THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1980/1981

NUNC COGNOSCO EX PARTE



THOMAS J. BATA LIBRARY
TRENT UNIVERSITY



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

https://archive.org/details/statesmansyearbo1980unse

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

1980–1981

Man hat behauptet, die Welt werde durch Zahlen regiert: das aber weiss ich, dass die Zahlen uns belehren, ob sie gut oder schlecht regiert werde. GOETHE

Editors

Frederick Martin	1864–1883
Sir John Scott-Keltie	1883–1926
Mortimer Epstein	1911/27–1946
S. H. Steinberg	1946–1969
John Paxton	1963/69–

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

STATISTICAL AND HISTORICAL ANNUAL
OF THE STATES OF THE WORLD
FOR THE YEAR

1980–1981

EDITED BY

JOHN PAXTON

M

JA51 .S7 1980 :181

© The Macmillan Press Ltd 1980

All rights reserved. No part of
this publication may be reproduced
or transmitted, in any form or by
any means, without permission.

Published annually since 1864
117th edition First published 1980 by
THE MACMILLAN PRESS LTD
London and Basingstoke
Companies and representatives
throughout the world

Filmset in 'Monophoto' Times 8 pt
and printed in Great Britain by
Richard Clay (The Chaucer Press), Ltd, Bungay, Suffolk

ISBN 0 333 28124 1

This book is sold subject to the standard
conditions of the Net Book Agreement.

PREFACE

The 117th edition of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK has been fully revised and changes are found on every page. International events of some magnitude occur almost daily and this year's edition is sandwiched between Afghánistán and Zimbabwe, both countries having received considerable press coverage in the year.

The theme of the map and graphs is 'energy' and the editor hopes that these will be useful to his readers.

The editor would like to pay tribute to F. G. Bragg, the senior reader at Richard Clay (The Chaucer Press) Ltd who retires during the course of the production of the next edition. Fred Bragg has worked on THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for over 30 years. His eagle eye has been invaluable and a grateful editor wishes him a long and happy retirement.

The editor would remind readers that the second edition of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK WORLD GAZETTEER is now available.

J.P.

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK OFFICE,
THE MACMILLAN PRESS LTD,
LITTLE ESSEX STREET,
LONDON, WC2R 3LF

J.C.U.S.B.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

On 1 Jan. 1960 following an agreement between the standards laboratories of Great Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and the USA, an international yard and an international pound (avoirdupois) came into existence. 1 yard = 91·44 centimetres; 1 lb. = 453·59237 grammes.

The abbreviation 'm.' signifies 'million(s)' and tonnes implies metric tons.

Length

Centimetre	0·394 inch
Metre	1·094 yards
Kilometre	0·621 mile

Liquid Measure

Litre	1·75 pints
Hectolitre	22 gallons

Surface Measure

Square metre	10·76 sq. feet
Hectare	2·47 acres
Square kilometre	0·386 sq. mile

Dry Measure

Litre	0·91 quart
Hectolitre	2·75 bushels

Weight—Avoirdupois

Gramme	15·42 grains
Kilogramme	2·205 pounds
Quintal (= 100 kg)	220·46 pounds
Tonne (= 1,000 kg	0·984 long ton 1·102 short tons

Weight—Troy

Gramme	15·43 grains
Kilogramme	32·15 ounces 2·68 pounds

BRITISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

Length

1 foot	0·305 metre
1 yard	0·914 metre
1 mile (= 1,760 yds)	1·609 kilometres

Surface Measure

1 sq. foot	9·290 sq. decimetres
1 sq. yard	0·836 sq. metre
1 acre	0·405 hectare
1 sq. mile	2·590 sq. kilometres

Weight

1 ounce (= 437·2 grains)	28·350 grammes
1 lb. (= 7,000 grains)	453·6 grammes
1 cwt. (= 112 lb.)	50·802 kilogrammes
1 long ton (= 2,240 lb.)	1·016 tonnes
1 short ton (= 2,000 lb.)	0·907 tonne

Liquid Measure

1 pint	0·568 litre
1 gallon	4·546 litres
1 quarter	2·909 hectolitres

CONTENTS

Comparative Statistical Tables

WHEAT xiii
RYE xiv
BARLEY xv
OATS xvi
MAIZE xvii
RICE xviii
MILLET xix
SORGHUM xx
SUGAR xxi
PETROLEUM xxii
ENERGY xxiv
TERRITORIAL SEA LIMITS xxv

Part I: International Organizations

The United Nations

MEMBERSHIP 3
GENERAL ASSEMBLY 3
SECURITY COUNCIL 4
ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL 5
TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL 6
INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE 6
SECRETARIAT 7
HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES 8
BUDGET 10
AGENCIES IN RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UN 12
International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEC) 15
International Labour Organisation (ILO) 15
Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) 17
Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) 18
World Health Organization (WHO) 19
International Monetary Fund (IMF) 21
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) 22
International Finance Corporation (IFC) 23
International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) 23
Universal Postal Union (UPU) 24
International Telecommunication Union (ITU) 24
World Meteorological Organization (WMO) 25
Inter-governmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO) 25
General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) 26
International Narcotics Control Board (INCB) 27
World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) 28
International Union for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants (UPOV) 30

Other International Organizations

THE COMMONWEALTH 30

WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES 34
INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM 38
EUROPEAN ORGANIZATIONS
Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) 40
North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) 41
Western European Union (WEU) 44
Council of Europe 45
European Communities 46
European Free Trade Association (EFTA) 51
Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON) 52
COLOMBO PLAN 53
ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH EAST ASIAN NATIONS (ASEAN) 54
ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES (OAS) 54
LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS 57
CARIBBEAN COMMUNITY (CARICOM) 58
ARAB LEAGUE 59
ORGANIZATION OF THE PETROLEUM EXPORTING COUNTRIES (OPEC) 60
ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY (OAU) 60
DANUBE COMMISSION 60

Part II: Countries of the World A–Z

AFGHÁNISTÁN 65
ALBANIA 71
ALGERIA 77
ANDORRA 82
ANGOLA 84
ARGENTINA 87
AUSTRALIA 96
Territories
Australian Capital Territory 121
Northern Territory 123
Australian Antarctic Territory 126
States
New South Wales 130
Queensland 139
South Australia 145
Tasmania 150
Victoria 155
Western Australia 163
AUSTRIA 170
BAHAMAS 176
BAHRAIN 181
BANGLADESH 185
BARBADOS 191
BELGIUM 195
BELIZE 205
BENIN 208
BERMUDA 210
BHUTÁN 213
BOLIVIA 215
BOTSWANA 221
BRAZIL 226
BRUNEI 236
BULGARIA 239
BURMA 246
BURUNDI 253
CAMEROON 257
CANADA 260
Provinces
Alberta 285
British Colombia 286
Manitoba 290
New Brunswick 293
Newfoundland and Labrador 296
Nova Scotia 298
Ontario 302
Prince Edward Island 306
309

Quebec 310
Saskatchewan 313
Territories
Northwest Territories 316
Yukon Territory 318
CAPE VERDE 321
CAYMAN ISLANDS 323
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC 325
CHAD 327
CHILE 329
CHINA, PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA 336
TAIWAN 348
COLOMBIA 353
COMOROS 360
CONGO 362
COSTA RICA 364
CUBA 369
CYPRUS 375
CZECHOSLOVAKIA 383
DENMARK 391
DOMINICA 404
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC 406
ECUADOR 411
EGYPT 417
EL SALVADOR 426
EQUATORIAL GUINEA 431
ETHIOPIA 434
FALKLAND ISLANDS 441
FIJI 443
FINLAND 448
FRANCE 458
Overseas Departments
Guadeloupe 476
Guiana 478
Martinique 479
Mayotte 481
Réunion 482
St Pierre and Miquelon 483
Overseas Territories
Antarctic Territories 484
New Caledonia 485
French Polynesia 487
Wallis and Futuna 489
Condominium
New Hebrides 898
GABON 491
GAMBIA 494
GERMANY 497
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC (EAST) 498
GERMANY, FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF (WEST) 504
GHANA 535
GIBRALTAR 541
GREECE 544
GRENADA 552
GUATEMALA 554
GUINEA 559
GUINEA-BISSAU 562
GUYANA 564
HAITI 569
HONDURAS 575
HONG KONG 580
HUNGARY 586
ICELAND 594
INDIA 601
States and territories 625
Andhra Pradesh 627
Assam 628
Bihar 630
Gujarat 631
Haryana 633
Himachal Pradesh 634
Jammu and Kashmir 635
Karnataka 638
Kerala 639
Madhya Pradesh 641
Maharashtra 644
Manipur 646
Meghalaya 647
Nagaland 648
Orissa 649
Punjab 651
Rajasthan 653
Sikkim 654
Tamil Nadu 657
Tripura 659
Uttar Pradesh 659
West Bengal 661
Territories
Andaman and Nicobar Islands 663
Arunachal Pradesh 664
Chandigarh 664

Dadra and Nagar Haveli 664
Delhi 665
Goa, Daman and Diu 666
Lakshadweep 667
Mizoram 668
Pondicherry 668
INDONESIA 670
IRAN 678
IRAQ 687
IRISH REPUBLIC 693
ISRAEL 709
ITALY 718
IVORY COAST 730
JAMAICA 733
JAPAN 738
JIBUTI 746
JORDAN 748
KAMPUCHEA, DEMOCRATIC 752
KENYA 757
KIRIBATI 762
KOREA 765
North Korea 770
KUWAIT 774
LAOS 777
LEBANON 781
LESOTHO 786
LIBERIA 790
LIBYA 795
LIECHTENSTEIN 801
LUXEMBOURG 804
MADAGASCAR 808
MALAWI 813
MALAYSIA 818
Peninsular Malaysia 822
Sabah 826
Sarawak 829
MALDIVES, REPUBLIC OF 833
MALI 834
MALTA 837
MAURITANIA 843
MAURITIUS 846
MEXICO 851
MONACO 860
MONGOLIA 862
MONTSERRAT 867
MOROCCO 868
MOZAMBIQUE 873
NAURU 876
NEPÁL 878
NETHERLANDS 882
Netherlands Antilles 895
NEW HEBRIDES 898
NEW ZEALAND 901
NICARAGUA 920
NIGER 925
NIGERIA 927
NORWAY 933
Dependencies 944
OMAN 947
PAKISTAN 951
PANAMA 961
PANAMA CANAL 965
PAPUA NEW GUINEA 968
PARAGUAY 974
PERU 980
PHILIPPINES 989
PITCAIRN 995
POLAND 996
PORTUGAL 1005
Overseas Territories 1013
QATAR 1015
ROMANIA 1018
RWANDA 1026
ST HELENA 1029
ST LUCIA 1031
ST VINCENT 1033
SAN MARINO 1035
SÃO TOMÉ 1037
SAUDI ARABIA 1039
SENEGAL 1044
SEYCHELLES 1047
SIERRA LEONE 1050
SINGAPORE 1055
SOLOMON ISLANDS 1060
SOMALIA 1063
SOUTH AFRICA, REPUBLIC OF 1067
South-West Africa/Namibia 1088
Bophuthatswana 1092

Transkei 1094
Venda 1094
SPAIN 1097
Western Sahara 1106
SRI LANKA 1108
SUDAN 1116
SURINAME 1122
SWAZILAND 1126
SWEDEN 1130
SWITZERLAND 1147
SYRIA 1159
TANZANIA 1164
THAILAND 1169
TOGO 1175
TONGA 1178
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO 1181
TUNISIA 1185
TURKEY 1190
TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS 1200
TUVALU 1202
UGANDA 1203
UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS 1207
Russia 1235
Ukraine 1245
Belorussia 1247
Azerbaijan 1249
Georgia 1251
Armenia 1254
Moldavia 1256
Estonia 1257
Latvia 1259
Lithuania 1261
Central Asia 1263
Kazakhstan 1263
Turkmenistan 1265
Uzbekistan 1267
Tadzhikistan 1270
Kirghizia 1272
UNITED ARAB EMIRATES 1275
UNITED KINGDOM 1281
Great Britain 1281
Northern Ireland 1349
Isle of Man 1360
Channel Islands 1361
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA 1367
States 1424
Alabama 1425
Alaska 1427
Arizona 1430
Arkansas 1433
California 1435
Colorado 1438
Connecticut 1440
Delaware 1443
District of Columbia 1445
Florida 1446
Georgia 1449
Hawaii 1451
Idaho 1453
Illinois 1455
Indiana 1458
Iowa 1460
Kansas 1463
Kentucky 1465
Louisiana 1467
Maine 1470
Maryland 1472
Massachusetts 1475
Michigan 1478
Minnesota 1481
Mississippi 1483
Missouri 1486
Montana 1488
Nebraska 1491
Nevada 1493
New Hampshire 1496
New Jersey 1498
New Mexico 1501
New York 1503
North Carolina 1507
North Dakota 1509
Ohio 1511
Oklahoma 1514
Oregon 1517
Pennsylvania 1521
Rhode Island 1523
South Carolina 1526
South Dakota 1528
Tennessee 1530
Texas 1532
Utah 1535
Vermont 1538
Virginia 1540
Washington 1542
West Virginia 1545
Wisconsin 1548
Wyoming 1551

Outlying Territories 1553
Guam 1554
Puerto Rico 1556
Samoa 1558
Virgin Islands 1561
Trust Territory 1563
UPPER VOLTA 1566
URUGUAY 1568
VATICAN CITY STATE 1574
VENEZUELA 1577
VIETNAM 1584
VIRGIN ISLANDS, BRITISH 1591
WESTERN SAMOA 1593
WEST INDIES 1596
Antigua 1597
St Christopher (Kitts)–Nevis–Anguilla 1597
YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC 1599
YEMEN, PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF 1602
YUGOSLAVIA 1605
ZAÏRE 1613
ZAMBIA 1618
ZIMBABWE 1623

PLACE AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS INDEX 1631
PRODUCT INDEX 1677
ADDENDA *xxviii*
MAPS AND GRAPHS
USA: Electric Energy Production and Source of Power
World Energy Demand through the Twentieth Century

WHEAT

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 tonnes)				
	Average 1969–71	1975	1976	1977	1978	Average 1969/71	1975	1976	1977	1978
Algeria	2,214	2,223	2,295	1,907	2,200	1,359	1,000*	1,630	827	1,800
Argentina	4,402	5,271	6,428	3,910	4,730	5,873	8,570	11,000	5,300	8,100
Australia [1]	7,695	8,555	8,956	9,974	10,200	9,014	11,982	11,667	9,370	18,300
Bulgaria [1, 2]	1,023	819	793	774	850	2,899	2,771	3,152	3,028	3,450*
Canada	7,669	9,487	11,252	10,118	10,579	13,901	17,078	23,587	19,862	21,146
Chile [1]	737	686	698	628	580	1,296	1,002	866	1,219	893
China [1]	28,336	30,001	31,001	31,501	31,501	31,005	41,003	45,001	40,003	44,003
Czechoslovakia [2]	1,076	1,176	1,276	1,281	1,270	3,436	4,202	4,807	5,214	5,600*
Egypt [1]	551	586	590	509	580	1,509	2,033	1,962	1,699	1,933
France	3,892	3,876	4,275	4,109	4,164	14,112	15,013	16,126	17,349	21,057
Germany, Fed. Rep. of [2]	1,511	1,569	1,632	1,599	1,619	6,268	7,014	6,702	7,235	8,118
Greece	1,010	925	934	940	954*	1,867	2,120	2,450	1,716	2,660*
Hungary [1, 3]	1,289	1,251	1,325	1,312	1,325*	3,410	4,007	5,148	5,319	5,669*
India	16,941	18,010	20,454	20,922	21,203	20,859	24,104	28,846	29,010	31,328
Iran	5,370	5,993	5,631	5,500	5,600	3,946	5,570	6,044	5,517	5,700*
Iraq	1,216	1,408	1,499	800	1,100	1,080	845	1,312	696	910*
Italy	4,089	3,545	3,544	2,786	3,487	9,756	9,610	9,516	6,329	8,764
Japan [1]	227	90	89	86	112*	557	241	222	236	367
Morocco	1,952	1,691	1,922	1,929	1,756*	1,819	1,575	2,135	1,288	1,876*
Pakistan [1]	6,122	5,812	6,111	6,390	6,354*	6,796	7,673	8,691	9,144	8,289
Poland [1]	2,004	1,842	1,832	1,834	1,846*	4,925	5,207	5,745	5,308	6,000
Portugal	498	466	537	263	351	614	611	694	229	252
Romania [1]	2,527	2,351	2,389	2,269	2,275*	4,433	4,862	6,724	6,463	6,235
S. Africa, Republic of	1,330	1,460	1,867	1,705	1,792	1,461	1,792	2,239	1,860	1,730
Spain [2]	3,727	2,661	2,772	2,715	2,724	4,734	4,303	4,436	4,064	4,795
Tunisia	908	1,066	1,182	1,043	1,039	520	935	880	614	707
Turkey [2]	8,732	9,309	9,308	9,375	9,300	11,423	14,830	16,578	16,720	16,500*
USSR [1]	65,230	61,985	59,467	62,140	62,902	92,804	66,224	96,882	92,165	120,800
UK	980	1,035	1,231	1,076	1,263	4,140	4,488	4,740	5,274	6,450*
USA	18,669	28,081	28,640	26,895	23,002	40,034	57,765	58,307	55,420	48,954
Yugoslavia [2]	1,928	1,616	1,723	1,604	1,711	4,760	4,408	5,979	5,595	5,355
World total	215,916	228,903	236,571	231,624	232,076	329,033	354,748	419,661	385,736	441,474

* Unofficial figures. [1] Sown area. [2] Includes spelt. [3] Field crops and other crops.

RYE

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares) Average 1969-71	1975	1976	1977	1978	Production (1,000 tonnes) Average 1969-71	1975	1976	1977	1978
Argentina	440	300	340	240	260	271	273	330	170	210
Austria	143	119	120	119	109	417	347	410	351	410
Belgium	23	10	15	20	17*	82	33	53	69	64*
Bulgaria [1]	22	17	13	13	18	27	18	15	15	20
Canada	356	320	250	250	319	474	523	440	406	605
Czechoslovakia [2]	243	190	187	210	187	586	530	561	641	615*
Denmark	42	49	72	89	87*	137	163	213	324	326*
Finland	67	38	65	47	38	130	81	178	80	74
France	139	111	114	135	139	297	308	310	389	432
German Demo. Rep.	679	593	600	619	589*	1,594	1,563	1,455	1,644	1,800*
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	868	624	663	702	651	2,862	2,125	2,100	2,540	2,457
Hungary [1, 3]	155	104	93	92	80*	193	147	157	144	138*
Italy	34	17	16	15	16	65	37	35	31	37
Netherlands	60	18	21	21	17	196	63	65	74	68
Poland [1]	3,766	2,792	2,934	3,116	3,020*	7,142	6,270	6,922	6,249	7,400
Portugal	227	211	219	190	222	164	146	165	103	102
Romania [1]	45	41*	40*	40*	45	52	52*	49*	50*	57
Spain	320	228	224	236	230	292	241	214	228	259
Sweden	78	95	123	111	83	239	327	427	338	276
Turkey	663	565	530	520	510*	781	750	740	690	690
USSR [1]	9,588	8,010	9,035	6,697	7,719	12,235	9,064	13,991	8,480	13,600
USA	603	295	292	285	403	984	405	380	440	664
Yugoslavia	115	84	76	69	62	132	98	105	87	81
World total	20,246	14,965	17,584	15,327	16,365	31,049	23,734	31,303	25,447	32,389

* Unofficial figures. [1] Sown area. [2] Includes mixture of wheat and rye. [3] Field crops and other crops.

BARLEY

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares) Average 1969–71	1975	1976	1977	1978	Production (1,000 tonnes) Average 1969–71	1975	1976	1977	1978
Algeria	773	855	932	741	800	470	370	589	260	610
Argentina	431	439	476	310	652	497	523	760	353	554
Australia [1]	2,024	2,329	2,321	2,804	3,000	2,372	3,179	2,847	2,386	4,000
Bulgaria [1]	416	575	524	529	500	1,108	1,699	1,781	1,481	1,500
Canada	4,483	4,468	4,353	4,750	4,263	10,024	9,520	10,513	11,798	10,387
Czechoslovakia	810	973	854	851	919	2,543	3,114	2,901	3,207	3,600*
Denmark	1,342	1,443	1,479	1,528	1,569*	5,175	5,156	4,801	6,142	6,295*
France	2,825	2,779	2,780	2,911	2,828	8,865	9,344	8,530	10,262	11,414
German Demo. Rep.	646	929	960	997	985*	2,093	3,681	3,456	3,681	4,060*
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	1,456	1,756	1,735	1,811	1,951	5,219	6,970	6,487	7,583	8,608
Hungary [1, 2]	322	257	228	224	225*	749	701	749	708	762*
India	2,693	2,885	2,802	2,241	1,992	2,642	3,135	3,192	2,344	2,309
Iran	1,532	1,532	1,481	1,350	1,300*	1,042	1,438	1,487	1,230	1,000*
Iraq	582	567	576	536	650	692	437	579	458	607*
Japan [1]	224	78	80	78	96	629	221	210	206	326
Korea, South [1]	723	711	711	516	554	1,589	1,700	1,759	814	1,348
Mexico	230	286	364	248	296	240	440	549	404	505
Morocco	2,003	1,844	2,142	2,341	2,415*	2,190	1,587	2,862	1,347	2,328*
Peru [1]	184	163	163	180*	180*	164	149	150	170*	175*
Poland [1]	861	1,335	1,210	1,235	1,225*	2,182	3,638	3,617	3,396	3,700
Romania [1]	309	442	410	595	721*	615	952	1,231	1,859	2,285
Spain	2,235	3,262	3,240	3,348	3,387	3,922	6,728	5,473	6,766	7,953
Syria	520	1,011	1,172	1,021	1,033	328	596	1,059	337	729
Tunisia	333	387	451	376	437	126	310	270	133	200*
Turkey	2,611	2,588	2,635	2,620	2,650*	3,720	4,500	4,900	4,750	4,700
USSR [1]	21,782	32,547	34,261	34,514	32,690	35,132	35,808	69,539	52,687	62,100
UK	2,317	2,345	2,182	2,400	2,360	8,257	8,513	7,648	10,531	9,830*
USA	3,963	3,453	3,358	3,871	3,738	9,476	8,153	8,111	9,150	9,736
Yugoslavia	287	360	293	306	273	442	703	653	650	560
World total	77,063	89,034	93,975	95,564	94,324	138,485	150,003	188,020	177,318	196,123

* Unofficial figures. [1] Sown areas. [2] Field crops and other crops.

OATS

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares) Average 1969–71	1975	1976	1977	1978	Production (1,000 tonnes) Average 1969–71	1975	1976	1977	1978
Argentina	328	338	383	430	500*	420	433	530	570	676*
Australia	1,390	988	995	1,080	1,400	1,378	1,141	1,072	996	1,800
Austria	101	101	95	90	89	281	306	283	279	304
Belgium	89	83	59	48	40*	293	257	174	136	163*
Canada	2,834	2,411	2,409	2,132	1,828	5,508	4,467	4,831	4,303	3,621
China	1,133	1,900	950	900	900	1,100	1,900	1,000	1,000	1,000
Czechoslovakia [2]	372	214	169	166	151	882	591	379	454	440
Denmark	191	111	98	78	62*	699	367	263	270	210*
Finland	516	572	551	417	446	1,297	1,450	1,573	1,022	1,082
France	829	641	652	624	608	2,317	1,898	1,431	1,901	2,194
German Demo. Rep.	237	243	190	153	140*	735	780	506	411	420*
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	840	920	856	793	749	2,832	3,445	2,497	2,714	3,202
Hungary [1, 2]	49	45	39	34	30*	79	92	92	69	79*
Irish Republic	68	49	40	35	31	222	165	130	128	124
Italy	297	239	236	226	229	488	506	439	355	440
Netherlands	61	34	25	21	25	243	158	103	94	140
Poland [1]	1,409	1,291	1,115	1,097	1,033*	3,156	2,920	2,695	2,552	2,500
Portugal	164	207	215	145	99	92	121	127	60	59
Romania [1]	130	70	45	54	42*	138	57	55	61	55*
Spain	481	457	455	405	420	504	609	528	418	542
Sweden	505	464	450	458	457*	1,561	1,321	1,251	1,416	1,575*
Turkey	326	260	241	230	230	446	390	415	370	370
USSR [1]	9,394	12,107	11,269	13,026	12,097	13,974	12,495	18,113	18,407	18,500
UK	375	233	235	195	181	1,300	795	764	790	715*
USA	7,051	5,298	4,834	5,442	4,836	13,350	9,319	7,930	10,899	8,649
World total	30,499	30,671	27,906	29,571	27,895	54,739	47,663	48,735	51,234	50,463

* Unofficial figures. [1] Sown area. [2] Includes mixture of oats and barley. [3] Field crops and other crops.

MAIZE

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 tonnes)				
	Average 1969–71	1975	1976	1977	1978	Average 1969–71	1975	1976	1977	1978
Argentina	3,880	3,070	2,766	2,532	2,660	8,717	7,700	5,855	8,300	9,700
Brazil	10,021	10,473	11,176	11,767	11,196	13,680	16,354	17,845	19,246	13,533
Bulgaria	623	652	731	704	650	2,436	2,822	3,031	2,649	2,300*
China	10,521	10,750	11,041	11,048	11,050	27,820	32,138	33,114	30,115	33,120
Colombia	684	573	648	598	619	856	723	884	753	862
Egypt	634	769	795	742	802	2,370	2,781	3,048	2,725	3,197
France	1,436	1,960	1,396	1,624	1,820	7,394	8,209	5,625	8,505	9,473
Ghana	387	320	273	291*	350	417	343	286	309*	350
Greece	162	127	128	123	120*	498	488	505	422	537*
Hungary	1,272	1,429	1,351	1,295	1,300*	4,542	7,172	5,141	6,007	6,700*
India	5,794	6,031	6,000	5,700	6,000	6,087	7,256	6,361	5,947	5,500*
Indonesia	2,667	2,445	2,095	2,567	2,500	2,575	2,903	2,572	3,143	2,750
Italy	986	897	889	983	919	4,601	5,326	5,321	6,456	6,040
Mexico	7,412	6,694	6,783	7,374	7,184	9,025	8,459	8,017	10,024	9,616
Morocco	474	492	433	425	400*	380	371	493	184	390*
Pakistan	640	620	624	656	640*	697	802	764	821	800
Peru	373	363	385	415*	300*	605	635	726	749	550*
Philippines	2,415	3,126	3,257	3,445	3,474	2,009	2,697	2,767	3,037	3,333
Portugal	432	392	368	380	347	599	506	429	491	443
Rhodesia	403	475*	475*	475*	475*	966	1,400*	1,400*	1,300*	1,400*
Romania	3,170	3,305	3,378	3,318	3,223*	7,354	9,241	11,583	10,114	10,179
S. Africa, Republic of	5,290	5,700	5,700	5,700	6,000	6,691	9,140	7,312	9,630	9,930
Spain	526	485	432	442	443	1,804	1,794	1,545	1,892	1,933
Turkey	646	597	597	580	600*	1,058	1,200	1,310	1,265	1,300
USSR[1]	3,617	2,652	3,303	3,362	2,535	9,993	7,328	10,138	10,979	9,000
USA	23,749	27,318	28,854	28,680	28,315	122,649	148,061	159,172	163,213	179,886
Venezuela	606	506	489	551*	528*	698	653	532	799*	740*
Yugoslavia	2,391	2,363	2,374	2,321	2,128	7,399	9,389	9,106	9,870	7,555
World total	108,906	113,797	116,903	118,615	117,767	278,615	324,257	334,626	348,461	362,971

* Unofficial figures. [1] For dry grain only.

RICE (Paddy)

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares) Average 1969–71	1975	1976	1977	1978	Production (1,000 tonnes) Average 1969–71	1975	1976	1977	1978
Bangladesh	9,842	10,330	9,882	10,028	10,000	16,540	19,143	17,628	19,441	18,898
Brazil	4,788	5,279	6,583	5,913	5,552	6,847	7,538	9,560	8,935	7,242
Burma	4,748	5,069	5,180*	4,860	5,200*	8,107	9,208	9,320	9,455	10,500
China	34,622	36,690	36,686	37,079	37,290	111,599	128,667	129,054	130,472	131,775
Egypt	487	442	453	437	433	2,567	2,423	2,300	2,275	2,351
India	37,677	39,475	38,511	40,001	40,000	62,861	73,352	63,052	79,094	79,010*
Indonesia	8,158	8,495	8,369	8,360	8,812	19,136	22,330	23,301	23,356	25,739
Iran	362	461	460	460	460	1,041	1,430	1,566	1,400	1,650
Iraq	97	30	52	63	55	268	61	163	199	172*
Italy	172	174	182	187	190	858	1,010	907	721	950*
Japan	2,966	2,764	2,779	2,757	2,560	16,281	17,101	15,292	17,000	16,000
Kampuchea, Democratic	2,074	1,050	1,400	1,500	1,450	3,016	1,500	1,800	1,800	1,750
Korea, South	1,204	1,218	1,215	1,230	1,230	5,573	6,485	7,249	8,340	8,058
Madagascar	931	1,078	1,064	1,097	1,119	1,865	1,972	2,043	2,154	1,981
Malaysia	697	750	730	726	630	1,689	1,998	1,995	1,893	1,590
Mexico	152	257	159	174	121	390	717	463	545	397
Pakistan	1,527	1,710	1,749	1,899	1,845	3,431	3,926	4,106	4,424	4,706
Philippines	3,157	3,579	3,548	3,509	3,758*	5,225	6,160	6,461	6,895	6,907
Sierra Leone	331	385	390*	390*	400*	474	524*	580*	587	500
Spain	63	62	64	68	68	384	379	406	379	411
Sri Lanka	579	508	635	782	900	1,463	1,154	1,253	1,677	1,992
Thailand	6,919	8,383	8,463	7,947	8,288	13,475	15,300	15,068	13,910	17,000
USSR	356	500	524	546	580	1,272	2,009	2,001	2,217	2,100
USA	777	1,140	1,004	910	1,238	3,953	5,826	5,246	4,501	6,251
Vietnam	4,916	5,310	5,350	5,409	4,889*	9,752	12,000	12,076	10,885	9,880
World total	134,231	142,668	143,108	144,092	145,130	311,469	359,693	350,365	370,592	376,448

* Unofficial figures.

MILLET

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 tonnes)				
	Average 1969–71	1975	1976	1977	1978	Average 1969–71	1975	1976	1977	1978
Argentina	160	194	231	255	256	168	200	294	340	330
Australia	39	22	28	24	49	37	22	27	19	26*
Cameroon	477	430	430	430	435	397	386	390	360	370
Chad	925	1,000	1,075*	1,133*	1,140	615	523	507*	574*	580
Egypt	206	205	199	172	173	847	775	758	649	656
Ghana	218	200	243	223*	210	120	122	144*	133	120
India	19,618	18,873	17,927	18,428	18,700	10,182	10,457	9,650	9,728	10,500*
Korea, South	59	27	26	24	25*	47	26	27	28	30*
Mali	953	1,121	1,244	1,150	1,250	784	696	832*	742*	1,035
Niger	2,313	1,692	2,527	2,728	2,700	974	581	1,019	1,130	1,091
Nigeria	5,022	5,000	4,800	4,920	5,000	2,792	3,000	2,865*	2,950*	3,100*
Pakistan	713	624	648	641	668*	339	308	311	318	322*
Poland	21	12	10*	8	7	26	9	8*	5	5
Rhodesia [1]	390	390	390	390	390	230	220	220	220	220
Senegal	1,006	963	955	899	950*	543	621	555	432	795*
Sri Lanka	23	48	44	38	41	17	26	24	23	25
Sudan	750	1,111	1,111	1,200	1,200	424	432	430	480*	520*
Syria	25	23	20	25	25	18	15	16	24	24
Togo	190	199	200	200	200	121	119	120*	107*	117*
Turkey	39	25	23	20	22*	54	40	34	29	25
Uganda	739	567	498	527	550	737	511	449	475	489
USSR	2,821	2,774	2,998	3,048	2,924	2,477	1,125	3,198	2,012	2,200
Upper Volta	843	911	911	900	910	352	383	370	350	404*
Zaïre	31	67	35	35	35	22	52	26	26	26
World total	52,945	63,867	52,699	53,684	55,019	32,762	42,015	35,946	34,785	37,699

* Unofficial figures. [1] On farms and estates.

SORGHUM

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares) Average 1969–71	1975	1976	1977	1978	Production (1,000 tonnes) Average 1969–71	1975	1976	1977	1978
Argentina	1,979	2,010	1,903	2,461	2,344	3,823	4,938	5,167	6,730	7,360
Australia	374	511	504	532	394	759	901	1,124	956	714
El Salvador	121	132	125	132	133*	144	175	156	151	176
Ethiopia [1, 2]	950	748	718	708	707	827	658	803	671	611
Ghana	209	208	249	188*	200	147	135	189*	140*	120
Honduras	31	56	57*	53	63*	43	53	47	35*	48*
India	17,585	16,092	15,772	16,273	16,000	8,516	9,504	10,524	11,818	12,000*
Mexico	934	1,116	1,251	1,368	1,397	2,584	2,843	4,027	4,071	4,185
Morocco	67	58	49	41	32*	70	75	19	5	36*
Niger	589	791	615	732	800	262	254	286	342	361
Nigeria	5,572	5,795*	5,940	6,000*	6,000*	3,632	3,590*	3,680*	3,700*	3,800*
Pakistan	518	476	447	519	486*	308	281	261	284	286*
Rwanda	132	133	138	140	140	141	144	155	163	160
Saudi Arabia	135	237	192	122	125	200	128	153	86	95
Sudan	1,828	2,596	2,617	2,750	2,750	1,525	2,026	1,762	1,980*	2,400*
Uganda	299	311	327	280	350	337	467	490	420	520
USA	5,820	6,214	5,958	5,703	5,496	19,314	19,128	18,284	20,143	19,010
Upper Volta	1,054	1,138	1,138	1,000	1,100	528	738	717	610	621*
World total	51,003	43,275	51,735	51,914	51,911	56,353	51,167	64,948	68,508	69,117

* Unofficial figures. [1] Includes teff. [2] Unspecified millet and sorghum.

CENTRIFUGAL RAW SUGAR

(in 1,000 tonnes)

Countries	*Average 1969–71*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Argentina	985	1,638	1,530	1,353	1,599	1,667	1,387*
Australia [1]	2,511	2,527	2,849	2,854	3,296	3,342	2,900
Barbados [2]	146	118*	113*	101*	106	124*	104*
Brazil	5,161	6,943	6,986*	6,186*	7,598*	8,757*	7,780*
Canada	130	117	101	133	163	139	128
China	3,878	4,117	4,327	4,347	4,652	4,823	4,570
Cuba	6,388	5,350*	6,044*	6,432	6,279*	6,607*	7,457*
Czechoslovakia	731	714*	750*	800*	620*	939*	710*
Dominican Rep.	1,010	1,193*	1,230	1,234*	1,287*	1,258	1,150*
Egypt	564	651*	611*	550*	668	623*	680*
France	2,872	3,170	2,947	3,240	2,974	4,270	4,065
Fiji [1]	329	301	273	272	296	376	316*
German Demo. Rep.	487	548*	655*	665*	560*	780*	730*
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	2,158	2,453	2,439	2,540	2,733	3,075	2,975*
Guyana	354	270	345	311	343	253*	342*
India [3]	4,188	4,209	4,292	5,211	4,632	5,261	7,030
Indonesia [4]	760	820	1,137*	1,030	1,033	1,264	1,350
Italy	1,271	1,149	1,012	1,442	1,675	1,359	1,350*
Jamaica	383	331	372	361	369	297	307*
Mauritius [4]	659	718	697	496	731	705	705
Mexico	2,495	2,821	2,834	2,727	2,720*	2,670*	3,049*
Pakistan [3]	557	470	661	542	631	736	857
Peru	782	914	1,021	990	959	926	881
Philippines	1,859	2,245	2,534	2,396	2,514	2,688	2,400
Poland	1,581	1,817	1,589	1,840*	1,801	1,848	1,840*
Puerto Rico	383	229	261	274	279	239	182
S. Africa, Rep. of	1,629	1,732	1,883	1,801	2,042	2,084	2,000*
Spain	882	816	597	937	1,491	1,212	1,115
Sweden	233	264	302	277	302*	343*	339*
Trinidad	229	184	186	167	207	179	148*
USSR	8,722	9,538*	7,800*	7,702*	7,350*	8,825*	9,100*
UK	1,033	1,046	622	701	746	1,015	1,111*
USA [5]	5,215	5,215	4,924	6,308	6,257	5,992	5,250
World total	72,176	77,627	77,409	80,870	85,342	91,942	90,983

[1] 94 net titre.
[2] Includes the sugar equivalent of fancy molasses.
[3] Includes sugar (raw value) refined from gur.
[4] Tel quel.
[5] Includes Hawaii.
* Unofficial figures.

WORLD ESTIMATED CRUDE OIL PRODUCTION

(in 1,000 tonnes)

	1960	*1970*	*1978*	*1979*
North America				
USA	384,080	533,677	481,461	479,000
Canada	27,480	69,954	74,736	86,000
Caribbean Area				
Venezuela	148,690	193,209	115,734	125,000
Trinidad	6,075	7,225	11,854	11,500
Colombia	8,100	11,071	6,774	6,500
Other Latin America				
Mexico	14,125	21,877	66,436	80,000
Argentina	9,160	19,969	22,945	24,500
Brazil	390	8,009	8,285	8,500
Ecuador	2,680	191	9,730	10,750
Peru	450	3,450	7,722	9,850
Bolivia	990	1,128	1,587	1,250
Chile		1,620	840	1,100
Middle East				
Saudi Arabia	61,090	176,851	421,975	510,000
Iran	52,065	191,663	260,850	145,000
Iraq	47,480	76,600	128,925	175,000
Kuwait	81,860	137,397	108,905	130,000
Abu Dhabi	—	33,288	70,015	70,000
Qatar	8,210	17,257	23,415	25,000
Oman	—	17,169	15,524	14,750
Dubai	—	4,306	18,495	18,150
Egypt	3,600	16,404	24,440	27,500
Syria	—	4,350	10,008	8,500
Turkey	350	3,461	2,887	2,900
Bahrain	2,250	3,834	2,656	2,500
Sharjah	—	—	1,056	650
Africa				
Nigeria	880	53,420	93,995	114,000
Libya	—	159,201	96,205	101,000
Algeria	8,630	47,253	58,780	60,500
Gabon	850	5,460	10,600	10,000
Angola	70	5,066	8,198	9,000
Tunisia	—	4,151	4,897	5,400
Congo	—	—	1,610	2,000
Zaïre	—	—	1,145	1,050

[1] Excluding small scale production in Afghánistán, Bangladesh, Cuba, Guatemala, Israel, Mongolia, Morocco, New Zealand, Taiwan and Thailand.

WORLD ESTIMATED CRUDE OIL PRODUCTION
(*contd.*)

(in 1,000 tonnes)

	1960	*1970*	*1978*	*1979*
Western Europe				
UK	90	84	54,006	79,000
Norway	—	—	16,800	18,000
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	5,560	7,536	5,056	4,800
Austria	2,440	2,798	1,815	1,825
Spain	—	156	980	1,100
Netherlands	1,920	1,919	1,520	1,550
France	2,260	2,308	1,890	2,000
Italy	1,990	1,408	1,473	1,725
Denmark	—	—	432	450
Far East				
Indonesia	20,560	42,102	82,415	80,000
Australia	—	8,292	20,876	21,000
Brunei	4,690	6.916	10,980	12,000
India	440	6,809	10,993	13,000
Malaysia	—	—	10,840	13,000
Burma	530	750	1,410	1,500
Japan	510	750	542	450
Pakistan	360	486	448	500
USSR and Eastern Europe				
USSR	148,000	352,667	572,500	585,000
Romania	11,500	13,377	13,724	13,500
Yugoslavia	1,040	2,854	4,077	4,100
Albania	600	1,199	2,000	2,000
Hungary	1,215	1,937	2,200	2,050
Poland	195	424	450	450
German Dem. Rep.	—	60	200	200
Bulgaria	200	334	240	250
Czechoslovakia	140	203	120	120
China	5,000	20,000	104,050	108,000
World Total	1,090,080	2,336,153	3,097,061	3,251,195

ENERGY

Oil Import Targets

	1980 (*in 1,000 tonnes*)	*1985* (*in 1,000 tonnes*)
Australia	13,500	17,000
Austria	11,500	13,500
Belgium	30,000	31,000
Canada	7,400	29,400
Denmark	16,500	11,000
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	143,000	141,000
Greece	14,800	16,500
Irish Republic	6,500	8,000
Italy	103,500	124,000
Japan	265,300	308,700
Luxembourg	1,500	2,000
Netherlands	42,000	49,000
New Zealand	4,200	4,400
Norway	−15,500	−18,300
Spain	51,000	52,900
Sweden	29,900	29,000
Switzerland	14,000	14,500
Turkey	17,000	25,000
UK	12,000	−5,000
USA	437,200	436,000
Total	1,205,300	1,289,600

World Primary Energy Consumption[1]

(1,000 tonnes oil equivalent)

	1970	*1978*	*1979*	*1980*
Oil	1,939,000	2,478,000	2,510,000	2,500,000
Natural Gas	733,000	853,000	870,000	890,000
Coal[2]	833,000	826,000	850,000	850,000
Water power	264,000	344,000	350,000	370,000
Nuclear power	19,000	137,000	145,000	180,000
Total	3,788,000	4,638,000	4,725,000	4,790,000

[1] Excluding USSR, Eastern Europe and China.

[2] Peat, wood, animal wastes etc. could add a further 300m. tonnes of oil equivalent a year to the total.

TERRITORIAL SEA LIMITS (IN MILES)

State	*Territorial Sea*	*Jurisdiction over fisheries (measured from the baseline of the territorial sea)*
Albania	15 (1976)	—
Algeria	12 (1963)	—
Angola	20 (1976)	200 (1976)
Argentina	200 (1967)	—
Australia	3 (1878)	200 (1979)
Bahamas	12 (1977)	200 (1977)
Bahrain	3	—
Bangladesh	12 (1974)	200 (1978) [1]
Barbados	12 (1977)	200 (1978)
Belgium	3	up to median line (1978)
Benin	200 (1976)	—
Brazil	200 (1970)	—
Bulgaria	12 (1951)	—
Burma	12 (1968)	200 (1977) [1]
Cameroon	50 (1974)	—
Canada	12 (1970)	200 (1977)
Cape Verde	12 (1978)	200 (1978) [1]
Chile	3	200 (1952)
China	12 (1958)	—
Colombia	12 (1970)	200 (1978) [1]
Comoros	12 (1976)	200 (1976) [1]
Congo	200 (1977)	—
Costa Rica	12 (1972)	200 (1972) (patrimonial sea)
Cuba	12 (1977)	200 (1977) [1]
Cyprus	12 (1964)	—
Denmark (including Faroe Islands and Greenland)	3 (1966)	200 (1977)
Dominican Republic	12 (1977)	200 (1977) [1]
Ecuador	200 (1966)	—
Egypt	12 (1958)	—
El Salvador	200 (1950)	—
Equatorial Guinea	12 (1970)	—
Ethiopia	12 (1953)	—
Fiji	12 (1976)	200 [1, 2]
Finland	4 (1956)	12 (1975)
France	12 (1971)	200 (1977) [1] (except Mediterranean)
Gabon	100 (1972)	—
Gambia	12 (1969)	200 (1978)
German Democratic Republic	3	up to median line (1978)
Germany, Federal Republic of	In accordance with international law	200 (1977)
Ghana	200 (1977)	—
Greece	6 (1936)	—
Grenada	3 (1878)	200 (1978)
Guatemala	12 (1934)	200 (1976)
Guinea	200 (1965)	—
Guinea-Bissau	12 (1978)	200 (1978) [1]
Guyana	12 (1977)	200 (1977)
Haiti	12 (1972)	200 (1977) [1]
Honduras	12 (1965)	200 (1951) [1]
Iceland	12 (1979)	200 (1975)

[1] Economic zone.
[2] Legislation enacted but not in force (1979).

TERRITORIAL SEA LIMITS (IN MILES)—*contd.*

State	*Territorial Sea*	*Jurisdiction over fisheries (measured from the baseline of the territorial sea)*
India	12	200 (1977) [1]
Indonesia	12 (1957) [2]	—
Iran	12 (1959)	[3]
Iraq	12 (1958)	—
Irish Republic	3 (1959)	200 (1977)
Israel	6 (1956)	—
Italy	12 (1974)	—
Ivory Coast	12 (1977)	200 (1977) [1]
Jamaica	12 (1971)	—
Japan	12 (1977)	200 (1977)
Jibuti	12 (1971)	—
Jordan	3 (1943)	—
Kampuchea, Democratic	12 (1969)	200 (1978)
Kenya	12 (1969)	200 (1979)
Kiribati	3 (1978)	200 (1978)
Korea (North)	12 (1967)	200 (1977)
Korea (South)	12 (1978)	20–200 (1952–54)
Kuwait	12 (1967)	—
Lebanon	—	6 (1921)
Liberia	200 (1976)	—
Libya	12 (1959)	—
Madagascar	50 (1973)	—
Malaysia	12 (1969)	—
Maldive, Republic of	3–55 [3]	[4]
Malta	12 (1978)	25 (1978)
Mauritania	70 (1978)	200 (1978) [1]
Mauritius	12 (1970)	200 (1977) [1]
Mexico	12 (1969)	200 (1976) [1]
Monaco	12	—
Morocco	12 (1973)	70 (1973) [5]
Mozambique	12 (1976)	200 (1976) [1]
Namibia	3	12 (1964)
Nauru	12 (1971)	—
Netherlands	12	200 (1977)
New Zealand	12 (1977)	200 (1978) [1]
Nicaragua	3	200 (1965)
Nigeria	12 (1967)	200 (1978)
Norway	4 (1812)	200 (1977) [1]
Oman	12 (1972)	200 (1977)
Pakistan	12 (1966)	200 (1976) [1]
Panama	200 (1967)	—
Papua New Guinea	12 (1978)	200 (1978) (offshore waters)
Peru	200 (1947) [6]	200 [6]
Philippines	[7]	200 (1979) [1]

[1] Economic zone.

[2] The territorial sea of Indonesia is measured by straight lines surrounding the archipelago.

[3] Outer limits of the superjacent waters of the continental shelf. Median line in the Sea of Oman (1973).

[4] Territorial limits and economic zone defined by geographical co-ordinates.

[5] Six miles for Strait of Gibraltar.

[6] Sovereignty and jurisdiction over the sea, its soil and subsoil up to 200 miles (1947).

[7] The territorial sea of the Philippines is determined by straight base-lines joining appropriate points of the outermost islands forming the Philippine archipelago in accordance with Treaties of 1898, 1900 and 1930 (1961).

TERRITORIAL SEA LIMITS (IN MILES)—*contd.*

State	*Territorial Sea*	*Jurisdiction over fisheries (measured from the baseline of the territorial sea)*
Poland	12 (1977)	up to limits of shelf (1978)
Portugal	12 (1977)	200 (1977)[2]
Qatar	3	[1]
Romania	12 (1951)	—
São Tomé	12 (1978)	200 (1978)[2]
Saudi Arabia	12 (1958)	[1]
Senegal	150 (1976)	200 (1976)
Seychelles	12 (1977)	200 (1977)[2]
Sierra Leone	200 (1971)	—
Singapore	3 (1878)	—
Solomon Islands	12 (1978)	200 (1978)[2]
Somalia	200 (1973)	—
South Africa, Republic of	12 (1977)	200 (1977)
Spain	12 (1977)	200 (1978)[2]
Sri Lanka	12 (1971)	200 (1977)[2]
Sudan	12 (1960)	—
Suriname	12 (1978)	200 (1978)
Sweden	4 (1779)	200 (1978)
Syria	12 (1964)	—
Tanzania	50 (1973)	—
Thailand	12 (1966)	—
Togo	12	200 (1977)
Tonga	[3]	—
Trinidad and Tobago	12 (1969)	—
Tunisia	12 (1973)	—
Turkey	6 (1964)	12 (1964)
Tuvalu	—	200 (1978)
USSR	12 (1909)	200 (1977)
United Arab Emirates'	3[4]	—
UK	3 (1878)	200 (1977)
USA	3 (1973)	200 (1977) (fishery conservation zone)
Uruguay	200 (1969)	—
Venezuela	12 (1956)	200 (1978)[2]
Vietnam	12 (1977)	200 (1977)[2]
Western Samoa	12 (1977)	200[5]
Yemen, Peoples Dem. Rep. of	12 (1970)	200 (1978)[2]
Yemen, Republic of	12 (1967)	—
Yugoslavia	10 (1965)	—
Zaïre	12 (1974)	—

[1] Outer limits of the superjacent waters of the continental shelf (1974).
[2] Economic zone.
[3] Territorial limits defined by geographical co-ordinates (173–177° W. and 15–23° 30′ S.) (1887).
[4] Sharjah, 12 miles.
[5] Legislation enacted but not in force (1979).

The table above, reproduced from a survey prepared by the FAO of the UN shows: (*a*) the territorial sea limit, and (*b*) jurisdiction over fisheries.

Books of Reference

Buzan, B., *Seabed Politics*. New York, 1976
Churchill, R., Simmonds, K. R., and Welch, J. (eds.), *New Directions in the Law of the Sea*. London, 1973
Janis, M. W., *Sea Power and the Law of the Sea*. Lexington, 1977
Luard, E., *The Control of the Sea-Bed*. London, 1974

ADDENDA

BANGLADESH. Cabinet reshuffled April 1980.

GIBRALTAR. Spain and UK agreed on 10 April 1980 to take steps to re-open the border, closed by Spain in 1969.

GREECE. Constantine Karamanlis the former Prime Minister, was sworn in as President of Greece on 12 May 1980. In the same month George Rassis became Prime Minister and formed a new government.

JAPAN. The government of Masayoshi Ohira formed in Oct. 1979 was defeated on 16 May 1980. Elections are to take place in June.

ISRAEL. Ezer Weizman, the defence minister, resigned in May 1980.

MALTA. In March 1980 the House of Representatives passed legislation to abolish the Royal University of Malta (established 1592) and the New University (formerly Malta College of Arts, Science and Technology) is now the only establishment of higher education.

SAUDI ARABIA. British Ambassador, James Craig, was asked to leave the country in April 1980.

UPOV International Union for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants (UPOV) member states: Belgium, Denmark, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Israel, Italy, Netherlands, Republic of South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, UK. (11 states.)

Signatory states of the revised text of the UPOV Convention (1978): Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Republic of South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, UK, USA. (16 states.)

Principal publications: UPOV Newsletter (normally 4 issues a year, in English). *General Information Brochure* (in English, French, German and Japanese). *Guidelines for the Conduct of Tests for Distinctness, Homogeneity and Stability* (a *General Introduction* and individual guidelines dealing with some 70 species, in English, French and German).

PART I

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

THE UNITED NATIONS

The United Nations is an association of states which have pledged themselves, through signing the Charter, to maintain international peace and security and to co-operate in establishing political, economic and social conditions under which this task can be securely achieved. Nothing contained in the Charter authorizes the organization to intervene in matters which are essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of any state.

The United Nations Charter originated from proposals agreed upon at discussions held at Dumbarton Oaks (Washington, D.C.) between the USSR, US and UK from 21 Aug. to 28 Sept., and between US, UK and China from 29 Sept. to 7 Oct. 1944. These proposals were laid before the United Nations Conference on International Organization, held at San Francisco from 25 April to 26 June 1945, and (after amendments had been made to the original proposals) the Charter of the United Nations was signed on 26 June 1945 by the delegates of 50 countries. Ratification of all the signatures had been received by 31 Dec. 1945. (For the complete text of the Charter *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1946, pp. xxi–xxxii.)

The United Nations formally came into existence on 24 Oct. 1945, with the deposit of the requisite number of ratifications of the Charter with the US Department of State. The official languages of the United Nations are Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish; the working languages are English, French and (in the General Assembly) Arabic, Chinese, Spanish and Russian.

The headquarters of the United Nations is in New York City, USA.

Flag: United Nations blue with UN emblem in white in the centre.

Membership. Membership is open to all peace-loving states whose admission will be effected by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the Security Council.

The table on pp. 12–15 shows the member states of the United Nations and their participation in the Related Agencies, and those non-member states which have been admitted to certain Related Agencies.

The Principal Organs of the United Nations are: 1. The General Assembly. 2. The Security Council. 3. The Economic and Social Council. 4. The Trusteeship Council. 5. The International Court of Justice. 6. The Secretariat.

1. **The General Assembly** consists of all the members of the United Nations. Each member is entitled to be represented at its meetings by 5 delegates and 5 alternate delegates, but has only 1 vote. The General Assembly meets regularly once a year, commencing on the third Tuesday in Sept.; the session normally lasts until mid-December and is resumed for some weeks in the new year if this is required. Special sessions may be convoked by the Secretary-General if requested by the Security Council, by a majority of the members of the United Nations or by 1 member concurred with by the majority of the members. The General Assembly elects its President for each session.

The first regular session was held in London from 10 Jan. to 14 Feb. and in New York from 23 Oct. to 16 Dec. 1946.

Special sessions have been held, on Palestine, in 1947, 1948, 1963 and 1967; emergency sessions on the Middle East and on Hungary in 1956, on Lebanon in 1958, on the Congo in 1960, on South West Africa and the Middle East in 1967, on raw materials and development in 1974, on International Economic Co-operation in 1975, on Namibia and Disarmament in 1978.

The work of the General Assembly is divided between 6 Main Committees and the Special Political Committee, on each of which every member has the right to be represented by 1 delegate. I. Political Security. II. Economic and Financial. III. Social, Humanitarian and Cultural. IV. Trust and Non-Self-Governing Territories. V. Administrative and Budgetary. VI. Legal.

In addition there is a General Committee charged with the task of co-ordinating the proceedings of the Assembly and its Committees; and a Credentials Committee which verifies the credentials of the delegates. The General Committee consists of 25 members, comprising the President of the General Assembly, its 17 Vice-Presidents and the Chairmen of the 7 Main Committees. The Credentials Committee consists of 9 members, elected at the beginning of each session of the General Assembly. The Assembly has 2 standing committees—an Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, and a Committee on Contributions. The General Assembly establishes subsidiary and *ad hoc* bodies when necessary to deal with specific matters. These include: Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations (33 members), Commission on Human Rights (32 members), Commission for the unification and rehabilitation of Korea (7 members), Committee on the peaceful uses of outer space (28 members), Conciliation Commission for Palestine (3 members), Disarmament Commission (26 members), International Law Commission (25 members), Scientific Committee on the effects of atomic radiation (15 members), Special Committee on the implementation of the declaration on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples (24 members), Special Committee on the policies of Apartheid of the Government of the Republic of South Africa (11 members), UN High Commissioner for Refugees, UN Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East, Peace Observation Commission (14 members), UN Commission on International Trade Law (29 members) and Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Sea-bed and Ocean Floor Beyond the Limits of National Jurisdiction (91 members), Governing Council for Environmental Programmes (54 members).

The General Assembly may discuss any matters within the scope of the Charter, and, with the exception of any situation or dispute on the agenda of the Security Council, may make recommendations on any such questions or matters. For decisions on important questions a two-thirds majority is required, on other questions a simple majority of members present and voting. In addition, the Assembly at its fifth session, in 1950, decided that if the Security Council, because of lack of unanimity of the permanent members, fails to exercise its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security in any case where there appears to be a threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression, the General Assembly shall consider the matter immediately with a view to making appropriate recommendations to members for collective measures, including in the case of a breach of the peace or act of aggression the use of armed force when necessary, to maintain or restore international peace and security.

The General Assembly receives and considers reports from the other organs of the United Nations, including the Security Council. The Secretary-General makes an annual report to it on the work of the Organization.

2. **The Security Council** consists of 15 members, each of which has 1 representative and 1 vote. There are 5 permanent and 10 non-permanent members elected for a 2-year term by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly.

Retiring members are not eligible for immediate re-election. Any other member of the United Nations will be invited to participate without vote in the discussion of questions specially affecting its interests.

The Security Council bears the primary responsibility for the maintenance of peace and security. It is also responsible for the functions of the UN in trust territories classed as 'strategic areas'. Decisions on procedural questions are made by an affirmative vote of 9 members. On all other matters the affirmative vote of 9 members must include the concurring votes of all permanent members (in practice, however, an abstention by a permanent member is not considered a veto), subject to the provision that when the Security Council is considering methods for the peaceful settlement of a dispute, parties to the dispute abstain from voting.

For the maintenance of international peace and security the Security Council can, in accordance with special agreements to be concluded, call on armed forces, assistance and facilities of the member states. It is assisted by a Military Staff Committee consisting of the Chiefs of Staff of the permanent members of the Security Council or their representatives.

The Presidency of the Security Council is held for 1 month in rotation by the member states in the English alphabetical order of their names.

The Security Council functions continuously. Its members are permanently represented at the seat of the organization, but it may meet at any place that will best facilitate its work.

The Council has 2 standing committees, of Experts and on the Admission of New Members. In addition, from time to time, it establishes *ad hoc* committees and commissions such as the Truce Supervision Organization in Palestine. It has also appointed a Representative for India and Pakistan.

Permanent Members: China, France, USSR, UK, USA.
Non-Permanent Members: Bangladesh, Jamaica, Norway, Portugal, Zambia (until 31 Dec. 1980); German Democratic Republic, Niger, the Philippines, Tunisia (until 31 Dec. 1981). The fifth non-permanent member for 1980–81 is still to be decided.

3. **The Economic and Social Council** is responsible under the General Assembly for carrying out the functions of the United Nations with regard to international economic, social, cultural, educational, health and related matters.

By Jan. 1963, 14 specialized inter-governmental agencies working in these fields had been brought into relationship with the United Nations. The Economic and Social Council may also make arrangements for consultation with international non-governmental organizations and, after consultation with the member concerned, with national organizations; by Sept. 1978, 231 non-governmental organizations had been granted consultative status and a further 534 were on the register.

The Economic and Social Council consists of 1 delegate each of 54 Member States elected by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. Nine are elected each year for a 3-year term. Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election. Each member has 1 vote. Decisions are made by a majority of the members present and voting.

The Council nominally holds 2 sessions a year, and special sessions may be held if required. The President is elected for 1 year and is eligible for immediate re-election.

The Economic and Social Council has the following commissions:

Regional Economic Commissions: ECE (Economic Commission for Europe. Geneva); ESCAP (Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific. Bangkok); ECLA (Economic Commission for Latin America. Santiago, Chile); ECA (Economic Commission for Africa. Addis Ababa). ECWA (Economic Commission for Western Asia. Beirut). These Commissions have been established to enable the nations of the major regions of the world to co-operate on common problems and also to produce economic information.

(1) Six functional Statistical Commissions; with subcommission on Statistical Sampling. (2) Commission on Human Rights; with subcommission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities; (3) Social Development Commission; (4) Commission on the Status of Women; (5) Commission on Narcotic Drugs; (6) Population Commission.

The Economic and Social Council has the following standing committees: The Economic Committee, Social Committee, Co-ordination Committee, Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations, Interim Committee on Programme of Conferences, Committee for Industrial Development, Advisory Committee on the Application of Science and Technology to Development, Committee on Housing, Building and Planning.

Other special bodies are the Permanent Central Opium Board, the Drug Supervisory Body, the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements and the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to ensure (1) the most effective implementation of the agreements entered into

between the United Nations and the specialized agencies and (2) co-ordination of activities.

Membership: Algeria, Barbados, Brazil, Cyprus, Ecuador, France, German Democratic Republic, Federal Republic of Germany, Indonesia, Irish Republic, Morocco, Pakistan, Senegal, Spain, Turkey, Venezuela, Zambia (until 31 Dec. 1981); Argentina, Cameroon, Central African Republic, China, Dominican Republic, Finland, Hungary, India, Japan, Lesotho, Malta, Romania, Sweden, Tanzania, Trinidad and Tobago, United Arab Emirates, USSR, UK, USA (until 31 Dec. 1980); other members: Colombia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Jamaica, Mauritania, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Poland, Rwanda, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Ukraine, Upper Volta (until 31 Dec. 1979).

4. **The Trusteeship Council.** The Charter provides for an international trusteeship system to safeguard the interests of the inhabitants of territories which are not yet fully self-governing and which may be placed thereunder by individual trusteeship agreements. These are called trust territories.

By 1968 all, except 2, trust territories had become independent or joined independent countries.

The Trusteeship Council consists of the 1 member administering trust territories: USA; the permanent members of the Security Council that are not administering trust territories: China, France, USSR and UK. Decisions of the Council are made by a majority of the members present and voting, each member having 1 vote. The Council holds one regular session each year, and special sessions if required.

5. **The International Court of Justice** was created by an international treaty, the Statute of the Court, which forms an integral part of the United Nations Charter. All members of the United Nations are *ipso facto* parties to the Statute of the Court.

The Court is composed of independent judges, elected regardless of their nationality, who possess the qualifications required in their countries for appointment to the highest judicial offices, or are jurisconsuls of recognized competence in international law. There are 15 judges, no 2 of whom may be nationals of the same state. They are elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly of the United Nations sitting independently. Candidates are chosen from a list of persons nominated by the national groups in the Permanent Court of Arbitration established by the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907. In the case of members of the United Nations not represented in the Permanent Court of Arbitration, candidates are nominated by national groups appointed for the purpose by their governments. The judges are elected for a 9-year term and are eligible for immediate re-election. When engaged on business of the Court, they enjoy diplomatic privileges and immunities.

The Court elects its own President and Vice-Presidents for 3 years and remains permanently in session, except for judicial vacations. The full court of 15 judges normally sits, but a quorum of 9 judges is sufficient to constitute the Court. It may form chambers of 3 or more judges for dealing with particular categories of cases, and forms annually a chamber of 5 judges to hear and determine, at the request of the parties, cases by summary procedures.

Competence and Jurisdiction. Only states may be parties in cases before the Court, which is open to the states parties to its Statute. The conditions under which the Court will be open to other states are laid down by the Security Council. The Court exercises its jurisdiction in all cases which the parties refer to it and in all matters provided for in the Charter, or in treaties and conventions in force. Disputes concerning the jurisdiction of the Court are settled by the Court's own decision.

The Court may apply in its decision: (*a*) international conventions; (*b*) international custom; (*c*) the general principles of law recognized by civilized nations; and (*d*) as subsidiary means for the determination of the rules of law, judicial decisions and the teachings of highly qualified publicists. If the parties agree, the Court may decide a case *ex aequo et bono.* The Court may also give an advisory opinion on any legal question to any organ of the United Nations or its agencies.

Procedure. The official languages of the Court are French and English. At the

request of any party the Court will authorize the use of another language by this party. All questions are decided by a majority of the judges present. If the votes are equal, the President has a casting vote. The judgment is final and without appeal, but a revision may be applied for within 10 years from the date of the judgment on the ground of a new decisive factor. Unless otherwise decided by the Court, each party bears its own costs.

Judges. The judges of the Court, elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly, are as follows: (1) To serve until 5 Feb. 1982: André Gros (France), Isaac Forster (Senegal), Sir Humphrey Waldock (UK), Nagendra Singh (India), José Maria Ruda (Argentina). (2) To serve until 5 Feb. 1985: Manfred Lachs (Poland), Taslim Olawale Elias (Nigeria), Hermann Mosler (Federal Republic of Germany), Shigeru Oda (Japan), Salah E. Dine Tarazi (Syria). (3) To serve until 5 Feb. 1988: Platon D. Morozor (USSR), Roberto Ago (Italy), A. El. Erian (Egypt), J. Sette-Camara (Brazil), R. R. Baxter (USA).

'National' Judges. If there is no judge on the bench of the nationality of the parties to the dispute, each party has the right to choose a judge. Such judges shall take part in the decision on terms of complete equality with their colleagues.

The Court has its seat at The Hague, but may sit and exercise its functions elsewhere whenever it considers this desirable. The expenses of the Court are borne by the United Nations.

Registrar: Stanislas Aquarone (Australia).

Year-Book of the International Court of Justice. The Hague, 1950 ff.

6. **The Secretariat** is composed of the Secretary-General, who is the chief administrative officer of the organization, and an international staff appointed by him under regulations established by the General Assembly. However, the Secretary-General, the High Commissioner for Refugees and the Managing Director of the Fund are appointed by the General Assembly. The first Secretary-General was Trygve Lie (Norway), 1946–53; the second, Dag Hammarskjöld (Sweden), 1953–61; the third, U. Thant (Burma), 1961–71.

The Secretary-General acts as chief administrative officer in all meetings of the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council and the Trusteeship Council.

Secretary-General: Kurt Waldheim (Austria), appointed 1 Jan. 1972.

The Secretary-General is assisted by 12 Under-Secretaries-General and over 12 Assistant Secretaries-General.

The *UN Development Programme*, created on 22 Nov. 1965, is an amalgamation of the programme of Technical Assistance and the Special Fund. *Administrator:* Bradford Morse (USA).

The *UN Conference on Trade and Development* was established in 1964. It comprises those states which are members of the UN, its specialized agencies or the International Atomic Energy Agency. Its permanent organ, the Trade and Development Board (55 members), meets twice a year. Its 4 subsidiary organs meet annually: these are the Committees on Commodities, Manufactures, Shipping, and Invisibles and Financing Related to Trade. The first UNCTAD was held in Geneva in 1964, the second in New Delhi in 1968, the third in Santiago (Chile) 1972, the fourth in Nairobi (Kenya) 1976 and the fifth in Manila (Philippines) 1979. *Secretary-General:* Gamani Corea (Sri Lanka, appointed May 1974). *Headquarters:* Geneva, Switzerland.

The *UN Industrial Organization* (UNIDO) has worked as an autonomous body with the UN to promote industrialization and co-ordinate activities undertaken by the UN family in this field since 1967. Principal body is the 45-member Industrial Development Board, which formulates UNIDO's policy and its programme of activities. UNIDO tries to help the urgent need of developing countries to accelerate their promotional and operational activities and supports them by relevant studies and research. *Executive Director:* Abderraham Khane (Algeria). *Headquarters:* Rathausplatz 2, Vienna, Austria.

Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) was established by the UN General Assembly with effect from 1 Jan. 1951, originally for 3 years. Since 1954, its mandate has been renewed for 5-year periods. Under General Assembly resolution 32/67 adopted in Nov. 1977 the Office was prolonged until 31 Dec. 1983.

The task of UNHCR is of a purely humanitarian and non-political character.

The main functions of the Office of the High Commissioner are to provide international protection for refugees, to seek permanent solutions to their problems through voluntary repatriation, resettlement in other countries or integration into the country of present residence. UNHCR may also be called upon to provide emergency relief and supplementary aid where necessary.

UNHCR concerns itself with refugees who have been determined to come within its mandate under the Statute, and with persons in analogous circumstances whom it assists under the terms of the good offices resolutions adopted by the General Assembly.

The High Commissioner is elected by the General Assembly and follows policy directives given him by the General Assembly or the Economic and Social Council. He reports to the Third Committee of the General Assembly (Social and Humanitarian Affairs), through the Economic and Social Council. The Executive Committee of the High Commissioner's Programme gives the High Commissioner guidance in respect of material assistance programmes and advises him at his request in the exercise of his functions under the Statute. It meets normally once a year at Geneva. It includes representatives of 31 states, members and non-members of the UN. Its annual sessions are normally held in October in Geneva. In recent years it has been customary for the High Commissioner to invite representatives of member states to meet with him informally at least once between sessions to keep them abreast of important developments.

International protection is the primary function of UNHCR. Its main objective is to promote and safeguard the rights and interests of refugees. In so doing UNHCR devotes special attention to promoting a generous policy of asylum on the part of governments and seeks to improve the status of refugees in their country of residence. It also helps them to cease to be refugees through the acquisition of the nationality of their country of residence when voluntary repatriation is not applicable. UNHCR pursues its objectives in the field of protection by encouraging the conclusion of intergovernmental legal instruments in favour of refugees, by supervising the implementation of their provisions and by encouraging governments to adopt legislation and administrative procedures for the benefit of refugees. The main instrument in this field is the 1951 Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees. It prescribes a minimum standard of treatment for refugees in such important matters as employment, social security and freedom of movement, and provides for the issuance, by contracting states, of travel documents in lieu of national passports. The most important provision of the Convention is embodied in Article 33 which forbids the return of a refugee to a country where his life or liberty would be in danger because of persecution for reasons of race, religion, nationality or political opinion (*refoulement*).

A protocol relating to the status of refugees came into force in 1967 and had the effect of extending the provisions of the 1951 Convention (which applies to persons who have become refugees as a result of events prior to that date) to new groups of refugees.

In 1977, Jibuti became party to both instruments. The 69 parties to the 1951 Convention and the 64 to the 1967 Protocol represent less than half the UN membership.

In 1977, as in the two preceding years, the High Commissioner was prompted to make reference both in the Sub-Committee of the Whole Executive Committee on Protection and at the General Assembly to condemn abuses in the treatment of refugees, including *refoulement*, kidnapping and illegal detention. In some cases, these acts were found to have been perpetrated by governments that had acceded to the instruments noted above.

At the close of its discussions, the Executive Committee *inter alia* expressed its grave concern that in a number of cases the basic rights of refugees had still not

been respected and called on governments to co-operate in a spirit of international solidarity with the High Commissioner in the performance of its functions.

A conference of plenipotentiaries was held in Geneva from 10 Jan. to 4 Feb. 1977 'to adopt a Convention on Territorial Asylum'. This would, from the standpoint of UNHCR, strengthen significantly the legal basis for granting asylum by ruling out, in a legally binding instrument, measures such as rejection at the frontier, thus supplementing the 1967 Declaration on Territorial Asylum, which has no legally binding force, and the 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees, which does not expressly deal with the question of asylum. At the conclusion of its first session, the Conference noted that it had been unable to draft a Convention within the allocated time. It nevertheless considered that efforts should continue and recommended that the General Assembly at its 32nd session consider convening a further session at an appropriate time.

Commitments under General Programmes of material assistance (the former UNHCR annual programme and the $2m. Emergency Fund) came to $22·5m., of which nearly $10m. were for refugees in Africa. Other major assistance programmes were undertaken in Latin America, where commitments in 1977 amounted to nearly $6m., mainly for Chilean refugees admitted temporarily to Argentina and Peru. As in previous years, the High Commissioner made repeated appeals to governments to provide resettlement opportunities for these refugees. In addition, in response to new refugee situations, programmes were begun in Jibuti and Gabon. The financial target for UNHCR General Programmes in 1978 totals $35·2m.

The major Special Programme entrusted to UNHCR during 1977 arose from developments in Southern Africa. Considerable numbers of students from Namibia, South Africa and Southern Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) sought refuge in Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland and Tanzania. The Secretary-General, after receiving the report of a UN Special Mission, designated the High Commissioner co-ordinator of assistance from the UN system to student refugees. Subsequently, the High Commissioner appealed to all states members of the UN system to contribute towards a $16m. assistance programme and asked members of the Organization of African Unity to provide school places to give refugees an opportunity to continue their education.

Total commitments under Special Programmes in 1977 amounted to nearly $76m., of which the largest part, $23·3m., was for repatriation and resettlement of refugees and displaced persons in Angola. At the request of the Secretary-General, the High Commissioner had been appointed in 1976 as co-ordinator for 1 year of the UN Programme of Humanitarian Assistance to Angola. By mid-1977, some 38,000 tonnes of food and more than three-quarters of the financial target of $32·5m. were pledged or contributed towards the programme. Arrangements were made by the Government and operational partners in the UN system to evolve a smooth transition as the High Commissioner withdraws from his co-ordinating role.

The High Commissioner also continued, at the request of the Secretary-General, to assist with the problem of the Sahrawis in Algeria.

Financial requirements for 1977 were sharply reduced in Indo-China. The 'return to villages' resettlement and rehabilitation programme in the Lao People's Democratic Republic was virtually completed. In Vietnam, UNHCR continued, at the request of the Government, to provide assistance in 1977 under a $7m. programme for specific needs or completion or consolidation of the projects undertaken.

In Thailand, the influx from neighbouring countries continued and by Nov. UNHCR was supporting some 30,000 displaced persons, mostly Lao of hill-tribe origin, notwithstanding the resettlement abroad of some 40,000 persons, mainly in France and USA.

Throughout 1977–79, the number of persons from Vietnam arriving in small boats at ports around the South China Sea or rescued at sea by passing ships and taken to first ports of call continued to grow rapidly. Some 15,700 persons arrived in 1977, bringing the total number of arrivals since 1975 to more than 19,000. More than 60% arrived in Malaysia and Thailand, 24% in Indonesia, Japan and the Philippines, and the remainder in Hong Kong, Singapore and other parts of South

East Asia, or ports of call outside the area. UNHCR intervened actively in requesting governments to allow them to land at least temporarily (often guaranteeing care and maintenance during their stay) and urged countries to accept them for permanent resettlement. The High Commissioner also endeavoured to encourage shipping companies to provide assistance when called upon by asylum-seekers in fragile or unseaworthy craft and to alleviate their suffering in accordance with the Convention for the Unification of Certain Rules of Law relating to Assistance and Salvage at Sea, signed at Brussels in 1910.

In its on-going capacity as co-ordinator of United Nations humanitarian assistance in Cyprus, UNHCR in 1977 channelled some $18m. in aid for displaced persons throughout Cyprus for food, medicine, temporary accommodation and agriculture.

Headquarters: Palais des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.
UK Office: 36 Westminster Palace Gardens, London, SW1.
High Commissioner: Poul Hartling (Denmark).
Deputy High Commissioner: Charles H. Mace (USA).

UNHCR reports. Geneva, 1966 ff.
UNHCR Bulletin. Geneva, 1968–74
UNHCR Tabloids. Geneva, 1974 ff.
Forty Years of International Assistance to Refugees. Geneva, 1962
The Red Cross and the Refugees. Geneva, 1963
A Mandate to Protect and Assist Refugees. Geneva, 1971
The Refugee Problem Isn't Hopeless Unless You Think So. Geneva, 1975
Habitat: Refugees in Human Settlements. Geneva, 1976

The United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East (UNRWA) was established by the General Assembly in Dec. 1949. It is supported by private contributions and by governmental pledges made each year at the General Assembly. UNRWA's operations, direct relief, long-term rehabilitation and vocational training, cover the Gaza Strip, Jordan, Lebanon and Syria, where over 1m. refugees were living before the war of June 1967.

Headquarters: Storchengasse 1, A-1150 Vienna, Austria.
Commissioner-General: Thomas W. McElhiney (USA).

The Children's Fund (UNICEF), established by the General Assembly on 11 Dec. 1946, functions under the supervision of the Economic and Social Council. It assists child health, nutrition and welfare programmes in 116 countries and territories. Its work is financed through voluntary contributions from governments and donations from the public.

Estimated income 1973 (including contributions for special emergencies), $95·8m.

Headquarters: United Nations Headquarters, New York City.
Executive Director: Henry R. Labouisse (USA).

The Budget of the United Nations. The financial year coincides with the calendar year; accountancy is in US$. Budget for 1978–79, $1,090,113,500.

Membership and percentage scale of contributions to UN budget, 1978:

Afghánistán	0·02	Botswana	0·02	Comoros	0·02
Albania	0·02	Brazil	1·04	Congo	0·02
Algeria	0·10	Bulgaria	0·13	Costa Rica	0·02
Argentina	0·83	Burma	0·02	Cuba	0·13
Australia	1·52	Burundi	0·02	Cyprus	0·02
Austria	0·63	Byelorussia	0·40	Czechoslovakia	0·87
Bahamas	0·02	Cameroon	0·02	Denmark	0·63
Bahrain	0·02	Canada	2·96	Dominican Republic	0·02
Bangladesh	0·04	Cape Verde	0·02	Ecuador	0·02
Barbados	0·02	Central African Rep.	0·02	Egypt	0·08
Belgium	1·07	Chad	0·02	El Salvador	0·02
Benin	0·02	Chile	0·09	Equatorial Guinea	0·02
Bhután	0·02	China	5·50	Ethiopia	0·02
Bolivia	0·02	Colombia	0·11	Fiji	0·02

Finland	0·41	Liberia	0·02	Saudi Arabia	0·24
France	5·66	Libya	0·17	Senegal	0·02
Gabon	0·02	Luxembourg	0·04	Sierra Leone	0·02
Gambia	0·02	Madagascar	0·02	Singapore	0·08
German Demo. Rep.	1·35	Malawi	0·02	Somalia	0·02
Germany, Federal Rep.	7·74	Malaysia	0·09	South Africa, Rep. of	0·40
Ghana	0·02	Maldive, Republic of	0·02	Spain	1·53
Greece	0·39	Mali	0·02	Sri Lanka	0·02
Grenada	0·02	Malta	0·02	Sudan	0·02
Guatemala	0·02	Mauritania	0·02	Surinam	0·02
Guinea	0·02	Mauritius	0·02	Swaziland	0·02
Guinea-Bissau	0·02	Mexico	0·78	Sweden	1·20
Guyana	0·02	Mongolia	0·02	Syria	0·02
Haiti	0·02	Morocco	0·05	Tanzania	0·02
Honduras	0·02	Mozambique	0·02	Thailand	0·10
Hungary	0·34	Nepál	0·02	Togo	0·02
Iceland	0·02	Netherlands	1·38	Trinidad and Tobago	0·02
India	1·70	New Zealand	0·28	Tunisia	0·02
Indonesia	0·14	Nicaragua	0·02	Turkey	0·30
Iran	0·43	Niger	0·02	Uganda	0·02
Iraq	0·10	Nigeria	0·13	Ukraine	1·50
Irish Republic	0·15	Norway	0·43	USSR	11·33
Israel	0·24	Oman	0·02	United Arab Emirates	0·08
Italy	3·30	Pakistan	0·06	UK	4·44
Ivory Coast	0·02	Panama	0·02	USA	25·00
Jamaica	0·02	Papua New Guinea	0·02	Upper Volta	0·02
Japan	8·66	Paraguay	0·02	Uruguay	0·04
Jibuti	0·02	Peru	0·06	Venezuela	0·40
Jordan	0·02	Philippines	0·10	Yemen Arab Republic	0·02
Kampuchea, Demo.	0·02	Poland	1·40	Yemen, People's Dem. Rep.	0·02
Kenya	0·02	Portugal	0·20	Vietnam	0·02
Kuwait	0·16	Qatar	0·02	Yugoslavia	0·38
Laos	0·02	Romania	0·26	Zaïre	0·02
Lebanon	0·03	Rwanda	0·02	Zambia	0·02
Lesotho	0·02	São Tomé	0·02		

Books of Reference

Yearbook of the United Nations, New York, 1947 ff. Annual
United Nations Chronicle. Quarterly
Monthly Bulletin of Statistics
General Assembly: Official Records: Resolutions
Reports of the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the work of the Organization. 1946 ff.
Documents of the United Nations Conference on International Organization, San Francisco, 1945. 16 vols.
Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice. Text in English, French, Chinese, Russian and Spanish.
Repertory of Practice of UN's Organs. 5 vols. New York, 1955
Official Records of the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council, Trusteeship Council and the Disarmament Commission
Demographic Yearbook, 1948 ff. New York, 1969
Everyman's United Nations. 7th ed. New York, 1958 ff. Annual
Statistical Yearbook. New York, 1947 ff.
Yearbook of International Statistics. New York, 1950 ff.
World Economic Survey. New York, 1947 ff.
Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East. New York, 1946 ff.
Economic Survey of Latin America. New York, 1948 ff.
Economic Survey of Europe. New York, 1948 ff.
Economic Survey of Africa. New York, 1960 ff.
Bailey, S. D., *The General Assembly*. London, 1960
Boyd, A., *Fifteen Men and a Powder Keg*. London, 1971
Foote, W., *Dag Hammarskjöld—Servant of Peace*. London, 1962
Forsythe, D., *United Nations Peacemaking: The Conciliation Commission for Palestine*. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1973
Hiscocks, R., *The Security Council: A Study in Adolescence*. New York, 1974
Lie, Trygve, *In the Cause of Peace*. London, 1954

Luard, E., *The United Nations in a New Era*. London, 1972
Meron, T., *The United Nations Secretariat*. Lexington, 1977
Nicholas, H. G., *The United Nations as a Political Institution*. OUP, 1959
Ogley, R., *The United Nations and East–West Relations*. Univ. of Sussex, 1972
Richards, J. H., *International Economic Institutions*. London, 1970
Rikhye, I. J., Harbottle, M., Egge, B., *The Thin Blue Line*. London, 1974
Symonds, R., and Carder, M., *The United Nations and the Population Question*. London, 1973
Thant, U., *Towards World Peace*. New York, 1964
Urquhart, B., *Hammarskjöld*. London, 1973
Walters, F. P., *A History of the League of Nations*. 2 vols. London, 1952
Winton, H. N. M. (comp. and ed.), *Man and the Environment. A Bibliography of Selected Publications of the United Nations System 1946–1971*. New York, 1972
Witthauer, K., *Die Bevölkerung der Erde: Verteilung und Dynamik*. Gotha, 1958.—*Distribution and Dynamics Relating to World Population*. Gotha, 1969
Her Majesty's Stationery Office. *Sectional List 23* (currently revised) and *International Organizations Publications* contain a full list of publications on UN and Specialized Agencies, issued by HMSO.

London Information Centre. 14–15 Stratford Place, W1N 9AF

AGENCIES IN RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UN

(as in 1979)

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	BANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IFC	IMCO	GATT
Afghánistán	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
Albania	*	—	*	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
Algeria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Angola	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Argentina	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Australia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Austria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bahamas	—	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Bahrain	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*	—
Bangladesh	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Barbados	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Belgium	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Benin	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Bhután	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	—
Bolivia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Botswana	—	*	*	—	*	*	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
Brazil	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bulgaria	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Burma	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Burundi	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Byelorussia	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
Cameroon	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Canada	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Cape Verde	—	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Central African Rep.	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Chad	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Chile	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
China	—	—	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Colombia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Comoros	—	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
Congo	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Costa Rica	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Cuba	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*

See notes on pp. 14–15.

	IAEA	ILO	FAO	UNESCO	WHO	BANK & FUND	ICAO	UPU	ITU	WMO	IFC	IMCO	GATT
Cyprus	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Czechoslovakia	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Denmark	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Dominican Rep.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Ecuador	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Egypt	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
El Salvador	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Equatorial Guinea	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	*	—
Ethiopia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Fiji	—	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—	—
Finland	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
France	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Gabon	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Gambia	—	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
German Democratic Republic	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	*	—
Germany, Federal Republic of	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ghana	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Greece	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Grenada	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—	—	*	—	—
Guatemala	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Guinea	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Guinea-Bissau	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Guyana	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Haiti	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Holy See	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—
Honduras	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Hungary	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Iceland	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
India	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Indonesia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Iran	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Iraq	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Irish Republic	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Israel	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Italy	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ivory Coast	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Jamaica	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Japan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Jibuti	—	*	*	—	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Jordan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Kampuchea, Demo.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Kenya	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Korea, Rep. of	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Kuwait	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Laos	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Lebanon	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Lesotho	—	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—	—
Liberia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Libya	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Liechtenstein	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—
Luxembourg	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Madagascar	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Malawi	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Malaysia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Maldive Is.	—	—	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Mali	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Malta	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Mauritania	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Mauritius	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Mexico	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Monaco	*	—	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—
Mongolia	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
Morocco	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—

	IAEA	* ILO	* FAO	* UNESCO	* WHO	BANK & FUND	* ICAO	* UPU	* ITU	* WMO	IFC	IMCO	GATT
Mozambique	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Nauru	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—	—
Nepál	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Netherlands	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
New Zealand	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Nicaragua	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Niger	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*
Nigeria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Norway	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Oman	—	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Pakistan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Panama	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Papua New Guinea	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Paraguay	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Peru	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Philippines	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Poland	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Portugal	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Qatar	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
Romania	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Rwanda	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
San Marino	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—
São Tomé	—	—	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Saudi Arabia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Senegal	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Seychelles	—	*	*	*	—	—	*	*	—	*	—	*	—
Sierra Leone	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Singapore	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Somalia	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
South Africa, Rep. of	*	—	—	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Spain	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Sri Lanka	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Sudan	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Surinam	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Swaziland	—	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—	—
Sweden	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Switzerland	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Syria	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Tanzania	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Thailand	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Togo	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Tonga	—	—	—	—	*	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—
Trinidad	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Tunisia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Turkey	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Uganda	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Ukraine	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
USSR	*	*	—	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	—	*	—
United Arab Emir.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	—	—
UK	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
USA	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Upper Volta	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Uruguay	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Venezuela	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Vietnam	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Western Samoa	—	—	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	—	*	—	—
Yemen Arab Republic	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Yemen, People's Dem. Rep.	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Yugoslavia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Zaïre	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Zambia	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—

UNESCO has 1 associate member: the British Eastern Caribbean Group.
WHO has 2 associate members: Rhodesia and Namibia.

The 159 members of UPU include the following not listed in the table: Netherlands Antilles, Overseas Territories for the international relations of which the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is responsible.

The 149 members of WMO include the following 6 members not listed in the table which maintain their own meteorological service: British Caribbean Territories, French Polynesia, Hong Kong, Netherlands Antilles, New Caledonia, and Rhodesia.

The 105 members of IMCO include 1 associate member: Hong Kong.

GATT: The 84 contracting parties to GATT include Rhodesia. In addition there are 3 countries—Colombia, Tunisia and the Philippines—which have provisionally acceded to the Agreement, and 24 countries—to whose territories GATT had been applied before independence and which now as independent states maintain a *de facto* application of the GATT pending final decisions as to their future commercial policy.

In ICAO, USSR membership includes Byelorussia and the Ukraine.

INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY (IAEA)

Origin. The International Atomic Energy Agency came into existence on 29 July 1957. Its statute had been approved on 26 Oct. 1956, at an international conference held at UN Headquarters, New York. A relationship agreement links it with the United Nations. The IAEA had 110 member states in 1978.

Functions. (1) To accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health and prosperity throughout the world, and (2) to ensure that assistance provided by it or at its request or under its supervision or control is not used in such a way as to further any military purpose.

The IAEA gives advice and technical assistance to developing countries on nuclear power development (provides a series of training courses on nuclear power project planning), on health and safety, on radioactive waste management, on legal aspects of the use of atomic energy, and on prospecting for and exploiting nuclear raw materials; in addition it promotes the use of radiation and isotopes in agriculture, industry, medicine and hydrology through expert services, training courses and fellowships, grants of equipment and supplies, research contracts, scientific meetings and publications. Since 1958 the Agency has provided technical assistance totalling $93m., consisting of the services of 3,300 experts and lecturers, 6,700 fellowships, equipment worth $30m. not including research contracts. The IAEA has research laboratories in Austria and Monaco. At Trieste, the International Centre for Theoretical Physics was established in 1964 which is now operated jointly by UNESCO and IAEA.

The IAEA applies safeguards in 33 States pursuant to NPT and in 21 States under other agreements to 112 power reactors, 4 conversion plants, 38 fabrication plants, 3 enrichment plants, 5 reprocessing plants, 169 research reactors and critical assemblies, 15 separate storage facilities, 43 locations containing more than 1 effective kg of nuclear material, 298 locations containing 1 or less than 1 effective kg of nuclear material. The above figures include facilities safeguarded under agreement with the European Atomic Energy Community and its non-nuclear-weapon States.

Organization. The Statute provides for an annual General Conference, a Board of Governors of 34 members and a staff headed by a Director-General.

Headquarters: Vienna International Centre, PO Box 100, A-1400 Vienna, Austria.
Director-General: Sigvard Eklund (Sweden).

INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION (ILO)

Origin. The ILO, established in 1919 as an autonomous part of the League of Nations, is an intergovernmental agency with a tripartite structure, in which representatives of governments, employers and workers participate. It seeks through international action to improve labour conditions, raise living standards and promote productive employment. In 1946 the ILO was recognized by the United Nations as a specialized agency. In 1969 it was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. In 1979 it numbered 140 members.

Functions. One of the ILO's principal functions is the formulation of international standards in the form of International Labour Conventions and Recommendations. Member countries are required to submit Conventions to their competent national

authorities with a view to ratification. If a country ratifies a Convention it agrees to bring its laws into line with its terms and to report periodically how these regulations are being applied. More than 4,700 ratifications of 153 Conventions had been deposited by mid-1979. Machinery is available to ascertain whether Conventions thus ratified are effectively applied.

Recommendations do not require ratification, but member states are obliged to consider them with a view to giving effect to their provisions by legislation or other action. By the end of 1979 the International Labour Conference had adopted 161 recommendations.

Organization. The ILO consists of the International Labour Conference, the Governing Body and the International Labour Office.

The Conference is the supreme deliberative organ of the ILO; it meets annually at Geneva. National delegations are composed of 2 government delegates, 1 employers' delegate and 1 workers' delegate.

The Governing Body, elected by the Conference, is the executive council. It is composed of 28 government members, 14 workers' members and 14 employers' members.

Ten governments hold permanent seats on the Governing Body because of their industrial importance, namely, Brazil, Canada, China, Federal Republic of Germany, France, India, Italy, Japan, USSR and UK. The remaining 18 government seats were, at the end of 1979, held by Bangladesh, Cameroon, Colombia, Ivory Coast, Spain, Guyana, Honduras, Iran, Lebanon, Niger, Peru, Romania, Sierra Leone, Czechoslovakia, Thailand, Tunisia, Venezuela and Zambia.

The Office serves as secretariat, operational headquarters, research centre and publishing house.

The ILO budget for 1980–81 amounted to US$203m.

Activities. In addition to its research and advisory activities, the ILO extends technical co-operation to governments under its regular budget and under the UN Development Programme and Funds-in-Trust in the fields of employment promotion, human resources development (including vocational and management training), development of social institutions, small-scale industries, rural development, social security, industrial safety and hygiene, productivity, etc. Technical co-operation also includes expert missions and a fellowship programme. Some $62m. was spent on technical co-operation in 1978. Projects were in progress in over 100 countries and nearly 1,000 experts involved.

Major emphasis is being given to the ILO's World Employment Programme, launched in 1969 with the purpose of stimulating national and international efforts to increase the volume of productive employment, and so to counter the problem of rising unemployment in developing countries. Employment strategy missions were carried out under the Programme in Colombia, Iran, Kenya, Sri Lanka, the Philippines and the Dominican Republic. The work of these missions was complemented by an ILO programme of research designed to provide policy-makers with the information to promote employment. A World Employment Conference was held in June 1976. The International Labour Conference (Geneva, June 1979) set new international standards on hours of work and rest periods in road transport, and occupational safety and health in dock work.

In 1960 the ILO established in Geneva the International Institute for Labour Studies. The Institute specializes in advanced education and research on social and labour policy. It brings together for group study experienced persons from all parts of the world—government administrators, trade-union officials, industrial experts, management, university and other specialists.

A training institution was opened by the ILO in Turin, Italy, in 1965—the International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training. The Centre provides opportunities for technical, vocational and management training for individuals who have advanced beyond the facilities available in their own countries. Courses are geared particularly to the needs of developing countries.

Headquarters: International Labour Office, CH-1211 Geneva 22, Switzerland.
Director-General: Francis Blanchard (France).
Chairman of the Governing Body: Paul Dontsop (Cameroon).
London Branch Office: 87 New Bond St., W1.

The ILO has regional offices in Addis Ababa (for Africa), Bangkok (for Asia and the Pacific) and Lima (for Latin America and the Caribbean). It has other offices in Abidjan, Algiers, Ankara, Beirut, Belgrade, Bonn, Brasilia, Brussels, Budapest, Buenos Aires, Cairo, Dacca, Dakar, Dar es Salaam, Islamabad, Jakarta, Kinshasa, Kuwait, Lagos, London, Lusaka, Manila, Mexico City, Moscow, New Delhi, New York, Ottawa, Paris, Port-of-Spain, Rome, San José (Costa Rica), Santiago (Chile), Sofia, Suva (Fiji), Tananarive, Tehrán, Tōkyō, Warsaw, Washington and Yaoundé.

Publications. Regular periodicals in English, French and Spanish include the *International Labour Review* (bi-monthly); *Legislative Series* (bi-monthly); *Bulletin of Labour Statistics* (quarterly); *Official Bulletin* (quarterly); the *Year Book of Labour Statistics*; a number of research studies and manuals including: *Guide to Health and Hygiene in Agricultural Work. Income Maintenance in Developed Countries. The Cost of Social Security. New Forms of Work Organisation. Children at Work. Man in his Environment. Profiles of Rural Poverty. Employment and Basic Needs in Portugal. Employment: Outlook and Insights.* All 1979.

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS (FAO)

Origin. The UN Conference on Food and Agriculture in May 1943, at Hot Springs, Virginia, set up an Interim Commission in Washington in July 1943 to plan the Organization, which came into being on 16 Oct. 1945.

Functions. FAO gives international support to national programmes to increase the efficiency of agriculture, forestry and fisheries, and to improve the conditions of the people engaged in relevant activities.

FAO keeps world food and agricultural conditions under continuous review and supplies member governments with facts and figures, appraisals and forecasts relating to trends in the world agricultural situation and on production, trade and consumption.

The FAO Conference meets every 2 years. At its 20th session held in Nov. 1979, it admitted 3 new States: Dominica, Western Samoa and Saint Lucia.

The Conference expressed its concern at the long-standing problems that continued to characterize the food and agricultural situation and it urged governments to take immediate steps to put FAO's Plan on World Food Security into operation. If fully implemented, the plan would provide for a system of internationally-co-ordinated, but nationally-held, food reserves to be released in the event of crop failure or high prices.

The increase in the food and agricultural production of the developing countries remains well below the target of 4% a year for the second UN Development Decade which ends in 1980. Their overall food self-sufficiency has greatly deteriorated despite notable improvements in some countries. There is still no evidence of a reduction in the incidence of hunger and malnutrition. Food aid and external assistance for agriculture are much less than estimated requirements, and a fully effective system of world food security has yet to be established.

FAO's first estimates of production in 1979 indicate that, if there is any increase at all at the world level, it will be the smallest since 1972. Although results generally appear to have been better in the developing countries, large expansions are expected only in China and Latin America, and production is estimated to fall slightly in the densely populated developing market economies of the Far East.

The FAO Conference expressed its concern at the signs of increasing protectionist pressures in some developed countries. On the other hand, most developed countries took the view that market access had been improved, and that important progress had been achieved in recent trade negotiations.

FAO provides secretariat services for the exchange of information and for co-operative action in its field of concern. More than 2,000 experts are assigned to field projects in developing countries. Through co-operative arrangements with private and public lending institutions, such as the World Bank, it helps to mobilize capital backing to programmes of development. With the UN, FAO sponsors the World Food Programme, which uses food and cash pledged by member countries for economic and social development projects and for alleviating distress during emergencies. Through the Freedom from Hunger/Action for

Development Programme, which is conducted by some 100 national committees, FAO arouses concern over the gravity and extent of the world food situation and mobilizes public support for programmes to improve the quality of life of rural communities.

Organization. FAO's programme and overall policy are approved by a Conference (composed of one representative of each of the 147 member nations) and interim supervision is given by a Council (consisting of 49 nations elected by the Conference). The work of the Organization is carried out by an international staff led by a Director-General.

Budget for 1980–81: $278·74m.

Headquarters: Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, Rome, Italy.
Director-General: Dr Edouard Saouma (Lebanon).

FAO publications include: FAO Books in Print 1978: The State of Food and Agriculture (annual), 1974 ff.; *Animal Health Yearbook* (annual), 1957 ff.; *Production Yearbook* (annual), 1947 ff.; *Trade Yearbook* (annual), 1947 ff.; *FAO Commodity Review* (annual), 1961 ff.; *Yearbook of Forest Products Statistics* (annual), 1947 ff.; *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics* (in two volumes). *Ceres* (bimonthly). *Annual Fertilizer Review. World Grain Trade Statistics. Exports by Source and Destination* (annual). *Food and Nutrition* (quarterly).

UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION (UNESCO)

Origin. A Conference for the establishment of an Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization of the United Nations was convened by the Government of the UK in association with the Government of France, and met in London, 1–16 Nov. 1945. UNESCO came into being on 4 Nov. 1946.

Functions. The purpose of UNESCO is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations. The UNESCO budget for 1969 was $42,095,750.

Activities. The education programme has three main objectives: the extension of education; the improvement of education; and education for living in a world community.

To train teachers specialized in the techniques of fundamental education UNESCO is helping to establish regional and national training centres. A centre for Latin America was opened in Mexico in 1951, one for the Arab States was set up in Egypt in 1953. UNESCO seeks to promote the progressive application of the right to free and compulsory education for all and to improve the quality of education everywhere.

In the natural sciences, UNESCO seeks to promote international scientific co-operation, such as the International Hydrological Decade which began in 1965. It encourages scientific research designed to improve the living conditions of mankind. Science co-operation offices have been set up in Montevideo, Cairo, New Delhi and Jakarta.

In its mass communication work, UNESCO endeavours, by disseminating information, carrying out research and providing advice, to increase the scope and quality of press, film and radio services throughout the world.

Organization. The organs of UNESCO are a General Conference (composed of representatives from each member state), an Executive Board (consisting of 34 government representatives elected by the General Conference) and a Secretariat. UNESCO had 125 members and 3 associate members in 1969.

National commissions act as liaison groups between UNESCO and the educational, scientific and cultural life of their own countries.

Budget for 1972: $51·98m.

Headquarters: UNESCO House, 9 Place de Fontenoy, Paris (7eme).
Director-General: Amadou Mahtar M'Bow (Senegal).

Periodicals. Museum (quarterly, English and French); *International Social Science Journal* (quarterly, English and French); *Impact of Science on Society* (quarterly, English and French); *Unesco Courier* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Fundamental and Adult Education Bulletin* (quarterly, English, French and Spanish); *Copyright Bulletin* (twice-yearly, English and French); *Unesco Chronicle* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Unesco Bulletin for Libraries* (monthly, English, French and Spanish).

WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION (WHO)

Origin. An International Conference, convened by the UN Economic and Social Council, to consider a single health organization resulted in the adoption on 22 July 1946 of the constitution of the World Health Organization. This constitution came into force on 7 April 1948.

Structure. The principal organs of WHO are the World Health Assembly, the Executive Board and the Secretariat. Each of the 152 member states and the 2 Associate Members (1979) has the right to be represented at the Assembly, which meets annually usually in Geneva, Switzerland. The 30-member Executive Board is composed of technically qualified health experts designated by as many member states elected by the Assembly. The Secretariat consists of technical and administrative staff headed by a Director-General. Health activities in member countries are carried out through regional organizations which have been established in Africa (regional office, Brazzaville), South-East Asia (New Delhi), Europe (Copenhagen), Eastern Mediterranean (Alexandria) and Western Pacific (Manila). The Pan American Sanitary Bureau in Washington serves as the Regional Office of WHO for the Americas.

Functions. WHO's objective, as stated in the first article of the Constitution is 'the attainment by all peoples of the highest possible level of health'. As the directing and co-ordinating authority on international health it establishes and maintains collaboration with the UN, specialized agencies, government health administrations, professional and other groups concerned with health. The Constitution also directs WHO to assist governments to strengthen their health services, to stimulate and advance work to eradicate diseases, to promote maternal and child health, mental health, medical research and the prevention of accidents; to improve standards of teaching and training in the health professions, and of nutrition, housing, sanitation, working conditions and other aspects of environmental health. The Organization also is empowered to propose conventions, agreements and regulations and make recommendations about international health matters; to revise the international nomenclature of diseases, causes of death and public health practices; to develop, establish and promote international standards concerning foods, biological, pharmaceutical and similar substances.

Methods of work. Co-operation in country projects is undertaken only on the request of the government concerned, through the 6 regional offices of the Organization. Worldwide technical services are made available by headquarters. Expert committees whose members are chosen from the 47 advisory panels of experts meet to advise the Director-General on a given subject. Scientific groups and consultative meetings are called for similar purposes. To further the education of all levels of health personnel of all categories, seminars, technical conferences and training courses are organized and advisors, consultants and lecturers are provided. WHO awards fellowships for study to nationals of member countries.

Activities. Smallpox was declared eradicated from the world after an international commission drawn from 16 nations said it was satisfied that no case of the disease had occurred in the Horn of Africa, the last stronghold of the disease, since 26 Oct. 1977. The group of experts reached their decision after reviewing detailed reports from the 4 countries concerned, Jibuti, Ethiopia, Kenya and Somalia.

In preparation for the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade (1981–90), WHO, in collaboration with other UN groups and bilateral agencies, took part in a number of fact-finding missions, and drew up programmes of technical co-operation with member governments to provide drinking water and sanitation facilities to underserved populations.

A priority programme for the control of diarrhoeal diseases, a major cause of death and malnutrition among children in the Third World, was launched. The immediate objective is to reduce deaths and diarrhoea-related malnutrition by means of oral rehydration therapy and to promote research to develop improved tools to deal with childhood diarrhoeas.

Activities in the major areas of WHO's work, family health, health manpower and health service development, enviromental health, disease control, pharmaceutical drugs, mental health, research promotion, etc., were reoriented to accord with the goal of 'Health for all by the year 2000', adopted by the World Health Assembly (WHA) in 1977 and endorsed a year later by the 140-nation Conference on Primary Health Care held in Alma-Ata, USSR.

The 32nd World Health Assembly met in May 1979 and adopted an effective working budget of $427·29m. for the work of WHO in 1980–81.

In programmes relating to non-communicable diseases, such as cardiovascular diseases and cancer, research figures prominently. Work in cancer is carried out both at the International Agency for Research on Cancer at Lyons in the field of environmental biology, and in a number of WHO collaborating centres which are concerned with clinical studies, classification and cancer control services. The medical research programme of WHO is based on a world-wide network of collaborating centres and on advisory committees on medical research established in its 6 regions. Six tropical diseases, malaria, schistosomiasis, trypanosomiasis, filariasis, leishmaniasis and leprosy, are the target of a special research programme to develop new tools, strengthen research institutions and train workers in the countries affected. A number of countries are being helped to develop an effective organization of mental health services. In pharmacology and toxicology work is geared to ensuring the availability of effective and safe drugs.

Headquarters: 1211 Geneva 27. *Regional Offices:* Alexandria, Brazzaville, Copenhagen, Manila, New Delhi, Washington.

Director-General: Dr Halfdan T. Mahler (Denmark).

Basic Documents. 29th ed., 1979 (English, French, Russian, Spanish)

Handbook of Resolutions and Decisions. Vol. I, 1973 and Vol. II, 1979 (Arabic, English, French, Russian, Spanish).

WHO Chronicle (monthly from 1947; English, French, Russian and Spanish)

Bulletin of WHO (quarterly, 1947–51; 6 issues a year from 1978; English, French and Russian)

International Digest of Health Legislation (quarterly, from 1948; English and French)

World Health, the Magazine of WHO. 1957 ff. (10 issues a year; Arabic, English, French, German, Italian, Persian, Portuguese, Russian and Spanish)

WHO Technical Report Series, 1950 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish)

WHO Monograph Series, 1951 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish)

Public Health Papers, 1959 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish)

World Health Statistics Annual (from 1939; English, French and Russian)

World Health Statistics Report (monthly, 1947–76 then quarterly; English and French)

Weekly Epidemiological Record (from 1926; English and French)

Publications of the WHO, 1947–57; a bibliography (1958).—*1958–62* (1965).—*1963–67* (1969).—*1968–72* (1974)

World Directories:

Dental Schools, 1963 (1967); *Medical Schools, 1979*; *Post-Basic and Post-Graduate Schools of Nursing* (1965); *Schools of Pharmacy, 1963* (1966); *Schools of Public Health, 1971* (1972); *Venereal Disease Treatment Centres at Ports* (1972); *Veterinary Schools, 1971* (1973). *Schools for Medical Assistants, 1973* (1976); *Auxiliary Sanitarians 1973* (1978); *Dental Auxiliaries 1973* (1977); *Medical Lab. Technicians and Assistants, 1973* (1977)

Medical Research Programme of WHO, 1964–68 (1969; English, French, Russian, Spanish)

Specifications for the Quality Control of Pharmaceutical Preparations International Pharmacopoeia (2nd ed. 1967; English, French, Russian, Spanish).—Supplement 1971

Manual of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries and Causes of Death. 9th rev. (1977; English, French, Russian, Spanish)

The First Ten Years of the World Health Organization (1958; English, French, Russian, Spanish)

The Second Ten Years of the World Health Organization, 1958–1967 (1968; English, French, Spanish)

Report on the World Health Situation. 1959 ff. (English, French, Russian, Spanish); Sixth report 1973–77 (1979)

INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND (IMF)

The International Monetary Fund was established on 27 Dec. 1945 as an independent international organization; its relationship with the UN is defined in an agreement of mutual co-operation which came into force on 15 Nov. 1947. The first amendment to the Fund's articles creating the special drawing right (SDR) took effect on 28 July 1969 and the second amendment took effect on 1 April 1978 which increases the power of the managing director of the IMF to supervise national exchange rate policies.

The Fund is authorized under its Articles of Agreement to supplement its resources by borrowing. In Jan. 1962, a 4-year agreement was concluded with 10 industrial members (Belgium, Canada, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Sweden, UK, USA) who undertook to lend the Fund up to $6,000m. in their own currencies, if this should be needed to forestall or cope with an impairment of the international monetary system. These agreements, which have now been extended until 1985, were used to finance drawings made by the UK in 1964, 1965, 1968, 1969 and 1977, by France in 1969 and 1970 and by USA in 1978.

Purposes: To promote international monetary co-operation, the expansion of international trade and exchange stability; to assist in the removal of exchange restrictions and the establishment of a multilateral system of payments; and to alleviate any serious disequilibrium in members' international balance of payments by making the resources of the Fund available to them under adequate safeguards.

Activities. Each member of the Fund undertakes a broad obligation to collaborate with the Fund and other members to ensure the existence of orderly exchange arrangements and to promote a system of stable exchange rates. In addition, members are subject to certain obligations relating to domestic and external policies that can effect the balance of payments and the exchange rate. The Fund makes its resources available, under proper safeguards, to its members to meet short-term or medium-term payments difficulties. The Fund also supplements, as and when needed, the existing reserve assets of participants in the Special Drawing Account. The first allocation of special drawing rights was made between 1970 and 1972, totalling SDR 9,300m. on 11 Dec. 1978. The Board of Governors approved a resolution authorizing the allocation of SDR 4,000m. in each of the 3 years 1979, 1980 and 1981.

Following serious monetary disturbances in 1971, a Report on Reform of the International Monetary System was submitted to the Board of Governors at the 1972 annual meeting. During the meeting the Committee on Reform of the International Monetary System and Related Issues, generally known as the Committee of Twenty, held its first session, with the mandate to advise and report to the Board on all aspects of the international monetary system, including proposals for any amendments of the Articles of Agreement. The Committee of Twenty ceased to exist after submitting its final report in 1974. An Interim Committee of the Board of Governors on the International Monetary System and a Joint Ministerial Committee of the Boards of Governors of the World Bank and the Fund on the Transfer of Real Resources to Developing Countries (Development Committee) were established and held their initial meetings in Jan. 1975 and since then have met on a semi-annual basis.

Organization. The highest authority in the Fund is exercised by the Board of Governors on which each member government is represented. Normally the Governors meet once a year, although the Governors may take votes by mail or other means between annual meetings. The Board of Governors has delegated many of its powers to the executive directors in Washington, of whom there are 21, 6 appointed by 6 members and the other 15 elected by groups of countries. Each appointed director has voting power proportionate to the quota of the government he represents, while each elected director casts all the votes of the countries which elected him. The 6 appointed executive directors represent the US, UK, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Saudi Arabia and Japan.

The managing director is selected by the executive directors; he presides as chairman at their meetings, but may not vote except in case of a tie. His term is for 5 years, but may be extended or terminated at the discretion of the executive directors. He is responsible for the ordinary business of the Fund, under general control of the executive directors, and supervises a staff of 1,400.

Headquarters: 19th & H St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20431. Offices in Paris and Geneva.

Managing Director: Jacques de Larosière (France).

Publications. Summary Proceedings of Annual Meetings of the Board of Governors.—Annual Report of the Executive Directors.—Financial Statement (quarterly).—*International Financial Statistics* (monthly).—*IMF Survey* (bi-monthly).—*Balance of Payments Yearbook.* Washington, 1949 ff.—*IMF Staff Papers* (three times a year). Washington, from Feb. 1950.—*Annual Report on Exchange Restrictions.* Washington, 1950 ff.—*Finance and Development.* Washington, from June 1964 (quarterly).—*Direction of Trade* (monthly).

de Vries, M. G., *The International Monetary Fund 1966–1971.* Washington D.C., 1976

INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT

Conceived at the Bretton Woods Conference, July 1944, the Bank began operations in June 1946. Its purpose is to provide funds and technical assistance to facilitate economic development in its poorer member countries.

The Bank obtains its funds from the following sources: Capital subscribed by member countries; sales of its own securities; sales of parts of its loans; repayments; and net earnings. The subscribed capital of the Bank amounted to $34,429m. at 30 June 1979. 10% of this amount is paid-in while the remainder is subject to call if needed to meet the Bank's obligations. Borrowing in the market had reached $40,759m. by 30 June 1979, of which $26,280m. was outstanding, and sales of portions of Bank loans from portfolio had totalled $2,976m. The Bank is self-supporting. Its net earnings for year ending 30 June 1979 amounted to $407m.; in addition, the Bank had reserves of $2,206m.

By 30 June 1979 the Bank had made 1,731 loans totalling $51,697·2m. in 100 of its 134 member countries. Excluding loans of $483m. to its affiliate, the International Finance Corporation (IFC), its lending had been for the following purposes: Agriculture and rural development, $10,277m.; education, $1,738m.; energy, $472m.; industrial development and finance, $5,471m.; industry, $4,589m.; non-project, $2,236m.; population and nutrition, $162m.; power, $10,227m.; telecommunications, $1,198m.; tourism, $364m.; transportation, $10,227m.; urban development, $889m.; water supply and sewerage, $2,337m., and technical assistance, $42m.

In order to eliminate wasteful overlapping of development assistance and to ensure that the funds available are used to the best possible effect, the Bank has organized consortia or consultative groups of aid-giving nations for the following countries: Bangladesh, Bolivia, Burma, countries in the Carribbean area, Colombia, Egypt, India, Kenya, Korea, Nepál, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, Sri Lanka, the Sudan, Tanzania, Thailand, Tunisia, Zaïre and Zambia. The Bank furnishes a wide variety of technical assistance. It acts as executing agency for a number of pre-investment surveys financed by the UN Development Programme. Resident missions have been established in 23 developing member countries as well as 3 regional missions in East and West Africa and Thailand primarily to assist in the preparation of projects. The Bank helps member countries to identify and prepare projects for the development of agriculture, education and water supply by drawing on the expertise of the FAO, WHO, UNIDO and UNESCO through its co-operative agreements with these organizations. The Bank maintains a staff college, the Economic Development Institute in Washington, D.C., for senior officials of the member countries.

To help the poorest member countries the INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (IDA) was established in 1960. IDA grants development credits on a long-term, interest-free basis. By 30 June 1979 IDA had extended 870 credits to 71 countries, totalling $16,732m. for the same general purpose as bank loans. IDA's primary lending resources have been the subscriptions and supplementary contributions of member countries, chiefly its 21 wealthiest. The World Bank has made

grants to IDA out of its net income; the Association also has a small flow of net income of its own.

Headquarters: 1818 H St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20433, USA. *European office:* 66 avenue d'Iéna, 75116 Paris, France. *London office:* New Zealand House, Haymarket, SWIY 4TE, England. *Tōkyō office:* Kokusai Building, 1–1, Marunouchi 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tōkyō 100, Japan.

President: Robert S. McNamara (USA).

Publications. Annual Reports. 1946 ff.—*Summary Proceedings of Annual Meetings.* 1947 ff.—*The World Bank Group.* 1971.—*The World Bank Atlas.* 1967 ff.—*The World Bank, Group Policies and Operations.* 1974.—*Catalog of Publications*, 1979.—IDA, 1979.—*World Development Report.* 1978 ff.

INTERNATIONAL FINANCE CORPORATION (IFC)

The Corporation, an affiliate of the World Bank, was established in July 1956. Paid-in capital at 30 June 1979 was $229m., subscribed by 109 member countries. In addition, it has a general reserve of $119m. IFC supplements the activities of the World Bank by encouraging the growth of productive private enterprises in less developed member countries. Chiefly, IFC makes investments in the form of subscriptions to the share capital of privately owned companies, or long-term loans, or both. The Corporation will help finance new ventures, and it will also assist established enterprises to expand, improve or diversify their operations.

At 30 June 1978 IFC had approved investments amounting to $2,103m., in 72 countries. The total amount of loans and equity which IFC had sold or agreed to sell to other investors as of that date was $824·7m.

President: Robert S. McNamara (USA).

Executive Vice-President: Moeen A. Qureshi (Pakistan).

Publications. Annual Reports. 1956 ff.—*General Policies.* 1979.

INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION (ICAO)

Origin. The Convention providing for the establishment of the International Civil Aviation Organization was drawn up by the International Civil Aviation Conference held in Chicago from 1 Nov. to 7 Dec. 1944. A Provisional International Civil Aviation Organization (PICAO) operated for 20 months until the formal establishment of ICAO on 4 April 1947.

The Convention on International Civil Aviation superseded the provisions of the Paris Convention of 1919, which established the International Commission for Air Navigation (ICAN), and the Pan American Convention on Air Navigation drawn up at Havana in 1928.

Functions. It assists international civil aviation by establishing technical standards for safety and efficiency of air navigation and promoting simpler procedures at borders; develops regional plans for ground facilities and services needed for international flying; disseminates air-transport statistics and prepares studies on aviation economics; fosters the development of air law conventions. As part of the UN Development Programme it provides technical assistance to States in developing civil aviation programmes.

Organization. The principal organs of ICAO are an Assembly, consisting of all members of the Organization, and a Council, which is comprised of 30 states elected by the Assembly, for 3 years, and meets in virtually continuous session. In electing these states, the Assembly must give adequate representation to: (1) member states of major importance in air transport; (2) those member states not otherwise included which make the largest contribution to the provision of facilities for the international civil air navigation; (3) those member states not otherwise included whose election will ensure that all major geographical areas of the world are represented. The main subsidiary bodies are: the Air Navigation Commission, composed of 15 members appointed by the Council; Air Transport Committee, open to council members; and the Legal Committee, on which all members of ICAO may be represented. There are 144 members.

Budget for 1979: $24,375,000.

Headquarters: International Aviation Building, 1000 Sherbrooke St West, Montreal, Quebec, Canada H3A 2R2.
President: Dr Assad Kotaite (Lebanon).
Secretary-General: Yves Lambert (France).

UNIVERSAL POSTAL UNION (UPU)

Origin. The UPU was established on 1 July 1875, when the Universal Postal Convention adopted by the Postal Congress of Berne on 9 Oct. 1874 came into force. The UPU was known at first as the General Postal Union, its name being changed at the Congress of Paris in 1878. In Oct 1974 there were 154 member countries.

Functions. The aim of the UPU is to assure the organization and perfection of the various postal services and to promote, in this field, the development of international collaboration. To this end, the members of UPU are united in a single postal territory for the reciprocal exchange of correspondence.

Organization. The UPU is composed of a Universal Postal Congress, which usually meets every 5 years, a permanent Executive Council consisting of 40 members, a consultative Committee, which consists of 35 members elected on a geographical basis by each Congress, and an International Bureau, which functions as the permanent secretariat.

Since 1 July 1948 the Union has been governed by the revised Convention adopted by the twelfth Congress in Paris on 5 July 1947.

Budget for 1976: $4·26m.

Headquarters: Weltpoststrasse 4, 3000, Berne 15, Switzerland.
Director-General: Mohamed Ibrahim Sobhi (Egypt).

Publications. Documents of the Lausanne Congress 1974. Bern, 1975.—*Universal Postal Convention: Paris, 5 July, 1948.* (Cmd. 7435).—*The Postal Union* (monthly, Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Spanish, Russian).—*The UPU: Its Foundation and Development.* Bern, 1959.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)

Origin. The International Telegraph Union, founded in Paris in 1865, and the International Radiotelegraph Union, founded in Berlin in 1906, were merged by the Madrid Convention of 1932 to form the International Telecommunication Union. ITU came into being on 1 Jan. 1934. The ITU has been governed since 1 Jan. 1975 by the revised International Telecommunication Convention adopted on 23 Oct. 1973.

Functions. The ITU: (1) allocates radio frequencies and registers radio-frequency assignments; (2) seeks to establish the lowest rates possible, consistent with efficient service and taking into account the necessity for keeping the independent financial administration of telecommunication on a sound basis; (3) promotes the adoption of measures for ensuring the safety of life through telecommunication; and (4) makes studies and recommendations and collects and publishes information for the benefit of its members.

Organization. The ITU consists of the Plenipotentiary Conference, Administrative Conferences, the Administrative Council of 36 members, the General Secretariat, the International Frequency Registration Board, and 2 international consultative committees (radio, telephone and telegraph).

Budget for 1975: $62·32m.

Headquarters: Place des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.
Secretary-General: Mohamed Mili (Tunisia).
Deputy Secretary-General: Richard E. Butler (Australia).

Publications. International Convention on Telecommunications, Malaga-Torremolinos, 1973.—*Yearbook of Common Carrier Telecommunication Statistics (1964–73),* 1975.—*Telecommunication Journal* (monthly).—*Radio Regulations.* 1971.

WORLD METEOROLOGICAL ORGANIZATION (WMO)

Origin. A Conference of Directors of the International Meteorological Organization (set up in 1873), meeting in Washington in 1947, adopted a Convention creating the World Meteorological Organization. The WMO Convention became effective on 23 March 1950, and WMO was formally established on 19 March 1951, when the first session of its Congress was convened in Paris. An agreement to bring WMO into relationship with the United Nations was approved by this Congress and came into force on 21 Dec. 1951 with its approval by the General Assembly of the United Nations.

Functions. (1) To facilitate world-wide co-operation in the establishment of networks of stations for the making of meteorological observations as well as hydrological or other geophysical observations related to meteorology, and to promote the establishment and maintenance of meteorological centres charged with the provision of meteorological and related services; (2) to promote the establishment and maintenance of systems for the rapid exchange of meteorological and related information; (3) to promote standardization of meteorological and related observations and to ensure the uniform publication of observations and statistics; (4) to further the application of meteorology to aviation, shipping, water problems, agriculture and other human activities; (5) to promote activities in operational hydrology and to further close co-operation between meteorological and hydrological services; and (6) to encourage research and training in meteorology and, as appropriate, to assist in co-ordinating the international aspects of such research and training.

Organization. WMO is an inter-governmental organization of 144 member states and 6 member territories responsible for the operation of their own meteorological services. Constituent bodies of WMO are the World Meteorological Congress which meets every 4 years, the executive commitee composed of 29 members elected in their personal capacity and including the President and 3 Vice-Presidents of the Organization, 6 regional associations of members and 8 technical commissions established by the Congress. A permanent secretariat is maintained in Geneva.

Budget for 1979: $15,541,016.

Headquarters: Case postale 5, CH-1211, Geneva 20, Switzerland.
Secretary-General: A. C. Wiin-Nielsen (Denmark).

Publications. WMO Bulletin. 1952 ff.—*Meteorological Services of the World.* 1971.—*Publications of the World Meteorological Organization, 1951–1979.*

INTER-GOVERNMENTAL MARITIME CONSULTATIVE ORGANIZATION (IMCO)

Origin. IMCO was established as a specialized agency of the UN by a convention drawn up at the UN Maritime Conference held at Geneva in Feb./March 1948. The Convention became effective on 17 March 1958 when it had been ratified by 21 countries, including 7 with at least 1m. gross tons of shipping each. IMCO started operations in Jan. 1959.

Functions. To facilitate co-operation among governments on technical matters affecting merchant shipping, especially concerning safety at sea; to prevent and control marine pollution caused by ships; to encourage abolition of discriminatory and restrictive practices affecting merchant shipping. IMCO is responsible for convening international maritime conferences and for drafting international maritime conventions.

Organization. IMCO had 112 members (and 1 associate member) in 1979. The Assembly, composed of all member states, normally meets every 2 years. The Council of 24 member states acts as governing body between Assembly sessions. The Maritime Safety Committee deals with all technical questions. It can establish specialized sub-committees to deal with specific problems and like the Marine Environment Protection Committee, Legal Committee, Facilitation Committee and

Committee on Technical Co-operation is open to all IMCO members. The Secretariat is composed of international civil servants.

IMCO is depositary authority for the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1960, and the Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1948 and 1960; the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution of the Sea by Oil, 1954, as amended in 1962 and 1969; the Convention on Facilitation of International Maritime Traffic, 1965; the International Convention on Load Lines, 1966; the International Convention on Tonnage Measurement of Ships, 1969; the International Convention relating to Intervention on the High Seas in cases of Oil Pollution Casualties 1969; the International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage, 1969; Convention on International Compensation Fund for Oil Pollution Damage, 1971; Special Trade Passenger Ships Agreement, 1971; Convention on International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972; the International Convention for Safe Containers, 1972; the International Convention on Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973; the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, 1974; Athens Convention relating to the Carriage of Passengers and their Luggage by Sea, 1974; Convention on the International Maritime Satellite Organization, 1976; Convention on Limitation of Maritime Claims, 1976; Torremolinos International Convention for the Safety of Fishing Vessels, 1977; International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers, 1978; International Convention on Maritime Search and Rescue, 1979.

Headquarters: 101 Piccadilly, London, W1V 0AE.
Secretary-General: C. P. Srivastava (India).
Secretary, Maritime Safety Committee: Capt. G. Kostylev (USSR).

IMCO and its Activities. 1979
Imco News

GENERAL AGREEMENT ON TARIFFS AND TRADE (GATT)

Origin. The General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade was negotiated in 1947 and entered into force on 1 Jan. 1948. Its 23 original signatories were members of a Preparatory Committee appointed by the UN Economic and Social Council to draft the charter for a proposed International Trade Organization. Since this charter was never ratified, the General Agreement, intended as an interim arrangement, has instead remained as the only international instrument laying down trade rules accepted by countries responsible for most of the world's trade. In Nov. 1979 there were 84 contracting parties, with a further 33 countries participating under special arrangements.

Functions. GATT functions both as a multilateral treaty that lays down a common code of conduct in international trade and trade relations and as a forum for negotiation and consultation to overcome trade problems and reduce trade barriers. Key provisions of the Agreement guarantee most-favoured-nation treatment (exceptions being granted to customs unions and free trade areas, and for certain preferences in favour of developing countries); require that protection be given to domestic industry only through tariffs (apart from specified exceptions); provide for negotiations to reduce tariffs (which are then 'bound' against subsequent increase) and other trade distortions; and lay down principles (particularly in Part IV of the Agreement, added in 1965) to assist the trade of developing countries. The Agreement also provides for consultation on, and settlement of, disputes, for 'waivers' (the grant of authorization, when warranted, to derogate from specific GATT obligations) and for emergency action in defined circumstances.

Seven 'rounds' of multilateral trade negotiations, including the Kennedy Round of 1964–67, took place in GATT up to 1979. The latest in this series has been the Tōkyō Round, launched at a Ministerial meeting in Tōkyō in Sept. 1973. The Tōkyō Round, in which 99 countries participated, produced agreements in April 1979 on all issues subject to negotiation except one, the question of revising GATT rules on emergency safeguard action against imports. Multilateral agreements covered the following areas: An improved legal framework for the conduct of world trade; sub-

sidies and countervailing duties; technical barriers to trade; government procurement; customs valuation; import licensing procedures; bovine meat; dairy products; tropical products; revision of the GATT anti-dumping code; world trade in civil aircraft. Participating countries also made commitments to reduce tariffs on thousands of industrial and agricultural products over a period of several years beginning for the most part on 1 Jan. 1980. As a result of these concessions, the level of all industrial tariffs taken together is expected to be reduced by about 33%, a cut comparable to that achieved in the Kennedy Round. All the multilateral agreements contain provisions for special and more favourable treatment for developing countries, as stipulated in the Tōkyō Declaration. Negotiations on the unresolved issue of safeguards continued in the autumn of 1979.

To assist the trade of developing countries, GATT established in 1964 the International Trade Centre (since 1968 operated jointly with the UN Conference on Trade and Development) to provide information and training on export markets and marketing techniques. Other GATT action in favour of developing countries includes training courses on trade policy questions.

Budget for 1980: Sw. Frs. 39·83m.

Headquarters: Centre William Rappard, 154 rue de Lausanne, 1211 Geneva 21, Switzerland.

Director-General: Arthur Dunkel (Switzerland) from 6 May 1980.

Publications. Basic Instruments and Selected Documents. 4 vols and 25 supplements 1952–79.—*International Trade* [i.e., annual review], 1952 ff. Annually from 1953.—*GATT, What It Is, What It Does* (1977).—*GATT Activities*, 1960 ff. Annually from 1972.—*GATT Studies in International Trade*. 1971 ff. (irregular series).—*The Tokyo Round of Multilateral Trade Negotiations*. Report of the Director-General, 1979

Casadio, G. P., *Transatlantic Trade: USA–EEC Confrontation in the GATT Negotiations*. Farnborough, 1973

Dam, K. W., *The GATT: Law and International Economic Organization*. Chicago and London, 1970

Golt, S., *The GATT Negotiations, 1973–75: A Guide to the Issues*. London, 1974

Hudec, R. E., *The GATT Legal System and World Trade Diplomacy*. New York, 1975

Jackson, J. H. *World Trade and the Law of GATT: A Legal Analysis of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade*. New York, 1969

THE INTERNATIONAL NARCOTICS CONTROL BOARD (INCB)

Origin. The INCB was established by the Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs, 1961, and assumed the functions of the Permanent Central Board and the Drug Supervisory Body, which were themselves treaty organs created by the narcotics Conventions of 1925 and 1931 respectively. The 1961 Convention came into force on 13 Dec. 1964. The INCB entered upon its duties on 2 March 1968. Its functions and membership were enlarged by the 1972 Protocol amending the 1961 Convention.

Functions. The functions of the Board under the Treaties are to work with governments to ensure that the aims of the drug control treaties are not seriously endangered by reason of the failure of any country or territory to carry out the provisions of such treaties; to limit the cultivation, production, manufacture and use of drugs to an adequate amount required for medical and scientific purposes; to prevent the illicit cultivation, production and manufacture of, and illicit trafficking in and use of, drugs; to ensure the availability of drugs for medical and scientific purposes; to encourage universal co-operation in the field of drug control. The 1971 Convention on Psychotropic Substances broadens the scope of the Board's activities to include the supervision of national control over these substances.

Organization. The INCB is composed of 13 members, elected by the Economic and Social Council in their individual capacities and not as representatives of governments, who, by their competence, impartiality and disinterestedness, will command general confidence. During its sessions held at least twice a year, the Board reviews the drug situation throughout the world and supervises the implementation of the various drug control treaties. The INCB is assisted by a permanent secretariat which is in continuous dialogue with national authorities. Information received

from over 170 governments is analysed by the secretariat and submitted for the Board's attention during its sessions.

Headquarters: Vienna International Centre, Vienna, Austria.
President: Professor Paul Reuter.
Secretary: Abdelaziz Bahi.

Publications. Report of the International Narcotics Control Board. 1968 ff.—*Estimated World Requirements of Narcotic Drugs and Estimates of World Production of Opium.* With supplements. 1969 ff.—*Statistics on Narcotic Drugs and Maximum Levels of Opium Stocks.* 1967 ff.—*Comparative Statement of Estimates and Statistics on Narcotic Drugs.* 1967 ff.—*List of Narcotic Drugs under International Control.* 1968 ff.

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION (WIPO)

Origin. The Convention establishing WIPO was signed at Stockholm in 1967 by 51 countries, and entered into force in April 1970. In Dec. 1974 WIPO became a specialized agency of the UNO.

Objectives. The objectives of WIPO are to promote the protection of intellectual property throughout the world through co-operation among States and, where appropriate, in collaboration with any other international organization, and to ensure administrative co-operation among the Unions established by various treaties for the protection of intellectual property. The Convention provides expressly for the encouragement of the conclusion of international agreements designed to promote the protection of intellectual property, and for the provision of legal-technical assistance at the request of States.

Intellectual property includes the rights relating to: literary, artistic and scientific works; performances of performing artists, phonograms and broadcasts; inventions in all fields of human endeavour; scientific discoveries; industrial designs; trademarks, service marks and commercial names and designations; protection against unfair competition and all other rights resulting from intellectual activity in the industrial, scientific, literary or artistic fields.

Functions. Among its other functions, WIPO performs the administrative tasks of certain international treaties dealing with various subjects of intellectual property, assembles and disseminates information concerning the protection of intellectual property, carries out and promotes studies in this field, publishes the results of such studies, and maintains services, including registration and publication services, facilitating the international protection of intellectual property.

WIPO performs the administrative tasks conferred by the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property, by various Special Agreements made within the framework of the Paris Convention and by the Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works. The Special Agreements referred to, and currently in force, are: Madrid Agreement for the Repression of False or Deceptive Indications of Source on Goods, Madrid Agreement concerning the International Registration of Marks, Patent Co-operation Treaty, The Hague Agreement concerning the International Deposit of Industrial Designs, Nice Agreement concerning the International Classification of Goods and Services for the Purposes of the Registration of Marks, Lisbon Agreement for the Protection of Appellations of Origin and their International Registration, Locarno Agreement Establishing an International Classification for Industrial Designs, Strasbourg Agreement concerning the International Patent Classification. Other special agreements in the industrial property field, to be administered by WIPO when they come into force, are: Trademark Registration Treaty, Vienna Agreement for the Protection of Type Faces and their International Deposit and the Protocol to that Agreement, and Vienna Agreement Establishing an International Classification of the Figurative Elements of Marks. In the field of neighbouring rights, the International Convention for the Protection of Performers, Producers of Phonograms and Broadcasting Organizations administered by WIPO, the International Labour Organization and Unesco. There are also the Convention for the Protection of Producers of Phonograms Against Unauthorized Duplication of their Phonograms, which is administered by

WIPO and the Convention Relating to the Distribution of Programmes carrying Signals Transmitted by Satellite.

Technical Assistance. The legal-technical assistance programme of WIPO is intended to assist developing countries in the improvement of their intellectual property systems in order to support their national and regional plans for economic development. The methods used include expert advice on the modernization of laws and on the building of appropriate governmental institutions, including the training of staff, together with the stimulation of industrial research and development activities by assisting in the flow of scientific and technical information.

Two Permanent Programs for Development Co-operation have been established, one in the field of industrial property, the other in the field of copyright and neighbouring rights. Their objective is to promote and encourage inventive and innovative activity in developing countries, as well as to facilitate the dissemination of intellectual creations.

Membership in WIPO is open to any State which is a member of at least one of the Unions and to other States which are members of the organizations of the United Nations system, are party to the Statute of the International Court of Justice, or are invited to join by the General Assembly of WIPO. Membership of the Unions is open to any State. The total combined membership of the WIPO and of Unions on 1 Dec. 1979, was 114 states.

WIPO member States: Algeria, Australia, Austria, Bahamas, Barbados, Belgium, Benin, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burundi, Byelorussian SSR, Cameroon, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Chile, Congo, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Egypt, El Salvador, Fiji, Finland, France, Gabon, German Democratic Republic, Federal Republic of Germany, Ghana, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Republic of Korea, Korea (North), Libya, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malawi, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Monaco, Mongolia, Morocco, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Senegal, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Surinam, Sweden, Switzerland, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, Ukrainian SSR, USSR, United Arab Emirates, UK, USA, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Vietnam, Yemen Arab Republic, Yugoslavia, Zaïre, Zambia. (88 States.)

Paris Union: Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Bahamas, Belgium, Benin, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cameroon, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Congo, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Egypt, Federal Republic of Germany, Finland, France, Gabon, German Democratic Republic, Greece, Haiti, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malawi, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Monaco, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rhodesia, Romania, San Marino, Senegal, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sri Lanka, Surinam, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, USSR, UK, USA, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Vietnam, Yugoslavia, Zaïre, Zambia. (88 States.)

Berne Union: Argentina, Australia, Austria, Bahamas, Belgium, Benin, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cameroon, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Chile, Congo, Costa Rica, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Egypt, Fiji, Finland, France, Gabon, German Democratic Republic, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, India, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mexico, Monaco, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Niger, Norway, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Senegal, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sri Lanka, Surinam, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, UK, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Yugoslavia, Zaïre. (71 States.)

Organization. The bodies of WIPO are: The *General Assembly*, consisting of all States members of WIPO which are members of any of the Unions. Among its

other functions, the General Assembly appoints and gives instructions to the Director General, reviews and approves his reports and adopts the biennial budget of expenses common to the Unions. The *Conference*, consisting of all States members of WIPO whether or not they are members of any of the Unions. Among its other functions, the Conference adopts its biennial budget and establishes the biennial programme of legal-technical assistance. The *Co-ordination Committee*, consisting of the States members of WIPO which are members of the Executive Committees of the Paris or Berne Unions.

In addition, the Paris and Berne Unions have Assemblies and Executive Committees, with functions similar to those of the WIPO bodies in respect of the biennial and annual budgets and programmes of the Unions.

Headquarters: 34, chemin des Colombettes, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.
Director General: Arpad Bogsch (USA).

Principal publications. Industrial Property (monthly, in English and French).—*Copyright* (monthly, in English and French).—*Les Marques internationales* (monthly, in French).—*Manuals and Brochures of Conventions and Agreements.*—*Collections of Laws and Treaties.*—*Model Laws for Developing Countries on Inventions, on Marks Trade Names and Acts of Unfair Competition on Designs on Copyright and on Neighbouring Rights* (in English, French and Spanish).—*Licensing Guide for Developing Countries* (in Arabic, Chinese, English, French and Spanish).

INTERNATIONAL UNION FOR THE PROTECTION OF NEW VARIETIES OF PLANTS (UPOV)

The Director General of WIPO is also the Secretary-General of the International Union for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants (UPOV) whose headquarters are at the same address.

Origin. The Convention establishing UPOV was signed in Paris in 1961 and revised in 1972 and 1978. The revised text of 1978 was not in force in March 1980.

Functions. The purpose of the Convention for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants is to recognize and secure to the breeder of a new plant variety an intellectual property right (plant breeder's right) in the member states, in particular to ensure that he receives a fair remuneration for his work. The effect of the right of the breeder is that his prior authorization shall be necessary for the production of propagating material of his protected variety for the purpose of sale, and for the offering for sale and sale of such material. Before protection is granted the new variety is subject to examination for novelty, distinctness from other varieties, stability and homogeneity and must have received an acceptable denomination. UPOV assists member states in the introduction of plant variety protection legislation and in the promotion of international co-operation in the examination of varieties.

See also ADDENDA, p. viii.

THE COMMONWEALTH

Constitution. The Commonwealth is a free association of sovereign independent nations, numbering 42 at the end of 1979. There is no charter, treaty or constitution; the association is expressed in co-operation, consultation and mutual assistance for which the Commonwealth Secretariat is the central co-ordinating organization.

The Commonwealth was first defined by the Imperial Conference of 1926 as a group of 'autonomous communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or foreign affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations'. The basis of the association changed from one owing allegiance to a common Crown, and the modern Commonwealth was born, in 1949 when the member countries accepted India's intention of becoming a republic at the same time continuing 'her full membership of the

Commonwealth of Nations and her acceptance of the King as the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and as such the Head of the Commonwealth'. There are now (1979) 15 Queen's realms, 23 republics, and 4 other monarchies in the Commonwealth. All have acknowledged the Queen symbolically as Head of the Commonwealth.

The Queen's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III, c. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being Protestants'. By proclamation of 17 July 1917 the royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor. On 8 Feb. 1960 the Queen issued a declaration varying her confirmatory declaration of 9 April 1952 to the effect that while the Queen and her children should continue to be known as the House of Windsor, her descendants, other than descendants entitled to the style of Royal Highness and the title of Prince or Princess, and female descendants who marry and their descendants should bear the name of Mountbatten-Windsor. The Royal Style and Titles of Queen Elizabeth are: In *Australia*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God Queen of Australia and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In the *Bahamas*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of the Commonwealth of the Bahamas and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Barbados*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Barbados and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Canada*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom, Canada and Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In *Fiji*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Fiji and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Grenada*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of Grenada and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Jamaica*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of Jamaica and of Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Mauritius*: 'Elizabeth the Second, Queen of Mauritius and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *New Zealand*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God Queen of New Zealand and Her Other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In *Papua New Guinea*: 'Elizabeth the Second, Queen of Papua New Guinea and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Saint Lucia*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Saint Lucia and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of Commonwealth'. In *Solomon Islands*: 'Elizabeth the Second by the Grace of God Queen of Solomon Islands and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Tuvalu*: 'Elizabeth the Second by the Grace of God, Queen of Tuvalu and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In the *United Kingdom*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'.

A number of territories, formerly under British jurisdiction or mandate did not join the Commonwealth on independence: Egypt, Iraq, Transjordan, Burma, Palestine, Sudan, British Somaliland, South Cameroons, the Maldive Islands and Aden. Two countries, the Republic of South Africa in 1961 and Pakistan in 1972, have left the Commonwealth.

Nauru, Tuvalu and Saint Vincent and the Grenadines are special members, with the right to participate in all functional Commonwealth meetings and activities but not to attend meetings of Commonwealth Heads of Government.

Member States. The following are the member countries, with their dates of independence, and, where appropriate, the date on which they became republics: *United Kingdom*; *Canada* 1 July 1867; *Australia* 1 Jan. 1901; *New Zealand* 26 Sept. 1907; *India* 15 Aug. 1947 and became a Republic on 26 Jan. 1950; *Sri Lanka* 4 Feb. 1948 (Republic on 22 May 1972); *Ghana* 6 March 1957 (Republic on 1 July 1960); *Malaysia* 31 Aug. 1957 as Federation of Malaya, 16 Sept. 1963 as Federation of Malaysia; *Cyprus* 16 Aug. 1960 (Republic on independence); *Nigeria* 1 Oct. 1960

(Republic on 1 Oct. 1963); *Sierra Leone* 27 April 1961 (Republic 19 April 1971); *Tanzania*—Tanganyika 9 Dec. 1961 (Republic 9 Dec. 1962), Zanzibar 10 Dec. 1963 (Republic on independence), United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar 26 April 1964; renamed Tanzania 29 Oct. 1964; *Western Samoa* 1 Jan. 1962; *Jamaica* 6 Aug. 1962; *Trinidad and Tobago* 31 Aug. 1962 (Republic on 1 Aug. 1976); *Uganda* 9 Oct. 1962 (Republic 8 Sept. 1967, second republic 25 Jan. 1971); *Kenya* 12 Dec. 1963 (Republic on 12 Dec. 1964); *Malawi* 6 July 1964 (Republic on 6 July 1966); *Malta* 21 Sept. 1964 (Republic on 13 Dec. 1974); *Zambia* 24 Oct. 1964 (Republic on independence); *The Gambia* 18 Feb. 1965 (Republic on 24 April 1970); *Singapore* 16 Sept. 1963 as a state in the Federation of Malaysia, 9 Aug. 1965 as an independent state and republic not part of Malaysia; *Guyana* 26 May 1966 (Republic on 23 Feb. 1970); *Botswana* 30 Sept. 1966 (Republic on independence); *Lesotho* 4 Oct. 1966; *Barbados* 30 Nov. 1966; *Nauru* 31 Jan. 1968 (Republic on independence); *Mauritius* 12 March 1968; *Swaziland* 6 Sept. 1968; *Tonga* 4 June 1970; *Fiji* 10 Oct. 1970; *Bangladesh* seceded from Pakistan 16 Dec. 1971, recognized by United Kingdom 4 Feb. 1972; *Bahamas* 10 July 1973; *Grenada* 7 Feb. 1974; *Papua New Guinea* 16 Sept. 1975; *Seychelles* 29 June 1976 (Republic on independence); *Solomon Islands* 7 July 1978; *Tuvalu* 1 Oct. 1978; *Dominica* 3 Nov. 1978 (Republic on independence); *Saint Lucia* 22 Feb. 1979; *Kiribati* 12 July 1979; *Saint Vincent and the Grenadines* 27 Oct 1979.

Associated States. The Caribbean islands of Antigua, St Christopher–Nevis–Anguilla, Dominica, Grenada and Saint Lucia entered into a new form of association with Britain in Feb. 1967. St Vincent became an associated state on 27 Oct. 1969. Each has control of its internal affairs, with the right to amend its own constitution (including the power to end the associated status and declare itself independent). Britain continues to be responsible for external affairs and defence. Grenada became independent, within the Commonwealth, on 7 Feb. 1974, Dominica on 3 Nov. 1978, Saint Lucia on 22 Feb. 1979, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines on 27 Oct. 1979, which means that there are (Jan. 1980) 2 associated states, *viz.* Antigua and St Christopher–Nevis–Anguilla. The Cook Islands and Niue are similarly associated with New Zealand.

The island of *Anguilla*, although technically part of the Associated State of *St Kitts–Nevis–Anguilla*, is administered as a dependent territory and now has its own Constitution and Ministerial form of Government. The Anguilla (Constitution) Order 1976 (made under the Anguilla Act 1971) came into operation on 10 Feb. 1976. Provision is made in the constitution for a Legislative Assembly, comprising 7 elected members, 2 nominated members and 3 *ex-officio* members, and for an Executive Council comprising the Chief Minister, 2 other Ministers and 2 *ex-officio* members. The constitution provides for the Executive authority of Anguilla to be exercised by HM Commissioner.

Dependent Territories. There are 13 British dependent territories, 6 Australian dependent territories, 2 New Zealand dependent territories and an Anglo-French Condominium. A dependent territory is a territory belonging by settlement, conquest or annexation to the British, Australian or New Zealand Crown.

United Kingdom dependencies administered through the Foreign and Commonwealth Office comprise, in the Far East: Hong Kong (dependent territory); in the Indian Ocean: British Indian Ocean Territory; in the Mediterranean: Gibraltar (dependent territory); in the Atlantic Ocean: Bermuda, Falkland Islands and dependencies, South Georgia and South Sandwich Islands (dependent territory), British Antarctic Territory (dependent territory), St Helena and dependencies of Ascension and Tristan da Cunha (dependent territory); in the Caribbean: Belize, Montserrat, British Virgin Islands, Cayman Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands (dependent territories); in the Western Pacific: Pitcairn (dependent territory), New Hebrides (Anglo-French Condominium). The Australian dependent territories are: Coral Sea Islands Territory, Coco (Keeling) Territory, Christmas Island, Heard and McDonald Islands and the Australian Antarctic Territory. The New Zealand dependent territories are: Tokelau Islands and Ross Dependency.

While constitutional responsibility to Parliament for the government of the British dependent territories rests with the Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs, the administration of the territories is carried out by the Governments of the territories themselves.

Brunei is a sovereign state in treaty relationship with Great Britain, whereby Great Britain is responsible for the conduct of external affairs and has a consultative responsibility for defence. It has never been a dependent territory, and in 1971 ceased to be a protected state. A Treaty of Friendship and Co-operation was signed on 7 Jan. 1979, becoming effective on 31 Dec. 1983 when Brunei will assume her full international responsibilities and Britain will give up her consultative commitment over defence matters.

British Government Department. With effect from 17 Oct. 1968, the Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs is responsible for the conduct of relations with members of the Commonwealth as well as with foreign countries, and for the administration of British dependent territories.

Commonwealth Secretariat. The Commonwealth Secretariat is an international body at the service of all 42 member countries. It provides the central organization for joint consultation and co-operation in many fields. It was established in 1965 by Commonwealth Heads of Government and has observer status at the UN General Assembly.

The Secretariat disseminates information on matters of common concern, organizes and services meetings and conferences, co-ordinates many Commonwealth activities, and provides expert technical assistance for economic and social development through the multilateral Commonwealth Fund for Technical Co-operation. The Secretariat is organized in divisions and sections which correspond to its main areas of operation: International affairs, economic affairs, food production and rural development, youth education, information, applied studies in government, science and technology, law and health. Within this structure the Secretariat organizes the biennial meetings of Commonwealth Heads of Government, annual meetings of Finance Ministers of member countries, and regular meetings of Ministers of Education, Law, Health, and others as appropriate.

To emphasize the multilateral nature of the association, meetings are held in different cities and regions within the Commonwealth. Heads of Government decided that the Secretariat should work from London as it has the widest range of communications of any Commonwealth city, as well as the largest assembly of diplomatic missions.

The Commonwealth Secretary-General, who has access to Heads of Government, is the head of the Secretariat which is staffed by officers from member countries and financed by contributions from member governments.

Headquarters: Marlborough House, Pall Mall, London, SW1Y 5HX.
Secretary-General: Shridath S. Ramphal (Guyana).

Books of Reference

Year-Book of the Commonwealth. HMSO, 1979
The Cambridge History of the British Empire. 8 vols. CUP, 1929 ff.
Economic Survey of the Colonial Territories. 7 vols. HMSO. 1952 ff.
Ball, M., *The Open Commonwealth.* Duke Univ. Press, 1971
Bradley, K. (ed.), *The Living Commonwealth.* London, 1961
Burns, Sir Alan, *In Defence of Colonies.* London, 1957
Garner, J., *The Commonwealth Office, 1925–1968.* London, 1978
Grierson, E., *The Imperial Dream.* London, 1972
Griffiths, Sir P., *Empire into Commonwealth.* London, 1969
Hailey, Lord, *An African Survey.* Rev. ed. Oxford, 1957.—*Native Administration in the British African Territories.* 5 vols. HMSO, 1951 ff.
Hall, H. D., *Commonwealth: A History of the British Commonwealth.* London and New York, 1971
Ingram, D. T., *The Commonwealth at Work.* London, 1969.—*The Imperfect Commonwealth.* London, 1977
Jeffries, Sir C., *The Colonial Office.* London, 1956
Keeton, G. W. (ed.), *The British Commonwealth: Its Laws and Constitutions.* 9 vols. London, 1951 ff.
Kuczynski, R. R., *Demographic Survey of the British Colonial Empire.* 3 vols. London, New York, Toronto, 1948–53
McIntyre, W. D., *The Commonwealth of Nations: Origins and Impact 1869–1971.* Univ. of Minnesota Press and OUP, 1978

Mansergh, N., *The Commonwealth Experience*. London, 1969
Maxwell, W. H. and L. F., *A Legal Bibliography of the British Commonwealth of Nations*. 2nd ed. London, 1956
Miller, J. D. B., *Survey of Commonwealth Affairs*. London, 1974
Morris, J., *Heaven's Command: An Imperial Progress*. London, 1973
Roberts-Wray, K., *Commonwealth and Colonial Law*. London, 1966
Wade, E. C. S., and Phillips, G. G., *Constitutional Law: An Outline of the Law and Practice of the Constitution, Including Central and Local Government and the Constitutional Relations of the British Commonwealth and Empire*. 8th ed. London, 1970
Walker, A., *The Modern Commonwealth*. London, 1976.—*A New Look at the Commonwealth*. Oxford, 1977
Wheare, K. C., *The Statute of Westminster and Dominion Status*. 5th ed. Oxford, 1953.—*Constitutional Structure of the Commonwealth*. Oxford, 1960

WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES

The World Council of Churches was formally constituted on 23 Aug. 1948, at Amsterdam, by an assembly representing 147 churches from 44 countries. In 1978 the member churches numbered 293, from over 100 countries and territories.

The basis of membership (1975) states: 'The World Council of Churches is a fellowship of Churches which confess the Lord Jesus Christ as God and Saviour according to the Scriptures and therefore seek to fulfil together their common calling to the glory of the one God, Father, Son and Holy Spirit.' Membership is open to Churches which express their agreement with this basis and satisfy such criteria as the Assembly or Central Committee may prescribe. Today 271 Churches of Protestant, Anglican, Orthodox and Old Catholic Confessions belong to this fellowship.

The movements which joined together to form the World Council were:

(*a*) *Co-operation in overseas missionary work* by the non-Roman Catholic Churches. The World Missionary Conference held in Edinburgh, Scotland, in 1910 was followed in 1921 by the establishment of the *International Missionary Council*. In 1961 this Council merged with the World Council of Churches.

(*b*) *The Faith and Order Movement* was founded through the initiative of Charles Brent, Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the USA in the Philippines. This movement has held world conferences at Lausanne in 1927, Edinburgh in 1937, Lund in 1952, Montreal in 1963 and the Commission on Faith and Order met in Accra, Ghana in 1974 and Bangalore, India, in 1978.

(*c*) *The Life and Work Movement* was founded largely under the leadership of Archbishop Nathan Söderblom of Uppsala. World conferences were held in Stockholm in 1925, at Oxford in 1937 and in Geneva in 1966. The Sub-unit on Church and Society promotes common Christian study and action on social, political and economic problems of the present time.

On 13 May 1938 at Utrecht a provisional committee was appointed to prepare for the formation of a World Council of Churches. It was under the chairmanship of William Temple, then Archbishop of York.

A new structure of the World Council was approved by the Central Committee at its meeting in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in Jan. 1971.

Assembly. The governing body of the World Council, consisting of delegates specially appointed by the member Churches. It meets every 6 or 7 years to frame policy and to consider some main theme. The Assembly has no legislative powers and depends for the implementation of its decisions upon the action of the member Churches. Assemblies have been held in Amsterdam (1948), Evanston (1954), New Delhi (1961), Uppsala (1968), and Nairobi (1975).

Presidents. Hon. President: The Rev. Dr W. A. Visser't Hooft. *Presidium:* Mrs Justice A. R. Jiagge (Ghana), Prof. José Miguez-Bonino (Argentina), Dr T. B. Simatupang (Indonesia), Most Rev. Olof Sundby (Sweden), Dr Cynthia Wedel (USA), His Holiness Ilyia II (USSR).

Central Committee. This is appointed by each Assembly to carry out its policies and decisions. It consists of 130 members chosen from among Assembly delegates. It meets once a year.

Executive Committee. This consists of 26 members chosen by the Central Committee from its own membership, to prepare its work, carry out its decisions and supervise the WCC between meetings of the Central Committee. It meets twice a year.

Officers of the Central and Executive Committees: *Moderator:* The Most Rev. Edward W. Scott (Canada). *Vice-Moderators:* His Holiness. Karekin II (Lebanon); Jean Skuse (Australia). *General Secretary:* The Rev. Dr Philip A. Potter.

Office: PO Box 66, 150 route de Ferney, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

The British Council of Churches, which is an associated national council of the World Council, acts as agent for the WCC in the UK.

Member Churches. The following is a list of the Member Churches:

Argentina. Iglésia Evangélica del Rio de la Plata; Iglésia Evangélica Metodista Argentina.
Australia. Church of England in Australia; Churches of Christ in Australia; Uniting Church in Australia; Presbyterian Church of Australia.
Austria. Alt-katholische Kirche Österreichs; Evangelische Kirche A.u.H.B. in Österreich.
Bangladesh. Bangladesh Baptist Sangha.
Belgium. Eglise Protestante Unie de Belgique; Eglise Réformée de Belgique.
Benin. Eglise Protestante Méthodiste au Benin–Togo.
Brazil. Igreja Episcopal do Brasil; Igreja Evangélica de Confissão Lutherana no Brasil; Igreja Evangélica Pentecostal 'O Brasil para Cristo'; Igreja Metodista do Brasil; Igreja Reformada Latino Americana.
Bulgaria. Eglise Orthodoxe Bulgare.
Burma. Burma Baptist Convention; Church of the Province of Burma.
Cameroon. Eglise évangélique du Cameroun; Eglise presbytérienne camérounaise; Presbyterian Church in Cameroun; Union des Eglises baptistes du Cameroun.
Canada. Anglican Church of Canada; Canadian Yearly Meeting of the Society of Friends; Christian Church (Disciples of Christ); Evangelical Lutheran Church of Canada; Presbyterian Church in Canada; United Church of Canada.
Central Africa. Church of the Province of Central Africa.
Chile. Iglesia Evangélica Luterana en Chile; Iglesia Pentecostal de Chile; Mision Iglesia Pentecostal.
China. China Baptist Council; Chung-Hua Chi-Tu Chiao-Hui; Chung Hua Sheng Kung Hui; Hua Pei Kung Lu Hui.
Congo (People's Republic of the). Eglise Evangélique du Congo.
Cook Islands. Cook Islands Christian Church.
Cyprus. Church of Cyprus.
Czechoslovakia. Českobratrská cirkev evangelická; Československá cirkev husitská; Pravoslavná církev v ČSSR; Ref. krest. církev na Slovensku; Slezká cirkev evangelická a.v.; Slovenská evanjelická cirkev a.v. v ČSSR.
Denmark. Det danske Baptistsamfund; Den evangelisk-lutherske Folkekirke i Danmark.
East Africa. Presbyterian Church of East Africa.
Egypt. Coptic Orthodox Church; Evangelical Church—The Synod of the Nile; Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Alexandria.
Ethiopia. Ethiopia Orthodox Church; Evangelical Church Mekane Yesus.
Fiji. Methodist Church in Fiji.
Finland. Suomen Evankelis-Luterilainen Kirkko.
France. Eglise de la Confession d'Augsbourg d'Alsace et de Lorraine; Eglise Evangélique Luthérienne de France; Eglise Réformée d'Alsace et de Lorraine; Eglise Réformée de France.
Gabon. Eglise Evangélique du Gabon.
German Democratic Republic. Bund der Evangelischen Kirchen in der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik; Evangelische Brüder-Unität (Distrikt Herrnhut); Gemeindeverband der Alt-Katholischen Kirche in der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik.
Germany, Federal Republic of. Katholisches Bistum der Alt-Katholiken in Deutschland; Evangelische Brüder-Unität; Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland: Vereinigung der Deutschen Mennonitengemeinden.
Ghana. Evangelical Presbyterian Church; Methodist Church, Ghana; Presbyterian Church of Ghana.
Greece. Ekklesia tes Ellados; Hellenike Evangelike Ekklesia.
Hong Kong. Church of Christ in China. The Hong Kong Council.
Hungary. Magyarországi Baptista Egyház; Magyarországi Evangélikus Egyház; Magyarországi Reformatus Egyház.

Iceland. Evangelical Lutheran Church of Iceland.

India. Church of North India; Church of South India; United Evangelical Lutheran Churches in India; Mar Thoma Syrian Church of Malabar; Orthodox Syrian Church Catholicate of the East; Samavesam of Telugu Baptist Churches.

Indian Ocean. Church of the Province of the Indian Ocean.

Indonesia. Gereja Masehi Injeli Sangihe Talaud; Gereja Batak Karo Protestan; Gereja-Gereja Kristen Java; Gereja Kalimantan Evangelis; Gereja Kristen Jawi Wetan; Gereja Kristen Injili Di Irian Jaya; Gereja Kristen Indonesia; Gereja Kristen Pasundan; Gereja Kristen Sulawesi Tengah; Gereja Masehi Injili Minahasa, Gereja Masehi Injili Di Timor; Gereja Protestan Di Indonesia; Gereja Protestan Maluku; Gereja Kristen Protestan Simalungen; Gereja Toraja; Huria Kristen Indonesia; Banua Nihá Keriso Protestan Nias; Huria Kristen Batak Protestan; Gereja Kristen Protestan Indonesia; Evangelical Christian Church in Halmahera.

Iran. Synod of the Evangelical Church of Iran; Apostolic Catholic Assyrian Church of the East.

Italy. Chiesa Evangelica Metodista d'Italia; Chiesa Evangelica Valdese.

Jamaica. Moravian Church in Jamaica; United Church of Jamaica and Grand Cayman.

Japan. Japanese Orthodox Church: Nippon Kirisuto Kyodan; Nippon Sei Ko Kai.

Jerusalem. Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Jerusalem; Episcopal Church in Jerusalem and the Middle East.

Kenya. Church of the Province of Kenya; Methodist Church in Kenya; African Christian Church and Schools; African Israel Church, Nineveh.

Korea. Korean Methodist Church; Presbyterian Church in the Republic of Korea; Presbyterian Church of Korea.

Lebanon. Armenian Apostolic Church; Union of the Armenian Evangelical Churches in the Near East.

Lesotho. Lesotho Evangelical Church.

Liberia. Lutheran Church in Liberia.

Madagascar. Eglise de Jésus Christ à Madagascar; Eglise Luthérienne Malgache.

Malaysia. Methodist Church in Malaysia.

Melanesia. Church of Melanesia.

Mexico. Iglesia Metodista de México.

Netherlands. Algemene Doopsgezinde Sociëteit, Evangelische Lutherse Kerk; De Gereformeerde Kerken in Nederland; Nederlandse Hervormde Kerk; Oud-Katholieke Kerk van Nederland; Remonstrantse Broederschap.

New Caledonia. Eglise Evangélique en Nouvelle Calédonie et aux Iles Loyauté.

New Hebrides. Presbyterian Church of the New Hebrides.

New Zealand. Associated Churches of Christ in New Zealand; Baptist Union of New Zealand, Church of the Province of New Zealand, Methodist Church of New Zealand; Presbyterian Church of New Zealand.

Nigeria. Methodist Church, Nigeria; Nigerian Baptist Convention; Presbyterian Church of Nigeria; Church of the Lord, Aladura.

Norway. Den Norske Kirke.

Pakistan. Church of Pakistan: United Presbyterian Church of Pakistan.

Papua New Guinea. United Church in Papua, New Guinea and the Solomon Islands.

Philippines. Iglesia Evangelica Metodista en las Islas Filipinas; Iglesia Filipina Independiente; United Church of Christ in the Philippines.

Poland. Autocephalic Orthodox Church in Poland: Kosciola Ewangelicko-Augsburskiego w PRL; Kosciola Polskokatolickiego w PRL; Staro-Katolickiego Kosicola Mariatowitow w PRL.

Romania. Evangelische Kirche A.B. in der Sozialistischen Republik Rumänien; Biserica Ortodoxa Romana; Biserica Reformata Din Romania; Evangelical Synodal Presbyterian Church of the Augsburg Confession in the Socialist Republic of Romania.

Samoa. Congregational Christian Church in Samoa.

Sierra Leone. Methodist Church Sierra Leone.

South Africa, Republic of. Bantu Presbyterian Church of South Africa; Church of the Province of South Africa; Evangelical Lutheran Church in Southern Africa; Methodist Church of South Africa; Moravian Church in South Africa; Presbyterian Church of Southern Africa; United Congregational Church of Southern Africa

Spain. Iglesia Evangélica Española.

Sri Lanka. Church of Ceylon; Methodist Church.

Sudan. Episcopal Church of the Sudan.

Surinam. Moravian Church in Surinam.

Sweden. Svenska Kyrkan; Svenska Missionsförbundet.

Switzerland. Christkatholische Kirche der Schweiz; Schweizerischer Evangelischer Kirchenbund.

Syria. National Evangelical Synod of Syria and Lebanon; Patriarcat Grec-Orthodoxe d'Antioche et de tout l'Orient; Syrian Orthodox Patriarchate of Antioch and All the East.

Tahiti. Eglise évangélique de Polynésie française.

Tanzania. Church of the Province of Tanzania; Evangelical Lutheran Church in Tanzania;

Thailand. Church of Christ in Thailand.
Togo. Eglise Evangélique du Togo.
Tonga. Free Wesleyan Church of Tonga.
Trinidad. Presbyterian Church in Trinidad and Grenada.
Turkey. Ecumenical Patriarchate of Constantinople
Uganda. Church of Uganda, Rwanda and Burundi.
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. Eglise apostolique arménienne; Eesti Evangeeliumi Luteri usu Kirik; Georgian Orthodox Church; Latvijas Evangeliska-Luteriska Baznica; Russian Orthodox Church; Union of Evangelical Christian Baptists of USSR.
United Kingdom and Republic of Ireland. Baptist Union of Great Britain and Ireland; Church of England; Churches of Christ in Great Britain and Ireland; Methodist Church; Moravian Church; Salvation Army; United Reformed Church in England and Wales; Church of Ireland; Methodist Church in Ireland; Presbyterian Church in Ireland; Church of Scotland; Congregational Union of Scotland; Episcopal Church in Scotland; United Free Church of Scotland; Church in Wales; Presbyterian Church of Wales; Union of Welsh Independents.
United States of America. African Methodist Episcopal Church; African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church; American Baptist Churches in the USA; American Lutheran Church; Antiochian Orthodox Christian Archdiocese; Christian Church (Disciples of Christ); Christian Methodist Episcopal Church; Church of the Brethren; Episcopal Church; Hungarian Reformed Church in America; International Evangelical Church; Lutheran Church in America; Moravian Church in America (Northern Province); Moravian Church in America (Southern Province); National Baptist Convention of America; National Baptist Convention, USA, Inc.; National Council of Community Churches; Orthodox Church in America; Polish National Catholic Church of America; Presbyterian Church in the United States; Progressive National Baptist Convention; Reformed Church in America; Friends General Conference; Friends United Meeting; United Church of Christ; United Methodist Church; United Presbyterian Church in the United States.
West Africa. Church of the Province of West Africa.
West Indies. Church in the Province of the West Indies; Methodist Church in the Caribbean and the Americas; Moravian Church, Eastern West Indies Province.
Yugoslavia. Reformatska Crke u SFRJ; Serbian Orthodox Church; Slovenská ev. -kr. a.v. cirkev v. Juhuslávii.
Zaïre, Republic of. Eglise du Christ au Zaïre (Disciples of Christ); Eglise du Christ au Zaïre (Community of Christ the Light); Eglise du Christ au Zaïre (Mennonite Community in Zaïre); Eglise du Christ sur la Terre par le Prophète Simon Kimbangu; Eglise évangélique du Zaïre; Eglise Presbyterienne au Zaïre.
Zambia. United Church of Zambia.
Other churches. Eesti Evangeeliumi Luteri Usu Kirik; Latvijas Evangeliska Luteriska Baznica.
Associate Member Churches: Eglise Protestante d'Algérie (Algeria); Iglesia Evangélica Luterana Unida Junta de los Discipulos de Christi (Argentina); The Church of Bangladesh (Bangladesh); Iglesia Evangélica Metodista en Bolivia (Bolivia); Eglise Protestante Africaine (Cameroon); Iglesia Metodista de Chile (Chile); Iglesia Evangélica Metodista de Costa Rica (Costa Rica); Iglesia Metodista en Cuba; Iglesia Presbiteriana-Reformada en Cuba (Cuba); Iglesia Evangélica de Guinea Ecuatorial (Equatorial Guinea); Bengal–Orissa–Bihar Baptist Convention (India); Gereja Kristen Protestan Di Bali; Punguan Kristen Batak (Indonesia); Evangelical Baptist Union of Italy (Italy); Korean Christian Church in Japan (Japan); African Church of the Holy Spirit (Kenya); Presbytery of Liberia (Liberia); Protestant Church in Sabah (Malaysia); Iglesia Protestant Uni (Netherlands Antilles); Iglesia Metodista del Peru (Peru); Igreja Evangélica Presbiteriana de Portugal; Igreja Lusitana Catolica Apostolica Evangélica (Portugal); Methodist Church of Samoa (Samoa); Methodist Church in Singapore (Singapore); Iglesia Española Reformada Episcopal (Spain); Presbyterian Church in the Sudan (Sudan); Iglesia Evangelica Metodista en el Uruguay (Uruguay); Eglise du Christ au Zaïre (Communauté Episcopale Baptiste en Afrique).

Books of Reference

Official Reports: The First [. . . etc.] *Assembly* (London, 1948, 1955, 1962, Geneva, 1968)
New Delhi to Uppsala 1961–68. Geneva, 1968
Uppsala to Nairobi 1968–75. Geneva, 1975
Official Reports of the Faith and Order Conferences at Lausanne 1927, Edinburgh 1937, Lund 1952, Montreal 1963, Meeting of Faith and Order Commission, Louvain 1971, Accra 1974, Bangalore 1978.
Official Reports of the Life and Work Conferences at Stockholm 1925 and Oxford 1937; World Conference on Church and Society 1966
Minutes of the Central Committee. Geneva, 1949 to date
Goodall, N., *The Ecumenical Movement.* 3rd ed. OUP, 1966.—*Ecumenical Progress, 1961–1971,* OUP, 1972
Hudson, D., *The World Council of Churches in International Affairs.* Leighton Buzzard, 1977
Paton, D. M., *Breaking Barriers—Nairobi 1975.* London, 1976

INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM

International trade-union co-operation is organized through the three major 'Internationals', the democratic International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU), the Communist-directed World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU) and the World Confederation of Labour (WCL). In addition, federations of specific trades or industries protect their special interests by organizing on an international level and are associated to a varying degree with their corresponding 'Internationals'. The International Trade Secretariats (ITS) are completely autonomous but seek to co-ordinate their policies and activities with those of the ICFTU; the International Trade Federations (ITFs) are very closely integrated with the WCL; the Trade Union Internationals (TUIs) are completely subservient to WFTU.

Coldrick, A. P., and Jones, P., *International Directory of the Trade Union Movement*. London, 1979

History. The first general trade-union International, the International Federation of Trade Unions (IFTU), was set up in 1913, but no real achievement was possible until its post-war reconstitution in 1919. Some trade-union movements, seeking to implement the social precepts of the Christian faith, established the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU) in 1920. The name was changed to the World Confederation of Labour in 1968.

During the Second World War moves to establish universal trade unionism resulted in the formation of the World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU) in 1945. The Christian trade unions refused to join the new association and reconstituted the IFCTU. Attempts by the Communists to impose their own ideology within the WFTU led to the eventual secession of the democratic elements, which reconstituted themselves in the ICFTU in 1949.

EUROPEAN TRADE UNION CONFEDERATION. In Feb. 1973 the European Trade Union Confederation was formed by trade unionists in 15 Western European countries to deal with questions of interest to European working people arising inside and outside the EEC. All the founding organizations were ICFTU affiliates but subsequently they accepted into membership European WCL affiliates, the Irish Congress of Trade Unions and the Italian Communist trade union centre (CGIL) and other national organizations. The ETUC Congress meets every 3 years and the Executive Committee 6 times a year. The membership is now about 40m. from 31 centres in 18 countries.

Headquarters: Rue Montagne aux Herbes Potageres 37, 1000 Brussels.

INTERNATIONAL CONFEDERATION OF FREE TRADE UNIONS. The first congress of ICFTU was held in London in Dec. 1949. The constitution as amended provides for co-operation with the United Nations and the International Labour Organization and for regional organizations to promote free trade unionism, especially in less-developed countries.

Organization. The Congress meets every 3 years. It elects the Executive Board of 29 members nominated on an area basis for a 3-year period; the Board meets at least twice a year. Various committees cover policy *vis-à-vis* such problems as those connected with Atomic Energy and also the administration of the International Solidarity Fund. There are joint ICFTU–ITS Committees for co-ordinating activities and also for women workers' problems. Headquarters: 37–41, rue Montagne aux Herbes Potagères, Brussels 1000, Belgium.

General Secretary: Otto Kersten.

Regional organizations exist in America, office in Mexico City; Asia, office in New Delhi.

Membership. The total membership in 1977 was about 56m. The biggest groups were the British Trades Union Congress (11m.), the Federal German Deutscher

Gewerkschaftsbund (7·4m.), the Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (2·1m.), the Swedish Landsorganisationen (1·9m.), the Canadian Labour Congress (1·3m.), the Österreichischer Gewerkschaftsbund (1·6m.), the Belgian General Federation of Labour (900,000), the Indian National Trade Union Congress (3·3m.), the French Confédération Générale du Travail Force Ouvrière (900,000), Brazilian Confederacao Nacional dos Trabalhadores no Comercio (2·5m.), Australian Council of Trade Unions (1·3m.), Japanese Confederation of Labour, Domei (1·3m.).

The American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations disaffiliated in Feb. 1969.

Publications (in 4 languages). *Free Labour World* (monthly); *ICFTU Bulletin* (bi-monthly); *Press and Radio Service* (weekly); *International Trade Union News* (fortnightly).

THE WORLD FEDERATION OF TRADE UNIONS. The WFTU formally came into existence on 3 Oct. 1945, representing trade-union organizations in more than 50 countries of the world, both Communist and non-Communist, excluding Federal Republic of Germany and Japan, as well as a number of lesser and colonial territories. Representation from the USA was limited to the Congress of Industrial Organizations, as the American Federation of Labor declined to participate.

In Jan. 1949 the British, USA and Netherlands trade unions withdrew from WFTU, which had come under complete Communist control; and by June 1951 all non-Communist trade-unions, including the Yugoslavian Federation, had left WFTU.

Organization. The Congress meets every 4 years. In between, the General Council, of 134 members (including deputies), is the governing body, meeting (in theory) at least once a year. The Bureau controls the activities of WFTU between meetings of the General Council; it consists of the President, the General Secretary and members from different continents, the total number being decided at each Congress. The Bureau is elected by the General Council.

General Secretary: Enrique Pastorino (Uruguay).

Membership. A total membership of 190m. from 73 national centres is claimed. The biggest groups are the Soviet All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions (90m.), the German Democratic Republic Free German Trade Union Federation (7·5m.), the Polish Central Council of Trade Unions (7m.), the Czechoslovak Central Council of Trade Unions (5·5m.), the Italian General Confederation of Labour (GCIL, 3·5m.), the Romanian General Confederation of Labour (3·5m.), the Hungarian Central Council of Trade Unions (3m.) and the French Confederation of Labour (CGT, 2·5m.).

Publications. World Trade Union Movement (monthly, in 9 languages); *Trade Union Press* (fortnightly, in 6 languages).

WORLD CONFEDERATION OF LABOUR. The first congress of the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU), as the WCL was then called, met in 1920; but a large proportion of its 3·4m. members were in Italy and Germany, where affiliated unions were suppressed by the Fascist and Nazi régimes, and in 1940 IFCTU went out of existence. It was reconstituted in 1945, and declined to merge with WFTU and, later, with ICFTU. The policy of IFCTU was based on the papal encyclicals *Rerum novarum* (1891) and *Quadragesimo anno* (1931), but in 1968, when the Federation became the WCL, it was broadened to include other concepts. The WCL now has Protestant, Buddhist and Moslem members as well as its mainly Roman Catholic members.

Organization. The WCL is organized on a federative basis which leaves wide discretion to its autonomous constituent unions. Its governing body is the Congress, which meets every 4 years. The Congress appoints (or re-appoints) the Secretary-General at each 4-yearly meeting. The General Council which meets at least once a year, is composed of the members of the Confederal Board (at least 22 members, elected by the Congress) and representatives of national confederations, international trade federations, and trade union organizations where there is no confederation affiliated to the WCL. The Confederal Board is responsible for the general leadership of the WCL, in accordance with the decisions and directives of the Council and Congress. Headquarters: 50 rue Joseph II, Brussels 1040, Belgium.

Secretary-General: Jan Kulakowski.

There are regional organizations in Latin America (office in Caracas), Africa (office in Banjul, Gambia) and Asia (office in Manila). There is also a liaison centre in Montreal.

Membership. A total membership of 15m. in about 90 countries is claimed. The biggest groups are the French Democratic Confederation of Labour (800,000), the Confederation of Christian Trade Unions of Belgium (1·1m.), the Netherlands Catholic Workers' Movement (340,000).

Publication. Labour Press and Information (11 each year, in 5 languages).

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

History and Membership. On 30 Sept. 1961 the Organisation for European Economic Co-operation (OEEC), after a history of 14 years (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, p. 32), was replaced by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. The change of title marks the Organisation's altered status and functions: with the accession of Canada and USA as full members it ceased to be a purely European body; while at the same time it added development aid to the list of its other activities. The member countries are now Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Federal Republic of Germany, Finland, France, Greece, Iceland, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK and USA. Yugoslavia participates in the Organisation's activities with a special status. The Commission of the European Communities generally takes part in OECD's work.

Objectives. To promote economic and social welfare throughout the OECD area by assisting its member governments in the formulation of policies designed to this end and by co-ordinating these policies; and to stimulate and harmonize its members' efforts in favour of developing countries.

Organs. The supreme body of the Organisation is the Council composed of one representative for each member country. It meets either at Permanent Representative level (about once a week) under the Chairmanship of the Secretary-General, or at Ministerial level (usually once a year) under the Chairmanship of a Minister elected annually. Decisions and Recommendations are adopted by mutual agreement of all members of the Council.

The Council is assisted by an Executive Committee composed of 14 members of the Council designated annually by the latter. The major part of the Organisation's work is, however, prepared and carried out in numerous specialized committees and working parties and sub-groups, of which there exist over 200. Thus, the Organisation comprises Committees for Economic Policy; Economic and Development Review; Development Assistance (DAC); Trade; Invisible Transactions; Financial Markets; Fiscal Affairs; Restrictive Business Practices; Maritime Transport; International Investment and Multinational Enterprises; Energy Policy; Industry; Steel; Scientific and Technological Policy; Education; Manpower and Social Affairs; Environment; Agriculture; Fisheries, etc. Moreover there exists a High-Level Group–Commodities.

Five autonomous or semi-autonomous bodies also belong to the Organisation: the International Energy Agency (IEA); the Nuclear Energy Agency (NEA); the Development Centre and the Centre for Educational Research and Innovation (CERI).

The Council, the committees and the other bodies are serviced by an international Secretariat headed by the Secretary-General of the Organisation.

Chairman of the Council (ministerial): Elected annually.
Chairman of the Council (official level): The Secretary-General.
Chairman of the Executive Committee: T. Hirahara (Japan).
Secretary-General: Emile van Lennep (Netherlands).
Deputy Secretaries-General: Charles G. Wootton (USA), Gérard Eldin (France).
Headquarters: Château de la Muette, 2, rue André Pascal, 75775 Paris Cedex 16, France.

Activities of OECD. Annual, from 1972
Convention on the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. 1960
The OECD Observer. Bi-monthly, from 1962
The OECD Economic Outlook. 1966 ff.
OEEC/OECD Economic Surveys of Member Countries. 1954 ff.
European Nuclear Energy Agency, Activity Report. 1959–71
The Flow of Financial Resources to Countries in Course of Economic Development. 1960 ff.
Development Assistance Efforts and Policies. 1962 ff.

NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO)

On 28 April 1948 the Canadian Secretary of State for External Affairs broached the idea of a 'security league' of the free nations, in extension of the Brussels Treaty of 17 March 1948. The United States Senate, on 11 June, recommended 'the association of the United States with such regional and other collective arrangements as are based on continuous self-help and mutual aid, and as affect its national security'. Detailed proposals were subsequently worked out between the Brussels Treaty powers, the USA and Canada.

On 4 April 1949 the foreign ministers of Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, the UK and the USA met in Washington and signed a treaty, the main clauses of which read as follows:

Article 1. The parties undertake, as set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, to settle any international disputes in which they may be involved by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace and security and justice are not endangered, and to refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force in any manner inconsistent with the purposes of the United Nations.

Article 2. The parties will contribute toward the further development of peaceful and friendly international relations by strengthening their free institutions, by bringing about a better understanding of the principles upon which these institutions are founded, and by promoting conditions of stability and well-being. They will seek to eliminate conflict in their international economic policies and will encourage economic collaboration between any or all of them.

Article 3. In order more effectively to achieve the objectives of this treaty, the parties, separately and jointly by means of continuous and effective self-help and mutual aid, will maintain and develop their individual and collective capacity to resist armed attack.

Article 4. The parties will consult together whenever, in the opinion of any of them, the territorial integrity, political independence or security of any of the parties is threatened.

Article 5. The parties agree that an armed attack against one or more of them in Europe or North America shall be considered an attack against them all and consequently they agree that, if such an armed attack occurs, each of them, in exercise of the right of individual or collective self-defence recognized by article 51 of the Charter of the United Nations, will assist the party or parties so attacked by taking forthwith, individually and in concert with the other parties, such action as it deems necessary, including the use of armed force, to restore and maintain the security of the North Atlantic area. Any such armed attack and all measures taken as a result thereof shall immediately be reported to the Security Council. Such measures shall be terminated when the Security Council has taken the measures necessary to restore and maintain international peace and security.

Article 6. For the purpose of Article 5 an armed attack on one or more of the parties is deemed to include an armed attack (*i*) on the territory of any of the parties in Europe or North America, on the Algerian Departments of France,* on the territory of Turkey or on the islands

* The relevant clauses of the treaty have become inapplicable to the Republic of Algeria as from 3 July 1962.

under the jurisdiction of any of the parties in the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer; (*ii*) on the forces, vessels or aircraft of any of the parties, when in or over these territories or any other area in Europe in which occupation forces of any of the parties were stationed on the date when the treaty entered into force or the Mediterranean Sea or the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer.*

* This Article was modified as a result of the accession of Greece and Turkey to the treaty.

Article 8. Each party declares that none of the international engagements now in force between it and any other of the parties or any third state is in conflict with the provisions of this treaty, and undertakes not to enter into any international engagement in conflict with this treaty.

Article 10. The parties may, by unanimous agreement, invite any other European state in a position to further the principles of this treaty and to contribute to the security of the North Atlantic area to accede to this treaty. Any state so invited may become a party to the treaty by depositing its instrument of accession with the government of the United States of America. The government of the United States of America will inform each of the parties of the deposit of each such instrument of accession.

Article 12. After the treaty has been in force for 10 years, or at any time thereafter, the parties shall, if any of them so requests, consult together for the purpose of reviewing the treaty, having regard for the factors then affecting peace and security in the North Atlantic area, including the development of universal as well as regional arrangements under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security.

Article 13. After the treaty has been in force for 20 years, any party may cease to be a party one year after its notice of denunciation has been given to the government of the United States of America, which will inform the governments of the other parties of the deposit of each notice of denunciation.

The treaty came into force on 24 Aug. 1949. Greece and Turkey were admitted as parties to the treaty in 1951 (effective Feb. 1952), the Federal Republic of Germany in Oct. 1954 (effective 5 May 1955).

NATO is an organization of sovereign states equal in status. Decisions taken are expressions of the collective will of member governments arrived at by common consent.

The North Atlantic Council is composed of representatives of the 15 member countries. At Ministerial Meetings of the Council, member nations are represented by Ministers of Foreign Affairs. These meetings are held twice a year. The Council also meets on occasion at the level of Heads of State and Government. In permanent session, at the level of Ambassadors, the Council meets at least once a week.

The Defence Planning Committee is composed of representatives of the 13 member countries taking part in NATO's integrated military structure. Like the Council, it meets both in permanent session at the level of Ambassadors and twice a year at Ministerial level. At Ministerial Meetings member nations are represented by Defence Ministers.

The Council and Defence Planning Committee are chaired by the Secretary General of NATO at whatever level they meet. Opening sessions of Ministerial Meetings of the Council are presided over by the President, an honorary position held annually by the Foreign Minister of one of the member nations.

Nuclear matters are discussed by the Nuclear Planning Group in which 11 countries now participate. It meets regularly at the level of Permanent Representatives (Ambassadors) and twice a year at the level of Ministers of Defence.

The Permanent Representatives of member countries are supported by the National Delegations located at NATO Headquarters. The Delegations are composed of advisors and officials qualified to represent their countries on the various committees created by the Council. The Committees are supported by the International Staff responsible to the Secretary General.

The International Staff comprises the Office of the Secretary General, the Executive Secretariat, 5 major Divisions (Political Affairs; Defence Planning and Policy; Defence Support; Infrastructure, Logistics and Council Operations; and Scientific Affairs), the Office of Management and the Office of Financial Controller. Through their structure of Directorates and Services, the Divisions support the work of the Committees in numerous fields including Political Affairs; Economic Affairs; Information; Force Planning and Policy; Nuclear Planning; Civil Emergency Planning; Armaments and Defence Research; Command, Control and

Communications; Air Defence; Infrastructure and Logistics; Environmental Problems; Administration and Personnel; and Civil and Military Budgetary Affairs.

Headquarters: 1110 Brussels, Belgium.
Secretary-General: Joseph Luns (Netherlands), appointed Oct. 1971.
Flag: Dark blue with a white compass rose of 4 points in the centre.

The Secretary-General takes the chair at all Council meetings, except at the opening and closing of Ministerial sessions, when he gives way to the Council President. The office of President is held annually by the Foreign Minister of one of the Treaty countries.

The *Military Committee* is responsible for making recommendations to the Council/Defence Planning Committee on military matters and for supplying guidance to the Allied Commanders. Composed of the Chiefs-of-Staff of all member countries except France and Iceland (which has no military forces), the Committee is assisted by an integrated International Military Staff. It meets at Chiefs-of-Staff level at least twice a year but remains in permanent session at the level of national military representatives. Liaison between the Military Committee and the French High Command is effected through the French Mission to the Military Committee. The permanent chairman of the Military Committee is elected by the Chiefs-of-Staff for a period of 2–3 years. The present chairman is Gen. Herman F. Zeiner Gundersen (Norway), appointed April 1977.

The area covered by the North Atlantic Treaty is divided among three commands: The Atlantic Ocean Command, the European Command and the Channel Command. Defence plans for the North American area are developed by the Canada–US Regional Planning Group.

The NATO commanders are responsible for the development of defence plans for their respective areas, for the determination of force requirements and for the deployment and exercise of the forces under their command.

The *Allied Command Europe* (ACE) covers the area extending from the North Cape to the Mediterranean and from the Atlantic to the eastern border of Turkey, excluding the UK and Portugal, the defence of which does not fall under any one major NATO Command. The European area, which is subdivided into a number of subordinate commands, is under the Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR) whose Headquarters, near Mons in Belgium, are known as SHAPE (Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe).

SACEUR has also under his orders the ACE Mobile Force, composed of both land and air force units from different member countries, which can be ready for action at very short notice in any threatened area. The present SACEUR is Gen. Bernard W. Rogers (USA).

Under the Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (SACLANT) the *Atlantic Command* extends from the North Pole to the Tropic of Cancer and from the coastal waters of North America to those of Europe and Africa, but excludes the Channel and the British Isles. SACLANT, who would have the primary task in wartime of ensuring the security of the sea lanes in the whole Atlantic area, is an operational rather than an administrative commander. Under his direct command is the Standing Naval Force Atlantic (STANAVFORLANT) which is a permanent international squadron of ships drawn from NATO Navies which normally operate in the Atlantic.

The present SACLANT, whose Headquarters are in Norfolk (USA), is Admiral Harry D. Train (US), appointed Oct. 1978.

The *Channel Command* covers the English Channel and the southern North Sea. Under the Allied Commander-in-Chief Channel (CINCHAN) its mission is to control and protect merchant shipping in the area, co-operating with SACEUR in the air defence of the Channel. The forces earmarked to the Command in emergency are predominantly naval but include maritime air forces. CINCHAN has also under his command the NATO Standing Naval Force Channel (STANAVFORCHAN) a permanent mine counter measures force comprising ships drawn from the navies of Belgium, the Netherlands and the UK. The present CINCHAN, with

Headquarters at Northwood (UK), is Admiral Sir James Eberle (UK), appointed May. 1979.

The *Canada–US Regional Planning Group*, which covers the North American area, develops and recommends to the Military Committee plans for the defence of this area. It meets alternately in Washington and Ottawa.

The NATO Handbook.—NATO. Facts and Figures.—The NATO Review (bi-monthly).—*Aspects of NATO.—NATO Pocket Guide.—Why NATO pamphlet.—NATO and the Warsaw Pact.—The Challenges of Modern Society.*

WESTERN EUROPEAN UNION

On 17 March 1948 a 50-year treaty 'for collaboration in economic, social and cultural matters and for collective self-defence' was signed in Brussels by the Foreign Ministers of the UK, France, the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg. (*See* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, pp. 32 f.)

On 20 Dec. 1950 the functions of the Western Union defence organization were transferred to the North Atlantic Treaty command, but it was decided that the reorganization of the military machinery should not affect the right of the Western Union Defence Ministers and the Chiefs of Staff to meet as they please to consider matters of mutual concern to the Brussels Treaty powers.

After the breakdown of the European Defence Community on 30 Aug. 1954 a conference was held in London from 28 Sept. to 3 Oct. 1954, attended by Belgium, Canada, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, the UK and the USA, at which it was decided to invite the Federal Republic of Germany and Italy to accede to the Brussels Treaty, to end the occupation of Western Germany and to invite the latter to accede to the North Atlantic Treaty; the Federal Republic agreed that it would voluntarily limit its arms production, and provision was made for the setting up of an agency to control the armaments of the 7 Brussels Treaty powers; the UK undertook not to withdraw from the Continent her 4 divisions and the Tactical Air Force assigned to the Supreme Allied Commander against the wishes of a majority, *i.e.*, 4 of the Brussels Treaty powers, except in the event of an acute overseas emergency.

At a Conference of Ministers held in Paris from 20 to 23 Oct. 1954 these decisions were embodied in 4 Protocols modifying the Brussels Treaty which were signed in Paris on 23 Oct. 1954 and came into force on 6 May 1955.

The *Council of WEU* consists of the Foreign Ministers of the 7 powers or their representatives; it is so organized as to be able to exercise its functions continuously. An *Assembly*, composed of representatives of the Brussels Treaty powers to the Consultative Assembly of the Council of Europe, meets twice a year, usually in Paris. An *Agency for the Control of Armaments* and a *Standing Armaments Committee* have been set up in Paris. The social and cultural activities were transferred to the Council of Europe on 1 June 1960.

After the breakdown of the negotiations for Britain's entry into the Common Market in 1963 the 6 EEC countries proposed to the UK that the WEU Council (the Six and the UK) should meet every 3 months 'to take stock of the political and economic situation in Europe'. The UK welcomed this proposal, and regular meetings took place. Following the re-opening of negotiations in 1970 which led to the signing of the Treaty of Accession in Jan. 1972 this arrangement has been reviewed.

Headquarters: 9 Grosvenor Place, London, SW1.
Secretary-General: Edouard F. T. Longerstaey.

COUNCIL OF EUROPE

In 1948 the 'Congress of Europe', bringing together at The Hague nearly 1,000 influential Europeans from 26 countries, called for the creation of a united Europe, including a European Assembly. This proposal, examined first by the Ministerial

Council of the Brussels Treaty Organization, then by a conference of ambassadors, was at the origin of the Council of Europe. The Statute of the Council was signed at London on 5 May 1949 and came into force 2 months later. The founder members were Belgium, Denmark, France, the Irish Republic, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden and the UK. Turkey and Greece joined in 1949, Iceland in 1950, the Federal Republic of Germany in 1951 (having been an associate since 1950), Austria in 1956, Cyprus in 1961, Switzerland in 1963, Malta in 1965, Portugal in 1976, Spain in 1977 and Liechtenstein in 1978.

Membership is limited to European States which 'accept the principles of the rule of law and of the enjoyment by all persons within [their] jurisdiction of human rights and fundamental freedoms'. The Statute provides for both withdrawal (Art. 7) and suspension (Arts. 8 and 9). Greece withdrew from the Council in Dec. 1969 and rejoined in Nov. 1974.

Structure. Under the Statute two organs were set up: an inter-governmental *Committee of* [*Foreign*] *Ministers* with powers of decision and of recommendation to governments, and an inter-parliamentary deliberative body, the *Parliamentary Assembly* (referred to in the Statute as the *Consultative Assembly*)—both of which are served by the Secretariat. In addition, a large number of committees of experts have been established, two of them, the Council for Cultural Co-operation and the Committee on Legal Co-operation, having a measure of autonomy; on municipal matters the Committee of Ministers receives recommendations from the Conference of Local and Regional Authorities of Europe.

The Committee of Ministers meets usually twice a year, their deputies 10 times a year.

The Parliamentary Assembly normally consists of 170 parliamentarians elected or appointed by their national parliaments (Austria 6, Belgium 7, Cyprus 3, Denmark 5, France 18, Federal Republic of Germany 18, Greece 7, Iceland 3, Irish Republic 4, Italy 18, Liechtenstein 2, Luxembourg 3, Malta 3, Netherlands 7, Norway 5, Portugal 7, Spain 12, Sweden 6, Switzerland 6, Turkey 12, UK 18); it meets 3 times a year for approximately a week. For domestic reasons Cyprus is not at present represented in the Assembly. The work of the Assembly is prepared by parliamentary committees.

The *Joint Committee*, which acts as an organ of co-ordination and liaison between representatives of the Committee of Ministers and members of the Parliamentary Assembly and gives members an opportunity to exchange views on matters of important European interest.

The European Convention on Human Rights, signed in 1950, set up special machinery to guarantee internationally fundamental rights and freedoms. A *European Commission* investigates alleged violations of the Convention submitted to it either by States or, in most cases, by individuals. Its findings can then be examined by the *European Court of Human Rights* (set up in 1959), whose obligatory jurisdiction has been recognized by 14 States, or by the Committee of Ministers, empowered to take binding decisions by two-thirds majority vote.

For questions of national refugees and over-population, a Special Representative has been appointed, responsible to the governments collectively. In 1956 the Resettlement Fund for National Refugees and Over-Population was created on the initiative of the special representative. With 19 member countries, the main purpose of the Fund is to give financial aid, particularly in the spheres of housing, vocational training, regional planning and regional development. Since its foundation, the total amount of loans thus granted comes to US$642m.

In 1970 the Council set up a European Youth Centre where young people can discuss their own approach to international co-operation. More recently, a European Youth Foundation was created, administered by the Secretary-General, and which provides money to subsidize activities by European Youth Organizations.

Aims and Achievements. Art. 1 of the Statute states that the Council's aim is 'to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realising the ideals and principles which are their common heritage and facilitating their economic and social progress'; 'this aim shall be pursued . . . by discussion of questions of common concern and by agreements and common action'. The only limitation is provided by Art. 1 (*d*), which excludes 'matters relating to national defence'.

Although without legislative powers, the Assembly acts as the power-house of the Council initiating European action in key areas by making recommendations to the Committee of Ministers. As the widest parliamentary forum in Western Europe, the Assembly also acts as the conscience of the area by voicing its opinions on important current issues. These are embodied in resolutions. The Ministers' role is to translate the Assembly's recommendations into action, particularly as regards lowering the barriers between the European countries, harmonizing their legislation or introducing where possible common European laws, abolishing discrimination on grounds of nationality and undertaking certain tasks on a joint European basis.

In May 1976 the Committee of Ministers adopted the first 5-year plan (1976–80) of intergovernmental co-operation to be undertaken by the Council of Europe. The plan, which is reviewed every 2 years, takes account of political developments and progress achieved, and covers 8 key areas: human rights, social and socio-economic questions, education and culture, youth, public health, environment and regional planning, local and regional government, and legal co-operation. The first revision was undertaken in 1978.

More than 100 Conventions and Agreements have been concluded covering such matters as social security, patents, extradition, medical treatment, training of nurses, equivalence of degrees and diplomas, innkeepers' liability, compulsory motor insurance, the protection of television broadcasts, adoption of children, transportation of animals and *au pair* placement. In the legal field, of particular significance in 1977, was the adoption of the European Convention on the Suppression of Terrorism, as well as the European Convention on the Legal Status of Migrant Workers. A Social Charter which came into force in 1965 sets out the social and economic rights which all member governments agree to guarantee to their citizens.

The official languages are English and French.

Chairman of the Committee of Ministers: (held in rotation).

President of the Parliamentary Assembly: Hans J. de Koster (Netherlands).

President of the European Court of Human Rights: Prof. Giorgio Balladore Pallieri (Italy).

President of the European Commission of Human Rights: James E. S. Fawcett (UK).

Secretary-General: Franz Karasek (Austria).

Headquarters: Palais de l'Europe, 67006, Strasbourg, CEDEX, France.

Flag: Dark blue with a ring of 12 gold stars in the centre.

European Yearbook. The Hague, from 1955
Forum. Strasbourg, from 1978, 4 times a year
Guide to the Council of Europe. Strasbourg, 1979
Manual of the Council of Europe. London, 1970
Yearbook on the Convention on Human Rights. Strasbourg, from 1958
Nova, F., *Contemporary European Governments*. Dublin, 1965
P.E.P., *European Organisations*. 2nd ed. London, 1966
Cook, C., and Paxton, J., *European Political Facts, 1918–73*. London, 1975
Robertson, A. H., *The Council of Europe*. 2nd ed. London, 1961.—*European Institutions*. 2nd ed. London, 1966

EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES

Six countries of western Europe—Belgium, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Luxembourg and the Netherlands—first established 3 communities with the aims of gradually integrating their economies and of moving towards political unity: the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC), the European Economic Community (EEC) and the European Atomic Energy Community (EAEC or Euratom).

Up to 1 July 1967 the 3 Communities, though legally separate under their constituent treaties, had some institutions in common. On that day they merged their 3 executives in one Commission of the European Communities and also their 3 coun-

cils. Although each of the 3 communities still retains its distinct legal personality, this was the first step towards the complete merger of the 3 communities under a new single treaty.

On 30 June 1970 membership negotiations began between the Six and UK, Denmark, Irish Republic and Norway. On 22 Jan. 1972 those 4 countries signed the Treaty of Accession to the Community. In Nov. 1972 a Norwegian referendum rejected entry, but on 1 Jan. 1973 UK, Irish Republic and Denmark became full members.

On 28 May 1979 the Treaty concerning the accession of Greece to the Community was signed. The Treaty, which enters into force on 1 Jan. 1981, was ratified by the Greek Parliament on 28 June 1979.

The *Commission* consists of 13 members appointed by the member states to serve for 4 years; the President and 5 Vice-Presidents serve for 2 years. The Commission acts independently in the interests of the Community as a whole. Its task is the implementation of the Treaties, and in this it has the right of both initiative and execution: it proposes to the Council of Ministers the methods by which the aims of the Treaties can be achieved, and is then responsible for carrying them through.

President: Roy Harris Jenkins.
Address: 200 rue de la Loi, 1049, Brussels.

The *Council of Ministers* consists of Ministers from the 9 national governments and represents the national as opposed to the Community interests. It is the body which has the power of decision in the Community. Under the Treaties many of its decisions are taken to be by qualified majority vote; since the 'Luxembourg Compromise' of 1966 majority voting has been used for minor matters only. In addition, at a meeting held in Dec. 1974, the Heads of Government decided, in the interest of political co-operation, to meet 3 times a year as the *European Council.*

Address: 170 rue de la Loi, 1048, Brussels.

The *European Parliament* consists of 410 (436 after Greek accession in 1981) members elected by direct universal suffrage on 7 and 10 June 1979. France, Federal Germany, Italy and the UK each returned 81 members, the Netherlands 25, Belgium 24, Denmark 16, Ireland 15 and Luxembourg 6. Party representation in the new Parliament was as follows: Socialist 112, European People's Party—Christian Democratic Group 108, European Democratic Group (formerly European Conservative Group) 64, Communists and Allies 44, Liberal and Democratic Group 40, European Progressive Democratic Group 22, Others 20. Prior to these elections the Parliament consisted of 198 members delegated by the 9 national Parliaments. The Parliament has to be consulted over the annual budgets of the 3 Communities and a wide range of other matters. It can dismiss the Commission on a motion of censure approved by a two-thirds majority. As part of the decision in 1970 to provide the Community with its own independent financial resources, the Parliament has been given more control over the administrative budget consisting of non-mandatory expenditure, *i.e.*, expenditure not arising directly from the Treaty or from regulations made under it. The budgetary power of the Parliament was reviewed in 1973 and has been enlarged. In Dec. 1979 Parliament rejected the budget.

President: Simone Veil.
Address: Centre Européan du Kirchberg, Luxembourg.

Annuaire—Manuel de l'Assemblée Parlementaire Européenne. Annual, from 1959

The *Court of Justice* is composed of 9 judges and 3 advocates-general, is responsible for the adjudication of disputes arising out of the application of the treaties, and its findings are enforceable in all member countries.

President: Hans Kutscher.
Address: Kirchberg, Luxembourg.

Receuil de la Jurisprudence de la Cour. From 1954
Bebr, G., *Judicial Control of the European Communities.* London, 1962

The *Economic and Social Committee* has an advisory role and consists of 144 representatives, employers, trade unions, consumers, etc. The *Consultative Committee*, of 84 members, performs a similar role for the ECSC.

EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY

E.E.C. or COMMON MARKET. The EEC came into being on 1 Jan. 1958, based on the treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957, by Belgium, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Luxembourg, Italy and the Netherlands. UK, the Irish Republic and Denmark became members on 1 Jan. 1973.

The Customs Union. The Treaty required the achievement of a complete customs union between the 6 countries over a transitional period of 12 to 15 years. This was achieved 18 months ahead of the 12-year schedule when, on 1 July 1968, customs duties on trade between the Six were removed. The customs tariffs of the 3 new member countries were phased out by stages, ending on 1 July 1977. From that date the Nine offered a Common Customs Tariff (CCT) to third industrial countries, while goods traded by the UK, the Irish Republic and Denmark and other EEC members became free of customs duties and other import and export charges.

The Economic Union. Work is progressing on common transport and external trade policies and the co-ordination of financial, commercial, economic and social policies. The Treaty forbids agreements or practices which restrict, prevent or distort fair competition, and the Commission has powers to prevent such agreements that flout the Treaty except where EEC Regulations specify exceptions.

At the Paris 'summit' of Oct. 1972 the Nine affirmed the aim of 'Economic Union' by the end of 1980. However, the economic recession that followed the OPEC raising of oil prices in 1973 destroyed any hope of achieving economic union by the target date. Nevertheless the European Monetary System, whose immediate objective is to create a zone of monetary stability in Europe by closer monetary policy co-operation, began operating on 13 March 1979.

The Common Agricultural Policy (CAP). The basic features of a common policy in agriculture were first adopted in Jan. 1962. The aims are greater efficiency in production, stable market conditions, a fair return for farmers and reasonable prices for consumers. The two essential principles are common price levels and the replacement of national systems of protection by a Community system whose most characteristic feature is a method of variable levies on imports of certain farm products. The common marketing arrangements for all major items were operative by July 1968. Management committees of national experts advise the Commission on the various products. A European Guidance and Guarantee Fund has also been established to finance the common policy. Various measures have been introduced at a Community level to help the modernization of farms and to assist older farmers who wish to give up farming their land. The 3 new member countries were gradually integrated into the CAP over a 5-year period ending on 31 Dec. 1977. In 1975, the Community completed a review of the CAP, concluding that, while it required adjustments, its basic principles remained sound.

Community Resources. Originally the EEC budget was financed entirely from direct contributions by member states. From 1 Jan. 1978, however, the Community budget has been financed by its 'own resources' collected from customs duties, agricultural levies and a uniform assessment of up to 1% of value-added tax. In 1975, in response to a British request for re-negotiation, machinery was established to compensate any member state paying an undue proportion of the budget.

External Relations. In 1961, UK, the Irish Republic, Norway and Denmark opened negotiations for membership but these were broken off at the insistence of France in 1963. A fresh attempt in 1967 failed for the same reason.

After the retirement of President de Gaulle, and particularly after The Hague 'summit' meeting of the Six, it became clear that renewed efforts might succeed and on 30 June 1970 successful negotiations began. The basis of the agreement was that the principles of the 1957 treaty remain intact and the great majority of the regulations made in it would continue to apply to the new Community of Nine.

The Community has trade and co-operation agreements of varying kinds with

over 40 countries, excluding the special arrangement with 57 developing countries from Africa, the Caribbean and the Pacific (ACP states) under the Lomé Convention. At the end of 1977 trade talks started with China and there were preliminary discussions with Comecon countries. On 1 July 1977 internal tariffs on manufactured goods between the Community and 7 EFTA countries were abolished.

The Lomé Convention (renewed 1979) replaced the earlier Yaoundé Conventions with Associated States following the accession of the new member countries and, apart from Asia, covers nearly all developing countries in the Commonwealth. The Convention provides for duty-free entry or concessionary tariffs on a wide range of goods from the ACP countries and through STABEX offers a system to stabilize the export earnings of developing countries covered by the Convention.

It is becoming common practice for the European Commission to negotiate with third countries on trade agreements on behalf of the Nine, and for the President of the Council to speak for the Community in international *fora*, such as the UN. The Council has taken a common stance on the Middle East, South Africa and Portugal.

Spain and Portugal, after their return to democracy, have applied for membership and negotiations for a third enlargement are in progress.

As a first step towards the creation of a political union, the Six agreed, in 1970, to hold twice-yearly consultations on foreign policy; since then 'political co-operation' meetings of foreign ministers have increased in frequency.

General Report on the Activities of the Community (annual, from 1958).—*Bulletin of the EEC* (monthly).—*Bulletin Général de Statistiques* (monthly).—*Statistique Mensuelle du Commerce Extérieur* (monthly).—*Graphiques et Notes Rapides sur la conjoncture de la Communauté* (monthly, from 1959).

European Community (monthly), obtainable from the UK office of the Commission of the European Communities, 20 Kensington Palace Gdns, London, W8 4QQ
Balfour, C., *Industrial Relations in the Common Market*. London, 1972
Bellamy, C., and Child, G. D., *Common Market Law of Competition*. London, 1973
Böhning, W. R., *The Migration of Workers in the United Kingdom and the European Community*. New York, OUP, 1972
Butler, D., and Kitzinger, U., *The 1975 Referendum*. London, 1976
Calmann, J. (ed.), *The Rome Treaty: The Common Market Explained*. London, 1967
Cocks, Sir Barnett, *The European Parliament*. HMSO, 1973
Coffey, P., *The External Economic Relations of the E.E.C*. London, 1976
Cook, C., and Francis, M., *The First European Elections*. London, 1979
Drew, J., *Doing Business with the European Community*. London, 1979
Dyas, G. P., and Thanheiser, H. T., *The Emerging European Enterprise*. London, 1976
Goodhart, P., *Full-hearted Consent*. London, 1976
Hallstein, W., *Europe in the Making*. London, 1973
Herman, V., and Lodge, J., *The European Parliament and the European Community*. London, 1978
Kitzinger, U., *Diplomacy and Persuasion: How Britain Joined the Common Market*. London, 1972
Love, J., *Jane's Major Companies of Europe 1976*. London, 1976
Mally, G., *The European Community in Perspective*. Lexington, Mass., 1973
Marx, E., and Kendall, W., *Unions in Europe: A Guide to Organised Labour in the Six*. Univ. of Sussex, 1971
Mathijsen, P. S. R. F., *A Guide to European Community Law*. London, New York, 1972
Mayne, R., *The Recovery of Europe*. London, 1970
Mowat, R. C., *Creating the European Community*. London, 1973
Parry, A., and Hardy, S., *EEC Law*. London, 1973
Paxton, J., *The Developing Common Market*. London, 1976.—*A Dictionary of the European Economic Community*. London, 1977
Pryce, R., *The Politics of the European Community*. London, 1973
Spinelli, A., *The European Adventure*. London, 1972
Thomas, H., *Europe: The Radical Challenge*. New York, 1973
Wallace, H., *National Governments and the European Communities*. London, 1973
Wallace, W., and Herreman, I. (eds.), *A Community of Twelve?* Bruges, 1978
Walsh, A. E., and Paxton, J., *Trade in the Common Market Countries*. London, 1965.—*Trade and Industrial Resources of the Common Market and EFTA Countries*. London, 1970.—*Competition Policy*. London, 1975

EUROPEAN COAL AND STEEL COMMUNITY. The ECSC came into being on 10 Aug. 1952 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Paris on 18 April 1951. The original suggestion for it was made in the Schuman Plan on 9 May

1950, which proposed the pooling of Franco-German coal and steel production in a Community open to other western European countries as a first step towards a United States of Europe. (*See* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958.) UK, the Irish Republic and Denmark joined the ECSC as full members on 1 Jan. 1973.

Until 1 July 1967 the *High Authority* was the executive body of the ECSC and consisted of 8 members appointed by the 6 governments plus one co-opted member. After the merger of the Executives its power passed to the single European Commission which is now responsible for the execution of the ECSC Treaty.

The Common Market for Coal and Steel. A common market for coal, iron ore and scrap was established on 10 Feb. 1953, for steel on 1 May 1953 and for special steels on 1 Aug. 1954. A harmonized external tariff on steel is now at around 9%. Rules for fair competition have been established; currency restrictions, the dual-pricing system (under which prices for export and home-consumed coal and steel varied) and discriminatory transport rates based upon nationality have been abolished within the Community.

To meet the changing circumstances in the two industries, and especially to ensure that the contraction of the coal industry occurs without social or economic dislocation, there are ECSC readaption, retraining and other schemes to which the Commission makes grants. In 1973–76 these amounted to 97·8m. units of account towards readaption and retraining 98,700 workers throughout the Community.

A Common Energy Policy. Of the various forms of energy, coal falls within the competence of the ECSC, nuclear energy within that of Euratom, and all others within that of the EEC. The 1972 Paris summit set up the goal of a common energy policy; the post-1974 energy crisis has intensified the need for ensuring supplies.

General Report of the High Authority (annual, from 1953).—*Bulletin Statistique* (bi-monthly from 1952).—*Investment Report* (annual, from 1956).—*Financial Report* (annual, from 1956).—*Journal Officiel de la CECA* (1952–58).—*Journal Officiel des Communautés Européennes* (from 1958).—*European Community* (monthly, from 1963)

Diebold, W., *The Schuman Plan; A Study in Economic Co-operation, 1950–59.* New York, 1959
Lister, L., *Europe's Coal and Steel Community.* New York, 1960
Meade, J. E. (ed.), *Case Studies in European Economic Union.* Oxford, 1962
Schuman, R., *Pour l'Europe.* Paris, 1963

EUROPEAN ATOMIC ENERGY COMMUNITY (EURATOM). Euratom came into being on 1 Jan. 1958 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957. Its task is to promote a common effort between its 6 members in the development of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes. It is in no way concerned with the military uses of nuclear energy; indeed, the member governments are forbidden under the treaty to use nuclear materials obtained from or through the Community in national military programmes.

The execution of the treaty now rests with the *European Commission*, which is advised by a *Scientific and Technical Committee* (27 members) and the *Economic and Social Committee* (144 members). Major decisions are taken by the *Council of Ministers*, which is common also to the EEC.

Euratom supplements and co-ordinates research undertaken by the member states, pools scientific information and promotes the training of scientists and technicians. It promotes research (*a*) through its own research centres at Ispra, Italy (concentrating on the Orgel heavy-water reactor), at Geel, Belgium (the Central Nuclear Measurements Bureau), at Karlsruhe, Germany (the European Transuranium Institute) and at Petten, Netherlands (a general-purpose research establishment); (*b*) by contracting specific tasks to national centres or firms, and by 'association contracts' under which it contributes finance and personnel to joint teams; (*c*) by joining international projects such as the European Nuclear Energy Agency project at Winfrith Heath, England (the Dragon reactor).

Euratom has its own large Information and Documentation Centre, has set up a radioisotope information bureau and has worked out a Community policy on ownership of patents resulting from nuclear research. It has laid down basic standards for health protection throughout the Community, and worked out an insurance convention for large-scale atomic risks.

A common market for all nuclear materials and equipment came into force, and external tariffs were suspended, on 1 Jan. 1959. Since 1966 Euratom has been growing steadily less effective though attempts are still made to rationalize the research centres' operations, and co-ordinate them with national efforts.

International Links. An agreement was signed with the US Atomic Energy Commission in Nov. 1958 and widened in 1964. UK, the Irish Republic and Denmark joined Euratom on 1 Jan. 1973.

General Report on the Activities of the Community (annual, from 1958).—*Euratom Bulletin* (quarterly, from Jan. 1962)

EUROPEAN FREE TRADE ASSOCIATION (EFTA)

The European Free Trade Association has 6 member countries: Austria, Iceland, Norway, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland. A seventh country, Finland, is an associate member. The Stockholm Convention establishing the Association entered into force on 3 May 1960 and Finland became associated on 27 March 1961. Iceland joined EFTA on 1 March 1970 and was immediately granted duty-free entry for industrial goods exported to EFTA countries, while being given 10 years to abolish her own existing protective duties. Two founder members of EFTA, the UK and Denmark, left EFTA on 31 Dec. 1972 to join the EEC.

When the Association was created it had three objectives: to achieve free trade in industrial products between member countries, to assist in the creation of a single market embracing the countries of Western Europe, and to contribute to the expansion of world trade in general.

The first objective was achieved on 31 Dec. 1966, when virtually all inter-EFTA tariffs were removed. This was 3 years earlier than originally planned. Finland removed her remaining EFTA tariffs a year later on 31 Dec. 1967. The achievement of free trade made EFTA the world's first completed free-trade area, and intra-EFTA trade more than doubled in the period 1959–68.

The fulfilment of the second aim was secured in 1972. On 22 Jan. 1972 the UK and Denmark signed the Treaty of Accession to the EEC whereby they became members of the enlarged Community from 1 Jan. 1973. On 22 July 1972, 5 other EFTA countries, Austria, Iceland, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland signed Free Trade Agreements with the enlarged EEC. A similar agreement negotiated with Finland was signed on 5 Oct. 1973. Norway, whose intention of joining the EEC was reversed following a referendum, signed a similar agreement on 14 May 1973. Through these agreements virtually complete free trade in industrial goods was achieved in 16 Western European countries from 1 July 1977.

The third objective was to contribute to the expansion of world trade. In 1959 trade between the countries then in EFTA amounted to US$759m. and total exports were US$6,852m. In 1977 the respective figures were US$11,325m. and US$65,358m.

EFTA tariff treatment applies to those industrial products which are of EFTA origin, and these are traded freely between member countries. Each EFTA country remains free, however, to impose its own rates of duty on products entering from outside EFTA or the EEC.

Generally, agricultural products do not come under the provisions for free trade, but bilateral agreements have been negotiated to increase trade in these products.

The operation of the Convention is the responsibility of a Council assisted by a small secretariat. Each EFTA country holds the chairmanship of the Council for 6 months.

Secretary-General: Charles Müller (Switzerland).
Headquarters: 9–11 Rue de Varembé, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

Convention Establishing the European Free Trade Association (new ed. 1977)
EFTA Bulletin (Nine issues a year)
EFTA Structure, Rules and Operation
EFTA What it is, What it does

COUNCIL FOR MUTUAL ECONOMIC ASSISTANCE [1]

Membership. Founder members were USSR, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland and Romania. Later admissions were Albania (1949; ceased participation 1961), Cuba (1972), German Democratic Republic (1950), Mongolia (1962), Vietnam (1978). In 1964 Yugoslavia concluded an agreement with CMEA whereby Yugoslavia would participate in the work of some CMEA bodies (at present 21). Angola, Ethiopia, North Korea and Laos participate in various bodies as observers. There are co-operation agreements with Finland, Iraq and Mexico.

The Charter. The charter consists of a preamble and 18 articles. Extracts (in the language of the official English version) are as follows:

Article 1. Aims and Principles: 1 'The purpose of the Council is to promote, by uniting and co-ordinating the efforts of the member countries, the further extension and improvement of co-operation and the development of socialist economic integration, the planned development of their national economies, the acceleration of economic and technical progress in these countries, higher level of industrialization of the less industrialized countries, a continuous increase in labour productivity, a gradual approximation and equalization of economic development levels and a steady improvement in the wellbeing of the peoples. 2 The Council is based on the principles of the sovereign equality of all member countries.'

Article 2. Membership 'open to other countries which subscribe to the purposes and principles of the Council'.

Article 3. Functions and Powers to (a) 'organize all-round . . . co-operation of member countries in the most rational use of natural resources and acceleration of the development of their productive forces'; (b) 'foster the improvement of the international socialist division of labour by co-ordinating national economic development plans, and the specialization and co-operation of production in member countries'; (c) to assist in . . . carrying out joint measures for the development of industry and agriculture . . . transport . . . principal capital investments . . . [and] trade'.

Article 4. Recommendations and Decisions '. . . shall be adopted only with the consent of the interested member countries.'

The Structure. The supreme authority is the 'Session' of all members held (usually annually) in members' capitals in rotation under the chairmanship of the head of the delegation of the host country; all members must be present, and decisions must be unanimous. Delegations are usually led by prime ministers.

The *Executive Committee* is made up of 1 representative from each member state of deputy premier rank. It meets at least once every 3 months.

The administrative organ is the *Secretariat.*

Headquarters: Prospekt Kalinina, 56, Moscow, G-205.
Secretary: N. V. Faddeev (appointed 1958).

There is a *Committee for Co-operation in the Field of Planning* and a *Committee for Scientific and Technical Co-operation* set up in 1971 and a *Committee for Material and Technical Supply* set up in 1974. There are *Permanent Commissions* on: Statistics, Foreign Trade, Currency and Finance, Electricity, Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy, Geology, Coal Industry, Oil and Gas Industry, Chemical Industry, Iron and Steel Industry, Non-Ferrous Metals Industry, Engineering Industry, Radio Engineering and Electronics Industries, Light Industry, Food Industry,

[1] *Abbreviations and Foreign Names.* CMEA is the official abbreviation. Other unofficial abbreviations are COMECON and CEMA. The working language of the organization is Russian. The Russian form is *Sovet Ekonomicheskoi Vzaimopomoshchi* (SEV).

Agriculture, Construction, Transport, Posts and Telecommunications, Standardization, Civil Aviation, Public Health.

There are 7 *Standing Conferences:* for Legal Problems; of Ministers of Internal Trade; of Chiefs of Water Resources Authorities; of Chiefs of Patent Authorities; of Chiefs of Pricing Authorities; of Chiefs of Labour Authorities, and of Representatives of Freight and Shipping Organizations.

There are 3 semi-autonomous bodies within CMEA: The Institute of Standardization, The Bureau for the Co-ordination of Ship Freighting and The International Institute of Economic Problems of World Socialist System.

In 1979 there were 20 technical and economic agencies associated with CMEA.

Also associated with CMEA are:

The **International Bank for Economic Co-operation** was founded in 1963 with a capital of 300m. roubles and started operating on 1 Jan. 1964. It undertakes multilateral settlements in 'transferable roubles' (*i.e.*, used for intra-CMEA clearing accounts only) and advances credits to finance trading and other operations. The transferable *rouble* is a unit of account: gold content 0·987412 gramme.

The **International Investments Bank** was founded in 1970 and went into operation on 1 Jan. 1971 with a capital of 1,000m. roubles (70% transferable and 30% convertible or in gold).

Charter of the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance. Moscow, 1976
Council for Mutual Economic Assistance: Twenty-five Years. Moscow, 1974
Comprehensive Programme for the Further Extension and Improvement of Co-operation and the Development of Socialist Economic Integration by the CMEA-member Countries. Moscow, 1971 (The official English-language version. This document also frequently referred to as the *Complex Programme*, etc.)
Ekonomicheskoe Sotrudnichestvo Stran-Chlenov SEV. Moscow, 6 a year
Multilateral Economic Co-operation of Socialist States: A Collection of Documents. Moscow, 1977
Statistical Year Book of CMEA Member Countries. Moscow, annual
Survey of CMEA Activities. Moscow, annual
Bautina, N. V., *CMEA Today: from Economic Co-operation to Economic Integration.* Moscow, 1975
Bystrický, R., *Le Droit de l'Intégration Économique Socialiste.* Geneva, 1979
Lascelles, D., *Comecon to 1980.* London, 1976
Mellor, R. E. H., *COMECON: A Challenge to the West.* New York, 1971
Shaeffer, H. W., *Comecon and the Politics of Integration.* New York and London, 1972
Szawlowski, R., *The System of the International Organizations of the Communist Countries.* Leyden, 1976
van Brabant, J. M. P., *Essays on Planning, Trade and Integration in Eastern Europe.* Rotterdam Univ. Press, 1974
Wilcox, H., *Comecon and the Politics of Integration.* New York and London, 1972
Wilczynski, J., *Technology in Comecon.* London, 1974

COLOMBO PLAN

The Colombo Plan was established for co-operative economic development in south and south-east Asia in 1951 as a result of a meeting of Commonwealth foreign ministers held in 1950. It seeks to improve the living standards of the people of the area by reviewing development plans and co-ordinating development assistance. Aid to member countries is negotiated and administered bilaterally. Membership comprises 20 developing countries within the region: Afghánistán, Bangladesh, Bhután, Burma, Fiji, India, Indonesia, Iran, Kampuchea, Republic of Korea, Laos, Malaysia, Republic of the Maldives, Nepál, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Singapore, Sri Lanka and Thailand; and 6 non-regional members: Australia, Canada, Japan, New Zealand, UK and USA.

The annual meetings of the Consultative Committee are also attended by observers from major international and regional organizations concerned with development. There was no Consultative Committee meeting in 1979; instead there was a meeting of Senior Officials of Colombo Plan countries held in Colombo to discuss the 'Future role of the Colombo Plan'.

Technical Co-operation. The Colombo Plan has no permanent secretariat. A small

Bureau, set up in Colombo in 1951, operates under the supervision of a Council for Technical Co-operation in South and South-East Asia, representing member governments. An information unit has been attached to the Bureau since 1953. The Colombo Plan Staff College for Technician Education was established at Singapore in 1974. The Council publishes its own annual report.

During 1978, 3,359 experts were assigned to countries of the region, and 8,643 training places were provided. Most training is given outside the region, but the Bureau has increasingly urged members to make more use of training facilities available within the region, by adequate arrangements for the exchange of students.

External Aid. Total Colombo Plan assistance to regional member countries exceeded US$52·5m. by the end of 1977. In addition there is substantial private investment from countries outside the region. In 1978 UK net bilateral aid amounted to US$359·4m., bringing the total since 1950 to US$3,956m. Of the total expenditure in 1978, US$47m. was on technical co-operation, bringing the total of such expenditure since 1950 to US$355m.

The Colombo Plan (Cmd. 8080). HMSO, 1950; reprinted 1952.—*Annual Report.* HMSO, 1952 to 1971 followed by Colombo Plan Bureaux, Sri Lanka, 1972 to date

Reports of the Council for Technical Co-operation. HMSO annually until 1966–67 followed by the Colombo Plan Bureau, Sri Lanka, 1967–68 to date

ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH EAST ASIAN NATIONS (ASEAN)

History and Membership. The organization was formed on 8 Aug. 1967 and replaced the Association of South East Asia (ASA) which had been formed by Malaysia, the Philippines and Thailand in 1961. The present members of ASEAN are Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand.

Objectives. The main objectives are to accelerate economic growth, social progress and cultural development, to promote active collaboration and mutual assistance in matters of common interest, to ensure the stability of the South East Asian region and to maintain close co-operation with existing international and regional organizations with similar aims. Principal projects concern economic co-operation and development, with the intensification of Intra-ASEAN trade and trade between the region and the rest of the world; joint research and technological programmes; co-operation in transportation and communications; promotion of tourism and south-east asian studies; including cultural, scientific, educational and administrative exchanges.

Organs. The organization consists of a ministerial conference of the foreign ministers of the member states held annually in the capital of each country in turn, a standing committee which meets in Singapore between ministerial meetings for consultations when necessary. There are also several specialized permanent committees to consider matters relating to communications, science and technology, transport, food production, and commerce and industry. Each capital has a national ASEAN secretariat, and a central secretariat has now been established in Jakarta in Indonesia. The post of secretary-general revolves among member states in alphabetical order every 2 years. Heads of bureaux remain in office for 3 years.

Secretary-General: Datuk Ali bin Abdullah (Malaysia).

ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES

On 14 April 1890 representatives of the American republics, meeting in Washington at the First International Conference of American States, established an 'International Union of American Republics' and, as its central office, a 'Commercial

Bureau of American Republics', which later became the Pan American Union. This international organization's object was to foster mutual understanding and co-operation among the nations of the western hemisphere. Since that time, successive inter-American conferences have greatly broadened the scope of work of the organization.

This led to the adoption on 30 April 1948 by the Ninth International Conference of American States, at Bogotá, Colombia, of the Charter of the Organization of American States. This co-ordinated the work of all the former independent official entities in the inter-American system and defined their mutual relationships. The purposes of the OAS are to achieve an order of peace and justice, promote American solidarity, strengthen collaboration among the member states and defend their sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence. The OAS is a regional organization of the United Nations for the maintenance of peace and security.

Membership is on a basis of absolute equality. Each country has one vote in the Council of the Organization and its organs. The member countries were (1979): Argentina, Barbados, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Commonwealth of Dominica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Grenada, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Saint Lucia, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela.

The OAS has been concerned increasingly in recent years with programmes to promote Latin American economic and social development. The OAS provides specialized training for thousands of Latin Americans each year in a wide variety of development-related fields. It also carries out several missions projects each year in response to requests from member governments.

On 27 Feb. 1967 the Third Special Inter-American Conference in Buenos Aires approved the Protocol of Amendment to the Charter of the OAS, which contained new standards for inter-American co-operation and a number of structural changes in the Organization.

On 14 April 1967 the Declaration of the Presidents of America, signed in Punta del Este, Uruguay, expressed the commitment of the American chiefs of state to promote Latin American economic integration; to join in efforts to increase substantially Latin American foreign-trade earnings; to modernize the living conditions of the rural population and raise agricultural productivity; and to expand programmes in education, science, technology and health.

On 22 Feb. 1968, in the Resolution of Maracay, the Inter-American Cultural Council launched new regional programmes for educational development and for scientific and technological development.

On 27 Feb. 1970, by ratification of more than the mandatory two-thirds of the OAS member states, the Protocol of Buenos Aires, modifying the 1948 Charter, entered into effect.

Under the amended Charter, the OAS accomplishes its purposes by means of:

(*a*) The *General Assembly*, which meets annually in various countries of the member states.

(*b*) The *Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs*, held to consider problems of an urgent nature and of common interest.

(*c*) Three councils of equal rank: the *Permanent Council*, which replaces the old OAS Council; the *Inter-American Economic and Social Council*; and the *Inter-American Council for Education, Science and Culture*. Functions are to direct and co-ordinate work in the areas of their competence and render the governments such specialized services as they may request. Each council is composed of 1 representative from each member state, appointed by his government.

(*d*) The *Inter-American Juridical Committee* which acts as an advisory body to the OAS on juridical matters and promotes the development and codification of international law. Eleven jurists, elected every 4 years by the General Assembly, represent all the American States.

(*e*) The *Inter-American Commission on Human Rights* which oversees the observance and protection of human rights. Seven members represent all the OAS member states.

(*f*) The *General Secretariat* is the central and permanent organ of the OAS.

(*g*) The *Specialized Conferences*, meeting to deal with special technical matters or to develop specific aspects of inter-American co-operation.

(*h*) The *Specialized Organizations*, intergovernmental organizations established by multilateral agreements to discharge specific functions in their respective fields of action, such as women's affairs, agriculture, child welfare, Indian affairs, geography and history, and health.

Secretary-General: Alejandro Orfila (Argentina).
Assistant Secretary-General: Valerie McComie (Barbados).

The Secretary-General and the Assistant Secretary-General are elected by the General Assembly for 5-year terms. The General Assembly approves the annual budget for the Organization, which is financed by quotas contributed by the member governments.

General Secretariat: Washington, D.C., 20006, USA.
Flag: Light blue with the OAS seal in colour in the centre.

Books of Reference

Publications of the OAS General Secretariat include:

Charter of the Organization of American States. 1948.—*As Amended by the Protocol of Buenos Aires in 1967*
Americas. Illustrated monthly, from 1949. (Spanish, Portuguese and English edition)
Organization of American States, a Handbook. Rev. ed. 1977
Organization of American States. Directory. Quarterly, from 1951
Report on the Tenth Inter-American Conference. Caracas 1954. 1955
Inter-American Review of Bibliography. Quarterly, from 1951
Annual Report of the Secretary-General
Status of Inter-American Treaties and Conventions. Annual
The Alliance for Progress: The Charter of Punta del Este. 1962
Human Rights in the American States. 1960
Report of Inter-American Commission on Human Rights. From 1970

Publications on Latin America (*see also* the bibliographical notes appended to each country):

Revenue, Expenditure and Public Debts of the Latin American Republics. Division of Financial Information, US Department of Commerce. Annual
Fortnightly [from July 1960 also *Quarterly*] *Review of Business and Economic Conditions in South and Central America.* Bank of London and South America. London, 1935–66; restyled *B.O.L.S.A. Review*, from Jan. 1967
Boundaries of the Latin American Republics: An Annotated List of Documents, 1493–1943. Department of State, Office of the Geographer. Washington, 1944
Latin America: An Introduction to the Basic Books in English. 2nd. ed. Hispanic & Luso-Brazilian Councils, London, 1966
Baerresen, D. W., and others, *Latin American Trade Patterns.* Washington, D.C., 1965
Bailey, H. M., and Nasatir, A. P., *Latin America: The Development of its Civilization.* London, 1960
Burgin, M. (ed.), *Handbook of Latin American Studies.* Gainesville, Fla., 1935 ff.
Calvert, P., *Latin America: Internal Conflict and International Peace.* London, 1969
Davies, H. (ed.), *The South American Handbook.* London, 1924 to date
Ferguson, J. M., *Latin America: The Balance of Race Redressed.* OUP, 1961
Hirschman, Albert O., *Latin American Issues:* [11] *Essays and Comments.* New York, 1961
Humphreys, R. A., *Latin American History: A Guide to the Literature in English.* London, 1958
James, P. E., *Latin America.* 3rd ed. New York, 1959
Karnes, T. L., *The Future of Union: Central America 1824–1960.* Univ. of N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1961
Munro, D. G., *The Latin American Republics; A History.* London, 1961
Nehemkis, P., *Latin America. Myth and Reality.* New York, 1964
Pendle, G., *A History of Latin America.* Rev. ed. Harmondsworth, 1967
Plaza, G., *The Organization of American States: Instrument for Hemispheric Development.* Washington, 1969.—*Latin America Today and Tomorrow.* Washington, 1971
Steward, J. H. (ed.), *Handbook of the South American Indian.* 7 vols. Washington, 1946–59
Szulc, T., *Winds of Revolution.* New York, 1965
Thomas, A. V. W. and A. J., *The Organization of American States.* Southern Methodist Univ. Press, 1963
Ureña, P. H., *A Concise History of Latin American Culture.* London, 1966
Worcester, D. E., and Schaeffer, W. G., *The Growth and Culture of Latin America.* OUP, 1956

LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS

The Economic Commission for Latin America, an organ of the United Nations, with headquarters in Santiago, Chile, has facilitated the co-operation of two groups of countries concerning production, tariffs and trade.

Latin American Free Trade Association was concluded in Montevideo on 18 Feb. 1961 by Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Mexico, Paraguay, Peru and Uruguay. Colombia (3 Oct. 1961), Ecuador (20 Oct. 1961) and Venezuela (1 Sept. 1966) have joined the ALALC/LAFTA Treaty. The permanent secretariat is at Montevideo, where the 17th conference took place 8–25 Nov. 1977.

Central American Common Market (ODECA). On 13 Dec. 1960, at Managua, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua concluded a general treaty on Central American integration; a protocol on the equalization of import duties and charges; and an agreement establishing the Central American Bank for Economic Integration. Costa Rica acceded in 1962 and in Sept. 1963 ratified the charter of the Banco Centroamericano de Integración Económica (in Tegucigalpa), whose capital was thereupon increased to US$20m.

The San Salvador Charter, signed on 14 Dec. 1962, expanded these provisions, envisaging permanent political, economic, educational, defence, etc., councils. The permanent secretariat is at Guatemala City.

Total intra-ODECA trade increased from US$8·6m. in 1960 to US$176m. in 1966. Total USA investments in the area are about $400m.

The Andean Group (*Grupo Andino*). On 26 May 1969 an agreement was signed by Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador and Peru creating the Andean Group. Venezuela was initially actively involved but did not sign the agreement. The Group signed a further agreement on 31 Dec. 1970 on common regulations controlling foreign investments. Under the Cartagena Agreement of 1975 the development of an integrated petrochemical industry in each of the member countries was established.

Sistema Económico Latinoamericano (SELA) was created by 25 countries (not including USA) meeting at Panama, 17 Oct. 1975. Its Permanent Secretary is Jaime Moncayo, former Finance Minister of Ecuador. It held an 'extraordinary' technical meeting at Caracas, 5 Jan. 1976, to prepare for other activities, such as UNCTAD, at Nairobi in May 1976.

Britain and Latin America. Latin America Bureau, London (annual)
British Bulletin of Publications on Latin America, the Caribbean, Portugal and Spain. London, from June 1949 (half-yearly)
Hispanic and Luso-Brazilian Councils, Portuguese and Spanish Dictionaries. London, 1971
Instruments of Economic Integration in Latin America and the Caribbean. New York, 1975
Libre Comercio. Revista oficial de la Asociación de Empresarios participantes de la ALALC. Montevideo, from June 1964 (monthly)
Committee on Latin America (COLA), *Latin American Economic and Social Serials.* London, 1969
Brooks, J. (ed.), *The South American Handbook.* Bath (Annual)
Einaudi, L., R. (ed.), *Beyond Cuba: Latin America Takes Charge of its Future.* New York, 1974
Furtado, C., *Economic Development of Latin America.* London, 1970
Griffin, K., *Financing Development of Latin America.* London, 1971
Jaguaribe, H., *Political Development: A General Theory and a Latin American Case Study.* New York, 1973
Loveman, B., and Davies, T. M., *The Politics of Antipolitics: The Military in Latin America.* Univ. Nebraska Press, 1978
Milenky, E. S., *The Politics of Regional Organization in Latin America. The Latin American Free Trade Association.* New York, 1973
Morawetz, D., *The Andean Group: A Case Study in Economic Integration Among Developing Countries.* MIT Press, 1974
Sánchez-Albornoz, N., *The Population of Latin America: A History.* Univ. of Calif. Press, 1974
UN Economic Commission for Latin America. *The Latin America Economy.* Washington (annual)
van Niekerk, A. E., *Populism and Political Development in Latin America.* Rotterdam Univ. Press, 1974
Wellman, F. W., *Dictionary of Tropical American Crops and Their Diseases.* Metuchen, 1977

CARIBBEAN COMMUNITY (CARICOM)

Establishment and Functions. The Treaty establishing the Caribbean Community, including the Caribbean Common Market, and the Agreement establishing the Common External Tariff for the Caribbean Common Market, was signed by the Prime Ministers of Barbados, Guyana, Jamaica and Trinidad and Tobago at Chaguaramas, Trinidad, on 4 July 1973, and entered into force on 1 Aug. 1973. Six less developed countries of CARIFTA signed the Treaty of Chaguaramas on 17 April 1974. They were Belize, Dominica, Grenada, St Lucia, St Vincent and Montserrat, and the Treaty came into effect for those countries on 1 May 1974. Antigua acceded to Membership on 4 July 1974 and on 26 July the Associated State of St Kitts–Nevis–Anguilla signed the Treaty of Chaguaramas in Kingston, Jamaica, and became a member of the Caribbean Community.

The Caribbean Community has 3 areas of activity: economic integration (that is, the Caribbean Common Market which replaces CARIFTA); co-operation in non-economic areas and the operation of certain common services; and co-ordination of foreign policies of independent member states.

The Caribbean Common Market provides for the establishment of a Common External Tariff, a common protective policy and the progressive co-ordination of external trade policies; the adoption of a scheme for the harmonization of fiscal incentives to industry; double taxation arrangements among member countries; the co-ordination of economic policies and development planning; and a special regime for the less developed countries of the community.

Membership: Antigua, Barbados, Belize, the Commonwealth of Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Jamaica, Montserrat, St Kitts–Nevis–Anguilla, Saint Lucia, St Vincent and Trinidad and Tobago.

Structure: The *Heads of Government Conference* is the principal organ of the Community, and its primary responsibility is to determine the policy of the Community. It is the final authority of the Community and the Common Market, and for the conclusion of treaties and relationships between the Community and international organizations and States. It is responsible for financial arrangements for meeting the expenses of the Community.

The *Common Market Council* is the principal organ of the Common Market and consists of a Minister of Government designated by each member state. Decisions in both the Conference and the Council are in the main taken on the basis of unanimity.

The *Secretariat*, successor to the Commonwealth Caribbean Regional Secretariat, is the principal administrative organ of the Community and of the Common Market. The Secretary-General is appointed by the Conference on the recommendation of the Council for a term not exceeding 5 years and may be reappointed. The Secretary-General shall act in that capacity in all meetings of the Conference, the Council, and of the institutions of the Community.

Institutions of the Community, established by the Heads of Government Conference, are: Conference of Ministers responsible for Health; Standing Committees of Ministers responsible for Education, Industry, Labour, Foreign Affairs, Finance, Agriculture, Mines and Transport, respectively.

Associate Institutions: East Caribbean Common Market Council of Ministers; West Indies Associated States Council of Ministers; Caribbean Development Bank; Caribbean Examinations Council; Caribbean Investment Corporation; Council of Legal Education; Caribbean Meteorological Council; Regional Transport Council; University of the West Indies; University of Guyana.

Secretary-General: Dr Kurleigh King.
Headquarters: Bank of Guyana Building, PO Box 607, Georgetown, Guyana.

The language of the Community is English.

THE LEAGUE OF ARAB STATES

Origin. The formation of the League of Arab States in 1945 was largely inspired by the Arab awakening of the 19th century. This movement sought to re-create and reintegrate the Arab community which, though for 400 years a part of the Ottoman Empire, had preserved its identity as a separate national group held together by memories of a common past, a common religion and a common language, as well as by the consciousness of being part of a common cultural heritage. The leaders of the Arab movement in the 19th century and of the Arab revolt against Turkey in the First World War sought to achieve these aims through secession from the Ottoman Empire into a united and independent Arab state comprising all the Arab countries in Asia. However the 1919 peace settlement divided the Arab world in Asia (with the exception of Saudi Arabia and the Yemen) into British and French spheres of influence and established in them a number of separate states and administrations (Syria, Lebanon, Iraq, Jordan and Palestine) under temporary mandatory control.

By 1943, however, 7 of these countries had substantially achieved their independence. An Arab conference therefore met in Alexandria in the autumn of 1944; it formulated the 'Alexandria Protocol', which delineated the outlines of the Arab League. It was found that neither a unitary state nor a federation could be achieved, but only a league of sovereign states. A covenant, establishing such a league, was signed in Cairo on 22 March 1945 by the representatives of Egypt, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan and Yemen. There were (1980) 21 members of the League: Algeria, Bahrain, Iraq, Jibuti, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mauritania, Morocco, Oman, Palestine L.O., Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Emirates, P.D.R. of Yemen and Yemen Arab Republic

Egypt's membership of the League was suspended, in accordance with a resolution passed at the Baghdad summit, in March 1979, at which time it was also agreed that the League secretariat should be moved from Cairo to Tunis. This action was taken in response to the signing of a bilateral peace treaty between Egypt and Israel.

Organization. The machinery of the League consists of a Council, a number of Special Committees and a Permanent Secretariat. On the Council each state has one vote. The Council may meet in any of the Arab capitals. Its functions include mediation in any dispute between any of the League states or a League state and a country outside the League. The Council has a Political Committee consisting of the Foreign Ministers of the Arab states.

The Permanent Secretariat of the League, under a Secretary-General (who enjoys, along with his senior colleagues, full diplomatic status), has its seat in Tunisa.

The League considers itself a regional organization within the framework of the United Nations at which its secretary-general is an observer.

Secretary-General: Chazli Klibi (Tunisia).

Flag: Dark green with the seal of the Arab League in white in the centre.

Arab Common Market. The Arab Common Market came into operation on 1 Jan. 1965. The agreement, reached in April 1964 and open to all the Arab League states, has been signed by Iraq, Jordan, Syria and Egypt. The agreement provides for the abolition of customs duties on agricultural products and natural resources within 5 years, by reducing tariffs at an annual rate of 20%. Customs duties on industrial products are to be reduced by 10% annually. The agreement also provides for the free movement of capital and labour between member countries, the establishment of common external tariffs, the co-ordination of economical development and the framing of a common foreign economic policy.

Books of Reference

Atlas of the Arab World and the Middle East. London and New York, 1960
Oxford Regional Economic Atlas: The Middle East and North Africa. OUP, 1960
Glubb, Sir John, *Britain and the Arabs.* London, 1956
Gomaa, A. M., *The Foundation of the League of Arab States.* London, 1977

ORGANIZATION OF THE PETROLEUM EXPORTING COUNTRIES

Aims. The Organization was founded in Iraq in 1960 with the following founder members, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia and Venezuela, with the aims of unifying and co-ordinating members' petroleum policies and to safeguard their interests generally.

Membership (1979). Algeria, Ecuador, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Libya, Nigeria, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, United Arab Emirates and Venezuela.

OPEC Special Fund. The Fund was established in 1976 to provide financial aid to developing countries, other than OPEC members, on advantageous terms.

Secretary-General: Rene G. Ortiz.
Headquarters: Obere Donaustrasse 93, 1020 Vienna, Austria.

Books of Reference

OPEC publications include: *Annual Statistical Bulletin. Annual Report. Proceedings of the OPEC Seminar 1977. OPEC Bulletin* (weekly). *OPEC Review* (quarterly).
Abolfathi, F., *The OPEC Market to 1985.* Lexington, 1977
Ghadar, F., *The Evolution of OPEC Strategy.* Lexington, 1977

ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY

On 25 May 1963 the heads of state or government of 30 African countries, at a conference in Addis Ababa, signed a charter establishing an 'Organization of African Unity' (*Organisation de l'Unité Africaine*).

Its chief objects are the furtherance of African unity and solidarity; the co-ordination of the political, economic, cultural, health, scientific and defence policies and the elimination of colonialism in Africa.

The organs of the Organization are: (1) the conference of the heads of state or government; (2) the council of foreign ministers; (3) the general secretariat; (4) a commission of mediation, conciliation and arbitration. Arabic, French and English are recognized as official languages.

Chairman: President Omar Bongo (Gabon).
Headquarters: Addis Ababa.
Flag: Horizontally green, white, green, with the white fimbriated yellow, and the seal of the OAU in the centre.

DANUBE COMMISSION

The Danube Commission was constituted in 1949 based on the Convention regarding the regime of navigation on the Danube, which was signed in Belgrade on 18 Aug. 1948. The Belgrade Convention reaffirmed that navigation on the Danube from Ulm to the Black Sea, with access to the sea through the Sulina arm and the Sulina Canal, is equally free and open to the nationals, merchant shipping and merchandise of all states as to harbour and navigation fees as well as conditions of merchant navigation.

The Danube Commission is composed of representatives from the countries on the Danube (1 for each of these countries), namely, Austria, Bulgaria, Hungary, Romania, Czechoslovakia, USSR and Yugoslavia. Since 1957, representatives of

the Ministry of Transport from the Federal Republic of Germany have attended the meetings of the Commission as guests of the Secretariat.

The functions of the Danube Commission are to check that the provisions of the Convention are carried out, to establish a uniform buoying system on all the Danube's navigable waterways and to establish the basic regulations for navigation on the river. The Commission co-ordinates the regulations for river, customs and sanitation control as well as the hydrometeorological service and collects statistical data concerning navigation on the Danube.

The Danube Commission enjoys legal status. It has its own seal and flag. The members of the Commission and elected officers enjoy diplomatic immunity. The Commission's official buildings, archives and documents are inviolable. French and Russian are the official languages of the Commission.

Since 1954 the headquarters of the Commission have been in Budapest.

Flag: Blue, with a red strip fimbriated white along the bottom edge, and the initials of the Commission within a wreath in the canton—Latin letters on obverse Cyrillic on reverse.

Books of Reference

Danube Commission's publications include: *Summary Records and Documents Adopted by the Sessions of the Danube Commission. Rules of Procedure of the Danube Commission. Basic Regulations for Navigation on the Danube. Reports on the Maintenance of the Navigability of the Danube. Guidebook for Sailors. Hydrological Yearbooks. Statistical Yearbooks. Mileage Chart of the Danube. Ice Control on the Danube. Collection of Internal Laws Concerning Navigation on the Danube. Collection of International Agreements Relating to Navigation on the Danube. Radio-Codes for Navigation on the Danube.*

PART II

COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD

A—Z

AFGHÁNISTÁN

Capital: Kábul
Population: 17·05m. (1976)
GNP per capita: US$240 (1978)

Democratic Republic of Afghánistán

HISTORY. A military *coup* on 17 July 1973 overthrew the monarchy of King Záhir Shàh. The *coup* was led by the King's cousin and brother-in-law Mohammad Daoud who declared a Republic. King Záhir abdicated on 24 Aug. 1973. This was followed by a Democratic and National Revolution on 27 April 1978.

AREA AND POPULATION. Afghánistán is situated between parallels 29° and 38° 35′ N. lat., and 60° 50′ and 71° 50′ E. long., with a long narrow strip extending to 75° E. long. (Wákhán). For the boundaries, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1925, pp. 654–55.

A new boundary agreement with the Soviet Union was signed in Moscow in June 1946; a joint commission completed the demarcation in Sept. 1948.

A border treaty with China was signed in 1963; the frontier was demarcated in 1964.

The area is 245,664 sq. miles (636,266 sq. km). Population, according to the (1976) Afghan estimate, is 17·05m., of which some 2·4m. are nomadic tribes. Birth rate (1970) 39 per 1,000 live births; death rate 16 per 1,000.

Estimate (1975), Kábul 749,000. Estimates of population of other towns (1975) were: Kandahár, 209,000; Herát, 157,000; Kunduz, 108,000; Charikar, 98,000; Mazár-i-Sharif, 97,000; Pulialam, 88,000; Baghlan, 85,000; Cheghcheran, 82,000; Faizabad, 77,000; Meterlam, 76,000; Qala-i-nau, 70,000; Taluqan, 67,000; Uiback, 63,000; Sherberghan, 59,000; Jalálábád, 58,000; Gardez, 54,000.

The main ethnic group are the Pashtuns. Other ethnic groups include the Tajiks, the Hazaras, the Turkomans and the Uzbeks.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1964 Constitution was abolished by Presidential decree in 1973 and on 14 Feb. 1977 a new Constitution was adopted by the *Loya-Jirgah* (Grand Assembly). The 1977 Constitution was abrogated in April 1978 by the new Head of State, Noor Mohammad Taraki. On 16 Sept. 1979 President Taraki was ousted in a *coup* and replaced by Hafizullah Amin. In Dec. 1979 Soviet troops invaded Afghánistán and Hafizullah Amin was deposed. The pretext for the airlift of combat troops to Kábul, was the Treaty of Friendship signed in Dec. 1978 between USSR and Afghánistán. At the end of March 1980 there were up to 105,000 Soviet troops in Afghánistán.

President: Babrak Karmal.
Vice-President: Assadullah Sarwari.
National flag: Red, with the national emblem in gold in the canton.

The official languages are Pushtu and Dari (Persian).

DEFENCE

Army. The Army is based on selective conscription with a regular cadre of officers and n.c.o.s. An agreed figure of conscripts is chosen in each province under local arrangements. A proportion of conscripts is drafted into the Labour Corps (employed mainly on public works). Call-up begins at the age of 20, and is for 2 years (1 year for conscript officers). Reserve liability is up to the age of 42. There is a reserve of officers.

The peace-time strength of the Army is about 80,000. Reserves, 150,000. It is

organized in 3 armoured and 10 infantry divisions, 3 mountain infantry brigades 1 artillery brigade. Equipment is almost entirely Russian and includes T-62, T-54 and T-34 tanks and surface-to-air missiles. Transport is mainly mechanized.

The Army has the following training establishments: a military academy (formed 1932), a school for each principal arm, a technical school, an n.c.o.s' school and a military high school (Kábul), which takes boys from the age of 10, and from which the regular element in the armed forces is mainly drawn. Selected officers receive training abroad, chiefly in USSR but also in India; a few go to USA, France and Egypt.

Air Force. The Air Force, which is Russian-equipped, has about 260 aircraft and 10,000 officers and men. There are 2 squadrons of Su-7 attack aircraft, 3 squadrons of supersonic MiG-21 interceptors (about 40 aircraft), 4 squadrons of MiG-17s (about 50 aircraft), 2 bomber squadrons each with about 10 twin-jet Il-28s, a helicopter attack force of about 30 Mi-24s, a transport wing with 10 twin-turboprop An-26s, about 20 piston-engined An-2s and Il-14s, 30 Mi-8 and Mi-4 helicopters and 1 or 2 turboprop Il-18s, and Yak-11, Yak-18, Aero L-39 and MiG-15UTI trainers. The main fighter station is Bagram, with facilities for the largest jet airliners and bombers. A Russian-built bomber station was completed at Shindand in 1963. There is a training station at Mazár-i-Sharif and an air academy at Sherpur with about 400 cadets. Large numbers of 'Guideline' and 'Goa' surface-to-air missiles are operational in Afghánistán. Strong Soviet forces in Afghánistán in early 1980 included large numbers of Mi-8 assault helicopters and Mi-24 helicopter gunships, some of which may have been transferred to the Afghán Air Force.

Gendarmerie. The *gendarmerie*, about 30,000 strong, is administered by the Ministry of the Interior.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Afghánistán is a member of UN and of the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Planning. The first two 5-year plans ran 1956–61 and 1962–67. The third plan (1967–72) envisaged expenditures of Afs. 33,000m. (compared with actual expenditures of 25,000m. during the second plan), but was never approved by Parliament. It was later tacitly abandoned, although some of the projects mentioned in the plan were implemented. The Minister of Planning then prepared a series of 1-year rolling plans but abandoned these in favour of a third 7-year plan which was in preparation in 1976. A 5-year plan for 1979–84 is in preparation.

Budget. In 1975–76 the budget envisaged expenditure of Afs. 12,999m. and revenue of Afs. 12,947m.

Currency. The monetary system is on the silver standard. The unit is the *afgháni*, weighing 10 grammes of silver 0·900 fine, which is subdivided into 100 *puls*. Rates of exchange fluctuate round Afs. 75 = £1; Afs. 40 = US$1.

Banking. The Afghan State Bank (*Da Afghánistán Bánk*) is the largest of the 3 main banks and also undertakes the functions of a central bank, holding the exclusive right of note issue. Total assets of the 3 main banks on 21 Sept. 1967 were: Da Afghánistán Bánk, Afs. 28,074·4m.; Pashtany Tejaraty Bánk, Afs. 1,070·46m.; Bánk-i-Milli, Afs. 1,410·29m.

Weights and Measures. Weights and measures used in Kábul are: Weights: 1 *khurd* = 0·244 lb.; 1 *pao* = 0·974 lb.; 1 *charak* = 3·896 lb.; 1 *sere* = 16 lb.; 1 *kharwár* = 1,280 lb. or 16 maunds of 80 lb. each. Long measure: 1 yard or *gaz* = 40 in. The metric system is in common use by the bigger cloth merchants in Kábul. Square measures: 1 *jarib* = 60 × 60 kábuli yd or ½ acre; 1 *kulbá* = 40 jaribs (area in which 2½ kharwárs of seed can be sown); 1 jarib yd = 29 in.

Local weights and measures are in use at Kandahár, Herát and Jalálábád.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Mineral resources are scattered and little developed. Coal is mined at Karkar in Pul-i-Khumri, Ishpushta near Doshi, north of Kábul and Dara-i-Suf south of Mazar (total production, 1975–76, 150,000 tonnes). Natural gas is found in northern Afghánistán around Shiberghan and Sar-i-Pol; this is now being piped to the USSR, and 57,700m. cu. metres are to be supplied by 1985. Rich, but as yet unexploited, deposits of iron ore exist in the Hajigak hills about 100 miles west of Kábul; beryllium has been found in the Kunar valley and barite in Bamian province. Other deposits include gold; silver (now unexploited, in the Panjshir valley); lapis lazuli (in Badakhshán); asbestos; mica; sulphur (near Maimana); chrome (in the Logar valley and near Herát); and copper (in the north).

Agriculture. Although the greater part of Afghánistán is more or less mountainous and a good deal of the country is too dry and rocky for successful cultivation, there are many fertile plains and valleys, which, with the assistance of irrigation from small rivers or wells, yield very satisfactory crops of fruit, vegetables and cereals. It is estimated that there are 14m. hectares of cultivable land in the country, of which 7,844,000 hectares are being cultivated (5·34m. hectares of this being irrigated land). Afghánistán is virtually self-supporting in foodstuffs (including wheat in 1973), apart from sugar.

The castor-oil plant, madder and the asafœtida plant abound.

Fruit forms a staple food (with bread) of many people throughout the year, both in the fresh and preserved state, and in the latter condition is exported in great quantities. The fat-tailed sheep furnish the principal meat diet, and the grease of the tail is a substitute for butter. Wool (annual production, about 10,000 tonnes, of which about 7,000 tonnes are exported) and skins provide material for warm apparel and one of the more important articles of export. Persian lambskins (Karakuls) are one of the chief exports.

Cotton production, 1975–76, was estimated at 140,000 tonnes; wheat, 2·75m.; barley, 380,000; maize, 770,000; rice, 420,000.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 3·87m.; horses, 392,000; sheep, 22·56m.; goats, 3m.; poultry, 20·09m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. At Kábul there are factories for the manufacture of cotton and woollen textiles, leather, boots, marble-ware, furniture, glass, bicycles, prefabricated houses and plastics. A large machine shop has been constructed and equipped by the Russians, with a capability of manufacturing motor spares. There is a wool factory and there are several cotton-ginning plants; a small cotton factory at Jabal-us-Seráj and a larger one at Pul-i-Khumri. A cotton-seed oil extraction plant has been built in Lashkargah by a British firm which also has a contract for the construction of 4 factories in the north which became operative in 1972. Germans have built and equipped a large modern cotton textile factory at Gulbahar, and another has been built and equipped by the Chinese at Bagram. A large cotton plant has recently been completed in the north at Balkh.

An ordnance factory manufactures arms and ammunition, boots and clothing, etc. for the Army. There is a beet sugar plant at Baghlan (equipped with Russian machinery) and a fruit-canning factory in Kandahár. Hydro-electric plants have been constructed at Sarobi, Nangarhár, Naghlu, Mahipár, Pul-i-Khumri and Kandahár; more hydro and thermal plants are under construction.

Government agencies, such as the Ministry of Mines and Industries and the Ministry of Commerce, are actively engaged in the establishment of new industrial enterprises, many of which are assisted by long-term foreign loans. Industries include hydro-electric projects, cement, coalmining, cotton textiles, small vehicle assembly plants, fruit canning, carpet making, leather tanning, footwear manufacture, sugar manufacture, preparation of hides and skins, and building. Most of these are relatively small and, with the exception of hides and skins, carpets and fruits, do not meet domestic requirements. The Government encourages foreign investment in Afghan industries; a new domestic and foreign

productive investment law was introduced in 1967, under which about 100 new industries have been established. A new foreign and domestic private investment law was introduced in 1974 for the encouragement of local industries but the conditions were not as attractive as the earlier law. The law states that foreign ownership should be limited to a maximum of 49%. The Ministry of Planning is responsible for general policy and for co-ordinating the establishment of new industries.

Commerce. Trade is supervised by the Government through the Ministries of Commerce and Finance and the Da Afghánistán Bánk. The Association of Afghan Chambers of Commerce works in close liaison with the Ministry of Commerce. Afghánistán follows liberal trading policies so far as the balance-of-payments position will allow. The Government monopoly controls the import of petrol and oil, sugar, cigarettes and tobacco, motor vehicles and consignment goods from bilateral trading countries. Bilateral trade agreements exist between Afghánistán and the USSR, Czechoslovakia, Poland, China, India, Canada, Iran, Pakistan and Vietnam. These agreements are reviewed annually. Transit agreements have been reached with Pakistan (Karachi being the most important port for the transit of Afghan imports and exports), the USSR, Turkey and Iran.

In the year ended 20 March 1975 Afghan imports (c.i.f.), including loan and grant imports, totalled Afs. 9,406m. and exports (f.o.b.) Afs. 7,801m.

Afghánistán's largest customers during this period were USSR, India, UK, Pakistan, USA, Czechoslovakia and Federal Republic of Germany, and the largest suppliers were USSR, Japan, India, USA, Federal Republic of Germany, UK and Pakistan. Main export commodities were karakul skins (US$13·1m.), raw cotton (US$5·6m.), dried fruit and nuts (US$19·5m.), fresh fruit (US$8·9m.) and natural gas (US$12·1m.). Main items imported were petroleum products (US$3·6m.), textiles (US$9·3m.), tea (US$9·3m.).

Total trade between Afghánistán and UK (in £1,000 sterling, British Department of Trade returns):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	8,645	18,508	21,865	17,927	20,276
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,541	7,577	11,427	17,524	9,567

Tourism. In 1974 over 96,000 tourists visited the country.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were in 1978 over 2,500 km of asphalted road. The Americans have asphalted the Kandahár–Chaman and Kábul–Torkham roads. The Russians have constructed a road and tunnel through the Salang pass (over 11,000 ft) which was opened in Sept. 1964 and cuts 120 miles off the old road from Kábul to the north; they have continued this road to Kunduz and Sherkhan Bandar (Qizil Qala) on the Oxus. In addition, the Americans in 1966 completed the road between Kábul and Kandahár and the Russians have constructed a concrete road between Kandahár and Herát. In 1968 the Americans completed an asphalt road from Herát to the Iranian frontier at Islam Qala. With Soviet assistance a metalled road from Pul-i-Khumri to Mazár-i-Sharif was completed in 1969 and Mazár-i-Sharif to Shiberghán in 1971.

Railways. There are no railways in the country. Government approval has been given to plans drawn up by French consultants for a 1,815 km network of 1,435 mm gauge linking Kábul with Kandahár and Herát, connecting with the Iranian and Pakistani networks.

Aviation. On 29 June 1956 Afghánistán signed an agreement with the USA for the development of civil aviation, including the construction of the international airport at Kandahár, comprising a loan of $5m. and a grant of $9·56m. Kábul airport has been expanded with Russian assistance. New runways at Kábul and Kandahár airports have been completed. Provincial all-weather airports have been constructed at Herát, Qunduz, Jalálábád and Mazár-i-Sharif.

Ariana Afghan Airlines (a national airline) operates regular services to Tehrán, Istanbul, Frankfurt, Rome, London, New Delhi, Tashkent and Moscow.

Bakhtar Afghan Airlines (the domestic national airline) began operations on 8 Feb. 1968 and regularly serves the main internal airfields and the remoter airfields at Bamian, Chakcharan, Lashkargah, Faizabad, Khost, Maimana, Neemroz and Taleqan.

Shipping. There are practically no navigable rivers in Afghánistán, and timber is the only article of commerce conveyed by water, floated down the Kunar and Kábul rivers from Chitral on rafts. A port has been built at Qizil Qala on the Oxus; barge traffic is increasing on the Oxus. Three river ports on the Amu Darya have been built at Sherkhan Bandar, Tashguzar and Hayratan, linked by road to Kábul.

Post and Broadcasting. Telephones, installed in most of the large towns, numbered 31,200 in 1978. There is telegraphic communication between all the larger towns and between Kábul and Kandahár and Peshawar and Chaman. A wireless installation connects Kábul with Europe, Bombay, the Far East, America and other parts of the world. Kábul Radio broadcasts in Pushtu, Persian, Urdu, English, French, Russian and German. The first TV colour transmissions in Kábul began in mid-1978. The telecommunication system is being expanded slowly, mainly with German assistance.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A Supreme Court was established in June 1978. If no provision exists in the Constitution or in the general laws of the State, the courts follow the Hanafi jurisprudence of Islamic law.

Religion. The predominant religion is Islam, mostly of the Sunni sect, though there is a minority of about 1m. Shiah Moslems.

Education. The number of elementary schools is rapidly increasing, but secondary schools exist only in Kábul and provincial capitals. Both elementary and secondary education are free. In 1975 there were 694,240 pupils (19,158 teachers) in primary schools and 172,263 pupils (7,835 teachers) in secondary schools. There are several teacher-training institutions in Kábul and a few elsewhere; UNESCO is supporting a 30-year expansion programme. Technical, art, commercial and medical schools exist for higher education. The Kábul University was founded in 1932 and has 9 faculties (medicine, science, agriculture, engineering, law and political science, letters, economics, theology, pharmacology). The University of Nangarhar in Jalálábád was founded in 1963. A Polytechnic in Kábul was completed in 1968. In 1974 there were 10,956 students in higher education, 7,173 in teacher-training schools and 4,516 in technical schools.

In 1963 the Prime Minister stated that illiteracy was over 90%.

Health. In 1971 there were 971 doctors and 2,479 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF AFGHÁNISTÁN IN GREAT BRITAIN
(31 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1QQ)

Chargé d'Affaires: Mohammad Gul Jahangiri.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AFGHÁNISTÁN
(Karte Parwan, Kábul)

Ambassador: W. H. Hillier-Fry.

OF AFGHÁNISTÁN IN THE USA (2341 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Chargé d'Affaires: Abdul Ghaffar Farahi.

OF THE USA IN AFGHÁNISTÁN
(Wazir Akbar Khan Mina, Kábul)

Chargé d'Affaires: J. Bruce Amstutz.

OF AFGHÁNISTÁN TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Books of Reference

Afghanistan Republic Annual, 1976
Dupree, L., *Afghanistan*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1974
Fraser-Tytler, Sir W. K., *Afghanistan*. Rev. ed. OUP, 1967
Gilbertson, G. W., *Pakkhto Idiom Dictionary*. 2 vols. London, 1932
Gregorian, V., *The Emergence of Modern Afghanistan*. Stamford, 1970
Griffiths, J. C., *Afghanistan*. New York, 1967
Humlum, J., *La Géographie de l'Afghanistan*. Copenhagen, 1959
Klimburg, M., *Afghanistan*. Vienna, 1966
Mele, P. F., *Afghanistan*. Florence, 1966
Newell, R. S., *The Politics of Afghanistan*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1972
Wilber, D. N. (ed), *Afghanistan*. 2nd ed. New Haven, 1962.—(ed.), *Afghanistan, A Bibliography*. 2nd ed. New Haven, 1963

ALBANIA

Capital: Tirana
Population: 2·59m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$740 (1978)

Republika Popullore Socialiste e Shqipërisë

HISTORY. After the death of Gjergj Kastrioti Skënderbeu (Skanderbeg), Albania's national hero, in 1468 Albania passed under Turkish suzerainty until 1912. Independence was proclaimed at Vlonë on 28 Nov. 1912, and the London conference of ambassadors decided upon its frontiers and nominated as its ruler Prince William of Wied, who arrived at Durrës on 7 March 1914, but on 3 Sept. 1914 left the country, which fell into a state of anarchy. By the secret Pact of London of 26 April 1915 provision was made for the partition of Albania; but this arrangement was repudiated on 3 June 1917, when the Italian C.-in-C. in Albania proclaimed at Gjirokastër the independence of Albania. In Jan. 1925 a republic was proclaimed and on 1 Sept. 1928 a monarchy. Ahmed Beg Zogu, President since 31 Jan. 1925, reigned as King Zog till April 1939, when, on the occupation of the country by the Italians, he fled to England. After the liberation he was deposed *in absentia* on 2 Jan. 1946. During the years 1939–44 the country was overrun by Italians and Germans. The official Albanian date of the liberation is 29 Nov. 1944.

On 10 Nov. 1945 the British, US and USSR Governments recognized the Provisional Government under Gen. Enver Hoxha, on the understanding that it would hold free elections. The elections of 2 Dec. 1945 resulted in a Communist-controlled assembly, which on 11 Jan. 1946 proclaimed Albania a republic.

In 1946 Great Britain and the USA broke off relations with Albania and vetoed its admission to the United Nations. Albania was finally admitted on 15 Dec. 1955, the USA abstaining from voting.

Because of Albania's Stalinist and pro-Chinese attitudes diplomatic relations with USSR were broken off in 1961. In 1977 Albania terminated its special relationship with China by making ideological attacks on the post-Mao Chinese leadership's foreign policy, and in July 1978 China cut off all aid to Albania.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the country is 28,748 sq. km (11,101 sq. miles). By the peace treaty Italy restored the island of Sazan (Saseno) to Albania. At the census of 2 Oct. 1960 the population was 1,626,315 (51·3% males, 30·9% urban). Population in 1979, 2,594,000; 34% urban; density, 90 per sq. km). The capital is Tirana (1976 population (in 1,000), 192·3); other large towns are Shkodër (Shkodra, Scutari) (62·5), Durrës (Durrsi, Durazzo) (61), Vlorë (Vlona, Vlonë, Vlora, Valona) (58·4), Korçë (Korça, Koritza) (50·9), Elbasan (50·7). Other towns (1975): Berat (30), Fier (28), Gjirokastër (Argyrocastro) (22), Lushnjë (21), Kavajë, 1971 (18), Qytet Stalin (formerly Kuçovë) (14).

There is a small Greek minority (1977 estimate, 50,000).

Vital statistics, 1975 (per 1,000): Births, 29·4; deaths, 6·7; marriages (1974), 7·9; divorces (1969), 0·8. Natural increase, 22·6. Life expectancy in 1974 was 69 years.

The country is administratively divided into 26 districts (*rreth*, pl. *rrethët*) (*see* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1962. N.B. The district of Ersekë has been renamed Kolonjë). Districts are subdivided into *lokaliteteve*.

Districts	*Area (sq. km)*	*Population (in 1,000) (1973)*
Berat	1,026	124·3
Dibrë	1,569	106·8
Durrës	859	182·4
Elbasan	1,466	154·7
Fier	1,191	171·5
Gramsh	695	29·4
Gjirokastër	1,137	53·5
Kolonjë	805	19·2
Korçë	2,181	175·4
Krujë	607	75·6

Districts	Area (sq. km)	Population (in 1,000) (1973)	Districts	Area (sq. km)	Population (in 1,000) (1973)
Kukës	1,564	71·4	Pukë	969	32·8
Lezhë	479	40·5	Sarandë	1,097	66·5
Librazhd	1,013	48·5	Skrapar	775	30·8
Lushnjë	712	94·1	Shkodër	2,528	178·5
Mat	1,028	53·5	Tepelenë	817	37·8
Mirditë	698	29·4	Tirana	1,222	272·0
Përmet	930	31·7	Tropojë	1,043	30·5
Pogradec	725	49·3	Vlorë	1,609	133·5

The districts are for the greater part named after their capitals; exceptions: Tropojë, chief town, Bajram Curri; Mat, Burrel; Mirditë, Rrëshen; Skrapar, C'orovodë.

The Albanian language is divided into two dialects—Gheg, north of the river Shkumbi, and Tosk in the south. Many places therefore have two forms of name: Vlonë (Gheg), Vlorë (Tosk), etc., and many are known also by an Italian name, *e.g.*, Valona. Since 1945 the official language has been based on Tosk.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The political structure derived from the Constitution of 14 March 1946 as amended in 1950, 1955, 1960 and 1963. In Dec. 1976 a new Constitution was adopted, by which Albania became a 'Socialist People's Republic'. The supreme legislative body is the single-chamber People's Assembly of 250 deputies, which meets twice a year, and delegates its day-to-day functions to a Presidium composed of a chairman, 3 deputy chairmen, a secretary and 10 members. Election to the People's Assembly is by universal suffrage (at 18) every 4 years.

In the elections of 12 Nov. 1978 it was claimed that 1,436,287 of the electorate of 1,436,288 voted for the 250 candidates on the single list of the Albanian Democratic Front. (There were 3 spoiled papers.)

The Government consists of a prime minister (Chairman of the Council of Ministers), 4 deputy prime ministers, 13 ministers and the chairman of the State Planning Commission. Effective rule is exercised by the Albanian Labour (*i.e.*, Communist) Party, founded 8 Nov. 1941, whose governing body is the Politburo.

In 1971 the Party had 68,858 full and 18,127 candidate members (women, 22%; workers, 36%; peasants, 30%; professional and managerial, 34%). In 1979 the Party had 88,000 full members and 13,500 candidates (37·5% workers, 29% farmers, 27% women).

Titular Head of State: Chairman of the Presidium of the People's Assembly: Haxhi Lleshi, elected July 1953. In March 1980 the chief Party and Government posts were filled as follows: Full members of the Politburo:

First Secretary of the Central Committee of the Party: Enver Hoxha. *Chairman of the Council of Ministers and Minister of Defence:* Mehmet Shehu. Adil Çarçani,[1] Spiro Koleka, Kadri Hazbiu (*Minister of the Interior*), Hekuran Isai, Pali Miska,[2] Haki Toska (*Minister of Finance*); Manush Myftiu, Mrs Rita Marko. *Secretaries of the Central Committee:* Ramiz Alia, Prokop Muran. Candidate members: Lenka Çuko; Simon Stefani (*Chairman, People's Assembly*); Pilo Peristeri; Llambi Gegprifti; Qirjako Mihali. Not in the Politburo: *Foreign Minister:* Nesti Nase. *Minister of Foreign Trade:* Nedin Hoxha. *Minister of Agriculture:* Mrs Themi Thomal. *Chairman, State Planning Commission:* Petro Dode.

[1] First Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers. [2] Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers.

Local Government is carried out by People's Councils at village, *lokalitet*, town and district level. Councillors are elected for 3 years.

National flag: Red, with a black double-headed eagle and a red, gold-edged 5-pointed star above it. *Mercantile flag:* red, black, red (horizontal) with a red yellow-edged star in the centre.

National anthem: Rreth Flamurit te per bashkuar (The flag that united us in the struggle).

DEFENCE. Albania withdrew from the Warsaw Pact in 1968 in protest against

the invasion of Czechoslovakia. Albania's military equipment has been largely supplied by China. Chinese military aid ceased in July 1978.

Ranks were abolished in March 1966 and political commissars re-introduced.

Army. Army service is 2 years. Strength in 1979, 30,000 in 5 infantry and 1 armoured brigade, with about 100 T-34, T-54 and T-59 tanks. Security police ('SSSh') had a strength of 13,000, divided into 4 security battalions, and 5 battalions of frontier-guards.

Navy. The Navy consists of 3 submarines, 2 fleet minesweepers, 4 patrol vessels, 4 fast missile ships, 6 inshore minesweepers, 40 torpedo boats, 6 fast gunboats, 10 minesweeping boats, 1 degaussing ship, 4 oilers, 2 diving tenders, 5 tugs and 20 small auxiliaries and service tenders. Navy personnel (1980) 3,000 officers and ratings, including 300 coastal frontier guards. Service for ratings is 3 years. There are naval bases at Durrës and Vlorë.

Air Force. The Air Force, controlled by the Army, has about 100 combat aircraft and 8,000 officers and men. Service is 3 years. There are about 4 fighter squadrons of Chinese-built MiG-21s and MiG-19s, some Il-28 twin-jet light bombers and 2 ground attack squadrons of MiG-15s and MiG-17s. Transport and training types include 3 Il-14s, Mi-4 helicopters, Yak-11s, Yak-18s and MiG-15UTIs.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Albania is a member of UN.

ECONOMY

Planning. For the first four 5-year plans *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1976–77. The fifth covered 1971–75, during which it is claimed that national income increased by 38%, industrial production by 52% and agricultural production by 33%. The sixth 5-year plan ran from 1976 to 1980. Target increases: national income, 38%; industrial production, 41%; agricultural, 37%. The seventh 5-year plan covers 1981–85. Emphasis is laid on industrial expansion, especially in the oil, mining and chemical industries. It is now stated that economic policy is founded on 'the revolutionary principle of self-reliance'.

Budget. Budget figures for 1979: Revenue, 7,800m. leks (7,200m. leks from enterprises and agricultural co-operatives); expenditure, 7,750m. leks (industry, 4,800m. leks; social, 1,800m. leks; defence, 885m. leks).

Currency. The monetary unit is the *lek* of 100 *qintars*. It replaced the gold franc (*franc ar*) in July 1947. In Aug. 1965 a new *lek* was introduced: 10 old *leks* = 1 new *lek*. Exchange rates, 1979: (official) US$1 = 4·66 *leks*; £1 = 7·12 *leks*; (tourist) US$1 = 9·75 *leks*; £1 = 16·94 *leks*.

Banking. The Albanian State Bank was founded in 1925 with Italian aid. In 1970 savings deposits amounted to 572m. leks. In 1970 the Agricultural Bank was set up as a credit institution for agricultural co-operatives.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There are 6 hydro-electric power plants operational and one under construction. Electric power production in 1973 was 1,603m. kwh., of which 1,127m. was hydro-electric.

Oil. The oil industry is being rapidly expanded. Output in 1973: Crude, 2,107,000 tonnes; refined, 1,596,000 tonnes. Refining capacity in 1970 was over 1m. tonnes. Oil is produced chiefly at Qytet Stalin which a pipeline connects to the port of Vlorë. Natural gas is extracted.

Minerals. The mineral wealth of Albania is considerable but is only recently being developed. In 1971 there were 8 coal, 7 chromium (1977 output 900,000 tonnes) and 6 copper mines. Ferro-nickel ores are mined and output is increasing. In 1969 extensive coal deposits were discovered at Valias, near Tirana. There is no bituminous

coal. Salt is extracted near Vlorë and bitumen mined at Selenicë. Production in tonnes (1973): Chrome ore, 611,000; copper ore, 435,000; ferro-nickel ore, 384,000; brown coal, 811,000; phosphate, 110,000; nitrogenous fertilizer, 106,000; bitumen (1964), 242,000; cement (1965), 133,600.

Agriculture. The country for the greater part is rugged, wild and mountainous, the exceptions being along the Adriatic littoral and the Korçë (Koritza) Basin, which are fertile. In 1973 a programme of land reclamation and anti-erosion measures was instituted. In 1970 arable land comprised 599,000 hectares and pasture 623,000 hectares. 283,200 hectares were irrigated.

Land is held by the State (largely forests and non-agricultural), state farms (33 in 1970 holding 100,700 hectares of arable land) and co-operatives (459 in 1973 holding 500,900 hectares). Co-operatives are divided into 'advanced' and 'ordinary'. A pension plan for collective farmers was enacted in 1972. Tractors in 1973 numbered 13,936 (in 15-h.p. units).

The yield of the main crops in 1973 was (in 1,000 tonnes): Grain, 572; cotton, 20; tobacco, 15; potatoes, 81; sugar-beet, 162; maize, 255; fruit, 53; rice, 15; beans, 11; sunflower seeds, 19; grapes, 65.

Livestock, 1978: Cattle, 472,000; sheep, 1,163,000; goats, 665,000; pigs, 120,000; horses and mules, 65,000; poultry, 2·35m.

Forestry. 47% of the territory of Albania is forest land, of which 38% is oak forest, 26% elm and 18% pine and birch. Timber reserves reach 44·5m. cu. metres. In 1967 forests covered 1,242,100 hectares; 6,784 hectares were afforested, 10,000 hectares improved in 1967.

Fisheries. The catch in 1964 was 3,600 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. All industry is nationalized down to the smallest workshop. Output is small, and the principal industries are agricultural product processing, textiles, oil products and cement. Chemical and engineering industries are being built up. The metallurgical combine at Elbasan is being extended.

Labour. In 1973, 462,900 persons worked in the socialist sector of the national economy, of whom 34·7% were employed in industry. In 1976, 46% of wage-earners were women.

Minimum wages may not fall below one-third of maximum. Monthly salaries over 900 lcks were reduced in 1976 by 14–20%, in a campaign against 'degenerate elements and privileged groups'.

Commerce. Before China and Albania broke off economic relations in July 1978 about half of Albania's requirements were imported from or financed by China. Chinese aid between 1954 and 1978 amounted to US$5,000m. Since then there has been an increase in trade with Czechoslovakia and India. Trade with Italy and France was already well-developed. The establishment of joint companies with, and the acceptance of credits from, capitalist firms is forbidden by the Albanian constitution. In 1980 indebtedness to the West was US$100m.

Exports include crude oil, bitumen, chrome ore, copper wire, tobacco, fruit and vegetables. In 1971, 56% of exports were finished or semi-finished goods.

Total trade between Albania and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	135	117	40	61	52	62
Exports and re-exports from UK	845	644	127	222	255	701

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1960, 3,100 km of roads suitable for motor traffic. The mountain districts of the north are still mostly inaccessible for wheeled vehicles, and communications are still by means of pack ponies or donkeys. Registered motor vehicles in 1960: Cars, 1,900; lorries and buses, 3,400. Road traffic carried 8·6m. passengers in 1970; goods carried, 34m. tonnes.

Railways. Total length, in 1978, was 228 km. They comprise the lines Durrës–Tirana, Durrës–Kavajë–Pegin–Elbasan, Vlorë–Memaliaj and Vlorë–Milot. In 1974 a railway was opened from Elbasan to the iron mines at Pishkash and a line is under construction from Fier to Balkh. By an agreement with Yugoslavia of 1979 a link is to be built to the Belgrade–Bar line. Goods carried in 1970 amounted to 2,324,000 tonnes; passengers (1971), 6·4m.

Aviation. There are regular scheduled flights from Tirana (Rinas Airport) to Belgrade, Bucharest, Budapest and East Berlin. Olympic Airways operate a weekly flight from Athens to Tirana.

Shipping. The ports are Shëngjin (San Giovanni di Medua), Durrës (Durazzo), Vlorë (Valona) and Sarandë (Santi Quaranta). 567,000 tonnes of freight were carried in 1970. The Sino-Albanian Joint Shipping Company, formed in 1961, was annulled by Albania in Sept. 1978.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of post and telegraph offices (1970), 292; telephones (1963), 10,150. There are 17 broadcasting stations, including Tirana and Korçë. Radio Tirana operates a foreign service in 18 languages. Radio receiving sets (1974), 173,000; television sets, 4,000. Regular television broadcasting began in 1971.

Cinemas and Theatres (1973). There were 105 cinemas with an attendance of 7·9m. and 27 theatres with an attendance of 1·6m.

Newspapers. In 1976 there were 25 newspapers with an annual circulation of 47m. The Party paper is *Zëri i Popullit* (Voice of the People) (daily circulation, 105,000).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice is administered by People's Courts. Judges of the Supreme Court are elected by the People's Assembly for 4-year terms. The Office of the Procurator-General oversees the administration of justice. In 1966 the Ministry of Justice was incorporated into the Ministry of the Interior. In 1968 tribunals were set up in towns and villages to try minor crimes which had previously been dealt with by courts.

Religion. Albania is constitutionally an atheist state. In 1967 the Government closed all mosques and churches. For details of the situation before 1967 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1969–70. The population had been mainly Moslem.

Education. Primary education is free and compulsory in 8-year schools from 7 to 15 years. Secondary education is available in 12-year (general), technical–professional or lower vocational schools. Periods of productive work and military service are intermingled with full-time education. There were, in 1973–74, 1,615 kindergartens with 52,899 pupils and 2,790 teachers; 1,470 primary schools with 569,600 pupils and 22,686 teachers; 39 secondary schools with 32,900 pupils; 116 technical–professional schools with 69,700 pupils (the last two categories had 3,990 teachers taken together); and (in 1969–70) 36 institutes of higher education with 36,525 students and 941 teachers, including a university in Tirana (founded 1957), a polytechnic, an agricultural college, a medical school, 5 teachers' training colleges and an institute of science. In 1969–70 there were 382 teachers and 12,783 full-time students at Tirana University. An Albanian Academy was founded in 1973.

Health. Medical services are free. In 1970 there were 15,100 hospital beds. In 1976 there was 1 doctor per 780 inhabitants.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

OF ALBANIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Abdi Baleta.

Books of Reference

Vjetari Statistikor (Statistical Yearbook). Tirana, irregular, from 1959
30 vjet Shqipëri socialiste (statistical handbook). Tirana, 1974

History of the Labor Party of Albania. Tirana, 1971
Bertolino, J., *Albanie: la Citadelle de Staline.* Paris, 1979
Hoxha, E., *Réflexions sur la Chine.* Paris, 1979
Logoreci, A., *The Albanians: Europe's Forgotten Survivors.* London, 1977
Mann, S. E., *An Historical Albanian–English Dictionary.* London 1948.—*An English–Albanian Dictionary.* CUP, 1957
Marmullaku, R., *Albania and the Albanians.* London, 1975
Martin, N., *La Forteresse Albanaise: un Communisme National.* Paris, 1979
Pano, N. C., *The People's Republic of Albania.* Baltimore, 1968
Pollo, S. *et. al., Histoire de l'Albanie des Origines à Nos Jours.* Roanne, 1974
Prifti, P. R., *Socialist Albania since 1944.* Cambridge, Mass., 1978

ALGERIA

Capital: Algiers
Population: 18·25m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$1,260 (1978)

El Djemhouria El Djazaïria Eddemokratia Echaabia— République Algérienne Démocratique et Populaire

HISTORY. On 1 Nov. 1954 the National Liberation Front (FLN) went over to open warfare against the French administration and armed forces.

On 19 Sept. 1958 a free Algerian government was formed in Cairo with Ferhat Abbas as provisional President of the National Assembly.

A referendum was held in Metropolitan France and Algeria on 6–8 Jan. 1961 to decide on Algerian self-determination as proposed by President de Gaulle. His proposals were approved by 15,200,073 against 4,996,474 votes in Metropolitan France, and by 1,749,969 against 767,546 votes in Algeria. In Metropolitan France 20·2m. out of 27·2m registered voters went to the polls; in Algeria 2·5m. out of 4·5m. registered voters.

Long delayed by the terrorism, in Metropolitan France as well as Algeria, of a secret organization (OAS) led by anti-Gaullist officers, a cease-fire agreement was concluded between the French Government and the representatives of the Algerian Nationalists on 18 March 1962; but OAS terror acts continued for some months.

On 7 April a provisional executive of 12 members was set up, under the chairmanship of Abderrhaman Farès.

On 8 April 1962 a referendum in Metropolitan France approved the Algerian settlement with 17,505,473 (90·7%) against 1,794,553 (9·3%) and 1,102,477 invalid votes; 6,580,772 voters abstained. On 1 July 1962, 5,975,581 Algerians voted in favour of, 16,534 against the settlement.

AREA AND POPULATION. Algeria (2,381,745 sq. km). Population (census 1966) 12,102,000; estimate (1979) 18·25m. A census was held in 1978.

There are 31 governates: Adrar, Alger, Annaba, Batna, Bechar, Bejaia, Biskra, Blida, Bouira, Constantine, Djelfa, El Asnam, Guelma, Jijel, Laghouat, Mascara, Médéa, Mostaganem, Ouahran (Oran), Ouargla, Oum Bouaghi, Saida, Sétif, Sidi-Bel-Abbès, Skikda, Tamanrasset, Tébessa, Tiaret, Tizi-Ouzou, Tlemcen and M'Sila (Bou Saada).

The chief towns (estimates, 1974) are as follows: Algiers, 1,503,720; Oran, 485,139; Constantine, 350,183; Annaba, 313,174; Tizi-Ouzou, 223,702; Blida, 158,947; Sétif, 157,065; Sidi-Bel-Abbès, 151,148; Skikda, 127,968; Batna, 115,138; Tlemcen, 115,054; Al Asnam, 114,327; Boufarif, 109,234; Bejaia, 103,996; Médéa, 102,336; Mostaganem, 101,780.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 3 July 1962 President de Gaulle proclaimed Algeria independent and handed over sovereign power.

On 25 Sept. the National Assembly met and elected Ferhat Abbas President of the Assembly and Ben Bella President of the Council of Ministers.

A national referendum held on 15 Sept. 1963 elected Ben Bella, the only candidate, as President of the new Democratic People's Republic of Algeria.

The Government was overthrown by a junta of army officers which, on 19 June 1965, established a Revolutionary Council under Col. Houari Boumédienne.

Elections to the National People's Assembly took place on 25 Feb. 1977. This was the first election since the *coup* of 1965. The 261 members of the Assembly were elected for a 5-year term and 78·5% of the electorate voted.

President of the Republic, President of the Council of the Revolution, President of the Council of Ministers and Minister of Defence: Col. Benjedid Chadi (sworn in 9 Feb. 1979).

Foreign Affairs: Abdelaziz Bonteflika.

National flag: Vertically green and white, a red crescent and star over all in centre.

The official language is Arabic, French being the principal foreign language.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army in 1979 had a strength of 78,000 men, organized in 1 armoured and 4 motorized brigades, 3 tank battalions, 1 parachute and 82 independent battalions. Equipment includes Soviet T-34 and T-54–55 tanks.

Navy. The Navy consists of 2 fleet minesweepers, 6 patrol vessels, 18 fast missile boats, 4 torpedo boats acquired from the USSR, 18 coastguard fast gunboats, 1 landing vessel, 1 diving tender, 2 training craft, 1 torpedo recovery vessel, 1 survey ship, 6 fishery protection craft and 1 harbour tug. Naval personnel, 1980: 300 officers and cadets and 3,500 ratings.

The French naval base of Mers el Kebir was taken over by the Algerian army and navy in Feb. 1968.

Air Force. Five MiG-15 jet-fighters were delivered in 1962 as the nucleus of an Algerian Air Force. Since then many more aircraft of Soviet design have followed, and the Air Force now has about 250 combat aircraft and 7,000 personnel. Training and technical assistance have been given by Egypt and the Soviet Union. There are 3 squadrons (each 12 aircraft) of MiG-21s, 2 squadrons of MiG-23 variable-geometry fighters, 2 squadrons (each 12–16 aircraft) of MiG-17 fighter-bombers, 2 squadrons of Su-20 variable-geometry attack aircraft, 2 squadrons (each nominally 10 aircraft) of Il-28 twin-jet bombers, some Mi-24 helicopter gunships, 1 squadron of four-turboprop An-12 and Il-18 transports, 5 An-24, 10 F.27 Friendship and 3 Beech King Air twin-turboprop transports, a wing of 4 Mi-6, 12 Mi-8, about 40 Mi-4, 5 Puma and 6 Hughes 269 helicopters, and training units equipped with Yak-11s, CM.170 Magister armed jet counter-insurgency/trainers (26), 3 Beech Queen Air twin-engine/instrument trainers, and MiG-15s and -15UTIs. A reconnaissance unit of MiG-25 Mach 3 aircraft may be Soviet-operated. Surface-to-air missile units have Soviet-built 'Guidelines', 'Gainfuls' and 'Gaskins'.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Algeria is a member of UN, OAU, the Arab League, OAPEC, OPEC and the Maghreb Organization.

ECONOMY

Planning. The second 4-year development plan (1974–77) envisaged investment of DA 110,000m. A third development plan (1978–81) is in preparation.

Currency. The Algerian *dinar* (DA) is at par with the new French franc. There are in circulation bank-notes of DA 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 and coins of 1, 2, 5, 20 and 50 centimes and DA 1. Money in circulation in Dec. 1977, DA 47,634m.

Budget. The budget (including extraordinary budget) was as follows in calendar years (in DA 1m.):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Revenue	11,067	23,438	25,053	...	28,000
Expenditure	9,694	12,539	19,136	23,285	27,770

Banking. The Banque Centrale d'Algérie is the government emission bank. Other banks operating in Algeria are Banque National d'Algérie, Crédit Populaire d'Algérie, Banque Extérieure d'Algérie, Caisse Algérienne de Développement, Banque Algérienne de Développement.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production of energy in 1977 totalled 3,960m. kwh.

Oil. Two large oilfields went into production in 1957 around Edjélé and Hassi Messaoud and in 1959 at El Gassi. In 1960 about 200 wells were productive. Natural gas was discovered at Djebel Berga in 1954 and at Hassi-R'Mel in 1956. Oil pipelines from Edjélé to Skirra (Tunisia) and from Hassi Messaoud to Bougie, and a gas pipeline from Hassi Messaoud *via* Hassi-R'Mel to Mostaganem–Oran–Algiers, have been completed. Oil production in 1978, 57·2m. tonnes. Oil revenue in 1972, DA 3,200m. Production of natural gas in 1977 was 51,450m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Algeria possesses deposits of iron, zinc, lead, mercury, copper and antimony. Kaolin, marble and onyx, salt (110,000 tonnes in 1957) and coal are also found. Mineral output in 1972 (1,000 tonnes): Ferrous metals, 3,275; lead, 8·7; zinc, 30; iron pyrites, 27·4 (1971); phosphates, 489.

Agriculture. There exists a small area of highly fertile plains and valleys near the coast, mainly owned by self-management committees and some Europeans, which is cultivated scientifically, and where profitable returns are obtained from vineyards, cereals, etc. Self-management groups supplied 60% of revenue from agriculture in 1970, and held 80% of cultivated land. The greater part of Algeria is of limited value for agricultural purposes. In the northern portion the mountains are generally better adapted to grazing and forestry than agriculture, and a large portion of the native population is quite poor. In spite of the many excellent roads built by the Government, a considerable area of the mountainous region is without adequate means of communication and is accessible only with difficulty. There were an estimated 16·3m. hectares of agricultural land in 1970–71, of which 6·4m. hectares were arable; 292,000 hectares under vine and 35·3m. hectares pastures and brushlands.

The chief crops in 1971–72 were (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 13,174; barley, 3,718; wine, 9,247; olive oil, 228; dates 1,749.

Livestock, 1978: 147,000 horses, 700,000 mules and asses, 1,166,000 cattle, 10·54m. sheep, 2·5m. goats and 147,000 camels.

Forestry. The greater part of the state forests are mere brushwood, but there are very large areas covered with cork-oak trees, Aleppo pine, evergreen oak and cedar. The dwarf-palm is grown on the plains, alfa on the table-land. Timber is cut for firewood, also for industrial purposes, for railway sleepers, telegraph poles, etc., and for bark for tanning. Considerable portions of the forest area are also leased for tillage, or for pasturage for cattle and sheep.

Fisheries. There are extensive fisheries for sardines, anchovies, sprats, tunny fish, etc., and also shellfish. In 1972, 557 boats and 3,391 fishermen were employed in fishing. Fish taken in 1972 amounted to 5,386 tonnes of white and shell fish and 22,952 tonnes of blue fish (sardines, anchovy, etc.).

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The main industries are iron and steel, plastics and fertilizers.

Commerce. The foreign trade of Algeria was as follows (in DA 1m.):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*
Imports	8,908	16,514	21,959	21,069
Exports	7,479	19,241	17,535	21,067

The value of petroleum exports almost trebled between 1973 and 1974 although the volume declined by 6% to 45m. tonnes. Crude oil and refined products accounted for 92% of exports in 1974. In 1972, 61·4% of imports and 57·8% of exports were with EEC, of which 30·2% and 23·3% were with France.

Total trade between Algeria and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	36,168	87,490	80,228	49,762	37,930	87,526
Exports and re-exports from UK	54,723	78,681	101,834	98,655	120,642	115,016

Tourism. In 1976, 184,800 tourists visited Algeria.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were in 1970, 18,649 km of national highway. Motor vehicles in 1974 included 180,000 passenger cars and 95,000 commercial vehicles.

Railways. In 1979 there were 3,837 km of railway open for traffic, of which 2,657 km are of standard gauge (299 km electrified) and 1,300 km of narrow gauge. In 1974 the railways carried 7·9m. passengers and 3·7m. tonnes of freight.

Aviation. There are 65 airfields controlled by government and 135 owned by petroleum companies. Air Algeria serves the main Algerian cities, and an international network. Algeria is also served by Swissair, Royal Air Maroc, United Arab Airline, Tunis Air, SABENA, Aeroflot, Interflug, Alitalia and Air France. In 1971 the airports handled 1·4m. passengers and 6·5m. tonnes of freight.

Shipping. In 1970, 50m. tonnes of goods were handled at Algerian ports.

A state shipping line, Compagnie Nationale Algérienne de Navigation, was formed in Jan. 1964 and possesses 7 vessels and also charters others.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1969, 862 post offices; number of telephones (1978), 297,689, of which 111,682 were in Algiers and 28,425 in Oran. In 1974 there were some 3·5m. radio receivers and 500,000 TV licences issued.

Post office savings accounts on 31 Dec. 1971 numbered 314,807, with a total balance of DA 12,000m.

Newspapers (1977). There were 4 daily newspapers, 1 in French and 3 in Arabic, with a combined circulation of 250,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are appeal courts at Algiers, Constantine and Oran; and in the *arrondissements* are 17 courts of first instance. There are also commercial courts and justices of the peace with extensive powers. Criminal justice is organized as in France.

The Supreme Court is at the same time Council of State and High Court of Appeal.

Religion. The overwhelming part of the population are Moslems. The Roman Catholic Church has an archbishop and 2 bishops, with some 400 officiating clergymen. Jews number about 150,000.

There are 13 Protestant pastors and 6 Jewish rabbis sharing in government grants.

Education. About 57% of children attended school in 1970. Primary schools had 3,614,000 pupils in 1977; secondary schools had 332,318 pupils including 105,239 girls. The University of Algiers had 60,000 students in 1977. A university in Oran opened in 1967 and others are now open at Constantine and Annaba. There are also university centres at Tlemcen, Tizi-Ouzou, Setif, Batna and Tiaret.

Health. There were in 1966, 148 general and 13 specialized hospitals with together 42,722 beds (39,073 beds in 1969); in 1969 there were 1,700 doctors, 222 dentists, 265 pharmacists. There were 1,225 dispensaries and consulting rooms, 308 health centres and 49 specializing centres for tuberculosis, venereal disease and trachoma. There were 18 hospitals built between 1965 and 1969. National disease prevention campaigns are carried out mainly against tuberculosis (by BCG vaccination), trachoma, malnutrition and malaria.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ALGERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(54 Holland Park, W11 3RS)

Ambassador: Abdelkrim Benmahmoud.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ALGERIA (Résidence Casiopée, 7 Chemin des Glycines, Algiers)

Ambassador: R. S. Faber, CMG.

OF ALGERIA IN THE USA (2118 Kalorama Rd, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Abdelaziz Maoui.

OF THE USA IN ALGERIA (4 Chemin Cheikh Bachir Brahimi, Algiers)

Ambassador: Ulric St. Clair Haynes, Jr.

OF ALGERIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Service de Statistique Générale (12, rue Bab-Azoun, Alger) publishes the annual *Statistique Générale de l'Algérie, Documents statistiques sur le commerce de l'Algérie* (from 1902). *Tableaux de l'économie algérienne* (1960).

Cornet, P., *Le Pétrole Saharien.* Paris, 1961
Gordon, D. C., *The Passing of French Algeria.* OUP, 1965
Horne, A., *A Savage War of Peace: Algeria 1954–1962.* London, 1977
Ministère de l'Information et de la Culture, *La Révolution Algérienne: Réalités et Perspectives,* Algiers, 1972.—*Dix années de réalisations 19 juin 1965–19 juin 1975.* Algiers, 1976
L'Algérie en Chiffres. Algiers, 1972
Le Rumeur, G., *Le Sahara avant le pétrole.* Paris, 1961
Thé, B. de, *Essai de bibliographie du Sahara Français.* Paris, 1961
Verlaque, C., *Le Sahara pétrolier.* Paris, 1964
Verlet, B., *Sahara.* Paris, 1960
Verneuil, H., *Sahara.* Paris, 1960

ANDORRA

Capital: Andorra-la-Vieille
Population: 31,145 (1979)

Les Vallées d'Andorre—
Valls d'Andorra

HISTORY AND CONSTITUTION. The political status of Andorra was regulated by the *Paréage* of 1278 which placed Andorra under the joint suzerainty of the Comte de Foix and of the Bishop of Urgel. The rights vested in the house of Foix passed by marriage to that of Béarn and, on the accession of Henri IV, to the French crown. The sovereignty is exercised jointly by the President of the French Republic and the Bishop of Urgel.

The co-princes are represented in Andorra by the '*Viguier français*' and the '*Viguier Episcopal*'. Each co-prince has set up a Permanent Delegation for Andorran affairs; the Prefect of the Eastern Pyrenees is the French Permanent Delegate.

The valleys pay every second year a due of 960 francs to France and 460 pesetas to the bishop.

A 'General Council of the Valleys' submits motions and proposals to the Permanent Delegations. Its 28 members are elected for 4 years; half of the council is renewed every 2 years.

The council nominates a First Syndic (*Syndic Procureur Général*) and a Second Syndic from outside its members.

First Syndic: Julià Reig-Ribó.

National flag: Three vertical strips of blue, yellow, red, with the arms of Andorra in the centre.

AREA AND POPULATION. The co-principality of Andorra is situated in the eastern Pyrenees on the French–Spanish border. The country consists of gorges, narrow valleys and defiles, surrounded by high mountain peaks varying between 1,880 and 3,000 metres. Its maximum length is 30 km and its width 20 km; it has an area of 465 sq. km (190 sq. miles) and a population of (1979) 31,145, scattered in 7 villages.

Catalan is the spoken language.

ECONOMY

Currency. French and Spanish currency are both in use.

Tourism. Tourism is the main industry, and over 6·4m. people visited Andorra in 1978.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. A good road connects the Spanish and French frontiers by way of Sant Julià, Andorre-la-Vieille, les Escaldes, Encamp, Canillo and Soldeu: it crosses the Col d'Envalira (2,400 metres). Another road connects Andorre-la-Vieille with La Massana and Ordino. Motor vehicles (1978) 26,000.

Aviation. The nearest airports are at Barcelona and Perpignan.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones (1978) 10,366. Radio Andorra and Sud Radio are private commercial broadcasting companies. Number of receivers (1973), 6,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. Judicial power is exercised in civil matters in the first instance, according to the plaintiff's choice, by either the *Bayle Français* or the *Bayle Episcopal*, who are

nominated by the respective co-princes. The judge of appeal is nominated alternately for 5 years by each co-prince; the third instance (*Tercera Sala*) is either the supreme court of Andorra at Perpignan or the ecclesiastical court of the Bishop at Urgel.

Criminal justice is administered by the *Corts* consisting of the 2 Viguiers, the judge of appeal, 2 *rahonadors* elected by the general council of the valleys, a general attorney and a deputy attorney nominated for 5 years alternatively by each of the co-principalities, adjudicating several times a year. The accused may be assisted by a barrister.

Religion. The prevailing religious denomination is Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1975 there were 3,779 pupils at primary schools and 1,626 at secondary schools.

Books of Reference

Brutails, *La Coutume d'Andorre*. Paris, 1904
Corts Peyret, *J., Geografia e Historia de Andorra*. Barcelona, 1945
Llobet, S., *El medio y la vida en Andorra*. Barcelona, 1947
Vidally Guitart, J. M., *Institutiones politicas y sociales de Andorra*. Madrid, 1949

ANGOLA

Capital: Luanda
Population: 7m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$300 (1978)

HISTORY. Angola, with a coastline of over 1,000 miles, is separated from the Congo by the boundaries assigned by the convention of 12 May 1886; from Zaïre by those fixed by the convention of 22 July 1927; from Rhodesia in accordance with the convention of 11 June 1891, and from South West Africa in accordance with that of 30 Dec. 1886. The Congo region was discovered by the Portuguese in 1482, and the first settlers arrived there in 1491. Luanda was founded in 1575. It was taken by the Dutch in 1641 and occupied by them until 1648.

AREA AND POPULATION. Angola is bounded by Congo on the north, Zaïre on the north and north-east, Zambia on the east, Botswana and South West Africa on the south and the Atlantic ocean on the west. The area is 1,246,700 sq. km (481,351 sq. miles). Angola is divided into 17 districts: Cabinda, Zaïre, Uíge, Luanda, Cuanza Norte, Cuanza Sul, Malange, Lunda-Norte, Lunda-Sul, Benguela, Huambo, Bié, Moxico, Cuando-Cubango, Moçâmedes, Huíla and Cunene. The important towns are S. Paulo de Luanda (capital), Benguela, Moçâmedes, Lobito, Lubango, Malange and Huambo. The population at census, 1970, was 5,673,046, of whom 300,000 were white. Estimate (1979) 7m., of whom 38% speak Umbundu, 27% Kimbundu, 13% Lunda and 11% Kikongo. Portuguese remains the official language. There were (1978) about 40,000 whites in Angola.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 15 Jan. 1975 the 3 Angolan liberation groups signed an agreement under which Angola became independent on 11 Nov. 1975. Following the capture of most of the strategic towns in the north and south of Angola by the liberation movement, *Movimento Popular de Libertação de Angola* (MPLA), which was supported by the USSR, assumed effective military control of Angola by Feb. 1976. The People's Republic of Angola was proclaimed in Nov. 1975. In Dec. 1978 the post of Prime Minister was abolished.

The Cabinet in Sept. 1979 was as follows:

President: Jose Eduardo dos Santos.
Minister for the Plan: (Vacant). *Defence:* Cdr Henrique Teles Carreira. *Foreign Affairs:* Paulo Teixeira Jorge. *Justice:* Dr Diogenes de Assis Boavida. *Health:* Coelho da Cruz. *Interior:* Kundi Payama. *Education:* Ambrosio Lukoki. *Culture:* Antonio Jacinto do Amaral Martins. *Physical Education and Sport:* Rui Alberto Vieira Dias Mingas. *Finance:* Ismael Gaspar Martins. *Labour and Social Security:* Noe da Silva Saude. *Domestic Trade:* Carlos Alberto Van-Dunem. *Foreign Trade:* Roberto Antonio Victor Francisco de Almeida. *Construction and Housing:* Horacio Pereira Braz da Silva. *Industry and Power:* Maj. Alberto do Carmo Bento Ribeiro. *Transport:* Fernando Faustino Muteka. *Fisheries:* Antonio da Costa Lopes da Camara. *Agriculture:* Manuel Pedro Pacavira. *Petroleum:* Jorge Morais. *Provincial Co-ordination:* Pedro Van-Dunem. *Social Affairs:* Maria da Assuncao Vahekeni.

In addition there are 15 deputy ministers and all provincial governors are *ex-officio* members of the Government.

Flag: Horizontally red over black, with a star and an arc of cogwheel crossed by a machete, all yellow over all in the centre.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army has 1 armoured, 18 infantry, and 4 air defence brigades Total strength (1979): 35,000.

Navy. Twenty Portuguese naval craft were transferred on independence in 1975 and at least 8 vessels were acquired from the Soviet Navy in 1976–77 when 8 merchant ships were taken over from local trade for naval use. There are 2 fast torpedo boats,

12 patrol boats, 15 landing craft and 8 auxiliary vessels. Naval personnel in 1980 exceeded 1,500.

Air Force. The Angolan Republic Air Force (FAPA) was formed in 1976. Combat equipment is mainly of Soviet origin, comprising about 12 MiG-21 and 10 MiG-17 fighters and 3 MiG-15UTI two-seat trainers, supplemented by 4 Fiat G.91R-4 fighter-bombers donated by Portugal at the time of 1975 withdrawal. FAPA also has at least 5 An-26 and 3 C-47 transports, some Islander twin-engined light transports, 2 Turbo-Porter liaison aircraft and 20 Alouette III, 10 Mi-4 and 15 Mi-8 helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Angola is a member of UN and OAU.

Aid. About 3,500 Cuban technicians and workers were in Angola in 1977.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1974 the budget envisaged an expenditure of 19,475,000 contos, and public debt, 9,066,000 contos.

Currency. The currency is the *kwanza* divided into 100 *lwei.*

Banking. Banking is under state control and the main bank is Banco National de Angola.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. Total production (1979) 130,000 bbls a day.

Minerals. The country possesses valuable diamond deposits. Production of diamonds during 1973 totalled 2,124,719 carats (1978 650,000). Production (1973) of iron ore, 6,052,194 tonnes; salt, 96,717 tonnes. There has been no production of iron ore since 1975. It was believed that the mines at Cassinga were exhausted but there are reports of them re-opening.

Agriculture. The principal crops are coffee, maize, sugar, palm-oil and palm kernels. Other products are cotton, wheat, tobacco, cacao, sisal and wax.

Livestock (1978): 3·1m. cattle, 215,000 sheep, 925,000 goats, 370,000 pigs.

COMMERCE. Imports 1978, US$780m.; exports, 1978, US$1,060m. The chief imports are textiles, transport equipment, foodstuffs, pig-iron and steel; chief exports are crude oil, coffee, diamonds, sisal, iron ore, fish, maize, palm-oil. Oil represents 70% of exports.

Total trade between Angola and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	5,464	5,506	44,818	49,469
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,306	10,501	20,326	30,561

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1973, 72,323 km of roads.

Railways. The length of railways open for traffic in 1972 was 3,049 km. The Benguela Railway runs from Lobito to the Zaïre border at Dilol where it connects with the National Railways of Zaïre. Other lines link Luanda with Malange; Gunza with Gabela; and Moçâmedes with Menongue. In 1972 Angola's railways carried 2,495,000 passengers and 7,878,000 tonnes of freight.

Aviation. Regular air service is maintained by the Dicisão de Transportes Aéreos from Luanda to: (south) Moçâmedes *via* Lobito and Lubango, with connexions to Porto Alexandre and Lucira; (east) Luena *via* Cela, Huambo and Kuito; (north) Pointe Noire (Congo) *via* Cabinda; and to Kinshasa; (east) Dundo *via* Malange and Saurimo; (south) N'giva *via* Huambo, Lubango and Rocadas.

Shipping. In 1973, 6,500 vessels of 16,256,322 net tons entered Angolan ports.

Post and Broadcasting. Angola is connected by cable with east, west and south African telegraph systems. There were, in 1973, 1,808 km of telegraph lines, 77 telephone stations (with 29,796 instruments in 1978), 162 telegraph stations and 31 wireless stations.

Emissora Oficial de Angola is the largest of the 18 stations operating on medium- and short-waves. *Emissora Oficial* transmits 3 programmes as well as operating 2 regional stations.

Four regional stations are under construction. Number of receivers (1974): 110,000.

Cinemas. There were, in 1972, 47 cinemas with a seating capacity of 35,142.

Newspaper. The national daily newspaper is *Jornal de Angola.*

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. Article 7 of the Constitution of the People's Republic of Angola states that: 'The People's Republic of Angola is a lay state, where there is a complete separation of religious institutions from the state. All religions will be respected and the State will give protection to churches and religious places and objects so long as they accept the laws of the State'.

There are considerable numbers of Christians, both Catholic and Protestant, but the majority of the population is animist.

Education. For primary education there were (1977) 25,000 primary school teachers with 1,026,291 pupils. There were 105,363 pupils at secondary level and 1,109 university students.

Health. In 1971 there were 523 doctors and 15,000 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ANGOLA (Rua Diogo Cao, Luanda)

Ambassador: H. C. Byatt.

OF ANGOLA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Elisio de Figueiredo.

Books of Reference

Anuário Estatístico de Angola. Luanda, from 1897
Araújo, A. Correia de, *Aspectos do desenvolvimento económico e social de Angola.* Lisbon, 1964
Bahia dos Santos, F., *Angola.* Lisbon, 1954
Bender, G. J., *Angola under the Portuguese.* London, 1979
Davidson, B., *In the Eye of the Storm.* London, 1972
Dias, G. de Sousa, *Os portugueses em Angola.* Lisbon, 1959
Egerton, F. C. C., *Angola in Perspective.* London, 1957
Wheeler, D. L., and Pélissier, R., *Angola.* London, 1971
Zirka, A. K., *Angola Libre?* Paris, 1975

ARGENTINA

Capital: Buenos Aires
Population: 26·4m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$1,910 (1978)

República Argentina

HISTORY. In 1515 Juan Díaz de Solís discovered the Río de La Plata. In 1534 Pedro de Mendoza was sent by the King of Spain to take charge of the 'Gobernación y Capitanía de las tierras del Río de La Plata', and in Feb. 1536 he founded the city of the 'Puerto de Santa María del Buen Aire'. In 1810 the population rose against Spanish rule, and in 1816 Argentina proclaimed its independence. Civil wars and anarchy followed until, in 1853, stable government was established.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Argentine Republic is bounded in the north by Bolivia, in the north-east by Paraguay, in the east by Brazil, Uruguay and the Atlantic Ocean and the west by Chile. The republic consists of 22 provinces, 1 federal district, and the National Territories of Tierra del Fuego, the Antarctic and the South Atlantic Islands (census of 1960 and census of 1970) as follows:

Provinces	*Area: sq. km. 1960*	*Population: census, 1960 (1,000)*	*Population: census, 1970 (1,000)*	*Pop. per sq. km, 1965*
Litoral				
Federal Capital (Buenos Aires)	200	3,040	2,906	17,061·0
Buenos Aires (La Plata)	307,804	7,139	8,788	24·2
Corrientes	88,199	559	574	6·75
Entre Rios (Paraná)	76,216	825	821	11·7
Chaco (Resistencia)	99,633	559	562	6·3
Santa Fé	133,007	1,928	2,122	15·7
Formosa	72,066	189	232	2·8
Misiones (Posadas)	29,801	415	447	14·9
Norte				
Jujuy	53,219	253	306	5·1
Salta	154,775	435	507	3·0
Santiago del Estero	135,254	489	507	3·9
Tucumán	22,524	818	781	39·2
Centro				
Córdoba	168,766	1,829	2,087	11·8
La Pampa (Santa Rosa)	143,440	161	169	1·2
San Luis	76,748	180	183	2·5
Andina				
Catamarca	99,818	179	172	1·9
La Rioja	92,331	133	137	1·6
Mendoza	150,839	869	979	6·25
San Juan	86,137	370	391	4·65
Neuquén	94,078	116	164	1·4
Patagonia				
Chubut (Rawson)	224,686	151	195	0·73
Río Negro (Viedma)	203,013	203	263	1·1
Santa Cruz (R. Gallegos)	243,943	55	83	0·16
Tierra del Fuego (Ushuaia)	20,912	7	14	0·38
Grand total	2,777,815[1]	20,900[2]	23,390	8·3

[1] Total area claimed was 2,808,602 sq. km (1,084,120 sq. miles).
[2] The official census including the 'Antarctic Sector', and stated to comprise the 'Malvinas' (Falklands), South Orcadas (Orkneys), South Georgias, South Sandwich Islands and the 'sovereign territories of Argentina in the Antarctic': population, 3,300.

Estimated registered voters, 31 Dec. 1966, were 6·37m. men and 6·31m. women; total, 12·68m. (1973 total, 14m.). In 1970 the urban population, *i.e.*, in communities of 2,000 or more inhabitants, was 72% of the total; 36% of the inhabitants lived in greater Buenos Aires; of the national total, 11,617,000 were men and 11,773,000 women; foreign born, 2,180,918. Estimated population, 1978, 26·4m.

The population is overwhelmingly European in origin (principally from Italy and Spain) with little mixture with the aborigines. The dwindling Indian population is estimated at from 20,000 to 30,000. Immigration was, under the Perón Constitution, restricted to white persons, exception being made for the relatives of non-white persons (Japanese, etc.) already resident. An agreement signed in Buenos Aires on 19 Oct. 1964 provided for immigration of French subjects formerly resident in North Africa.

Movement of population:

	Births	*Deaths*	*Immigrants*	*Emigrants*
1964	496,256	193,141	905,644	878,385
1965	481,814	196,467	966,081	939,571
1966	479,396	194,450	967,700	959,200
1967	480,459	195,224	1,038,000	1,008,900
1968	...	...	1,136,900	1,116,400

In 1970 births were 20·9 (per 1,000 population); deaths, 8·4; migrations, 1·2.

The population of the capital, Buenos Aires (census 1970), was 2,972,453; and, in 1,000: Rosario, 807; Córdoba, 791; Mendoza, 471; La Plata, 391; Tucumán, 366; Santa Fé, 245; Bahía Blanca, 182; Paraná, 128.

Canals, S., *Poblaciones Indígenas de la Argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1953
Serrano, A., *Los Aborígenes Argentinos*. Buenos Aires, 1947
Censo nacional de poblacion, familias y viviendas—1970. National Institute of Statistics and Census. Buenos Aires, 1970

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until 16 March 1949 the Constitution of the Argentine Republic was that of 1853, with modifications of 1860, 1866 and 1898. On the date mentioned a new constitution drafted by the Perón government and passed by the Constitutional Convention elected 5 Dec. 1948 came into force giving the Government great powers over the national economy. At a National Constituent Assembly held in Santa Fé Sept.–Nov. 1957 it was decided to revert to the 1853 constitution as amended up to 1898; thereafter the President and Vice-President were to be elected through electoral colleges by popular vote for 6-year terms. The President was not to be immediately re-elected. The Vice-President was to preside over the Senate. The President would be Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Services and would make appointments to all civil services and Judicial Offices. The President would be responsible with the Cabinet for the Executive. Both President and Vice-President must be Roman Catholic and of Argentine birth.

A law of 11 July 1975 provided that, should the Presidency become vacant, the president of the Senate should assume the office, but Congress should meet within 48 hours to choose a new president from among senators, deputies and provincial governors; he would serve the remainder of the interrupted term.

The National Congress consisted of a Senate and House of Deputies: the Senate with 2 representatives from the capital and each province (with a total of 46 seats), elected by popular vote for 9 years (one-third retiring every 3 years). The House of Deputies was to have 192 seats, each deputy being elected for 4 years and half the seats renewable each 2 years. The 2 Chambers meet annually from 30 Sept. to 2 May. Since 1912 voting has been free, secret and obligatory. Women were enfranchised on 9 Sept. 1947; beginning with the presidential election on 11 Nov. 1951, all women 18 years of age or older must vote. Equal suffrage was confirmed by a revisionary law of Aug. 1961.

The military leaders supported by the Navy and Air Force staged a *coup d'état* on 27 June 1966, and the temporary Revolutionary Junta of the Commanders-in-Chief of the three Armed Services deposed Dr Illia and his Government elected in 1963. A former Commander-in-Chief of the Army, Lieut.-Gen. Onganía, was appointed President and the Junta dissolved. The previous Constitution remained in force in so far as it was consistent with the statutes and objectives of the Revolution.

In Aug. 1967 a law was promulgated decreeing the registration of communists and excluding them from holding any public office, any position in employers' and workers' trade unions, and any teaching post in state and private schools.

The following is a list of Presidents from 1946 onwards:

Gen. Juan Domingo Perón. 4 June 1946–22 Sept. 1955. (Deposed.)
Gen. Eduardo Lonardi. 23 Sept.–13 Nov. 1955. (Deposed.)
Gen. Pedro Aramburu. 13 Nov. 1955–30 April 1958.
Dr Arturo Frondizi. 23 Feb. 1958–29 March 1962. (Deposed.)
Dr José Maria Guido. 29 March 1962–12 Oct. 1963.
Dr Arturo Illia. 12 Oct. 1963–June 1966. (Deposed.)
Gen. Juan Carlos Onganía. 29 June 1966–8 June 1970. (Deposed.)
Brig.-Gen. Robert Marcelo Levingston. 18 June 1970–22 March 1971. (Deposed.)
Gen. Alejandro Agustin Lanusse. 26 March 1971–May 1973.
Dr Hector Cámpora. 27 May 1973–13 July 1973.
Gen. Juan Domingo Perón. 12 Oct. 1973–1 July 1974.
Maria Estela (Isabel) Martinez Perón. 1 July 1974 (*a.i.* from 29 June 1974)–23 March 1976. (Deposed.)

On 24 March 1976 President Maria Estela Perón was deposed by a military junta consisting of Gen. Leopoldo Galtieri, Adm. Emilio Massera and Brig. Orlando Agosti.

President of the Republic: Gen. Jorge Rafael Videla (re-appointed 1978).

After the general election of 11 March 1973 the distribution of seats in the National Congress was: Frente Justicialista de Liberación (Fréjuli), 145; Union Civica Radical (UCR), 51; Alianza Popular Federalista, 20; Alianza Popular Revolucionaria, 12; others, 15.

On 19 Dec. 1979 the military junta published plans for the return to normal political life and the gradual transfer of power to civilians.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of light blue, white and light blue, with the gold Sun of May in the centre.

National anthem: Oid, mortales, el grito sagrado Libertad (words by V. López y Planes, 1813; tune by J. Blas Parera).

Local Government. From 1958 until the June 1966 Revolution, apart from the period March 1962 to Oct. 1963, the governors were elected for terms of either 3 or 4 years. The Provinces elected their own Legislature and have control over their own internal affairs. After the Revolution of June 1966 the governors were appointed by the President and are responsible to him.

Ravignani, Emilio, *Asambleas Constituyentes Argentinas.* 6 vols. Buenos Aires, 1939

DEFENCE

Army. The Army is a National Militia, service in which is compulsory for all citizens from their 20th to their 45th year. Naturalized citizens are exempt for a period of 10 years. For the first 10 years the men belong to the 'active' Army, or first line. After completing 10 years in the first line the men pass to the National Guard, and serve in it for another 10 years, finishing their service with 5 years in the Territorial Guard; the latter is mobilized only in case of war. The period of continuous service, or training in the ranks with the permanent forces, is for 1 year for the Army or Air Force, and 14 months for the Navy. The reservists can be called out for training periodically.

The territory of the republic is divided into 5 military districts for administrative purposes. The Army is organized in 4 army corps; it consists of 2 armoured and 4 infantry brigades, 2 mountain brigades, 1 airborne brigade, 1 aviation and 5 air defence battalions.

In 1979 the Army was 80,000 strong, of whom 60,000 were National Service men and the remainder, an officer corps of 5,000 and 15,000 n.c.o.s, all of whom were career regulars.

The trained reserve numbers about 250,000, of whom 200,000 belong to the National Guard and 50,000 to the Territorial Guard.

Navy. Principal ships of the Argentine Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Armour Guns In.	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horsepower	Speed Knots
			Aircraft Carrier [1]					
1945	Veinicinco de Mayo [2]	15,892	—	—	21 aircraft (capacity): light A.A.	—	40,000	24·0
			Cruisers					
1939	General Belgrano [3]	10,800	4	3–5	15·6-in., 8·5-in.	—	100,000	32·5
	Nueve de Julio [3]	10,500			15·6-in., 6·5-in.			

[1] The aircraft carrier *Independence*, ex-*Warrior*, purchased from the UK in 1958 was withdrawn from service in 1971.

[2] Ex-*Karel Doorman*, purchased from the Netherlands in 1968, ex-*Venerable*, purchased from UK in 1948.

[3] Ex-*Phoenix* and ex-*Bloise*, purchased from the USA in 1951. The cruiser *La Argentina* was stricken from the list in 1975.

There are also 2 new German-built submarines, 2 old *ex*-US submarines, 2 new British-built destroyers (Type 42), 7 old *ex*-US destroyers, 2 new small frigates, 2 old training frigates, 1 corvette (*ex*-fleet minesweeper), 4 coastal minesweepers, 2 minehunters, 6 patrol vessels (armed ocean tugs), 4 missile boats, 2 fast patrol vessels, 2 torpedo boats, 6 patrol craft, 7 survey ships, 2 survey launches, 1 training ship, 4 transports, 3 oilers, 1 dock landing ship, 5 landing ships, 27 minor landing craft, 2 icebreakers, 20 auxiliary vessels and service craft and 16 tugs.

The new construction programme includes 4 more Type 209 patrol submarines, 6 destroyers, 6 fast frigates and 1 transport.

The active personnel of the Navy in 1980 comprised 33,000 (3,000 officers and 30,000 men, including 12,000 conscripts, who serve 14 months). The Marine Corps numbered 6,000 including coast artillery. There is a naval school and an engineering school.

The Naval Aviation Service, formed on 17 Oct. 1919, has some 160 fixed-wing aircraft and helicopters with 2,000 personnel, in 4 wings. Aircraft include 14 A-4Q Skyhawk attack bombers, 12 Aermacchi M.B.326 light jet armed trainers, 8 P-2H Neptune and 10 S-2A/S-2E ship-based Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, navalized Harvard trainers, and 30 North American armed T-28s bought from France, and a large variety (a dozen types) of training, transport and general purpose aircraft, plus 7 types of helicopters. Skyhawks, Trackers and Sea King and Alouette helicopters are operated from the aircraft carrier.

Air Force. The Air Force, founded on 10 Aug. 1912 and autonomous since 4 Jan. 1945, is organized into Air Operations, Air Regions, Materiel and Personnel Commands. Air Operations Command, responsible for all operational flying, is made up of 8 air brigades, each with 1 to 4 squadrons, usually operating from a single base. No. I Air Brigade is a military air transport service, with responsibility also for LADE (state airline) operations into areas of Argentina not served by civilian companies. Its equipment includes 7 C-130E/H Hercules and 9 F.27 Friendship/Troopship turboprop transports, 5 twin-turbofan F.28 Fellowship freighters, 6 C-47s, 5 Twin Otters, 15 Guarani IIs, the Presidential Boeing 707-320B, twin-turboprop HS 748, and many older or smaller types. No. II Air Brigade has 7 Canberra twin-jet bombers and 2 Canberra trainers; a photographic squadron with Guarani IIs. No.III Air Brigade has 2 squadrons of IA 58 Pucara twin-turboprop COIN aircraft. No. IV Air Brigade comprises 2 ground attack squadrons equipped with about 25 A-4P Skyhawks and 25 Paris light jet combat and liaison aircraft. No. V Air Brigade comprises 2 squadrons with a total of about 50 A-4P Skyhawk strike aircraft. No. VI Air Brigade received 26 Dagger (Israeli-built Mirage III) fighters to equip 2 squadrons in 1978–79. No. VII Air Brigade has 1 squadron with 14 armed Hughes 500M, 6 Lama, 5 Sikorsky S-58T/S-61, 8 Bell 212 and 9 Bell UH-1 helicopters; a search and rescue squadron with 3 HU-16B Albatross amphibians; and a COIN/training squadron of T-34 Mentors. No. VIII Air Brigade has 1 squadron.

with 12 Mirage IIIE fighter-bombers and 2 Mirage IIID trainers. There is a flying school at Córdoba, equipped with piston-engined T-34 Mentors and Paris jets. Total strength of the Air Force is about 20,000 personnel and 375 aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Argentina is a member of UN, OAS and LAFTA.

ECONOMY

Budget. The financial year commences on 1 Nov. Budget of total receipts in 1979 was 9,645,000m. pesos and expenditure 11·98m. pesos including 415,518m. pesos in defence and 1,136,150m. pesos on economic development.

Currency. The monetary system is on a gold-exchange standard, the unit for foreign transactions being, nominally, the *peso oro* (gold peso) and for domestic transactions, the *peso moneda nacional* (paper peso), legal tender for all domestic debts.

The gold peso weighs 1·6129 grammes of gold 0·900 fine; it is divided into 100 *centavos*, but gold is not in circulation. Circulation consists chiefly of paper notes (issued since 1897) ranging from 100,000 down to 50 pesos. The coins actually circulating, 1968, were steel–nickel, 25, 10, 5, 1 peso and 50 centavos. The government in 1970 introduced a 'new peso', equivalent to 100 of the present units of currency.

Due to constant inflation, the international value of the peso has fallen steadily. In Oct. 1955 it was 18 to US$1; in March 1980 it was officially 780 to US$1. The buying and selling of foreign exchange is now controlled, and with certain minor exceptions may only be through authorized institutions.

Monetary circulation 592,495m. pesos on 31 Dec. 1976. Gold and foreign-exchange reserves were equal to US$7,900m. in May 1979.

Banking. A law promulgated 25 March 1946 nationalized the Central Bank (established in 1935), originally as an autonomous institution, but later, in Oct. 1949, placed under the Minister of Finance, who became president. Six decree-laws of Oct. 1957 have brought back a greater elasticity to the structure, especially as regards the deposits and loans of the private banks, which have regained their autonomy. The Central Bank continues the normal functions of a national institution.

On 31 July 1948 there were 44 banks, each with capital of 1m. paper pesos or over (including the Banco de la Nación, with 36% of the total assets of the banking system), consisting of 9 provincial banks, 25 domestic banks and 10 foreign banks, all of which are shareholders in the Central Bank. The Banco de la Nación (founded in 1891) has 306 branches and agencies, including one at Asunción, Paraguay. In March 1974 the Government nationalized 7 foreign banks, including subsidiaries of the Citibank and the Banco de Santander. There are 5 Stock Exchanges.

Weights and Measures. Since 1 Jan. 1887 the use of the metric system has been compulsory.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power production (1972) was 25,319 kwh.

Oil. Crude oil production (1979) 27·47m. cu. metres. Investment of US$10,000m. is envisaged by 1985 in the oil industry with the aim of achieving self-sufficiency.

Minerals. Mining is of mainly local importance. Since 1954 it has been under state control. Argentina produced 472,300 tonnes of washed coal in 1968 (Río Turbio, with reserves of 300m. tonnes). Gold, silver and copper are worked in Catamarca, where there are also 2 tin-mines, and gold and copper in San Juan, La Rioja and the south-western territories. Iron ore (102,000 tonnes in 1972), tungsten, beryllium, mica, uranium (25 tonnes in 1972), lead (39,900 tonnes in 1972), barites, zinc (43,500 tonnes in 1972), tin (1·8m. tonnes in 1972), manganese and limestone are produced.

Agriculture. Argentina has an area of about 670,251,000 acres, of which about 41% is pasture land, 32% woodland and 11% (73·73m. acres) cultivated. It was estimated (1966) that 30m. hectares were cultivated by the country's 110,600 tractors.

Argentina's wealth is based on agriculture and livestock. With about 53m. cattle she ranks fourth (eclipsed by India, 160m.; USA, 96m., and USSR, 70m.), but as an exporter of raw meat (excluding Denmark's exceptional trade in bacon) she has long led the world (pre-war average, 662,000 tonnes). In 1972 production amounted to 2·58m. tonnes carcase weight.

The livestock estimate (1978) showed: Cattle, 61·28m.; sheep, 34m.; pigs, 3·8m.; horses, 2·7m. The Province of Buenos Aires has 38% of the cattle. Wool production, 1972, was 194,000 tonnes.

Wheat production usually exceeds 6m. tonnes (1973, provisional, 7·6m.), ahead of Australia but behind Canada and US. Other cereals and linseed are also important.

Crop statistics with area (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 tonnes) are shown as follows:

	1976–77		*1977–78*[1]		*1978–79*[1]	
	Area	*Output*	*Area*	*Output*	*Area*	*Output*
Wheat	7,192	11,000	4,600	5,300	5,230	7,800
Linseed	722	617	950	810	900	630
Maize	2,980	8,300	3,100	9,700	3,300	9,000
Oats	1,471	530	1,480	570	1,545	676
Barley	962	650	890	353	761	554
Rye	2,300	330	2,140	170	1,722	210
Sunflower seed	1,460	900	2,200	1,600	1,745	1,270
Sugar-cane	360	16,000	356	13,600	...	...

[1] Provisional.

The total grain and meat exports, in tonnes:

	Wheat	*Maize*	*Barley*	*Meat*
1976	3,154,590	3,079,965	16,297	364,424
1977	5,634,436	5,430,261	36,675	389,613
1978	1,607,567	5,894,663	7,365	435,228

Argentina's meat exports are calculated in terms of actual weight; not 'carcase weight', as is the international practice.

Cotton, potatoes, vine, tobacco, citrus fruit, olives, rice, soya, and yerba maté (Paraguayan tea) are also cultivated. There are 36 cane-sugar mills and 1 beet-sugar factory; production, 1974, 1·49m. tonnes. Potato harvest, 1971–72, amounted to 327,900 tonnes. The area under tobacco, 1971–72, was 66,700 hectares; output 73,700 tonnes.

Before the Second World War the country was the largest grower and shipper of linseed (flaxseed), but, preferring to convert it into oil, exported virtually none from 1946 until April 1950, when export was resumed. Sunflower seed, first grown by Russian immigrants in 1900, now furnishes the country's most popular edible oil. There are more than 10m. olive trees, of which 48% are in Mendoza. 496,000 tonnes of groundnuts were produced in 1974 (mainly in Córdoba). Argentina is the world's largest source of tannin.

Flour-milling ranks second to refrigeration. In 1972 Argentine mills produced 427,000 tonnes of flour.

Fisheries. Fish landings in 1976 amounted to 250,400 tonnes. On 5 Jan. 1968 a government decree extended Argentina's territorial waters to 200 miles offshore. Fishing by foreign vessels inside this limit up to 12 miles from the coast would be granted.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Cotton yarn produced in 1972 amounted to 88,800 tonnes; mixed cotton yarn, 75,900; rayon, acetate and man-made fibre yarns, 52,150; wood pulp (1971), 206,000; paper and board (1971), 678,000; sulphuric acid, 242,000; caustic soda, 123,000; nitrogenous fertilizers, 38,000; plastics and resins, 146,000; fuel oils, 14·68m.; motor spirit, 4·5m. Cement output, 1972, was 5·5m. tonnes; pig-iron and ferro-alloys was 849,000 tonnes; crude steel, 2·15m. tonnes.

In Aug. 1974 the Government nationalized all distribution outlets of fuel and gas.

Trade Unions. According to the 1965 national census of workers' associations there are 502 trade unions with a total of nearly 1,764,700 paying members. Of these unions 240 are connected with manufacturing industries, 5 with construction, 36 with gas, water, electricity and sanitary services, 70 with commerce, 62 with transport, storage and communications and 117 with other services. The majority of these unions are affiliated to the General Confederation of Labour. The economically active population was estimated at the end of 1964 to total 8,422,700, of which 6,623,700 were males and 1,799,000 females. The main groups are agriculture and fishing (19%), manufacturing industries (20%), commerce (12%) and other services (28%).

Legal status which confers authority to negotiate wage agreements and other privileges is granted by the Secretary of Labour (Ministry of Economy and Labour) to one union in each industry or activity. The minimum wage law provides for a twice-yearly adjustment of the minimum wage to take account of cost-of-living changes. On 1 May 1966 the minimum monthly wage for a family consisting of a man, wife and 2 children was fixed at 22,500 pesos and that for a single man at 15,750 pesos.

The Trade Union Law was revised by decree in 1966. Political activity within the unions is prohibited, finances are placed under government supervision and all strikes must be decided by a two-thirds majority obtained by secret ballot.

Commerce. Import values include charges for carriage, insurance and freight; export values are on a f.o.b. basis. Real values of foreign trade (in US$1m.), exclusive of coin and bullion:

	1971	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	1,868	1,905	2,235	3,216	3,510	2,766	4,162	3,834
Exports	1,740	1,941	3,266	3,930	2,961	3,916	5,652	6,400

Principal imports, 1976	*US$1m.*	*Principal exports, 1976*	*US$1m.*
Mineral products	651	Animals and animal products	478
Chemical products	645	Vegetable products	1,465
Iron and steel products	395	Machinery and transport equipment	418
Other metals and metal manufactures	110	Food, drink, tobacco	574
Machinery and transport equipment	807	Metal products	131
		Chemical products	143
		Textiles and leather	440

Total trade between Argentina and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	98,467	53,461	90,113	120,040	153,191	145,064
Exports and re-exports from UK	49,204	67,796	63,356	130,271	113,826	128,278

Tourism. In 1974, 955,000 tourists visited Argentina, contributing about US$110m. to the economy.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1974 there were 309,086 km of national and provincial highways. The 4 main roads constituting Argentina's portion of the Pan-American Highway were opened to traffic in 1942. In 1976 there were 2·59m. cars and 1·1m. lorries and buses.

Railways. A rationalization plan was implemented in 1977 with the aim of making stringent staff economies and closing at least 10,000 km of uneconomic route. A basic network of trunk routes is to be modernized to carry bulk freight and fast passenger trains between major cities. The 1949 amalgamation brought together 7 government railways (mostly small) with 8,347 miles (and some 12% of the aggregate revenue), 3 French-owned railways (2,660 miles and 7% of the revenue) and 8 British-owned railways (15,561 miles and 80% of the revenuue). Legal formalities were completed on 5 May 1949. The present system comprises 6 railways with a total route-km of 37,033 (metre, 1,435mm. and 1,676mm. gauges).

Aviation. Commercial airlines flew a total of 26m. km in 1972, carrying 607,000

passengers. Lines operating international flights to and from Buenos Aires include BUA, Aerolíneas Argentinas, Air France, Iberia, Alitalia, KLM, Swissair, SAS, Canadian Pacific Airlines, Lufthansa and PANAM.

Shipping. The merchant fleet, 31 Dec. 1973 (registered with Lloyd's), consisted of 1,453,000 GRT; traffic during 1971: vessels of 13·27m. GRT entered ports; 14m. tonnes of goods were unloaded and 10·6m. tonnes were loaded.

The state-owned ocean and river fleet (1963) included 216 vessels of over 1,000 GRT which totalled 1,200,061 GRT.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1949 the telephone service was nationalized; instruments numbered 2,584,801 in 1978. Privately owned exchanges operated 213,494 instruments. There were, in 1945, 4,382 post offices. There are (1964) 90 broadcasting stations and 10 television stations with 5·2m. viewers. Cable service to other Latin-American countries and US is provided by All-America Cables.

Cinemas (1972). Cinemas number 1,650, with seating capacity of 611,400.

Newspapers (1972). Daily newspapers numbered 162 with an aggregate daily circulation of 3,677,000. The largest circulation daily and 9 other newspapers have been closed since May 1974.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by federal and provincial courts. The former deal only with cases of a national character, or in which different provinces or inhabitants of different provinces are parties. The chief federal court is the Supreme Court, with 5 judges at Buenos Aires. Other federal courts are the appeal courts, at Buenos Aires, Bahía Blanca, La Plata, Córdoba, Mendoza, Tucumán and Resistencia. Each province has its own judicial system, with a Supreme Court (generally so designated) and several minor chambers. Trial by jury is established by the Constitution for criminal cases, but never practised, except occasionally in the provinces of Buenos Aires and Córdoba.

The death penalty was re-introduced in 1976 for the killing of government, military police and judicial officials, and for participation in terrorist activities.

The police force is centralized under the Federal Security Council.

Religion. The Roman Catholic religion is supported by the State.

In 1888, civil marriage was established in the republic. Divorce was made legal in Dec. 1954 but ceased to be so by a decree of 1 March 1956.

The Department of Worship is under the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The tax exemption enjoyed by some religious establishments has been derogated. There are at present 2 Cardinal-Archbishops, 11 Archbishops and 46 bishops. The clergy has 10 seminaries. On 10 Oct. 1966 Argentina returned to the Vatican the right to appoint bishops and archbishops, who had been nominated by the Argentine Government since 1853.

Education. Education is free (subsidized by the central and provincial governments), secular and compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age. In 1970 the pre-primary schools had 11,639 teachers and 223,251 pupils; primary schools had 175,929 teachers and 3,385,790 pupils; secondary schools had 132,721 teachers and 974,826 pupils; higher schools had 22,477 teachers and 274,634 pupils. Recurring expenditure on education for the year was 1·6m. pesos, capital expenditure 166,820 pesos. This represented 14% of public expenditure, and 61% of that was spent in salaries.

There are national universities at Córdoba (founded 1613), with, 1966, 47,000 students; Buenos Aires (1821), with 81,000 students; La Plata (1897), with 57,000 students; Tucumán (1914), with 8.000 students; the National University of the Litoral, in Santa Fé, with branches in Rosario (1920), and in Corrientes (1920), with 15,000 students; the National University of Cuyo, with 14,700 students, and that of the North-East, with 4,300 students. In 1956 the Technological Institute in Bahía Blanca was raised to the status of 'Universidad del Sur'; (1968) 7,000 students. Since 29 July 1966 these formerly autonomous institutions are under the authority of the Ministry of Education.

Health. Free medical attention is obtainable from public hospitals. Many trade unions provide medical, dental and maternity services for their members and dependants. Welfare services are scanty in places distant from urban centres. A Ministry of Social Welfare was set up in 1966. In 1971 there were 2,864 hospitals with 133,847 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ARGENTINA IN GREAT BRITAIN (9 Wilton Crescent, London, SW1X 8RP)

Ambassador: Dr Carlos Ortiz de Rozas (accredited 15 Feb. 1980).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ARGENTINA (Luis Agote 2412/52, Buenos Aires)

Ambassador: A. J. Williams, CMG.

OF ARGENTINA IN THE USA (1600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, DC., 20009)

Ambassador: Jorge A. Aja Espil.

OF THE USA IN ARGENTINA (4300 Colombia, Palermo, Buenos Aires)

Ambassador: Raul H. Castro.

OF ARGENTINA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Enrique Jorge Ros.

Books of Reference

Boletin del comercio exterio Argentino y estadísticas económicas retrospectivas. Annual
Anuario de comercio exterior de la República Argentina. Annual
Economic Review, Banco de la Nación. Buenos Aires
Síntesis Estadística Mensual. Dirección General de Estadistica. Buenos Aires, 1947 ff.
Boletín Internacional de Bibliografía Argentina. Ministry of Foreign Relations. Buenos Aires. Monthly
Geografía de la República Argentino. Ed. by the Sociedad Argentina de Estudios Geográficos. 7 vols. Buenos Aires, 1945–53
Argentine Economic Policy. Buenos Aires, 1967
Bridges, E. L., *Uttermost Part of the Earth* [*Tierra del Fuego*]. New York, 1949
Daus, F. A., *Geografía de la Argentina.* 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1946–53
Ferns, H. S., *Britain and Argentina in the 19th Century.* OUP, 1960.—*The Argentine Republic 1516–1971.* Newton Abbot, 1973
Ferrer, A., *Argentina.* New York, 1969
Pendle, G., *Argentina.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs. 3rd augmented ed., 1963
Romero, José Luis, *A History of Argentine Political Thought.* Stanford and OUP, 1963
Santillán, Diego A. de (ed.), *Gran Enciclopedia Argentina.* 9 vols. 1956–64
Tornquist, Ernesto, & Co. Ltd., *Business Conditions in Argentina.* Buenos Aires, from 1916; monthly from Jan. 1968

AUSTRALIA

Capital: Canberra
Population: 14·25m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$7,920 (1978)

HISTORY. On 1 Jan. 1901 New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania were federated under the name of the 'Commonwealth of Australia', the designation of 'colonies' being at the same time changed into that of 'states'—except in the case of Northern Territory, which was transferred from South Australia to the Commonwealth as a 'territory' on 1 Jan. 1911.

In 1911 the Commonwealth acquired from the State of New South Wales the Canberra site for the Australian capital. Building operations were begun in 1923 and Parliament was opened at Canberra on 9 May 1927 by HRH the Duke of York (afterwards King George VI). A further area at Jervis Bay was acquired in 1915.

Territories under the administration of Australia in Jan. 1977, but not included in it, comprise Norfolk Island, the territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the Australian Antarctic Territory (24 Aug. 1936), comprising all the islands and territory other than Adélie Land, situated south of 60° S. lat. and between 160° and 45° E. long.

The British Government transferred sovereignty in the Heard Island and McDonald Islands to the Australian Government on 26 Dec. 1947. Cocos (Keeling) Islands on 23 Nov. 1955 and Christmas Island on 1 Oct. 1958 were also transferred to Australian jurisdiction.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area and population, estimate 30 June 1978:

States and Territories (capitals in brackets)	*Area (sq. km)*	*Males*	*Females*	*Total*	*Per 100 sq. km*
New South Wales (Sydney)	801,600	2,501,900	2,509,900	5,011,800	625
Victoria (Melbourne)	227,600	1,904,400	1,914,000	3,818,400	1,678
Queensland (Brisbane)	1,727,200	1,089,500	1,077,100	2,166,700	125
South Australia (Adelaide)	984,000	642,500	645,000	1,287,600	131
Western Australia (Perth)	2,525,500	622,300	600,000	1,222,300	48
Tasmania (Hobart)	67,800	207,100	206,600	413,700	610
Northern Territory (Darwin)	1,346,200	61,800	50,700	112,500	8
Aust. Cap. Terr. (Canberra)	2,400	109,600	106,000	215,600	8,983
Total	7,682,300	7,139,100	7,109,400	14,248,600	185

Population of major cities and towns, estimate 30 June 1976[1]:

Statistical division	*State*	*Persons*	*City*	*State*	*Persons*
Sydney	NSW	3,021,299	Gold Coast	Qld	105,777
Melbourne	Vic.	2,603,578	Toowoomba	Qld	63,956
Brisbane	Qld	957,710	Launceston	Tas.	63,386
Adelaide	SA	900,379	Ballarat	Vic.	60,737
Perth	WA	805,489	Bendigo	Vic.	50,169
Newcastle[2]	NSW	362,980	Rockhampton	Qld	50,132
Canberra[2]	ACT	215,461	Greater Darwin	NT	41,374
Wollongong[2]	NSW	211,122	Cairns	Qld	39,305
Hobart	Tas.	162,059	Whyalla	SA	33,426
Geelong[2]	Vic.	131,643	Wagga Wagga	NSW	32,984
Townsville[3]	Qld	88,386	Mt.Isa	Qld	25,377

[1] Preliminary. [2] Statistical district. [3] City.

The number of occupied dwellings in Australia (at 1976 census) was 4,166,601, distributed as follows: New South Wales, 1,500,017; Victoria, 1,127,623; Queensland, 603,586; South Australia, 392,761; Western Australia, 339,448; Tasmania, 122,567; Northern Territory, 23,553; Australian Capital Territory, 57,046. There were also 429,501 unoccupied dwellings. Total completed new dwellings numbered 114,000 in 1977–78.

Vital statistics for 1977:

States and Territories	*Marriages*	*Divorces*[1]	*Births*	*Deaths*	*Infant deaths*
New South Wales	36,159	15,567	77,996	40,380	953
Victoria	27,558	10,859	59,518	29,478	653
Queensland	15,737	7,714	34,935	16,408	478
South Australia	10,126	4,520	19,260	9,784	221
Western Australia	10,063	3,975	20,651	7,899	251
Tasmania	3,166	1,097	6,735	3,269	99
Northern Territory	618	176	2,558	784	107
Aust. Cap. Terr.	1,491	1,278	4,638	788	59
Total	104,918	45,186	226,291	108,790	2,821
Rate[2]	7·45	3·21	16·08	7·73	12·47

[1] Includes nullities of marriages and judicial separations.
[2] Rate per 1,000 mean population.

Foreign-born residents (1971); UK and Irish Republic, 1,088,210; Italy, 289,476; Greece, 160,200; Yugoslavia, 129,816; Germany (Fed. Rep. and Dem. Rep.), 110,811; Netherlands, 99,295; New Zealand, 80,466; Poland, 59,700; Malta, 53,681; other Europe, 205,289; other countries 302,374. Total, 2,579,318.

Overseas arrivals during 1977 numbered 1,697,771 and departures 1,618,230. Of these 160,813 were long-term and permanent arrivals and 106,035 were long-term and permanent departures. Of these 75,640 came to Australia intending to settle. There were 26,762 Australian residents departing permanently.

Australian Bureau of Statistics, *Demography Bulletin.* Canberra, 1911 to date
First Report on the Progress and Assimilation of Migrant Children in Australia. Commonwealth Immigration Advisory Council. Canberra, 1960
Coleman, P. (ed.), *Australian Civilization: A Symposium.* Melbourne, 1962
Conference on Immigration Research, *The Study of Immigrants in Australia.* Canberra, 1960
Elkin, A. P., *The Australian Aborigines.* 5th ed. Sydney, 1961
Price, C. A., *Southern Europeans in Australia.* Melbourne, 1963
Zubrzycki, J., *Immigrants in Australia.* Melbourne, 1960.—*Statistical Supplement.* Canberra, 1960

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. *Federal Government:* Under the Australian Constitution legislative power in Australia is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the Queen, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Representatives. Under the terms of the constitution there must be a session of parliament at least once a year.

The Senate comprises 64 Senators (10 for each State voting as one electorate and as from Aug. 1974, 2 Senators respectively for the Australian Capital Territory and the Northern Territory). Senators representing the States are chosen for 6 years. The terms of Senators representing the Territories expire at the close of the day next preceding the polling day for the general elections of the House of Representatives. In general, the Senate is renewed to the extent of one-half every 3 years, but in case of disagreement with the House of Representatives, it, together with the House of Representatives, may be dissolved, and an entirely new Senate elected. The House of Representatives consists, as nearly as practicable, of twice as many Members as there are Senators, the numbers chosen in the several States being in proportion to population as shown by the latest statistics, but not less than 5 for any original State. The numerical size of the House after the election in 1977 was 124, including the Members for Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory. The Northern Territory has been represented by 1 Member in the House of Representatives since 1922, and the Australian Capital Territory by 1 Member since 1949 and 2 Members since May 1974. The Member for the Australian Capital Territory was given full voting rights as from the Parliament elected in Nov. 1966. The Member for the Northern Territory was given full voting rights in 1968. The House of Representatives continues for 3 years from the date of its first meeting, unless sooner dissolved. Every Senator or Member of the House of Representatives must be a British subject, be of full age, possess electoral qualifications and have resided for 3 years within Australia. The franchise for both Houses is the same and is based on universal (males and females aged 18 years) suffrage. Compulsory voting was

introduced in 1925. If a Member of a State Parliament wishes to be a candidate in a federal election, he must first resign his State seat.

Executive power in Australia is vested in the Governor-General, who is advised by an Executive Council. This is presided over by the Governor-General, and its members hold office at his pleasure. All Ministers of State, who are members of the party or parties commanding a majority in the lower House, are members of the Executive Council under summons. A record of proceedings of meetings is kept by the Secretary to the Council. At Executive Council meetings the decisions of the Cabinet are (where necessary) given legal form, appointments made, resignations accepted, proclamations, regulations and the like made.

The policy of a ministry is, in practice, determined by the Ministers of State meeting without the Governor-General under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister. This group is known as the Cabinet. The Cabinet of the Liberal–National Country Party Coalition Government comprises the 14 senior Ministers. Other Ministers attend meetings of Cabinet only when required. Meetings of the full Ministry are held when necessary. There are 6 Standing Committees of the Cabinet comprising varying numbers of Cabinet and non-Cabinet Ministers. In Labor Governments all Ministers have been members of Cabinet. Cabinet meetings are private and deliberative and records of meetings are not made public. The Cabinet does not form part of the legal mechanisms of Government; the decisions it takes have, in themselves, no legal effect. The Cabinet substantially controls, in ordinary circumstances, not only the general legislative programme of Parliament but the whole course of Parliamentary proceedings. In effect, though not in form, the Cabinet, by reason of the fact that all Ministers are members of the Executive Council, is also the dominant element in the executive government of the country.

The legislative powers of the Federal Parliament embrace trade and commerce, shipping, etc.; finance, banking, currency, etc.; defence; external affairs; postal, telegraph and like services; census and statistics; weights and measures; copyright; railways; conciliation and arbitration in industrial disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State; social services (an amendment of the Constitution in 1946 specifying, in addition to the existing provision for invalid and old-age pensions, the provision of maternity allowances, widows' pensions, child endowment, unemployment, pharmaceutical, sickness and hospital benefits, medical and dental services, etc.). The Senate may not originate or amend money bills; and disagreement with the House of Representatives may result in dissolution or, in the last resort, a joint sitting of the two Houses. No religion may be established by the Commonwealth. The Federal Parliament has limited and enumerated powers, the several State parliaments retaining the residuary power of government over their respective territories. If a State law is inconsistent with a Commonwealth law, the latter prevails.

The Constitution also provides for the admission or creation of new States. Proposed laws for the alteration of the Constitution must be submitted to the electors, and they can be enacted only if approved by a majority of the States and by a majority of all the electors voting.

The 31st Parliament was elected on 13 Dec. 1977.

House of Representatives (as at 1 Jan. 1978): Liberal Party, 67; National Country Party of Australia, 19; Australian Labor Party, 38; total 124.

Senate (as at 15 Aug. 1978): Liberal Party, 29; National Country Party of Australia, 8; Australian Labor Party, 26; Australian Democrats, 2; Independent, 1; total, 64.

Governor-General: Sir Zelman Cowen, GCMG (sworn in 8 Dec. 1977).

The following is a list of Governors-General of the Commonwealth:

Earl of Hopetoun	1901–02	HRH the Duke of Gloucester	1945–47
Lord Tennyson	1902–04	Sir William McKell	1947–53
Lord Northcote	1904–08	Viscount Slim	1953–60
Earl of Dudley	1908–11	Viscount Dunrossil	1960–61
Lord Denman	1911–14	Viscount De L'Isle	1961–65
Viscount Novar	1914–20	Lord Casey	1965–69
Lord Forster	1920–25	Sir Paul Hasluck	1969–74
Lord Stonehaven	1925–31	Sir John Kerr	1974–77
Sir Isaac Isaacs	1931–36	Sir Zelman Cowen	1977–
Earl Gowrie	1936–45		

National flag: The British Blue Ensign with a large star of 7 points beneath the Union Flag, and in the fly 5 stars of the Southern Cross, all in white.

The Liberal–National Country Party Coalition (constituted Dec. 1975) was in Jan. 1980:

Prime Minister: Rt. Hon. Malcolm Fraser, CH (L).
Deputy Prime Minister, Trade and Resources: Douglas Anthony (NCP).
Industry and Commerce: Phillip Lynch (L).
Education and Vice-President of Executive Council: John Carrick (L).
Industrial Relations: Anthony Street (L).
Transport and Primary Industry: Peter Nixon (NCP).
Treasurer: John Howard (L).
Foreign Affairs: Andrew Peacock (L).
Defence: James Killen (L).
Social Security: Margaret Guilfoyle (L).
Finance: Eric Robinson (L).
Employment and Youth Affairs: Ian Viner (L).
Attorney-General: Peter Durak (L).
Health: Ralph Hunt (NCP).
Immigration and Ethnic Affairs: Michael MacKellar (L).
Veterans' Affairs: Evan Adermann (NCP).
Administrative Services: John McLeay (L).
National Development: Kevin Newman (L).
Environment and Science: James Webster (NCP).
Posts and Telecommunications: Anthony Staley (L).
Productivity: Ian MacPhee (L).
Business and Consumer Affairs: Walter Fife (L).
Special Trade Representations: Victor Garland (L).
Home Affairs and Capital Territory: Robert Ellicott (L).
Housing and Construction: Raymond Groom (L).
Aboriginal Affairs: Frederick Chaney (L).

The Acts of the Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia Passed from 1901 to 1973. 12 vols. Annual volumes, 1974 to date
Parliamentary Handbook of the Commonwealth of Australia. Canberra, 1915 to date
Commonwealth of Australia Directory [until 1960: *Federal Guide*]. *Prime Minister's Department.* Canberra, 1924 to date
Butler, D., *The Canberra Model: Essays on Australian Government.* Melbourne and London, 1974
Crisp, L. F., *Australian National Government.* 3rd ed. Melbourne and London, 1975
Davis, S. R., *The Government of the Australian States.* London, 1960
Else-Mitchell, R., *Essays on the Australian Constitution.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1961
Hughes, C. A., and Graham, B. D., *A Handbook of Australian Government and Politics.* Canberra, 1968
Odgers, J. R., *Australian Senate Practice.* 4th ed. Canberra, 1971
Paton, Sir George (ed.), *The Commonwealth of Australia: its Laws and Constitution.* London, 1952
Sawer, G., *Australian Federal Politics and Law 1901–1929, 1929–1949.* 2 vols. Melbourne, 1974.—*Australian Government To-day.* 11th ed. Melbourne, 1973
Spann, R. N. (ed.), *Public Administration in Australia.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1973
Wynes, W. A., *Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia.* 5th ed. Sydney, 1976

State Government: In each of the 6 States (New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, Tasmania) there is a State government whose constitution, powers and laws continue, subject to changes embodied in the Australian Constitution and subsequent alterations and agreements, as they were before federation. The system of government is basically the same as that described above for the Commonwealth—*i.e.*, the Sovereign, her representative (in this case a Governor), an upper and lower house of Parliament (except in Queensland, where the upper house was abolished in 1922), a cabinet led by the Premier and an Executive Council. Among the more important functions of the State governments are those relating to education, health, hospitals and charities, law, order and public safety, business undertakings such as railways and tramways, and public utilities

such as water supply and sewerage. In the domains of education, hospitals, justice, the police, penal establishments, and railway and tramway operation, State government activity predominates. Care of the public health and recreative facilities are shared with local government authorities and the Federal Government, social services other than those referred to above are now primarily the concern of the Federal Government, and the operation of public utilities is shared with local and semi-government authorities.

Other activities of State government relate to lands and surveys, agriculture, forestry and public works, including roads (the latter shared with local and semi-government authorities).

Local Government. The system of municipal government is broadly the same throughout Australia, although local government legislation is a State matter.

Each State is sub-divided into areas known variously as municipalities, cities, boroughs, towns, shires or district councils, totalling about 900. Within these areas the management of road, street and bridge construction, health, sanitary and garbage services, water supply and sewerage, and electric light and gas undertakings, hospitals, fire brigades, tramways and omnibus services and harbours is generally part of the functions of elected aldermen and councillors. The scope of their duties, however, differs considerably, for in all States the State Government, either directly or through semi-government authorities, also carries out some or all of these types of services.

In some instances, *e.g.*, in New South Wales, a number of local government authorities combine to conduct a public undertaking such as the supply of water or electricity.

DEFENCE. Under Defence Legislation the Minister for Defence has responsibility for the general control and administration of the Defence Force. The Chief of Defence Force Staff exercises command of the Defence Force through the 3 Service Chiefs of Staff (Navy, Army and Air Force) who are the professional heads and have responsibility for the management of their respective arms of the Defence Force. The Chief of Defence Force Staff is the principal military adviser to the Minister. The Secretary Department of Defence is Permanent Head of the Department. He is responsible for the general working of the Department and is the principal civilian adviser to the Minister for Defence. Subject to the directions of the Minister, the Chief of Defence Force Staff and the Secretary are jointly responsible for the administration of the Defence Force.

Within the Department of Defence policy advice, policy direction on behalf of the Minister and management are distributed to (*i*) a group of 5 functional organizations namely—Strategic Policy and Force Development, Supply and Support, Manpower and Financial Services, Management and Infrastructure Services and Defence Science and Technology, all responsible directly to the Secretary of the Department and also responsive where appropriate to the Chief of Defence Force Staff and the individual Chiefs of Staff; (*ii*) a group of joint Service organizations under the Chief of Defence Force Staff comprising the Military Plans and Operations staff and the Judge Advocate General; (*iii*) single Service organizations under each Chief of Staff. In addition there is an office of the Defence Force Ombudsman and outrider specialist organizations concerned with intelligence and natural disasters.

Army. Overall organization and financial control of the Australian Army is vested in the Chief of General Staff. Under the Defence Force Re-organisation Act, which received the Royal Assent on 9 Sept. 1975, the Military Board, which was previously the controlling body of the Army, was abolished. The Act became effective on 1 Feb. 1976. A functional command structure, Headquarters Field Force Command, Headquarters Logistic Command, and Headquarters Training Command, with Headquarters in military districts, was introduced in 1973.

The strength of the Army was 31,813 at 30 June 1979. There is emphasis in the field force organization on the combat element and high-priority logistic units to meet the requirements for limited war with light air-portable formations. The Field

Force is organized on the divisional structure, on the basis of 6 battalions organized in 3 task forces each with combat and logistic support.

There is a volunteer Regular Army Emergency Reserve of 135 former members of the Regular Army, and the effective strength of the Army Reserve in 1979 was 22,843.

Training for commissioned rank is carried out at the Royal Military College and the Officer Cadet School. The Royal Military College was established in Canberra in 1911, to train young men from Australia and New Zealand for the Regular Armies of those two countries. The college, which is affiliated with the University of New South Wales, accepts young men between the ages of 17 and 20 who are qualified to enter university. The course covers 4 years and leads to the award of the university's degrees of Bachelor of Arts in Military Studies and Bachelor of Science in Military Studies.

The Officer Cadet School was established at Portsea, Victoria, in 1952. The course there takes 11 months.

Staff and command training is, in the main, carried out at the Australian Staff College, Queenscliff, Victoria and the Land Warfare Centre, Canungra, Queensland.

Expenditure on Army capital equipment was $A78·87m. in 1977–78, $A74·22m. in 1978–79.

Navy. The overall control of the Royal Australian Navy is vested in the Chief of Naval Staff assisted by the Deputy Chief of Naval Staff with the Chief of Naval Personnel, the Chief of Naval Technical Services and the Chief of Naval Material. Under the Defence Re-organisation Act effective from 1 Feb. 1976 the Naval Board was abolished. The command, operation and administration of the Fleet is the responsibility of the Flag Officer Commanding HM Australian Fleet. The Naval Support Commander, formerly the Flag Officer Commanding East Australia area, is responsible for the material support for the fleet.

Aircraft carrier of the Royal Australian Navy:

Completed	*Name*	*Standard displacement, tons*	*Principal armament*	*Shaft horse-power*	*Speed, knots*
1955	Melbourne (*ex*-Majestic)[1]	16,000	12 40-mm AA	42,000	23

[1] Sister ship *Sydney* (ex-*Terrible*), completed as an aircraft carrier in 1949, converted to a fast military transport in 1961, officially announced for disposal on 20 July 1973, left Sydney for shipbreakers on 23 Dec. 1975.

There are also 6 British-built 'Oberon' class submarines, *Onslow*, *Otway*, *Ovens* and *Oxley* (completed in 1967–69) and *Orion* and *Otama* (completed in 1977–78), 3 US-built guided-missile destroyers, *Brisbane*, *Hobart* and *Perth* (completed in 1965–68), 1 'Daring' class destroyer, *Vampire* (sister ship *Vendetta* paid off 1979), 6 destroyer escorts or 'Type 12' fast anti-submarine frigates, 3 occanographic research and survey ships, 2 minehunters, 1 minesweeper, a destroyer tender, 12 patrol craft, 6 landing craft, 1 fleet oiler, 14 auxiliary vessels, 8 service craft and 55 workboats, etc. An oceanographic research ship (*Cook*) is being built in Australia. HMAS *Jervis Bay* (formerly the ANL ro-ro vessel *Australian Trader*) was commissioned in 1977 as the RAN's training ship. In Aug. 1974 the Minister for Defence signed for the purchase of 2 'patrol frigates' of 3,500 tons with a length of 445 ft to be completed in US shipyards in 1981–82. This order was later increased to 3, the ships to be named *Adelaide*, *Canberra* and *Sydney*. In Aug. 1975 the Minister for Defence announced plans to provide a replacement fleet tanker for HMAS *Supply* in 1985. The vessel will be similar to the French 'Durance' class design and will be built by Vickers Cockatoo Dockyard in Sydney. Fifteen patrol boats to replace the 'Attack' class are to be built over a 6-year period. The first, HMAS *Fremantle*, is undergoing trials in the UK where it was built by Brooke Marine Ltd at Lowestoft. The remaining 14 are to be built by North Queensland Engineers and Agents at Cairns with the last due to be launched in 1985. A new amphibious ship (LSH), HMAS *Tobruk*, based on an update of the British 'Sir Bedivere' class is nearing completion at Carrington slipways, Newcastle. She is due to be commissioned in mid-1980 and the acquisition of replacement patrol craft towards the end of the decade.

Naval dockyards are at Garden Island, Sydney, and Williamstown, Victoria. Naval shipbuilding is carried out at Williamstown, at Cockatoo Dock and Engineering Company, Sydney, or by private contract. The main repair base and store depots are at Sydney.

The main training establishments are HMAS *Cerberus* in Victoria, HMAS *Watson*, HMAS *Penguin* and HMAS *Nirimba* at Sydney, HMAS *Albatross* (Naval Air Station) at Nowra, NSW, and HMAS *Creswell* (Royal Australian Naval College) at Jervis Bay, ACT. Training for junior recruits is carried out at HMAS *Leeuwin* in Fremantle, WA, and Reserve training in naval establishments in all major seaboard capital cities.

The Fleet Air Arm was established in 1948. At 30 June 1979 it had 75 aircraft and consisted of 6 squadrons the operational elements of which were 1 Skyhawk, 1 Tracker and 1 Sea King squadrons embarked in HMAS *Melbourne*. The Wessex helicopters are now used in a utility role.

The serving strength at 30 June 1979 totalled 16,582 personnel including 937 WRANS.

Navy estimates 1976–77, $A512·56m.; 1977–78, $A565,172,000; 1978–79, $A676,347,000; 1979–80, $A851,849,000.

Air Force. Command of the Royal Australian Air Force is vested in the Chief of the Air Staff (CAS) assisted by the Deputy Chief of the Air Staff, Chief of Air Force Personnel, Chief of Air Force Technical Services, Director-General Supply—Air Force and Assistant Secretary Resources Planning.

The CAS administers and controls RAAF units through two commands: Operational Command and Support Command. Operational Command is responsible to the CAS for the command of operational units and the conduct of their operations within Australia and overseas. Support Command is responsible to the CAS for training of personnel, and the supply and maintenance of service equipment.

Flying establishment comprises 16 squadrons, of which 2 are equipped with 20 F-111C strike/reconnaissance aircraft. Of the others, 1 is equipped with Canberras for target flying and photographic duties, 3 with missile-armed Mirage III-O Mach-2 fighters, 2 with Orion maritime reconnaissance aircraft, 1 with Boeing Vertol CH-47C medium-lift helicopters, and 2 with Iroquois helicopters. There are 5 transport squadrons, 2 with Hercules turboprop transports (one of the squadrons also operates Boeing 707 aircraft), 2 with Caribou STOL transports, and a special transport squadron equipped with BAC One-Eleven, Mystère 20 and HS 748 aircraft. Training aircraft include piston-engined Airtrainers, built in New Zealand, and Aermacchi MB 326H jets for pilot training, and HS 748 aircraft for navigator training.

Training for commissioned rank is carried out at the RAAF Academy and Officers' Training School, both located at Point Cook, Victoria. Other major training activities which lead to commissioned rank include basic aircrew training and technical and commercial cadet schemes. Basic ground training to tradesman level is conducted at RAAF technical training schools. Higher command and staff training is, in the main, carried out at the RAAF Staff College, Fairbairn, A.C.T.

The authorized service manpower ceiling for the Permanent Air Force was 21,821 at 30 June 1979. Combat aircraft totalled about 120.

Long, G (ed.), *Australia in the War of 1939–45*. 22 vols. Canberra, 1952 ff.
Millar, T. B., *Australia's Defence*. Melbourne Univ. Press, 1965

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Australia is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, OECD, Colombo Plan and SEATO.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1929, under a financial agreement between the Federal Government and States, approved by a referendum, the Federal Government took over all State debts existing on 30 June 1927 and agreed to pay $A15–17m. a year for 58 years towards the interest charges thereon, and to make substantial contributions towards a sink-

ing fund to extinguish existing debts in 58 years and future debts in 53 years. The Federal Government arranges or must approve all borrowing for both Federal Government and States through a loan council consisting of representatives of Federal Government and State governments. Since 1942 the Federal Government alone has levied taxes on incomes. In return for vacating this field of taxation, the States are reimbursed by a grant from the Federal Government out of revenue received.

Receipts, Financing Transactions and Outlays of the Federal Government for years ending 30 June (in $A1m.):

Receipts:	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*
Income taxes	11,813	13,946	15,313	15,913
Estate duty	76	76	96	82
Gift duty	10	11	7	1
Customs duties	1,044	1,273	1,232	1,457
Excise duties	2,331	2,485	2,733	3,845
Sales tax	1,408	1,650	1,758	1,770
Primary production taxes	116	189	179	283
Stevedoring industry charge	37	47	29	19
Payroll tax	17	19	20	13
Other taxes, fees, fines, etc.	85	109	135	151
Total taxes, fees, fines	16,937	19,806	21,501	23,533
Income from public enterprises	432	657	819	1,007
Property income	119	156	200	189
Total receipts	17,489	20,618	22,520	24,728
Financing Transactions:	3,952	3,492	4,362	4,218
Total funds available	21,440	24,110	26,883	28,947
Outlay:				
General public services	1,481	1,618	1,811	1,879
Defence	1,853	2,181	2,376	2,606
Education:				
University	598	719	787	...
Primary and Secondary	616	709	792	...
Other	692	802	844	...
Total education	1,906	2,230	2,413	2,564
Health				
Hospital and clinical services	1,659	1,446	1,761	1,802
Other	1,285	1,093	933	1,100
Total health	2,944	2,540	2,694	2,903
Social security and welfare				
Care of and assistance to				
Aged persons	2,247	2,576	3,042	3,343
Incapacitated and handicapped persons	474	590	689	793
Unemployed and sick	776	746	942	1,061
Ex-servicemen	599	694	835	893
Families and children	407	1,197	1,245	1,233
Other	510	555	641	746
Total social security, etc.	5,013	6,358	7,409	8,070
Housing and community amenities	939	747	641	425
Recreation and culture	252	256	264	279
Economic services				
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	210	256	375	301
Mining, manufacturing and construction	193	122	52	141
Transport and communication	1,699	1,804	1,941	1,847
Other	399	468	489	552
Total economic services	2,501	2,651	2,856	2,841
Other purposes	4,553	5,531	6,420	7,380
Total outlay	21,440	24,110	26,883	28,947

The following table shows Government securities on issue on account of the Commonwealth Government and States, at 30 June 1978:

Currency in which repayable	*Australian Government*	*States*	*Total*
Australian Dollar ($A1,000)	10,458,872	12,828,562	23,287,434
Sterling (£1,000)	34,903	38,003	72,906
United States Dollar (US$1,000)	2,074,254	35,478	2,109,732
Canadian Dollar (Can.$1,000)	1,511	7,834	9,345
Swiss Francs (SW.F.1,000)	597,989	—	597,989
Netherlands Guilders (fl.1,000)	401,903	8,764	410,667
Deutsche Marks (DM 1,000)	2,261,826	—	2,261,826
European Units of Account (EUA1,000)	12,155	—	12,155
Japanese Yen (Yen 1m.)	60,000	—	60,000
Total ($A1,000 equivalents)[1]	13,991,935	12,930,769	26,922,704

[1] Converted at rate of exchange ruling at 30 June 1977.

Debt per head of population at 30 June 1979 was $A2,156, while the annual interest charge amounted to $A1.54 per head.

States: The following table presents a summary of the receipts and outlay of State and local authorities during 1977–78 (in $A1m).

	NSW	*Vic.*	Qld	*SA*	*WA*	*Tas.*	*All States*
Receipts and Financing Transactions							
Taxes, fees, fines, etc.	2,147	1,655	672	444	425	130	5,472
Income from public enterprises	125	190	117	46	23	50	551
Grants from Commonwealth Government	2,818	2,131	1,471	961	974	384	8,738
Advances from Commonwealth Government (net)	390	314	156	192	127	81	1,261
All other	942	859	444	224	252	91	2,813
Total funds available	6,422	5,149	2,860	1,867	1,801	736	18,835
Outlay							
Final consumption expenditure	3,400	2,700	1,447	1,029	1,011	373	9,959
Interest paid	622	570	309	191		92	1,944
Gross fixed capital expenditure on new assets	2,078	1,602	991	507	161 591	247	6,017
All other	322	277	113	140	38	24	915
Total outlay	6,422	5,149	2,860	1,867	1,801	736	18,835

Finance (5 parts), Australian Bureau of Statistics, Canberra, 1907–1962/63
Australian National Accounts. Australian Bureau of Statistics. 1953–54 to date
Public Authority Finance, No. 1. Australian Bureau of Statistics, 1972
Public Authority Finance: Commonwealth Finance, Australia. Australian Bureau of Statistics, 1962–63 to date
Public Authority Finance: State and Local Government Finance, Australia. Australian Bureau of Statistics, 1971–72 to date.
Public Authority Finance: Public Authority Estimates 1977–78. Australian Bureau of Statistics, 1976
National Income and Expenditure. Australian Bureau of Statistics. Canberra, 1946 to date
Australia's *Committee of Economic Enquiry*. Report. Canberra, 1965
Treasury Information Bulletin (and Supplements). Canberra Treasury Dept., 1956 to date (quarterly)
Arndt, H. W. (ed.), *The Australian Economy*. Melbourne, 1963
Campbell, W. J., *Australian State Public Finance*. Sydney, 1954
Karmel, P. H., *The Structure of the Australian Economy*. Melbourne, 1962
Maxwell, J. A., *Commonwealth–State Financial Arrangements in Australia*. Melbourne Univ. Press
Ratchford, B. U., *Public Expenditure in Australia*. Durham, N.C., 1959

Currency. On 14 Feb. 1966 Australia adopted a system of decimal currency. The new currency unit, the *dollar* ($) is divided into 100 *cents*. The transition period ended on 31 July 1967. Decimal system notes have been issued in denominations of $1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50. Coins have been issued in denominations of 50, 20, 10, 5 and 2 cents and 1 cent.

Australian notes, issued by the note-issue department of the Reserve Bank, are

legal tender throughout Australia. The total value of notes in circulation on 27 June 1979 was $A4,107·4m., of which $A3,656·3m. were held by the public. Coins are minted by the Royal Australian Mint and distributed by the Reserve Bank.

Banking. The banking system in Australia comprises:

(*a*) The Reserve Bank of Australia. This is the central bank which in addition to its central banking business (including the note-issue department) provides special financing facilities through the rural credits department for the processing, manufacture and marketing of primary produce.

(*b*) Seven major trading banks: (i) The Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia; (ii) 6 private trading banks: The Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Ltd, The Bank of Adelaide, the Bank of New South Wales, The Commercial Bank of Australia Ltd, The Commercial Banking Company of Sydney Ltd and The National Bank of Australasia Ltd.

(*c*) Other trading banks: (i) 3 State Government banks—The Rural Bank of New South Wales, the State Bank of South Australia, and the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia; (ii) one joint stock bank—The Bank of Queensland Ltd, formerly The Brisbane Permanent Building and Banking Co. Ltd, which has specialized business in one district only; (iii) branches of 2 overseas banks—the Bank of New Zealand and the Banque Nationale de Paris, which are mainly concerned with financing trade, etc., between Australia and overseas countries.

(*d*) The Commonwealth Development Bank of Australia.

(*e*) Savings Banks.

(*f*) The Australian Resources Development Bank Ltd opened on 29 March 1968. Its main objective is to assist Australian enterprises in the development of Australia's natural resources, through direct loans and equity investment or by refinancing loans made by trading banks. The bank is jointly owned by the 7 major Australian trading banks.

(*g*) The Reserve Bank's functions and responsibilities derive from the Reserve Bank Act 1959 and the Banking Act 1959, which came into effect in 1960. They had their origins, however, in the development of the central banking role of the Commonwealth Bank, which was established in 1911 as a Government savings and trading bank.

Control of the Australian note issue was transferred from the Commonwealth Treasury to a Notes Board in 1920 and, in 1924, to the Bank. The Commonwealth Bank Act 1945 formally constituted the Bank as a central bank, and these powers were carried through into the 1959 Act establishing the Reserve Bank.

The Acts of 1959 provided for: (i) the separation of the central bank from the Commonwealth group of banking institutions and its reconstitution as the Reserve Bank of Australia; (ii) the establishment of an entirely separate Commonwealth Banking Corporation, with responsibilities for the non-central-banking elements that had developed from within the original Commonwealth Bank—namely the Commonwealth Trading Bank, the Commonwealth Savings Bank and the Commonwealth Development Bank, the latter being basically an amalgamation of the Mortgage Bank and Industrial Finance Department of the Commonwealth Bank.

At 30 June 1979 the capital of the Reserve Bank totalled $A49·4m. and reserve funds (including a special reserve for IMF special drawing rights) $A2,225·4m. The capital was distributed as follows: Central banking business, $A40m.; rural credits department, $A99·4m. Reserve funds held were: Central banking business, $A5·6m.; rural credits department, $A18·4m. Profits for the year ended 30 June 1979 (including all departments) amounted to $A214·4m.

Particulars as at 30 June 1978 for the banks under the control of the Commonwealth Banking Corporation: Commonwealth Trading Bank, capital, $A14·9m.; reserve fund, $A47·3m.; profits for the year, $A16·5m. Commonwealth Development Bank, capital, $A61·7m.; reserve fund, $A50·9m.; profits for the year, $4·9m. Commonwealth Savings Bank, reserve fund, $A95·8m.; profits for the year, $A52·2m.

At 30 June 1979 the 13 trading banks operating in Australia provided full banking facilities at 5,055 branches and 977 agencies all over Australia.

The weekly average of deposits in Australia with all trading banks (under (*b*) and (*c*) above) during June 1979 amounted to $A22,178·9m.; the average of advances made by the banks was $A17,759·5m.; the average of total assets was $A29,341·7m.

At 30 June 1979, 13 savings banks were operating in Australia. These are the Commonwealth Savings Bank with branches throughout Australia; 7 private savings banks being wholly owned subsidiaries of the 6 private trading banks and operating, with certain exceptions, in all States and Territories; the State Savings Banks in Victoria and South Australia; the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia, and 2 Trustee Savings Banks in Tasmania. At 30 June 1979 these savings banks provided savings facilities at 5,615 branches and 12,164 agencies throughout Australia. At end of June 1979 they held deposits in Australia amounting to $A19,832·5m.

In 1979 there were 47 companies registered under the Life Insurance Act, 1945, transacting life insurance business in Australia; in addition there were 2 State government institutions. During 1978–79 premiums received were $A1,199·2m. and claims, etc., paid were $A1,810m.

The following table is a summary of banking and insurance business (in $A1,000) in the several States of the Commonwealth:

Particulars	*NSW*	*Vic.*	*Q'ld*	*SA*	*WA*	*Tas.*	*Australia (including A.C.T. and N.T.)*
All trading banks: [1]							
Fixed deposits	5,899,932	2,544,596	1,972,287	889,070	865,923	211,076	12,577,271
Current deposits	4,160,599	2,387,920	1,420,744	547,889	690,657	190,871	9,601,584
Advances	7,657,506	4,056,730	2,145,494	1,642,474	1,514,531	320,362	17,759,478
Savings bank deposits [2]	5,792,023	7,206,360	2,713,304	2,138,263	1,133,627	587,755	19,832,475
Life insurance: [3]							
New policies issued (sum insured)							
Ordinary	2,380,203	3,172,799	1,892,599	969,055	1,129,340	275,720	12,505,391
Superannuation	359,795	2,143,519	814,848	385,913	458,080	126,951	9,442,784
Industrial	61,404	61,128	43,147	25,298	11,730	1,557	207,367
Policies existing [2] (sum insured)							
Ordinary	11,652,227	15,718,114	9,660,586	5,225,652	5,477,803	1,503,246	60,421,420
Superannuation	1,888,495	9,344,927	2,746,502	1,907,229	1,916,404	588,424	36,656,296
Industrial	546,770	414,146	283,199	155,950	105,979	23,736	1,556,858

[1] Weekly averages for June 1978. [2] At June 1978. [3] Year ended 30 June 1978.

Treasury Information Bulletin. Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1956 to date (quarterly)
Reserve Bank of Australia. *Statistical Bulletin.* Sydney, 1937 to date (monthly)
Arndt, H. W., and Harris, C. P., *The Australian Trading Banks.* 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1965
Gifford, J. L. K., Wood, J. V., and Reitsma, A. J., *Australian Banking.* 4th ed. Brisbane, 1960

Weights and Measures. Conversion to the metric system is in progress.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Total production 1976–77, 82,522m. kwh. (of which hydro, 13,714m.).

Minerals. The mineral output was valued at the mine as follows (in $A1,000) [1]:

Mineral	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*Mineral*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*
Copper [2]	186,411	155,279	Brown coal [3]	55,905	64,925
Gold [2]	47,723	82,340	Petroleum	534,815	671,233
Iron ore	746,577	769,408			
Lead [2]	194,739	225,162	Total (value of minerals and construction materials)	4,491,445	4,902,640
Rutile	75,654	50,631			
Tungsten	34,204	...			
Zinc [2]	133,247	120,579			
Black coal	1,438,289	1,576,914			

[1] The values in this table include the value of materials used in process of production, whereas those in preceding and subsequent tables exclude these values to show net value.
[2] Value of all minerals containing the metal shown as the principal content.
[3] Excludes value of brown coal used in making briquettes.

Gold production (1,000 grammes), in 1973–74, 16,271; 1974–75, 15,153; 1975–76, 16,901; 1976–77, 15,666; 1977–78, 21,047.

Black coal (1,000 tonnes) mined in 1973–74, 59,344; 1974–75, 70,142; 1975–76, 69,269; 1976–77, 75,982; 1977–78, 79,338.

Agriculture. In 1978, of a total Australian area of 768m. hectares, 417m. hectares (54·2%) were leased or licenced Crown lands, 249m. hectares (32·4%) were occupied by the Crown or reserved, unreserved or unoccupied; private lands formed the remainder, of which 79m. hectares (10·3%) were alienated and 24m. hectares (3·1%) were in the process of alienation.

Area and production of the principal crops in 1977–78:

Crops	*Total area (1,000 hectares)*	*Total production (1,000 tonnes)*
Wheat (grain)	9,955	9,370
Oats (grain)	1,076	990
Barley (grain)	2,803	2,383
Maize (grain)	45	130
Hay	313	795
Potatoes (ordinary)	36	772
Sugar-cane (for crushing)	295	23,493
Vineyards	71	694 (1,000 litres)
Wine made (1977–78)	...	332,304
Orchards and fruit gardens	94	...

The following summary shows the production and gross value of the most important items or classes of production, classified by States:

1977–78	*NSW*	*Vic.*	*Q'ld*	*SA*	*WA*	*Tas.*	*Aust.*[1]
Area of crops (1,000 hectares)	4,984	2,163	2,107	2,564	4,901	70	16,791
Production of wheat (1,000 tonnes)	3,846	1,497	569	511	2,945	2	9,370
Total wool production (1,000m. tons)	231·0	131·6	59·3	86·3	149·8	18·9	677·4
Factory butter (1,000 kg)	4,046	80,688	5,664	...	...	7,075	101,271
Non-processed cheese (1,000 kg)	11,828	77,415	12,951	16,806	2,301	17,493	138,794
All meat (tonnes, carcase weight)							
1976–77	812,483	744,463	597,487	189,075	273,723	79,032	2,722,121
1977–78	874,151	806,845	662,907	203,142	231,802	83,004	2,896,540
1978–79[2]	810,512	646,650	736,266	191,806	217,814	68,515	2,707,726
Total Agriculture (value $A1m.) 1977–78	2,090·1	1,548·1	1,407·4	698·6	1,000·6	194·6	6,978·0

[1] Includes Northern Territory and Australian Capital Territory.
[2] Preliminary, subject to revision.

Livestock (in 1,000) at 31 March 1979:

	NSW	*Vic.*	*Q'ld*	*SA*	*WA*	*Tas.*	*N. Terr.*	*ACT*	*Australia*
Cattle	6,388	4,168	10,891	1,082	1,975	673	1,663	14	26,854
Sheep	48,400	23,445	13,611	15,102	30,307	4,153	...	121	135,139
Pigs	680	383	485	297	257	55	3	...	2,159

Forestry. At 31st March 1978 there were 655,000 hectares of coniferous plantations. Roundwood production is more than 3·0m. cu. metres per annum.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Statistics of the manufacturing industries in Australia in 1977–78: Number of establishments, 26,064; workers employed, 1,144,558; salaries and wages paid,

$A11,138m.; value-added, $A20,231m. (excludes small single-establishment enterprises employing less than 4 persons).

Estimated gross value (in $A1,000) of the products of Australia:

Products	*1973–74*	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*
Crops	2,858,742	3,204,666	3,248,421	3,186,205	3,037,669
Livestock slaughtering and other disposals	1,695,956	1,019,213	1,246,393	1,685,739	1,969,722
Livestock products	1,857,024	1,652,777	1,679,530	1,884,841	1,970,642
Forestry, fishing and hunting	315,106	334,110	391,737	481,478	512,747
Mining and quarrying	2,461,320	3,304,012	3,841,444	4,491,445	...

Labour. The majority of wage and salary earners in Australia have their minimum wages and conditions of work prescribed in awards of industrial arbitration authorities established under federal and State legislation. However, in some States, some conditions of work (*e.g.*, normal weekly hours of work, long-service leave, annual leave) are set down in State legislation. Practically all employees in Australia have a standard working week of 40 hours or less; paid annual leave of at least 4 weeks; and paid long-service leave (*i.e.*, leave granted to workers who remain with one employer over an extended period of time) of at least 13 weeks after 15 years' continuous service. For most occupations equal pay for males and females has been granted.

In addition to the minimum rates of pay for a standard working week prescribed in awards of industrial arbitration authorities, many wage-earners are in receipt of over-award pay and payments for overtime. At the end of Oct. 1978 it was estimated that the average weekly earnings of adult males (other than managerial, professional and higher supervisory staff) in full-time private and government employment was $A214.70 and average weekly hours 39·3.

Employees in all States are covered by workers' compensation legislation and industrial arbitration award provisions provide for compensation for work injuries.

During 1977 industrial disputes involving stoppages of work of 10 man-days or more accounted for 2,130,900 working days lost. In these disputes 1,075,600 workers were involved.

The following table shows estimates (in 1,000) of the civilian population, by employment status. The estimates are derived by the ABS from the population survey which is based on a sample of dwellings, carried out by personal interview, covering about two-thirds of 1% of the population of Australia. Prior to Feb. 1978, when monthly surveys were introduced, the surveys were conducted quarterly. The labour force estimates for Feb. 1978 and subsequent months are based on population estimates derived from the 1976 Population Census, adjusted for under-enumeration and were obtained using a new sample and revised questionnaire. Estimates for earlier periods have been revised to make them comparable with current surveys.

	May 1975	*May 1976*	*May 1977*	*May 1978*	*May 1979*
In the labour force	6,139·8	6,258·2	6,378·0	6,394·0	6,439·9
Employed	5,851·6	5,982·3	6,024·2	5,998·7	6,043·3
Unemployed	288·2	275·9	353·8	395·3	396·6
Not in the labour force	3,760·4	3,808·0	3,864·2	4,051·7	4,193·6
Civilian population aged 15 years and over	9,900·2	10,066·2	10,242·2	10,445·7	10,633·5

The following table shows estimates (in 1,000) of the civilian wage and salary earners in Australia classified by industry (excluding defence forces, and employees in agriculture and private domestic service):

Industry[1]	*June 1976*	*June 1977*	*June 1978*	*June 1979*
Forestry, fishing and hunting[2]	15·5	15·5	15·2	15·5
Mining	78·3	78·9	74·7	76·7
Manufacturing	1,217·1	1,184·2	1,152·4	1,164·8
Electricity, gas and water	101·3	102·9	105·7	107·6
Construction	376·4	367·5	357·2	346·1
Wholesale and retail trade	988·2	989·8	984·3	997·6

[1] Australian Standard Industrial Classification. Some Division totals include industries not specified separately.

[2] Excludes ASIC Sub-divisions 01 (Agriculture) and 02 (Services to agriculture).

Industry[1]	*June 1976*	*June 1977*	*June 1978*	*June 1979*
Transport and storage	273·4	272·4	271·3	274·7
Communication	125·9	124·6	125·1	124·9
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	405·7	412·1	413·6	424·2
Public administration and defence[2]	243·4	246·0	251·4	255·3
Community services	816·3	851·9	879·8	897·0
Health	344·3	362·0	374·0	380·8
Education, libraries, museums, and galleries	318·7	334·8	346·8	356·0
Entertainment, recreation, restaurants, hotels and personal services[3]	291·3	291·0	291·1	296·8
Total	4,932·8	4,936·9	4,921·8	4,981·0

[1] Australian Standard Industrial Classification. Some Division totals include industries not specified separately. [2] Excludes members of the permanent defence forces.
[3] Excludes ASIC Sub-division 94 Private households employing staff.

The following table shows the number of unemployed persons and job vacancies registered with the Commonwealth Employment Service and the number of persons in receipt of unemployment benefit:

	June 1974	*June 1975*	*June 1976*	*June 1977*	*June 1978*
Registered unemployed	78,827	245,975	265,251	332,793	393,842
Registered job vacancies	62,180	25,517	19,194	19,129	17,203
Unemployment benefit recipients	32,009	160,748	188,423	253,809[1]	286,091

[1] July 1977.

Trade Unions. At the end of 1978 there were 279 trade unions reporting in Australia with an estimated membership of 2,774,800. Over 57% of wage and salary earners were estimated to be members of unions. In 1978 there were 25 unions with fewer than 100 members and 9 unions with 80,000 or more members. Many of the larger trade unions are affiliated with central labour organizations, the oldest being the Australian Council of Trade Unions formed in 1927. Other central labour organizations have as affiliates Public Service associations, and salaried and professional associations.

Labour Statistics. Australian Bureau of Statistics. Canberra, 1977
Foenander, O. de R., *Better Employment Relations and Other Essays in Labour.* Sydney, 1954.—*Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration in Australia.* Sydney, 1959.—*Trade Unionism in Australia.* Sydney, 1962.—*Shop Stewards and Shop Committees.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1965
Isaac, J. E., *Trends in Australian Industrial Relations.* Melbourne, 1962
O'Dea, R., *Industrial Relations in Australia.* Sydney, 1965
Perlman, M., *Judges in Industry.* Melbourne, 1954
Portus, J. H., *The Development of Australian Trade Union Law.* Melbourne, 1958
Sykes, E. I., *Strike Law in Australia.* Sydney, 1960
Walker, K. F., *Industrial Relations in Australia.* Cambridge, Mass., 1956

Commerce. Throughout Australia there are uniform customs duties, and trade between the States is free. For 1978–79 the gross revenue collected from customs duties amounted to $A1,389·5m. and from excise $A3,852·7m.

Value of the total imports and exports for years ending 30 June, in $A1,000:

		Exports (excluding ships' and aircraft stores)		
	Imports	*Australian produce*	*Re-exports*	*Total*
1976–77	10,410,617	11,376,352	270,060	11,646,412
1977–78	11,166,553	11,922,219	347,311	12,269,530
1978–79[1]	13,751,559	13,774,885	472,448	14,247,333

[1] Preliminary, subject to revision.

The Australian customs tariff provides for preferences to goods produced in and shipped from certain specified countries such as UK, Canada, New Zealand and Ireland. Preferences occur as a result of reciprocal trade agreements between Australia and these countries.

Australia also has bilateral agreements with a number of other countries guaranteeing reciprocal treatment in matters of trade.

The Australia–New Zealand free-trade agreement came into force on 1 Jan. 1966 in certain scheduled goods.

In addition, Australia is a signatory to the multilateral General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT).

Principal commodities exported to and imported from Australia (in $A1,000) in 1978–79 [1]:

	Exports	*Imports*
Live animals	120,136	17,560
Meat	1,710,599	4,086
Dairy products	219,697	25,329
Fish	194,155	125,926
Cereals	1,180,345	14,878
Fruit and vegetables	157,598	91,398
Sugar, etc., and honey	463,706	13,590
Coffee, tea, etc.	21,350	205,885
Food for animals	50,366	14,141
Miscellaneous food	10,974	20,030
Beverages	21,898	71,357
Tobacco	8,158	59,736
Hides, skins, etc.	374,101	2,251
Oil-seeds, nuts, kernels	23,367	2,686
Crude rubber	4,258	58,843
Wood, timber and cork	108,701	155,897
Pulp and waste paper	622	70,970
Textile fibres and their waste	1,469,397	73,953
Crude fertilizers and minerals	113,765	148,719
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	2,479,018	19,313
Crude animal & vegetable materials, n.e.s.	36,699	30,922
Coal, coke & briquettes	1,527,501	3,466
Petroleum and products	316,776	1,136,909
Petroleum gases	...	228
Animal oils and fats	123,601	733
Fixed vegetable oils and fats	2,617	55,850
Animal and vegetable oils and fats	7,871	9,290
Chemicals	38,096	325,620
Mineral tar, crude chemicals, from coal, etc.	48,580	139,022
Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials	19,703	69,190
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	65,194	130,771
Essential oils and perfumes, etc.	24,744	68,404
Fertilizers, manufactured	1,986	24,340
Explosives and pyrotechnic products	4,839	7,564
Plastic materials	51,449	280,925
Chemical materials and products, n.e.s.	54,435	155,164
Leather manufactures, n.e.s.	46,632	36,222
Rubber manufactures, n.e.s.	6,549	155,539
Wood and cork manufactures (except furniture)	5,192	64,193
Paper and paperboard	29,976	345,925
Textile yarn, fabrics, etc.	89,955	833,257
Non-metallic mineral manufactures, n.e.s.	115,959	273,825
Iron and steel	581,040	274,215
Non-ferrous metals	790,849	66,221
Manufactures of metal, n.e.s.	120,205	358,778
Power generating machinery and equipment	30,229	440,455
Machinery specialized for particular industries	126,861	826,379
Metalworking machinery	16,625	138,897
General industrial machinery and equipment, n.e.s. and machine parts, n.e.s.	104,946	710,749
Office machines and automatic data processing equipment	41,001	489,231
Telecommunications and sound recording and reproducing apparatus and equipment	21,058	383,758
Electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances, n.e.s. and electrical parts thereof (including non-electrical counterparts n.e.s., of electrical household type equipment)	65,161	655,729
Road vehicles (including air cushion vehicles)	136,177	1,411,573
Other transport equipment	131,803	674,060
Sanitary, plumbing, heating and lighting fixtures and fittings, n.e.s.	3,183	30,323
Furniture and parts thereof	5,202	70,734
Travel goods, handbags and similar containers	1,119	42,091
Articles of apparel and clothing accessories	13,784	280,877
Footwear	2,877	94,003
Professional, scientific and controlling instruments and apparatus, n.e.s.	58,454	250,251
Photographic apparatus, equipment and supplies and optical goods, n.e.s.; watches and clocks	63,930	270,238
Miscellaneous manufactured articles, n.e.s.	80,010	703,450
Commodities and transactions of merchandise trade, not elsewhere classified [2]	259,908	125,902
Total merchandise trade	14,004,989	13,641,823
Commodities and transactions not included in merchandise trade	242,345	109,736
Total recorded trade	14,247,333	13,751,559

[1] Preliminary. [2] Industrial petroleum gases.

Total trade (in $A1,000) with the more important countries, according to origin (imports) and consignment (exports):

	1977–78		*1978–79*[1]	
From or to	*Imports*	*Exports*	*Imports*	*Exports*
Belgium–Luxembourg	110,442	114,064	100,457	147,284
Canada	276,392	280,191	383,486	272,021
China—excl. Taiwan Province	113,392	580,975	141,638	437,570
Egypt, Arab Republic of	115	187,635	92	193,971
France	179,714	273,100	249,666	296,429
Germany, Fed. Republic of	746,394	398,866	1,031,518	430,926
Hong Kong	265,309	215,484	331,559	321,331
India	89,655	69,807	104,019	111,341
Indonesia	84,096	196,259	99,239	217,686
Iran	82,645	179,397	38,932	117,468
Italy	268,523	259,290	372,728	358,726
Japan	2,111,908	3,896,083	2,425,953	4,111,151
Kuwait	194,715	64,525	159,569	75,899
Malaysia	120,454	214,796	152,563	330,606
Netherlands	164,523	183,725	174,915	182,030
New Zealand	360,108	584,984	424,850	750,286
Pakistan	5,840	44,320	10,797	66,308
Papua New Guinea	73,842	237,178	69,491	293,954
Saudi Arabia	355,220	87,031	359,497	126,319
Singapore, Republic of	264,863	240,721	277,688	263,810
Sri Lanka	21,210	21,433	13,561	26,474
Sweden	175,944	46,247	232,929	58,579
Switzerland	131,627	9,793	178,648	12,110
USSR	5,704	246,706	7,597	264,622
UK	1,281,000	482,094	1,492,404	572,417
USA	2,319,855	1,289,068	3,225,619	1,781,779

[1] Preliminary.

Imports and exports for particular State ($A1,000):

	1977–78		*1978–79*[1]	
States, etc.	*Imports*	*Exports*	*Imports*	*Exports*
New South Wales	4,635,018	3,114,401	5,759,568	3,772,411
Victoria	3,855,619	2,505,768	4,693,538	2,702,452
Queensland	887,179	2,821,362	1,027,772	3,284,745
South Australia	628,568	661,887	865,863	926,222
Western Australia	937,350	2,588,954	1,160,984	2,826,592
Tasmania	115,778	381,942	140,652	513,148
Northern Territory	99,597	192,110	96,644	217,784
Aust. Cap. Terr.	7,443	3,107	6,536	3,980
Total	11,166,553	12,269,530	13,751,559	14,247,333

In this table the value of goods sent from one state to another for transhipment abroad has been included in the State from which the goods were finally dispatched.

[1] Preliminary, subject to revision.

Overseas Trade. Australian Bureau of Statistics. Canberra, 1906 to date

Total trade between UK and Australia (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	279,518	394,300	343,054	349,068	474,902
Exports and re-exports from UK	631,278	687,756	761,009	856,317	839,871

Tourism. During 1978, 630,594 overseas visitors arrived in Australia intending to stay for less than 12 months, and international tourism receipts were $A250m.

Australian Bureau of Statistics, Canberra: *Rural Industries.* 1962–63 to date.—*Manufacturing Establishments: Details of Operations.* 1968–69 to date.—*Non-rural Primary Industries.* 1967–68 and 1968–69.—*Value of Production.* 1964–65 to 1968–69.—*Manufacturing Industry.* 1963–64 to 1967–68.—*Manufacturing Commodities.* 1963–64 and 1964–65.—*Building and Construction.* 1964–65 to date

Quarterly Review of Agricultural Economics. Bureau of Agricultural Economics. Canberra, 1948 to date

Atlas of Australian Resources. Department of National Development. Canberra, 1953–60

Developments in Australian Manufacturing Industry. Department of Trade. Melbourne, 1954–55 to date (annual)
The Australian Mineral Industry Review. Department of National Development—Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics. Canberra, 1948 to date
Australian Economy. Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1956 to date
Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. *Proceedings: New Series*. Melbourne, 1912 to date
Barnard, J. A. (ed.), *The Simple Fleece: Studies in the Australian Wool Industry*. Melbourne, 1962
Beattie, W. A., *A Survey of the Beef-cattle Industry of Australia*. Melbourne, 1956
James, W., *Wine in Australia*. 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1962
Roughley, T. C., *Fish and Fisheries of Australia*. Rev. ed. Sydney, 1961
Shann, E. O. G., *An Economic History of Australia*. London, 1948
Shaw, A. G. L., *Economic Development of Australia*. 4th ed. Melbourne, 1960
Wadham, Sir Samuel, Kent Wilson, R., and Wood, J., *Land Utilisation in Australia*. 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1957

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The length of roads in Australia for general traffic is about 842,000 km, of which approximately 232,000 is sealed, 210,000 of macadam and similar composition and 401,000 of cleared or natural surface or formed only.

At 30 June 1978, 7,114,500 motor vehicles, including 5,462,200 cars and station wagons, 846,600 utilities and panel-vans, 513,300 truck type vehicles and buses and 292,400 motor cycles, were registered in Australia. The revenue derived from registration fees and motor tax for the year 1976–77 was $A396·8m., drivers' and riders' licences, $A60·1m., and miscellaneous, $A189·9m. Preliminary new motor vehicle registration figures for 1978–79 include 464,650 cars and station wagons, 73,533 utilities and panel-vans, 43,419 truck type vehicles and buses and 37,266 motor cycles.

Railways. Government railways for the year ended 30 June 1978:

System	*Route-km open*	*Revenue train-km run, 1,000*	*Passenger journeys,[1] 1,000*	*Goods and livestock, carried,[1] 1,000 tonnes*	*Gross earnings,[2] $A1,000*	*Working expenses,[3] $A1,000*
State:						
New South Wales	9,763	56,860	160,340	33,434	380,724	643,623
Victoria	6,364	32,013	97,033	11,120	176,522	332,508
Queensland	9,787	30,199	29,231	34,155	273,551	337,002
South Australia[4]	3,894	10,742	12,866	6,402	54,284	103,629
Western Australia	5,764	12,596	231	18,625	149,477	148,708
Tasmania[4]	864	1,667	140	1,644	8,780	23,340
Total all systems[4]	40,133	...	331,568	109,943	...	...

[1] Intersystem traffic is included in the total for each system over which it passes.
[2] Excluding government grants.
[3] Excludes interest payments.
[4] At 30 June 1977.

The State railway gauges are: New South Wales, 1,435 mm; Victoria, 1,600 mm (325 km 1,435 mm); Queensland, 1,067 mm (111 km 1,435 mm); South Australia, 1,600 mm for 2,533 km, 1,824 km 1,435 mm and the rest 1,067 mm; West Australia, 1,378 km, 1,435 mm and the rest 1,067 mm, and Tasmania, 1,067 mm. Of the Australian National Railways, the gauge of the Trans-Australian and Australian Capital Territory is 1,435 mm, for the Central Australia 1,067 mm for 869 km and 1,435 mm for 350 km and for North Australia, 1,067 mm. Under various Commonwealth–State standardization agreements Brisbane, Sydney and Melbourne are linked by a standard 1,435 mm gauge line and Sydney is linked with Perth, *via* Broken Hill to Port Pirie (South Australia), from Port Pirie to Kalgoorlie (Western Australia) and from Kalgoorlie to Perth. The overall length of the Sydney–Perth railway is 3,961 km. The Central Australia railway extends as far north as Alice Springs (1,067 mm gauge from Marree to Alice Springs).

Aviation. Civil flying in Australia and Territories is subject to legislative control by the Australian Government. The administration of the Air Navigation Act and Regulations is a function of the Air Transport Group under the Minister of Transport.

Operations of regular internal air services in Australia include flights of all Australian-owned airlines, except Qantas Airways. During 1977–78 hours flown numbered 279,410. The total distance flown was 135m. km. Paying passengers carried numbered 10,288,959; weight of goods carried was 120,890 tonnes, and gross weight of mail was 11,307 tonnes.

During 1977–78 hours flown by Australian regular overseas services numbered 77,539; km flown, 66m.; paying passengers, 1,569,374; freight, 39,986 tonnes; mail, 2,971 tonnes.

Expenditure by the Australian Government on air transport for the year 1977–78 was $A191·8m. (including $A10·4m. on capital works).

At 30 June 1978 there were 371 licensed aerodromes and 75 governmental aerodromes in Australia.

Shipping. As at 30 June 1978 the Australian merchant marine (vessels of 150 tons gross and over) consisted of 94 coastal vessels of 1,259,713 tons gross and 20 overseas vessels of 588,491 tons gross.

Entrances and clearances of vessels (with cargo and in ballast) engaged in overseas trade:

	Entrances		*Clearances*	
	No.	*Net tons*	*No.*	*Net tons*
1975–76	5,772	75,001,819	5,824	75,399,334
1976–77	5,830	79,666,000	5,823	79,985,000
1977–78	5,615	80,154,378	5,668	80,443,256

The following summary shows shipping activity by States, 1976–77:

Particulars		*NSW*	*Vic.*	*Q'ld*	*SA*	*WA*	*Tas.*	*NT*	*Aust.*
Entrances of overseas vessels direct									
Number		1,457	658	1,138	227	1,989	157	204	5,830
Net tonnage (1,000 tonnes)		15,789	5,260	14,807	1,978	37,108	2,506	2,217	79,666
Overseas cargo:									
Discharged	1,000 tonnes	5,799	3,119	2,242	2,344	5,810	339	901	20,554
	1,000 cu. metres	2,393	3,696	774	417	455	23	18	7,775
Loaded	1,000 tonnes	23,718	5,239	31,669	3,519	92,157	4,363	4,234	164,899
	1,000 cu. metres	701	715	133	307	344	18	—	2,219
Interstate cargo:									
Shipped	1,000 tonnes	2,437	12,361	1,662	3,190	7,312	1,192	322	28,477
	1,000 cu. metres	203	190	26	3	35	1,525	17	1,999

Post and Broadcasting. Business, year ended 30 June 1978. Number of post offices, 5,571. Earnings: Postal, $A578·7m. Working expenses: $A576·7m.

At 30 June 1978, there were 5,835,330 telephone instruments.

Wireless broadcasting stations are in operation in all State capitals and in other regional areas throughout Australia. The National Broadcasting Service is provided by the Australian Broadcasting Commission, which at 30 June 1975 operated 85 medium-wave and 6 high-frequency stations and 10 high-frequency stations for overseas services. In addition, 118 medium-wave commercial broadcasting stations were operating.

The Overseas Telecommunications Commission, established in Aug. 1946, is responsible for all overseas services by cable, radio, telephone, including radio telephone services with ships at sea.

Television services are conducted in each State and the Australian Capital Territory by the National Television Service and by the Commercial Television Service. There were 85 national stations and 50 commercial television stations in operation at 30 June 1978.

Cinemas (1971). There were 976 cinemas including 241 drive-in cinemas, with a total seating capacity of about 478,000.

Newspapers (1977). There was 1 national newspaper (average daily circulation 126,000) and 14 metropolitan daily newspapers in Australia with a combined daily circulation of 3·6m. Of these, 3 papers published in Melbourne accounted for 1·3m. and 4 published in Sydney for 1·2m.

Australian Transport 1974–75. Annual Report. Department of Transport, Canberra
Australian Transport. Sydney, Institute of Transport, 1937 to date (quarterly)
Brogden, S., *The History of Australian Aviation.* Melbourne, 1960

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial power of the Commonwealth of Australia is vested in the High Court of Australia (the Federal Supreme Court), in the Federal courts created by the Federal Parliament (the Federal Court of Australia, the Family Court of Australia, the Federal Court of Bankruptcy and the Australian Industrial Court) and in the State courts invested by Parliament with Federal jurisdiction.

High Court. The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and 6 other Justices, appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The Constitution confers on the High Court original jurisdiction, *inter alia*, in all matters arising under treaties or affecting consuls or other foreign representatives, matters between the States of the Commonwealth, matters to which the Commonwealth is a party and matters between residents of different States. Federal Parliament may make laws conferring original jurisdiction on the High Court, *inter alia*, in matters arising under the Constitution or under any laws made by the Parliament. It has in fact conferred jurisdiction on the High Court in matters arising under the Constitution and in matters arising under certain laws made by Parliament.

The High Court may hear and determine appeals from its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, from any other Federal Court, from a Court exercising Federal jurisdiction and from the Supreme Courts of the States. It also has jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from the Supreme Courts of the Territories. No appeal from the High Court to the Privy Council is permitted on questions as to the limits *inter se* of the constitutional powers of the States or the Commonwealth and the States except on the certificate of the High Court. No appeal to the Privy Council, whether special or otherwise, is permitted from a decision of Federal Courts (not being the High Court) or of the Supreme Court of a Territory. Appeal from the High Court to the Privy Council by special leave of the Privy Council is possible only in a matter in which the decision of the High Court was a decision that (*a*) was given on appeal from a decision of a Supreme Court of a State given otherwise than in the exercise of Federal jurisdiction and (*b*) did not involve the interpretation of the Constitution, a law made by the Federal Parliament or an instrument (including an ordinance, rule, regulation or by-law) made under a law made by the Parliament.

Other Federal Courts. Since 1924, 4 other Federal courts have been created to exercise special Federal jurisdiction. These are the Federal Court of Australia, the Family Court of Australia, the Australian Industrial Court (*see below*) and the Federal Court of Bankruptcy. The Federal Court of Australia, which was established in 1977 to exercise jurisdiction in a number of matters that were previously invested in either the High Court, the Australian Industrial Court, the Federal Court of Bankruptcy or State and Territory Supreme Courts, exercises both original and appellate jurisdiction. The Federal Court will ultimately take over all the original jurisdiction now conferred on the Australian Industrial Court and the Federal Court of Bankruptcy, as well as exercising jurisdiction under other Acts, and will also act as a court of appeal from State and Territory courts in relation to Federal matters. Appeal from the Federal Court to the High Court will be by way of special leave only. The State Supreme Courts have also been invested with Federal jurisdiction in bankruptcy.

State Courts. The general Federal jurisdiction of the State courts extends, subject to certain restrictions and exceptions, to all matters in which the High Court has jurisdiction or in which jurisdiction may be conferred upon it. In matters of.

non-Federal jurisdiction a right of appeal is still possible, as a matter of law, from the State courts direct to the Privy Council.

Industrial Tribunals. The 2 major Federal industrial tribunals of Australia are at present the Australian Industrial Court, constituted by judges, and the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by presidential members (with the status of judges) and commissioners. The Australian Industrial Court deals with questions of law, the judicial interpretation of awards, imposition of penalties, etc. Whereas the Commission's functions include settling industrial disputes, making awards, determining the standard hours of work, wage fixation, etc.

Australian Digest of Reported Decisions of the Australian Courts and of Australian Appeals to the Privy Council. 2nd ed. Sydney, Law Book Co. 1963—Supplements 1964 ff.
Baalman, J., *Outline of Law in Australia.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1969
Benjafield, D. G., and Whitmore, H., *Principles of Australian Administrative Law.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1966
Cowen, Z., *Federal Jurisdiction in Australia.* 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1978
Fleming, J. G., *The Law of Torts.* 5th ed. Sydney, 1977
Gunn, J. A. L., *Australian Income Tax Law and Practice.* 9th ed. by F. C. Bock and E. F. Mannix, Sydney, 1969, and *Butterworth's Taxation Service* to date
Howard, C., *Criminal Law.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1975
Joske, P. E., *Matrimonial Causes and Marriage and Practice of in Australia and New Zealand.* 2 vols. 5th ed. Sydney, 1969
Mills, C. P., and Sorrell, G. H., *Federal Industrial Law. (Nolan and Cohen.)* 5th ed. Sydney, 1975
O'Connell, D. P. (ed.), *International Law in Australia.* Sydney, 1966
Paterson, W. E., and Ednie, H. H., *Australian Company Law.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1976, and *Butterworth's Company Service* to date
Wynes, A., *Legislative, Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia.* 5th ed. Sydney, 1976
Yorston, R. K., and Fortescue, E. E., *Australian Mercantile Law.* 14th ed. Sydney, 1971

Religion. Under the Constitution the Commonwealth cannot make any law to establish any religion, to impose any religious observance or to prohibit the free exercise of any religion, nor can it require a religious test as qualification for office or public trust under the Commonwealth. The figures in the table refer to those religions with the largest number of adherents at the census of 1976. The census question on religion was not obligatory, however.

Religion	*Persons*
Christian	
Baptist	17,415
Brethren	20,719
Catholic, Roman [1]	1,520,011
Catholic [1]	1,962,836
Churches of Christ	86,850
Church of England	3,752,222
Congregational	53,444
Jehovah's Witness	41,359
Orthodox	372,234
Lutheran	191,548
Methodist	983,240
Presbyterian	899,950
Salvation Army	63,336
Seventh-day Adventist	41,471
Protestant (undefined)	206,160
Other (including Christian undefined)	236,928
Total Christian	10,644,851

Religion	*Persons*
Non-Christian	
Hebrew	53,441
Muslim	45,205
Other	30,422
Total Non-Christian	129,096
Indefinite	51,271
No religion	1,130,300
No reply	1,592,959
Grand Total	13,548,448

[1] As stated in individual census schedules.

Education. Under the Federal Constitution education is a responsibility of the six State Governments, which administer their own systems of primary, secondary and technical education through government departments responsible to State Ministers. In each State, except New South Wales and South Australia, a single

Education Department is responsible for these three levels of education. In New South Wales and South Australia the Education Department concentrates on primary and secondary education and a separate department is responsible solely for technical and further education.

The Australian Government provides education services in the Australian Capital Territory, Norfolk Island, Christmas Island and the Cocos (Keeling) Islands. From 1 July 1979 education in the Northern Territory became the responsibility of the Northern Territory Government. The Australian Government also has special responsibilities for student assistance, international relations in education and for supplementing the general educational provisions to meet the special needs of the Aboriginal people and migrants.

The Australian Constitution empowers the Australian Government to make grants to the States and to place conditions upon such grants. This power has been used to provide financial assistance to the States specifically for educational purposes. There are two national Education Commissions which advise the Australian Government on the needs of educational institutions throughout Australia for the purpose of financial assistance. The Schools Commission, established in 1973, advises on the provision of financial assistance to the States for government and non-government schools. The Tertiary Education Commission, which was established in 1977 to replace three former commissions (the Universities Commission, the Commission on Advanced Education and the Technical and Further Education Commission), advises on the provision to the States of total funding for universities and colleges of advanced education and of supplementary financial assistance for their institutions of technical and further education.

School attendance is compulsory throughout Australia between the ages of 6 and 15 years (16 years in Tasmania), at either a government school or a recognized non-government educational institution. In all States and Territories the opportunity for 4-year-olds to attend pre-schools, either government or voluntary organizations, is becoming more widely available. Government schools are usually co-educational and comprehensive. Non-government schools are usually single-sex and associated with religious denominations. Tuition is free at government schools, but fees are normally charged at non-government schools.

The following is a summary for 1978 of primary and secondary school education:

	Schools		*Teachers*[1]		*Pupils*[2]	
States and Territories	*Government*	*Non-government*	*Government schools*	*Non-government schools*	*Government schools*	*Non-government schools*
New South Wales	2,228	773	44,460	10,928	812,156	220,763
Victoria	2,152	600	40,557	10,616	623,609	207,160
Queensland	1,235	334	18,889	4,412	345,970	93,994
South Australia	628	151	14,475	2,152	230,455	39,441
Western Australia	659	187	11,436	2,445	216,209	44,971
Tasmania	255	61	4,584	757	79,049	14,390
Northern Territory	120	11	1,445	173	24,134	3,383
Aust. Cap. Terr.	87	28	2,514	715	39,773	14,575
	7,364	2,145	138,360	32,198	2,371,355	638,677

[1] Full-time teachers plus the full-time equivalent of part-time teaching.
[2] School census August.

Post-secondary education takes place at institutions of technical and further education, colleges of advanced education and universities. Education in post-secondary institutions has been free since 1974. The majority of institutions of technical and further education are operated by State authorities and offer vocational and personal-interest courses to students, most of whom are part-time and employed. Universities and colleges of advanced education are autonomous institutions, the colleges tending to offer courses which have a more applied emphasis and are more vocationally oriented than university courses.

Universities and colleges of advanced education at 30 April 1978:

States and Territory	Universities			Colleges of advanced education		
	Number	Students	Staff[1]	Number	Students	Staff[1]
New South Wales	6	61,748	5,003	24	35,260	2,328
Victoria	4	41,958	3,362	23	52,232	3,592
Queensland	3	21,958	1,690	10	20,138	1,333
South Australia	2	12,904	1,170	8	15,996	1,085
Western Australia	2	12,099	1,023	6	18,465	1,073
Tasmania	1	3,517	326	1	2,796	248
Aust. Cap. Terr.	1	5,851	1,261	1	5,035	303
	19	160,035	13,834	73	149,922	9,962

[1] Full-time academic staff plus the full-time equivalent of part-time academic staff.

The major part of technical and further education (TAFE) in Australia is provided in a network of government-administered institutions known as colleges, schools or centres of advanced education. In addition, TAFE vocational courses are conducted by certain colleges of advanced education and by agricultural colleges in New South Wales and Victoria, and a large number of bodies, both statutory and voluntary, participate in the provision of adult education programmes. Enrolments in 1978 numbered 870,972 (45,193 full-time, 770,372 part-time and 55,407 external enrolments).

Teacher education usually takes place in colleges of advanced education, though a substantial number of secondary teachers and a few primary teachers receive their pre-service education in a university. Government school teachers are recruited by the State departments of education, and in the Australian Capital Territory and the Northern Territory by the Commonwealth Teaching Service. Non-government schools recruit their own teachers.

The Australian Government provides a number of schemes of assistance for students to facilitate access to education. The Secondary Allowances Scheme aims to help parents with a limited income to keep their children at school for the final 2 years of secondary education. The Assistance to Isolated Childrens Scheme provides special support to families in isolated areas for the education of their children. The Adult Secondary Education Assistance Scheme provides assistance for mature-age students undertaking full-time the final year of matriculation studies. The Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme is a means-tested scheme to assist students enrolled for full-time study in approved courses at post-secondary institutions. Allowances are also available for post-graduate study and overseas study. Aboriginal students are eligible for assistance under the Aboriginal Secondary Grants Scheme and the Aboriginal Study Grants Scheme. The States also offer various schemes of assistance, principally at the primary and secondary levels.

There are a number of bodies at the national level which have an important co-ordinating, planning or funding role. These include: the Australian Education Council, comprising the Federal and State Ministers of Education, the Conference of Directors-General of Education, the Education Research and Development Committee and the Curriculum Development Centre.

Total expenditure on education in Australia in 1976–77 was estimated at $A5,034m., of which $A4,313m. was current expenditure. Direct expenditure on education by public authorities was $A4,724m. including $A303m. by Federal authorities. In addition, the Australian Government spent $A200m. on scholarships and other grants to persons and non-government organizations, and $A1,722m. in grants to the States for specific educational purposes. Total direct expenditure by State and local authorities amounted to $A4,421m., and a further $A246m. was paid in scholarships, etc.

Austin, A. G., *Australian Education 1788–1900*. Melbourne, 1961
Commonwealth Education Directory. Canberra, 1978
Directory of Higher Education Courses 1979. Canberra, 1978
Education in Australia. Canberra, 1977
Jones, P. E., *Education in Australia*. Melbourne, 1974
Primary and Secondary Schooling in Australia. Canberra, 1977
Schools Commission, *Triennium 1979–81. Report for 1980*. Canberra, 1979
Tertiary Education Commission, *Report for 1979–81, Triennium Vol. 3: Recommendations for 1980*. Canberra, 1979

Social Security. The National Welfare Fund finances all Federal Government social and health benefits except Medibank, repatriation and certain other payments primarily of a capital nature. Total expenditure from the Fund during 1976–77 was $A6,355m.

The following summarizes the rates and conditions of the major benefits provided at June 1978. For expenditure on these benefits during 1977–78, *see* table on p. 103.

Age and invalid pensions—men 65 years of age or more and women 60 years of age or more may receive an age pension. Persons 16 years of age or more who are permanently blind or permanently incapacitated for work to the extent of at least 85% may receive an invalid pension. To be paid a pension, a person must have lived in Australia for a specified period and, unless permanently blind or over 70 years of age, also satisfy an income test. The maximum rates are $A53.20 a week in the case of the 'standard' rate pension, and in the case of the 'married' rate pension, $A88.70 a week ($A44.35 each). These amounts are subject to income tax. Additional amounts, subject to an income test, are paid to pensioners with dependent children. Pensions, free of the income test, are paid to permanently blind persons and to persons 70 years of age and over. Supplementary assistance of up to $A5 a week may be paid to a pensioner paying rent or for lodging. Supplementary assistance and additional pension for children are not taxable.

Widows' pensions—widows, divorcees, certain deserted wives, women who have been the dependant of a man for 3 years immediately prior to his death and women whose husbands are in mental hospitals or prison may, if they satisfy a residence requirement and a means test, receive a widow's pension. Such women with at least one dependent child may be paid a pension of up to $A53.20 a week plus a mother's allowance of $A4 a week ($A6 if she has an invalid child requiring full-time care or a child under 6 years) plus $A7.50 a week for each child. Widows, divorcees, etc., without a child and who are 50 years of age or more (as well as certain younger widows), may be paid a pension of up to $A47.10 a week. Persons who pay rent may also receive supplementary assistance of up to $A5 a week. Pensions, but not mothers' allowances, additional pension for children or supplementary assistance, are subject to income tax.

Supporting parents benefit—unmarried mothers or fathers and parents who are deserted *de facto* partners, *de facto* wives of prisoners and separated spouses ineligible for widow's pension may, if they satisfy a residence requirement and a means test, receive supporting parents benefit. It is payable at the same rate as the widow's pension payable to a widow with one or more children in her care and is subject to the same income test.

Maternity allowance—ceased to be payable on 1 Nov. 1978 except for births occuring before that date.

Family allowance—is paid without income test to families with children under 16 years or eligible student children aged 16 years or more but under 25 years. It is not subject to income tax. Weekly rates payable are: 1 child, $A3.50; 2 children, $A8.50; 3 children, $A14.50; 4 children, $A20.50; an additional $A7 for each additional child after the fourth. For each child or eligible student in an approved institution, the rate is $A5 per week.

Handicapped child's allowance—payable to parents or guardians of severely physically or mentally handicapped children in the family home and needing constant care and attention. The allowance is $A15 per week and is free of income test.

Double orphan's pension—the guardian of a child under 16 years of age or of a full-time student under 21, both of whose parents are dead, or one of whose parents is dead and the whereabouts of the other parent unknown, may receive double orphan's pension of $A11 a week. The payment is not subject to an income test.

Unemployment and sickness benefits—are paid, subject to an income test, to persons between the ages of 16 and 65 (males) and 16 and 60 (females) who are temporarily unemployed, or temporarily incapacitated and thereby suffer loss of income. The maximum rates of benefit are $A36 (single) and $A88.70 (married). To be

granted benefit a person must have resided in Australia for at least 12 months preceding his claim or intend to reside permanently in Australia. For unemployment benefit purposes unemployment must not be due to direct participation in a strike.

Medibank. Legislation was passed in 1973 authorizing the Commonwealth Government to pay medical benefits and to enter into agreements with State Governments for the provision of free hospital services. The medical side of Medibank commenced on 1 July 1975 in all States and Territories, and provided a benefit of 85% of the schedule fee for medical services and certain other services, with a maximum patient contribution of $A5 for any one service where the schedule fee was charged. The hospital side of the programme was introduced in the States and Territories at varying times between 1 July 1975 and 1 Oct. 1975. Patients could elect to be admitted to recognized public hospitals as private patients if they so wished; private patients were treated by the medical practitioner of their choice and were required to pay for their hospital accommodation.

From 1 Oct. 1976 free Medibank medical and hospital cover applied only to persons below a certain income level. Persons above that level contributed through a taxation levy or through payments for membership of a private health insurance fund.

From 1 July 1978 medical benefits were reduced to 75% of the schedule fee with a maximum patient payment of $A10 for any one service. Benefits for pensioners with Pensioner Health Benefit entitlements remained at 85% of the schedule fee or the schedule fee less $A5, whichever was the greater.

Medical. From 1 Nov. 1978 all Australian residents are eligible to receive a new Commonwealth medical benefit to cover 40% of schedule medical fees with a maximum patient contribution of $A20 for any one service where the schedule fee is charged. Special arrangements exist for pensioners with Pensioner Health Benefit cards and their dependants.

Hospital. The system of standard hospital coverage, by which everyone without private insurance for hospital benefits is entitled to free standard ward accommodation in recognized hospitals with treatment by doctors engaged by the hospital continued without alteration. In Queensland those with private insurance for hospital benefits are also eligible for free standard ward coverage if they so choose.

Domiciliary Nursing Care Benefit. A domiciliary nursing care benefit is payable at the rate of $A14 a week ($A2 daily) to persons who are willing and able to care, in their own homes, for aged parents or immediate relatives who would otherwise qualify for nursing home benefits. The basic criteria for the payment of the benefit are that the patient must be aged 65 years or over and be in need of continuing nursing care and receiving regular visits by a registered nurse. This benefit is not subject to a means test and is payable, under the National Health Act, in addition to any entitlements that persons may have under the Social Services Act or the Repatriation Act for pensions or other supplementary allowances.

Pharmaceutical Benefits. A comprehensive range of drugs and medicinal preparations is available. In general, a fee of $A2.50 is charged for each prescription.

Service pensions—are paid, subject to a means test, to veterans on the grounds of: (*a*) age and (*b*) permanent unemployability. Wives of service pensioners are also eligible provided that they do not receive pensions from the Department of Social Security.

Disability pensions—are not subject to an income test and may be paid to veterans who have incurred incapacity as a result of service, and a separate allowance may be paid to their dependants.

The total numbers of pensions, etc., in force at 30 June 1978 were: Age and invalid pensions, 1,264,778; child endowment (number of endowed children), 4,291,299; widows' pensions, 149,956; unemployment, sickness and special, 337,200; disability pensions, 457,539; and service pensions, 199,564.

Department of Territories, *Progress Towards Assimilation*. Canberra, 1958
Bilton, J., *The Royal Flying Doctor Service of Australia*. Sydney, 1961

Henderson, R., *People in Poverty*. Melbourne, 1970
Kewley, T. H., *Social Security in Australia*. Sydney University Press, 1965
Scott, D., *Leisure: A Social Enquiry into Leisure Activities and Needs in an Australian Housing Estate*. Melbourne, 1962
Stoller, A. (ed.), *The Family Today*. Melbourne, 1962.—*Growing Old: Problems of Old Age in the Australian Community*. Melbourne, 1960

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF AUSTRALIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (Australia House, Strand, London, WC2B 4LA)

High Commissioner: The Hon. Sir Gordon Freeth, KBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AUSTRALIA (Commonwealth Ave., Canberra)

High Commissioner: Sir John Mason, KCMG.

OF AUSTRALIA IN THE USA (1601 Massachusetts Ave, NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Chargé d'Affaires: Robert N. Birch.

OF THE USA IN AUSTRALIA (Moonah Pl, Canberra)

Ambassador: Philip H. Alston, Jr.

OF AUSTRALIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: H. D. Anderson, OBE.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Australian Bureau of Statistics (Cameron Offices, Belconnen, A.C.T., 2616) was established in 1906. All the activities of the Bureau are covered by the Census and Statistics Act, which confers authority to collect information and contains secrecy provisions to ensure that individual particulars obtained are not divulged. Under the provisions of the Statistics (Arrangements with States) Act which became law on 12 May 1956, the statistical services of all the States have been integrated with the Australian Bureau. An outline of the development of statistics in Australia is published in the *Official Year Book*, No. 51, 1965. *Australian Statistician:* Dr R. J. Cameron.

The principal publications of the Bureau are:

Official Year Book of Australia. 1907 to date
Pocket Compendium of Australian Statistics. 1913 to date
Monthly Review of Business Statistics. Oct. 1937 to date
Digest of Current Economic Statistics. Aug. 1959 to date
Catalogue of Publications, 1977

Other Official Publications

Atlas of Australian Resources. Dept. of National Development, Melbourne, 1955 ff.
Climatological Atlas of Australia. Bureau of Meteorology. Melbourne, 1940
Norfolk Island—Annual Report. Government of New South Wales and Commonwealth of Australia. From 1896
Cocos (Keeling) Islands—Annual Report. Dept. of Administrative Services, Canberra
Christmas Island—Annual Report. Dept. of Administrative Services, Canberra. From 1958
Australian Books: Select List of Works About or Published in Australia. National Library of Australia, Canberra, 1934 to date
Australian National Bibliography. Canberra, 1936 to date
Historical Records of Australia. 34 vols. National Library, Canberra, 1914–25
Australia: Official Handbook. Dept. of the Capital Territory, Canberra, 1961 to date
Annual Report. Dept. of Foreign Affairs, Canberra, 1932 to date
Australian Foreign Affairs Record. Dept. of Foreign Affairs, Canberra, 1936 to date
Australian Treaty List. Dept. of Foreign Affairs, Canberra, consolidated volume from Federation to 1970 with supplements to date
Documents on Australian Foreign Policy 1937–49. Vol. 1: 1937–38, Vol. 2: 1939, Vol. 3 in preparation. Dept. of Foreign Affairs, Canberra

Diplomatic List. Dept. of Foreign Affairs, Canberra. 1949 to date
Consular and Trade Representatives. Dept. of Foreign Affairs, Canberra. 1936 to date

Non-Official Publications

Australian Quarterly: A Quarterly Review of Australian Affairs. Sydney, 1929 to date
Australian National Travel Association. *Australian Tourist Guide.* Melbourn , 1960
Barnes, V. S. (ed.), *The Modern Encyclopædia of Australia and New Zealand.* Sydney, 1965
Bechervaise, J., *Science: Men on Ice in Australia.* Melbourne, 1978
Butler, D., *The Canberra Model: Essays on Australian Government.* London, 1974
Chipman, E., *Australians in the Frozen South.* Melbourne, 1978
Chisholm, A. H. (ed.), *Australian Encyclopædia.* 10 vols. Sydney, 1962
Clark, C. M. H. (ed.), *Select Documents in Australian History, 1788–1900.* 2 vols. Sydney, 1950–55
Ferguson, Sir John, *Bibliography of Australia, 1784–1850.* 4 vols. Sydney, 1941–55; vol. 5 (1851–1900), Part 1, 1963. Parts 2 and 3 in preparation
Grant, B., *The Crisis of Loyalty: A Study of Australian Foreign Policy.* Sydney, 1972
Greenwood, G. (ed.), *Australia, A Political and Social History.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1960.—(ed.), *Australia in World Affairs, 1950–55.* Melbourne, 1957
Hancock, Sir Keith, *Australia.* Brisbane, 1961
Horne, D., *The Australian People.* Sydney, 1972
Menzies, Sir Robert, *Speech is of Time.* London, 1958
Noble, N. S. (ed.), *The Australian Environment.* 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1960
Serle, P., *Dictionary of Australian Biography.* 2 vols. Sydney, 1949
Taylor, T. G., *Australia: A Study of Warm Environments and their Effect on British Settlement.* 7th ed. London, 1959
Who's Who in Australia. Melbourne, 1906 to date

National Library: The National Library, Canberra, A.C.T. *Director-General:* Dr G. Chandler.

AUSTRALIAN TERRITORIES

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

HISTORY. The area, now the Australian Capital Territory, was first visited by white men in 1820 and settlement commenced in 1824. Until its selection as the seat of government it was a quiet pastoral and agricultural community.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Australian Capital Territory is 2,432 sq. km (including Jervis Bay area). The population at 30 June 1978 was 215,870. Previous census population:

	Males	*Females*	*Total*		*Males*	*Females*	*Total*
1911	992	722	1,714	1961	30,858	27,970	58,828
1921	1,567	1,005	2,572	1966	49,991	46,041	96,032
1933	4,805	4,142	8,947	1971	73,945	71,629	145,574
1947	9,092	7,813	16,905	1976	103,236	100,113	203,349
1954	16,229	14,086	30,315				

(Figures before 1961 exclude particulars of full-blood Aborigines.)

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of Australia provided (Sec. 125) that the seat of government should be selected by parliament and that it should be within New South Wales but at least 161 km from Sydney. The present area was surrendered by New South Wales and accepted by the Australian Government from 1 Jan. 1911. In 1915 an additional 73 sq. km at Jervis Bay was transferred from New South Wales to the Commonwealth. In 1911 an international competition was held for the city plan. The plan chosen was that of W. Burley Griffin, of Chicago. Construction was delayed by the First World War, and it was not until 1927 that, with the transfer of parliament and certain departments, Canberra became in fact the seat of government. Most Australian Government departments now have their headquarters in Canberra.

The general administration of the Territory is in the hands of the Minister for the Capital Territory, but certain specific services are undertaken by other Federal Government Departments and Authorities. Since Sept. 1974 the Minister has been advised on matters of local concern by the ACT Legislative Assembly consisting of 18 elected members. Prior to that date this function was performed by an Advisory Council consisting of both nominated and elected members.

The Australian Capital Territory Representation (House of Representatives) Act, 1973, provided for the representation of residents of the Territory by 2 elected members in the House of Representatives. The Senate (Representation of Territories) Act 1973 provided for the election of 2 Senators from the Territory. Elections took place in Dec. 1975.

FINANCE. The receipts and outlay of the Australian Capital Territory cover the transactions of the Australian Government in the Consolidated Revenue and other funds. They also include details of the ACT public corporations.

Receipts and outlay ($A1,000) for years ended 30 June:

		Outlay		
	Receipts	*Capital*	*Current*	*Total*
1975	40,591	169,258	126,364	302,248
1976	56,645	201,029	159,300	369,928
1977	80,974	198,976	187,335	397,265
1978	110,956	224,173	206,758	440,171

The chief sources of receipts in 1977–78 were taxes, fees and fines, $A42m.; and interest and rent, $A31m. Capital outlay comprised gross capital formation, $A180m., and advances to other sectors, $A26m.

PRODUCTION. The Territory is predominantly pastoral. Livestock, 31 March 1978: 16,000 cattle, 119,000 sheep. A considerable amount of reafforestation (mostly pine) has been undertaken, the total area of commercial plantations at 31 Dec. 1977 being 14,000 hectares. There is no secondary industry of any importance.

EDUCATION. In 1974 education in government schools became the direct responsibility of the Commonwealth Government. A School's Authority has been established to administer the Australian Capital Territory government school system. There are 64 government primary and infants schools, including 1 in the Jervis Bay area, with a total enrolment (Aug. 1978) of 25,281 pupils. Secondary education is provided at 16 secondary schools and 6 secondary colleges with an enrolment, at Aug. 1978, of 14,492 pupils. Pre-school education is provided at 69 centres with a total enrolment of 5,371 (Aug. 1978). There are also 27 non-government schools, 9 of which provide secondary education; total enrolment (Aug. 1978) 15,575. The Canberra Technical College and Bruce College of Technical and Further Education with a total enrolment of about 16,000 in 1978 provide training for apprentices and journeymen and also offer commercial and special courses.

The Canberra School of Music, opened in 1965, had 427 students in 1978.

The Canberra College of Advanced Education commenced operation in 1970. Courses are available in the schools of administrative studies, applied science, computing studies, liberal studies and teacher education. Enrolments (1978) 5,035.

The Australian National University is situated in Canberra.

Books of Reference

A.C.T. Statistical Summary. Australian Bureau of Statistics. From 1960
Annual Report. National Capital Development Commission. From 1958
Tomorrow's Canberra. National Capital Development Commission, 1970
Wigmore, L., *Canberra: A History of Australia's National Capital*. 2nd ed. Canberra, 1971

NORTHERN TERRITORY

HISTORY. The Northern Territory, after forming part of New South Wales, was annexed on 6 July 1863 to South Australia and in 1901 entered the Commonwealth as a corporate part of South Australia. The Commonwealth Constitution Act of 1900 made provision for the surrender to the Commonwealth of any territory by any state, and under this provision an agreement was entered into on 7 Dec. 1907 for the transfer of the Northern Territory to the Commonwealth, and it formally passed under the control of the Commonwealth Government on 1 Jan. 1911.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Northern Territory is bounded by the 26th parallel of S. lat. and 129° and 138° E. long. Its total area is 1,346,200 sq. km. On 30 June 1977 the area held under freehold title was 74,000 hectares; 80,571,000 hectares were held under leasehold; 2,351,000 hectares were held under various licences; 25,663,000 hectares were reserved for public purposes and for the benefit of Aboriginals; and 25,961,000 hectares were unalienated. Land rent collected for the year 1975–76 amounted to $A288,564. The coastline is about 6,200 km in length, the principal port being Darwin. The greater part of the interior consists of a tableland rising gradually from the coast to a height of about 700 metres. On this tableland there are large areas of excellent pasturage. The southern part of the Territory is generally sandy and has a small rainfall, but water may be obtained by means of sub-artesian bores. The climate is tropical, but varies considerably over the whole Territory.

In the coastal region, there are two main climatic divisions—the wet season, Nov. to April, and the dry season, May to Oct. Farther south the climate is of a continental type, showing a great variation between the hottest and coldest months.

The census population, excluding full-blood Aboriginals until 1961, was as follows:

	Europeans	*Total*		*Europeans*	*Total*
1881	667	3,451	1947	9,116	10,868
1901	782	4,811	1954	14,031	16,469
1911	1,418	3,310	1961	23,599	27,095
1921	2,458	3,867	1971	—	86,390
1933	3,306	4,850	1976[1]	—	97,090

[1] Preliminary.

The census population, including Aboriginals, was 97,090 as at June 1976; the population of Darwin urban area was 43,344. After the cyclone, 'Tracy', that devastated Darwin on 25 Dec. 1974, the population of Darwin fell to 11,000.

Vital statistics for 1976: Births, 2,607; deaths, 567; marriages, 541; divorces, 423.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Between 1927 and 1931 as a result of the Northern Territory Act 1926, the Territory was divided for administrative purposes into two parts. The Northern Territory (Administration) Act 1931 repealed this Act and the Territory was again administered as a single Territory under the control of an Administrator resident in Darwin. The administration of the Territory was divided between various federal departments and this situation continued until the transfer of administrative functions to the Northern Territory Executive commenced in 1977 as a forerunner to the granting of self-government.

The Legislative Council of the Northern Territory was established by the Northern Territory (Administration) Act 1947. The Council comprised the Administrator, 7 official members and 6 elected members and had the power to make Ordinances for the peace, order and good government of the Northern Territory. Ordinances passed by the Council required the Administrator's assent and in certain circumstances were required to be reserved for the Governor-General's assent.

The membership of the Council was varied by amendments to Northern Territory (Administration) Act in 1959, 1965, 1968 and finally 1974 when the Council was replaced by a fully elected 19 member Legislative Assembly as a step towards self-government for the Territory.

In 1976 the Northern Territory (Administration) Act 1976 replaced the Adminis-

trator's Council with an Executive Council. The Administrator's Council had been established in 1959 consisting of the Administrator and 5 members, 2 official members and 3 elected members of the Legislative Council to advise the Administrator. The Executive Council was constituted by 5 members of the Legislative Assembly who were given the designation of Executive Member. In Jan. 1977, the initial transfer of administrative functions and the assumption of executive responsibility by the 5 Executive Members took place.

The Northern Territory (Self-Government) Act 1978 established the Northern Territory as a body politic as from 1 July 1978, with Ministers having control over and responsibility for Territory finances and the administration of the functions of government as specified by the Federal Government by regulations made pursuant to the Act. Regulations have been made conferring executive authority for the bulk of administrative functions. Responsibility for health services was transferred on 1 Jan. 1979, and for education on 1 July 1979. Proposed laws passed by the Legislative Assembly in relation to a transferred function require the assent of the Administrator. Proposed laws in all other cases may be assented to by the Administrator or reserved by the Administrator for the Governor-General's pleasure. The Governor-General may disallow any law assented to by the Administrator within 6 months of the Administrator's assent.

The Northern Territory has federal representation electing 1 member to the House of Representatives and 2 members to the Senate.

Administrator: J. A. England.

FINANCE. The revenue and expenditure (in $A1,000) for years ended 30 June cover the transactions of the Northern Territory Department were as follows:

	1971–72	*1972–73*	*1973–74*	*1974–75*	*1975–76*
Revenue	18,051	20,876	22,506	31,947	22,290
Expenditure	130,005	143,328	110,625	205,174	302,687

The chief sources of revenue for 1975–76 were: Electricity supply, $A5·2m.; rents and rates, $A4·8m. Capital expenditure (excluding business undertakings) amounted to $A55·3m.

NATURAL RESOURCES, INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Minerals. The mining industry is the Northern Territory's main industry. The main minerals produced are bauxite ore, manganese ore, copper, gold and bismuth ore. The value of all mineral production in 1977–78 was $A129·9m.

In the Gove area of Arnhem Land a bauxite/alumina project has been completed. Development costs were in excess of $A310m. Exports of bauxite commenced in June 1971 and in 1977–78, 4·79m. tonnes of bauxite were mined (2·6m. exported). 65% of bauxite exports went to Japan and 35% to Europe.

Manganese ore is produced on Groote Eylandt. Northern Territory production in 1977–78 was 1·3m. tonnes. The ore is shipped to Tasmania, Japan, Europe and the USA.

Shipments of iron ore from Frances Creek through the port of Darwin ceased in Dec. 1975, after the bulk loading facilities at the wharf had been badly damaged by cyclone 'Tracy'.

Mines in the Tennant Creek area are the principal producers of gold, copper and bismuth in the Northern Territory. In 1977–78 the Northern Territory production of these minerals was bismuth concentrate, 5,650 tonnes; copper, 14,911 tonnes; silver (1974–75), 1,876,974 grammes; and gold, 4,263 kg.

In the Alligator River region 250 km east of Darwin, rich deposits of uranium have been discovered at Nabarlek, Jabiru (Ranger), Koongarra and Jabiluka. This area is considered to be a uranium province of world importance.

The possibilities for the development of the oil deposits of the Palm Valley and Mereenie Fields are still under investigation. In the interim the recoverable reserves at Mereenie are estimated to be 60m. bbls of crude oil and 14,000m. cu. metres of natural gas.

Agriculture. General agriculture is conducted on a small scale in the Northern Territory. Small quantities of fruit, vegetables, eggs, dairy produce, poultry and pasture

are produced. Seeds were produced in areas adjacent to the principal population centres. The total gross value of agricultural production for 1975–76 was $A1·5m. However the beef cattle industry is the main rural activity in the Northern Territory, and production depends almost entirely on export markets. Due to the depressed state of the industry brought about by restricted meat export markets, the value of beef production for the year 1975–76 was only $A19·8m. Buffalo production realized $A500,000. A recent development has been an increase in the export of live cattle and buffalo to overseas countries which has provided alternative markets to producers.

Despite the depressed state of the industry, the accelerated eradication programme for tuberculosis and brucellosis is progressing satisfactorily and compensation payments are now extended to include cattle slaughtered as brucellosis reactors.

Livestock (31 March 1977): 1·7m. cattle; 1,000 sheep; 2,700 breeding sows.

Forestry. A forest development programme which commenced in 1970 has continued the multiple use management of Northern Territory forested areas; this programme included a softwood programme of 400 hectares per year, the introduction of additional suitable tree species in both arid and higher rainfall areas, conservation and management of native forests for production and recreational purposes, survey and assessment of resources, fire control activities and the creation of training opportunities for Aboriginals in forestry and allied saw-milling activities.

Local production of sawn timber, mainly Cypress pine, amounted to 870 cu. metres of pine in 1975–76. This was supplemented by 35,500 cu. metres of timber imported from interstate and overseas.

Local production of treated poles and rails amounted to 115 cu. metres. Only 280 hectares of plantation were established during the year because of complications arising from cyclone 'Tracy'.

During 1975–76 the Forestry Section of the Department of the Northern Territory redeveloped parks and open-space areas on behalf of the Darwin Reconstruction Commission.

Fisheries. The fishing industry is second only to beef cattle in Northern Territory primary industries. During 1977–78 the industry employed over 1,200 people and used vessels and equipment worth in excess of $A58m. The major fishery is prawning, and for 1977–78 over 900 tonnes (processed weight) of prawns were exported. This represented 12% of the total Australian prawn exports and was valued at $A8m.

The other main fishery in the Territory is scale fish, particularly Barramundi (Giant Perch). Total scale fish production for 1977–78 was 1,450 tonnes live weight, valued at $A2m.

A major review of Northern Territory fisheries was carried out between 1973 and 1975 with assistance of a consultant resource economist and the final report contains several specific recommendations designed to increase the economic stability of fisheries.

Industry. In 1975–76 value added in the manufacturing industry, from 69 factories (with 4 or more persons employed) was $A45·8m. 2,036 persons were employed in these factories. In 1977, 65 trade unions had 15,700 members.

Tourism. Prior to cyclone 'Tracy' the industry had been experiencing growth rates in the order of 12 per annum. There has been some fall off in visitor flow since. The most recent visitor figures available show approximately 113,000 people visiting the Territory, including 12,000 overseas visitors. Of these, 70,670 visited the Alice Springs region and 64,200 visited Darwin.

National Parks and Reserves. About 43,000 sq. km have been set aside as wildlife sanctuaries under the Wildlife Conservation and Control Ordinance. They are controlled by the Chief Inspector of Wildlife who is an officer of the Department of the Northern Territory. 236,000 sq. km of Aboriginal reserves are also wild-life protected areas.

The Northern Territory Reserves Board administers some 37 national parks and reserves covering an area of over 249,926 hectares. The Board is responsible under

the National Parks and Gardens Ordinance for the care, control and management of these reserves, and its functions include the preservation and protection of natural and historical features and the encouragement of public use and enjoyment of land set aside in such reserves.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are now 4,976 km of sealed road within the Northern Territory. They include three major interstate links: the Stuart Highway from Darwin to the South Australian border, the Barkly Highway, Tennant Creek to Mt. Isa, 447 km of which is in the Northern Territory, and the Victoria Highway, Katherine to the Western Australian border, a distance of 452 km. In addition to this there are 1,749 km of gravel roads, 5,851 km of formed roads and 7,693 km of unformed roads or tracks, totalling approximately 20,269 km of roads within the Northern Territory. In 1976–77 registrations of new motor vehicles included 1,451 cars, 2,784 utilities etc., 432 trucks, 38 buses and 925 motor cycles.

Railways. Services ceased from 20 June 1976 on the narrow-gauge railway from Darwin to Larrimah (510 km).

Alice Springs is connected by a narrow-gauge (869 km) and standard-gauge railway (342 km) through Port Augusta to the Australian rail network. A standard-gauge railway is currently being constructed on a completely new alignment from Tarcoola on the Trans-Australian line to Alice Springs. Completion of the new line is expected by 1981.

Aviation. Darwin is the first port of arrival in Australia for some aircraft from Europe and Asia. In 1976–77, 237,411 passengers were carried and 6,389 tonnes of freight. There are regular inland services connecting Darwin with all the State capitals and many inland towns.

Shipping. Regular freight shipping services connect Darwin with Western Australia, the eastern States and overseas. Passenger vessels also call at Darwin at irregular intervals.

The ports of Melville Bay (Gove) and Milner Bay (Groote Eylandt) are connected with Darwin, the eastern States and overseas by regular shipping freight services.

The island and coastal communities around the coast are provided with regular freight barge services from Darwin. Some of these communities also receive a barge freight-transhipment service out of a Brisbane vessel which calls at Melville and Milner Bays, where the transhipment is effected.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1977 there were 121 schools (of which 11 were private). Teachers totalled 1,513 and pupils 26,360.

Health. In 1976–77 there were 5 hospitals with 668 beds.

AUSTRALIAN ANTARCTIC TERRITORY

An Imperial Order in Council of 7 Feb. 1933 placed under Australian authority all the islands and territories other than Adélie Land situated south of 60° S. lat. and lying between 160° E. long. and 45° E. long. The Order came into force with a Proclamation issued by the Governor-General on 24 Aug. 1936 after the passage of the Australian Antarctic Territory Acceptance Act 1933. The boundaries of Adélie Land were definitively fixed by a French Decree of 1 April 1938 as the islands and territories south of 60° S. lat. lying between 136° E. long. and 142° E. long. The Australian Antarctic Territory Act 1954 declared that the laws in force in the Australian Capital Territory are, so far as they are applicable and are not inconsistent with any ordinance made under the Act, in force in the Australian Antarctic Territory.

In 1968 responsibility for the administration of this Act was transferred from the Minister for External Affairs to the Minister for Supply; in 1972 responsibility was transferred to the Minister for Science.

On 13 Feb. 1954 the Australian National Antarctic Research Expeditions (ANARE) established a station on MacRobertson Land at lat. 67° 36′ S. and long. 62° 52′ E. The station was named Mawson in honour of the late Sir Douglas Mawson. Meteorological and other scientific research is conducted at Mawson, which is the centre for coastal and inland survey expeditions.

A second Australian scientific research station was established on the coast of Princess Elizabeth Land on 13 Jan. 1957 at lat. 68° 34′ 36″ S. and long. 77° 58′ 36″ E. The station was named Davis in honour of Capt. John King Davis, Mawson's second-in-command on 2 expeditions. The station was temporarily closed down in Jan. 1965 and re-opened in Feb. 1969.

In Feb. 1959 the Federal Government accepted from the US Government custody of Wilkes Station, which was established by the US on 16 Jan. 1957 on the Budd Coast of Wilkes Land, at lat. 66° 15′ S. and long. 110° 32′ E. The station was named in honour of Lieut. Charles Wilkes, who commanded the 1838–40 US expedition to the area, and was closed in Feb. 1969. Operations were then transferred to the new station, Casey. Construction commenced on Casey station in Jan. 1965 and was continued, mainly during summer visits, until Feb. 1969, when it was opened. The station, specially designed to withstand blizzard winds and prevent inundation by snow, is situated 2·4 km south of Wilkes at lat. 66° 17′ S. and long. 110° 32′ E. It was named after Lord Casey, Governor-General of Australia 1965–69. The Antarctic Division has also operated a station, since March 1948, at Macquarie Island, about 1,370 km south-east of Hobart. Macquarie Island is a dependency of the State of Tasmania.

On 1 Dec. 1959 Australia signed the Antarctic Treaty with Argentina, Belgium, Chile, France, Japan, New Zealand, Norway, South Africa, the USSR, the UK and the USA. Poland, Czechoslovakia, German Democratic Republic, Netherlands, Romania, Brazil and Denmark have subsequently acceded to the Treaty. The Treaty reserves the Antarctic area south of 60° S. lat. for peaceful purposes, provides for international co-operation in scientific investigation and research, and preserves, for the duration of the Treaty, the *status quo* with regard to territorial sovereignty, rights and claims. The Treaty entered into force on 23 June 1961. Since then the Antarctic Treaty powers have held 9 consultative meetings.

COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS. The main islands in this Australian Territory are West Island (the largest, about 10 km from north to south) on which is an airport and most of the European community; Home Island, occupied by the Cocos Malay community; Direction, South and Horsburgh Islands, and North Keeling Island, 24 km to the north of the group.

Although the islands were discovered in 1609 by Capt. William Keeling of the East India Company, they remained uninhabited until 1826, when the first settlement was established on the main atoll by an Englishman, Alexander Hare. Hare left the islands in 1831, by which time a second settlement had been formed on the main atoll by John Clunies-Ross, a Scottish seaman and adventurer, who landed with several boat-loads of Malay seamen to begin commercial development of the islands' coconut palms.

In 1857 the islands were annexed to the Crown; in 1878 responsibility was transferred from the Colonial Office to the Government of Ceylon, and in 1886 to the Government of the Straits Settlement. By indenture in 1886 Queen Victoria granted all land in the islands to George Clunies-Ross and his heirs in perpetuity (with certain rights reserved to the Crown). The head of the family had semi-official status as resident magistrate and representative of the Government. In 1903 the islands were incorporated in the Settlement of Singapore and in 1942–46 temporarily placed under the Governor of Ceylon. In 1946 a Resident Administrator, responsible to the Governor of Singapore, was appointed.

On 23 Nov. 1955 the Cocos Islands were placed under the authority of the Australian Government as the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands. The Cocos

(Keeling) Islands Act 1955 is the basis of the Territory's administrative, legislative and judicial systems. The laws of the Colony of Singapore which were in force in the islands immediately before the transfer have, with certain exceptions, been continued in force. They can be amended, repealed or substituted by ordinances made by the Governor-General. An Administrator, appointed by the Governor-General, is the Government's representative in the Territory and is responsible to the Minister for Home Affairs. The Cocos (Keeling) Islands Council, established as the elected body of the Cocos Malay community in July 1979, advises the Administrator on all issues affecting the Territory.

In 1978 the Australian Government purchased the Clunies-Ross family's entire interests in the islands, except for the family residence. A Cocos Malay co-operative has been established to take over the running of the Clunies-Ross copra plantation (323 tonnes of copra were exported in 1979) and to engage in other business with the Commonwealth in the Territory, including construction projects.

The population of the Territory at 30 June 1979 was 392, distributed between Home Island (285) and West Island (134).

The group of atolls is low-lying, flat and thickly covered by coconut palms, and surrounds a lagoon in which ships drawing up to 7 metres may be anchored, but which is extremely difficult for navigation.

The climate is equable and pleasant, being usually under the influence of the south-east trade winds for about three-quarters of the year. However, the winds vary at times, and meteorological reports from the Territory are particularly valuable for those engaged in forecasting for the eastern Indian Ocean. The temperature varies between 21° and 32° C., the rainfall is moderate and there are occasional violent storms.

The Cocos (Keeling) Islands Act 1955–1975 is the basis of the Territory's administrative, legislative and judicial systems. The laws of the Colony of Singapore which were in force in the islands immediately before the transfer have, with certain exceptions, been continued in force. They can be amended, repealed or substituted by ordinances made by the Governor-General.

Administrator: C. I. Buffett, MBE.

CHRISTMAS ISLAND is in the Indian Ocean, lat. 10° 25′ 22″ S., long. 105° 39′ 59″ E. It lies 360 km S., 8° E. of Java Head, and 417 km N. 79° E. from Cocos Islands, 1,310 km from Singapore and 2,623 km from Fremantle. Area about 135 sq. km. The climate is moderate. The island was formally annexed on 6 June 1888, placed under the administration of the Governor of the Straits Settlements in 1889, and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore in 1900. Sovereignty was transferred to the Australian Government on 1 Oct. 1958. The population (estimate, 1979), 3,245 (Europeans, 442; Chinese, 1,856; Malays, 826 and 12 others).

The legislative, judicial and administrative systems are regulated by the Christmas Island Act, 1958–73, which is administered by the Minister for Home Affairs with an Administrator, responsible for the local administration. The laws of Singapore which were in force before the transfer have been continued but can be amended, repealed or substituted by ordinances made by the Governor-General.

Extraction and export of rock phosphate and phosphate dust is the island's only industry. In Dec. 1948 Australia and New Zealand bought the lease rights of the Christmas Island Phosphate Co. and set up the Christmas Island Phosphate Commission, for which the British Phosphate Commissioners act as managing agents. The export of phosphate rock during 1978–79 was 1,249,500 tonnes, which is shipped to Australia and New Zealand; in addition, about 116,786 tonnes of phosphate dust was shipped to Singapore, Malaysia and Australia and 18,230 tonnes of citraphos and calciphos shipped to Australia, New Zealand and Indonesia.

There is direct radio communication with Australia and Singapore. Regular air charter flights commenced in 1974 to Australia and now operate a fortnightly service from Perth. The BPC runs a twice-weekly charter service to the island alternatively from Singapore and Kuala Lumpur.

At 30 June 1979 there were 568 primary and secondary pupils at the Christmas Island Area School. There is also a technical school with some 587 students.

Medical, dental and hospital services are provided free of charge by the British Phosphate Commission.

Administrator: F. C. Boyle.

NORFOLK ISLAND. 29° 02′ S. lat, 167° 57′ E. long., area 3,455 hectares, population, approximately 1,800. The island was formerly part of the colony of New South Wales and then of Van Diemen's Land. It has been a distinct settlement since 1856, under the jurisdiction of the state of New South Wales; and finally by the passage of the Norfolk Island Act 1913, it was accepted as a Territory of the Australian Government. The Norfolk Island Act 1957 is the basis of the Territory's legislative, administrative and judicial systems. An Administrator, appointed by the Governor-General and responsible to the Minister for Home Affairs, is the senior government representative in the Territory.

The Norfolk Island Act 1979 equips Norfolk Island with responsible legislative and executive government to enable it to run its own affairs to the greatest practicable extent. Wide powers are exercised by the Norfolk Island Legislative Assembly and by an Executive Council, comprising the executive members of the Legislative Assembly who have ministerial-type responsibilities. The Act preserves the Commonwealth's responsibility for Norfolk Island as a Territory under its authority, with the Minister for Home Affairs being the responsible Minister, and indicates the Parliament's intention that consideration will be given to an extension of the powers of the Legislative Assembly and the political and administrative institutions of Norfolk Island within 5 years.

The Assembly has legislative and executive powers over a specified range of matters. The Government will consider increasing these powers no later than 5 years after the Assembly is incorporated.

The island's Supreme Court sits as required and a Court of Petty Sessions exercises both civil and criminal jurisdiction.

The Territory Administration is financed from an annual Commonwealth grant which in 1977–78 amounted to $A126,000 and from local revenue which for the same period totalled $A2,020,732. A further $A288,214 was provided by the Commonwealth during the year for the restoration and maintenance of historic structures.

Public revenue is derived mainly from the sale of postage stamps, customs duties, liquor sales and company registration and licence fees. Residents are not liable for income tax on earnings within the Territory, nor are death and personal stamp duties levied. In 1978–79 imports ($A4·2m. from Australia) totalled $A9m. and exports $A1·2m.

An estimated 20,000 visitors a year travel to Norfolk. Descendants of the *Bounty* mutineer families constitute the 'original' settlers and are known locally as 'Islanders', while later settlers, mostly from Australia, New Zealand and UK, are identified as 'mainlanders'. Over the years the Islanders have preserved their own lifestyle and customs, and their language remains a mixture of West Country English and Tahitian.

The Administration subsidises a public hospital and dispensary, and health services, together with free dental services for children, are provided by qualified government officers.

Norfolk Island's public school is staffed by the New South Wales Department of Education and follows the State's education system. A bursary scheme is available to provide students with secondary education on the mainland.

A radio telephone service between the island and Sydney is maintained by the Overseas Telecommunications Commission, and there is a local automatic telephone service.

Administrator: W. P. Coleman.

HEARD AND McDONALD ISLANDS. These islands, about 2,500 miles south-west of Fremantle, were transferred from UK to Australian control as from 26 Dec. 1947. Heard Island is about 43 km long and 21 km wide; Shag Island is about 8 km north of Heard. The total area is 412 sq. km (159 sq. miles). The McDonald Islands are 42 km to the west of Heard.

TERRITORY OF ASHMORE AND CARTIER ISLANDS. By Imperial Order in Council of 23 July 1931, Ashmore Islands (known as Middle, East and West Islands) and Cartier Island, situated in the Indian Ocean, some 320 km off the north-west coast of Australia, were placed under the authority of the Commonwealth.

Under the Ashmore and Cartier Islands Acceptance Act, 1933, the islands were accepted by the Commonwealth under the name of the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the effective date was proclaimed by the Governor-General to be 10 May 1934. It was the intention that the Territory should be administered by the State of Western Australia, but owing to administrative difficulties the Territory was annexed to and deemed to form part of the Northern Territory of Australia (by amendment to the Act in 1938) with relevant laws of the Northern Territory, applying to the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. From 1 July 1978, responsibility for the administration of Ashmore and Cartier Islands passed to the Commonwealth portfolio of the Minister for Home Affairs.

The islands are uninhabited but Indonesian fishing boats, which have traditionally plied the area, fish within the Territory and land to collect water in accordance with an agreement between the governments of Australia and Indonesia. An automatic weather station on West Ashmore Island (completed in Sept. 1962) supplies the Commonwealth Meteorological Bureau with regular reports.

Periodic visits are made to the islands by ships of the Royal Australian Navy, and aircraft of the Royal Australian Air Force make aerial surveys of the islands and neighbouring waters.

Books of Reference

The Northern Territory: Annual Report. Dept. of Territories, Canberra, from 1911. Dept. of the Interior, Canberra, from 1966–67. Dept. of Northern Territory, from 1972

Australian Territories, Dept. of Territories, Canberra, 1960 to 1973. Dept. of Special Minister of State, Canberra, 1973–75. Department of Administrative Services, 1976

Northern Territory Statistical Summary. Australian Bureau of Statistics, Canberra, from 1960

Prospects of Agriculture in the Northern Territory. Dept. of Territories, Canberra, 1961

Northern Territory Scientific Liaison Conference, Darwin, 1961, *Conference Papers.* Melbourne, 1961

Holmes, J. M., *Australia's Open North.* Sydney, 1963

Lockwood, D. W., *Fair Dinkum.* London, 1960

Polisheck, N., *Life on the Daly River.* London, 1961

NEW SOUTH WALES

HISTORY. New South Wales became a British possession in 1770; the first settlement was established at Port Jackson in 1788; a partially elective Council was established in 1843, and responsible government in 1856. New South Wales federated with the other Australian states to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901.

AREA AND POPULATION. New South Wales is situated between the 28th and 38th parallels of S. lat. and 141st and 154th meridians of E. long., and comprises 309,433 sq. miles (801,428 sq. km), inclusive of Lord Howe Island, 6 sq. miles (17 sq. km), but exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory (911 sq. miles, 2,359 sq. km) at Canberra and 28 sq. miles (73 sq. km), at Jervis Bay.

Lord Howe Island, 31° 33′ 4″ S., 159° 4′ 26″ E., a dependency of New South Wales, situated about 702 km north-east of Sydney; area, 1,656 hectares, of which only about 120 hectares are arable; population (30 June 1978), 200. The island, which was discovered in 1788, is of volcanic origin. Mount Gower, the highest point, reaches a height of 866 metres.

A Board at Sydney and an elected Island Advisory Committee manage the affairs of the island and supervise the Kentia palm-seed industry.

Census population of New South Wales (includes full-blood Aboriginals from 1966):

	Males	*Females*	*Persons*	*Population per sq. km*	*Average annual increase % since previous census*
1881	410,211	339,614	749,825	1	4·07
1891	609,666	517,471	1,127,137	1	4·16
1901	710,264	645,091	1,355,355	2	1·86
1911	857,698	789,036	1,646,734	2	1·97
1921	1,071,501	1,028,870	2,100,371	3	2·46
1933	1,318,471	1,282,376	2,600,847	3	1·76
1947	1,492,211	1,492,627	2,984,838	4	0·99
1954	1,720,860	1,702,669	3,423,529	4	1·98
1961	1,972,909	1,944,104	3,917,013	5	1·94
1966	2,126,652	2,111,249	4,237,901	5	1·58
1971	2,349,600	2,329,800	4,679,400	6	...
1976	2,455,800	2,458,400	4,914,300	6	0·98

At 30 June 1976 the census population (adjusted for under-enumeration) of New South Wales was 4,914,300 (1978, estimate, 5,011,800). Sydney (Statistical Division), 3,094,750 (3,155,200); Newcastle (Statistical District), 370,450 (375,250); Wollongong (Statistical District), 218,850 (222,000). Population of principal country municipalities: Albury, 34,100 (35,600); Armidale, 20,550 (20,950); Bathurst,[1] 19,300 (22,000); Broken Hill, 28,850 (28,600); Casino, 10,250 (10,500); Dubbo, 21,050 (21,900); Goulburn, 22,650 (23,000); Grafton, 17,250 (17,400); Lismore,[1] 23,050 (31,300); Lithgow, Greater,[1] 12,900 (19,750); Orange,[1] 26,500 (30,300); Port Macquarie, 14,100 (15,150); Queanbeyan, 19,750 (20,050); Tamworth, 30,700 (31,850); Taree, 13,450 (14,050); Wagga Wagga, 35,600 (37 ,650).

[1] As a result of boundary changes proclaimed between 1976 and 1978 these areas are not comparable.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths (excluding still-births)*	*Infantile mortality per 1,000 live births*	*Estimated net migration*
1975	80,918	36,958	10,723	40,497	15·2	−24,500
1976	78,492	38,487	22,147	42,122	14·7	800
1977	77,996	36,159	15,642	40,380	12·2	8,700
1978	77,773	35,904	13,797	40,394	12·9	26,600

The annual rates per 1,000 of mean population in 1978 were: Births, 15·52; deaths, 8·06; marriages, 7·16.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Within the State there are three levels of government: the Federal Government, with authority derived from a written constitution; the State Government with residual powers; the local government authorities with powers based upon a State Act of Parliament, operating within incorporated areas extending over seven-eighths of the State.

The Constitution of New South Wales is drawn from several diverse sources; certain Imperial statutes such as the Colonial Laws Validity Act (1865) and the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act (1900); the Australian States Constitution Act (1907); the Letters Patent and the Instructions to the Governor; an element of inherited English law; amendments to the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act; the State Constitution Act and certain other State Statutes; numerous legal decisions; and a large amount of English and local convention.

The Parliament of New South Wales may legislate for the peace, welfare and good government of the State in all matters not specifically reserved to the Federal Government.

The State Legislature consists of the Sovereign, represented by the Governor, and two Houses of Parliament, the Legislative Council (upper house) and the Legislative Assembly (lower house).

Under new legislation passed in 1978, the Legislative Council is to consist of 45 members elected by popular vote for a term of 9 years, with 15 members retiring every 3 years at the same time as the Legislative Assembly elections.

The President has an annual salary (1979) of $A29,191; the Leader of the Opposition, $A26,000; the Chairman of Committees, the Deputy Leader of the Government (if not a Minister) and the Deputy Leader of the Opposition (when a leader of a party), $A17,869 each; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition (when not a leader of a party), $A13,354; Government and Opposition Whips, $A12,787 each. An annual expense allowance is paid to the President and the Leader of the Opposition, $A5,254; and for the other positions mentioned above, $A5,168 each. Other members who are not Ministers receive an annual salary of $A11,073 and an annual expense allowance of $A4,205. All members, other than Ministers, receive a living-away-from-home allowance of $A48 per day if they live outside the metropolitan area.

The Legislative Assembly has 99 members elected by popular vote for a period of 3 years. Voting is compulsory. British subjects above 18 years of age, having resided 6 months in Australia, 3 months in the State and 1 month in any one electoral district, are eligible for enrolment as electors. Women were enfranchised in 1902. Salaries are adjusted annually, and those given are for 1979.

The Speaker of the Legislative Assembly receives a salary of $A39,935; the Leader of the Opposition, $A39,935; the Chairman of Committees, $A28,940; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition, $A28,940; Government and Opposition Whips, $A27,010 each. The Speaker also receives an expense allowance of $A5,939; the Leader of the Opposition, $A5,939; the Chairman of Committees, $A3,264; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition, $A3,264; Government and Opposition Whips, $A1,541 each. Members who are not Ministers receive an annual salary of $A23,214. All members receive an annual electoral allowance ranging from $A7,780 to $A12,154 according to the location of their constituencies.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 7 Oct. 1978, consisted of the following parties: Labor, 63; Liberal and Country Party, 35; Independent, 1.

The executive is in the hands of a Governor, appointed by the Crown, and an Executive Council consisting of members of the Cabinet. Ministers receive the following annual salaries: Premier, $A50,700; Deputy Premier, $A45,431; the Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council, $A45,977; other Ministers, $A42,727. Ministers also receive an expense allowance (Premier, $A12,712; Deputy Premier, $A6,356; other Ministers, $A5,935 each). Ministers who are members of the Legislative Assembly receive an electoral allowance ranging from $A7,780 to $A12,154 according to the location of their constituency.

Governor: Sir Roden Cutler, VC, KCMG, KCVO, CBE, KStJ (sworn in 20 Jan. 1966).

The Labor Party Cabinet, in Oct. 1978, was constituted as follows:

Premier: The Hon. N. K. Wran, QC, MP.

Deputy Premier, Minister for Public Works and Minister for Ports: The Hon. L. J. Ferguson, MP. *Treasurer:* The Hon. J. B. Renshaw, AC, MP. *Minister for Transport:* The Hon. P. F. Cox, MP. *Attorney-General and Minister of Justice:* The Hon. F. J. Walker, LLM, MP. *Minister for Industrial Relations, Minister for Technology and Minister for Energy:* The Hon. P. D. Hills, MP. *Minister for Planning and Environment and Vice-President of the Executive Council:* The Hon. D. P. Landa, LLB, MLC. *Minister for Agriculture:* The Hon. Donald Day, MP. *Minister for Education:* The Hon. E. L. Bedford, BA, MP. *Minister for Local Government and Minister for Roads:* The Hon. H. F. Jensen, MP. *Minister for Lands and Minister for Services:* The Hon. W. F. Crabtree, MP. *Minister for Health:* The Hon. K. J. Stewart, MP. *Minister for Consumer Affairs, Minister for Housing and Minister for Co-operative Societies:* The Hon. S. D. Einfeld, MP. *Minister for Mineral Resources and Development:* The Hon. R. J. Mulock, LLB, MP. *Minister for Sport and Recreation and Minister for Tourism:* The Hon. K. G. Booth, MP. *Minister for Conservation and Minister for Water Resources:* The Hon. A. R. L. Gordon, MP. *Minister for Youth and Community Services:* The Hon. R. F. Jackson, MP. *Minister for Corrective Services:* The Hon. W. H. Haigh, MP. *Minister for Decentralization and Minister Assisting the Premier:* The Hon. J. R. Hallam, MLC.

Agent-General in London: Peter John Valkenburg (66 Strand, WC2N 5LZ).

Local Government. A system of local government extends over most of the State, including the whole of the Eastern and Central land divisions and more than two-thirds of the sparsely populated Western division. At 30 June 1979 there were 81 municipalities, and 124 corporate bodies called shires. A number of the municipalities and shires have combined to form 53 county councils, which administer electricity or water supply undertakings or render other services of common benefit.

ECONOMY

Budget. State revenue and expenditure (in $A1,000) for financial years ending 30 June:

Service	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*
Revenue				
Governmental	2,496,151	2,888,929	3,231,248	3,499,127
Business undertakings	418,268	465,729	511,124	542,400
Total[1]	2,909,110	3,347,647	3,733,273	4,041,527
Working Expenditure				
Governmental	2,100,993	2,368,117	2,617,426	2,822,687
Business undertakings	594,247	718,244	810,783	875,734
Debt Charges				
Governmental	152,661	190,555	221,100	231,416
Business undertakings	67,467	78,199	93,760	112,293
Total[1]	2,910,059	3,348,104	3,733,970	4,042,130

[1] Totals are net of inter-fund transfers ($A10,185,000 in 1978–79).

State Government revenue in 1978–79 included (in $A1,000) receipts from the Federal Government of 1,647,010; namely, towards public debt charges, 5,835; general financial assistance, 1,464,397; health, etc., 23,177; education, 130,638; other purposes, 22,963 (including 3,144 for relief of national disasters). State Government expenditure in 1978–79 included (in $A1,000) expenditure on education, 1,251,905; health etc., 507,499; law, order and public safety, 349,443; state resources, 247,786, and social amelioration, 130,663. Revenue of business undertakings (in $A1,000) comprised railways, 388,382; omnibuses, 44,936, and harbour services, 109,082.

Public Debt. In terms of the financial agreement between the Federal and State Governments, the Federal Government has assumed responsibility for debts of the Australian States, and contributes towards the interest thereon and sinking funds established for redemption of the debts. Loans for the States are raised by the Federal Government in accordance with decisions of the Australian Loan Council.

The public debt of New South Wales at 30 June 1979 (overseas loans converted to Australian currency equivalent at current rates of exchange) comprised the following (in $A1,000): Repayable in Australia, 4,428,372; in London, 25,311; in New York, 10,051; in Canada, 1,654; in Netherlands, 915. Interest liability for 1978–79 amounted (in $A1,000) to 356,281, of which 2,186 was in respect of the external debt. Contributions to the sinking fund for New South Wales debt, 61,843, include 11,876 contributed by the Federal Government. The net cost of securities redeemed in the year was 71,023.

Banking. There were 10 trading banks operating in New South Wales at 30 June 1979, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and Rural Bank (Government banks) and 1 New Zealand bank. The trading bank business is transacted chiefly by the Commonwealth Trading Bank and 6 private banks, all of which have their head offices in Australia. At 30 June 1979 the 10 banks operated 1,835 branches and 300 agencies in New South Wales.

The weekly average amount of deposits held in New South Wales by the 10 banks was $A10,060·5m. in June 1979, consisting of $A6,455·1m. bearing interest and $A3,605·5m. not bearing interest. Bank advances, overdrafts, bills discounted, etc., amounted to $A7,657·5m. A statement of other assets and liabilities of the banks in New South Wales is of little significance, as banking business is conducted on an Australia-wide basis.

Savings bank deposits at the end of June 1979 amounted to $A5,792m., representing $A1,145 per head of population.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. New South Wales contains extensive mineral deposits. The most important minerals mined are: Coal (which accounts for 70% of the value of the State's mineral production); silver–lead–zinc (12%); construction materials (sand, gravel, stone, etc., 8%); and mineral sands (rutile, zircon etc., 3%). At 30 June 1978, there were 518 mining establishments with an average employment of 24,290. During 1977–78, wages and salaries paid were $A390m., and value added was $A939m. Mine production of coal and metallic minerals (gross content) is shown below:

	1975–76	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*
Antimony (tonnes)	1,678	1,572	1,486	1,645
Cadmium (tonnes)	961	975	953	994
Coal (tonnes)	40,934,666	45,985,838	49,534,333	50,517,079
Cobalt (tonnes)	103	109	108	102
Copper (tonnes)	12,034	10,788	12,285	13,516
Gold (grammes)	481,790	473,897	380,281	441,439
Lead (tonnes)	225,808	225,134	232,029	240,698
Silver (grammes)	260,868,772	269,337,390	278,613,775	283,953,931
Sulphur (tonnes)	203,878	210,512	211,609	222,523
Tin (tonnes)	1,464	1,413	2,209	2,650
Titanium dioxide (tonnes)	192,789	180,270	144,779	144,448
Zinc (tonnes)	271,658	282,722	282,252	294,719
Zircon (tonnes)	183,585	171,900	131,337	142,359

The value of output in mining and quarrying in 1977–78 was $A1,230,826,604.

Land settlement. The total area of land alienated, virtually alienated or in process of alienation from the Crown on 30 June 1978 was 28,013,425 hectares, exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory; 40,671,141 hectares (including 30,252,042 hectares of the Western Division) were held under perpetual lease from the Crown; 2,673,269 hectares under the Crown leasehold tenures, and the total area of land neither alienated nor leased (including roads, reserves for public purposes, etc.) was 8,784,944 hectares.

Agriculture. The area under cultivation in New South Wales during 3 years (ended 31 March) and the principal crops (in tonnes) produced were as follows:

	1976	*1977*	*1978*
Hectares under cultivation	4,544,748	4,743,278	5,141,511
Value (farm) of all crops	$A756m.	$A762m.	$A717m.

	1976		*1977*		*1978*	
Principal crops	*Hectares*	*Produce*	*Hectares*	*Produce*	*Hectares*	*Produce*
Wheat — Grain	2,774,081	4,310,465	3,115,757	5,141,000	3,377,413	3,846,187
Wheat — Hay	13,430	37,462	18,605	51,588	20,007	42,156
Maize Grain	17,419	50,624	19,659	65,387	15,964	48,392
Barley — Grain	486,033	697,376	417,066	571,279	485,576	445,993
Barley — Hay	1,287	2,887	1,973	4,521	1,478	3,158
Oats — Grain	289,563	349,902	249,558	307,112	288,407	241,815
Oats — Hay	20,322	59,176	25,874	70,892	27,044	60,081
Potatoes	8,331	117,875	8,399	111,861	8,694	114,777
Lucerne (hay)	103,893	445,104	101,641	394,628	69,280	241,550
Tobacco	861	1,047	937	1,622	780	1,280
Rice	72,150	408,267	89,201	518,960	88,397	476,312
Cotton	23,861	66,153	24,982	61,173	30,600	101,075

In 1977–78, 14,713 hectares of sugar-cane were cut for crushing, the yield being 1,162,382 tonnes. The total area under grapes was 14,990 (including 1,250 not bearing) hectares; the production of table grapes was 6,450 tonnes; of wine, 70,873,000 litres; of dried vine fruits, 11,703 tonnes.

In 1977–78, 4,601 hectares of banana plantations; yield from 4,211 hectares, 60,116 tonnes; there were 25,113 hectares of orchard fruit.

At 31 March 1978 the State had 48m. sheep and lambs, 7,330,256 cattle and 737,085 pigs. The production of wool in 1977–78 was 205·9m. kg (greasy). In the year ended 30 June 1979 production of butter was 4,173,126 kg; cheese, 11,828,084 kg, and bacon and ham, 25,859,668 kg.

Forestry. The estimated forest area of Crown and private lands is 16·4m. hectares. The total area of State forests amounts to 3·3m hectares, and 361,000 hectares have been set apart as timber reserves.

The revenue from royalties, licences, etc., amounted in the year ended June 1978 to $A15,513,000. At 30 June 1978 there were 676 saw-mills, employing 6,760 persons. The value of forestry production for 1977–78 was $A75·5m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Approximately 25% of the civilian work force in New South Wales is employed in manufacturing industries.

A very wide range of manufacturing activities is undertaken in the Sydney area, and there are large iron and steel works and associated metal fabrication works in operation in proximity to the coalfields at Newcastle and Port Kembla.

The following table shows a summary of manufacturing industries' statistics for 1977–78:

Industry	*Establishments*[1] *(No.)*	*Employment*[2] *Males (No.)*	*Females (No.)*	*Wages and salaries*[3] *($A1m.)*	*Value added ($A1m.)*
Food, beverages and tobacco	960	46,241	16,395	630·8	1,189·2
Textiles	223	6,119	4,818	102·1	183·3
Clothing and footwear	843	5,889	21,024	204·6	323·4
Wood, wood products and furniture	1,226	20,582	3,807	209·1	387·0
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	1,103	25,845	10,853	385·4	684·9
Chemical, petroleum and coal products	408	20,565	9,263	346·8	874·6
Non-metallic mineral products	538	14,932	1,895	192·0	344·5
Basic metal products	207	48,539	3,420	622·4	1,016·7
Fabricated metal products	1,484	30,076	7,940	348·1	633·2
Transport equipment	387	32,863	3,350	377·2	549·6
Other machinery and equipment	1,510	51,271	18,966	681·8	1,150·6
Miscellaneous manufacturing	807	15,346	9,003	221·2	414·8
Total manufacturing	9,696	318,268	110,734	4,321·6	7,751·9

[1] Operating at 30 June 1978. Excludes single-establishment manufacturing enterprises with less than 4 persons employed.

[2] Persons employed –average over whole year, including working proprietors.

[3] Excludes drawings of working proprietors.

Some of the principal articles manufactured in 1978–79 were:

Article	*Quantity*	*Article*	*Quantity*
Flour (1,000 tonnes)	468	Raw steel (1,000 tonnes)	6,319
Footwear (1,000 prs)	5,063	Electric motors (1,000)	1,765
Cloth: cotton, wool, rayon, synthetic (1,000 sq. metres)	65,192	Claybricks (1m.)	720
Pig-iron (1,000 tonnes)	5,436	Electricity (1m. kwh.)	35,628

During 1978–79 the value of all building jobs commenced in New South Wales was $A2,174m. (of which jobs valued at $A376m. were being built for government ownership), jobs completed were valued at $A1,923m. ($A335m. for government ownership), and jobs under construction at the end of the period were valued at $A1,826m. ($A627m. for government ownership).

Labour. Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system which operates within the territorial limits of the State, and the Commonwealth system, which applies to industrial disputes extending beyond State borders.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment. Their awards may be enforced by law, as may be industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered.

The principal State tribunal is the Industrial Commission of New South Wales, composed of judges. The Commission is empowered to exercise all the arbitration and conciliation powers conferred on subsidiary tribunals, and has in addition authority to determine any widely defined 'industrial matter', to adjudicate in case of illegal strikes and lockouts, etc., to investigate union ballots when irregularities are alleged and to hear appeals from subsidiary tribunals. Subsidiary tribunals are Conciliation Committees for various industries, each having an equal number representing employers and employees and a Conciliation Commissioner as chairman.

The chief industrial tribunals of the Commonwealth are the Industrial Division of the Federal Court of Australia, composed of judges, and the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, composed of presidential members, and commissioners.

Most State awards and agreements prescribe a basic wage and, for each industry, margins assessed on skill, etc. Since May 1974, the State Industrial Commission has also specified a minimum wage in line with Commonwealth awards. In Sept. 1979, the minimum wage payable in Sydney for a full week's work by an adult male or female was $A124.90 under both State and Commonwealth awards.

A standard working week of 40 hours is prescribed for employees in most industries. Overtime is permitted under prescribed conditions.

Trade Unions. Registration of trade unions is effected under the New South Wales Trade Union Act, 1881–1970, which follows substantially the Trade Union Acts of 1871 and 1876 of England. Registration confers a quasi-corporate existence with power to hold property, to sue and be sued, etc., and the various classes of employees covered by the union are required to be prescribed by the constitution of the union. For the purpose of bringing an industry under the review of the State industrial tribunals, or participating in proceedings relating to disputes before federal tribunals, employees and employers must be registered as industrial unions, under State or Federal industrial legislation respectively.

Commerce. The external commerce of New South Wales, exclusive of interstate trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of Australia (*see* pp. 109–11). The overseas commerce of the State is given in $A1,000 ending 30 June:

	Imports	*Exports*[1]		*Imports*	*Exports*[1]
1973–74	2,590,179	1,513,684	1976–77	4,278,450	2,718,362
1974–75	3,494,781	1,979,005	1977–78	4,634,833	3,107,347
1975–76	3,451,189	2,253,660	1978–79	5,763,757	3,758,382

[1] Includes non-Australian produce ($A254m. in 1978–79).

The main exports from New South Wales of Australian produce in 1977–78 were coal (20·1%), cereal grains (13·2%), wool (10·3%), iron and steel (10·2%), meat (7·4%), non-ferrous metals (3·6%), machinery (3·6%). Principal imports were machinery and transport equipment (35·4%), chemicals (10·5%), petroleum and petroleum products (6·4%), textiles (6·1%), precision instruments and apparatus (4·5%).

Principal destinations of all exports from New South Wales in 1977–78 were Japan (23·4%), EEC countries (13·7%), USA (9·6%), New Zealand (6·7%), China (6·5%), Papua New Guinea (3·5%). Major sources of supply were EEC countries (25·5%), USA (23·2%), Japan (18·7%), New Zealand (3·5%) and Saudi Arabia (3·1%).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 204,571 km of roads and streets in New South Wales, comprising 424 km cement concrete, 7,462 km bituminous concrete, 62,595 km other bitumen surface, 66,413 km gravel, 39,188 km earth formed and 28,490 km natural surface. The bridge across Sydney Harbour is one of the largest arch bridges in the world.

The principal omnibus services in Sydney and Newcastle are operated by the State Government.

The number of registered motor vehicles (excluding tractors and trailers) on 30 June 1979 was 2,413,200, including 1,876,800 cars and station wagons, 146,600 utilities, 128,600 panel vans, 156,900 trucks, 12,900 buses and 91,400 motor cycles.

Railways. On 30 June 1978, 9,763 km of government railway were open. The earnings in 1978–79 were $A388m.; the working expenses and debt charges, $A760m.; the number of passengers carried, 184m. Also open for traffic are 324 km of Victorian Government railways which extend over the border; 68 km of private railways (mainly in mining districts) and 47 km of Federal Government-owned track.

Aviation. Sydney is the major airport in New South Wales and Australia's principal international air terminal. During the year ended 31 Dec. 1977 aircraft movement at Sydney totalled 102,641. Passengers totalled 4,986,926 on domestic services and 1,783,057 on international services. Freight handled on domestic and international services was 48,040 tonnes and 59,622 tonnes respectively.

Shipping. The vessels engaged in the interstate and overseas trade which entered the ports of New South Wales in 1977–78 numbered 3,201; net tonnage, 31,312,843; the clearances were 3,147 vessels, 31,090,231 tons. Sydney Harbour is the principal port of Australia. The number of vessels, coastal, interstate and overseas, which entered in 1977–78 was 2,107; net tonnage, 16·6m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Legal processes may be carried on in Lower or Magistrates' Courts, or in the Higher Courts presided over by judges. There is also an appellate jurisdiction. Persons charged with the more serious crimes must be tried before the Higher Courts.

Children's Courts have been established with the object of removing children as far as possible from the atmosphere of a public court. There are also a number of tribunals exercising special jurisdiction, *e.g.*, the Industrial Commission and the Workers' Compensation Commission.

In 1978 there were 3,069 distinct persons convicted at the Higher Courts. During 1976–77, 8,001 persons were received into prisons under sentence and there were 3,277 persons (including 82 females) held under sentence in prison on 30 June 1977.

Religion. There is no established church in New South Wales, and freedom of worship is accorded to all.

The following table shows the statistics of the religious denominations in New South Wales at the census, and of ministers of religion registered for the celebration of marriages, in 1976:

Denomination	*Ministers*	*Adherents*
Church of England	888	1,538,786
Roman Catholic	1,719	1,314,374
Presbyterian	353	310,200
Methodist	360	271,814
Baptist	285	57,866
Lutheran	44	30,535
Other Christian	1,038	347,365
Hebrew	24	21,700
Moslem	1	22,206
Other Non-Christian	9	10,055
Others	...	852,206[1]
Total	4,721	4,777,105

[1] Includes 309,195 'no religion' and 528,634 'religion not stated' (this is not a compulsory question in the census schedule).

Education. The State maintains a system of primary and secondary education, and attendance at school is compulsory from 6 to 15 years of age. In all state schools education is free. Private schools are subject to State inspection.

In Aug. 1978 there were 2,223 state schools, comprising 1,699 primary and infant schools, 68 combined primary and secondary schools, 349 secondary schools and 107 special-purpose schools. In Aug. 1978 the effective enrolment was 812,156 children, comprising 512,721 receiving primary instruction and 299,435 receiving secondary instruction. There were, in 1978, 43,809 full-time teachers.

In Aug. 1978 there were 773 private schools with 10,091 full-time teachers and an effective enrolment of 220,763 pupils, of which 607 were Roman Catholic schools, having 7,908 teachers and 185,688 scholars. Church of England schools numbered 32 with 867 teachers and 14,824 scholars; other denominational schools, 45; teachers, 701; pupils, 12,058; non-denominational schools, 89; teachers, 615, and scholars, 8,193.

The University of Sydney, founded in 1850, in 1978 had 17,627 students (including 7,247 women). There are 6 colleges providing residential facilities at the university.

The University of New England at Armidale, previously affiliated with the University of Sydney, was incorporated on 1 Feb. 1954, and in 1978 had 8,143 students (including 3,485 women).

The University of New South Wales was established by the State Government in 1949. Enrolments in 1978 numbered 18,562 (including 5,533 women). There are 7 colleges providing residential facilities at the university. The University of Newcastle, previously affiliated with the University of New South Wales, was granted autonomy from 1 Jan. 1965, and in 1978 had 4,429 students (including 1,593 women). The University of Wollongong, also previously associated with the University of New South Wales, became autonomous on 1 Jan. 1975, and in 1978 had 2,746 students (including 867 women). The Macquarie University in Sydney, established on 12 June 1964, in 1978 had 10,241 students (including 4,889 women).

Colleges of Advanced Education were first established in 1971 to provide tertiary training with a vocational emphasis. In 1978 there were 35,260 students (including 13,760 part-time students) enrolled at 24 colleges.

Post-school technical and further education is provided at State technical colleges, principally in the evening. Students enrolled in 1978 totalled 260,692 (including 16,853 correspondence students).

State Government expenditure (including loan expenditure) on education in 1977–78 was $A1,130·3m.

Social Welfare. The Federal Government makes provision for social benefits, such as age and invalid pensions, widows' pensions, family allowances, health benefits, and unemployment and sickness benefits.

The number of age and invalid pensions current in New South Wales on 30 June 1979 was: Age, 474,801 (males, 155,768; females, 319,033); invalid, 86,983 (males, 59,078; females, 27,905). Expenditure for the year ended 30 June 1979 was $A1,186,813,000 for age pensions and $A273,585,000 for invalid pensions.

Federal Government widows' pensions current in New South Wales at 30 June 1979 numbered 60,972, the expenditure for 1978–79, $A189,922,000.

At 30 June 1979 persons in receipt of a wife's pension numbered 32,242 and expenditure during 1978–79 amounted to $A69,906,000.

Under the Family Allowance scheme, which commenced on 15 June 1976, payments to families and approved institutions for children under 16 years and full-time students under 25 years (1,446,329 such children or students) during 1978–79 amounted to $A332·1m.

Unemployment, sickness and special benefits commenced on 1 July 1945. During the year 1978–79 claims totalling $A400m. were paid in New South Wales. At 30 June 1979 unemployment benefit was being paid to 109,843 persons, and sickness and special benefits to 19,034 persons.

Direct State social welfare services are limited, for the most part, to the assistance of persons not eligible for Federal Government benefit and the provision of certain forms of assistance not available from the Federal Government. The State also subsidizes many approved services for indigent persons. During 1978–79, expenditure on social amelioration and war obligations was $A132,466,000.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The NSW Government Statistician's Office was established in 1886, and in 1957 was integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (now called the Australian Bureau of Statistics). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician of NSW:* D. W. Maitland. Its principal publications are:

Official Year Book of New South Wales (1886/87–1900/01 under the title *Wealth and Progress of NSW*): latest issue, 1979

New South Wales Handbook of Local Statistics: latest issue, 1979
New South Wales Principal Subject Bulletins (previously published under the title *Statistical Register* (since 1858); latest issue of separate bulletins, 1977–78 and 1978
New South Wales Pocket Year Book. Published since 1913; latest issue, 1978
Monthly Summary of Statistics. Published since May 1931
New South Wales in Brief. 1979

New South Wales Dept. of Tourism, *New South Wales—Australia*. Sydney, 1977
New South Wales Dept. of Decentralization and Development, *New South Wales Handbook for Industrialists*. 1977
State Planning Authority, *Sydney Region: Outline Plan*. Sydney, 1968
State Planning Authority, *Hunter Region, Growth and Change: Prelude to a Plan*. Sydney, 1972
New South Wales Planning and Environment Commission, *Gosford-Wyong: Structure Plan*. Sydney, 1975
State Planning Authority, *The New Cities of Campbelltown, Camden, Appin: Structure Plan*. Sydney, 1973

State Library: The State Library of NSW, Macquarie St., Sydney. *State Librarian*: R. F. Doust, BA, M.Lib, FLAA.

QUEENSLAND

AREA AND POPULATION. Queensland comprises the whole north-eastern portion of the Australian continent, including the adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Estimated area 1,727,000 sq. km.

The increase in the population as shown by the censuses since 1901 has been as follows:

	Population at census date			*Intercensal increase*	
Year	*Males*	*Females*	*Total*	*Numerical*	*Rate per annum %*
1901	277,003	221,126	498,129	—	—
1911	329,506	276,307	605,813	107,684	1·98
1921	398,969	357,003	755,972	150,159	2·24
1933	497,217	450,317	947,534	191,562	1·86
1947	567,471	538,944	1,106,415	158,881	1·11
1954	676,252	642,007	1,318,259	211,844	2·53
1961	774,579	744,249	1,518,828	200,569	2·04
1966	849,390 [1]	824,934 [1]	1,674,324 [1]	144,857	1·84
1971	921,665 [1]	905,400 [1]	1,827,065 [1]	152,741 [1]	1·76 [1]
1976	1,024,611 [1]	1,012,586 [1]	2,037,197 [1]	210,132 [1]	2·20 [1]

[1] Including Aboriginals.

Statistics on birthplaces from the 1976 census are as follows: Australia, 1,771,120 (86·9%); UK, 135,436 (6·6%); other countries, 130,641 (6·4%).

Vital statistics (including Aboriginals) for calendar years:

	Total births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1976	35,243	16,703	9,619	17,239
1977	34,935	15,737	7,302	16,415
1978	34,465	15,431	6,111	16,619

The annual rates per 1,000 population in 1978 were: Marriages, 7·1; births, 15·9; deaths, 7·7. The infant death rate was 12·9 per 1,000 births.

Brisbane, the capital, had on 30 June 1978 a population of 1,004,510 (Statistical Division). The populations of the other chief towns at the same date were: Gold Coast, 97,300; Townsville, 85,300; Toowoomba, 71,900; Rockhampton, 53,900; Cairns, 36,200; Bundaberg, 32,500; Mount Isa, 27,200; Maryborough, 22,050; Mackay, 22,000; Gladstone, 20,360; Hervey Bay, 11,800; Gympie, 11,500.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Queensland, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was formed into a separate colony in 1859, and responsible government was conferred. The power of making laws and imposing taxes is vested in a Parliament of one House—the Legislative Assembly, which comprises 82 members,

returned from 4 electoral zones for 3 years, elected for single-member constituencies at compulsory ballot. Members are entitled to $A27,680 per annum, with individual electorate allowances for travelling, postage, etc., of from $A6,870 to $A17,740.

At the general election of 12 Nov. 1977 there were 1,209,494 persons registered as qualified to vote under the Elections Act 1915–1976. This Act provides franchise for all males and females, 18 years of age and over, qualified by 6 months' residence in Australia and 3 months in the electoral district.

The Legislative Assembly, following the elections of 12 Nov. 1977, was composed of the following parties: National, 35; Liberal, 24; Australian Labor, 23; total, 82.

Governor of Queensland: Cde Sir James Maxwell Ramsay, CBE, DSC (assumed office April 1977).

The Executive Council of Ministers, at 24 Sept. 1979, consists of the following members:

Premier: Johannes Bjelke-Petersen (National).

Treasurer and Deputy Premier: Llewellyn Roy Edwards (Liberal). *Mines, Energy and Police:* Ronald Ernest Camm (National). *Labour Relations:* Frederick Alexander Campbell (Liberal). *Health:* Sir William Knox (Liberal). *Primary Industries:* Victor Bruce Sullivan (National). *Lands, Forestry and Water Resources:* Neville Thomas Eric Hewitt (National). *Local Government and Main Roads:* Russell James Hinze (National). *Transport:* Kenneth Burgoyne Tomkins (National). *Education:* Valmond James Bird (National). *Industry and Administrative Services:* Norman Edward Lee (Liberal). *Works and Housing:* Claude Alfred Wharton (National). *Justice and Attorney-General:* William Daniel Lickiss (Liberal). *Survey and Valuation:* John Ward Greenwood (Liberal). *Aboriginal and Island Affairs:* Charles Robert Porter (Liberal). *Welfare:* Samuel Sydney Doumany (Liberal). *Maritime Services and Tourism:* Maxwell David Hooper (National). *Culture, National Parks and Recreation:* Ivan James Gibbs (National).

Each Minister has a salary of $A45,490, the Premier receives $A57,810, the Deputy Premier, $A49,580, and the Leader of the Opposition, $A39,260.

Agent-General in London: Sir Wallace Rae (392 Strand, WC2).

Local Government. Provision is made for local government by the subdivision of the State into cities, towns and shires. These are under the management of aldermen or councillors, who are elected by all persons 18 years and over. Local Authorities are charged with the control of all matters of a parochial nature, such as sewerage, cleansing and sanitary services, health services, domestic water supplies, and roads and bridges within their allotted areas. In addition to Government grants and subsidies, Local Authority revenue is derived from general rates, paid by landowners on the unimproved capital value of land, and by charging for some specific services. Loans for most capital works are raised subject to the provisions of the Loan Council.

Shires are mostly rural districts although most contain some urban centres not classed officially as towns.

The number and area of these subdivisions, together with the receipts and expenditure (including receipts and expenditure from loans) for the year ended 30 June 1978, were:

	No.	*Area in sq. km*	*Receipts,*[1] *$A1,000*	*Expenditure,*[1] *$A1,000*	*Rateable values, $A1,000*
City of Brisbane	1	1,220	220,241	219,373	1,896,864
Other Cities	15	43,609	180,863	174,402	1,091,327
Towns	4	1,751	9,420	9,782	63,841
Shires	111	1,679,446	313,696	306,773	1,734,488
Total	131	1,726,026	724,220	710,330	4,786,520

[1] These columns include receipts from loans and loan subsidies of $A159·7m.; expenditures from loans and loan subsidies of $A162·5m.; and the receipts and expenditures of business undertakings (principally water supply, sewerage and transport) which were $A200·7m. and $A198·1m. respectively.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Queensland during 5 years ending 30 June (in $A1,000):

	1975–76	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*	*1979–80*[1]
Revenue	1,349,513	1,610,538	1,815,953	1,947,444	2,172,547
Expenditure	1,348,799	1,611,555	1,816,863	1,946,867	2,173,306

[1] Estimates.

Total funds available to the Queensland Government in 1977–78 were $A2,126m., of which Taxation and Federal Government grants amounted to $A1,969·4m. Expenditure from these funds included: Education, $A725m.; economic services (roads, electricity, etc.), $A433·7m.; health, $A357·8m.

Revenue and expenditure of Commonwealth Government departments on account of Queensland are not included.

Debt. The gross public debt of the State at par rates of exchange amounted, on 30 June 1979, to $A1,853m. The debt was domiciled as follows (in $A1,000): Australia, 1,847,854; UK, 3,232; USA, 746; Canada, 359; Netherlands, 141; other European countries, 1,093. The annual interest charge on the public debt at 30 June 1979 was $A138·7m.

Banking. There were 10 trading banks operating in Queensland at 30 June 1979, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, the 6 larger Australian trading banks, a Queensland bank with head office in Brisbane, the Bank of New Zealand and the Banque Nationale de Paris. The Commonwealth Trading Bank had 148 branches and 60 agencies; the other banks had 648 branches and 103 agencies in the State. Queensland deposits of all trading banks, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, amounted to $A3,393m.; and loans, advances and bills discounted in Queensland were $A2,145·5m. At 30 June 1979 savings bank business was conducted in Queensland by 8 banks, the Commonwealth Savings Bank with 163 branches and 1,213 agencies, and 7 other banks with 633 branches and 1,073 agencies. Depositors' balances amounted to $A2,713·3m. in 2·96m. accounts.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The State Electricity Commission, established in 1938 and under a single Commissioner since 1948, co-ordinates the electricity industry in Queensland.

Electricity generated by the principal stations in the year ended 30 June 1978 was 9,982m. kwh. Natural gas is being used for electric generation at Roma. Black coal was used to generate 90% of the power; hydro-electric stations generated 9%.

Minerals. Principal minerals produced during 1977–78 were: Copper, 160,234 tonnes; coal, 25,416,000 tonnes; lead, 163,000 tonnes; zinc, 120,000 tonnes; silver, 469,109 kg; tin, 2,061 tonnes; gold, 990 kg; bauxite, 8,957,000 tonnes; mineral sands concentrates, 130,000 tonnes; uranium, 493 tonnes. Value of output, at the mine, was $A1,191·57m. The chief mines are Mount Isa (copper, silver, lead, zinc), Weipa (bauxite), Mount Morgan (copper, gold), Moreton and Bowen Basin (coal), Greenvale (nickel) and Mary Kathleen (uranium).

Land Settlement. Of the total area of the State, 12·7m. hectares had been alienated at 31 Dec. 1977; in process of alienation, under deferred payment system, were 18·78m. hectares, leaving 141·22m. hectares, still the property of the Crown, or 81·8% of the total area. A large proportion of the area is leased for pastoral purposes (97·8m. hectares at 31 Dec. 1977).

In the western portion of the State water is comparatively easily found by sinking artesian bores. At 30 June 1978, 3,381 such bores had been drilled, of which 2,305 were flowing.

Agriculture. Livestock on farms and stations at 31 March 1978 numbered 11·49m. cattle, 13,438,000 sheep and 463,000 pigs. The wool production (greasy) was, in 1977–78, 59·3m. kg, valued at $A106·9m. The total area under crops during

1977–78 was 2,179,444 hectares, 235,296 hectares were irrigated in 1977–78, the principal crops so watered being sugar-cane, fodder crops, vegetables, cereals, tobacco, cotton and fruit.

	Area (hectares)		*Yield (tonnes)*[1]	
Crop	*1976–77*	*1977–1978*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*
Sugar-cane, crushed	276,554	280,449	22,269,393	22,330,767
Wheat	582,005	606,791	794,479	569,234
Maize	32,898	28,733	76,994	79,594
Sorghum	377,092	293,145	605,188	503,992
Barley	218,301	200,235	407,049	216,305
Oats	9,004	9,625	9,052	4,820
Potatoes	6,325	5,973	106,348	103,724
Pumpkins	4,775	4,240	31,690	28,185
Tomatoes	2,711	2,852	35,399	37,981
Peanuts	30,701	29,959	31,627	38,295
Tobacco	4,646	4,133	8,499	7,987
Apples[1]	4,126	3,773	37,783	25,225
Grapes[1]	1,329	1,357	5,291	5,618
Citrus[1]	2,199	2,178	46,017	41,484
Bananas[1]	1,712	1,761	30,615	32,194
Pineapples[1]	3,766	3,703	111,248	98,230
Green fodder[2]	254,576	289,200	...	...
Hay (all kinds)	35,164	34,058	172,724	146,060
Cotton (raw)	10,286	10,977	7,718	10,871

[1] Bearing area only. [2] Excluding lucerne.

Forestry. A considerable area consists of natural forest, eucalyptus, pine and cabinet woods being the timbers mostly in evidence; a large quantity of ornamental woods are utilized by cabinet makers. The amount of native timber processed in 1977–78 was (in cu. metres): Conifers, 504,000; hardwoods, structural timbers and cabinet woods, 711,000. Forest and timber reservations total 4·06m. hectares (30 June 1978); areas for national parks, 1·25m. hectares. The State Forest Service had planted 113,000 hectares for reforestation and had treated 457,000 hectares for natural regeneration by June 1978. Thinnings from State reforestation areas are used for hardboard and paper pulp.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Approximately one-third of the secondary production of the State is from works processing primary products, the most important being sugar-mills, meat works, butter factories and saw-mills. There are 30 cane-crushing mills, 3 oil refineries, 1 alumina refinery, 2 sugar refineries, 39 meat works (including bacon factories) producing largely for export, 16 butter factories and many saw-mills and plywood and veneer mills. Other industries include engineering works, railway workshops, copper and nickel refining, rubber, cement, cardboard and building board manufacture, ammonia and fertilizer works and the production of various items of food, clothing and vehicles, chiefly for local use. In 1977–78 there were 2,838 establishments, with 4 or more workers, employing 90,313 males and 21,396 females, and providing goods and services worth $A5,524m. The value of production (value added in manufacture) was $A2,090m.

The gross value of Queensland primary production, excluding mining (in $A1,000) during 1977–78 amounted to 1,482,634, which included crops, 824,619; livestock disposals, 372,210; livestock products, 210,589; forestry, 33,899; fishing, 40,808; hunting, 510.

Labour. Of the total population of 2·2m., 893,000 were in employment in Aug. 1979, 128,500 in manufacturing. Industrial wages and conditions are controlled partly by Federal and State authorities. A State Industrial Commission is empowered to determine all industrial matters in relation to employers and employees, to fix minimum wage-rates and other conditions of employment. An Industrial Court hears appeals and decides points of industrial law. The Australian Industrial Court, Conciliation and Arbitration Commission are superior within their jurisdictions. In Queensland most employees (62%) work under State awards; 26% under Federal awards.

Rates of wages for each occupation are prescribed by these courts. The minimum.

weighted average award wage for adult males was $A168.80 and for adult females $A155.56, at 30 June 1979, while average weekly earnings (including overtime, etc.) were $A228.70 per employed male unit. (Average earnings are calculated on a unit basis, as earnings are not available separately for males and females.) A standard working week of 40 hours is prescribed for most awards.

Trade Unions. Unions both of employees and employers must be registered with the State or Australian Commission. There were 73 employees' and 39 employers' unions registered with the State Commission at 31 Dec. 1978, the former comprising 349,509 and the latter 36,072 members.

Commerce. The overseas commerce of Queensland is included in the statement of the commerce of Australia (*see* pp. 109–11).

Total value of the direct overseas imports and exports of Queensland (in $A1,000) f.o.b. port of shipment for both imports and exports:

	1972–73	*1973–74*	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*
Imports	311,448	542,646	580,051	634,250	835,771	887,179
Exports	1,305,569	1,360,701	2,007,775	2,322,021	2,815,608	2,821,362

In 1977–78 interstate exports totalled $A1,114m. and imports $A2,386m. The chief exports overseas are minerals including coal, meat (preserved or frozen), sugar, wool, chemicals (including alumina), cereal grains and machinery and transport equipment. Principal overseas imports are machinery, motor vehicles, mineral fuels (including lubricants, etc.), chemicals, textiles, paper and paper board materials, articles of rubber including tyres and tubes, and iron and steel. Chief sources of imports in 1977–78 were Japan ($A249m.), USA ($A187m.), UK ($A58·3m.); exports went chiefly to Japan ($A1,146m.), USA ($A414m.), UK ($A189m.), Canada ($A173m.).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 30 June 1978 there were 162,345 km of roads; of these, 133,295 km were formed roads, of which 44,121 km were surfaced with concrete sealed pavement.

At 30 June 1978 motor vehicles registered in Queensland totalled 1,129,600, comprising 794,700 cars and station wagons, 145,000 utilities, 51,700 panel vans, 4,400 buses, 53,600 trucks and 77,000 motor cycles.

Railways. Practically all the railways are owned by the State Government. Total length of line at 30 June 1978 was 9,787 km. In 1977–78, 29,231,000 passengers and 34·2m. tonnes of goods and livestock were carried.

Aviation. Queensland is well served with a network of air services, with overseas and interstate connexions. Subsidiary companies provide planes for taxi and charter work, and the Flying Doctor Service operates throughout western Queensland.

Shipping. In 1977–78, 2,976 vessels totalling 30·6m. net tons entered Queensland ports. Cargo discharged was 6·13m. tonnes and 0·57m. cu. metres, and cargo shipped was 33·5m. tonnes and 0·13m. cu. metres.

Broadcasting. At 30 June 1978, 49 broadcasting and 43 television stations were in operation throughout Queensland.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by a Supreme Court, District Courts, Magistrates' Courts and Children's Courts. The Supreme Court comprises a Chief Justice, a senior puisne judge and 14 puisne judges; the District Court, 17 district court judges. Stipendiary magistrates preside over the Lower Courts, except in the smaller centres, where justices of the peace officiate. A parole board may recommend prisoners for release.

The total number of persons convicted of serious offences by the superior courts in 1976–77 was 1,054; the summary convictions in lower courts (including cases of bail estreated and committals to higher courts for sentence or trial) numbered 124,467. There were, at 30 June 1978, 5 prisons, 2 gaols for short-term prisoners, 2 prison farms conducted on the honour system and 1 prison for mentally-ill prisoners, with 1,597 male and 37 female prisoners. The total police force, including policewomen and 2 native trackers, was 4,235 at 30 June 1978.

Religion. There is no State Church. Membership, census 1976: Church of England, 560,874; Roman Catholic and Catholic (not further defined), 494,345; Methodist, 179,345; Presbyterian, 179,076; Lutheran, 46,214; Baptist, 29,919; other Christian, 135,989; Muslim, 1,717; Hebrew, 1,530; all others (including not stated and no religion), 408,188.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 15 years. Education is free in State primary and high schools. Expenditure on education, including Loan Fund for 1977–78, net of certain receipts, was $A725m. At Aug. 1978 there were 1,104 state primary schools (including 13 native schools administered by the Department of Aboriginal and Islanders Advancement, 54 special schools and 1 correspondence school), with 11,412 teachers and enrolment of 239,034 scholars. Secondary education was provided during 1978 by 130 state high schools, 1 special school, 1 correspondence school and 87 secondary departments attached to state primary and special schools, with 7,477 teachers, the enrolment being 106,936 scholars, and by 8 subsidized grammar schools (3 for boys, 3 for girls, 2 mixed), with 292 teachers and an enrolment of 4,647 secondary and 54 primary pupils. There were, in addition, 326 other, mostly church, schools with 4,509 teachers and an enrolment of 89,293 children.

In 1978, tertiary level course enrolments at colleges of advanced education, including teachers' colleges, and technical colleges were 11,951 full-time and 9,344 part-time. Non-tertiary (vocational, post-secondary) level course enrolments at these establishments and rural training schools numbered 3,595 full-time and 34,268 part-time, including correspondence and apprenticeship students. Full-time teaching staff at the Queensland University and Griffith University at Brisbane and the James Cook University at Townsville comprised, at 30 April 1978, 294 professors, associate professors and readers, 807 senior lecturers, lecturers and teaching registrars; 412 assistant lecturers, demonstrators, tutors and teaching fellows. Students enrolled numbered 21,958. There are 7 denominational and 3 undenominational residential colleges attached to the Queensland University in Brisbane with 4 denominational residential colleges and 1 undenominational hall of residence at the University in Townsville.

Social Welfare. Public hospitals are maintained by State and Federal Government endowment, supplemented by fees from patients not in public wards. From 1 Oct. 1976, health insurance became compulsory. Persons may either pay a health insurance levy on personal income tax or contribute to a registered health insurance organization to obtain medical and hospital cover. Welfare institutions for aged people, and for orphans and the blind, deaf and dumb, and homes for other handicapped persons are also maintained or assisted by the State. A maternal and child welfare service is provided throughout the State. Age, invalid, widows' and disability (war) pensions, maternity allowances, family allowances, and unemployment and sickness benefits are paid by the Federal Government. Age pensioners in the State at 30 June 1978 numbered 193,268; invalid pensioners, 32,453; disability pensioners, 76,582 (including dependants). Maternity allowance was paid to 34,665 mothers during 1977–78.

There were 19,828 widows' pensions current at 30 June 1978, and at the same date family allowances were being paid to 306,097 families in respect of 652,651 children under 16 years. In addition, family allowances were paid to 1,942 children and students in institutions and students aged 16 or more but under 25.

Housing. In 1978–79, 24,346 new dwellings were completed and 8,029 were being built at 30 June 1979. The Queensland Housing Commission, financed by Federal and State Government loans, builds dwellings for sale and for rental. Building and co-operative housing societies are assisted by Federal and State Government loans.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Statistical Office (345 Ann St., Brisbane) was set up in 1859. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* O. M. May. A *Queensland Official Year Book* was issued in 1901, the annual *ABC of Queensland Statistics* from 1905 to 1936 with exception of 1918 and

1922. Present publications include: *Queensland Year Book*. Annual, from 1937 (omitting 1942, 1943, 1944).—*Queensland Pocket Year Book*. Annual from 1950.—*Monthly Summary of Queensland Statistics*. From Jan. 1961.

Australian and New Zealand Association for the Advancement of Science, *Introducing Queensland*. Brisbane, 1961

Queensland Department of Agriculture and Stock, *The Queensland Agricultural and Pastoral Handbook*. 2 vols. Brisbane, 1962

Australian Sugar Year Book. Brisbane, from 1941

Bolton, G. C., *A Thousand Miles Away! A History of North Queensland to 1920*. Brisbane, 1963

Cilento, R., and Lack, C., *Triumph in the Tropics*. Brisbane, 1959

Greenwood, G., and Laverty, J., *Brisbane 1859–1959*. Sydney, 1959

Greenwood, R. H., *Queensland, City, Coast and Country*. London, 1959

Lack, C., *Queensland, Daughter of the Sun*. Brisbane, 1959. *Three Decades of Queensland Political History*. Brisbane, 1962.

State Library: The State Library of Queensland, William St., Brisbane. *State Librarian:* S. L. Ryan.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of South Australia is 380,070 sq. miles (984,377 sq. km). The settled part is divided into counties and hundreds. There are 49 counties proclaimed, covering 23m. hectares, of which 19m. hectares are occupied. Outside this area there are extensive pastoral districts, covering 76m. hectares, 51m. of which are under pastoral leases.

Census population (exclusive of full-blood Aboriginals before 1966):

	Males	*Females*	*Total*		*Males*	*Females*	*Total*
1891	161,920	153,292	315,212	1947	320,031	326,042	646,073
1901	180,485	177,861	358,346	1961	490,225	479,115	969,340
1911	207,358	201,200	408,558	1966	550,196	544,788	1,094,984
1921	248,267	246,893	495,160	1971	586,051	587,656	1,173,707
1933	290,962	289,987	580,949	1976	620,162	624,594	1,244,756

The number of Aboriginals (as reported on Census schedules) in the State at the Census of 30 June 1976 was 10,174.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1976	18,947	10,902	6,148	9,999
1977	19,260	10,126	...	9,784
1978	18,558	9,800	...	9,763

The infant mortality rate in 1978 was 12·2 per 1,000 live births.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. South Australia was formed into a British province by letters patent of Feb. 1836, and a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1851. The present Constitution bears date 24 Oct. 1856. It vests the legislative power in an elected Parliament, consisting of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The former is composed of 22 members. Every 3 years half the members retire, and the resulting vacancies are filled at a general election on the basis of proportional representation with the State as one multi-member electorate. The qualifications of an elector are, to be a natural born or naturalized British subject of at least 18 years of age and to have lived continuously in Australia for at least 6 months, in South Australia for at least 3 months and in the sub-division for which he is enrolled for at least 1 month. War service may substitute for residential qualifications in some cases. By the Constitution Act Amendment Act, 1894, the franchise was extended to women, who voted for the first time at the general election of 25 April 1896. The qualifications for election as a member of both Houses are the same as for an elector. Certain persons are ineligible for election to either House.

The House of Assembly consists of 47 members elected for 3 years, representing single electorates. Election of members of both Houses takes place by preferential secret ballot. Voting is compulsory for those on the Electoral Roll.

The House of Assembly, elected on 15 Sept. 1979, consists of the following members: Liberal Party of Australia, 25; Australian Labor Party, 19; Australian Democrats, 1; National Country Party, 1; Independent, 1. The Legislative Council consists of 11 Liberal Party of Australia, 10 Labor and 1 Australian Democrat members.

Each member of Parliament receives $A23,200 per annum with allowances of $A3,800–14,000 according to location of electorate, a free pass over government railways and superannuation rights. Electors enrolled (Sept. 1979) numbered 825,586.

The executive power is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown and an Executive Council, consisting of the Governor and the Ministers of the Crown. The Governor has the power to dissolve the House of Assembly but not the Legislative Council unless that Chamber has twice consecutively with an election intervening defeated the same or substantially the same Bill passed in the House of Assembly by an absolute majority.

Governor: Keith D. Seaman, OBE (sworn in 1 Sept. 1977).

The South Australian Liberal Ministry, in Sept. 1979 was as follows:

Premier, Treasurer, Minister of State Development and Minister of Ethnic Affairs: David Oliver Tonkin, MP.
Deputy Premier and Minister of Mines and Energy: Eric Roger Goldsworthy, MP. *Attorney-General and Minister of Corporate Affairs:* Kenneth Trevor Griffin, MLC. *Minister of Industrial Affairs and Minister of Public Works:* Dean Craig Brown, MP. *Minister of Education and Minister of Aboriginal Affairs:* Harold Allison, MP. *Chief Secretary, Minister of Fisheries and Minister of Marine:* William Allan Rodda, MP. *Minister of Local Government, Minister of Housing, Minister of Arts and Minister Assisting the Premier in Ethnic Affairs:* Charles Murray Hill, MLC. *Minister of Agriculture and Minister of Forests:* William Edwin Chapman, MP. *Minister of Environment and Minister of Planning:* David Charles Wotton, MP. *Minister of Transport and Minister of Recreation and Sport:* Michael Minell Wilson, MP. *Minister of Community Welfare and Minister of Consumer Affairs:* John Charles Burdett, MLC. *Minister of Health and Minister of Tourism:* Jennifer Lillian Adamson, MP. *Minister of Water Resources, Minister of Irrigation, Minister of Lands and Minister of Repatriation:* Peter Bruce Arnold, MP.

Ministers are jointly and individually responsible to the legislature for all their official acts, as in the UK.

Agent-General in London: W. M. Scriven (50 Strand, WC2).

Local Government. The closely settled part of the State (mainly near the sea-coast and the river Murray) is incorporated into local government areas, and sub-divided into district councils (rural areas only), municipal corporations (mainly metropolitan, but including larger country towns) and cities (more densely populated areas with a qualification of 15,000 residents in the Adelaide metropolitan area, and 10,000 in the country). The main functions of councils are the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges. Other functions include health, welfare, recreation and garbage disposal.

The number and area of the sub-divisions, together with revenue expenditure (in $A1,000) for the year ended 30 June 1977, were:

	No.	*Area (1,000 hectares)*	*Roads and bridges*	*Health and recreation*	*All other*	*Total expenditure*
Adelaide statistical division	32	185·2	23,163	20,498	46,172	89,834
Other municipal corporations and district councils	98	14,967·2	16,505	7,078	22,049	45,632
Total	130	15,152·4	39,668	27,577	68,221	135,466

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in $A1,000) for years ended 30 June:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Revenue	641,967	828,985	1,036,985	1,174,025	1,167,196	1,264,705
Expenditure	645,368	820,601	1,034,698	1,183,180	1,192,063	1,258,252

The public debt of the State amounted, on 30 June 1979, to $A1,702·2m. representing $A1,326 per head of the population.

Banking. There were 9 trading banks at 30 June 1979, including the Federal and State Government Banks. In June 1979 their average deposits were $A1,437m. and average loans and advances $A1,642·5m.

The 8 savings banks on 30 June 1979 had deposits amounting to $A2,138·3m. or $A1,656 per head of population.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The value of minerals produced in 1977–78 was $A146·12m. The principal minerals produced are opals, natural gas, iron ore, copper, gypsum, salt, talc, clays, limestone, dolomite and sub-bituminous coal.

Agriculture. Of the total area of South Australia (984,377 sq. km), 69,294 sq. km were alienated, 600,068 sq. km were held under lease and 315,015 sq. km were unoccupied. Area under cultivation, at 31 March 1978, was 61,500 sq. km.

Soil Conservation. Under the direction of special officers in the Department of Agriculture and Fisheries, determined efforts are made to deal with the problems of erosion and soil conservation. Included in the programme are the planting of cereal rye, perennial rye and other grasses to check sand drifts; contour-furrowing and contour banking; contour planting with vines and fruit trees and several water-diversion schemes.

Irrigation. In 1975–76, 77,894 hectares were under irrigated culture, being used as follows: Vineyards, 18,387; orchards, 13,132; vegetables, 5,601, and other crops and pasture, 40,774. Most of these areas are along the river Murray.

Gross value of production (in $A1,000), 1977–78: Crops, 292,662; livestock slaughtering, 208,589; livestock products, 200,220; forestry, fishing and hunting, 48,545. Total gross value, 750,016; local value (*i.e.*, less marketing costs), 686,700.

	1976–77		*1977–78*	
Chief crops	*Hectares*	*Tonnes*	*Hectares*	*Tonnes*
Wheat	839,115	831,866	1,089,975	510,818
Barley	855,414	889,124	1,073,353	591,771
Oats	116,708	90,294	129,990	55,362
Hay	164,343	511,609	138,087	326,064
Vines	...	229,973,000 [1]	...	203,219,000 [1]

[1] Litres of wine.

Fruit culture is extensively carried on, and in 1977–78, 220,000 tonnes of fresh fruit were produced. Other products, in addition to all kinds of root crops and vegetables, are grass seeds and oil seeds. Livestock, March 1978: 1,242,500 cattle, 14,073,300 sheep and 311,000 pigs. In 1977–78, 87,092 tonnes of wool and 316·7m. litres of milk were produced.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The turnover for manufacturing industries for 1977–78 was $A3,967m. The following statistics for 1977–78 are not comparable with factory statistics for years prior to 1968–69.

Industry sub-division	*Establishments (No.)*	*Persons employed (No.)*	*Wages and salaries ($A1m.)*	*Turnover ($A1m.)*	*Value added ($A1m.)*
Food, beverages and tobacco	383	18,222	155	830	315
Textiles, clothing and footwear	108	6,116	52	180	83
Wood, wood products and furniture	318	8,484	70	280	113

Industry sub-division	*Establish-ments (No.)*	*Persons employed (No.)*	*Wages and salaries ($A1m.)*	*Turnover ($A1m.)*	*Value added ($A1m.)*
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	187	7,269	71	243	129
Chemical, petroleum and coal products	50	2,803	32	157	62
Non-metallic mineral products	145	4,099	43	199	95
Basic metal products	40	9,174	97	428	148
Fabricated metal products	353	8,795	75	308	137
Transport equipment	121	22,227	215	672	257
Other machinery and equipment	293	17,105	155	486	243
Miscellaneous manufacturing	172	5,732	51	186	91
Total	2,170	110,026	1,015	3,967	1,672

Practically all forms of secondary industry are to be found, the most important being smelting, motor vehicle manufacture, shipbuilding, saw-milling and the manufacture of household appliances, base iron and steel, meat and meat products, and wine and brandy.

Labour. Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system, which operates when industrial disputes are confined to the territorial limits of the State, and the Federal system, which applies when disputes involve other parts of Australia as well as South Australia.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment, and their awards may be enforced by law. Industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered, may be enforced in the same manner as awards. The Commission fixed the minimum wage in June 1979 at $A123.40.

Commerce. The commerce of South Australia, exclusive of inter-state trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth, *see* pp. 109–11.

Overseas imports and exports in $A1,000 (year ending 30 June):

	1973–74	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*
Imports	313,915	482,077	501,476	630,955	628,568	865,863
Exports	662,881	764,410	685,029	789,716	661,887	924,501 [1]

[1] From 1978–79 exports are recorded by 'State of Origin', whereas details prior to this are by 'State of Lodgment of Documents'.

Principal exports in 1978–79 were (in $A1,000): Wool, 147,318 (72m. kg); lead, 108,127 (161,060 tonnes); wheat, 99,592 (820,265 tonnes); barley, 71,470 (829,104 tonnes); meat, 85,222 (65,006 tonnes); iron and steel, blooms billets, sheet bars and roughly forged pieces, 62,207 (399,750 tonnes).

Principal imports in 1978–79 were (in $A1,000): Transport equipment, 237,550; petrol and products, 200,157; machinery, 151,746.

In 1978–79 the leading suppliers of imports were (in $A1m.): USA (231·5), Saudi Arabia (185·9), Japan (164·3), UK (58·4); main exports went to Japan (141·9), USA (84·6), New Zealand (55·1), Iran (49·8), USSR (45·7), Iraq (42·7), and Italy (39·3).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 30 June 1978, of the roads customarily used by the public, there were 2,642 km of national roads, 10,912 km of arterial roads and 86,975 km of local roads, totalling 100,529 km. Lengths of road classified by surface were as follows: Sealed, 18,088 km; unsealed, 21,192 km; formed, 24,225 km; natural, 37,024 km. Costs of construction and maintenance are shared by the State and Federal governments and by the councils of the local areas. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1979 include 464,868 cars, 75,331 station wagons, 115,350 commercial vehicles and 29,214 cycles.

Railways. There were (1978) 6,034 km of railway, including the South Australian portion of the Transcontinental Railway from Port Pirie in South Australia to Kalgoorlie in Western Australia, which, in connexion with various State lines, completes

a through rail connexion between Brisbane on the north-east coast and Fremantle on the west coast. It also includes the South Australian portion of the Australian National Railways from Port Augusta to the Northern Territory and private railways from Iron Knob to Whyalla and Coffin Bay to Port Lincoln but excludes the line between Cockburn and Broken Hill. In the year ending 30 June 1977 the State-controlled sections carried 12,865,801 passengers and 6·4m. tonnes of freight.

Aviation. For the year ended 30 June 1978 there were 1,761,932 passengers and 19,841 tonnes of freight handled at Adelaide, South Australia's principal airport. On 30 June 1978 there were 9 government and 20 licensed aerodromes.

Shipping. There are several good harbours, of which Port Adelaide is the principal one. In 1977–78, 1,099 vessels (exceeding 200 NRT) of 6,954,262 net tonnage entered South Australian ports direct from interstate or overseas.

Post and Broadcasting. At 30 June 1978, there were 170 official post offices and 551 non-official post offices. Telephone services connected totalled 390,852 on 30 June 1978; on 30 June 1978 there were 21 radio and 14 television stations.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court, which incorporates admiralty, civil, criminal, land and valuation, and testamentary jurisdiction; district criminal courts, which have jurisdiction in many indictable offences; local courts and courts of summary jurisdiction. Circuit courts are held at several places. Bankruptcy jurisdiction is administered by the State Court of Insolvency at Adelaide which is invested with jurisdiction by the Federal Bankruptcy Act. During the year ending 30 June 1978 there were 673 sequestrations and schemes under the Bankruptcy Act; 1,074 adults convicted for felonies and misdemeanours in the higher courts in 1977 and 105,224 in the courts of summary jurisdiction in 1976–77. The total number of persons in gaols on 30 June 1978 was 807, of whom 630 were prisoners under sentence.

Religion. At the census of 1976 the religious distribution of the population (as reported on Census schedules) was as follows: Church of England, 275,338; Roman Catholic and Catholic (so described), 247,572; Methodist, 195,890; Lutheran, 62,344; Presbyterian, 34,778; Baptist, 22,004; other Christians, 136,454; non-Christian, 4,849; indefinite, 5,528; no religion, 140,070; no reply, 119,930.

Education. Education is secular and is compulsory for children 6–15 years of age. Primary, secondary and technical education at government schools is free. In 1978 there were 628 government schools, comprising 443 primary, 62 primary and secondary, 101 secondary schools and 22 special schools. There were 230,455 full-time students. The Department of Further Education is responsible for technical, adult and vocational education. In 1978 there were 13 metropolitan and 15 country colleges of further education, and 1 college of external studies. Advanced education, including teacher education, is provided by 6 colleges of advanced education and tertiary education by 2 universities. There were 151 non-government schools and colleges, most of which are associated with religious denominations (39,441 students) and 482 children's services centres with a total enrolment of 27,372 pre-school children.

Social Welfare. Age, invalidity, war, etc., pensions are paid by the Federal Government. The number of pensioners in South Australia at 30 June 1978 was: Disability and service, 61,642; age, 123,068; invalid, 18,873. There are schemes for maternity allowances, family allowances, widows, unemployment and sickness and hospital and pharmaceutical benefits. The total amount paid during 1977–78 was $A655·3m.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The State branch of the Australian Bureau of Statistics is in Prudential Building, 195 North Terrace, Adelaide (GPO Box 2272). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* B. E. Leonard. Although the first printed statistical publication was the *Statistics of South Australia, 1854* with the title altered to *Statistical Register* in 1859, there is a written volume for

each year back to 1838. These contain simple records of trade, demography, production, etc. and were prepared only for the use of the Colonial Office; one copy was retained in the State.

The publications of the State branch include the *South Australian Year Book*, the *Pocket Year Book of South Australia* and a *Monthly Summary of Statistics*, a quarterly bulletin of building constructions, quarterly bulletin of trade statistics and approximately 55 special bulletins issued each year as particulars of various sections of statistics become available.

Best, R. J. (ed.), *Introducing South Australia*. Cambridge, 1959
Centenary History of South Australia. Royal Geographical Society of Australasia. Adelaide, 1936
Crowley, F. K., *South Australian History: A Survey for Research Students*. Adelaide, 1965
Finlayson, H. H., *The Red Centre: Man and Beast in the Heart of Australia*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1952
Gibbs, R. M., *A History of South Australia*. Adelaide, 1969
Mincham, H., *The Story of the Flinders Ranges*. Rev. ed. Adelaide, 1965

State Library: The State Library of S.A., North Terrace, Adelaide. *State Librarian:* R. K. Olding, BEc., FLAA.

TASMANIA

HISTORY. Abel Janzoon Tasman discovered Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) on 24 Nov. 1642. The island became a British settlement in 1803 as a dependency of New South Wales; in 1825 its connexion with New South Wales was terminated; in 1851 a partially elective Legislative Council was established, and in 1856 responsible government came into operation. On 1 Jan. 1901 Tasmania was federated with the other Australian states into the Commonwealth of Australia.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tasmania is an island separated from the mainland by the Bass Strait with an area (including islands) of 68,330 sq. km, or 6·83m. hectares, of which 6,441,000 hectares form the area of the main island. The population at 10 consecutive censuses was:

	Population	*Increase % per annum*		*Population*	*Increase % per annum*
1901	172,475	1·64	1954	308,752	2·65
1911	191,211	1·04	1961	350,340	1·82
1921	213,780	1·12	1966	371,436	1·18
1933	227,599	0·52	1971	390,220	0·99
1947	257,078	0·87	1976	407,363[1]	0·86

[1] Adjusted for under-enumeration.

The census population on 30 June 1976 consisted of 204,118 males and 203,245 females. At the census of 30 June 1976, 5·7% were natives of the British Isles, 3·3% natives of other European countries and 90·3% natives of Australia and New Zealand, almost exclusively of European ancestry. The last Tasmanian Aboriginal died in 1876.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Marriages	*Divorces*[1]	*Births*	*Deaths*	*Natural increase*
1975	3,206	591	6,981	3,340	3,641
1976	3,477	1,761	6,702	3,389	3,313
1977	3,166	1,134	6,735	3,269	3,466
1978	3,148	1,132[2]	6,788	3,311	3,477

[1] Family Court came into operation during 1976. [2] Preliminary.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Parliament consists of the Governor, the Legislative Council and the House of Assembly. The Council has 19 members, elected by adults with 6 months' residence. Members sit for 6 years, 3 retiring annually and 4 every sixth year. There is no power to dissolve the Council. Vacancies are filled by by-elections. The House of Assembly has 35 members; the maximum term for the House of Assembly is 4 years. Members of both Houses are paid a basic salary of $A24,106 (1979–80), plus an electorate allowance, according

to the division represented. The annual allowance payable is calculated as a percentage of basic salary. The amounts vary from $A2,652 (11%) to $A8,437 (35%). Women received the right to vote in 1903. Proportional representation was adopted in 1907, the method now being the single transferable vote in 7-member constituencies. Casual vacancies in the House of Assembly are determined by a transfer of the preference of the vacating member's ballot papers to consenting candidates who were unsuccessful at the last general election.

A Minister must have a seat in one of the two Houses; only one of the present Ministers is a member of the Legislative Council.

In addition to the salary paid to Ministers as members of either House, the following allowances are payable: Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, $A30,133; Deputy Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, $A20,490; other Ministers, $A16,874. The Leader of the Opposition in the House of Assembly receives an allowance of $A16,874. The holders of some other offices receive allowances ranging from $A1,446 to $A8,035.

At the election on 11 Dec. 1976, 18 Labor and 17 Liberal members were returned to the House of Assembly.

The Legislative Council is predominantly independent without formal party allegiance; 3 members are Labor-endorsed.

Governor: Sir Stanley Burbury, KBE.

The Labor Party Cabinet is composed as follows:

Premier, Minister for Economic Planning and Development and Energy: D. A. Lowe. *Deputy Premier, Treasurer, Finance and Forests:* N. L. C. Batt. *Attorney-General, Consumer and Ethnic Affairs, Racing, Gaming and Licensing:* B. K. Miller. *Health and Tourism:* M. T. C. Barnard. *Education, Recreation and Arts, Police and Emergency Services:* H. N. Holgate. *Mines, National Parks and Wildlife, Lands:* M. R. Polley. *Housing and Construction, Community Welfare and Child Care:* J. A. Coughlan. *Industrial Relations and Manpower Planning, Administrative Services:* T. G. Aulich. *Main Roads and Transport, Local Government:* M. W. Field. *Primary Industry, Environment and Water Resources:* J. J. Amos.

Agent-General in London: W. A. Neilson.
Official Secretary: C. Langbant (485/9 Strand, WC2).

Local Government. For the purposes of local government, the State is divided into 49 municipal areas comprising the cities of Hobart, Launceston and Glenorchy and 46 municipalities. The cities and municipalities are managed by elected aldermen and councillors, respectively, with reference to local matters such as sanitation and health services, domestic water supplies and roads and bridges within each particular area. The chief source of revenue is rates (based on improved values) levied on owners of property.

Tasmanian Islands. Three inhabited Tasmanian islands (Bruny, King and Flinders) are organized as municipalities. Nearly 1,600 km south-east lies Macquarie Island, part of the State, and used only as an Australian research base and meteorological station.

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenue is derived chiefly from taxation (payroll tax, motor, land, stamp and death duties), and from grants and reimbursements from the Federal Government. Customs, excise, sales and income tax are levied by the Federal Government, which makes grants to Tasmania for both revenue and capital purposes. Federal Government grants to Tasmania in 1978–79 totalled $A430m. These included Financial Assistance Grants, $A241m.; specific purpose payments, $A156m.; and Capital Grants, $A33m.

Specific purpose payments are mainly used to provide essential services such as housing, roads and schools, while Financial Assistance Grants have been paid since 1942 to compensate the State for the loss of income tax to the federal government.

Consolidated Revenue Fund receipts and expenditure, in $A1,000, for financial years ending 30 June:

	1973–74	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*
Revenue	206,947	268,522	322,091	396,617	444,263	495,822
Expenditure	210,097	282,065	317,947	395,033	450,706	492,961

The public debt at current exchange rates amounted to $A923m. at 30 June 1979.

In 1978–79 State taxation receipts amounted to $A101·9m., of which pay-roll tax provided $A40·7m.; motor vehicles, $A15·4m.; death duties, $A5·5m.; land tax, $A4·9m., and stamp duties, $A21·1m.

Banking. Trading bank activity in Tasmania is divided between 6 private banks and the Commonwealth Bank of Australia. For the month of June 1979 liabilities represented by depositors' balances averaged $A402m. and assets represented by advances, $A320m. The 9 savings banks operating in Tasmania are the Commonwealth Savings Bank, 2 trustee savings banks and 6 private savings banks operated by trading banks. At 30 June 1979 total savings bank deposits were $A588m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Tasmania has good supplies of hydro-electric power because of assured rainfall and high level water storages (natural and artificial). The Hydro-Electric Commission, Tasmania's sole commercial supplier of electricity, has been surveying water power resources of the State for many years and it is estimated that about 3m. kw. can be economically developed. By mid-1979, 1,780,400 kw. of generating plant was in commission. In 1978 the peak loading was 1,159,200 kw. A major construction project, completed in 1978, was the Gordon River scheme involving the construction of Australia's largest artificial water storage (combined area of the 2 lakes created is over 500 sq. km) and one of the nation's largest dams. Water is carried from the Lake Gordon storage by a near vertical shaft to the power station 186 metres underground, which is operated by remote control from Hobart, 160 km away. Generator capacity of the Gordon River (Stage 1) scheme is 288,000 kw. The major project under construction is the $A400m. Pieman River Power Development, comprising 3 power stations, which is scheduled for completion in 1986.

Minerals. The assayed content of principal metallic minerals contained in locally produced concentrates for 1977–78 was (in tonnes): Zinc, 79,935; iron, 1,291,899; copper, 23,024; lead, 23,587; tin, 6,992; gold, 1,934 kg; silver, 87,397 kg. Coal production (1977–78), 195,291 tonnes.

Primary Industries. The estimated gross value of recorded production from agriculture in 1977–78 was (in $A1,000): Livestock products, 80,696; livestock slaughterings and other disposals, 57,982; crops, 56,431; total gross value, 195,109. Estimated gross value of production in forestry, fisheries and hunting was $A73·9m.

Agriculture. The area occupied by the 6,141 holdings in 1977–78 totalled 2,281,277 hectares, of which 979,548 were devoted to crops and sown pasture. The following table shows the area and production, in tonnes, of the principal crops:

	1975–76		*1976–77*		*1977–78*	
	Hectares	*Production*	*Hectares*	*Production*	*Hectares*	*Production*
Wheat	1,644	1,728	1,980	3,929	1,257	1,545
Barley	11,475	18,389	11,644	24,571	11,444	19,403
Oats	3,924	3,497	6,387	8,801	4,616	4,279
Green peas, ex-shell	5,538	20,688	6,374	31,640	6,228	27,230
Potatoes	3,354	95,614	3,705	112,269	3,592	107,240
Hay	71,567	327,239	72,001	344,549	48,601	172,348
Hops (bearing) (dry)	513	1,129	587	1,330	567	1,201

Livestock at 31 March 1978: Sheep, 4m.; cattle, 733,000; pigs, 64,000.

Wool produced during 1977–78 was 19m. kg, valued at $A37m. In 1977–78 butter production was 7,910 tonnes; cheese, 13,903 tonnes.

Forestry. Indigenous forests cover a considerable part of the State, and the sawmilling industry is very important. Production of sawn timber in 1978–79 was 320,550 cu. metres. 862,800 cu. metres of logs were used for milling in 1978–79 and

a further 2·9m. cu. metres were used for chipping, grinding or flaking. Newsprint and paper are produced from native hardwoods, principally eucalypts.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The most important manufactures for export are refined metals, newsprint and other paper manufactures, pigments, woollen goods, fruit pulp, confectionery, butter, cheese, preserved and dried vegetables, sawn timber, iron ore pellets and processed fish products. The electrolytic-zinc works at Risdon near Hobart treat large quantities of local and imported ore, and produce zinc, sulphuric acid, superphosphate, sulphate of ammonia, cadmium and other by-products. At George Town, large-scale plants produce refined aluminium and manganese alloys. During 1978–79, 3m. tonnes (green weight) of woodchips were produced. In 1976–77 the average employment in manufacturing establishments employing 4 or more persons was 27,766; wages and salaries (excluding proprietors drawings), $A246m.; turnover, $A1,199m.; value added, $A533m.; and number operating at 30 June, 667.

Labour. The Commonwealth Industrial Court (judicial powers) and Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission (arbitral powers) have jurisdiction over federal unions, *i.e.*, with interstate membership. The Arbitration Commission abolished the concept of the basic wage in June 1967 and made an award in terms of total wage; in June 1969 it adopted the principle of equal pay for equal work for females. The Commission adopted wage indexation in principle in May 1975 as a result of the national wage case. The Commission decided to sit quarterly to consider the national wage pending a firm decision on wage indexation. Quarterly percentage wage increases were subsequently granted in line with the increase in the consumer price index during the March, June, Sept. and Dec. quarters, 1975, the Sept. quarter, 1976 and the March quarter, 1978. Increases, based on the consumer price index, were granted for the March, June and Dec. quarters, 1976, and for all quarters, 1977, but not to the full extent of the increase in the index. In Sept. 1978 the Commission decided to adjust award wages and salaries every 6 months in relation to the last two quarterly movements of the consumer price index. The Commission sits in Oct. and April each year.

Most Tasmanian employees not covered by federal awards operate under State Industrial Boards established for the various trades by resolution of Parliament or proclamation of the Governor. Each Board consists of a Chairman appointed by the Governor with equal representation of employers and employees. The Boards have authority over minimum rates for wages or piece work, number of working hours for which the wage is payable, conditions of apprenticeship, annual leave and adjustment of wage and piece-work rates. Industrial Boards follow to a large extent the wage rates fixed by the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission; from Oct. 1968 to June 1978 they followed the quantum of increase in the minimum wage fixed by the Australian Commission but did not abolish the basic wage concept.

Commerce. Trade by sea and air in $A1m. for years ending 30 June:

	1972–73	*1973–74*	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–1977*
Imports	356·1	451·8	529·5	607·6	689·8
Exports	570·2	698·7	637·8	728·3	859·7

In 1976–77 exports by sea and air totalled $A860m.; comprising $A521m. to other Australian states and $A339m. to overseas countries. The principal countries of destination (with values in $A1m.) for overseas exports were: Japan, 148; USA, 44; Indonesia, 15; Malaysia, 14; and India, UK and Thailand, each 12. Imports totalled $A690m.; comprising $A595m. from other Australian states and $A95m. from overseas countries. The principal countries of origin (with values in $A1m.) for overseas imports were: Japan, 16; USA, 14; and New Zealand, UK and Canada, each 9.

The main commodities by value (with values in $A1m.) exported during 1976–77 were: Ores and concentrates (iron, copper, lead, tin, wolfram and scheelite), 145; refined zinc, 98; timber, 37; and textiles, 36. Other main exports, for which details are not available for separate publication were newsprint, printing and writing papers, refined aluminium, ferro-alloys and chocolate confectionery. The main

imports (with values in $A1m.) were: Petroleum products, 98; new motor vehicles, 77; machinery, 75; ores and concentrates, 51, and clothing, cocoa beans, alumina and wood-pulp.

Tourism. In 1977–78 a total of 550,000 persons entered Tasmania. It is estimated that of this total 330,000 were visitors to the State and 264,000 were tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total road length at 30 June 1978 was 22,228 km, consisting of a classified road system of 3,696 km maintained by the State Department of Main Roads, and the remainder maintained by local government authorities, the Forestry Commission and the Hydro-Electric Commission. Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1978 comprised 174,800 cars, 41,800 commercial vehicles and 4,700 motor cycles.

Railways. There is an 851-km network of 1,067-mm gauge lines linking Hobart and Launceston with coastal and country areas, formerly operated by Tasmanian Government Railways, but since 1 July 1975 worked by the Australian National Railways Commission. Earnings in 1976–77 were $A8·8m. and expenditure $A23·3m.

Aviation. Regular daily passenger and freight air services connect the south, north and north-west of the State with the mainland of Australia. In 1978 there was a total of 29,700 scheduled aircraft movements at Tasmanian airports; a total of 997,000 passengers and 27,300 tonnes of freight, including mail, was carried.

Shipping. The most important development has been the introduction of roll-on roll-off freighters, allowing door-to-door delivery between Tasmanian and mainland ports.

For railways, posts and telegraphs, *see* pp. 112–13.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court of Tasmania, with civil, criminal, ecclesiastical, admiralty and matrimonial jurisdiction, established by Royal Charter on 13 Oct. 1823, is a superior court of record, with both original and appellate jurisdiction, and consists of a Chief Justice and 5 puisne judges. There are also inferior civil courts with limited jurisdiction, licensing courts, mining courts, courts of petty sessions and coroners' courts.

During the year 1978, 36,703 persons were summarily convicted in lower courts (25,017 for traffic offences) and 235 persons were convicted in the Supreme Court. The total police force on 30 June 1978 was 1,030. There was 1 gaol, with 273 inmates at the end of June 1978.

Religion. There is no State Church. At the census of 1976 the following numbers of adherents of the principal religions were recorded:

Church of England	158,748	Congregational	3,266
Roman Catholic	75,092	Other religions	23,985
Methodist	37,107	No religion	27,624
Presbyterian	14,899	Not stated[1]	50,221
Baptist	7,940		
Brethren	3,986	Total[1]	402,868

[1] 'As counted' Census results.

Education. Education is controlled by the State and is free, secular and compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16. At 1 Aug. 1978 government schools had a total enrolment of 80,582 pupils, including 28,843 at secondary level; private schools had a total enrolment of 14,688 pupils, including 6,356 at secondary level.

The University of Tasmania, established 1890, had 309 full-time teachers with 3,517 students in 1978.

Social Welfare. Old Age, Invalid, War Service and Widows' Pensions are paid by the Federal Government. The number of pensioners in Tasmania (including wives' pensions) on 30 June 1978 was: Age, 38,823; invalid, 7,844; war (disability), 18,874; widows, 4,837. Benefit payments totalled $A140·5m.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The State Government Statistical Office (Commonwealth Government Centre, Hobart), established in 1877, became in 1924 the Tasmanian Office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics, but continues to serve State statistical needs as required. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* R. Lakin.

Main publications: *Annual Statistical Bulletins* (*e.g., Demography, Agricultural Industry, Finance, Manufacturing Establishments* etc.).—*Pocket Year Book of Tasmania*. Annual (from 1913).—*Tasmanian Year Book*. Annual (from 1967).—*Monthly Summary of Statistics* (from July 1945).

Department of Planning and Development, *Tasmanian Manufacturers Directory*. Hobart. Annual.—*Establishing a Business*. Hobart, 1979
Premier's Dept., *Tasmania—Australia*. Hobart, 1979
Angus, M., *The World of Olegas Truchanas*. Hobart, 1975
Clark, C. I., *The Parliament of Tasmania*. Hobart, 1947
Davies, J. L. (ed.), *Atlas of Tasmania*. Hobart, 1965
Green, F. C. (ed.), *A Century of Responsible Government*. Hobart, 1956
Mercury-Walch Pty. Ltd, *The Tasmanian Almanac*. Hobart. Annual
Townsley, W. A., *The Government of Tasmania*. Univ. of Queensland Press, 1976
Wettenhall, R. L., *A Guide to Tasmanian Government Administration*. Hobart, 1968

State Library: The State Library of Tasmania, Hobart. *Librarian:* W. L. Brown, FLA, ALAA.

VICTORIA

AREA AND POPULATION. The State has an area of 227,600 sq. km, and a census population of 3,746,000 at 30 June 1976. Estimate (1978) 3,818,400.

The population of the Melbourne Statistical Division at 30 June 1978 was 2,717,600 or 71·2% of the population of the State. The population of each Statistical District in Victoria was: Ballarat, 72,130; Bendigo, 59,360; Geelong, 139,800; Morwell, 16,480; Shepparton-Mooroopna, 33,110.

The census population (exclusive of full-blood aboriginals prior to 1961) was:

Date of census enumeration	*Population*			*On previous census*	
	Males	*Females*	*Total*	*Numerical increase*	*Increase %*
3 April 1881	451,623	409,943	861,566	131,368	17·99
5 April 1891	598,222	541,866	1,140,088	278,522	32·33
31 March 1901	603,720	597,350	1,201,070	60,982	5·35
3 April 1911	655,591	659,960	1,315,551	114,481	9·53
4 April 1921	754,724	776,556	1,531,280	215,729	16·40
30 June 1933	903,244	917,017	1,820,261	288,981	18·87
30 June 1947	1,013,867	1,040,834	2,054,701	234,440	12·88
30 June 1954	1,231,099	1,221,242	2,452,341	397,640	19·35
30 June 1961	1,474,536	1,455,830	2,930,366	478,025	19·49
30 June 1966	1,614,240	1,605,977	3,220,217	289,851	9·89
30 June 1971	1,760,651	1,759,706	3,520,357	300,140	9·32
30 June 1976	1,870,097	1,875,884	3,745,981	225,625	6·41

The population of urban Melbourne (capital city) on 30 June 1976 was 2,480,670. The population of urban Geelong was 122,080; urban Ballarat, 60,737; urban Bendigo, 50,169. Other urban centres: Shepparton-Mooroopna, 25,848; Warrnambool, 20,195; Moe-Yallourn, 18,804; Wangaratta, 16,157; Morwell, 16,094; Traralgon, 15,089; Mildura, 14,417; Sale, 12,111; Horsham, 11,647; Colac, 10,431; Hamilton, 9,504; Bairnsdale, 9,130; Benalla, 8,300; Portland, 8,298; Ararat, 8,288; Swan Hill, 7,857; Castlemaine, 7,583; Maryborough, 7,569; Warragul, 7,442.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1975	61,897	27,806	5,663	29,499
1976	60,667	28,760	16,633	30,753
1977	59,518	27,558	10,851	29,478
1978	58,861	27,178	10,821	29,096

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1978 were: Marriages, 7·12; births, 15·42; deaths, 7·62; infant deaths, 10·47 per 1,000 births.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Victoria, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was, in 1851, proclaimed a separate colony, with a partially elective Legislative Council. In 1855 responsible government was conferred, the legislative power being vested in a parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. At present the Council consists of 44 members who are elected for 6 years, one-half retiring every third year. The Assembly consists of 81 members, elected for 3 years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved by the Governor. Members and electors of both Houses must be adult natural born or naturalized British subjects. Women are fully enfranchised. No property qualification is required, but judges may not be members of either House. Single voting (one elector one vote) and compulsory preferential voting apply to Council and Assembly elections. Enrolment of Council and Assembly electors is compulsory. The Council may not initiate or amend money bills, but may suggest amendments in such bills other than amendments which would increase any charge. Any Minister, with the consent of the House of which he is not a member, may sit and speak in that House to explain a bill relating to the department administered by him, but may not vote in that House. A bill shall not become law unless passed by both Houses, except that, in the event of a continued disagreement between the two Houses as to a bill passed by the Assembly, other than certain constitutional bills, the Governor having dissolved the Assembly may subsequently dissolve the Council, and if the disagreement still continues he may convene a joint sitting of the members of the Council and the Assembly; if at such joint sitting the bill in dispute is passed by an absolute majority of all members it shall become law.

Private members of both Houses receive salaries of $A27,075 per annum, additional allowances rising from $A5,225 to $A7,035 (outer country), and a living-away-from-home allowance of $A35 for each day of attendance for each member (not being a responsible Minister or a metropolitan member).

Members holding the following offices receive the salaries and allowances specified: The President of the Council, $A47,381 salary and $A2,978 expense allowance; the Speaker of the Assembly, $A47,381 salary and $A2,978 expense allowance; the Chairman of Committees of the Council, $A35,739 salary and $A1,083 expense allowance; the Chairman of Committees of the Assembly, $A35,739 salary and $A1,083 expense allowance; the Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, $A47,381 salary and $A4,874 expense allowance; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, $A35,739 salary and $A1,625 expense allowance; the Leader of the Third Party, $A35,739 salary and $A1,625 expense allowance; a member of either House who is the Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet, $A35,739 salary and $A1,625 expense allowance; the Government Whip in the Assembly, $A31,949 salary; the Whip of any recognized Party which consists of at least 12 members of Parliament, of which Party no member is a responsible Minister, $A30,053 salary. All members have free passes over the Victorian Railways; country members are also entitled to certain allowances for air travel.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 5 May 1979, is composed as follows: Liberal Party, 41; Labor Party, 32; National Party, 8.

Governor: Sir Henry Winneke, KCMG, KCVO, OBE, KStJ, QC.

In the exercise of the executive power the Governor is advised by a Cabinet of responsible Ministers. Section 50 of the Constitution Act 1975 provides that the number of responsible Ministers shall not at any one time exceed 18, of whom not more than 6 may sit in the Legislative Council. No responsible Minister may hold office for more than 3 months unless he is or becomes a member of the Council or the Assembly.

Responsible Ministers receive the following amounts: The Premier, $A52,440 salary and $A11,012 expense allowance; the Deputy Premier, $A48,507 salary and $A5,506 expense allowance; 16 other responsible Ministers, $A45,885 salary and $A4,720 expense allowance. Each responsible Minister also receives an electorate

allowance, an electorate office allowance, a residential allowance (where applicable) and, when travelling on business of the State, a travelling allowance. The President, Speaker, Chairman of Committees in the Assembly and in the Council, Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet, Leader and Deputy Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, Leader of the Opposition in the Council and Leader in the Assembly of the Third Party, also receive travelling allowance when travelling on official business. Members of Committees receive attendance fees and certain travelling expenses when on Committee duties.

The Liberal Party Government (first appointed 7 June 1955) is as follows:

Premier, Minister for State Development, Decentralization and Tourism: R. J. Hamer, ED, MP.

Deputy Premier, Treasurer, Chief Secretary and Minister for Police and Emergency Services: L. H. S. Thompson, CMG, MP. *Education:* A. J. Hunt, MLC. *Attorney-General, Federal Affairs:* Haddon Storey, QC, MLC. *Local Government:* D. G. Crozier, MLC. *Minerals and Energy:* J. C. M. Balfour, MP. *Health:* W. A. Borthwick, MP. *Agriculture:* I. W. Smith, MP. *Conservation, Lands and Soldier Settlement:* W. V. Houghton, MLC. *Housing, Youth, Sport and Recreation:* B. J. Dixon, MP. *Water Supply and Forests:* F. J. Granter, MLC. *Transport:* R. R. C. Maclellan, MP. *Community Welfare Services:* Walter Jona, MP. *Labour, Industry and Consumer Affairs:* J. H. Ramsey, MP. *Public Works and Property and Services:* T. L. Austin, MP. *Planning and Assistant Minister of Health:* L. S. Lieberman, MP. *Immigration and Ethnic Affairs:* A. R. Wood, MP. *Arts and Assistant Minister of Education:* N. Lacy, MP. *Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet:* G. Jenkins, MLC.

Agent-General in London: The Hon. J. A. Rafferty (Victoria House, Melbourne Place, Strand, London, WC28 4LG).

Local Government. With the exception of Yallourn Works area (26·9 sq. km) and the unincorporated areas—French Island (154 sq. km), Lady Julia Percy Island (1·3 sq. km), the Bass Strait Islands and part of Gippsland Lakes (313 sq. km) and Tower Hill Lake Reserve (5 sq. km), the State is divided (at 30 June 1978) into 211 municipal districts, namely 65 cities, 6 towns, 7 boroughs and 133 shires. The constitution of cities, towns, boroughs and shires is based on statutory requirements concerning population, rate revenue and net annual value of rateable property.

ECONOMY

Budget. The receipts and payments (in $A1,000) of the Consolidated Fund in the years shown (ended 30 June) were:

	1975–76	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*	*1979–80*[1]
Receipts	2,568,197	2,955,620	3,294,891	3,543,598	3,931,401
Payments	2,568,197	2,955,620	3,294,891	3,543,598	3,931,401

[1] Estimates.

The principal receipt items (in $A1,000) during 1977–78 were: Taxation, 2,097,641 (including Federal Government reimbursement, 984,690, but excluding 212,376 paid to special funds); railways, 180,557; other Federal Government payments, 311,081, and mining royalties, 70,390. The principal heads of expenditure were: Interest and public debt charges (including railways), 274,106; railways, 322,893; education, 955,341; health, hospitals and charities, 420,565.

The amount raised by taxation (exclusive of taxes collected by the Federal Government or paid to special funds but inclusive of the Federal Government reimbursements under the uniform taxation scheme), as shown in the above paragraph, was approximately $A552.04 per head of population.

The public debt of Victoria (in $A1m.) on 30 June 1978 was 3,245. During the year ending 30 June 1978, an amount of 443 was expended on capital works. Of this amount, 158 was spent on education, 44 on railways, 45 on water supply, irrigation and drainage, 33 on protection of the environment (including sewerage), 14 on forestry, 55 on health services, 6 on agricultural, pastoral, etc., services, 23 on culture and recreation, 16 on law, order and public safety, 19 on legislature and general

administration, development and decentralization, and 24 on all other purposes. In addition to the public debt noted above, Victoria had other liabilities due to the Federal Government at 30 June 1978. These included 973·1 advances for housing, 11·7 special assistance loans for soldier settlement, 73·9 advance for sewerage, 60·6 for rural and dairy reconstruction, 72·7 for growth centres and 33·9 for land acquisition.

Banking. On 30 June 1979 there were 6·97m. operative accounts (excluding school bank accounts) in savings banks in Victoria. The total credit due to depositors amounted to $A7,206m., made up of State Savings Bank, $A3,468m.; Commonwealth Savings Bank, $A1,479m.; private savings banks, $A2,260m.

The weekly average of deposits and advances of trading banks operating in Victoria during June 1979 were as follows: Deposits, not bearing interest, $A2,063m.; deposits, bearing interest, $A2,494m.; total deposits, $A4,933m.; loans, advances, and bills discounted, $A4,056m. The weekly average of debits to customers' accounts (excluding debits to Federal and State Government accounts at City branches in State capitals) for the same period totalled $A7,050m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. All electricity in this State for public supply is generated by the largest electricity supply authority in Australia—the State Electricity Commission of Victoria. Its supply network serves over 99% of the entire Victorian population and some New South Wales municipalities as well as irrigation settlements bordering the Murray River.

The major base load generating stations are located in the Latrobe Valley on top of a large brown coal field with estimated geological reserves of 114,000m. tonnes. Burning raw brown coal on site and with an installed generating capacity of 3,016,000 kw., these stations produce over 85% of Victoria's electricity. The chief one is Hazelwood, which was completed in 1971 with a capacity of 1·6m. kw. The total installed generating capacity of all thermal stations in Victoria is 3,342,000 kw. including the base load stations in the Latrobe Valley and smaller ones in Melbourne, and some provincial cities.

The total installed capacity of the Commission's system at 30 June 1978 was 4,745,000 kw.; it includes Victoria's share of about one-third (1,059,000 kw. at 30 June 1978) of the Snowy Mountains hydro-electric scheme in New South Wales and its half share (25,000 kw.) of the Hume hydro-electric station, shared with New South Wales. Excluding the Snowy and Hume schemes in New South Wales the installed hydro-electric capacity totalled 318,500 kw. at 30 June 1978, with Kiewa (3 stations totalling 183,600 kw.) being the chief undertaking.

Total power generated and purchased in 1977–78 was 20,107 gwh.

Oil and Natural Gas. Crude oil in commercially recoverable quantities was first discovered by the Esso/BHP partnership in 1967 in 2 large fields offshore in East Gippsland in Bass Strait between 65 and 80 km from land. These fields, Halibut and Kingfish, with 5 smaller fields since discovered—Barracouta, Mackerel, Tuna, Cobia and Flounder, have been assessed as containing initial recoverable reserves of more than 2,579m. bbls of treated crude oil. Total production since 1969 from the 4 producing fields to the end of June 1978 has amounted to 1,122m. bbls, leaving a balance of recoverable reserves of 1,457m. bbls.

Gippsland crude now supplies approximately 71% of Australia's refinery requirements, and during 1978 a total of 143m. bbls were produced from the 4 fields, Mackeral, Halibut, Kingfish and Barracouta. Depletion of production from the 2 major fields, Kingfish and Halibut and the smaller Barracouta field, is now expected to occur in the late-1980s.

Natural gas was discovered offshore in East Gippsland in 1965. The initial recoverable reserves of treated gas are 7,621,000m. cu. ft. Reserves are sufficient for 30 years. Following an extensive development and distribution programme, natural gas was first connected to homes and industry in Victoria in April 1969. All gas consumers in Melbourne, Geelong, Ballarat, Bendigo, Shepparton, Euroa, Benalla, Wangaratta, Wodonga, Albury and a number of towns near Melbourne, in the Latrobe Valley and in East Gippsland, are now using natural gas. At 30 June 1978 a

total of 739,494 consumers were being supplied with it. During the period 1 July 1977 to 30 June 1978 a total volume of 3,324·9m. cu. metres of gas was consumed in Victoria, including commercial sales and plant usage.

Natural gas and crude oil are conveyed from the producing fields to a large treatment plant at Longford in East Gippsland from where both hydrocarbons are distributed by a network of transmission lines to tank farms and city gate distribution points.

The crude oil is then distributed to refineries in Victoria by pipeline and to other States by seagoing tankers. Natural gas is distributed to residential and industrial consumers through pipelines comprising some 1,684 km of high-pressure lines and over 13,700 km of transfer, direct high-pressure and reticulation lines.

Liquefied petroleum gas is now being produced after extraction of the propane and butane fractions from the untreated oil and gas; about 1·7m. tonnes a year is exported by Esso and BHP, mainly to Japan.

Brown Coal. Major deposits of brown coal are located in the Central Gippsland region and comprise approximately 94% of the total reserves in Victoria. In the Latrobe Valley section of this region the thick brown coal seams underlie an area from 10–30 km wide and extend over a length of approximately 70 km from Yallourn in the west to the south of Sale in the east. Small fields have also been found at Stradbroke in the ranges on the southern flank of the Valley and in the Gelliondale–Welshpool area near the coast. On a geological basis the brown coal reserves in Central Gippsland are estimated to be in the order of 114,000 megatonnes, of which about 67,000 megatonnes are proven and the remaining 47,000 megatonnes are inferred.

About 54% of the reserves occur in areas where the overburden over the uppermost seam is less than 30·5 metres while 95% is in areas with less than 91·4 metres of overburden. The current primary use of these reserves is to fuel the major base load electricity generating stations located at Morwell and Yallourn, and larger cuts have been opened for this purpose at these localities.

Land Settlement. Of the total area of Victoria (22·76m. hectares), 13,957,206 hectares on 30 June 1978 were either alienated or in process of alienation. The remainder (8,802,794) constituted Crown land as follows: Perpetual leases, grazing and other leases and licences, 2,338,196; reservations including forest and timber reserves, water, catchment and drainage purposes, national parks, wildlife reserves, water frontages and other reserves, 3,525,496; unoccupied and unreserved including areas set aside for roads, 2,939,102. Rural establishments at 31 March 1978 numbered 48,500.

Agriculture. The following table shows the area under the principal crops and the produce of each for 3 seasons (in 1,000 units):

	Total crop area	*Wheat*		*Oats*		*Barley*		*Potatoes*		*Hay*	
Season	*Hectares*	*Hectares*	*Tonnes*	*Hectares*	*Tonnes*	*Hectares*	*Tonnes*	*Hectares*	*Tonnes*	*Hectares*	*Tonnes*
1975–76	1,851	1,073	1,579	243	436	344	445	11	244	488	1,852
1976–77	1,948	1,104	1,780	241	309	366	402	10	244	518	2,004
1977–78	2,174	1,270	1,497	228	269	418	359	12	303	380	1,252

In 1977–78 there were 20,380 hectares of vines, yielding 56,316 tonnes of grapes for wine-making, 41,552 tonnes of dried fruit and 11,430 tonnes of table grapes. Green fodder covered 59,694 hectares, and orchards and vegetables, including potatoes and onions, occupied 46,242 hectares.

At March 1978 there were in the State 4·6m. head of cattle, 22,021,356 sheep and 401,197 pigs. In 1977–78, 748,994 tonnes of fresh meat was produced. The wool produced in the season 1977–78 amounted to 103m. kg, valued at $A228·8m. The quantity of butter produced in 1977–78 was 89·9m. kg.

The gross value of Victorian primary production in (rural and non-rural) 1977–78 was $A1,616m.

Minerals. The recorded production of certain metals and minerals raised in Victoria for the year 1977–78 was: Gold, 10,000 grammes, value $A35,000; coal, brown, 27·6m. tonnes, value $A64·9m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. From the 1975–76 Census of Manufacturing Establishments onwards only a limited range of data—employment and wages and salaries—has been collected from single-establishment manufacturing enterprises with less than 4 persons employed. This procedure significantly reduces the statistical reporting obligations of small businesses. Data in respect of the larger manufacturers provides reliable information for the evaluation of trends in the manufacturing sector of the economy. From the 1977–78 census, the classification of census units to industry is based on the 1978 edition of the Australian Standard Industrial Classification. The following data relates to manufacturing establishments owned by multi-establishment enterprises, and single-establishment manufacturing enterprises with 4 or more persons employed.

The total number of manufacturing establishments in Victoria in 1977–78 (figures for 1976–77 in brackets) was 8,571 (8,735). Persons employed, including working proprietors, on the last pay day in June were males 280,728 (288,743) and females 116,021 (120,453). Salaries and wages paid were $A3,831m. ($A3,656m.), excluding drawings of working proprietors. The cost of purchases, transfers in, and selected expenses was $A9,473m. ($A8,696m.) and sales, transfers out and other operating revenue were $A16,171m. ($A15,040m.).

The preceding figures exclude gas and electricity producing and distributing establishments. In terms of persons employed the most important manufacturing activities were: Basic and fabricated metal products including transport equipment, other machinery and equipment, 149,448 (156,117); textiles, clothing and footwear, 64,472 (67,897); food, beverages and tobacco, 58,234 (58,380).

Trade Unions. There were 162 trade unions with a total membership of 723,900 operating in Victoria in Dec. 1978.

Commerce. The commerce of Victoria, exclusive of inter-state trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of Australia, *see* pp. 109–11.

The total value of the overseas imports and exports of Victoria, including bullion and specie but excluding inter-state trade, was as follows (in $A1,000):

	1973–74	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*[1]
Imports	2,155,759	2,793,411	2,875,772	3,665,914	3,855,619	4,694,481
Exports	1,593,640	1,696,828	1,820,081	2,216,237	2,505,768	2,702,452

[1] Preliminary.

The chief exports[1] in 1978–79 were: Textile fibres and their wastes, meat, cereals, petroleum products and gases, dairy products, hides and skins, fruit and vegetables, road vehicles, non-ferrous metals.

[1] From 1 July 1978 state export figures changed from 'State of Lodgement of documents with the Bureau of Customs' to 'State of Origin'.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 30 June 1977 there were 159,685 km of road open for general traffic consisting of 57,538 km of bituminous seal, etc., 45,785 km of waterbound macadam, gravel, etc., 27,825 km formed, but not paved, and 28,537 km not formed. The number of registered motor vehicles (other than tractors) at 31 Dec. 1978 was 1,931,000.

Railways. All the railways are the property of the State and are under the management of a 7-member governing board, appointed by, and responsible to, the Victorian Government.

At 30 June 1978, 6,364 km of government railway were open. During the year 1977–78 the gross revenue amounted to $A176,522,363 and the total working expenses to $A332,508,410. 97,033,418 passengers, 10,843,866 tonnes of freight and 276,506 tonnes of livestock were carried.

Aviation. During the year ended 31 Dec. 1977 there were 77,136 aircraft movements at Melbourne (Tullamarine) airport. Passengers totalled 4·3m. on domestic flights

(international, 685,219). Freight handled, 59,013 tonnes, domestic flights (15,175 international).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and 19 puisne judges. There are magistrates' courts, county courts, a court of licensing, and a bankruptcy court.

Criminal statistics for 1975: 354,126 convictions (in addition approximately for 198,633 driving and traffic offences) in magistrates' courts; 1,434 convicted persons in higher (judges') courts.

There are 11 gaols in Victoria. At 30 June 1978 there were confined in these prisons, 1,449 males and 33 females.

Religion. There is no State Church in Victoria, and no State assistance has been given to religion since 1875. At the date of the 1976 census the following were the enumerated numbers of each of the principal religions: Catholic, Roman,[1] 384,305; Catholic,[1] 606,152; Church of England, 791,852; Methodist, 209,138; Presbyterian, 303,498; Protestant (undefined), 98,204; other Christian, 374,917; Hebrew, 25,756; other non-Christians, 24,310; indefinite, 14,846; no religion, 341,932; no reply, 472,065.

[1] So described on individual census schedules.

Education. Education establishments in Victoria consist of 4 universities, established under special Acts and opened in 1855, 1961, 1967 and 1977; Colleges of Advanced Education; government schools (primary, primary-secondary, high and secondary technical, and further education colleges), and non-government schools.

The University of Melbourne, founded in 1853, had, in 1978, 16,108 students (including 6,159 females) and 1,452 teaching and research staff.

Monash University, founded in 1958 in an eastern suburb of Melbourne, had, in 1978, 13,698 students (including 5,551 females) and 1,124 teaching and research staff.

La Trobe University, founded in 1964 in a northern suburb of Melbourne, had 8,669 students (including 4,083 females) and 570 teaching and research staff in 1978.

Deakin University (1974) near Melbourne had 3,483 students and 215 staff in 1978.

Primary education of children of the ages of 6 to 15 years inclusive is free, secular and compulsory. At 1 Aug. 1978 there were 1,686 government primary schools and 62 special schools with 19,073 full-time and 1,068 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 382,037 pupils; 20 government primary-secondary schools had 496 full-time and 95 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 6,976 pupils. There were also 384 government secondary schools, including junior technical schools and high schools with 17,858 full-time and 4,395 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 234,596 pupils. In 1978 there were 141,317 students enrolled in technical and further education schools and colleges.

Non-government Schools. There were at 1 Aug. 1978, 600 non-government schools, excluding commercial colleges, with 9,605 full-time and 2,277 part-time teachers and 207,160 pupils enrolled. Of these schools, 475 were Roman Catholic.

Social Services. Victoria was the first State of Australia to make a statutory provision for the payment of Age Pensions. The Act providing for the payment of such pensions came into operation on 18 Jan. 1901, and continued until 1 July 1909, when the Australian Invalid and Old Age Pension Act came into force. The Social Services Consolidation Act, which came into operation on 1 July 1947, repealed the various legislative enactments relating to age (previously old-age) and invalid pensions, maternity allowances, child endowment, and unemployment, and sickness benefits and while following in general the Acts repealed, considerably liberalized many of their provisions: it has since been amended. On 30 June 1978 there were 342,565 aged and 49,379 invalid pensioners in Victoria, and the amount paid in pensions, including payments to wives of invalid pensioners, during 1977–78 was $A925·4m.

The number of disability pensions (members of the forces and their dependants) payable in Victoria on 30 June 1978 was 118,319, and the number of service pensions was 47,651. The amount paid in war and service pensions by the Federal Government during 1977–78 was $A202·5m.

During the year ended 30 June 1978 maternity allowances were granted to 61,068 mothers in the State, the total amount paid in allowances during the year being $A1·9m.

Under the Australian Unemployment and Sickness Benefit Act 1944, there were 80,104 persons receiving benefits at June 1978 (excluding migrants in accommodation centres) and the amount paid in benefits totalled $A216·7m. in the year ended 30 June 1978.

The number of widows' pensions in force in Victoria at 30 June 1978 was 41,312, and the total amount paid in allowances during the year was $A119·3m.

The number of family allowances in force in Victoria at 30 June 1978 was 1,179,289 (including students). In addition (in 1978), endowment was being paid in respect of 3,077 children who were being maintained in approved institutions. The total amount paid in endowment in Victoria during the year ended 30 June 1978 was $A286·7m.

State Housing. The various State housing authorities were consolidated under the control of the Ministry of Housing early in 1973. The authorities include the Housing Commission, the Teacher Housing Authority, the Co-operative Housing Registry, and the Decentralised Industry Housing Authority which was established in April 1973 to provide housing for key personnel of industries in the country. The Co-operative Housing Registry administers distribution of finance to the co-operative building societies from loan moneys advanced by the Federal Government.

On the coming into operation of amending legislation on 24 Jan. 1979, the Housing Commission, as it was constituted, ceased to exist and was replaced by a Commission consisting of a full-time Chairman and 3 part-time members. The Director of Housing (the Permanent Head of the Ministry of Housing) is, *ex officio*, Chairman of the Commission. The Housing Advisory Council was also created under that legislation, its functions being to advise on and investigate matters affecting housing and to consult with all sections of the housing industry. The Council consists of the Director and 6 part-time members appointed by the Minister of Housing.

Since its inception in 1938, the Housing Commission had built, to 30 June 1979, 88,695 housing units, of which 48,386 had been sold. Approximately 39·4% of all construction since 1938 is located outside the Melbourne metropolitan area.

Rental charges for the year ended 30 June 1979 were $A64,555,192, against which $A9,777,950 was allowed in rent rebates to tenants on low incomes, including pensioners.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Australian Bureau of Statistics (Commonwealth Banks Building, corner of Elizabeth and Flinders Streets, Melbourne, 3000). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* W. McLennan, B.Ec.Hons.

Victorian Year Book. (Annually since 1873)
Victorian Pocket Year Book. (Annually since 1956)
Victorian Statistical Register. (Annually from 1854 to 1916)
Monthly Summary of Statistics (from Jan. 1960)

Victoria: The First Century. Official History of Victoria. Melbourne, 1934
Grant, J., and Serle, G. *The Melbourne Scene 1803–1956.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1956
Pratt, A., *The Centenary History of Victoria.* Melbourne, 1934
Saunders, D. (ed.), *Historic Buildings of Victoria.* Melbourne, 1966

State Library: The State Library of Victoria, Swanston St., Melbourne, 3000. *State Librarian:* K. A. R. Horn, BA, Mus.B(NZ), ANZLA.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

HISTORY. In 1791 Vancouver, in the *Discovery*, took formal possession of the country about King George Sound. In 1826 the Government of New South Wales sent 20 convicts and a detachment of soldiers to King George Sound and formed a settlement then called Frederickstown. In 1827 Captain (afterwards Sir) James Stirling surveyed the coast from King George Sound to the Swan River, and in May 1829 Captain (afterwards Sir) Charles Fremantle took possession of the territory. In June 1829 Captain Stirling, newly appointed Lieut.-Governor, founded the colony now known as the State of Western Australia. On 1 Jan. 1901 Western Australia became one of the 6 federated States within the Commonwealth of Australia.

AREA AND POPULATION. Western Australia lies between 113° 09′ and 129° E. long. and 13° 44′ and 35° 08′ S. lat.; its area is 2,525,500 sq. km.

The enumerated population at each census from 1921 was as follows[1]:

	Males	*Females*	*Total*		*Males*	*Females*	*Total*
1921	177,278	155,454	332,732	1961	375,452	361,177	736,629
1933	233,937	204,915	438,852	1966	432,569	415,531	848,100
1947	258,076	244,404	502,480	1971	534,100	509,000	1,043,100
1954	330,358	309,413	639,771	1976	596,800	573,100	1,169,800

[1] 1961 and earlier exclude full-blood Aboriginals; from 1966 figures refer to total population (*i.e.*, including Aboriginals).

Of the census population in 1976, 832,419 were born in Australia. Married persons numbered 518,407 (260,797 males and 257,610 females); widowers, 8,776; widows, 39,610; divorced, 8,819 males and 10,167 females; never married, 291,841 males and 243,604 females. The number of males under 21 was 231,444 and of females 219,699.

Perth, the capital, had an estimated population of 864,900 at June 1978. Of this, the area administered by the City of Perth had a population of 89,400 while the population in the area for which the City of Fremantle is responsible (which includes the chief port of the State) was 24,000.

Principal towns outside the metropolitan area, with population at the census of 30 June 1976: Bunbury, 19,513; Kalgoorlie–Boulder, 19,041; Geraldton, 18,773; Albany, 13,696; Port Hedland, 11,144; Mandurah, 7,050; Northam, 6,866; Collie, 6,771; Busselton, 5,550; Carnarvon, 5,341; Esperance, 5,262; Narrogin, 4,812.

Vital statistics for calendar years[1]:

	Births	*Ex-nuptial births*	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1976	20,670	2,621	9,518	3,044	7,740
1977	20,651	2,528	10,063	3,975	7,899
1978	20,611	2,654	9,404	3,387	7,784

[1] Including Aboriginals.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In 1870 partially representative government was instituted, and in 1890 the administration was vested in the Governor, a Legislative Council and a Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council was, in the first instance, nominated by the Governor, but it was provided that in the event of the population of the colony reaching 60,000, it should be elective. In 1893 this limit of population being reached, the Colonial Parliament amended the Constitution accordingly.

The Legislative Council consists of 32 members, 2 members representing each of the 16 electoral provinces. Each member is elected for a term of 6 years, one-half of the members retiring every 3 years.

There are 55 members of the Legislative Assembly, each member representing one of the 55 electoral districts of the State. Members are elected for the duration of the Parliament, normally 3 years. The qualifications applying to candidates and electors are identical for the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. A candidate must have resided in Western Australia for a minimum of 12 months, be at least 18

years of age and free from legal incapacity, be a British subject, and be enrolled, or qualified for enrolment, as an elector. A judge of the Supreme Court, the Sheriff of Western Australia, an undischarged bankrupt or a debtor against whose estate there is a subsisting order in bankruptcy may not be elected to Parliament. No person may hold office as a member of the Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council at the same time. An elector must be at least 18 years of age, be a British subject free from legal incapacity, must have resided in the Commonwealth of Australia for 6 and in Western Australia for 3 months continuously and in the electoral district for which he claims enrolment for a continuous period of 1 month immediately preceding the date of his claim. Enrolment is compulsory for all qualified persons except Aboriginal natives of Australia, who are entitled but not required to enrol. Voting at elections is on the preferential system and is compulsory for all enrolled persons.

Ordinary members of the legislature are paid a salary of $A23,195 a year, with an additional electorate allowance, ranging from $A6,600 to $A14,050 according to location of electorate. Members are entitled to free travel on Western Australian government railways and on the Metropolitan (Perth) Passenger Transport Trust omnibus and ferry services, and, by arrangement, once every year on government railways in other States. All members of Parliament contribute to superannuation benefits.

The Premier receives a salary, including an electorate allowance, of $A56,875, the Deputy Premier $A50,574, the Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council $A52,949, and all other Ministers $A45,414–52,114 according to location of electorate.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 19 Feb. 1977, is composed as follows: Liberal Party, 27; Australian Labor Party, 22; National Country Party, 3; National Party, 3. The Legislative Council, one-half of which was elected on the same day, is composed of 18 Liberal Party, 9 Australian Labor Party, 3 National Country Party, 1 National Party, 1 Independent.

Governor: Air Chief Marshal Sir Wallace Kyle, GCB, KCVO, CBE, DSO, DFC, KStJ.

The Liberal–National Country Party coalition Cabinet was, at 30 June 1979:

Premier, Treasurer, Minister Co-ordinating Economic and Regional Development: Hon. Sir Charles Walter Michael Court, KCMG, OBE, MLA.

Deputy Premier, Chief Secretary, Minister for Police and Traffic, and Minister for Regional Administration and the North-West: Hon. Desmond Henry O'Neil, MLA. *Minister for Agriculture:* Hon. Richard Charles Old, MLA. *Minister for Works, Water Supplies, Tourism, and Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council:* Hon. Graham Charles MacKinnon, MLC. *Minister for Labour and Industry, Consumer Affairs, Immigration, Fisheries and Wildlife, and Conservation and the Environment:* Hon. Raymond James O'Connor, MLA. *Attorney-General, and Minister for Federal Affairs:* Hon. Ian George Medcalf, ED, QC, MLC. *Minister for Education, Cultural Affairs, and Recreation:* Hon. Peter Vernon Jones, MLA. *Minister for Industrial Development, Mines, and Fuel and Energy:* Hon. Andrew Mensaros, MLA. *Minister for Transport:* Hon. Edgar Cyril Rushton, MLA. *Minister for Housing:* Hon. Keith Alan Ridge, MLA. *Minister for Lands and Forests:* Hon. David John Wordsworth, MLC. *Minister for Local Government, and Urban Development and Town Planning:* Hon. Margaret June Craig, MLA. *Minister for Health and Community Welfare:* Hon. Raymond Laurence Young, FCA, MLA.

Agent-General in London: L. W. Slade (Western Australia House, 115 Strand, WC2R 0AJ).

Local Government. The only unincorporated area in mainland Western Australia is King's Park, a public reserve of about 403 hectares in Perth. Including the lord-mayoralty of Perth there were 10 cities (all in the metropolitan area), 14 towns and 114 shires at 30 June 1979. The executive body in each of these districts is normally an elective council, presided over by a mayor (city and town) or a president (shire), but in certain circumstances it may be a commissioner appointed by the Governor.

Their functions include road construction and repair, the provision of parks and recreation grounds, the administration of building controls and local services such as health and, in some country districts, traffic. Finance is derived largely from rates levied on property owners as well as charges for services and government grants (mainly for road construction).

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenue and expenditure (in $A) of Western Australia in years ended 30 June, are given as follows:

	1977	*1978*	*1979*	*1980*[1]
Revenue	1,144,540,956	1,311,204,538	1,443,334,252	1,618,664,000
Expenditure	1,141,112,364	1,311,204,538	1,443,334,252	1,618,664,000

[1] Estimates.

Main items of revenue in 1978–79: Railways ($A142,228,647), taxation ($A293,095,708), lands, timber and mining ($A74,065,927), public utilities other than railways ($A27,695,815), from Federal Funds ($A754,076,439). Western Australia had a net loan liability of $A1,301,598,077 on 30 June 1979, the charge for the year being $A114,311,464.

Banking. There are 9 trading banks in Western Australia including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and The Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia. In June quarter, 1979, the average of customers' balances was $A1,623·3m. and average advances $A1,487·1m.

At 30 June 1979, the 8 savings banks held deposits of $A1,133·6m., in 1,539,416 accounts.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The mining industry has been for many years of considerable significance in the Western Australian economy. Until the mid-1960s the major mineral produced was gold. However, in recent years gold has been displaced by iron ore, crude oil, bauxite and nickel concentrates in terms of value.

The total ex-mine value of minerals from mining and quarrying in the State in 1977–78 was $A1,332·5m. Principal minerals produced in 1977–78 were: Iron ore, 85m. tonnes, value $A797·3m.; crude oil, 1·8m. cu. metres, value $A64m.; gold bullion, 16·7m. grammes, value $A64·2m.; construction materials (excluding sand and gravel), value $A21m.; mineral sands, 1·36m. tonnes, value, $A60·7m.; black coal, 2·44m. tonnes, value $A24·8m.; salt, 4·47m. tonnes, value $A31·3m.; tin concentrates, 703 tonnes, value $A5·16m.; nickel concentrates, 467,000 tonnes; bauxite, 10·9m. tonnes, and natural gas, 817m. cu. metres.

Land Settlement. Up to 31 Dec. 1978, of the entire area of the State (252·55m. hectares) 16,224,915 hectares had been alienated; on that date 2,554,013 hectares were in process of alienation; the area alienated and in process of alienation thus amounting to 18,778,928 hectares. There were in force leases comprising an area of 99,318,720 hectares, of which 95,547,263 hectares were pastoral, 833,193 hectares were timber, 105,115 hectares mining leases, 12,810 hectares miners' homestead leases and 2,820,339 hectares for reserves, residential lots, special and perpetual leases.

Agriculture.

	1976–77		*1977–78*	
Crop	*Hectares*	*Production*	*Hectares*	*Production*
Wheat (tonnes)	3,313,942	3,248,780	3,608,871	2,945,461
Oats (tonnes)	372,299	347,396	414,978	415,645
Barley (tonnes)	452,301	553,089	613,623	751,265
Hay (tonnes)	169,297	560,431	191,106	596,594
Potatoes (tonnes)	2,347	70,943	2,066	53,289
Apples (cases)	4,094	2,203,319	3,639	1,781,249
Pears (cases)	379	253,830	372	237,078
Oranges (cases)	1,166	404,901	1,083	399,994
Currants, raisins and sultanas (tonnes, dried)	—	876	—	916

Irrigation has been established by the Government along the south-western coastal plain and in the north of the State. Reservoirs with an aggregate capacity of 6,033m. cu. metres provided irrigation water for 18,236 hectares in 6 districts during 1977–78.

The livestock at 31 March 1978 consisted of 2,271,347 cattle, 29,823,116 sheep and 237,358 pigs.

The wool clip in 1977–78 was 141,929 tonnes; the exports for 1977–78, greasy wool, 112,075 tonnes; degreased wool, 10,996 tonnes.

Forestry. The area of State forests and timber reserves at 30 June 1978 was 2,238,000 hectares; 1977–78 production of sawn timber was 385,693 cu. metres, principally Jarrah and Karri hardwoods.

Fisheries. The catch of fish, crustaceans and molluscs in Western Australia in 1977–78 totalled 27,158 tonnes for a gross value of $A75·9m. Of this, rock lobsters, with a total catch of 10,800 tonnes accounted for $A50·9m. As at 31 Dec. 1977, 1,678 boats, with a value of $A48,516,000 and employing 3,616 persons, were licensed to fish in the State.

Value of Primary Commodities Produced. The estimated gross value of Western Australian primary commodities (excluding mining) during 1977–78 was as follows: Crops, $A487·12m.; livestock slaughterings and other disposals, $A202·9m.; livestock products, $A311·69m.; forestry, fishing and hunting, $A115·54m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Up to the early 1950s most of the factories in Western Australia were small and medium sized establishments supplying the local market and carrying out some processing of the State's primary products for export. Development of heavy industry and large-scale operations since the early 1950s has been associated with the establishment of a large oil refinery at Kwinana in 1954 which provided the basis for an integrated industrial complex adjacent to Perth; more recent developments have been associated with the processing of the State's vast deposits of iron ore, nickel, bauxite and mineral sands.

The following table shows manufacturing industry statistics for 1977–78 [1]:

Industry sub-division	*Number of establishments operating at 30 June*	*Persons employed* [2]	*Wages and salaries $A1,000*	*Turnover $A1,000*	*Value added $A1,000*
Food, beverages and tobacco	318	13,634	127,655	747,591	248,474
Textiles	28	764	6,564	28,271	12,202
Clothing and footwear	49	1,428	9,338	19,746	13,061
Wood, wood products and furniture	372	7,498	59,737	221,262	110,884
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	149	5,706	54,244	166,560	92,658
Chemical, petroleum and coal products	64	3,191	38,560	223,940	90,317
Non-metallic mineral products	173	4,978	51,444	248,542	120,209
Basic metal products	32	5,304	66,943	611,290	164,500
Fabricated metal products	350	8,198	73,859	313,179	135,601
Transport equipment	142	5,866	55,920	134,502	76,276
Other machinery and equipment	230	7,262	68,969	233,187	114,566
Miscellaneous manufacturing	130	1,911	15,861	75,393	30,011
Total	2,037	65,740	629,095	3,023,462	1,208,759

[1] Excludes single establishment enterprises with less than 4 persons employed.
[2] Annual average. Includes working proprietors.

Labour. The Industrial Arbitration Act Amendment Act (No. 2), 1963, which came into operation on 1 Feb. 1964, abolished the Court of Arbitration and established The Western Australian Industrial Commission and the Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court.

The Commission consists of a Chief Industrial Commissioner and 6 other Commissioners. A Commissioner sitting or acting alone constitutes the Commission and may exercise all its powers and jurisdiction, except that which is reserved to the Commission in court session. The Commission in court session is constituted by not

less than 3 Commissioners sitting or acting together; in addition to other functions, it hears and determines appeals from decisions of a single Commissioner.

Working conditions in the State are governed by decisions of the Commission, which is also empowered to declare a State basic wage, subject to regular review, and to determine wage rates, including a minimum wage, for all awards under its jurisdiction. The minimum weekly wage rates (for a full week's work) in operation at 30 June 1979 were $A126.90 for adult males and $A123.90 for adult females.

The Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court consists of 3 judges, one of whom is president of the court. An appeal lies to the court from any decision of the Commission or the Commission in court session, but only on the ground that such decision is erroneous in law or in excess of jurisdiction.

Under the Act unions and associations of employees and of employers may be registered and the Act confers upon these bodies the right of approaching the Commission in connexion with industrial disputes. There were 77 employees' and 15 employers' bodies registered at 30 June 1978; the former comprising 184,578 and the latter 2,156 members.

Commerce. The external commerce of Western Australia, exclusive of interstate trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia, *see* pp. 109–11.

The total value of the imports and exports, including interstate trade in 5 years (30 June) is, in $A, as follows:

	1973–74	*1974–75*	*1975–76* [2]	*1976–77* [2]	*1977–78* [2]
Imports	1,308,271,585	1,711,925,586	2,056,164,926	2,470,955,480	2,765,629,380
Exports [1]	1,612,266,691	2,098,694,882	2,377,438,805	2,891,254,300	2,932,004,048

[1] Excluding ships' stores. [2] Excludes interstate value of horses.

Selected exports (in $A) for 1977–78 (excluding ships' stores): Iron ore, 935,017,514; wheat, 351,190,198 [1]; wool and other animal hair, 256,783,911; petroleum and petroleum products, 108,642,744; machinery, 73,806,837; beef and veal, 64,895,776; barley, 51,556,762 [1]; iron and steel, 50,284,925; rock lobster tails, 48,042,727; mutton and lamb, 40,885,425; live sheep and lambs, 35,985,496; gold bullion, 34,974,745; transport equipment, 34,590,857; salt, 29,462,517; hides and skins, 21,146,961; prawns, 17,688,855; ilmenite and leucoxene, 17,652,989 [1, 2]; furniture, 11,519,529; tallow, 10,972,050; oats, 10,025,609 [1]; wood, timber and cork, 8,910,804; rock lobsters, whole, 6,735,093; clothing and clothing accessories, 6,675,183; tin, ore and concentrates of, 4,946,528; paper and paperboard and manufactures thereof, 4,794,554; apples, 4,147,836.

Selected imports (in $A) for 1977–78: Machinery, 548,629,701; petroleum and petroleum products, 418,559,347; transport equipment, 388,637,357; textiles and apparel, 225,892,732; food, 196,298,583; chemicals, 200,751,813 [2]; iron and steel, 124,886,660; beverages and tobacco, 56,140,394; paper and paperboard, 54,921,706; rubber and rubber manufactures, 52,205,842.

[1] Excludes details of live animals.
[2] Excludes overseas details of 'inorganic chemicals'.

The chief countries exporting to Western Australia were (in $A): Japan, 126,109,560; USA, 118,922,222; Kuwait, 101,666,914; Iraq, 81,200,588; Singapore, 79,510,375; UK, 75,442,969. Western Australian exports (in $A) went chiefly to: Japan, 1,109,269,035; USA, 284,060,143; China, 175,953,511; Federal Republic of Germany, 87,810,603; Singapore, 55,922,663; France, 47,522,595.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 30 June 1977 there were 111,237 km of prepared and formed roads in Western Australia, namely, 32,593 km of bituminous surface, 32,367 other constructed surfaces and 46,278 formed but not metalled or otherwise prepared. In addition, there are approximately 52,078 km unprepared except for clearing which are used for general traffic.

New motor vehicles registered in Western Australia during the year ended 30 June 1979 were 57,620.

Railways. At 30 June 1978 the State had 5,764 km of State government railway and 730 km of Federal line, the latter being the western portion of the

Trans-Australian line (Kalgoorlie–Port Pirie), which links the State railway system to those of the other States of the Commonwealth. At 30 June 1978, mining companies operated 1,150 km of private railways for the transport of ore to ports on the north-west coast.

Aviation. An extensive system of regular air services operates in Western Australia for the transport of passengers, freight and mail. During the year ended 30 June 1977, Perth Airport handled a total of 14,690 aircraft movements, 14,727 tonnes of freight and 901,987 passengers on domestic and international services.

Shipping. In 1977–78, the number, net tonnage of vessels entering and cargo shipped at major ports were as follows: Port of Fremantle, 1,300 vessels of 11·1m. net tonnage, shipped 7·3m. tonnes plus 306,000 cu. metres of cargo; Dampier, 442 vessels of 10·6m. net tonnage, shipped 31·2m. tonnes of cargo; Port Hedland, 524 vessels of 13·9m. net tonnage, shipped 38m. tonnes plus 4,000 cu. metres of cargo; Port Walcott, 125 vessels of 4·4m. net tonnage, shipped 11·4m. tonnes of cargo.

Post and Broadcasting. Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 539 offices. An additional 45 offices provide only telephone and telegraph facilities. Telephones connected totalled 472,788 at 30 June 1978.

There were 36 wireless broadcasting and 37 television stations, including translator stations, in operation at 30 June 1978.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In Western Australia justice is administered by a Supreme Court, consisting of a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges at 31 Dec. 1978, a District Court comprising a chairman of judges and 5 district court judges and Magistrates' Courts exercising both civil and criminal jurisdiction. The lower courts are presided over by justices of the peace, except in the more important centres, where the court is constituted by a stipendiary magistrate. There are special Magistrates' Courts for juvenile offenders.

Offences against law	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Charges[1]	122,316	127,813	116,347	108,756	117,408
Lower Court convictions[2]	109,411	111,478	102,557	94,823	105,136
Higher Court convictions	680	880	818	1,154	1,204

[1] In the case of concurrent offences each offence is included.

[2] Includes convictions for traffic offences: 52,607 in 1974; 59,852 in 1975; 50,932 in 1976; 44,176 in 1977; 50,235 in 1978. In addition, small fines were imposed for minor traffic offences as follows: 1974, 271,266; 1975, 265,096; 1976, 315,953; 1977, 306,885; 1978, 307,396.

The total number of admissions to prison for penal imprisonment in the year ended 30 June 1979 was 3,796. Inmates at 30 June 1979 numbered 1,269 males and 63 females.

Religion. There is no State Church, and freedom of worship is accorded to all. At the census, 30 June 1976, the principal denominations were: Church of England, 360,337; Roman Catholic and Catholic, 283,241; Methodist, 77,011; Presbyterian, 42,630; Baptist, 14,450; Lutheran, 7,123; other Christian, 90,437; Hebrew, 2,886; all other, including not stated and no religion, 266,745.

Education. School attendance is compulsory from the age of 6 until the end of the year in which the child attains 15 years. Pre-school education is provided by a kindergarten system partly financed from government subsidy. In 1979 there were 674 government primary and secondary schools providing free education to 207,029 pupils and 196 non-government primary and secondary schools providing education, for which fees are charged, to 45,581 pupils.

Technical education is available at a number of technical colleges, schools and centres, which are staffed and controlled by the Education Department.

In 1979 the full-time teaching and research staff of the University of Western Australia was 742 and the number of students enrolled was 9,639. Murdoch University enrolled 2,361 students in 1979. Full-time teaching and research staff numbered 174.

Tertiary education is also offered by the Western Australian Institute of Technology and 5 colleges of advanced education.

State Government expenditure from consolidated revenue on education, including financial assistance to the Universities, during the year ended 30 June 1977, amounted to $A277,848,460.

Social Welfare. At 30 June 1978 there were 47 general hospitals and 7 nursing homes maintained wholly by public funds and 51 general hospitals and 9 nursing homes partly assisted therefrom. In addition, there are numerous private hospitals. Government mental health services comprise 4 approved hospitals, 17 clinics, 3 rehabilitation units, 23 units concerned with the intellectually handicapped, 2 after-care hostels and 1 in-patient unit for children.

The Department for Community Welfare is responsible for the provision of welfare services throughout the State. There are 34 district offices, 6 country divisional offices, 7 metropolitan divisional offices and 3 metropolitan sub-offices.

The Department runs 9 facilities for the care, assessment, training and support of children who have behavioural problems or are emotionally disturbed. It also provides accommodation at 29 hostels, mainly for Aboriginal children.

There are specialized units working in the areas of child abuse, drug abuse, adoptions and youth activities, and the Department offers help for parents having difficulties looking after their families and supervises all day care centres in the State. There is a homemaker service, a psychological service and a counselling and welfare service attached to the Family Court.

The Department administers the Children's Courts and the Children's (Suspended Proceedings) Panels.

Through the Department, the State Government makes financial assistance available to people in necessitous circumstances.

At 30 June 1979, 2,029 families were receiving assistance.

Age, invalid, widows' and war and service pensions are paid by the Federal Government. The number of pensioners in Western Australia at 30 June 1978 was: Age, 94,491, invalid, 13,653; widows, 11,494; and war and service pensioners, 55,028.

Housing. The State Housing Commission was established in Jan. 1947 to replace the Workers' Homes Board created in 1912. The objects of the Commission are 'the improvement of existing housing conditions' and 'the provision of adequate and suitable housing accommodation for persons of limited means and certain other persons not otherwise adequately housed'. The Commission provided 1,337 new dwelling units for sale and for rental in 1977–78. During the same period 12,685 new houses and 4,681 new other dwellings were completed throughout the State.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The State Government Statistician's Office was established in 1897 and now functions as the Western Australian Office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics (1–3 St George's Tce, Perth). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* W. M. Bartlett. Its principal publications are: *Statistical Register of Western Australia* (annual, from 1896 to 1967–68). *Statistics of Western Australia* (annual from 1968–69). *Western Australian Year Book* (new series, from 1957). *Western Australian Pocket Year Book* (from 1919). *Quarterly Statistical Abstract* (from 1917).

Battye, J. S., *Western Australia: A History from its Discovery to the Inauguration of the Commonwealth.* Oxford, 1924.—*The Cyclopedia of Western Australia.* Adelaide, Vol. I (1912), Vol. 2 (1913)

Crowley, F. K., *A Short History of Western Australia.* Melbourne, 1959.—*Australia's Western Third.* London, 1960

Crowley, F. K., and De Garis, B. K., *A Short History of Western Australia.* Melbourne, 1969

Gentilli, J., *Atlas of Western Australian Agriculture.* Perth, 1941

Kerr, Alex, *The South-West Region of Western Australia.* Perth, 1965.—*Australia's North-West.* Perth, 1967

Kimberley, W. B., *History of Western Australia: A Narrative of Her Past.* Melbourne, 1978

Metropolitan Region Planning Authority, *The Corridor Plan for Perth.* Perth, 1970

Stephenson, G., and Hepburn, J. A., *Plan for the Metropolitan Region: Perth and Fremantle.* Perth, 1955

State Library: The State Library of Western Australia, Perth. *State Librarian:* R. C. Sharman, BA, FLAA.

AUSTRIA

Capital: Vienna
Population: 7·46m. (1971)
GNP per capita: US$7,030 (1978)

Republik Österreich

HISTORY. On 27 April 1945 a provisional government restored the Republic of Austria and was recognized by the Allied Control Council on 20 Oct. 1945.

AREA AND POPULATION. For the boundaries of Austria according to the Treaty of St Germain, signed in Sept. 1919, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1920, pp. 674–75.

Federal States	*Area, sq. km*	*Population (census 12 May 1971)*	*Percentage of population*	*Population per sq. km*
Vienna (Wien)	415	1,614,841	21·7	3,896
Lower Austria (Niederösterreich)	19,171	1,414,161	19·0	74
Burgenland	3,966	272,119	3·6	69
Upper Austria (Oberösterreich)	11,979	1,223,444	16·4	102
Salzburg	7,154	401,766	5·4	56
Styria (Steiermark)	16,387	1,192,100	16·0	73
Carinthia (Kärnten)	9,533	525,728	7·0	55
Tirol	12,647	540,771	7·3	43
Vorarlberg	2,601	271,473	3·6	104
Total	83,853 [1]	7,456,403	100·0	89

[1] 32,375 sq. miles.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	*Still births*	*Deaths* [1]	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Emigration*	
						Austrians	*Others*
1975	93,757	791	96,041	46,542	10,763	233	1,787
1976	87,446	683	95,140	45,767	11,168	29	1,186
1977	85,595	673	92,402	45,378	11,668	23	1,335
1978	85,402	562	94,617	44,573	12,400	10	2,071

[1] Excluding still births.

The population of the principal towns (excluding Vienna), according to the census of 12 May 1971 (area, 1 Jan. 1979) was as follows:

Graz	248,500	Steyr	40,578	Bregenz	22,839	Braunau am Inn	16,432
Linz	202,874	Leoben	35,153	Baden	22,631	Bruck an der Mur	16,359
Salzburg	128,845	Wiener Neustadt	34,774	Klosterneuburg	21,912	Ternitz	16,343
Innsbruck	115,197	Dornbirn	33,810	Amstetten	21,692	Lustenau	15,239
Klagenfurt	82,512	Wolfsberg	29,002	Feldkirch	21,214		
Villach	50,993	Kapfenberg	26,001	Traun	20,843		
St Pölten	50,144	Krems a.d.D.	23,409	Mödling	18,712		
Wels	47,279						

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Austria recovered its sovereignty and independence on 27 July 1955 by the coming into force of the Austrian State Treaty between the UK, the USA, the USSR and France on the one part and the Republic of Austria on the other part (signed on 15 May).

On 12 March 1938 Austria was forcibly absorbed in the German Reich until it was liberated by the American, British, French and Soviet armies in spring 1945. Already in the Moscow Declaration of Oct. 1943, UK, the USA and the USSR had resolved upon the re-establishment of a free and independent Austria.

On 27 April 1945 Dr Karl Renner set up a provisional government which re-

stored the Republic of Austria in the spirit of the Constitution of 1920/29, and was recognized by the Four-Power Allied Control Council on 20 Oct. 1945. The last occupation forces left Austria in Oct. 1955.

President of the Republic: Dr Rudolf Kirchschläger, former Minister of Foreign Affairs, elected on 23 June 1974 by 2,392,367 votes against 2,238,470 cast for Dr Alois Lugger.

On 5 Oct. 1975 the elections were held for the National Assembly, which returned 93 Socialists, 80 People's Party, 10 Freedom Party.

From 1 Jan. 1971 the number of members of the National Council was increased from 165 to 183. The government of the Socialist Party which was formed in Oct. 1971 was composed March 1980 as follows:

Chancellor: Dr Bruno Kreisky.

Vice-Chancellor and Finance: Dr Hannes Androsch. *Social Welfare:* Dr Gerhard Weiszenberg. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Willibald Pahr. *Interior:* Eric Lanc. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Dip. Ing. Günther Haider; Albin Schober (*Minister of State*). *Transport:* Karl Lausecker. *Justice:* Dr Christian Broda. *Education and the Arts:* Dr Fred Sinowatz. *Trade, Commerce and Industry:* Dr Josef Staribacher. *Defence:* Otto Rösch. *Construction and Technology:* Karl Sekanina. *Science and Research:* Dr Hertha Firnberg. *Health and Environment:* Dr Herbert Salcher. *Federal Chancellory:* Dr Adolf Nussbaumer (*Minister of State*). *Family Policy:* Elfriede Karl (*Minister of State*); Franz Löschnak (*Minister of State*).

The Federal Council (*Bundesrat*) which represents the federal provinces has 58 members and (1977) the Socialist Party had 29 members and the People's Party 29. The *Nationalrat* and *Bundesrat* together form the National Assembly.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, red.

National anthem: Land der Berge, Land am Strome (words by Paula Preradovic; tune by W. A. Mozart).

The official language is German.

Local Government. The Republic of Austria comprises 9 Federal States (Vienna, Lower Austria, Upper Austria, Salzburg, Styria, Carinthia, Tirol, Vorarlberg, Burgenland). There is in every province an elected Provincial Assembly.

Every commune has a Council, which chooses one of its number to be head of the Commune (burgomaster) and a committee for the administration and execution of its resolutions.

Adamovich, L., *Grundriss des österreichischen Verfassungsrechts*. 8th ed. Vienna, 1953

DEFENCE. The supreme command is vested in the Federal President; operational control is exercised by the Minister of Defence.

Army. The Army consists of an alert force (*Bereitschaftruppe*) of 15,000 regulars and a militia (*Landwehr*) of 6-month conscripts and reservists (186,000). The country is divided into 2 corps areas, I (Graz) and II (Salzburg). The aim is to deploy 1 mechanized division, 6 infantry brigades and 28 *Landwehrregimenter* of local defence battalions and companies. Strength (1979) 40,000 (conscripts, 21,000).

Air Force. The Air Force is an integral part of army command and comprises 15 squadrons with (1980) about 4,200 personnel and 130 aircraft, divided among 3 Flight Regiments each of which includes air defence battalions of anti-aircraft guns. About 34 Saab-105Oe jet light attack aircraft equip a surveillance wing of 2 squadrons with responsibilty for defence of Austrian airspace; a fighter-bomber wing of 2 squadrons, 1 of which is also responsible for weapon training of jet pilots; and a jet training squadron which undertakes basic training of pilots after primary training on Saab Safir piston-engined aircraft. Helicopters equip 8 squadrons for transport/support, communications, observation and search and rescue duties, in addition to training units; types in service include Alouette III, armed Kiowa, JetRanger, heavy-lift Sikorsky S-65Oe, and Augusta-Bell 204B and 212. Fixed-wing transports comprise 2 Skyvans and 12 Turbo-Porters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Austria is a member of UN and EFTA.

External debt. The external debt was (1977) 120·9m. schilling.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for calendar years provided revenue and expenditure (ordinary and extraordinary) as follows (in 1m. schilling):

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*[1]	*1978*[1]
Revenue	120,209	128,315	148,598	159,533	177,904	197,213	227,065
Expenditure	127,889	141,151	167,133	196,697	221,901	240,767	267,491

[1] Provisional.

Currency. The Austrian unit of currency is the *schilling* of 100 *groschen*. The rate of exchange in Nov. 1979, £1 = 27·08 *schilling*, US$1 = 12·95 *schilling*. Exchange rates since 24 Aug. 1971 have been floating.

Banking. The National Bank of Austria, opened on 2 Jan. 1923, was taken over by the German Reichsbank on 17 March 1938. It was re-established on 3 July 1945. At 31 Dec. 1978 foreign exchange amounted to 60,981m. and note circulation to 67,400m. schilling. The balance-sheet showed assets and liabilities of 134,557m. schilling.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric energy produced (1m. kwh.): 1977, 37,684; 1978, 38,069.

Oil. The commercial production of petroleum began in the early 1930s. Production of crude oil (in tonnes): 1960, 2,448,391; 1965, 2,854,544; 1971, 2,798,237; 1976, 1,930,848; 1977, 1,786,898; 1978, 1,790,312.

Minerals. The mineral production (in tonnes) was as follows:

	1977	*1978*		*1977*	*1978*
Lignite	3,127,473	3,075,680	Pig-iron	2,964,690	3,077,167
Iron ore	3,482,300	2,788,435	Raw steel	4,092,563	4,335,016
Lead and zinc ore[1]	438,133	476,340	Rolled steel	3,224,941	3,557,592
Raw magnesite[1]	1,003,441	982,320			

[1] Including recovery from slag.

Austria is one of the world's largest sources of high-grade graphite. Production, which averaged 20,000 tonnes yearly from 1929 to 1944, dropped to 246 in 1946, but rose to 102,237 in 1964, and fell again to 23,992 in 1970, 29,550 in 1974, 30,586 in 1975, 33,057 in 1976 and 35,488 in 1977.

Agriculture. In 1978 the total area sown amounted to 1,498,247 hectares.

The chief products (area in hectares, yield in tonnes) were as follows:

	1976		*1977*		*1978*	
	Area	*Yield*	*Area*	*Yield*	*Area*	*Yield*
Wheat	289,326	1,233,520	285,158	1,071,848	286,038	1,194,808
Rye	119,676	410,409	118,749	351,344	108,912	409,525
Barley	324,507	1,286,583	328,477	1,211,734	355,485	1,423,602
Oats	94,747	282,725	89,628	279,189	89,271	304,273
Potatoes	73,312	1,746,023	60,198	1,352,246	56,902	1,400,892

Production of raw sugar in 1949, 66,700; 1955, 219,300; 1960, 308,000; refined sugar: 1970, 298,000; 1977, 455,000; 1978, 328,000 tonnes.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 2,549,000; pigs, 3,694,000; sheep, 181,000; goats, 37,000; horses, 43,000; poultry, 14m.

Forestry. Felled timber, in cu. metres: 1960, 10,015,925; 1970, 11,122,896; 1971, 10,595,873; 1972, 10,153,360; 1973, 9,713,886; 1974, 10,023,540; 1975, 9,598,917; 1976, 11,579,586; 1977, 10,706,588; 1978, 10,547,662.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. On 26 July 1946 the Austrian parliament passed a government bill, nationalizing some 70 industrial concerns. As from 17 Sept. 1946 ownership of the 3 largest commercial banks, most oil-producing and refining companies and the principal firms in the following industries devolved upon the Austrian state: River navigation; coal extraction; non-ferrous mining and refining; iron-ore mining; pig-iron and steel production; manufacture of iron and steel products, including structural material, machinery, railroad equipment and repairs, and shipbuilding; electrical machinery and appliances. Six companies supplying electric power were nationalized in accordance with a law of 26 March 1947.

According to the Census of Industrial Establishments 1977 (average), there were 6,709 establishments employing 633,970 persons, producing a gross output of 383m. schillings.

GDP *per capita* (1976) US$5,407.

Commerce. Imports and exports are as follows (excluding precious metals):

	Imports			*Exports*		
	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Quantity (1,000 tonnes)	30,701	30,638	32,068	11,956	11,730	12,819
Value (1m. sch.)	206,081	234,841	231,888	152,114	161,781	176,112

The total trade between Austria and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	204,115	232,436	268,630	324,132	345,446
Exports and re-exports from UK	164,320	212,352	251,923	240,127	259,251

Statistik des Aussenhandels [from 1964: *Der Aussenhandel*] *Österreichs*. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt. Annually 1949–50; quarterly from 1951

Tourism. Tourism is an important industry. In 1978, 22,377 hotels and boarding-houses had a total of 655,533 beds available; 12,254,255 foreigners visited Austria; of these 343,016 came from the UK and 493,566 from the USA.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1978 federal roads had a total length of 10,140 km, 743·2 km autobahn; provincial roads, 22,996 km. On 31 Dec. 1978 there were registered 3,191,905 motor vehicles, including 2,040,268 passenger cars, 162,387 lorries, 315,454 tractors and 163,957 trailers.

Railways. Austrian railways have been nationalized since before the First World War. Length of track (Dec. 1978), 5,857 km, of which 2,895 km were electrified. Twenty private railways have a total length of 605 km. Passengers in 1977 numbered 130m., plus 41m. in suburban transport.

Aviation. Austria has 6 airports in Vienna (Schwechat), Linz, Salzburg, Graz, Klagenfurt and Innsbruck. In 1978, 49,202 aircraft arrived and departed at Austrian airports on scheduled flights.

Shipping. Austria has no sea frontiers, but the Danube is an important waterway. Goods traffic (in tonnes): 6,088,694 in 1975; 5,436,735 in 1976; 5,550,925 in 1977; 5,883,596 in 1978. Coal and coke, mineral oil products and iron ore comprise in bulk more than two-thirds of these cargoes. The Danube Steamship Co. (DDSG) is the main Austrian shipping company.

Post and Broadcasting. All postal, telegraph and telephone services are run by the State. On 1 Jan. 1979 there were 2,617,600 telephones.

Österreichischer Rundfunk transmits 4 programmes, including a 24 hours overseas service. There is also regional and local broadcasting. All broadcasting is financed by licence payments and advertisements. There were 2·3m. registered listeners in Oct. 1978. Television was inaugurated in autumn 1955 and 2 programmes are transmitted, both in colour.

Cinemas (1977). There were 533 cinemas.

Newspapers (1978). There were 30 daily newspapers (6 of them in Vienna) with a combined circulation of 2,567,592.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court of Justice (*Oberster Gerichtshof*) in Vienna is the highest court in the land. Besides there are 4 higher provincial courts (*Oberlandesgerichte*), 20 provincial and district courts (*Landes- und Kreisgerichte*) and 205 local courts (*Bezirksgerichte*).

Religion. In 1971 there were 6,540,294 Roman Catholics (87·7%), 446,307 Protestants (6%), 111,558 others (1·5%), 320,031 without religious allegiance (4·3%) and 38,213 (0·5%) unknown. The Roman Catholic Church has 2 archbishoprics and 7 bishoprics.

Education (1978–79). There were in Austria 5,235 elementary and special schools with 59,773 teachers and 904,082 pupils. Of all kinds of secondary schools there were 1,449 with 548,880 pupils.

There were also 99 commercial academies with 25,236 students and 3,515 teachers. There were 173 schools of technical and industrial training (including schools of hotel management and catering) with 4,527 teachers and 43,209 pupils; 33 schools of women's professions (secondary level) with 9,230 pupils; 8 training colleges of social workers with 614 pupils. 138 trade schools had 27,394 pupils.

Austria has 12 universities and 6 colleges of arts maintained by the State: Universities at Vienna (3,072 teachers, 37,182 students), Graz (1,184 teachers, 13,307 students), Innsbruck (1,342 teachers, 13,300 students) and Salzburg (965 teachers, 7,118 students). There are also technical universities at Vienna (1,240 teachers, 8,275 students) and Graz (568 teachers, 4,494 students), a mining university at Leoben (212 teachers, 969 students), an agricultural university at Vienna (250 teachers, 2,033 students), a veterinary university at Vienna (226 teachers, 1,165 students), a commercial university at Vienna (286 teachers, 6,671 students), a university for social and economic sciences at Linz (306 teachers, 3,895 students) and a university for educational sciences at Klagenfurt (191 teachers, 1,058 students). There is an academy of fine arts at Vienna (132 teachers, 563 students), a college of applied arts at Vienna (144 teachers, 674 students), 3 colleges of music and dramatic art at Vienna (393 teachers, 2,185 students), Salzburg (194 teachers, 1,046 students) and Graz (206 teachers, 797 students); the college for industrial design at Linz (85 teachers, 309 students).

Health. In 1977 there were 17,546 doctors, 321 hospitals and 84,790 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF AUSTRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (18 Belgrave Mews West, London, SW1X 8HU)

Ambassador: Dr Heinrich Gleissner (accredited 12 Feb. 1979).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AUSTRIA (Reisnerstrasse, 40, 1030 Vienna)

Ambassador: H. T. Morgan, CMG.

OF AUSTRIA IN THE USA (2343 Massachussetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Karl Herbert Schober.

OF THE USA IN AUSTRIA (IX Boltzmangasse, 16, A-1091 Vienna)

Ambassador: Milton A. Wolf.

OF AUSTRIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Thomas Klestil.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Austrian Central Statistical Office was founded in 1863. *Address:* Neue Burg, Heldenplatz, A-1014 Vienna. *President:* Dr Lothar Bosse. Main publications:

Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Österreich. New Series from 1950. Annually
Statistische Nachrichten. Monthly
Beiträge zur österreichischen Statistik (435 vols.)
Ergebnisse der nichtlandwirtschaftlichen Betriebszählung, 1964. 1971
Ergebnisse der Volkszählung vom 12 Mai 1971
Ergebnisse der Häuser- und Wohnungszählung vom 12 Mai 1971
HA-Taschenbuch 75. Annually from 1971
Republic of Austria 1945–1975. Vienna, 1976

Barker, E., *Austria 1918–1972.* London, 1973
Bobek, H. (ed.), *Atlas der Republik Österreich.* 3 vols. Vienna, 1961 ff.
Österreich Lexikon. Wien-München, 1966
Scheidl, L. G., and Lechleitner, H., *Österreich—Land, Volk, Wirtschaft.* Vienna, 1967
Steiner, K., *Politics in Austria.* Boston, 1972

National Library: Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Vienna. *Librarian:* Dr Karl Kammel.

THE COMMONWEALTH OF THE BAHAMAS

Capital: Nassau
Population: 228,000 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$2,620 (1978)

HISTORY. The Bahamas were discovered by Colombus in 1492 but the Spanish did not make a permanent settlement. British settlers arrived in the 17th century and it was occupied by Britain, except for a short period in the 18th century, until it gained independence.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Commonwealth of the Bahamas consists of 700 islands and more than 1,000 cays off the south-east coast of Florida. They are the surface protuberances of two oceanic banks, the Little Bahama Bank and the Great Bahama Bank. Land area, 5,353 sq. miles (13,864 sq. km). The total rainfall (New Providence) in 1972 was 48·57 in.; highest in July (10·01 in.). Average winter temperature, 69·9° F. (21·1° C.); average summer temperature, 82·8° F. (28·2° C.).

Principal islands with census population in 1970: New Providence (101,503, containing capital, Nassau; estimate, 1977, 129,877), Abaco (6,501), Harbour Island and Spanish Wells (3,221), Grand Bahama (25,859), Cat Island (2,657), Long Island (3,861), Mayaguana (581), Eleuthera (6,247), Exuma (3,767), San Salvador or Watling's Island (776), Acklin's Island (936), Crooked Island (689), Inagua (1,109), Andros (8,845), Bimini (1,503), Ragged Island (208).

Census population, 1970, 168,812. Estimate (1978) 228,000. Vital statistics, 1977: Births, 4,871; deaths, 1,067 (excluding still-births); marriages, 1,297.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Internal self-government with cabinet responsibility was introduced 7 Jan. 1964.

Qualification for membership of the House of Assembly, under the 1973 Independence Constitution requires that a member shall be a citizen of the Bahamas of the age of 21 years or upwards, and shall have been ordinarily resident in the Bahamas for a period of not less than 1 year immediately before the date of his nomination for election. The Representation of the People's Act provides for adult suffrage. Women are eligible for election to the House of Assembly.

The Constitution of the Commonwealth of the Bahamas establishes the Bahamas as a free and democratic sovereign state. The constitution is the supreme law of the Bahamas and where any other law is inconsistent with it, the Constitution shall prevail and the other law shall, to the extent of the inconsistency be void.

The Constitution created the office of Governor-General, the holder of which is appointed by Her Majesty. There is a Senate of 16 members, 9 appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister, 4 appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 3 appointed by the Governor-General on advice of the Prime Minister after consultation with the Leader of the Opposition. The House of Assembly consists of 38 members. The life of a Parliament is 5 years, but it may be prorogued or dissolved at any time by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister.

At the elections of 19 July 1977 the Progressive Liberal Party obtained 30 seats, the Bahamas Democratic Party 6 seats and the Free National Movement 2 seats.

Independence from Britain took place on 10 July 1973.

Governor-General: Sir Gerald Cash, KCVO, OBE.

The Cabinet at 1 Feb. 1979 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister of Economic Affairs: Rt. Hon. Lynden O. Pindling. *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance:* Arthur D. Hanna. *Tourism:* Livingston

N. Coakley. *Education and Culture:* Darrell E. Rolle. *Works and Utilities:* A. Loftus Roker. *Labour and Home Affairs:* Clement T. Maynard. *External Affairs and Attorney-General:* Paul L. Adderley. *Agriculture, Fisheries and Local Government:* George A. Smith. *Minister of State:* Alfred T. Maycock. *Health and National Insurance:* Perry G. Christie. *Transport:* Philip M. Bethel. *Youth, Sports and Community Affairs:* Kendal W. Nottage.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of aquamarine, gold, aquamarine, with a black triangle on the hoist.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Commonwealth of the Bahamas is a member of UN, the Commonwealth and an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget (in B$):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*[1]
Revenue	147,992,031	152,155,721	167,788,550
Expenditure	147,903,879	156,251,650	168,540,503

[1] Estimate.

Currency. A decimal system of currency was introduced in 1966. Bahamian $2.19 = £1 sterling (March 1980). Notes: $0.50, 1, 3, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100; coins: 1, 5, 10, 15, 25, 50 cents, $1, 2, 5. Sterling currency has been withdrawn. American currency is generally accepted.

Bank of England and Canadian notes are not accepted, except at the banks from travellers from the UK.

Banking. The Central Bank of the Bahamas was established in June 1974 with assets (Dec. 1976) B$68·69m. and capital and reserves of B$12·38m. The Royal Bank of Canada, the Bank of Nova Scotia, Barclays Bank International, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of London and Montreal, Chase Manhattan Bank, Citibank, E. D. Sassoon Banking Co., Butlers Bank, Commonwealth Industrial Bank, International Bank of Washington and the Mercantile Bank of the Bahamas have branches in Nassau. The Royal Bank of Canada, Bank of Nova Scotia, Chase Manhattan Bank and Barclays Bank International have branches on several other islands.

On 10 Aug. 1978 there were 275 institutions licensed to carry on banking and/or trust business under the Banks and Trust Companies Regulations Act. There were 7 trust companies designated by the Exchange Control Department to act as custodians and dealers in foreign securities.

Post office savings bank, 30 June 1972, depositors, 34,831; balance due (30 June 1971), B$2,633,711.

Weights and Measures. The UK (Imperial) system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity for lighting and power is available in New Providence, Grand Bahama and the Family Islands. Total units generated in New Providence in 1976–77, 345,445,000 kwh. Total number of consumers 1976–77, 35,545.

Agriculture. There are about 200,000 acres of agricultural land mainly on Abaco, Andros and Grand Bahama. During 1976 various programmes designed to stimulate the production of food for both domestic and export markets were continued. These measures included the clearing and allocation of Crown Land on Abaco, Andros and Eleuthera; the land improvement subsidy; short-term credit for farming and fishery supplies; the expansion of the marketing system; and the promotion of co-operatives.

Total agricultural production was valued at B$15·5m. in 1976.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 4,000; sheep, 33,000; goats, 17,000; poultry, 770,000.

Forestry. Production of cascarilla bark and pulp-wood in 1976 was B$1·8m., all of which was exported.

Fisheries. Total production was valued at B$10·5m. in 1976.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Tourism is the major industry. Several light industries have been established on Grand Bahama and New Providence in response to special encouragement legislation, these include garment manufacturing, ice, furniture, purified water, plastic containers, perfumes, industrial gases, jewellery and others. Larger industrial activities in the Bahamas include oil refining, oil transhipment, manufacture of alcoholic beverages, pharmaceuticals, aragonite mining, solar salt production and manufacture of steel piping. Two industrial sites, one in New Providence and the other in Grand Bahama, have been developed as part of the industrialization programme.

Commerce. The principal exports in 1976 were hormones, rum, salt, crawfish, cement, aragonite and pulpwood.

The principal imports in 1974 were: Food, drink and tobacco, raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured, articles wholly or mainly manufactured, animals not for food.

Imports and exports (excluding bullion and specie) for 6 calendar years in B$:

	Imports	*Exports*		*Imports*	*Exports*
1972	484,867,873	301,401,104	1975	2,696,903,595	2,508,332,684
1973	764,260,752	529,743,304	1976	2,992,329,236	3,124,469,061
1974	1,908,377,389	1,443,585,764	1977	3,568,210,461	3,260,671,673

The Bahamas became affiliated with CARIFTA (now CARICOM) in 1968.

Total trade between Bahamas and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Department of Trade returns):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	10,552	9,851	15,094	13,960	12,650	21,758
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,548	7,698	7,801	21,995	104,204	79,851

Tourism. Tourism is the most important industry in the Bahamas. It accounts for approximately 58% of government revenue and 66% of employment. In 1978 there were 1·7m. foreign arrivals in the Bahamas.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 240 miles of paved roads in New Providence, and 426 miles in Grand Bahama. The other major islands have 400 miles of motorable roads. In 1978, 51,290 motor vehicles were registered. There are no railroads.

Aviation. Nassau international airport is located on the island of New Providence, about 10 miles from the city of Nassau. There is another international airport at Freeport. Scheduled flights—Air Canada: 3 times weekly from Toronto and once weekly from Montreal to Nassau; twice weekly from Toronto and 1 weekly from Montreal to Freeport. Air Jamaica: once daily from Chicago, Kingston and Montego Bay to Nassau. British Airways: 4 times weekly from London and Bermuda, twice weekly from Kingston and once weekly from Mexico City to Nassau; once weekly from London, Bermuda, Kingston and Panama to Freeport. Delta: twice daily from New York, once daily from Boston and Newark to Nassau and 4 times a week from New York to Freeport. Eastern Airlines: 3 flights daily from Miami, once daily from Fort Lauderdale, twice weekly from Baltimore, Washington and Philadelphia, once daily from Newark, twice daily from New York *via* Miami and Fort Lauderdale to Nassau; 3 times daily from Miami, once daily from Baltimore and Philadelphia to Freeport: International Air Bahama: once weekly from Luxembourg to Nassau; once weekly from Luxembourg to Freeport. Lufthansa: 3 times weekly from Frankfurt and Mexico and once weekly from Merida to Nassau. There are numerous domestic schedules to the Family Islands. Bahamasair provides commercial and charter services to the Family Islands and Florida. There are 53 airstrips on the various Family Islands and numerous water alighting areas. During 1977, 494,263 passengers landed at Nassau and 38,840 aircraft arrivals. At Freeport in 1977, 407,772 passengers landed from 41,799 aircraft arrivals.

Shipping. The total tonnage of ships entering ports in 1976 was approximately 47·2m., which included 5,413 ships. There are cargo services with UK, USA and Canada and passenger services with UK, USA, the West Indies and South America.

Telecommunications. New Providence and all the major islands have automatic telephone systems of the latest type in operation, together with an extensive system of underground cables. The total number of telephones in use at 1 Jan. 1978 was 61,756; 132 radio-telephone channels provide service *via* the USA to any part of the world. In 1971 direct dialling was introduced to the USA and in 1973 to Canada. All the important islands are connected with Nassau by means of radio-telegraphy, and in most cases radio-telephony is also available. Connexion through Nassau to the UK, the USA, Canada and Central America can be provided. Radio-teletype to Bermuda and Florida and ship-shore radio-telephone services are also available. Radio-teletype service is provided from Nassau to Freeport and West End in Grand Bahama. The Bahamas broadcasting station operates on 1,540, 1,240 and 810 kc.

Cinemas (1977). There are 16 cinemas and 3 drive-ins.

Newspapers (1977). There are 2 daily and 1 weekly newspapers in Nassau.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice (1977). 9,655 cases (traffic, 3,550; criminal, 3,218; civil, 1,880; domestic, 1,007) were dealt with in the magistrates' court, and civil, 816; divorce, 256 in the Supreme Court. The strength of the police force (1973) was 932 officers and other ranks.

Education. Education is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Education and Culture. In 1976–77 there were 226 schools, and of these, 184 (with 48,410 pupils and 1,413 staff) are fully maintained by Government and 42 (with 12,926 pupils and 619 staff) are independent schools. There are 28 government-owned schools in New Providence and 144 on the Family Islands. 18 independent schools are located on New Providence and 14 on the Family Islands. Free education is available in ministry schools in New Providence and the Family Islands. Courses lead to the Bahamas Junior Certificate and the General Certificate of Education (GCE).

Independent schools provide education at primary, secondary and higher levels. Several schools of continuing education offer secretarial and academic courses. The Government-operated Princess Margaret Hospital offers a nursing course at two levels. The College of the Bahamas was established in 1974. It provides a 2- or 3-year programme leading to an associate degree in any of the 7 academic divisions. Several college degree programmes are offered in conjunction with the University of the West Indies and the University of Miami. The Hotel Training College offers a wide range of subjects up to middle management level in aspects of hotel work. Enrolment in this institution includes Bahamian as well as regional and international students.

Health. In 1979 there was a government general hospital in Nassau (460 beds) and 1 in Freeport (50). Grand Bahama has 4 clinics, 3 staffed by district medical officers and 1 by a nurse and the Family Islands have about 50 health centres. There are 2 private hospitals. Medical treatment is provided for smaller islands by a flying doctor and dentist service. There are 122 doctors, 387 nurses, 8 midwives and 5 dentists in the government service. There are many private doctors, dentists, nurses and midwives providing health care on a fee basis.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE BAHAMAS IN GREAT BRITAIN (39 Pall Mall, London, SW1Y 5JG)

High Commissioner: R. F. Anthony Roberts.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE BAHAMAS (Bitco Bldg., East St., Nassau)

High Commissioner: J. S. R. Duncan, CMG, MBE.

OF THE BAHAMAS IN THE USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Chargé d'Affaires: Dr Patricia E. J. Rodgers.

OF THE USA IN THE BAHAMAS (Queen St., Nassau)

Ambassador: William B. Schwartz, Jr.

OF THE BAHAMAS TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Davidson L. Hepburn.

Books of Reference

Bahamas Handbook and Businessman's Annual, 1973
Albury, P., *The Story of the Bahamas*. London, 1975
Craton, M. A., *A History of the Bahamas*. London, 1962
Hunte, G., *The Bahamas*. London, 1975

Library: Nassau Public Library.

BAHRAIN

Capital: Manama
Population: 275,549 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$2,410 (1976)

HISTORY. Treaties with Britain of 1882 and 1892 were replaced by a treaty of friendship which was signed on 15 Aug. 1971. Under the earlier treaties Britain had been responsible for Bahrain's defence and foreign relations. On the same day Bahrain declared its independence.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Bahrain islands form an archipelago in the Arabian Gulf, between the Qatar peninsula and the mainland of Saudi Arabia. The total area is about 255 sq. miles. Bahrain ('Two Seas'), largest island, is 30 miles long and 10 miles wide. Muharraq, to the north-east, 4 miles long and 1 mile wide, is connected with Bahrain by a causeway, nearly 1·5 miles long, carrying a motor road. Other islands are Sitra, to the east, 3 miles long and 1 mile wide; Umm An-Nassan, to the west, 3 miles by 2 miles; Jidda, also to the west, 1 mile by 0·5 mile, the Hawar group off Qatar and several islets, some uninhabited. From Sitra oil pipelines and a causeway carrying a road extend out to sea for 3 miles to a deep-water anchorage. The islands are low lying, the highest ground being a hill in the centre of Bahrain, 450 ft high.

The population in 1971 (census) was 216,815. Estimate (1978) 275,549. The majority of the people are Moslem Arabs.

Manama, the capital of the state and the commercial centre, is situated at the northern end of the largest island and extends for 1·5 miles along the shore. It has a population of 82,345 (1971 census). Estimate (1978) 114,030. Electricity from the government power-station in Manama supplies light and power in Manama, Muharraq (48,161, 1978 estimate), Hidd (6,725), Rifa'a (13,696) and Isa Town (9,573) and the villages. Water is obtained from artesian wells, and there is a piped supply in Manama, Muharraq, Isa Town, Rifa'a and most villages.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Constituent Assembly met in Dec. 1972 to draft a Constitution and this was published in 1973. A National Assembly with a proposed 4-year life met for the first time in 1973 but was dissolved at the end of 1975. Bahrain is administered by a cabinet, which was formed in 1971 to succeed the Council of State.

Reigning Amir: The ruling family, the Al Khalifa, an Arab dynasty, who have been in power since 1782. The present Amir, HH Shaikh Isa bin Sulman Al-Khalifa (born 1933) succeeded on 2 Nov. 1961. *Heir Apparent and Minister of Defence:* Shaikh Hamed bin Isa Al-Khalifa.

Prime Minister: Shaikh Khalifa bin Sulman Al-Khalifa.

Defence: Shaikh Hamed bin Isa Al-Khalifa. *Transport:* Ibrahim Mohammed Hassan Homaidan. *Housing:* Shaikh Khalid bin Abdulla Al-Khalifa. *Information:* Tariq Abdulrahman Almoayyed. *Education:* Shaikh Abdul Aziz bin Mohammed Al-Khalifa. *Justice:* Shaikh Abdullah bin Khalid Al-Khalifa. *Health:* Dr Ali Fakhro. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Shaikh Isa bin Mohammed bin Abdullah Al-Khalifa. *Works, Power and Water:* Majid Jawad Al Jishi. *Interior:* Shaikh Mohammed bin Khalifa Al-Khalifa. *Foreign Affairs:* Shaikh Mohammed bin Mubarak Al-Khalifa. *Finance:* Ebrahim Abdul-Karim. *Development and Industry:* Yusuf Ahmed Al-Shirawi. *Commerce and Agriculture:* Habib Kassem. *Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs:* Jawad Salim Al-Arrayed. *Minister of State for Legal Affairs:* Dr Hussain Al Baharna.

Flag: Red, with white serrated vertical strip on hoist.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 infantry battalion and 1 armoured car squadron with a personnel strength of 2,300 (1979).

Air Force. Initial equipment comprises an MBB BO 105 twin-engined light helicopter and a number of Agusta-Bell helicopters, funded by Saudi Arabia.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Bahrain is a member of UN, the Arab League and OAPEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenue of the State is derived from oil royalties and from customs duties, which are 10% *ad valorem* for luxury goods and 5% for essential goods. The exceptions are liquor (75%) and tobacco (15%). Total revenues in 1974, BD 53m.; 1975, BD 134m.; 1976, BD 181m.; 1977, BD 249m.; 1978, BD 280m.

On 2 Jan. 1958 Manama was declared a free transit port and the former 2% transit duty was abolished, but storage charges are levied.

Reserves were BD 200m. in Dec. 1977.

Currency. The Bahrain *dinar* is divided into 1,000 *fils*. The Bahrain currency board issues notes of 10, 5, 1, ½ and ¼ *dinars* and 100 *fils*, and coins of 100, 50, 25 and 5 *fils*. £1 = BD 0·829 in March 1980; US$1 = BD 0·038.

Banking. Banking facilities are provided by the National Bank of Bahrain, the Bank of Bahrain and Kuwait and branches of the Chartered Bank, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Arab Bank, Habib Bank (Overseas), United Bank, Citibank, Banque du Caire, Chase Manhattan, National & Grindlays Bank, Bank Melli, Alemene Bank, Bank Saderet, Continental Bank of Chicago, Bank of Paris, National Bank of Abu Dhabi, Rafidain Bank, Barclays International.

Weights and Measures. British and US standard weights and measures are understood. The following local weights are in use: 1 *tola* = 180 grains = 11·641 grammes; 39 *tolas* = 1 *ratl* (lb.) = 0·454 kg; 4 *ratls* = 1 *Ruba'* (4 lb.) = 1·816 kg; 15 *Ruba'as* = 1 *Maund* (56 lb.) = 54·424 kg. The metric system for weighing was adopted in 1978.

OIL. In 1931 oil was discovered. Operations are being conducted by the Bahrain Petroleum Co., registered in Canada but owned by US interests, under a concession granted by the Shaikh. Production of oil in 1977 was 20·4m. bbls and refined oil products 91·4m. bbls. A large oil refinery on Bahrain Island, besides treating crude oil produced locally, also processes oil from Saudi Arabia transported by pipeline.

In 1975 the Bahrain Government assumed a direct 60% interest in the Bahrain oilfield and related crude oil facilities of BAPCO. Bahrain's gas reserves are 100% government-owned.

Under the terms of the agreement signed between Bahrain and Saudi Arabia in 1958, Bahrain will receive 25% of the profits on any oil produced in the Abu Saafa area of sea between Bahrain and Saudi Arabia. Aramco, which is responsible for the development of this field, began production in 1966.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Bahrain is being developed as a major manufacturing state, the first important enterprise being the Aluminium Bahrain Smelter, which is operated by a company whose shareholders include the Bahrain Government and British, Swedish, Federal German and US interests. The aluminium operation is the largest non-oil industry in the Gulf. Ancillary industries developed around aluminium smelting include the production of aluminium powder. Other projects at present under consideration include the further development of marine industries.

In addition to the traditional minor industries such as boat-building, weaving, pottery, etc., other modern industries have developed, which include the manufacture of building materials, soft drinks, drinking straws, paper bags, woollen garments, plastic and other consumer goods. There is also an important fishing industry and a fairly large farming community. The most important crops are dates and vegetables, and there is also poultry farming.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 5,000; sheep, 3,000; goats, 13,000; poultry, 500,000.

The pearling industry for which Bahrain used to be famous has considerably declined. Only about 10 boats visit the pearl banks each year, as compared with the 600–1,000 that were employed 30 years ago.

Commerce. In 1977 imports totalled BD 802·7m.; exports and re-exports, non-oil, BD 445m. Chief imports were manufactured goods, machinery and transport equipment, food and live animals, chemicals.

Exports and re-exports (in BD 1,000) went to: Saudi Arabia, 80,500; Japan, 23,500.

Import of arms and ammunition and telecommunication equipment is subject to special permission; the sale of alcoholic liquor is restricted and the import of cultured pearls is forbidden.

Total trade between Bahrain and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	17,849	30,146	13,673	34,704	23,780
Exports and re-exports from UK	60,947	89,628	113,777	119,855	123,467

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. The airport, situated at Muharraq, can take the largest aircraft. British Airways, Gulf Air, Middle East Airlines, Pakistan International Airways, Qantas, Kuwait Airways, Air India International, Singapore Airlines, UTA, Saudi Arabian Airlines, KLM, Iran Airways, Egyptair, Alia, Cyprus Airways, Ethiopian Airlines and Sudan Airways also operate to and from Bahrain. Bahrain International Airport is the Arabian Gulf's main air communication centre.

Shipping. Bahrain's traditional position as the entrepôt of the Southern Gulf has been supplemented by the development of Mina Sulman—the new modern harbour—as a free transit and industrial area. Local and international companies have developed industries in this area, which is also used as a storage centre for firms selling elsewhere in the Gulf. The facilities offered by Mina Sulman include engineering and ship repairing yards; the Basrec slipway is probably the largest between Rotterdam and Hong Kong.

A large drydock to take tankers of up to 500,000 DWT has been built in Bahrain under the auspices of the Organization of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries. The Arab Shipbuilding and Repair Yard (ASRY) was being constructed in 1977.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, at 1 Jan. 1978, 38,284 telephones. There is a state-operated radio and television station.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1976, 112 state schools for boys and girls with 2,826 teachers and 61,201 pupils. Four boys' secondary schools have a commercial studies section. There are 2 boys' technical schools at secondary level, with 718 pupils. In addition there are 7 private schools. The Men's Teacher Training College (established 1966) and the Women's Teacher Training College (established 1967) give 2-year courses. Approximately 1,000 Bahrainis have graduated from universities abroad. The Gulf Technical College opened in Bahrain in Sept. 1968.

HEALTH. There is a free medical service for all residents of Bahrain. There are 19 government hospitals and health centres with 926 beds, an American mission hospital and an oil company hospital.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BAHRAIN IN GREAT BRITAIN (98 Gloucester Rd, London, SW7 4AU)

Ambassador: Ali Ebrahim Al-Mahroos (accredited 20 Feb. 1976).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BAHRAIN (Government Rd. North, Manama)

Ambassador: H. B. Walker, CMG.

OF BAHRAIN IN THE USA (2600 Virginia Ave., NW, Washington D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Abdulaziz Abdulrahman Buali.

OF THE USA IN BAHRAIN (Shaikh Isa Road, Manama)

Ambassador: Robert H. Pelletreau, Jr.

OF BAHRAIN TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Salman Mohamed Al Saffar.

Books of Reference

Statistical and General Information: Ministry of Information, PO Box 253, Manama.

Belgrave, J. H. D., *Welcome to Bahrain.* 9th ed. Manama, 1975

Rumaihi, M. G., *Bahrain: Social and Political Change since the First World War.* New York and London, 1976

21-00-8 21-06 BAR181-ND-0184

BANGLADESH

Capital: Dacca
Population: 84·6m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$90 (1978)

People's Republic of Bangladesh

HISTORY. The state was formerly the Eastern Province of Pakistan. In Dec. 1970 Sheikh Mujibur Rahman's Awami League Party gained 167 seats out of 300 at the Pakistan general election and immediately made known their wish for greater independence for the then Eastern Province. Martial law was imposed following disturbances in Dacca, and civil war developed in March 1971. The war ended in Dec. 1971 and Bangladesh was proclaimed an independent state.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bangladesh is bounded west and north-west by West Bengal (India), north by Assam and Meghalaya (India), east by Assam, Tripura (India) and Burma, south by the Bay of Bengal. The area is 55,598 sq. miles (144,020 sq. km); population (1974 census), 71,316,517 (36,949,033 male, 34,367,484 female), an increase of 40·27% since 1961. Population estimate, 1977, 80·56m. (41m. male, 39·5m. female). Birth rate (1970–75), 49·5 per 1,000; death rate (1970–75), 28·1 per 1,000. The capital is Dacca (population, 1,310,972 in 1974; estimate (1976), 2m.) and its ports are Chittagong (416,733) and Khulna (437,304). Other large cities are Narayanganj (176,459), Rajshahi (132,909) and Barisal (98,127). There are 19 districts:

	Area (sq. km)	*Population 1974*		*Area (sq. km)*	*Population 1974*
Dinajpur	6,757	2,572,000	Kushtia	3,551	1,882,290
Rangpur	9,593	5,427,709	Jessore	6,597	3,314,000
Bogra	3,890	2,224,328	Khulna	12,049	3,551,772
Rajshahi	9,464	4,265,763	Bakerganj	6,757	3,906,305
Pabna	4,861	2,809,000	Patuakhali	4,224	1,488,593
Rajshahi division	*34,565*	*17,298,000*	*Khulna division*	*33,178*	*14,142,960*
Tangail	3,370	2,072,000	Sylhet	12,393	4,712,910
Mymensingh	13,105	7,562,471	Comilla	6,718	5,808,935
Dacca	7,464	7,607,499	Noakhali	4,804	3,231,000
Faridpur	6,977	4,047,324	Chittagong	7,006	4,324,487
			Chittagong Hill Tracts	13,191	508,131
Dacca division	*30,916*	*21,289,294*	*Chittagong division*	*44,112*	*18,585,463*

The language is Bengali.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Bangladesh is a republic. The Constitution came into force on 16 Dec. 1972 and provided for a parliamentary democracy. On 25 Jan. 1975 Sheikh Mujibur Rahman took on the office of President, with an advisory Parliament. All political parties were abolished, and replaced by the new Bangladesh Krishak Sramik Awami League. On 15 Aug. 1975 Sheikh Mujibur Rahman and his family were killed; martial law was introduced on 20 Aug. and political parties were banned (including the new BKSAL) on 30 Aug. A. Mohammad Sayem was installed as President. Elections to parliament were promised for Feb. 1977 but postponed indefinitely in 1976. Political parties were made legal once again and requested to apply for registration in Aug. 1976.

On 29 Nov. 1976 Maj.-Gen. Ziaur Rahman became Chief Martial Law Administrator, with the Chiefs of Naval and Air Staff as his deputies. On 21 April 1977 President Sayem resigned and Maj.-Gen. Ziaur Rahman was sworn in as President. On 22 April 1977 the constitution of 1972 was amended to establish 'absolute trust

and faith in Allah' as the first fundamental principle of state and to provide for a Supreme Judicial Council which would prescribe a code of conduct for judges and advise the President. Three political parties (JSD, Bangladesh Communist Party (pro-Soviet) and Democratic League) were dissolved in Oct. 1977. The President was confirmed in office by general election. Martial law ended in April 1979.

Parliament has one chamber of 300 members directly elected every 5 years by citizens over 18. There are 30 seats reserved for women members elected by Parliament. The judiciary is independent of the executive.

A general election was held on 18 Feb. 1979, resulting in a victory for President Ziaur Rahman's Bangladesh National Party which won 207 seats in the 300-member Parliament. The Government was in March 1980 composed as follows:

President, Defence, Cabinet Affairs and Technology: Lieut.-Gen. (Retd.) Ziaur Rahman.

Vice-President: Mr Justice Abdus Sattar.

Prime Minister and Education: Shah Azizur Rahman.

Law and Parliamentary Affairs: Abdus Sattar. *Finance:* M. N. Huda. *Foreign Affairs:* M. Shamsul Huq. *Food:* A. M. Khan. *Establishment:* Maj.-Gen. M. Majedul Huq. *Local Government, Rural Development and Co-operatives:* Capt. A. Halim Chowdhury. *Home Affairs:* Lieut.-Col. A. S. M. Mustafizur Rahman. *Commerce:* M. S. Rahman. *Industries and Deputy Prime Minister:* J. Ahmed. *Cultural and Religious Affairs and Sports:* S. Huda Chowdhury. *Ports, Shipping and Inland Water Transport:* Capt. N. Huq. *Agriculture and Forests:* Maj.-Gen. Nurul Islam. *Civil Aviation and Tourism:* M. A. Matin. *Manpower Development and Social Welfare, Deputy Prime Minister:* S. A. Bari. *Woman's Affairs:* Amina Rahman. *Fisheries and Livestock:* K. M. Obaidur Rahman. *Railways, Roads, Highways and Road Transport:* Abdul Alim. *Information and Broadcasting:* Habibullah Khan. *Public Works and Urban Development:* A. Rahman. *Petroleum and Mineral Resources:* Lieut.-Col. Akbar Hussain. *Planning:* F. Mahtab. *Youth Development:* K. A. Hamid. *Relief and Rehabilitation:* E. A. Sarker. *Land Administration and Reform:* M. A. Hague. *Textiles:* M. Ali. *Posts, Telegraph and Telephones:* M. Islam.

National flag: Bottle green with a red disc in the centre.

National anthem: Amar Sonar Bangla, ami tomay bhalobashi (My golden Bengal, I love you). Words by Rabindranath Tagore.

DEFENCE

Army. There are 5 infantry divisions with 33 battalions and 1 tank regiment, 7 artillery regiments, 3 engineer battalions and supporting arms. Strength, 70,000. There are 66,000 paramilitary militia volunteers. By ordinance, 5 Oct. 1975 the Rakkhi Bahini militiamen were incorporated into the Army and the body disbanded.

Navy. The Navy was organized on 10 Dec. 1971. Naval bases are at Chittagong (handed over by India on 14 Feb. 1972), Khulna and Dacca.

The fleet strength in 1980 comprised 2 former British frigates (*Ali Hyder*, *ex*-HMS *Jaguar*, 2,520 tons full load, transferred in July 1978; and *Umar Farooq*, *ex*-HMS *Llandaff*, 2,408 tons full load, transferred in Dec 1976); 2 *ex*-Yugoslav 200-ton patrol vessels, 2 *ex*-Indian 150-ton patrol craft, 5 indigenously built 70-ton river gunboats and 1 training ship of 710 tons.

The manpower of the Navy in 1980 was 5,250, comprising 250 officers and 5,000 ratings.

Air Force. Initial combat equipment of the Air Wing of the Defence Forces comprised a few Sabre 6 jet fighters salvaged from former Pakistan Air Force units. Subsequent deliveries, from the Soviet Union and China successively have built up the current strength of about 36 F-6 (MiG-19) fighter-bombers; 3 MiG-21MF fighters; 2 F.27 Friendship, 3 An-12, 1 An-24 and 2 An-26 turboprop transports; 1 DC-6 piston-engined transport; about 16 Mi-8, Bell 212 and Alouette III helicopters; a few Chinese BT-6 piston-engined primary trainers, 8 Magister armed jet trainers and some light aircraft, including Otters. Personnel strength, 3,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Bangladesh is a member of the UN and all its related agencies and of the Colombo Plan.

External Debt. In Aug. 1979 the IMF agreed that Bangladesh might purchase currencies up to 85m. Special Drawing Rights. By previous agreements with the World Bank SDR62·5m. were granted in 1975, SDR62·5m. in 1972, SDR31·2m. in 1974 and SDR51·5m. under an 'oil-facility' scheme.

Treaties. Bangladesh signed an economic and technical co-operation agreement with China on 4 Jan. 1977. The amended constitution of 1977 states that Bangladesh seeks fraternal relations with Moslem countries based on Islamic solidarity.

ECONOMY

Planning. The development budget for 1979–80 was Tk.20,700m., of which the highest proportion is for agriculture, irrigation, flood control and rural development.

The second 5-year plan will be launched in 1980, as part of a 20-year perspective plan. There is a 2-year interim plan 1978–80, with an envisaged investment of Tk.36,700m. mainly for rural development.

Budget. Details were as follows for the financial year 1977–78 (Tk.1m.):

Expenditure	*9,063·10*	Receipts	*11,566·10*
Defence	1,624·10	Duties and Taxes	8,573·50
Education	1,138·10	Land Revenue	300·40
Health	376·80	Nationalized Banks	228·30

Money supply (June 1978) stood at Tk.12,566·8m. and foreign exchange reserves (June 1977) at Tk.4,561·6m.

Currency. A new currency, the *Taka*, was floated in 1976 (Tk.34·7 = £1 and Tk.15·4 = US$1 in March 1980).

Banking. The former private banking system, except for foreign banks, has been nationalized. In June 1978 there were 2,756 bank branches (1,594 rural).

Weights and Measures. Imperial measures are in use. Weight is in the *seer* (1 *seer* = 2 lb.); the *maund* (1 *maund* = 40 *seers*) and the ton.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There is a hydro-electric power station at Kaptai on Karnafulli and other power stations at Siddhirganj (80 mw), Ashuganj (120). Ghorasal (110), Shahjibazar (1,000), Khulna (60) and Bheramara (40). Installed capacity for electric power (1976) 755,000 kw (of which 80,000 kw are from hydro-electric plants). Production (1975), 1,378m. kwh., of which 355m. kwh. are hydro-electricity.

Water. On 5 Nov. 1977 India and Bangladesh signed an agreement on sharing the water of the river Ganges. The flow will be monitored daily at the Farakka barrage and two other points. A joint rivers commission is studying how to increase the flow.

Oil. Supplies have been located in the Bay of Bengal.

Gas. Natural gas from Titas is piped to Dacca; drilling is in progress at other sites. Production (1974) 850m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Coal has been found at Jamalpur (about 700m. tons). Other minerals include salt (750,000 tonnes in 1975), limestone, white clay, glass sand. The Rajshahi area has known reserves of deep-lying coal. In 1979 the Saudi fund for Development invested US$30m. for a limestone and cement project at Jaipurhat.

Agriculture. Agriculture contributes 58·8% of GDP and employs about 80% of the economically active population; 64% of the total area is under cultivation; 80% of that is under rice and 9% under jute. Cultivable waste is about 1·5m. acres. About 2m. acres is irrigated. Rice is the most important food crop, production in 1978–79, 7·5m. tonnes. Other crops in 1976 (1,000 tonnes): Sugar-cane, 6,400; wheat, 260; tobacco, 40·4 (1975); tea, 70m. lb. There were 2,250 tractors in use in 1974.

Livestock in 1978 (1,000): Poultry. 52,847; cattle, 27,007; goats, 8,122; sheep, 1,200; horses, 43.

Bangladesh produces about 50% of the world production of raw jute which is the principal foreign exchange earner. Production, 1977–78 (estimate), 5·5m. bales.

Forestry. The total area under forests is 9,000 sq. miles, of which 4,480 sq. miles are Reserved Forests. The output of timber in 1975 was 15·9m. cu. metres of round-wood (broad-leaved timber) and 410,000 cu. metres of sawn wood. Among minor forest products are 76·5m. stems of bamboos, 415,000 canes, 6,500 maunds of honey annually.

Fisheries. Being bounded on the south by the Bay of Bengal and having numerous rivers, streams, khals and bils, the state is pre-eminently a fish-producing area and possesses great possibilities for the manufacture of various oils and fish products. Fish production, 1976, 822,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Out of the existing industries, the textile-mills, sugar factories, match factories, glass works, hosiery factories, a paper-mill, jute-mills, aluminium works and a cement factory, with a capacity of 2m. tons per annum, are the most prominent. Refinery distillation capacity, 1·68m. tonnes. There is a steel mill at Chittagong with a capacity of 250,000 ingot-tons per annum. There is also a newsprint factory, a fertilizer factory, a shipyard and a dockyard. Production in 1976–77 (1,000 tons): Jute textiles, 489; steel ingots, 193; fertilizer, 338; woven cotton fabric, 68m. yd.; cotton yarn, 82·4m. lb;; sugar, 139. Industry employs about 7% of the active population and provides 10% of the GNP.

Labour. In 1974–75, 1,417 firms (employing more than 10 people) had 293,200 paid employees earning Tk.1,298·7m.; value added, Tk.3,781m.

Commerce. The main export commodities are jute, hide, skins, leather and tea. Bangladesh has resumed trade with Pakistan. In 1978–79 exports were valued at Tk.8,251m., of which 71% was from jute and jute products. Principal imports (Tk.23,337m.) are machinery, transport equipment, food grains, mineral fuels, chemicals, drugs, medicines and consumer goods.

Value of trade (April–March) in US$1m.:

	1973–74	*1974–75*	*1975–76*
Exports	331	378	314
Imports	866	1,156	881

Total trade between Bangladesh and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	23,646	25,001	40,712	60,421
Exports and re-exports from UK	28,635	30,627	68,054	90,071

Tourism. In 1975 there were 63,847 visitors to Bangladesh. They spent the equivalent of US$3m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The State is backward in the matter of road communications, but there are some 2,500 miles of paved and 2,000 miles of unpaved road. In 1976 there were 66m. motor vehicles.

Railways. There are 1,786 miles of railways (1977) of metre (1,187) and broad gauge. In 1975–76 the railways carried 3·5m. tonnes and 94·2m. passengers.

Aviation. Bangladesh Biman (Bangladesh Airways) has domestic flights from Dacca and international services to Calcutta, Kathmandu, Bombay, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Jeddah, Bangkok, Singapore and London.

Shipping. Bangladesh possesses important natural advantages in her navigable channels which give valuable service in carrying produce by 5,000 miles of cheap

water routes. There are 3 principal waterways, the Padma, Brahmaputra and Meghna. These are freely used by inland steam vessels, which serve areas where railways cannot be economically constructed. The Bangladesh Shipping Corporation owns 21 ships including a 93,000-ton oil tanker (*Banglar Noor*) and a passenger vessel (*Hizbul Bahar*). The Corporation has the capacity to carry 20% of imports and 12% of exports.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 89,211 telephones in 1978. Dacca and Islamabad were linked by telephone in Oct. 1976 and a second telephone circuit was agreed on 11 April 1977. International communications are by satellite, Chittagong being linked to the Indian Ocean Intelsat IV satellite.

Newspapers. In Nov. 1979 there were 33 daily newspapers, 112 weeklies, 14 fortnightlies, 116 monthlies and 80 quarterly periodicals. Most papers are published in Dacca. The Government has set up a paper (*Dainik Barta-at Rajshahi*) to stimulate a regional press. Most papers are privately owned. Press censorship and restrictions of 1975 were removed by the Newspaper (Annulment of Declaration) Repeal Ordinance of June 1976. There is a Press Institute.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The amended constitution in 1977 set up a Supreme Judicial Council to establish a code of conduct for Supreme Court and High Court judges, who may be removed from office by the President on the Council's recommendation.

Religion. Islam is the official religion, about 80% of the people being Muslim and the rest Hindus, Buddhists and Christians.

Education. In 1977 (estimate) under 23% of the population was literate. The compulsory primary education scheme has been replaced by model primary education. The Government has dissolved the District School Boards and taken over school administration.

In 1977 there were 40,165 primary schools, 8,080 secondary schools and about 600 intermediate and degree colleges. Primary schools had 8m. students, secondary schools about 2m. and technical colleges about 16,000. There were 6 universities including those at Dacca, Rajshahi, Mymensingh and Chittagong (founded 1964); one university is for engineering and one for agriculture. Universities had about 28,000 students in 1977. There are 6 teacher-training colleges, 48 primary training institutes, 22 polytechnics and 35 vocational institutes.

Health. In 1977 there were 1 mental and 2 tuberculosis hospitals, 8 medical colleges and nursing training centres which train about 1,200 nurses annually. In 1977 the number of beds was 14,000.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BANGLADESH IN GREAT BRITAIN
(28 Queen's Gate, London, SW7)

High Commissioner: A. R. S. Doha (accredited 15 Feb. 1978)

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BANGLADESH
(D.I.T. Bldgs., Dilkhusha, Dacca, 2)

High Commissioner: F. S. Miles, CMG.

OF BANGLADESH IN THE USA
(3421 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Tabarak Hossein.

OF THE USA IN BANGLADESH
(Adamjee Court, Montijheel, Dacca)

Ambassador: David T. Schneider.

OF BANGLADESH TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Khwaja Mohammed Kaiser.

Books of Reference

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics, *Statistical Digests*
Bangladesh Planning Commission, *The First Five Year Plan*
Chen, L. C. (ed.), *Disaster in Bangladesh. Health Crisis in a Developing Nation*. OUP, 1973
Chowdhury, R., *The Genesis of Bangladesh*. London, 1972
Kamal, K. A., *Sheikh Mujibur Rahman*. 2nd ed. Dacca, 1970
Kashyap, S. C. (ed.), *Bangla Desh: Background and Perspectives*. New Delhi, 1971
Khan, A. R., *The Economy of Bangladesh*. London, 1972
Oliver, T. W., *The United Nations in Bangladesh*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1978
Rahman, M., *Bangladesh Today: An Indictment and a Lament*. London, 1978
Robinson, E. A. G., and Griffin, K. (ed.), *The Economic Development of Bangladesh*. London, 1974

BARBADOS

Capital: Bridgetown
Population: 258,000 (1976)
GNP per capita: US$1,940 (1978)

HISTORY. Barbados was occupied by the British in 1627 and during its colonial history never changed hands. Full internal self-government was attained in 1961. Barbados became an independent sovereign state within the Commonwealth on 30 Nov. 1966.

AREA AND POPULATION. Barbados lies to the east of the Windward Islands. Area 166 sq. miles (430 sq. km). The hot and rainy seasons last from June to December, and the average rainfall is 56 in. per year. In 1976 the estimated population was 258,500. Births, 4,593; deaths 2,266. Bridgetown is the principal city: population, 8,789, and its suburbs, 88,097.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Legislature consists of the Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Assembly. The Senate comprises 21 members appointed by the Governor-General, 12 being appointed on the advice of the Prime Minister, 2 on the advice of the leader of the opposition and 7 in the Governor-General's discretion. The House of Assembly comprises 24 members elected every 5 years. In 1963 the voting age was reduced to 18.

The Privy Council is appointed by the Governor-General after consultation with the Prime Minister. It consists of 12 members and the Governor-General as chairman. It advises the Governor-General in the exercise of the royal prerogative of mercy and in the exercise of his disciplinary powers over members of the public and police services.

In the general election of Sept. 1976 the Barbados Labour Party held 17 seats and the Democratic Labour Party 7 seats.

Governor-General: Sir Deighton Ward, GCMG, CVO.

The Cabinet, appointed in March 1980, was:

Prime Minister, Finance and Planning: Rt Hon. J. M. G. M. Adams, PC.
Trade, Industry and Tourism: Bernard St John. *Labour and Community Service:* Dr Donald Blackman. *Attorney-General and External Affairs:* Henry Forde. *Agriculture, Food and Consumer Affairs:* Lloyd Brathwaite. *Health and National Insurance:* Billie Miller. *Housing and Environment:* Lionel Craig. *Communications and Works:* Lindsay Bolden. *Education and Culture:* Louis Tull. *Broadcasting, Press Public Relations:* Nigel Barrow.

National flag: Three vertical strips of blue, gold, blue, with a black trident in the centre.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Barbados is a member of UN, OAS, CARICOM, the Commonwealth and an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The fiscal year runs from 1 April to 31 March; accounts in BD$:

	1975–76	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*
Revenue	203,041,202	216,804,579	246,372,000	315,664,759
Expenditure	189,929,820	225,082,713	252,657,000	357,434,970
Public debt	213,700,000	271,200,000	...	...

Currency. The monetary unit is the *Barbados dollar* (BD$) divided into 100 *cents*. In March 1980 £1 = BD$2.01.

Banking. Ten main banks operate in Barbados including Barclays Bank International, the Royal Bank of Canada, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Bank of America, Chase Manhattan Bank, First National Bank of Chicago and Citibank, The Barbados National Bank.

Barbados is headquarters for the Caribbean Development Bank. It is a member of the Caribbean Common Market (CARICOM). The Barbados Development Bank opened on 15 April 1969 and Barbados became a member of the Inter-American Development Bank on 19 March 1969.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. Of the total area of 106,240 acres, about 54,932 acres are arable land. The land is intensely cultivated, and sugar-cane occupies 64,000 acres, 39,178 were reaped in 1977. The agricultural sector accounted for 14·4% of GDP in 1970 (1946, 45%; 1967, 24%). In 1976, 4,342 persons were employed on sugar estates and 498 in sugar factories. In 1977, 117,911 tons of sugar were produced. There are 12 sugar factories, 1 syrup plant and a rum distillery in production.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 18,000; sheep, 50,000; goats, 27,000; pigs, 38,000; poultry, 410,000.

Fisheries. There are about 544 powered boats and many men and women are employed during the flying-fish season. Large numbers of these boats are laid up from July to Oct. The annual catch is about 2,240 tons.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industries operating in Barbados in 1977 numbered 178 and ranged from the manufacture of processed food to small specialized products such as garment manufacturing, furniture and household appliances, electrical components, plastic products and electronic parts.

Commerce. Total trade for calendar years in BD$:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports[1]	418,319,000	437,240,000	473,314,000	547,046,000	630,700,000
Exports[1]	125,555,000	178,218,000	133,442,000	147,077,000	261,200,000

[1] Exclusive of bullion and specie.

In 1977 the principal imports (provisional) were: Machinery and transport equipment, $105,649,000; food, $104,763,000; manufactured goods, $102,225,000; lubricants, mineral fuels, etc., $72,266,000; chemicals, $50,924,000; crude materials inedible, except fuel, $14,337,000; beverages and tobacco, $11,249,000; animal and vegetable oils, $8,098,000. In 1977 the principal domestic exports (provisional) were: Sugar, $48,065,000; clothing, $37,787,000; electrical parts, $15,053,000; molasses and syrup, $5,841,000; rum, $5,709,000; lard and margarine, $3,742,000; crustacea and molluscs, $1,979,000; biscuits, $1,777,000.

Total trade between Barbados and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports from UK	14,797	1,639	5,239	11,765	8,414
Exports and re-exports to UK	17,184	19,141	24,713	24,367	27,253

Tourism. In 1978, 316,900 visitors came to Barbados, including (1977) 70,389 from USA, 38,070 from the CARICOM countries, 25,481 from UK, 83,749 from Canada and 66,825 from other countries.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 1,020 miles of road open to traffic, of which 840 miles are all-weather roads. In 1977 there were 22,000 private cars, 2,000 taxis, 266 buses and 4,000 other vehicles.

Aviation. There is an international airport at Seawell, Christ Church, Barbados, served by British Airways, BWIA, Leeward Islands Air Transport, PANAM, Air Canada, SAS, Caribbean Airways and Eastern Airlines, Cubana Airlines,

Venezuelan Airlines. In 1976, 360,170 passengers arrived by air; 217,729 were in transit.

Shipping. A deep-water harbour opened in 1961 at Bridgetown provides 8 berths for ships 500–600 ft in length, including one specially designed for bulk sugar loading. The number of merchant vessels entering in 1972 was 1,381 of 4,067,500 net tons.

Post and Telephone. There is a general post office in Bridgetown and 13 branches on the island. In Jan. 1978 there were 47,266 telephones and, in 1974, 39,445 stations in service.

Cinemas. There were (1977) 6 cinemas with a seating capacity of 5,040, and 2 drive-in cinemas for 600 cars.

Newspapers. In 1979 there was 1 daily newspaper (average daily circulation 20,463 and 32,685 on Sundays) and 1 bi-weekly (circulation 48,287).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court and by magistrates' courts. All have both civil and criminal jurisdiction. There is a Chief Justice and 3 puisne judges of the Supreme Court and 8 magistrates.

Religion. The majority (about 70%) of the population are Anglicans, the remainder mainly Methodists, Moravians and Roman Catholics.

Education. In 1976 children in primary schools numbered 36,000; in 21 secondary schools, 22,629; in 18 approved secondary schools, 6,904. There are 19 government-aided independent schools with 7,506 pupils and a number of independent schools for which no accurate figures are available. As from Jan. 1962 tuition fees were abolished for children at all government secondary schools.

In 1963 Erdiston College became one of the constituent Colleges of the University of the West Indies Institute of Education. The College of Arts and Sciences of the University of the West Indies in Barbados was opened in Sept. 1963 and Cave Hill campus in 1967. In 1973–74, 942 students attended. Education at this College is free for Barbadians. However, students in the Faculty of Law are required to pay a fee. A Community College for higher education at pre-university level was opened in 1969. In 1973–74, 1,517 students attended the S. J. Prescod Polytechnic which was opened in Nov. 1969 to give training in, among other things, construction, electrical and engineering trades. In 1972–73, 74 government scholars, bursars and exhibitioners were attending universities overseas. Government expenditure on education during 1979–80 is estimated at BD$68,948,197.

Health. In 1972 there were 2,220 hospital beds and (1973) 160 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BARBADOS IN GREAT BRITAIN
(6 Upper Belgrave St., London, SW1X 8AZ)

High Commissioner: A. W. Symmonds.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BARBADOS
(147/9 Roebuck St., Bridgetown)

High Commissioner: J. S. Arthur, CMG.

OF BARBADOS IN THE USA
(2144 Wyoming Ave, NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)

Ambassador: Oliver H. Jackman.

OF THE USA IN BARBADOS (PO Box 302, Bridgetown)

Ambassador: Sally A. Shelton.

OF BARBADOS TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Ronald Mapp.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Barbados Statistical Service (NIS Bldg, Fairchild St, St Michael) produces selected monthly statistics and annual abstracts. *Government Statistician:* Keith Padmore.

Barbados Economic Survey, 1978
Barbados Development Plan, 1979–83
Chandler, M. J., *A Guide to Records in Barbados.* University of the West Indies, 1965
Hoyos, F. A., *Barbados, Our Island Home.* London, 1970.—*Barbados: A History from the Amerindians to Independence.* London, 1978
Starkey, O. P., *Commercial Geography of Barbados.* Indiana Univ. Press, 1961

Library: The Barbados Public Library, Bridgetown. *Acting Chief Librarian:* Betty Carrillo.

BELGIUM

Capital: Brussels
Population: 9·8m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$9,070 (1978)

Royaume de Belgique—
Koninkrijk België

HISTORY. The kingdom of Belgium formed itself into an independent state in 1830, having from 1815 been part of the Netherlands. The secession was decreed on 4 Oct. 1830 by a provisional government, established in consequence of a revolution which broke out at Brussels, on 25 Aug. 1830. A National Congress elected Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg King of the Belgians on 4 June 1831; he ascended the throne 21 July 1831.

By the Treaty of London, 15 Nov. 1831, the neutrality of Belgium was guaranteed by Austria, Russia, Great Britain and Prussia. It was not until after the signing of the Treaty of London, 19 April 1839, which established peace between King Leopold I and the King of the Netherlands, that all the states of Europe recognized the kingdom of Belgium. In the Treaty of Versailles (28 June 1919) it is stated that as the treaties of 1839 'no longer conform to the requirements of the situation', these are abrogated and will be replaced by other treaties.

AREA AND POPULATION. Belgium is bounded north by the Netherlands, north-west by the North Sea, west and south by France, east by Federal Republic of Germany and Luxembourg. Belgium has an area of 30,519 sq. km (11,778 sq. miles). The Belgium exclave of Baarle–Hertog in the Netherlands has an area of 7 sq. km, and a population (1 Jan. 1979) of 1,106 males and 1,029 females.

By an agreement, 23 Sept. 1956, the frontier with Germany was slightly readjusted.

Census	*Population*	*Increase % per annum*	*Census*	*Population*	*Increase % per annum*
1900	6,693,548	1·03	1947	8,512,195	0·36
1910	7,423,784	1·09	1961	9,189,741	0·52
1920	7,465,782	0·06	1970	9,650,944	0·55
1930	8,092,004	0·84			

Provinces	*Provincial capitals*	*Area (hectares)*	*Estimated population (31 Dec.)* 1970[1]	1976	1977	1978
Antwerp (Anvers)	Antwerp	286,058	1,533,249	1,567,429	1,568,949	1,571,023
Brabant	Brussels	337,080	2,176,373	2,217,934	2,218,649	2,216,938
Flanders West	Bruges	373,397	1,054,429	1,073,406	1,075,807	1,076,236
Flanders East	Ghent	298,164	1,310,117	1,325,222	1,326,723	1,328,070
Hainaut	Mons	378,983	1,317,453	1,317,772	1,318,015	1,313,294
Liège	Liège	387,628	1,008,905	1,010,237	1,009,681	1,007,490
Limbourg	Hasselt	242,219	652,547	692,127	698,519	704,741
Luxembourg	Arlon	441,847	217,310	220,259	220,759	221,374
Namur	Namur	366,025	380,561	398,916	400,311	402,488
Total		3,051,395	9,650,944	9,823,302	9,837,413	9,841,654

[1] Census.

In 1978 there were 4,813,742 males and 5,027,912 females.
Foreigners numbered 876,577 on 31 Dec. 1978.
Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Births	*Deaths*	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Immigration*	*Emigration*
1974	123,155	116,039	73,363	10,355	71,866	40,808
1975	119,273	119,273	72,869	11,245	69,886	40,151
1976	120,472	118,765	71,093	12,925	58,724	56,921
1977	121,523	112,208	69,109	13,031	55,298	55,076
1978	121,983	115,060	67,206	13,645	52,594	58,495

	1975	1976	1977
Illegitimate births	3,730	3,777	3,766
Of the total births including still-born	*120,920*	*122,122*	*122,894*
Boys	62,252	62,819	62,992
Girls	58,668	59,303	59,902

The most important towns, with estimated population on 1 Jan. 1979:

Brussels and suburbs[1]	1,015,710	Hasselt	64,110
Ghent (Gand)	243,523	Genk	61,243
Charleroi	224,229	Verviers	56,428
Liège (Luik)	224,136	Mouscron (Moeskroen)	54,453
Antwerp (Anvers)	197,305	Roeselare (Roulers)	51,541
Brugge (Bruges)	118,524	Berchem	46,675
Namur (Namen)	100,647	Borgerhout	45,035
Mons (Bergen)	97,216	Wilruyck	43,427
Leuven (Louvain)	86,468	Merksem	41,057
Aalst (Alost)	79,972	Herstal	39,527
Deurne	79,323	Turnhout	37,780
Mechelen (Malines)	77,989	Hoboken	34,073
Kortrijk (Courtrai)	76,774	Vilvoorde (Vilvorde)	34,001
Oostende (Ostende)	70,428	Lokeren	33,008
Tournai (Doornik)	69,962	Lier (Lierre)	31,450
St Niklaas (St Nicolas)	67,987	Ronse (Renaix)	24,574
Seraing	66,015		

[1] The suburbs comprise 18 distinct communes, viz., Anderlecht, Etterbeek, Forest Ixelles, Jette, Koekelberg, Molenbeek St Jean, St Gilles, St Josse-ten-Noode, Schaerbeek, Uccle, Woluwe-St Lambert, Auderghem, Watermael-Boitsfort, Woluwe-St Pierre, Berchem, Ste Agathe, Evere and Ganshoren.

KING. Baudouin, born 7 Sept. 1930, succeeded his father, Leopold III, on 17 July 1951, when he took the oath on the constitution before the two Chambers: married on 15 Dec. 1960 to Fabiola de Mora y Aragón, daughter of the Conde de Mora and Marqués de Casa Riera.

Father of the King. Leopold III, born 3 Nov. 1901, son of the late King Albert (died 17 Feb. 1934) and of Queen Elisabeth, Duchess of Bavaria (died 23 Nov. 1965); married (1) on 4 Nov. 1926 to Princess Astrid of Sweden, died 29 Aug. 1935, and (2) on 11 Sept. (civil marriage, 6 Dec.) 1941, to Mlle Mary Lilian Baels, Princess de Rethy, daughter of Hendrik Baels, formerly Minister of Agriculture. Leopold III succeeded to the throne on 23 Feb. 1934; on 20 Sept. 1944 parliament elected Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, Leopold's brother as Regent of the Kingdom. The Regency ended on 22 July 1950; but King Leopold delegated his powers to Prince Baudouin on 11 Aug. 1950, and abdicated on 16 July 1951.

Brother and Sister of the King. (1) Josephine Charlotte, Princess of Belgium, born 11 Oct. 1927; married to Prince Jean of Luxembourg, 9 April 1953; (2) Albert, Prince of Liège, born 6 June 1934; married to Paola Ruffo di Calabria, 2 July 1959; *offspring:* Prince Philippe, born 15 April 1960; Princess Astrid, born 5 June 1962; Prince Laurent, born 19 Oct. 1963. *Half-brother and half-sisters of the King.* Prince Alexandre, born 18 July 1942; Princess Marie Christine, born 6 Feb. 1951; Princess Maria-Esmeralda, born 30 Sept. 1956.

Uncle and Aunt of the King. (1) Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, born 10 Oct. 1903. (2) Princess Marie-José, born 4 Aug. 1906, married to Prince Umberto (King Umberto II of Italy in 1946) on 8 Jan. 1930.

BELGIAN SOVEREIGNS

Leopold I	1831–65	Leopold III	1934–44, 1950–51
Leopold II	1865–1909	Regency	1944–50
Albert	1909–34	Baudouin	1951–

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the constitution of 1831, Belgium is a constitutional, representative and hereditary monarchy. The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate and the Chamber of Representatives. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture.

By marriage without the King's consent, however, the right of succession is forfeited, but may be restored by the King with the consent of the two Chambers. No act of the King can have effect unless countersigned by one of his Ministers, who thus becomes responsible for it. The King convokes, prorogues and dissolves the Chambers. In default of male heirs, the King may nominate his successor with the consent of the Chambers. If the successor be under 18 years of age the two Chambers meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority.

National flag: Three vertical strips of black, yellow, red.
National anthem: Après des siècles d'esclavage (La Brabançonne; words by Jenneval, 1830; tune by F. van Campenhout, 1930).

French, Dutch and German are official languages.

Those sections of the Belgian Constitution which regulate the organization of the legislative power were revised in Oct. 1921. For both Senate and Chamber all elections are held on the principle of universal suffrage.

The Senate consists of members elected for 4 years, partly directly and partly indirectly. The number elected directly is equal to half the number of members of the Chamber of Representatives. The constituent body is similar to that which elects deputies to the Chamber; the minimum age of electors is 21 years, and the minimum length of residence required is 6 months. Women were given the suffrage at parliamentary elections on 24 March 1948. In the direct elections of members both the Senate and Chamber of Representatives the principle of proportional representation was introduced by law of 29 Dec. 1899.

Senators are elected indirectly by the provincial councils, on the basis of 1 for 200,000 inhabitants. Every addition of 125,000 inhabitants gives the right to 1 senator more. Each provincial council elects at least 3 senators. There are at present 50 provincial senators. No one, during 2 years preceding the election, must have been a member of the council appointing him. Senators are elected by the Senate itself in the proportion of half the preceding category. The senators belonging to these two latter categories are also elected by the method of proportional representation. All senators must be at least 40 years of age. They receive 900,000 francs per annum. Sons of the King, or failing these, Belgian princes of the reigning branch of the royal family, are by right senators at the age of 18, but have no voice in the deliberations till the age of 25 years; this prerogative is hardly ever used.

The members of the Chamber of Representatives are elected by the electoral body. Their number, at present 212 (law of 3 April 1965), is proportional to the population, and cannot exceed one for every 40,000 inhabitants. They sit for 4 years. Deputies must be not less than 25 years of age, and resident in Belgium.

Each deputy has an annual allowance of 900,000 francs. Senators and deputies have also free railway passes.

The Senate and Chamber meet annually in October and must sit for at least 40 days; but the King has the power of convoking extraordinary sessions and of dissolving them either simultaneously or separately. In the latter case a new election must take place within 40 days and a meeting of the chambers within 2 months.

An adjournment cannot be made for a period exceeding 1 month without the consent of the Chambers.

After the revision of the Constitution by the laws of 24 Dec. 1970 and 28 July 1971 establishing three regions and two cultural councils, legislation on 'preparatory regionalization' was enacted in July 1974.

Parliament was dissolved on 15 Nov. 1978 and general elections were held on 17 Dec. 1978.

Parties in the Senate after the election: *Christelijke Volkspartij*, 29; *Parti social chrétien*, 12; *Belgische Socialistische Partij*, 13; *Parti Socialiste Belge*, 18; *Partij voor Vrijheid en Vooruitgang*, 11; Other parties, 23.

Parties in the Chamber of Representatives after the election: *Christelijke Volkspartij*, 57; *Parti social chrétien*, 25; *Parti Socialiste Belge*, 32; *Belgische Socialistische Partij*, 26; *Partij voor Vrijheid en Vooruitgang*, 22; Other parties, 50.

A 5-party coalition government was formed on 3 April 1979 and in March 1980 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Dr Wilfried Martens (CVP).

Deputy Prime Ministers: José Desmarets, PSC (*Defence*); Guy Spitaels, PSB (*Budget*); Willy Claes, BSP (*Economic Affairs*). *Justice:* Renaat van Elsands (CVP). *Foreign affairs:* Henri Simonet (PSB). *Social Security and Pensions:* Alfred Califice (PSC). *Public Services and Reform of Institutions:* Dr Willie Calewaert (BSP). *Agriculture and Middle Classes:* Albert Lavens (CVP). *Transport:* Jos Chabert (CVP). *Public Health and the Environment:* Luc Dhoore (CVP). *Finance:* Gaston Geens (CVP). *Foreign Trade and Scientific Policy:* Lucien Outers (FDF). *Public Works:* Guy Mathot (PSB). *Post and Telecommunications:* Robert Urbain (PSB). *Development Co-operation:* Marc Eyskens (CVP). *Employment and Labour:* Roger de Wulf (BSP). *Interior and Reform of Institutions:* Georges Gramme (PSC). *Ministers with Community Responsibilities:* Rika de Backer van Ocken (CVP), Dr Michel Hansenne (PSC), Jos Ramaekers (BSP), Dr Jacques Hoyaux (PSB). *Ministers with Regional Responsibilities:* Dr Marc Galle (BSP), Jean-Maurice Dehousse (PSB), Léon Defosset (FDF).

The Government resigned on 12 April 1980.

Local Government. Belgium has 9 provinces and since the so-called 'Amalgamation Law' of 30 Dec. 1975, 589 communes (instead of 2,359). They have a large measure of autonomous government. According to the law of 15 April 1920, changed by law, 1 July 1969, all Belgians over 18 years of age without distinction of sex, who have been domiciled for at least 6 months, have the right to vote in communal elections. Proportional representation is applied to the communal elections, and communal councils are to be renewed every 6 years. In each commune there is a college composed of the burgomaster as the president and a certain number of aldermen.

DEFENCE. A military and technical agreement signed by Belgium and the Netherlands on 10 May 1948 provides for standardization of equipment, co-ordination of training methods and contacts between the staffs of the military colleges.

Army. According to the Military Law of 30 April 1962, the Belgian Army is recruited by annual calls to the colours and by voluntary enlistments.

Compulsory service lasts 8 or 10 months for private soldiers, 13 months for voluntary reserve officers and 15 for the paracommando regiment. Duration of military obligation is 8 years for most soldiers called for compulsory service.

The Army comprises as major units 1 armoured and 3 mechanized brigades (2 of which are deployed as the Belgian divisions in the Belgian corps area in the Federal Republic of Germany) and 1 paracommando regiment. There are also 3 reconnaissance and 2 motorized battalions. Total strength about 67,500 (including medical services). *Gendarmerie*, 16,000.

Navy. The naval forces include 4 new frigates (the first fully designed by the Belgian Navy and built in Belgian yards) of 2,430 tons full load (and armed with guided missiles as well as guns, torpedoes, anti-submarine mortars and rocket launchers) built in 1974–78, 7 ocean minehunters, 2 command and logistic support ships, 2 coastal minehunters, 4 coastal minesweepers, 14 inshore minesweepers, 2 research ships, 8 river patrol boats, 6 tugs and 8 miscellaneous craft. Naval personnel in 1980 totalled 4,280 officers and ratings.

The naval air arm comprises 1 S58 search and rescue helicopter and 3 Alouette III general utility helicopters.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength of about 20,000 personnel and more than 250 aircraft in 14 operational squadrons and support units. There is 1 all-weather fighter wing (2 squadrons), converting to F-16s from F-104G Starfighters in 1980–81; 1 fighter-bomber wing (2 squadrons) of F-104G Starfighters, which will also convert to F-16s in 1981–83; 2 tactical wings with 3 squadrons of Mirage 5Bs, including Mirage 5BD two-seat trainers, and 1 squadron of Mirage 5BR photo-reconnaissance aircraft; and 1 wing (2 squadrons) equipped with 12 C-130H Hercules turboprop transports, 2 light twin-jet Falcons, 3 HS 748 twin-turboprop transports and 6 Swearingen Merlin III light turboprop transports. Two wings, based in Germany, have Nike surface-to-air missiles. Other types in service include Sea King Mk 48 search and rescue helicopters, and SIAI-Marchetti SF.260M and Alpha Jet aircraft. 12 twin-engined Islanders and light helicopters are operated by the Army.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Belgium is a member of UN, EEC, Benelux Economic Union, Council of Europe, NATO, OECD and WEU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1m. francs):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*[1]
Receipts						
Ordinary	490,065	587,865	664,082	755,706	886,772	953,741
Extraordinary	86,420	95,569	111,417	151,615	158,321	1,034
Total	576,485	683,434	775,499	907,321	1,045,093	954,775
Expenditure						
Ordinary	497,504	656,403	758,789	866,945	1,012,521	1,086,546
Extraordinary	78,695	72,653	77,114	87,237	113,351	138,524
Total	576,199	729,056	835,903	954,182	1,125,872	1,225,070

[1] Budget estimates.

On 31 Aug. 1979 the Belgian public debt consisted of (in 1m. francs): Internal debt consolidated, 1,192,062; short and middle terms, 285,148; at sight, 85,468. External debt, 52,656.

Currency. The *franc*, containing 0·01826 gramme of fine gold, is the unit of currency.

No gold has been minted since 1882 (save only 5m. francs struck in 1914). New silver coins of 100 francs have been issued since 15 Oct. 1948 and new silver coins of 250 francs since 16 March 1976. Note circulation 31 Dec. 1979, 359,903m. francs.

The official rate of exchange in March 1980 was US$1 = 30 francs; £1 = 66·50 francs.

Banking. The bank of issue in Belgium is the National Bank, instituted in 1850. It is the cashier of the State, and is authorized to carry on the usual banking operations. The note circulation on 31 Dec. 1977 amounted to 335,405m. francs. The articles of association of the National Bank of Belgium were modified on 13 Sept. 1948 so as to strengthen public control.

The savings banks are mainly operated by the Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite and by the private savings banks. The Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite is an autonomous institution with legally regulated functions; operating under the supervision of the Minister of Finance. It co-operates with the Belgian postal service, thus obviating any need of a postal-savings system. The savings deposits and savings bonds of the Caisse d'Epargne amounted to 459,347m. francs on 31 Dec. 1978. The private savings banks, whose liabilities expressed in savings accounts and bonds amounted to 445,523m. francs on 31 Dec. 1978, are controlled by the 'Commission bancaire'.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

Evalenko, R., *Régime économique de la Belgique*. Brussels, 1968

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The production of electricity (1m. kwh.) amounted to 39,020 in 1975; 45,001 in 1976; 44,774 in 1977; 48,357 in 1978.

Gas. Production of gas (in 1m. cu. metres): 699 in 1975; 1,729 in 1976; 667 in 1977; 703 in 1978.

Minerals. Output (in tonnes) for 5 calendar years:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Coal	8,110,976	7,478,703	7,237,738	7,068,041	6,590,268
Briquettes	416,783	268,730	165,930	126,080	124,496
Coke	8,050,411	5,727,825	6,216,084	5,568,703	5,747,192
Cast iron	13,019,635	9,068,719	9,864,755	8,910,532	10,127,996
Wrought steel	16,230,483	11,587,172	12,149,321	11,261,005	12,604,240
Finished steel	12,162,402	7,909,684	8,470,509	8,631,802	9,696,177

Agriculture. Of the total area of 3,050,708 hectares, there were, in 1978, 1,446,988

hectares under cultivation, of which 399,771 were under cereals, 25,299 vegetables, 121,344 industrial plants, 115,355 root crops, 720,915 pastures and meadows.

Chief crops	*Area in hectares*			*Produce in tonnes*		
	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Wheat	195,297	176,942	176,928	890,933	741,707	956,476
Barley	139,389	151,678	153,239	609,890	675,557	764,884
Oats	48,406	38,670	32,331	128,759	114,849	136,114
Rye	15,584	17,485	15,112	47,531	60,849	57,123
Potatoes	37,672	41,002	35,360	714,096	1,370,367	1,261,821
Beet (sugar)	96,220	93,603	109,799	4,600,284	4,343,189	5,224,217
Beet (fodder)	24,315	22,807	20,359	2,196,359	2,211,552	1,953,685
Tobacco	460	469	475	1,397	1,566	1,587

In 1978 there were 46,000 horses, 3,019,000 cattle, 107,000 sheep, 6,000 goats and 5,026,000 pigs.

Forestry. In 1970 the forest area covered 19·7% of the land surface. In 1970, 2·85 cu. metres of timber were felled.

Fisheries. The total quantity of fish landed amounted to 37,869 tons valued at 1,593m. francs in 1977. The fishing fleet had a total tonnage of 20,737 gross tons at 31 Dec. 1978.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1978 there were 16 sugar factories, output 168,735 tonnes of raw sugar; 3 sugar refineries, output 230,526 tonnes; 10 distilleries, output 501,218 hectolitres of potable and industrial alcohol; 151 breweries, output 13,394,792 hectolitres of beer; margarine factories, output 144,816 tonnes; match factories, output (1973) 43,631m. matches.

Six trusts control the greater part of Belgian industry: the Société Générale (founded in 1822) owns about 40% of coal, 50% of steel, 65% of non-ferrous metals and 35% of electricity; Brufina-Confinindus operates in steel, coal, electricity and heavy engineering; the Groupe Solvay rules the chemical industry; the Groupe Copée has interests in steel and coal; Empain controls tramways and electrical equipment; the Banque Lambert owns petroleum firms and their accessories.

Commerce. By the convention concluded at Brussels on 25 July 1921 between Belgium and Luxembourg and ratified on 5 March 1922 an economic union was formed by the two countries, and the customs frontier between them was abolished on 1 May 1922. Dissolved in Aug. 1940, the union was re-established on 1 May 1945. On 14 March 1947, in execution of an agreement signed in London on 5 Sept. 1944, there was concluded a customs union between Belgium and Luxembourg, on the one hand, and the Netherlands, on the other. The union came into force on 1 Jan. 1948, and is now known as the Benelux Economic Union. A joint tariff has been adopted and import duties are no longer levied at the Netherlands frontier, but import licences may still be required. A full economic union of the three countries came into operation on 1 Nov. 1960.

Benelux information is supplied by the Secrétariat Général de l'Union Douanière Néerlando-Belgo-Luxembourgeoise, Rue de la Régence, 39, 1000 Brussels. It publishes *Benelux. Bulletin Trimestriel de Statistique; Statistisch Kwartaalbericht* (1955 ff.).

Trade by selected countries (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	Imports from			*Exports to*		
	1976	*1977*	*1978*[1]	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*[1]
France	222,573,731	230,210,614	249,519,324	266,156,172	256,714,865	268,050,603
USA	83,712,651	87,192,432	87,828,369	45,043,838	56,582,701	58,119,341
UK	92,130,421	112,781,992	127,756,822	76,299,346	92,047,687	101,535,617
Netherlands	240,806,063	245,285,418	244,910,041	214,584,654	225,998,054	231,331,865
German Dem. Rep.	3,646,693	3,226,498	3,376,333	2,948,361	2,923,571	2,184,468
Germany, Fed. Rep.	306,408,661	321,724,839	350,433,999	294,121,144	301,609,151	321,747,522
Argentina	4,995,445	4,990,666	5,395,853	1,032,361	1,441,905	1,925,447
Italy	52,262,883	57,424,765	61,086,754	59,960,037	58,874,261	64,436,164
Switzerland	21,376,376	20,633,682	28,283,273	22,054,420	26,688,647	32,742,948
Zaïre	23,652,447	22,639,326	24,149,333	5,068,434	6,464,987	5,585,930

[1] Provisional.

	Imports from			*Exports to*		
	1976	*1977*	*1978*[1]	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*[1]
Denmark	6,142,482	6,703,733	7,302,745	18,149,429	18,760,551	16,533,058
USSR	11,631,049	14,535,229	14,715,674	11,691,832	9,798,501	10,989,037
India	3,838,891	7,461,474	9,700,638	5,813,884	9,370,028	14,418,793
Rep. of S. Africa	9,587,603	10,584,708	10,395,547	4,405,175	4,808,623	4,573,780
Canada	14,148,505	11,890,041	12,018,834	4,637,686	4,612,284	4,815,386
Brazil	7,258,964	7,064,321	6,907,242	5,136,007	3,678,440	3,464,717
Australia	8,077,974	6,774,864	4,510,599	3,648,676	3,836,419	3,410,946

[1] Provisional.

Imports and exports for 6 calendar years (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	Imports	*Exports*		*Imports*	*Exports*
1973	852,639,796	570,244,933	1976	1,368,961,214	1,266,457,241
1974	1,160,684,663	1,099,824,920	1977	1,447,981,180	1,344,704,149
1975	1,130,944,557	1,056,879,476	1978[1]	1,519,008,967	1,407,580,709

[1] Provisional.

The total trade between Belgium and Luxembourg and UK was as follows (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	951,501	1,300,229	1,682,511	1,831,278	2,324,561
Exports and re-exports from UK	920,473	1,401,243	1,837,119	2,201,820	2,467,631

Principal Belgian–Luxembourg exports to UK in 1978[1] (tonnes; francs): Textiles (50,403; 7,445m.); metals (506,806; 10,419m.); chemical and pharmaceutical products (447,560; 9,210m.); precious stones and manufactures thereof (231; 18,915m.).

Principal Belgian–Luxembourg imports from the UK in 1978[1] (tonnes; francs): Machinery and electrical apparatus (70,330; 13,469m.): vehicles, chiefly motor cars, and aircraft (170,612; 17,249m.); textiles (27,760; 4,386m.); precious stones (88; 45,673m.); base metals and manufactures thereof (246,840; 5,630m.).

[1] Provisional.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total length of the roads in Belgium on 31 Dec. 1977 was as follows: State roads (including 1,082 km of motorway), 12,359 km; provincial roads, 1,371 km; communal roads, 111,973 km. The majority of roads are metalled. Number of motor vehicles in Belgium, 1 Aug. 1978, 3,532,485, including 2,973,418 passenger cars, 19,745 buses, 247,454 lorries, 31,657 non-agricultural tractors, 120,138 agricultural tractors, 106,129 motor cycles and 33,944 special vehicles.

Railways. The main Belgian lines were a State enterprise from their inception in 1834. In 1926 the *Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Belges* (*SNCB*) was formed to take over the railways. The State is sole holder of the ordinary shares of SNCB, which carry the majority vote at General Meetings. The State also retains a control over fares, freight rates, borrowing and the construction of new lines, and appoints the Board of the company. The length of railway operated on 31 Dec. 1978 was 4,046 km. Revenue (1978), 39,526m. francs; expenditure, 39,698m. francs.

Aviation. The national Belgian airline SABENA (*Société anonyme belge d'exploitation de la navigation aérienne*) was set up in 1923. Its capital is 750m. francs. In addition to its European network, SABENA operates different routes to North and South America, to North, Central and South Africa and to the Near, the Middle and the Far East. In 1978 its airfleet comprised 25 aircraft. In 1978 SABENA flew 51m. km, carrying 1,976,461 revenue passengers, 375·82m. ton-km of freight and 10·25m. ton-km of mail.

Shipping.[1] On 1 Jan. 1979 the Belgian merchant fleet was composed of 82 vessels of 1,601,538 tons. There were 40 shipping companies, of which the most important

[1] Belgian shipping returns are given in the official 'Moorsom tons', which may be converted into net tons by deducting 19·85% from the Moorsom total.

were the Compagnie Maritime Belge, with 30 ships, and the Belgian Fruit Lines, SA, with 3 ships.

The navigation at the port of Antwerp in 1978 was as follows: Number of vessels entered, 17,381; tonnage, 97,875,162. Number of vessels cleared, 17,389; tonnage, 97,887,183.

The total length of navigable waterways (rivers and canals) was 1,573·7 km in 1978.

Post and Broadcasting. On 31 Dec. 1978 there were 1,864 post offices. The gross revenue of the post office in the year 1978 amounted to 16,213m. francs.

A régie of telegraphs and telephones for running the services on business lines was created in 1930. Telegraph offices for dispatching and receiving wires numbered 106; for dispatching only, 26. Receipts for 1977 were 3,378,009,047 francs; expenditure, 2,908,410,028 francs.

In 1977 the telephone service comprised 615 exchanges, connecting 5,458 public telephone stations and 2,032,269 subscribers. Number of telephones, 1 Jan. 1978, 3,100,109. Receipts in 1977, 26,246·84m. francs; expenditure, 25,364·88m. francs.

Radiodiffusion-Télévision Belge de la Communauté Culturelle Française (*RTBF*)–*Belgische Radio en Televisie* (*BRT*) is a public service broadcasting on medium- and short-waves and on FM. There are 3 programmes in each network including regional broadcasts. The short-wave service is mainly intended for Africa and it is broadcast in French (RTBF), Dutch, English and Spanish (BRT) languages. RTBF broadcasts TV programmes in French and BRT in Dutch. The programmes are financed by state grants in aids. Colour programmes are broadcast by PAL system. Number of receivers (1979), radio, 4,450,944; TV, 2,924,846 (including 1,593,059 colour sets).

Cinemas (1977). There were 546 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 228,140.

Newspapers (1979). There are 38 daily newspapers (some of them only regional or local editions of larger dailies), of which 25 are in French, 12 in Dutch and 1 in German.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Judges are appointed for life. There is a court of cassation, 5 courts of appeal, and assize courts for political and criminal cases. There are 26 judicial districts, each with a court of first instance. In each of the 222 cantons is a justice and judge of the peace. There are, besides, various special tribunals. There is trial by jury in assize courts.

Religion. Of the inhabitants professing a religion the majority are Roman Catholic, but no inquiry as to the profession of faith is now made at the censuses. There are, however, statistics concerning the clergy, and according to these there were in 1977: Roman Catholic higher clergy, 128; inferior clergy, 6,948; Protestant pastors, 75; Anglican Church, 10 chaplains; Jews (rabbis and ministers), 25. The State does not interfere in any way with the internal affairs of any church. There is full religious liberty, and part of the income of the ministers of all denominations is paid by the State.

There are 8 Roman Catholic dioceses subdivided into 261 deaneries.

Estimated number of Protestants, 24,000; of Jews, 35,000.

The Protestant (Evangelical) Church is under a synod. There is also a Central Jewish Consistory, a Central Committee of the Anglican Church and a Free Protestant Church.

Education. On 8 Nov. 1962/2 Aug. 1963 a linguistic frontier was fixed between the Dutch-speaking, French-speaking and German-speaking parts of Belgium. In the north, Dutch is recognized as the official language, in the south, French, and along the eastern border, German. The city and *arrondissement* of Brussels are bilingual. The percentage of the population in the Flemish, French, German and bilingual regions was 56·9, 32·1, 0·7, 10·3 on 31 Dec. 1978. (*See* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1967–68.)

Higher Education (1977–78). Higher education is given in state universities: Ghent (12,280 students), Liège (9,304 students), Mons (1,250 students), the Polytechnic Faculty in Mons (524 students), the Antwerp State University Centre (1,488 students), the Gembloux Faculty of Agronomical Sciences (537 students), the Royal Military School in Brussels (648 students) and in the private universities: Catholic University of Louvain (36,145 students), the Free University of Brussels (17,938), University Institution Antwerp (1,257 students), St Ignatius Antwerp (2,470 students), Our Lady of Peace in Namur (2,959 students), Catholic University Faculty in Mons (455 students), St Lewis in Brussels (1,220 students), the Limbourg University Centre (758 students) and the Protestant Faculty of Theology in Brussels (116 students). The total number of students in university colleges, faculties and institutes was 89,349.

There are 5 royal academies of fine arts and 5 royal conservatoires at Brussels, Liège, Ghent, Antwerp and Mons.

Secondary Education. 1,145 (1973–74) middle schools, 3,506 (1973–74) technical schools and 545 (1973–74) schools of the new system had a total of 248,514 (1978–79) pupils in the general classes and 291,344 in the technical classes in the traditional system and 298,614 pupils in the new system.

Elementary Education. There were 8,266 (1973–74) primary schools, with 897,759 pupils in 1978–79 and 5,449 (1973–74) infant schools, with 394,816 pupils in 1978–79.

Normal Schools. There were 57 (1973–74) schools for training secondary teachers (10,992 students) in 1978–79; 95 for training elementary teachers (6,518 students), 63 technical normal schools in 1973–74 with (1978–79) 2,684 students and 44 normal infant schools with 1,859 students.

Health. In 1978 there were 22,143 physicians (including 443 dentists), 3,488 other dentists, 9,187 pharmacists and 3,593 midwives. Hospital beds numbered 90,442 in 1978.

Social Security. Social security is based on the law of Dec. 1944. It applies to all workers subject to an employment contract, and is administered by the Central National Office of Social Security (ONSS), which collects from employers and employees all contributions referring to family allowances, health insurance, old age insurance, holidays and unemployment. These sums are distributed by the Central Office to the various institutions concerned with these benefits. Insurance against unemployment is organized through a common fund, which also undertakes to retrain the unemployed for another employment while providing for their families. Since 1944 further laws have increased allowances, made fresh provisions for housing (1945), injuries while working, professional illnesses, etc. (1948).

Apart from private charity, the poor are assisted by the communes through the agency of the *Centre Public d'Aide Sociale* in French-speaking parts of the country and *Openbaar Centrum voor Maatschappelijk Welzijn* in Dutch-speaking areas. Provisions of a national character have been made for looking after war orphans and men disabled in the war. Certain other establishments, either state or provincial, provide for the needs of the deaf-mutes and the blind, and of children who are placed under the control of the courts. Provision is also made for repressing begging and providing shelter for the homeless.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BELGIUM IN GREAT BRITAIN (103 Eaton Sq., London, SW1W 9AB)

Ambassador: Robert Vaes, KCMG (accredited 17 Feb. 1977).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BELGIUM (Britannia Hse., rue Joseph II 28, 1040 Brussels)

Ambassador: Sir Peter Wakefield, KBE, CMG.

OF BELGIUM IN THE USA (3330 Garfield St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Count Francis de la Barre d'Erquelinnes.

OF THE USA IN BELGIUM (Blvd. du Régent 27, 1000 Brussels)

Ambassador: Anne Cox Chambers.

OF BELGIUM TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: André Ernemann.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Institut National de Statistique (44 rue de Louvain, Brussels) was set up on 24 Jan. 1831, under the designation of Bureau de Statistique Générale; after several changes, it received its present name on 2 May 1946. *Director-General:* Dr P. van Landeghem. *Main publications:*

Bulletin du Commerce Extérieur
Bulletin de Statistique. Monthly
Annuaire Statistique de la Belgique (from 1870).—*Annuaire statistique de poche* (from 1965)
Statistiques Agricoles. Monthly
Recensement général de la population au 31 déc. 1970. 13 vols.
Recensement de l'agriculture au 15 mai 1970. 3 vols.
Recensement de l'industrie et du commerce au 31 déc. 1970. 10 vols.

Annuaire administratif et judiciaire de Belgique. Annual. Brussels
L'économie belge. Ministère des Affaires Economiques. Annual (from 1947)
Belgium, Investment Guide. Ministère des Affaires Economique, 1974
Guide des Ministères: Revue de l'Administration Belge. Brussels, Annual
Belgique: Un Panorama. Institut Belge d'Information et de documentation, Brussels, 1969
Molitor, A., *L'Administration de la Belgique.* Brussels, 1974

BELIZE

Capital: Belmopan
Population: 151,607 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$840 (1978)

HISTORY. The early settlement of the territory was probably effected by British woodcutters about 1638; from that date to 1798, in spite of armed opposition from the Spaniards, settlers held their own and prospered. In 1780 the Home Government appointed a superintendent, and in 1862 the settlement was declared a colony, subordinate to Jamaica. It became an independent colony in 1884. Self-government was attained in 1964.

AREA AND POPULATION. Belize is bounded north by Mexico, west by Guatemala and south and east by the Caribbean sea. Area, 22,963 sq. km. There are 6 districts:

	Sq. km	*Population census, 1970*		*Sq. km*	*Population census 1970*
Corozal	1,860	15,504	Cayo	5,338	16,034
Belize	4,204	49,661	Stann Creek	2,176	13,044
Orange Walk	4,737	16,666	Toledo	4,649	8,954

Total population (census, 1970) 119,863. Estimate, 1978, 151,607. Voters on the roll numbered 33,737 in 1974. In 1974 the birth rate per 1,000 was 38 and the death rate 5·2; infantile mortality 33·3 per 1,000 births; there were 779 marriages and 19 divorces.

Main city, Belize City; population, census 1970, 39,257. Estimate, 1978, 49,749. Following the severe hurricane which struck the territory on 31 Oct. 1961 the capital Belmopan (population, 1978, 4,000) has been moved to a new site 50 miles inland; construction began in Jan. 1967 and it became the seat of government on 3 Aug. 1970.

See map in the 1978–79 edition of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the constitution, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1964, Belize, formerly British Honduras has a 2-chamber legislature, with a ministerial system and cabinet responsibility. The House of Representatives consists of 18 members elected by universal suffrage. The Senate consists of 8 members, 5 of whom are appointed on the advice of the Premier, 2 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 1 by the Governor.

At the general elections held in Nov. 1979 the Peoples' United Party gained 12 of the 18 parliamentary seats.

The Governor retains responsibility for defence, external affairs, internal security, the safeguarding of conditions of service of public officers, and over finance 'so long as the Government of Belize is in receipt of budgetary aid from the UK'.

Governor and C.-in-C.: James Patrick Ivan Hennessy, CMG, OBE.
Premier and Minister of Finance: George Price.
Flag: Blue with the arms of the Colony surrounded by a green garland on a white disc in the centre; flown in conjunction with the Union Flag.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in $B) for calendar years:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Revenue	40,164,477	49,500,000	68,911,795	42,461,090	53,309,995	62,624,655
Expenditure	40,164,477	29,094,428	36,370,823	42,798,120	44,303,753	...

Debt, 31 Dec. 1975, $B18·3m.; sinking fund, $B1·4m.

Currency. There was (5 Nov. 1979) a paper currency of $B15,774,000 in government notes of $B50, 25 and 10, and a subsidiary mixed metal coinage of 1-, 5-, 10-, 25- and 50-cent pieces whose issues amount to $B2,991,000.

Banking. The Royal Bank of Canada took over the business of the local bank in 1912; it has 8 branches. There are 7 government savings banks; depositors, about 10,000; deposits, $B60·2m. on 31 Dec. 1975.

Barclays Bank International have 7 branches, Bank of Nova Scotia have 5 branches and Atlantic Bank 3 branches.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. The main agricultural export is sugar, followed by citrus fruit, chiefly grapefruit and oranges, whole, canned, juice and concentrates. Citrus production, 1977–78, 987,452 boxes. Sugar production in 1978 was 113,554 tons. Banana production began in 1973, and first shipments began in 1974; exports, 1978, 466,747 boxes. [Ed. note: Box of grapefruit, 80 lb., oranges, 90 lb., bananas, 42 lb.]

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 50,000; sheep, 3,000; pigs, 22,000; poultry, 330,000.

Forestry. 2,964 sq. miles, 49% of the total land area, are under forests which include mahogany, cedar, Santa Maria, pine and rosewood, and many secondary hardwoods of known or probable market value, as well as woods suitable for pulp production. Exports of forest produce in 1977 amounted to $B2·8m.

Fisheries. Food and game fish are plentiful, and domestic consumption is heavy. The total exported in 1977 was valued at $B5·8m. Turtles—Hawksbill, Loggerhead and Green—are plentiful but as yet are not exported.

LABOUR. The labour market alternates between full employment, often accompanied by local shortages in the citrus and sugar-cane harvesting (Jan.–July), and under-employment during the wet season (Aug.–Dec.), aggravated by the seasonal nature of the major industries.

COMMERCE. In 1975 total imports amounted to $B153·8m. Total domestic exports, $B130m. The principal domestic exports were timber, sugar, fish products and citrus fruit.

Total trade between Belize and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	4,975	11,154	9,156	13,300	13,120	13,515
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,218	6,469	7,346	8,129	10,807	10,347

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. In 1975, 137,548 passengers and 9·25m. lb. of freight arrived and departed on international flights.

Shipping (1974). Registered shipping, 15 sailing vessels, 1,340 net tons, and 397 motor vessels, 446,234 net tons.

Post. Telephone lines connect Belize City with Corozal Town and Consejo on the coast, Orange Walk Town on New River, San Antonio on the Rio Hondo and other stations in the north, San Ignacio and Benque Viejo Towns in the west, Dangriga and Punta Gorda Town and other points in the south. Number of telephones (1978), 5,787. The government-operated telecommunication services were taken over by Cable and Wireless Ltd in 1962, which installed an automatic telephone service in 1963 and also operates a radio-telephone service. The Belize Telecommunication Authority has instituted a country-wide fully automatic telephone dialling facility. There are 6 post offices and 44 rural sub-post offices.

Cinemas (1975). There were 18 cinemas with seating capacity of 10,000.

Newspapers. There were 5 weekly newspapers in 1979.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 3 magistrates' courts in Belize and 1 in each district town. The police force contained (1978) 29 officers and 455 n.c.o.s and constables.

Education. In 1979, 15 government, 179 grant-aided and 15 private primary schools had a total enrolment of 34,149 pupils; 23 secondary schools, 5,913 pupils; a

government technical high school, 477 pupils; 2 government junior colleges, 588 pupils. All aided schools, except the government technical high school, are under the management of Christian bodies. Three colleges for post-secondary education had 580 students. In Sept. 1979 the Belize College of Arts, Science and Technology was opened for post-sixth form courses. There is also a Teachers' College offering courses for primary school teachers. The 3-year course leads to a teachers' diploma granted by the University of the West Indies.

Health. In 1979 there were 2 general hospitals and 2 private hospitals with 45 doctors and 545 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1972. Government Printer, Belize City, 1974
Abstract of Statistics 1975. Government Printer, Belize City, 1976
UN Economic Report. 1963. Ministry of Finance and Development, 1964
Anderson, A. H., *Brief Sketch of the British Honduras.* 7th ed. Belize, 1958
Bianchi, W. J., *Belize: The Controversy Between Guatemala and Great Britain.* New York, 1959
Dobson, D., *A History of Belize.* Belize, 1973
Floyd, B., *Focus on Honduras.* Univ. of West Indies, Jamaica, 1970
Grant, C. H., *The Making of Modern Belize.* CUP, 1976
Romney, D. H., (ed.), *Land in British Honduras.* HMSO, 1959
Waddell, D. A. G., *British Honduras: A Historical and Contemporary Survey.* OUP, 1961

BENIN

Capital: Porto Novo
Population: 3·34m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$230 (1978)

République Populaire du Benin

HISTORY. The territory of the present State was occupied by France in 1892 and was constituted a division of French West Africa in 1904 under the name of Dahomey. It became an independent republic within the French Community on 4 Dec. 1958, and acquired full independence on 1 Aug. 1960.

In the fifth *coup* since independence, Maj. Mathieu Kerekou came to power on 26 Oct. 1972 and proclaimed a Marxist–Leninist state, whose name was altered from Dahomey to Benin in Dec. 1975.

AREA AND POPULATION. The People's Republic of Benin is bounded east by Nigeria, north by Niger and Upper Volta and west by Togo. The area is 112,622 sq. km, and the population, in 1978, 3,341,000. The seat of government is Porto Novo (104,000 inhabitants in 1975); the chief port and business centre is Cotonou (178,000); other important towns are Natitingou (50,800), Abomey (41,000), Kandi, Ouidah and Parakou. There are 6 administrative provinces: Atakora, Borgou, Zou, Ouémé, Atlantique and Mono.

French is the official language, while 47% of the people speak Fon, 12% Adja, 10% Bariba and 9% Yoruba.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In the fifth *coup* since independence Maj. Kerekou took over the government on 26 Oct. 1972. The ruling political party is the Benin People's Revolutionary Party. In Aug. 1977 under a new Constitution there is a unicameral legislature, the National Revolutionary Assembly of 336 People's Commissioners.

President, Prime Minister, Minister of Planning and Defence: Lieut.-Col. Mathieu Kerekou.

National flag: Green with a red star in the canton.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 2 infantry battalions and support units; strength, 2,100. There is a paramilitary *gendarmerie* of about 1,000.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength of about 150 officers and men, 2 twin-turboprop An-26 and 5 C-47 transports, 1 Cessna Skymaster, 1 Aero Commander 500, 3 Broussard communications aircraft, an Agusta-Bell 47G and an Alouette II helicopter. A twin-turboprop Corvette is operated by the Air Force on VIP missions for government agencies.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Benin is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP country of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1978 balanced at 23,210m. francs CFA.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *franc CFA* (*Communauté financière africaine*), which is divided into 100 *centimes*. 50 *francs CFA* = 1 French *franc*.

AGRICULTURE. The population is mainly agricultural, production in 1977 amounting to 610,000 tonnes of cassava, 564,000 of yams, 235,000 of maize, 76,000 of sorghum and 70,000 of palm kernels. In 1978 there were 730,000 cattle, 1·7m. sheep and goats, 370,000 pigs, 6,000 horses, 1,000 donkeys. The forests contain oil

palms, which have been profitably utilized. These furnish the chief exports—kernels and oil. Cotton cultivation has been successfully introduced in the north; coffee cultivation has given good results in the southern districts.

TRADE. Imports in 1977, 60,354m. francs CFA; exports, 7,642m. francs CFA. The principal imports in 1975 (in 1m. francs CFA): Textiles, 5,744; machinery, 5,415; motor vehicles and parts, 3,852; clothing and footwear, 2,877. The principal exports were: Cotton lint, 1,542; palm-oil, 828; cocoa beans, 642; cement, 556.

Total trade between Benin and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	183	2,814	3,057	566	2,558
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,144	6,860	10,045	11,463	12,480

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 6,937 km of roads in 1972. There were 14,000 motor cars and 8,600 goods vehicles in 1974.

Railways. Railways (metre-gauge) connect Cotonou with Parakou (438 km); Pahou–Segboroué on Lake Aheme (34 km); Cotonou–Pobé (107 km).

Aviation. In 1976, 45,113 passengers used Cotonou airport. There are other airports at Abomey, Natitingou, Kandi and Parakou.

Shipping. In 1976, 1,079 vessels of 2,797,000 net tons entered the port of Cotonou. There were (1979) 8 vessels of 1,074 GRT registered in Benin.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1975, 9,624 telephones. A telegraph line connects Cotonou with Abomey, Togo, Niger and Senegal. In 1972 there were 150,000 radios and 100 television receivers.

Newspapers. In 1978 there were 2 daily newspapers with a circulation of 2,000.

RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Religion. 65% of the population follow animist beliefs, 17% are Christian and 13% Moslem.

Education. There were, in 1974, 243,596 pupils in 1,251 primary schools, 39,744 in 86 secondary schools, In 1972 there were 2,000 students in technical schools and 2,553 in teaching-training. The University of Benin (Cotonou) had 2,578 students in 1972.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BENIN IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Yaya Mede-Moussa (resides in Paris).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BENIN

Ambassador: M. Brown, CMG, OBE (resides in Lagos).

OF BENIN IN THE USA (2737 Cathedral Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Thomas Setondji Boya.

OF THE USA IN BENIN (Rue Caporal Anami Bernard, Cotonou)

Chargé d'Affaires: John S. Davison

OF BENIN TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Thomas Setondji Boya.

Book of Reference

Ronen, D., *Dahomey: Between Tradition and Modernity*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1975

BERMUDA

Capital: Hamilton
Population: 56,000 (1979)
GNP per capita: US$9,260 (1978)

HISTORY. The Spaniards visited the islands in 1515, but, according to a 17th-century French cartographer, they were discovered in 1503 by Juan Bermudez, after whom they were named. No settlement was made, and they were uninhabited until a party of colonists under Sir George Somers was wrecked there in 1609. A company was formed for the 'Plantation of the Somers' Islands', as they were called at first, and in 1684 the Crown took over the government.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bermuda consists of a group of some 150 small islands (about 20 inhabited), situated in the western Atlantic (32° 18′ N. lat., 64° 46′ W. long.); the nearest point of the mainland, about 570 miles distant, is Cape Hatteras, N.C., and 690 miles from New York; noted for its climate and scenery; a favourite resort for Americans.

The area is 20·59 sq. miles (53·3 sq. km), of which 2·3 sq. miles were leased in 1941 for 99 years to the US Government for naval and air bases. The civil population (*i.e.*, excluding British and American military, naval and air force personnel) in 1979 was estimated at 56,000.

Chief town, Hamilton; population, about 3,000.

In 1978 there were 745 live births, 489 marriages and 374 deaths; infantile mortality rate (1977) was 18·6 per 1,000 live births.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Bermuda is a colony with representative government. Under the constitution of 8 June 1968 the Governor, appointed by the Crown, is normally bound to accept the advice of the Cabinet in matters other than external affairs, defence, internal security and the police, for which he retains special responsibility. The Cabinet is appointed from among members of the bicameral legislature, on the recommendation of the Premier. The Legislative Council, of whom one or two members may serve on Cabinet, consists of 11 members; 5 are appointed in the discretion of the Governor, 4 on the recommendation of the Premier and 2 on the recommendation of the Opposition Leader. The 40 members of the House of Assembly are elected 2 from each of 20 constituencies under full universal, adult suffrage. The general election on 18 May 1976 resulted in the return of 26 members of the United Bermuda Party and 14 members of the Progressive Labour Party. A by-election was held on 21 Sept. 1976 resulting in a total of 25 members of the United Bermuda Party and 15 members of the Progressive Labour Party.

Governor: The Hon. Sir Peter Ramsbotham, GCMG, GCVO.
Premier: John David Gibbons.
Flag: The British Red Ensign with the badge of the Colony in the fly.

DEFENCE. The Bermuda Regiment had 500 men in 1979.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in $B for years ending 31 March:

	1975–76	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*	*1979–80*
Revenue	65,381,918	77,130,527	81,832,869	87,295,180	95,223,210
Expenditure	62,911,334	73,062,826	81,174,832	89,041,570	95,058,650

Expenditure in $B (excluding capital items) was earmarked as follows:

	1975–76	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*
Agriculture and fisheries	2,319,550	2,223,210	2,659,830	3,303,340
Tourism and trade development	5,366,300	5,050,958	5,892,750	6,410,340
Education	13,166,845	11,797,130	15,566,575	16,409,622

	1975–76	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*
Hospital grant	6,407,255	7,216,184	7,568,670	8,275,550
Police	5,906,350	5,738,057	6,645,845	6,961,730
Prisons	2,351,730	2,227,228	2,410,322	3,242,840
Post Office	2,259,590	2,209,237	2,398,271	2,939,190
Health and welfare	3,373,775	3,080,615	3,572,628	4,214,970
Public transportation	2,630,230	2,468,643	3,014,346	3,029,390
Public works	6,942,820	6,041,698	7,625,381	10,529,065
Civil aviation	928,740	904,917	1,270,354	1,578,520

Chief sources of revenue in 1978–79 were: Customs duties, $38·5m.; employment tax, $6·8m.; land tax, $6·2m.; companies tax, $4·4m.; hospital tax, $3·7m.; passenger tax, $3·2m.

Public debt, as at 31 March 1978, was $11·8m.

Currency. Decimal currency based on a *Bermuda dollar* of 100 *cents* was introduced on 6 Feb. 1970. In March 1980 £1 = 2.19 Bermuda dollars and US$1 = 1 Bermuda dollar. The Bermuda Monetary Authority issues notes in denominations of $50, $20, $10, $5 and $1, and coins in values of 50c, 25c, 10c, 5c and 1c.

Banking. There are 4 banks, the Bank of Bermuda, Ltd, the Bank of N. T. Butterfield and Son, Ltd, the Bermuda National Bank, Ltd, and the Bermuda Provident Bank, Ltd.

Weights and Measures. British, except that US instead of Imperial fluid measures are used.

AGRICULTURE. The chief products are concentrated essences, plants, bananas, citrus fruit, lilies, potatoes and other kitchen-garden vegetables. In 1978, 600 acres were under cultivation, 1·3% of the work force are engaged in agriculture, fishing and horticulture.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 1,000 (1971); pigs, 2,000; poultry, 58,000.

TRADE UNIONS. Legislation providing for trade unions was enacted in Oct. 1946, and there are 10 trade unions with a total membership (1979) of 8,400.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports in $B:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports	155,000,000	144,000,000	165,000,000	185,500,000
Exports	34,000,000	34,000,000	47,000,000	46,300,000

The visible adverse balance of trade is more than compensated for by invisible exports, including tourism.

Imports in 1977 from USA, $87·9m.; Japan, $64·8m.; UK, $35m.; Netherlands West Indies, $19·4m.; Canada, $11·2m.; Federal Republic of Germany, $3·2m.; France, $3·1m.; Exports in 1977 to Jamaica, $6·9m.; USA, $4·2m.; Spain, $3·9m; UK, $1·2m..

In 1971 the principal imports were fresh meat ($12·2m.), petroleum products ($11·3m.), clothing ($10·9m.), electric machinery ($10·5m.), transport equipment ($7·3m.); the principal local exports, concentrated essences ($603,288), beauty preparations ($130,561).

Total trade between Bermuda and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Department of Trade returns):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	4,154	3,179	3,065	5,780	11,259	3,794
Exports and re-exports from UK	14,371	17,927	14,396	19,686	22,200	17,209

TOURISM. In 1978, 551,466 tourists visited Bermuda. Tourism represents 44% of GDP.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1948 the railway service was discontinued and a government-operated bus service introduced.

Between 1908 and Aug. 1946 the use of motor vehicles, with the exception of ambulances, fire engines and other essential services, was prohibited. With the passing of the Motor Car Act in 1946, the use of motor vehicles, subject to certain limitations on size and horse-power, became lawful. In 1978, out of 35,000 registered vehicles 12,741 were private cars.

Aviation. American Airlines, Delta Airlines and Eastern Airlines maintain regular services between Bermuda and the USA. British Airways also have regular flights through Bermuda linking London with Mexico and the Caribbean. Air Canada Airlines call at Bermuda on their service between Canada, Barbados, Antigua and Trinidad; they also operate services between Bermuda, Toronto, Montreal and Halifax.

Shipping. The registered shipping consisted (1975) of 9 steam vessels, 35 sailing vessels and 162 motor vessels with a total gross tonnage of 1,502,490. In 1975 the gross tonnage of 630 vessels entered and cleared was 5,684,766 tons.

Post and Broadcasting (1977). There are 15 post offices. The telephone company is privately owned and operated 39,533 telephones in 1978. Cables connect the islands with the USA, Halifax (N.S.) and Tortola, providing connexion with the world.

Radio and television broadcasting is commercial.

Cinemas. There were (1979) 2 cinemas with a seating capacity of 1,500.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 4 magistrates' courts, a Supreme Court and a court of appeal. The police had a strength of 380 in 1976.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 16, and government assistance is given by the payment of grants, and, where necessary, of school fees. Free elementary education was introduced on 1 May 1949 and free secondary education in Sept. 1965. In 1976, there were 10 government nurseries (398 pupils), 6 special units for the handicapped (224 pupils), 18 government primary schools (5,510 pupils), 9 government secondary schools (3,950 pupils), the Bermuda College (621 pupils). Four private schools accommodated an additional 2,000 pupils of all ages. Total enrolment was 12,696 pupils.

Health. In 1970 there were 70 doctors.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1971. HMSO, 1972
Bermuda Historical Quarterly. 1944 ff.
Baron, S., *Your Guide to Bermuda.* London, 1965
Bell, E. Y., *Beautiful Bermuda.* 10th ed. New York and Bermuda, 1947
Dyer, H. T., *The Next 20 Years: A Report on the Development Plans for Bermuda.* Hamilton, 1963
Wilkinson H. C., *Bermuda from Sail to Steam.* OUP, 1973
Zuill, W. S., *The Story of Bermuda and Her People.* London, 1973

National Library: The Bermuda Library, Hamilton. *Head Librarian:* Mrs M. Skiffington.

BHUTÁN

Capital: Thimphu
Population: 1·1m. (1977)
GNP per capita: US$100 (1978)

Druk-yul

HISTORY. In 1774 the East India Company concluded a treaty with the ruler of Bhután. Under a treaty signed in Nov. 1865 the Bhután Government was granted an annual subsidy. By an amending treaty concluded in Jan. 1910 the British Government undertook to exercise no interference in the internal affairs of Bhután, and the Bhután Government agreed to be guided by the advice of the British Government in regard to its external relations.

The Government of India concluded a fresh treaty with Bhután on 8 Aug. 1949. Under this treaty the Government of Bhután continues to be guided by the Government of India in regard to its external relations, and the Government of India have undertaken not to interfere in the internal administration of Bhután. The subsidy paid to Bhután has been increased to Rs 500,000, and the Government of India agreed to retrocede to Bhután an area of about 32 sq. miles in the territory known as Dewangiri, which was annexed in 1865.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bhután is situated in the eastern Himalayas, between 26° 45′ and 28° N. lat. and between 89° and 92° E. long., bordered on the north and east by Tibet and India, on the west by Sikkim and on the south by India. Extreme length from east to west 190 miles: extreme breadth 90 miles. Area about 18,000 sq. miles (46,600 sq. km); population estimated at approximately 1·1m. (1977). The capital is at Thimphu. There are 17 districts. The official language is Dzongkha, which belongs to the Tibeto-Burman group of languages.

KING. Jigme Singye Wangchuck, succeeded his father Jigme Dorji Wangchuck who died 21 July 1972.

GOVERNMENT. In 1907 the Tongsa Penlop (the governor of the province of Tongsa in eastern Bhután), Sir Ugyen Wangchuk, GCIE, KCSI, was elected as the first hereditary Maharaja of Bhután. The Bhutanese title is Druk Gyalpo, but his successor is now addressed as King of Bhután. From Oct. 1969 the absolute monarchy was changed to a form of 'democratic monarchy'.

National flag: Diagonally orange over dark red, over all in the centre a white dragon.

DEFENCE. Bhután has an army of about 4,000 men.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Government of Bhután has drawn up four 5-year development plans (1961–65, 1966–70, 1971–76, 1976–81), with the active co-operation and financial support of the Government of India. Educational facilities are being expanded and medical facilities are being provided. Forest and mineral wealth is to be exploited. About 1,300 km of new roads have been built.

Budget. The budget for 1979–80 envisaged expenditure of N250m. and revenue of N106m.

Currency. Paper currency has been introduced, known as the *Ngultrum*. Silver currency is known as *Tikchung*. Indian currency is also legal tender.

Banking. The Bank of Bhután was established in 1968. The headquarters are at

Phuntsholing with branches at Thimphu, Chirang, Samchi, Tashigang. Chimakothi, Samdrup Jongkhar and Geylegphug.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1974 construction work began on the Chukha hydro-electric project at a cost of US$92m.

Minerals. Large deposits of limestone, marble, dolomite, graphite, lead, copper, slate, coal, talc and gypsum have been found.

Agriculture. The area under cultivation in 1978 was 5,534 sq. km. The chief products are rice, millet, wheat, barley, maize, cardomom, oranges, apples, handloom cloth, timber and yaks. Extensive and valuable forests abound.

Livestock (1978): Horses, 20,000; asses, 17,000; cattle, 206,000; pigs, 58,000; sheep, 41,000; poultry, 105,000.

COMMERCE. Trade with India is considerable but timber, cardomom and liquor are also exported to the Middle East, Singapore and Western Europe. Bhután imported from the UK in 1979 goods valued at £2,000.

TOURISM. The country has been opened for tourism since 1974 and it is the largest source of foreign exchange.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 there were about 1,775 km of roads.

Post. A modern postal system was introduced in 1962. There are 2 general post offices and 78 other offices. In 1979 there were 1,086 km of telephone lines, 15 automatic exchanges and (1978) 1,355 telephones.

Newspapers. There is a government weekly newspaper published in 3 languages (English, Dzongkha and Nepali). Total circulation (1979) about 5,000.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The majority of the people are Mahayana Buddhists of the Drukpa sub-sect of the Karyud School which was first introduced from Tibet during the 12th century.

Education. In 1979 there were 130 state schools, 1 college and 2 technical schools with about 24,000 pupils. There were 1,030 teachers. Many students were receiving training under the Colombo Plan in Australia, New Zealand, Japan, Singapore and UK in 1979.

Health. There were (1979) 12 general hospitals, 38 dispensaries, 35 basic health units, 2 indigenous dispensaries, 3 leprosy hospitals, 1 mobile hospital, 1 health school and 15 malaria eradication centres. Beds totalled 536 and there were 52 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

OF BHUTÁN TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dago Tshering.

The Government of Bhután is in diplomatic relations with Bangladesh and India at ambassadorial level.

Books of Reference

Facts about Bhutan. Kalimpong, 1974
Coelho, V. H., *Sikkim and Bhutan*. New Delhi, 1970
Karan, P. P., *Bhutan: A Physical and Cultural Geography*. Univ. of Kentucky Press, 1967
Ronaldshay, the Earl of, *Lands of the Thunderbolt*. 2nd ed. London, 1931
Rose, L. E., *The Politics of Bhutan*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1977
Rustomji, N., *Bhutan: The Dragon Kingdom in Crisis*. OUP, 1978

BOLIVIA

Capital: La Paz
Population: 5·15m. (1977)
GNP per capita: US$510 (1978)

República de Bolivia

HISTORY. Until 1884, when Bolivia was defeated by Chile, she had a strip bordering on the Pacific which contains extensive nitrate beds and at that time the port of Cobija (which no longer exists). She lost this area to Chile; but in Sept. 1953 Chile declared Arica a free port and, although it is no longer a free port for Bolivian imports, Bolivia still has certain privileges.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bolivia is a landlocked state with an area of some 424,160 sq. miles (1,098,580 sq. km). In the series of disastrous wars in the 19th and early 20th centuries its territorial losses to each of 5 neighbouring nations reduced its area from an estimated 1·16m. sq. miles.

The following table shows the area and population of the departments (the capitals of each are given in brackets):

Departments	*Area (sq. km)*	*Census Aug.–Sept. 1950*	*Census 1976*	*Per sq. km 1975*
La Paz (La Paz)	133,985	948,446	1,456,078	12·50
Cochabamba (Cochabamba)	55,631	490,475	720,952	15·57
Potosí (Potosí)	118,218	534,399	657,743	7·98
Santa Cruz (Santa Cruz)	370,621	286,145	710,724	1·36
Chuquisaca (Sucre)	51,524	282,980	358,516	9·69
Tarija (Tarija)	37,623	126,752	186,704	5·95
Oruro (Oruro)	53,588	210,260	310,409	6·93
Beni (Trinidad)	213,564	119,770	168,367	0·99
Pando (Cobija)	63,827	19,804	34,493	0·55
Total	1,098,581	3,019,031 [1]	4,687,718	4·85

[1] An official estimate allowing for under-enumeration; the total actually recorded was 2,704,165.

Total population (census 1976) 4,687,718.

Population (census 1976) of the principal towns: La Paz, 654,713; Santa Cruz, 255,568; Cochabamba, 204,414; Oruro, 124,414; Potosí, 77,233; Sucre, 63,259; Tarija, 38,500.

Crude birth rate, 1968, 42 per 1,000 population; crude death rate (1976), 17·96; crude marriage rate (1958); 4; infantile mortality, 174·73 (1976) per 1,000 live births.

The language of the educated classes is Spanish, that of the majority of Indians, Aymará (25·2%) or Quechua (34·4%).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Bolivia was proclaimed on 6 Aug. 1825; its first constitution was adopted on 19 Nov. 1826.

La Paz is the actual capital and seat of the Government, but Sucre is the legal capital and the seat of the judiciary.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, yellow, green, with the arms of Bolivia in the centre.

National anthem: Bolivianos, el hado propicio (words by I. de Sanjinés; tune by B. Vincenti).

The following is a list of presidents since 1931 and the date on which they took office:

Dr Daniel Salamanca, 5 March 1931 (resigned Nov. 1934).
Luis Tejada Sorzano, 27 Nov. 1934 (deposed 17 May 1936).
Col. José David Toro, 17 May 1936 (deposed 13 July 1937).
Lieut.-Gen. German Busch, 13 July 1937 (committed suicide 23 Aug. 1939).
Gen. Carlos Quintanilla (provisional), 23 Aug. 1939–12 March 1940.
Gen. Enrique Peñaranda, 12 March 1940 (deposed 20 Dec. 1943).
Maj. Gualberto Villaroel, 20 Dec. 1943 (deposed and lynched 21 July 1946).
Dr Néstor Guillén (provisional) 27 July–1 Aug. 1946.
Chief Justice Monje Gutiérrez (15 Aug. 1946–9 March 1947).
Dr Enrique Hertzog (10 March 1947–23 Oct. 1949).
Dr Mamerto Urriolangoitia (24 Oct. 1949–15 May 1951).
Gen. Hugo Ballivián Rojas (15 May 1951–8 April 1952).
Dr Victor Paz Estenssoro (16 April 1952–6 Aug. 1956).
Dr Hernán Siles Zuazo (6 Aug. 1956–6 Aug. 1960).
Dr Victor Paz Estenssoro, (deposed) 6 Aug. 1960–4 Nov. 1964.
Gen. René Barrientos Ortuño, 4 Nov. 1964–26 May 1965 (Head of Military Junta).
Gen. René Barrientos Ortuño and Gen. Alfredo Ovando Candia (joint Presidents), 26 May 1965–Jan. 1966.
Gen. Alfredo Ovando Candia, Jan. 1966–6 Aug. 1966.
Gen. René Barrientos Ortuño (Constitutional President killed in air accident), 6 Aug. 1966–27 April 1969.
Dr Luis Adolfo Siles Salinas (deposed), 27 April 1969–26 Sept. 1969.
Gen. Alfredo Ovando Candia, 26 Sept. 1969–6 Oct. 1970.
Gen. Juan José Torres, 7 Oct. 1970–21 Aug. 1971.
Gen. Hugo Banzer Suarez, 21 Aug. 1971–21 July 1978.
Gen. Juan Pereda Asbun, 21 July 1978–24 Nov. 1978.
Gen. David Padilla A, 24 Nov. 1978–8 Aug. 1979.
Dr Walter Guevara A, 8 Aug. 1979–1 Nov. 1979.
Lidia Gueiler, 20 Nov. 1979.

On 7 Oct. 1970 Gen. Juan José Torres proclaimed himself President after an abortive military *coup* had overthrown President Alfredo Ovando Candia. For details of political history 1964–70, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1973–74. Gen. Torres was overthrown by a nationalist, military and civilian *coup* by Gen. Banzer Suarez in Aug. 1971 who in turn was replaced by Gen. Juan Pereda Asbun following an abortive election in July 1978. Gen. Pereda was overthrown by Gen. Padilla on 24 Nov. 1978. Following elections in July 1979 which were inconclusive an interim President was chosen with the agreement of the three parties who had polled most votes. On 1 Nov. 1979, Dr Guevara was overthrown by Col. Alberto Natusch Busch who failed to become President and Congress named Lidia Gueiler as the first woman president and was sworn in on 20 Nov. 1979. Presidential, congressional and municipal elections are scheduled for June 1980.

The Cabinet consists of the President and 15 Ministers of State.

President: Lidia Gueiler.
Minister of Foreign Affairs: Julio Garret.

The republic is divided into 9 departments, established in Jan. 1826, with 98 provinces administered by sub-prefects, and 1,272 cantons administered by corregidores. The supreme authority in each department is vested in a prefect appointed by the President.

DEFENCE. Bolivia is divided into 8 military districts, with divisional headquarters in Viacha, Oruro, Villa Montes, Camiri, Roboré, Riberalta, Santa Cruz, Cochabamba; regional HQ are located at La Paz, Sucre, Tarija, Potosí, Trinidad and Cobija.

Army. The law of 1943 provided for a permanent force of 15,000 men, including the police force and the frontier carabineers, but the standing army in 1979 numbered 17,000 men. Military service is compulsory for all males from the 19th to the 49th year. The Army consists of 13 infantry regiments, 1 motorized regiment, 1 mechanized and 4 cavalry regiments, 3 artillery regiments, a paratroop battalion (CITE) and 2 ranger regiments specially trained in anti-guerrilla warfare.

Air Force. The Air Force, established in 1923, has 3 ground attack/operational training squadrons, equipped with 10 Canadian-built T-33 armed jet trainers, about 4 F-86F Sabre fighter-bombers, and 30 T-6G armed piston-engined trainers

for counter-insurgency operations. Other types in service include Brazilian T-23 Uirapuru and American T-41 primary trainers, Italian SF.260M and Swiss turboprop-powered Pilatus PC-7 basic trainers, at least 1 Electra four-turboprop transport, 5 Fokker F.27 and 5 Israeli-built Arava twin-turboprop light transports, 4 Convair 580 twin-turboprop transports, 3 C-130H Hercules, 7 C-47 and 6 Convair 440 piston-engined transports with which a military airline service is operated, 6 Fokker F27s and some light aircraft and helicopters. Personnel strength is about 4,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Bolivia is a member of UN, OAS, LAFTA, the Andean Group and the Amazon Pact.

External Debt. The external debt was US$3,000m., Dec. 1978 (estimate).

ECONOMY

Budget. The foreign-exchange revenue is derived mainly from sales of tin and other non-ferrous metals (furnishing about 78% of export revenue in 1978), but oil and gas produced 19% of export revenue in 1978. Revenue and expenditures in 1m. *pesos bolivianos* balanced as follows: 1967, 860·4; 1968, 1,224·7; 1969, 1,265·3. In 1975 expenditure exceeded income by 142·6. Aid from USA in 1971 was about US$20·2m.

Currency. On 1 Jan. 1963 the *peso boliviano* ($b.) was introduced. Exchange rates were $b.25 = US$1 and $b.54·50 = £1 in March 1980.

Money in circulation at the end of Oct. 1978 totalled 7,947m. *pesos bolivianos.*

Banking. The Banco Central de Bolivia was established in 1911 as Banco de la Nacion Boliviana and re-organized in 1928. The Bank was nationalized in 1939. In 1945 the Banco Central de Bolivia was divided into two independent departments, the Banking Department and the Monetary Department. The latter has the sole power of note issue and must maintain a legal reserve equal to the amount of notes in circulation; 50% of such reserve must be in gold and foreign exchange and 50% in securities. At 31 Dec. 1974 the Bank's gross gold and foreign exchange reserves amounted to US$180m. and Bolivia's net gold and reserves stood at US$121m. The country also has a stand-by agreement of up to US$45·3m. with the International Monetary Fund.

There are Argentine, Brazilian, Peruvian, US and domestic banks.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures is used by the administration and prescribed by law, but the old Spanish system is also employed.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power production is expanding. Installed capacity was estimated at 428,595 kw. at the end of 1978. Consumption during 1978 amounted to 1,189,566 Mwh. Hydro-electric production amounted to 951,273 Mwh.

Oil and Gas. There are petroleum and natural gas deposits in the Santa Cruz–Camiri areas. A pipeline for crude oil connects Caranda (Santa Cruz) with the Pacific coast at Arica (Chile) and a natural gas pipeline to Argentina was inaugurated in May 1972. Bolivia is self-sufficient in most petroleum products. All production, refining and internal distribution is now in the hands of *Yacimientos Petroliferos Fiscales Bolivianos* (the State Petroleum Organization), the Bolivian Gulf Oil Co. having been nationalized on 17 Oct. 1969. Total production of crude oil in 1978 was 1·87m. cu. metres. Production of natural gas in 1978 was 1,942m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Mining is the most important industry, accounting for about 55% of the foreign-exchange earnings. About half the mineral mined is tin. Tin mines are at altitudes of from 12,000 to 18,000 ft, where few except native Indians can stand the conditions; transport is costly. Bolivian tin is extracted by shaft-mining, frequently very deep; the ore yields only 3·5% or less of tin and is very refractory; tin is exported in concentrates called *barrilla*, through Pacific ports for refining. A twin dredger has been installed by Grace & Co. to exploit alluvial deposits and another dredger is operated by COMSUR. Smelting capacity is being increased and in 1978 exports from smelters accounted for 40% of exports from the mining sector. Total tin production in 1978 was 30,880 tonnes.

A decree of 31 Oct. 1952 nationalized the mining companies of the Patiño, Hochschild and Aramayo groups, which were responsible for about 60% of Bolivia's mineral output. Provisional compensation proposed was: Patiño, US$7·5m.; Hochschild, US$9·25m.; Aramayo, US$4,976,324. Agreements were concluded during 1953 for the gradual payment of compensation on a sliding scale based on prices received for Bolivian tin abroad, but a final settlement has still to be negotiated. The state industry is being run by the *Corporación Minera de Bolivia* (COMIBOL) employing about 23,000 in mining and administrative capacities.

Alluvial gold deposits in the Alto Beni region are being exploited. Co-operative mines at Tipuani produced 770 kg in 1978.

One foreign concern is exploring for uranium and the Bolivian Government hopes that more companies will follow. Large deposits of salt are found near Lake Poopó and in the south of Bolivia.

Agriculture. The extensive and still largely undeveloped region east of the Andes comprises about three-quarters of the entire area of the country, and since the agrarian reform of 1952 sugar-cane, rice and cotton have been grown in this *Oriente* in increasing abundance, reaching self-sufficiency in all these products. Output in tonnes in 1978 was: Sugar-cane, 3,246,620; rice, 88,580; coffee, 22,250; maize, 132,454; fodder maize, 198,681; potatoes, 793,000; wheat, 59,925, and cotton (lint), 17,335.

The public lands of the State have an area of about 245,000 sq. miles, of which 104,000 sq. miles are reserved for special colonization. The National Agrarian Reform Service reported in Nov. 1969 that since May 1965 it had distributed 5·5m. hectares of land in 323,046 properties.

A colony of Jewish refugees was established in 1940 at Buena Tierra, 60 miles east of La Paz and, more recently, Japanese and Okinawan settlements in the region of Santa Cruz. The Bolivian Development Corporation has a programme for relief of over-population on the barren altiplano and in 1964 resettled 1,217 families in tropical areas.

Livestock: In 1978 there were some 3·8m. head of cattle, mostly in the Santa Cruz and Beni departments; some are exported to Peru; horses, 380,000; asses, 760,000; pigs, 1·35m.; sheep, 8·46m.; goats, 3m.; poultry, 8·2m.

Forestry. Tropical forests with woods ranging from the 'iron tree' to the light *palo de balsa* are beginning to be exploited. In 1962 the Forestry Service announced proved reserves of 46·3m. hectares, plus a similar amount available for immediate development.

Rubber exports in 1974 earned US$1·9m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There are few industrial establishments and the country relies on imports for the supply of many consumer goods. However a new investment law passed in 1971 provides incentives and protection for new investment, both foreign and domestic, and for reinvestment in various fields including manufacturing industry, mining, agriculture, construction and tourism. The new law of hydrocarbons encourages foreign participation in developing the petroleum and natural gas resources of the State.

GDP *per capita* (1976) US$640.

Labour. The Ministry of Planning estimated economically active population in 1970 at 1·48m., of whom 1m. were employed in agriculture, 118,300 in industrial manufacture, 35,100 in construction, 74,000 in commerce and finance, 65,000 in central and local government, 47,800 in mining and 41,900 in transport. The ban on trade unions, imposed in 1974, was lifted in 1978.

Commerce. The valuc of imports and exports in US$1,000 has been as follows:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	249,500	471,200	510,000	536,000	552,000	848,200
Exports	336,400	627,500	449,000	545,000	556,000	640,300

Tin ore remains the principal export. Total exports, 1978, of minerals, in concentrates, ingots or solder, were valued at US$373·7m.

Bolivia having no seaport, imports and exports pass chiefly through the ports of Arica and Antofagasta in Chile, Mollendo-Matarani in Peru, through La Quiaca on the Bolivian–Argentine border and through river-ports on the rivers flowing into the Amazon. The chief imports are lard, flour, cooking oil, iron and steel products, mining machinery, pharmaceuticals, paper products and textiles.

Total trade between Bolivia and UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	19,007	24,510	37,333	32,202	37,619
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,279	9,995	12,049	16,493	9,594

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. A highway, 497 km long, runs from Cochabamba to the lowland farming region of Santa Cruz. La Paz and Oruro are also connected by a metalled road. Of other main highways (unmetalled) there is one from La Paz through Guaqui into Peru, another from La Paz, *via* Oruro, Potosí, Tarija and Bermejo, into Argentina, with branches to Cochabamba, Sucre and Camiri, passable throughout the year except at the height of the rainy season, and others from Villazón to Villa Montes *via* Tarija, passable during the dry season. The total length of the road system is 37,708 km (1977). Motor vehicles registered in 1977, 87,026, including 23,000 cars, 22,760 heavy goods vehicles, 5,019 buses and 6,620 official vehicles.

Railways. The total length of railway open in 1975 was 3,579 km. On 1 Nov. 1974 the State Railway Authority was set up to run all lines in the Western system except the Guaqui–La Paz Railway (owned by the Peruvian Corporation); and also the Corumbá–Santa Cruz line, which until 1964 was administered by a Brazilian–Bolivian Mixed Commission. The new 500-km line Santa Cruz–Yacuiba is administered by an Argentine–Bolivian Mixed Commission. Access to the Pacific is by lines to Antofagasta—of which the Chilean section is owned by the Antofagasta (Chili) and Bolivia Railway Co.—and Arica, and to Mollendo in Peru *via* Guaqui and Arequipa. The Bolivian and Peruvian sections are separated by Lake Titicaca (12,506 ft) which is crossed by steamer, but construction began (1978 of a 150 km railway linking Puno (Peru) with Desaguadero on the Bolivian border which would by-pass the ferry. Another railway from Santa Cruz to Trinidad Beni is being built.

Aviation. The national airline is Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano; in 1978 a total of 20,620 hours were flown, carrying 1,060,044 passengers. The airline runs regular services between La Paz and Lima, São Paulo, Buenos Aires, Miami, Caracas, Salta and Arica as well as many internal services. Braniff International Airways runs regular flights between La Paz, Lima, Buenos Aires, Santiago and Asunción, linking Bolivia (*via* Lima) to the USA. Lufthansa links Bolivia with Europe. Other airlines serving Bolivia are Aerolineas Argentinas, Cruzeiro, Aero Peru, Lan Chile and Avianca.

Shipping. Traffic on Lake Titicaca between Guaqui and Puno is carried on by the steamers of the Peruvian Corporation. About 12,000 miles of rivers, in 4 main systems,(Beni, Pilcomayo, Titicaca–Desaguadero, Mamoré), are open to navigation by light-draught vessels.

Post and Broadcasting. In Bolivia there were, in 1978, 458 post offices, of these, 205 provided telegraph and telephone services together with a further 245 offices for telegraph and telephone service only. There is telephone service in the cities of La Paz, Cochabamba, Oruro, Sucre, Potosí, Santa Cruz, Tarija, Camiri, Tupiza, Villazon, Riberalta and Trinidad with (1978), 101,500 telephones. There are about 85 broadcasting stations, of which 7 are state-owned. There is a commercial government television service and a service provided by the National Council for Higher Education.

Newspapers. There are 7 daily newspapers in La Paz, and 2 in Cochabamba. Several other towns have regular newspapers devoted to local news, but most of them appear only a few times a week. An economic monthly journal *Revista Econimica* and 4 daily newspapers are produced in Santa Cruz. Oruro has 2 dailies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, superior district courts (of 5 or 7 judges) and courts of local justice. The Supreme Court, with headquarters at Sucre, is divided into two sections, civil and criminal, of 5 justices each, with the Chief Justice presiding over both. Members of the Supreme Court are chosen on a two-thirds vote of Congress.

Religion. The Roman Catholic is the recognized religion of the state; the free exercise of other forms of worship is permitted. The Catholic Church is under a cardinal (in Sucre), an archbishop (in La Paz), 6 bishops (Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Oruro, Potosí, Riberalta and Tarija) and vicars apostolic (titular bishops resident in Cueva, Trinidad, San Ignacio de Velasco, Riberalta and Rurrenabaque).

By a law of 11 Oct. 1911 all marriages must be celebrated by the civil authorities. Divorce is permitted by a law enacted on 15 April 1932.

Education. Primary instruction is free and obligatory between the ages of 6 and 14 years. Estimates for 1974 show that 989,858 children between 6 and 14 years attended school. All illiterates between 15 and 50 years are obliged to attend literacy classes and in 1977 this represented 40% of the population.

At Sucre, Oruro, Potosí, Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Tarija, Trinidad and La Paz are universities; La Paz is the most important of them while the San Francisco Xavier University at Sucre is one of the oldest in America, having been founded in 1624.

Health. In 1972 there were 2,143 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BOLIVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (106 Eaton Sq., London, SW1W 9AD)

Ambassador: Gral Waldo Bernal (accredited on 22 March 1979).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BOLIVIA (Avenida Arce 2732-2754, La Paz)

Ambassador: A. C. Buxton, CMG.

OF BOLIVIA IN THE USA (3014 Massachusetts Ave, NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)

Ambassador: Roberto Arce.

OF THE USA IN BOLIVIA (Banco Popular Del Peru Bldg, La Paz)

Ambassador: Paul H. Boeker.

OF BOLIVIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Julio Zauala.

Books of Reference

There is a weekly official gazette.

Anuario Geográfico y Estadístico de la República de Bolivia
Anuario del Comercio Exterior de Bolivia
Boletín Mensuol de Informaciòn Estadistica
Constitución Politica del Estado. La Paz, 1961
Fifer, J. V., *Bolivia: Land, Location and Politics Since 1825.* CUP, 1972
Guillermo, L., *A History of the Bolivian Labour Movement 1848-1971.* CUP, 1977
Mitchell, C., *The Legacy of Populism in Bolivia.* New York, 1977
Osborne, H., *Bolivia: A Land Divided.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 3rd ed. 1964.—*Indians of the Andes*, London, 1952
Pardo Valle, N., *Poligrafia de Bolivia.* La Paz, 1966

BOTSWANA

Capital: Gaborone
Population: 816,000 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$620 (1978)

HISTORY. In 1885 the territory was declared to be within the British sphere; in 1889 it was included in the sphere of the British South Africa Company, but was never administered by the company; in 1890 a Resident Commissioner was appointed, and in 1895, on the annexation of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland to the Cape of Good Hope, the British Government was in favour of transferring the Protectorate to the BSA Company, but the three major chiefs of the Bakwena, the Bangwaketse and the Bamangwato went to England to protest against this proposal, and agreement was reached that their country should remain a British Protectorate if they ceded a strip of land on the eastern side of the country for railway construction. This railway was built in 1896–97.

On 30 Sept. 1966 the Bechuanaland Protectorate became an independent and sovereign member of the Commonwealth under the name of the Republic of Botswana.

AREA AND POPULATION. Botswana comprises the territory lying between the Molopo River on the south and the Zambezi on the north, and extending from the Transvaal Province and Rhodesia on the east to South-West Africa on the west. The climate is on the whole sub-tropical and the atmosphere throughout the year is very dry. Area about 222,000 sq. miles (575,000 sq. km); population, according to the census of 1971, is 630,379. The most important tribes are the Bamangwato (216,058), under Chief Ian Khama; the Bakgatla (31,150), under Chief Linchwe II; the Bakwena (62,251), under Chief Bonewamang P. Sechele; the Bangwaketse (71,289), under Chief Seepapitso IV; the Batawana (42,347), under Chief Letsholathebe; the Bamalete (13,861), under Regent Kelemogile Mokgosi (brother of the late Chief Mokgosi, who died in 1966); the Batlokwa (3,711), under Acting Chief Kema Gaborone; the Barolong (10,662), under Chief Besele.

The main business centres (with estimated population, 1976) are Gaborone (37,300), Francistown (25,000), Selebi-Phikwe (23,200) and Lobatse (15,500). The largest villages are Serowe (15,723), Mahalapye (12,056), Kanye (10,664), Maun (9,614), Molepolole (9,448), Ramotswa (7,991) and Mochudi (6,945).

The seat of government is at Gaborone.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of the republic is based on the Constitution which came into effect in March 1965, with some minor alterations.

The executive rests with the President of the Republic who is responsible to the National Assembly.

The National Assembly consists of 36 members (32 elected by universal suffrage, 4 nominated by the President and the Attorney-General *ex-officio*). The fourth general election, held in Oct. 1978, returned 30 members of the Botswana Democratic Party, 1 Botswana People's Party and 1 Botswana National Front.

The President is an *ex-officio* member of the Assembly. If the President is already a member of the National Assembly, a by-election will be held in the constituency of that member.

There is also a House of Chiefs to advise the Government. It consists of the Chiefs of the 8 principal tribes and 4 members elected by and from among the subchiefs in 4 districts.

President of the Republic: Sir Seretse Khama, KBE.

Vice-President and Minister of Finance and Development Planning: Dr Q. K. J. Masire, JP. *External Affairs:* K. L. Disele. *Public Service, Information and Broadcasting:* D. K. Kwelagobe. *Mineral Resources and Water Affairs:* Dr G. K. T.

Chiepe. *Agriculture:* W. Meswele. *Works and Communications:* Peter S. Mmusi. *Education:* K. P. Morake. *Health:* L. Makgekgenene. *Local Government and Lands:* L. M. Seretze. *Commerce and Industry:* M. P. K. Nwako.

National flag: Light blue with a horizontal black stripe, edged white, across the centre.

Local Government. Local government is carried out by 9 district councils and 4 town councils. Revenue is obtained mainly from local income tax, levied on all inhabitants in the area; from rates in the towns and from central government subventions in the districts.

DEFENCE

Army. A defence force has been created for border control and comprises 2 infantry battalions; strength (1979) 1,000. Paramilitary forces number 1,260.

Air Force. Equipment includes 5 Britten-Norman Defender armed light transports for border patrol, counter-insurgency and casualty evacuation duties, 6 Bulldog piston-engined basic trainers and 2 Skyvan turboprop passenger/cargo transports.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Botswana is a member of UN, OAU, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The National Development Plan 1976–81 envisages a total capital expenditure of P250m., GDP growth of 9·6% per annum, employment growth of 6% and a strong balance of payments.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in Pula) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1975–76	*1976–77*	*1977–78*
Recurrent Budget:			
Revenue	79,471,000	71,571,000	100,874,933
Expenditure	49,462,000	67,965,000	96,655,073
Development Budget:			
Revenue	37,258,172	35,518,366	36,984,128
Expenditure	35,449,000	37,601,000	44,431,455

Chief items of revenue, 1977–78: Taxes and duties, P28·76m.; customs and excise, P37·78m.; government property, P17·39m.

Chief items of expenditure, 1977–78: Education, P14·8m.; medical, P5·3m.

Public debt, on 31 March 1972, amounted to R33,904,210.

Currency. The currency was formerly the South African Rand but in Oct. 1976 a new currency, the *pula*, was introduced (P1·788 = £1 sterling in Feb. 1980).

Banking. The Standard Bank Ltd and Barclays Bank International have branches in Francistown, Lobatse, Mahalapye, Maun and Gaborone and about 46 agencies throughout the country.

A government-financed National Development Bank was founded in 1964 and had assets of P3·65m. on 31 Dec. 1977.

The post office savings bank has deposits of about P1·6m. from 11,000 depositors in mid-1976.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The revenue from the diamond mine at Orapa (production started in 1971, 821,914 carats; 1978, over 2·8m.) and the nickel–copper complex at Selebi-Phikwe (production started in 1974) with production (1978) 40,000 tonnes valued at P51m. An open-pit coalmine has been developed at Morupule, and produced (1978) 315,000 tonnes valued at P4·3m.

Mineral resources in north-east Botswana are being investigated, including salt and soda ash on the Sua Pan of the Makgadikgadi Salt Pans, nickel–copper at Selkirk and Phoenix, copper south of Maun and close to Ghanzi, and coal at Mmamabula.

Agriculture. Cattle-rearing and dairying are the chief industries, but the country is more a pastoral than an agricultural one, crops depending entirely upon the rainfall. However, increasing numbers of boreholes are being established where underground supply is adequate. In 1975 a reform of land ownership, which allows for more modern land use, was announced.

The abattoir at Lobatse, opened in Oct. 1954, is of great importance to the country's economy. In 1978 the number of cattle was 3m.; goats, 1·15m.; sheep, 440,000; poultry, 600,000.

LABOUR. In 1977, 68·8% of the wage-earners were engaged in agriculture, 12% were employed outside Botswana, mainly in the Republic of South Africa in the mining industry and 2·9% were engaged in domestic service. Total labour force was 384,000.

COMMERCE. In 1978 imports were valued at P258·5m. including (1977): Food, beverages and tobacco, P45,996,000; machinery and electrical equipment, P30·33m.; textiles and footwear, P24,759,000; fuels, P24,523,000; vehicles and transport equipment, P23,415,000; metal and metal products, P22,119,000. Exports (1978) were P186·7m. including (1977): Diamonds, P46,829,000; meat and meat products, P41,208,000; copper–nickel matte, P39,855,000.

Botswana is a member of the South African customs union with Lesotho, the Republic of South Africa and Swaziland.

Total trade between Botswana and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	10,606	24,935	39,843	5,378	26,264
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,388	1,333	3,017	3,256	3,845

TOURISM. The infrastructure for tourism is being developed and there were 49,980 tourists from 1977.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 15,000 km of roads, 7,440 km of which are maintained by the Ministry of Works and Communications. In 1978 there were 19,742 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. 640 km of the Cape Town to Rhodesia railway line lie within Botswana. The railway is owned and operated by Rhodesia Railways but the Government of Botswana is preparing to take over the line of rail in Botswana and has formed the Botswana Railway Corporation.

In addition to the Rhodesia Railways owned line, there are 2 Government owned branch lines which serve the coalmine at Morupule and the copper and nickel mining complex at Selibe Pikwe.

Aviation. There are 3 airports. Regular international flights are flown by Zambia Airways, Air Botswana and SAA into Gaborone.

Post and Broadcasting. The telegraph, telephone and railway (630·4 km) lines from Cape Town to Rhodesia traverse Botswana. Wireless communication has been established between headquarters at Gaborone and various district offices and police stations. There are 39 post offices and 42 agencies. There were 10,833 telephones installed in 1978.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Botswana Court of Appeal succeeded the Court of Appeal for Basutoland, Bechuanaland and Swaziland, which was established in 1954. It has

jurisdiction in respect of criminal and civil appeals emanating from the High Court of Botswana. Further appeal lies in certain circumstances to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

The High Court for Botswana succeeded the High Court for Bechuanaland, which was established in 1938. It has jurisdiction in all criminal and civil causes and proceedings. Subordinate courts and African courts are in each of the 12 administrative districts.

Police. The police force consists of 157 officers and subordinate officers, 183 n.c.o.s and 919 other ranks.

Education (1978). There were 336 primary, 15 secondary, 15 governmental aided, 14 private secondary and continuation, 26 vocational training schools and 3 teacher-training colleges. The great majority of the primary schools and the junior secondary schools are controlled, under the Chief Education Officer, by school committees with district-council and mission representatives. Three secondary schools and the homecraft centre are run by missions with Government support; Moeng College by a governing council; the remaining schools by the Government. District-council schools are financed by district-council treasuries and assisted with grants from the Central Government. Enrolment in primary schools in 1976 was 124,265; government secondary, 9,595; private secondary, 3,664; vocational, 1,699; in teacher-training colleges, 489. University students on the Botswana campus of the University of Botswana and Swaziland 289 and university students abroad numbered 218. Total recurrent expenditure on education was P14·4m. for 1978.

In 1971, an estimated 20% of the total population were literate. In 1975, 71% of children of primary school age were receiving instruction.

The national language is Setwsana, the official language English.

Welfare (1977). There were 13 general hospitals, 21 maternity centres, a mental home, 8 health centres, 70 clinics and 180 health posts. Total number of beds, 1,871. There were 77 registered medical practitioners, 5 dentists, 335 practising registered nurses and 345 enrolled nurses. The health facilities are the concern of central and local government, medical missions, mining companies and voluntary organizations. Government expenditure on medical services, P6·5m. for the year ended 31 March 1977.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BOTSWANA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(162 Buckingham Palace Rd., London, SW1)

High Commissioner: Aloysius William Kgarebe (accredited 21 March 1978).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BOTSWANA (Private Bag 23, Gaborone)

High Commissioner: W. Turner, CMG, CVO.

OF BOTSWANA IN THE USA
(4301 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Bias Mookodi.

OF THE USA IN BOTSWANA (PO Box 90, Gaborone)

Ambassador: Horace G. Dawson, Jr.

OF BOTSWANA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Thomas Tlou.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Chief Information Officer, PO Box 0060, Gaborone, Botswana publishes *Facts About Botswana*, the monthly *Kutlwano*, *The Botswana Daily News* and *Botswana Magazine*.

Annual Report, 1965. HMSO, 1966

Botswana: Resources and Development. Pretoria, 1970
Report on the Population Census, 1971. Government Printer, 1972
Jones, D., *Aid and Development in Southern Africa*. London, 1979
Selwyn, P., *Industries in the Southern African Periphery*. London, 1975
Sillery, A., *Botswana: A Short Political History*. London, 1974
Stevens, C., *Food Aid and the Developing World*. London, 1979

BRAZIL

Capital: Brasília
Population: 119·7m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$1,570 (1978)

República Federativa do Brasil

HISTORY. Brazil was discovered on 22 April 1500 by the Portuguese Admiral Pedro Alvares Cabral, and thus became a Portuguese settlement; in 1815 the colony was declared 'a kingdom', and on 13 May 1822 Dom Pedro, eldest surviving son of King João VI of Portugal, was chosen 'Perpetual Defender' of Brazil by a National Congress. He proclaimed the independence of the country on 7 Sept. 1822, and was chosen 'Constitutional Emperor and Perpetual Defender' on 12 Oct. 1822. He resigned in 1831 and 9 years later, his 14-year-old son Pedro, became the second Emperor of Brazil.

AREA AND POPULATION. Brazil is bounded east by the Atlantic and on its north-west and southern borders by all the South American countries except Chile and Ecuador. Population as at 1 Sept. 1970 (census) and July 1979 (estimate):

State and Capital	*Area (sq. km)*	*Census 1970*	*Estimate 1979*
North	3,581,180	3,603,860	4,773,400
Rondônia[1] (Porto Velho[2])	243,044	111,064	165,700
Acre (Rio Branco)	152,589	215,299	279,900
Amazonas[3] (Manaus)	1,564,445	955,235	1,217,400
Roraima (Boa Vista[2])	230,104	40,885	54,600
Pará (Bélem)[3]	1,250,722	2,167,018	2,888,400
Amapá (Macapá[2])	140,276	114,359	167,400
North-east	1,548,672	28,111,927	35,358,300
Maranhão (São Luis)	328,663	2,992,686	3,620,300
Piauí (Teresina)	250,934	1,680,573	2,239,400
Ceará (Fortaleza)[4]	150,630	4,361,603	5,726,000
Rio Grande do Norte (Natal)	53,015	1,550,244	2,097,700
Paraíba (João Pessoa)	56,372	2,382,617	2,902,700
Pernambuco (Recife)	98,281	5,160,640	6,447,600[5]
Alagoas (Maceió)	27,731	1,588,109	1,964,700
Fernando de Noronha[6]	26	1,241	...
Sergipe (Aracajú)	21,994	900,744	1,072,800
Bahia (Salvador)	561,026	7,493,470	9,287,100
South-east:	924,934	39,853,498	50,249,400
Minas Gerais (Belo Horizonte)	587,172	11,487,415	13,448,000
Espírito Santo[7] (Vitória)	45,597	1,599,333	1,831,300
Rio de Janeiro (Rio de Janeiro)[8]	42,912 1,356	4,742,884 4,251,918	— 11,678,700
São Paulo (São Paulo)	247,898	17,771,948	23,291,400
South	577,723	16,496,493	21,810,200
Paranâ (Curitíba)	199,554	6,929,868	9,888,000
Santa Catarina (Florianópolis)	95,985	2,901,734	3,768,700
Rio Grande do Sul (Pôrto Alegre)	282,184	6,664,891	8,153,500
Central West	1,879,455	5,073,259	7,478,700
Mato Grosso (Cuiabá)	1,231,549	1,597,090	2,386,900
Goiás (Goiânia)	642,092	2,938,677	5,091,800[9]
Distrito Federal (Brasília)	5,814	537,492	...
Total	8,511,965[10]	93,139,037	119,670,000

For notes *see* p. 227.

Density of census population, 1970, was about 11 per sq. km.

The 1970 census showed 46,331,343 males and 46,807,694 females. The urban and suburban population comprised 36·2% in 1950, 45·1% in 1960 and 55·9% in 1970.

The language is Portuguese.

The new capital, Brasília, was inaugurated 21 April 1960. The federal district (5,814 sq. km) was detached from the west-central state of Goiás, about 1,000 km north-west of Rio de Janeiro.

Population of principal cities (1975 estimates):

São Paulo	7,198,608	Manaus	388,811
Rio de Janeiro	4,857,716	Osasco	376,689
Belo Horizonte	1,557,464	Niterói	376,033
Recife	1,249,821	Natal	343,679
Salvador	1,237,373	São Luís	330,311
Fortaleza	1,109,837	Maceió	323,601
Porto Alegre	1,043,964	Guarulhos	311,318
Nova Iguaçu	931,954	Teresina	290,268
Belém	771,665	João Pessoa	287,607
Brasília	763,254	Juiz de Fora	284,069
Curitiba	765,716	São Bernardo do Campo	267,038
Duque de Caxias	537,308	Ribeirao Preto	258,741
Goiânia	518,469	Olinda	250,704
Santo Andre	515,232	Aracajú	226,248
Campinas	472,663		
Santos	395,721		

The number of immigrants, between 1820 and 1953 was over 5m.; it is estimated that only one-half remained. Immigrants, by country, in recent years have numbered:

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*
United States	1,068	874	1,014	1,414
Portugal	1,095	581	426	959
Japan	472	25	75	111
Spain	470	225	244	410
Italy	535	402	478	1,356
Others	5,127	3,824	4,529	7,316
Total	8,767	5,931	6,766	11,566

Pierson, D., *Negroes in Brazil*. Chicago, 1942.—*Survey of Literature on Brazil of Sociological Significance*. Cambridge, Mass., 1945

Ramos, A., *The Negro in Brazil*. Washington, 1939.—*Las Poblaciones del Brazil*. Mexico City, 1945

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 15 Nov. 1889 Dom Pedro II (1825–91) was dethroned by a revolution, and Brazil declared a republic.

Presidents since the establishment of the republic:

Marshal Manuel Deodoro da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1889–23 Nov. 1891 (resigned).

Marshal Floriano Peixoto (Acting), 23 Nov. 1891–15 Nov. 1894.

Dr Prudente José de Moraes Barros, 15 Nov. 1894–15 Nov. 1898.

Dr Manuel Ferraz de Campos Salles, 15 Nov. 1898–15 Nov. 1902.

Dr Francisco da Paula Rodrigues Alves, 15 Nov. 1902–15 Nov. 1906.

Dr Affonso Augusto Moreira Penna, 15 Nov. 1906–14 June 1909 (died).

---

[1] The name 'Território Federal do Guaporé' was changed to 'Território Federal de Rondônia' on 17 Feb. 1956.

[2] Raised to the status of territorial capitals in 1943; previously, Pôrto Velho and Boa Vista belonged to the state of Amazonas and Macapá to the state of Pará.

[3] Excluding 2,680 sq. km in dispute with the state of Pará.

[4] Includes an area of 2,614 sq. km to be demarcated between states of Piauí and Ceará.

[5] Including Fernando de Noronha territory data.

[6] Territory created in 1942 includes 8 sq. km of islets.

[7] Including the islands of Trindade and Martim Vaz.

[8] According to Complementary Law no. 20 of 1 July 1974, the States of Rio de Janeiro and Guanabara were consolidated, since 15 March 1975, into a single political unit, the State of Rio de Janeiro with the City of Rio de Janeiro as its capital city.

[9] Including federal district data.

[10] 3,286,000 sq. miles.

Dr Nilo Peçanha (Acting), 14 June 1909–15 Nov. 1910.
Marshal Hermes Rodrigues da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1910–15 Nov. 1914.
Dr Wenceslau Braz Pereira Gomes, 15 Nov. 1914–15 Nov. 1918.
Dr Francisco da Paula Rodrigues Alves.[1]
Dr Delphim Moreira da Costa Ribeiro (Acting), 15 Nov. 1918–28 July 1919.
Dr Epitácio da Silva Pessoa, 28 July 1919–15 Nov. 1922.
Dr Arthur Bernardes, 15 Nov. 1922–15 Nov. 1926.
Dr Washington Luiz Pereira de Souza, 15 Nov. 1926–25 Oct. 1930 (deposed).
Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 26 Oct. 1930–29 Oct. 1945 (resigned).
Dr José Linhares (Provisional President), 30 Oct. 1945–31 Jan. 1946.
Gen. Eurico Gaspar Dutra, 31 Jan. 1946–31 Jan. 1951.
Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 31 Jan. 1951–died 24 Aug. 1954.
Dr João Café Filho, 24 Aug. 1954–8 Nov. 1955 (resigned).
Carlos Coimbra da Luz (Acting), 8 Nov. 1955–11 Nov. 1955 (deposed).
Nereu de Oliveira Ramos (Acting), 11 Nov. 1955–31 Jan. 1956.
Juscelino Kubitschek de Oliveira, 31 Jan. 1956–31 Jan. 1961.
Jânio da Silva Quadros, 31 Jan. 1961–25 Aug. 1961 (resigned).
João Belchior Marques Goulart, 7 Sept. 1961–31 March 1964 (deposed).
Marshal Humberto de A. Castelo Branco, 15 April 1964–15 March 1967.
Marshal Artur da Costa e Silva, 15 March 1967–31 Aug. 1969 (resigned).
Gen. Emilio Garrastazu Medici, 30 Oct. 1969–15 March 1974.
Gen. Ernesto Geisel, 15 March 1974–15 March 1979.
Gen. João Baptista de Oliveira Figueiredo, 15 March 1979–

[1] Owing to illness did not take office; died 10 Jan. 1919.

On 24 Jan. 1967 both houses of Congress in joint session approved the new Constitution and press law which came into force on 15 March. An amendment to the Constitution, which came into force on 30 Oct. 1969, was issued on 17 Oct. The present Constitution provides for the indirect election of the President and Vice-President by an electoral college, comprising the members of Congress and delegates from the state legislatures; it grants powers to the President to issue decree-laws on matters connected with the economy and national security; it gives the President authority to intervene in any of the 22 states without consultation with Congress and the right to declare a state of siege and to rule by decree. President and Vice-President are elected for a 6-year term and are not immediately re-eligible. The Senate is elected for 8 years, the Chamber of Deputies for 4 years.

The name of the country was changed from 'Estados Unidos do Brasil' to 'Brasil' and later to 'República Federativa do Brasil'.

Freedom of speech and press are not absolute: war propaganda, the teaching of 'subversive doctrines' and the dissemination of race or class prejudices are banned, as also are political parties opposed to democracy, the existing multi-party system or to 'fundamental human rights' which include the right to own private property. The Supreme Electoral Court on 7 May 1947 declared the Communist Party illegal.

The Institutional Act No. 5 issued on 13 Dec. 1968 was incorporated into the new Constitution through an amendment on 17 Oct. 1969. It was repealed by the Constitutional Amendment Number 11 of 13 Oct. 1978. The Congress renewed its session on 22 Oct. 1969 and elections were held on 15 Nov. 1970 and Nov. 1974.

Voting is compulsory for men and women between the ages of 18 and 65 and optional for persons over 65. Enlisted men and illiterates (who comprise about 40% of the adult population) may not vote.

President of the Republic: Gen. João Baptista de Oliveira Figueiredo, assumed office 15 March 1979.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Ramiro Elysio Saraiva Guerreiro.

There are Secretaries of State at the head of the following Ministries: Finance; Justice; Interior; Foreign Affairs; Transport; Communications; Agriculture; Labour; Education and Culture; Health; Industry and Commerce; Mines and Power; Welfare and Social Security; and the Ministries of Army, Marine and Air. There is a Secretariat of Planning and General Co-ordination established in 1974 as an agency of the Presidency of the Republic and equivalent to a Ministry in charge of general co-ordination of planning in the country.

National flag; Green, with yellow lozenge enclosing a blue sphere, with 22 white stars, of which 5 form the southern cross, and the motto *Ordem e Progresso.*

National anthem: Ouviram do Ipiranga . . . (words by J. O. Duque Estrada; tune by F. M. da Silva).

Local Government. Brazil consists of 21 states, 4 federal territories (Rondônia, Roraima, Amapá, Fernando de Noronha) and 1 federal district. Each state has its distinct administrative, legislative and judicial authorities, its own constitution and laws, which must, however, agree with the constitutional principles of the Union. The states may unite or split or form new states. Taxes on interstate commerce, levied by individual states, are prohibited. The governors and members of the legislatures are elected, but magistrates are appointed and are not removable from office save by judicial sentence. Rio de Janeiro and Guanabara became one state in 1975.

The National Congress issued a decree and, in Oct. 1977, the President of Republic enacted the law by which the State of Mato Grosso was divided in 2 distinct states: the State of Mato Grosso do Sul was established on 1 Jan. 1979, when its first governor took office, and the State of Mato Grosso.

DEFENCE

Army. Under the constitution military service is compulsory for every Brazilian man from 21 years of age to 45. The terms of service are 9 years (from the 21st to the 30th years of age) in the Army 'first line' (1 in the ranks, the rest in the reserve) and 14 years (from the 30th to the 45th years of age) in the Army 'second line' (7 in the 'second line' and 7 in the reserve of the same). The men in the Territorial Army also have an annual training of 2 to 4 weeks. The Army is organized in 8 divisions, each with up to 4 armoured, mechanized or motorized infantry brigades; in addition there are 5 light 'jungle' infantry battalions, 2 independent infantry and 1 independent parachute brigades; total strength (1979) 182,000.

Navy. The principal ships[2] of the Brazilian Navy are as follows:

Completed	*Name*	*Standard displacement Tons*	*Armour Belt In.*	*Armour Guns In.*	*Principal armament*	*Torpedo tubes*	*Shaft horsepower*	*Speed Knots*
			Aircraft Carrier					
1945	Minas Gerais[1]	15,890	—	—	10 40-mm. AA	—	40,000	24

[1] Ex-*Vengeance*, purchased from Great Britain in 1956.

[2] The 10,000-ton cruiser *Tamandaré* (ex-*St Louis*), of the 'St Louis' class purchased from USA in 1951 was offered for sale in 1975. The cruiser *Barroso* (ex-*Philadelphia*) of the 'Brooklyn' class, also transferred in 1951, was listed for disposal in 1973.

There are also 8 diesel-powered submarines (3 new built in Britain and 5 old *ex*-US), 6 new destroyer leaders (or large frigates), the *Constituição*, *Defensoza*, *Liberal* and *Niteroi*, built in Britain, and the *Independencia* and *Uniao*, built in Brazil, 12 old *ex*-US destroyers, 10 fleet tug type corvettes, 6 coastal minesweepers, 1 river monitor, 5 river patrol ships, 6 coastal gunboats, 1 submarine rescue ship, 2 tank landing ships, 4 transports, 11 local transports, 3 oilers, 1 repair ship, 8 survey ships, 11 survey launches, 10 small river patrol boats, 48 minor landing craft, 4 buoy tenders, 20 auxiliaries and 17 tugs. There are also 3 floating docks.

The new construction programme is being revised to replace old US submarines and destroyers. A training ship (frigate) and a river support ship are projected.

Projected ships were to have included 1 helicopter carrier, 3 anti-aircraft frigates, 6 to 12 corvettes, 4 coastal patrol craft, 1 replenishment oiler, 18 minor landing craft, 1 survey ship and 3 tugs.

Naval bases are at Rio de Janeiro, Aratu (Bahia), Belém, Natal, Recife, Salvador, with a river base at Ladario.

The Fleet Air Arm was formed on 26 Jan. 1965. Aircraft obtained from the USA for service on the carrier include 6 Sikorsky SH-3D and 5-SH-34J helicopters and 5 S-2A Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, the latter being operated by the Air Force (to be replaced by Navy S-2E Grumman Trackers). Three Wasp light anti-submarine helicopters were obtained from Britain in 1965, and were followed by 7 turbine-powered Whirlwind UH5 and 6 American-built Fairchild Hiller FH 1100 light observation helicopters. Nine Westland Lynx WC 13 helicopters were provided for the destroyer leader/frigates of the 'Niteroi' class.

The active personnel in 1980 approached 46,500 (3,900 officers and 42,600 men), including marines and auxiliary corps.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed in 1918, has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1941. It is organized in 6 zones, centred on Belém, Recife, Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo, Porto Alegre and Brasília. The 1a ALADA (air defence wing) has 15 Mirage IIIE fighters and 3 Mirage IIID trainers, integrated with Roland mobile short-range surface-to-air missile systems deployed by the Army, and a radar/communications/computer network. One fighter group has 2 squadrons of F-5E Tiger II supersonic fighter-bombers and two-seat F-5Bs; 2 others operate AT-26 (Aermacchi MB 326G) Xavante light jet attack/trainers, licence-built in Brazil. Counter-insurgency squadrons are equipped with AT-26 Xavantes for reconnaissance and attack, and with Neiva Regente lightplanes, Universal armed piston-engined trainers, and UH-1D/H Iroquois and armed JetRanger helicopters for liaison and observation. There is an ASW group of S-2A/E Trackers for shore-based and carrier-based operations; a maritime patrol squadron of EMB-111 twin-turboprop aircraft developed from the Brazilian-designed Bandeirante transport; and 3 air-sea rescue units with RC-130E Hercules reconnaissance transports, HU-16 Albatross amphibians and UH-1D Iroquois helicopters respectively. Equipment of transport units includes 1 group of C-130E/H Hercules transports and KC-130H Hercules tankers; 1 group made up of a squadron of HS 748 and C-95 Bandeirante turboprop transports and a second squadron of HS 748s with large freight doors; 1 troop-carrier group with DHC-5 Buffaloes; and 6 independent squadrons with Bandeirantes and Buffaloes. The VIP transport group has 2 Boeing 737s, 13 HS 125 twin-jet light transports, some Bandeirantes, 5 Embraer Xingu twin-turboprop pressurized transports and 6 JetRanger helicopters. Training is performed primarily on locally-built Aerotec T-23 Uirapuru *ab initio* trainers, T-25 Universal basic trainers, and AT-26 Xavante armed jet basic trainers.

Personnel strength about 50,000, with more than 600 aircraft of all types.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Brazil is a member of UN, OAS and LAFTA.

ECONOMY

Budget. Receipts and expenditures for the federal government (excluding states, federal district and municipalities) for calendar years have been as follows in 1m. Cr$:

	1975	*1976*	*1977*
Revenue	100,591	172,372	252,605
Expenditure	103,839	168,181	247,467

Chief items of revenue were in 1977 as follows (in Cr$1m.): Taxes, 224,687; government property, 4,774. Principal items of expenditure: Transport, 15,180; education, 15,542; army, 12,808; aviation and navy, 16,679; welfare and security, 8,553; finance, 4,569.

The foreign debt (including states and municipalities) of Brazil on 30 June 1977 amounted to US$28,648·1m. Internal funded federal and states debt, 31 Dec. 1974, was Cr$32,949m. and 1975, was Cr$60,100m.

Currency. On 15 May 1970 the *cruzeiro* (Cr$) became the monetary unit, equivalent to 1 *new cruzeiro*; it is divided into 100 *centavos*. The exchange rate was in March 1980 US$1 = Cr$46.70; £1 = Cr$101.80.

Banking. The Bank of Brazil (founded in 1808 and reorganized in 1906, with an authorized capital of NCr$60m. from 1967) is not a central bank of issue but a closely controlled commercial bank; it had 1,235 branches in 1978 throughout the republic. On 31 Dec. 1977 deposits were Cr$98,866m.

On 31 Dec. 1964 the Banco Central da República do Brasil was founded.

The country's note circulation, 31 Dec. 1978 was Cr$94,073m. Since Sept. 1939 gold and dollar supply has risen from US$40m. to US$420m., of which the government's gold was US$288m. in May 1961.

Banking institutions numbered 106, with 8,958 agencies in Dec. 1976. All banks had on 31 Dec. 1976 deposits of Cr$375,840m. and loans of Cr$476,976·5m. Foreign banks had total assets of Cr$5,294,966m. in 1976.

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been in use in all official departments since 1862. It was made compulsory in 1872, but the ancient measures are still partly employed in remote districts. They are: *libra* = 1·012 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 32·98 lb.; *quintal* = 129·54 lb.; *alqueire* (of Roi) = 1 Imperial bushel, or 40 litres; *oitava* = 55·34 grains.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Brazil's potential capacity for electric power production is estimated at 55m. kw., one of the largest in the world. Production in 1976, 88,542,355 mwh. Consumption, 1976, 77m. mwh. Of the total capital invested in industrial concerns (US$1,779,786,350), 49% was foreign-owned.

Oil. The entire petroleum industry was placed under federal control in April 1938; there are, 1976, 12 refineries. The country imports substantial amounts (44,749,557 tonnes in 1978) to supplement its total production. Crude oil output, 1978, 7,921,783 tonnes.

Minerals. Brazil is the only source of high-grade quartz crystal in commercial quantities; exports in 1978, 2,393 tonnes. It is an important source of industrial diamonds (exports, 1977, 215 grammes); the second largest western producer of chrome ore (reserves of 4m. tonnes; output, 1977, 683,147 tonnes); fifth in the output of mica (370 tonnes in 1977); third in zirconium, 4,649 tonnes in 1977; she is the largest producer of beryllium, output (1974) 43 tonnes; graphite (1977), 53,603 tonnes; titanium ore (1977), 13,268 tonnes, and magnesite (1977), 481,154 tonnes. Along the coasts of the states of Rio de Janeiro, Espírito Santo and Bahia are found monazite sands containing thorium; reserves are estimated at 100,000 tons. Manganese ores of high content are important (reserves in the Amapá region alone are estimated at 10m. tonnes); output, 1977, 2,736,458 tonnes. Output of tungsten ore, 1977, totalled 2,026 tonnes. Mine production of lead (1977), 266,377 tonnes. Asbestos production, 1977, 1,512,997 tonnes. Coal deposits exist in Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catarina, Paraná and São Paulo. Total reserves are estimated at 5,000m. tonnes; output (1977), 10,045,302 tonnes.

Iron is found chiefly in Minas Gerais, notably the Cauê Peak at Itabira. The Government is now opening up what is believed to be one of the richest iron-ore deposits in the world, with estimated reserves of 35,000m. tonnes, of which half rival the Swedish ores in iron content (about 68·5%) and have lower silica and phosphorus contents. Total output of iron ore, 1977, mainly from the Cia. Vale do Rio Doce mine at Itabira, was 100,817,295 tonnes. The National Iron and Steel Co. at Volta Redonda, State of Rio de Janeiro, furnishes a substantial part of Brazil's steel. Brazil's total output, 1977: Pig-iron, 9,380,372 tonnes; ingots castings, 11,163,700 tonnes.

Production of aluminium was started in Minas Gerais in 1945; output of bauxite, 1977, 1,352,065 tonnes; 1976, 998,448 tonnes. Exports of barytes, 1978, was 34,000 tonnes. There were no exports of barytes, 1975–77. Cement output, 1978, was 22,348 tonnes. Output of phosphate rock, 1977, was 3,424,939 tonnes.

Gold in large-scale mining is confined to a single mine in Minas Gerais; the production in 1977, was 5,355 kg. Silver output, 1977, 11,583 tonnes. Salt output (1977), 2,472,638 tonnes. Diamond districts are Diamantina Grão Mogol, Chapada Diamantina, Bagagem, Goiás and Mato Grosso; output in 1977 was 64,642 carats.

Agriculture. 44·07% of Brazil's population is rural, and 75% of her foreign exchange derives from agricultural exports. Production (in tonnes):

	1977	*1978*[1]		*1977*	*1978*[1]
Bananas (1,000 bunches)	427,660	411,757	Cocoa	223,012	245,439
Beans	2,281,753	2,187,878	Coffee	1,915,166	2,400,869
Cassava	25,844,257	25,358,339	Cotton, raw	1,902,626	1,570,773
Castor beans	221,710	316,578	Jute	35,022	16,954
			Maize	19,246,353	13,533,370

[1] Preliminary.

	1977	1978[1]		1977	1978[1]
Oranges	7,164,351	7,818,206	Soya	12,512,963	9,534,717
Potatoes	1,895,812	2,014,725	Sugar-cane	120,170,555	129,222,808
Rice	8,935,320	7,241,731	Tobacco	359,702	409,259
Sisal	225,154	201,733	Wheat	2,065,795	2,677,346

[1] Preliminary.

The 4 states of São Paulo, Paraná, Espírito Santo and Minas Gerais are the principal districts for coffee-growing. Large plantations or fazendas with more than 100,000 trees are the rule. Output, 1975, from 2,216,921 hectares, 2,544,596 tonnes; exports (1978), 621,301 tonnes.

Export of cocoa was nationalized in May 1943, but in 1952 reverted to private enterprise. Bahia furnishes 95% of the output; in 1975 total output was 281,887 tonnes from 451,145 hectares. Two crops a year are grown. The US takes one-half of the crop. Castor-bean output usually exceeds 250,000 tonnes; output, 1975, 353,904 tonnes from 398,709 hectares.

Tobacco output was 285,934 tonnes in 1975. In 1978, 109,524 tonnes were exported.

Brazil now ranks second only to the US in production of oranges, output 1974, 5,919m. tonnes; 1975, 6,333m. Output of bananas, 1974, 7,055,220 tonnes; 1975, 7,273,680. Output of cotton, raw, 1974, 1,917,393 tonnes; 1975, 1,748,144. Exports of cotton wool (raw), 1977, 34,732 tonnes; 1978, 44,515. Brazil formerly furnished only 10% of her own requirements in wheat (average output, 1934–38, 144,000 tonnes); output, 1973, 2,031,538 tonnes; 1974, 2,858,530; 1975, 1,787,850; imports, 63,165 tonnes in 1975. Rice is important; output (rough rice), 1975, was 7,781,538 tonnes.

Rubber is another natural product of the country, chiefly in the states of Acre, Amazonas and Pará. Output, 1978, 229,771 tonnes (natural and synthetic); peak reached in 1912 (when rubber realized US$3 a lb.) was 42,510 gross tons. Output of tyres in local factories has risen from 421,765 units (tyres and tubes) in 1940 to 51,447,233 in 1978. Brazilian consumption of rubber in 1978, was 326,751 tonnes. Brazil is the chief source of carnaúba wax, used for electric insulation and gramophone records, exporting 10,245,543 tonnes in 1978. Caroá fibre is grown as a substitute for Indian jute; production, 1976, 530 tonnes. Jute output, 1978, 16,954 tonnes. Plantations of tung trees established in 1930 (4m. trees in 1946) are beginning to yield tung oils in commercial quantities; output of tung, 1977, 9,706 tonnes.

Livestock (in 1,000): 1978, 89,000 cattle, 37,600 swine, 17,200 sheep, 7,200 goats, 6,000 horses, 1,700 asses and 1,650 mules. In 1978, 11·3m. cattle, 8·2m. swine, 707·2m. sheep and lambs, 400m. goats, 394·5m. poultry and rabbits were slaughtered for meat.

Fisheries. The fishing industry totalled a fleet of 154,695 vessels in 1968; the catch in 1975 was 759,792 tonnes.

In 1971 the sovereignty over territorial waters, including fishing rights, was extended to 200 miles.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The total number of persons engaged in industry (1974) was 3,396,769 and the value of production Cr$526,663·5m. Food products employed 412,080 producing (in Cr$1m.) 83,058·3; chemicals, 138,963 (77,247·9); metallurgy, 405,347 (74,611·9); transport equipment, 204,434 (46,827·4); textiles, 354,304 (41,038·7).

A paper-mill, reported to be the largest pulp-and-paper mill in South America, is at Monte Alegre, Paraná. Brazil's output of paper, 1977, was 2,234,625 tonnes.

Foreign investment is encouraged by special tax holidays for companies locating in certain regions.

There is also a 10-year tax holiday for hotel and tourist investments and export profits tax exemption.

Commerce. In 1957 Brazil modernized her 20-year-old tariff (at present duties are levied mainly on volume and not on values) in order to protect her infant industries and to increase government revenue. She ratified the Treaty of Montevideo on 3 Feb. 1961 (*see* LAFTA).

Imports and exports for calendar years in Cr$1,000:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	94,655,153	107,671,765	141,842,263	181,625,428	241,467,390
Exports	53,768,654	68,773,057	107,105,989	167,101,643	224,114,456

Converted into US$1m., these trade figures were:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	12,641	12,210	12,347	12,023	13,639
Exports	7,951	8,670	10,128	12,130	12,659

Exports in 1977, 81·9m. tonnes; 1978, 87·5m. Imports in 1977, 62·1m. tonnes; 1978, 69·8m. tonnes.

Principal imports in 1978 were (in US$1m.): Crude petroleum, 4,461; machinery and vehicles, 3,775; wheat, 601; fertilizers, 374; coal and anthracite, 243.

Principal exports in 1978 were (in US$1m.): Coffee, 1,947; machinery, 1,083·8; soybeans, 1,050; iron ore, 1,028; vehicles, 828.

Of exports (in US$1m.) in 1978, USA took 2,833; Germany (Fed. Rep.), 1,062; Netherlands, 782·5; Japan, 659·4; France, 529·3; UK, 512·9; Italy, 509·3; Argentina, 348·9. Of 1978 imports, USA furnished 3,152·2; Saudi Arabia, 1,505·8; Japan, 1,336; Iraq, 1,333; Germany (Fed. Rep.), 1,221·9; UK, 391·7.

Total trade between Brazil and UK (according to British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	195,409	174,883	239,491	300,576	282,574	400,378
Exports and re-exports from UK	142,973	160,890	174,286	245,405	221,423	286,481

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are (1976) 1,489,065 km of highways. In 1978 Brazil had 8,961,315 motor vehicles, including 4,792,344 passenger cars, 2,907,731 commercial vehicles, 873,025 lorries and tractors, 108,304 buses and minibuses. 906,747 motor vehicles of all types were produced in 1977.

Railways. Public railways are operated by two administrations, the Federal Railways (RFFSA) formed in 1957 and São Paulo Railways (FEPASA) formed in 1971, which is confined to the state of São Paulo. RFFSA has a route-length of 23,789 km in 1978 and FEPASA 5,101 km. Principal gauges are metre and 1,600 mm. The share of the freight market declined to a low of 15% in 1967, but subsequent heavy government investment in reconstruction and new lines, coupled with a policy of forcing bulk commodities on to rail, had raised the share to over 20% in 1974. Continued investment in new wagons, electrification, gauge-conversion, and 'export corridor' routes to the ports will further improve this figure by 1981, and some new lines are planned up to the year 2000. Except in the urban areas of Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo, passenger traffic moving by rail is negligible. Traffic moved by RFFSA in 1978 amounted to 25,200m. ton-km of freight and 331m. passengers. FEPASA also has a substantial investment programme underway.

There are several important independent freight railways, including the Vitoria à Minas (782 km) and the Amapa (194 km). São Paulo has a rapid transit railway, and a similar system opened in Rio de Janeiro in 1979.

Aviation. Sixty-eight companies (25 foreign) furnish air-mail and passenger services. In 1977 passengers numbered 8,706,231; freight carried amounted to 146,157 tonnes; mail, 6,886 tonnes.

Shipping. Inland waterways, mostly rivers, are open to navigation over some 21,944 miles. Rio de Janeiro and Santos are the 2 leading ports; there are 13 other large ports. Bolivia and Paraguay have been given free ports at Santos. During 1977, 47,745 vessels entered and cleared the Brazilian ports.

The Lloyd Brasileiro is owned and operated by the Government; its fleet comprised (1974), 43 vessels of 401,399 gross tons. Brazilian shipping, 1974 (registered with Lloyds) amounted to 665 vessels of 4,109,843 DWT. Petrobrás, the government oil monopoly, took over the government tanker fleet of 26 vessels in 1958; total tanker fleet in 1978 was 159 vessels of 2,814,942 DWT.

Post and Broadcasting. Of the telegraph system of the country, about half, including all interstate lines, is under control of the Government. There were 3,943 post and telegraph offices in 1977. Telephone instruments in use, 1977, were 4,708,000. In 1976 there were 971 broadcasting and 74 television stations.

Cinemas (1974). Cinemas numbered 2,619.

Newspapers (1976). There were 299 daily newspapers with a daily circulation of 1·27m. Foreigners and corporations (except political parties) are not allowed to own or control newspapers or wireless stations. The press law of 1967 prohibits anonymous journalism and the publication of material defamatory to the armed forces and other public institutions.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND HEALTH

Justice. There is a supreme federal Court of Justice at Brasília. It has 11 judges; all are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. There are also federal courts in each state and the federal district and in the Territories, as well as 'electoral courts' to protect the elections, and labour tribunals. Justice is administered in the states in accordance with state law, by state courts, but in Brasília federal justice is administered. Judges are appointed for life. There are also 3,074 magistrates and 5,634 justices of the peace. In Dec. 1977 the Senate approved laws for allowing marriages to be dissolved. Brazilian citizens can apply for one divorce only during their lifetime. In the case of a marriage partner becoming mentally ill, divorce proceedings cannot begin until 5 years after the illness has been proved. The death penalty was re-introduced in Sept. 1969.

Religion. The population is overwhelmingly Roman Catholic (91% at the census, 1970). In 1889 connexion between Church and State was abolished; it was restored by the 1934 constitution, but again abolished in 1946.

In 1970 (census) Catholics numbered 85,472,022; Protestants, 4,814,728, and Spiritualists, 1,178,293.

Education. Elementary education is compulsory. In 1970 (census) there were 47,864,531 persons 5 years of age or over who could read and write; this was 60·33% of that age group; 50·9% of the literates were men.

There were, in 1976, 193,621 first degree school units, with 19,877,376 pupils; 12,374 second degree units, with 2,210,182 pupils.

The Government undertakes to provide, in part, for higher or university instruction, but some institutions are maintained by the states, and some by private associations, while primary schools are chiefly maintained and supervised, either by the states or by the municipalities and private initiative. There were, in 1976, 61 official universities and 876 faculties not belonging to universities, including the University of Rio de Janeiro (founded on 7 Sept. 1920), the University of Bahia (founded in 1946), the University of Recife (1946), the University of Paraná (1946), the Rural University (1948, State of Rio de Janeiro), the University of São Paulo (1934), the University of Minas Gerais (1927), the University of Rio Grande do Sul (1934) and the University of Brasília (1960). There are also 10 Catholic universities in Rio de Janeiro (1946), São Paulo (1946), Rio Grande do Sul (1948), Pernambuco (1951), Minas Gerais (1958), Bahia, Paraná, Campinas, Petrópolis and Pelotas. Students in 1976 totalled 1,096,727.

Health. In 1974 there were 800 government and 3,941 private hospitals and 62,743 physicians.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BRAZIL IN GREAT BRITAIN (32 Green St., London, W1Y 4AT)

Ambassador: Roberto de Oliveira Campos, GCVO (accredited 6 March 1975).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BRAZIL (Setor de Embaixadas Sul, Quadra 801, Conjuntok, Brasília, D.F.)

Ambassador: G. E. Hall, CMG.

OF BRAZIL IN THE USA (3006 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Antonio Francisco Azeredo da Silveira.

OF THE USA IN BRAZIL (Ave das Nocões, Lote 3, Brasília, D.F.)

Ambassador: Robert M. Sayre.

OF BRAZIL TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Sérgio Corrêa Da Costa

Books of Reference

Anuário Estatístico do Brazil. Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia e Estatística, Rio de Janeiro
Atlas do Brasil. Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia. 2nd ed. Rio de Janeiro, 1959
Brazil Up to Date. Instituto Brasileiro de Estatística. Rio de Janeiro, 1955
Bulletin of the British Chamber of Commerce in Brazil. Rio de Janeiro. Monthly
Azevedo, Aroldo de. *Geografia do Brazil.* 2 vols. Rio de Janeiro, 1960
Banco do Brasil, *Boletim Trimestral.* Brasília, D.F. From 1966
Burns, E. B., *A History of Brazil.* New York, 1971
Calogeras, João Pandiá, *A History of Brazil.* Chapel Hill, North Carolina, 1939
Camacho, J. A., *Brazil.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs. 2nd ed. 1954
Campbell, G., *Brazil Struggles for Development.* London, 1973
Castro, J. de, *Géographie de la faim.* Paris, 1949
Cowell, A., *The Tribe that Hides from Man.* London, 1973
Delgado de Carvalho, C. M., *Historia Diplomatica do Brazil.* Rio de Janeiro, 1961
Dickenson, J. P., *Brazil.* Folkestone, 1978
Fiechter, G.-A., *Brazil Since 1964: Modernisation Under a Military Regime.* London, 1975
Furtado, C., *The Economic Growth of Brazil.* Univ. of California Press and CUP, 1963
Hanbury-Tenison, R., *A Question of Survival for the Indians of Brazil.* London, 1973
Leff, N. H., *Economic Policy-Making and Development in Brazil, 1947–64.* New York and London, 1968
Moraes, R. Borba de. *Bibliographia Brasiliana (1504–1900).* 2 vols. 1958
Pierson, D., *Negroes in Brazil.* Chicago, 1942.—*Survey of Literature on Brazil of Sociological Significance.* Cambridge, Mass., 1945
Raine, P. *Brazil: Awakening Giant.* Washington, 1974
Ramos, A., *The Negro in Brazil.* Washington, 1939.—*Las Poblaciones del Brazil.* Mexico City, 1945
Roiter, F., *Brazil.* London, 1971
Saunders, J., *Modern Brazil: New Patterns and Developments.* Univ. of Florida Press, 1971
Schuh, G. E., and Alves, E. R., *The Agricultural Development of Brazil.* New York, 1970
Skidmore, T. E., *Politics in Brazil, 1930–1964.* OUP, 1967.—*Black Into White: Race and Nationality in Brazilian Thought.* OUP, 1975
Smith, P. B., *Oil and Politics in Modern Brazil.* Toronto, 1975
Smith, T. Lynn, *Brazil; People and Institutions.* Rev. ed. Baton Rouge, 1954.—(Ed.) *Brasil: Portrait of Half a Continent.* Gainesville, Fla., 1951.—*Brazilian Society.* Univ. of New Mexico Press, 1975
Wellington, R. A., *The Brazilians.* Newton Abbot, 1974

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional Avenida Rio Branco 219–39, Rio de Janeiro, G.B.
Director: Dr Plínio Doyle Silva.

BRUNEI

Capital: Bandar Seri Begawan
Population: 201,260 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$10,640 (1978)

HISTORY. The Sultanate of Brunei was a powerful state in the early 16th century, with authority over the whole of the island of Borneo and some parts of the Sulu Islands and the Philippines. At the end of the 16th century its power had begun to decline and various cessions were made to Great Britain, the Rajah of Sarawak and the British North Borneo Company in the 19th century to combat piracy and anarchy. By the middle of the 19th century the State had been reduced to its present limits.

In 1847 the Sultan of Brunei entered into a treaty with Great Britain for the furtherance of commercial relations and the suppression of piracy, and in 1888, by a further treaty, the State was placed under the protection of Great Britain. Brunei was the only former British dependency inhabited by a Malay people that did not join the Federation of Malaysia in 1963.

AREA AND POPULATION. Brunei, on the north-west coast of Borneo, is bounded on all sides by Sarawak territory, which splits the State into two separate parts. Area, about 2,226 sq. miles (5,800 sq. km), with a coastline of about 100 miles. Estimated population in mid-1978 was 201,260. The 4 districts are Brunei/Muara (107,250), Seria/Kuala Belait (66,860), Tutong (19,870), Temburong (7,280). The population comprises Malays (113,590), Chinese (50,310), other indigenous (23,930) and others (13,430). The capital is Bandar Seri Begawan, 9 miles from the mouth of Brunei River. The climate is of tropical marine type, hot and moist, with cool nights.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 29 Sept. 1959 the Sultan promulgated a constitution. There is a Privy Council, an Executive and a Legislative Council. On 6 Jan. 1965 the constitution was amended to provide for general elections to the Legislative Council; at the same time the Executive Council was renamed Council of Ministers. The Legislative Council consists of 20 members and a Speaker appointed by the Sultan. The Council of Ministers is presided over by the Sultan and consists of 6 *ex-officio* members and 4 other members, all of whom except one are members of the Legislative Council. The Mentri Besar, who is one of the *ex-officio* members of the Legislative Council and the Council of Ministers, is responsible to the Sultan for the exercise of executive authority in the State. As a result of negotiations in June 1978, the Sultan and the British Government signed a new treaty on 7 Jan. 1979 under which Brunei will become a fully sovereign and independent State at the end of 1983.

The official language is Malay, but English may be used for all official purposes.

Sultan of Brunei: Sultan and Yang di-Pertuan Sir Muda Hassanal Bolkiah Mu'izzaddin Waddaulah ibni Kebawah Duli Yang Teramat Mulia Paduka Seri Begawan Sultan Sir Muda Omar Ali Saifuddin Sa'adul Khairi Waddin, DK, PSSUB, DPKG, DPKT, PSPNB, PSNB, PSLJ, SPMB, PANB, GCMG, DK (Kelantan), DK (Johore). The Sultan was crowned on 1 Aug. 1968.

General Adviser to HH The Sultan: The Most Honourable, Pehin Orang Kaya Laila Setia Bakti Di-Raja Dato Laila Utama Awang Isa bin Pehin Datu Perdana Mentri Dato Laila Utama Haji Ibrahim, DK, SPMB, DSNB, CVO, OBE, PHBS, PJK.

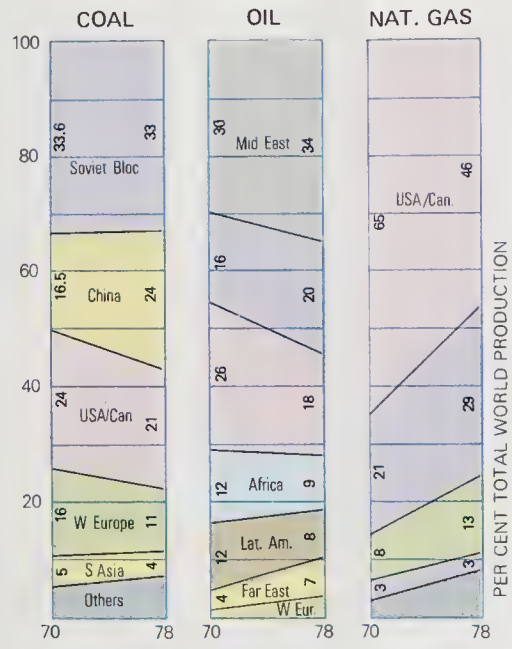
Flag: Yellow, with 2 diagonal strips of white over black.

DEFENCE

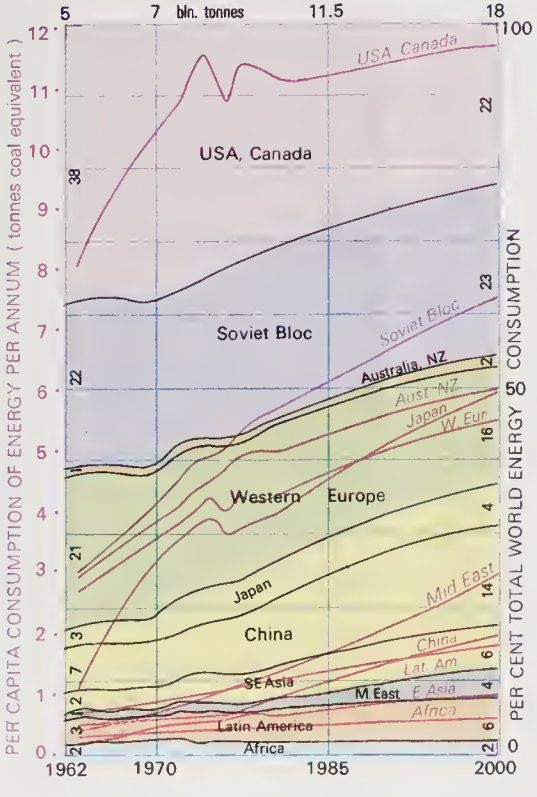
Army. The Royal Brunei Malay Regiment, whose strength as at 31 Dec. 1975 was approximately 200 officers and 2,750 other ranks is expanding and being provided with modern sophisticated weapons and equipment. A second battalion was formed

WORLD ENERGY DEMAND through the 20th Century

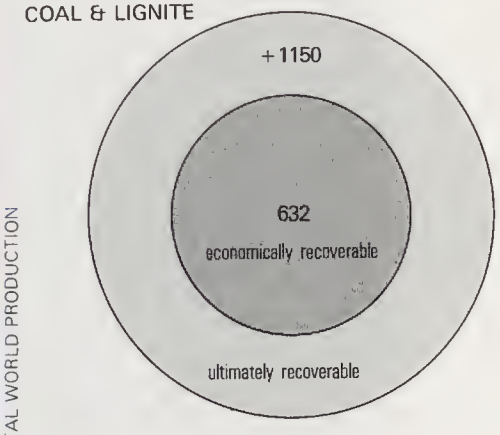
REGIONAL PRODUCTION TRENDS (1970-78)

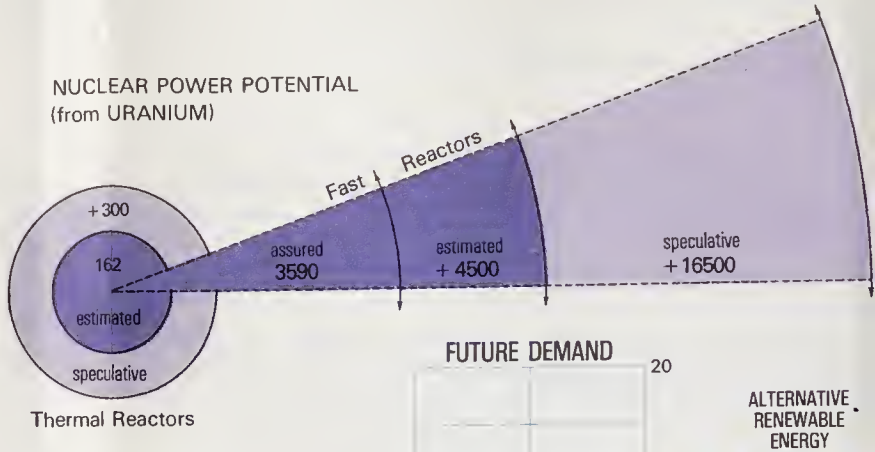


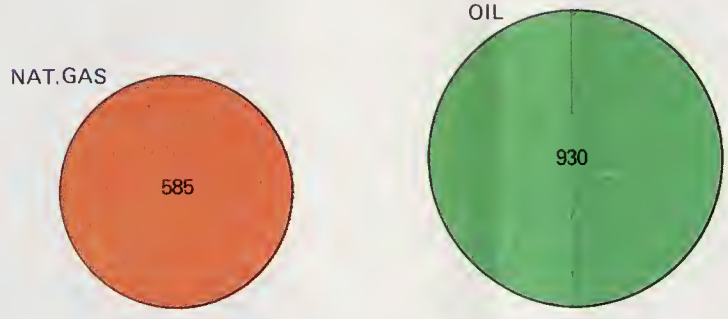
REGIONAL ENERGY CONSUMPTION



FOSSIL FUEL RESOURCES – EXPLOITABLE RESERVES







Relationship of reserves to demand;
Recoverable quantities are expressed in billion tonnes coal equivalent at one ninth area scale of accompanying Energy Demand graph

GROWTH IN DEMAND

The Contributing Sources of Inanimate Energy

N.B. Wood fuel contributes about 6% to total consumption



8476

© JOHN BARTHOLOMEW & SON LTD.

in May 1975. All members of the regiment are now armed with the modern automatic rifles M16, while the 7·62 SLR are held in reserve and form the main equipment of the 7 platoons of the Brunei Cadet Corps from the 7 colleges in Brunei. A battalion of the British Brigade of Gurkhas is stationed in Brunei and financed by the Sultan.

Navy. The Navy flotilla of the Royal Brunei Malay Regiment comprises 3 new fast missile-armed attack craft of 150 tons (built by Vosper-Thornycroft (Singapore) in 1978–79), 6 coastal patrol boats (built by Vosper-Thornycroft (Singapore)), 3 riverine patrol launches, 2 landing craft and 24 fast assault boats. Personnel in 1980 numbered 350 (25 officers and 325 ratings) under a Commander, Royal Navy.

Air Wing. The Air Wing of the Royal Brunei Malay Regiment was formed in 1965 with 3 helicopters for communications and casualty evacuation duties. Current equipment includes up to 6 MBB BO 105, 3 Bell 205A Iroquois, 3 Bell 206B JetRanger and 7 Bell 212 helicopters, a twin-turboprop Hawker Siddeley 748 transport used also for VIP passenger and search and rescue duties, and 2 Cherokee piston-engined trainers.

Police. Establishment provides over 2,000 officers and men (1979). In addition, there is a small auxiliary force mostly employed on static guard duties.

ECONOMY

Planning. A third Five-Year National Development Plan was announced in 1974 to further improve the economic, social and cultural life of the people.

Budget. In mid-1979 the actual revenue was B$1,882m. and expenditure was B$1,048m. The main sources of revenue in 1979 were: Taxes, B$1,350m.; royalties, B$282m.; interest on investments, B$250m. The main heads of expenditure in 1979 were: Defence, B$372m.; education, B$92m.; public works, B$83m.; medical, B$40m.; police, B$39m.; other current expenditure, B$297m.; transfer to development fund, B$100m.

Currency. The currency is the *Brunei dollar* with a par value of 0·290 299 gramme of gold.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. The Seria oilfield, discovered in 1929, has passed its peak production. The high level of crude oil production is maintained through the increase of offshore oilfields production, which exceeds onshore oilfields production. Production is about 240,000 bbls a day. The crude oil is exported directly, and only a small amount is refined at Seria for domestic uses. Natural gas is also produced.

Forestry. Most of the interior is under forest, containing large potential supplies of serviceable timber.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Brunei depends primarily on its oil industry, which employs more than 7% of the entire working population. Crude oil accounts for 62% of the total value of the exports and re-exports. The second main export is liquefied natural gas, which contributes 32% and petroleum products 4%.

Other minor products are rubber, pepper, sawn timber and animal hides. Local industries include boat-building, cloth weaving and the manufacture of brass- and silverware.

Commerce. In 1977 imports totalled B$680·4m.; exports, B$4,000m.

Total trade between Brunei and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	1,986	618	343	454	408	419
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,113	9,642	14,640	17,429	16,265	22,763

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The State has about 828 miles of road, of which 438 miles are bituminous

surfaced. The main road connects Bandar Seri Begawan with Kuala Belait and Seria. Considerable work is being undertaken for development of secondary roads. The number of motor vehicles (1978) was 43,844.

Aviation. Royal Brunei Airlines (RBA) and Singapore Airlines provide daily services linking Brunei and Singapore. RBA also operates services to Bangkok, Manila and Hong Kong. Cathay Pacific Airways also operates to Brunei from Hong Kong. British Airways provides a weekly service between Brunei and UK. The Malaysia Air Charter Ltd and other operators provide chartered services both in Brunei and East Malaysia.

Shipping. Regular shipping services operate from Singapore, Hong Kong, and from ports in Sarawak and Sabah to Bandar Seri Begawan. The Straits Steamship Company carries passengers in some of its ships operating between Singapore and Bandar Seri Begawan. The Government of Brunei operates a passenger ferry service between Bandar Seri Begawan and Labuan, Sabah, 6 days a week.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 7 post offices (1975) and a telephone network (12,388 telephones in 1978) linking the main centres. Radio Brunei is operated by the Department of Radio and Television and operates on medium- and short-waves in Malay, Iban, Dusun, English and Chinese. Number of radio receivers, 38,000 and television sets, 32,000.

A final feasibility report has been completed on the establishment of a satellite communications earth station primarily to improve long-distance external communication.

RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Religion. The official religion is Islam.

Education (1977). Free education in the Malay language is provided in government primary schools (33,053 pupils) and 5 government secondary Malay schools (1,543 pupils). Free education in English was provided in 25 government preparatory schools (8,139 pupils) and 7 government secondary schools (7,824 pupils). Teacher-training was provided in 2 government teachers' colleges, in both Malay and English for 527 students. Eight unassisted Mission schools provided education in English at kindergarten, primary and secondary level for a total of 6,074 pupils; 8 unassisted Chinese schools provided education in Chinese at the same levels for a total of 5,608 pupils. One private kindergarten and primary school, administered by the Brunei Shell Petroleum Co., provided education in either English or Dutch for a total of 986 pupils, and there was also 1 private vocational school administered by the Brunei Shell Petroleum Co. (140 artisan-trainees). Two government vocational schools provided full training courses to 274 students in the engineering and building trades.

Recurrent expenditure on education in 1979 was B$93m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BRUNEI (Jalan Residency, Bandar Seri Begawan)

High Commissioner: A. C. Watson, CMG.

BULGARIA

Capital: Sofia
Population: 8·82m. (1977)
GNP per capita: US$3,200 (1978)

Narodna Republika Bulgaria

HISTORY. The Bulgarian state was founded in 681, but fell under Turkish rule in 1396. By the Treaty of Berlin, which followed the Russo-Turkish war of 1878, the Principality of Bulgaria and the Autonomous Province of Eastern Rumelia, both under Turkish suzerainty, were constituted. In 1885 Rumelia was reunited with Bulgaria. On 5 Oct. 1908 Bulgaria declared her independence of Turkey. *Rulers:* Prince Alexander I of Battenberg, 1879–86; Prince (after 1908, Tsar) Ferdinand, 1887–1918 (abdicated); Tsar Boris III, 1918–43; Tsar Simeon II, lost his throne as a result of a referendum held on 8 Sept. 1946 (3,801,160 votes for a republic, 197,176 for the monarchy, 119,168 invalid).

In 1941 Bulgaria signed the Three Power Pact and the Anti-Comintern Pact. In 1944 Bulgaria asked the UK and the USA for an armistice. The USSR declared war on Bulgaria on 5 Sept. 1944. The Fatherland Front government (established 9 Sept.) asked the USSR for an armistice, which was signed on 28 Oct. 1944 by the USSR, the UK and the USA. The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947.

AREA AND POPULATION. On 8 Sept. 1940 by the treaty of Craiova, Romania ceded to Bulgaria the Southern Dobrudja, fixing the new frontier on the 1912 line.

In April 1941 Bulgaria occupied the Yugoslav part of Macedonia, and the Greek districts of Western Thrace, Eastern Macedonia, Florina and Castoria. The peace treaty of 1947 restored the frontiers as on 1 Jan. 1941.

The area of Bulgaria is 110,911·5 sq. km (42,823 sq. miles) and is bounded in the north by Romania, east by the Black Sea, south by Turkey and Greece and west by Yugoslavia.

The country is divided into 28 provinces (*okrŭg*, plur. *okrŭzi*). Area and population in 1977:

Province	*Area (sq. km)*	*Pop. 1,000*	*Province*	*Area (sq. km)*	*Pop. 1,000*	*Province*	*Area (sq. km)*	*Pop. 1,000*
Blagoevgrad	6,464	329	Pleven	4,184	359	Sofia (City)	1,038	1,097
Burgas	7,605	428	Plovdiv	5,591	732	Stara Zagora	4,902	396
Gabrovo	2,068	178	Razgrad	2,646	203	Tolbukhin	4,689	252
Khaskovo	4,029	295	Ruse	2,624	296	Tŭrgovishte	2,754	179
Kŭrdzhali	4,020	288	Shumen	3,374	255	Varna	3,820	449
Kyustendil	3,002	199	Silistra	2,876	177	Veliko Tŭrnovo	4,690	349
Lovech	4,129	215	Sliven	3,729	239	Vidin	3,110	176
Mikhailovgrad	3,585	235	Smolyan	3,518	168	Vratsa	4,186	310
Pazardzhik	4,379	317	Sofia	7,385	322	Yambol	4,162	207
Pernik	2,355	175						

The population at the census of 2 Dec. 1975 was 8,727,771 (males, 4,357,820; urban, 5,061,087). Population on 31 Dec. 1977 was 8·82m. (4·4m. males; 5·3m. urban). Population density 79·5 per sq. km.

Ethnic minorities are estimated to total 1·2m. The language estimates are: Bulgarian 88%, Turkish 8·6%. The remainder include Gipsies, Jews, Romanians and Armenians. Some Turks have been repatriated.

Population of principal towns (1976): Sofia, 965,728; Plovdiv, 309,242; Varna, 251,588; Russe, 163,012; Burgas, 144,000; Stara Zagora, 112,200; Pleven, 108,180; Sliven, 90,000; Gabrovo, 90,000; Pernik, 87,432; Tolbukhin, 86,184; Shumen, 84,321; Yambol, 75,861; Khaskovo, 75,031; Pazardzhik, 67,911.

Vital statistics, 1977: Live births, 141,702; deaths, 94,362; marriages, 74,893; divorces, 13,085; crude birth rate, 16·1 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 10·7; infant mortality, 24 per 1,000; growth rate, 5·4

Expectation of life in 1977 was 69 years (men), 74 years (women).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A People's Republic was proclaimed by the National Assembly on 15 Sept. 1946, and the existing 'Tŭrnovo' Constitution of 1879 was replaced by the 'Dimitrov' Constitution in 1947. This was in turn replaced by a new constitution on 18 May 1971. This provides for a single-chamber National Assembly (*Narodno Sŭbranie*). The highest permanently operating organ of the state is the Council of State which consists of a chairman, 2 first vice-chairmen, 4 vice-chairmen, a secretary and 17 members; it is elected by the National Assembly from its members. Supreme power is vested in the National Assembly, which consists of 400 deputies elected from areas of equal population by direct, secret and universal suffrage (everybody at age of 18 being eligible to vote and hold office) for a term of 5 years; it is to meet at least three times every year. The National Assembly also elects the Council of State and the ministers who are responsible to it.

A general election was held on 27 Oct. 1946. The Fatherland Front, composed of the Workers (Communist), Agrarian, Socialist and Zveno Parties, and non-party independents, obtained 364 seats (277 of which went to the Communists) and the opposition 101. On 26 Aug. 1947 the oppositional Agrarian Union was dissolved; its leader, Nikola Petkov, was sentenced to death and hanged on 23 Sept. The Socialist Party was merged with the Workers' Party in Aug. 1948, and the Zveno Party dissolved itself.

The Fatherland Front became, in 1948, a unified mass organization with individual memberships. Inside the Fatherland Front, there remain two political parties, the Bulgarian Communist Party and the Bulgarian People's Agrarian Union. Petŭr Tanchev (*1st Vice-Chairman, Council of State*) is Secretary of the Agrarian Union and Pencho Kubadinski Chairman of the Fatherland Front's National Council.

In 1976 the membership of the Communist Party was 788,221 (41% workers, 23% peasants); Young Communist League, 1·3m.; Agrarian Union, 120,000; Fatherland Front, 3,770,080.

At the elections of 30 June 1976, 99·99% of the electorate voted, and 99·92% of the votes were cast for the 400 candidates (78 women) of the Fatherland Front; there were no other candidates. The list comprised 272 Communists, 100 Agrarians and 28 independents. The President of the National Assembly is Vladimir Bonev.

There is no constitutional single Head of State, but Todor Zhivkov (*Chairman of the Council of State, 1st Secretary of the Communist Party*), performs some of the functions of a Head of State.

The highest policy-making and executive body of the Bulgarian Communist Party is its Politburo, consisting of 12 full members and 4 candidate members. The Politburo is elected by and from the Central Committee.

The Politburo was in March 1980 composed as follows: FULL MEMBERS: Todor Zhivkov, Gen. Ivan Mihailov, Stanko Todorov (*Chairman, Council of Ministers, i.e., Prime Minister*), Pencho Kubadinski (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*), Tano Tsolov (*1st Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*), Tsola Dragoicheva, Grisha Filipov (*Secretary, Central Committee*), Aleksandŭr Lilov (*Secretary, Central Committee*); Gen. Dobri Dzhurov (*Defence Minister*), Petŭr Mladenov (*Foreign Minister*), Ognian Doinov. CANDIDATE MEMBERS: Krustiŭ Trichkov (*1st Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers, Chairman, Committee of State Control*), Peko Takov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of State*), Todor Stoichev, Drazha Vŭlcheva (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*).

Ministers not in the Politburo include: Kiril Zarev (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers, Chairman, State Planning Committee*), Khristo Khristov (*Foreign Trade*), Dimitŭr Stoyanov (*Internal Affairs*), Belcho Belchev (*Finance*).

In May 1967 a second 20-year treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance with the Soviet Union was signed.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of white, green, red, with the national emblem in the canton.

National anthem: An arrangement of Mila Rodino (Dear Fatherland), a popular patriotic song, was declared the national anthem in 1964.

Local Government. People's Councils at province and commune level are elected for terms of 30 months, to deal with all economic, social and cultural problems of their area. They also supervise the management of state and publicly owned enterprises. The Council's executive organs are Permanent Committees. 57,188 councillors and mayors were elected on 25 March 1979.

DEFENCE. There is a compulsory service of 2 years in the Army and Air Force (3 years in the Navy).

Army. In 1979 the Army had a strength of 115,000 men, organized in 8 motorized divisions and 5 tank brigades. There are 3 Army Commands (Military Regions), Sofia, Plovdiv, Sliven. Tanks, mainly T-34s and some T-54s and T-55s, numbered 1,800. Security police numbered 27,000 (5 brigades of border guards, 8 regiments of security forces).

Navy. The Navy consists of 2 *ex*-Soviet 'R' class submarines, 2 *ex*-Soviet 'Riga' class frigates, 3 *ex*-Soviet 'Poti' class corvettes, 4 *ex*-Soviet 'Osa' class missile boats, 6 *ex*-Soviet patrol vessels, 10 *ex*-Soviet torpedo boats, 2 fleet minesweepers, 4 coastal minesweepers, 12 minesweeping boats, 20 landing craft, 3 oilers, 3 survey ships, 2 salvage craft, 8 tugs and 30 auxiliaries and service craft. Personnel, 1980, was 10,000 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The large tactical Air Force has about 200 Soviet-built combat aircraft and 25,000 personnel. There are 4 squadrons of MiG-21s; about 6 squadrons of fighter/ground attack MiG-23s and MiG-17s; 2 reconnaissance squadrons of MiG-17s; a total of about 20 Tu-134, Il-18, Il-14 and An-24 transport aircraft; 40 Mi-4, 30 Mi-2 and a few Mi-8 helicopters; and L-29 Delfin, MiG-15UT1 and MiG-21UT1 trainers. Soviet-built 'Guideline', 'Goa' and 'Gainful' surface-to-air missiles have also been supplied to Bulgaria.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Bulgaria is a member of UN, Comecon and the Warsaw Pact.

External Debt. Agreements of 1955 and 1963 settled outstanding financial claims by the UK and USA respectively.

ECONOMY

Planning. State economic planning started in 1947. After 1964 there was a limited decentralization in planning, culminating in the economic reform of 1 Jan. 1969. Some local planning, profitability and consumer demand have been admitted, although central price regulation has been retained. The economy has been reconstructed into large trusts for each industry, each responsible for its own foreign trade.

For the first five 5-year plans *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1976–77. The sixth 5-year plan ran from 1971 to 1975, emphasis being laid on the engineering, metallurgical, electronic, shipbuilding and chemical industries. The national income annual growth rate averaged 8%. The seventh 5-year plan (1976–80) envisages a rise in national income of 9%, and in industrial production of 55%. Prices of consumer goods were raised sharply in 1979.

There are also 2-year plans and a long-term perspective plan up to 1990.

Budget. The revenue and expenditure of Bulgaria for calendar years were as follows (in 1m. leva):

	1969	*1970*	*1971*	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Revenue	5,227	5,723	6,184	6,355	7,055	8,060	9,321	8,778	9,498
Expenditure	5,158	5,650	6,063	6,261	7,036	8,044	9,223	8,758	9,477

Of the 1977 revenue 6,909m. leva came from national economy. 1977 expenditure was: Investments, 4,029m. leva; social and education, 3,552m.; administration, 163m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *lev* (pl. *leva*) divided into 100 *stotinki* (sing. *stotinka*). It has been linked to the Soviet rouble since May 1952. A new *lev*, equalling 10 old leva, was introduced on 1 Jan. 1962. The parity (clearing value) is 1 rouble = 1·30 leva. Official rate of exchange (March 1980) was £1 = 1·94 leva;

US$1 = 0·879 leva. Rate of exchange for non-commercial transactions: £1 = 2·40 leva; US$1 = 1·65 leva.

Banking. In 1947 banks were nationalized and the National Bank gained autonomy, freeing it from responsibility for state debts. In 1969 the banking system was reorganized. The National Bank became the central bank and was made responsible for issuing currency. It also plays an important part in the management of the economy: its chairman has ministerial rank. There is also a Foreign Trade Bank and a State Savings Bank. In 1977, 8·1m. depositors had savings totalling 6,827m. leva. The State Savings Bank has advanced personal loans up to 500 leva at 3·5% interest to some 500,000 users. Interest on deposits is from 1% to 3%.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use. On 1 April 1916 the Gregorian calendar came into force in Bulgaria.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. A joint Romanian–Bulgarian hydroelectric station is being built on the Danube at Turnu-Magurele-Nikopol.

Oil and Natural Gas. Oil is extracted in the Balchik district on the Black Sea, in an area 100 km north of Varna and at Dolni Dubnik near Pleven. Crude oil production was 129,000 tonnes in 1977. There are refineries at Burgas (annual capacity 5m. tonnes) and Dolni Dubnik (7m. tonnes). 10m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced in 1977.

Minerals. Ore production 1977: Manganese, 11,400 tonnes; iron, 707,000 tonnes. 26·4m. tonnes of coal including 19·1m. tonnes of lignite were mined in 1977. 87 tonnes of salt were extracted in 1977.

Agriculture. In 1979 the National Agro-Industrial Union was formed, replacing the Ministry of Agriculture. It comprises state and collective organizations, and is responsible for agriculture, the food industry and agricultural machine building. In 1977 cultivated agricultural land covered 6,205,900 hectares, of which 4,737,800 hectares are arable.

Size of private plots (maximum, 1 hectare) is based on the number of members of a household. Total area of private plots in 1977 was 568,100 hectares. In 1978 these accounted for 23% of all agricultural production. There were, in 1977, 78 co-operative farms and 50 state farms. There were 61 machine-tractor stations. 148,474 tractors (in 15-h.p. units) were in use and 23,545 combine harvesters. Collective and state farms are being incorporated into 'agricultural-industrial complexes'. There were 143 of these in 1977 with 4,695,132 hectares.

In 1977, 26 irrigation systems and 136 dams irrigated 1,148,500 hectares.

Yield in 1977 (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 3,028; rye, 15; maize 2,513; barley, 1,481; oats, 88; rice, 60; sunflower seed, 423; unginned cotton, 13; tobacco, 115; tomatoes, 753; potatoes 383; grapes, 868. Bulgaria is the world's principal supplier of attar of roses; annual production, 1,200 kg.

Other products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1977: Meat, 1,003; wool, 34; sugar, 360; 2,026m. eggs were produced and 1,871m. litres of milk.

Livestock (1978): 125,804 horses, 1,736,127 cattle, including 695,945 milch cows, 10,143,511 sheep, 3,398,829 pigs, 41,080,053 poultry and 682,974 beehives.

Forestry. The forest area, 1977, was 3,819,000 hectares, of which 1,178,000 were coniferous. 58,316 hectares were afforested in 1977. 8·7m. cu. metres of timber were cut in 1977.

Fisheries. The catch of sea fish was 160,400 tonnes in 1976.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. All industry was nationalized in 1947.

Industrial production	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Electricity (1m. kwh.)	22,271	21,952	22,800	25,232	27,742	29,707
Crude steel (1,000 tonnes)	2,121	2,246	2,188	2,265	2,460	2,589
Pig-iron (1,000 tonnes)	1,562	1,610	1,528	1,560	1,612	1,664
Cement (1,000 tonnes)	3,914	4,178	4,298	4,358	4,362	4,665
Sulphuric acid (1,000 tonnes)	513	561	761	853	857	860

In 1977 there were also produced (in 1,000 tonnes): Coke, 1,446; rolled steel, 2,931; artificial fertilizers, 1,690; calcinated soda, 1,217; cotton fabrics, 371m. sq. metres; silk fabrics, 29m. metres.

Trade Unions. Trade unions had 3,323,600 members in 1976. The phased introduction of a 42½-hour 5-day working week commenced in 1968. In 1979 the minimum wage was fixed at 100 leva per month. The average wage (excluding peasantry) was 1,856 leva per annum in 1977. Retiring age is 60 for men and 55 for women. The labour force (excluding peasantry) in 1977 was 3,870,112 (1,885,183 female), of whom 1,319,121 worked in industry, 330,126 in building and 903,950 in agriculture and forestry.

Commerce. Foreign trade is controlled by the Ministry of Foreign Trade. Bulgarian trade has developed as follows (in 1m. leva):

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports	2,772·2	3,171·7	4,154	5,155	5,436	6,022
Exports	2,837·0	3,200·7	3,723	4,467	5,200	6,061

Structure of imports and exports in 1977: Producers' goods, 87%, 68%; consumer goods, 13%, 33%; industrial products, 98%, 70%; agricultural products, 2%, 30%.

Main exports are food products, tobacco, non-ferrous metals, cast iron, leather articles, textiles and (to Communist countries) machinery; main imports are machinery, oil, natural gas, steel, cellulose and timber.

80% of Bulgaria's trade is with the Communist countries (54% with USSR). Agreements with USSR envisage the co-ordination of the Soviet and Bulgarian 5-year plans in the spirit of 'socialist internationalism'. In 1979 a 10-year plan of economic specialization and co-operation was signed with the USSR. Libya is Bulgaria's biggest non-Communist export market, Federal Republic of Germany her major non-Communist supplier.

Trade deficit with the West was some US$3,237m. in 1979.

Total trade between Bulgaria and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	7,412	11,210	11,863	15,096	12,082
Exports and re-exports from UK	23,601	23,048	24,961	26,636	27,324

Joint Western–Bulgarian industrial ventures are permitted. In 1979 there were 40 in operation.

The first Anglo-Bulgarian long-term trade agreement was signed in 1970. The Anglo-Bulgarian Joint Commission held its first meeting in March 1973. On 13 May 1974 Bulgaria and the UK signed a 10-year economic, scientific and technological co-operation agreement.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1977 there were 31,320 km of roads, including 55 km of motorways and 2,371 km of main roads. 815m. tonnes of freight and 1,794m. passengers were carried.

Railways. In 1977 Bulgaria had 4,170 km of standard gauge railway, including 1,485 km electrified. 99m. passengers and 75m. tons of freight were carried in 1976.

Aviation. BALKAN (Bulgarian Airlines) operates internal flights from Sofia (airport: Vrazhdebna) to Burgas, Khaskovo, Pleven, Plovdiv, Ruse, Silistra, Stara Zagora, Tŭrgovishte, Veliko Tŭrnovo, Varna, Vidin and Yambol and international flights to Algiers, Amsterdam, Athens, Baghdad, Bratislava, Belgrade, Benghazi, Berlin, Brussels, Bucharest, Budapest, Cairo, Casablanca, Copenhagen, Damascus, Frankfurt, Istanbul, London, Madrid, Moscow, Nicosia, Paris, Prague, Rome, Stockholm, Tunis, Vienna, Warsaw and Zürich. In 1972 BALKAN had 234 planes and in 1976 it carried 1·9m. passengers and 24,124 tonnes of freight. British Airways opened a service from London to Sofia in 1970.

Shipping. Ports, shipping and shipbuilding are controlled by the Bulgarian United Shipping and Shipbuilding Corporation. The mercantile marine in 1972 possessed

33 passenger vessels and 110 cargo vessels and tankers with a total loading capacity of 875,380 DWT. Burgas is a fishing and oil-port open to tankers of 20,000 tons. Varna is the other important port. In Nov. 1978 a rail ferry, with an initial capacity of 4·5m. tonnes of freight a year, was opened between Varna and Ilitchovsk (USSR). In 1977, 638,000 passengers and 23·5m. metric tons of cargo were carried.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1977 there were 2,773 post offices, 946,023 telephones, 42 broadcasting stations and 16 television stations. Radio Sofia, the government broadcasting station, transmits 2 programmes on medium- and short-waves. There is also a special tourist service, broadcast *via* the Varna II transmitter on 1,124 kHz. Advertisements are broadcast for half an hour a day. Bulgaria participates in the East European TV link 'Intervision'. Colour programmes by SECAM system. Radio receiving sets licensed in 1977, 2,234,618; television, 1,584,276.

Cinemas and Theatres (1977). There were 36 theatres, 11 puppet theatres, 7 opera houses, 1 operetta house and 3,575 cinemas. 458 films were made (21 full-length).

Newspapers and Books. In 1977 there were 14 dailies with a circulation of 2·2m. The Party newspaper is *Rabotnicheskoto Delo* ('The Workers' Cause') with a circulation of 850,000 in 1977. 4,088 book titles were published in 1977.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Constitution of 1971 provides for the election (and recall) of the judges by the people and, for the Supreme Court, by the National Assembly. The lower courts include lay assessors as well as professional judges. There are a Supreme Court, 28 provincial courts (including Sofia), 105 regional courts and 'Comrades' Courts' for minor offences.

New Family and Penal Codes were approved by the National Assembly in April 1968. The maximum term of imprisonment is now 20 years except for 'exceptionally dangerous crimes' which carry the death penalty.

The Prosecutor General, elected by the National Assembly for 5 years and subordinate to it alone, exercises supreme control over the correct observance of the law by all government bodies, officials and citizens. He appoints and discharges all Prosecutors of every grade. Prosecutors are independent of judges and Government.

Religion. 'The traditional church of the Bulgarian people' (as it is officially described), is that of the Eastern Orthodox Church. It was disestablished under the 1947 Constitution. On 10 May 1953 the Bulgarian Patriarchate was revived and Metropolitan Kiril was elected the first Bulgarian Patriarch since 1393. Upon the death of Kiril Metropolitan Maksim of Lovech was enthroned as the new Patriarch in July 1971. The seat of the Patriarch is at Sofia. There are 11 dioceses, each under a Metropolitan, 10 bishops, 2,600 parishes and 1,500 priests. In 1976 there were 3,720 churches, 500 chapels and some 20 monasteries and nunneries.

The Constitution provides for freedom of conscience and belief but forbids propaganda against the Government. The State provides 17% of Church funds.

Churches may not maintain schools or colleges, except theological seminaries, or organize youth movements.

In 1976 there were some 50,000 Roman Catholics in 3 bishoprics with 40 priests and 30 churches, and 16,000 Protestants with 101 churches and 265 priests. There were 80,000 Moslems under a Grand Mufti and 6 regional mufti boards with 1,180 mosques.

Education. Education is free, and compulsory for children between the ages of 7 and 16. The gradual introduction of unified secondary polytechnical schools offering compulsory education for all children from the ages of 7 to 17 was begun in 1973–74. Complete literacy is claimed. Schools are classified according to which years of schooling they offer: Elementary (1–4), primary (1–7), preparatory (5–8), secondary (9–11), complete secondary (1–11).

Educational statistics for 1977–78: 6,807 kindergartens (396,925 children, 26,408 teachers); 857 elementary schools; 2,406 primary schools; 71 preparatory schools; 123 secondary schools; 195 complete secondary schools. Numbers of teachers and

pupils: School years 1 to 4, 16,763 and 404,421; 5 to 8, 32,707 and 581,288; 9 to 11, 7,626 and 108,179. There were also 5 vocational-technical schools (85 teachers, 3,503 students), 309 technical colleges (9,537 teachers, 152,048 students), 34 post-secondary institutions (2,522 teachers, 47,110 students) and 26 institutes of higher education (12,135 teachers, 93,252 students). There are 3 universities: the Kliment Ohrid University in Sofia (founded 1888) had 1,154 teachers and 13,299 students (in 1975–76); the Kirill i Metodii University in Veliko Tŭrnovo (founded 1971) had 203 teachers and 5,046 students; the Paisi Hilendarski University in Plovdiv (founded 1972) had 215 teachers and 5,046 students.

The Academy of Sciences (founded 1869) and other research bodies had 167 institutes in 1974.

Social Welfare. Retirement and disablement pensions and temporary sick pay are calculated as a percentage of previous wages (respectively 55–80%, 35–100%, 69–90%) and according to the nature of the employment.

Monthly family allowances for children under 16: 5 leva for 1 child, 20 leva for 2 children and 35 leva for 3 children.

In 1976, 1·92m. persons received pensions totalling 1,122m. leva including 1·06m. retirement pensions.

All medical services are free. In 1977 there were 185 hospitals (including 16 mental hospitals and addiction treatment centres) with 69,694 beds. There were 19,879 doctors and 4,117 dentists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BULGARIA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(12 Queen's Gate Gdns, London, SW7 5NA)

Ambassador: Vladimir Velchev.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BULGARIA
(Blvd. Marshal Tolbukhin 65–67, Sofia)

Ambassador: J. C. Cloake, CMG.

OF BULGARIA IN THE USA (2100–16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Konstantin N. Grigorov.

OF THE USA IN BULGARIA (1 Stamboliiski Blvd., Sofia)

Ambassador: Jack R. Perry.

OF BULGARIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Alexander Yankov.

Books of Reference

Kratka Bŭlgarska Entsiklopediia (Short Bulgarian Encyclopaedia), 5 vols. Sofia, 1963–69
Statisticheski Godishnik (Statistical Yearbook). Sofia from 1956
Constitution of the People's Republic of Bulgaria. Sofia, 1971
Atanasova, T., *et al.*, *Bulgarian-English Dictionary*. Sofia, 1975
Brown, J. F., *Bulgaria under Communist Rule*. London, 1970
Dobrin, B., *Bulgarian Economic Development Since World War II*. New York, 1973
Feiwel, G. R., *Growth and Reforms in Centrally Planned Economies: the Lessons of the Bulgarian Experience*. New York, 1977
Markov, M., *System of Social Administration in Bulgaria*. Sofia, 1969
Oren, N., *Communism Administered: Agrarianism and Communism in Bulgaria*. Baltimore, 1973
Pundeff, M. V., *Bulgaria: A Bibliographic Guide*. Library of Congress, 1965
Spasov, B., *La Bulgarie*. Paris, 1973
Todorov, N., and others, *Bulgaria: Historical and Geographical Outline*. Sofia, 1965
Zhivkov, T., *Modern Bulgaria: Problems and Tasks in Building an Advanced Socialist Society*, New York, 1974

BURMA

Capital: Rangoon
Population: 32·2m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$150 (1978)

Pyidaungsu Socialist Thammada Myanma Naingngandaw

HISTORY. The Union of Burma came formally into existence on 4 Jan. 1948 and became the Socialist Republic of the Union of Burma in 1974. In 1948 Sir Hubert Rance, the last British Governor, handed over authority to Sao Shwe Thaike, the first President of the Burmese Republic, and Parliament ratified the treaty with Great Britain providing for the independence of Burma as a country not within His Britannic Majesty's dominions and not entitled to His Britannic Majesty's protection. This treaty was signed in London on 17 Oct. 1947 and enacted by the British Parliament on 10 Dec. 1947.

For the history of Burma's connexion with Great Britain *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 836.

AREA AND POPULATION. Burma is bounded east by China, Laos and Thailand, west by the Indian ocean, Bangladesh and India. The total area of the Union is 261,789 sq. miles (678,000 sq. km). Some small rectifications of the border with China were agreed upon in 1960 and with Pakistan in 1964. The population in 1973 (census) was 28,172,936. Estimate (1978) 32,206,000. Birth rate (1977 estimate), 29·1; death rate, 10·4 per 1,000 population; infant deaths, 56·3 per 1,000 live births. The leading towns are: Rangoon, the capital (1973), 3,662,312; Mandalay, 417,266; Bassein, 355,588; Henzada, 283,658; Pegu, 254,761, Myingyan, 220,129; Moulmein, 202,967; Prome, 148,123; Akyab, 143,215; Tavoy, 101,536.

	Area in sq. km	*Population 1973 census*	*Chief town*
Kachin State	87,808	687,218	Myitkyina
Sagaing Division	99,150	3,119,054	Sagaing
Mandalay Division	34,253	3,668,493	Mandalay
Shan State	158,222	2,640,170	Taunggyi
Magwe Division	44,799	2,634,757	Magwe
Chin State	36,009	318,112	Haka
Arakan State	36,762	1,710,506	Akyab
Irrawaddy Division	35,167	4,156,673	Bassein
Pegu Division	49,787	3,177,464	Pegu
Rangoon Division	518	3,188,783	Rangoon
Kayah State	11,670	107,342	Loikaw
Karen State	28,726	660,244	Pa-an
Tenasserim Division	43,328	716,440	Tavoy
Mon State	11,831	1,387,680	Moulmein
	678,030	28,172,936	

The Burmese belong to the Tibeto-Chinese (or Tibeto-Burman) family.

CONSTITUTION. From Independence Day until 1962 Burma was a parliamentary democracy, having 2 houses, the Chamber of Deputies and the Chamber of Nationalities. The latter comprised 125 members, 62 of whom represented the central unit, 63 the states and special areas. The Chamber of Deputies had twice as many members. Both were elected for 4 years. The Head of State was the President, elected for a 5-year term, by both Chambers of Parliament in joint session.

On 29 Oct. 1958 Gen. Ne Win, the Army Chief of Staff, became prime minister of a caretaker government. The elections to the lower house, held in Feb. 1960,

gave the Pyidaungsu (Union) Party, led by U Nu, 161 out of 250 seats. On 2 March 1962 Gen. Ne Win overthrew the government of U Nu and replaced it by a Revolutionary Council. Parliament and the state councils were dissolved; the latter were reformed as 'state supreme councils' under appointed chairmen.

A new Constitution was approved by referendum in Dec. 1973. On 2 March 1974 military rule ended and Burma became a one-party socialist republic. Elections to the People's Assembly took place in Jan. and Feb. 1974. U Ne Win became President under the new Constitution and in Jan. 1978 his term of office was extended for 4 years.

On 3 March 1978 the Assembly elected a Council of Ministers:

Prime Minister: U Maung Maung Kha.

Planning and Finance: U Tun Tin. *Foreign Affairs:* Brig.-Gen. Myint Maung. *Defence:* Maj.-Gen. Kyaw Htin. *Home and Religious Affairs:* Col. Sein Lwin. *Mines:* Col. Than Tin. *Construction:* Brig.-Gen. Hla Tun. *Agriculture and Forests:* U Ye Gaung. *Industry:* Col. Tint Swe; Col. Maung Cho. *Transport and Communications:* U Sein Lwin. *Co-operatives:* Col. Sein Tun. *Health:* Col. Win Maung. *Education:* Dr Khin Maung Win. *Trade:* U Hla Aye. *Information:* U Mya Maung. *Labour and Social Welfare:* U Mahn San Myat Shwe. *Culture:* U Aye Maung.

As from 22 April 1972, military ranks were dropped by most of the Revolutionary Council Members. From 15 March 1972, the entire governmental system was re-organized, with the Secretariat in Rangoon being abolished and with reorganized Security and Administrative Committees composed of officials and political representatives becoming the directing authority at central and regional levels.

National flag: Red with a blue canton bearing 2 ears of rice within a cog-wheel and a ring of 14 stars, all in white.

Language: The official language is Burmese; the use of English is permitted.

DEFENCE

Army. The strength of the Army (1979) was 153,000. The Army is organized into 9 regional commands comprising approximately 84 independent infantry battalions. Three operational divisions are directly under the Ministry of Defence and contain 30 infantry battalions. In addition there are 2 armoured and 5 artillery battalions.

Navy. The Navy includes 1 frigate, 1 escort minesweeper (both *ex*-British), 2 escort patrol vessels (*ex*-USA PCE and MSF types), 2 small indigenously built corvettes, 3 support gunboats (*ex*-landing craft), 19 coastal gunboats, 20 river gunboats, 35 small river patrol craft, 1 support ship, 2 survey vessels and 9 landing craft. Personnel in 1980: 300 officers and 6,000 ratings, including 800 marines.

Air Force. The Air Force is intended primarily for internal security duties. Its primary combat force comprises about 5 T-33A jet fighter/trainers supplied under MAP, supplemented by 9 SIAI-Marchetti; SF.260W light piston-engined attack/trainers. Other training aircraft include 11 piston-engined SF.260Ms, 32 turboprop Pilatus PC-7s and 10 jet-powered T-37Cs. Transport and second-line units are equipped with small numbers of FH-227 and F.27 Friendship, Porter and Turbo-Porter aircraft, and Japanese-built Bell 47 (H-13) and Vertol KV-107-II, Bell UH-1, H-43B Huskie and Alouette III helicopters. Personnel about 7,500.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Burma is a member of the UN and Colombo Plan.

Aid. In Dec. 1957 Burma received a US loan of $5·4m. to reclaim land in the delta, in 1960 a £30m. loan from China to set up specified projects. In Aug. 1971 Japan extended a loan of US$10m. for offshore oil exploration. A commodity loan of 4,620m. yen was provided as well as a loan of 7,000m. yen. The International Development Association also granted a loan of US$33m. for rehabilitation of the railways and waterways.

Long-term loans amounting to K.149·2m. and short-term loans amounting to K.133·6m. were taken during 1971–72, mainly from Japan, followed by Federal Republic of Germany, USA and Czechoslovakia.

A loan of DM 42m. was given by Federal Republic of Germany in 1974 for a machine-tool factory and a sheet-glass manufacturing plant, and a further loan of DM 6m. for a natural gas liquefying plant. DM 75m. was also given as capital aid and DM 26·5m. in the form of technical assistance grants. A loan of DM 24·48m. was also given in Jan. 1975 for the establishment of a soda ash factory and formaldehyde plant. The International Development Association approved loans of US$17m. and US$24m. for promoting agricultural production and to rehabilitate and improve timber extraction operations. The Asian Development Bank approved loans of US$9·8m. and US$6·5m. for the fishing industry and the rice products industry. In 1975 the UNDP granted aids of US$2·21m. for offshore oil exploration and US$1·01m. for civil aviation telecommunications, while US$35m. was approved towards the second country programme for Burma covering the years 1974–78. A third commodity loan of 6,500m. yen was pledged by Japan while aid of 700m. yen was granted for the construction of a biochemical research centre. Britain also gave a grant of £2m. for the purchase of equipment spare parts and a further £1·9m. for onshore oil exploration.

ECONOMY

Planning. In 1968, 168 industrial concerns in Rangoon and Mandalay were nationalized followed by a further 69 on 1 Jan. 1972. The economy since then has been controlled through a series of 4-year plans. The third plan began in 1978–79 and aims to increase average *per capita* output by 6·6%, and net output value by 5·9%, distributed as follows: Construction, 23·2%; financial institutions, 21·4%; power, 16·8%; mining, 13·4%; processing and manufacturing, 13·4%; transport, 8·6%; communications, 8·5%; agriculture, 5%; livestock and fish, 4·7%; forestry, 4·1%; trade, 3%; social development and administration, 2·3%.

Budget. The budget estimates (in K.1m.) for fiscal years 1 Oct.–30 Sept. until 1973–74 and then 1 April–31 March were as follows:

	1970–71	*1971–72*	*1972–73*	*1973–74*[1]	*1974–75*	*1975–76*
Revenue	8,841	8,962	8,734	4,901	10,652	14,472
Expenditure	9,359	9,633	9,702	5,718	11,797	14,713

[1] From 1974 the fiscal year ended on 31 March. The figures shown for 1973–74 represent a supplementary budget to cover the interim 6 months period.

The largest items, in 1975–76, of revenue were income tax (K.616·4m.) and customs (K.307·2m.); of expenditure, economic activities (K.5,167m.); trade (K.4,761m.); transport and communication (K.656m.); industries (K.285m.).

The internal public debt was K.4,823m. at the end of Sept. 1974.

Currency. The currency unit is now the *kyat* divided into 100 *pyas*. There are notes of *kyat* 25, 20, 10, 5 and 1, and coins of *kyat* 1; *pyas* 50, 25, 10, 5 and 1.

Currency in circulation at 30 Sept. 1974 was valued at K.3,839m.

Banking. The Union of Burma Bank is being reconstituted into 4 banks and an insurance corporation with effect from 1 April under the 1975 Bank Law and the 1975 Insurance Law.

The banks being formed in reconstitution are the Union of Burma Bank, the Myanma Economic Bank, the Myanma Foreign Trade Bank and the Myanma Agricultural Bank and the corporation is the Myanma Insurance Corporation. Work now being carried out by the Union of Burma Bank will be continued by the 4 banks and the Corporation.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1977–78 the total installed capacity of power plants was 447,940 kw., of which 180,600 was hydro-electricity and 103,500 gas turbine; there were 263 towns and 709 villages with electricity.

Oil. Production (1977–78, provisional) of crude oil was 10·95m. bbls; natural gas, 10,200m. cu. ft.

Minerals. Production in 1977–78 (provisional): Silver, 410,000 oz.; zinc, 6,000 tons; copper matte, 90 tons; refined lead, 5,198 tons; nickel speiss, 75 tons; antimony, 1,455 tons; tin, 866 tons; tungsten, 568 tons; tin tungsten-scheelite, 500 tons; coal, 27,000 tons; gypsum, 28,000 tons; limestone, 1m. tons.

Agriculture. By the end of 1958, 3,346,911 acres had been distributed among peasant proprietors under the Land Nationalization Scheme. The Revolutionary Government has given top priority to the development of agriculture.

The area sown in 1977–78 (provisional) was 19·7m. acres; cultivable waste, 21·1m. acres; fallow, 4·9m. acres.

Acreage (1,000) and production (1,000 tons) of principal crops:

	1977–1978			*1977–78*	
	Acreage	*Production*		*Acreage*	*Production*
Paddy	12,736	9,489	Cotton	405	41
Maize	201	74	Groundnuts	1,481	457
Pulses	1,291	247	Tobacco	163	82
Sesamum	2,696	109	Jute	176	55
Sugar-cane	278	1,786	Wheat	235	92

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 7·9m.; buffaloes, 1·9m.

In 1974–75 the area irrigated by government-controlled irrigation works was 2,440,075 acres.

Forestry. The area of reserved forests in 1977–78 was 23,477,000 acres; other forests, 55,986,000 acres. On 1 June 1948 the Government took over one-third of the concessions held by European and indigenous lessees. On 1 Feb. 1949 the European lessees surrendered their concessions. The takeover payments amounted to K.73·45 lakhs.

Teak extracted in 1977–78 (provisional), 330,000 tons; hardwood, 925,945 tons. All the teak and 450,000 tons of the hardwood is from the state sector. Other forest produce (1977–78) included 13m. tons of firewood and 680,000 bamboo canes. 2,780 elephants are at work on extraction.

Fisheries. In 1977–78 (provisional) sea fishing produced almost three times as much as fresh-water fisheries. The contribution of state-owned fishing vessels (32 trawlers and 43 other craft) is about 3%.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1977–78 (provisional) there were 1,506 state-owned factories operating and 43 under construction. In the co-operative and private sector there were 35,574. Of all factories 34,574 had less than 10 workers. The main manufacturing groups (with value of production in K. lakhs): Food and beverages, 97,157; clothing, 15,066; minerals, 11,196; industrial raw materials, 7,712; construction materials, 6,583; transport vehicles, 3,303; electrical goods, 1,528; agricultural equipment, 1,423. Production (1,000 tons): Cement, 365; salt, 198; fertiliser, 131·8; sugar, 36; cotton yarn, 13·5; shirting and poplin, 17·2m. yd; bricks and tiles, 154m. units; diesel oil, 75·7m. gallons; motor spirit, 61·2m. gallons; kerosene, 51·7m. gallons; radios, 22,000 units; cars, 1,884 units; bicycles, 19,000 units; tractors, 1,300 units; cigarettes, 2,440m. units.

Labour. In 1977–78 (provisional, 1,000) the workforce numbered 12,640: Agriculture, 8,212 (state sector 73); trade, 1,206 (45); processing and manufacturing, 929 (160); administration, 483 (459); transport and communication, 420 (104); social services, 246 (174); construction, 184 (124); livestock and fisheries, 167 (8); forestry, 152 (73); mining, 67 (65); power, 15 (15).

Trade Unions. Labour disputes are dealt with by the government labour sub-committees.

Co-operatives. In 1977–78 (provisional) there were 19,477 societies with 6·7m. members; share capital, K.174·3m.; trading capital, K.1,950·7m.; turnover, K.6,604·1m.

Commerce. All foreign trade is handled by the government trading organizations.

Imports and exports (in K. lakhs) for the fiscal years 1 Oct.–30 Sept.:

	1970–71	*1971–72*	*1972–73*	*1973–74*[1]	*1974–75*[2]
Imports	5,342	9,214	7,042	2,921	6,897
Exports	5,691	6,860	6,356	3,941	8,778

[1] 1 Oct.–31 March. [2] 1 April–31 March.

In 1976–77 exports were K.17,157 lakhs: Agricultural produce (rice, maize, pulses, jute and rubber), K.8,858 lakhs; forest produce, K.3,839 lakhs; minerals and gems K.1,065 lakhs. The main customers were S.E. Asia, EEC, Japan and Sri Lanka. Imports were K.15,211 lakhs: Raw materials, K.5,440 lakhs; machinery, K.3,476 lakhs; transport equipment, K.1,514 lakhs; consumer goods, K.1,445 lakhs; building materials, K.1,397 lakhs. Main sources were Japan, S.E. Asia, EEC.

Total trade between Burma and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	4,099	2,510	2,711	3,652	5,773	6,000
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,366	6,221	7,044	12,314	26,439	18,641

Tourism. There were 21,268 tourists in 1977.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 13,948 miles of road in 1977–78, of which 2,452 miles were union highway.

Railways. The Burma Railway system is entirely of metre gauge (3 ft 3⅜in.) and its main lines run from Rangoon to Prome (161 miles) to the north-west and Rangoon to Mandalay (386 miles) towards the north, extending to Myitkyina farther north (723 miles from Rangoon). Branch lines extend from Letpadan to Tharrawaw (24 miles) on the west, the delta lines from Henzada to Bassein (82 miles) and Henzada to Kyangin (65 miles). In the Tenasserim Division, the lines are Pegu to Martaban (122 miles)—for Moulmein by bridge—and the Moulmein South to Ye (89 miles), and from Nyaunglebin into Madauk (11 miles). Then there are the branch lines from Pyinmana to Kyeeni (163 miles), from Thazi to Myingyan (70 miles), from Mandalay to Madaya (17 miles) and from Ywataung to Alon (71 miles). The Northern and Southern Shan States hill sections connect with the main lines at Myohaung and Thazi. The Ava bridge across the Irrawaddy at Sagaing permits through traffic from Rangoon to Myitkyina (723 miles).

In 1977–78 the railway carried 2·29m. tons of freight and 64·2m. passengers.

Aviation. Union of Burma Airways started its internal service in Sept. 1948 and its external service in Nov. 1950. International services were in 1963 maintained between Rangoon and Bangkok and Calcutta. The routes were extended to Hong Kong in 1969 and to Dacca and Káthmándu in 1970. There were, in 1971, 43 civil aerodromes and landing grounds. In 1977–78 internal flights carried 609,000 passengers and 6,400 tons of freight; external flights, 42,000 passengers and 2,100 tons of freight.

Shipping. Burma has 60 miles of navigable canals. The Irrawaddy is navigable up to Myitkyina, 900 miles from the sea, and its tributary, the Chindwin, is navigable for 390 miles. The Irrawaddy delta has nearly 2,000 miles of navigable water. The Salween, the Attaran and the G'yne provide about 250 miles of navigable waters around Moulmein. The Inland Water Transport Board runs services from Bhamo to Myitkyina. The Burma Five Star Line Ltd operates coastal steamer services to the major ports in Burma, India, East Pakistan, Malaya, Japan, Europe and UK.

The port of Rangoon in 1974–75 handled 1·19m. tons of seaborne trade.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 1,101 post offices in 1977. Number of telephones was 32,616 in 1978, of which 22,456 are in Rangoon.

There are 287 telegraph offices, and the internal system of communication is chiefly by wireless. Radio telephone or direct wireless telegraph links exist with most Asian countries, USA, USSR, UK, Denmark, Switzerland, Australia, Canada and Italy.

Cinemas. In 1971 there were about 418 cinemas.

Newspapers. In 1978 there were 7 daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Chief Court has supervision over all courts in the Union. It is presided over by the Chief Justice and other judges. Its present name was revived in March 1972 having been called Chief Court since 1962. All lower courts are now replaced by People's Courts formed with ordinary citizens to preside over trials, aided by former judges and magistrates acting as law officers.

Religion. The Revolutionary Government, having repealed the amendment of 1961 which made Buddhism the state religion, recognizes 'the right of everyone freely to profess and practise his religion'.

Education. After the attainment of independence the Government has adopted a centralized system of control of schools which are graded as primary, middle and high school. The medium of instruction in all schools is Burmese; English is taught as a compulsory second language in secondary schools.

Education is free in the primary, junior secondary and vocational schools; fees are charged in senior secondary schools and universities.

In 1977–78 there were 586 state high schools with 189,146 pupils, 1,262 state middle schools with 825,195 pupils and 21,999 state primary schools with 3,841,687 pupils; the total teaching staff was 111,339, of which 80,343 were in primary schools.

On 1 April 1965 the Government nationalized 129 of the 883 registered private schools, including all the major high schools.

The Higher Education Law 1964 has decentralized the University of Rangoon. Beside the Arts and Science University, there are independent degree-giving institutes of engineering, education, medicine, agriculture, economics and commerce, and veterinary sciences. The University of Mandalay has been similarly decentralized. A foreign-languages institute in Rangoon has about 800 students learning French, German, Russian, Japanese, Chinese and Italian.

There are intermediate colleges at Taunggyi, Magwe, Akyab and Myitkyina, and degree colleges at Moulmein and Bassein, and several technical and agricultural institutes at higher and middle level. 4,656 school teachers were being trained in 15 training colleges in 1977–78. Technical high schools had 2,488 students; agricultural schools, 1,077; other vocational colleges, 1,438, and university colleges, 63,292.

A correspondence course for universities and colleges was introduced in 1976.

Health. In 1977 there were 5,787 doctors and 512 hospitals with 22,755 beds. There were 1,459 health centres.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BURMA IN GREAT BRITAIN (19A Charles St., London, W1X 8ER)

Ambassador: U Kyi Maung (accredited 10 May 1978).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BURMA
(80 Strand Rd., Rangoon)

Ambassador: C. L. Booth, CMG, MVO.

OF BURMA IN THE USA (2300 S St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Hla Shwe.

OF THE USA IN BURMA
(581 Merchant St., Rangoon)

Ambassador: Patricia M. Byrne.

OF BURMA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: U Maung Maung Gyee.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: A Central Statistical Office is organized as a department of the Ministry of National Planning.

Burma: Treaty between the Government of the United Kingdom and the Provisional Government of Burma. (Treaty Series No. 16, 1948.) HMSO, 1948
Cornyn, W. S., and Musgrave, J. K., *Burmese Glossary.* New York, 1958
Furnivall, J. S., *A Governance of Modern Burma.* New York, 1960
Lehman, F. K., *The Structure of Chin Society.* Univ. of Illinois Press, 1963
Silverstein, J., *Burma: Military Rule and the Politics of Stagnation.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1978
Smith, D. E., *Religion and Politics in Burma.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1965
Stewart, J. A., and Dunn, C. W., *Burmese–English Dictionary.* London, 1940 ff.
Tinker, H., *The Union of Burma.* OUP, 1957
Trager, F. N., *Burma: From Kingdom to Republic.* London, 1966
Woodman, D., *The Making of Burma.* London, 1962

BURUNDI

Capital: Bujumbura
Population: 4·28m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$140 (1978)

HISTORY. Tradition recounts the establishment of a Tutsi kingdom under successive Mwamis as early as the 16th century. German military occupation in 1890 incorporated the territory into German East Africa. From 1919 Burundi formed part of Ruanda-Urundi administered by the Belgians, first as a League of Nations mandate and then as a United Nations trust territory. Elections supervised by the United Nations in Sept. 1961 resulted in a large majority for the Unité et Progrès National party (UPRONA). Internal self-government was granted on 1 Jan. 1962, followed by independence on 1 July 1962. An agreement, signed with Rwanda under United Nations auspices at Addis Ababa in April 1962, provided for a monetary and customs union. This union and all organizations operated jointly by the two governments were dissolved by 30 Sept. 1964.

On 8 July 1966 Prince Charles Ndizeye deposed his father Mwami Mwambutsa IV, suspended the constitution and made Capt. Michel Micombero Prime Minister. On 1 Sept. Prince Charles was enthroned as Mwami Ntare V. On 28 Nov., while the Mwami was attending a Head of States Conference in Kinshasa (Congo), Micombero declared Burundi a republic with himself as president.

On 31 March 1972 Prince Charles returned to Burundi from Uganda and was placed under house arrest. On 29 April 1972 President Micombero dissolved the Council of Ministers and took full power; that night heavy fighting broke out between rebels from both Burundi and neighbouring countries, and the ruling Tutsi, apparently with the intention of destroying the Tutsi hegemony. Prince Charles was killed during the fighting and it was estimated that up to 120,000 were killed. On 14 July 1972 President Micombero reinstated a Government with a Prime Minister. On 1 Nov. 1976 President Micombero was deposed by the Army. A Supreme Military Council of the Armed Forces was established which appointed Col. Jean-Baptiste Bagaza president.

AREA AND POPULATION. Burundi extends from lat. 2½° to 4½° S. and long. 29° to 31° E., and has an area of 27,834 sq. km (10,759 sq. miles). It lies astride the main Nile–Congo dividing crest (6,000–7,000 ft) bounded on the west by the narrow plain of the Ruzizi River and Lake Tanganyika (2,534 ft). The interior is a broken plateau at an average height of about 5,000 ft, sloping eastwards down to Tanzania and the valley of the Maragarazi River. The southernmost tributary of the Nile system, the Luvironza, rises in the south of the country.

The Ruzizi plain has an average temperature of 23° C. (73° F.), the Nile–Congo crest of 17·3° C. (63° F.), the central plateau of 20° C. (68° F.). The long dry season lasts from June to August, the long rainy season from February to May. The annual rainfall at Bujumbura is 31 in., on the Nile–Congo crest 57 in.

The population at the last census in 1959 was 2,213,280; but was 4·28m. in 1978. There are three ethnic groups—Hutu (Bantu, forming the great majority); Tutsi (Nilotic, less than 15%); Twa (pygmoids, less than 1%). There are some 3,500 Europeans and 1,500 Asians. In 1974 some 49,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda were living in Burundi.

Bujumbura, the capital, had (1976 estimate) 157,100 inhabitants. Kitega (10,000 inhabitants) was formerly the royal residence.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Burundi remains a republic under the new military government but the activities of the Uprona party have been suspended. The Supreme Military Council of 30 members is headed by the President as is its 11 member Executive Committee. The President is responsible to the Supreme Military Council and the government is responsible to him. The office of Prime Minister was abolished in Oct. 1978 and the President assumed the post of Head of Government.

President of the Republic: Col. Jean-Baptiste Bagaza.
Foreign Affairs: Lieut.-Col. Edward Nzambimana.

The administrative divisions are: 8 provinces, each under a military governor (Bujumbura, Bubanza, Muramvya, Ngozi, Gitega, Muhinga, Ruyigi and Bururi); 18 arrondissements; and 78 communes.

Flag: White diagonal cross dividing triangles of red and green, in the centre a white disc bearing 3 red green-bordered 6-pointed stars.

DEFENCE. The national armed forces total 5,000 (there are also about 1,500 in paramilitary units) and include a small naval flotilla and air force flight of 3 DC-3 transports and some helicopters. The army comprises 2 infantry battalions with supporting units.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Burundi is a member of UN and OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

Aid. Economic and technical assistance is provided substantially by Belgium and to a smaller degree by the EEC and the UN. Foreign aid (1973, in 1m. Burundi francs): Belgium, 636; EEC, 567; UN, 314; France, 180; Federal Republic of Germany, 39. Aid from all sources 1965–75 totalled 11,000m. Burundi francs.

ECONOMY

Planning. In the second 5-year plan, 1973–77, priority was given to agriculture with investment in rural development being 39% of the total budget.

Budget. The revised 1976 budget envisaged receipts of 4,200m. Burundi francs, and expenditure of 3,100m. Burundi francs. Main expenditure (1976, in Burundi francs): Education, 814m.; defence, 800m.; public health, 224m.; public works, 316m.; agriculture, 147m. Development budget: Receipt, 1,492m., and expenditure, 1,890·5m.

Currency. The currency is administered by the Bank of the Republic of Burundi. The rate was 90 *Burundi francs* = £1 and 205·8 *Burundi francs* = US$1 in March 1980.

Weights and Measures. The metric system operates.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity generation capacity was 6 mw in 1976.

Minerals. There is some incipient mining activity and a recent discovery of large nickel deposits as yet unexploited of some 280m. tonnes. Production (in tonnes): Basthenaesite (150, 1975), cassiterite (74, 1975), kaolin (150, 1973). Total mineral exports (1973), 29m. Burundi francs.

Agriculture. The main economic activity and the main source of employment of the country is subsistence agriculture, which accounts for well over half of the gross national product. Beans, kassava, maize, sweet potatoes, groundnuts, peas, sorghum and bananas are grown according to the climate and the region.

The main cash crop is coffee, of which about 93% is arabica. A coffee board (OCIBU) manages the grading and export of the crop. In 1975–76, 15,000 tonnes of arabica and 2,000 tonnes of robusta were produced. The average crop 1963–73 was 21,000 tonnes. Cotton production is falling; 1,421 tonnes 1975–76 (7,426, 1968). Plantations of good-quality tea are being developed. Production (1975) 787 tonnes, of which 583 tonnes were exported mainly to Canada and UK.

Cattle play an important traditional role, and there were about 800,000 head in 1978. The quality is poor, but efforts are being made to improve it. There are some 900,000 goats and sheep and 49,000 pigs.

Fisheries. There is a small commercial fishing industry on Lake Tanganyika which produced 7,941 tonnes in 1973 and is undergoing further development.

Tourism. Tourism is developing and there were 13,000 visitors Jan.–June 1976.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industrial development is rudimentary. In Bujumbura there are plants for the processing of coffee and by-products of cotton, a brewery, cement works, a textile factory, a soap factory, a shoe factory and small metal workshops.

Commerce. The total value of exports in 1975 was 2,513m., re-exports, 29m. Burundi francs and of imports, 4,856m. Burundi francs. Main exports in 1975 were coffee (88·8%), tea, cotton and hides (9%). Sources of imports in 1974 were EEC, 51·3%, of which Benelux, 22·6%, Federal Republic of Germany, 11·1%, France, 8·8%; USA, 5·2%; UK, 4·7%. Principal imports were cottons and cotton goods, motor vehicles, synthetic textiles, flour and petrol products.

Total trade between Burundi and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	590	476	993	1,817	812	710
Exports and re-exports from UK	964	1,003	844	1,645	1,710	1,158

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court, an appeal court and a *tribunal de première instance* at Bujumbura.

Religion. Over half the population is Roman Catholic; there is a Roman Catholic archbishop and 3 bishops. The Anglican Missions under a bishop fall within the archdiocese of Uganda.

Education. In 1970–71 the number of children in primary schools was 175,600, 7,892 pupils were receiving secondary education and 2,031 were receiving craft and technical training. The university of Bujumbura has over 400 students.

The local language is Kirundi, a Bantu language. French is also an official language. Kiswahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

Health. In 1974 there were about 70 doctors and over 4,000 hospital beds.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There is a comprehensive interior road network of 6,400 km connecting with Rwanda, Congo and Tanzania but only 300 km are macadamized and travelling can be difficult in the rainy season.

Aviation. Bujumbura has an airport of international standard and there are regular services to Europe, Zaïre and East Africa. Average air passengers (1968–73) 28,000.

Shipping. These are lake services from Bujumbura to Kigoma (Tanzania). The main route for exports and imports is *via* Kigoma, and thence by rail to Dar es Salaam.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones (1978), 4,995.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF BURUNDI IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Jérôme Ntungumburanye (resides in Brussels).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BURUNDI

Ambassador: A. E. Donald, CMG (resides in Kinshasa).

OF BURUNDI IN THE USA (2717 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Chargé d'Affaires: Clement Sambira.

OF THE USA IN BURUNDI (Chausée Prince Louis Rwagasore, Bujumbura)

Ambassador: Thomas J. Corcoran.

OF BURUNDI TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Artémon Simbananiye.

Books of Reference

Ruanda-Urundi [Engl. ed.]. Office of Information for the Congo, Brussels, 1960
Lemarchand, R., *Rwanda and Burundi*. London, 1970
Melady, T. P., *Burundi: The Tragic Years*. Maryknoll, New York, 1974
Mpozapara, G., *La Republique du Burundi*. Paris, 1971

CAMEROON

Capital: Yaoundé
Population: 7·98m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$460 (1978)

République Unie du Cameroun

HISTORY. The former German colony of Kamerun was occupied by French and British troops in 1916. The greater portion of the territory (432,000 sq. km) was in 1919 placed under French administration, excluding the territory ceded to Germany in 1911, which reverted to French Equatorial Africa. The portion under French trusteeship was granted full internal autonomy on 1 Jan. 1959 and complete independence was proclaimed on 1 Jan. 1960.

The portion assigned to Great Britain (89,270 sq. km) consisted of 2 parts. A plebiscite held in Feb. 1961 in the northern part decided in favour of joining the Federation of Nigeria with 145,265 votes for and 97,654 votes against joining the Cameroon Republic. The Southern Cameroons held a plebiscite in Feb. 1961 and decided by 135,830 votes against some 97,654 to join the Cameroon Republic.

On 1 Oct. 1961 the former British trusteeship territory of Southern Cameroons and the Cameroon Republic combined in the Federal Republic of Cameroon.

On 20 May 1972, as the result of a national referendum, the creation of a unitary, bilingual and pluricultural state, as The United Republic of Cameroon was overwhelmingly approved and came into force on 2 June 1972. French and English are the 2 official languages.

AREA AND POPULATION. Cameroon is bounded west by the Bight of Bonny, north-west by Nigeria and north-east by Chad with Lake Chad at its northern tip.

The capital is Yaoundé and the country is divided into 7 provinces.

Province	*Area in sq. km.*	*Census 1976*	*Chief town*	*Census 1976*
Centre-Sud	116,036	1,491,945	Yaoundé	313,706
Est	109,011	366,235	Bertoua	18,450
Littoral	20,239	935,166	Douala	458,426
Nord	163,513	2,233,257	Garoua	69,285
Nord-Ouest	17,810	980,531	Bamenda	67,184
Ouest	13,872	1,035,597	Bafoussam	62,239
Sud-Ouest	24,471	620,515	Buea	13,000
Total	465,054	7,663,246		

Other large towns (1975 estimate): Nkongsamba (100,000), Foumban (59,701), Kumba (50,000), Maroua (46,077) and Victoria (31,222).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution provides for a President as chief of state and commander of the armed forces, who is elected for a 5-year term, and a cabinet whose members must not be members of parliament.

The National Assembly, elected by universal adult suffrage, consists of 120 representatives. General elections took place on 28 May 1978 and all seats were won by the *Union National Camerounaise*.

The Economic and Social Council consists of 85 members appointed for 5 years by the President of the Republic to represent various social and economic interests; its chairman, appointed by decree, is assisted by a board appointed for 1 year.

President: Ahmadou Ahidjo (re-elected for fourth 5-year term on 5 April 1975).
Prime Minister: Paul Biya.
National flag: Three vertical strips of green, red, yellow, with a gold star in the centre.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 4 infantry battalions and support units; total strength (1979), 7,700.

Air Force. The Air Force has 2 C-130H Hercules turboprop transports, 2 HS.748 twin-turboprop freight transports, 2 Caribou STOL transports, 4 C-47s and 2 Dornier Do 28s for transport and communications duties, 4 Broussard liaison aircraft, 4 Magister armed jet basic trainers and 2 Alouette II helicopters. A small VIP transport fleet maintained in civil markings, comprises 1 Gulfstream II jet aircraft, 1 Alouette III helicopter and a twin-engined Puma helicopter. Personnel total about 300.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Cameroon is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1978–79 balanced at 165,245m. francs CFA.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFA*.

Banking. The Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale is the sole bank of issue. The main banks are Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale, Société Camerounaise de Banque, Société Générale de Banques au Cameroun and Cameroon Bank. Most of the banks operate in all the large cities and towns throughout the United Republic.

AGRICULTURE. Production (1976, in tonnes): Bananas and plantains, 1,096,000; maize, 355,000; coffee, 93,000; cocoa, 90,000; rubber, 16,000.

Livestock (1978): 3m. cattle, 2·2m. sheep, 1·64m. goats, 789,000 pigs.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There are factories producing shoes, soap, oil, food products, cigarettes, aluminium (1974) 49,000 tonnes. Foreign investment is encouraged by, depending on the type of company, various tax exemptions and deductions and import duty exemption on equipment, materials and machinery.

Commerce. Imports and exports in 1,000 francs CFA were as follows:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports	67,720	104,900	128,103	145,963	192,401
Exports	81,800	114,900	102,087	122,028	172,851

In 1977 the main trade was with EEC countries, Gabon, Japan and USA.

Total trade between Cameroon and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	5,377	8,991	12,237	9,940	16,278
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,730	8,089	20,702	19,087	18,811

Tourism. There were an estimated 89,990 foreign visitors in 1977. There are 13 National Parks and reserves, with a total area of nearly 20,000 sq. km. There were 203 hotels in 1975 with 3,229 rooms.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1977) 2,155 km of tarred roads, 9,284 km earth roads and 15,482 km of secondary roads.

Railways. Cameroon Railways (1,173 km in 1977) link Douala with Nkongsamba and Ngaoundére, with branches M'Banga–Kumba and Makak–M'Balmayo.

Shipping (1975). The major port of Douala handled 1·33m. tonnes of imports and 718,000 tonnes of exports. The second port is now Kribi (162,496 tonnes exports, of which timber amounted to 146,850 tonnes; and 10,006 tonnes imports), while another 50,000 tonnes of timber was exported through nearby Campo. The ports of

Bota and Tiko (at Victoria) handled 26,305 tonnes and Garoua on the river Benue 21,041 tonnes (comprising 6,022 tonnes fertilizer imports and 15,019 tonnes cotton exports).

Post and Broadcasting. There were (1975) 150 post offices; telephone lines, 2,677 km; main telephones (1978), 14,321; radio stations, 36.

Cinemas. There were (1974) 40 cinemas with a capacity of 22,800 seats.

Newspapers. There were (1975) 2 daily newspapers with a circulation of 25,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court sits at Yaoundé, as does the High Court of Justice (consisting of 9 titular judges and 6 surrogates, all appointed by the National Assembly). There are magistrates' courts situated in the provinces.

Religion. 21% of the population is Roman Catholic, 20% Moslem, 14% Protestant, while 45% follow traditional (animist) religions.

Education (1975–76). There were 1,122,000 pupils and 22,209 staff in primary schools, 106,266 pupils and 3,309 staff in secondary schools, 31,135 students and 1,240 staff in vocational schools and 1,115 students and 130 staff in teacher-training colleges. The University of Yaoundé had (1976–77) 8,245 students and (1975–76) 376 teachers.

Health. In 1974 there were 353 doctors and (1976) 347 hospitals with 16,734 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF CAMEROON IN GREAT BRITAIN
(84 Holland Pk., London, W11 3SB)

Ambassador: Vincent Paul-Thomas Pondi (accredited 23 Feb. 1978).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF CAMEROON
(Le Concorde, Ave. J. F. Kennedy, BP 547, Yaoundé)

Ambassador: D. E. Richards.

OF THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF CAMEROON IN THE USA
(2349 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Benoit Bindzi.

OF THE USA IN THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF CAMEROON
(Rue Nachtigal, BP 817, Yaoundé)

Ambassador: Mabel M. Smythe.

OF THE UNITED REPUBLIC OF CAMEROON
TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Ferdinand Léopold Oyono.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Service de la Statistique Générale, at Douala, set up in 1945, publishes a monthly bulletin (from Nov. 1950)

Ardener, E. (and others), *Plantation and Village in the Cameroons: Economic and Social Studies.* OUP, 1960

Debel, A., *Cameroon Today.* Paris, 1977

Le Vine, V. T., *The Cameroon Federal Republic.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1971

CANADA

Capital: Ottawa
Population: 23·7m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$9,170 (1978)

HISTORY. The territories which now constitute Canada came under British power at various times by settlement, conquest or cession. Nova Scotia was occupied in 1628 by settlement at Port Royal, was ceded back to France in 1632 and was finally ceded by France in 1713, by the Treaty of Utrecht; the Hudson's Bay Company's charter, conferring rights over all the territory draining into Hudson Bay, was granted in 1670; Canada, with all its dependencies, including New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, was formally ceded to Great Britain by France in 1763; Vancouver Island was acknowledged to be British by the Oregon Boundary Treaty of 1846, and British Columbia was established as a separate colony in 1858. As originally constituted, Canada was composed of Upper and Lower Canada (now Ontario and Quebec), Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. They were united under an Act of the Imperial Parliament, 'The British North America Act, 1867', which came into operation on 1 July 1867 by royal proclamation. The Act provides that the constitution of Canada shall be 'similar in principle to that of the United Kingdom'; that the executive authority shall be vested in the Sovereign, and carried on in his name by a Governor-General and Privy Council; and that the legislative power shall be exercised by a Parliament of two Houses, called the 'Senate' and the 'House of Commons'.

The present position of Canada in the British Commonwealth of Nations was defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926.

On 30 June 1931 the British House of Commons approved the enactment of the Statute of Westminster frecing the Provinces as well as the Dominion from the operation of the Colonial Laws Validity Act, and thus removing what legal limitations existed as regards Canada's legislative autonomy. A joint address of the Senate and the House of Commons was sent to the Governor-General for transmission to London on 10 July 1931. The statute received the royal assent on 12 Dec. 1931.

Provision was made in the British North America Act for the admission of British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland, Rupert's Land and Northwest Territory into the Union. In 1869 Rupert's Land, or the Northwest Territories, was purchased from the Hudson's Bay Company. On 15 July 1870, Rupert's Land and the Northwest Territory were annexed to Canada and named the Northwest Territories, Canada having agreed to pay the Hudson's Bay Company in cash and land for its relinquishing of claims to the territory. By the same action the Province of Manitoba was created from a small portion of this territory and they were admitted into the Confederation on 15 July 1870. On 20 July 1871 the province of British Columbia was admitted, and Prince Edward Island on 1 July 1873. The provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed from the provisional districts of Alberta, Athabaska, Assiniboia and Saskatchewan and originally parts of the Northwest Territories and admitted on 1 Sept. 1905. Newfoundland formally joined Canada as its tenth province on 31 March 1949.

In Feb. 1931 Norway formally recognized the Canadian title to the Sverdrup group of Arctic islands. Canada thus holds sovereignty in the whole Arctic sector north of the Canadian mainland.

AREA AND POPULATION. Population of the area now included in Canada:

1851	2,436,297	1901	5,371,315	1951	14,009,429
1861	3,229,633	1911	7,206,643	1961	18,238,247
1871	3,689,257	1921	8,787,949	1971	21,568,311
1881	4,324,810	1931	10,376,786[1]	1976	22,992,604
1891	4,833,239	1941	11,506,655[1]		

[1] From 1951 figures include Newfoundland.

Population (estimated), 1 June 1979, was 23·7m.

Areas of the provinces, etc. (in sq. km) and population at recent censuses:

Province	*Land area*	*Fresh water area*	*Total land and fresh water area*	*Population, 1966*	*Population, 1971*	*Population, 1976*
Newfoundland	370,485	34,032	404,517	493,396	522,104	557,725
Prince Edward Island	5,657	—	5,657	108,535	111,641	118,229
Nova Scotia	52,841	2,650	55,491	756,039	788,960	828,571
New Brunswick	72,092	1,344	73,436	616,788	634,557	677,250
Quebec	1,356,791	183,889	1,540,680	5,780,845	6,027,764	6,234,445
Ontario	891,194	177,388	1,068,582	6,960,870	7,703,106	8,264,465
Manitoba	548,495	101,592	650,087	963,066	988,247	1,021,506
Saskatchewan	570,269	81,631	651,900	955,344	926,242	921,323
Alberta	644,389	16,796	661,185	1,463,203	1,627,874	1,838,037
British Columbia	930,528	18,068	948,596	1,873,674	2,184,621	2,466,608
Yukon	531,844	4,481	536,325	14,382	18,388	21,836
Northwest Territories	3,246,390	133,294	3,379,684	28,738	34,807	42,609
Total	9,220,975	755,165	9,976,140	20,014,880	21,568,311	22,992,604

Of the total population in 1971, 18,272,780 were Canadian born, 933,040 other British born and 2,362,490 foreign born, 309,640 of the latter being USA born.

The population born outside Canada in the provinces was in the following ratio (%): Newfoundland, 1·7; Prince Edward Island, 3·3; Nova Scotia, 4·7; New Brunswick, 3·7; Quebec, 7·8; Ontario, 22·2; Manitoba, 15·3; Saskatchewan, 12; Alberta, 17·3; British Columbia, 22·7.

In 1971, figures for the population, according to origin, were:

British Isles		Netherlands	425,945	Danish	75,725
English	6,245,970	Polish	316,430	Russian	64,425
Scottish	1,720,390	Indian and		Finnish	59,215
Irish	1,581,730	Eskimo	312,760	Belgian	51,135
Other	76,030	Hebrew	296,945	Austrian	42,120
		Norwegian	179,290	Japanese	37,260
Total, British	9,624,115	Hungarian	131,890	Negro	34,445
		Greek	124,475	Icelandic	27,905
French	6,180,120	Chinese	118,815	Romanian	27,375
German	1,317,200	Yugoslav	104,955	Lithuanian	24,535
Italian	730,820	Swedish	101,870	Not stated	171,645
Ukrainian	580,660	Czech and Slovak	81,870		

The native Indian registered population numbered 288,938 in 1976 and the Eskimo population was 17,550 in 1971.

Populations of Census Metropolitan Areas (CMA) and Cities (proper), 1976 census:

	CMA	*City proper*		*CMA*	*City proper*
Toronto	2,803,101	633,318	Halifax	267,991	117,882
Montreal	2,802,485	1,080,546	Windsor	247,582	196,526
Vancouver	1,166,348	410,188	Victoria	218,250	62,551
Ottawa	693,288	304,462	Sudbury	157,030	97,604
Winnipeg	578,217	560,874	Regina	151,191	149,593
Edmonton	554,228	461,361	St John's	143,390	86,576
Quebec	542,158	177,082	Oshawa	135,196	107,023
Hamilton	529,371	312,003	Saskatoon	133,750	133,750
Calgary	469,917	469,917	Chicoutimi-Jonquiere	128,643	—
St Catharines-Niagara	301,921	—	Chicoutimi	—	57,371
St Catharines	—	123,351	Jonquiere	—	60,691
Niagara Falls	—	69,423	Thunder Bay	119,253	111,476
Kitchener	272,158	131,870	Saint John	112,974	85,956
London	270,383	240,392			

The total 'urban' population of Canada in 1976 was 17,366,970, against 16,399,920 in 1971.

While the registration of births, marriages and deaths is under provincial control, the statistics are compiled on a uniform system by Statistics Canada.

The following table gives the results for 1977, preliminary:

Province	Living births Number	Living births Per 1,000 population	Marriages Number	Marriages Per 1,000 population	Deaths Number	Deaths Per 1,000 population
Newfoundland	11,110	19·8	3,895	6·9	3,137	5·6
Prince Edward Island	1,969	16·4	892	7·4	1,052	8·7
Nova Scotia	12,374	14·8	6,304	7·5	6,976	8·4
New Brunswick	11,515	16·8	5,275	7·7	5,165	7·5
Quebec	95,690	15·2	47,230	7·5	43,830	7·0
Ontario	122,758	14·7	67,730	8·1	61,356	7·3
Manitoba	16,716	16·2	8,238	8·0	8,176	7·9
Saskatchewan	16,547	17·7	7,237	7·7	7,593	8·1
Alberta	34,401	18·1	17,976	9·5	11,599	6·1
British Columbia	36,030	14·4	21,540	8·6	18,630	7·5
Yukon Territory	432	20·1	204	9·5	108	5·0
N.W. Territories	1,191	27·5	266	6·1	197	4·5
	360,733	15·5	186,787	8·0	167,819	7·2

Immigrant arrivals by country of last permanent residence:

Country	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977
England	19,979	28,828	27,761	16,759	13,648
Northern Ireland	2,263	2,391	1,977	1,536	1,391
Scotland	4,038	6,259	4,182	2,343	2,284
Wales	662	931	1,031	890	659
Lesser isles	31	47	27	20	15
Total, British Isles	26,973	38,456	34,978	21,548	17,997
Australia	2,096	2,022	1,654	1,387	1,063
France	3,586	4,232	3,891	3,251	2,757
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	2,564	3,619	3,469	2,672	2,254
Greece	5,833	5,632	4,062	2,487	1,960
Hong Kong	14,662	12,704	11,132	10,725	6,371
India	9,203	12,868	10,144	6,733	5,555
Irish Republic	1,129	1,292	1,098	639	571
Italy	5,468	5,226	5,078	4,530	3,411
Japan	1,105	859	635	498	412
Lebanon	1,325	1,762	1,506	7,161	3,847
Netherlands	1,898	2,103	1,448	1,359	1,247
Pakistan	2,285	2,315	2,165	2,173	1,575
Philippines	6,757	9,564	7,364	5,939	6,232
Poland	1,261	945	809	903	902
Portugal	13,483	16,333	8,547	5,344	3,579
South Africa, Rep. of	766	1,154	1,567	1,611	2,458
Switzerland	953	1,336	1,272	1,192	944
USA	25,242	26,541	20,155	17,315	12,888
Yugoslavia	2,873	3,200	2,932	1,741	1,408
Total, all countries	184,200	218,456	187,881	149,429	114,914

Blishen, B. R. (ed.), *Canadian Society; Sociological Perspectives*. 3rd ed. Toronto, 1965
Brunet, M., *La présence anglaise et les Canadiens*. Montreal, 1958
Card, B. Y., *Trends and Change in Canadian Society: Their Challenge to Canadian Youth*. Toronto, 1968
Clark, S. D., *Urbanism and the Changing Canadian Society*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1970.—*The Developing Canadian Community*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1968
Cowan, H. I., *British Emigration to British North America, The First Hundred Years*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1961
Dawe, A., *Profiles of a Nation: Canadian Themes and Styles*. Toronto, 1970
Department of the Secretary of State, *The Canadian Family Tree*. Ottawa, 1967
Garigue, P., *La Vie familiale des Canadiens français*. Montreal, 1962
Iglauer, E., *The New People: The Eskimo's Journey in Our Time*. New York, 1966
James, S., *Urban Canada*. Toronto, 1969
Jenness, D., *The Indians of Canada*. 5th ed. Ottawa, 1960
Park, J., *The Culture of Contemporary Canada*. Toronto, 1970
Porter, J., *The Vertical Mosaic*. Toronto, 1965

Rosenberg, S. E., *The Jewish Community in Canada: A History*. Toronto, 1970
Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760–1967*. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Toronto and London, 1968

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The members of the Senate are appointed until age 75 by summons of the Governor-General under the Great Seal of Canada. Members appointed before 2 June 1965 may remain in office for life. The Senate consists of 104 senators, namely, 24 from Ontario, 24 from Quebec, 10 from Nova Scotia, 10 from New Brunswick, 4 from Prince Edward Island, 6 from Manitoba, 6 from British Columbia, 6 from Alberta, 6 from Saskatchewan, 6 from Newfoundland, 1 from the Yukon Territory and 1 from the Northwest Territories. Each senator must be at least 30 years of age, a born or naturalized subject of the Queen and must reside in the province for which he is appointed and his total net worth must be at least $4,000. The House of Commons is elected by the people, for 5 years, unless sooner dissolved. Women have the vote and are eligible. From 1867 to the election of 1945 representation was based on Quebec having 65 seats and the other provinces the same proportion of 65 which their population had to the population of Quebec. In the General Election of 1949 readjustments were based on the population of all the provinces taken as a whole. Generally speaking, this format for representation has prevailed in all subsequent elections with readjustments made after each decennial census. However, on 31 Dec. 1974, the law was changed so that it has reverted somewhat to the type of system that had prevailed initially. That is to say, Quebec is to be assigned a fixed number of seats in the House of Commons and the representation of the other provinces calculated by a quotient which reflects this fact.

The thirtieth Parliament, elected on 8 July 1974, comprises 264 members and the provincial and territorial representation are: Ontario, 88; Quebec, 74; Nova Scotia, 11; New Brunswick, 10; Manitoba, 13; British Columbia, 23; Prince Edward Island, 4; Saskatchewan, 13; Alberta, 19; Newfoundland, 7; Yukon Territory, 1; Northwest Territories, 1.

State of parties in the Senate (Nov. 1978): Liberals, 71; Progressive Conservatives, 17; Independent, 2; Social Credit, 1; Independent Liberal, 1; Vacant, 12; total 104.

State of the parties in the House of Commons (Feb. 1980): Liberals, 148; Progressive Conservatives, 101; New Democratic Party, 32; total, 281. Elections took place on 19 Feb. 1980.

The following is a list of Governors-General of Canada:

Viscount Monck	1867–1868	Viscount Byng of Vimy	1921–1926
Lord Lisgar	1868–1872	Viscount Willingdon	1926–1931
Earl of Dufferin	1872–1878	Earl of Bessborough	1931–1935
Marquess of Lorne	1878–1883	Lord Tweedsmuir	1935–1940
Marquess of Lansdowne	1883–1888	Earl of Athlone	1940–1946
Lord Stanley of Preston	1888–1893	Field-Marshal Viscount Alexander of Tunis	1946–1952
Earl of Aberdeen	1893–1898	Vincent Massey	1952–1959
Earl of Minto	1898–1904	Georges Philias Vanier	1959–1967
Earl Grey	1904–1911	Roland Michener	1967–1974
HRH the Duke of Connaught	1911–1916	Jules Léger	1974–1979
Duke of Devonshire	1916–1921		

Governor-General: Edward Schreyer (sworn in Jan. 1979).

National flag: Vertically red, white, red with the white of double width and bearing a stylized red maple leaf.

The office and appointment of the Governor-General are regulated by letters patent, signed by the King on 8 Sept. 1947, which came into force on 1 Oct. 1947. In 1977 the Queen approved the transfer to the Governor-General functions discharged by the Sovereign. He is assisted in his functions, under the provisions of the Act of 1867, by a Privy Council composed of Cabinet Ministers.

The following is the list of the Liberal Cabinet in March 1980, in order of precedence, which in Canada attaches generally rather to the person than to the office:

Prime Minister: Rt Hon. Pierre Elliott Trudeau.
Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: Allan MacEachen.
Transport: Jean-Luc Pépen.
Attorney-General, Justice and Minister of State for Social Development: Jean Chrétien.
Indian Affairs and Northern Development: John Munro.

Minister of State for Economic Development: Senator Bud Olson.
Industry, Trade and Commerce: Herb Gray.
Agriculture: Eugene Whelan.
Consumer and Corporate Affairs, Postmaster-General: André Ouellet.
Veterans Affairs: Daniel MacDonald.
Energy: Marc Lalonde.
Leader of the Government in the Senate: Raymond Perrault.
Fisheries and Oceans: Roméo Leblanc.
Science and Technology, Environment: John Roberts.
Health and Welfare: Monique Bégin.
Supply and Services: Jean-Jacques Blais.
Secretary of State, Communications: Francis Fox.
Defence: J. Gilles Lamontagne.
Regional and Economic Expansion: Pierre de Bane.
Minister of State Responsible for Canadian Wheat Board: Senator Hazen Argue.
Minister Responsible for Sport, Labour: Gerald Regan.
Secretary of State for External Affairs: Mark MacGuigan.
Solicitor-General: Bob Kaplan.
Minister of State Responsible for Multiculturalism: Jim Fleming.
National Revenue: Bill Rompkey.
Minister of State, Finance: Pierre Bussières.
Minister of State, Small Business: Charles Lapointe.
Minister of State, Trade: Ed Lumley.
President of the Queen's Privy Council for Canada: Yvon Pinard.
President of the Treasury Board: Donald Johnston.
Employment and Immigration: Lloyd Axworthy.
Public Works: Paul Cosgrove.
Minister of State, Mines: Judy Erola.

The sessional allowance of members of the Senate and House of Commons is $28,600 per annum. Senators receive an additional annual tax-free expense allowance of $6,200 and members of the House of Commons $12,700. The Leader of the Government in the Senate and the Opposition Leader in the Senate receive additional remuneration of $21,200 and $9,500 respectively. The remuneration of the Prime Minister is $35,400, a cabinet minister and Leader of the Opposition $21,200, a minister without portfolio $7,500, in addition to the sessional and expense allowances they receive as members of Parliament. Each minister and the Leader of the Opposition is also entitled to a $2,000 motor vehicle allowance. The Speaker of the Senate receives a salary of $14,100 and the Speaker of the House of Commons a salary of $21,200; each is allowed $3,000 in lieu of residence. An allowance of $5,600 is given to the leader of a party with 12 or more members in the House of Commons, other than the Prime Minister and Leader of the Opposition, and to the chief Government and Opposition whips. Parliamentary Secretaries receive an additional annual allowance of $5,600.

An Act to provide retiring allowances, on a contributory basis, to members of the House of Commons was given the Royal Assent on 4 July 1952. This Act was amended in July 1963; a member can now opt for a reduced retiring allowance in favour of an additional allowance for the widow; and provision has been made for retiring allowance for former Prime Ministers and their widows.

The Canadian Parliamentary Guide. Annual. Ottawa
Report of the Royal Commission on Dominion–Provincial Relations, Canada 1867–1939. 3 vols. Ottawa, 1940
Bissonnette, B., *Essai sur constitution du Canada*. Montreal, 1963
Byers, R. B. (ed.), *Canada Challenged: The Viability of the Confederation*. Toronto, 1979
Cheffins, R. I., *The Constitutional Process in Canada*. Toronto, 1969
Corry, J. A., *Democratic Government and Politics*. 3rd ed. Toronto, 1959
Eayrs, J. G., *The Art of the Possible: Government and Foreign Policy in Canada*. Toronto, 1961
Eggleston, W., *Road to Nationhood: A Chronicle of Dominion–Provincial Relations*. Toronto, 1946.—*Canada at Work*. Montreal, 1953
Henderson, G. F. (ed.), *Federal Royal Commissions in Canada, 1867–1966: A Checklist*. Toronto, 1967
Hutchinson, B., *Mr. Prime Minister, 1867–1964*. Toronto, 1964

Information Canada, *Organization of the Government of Canada.* Loose-leaf service. Ottawa, 1970
Kennedy, W. F. M., *Statutes, Treaties and Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1713–1929.* Toronto, 1930
Kernaghan, N. (ed.), *Bureaucracy in Canadian Government, Selected Readings.* Toronto, 1969
Kunz, F. A., *The Modern Senate of Canada, 1925–63.* Toronto, 1965
Lamontagne, M., *Le Fédéralisme canadien.* Quebec, 1954
Laskin, B., *Canadian Constitution Laws.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1960
Lower, A. R. M. (and others), *Evolving Canadian Federation.* Duke Univ. Press, Durham, NC, 1958
McWhinney, E., *Comparative Federation; States' Rights and National Power.* Toronto, 1962
Martin, C. B., *Foundations of Canadian Nationhood.* Toronto, 1955
Morton, W. L., *The Kingdom of Canada; A General History From Earliest Times.* Toronto, 1969
Olmsted, R. A., *Decisions of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council Relating to the British North America Act, 1867, and the Canadian Constitution, 1867–1954.* Ottawa, Queens' Printer, 1954
Ricker, J. C., *How Are We Governed?* Toronto, 1961
Russell, P. H. (ed.), *Leading Constitutional Decisions; Cases on the British North America Act.* Toronto, 1968
Saywell, J. T., *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor.* Toronto, 1957
Stanley, F. G., *A Short History of the Canadian Constitution.* Toronto, 1969
Trudeau, P. E., *Federalism and the French Canadians.* London, 1968
Varcoe, F. P., *The Distribution of Legislative Power in Canada.* Toronto, 1954
Ward, N., *The Public Purse: A Study in Canadian Democracy.* Toronto, 1962
Willms, A. (ed.), *Public Administration in Canada.* Toronto, 1862

DEFENCE. The Minister of National Defence has the control and management of the Canadian Forces, the Defence Research Board and all matters relating to national defence establishments and works for the defence of Canada. He is the Minister responsible for presenting before the Cabinet, matters of major defence policy for which Cabinet direction is required. Until Oct. 1973, he was responsible for the Canada Emergency Measures Organization which was renamed the 'National Emergency Planning Establishment' effective 1 April 1974, and given wider responsibilities for the co-ordination of civil emergency planning. The new organization will remain, for administrative purposes, within the Department but will report to the Privy Council Office. The Minister will continue to be responsible for certain civil emergency powers, duties and functions. The Deputy Minister is the senior public servant in the Department and the principal civilian adviser to the Minister on all departmental affairs. He is responsible for ensuring that all policy direction emanating from the Government is reflected in the administration of the Department and in military plans and operations. The Chief of the Defence Staff is the senior military adviser to the Minister and is charged with the control and administration of the Canadian Forces. He is responsible for the effective conduct of military operations and the readiness of the Canadian Forces to meet the commitments assigned to the Department by the Government. The Defence Research Board is responsible for advice to the Minister of National Defence on scientific matters relating to defence and for evaluating the contribution of science and technology to the achievement of defence objectives. Within National Defence Headquarters, the Deputy Minister and the Chief of the Defence Staff have reporting to them, the Vice Chief of the Defence Staff, 4 assistant deputy ministers as well as the Judge Advocate General, Director General Information and Director General Departmental Administrative Services.

Command Structure. The Canadian forces are organized on a functional basis to reflect the major commitments assigned by the Government. All forces devoted to a primary mission are grouped under a single commander who is assigned sufficient resources to discharge his responsibilities. Specifically, the Canadian forces are formed into 7 major entities reporting to the Chief of the Defence Staff. These are as follows:

1. *Mobile Command* provides units trained and equipped to support the United Nations or other peacekeeping operations; provides ground forces for the protection of Canadian territory; maintains combat formations in Canada for support of overseas commitments. It is comprised of 3 airportable combat groups in Canada; the United Nations force in Cyprus; the Canadian Airborne Regiment, and 1 combat training centre. The Militia and Air Reserve components are also controlled by Mobile Command.

2. *Maritime Command.* All maritime sea forces on the Atlantic and Pacific coasts are under the Commander, Maritime Command, with headquarters in Halifax, Nova Scotia. The Maritime Commander (Pacific), who is the Deputy Commander, has his headquarters in Esquimalt, British Columbia. Maritime Command is to defend Canada against attack from the sea; provide anti-submarine defence in support of NATO; provide sea transport in support of Mobile Command. Composition of the maritime forces includes 3 submarines, 23 destroyer-escorts, 3 supply ships, 6 patrol craft, 6 small support ships, 6 training vessels (*ex*-coastal minesweepers) and 34 auxiliaries and service craft. There are 16 naval reserve units in major Canadian cities which form an essential component of Maritime Command.

Active naval personnel strength in Maritime Command ships and shore establishments in 1980 was about 18% of the Regular Forces, *i.e.*, some 14,000 comprising 2,000 officers and 12,000 ratings (men and women).

3. *Air Command.* On 2 Sept. 1975, the aviation units administered by Mobile Command and Maritime Command were withdrawn and allocated to a newly-formed Air Command, which now controls all Canadian military aviation units through a single senior commander. Air Command responsibilities include maintenance of operationally-ready regular and reserve air forces to meet Canada's sovereignty requirements, participation with the USA in the air defence of North America through NORAD, and support of overseas commitments including NATO responsibilities in Europe and elsewhere. It is organized in 4 operational groups: Air Defence Group, Maritime Air Group, Air Transport Group and 10 Tactical Air Group; has reinforcement and training responsibilities to 1 Canadian Air Group (1 CAG) in Europe; and exercises command and control over Air Training Schools and the Air Reserve.

Air Defence Group, through NORAD, has entire responsibility for control of Canadian airspace. It comprises 3 squadrons of CF-101 Voodoo all-weather interceptors, armed with nuclear and conventional missiles; an electronic warfare squadron with CF-100 Mk. 5 and T-33A aircraft and 1 operational training squadron with Voodoos; eastern and western control centres and a trans-continental radar chain, integrated in NORAD through the semi-automatic ground environment (SAGE) network.

Maritime Air Group's primary responsibilities include coastal and anti-pollution patrol, fishery protection and Arctic surveillance. Its equipment includes 4 squadrons of Argus and 1 of Tracker maritime patrol aircraft, and 2 ASW helicopter squadrons with CH-124 Sea Kings.

Air Transport Group has 3 squadrons of C-130E/H turboprop transports; 1 squadron of 5 CC-137 (Boeing 707) jet transports, of which 2 can operate as flight refuelling tankers; a VIP squadron with 7 CC-109 Cosmopolitan twin-turboprop transports and some twin-jet Falcons; and 4 dual-role transport/search and rescue squadrons with twin-turboprop Buffalo and Twin Otter aircraft and helicopters.

4. *Training Command* plans and conducts all recruit and individual trades and classification training that is common to more than one command. The Command is also responsible for the Prairie Region, one of 6 military regions into which Canada is divided. The Command headquarters is in Winnipeg and the 9 bases within the Command are located in 7 provinces. A total of 24,239 students attended one or more of 1,258 courses conducted by the Command during 1973.

5. *Canadian Forces Communications Command* (*CFCC*) manages, operates and maintains strategic communications for the Canadian Forces and, in the event of emergencies, for the federal and provincial governments. The Command also provides points for interconnecting strategic and tactical networks and CFCC manages, operates and maintains the major DND automatic data processing centres.

6. *The Reserves* are composed of the Naval Reserve, the Militia and the Air Reserve.

National Defence expenditures amounted to $3·8m. in 1977–78. Estimates for 1978–79 were $4·1m. Strength of the Regular Forces in 1979 was 80,000.

7. *Canadian Forces Europe.* The Canadian Forces allocated to support NATO in Europe are part of Canadian Forces Europe. The land element is No. 4 Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group operationally responsible to the Central Army Group.

The air element, No. 1 Canadian Air Group, consisting of 3 CF-104 Starfighter squadrons, is operationally assigned to No. 4 Allied Tactical Air Force. These elements are located in the Baden-Baden area of Federal Republic of Germany and are supported administratively by CFB Europe at Lahr.

Police Forces. The police forces of Canada are organized in three groups: (1) the federal force, which is the Royal Canadian Mounted Police; (2) provincial police forces—the Provinces of Ontario and Quebec have their own provincial police forces, but all other provinces engage the services of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police to perform parallel functions within their borders, and (3) municipal police forces—each urban centre of reasonable size maintains its own police force or engages the services of the provincial police, under contract, to attend to police matters.

In addition, the Canadian National Railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway Company and the National Harbours Board have their own police forces.

Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is a civil force maintained by the federal government. It was established in 1873, as the North-West Mounted Police for service in what was then the North-West Territories and, in recognition of its services, was granted the use of the prefix 'Royal' by King Edward VII in 1904. Its sphere of operations was expanded in 1918 to include all of Canada west of Thunder Bay. In 1920 the force absorbed the Dominion Police, and its headquarters was transferred from Regina to Ottawa, and its title was changed to Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The force is responsible to the Solicitor-General of Canada and is controlled and managed by a Commissioner who holds the rank and status of a Deputy Minister. The Commissioner is empowered under the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Act to appoint members to be peace officers in all provinces and territories of Canada.

The responsibilities of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police are national in scope. The administration of justice within the provinces, including the enforcement of the Criminal Code of Canada, is part of the power and duty delegated to the provincial governments.

All provinces except Ontario and Quebec have entered into contracts with the Royal Canadian Mounted Police to enforce criminal and provincial laws under the direction of the respective Attorneys-General. In addition, in these 8 provinces the Force is under agreement to provide police services to 194 municipalities, thereby assuming the enforcement responsibility of municipal as well as criminal and provincial laws within these communities. The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is also responsible for all police work in the Yukon and Northwest territories enforcing federal law and territorial ordinances. The 18 Operational Divisions, alphabetically designated, make up the strength of the Force across Canada; they comprise 46 sub-divisions which include 654 detachments. Headquarters Division, as well as the Office of the Commissioner, is located in Ottowa. The Force maintains liaison officers in 28 countries and represents Canada in the International Criminal Police Organization which has its headquarters in Paris.

Thorough training is emphasized for members of the Force. Recruits receive 6 months of basic training at the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Academy in Regina. This is followed by a further 6 months of supervised on-the-job training. The RCMP also operates the Canadian Police College at which its members and selected representatives of other Canadian and foreign police forces may study the latest advances in the fields of crime prevention and detection.

Many of these advances have been incorporated into the operation of the Force. A teletype system links the widespread divisional headquarters with the administrative centre at Ottawa and a network of fixed and mobile radio units operates within the provinces. The focal point of the criminal investigation work of the Force is the Directorate of Laboratories and Identification; its services, together with those of divisional and sub-divisional units, and of 6 Crime Detection Laboratories, are available to police forces throughout Canada. The Canadian Police Information Centre at RCMP Headquarters, a duplexed computer system, is staffed and operated by the Force. Law Enforcement agencies throughout Canada have access *via* a series of remote terminals to information on stolen vehicles, licences and wanted persons.

In Oct. 1979, the Force had a total strength of 19,304 including regular members, special constables, civilian members and Public Service employees. It maintained 4,874 motor vehicles, 69 police service dogs and 151 horses.

The Force has 13 divisions actively engaged in law enforcement, 1 Headquarters Division and 2 training divisions. In addition it maintains a Marine Services and Air Services with headquarters at Ottawa. The Marine Services is comprised of 13 patrol vessels and 307 smaller craft which operate on the east and west coasts, the Great Lakes and the St Lawrence River. The Air Directorate has stations throughout Canada and maintains 27 aircraft.

Canada's Army in Korea. Dept. of National Defence. Ottawa, 1956
Dornbusch, C. E., *The Canadian Army 1855–1958; Regimental Histories.* Cornwailville, N.Y., 1959
Eayrs, J., *In Defence of Canada.* 2 vols. Toronto, 1965
Feasby, W. R. (ed.), *Official History of the Canadian Medical Services, 1939–45.* 2 vols. Dept. of National Defence. Ottawa, 1953–56
Goodspeed, D. J., *A History of the Defence Research Board of Canada.* Defence Research Board. Ottawa, 1958
Roberts, L., *There Shall Be Wings: A History of the Royal Canadian Air Force.* Toronto, 1960
Schull, J., *The Far Distant Ships: An Official Account of Canadian Naval Operations in the Second World War.* Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1952
Stacy, C. P., *Six Years of War: Official History of the Canadian Army.* 3 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1955–60
Swettenham, J., *Canada and the First World War.* Toronto, 1970

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Canada is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OECD, NATO and Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Budget. Budgetary revenue and expenditure of the Government of Canada for years ended 31 March (in Canadian $1m.):

	1974–75	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*
Revenue	24,909	29,956	32,721	32,866	35,215
Expenditure	26,055	33,978	39,011	42,902	46,934

Budgetary revenue, 1978–79 (in Canadian $1m.):

Income tax, personal	14,048	Other tax revenue	1,851
Income tax, corporation	6,262	Return on investment	3,157
Sales and other excise taxes	5,744	Net postal revenue	903
Import duties	2,747	Other non-tax revenue	503

Details of budgetary expenditure, year ended 31 March 1978 (in Canadian $1m.):

Agriculture	768	National Health and Welfare	13,057
Atomic Energy	119	National Revenue	573
Auditor-General	24	Parliament	92
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation	562	Post Office	1,275
Communications	116	Privy Council	59
Consumer and Corporate Affairs	76	Public Works	830
Economic Development	1	Regional Economic Expansion	570
Employment and Immigration	3,018	Royal Canadian Mounted Police	524
Energy, Mines and Resources	880	Science and Technology (including National Research Council)	310
Environment, Dept. of the	605	Secretary of State	2,090
External Affairs	962	Solicitor-General	366
Finance	10,291	Statistics Canada	131
Governor-General and Lieutenant-Governors	3	Supply and Services	139
Indian Affairs and Northern Development	1,229	Transport	1,629
Industry, Trade and Commerce	446	Treasury Board	184
Justice	116	Urban Affairs (including Central Mortgage and Housing Corporation)	846
Labour	45	Veterans Affairs	890
National Defence	4,108		

On 31 March 1979 the net debt was $51,341m.

Canadian Tax Foundation. *The National Finances: An Analysis of the Revenues and Expenditures of the Government of Canada.* Toronto. Annual

Perry, J. H., *Taxation in Canada.* 3rd ed. rev. Toronto, 1961.—*Taxes, Tariffs and Subsidies.* Toronto, 1955

Robinson, A. J. (ed.), *Public Finance, Selected Readings.* Toronto, 1968

Currency. The denominations of money in the currency of Canada are dollars and cents. The cent is one-hundredth part of a dollar. Subsidiary coins of the denominations of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents and $1 are in use. The monetary standard is gold of 900 millesimal fineness (23·22 grains of pure gold equal to 1 gold dollar). The Currency Act provides for gold coins in the denominations of $5, $10 and $20, which are legal tender. The British and US gold coins are also legal tender, at the par rate of exchange. The legal equivalent of the British sovereign is $4.86⅔.

The Bank of Canada has the sole right to issue paper money for circulation in Canada. Restrictions introduced by the 1944 revisions of the Bank Act cancelled the right of chartered banks to issue or re-issue notes after 1 Jan. 1945; and in Jan. 1950 the chartered banks' liability for such of their notes as then remained outstanding was transferred to the Bank of Canada in return for payment of a like sum to the Bank of Canada. On 31 May 1970 the Canadian dollar which was stabilized at 92·50 US cents was allowed to fluctuate. The value of the US$ in Canadian funds was 116·39 cents and £1 sterling = Canadian $2·59 in March 1980.

The Bank of Canada issues notes, which are legal tender, in denominations of $1, $2, $5, $10, $20, $50, $100, $500 and $1,000. Under the terms of the Bank of Canada Act, the bank is required to sell gold in bars of 400 oz. to any person tendering legal tender. This obligation is at the present time suspended by Order-in-Council. The exportation of gold from Canada is prohibited except by licence issued by the Minister of Finance to the Bank of Canada or a chartered bank.

The Ottawa Mint was established in 1908 as a branch of the Royal Mint, in pursuance of the Ottawa Mint Act, 1901. In Dec. 1931 control of the Mint was passed over to the Canadian Government, and since that time has operated as the Royal Canadian Mint. The Mint issues silver, nickel, bronze and steel coins for circulation in Canada. In 1967, in celebration of Canada's Centennial of Confederation, a $20 gold piece was minted, the first gold coin struck since 1919. In 1935, on the occasion of His Majesty's Silver Jubilee, the Royal Canadian Mint issued the first Canadian silver dollars. Commemorative dollars were also issued in 1939 on the occasion of the visit of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth to Canada; in 1949, when Newfoundland became the tenth Province of Canada; in 1958, the one-hundredth anniversary of the establishment of the Colony of British Columbia; in 1964, the centennial of the Charlottetown and Quebec Conferences which paved the way to confederation. The silver dollar bearing the design of the canoe manned by an Indian and a Voyageur has been issued in the years 1935–38, 1945–48, 1950–57, 1959–63, 1965, 1966 and 1972. For centennial year the Canada goose replaced the usual canoe design on the silver dollar. Because of a world-wide shortage of silver, the Government, in Aug. 1967, authorized the Mint to change the metal content of the 25-cent and 10-cent coins. Commencing in Sept. 1968, the 10-cent, 50-cent and $1 coins were minted in pure nickel. Gold refining is one of the principal activities of the Mint. In 1978, 1,567,857 troy oz. of rough bullion were received for treatment, containing 1,277,133 oz. of fine gold and 177,565 oz. of fine silver. Coin issued: Bronze, $8,438,788; nickel, $71,339,943; silver, $744,655; gold, $18,000,900.

Banking. Commercial banks in Canada are known as chartered banks and are incorporated under the terms of the Bank Act, which imposes strict conditions as to capital, notes in circulation, returns to the Dominion Government, types of lending operations and other matters. In Sept. 1979 there were in operation 12 chartered banks incorporated under the provisions of the Bank Act, with 7,434 branches and sub-agencies in Canada and 289 branches and sub-agencies in other countries. The Bank Act is subject to revision by Parliament every 10 years. Bank charters expire every 10 years and are renewed at each decennial revision of the Bank Act. The chartered banks make detailed monthly and yearly returns to the Minister of Finance and are subject to periodic inspection by the Inspector-General of Banks, an official appointed by the Government.

The following are some particulars of the 12 chartered banks at 30 Sept. 1979: Capital paid up, $507·3m.; rest account, $4,459·4m.; Canadian currency deposits, $115,607·3m.; foreign currency deposits, $81,977·7m.; liabilities to the public, $214,602·5m.; total assets, $219,569·3m. Cheques cashed at the clearing-house centres of Canada for 1978 amounted to $3,138,384·6m.

The Bank of Canada Act, passed on 3 July 1934, provided for the establishment of a central bank for the Dominion. This bank commenced operations on 11 March 1935 with a paid-up capital of $5m. By reason of certain changes introduced into the composition of stockholders of the bank (for which *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, pp. 322–23), the Minister of Finance on behalf of Canada is the sole registered owner of the capital stock of the bank. The revised Bank Act, which came into force on 1 May 1967, requires the chartered banks, beginning Feb. 1968, to maintain a statutory cash ratio of 12% on demand deposits and 4% on other deposits, in the form of reserves with and notes on the Bank of Canada. A secondary reserve of 7% in treasury bills, government bonds, etc., is also required. All gold held in Canada by the chartered banks was transferred to the Bank of Canada along with the gold held by the Government as reserve against Dominion notes outstanding at the time of the commencement of operations of the Bank of Canada. The liability of the Dominion notes outstanding at the commencement of business of the Bank of Canada was assumed by the bank. The following are some of the particulars of the Bank of Canada as at 31 Oct. 1979: Notes in circulation, $9,552·3m.; chartered bank deposits, $4,614·2m.; total liabilities, $15,133·1m.; investments, $14,157·4m.

In Aug. 1944 the Industrial Development Bank, a subsidiary of the Bank of Canada, was set up for the purpose of providing credit in the post-war period to small industrial establishments. The statement of assets and liabilities of the Industrial Bank for the fiscal year ended 30 Sept. 1975 showed outstanding loans and investments of $1,175·2m. The authorized, issued and paid-up capital at this date amounted to $78m. The year ending 30 Sept. 1975 was the last year of operation of the Industrial Development Bank. During its existence from 1 Nov. 1944 to 30 Sept. 1975, the Industrial Development Bank authorized 65,000 loans for $3,000m. to more than 48,000 businesses in Canada. It is succeeded by the Crown corporation, the Federal Business Development Bank, which was proclaimed in force on 2 Oct. 1975. In the year ending 31 March 1979, the Federal Business Development Bank authorized 12,271 loans for a total of $668,593,000.

Binhammer, H. H., *Money, Banking and the Canadian Financial System*. Toronto, 1968
Boreham, G. F., and others, *Money and Banking: Analysis and Policy in a Canadian Context*. Toronto, 1969
Cairns, James P. (ed.), *Canadian Banking and Monetary Policy: Recent Readings*. Toronto, 1965
O'Brien, J. H., and Lerner, G., *Canadian Money and Banking*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1969

Weights and Measures. The legal weights and measures are the Imperial yard, pound avoirdupois, gallon and bushel; but the hundredweight is declared to be 100 lb. and the ton 2,000 lb. avoirdupois, as in the USA. The Metric Commission, established in June 1971, advises on Canada's conversion to the metric system which will be completed in 1980.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The installed capacity on 31 Dec. 1977 was 70,575,244 kw., of which 58% was hydro power and 42% thermal. Utilities accounted for 91% of the generating capacity and 88% of the net generation in 1977. The total net electric energy generated in 1977 was 317,195·9m. kwh. In 1977 gross revenue from 8,446,982 customers was $4,026m.

Oil and Natural Gas. With the discovery of large oilfields in Alberta, the production of petroleum became a major Canadian industry. The Interprovincial Pipeline, Canada's longest oil pipeline, moving crude oil from Edmonton, Alberta, to Montreal, Quebec, has a length in Canada of 3,605 miles. Total pipeline mileage, including mileage of American subsidiaries, is 5,996 miles. The pipeline serves Canadian refineries from Edmonton to Montreal and many in the USA. Another pipeline, Trans-Mountain, extends from Edmonton to Vancouver with a Canadian

length of 825 miles and an overall length, including American mileage, of 889 miles. Eight refineries, 4 in Canada and 4 in Washington State, are served by the pipeline. At the end of 1977 Canada's oil pipeline system had 20,824 miles (33,512 km) of line in operation. Net oil deliveries in 1977 were 885,323,199 bbls (140,671,763 cu. metres). The Trans-Canada natural gas line is the longest in the world (5,794·7 miles in 1978). It brings natural gas from the Alberta–Saskatchewan border across the prairies, through northern Ontario to Toronto, then eastward to Montreal. Natural gas pipeline mileage totalled about 88,153·6 miles (141,189·4 km) in 1977. Net deliveries of natural gas into the pipelines in 1977 was 2,481,587m. cu. ft.

Minerals. Alberta, Ontario, British Columbia, Quebec and Saskatchewan are the chief mining provinces. The total value of the mineral produced in 1978 was $19,661,339,000. The principal minerals produced in 1978 were as follows:

	Quantity (1,000)	*Value ($1,000)*
Metallics		
Copper (kg)	657,521	1,078,636
Nickel (kg)	130,055	652,040
Zinc (kg)	1,032,358	791,055
Iron ore (tonnes)	39,622	1,149,890
Gold (grammes)	52,875	375,054
Lead (kg)	308,327	250,301
Silver (kg)	1,206	238,883
Molybdenum (kg)	14,068	169,939
Total metallics	...	5,519,569
Non-metallics		
Asbestos (tonnes)	1,380	601,631
Potash (K_2O) (tonnes)	6,375	492,963
Salt (tonnes)	6,222	104,042
Sulphur, elemental (tonnes)	5,868	100,760
Gypsum (tonnes)	7,889	36,760
Total non-metallics	...	1,553,878
Fuels		
Crude petroleum (cu. metres)	74,502	5,660,440
Natural gas (cu. metres)	87,527,871	3,881,585
Natural gas by-products (cu. metres)	14,824	957,168
Coal (tonnes)	30,273	733,350
Total fuels	...	11,232,543
Structural materials		
Cement (tonnes)	10,777	481,405
Sand and gravel (tonnes)	265,978	375,415
Stone (tonnes)	111,997	316,798
Clay products (bricks, tiles, etc.)	...	107,279
Lime (tonnes)	2,069	74,452
Total structural materials	...	1,355,347

Value (in Canadian $1,000) of mineral production by provinces:

Provinces	*1977*	*1978*	*Provinces*	*1977*	*1978*
Newfoundland	867,146	611,357	Saskatchewan	1,207,562	1,553,504
Pr. Ed. Island	1,863	1,901	Alberta	8,576,327	9,749,382
Nova Scotia	159,426	203,717	British Columbia	1,686,511	1,817,669
New Brunswick	289,393	306,254	Yukon Territory	209,898	228,176
Quebec	1,674,927	1,822,264	N.W. Territories	255,660	307,772
Ontario	2,980,082	2,595,352			
Manitoba	563,733	463,991	Total	18,472,528	19,661,339

Agriculture. Though the manufacturing industries now predominate, agriculture is still very important to the Canadian economy. It contributes between 7 and 10% of

The following are some particulars of the 12 chartered banks at 30 Sept. 1979: Capital paid up, $507·3m.; rest account, $4,459·4m.; Canadian currency deposits, $115,607·3m.; foreign currency deposits, $81,977·7m.; liabilities to the public, $214,602·5m.; total assets, $219,569·3m. Cheques cashed at the clearing-house centres of Canada for 1978 amounted to $3,138,384·6m.

The Bank of Canada Act, passed on 3 July 1934, provided for the establishment of a central bank for the Dominion. This bank commenced operations on 11 March 1935 with a paid-up capital of $5m. By reason of certain changes introduced into the composition of stockholders of the bank (for which *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, pp. 322–23), the Minister of Finance on behalf of Canada is the sole registered owner of the capital stock of the bank. The revised Bank Act, which came into force on 1 May 1967, requires the chartered banks, beginning Feb. 1968, to maintain a statutory cash ratio of 12% on demand deposits and 4% on other deposits, in the form of reserves with and notes on the Bank of Canada. A secondary reserve of 7% in treasury bills, government bonds, etc., is also required. All gold held in Canada by the chartered banks was transferred to the Bank of Canada along with the gold held by the Government as reserve against Dominion notes outstanding at the time of the commencement of operations of the Bank of Canada. The liability of the Dominion notes outstanding at the commencement of business of the Bank of Canada was assumed by the bank. The following are some of the particulars of the Bank of Canada as at 31 Oct. 1979: Notes in circulation, $9,552·3m.; chartered bank deposits, $4,614·2m.; total liabilities, $15,133·1m.; investments, $14,157·4m.

In Aug. 1944 the Industrial Development Bank, a subsidiary of the Bank of Canada, was set up for the purpose of providing credit in the post-war period to small industrial establishments. The statement of assets and liabilities of the Industrial Bank for the fiscal year ended 30 Sept. 1975 showed outstanding loans and investments of $1,175·2m. The authorized, issued and paid-up capital at this date amounted to $78m. The year ending 30 Sept. 1975 was the last year of operation of the Industrial Development Bank. During its existence from 1 Nov. 1944 to 30 Sept. 1975, the Industrial Development Bank authorized 65,000 loans for $3,000m. to more than 48,000 businesses in Canada. It is succeeded by the Crown corporation, the Federal Business Development Bank, which was proclaimed in force on 2 Oct. 1975. In the year ending 31 March 1979, the Federal Business Development Bank authorized 12,271 loans for a total of $668,593,000.

Binhammer, H. H., *Money, Banking and the Canadian Financial System*. Toronto, 1968
Boreham, G. F., and others, *Money and Banking: Analysis and Policy in a Canadian Context*. Toronto, 1969
Cairns, James P. (ed.), *Canadian Banking and Monetary Policy: Recent Readings*. Toronto, 1965
O'Brien, J. H., and Lerner, G., *Canadian Money and Banking*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1969

Weights and Measures. The legal weights and measures are the Imperial yard, pound avoirdupois, gallon and bushel; but the hundredweight is declared to be 100 lb. and the ton 2,000 lb. avoirdupois, as in the USA. The Metric Commission, established in June 1971, advises on Canada's conversion to the metric system which will be completed in 1980.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The installed capacity on 31 Dec. 1977 was 70,575,244 kw., of which 58% was hydro power and 42% thermal. Utilities accounted for 91% of the generating capacity and 88% of the net generation in 1977. The total net electric energy generated in 1977 was 317,195·9m. kwh. In 1977 gross revenue from 8,446,982 customers was $4,026m.

Oil and Natural Gas. With the discovery of large oilfields in Alberta, the production of petroleum became a major Canadian industry. The Interprovincial Pipeline, Canada's longest oil pipeline, moving crude oil from Edmonton, Alberta, to Montreal, Quebec, has a length in Canada of 3,605 miles. Total pipeline mileage, including mileage of American subsidiaries, is 5,996 miles. The pipeline serves Canadian refineries from Edmonton to Montreal and many in the USA. Another pipeline, Trans-Mountain, extends from Edmonton to Vancouver with a Canadian

length of 825 miles and an overall length, including American mileage, of 889 miles. Eight refineries, 4 in Canada and 4 in Washington State, are served by the pipeline. At the end of 1977 Canada's oil pipeline system had 20,824 miles (33,512 km) of line in operation. Net oil deliveries in 1977 were 885,323,199 bbls (140,671,763 cu. metres). The Trans-Canada natural gas line is the longest in the world (5,794·7 miles in 1978). It brings natural gas from the Alberta–Saskatchewan border across the prairies, through northern Ontario to Toronto, then eastward to Montreal. Natural gas pipeline mileage totalled about 88,153·6 miles (141,189·4 km) in 1977. Net deliveries of natural gas into the pipelines in 1977 was 2,481,587m. cu. ft.

Minerals. Alberta, Ontario, British Columbia, Quebec and Saskatchewan are the chief mining provinces. The total value of the mineral produced in 1978 was $19,661,339,000. The principal minerals produced in 1978 were as follows:

	Quantity (1,000)	*Value ($1,000)*
Metallics		
Copper (kg)	657,521	1,078,636
Nickel (kg)	130,055	652,040
Zinc (kg)	1,032,358	791,055
Iron ore (tonnes)	39,622	1,149,890
Gold (grammes)	52,875	375,054
Lead (kg)	308,327	250,301
Silver (kg)	1,206	238,883
Molybdenum (kg)	14,068	169,939
Total metallics	...	5,519,569
Non-metallics		
Asbestos (tonnes)	1,380	601,631
Potash (K_2O) (tonnes)	6,375	492,963
Salt (tonnes)	6,222	104,042
Sulphur, elemental (tonnes)	5,868	100,760
Gypsum (tonnes)	7,889	36,760
Total non-metallics	...	1,553,878
Fuels		
Crude petroleum (cu. metres)	74,502	5,660,440
Natural gas (cu. metres)	87,527,871	3,881,585
Natural gas by-products (cu. metres)	14,824	957,168
Coal (tonnes)	30,273	733,350
Total fuels	...	11,232,543
Structural materials		
Cement (tonnes)	10,777	481,405
Sand and gravel (tonnes)	265,978	375,415
Stone (tonnes)	111,997	316,798
Clay products (bricks, tiles, etc.)	...	107,279
Lime (tonnes)	2,069	74,452
Total structural materials	...	1,355,347

Value (in Canadian $1,000) of mineral production by provinces:

Provinces	*1977*	*1978*	*Provinces*	*1977*	*1978*
Newfoundland	867,146	611,357	Saskatchewan	1,207,562	1,553,504
Pr. Ed. Island	1,863	1,901	Alberta	8,576,327	9,749,382
Nova Scotia	159,426	203,717	British Columbia	1,686,511	1,817,669
New Brunswick	289,393	306,254	Yukon Territory	209,898	228,176
Quebec	1,674,927	1,822,264	N.W. Territories	255,660	307,772
Ontario	2,980,082	2,595,352			
Manitoba	563,733	463,991	Total	18,472,528	19,661,339

Agriculture. Though the manufacturing industries now predominate, agriculture is still very important to the Canadian economy. It contributes between 7 and 10% of

the net value of production and in 1978 accounted for about 10% of the value of commodities exported.

It is estimated that about 35% of the total land area is forested; according to the census of 1976, 259,338 sq. miles (7·2% of the total land area) is classed as occupied agricultural land.

Grain growing, dairy farming, fruit farming, ranching and fur farming are all carried on successfully. Total farm receipts (1978) $11,887m.

The following table shows the estimated value of selected agricultural production for 1978, in Canadian $1,000:

Wheat	1,807,367	Tobacco	262,866
Oats and barley	546,675	Cattle and calves	2,958,538
Rapeseed	598,240	Hogs	1,136,731
Potatoes	155,992	Sheep and lambs	12,406
Other vegetables	251,014	Dairy products	1,513,910
Fruit	178,916	Poultry and eggs	830,486

Number of occupied farms (census of 1976) was 300,118.

Field Crops. In 1978, 70,521,002 acres were under principal field crops. The most valuable field crops are wheat, tame hay, oats, barley, potatoes, corn for grain, flaxseed, mixed grains, rapeseed, fodder corn, soybeans and sugar-beet.

The estimated acreage and yield of the principal field crops, by provinces, 1978 were:

	Wheat		*Tame hay*		*Oats*	
Provinces	*1,000 acres*	*1,000 bu.*	*1,000 acres*	*1,000 tons*	*1,000 acres*	*1,000 bu.*
Prince Edward Island	13	559	142	308	42	2,352
Nova Scotia	5	214	180	387	17	971
New Brunswick	10	378	180	360	42	2,108
Quebec	90	3,591	2,725	5,504	512	25,395
Ontario	355	14,417	2,850	7,111	445	23,251
Manitoba	3,400	104,000	1,400	2,900	750	41,000
Saskatchewan	17,100	500,000	2,100	3,800	1,200	61,000
Alberta	5,100	152,000	3,600	7,400	1,450	76,000
British Columbia	70	1,800	60	2,700	670	1,900
Total, Canada	26,142	776,959	13,847	29,670	4,518	234,777

	Barley		*Potatoes*		*Corn for Grain*	
Provinces	*1,000 acres*	*1,000 bu.*	*1,000 acres*	*1,000 cwt*	*1,000 acres*	*1,000 bu.*
Prince Edward Island	39	2,098	56	12,067	—	—
Nova Scotia	4	224	4	649	—	—
New Brunswick	7	320	58	11,907	—	—
Quebec	63	2,917	46	7,590	165	15,362
Ontario	360	19,224	44	8,791	1,680	144,769
Manitoba	1,750	85,000	37	6,800	88	5,800
Saskatchewan	3,100	134,000	2	360	—	—
Alberta	5,050	228,000	17	3,500	—	—
British Columbia	160	5,300	10	2,200	—	—
Total, Canada	10,533	477,083	274	53,384	1,933	165,931

	Flaxseed		*Mixed grains*		*Rapeseed*	
Provinces	*1,000 acres*	*1,000 bu.*	*1,000 acres*	*1,000 bu.*	*1,000 acres*	*1,000 bu.*
Prince Edward Island	—	—	74	4,255	—	—
Nova Scotia	—	—	6	345	—	—
New Brunswick	—	—	7	326	—	—
Quebec	—	—	106	4,353	—	—
Ontario	—	—	810	46,739	—	—
Manitoba	750	12,500	160	7,600	1,050	25,500
Saskatchewan	450	8,000	80	3,500	2,800	64,000
Alberta	80	1,500	250	12,000	2,900	61,000
British Columbia	—	—	4	180	180	2,700
Total, Canada	1,280	22,000	1,497	80,298	6,930	153,200

Provinces	Fodder corn 1,000 acres	Fodder corn 1,000 tons	Soybeans 1,000 acres	Soybeans 1,000 bu.	Sugar-beet 1,000 acres	Sugar-beet 1,000 tons
Prince Edward Island	10	143	—	—	—	—
Nova Scotia	12	163	—	—	—	—
New Brunswick	8	107	—	—	—	—
Quebec	265	3,964	—	—	6	108
Ontario	840	9,945	650	17,458	—	—
Manitoba	42	400	—	—	24	410
Saskatchewan	—	—	—	—	—	—
Alberta	—	—	—	—	32	525
British Columbia	24	500	—	—	—	—
Total, Canada	1,200	15,222	650	17,458	61	1,043

Livestock. In parts of Saskatchewan and Alberta stockraising is still carried on as a primary industry, but the livestock industry of the country at large is mainly a subsidiary of mixed farming. The following table shows the numbers of livestock (in 1,000) by provinces in Jan. 1979:

Provinces	Milch cows	Other cattle	Sheep and lambs	Swine	Poultry [1]
Newfoundland	—	—	—	—	379
Prince Edward Island	25	68	4	97	148
Nova Scotia	40	84	22	89	901
New Brunswick	30	65	8	46	474
Quebec	785	725	38	2,240	3,799
Ontario	613	2,307	128	2,600	8,802
Manitoba	85	1,025	15	745	2,513
Saskatchewan	68	2,105	56	565	1,318
Alberta	142	3,561	119	1,035	2,350
British Columbia	83	517	32	78	2,704
Total 1978	1,938	10,932	389	6,653	24,588
Total 1979	1,870	10,458	421	7,495	23,388

[1] Layers only.

Net production of farm eggs in 1963, 417·2m. doz. ($160,178,000); 1977, 458·6m. doz. ($313·3m.); 1978, 459·2m. doz. ($317·6m.);

Wool production (in tonnes), 1965, 2,048; 1966, 1,765; 1967, 1,618; 1968, 1,469; 1969, 1,460; 1970, 1,483; 1971, 1,623; 1972, 1,574; 1973, 1,482; 1974, 1,410; 1975, 1,266; 1976, 1,095; 1977, 938; 1978, 885.

Dairying. The dairy products industry has shown a marked tendency towards centralization; the number of establishments decreased between 1961 and 1977 from 1,710 to 466 (72·8%), whereas the number of employees has decreased only 16·9%. Production, 1978: Creamery butter, 102,010 tonnes; cheddar cheese, 80,978 tonnes; concentrated whole milk products, 166,830 kg; ice cream mix, 141,170 kl. Total farm production of milk in 1978 was 7,614,800 tonnes.

Fruit Farming. The value of fruit production in 1978 was (in $1,000): Ontario, 71,994; British Columbia, 66,468; Quebec, 22,554; Nova Scotia, 13,091; New Brunswick, 3,619; Prince Edward Island, 1,190. Total apple production in Canada in 1978 was 453,509 tonnes.

Tobacco. Commercial production of tobacco is confined to Ontario and Quebec. Farm cash receipts in 1978 totalled $263m.

Forestry. The total area of land covered by forests is estimated at about 3,417,000 sq. km, of which 3,141,000 sq. km are classed as production forest land.

Lumber production (in 1,000 bd ft) 1968, 10,754,523; 1969, 11,100,357; 1970, 10,711,645; 1971, 12,030,735; 1972, 13,279,062; 1973, 14,751,564; 1974, 12,973,302; 1975, 10,421,411; 1976, 13,989,179; 1977, 16,334,729.

The volume of lumber shipments in 1977 was 16,533,582,000 bd ft valued at $2,959·6m. Pulp production was 17·9m. tonnes in 1976 and 18·2m tonnes in 1977. In 1977 mill shipments of paper amounted to 11·9m. tonnes valued at $3,964,571,000.

Bermuda	96,660
Britain	1,978,585
British Oceania	169
Cyprus	9,990
Falkland Islands	12
Fiji	1,734
Gambia	547
Ghana	22,273
Gibraltar	25
Guyana	7,287
Hong Kong	98,565
India	245,841
Irish Republic	30,515
Jamaica	50,346
Kenya	19,329
Leeward and Windward Islands	20,140
Malaysia	46,453
Malawi	6,516
Malta	603
Mauritius and Dependencies	620
New Zealand	68,497
Nigeria	37,626
Pakistan	92,354
Qatar	2,669
Sierra Leone	204
Singapore	61,541
South Africa, Republic of	108,921
Sri Lanka	17,050
Tanzania	26,642
Trinidad and Tobago	69,324
Uganda	88
Zambia	14,328
Afghánistán	5,742
Albania	119
Algeria	160,585
Angola	1,523
Argentina	91,757
Austria	23,597
Belgium and Luxembourg	470,947
Benin	926
Bolivia	6,751
Brazil	413,622
Bulgaria	5,018
Burma	4,554
Cameroon Republic	14,590
Chile	55,292
China	503,423
Colombia	82,288
Costa Rica	20,520
Cuba	217,955
Czechoslovakia	12,882
Denmark	63,290
Dominican Republic	21,756
Ecuador	47,460
Egypt (UAR)	59,923
El Salvador	17,230
Ethiopia	10,240
Finland	30,563
France	459,432
French Africa	4,594
French Guiana	531
French Oceania	2,282
French West Indies	942
Gabon	1,121
German Democratic Rep.	24,382
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	777,199
Greece	55,481
Greenland	2,532
Guatemala	22,306
Guinea	348
Haiti, Republic of	19,433
Honduras	14,338
Hungary	8,038
Iceland	3,207
Indonesia	76,557
Iran	151,998
Iraq	13,821
Israel	76,821
Italy	481,338
Ivory Coast	15,175
Japan	3,046,519
Jordan	10,905
Korea, North	721
Korea, South	216,176
Kuwait	40,676
Lebanon	29,700
Liberia	3,568
Libya	19,766
Madagascar	1,830
Mauritania	2,144
Mexico	228,725
Morocco	29,360
Mozambique	9,375
Netherlands	563,377
Netherlands Antilles	14,186
Nicaragua	10,191
Norway	140,563
Panama	20,805
Paraguay	448
Peru	43,944
Philippines	71,820
Poland	223,568
Portugal	28,476
Portuguese Africa	160
Puerto Rico	75,255
Romania	38,105
Saudi Arabia	234,540
Senegal	5,126
Somalia	2,344
Spain	132,852
Spanish Africa	242
St Pierre and Miquelon	12,454
Sudan	19,120
Surinam	3,644
Sweden	115,555
Switzerland	107,477
Syria	22,283
Taiwan	101,863
Thailand	63,778
Togo	2,639
Tunisia	27,820
Turkey	42,586
USSR	567,017
United Arab Emirates	36,707
USA	36,283,498
US Oceania	2,284
US Virgin Islands	3,195
Uruguay	7,749
Venezuela	680,894
Vietnam (South)	22,744
Yemen	11,174
Yugoslavia	42,834
Zaïre	9,358

Imports (for consumption) by countries in 1978 (in Canadian $1,000):

African Commonwealth Countries (not elsewhere specified)	54
Australia	349,522
Bahamas	11,593
Bangladesh	7,038
Barbados	6,715
Belize	513
Bermuda	2,991
Britain	1,595,498
Cyprus	368
Fiji	6,122
Ghana	3,529
Gibraltar	2
Guyana	29,802
Hong Kong	331,328
India	65,125
Irish Republic	56,627
Jamaica	70,566
Kenya	16,686
Leeward and Windward Islands	1,184
Malaysia	63,194
Malawi	323
Malta	762
Mauritius and Dependencies	7,536
New Zealand	100,019
Nigeria	10,087
Pakistan	9,120
Rhodesia	3
Sierra Leone	4,783
Singapore	100,348
South Africa, Republic of	149,246
Sri Lanka	18,663
Tanzania	5,335
Trinidad and Tobago	29,318
Uganda	1,808
Zambia	19
Afghánistán	550
Albania	38
Algeria	56,864
Angola	1
Argentina	47,755
Austria	81,177
Belgium and Luxembourg	200,525
Benin	3
Bolivia	14,972
Brazil	245,365
Bulgaria	3,384
Burma	114
Cameroon Republic	883
Chile	52,543
China	94,516
Colombia	81,406
Costa Rica	29,282
Cuba	60,427
Czechoslovakia	55,693
Denmark	96,671
Dominican Republic	25,725
Ecuador	104,883
Egypt (UAR)	81,940
El Salvador	12,519
Ethiopia	1,141
Finland	43,037
France	676,493
French Africa	183
French Oceania	58
French West Indies	60
Gabon	56,209
German Democratic Rep.	7,667
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	1,230,340
Greece	36,224
Greenland	708
Guatemala	24,080
Guinea	23,761
Haiti, Republic of	5,980
Honduras	31,866
Hungary	22,569
Iceland	2,372
Indonesia	30,784
Iran	587,149
Iraq	131,104
Israel	44,667
Italy	521,950
Ivory Coast	6,158
Japan	2,263,234
Korea, North	528
Korea, South	361,956
Kuwait	46
Lebanon	340
Liberia	2,581
Libya	26
Madagascar	665
Mauritania	3
Mexico	183,378
Morocco	2,774
Mozambique	4,754
Netherlands	226,865
Netherlands Antilles	23,225
Nicaragua	13,089
Norway	56,173
Panama	18,842
Paraguay	3,768
Peru	49,222
Philippines	50,051
Poland	73,596
Portugal	37,455
Portuguese Africa	1
Portuguese Asia	5,881
Puerto Rico	49,395
Romania	29,842
Saudi Arabia	736,288
Senegal	16
Spain	134,174
Spanish Africa	44
St Pierre and Miquelon	106
Sudan	354
Surinam	9,993
Sweden	325,901
Switzerland	219,809
Syria	72
Taiwan	396,536
Thailand	14,741
Togo	171
Tunisia	62
Turkey	11,722
USSR	36,837
United Arab Emirates	120
USA	34,996,217
US Virgin Islands	86
Uruguay	5,374
Venezuela	1,282,606
Vietnam, South	52
Yemen	43
Yugoslavia	19,879
Zaïre	4,637

Selected imports into Canada in 1978 (in Canadian $1m.):

Motor vehicles and parts	13,256	Televisions, radios, etc.	454
Crude petroleum	3,471	Tractors	442
Computers	853	Other photographic goods	440
Other telecommunication and related equipment	780	Coffee	438
Organic chemicals	682	Special trade transactions	390
Miscellaneous equipment and tools	679	Steel, plates, sheet and strips	380
Coal	632	Other laboratory equipment	355
Other products, inedible	614	Other transportation equipment	342
Other chemical products	513	Paper and paperboard	322
Plastics, not shaped	484	Meat, fresh, chilled and frozen	315
		Special industrial machinery	309

Selected exports (Canadian produce) in 1978 (in Canadian $1m.):

Motor vehicles and parts	12,447	Fertilizers	735
Lumber, softwood	3,158	Other inorganic chemicals	654
Newsprint	2,886	Asbestos	568
Natural gas	2,190	Precious metals and alloys	568
Pulp	2,181	Nickel and alloys	565
Wheat	1,913	Copper and alloys	510
Crude petroleum	1,573	Electricity	479
Aluminium and alloys	1,141	Office machines and equipment	475
Iron ores and concentrates	783	Other telecommunication and related equipment	460
Petroleum and coal products	777	Other iron, steel and alloys	406
Coal and crude bitumen	752		

Total trade of Canada with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	855,778	1,159,651	1,222,871	1,088,897	1,260,057
Exports and re-exports from UK	538,298	628,470	712,662	740,508	766,430

Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects. Report. Ottawa, 1957
Cockfield, Brown & Co., *Canada's Economic Future: Digests of 127 Submissions to the Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects.* Toronto, 1957
Easterbrook, W. T., *Canadian Economic History.* Toronto, 1956
Litvak, I., and Mallen, B., *Marketing in Canada: Recent Readings.* Toronto, 1964
Mahatoo, W. H., *Marketing Research in Canada.* Toronto, 1968
Newman, D., and Newman, J. P., *Canadian Business Handbook.* Toronto, 1964
Officer, L. H. (ed.), *Canadian Economic Problems and Policies.* Toronto, 1970
Shea, A. A., *Canada 1980.* Toronto, 1960
Wilkinson, B. W., *Canada's International Trade: An Analysis of Recent Trends and Patterns.* Toronto, 1968

Tourism. The number of visitors to Canada in 1977 was 33,198,495 (1976, 33,808,232). In 1977, 31,773,811 came from USA (1976, 32,230,902).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total highway mileage in Canada in 1976 was 549,462 (884,273 km). Of this total 442,615 miles (712,319 km) were surfaced and 106,453 miles (171,336 km) improved and other earth roads. Expenditure (1976) on roads, bridges, ferries, etc., reached a total of $4,449m. Federal and provincial governments supplied $2,905m., with the remainder contributed by municipal and other sources. Federal expenditures were chiefly devoted towards the upkeep of national-park roadways and nationally owned bridges and ferries, although for the 'Mackenzie Highway' from Grimshaw, Alberta, to Hay River, Northwest Territories, the federal government paid about 68% of the total cost. In general, however, highways are provincially controlled and maintained, and the responsibility of assisting municipalities and townships falls directly on the provinces.

The Alaska Highway is part of the Canadian highway system. For the Trans-Canada Highway *see* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1962.

Registered motor vehicles totalled 12,547,247 in 1977; they included 9,554,290 passenger cars and taxis, 2,494,345 trucks and buses and 372,028 motor cycles.

Urban Transit. In 1978 urban transit systems (motor bus, trolley coach, street car and subway operations) carried 1,217,470,129 fare passengers 378,998,172 vehicle-miles for an operating revenue of $423,381,633. Intercity and rural bus operations carried 33,837,301 fare passengers 121,915,986 vehicle-miles, earning revenues of $142,770,591.

Railways. The total mileage of railways in Canada on 31 Dec. 1977 was 43,476. The total track mileage, including route duplicate, yardtrack and sidings, was 59,022.

Canada has 2 great trans-continental systems: the Canadian National Railway system (CN), a government-owned body which operates 22,366 miles of the total first maintrack, and the Canadian Pacific Limited (CP Rail), a joint-stock corporation with first maintrack totalling 15,807 miles (April 1979). From 1 April 1978, a government funded organization known as Via Rail took over passenger services formerly operated by CP and CN.

Selected statistics of Canadian railways for 1977: Passengers carried 23,862,260; revenue freight, 145,493,143 ton-miles; freight revenue, $2,935,256,583; total railway operating revenues, $3,538,093,295m.

Aviation. Civil aviation in Canada is under the jurisdiction of the federal government. The technical and administrative aspects are supervised by the Administrator of Air Transportation, while the economic functions are assigned to the Canadian Transportation Commission.

Landings and take-offs controlled by the Department of Transport's 60 towers totalled 6,862,162 in 1978.

In 1978 Canadian airlines carried 23,210,176 passengers, flying 23,750m. revenue-passenger-miles and 566·6m. ton-miles of freight. Operating revenue was $2,583·3m.; operating expenditure, $2,420·5m.

Shipping. The registered shipping on 31 Dec. 1978, including vessels for inland navigation, totalled 31,162 with a gross tonnage of 4,642,399. The sea-going and coasting vessels that entered Canadian ports during the year ending 31 Dec. 1978 were as follows: Foreign service vessels, 23,130 (206,748,456 gross tons). Coasting service vessels, 44,566 (124,933,362 gross tons).

The major canals in Canada are those of the St Lawrence–Great Lakes waterway with their 7 locks, providing navigation for vessels of 25·75-ft draught from Montreal to Lake Ontario; the Welland Canal by-passing the Niagara River between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie with its 8 locks; and the Sault Ste Marie Canal and lock between Lake Huron and Lake Superior. These 16 locks overcome a drop of 582 ft from the head of the lakes to Montreal. The St Lawrence Seaway was opened to navigation on 1 April 1959 (*see* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957). In 1978, traffic on the Montreal–Lake Ontario Section of the Seaway numbered 5,346 vessel transits carrying 56,942,680 cargo tonnes; on the Welland Canal Sectin, 6,626 transits with 65,670,992 gross tonnes. Value of fixed assets was $777,921,614 and investments, $34,892,056 at 31 March 1979.

Coast Guard. The Canadian Coast Guard (formed in 1962) is responsible to the Minister of Transport. In 1979 it comprised 6 heavy icebreakers; a heavy icebreaker/cable repair vessel; 8 medium icebreakers/aid tenders; 11 light icebreakers/aid tenders; 9 aid tenders; 4 special shallow draft vessels; 2 ocean weather ships; 30 search and rescue vessels (all types and sizes); 3 hovercraft and 30 helicopters.

Post. On 31 March 1977 there were 8,392 postal facilities in operation and 5,900m. pieces of mail were processed. Gross revenue was $945·8m.; gross expenditure, $1,505m. for the fiscal year 1977–78.

There were 846,954 miles (1,363,186 km) of telegraph wire in Canada in 1977 (including external cable landed in Canada). There were 98·4m. miles (158,378,000 km) of telephone wire and 14,505,728 telephones on 1 Jan. 1978 (63·2 per 100 population).

Broadcasting. There were 622 originating stations operating in Canada at 31 March 1978, of which 91 were Canadian Broadcasting Corporation stations, 130 were CBC affiliates and 401 were privately owned and operated. Included were 379 AM radio

stations, 138 FM radio stations, 102 television stations, 1 low power transmitter and 2 short-wave stations. Radio and television licence fees were abolished in 1953.

Wireless 'beam' stations are operated at Montreal for direct communications with Great Britain and Australia, and a station at Louisburg, N.S., provides a long-distance service to ships.

Cinemas (1977). There were 1,094 cinemas with a seating capacity of 642,915 and 298 drive-in theatres with a capacity of 139,689 cars.

Newspapers (1977). There were 120 daily newspapers, of which 108 were in English and 12 in French.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court in Ottawa, having general appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases throughout Canada. There is an Exchequer Court, which is also a Court of Admiralty. There is a Superior Court in each province and county courts, with limited jurisdiction, in most of the provinces, all the judges in these courts being appointed by the Governor-General. Police, magistrates and justices of the peace are appointed by the provincial governments.

For the year ended 31 Dec. 1977, 1,755,308 Criminal Code Offences were reported and 379,338 persons were charged.

Canadian Legal and Directory. Toronto. Annual
Anger, W. H., and Anger, H. D., *A Digest of Canadian Law*. 19th ed. Toronto, 1967
Gosse, R., *The Law on Competition in Canada*. Toronto, 1962
Houlden, L. W., *Bankruptcy Law of Canada*. Toronto, 1960
McRuer, J. D., *The Evolution of the Judicial Process*. Toronto, 1957
McWhinney, E., *Canadian Jurisprudence: Civil Law and Common Law*. Toronto, 1958
O'Connor, A. R. M., *An Analysis of and a Guide to the New Criminal Code*. Toronto, 1955

Religion. Membership of the leading denominations in 1971:

Province	*Roman Catholic*	*United Church of Canada*	*Anglican Church of Canada*	*Presbyterian*	*Lutheran*
Newfoundland	190,960	101,805	144,445	3,055	515
Prince Edward Island	51,215	27,830	6,905	13,050	95
Nova Scotia	286,320	162,885	135,695	40,380	11,570
New Brunswick	331,290	85,185	69,260	13,155	1,875
Quebec	5,226,150	176,825	181,875	51,785	23,845
Ontario	2,568,695	1,682,820	1,220,535	540,035	267,225
Manitoba	242,855	256,560	123,015	30,825	64,735
Saskatchewan	258,630	274,285	87,210	20,805	90,850
Alberta	391,390	456,925	170,230	57,185	133,045
British Columbia	408,330	537,565	386,670	100,940	120,335
Yukon	4,670	3,110	4,645	690	925
Northwest Territories	14,385	3,005	12,685	445	725
Total, Canada	9,974,895	3,768,805	2,543,175	872,330	715,740

Other denominations: Baptist, 667,245; Greek Orthodox, 316,605; Jewish, 276,025; Ukrainian (Greek) Catholic, 227,730; Pentecostal, 220,390; Mennonite, 168,150; other, 1,817,220.

Boon, T. C. B., *The Anglican Church from the Bay to the Rockies*. Toronto, 1962
Clark, S. D., *Church and Sect in Canada*. Toronto, 1968
Walsh, H. H., *The Christian Church in Canada*. Toronto, 1956
Wilson, D. J., *The Church Grows in Canada*. Toronto, 1966

Education. By the British North American Act each provincial government is responsible for its education system. While each system differs from the others in particulars, the general plan is similar for all provinces. Separate elementary and secondary schools for minority groups, mainly Roman Catholic, are found in most provinces. Though administration of the schools in Newfoundland has a denominational basis, they are not exclusive and a number are non-denominational. In general, education is free to the end of the secondary level. The principal sources of revenue are provincial government grants and direct taxation for school purposes. Except in Quebec the number of private schools is small; their enrolment was less than 4% of the total in elementary and secondary grades.

The federal government operates schools for Indians and Eskimos with an enrolment in 1976–77 of 33,187. An additional 38,530 attend non-federal schools.

In 1978–79, 367,968 full-time regular students were enrolled in 65 degree-granting institutions, other than purely theological institutions. In 1977–78 some 107,468 enrolled in arts and science, 28,148 in engineering, 30,230 in commercial business administration, 8,150 in medicine, 9,402 in law, 129,225 in other faculties. Another 100,529 or more students were enrolled in part-time courses.

The following statistics give information, for 1977–78, about all elementary and secondary schools, public, federal and private:

Province	*Schools*	*Teachers*	*Pupils*
Newfoundland	692	7,711	153,576
Prince Edward Island	73	1,426	27,225
Nova Scotia	613	11,078	196,811
New Brunswick	485	7,813	160,673
Quebec	3,021	68,494	1,297,690
Ontario	5,200	99,276	1,974,702
Manitoba	809	12,479	232,470
Saskatchewan	1,052	11,087	220,979
Alberta	1,429	22,534	448,183
British Columbia	1,866	27,955	545,062
Yukon	23	278	5,247
Northwest Territories	70	710	12,903
National Defence (overseas)	11	265	3,960
Total	15,344	271,106	5,279,481

Association of Canadian Universities & Colleges. *Canadian Universities & Colleges*. Ottawa. Annual
Craik, W. A., *History of Canadian Journalism*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1959
Harris, R. S., and Trembley, A., *A Bibliography of Higher Education in Canada*. Toronto and Quebec, 1960
Harrison, J. F. C., *Learning and Living, 1790–1960; A Study in the History of the English Adult Education Movement*. Toronto, 1961
Hodgetts, J. W., *Higher Education in a Changing Canada*. Toronto, 1966
Katz, Joseph, *Elementary Education in Canada*. Toronto, 1961
Wilson, J. D., and others, *Canadian Education: A History*. Toronto, 1970

Health. Canada achieves national health insurance through a series of interlocking provincial plans which qualify the provinces for federal financial support if they meet the minimum criteria of the federal legislation with respect to comprehensiveness of coverage with regard to services, universality of coverage with regard to people, accessibility to services uninhibited by excessive user charges, portability of benefits and non-profit administration by a public agency. The federal contributions to the provinces cover about 50% of the provincial costs for the insured services of the national Hospital Insurance and Medical Care Programmes. (In the health field the federal government also furnishes the provinces with *per capita* cash contributions towards the cost of extended health care services; *e.g.*, nursing home care, certain home care services, but the provinces do not need to meet the programme criteria described above with respect to these latter contributions.)

The Canadian approach to the development of a national health programme has been to progressively provide major segments of personal health care on a publicly financed basis to virtually the whole population, and this is achieved with the co-operation of the provinces, which exercise the primary constitutional prerogative in health matters.

The insurance programmes are designed to ensure that all residents of Canada have access to needed medical and hospital care on a prepaid basis. The insured services of the Hospital Insurance Programme, which commenced in 1958, include in-patient care (including necessary drugs, diagnostic tests, etc.), as well as elective out-patient services that vary somewhat from province to province. Complementing the protection of the Hospital Insurance Programme is the Medical Care Programme, inaugurated in 1968, which covers all medically required services rendered by medical practitioners no matter where the services are rendered, and certain surgical–dental procedures undertaken by dental surgeons in hospital. All 10 provinces

and the 2 northern territories are participating in both programmes, which provide health insurance coverage for over 99% of the population (or over 23m. people).

The approach taken by Canada is one of state-sponsored health insurance. Accordingly, the advent of the programmes produced little change in the ownership of hospitals, almost all of which are owned by non-governmental non-profit corporations, and the rights and privileges of private medical practice. Patients are free to choose their own general practitioners and/or specialists without losing their insured benefits (there is a minor exception in Quebec involving only a few physicians). Except for 0·5% of the population whose care is provided for under other legislation (such as serving members of the Canadian Armed Forces), all residents are eligible, regardless of whether they are in the work force. Benefits are available without upper limit so long as they are medically necessary. Benefits are also portable during any temporary absence from Canada anywhere in the world—subject to any limitation a province may impose upon treatment electively sought outside the particular province without prior approval, though such a restriction does not pertain to emergency care.

In addition to the benefits qualifying for federal contributions, provinces are free to provide additional benefits at their own discretion. Most provinces provide such benefits, which cover a variety of services (*e.g.*, optometric care, children's dental programme, drug benefits) depending upon the province. Most provinces fund their portion of health insurance costs out of general provincial revenues. Three provinces levy premiums which meet part of the provincial costs, 1 province imposes a special income-tax surcharge and a levy on employers, and 1 province utilizes part of its sales tax revenues for this purpose. Two provinces have nominal co-charges for short-term hospital care. Three provinces have charges for long-term hospital care geared, approximately, to the room and board portion of the OAS–GIS payments mentioned under Social Welfare.

Social Welfare. The Department of Health and Welfare administers a number of social security programmes. Most notable among them, as welfare programmes, are the Family Allowances programme, introduced in 1945 and amended in 1974; the Old Age Security programme, introduced in 1952 and to which were added the Guaranteed Income Supplement in 1966 and the Spouse's Allowance in 1974; and the Canada Pension Plan which came into being in 1966. Social assistance and services programmes which are provided by the provinces and territories are cost-shared by the federal government under the Canada Assistance Plan, which was introduced in 1966.

The 1974 federal Family Allowances Act provides for the payment of a monthly Family Allowance ($23.89 in 1977) on behalf of a dependent child under the age of 18. This allowance is paid to a parent who is a resident of Canada, who wholly or substantially maintains the child and who is either a Canadian citizen, a landed immigrant or a non-immigrant admitted to Canada for a period of not less than 1 year, during which time his or her income is subject to Canadian Income Tax. Benefits are also paid under certain prescribed circumstances to Canadian citizens living abroad. A Special Allowance is paid on behalf of a child under the age of 18 who is maintained by a welfare agency, a government department or an institution. In some cases, payment is made directly to a foster parent.

The Family Allowances Act provides for the escalation of benefits, in January of each year, based on the Consumer Price Index. It also specifies that a provincial legislature may vary the monthly federal rate payable within that province subject to the fulfilment of stipulated conditions. Only the provinces of Alberta and Quebec have exercised this option.

Generally speaking, the Canada Pension Plan and the Quebec Pension Plan are an integral part of Canada's social security system, serving as the vehicle whereby millions of members of the Canadian labour force acquire and retain, during their productive years, protection for themselves and their families against loss of income due to retirement, disability or death, regardless of where their employment may take them in Canada and, under certain circumstances, outside Canada.

The Canada Pension Plan does not operate in Quebec because the province exercised its constitutional prerogative to establish a similar provincial pension plan to operate in lieu of CPP.

The Plans cover employed members of the labour force between the ages of 18 and 70, with a small number of exceptions (*e.g.*, a person working for his/her spouse, and members of certain religious sects who have opted out of the Plans). Both plans are funded through direct contributions and interest on the investment of excess funds. Contributions are deductible for income-tax purposes, while benefits are taxable and are adjusted annually to fully reflect increases in the Consumer Price Index.

The Old Age Security (OAS) pension is payable to persons 65 years of age and over who satisfy the residence requirements stipulated in the Old Age Security Act. The amount payable, whether full or partial, is also governed by stipulated conditions, as is the payment of an OAS pension to a recipient who absents himself from Canada. OAS pensioners with little or no income apart from OAS may, upon application, receive a full or partial supplement known as the Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS). Entitlement is normally based on the pensioner's income in the preceding year, calculated in accordance with the Income Tax Act. The spouse of an OAS pensioner, aged 60 to 64, meeting the same residence requirements as those stipulated for OAS, may be eligible for a full or partial Spouse's Allowance (SA). As of July 1977, SA is payable, upon application, if the annual combined income of the couple is less than $6,816. This is subject to an income test which does not include the OAS pension, the Guaranteed Income Supplement or the Spouse's Allowance.

The OAS pension is taxable; GIS and SA are not taxable. However, they must be included in computing the net income of a dependant for income-tax purposes. OAS, GIS and SA are subject to an increase every January, April, July and October to reflect increases in the Consumer Price Index.

Under the Canada Assistance Plan, the federal government pays 50% of the cost, to the provinces, of assistance to persons in need; welfare services provided to persons who are in need or likely to become in need if they do not receive such services (welfare services means services having as their object the lessening, removal or prevention of the causes and effects of poverty, child neglect or dependence on public assistance); and work activity projects which are designed to improve the employability of persons who have unusual difficulty in finding or retaining jobs or in undertaking job training.

In addition to persons in need as defined in the Plan, federal contributions may be made towards agency costs of providing welfare services to persons who are likely to become in need, if such services are not provided. The amount of federal subsidy is dependent on the proportion of eligible persons as determined by the use of an income test or a pre-determined income level for different sized families. 'Need' is defined by each province and is determined by the 'budget deficit' method, that is, the difference between an applicant's requirements and his income and resources. The rates of assistance payable are also determined by provincial authorities and are non-taxable. No systematic indexation exists; however, provinces do adjust social assistance rates from time to time in accordance with certain economic indicators. Quebec social assistance rates are indexed at the beginning of each year by the rate of change in the Quebec Pension Index.

In 1978, the Unemployment Insurance payments totalled $4,537m. The number of beneficiaries averaged 801,185 each month for average weekly payments of $109.71.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(Canada House, Trafalgar Sq., London, SW1Y 5BJ)

High Commissioner: Jean Casselman Wadds.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CANADA
(80 Elgin St., Ottawa, K1P 5K7)

High Commissioner: Sir John Ford, KCMG, MC.

OF CANADA IN USA
(1746 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Peter M. Towe.

OF THE USA IN CANADA (100 Wellington St., Ottawa)

Ambassador: Kenneth M. Curtis.

OF CANADA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: William H. Barton.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Statistics Canada, Ottawa, has been the official central statistical organization for Canada since 1918. The Bureau, which reports to Parliament through the Minister of Industry, Trade and Commerce, serves as the statistical agency for federal government departments; co-ordinates the statistics of the provincial governments along national lines; and channels all Canadian statistical data to internal organizations. *Statistician Chief of Canada:* Dr Peter G. Kirkham.

Publications of Statistics Canada are classified as periodical (issued more frequently than once a year), annual, biennial and occasional publications. The occasional publications frequently supplement the annual reports and usually contain historical information. A complete list is contained in the 1978–79 edition of the Statistics Canada catalogue and supplements, available on request. Official publications include:

The Canada Year Book. Annual, from 1905
Canada, Official Handbook. Annual, from 1930
Canadian Statistical Review. Monthly, with weekly supplements, from 1948
1966 Census of Canada. Ottawa, 1967
1976 Census of Canada. Ottawa, 1977
Tenth Decennial Census of Canada, 1961. Ottawa, 1962
Eleventh Decennial Census of Canada, 1971. Ottawa, 1972

Atlas and Gazetteer of Canada. Dept. of Energy, Mines and Resources. Ottawa, 1969
Cambridge History of the British Empire. Vol. VI. Canada and Newfoundland. Cambridge, 1930
Canadian Almanac and Directory. Toronto. Annual
Canadian Annual Review. Annual, from 1960
Canadian Dictionary: French–English. Toronto, 1970
Canadian Who's Who. 11th ed. Toronto, 1969
Canadiana; A List of Publications of Canadian Interest. National Library, Ottawa. Monthly, with annual cumulation. 1951 ff.
National Reference Book on Canadian Business Personalities. 11th ed. Montreal, 1969
Bohne, H. (ed.), *Canadian Books in Print, 1970.* Toronto, 1970
Brebner, J. B., *North Atlantic Triangle: The Interplay of Canada, the United States and Great Britain.* New York, 1958
Brown, G. W. (ed.), *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, Vol. 1. Univ. of Toronto Press, 1966
Bruchési, Jean, *L'Histoire du Canada.* 6th ed. Montreal, 1951.—*Canada, réalités d'hier et d'aujourd'hui.* Montreal, 1954.—*Le Canada.* Paris, 1952
Brunet, M., and others. *Histoire du Canada par les textes.* Montreal, 1952
Camu, P., Weeks, E. P., and Sametz, Z. W., *Economic Geography of Canada.* London, 1965
Careless, J. M. S., *Canada, A Story of Challenge.* Ref. ed. Toronto, 1963
Careless, J., and Brown, R. C. (ed.), *The Canadians, 1867–1967.* Toronto, 1967
Cook, R., *French-Canadian Nationalism; An Anthology.* Toronto, 1970.—*The Maple Leaf Forever; Essays on Nationalism and Politics in Canada.* Toronto, 1971
Creighton, Donald G., *Dominion of the North: A History of Canada.* New ed. Toronto, 1957.—*The Empire of the St Lawrence.* Toronto, 1956.—*Canada's First Century.* Toronto, 1970.—*Towards the Discovery of Canada.* Toronto, 1974
Dictionnaire Bélisle de la langue française au Canada; dictionnaire oxford. 1970
Dictionnaire canadien; français–anglais–français. Toronto, 1962
Encyclopedia Canadiana. 10 vols. Rev. ed. Ottawa, 1967
Fortin, J.-A., *Biographies canadiennes-françaises.* 16th ed. Montreal, 1952
Garneau, F. X., *Histoire du Canada.* 8th ed. Montreal, 1944–45
Glazebrook, G. P. de T., *A History of Canadian External Relations.* Toronto, 1950
Hardy, W. G., *From Sea to Sea; Canada, 1850–1920: The Road to Nationhood.* Toronto, 1960
Hawkins, F., *Canada and Immigration.* Montreal and London, 1972
Hockin, T. A., *Government in Canada.* London, 1976
Keenleyside, H. L., *Canada and the United States.* Rev. ed. New York, 1952
Kerr, D. G. G., *Historical Atlas of Canada.* Toronto, 1960

Lefebvre, F. J., *Le Canada, l'Amérique-géographique, historique, biographique, littéraire; supplément du Larousse canadien complet.* Montreal, 1954
Lower, A. R. M., *Colony to Nation: A History of Canada.* 4th ed. Toronto, 1964
Lumsden, I. (ed.), *Close the 49th Parallel, etc.: The Americanization of Canada.* Toronto, 1970
Mallory, J. R., *The Structure of Canadian Government.* Toronto, 1971
McInnis, E., *Canada: A Political and Social History.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1959
MacLennan, Hugh, *Seven Rivers of Canada: the Mackenzie, the St Lawrence, the Ottawa, the Red, the Saskatchewan, the Fraser, the St John.* Toronto, 1961
Moir, J., and Saunders, R., *Northern Destiny: A History of Canada.* Toronto, 1970
Morton, W. L., *The Kingdom of Canada; A General History from Earliest Times.* Toronto, 1969
Putnam, D. F., *Canadian Regions. A Geography of Canada.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1954.—*Canada: A Regional Analysis.* Toronto, 1970
Ross, M. M., *Our Sense of Identity; A Book of Canadian Essays.* Toronto, 1954
Sandwell, B. R., *La nation canadienne.* Monaco, 1954
Tanghe, R., *Bibliography of Canadian Bibliographies.* Toronto, 1962
Urquhart, M. C., and Buckley, K. A. H. (ed.), *Historical Statistics of Canada.* Toronto, 1965
Wallace, W. (ed.), *Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography.* Toronto, 1963
Warkentor, J. (ed.), *Canada; A Geographical Interpretation.* Toronto, 1968
Wilson, G. W., and others, *Canada: An Appraisal of Its Need and Resources.* New York, 1965

National Library: The National Library of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario. *Librarian:* J. Guy Sylvestre.

CANADIAN PROVINCES

The 10 provinces have each a separate parliament and administration, with a Lieut.-Governor, appointed by the Governor-General in Council at the head of the executive. They have full powers to regulate their own local affairs and dispose of their revenues, provided only they do not interfere with the action and policy of the central administration. Among the subjects assigned exclusively to the provincial legislatures are: the amendment of the provincial constitution, except as regards the office of the Lieut.-Governor; property and civil rights; direct taxation for revenue purposes; borrowing; management and sale of Crown lands; provincial hospitals, reformatories, etc.; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer and other licences for local or provincial purposes; local works and undertakings, except lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, etc., extending beyond the province or connecting with other provinces, and excepting also such works as the Dominion Parliament declares are for the general good; marriages, administration of justice within the province; education.

Local Government. Under the terms of the British North America Act the provinces are given full powers over local government. All local government institutions are, therefore, supervised by the provinces, and are incorporated and function under provincial acts.

The acts under which municipalities operate vary from province to province. A municipal corporation is usually administered by an elected council headed by a mayor or reeve, whose powers to administer affairs and to raise funds by taxation and other methods are set forth in provincial laws, as is the scope of its obligations to, and on behalf of, the citizens. Similarly, the types of municipal corporations, their official designations and the requirements for their incorporation vary between provinces. The following table sets out the classifications as at 1 Jan. 1977.

Type and size of group	*Nfld.*	*PEI*	*NS*	*NB*	*Que.*	*Ont.*	*Man.*
Type:							
Regional municipalities	—	—	—	—	75	39	—
Metropolitan and regional municipalities [1]	—	—	—	—	3	12	—
Counties and regional districts	—	—	—	—	72	27	—

For note see end of table.

Type and size of group	*Nfld.*	*PEI*	*NS*	*NB*	*Que.*	*Ont.*	*Man.*
Type (*contd.*):							
Unitary municipalities	129	36	65	112	1,500	784	185
Cities	2	1	3	6	64	45[2]	5
Towns	127[3]	8	38	21	195	144	35
Villages	—	27	—	85	242	120	40
Rural municipalities[4]	—	—	24	—	999	475	105
Quasi-municipalities[5]	171	—	—	—	—	13	17
Total	300	36	65	112	1,575	836	202
Population size group (1976 census):							
Unitary municipalities—							
Over 100,000	—	—	1	—	4	17	1
50,000 to 99,999	1	—	2	2	14	14	—
10,000 to 49,999	5	1	17	5	72	76	3
Under 10,000	123	35	45	105	1,410	677	181
Total	129	36	65	112	1,500	784	185

Type and size of group	*Sask.*	*Alta.*	*BC*	*YT*	*NWT*	*Canada*
Type:						
Regional municipalities	—	—	28	—	—	142
Metropolitan and regional municipalities[1]	—	—	—	—	—	15
Counties and regional districts	—	—	28	—	—	127
Unitary municipalities	783	327	140	3	7	4,071
Cities	11	10	33	2	1	183
Towns	135	102	10	1	4	820
Villages	344	167	59	—	2	1,086
Rural municipalities[4]	293	48	38	—	—	1,982
Quasi-municipalities[5]	7	22	—	4	10	244
Total	790	349	168	7	17	4,457
Population size group (1976 census):						
Unitary municipalities—						
Over 100,000	2	2	3	—	—	30
50,000 to 99,999	—	—	9	—	—	42
10,000 to 49,999	6	14	26	1	—	227
Under 10,000	775	311	102	2	7	3,772
Total	783	327	140	3	7	4,071

[1] Includes urban communities in Quebec; and Metropolitan Toronto, regional municipalities and the district municipality in Ontario.

[2] Includes the 5 boroughs of Metropolitan Toronto.

[3] Includes 11 rural districts.

[4] Includes municipalities in Nova Scotia; parishes, townships, united townships and municipalities in Quebec; townships in Ontario; rural municipalities in Manitoba and Saskatchewan; municipal districts and counties in Alberta; and districts in British Columbia.

[5] Includes local government communities, local improvement districts and the metropolitan area in Newfoundland; improvement districts in Ontario and Alberta; local government districts in Manitoba; local improvement districts in Saskatchewan and the Yukon Territory; and hamlets in the Northwest Territories.

ALBERTA

HISTORY. The southern half of the province of Alberta was part of Rupert's land which was granted by royal charter in 1670 to the Hudson's Bay Company. The intervention by the North West Company in the fur trade after 1783 led to the establishment of trading posts. In 1869 Rupert's land was transferred from the Hudson's Bay Company (which had absorbed its rival in 1821) to the new Dominion, and in the following year this land was combined with the former Crown land of the North Western Territories to form the Northwest Territories.

In 1882 'Alberta' first appeared as a provisional 'district', consisting of the southern half of the present province. In 1905 the Athabasca district to the north was added when provincial status was granted to Alberta.

Four parties have held office: the Liberals 1905–21; the United Farmers 1921–35; Social Credit 1935–71, and Progressive Conservative since Sept. 1971.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 661,188 sq. km; 644,392 sq. km being land area and 16,796 sq. km water area. The population (estimate 1 June 1979) was 2,008,900; the urban population, centres of 1,000 or over, was 1,506,700 and the rural 502,200. Population of the principal cities (1 June 1979): Calgary, 530,816; Edmonton, 491,359; Lethbridge, 51,668; Red Deer, 39,370; Medicine Hat, 36,356; St Albert, 28,718, and Grande Prairie, 20,427.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 261–262.

Religion, *see* p. 280.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of Alberta is contained in the British North America Act of 1867, and amending Acts; also in the Alberta Act of 1905, passed by the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, which created the province out of the then Northwest Territories. All the provisions of the British North America Act, except those with respect to school lands and the public domain, were made to apply to Alberta as they apply to the older provinces of Canada. On 1 Oct. 1930 the natural resources were transferred from the Dominion to provincial government control. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 19 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The executive is vested nominally in the Lieut.-Governor, who is appointed by the federal government, but actually in the Executive Council or the Cabinet of the legislature. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly in the name of the Queen.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are elected by the universal vote of adults over the age of 18 years.

There are 79 members in the legislature (elected 14 March 1979): 74 Progressive Conservative, 4 Social Credit, 1 New Democratic Party.

Lieut.-Governor: His Hon. Frank Lynch-Staunton (sworn in 4 Oct. 1979).
Flag: Blue with the shield of the province in the centre.

The members of the Ministry (all Progressive Conservative) are as follows:

Premier, President of Executive Council: Hon. Peter Lougheed.
Provincial Treasurer: Hon. L. D. Hyndman. *Energy and Natural Resources:* Hon. C. M. Leitch. *Attorney-General and Government House Leader:* Hon. N. S. Crawford. *Economic Development:* Hon H. Planche. *Hospitals and Medical Care:* Hon. D. J. Russell. *Municipal Affairs:* Hon M. E. Moore. *Agriculture:* Hon. D. W. Schmidt. *Federal and Intergovernmental Affairs:* Hon. D. Johnston. *Labour:* Hon. L. Young. *Education:* Hon. D. T. King. *Advanced Education, Manpower, Deputy Government House Leader:* Hon. J. D. Horsman. *Consumer and Corporate Affairs:* Hon. J. G. J Koziak. *Social Services and Community Health:* Hon. R. J. Bogle. *Solicitor-General:* Hon. G. L. Harle. *Housing and Public Works:* Hon. T. W. Chambers. *Environment:* Hon. J. W. Cookson. *Transportation:* Hon. H. Kroeger. *Government Services:* Hon. S. A. McCrae. *Utilities and Telephones:* Hon. L. R. Shaben. *Tourism and Small Business:* Hon. J. A. Adair. *Recreation and Parks:* Hon. P. Trynchy. *Minister of State for Economic Development and International Trade:* Hon. H. A. Schmid. *Associate Minister of Public Lands and Wildlife:* Hon. J. E. Miller. *Associate Minister of Telephones:* Hon. Dr P. N. Webber. *Minister responsible for Native Affairs:* Hon. Dr. D. J. McCrimmon. *Minister responsible for Culture:* Hon. M. J. Le Messurier. *Minister responsible for Workers' Health, Safety and Compensation:* Hon. B. W. Diachuk. *Minister responsible for Personnel Administration:* Hon. G. Stevens.

Local Government. The local government units are City, Town, New Town, Village, Summer Village, County, Municipal District and Improvement District.

There are 11 cities in Alberta, namely: Calgary, Camrose, Drumheller, Edmonton, Grande Prairie, Lethbridge, Lloydminster, Medicine Hat, Red Deer, St Albert

and Wetaskiwin. These cities operate under the Municipal Government Act. The governing body consists of a mayor and a council of from 6 to 20 members. A city can be incorporated by order of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council. A population of 10,000 is required.

There are no limits of area specified in the statutes for any of the different local government units. The population requirement for a Town as specified in the Municipal Government Act is 1,000 people, and the area at incorporation is that of the original village.

A Village must contain 75 separate and occupied dwellings. The Municipal Government Act requires each dwelling to have been occupied continuously for a period of at least 6 months. A Summer Village must contain 50 separate dwellings.

A rural county area is an area incorporated through an order of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council under the provisions of the County Act. One board of councillors deal with both municipal and school affairs.

A rural Municipal District is an area which has been incorporated under the Municipal Government Act. In Municipal Districts separate boards control municipal and school affairs.

Areas not incorporated as counties or Municipal Districts are termed Improvement Districts or Special Area. Sparsely populated, such districts are administered and taxed by the Department of Municipal Affairs of the provincial government. There are no requirements as to the minimum number of residents of a County or Municipal District.

FINANCE. The budgetary revenue and expenditure (in Canadian $) for years ending 31 March were as follows:

	1975–76	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*[1]	*1979–80*[1]
Revenue	2,646,800,000[2]	3,226,300,000[2]	4,173,449,000[2]	4,936,000,000[2]	5,255,000,000[2]
Expenditure	2,720,700,000	2,920,000,000	3,396,885,000	3,827,000,000	4,521,000,000

[1] Estimates. [2] Excludes funds allocated to Alberta Heritage Savings Trust Fund.

The net funded debt of the province on 31 March 1973 amounted to $244,378,725, and the unfunded debt to $122,119,661; total net funded debt and unfunded debt, $366,498,386.

Income *per capita* (1978), $8,389.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. In 1977, 405m. bbls of crude oil and condensate were produced with a gross sales value of $4,160·8m. Alberta produced 83% of Canada's oil output in 1978. Production of natural gas by-products was 104m. bbls, valued at $954·1m.

Major deposits of oil sands are found in areas totalling 60,000 sq. km in northern and eastern Alberta. There are 4 major deposits of oil sands, the Athabasca, Cold Lake, Peace River and Wabasca deposits. A limited part of the deposits along the Athabasca River can be exploited through open-pit mining. The rest of the Athabasca, and all the deposits in the other areas, are deeper reserves which must be developed through in situ techniques. These reserves reach depths of 760 metres.

One recovery plant, situated 25 miles north of Fort McMurray, began production in 1967. The deposit being produced is sufficiently close to the surface to permit strip mining. A second plant, to produce 20,000 cu. metres per day of synthetic crude oil, began production in 1978.

Gas. Natural gas is found in abundance in numerous localities. In 1977, 2,688,800m. cu. ft valued at $2,989·2m. were produced.

Minerals. In 1978 the ultimate remaining recoverable coal resources of Alberta were estimated at 39,000m. tons; the proved remaining recoverable reserves were estimated at 12,000m. tons.

Value of total mineral production increased from $8,576m. in 1977 to $9,749m. in 1978.

Agriculture. Of the surveyed area of the province (about 85m. acres) approximately 70m. acres may be classed as capable of agricultural development. Up to the present, however, only 40% of this area has been brought under cultivation.

For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under* CANADA, pp. 271–273. Farm cash receipts in 1978 totalled $2,326,127,000, of which crops contributed $956m.; livestock and products, $975m., and other sources, $75m.

Forestry. Alberta has an estimated net merchantable volume of 59,900m. cu. ft of timber comprised of 23,800m. cu. ft of hardwood and 36,100m. cu. ft of softwood. In 1978, an estimated 732m. bd ft of lumber were produced; the total value of sales was estimated at $110m.

Fisheries. The lakes of the province contain whitefish, pike and tullibee. Commercial catches are marketed through the Freshwater Fish Marketing Corporation which was inaugurated in May 1969 as the result of an agreement between the federal government and the provinces for the buying and exporting of freshwater fish. Marketed value of commercially caught fish in year ending 31 March 1979 was $2,373,988. This value includes fish not marketed through the corporation.

INDUSTRY. The leading manufacturing industries are food and beverages, petroleum refining, metal fabricating, wood industries, primary metal, chemical and chemical products and non-metallic mineral products industries. There were in 1976 approximately 1,790 manufacturing establishments, in which were employed about 67,370 persons, who earned in salaries and wages $870m.

Manufacturing shipments had a total value of $7,459·5m. in 1978. Chief among these shipments were: Food and beverages, $2,387m.; petroleum and coal products, $1,356m.; chemicals and chemical products, $557m.; metal fabricating, $546m.; non-metallic mineral products, $478m.; wood, $415m.; primary metals, $393m.

Total retail sales (1978, estimate) $6,792·3m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 there were 143,389 km of roads and highways, including 93,632 km gravelled and 12,249 km paved.

In March 1979 there were 1,653,856 motor vehicles registered, including 949,233 passenger cars, 423,296 public and commercial vehicles, 204,277 trailers and 40,644 motor cycles.

Railways. In Dec. 1978 the length of main railway lines was 10,958 km. A rail rapid transit network (7 km) was opened in Edmonton in 1978.

Post and Telecommunications. Alberta's modern telephone system is owned and operated by the provincial government, except in the city of Edmonton and some rural lines. There were 1,439,765 telephones in service at 31 Dec. 1978.

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Justice. The Supreme Judicial authority of the province is the Supreme Court, which consists of the Appellate and Trial divisions. Judges of the Supreme Court are appointed by the Dominion Government and hold office until retirement at the age of 75. There are courts of lesser jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters. District courts have full jurisdiction over civil proceedings. A Provincial Court which has jurisdiction in civil matters up to $500 is presided over by provincially appointed magistrates. Juvenile Courts have power to try boys 16 and under and girls 18 years of age and under for offences against the Juvenile Delinquents Act.

The jurisdiction of all criminal courts in Alberta is enacted in the provisions of the Criminal Code. The system of procedure in civil and criminal cases conforms as nearly as possible to the English system.

Education. Schools of all grades are included under the term of public school (including those in the separate school system which are publicly supported). The same board of trustees controls the schools from kindergarten to university entrance. In 1978–79 there were 420,320 pupils enrolled in elementary, junior high schools and high schools. The University of Alberta (in Edmonton), organized in 1907, had, in

1978–79, 18,764 full-time students. The University of Calgary, formerly part of the University of Alberta and autonomous from April 1966, had in 1978–79, 10,664 full-time students. The University of Lethbridge, organized in 1966, had in 1978–79, 1,439 full-time students. The full-time enrolment at Alberta's 10 public colleges totalled 10,091 students in 1978–79.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Alberta Bureau of Statistics (Dept. of Treasury, Edmonton), which was established in 1939, collects, compiles and distributes information relative to Alberta. *Director:* Harvey W. Ford. Among its publications are: *Alberta Statistical Review* (Annual).—*Alberta Statistical Review* (Monthly).—*Alberta Economic Accounts* (Annual).—*Alberta Salary and Wage Rate Survey* (Annual).—*Alberta Working Conditions and Fringe Benefit Plans Survey* (Occasional).—*Retail and Service Trade Statistics, Alberta* (Annual).—*Alberta Fact Sheet* (Annual).—*Alberta Petroleum Statistics* (Occasional).—*Principal Manufacturing Statistics, Alberta* (Annual).

Hardy, W. G., *Alberta Golden Jubilee Anthology*. Toronto, 1955
Irving, J. A., *The Social Credit Movement in Alberta*. Toronto, 1959
Kroetsch, R., *Alberta*. Toronto, 1968
Macpherson, C. B., *Democracy in Alberta*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1962
Nesbitt, L. D., *Tides in the West* [history of the Alberta Wheat Pool]. Saskatoon, 1962

BRITISH COLUMBIA

HISTORY. Vancouver Island was organized as a colony in 1849; the mainland as far as the watershed of the Rocky Mountains was organized as a colony following a gold rush on the Fraser River in 1858. The two were united as the colony of British Columbia in 1866; this became a Canadian Province in 1871.

AREA AND POPULATION. British Columbia has an area of 948,596 sq. km. The capital is Victoria. The province is bordered westerly by the Pacific ocean and Alaska Panhandle, northerly by the Yukon and Northwest Territories, easterly by the Province of Alberta and southerly by the USA along the 49th parallel. A chain of islands, the largest of which are Vancouver Island and the Queen Charlotte Islands, affords protection to the mainland coast.

The June 1976 census population was 2,466,608: estimate (April 1979) 2,562,600.

The principal cities and their populations (1976) are as follows: Greater Vancouver, 1,166,348; Greater Victoria, 218,250; Prince George, 59,929; Kamloops, 58,311; Kelowna, 51,955; Nanaimo, 40,336; Penticton, 21,344; Port Alberni, 19,585; Vernon, 17,546; Prince Rupert, 14,754; Cranbrook, 13,510; Dawson Creek, 10,528.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 261–262.
Religion, *see* p. 280.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. British Columbia (then known as New Caledonia) originally formed part of the Hudson's Bay Company's concession. In 1849 Vancouver Island and in 1858 British Columbia were constituted Crown Colonies; in 1866 the two colonies amalgamated. The British North America Act of 1867 provided for eventual admission into Canadian Confederation, and on 20 July 1871 British Columbia became the sixth province of the Dominion.

British Columbia has a unicameral legislature of 55 elected members. Government policy is determined by the Executive Council responsible to the Legislature. The Lieut.-Governor is appointed by the Governor-General of Canada, usually for a term of 5 years, and is the head of the executive government of the province.

Lieut.-Governor: The Hon. Henry P. Bell-Irving, DSO, OBE.

Flag: A banner of the arms, *i.e.*, blue and white wavy stripes charged with a setting sun in gold, across the top of a Union Flag with a gold coronet in the centre.

The Legislative Assembly is elected for a maximum term of 5 years. Every male or female Canadian citizen 18 years and over, having resided a minimum of 6 months in the province, duly registered, is entitled to vote. Representation of the parties at 10 May 1979: Social Credit Party, 31; New Democratic Party, 26; total, 57.

The province is represented in the Federal Parliament by 29 members in the House of Commons, and 6 Senators.

The Executive Council was on 10 May 1979 composed as follows:

Premier and President of the Council: William Richards Bennett.

Deputy Premier and Minister of Human Resources: Grace Mary McCarthy. *Provincial Secretary and Minister of Government Services:* Hugh A. Curtis. *Attorney-General:* Garde B. Gardom. *Finance and Deregulation:* Evan M. Wolfe. *Education, Science and Technology:* Patrick L. McGeer. *Labour:* Louis A. Williams. *Municipal Affairs:* William Nick Vander Zalm. *Transportation, Communications: and Highways:* Alexander V. Fraser. *Energy, Mines and Petroleum Resources, Agriculture:* James J. Hewitt. *Health:* Robert McClelland. *Economic Development, Tourism and Small Business Development:* Donald M. Phillips. *Forests:* Thomas M. Waterland. *Environment:* Kenneth R. Mair. *Lands, Parks and Housing:* James R. Chabot. *Consumer and Corporate Affairs:* James A. Neilson. *Speaker of the House:* Harvey W. Schroeder.

Agent-General in London: Lawrence James Wallace (British Columbia House, 1 Regent St., London, SW1Y 4NS).

Local Government. Vancouver City was incorporated by statute and operates under the provisions of the Vancouver Charter of 1953 and amendments. This is the only incorporated area in British Columbia not operating under the provisions of the Municipal Act. Under this Act municipalities are divided into the following classes: (*a*) a village with a population between 500 and 2,500, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 4 aldermen; (*b*) a town with a population between 2,500 and 5,000, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 4 aldermen; (*c*) a city where the population exceeds 5,000 governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 6 or 8 aldermen depending on population; (*d*) a district where the area exceeds 810 hectares and the average density is less than 5 persons per hectare, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 6 or 8 aldermen depending on population.

There are two other forms of local government: the regional district covering a number of areas both incorporated and unincorporated, governed by a board of directors; and the improvement district governed by a board of 3 trustees.

Revenue for municipal services is derived mainly from real-property taxation, although additional revenue is derived from licence fees, business taxes, fines, public utility projects and grants-in-aid from the provincial government.

ECONOMY

Budget. Current provincial revenue and expenditure, including all capital expenditures, in Canadian $ for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1975–76	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*
Revenue	2,927,721,575	3,618,905,867	4,139,742,931	4,568,926,231
Expenditure	3,377,907,818	3,542,776,137	3,999,253,953	4,355,180,656

The main sources of current revenue are the income taxes, sales and fuel taxes, contributions from the federal government, and privileges, licences and natural resources taxes and royalties.

The main items of expenditure in 1978–79 are as follows: Health and social services, $1,724m.; education, $1,048m.; highways and ferries, $463·3m.; natural resources and primary industry, $246·6m.; general government, $193·1m.;

Banking. Cheques cashed (in $1,000): 1974, 133,447,000; 1975, 163,993,000; 1976, 194,272,000; 1977, 207,853,000; 1978, 233,387,000.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Generation in 1978 totalled 42,605m. kwh. of which a net 2,398m. kwh. were exported. Consumption within the province was 40,207m. kwh.

Minerals. Copper, coal, natural gas, crude oil, molybdenum and zinc are the most important minerals produced. The 1978 total of mineral production was estimated at $1,945·9m. Total value of fuels produced in 1978 was estimated at $935·8m.

Agriculture. Only 3·6m. hectares or 4% of the total land area is arable or potentially arable. Farm cash receipts, in 1977, reached $493·6m.

Forestry. About 56% of British Columbia's land is forest land, with 47·8m. hectares bearing commercial forest. Over 95% of the forest area is owned or administered by the provincial government. The total cut from forests in 1978 was 2,654m. cu. ft.

Fisheries. In 1977 the wholesale market value of fish products reached $368·9m., a 25% increase on the 1976 figure.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The selling value of factory shipments from all manufacturing industries reached an estimated $12,186·1m. in 1978.

Commerce. Exports through British Columbia customs ports during 1977 totalled $9,764·8m. in value, while imports amounted to $4,491·6m.

Principal export commodity groups through British Columbia customs ports (1978): Forest products, $3,216·2m.; coal, crude petroleum and natural gas, $2,240·2m.; metal ores, concentrates, non-ferrous metals and crude non-metallic minerals, $1,213·7m.; grain and cereal products, $948·6m.; fish and marine animals, $354m. About 40% of exports through British Columbia customs ports are products from other provinces, primarily grains, potash and fuels from the Prairie Provinces. USA is the largest market for products exported through British Columbia customs ports ($4,278·2m. in 1978) followed by Japan ($2,503·8m.) and the EEC ($1,168·8m.).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 30 Sept. 1978 there were 78,432 km of provincial roads and rights of way in the province, of which 32,868 km were paved and 39,564 km were gravelled.

Railways. The province is served by two transcontinental railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway and the Canadian National Railway. British Columbia is also served by the publicly owned British Columbia Railway, the Railway Freight Service of the B.C. Hydro and Power Authority, the Northern Alberta Railways Company and the Burlington Northern Inc. Their combined route-mileage of mainline track totals 4,686 miles. In addition, 5 American railways interchange with Canadian railways at southern border points or connect by railway barge.

Aviation. International airports are located at Vancouver and Victoria. Daily inter-provincial and intraprovincial flights serve all main population centres. Small public and private airstrips are located throughout the province.

Shipping. The major ports are Vancouver, New Westminster, Victoria, Nanaimo and Prince Rupert. The volume of international shipping handled during 1978 was 55·1m. tonnes.

The British Columbia Ferries connect Vancouver Island with the mainland and also provide service to other coastal points. Service by other ferry systems is also provided between Vancouver Island and the USA. The Alaska State Ferries connect Prince Rupert with centres in Alaska.

Post and Broadcasting. The British Columbia Telephone Company had (1978) 1·7m. telephones in service. There were 17 television stations and 192 radio stations operating in the province in 1978. Many of these are repeater stations.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education (1978–79). Education, free up to Grade XII levels, is financed jointly from municipal and provincial government revenues. Attendance is compulsory from the age of 6 to 15. There were 527,771 pupils enrolled in public schools from kindergarten to Grade XII.

Higher education (1978–79) is provided at the University of British Columbia at Vancouver (founded 1908), 23,897 students; the University of Victoria (1963), 7,746 students; Simon Fraser University (1965), Burnaby, 9,702 students; Selkirk College (1966), Castlegar, 1,022 students; Okanagan Community College (1968), Kelowna, 2,313 students; Capilano Community College (1970), Vancouver, 3,131 students; Malaspina Community College (1969), Nanaimo, 2,289 students; New Caledonia Community College (1969), Prince George, 1,306 students; Cariboo Community College (1970), Kamloops, 1,930 students; Douglas College (1970), New Westminster, 5,293 students; Fraser Valley Community College (1974), Abbotsford, 1,378 students; East Kootenay Community College (1975), Cranbrook, 415 students; Northern Lights Community College (1975), Dawson Creek, 529 students; North Island Community College (1975), Campbell River, 1,429 students; North West Community College (1975), Terrace, 464 students; British Columbia Institute of Technology (1964), Burnaby, 14,023 students; Camosun College (1971), Victoria 2,611 students.

Health. The Government operates a hospital insurance scheme giving universal coverage after a qualifying period of 3 months' residence in the province. The province has come under a national medicare scheme which is partially subsidized by the provincial government and partially by the federal government.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Information Services (Ministry of Economic Development, Hon. Don Phillips—Minister, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, B.C.), collects, compiles and distributes information relative to the Province.

Publications include *Monthly Bulletin of Business Activity*; *Review and Outlook*; *Manufacturers' Directory*; *B.C. Market News*; *External Trade Report*; *B.C. Facts and Statistics*; *B.C. Economic Development.*

Ministry of Finance, *British Columbia Financial and Economic Review.* Victoria, B.C. (annual)

Fifteenth British Columbia Natural Resources Conference, *Inventory of the Natural Resources of British Columbia*, 1964

Haig-Brown, R. L., *Living Land: An Account of the Natural Resources of British Columbia.* Toronto, 1961

MANITOBA

HISTORY. The Hudson's Bay Company formed a colony on the Red River in 1812. This being part of territory annexed to Canada in 1870, the Metis colonists (French-speaking, Catholic, part-Indian) objected and the province of Manitoba was created to accommodate them. It was extended northwards and westwards in 1881.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 251,000 sq. miles (652,218 sq. km), of which 211,775 sq. miles are land and about 39,200 sq. miles water. From north to south it is 761 miles and the widest point is 493 miles.

The population (June 1979 estimate) was 1,030,500. Population of the principal cities (census 1976): Winnipeg (capital), 581,800 (estimate, 1977); Brandon, 34,901; Thompson, 17,291; Portage la Prairie, 12,855; Flin Flon, 8,152.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 261–262.

Religion, *see* p. 280.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Manitoba was known as the Red River Settlement before its entry into the Dominion in 1870. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor and a legislative assembly of 57 members elected for 5 years. Women were enfranchised in 1916. The Electoral Division Act, 1955, created 57 single-member constituencies and abolished the transferable vote. The Electoral Divisions Act, 1979, created 27 rural electoral divisions, and 30 urban electoral divisions. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 14 in the House of Commons of Canada.

Lieut.-Governor: Francis L. Jobin (sworn in 15 March 1976).
Flag: The British Red Ensign with the shield of the province in the fly.

State of parties in the Legislative Assembly (elected 11 Oct. 1979): Progressive Conservative, 33; New Democratic Party, 23; Liberals, 1.

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry are as follows (Oct. 1977):

Premier, President of Executive Council, Minister of Dominion–Provincial Relations: Sterling R. Lyon, QC.

Finance, Minister charged with administration of Manitoba Hydro Act: Donald W. Craik. *Minister responsible for Manitoba Public Insurance Corporation, Manitoba Telephone System and Manitoba Forestry Resources Ltd:* Edward R. McGill. *Consumer and Corporate Affairs:* Warner H. Jorgenson. *Health and Community Services, Minister responsible for Corrections and Rehabilitation:* Louis R. Sherman. *Highways and Transportation, Acting Minister of Government Services:* Harry J. Enns. *Economic Development, Minister responsible for Manitoba Housing and Renewal Corporation:* J. Frank Johnston. *Agriculture:* James E. Downey. *Education:* Keith A. Cosens. *Attorney-General, Keeper of the Great Seal, Municipal Affairs, Urban Affairs, Minister responsible for administration of Liquor Control Act:* Gerald W. J. Mercier. *Fitness, Recreation and Sport, Co-operative Development, Minister responsible for Manitoba Development Corporation, the Communities Economic Development Fund and for administration of Manitoba Lotteries Act:* Robert D. Banman. *Tourism and Cultural Affairs:* Norma L. Price. *Labour and Manpower, Northern Affairs, Minister responsible for Civil Service Commission:* Ken MacMaster. *Natural Resources and Environmental:* Brian Ransom.

Local Government. Rural Manitoba is organized into rural municipalities which vary widely in size. Some have only 4 townships (a township is 36 sq. miles), while the largest has 22 townships. The province has 105 rural municipalities, as well as 35 incorporated towns, 40 incorporated villages and 5 incorporated cities.

On 1 Jan. 1972, the cities and towns comprising the metropolitan area of Winnipeg were amalgamated to form the City of Winnipeg. A mayor and council are elected to a central government, but councillors also sit on 'community committees' which represent the areas or wards they serve. These committees are advised by non-elected residents of the area on provision of municipal services within the community committee jurisdiction. Taxing powers and overall budgeting rest with the central council. The mayor is elected at the same time as the councillors in a city-wide vote. Revisions to the City of Winnipeg Act came into effect with the municipal elections held in Oct. 1977.

Since Jan. 1945, 18 Local Government Districts have been formed in the less densely populated areas of the province. They are administered by a provincially appointed person, who acts on the advice of locally elected advisory committees.

In the extreme north, many communities have locally elected councils, while others are administered directly by the Department of Northern Affairs. This department provides most of the funding in all these northern settlements.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (current account) for fiscal years ending 31 March (in Canadian $):

	1975–76	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79* [1]	*1979–80* [1]
Revenue	1,201,354,000	1,389,872,000	1,444,281,000	1,551,151,000	1,689,601,000
Expenditure	1,299,712,000	1,472,082,000	1,635,585,000	1,632,945,000	1,812,163,000

[1] Estimates.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The total generating capacity of Manitoba's power stations is 3·6m. kw. The Manitoba Hydro system, owned by the province, provides most of this power, while the city-owned Winnipeg Hydro provides about 190,000 kw. The systems have about 442,000 consumers and consumption was 11·2m. kwh. in 1978.

Oil. Crude oil production in 1978 was valued at $46m. for the 3·8m. bbls produced.

Minerals. Total value of minerals in 1978 was about $466m. Principal minerals mined are nickel, zinc, copper, and small quantities of gold and silver. Manitoba has the world's largest deposits of caesium ore and also produces tantalite concentrates.

Agriculture. Rich farmland is the main primary resource, although the area of Manitoba in farms is only about 14% of the total land area. In 1976 the total value of agricultural production in Manitoba was $1,462m., with $1,047m. from crops, $405m. from livestock and about $10m. from the sale of other products including furs, hides and honey.

Forestry. About 47% of the land area is wooded, of which 53,700 sq. miles is productive forest land. Total sales of wood-using industries (1972–78) $282m.

Fur Trade. Value of fur production to the trapper was $5m. in 1977–78, with the value of all furs exported from the wild $18m.

Fisheries. From 22,000 sq. miles of rivers and lakes fisheries production was about $8·8m. in 1977–78. Whitefish, sauger, pickerel, pike, trout and perch are the principal varieties of fish caught.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Manufacturing, the largest industry in the province, encompasses almost every major industrial activity in Canada. Estimated output (1978) $3,367m. Manufacturing employed about 60,000 persons, paying $624m. in salaries and wages in 1977. Due to the agricultural base of the province, the food and beverage group of industries is by far the largest, accounting for about 32% of the total value. The next largest segments are machinery at about 8%, metal fabricating at 8% and clothing at about 6%.

Trade. Products grown and manufactured in Manitoba find ready markets in other areas of Canada, in the USA, particularly the upper midwest region, and in other countries. Export shipments from Manitoba in 1978 were valued at more than $705·5m., with about 76% going to the US. Of these, about 30% are raw materials and 70% manufacture products.

Tourism. In 1978, Canadian, US and Manitoba tourists contributed about $114m. to the economy.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Highways and provincial roads had a total mileage of 11,675 in 1979.

Railways. In 1979 the province had 4,080 miles of railway, not including industrial track, yards and sidings.

Aviation. A total of 70 licensed commercial air carriers operate from bases in Manitoba, as well as major national and international airlines.

Post. All of the province's 668,000 telephones are dial-operated.

EDUCATION. Education is controlled through locally elected school divisions, with about 80% of the financing provided through the province. There are about 215,000 children enrolled in the province's elementary and secondary schools. The University of Manitoba, founded in 1877, in Winnipeg, has a regular student enrolment of about 13,300; the University of Winnipeg, over 2,800, and Brandon University, 1,000, during the 1978–79 year. Expenditure on education in the 1979–80 fiscal year was $369m.

Books of Reference

General Information: Inquiries may be addressed to the Information Services Branch, Room 29, Legislative Building, Winnipeg, R3C OV8.

The Department of Economic Development publishes: *The Economy of Manitoba*
The Department of Agriculture publishes: *Year Book of Manitoba Agriculture*
Information Services Branch publishes: *Manitoba Facts*
Tenth Census of Canada: Manitoba. Statistics Canada, 1971

NEW BRUNSWICK

HISTORY. Touched by Jacques Cartier in 1534, New Brunswick was first explored by Samuel de Champlain in 1604. It was ceded by the French in the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713 and became a permanent British possession in 1763. It was separated from Nova Scotia and became a province in June 1784, as a result of the great influx of United Empire Loyalists. Responsible government came into being in 1848, and consisted of an executive council, a legislative council (later abolished) and a House of Assembly.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 28,354 sq. miles (72,000 sq. km), of which 27,835 sq. miles are land area. The population (census 1976) was 677,250. Of the total population about 58% are of British origin, 37% French and the remainder are principally of Netherlands, German and Scandinavian descent, and in 1978 there were about 4,000 Indians. Census population of urban centres: Saint John, 85,960; Moncton, 55,935; Fredericton (capital), 44,245; Bathurst, 16,300; Edmundston, 12,710; Campbellton, 9,280.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 261–262.
Religion, *see* p. 280.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 58 members each of whom is individually elected to represent the voters in one constituency or riding. A simultaneous translation system is used in the Assembly. Any Canadian subject of full age and 6 months' residence is entitled to vote. As a result of the provincial election held on 23 Oct. 1978 and subsequent by-elections, the Assembly is composed of 30 Progressive Conservatives and 27 Liberals; 1 vacancy. The province has 10 members in the Canadian Senate and 10 members in the federal House of Commons.

Lieut.-Governor: Hedard J. Robichaud (appointed 8 Oct. 1971).
Flag: A banner of the Arms, *i.e.*, yellow charged with a black heraldic ship on wavy lines of blue and white; across the top a red band with a gold lion.

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry are as follows (Oct. 1978):

Premier: Richard B. Hatfield.
Agriculture and Rural Development: Malcolm MacLeod. *Commerce and Development:* Gerald S. Merrithew. *Education:* Charles Gallagher. *Fisheries:* Jean Gauvin. *Finance:* Fernand Dubé. *Environment:* Eric Kipping. *Health:* Brenda Robertson. *Justice:* Rodman Logan. *Labour and Manpower:* Mabel DeWare. *Municipal Affairs:* Horace Smith. *Natural Resources:* J. W. Bird. *New Brunswick Electric Power Commission:* G. W. N. Cockburn. *Social Services:* Leslie Hull. *Supply and Services:* Harold Fanjoy. *Tourism:* Leland McGaw. *Transportation:* Wilfred Bishop. *Treasury Board:* Jean-Maurice Simard. *Youth, Recreation and Cultural Resources:* Jean-Pierre Ouellet. *Historical Resources:* Charles Gallagher.

Local Government. Under the reforms introduced in 1967 the province has assumed complete administrative and financial responsibility for education, health, welfare and administration of justice. Local government is now restricted to provision of services of a strictly local nature. Under the new municipal structure, units include existing and new cities, towns and villages. Counties have disappeared as municipal units. Areas with limited populations have become local service districts. The former local improvement districts have become towns, villages or local service districts depending on their size.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget (in Canadian $) is shown as follows (financial years ended 31 March):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Gross revenue	739,537,015	996,200,000	986,731,000	1,078,995,600	1,268,924,745
Gross expenditure	685,209,458	963,800,000	1,012,239,000	1,086,747,000	1,198,129,445[1]

[1] Excluding sinking fund instalment.

Funded debt and capital loans outstanding (exclusive of Treasury Bills) as of 31 March 1978 was $1,332·3m. Sinking funds held by the province at 31 March 1978, $284m. The ordinary budget excludes capital spending.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Hydro-electric and thermal power plants of the New Brunswick Electric Power Commission had a combined capacity of 2,444,326 kw. in 1979. This includes 5 units with a capacity of 500,000 kw. at the Mactaquac hydro-electric development near Fredericton. Three units (1m. kw.) are in operation at Coleson Cove in the Lorneville area near Saint John. The 630,000 kw. nuclear plant at Point Lepreau will be completed in 1981 and plans include one 100,000 kw. unit at Mactaquac and a 200,000 kw. unit at Dalhousie. The Commission is interconnected with the neighbouring provinces of Nova Scotia and Quebec and the state of Maine, USA. Hook-up permits exchange of power including large blocks from Churchill Falls in Labrador through Hydro-Quebec as well as with the state of Maine, USA.

Minerals. A considerable variety of metals, industrial minerals, fuels and structural materials occur in the province. These include zinc, lead, copper, cadmium, bismuth, nickel, gold, silver, cobalt, tungsten, tin, molybdenum, antimony, potash, salt, glauberite, limestone, dolomite, gypsum, oil, gas, coal, uranium, oil shale, sand, gravel, clay, peat, diatomite and marl. Not all have been explored sufficiently. 42% of the value of minerals produced in 1979, which totalled $306m., was attributed to zinc produced from 2 mines in the Bathurst–Newcastle area: Brunswick Mining and Smelting, Heath Steele Mines Ltd. New Brunswick is now the third largest producer of zinc in Canada. A lead smelter, fertilizer plant and port facilities have been constructed at Belledune. Numerous other discoveries have been made in the area and several deposits are now in the final stages of exploration. Canada's only primary antimony producer is located at Lake George, near Fredericton, and a large low-grade tungsten–molybdenum–bismuth deposit is being developed at Mount Pleasant. Exploration and development is also in process near Sussex and Salt Springs, where potash and salt deposits have been found. Limestone and gypsum are quarried at Havelock and Hillsborough and small quantities of oil and natural gas are produced from the Stoney Creek Field south of Moncton. Coal is mined at Grand Lake and exploration is underway for other deposits of this important energy resource.

Agriculture. The total area under crops is estimated at 312,702 acres, exclusive of improved pasture land (89,515 acres). Farms numbered 3,244 and averaged 306 acres each (census 1976). Mixed farming is common throughout the province. Dairy farming is centred around the larger urban areas, and is located mainly along the Saint John River Valley and in the south-eastern sections of the province. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under* CANADA, pp. 271–273. Farm cash receipts in 1978 were approximately $122,285,000.

Forestry. New Brunswick contains some 15·3m. acres of productive forest lands, of which 7·3m. acres is Crown-owned. The combined value of primary and secondary forest production was about $844m. in 1978, including logging wood and paper and allied industries, which accounted for about $677m. In 1978 some 128 saw-mills shipped timber valued at about $160m. Timber-using plants employ about 14,000 men. Practically all forest products are exported from the province's numerous ports and harbours near which the mills are located or sent by road or rail to the USA.

Fisheries. Commercial fishing is one of the most important basic industries of the province. Over 35 commercial species of fish and shellfish are landed, of which lobster, herring, tuna, crabs and groundfish are the most valuable. Landings in 1978 amounted to $50m. More than 6,000 fishermen and 9,000 plant workers are employed in 104 fish processing plants; the gross income of fishermen in 1978 was approximately $43m., and the total market value of fish products was approximately $200m.

INDUSTRY. In 1979 there were 1,157 manufacturing establishments, employing about 39,700 persons. New Brunswick's location, with deep-water harbours open

throughout the year and container facilities at Saint John, makes it ideal for exporting. Industries include food and beverages, paper and allied industries, timber products. About 20% of the industrial labour force work in Saint John.

TOURISM. Tourism is a major industry. During 1978, more than 4m. tourists spent over $200m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are about 1,400 miles of arterial highways and 1,300 miles of collector roads, 95% of which are hard-surfaced. Over 10,000 miles of local roads provide access to most areas in the province. The main highway system, including 380 miles of the Trans-Canada Highway, links the province with the principal roads in Quebec and Nova Scotia, as well as the Interstate Highway System in the eastern seaboard states of the USA. Passenger vehicles, 31 March 1979, numbered 243,301; commercial vehicles, 73,726; motor cycles, 10,903.

Railways. New Brunswick is served by main lines of both Canadian Pacific and Canadian National railways.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1979 the New Brunswick Telephone Co. Ltd had 358,842 telephones in service. The province is served by 16 radio stations. Twelve are privately owned and 4 owned by the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation. Three stations broadcast in the French language, 1 is bilingual and the CBC International Service broadcasts in several languages from its station at Sackville. The province is served by 3 television stations, 1 of which broadcasts in French.

Newspapers. New Brunswick had (1979) 6 daily newspapers, 1 in French, and 22 weekly newspapers, 7 in French or bilingual.

EDUCATION. Public education is free and non-sectarian. There are 4 universities. The University of New Brunswick at Fredericton (founded 13 Dec. 1785 by the Loyalists, elevated to university status in 1823, reorganized as the University of New Brunswick in 1859) had 5,310 students at the Fredericton campus and 578 students at the Saint John campus (Dec. 1976); Mount Allison University at Sackville had 1,333 students; the University of Moncton at Moncton, 2,452 students; St Thomas University at Fredericton, 725 students. On 1 July 1978 there were 10,531 students in 13 Community College campuses.

There were, in Sept. 1978, 158,907 pupils and 7,773 teachers in school buildings (Grades 1–12). Large new regional schools are absorbing numbers of small country schools; there are 35 school districts.

Books of Reference

Industrial Information: Dept. of Commerce and Development, Fredericton. *Economic Information:* Office of the Economic Advisor, Fredericton. *General Information:* NB Information Service, Fredericton.

New Brunswick and Its People. Fredericton, 1962

Department of Commerce and Development, *Annual Report*. Fredericton, 1973.—*New Brunswick in Profile*. Fredericton

NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR

HISTORY. Archaeological finds at L'Anse-au-Meadow in northern Newfoundland suggest that the Vikings had established a colony there at about A.D. 1000. Newfoundland was discovered by John Cabot 24 June 1497, and was soon frequented in the summer months by the Portuguese, Spanish and French for its fisheries. It was formally occupied in Aug. 1583 by Sir Humphrey Gilbert on behalf of the English Crown, but various attempts to colonize the island remained unsuccessful. Although British sovereignty was recognized in 1713 by the Treaty of Utrecht, disputes over fishing rights with the French were not finally settled till

1904. By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, France renounced her exclusive fishing rights along part of the coast, granted under the Treaty of Utrecht, but retained sovereignty of the offshore islands of St Pierre and Miquelon. In 1927 the Privy Council decided the boundary between Canada and Labrador.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 156,185 sq. miles (383,300 sq. km). In March 1927 the Privy Council decided the boundary between Canada and Newfoundland in Labrador. This area, now part of the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador, is 112,826 sq. miles. The coastline is extremely irregular. Bays, fiords and inlets are numerous and there are many good harbours with deep water close to shore. The coast is rugged with bold rocky cliffs from 200 to 400 ft high; in the Bay of Islands some of the islands rise 500 ft, with the adjacent shore 1,000 ft above tide level. The interior is a plateau of moderate elevation and the chief relief features trend north-east and south-west. Long Range, the most notable of these, begins at Cape Ray and extends north-east for 200 miles, the highest peak reaching 2,673 ft. Approximately one-third of the area is covered by water. Grand Lake, the largest body of water, has an area of about 200 sq. miles. The principal rivers flow towards the north-east. On the borders of the lakes and water-courses good land is generally found, particularly in the valleys of the Terra Nova River, the Gander River, the Exploits River and the Humber River, which are also heavily timbered.

Census population, 1976, was 557,725.

The capital of Newfoundland is the City of St John's (143,390, metropolitan area). The only other city is Corner Brook (25,198); important towns are Labrador City (12,012), Stephenville (10,284), Gander (9,301), Grand Falls (8,729), Happy Valley–Goose Bay (8,075), Windsor (6,349), Channel-Port aux Basques (6,187), Carbonear (5,026), Wabana (4,824), Bonavista (4,299), Wabush City (3,769).

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 261–262.

Religion, *see* p. 280.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until 1832 Newfoundland was ruled by the Governor under instructions from the Colonial Office. In that year a Legislature was brought into existence, but the Governor and his Executive Council were not responsible to it. Under the constitution of 1855, which lasted until its suspension in 1934, the government was administered by the Governor appointed by the Crown with an Executive Council responsible to the House of Assembly of 27 elected members and a Legislative Council of 24 members nominated for life by the Governor in Council. Women were enfranchised in 1925. At the Imperial Conference of 1917 Newfoundland was constituted as a Dominion.

In 1933 the financial situation had become so critical that the Government of Newfoundland asked the Government of the UK to appoint a Royal Commission to investigate conditions. On the strength of their recommendations, the parliamentary form of government was suspended and Government by Commission was inaugurated on 16 Feb. 1934.

A National Convention, elected in 1946, made, in 1948, recommendations to H.M. Government in Great Britain as to the possible forms of future government to be submitted to the people at a national referendum. Two referenda were held. In the first referendum (June 1948) the three forms of government submitted to the people were: commission of government for 5 years, confederation with Canada and responsible government as it existed in 1933. No one form of government received a clear majority of the votes polled, and commission of government, receiving the fewest votes, was eliminated. In the second referendum (July 1948) confederation with Canada received 78,408 and responsible government 71,464 votes.

In the Canadian Senate on 18 Feb. 1949 Royal assent was given to the terms of union of Newfoundland and Labrador with Canada, and on 23 March 1949, in the House of Lords, London, Royal assent was given to an amendment to the British North America Act made necessary by the inclusion of Newfoundland and Labrador as the tenth Province of Canada.

Under the terms of union of Newfoundland and Labrador with Canada, which was signed at Ottawa on 11 Dec. 1948, the constitution of the Legislature of Newfoundland and Labrador as it existed immediately prior to 16 Feb. 1934 shall,

subject to the terms of the British North America Acts, 1867 to 1946, continue as the constitution of the Legislature of the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador until altered under the authority of the said Acts.

The franchise was in 1965 extended to all male and female residents who have attained the age of 19 years and are otherwise qualified as electors.

The House of Assembly (Amendment) Act, 1974, established 51 electoral districts and 51 members of the Legislature.

At 18 June 1979 there were 33 Progressive-Conservatives and 19 Liberals.

The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and by 7 members in the House of Commons of Canada.

Lieut.-Governor: G. A. Winter (assumed office 4 July 1974).

Flag: The British Union flag.

The Progressive-Conservative Executive Council was, at 18 June 1979, composed as follows:

Premier and Inter-governmental Affairs: A. Brian Peckford.

Mines and Energy and Industrial Development: Leo Barry. *Finance:* Dr John Collins. *Education:* Lynn Verge. *Justice:* Gerry Ottenheimer. *Health:* Wallace House. *Lands and Forests:* James Morgan. *Fisheries (Acting); Rural Agriculture and Northern Development:* Joseph Goudie. *Municipal Affairs and Housing:* Neil Winsor. *Labour and Manpower:* Jerome Dinn. *Transportation and Communications:* Charles Brett. *Consumer Affairs and Environment:* Hazel Newhook. *Social Services:* Thomas Hickey. *Tourism, Recreation and Culture:* Charles Power. *Public Works and Services:* Haig Young.

Agent-General in London: H. Watson Jamer (60 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

FINANCE. Budget[1] in Canadian $1,000 for fiscal years ended 31 March:

	1974–75	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*[2]	*1978–79*[2]	*1979–80*[3]
Gross revenue	592,284	708,955	828,258	964,235	1,076,351	1,178,724
Gross expenditure	586,648	708,104	823,896	955,834	1,055,452	1,167,909

[1] Current amount only. [2] Revised estimates. [3] Estimates.

Public debenture debt as at 31 March 1979 (preliminary) was $1,777·4m.; sinking fund, $242·7m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The electrical energy requirements of the province are met mainly by hydro-electric power, with petroleum fuels being utilized to provide the balance. The total amount of energy generated in the province in 1978 was 45,004m. kwh., of which approximately 98% was derived from hydro-electric facilities. The greater part of the energy produced in 1978 came from Churchill Falls, of which 37,024m. kwh. was sold to Hydro-Quebec under the terms of a long-term contract. Energy consumed in the province during 1978 totalled 7,980·1m. kwh. (estimate), with approximately 7,037m. kwh., or 88%, coming from hydro-electric facilities.

At 31 Dec. 1978 total electrical generating capacity in the province was 7m. kw., with hydro-electric plants accounting for 6·4m. kw., or 91%. A 75 mw hydro project started in 1978 at Hind's Lake in central Newfoundland and should be completed in 1981. It is estimated that potential additional hydro-electric generating capacity of up to 4·5m. kw. can be developed at various sites in the Labrador part of the province.

Oil. In 1977 the province consumed refined petroleum at the rate of 44,000 bbls a day with 25% of this being refined in the province. While the refining capacity of the province is 114,000 bbls per day, there is presently only one refinery being operated, a 14,000 bbls-per-day refinery at Holyrood. Offshore exploration expenditures for oil and gas have increased substantially in recent years. The province has issued exploration permits to exploration companies, which operate for their own account or represent joint ventures, covering 168,993 sq. miles offshore on the continental shelf.

In Oct 1974, two natural-gas finds off Labrador were announced. Tests of these two wells resulted in rates of flow of 13m. and 20m. cu. ft per day respectively, with some condensate and no water present. An additional natural gas find with a flow of 9·8m. cu. ft per day and significant condensates was announced in 1976. Additional drilling is required to delineate the reserves before the significance of the finds will be known.

Minerals. The mineral resources are vast but only partially documented. Large deposits of iron ore, with an ore reserve of over 5,000m. tons at Labrador City, Wabush City and in the Knob Lake area are supplying approximately half of Canada's production. Other large deposits of iron ore are known to exist in the Julienne Lake area.

There are a variety of other minerals being produced in the province in more limited amounts.

Uranium deposits in the Kaipokak Bay area near Makkovik in Labrador are presently being studied by Brinex. The Central Mineral Belt, which extends from the Smallwood Reservoir to the Atlantic coast near Makkovik, holds uranium, copper, beryllium and molybdenite potential.

Production in 1978: Iron ore, 17·45m. tons ($504·97m.); copper, 12,237 tons ($18·21m.); zinc, 59,145 tons ($41·11m.); asbestos, 30,000 tons ($11·54m.); lead, 8,955 tons ($6·6m.); silver, 495,000 troy oz. ($3·05m.); gold, 16,000 troy oz. ($3·61m.); cadmium, 6,000 lb. ($18m.); gypsum, 916,000 tons ($4·58m.); pyrophyllite ($471,000); cement ($5·44m.); clay products ($561,000); sand and gravel, 5·1m. tons ($7·6m.); stone, 700,000 tons ($2·3m.).

Agriculture. The estimated value of agricultural products sold, including livestock, 1978, was $22·2m.

Forestry. The forestry economy in the province is mainly dependent on the operation of 2 newsprint mills. In 1978 the value of newsprint exported from these 2 mills totalled $222·1m. Lumber mills, saw-log operations produced 42m. f.b.m.

Fisheries. The principal fish landings are cod, flounder, redfish, Queen crabs (in shell), lobster, salmon and herring. In 1978 some 7,400 persons were employed by the fish-processing industry and there were 26,469 (preliminary) licensed full-, part-time and casual fishermen engaged in harvesting operations. 44 freezing plants and 57 saltfish plants were in operation. The production of fresh and frozen fish products was valued at $336m. in 1978.

The total catch in 1978 was 464,947 tonnes valued at $118·2m., of which the main items were: Cod, 172,724 tonnes ($47·5m.); flounder, 81,413 ($17·1m.); redfish, 39,129 ($5·4m.); lobster, 2,564 ($9·3m.); salmon, 1,180 ($3·5m.). In addition, there were 45,745 tonnes ($8·5m.) of herring landed.

The seal fishery in 1979 had 6 large licensed and 126 small licensed vessels with 643 men who landed 71,516 pelts. The number of pelts landed by landsmen totalled 28,313.

INDUSTRY. The total value of manufacturing shipments in 1978 was $789·5m. This consists largely of first-stage processing of primary resource products with two of the largest components being paper and fish products.

TRADE UNIONS. There were (1977) 378 unions representing 56,842 members of international and national unions, government employee associations as well as 16 local independent unions.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 there were 8,975 km, of which 5,123 were paved.

Railways. In 1977 there were 1,473 km of railway, of which the Canadian National Railways operated 1,145·7 (3 ft 6 in.), the Quebec North Shore and Labrador Railway 324·8 (4 ft 8½ in.) and there were 2·4 km of private line. Car and passenger ferries operate from Port aux Basques and Argentia to North Sydney, Nova Scotia. On the island of Newfoundland, the Canadian National Railways operates a trans-island bus and rail freight service in addition to a coastal service for both passengers

and freight. In the months that the Labrador coast is ice-free, usually from June to Nov., the Canadian National Railways operates a scheduled coastal steamer service every week.

Aviation. The province is linked to the rest of Canada by regular air services provided by Air Canada, Eastern Provincial Airways, Quebecair and a number of smaller air carriers.

Shipping. At 31 Dec. 1977 there were 1,251 ships registered in Newfoundland.

Post. There were 483 post offices open in 1978, and 15 telegraph offices in the Newfoundland and Labrador postal district. Telephone connexions in the province numbered 220,583 in 1977.

EDUCATION. The number of schools in 1978–79 was 691. The enrolment was 153,473; teachers numbered 7,685. The Memorial University, offering courses in arts, science, engineering, education, nursing and medicine, had approximately 9,400 full- and part-time students. Total expenditure for education by the Government in 1978–79 was $301m.

Books of Reference

Blackburn, R. H. (ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Canada: Newfoundland Supplement*. Toronto, 1949
Bruet, E., *Le Labrador et le Nouveau-Québec*. Paris, 1949
Horwood, H., *Newfoundland*. Toronto, 1969
Loture, R. de, *Histoire de la grande pêche de Terre-Neuve*. Paris, 1949
Mercer, G. A., *The Province of Newfoundland and Labrador: Geographical Aspects*. Ottawa, 1970
Perlin, A. B., *The Story of Newfoundland, 1497–1959*. St John's, 1959
Tanner, V., *Outlines of Geography. Life and Customs of Newfoundland–Labrador*. 2 vols. Helsinki, 1944, and Toronto, 1947
Taylor, T. G., *Newfoundland: A Study of Settlement*. Toronto, 1946

NOVA SCOTIA

HISTORY. The first permanent settlement was made by the French early in the 17th century, and the province was called Acadia until finally ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 21,425 sq. miles (55,000 sq. km), of which 20,401 sq. miles are land area, 1,024 sq. miles water area. The population (census 1976) was 828,571; estimate (1979) 846,900.

Population of the principal cities and towns (census 1976): Halifax, 117,882; Dartmouth, 65,341; Sydney, 30,645; Glace Bay, 21,836; Truro, 12,840; New Glasgow, 10,672; Amherst, 10,263; Sydney Mines, 8,965; North Sydney, 8,319; Yarmouth, 7,801.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 261–262.
Religion, *see* p. 280.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the British North America Act of 1867 the legislature of Nova Scotia may exclusively make laws in relation to local matters, including direct taxation within the province, education and the administration of justice. The legislature of Nova Scotia consists of a Lieut.-Governor, appointed and paid by the federal government, and holding office for 5 years, and a House of Assembly of 52 members, chosen by popular vote not more than every 5 years. The province is represented in the Canadian Senate by 10 members, and in the House of Commons by 11.

The franchise and eligibility to the legislature are granted to every person, male or female, if of age (19 years), a British subject or Canadian citizen, and a resident in the province for 1 year and 2 months before the date of the writ of election in the county or electoral district of which the polling district forms part, and if not by law

otherwise disqualified. State of parties in Oct. 1979: 31 Progressive Conservatives, 17 Liberals, 4 New Democrats.

Lieut.-Governor: John E. Shaffner.

Flag: A banner of the Arms, *i.e.*, white with a blue diagonal cross, bearing in the centre the royal shield of Scotland.

The members of the Progressive Conservatives Ministry are as follows:

Premier, President of the Executive Council and Chairman of Policy Board: John M. Buchanan, QC.

Finance: Joel Matheson. *Development, Minister in Charge of Research Foundation Corporation Act and responsible for Inter-Governmental Affairs:* Roland J. Thornhill. *Attorney-General, Provincial Secretary and Minister in Charge of Regulations Act:* Harry W. How, QC. *Education and Minister in Charge of Administration of the Advisory Council on Status of Women Act:* Terence R. B. Donahoe. *Lands and Forests and Minister in Charge of Administration of Liquor Control Act:* George Henley. *Health, Minister in Charge of Administration of Drug Dependency Act and Registrar-General:* Gerald Sheehy. *Mines and Minister in Charge of the Nova Scotia Energy Council:* Ronald Barkhouse. *Agriculture and Marketing, Environment and Minister in Charge of Administration of Nova Scotia Emergency Measures Organization Act and Regulations:* Roger S. Bacon. *Fisheries:* Donald Cameron. *Tourism, Culture, Fitness and Recreation:* Bruce Cochran. *Municipal Affairs, and Minister in Charge of Administration of the Housing Development Act:* John MacIsaac. *Labour and Minister in Charge of the Human Rights Act:* Kenneth Streatch. *Minister of Management Board and in Charge of the Civil Service Act:* Ronald Giffin. *Highways and Minister in Charge of Communication Policy:* Thomas J. McInnis. *Social Services, Consumer Affairs and Minister in Charge of Administration of Residential Tenancies Act:* Laird Stirling. *Public Works and Minister in Charge of Administration of Communications and Information Act:* Gerald Lawrence.

Agent-General in London: Donald M. Smith (14 Pall Mall, SW1Y 5LU).

Local Government. The main divisions of the province for governmental purposes are the 3 cities, the 38 towns and the 24 rural municipalities, each governed by a council and a mayor or warden. The cities have independent charters, and the various towns take their powers from and are limited by The Towns Act, and the various municipalities take their powers from and are limited by The Municipal Act as revised in 1967. The majority of municipalities comprise 1 county, but 6 counties are divided into 2 municipalities each. In no case do the boundaries of any municipality overlap county lines. The 18 counties as such have no administrative functions.

Any city (of which there are 3) or incorporated town (of which there are 38) that lies within the boundaries of a municipality is excluded from any jurisdiction by the municipal council and has its own government.

FINANCE. Revenue is derived from provincial sources, payments from the federal government under the Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Established Programs Financing Act (the '1977 Act'), and under various federal cost-shared programmes. Main sources of provincial revenues include income and sales taxes. Under the 1977 Act the Government of Canada makes payments designed to equalize tax revenues *per capita* available to the provinces. The 1977 Act also provides for the replacement of former cost-sharing arrangements for health and medical services and for post-secondary education with the transfer of additional personal income tax points to the provinces, plus an approximately equivalent amount in supplementary cash payments.

Ordinary expenditures include annual requirements for debt charges and provisions for the retirement of long-term debt (sinking fund instalments and serial retirements), thus funding capital requirements from current revenues.

Revenue, expenditure and debt (in Canadian $1m.) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1976	1977	1978	1979[1]	1980[2]
Ordinary revenue	985·9	1,120·1	1,244·5	1,380·7	1,506·7
Ordinary expenditures	983·1	1,102·0	1,232·1	1,457·5	1,524·3
Net revenue	+2·8	+18·1	+12·4	−76·8	−17·6
Net capital expenditures	101·3	97·6	100·0	141·2	146·2
Direct debt	1,485·8	1,558·3	1,685·1	—	—
Net direct debt	374·0	445·2	507·0	—	—

[1] Forecast. [2] Estimate.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Principal minerals in 1978 were: Coal, 2·8m. tons, valued at $113·6m.; gypsum, 5·9m. tons, valued at $23·7m.; salt, 1,006,000 tons, valued at $19·2m.; sand and gravel, 10m. tons, valued at $18·5m. Total value of mineral production in 1978 was about $203,717,000.

Agriculture. Dairying, poultry and egg production, livestock and fruit growing are the most important branches. Farm cash receipts for 1978 were estimated at $151·7m., with an additional $4·3m. going to persons on farms as income in kind.

Cash receipts from sale of dairy products was $43m., with total milk production of 377·3m. lb.

The production of poultry meat in 1978 was 33·2m. lb., of which 27·6m. lb. were chickens and 2·7m. lb. were turkeys. Egg production was 16·3m. dozen.

The main 1978 fruit crops were apples, 2·5m. bu.; blueberries, 11·8m. lb.; and strawberries, 2·8m. quarts.

Forestry. The estimated forest area of Nova Scotia is 15,555 sq. miles, of which about 25% is owned by the province. The principal trees are spruce, balsam fir, hemlock, pine, larch, birch, oak, maple, poplar and ash. 131,850,555 cu. ft of round and sawn forest products were produced in 1978.

Fisheries. The fisheries of the province in 1978 had a landed value of $195·1m. of sea fish including scallop fishery, $61·9m., and lobster fishery, $30·5m. In 1977 there were about 4,873 employees in the fish processing industry; the value of shipment of goods was $204m.

INDUSTRY. The number of manufacturing establishments was 630 in 1977; the number of employees was 34,291; wages and salaries, $418·2m.; value of shipments was $2,201·5m. The value of shipments in 1978, was $2,627m., and the leading industries were petroleum and coal products, food and beverages, paper and allied industries and transportation equipment.

TRADE UNIONS. Total union membership during 1979 was 99,825 belonging to 91 unions comprised of 581 individual branches. The largest percentage of the total union membership was in the public administration and defence sector followed closely by the Service industry. An estimated 41,363 members in 347 branches were affiliated with the Canadian Labour Congress.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In March 1979 there were 15,763 miles of highways; 1,592 miles of paved arterial highways; 2,843 miles of collector highways (of which 2,579 miles are paved); 11,327 miles of local highways (of which 2,015 miles are paved). The figures are exclusive of highways within cities and towns.

Railways. The province is covered with a network of railways, 1,214 miles in extent.

Aviation. There is a direct air service to major Canadian and USA cities, London and Bermuda.

Shipping. Ferry services connect Nova Scotia with Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, New Brunswick and Maine. Direct service by container vessels is provided from the Port of Halifax to ports in Europe, Asia and the Caribbean.

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Justice. There is a Supreme Court which is a Court of common law and equity possessing original and appellate jurisdiction in civil and in criminal cases. The Supreme Court consists of an appeal division of 7 judges and a trial division of 8 judges. There are also county courts, family courts, probate courts, magistrates' courts, municipal and justices' courts. Bodies, sometimes referred to as courts, are established for the revision of assessment rolls, voters' lists and like purposes. Juvenile courts under the auspices of the family courts throughout the province have power to try boys and girls under the age of 16 years.

For the year ending 31 Dec. 1978 there were 4,168 admissions to provincial jails, of these, 2,783 were sentenced. The Adult Probation Service handled 5,301 cases during 1978.

Education. Public education in Nova Scotia is free, compulsory and undenominational through elementary and high school. Attendance is compulsory to the age of 16. In addition to over 600 public schools there are the Atlantic Inter-provincial Resource Centres for the Hearing Handicapped and for the Visually Impaired; the Nova Scotia School for Boys; the Nova Scotia School for Girls, and the Nova Scotia Youth Training Centre for mentally deficient children. The province has 15 universities and colleges (including 3 junior colleges), of which the largest is Dalhousie University in Halifax. The Nova Scotia Agricultural College and the Nova Scotia Teachers' College are located at Truro. The Nova Scotia Technical College at Halifax grants degrees in engineering and architecture.

The Adult Education programme of the Nova Scotia Department of Education administers through its applied arts and technology activity 2 institutes of technology and a nautical institute. It also provides in-school training for the Department of Labour Apprenticeship programme.

All training arrangements for adults including those financed by the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission are the responsibility of the Adult Vocational Activity of the Department of Education. Short courses for fishermen and farmers are conducted by the Departments of Fisheries and Agriculture respectively.

The Continuing Education Activity of the Department of Education offers financial support and organizational assistance to local school boards for provision of weekend and evening courses in academic and avocational subjects, and citizenship for new Canadians. It also provides local authorities with specialist support services to assist them in providing community workshops and short courses in fine arts and handicrafts; and it operates a correspondence study service for children and adults.

Occupational courses at the high school level are provided by 13 regional vocational schools under the jurisdiction (except in 3 amalgamated school areas) of the vocational education activity of the Department of Education Youth Education programme.

Total expenditure on public education for the year 1977–78 was $350,842,980, of which 70·9% was borne by the provincial government. In 1977–78, classrooms operated in 622 school houses, with 11,476 teachers and 202,922 pupils, of whom 103,932 were in elementary school grades and 98,990 in junior and senior high school grades.

Books of Reference

Atlantic Provinces Economic Council. *The Atlantic Vision, 1990.* Halifax, 1979
Nova Scotia, Today's Economy. Nova Scotia Dept. of Development. Halifax, 1979
Proceedings and Transactions of the Nova Scotia Historical Society and Nova Scotian Institute of Science
Public Archives of Nova Scotia. *Place Names and Places of Nova Scotia.* Halifax, 1967
Beck, Murray, *The Government of Nova Scotia.* Toronto, 1957.—*Joseph Howe. The Voice of Nova Scotia.* 1964.—*The Evolution of Municipal Government in Nova Scotia, 1749–1973.* 1973
Bird, W. R., *This is Nova Scotia.* Toronto, 1955
Fergusson, C. B., *Nova Scotia* in *Encyclopedia Canadiana,* Vol. VII. Toronto, 1968
Raddall, T. H., *Halifax, Warden of the North.* Toronto, 1972

ONTARIO

HISTORY. The French explorer Samuel de Champlain explored the Ottawa River from 1613. The area was governed by the French, first under a joint stock company and then as a royal province, from 1627 and was ceded to Great Britain in 1763. A constitutional act of 1791 created there the province of Upper Canada, largely to accommodate loyalists of English descent who had immigrated after the United States war of independence. Upper Canada entered the Confederation as Ontario in 1867.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is about 412,600 sq. miles (1,068,630 sq. km), of which some 344,100 sq. miles (891,220 sq. km) are land area and some 68,500 sq. miles (177,420 sq. km) are fresh water.

The province extends 1,000 miles from east to west and 1,050 miles from north to south.

Ontario is bounded on the north by the waters of Hudson and James Bay, on the east by Quebec, on the west by Manitoba, and on the south by the states of New York, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Michigan, Wisconsin and Minnesota.

The population of the province (census, 1 June 1976) was 8,264,465. Census population of the principal cities (1976): Toronto (provincial capital), 633,318 (city), 2,803,101 (census metropolitan area); Hamilton, 312,003 (city), 529,371 (census metropolitan area); Ottawa (federal capital), 304,462 (city), 521,341 (census metropolitan area); London, 240,392 (city); Windsor, 196,526 (city), Kitchener, 131,870 (city), 272,158 (census metropolitan area); Sudbury, 97,604 (city), 167,705 (regional municipality).

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 261–262.

Religion, *see* p. 280.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor, a cabinet and one chamber elected by a general franchise for a period of 5 years. Women have the vote and can be elected to the chamber. The minimum voting age is 18 years.

In Oct. 1979 the provincial legislature was composed as follows: Progressive Conservatives, 58; Liberals, 34; New Democrats, 31; total 123.

Lieut.-Governor: Hon. Pauline M. McGibbon, QC, BA, LLD (appointed 10 April 1974).

Flag: The British Red Ensign with the shield of Ontario in the fly.

The members of the Executive Council in Oct. 1979 were as follows (all Progressive Conservatives):

Premier and President of the Council: William G. Davis, QC.

Energy and Deputy Minister: Robert Welch, QC. *Natural Resources:* James Auld. *Provincial Secretary for Resources Development:* Rene Brunelle. *Intergovernmental Affairs:* Thomas Wells. *Northern Affairs:* Leo Bernier. *Transportation and Communications:* James Snow. *Provincial Secretary for Social Development:* Margaret Birch. *Housing:* Claude Bennett. *Treasurer and Minister of Economics:* Frank Miller. *Health:* Dennis Timbrell. *Environment:* Harry Parrott. *Education and Colleges and Universities:* Dr Bette Stephenson. *Attorney-General and Solicitor-General:* Roy McMurtry, QC. *Agriculture and Food:* Lorne Henderson. *Community and Social Services:* Keith Norton, QC. *Consumer and Commercial Relations:* Frank Drea. *Industry and Tourism:* Larry Grossman, QC. *Chairman of Management Board of Cabinet and Chairman of Cabinet:* George McCague. *Revenue:* Lorne Maeck. *Culture and Recreation:* Reuben Baetz. *Government Services:* Dr Robert Elgie. *Provincial Secretary for Justice and Minister of Correctional Services:* Gordon Walker, QC. *Without Portfolio:* Bud Gregory, Alan Pope.

Local Government. Local government in Ontario is divided into two branches, one covering municipal institutions and the other education.

The present municipal system dates from The Municipal Corporations Act en-

acted by The Province of Canada in 1849. It has been considerably modified in recent years with the creation of the Municipality of Metropolitan Toronto in 1954 and the launching of the Government of Ontario's local government restructuring programme in 1968. Generally, there are two levels of municipal government in Ontario. The upper level consists of 27 counties plus 12 restructured regional municipalities. The local level comprises more than 800 cities, towns and townships. Cities in the traditional county system function independently of the county in which they lie, as do 5 towns which have been separated for municipal purposes. There are no separated municipal units in regional governments.

Ontario's local municipalities are governed by councils elected by popular vote.

A city council usually consists of a mayor, aldermen and, sometimes, an executive committee known as a board of control.

Councils of towns, villages and townships usually consist of a mayor, reeve, deputy reeve, councillors and, in the case of the newer regional municipalities, one or more regional councillors who represent the area municipalities on the regional council.

County and regional government councils are federated assemblies.

A county council consists of the reeves and deputy reeves of the towns, villages and townships. The head of the county council is the warden, who is elected by the council from among its own members.

A regional council consists of the heads of council of the local municipalities, as well as a varying number of regional councillors, who are elected on the basis of representation, either directly or indirectly. The head of the regional council is the chairman who is elected by council but who, unlike a county warden, need not have been a council member.

No municipality in Ontario may incur long-term debts without the sanction of the tribunal created by the Provincial Legislature and known as the Ontario Municipal Board. Debenture obligations incurred by municipalities for utility undertakings (water-works and electric light and power systems) are discharged ordinarily out of revenues derived from the sale of utility services and do not fall upon the ratepayers.

Municipal councils have no jurisdiction for education beyond the collection of taxes for school purposes. Responsibility for providing, operating and maintaining school facilities, and for the supply of teachers, rests with local education authorities known as boards of education or school boards. These boards are now generally organized on a county or regional basis. Apart from some of the larger cities, local municipal school boards no longer exist.

Municipal institutions come under the jurisdiction of the Provincial Ministry of Intergovernmental Affairs. One of the principal functions of the Ministry is to advise and assist municipalities on such matters as accounting, reporting, auditing, budgeting and planning. Educational support and guidance at the provincial level is the responsibility of the Ministry of Education, which deals with the training of teachers and the formulation of curriculum. (At the university and community college level, education support services are provided by the Ministry of Colleges and Universities.)

There are considerable areas in the northernmost parts of Ontario where as yet there is little or no settlement of population. In such areas no municipal organization exists, and control for all purposes over such areas remains in the hands of the Provincial Government.

FINANCE. The gross revenue and expenditure and the net cash requirements (in Canadian $1,000) for years ending 31 March were as follows:

	1974–75	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*
Gross revenue	8,855	9,520	11,148	11,782	13,233
Gross expenditure	9,832	11,319	12,467	13,544	14,413
Net cash requirement	977	1,799	1,139	1,762	1,180

Gross revenue and expenditure figures include all non-budgetary transactions, *i.e.*, the lending and investment activity of the Government to Crown corporations,

agencies and municipalities as well as the repayment of these loans or recovery of investments. Transactions on behalf of Ontario Hydro are excluded.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity (1978). Ontario Hydro recorded for the calendar year a dependable peak capacity of 22,880 mw and a net energy output generated and purchased of 994m. kwh.

Minerals (1978, estimate). The value of mineral production (in $1m.) of major metals was: Nickel, 490; copper, 319; iron ore, 295; gold, 156. The total value of mineral production was estimated at $2,595m. (1977, $2,713m.). The mining industry employed about 47,000 people.

Agriculture. In 1978, 3·4m. hectares were under field crops with a farm value of $3,364m.

Forestry. According to the most recent inventory (1963) the total area of productive forested land is 46,644,872 hectares, comprising: Softwoods, 23,591,147; hardwoods, 5,537,313; mixed woods, 14,270,428; reproducing forests, 3,245,983. The growing stock equals 4,266,868m. cu. ft. The estimated value of shipments by the forest products industry (including logging) was (1977 census) $4,132m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry (1978). Ontario is Canada's most highly industrialized province. About 70% of value added in commodity-producing industries is accounted for by manufacturing. Construction is next with 15%.

In 1978, the labour force was 4,147,000. Total labour income was, $53,021m. The Gross Provincial Product (GPP) was estimated at $90,250m.

The leading manufacturing industries are motor vehicles, iron and steel, motor vehicle parts and accessories, slaughtering and meat packing, pulp and paper, chemical, industrial petroleum refining, miscellaneous machinery and equipment, dairy products, metal stamping and pressing and communications equipment.

Trade. In 1978 Ontario exported 44% ($233m.) of Canada's total foreign trade.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1977, 158,841·7 km of roads. Motor licences numbered approximately 4·3m., of which 3·6m. were passenger cars, 691,000 trucks and tractors, 20,000 buses, 580,000 trailers, 92,000 motor cycles and 209,300 snow vehicles.

Railways. The Ontario Northland Railway has about 550 miles of track and the Algoma Central Railway 325 miles and they are provincially owned. The Canadian National and Canadian Pacific Railways operate a total of about 9,500 miles in Ontario.

Post (1978). Telephone service is provided by a small number of independent systems (274,916 telephones) and Bell Canada (5·53m. telephones).

EDUCATION. There is a complete provincial system of elementary and secondary schools as well as private schools. In 1978 publicly financed elementary and secondary schools had a total enrolment of 1,902,005 pupils.

In 1965 Ontario established Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology (CAATS). There are now 22 of these publicly owned colleges with full-time enrolment of over 64,800 in academic courses.

The University of Toronto, founded in 1827 (full-time enrolment, 1978, 33,000), and 14 other major universities, all receive provincial grants. The net general expenditure of the provincial ministries of education and colleges and universities for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1979 was $38m.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Annual publications of the Ontario Ministry of Treasury and Economics include: *Ontario Statistics*; *Ontario Budget*; *Public Accounts*; *Local Government Finance*; *Financial Report*.

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

HISTORY. The earliest discovery of the island is not satisfactorily known, but the first recorded visit was by Jacques Cartier in 1534, who named it Isle St Jean; it was first settled by the French, but was taken from them in 1758. It was annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and constituted a separate colony in 1769. Prince Edward Island entered the Confederation on 1 July 1873.

AREA AND POPULATION. The province, which is the smallest in Canada, lies in the Gulf of St Lawrence, and is separated from the mainland of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. The area of the island is 2,184 sq. miles (5,656 sq. km). Total population (census, 1976), 118,229. Estimate (1979) 122,500. Population of the principal cities (1978): Charlottetown (capital), 17,068; Summerside, 8,592.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 261–262
Religion, *see* p. 280.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor-in-Council (Cabinet) and a Legislative Assembly of 32 members who are elected for up to 5 years. In May 1979 parties in the Legislative Assembly were: Progressive Conservatives, 21; Liberals, 11.

Lieut.-Governor: Gordon L. Bennett (sworn in 24 Oct. 1974).

Flag: A banner of the arms, *i.e.*, a white field bearing 3 small trees and a larger tree on a compartment, all green, and at the top a red band with a golden lion; on 3 sides a border of red and white rectangles.

Premier, President of the Executive Council, Minister of Finance: J. Angus MacLean.

Provincial Secretary, Minister of Fisheries: Leo F. Rossiter. *Finance and Development:* Lloyd G. MacPhail. *Social Services, Tourism, Parks and Conservation:* James M. Lee. *Municipal Affairs, Labour and Environment:* Patrick G. Binns. *Justice and Attorney-General, Minister of Public Works:* Horace B. Carver. *Agriculture and Forestery:* Prowse G. Chappell. *Education and Health:* Frederick L. Driscoll. *Highways, Industry and Commerce:* George R. McMahon. *Minister without Portfolio and Minister responsible for P.E.I. Housing Corporation:* Barry R. Clark.

Local Government. The Village Service Act, 1954, provides for the incorporation of villages. The city of Charlottetown and the town of Summerside have been incorporated under Special Acts. The Town Act, 1951, provides for the incorporation of all towns. The Community Improvement Act, 1968, provides for the establishment of Community Improvement Committees in the unincorporated areas of the province.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in Canadian $) for 6 financial years ending 31 March:

	1973–74	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*
Revenue	130,289,697	150,861,505	176,856,206	193,668,328	216,817,800	242,274,000
Expenditure	130,007,139	148,583,657	180,399,067	193,790,131	216,708,700	242,488,500

Total sinking funds on 31 March 1978 amounted to $48,620,452.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power is supplied to 98% of the population. The province's consumption of electricity rose during 1978 by 5·8% to 478m. kwh. In 1977 the province completed the laying of an undersea power cable which links the island with New Brunswick and the Maritime Power Grid.

Agriculture. Improved farm land occupies about 774,630 acres out of a total of 1,399,040 acres. Potatoes provided about 28% of total farm cash receipts in 1978, with dairy products, cattle, calves and hogs following in importance. Gross returns to producers in 1978 were $100m. The land in natural forest covers 920 sq. miles. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under* CANADA, pp. 271–273.

Fisheries. The fishery of the province in 1978 amounted to 84·6m. lb. with a landed value of $24·5m. Lobsters accounted for $16·6m. or 66·8% of the total. Landed value of all fishery products was the highest ever. The famous 'Malpeque' oyster industry had a landed value of $647,682 in 1978. Irish moss landings were 31·7m. lb. valued at $1·9m.; bluefin tuna landings were 399,000 lb. valued at $674,328; scallops were valued at $371,447; cod, $1,197,927, and softshell clams, $128,885.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industrial establishments produced goods to a shipment value of $180·3m. in 1976.

Commerce. Average personal income rose from $4,008 in 1976 to $4,975 in 1977. The average wage rose from $184.37 per week in 1977 to $195.70 in 1978. The labour force grew by 4%. Total employment rose by almost 2·3% to 45,000 in 1978.

Farm cash receipts in 1978 were $96·6m. (1977, $90·6m.). Fisheries receipts in 1978, $23·6m. Value added in manufacturing (1977) was $180·3m. and the value added in the construction industry was $74·1m. (1978).

Continued growth in trade, commerce, finance and transport and other services is reflected by an increase of 16·7% (1978) in the value of retail trade.

Tourism. The value of the tourist industry was estimated at $32·7m. in 1978 with 212,786 tourist parties.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The province has a total of 3,379 miles of road, including 1,896 miles of paved highway.

Railways. Rail service is provided over 283 miles of track within the province and connects with the national railways system *via* New Brunswick.

Aviation. Air service for passengers, mail and cargo is scheduled to provide 8 flights daily in each direction between the province and various points in eastern Canada. A daily bus service operates between various centres in the province as well as to Nova Scotia.

Shipping. A ferry service provides rail and highway communication with New Brunswick by means of 4 large ferries, 2 of which are powerful ice-breakers. Another ferry service employing 2 ferries plus an additional 2 for summertime operates between the province and Nova Scotia throughout the season of open navigation. A third ferry service employing 1 ferry operates between the province and Magdalen Islands, Quebec, during the open navigation season.

Post. In 1979 there were approximately 62,639 telephones.

EDUCATION (1977–78). Under the regional school boards there are 69 schools, 1,475 teachers, 28,072 students. Two provincial vocational high schools have 777 students enrolled. There is one undergraduate university (1,500 full-time students), and a college of applied arts and technology (800 full-time students), both in Charlottetown. Total expenditure in education in the year ending 31 March 1978 is forecast to be $64,735,800.

Books of Reference

Clark, A. H., *Three Centuries and the Island.* Toronto, 1959
MacKinnon, F., *The Government of Prince Edward Island.* Toronto, 1951

QUEBEC—QUÉBEC

HISTORY. Quebec was formerly known as New France or Canada from 1534 to 1763; as the province of Quebec from 1763 to 1790; as Lower Canada from 1791 to 1846; as Canada East from 1846 to 1867, and when, by the union of the four

original provinces, the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada was formed, it again became known as the province of Quebec (Québec).

The Quebec Act, passed by the British Parliament in 1774, guaranteed to the people of the newly conquered French territory in North America security in their religion and language, their customs and tenures, under their own civil laws.

In the referendum held 20 May 1980, 59·5% voted against and 40·5% for 'separatism'.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Quebec (as amended by the Labrador Boundary Award) is 594,860 sq. miles (1,540,668 sq. km), of which 523,860 sq. miles is land area and 71,000 sq. miles water. Of this extent, 351,780 sq. miles represent the Territory of Ungava, annexed in 1912 under the Quebec Boundaries Extension Act. The population (census 1976) was 6,234,445. Estimate (1978) 6,346,700.

Principal cities (1978): Quebec (capital), 117,000; Montreal, 1,069,700; Laval, 256,900; Sherbrooke, 75,300; Verdun, 68,000; Hull, 60,100; Trois-Rivières, 51,200.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 261–262.

Religion, *see* p. 280.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is a Legislative Assembly consisting of 110 members, elected in 110 electoral districts for 4 years. There were, 30 March 1980, 68 *Parti Québecois*, 1 *Démocrate Creditiske*, 30 Liberals, 5 Union National, 3 Independents and 3 vacant seats.

Lieut.-Governor: The Hon. Jean Pierre Côté.

Flag: The Fleurdelysé flag, blue with a white cross, and in each quarter a white fleur-de-lis.

The members of the Executive Council as on 29 Oct. 1979, are as follows:

Prime Minister: René Lévesque.

Vice-Prime Minister and Minister of Education: Jacques-Yvan Morin. *Finance:* Jacques Parizeau. *Intergovernmental Affairs:* Claude Morin. *Cultural Development:* Camille Laurin. *Economic Development:* Bernard Landry. *Social Development:* Pierre Marois. *Planning:* Jacques Léonard. *Justice:* Marc-André Bédard. *Women's Affairs:* Lise Payette. *Parliamentary Leader:* Claude Charron. *Recreation and Sport:* Lucien Lessard. *Environment:* Marcel Léger. *Financial Institutions, Companies and Co-operatives:* Guy Joron. *Energy and Resources:* Yves Bérubé. *Agriculture:* Jean Garon. *Social Affairs:* Denis Lazure. *Municipal Affairs:* Guy Tardif. *Immigration:* Jacques Couture. *Industry and Commerce:* Yves Duhaime. *Transport:* Denis de Belleval. *Work and Manpower:* Pierre-Marc Johnson. *Public Works:* Jocelyne Ouellette. *Cultural Affairs:* Denis Vaugeois. *Public Functions:* François Gendron. *Revenue:* Michel Clair.

General-delegate in London: Gilles Loiselle (12 Upper Grosvenor St., W1X 9PA).

General-delegate in New York: Marcel Bergeron (17 West 50th St., Rockefeller Center, New York 10020).

General-delegate in Paris: Yves Michaud (66 Pergolèse, Paris 75116).

ECONOMY

Budget. Ordinary revenue and expenditure (in Canadian $1,000) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1974–75	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*
Revenue	6,474,367	7,917,716	9,217,265	10,742,609	11,928,343
Expenditure	6,761,470	8,791,122	10,208,430	11,503,008	13,402,830

The total net debt at 31 March 1979 was $7,249·8m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Water power is one of the most important natural resources of the province of Quebec. Its turbine installation represents about 40% of the aggregate of

Canada. At the end of 1978 the installed generating capacity was 18,543 mw. Production, 1978, was 85,926 gwh.; energy sold to final consumer, 78,494m. gwh.

Minerals (1978). The value of the mineral production (metal mines only) was $799,507,700. Chief minerals: Iron ore, $337,508,218; copper, $145,364,675; gold, $106,931,558; zinc, $73,190,837.

The second major iron-ore development in northern Quebec is, like the one at Knob Lake which gave birth to Schefferville, based on the Quebec–Labrador Trough which extends from Lac Jeannine to the northern tip of Ungava peninsula. The port of Sept-Iles and the railway connecting it with Schefferville allow easy shipment to the furnaces and steel mills of Canada, the USA and Europe. The setting-up of a steel industry is being explored.

Non-metallic minerals produced include: Asbestos ($439,228,381; about 80% of Canadian production), titane-dioxide ($87m.), industrial lime, dolomite and brucite, quartz and pyrite. Among the building materials produced were: Stone, $198,504,209; cement, $112,741,370; sand and gravel, $78m.; lime, $14,349,545.

Agriculture. In 1978 the total area of the principal field crops was 1,649·4 hectares. The yield of the principal crops was (in 1,000 tonnes):

Crops	*Yield*	*Crops*	*Yield*
Tame hay	4,989	Fodder corn	3,596
Oats for grain	83	Maize for grain	397
Potatoes	373	Barley	83
Mixed grains	109	Buckwheat	7

The farm cash receipts from farming operations in 1978 amounted to $1,659m. The principal items being: Livestock and products, $1,341·7m.; crops, $152·9m.; dairy supplements payments, $117·1m., forest and maple products, $38·62m.

Forestry. Forests cover an area of 684,480 sq. km. About 490,693 sq. km are classified as productive forests, of which 611,625 sq. km are provincial crown land and 70,912 sq. km are privately owned. Quebec leads the Canadian provinces in pulpwood production, having nearly half of the Canadian estimated total.

In 1977 production of lumber was softwood and hardwood, 6,493,022 cu. metres; in 1978: woodpulp, 6,492,000 tonnes; paper and paperboard, 6,143,000 tonnes.

Fisheries. The principal fish are cod, herring, red fish, lobster and salmon. Total catch of sea fish, 1978, 61,279 tonnes, valued at $28,896,300.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1977 there were 8,475 industrial establishments in the province; employees, 367,141; salaries and wages, $4,193·8m.; cost of materials, $15,771·7m.; value of shipments, $27,951·2m. Among the leading industries are petroleum refining, pulp and paper mills, dairy products, smelting and refining, slaughtering and meat processing, women's clothing, saw-mills and planing mills, men's clothing, feed industry, commercial printing.

Commerce. In 1978 the value of Canadian exports through Quebec custom ports was $9,248m.; value of imports, $9,914·9m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1976 there were 49,072 miles of roads and (1978) 3,717,652 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. There were (1977) 5,325 miles of railway.

Aviation. In 1977 Quebec had 2 international airports (Dorval, Montreal) with landing runway of 27,600 ft and Mirabel, Montreal with 24,000 ft.

Post and Broadcasting. Telephones numbered 3·7m. in 1977 and there were 23 television and 111 radio stations in 1979.

Newspapers (1979). There were 9 French- and 2 English-language daily newspapers.

EDUCATION. The province has 7 universities: 3 English universities, McGill (Montreal) founded in 1821, Bishop (Lennoxville) founded in 1845 and the Concordia University (Montreal) granted a charter in 1975; 4 French universities: Laval (Quebec) founded in 1852, Montreal University, opened in 1876 as a branch of Laval and became independent in 1920, Sherbrooke University founded in 1954 and University of Quebec founded in 1968.

In 1977–78 there were 80,543 full-time university students and 6,264 teachers. There were also 74,049 part-time students.

In 1977–78, in kindergartens, there were 86,042 pupils and 2,409 teachers; in primary schools, 601,081 (31,295); in secondary schools, 571,925 (38,629).

Expenditure of the Department of Education for 1978–79 (Canadian $1,000), 3,745,894 net. This included 625,491 for universities, 2,107,492 for public primary and secondary schools, 154,502 for private primary and secondary schools and 530,004 for colleges.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Quebec Bureau of Statistics (Department of Industry and Commerce, Parliament Buildings, Quebec) was established in 1912. Its most important publication is the *Quebec Yearbook* (formerly *Quebec Statistical Year Book*; annually since 1914). Other annual publications include a *Directory of Manufactures* (occasional), a *Municipal Guide* (since 1914) and *Répertoire des publications gouvernementales du Québec*. *Revue Statistique du Québec* (a quarterly since 1963). *Quebec Economic Situation* (since 1962). *Statistiques agricoles* (since 1968).

Atlas du Québec: L'Agriculture. Ministère de l'Industrie et du Commerce, Quebec, 1966
Baudoin, L., *Le Droit civil de la province de Québec*. Montreal, 1953
Blanchard, R., *Le Canada-français*. Paris, 1959
Cook, R., *Canada and the French-Canadian Question*. Toronto, 1966
McWhinney, E., *Quebec and the Constitution*. Univ. of Toronto Press, 1979
Ouellet, F., *Histoire de la Chambre de Commerce de Québec, 1809–1959*. Québec, 1959
Raynauld, A., *Croissance et structure économiques de la province de Québec*. Québec, 1961
Trofimenkoff, S. M., *Action Française*. Univ. of Toronto Press, 1975
Wade, F. M., *The French Canadians, 1760–1967*. Toronto, 1968.—*Canadian Dualism: Studies of French-English Relations*. Quebec–Toronto, 1960

SASKATCHEWAN

HISTORY. Saskatchewan derives its name from its major river system, which the Cree Indians called 'Kis-is-ska-tche-wan', meaning 'swift flowing'. It officially became a province when it joined the Confederation on 1 Sept. 1905.

In 1670 King Charles II granted to Prince Rupert and his friends a charter covering exclusive trading rights in 'all the land drained by streams finding their outlet in the Hudson Bay'. This included what is now Saskatchewan. The trading company was first known as The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England; later as the Hudson's Bay Company. In 1869 the Northwest Territories was formed, and this included Saskatchewan. In 1882 the District of Saskatchewan was formed. By 1885 the North-West Mounted Police had been inaugurated, with headquarters in Regina (now the capital), and the Canadian Pacific Railway's transcontinental line had been completed, bringing a stream of immigrants to southern Saskatchewan. The Hudson's Bay Company surrendered its claim to territory in return for cash and land around the existing trading posts. Legislative government was introduced.

AREA AND POPULATION. Saskatchewan is bounded on the west by Alberta, on the east by Manitoba, to the north by the Northwest Territories; to the south it is bordered by the US states of Montana and North Dakota. The area of the province is 251,700 sq. miles (652,000 sq. km), of which 220,182 sq. miles is land area and 31,518 sq. miles is water. The population (1979 estimate) was 955,500. Population of principal cities (1979 estimate): Regina (capital), 153,848; Saskatoon, 144,269; Moose Jaw, 33,441; Prince Albert, 30,121; Yorkton, 15,077; Swift Current,

14,358; North Battleford, 13,884; Lloydminster, 12,960; Weyburn, 9,243; Estevan, 9,078; Melville, 5,140.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 261–262.

Religion, *see* p. 280.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor, an Executive Council and a Legislative Assembly, elected for 5 years. Women were given the franchise in 1916 and are also eligible for election to the legislature. State of parties in Oct. 1979: New Democratic Party, 44; Progressive Conservative, 17.

Lieut.-Governor: C. Irwin McIntosh.

Flag: Green over gold, with the shield of the province in the canton, and a green and red prairie lily in the fly.

The NDP Ministry in Dec. 1979 was composed as follows:

Premier and President of the Executive Council: Allan Blakeney, QC.

Agriculture: Gordon MacMurchy. *Attorney-General and Intergovernmental Affairs:* Roy Romanow. *Consumer Affairs, Revenue, Supply and Services:* Wes Robbins. *Continuing Education and Education:* Doug McArthur. *Co-operation and Co-operative Development and Telephones:* Don Cody. *Culture and Youth:* Ned Shillington. *Environment:* G. R. Bowerman. *Finance:* E. Tchorzewski. *Government Services and Labour:* Gordon T. Snyder. *Health:* Herman H. Rolfes. *Highways and Transportation:* Eiling Kramer. *Industry and Commerce:* Norman Vickar. *Mineral Resources:* John R. Messer. *Municipal Affairs (Rural):* Edgar E. Kaeding. *Municipal Affairs (Urban):* Walter E. Smishek. *Northern Saskatchewan:* Jerry Hammersmith. *Provincial Secretary:* Elwood Cowley. *Social Services:* Murray Koskie. *Tourism and Renewable Resources:* Reg Gross.

Agent-General in London: W. M. Johnson, 14–16 Cockspur St., SW1 5BL.

Local Government. The organization of a city requires a minimum population of 5,000 persons; that of a town, 500; that of a village, 100 people. No requirements as to population exist for the rural municipality and the local improvement district.

Cities, towns, villages and rural municipalities are governed by elected councils, which consist of a mayor and 6–20 aldermen in a city; a mayor and 6 councillors in a town; a mayor and 2 other members in a village; a reeve and a councillor for each division in a rural municipality (usually 6). Local improvement districts are administered by the Department of Municipal Affairs.

FINANCE. Budget and net assets (years ending 31 March) in Canadian $1,000:

	1975–76	*1976–77*	*1977–78*[1]	*1978–79*[1]	*1979–80*[1]
Budgetary revenue	1,193,745	1,340,468	1,473,583	1,651,167	1,807,160
Budgetary expenditure	1,169,753	1,362,654	1,513,345	1,695,051	1,856,556
Net assets	64,081	64,607	39,762	...	...

[1] Estimate.

NATURAL RESOURCES. Agriculture used to dominate the history and economics of Saskatchewan, but the 'prairie province' is now a rapidly developing mining and manufacturing area. It is a major supplier of oil; has the world's largest deposits of potash; is the only source of helium in the 'free world' outside the USA, which limits production to internal use; and net value of non-agricultural production account for 59·8% of the provincial economy.

Electricity. The Saskatchewan Power Corporation generated 8,843m. kwh. in 1978.

Minerals. The 1978 mineral production was valued at $1,567m., including (in $1m.): Petroleum 689; natural gas, 17; coal, 18; gold, 3; silver, 1; copper, 10; zinc, 4; potash, 498; salt, 5; uranium, 261.

Agriculture. Saskatchewan produces normally about two-thirds of Canada's wheat. Wheat production in 1978, was 500m. bu. from 17·1m. acres; oats, 61m. bu. from

1·2m. acres; barley, 134m. bu. from 3·1m. acres; rye, 9·3m. bu. from 350,000 acres; rapeseed, 64m. bu. from 2·8m. acres; flax, 8m. bu. from 450,000 acres. Livestock (July 1979): Cattle, 2·56m.; swine, 600,000; sheep, 96,000. Poultry in 1978: Chickens, 9·03m.; turkeys, 635,045. Cash income from the sale of farm products in 1978 was estimated at $2,471,765,000. At the June 1976 census there were 66,258 commercial farms in the province, each being a holding having agricultural sales of $2,500 or more.

The South Saskatchewan River irrigation project, whose main feature is the Gardiner Dam, was completed in 1967. It will ultimately provide for an area of 200,000 acres of irrigated cultivation in Central Saskatchewan. Currently, 40,000 acres are under development.

Forestry. Half of Saskatchewan's area is forested, but only 42,000 sq. miles are of commercial value at present. Forest products valued at $162m. were produced in 1978–79. The province's first pulp-mill, at Prince Albert, went into production in 1968; its daily capacity is 1,000 tons of high-grade kraft pulp.

Fur Production. In 1978–79 wild fur production was estimated at $10,099,489. Ranch-raised fur production amounted to $251,904.

Fisheries. The market value of the 1978–79 commercial fish catch of 8·5m. lb. was $4·5m.

INDUSTRY. In 1977 Saskatchewan had 592 manufacturing establishments. Total labour force (1978), 421,000. The net value of non-agricultural production was $2,904m. Manufacturing accounted for $600m., construction for $852m.

TOURISM. An estimated 1,051,000 tourists spent $104m. in 1978.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 there were 12,972 miles of provincial highways, 112,419 miles of municipal, local and rural roads; 2,815 miles of resources development roads. Motor vehicles registered totalled 759,875. Bus services are provided by 2 major lines.

Railways. There were (1978) approximately 8,135 miles of main railway track in operation.

Aviation. Saskatchewan had 2 major airports, 176 airports and landing strips in 1976.

Post and Broadcasting. There were (1978) 995 post offices, 2 sound broadcasting stations and 8 television stations. 560,093 telephones were connected to the Saskatchewan Telecommunications system.

EDUCATION. The University of Saskatchewan was established at Saskatoon on 3 April 1907. In 1978–79 it had about 10,313 (day-time) degree students, 1,116 (part-time) and 2,528 full-time and part-time teaching staff at Saskatoon and 3,342 (full-time) and 716 (part-time) students and 947 full- and part-time faculty members at the University of Regina which was established 1 July 1974. The Saskatchewan public education system in 1978–79 consisted of 120 school units and districts serving 143,456 elementary pupils, 30,629 high-school students and 3,306 students enrolled in special classes. In addition, 3 provincial technical and vocational schools provided training for approximately 14,561 technical and 2,943 trade students. There are also 17 Roman Catholic separate school districts and 2 separate high-school districts. In addition there are 15 community colleges with an enrolment of over 100,000 registrations per year.

Books of Reference

Tourist and industrial publications, descriptive of the Government's programme, are obtainable from the Department of Industry and Commerce; other government publications from Government Information Services (Legislative Building, Regina).

Saskatchewan Economic Review. Executive Council, Regina. Annual
Archer and Derby, *The Story of a Province*. Toronto, 1955
McCourt, E. A., *Saskatchewan*. Toronto, 1968
Morton, A. S., *Saskatchewan, the Making of a University*. Toronto, 1959
Richards, J. S., and Fung, K. I. (eds.), *Atlas of Saskatchewan*. Univ. of Saskatchewan, 1969
Wright, J. F. C., *Saskatchewan, the History of a Province*. Toronto, 1955

THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

HISTORY. The Territory was developed by the Hudson's Bay Company and the North West Company (of Montreal) from the 17th century. The Canadian Government bought out the Hudson's Bay Company in 1869 and the Territory was annexed to Canada in 1870.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Territories is 1,304,903 sq. miles (3,379,700 sq. km), divided into 4 districts, namely, Inuvik, Fort Smith, Keewatin and Baffin. The population on 1 Jan. 1978 was 46,386, about two-thirds of whom were Indians or Eskimos. Main centres (census 1978): Inuvik (3,065), Fort Smith (2,410), Hay River (3,483), Frobisher Bay (2,626), Fort Simpson (1,083). Because of a transfer in governmental responsibility from Ottawa to the Territorial capital at Yellowknife, the population of Yellowknife was increased by the influx of civil servants from 3,741 in 1966 to about 9,969 in 1978.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Northwest Territories comprises all that portion of Canada lying north of the 60th parallel of N. lat. except those portions within the Yukon Territory and the Provinces of Quebec and Newfoundland: it also includes the islands in Hudson Bay, James Bay and Ungava Bay except those within the Provinces of Manitoba, Ontario and Quebec.

The Northwest Territories is governed by a Commissioner and a Council. The Council is composed of 22 members elected for a 4-year term of office. The seat of government was transferred from Ottawa to Yellowknife when it was named territorial capital on 18 Jan. 1967.

Commissioner: J. H. Parker.

Flag: Vertically, blue, white, blue, with the white of double width and bearing the shield of the Territory.

Legislative powers are exercised by the Commissioner-in-Council on such matters as taxation within the Territories in order to raise revenue, maintenance of justice, licences, solemnization of marriages, education, public health, property, civil rights and generally all matters of a local nature.

The Territorial Government has now assumed responsibility for the administration of the entire Northwest Territories.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas. As of July 1979, 3,201 permits for oil and gas exploration were held for 843,005,725 acres, of which 700,340,618 acres are on the mainland, 129,807,772 acres in the arctic islands and 22,851,345 acres in the arctic offshore areas.

Crude oil, discovered in 1920, is produced and refined at Norman Wells on the Mackenzie River; value of crude oil produced was $6·2m. in 1978.

Minerals. Mineral production for the year 1978 was valued at $365,098,523, of which zinc accounted for $176,119,069; lead, $65,816,383; gold, $50,584,936; tungsten, $41,351,050; silver, $29,603,014; cadmium, $1,168,663, and copper, $455,408.

Yellowknife continues to be the centre of goldmining activity.

Trapping and Game. Fur produced during the 1977–78 season was valued at $3·8m. A herd of some 6,500 buffalo is protected in Wood Buffalo National Park. Barren ground caribou are increasing, due to more effective management techniques.

Forestry. The principal trees are white spruce, jack-pine, balsam, poplar and birch. In 1976, 1·52m. cu. ft measure of lumber, 153,000 cu. ft of round timber and 270,000 cu. ft of fuelwood were cut.

Fisheries. Commercial fishing, principally on Great Slave Lake, in 1978–79 produced fish valued at $3·5m., principally whitefish and lake trout.

CO-OPERATIVES. There are 40 co-operatives in the Northwest Territories. They are active in handicrafts, furs, fisheries, retail stores, print shops, provision of housing, contracting for services, etc. Total revenue in 1978 was $14,451,350.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The Mackenzie Route connects Grimshaw, Alberta, with Hay River, Pine Point, Fort Smith, Fort Providence, Rae-Edzo and Yellowknife. The Mackenzie Highway extension to Fort Simpson and a road between Pine Point and Fort Resolution have both been opened.

Clearing began in 1972 for extending the Mackenzie Highway north of Fort Simpson to the arctic coast.

Railways. The Great Slave Lake Railway runs from Pine Point and Hay River, on the south shore of Great Slave Lake, 435 miles south to Grimshaw, Alberta, where it connects with the CN Rail's main system.

Aviation (1978). Twelve licensed and 4 unlicensed airports are operated by the Ministry of Transport and there are 39 unlicensed private aerodromes. Regular mail, passenger and express services are maintained throughout the Territories. A seaplane base is operated by the Ministry of Transport and there are 30 licensed private seaplane bases. Scheduled services join major points with centres in southern Canada.

Shipping. A direct inland-water transportation route for about 1,700 miles is provided by the Mackenzie River and its tributaries, the Athabasca and Slave rivers. Subsidiary routes on Lake Athabasca, Great Slave Lake and Great Bear River and Lake total more than 800 miles.

Post and Broadcasting (1978). There were 56 post offices. The CBC northern service operated radio stations at Yellowknife, Inuvik and Frobisher Bay. Virtually all communities of 500 or over were receiving television in 1978 *via* satellite. Telephone communication has been established between southern Canada and all areas in the Mackenzie district. Several arctic communities now receive telephone service *via* satellite. High-frequency telephone service is also available throughout the eastern Northwest Territories.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1977–78 the Government of the Northwest Territories operated 70 schools with 592 teachers. In addition, one public school district operated at Yellowknife, one Roman Catholic separate school district at Yellowknife, and one school society operated a school at Rae-Edzo. The total enrolment was 12,711, of whom about 65% were Eskimos and Indians. Four large and 4 small residences accommodate 439 pupils. Free correspondence courses are available to any pupil in a settlement where appropriate instruction is not available. There is a full range of courses available in the school system: academic, industrial arts, home economics, commercial, technical and occupational training. The continuing and special education programme provides courses and financial assistance to residents who have left the school system or are taking post high school training.

Health. In 1978 there were 7 hospitals in the Territories, 3 operated by the territorial government (Yellowknife, Hay River and Fort Smith) and 4 operated by the federal government. Forty nursing stations, 6 health stations and 8 health centres were in operation.

Welfare. Welfare services are provided by professional social workers. Facilities included (1978) 5 children's receiving homes, 2 homes for the aged and 1 transit centre.

Books of Reference

Annual Report of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1974–75
Annual Report of the Government of the Northwest Territories, 1977
Boyle, E., and Sprudz, A., *Arctic Cooperatives, Canada 1965–68*
Dawson, C. A., *The New North-West.* Toronto, 1947
MacKay, D., *The Honorable Company.* Toronto, 1949

YUKON TERRITORY

HISTORY. Formerly part of the North-West Territory, the Yukon was joined to the Dominion as a separate territory in 1898.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Yukon Territory is situated in the extreme north-western section of Canada and comprises 536,119·76 sq. km. The population reached its peak in 1901 with 27,219. The census population in 1971 was 18,388; 1979 (estimate), 24,007. Principal centres are Whitehorse (capital), 16,191; Faro, 1,633; Watson Lake, 1,360; Dawson City, 1,118; Mayo-Elsa, 1,053.

Vital statistics, *see* pp. 261–262.
Religion, *see* p. 280.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Yukon Territory was constituted a separate territory in June 1898. It is governed by a 5-member Executive Council (Cabinet) appointed from among the 16-member elected Legislative Assembly. The members are elected for a 4-year term. The seat of government is at Whitehorse. A federally appointed Commissioner has the final signing authority for all legislation passed by the Assembly.

Commissioner: (Vacant).
Flag: Vertically green, white, blue, in the proportions 2 : 3 : 2, charged in the centre with the arms of the Territory.

The legislative authority of the Assembly includes direct taxation, education, property and civil rights, territorial civil service, municipalities and generally all matters of local or private nature. All other major administration including Crown lands, income tax, natural resources and particularly that which requires the spending of large sums of money, is federally controlled.

ECONOMY

Planning. Proposed economic development of the Yukon Territory into the 1980s envisages a total expenditure of about $5,000m. Confirmed development projects include the construction of a natural gas pipeline through the territory to deliver Alaskan natural gas from Prudhoe Bay to the continental 48 states. Another confirmed project is the reconstruction and paving of 482 km of highways through south-western Yukon. Roads subject to this are the Haines Roaod the Alaska Highway. Being considered is the possible opening of 5 new mines in eastern Yukon, extension of railways from southern Canada and Alaska and a proposed aluminium smelter. The federal government and Yukon Indians are currently negotiating a land claims settlement. It is anticipated these economic projects will result in a doubling of the current Yukon population by 1985.

Finance. The territorial revenue and expenditure (in Canadian $) for fiscal years ended 31 March was:

	1974–75	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*
Revenue	46,062,417	65,368,118	73,580,104	84,483,715
Expenditure	56,481,303	69,199,232	69,516,255	78,340,311

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Mining remains the main industry. Lead, zinc, copper, silver, gold and asbestos are the chief minerals. Production figures for year ending 31 Dec. 1978

were: Lead, 201,277,998 lb.; zinc, 301,667,322 lb.; silver, 5,231,595 oz.; copper, 20,954,833 lb.; gold, 48,400 oz.; asbestos, 57,655 tons; coal, 26,000 tons; cadmium, 378 lb. The value of mining production sales in 1978 was approximately $225m.

There were 212 land use permits issued during the 1978–79 fiscal year including 88 for government projects, 33 private road construction, 30 campsite and staging areas, 16 for quarrying, 15 for woods operations and 10 for research projects.

Forestry. The forests are part of the great Boreal forest region of Canada which stretches from the east coast of Canada into Alaska and north well above the Arctic Circle. Vast areas are covered by coniferous stands in the southern portion of Yukon with white spruce and lodgepole pine forming pure stands on wet sites and in northern aspects. Deciduous species form pure stands or occur mixed with conifers throughout forest areas.

The forest industry is small with approximately 18 active saw-mills and timber operations. Most are portable 'bush' mills although a few semi-permanent mills have been established. There are also 33 commercial cutters of fuelwood the production of which ranges from 10 cords (36 cu. metres) to 200 cords (724·9 cu. metres). Production in 1978–79 was 81,060,244·2 cu. metres (14,131,000 bd ft) of lumber, 28,941·6 cu. metres (12,776 cords) of fuelwood and 5,261,190 cu. metres (149,000 cu. ft) of round timber including poles, pilings, building logs, mine timbers and fenceposts.

Game and Furs. The country abounds with big game, such as moose, goat, caribou, mountain sheep and bear (grizzly and black). In 1977–78, 39,648 pelts were taken for a market value of $420,006. Lynx was the most valuable fur and made up 37% of the total harvest bringing in $156,092 in revenues.

TOURISM. In 1977, 296,000 tourists visited the Yukon and spent $26m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The Alaska Highway and its side roads connect Yukon's main communities with Alaska and the provinces and with adjacent mining centres. Interior roads connect the mining communities of Elsa (silver–lead–zinc–cadmium), Faro (lead–zinc), Cantung (tungsten) and mineral exploration properties (lead–zinc–iron ore–tungsten) north of Ross River. The Dempster Highway north of Dawson City connects with Inuvik, on the Arctic coast; this highway, the first public road to be built to the Arctic ocean, was opened in Aug. 1979. The Carcross–Skagway road was opened in May 1979, providing a new access to the Pacific ocean. There are 4,230 km of roads in the Territory, of which about 180 km are paved. The rest are all-weather gravel.

Railways. The 176-km White Pass and Yukon Railway connects Whitehorse with year-round ocean shipping at Skagway, Alaska. Several rail extension studies envisage the Yukon line eventually joining a transcontinental rail link.

Aviation. Commercial airlines provide services every day between Whitehorse, Watson Lake, Yellowknife, Edmonton, Winnipeg and Vancouver. Regularly scheduled air services extend from Whitehorse to Fairbanks and Juneau, Alaska; Inuvik, Northwest Territories; and interior communities of Faro, Mayo, Dawson City, Old Crow, Ross River, Haines Junction and Beaver Creek. There are several commercial bush plane operations for charter service.

Shipping. Some goods are shipped into the Territory by air or *via* the Alaska Highway, but most are containerized in Vancouver and brought up the coast by ship to Skagway, Alaska. The containers are then taken by train from Skagway to Whitehorse, and then hauled by truck to the outlying communities. Many of these trucks then return to Whitehorse hauling ore to be shipped out. Some goods are transported within the Territory by air. Although navigable, the rivers are no longer used for shipping.

Post and Broadcasting. There are 2 radio stations in Whitehorse and 14 low-power relay radio transmitters operated by CBC. There are also 5 cable-TV channels in Whitehorse, TV channels in Whitehorse and private cable operations in Faro,

Dawson City and Watson Lake. Live CBC national television is provided by the Anik satellite to virtually every community in the Territory. All telephone and telecommunications in the Territory are provided by NorthwesTel, a subsidiary of Canadian National Telecommunications. Almost all pole lines have been replaced with microwave transmission.

Newspapers. In 1979 there were 1 daily, 1 weekly and 1 two-monthly newspapers in Whitehorse. Faro has a two-monthly newspaper.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. (1978–79). The Territory had 22 schools with 5,105 pupils. In addition to the courses given in the Yukon Vocational and Technical Centre, the Yukon offers a limited number of post-secondary courses through the University of Alberta. A Yukon Teacher Education Programme started in 1977 to train local residents to obtain Bachelor of Education degrees in Education and a Teaching Certificate. The course is conducted by the University of British Columbia. The Government provides financial assistance to students requiring further education elsewhere.

Health. The health care system provides all residents with the care demanded by illness or accident. The federal government operates 1 general hospital at Whitehorse, 3 cottage hospitals, 2 nursing stations, with a total of 150 beds, and 9 health centres. The territorial government also operates a medical evacuation programme to send patients to Edmonton or Vancouver for specialized treatment not available in the Territory.

Books of Reference

Publications of the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa: *The Yukon Act, Chapter 53, Statutes of Canada, 1953*, as amended.—*Mining in the North*. 1962.—*The Yukon Today*. 1968.

Annual Report of the Commissioner. 1972–73
Yukon Territorial Government, *Statistical Review*. 1970–74
Berton, P., *Klondike*. Toronto, 1963
McCourt, E., *The Yukon and Northwest Territories*. Toronto, 1969

CAPE VERDE

Capital: Praia
Population: 360,000 (1976)
GNP per capita: US$160 (1978)

República de Cabo Verde

HISTORY. The Cape Verde Islands were discovered in 1460 by Diogo Gomes, the first settlers arriving in 1462. In 1587 its administration was unified under a Portuguese governor.

On 30 Dec. 1974 Portugal transferred power to a transitional government headed by the Portuguese High Commissioner. Full independence was granted on 5 July 1975.

AREA AND POPULATION. Cape Verde is situated in the Atlantic Ocean 350 miles WNW of Senegal and consists of 10 islands and 5 islets. Praia is the capital. The islands are divided into 2 groups, named Barlavento (windward) and Sotavento (leeward), the prevailing wind being north-east. The former is constituted by the islands of São Vicente, Santo Antão, São Nicolau, Santa Luzia, Sal and Boa Vista, and the small islands named Branco and Raso. The latter is constituted by the islands of São Tiago, Maio, Fogo and Brava, and the small islands named Rei and Rombo. São Vicente is an oiling station which supplies all navigation to South America. The total area is 4,033 sq. km (1,557 sq. miles). The population (census, 1970) was 272,071. Because of large-scale immigration from Angola the population was estimated at 360,000 in mid-1976.

The areas and populations (1975) of the islands are:

	Sq. km	*Population*		*Sq. km*	*Population*
Santo Antão	779	48,179	Maio	269	3,942
São Vicente[1]	227	36,433	São Tiago	991	141,866
São Nicolau	388	17,859	Fogo	476	32,342
Sal	216	6,619	Brava	67	8,659
Boa Vista	620	3,943			
			Sotavento	1,803	186,809
Barlovento	2,230	113,033			
			Total	4,033	299,842

[1] Includes Santa Luzia.

The main towns (with populations at the 1970 census) are Mindelo (28,797) and Praia, the capital (21,494).

GOVERNMENT. The National Assembly consists of 56 members all belonging to the African Party for the Independence of Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde. The aim of the party is eventual union with Guinea-Bissau.

President: Aristides Pereira.
Prime Minister: Maj. Pedro Pires.
Foreign Minister: Abilio Duarte.

National flag: Horizontally yellow over green, with a vertical red strip in the hoist charged slightly above the centre with a black star surrounded by a wreath of maize, and beneath this a yellow clam shell.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Cape Verde is a member of UN and OAU.

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenue in 1972 was 631,918 contos and expenditure was 579,014 contos. Public debt, 1,117,863 contos.

Currency. Cape Verde *Escudo*. In March 1980, 79·60 *Escudo* = £1.

AGRICULTURE. The chief products are bananas, salt, tunny, coffee, nuts and pozzolana. The coffee is of excellent quality; exports in 1973 were 20 tonnes. In 1978 there were 22,000 goats, 12,000 cattle, 20,000 pigs and 6,000 asses.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1973, 833,052 contos; exports, 477,802 contos. Total trade of Cape Verde with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	139	158	62	81
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,218	1,564	1,189	1,596

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 1,946 km of roads in 1972. In 1974 there were 2,500 cars and 700 commercial vehicles.

Aviation. There is an airport at Ilha do Sal.

Shipping. In 1973, 4,053 vessels of 8m. NRT entered the ports.

Broadcasting. The private broadcasting stations are operating on short-waves. There were (1976) 36,000 radio receivers and (1978) 1,717 telephones.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1971–72, 420 primary schools (55,062 pupils), 4 secondary schools (1,175 pupils), 5 secondary preparatory schools (2,238 pupils), 2 technical schools (336 pupils) and a church school (60 pupils).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CAPE VERDE

Ambassador: C. W. Squire, CMG, MVO (resides in Dakar).

OF CAPE VERDE IN THE USA (1120 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Viriato de Barros.

OF THE USA IN CAPE VERDE (Rua Hoji Ya Yenda 81, Praia)

Ambassador: Edward Marks (resides in Bissau).

OF CAPE VERDE TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Amaro Alexandre da Luz.

Books of Reference

Annuário Estatistico de Cabo Verde. Praia. Annual
Cabo Verde. Agência-Geral do Ultramar. Lisbon, 1961

CAYMAN ISLANDS

Capital: George Town
Population: 16,677 (1979)

HISTORY. The Caymans were a dependency of Jamaica until 1959 when they became a separate dependent territory of UK.

AREA AND POPULATION. Cayman Islands consist of Grand Cayman, Little Cayman and Cayman Brac. Situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 200 miles NW of Jamaica, the islands were discovered by Columbus on 10 May 1503. Area, 100 sq. miles (260 sq. km). Census population of 1979, 16,677. Grand Cayman (population 8,932), 22 miles long, 4–8 miles broad; capital: George Town (population 3,975). Little Cayman, 10 miles long, 1 mile broad. Cayman Brac, 12 miles long and 1¼ miles wide. Total population of the lesser islands, 1,317. Vital statistics (1978): Births, 276; marriages, 102; deaths, 78.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution came into force in Aug. 1972. The Legislative Assembly consists of the Governor, not less than 2 nor more than 3 official members, and 12 elected members.

The Executive Council consists of 3 official members appointed from among the official members of the Legislative Assembly, and 4 elected members elected by the elected members of the Assembly from among the elected members of the Assembly with the Governor as Chairman.

Governor: Thomas Russell, CBE.
Flag: British Blue Ensign with the arms of the Colony on a white disc in the fly.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue 1978, CI$16,199,903; expenditure, CI$13,148,564. Public debt (1 Jan. 1978), CI$8,267,725; reserve fund, CI$708,679.

Banking. Fourteen commercial banks and trust companies have branches in George Town, including Barclays Bank International which also has branches at West Bay and Stake Bay, Cayman Brac.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Seafaring, banking and tourism are the main industries.

Commerce. Exports, 1978, totalled CI$2,860,583 (estimate) and included turtle shell, tropical fish and dried turtle meat. Imports, CI$3,569,448; principally foodstuffs, textiles, building materials, automobiles and petroleum products.

Tourism. Tourism is now the chief industry of the islands and in recent years 16 hotels have been completed. There were 77,402 visitors in 1978.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1978) about 110 miles of road and over 5,000 motor vehicles.

Aviation. *Lineas Aereas Constarricensus* operates regular services between Costa Rica, Grand Cayman and Miami. Cayman Airways provide regular services between Grand Cayman, Kingston and Miami. Republic Airways provide a daily service between Miami and Grand Cayman. Red Carpet Line provides a regular inter-island service.

Shipping. Motor vessels ply regularly between the Cayman Islands, Jamaica and Florida. Shipping registered at George Town, 307 vessels of 93,397 net tons (1978).

Post and Broadcasting. There were 6,009 telephones in 1979 and there are 2 broadcasting stations in the islands.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1979 there were 9 government primary schools with 1,456 pupils, a government comprehensive school with 1,242 pupils, 6 private elementary schools with 777 pupils and 2 private secondary schools with 211 pupils. There was also a private institution for further education and a school for the deaf with 7 pupils.

Health. In 1979 there was a general hospital, a dental clinic, 6 district clinics and a hospital in Cayman Brac.

Book of Reference

Annual Report, 1978. Cayman Islands Government, 1979

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

Capital: Bangui
Population: 1·69m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$250 (1978)

HISTORY. Central African Republic became independent on 13 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa (under the name of Ubangi Shari) and from 1 Dec. 1958 a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 the 4 republics formed an 'economic, technical and customs union'. A new Constitution was adopted by a special congress of the *Mouvement pour l'évolution sociale de l'Afrique noire* on 4 Dec. 1976. It provided for the country to be a parliamentary democracy and to be known as the Central African Empire. President Bokassa became Emperor Bokassa I. The Emperor was overthrown in a *coup* on 20–21 Sept. 1979 and the empire was abolished.

AREA AND POPULATION. Central African Republic is bounded north by Chad, east by Sudan, south by Zaïre and west by Cameroon. The area covers 624,977 sq. km; its population in 1978 was 1·69m. (including refugees). The capital is Bangui (301,793 inhabitants).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following the overthrow of Emperor Bokassa and restoration of the Republic on 24 Sept. 1979, the following appointments were made on 26 Sept.:

President: David Dacko.
Vice-President: Henri Maïdou.
Prime Minister: Bernard Christian Ayandho.
First Deputy Prime Minister: Alphonse Koyamba. *Second Deputy Prime Minister (and Minister for Foreign Affairs):* Gen. Sylvestre Bangui.

Central African Republic is divided into 14 prefectures, 2 'economic prefectures' and the autonomous commune of Bangui (the capital). The national language is Sango, used as a *lingua franca* throughout the country; French is also an official language. About 35% of the population is Roman Catholic and 8% Moslem.

National flag: Four horizontal stripes of blue, white, green, yellow; over all in the centre a vertical red strip, and in the canton a yellow star.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of an infantry battalion of about 1,100 men.

Air Force. The Air Force has 1 twin-jet Caravelle, 1 DC-4 and 4 C-47 transports, 10 Aermacchi AL.60 and 6 Broussard liaison aircraft, 1 Alouette and 5 H-34 helicopters. It also maintains and operates the Dassault Falcon twin-jet presidential aircraft. Personnel strength (1979) about 100.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Central African Republic is a member of UN, OAU and an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The ordinary budget in 1974 envisaged expenditure at 17,200m. francs CFA and revenue at 15,706m.

Currency. *Francs CFA.*

PRODUCTION (in tonnes), 1971: Sorghum, 4,700; maize, 48,000; groundnuts, 7,400; coffee, 12,359; cotton, 54,000; diamonds (1974), 350,000 carats. A record of

58,700 tonnes of cotton was produced in 1969–70. Livestock (1978): Cattle, 660,000; goats, 588,000.

TRADE (in 1m. francs CFA):

	1971	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*
Imports	9,053	8,547	11,496	11,090
Exports	8,939	9,929	8,328	11,622

The main imports in 1971 were machinery, motor vehicles and cotton textiles. Exports were diamonds, coffee, cotton and wood.

Total trade of Central African Republic with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	515	287	1,635	278	798	954
Exports and re-exports from UK	409	342	312	868	553	808

COMMUNICATIONS

Railways. There are no railways, but a proposal exists (1979) for an 800 km line (1,435 mm gauge) from Bangui through Cameroon and Congo to connect with the Trans-Gabon railway at Belinga.

Post and Broadcasting. There were (1976) 75,000 radio receivers and (1973) 5,000 telephones.

EDUCATION. The University of Bangui was founded in 1970. In addition over 600 students attend higher education courses abroad. In 1974–75 there were 215,887 pupils at primary schools and 18,781 at secondary schools; technical schools held 1,729 students, while 539 were at the 2 teacher-training establishments. Literacy was about 8% in 1973.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC IN THE USA
(1618 22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)

Chargé d'Affaires: Amedee Fanga-Mbourounda.

OF THE USA IN CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
(Ave. du 1er Janvier, 1966, Bangui)

Ambassador: Godwin Cooke.

OF CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Simon Pierre Kibanda.

CHAD

Capital: N'djamena
Population: 4·37m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$140 (1978)

République du Tchad

HISTORY. The Republic of Chad became independent on 11 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa and, from 28 Nov. 1958, a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic and technical union' with the 3 other territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa.

AREA AND POPULATION. Chad is bounded west by Cameroon, Nigeria and Niger, north by Libya, east by Sudan and south by Central African Republic. Area, 1,284,000 sq. km; its population in 1979 was estimated at 4,375,000. The capital is N'djamena, formerly Fort Lamy with 241,639 inhabitants in 1976, other large towns being Moundou (54,925), Sarh (54,047) and Abéché (43,125).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 13 April 1975 President Nagarta Tombalbaye, was assassinated following an Army *coup d'état*. On 16 April 1975 a Military Higher Council of 9 members assumed power under the presidency of Gen. Félix Malloum and a new Constitution was adopted in Aug. 1975.

In Aug. 1978 Gen. Malloum was confirmed as President and Hissène Habré, the former rebel head of the Northern Armed Forces Command Council was appointed Prime Minister. In Feb. 1979 civil war broke out between the 'army of the north' led by the Prime Minister and the Chad national army loyal to the President. N'djamena was controlled by the southerners until Feb. 1979. In early April 1980 fierce fighting round the capital continued between the rival forces of President Goukoni and Hissire Habre the defence minister.

National flag: Three vertical strips of blue, yellow, red.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 3 infantry battalions, totalling 5,000 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force has 3 Douglas A-1D Skyraider attack aircraft, 1 Caravelle, 3 C-54 and 7 C-47 transports, 5 Reims-Cessna F337 light aircraft, 2 Turbo-Porters, 3 Broussard communications aircraft and several Puma and Alouette III helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Chad is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

BUDGET. The budget for 1978 balanced at 17,084m. francs CFA.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. Cotton and animal husbandry are the most important industries. The cotton crop in 1977 was 147,000 tonnes of unginned cotton.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 4m.; sheep, 2·3m.; goats, 2·3m.; poultry, 2·9m.

Fisheries. Fish production was estimated at 115,000 tonnes in 1977.

TRADE (in 1m. francs CFA):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports	20,859	27,593	27,593	28,111
Exports	9,053	14,861	14,861	...

In 1976 main imports, petroleum products, textile yarn, sugar and machinery. Exports were raw cotton and meat.

The main trading partners are France (42% of imports) and Nigeria.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	15	911	150	291	240
Exports and re-exports from UK	823	410	724	5,284	612

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1976 there were 30,725 km of roads, of which only 240 km are surfaced. In 1973 there were 5,800 private cars and 6,300 commercial vehicles.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1978 there were 3,850 telephones and (1977), 80,000 radios in use.

RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Religion. The northern half of the country is predominantly Moslem and the southern part is mainly Christian or animist.

Education. In 1977 there were 229,191 pupils in primary schools and 18,382 in secondary schools. There is a university at N'djamena with about 800 students.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF CHAD IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHAD

Ambassador: J. R. Johnson (resides in London).

OF CHAD IN THE USA (2600 Virginia Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Chargé d'Affaires: Mahamat Ali Adoum.

OF THE USA IN CHAD (Rue du Lt. Col. Colonna D'Oranano, N'djamena)

Ambassador: Donald R. Norland.

OF CHAD TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Beadengar Dessande.

Books of Reference

Aperçu sur le Tchad. Publication of the President. 2nd ed. N'djamena, 1973
L'essentiel sur le Tchad. Publication of the President. 2nd ed. N'djamena, 1972
Westebbe, R., *Chad: Development Potential and Constraints.* Washington, D.C., 1974

CHILE

Capital: Santiago
Population: 10·86m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$1,410 (1978)

República de Chile

HISTORY. The Republic of Chile threw off allegiance to the crown of Spain, constituting a national government on 18 Sept. 1810, finally freeing itself from Spanish rule in 1818.

AREA AND POPULATION. Chile is bounded north by Peru, east by Bolivia and Argentina, and west by the Pacific ocean. All regions except 3 extend from the Pacific to the international boundary, while the inter-provincial boundaries in most cases now follow watersheds instead of rivers, thus confining within one province the waters of a single system and avoiding jurisdictional disputes.

Many islands to the north, west and south belong to Chile, including Easter Island (Isla de Pascua; 63·9 sq. miles), discovered in 1722. The coastline is about 2,650 miles in length; the average width of the country, 120 miles. Area, 751,626 sq. km or 292,135 sq. miles.

In 1940 Chile declared, and in each subsequent year has reaffirmed, its ownership of the sector of the Antarctic lying between 53° and 90° W. long.; and asserted that the British claim to the sector between the meridians 20° and 90° W. long. overlapped the Chilean by 27°. Five Chilean bases were established in Antarctica in 1947, 1948, 1951 and 1962. A law promulgated 21 July 1955 put the Intendente of the Province of Magallanes in charge of the 'Chilean Antarctic Territory'.

Three thinly-settled southern provinces of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén and the northern provinces of Arica and Iquique are known as 'free zones', which implies that all commodities imported into those areas from abroad are not subject to all national import duties.

The total population at the census of 30 June 1972 was 10,044,940. Estimate (1978) 10,857,128. Density per sq. km, 1972, was 13·54.

The areas of the provinces and their census populations at 30 June 1972 were as follows:

Provinces	*Area: sq. km*	*Population*	*Provinces*	*Area: sq. km*	*Population*
Aconcagua	10,204	181,660	Llanquihue	18,407	225,821
Antofagasta	123,063	283,029	Magallanes	135,418	101,368
Arauco	5,756	110,401	Malleco	14,277	200,894
Atacama	79,883	174,634	Maule	5,626	92,336
Aysén	88,984	55,201	Ñuble	14,211	351,277
Bío-Bío	11,248	216,789	O'Higgins	7,112	346,258
Cautín	17,370	465,695	Osorno	9,083	179,652
Chiloé	23,446	124,442	Santiago	17,422	3,724,540
Colchagua	8,431	184,837	Talca	9,640	257,937
Concepción	5,701	723,630	Tarapacá	55,287	204,745
Coquimbo	39,889	377,372	Valdivia	20,934	304,106
Curicó	5,737	126,565	Valparaíso	4,818	820,985
Linares	9,820	210,766			

Vital statistics (1971): Revised birth rate 27·6 per 1,000 population; death rate, 8·4; marriage rate, 8·6; infantile mortality rate, 70·9 per 1,000 live births.

The great majority of the population is mixed or *mestizo*, due to the free intermarriage between the early Spaniards and women of indigenous tribes; language and culture remain of European origin. The indigenous inhabitants are of 3 branches: The *Fuegians*, mostly nomadic, living in or near Tierra del Fuego; the

Araucanions in the valleys or on the western slopes of the Andes; the *Changos*, who inhabit the northern coast region and work as labourers and fishermen.

The 3 leading cities, with the estimated population at 30 June 1975, are: Santiago, 3,186,000 (Greater Santiago, 3·3m.); Valparaíso, 248,972; Concepción, 169,570. Other towns, Viña del Mar, 229,000; Talcahuano, 183,591; Antofagasta, 149,720; Temuco, 138,430; Talca, 115,130; Chillán, 102,210; Valdivia, 89,500; Osorno, 71,000; Iquique, 63,600. Punta Arenas, on the Strait of Magellan, with a population of 67,600, is the southernmost city in the world. The Antarctic Territory proper is now stated to be 484,800 sq. miles.

There are 4 geographical zones in Chile—the arid 'desert' zone in the north, which for many years furnished the world's entire supply of natural nitrate of soda, 90% of its iodine and 18% of copper consumed; the agricultural 'Mediterranean' zone in the centre; the 'forest' zone to the south; and the 'Atlantic' zone in the extreme south, barren on the Pacific side, but with rich sheltered pampa on the Atlantic side.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Marxist coalition government of President Salvador Allende Gossens was ousted on 11 Sept. 1973 by the 3 Armed Services and the *Carabineros* (para-military police). These forces formed a government headed by a Junta of the 4 Commanders-in-Chief. Gen. Augusto Pinochet Ugarte, Commander-in-Chief of the Army, took over the presidency. President Allende committed suicide on the day of the *coup*.

While the Constitution of 1925 is still nominally in force, the National Congress has been dissolved, Marxist parties outlawed and all political activities banned. The new Government assumed wide-ranging powers but the 'state of siege' ended in March 1978.

For details of the 1925 Constitution and earlier political history *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1975–76, p. 808.

In Jan. 1978 President Pinochet announced that there would be no elections for the next 10 years.

The capital is Santiago, founded on 12 Feb. 1541.

National flag: Two horizontal bands, white, red, with a white star on blue square in top sixth next to staff.

National anthem: Dulce patria, recibe los votos (words by E. Lillo, 1847; tune by Ramón Carnicer, 1828).

The following is a list of the presidents since 1927:

Gen. Carlos Ibáñez (Acting, then elected), 6 May 1927–26 July 1931 (resigned).
Pedro Opazo (Acting), 26–27 July 1931 (resigned).
Juan Esteban Montero (Acting), 27 July–18 Aug. 1931 (resigned).
Manuel Trucco (Acting), 18 Aug.–15 Nov. 1931.
Juan Esteban Montero, 15 Nov. 1931–4 June 1932 (deposed).
Socialist Junta (Carlos Dávila, Col. Marmaduke Grove, Gen. Arturo Puga), 4 June–8 July 1932.
Carlos Dávila (Acting), 8 July–13 Sept. 1932 (deposed).
Gen. Bartolomé Blanche (Acting), 13 Sept.–1 Oct. 1932 (resigned).
Abraham Oyanedel (Acting), 1 Oct.–24 Dec. 1932.
Arturo Alessandri, 24 Dec. 1932–24 Dec. 1938.
Pedro Aguirre Cerda, 24 Dec. 1938–25 Nov. 1941 (died).
Geronimo Méndez (succeeded as Vice-President), 25 Nov. 1941–1 April 1942.
Juan Antonio Rios, 1 April 1942–27 June 1946 (died).
Alfredo Duhalde (Acting), 27 June–3 Aug. 1946 (resigned).
Vice-Admiral Vicente Merino Bielech (Acting), 3 Aug.–3 Nov. 1946.
Gabriel González Videla, 3 Nov. 1946–3 Nov. 1952.
Carlos Ibáñez del Campo, 3 Nov. 1952–3 Nov. 1958.
Jorge Alessandri Rodriguez, 3 Nov. 1958–3 Nov. 1964.
Eduardo Frei Montalva, 3 Nov. 1964–3 Nov. 1970.
Salvador Allende Gossens, 3 Nov. 1970–11 Sept. 1973 (deposed).

President of the Republic: Gen. Augusto Pinochet.
Minister of Foreign Affairs: (Vacant).

Local Government. For the purposes of local government the Military Junta in

pursuance of its policy of administrative decentralization, has divided the republic into 13 regions (12 and Greater Santiago). Each Region is presided over by a *Gobernador*, while the provinces (25 in all) included in it are in charge of an *Intendente* who represents the central government. The provinces are divided into municipalities under an *alcalde* (mayor). All these officials are appointed by the President.

DEFENCE. Chile on 9 April 1952 signed the Military Assistance pact with the US, promising access to raw materials and armed support in defence of the Western Hemisphere.

Army. The Chilean Army is a national militia in which all able-bodied citizens are obliged to serve. Liability extends from the 20th to the 45th year, inclusive. In many cases exemption can easily be obtained, as the supply exceeds the number that can adequately be trained. The annual intake has varied up to 20,000. Recruits are called up in their 20th year, and are trained for 24 months. After this training they pass into the reserve, which is estimated at 160,000.

Army aviation operates 6 CASA Aviocar transports.

The Army is organized in 20 infantry, 7 cavalry (3 armoured, 1 heliborne and 3 horsed), and 6 artillery regiments. Total strength, about 50,000 men.

Navy. The largest ships of the Chilean Navy are as follows:

Completed	*Name*	*Standard displacement Tons*	*Armour Belt In.*	*Armour Guns In.*	*Principal armament*	*Torpedo tubes*	*Shaft horsepower*	*Speed Knots*
				Cruisers				
1943	Latorre[2]	8,200	3–4	3–5	7·6 in.	—	100,000	33·0
1938	Prat[1]	10,000	4	3–5	15·6 in.; 8·5-in.	—	100,000	32·5

[1] Ex-*Nashville*, purchased from USA in 1951 with sister ship *O'Higgins* (ex-*Brooklyn*) used as an alongside accommodation ship since she was damaged by grounding in Aug. 1974.

[2] Ex-*Göta Lejou*, purchased from Sweden in 1971.

There are 2 modern diesel powered patrol submarines (British 'Oberon' class), 1 old *ex*-US submarine, 6 destroyers (2 British built and 4 old *ex*-US), 5 frigates (2 modern British 'Leander' class, *Cordell* and *Lynch*, and 3 old *ex*-US destroyer escort transports), 4 torpedo boats, 6 patrol vessels, 12 coastal patrol craft, 3 landing ships, 2 repair ships (*ex*-landing ships), 9 landing craft, 1 survey ship, 6 transports, 1 training ship, 1 antarctic patrol ship, 2 oilers, 4 floating docks and 4 tugs.

Naval personnel in 1980 totalled 23,000 (1,320 officers, 19,000 ratings, 2,680 marines).

Air Force. Approximate current strength is 11,000 personnel, with 70 first-line and 150 second-line aircraft, divided among 12 groups, each comprising 1 squadron, within 4 combat and support wings. Groups 1 and 12 have twin-jet A-37Bs, from a total of 34 acquired for light strike/reconnaissance duties. Group 2 has about 12 HU-16B Albatross amphibians for coastal patrol, ASW, and search and rescue. Group 3 is equipped for general duties with about 22 UH-1H Iroquois, Hiller UH-12E and S-55T helicopters. Group 5 has about 15 Twin Otters for light transport duties. Group 6 has some C-47 transports. Group 7 received 15 F-5E Tiger II fighter-bombers and 3 F-5F trainers. Groups 8 and 9 are also fighter-bomber units, each with a nominal strength of 10 Hunter F.71s and T.72s. Group 10 is a transport wing, with 2 C-130H Hercules, 6 DC-6As, about 10 C-47s, a King Air and a Puma helicopter. Group 11 has 9 twin-turboprop Beech 99A instrument/navigation trainers. Training aircraft include piston-engined T-34 and T-41D primary trainers, and T-37 jets. Sixteen Mirage 50 fighters are on order, for delivery during 1980.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Chile is a member of the UN, OAS and LAFTA.

External Debt. Total foreign debt at 31 Dec. 1978 amounted to the estimated equivalent of US$6,462m. and hard currency reserves US$477·2m.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure were as follows (1,000 escudos):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*[1,2]	*1977*	*1978*
Revenue	1,793,555,000	4,548,919,500	34,590,300,000	56,161,900,000	100,505,500,000
Expenditure	2,379,222,000	5,298,836,002	34,182,900,000	56,100,200,000	94,534,400,000

[1] Figures shown in new currency. [2] Estimate.

Since 1957 the estimates have consisted of a local currency budget (as above) plus a foreign-exchange budget (in US$1m.). The 1975 expenditures envisaged US$3,169m. for defence, US$3,687m. for education, US$883m. for agriculture, US$1,114m. for public works, US$1,395m. for housing and US$3,293m. for public health.

Currency. In Jan. 1960 a system came into force based on the *escudo* (equivalent of 1,000 *pesos*), the *centésimo* (10 *pesos*) and the *milésimo* (1 *peso*). On 29 Sept. 1975 the currency reverted to *pesos* with a value of 1,000 escudos to the new peso.

In March 1980 there were 85·02 *pesos* = £1 and 39 *pesos* = US$1.

Banking. Notes in circulation and deposits in currency were 56,341m. pesos at 31 Dec. 1978; total deposits in the commercial banks stood at 92,450m. pesos.

Commercial banks, since July 1979, must maintain cash reserves of 35% of all sight deposits and 10% of time deposits over 30 days.

Inflation is still high but decreasing; 31·5% in 1978.

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been legally established in Chile since 1865, but the old Spanish weights and measures are still in use to some extent.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1977 production of electricity was 9,683·3m. kwh.

Oil. Petroleum was discovered in 1945 in the southern area of Magallanes with an output of 998·4m. cu. metres in 1978. Production of liquefied gas amounted to 6,166·9m. cu. metres in 1978.

Minerals. The wealth of the country consists chiefly in its minerals, especially in the northern provinces of Atacama and Tarapacá.

Copper is the most important source of foreign exchange (about 48% of exports) and government revenues (over 30%). The copper industry, which is state-owned since July 1971, manages 5 large mines which in 1978 had proceeds returned to Chile amounting to US$1,006·8m. On the same basis the medium and small-sized companies recorded US$194·7m. Copper production for 1977 was 1,041,000 tonnes. Exports during 1978 were valued at US$1,216m.

Chilean copper represents 40% of the world total.

Nitrate of soda is found in the Atacama deserts. Exports were US$46·8m. in 1978. Production was 535,300 tonnes in 1978. Iodine is a by-product: 1977 production totalled 1,922 tonnes. The use of solar evaporation as a means of reducing costs has developed the production of potassium salts as an additional by-product.

Iron ore, of which high-grade deposits estimated at over 1,000m. tons exist in the provinces of Atacama and Coquimbo, has overtaken nitrate as Chile's second mineral. Production in 1978 was 5,143,200 tonnes.

Coal reserves exceed 2,000m. tons, partially low in thermal unit. Net 1978 production was 1,115,381 tonnes.

In 1977 other minerals include molybdenum (10,940 tonnes, pure), zinc (2,826 tonnes), manganese (27,000 tonnes), lead (122 tonnes).

Agriculture. Agriculture and forestry contribute one-twelfth of the national product, although one-third of the population take part in it. Total area of land being exploited (census of 1968) was 52·4m. hectares; 14·9% for agriculture, 26·7% for pasture, 28·8% for forest; 29·6% is desert or unproductive.

Chile used to import annually about two-thirds of the foodstuffs needed, a quarter of the total imports, but this has now been reduced, by stimulating local production, to about 12% of total imports.

Some principal crops were as follows:

Crop	Area sown, 1,000 hectares 1978–79	Production, 1,000 tonnes 1978–79	Crop	Area sown, 1,000 hectares 1978–79	Production, 1,000 tonnes 1978–79
Wheat	561	995	Potatoes	81	771
Oats	79	150	Beans	110	116
Barley	60	112	Lentils	50	32
Maize	130	489	Peas	17	15
Rice	47	181	Sugar-beet	16	679

There were in 1955 over 300 large farms, each with more than 12,250 acres, while 500,000 peasants live on less than 4 acres per family. The military government has opted in most cases to increase the number of settlements with access to individual property. The process was completed in early 1979 with some 24,000 property titles issued, a large proportion of which were in co-operative schemes.

Production of animal products in 1976 was (in 1,000 tonnes): Cattle, 162; sheep, 32; pork, 57; poultry, 60. Eggs, 1,849m.; milk, 1,205m. litres; new wool, 35,000 tonnes.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 3·49m.; horses, 450,000; asses, 30,000; sheep, 5·73m.; goats, 600,000; pigs, 951,000; poultry, 20m.

Forestry. According to the Forestry Institute, by late 1978, there were 277,944 hectares of artificial forests from Maule to Magallanes, the most important species being the pine (*pinus radiata*) which covers 640,000 hectares. Eucalyptus and poplar cover some 72,000 hectares. Native species of importance amounted to 9m. hectares in 1978.

Production during 1977 amounted to about 49m. in. of sawn timber. Exports in 1978 were valued at US$94·4m.

Paper production in 1978 was 215,000 tonnes and exports were valued at US$157m.

Fisheries. Chile's catch of fish in 1978 was 1,829,000 tonnes, including shell fish, 125,000 tonnes. Exports of seafood in 1978 were US$121·4m., of which fishmeal accounted for US$105·8m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. A nationally-owned steel plant operates from Huachipato, near Concepción. Output, 1977, 509,300 tonnes of steel ingots. Cellulose and wood-pulp are two industries which are rapidly developing; in 1977, 1,360·8 tonnes of cellulose were produced and exports were valued at US$90·9m.

Labour. In Sept. 1978 the 'economically active' numbered 4m. in the Santiago area. Professional and 'white-collar' workers numbered 731,900; agriculture employed 14,800; manufacturing, 334,700; mining, 5,200; construction, 83,700, and transport, 93,500.

Trade unions began in the middle 1880s.

Commerce. Imports and exports in US$1m.:

	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978
Imports	1,608	2,239	1,776	1,594	2,221	2,917
Exports	1,323	2,043	1,498	2,069	2,171	2,480

In 1978 imports (in US$1m.) from USA, were valued at 810; Brazil, 253; Japan, 227; Federal Republic of Germany, 222; Argentina, 219; Iran, 160; Venezuela, 149; Ecuador, 95; France, 80; UK, 66.

In 1978 the principal imports were (in US$1m.): Fuels, 480; chemicals, 407; industrial equipment, 367; transport equipment, 283; spares, 228, and live animals and foodstuffs, 116. The principal exports in 1978 were (in US$1m.): Copper, 1,202; paper and pulp, 159; timber, 94; iron ore, 80; nitrate, 47.

Total trade between Chile and UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
Imports to UK	62,091	80,673	76,890	82,269	131,218
Exports and re-exports from UK	36,195	36,295	39,432	37,571	45,640

Tourism. There were 296,954 foreign visitors in 1977.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1966 there were in Chile 66,000 km of highways, of which 8,847 first-class paved, 23,290 second class and 33,863 earth. There were in 1974, 235,335 automobiles, 149,642 goods vehicles, 15,682 buses and 28,833 motor cycles and scooters.

Railways. The total length of railway lines is 8,291 km, including 1,700 km electrified, of broad- and metre-gauge. Further electrification is in progress between Concepción and Puerto Montt (600 km). An underground railway in Santiago was opened in Sept. 1975.

Aviation. There are 7 international airports, 16 domestic airports and about 300 landing grounds. Chile is served by 19 commercial air companies (2 Chilean). In 1978, 267,300 passengers were carried into and out of Chile on international services; 237,450 passengers were carried on internal routes.

Shipping. The mercantile marine had, in 1976, 66 ships of over 100 tons (678,556 DWT) and owned by 17 companies. Valparaíso is the chief port. The free ports of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén serve the southern provinces. Chilean ports handled 21·9m. tons in 1974.

There are 2,185 km of navigable rivers.

Post and Broadcasting. There are 1,486 post offices and agencies. The length of telegraph lines in 1971 was 12,870 km. In 1978 there were 483,225 (Santiago, 303,318) telephones in use.

A chain of wireless stations along the coast for shore-to-ship transmission is operated by the Navy. At the end of 1974 there were some 150 commercial broadcasting stations. Three television stations are operated by the Universities and there is a national television station using NTSC 525 line colour standards. On 9 Aug. 1968 the satellite station at Longovilo, 50 miles south-west of Santiago, was inaugurated to cover transmissions (including colour) from the USA and Europe.

Cinemas (1975). Cinemas numbered 196; 61 of them are in Santiago.

Newspapers (1975). There were 80 daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are a High Court of Justice in the capital, 12 courts of appeal distributed over the republic, tribunals of first instance in the departmental capitals and second-class judges in the sub-delegations. The police force had (1975) about 27,000 officers and men; it is organized and regulated by the Ministry of Defence.

Religion. The Roman Catholic religion was disestablished in 1925; it remains, however, a national Church in a state wherein 89·5% of the population are Catholics. There are 1 cardinal-archbishop, 5 archbishops, 22 bishops and 2 vicars apostolic. Latest estimates show 6·7m. Roman Catholics, 880,500 Protestants and 25,000 Jews.

Education. Education is in 3 stages: Basic (6–14 years), Middle (15–18) and University (19–23). Enrolment (1970): Pre-school (a new programme initiated in 1970), 60,360 children; primary school, 2,043,032; secondary school, 302,064.

University education is provided in the state university (founded in 1842), the Catholic University at Santiago (1888), the University of Concepción (1919), the Catholic University at Valparaíso (1928), the Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María at Valparaíso (1930), the Universidad Técnica del Estado (1952), Universidad Austral, Valdivia (1954) and Universidad del Norte, Antofagasta (1957) with a total student population of 96,000 in 1970.

Health. A national health service covered some 1·5m. employees (1977) and there are plans for an extension of the service to a further 1·5m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF CHILE IN GREAT BRITAIN (12 Devonshire St., London, W1N 2DS)

Ambassador: Miguel Schweitzer (accredited 26 March 1980).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHILE (La Concepción 177, Casilla 72-D, Santiago)

Ambassador: J. M. Heath.

OF CHILE IN THE USA (1732 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: José Miguel Barros.

OF THE USA IN CHILE (Agustinas 1343, Santiago)

Ambassador: George W. Landau.

OF CHILE TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Sergio Diez Urzua.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Instituto Nacional de Estadistica (Santiago), was founded 17 Sept. 1847. *Director General:* Sergio Chaparro Ruiz. Principal publications: *Anuario Estadística* and the bi-monthly *Estadistica Chilena.*

Other sources are: *Geografia Económica*, by the Corporación de Fomento de la Production, and *Boletin Mensual*, by the Banco Central de Chile.

Allende, S., *Chile's Road to Socialism.* Harmondsworth, 1973

Butland, G. J., *Chile: An Outline of its Geography, Economics and Politics.* 3rd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1956.—*The Human Geography of Southern Chile.* London, 1957

De Vylder, S., *Allende's Chile.* CUP, 1976

Empresa Periodística, *Diccionario biográfico de Chile.* 8th ed. Santiago, 1952

Horne, A., *Small Earthquake in Chile. A Visit to Allende's South America.* London, 1972

MacEoin, G., *No Peaceful Way: Chile's Struggle for Dignity.* New York, 1974

Petras, J., and Merino, H. Z., *Peasants in Revolt: A Chilean Case Study.* Univ. of Texas Press, 1972

Pinochet de la Barra, O., *La Antártido Chilena.* Santiago de Chile, 1948

PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

Capital: Peking (Beijing)
Population: 975m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$460 (1978)

Zhonghua Renmin Gonghe Guo

HISTORY. In the course of 1949 the Communists obtained full control of the mainland of China, and in 1950 also over most islands off the coast, including Hainan.

On 1 Oct. 1949 Mao Zedong (Tse-tung) proclaimed the establishment of the People's Republic of China.

AREA AND POPULATION. China is bounded north by the USSR and Mongolia, east by Korea, the Yellow Sea and the East China Sea, with Hong Kong and Macao as enclaves on the south-east coast; south by Vietnam, Laos, Burma, India, Bhután and Nepál; west by India, Pakistan, Afghánistán and the USSR. China is composed of 22 provinces (this figure includes Taiwan), 5 autonomous regions originally entirely or largely inhabited by national minorities (owing to the immigration of Han Chinese the original nationality is sometimes outnumbered, *e.g.*, by 10 to 1 in Inner Mongolia), namely Inner Mongolia, Xinjiang–Uygur, Guangxi–Zhuang, Ningxia–Hui, Tibet and 3 centrally controlled municipalities (Peking, Shanghai, Tianjin).

The capital is Peking (Beijing).

See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1968–69.

The total area is estimated at 9,597,000 sq. km (3,704,400 sq. miles).

Population at the last census (1953): 601,938,035. This figure was arrived at as follows: Direct census, 574,205,940; Taiwan, 7,591,298; Chinese resident or studying abroad, 11,743,000; Chinese 'in remote border regions', 8,397,477. Urban population, 77·3m. (13·3%); rural population, 505·3m. Official population figure in 1979 (including Taiwan): 975·23m., of whom 110m. urban. Chinese sources put the rate of increase for 1978 at about 1·2%. In 1979 a reduction of this rate to 1%, and to 0·5% by 1985, was officially called for. To this end family planning is vigorously pursued and in 1979 penalties were imposed on families producing more than 2 children. The legal age for marriage is 18 for women and 20 for men but couples are encouraged to postpone marriage until 25 and 27 respectively. The term 'Han' is used to distinguish ethnic Chinese from other Chinese citizens. There were 55 non-Han ethnic minorities numbering 56m. in all in 1980.

Population densities vary from 10 per sq. km in the West to over 100 per sq. km in the East.

Estimates of persons of Chinese race outside China, Taiwan and Hong Kong in 1974; Thailand 4m., Malaysia 4m., Indonesia 3·6m., Vietnam 1·8m., Singapore 1·5m., America 850,000, Burma 500,000, Philippine Islands 500,000, Democratic Kampuchea 250,000, Europe 150,000. China permits the emigration of a limited number of persons to Hong Kong annually. There were 66,490 in 1978.

A number of widely divergent varieties of Chinese are spoken. The official 'Modern Standard Chinese' is based on the dialect of North China, and the Government is promoting its use generally. The ideographic writing system is uniform throughout the country, and has undergone systematic simplification. In 1958 a phonetic alphabet (*Pinyin*) was devised to transcribe the characters, and on 1 Jan. 1979 this was officially adopted for use in all texts in the Roman alphabet (*see also* Post and Broadcasting, p. 345). The decision of press agencies to use the *Pinyin*

transcription is leading to a rapid supersession of the system previously widely used in English-speaking countries (Wade). Starting with THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1979–80, therefore, new names were introduced in *Pinyin*, and *Pinyin* versions of names which had appeared in previous issues appeared, first as bracketed alternatives, and eventually alone. In this edition with a few exceptions only *Pinyin* forms are used. *Pinyin* forms are not used in Taiwan.

From 1949 to 1955 the country was divided into 6 large administrative regions. This system was terminated in 1955, but in 1961 was revived in the form of 6 regional Party Bureaux. These ceased to function during the Cultural Revolution. The 6 regions were formally reinstated in 1977 as part of the economic administration but no regional framework has yet emerged. The table below shows the Provinces, Autonomous Regions and Government-controlled Municipalities grouped regionally. The cities shown in brackets are the seats of the former regional Party Bureaux.

	Area (*in 1,000 sq. km*)	*Population* *Census 1953* (*in 1,000*)	*1976–79* (*in 1m.*)	*Capital*
North-Eastern Region (*Shenyang*)				
Heilongjiang [1]	710·0	11,897	32·00	Harbin
Jilin [1]	290·0	11,290	24·00	Changchun
Liaoning [1]	230·0	18,545	36·00	Shenyang
Northern Region (*Peking*)				
Hebei	202·7	35,985	50·00	Shijiazhuang
Inner Mongolia (Aut. Region) [1]	450·0	6,100	8·50	Hohhot
Peking (municipality) (Beijing)	17·8	2,768	8·50	—
Shanxi	157·1	14,314	23·00	Taiyuan
Tianjin (municipality)	4·0	2,694	7·00	
Eastern Region (*Shanghai*)				
Shandong	153·3	48,877	72·00	Jinan
Jiangxi	164·8	16,773	28·00	Nanchang
Jiangsu	102·2	41,252	57·00	Nanking (Nanjing)
Shanghai (municipality)	5·8	6,204	11·00	—
Anhui	139·9	30,344	45·00	Hefei
Zhejiang	101·8	22,866	36·00	Hangzhou
Fujian	123·1	13,143	24·00	Fuzhou
Taiwan	36·0	7,591	17·00	Taibei
Central-Southern Region (*Wuhan*)				
Henan	167·0	44,215	70·00	Zhengzhou
Hubei	187·5	27,790	45·00	Wuhan
Hunan	210·5	33,227	50·00	Changsha
Guangdong	231·4	34,770	53·50	Canton (Guangzhou)
Guangxi-Zhuang (Aut. Region)	220·4	19,561	32·00	Nanning
South-Western Region (*Chongqing*)				
Sichuan	569·0	62,304	90·00	Chengdu
Guizhou	174·0	15,037	25·00	Guiyang
Yunnan	436·2	17,473	30·00	Kunming
Tibet (Aut. Region)	1,221·6	1,273	1·70	Lhasa
North-Western Region (*Xian*)				
Shaanxi	195·8	15,881	27·00	Xian
Gansu [1]	530·0	12,928	19·00	Lanzhou
Ningxia-Hui (Aut. Region) [1]	170·0		3·00	Yinchuan
Qinghai	721·0	1,677	3·50	Xining
Xinjiang-Uygur (Aut. Region)	1,646·8	4,874	11·00	Urumqi

[1] Boundaries restored to approximately the pre-1970 position in 1979.

Large towns, with population in 1977: Chongqing, 6m.; Canton (Guangzhou), 5m.; Shenyang, 4·4m.; Luda, 4·2m.; Wuhan, 3·5m.; Nanjing, 3m.; Harbin, 2·1m.

Manchuria, a term not used by the Chinese, is roughly identical with the 3 provinces of the N.E. Region.

Tibet. For events before the revolt of 1959 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964–65, under TIBET. After the revolt was suppressed the Preparatory Committee for the Autonomous Region of Tibet (set up 1955) took over the functions of local govern-

ment, led by its Vice-Chairman, the Banqen Lama, in the absence of its Chairman, the Dalai Lama, who had fled to India in 1959. In Dec. 1964 both the Dalai and Banqen Lamas were removed from their posts and on 9 Sept. 1965 Tibet became an Autonomous Region. 301 delegates were elected to the first People's Congress, of whom 226 were Tibetans and in 1968 a Revolutionary Committee was established to administer the Region. This gave way to a People's Government in Aug. 1979. The Banqen Lama was re-elected to the Standing Committee of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference in March 1978—he became one of its Vice-Chairman in July 1979—and has made several appeals to the Dalai Lama to return to China. In 1979 the population was reported to be 1·74m. (120,000 in the capital, Lhasa) and the number of Chinese then in Tibet to be about 120,000. 4·25m. Tibetans live outside Tibet, in China, and in India and Nepál. Chinese efforts to modernize Tibet include irrigation, road-building and the establishment of light industry: more than 260 small and medium-sized factories and mines have been set up producing electric power, coal, building materials, lumber, textiles, chemicals and animal products.

In 1979, 1·6m. were engaged in agriculture, including 0·5m. nomadic herdsmen. Agricultural communes were first introduced in 1965; by 1975 it was announced that 99% of villages had formed them. In 1975 Tibet became self-sufficient in grain for the first time. There are now 16,000 km of highways, and air routes link Lhasa with Chengdu and Lanzhou.

Efforts are being made to revive Tibetan culture as part of China's new liberal policy towards minorities. Buddhist monasteries, closed in the Cultural Revolution, are now re-opening. Circulation of the Tibetan-language *Xizang Daily* now totals 38,000. By 1979 there were 6,000 primary schools, some 300 secondary schools and 4 colleges. There were more than 6,000 medical workers and nearly 500 hospitals, with a total of 4,000 beds.

The Dalai Lama, *My Land and My People* (ed. D. Howarth). London, 1962
Dawa Norbu, *Red Star Over Tibet*. London, 1974
Jäschke, H. A., *A Tibetan–English Dictionary*. London, 1934
Mele, F., *Tibet*. Paris, 1975
Richardson, H. E., *Tibet and its History*. OUP, 1962
Shakabpa, T. W. D., *Tibet: A Political History*. Yale U.P. 1967
Thubten, J. N., and Turnbull, C., *Tibet: Its History, Religion and People*. Harmondsworth, 1972

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 21 Sept. 1949 the 'Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference' met in Peking, convened by the Chinese Communist Party. The Conference adopted a 'Common Programme' of 60 articles and the 'Organic Law of the Central People's Government' (31 articles). Both became the basis of the Constitution adopted on 20 Sept. 1954 by the 1st National People's Congress, the supreme legislative body. The Consultative Conference continued to exist after 1954 as an advisory body. Both bodies stopped functioning in the Cultural Revolution. The People's Congress was revived in 1975 and the Consultative Conference in 1978, when Deng Xiaoping was elected as its head. In 1979 it had 1,734 members.

The 1954 Constitution was both a political and an organizational document. It indicated the steps to be taken to build a 'socialist' society, defined the structure and functions of government organs and the rights and duties of citizens appropriate in the period of transition to 'socialism'.

In Jan. 1975 the 4th National People's Congress approved a constitution, under which China was defined as a 'socialist state of the dictatorship of the proletariat'. The 1975 Constitution was a simpler document than its predecessor emphasizing the role of politics in society, especially the thought of Mao, but giving fewer organizational details. In March 1978 the 5th National People's Congress adopted a new constitution of 60 articles which revives several of the provisions of the 1954 constitution dropped in the 1975 document and eliminates much of the latter's innovatory radicalism. More administrative detail is given. The people's right to strike and to criticize their leaders is reaffirmed.

The National People's Congress is the highest organ of state power. It can amend the Constitution, elects and has power to remove from office the highest State dig-

nitaries, decides on the national economic plan, etc. The Congress elects a *Standing Committee* which supervises the State Council and whose chairman is the equivalent of head of state. The present chairman (elected March 1978) is Ye Jianying.

The Constitution provides that the Congress be elected for a 5-year term and should meet once a year. It is composed of deputies elected on a constituency basis by direct secret ballot. Any voter, and certain organizations, may nominate candidates. Nominations may exceed seats by 50–100%. 3,497 deputies were elected to the 5th Congress in March 1978.

The *State Council* is the executive organ of the Congress, that is, the Government. In March 1980 it consisted of the Prime Minister, Hua Guofeng, 18 Deputy Prime-Ministers: Deng Xiaoping, Chen Yun (*Chairman, Finance and Economic Commission*), Li Xiannian, Chen Muhua (*Minister of Foreign Economic Relations*), Chen Yonggui, Ji Pengfei, Fang Yi (*Chairman, State Science and Technology Commission*), Xu Xiangqian (*Minister of Defence*), Kang Shien, Geng Biao, Gu Mu (*Chairman, State Capital Construction Commission*), Bo Yibo (*Chairman, State Commission for the Machine Industry*), Wang Zhen, Wang Renzhong, Yao Yilin, Yu Qiuli (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*) and 39 other ministers including: Huang Hua (*Foreign Affairs*), Zhao Cangbi (*Public Security*), Li Qiang (*Foreign Trade*), Huo Shilian (*Agriculture*), Wu Bo (*Finance*), Jiang Nanxiang (*Education*), Qian Xinzhong (*Health*), Wang Lei (*Trade*), Wei Wenbo (*Justice*).

Since 1970 when China began to emerge from the isolation of the Cultural Revolution, her diplomatic relations have expanded considerably. On 25 Oct. 1971 the UN voted for the People's Republic to take over the China seat from the Nationalists by 76 votes to 35 with 17 abstentions. US President Nixon visited China in Feb. 1972 and in 1973 'liaison offices' were opened in the capitals of the two countries. On 1 Jan. 1979 the US recognized the Peking government as the sole legal government of China and diplomatic relations were established. In Jan.–Feb. 1979 Deng Xiaoping paid an official visit to USA. On 12 Aug. 1978 China and Japan signed a 10-year treaty of peace and friendship (ratified 22 Oct. 1978). China has announced that it will not renew its treaty of friendship with the USSR which expired in 1980.

State emblem: 5 stars above Peking's Gate of Heavenly Peace, surrounded by a border of ears of grain entwined with drapings, which form a knot in the centre of a cogwheel at the base; the colours are red and gold.

National flag: Red with a large star and 4 smaller stars all in yellow in the canton.

National anthem: 'March on, brave people of our nation' (words composed 'collectively', 1978; tune by Nie Er).

De facto power is in the hands of the Communist Party of China, which was stated in 1977 to have over 35m. members. There are 8 other parties, all members of the United Front headed by Deng Xiaoping. Communist Party officials hold key positions in government organs and most social, economic and cultural organizations. In mid-1966 the Party Chairman, Mao Tse-tung, launched the 'Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution' to eradicate 'revisionism' and numerous Party and State officials were dismissed. The Cultural Revolution can be taken to have terminated by April 1969 when the long-delayed 9th Party Congress was convened, although it was not officially declared to have been brought to a 'victorious conclusion' until Aug. 1977. The 9th Congress adopted a new Party Constitution which proclaimed the leading rôle of the Party in the State and designated Lin Biao as Chairman Mao's successor. A factional dispute developed, however, centred on Lin Biao (killed in an air crash in Mongolia in Sept. 1971) and in Aug. 1973 the 10th Party Congress adopted amendments to the Party Constitution, removing references to Lin Biao and the succession to Chairman Mao, and electing a new Central Committee which appointed a new Politburo and Standing Committee. In Jan. 1975 the Central Committee appointed as a vice-chairman of the Politburo Deng Xiaoping, former Party Secretary-General dismissed during the Cultural Revolution. In April 1976 a 'radical' faction in the Politburo engineered a second dismissal of Deng from all his posts, and Hua Guofeng was appointed First Party

Vice-Chairman as well as Premier. On the death of Mao Tse-tung on 9 Sept. 1976 Hua became Party Chairman. In Oct. 1976 the 'radical' faction (now identified and excoriated as the 'Gang of Four': Mao's widow, Jiang Qing, Zhang Chunqiao, Wang Hongwen and Yao Wenyuan) were stripped of their offices and placed under arrest. At the 11th Party Congress in Aug. 1977 a new Party Constitution was adopted which lays stress on discipline, and a new Central Committee was elected. Changes in the leadership saw the elimination of the 'radical' faction and a second reinstatement of Deng to his Party and government posts. Twelve new members were elevated to the Politburo in Sept. 1979. In Feb. 1980 Liu Shaoqi, former head of state denounced by Mao as a traitor, was reinstated, and 4 Politburo members of Maoist persuasion were dismissed. The Politburo in March 1980 had 26 members, including: *Chairman and Chief of the Military Affairs Commission:* Hua Guofeng. *Vice-Chairmen:* Ye Jianying, Deng Xiaoping, Li Xiannian, Chen Yun, Hu Yaobang (*General Secretary of the Central Committee*), Zhao Ziyang (these 7 constituting the Politburo's Standing Committee); Wang Zhen, Wei Guoqing, Ulanhu, Fang Yi, Deng Yingchao, Liu Bocheng, Xu Shiyou, Li Desheng, Yu Qiuli, Zhang Tingfa, Chen Yonggui, Geng Biao, Nie Rongzhen, Ni Zhifu, Xu Xiangqian, Peng Chong, Peng Zhen; (candidate members) Chen Muhua, Seypidin.

Local Government. There are 4 administrative levels: (1) Provinces, Autonomous Regions and the municipalities directly administered by the Government; (2) prefectures and autonomous prefectures (*zhou*); (3) counties, autonomous counties and municipalities; (4) towns and rural communes. Local government after 1968 was in the hands of Revolutionary Committees answerable to elected People's Congresses. From 1 Jan. 1980 People's Congresses took the place of the Revolutionary Committees. These exist at provincial, county and commune levels and in national minority autonomous prefectures, but not in ordinary prefectures which are just agencies of the provincial government. Up to county level Congresses are elected directly.

DEFENCE. The Party Chairman is *ex officio* supreme commander of the armed forces. China is divided into 11 military regions. The military commander also commands the air, naval and civilian militia forces assigned to each region.

Conscription is compulsory but for organizational reasons selective: only some 10% of potential recruits are called up. Service is 3 years with the Army, 4 years with the Air Force and 5 years with the Navy.

Marks of rank were abolished in 1965 but uniforms distinguish officers from other ranks.

The Chinese exploded their first nuclear device in May 1964, and their twenty-third in March 1978 and have tested guided missiles with nuclear warheads. Their first earth satellite was launched in April 1970, an eighth in Jan. 1978.

Army. The Army (PLA: 'People's Liberation Army') is divided into main and local forces. Main forces, administered by the military regions in which they are stationed but commanded by the Ministry of Defence, are available for operation anywhere and are better equipped. Local forces concentrate on the defence of their own regions. The Army consists of 271 divisions including 40 artillery, 11 armoured, 115 infantry, 3 airborne and 85 local divisions. Total strength in 1979 was 3·6m.

The security forces, including the armed police, number some 300,000.

The People's Militia consists of the Armed Militia of up to 7m. strength, the Ordinary Militia of 75–100m., unarmed but with some basic military training, the Urban Militia of several million and the Civilian Production and Construction Corps of 4m.

Navy. There was a steadily accelerating new construction programme from 1960 to 1972 in modernized yards, but recently building schedules have been retarded, although it is questionable whether this was due to political decisions, more sophisticated warships or production difficulties. Chinese naval strength, however, is an important element in the present and future balance of power east of Suez.

Present strength comprises 1 nuclear submarine, 1 submarine with ballistic missile tubes, 91 other submarines, 11 destroyers, 14 frigates, 9 patrol escorts, 160 missile boats, 20 large patrol boats, 23 fast patrol craft, 403 fast gunboats, 220 fast

torpedo boats, 20 ocean minesweepers, 31 landing ships, 450 landing craft, 1,000 coast and river defence craft.

Active personnel in 1980 exceeded 360,000 officers and men, including 38,000 marines and 38,000 naval airmen.

Main naval bases: Qingdao (North Sea Fleet); Shanghai (East Sea Fleet); Tsamkong (Zhanjiang) (South Sea Fleet).

The largely land-based and mainly defensive naval air force of over 600 aircraft includes MiG-17, MiG-19 and MiG-21 fighters, some 150 Il-28 torpedo bombers, Madge flying boats, Hound M14 helicopters and communications and transport aircraft.

Air Force. In 1979 the Air Force was estimated at 4,750 front-line aircraft, organized in over 100 regiments of jet-fighters and about 12 regiments of tactical bombers, plus reconnaissance, transport and helicopter units. Each regiment is made up of 3 or 4 squadrons (each 12 aircraft), and 3 regiments form a division.

Equipment is predominantly Russian in design and includes about 75 F-7 (MiG-21), 1,800 F-6 (MiG-19) and 1,500 F-5 (MiG-17) home-defence interceptors, with about 400 B-5 (Il-28) jet-bombers, more than 80 B-6 Chinese-built copies of the Soviet Tu-16 twin-jet strategic bomber, and a few piston-engined Tu-4 (Soviet copy of Boeing B-29) strategic bombers, plus several hundred obsolete MiG-15s and a growing number of new F-6bis twin-jet fighter-bombers, evolved from the MiG-19. Transport aircraft include about 250 An-2, 100 Li-2, 30 Il-14 and 10 Il-18 fixed-wing types, plus 300 Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters and 13 French-built Super Frelon heavy transport helicopters. The MiG fighters have been manufactured in China, initially under licence, and other types have been assembled there, including several hundred F-4 (MiG-15UTI) trainers.

Total strength (1979) about 400,000, including 120,000 in air defence organization.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The People's Republic of China is a member of UN.

ECONOMY

Planning. For planning history 1953–73 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1973–74, p. 817.

The long-term aim of the present leadership is to transform China by the year 2000 into a modern developed economic power by the implementation of 'the 4 modernizations', *i.e.*, of agriculture, industry, defence and science and technology. New principles stressing competence, discipline and efficiency were introduced into the administration of the economy, following the 'semi-anarchy' of the 'Gang of Four' period and the Maoist principle of economic self-sufficiency was abandoned in favour of a policy of wide-ranging importation of foreign technology. In 1979 the scale of foreign imports and of economic targets under the 5th 5-year plan (1976–80) was reduced somewhat, and priority restored to light industry, the fostering of agriculture, and the production of consumer goods.

The current plan (it was disclosed in 1978) is running from 1976 to 1985. Priority is given to the development of agriculture, which was scheduled to rise by 4% in 1979; industrial production was to rise by 8%. (Actual rates of increase 1977, 14%; 1978, 12%.) Steel production is scheduled to increase to 60m. tonnes, grain to 400m. tonnes by 1985. Food prices (except rice) were raised 30% in Nov. 1979.

Budget. In 1979 China published details of the budget for the first time since 1960. State revenues for 1978 totalled 112,111m. yuan, while expenditures came to 111,093m. yuan, giving a slight budgetary surplus. The budget and expenditure targets for 1979 are fixed at 112,000m. yuan.

Communes pay an agricultural tax, and this accounts for almost 10% of budgetary revenue. 90% derives from industry and commerce. There is no personal taxation. Defence spending was estimated at 10% of GNP in 1978.

By an agreement of May 1979 China will pay off US claims of US$80·5m. before 1 Oct. 1984, and USA will unblock Chinese assets of the same value in US banks.

China's gold and foreign exchange reserves were estimated at US$6,000m. in 1978.

Currency. The currency is called Renminbi (RMB, *i.e.*, People's Currency). The unit of currency is the *yuan* which is divided into 10 *chiao*, the *chiao*, into 10 *fen*. The official rate of exchange is £1 = 3·39 *yuan*; US$1 = 1·53 *yuan*; Hong Kong $1 = 0·983 *yuan*; 1 rouble = 2·222 *yuan* (non-commercial, 1 rouble = 1·29 *yuan*).

From 1 Dec. 1957 the People's Bank has issued small aluminium coins of 1, 2 and 5 *fen* (= 0·01, 0·02, 0·05 *yuan*) and also a new 10-*yuan* note.

Banking. Banking is controlled by the People's Bank which has 30,000 branches. It is both the bank of issue and the principal commercial and domestic bank. It is also the major instrument of economic policy through which enterprises are controlled or supervised by the Government. Its president has ministerial rank.

There are 2 specialized banks: the Construction Bank and the Bank of Communications, The Bank of China, which has branches abroad (including 1 in London) is an agency of the People's Bank.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use. For older units of measurement, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1975–76, p. 826 and 1954, pp. 877–88.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1979 coal provided over 60% of China's energy, although there is a large hydro-electric potential in the centre and south. Generating is not centralized; local units range between 30 and 60 mw of output. Output in 1978: 256,550m. kwh.

Oil. China has made rapid progress in oil extraction and refining. There are probably about 100 oilfields, of which the largest are at Daqing, Shengli, Dagang and Karamai. Offshore resources in Bohai Bay are also being exploited. Refining capacity is estimated at 80m. tons per annum. Oil reserves may be as much as 10,000m. tonnes. Crude oil production was 104·05m. tonnes in 1978.

Gas Natural gas is available from fields near Canton and Shanghai and in Sichuan province. Production was 50,000m. cu. metres in 1978, but is only used locally.

Minerals. *Coal.* Most provinces contain coal, and there are 70 major production centres, of which the largest are in Hebei, Shanxi, Shandong, Jilin and Anhui. Coal reserves are estimated at 200,000m. tonnes. Coal and lignite production was 618m. tonnes in 1978.

Iron. Iron ores are abundant in the anthracite field of Shanxi, in Hebei, in Shandong and other provinces, and iron (found in conjunction with coal) is worked in Manchuria. 300m. tons of ore are estimated to be in Shanxi; the principal iron-ore reserves total about 19,840m. tons. The Daye iron deposits, near Wuhan, are among the richest in the world. Estimated output of iron ore in 1972, 75m. tonnes. The biggest steel bases are at Anshan (in Manchuria) with a capacity of 6m. tons, Wuhan (capacity 3·5m. tonnes), Baotou and Maanshan (both 2·5m. tonnes).

Tin. Tin ore is plentiful in Yunnan, where the tin-mining industry has long existed. Tin production was 15,000 tonnes in 1978.

Tungsten. China is the world's principal producer of wolfram (tungsten ore), producing 9,000 tonnes in 1978. Mining of wolfram is carried on in Hunan, Guangdong and Yunnan.

Production of other minerals in 1978 (in tonnes): Phosphate rock, 4·5m.; aluminium, 225,000; copper, 200,000; lead, 120,000; zinc, 125,000; antimony, 9,000; manganese, 2m.; (1973) sulphur, 130,000; (1967) bauxite, 350,000; (1973) salt, 18,000; (1969) asbestos, 160,000. Other minerals produced: barite, bismuth, gold, graphite, gypsum, mercury, molybdenum, silver.

Agriculture. China remains essentially an agricultural country. Some 11% of the total land area is under cultivation. Intensive agriculture and horticulture have been practised for millennia. Present-day policy aims to avert the traditional threats from floods and droughts by soil conservancy, afforestation, irrigation and drainage projects, and to increase the 'high stable yields' areas by introducing fertilizers, pesticides and improved crops. Crop priorities: food grains; raw materials for industry (especially cotton); crops for export (especially oil seeds). Among livestock, priority is given to pig production.

In 1950 the land belonging to the feudal nobility and to monasteries and other institutions was confiscated by the State. By the end of 1952 land reform and by the end of 1958 the socialization of agriculture was declared to be complete.

By the end of 1958 the peasant population had been organized into roughly 24,000 'communes', each consisting of a number of villages and 5,000–10,000 families. The commune took over the local government function at the village (*xiang*) level. Centralized authority was discharged down through the production 'brigade' to the production 'team' of 10–50 families. Since 1958 some modifications have been made in the commune system, including reductions in their size. There were approximately 50,000 in 1977. Small private plots account for 20% or more of the average peasant's income.

In 1974 there were estimated to be 127m. hectares of arable land. In 1977 there were 43m. tractors (15 h.p. units).

Agricultural production (in 1m. tonnes). Total grain, 1977, 283; 1978, 305; rice, 1976, 125·5; oilseed crops, 1978, 4·6. Silk production was 228,000 tonnes in 1978.

Livestock, official claim for 1959: Cattle, 65·43m.; horses, 7·6m.; sheep and goats, 112·53m.; pigs, 180m. Official figures for 1978: Pigs, 301,290m.; sheep, 169,940m.; horses and cattle, 93,890m. FAO estimates for milk production (1970), 3·2m. tonnes; meat, 11·3m. tonnes.

Forestry. Forests cover some 12m. hectares. The chief forested areas are in Heilongjiang, Sichuan and Yunnan. The most important tree is the dong (*Jatropha Curcas* L.), from which oil is produced: it grows chiefly in Sichuan. Dong-oil production amounted to 115,000 tonnes in 1948–49. Timber output in 1978 was 51·6m. cu. metres.

The most important timber product is teak. It is estimated that some 1·3m. hectares are afforested each year.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. 'Cottage' industry is very old in the economy and persists into the 20th century. Modern industrial development began with the manufacture of cotton textiles, and the establishment of silk filatures, steel plants, flour-mills and match factories. Expanding sectors of manufacture are: steel, chemicals, cement, agricultural implements, plastics and lorries.

In 1970 a policy of establishing small-scale local industries was introduced.

1978 production (in tonnes): Chemical fertilizer, 48m.; chemical fibres, 284,600; pig-iron, 34·8m.; cement, 65·2m.; paper, 4·4m.; cotton yarn, 2·38m.; cotton cloth, 11,000m. 149,000 motor vehicles were produced, 113,500 tractors and 8·5m. bicycles.

31·78m. tonnes of steel were produced in 1978. 37m. tonnes of chemical fertilizer were produced in 1977.

Labour. In 1978 the industrial labour force was 95m. In 1979 there were some 20m. unemployed, mainly rural youth. Factory wages in 1978 averaged 54 yuan a month. Wage increases affecting 40% of the non-agricultural workforce were introduced in Oct. 1977 and in Nov. 1979.

Commerce. Foreign trade is conducted through 8 national corporations under the Ministry of Foreign Trade or through the quasi-governmental China International Trust and Investment Corporation. Since 1978 China has reversed its former policy of refusing to accept foreign credit and aid from international organizations. A law of July 1979 permits the establishment of joint ventures with foreign firms. There is no maximum limit on the foreign share of the holdings; the minimum limit is 25%.

Imports include grain, cotton, rubber, fertilizers and advanced equipment, particularly civil aircraft; exports: farm produce (35% of all exports in 1976), processed agricultural products, textiles, wolfram, antimony and crude oil and products.

Trade in 1979: Imports, 22,830m. yuan; exports, 20,140m. yuan.

Some 86% of China's trade is with non-Communist countries. Japan is China's biggest trading partner, and an 8-year trade agreement was signed in Feb. 1978 and extended for 5 years in March 1979. Other major trading partners are Hong Kong, Federal Republic of Germany, USA and Australia. Imports from USA totalled US$824m. in 1978; exports to USA were US$324m.

Total trade between China and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	59,423	86,995	104,388	110,624	137,891
Exports and re-exports from UK	80,368	68,216	62,316	91,093	213,039

In April 1978 a most-favoured-nation agreement was signed with EEC, and in 1980 the EEC extended preferential tariffs to China.

On 15 Nov. 1978 a science and technology agreement was signed by UK and China and on 4 March 1979 an agreement on co-operation. In July 1979 the USA and China signed a 3-year trade agreement which accords China most-favoured-nation status from 1980.

In Sept. 1979 China accepted a UN credit of US$15m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978, 35,000 km of new highway were completed, bringing the total road length to 890,000 km. 83% of communes could be reached by road in 1976. Highways are well graded but mostly unmetalled. In 1969 there were some 409,000 lorries, 60,000 cars and 30,000 buses.

In 1978, 27,900m. tonne-km of freight were transported by road.

Railways. Chinese railway history begins in 1876, when the Wusong–Shanghai line was opened. In 1976 there were some 48,000 km of railway.

The principal railways are:

(1) The great north–south trunk lines: (*a*) Peking–Canton Railway (over 2,300 km), *via* Zhengzhou–Wuhan–Zhuzhou–Hengyang.

(*b*) Tianjin–Shanghai Railway (1,500 km), *via* Pukou and Nanjing (double-tracked in July 1976).

(*c*) Baoji–Chongqing Railway, *via* Chengdu (1,174 km). Chongqing with the east–west route from Hengyang to the Vietnam border, and to Kunming, connecting there with the Yunnan Railway to the Vietnam border. Two further lines connect Baoji.

(2) Great east–west trunk lines: (*a*) Longhai Railway; Lianyungkang–Xuzhou–Zhengzhou (on the Peking-Canton line)–Xian–Baoji–Tianshui–Lanzhou (1,500 km). The Baoji–Lanzhou section was upgraded in 1978. (*b*) Lanzhou–Xinjiang Railway: Lanzhou–Yumen–Hami–Turfan–Urumqi (1,800 km); (*c*) Shanghai–Youyiguan (Vietnam border) *via* Hangzhou, Nanchang, Hengyang (on the Peking–Canton line), Guilin, Liuzhou and Nanning. (*d*) Peking–Lanzhou *via* Xining (from which a branch connects with the lines through Mongolia to the Trans-Siberian Railway), Dadong (from which a branch serves the province of Shanxi), Baotou and Yinchuan (Ningxia). (*e*) Zhuzhou–Guiyang (632 km). A new east–west line was opened in 1978 between Xiangfan and Chongqing.

Branches link coastal areas (*e.g.*, Fujian province) and smaller inland centres with the main parts of the system. Surveys have been made for a new 500-km railway, linking the trunk line with the oilfield of Karamay in Xinjiang.

(3) The Manchurian system: (*a*) Chinese Eastern (Changchun) Railway (2,370 km), from Manzhouli on the Soviet border through northern Inner Mongolia and Manchuria *via* Qiqihar, Harbin and Mudanjiang to the Soviet border near Vladivostok. (*b*) South Manchuria Railway (705 km, 1,120 km with branches), Changchun–Shenyang–Luda. (*c*) Peking–Shenyang Railway, with branches in Manchuria (854 km, 1,350 km with branches).

Branches give connexions with outlying parts of Manchuria and Inner Mongolia as well as international links with Korean railways. Chinese railways are all constructed to the standard gauge except for some 600 km of metre gauge in Yunnan. Trunk routes are being converted from single to double track. The route between Baoji and Chengdu (676 km) was electrified in 1975 and that between Yangpingguan (on the Baoji–Chengdu route) and Ankang in 1977.

Capacity is being expanded under the 1976–85 development plan: 6 new lines are to be built by 1985. Lines are planned to link Tibet with the Chinese network and to bridge gaps in the system such as Liuzhou–Canton, Kantang–Taiyuan and southern Xinjiang.

In 1978 the railways carried 1,070m. tons of freight.

Aviation. The Civil Aviation Administration of China (CAAC) runs services to Pyongyang, Hanoi, Rangoon, Karachi, Tōkyō, Moscow, Teheran, Addis Ababa, Bucharest, Belgrade, Zürich, Paris and Hong Kong. Its inventory includes 10 Boeing 707s, 16 Tridents and 5 Il–62s. Japan Airlines have a route from Tōkyō to Peking (*via* Osaka and Shanghai), Air France Paris to Peking (*via* Athens and Karachi), Pakistan Airlines Karachi to Peking, Aeroflot Moscow to Peking, Ethiopian Airlines Addis Ababa to Shanghai, Tarom (Romania) Bucharest to Peking, Swissair Geneva to Peking and Shanghai and Iran Air Paris to Peking.

In 1979 there were some 130 internal routes with over 400 weekly flights.

Air services agreements were signed with Canada, Italy, Greece and Sweden in 1973, Japan and Laos in 1974, the Federal Republic of Germany in 1975 and UK in 1979.

Shipping. At the beginning of 1977 the ocean-going merchant fleet consisted of 400–450 vessels with a total DWT of 6·8m.

The major ports are at Tianjin, Shanghai, Qingdao, Luda and Canton. New ports are under construction at Changchiang, Huangpu, Qinhuangdao, Yantai and Lienyunkang. Ports cannot accommodate vessels over 100,000 GRT and most harbours have a draught limitation of 35 ft. 200m. tonnes of cargo was handled in 1978.

Inland waterways total about 136,000 km. Plans were announced in 1978 for a national transport waterway network.

Pipeline. A pipeline links the Daqing oilfield to the port of Luda and to refineries in Peking. There is a pipeline from Lanzhou to Lhasa.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of post offices of all kinds in 1958 was 67,000. The use of *Pinyin* transcription of place names has been requested for mail to addresses in China (*e.g.*, 'Beijing' *not* 'Peking'; 'Tianjin' *not* 'Tientsin'; 'Guangzhou' *not* 'Canton', etc.).

In 1979 there were 93 radio broadcasting stations. In 1964 there were some 7m. radio receivers. In 1977 there were 37 television stations and in 1978 over 1m. TV receivers. Most are communally owned.

Cinemas. Cinemas numbered 1,386 in 1958.

Newspapers. In 1978 newspaper production totalled 10,940m. copies, and journals, 760m. copies. The Party newspaper is *Renmin Ribao* (People's Daily). In 1979 it had a daily circulation of 7m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Six new codes of law (including criminal and electoral) came into force in Jan. 1980, which, it is claimed, will regularize the legal unorthodoxy of recent years. The new codes specify a process of repentance as a precondition for a possible reduction of sentence. There is no provision for *habeas corpus*. The death penalty is prescribed for murder and treason. Courts will no longer be subject to the intervention of other state bodies, and their decisions will be reversible only by higher courts. 'People's courts' are divided into some 30 higher, 200 intermediate and 2,000 basic-level courts, and headed by the Supreme People's Court. The latter tries cases, hears appeals, and supervises the people's courts. The Ministry of Justice, abolished in 1959, was re-established in 1979.

People's courts are composed of a president, vice-presidents, judges and 'people's assessors' who are the equivalent of jurors. 'People's conciliation committees' are charged with settling minor disputes.

There are also special military courts.

Procuratorial powers and functions are exercised by the Supreme People's Procuracy and local procuracies.

Religion. Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism have long been practised. Confucianism has no ecclesiastical organization and appears rather as a philosophy of ethics and government. Taoism—of Chinese origin—copied Buddhist ceremonial soon after the arrival of Buddhism two millennia ago. Buddhism in return adopted many Taoist beliefs and practices. It is no longer possible to estimate the number of adherents to these faiths. A more tolerant attitude towards religion had emerged by 1979, and the Government's Bureau of Religious Affairs was reactivated.

Ceremonies of reverence to ancestors have been observed by the whole population regardless of philosophical or religious beliefs.

Moslems are found in every province of China, being most numerous in the Ningxia–Hui Autonomous Region, Yunnan, Shaanxi, Gansu, Hebei, Honan, Shandong, Sichuan, Xinjiang and Shanxi. The total is estimated at between 11m. and 35m.

Roman Catholicism has had a footing in China for more than 3 centuries. In 1979 there were about 2m. Catholics who are members of the Patriotic Catholic Association, which declared its independence of Rome in 1958, and about 1,000 priests. In 1977 there were 78 bishops and 4 apostolic administrators, not all of whom were permitted to undertake religious activity. This figure included 46 'democratically elected' bishops not recognized by the Vatican. A Catholic bishop of Peking was consecrated in Dec. 1979 without the consent of the Vatican.

Protestants are members of the All-China Conference of Protestant Churches.

Education. During the Cultural Revolution and the 'Gang of Four' period the educational system was in a turmoil of radical reformation involving a reduction in the length of courses at all levels, the substitution of class background for academic achievement as a criterion for entry to higher education, a heavy emphasis on political education, and lengthy periods of manual labour sandwiched between courses. 1977 marked the beginning of a return to a more conventional system, and by 1978 3 out of every 4 children were attending school. University entry now normally follows from secondary schooling and is dependent upon entrance examinations in which political reliability tests are accompanied by tests in academic subjects. Obligatory manual labour has been reduced to 1 month per year. In 1978 a system of 'key' schools for the best-performing pupils was set up, and it was announced that new universities and colleges would be established. It was also announced that several thousand students would be sent to Western universities. In 1979 there were 598 universities and institutes of higher education, with some 850,000 students. In 1979 there were some 146m. pupils in 1m. primary schools, and 65m. pupils in 200,000 secondary schools.

The Academy of Sciences had in 1964 some 20 provincial branches.

Among the universities are the following: People's University of China, Peking (founded 1912 by Dr Sun Yat-sen; reorganized 1950; about 3,000 students); Peking University, Peking (1898, enlarged 1945; about 10,000 students); Xiamen University, Fujian (1921 and 1937); Fudan University, Shanghai (1905); Inner Mongolia University, Hohhot; Lanzhou University, Lanzhou (Gansu Prov.); Nankai University, Tianjin (1919); Nanjing University, Nanjing (1888 and 1928); Jilin University, Changchun (Jilin Prov.); North-West University, Xian (Shanxi Prov.); Shandong University, Qingdao (1926); Sun Yat-sen University, Canton (founded 1924 by Dr Sun Yat-sen); Sichuan University, Chengdu (1931); Qinghua University, Peking; Wuhan University, Wuhan (Hubei Prov.; 1905 and 1928); Yunnan University, Kunming. In 1958 a university of science and technology was set up by the Academy of Sciences.

Health. Medical treatment is free only for certain groups of employees, but where costs are incurred they are partly borne by the patient's employing organization. In 1978 there were 2·46m. professional medical workers, including 770,000 Western-style doctors and 250,000 doctors of Chinese medicine. In rural areas there were also 1·6m. 'bare-foot doctors', who receive 3 months' training and remain in the community treating simple ailments and implementing public health directives.

80% of production brigades have co-operative medical services. There were 1·85m. hospital beds in 1979.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF CHINA IN GREAT BRITAIN (31 Portland Place, London, W1N 3AG)

Ambassador: Ke Hua (accredited on 7 Nov. 1978).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHINA
(11 Guang Hua Lu, Jian Guo Men Wai, Peking)

Ambassador: P. Cradock, CMG.

OF CHINA IN THE USA (2300 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Chai Zemin.

OF THE USA IN CHINA (Guang Hua Lu, Peking)

Ambassador: Leonard Woodcock.

OF CHINA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Chen Chu.

Books of Reference

Beijing Review. Peking, weekly
The China Quarterly. London, from 1960
China Reconstructs. Peking, monthly
China's Foreign Trade. Bimonthly. Peking, from 1966
Bartke, W., *The Diplomatic Service of the People's Republic of China*. Hamburg, 1973
Bennett, G. (ed.), *China's Finance and Trade: a Policy Reader*. London, 1978
Bettelheim, C., and Burton, N. G., *China Since Mao*. New York, 1978
Boardman, R., *Britain and the People's Republic of China, 1949–1974*. London, 1976
Boorman, H. L., and Howard, R. C. (eds.), *Biographical Dictionary of Republican China*. 5 vols. Columbia U.P. 1967 ff.
Brugger, W. C., *Contemporary China*. London, 1977
The Cambridge History of China. 14 vols. CUP, 1978 ff.
Chen, K. C. (ed.), *China and the Three Worlds: a Foreign Policy Reader*. London, 1979
China: A General Survey. Peking, 1979.
Clubb, O. E., *20th Century China*. 2nd ed. Columbia Univ. Press., 1972
deKeijer, A. J., and Kaplan, F. M., *The China Guidebook*. London and New York, 1979
Fairbank, J. K., *The United States and China*. 4th ed. Cambridge, Mass., 1979
Gittings, J., *The World and China, 1922–1972*. London, 1974
Harris, N., *The Mandate of Heaven: Marx and Mao in Modern China*. London, 1978
Hermann, A., *An Historical Atlas of China*. Chicago, 1966
Hinton, H. C. (ed.), *The People's Republic of China: a Handbook*. Boulder, 1979
Houn, F. W., *A Short History of Chinese Communism*. 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1973
Howe, C., *China's Economy: A Basic Guide*. London, 1978
Hsieh, C. M., *Atlas of China*. New York, 1973
Hsü, I. C. Y., *The Rise of Modern China*. 2nd ed. New York, 1975
Hsüeh, C.-T. (ed.), *Dimensions of China's Foreign Relations*. New York, 1977
Kaplan, F. M. (ed.), *Encyclopedia of China Today*. London, 1979
Kim, S. S., *China, the United Nations and World Order*. Princeton, 1979
Klein, D. W., and Clark, A. B., *Biographic Dictionary of Chinese Communism, 1921–1965*. Harvard U.P., 1971
Lardy, N. R., *Economic Growth and Distribution in China*. CUP, 1978
Lawrance, A. (ed.), *China's Foreign Relations Since 1949*. London, 1975
MacInnis, D. E., *Religious Policy and Practice in Communist China*. New York and London, 1972
Mao Tse-tung, Selected works. 4 vols. London, 1954–56.—Vol. 2 of 2nd ed., Peking, 1965.
Mathews, R. H., *Chinese-English Dictionary*. Cambridge, Mass., 1943–47
Meisner, M., *Mao's China: a History of the People's Republic*. New York, 1977
Middleton, D., *The Duel of the Giants: China and Russia in Asia*. New York, 1978
Needham, J., *Science and Civilization*. CUP, 1954 ff.—*Within the Four Seas*. London, 1969
Qi Wen, *China: a General Survey*. Peking, 1979
Schram, S., *Mao Tse-tung*. Harmondsworth, 1966.—*The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung*. New York, 1969.—*Mao Tse-tung Unrehearsed*. Harmondsworth, 1974.—*Authority, Participation and Cultural Change in China: Essays by a European Study Group*. CUP, 1973
Scott, G. L., *Chinese Treaties: The Post-revolutionary Restoration of International Law and Order*. New York, 1975
Shabad, T., *China's Changing Map: National and Regional Development, 1949–71*. Rev. ed. London, 1972
Skinner, G. W. (ed.), *Modern Chinese Society: An Analytical Bibliography*. 3 vols. Stanford U.P., 1974
Snow, E., *The Long Revolution*. London, 1973
Szuprowicz, B. O. and M. R., *Doing Business with the People's Republic of China*. New York, 1978
Terrill, R., *The Future of China: After Mao*. London, 1978

Thornton, R. C., *China, the Struggle for Power 1917–1972*. Bloomington, 1973
The Times Atlas of China. London, 1974
Tregear, T. R., *An Economic Geography of China*. London, 1970
US Congress Joint Economic Committee. *Chinese Economy, Post-Mao*. Washington, 1978
US Department of the Army, *Communist China: A Bibliographic Survey*. Washington, 1971
Wang, G.-W., *China and the World Since 1949*. London, 1977
Whiting, A. S., and Dernberger, R. F. *China's Future: Foreign Policy and Economic Development in the Post-Mao Era*. New York, 1977
Whitson, W. W., and Huang, C.-H., *The Chinese High Command*. London, 1973
Who's Who in Communist China. 2nd ed. Hong Kong, 1969
Yahuda, M. B. *China's Role in World Affairs*. London, 1978

TAIWAN

Republic of China

Capital: Taipei
Population: 17·28m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$400 (1978)

HISTORY. The island of Taiwan (Formosa) was ceded to Japan by China by the Treaty of Shimonoseki on 8 May 1895. After the Second World War the island surrendered to Gen. Chiang Kai-shek in Sept. 1945 and was placed under Chinese administration on 25 Oct. 1945. USA broke off diplomatic relations with Taiwan on 1 Jan. 1979 on establishing diplomatic relations with the Peking Government.

AREA AND POPULATION. Taiwan lies between the East and South China Seas off the coast of Fukien province. The total area of Taiwan Island and the Penghu Archipelago is 13,895 sq. miles (35,989 sq km). Population (1978), 17·14m. (8·95m. males, 8·18m. females), of whom some 2m. are mainland Chinese who came with the Nationalist Government. There are also some 260,000 aboriginals. Population density: 476·15 per sq. km.

In 1978, birth rate was 2·41%; death rate, 0·47%; rate of growth, 1·94% per annum.

Taiwan is divided into a special municipality (Taipei, the capital, population 2·09m. in 1976), 4 municipalities (Kaohsiung, Keelung, Taichung, Tainan) and 16 counties (*hsien*): Changhua, Chiayi, Hsinchu, Hualien, Ilan, Kaohsiung, Miaoli, Nantou, Penghu, Pingtung, Taichung, Tainan, Taipei, Taitung, Taoyuan, Yunlin.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Taiwan is controlled by the remnants of the Nationalist Government. On 1 March 1950, Chiang Kai-shek resumed the presidency of the 'Republic of China', and was re-elected for his fifth 6-year presidential term in March 1972. He died 5 April 1975 and was succeeded by Dr Yen Chia-kan who was replaced in the presidential elections of 21 March 1978 by Chiang Kai-shek's eldest son Chiang Ching-kuo. There are 3 political parties: the ruling Kuomintang (1·5m. members in 1976), which has a youth movement (China Youth Corps) of over 1m. members, the Young China Party and the China Democratic Socialist Party.

The National Assembly was elected in 1947. In 1977 it had 1,285 members. The highest legislative body is the Legislative Yuan (Council) elected in 1948 and now with 476 members. Terms of office in both bodies have been extended indefinitely. Regulations of June 1972 provide for the augmentation of these bodies by the election of 53 and 51 new members respectively. Elections for the new members were held in Dec. 1975. The Kuomintang gained 37 seats. Elections scheduled for Dec. 1978.

have been postponed *sine die* as a result of the US termination of diplomatic relations. The highest administrative organ is the Executive Yuan. There is also a Provincial Assembly of 77 members elected on 19 Nov. 1977.

State emblem: A 12-pointed white sun in a blue sky.
National flag: Red with a blue first quarter bearing the state emblem in white.
National anthem: 'San Min Chu I', words by Dr Sun Yat-sen; tune by Cheng Mao-yun.

Prime Minister: Y. S. Sun.
Vice-Premier: Hsu Ching-chung. *Foreign Minister:* Shen Chang-huan. *Minister of National Defence:* Gen. Kao Kuei-yuan. *Minister of the Interior:* Chiu Chang-huan. *Minister of Finance:* Philip C.C. Chang. *Governor of Taiwan:* Lin Yang-kan.

DEFENCE. Army. The Army, which embodies the remnants of the forces which escaped to Taiwan with Chiang Kai-shek at the end of the civil war in 1949, numbered about 400,000 in 1979. It was reorganized, re-equipped and trained by the USA and now consists of 2 armoured, 12 infantry, 6 light infantry divisions, 2 armoured cavalry regiments and 2 airborne brigades. There is a conscription system for 2 years and reserve liability. Strong garrisons (about 80,000 men) are maintained on the Pescadores and the offshore islands of Quemoy and Matsu. US supplies of military equipment were resumed in 1980 after a moratorium in 1979. US forces were withdrawn by 1 May 1979.

Navy. Most of the 200 vessels in naval service are former US Navy ships now well over 30 years old and overdue for replacement. There are 2 diesel powered patrol submarines, 22 destroyers, 11 frigates, 3 escort vessels, 2 fast missile craft, 14 coastal minesweepers, 1 coastal minelayer, 8 minesweeping boats, 9 torpedo boats, 14 coastal patrol craft, 2 dock landing ships, 1 amphibious flagship, 27 landing ships, 22 landing craft, 2 repair ships, 4 surveying ships, 12 support ships, 2 transports, 9 oilers, 1 supply ship, 9 tugs, 5 floating docks and 25 service craft.

Under construction are 1 fast missile attack craft and 7 coastguard cutters (customs). Active personnel in 1980 exceeded 7,000 naval officers and 28,000 ratings; 3,000 marine officers and 26,000 men.

The Navy has operational control of 1 squadron of 10 Air Force anti-submarine warfare Tracker aircraft; and the Marine Corps operates a number of observation aircraft and helicopters.

Air Force. The Nationalist Air Force is equipped mainly with aircraft of US design, F-5E fighters are also built in Taiwan. It has 15 squadrons of F-104G Starfighters, F-5A/B/E supersonic fighter-bombers, and F-100 Super Sabre fighter-bombers, and 1 tactical reconnaissance squadron of RF-104G Starfighters. The transport squadrons are equipped with about 30 C-119Gs and 10 C-123 Providers. There is a naval co-operation squadron with S-2A Trackers. Search and rescue units operate Albatross amphibians and Iroquois helicopters, and there are other helicopter and large training elements. Total strength in 1979: 65,000 personnel and 385 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. By a treaty of 1 Dec. 1954 the USA was pledged to protect Taiwan, but this treaty lapsed 1 year after the USA established diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China on 1 Jan. 1979. In April 1979 the US Congress approved a law to maintain privileged relations between USA and Taiwan.

The People's Republic took over the China seat in the UN from the Nationalists on 25 Oct. 1971.

ECONOMY

Planning. Taiwan is predominantly agricultural. Government policy is to 'develop industry through agriculture and expand agriculture through industry'. Regional planning was carried out through a series of 4-year plans, of which the sixth (1973–76) was terminated in 1975 because of difficulties arising from the international economic situation. The current 6-year programme (1976–81) envisages a GNP

annual growth rate of 8·5% (growth in 1978, 12·8%). Emphasis is on heavy industry; there is some restriction of private spending.

Budget. The financial year ends 30 June. There are 2 budgets, the national together with a special defence budget (partly secret) and the provincial (*i.e.*, for Taiwan proper). For 1977–78 revenue was NT$216,271m. (including NT$149,048m. from taxation) and expenditure, NT$205,621m. (including NT$84,150m. on administration and defence, NT$33,726m. on education and research and NT$24,489m. on social affairs relief).

Currency. In 1945 the existing currency was converted into notes of the Bank of Taiwan. Taiwan dollars were linked to Chinese national currency at a fixed rate of exchange. When the Gold Yuan entered upon its last phase in early 1949, the Taiwan currency was detached and linked to the US$. Exchange rates (March 1980): £1 = NT$78·50; US$1 = NT$36.

Banking. The Central Bank of China (reactivated in 1961) regulates the money market, manages foreign exchange and issues currency. The former Bank of China, a foreign exchange bank with branches in New York, Chicago, Tōkyō, Osaka, Panama and Bangkok, was reorganized in 1972 as a private bank for export financing and renamed the China International Commercial Bank (capital NT$1,000m.).

The Bank of Taiwan is the largest commercial bank and the fiscal agent of the Government.

Other banking institutions include the China Development Corporation.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output of electricity in 1978 was 34,433m. kwh.; total generating capacity was 7·68m. kw. One nuclear power-station (capacity 0·7m. kw.) came into use in 1977 and two more are under construction.

Minerals. There are reserves of coal (213m. tonnes), gold (6·8m. tonnes), copper (12·6m. tonnes), sulphur (2·4m. tonnes), oil (2·7m. kl.) and natural gas (30,854 cu. metres). In 1976 an offshore gas-field south-west of Taiwan was discovered with an annual capacity of 500m. cu. metres. Coal production was 2·88m. tonnes in 1978.

Agriculture. The cultivated area was 918,100 hectares in 1978, of which 517,000 hectares were paddy fields. Production in 1,000 tonnes, in 1978 (and 1977): Rice, 2,444 (2,649); tea, 25·8 (26·3); bananas, 182 (252·3); pineapples, 249·6 (282·2); sugarcane, 7,914 (11,037); sweet potatoes, 1,463 (1,695); wheat, 2·4 (1·3); soybeans, 40·8 (51·7); peanuts, 91·2 (77·1); cotton, 0·3 (0·2); jute, 0·2 (0·6).

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 159,240; pigs, 4,322,165; goats, 198,254.

Forestry. Forest area, 1978: 2,078,341 hectares; forest reserves, 326,423,000 cu. metres; timber production, 675,242 cu. metres.

Fisheries. The fleet comprised 28,024 vessels in 1978 (of which 12,682 were powered); the catch was 885,044 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Output (in tonnes) in 1978 (and 1977): Steel, 2,656,606 (1,479,082); pig-iron, 249,384 (72,425); aluminium, 50,512 (29,740); shipbuilding, 431,130 (703,550); sugar, 727 (1,070); cement, 11·5m. (10·3m.); fertilizers, 2m. (1·7m.); paper, 660,661 (538,787); cotton fabrics, 767m. metres (840m.).

In 1978, 18,791m. litres of crude oil were refined; the main refinery at Kaohsiung has an annual capacity of 1m. tons.

Labour. In 1978 the labour force was 7·37m., of whom 2·4m. worked in agriculture, forestry and fisheries, 2m. in industry (including 1·7m. in manufacturing and 0·27m. in building), 0·79m. in commerce, 0·36m. in transport and communications, and 1·79m. in other services. 105,000 were registered unemployed.

Commerce. Foreign trade affairs are handled by the China External Trade Development Council (founded 1970), which operates branches in 33 countries under the name of Far East Trade Service. Principal exports: textiles, electrical machinery, foodstuffs, agricultural products, machinery. Principal imports: minerals, oil, agricultural products, metal products, machinery. Total trade, in US$1m.:

	1971	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	1,990	2,514	3,792	5,845	5,952	7,599	8,511	11,027
Exports	2,136	2,988	4,483	4,734	5,309	8,166	9,361	12,687

The USA and Japan are Taiwan's major trade partners followed by Hong Kong and Federal Republic of Germany.

Total trade between Taiwan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	66,663	73,045	97,027	138,730	146,879	217,736
Exports and re-exports from UK	39,152	33,829	52,605	61,607	92,542	103,044

The Anglo-Taiwan Trade Committee, a private business organization, helps British businessmen engaged in trade with Taiwan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 there were 17,224 km of roads (11,455 km surfaced). 3,167,559 motor vehicles were registered in 1978 including 255,667 passenger cars, 14,959 buses, 161,309 trucks and 2,718,055 motor cycles. 1,169m. passengers and 112m. tons of freight were transported (excluding urban buses).

Railways. Total route length in 1978 was 3,900 km, of which a large proportion is owned by the Taiwan Sugar Corporation and other concerns. Taiwan railways have various gauges, ranging from 3 ft 6 in. to 2 ft. Electrification of the west trunk line of the state network from Keelung and Kaohsiung was completed in 1979. Freight traffic in 1978 amounted to 31·6m. tons and passenger traffic to 124m.

Aviation. There are 2 international airports: Taipei and Kaohsiung, and a third is being built at Taoyuan. There are 6 domestic airlines, including China Airlines (CAL), which also operates international services to Bangkok, Hong Kong, Kuala Lumpur, Manila, Seoul, Singapore, Saudi Arabia, Japan and USA.

Shipping. The merchant marine in 1978 comprised 7,628 vessels over 20 GRT, totalling 2,621,229 GRT; it included 29 passenger ships and 380 freighters. Ocean-going freight-traffic was 19·4m. tonnes.

The 4 international ports, Kaohsiung, Keelung, Hualien and T'aichung, are being extensively redeveloped. The first two are container centres. The lesser ports of Suao and Wuchi are also being built up.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1978 there were 10,322 postal establishments. Number of telephones in 1978, 2,099,310. In 1977 there were 4m. radio receivers and 3m. TV receivers. There are 3 TV networks, 1 state-owned.

Cinemas (1976). Cinemas numbered 489.

Newspapers (1978). There were 31 daily papers and 1,485 periodicals.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The predominant faith is Confucianism, and there were 5,000 temples in 1976. There are some 600,000 Christians, mainly in Hualien, of whom there were some 200,000 Presbyterians in 1978.

Education. Since 1968 there has been free compulsory education for 9 years (6–15). In that year the curriculum was modernized to give more emphasis to science while retaining the traditional basis of Confucian ethics. There were, in 1978–79, 2,386 primary schools with 67,900 teachers and 2,265,708 pupils; 991 secondary schools with 65,890 teachers and 1,564,663 pupils; 101 institutes of higher learning, including 8 universities, with 15,452 teachers and 317,188 students.

Health. In 1978 there were 77,898 registered medical personnel, including 18,708 doctors, 3,438 dentists and 3,800 'herb doctors', and 1,109 public medical institutions, including 33 general hospitals, 608 health centres and 413 mobile medical units.

Books of Reference

Statistical Yearbook of the Republic of China. Taipei, annual
China Yearbook. Taipei, annual
Taiwan Statistical Data Book. Taipei, annual
Chiu, H. (ed.), *China and the Question of Taiwan: Documents and Analysis.* New York, 1973
Clough, R. N., *Island China.* Cambridge, Mass., 1978
Goddard, W. G., *Formosa: A Study in Chinese History.* London, 1966
Ho, S. P. S., *Economic Development of Taiwan, 1860–1970.* Yale U.P., 1978
Li, V. H., *De-Recognizing Taiwan.* New York, 1977
Lin, C.-Y., *Industrialization in Taiwan, 1946–72.* New York, 1973
Mendel, D., *The Politics of Formosan Nationalism.* California U.P., 1970
Sih, P. (ed.), *Taiwan in Modern Times.* New York, 1973
Tierney, J. (ed.), *About Face: The China Decision and its Consequences.* New Rochelle, 1979

COLOMBIA

Capital: Bogotá
Population: 26·5m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$870 (1978)

República de Colombia

HISTORY. The Vice-royalty of New Granada gained its independence of Spain in 1819, and was officially constituted 17 Dec. 1819, together with the present territories of Panama, Venezuela and Ecuador, as the state of 'Greater Colombia', which continued for about 12 years. It then split up into Venezuela, Ecuador and the republic of New Granada in 1830. The constitution of 22 May 1858 changed New Granada into a confederation of 8 states, under the name of Confederación Granadina. Under the constitution of 8 May 1863 the country was renamed 'Estados Unidos de Colombia', which were 9 in number. The revolution of 1885 led the National Council of Bogotá, composed of 2 delegates from each state, to promulgate the constitution of 5 Aug. 1886, forming the Republic of Colombia, which abolished the sovereignty of the states, converting them into departments, with governors appointed by the President of the Republic, though they retained some of their old rights, such as the management of their own finances. A decree of May 1928 abolished their right to borrow abroad without the sanction of the central government.

AREA AND POPULATION. Colombia is bounded north by the Caribbean sea, north-west by Panama, west by the Pacific ocean, south-west by Ecuador and Peru, north-east by Venezuela and south-east by Brazil. The estimated area of the republic as given to the United Nations is 1,138,914 sq. km (456,535 sq. miles). It lies between lat. 12° 30′ N. and 4° 30′ S., and between long. 67° and 79° W. of Greenwich. It has a coastline of about 2,900 km, of which 1,600 km are on the Caribbean sea and 1,300 km on the Pacific ocean. The area 1,138,914 sq. km (as estimated by the census bureau) and population 26·5m. according to the estimate of 24 Oct. 1978, were as follows (the capitals in brackets):

	Area	*Population, 1978*	
	(sq. km)	*Total*	*Per sq. km*
Departments, including National Territories			
Antioquia (Medellín)	62,870	3,556,058	56·56
Atlántico (Barranquilla)	3,270	1,227,319	375·33
Bolívar (Cartagena)	26,392	1,049,223	39·76
Boyacá[4] (Tunja M.E.)	67,750	1,179,350	17·41
Caldas (Manizales)	7,238	754,381	104·23
Cauca (Popayán)	30,495	813,937	26·69
Cesar (Valledupor)	23,792	492,328	20·69
Córdoba (Monteria)	25,175	894,279	35·52
Bogotá, D.E.	1,587	3,831,098	2,414·05
Cundinamarca[3]	22,373	1,219,406	54·50
Chocó (Quibdó)	47,205	253,968	5·38
Huila (Neiva)	19,990	545,603	27·29
La Guajira (Riohacha)	20,180	262,056	12·99
Magdalena (Santa Marta)	22,903	684,704	29·90
Meta (Villavicencio)	85,770	328,077	3·83
Nariño (Pasto)	31,045	993,050	31·99
Norte de Santander (Cúcuta)	20,815	862,829	41·45
Quindío[1] (Armenia)	1,825	355,328	194·70
Risaralda (Pereira)	3,962	497,122	125·47
Santander (Bucaramanga)	30,950	1,284,035	41·49
Sucre[2] (Sincelejo)	10,523	475,637	45·20
Tolima (Ibagué)	23,325	1,024,184	43·91
Valle del Cauca (Cali)	21,245	2,775,142	130·63

[1] Formerly part of Caldas.
[2] Formerly part of Bolívar.
[3] Not including Bogotá, D.E.
[4] Includes Casanare.

In addition there are 5 *intenencias*: Arauca, 23,490 sq. km, population (1973) 27,497; Caquetá, 90,185 sq. km, 88,920; Casanare, 44,532 sq. km (population included in figure for Boyacá); Putumayo, 25,570 sq. km, 29,137; San Andrés y Providencia, 44 sq. km, 22,719; and 4 *comisarías*: Amazonas, 121,240 sq. km, 12,962; Guainía, 78,065 sq. km, 3,602; Vaupes, 90,625 sq. km, 13,403; Vichada, 98,970 sq. km, 12,330.

Of the total population in 1974, 64·3% were urban. The bulk of the population lives at altitudes of from 4,000 to 9,000 ft above sea-level. It is divided broadly into: 68% mestizo, 20% white, 7% Indio and 5% Negro.

In 1975 births were 40·6 per 1,000; deaths, 8·8.

The capital, Bogotá (population of Special District, 1973, 2,880,704), lies 8,661 ft above the sea. The chief commercial towns, with their population in 1973, are: Medellín, an industrial coffee and mining centre (1,159,194); Cali, an industrial and sugar centre (990,304); Barranquilla, international airport and river- and sea-port (691,728); Cartagena, an industrial port with the oil-pipe terminal (345,735); Manizales (237,304); Bucaramanga, tobacco and coffee centre (322,883); Cúcuta, coffee and industrial centre (278,933); Santa Marta, on the Caribbean, and terminus of the Ferrocarril del Atlántico (151,690); Pasto (159,007); Ibagué (223,112).

The language spoken is Spanish.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power rests with a Congress of 2 houses, the Senate, of 112 members, and the House of Representatives, of 199 members, both elected for 4 years. In 1968 a congressional committee unanimously approved a constitutional amendment providing for progressive reductions in the membership of Congress to 90 senators and 162 representatives by 1974. Congress meets annually at Bogotá on 20 July. Women were given the vote, which is now open to citizens of either sex, over 18 years of age, on 25 Aug. 1954.

The President is elected by direct vote of the people for a term of 4 years, and is not eligible for re-election until 4 years afterwards. Congress elects, for a term of 2 years, one substitute to occupy the presidency in the event of a vacancy during a presidential term. There are 13 Ministries. The Governors of Departments and the Mayor of Bogotá are nominated by the national government.

A National Economic Council, functioning since May 1935, went through several transformations, becoming in 1954 a Directorate of Planning.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of yellow, blue, red with the yellow of double width.

National anthem: Oh! Gloria inmarcesible (words by R. Núñez; tune by O. Síndici).

The following is a list of presidents since 1945:

Dr Alberto Lleras Camargo, 7 Aug. 1945–7 Aug. 1946.
Dr Mariano Ospina Pérez, 7 Aug. 1946–7 Aug. 1950.
Dr Laureano Gómez, 7 Aug. 1950–13 June 1953.
Gen. Gustavo Rojas Pinilla, 13 June 1953–10 May 1957.
Military Junta, Maj.-Gen. Gabriel Paris and 4 others, 10 May 1957–7 Aug. 1958.
Dr Alberto Lleras Camargo (Lib.), 7 Aug. 1958–7 Aug. 1962.
Dr Guillermo León Valencia (Cons.), 7 Aug. 1962–7 Aug. 1966.
Dr Carlos Lleras Restrepo (Lib.), 7 Aug. 1966–7 Aug. 1970.
Dr Misael Pastrana Borrero (Cons.), 7 Aug 1970–7 Aug. 1974.
Dr Alfonso López Michelsen (Cons./Lib.), 7 Aug. 1974–7 Aug. 1978.

President: Dr Julio Cesar Turbay Ayala, heading a Liberal administration. He was elected on 4 June 1978 and took office on 7 Aug. 1978.

Minister of Foreign Affairs: Dr Diego Uribe Vargas (L.).

Gibson, W. M., *The Constitutions of Colombia*. Durham, N.C. 1948, and London, 1949

DEFENCE. On 17 April 1952 Colombia signed the Military Assistance pact with the USA.

Army. Military service is compulsory between the years of 18 and 30. Service with the colours is for 1 year. From 30 to 45 years of age the citizens are on the·

reserved lists, classified in 1st, 2nd and 3rd classes, with the obligation of presenting themselves on being called up. The permanent Army consists of 11 infantry brigades and artillery, cavalry, engineers, motorized troops and the usual services. The peace effective is 55,000 men; reserves 500,000. Number of national police, about 50,000.

Colombia was the only Latin American country participating in the Korean war, with a regiment of 1,000 men (three times relieved).

Navy. Colombia has 2 new Federal German-built 1,200-ton diesel-electric powered patrol submarines, 4 Italian-built midget submarines; 2 destroyers built in Sweden in 1958; 1 old *ex*-US destroyer; 2 old *ex*-US frigates (small DE and APD types); 3 old patrol vessels (*ex*-US fleet tugs); 4 river gunboats; 3 surveying vessels; 9 coast-guard patrol vessels; 10 patrol motor launches; 1 oiler; 4 small transports, 1 training ship, 5 service craft, and 12 tugs. Personnel (1980), 700 officers and 6,500 men. The Navy has also a battalion of marines with 1,500 officers and men. There are US and British Naval Missions.

Air Force. Formed in 1922, the Air Force has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1943, when its reorganization began with US assistance. In 1979 it had about 200 aircraft, including a squadron of Mirage 5-COA fighter-bombers, 5-COR reconnaissance aircraft and 5-COD two-seat operational trainers; a squadron of 8 B-26 piston-engined bombers; a transport group equipped with 2 C-130s, 2 HS 748s, 4 Twin Otters, 19 C-47s, 5 C-54s and a small number of Otter, Beaver and Porter light transports; a presidential F-28 Fellowship jet transport; and a maritime reconnaissance and rescue unit with helicopters. Many of the transports are flown by the Air Force operated airline SATENA. Thirty Cessna T-41D primary trainer/light transports were delivered in 1968 and were followed by 10 T-37C jet advanced trainers to supplement piston-engined T-34s and T-33A armed jet trainers. Latest deliveries include 6 T-38A jet trainers for operation by the Military Air Academy. Total strength is about 4,500 personnel.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Colombia is a member of the UN, OAS, the Andean Group and LAFTA.

ECONOMY

Budget. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for calendar years in 1m. paper pesos:

	1973	*1974*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Revenue	25,433	28,983	38,442	62,700	86,581
Expenditure	25,433	30,303	26,295	62,700	86,581

Reserves totalled US$1,800m. in Dec. 1977.

Currency. Coins include 50, 20 and 10 *centavos* (90% steel and 10% nickel) and 5, 2 and 1 *centavos* of various combinations of copper–nickel–bronze–steel. There are also notes representing 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 *gold pesos*. Exchange rate March 1980, 97·96 *pesos* = £1 sterling; 43·38 *pesos* = US$1.

Banking. On 23 July 1923 the Banco de la República was inaugurated as a semi-official central bank, with the exclusive privilege of issuing bank-notes in Colombia; its charter, in 1951, was extended to 1973. Its note issues must be covered by a reserve in gold of foreign exchange of 25% of their value.

There are 25 domestic commercial banks of importance and 5 foreign banks (English, Canadian, American, French and Franco-Italian); but a high percentage of all commercial bank deposits are with the 4 largest domestic banks, which have branches throughout the country. In Nov. 1950 they were permitted to accept savings deposits, hitherto a government monopoly.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was introduced in 1857, but in ordinary commerce Spanish weights and measures are generally used; according to new definitions by the Ministry of Development, *e.g.*, *botella* (750 grammes), *galón* (5 *botellas*), *vara* (70 cm), *arroba* (25 lb., of 500 grammes; 4 *arrobas* = 1 quintal).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Capacity of electric power (1973) is 2,795,000 kw. Electric power produced in 1976, 13,717,170 kwh. There is increasing utilization of natural gas.

In Oct. 1954 the Department of Valle del Cauca established a local power corporation closely modelled on the Tennessee Valley Authority.

Oil. Petroleum production in 1977 was 50m. bbls (of 42 gallons) and 1976, 53·4m. bbls.

Minerals. Colombia is rich in minerals; gold is found chiefly in Antioquia and moderately in Cauca, Caldas, Tolima, Nariño and Chocó; output in 1977, 256,951 troy oz., highest in South America.

Other minerals are silver (91,093 troy oz. in 1977), copper, lead, mercury, manganese, emeralds and platinum (first discovered in Colombia in 1735 and the largest deposit in the world); production of platinum, 1977, 26,000 troy oz. The working of the government-controlled emerald mines has been resumed. The chief mines are those of Muzo and Chivor.

The Government holds the monopoly, which is leased to the Banco de la República, for extracting salts from the outstanding Zipaquirá mines (several hundred feet in depth and several hundred square miles in area) and for evaporating many sea salt pans; salt production in 1977 was 180,890 tons of land salt from the Zipaquirá mines and 435,542 tons of sea salt from Manaure and Galerazamba on the Caribe coast. Colombia's coal reserves are estimated at 4,100m. tonnes; production (1975) 10m. short tons.

Agriculture. Very little of the country is under cultivation, but much of the soil is fertile and is coming into use as roads improve. The range of climate and crops is extraordinary; the agricultural colleges have different courses for 'cold-climate farming' and 'warm-climate farming'. Some 6m. acres are described as arable, 96m. pasture and 148m. forest.

Colombia is the second largest producer of coffee and ranks first in the output of mild coffee, demand for which is unaffected by over-production in Brazil. Crops are grown by smallholders, and are picked all the year round. Production (1977, in tonnes): Cotton seed, 328,198; rice, 1,417,190; barley, 101,300; maize, 1,043,141; potatoes, 1,608,600; soybean, 108,500; wheat, 55,260; bananas, 819,000; cacao, 27,888; sugar-cane, 1,060,060.

The rubber tree grows wild, and its cultivation has begun; output is a few hundred tons. Fibres are being exploited, notably the 'fique' fibre, which furnishes all the country's requirements for sacks and cordage; output about 12,000 tons. Tolú balsam is cultivated, and copaiba trees are tapped but are not cultivated. Tanning is an important industry, 12m. sq. ft of hides being exported in 1965.

Livestock (1978): 25·29m. cattle, 1·97m. pigs, 2·26m. sheep, 61·8m. poultry.

Fishery. In Sept. 1963 a *Sección de Caza y Pesca* was set up in the Ministry of Agriculture. It extended territorial waters to 200 nautical miles. The principal finance companies founded a development company with over 20m. pesos in Aug. 1966 (*Consorcio Pesquero Colombiano*).

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Value of industrial output (located mainly in the Departments of Antioquia, Cundinamarca and Valle) by 456,188 production workers in 6,348 establishments in 1975 was 202,177m. pesos. Refined petroleum production, 1973, 58·1m. bbls (of 42 gallons). There are 69 reassembly plants, apart from the motor industry. At the end of 1965 the 101 firms with more than 50% US control equalled an investment of US$510m.; they employed over 29,000 Colombians.

GDP *per capita* (1975) 16,952 pesos.

Trade Unions. The Colombian Federation of Labour (CTC) had, in 1947, 109,000 members out of a total of 165,000 organized workers. In 1946 there was established an association of trade unions, *Unión de Trabajadores Colombianos*. In May 1963, 8·6% of the 449,000 workmen in Bogotá were unemployed.

Commerce. For the 'Charter of Quito' trading agreement in 1948 between Colombia, Ecuador, Panama and Venezuela, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 882. Colombia's entry into the Latin American Free Trade Area (ALALC)

was ratified on 29 Sept. 1961. A fresh impulse to this effort was given by the Bases for an Immediate Action Programme under the 'Charter of Bogotá' signed by Colombia, Chile, Ecuador, Peru and Venezuela on 16 Aug. 1966.

Imports (c.i.f. values) and exports (f.o.b. values) (excluding export tax) for calendar years (in US$1m.):

	1969	*1970*[1]	*1971*	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*
Imports	685·3	843·0	929·4	859·0	1,061·5	1,597·2	1,416·9
Exports[1]	607·5	735·7	690·0	866·0	1,177·3	1,494·8	1,465·2

[1] Excluding export tax.

Trade by principal countries, in US$1m.:

	Imports (c.i.f.)[1]		*Exports (f.o.b.)*[1]	
	1974	*1975*[2]	*1974*	*1975*[2]
Belgium–Luxembourg	13·5	12·5	17·1	25·0
Canada	42·6	43·0	19·5	13·9
France	67·0	67·2	27·0	32·0
Germany (Fed. Republic of)	144·6	131·3	170·0	217·9
Italy	31·5	37·8	31·6	38·7
Japan	135·5	128·9	20·7	27·1
Netherlands	36·9	23·7	64·4	93·5
Spain	49·5	50·3	37·9	38·6
Sweden	27·5	26·1	32·7	46·4
Switzerland	59·0	40·3	8·0	7·1
UK	59·1	53·0	22·2	41·3
USA	639·0	640·4	514·5	441·9

[1] Excluding bullion and specie. [2] Provisional.

Important articles of export in 1973 (in US$1m.) were coffee (596·9), emeralds (79·6), cotton (79·3), meat, fresh and frozen (40·1), sugar (31·1), petroleum (26·8), fuel oil (22·5), skins and hides (20·2). The chief imports are machinery, vehicles, tractors, metals and manufactures, rubber, chemical products, wheat, fertilizers and wool.

Total trade between Colombia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling).

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	24,095	25,818	31,641	24,974	21,874
Exports and re-exports from UK	28,692	28,854	41,685	50,841	52,258

Tourism. Foreign visitors totalled 362,900 in 1974.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Owing to the mountainous character of the country, the construction of arterial roads and railways is costly and difficult. Total length of highways, 51,253 km in 1972. Of the 2,300-mile Simón Bolívar highway, which runs from Caracas in Venezuela to Guayaquil in Ecuador, the Colombian portion is complete. Buenaventura and Cali are linked by a highway (Carretcrra al Mar). Motor vehicles numbered 550,293, of which 258,526 were passenger cars and 54,730 lorries in 1977.

Railways. There are 5 divisions of the State Railway, with a total length of 2,912 km in 1978 and a gauge of 3 ft. The Pacific Railway connects Bogotá with the port of Buenaventura. The Atlantic line from Bogotá to Sta. Marta was opened in July 1961. Three connecting links are planned to improve the operating efficiency of the network. Total railway traffic, 1976, was 4m. passengers and 2,411,372 tonnes of freight.

Aviation. In civil aviation Colombia ranks perhaps second, after Brazil, among South American countries. There are 675 landing grounds of all kinds. In 1977 the national airports moved 8,071,882 passengers and 169,474 tonnes of cargo.

Shipping. Vessels entering Colombian ports in 1977 unloaded 8·07m. tonnes of imports and loaded 1·95m. tonnes of exports. The Colombian merchant fleet in 1966 owned 23 vessels of 187,906 net tons, and leased 20 of 164,360 net tons; in 1965 it carried 1·9m. tonnes.

The Magdelena River is subject to drought, and navigation is always impeded during the dry season, but it is an important artery of passenger and goods traffic. The river is navigable for 900 miles; steamers ascend to La Dorada, 592 miles from Barranquilla. In 1977 they carried 2,326,000 tonnes of cargo, of which 88·2% was manufactured goods.

Post and Broadcasting. The length of telephone lines in service is 705,852 km (Bogotá only); instruments in use, 1 Jan. 1978, 1,396,591, of which 479,000 are in Bogotá. The cable company is government-owned. There are 223 broadcasting stations. Television was established in 1954. Bogotá is now the centre of a wide repeater network.

Cinemas (1973). There were 352 cinemas.

Newspapers (1973). There were 36 daily newspapers, with daily circulation totalling 1,448,467. There were 388 periodical publications.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court, at Bogotá, of 20 members, is divided into 3 chambers—civil cassation (6), criminal cassation (8), labour cassation (6). Each of the 61 judicial districts has a superior court with various sub-dependent tribunals of lower juridical grade.

Communism was outlawed by government decree on 5 March 1956.

Religion. The religion is Roman Catholic, with the Cardinal Archbishop of Bogotá as Primate of Colombia and 7 other archbishops in Cartagena, Manizales, Medellín, Pamplona, Popayán, Cali and Tunja, 26 bishops, 1,546 parishes and 4,020 priests. Other forms of religion are permitted so long as their exercise is 'not contrary to Christian morals or to the law'; but since 1953 the 90,000 Protestants have complained of police prosecutions and religious disorders.

Education. Primary education is free but not compulsory, and facilities are limited. Schools are both state and privately controlled. In 1974 there were 30,558 primary schools with 3,844,257 pupils and 123,139 teachers. In 4,200 secondary schools there were 1,159,996 pupils with 62,000 teachers. In the 176 industrial schools, there were 27,808 pupils with 2,855 teachers. 178 night schools had 11,504 pupils with 1,668 teachers. 81 agricultural schools catered for 7,930 pupils with 815 teachers. There were 638 commercial schools catering for 69,233 pupils with 7,844 teachers. 110 art schools had 8,681 pupils and 709 teachers. Theological institutes (all private) numbered 22 with 674 students and 180 tutors. In *normalista* schools, of which there were 239, 54,198 pupils had 5,407 teachers.

The National University in Bogotá was founded in 1867 and there are 97 other universities with 171,002 students and 17,963 lecturers.

Of the population over 7 years of age in July 1964, the National Department of Statistics estimated that 27·1% were illiterate; intensive efforts to build new schools and to reduce illiteracy are being made.

Health. In 1976 there were 670 hospitals and clinics. There were also 1,499 health centres.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF COLOMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, London, SW1X 0LR)

Ambassador: Gustavo Bakázar-Monzón.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COLOMBIA (Calle 38, 13 35, Piso 9–11, Bogotá)

Ambassador: K. J. Uffen, CMG.

OF COLOMBIA IN THE USA (2118 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Virgilio Barco.

OF THE USA IN COLOMBIA (Calle 37, 8 40, Bogotá)

Ambassador: Diego C. Asencio.

OF COLOMBIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr José Fernando Botero.

Books of Reference

Anuario General de Estadística de Colombia. Bogotá. Annual
Anuario de Comercio Exterior de Colombia. Annual
Anuario Estadístico Bogatá D.E. Annual
Boletin Mensual de Estadística. Monthly
Economía y Estadística. Occasional
Informe Financiero del Contralor General. Annual
Informe del Gerente de la Caja de Crédito Agrario, Industrial y Minero. Annual
Memorias (13) de los Ministros al Congreso Nacional. Annual
Charry Lara, Alberto, *Desarrollo histórico de la Estadística nacional en Colombia.* Nat. Dept of Statistics, Bogotá, 1954.—*El país en cifras.* 1964
Lebret, R. P. L. J., *Estudio sobre las condiciones dei desarrollo de Colombia. Informe de una Misión.* Bogotá, 1960
McGreevey, W. P., *An Economic History of Colombia, 1845–1930.* CUP, 1970
Wurfel S. W., *Foreign Enterprise in Colombia· Laws and Policies.* Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1965

COMOROS

Capital: Moroni
Population: 297,800 (1976)
GNP per capita: US$180 (1978)

Etat Comorien

HISTORY. In the referendum held separately on each of the 4 islands on 22 Dec. 1974, 95·56% of the Comorans voted for independence, but the vote on Mayotte was 65% against independence. To avoid the expected separation of Mayotte, the Comoran Chamber of Deputies voted for an immediate unilateral declaration of independence on 6 July 1975. The next day it converted itself into the National Assembly and elected Ahmed Abdallah, President of the Executive Council since 26 Dec. 1972, as President of the new state. France retained responsibility for Mayotte, while the other 3 islands thus achieved *de facto* independence.

On 3 Aug. a *coup* mounted by the principal opposition parties, led by Ali Soilih, deposed President Abdallah. The following day a National Revolutionary Council, led by Prince Said Mohammad Jaffar, took office and abolished the National Assembly. On 10 Aug. the Revolutionary Council established a National Executive Council with Prince Said as its President. The four parties formed a coalition, the Front National Uni, which attempted unsuccessfully to persuade the Mayotte administration (the *Mouvement populaire mahouais*, led by Marcel Henry) to reunite with the other islands.

France recognized the independence of the 3 islands on 1 Jan. 1976. The next day the Executive Council and the Revolutionary Council elected Ali Soilih President.

The Revolutionary Council was superseded by a National Institutional Council to oversee the actions of the Government.

A new referendum was held on 8 Feb. 1976 on Mayotte, which resulted in a 99·4% vote for retaining the island's links with France. In another referendum on 11 April Mayotte voted against remaining an Overseas Territory of France, preferring to become an Overseas Department. France has promised to implement the electorate's wishes accordingly. The UN recognized the State of Comoro as representative of the whole group. (For history prior to independence *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1976–77, p. 849.) All statistics prior to 1977 include Mayotte.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Federal and Islamic Republic of the Comoros consists of 3 islands in the Indian ocean between the African mainland and Madagascar. The majority of the population throughout the islands speak Kiswahili, but a small proportion speak French or Arabic. On the 3 islands of the Comoro State, the majority of the population are Moslem, with about 2,000 Christians.

	Area sq. km	*Population census 1966*	*Population estimate 1976*	*Chief town*
Njazidja (Grande Comore)	1,148	126,205	150,000	Moroni
Mwali (Mohéli)	290	10,300	13,800	Fomboni
Nzwami (Anjouan)	424	80,082	134,000	Mutsamudu
	1,862	216,587	297,800	

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. President Ali Soilih was overthrown in a *coup* in May 1978. A federal-style Constitution was adopted in Oct. 1978 and elections to the 39-member Federal Assembly were held on 8 Dec. 1978.

President: Ahmed Abdallah.
Prime Minister: Salim Ben Ali.

National flag: Green with a crescent and 4 stars all in white and pointing to the lower fly.

DEFENCE

Air Arm. Initial equipment, acquired in 1977–78, comprised 8 SIAI-Marchetti SF-260W Warrior armed light trainers built in Italy, a C-47 transport and a Cessna 402B communications aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Comoros is a member of UN.

ECONOMY

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1975 balanced at 2,949m. francs CFA.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFA*.

Banking. The Institut d'émission des Comores was established as the new bank of issue in 1975. The chief commercial bank is the Banque des Comores, established in 1974 by the separation of the former Comoran section of the Banque de Madagascar et des Comores.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. The chief product was formerly sugar-cane, but now vanilla, copra, cacao, sisal, coffee, cloves and essential oils (citronella, ylang, lemon-grass) are the most important products.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 76,000; sheep, 8,000; goats, 84,000; asses, 3,000.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1971 amounted to 54,299 tonnes (2,834m. francs CFA), exports to 12,756 tonnes (1,572m. francs CFA). Vanilla exports were 206 tonnes (606m. francs CFA); sisal, 373 tonnes (268m. francs CFA); copra, 3,988 tonnes (206·5m. francs CFA); ylang, 67·4 tonnes (452m. francs CFA); basil, 6·5 tonnes (48·7m. francs CFA); coffee, 73 tonnes (15·4m. francs CFA). Grande Comore has a fine forest and produces timber for building.

Trade between Comoros and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	78	3	3	21
Exports and re-exports from UK	19	69	126	52

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1973 there were 750 km of classified roads, of which 262 km were tarmac. There were 3,600 registered vehicles.

Aviation. The new international airport at Hahaya (on Grande Comore) came into service in 1975. Air Comores have twice-weekly flights to Antanarivo, Dar es Salaam and Mombasa. Air France and Air Madagascar also have twice-weekly flights to Antanarivo. Air Comores has daily internal flights between Moroni and Anjouan, and 5 per week between Moroni and Mohéli.

In 1973 nearly 16,000 passengers landed and 900 tonnes of freight were carried.

Shipping. In 1973, 279 vessels entered Comoran ports (excluding internal traffic) to discharge 54,391 tonnes and load 8,700 tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 1,035 telephones in 1977. *Comores-Inter* broadcasts in French and Comorian on short-wave and FM for approximately 8 hours a day. Number of radios (1975): 36,000.

Cinemas. In 1973 there were 2 cinemas with a seating capacity of 800.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1974, 130 primary classes had 570 teachers and 21,557 pupils, 5 secondary schools had 121 teachers and 2,920 pupils.

Health. In 1975 there were 3 hospitals and a number of clinics.

CONGO

Capital: Brazzaville
Population: 1·43m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$540 (1978)

République Populaire du Congo

HISTORY. First occupied by France in 1882, the Congo became (as 'Middle Congo') a territory of French Equatorial Africa from 1908 until 28 Nov. 1958, when it became a member state of the French Community. It became an independent Republic on 15 Aug. 1960.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Congo Republic is bounded by Cameroon and the Central African Empire in the north, Zaïre to the east and west, the Atlantic to the south-west and Gabon to the west, and covers 342,000 sq. km; census population (1974), 1,300,120. Estimate (1978) 1,434,000. The capital is Brazzaville (310,500), and other towns include Pointe-Noire, 146,700; Jacob, 30,600; Loubomo (Dolisie), 29,600. The republic is divided into 9 regions and the capital district of Brazzaville. 50% of the population was urban in 1979.

In 1974, 45% spoke Kongo dialects, 15% Teke, 15% Sanga, 12% Ubangi; there are also about 12,000 pygmies and 12,000 Europeans (mainly French). French is the official language.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In July 1979 a new Constitution was approved by referendum. Executive power was vested in the President, elected by the congress of the *Parti congolais du travail* (the sole legal party since 1969). The President is assisted by a Council of Ministers, appointed and led by him. There is a 115-member People's National Assembly.

President of the Republic and Prime Minister: Col. Denis Sassou-Nguesso.
Vice-President: Col. Louis-Sylvain Goma.
Foreign Affairs: Pierre Nze.

National flag: Red, in the canton the national emblem of a crossed hoe and mattock, a green wreath and a gold star.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 armoured battalion, 1 infantry, engineering, and 1 paracommando battalion. Total personnel (1979) 6,500.

Navy. The Navy has 3 gunboats, 4 river patrol craft (all *ex*-Chinese) and 12 small river patrol boats. Personnel (1980) 200.

Air Force. The Air Force has about 300 personnel, 8 MiG-15/17 jet fighters, 1 twin-turbofan F28 Fellowship transport, 1 Frégate and 5 Antonov An-24 turboprop transports, 3 C-47 and 5 Il-14 piston-engined transports, 2 Broussard communications aircraft and 4 Alouette II and Alouette III light helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Congo is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The ordinary budget in 1976 balanced at 52,042m. francs CFA. Investment budget (1972) 1,900m. francs CFA.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFA*.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. Oil reserves are estimated at 500–1,000m. tonnes, but production is low. Output 1·4m. tonnes in 1977 (1·8m. tonnes 1976).

Minerals. Lead, zinc and gold (15 kg in 1976) are the main minerals. The potash mine at Holle closed in Sept. 1977.

Agriculture. Production (1977, in tonnes): Cassava, 769,000; sugar-cane, 461,000; yams, 105,000.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 70,000; pigs, 49,000; sheep, 66,000; goats, 119,000; poultry, 1m.

TRADE. Imports in 1977 totalled 49,340m. francs CFA (mainly machinery) and exports 45,560m. (of which petroleum 24,275m.). 50% of imports were from France; 36% of exports were to Italy and 14% to France.

Total trade between the Congo and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	5,206	6,765	1,683	1,822	4,520	3,339
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,324	1,460	1,784	3,478	2,072	3,391

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 8,270 km of roads, of which 4,500 km are good and 350 are tarred.

Railways. A railway (517 km, 3 ft 6 in. gauge) and a telegraph line connect Brazzaville with Pointe-Noire and a 200 km branch railway links Mont-Belo with Mbinda on the Gabon border.

Aviation. The principal airports are at Maya Maya and Pointe-Noire. In addition there are 22 airfields served by the local airline, Lina-Congo.

Shipping. Pointe-Noire handled (1975) 3·5m. tonnes of goods including manganese from Gabon. There were (1979) 16 vessels of 6,942 GNT registered.

Post and Broadcasting. Telephones (1978) numbered 13,376, of which 6,990 were in Brazzaville. In 1973 there were 75,000 radios and 3,800 TV sets in use.

Cinemas. In 1973 there were 7 cinemas with a seating capacity of 5,100.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. 50% of the population follow animist beliefs and 48% are Christian (mainly Roman Catholic). There are about 40,000 Moslems.

Education. In 1974 there were 307,194 primary school, 81,541 secondary school and 6,259 technical school pupils. The Université Marien Ngouabi in Brazzaville had 4,336 students in 1976.

Health. There were (1976) 121 hospitals with 6,912 beds; and 190 doctors, 4 dentists, 25 pharmacists, 152 midwives and 1,734 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE CONGO IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Alexandre Dengue-Attikit (resides in Paris).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE CONGO

Ambassador: A. E. Donald, CMG (resides in Kinshasa).

OF THE USA IN THE CONGO (PO Box 1015, Brazzaville)

Ambassador: William Lacy Swing.

OF CONGO TO THE USA AND UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Nicolas Mondjo.

COSTA RICA

Capital: San José
Population: 2·11m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$1,540 (1978)

República de Costa Rica

HISTORY. The republic of Costa Rica (the 'Rich Coast') has been independent since 1821, although it formed, from 1824 to 1838, part of the Confederation of Central America.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is estimated at 50,898 sq. km (19,652 sq. miles). The population at the census of 14 May 1973 was 1,871,780, compared with 800,875 shown in the 1950 census.

The area and official estimate of population for 1 July 1978 (2,111,000) was as follows:

Province	*Population*	*Area (sq. km)*	*Capital*	*Population*
San José	786,876	4,957·09	San José	242,704
Alajuela	367,622	9,718·10	Alajuela	37,252
Cartago	231,504	3,031·14	Cartago	24,651
Heredia	150,889	2,673·49	Heredia	26,016
Guanacaste	203,474	10,199·58	Liberia	19,522
Puntarenas	251,982	11,302·21	Puntarenas	31,046
Limón	133,273	9,218·39	Limón	46,919

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Marriages	*Births*	*Deaths*
1975	14,683	58,140	9,685
1976	14,769	59,746	9,293
1977	15,422	63,519	8,907

Crude birth rate, 1976, was 29·7 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 4·6; infantile death rate, 33·2 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 7·3 per 1,000 population. Males exceeded females by 14,200.

The population of European descent, many of them of pure Spanish blood, dwell mostly around the capital of the republic, San José, and in the principal towns of the provinces. Limón, on the Caribbean coast, and Puntarenas, on the Pacific coast, are the chief commercial ports. The United Fruit Co., who in 1941 abandoned their banana plantations on the Atlantic coast in favour of large new plantations on the Pacific coast, have constructed ports at Quepos and Golfito. The Standard Fruit Co. and others have cleared land since 1958 in the Atlantic coast area and now have 2,325 acres producing some 4·2m. stems a year. There are some 15,000 West Indians, mostly in Limón province. The indigenous Indian population is dwindling and is now estimated at 1,200.

Spanish is the language of the country.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution, promulgated on 7 Dec. 1871, has been modified very frequently, last in 1949. The Constitution forbids the establishment or maintenance of an army. The legislative power is normally vested in a single chamber called the Legislative Assembly, which since 1962 consists of 57 deputies, 1 for every 25,214 inhabitants, elected for 4 years. The President is elected for 4 years; the candidate receiving the largest vote, provided it is over 40% of the total, is declared elected, but a second ballot is required if no candidate gets 40% of the total. By the election law of 18 Jan. 1946 all citizens who are 20 years of age are entitled to vote; married men and teachers, from the age of 18. Women over 21 were enfranchised in 1949. Elections are normally held on the

first Sunday in February. Voting for President, Deputies and Municipal Councillors is secret and compulsory for all men under 70 years of age. Independent non-party candidates are barred from the ballot.

President: Rodrigo Carazo Odio, elected 5 Feb. 1978 and assumed office 8 May 1978.

Elections for the Legislative Assembly took place on 5 Feb. 1978; Opposition Party, 27; National Liberation Party, 25; People United, 3; Popular Front, 1; Cartago Agricultural Union, 1.

The administration is carried on by 13 ministers, appointed by the President. The powers of the President are limited by the constitution, which leaves him the power to appoint and remove at will members of his cabinet. All other public appointments are made jointly in the names of the President and of the minister in charge of the department concerned.

National flag: Five unequal stripes of blue, white, red, white, blue, with the national arms on a white disc near the hoist.

National anthem: Noble patria, tu hermosa bandera (words by J. M. Zeledón, 1903; tune by M. M. Gutiérrez, 1851).

DEFENCE

Army. The Army was abolished in 1948, and replaced by a Civil Guard reputed to be 5,000 strong. There has never been compulsory military service or training.

Navy. The republic has 1 motor launch and 1 armed tug on the Atlantic coast and 2 small coastal patrol craft for revenue purposes, a tug and smaller craft on the Pacific coast. Personnel (1980) 50.

Air Wing. The Civil Guard operates a small air wing equipped with 3 Otter STOL utility transports, plus a few lightplanes and helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Costa Rica is a member of UN and OAS.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1980 balanced at 8,029m. colones. Of the 1980 total, 33% will be used for repayment of the public debt.

The income-tax law of 10 March 1972 raised the maximum rate to 50% for personal incomes of 350,000 colones and over, and to 40% for corporate incomes of 1m. colones and over.

Central government debt on 31 Dec. 1972 was 2,628m. colones. Debt service required 214·5m. colones in 1973.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *colone* (₡). The official rate in March 1980 was ₡8·75 = US$1; 18·80 = £1. The official rate is used for all imports on an essential list and by the Government and autonomous institutions and a free rate is for all other transactions.

The currency is chiefly notes. The Banco Central in 1951 printed and placed in circulation new notes for 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 colones, replacing old notes previously issued by the Banco Nacional. Silver coins of 1 colone, 50 centimos and 25 centimos were in 1935 replaced by coins (2 and 1 colones and 50 and 25 centimos) made up of 3 parts copper and 1 part nickel, and given the same value as the subsidiary silver currency. There are copper coins (and chromium stainless steel coins) of 10 and 5 centimos.

Banking. By a law passed on 28 Jan. 1950 a Central Bank was established for the organization and direction of the national monetary system and of dealings in foreign exchange, the promotion of facilities for credit and the supervision of all banking operations in the country. The bank has a board of 7 directors appointed by the Government, including *ex officio* the Minister of Finance and the Planning Office Director. On 31 Dec. 1974 it had foreign exchange of US$43·3m., compared with US$61·2m. in Dec. 1973; circulating media on 31 Dec. 1969 totalled 992·7m. colones.

In June 1948 the 3 small commercial banks were compulsorily nationalized; they held deposits of 1,005·3m. colones at 31 Aug. 1970 (962·1m. at 31 Dec. 1970).

The National Insurance Institute (*Instituto Nacional de Seguros*) is a Government organization, created in 1924, which has a monopoly of new insurance business.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is legally established; but in the country districts the following old Spanish weights and measures are found: *libra* = 1·014 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 25·35 lb. avoirdupois; *quintal* = 101·40 lb. avoirdupois, and *fanega* = 11 Imperial bushels.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity, derived from water power in the highlands, is increasingly used as motive power. Output, 1975, was 1,263m. kwh.

Minerals. Gold output is about 3,000 troy oz. per year. Salt production from sea water is about 10,000 tonnes annually. Haematite ore was discovered on the Nicoya Peninsula late in 1960 and sulphur near San Carlos in 1966. The United Nations have offered US$1m. towards a 3-year mining survey.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the principal industry. The cultivated area is about 1m. acres; grass lands cover 1·8m. acres; forests and woodlands, 9,855,000 acres. There are thousands of square miles of public lands that have never been cleared, on which can be found quantities of rosewood, cedar, mahogany and other cabinet woods. The principal agricultural products are coffee, bananas, sugar and cattle. Coffee normally accounts for about half the country's foreign-exchange earnings. Cocoa, maize, sugar, tobacco, rice and potatoes are commonly cultivated. The distillation of spirits is a government monopoly.

Coffee production in 1976–77 was 1,691,549 quintals. Sugar production (1977–78) 191,340 tonnes.

Dairy-farming and cattle-raising are substantial pursuits. In 1978 cattle numbered 2m. and pigs 215,000.

Costa Rica is the seat of the Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences, with headquarters at Turrialba.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. A Ministry of Industry was formed in 1961, but industry is still on a small scale, though the Industrial Development and Protection Law of 1959 affords several facilities and advantages. Main manufactured goods are foodstuffs, textiles, fertilizers, pharmaceuticals, furniture, cement, tyres, canning, clothing, plastic goods, plywood and electrical equipment.

Industrial production was valued at 16·03m. colones in 1978, compared with 1·499m. in 1972.

Labour. As Costa Rica is still essentially an agricultural country, the organization of labour has made progress only in the larger centres of population, and even there it is not a strong movement. There are two main trade unions, *Rerum Novarum* (anti-Communist) and *Confederación General de Trabajadores Costarricenses* (Communist). It is estimated that they have under 10,000 members each. In addition there were (1963) 284 other trade unions and 34 employers' organizations.

Commerce. The value of imports into and exports from Costa Rica in 5 years was as follows in US$ (8·60 colones = US$1):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports	455,325,527	719,622,852	693,969,367	770,412,000	1,021,430,406
Exports	344,464,409	440,344,113	455,960,193	555,405,000	828,163,886

The value (in US$1m.) of the principal imports in 1977 were: Machinery, including transport equipment, 318·8; manufactures, 314·3; chemicals, 175·2; fuel and mineral oils, 107; foodstuffs, 66·7.

Chief exports (in US$1m.) in 1977 were: Manufactured goods and other products, 324·4; coffee, 319·2 (mostly to Federal Republic of Germany and USA); bananas, 151·9 (to USA); cocoa, 17·1; sugar, 15·6.

Total trade between Costa Rica and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	8,946	496	1,378	1,801	3,123
Exports and re-exports from UK	9,144	8,614	10,647	11,799	9,752

Tourism. There was a total of 300,324 visitors in 1976.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. About 9,536 km of all-weather motor roads are open. On the Costa Rica section of the Inter-American Highway it is possible to motor to Panama during the dry season. The Pan-American Highway into Nicaragua is metalled for most of the way and there is now a good highway open almost to Puntarenas. Motor vehicles, 1976, numbered 115,564.

Railways. The nationalized railway system (*Ferrocarriles de Costa Rica*), totalling 785 km (3 ft 6 in. gauge), connect San José with Limón, the Atlantic port, and San José with Puntarenas, the Pacific port.

Aviation. Passenger movement in and out of Costa Rica is almost entirely by air *via* the local company, LACSA, PANAM and TACA. LACSA links San José by daily services with all the more important towns. The international airport at Juan Santamaría was opened in June 1955.

Shipping. In 1976, 1,390 ships entered and cleared the ports of the republic (Puerto Limón, Puntarenas and Golfito); combined cargo, 2,810,944 tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. A telephone service covering (1978) 145,069 subscribers operates in and between San José and 6 other provincial centres; it has been transferred to a government *Instituto Costarricense de Electricidad*, which is installing a nationwide automatic system, and will eventually control all telecommunications.

The commercial wireless telegraph stations are operated by *Cia Radiográfica Internacional de Costa Rica*. The stations are located at Cartago, Limón, Puntarenas, Quepos and Golfito. The Government has 19 wireless telegraph stations in its local network. The principal or central station at San José also maintains international radio-telegraph circuits to Nicaragua, Honduras, San Salvador and Mexico. The Government has 202 telegraph offices and 88 official telephone stations. The official list of broadcasting stations shows 28 long-wave stations and 7 short-wave stations. Television was inaugurated in May 1960; there were 5 stations and 155,000 receivers in 1976.

Cinemas (1975). Cinemas numbered 101, with seating capacity of 98,000.

Newspapers (1976). There were 6 daily newspapers all published in San José.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, 4 appeal courts and the Court of Cassation. There are also subordinate courts in the separate provinces and local justices throughout the republic. Capital punishment may not be inflicted.

Religion. Roman Catholicism is the religion of the State, which contributes to its maintenance but controls the Church Patronage and insists on lay instruction in history, economics and similar subjects; there is entire religious liberty under the constitution, but religious appeals are forbidden in current political discussions. The Archbishop of Costa Rica has 4 bishops at Alajuela, Limón, San Isidro el General and Tilarán.

Protestants number about 40,000.

Education. Costa Rica has a very low illiteracy rate. Elementary instruction is compulsory and free; secondary education (since 1949) is also free. Elementary schools are provided and maintained by local school councils, while the national government pays the teachers, besides making subventions in aid of local funds. In 1977 there were 3,391 public primary schools with 13,108 teachers and administrative staff and 393,361 enrolled pupils; there were 225 public and private secondary schools with 150,659 pupils. The University of Costa Rica, founded in San José in

1843, has 1,195 professors in 13 faculties and 24,256 students. A medical school was opened in 1961. The budget for 1971 provides ₡250m. for public education. Since 1944 English has been taught in all secondary schools.

Social Welfare. The labour code of 1943 provides considerable protection for the workers, while a system of social insurance against sickness covering 756,347 workers in 1968, old age and death covering 68,949, is gradually being extended throughout the country.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF COSTA RICA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(225 Cromwell Rd., London SW5)

Ambassador: Dr Carlos M. Gutierrez-Cañas (accredited 19 Oct. 1978).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COSTA RICA
(3202 Paseo Colon, Apartado 10056, San José)

Ambassador and Consul-General: J. M. Brown.

OF COSTA RICA IN THE USA
(2112 S St., NW, Washington D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: José Rafael Echeverria.

OF THE USA IN COSTA RICA
(Avenida 3, Calle 1, San José)

Ambassador: Marvin Weissman.

OF COSTA RICA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Rodolfo Piza Escalante.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Official statistics are issued by the Director General de Estadistica (Ministerio de Industria y Comercio, San José) as they become available. The compilation of statistics was started in 1861.

Bell, J. P., *Crisis in Costa Rica.* London and Austin, USA, 1971
Biesanz, J. and M., *Costa Rican Life.* 3rd printing. New York, 1946
Fernández Guardia, L., *Historia de Costa Rica.* 2nd ed., 2 vols. San José, 1941
Sandner, G., *Agrarkolonisation in Costa Rica.* Kiel, 1961
Trejos, Juan, *Geografía ilustrada de Costa Rica.* San José, 1948

CUBA

Capital: Havana
Population: 9·73m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$810 (1978)

República de Cuba

HISTORY. Cuba, except for the brief British occupancy in 1762–63, remained a Spanish possession from its discovery by Columbus in 1492 until 10 Dec. 1898, when the sovereignty was relinquished under the terms of the Treaty of Paris, which ended the struggle of the Cubans against Spanish rule. Cuba thus became an independent republic, but the United States stipulated under the 'Platt Amendment' (abrogated by Roosevelt in 1934) that Cuba must enter into no treaty relations with a foreign power, which might endanger its independence. A convention which assembled on 5 Nov. 1900 adopted the first constitution of the republic on 21 Feb. 1901.

The revolutionary movement against the Batista dictatorship, led by Dr Fidel Castro, started on 26 July 1953 (now a national holiday). It achieved power on 1 Jan. 1959 when Batista fled the country.

An invasion force of émigrés and adventurers landed in Cuba on 17 April 1961; the main body was defeated at the Bay of Pigs (Las Villas province) and mopped up by 20 April.

The US Navy blockaded Cuba from 22 Oct. to 22 Nov. 1962.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island of Cuba forms the largest and most westerly of the Greater Antilles group and lies 135 miles south of the tip of Florida, USA. It has an area of 44,206 sq. miles (114,524 sq. km); the Isle of Youth (formerly Isle of Pines) has 1,180 sq. miles, and other islands about 1,350 sq. miles. Estimated population in 1978 was 9·73m.

The area, population and density of population of the 14 provinces and their capitals were as follows (1970 census):

	Area sq. km	*Population*	*Capital*	*Population*
Pinar del Rió	10,860	548,000	Pinar del Rió	73,206
La Habana	5,671	525,000	Guira de Melena	19,851
Ciudad de La Habana	740	1,735,360	La Habana	1,735,360
Isla de la Juventud	2,199	30,000	—	—
Matanzas	11,669	495,000	Matanzas	85,376
Cienfuegos	4,149	296,000	Cienfuegos	85,248
Villa Clara	8,069	701,000	Santa Clara	131,504
Sancti Spíritus	6,737	366,000	Sancti Spiritus	57,703
Ciego de Avila	6,485	273,000	Ciego de Avila	60,910
Camagüey	14,134	540,000	Camagüey	196,854
Las Tunas	6,373	386,000	Victoria de las Tunas	53,739
Holguín	9,105	772,000	Holguin	131,508
Granma	8,452	650,000	Bayamo	71,660
Santiago de Cuba	6,343	793,000	Santiago de Cuba	275,970
Guantánamo	6,366	417,000	Guantánamo	130,061
Total	110,922[1]	8,553,395		

[1] 42,827 sq. miles, includes outlying islands and cays not within any province.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution has been suspended since Jan. 1959. The first socialist Constitution came into force on 24 Feb. 1976.

Since the last representative in Cuba of the King of Spain, Gen. Don Adolfo Jiménez Castellanos, handed over the island on 1 Jan. 1899 the following have been at the head of the administration:

	Took office
US Military Governors	
Maj.-Gen. John R. Brooke	1 Jan. 1899
Maj.-Gen. Leonard Wood	23 Dec. 1899
President of the Republic	
Tomas Estrada Palma	20 May 1902
	res. 28 Sept. 1906
US Provisional Governors	
William Howard Taft	29 Sept. 1906
Charles Edward Magoon	13 Oct. 1906
Presidents of the Republic	
Gen. José Miguel Gómez	28 Jan. 1909
Gen. Mario Garcia Menocal	20 May 1913
Dr Alfredo Zayas y Alfonso	20 May 1921
Gen. Gerardo Machado y Morales	20 May 1925
	dep. 12 Aug. 1933
Dr Carlos Manuel de Céspedes	12 Aug. 1933
	dep. 5 Sept. 1933
Dr Ramón Grau San Martín	10 Sept. 1933
	res. 15 Jan. 1934
Col. Carlos Mendieta	Jan. 1934
	res. 12 Dec. 1935
Dr José A. Barnet	12 Dec. 1935
Dr Miguel Mariano Gómez y Arias	20 May 1936
	impeached 23 Dec. 1936
Dr Federico Laredo Bru	24 Dec. 1936
Gen. Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar	10 Oct. 1940
Dr Ramón Grau San Martin	10 Oct. 1944
Dr Carlos Prío Socarrás	10 Oct. 1948
	dep. 10 March 1952
Gen. Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar	10 March 1952
	abdicated 1 Jan. 1959

President: Dr Fidel Castro Ruz became President of the Council of State on 3 Dec. 1976. He is also President of the Council of Ministers and First Secretary of the Cuban Communist Party. From Jan. 1980 he also became Minister of Defence, Interior, Health and Culture.

Dr Castro on 2 Dec. 1961 proclaimed 'a Marxist–Leninist programme adapted to the precise objective conditions existing in our country'. The provisional *Organizaciones Revolucionarias Integradas* (ORI) were established as an intermediate stage towards a single (communist) party, and gave way to the *Partido Unido de la Revolución Socialista* (PURS). This brought together the *Partido Socialista Popular*, *Movimiento de 26 Julio* and (Students') *Directorio Revolucionario*. The PURS in turn became (3 Oct. 1965) the *Partido Comunista de Cuba*. The Communist Party had been outlawed by Batista in 1954, but legally reinstated after the revolution.

National flag: 3 blue, 2 white stripes (horizontal); a white 5-pointed star in a red triangle at the hoist.

National anthem: Al combate corred bayameses (words and tune by P. Figueredo, 1868).

Local Government. The country is divided into 14 provinces and 169 municipalities. Local Government is the responsibility of the organizations of Peoples' Power. Elections were held in 1976 for delegates to the provincial municipal assemblies and to the national assembly.

DEFENCE. The chief of the armed forces is *Comandante en Jefe* Fidel Castro, and his brother *Gen. de Ejercito* Raúl Castro Ruz, First Vice-President of the Council of State and Minister of Defence.

On 13 Nov. 1963 conscription was introduced for all men between the ages of 17 and 45 (3 years); women of the 17–35 age groups may volunteer (for 2 years).

Army. The strength was 130,000 officers and men in 1979. Reserves are estimated at 90,000.

The Army is organized in 15 infantry brigades, 3 armoured brigades, 8 independent battalions. It has over 600 Russian-built tanks. Para-military forces total 13,000 and the People's Militia, 100,000.

Navy. The Navy consists of 27 missile boats, 18 patrol vessels, 24 torpedo boats, 5 fast gunboats, 2 inshore minesweepers, 12 motor launches, 14 coastguard vessels, 12 survey vessels, 7 landing craft and 9 service craft. The large majority of these 130 craft are former units of the Soviet Navy. Personnel in 1980 totalled 6,000 officers and ratings. Three old patrol frigates, 1 patrol escort (PCER), an ancient gunboat and 2 auxiliary coastguard cutters were operationally discarded in 1973 although one of the frigates still exists as a harbour hulk. The USA is still in possession of the Guantánamo naval base, but the Cuban Government refuses to accept the nominal rent of US$5,000 per annum.

Air Force. The Air Force has been extensively re-equipped with aircraft supplied by USSR and in 1979 had a strength of some 20,000 officers and men and 200 combat aircraft. About 8 interceptor and 3 ground-attack squadrons fly MiG-23, MiG-21, MiG-19 and MiG-17 jet fighters. There is a squadron of An-26 twin-turboprop transports, some An-24 twin-turboprop transports, and about 30 Mi-8 and Mi-4 helicopters, Zlin 326 piston-engined trainers and MiG-15UTI and MiG-23U jet trainers. Many An-2M biplanes are operated by the Air Force, mainly on agricultural duties. Soviet-built surface-to-air ('Guideline' and 'Goa') and coastal defence ('Samlet') missiles are in service.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Cuba is a member of the UN and COMECON.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Cuban economy is now centrally planned. Since July 1972 Cuba has been a member of the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (COMECON) and, since Jan. 1974, of the two COMECON international banks. Cuba has very large reserves of nickel and a guaranteed market in the USSR; output is currently some 36,000 tons per annum but it is to be increased to 60,000 tons after 1980. Sugar remains the mainstay of the economy. Investment in this and other agricultural sectors (rice, coffee, and dairy products) has recently been relatively high but output generally has failed to respond. Some items of food and clothing are rationed.

Budget. Revenue in 1979 was 7,619·2m. pesos and expenditure, 7,614·5m. pesos.

Currency. The Cuban *peso* has been tied to the French franc since early 1972. In March 1980, the sterling–peso rate was £1 = 1·61 *pesos*. The gold content is 0·888671 gramme of fine gold, thus 1 troy oz. of fine gold = 35 *pesos*. The law of 7 Nov. 1914, established that the monetary unit was a gold *peso* (equal to the US gold dollar) of 1·6718 grammes (1·5046 grammes fine) divided into 100 *centavos*. The old gold *pesos* and all US currency are no longer legal tender.

Copper–nickel coins of 40, 20, 5 and 1 *cent* are issued. Notes are for 100, 50, 20, 10, 5 and 1 *peso*.

Banking. On 23 Dec. 1948 the president signed the law creating a central bank (with capital of US$10m.) and which began operating on 27 April 1950.

On 14 Oct. 1960 all banks were nationalized, except the Royal Bank of Canada and the Bank of Nova Scotia, which were bought out later. All banking is now carried out by the National Bank of Cuba, through its 250 agencies. In 1964, 1·6m. small savings accounts totalled US$738m.

All insurance business was nationalized in Jan. 1964.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures is legally compulsory, but the American and old Spanish systems are much used. The sugar industry uses the Spanish long ton (1·03 tonnes) and short ton (0·92 tonne). Cuba sugar sack = 329·59 lb. or 149·49 kg. Land is measured in *caballerías* (of 13·4 hectares or 33 acres).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity 1978 was 1,779·6 mw. Production in 1978 was 7,174m. kwh.

Minerals. Iron ore abounds, with deposits estimated at 3,500m. tons, of which 90% were held as reserves by American steel interests but are now controlled by the Cuban Mining Institute; output (tonnes), wrought iron (1971), 111,107; steel (1978), 350,000.

Output of copper (1976) was 2,900 tonnes; refractory chrome (1975), 36,088 tonnes. Other minerals are nickel (1978: 36,000 tons nickel content), cobalt, silica and barytes. Gold and silver are also worked. Cuba has a small output of petroleum (1978: 6·4m. tonnes). Salt output from the solar evaporation of sea water was 150,000 tonnes in 1976.

All mineral resources were nationalized in 1960.

Agriculture. In May 1959 all land over 30 *caballerías* was nationalized and has since been turned into state farms. In Oct. 1963 private holdings were reduced to a maximum of 5 *caballerías* (approximately 67 hectares). By 1960, 764 co-operative farms had been formed, and by late 1966 almost 65% of farm land was state-owned; the balance being in private hands.

In 1975 the total cultivated land included state-owned, 3,153,000 hectares, and in the private sector, 638,300 hectares.

The staple products are tobacco and sugar, of which latter Cuba is the world's second largest producer; with its by-products it furnishes nearly 80% by value of the national exports. The 1978–79 crop was 7,992,000 tonnes. There are 148 mills, including 40 of the largest, which were taken over from US interests, and which represent 39% of total capacity. Coffee, cotton, maize, rice and potatoes are grown.

Production of other important crops was (in tonnes): Tobacco, 41,430 (1975); rice, 380,000 (1978); maize, 20,728 (1975); coffee, 33,000 (1974).

Tobacco is grown mainly in the Vuelta–Abajo district, near Pinar del Río. Coffee is grown chiefly in the province of Oriente.

Output of henequén fibre in 1964 was 233,919 tons. A fast-growing fibre, *kenaf*, originally from India, soft in texture, is replacing jute for sacking; the tobacco industry uses *majagua*, another local fibre, while a third fibre, *yarey*, from palms is also used. 200,000 tonnes of potatoes were produced in 1978. A nitrate plant has been built at Nuevitas and a large British-built urea plant at Cienfuegos. The principal fruits exported are pineapples, citrus fruit, tomatoes and pimentos. A rice cultivation plan began in 1967 in the south of Havana province. Cultivation is highly mechanized and the area so far sown produces two crops a year.

Despite the devastation caused by hurricane Flora in Oct. 1963, citrus fruit production, 112,000 tons in 1964, was some 11·4% above 1963. In 1978 production was 280,000 tonnes.

In 1962, 2,105 *caballerías* were allocated to cotton; cotton produced, 1964, was 2,653 tons against 13,000 tons in 1962.

In 1978 the livestock included 1·8m. pigs; 818,000 horses; 350,000 sheep; 97,000 goats; 5·7m. head of cattle.

Forestry. Cuba has extensive forest lands. These forests contain valuable cabinet woods, such as mahogany and cedar, besides dye-woods, fibres, gums, resins and oils. Cedar is used locally for cigar-boxes, and mahogany is exported. During the reforestation campaign of 1959–60, 34,000 eucalyptus saplings were planted over 1,120 *caballerías*. Cedars, mahogany, *majagua*, teca, etc., are also being raised and planted out. In 1975 saplings planted included: Eucalyptus, 1,770; pine, 24,684; majagua, 4,148; casuarina, 10,810.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Production in 1978 was: Textiles, 150m. sq. metres; cement, 2·7m. tonnes; wheat flour (1975), 176,000 tonnes; gasoline (1976), 909,400 tonnes; 300,000 tyres; 255,000 tubes (1976); shoes (1976), 15m. pairs; paint (1975), 74,706 hectolitres; soft drinks (1975), 1,570m. hectolitres; cigarettes (1975), 12,627m.; fertilizers, 1m. tonnes; fish catch, 220,000 tonnes.

Trade Unions. All workers have a right to join a trade union. The Workers' Central Union of Cuba, to which 23 unions are affiliated, had 2m. members in 1978.

Commerce. Imports and exports (including bullion and specie) for calendar years (in US$1m.):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	3,883	4,066	4,188	4,687
Exports	3,677	3,573	3,537	4,346

Cuba's principal exports are sugar, minerals, tobacco and fish, which in 1974 were planned to furnish 86%, 6·4%, 2·7% and 2·3% respectively by value. The main imports from non-Communist countries are chemicals and engineering and electrical machinery and transport equipment.

Sugar accounts for approximately 80% of the exports. In 1973 over 2m. tons were sold in free world markets, the balance going mainly to Eastern Europe under long-term guaranteed price contracts. Tobacco, fish and nickel are the other major exports. Most trade is with Eastern Europe, particularly with the USSR which supplies approximately 50% of total Cuban imports.

Total trade between Cuba and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	19,952	6,318	25,602	9,732	7,960	14,970
Exports and re-exports from UK	23,926	36,977	42,925	27,455	27,625	36,112

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 31,204 km of highways open to traffic, including the Central Highway, traversing the island for 760 miles from Pinar del Río to Santiago. On 31 Dec. 1958 passenger automobiles numbered 143,828; hire cars, 29,710; coaches and buses, 4,306; lorries, 42,480; others, 12,987.

Railways. There were (1978) 5,325 km of public railway (mainly 4 ft 8½ in. gauge) owned by the National Railways (*Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Cuba*) formed on nationalization in 1960. In addition, the large sugar estates have 9,441 km of lines connecting them with the main lines.

Aviation. The state airline CUBANA operates all internal services, and from Havana to Mexico City, Madrid, Berlin, Montreal and Prague, and also to Lima, Panama, Kingston, Bridgetown, Port of Spain, Georgetown. The other regular foreign services are Mexican, Spanish, Soviet, Czech, German, Canadian and Belgian. In Dec. 1977 the first charter flights since 1960 started operating between USA and Cuba.

Shipping. The coastline is over 3,500 miles long and has many fine harbours. The merchant marine, in 1979, consisted of 63 sea-going vessels of over 781,000 DWT.

Post and Broadcasting. There are 3,545 miles of public and 8,902 miles of private telegraph wires. Cuba has 103 broadcasting stations and 2 television stations. Radio receiving sets, 1974, numbered 909,000; television sets, 300,000. The national telephone system (1978) had 321,054 instruments.

Cinemas (1972). There are 439 cinemas with seating capacity of 294,300.

Newspapers (1976). The government-controlled press includes 1 morning and 1 evening newspaper in Havana.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court in Havana and 7 courts of appeal (1 in each provincial capital and 1 in Holguín). The provinces are divided into judicial districts, with courts for civil and criminal actions, with municipal courts for minor offences. The civil code guaranteed aliens the same property and personal rights as are enjoyed by nationals.

The 1959 Agrarian Reform Law and the Urban Reform Law passed on 14 Oct. 1960 have placed certain restrictions on both. Revolutionary Summary Tribunals will have wide powers.

Religion. There is no state Church, though Roman Catholics predominate. There is a bishop of the American Episcopal Church in Havana; there are large congregations of Methodists in Havana and in the provinces. Protestants numbered 265,000 in 1962; they have been organized as the Cuban Council of Evangelical Churches.

Education. Education is compulsory (between the ages of 6 and 14) and free, and now available everywhere. The 1953 census showed that 22·8% of all those over 10 years of age were illiterate. It is claimed that the Year of Education (1961), in which higher-education students went out to all parts of the country, reduced this to 3·9%. In 1964 illiteracy was officially declared to have been completely eliminated.

In 1977 the 4 universities had 122,546 students and 9,934 teaching staff. There were (1977) 1,846,075 pupils and 82,250 teachers at primary schools; 642,624 pupils and 49,586 teachers at secondary schools; 187,819 students and 11,503 teaching

staff at technical and specialized schools; and 118,000 students and 4,200 staff at teachers' colleges.

The Camilo Cienfuegos school city in the Sierra Maestra was designed for 12,000 boys and 8,000 girls by 1970 (1965: 4,000, total). In 1974 the V. I. Lenin vocational school opened as a forerunner of 6 such schools.

There were (1978) about 40,000 students at the 4 universities.

Health (1964). There were 4,855 posts for doctors, 154 hospitals with 47,861 beds. The 1965 health budget was $140·5m.

Free medical services are provided by the state polyclinics, though some doctors still have private practices. All serious tropical diseases are effectively kept under control, and virtually all children under the age of 15 have been vaccinated against poliomyelitis.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF CUBA IN GREAT BRITAIN (57 Kensington Ct., London, W8 5DQ)

Ambassador: Jorge A. Bolaños.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CUBA
(Edificio Bolivar, Capdevilla 101–103, Havana)

Ambassador: J. B. Ure, MVO.

OF CUBA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Raúl Roa Kouri.

The USA broke off diplomatic relations with Cuba on 3 Jan. 1961 but the first steps towards normal relations were taken in Sept. 1977 when missions were opened in both capitals.

Books of Reference

Anuario Estadístico de a República de Cuba. Havana, 1914, 1953, 1957, 1972, 1973 (these only)
Boletín Oficial, Ministerio de Comercio. Monthly
Estadística General: Commercio Exterior. Quarterly and Annual.—*Movimiento de Población.* Monthly and Annual. Havana
Anuario azucarero de Cuba. Havana, from 1937
Aguilar, L. E., *Cuba 1933.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1972
Canet, G., and Raisz, E., *Atlas de Cuba.* Cambridge, Mass., 1949
Carpentier, A., *Reasons of State.* London, 1976
Caute, D., *¿ Cuba, Yes?* London, 1974
Chaderick, L., *A Cuban Journey.* London, 1975
Draper, T., *Castro's Revolution: Myths and Realities.* New York, 1962.—*Castroism: Theory and Practice.* New York, 1965
Goldenberg, B., *The Cuban Revolution and Latin America.* New York, 1965
Guerra y Sánchez, R., and others, *Historia de la Nación Cubana.* 10 vols. Havana, 1952
Gonzalez, E., *Cuba Under Castro: The Limits of Charisma.* Boston, 1974
International Commission of Jurists, *Cuba and the Rule of Law.* Geneva, 1962
Meyer, K. E., and Szulc, T., *The Cuban Invasion.* New York, 1962
Miller, W., *The Lost Plantation.* London, 1961
Montaner, C. A., *Informe secreto sobre la revolución cubana.* Madrid, 1975
Nelson, L., *Cuba: The Measure of the Revolution.* Univ. of Minnesota Press, 1972
Nûñez Jiménez, A., *Geografia de Cuba.* Havana, 1961
O'Connor, J., *The Origins of Socialism in Cuba.* London, Cornell Univ. Press, 1970
Ritter, A. R. M., *The Economic Development of Revolutionary Cuba: Strategy and Performance.* New York, 1974
Suchlicki, J. (ed.), *Cuba, Castro, and Revolution.* Univ. of Miami Press, 1972.—*Cuba: From Columbus to Castro.* New York, 1974
Thomas, H., *Cuba: Or the Pursuit of Freedom.* London, 1971

CYPRUS

Capital: Nicosia
Population: 616,000 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$2,110 (1978)

Kypriaki Dimokratia—
Kıbrıs Cumhuriyeti

HISTORY. About the middle of the 2nd millennium B.C. Greek colonies were established in Cyprus and later it formed part of the Persian, Roman and Byzantine empires. In 1193 it became a Frankish kingdom, in 1489 a Venetian dependency and in 1571 was conquered by the Turks. They retained possession of it until its cession to England for administrative purposes under a convention concluded with the Sultan at Constantinople, 4 June 1878. On 5 Nov. 1914 the island was annexed by Great Britain and on 1 May 1925 given the status of a Crown Colony.

For the history of Cyprus from 1931 to 1958 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, pp. 237–38, and 1959, p. 236.

On 1 April 1955 the Greek Cypriots embarked on a guerrilla struggle against the British. On 19 Feb. 1959, following discussions in Zürich between the Greek and Turkish Foreign Ministers, an agreement was signed in London by the Prime Ministers of Great Britain, Greece and Turkey, and by the representatives of the Greek Cypriots and Turkish Cypriots. This agreement was implemented on 16 Aug. 1960, when Cyprus became an independent republic. By treaties between the Republic of Cyprus, Great Britain, Greece and Turkey both Enosis and partition are precluded; and Britain retains sovereignty over the areas containing her military bases in the island.

When President Makarios proposed some incisive modifications of the Zürich–London agreements, violent clashes between Greek and Turkish Cypriots broke out on 22 Dec. 1963. First, a joint force of British, Greek and Turkish troops and later a UN peace force were sent to Cyprus. A UN mediator on 26 March 1965 submitted proposals for a settlement of the Cyprus problem. These were accepted by Greece and the Greek Cypriots, but rejected by Turkey; thereupon the mediator, Dr Galo Plaza (Ecuador), resigned. The UN General Assembly on 17 Dec. 1965 called upon all states to respect the sovereignty, unity, independence and territorial integrity of Cyprus and to refrain from any intervention.

In June 1968 representatives of the Greek and Turkish Cypriots started talks in Cyprus aiming at finding a solution to the Cyprus problem but without success.

On 15 July 1974 a *coup* was staged in Cyprus by the men of the Greek ruling junta, for the overthrow of President Makarios. The President left the island and the *coup* was short-lived. On 23 July power was handed over to the President of the House of Representatives, Glafcos Clerides, in accordance with the Constitution. He acted as President until the return of President Makarios on Dec. 7.

Turkey invaded the island on 20 July, eventually landing 40,000 troops supported with heavy armament and tanks. In two military operations 20–30 July and 14–16 August the Turkish troops managed to occupy 40% of the northern part of Cyprus. As a result 200,000 Greek Cypriots fled to live as refugees in the south. The Cyprus crisis was raised in the UN and the General Assembly unanimously adopted resolutions calling for the withdrawal of all foreign troops from Cyprus and the return of refugees to their homes, but without result.

On 13 Feb. 1975 at a special joint meeting of the executive council and legislative assembly of the Autonomous Turkish Cypriot Administration a Turkish Cypriot Federated State was proclaimed. Rauf Denktash was appointed President and he declared that the state would not seek international recognition. The proclamation was denounced by President Makarios and the Greek Prime Minister but welcomed by the Turkish Prime Minister.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island lies in the eastern Mediterranean, about 50 miles off the south coast of Turkey and (at the nearest points) 65 miles off the coast of Syria. Area 3,572 sq. miles (9,251 sq. km); about 150 miles is greatest length from east to west, and about 60 miles is greatest breadth from north to south. Populations by religions:

Religion	*1931*	*1946*	*1956*	*1960*	*1973*
Greek Orthodox	276,573	361,199	416,986	441,656	498,511
Turkish Moslem	64,238	80,548	92,642	104,942	116,000
Others	7,148	8,367	19,251	26,968	17,267
Total	347,959	450,114	528,879	573,566	631,778

Population estimate (1978) 616,000, of which 82% are Greek Cypriot (Armenian, Maronite and Latin minorities included) and 18% Turkish Cypriot. Principal towns with populations (1975 estimate): Nicosia (the capital), 147,100; Limassol, 80,600; Famagusta, 39,400; Larnaca, 19,800.

As a result of the Turkish invasion and the occupation of part of Cyprus, 200,000 Greek Cypriots were displaced and forced to find refuge in the south of the island. The urban centres of Famagusta, Kyrenia and Morphou were completely evacuated.

Vital statistics. The birth rate per 1,000 population in 1978 was 19·3%; death rate, 8·4%; infantile mortality per 1,000 live births, 17·1%.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power is exercised by the House of Representatives of 50 members, of whom 35 were elected by the Greek community and 15 by the Turkish community. As from Dec. 1963 the Turkish members have ceased to attend.

On 13 Dec. 1959 Archbishop Makarios was elected President of the Republic, having received 144,501 votes (against 71,753 cast for the candidate sponsored by the Left). Dr Fazil Kuchuk was elected Vice-President unopposed; he resigned on 4 Jan. 1964. On 13 Feb. 1975, Rauf Denktash the Turkish-Cypriot leader announced the formation of a Turkish-Cypriot state within a federal republic.

In the presidential elections of 25 Feb. 1968 Archbishop Makarios was re-elected President of the Republic, having received 220,911 votes (against 8,577 cast for the opposition candidate and 16,215 abstentions). When he died in July 1977 Spyros Kyprianou became acting President and was proclaimed President on 31 Aug. 1977 and was elected for a 5-year term on 26 Jan. 1978.

Flag: White with a copper-coloured outline of the island with 2 green olive-branches beneath.

The elections held on 5 Sept. 1976 returned 19 Democratic Front, 9 Akel Party (Communists), 4 EDEK (Socialist Party), 3 Independent. The Turks have not participated in the proceedings of the House since Dec. 1963.

On 16 Feb. 1961 the House of Representatives decided by 41 to 9 votes to apply for membership of the Commonwealth. Cyprus was admitted on 13 March.

The President reshuffled the Council of Ministers in March 1978:

External Affairs: Nicos Rolandis. *Finance:* Andreas Patsalides. *Interior and Defence:* Christodoulos Veniamin. *Education:* Chrysostomos Sofianos. *Agriculture and Natural Resources:* George Tombazos. *Commerce and Industry:* Andreas Papageorghiou. *Justice:* Petros Michaelides. *Labour and Social Insurance:* Emilos Theodoulou. *Communications and Works:* Marios Eliades. *Health:* Dr Andreas Mikellides.

DEFENCE

Army. Total strength (1979) 10,000 organized into 23 battalions and 15 artillery and support units. There is also a para-military force of 3,000 armed police.

The Turkish-Cypriot Security Force consisted of 5,000 men supported by some T-34 tanks.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Cyprus is a member of UN, the Commonwealth and the Council of Europe.

ECONOMY

Planning. Under the Emergency Action Plan of 1977–78 the Government invested about £C45m. in restoring and building up manufacturing, agriculture, housing, transport and communications. The resulting budget deficit was met mainly from external aid, foreign and domestic borrowing. Private sector investment at £C127m. met 130% of its required achievement. The Plan aimed at turning output towards foreign markets.

A third plan was launched in 1979 for 3 years; expenditure, 1979, £C34·8m. Agriculture and irrigation have been emphasized (expenditure, 1977–78, £C20·3m.; 1979 (planned) £C15·2m.).

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in £C):

Ordinary	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Revenue	55,207,730	56,026,900	76,957,000	87,012,000	102,388,322
Expenditure	60,840,032	67,745,048	69,727,000	81,145,000	92,670,326
Development					
Expenditure	10,612,936	11,894,869	18,433,000	19,866,000	24,299,017

Main sources of ordinary revenue in 1978 (in £C) were: Import duties, 23,602,515; excise duties, 15,677,734; income tax, 15,482,414; rents, royalties and interest, 7,114,319; sales of goods and services, 6,167,011; other duties and taxes, 13,469,224.

Main divisions of ordinary expenditure in 1978 (in £C): Personal emoluments, 38,811,000; pensions and gratuities, 3·58m.; public works, 684,000; commodity subsidies, 3m.; subventions and contributions, 11,625,000; public debt charges, 11·1m.; refunds and drawbacks, 4,097,000.

Development expenditure for 1978 (in £C) included 4,703,000 for water development, 2·48m. for agriculture, forests and fisheries, 602,000 for rural development, 1,988,000 for roads, 39,000 for ports, 909,000 for airports and 580,000 for tourism. (An independent Ports Authority with its own funds was set up in 1977.)

The outstanding public debt as at 31 Dec. 1978 was £C56,402,000, excluding sinking fund reserves, and accumulated sinking funds totalled £C8·09m. Outstanding loans as at 31 Dec. 1978 totalled £C29,957,000; including £C7,884,000 to the Electricity Authority of Cyprus and £C2·97m. to the Cyprus Telecommunications Authority.

Currency. The *Cyprus £* is divided into 1,000 *mils*. Notes of the following denominations are in circulation: £5, £1, 500 *mils*, 250 *mils*. Coins in circulation: Cupro-nickel: 100, 50, 25 *mils*; bronze: 5 and 3 *mils*; aluminium: 1 *mil*. Rate of exchange, March 1980: £C = £0·793. £C = US$0.36.

Banking. There is a Central and Issuing Bank exercising monetary functions, and the Cyprus Development Corporation created by the Government as a major source of loan funds for industrial development. Commercial banks carrying on business in Cyprus are: Bank of Cyprus Ltd, Turkish Bank Ltd, Cyprus Popular Bank Ltd, Barclays Bank International, The Chartered Bank, National Bank of Greece, Hellenic Bank Ltd, Cyprus Turkish Co-operative Central Bank Ltd, Mortgage Bank of Cyprus Ltd, Turkiye Ish Bankasi, The Co-operative Central Bank, National & Grindlays Bank and Lombard Banking (Cyprus) Ltd.

The Central Bank of Cyprus, established in 1963, is responsible for the issue of currency, the regulation of money supply and credit, administration of the exchange control law and the foreign-exchange reserves of the republic. The Bank also acts as a banker of the banks operating in Cyprus and of the Government.

At the end of March 1979 total deposits in banks were £C348m. The country's foreign exchange reserves at the end of March 1979 were £C142·9m.

Weights and Measures. Cyprus weights and measures follow the standard weights and measures of Great Britain. The metric system may also be lawfully used. In

internal trade the following special Cyprus weights and measures are in use: 1 *pic* = ⅔ yd; 1 *oke* = 2·8 lb.; 1 *kilé* = 8 Imperial gallons. The Cyprus *donum* is approximately ¼ acre.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The principal minerals exported during 1976 were (in long tons): Iron pyrites, 145,000; cupreous concentrates, 41,000; asbestos, 33,000; chromium ores and concentrates, 12,000. Mining provided about 29·3% of all exports in 1976. Total value of minerals exported in 1976 was £C7·9m. No figures for copper cement at the Xeros mines as this is the Turkish occupied area.

Agriculture. Chief agricultural products in 1978 (tonnes): Grapes, 180,000; potatoes, 145,000; barley, 67,000; milk, 60,500; grapefruit, 40,000; oranges, 36,300; meat, 30,805. water melons, 20,000; wheat, 20,000; carobs, 18,000; lemons, 11,600; olives, 10,200; carrots, 6,300; melons, 5,300; wines including commandaria, 11·3m. gallons.

Of the island's 2·3m. acres, approximately 1m. are cultivated. About 21% of the economically active population are engaged in agriculture.

Livestock in 1978 (in 1,000): Cattle, 38; sheep, 495; goats, 450; pigs, 200.

Forestry. By the end of 1977 all timber had been salvaged from forests burnt during the Turkish invasion. By Dec. 1978 about 7,000 hectares of burnt forests were re-forested and/or cultivated. Total forest area, 1,734 sq. km.

In 1978 the chief forest products were timber, valued at £C394,449; firewood, £C19,874, figures relate to the area of Cyprus not occupied by Turkey.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Cyprus has no heavy industry, but a wide variety of light manufacturing industries. The establishment of a Development Bank in 1963 has given further impetus to industrial activity. Manufacturing industry in 1977 contributed about 16·2% to the gross domestic product and gave employment to 16·6% of the economically active population. The GDP of manufacturing industries in 1978 was estimated at £C70m.

Since 1960, £C33m. has been spent on water dams, water supplies, hydrological research and geophysical surveys. Existing dams have (1977) a capacity of 14,234m. gallons as against 1,358m. gallons before independence.

Trade Unions and Associations. Registration of trade unions and employers' associations is compulsory and freedom of association is constitutionally and statutorily guaranteed. At the end of 1976 the trade unions were distributed as follows: Pancyprian Federation of Labour ('old' trade unions), 46,080 members in 12 unions; Cyprus Workers Confederation ('free' labour syndicates), 32,775 members in 49 unions; Pancyprian Federation of Independent Trade Unions, 654 members in 7 unions; Cyprus Turkish Trade Unions Federation, 5,668 members in 13 unions (1973); Cyprus Democratic Labour Federation, 193 members in 4 unions; Civil Service Trade Union, 9,926 members.

The 'old' trade unions are affiliated to the World Federation of Trade Unions, the 'free' labour syndicates and the Turkish Federation are affiliated to the International Confederation of Frec Trade Unions.

In Dec. 1976 the total number of employers' associations was 24 with a total membership of 3,071. Some of the employers' associations are members of the Cyprus Employers' Federation, an organization with 11 trade associations consisting of 320 members.

Commerce. The commerce and the shipping, exclusive of coasting trade, for calendar years were (in £ sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports[1]	148,027,511	159,192,811	248,868,170	362,868,184	375,972,000
Exports[2]	55,286,670	78,417,357	148,865,397	185,359,554	170,732,000
Bullion imports	213,081	957,769	1,252,578	1,685,000	2,490,000

[1] Excluding Naafi imports of about £1·5m. in 1977.
[2] Including re-exports and ships stores of about £29m. in 1977.

Chief civil imports, 1978 (in £1,000 sterling):

Meat and preparations	4,529	Textile yarn and fabrics made up	33,259
Sugar	2,080	Cereals and cereal preparations	15,755
Medicines	4,466	Petroleum and petroleum products	40,200
Egg and dairy products	3,856	Gas, natural and manufactured	1,102

Chief domestic exports, 1978 (in £1,000 sterling):

Grapes	4,586	Distilled alcoholic beverages	854
Grapefruit	3,682	Asbestos	4,953
Lemons	1,590	Copper cement	...
Oranges	3,532	Cupreous concentrates	1,944
Raisins (including sultanas)	742	Cupreous pyrites	...
Potatoes	14,326	Iron pyrites	633
Carobs: seed and kibbled	1,478	Cement	11,269
Carrots	434	Clothing	22,140
Wine	6,627	Footwear	9,489

In 1978 UK supplied 22·1% of the imports; other EEC countries, 28·7%; Middle East, 8·1%; Eastern Europe, 7%; others, 34·1%. Of the exports, 46·7% to Middle East; 23·4% went to the UK; 7·7% to other EEC countries; 5·8% to Eastern Europe and 16·4% to other countries.

Total trade between Cyprus and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	30,599	30,365	63,315	79,749	112,014	115,636
Exports and re-exports from UK	38,605	27,155	51,009	82,906	111,183	120,101

Tourism. Foreign tourists (1976), 214,695.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 the total length of roads was 9,817 km, of which 4,763 km were paved and 5,054 km were earth or gravel roads. The main paved roads which are maintained by the Ministry of Communications and Works (Public Works Department) totalled 2,631 km, of which 2,549 km were paved. The total of urban streets was 1,601 km, of which 1,104 were paved. Village roads and streets totalled 3,781 km, of which 1,110 km were paved, the rest being of earth or gravel surface. There were also 1,804 km of unpaved forest roads.

The area controlled by the Government of the Republic and that occupied by Turkey are now served by separate transport systems, and there are no services linking the two areas.

Aviation. Nicosia airport has been closed since Aug. 1974. During 1978, 660,553 persons travelled and 24,415,000 kg of commercial air-freight was handled through Larnaca airport.

Shipping. In 1978, 4,016 ships of 5,675,000 net tons entered Cyprus ports. Ships under Cyprus registry (1978) numbered 1,244 of 2,689,000 tons. Famagusta has been closed to international traffic since Aug. 1974.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1978 there were 50 post offices and 523 postal agencies. There are 17 post offices and 368 postal agencies in the Turkish occupied area. Telephones (1978) 82,800. Wireless licences issued (1978) were 222,470, including television licences.

Cyprus Broadcasting Corporation broadcasts mainly in Greek, but also in Turkish, English, and Armenian on medium-waves. The corporation also broadcasts one TV programme.

Cinemas (1976). In the Greek part of Cyprus there were 66 winter cinemas (38,500 seats) and 17 open-air cinemas (9,700 seats).

Newspapers (1976). There are 1 English, 3 Turkish and 8 Greek daily newspapers and 11 Greek and 1 Turkish weeklies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Under the Constitution and other legislation in force the following judicial

institutions are established: The Supreme Court of the Republic, the Assize Courts and District Courts.

The Supreme Court is composed of 5–7 judges (at present 7), one of whom is the President. The Supreme Court adjudicates exclusively and finally: on all constitutional and administrative law matters, including any recourse that any law or decision of the House of Representatives or the budget is discriminatory against either of the two Communities; on any conflict of competence between state organs, questions of unconstitutionality of any law or decisions on any question of interpretation of the Constitution in case of ambiguity, as well as recourses for annulment of administrative acts, decisions or omissions. The Supreme Court is the highest appellate court in the republic and has jurisdiction to hear and determine all appeals from any court. It has exclusive jurisdiction to issue orders in the nature of *habeas corpus*, *mandamus*, prohibition, *quo warranto* and *certiorari* and in admiralty and matrimonial matters.

There are 6 assize courts and 6 district courts, 1 for each district. The assize courts have unlimited criminal jurisdiction and power to order compensation up to £C800. The district courts exercise original civil and criminal jurisdiction, the extent of which varies with the composition of the Bench. In civil matters (other than those within the original jurisdiction of Supreme Court) a District Court composed of not less than 2 and not more than 3 judges has unlimited jurisdiction. A President or a Senior District Judge sitting alone has jurisdiction up to £C3,000, and a District Judge sitting alone up to £C1,000, and is also empowered to deal with any action for the recovery of possession of any immovable property, and certain other specified matters. In criminal matters the jurisdiction of a District Court is exercised by its members sitting singly and is of a summary character. A President, a Senior District Judge or a District Judge sitting alone has power to try any offence punishable with imprisonment up to 3 years, or with a fine up to £C500 or with both, and may order compensation up to £C500.

Religion. *See* Area and Population, p. 376.

Education. Until 31 March 1965 each community in Cyprus managed its own schooling through its respective Communal Chamber. Intercommunal education had been placed under the Minister of the Interior, assisted by a Board of Education for Intercommunal Schools, of which the Minister was the Chairman. In 1965 the Greek Communal Chamber was dissolved and a Ministry of Education was established to take its place. Intercommunal education has been placed under this Ministry.

Greek-Cypriot Education. Elementary education is compulsory and is provided free in 6 grades to children between 6 and 13 years of age. In some towns and large villages there are separate junior schools consisting of the first three grades. Apart from schools for the deaf and blind and the Lambousa School for juvenile offenders, there are also 7 schools for handicapped children. The Ministry runs 88 kindergartens for children from low-income families; most pre-primary education is privately run. There were 439 primary schools (including privately run institutions) with 49,686 pupils and 2,184 teachers in 1978–80.

Secondary education is free for the first 3 years and is fee-paying for the rest, although senior pupils can be wholly or partially exempt from payment. The secondary school is 6 years, 3 years at the gymnasium followed by 3 years at the lykeion. There were 3 types of lykeia: elassical, science, economic. There are 5- to 6-year technical schools. In 1978–79 there were 65 secondary schools with 2,454 teachers and 4,444 pupils.

Post-secondary education is provided at the Pedagogical Academy, which organizes 3-year courses for the training of pre-primary and primary school teachers, and at the Higher Technical Institute, which provides 3-year courses for technicians in civil, electrical and mechanical engineering. There is also a 2-year Forestry College (administered by the Ministry of Agriculture), a Hotel and Catering Institute and a 3-year Nurses' School and 1-year School for Health Inspectors (Ministry of Health). Adult education is conducted through youth centres in rural areas, foreign language institutes in the towns and private institutions offering courses in business administration and secretarial work.

In 1976, approximately 12,400 students were studying in universities abroad, mainly in Greece and the UK.

Turkish-Cypriot Education. The Office of Education of the Turkish Community of Cyprus caters for some 18% of the island's population and (1976) administered 10 kindergartens, 167 elementary schools (16,014 pupils), 18 secondary schools (7,190 pupils), 6 technical schools (735 pupils) and 1 teacher-training college (13 students). There were 43 evening institutes for adult education.

Greek is the language of 80% of the population and Turkish of 18%. English is widely spoken. English and French are compulsory subjects in secondary schools. Illiteracy is largely confined to older people.

Social Security. The administration of the social-security services in Cyprus is in the hands of the Ministry of Labour and Social Insurance, with the Ministry of Health providing medical services through public clinics and hospitals on a means test, except medical treatment for employment accidents, which is given free to all insured employees and financed by the Social Insurance Scheme.

Social Insurance. The island's Social Insurance Scheme, which covers compulsorily both employees and self-employed persons, provides, in the case of employees, cash benefits for sickness, unemployment, maternity, marriage (females only), old-age, widowhood and death and cash benefits with free medical treatment for employment accidents and occupational diseases as well as for invalidity cases.

Annual Holiday Scheme. An Annual Holidays with Pay Law, introduced in 1967, provides for a minimum of 9 days paid leave to all workers in the island. The law is implemented by means of regular contributions by employers into a fund administered by Government. Employers offering more than 9 days' paid leave by collective agreement or otherwise may be exempted from paying contributions into the fund.

Termination of Employment Scheme. A Termination of Employment Law also enacted in 1967 provides for the establishment of a Redundancy Fund to which all employers contribute 0·5% of their pay-roll. The law provides for a minimum period of notice to employees, from 1 to 4 weeks according to length of service; for compensation on arbitrary dismissal; for redundancy payments.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF CYPRUS IN GREAT BRITAIN (93 Park St., London, W1Y 4ET)

High Commissioner: Tassos Panagides.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CYPRUS (Alexander Pallis St., Nicosia)

High Commissioner: P. A. Rhodes, CMG.

OF CYPRUS IN THE USA (2211 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Andreas Iakovides.

OF THE USA IN CYPRUS (Therissos St., Nicosia)

Ambassador: Galen L. Stone.

OF CYPRUS TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Andreas Mavrommatis.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Statistics and Research Department, Nicosia.

Alastos, D., *Cyprus in History.* London, 1955.—*Cyprus Guerilla.* London, 1960
Bitsios, D. S., *Cyprus: The Vulnerable Republic.* Thessaloniki, 1975
Christodoulou, D., *The Evolution of the Rural Land use Pattern in Cyprus.* Bude, 1960
Crawshaw, N., *The Cyprus Revolt: An Account of the Struggle for Union with Greece.* London, 1978

Crouzet, F., *Le Conflit de Chypre 1946–1959*. Brussels, 1973
Emilianides, A., *Histoire de Chypre*. Paris, 1962.—*The Zurich and London Agreements and the Cyprus Republic*. Athens, 1962
Hill, Sir George F., *A History of Cyprus*. 4 vols. Cambridge, 1940–52
Kosut, H., *Cyprus 1946–68*. New York, 1970
Luke, Sir Harry, *Cyprus*. Rev. ed. London, 1965
Markides, K. C., *The Rise and Fall of the Cyprus Republic*. Yale Univ Press, 1977
Polyviou, P. G., *Cyprus: The Tragedy and the Challenge*. London, 1975.—*Cyprus in Search of a Constitution*. Nicosia, 1976
Spyridakis, C., *An Outline of the History of Cyprus*. Nicosia, 1957
Stavrinides, Z., *The Cyprus Conflict*. Nicosia, 1976
Vanezis, P. N., *Makarios: Faith and Power*. New York, 1972

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Capital: Prague
Population: 15·03m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$4,720 (1978)

Československá Socialistická Republika

HISTORY. The Czechoslovak State came into existence on 28 Oct. 1918, when the Czech *Národní Výbor* (National Committee) took over the government of the Czech lands upon the dissolution of Austria–Hungary. Two days later the Slovak National Council manifested its desire to unite politically with the Czechs. On 14 Nov. 1918 the first Czechoslovak National Assembly declared the Czechoslovak State to be a republic with T. G. Masaryk as President (1918–35).

The Treaty of St Germain-en-Laye (1919) recognized the Czechoslovak Republic, consisting of the Czech lands (Bohemia, Moravia, part of Silesia) and Slovakia. To these lands were added as a trust the autonomous province of Subcarpathian Ruthenia.

This territory was broken up for the benefit of Germany, Poland and Hungary by the Munich agreement (29 Sept. 1938) between UK, France, Germany and Italy.

In March 1939 the German-sponsored Slovak government proclaimed Slovakia independent, and Germany incorporated the Czech lands into the Reich as the 'Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia'. A government-in-exile, headed by Dr Beneš, was set up in London in July 1940.

Liberation by the Soviet Army and US Forces was completed by May 1945.

Territories taken by Germans, Poles and Hungarians were restored to Czechoslovak sovereignty. Subcarpathian Ruthenia was transferred to the USSR.

Elections were held in May 1946, at which the Communist Party obtained about 38% of the votes.

A coalition government under a Communist Prime Minister, Klement Gottwald, remained in power until 20 Feb. 1948, when 12 of the non-Communist ministers resigned in protest against infiltration of Communists into the police.

In Feb. a predominantly Communist government was formed by Gottwald. In May elections resulted in an 89% majority for the government and President Beneš resigned.

In the first months of 1968 mounting pressure for liberalization culminated in the overthrow of the Stalinist President and Party Secretary, Antonín Novotný, and his associates. Under a new leadership the Communist Party introduced in April 1968 an 'Action Programme' of far-reaching political and economic reforms.

Soviet pressure to abandon this programme was exerted between May and Aug. 1968, and finally, Warsaw Pact forces occupied Czechoslovakia on 21 Aug. The enforced Moscow agreement of 26 Aug. bound the Czechoslovak government to a policy of 'normalization' (*i.e.*, abandonment of most reforms) and to the stationing of Soviet forces on Czechoslovak soil. This situation was confirmed by the Czechoslovak–Soviet 'Status of Forces Agreement' of 16 Oct. In 1969–1970 Soviet pressure led to extensive changes in the Party and Government. In Oct. 1969 Czechoslovakia repudiated its condemnation of the Warsaw Pact invasion.

A Czechoslovak–Soviet 20-year Treaty of Friendship, Co-operation and Mutual Assistance was signed in May 1970. Since 1977 a dissident civil rights movement 'Charter 77' has been active despite official efforts to suppress it.

On 11 Dec. 1973 the German Federal Republic and Czechoslovakia signed a treaty normalizing relations and annulling the Munich agreement of 1938. This was ratified by both countries' parliaments in July 1974.

AREA AND POPULATION. At the census of 1 Dec. 1970 the population was 14,344,987 (4,537,290 in Slovakia; 7·4m. females; 62% urban). Population in

1978 was 15,030,583 (4,865,814 in Slovakia; 7·7m. females). There are 12 administrative regions, one of which is the capital, Prague (Praha) and one the capital of Slovakia, Bratislava.

Region	*Chief city*	*Area in sq. km*	*Population on 1 Jan. 1978*
Czech			
Prague	—	496	1,179,610
Středočeský	Prague (Praha)	11,004	1,139,937
Jihočeský	České Budějovice	11,347	677,878
Západočeský	Plzeň (Pilsen)	10,872	882,372
Severočeský	Ústí nad Labem	7,808	1,153,688
Východočeský	Hradec Králové	11,241	1,237,153
Jihomoravský	Brno	15,028	2,011,583
Severomoravský	Ostrava	11,067	1,907,452
Slovak			
Bratislava	—	368	353,754
Západoslovenský	Bratislava	14,491	1,653,669
Středoslovenský	Banská Bystrica	17,976	1,484,699
Východoslovenský	Košice	16,179	1,348,788

The area of Czechoslovakia is 127,877 sq. km (49,365 sq. miles) (Slovakia, 49,014 sq. km). Population density in 1977: 117 per sq. km. Growth rate in 1977, 7·2 per 1,000. Expectation of life in 1973 was 66·3 (males); 73·3 (females).

Ethnic minorities have equal political and cultural rights. In 1977 there were (in 1,000): Czechs, 9,655; Slovaks, 4,563; Hungarians, 600; Germans, 77; Poles, 78; Ukrainians and Russians, 51. There were 255,000 gipsies in 1979.

The population of the principal towns in 1978 was as follows (in 1,000):

Prague (Praha)	1,179	Hradec Králové	90	Prešov	68
Brno	365	Pardubice	90	Žilina	64
Bratislava	357	České Budějovice	86	Kladno	63
Ostrava	319	Liberec	84	Karlovy Vary	61
Košice	191	Karviná	82	Most	61
Plzeň	165	Gottwaldov	81	Banská Bystrica	59
Olomouc	99	Ústí nad Labem	77	Opava	58
Havířov	93	Nitra	69	Trnava	57

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1974	291,367	140,411	30,415	171,325
1975	289,342	141,045	32,308	169,566
1976	287,134	138,876	31,561	170,336
1977	281,722	137,488	31,163	173,006

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. For details of previous constitutions, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1968–69, pp. 927–28.

Since 1 Jan. 1969 Czechoslovakia has been a federal socialist republic consisting of two nations of equal rights: the Czech Socialist Republic (the Czech lands, previously Bohemia, Moravia and part of Silesia), and the Slovak Socialist Republic (Slovakia). Each Republic is governed by a National Council (the Czech with 200 deputies, the Slovak with 150), which delegates to an overall Federal Assembly responsibility for constitutional and foreign affairs, defence and important economic decisions. Centralized federal responsibility was increased by a constitutional amendment of Dec. 1970 to include several further spheres of administration, mainly economic. The Federal Assembly consists of the Chamber of Nations, which has 75 Czech and 75 Slovak delegates elected by their respective National Councils, and the Chamber of the People, which has 200 deputies elected by national suffrage.

The previous constitution (1960) remains in force where not specifically superseded, but since 1971 deputies are elected for a 5-year term so as to coincide with Communist Party congresses. Minimum age of voters is 18, of deputies, 21 years. The last elections to the superseded National Assembly were held in 1964; elections to the new Federal Assembly were postponed to 1971. By a law of 1968 more than one candidate was to be allowed to stand in each constituency, but this was repealed in 1971 and at the elections of Nov. 1971 the number of candidates was the same as

the number of seats. At the elections of 22–23 Oct. 1976 a single list of National Front candidates was presented. Turnout was 10,617,152 from an electorate of 10,649,621 (99·7%). 99·97% of the votes were cast for the official candidates.

President of the Republic: Gustáv Husák (born 1913), *President of the Federal Assembly:* Alois Indra.

The *de facto* primary source of power is the Communist Party of Czechoslovakia, of which the Communist Party of Slovakia (*First Secretary:* Josef Lenárt) is a constituent part. Communists head the National Front, which incorporates the remaining political parties (Czechoslovak Socialist Party, People's Party) and the trade unions and youth organizations. The Communist Party had 1·5m. members in 1979 (45% workers, 27% women). In March 1979 the Presidium consisted of Gustáv Husák (*General Secretary*); Vasil Bil'ak; Peter Colotka (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Václav Hůla (*Deputy Prime Minister and Chairman, State Planning Committee*); Alois Indra; Antonín Kapek; Josef Kempný; Josef Korčák (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Josef Lenárt; Karel Hoffman (*Chairman, Central Council of Trade Unions*); Lubomír Štrougal (*Prime Minister*).

In March 1979 members of the government not mentioned above included: (*Deputy Prime Ministers*) Karol Laco; Matej Lúčan; Rudolf Rohlíček; Josef Šimon; Jindřich Zahradník; (other ministers) Andrej Barčák (*Foreign Trade*); Martin Dzúr (*Defence*); František Ondřich (*Chairman, Czechoslovak Control Committee*); Bohuslav Chňoupek (*Foreign*); Leopold Lér (*Finance*); Michal Štancel' (*Labour*); Jaromír Obzina (*Interior*); Vlastimir Ehrenberger (*Minister of Fuel and Power*).

The Czech Prime Minister is Josef Korcák; the Slovak, Peter Colotka.

National flag: White and red (horizontal), with a blue triangle of full depth at the hoist, point to the fly.

National anthem: Kde domov můj (words by J. K. Tyl; tune by F. J. Škroup, 1834); combined with, Nad Tatru sa blyska (words by J. Matuška, 1844).

DEFENCE. Defence is the responsibility of the Defence Council set up in Feb. 1969 and headed by the First Secretary of the Party. Army service lasts 2 years. There are 2 military districts. The security forces and frontier guards are organized in regiments and brigades repectively; total strength, 36,000.

The Warsaw Pact invasion of Aug. 1968 brought an estimated 500,000 occupation troops into the country. By early 1970 this number had been reduced to 80,000 Soviet troops, the presence of which is legalized by the Czech–Soviet 'Status of Forces' Agreement of Oct. 1968.

In Feb. 1969 the government announced an increase in defence capacity, and Czechoslovakia resumed participation in Warsaw Pact meetings.

Army. The Army is organized in 10 divisions (5 tank and 5 motorized divisions and 1 airborne brigade). The regular army had, in 1979, a total strength of about 140,000 men and 3,400 tanks, mainly T-55s, with some T-54s.

Air Force. The Air Force is organized as a tactical force, under overall army command, and has a strength of some 54,000 personnel and 500 combat aircraft. Service lasts 3 years. Six interceptor regiments (each 3 squadrons of 14 aircraft) are equipped with MiG-21 jets, and there are 4 regiments of Su-7, MiG-23, MiG-21 and MiG-15 ground attack aircraft. MiG-21s and adapted L-29 Delfin jet trainers are used for tactical reconnaissance. Transport units have An-24, Il-14 and Il-18 aircraft and Mil Mi-2 (armed), Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters. Training units are equipped with 2-seat MiG-21s and Czech-built aircraft, including L-29 Delfin and L-39 Albatros jet advanced trainers, totalling 300 in all. Surface-to-air ('Guideline' and 'Goa') missile units are operational.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Czechoslovakia is a member of UN, COMECON and the Warsaw Pact.

ECONOMY

Planning. For the first five 5-year plans *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1978–79, p. 385. Economic reforms of the period 1965–68 were abandoned after the Soviet intervention of 1968, and the economy reverted to the traditional communist centrally planned type. In 1978 and 1980 some rationalizations in the planning system, economic levers (profits, prices, wages) and organization of labour were applied.

The sixth 5-year plan for 1976–80 envisages an increase of 32–34% in industrial (principally chemical, engineering and power) and of 14–15% in agricultural, production.

Budget. Budgets for calendar years (in Kčs. 1m.):

	1971	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Revenue	219,021	223,503	242,258	263,755	278,113	292,165	280,786
Expenditure	212,632	216,569	237,200	259,185	273,774	290,071	278,301

Main items of the 1977 budget were (in Kčs. 1,000m.): Revenue: from the economy, 232; direct taxes, 35. Expenditure: national economy, 128; culture, health and social services, 124; defence, 20; administration, 6.

Curreney. The monetary unit in the Czechoslovak Republic is the *koruna* (Kčs.) or crown of 100 *haler*. Notes in circulation: Kčs. 10, 20, 50, 100, 500. Coin: 5, 10, 20, 50 *halers*, and Kčs. 1, 2, 5. The *koruna* is based on a gold content of 0·123426 gramme of pure gold and pegged on the rouble at Kčs. 1·80 = R.1. The International Monetary Fund did not approve this change of the par value, and Czechoslovak membership was terminated in 1954, and ceased to be a member of the International Bank. The official rates of exchange are £1 = Kčs. 9·80; US$1 = Kčs. 5·64; 1 Soviet rouble = Kčs. 8. Tourist rate: £1 = Kčs. 17·06.

In Sept. 1973 talks opened with USA with a view to settling mutual claims. It was announced in July 1974 that these had reached a satisfactory conclusion. USA was to return gold seized by Germany (18·4 tonnes), and Czechoslovakia was to pay compensation for nationalized US property. However on 15 Jan. 1975 the Czechoslovak Federal Assembly refused to ratify this agreement, on the grounds that USA was imposing unacceptable political conditions in its commercial treaties.

Banking. For previous banking history *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1971–72, pp. 858–59. The central bank and bank of issue is the State Bank (Statní Banka), which controls foreign exchange reserves, and is a savings bank and a commercial credit bank to enterprises, except foreign trade enterprises. These are financed by the Commercial Bank (Obchodní Banka) which carries out all foreign trade transactions. The Trade Bank (Živnostenská Banka) provides banking services for private foreign clients, and maintains branches abroad. There is also an Investment Bank (Investiční Banka), one of whose functions is to manage foreign securities. 'Foreign exchange points' (*e.g.*, hotels) have partial foreign exchange authorization.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. There is an oil pipeline from the USSR with branches to Bratislava and Zaluzi and a natural gas pipeline which supplies the German Federal and Democratic Republics, Austria and Italy as well as Czechoslovakia. A second is under construction. Petrol prices were raised 50% in 1979.

Minerals. Czechoslovakia is not rich in minerals. There are hard and soft coal reserves (chief coalfields: Most, Chomutov, Kladno, Ostrava and Sokolov). There is also uranium, glass sand and salt, and small quantities of iron ore, graphite, copper and lead. Production in 1977 (in tonnes): Coal, 28m.; lignite and brown coal, 93m.

Agriculture. In 1977 there were 7m. hectares of agricultural land (5m. hectares arable, 0·9m. meadow, 0·8m. pasture). The area occupied by private plots (maximum size 1 hectare) was 144,000 hectares in 1976 and 134,000 hectares in 1977.

Agricultural landholding units in 1977: Various state institutions, 44,850 with 2,134,569 hectares (including 191 state farms with 1,392,809 hectares); 1,813 collective farms (4,302,211 hectares); 611,554 collective farmers' private plots (133,858 hectares); 771,714 individual farms (327,729 hectares) including 667,200 with under 0·5 hectare. Crop production in 1977 (in 1,000 tonnes): Sugar-beet, 8,229; wheat, 5,214; potatoes, 3,760; barley, 3,207; maize, 792; rye, 641.

Livestock. In 1977 the number of livestock was: Cattle, 4·75m. (including 1·9m. milch cows); horses, 53,000; pigs, 7·5m.; sheep, 841,000; poultry, 44·7m. In 1977 production of meat was 1,559,870 tonnes (live weight); milk, 5,363m. litres; 4,639m. eggs. In 1976 there were 304,587 tractors (in 15-h.p. units).

Forestry. Czechoslovakia is a richly wooded country, and the timber industry is important. Forest area in 1977 was 4,511,396 hectares (50% spruce, 16% beech and pine, 7% oak). The area reafforested in 1976 was 66,252 hectares. The timber yield was 17·5m. cu. metres in 1977.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industrialization is well developed and antedates the Communist régime. All industry is nationalized.

Output in 1977 (in 1,000 tonnes): Pig-iron, 9,715; crude steel, 15,064; coke, 10,861; crude oil, 123; rolled-steel products, 10,588; cement, 9,749; paper, 857; sulphuric acid, 1,276; nitrogenous fertilizers, 605; phosphate fertilizers, 389; plastics, 738; synthetic fibres, 152; sugar, 863; beer, 22·4m. hectolitres; cars, 158,987 (no.).

Textile production (in 1m. metres) in 1977: Cotton, 533; linen, 80; woollen, 40; shoes, 127·8m. pairs (62·6m. leather).

Production of electricity in 1977: 66,501m. kwh.

Labour. There were 9,195,000 persons of employable age in 1977 (*i.e.*, males, 15–59; females 15–54), of whom 7,143,000 were employed (45·3% female). 5·5m. in production (industry, 2·7m.; agriculture, 980,000; building, 631,000; commerce, 600,000; and 1·6m. in services.

A 5-day 42-hour week with 4 weeks annual holiday is standard. Average monthly wage in 1979: Kčs. 2,630. In 1979 the trade union movement had 6·5m. members.

Commerce. Total trade (in Kčs. 1m.) for calendar years:

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports	30,912	35,805	43,974	50,716	55,996	63,213
Exports	32,588	33,322	41,213	46,651	52,137	58,246

In 1977, 71% of Czechslovakia's trade was with Communist countries (34% with the USSR). A Soviet–Czech trade agreement for 1976–80 envisages a certain degree of co-ordination of the two countries' 5-year plans. Trade exchanges are expected to rise by 40% in this period, to Kčs. 1,000m. in 1980. In 1977 Czechoslovakia imported from the USSR goods valued at Kčs. 21,402m. and exported to the USSR goods valued at Kčs. 19,995m.; followed by the German Democratic Republic (imports, 7,039m.; exports, 7,084m.) and Poland (imports, 5,380m.; exports, 5,345m.). UK is Czechoslovakia's third biggest non-Communist trade partner after the Federal German Republic and Austria. Czechoslovakia's indebtedness to the West was estimated at US$1,945,000 in 1978.

Major exports in 1977 (percentage of total): Machinery, 51·3; industrial consumer goods, 17·5; raw materials and fuel, 16·7. Imports: Machinery, 39; raw materials and fuel, 28·7. Oil imports in 1978, 18·6m. tonnes, 95% from USSR.

There are 11 foreign trade agencies (independent legal entities with their own capital run by state-appointed managers). Western firms are permitted to set up their own offices on Czechoslovak soil. Enterprises must obtain agreement from the Ministry of Foreign Trade before trading with foreign firms. The 5-year plans envisage a certain degree of integration with the economies of other Comecon countries.

In 1972 an Anglo-Czech Agreement on Co-operation was signed. Under this an Anglo-Czech Joint Commission was established to further the development of trade and industrial and scientific co-operation.

UK–Czechoslovak trade has been conducted since 1 Jan. 1975 on the basis of autonomous EEC measures.

Total trade between Czechoslovakia and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	55,396	59,231	70,286	86,179	85,439	96,577
Exports and re-exports from UK	44,768	51,211	60,080	65,183	73,167	73,801

Tourism. In 1977, 13,250,423 tourists visited Czechoslovakia (570,173 from the West) and 8,854,452 Czechoslovak tourists made visits abroad (168,017 to the West).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1977 there were 73,719 km of motorways and first-class roads and 1,827,688 passenger cars. In 1977 state road transport carried 1,986m. passengers and 318m. tonnes of freight.

Railways. In 1977 the length of railway track was 13,190 km. Of this, 2,837 km was double-tracked and 2,830 km electrified. In 1977, 455m. passengers and 274m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Aviation. Air transport is run by ČSA (Czechoslovak Airlines). The main airports are: Prague (Ruzyně), Brno (Cernovice), Bratislava (Vajnory), Olomouc (Holice), Košice (Barca). In 1977, 1·8m. passengers and 25,359 tonnes of freight were flown. There are direct flights from Prague to some 50 cities, including most European capitals, Havana, Jakarta, Conakry, New York and Montreal. British Airways operates air traffic London–Prague, Air France Paris–Prague–Bucharest.

Shipping. In 1978 the Czechoslovak International Maritime Co. (founded 1959) had 15 ocean-going vessels of together 226,650 DWT, based on Szczecin. In 1977, 1,539m. tonnes of cargo were carried. River freight transport within Czechoslovakia totalled 6·41m. tonnes. There are fleets on the Danube and Elbe.

A port under construction at Bratislava is scheduled to open in 1979.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones in service in 1977 was 2,863,307. *Československý Rozhlas*, the governmental broadcasting station, broadcasts on 2 networks; 1 from Prague with 3 programmes in Czech and Slovak and 1 from Bratislava with 2 programmes in Slovak and additional broadcasts in Hungarian and Ukrainian. *Československá Televise* broadcast 2 television programmes nationwide, including colour broadcasts. In 1977, 3,720,856 people held wireless and 3,903,134 TV licences.

Cinemas and Theatres (1977). There were 3,277 cinemas and 63 theatres. 63 full-length films were made in 1977.

Newspapers (1977). There were 30 daily newspapers, including 12 in Slovak. The party daily *Rudé Právo* ('Red Justice') has a circulation of about 1m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The criminal and criminal procedure codes date from 1 Jan. 1962. Amendments of April 1973 raised the maximum penalty for 'capital' (mainly political) offences from 15 to 25 years and tightened measures for dealing with prisoners and released prisoners. The death penalty is retained for exceptionally serious crimes.

Police powers were strengthened in July 1974.

There is a Federal Supreme Court and federal military courts, with judges elected by the Federal Assembly. Both republics have Supreme Courts and a network of regional and district courts whose professional judges are elected by the republican National Councils. Lay judges are elected by regional or district local authorities. Local authorities and social organizations may participate in the decision-making of the courts.

Religion. Churches are under the control of the state Secretariat for Church Affairs, and clergymen's salaries are paid by the state. In 1977 there were 18 different faiths

with 4,860 clergy and 8,228 churches. The largest single church is the Roman Catholic (11m. members, 1973): its main support is in Slovakia. Cardinal František Tomašek was installed as archbishop of Prague in 1978. The archbishopric of Olomouc was vacant in 1979. In 1979 there were 5 bishops (the remaining 8 dioceses are directed by Government-appointed capitulary vicars). In 1970 there were 3,532 Roman Catholic priests (7,040 in 1948) and, in 1967, 3,200 churches (10,473 in 1948).

The Protestant (Hussite) Community was estimated (1962) at 1·2m., including 530,000 Reformed (360,000 Czech Brethren, 150,000 Reformed Church of Slovakia), 485,000 Lutherans (435,000 in Slovakia, 50,000 in Silesia), 10,000 Methodists, 10,000 Moravians, 10,000 Unity of Czech Brethren, 5,000 Baptists. In 1966 there were 15,000 Jews (mainly in Prague, where there is a synagogue). The Uniate Church was suppressed in 1950, when it had 305,645 adherents, 280 priests, 17 monasteries and 5 nunneries. It was permitted to revive in 1968.

Education. In 1977–78 there were 10,010 kindergartens for children from 3 to 6 years of age, with 39,650 teachers and 579,526 pupils. All children receive free education from the ages of 6 to 15, where possible remaining at a single school for the whole 9 years. In 1977–78 there were 7,910 schools with 1,883,709 pupils and 62,636 teachers.

Subsequent education is of 3 types. First, 3 final years of secondary school (in 1977–78, 339 schools with 8,326 teachers and 149,347 pupils). Secondly, technical, teachers' training and other vocational schools (1977–78, 583 schools with 315,207 students). Thirdly, higher education (1977–78, 134,252 full-time students, and 41,768 part-time and correspondence students); academic staff numbered 17,559 in 1977–78. There are 36 institutions of higher education, with 110 faculties. These include 5 universities—the Charles University in Prague (founded 1348); the Purkyně (formerly Masaryk) University in Brno (1919); the Comenius University in Bratislava (1919); the Palacký University in Olomouc (1573); the Šafárik University in Košice (1959); and 12 technical universities or institutes.

Welfare. Medical care is free. In 1977 Kčs. 3,023m. were spent on medicines and 21,610m. on health insurance benefits. There were, in 1977, 228 hospitals with a total of 116,573 beds, and 44,117 doctors and dentists. Family allowances (Kčs. per month): 1 child, 140; 2 children, 530; 3, 1,030. Old age pensions averaging 67% of salary are paid at the age of 60 (men), 53–57 (women).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (25 Kensington Palace Gdns, London, W8 4QY)

Ambassador: Dr Zdeněk Černík (accredited on 16 Nov. 1977).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA (Thunovská 14, Prague 1)

Ambassador: John Rich.

OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN THE USA (3900 Linnean Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Jaromir Johanes.

OF THE USA IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA (Tržiste 15–12548 Praha, Prague)

Ambassador: Francis J. Meehan.

OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Ilja Hulinský.

Books of Reference

The Constitution of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic [English ed.]. Prague, 1960
Statistical Survey of Czechoslovakia. Prague, annual since 1973
Statistická ročenka ČSSR [Statistical Yearbook]. Prague, annual since 1958
Czechoslovak Foreign Trade. Prague, monthly
Statistika. Prague, Statistical Office, monthly since 1964
Socialist Czechoslovakia. Prague, 1976
Czechoslovak Chamber of Commerce and Industry. *Your Trade Partners in Czechoslovakia*. Prague, 1979
Demek, J., and others, *Geography of Czechoslovakia*. Prague, 1971
Hermann, A. H., *A History of the Czechs*. London, 1975
Hejzlar, Z., and Kusin, V. V., *Czechoslovakia, 1968–1969*. New York, 1975
Jancar, B. W., *Czechoslovakia and the Absolute Monopoly of Power*. New York and London, 1971
Korbel, J., *Twentieth-Century Czechoslovakia: The Meanings of its History*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1977
Krejčí, J., *Social Change and Stratification in Postwar Czechoslovakia*. London, 1972
Kusin, V. V., *From Dubček to Charter 77*. Edinburgh, 1978
Littell, R. (ed.), *The Czech Black Book; prepared by the Institute of History of the Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences*. London, 1969
Mamatey, V. S., and Luža, R. (eds.), *A History of the Czechoslovak Republic 1918–1948*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1973
Oxley, A., Pravda, A., Richie, A., *Czechoslovakia: The Party and the People*. New York, 1973
Procházka, J., *English–Czech and Czech–English Dictionary*. 16th ed. London, 1959
Šik, O., *Czechoslovakia: The Bureaucratic Economy*. New York, 1972
Teplý, J., *Économie Nationale de la Tchecoslovaquie Contemporaine*. Paris, 1977
Ulč, O., *Politics in Czechoslovakia*. San Francisco, 1974
Wallace, W. V., *Czechoslovakia*. London, 1977

DENMARK

Capital: Copenhagen
Population: 5·11m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$9,920 (1978)

Kongeriget Danmark

HISTORY. First organized as a unified state in the 10th century, Denmark acquired approximately its present boundaries in 1815, having ceded Norway to Sweden and its north German territory to Prussia. Denmark became a constitutional monarchy in 1849.

AREA AND POPULATION. According to the census held on 9 Nov. 1970 the area of Denmark proper was 43,075 sq. km (16,631 sq. miles) and the population 4,937,579. Population, Jan. 1979: 5,111,534.

Administrative divisions		*Area (sq. km) 1979*	*Population 1970*	*Population 1979*	*Population 1979 per sq. km*
København (Copenhagen)	(city)	86	622,773	505,982	5,841
Frederiksberg	(borough)	9	101,874	88,834	10,129
Københavns	(county)	521	615,343	629,925	1,211
Frederiksborg	,,	1,347	259,442	325,856	242
Roskilde	,,	890	153,199	199,672	224
Vestsjællands	,,	2,984	259,057	275,983	92
Storstrøms	,,	3,398	252,363	259,443	76
Bornholms	,,	588	47,239	47,605	81
Fyns	,,	3,486	432,699	451,733	130
Sønderjyllands	,,	3,929	238,062	248,984	63
Ribe	,,	3,132	197,843	211,492	68
Vejle	,,	2,997	306,263	323,415	108
Ringkøbing	,,	4,853	241,327	261,025	54
Aarhus	,,	4,561	533,190	571,700	125
Viborg	,,	4,122	220,734	230,537	56
Nordjyllands	,,	6,172	456,171	479,348	78
Total		43,075	4,937,579	5,111,534	119

The population is almost entirely Scandinavian; in 1960, of the inhabitants of Denmark proper, 97·8% were born in Denmark.

On 1 Jan. 1977 the population of the capital, Copenhagen (comprising Copenhagen, Frederiksberg and Gentofte municipalities), was 689,305 (including suburbs, 1,251,266); Aarhus, 245,866; Odense, 167,616; Aalborg, 154,563; Esbjerg, 79,354; Randers, 63,662; Helsingor, 56,439; Herning, 55,313; Kolding, 54,617; Horsens, 54,018.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Living births	*Stillbirths*	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*	*Emigration*	*Immigration*
1974	71,327	441	33,182	13,132	51,637	39,751	33,146
1975	72,071	483	31,782	13,264	50,895	40,659	31,946
1976	65,267	431	31,192	13,064	54,001	30,000	33,320
1977	61,878	369	32,174	13,383	50,485	26,906	32,740
1978	62,036	364	28,900	13,000	52,864	26,735	32,059

Illegitimate births: 1975, 21·8%; 1976, 24%; 1977, 25·9%; 1978, 27·9%.

REIGNING QUEEN. Margrethe II, born 16 April 1940; married 10 June 1967 to Prince Henrik, born Count de Monpezat; *offspring:* Crown Prince Frederik, born 26 May 1968; Prince Joachim, born 7 June 1969. She succeeded to the throne on the death of her father, King Frederik IX, on 14 Jan. 1972.

Mother of the Queen: Queen Ingrid, born Princess of Sweden, 28 March 1910.

Sisters of the Queen: Princess Benedikte, born 29 April 1944 (married 3 Feb. 1968 to Prince Richard of Sayn-Wittgenstein-Berleburg); Princess Anne-Marie, born 30 Aug. 1946 (married 18 Sept. 1964 to King Constantine of Greece).

The crown of Denmark was elective from the earliest times. In 1448 after the death of the last male descendant of Swein Estridsen the Danish Diet elected to the throne Christian I, Count of Oldenburg, in whose family the royal dignity remained for more than 4 centuries, although the crown was not rendered hereditary by right till 1660. The direct male line of the house of Oldenburg became extinct with King Frederik VII on 15 Nov. 1863. In view of the death of the king, without direct heirs, the Great Powers signed a treaty at London on 8 May 1852, by the terms of which the succession to the crown of Denmark was made over to Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg, and to the direct male descendants of his union with the Princess Louise of Hesse-Cassel, niece of King Christian VIII of Denmark. In accordance with this treaty, a law concerning the succession to the Danish crown was adopted by the Diet, and obtained the royal sanction 31 July 1853. Linked to the constitution of 5 June 1953, a new law of succession, dated 27 March 1953, has come into force, which restricts the right of succession to the descendants of King Christian X and Queen Alexandrine, and admits the sovereign's daughters to the line of succession, ranking after the sovereign's sons.

Queen Margrethe II has a civil list of 15·48m. kroner. Annuities to other members of the royal house amount to 3·89m. kroner.

Subjoined is a list of the kings of Denmark, with the dates of their accession, from the time of election of Christian I of Oldenburg:

House of Oldenburg

Christian I	1448	Christian IV	1588	Frederik V	1746
Hans	1481	Frederik III	1648	Christian VII	1766
Christian II	1513	Christian V	1670	Frederik VI	1808
Frederik I	1523	Frederik IV	1699	Christian VIII	1839
Christian III	1534	Christian VI	1730	Frederik VII	1848
Frederik II	1559				

House of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg

Christian IX	1863	Christian X	1912	Margrethe II	1972
Frederik VIII	1906	Frederik IX	1947		

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution of Denmark is founded upon the 'Grundlov' (charter) of 5 June 1953.

The legislative power lies with the Queen and the *Folketing* (Diet) jointly. The executive power is vested in the Queen, who exercises her authority through the ministers. The judicial power is with the courts. The Queen must be a member of the Evangelical-Lutheran Church, the official Church of the State. The Queen cannot assume major international obligations without the consent of the *Folketing*. The *Folketing* consists of one chamber. All men and women of Danish nationality of more than 18 years of age and permanently resident in Denmark possess the franchise and are eligible for election to the *Folketing*, which is at present composed of 179 members; 135 members are elected by the method of proportional representation in 17 districts. In order to attain an equal representation of the different parties, 40 *tillægsmandater* (additional seats) are divided among such parties which have not obtained sufficient returns at the district elections. Two members are elected for the Faroe Islands and 2 for Greenland. The term of the legislature is 4 years, but a general election may be called at any time.

The *Folketing* must meet every year on the first Tuesday in October. Besides its legislative functions, it appoints every 6 years judges who, together with the ordinary members of the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*), form the *Rigsret*, a tribunal which can alone try parliamentary impeachments. The ministers have free access to the House, but can vote only if they are members.

Folketing, elected 23 Oct. 1979: 68 Social Democrats, 10 Radical Liberals, 22 Conservatives, 11 Socialist People's Party, 6 Centre Democrats, 5 Christian People's Party, 22 Liberals, 6 Left Socialists, 20 Progress Party, 5 Single-Tax Party, 2 Faroe Islands and 2 Greenland representatives.

The executive (called the State Council (*Statsraadet*) when acting with the Queen presiding) is a minority Social Democratic government, was in March 1980 as follows:

Prime Minister: Anker Jørgensen.
Minister for Foreign Affairs: Kjeld Olesen. *Finance:* Svend Jacobsen. *Economy and Environment:* Ivar Nørgaard. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Poul Dalsager. *Interior and Justice:* Henning Rasmussen. *Greenland and Ecclesiastical Affairs:* Jørgen Peder Hansen. *Social Affairs:* Ritt Bjerregaard. *Defence:* Poul Søgaard. *Education:* Dorte Bennedsen. *Inland Revenue:* Karl Hjortnaes. *Labour:* Svend Auken. *Industry:* Erling Jensen. *Culture:* Niels Matthiasen. *Housing:* Erling Olesen. *Transport and Communications:* Jens Risgaard Knudsen. *Energy:* Poul Nielson. *Without Portfolio:* Lise Østergaard.

The ministers are individually and collectively responsible for their acts, and if impeached and found guilty, cannot be pardoned without the consent of the *Folketing*.

In 1948 a separate legislature (*Lagting*) and executive (*Landsstyre*) were established for the Faroe Islands, to deal with specified local matters.

National flag: Red with white Scandinavian cross (Dannebrog).
National anthems: Kong Kristian stod ved højen Mast (words by J. Ewald, 1778; tune by J. E. Hartmann, 1780) and Der er et yndigt land.

Local Government. For administrative purposes Denmark is divided into 275 municipalities (*kommuner*); each of them has a district council of between 5 and 25 members, headed by an elected mayor. The city of Copenhagen forms a district by itself and is governed by a city council of 55 members, elected every 4 years, and an executive (*magistraten*), consisting of the chief burgomaster (*overborgmesteren*) and 6 burgomasters, appointed by the city council for 4 years. There are 14 counties (*amtskommuner*), each of which is administered by a county council (*amtsråd*) of between 13 and 31 members, headed by an elected mayor. All councils are elected directly by universal suffrage and proportional representation for 4-year terms. A third council, the Metropolitan Council, with a constitution similar to the counties was established 1 April 1974. The Metropolitan Council is responsible for overall development within Metropolitan Copenhagen.

The counties and Copenhagen are superintended by a ministry of interior affairs. The municipalities are superintended by 14 local supervision committees, headed by a County Prefect (*amtmand*) who is a civil servant appointed by the Queen.

DEFENCE. The Danish military defence is organized in accordance with the Defence Act of 1969 (amended April 1973 and prolonged March 1977) and the overall organization of the Danish Armed Forces comprises the Defence Command, the Army, the Navy, the Air Force and inter-service authorities and institutions. To this should be added the Home Guard, which is an indispensable part of Danish military defence. The Home Guard is based on the Home Guard Act of 1961 (at the latest amended May 1973).

In accordance with the Defence Act the Chief of Defence has full command of the three services: the Army, the Navy and the Air Force. The Chief of Defence, the Chief of Defence Staff and the Chiefs of the Army, the Navy and the Air Force and their staffs, are integrated in the Defence Command.

The Minister of Defence is assisted by a Defence Council consisting of the Chief of Defence, the Chief of Defence Staff, the Chief of Danish Operational Forces, and the Chiefs of the Army, the Navy and the Air Force.

The Constitution of 1849 declared it the duty of every fit man to contribute to the national defence, and this provision is still in force. According to the Personnel Act, 1969 (amended April 1973), the military personnel comprises officers, n.c.o.s and privates. Private personnel are provided by enlistment and by recruiting of volunteers. Selection of conscripts takes place at the age of 19 years, and the conscripts are normally called up for 9 months service ½–1½ years later. Afterwards conscripts may be recalled for refresher training or musters.

Army. The Army comprises field army formations and the local defence forces. The field army formations are organized in an operationally balanced covering force and in reserve units. The covering force numbers about 12,000 men and comprises a standing force, and a supplementary force consisting of men newly released from service. The standing force number about 21,400 men organized in standing brigade units, headquarters units and support units. The brigade units are organized in 5 mechanized infantry brigades. The field army is equipped with 200 medium battle tanks and about 650 armoured personnel carriers as well as artillery including 72 self-propelled howitzers. The local defence units consist of about 24,000 men organized in 21 infantry battalions and 7 artillery battalions. The men of the latest annual service groups form the troops of the line, while those of the previous years form the local defence, the reserve and the reserve for the Home Guard. The mobilization units of the field army and the local defence force will total about 65,000 men.

Navy. The Navy comprises the fleet and coast-defence. The fleet includes 6 submarines, 2 frigates, 5 ocean escorts (for fishery protection and surveying duties), 3 corvettes, 10 fast missile craft, 6 fast torpedo boats, 4 ocean minelayers, 3 coastal minelayers, 8 coastal minesweepers, 2 torpedo recovery vessels, 23 patrol vessels, 5 coastal patrol launches, 2 oilers and the royal yacht. The Naval Air Arm comprises 8 helicopters (one is carried in each of the ocean escorts).

The coast-defence includes several permanent fortifications. Naval personnel in 1979 totalled about 5,400 officers and men, and the mobilization force about 2,800 men.

Air Force. The operational units of the Air Force comprise 2 surface-to-air missile battalions and 6 flying squadrons with a total of 116 aircraft.

The air defence force consists of the 2 surface-to-air missile battalions and 2 all-weather air-defence squadrons with a unit establishment of 20 CF-104G/F-104G Starfighters.

The fighter bomber force comprises 3 squadrons with a unit establishment of 20 F.100D/F Super Sabres and F 35 Drakens, and 1 reconnaissance squadron with a unit establishment of 16 RF 35 Drakens. The F-100s are being replaced by F-16s in 1980–82.

In addition the Air Force has a number of supplementary units, including 1 transport squadron (C-130s and C-47s), 1 helicopter rescue squadron (S-61As), the control and warning system.

Total strength of the Air Force (1979) about 6,700, and the mobilization force about 7,500 men.

Home Guard. The overall Home Guard organization comprises the Home Guard Command, the Army Home Guard, the Navy Home Guard and the Air Force Home Guard.

The personnel of the Home Guard is recruited on a voluntary basis. The personnel establishment of the Home Guard is at present about 73,200 persons (56,500 in the Army Home Guard, 4,900 in the Navy Home Guard and 11,800 in the Air Force Home Guard).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Denmark is a member of UN, NATO, OECD and EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget (*Finanslovforslag*) must be laid before the Parliament (*Folketing*) not later than 4 months before the beginning of a new fiscal year.

The following shows the actual revenue and expenditure as shown in central government accounts for 2 fiscal years ending 31 March, the approved budget figures for 1 April–31 Dec. 1978 and the budgets for the calendar years 1979 and 1980 (in 1,000 kroner):

	1976–77	*1977–78*	*1978*	*1979*	*1980*
Revenue	73,230,765	81,500,159	66,368,547	95,482,387	108,220,297
Expenditure	79,401,217	87,995,703	77,603,244	109,097,820	118,873,915

Receipts and expenditures of special government funds and expenditures on public works are included.

The 1980 budget envisages revenue of 45,476m. kroner from income and property taxes and 60,444m. from consumer taxes.

The central government debt on 31 Dec. 1978 amounted to 56,574m. kroner.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *krone* of 100 *øre*. In 1931 Denmark went off the gold standard, as established in 1873.

Small change: 5-kroner pieces of copper–nickel, 1-krone pieces of copper–nickel; 25-øre and 10-øre pieces of copper–nickel, and 5-øre pieces of copper–steel–copper clad.

Banking. On 31 Dec. 1978 the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 51,153m. kroner. The assets included 94m. kroner in gold bullion. The liabilities included 11,150m. kroner note issue, 2,502m. kroner general capital fund and reserve fund.

On 31 Dec. 1978 there were 169 savings banks, with 6·2m. accounts and deposits of 41,052m. kroner. Their advances amounted to 32,190m. kroner.

On 31 Dec. 1977 there were 74 other banks for commercial, agricultural and industrial purposes; their deposits amounted to 88,424m. kroner; advances were 66,146m. kroner.

Weights and Measures. The use of the metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory in Denmark since 1 April 1912.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Owing to the concentration of power production, the number of generating power stations has declined from 371 in 1949–50 to 23 in 1977, while the net power production (in 1m. kwh.) has risen from 1,689 in 1949–50 to 19,157 in 1978.

Agriculture. Land ownership is widely distributed. In 1978 the total number of farms was 125,521. There were 39,662 small holdings (with less than 10 hectares), 74,866 medium sized holdings (10–50 hectares) and 10,993 holdings with more than 50 hectares.

The number of agricultural workers declined from 120,442 in July 1961 to 28,156 in June 1975, while the index of production was 100 in 1960 and 100 in 1972 (1963–64 = 100).

In June 1978 the cultivated area was utilized as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Grain, 1,845; peas and beans, 5; root crops, 267; other crops, 126; green fodder and grass, 679; fallow, 2; total cultivated area, 2,924.

	Area (1,000 hectares)			*Production (in 1,000 tonnes)*		
Chief crops	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Wheat	127	116	122	592	606	642
Rye	72	89	84	213	324	315
Barley	1,478	1,528	1,570	4,801	6,143	6,301
Oats	98	77	61	263	270	206
Mixed grain	12	11	8	33	35	8
Potatoes	35	38	34	575	954	932
Root crops	260	252	233	10,120	12,545	10,511

Livestock, 1978: Horses, 60,000; cattle, 3,099,000; pigs, 8,035,000; sheep, 56,000; poultry, 14,773,000.

Production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1978: Milk, 5,324; butter, 140; cheese, 183; beef, 257; pork and bacon, 855; eggs, 71.

In June 1978 farm tractors numbered 189,913 and harvester-threshers, 40,323.

Fisheries. The total value of the fish caught was (in 1m. kroner): 1950, 156; 1955, 252; 1960, 376; 1965, 650; 1970, 854; 1975, 1,442; 1977, 2,296. The fishing fleet in 1977 consisted of 7,340 motor boats, 182 sailing boats and 2,761 rowing boats.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The following table sets forth the gross factor income (in 1m. kroner) by industrial origin in 3 calendar years:

	1974		1975		1976	
	Current prices	*1955 prices*	*Current prices*	*1955 prices*	*Current prices*	*1955 prices*
Agriculture	12,244	5,837	12,285	5,177	13,199	4,760
Forestry	164	88	177	87	176	87
Gardening, fur-farming, etc.	934	660	1,057	610	1,211	620
Fishing	1,265	487	957	440	1,323	484
Peat and lignite production	44	25	46	23	59	28
Total	14,641	7,097	14,522	6,337	15,968	5,979
Manufacturing industries	32,500	16,025	34,919	14,925	40,600	16,140
Handicrafts	15,035	4,290	16,710	4,265	18,975	4,475
Construction	16,195	4,475	16,919	4,055	20,213	4,480
Gas, electricity and water	3,066	2,219	3,793	2,263	3,939	2,497
Total	66,796	27,009	72,341	25,508	83,727	27,592
Wholesale and retail trade, etc	22,910	9,550	26,485	10,150	30,600	10,850
Banking and insurance	6,789	2,148	7,800	2,187	8,188	2,118
Catering establishments	2,085	619	2,384	649	2,775	691
Cinemas, theatres, etc.	335	62	376	61	387	57
Total	32,119	12,379	37,045	13,047	41,950	13,716
Foreign shipping	4,388	2,005	3,896	1,950	4,354	2,090
Other transportation	13,450	4,636	15,974	4,688	17,589	4,894
Total	17,838	6,641	19,870	6,638	21,943	6,984
Use of dwellings	10,040	2,925	11,485	3,026	13,263	3,107
Professions	3,228	662	3,624	687	4,138	711
Domestic services	408	54	519	60	637	65
Government services	37,270	6,785	43,585	6,941	48,445	7,119
Gross factor income	182,340	63,552	202,991	62,244	230,071	65,273
Plus indirect taxes	26,485	—	28,740	—	35,755	—
Less subsidies	5,285	—	4,686	—	6,483	—
Gross domestic product at market prices	203,540	69,002	227,045	68,019	259,343	71,373

Although only very few industrial raw materials are produced within the country, considerable industries have been developed.

According to the registration of business units for VAT settlement there were in 1977 a total of 33,500 manufacturing units. In the table 'number of wage-earners' refers to establishments with 6 employees or more, while 'gross-output' and 'value-added' cover kind-of-activity units of enterprises with 20 employees or more.

Branch of industry	*Number of wage-earners (1,000)*	*Gross output in factor values (Im. kroner)*	*Value added in factor values (Im. kroner)*
Mining and quarrying	1·0	310	240
Food products	46·2	39,641	9,407
Beverages	9·0	3,482	2,169
Tobacco	2·8	958	481
Textiles	12·3	3,731	1,638
Wearing apparel	11·4	1,902	995
Leather and products	1·3	307	151
Footwear	2·6	502	229
Wood products	7·4	2,156	927
Furniture and fixtures	10·3	2,296	1,194
Paper and products	6·7	2,745	1,201
Printing, publishing	15·7	4,989	3,339
Industrial chemicals	6·9	4,397	1,979
Other chemical products, petroleum refineries and petroleum coal products	6·0	10,512	2,826

Branch of industry	*Number of wage-earners (1,000)*	*Gross output in factor values (1m. kroner)*	*Value added in factor values (1m. kroner)*
Rubber products	2·2	590	332
Plastic products	6·0	1,664	899
Pottery, china, etc.	2·9	402	347
Glass and products	2·7	692	459
Non-metal products	12·9	4,329	2,547
Iron and steel	4·8	1,393	695
Non-ferrous metals	1·8	931	285
Metal products	22·0	6,168	3,070
Machinery	38·7	11,790	6,546
Electrical machinery	16·6	5,253	2,955
Transport equipment	23·2	7,135	3,650
Professional goods	5·0	1,563	994
Other industries	4·3	1,153	668
Total manufacturing	281·7	120,681	49,983

Labour. In 1978, 8% of the working population lived on agriculture, forestry and fishery, 25% on industries and handicrafts, 8% on construction, 15% on commerce, etc., 6% on transport and communication, and 36% on administration, professional services, etc.

Commerce. The following table shows the value, in 1,000 kroner, of general imports and exports (including trade with the Faroe Islands and Greenland) for calendar years:

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports	35,326,397	46,968,945	60,479,570	59,707,627	75,010,879	79,636,962
Exports	30,833,419	37,548,669	46,921,919	50,031,127	55,034,147	60,436,289

Imports and exports (in 1,000 kroner) for calendar years:

	1976		*1977*	
Leading commodities	*Imports*	*Exports*	*Imports*	*Exports*
Live animals, meat, etc.	135,259	7,996,278	133,442	8,601,724
Dairy products, eggs	148,690	3,159,324	135,373	3,297,719
Fish and fish preparations	777,051	2,308,606	1,012,598	2,772,808
Cereals and cereal preparation	822,080	1,034,924	903,790	1,198,492
Sugar and sugar preparations	329,432	581,705	359,809	649,979
Coffee, tea, cocoa, etc.	1,309,912	126,512	1,918,086	245,851
Feeding stuff for animals	1,729,902	1,036,994	2,241,475	1,182,616
Wood, lumber and cork	1,408,556	200,579	1,465,082	222,307
Textiles, fibres, yarns, fabrics, etc.	3,553,861	1,578,542	3,431,290	1,610,575
Fuels, lubricants, etc.	12,098,999	1,858,228	13,102,061	1,654,060
Pharmaceutical products	678,810	1,040,731	805,503	1,276,268
Fertilizers, etc.	991,500	208,541	1,073,606	216,437
Metals, manufactures of metals	6,860,042	2,396,590	6,771,697	2,958,098
Machinery, electric, equipment, etc.	12,754,423	11,642,562	13,491,566	12,483,725
Transport equipment	8,504,515	3,420,628	7,839,415	3,490,019

Distribution of Danish foreign trade (in 1,000 kroner) according to countries of origin and destination, for calendar years:

	Imports			*Exports*		
Countries	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Belgium	2,110,949	2,880,170	3,081,268	778,659	925,621	1,067,015
Finland	1,564,388	2,140,969	2,480,886	1,121,682	1,104,640	1,137,143
France	2,246,863	2,848,524	3,352,488	1,589,339	2,299,764	2,612,554
Germany (Fed. Rep.)	11,774,711	15,635,146	15,628,258	6,647,532	7,900,424	9,162,193
Norway	2,891,542	3,513,106	3,758,268	3,285,168	3,702,203	4,468,257
Sweden	8,488,902	10,622,929	10,434,134	7,482,759	8,685,041	8,643,138
Switzerland	1,131,645	1,337,994	1,383,641	828,546	910,446	1,039,117
UK	6,117,491	7,665,358	8,720,647	9,413,646	9,417,899	8,468,488
USA	3,614,541	3,853,264	4,553,868	2,579,350	3,144,237	3,432,081
Allied forces in Fed. Rep. Germany	—	—	—	123,348	135,309	134,279

Total trade between Denmark (without the Faroe Islands) and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	621,704	705,390	811,657	962,464	1,081,247
Exports and re-exports from UK	443,122	654,856	797,325	841,377	1,016,403

Tourism. In 1978, foreigners visiting Denmark spent some 6,210m. kroner.

Industrial Statistics. Danmarks Statistik. Copenhagen (annually)
Quarterly Statistics for the Industry: Commodity Statistics. Danmarks Statistik, Copenhagen
Statistics on Agriculture, Horticulture and Forestry. Danmarks Statistik. Copenhagen (annually)
Agriculture in Denmark. Agricultural Council of Denmark. Copenhagen, 1972
Agricultural Statistics 1900–1965. Vol. I: *Agricultural Area and Harvest and Utilization of Fertilizers*.—Vol. II: *Livestock and Livestock Products, and Consumption of Feeding Stuffs*. Danmarks Statistik. Copenhagen, 1968–69
External Trade of Denmark. Danmarks Statistik Copenhagen
Danish Industry in Facts and Figures. Federation of Danish Industries. Copenhagen (annually)
Energy Supply of Denmark, 1900–58 and *1948–65*. Danmarks Statistik. Copenhagen, 1959, 1967. Annual Supplements 1966–75 have been published in Statistical News
Report on Fisheries. Ministry of Fisheries, Copenhagen (annually)
Eckup, C., *The Danish Chemical Industry*. Lyngby, 1971
Nash, E. F., and Attwood, E. A., *The Agricultural Policies of Britain and Denmark*. London, 1961
The 1,000 Largest Companies in Denmark. 8th ed. Copenhagen, 1975

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Denmark proper had (1 Jan. 1979), 450 km of motorways, 4,215 km of other state roads, 6,807 km of provincial roads and 55,855 km of commercial roads. Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1978 comprised 1,396,791 passenger cars, 264,108 lorries, 10,939 taxicabs (including 3,350 for private hire), 6,836 buses and 34,902 cycles.

Railways. There were in 1979 railways of a total length of 2,526 km open for traffic. Of this total, 2,004 km belong to the State. The revenue for 1977–78 amounted to 1,018m. kroner from passenger transport (including bus traffic) and 668m. kroner from freight.

Aviation. On 1 Oct. 1950 the 3 Scandinavian airlines, Det Danske Luftfartsselskab, ABA and DNL, combined in Scandinavian Airlines System. In 1978 SAS flew 123·6m. km and carried 7,979,693 passengers.

SAS inaugurated its transpolar routes Copenhagen–Los Angeles on 15 Nov. 1954 and Copenhagen–Tōkyō on 25 Feb. 1957, and its trans-Asian express route Copenhagen–Bangkok–Singapore *via* Tashkent on 4 Nov. 1967.

Shipping. On 31 Dec. 1978 the Danish merchant fleet consisted of 3,245 vessels (above 20 GRT) of 5,555,435 GRT.

In 1978, 48,800 vessels of 32m. NRT entered the Danish ports, unloading 45m. tonnes and loading 14m. tonnes of cargo; traffic by passenger ships and ferries is not included.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1978, 1,320 post offices. On 31 Dec. 1978 the length of telephone circuits of private companies was 10,236,979 km. On 1 Jan. 1978 there were 2,743,758 telephone subscribers (including those in the Faroe Islands and Greenland). Postal revenues, 1977–78, 3,452m. kroner; expenditure, 3,356m. kroner.

Danmarks Radio is the government broadcasting station and is financed by licence fees. Television is broadcast by *Danmarks Radio* with colour programmes by PAL system. Number of receivers: Radio, 1·9m.; television, 1,815,000, including 1,075,000 colour sets.

Cinemas. In 1978 there were 442 cinemas with a seating capacity of 117,736.

Newspapers. In 1978 there were 49 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1·83m. on weekdays; 10 of them (871,000) appeared in Copenhagen.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The lowest courts of justice are organized in 84 tribunals (*byretter*), where cases are dealt with by a single judge. The tribunals at Copenhagen have 30 judges,

Aarhus 12, Odense 9, Aalborg 8, and the other tribunals have 1 to 4. Cases of greater consequence are dealt with by the superior courts (*Landsretterne*); these courts are also courts of appeal for the above-named cases. Of superior courts there are two: *Østre Landsret* in Copenhagen with 42 judges, *Vestre Landret* in Viborg with 20 judges. From these an appeal lies to the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*) in Copenhagen, composed of 15 judges. Judges under 70 years of age can be removed only by judicial sentence.

In 1977, 9,926 men and 852 women were convicted of crimes and delicts, fines not included. On 31 Dec. 1978, 1,227 men and 27 women were in the state prisons.

Religion. At the Reformation in 1536 the Danish Church ceased to exist as a legally independent unit, a part of the Roman Catholic Church, and became instead a Lutheran Church under the direction of the State. Since that time the State has, in one form or another, continued to exercise supreme authority in the affairs of the Church, and has regulated these by the passing of laws, by royal decree, or other appropriate means. The great majority of Danish citizens (about 90%) belongs to the National Church. Administratively, Denmark is divided into 10 dioceses each with a Bishop who, within the framework of the law, is the supreme diocesan authority in ecclesiastical affairs. The Bishop together with the Chief Administrative Officer of the county make up the diocesan governing body, responsible for all matters of ecclesiastical local finance and general administration. Bishops are appointed by the Crown after an election at which the clergy and parish council members of the diocese have had the opportunity of voting for the candidates nominated. Each diocese is divided into a number of deaneries (about 107 in the whole country) each with its Dean and Deanery Committee, who have certain financial powers. Local government at parish level (there are about 2,200 parishes in all) is in the hands of Parish Councils, who are elected for a 4-year period of office.

Since the Constitution of 1849 complete religious toleration is extended to every sect, and no civil disabilities attach to Dissenters.

Kjær, J. C., *History of the Church of Denmark*. Blair, Nebr., 1945
Roesen, August, *Religion in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1963

Education. Education has been compulsory since 1814. The *folkeskole* (public primary and lower secondary school) comprises a pre-school class (*børnehaveklassen*), a 9-year compulsory basic school and 1-year voluntary tenth form. Compulsory education may be fulfilled either through attending the public *folkeskole* or private schools or through home-instruction, the only requirement being that the instruction given should be comparable to that offered in the *folkeskole*. *Folkeskolen* are mainly municipal and no fees are paid. In the year 1977–78, 2,272 primary and lower secondary schools had 807,502 pupils and employed 55,428 teachers. 13% of the total number of schools were private schools and they were attended by 6% of the total number of pupils in the primary and lower secondary schools. The 9-year compulsory basic school is in practice not streamed. However, a certain differentiation may take place in the eighth and ninth form as well as in the voluntary tenth form.

Examination after finishing the primary and lower secondary school is voluntary. After the termination of the eighth and ninth form the pupils may sit for the leaving examination of the *folkeskole* (*folkeskolens afgangsprøve*). After the termination of the tenth form the pupils may sit for either the leaving examination of the *folkeskole* (*folkeskolens afgangsprøve*) or the extended leaving examination of the *folkeskole*.

Under certain conditions the pupils may continue their education either in a 3-year gymnasium ending with *studentereksamen* or in the 2-year higher preparatory school ending with the *højere forberedelseseksamen*. There were (1977–78) 126 of these upper secondary schools with 59,290 pupils and 5,556 teachers.

Youth and leisure-time education: 254 schools (continuation schools, youth residential schools, domestic science schools, folk high schools, youth high schools and agricultural schools) with 24,313 pupils.

Vocational training, technical and commercial education: 54 vocational and technical schools with 38,543 pupils receiving vocational training as apprentices and 9,336 receiving basic vocational education. There were 61 commercial schools with

16,819 pupils receiving vocational training as apprentices, 4,468 receiving basic vocational education and 15,836 other pupils.

Teacher-training institutions: 31 teacher-training colleges with 13,373 students. 26 colleges for training of teachers for kindergartens and leisure-time activities with 6,385 students.

Degree-courses in Engineering (1977): The Technical University of Denmark had 3,405 students. The Engineering Academy of Denmark had 1,293 students and 8 engineering colleges with 2,260 students.

Universities and University Centres (1977): The University of Copenhagen (founded 1479) 29,214 students. The University of Aarhus (founded in 1928) 15,003 students. The University of Odense (founded in 1964) 4,465 students. Roskilde University Centre (founded in 1972) 1,466 students. Aalborg University Centre (founded in 1974) 2,584 students.

Other types of post-secondary education (1977): The Royal Veterinary and Agricultural College had 1,822 students. Two Colleges of Dentistry had 1,173 students. The Danish College of Pharmacy had 633 students. Eleven Colleges of Economics and Business Administration had 13,626 students. Two Schools of Architecture had 2,583 students. Five Academies of Music had 789 students. The Danish Library College had 1,269 students. The Royal Danish College of Educational Studies had 1,633 students. The Danish State Institute of Physical Education had 252 students. Four Colleges for Social Welfare Officers had 1,281 students. The Danish College of Journalism had 360 students. Six Therapeutists Colleges had 870 students. One State Midwife School had 105 students.

Schools and Education in Denmark. Copenhagen, 1972
Kirkegaard, P., *The Public Libraries in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1950; French ed., 1960
Nellermann, A., *Schools and Education in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1964
Rørdam, T., *The Danish Folk Schools*. Copenhagen, 1965
Skrubbeltrang, F., *The Danish Folk High Schools*. Copenhagen, 1947
Thomsen, O. B., *Some Aspects of Education in Denmark*. Toronto, 1976
Trane, E., *Education and Culture in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1958

Social Security. The main body of Danish social welfare legislation is consolidated in 9 acts concerning (1) health insurance, (2) daily cash benefits, (3) disablement pensions, (4) old age pensions, (5) widows pensions, (6) employment injuries insurance, (7) employment services and unemployment insurance, (8) social assistance including assistance to handicapped, rehabilitation, child and juvenile guidance, care of the aged and sick, and (9) family allowances.

Health insurance, covering the entire population, provides free medical care, substantial subsidies for certain essential medicines together with some dental care and a funeral allowance. Hospitals are primarily municipal and the hospital treatment is normally free. Wage-earners are granted daily sickness allowances, others can have limited daily sickness allowances. Daily cash benefits are granted in the case of temporary incapacity for work because of illness, injury or childbirth to all persons who earn an income derived from personal work. The benefit is paid at the rate of 90% of the average weekly earnings. There is a maximum rate of 1,506 kroner a week.

Disablement and old-age pensions cover the entire population. Entitlement to benefits at the full rates is subject to the condition that the beneficiary has been ordinarily resident in Denmark for a number of years (40). For a shorter period of residence, the benefits are reduced proportionally. The basic amount of the old-age pension in 1979 was 42,312 kroner to married couples and 23,148 to single persons. Various supplementary allowances, depending on age and income, may be payable with the basic amount. Persons over 67 years of age are entitled to the basic amount. The pensions to a married couple are calculated and paid to the husband and the wife separately. Invalidity pension is payable, having regard to the degree of disability, at a rate of up to 45,180 kroner to a single person. The rate of the widow's pension corresponds more or less to that of the old-age pension. Invalidity and widow's pensions may be subject to income regulation.

Employment injuries insurance provides for disablement or survivors' pensions and funeral allowances. The scheme covers practically all employees.

Employment services are provided by regional public employment agencies. The insurance against unemployment provides daily allowances. The unemployment insurance funds had at 1 June 1977 a membership of about 1,251,490 full-time workers.

The *Social Assistance Act* applies to the field of social legislation which rules the individually granted benefits in contrast to the other fields of social legislation which apply to fixed benefits.

Total social expenditure, including hospital and health services, amounted in the financial year 1976 to 59,914m. kroner.

Bibliography of Foreign Language Literature on Industrial Relations and Social Services in Denmark. Ministries of Labour and Social Affairs, Copenhagen, 1975
Social Conditions in Denmark. Vols. 1–8. Ministries of Labour and Social Affairs, Copenhagen
Marcussen, E., *Social Welfare in Denmark*. 4th ed. Copenhagen, 1980

THE FAROE ISLANDS

Færøerne

HISTORY. A Norwegian province 1380–1709, the islands secured the restoration of their Parliament in 1852 and full self-government in 1948.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 1,399 sq. km (540 sq. miles); population (1 July 1978), 42,480. Capital, Thorshavn. Population (1977) 11,000.

GOVERNMENT. The parliament (*Lagting*), elected on 7 Nov. 1978, consists of 32 members: 8 Social Democrats, 8 Samband Party, 6 Folkeflok, 2 Progressive Party, 2 Home Rule Party, 6 Republicans.

Flag: White with a red blue-edged Scandinavian cross.

From 1 Jan. 1972 the Faroe Islands were no longer members of EFTA.

COMMERCE. The main industries are fisheries and crafts. Exports, mainly fresh, frozen, filleted and salted fish, amounted to 774·8m. kroner in 1978; imports to 986·6m. kroner.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	3,571	4,180	7,637	9,791	7,342	10,669
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,834	1,845	2,061	3,277	4,357	4,189

BROADCASTING. *Utvarp Føroya* is the broadcasting station and the number of receivers 11,000.

EDUCATION. In 1977 there were 6,074 primary and 2,403 secondary school pupils with 466 teachers.

Books of Reference

Faroes in Figures. Thorshavn, annual, from 1956
West, J. F., *Faroe*. London, 1973
Williamson, K., *The Atlantic Islands: A Study of the Faroe Life and Scene*. London, 1970

GREENLAND

Grønland

AREA AND POPULATION. Area 2,175,600 sq. km (840,000 sq. miles), made up of 1,833,900 sq. km of ice cap and 341,700 sq. km of ice-free land. The population, 1 Jan. 1979, numbered 49,338; West Greenland, 44,054; East Greenland, 3,107;

North Greenland (Thule), 755, and 1,422 not belonging to any specific municipality. Of the total, 8,563 were born outside Greenland. Capital, Godthaab (1977, estimate) 8,545.

CONSTITUTION. On 5 June 1953 Greenland became an integral part of the Danish Realm with the same rights as other counties in Denmark and with a democratically elected council (*landsråd*). A referendum held in Jan. 1979 approved of home rule from 1 May 1979. At the elections held on 4 April 1979 for the new 21-member Parliament, *Landsting*, the *Siumut*, Forward Party gained 13 seats and the *Atassut*, Community Feeling Party the remaining 8 seats. The Premier, Jonathan Motzfeldt, formed a 5-member administration, *Landsstyre*.

INDUSTRY. Until the beginning of this century, the hunting of land and sea mammals, especially seals, was the main occupation of the population; now fishing is most important. Fish-processing industries, construction and trade are also important occupations.

Coal production ceased in 1972. A deposit of the valuable mineral cryolite has been mined at Ivigtut. The mine is now worked out, but exports from stock will continue for some years. In 1973 the Danish company Greenex A/S began producing lead and zinc concentrate near Umanak. In 1975, 6 groups of oil companies were granted 13 oil concessions off the west coast. These concessions were terminated by 31 Dec. 1978.

Public authorities are investigating uranium and coal deposits in Greenland as well as possibilities of hydro-electric power and there are other private prospectors for various minerals.

COMMERCE. Imports (c.i.f. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): 1973, 565,711; 1974, 633,691; 1975, 741,901; 1976, 777,911; 1977, 964,517; 1978, 987,524. Exports (f.o.b. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): 1973, 191,084; 1974, 551,094; 1975, 509,422; 1976, 516,519; 1977, 555,258; 1978, 559,283. Trade is mainly with Denmark.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	41	52	61	2,211	714	348
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,550	4,857	5,856	5,329	3,975	2,383

BROADCASTING. *Gronlands Radio* broadcasts in Greenlandic and Danish. The short wave transmitters are located at Godthaab. Number of receivers, 8,000. Several towns have local television stations.

EDUCATION. There were (1977) 9,347 pupils in primary schools and 2,626 in secondary schools. A state technical college was opened in 1970 with 516 students (1977).

Books of Reference

Greenland. R. Danish Ministry of Greenland. Copenhagen. Annual from 1968
Meddelelser om Grønland. Ed. Kommissionen for videnskabelige undersøgelser i Grønland. Copenhagen, 1897 ff.
Birket-Smith, K. (ed.), *Grønlandshogen.* 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1950
Gad, F., *A History of Greenland.* Vol. 1. London, 1970.—Vol. 2. London, 1973
Hertling, K. (ed.), *Greenland Past and Present.* Copenhagen, 1972

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF DENMARK IN GREAT BRITAIN (55 Sloane St., London, SW1X 9SR)

Ambassador: Jens Christensen, GCVO (accredited 30 Nov. 1977).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN DENMARK (36–40 Kastelsvej, DK-2100, Copenhagen Ø)

Ambassador: Anne Marion Warburton, DCVO, CMG.

OF DENMARK IN THE USA (3200 Whitehaven St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Otto R. Borch.

OF THE USA IN DENMARK (Dag Hammarskjolds Alle 24, Copenhagen)

Ambassador: Warren Demian Manshel.

OF DENMARK TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Wilh. Ulrichsen.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Danmarks Statistik (Sejrøgade 11, 2100 Copenhagen Ø.) was founded in 1849 and reorganized in 1966 as an independent institution; it is administratively placed under the Minister of Economic Affairs. *Chief:* N. V. Skak-Nielsen. Its main publications are: *Statistisk Årbog* (Statistical Yearbook). From 1896; *Statistiske Efterretninger* (Statistical News). From 1909; *Statistiske Meddelelser* (Statistical Reports). From 1852; *Handelsstatistiske Meddelelser* (Reports on Foreign Trade). From 1910; *Statistiske Tabelværker* (Statistical Tables). From 1850; *Statistiske Undersogelser* (Statistical Inquiries). From 1958.

Ministry of Foreign Affairs, *Danish Foreign Office Journal. Commercial and General Review.—Denmark.* 1961.—*Economic Survey of Denmark* (annual).—*Facts About Denmark.* 1959.—Hæstrup, J., *From Occupied to Ally: the Danish Resistance Movement.* 1963

Atlas over Danmark. R. Danish Geog. Society. Copenhagen, 1963

Bibliografi over Danmarks Offentlige Publikationer. Institut for International Udveksling, Copenhagen. Annual

Dania polyglotta. Annual Bibliography of Books ... in Foreign Languages Printed in Denmark. State Library, Copenhagen. Annual

Kongelig Dansk Hof og Statskalender. Copenhagen. Annual

Brynildsen, F., *A Dictionary of the English and Dano-Norwegian Languages.* 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1902–07

Danstrup, J., *History of Denmark.* 2nd ed. Copenhagen, 1949

Frils, H. (ed.), *Scandinavia Between East and West.* Cornell Univ. Press, Ithaca, 1950

Gedde, K., *This is Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1948

Krabbe, L., *Histoire de Danemark.* Copenhagen and Paris, 1950

Lauring, P., *A History of Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1960

Nielsen, B. K., *Engelsk–Dansk Ordbog.* Copenhagen, 1964

Outze, B. (ed.), *Denmark During the German Occupation.* Copenhagen, 1946

Trap, J. P., *Kongeriget Danmark.* 5th ed. 11 vols. Copenhagen, 1953 ff.

Vinterberg H., and Bodelsen, C. A., *Dansk-Engelsk Ordbog.* Copenhagen, 1966

National Library: Det Kongelige Bibliotek, Copenhagen. *Librarian.* P. Birkelund.

COMMONWEALTH OF DOMINICA

Capital: Roseau
Population: 83,000 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$440 (1978)

HISTORY. Dominica was discovered by Columbus. It was a British possession from 1805, a member of the Federation of the West Indies 1958–62, an Associated State of the UK, 1967–78 and became an independent republic as the Commonwealth of Dominica on 3 Nov. 1978.

AREA AND POPULATION. Dominica is an island in the Windward group of the West Indies situated between Martinique and Guadeloupe. 289·5 sq. miles (728 sq. km). Census population, 1970, 70,302 (males, 33,550; females, 36,752), estimate, 1978, 83,000. Chief town, Roseau (population, about 16,800). Dominica contains a Carib settlement with a population of about 500, nearly all of whom are of mixed blood.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The House of Assembly has 21 elected and 9 nominated members, 1 *ex-officio* member. The Speaker is elected from among the members of the House or from outside. The Cabinet is presided over by the Premier and consists of 5 other Ministers and the Attorney-General (official member).

President: Frederick E. Degazon, OBE.
Prime Minister: Patrick Roland John.

National flag: Green with a cross over all of yellow, white, and black pieces, and in the centre a red disc charged with a Sisserou parrot in natural colours within a ring of 10 green stars.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Commonwealth of Dominica is a member of UN and the Commonwealth.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue, 1973, $18,590,695 and expenditure, $21,226,643; public debt, $7,710,750.

Currency. In Jan. 1979 legislation was introduced to adopt the French *franc*, the £ sterling and the East Caribbean *dollar* as legal tender. In March 1980, EC$2·7025 = US$1 and EC$5·9 = £1

Banking. Savings bank (1974), 2,954 depositors, with $571,794 deposits. There are branches of Barclays Bank International, Royal Bank of Canada and Dominica Co-operative Bank in Roseau, a branch of Barclays at Portsmouth and agencies of Barclays at Marigot and Grand Bay. The National Commercial and Development Bank was opened in 1977.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. Production (1977, in tonnes): Bananas, 37,000; coconuts, 18,000.
Livestock (1978): Cattle, 4,000; pigs, 8,000; sheep, 4,000; goats, 6,000; poultry, 104,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The main industries are agriculture and tourism. A freeport is planned, to be called New Hong Kong.

Commerce (1975). Imports, $45,036,389 c.i.f.; exports, $24,646,717. Chief products: Bananas, soap, fruit juices, essential oils, cocoa, coconuts, vegetables, fruit and fruit

preparations, and alcoholic drinks. Exports (1975) of cocoa, 60 long tons ($226,366); bananas, 27,917 tons ($14,407,117); coconut oil, 16,272 lb. ($172,728); essential oils, 36,284 lb. ($672,394); citrus fruits, 7,990,486 lb. ($3,154,236); soap, 404 tons ($574,628); fruit juices, 115,796 gallons ($1,017,197); vegetables, 702 tons ($487,870).

Total trade between Dominica (including St Lucia and St Vincent) and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1978	*1979*
Imports to UK	33,025	25,126
Exports and re-exports from UK	16,763	17,112

Tourism. Tourists (1976) totalled 24,005.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1976 there were 467 miles of road and 282 miles of track. Vehicles totalled (1976) 3,574.

Post and Broadcasting. Telephone lines, 272·5 route miles; number of telephones, 4,036 (1978). Radio recievers (1978) 9,500.

Cinemas. In 1970 there were 3 cinemas with a seating capacity of 1,500.

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Justice. There are 4 magistrates' courts. They dealt with 11 civil and 3,274 criminal cases in 1973. The police force consists of 10 officers and 247 other ranks.

Education. In 1977 there were 18,415 primary and 5,895 secondary school pupils and 3 colleges of higher education with 401 students.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF DOMINICA IN GREAT BRITAIN (10 Kensington Ct, London, W8).

High Commissioner: Arden Schillingford (accredited 13 Dec. 1978).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN DOMINICA

High Commissioner: J. S. Arthur, CMG (resides in Bridgetown).

Library: Public Library, Roseau. *Librarian:* Miss C. Henry.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Capital: Santo Domingo
Population: 5·66m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$910 (1978)

República Dominicana

HISTORY. On 5 Dec. 1492 Columbus discovered the island of Santo Domingo, which he called La Española; for a time it was called Hispaniola. The city of Santo Domingo, founded by his brother, Bartholomew, in 1496, is the oldest city in the Americas. The western third of the island—now the Republic of Haiti—was later occupied and colonized by the French, to whom the Spanish colony of Santo Domingo was also ceded in 1795. In 1808 the Dominican population, under the command of Gen. Juan Sánchez Ramirez, routed an important French military force commanded by Gen. Ferrand, at the famous battle of Palo Hincado. This battle was the beginning of the end for French rule in Santo Domingo and culminated in the successful siege of the capital. Eventually, with the aid of a British naval squadron, the French were forced to capitulate and the colony returned again to Spanish rule, from which it declared its independence in 1821. It was invaded and held by the Haitians from 1822 to 1844, when they were expelled, and the Dominican Republic was founded and a constitution adopted. Independence day 27 Feb. 1844. Great Britain, in 1850, was the first country to recognize the Dominican Republic. The country was occupied by American Marines from 1916 until 1924. In 1936 the name of the capital city was changed from Santo Domingo to Ciudad Trujillo; and back again in 1961.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern portion (about two-thirds) of the island of Hispaniola, Quisqueya or Santo Domingo, the western division forming the Republic of Haiti. It consists of the National District (containing the capital, Santo Domingo; population, census 1970, 817,067), and 26 provinces.

Area is 48,442 sq. km (18,700 sq. miles) with 870 miles of coastline, 193 miles of frontier line with Haiti (marked out in 1936).

The populations of the 26 provinces at the 1970 census were:

La Altagracia	87,180	Puerto Plata	185,800
Azua	91,511	La Romana	56,995
Bahoruco	66,572	Salcedo	89,773
Barahona	112,914	Samaná	53,893
Dajabón	50,780	Sánchez Ramirez	106,177
Duarte	200,813	San Cristóbal	324,395
Espaillat	139,579	San Juan	191,065
La Estrelleta	53,228	San Pedro de Macoris	105,490
Independencia	32,580	Santiago	386,269
María Trinidad Sánchez	97,043	Santiago Rodriguez	49,958
Montecristi	69,276	El Seibo	132,795
Pedernales	12,547	Valverde	76,608
Peravia	127,587	La Vega	293,694

Census population of 1970 was 4,009,458 (2,000,824 males and 2,008,734 females) with 48% of population under 15 years and only 2% over 65. Estimate (1978) 5,658,000.

Population of the principal municipalities (1978): National District (including Santo Domingo) 1,103,425; Santiago de los Caballeros, 241,955; San Pedro de Macoris, 74,693; San Francisco de Macoris, 66,303; Barahona, 59,808.

The population is partly of Spanish descent, but is mainly composed of a mixed race of European and African blood.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was promulgated on 28 Nov. 1966.

The President is elected for 4 years, by direct vote. In case of death, resignation or disability, he is succeeded by the Vice-president. There are 12 secretaries of state, a judicial adviser with secretary-of-state rank and 2 ministers without portfolio in charge of departments. Citizens are entitled to vote at the age of 18, or less when married.

Recent Presidents have been: Gen. Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina, 1930–38, 1942–52 (assassinated 30 May 1961); Héctor Bienvenido Trujillo Molina, 1952–60; Dr Joaquin Balaguer, 4 Aug. 1960–62; Lic. Rafael Bonnelly, 18 Jan. 1962; Professor Juan Bosch, 27 Feb.–25 Sept. 1963 (deposed); Dr Héctor Gracía Godoy, 3 Sept. 1965–1 July 1966; Joaquín Balaguer, 1 July 1966—15 Aug. 1978.

President: Antonio Guzman (elected 26 May 1978).

The country's first free elections for nearly 40 years were held in Dec. 1962 when Juan Bosch was elected President with a clear majority, after which a new Constitution was approved on 29 April 1963. Bosch was overthrown by a military *coup d'état* in Sept. 1963 and the declared aim of the Constitutionalist side in the Civil War of April–Sept. 1965 was the restoration of Bosch as President and a return to the 1963 Constitution.

On 29 April 1965 USA landed a force of 44,000 Marine and Army, later assisted by Organization of American States contributions. The capital remained divided between these forces and various rival factions of nationals. A provisional government was eventually installed on 3 Sept. 1965.

Until elections on 1 June 1966 there was government by decree. The voting on 16 May 1974 was 924,779 votes for Dr Joaguín Balaguer (Reformist Party).

National flag: Blue, red; quartered by a white cross.

National anthem: Quisqueyanos valientes, alzemos (words by E. Prud'homme; tune by J. Reyes, 1883).

DEFENCE. The armed forces are under the command of the President of the Republic, acting through the Secretary of State for the Armed Forces.

Army. The Army has a strength of about 11,000 all ranks. It is organized in 3 infantry brigades, 1 artillery regiment and 1 anti-aircraft regiment, and has some light tanks and armoured cars.

Navy. The Navy, largely comprising former US vessels, consists of 3 very old frigates, including the operational flagship (former training ship, *ex*-presidential yacht), 2 ocean corvettes, 2 escort (*ex*-fleet) minesweepers, 3 patrol vessels (*ex*-netlayers), 2 landing craft, 2 coastguard vessels, 9 patrol cutters, 5 motor launches, 1 training vessel, 2 oilers, 2 survey craft and 8 tugs. Personnel in 1980 exceeded 4,000 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force, with HQ at San Isidoro, has 2 operational squadrons, each with 10 to 20 first-line aircraft. One is equipped with F-51D Mustang piston-engined interceptors; the other with jet-powered Vampire Mk. 1 and Mk. 50 fighter-bombers. Another squadron, with 6 T-28Ds, has a joint counter-insurgency/training role. There are also transport (C-47, etc.), helicopter and training units. Total strength (1979) was about 3,500 personnel and 100 aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Dominican Republic is a member of UN and OAS.

ECONOMY

Budget. The receipts and disbursements for calendar years, in 1m. Dominican gold pesos (RD$), equal to the US$, were:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*[1]	*1978*[1]
Revenue	325·3	383·4	657·4	...	547·7	620·3
Expenditure	325·3	383·4	665·0	...	547·7	620·3

[1] Estimated.

Income tax, established in 1949, was replaced in 1950 by an identity-card tax, known as the 'cédula tax', but re-introduced in 1962.

Currency. In Oct. 1947 the *peso oro*, equal to the US$, was formally made the unit of currency, replacing the US gold dollar, which had been the standard since 1 July 1897. In March 1980, £1 = RD$2·1850; US$1 = RD$1.

There are silver coins for 50, 25 and 10 centavos, a copper–nickel 5-centavo piece and a copper 1-centavo piece.

Banking. On 24 Oct. 1941 a law was passed for the creation of a Dominican commercial bank (government controlled) to be known as the Banco de Reservas de la República Dominicana, with a capital of RD$1m., now increased to RD$68,877,000. This bank, starting with branches purchased from the National City Bank of New York, opened for business on 27 Oct. 1941 and now has 30 branches covering the country. It is authorized to perform all customary banking transactions. On 31 Oct. 1966 its assets and liabilities totalled RD$142,126,322. There are 4 foreign banks—the Royal Bank of Canada with 12 branches, the Bank of Nova Scotia with 11 branches, the Citibank with 6 branches, the Chase Manhattan Bank with 7 branches and the Bank of America with 4 branches. An agricultural and mortgage bank, with paid-up capital of RD$500,000, was established in 1945; in 1950 its capital was increased to RD$5m.; in 1952 steps were begun to raise it to cover a 5-year programme of agricultural expansion; it stood at RD$100m. in Nov. 1962.

In 1947 the Central Bank of the Dominican Republic was launched. Chief liability was note circulation, chiefly bank-notes of 1, 5 and 10 pesos (RD$104·5m. in 1966); total assets and liabilities were RD$215·8m. The net reserve of foreign exchange was US$32m. at 31 Aug. 1966.

A new Banco Popular Dominicano, with an authorized capital of RD$5m., opened in Jan. 1964.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was nominally adopted on 1 Aug. 1913, but English and Spanish units have remained in common use in ordinary commercial transactions; on 17 Sept. 1954 a more drastic law requiring the decimal metric system was passed.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Hurricane 'David' (Aug. 1979) damaged 3 of the hydro-electric plants which produce 30% of electricity supply. 1,943·4m. kwh. of electricity was generated in 1977.

Minerals. The Aluminium Co. of America sent its first shipment of bauxite for smelting, to Texas, on 13 Jan. 1959. Output in 1977 was 574,966 tonnes. Silver and platinum have been found, and near Neiba there are several hills of rock salt (production 1977, 48,592 tonnes). Copper production (1969) 1,200 tonnes. The Rosario Dominicana goldmines were nationalized in Oct. 1979.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the chief source of wealth, sugar cultivation being the principal industry. Of the total area, 9,900 sq. miles are cultivable, and about 3,700 are under cultivation.

Livestock in 1977: 2,214,000 cattle, 800,000 pigs, 51,000 sheep.

The largest sugar estates are in the south-eastern part of the republic. Sugar production, 1979, was 1·3m. tonnes. Two companies produce four-fifths of the total, but in all there are 16 sugar 'centrals'.

Coffee is exported mainly to USA. Output, 1976, 31,851 tonnes. Production of rice for home consumption and export is fostered; output, 1977, 288,959 tonnes. Cocoa is the second principal crop and covers 2m. *tareas* (340,000 acres); output in 1977, 25,755 tonnes. Other principal exports are leaf tobacco and molasses (17,673 tonnes in 1977). There are useful crops of yuca (1977: 162,287 tonnes) and beans

(1977: 38,792 tonnes) for local consumption. Scientific growing of bananas (1977: 290,837 tonnes) and of tobacco (1977: 34,918 tonnes) is progressing.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1975, 1,286 industrial establishments employed 130,000 men and women, who earned RD$157·57m. Output was valued at RD$205·1m. There were 1,036 establishments in 1970. Important manufactures are sugar (1,342,000 tonnes in 1977), textiles (7m. metres of cotton fabric in 1972), cement (678,000 tonnes in 1972), glass bottles, paper and matches. Oil refining capacity was 1·5m. tonnes in 1972, and chemical plants produced 57,000 hectolitres of ethyl alcohol.

Commerce. Total imports and exports in RD$1m. (equal to US$1m.):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	421·9	673·0	893·4	763·6	847·6	859·2
Exports	442·1	636·8	893·8	716·4	780·5	675·5

The principal exports in 1977 were (in RD$1m.): Sugar and by-products, 247·8; coffee, 184·7; cocoa and by-products, 93; ferronickel, 92·32; bauxite, 22·09; meat, 9·3 (1974); fruit and vegetables, 8·8 (1974); tobacco, 1·05.

Total trade between the Dominican Republic and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	6,123	4,063	2,025	971	5,174
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,522	9,537	10,501	9,660	9,627

Tourism. 395,699 tourists visited the Dominican Republic in 1977.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Three main trunk highways, with branches, extend from Santo Domingo eastward to Higuey (106 miles), northward to Santiago and Montecristi and Dajabón (204 miles) and westward to San Juan (128 miles) and Elías Piña on the Haitian border (161 miles). At Elías Piña the road joins the Haitian road to Port-au-Prince. Total highway system in 1977 was 5,224 km first-, 1,538 km second- and 2,505 km third-class roads; there were 647 bridges. Road transport is the chief means of travel. There were 82,001 cars, 40,626 commercial vehicles and 34,967 motor cycles in 1977.

Railways. Some 100 km of the Dominican Government Railway remains in use between La Vega and the port of Sánchez. Other lines, including the Central Romana Railway, exist to serve the sugar industry.

Aviation. The country is reached from the American continent and the Caribbean islands by 8 international airlines. Two local aviation companies provide interior services and connect Santo Domingo with San Juan in Puerto Rico, Curaçao, Aruba and Miami.

Shipping. Santo Domingo is the leading port; Puerto Plata ranks next. In 1971, vessels of 9,833,000 tons entered the ports to discharge 3,009,000 tonnes of cargo, and vessels of 5,276,000 tons cleared the ports having loaded 1,986,000 tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephone instruments (1978), 139,412, of which 104,197 in Santo Domingo. The telephone system is mainly operated by an American company. The telegraph has a total length of about 500 km, privately owned; they have been leased to All-America Cables, Inc., which also controls submarine cables connecting, in the north, Puerto Plata with Puerto Rico and New York, and in the south, Santo Domingo with Puerto Rico, Cuba and Curaçao.

There are 151 broadcasting stations in Santo Domingo and other towns; this includes the 2 government stations. There are 4 television stations.

Cinemas (1978). Cinemas numbered 72, with seating capacity of about 40,000.

Newspapers (1978). There were 7 daily newspapers with a circulation of 155,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, the courts of appeal, the courts of first instance, the communal courts and other tribunals created by special laws, such as the land courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 8 judges chosen by the Senate, and the procurator-general, appointed by the executive; it supervises the lower courts. Each province forms a judicial district, as does the *Distrito Nacional*, and each has its own procurator fiscal and court of first instance; these districts are subdivided, in all, into 72 municipalities and 18 municipal districts, each with one or more local justices. The death penalty was abolished in 1924.

Religion. The religion of the state is Roman Catholic; other forms of religion are permitted. There is a papal nuncio as well as an archbishop, known as the Primate of the Indies.

Education. Primary instruction (5,245 schools) is free and obligatory for children between 7 and 14 years of age; there are also secondary, normal, vocational and special schools, all of which are either wholly maintained by the State or state-aided; in 1975, primary schools had 15,216 teachers and 833,439 pupils; 997 intermediate and secondary schools had 4,950 teachers and 142,501 pupils. The campaign against adult illiteracy dates from 1941, but in 1964 about 65% of the population were still illiterate.

The University of Santo Domingo (founded 1538) had (1975) 27,675 students; 5 other universities had 14,573 students.

Health. In 1978, 78 towns had complete waterworks. There were, in 1975, 1,310 doctors, 121 hospitals, health centres and polyclinics with 8,389 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN
(4 Braemar Mansions, London, SW7 4AG)

Ambassador: Alfredo A. Ricart.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
(Ave. Independencia No. 506, Santo Domingo)

Ambassador and Consul-General: M. A. Cafferty.

OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN THE USA
(1715–22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Francisco Augusto Lora.

OF THE USA IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
(Calle Cesar Nicolas Penson, Santo Domingo)

Ambassador: Robert L. Yost.

OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr E. Esquea.

Books of Reference

Anuario estadistico de la República Dominicana, 1944–45. Ciudad Trujillo. 1949. This has been succeeded by separate annual reports covering foreign trade, vital statistics, banking, insurance, housing and communications.

Dirección General de Estadistica. *21 años de estadisticas dominicanas 1936–1956.* Ciudad Trujillo, 1957.—*Republica Dominicana en Cifras 1978.* Ciudad Trujillo, 1979

The Dominican Republic: Rebellion and Depression. London and New York, 1973

Diederich, B., *Trujillo: The Death of the Goat.* London, 1978

ECUADOR

Capital: Quito
Population: 7·54m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$910 (1978)

República del Ecuador

HISTORY. The Spaniards under Francisco Pizarro founded a colony after their victory at Cajamarca (16 Nov. 1532). Their rule was first challenged by the rising of 10 Aug. 1809. Marshal Sucre defeated the Spaniards at Pichincha in 1821, and in 1822 Bolívar persuaded the new republic to join the federation of Gran Colombia. The Presidency of Quito became the Republic of Ecuador by amicable secession 13 May 1830.

AREA AND POPULATION. Ecuador is bounded on the north by Colombia, on the east and south by Peru, on the west by the Pacific ocean. The frontier with Peru has long been a source of dispute between the two countries. The latest delimitation of it was in the treaty of Rio, 29 Jan. 1942, when, after being invaded by Peru, Ecuador ceded the latter over half her Amazonian territories. Ecuador unilaterally denounced this treaty in Sept. 1961. *See* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1942.

No definite figure of the area of the country can yet be given, as a portion of the frontier has not been delimited. One estimate of the area of Ecuador is 268,178 sq. km, excluding the litigation zone between Peru and Ecuador, which is 190,807 sq. km.

Ecuador has 3 distinct zones: the *Sierra* or uplands of the Andes, consisting of high mountain ridges with valleys, with 2·57m. of the population and high-priced farming land; the *Costa*, the coastal plain between the Andes and the Pacific, with 2·02m., whose permanent plantations furnish bananas, cacao, coffee, sugar-cane and many other crops; the *Oriente*, the upper Amazon basin on the east, consisting of tropical jungles threaded by large rivers.

The population is predominantly of Amerindians, with small proportions of people of European or African descent.

The official language is Spanish. The Amerindians of the highlands speak mainly the Quechua language; in the Oriental Region various tribes have languages of their own.

Ecuador's first census of population was taken on 29 Nov. 1950; it showed a total of 3,202,757 (1,594,803 males and 1,607,954 females). The census was hampered by strong opposition from the Indian villages. The working population was given as 1,940,628, of which two-thirds were agricultural. Census population in 1974, 6,521,710.

The population (census at 8 April 1974) was distributed by provinces (capitals in brackets):

Provinces	*Area (sq. km)*	*Population 1974*
Azuay (Cuenca)	7,799	367,324
Bolívar (Guaranda)	3,216	144,593
Cañar (Azogues)	2,677	146,570
Carchi (Tulcán)	3,582	120,857
Chimborazo (Riobamba)	6,161	304,316
Cotopaxi (Latacunga)	4,614	236,313
El Oro (Machala)	7,451	262,564
Esmeraldas (Esmeraldas)	15,866	203,151
Guayas (Guayaquil)	21,259	1,512,333
Imbabura (Ibarra)	4,903	216,027
Loja (Loja)	28,900	342,339
Los Rios (Babahoyo)	5,937	383,432

Provinces	*Area (sq. km)*	*Population 1974*
Manabí (Portoviejo)	18,963	817,966
Pichincha (Quito)	16,438	988,306
Tungurahua (Ambato)	3,204	279,920
Napo (Tena)	296,390	62,186
Pastaza (Puyo)		23,465
Morona-Santiago (Macas)		53,325
Zamora-Chinchipe (Zamora)		34,493
Colon (Galápagos)	7,844	4,037
Total	455,454	6,521,710

There are 115 cantons, 212 urban parishes and 715 rural parishes. The chief towns (population census, 1974) are the capital, Quito (559,828), Guayaquil (823,219), Cuenca (104,470), Ambato (77,955), Machala (69,170), Esmeraldas (60,364), Portoviejo (59,550), Riobamba (58,087).

Vital statistics for calendar years: Births, (1964) 219,137, (1965) 226,436, (1966) 220,930; deaths, (1964) 58,989, (1965) 60,202, (1966) 59,618.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 22 June 1970 President José Maria Velasco Ibarra assumed dictatorial powers, following months of strife between student and security forces. For details of governments 1963–70, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1974–75, pp. 875–76. On 15 Feb. 1972 President Velasco Ibarra was deposed. A National Military Government under Brig.-Gen. Guillermo Rodriguez Lara was formed and the 1945 Constitution reintroduced. President Rodriguez Lara resigned in Jan. 1976 and a military Junta assumed power until the 1979 elections. A new Constitution came into force on 10 Aug. 1979.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of yellow, blue, red, with the yellow of double width, and in the centre over all the national arms.

National anthem: Salve, oh patria! (words by J. L. Mera; tune by A. Neumann, 1866).

The following is a list of the presidents and provisional executives since 1940:

Carlos Alberto Arroyo del Río, elected 12 Jan. 1940; resigned 30 May 1944.
Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, elected by Constituent Assembly, Aug. 1944; re-elected 11 Aug. 1946, but deposed 24 Aug. 1947.
Col. Carlos Mancheno, seized power 24 Aug. 1947; deposed 3 Sept. 1947.
Mariano Suárez Veintimilla (Vice-President), 3–15 Sept. 1947.
Carlos Julio Arosemena Tola (provisional), 15 Sept. 1947–31 Aug. 1948.
Galo Plaza Lasso, 1 Sept. 1948–31 Aug. 1952
Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1952–31 Aug. 1956.
Dr Camilo Ponce Enríquez, 1 Sept. 1956–31 Aug. 1960.
Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1960–8 Nov. 1961 (withdrew).
Dr Carlos Julio Arosemena Monroy, 8 Nov. 1961–11 July 1963 (deposed).
Military Junta, 11 July 1963–31 March 1966.
Clemente Yerovi Indaburu, 31 March–16 Nov. 1966 (interim).
Dr Otto Arosemena Gómez, 17 Nov. 1966–1 Sept. 1968.
Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1968–15 Feb. 1972 (deposed).
Gen. Guillermo Rodriguez Lara, 16 Feb. 1972–11 Jan. 1976 (resigned).
Adm. Alfredo Povedo Burbano, 11 Jan. 1976–10 Aug. 1979.

President: Jaime Roldós Aguilera (sworn in on 10 Aug. 1979)

The Cabinet in Feb. 1980 was as follows:

Minister of Interior: Dr Carlo Ferand Blum. *Foreign Affairs:* Alfredo Pareja Diezcanseco. *Finance:* Fernando Aspiazu Seminario. *Industry, Trade and Integration:* Martín Manosalvas. *Agriculture:* Leonel Cedeño. *Natural Resources:* Mauricio Dávalos. *Labour:* Dr Francisco J. Salgado. *Education:* Galo García Feraud. *Defence:* Rafael Rodríguez Palacios. *Health:* Rodrigo Fierro. *Social Welfare:* Margarita Cedeños de Armijos. *Public Works:* Francisco Saa Chacón. *Secretary-General of the Administration:* Alejandro Román. *Secretary-General of Public Information:* Fausto Molina. *Central Bank President:* Germánico Salgado.

Local Government. The country is divided politically into 20 provinces; 4 of them comprise the 'Región Oriental' and one the Archipelago of Galápagos, officially

called 'Colón', situated in the Pacific ocean about 600 miles to the west of Ecuador and comprising 15 islands. The provinces are administered by governors, appointed by the Government; their sub-divisions, or cantons, by political chiefs and elected cantonal councillors; and the parishes by political lieutenants. The Galápagos Archipelago is administered by the Ministry of National Defence.

DEFENCE. Military service is selective, with a 2-year period of conscription. The country is divided into 4 military zones, with headquarters at Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca and Pastaza.

Army. The Army consists of 11 infantry battalions, 1 parachute battalion, 3 artillery groups, 3 reconnaissance squadrons, 2 engineer battalions, 1 anti-aircraft battalion and 10 independent infantry companies. A military academy for cadets and a war academy for officers are maintained at Quito. Total strength (1979) 25,000.

Navy. The Navy consists of 2 new Federal Republic of Germany-built diesel-electric powered patrol submarines; 1 old *ex*-US destroyer; 1 frigate (*ex*-US destroyer escort transport), 2 old *ex*-US (PCE type) escort vessels, 3 fast missile boats, 3 fast torpedo boats, 2 gunboats, 5 patrol boats, 1 landing ship, 2 medium landing ships, 1 supply ship, 1 water carrier, 2 survey vessels, 2 coastguard service craft, 2 coastal patrol launches, 1 repair vessel, 1 training ship, 1 floating dock and 3 tugs. Six corvettes have been ordered from Italy. Naval personnel in 1980 totalled 300 officers and 3,500 men.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed with Italian assistance in 1920, was reorganized and re-equipped with US aircraft after Ecuador signed the Rio Pact of Mutual Defence in 1947 but latest equipment acquired from Europe. Current strength of about 4,000 personnel and 55 combat aircraft includes a strike squadron equipped with 10 single-seat and 2 two-seat Jaguars; an interceptor squadron of 16 single-seat and 2 two-seat Mirage F.1s; a bomber squadron with 5 Canberra B.6s; a squadron of 6 Meteor FR.9 day reconnaissance-fighters; 2 counter-insurgency units equipped with 10 Cessna A-37B and 12 Strikemaster light jet attack and training aircraft, 1 squadron of DC-6B and C-47 piston-engined transports, 1 C-130, 4 Electra, 2 Buffalo, 4 HS 748, 3 Twin Otter and 6 Arava turboprop transports, Alouette III, SA 330 Puma and SA 315B Lama helicopters, and Cessna 150, SIAI-Marchetti SF-260, T-28, T-33, T-34C and T-41A/D trainers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Ecuador is a member of UN and OAS.

ECONOMY

Budget. Estimated revenue and expenditure for 1980 was 45,300m. sucres.

The division of the budget under main heads was, for 1976 (in 1m. sucres): Education and social development, 4,487; defence, 2,592; public works, 1,834; economic development including agriculture, 2,050. The budget deficit for 1976 was estimated at 1,250m. sucres.

Net international reserves, 30 Sept. 1975, were US$204·7m. (1974, US$330·3m.).

Currency. The monetary unit is the *sucre*, divided into 100 *centavos*. In circulation are a pure nickel 1-sucre and copper–nickel and copper–zinc 50-, 20-, 10- and 5-centavo pieces. The currency consists mainly of the notes of the Central Bank in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 sucres. In Aug. 1970 the US$1 stood at 27·20 sucres and (March 1980) the £ at 54·66 sucres in the official exchange.

Banking. The Central Bank of Ecuador, at Quito, with a capital of 20m. sucres, is modelled after the Federal Reserve Banks of US: through branches opened in 12 towns it now deals in mortgage bonds. On 31 July 1970 the Central Bank had gold and foreign-exchange reserves worth US$62m. Banks must hold cash equal to 21% of sight, short-term and savings deposits.

All commercial banks must be affiliated to the Central Bank; the commercial banks, 31 Oct. 1967, had capital and reserves of 463m. sucres and total assets of 4,536m. sucres. In circulation, Dec. 1972, 7,321m. sucres.

The Bank of London and Montreal, Ltd, had branches in Quito and Guayaquil.

Weights and Measures. By a law of 6 Dec. 1856 the metric system was made the legal standard but the Spanish measures are in general use. The quintal is equivalent to 101·4 lb.

The meridian of Quito has been adopted as the official time.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1972, total capacity of hydraulic and thermal plants was 357,000 kw. Estimated output was 1,117m. kwh.

Oil. Production of crude petroleum in 1979 was 78·2m. bbls; (1978) 73·7m. New drilling along the coast has had some success, but Ecuador has to import some crude oil. Drilling near the river Putumayo started in 1967, and oil is reported to have been found in commercial quantities.

Of 53 wells drilled in 1973 only 6 were dry.

Minerals. A few firms are engaged in stoping mineralized vein material for copper, gold, silver, lead and zinc. Production is small: that of silver was 2 tonnes in 1972.

The country has some copper, iron and lead. There are coal deposits in the Biblián area, but their exploitation has so far proved uneconomic. Output of sca salt in 1970 was 40,000 tonnes.

Agriculture. Ecuador is divided into two agricultural zones: the coast and lower river valleys, where tropical farming is carried on in an average temperature of from 18° to 25° C.; and the Andean highlands with a temperate climate, adapted to grazing, dairying and the production of cereals, potatoes, pyrethrum and vegetables suitable to temperate climes. Some wheat has to be imported.

124,000 acres of rich virgin land in the Santo Domingo de los Colorados area has been set aside for settlement of smallholders.

Excepting the two agricultural zones and a few arid spots on the Pacific coast, Ecuador is a vast forest. Roughly estimated, 10,000 sq. miles on the Pacific slope extending from the sea to an altitude of 5,000 ft on the Andes, and the Amazon Basin below the same level containing 80,000 sq. miles, nearly all virgin forest, are rich in valuable timber, but much of it is still not commercially accessible.

The staple export products are bananas, cacao and coffee. These make up over 82% of her exports; the value of the bananas being some 46%. The production of wheat is increasing. Sugar is becoming important; some tea is being produced, mostly for export. Main crops, in 1,000 tonnes, in 1972: Rice, 242; wheat, 51; potatoes, 473; maize, 271; coffee, 58·4; barley, 73; cocoa, 64·9; bananas (1969), 118m. stems.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 2·9m.; sheep, 2·2m.; pigs, 3·2m.

Fisheries. Fisheries and fish product exports were valued at US$9·6m. in 1970; of these, shrimps comprised about half.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The Industrial Development Law of 1965 has stimulated the establishment of new industries, including textiles, refrigerators, pharmaceuticals, tinned food, batteries, etc. In 1971 there were 1,053 manufacturing units employing 50,000 people who earned 1·1m. sucres. Value of gross output, 11,172m. sucres. Cement output, 1972, from the country's 3 plants was 482,000 tonnes. Production (in tonnes) of sawn wood was 792,000; fuel oils, 691; motor spirit, 407; sugar, 275.

GNP *per capita* (1975) US$635.

Commerce. Imports and exports for calendar years, in US$1m.:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports (c.i.f.)	397·3	678·2	987·0	860·7	1,288·7
Exports (f.o.b.)	532·0	1,123·5	973·9	1,127·3	1,189·4

Of the total exports (1978) bananas were US$180·1m.; coffee, US$316·8m.; cocoa, US$50·1m.

USA furnished 35% of imports in 1970 and took 43% of the exports.

Total trade between Ecuador and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	2,065	2,540	4,978	4,275	6,210
Exports and re-exports from UK	17,307	23,260	59,522	33,035	33,483

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 17,195 km of roads of all types in this mountainous country, but most are narrow and subject to landslides. A trunk highway through the coastal plain is under construction which will link Machala in the extreme south-west with Esmeraldas in the north-west and with Quito and the northern section of the Pan-American Highway.

In 1971 there were 30,000 passenger cars and 44,300 commercial vehicles.

Railways. A railway is open from Durán (opposite Guayaquil) to Quito (463 km). The Quito–San Lorenzo extension was officially opened in Aug. 1957. The total length of the Ecuadorcan State Railways in operation is 965 km. Modernization of the Durán–Quito section was in progress in 1971.

Aviation. The following international lines operate: Air France, Avianca, Braniff, Ecuatoriana de Aviación, KLM, Lufthansa, Iberia, LAN Chile, and Aerovías Peruanas. They connect Quito with Panama, Bogotá (Colombia), Guayaquil, New York and Europe. All the leading towns are connected by an almost daily service, but landing fields are small.

Shipping. Ecuador has 7 seaports, of which Guayaquil is the chief. The merchant navy comprises 39,964 tons of seagoing and 21,232 tons of river craft. In 1970 ships totalling 8·88m. GRT entered Ecuadorean ports, unloading 1·52m. tons, and loading 1·77m. tons.

There is river communication, improved by dredging, throughout the principal agricultural districts on the low ground to the west of the Cordillera by the rivers Guayas, Daule and Vinces (navigable for 200 miles by river steamers in the rainy season).

Post and Broadcasting. Quito is connected by telegraph with Colombia and Peru, and by cable with the rest of the world. The main towns in the country are connected by radio-telephone. There are over 300 radio stations.

In 1978 there were 221,578 telephones in use, 76,143 in Quito and 66,394 in Guayaquil; most were operated by the Government; 80·6% were automatic. Television was inaugurated in 1960 in Guayaquil, in 1961 in Quito and in 1967 in Cuenca. In 1971 there were 1·7m. radio receivers and 280,000 television receivers.

Cinemas (1974). Cinemas numbered about 185 with total seating capacity of 114,600.

Newspapers (1971). There were 22 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of 283,000; 7 papers in Quito and Guayaquil have the bulk of the circulation.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court in Quito is the highest tribunal and consists of 5 justices and the Minister Fiscal. Of the 15 superior courts, 4 are composed of 6 judges and 11 of 3 judges each. There are numerous lower courts. The popular jury was abolished in 1928, and criminal cases are heard before a 'special jury' consisting of 1 judge and 3 members of the Ecuadorean bar, appointed annually by the superior courts. Capital punishment and all forms of torture are prohibited under the constitution, as are imprisonment for debt and contracts involving personal servitude or slavery. Substantial amendments expediting judicial procedure were introduced in 1936, and salaries for all judicial officials replaced remuneration by fees.

Religion. The state recognizes no religion and grants freedom of worship to all. Civil registration of births, deaths and marriages is obligatory. Divorce is permitted. Illegitimate children have the same rights as legitimate ones with respect to education and inheritance.

The Catholic Church has 1 cardinal, 3 archbishops and 18 bishops. A *modus vivendi* was concluded with the Holy See on 24 July 1937, governing the relations between the Catholic Church and the State. Protestants numbered 19,200 in 1966.

Education. Primary education is free and in principle obligatory. Private schools, both primary and secondary, are under some state supervision. There were (1976–77) primary schools with 1,318,475 pupils; secondary schools with 431,226 pupils and universities with 170,173 students.

Social Welfare. From 1 May 1964 social benefits are extended to professional men, artisans and domestic workers; and to agricultural workers from 1 May 1965. The Ministry of Social Welfare and Labour was in 1967 divided into the Ministries of Social Welfare and of Public Health. In 1970 there were 199 hospitals with 14,024 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ECUADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, London, SW1X 0LS)

Ambassador: Orlando Gabela (accredited 12 March 1980).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ECUADOR (Calle Gonzalez Suarez 197, Quito)

Ambassador: J. K. Hickman, CMG.

OF ECUADOR IN THE USA (2535–15th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Chargé d'Affaires: Horacio Sevilla-Borja.

OF THE USA IN ECUADOR (120 Avenida Patria, Quito)

Ambassador: Raymond E. Gonzalez.

OF ECUADOR TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Miguel A. Albornoz.

Books of Reference

Anurio de Legislación Ecuatoriana. Quito. Annual
Boletín del Banco Central. Quito
Boletín General de Estadistica. Tri-monthly
Boletín Mensual del Ministerio de Obras Públicas. Monthly
Informes Ministeriales. Quito. Annual
Bibliografia Nacional, 1756–1941. Quito, 1942
Blanksten, G. I., *Ecuador: Constitutions and Caudillos.* Univ. of California Press, 1951
Bromley, R. J., *Development Planning in Ecuador.* London, 1977
Buitrón, Aníbal, and Collier, Jr, J., *The Awakening Valley: Study of the Otavalo Indians.* New York, 1950
Hagen, V. W. von, *Ecuador and the Galápagos Islands.* Norman, Okla., 1949
Holdridge, L. R., and others, *The Forests of Western and Central Ecuador.* Washington, 1947
Linke, L., *Ecuador, Country of Contrasts.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 3rd ed., 1959
Luna Yepes, J., *Síntesis histórica y geográfica del Ecuador.* Madrid, 1951

ARAB REPUBLIC OF EGYPT

Capital: Cairo
Population: 39·64m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$400 (1978)

HISTORY. On 1 Feb. 1958 President Nasser of Egypt and President Kuwatly of Syria proclaimed in Cairo the union of their countries, under one head of state, with a common legislature, a unified army and one flag.

On 8 March the Kingdom of Yemen federated with the United Arab Republic under the name of the United Arab States.

On 26–28 Sept. 1961 Syria broke away and resumed its independence. President Nasser accepted the situation on 29 Sept.

On 26 Dec. 1961 Egypt also declared the union with Yemen terminated; but in Nov. 1962 concluded a defence pact with the republican regime.

On 13 Aug. 1964 the UAR, Iraq, Kuwait, Jordan and Syria signed a document forming an Arab Common Market, which aims at the free movement of the currency and products of the member countries. The market was to come into being on 1 Jan. 1965, but this has not taken place.

Following President Sadat's visit to Israel in Nov. 1977 and considerable political activity including the Camp David (USA) summit in Sept. 1978 a Peace Treaty was signed between Israel and Egypt in Washington on 26 March 1979 and ratified in Sinai on 26 April 1979.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Egypt is about 386,198 sq. miles (1m. sq. km), but the cultivated and settled area, that is, the Nile valley, delta and oases, covers only about 13,500 sq. miles (35,500 sq. km). Canals, roads, date plantations, etc., cover 1,900 sq. miles; 2,850 sq. miles constitute the surface of the Nile, marshes and lakes.

Egypt is divided into two districts—'Wagh-el-Bahari', Lower Egypt and 'El-Saïd', Upper Egypt.

The following table gives the total area, and the results of the census taken in 1966 and estimates for 1970:

Governorates	*Area in sq. km*	*1966 census (in 1,000)*	*1970 estimate (in 1,000)*
Sinai	60,714	131	140
Suez	17,840	264	315
Ismailia	1,442	345	395
Port Said	72	283	313
Sharqîya	4,180	2,108	2,344
Daqahlîya	3,471	2,285	2,492
Damietta	589	432	472
Kafr el Sheikh	3,437	1,118	1,234
Alexandria	2,679	1,801	2,032
Behera	4,589	1,979	2,215
Gharbîya	1,942	1,901	2,080
Menûfîya	1,612	1,458	1,529
Qalyûbîya	971	1,212	1,379
Cairo	214	4,220	4,961
Giza	1,010	1,650	1,934
Faiyûm	1,827	935	1,008
Beni Suef	1,322	928	979
Minya	2,262	1,706	1,813
Asyût	1,530	1,418	1,487
Sohag	1,547	1,689	1,764
Qena	1,851	1,471	1,559
Aswân	679	521	651
Red Sea	203,685	38	40
New Valley	376,505	59	63
Matrûḥ	2,962	124	132
Total		30,076	33,329

The density of population was 732 per sq. km. The nomadic population of about 78,000 is not included in the table on p. 417.

The principal towns, with their estimated 1974 populations (in 1,000), are: Cairo (city only) 5,715; Alexandria, 2,259; Giza, 854; Suez, 368; Subra-El Khema, 346; Port Said, 342; Mahalla el Kûbra, 288; Tanta, 278; Aswân, 246; Mansûra, 232; Asyût, 197; Zagazig, 195; Ismailia, 190; Damanhûr, 176; Faiyûm, 167; Minya, 131.

Estimated population in 1978 was 39·64m. (census, 1966, 30,075,858) and Greater Cairo, 8·3m.

Vital statistics for 1971: Births, 1,479,000; deaths, 445,000.

Crude birth rate (1971), 34·6 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 13·1; marriage rate, 10; divorce rate, 2·1.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution was proclaimed by President Nasser on 25 March 1964.

The Constitution defines the UAR as 'a democratic socialist state' and the Egyptian people as 'part of the Arab nation'; with Islam as a state religion and Arabic as the official language. The national economy is directed by the State; the 3 sectors of state, co-operative and private ownership are supervised and controlled by the people. 'Freedom of belief is absolute; freedom of the press, printing and publication is guaranteed within the limits of the law'. Public education is free at all stages.

The People's Assembly is elected by universal suffrage and has 360 members; the President of the Republic may appoint up to 10 additional members. The President of the Republic is nominated by the People's Assembly and confirmed by plebiscite for a 6-year term. He is the supreme commander of the armed forces and presides over the defence council.

On 26 March 1973 President Sadat assumed the post of Prime Minister and announced a new cabinet of 12 members.

The Constitution is supplemented by the Charter of 21 May 1962, which sketches the principles and aims of the regime since the overthrow of the monarchy on 23 July 1952; and by the Statute of the Arab Socialist Union of 7 Dec. 1962; and by the October paper, presented by President Sadat in April 1974, which envisages development from now until 2000. This organization has been created as 'the socialist vanguard' for safeguarding and furthering the 'socialist revolution' on all levels of local, district and national administration.

General elections took place on 7 and 14 June 1979 for 372 of the 382 seats in the People's Assembly. There were about 11m. registered voters and voting was compulsory for men. The National Democratic Party gained 330 seats; Socialist Labour Party, 29; Liberal Socialist Party, 3; Independents, 10. In addition 10 members were nominated by the President.

President of the Republic: Mohammed Anwar El Sadat (sworn in on 17 Oct. 1970 and re-elected 16 Sept. 1976).

Prime Minister, Foreign Affairs: Dr Mustapha Khalil.

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister for People's Assembly Affairs: Fikri Makram Ubayd. *Defence and War Production:* Gen. Ahmed Badowi Hilal. *Justice:* Anwar Abdel Fattah Abu Sihli. *Finance:* Dr Ali Lufti Mahmoud Lufti.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with the national emblem in the centre in gold.

DEFENCE. The total strength of the defence forces was about 395,000 in 1979. There were also paramilitary forces of about 50,000.

Army. Service in the Army is compulsory for all male citizens at the age of 18. The Army comprised (1979) 2 armoured divisions, 3 mechanized infantry divisions, 5 infantry divisions, 3 independent armoured and 8 independent infantry brigades, 1 parachute brigade, 2 airborne brigades, 6 artillery brigades and 6 commando groups. Its tank strength (1979) was about 1,690, mainly USSR. Total strength is about 350,000 men; reserves totalled about 500,000.

Navy. There are 12 elderly diesel-driven submarines, 5 old destroyers, 3 old frigates, 10 fleet minesweepers, 4 inshore minesweepers, 27 torpedo boats, 20 missile boats, 4

fast gunboats, 12 submarine chasers, 9 coastal patrol boats, 2 training ships, 3 medium landing ships, 14 landing craft, 6 auxiliary vessels, 10 service craft, 2 tenders, 3 hovercraft, 6 auxiliaries and 2 tugs. Naval personnel in 1980 exceeded 17,500 officers and men, including the Coastguard, but not reserves of about 12,000.

The intended acquisition of surplus warships from Britain, comprising a large destroyer, 2 frigates and a diesel powered patrol submarine, in 1978, was rescinded.

The construction of 2 submarines in France, 2 frigates in Italy and 6 fast attack craft in Britain was reportedly included in the 1979 new projects programme.

Naval bases are at Alexandria, Port Said, Mersa Matru, Port Tewfik, Hurghada and Safaqa. The Naval Academy is at Abu Quir.

Air Force. Until 1979, the Air Force was equipped largely with aircraft of USSR design, but current re-equipment involves aircraft bought in the West, as well as some supplied by China. Current strength is about 25,000 personnel and 600 combat aircraft, of which the interceptors are operated by an independent Air Defence Command, in conjunction with many 'Guideline', 'Goa' and 'Gainful' missile batteries. There are about 23 Tu-16 twin-jet strategic bombers, some equipped to carry 'Kelt' air-to-surface missiles. The main strike force consists of about 100 Su-7B, 40 Su-20 and 18 MiG-23 supersonic fighter-bombers. Other interceptor/ground attack fighter divisions are equipped with 32 Mirage IIIEs, 14 Mirage 5s, 35 F-4E Phantoms, 40 F-6s (Chinese-built MiG-19s), about 140 MiG-21s and 75 MiG-17s. Transport units have an estimated 20 An-12 and 17 C-130H Hercules turboprop heavy freighters, 30 Il-14 twin-engined transports, a few An-24s and up to 200 Gazelle, Mi-4, Mi-8 and Sea King/Commando helicopters; 2 EC-130E Hercules are equipped for ECM duties. Training units are equipped with Gomhouria piston-engined trainers, Czech-built L-29 Delfin jet trainers, single-seat and two-seat versions of the MiG-15, and two-seat Mirage 5s, MiG-21Us and Su-7Us.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Egypt is a member of UN, OAU, the Arab League and OAPEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. A 'permanent council of national production' was established in 1952.

The 10-year development plan 1973–83 envisages an initial investment by the public and private sectors of £E8,400m.

In 1961–62 a number of sweeping socialist measures were carried out, which contributed largely to the Syrian defection in Sept. 1961. In addition to the nationalization of banks, insurance companies, etc. (*see* p. 420 under BANKING), about 1,000 private businessmen had their property confiscated by Jan. 1962. In 1963 complete nationalization was enforced of all cotton exporting and ginning firms, pharmaceutical factories and some 400 other companies in which the State had previously held a half-share. Share owners were compensated by government bonds redeemable over 15 years at 4% interest.

Budget. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 30 June, in £E1,000:

	1975	*1976*[1]	*1977*[1]	*1978*[1]
Revenue	3,961·5	5,976	5,503	6,516
Expenditures	4,345·5	5,976	5,503	6,516

[1] Estimates.

Currency. By decree of 18 Oct. 1916 (20 Zi-El-Higga 1934), the monetary unit of Egypt is the gold Egyptian pound of 100 *piastres* of 1,000 *millièmes*. Coins in circulation are 20, 10, 5, 2 piastres (silver); 2, 1 piastre, 5 millièmes, 1 millième (bronze). Gold coins are no longer in circulation. Silver coin is legal tender only up to £E2, and bronze coins up to 10 piastres. The Treasury issues 5- and 10-piastre currency notes. Bank-notes are issued by the National Bank in denominations of 5, 10, 25 and 50 piastres, £E1, 5 and 10.

In March 1980, £1 sterling = £E1·54; US$ = £E0·6935.

Banking. On 18 Aug. 1960 a Central Bank of Egypt was established by decree. It manages the note issue, the Government's banking operations and the control of commercial banks. At the same date the National Bank founded in 1898 ceased to be the central bank and became a purely commercial bank. The position of the bank in June 1967 was (in £E1m.): Foreign assets and gold, 37·6; government securities and treasury bills, 40·5; notes issued, 441; advances and bills discounted, 270·6; clearing and other accounts, 35·4. Liabilities, government deposits, 4·5; bankers' deposits, 124·5; other deposits, 153·1; clearing and other accounts, 118·7.

Commercial banks in Egypt numbered 27 in Dec. 1959, including 16 Egyptian joint-stock companies (of which by far the most important are Bank Misr and Bank of Alexandria), the rest being branches of foreign banks. On 15 Jan. 1957 all English and French banks and insurance companies were nationalized.

The Bank el Goumhouria subsequently took over the Ottoman Bank and the Ionian Bank; the Bank of Cairo took control of the Crédit Lyonnais and the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris; the Bank of Alexandria was established to take over the 40 branches of Barclays Bank International, and the Banque de l'Union Commerciale took over the Crédit d'Orient. In 1975 Barclays Bank International and Banque du Caire established Cairo Barclays International Bank.

Other banks in Egypt include the Crédit Foncier Egyptien (founded in 1880) and the Land Bank of Egypt (1905), both for mortgage lending, the Crédit Agricole et Coopératif (1931), the Crédit Hypothécaire d'Egypte (1932) and the Industrial Bank (1949). The National Bank and the Bank Misr were nationalized on 11 Feb. 1960.

Weights and Measures. In 1951 the metric system was made official with the exception of the feddân and its subdivisions.

Capacity. Kadah = 1/96th ardeb = 3·36 pints. *Rob* = 4 kadahs = 1·815 gallons. *Keila* = 8 kadahs = 3·63 gallons. *Ardeb* = 96 kadahs = 43,555 gallons, or 5·44439 bu., or 198 cu. decimetres.

Weights. Rotl = 144 dirhems = 0·9905 lb. *Oke* = 400 dirhems = 2·75137 lb. *Qantâr* or 100 rotls or 36 okes = 99·0493 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of unginned cotton = 315 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of ginned cotton = 99·05 lb. The approximate weight of the ardeb is as follows: Wheat, 150 kg; beans, 155 kg; barley, 120 kg; maize, 140 kg; cotton seed, 121 kg.

Surface. Feddân, the unit of measure for land = 4,200·8 sq. metres = 7,468·148 sq. pics = 1·03805 acres. 1 sq. pic = 6·0547 sq. ft = 0·5625 sq. metre.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity generated in 1969 was 7,316m. kw.

Oil. The first commercial discovery of oil in the Middle East outside Iran was made in Egypt in 1909, but production long remained low and often insufficient to meet Egypt's domestic requirements. In 1976 production was rising again and with the newly-regained Sinai oilfields was 16·8m. tonnes. In 1976 a major exploration effort was being mounted and the Egyptian Government hoped that, as a result, production will reach 1m. bbls a day by 1980.

Policy is controlled by the Egyptian General Petroleum Corporation (EGPC) a wholly state-owned corporation answerable to the Minister of Petroleum. EGPC is whole or part-owner of the various production and refining companies and controls supplies to the domestic marketing companies.

EGPC has absolute control of the foreign exchange derived from the signature bonuses paid by international companies for exploration concessions, some US$70m. to date, and also has an annual foreign exchange budget of its own from the Government.

Amoco and, to a much lesser extent, Phillips have been exploring and producing successfully in Egypt since 1963, under joint venture concessions. In 1973 a new 80/20 production sharing concession agreement was introduced and some 28 concessions have been taken out by international companies. Under these agreements these companies are committed to spend some US$600m. on exploration in Egypt over

the next 7 or 8 years. About 80% of this expenditure will probably be in foreign exchange.

The Italian SAIPEM consortium is currently constructing an 80m. tonne per annum crude pipeline between the Gulf of Suez and the Mediterranean for the SUMED Company (EGPC 50%, Kuwait 15%, Saudi Arabia 15%, Abu Dhabi 15% and Qatar 5%). Reserves (1979) 60m. tonnes.

Minerals. Production (in tonnes):

	1970	*1971*	*1972*	*1973*
Phosphate rock	584,000	657,000	562,000	553,000
Iron ore	453,000	473,000	427,000	656,000
Salt, marine	376,000	385,000	388,000	454,000

Agriculture. Rain seldom falls in Upper Egypt, and only at irregular intervals in Cairo, where the average for the year is no more than 1·2 in. At Alexandria the average is 8 in.

The cultivated area of Egypt proper was estimated in 1971 at 10·74m. feddâns (1 feddân = 1·038 acres) and of this 4,869,000 feddâns were under winter crops, 5,012,000 under summer crops and 613,000 under Nile crops.

The Agricultural Reform Decree of Sept. 1952 limits agricultural ownership to 200 feddâns, reduced to 100 feddâns in July 1961. Foreigners were debarred in 1963 from owning any land. Holdings in excess of this limit will be redistributed; compensation, equivalent to 10 times the rental value of the land, will take the form of 3% (from 1958: 1½%) bonds redeemable within 30 years (from 1958: 40 years). All national *waqfs* are to be dissolved.

Irrigation occupies a predominant place in the economic development of the country. The Aswân reservoir can now hold up to 5,500m. cu. metres of water, and the Gebel Aulia reservoir, completed in 1937, holds 2,000m. cu. metres. Barrages have been erected at Esna, Nag' Hamnâdi, Asyût and Zifta, and at the bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo. Nag' Hammâdi barrage, completed in 1930, ensures full basin supplies even in low flood to Girga province, and will facilitate perennial irrigation when basin lands are converted. Asyût barrage, having been remodelled, will meet the greater demands of the area it now commands. The Esna barrage now secures basin irrigation to lands in Qena province. New barrages (Mohamed Ali barrages) have been completed at the bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo to replace the existing structures which, built in 1861, are now unable to meet the conditions following the increase in summer supplies, the reclamation of large areas of waste lands and the earlier watering of food crops.

On 8 Nov. 1959 the United Arab Republic and Sudan concluded agreements on the sharing of the Nile waters (after construction of the Aswân High Dam), and trade, payments and Customs dues. The agreement provides that from the time the High Dam started to store water (15 May 1964) Sudan will be entitled to 18,500m. cu. metres of the total annual flow and Egypt to 55,500m.

The area and production of raw cotton for crop years ending 31 Aug. were:

	Area in 1,000 feddâns	*Crop in 1,000 qantârs*		*Area in 1,000 feddâns*	*Crop in 1,000 qantârs*
1961	1,986	6,344	1970	1,627	8,914
1962	1,657	8,479	1971	1,525	9,002
1963	1,627	8,334	1972[1]	1,552	9,028
1964	1,611	9,117	1973[1]	1,600	9,790

[1] Provisional.

In 1971 the area and yield (both in 1,000) of wheat were, 1,349 feddâns and 11,529 ardebs; barley, 70 feddâns and 634 ardebs; beans, 288 feddâns and 1,653 ardebs; lentils, 65 feddâns and 311 ardebs; onions, 36 feddâns and 12,685 qantârs; maize, 1,171 feddâns and 16,727 ardebs; millet, 462 feddâns and 6,097 ardebs; sugar-cane, 193 feddâns and 166,612 qantârs.

The rice crop was 2·3m. tonnes in 1977.

Livestock (1978): 2m. cattle, 2·3m. buffaloes, 2·8m. sheep, 1·4m. goats, 95,000 camels and 15,000 pigs.

Fisheries. The catch of the Egyptian sea, Nile and lake fisheries in 1957 amounted to

102,600 tonnes. In 1952 there were 48,947 men and 16,347 boys engaged in fishing and 11,739 boats used for fishing.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The census of industrial production (1966) showed 875,000 persons engaged in 4,000 industrial establishments employing 10 or more persons. Total value of industrial production in 1963 was £E952·6m.

Production in 1962 of pig-iron was 99,770 tonnes; of steel ingots and castings, 149,655 tonnes.

Electricity generated in 1969 was 7,316m. kw.

Labour. A comprehensive labour code was issued in April 1959. It applies to all categories of workers, including agricultural workers, encourages the formation of trade unions, organizes conciliation and arbitration procedures (strikes and lock-outs being forbidden) and provides for an 8-hour working day and paid holidays.

In 1959 a Labour Stability and Social Insurance Code revised the legislation of 1955 and set up a Social Insurance Institution with regional and local branch offices. It covers employment injuries, old age, invalidity benefits.

Trade unions were first recognized in 1942. In 1952 the acts concerning trade unions, individual contracts, and conciliation and arbitration were recast. Employment exchanges and unemployment statistics were introduced in 1953. Social insurance was enacted in 1955.

Commerce. Imports and exports for 6 years (in £E1,000):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	357,500	919,200	1,539,300	1,489,800	1,713,00	2,392,900
Exports	444,200	593,300	548,600	550,000	668,500	679,800

Raw cotton and cotton products represent over 60% of total exports.

Total trade between Egypt and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	40,943	65,254	88,065	101,685	252,733
Exports and re-exports from UK	107,735	171,851	190,516	205,570	264,494

Tourism. In 1974, 680,900 foreigners visited Egypt.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Egypt had 12,087 km of highways and 13,889 km of desert roads in 1971–72. Motor vehicles, in 1976, 245,600 private cars, 57,400 commercial vehicles (including buses).

Railways. In 1976 there were 4,856 km of state railways. The state railways have a gauge of 4 ft 8½ in., except that to the Western Oases, which is 2 ft 5½ in.

In 1974 the railways ran 8,500m. passenger-km and 2,561m. ton-km.

Aviation. There is an international aerodrome at Cairo. A new airport at Cairo began operations in 1977. The national airline Egyptair has a fleet of 20 aircraft, Egyptair operates scheduled flights connecting Cairo with Athens, Rome, Frankfurt, Geneva, Zürich, London, Khartoum, Tōkyō, Bangkok, Hong Kong, Bombay, Asmara, Aden, Jeddah, Doha, Dharan, Kuwait, Beirut, Jerusalem, Baghdad and Tripoli. In addition, Egyptair operates scheduled flights on a widespread domestic network connecting Cairo with Port Said, Mersa Matruh, Assiout, Luxor, Aswân.

Shipping. The Egyptian merchant navy in 1966 consisted of 37 steamers of 291,000 tons and 2 sailing ships of 930 tons each.

In 1971, excluding warships and vessels requisitioned by the military authorities, 2,751 steamers of 7,006 NRT entered at, and 2,596 steamers of 6,459 NRT departed from, all the Egyptian ports.

Suez Canal. The Suez Canal was opened for navigation on 17 Nov. 1869. By the convention of Constantinople of 29 Oct. 1888 the canal is open to vessels of all nations and is free from blockade, except in time of war, but the UAR Government

did not allow Israeli ships to use the canal until May 1979, when the embargo was lifted. It is 173 km long (excluding 11 km of approach channels to the harbours), connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. Its minimum width is 197 ft at a depth of 33 ft, and its depth permits the passage of vessels up to 38 ft draught.

In 1976 a 2-stage development project was started. The first stage which is due to be completed in 1980 would allow vessels, of up to 150,000 tons, fully loaded, and up to 370,000 tons in ballast to pass through the canal and give a draught of 53 ft.

During the war with Israel in June 1967 Egypt blocked the Canal. The canal was cleared and re-opened to shipping on 5 June 1975. This is part of a programme to develop and rebuild the whole area of Suez to make it one of the largest tax-free industrial zones. Canal toll fees reached £E230m. in 1976, and in 1978 21,999 vessels went through the canal.

UNCTAD, *Economic Effects of the Closure of the Suez Canal.* Geneva, 1974
Baxter, R. R., *The Law of International Waterways.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1964
Lauterpacht, E. (ed.), *The Suez Canal Settlement, 1956–59.* London, 1960
Marlow, J., *The Making of the Suez Canal.* London, 1964

Post and Broadcasting. The telephone service was taken over by the Egyptian Government in April 1918. In 1958–59 the state telegraphs had a length of 15,381 km of wire, and telephones, 1,076,159 km. There were, in 1971–72 (provisional figures), 1,448 postal agencies, 1,763 mobile offices, 1,489 government and 2,576 private post offices. Number of telephones in 1975, 503,200. Number of wireless licences in 1975, 5·12m. and 620,000 TV licences.

The internal telecommunications system is owned and operated by the Telecommunications Organization. Government landlines connect with those of the Gaza sector and the Sudan.

Cinemas (1971). There were 152 cinemas with a seating capacity of 140,900.

Newspapers. On 23 May 1960 all newspapers were nationalized.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The national courts, established in 1883, consist of 165 summary tribunals and of 14 judicial delegations, each presided over by a single judge, with civil jurisdiction in matters up to £E250 in value, and criminal jurisdiction in offences punishable by fine or by imprisonment up to 3 years (*i.e.*, police offences and misdemeanours), except in cases relating to the trafficking in narcotics, where the period rises up to perpetual hard labour and a fine not exceeding £E10,000. There are also 19 central tribunals, each of the chambers of which is also (since 1959) presided over by a single judge; and 5 courts of appeal each consisting of 3 judges. Civil cases not within the competence of the summary tribunals are heard in first instance by the central tribunals, with an appeal to one of the courts of appeal. The central tribunals also hear civil and criminal appeals from the summary tribunals. Serious crimes, trafficking in narcotics and Press offences are tried at the central tribunals by 3 judges of the court of appeal sitting as an assize court, assizes being held monthly.

In 1931 a court of cassation above the courts of appeal was set up. It is composed of a president, 4 deputy presidents and 36 judges and divided into 3 chambers, one for criminal, one for civil and commercial and one for personal law.

There is also an administrative court, created in 1946 at the Conseil d'Etat; it is composed of 3 judges, or of 5 in cases when the validity of administrative regulations is contested.

All religious courts, Moslem as well as non-Moslem, were abolished by decree of 21 Sept. 1955, effective from Jan. 1956.

Religion. In 1947 the population (excluding Nomads) consisted of 17,397,946 Moslems (91·46%); 1,186,353 Orthodox Copts; 86,918 Protestant Copts; 72,764 Roman Catholic Copts; 89,062 other Orthodox; 50,200 other Roman Catholics; 16,338 other Protestants; 1,547 Jews, other and unknown.

There are in Egypt large numbers of native Christians connected with the various Oriental Churches; of these, the largest and most influential are the Copts, who adopted Christianity in the 1st century. Their head is the Coptic Patriarch. There

are 25 metropolitans and bishops in Egypt; 4 metropolitans for Ethiopia, Jerusalem, Khartoum and Omdurman, and 12 bishops in Ethiopia. Priests must be married before ordination, but celibacy is imposed on monks and high dignitaries. The Copts use the Diocletian (or Martyrs') calendar, which begins in A.D. 284.

Education. Education was made compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 12 in 1933; primary education (6 years) was made free in 1944, secondary and technical education in 1950. Compulsory education is provided in primary schools (6 years).

In 1976–77 there were 4,151,956 primary school pupils and 125,397 teachers and 1,828,090 secondary school pupils and 52,700 teachers.

Teachers' training colleges had 32,744 students and 2,830 staff in 1976–77.

There are 4 universities in Egypt. Cairo University, founded in 1908 as a private institution and taken over by the Government in 1925, had, in 1970–71, 50,320 students; Alexandria University, founded by the Government in 1942, had 41,177 students; the Ein Shams University, founded by the Government in Cairo in 1950, had 46,636 students; Asyût University, opened in 1957, had 14,149 students. There are various other faculties in Mansûra, Zagazig and Tanta, as well as High Institutes.

The principal seat of Koranic learning is the Mosque and University of Al-Azhar at Cairo, founded in the year 361 of the Hegira (A.D. 972). The University had, in 1970–71, 25,673 students, including 2,810 women, first admitted in Oct. 1962.

Health. In 1966 there were about 6,000 doctors and (1970–71) 72,976 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF EGYPT IN GREAT BRITAIN (26 South St., London, W1Y 8EL)

Ambassador: Hassan Aly Abou-Seéda (accredited 27 Feb. 1980).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN EGYPT (Ahmed Raghab St., Garden City, Cairo)

Ambassador: M. S. Weir, KCMG.

OF EGYPT IN THE USA (2310 Decatur Pl, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF THE USA IN EGYPT (5 Sharia Latin America, Cairo)

Ambassador: Alfred L. Atherton, Jr.

OF EGYPT TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Ahmed Esmat Abdel Meguid.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Department of Statistics and Census (15, Sharia Mansour, Cairo) was formed in 1905. *Chief:* Under-Secretary of State for Statistical Affairs, Dr Hasan M. Husein. Previously, various government departments had their own statistical sections. Estimates of population were made in 1800, 1821 and 1846; the first census took place in 1873. Among the publications of the Department are the following: *Annuaire Statistique* (Arabic and French). *Annual Return of Shipping* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Summary, and Annual Statement of Foreign Trade* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Bulletin of Agriculture and Economic Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Vital Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Statistical Pocket Year-Book* (Arabic and English).

The Egyptian Almanac. Annual

Le Mondain Egyptien (*Who's Who*). Cairo. Annual

Aatikiotos, P. J., *The Modern History of Egypt.* London, 1969

Barbour, K. M., *The Growth, Location and Structure of Industry in Egypt.* London and New York, 1972

Dawisha, A. I., *Egypt in the Arab World*. London, 1976
Elias, E. A., *Modern Dictionary English–Arabic*. 5th ed. Cairo, 1946
Fedden, R., *Egypt: Land of the Valley*. London, 1977
O'Brien, P., *The Revolution in Egypt's Economic System, 1952–65*. OUP, 1966
Mabro, R., and Radwan, S., *The Industrialization of Egypt 1939–1973*. Oxford, 1976
Nelson, N., *Egypt*. London, 1976
Richmond, J. C. B., *Egypt 1798–1952*. London, 1977
Rubinstein, A. Z., *Red Star on the Nile: The Soviet-Egyptian Relationship Since the June War*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1977
Saab, G. S., *The Egyptian Agrarian Reform, 1952–62*. OUP, 1967

EL SALVADOR

Capital: San Salvador
Population: 4·36m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$600 (1978)

República de El Salvador

HISTORY. In 1839 the Central American Federation, which had comprised the states of Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica, was dissolved, and El Salvador declared itself formally an independent republic in 1841. There have since been a number of attempts to restore some looser form of Central American unity, the latest being the founding in 1951 of the Organization of Central American States (with Secretariat in San Salvador) and the Central American Common Market.

AREA AND POPULATION. El Salvador is the smallest and most densely populated of the Central American states. Its area (including 247 sq. km of inland lakes) is estimated at 21,393 sq. km (8,236 sq. miles) with population (census 1971) of 3,712,622. Census (1979) 4,364,539. The capital is San Salvador (914,662 inhabitants in 1979).

The republic is divided into 14 departments, each under an appointed governor. Their areas (in sq. km) and populations at census 1971 were:

Department	*Area*	*Population*	*Department*	*Area*	*Population*
San Salvador	892	681,656	La Paz	1,155	194,196
Santa Ana	1,829	375,186	Chalatenango	2,507	186,003
San Miguel	2,532	337,325	Ahuachapán	1,281	183,682
Usulután	1,780	304,369	Marazán	1,364	170,706
La Libertad	1,650	293,076	San Vicente	1,175	160,534
Sonsonate	1,133	239,688	Cuscatlán	766	158,458
La Unión	1,738	230,103	Cabañas	1,075	139,312

Important towns (with population census 1971) are: Santa Ana, 96,306; San Miguel, 59,304; Mejicanos, 54,916; Delgado, 44,367; Nueva San Salvador, 35,106; Sonsonate, 33,562.

There has been considerable emigration into nearby states. There are no tribal Indians. The language of the country is Spanish.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The latest Constitution was enacted in Jan. 1962, slightly amending that of 1950. The Executive Power is vested in a President elected for a non-renewable term of 5 years, with Ministers and Under-Secretaries appointed by him. The Legislative power is an Assembly of 52 members elected by universal suffrage and proportional representation for a term of 2 years. The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court, of a President and 9 magistrates elected by the Legislative Assembly for renewable terms of 3 years; and subordinate courts.

A new *Partido de Conciliación Nacional* won all the seats of a new Assembly elected on 17 Dec. 1961. Its president, Dr Eusebio Cordón, was elected Provisional President of the Republic when it promulgated the new Constitution on 25 Jan. 1962. In Presidential elections on 29 April, Col. J. A. Rivera was returned without opposition and held office 1962–67. The elections of 13 March 1966 resulted in 31 *Partido de Conciliación Nacional* being elected against the opposition *Partido Demócrata Cristiano* (15) and various minor parties (6).

At the elections held 20 Feb. 1977 Col. Carlos Humberto Romero, of the ruling *Partido de Conciliación Nacional*, was elected President but on 16 Oct. 1979 Col. Romero was deposed in a *coup*. Col Jaime Abdul Gutiérrez and Col. Arnoldo Majano stated that a joint civilian-military Junta would rule the country.

The Junta consists of Col. Gutiérrez and Col. Majano and 3 civilians: Dr Guillermo Manuel Ungo, Román Mayorga Quiroz and Mario Antonio Andino.

The Cabinet, sworn in on 23 Oct 1979, consisted of:

Interior: Dr Carlos Enrique Castro Garay. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Hector Miguel Antonio Dada Hirezi. *Development and Public Works:* Raúl Valiente Argueta. *Finance:* Dr Ernesto Arbizú Mata. *Economy:* Manuel Enrique Hinds. *Agriculture:* Enrique Alvarez Córdova. *Education:* Salvador Samayoa. *Justice:* Dr Luis Nelson Segovia. *Health and Social Welfare:* Dr Roberto Badia Serra. *Labour and Social Security:* Dr Gabriel Gallegos Valdés. *Defence:* Col. José Guillermo Garcia. *Planning.* Alberto Hart Déneke. *Presidency:* Dr Rubén Ignacio Zamora Rivas.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (horizontal): the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic.

National anthem: Saludemos la patria orgullosos (words by J. J. Cañas; tune by J. Aberle).

DEFENCE

Army. The Army is organized in 3 territorial divisions of 3 infantry brigades, 1 artillery brigade, 1 air defence battalion, 1 engineer battalion, 1 parachute battalion, and 1 cavalry squadron. Total strength, 6,500 men. There are also the National Guard, the National Police and the Treasury Police.

Navy. The Navy includes 2 patrol boats, 2 cutters and 3 other small coastguard craft. Personnel in 1980 totalled 130 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force underwent a major re-equipment programme in 1974–75, with most aircraft coming from Israel and US aid for transport units. Combat squadron now has 17 Ouragan jet fighter-bombers. Transports include 6 C-47s, 2 C-54s and 4 Israeli-built light twin-engined Aravas, plus 3 Lama and 1 Alouette III light helicopters. Training types include 6 Israeli-built Magister jets, and about 8 piston-engined T-6s and T-34s. A few Cessna liaison aircraft are also in service. Strength totalled about 1,000 personnel and 50 aircraft in 1979.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. El Salvador is a member of UN and OAS.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 Dec., in 1,000 cólones (2·5 colónes = US$1):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*	*1980*
Revenue	729,700	1,069,000	1,252,000	1,252,000	1,452,000	1,676,000
Expenditure	729,700	1,069,000	1,252,000	1,252,000	1,452,000	1,676,000

External debt amounted to US$175·4m. on 30 June 1975.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *colón* (₡) of 100 *centavos*. The *colón* (₡) is issued in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 100 *colónes*; 25 and 50 *centavos* (silver); 1, 2, 3, 5 and 10 *centavos* (copper–nickel and copper–zinc). In March 1980, £1 = ₡5·45; US$1 = ₡2·50.

Banking. There are 6 native commercial banks, including the Banco Salvadoreño (paid-up capital, 6m. colónes). The Bank of London and Montreal and the Citibank are the only foreign institutions. The Central Reserve Bank of El Salvador, constructed in 1934 out of the Banco Agricola Comercial, was nationalized on 20 April 1961. Bank deposits, both term and sight, were 567m. colónes in 1972. Total gold and dollar reserves of the Banco Central on 30 June 1966 were 136·5m. colónes compared with 166·99m. in March 1972. A stock exchange was officially inaugurated in Oct. 1962 with the declared intention of promoting investments in Central America; it began operations on 17 Aug. 1964 with a capital of 100,000 colónes subscribed by 360 shareholders. Its activities have been limited.

Weights and Measures. On 1 Jan. 1886 the metric system was made obligatory. But other units are still commonly in use, of which the principal are as follows: *Libra* = 1·014 lb. av.; *quintal* = 101·4 lb. av.; *arroba* = 25·35 lb. av.; *fanega* = 1·5745 bushels.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. El Salvador's biggest national enterprise, begun in 1950, is the construction of a 200-ft high dam across the (unnavigable) Lempa River, 35 miles northeast of San Salvador, designed to double the country's electric-power resources, from 31,000 to 78,000 kw. Production in 1975, 935·3m. kwh.; consumption, 831·9m. kwh.

Oil. Production of petrol lubricants and other petroleum derivatives during 1970 totalled ₡15·8m.

Minerals. The mineral output of the republic is now negligible, but the Ministry of Public Works has recently started to investigate 2 new silver mines in the department of Morazán.

Agriculture. El Salvador is predominantly agricultural; 32·5% of its total area is used for crops and 30·2% for pasture. Area devoted to coffee is about 308,000 acres, almost entirely owned by nationals. 50% of the working population is engaged in agriculture.

Production (1977, in 1m. quintales, 46 kg each): Coffee, 2·8; cotton, 1·6; maize, 8·2. A little rubber is exported.

Livestock (1978): 1·3m. cattle, 435,000 pigs, 4,000 sheep, 14,000 goats.

Forestry. In the national forests are found dye woods and such woods as mahogany, cedar and walnut. Balsam trees also abound: El Salvador is the world's principal source of this medicinal gum.

Fisheries. In 1978, shrimp exports were valued at US$10m. (1977, US$10·5m.).

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Total production was valued at ₡550·2m. in 1972, which included: Footwear and clothing, ₡61·3m.; textiles, ₡70·2m.; food, ₡157·7m.; chemicals, ₡42.

Labour. A decree of Aug. 1950 permits the formation of trade unions except among agricultural workers and those engaged in seasonal work such as coffee-milling and sugar-refining; trade-union posts must be filled by natives, not foreigners.

Commerce. The imports (including parcels post) and exports have been as follows in calendar years in 1,000 colónes:

	1971	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*
Imports	619,500	691,400	934,423	1,408,548	1,495,734	1,794,700
Exports	569,500	694,000	895,745	1,156,188	1,281,387	1,801,800

Of total exports, coffee furnishes about 20% by weight and 51% by value. The coffee is of the 'mild' variety; it is sold in bags of 60 kg, but trade statistics use a bag of 69 kg.

In 1976 US took 587·9m. colónes of exports and furnished 512·3m. colónes of the imports. The chief imports are normally wheat, flour, fuel-oil, fertilizers, machinery, vehicles and iron and steel manufactures. The other Central American Republics, the Federal Republic of Germany, Japan, the Netherlands and the UK are also important trading partners.

Total trade between El Salvador and UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	6,413	1,603	3,138	2,607	3,517
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,333	12,478	11,770	11,289	9,354

Tourism. There were 285,415 visitors in 1974 (236,137 in 1973).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1974 there were 10,972 km of national roads in the republic, including 1,373 km of paved road; 4,868 km are usable all the year round and 4,622 only in the dry season. Motor vehicles registered, 1969, 63,949.

Railways. All railways (602 km) came under the control of National Railways of El Salvador (*Fenadesal*) in 1975. Lines run from Acajutla to San Salvador, Cutuco and Santa Ana; there is also a link to the Guatemalan system.

Aviation. International air traffic is expanding and in 1972 there were 80 flights a week. The airport at Ilopango, 5 miles from San Salvador, is equipped to handle jet aeroplanes and a new international airport at Cuscatlán opened in 1979.

Shipping. The principal ports are La Unión, La Libertad and Acajutla, all on the Pacific. Passengers (and some freight) use the Guatemalan port of Puerto Barrios on the Atlantic, reaching El Salvador by rail or road.

Post and Broadcasting. The telephone and telegraph systems are government-owned; the radio-telephone systems are partly private, partly government-owned. Telephone instruments, 1978, 70,400. Two radio transmitting and receiving stations at San Salvador maintain communications with Latin America. El Salvador has, 1965, over 500,000 wireless receiving sets. In 1973, there were 3 commercial television channels and 2 educational channels sponsored by the Ministry of Education.

Cinemas (1976). Cinemas numbered 65.

Newspapers (1970). There are 4 daily newspapers in San Salvador and 1 each in Santa Ana and San Miguel.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, courts of first and second instance, besides minor tribunals. Magistrates of the Supreme Court and courts of second instance are elected by the Legislative Assembly for a renewable 3-year term.

An anti-Communist law, effective 29 Sept. 1962, has made the propagation of totalitarian or Communist doctrines an offence punishable by imprisonment; supplementary offences, contrary to democratic principles, are punished by prison terms of from 3 to 7 years.

Religion. The dominant religion is Roman Catholicism. Under the 1962 Constitution churches are exempted from the property tax; the Catholic Church is recognized as a legal person, and other churches are entitled to secure similar recognition. There is an archbishop in San Salvador and bishops at Santa Ana, San Miguel, San Vicente, Santiago de María and Usulután.

Education. Education is free and obligatory. In 1929 the State took over control of all schools, public and private, but the provision that the teaching in government schools must be wholly secular was removed in 1945.

In Dec. 1970 there were 2,892 (2,937 in 1972) primary schools (state, municipal and private), with 531,309 (869,065 in 1974) pupils and 14,193 teachers. Secondary education was given at 860 schools (86,853 pupils). The national university and the Catholic University had 186,500 students in 1974.

Social Welfare. The Social Security Institute now administers the sickness, old age and death insurance, covering industrial workers and employees earning up to ₡700 a month. Employees in other private institutions with salaries over this amount are included but are excluded from the medical and hospital benefits.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF EL SALVADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN (9B Portland Place, London, W1N 3AA)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN EL SALVADOR (11a Ave. Norte, 611 Colnia Dueñas, San Salvador)

Ambassador and Consul-General: J. M. Brown (resides in San José).

It was announced in Jan. 1980 that UK would close its embassy because of violence directed against diplomatic missions.

OF EL SALVADOR IN THE USA (2308 California St., NW, Washington, DC., 20008)

Ambassador: Roberto Quinonez Meza.

OF THE USA IN EL SALVADOR (25 Ave. Norte, Colnia Dueñas, San Salvador)

Ambassador: Frank J. Devine.

OF EL SALVADOR TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Miguel Rafael Urquia.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Dirección General de Estadistica y Censos (Villa Fermina, Calle Arce, San Salvador) dates from 1937. *Director General:* Lieut.-Col. José Castro Meléndez. Its publications include *Anuario Estadistico.* Annual from 1911.—*Boletin Estadistico.* Quarterly.—*El Salvador en Gráficas.* Annual.—*Atlas Censal de El Salvador.* 1955 only.

Angel Gallardo, M., *Cuatro Constituciones Federales de Centro América y Las Constituciones Politicas de El Salvador.* San Salvador, 1945

Browning, D., *El Salvador: Landscape and Society.* OUP, 1971

Vogt, W., *The Population of El Salvador and Its Natural Resources.* Washington, D.C., 1946

Wallich, H. C. (ed.), *Public Finance in a Developing Country: El Salvador.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1951

White, A., *El Salvador.* New York, 1973

EQUATORIAL GUINEA

Capital: Malabo
Population: 325,000 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$330 (1976)

República de Guinea Ecuatorial

HISTORY. The Republic of Equatorial Guinea became independent on 12 Oct. 1968 after having been a Spanish colony (Territorios Españoles del Golfo de Guinea) until 1959. From 1959 to 1963 the territory was made into two Spanish provinces with a status comparable to the metropolitan provinces. From 1964 to 1968 this Equatorial Region became an autonomous entity still retaining the status of two Spanish provinces, but with a certain amount of internal self-government. Serious political disturbances in Rio Muni occurred in March–April 1969. This led to the partial withdrawal of the Spanish community. Agreements for co-operation in education and economic development were signed with Spain in 1971 and 1972. The republic still depends heavily on Spanish economic aid but has, in recent years, tended to rely increasingly on the Soviet bloc including Cuba and the People's Republic of China.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 28,051 sq. km (10,831 sq. miles). Total population, 245,989 (1960 census); 1978 estimate, 325,000.

The republic consists of 2 provinces: (1) the continental Rio Muni (26,017 sq. km including the adjacent islets of Corisco, Elobey Grande and Elobey Chico which cover 17 sq. km). The administrative and economic capital is Bata (3,548 inhabitants in 1960). Total population was 183,377, including 2,864 Europeans at the census of 1960; 1970 estimate, 290,000; (2) the island of Bioko, formerly Fernando Póo and Macías Nguema (2,034 sq. km including Pagalu, formerly Annobón, 17 sq. km). The capital is Malabo, formerly Santa Isabel, which is also the capital of the republic (19,869 inhabitants in 1960). Total population at the census of 1960 was 62,612 (including 1,415 for Pagalu), including 4,220 Europeans: 1968 estimate about 70,000–80,000 with a significant increase of Nigerian plantation workers, but there has been considerable withdrawal of Nigerian workers because of the deterioration of economic conditions since independence. In 1976 the colony of Nigerian citizens was expelled.

The majority of the Rio Munian population is Fang (Pámues in Spanish). Along the coast and in the islets are the Combes, the Bengas, the Bujebas, etc.

In Bioko the aborigines are called Bubis. These are now a minority (perhaps 15,000). Other ethnic groups are the Fernandinos (descendants of English-speaking Creoles), the Fangs, coast people from Rio Muni and formerly naturalized migrant workers from Nigeria, Cameroon and São Tomé. A fluctuating mass of plantation workers were about twice as numerous as the Equatorial Guineans. Pagalu is peopled by descendants of slaves brought by the Portuguese; they still speak a Portuguese patois. Pidgin English was the lingua franca in Bioko in spite of the official Spanish. Because of political and economic difficulties about 100,000 citizens are reported to live in neighbouring countries and Spain.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following the referendum of 11 Aug. and the elections of 22 and 29 Sept. 1968, Equatorial Guinea has become a sovereign state consisting of two provinces. The republic is administered by a President who is chief of the armed forces and head of government.

The first Assembly elected in 1968 was dissolved in 1971. The first President was appointed for life on 14 July 1972. There is a Cabinet of 10 ministers. A new

Constitution was adopted in July 1973. All power rested with the Life President, Macías Nguema, and the nominal autonomy of the provinces did not exist. On 3 Aug. 1979 the President was overthrown by a 'revolutionary military council'. A 10-member cabinet has been established.

President: Lieut.-Col. Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo.
First Vice-President, Foreign Affairs: Capt. Florencio Maye.
Second Vice-President, Finance: Capt. Salvador Ela.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, white, red; a blue triangle based on the hoist; in the centre the national arms.

DEFENCE. The *Guardia Nacional* consisted mainly of Fang soldiers with Spanish officers of the *Guardia Civil* seconded to it. Total strength about 1,000. Since 1969 all Spanish troops have been repatriated. There is a militia of young partisans and Cuban military advisers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Equatorial Guinea is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1969–70 envisaged revenue of 712·5m. pesetas and expenditure of 1,139m. Spanish subsidies normally balance the budget.

Currency. In July 1973 the Guinean *peseta* was redesignated the *Ekpwele*.

Banking. The Banco Central de Guinea Ecuatorial in Malabo was established in 1969 with Spanish technical and financial assistance.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. The chief products are cocoa (56,400 hectares in 1966), coffee (12,000 hectares) and wood; in 1976 production was 14,000 tonnes of cocoa, most of it high-grade exported to Spain and the US. Production declined by 56%, 1965–76. Coffee, of mediocre quality, is chiefly a Fang product. Production (1975) 7,200 tonnes and is gradually decreasing. With the departure of Nigerian workers, Fang labourers from Rio Muni have been recruited forcibly in 1976.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 4,000; sheep, 33,000; goats, 8,000; poultry, 84,000.

Forestry. Wood was almost entirely exported from Rio Muni to Spain and the Federal Republic of Germany (337,438 tonnes to Spain in 1967). Production ceased in 1969 but is slowly recovering (920,000 tonnes in 1973). Plantations in the hinterland have been abandoned by their Spanish owners and except for cocoa, commercial agriculture is under serious difficulties.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Bioko has very few industries. Electricity production in 1967: Bioko, 9·47m. kwh.; Rio Muni, 5·7m. kwh. Rio Muni has no industry except lumbering. In Bioko a fish-processing industry is developing. Hopes based on the 4-year development plan (1964–68) have not materialized. Post-independence political conditions have not been conducive to private investment.

Trade. In 1965 Equatorial Guinea exported 330,100 tonnes (value, 1,635·6m. pesetas; 1966, 1,817m.), of which 326,000 tonnes to Spain (value, 1,581·6m. pesetas). In 1970 total exports were 1,741m. EG pesetas, of which 91% went to Spain. Imports were 1,472m. EG pesetas, of which 80% came from Spain. In 1975 cocoa exports were US$13·4m. and coffee, US$7m.

Total trade between Equatorial Guinea and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1977	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	—	65	—
Exports and re-exports from UK	37	742	604

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Bioko had a good tarmac road network, but Rio Muni had few surfaced roads; the main artery is Rio Benito–Bata–Micomeseng–Ebebiyin. Road reconstruction is envisaged.

Aviation. An international airfield exists in Malabo (28,029 passengers in 1967). Bata has more modest facilities (15,031 passengers in 1967). The line Madrid–Malabo–Bata is subsidized by Spain. Links with Douala (from Santa Isabel) and Libreville (Gabon) exist.

Shipping. Malabo is the main port. The other ports are Luba, formerly San Carlos (bananas, cocoa) in Bioko and Bata, Puerto Iradier and Rio Benito (wood) in Rio Muni. A new harbour in Bata has been completed. In 1966 in the 5 ports 141,600 tonnes were unloaded and 429,000 loaded.

Post and Broadcasting. Estimated number of telephones (1969), 1,451. In 1977 there were 80,000 radio and 1,000 TV receivers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Constitution guarantees an independent judiciary. The Supreme Tribunal is the highest court of appeal and is located at Malabo.

Religion. The population of Equatorial Guinea is nominally Roman Catholic (227,517 in 1966) with influential Protestant groups in Santa Isabel and Rio Muni. By order of the President most churches were closed in 1975 and in June 1978 the Roman Catholic Church was banned.

Education. Elementary schools provided compulsory education up to 12 years and primary schools continued it to 14 years. There were in 1966, 147 elementary and 32 primary schools with 21,421 and 1,565 pupils respectively. There were 271 teachers (17 Europeans). Malabo and Bata had a secondary school each, with together 31 teachers and 936 pupils. Malabo had also an 'Escuela Superior provincial' with 100 students and a teacher-training school. Bata had a normal school and a technical secondary school. In 1967 there were only about a dozen university graduates. Schooling has deteriorated consistently since independence and a significant number of teachers live in exile.

Health. Equatorial Guinea had a fairly adequate health service with 2 large hospitals in Malabo and Bata. With the exception of 3 African doctors in 1967, doctors come from Spain and other countries. A leper hospital exists in Micomeseng (200 beds with about 300 patients). About 10 European doctors remained in 1975.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN EQUATORIAL GUINEA

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF EQUATORIAL GUINEA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Evuna Owono Asangono.

The US Embassy was closed on 14 March 1976.

Books of Reference

Atlas Histórico y Geográfico de Africa Española. Madrid, 1955

Plan de Desarrollo Económico de la Guinea Ecuatorial. Presidencia del Gobierno. Madrid, 1963

Resumén estadistico del Africa española, 1965–66. Madrid, 1967

Berman, S., *Spanish Guinea: An Annotated Bibliography.* Microfilm Service, Catholic University. Washington, D.C. 1961

Pèlissier, R., *Les Territoires espagnols d'Afrique.* Paris, 1963.—*Los territorios españoles de Africa.* Madrid, 1964.—*Etudes Hispano-Guinéennes.* Paris, 1969

ETHIOPIA

Capital: Addis Ababa
Population: 30·18m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$120 (1978)

HISTORY. The ancient empire of Ethiopia has its legendary origin in the meeting of King Solomon and the Queen of Sheba. Historically, the empire developed in the centuries before and after the birth of Christ, at Aksum in the north, as a result of Semetic immigration from South Arabia. The immigrants imposed their language and culture on a basic Hamitic stock. Ethiopia's subsequent history is one of sporadic expansion southwards and eastwards, checked from the 16th to early 19th centuries by devastating wars with Moslems and Gallas. Modern Ethiopia dates from the reign of the Emperor Theodore (1855–68).

Menelik II (1889–1913) defeated the Italians in 1896 and thereby safeguarded the empire's independence in the scramble for Africa. By successful campaigns in neighbouring kingdoms within Ethiopia (Jimma, Kaffa, Harar, etc.) he united the country under his rule and created the empire as it is today.

In 1936 Ethiopia was conquered by the Italians, who were in turn defeated by the Allied forces in 1941 when the Emperor returned.

The former Italian colony of Eritrea, from 1941 under British military administration, was in accordance with a resolution of the General Assembly of the UN, dated 2 Dec. 1950, handed over to Ethiopia on 15 Sept. 1952. Eritrea thereby became an autonomous unit within the federation of Ethiopia and Eritrea.

This federation became a unitary state on 14 Nov. 1962 when Eritrea was fully integrated with Ethiopia.

A provisional military government assumed power on 12 Sept. 1974 and deposed the Emperor. The deposed Emperor Hailé Selassié I, was born 23 July 1892; crowned King (Negus), on 7 Oct. 1928, proclaimed Emperor, after the death of the Empress Zauditu, on 2 April 1930, and crowned on 2 Nov. 1930. He married in 1911 Menen, who died on 15 Feb. 1962. The Emperor died on 27 Aug. 1975. There are a son and a daughter surviving. On 25 Jan. 1931 the eldest son, Asfa Wossen, was proclaimed Crown Prince and heir to the throne. On 14 April 1974 the Emperor named his grandson, Prince Zare Yacob as Crown Prince, but following the military takeover Asfa Wossen was invited to be crowned King, but this offer was later rescinded.

In early 1978 a reversal of the position in the armed struggle in the Ogaden area of Ethiopia with Somali forces took place. After an offensive mounted with strong USSR and Cuban support the area was recaptured and in March Somalia withdrew all troops from the area. Control was re-established by Ethiopia later in 1978 and nationalist guerrillas were pushed back.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Empire is approximately 395,000 sq. miles or 1m. sq. km (Ethiopia 350,000, Eritrea, 45,000).

The official estimate of the population in 1979 was 30,174,000.

The dominant race of Ethiopia, the Amhara, inhabit the central Ethiopian highlands. To the north of them are the Tigréans, akin to the Amhara and belonging to the same Christian church, but speaking a different, though related, language. Both these races are of mixed Hamitic and Semitic origin, and further mixed by intermarriage with Galla and other races. The Gallas, some of whom are Christian, some Moslem and some pagan, comprise about 40% of the entire population, and are a pastoral and agricultural people of Hamitic origin. Somalis, another Hamitic race, inhabit the south-east of Ethiopia, in particular the Ogaden desert region. These like the closely related Afar people, are Moslem. The Afar stretch northwards from Wollo region into Eritrea.

The country is divided into 15 administrative regions, each under a Chief Administrator, and under the administrative control of the Minister of the Interior. Each region is divided into about 7 districts under a district administrator. All revenues collected in the regions are under the control of the Minister of Finance.

Region	Area (sq. km)	Population 1974	Chief town	Population 1974
Addis Ababa	...	1,083,620	—	—
Arussi	23,500	892,700	Assela	22,100
Bale	124,600	739,600	Goba	15,650
Begemdir	74,200	1,418,700	Gondar	43,040
Eritrea	117,600	2,070,100	Asmara	296,044
Gemu Goffa	39,500	730,700	Arba Minch	8,790
Gojjam	61,600	1,829,600	Debre Markos	33,730
Hararge	259,700	3,510,000	Harar	53,560
Illubabor	47,400	719,400	Mattu	7,820
Kefa	54,600	1,768,700	Jimma	52,420
Shoa	85,400	4,628,680	—	—
Sidamo	117,300	2,595,600	Awassa	19,550
Tigre	65,900	1,916,600	Mekele	34,290
Wollega	71,200	1,326,800	Lekemti	21,260
Wollo	79,400	2,570,200	Dessie	54,910

Other large towns (population, 1974): Dire Dawa, in Hararge, 72,860; Nazret, in Shoa, 50,550.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 24 Nov. 1974 the Provisional Military Government announced that on 23 Nov. it had executed 60 former military and civilian leaders including Gen. Aman Andom who was Chairman of the Provincial Military Administrative Council.

On 3 Feb. 1977 it was announced that Brig.-Gen. Teferi Bante, the Chairman of PMAC and 6 other members of the ruling military council were executed.

Chairman of the Provisional Military Administration Council: Lieut.-Col. Mengistu Haile Mariam.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, yellow, red; over all in the centre the Lion of Judah in brown.

National anthem: Ityopya, Ityopia Kidemi (tune by Daniel Yohannes, 1975).

DEFENCE

Army. The Army, trained by British officers from 1947 to 1951 and by Swedish officers until 1964, comprises 14 infantry divisions, including 12 tank battalions, 1 light infantry division, 2 parachute commando brigades, 30 artillery and 2 engineering battalions. It is recruited by voluntary enlistment. Five artillery battalions, 5 anti-aircraft batteries, 2 combat engineer battalions, an airborne infantry battalion and ancillary service, make up the ground forces to a total of 215,000. This includes a People's Militia of around 150,000. This force was still being expanded in Oct. 1977.

A US military advisory and administrative group, established since 1954, working down to divisional level, was asked by the Ethiopian Government to disband in April 1977. Ethiopia's military rulers have moved away from US military assistance since they came to power and now rely on USSR for most of their military aid. Large amounts of USSR military equipment have been sent to help her in her conflict with Somalia over the Ogaden desert region. Ethiopian officers are trained at the National Military Academy, Harar, and at the National Military Training Centre, Holletta, near Addis Ababa.

Navy. The Navy, with headquarters at Addis Ababa, consists of 4 *ex*-Soviet fast missile boats, 2 *ex*-Soviet fast torpedo boats, 1 training ship (1,768 tons; *ex*-US seaplane tender), 1 *ex*-Netherlands coastal minesweeper, 4 patrol craft (*ex*-US coastguard motor gunboats), 4 new patrol boats, 1 *ex*-Yugoslav submarine chaser, 4 harbour defence craft and 4 small landing craft. The Naval Base and College is at Massawa.

Personnel, in 1980, totalled 2,000 officers and men. It is presumed that Soviet advisers remain embarked in the 6 attack craft recently acquired until Ethiopian naval officers and ratings have sufficient expertise to operate independently the missiles and torpedoes.

Air Force. The Air Force, trained originally by Swedish and American personnel, has its headquarters at Debre Zeit, near Addis Ababa. It includes a training school

and a central workshop. Before fighting with Somalia began, there were 1 bomber, 1 ground-attack, 2 day-fighter/ground-attack and 1 fighter/reconnaissance combat squadrons, equipped with Canberras, F-5s, F-86s and T-28Ds, and 1 transport squadron equipped with jet-augmented C-119Ks, C-54s, C-47s and Doves. USSR equipment since supplied is reported to include 24 MiG-23, 50 MiG-21 and 20 MiG-17 fighters. Training aircraft include two-seat F-5Bs, T-33 jet advanced trainers and piston-engined Cessna 310s, T-28s and Saab-91s. More than 50 Agusta-Bell 204, Alouette III, UH-1H, Mi-6 and Mi-8 helicopters are in service. Personnel, 4,600 officers and men.

The frontier guard patrols the Somalia border, and commando police units are being employed to assist the Army and police in border patrols and anti-terrorist operations in Eritrea. Total paramilitary force, 20,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Ethiopia is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The third 5-year plan (1969–73, which was extended to 1974) involved a total expenditure of EB2,865m. (of which EB565m. for industry and EB624m. for transport and communications) and hoped to achieve a growth rate of 6% per annum. Actual growth rate was below 4% and the fourth 5-year plan was replaced in 1975 by a policy statement embodying a package approach to rural development. In 1978 a new development plan was launched envisaging growth of 6% in 1979–80 and 7% in 1980–81.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure estimates for financial years (ended 7 July) were as follows (in EB1m.):

	1974–75	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*
Revenue	881·9	1,331	1,466	1,601	2,119
Expenditure	918·8	1,331	1,466	1,601	2,119

Of the estimated revenue in 1978–79, EB648m. is expected to come from taxes and EB370m. from external assistance. Of the 1978–79 expenditure, EB1,513m. is on current account and EB606m. for capital expenditure.

Currency. The Ethiopian *birr*, divided into 100 cents, is the unit of currency; it is based on 5·52 grains of fine gold. It consists of notes of EB1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 denominations, and bronze 1-, 5-, 10- and 25-cent coins. The former dollar notes were replaced by the new *birr* in Oct. 1976. Currency is issued by the National Bank, and, as at 30 Sept. 1975, was notes, EB673·7m.; coins, EB169·7m. The note issue, under the Banking Proclamation of 1963, must be backed by gold and foreign securities in the international reserve fund to at least 25% of its value. Foreign currency reserves stood at US$108·5m. in June 1979. *Birr* 4·49 = £1 sterling; *Birr* 2·09 = US$1 (in March 1980).

Banking. The State Bank was renamed the National Bank of Ethiopia in Oct. 1963, when its commercial activities were transferred to the newly established Commercial Bank of Ethiopia. At the same time another new bank, the Investment Bank of Ethiopia, was set up with a capital of EB10m., of which the Government held the majority of shares. In Sept. 1965 it became the Ethiopian Investment Corporation, which is a substantial shareholder in a number of industrial and other ventures.

The Investment Corporation has now been merged with the Development Bank of Ethiopia and the two are now known as the Agricultural and Industrial Development Bank, SC.

Two Italian banks have subsidiaries in Asmara, and one has a subsidiary in Addis Ababa. The Addis Ababa Bank Share Co. is connected with National & Grindlays Bank Ltd.

On 1 Jan. 1975 the Government nationalized all banks, mortgage and insurance companies.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures is officially in

use. Traditional weights and measures vary considerably in the various provinces: the principal ones are: *Frasilla* = approximately 37½ lb.; *gasha*, the principal unit of land measure, which is normally about 100 acres but can vary between 80 and 300 acres, depending on the quality of the land.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed electricity generating power of the Ethiopian Electric Light and Power Authority was 185 mw in 1972 and production in 1972 totalled 431m. kwh.

Oil. A Russian built state-owned oil refinery at Assab came on stream in 1967 with a capacity of 600,000 tonnes of crude.

Minerals. Ethiopia has little proved mineral wealth. Salt (122,000 tonnes in 1974) is produced mainly in Eritrea, while a placer goldmine is worked by the Government of Adola in the south. Gold production, in 1974, was 15,754 troy oz. Small quantities of other minerals are produced including platinum. The potash deposits in the Dankali salt plains in the north-east part of the country were investigated by 2 US companies in 1966–70 but no exploitation has taken place. Japanese interests were engaged in the exploitation of significant copper deposits near Asmara, but the mine was closed down in March 1974 as a result of damage caused by ELF dissidents. A natural gas-strike was made offshore near Massawa in Dec. 1969, but it was not exploited. Encouraging traces of gas and oil have been found in south-east Ethiopia and exploration has been intensified by US concerns.

Agriculture. Coffee is by far the most important source of rural income. Harari coffee (long berry Mocha) is cultivated in the east; Abyssinian coffee is produced in Kaffa and the surrounding provinces, much of it growing wild.

Teff (*Eragrastis abyssinica*) is the principal food grain, followed by barley, wheat, maize and durra. Pulses and oilseeds are imported for local consumption and export. Cane sugar is an important crop.

Production (1978 in 1,000 tons): Maize, 800; sorghum, 713; barley, 600; coffee, 190; raw sugar, 146.

Livestock (1978): 27·5m. cattle, 23·2m. sheep, 17·1m. goats; smaller numbers of donkeys, horses, mules and camels. Hides and skins and butter (ghee) are important for home consumption and export. Sheep, cattle and chickens (52·1m.) are the main providers of meat. All agricultural land was nationalized in March 1975, and a radical land reform was carried out. Tenants were given possessory rights to the land they tilled, absentee landlords were abolished, and a ceiling on landholding was instituted.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The most important products of the small but growing industries are cotton yarn and fabrics, cement, sugar, salt, cigarettes, canned foodstuffs, beer, building materials, footwear, pharmaceuticals, tyres and paint. Most industry is centred around Addis Ababa and Asmara. Industry around Asmara has been severely hit by actions of Eritrean guerrillas.

Commerce. Coffee is by far the most important export, followed by pulses, oilseeds, hides and skins. Imports are textiles, foodstuffs, vehicles, machinery, manufactured goods and petroleum products. Coffee exports, 1973, were 76,082 tonnes.

Imports and exports (in EB1m.) for 6 years (ending 9 Dec.):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	448·2	555·7	644·9	729·5	727·8	766·5
Exports	501·2	593·2	497·8	580·6	689·0	633·6

In 1976 the main supplying countries were: USA (22%), Japan (16%), Federal Republic of Germany (11%), Italy (8%), UK (6%). The principal purchasing countries were: USA (36%), Italy (8%), Federal Republic of Germany (6%).

The chief items of import in 1977 were: Machinery and transport equipment (EB176·5m.), petroleum products (EB153m.). The main items of export were: Coffee (EB519·3m.), hides and skins (EB48·5m.), pulses (EB43·4m.).

Total trade between Ethiopia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	4,804	3,762	14,913	4,689	4,471	12,947
Exports and re-exports from UK	9,815	8,709	12,584	19,111	17,091	16,039

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Loans totalling EB83·75m. have been made between 1951 and 1968 by the International Bank and the International Development Agency for 3 programmes for improving and extending the road system. A fourth programme began in 1968 and is being financed by EB190m. in foreign loans and was completed in 1972. A fifth programme is near completion with a projected cost of EB60m. A sixth programme, estimated to cost EB133m., is underway which will include about 400 km of gravel-surfaced feeder roads. The Highway Authority now maintains some 7,600 km of roads and is engaged in constructing another 850 km of all-weather roads. Chief motor roads: Massawa–Asmara–Sudan; Asmara–Dessie–Addis Ababa; Asmara–Gondar–Addis Ababa; Addis Ababa–Jimma; Addis Ababa–Lekemti; Addis Ababa–Nazareth; Dire-Dawa–Hargeisa; Dessie–Assab; Addis Ababa–Adola.

Estimated number of motor vehicles (1973): Cars, 55,000; lorries and trucks, 7,000; buses, 3,500; tractors, 3,000.

Railways. The Franco-Ethiopian Railway Co., owned by the 2 governments, operates the line from Djibouti to Addis Ababa. The line is of 1 metre gauge, with a total length of 782 km. Trains run three times weekly in each direction, covering the distance in one night and one day. The railway carried 397,852 tons of freight and 361,120 passengers in 1971–72. The line was out of action after June 1977 when Somali guerrillas destroyed several bridges but since 1978 has been in operation intermittently. The Northern Railway of Ethiopia from Massawa to Asmara and Agordat (306 km, 950 mm gauge) is owned and operated by the Ethiopian Government. It carried 146,600 tons of freight and 1,000 passengers in 1971–72, but services have ceased because of terrorist activity.

Aviation. Ethiopian Air Lines, formed in 1946, provides services to Cairo, Athens, Frankfurt, London, Khartoum, Lagos, Accra, Rome, Nairobi, Entebbe, Kinshasa, Kigali, Dar es Salaam, Djibouti, Aden, Paris, Douala, Jedda, Peking, Seychelles, Bombay, San'a and Abu Dhabi, in addition to internal services. The following airlines operate through Asmara and Addis Ababa: Alitalia, Kenya Airways, Air India, Lufthansa, China Airline, Aeroflot, Air-France, British Airways and Air Djibouti.

Shipping. A state shipping line was established in 1964. In May 1973 it owned 4 cargo vessels and 2 tankers.

Post and Broadcasting. The postal system serves 301 offices in the Empire, mainly by air-mail. All the main centres are connected with Addis Ababa by telephone or radio telegraph. International telephone services are available at certain hours to most countries in Europe, North America and India. Number of telephones (1978), 78,691 and 194 telex subscribers (1972).

The Ethiopian Broadcasting Service makes sound broadcasts on the medium and short waves in English, Amharic and in the vernacular languages spoken within the country. Radio Voice of the Gospel, owned by the Lutheran World Federation, was nationalized in March 1977 and renamed Radio Voice of Revolutionary Ethiopia. It broadcasts from Addis Abba in English, French, Amharic, Arabic, Somali and Afar. Television was introduced in 1964 and programmes broadcast from Addis Ababa for a radius of about 100 miles to the south and south-east of the capital and in Asmara from June 1977.

Cinemas (1974). There were 31 cinemas, with seating capacity of about 25,600.

Newspapers. In Addis Ababa there are 1 English, 1 French and 1 Amharic dailies, and in Asmara 2 Italian dailies, 1 part-Tigrinya, part-Arabic, and 1 Amharic weekly. All the papers are government-controlled and have small circulations, varying between 2,000 and 20,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The legal system is said to be based on the Justinian Code. A new penal code came into force in 1958 and Special Penal Law in 1974. Codes of criminal procedure, civil, commercial and maritime codes have since been promulgated.

The extra-territorial rights formerly enjoyed by foreigners have been abolished, but any person accused in an Ethiopian court has the right to have his case transferred to the High Court, provided he asks for this before any evidence has been taken in the court of first instance.

Provincial and district courts have been established, and High Court judges visit the provincial courts on circuit. The Supreme Imperial Court at Addis Ababa is presided over by the Chief Justice.

Police. In 1948 the regular police force of the capital and some provincial cities was amalgamated with the irregular territorial forces under the provincial governors-general. The total force now numbers about 32,000 officers and other ranks.

Religion. Since the conversion of the Amharas to Christianity in the 4th century they have retained their connexion with the Alexandrian Church through the Abuna, or Metropolitan who was always an Egyptian Copt, and who was appointed and consecrated by the Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria. Both the Egyptian and Ethiopian Coptic Churches are monophysite, rejecting the decrees of the Council of Chalcedon (A.D. 451). After the restoration of the Emperor relations between the Ethiopian and Egyptian churches were strained until the summer of 1948, when an agreement was reached which envisaged the appointment of an Ethiopian Archbishop, and in Jan. 1951 Abuna Basilios (who died in 1970) was elected Archbishop of Ethiopia. A further agreement in 1959 made the Ethiopian Church autocephalous, and Basilios assumed the rank of Patriarch, with seniority immediately after the Patriarch of Alexandria. Abuna Theophilos was elected to the Patriarchate by an electoral college representing clergy, laity and Government and consecrated by the Ethiopian Archbishops in May 1971. In Aug. 1976 the third Patriarch, Abuna Tekle Haimanot, was invested. The clergy is very numerous and the Church holds a considerable proportion of the land. Christianity is predominant in the following provinces in the north: Tigré, Gondar, Gojjam, Shoa. Wollo province in the north-east is half Christian, half Moslem. In the southern half of the country the provinces of Hararge and Arussi have Moslem majorities, while all the other southern provinces have considerable Moslem minorities. In addition, the province of Gamu Gofa on the Kenya border and parts of Sidamo and Arussi have considerable pagan elements. Eritrea is half Moslem and half Christian. Each province now forms a diocese.

Islam is widely practised in the south and east of the Empire. Moslem minorities are found in Addis Ababa and in other commercial centres. The rite is mainly shafeitic. Harar is the most important Moslem centre. There are mosques and government schools for Moslems in most towns.

Education. In the academic year 1971–72 there were more than 2,600 primary, secondary and church schools providing education for 872,000 pupils. Higher education is co-ordinated under the National University, chartered in 1961. The University College, the Engineering, Building and Theological Colleges are in Addis Ababa, the Agricultural College in Harar and the Public Health College in Gondar. It is intended to develop these provincial colleges into universities in their own right. In 1971–72 the University of Asmara had 1,500 students. Altogether they provided tuition for about 5,884 students.

Since the military takeover in 1974 education has been in a state of flux. A campaign, known as *zemetcha*, lasting from Dec. 1974 to July 1976, was launched, in which all higher academic institutions were closed and the students sent into the countryside to preach the revolution. Academic institutions are now in operation again, although it is not clear if numbers have recovered to a pre-1974 level.

The main language of instruction from the secondary level upwards is English.

Health. In 1972 there were 350 doctors and 8,415 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ETHIOPIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (17 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1PZ)

Ambassador: Ato Ayalew Wolde-Giorgis.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ETHIOPIA (Fikre Mariam, Abatecham St., Addis Ababa)

Ambassador: R. M. Tesh, CMG.

OF ETHIOPIA IN THE USA (2134 Kalorama Rd, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Chargé d'Affaires: Tibabu Bekele.

OF THE USA IN ETHIOPIA (Entoto St., Addis Ababa)

Ambassador: Frederic L. Chapin.

OF ETHIOPIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Mohamed Hamid Ibrahim.

Books of Reference

Area Handbook for Ethiopia. US Govt. Printing Office, Washington, 1971
Trade Directory and Guide Book of Ethiopia. Addis Ababa, 1971
Clapham, C., *Haile Selassie's Government.* London, 1969
Greenfield, R., *Ethiopia: A New Political History.* London, 1967
Hess, R. L., *Ethiopia: The Modernization of Autocracy.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1970
Mosley, L., *Haile Selassie.* London, 1964
Rasmussen. *Welcome to Ethiopia.* Addis Ababa, 1967
Thompson, B., *Ethiopia: The Country That Cut Off Its Head.* London, 1975
Trevaskis, G. K. N., *Eritrea.* London, 1960
Wolde-Mariam, M., *An Atlas of Ethiopia.* Rev. ed. Addis Ababa, 1970

FALKLAND ISLANDS AND DEPENDENCIES

Capital: Stanley
Population: 1,852 (1978)

HISTORY. France established a settlement in 1764 and Britain a second settlement in 1765. In 1770 Spain bought out the French and drove off the British. In 1806 Spanish rule was overthrown in Argentina, and the Argentinians claimed to succeed Spain in the French and British settlements in 1820. The British objected and reclaimed their settlement in 1832 as a Crown Colony.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Crown Colony is situated in the South Atlantic Ocean about 480 miles north-east of Cape Horn. The numerous islands cover 4,700 sq. miles. The main East Falkland Island, 2,610 sq. miles; the West Falkland, 2,090 sq. miles, including the adjacent small islands. The Dependency of South Georgia lies 800 miles south-east of the Falklands, has an area of 1,450 sq. miles; the South Sandwich group, 470 miles south-east of South Georgia, has an area of 130 sq. miles.

The population of the Falkland Islands on 31 Dec. 1978 was 1,852. The only town is Stanley, in East Falkland, with a population of just over 1,000. The population of South Georgia varies with the season, but the resident population in 1978 was 22 (males).

The South Shetlands are uninhabited.

South Georgia, once a base for whaling and sealing operations, is now occupied by members of the British Antarctic Survey at the base at King Edward Point.

The population of the Falkland Islands is nearly all of British descent, with about 80% born in the islands.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Colony is administered by a Governor, assisted by an Executive Council consisting of the Chief Secretary and Financial Secretary, both *ex-officio*; 2 members elected by the Legislature and 2 appointed members; and a Legislative Council composed of the Chief Secretary and Financial Secretary, both *ex-officio*; 3 elected members representing Stanley, 1 elected member from the East Falkland and 1 from the West Falkland and 1 representing the Camp as a whole.

Governor and Commander-in-Chief: J. R. W. Parker, CMG, OBE.
Chief Secretary: F. E. Baker, OBE.
Flag: British Blue Ensign with arms of Colony on a white disc in the fly.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1974–75	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*	*1979–80*[1]
Revenue	939,553	1,294,447	1,154,204	1,803,151	1,820,561	1,964,945
Expenditure	908,360	1,013,235	1,131,045	1,382,744	1,792,780	1,936,078

[1] Estimates.

Chief source of revenue (estimate, 1979–80): Internal revenue, £718,380; posts and telecommunications, £206,920; municipal services, £202,609; investment, £162,540; customs, £132,500.

Currency. The Falkland £ is at parity with the £ sterling.

Banking. On 30 June 1979 the government savings bank held a balance of £2,279,081 belonging to 1,863 depositors. Some banking facilities are also offered by Lloyds Bank.

SHEEP FARMING. The whole acreage of the Colony is divided into large sheep runs. Wool is the principal product, but hides are exported. In 1978 there were 648,000 sheep, 9,000 cattle and 3,000 horses in the islands.

DEVELOPMENT. The economy is entirely dependent on the production of wool for export. A comprehensive economic survey, published in 1976, drew attention to the potential for exploitation of fish, kelp and possibly oil, and made recommendations for various areas of development. Work on implementing many of the long-term and short-term recommendations has begun, notably feasibility studies in horticultural expansion, tourism, investigations into commercial fishing and fish drying, tanning of hides and skins, and potential oil development as well as improvements to internal communications—roads, radio/telephone system, educational and medical facilities.

TRADE. Total imports, 1977, amounted to £1,490,673 and exports to £1,974,466.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 13 miles of made-up roads in Stanley. Outside Stanley tracks link all the settlements which are passable in all but the worst weather. Work has continued on an all-weather road from Stanley to Darwin.

Aviation. LADE (Argentine development airline), operate a twice-weekly air service from Comodoro Rivadavia in Southern Argentina to the new Stanley Airport. The Fokker F-27 and F-28 aircraft carry passengers, mail and freight.

Shipping. A charter vessel calls 4 or 5 times a year to/from the UK. Communication with the Colony, the Dependencies and the British Antarctic Territory is kept up by the Royal research ships *John Biscoe* and *Bransfield* and by the ice-patrol vessel HMS *Endurance*.

In 1977 the total tonnage of shipping entered was 115,453 and cleared was 114,294.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones (1978) 526. There is a government-operated broadcasting station at Stanley and the Government also operates a wired broadcasting service to subscribers.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 15 years. In 1978 there were 313 children receiving education in the Colony. This includes Stanley schools, Darwin Boarding School and settlement schools, as well as pupils taught by itinerant teachers in rural areas. 16 children were being educated abroad.

Health. The Falkland Islands Medical Department, under the supervision of the senior medical officer, is responsible for the public health and sanitation of the Colony. The government medical department employs the following: 3 registered medical practitioners; 4 registered nurse/midwives; 8 partially trained nurses; 1 laboratory and X-ray technician and 1 dental surgeon. There is 1 general hospital situated in Stanley with 27 beds. There is also a routine/emergency flying doctor service operating to the outlying farm settlements.

WILD LIFE. The Falkland Islands and South Georgia are noted for their outstanding wild life, including penguin and seal. Four Nature Reserves have been declared and 18 Wild Animal and Bird Sanctuaries gazetted. The brown trout introduced between 1947 and 1952 can now be found in nearly all the rivers.

Books of Reference

Falkland Islands and Dependencies. Biennial Report: 1972–73. HMSO, 1976
Falkland Islands Journal. Stanley, from 1967
Phipps, C., *What Future for the Falklands?* London, 1977
Strange, I. J., *The Falkland Islands.* Newton Abbot, 1972

FIJI

Capital: Suva
Population: 612,046 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$1,440 (1978)

HISTORY. The Fiji Islands were discovered by Tasman in 1643 and visited by Capt. Cook in 1774, but first recorded in detail by Capt. Bligh after the mutiny of the *Bounty* (1789). In the 19th century the search for sandalwood, in which enormous profits were made, brought many ships. Deserters and shipwrecked men stayed on; fire-arms salvaged from wrecks were used in native wars, new diseases swept the islands, and rum and muskets became regular articles of trade. Tribal wars became bloody and general until Fiji was ceded to Britain on 10 Oct. 1874, after a previous offer of cession had been refused. British administrators produced order out of chaos, and since then there has been steady political, social and economic progress. Fiji gained independent status on 10 Oct. 1970.

AREA AND POPULATION. Fiji comprises about 322 islands and islets (about 106 inhabited) lying between 15° and 22° S. lat. and 174° E. and 177° W. long. The largest is Viti Levu, area 4,010 sq. miles; next is Vanua Levu, area 2,137 sq. miles. The island of Rotuma (18 sq. miles), about 12° 30′ S. lat., 178° E. long., was added to the colony in 1881. Total area, 7,055 sq. miles (18,272 sq. km).

A population census is taken every 10 years. Total population (census, Dec. 1977), 601,485; 1978 (estimate) 612,046. In Sept. 1966 it was 476,727. The 1977 total population consisted of the following: 266,822 Fijians; 300,697 Indians; 10,477 Part Europeans; 4,453 Europeans; 7,499 Rotumans; 4,612 Chinese; 5,955 other Pacific Islanders; 970 others.

Suva, the capital, is on the south coast of Viti Levu; population (1978), 66,018. Suva was proclaimed a city on 2 Oct. 1953.

Vital statistics, 1977:

	Fijians	*Indians*	*Others*[1]	*Total*
Births	6,630	8,547	918	16,095
Deaths	884	1,273	128	2,285

[1] Includes Europeans, Part-Europeans, Rotumans, Other Pacific Islanders and Chinese.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Fiji became an independent nation within the Commonwealth on 10 Oct. 1970. This had been agreed at a constitutional conference held in London in April 1970. There is a Lower House, the House of Representatives, which consists of 52 elected members and an Upper House, the Senate, of 22 members (8 nominations by the Council of Chiefs, 7 by the Prime Minister, 6 by the Leader of the Opposition and 1 by the Rotuma Council).

At elections held in Sept. 1977 for the 52 seats in the House of Representatives the Alliance Party won 36 seats, two factions of the National Federation Party won 15 seats and there was 1 independent.

Local Government. The Fijian Administration, established in 1876, had jurisdiction over all Fijians.

Fiji is divided into 13 provinces, each with its own council. Elections to these councils in 90 constituencies were conducted for the first time in 1967 on a full adult franchise amongst Fijians.

The councils have wide powers to make by-laws and draw up their own budget subject to confirmation by the Fijian Affairs Board. Each council has its own treasury and levies rates to raise its revenue. These provincial rates vary from $F6 to $F9 per annum for every male adult, but those maintaining 5 or more children pay lower rates until their children become taxpayers. A start has been made, however, to change over to a system of land rating based upon the unimproved value of Fijian-owned land. This is considered to be more equitable and related to ability to pay.

These newly elected councils held their inaugural and 1968 budget meetings

towards the end of 1967, when the chairman for each of these 13 councils was also elected from among its members. Members were elected for 2 years and new elections were held in 1969.

At the apex of the Fijian Administration is the Great Council of Chiefs presided over by the Minister for Fijian Affairs and Rural Development. The Council of Chiefs consists of 22 Fijian members elected to the House of Representatives, 30 representatives, elected by the Provincial Councils and 15 representatives nominated by the Minister for Fijian Affairs and Rural Development.

The Council of Chiefs advises the Government generally on Fijian affairs.

Governor-General: Ratu Sir George Cakobau, GCMG, GCVO, OBE.
Prime Minister: Ratu Sir Kamisese Mara, KBE.
Flag: Light blue with the Union Flag in the canton and the shield of Fiji in the fly.

DEFENCE. The Fiji Military Forces Ordinance, 1949, provides for the maintenance of a small regular force, with territorial units and trained reserves. This force, comprising 1 infantry battalion, numbers 750.

Navy. A naval squadron has been raised to perform fishery protection, surveillance, hydrographic surveying and coastguard duties. Present strength is 3 coastal minesweepers (*ex*-US MSC) and 1 survey craft. Naval personnel in 1980 numbered 20 officers and 127 ratings. The naval base is HMFS *Viti* in Suva.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Fiji is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, the Colombo Plan and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The financial year corresponds with the calendar year. All figures are in $ Fijian.

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Revenue	110,900,000	128,785,048	150,434,000	158,508,000	192,469,000
Expenditure	109,100,000	129,667,658	155,077,000	171,060,000	196,512,000

For budget purposes, revenue and expenditure are divided into two parts: Operating and Capital Operating. Revenue comes mainly from taxation, customs and excise duty, licences and fees. In 1978, of the total revenue collected over $F59m. was derived from customs and excise duty and over $F77m. from income tax collections. The total capital expenditure in 1978 was $F49,542,112.

GDP at factor cost in 1977 was $F636·2m. (1976, $F531·3m.), and GDP *per capita* at factor cost was $F1,067m. (1976, $F919m.). The annual real growth between 1971 and 1977 was 5% and the real growth in GDP *per capita* was 3%.

Currency. Fiji changed to decimal currency on 13 Jan. 1969, with the major unit being $F1. In March 1980, £1 = $F1·86; US$ = $F0·85

Banking. The Bank of New South Wales has 7 branches and 11 agencies; the Bank of New Zealand has 6 branches, 1 sub-branch and 17 agencies; the Australia and New Zealand Bank has 3 branches, 1 sub-branch and 1 agency and the Bank of Baroda has 7 branches and 5 agencies in Fiji. Barclays International has a branch in Suva.

The National Bank of Fiji had, at the end of 1978, deposits amounting to $F29,177,274 due to 190,621 accounts. The headquarters are at Ganilau House, Suva, and there are 58 agencies, 4 branches and 3 sub-branches throughout Fiji.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. Some 600,000 acres of land are in agricultural use. Sugar-cane is the principal cash crop, accounting for more than two-thirds of Fiji's export earnings; one quarter of the population depend on it directly for their livelihood. Copra, Fiji's second major cash crop, provides coconut oil and other products for export and employs nearly as many workers as the sugar industry. Ginger is the third major

export crop replacing bananas which has declined through disease and hurricane. Other agricultural products include rice, cocoa, maize, tobacco and a variety of fruits and vegetables.

Fiji has a small but fast developing livestock industry.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 164,000; horses, 37,000; goats, 55,000; pigs, 16,000; poultry, 855,000.

Forestry. Fiji supplies the bulk of its own timber requirements. A comprehensive pine scheme has been implemented with the aim of planting 186,000 acres by 1988. So far some 59,954 acres have been planted with a further 13,000 acres being developed a year. The Government provides extension and research services, agricultural subsidies, training and marketing services.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Major industries include 4 large sugar-mills, the goldmines (28,000 fine oz. in 1978) and 3 mills which process copra into coconut oil and coconut meal. There is a great variety of light industries.

Trade Unions. In 1978 there were 46 trade unions registered with the Registrar-General's office.

Commerce. Exports in 1978: Sugar, 288,000 tonnes ($F83,253,000); coconut oil, 18,000 tonnes ($F8,941,000); gold, 805,000 grammes ($F4,952,000); oil seed, cake and meal, 7,000 tonnes ($F548,000); cement, 9,000 tonnes ($F562,000).

Total trade (in $F) in calendar years:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	219,331,159	220,967,274	238,040,052	280,960,000	300,849,000
Exports	123,740,332	142,292,948	122,523,214	162,822,000	170,726,000

Imports in 1978 (in $F1,000) from Australia were 89,584; Japan, 47,767; New Zealand, 46,512; UK, 27,844; Singapore, 20,984.

Exports in 1978 (in $F1,000) to UK were 66,920; New Zealand, 13,574; Australia, 9,985; Singapore, 3,889.

Total trade between Fiji and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in $1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	21,474	51,094	25,145	45,948	47,521	45,694
Exports and re-exports from UK	9,744	11,810	13,482	12,584	14,717	14,154

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There is a principal highway round Viti Levu, the distance from Suva to Lautoka *via* Ra, Tavua and Ba (King's Road) being 166 miles and *via* Navua and Sigatoka and Nadi (Queen's Road) being 156 miles. Branch roads run 34 miles along the Sigatoka Valley, 18 miles to Nadarivatu and Navai, 5½ miles to Vatukoula Goldfields, 35 miles to Serea and 7 miles to Vunidawa.

On Vanua Levu highways are in the neighbourhood of Labasa (Nasea) and Nasavusavu (Valeci). There are highways, 92 miles south and 36 miles west of Labasa. A highway extends to Buca Bay, 45 miles east of Nasavusavu. Coastal roads connect villages and plantations on parts of the islands of Taveuni and Ovalau. Work is now complete on the reconstruction of the new bitumen surfaced highway between Suva and Nadi except for the section between Deuba and Sigatoka. The construction of a new gravel surfaced highway on Vanua Levu to link the towns of Nasavusavu and Labasa is almost complete.

Total road mileage is 2,019, of which 218 are sealed (paved), 1,663 are gravelled and 138 are unimproved.

Railway. There is a private 2-ft-gauge railway (Fiji Sugar Corporation's Railway) of 400 miles from Tavua to Sigatoka serving most of the sugar-cane producing area.

Aviation. Fiji provides an essential staging point for long-haul trunk-route aircraft operating between North America, Australia and New Zealand. Under the South Pacific Air Transport Council, which comprises the UK, Australia, New Zealand

and Fiji, the international airport at Nadi has been developed and administered. Fourteen other airports are in use for domestic services.

Long-haul services touching Nadi airport are operated by PANAM (USA, Honolulu, Sydney), Air New Zealand (Auckland, Pago Pago, Honolulu, Los Angeles), Qantas (Sydney, Honolulu, San Francisco; Sydney, Tahiti, Mexico), Union de Transports Aériens (Sydney, Nouméa, Tahiti, Los Angeles), Canadian Pacific Airlines (Vancouver, Honolulu, Auckland, Sydney), Continental Airlines (West Coast, USA, Hawaii, Fiji, Australia).

Domestic and regional services are operated by Air Pacific (Tonga, also including Australia (Brisbane) and New Zealand (Auckland), New Hebrides, Solomon Islands, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Western Samoa); Polynesian Airlines (Western Samoa) and Air Nauru. Fiji Air provides a domestic island service.

Shipping. In 1977, 167 vessels of 6,298 net tons were registered. Suva has 4 slipways of 100, 200, 500 and 1,500 tons, and there are 3 shipbuilding and repair firms.

Post. There are 35 post offices and 158 agencies. Overseas postal communications are excellent. There is a daily air service to the major countries of the world and frequent dispatches by sea to UK, Australia, New Zealand and North America. Overseas telephone and telegram services are available through the Commonwealth cable to most countries except those in the South Pacific, which are served by direct radio circuits. The automatic telex network operates through New Zealand into the international telex system. There are ship-to-shore radio facilities. There were 47,500 telephones in 1979.

Cinemas. In 1979 there were 48 cinemas with a seating capacity of 28,100.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. Fijian courts have been abolished and merged into the magistrates' court.

Police. The Royal Fiji Police Force had (1979) a total strength of 1,363.

Religion. The 1976 census showed: Christians, 299,960; Hindus, 234,520; Muslims, 45,247; Confucians, 731.

Education (1978). School attendance is not compulsory in Fiji. There were 806 schools scattered over 56 islands, staffed by 6,439 teachers, of whom about 88·4% were trained. There were also 140 pre-schools. The primary schools had 131,441 pupils and secondary 34,493. The technical and vocational schools had 1,930 students and the teachers' colleges 613. There were 4 teacher-training colleges, 1 medical and 1 agricultural school.

The University of the South Pacific opened in Feb. 1968 at Laucala Bay in Suva. It had 1,448 full-time students in 1979. The University has 3 schools, social and economic development, natural resources and education.

The main libraries are at Suva and Lautoka and there are also public libraries at Nadi, Ba, Sigatoka and Labasa. There is a national archives library, confined mainly to Fijiana and the Pacific.

The Fiji museum in Suva contains a fine historical and ethnological collection relating to Fiji and Western Pacific territories.

Total government expenditure on education in 1979 was over $F47m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF FIJI IN GREAT BRITAIN (34 Hyde Park Gate, London, SW7 5DN)

High Commissioner: J. D. Gibson, CBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FIJI (Civic Centre, Stinson Parade, Suva)

High Commissioner: Lord Dunrossil.

OF FIJI IN THE USA (United Nations Plaza, New York, NY., 1007)

Ambassador: Berenado Vunibobo, CBE.

OF THE USA IN FIJI (31 Loftus St., Suva)

Ambassador: John P. Condon.

OF FIJI TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Berenado Vunibobo, CBE.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: A Bureau of Statistics was set up in 1950 (Government Buildings, Suva).

Trade Report. Annual (from 1887 [covering 1883–86]). Suva
Journal of the Fiji Legislative Council. Annual (from 1914 [under different title from 1885]). Suva
Fiji Today. Annually. Suva
Report of Commission of Inquiry Into Natural Resources and Population Trends in Fiji. Suva, Government Press, 1960
Ashford, J. E., *Social Security in Fiji.* Suva Government Press, 1964
Burns, Sir Alan, *Fiji.* HMSO, 1963
Capell, A., *New Fijian Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Glasgow, 1957
France, P., *The Charter of the Land.* OUP, 1969
Nayacakalou, R. R., *Leadership in Fiji.* OUP, 1976
Roth, G. K., *The Fijian Way of Life.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1973
Sahlins, M. D., *Moala: Culture and Nature on a Fijian Island.* Univ. of Michigan Press, 1962
Spate, O. H. K., *The Fijian People: Economic Problems and Prospects.* Suva, Government Press, 1959
Ward, R. G., *Land Use and Population in Fiji.* HMSO, 1965
Watters, R. F., *Koro: Economic Development and Social Change in Fiji.* OUP, 1969

FINLAND

Capital: Helsinki
Population: 4·76m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$6,980 (1978)

Suomen Tasavalta—
Republiken Finland

HISTORY. Since the Middle Ages Finland was a part of the realm of Sweden. In the 18th century parts of south-eastern Finland were conquered by Russia, and the rest of the country was ceded to Russia by the peace treaty of Hamina in 1809. Finland became an autonomous grand-duchy which retained its previous laws and institutions under its Grand Duke, the Emperor of Russia. After the Russian revolution Finland declared itself independent on 6 Dec. 1917. The Civil War began in Jan. 1918 between the 'whites' and 'reds', the latter being supported by Russian bolshevik troops. The defeat of the red guards in May 1918 consequently meant freeing the country from Russian troops. A peace treaty with Soviet Russia was signed in 1920.

On 30 Nov. 1939 Soviet troops invaded Finland, after Finland had rejected territorial concessions demanded by the USSR. These, however, had to be made in the peace treaty of 12 March 1940, amounting to 32,806 sq. km and including the Carelian Isthmus, Viipuri and the shores of Lake Ladoga.

When the German attack on the USSR was launched in June 1941 Finland again became involved in the war against the USSR. On 19 Sept. 1944 an armistice was signed in Moscow. Finland agreed to cede to Russia the Petsamo area in addition to cessions made in 1940 (total 42,934 sq. km) and to lease to Russia for 50 years the Porkkala headland to be used as a military base. Further, Finland undertook to pay 300m. gold dollars in reparations within 6 years (later extended to 8 years). The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947. The payment of reparations was completed on 19 Sept. 1952. The military base of Porkkala was returned to Finland on 26 Jan. 1956.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area and the population of Finland on 31 Dec. 1978 (Swedish names in brackets):

Province	*Area (sq. km)*[1]	*Population*[2]	*Population per sq. km*[2]
Uusimaa (Nyland)	9,859	1,111,067	112·7
Turku-Pori (Åbo-Björneborg)	21,924	701,176	31·9
Ahvenanmaa (Åland)	1,481	22,542	15·2
Häme (Tavastehus)	17,156	661,107	38·3
Kymi (Kymmene)	10,736	345,872	32·2
Mikkeli (St Michel)	16,425	209,375	12·7
Pohjois-Karjala (Norra Karelen)	17,986	176,825	9·8
Kuopio	16,719	251,600	15·0
Keski-Suomi (Mellersta Finland)	16,431	241,793	14·7
Vaasa (Vasa)	26,119	428,122	16·4
Oulu (Uleåborg)	56,706	413,244	7·3
Lappi (Lappland)	93,933	195,365	2·1
Total	305,475	4,758,088	15·6

[1] Excluding inland water area which totals 31,557 sq. km. [2] Resident population.

The growth of the population, which was 421,500 in 1750, has been:

End of year	*Urban*	*Rural*	*Total*	*Percentage urban*
1800	46,600	786,100	832,700	5·6
1900	333,300	2,322,600	2,655,900	12·5
1950	1,302,400	2,727,400	4,029,800	32·3
1960	1,707,000	2,739,200	4,446,200	38·4
1970	2,340,308	2,258,028	4,598,336	50·9
1977	2,834,162	1,912,805	4,746,967	59·7
1978	2,840,574	1,917,514	4,758,088	59·7

The population on 31 Dec. 1978 by language primarily spoken: Finnish, 4,448,908 (93·5%); Swedish, 302,593 (6·4%); other languages, 6,098; unknown, 489.

The principal towns with resident census population, 31 Dec. 1978, are (Swedish names in brackets):

Helsinki (Helsingfors)—capital	484,879	Imatra	36,593
(metropolitan area)	884,976	Kajaani	33,662
Tampere (Tammerfors)	165,519	Kokkola (Gamlakarleby)	33,437
(metropolitan area)	241,244	Kouvola	30,524
Turku (Åbo)	164,586	Rauma (Raumo)	30,429
(metropolitan area)	239,457	Rovaniemi	29,397
Espoo (Esbo)	129,758	Savonlinna (Nyslott)	28,187
Vantaa (Vanda)	127,403	Mikkeli (St Michel)	27,919
Lahti	94,980	Kemi	27,340
Oulu (Uleåborg)	93,497	Varkaus	24,536
Pori (Björneborg)	79,815	Riihimäki	23,864
Kuopio	73,567	Nokia	23,612
Jyväskylä	62,937	Seinäjoki	23,602
Kotka	61,320	Kuusankoski	22,649
Vaasa (Vasa)	53,774	Kerava	22,633
Lappeenranta (Villmanstrand)	53,393	Valkeakoski	22,520
Joensuu	43,940	Järvenpää	22,352
Hämeenlinna (Tavastehus)	41,303	Iisalmi	22,131
Hyvinkää (Hyvinge)	37,104		

Vital statistics in calendar years:

	Living births	*Of which illegitimate*	*Still-born*	*Marriages*	*Deaths (exclusive of still-born)*	*Emigration*
1974	62,472	5,648	464	34,533	44,674	12,027
1975	65,719	6,670	378	31,547	43,828	12,237
1976	66,846	7,273	376	32,004	44,786	17,346
1977	65,659	7,317	335	30,966	44,065	16,657
1978	63,993	...	...	29,801	43,930	15,035

In 1978 the rate per 1,000 was: Births, 13·5; marriages, 6·3; deaths, 9·2, and infantile deaths (per 1,000 live births), 9·1 in 1977.

General Census of Population 1970. 16 vols. Helsinki, 1973
Vital Statistics. Annual, Helsinki

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Finland is a republic according to the Constitution of 17 July 1919.

Parliament consists of one chamber of 200 members chosen by direct and proportional election, in which all Finnish citizens (men or women) who are 18 years have the vote (since 1969). The country is divided into 15 electoral districts with a representation proportional to their population. Every citizen over the age of 20 is eligible for Parliament, which is elected for 4 years, but can be dissolved sooner by the President.

The President is elected for 6 years by a college of 300 electors, elected by the votes of the citizens in the same way as the members of Parliament.

President of Finland: Dr Urho Kekkonen (elected 15 Feb. 1956, re-elected 15 Feb. 1962, 15 Feb. 1968, mandate extended by special law to March 1978 on 17–18 Jan. 1973 and re-elected 15 Feb 1978 for a further 6-year term).

State of Parties for Parliament elected on 18–19 March 1979: Conservative 47; Liberals, 4; Swedish Party, 10 (including 1 for Coalition of Åland); Centre, 36; Rural, 7; Social Democratic Party, 52; Communists, 35; Christian League, 9.

The Council of State (Cabinet), appointed by the President in May 1979 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Mauno Koivisto.
Agriculture and Forestry: Taisto Tähkämaa. *Foreign Affairs:* Paavo Väyrynen. *Justice:* Cristoffer Taxell. *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Interior:* Eino Uusitalo. *Interior (Deputy):* Johannes Koikkalainen. *Defence:* Lasse Äikäs. *Finance:* Ahti Pekkala. *Economics and Finance:* Pirkko Työläjärvi. *Education:* Pär Stenbäck. *Education (Deputy):* Kalevi Kivistö. *Communications:* Veikko Saarto. *Trade and*

Industry: Ulf Sundqvist. *Social Affairs and Health:* Sinikka Luja-Penttilä. *Social Affairs and Health (Deputy):* Katri-Helena Eskelinen. *Labour:* Arvo Aalto. *Foreign Trade:* Esko Rekola.

National flag: White with a blue Scandinavian cross.

National anthem: Maamme; Swedish: Vårt land (words by J. L. Runeberg, 1843; tune by F. Pacius, 1948).

Finnish and Swedish are the official languages of Finland.

Local Government. For administrative purposes Finland is divided into 12 provinces (*lääni*, Sw.: *län*). The administration of each province is entrusted to a governor (*maaherra*, Sw.: *landshövding*) appointed by the President. He directs the activities of the provincial office (*lääninhallitus*, Sw.: *länsstyrelse*) and of local sheriffs (*nimismies*, Sw.: *länsman*). In 1979 the number of sheriff districts was 227.

The unit of local government is the commune. Main fields of communal activities are local planning, roads and harbours, sanitary services, education, health services and social aid. The communes raise taxes independent from state taxation. Two different kinds of communes are distinguished: Urban communes (*kaupunki*, Sw.: *stad*) and rural communes. In 1979 there were altogether 464 communes, of which 84 were urban and 380 rural. In all communes communal councils are elected for terms of 4 years; all inhabitants (men and women) of the commune who have reached their 18th year are entitled to vote and eligible. The executive power is in each commune vested in a board which consists of members elected by the council and one or a few chief officials of the commune. Several communes often form an association for the administration of some common institution, *e.g.*, a hospital or a vocational school.

The autonomous county (*landskap*) of Åland has a county council (*landsting*) of one chamber, elected according to rule corresponding to those for parliamentary elections. In addition to its provincial governor it has a county board with executive power in matters within the field of the autonomy of the county.

Constitution Act and Parliament Act of Finland. Helsinki, 1967
The Finnish Parliament. Porvoo, 1969
Local Self-Government in Finland and the Finnish Municipal Law. Helsinki, 1960
Democracy in Finland. Studies in Politics and Government. Political Science Association. Helsinki, 1960
Report of the Second Parliamentary Defence Committee. Helsinki, 1976

DEFENCE. The period of military training is 240 to 330 days and refresher training 40 to 100 days. Total strength of trained and equipped reserves is about 700,000.

Army. The country is divided into 7 military districts. The Army consists of 1 armoured brigade, 7 infantry brigades, 7 independent infantry battalions, 3 field-artillery regiments, 2 independent field-artillery battalions, 2 coastal artillery regiments, 3 independent coastal artillery battalions, 1 anti-aircraft regiment and 4 independent anti-aircraft battalions, making a total strength in 1979, of about 34,400.

Navy. The Fleet comprises 1 frigate (*ex*-Soviet), 2 corvettes, 2 coastal minelayers, 5 missile craft, 14 fast patrol boats, 6 inshore minesweepers, 5 patrol boats capable of minelaying, 13 patrol boats, 4 coastguard patrol vessels, 3 support ships, 2 headquarters ships, 13 transport craft, 57 small transport boats, 5 coastguard cutters, 90 coastal craft, 1 training ship, 6 tugs, 10 icebreakers, 1 supply ship and a cable ship. There is a naval academy. Personnel in 1980 totalled 2,500 (200 officers and 2,300 ratings).

Air Force. The Air Force has 2 fighter squadrons, a military school of aviation and air force technical school, a depot, a transport squadron and a signal school. The fighter squadrons have MiG-21bis and Saab J35 Draken aircraft. Other equipment includes Saab-91D Safir piston-engined primary trainers (being replaced by 30 Valmet Vjinka trainers of Finnish design), Magister jet basic trainers (to be replaced by 50 Hawk light attack/trainers), MiG-15UTI and MiG-21U jet advanced trainers, C-47 transport aircraft, Il-28 target tugs and Mi-8, Mi-4 and Hughes 500 206 helicopters. Personnel total 3,000 officers and men.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Finland is a member of UN, the Nordic Council, OECD and EFTA.

Treaties. A Treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance between Finland and the USSR was concluded in Moscow on 6 April 1948 for 10 years, extended on 19 Sept. 1955 to cover a period of 20 years and extended on 19 July 1970 for a further period of 20 years.

Treaty of Peace with Finland (10 Feb. 1947). Cmd. 7484

ECONOMY

Budget. Actual revenue and expenditure for the calendar years 1973–78, the ordinary budget for 1979 and the proposed budget for 1980 in 1m. marks:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*	*1980*
Revenue	16,896	20,931	25,108	32,132	35,168	40,393	43,535	48,890
Expenditure	16,961	21,307	27,546	31,094	35,064	38,938	43,530	48,888

Of the total revenue, 1978, 50% derived from indirect taxes, 23% from direct taxes, 15% from loans and 12% from miscellaneous sources. Of the total expenditure, 1978, 18% went to education and culture, 13% to social security, 12% to transport, 11% to agriculture and forestry, 9% to general administration, public order and safety, 8% to health, 7% to communities and housing policy, 5% to defence, 5% to promotion of industry and 12% to other expenditures.

At the end of Dec. 1978 the foreign loans totalled 7,360m. marks, of which 7,251m. were long-term loans, 109m. promissory notes to international organizations. The internal loans amounted to 4,836m. marks, of which, 4,574m. were consolidated debt and 229m. short-term loans. The cash surplus was 2,050m. marks. The total public debt was 12,196m. marks.

Currency. The unit of currency, starting 1 Jan. 1963, is the new *mark* of 100 *pennis*, equalling 100 old *marks*. The gold standard was suspended on 12 Oct. 1931. Aluminium bronze coins are 50, 20 and 10 *pennis*; copper coins, 5 and 1 *pennis*; aluminium coins, 5 and 1 *pennis*; silver, 1 *mark* pieces. Exchange rate in March 1980: 8·42 marks = £1; 3·81 marks = US$1.

Banking. The Bank of Finland (founded in 1811) is owned by the State and under the guarantee and supervision of Parliament. It is the only bank of issue, and the limit of its right to issue notes is fixed equal to the value of its assets of gold and foreign holdings plus 500m. marks. Notes of 500, 100, 50, 10, 5 and 1 marks are in circulation, and their total value at the end of 1977 was 2,892m. marks.

At the end of 1978 the deposits in banking institutions totalled 55,421m. marks and the loans granted by them 61,997m. marks. The most important groups of banking institutions were:

	Number of institutions	*Number of offices*	*Deposits (1m. marks)*	*Loans (1m. marks)*
Commercial banks	7	1,095	19,662	22,257
Savings banks	280	1,306	15,559	14,096
Post office savings bank	1	24[1]	6,780	6,615
Co-operative banks	374	1,215	12,075	12,181

[1] In addition: 3,169 post offices.

Bank of Finland Monthly Bulletin. Helsinki, from 1926
Unitas. Quarterly Review, issued by Union Bank of Finland. Helsinki, from 1929
Economic Review (issued quarterly by Kansallis–Osake–Pankki). Helsinki, from 1948

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures was introduced in 1887 and is officially and universally employed.

Economic Survey of Finland. Annual

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity production was (in 1m. kwh.) 8,605 in 1960; 25,134 in 1975; 27,804 in 1976; 31,556 in 1977 and 34,200 in 1978, of which 28% was hydro-electric.

Minerals. The most important mines are Outokumpu (copper, discovered in 1910) and Otanmäki (iron, discovered in 1953). In 1978 the metal content (in tonnes) of

the output of copper concentrates was 46,818, of zinc concentrates 53,225, of nickel concentrates 4,377, of iron concentrates and pellets 712,000 and of lead concentrates 791.

Agriculture. The cultivated area covers only 9% of the land and of the economically active population 15% were employed in agriculture and forestry in 1975. The arable area was divided in 1976 into 242,682 farms, and the distribution of this area by the size of the farms was: Less than 5 hectares cultivated, 78,054 farms; 5–20 hectares, 138,132 farms; 20–50 hectares, 23,903 farms; 50–100 hectares, 2,233 farms; over 100 hectares, 360 farms.

The principal crops (area in 1,000 hectares, yield in tonnes) were in 1978:

Crop	*Area*	*Yield*	*Crop*	*Area*	*Yield*
Rye	38	74,300	Oats	448	1,081,500
Barley	611	1,565,100	Potatoes	44	745,700
Wheat	118	240,600	Hay	468	1,783,200

The total area under cultivation in 1978 was 2,602,900 hectares. Production of dairy butter in 1978 was 72,576 tonnes, and of cheese, 66,085 tonnes.

Livestock (1979): Horses, 21,700; cattle, 1,736,100; pigs (excluding piggeries of dairies), 1,288,700; poultry, 9,227,100; reindeer, 177,000 (1978).

Forestry. The total forest land amounts to 30–31m. hectares. The productive forest land covers 19·73m. hectares. The growing stock was valued at 1,520m. cu. metres in 1971–76 and the annual growth at 57·4m. cu. metres.

In 1978 there were exported: Round timber, 670,054 cu. metres; sawn wood, 5,469,870 cu. metres; plywood and veneers, 797,158 cu. metres.

Census of Agriculture 1969. Helsinki, 1969
Westermarck, N., *Finnish Agriculture*. Helsinki, 1963

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The following data cover establishments with a total personnel of 5 or more in 1978[2]:

Industry	*Establishments*	*Personnel*[1]	*Value of production* Gross (*1m. marks*)	*Value of production* Value added (*1m. marks*)
Mining and quarrying	107	7,223	910	586
Metal ore mining	13	5,047	569	385
Other mining	94	2,189	345	206
Manufacturing	6,329	482,234	100,355	37,569
Manufacture of food, beverages and tobacco	1,182	59,484	20,447	5,126
Textile, wearing apparel and leather industries	875	62,803	6,114	2,858
Manufacture of textiles	292	22,262	2,495	1,190
Manufacture of wearing apparel, except footwear	428	31,342	2,658	1,248
Manufacture of wood and wood products, incl. furniture	916	50,744	7,706	2,957
Manufacture of paper and paper prod., printing, publishing	795	78,612	21,660	7,857
Manufacture of paper and paper products	181	47,964	16,772	4,882
Printing, publishing, etc.	614	30,795	4,940	2,888
Manufacture of chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	402	36,223	14,034	4,566
Manufacture of industrial chemicals	127	13,023	4,172	1,458
Manufacture of other chemical products	118	9,383	1,723	966
Petroleum refineries	3	2,704	6,481	1,228
Manufacture of non-metallic mineral products	399	19,192	2,912	1,486
Basic metal industries	92	19,315	7,214	1,934
Iron and steel basic industries	59	14,229	5,086	1,497
Non-ferrous metal basic industries	33	5,079	2,133	437
Manufacture of fabricated metal products, machinery, etc.	1,546	151,108	19,760	10,307

[1] Working proprietors, salaried employees and wage earners.
[2] Preliminary.

Industry	Establishments	Personnel[1]	Value of production Gross (1m. marks)	Value of production Value added (1m. marks)
Manufacture of fabricated metal products, excl. machinery	528	26,762	3,312	1,805
Manufacture of machinery, except electrical	573	56,322	7,299	3,949
Manufacture of electrical machinery apparatus, etc.	166	28,723	3,679	1,789
Manufacture of transport equipment	228	35,205	5,065	2,495
Other manufacturing industries	122	4,877	508	297
Electricity, gas and water	491	25,361	12,585	4,253
All industry	6,927	514,818	113,850	42,408

[1] Working proprietors, salaried employees and wage earners.

GDP (at market prices) *per capita* (1978) 29,349 marks.

Industrial Statistics of Finland. Annual
Knoellinger, C. E., *Labor in Finland.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1960

Commerce. Imports and exports for calendar years, in 1m. marks:

	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
Imports	28,002	28,555	30,708	32,338	44,045
Exports	20,247	24,505	30,931	35,206	43,430

The trade with some principal import and export countries was (in 1,000 marks):

Country	Imports 1977	Imports 1978	Exports 1977	Exports 1978
Argentina	15,670	17,525	71,711	328,114
Australia	10,045	12,609	220,145	334,174
Austria	368,048	389,132	265,524	255,730
Belgium-Luxembourg	531,166	578,291	639,410	552,394
Brazil	54,495	117,831	141,713	156,158
Canada	131,019	109,715	168,279	167,976
China	46,509	50,886	86,080	128,667
Colombia	273,491	267,592	24,556	43,207
Czechoslovakia	134,051	163,537	114,968	143,915
Denmark	880,773	978,575	1,099,065	1,400,353
France	847,646	1,026,148	1,063,383	1,357,473
German Dem. Rep.	176,478	203,011	249,950	197,637
Germany (Fed. Rep.)	4,685,521	4,691,593	3,251,061	3,647,184
Greece	10,002	16,095	272,744	251,918
Hungary	118,843	146,377	174,220	239,212
Iran	349,832	264,749	348,538	352,800
Ireland	34,396	48,275	162,023	229,713
Israel	84,675	102,088	111,953	167,160
Italy	548,184	626,401	360,923	567,759
Japan	559,661	581,264	257,777	508,068
Netherlands	1,023,795	1,128,787	1,068,655	1,240,450
Norway	1,122,473	939,923	1,605,176	1,724,553
Poland	678,768	729,610	215,359	201,136
Portugal	99,595	103,136	81,374	54,726
Romania	51,363	47,970	43,561	56,645
Spain	363,172	246,661	261,687	285,613
Sweden	4,891,724	5,719,582	5,104,774	5,374,546
Switzerland	994,861	1,064,732	590,354	851,681
USSR	5,924,743	5,913,688	5,886,643	6,202,499
UK	2,778,455	3,235,777	3,741,285	4,499,506
USA	1,940,834	1,628,994	1,275,265	1,321,310

Principal imports 1978 (in 1m. marks): Machinery apparatus and appliances, 9,699; mineral fuels, lubricants, etc., 7,189; chemicals, 3,053; food and live animals, 2,440; road vehicles, 2,096; crude materials, inedible, except fuels, 1,918; textile yarn, fabrics, etc., 1,564; iron and steel, 1,105.

Principal exports in 1978 (in 1m. marks): Paper and paper-board, 8,384; machinery and transport equipment, 8,329; wood shaped or simply worked, 2,925; wood pulp, 1,822; clothing, 1,760; veneers, plywood, etc., and other wood manufactures, 1,043; food and live animals, 962; road vehicles, 596.

Total trade between Finland and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	400,402	562,462	593,675	636,374	794,485
Exports and re-exports from UK	264,466	288,960	345,957	349,131	410,537

Finnish Foreign Trade Directory, 1971. Helsinki, 1971

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In Jan. 1978 there were 40,126 km of highways and 34,023 km of other public roads. At the end of 1978 there were 1,115,265 registered cars, 50,479 lorries, 88,642 vans and 8,786 buses.

Railways. On 31 Dec. 1978 the total length of the line operated was 6,063 km, of which all except 10 km was owned by the State. The gauge was 1,524 mm. In 1978 the number of passengers carried was 37m. and the amount of goods carried was 22·6m. tonnes. The total revenue in 1978 was 1,343m. marks and the total expenditure 1,804m. marks.

Aviation. The scheduled traffic of Finnish airlines covered 30m. km in 1978. The number of passengers was 1,993,441 and the number of passenger-km 1,644m. The air transport of freight and mail amounted to 41·88m. tonne-km.

Shipping. The total registered mercantile marine on 31 Dec. 1978 was 459 vessels of 2·31m. gross tons. In 1978 the total number of vessels arriving in Finland from abroad was 17,165 and the goods discharged amounted to 25·7m. tonnes. The goods loaded for export from Finland ports amounted to 15·6m. tonnes.

The lakes, rivers and canals are navigable for about 6,600 km. Timber floating is important, and there are about 41,500 km of floatable inland waterways. In 1977 bundle floating was about 8·3m. tonnes and river floating 1·3m. tonnes. In 1977, timber floated by vessels, 314,100 tonnes (rafts, 6·86m.).

On 27 Aug. 1963 the USSR leased to Finland the Russian part of the canal connecting Lake Saimaa with the Gulf of Finland. After extensive rebuilding the canal was opened for traffic in 1968. The Saimaa Canal and deepwater channels on Lake Saimaa (520 km) can be used by vessels with dimensions not larger than as follows: length 82 metres, width 11·8 metres, draught 4·4 metres and height of mast 24·5 metres.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1978 there were 4,049 post offices and 918 telegraph offices. The total length of telegraph wires was 510,401 km and that of domestic trunk and net group telephone wires 5·9m. km. The number of telephones was (1978), 2,127,392. All post and telegraph systems are administered by the State jointly with a large part of the telephone services. The total revenues from postal services were 1,280m. marks and from (wire and radio) telegraph services 1,445m. marks.

On 31 Dec. 1978 the number of television licences, 965,730, of which licences for colour television, 534,097. *Oy Yleisradio AB* broadcasts 2 programmes in Finnish and 1 in Swedish on long-, medium- and short-waves, and on FM. Two TV programmes (1 commercial) are broadcast.

Cinemas. In Dec. 1978 there were 317 cinemas with a seating capacity of 91,098.

Newspapers. In 1978 the number of newspapers published more often than once a week was 91, of which 80 in Finnish and 11 in Swedish.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The lowest courts of justice are the municipal courts in towns and district courts in the country. Municipal courts are held by the burgomaster and at least 2 members of court, district court by judge and 5 jurors, the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. From these courts an appeal lies to the courts of appeal (*Hovioikeus*) in Turku, Vaasa,

Kuopio, Kouvola and Helsinki. The Supreme Court (*Korkein oikeus*) sits in Helsinki. Judges can be removed only by judicial sentence.

Two functionaries, the *Oikeuskansleri* or Chancellor of Justice, and the *Oikeusasiamies*, or Solicitor-General, exercise control over the administration of justice. The former acts also as counsel and public prosecutor for the Government; while the latter, who is appointed by the Parliament, exerts a general control over all courts of law and public administration.

At the end of 1978 the prison population numbered 5,405 men and 147 women; the number of convictions in 1977 was 304,792, of which 276,233 were for minor offences with maximum penalty of fines and 28,526 with penalty of imprisonment.

Merikoski, V., *Précis du droit public de la Finlande*. Helsinki, 1954

Religion. Liberty of conscience is guaranteed to members of all religions. National churches are the Lutheran National Church and the Greek Orthodox Church of Finland. The Lutheran Church is divided into 8 bishoprics (Turku being the archiepiscopal see), 76 provostships and 593 parishes. The Greek Orthodox Church is divided into 2 bishoprics (Kuopio being the archiepiscopal see) and 25 parishes, in addition to which there are a monastery and a convent.

Percentage of the total population at the end of 1977: Lutherans, 90·7; Greek Orthodox, 1·2; others, 0·7; not members of any religion, 7·4; religion unknown, 0·01.

Education (1977–78). *Primary and Secondary Education:*

	Number of institutions	*Teachers*	*Students*
First-level Education (Lower sections of the comprehensive schools, grades I–VI)	*4,299*	*25,096*	*422,638*
Second-level Education	*1,595*	*31,767*	*437,675*
General education (Upper sections of the comprehensive schools, grades VII–IX, and senior secondary schools)	1,051	19,430	343,759
Vocational education	544	12,337	93,916

Higher Education. Education at the third level (including universities and third level education at vocational institutes) was provided for 122,427 students. Education at universities was provided at 17 institutions with 5,509 teachers and 80,006 students.

University Education. Universities and similar types of institutions and the number of teachers and students are:

	Founded	*Teachers*	*Students*	
			Total	*Women*
Universities				
Helsinki	1640	1,604	24,144	12,997
Turku (Swedish)	1919	226	2,996	1,667
Turku (Finnish)	1922	668	8,666	4,755
Jyväskylä	1958	446	6,134	3,722
Oulu	1958	649	7,052	3,295
Tampere	1966	380	8,616	5,075
Joensuu	1969	206	2,287	1,495
Kuopio	1972	158	1,058	545
Polytechnic, Lappeenranta	1969	70	658	81
Polytechnic, Helsinki	1849	532	7,135	1,149
Polytechnic, Tampere	1972	162	2,167	219
College of Veterinary Medicine, Helsinki	1946	46	247	142
Schools for Economics				
Helsinki (Finnish)	1911	141	4,313	1,935
Helsinki (Swedish)	1927	77	1,558	660
Turku (Swedish)	1927	35	640	290
Turku (Finnish)	1950	56	1,336	580
Vaasa	1968	53	999	698
Swedish school of social sciences and local administration	1964[1]	17	350	266
Teachers' training colleges[2]				

[1] Previously Swedish Civic College since 1943. [2] Included in data for the universities above.

General adult education (at civic institutes, folk high schools and study centres) had 708,909 students.

Higher Education and Research in Finland. Ministry of Education. Helsinki, 1968
Niini, A., *Vocational Education.* National Board for Vocational Education. Helsinki, 1968

Health. In 1978 there were 8,134 physicians, 3,658 dentists and 73,760 hospital beds.

Social Security. The Social Insurance Institution administers general systems of old age pensions (to all persons over 65 years of age and disabled younger persons) and of health insurance. An additional system of compulsory old age pensions paid for by the employers is in force and works through the Central Pension Security Institute. Systems for child welfare, care of vagrants, alcoholics and drug addicts and other public aid are administered by the communes and supervised by the National Social Board and the Ministry of Social Affairs and Health.

The total cost of social security amounted to 33,487m. marks in 1978. Out of this 9,604m. (28·7%) was spent for health, 743m. (2·2%) for industrial accidents, 2,600m. (7·8%) for unemployment, 13,451m. (40·2%) for old age and disability, 5,096m. (15·2%) for family allowances and child welfare, 447m. (1·3%) for general welfare purposes, 941m. (2·8%) for war-disabled, etc., 533m. (1·8%) as tax reductions for children and 604m. (1·8%) as interest subventions for housing loans. Out of the total expenditure 28% was financed by the State, 15% by local authorities, 47% by employers, 7% by the beneficiaries and 4% by users.

Labour Protection and Legislation. Helsinki, 1977
Social Welfare and Social Allowances. Helsinki, 1976
Social Security in the Nordic Countries 1972. Statistical Reports of the Nordic Countries, vol. 29. Copenhagen, 1976
Ellala, Esa, Suominen Risto, and Kotiranta, Maija-Liisa, *The Development of Social Security in Finland from 1950 to 1974.* Official statistics of Finland, special social studies XXXII : 48. Helsinki, 1976
Ellala, Esa, and Kortiranta, Maija-Liisa, *Social Expenditure in 1975 and Preliminary Data for 1976.* Official statistics of Finland, special social studies XXXII : 53. Helsinki, 1978

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF FINLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (38 Chesham Place, London SW1X 8HW)

Ambassador: Dr Richard Tötterman, GCVO, OBE (accredited 20 March 1975).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FINLAND (16–20 Uudenmaankatu, Helsinki 12)

Ambassador: Andrew Stewart.

OF FINLAND IN THE USA (3216 New Mexico Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20016)

Ambassador: Jaakko Iloniemi (accredited 10 Sept. 1977).

OF THE USA IN FINLAND (Itäinen Puistotie 14A, Helsinki 14)

Ambassador: Rozanne L. Ridgway.

OF FINLAND TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Ilkka Olavi Pastinen.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Statistical Office (Tilastokeskus, Swedish: Statistikcentralen; address: PO Box 504, 00101 Helsinki 10) was founded in 1865 to replace earlier official statistical services dating from 1749 (in united Sweden–Finland). Statistics on foreign trade, agriculture, forestry, navigation, health and social welfare are produced by other state authorities. Its publications include: *Statistical Yearbook of Finland* (from 1879) and *Bulletin of Statistics* (monthly, from 1924). A bibliography of all official statistics of Finland is published in Finnish, Swedish and English in each *Statistical Yearbook*.

Constitution Act and Parliament Act of Finland. Helsinki, 1978
Suomen valtiokalenteri (*State Calendar of Finland*; a Swedish version *Finlands statskalender* is published separately). Helsinki. Annual
Facts About Finland. Helsinki. Annual (Union Bank of Finland)
Finland: Creation and Construction. London, 1968
Finland in Figures. Helsinki, Annual
Finland Press Laws. Helsinki, 1978
Statistical Yearbook of Finland. Helsinki, Annual
Yearbook of Finnish Foreign Policy. Helsinki, Annual
Finnish Foreign Policy: Studies in Foreign Politics. Political Science Association, Helsinki, 1963
Hall, W., *The Finns and Their Country.* London, 1967
Havel, J. E., *La Finlande et la Suède.* Sherbrooke, Canada, 1978
Hurme-Pesonen, *Finnish–English General Dictionary.* Helsinki, 1973
Jakobson, M., *Finnish Neutrality.* London, 1968
Jutikkala, E., and Pirinen, K., *A History of Finland.* 2nd ed. New York, 1974
Kekkonen, U., *Neutrality: The Finnish Position.* 2nd ed. London, 1973
Kirby, D. G., *Finland in the Twentieth Century.* London, 1979
Nousiainen, J., *The Finnish Political System.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1971
Puntila, L. A., *The Political History of Finland, 1809–1966.* Helsinki, 1974
Suomen Kartasto/Atlas of Finland/Atlas over Finland (ed. L. Aario). Finnish Geogr. Society, Helsinki, 1960
Suomi: Handbook of Finnish Geography. Finnish Geogr. Society, Helsinki, 1962
Törnudd, K., *The Electoral System of Finland.* London, 1968
Tuomikoski, A., and Sloor, A., *English–Finnish Dictionary.* Helsinki, 1973
Uotila, J., *The Finnish Legal System.* Helsinki, 1966
Varjo, U., *Finnish Farming: Typology and Economics.* Budapest, 1977
Wuolle, A., *Finnish–English School Dictionary.* Helsinki, 1976
Wuorinen, J. H., *A History of Finland.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1965

FRANCE

Capital: Paris
Population: 53·38m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$8,270 (1978)

République Française

HISTORY. The republic proclaimed on the fall of the Bourbon monarchy in 1792 lasted until the First Empire, under Napoleon I, was established in 1804. The Bourbon monarchy was restored in 1814 and (with an interval during 1815) lasted until the abdication of Louis Philippe in 1848. The Second Republic was established on 12 March 1848, the Second Empire (under Louis Napoleon) on 2 Dec. 1852. The Third Republic was established on 4 Sept. 1870 following the capture and imprisonment of Louis Napoleon in the Franco-Prussian war, and lasted until the German occupation of 1940. The Fourth Republic was established in Dec. 1946 and lasted until Oct. 1958.

AREA AND POPULATION. The areas, populations and administrative centres of the 96 Metropolitan departments were as follows:

	Area	*Census population*		
Departments	*(sq. km)*	*March 1968*	*April 1975*	*Chief town*
Ain	5,756	339,262	376,477	Bourg-en-Bresse
Aisne	7,378	526,346	533,862	Laon
Allier	7,327	386,533	378,406	Moulins
Alpes-de-Haute-Provence	6,944	104,813	112,178	Digne
Alpes (Hautes-)	5,520	91,790	97,358	Gap
Alpes-Maritimes	4,294	722,070	816,681	Nice
Ardèche	5,523	256,927	257,065	Privas
Ardennes	5,219	309,380	309,306	Charleville-Mézières
Ariège	4,890	138,478	137,857	Foix
Aube	6,002	270,325	284,823	Troyes
Aude	6,232	278,323	272,366	Carcassonne
Aveyron	8,735	281,568	278,306	Rodez
Belfort (Territoire de)	610	118,450	128,125	Belfort
Bouches-du-Rhône	5,112	1,470,271	1,632,974	Marseille
Calvados	5,536	519,695	560,967	Caen
Cantal	5,741	169,330	166,549	Aurillac
Charente	5,953	331,016	337,064	Angoulême
Charente-Maritime	6,848	483,622	497,859	La Rochelle
Cher	7,228	304,601	316,350	Bourges
Corrèze	5,860	237,858	240,363	Tulle
Corse-du-Sud	4,018	121,771	128,600	Ajaccio
Corse (Haute-)	4,663	148,060	161,242	Bastia
Côte-d'Or	8,765	421,192	456,070	Dijon
Côtes-du-Nord	6,878	506,102	525,556	St-Brieuc
Creuse	5,559	156,876	146,214	Guéret
Dordogne	9,184	374,073	373,179	Périgueux
Doubs	5,228	426,363	471,082	Besançon
Drôme	6,525	342,891	361,847	Valence
Essonne	1,811	674,157	923,061	Évry
Eure	6,004	383,385	422,952	Évreux
Eure-et-Loir	5,876	302,207	335,151	Chartres
Finistère	6,785	768,929	804,088	Quimper
Gard	5,848	478,544	494,575	Nîmes
Garonne (Haute-)	6,301	690,712	777,431	Toulouse
Gers	6,254	181,577	175,366	Auch
Gironde	10,000	1,009,390	1,061,474	Bordeaux
Hauts-de-Seine	175	1,461,619	1,438,930	Nanterre
Hérault	6,113	591,397	648,202	Montpellier

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Census population March 1968	Census population April 1975	Chief town
Ille-et-Vilaine	6,758	652,722	702,199	Rennes
Indre	6,778	247,178	248,523	Châteauroux
Indre-et-Loire	6,124	437,870	478,601	Tours
Isère	7,474	768,450	860,378	Grenoble
Jura	5,008	233,547	238,856	Lons-le-Saunier
Landes	9,237	277,381	288,323	Mont-de-Marsan
Loir-et-Cher	6,314	267,896	283,686	Blois
Loire	4,774	722,383	742,396	St-Étienne
Loire (Haute-)	4,965	208,337	205,491	Le Puy
Loire-Atlantique	6,893	861,452	934,499	Nantes
Loiret	6,742	430,629	490,189	Orléans
Lot	5,228	151,198	150,725	Cahors
Lot-et-Garonne	5,358	290,592	292,616	Agen
Lozère	5,168	77,258	74,825	Mende
Maine-et-Loire	7,132	584,709	629,849	Angers
Manche	5,947	451,939	451,662	Saint-Lô
Marne	8,163	485,388	530,399	Châlons-sur-Marne
Marne (Haute-)	6,216	214,336	212,304	Chaumont
Mayenne	5,171	252,762	261,789	Laval
Meurthe-et-Moselle	5,235	705,413	722,587	Nancy
Meuse	6,220	209,513	203,904	Bar-le-Duc
Morbihan	6,763	540,474	563,588	Vannes
Moselle	6,214	971,314	1,006,373	Metz
Nièvre	6,837	247,702	245,212	Nevers
Nord	5,738	2,417,899	2,510,738	Lille
Oise	5,857	540,988	606,320	Beauvais
Orne	6,100	288,524	293,523	Alençon
Paris (Ville de)	105	2,590,771	2,299,830	Paris
Pas-de-Calais	6,639	1,397,159	1,403,035	Arras
Puy-de-Dôme	7,955	547,743	580,033	Clermont-Ferrand
Pyrénées-Atlantiques	7,629	508,734	534,748	Pau
Pyrénées (Hautes-)	4,507	225,730	227,222	Tarbes
Pyrénées-Orientales	4,086	281,976	299,506	Perpignan
Rhin (Bas-)	4,787	827,367	882,121	Strasbourg
Rhin (Haut-)	3,523	585,018	635,209	Colmar
Rhône	3,215	1,325,611	1,429,647	Lyon
Saône (Haute)	5,343	214,176	222,254	Vesoul
Saône-et-Loire	8,565	550,362	569,810	Mâcon
Sarthe	6,210	461,839	490,385	Le Mans
Savoie	6,036	288,921	305,118	Chambéry
Savoie (Haute-)	4,391	378,550	447,795	Annecy
Seine-Maritime	6,254	1,113,977	1,172,743	Rouen
Seine-et-Marne	5,917	604,340	755,762	Melun
Seine-Saint-Denis	236	1,251,792	1,322,127	Bobigny
Sèvres (Deux-)	6,004	326,462	335,829	Niort
Somme	6,175	512,113	538,462	Amiens
Tarn	5,751	332,011	338,024	Albi
Tarn-et-Garonne	3,716	183,572	183,314	Montauban
Val-de-Marne	244	1,121,340	1,215,674	Créteil
Val-d'Oise	1,249	693,269	840,885	Pontoise
Var	5,999	555,926	626,093	Toulon
Vaucluse	3,566	353,966	390,446	Avignon
Vendée	6,721	421,250	450,641	La Roche-sur-Yon
Vienne	6,985	240,256	357,366	Poitiers
Vienne (Haute-)	5,512	341,589	352,149	Limoges
Vosges	5,871	388,201	397,957	Épinal
Yonne	7,425	283,376	299,851	Auxerre
Yvelines	2,271	853,386	1,082,255	Versailles
Total	543,998	49,778,540	52,655,802	

The figures include 2,664,060 foreigners in 1968.

Estimate (1979) 53,383,000.

The following table gives the area and census population of metropolitan France:

	Area (sq. km)	Domiciled population	Inhabitants per sq. km	Annual increase per 10,000
1801	537,699	27,349,003	51	—
1821	—	30,461,875	57	54
1841	—	34,230,178	64	58
1861	550,986	37,386,313	69	44
1866	—	38,067,064	69	36
1872	—	36,102,921	67	−88[1]
1881	536,464	37,672,048	70	47
1891	—	38,342,948	71	18
1901	—	38,961,945	73	16
1911	—	39,604,992	74	16
1921	550,986	39,209,518	71	−10[1]
1931	—	41,834,923	76	65
1946	—	40,506,639	74	−22[1]
1954	—	42,777,174	78	67
1962	551,601	46,519,997	84	100
1968	543,998	49,778,540	92	101
1975	543,814	52,655,802	97	82

[1] Decrease.

Live birth rate in 1978 was 13·8 per 1,000 inhabitants; death rate, 10·3; marriage rate, 6·6; divorce rate, 1·3; infantile mortality, 10·6 per 1,000 live births; life expectation at birth: men, 69·2; women, 77·2.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Living births	Still-born	Deaths
1973	400,700	50,300	854,880	12,800	556,476
1974	394,755	58,500	799,217	11,400	550,550
1975	387,379	61,200	745,065	8,225	560,353
1976	374,003	63,200	720,395	7,522	557,114
1977	368,000	71,000	745,830	8,600	535,900
1978	354,240	73,000	736,220	7,800	547,610

Principal conurbations (*agglomérations*) and towns (census 1975, final):

	Conurbation	Town		Conurbation	Town
Paris	8,424,092	2,299,830	Angers	180,512	136,603
Lyon	1,152,863	454,265	Dunkerque	164,819	78,171
Marseille	1,004,536	901,421	Limoges	164,729	136,059
Lille	928,569	171,010	Avignon	153,961	73,482
Bordeaux	591,447	220,830	Amiens	152,503	129,453
Toulouse	495,203	371,143	Béthune	145,198	26,208
Nice	438,000	331,002	Thionville	141,902	37,943
Nantes	437,566	252,537	Briey	132,612	—
Rouen	389,462	113,536	Montbéliard	130,170	29,968
Grenoble	389,076	165,431	Nîmes	129,924	123,914
Toulon	378,609	180,508	Troyes	128,050	71,600
Strasbourg	355,262	251,520	Denain	126,411	26,096
St-Étienne	334,596	218,289	Pau	125,703	81,560
Lens	313,081	39,973	Besançon	124,011	119,803
Nancy	278,617	106,906	Bayonne	120,374	41,281
Rennes	273,293	194,094	Saint-Nazaire	119,293	65,228
Le Havre	263,978	216,917	Bruay-en-Artois	116,310	25,544
Cannes	255,089	70,226	Perpignan	114,220	101,198
Tours	235,059	139,560	Aix-en-Provence	111,000	91,665
Clermont-Ferrand	224,700	153,379	Lorient	105,745	68,655
Valenciennes	223,752	41,976	Valence	104,296	67,101
Mulhouse	218,524	116,494	Annecy	101,000	53,058
Montpellier	204,953	178,136	Calais	100,443	73,009
Orléans	204,536	88,503	Angoulême	98,054	46,293
Douai	203,497	43,954	Boulogne-sur-Mer	95,482	48,309
Dijon	203,139	149,899	La Rochelle	95,295	72,936
Reims	196,331	177,320	Béziers	92,530	79,213
Brest	186,426	163,940	Poitiers	90,000	78,739
Le Mans	184,812	150,289	Chambéry	88,123	52,286
Caen	182,687	116,987	Bourges	83,720	75,200
Metz	181,189	110,939	Roanne	83,527	54,999

Occupational structure (1975 census). Out of an economically active population of 21,061,215 persons, there are 2·01m. engaged in agriculture; 1,841,083 in building and public works; 6,327,818 in other manufacturing industries; 829,289 in transport; 3,632,478 in business, banking and insurance; 3,543,881 in services; 2,522,544 in commerce. In 1978, out of a total working population of 22,623,000 (40% female), 1·9m. were foreign workers.

Recensement de la population de 1975. Paris, Institut National de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques, 1975

Ormsby, H., *France, a Regional and Economic Geography*. 2nd ed. London, 1950

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of the Fifth Republic, superseding that of 1946, came into force on 4 Oct. 1958. It consists of a preamble, dealing with the Rights of Man, and 92 articles.

Emphasis is placed on the rôle of the President of the Republic. 'He sees that the Constitution is respected; he ensures, through his arbitration, the regular functioning of public powers as well as the continuity of the state. He is the guarantor of national independence' (Art. 5). He nominates and dismisses the Prime Minister and the other members of the government (Art. 8). He can dissolve the National Assembly after consultation with the Prime Minister and the presidents of the assemblies (Art. 12). He appoints to all military and civil offices of the Republic (Art. 13). 'When the institutions of the Republic, the independence of the nation, the integrity of its territory or the fulfilment of its international commitments are threatened with immediate and grave danger, and when the regular functioning of constitutional public powers is interrupted, the President of the Republic takes the measures demanded by the circumstances, after official consultation with the Prime Minister, the presidents of the assemblies and the Constitutional Council' (Art. 16).

Under the revised article 6 of the Constitution (6 Nov. 1962) the President of the Republic is now elected by direct universal suffrage. His term of office is 7 years.

Previous Presidents of the Fifth Republic: Charles de Gaulle, 8 Jan. 1959–28 April 1969 (resigned); Alain Poher (interim) 28 April 1969–20 June 1969; George Pompidou, 20 June 1969–2 April 1974 (died); Alain Poher (interim) 2 April 1974–27 May 1974.

'The government determines and conducts the policy of the nation' (Art. 20); 'the government may ask parliament for authority to take, by decrees and within a limited period, such measures as are normally within the province of the law' (Art. 38). Ministers must not be members of parliament (Art. 23). Votes of censure can only be carried by a majority of the members constituting the Assembly (Art. 49). The 2 ordinary sessions in autumn and spring are curtailed to a total of 5 months (Art. 28).

The 'Constitutional Council' has to uphold the fairness of the elections and act as a guardian of the constitution. It is composed of 9 members, 3 of whom are nominated by the President of the Republic, 3 by the President of the National Assembly and 3 by the President of the Senate. In addition, past Presidents of the Republic are, by right, members of the Constitutional Council (Art. 56).

The Senate is composed of 295 members, comprising 277 representing Metropolitan Departments, 9 Overseas Departments (including Mayotte), 3 Overseas Territories, and 6 Frenchmen residing outside France. Following partial elections on 25 Sept. 1977, the Senate was composed of 33 *Rassemblement Pour la République* (Gaullists), 128 members of former groups subsequently merged in the *Union de la Democratie Française* (Giscardians), 16 *Radicaux de gauche*, 62 *Parti Socialiste*, 23 *Parti communiste*, 24 other 'Democratic Left', 9 *non-inscripts* (unaffiliated). 188 of these supported the government coalition and 107 were in opposition.

The National Assembly comprises 491 members, composed of 474 representing Metropolitan constituencies, 12 Overseas Departments (including Mayotte) and 5 Overseas Territories. Elections took place in March 1978, resulting in a new composition of 153 RPR (Gaullists), 137 UDF (Giscardians and centrist allies), 10 *Radicaux de gauche*, 104 *Parti socialiste*, 86 *Parti communiste*, and 1 far left.

President of the Republic: Valéry Giscard d'Estaing; elected 19 May 1974. Assumed office 27 May 1974.

The Cabinet, as in April 1980:

Prime Minister: Raymond Barre.
Justice: Alain Peyrefitte.
Defence: Yvon Bourges.
Foreign Affairs: Jean François-Poncet.
Economic Affairs: René Monory.
Education: Christian Beullac.
Co-operation: Robert Galley.
Interior: Christian Bonnet.
Labour and Participation: Jean Matteoli.
Health and Social Security: Jacques Barrot.
Industry: André Giraud.
Environment: Michael D'Ornano.
Agriculture: Pierre Mehaignerie.
External Trade: Jean François Deniau.
Budget: Robert Paon.
Universities: Alice Saunier-Séïté.
Transport: Joël le Theule.
Commerce and Artisan Industries: Maurice Charretier.
Youth and Sport: Jean-Pierre Soisson.
Culture and Communications: Jean-Philippe Lecat.

There are also 27 Secretaries of State.

National flag: The Tricolour of three vertical stripes of blue, white, red.
National anthem: La Marseillaise (words and tune by C. Rouget de Lisle, 1792).

Local Government. For administrative purposes metropolitan France is divided into 96 departments, grouped into 22 programme regions for national development work, for planning and for budgetary policy. Each department has an appointed Prefect as its executive head and an elected *Conseil Général.*

The district, or *arrondissement* (324 in 1975), has an elected *conseil d'arrondissement*, with as many members as there were cantons, its chief function being to allot among the communes their respective parts of the direct taxes assigned to each *arrondissement* by the Council General.

The next unit is the *canton* (3,509 in 1975), which is composed of an average of 10 communes, although some of the largest communes are, on the contrary, divided into several cantons.

The unit of local government is the *commune*, the size and population of which vary very much. There were, in 1975, in the 96 metropolitan departments, 36,394 communes. Most of them (31,593) had less than 1,500 inhabitants, and 16,550 had less than 300, while 229 communes had more than 30,000 inhabitants. A law of 16 July 1971 causes the smallest administrative area roughly equivalent to parish (*communes*), either to merge or to re-group themselves into combined administrative units of 'communes' or into urban communities. The local affairs of the commune are under a Municipal Council, composed of from 9 to 36 members, elected by universal suffrage, and by the *scrutin de liste* for 6 years by French citizens of 21 years or over after 6 months' residence.

Each Municipal Council elects a mayor, who is both the representative of the commune and the agent of the central government. He is the head of the local police and, with his assistants, acts under the orders of the prefect.

In Paris the Municipal Council is composed of 109 members. The 20 *arrondissements* into which the city is subdivided have been grouped in 9 sectors, each of which has its own mayor.

d'Estaing, V. G., *French Democracy*. New York, 1977
Hayward, J., *The One and Invisible French Republic*. New York, 1973
Suleiman, E. N., *Politics, Power, and Bureaucracy in France: The Administrative Elite*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1974
Wright, V., *The Government and Politics of France*. London, 1978

DEFENCE. The President of the Republic exercises command over the Armed Forces. He is assisted by the research organization of the High Council of Defence,

(*Conseil Supérieur de la Défense Nationale*) and two Committees (*Comité de Défense* and *Comité de Défense restreint*) which formulate directives. The Prime Minister is responsible for the national defence; he exercises his military responsibilities through the General Secretariat of National Defence (SGDN). Under the Prime Minister's authority, the *Comité d'Action Scientifique de Défense* co-ordinates research.

On 5 July 1969 the Army Ministry was replaced by the Ministry of State for National Defence which is responsible for the Army, Air Force and Navy. In addition to the powers of the Army Ministry, the Ministry of State prepares general directives for negotiations relating to defence. It has SGDN at its disposal for exercising these powers. It is assisted by the Departmental Assistant for Weapons, the Secretary-General for Administration, the Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces and the Chiefs of Staff of the 3 Armed Forces—Army, Navy and Air.

In 1962 the Armed Forces were reorganized in 3 groups: (1) nuclear strategic force; (2) operational forces; (3) home defence forces.

French forces are not formally committed to NATO.

Army. The Army consists of regular officers and n.c.o.s, long-term n.c.o.s and soldiers, and conscript serving 12 months.

The peace-time units comprise infantry, armoured troops and cavalry, artillery, engineering, signals, transport, matériel, naval infantry and artillery. In addition, there are the Foreign Legion, mountain and airborne troops and other specialized units.

In 1979 the effective strength of the Army was 326,800 all ranks.

Higher military instruction is provided in 3 stages: the staff school (*École d'État-major*) for officers of formation staffs; the *École Supérieure de Guerre* for officers earmarked for the higher command; the *Institut des Hautes Études de Défense Nationale* where high-ranking officers and civilians study together the problems of national defence.

Light Army Aircraft. Formed in 1952, the *Aviation Légère de l'Armée de Terre* (ALAT) is a well-equipped force, with 100 light aeroplanes and more than 500 helicopters for observation, reconnaissance, combat area transport, liaison and supply duties. Effective strength, 1979, 6,450.

The *Gendarmerie* is an integral part of the Army but also co-operates with the civil administration in maintaining public order. Effective strength, 1979, 77,306.

Navy. The Navy is under the supreme direction of the Minister of Defence, being administered by the Chief and Deputy Chiefs of Naval Staff.

All naval aircraft and coastal defences are under the control of the Navy, and have been reorganized in 3 coast 'naval frontier' districts (with headquarters in Cherbourg, Brest and Toulon), in relation to the aircraft attached to the active fleet.

The French Navy is manned partly by conscription but mainly by voluntary enlistment. In 1980 the active personnel was 68,246 officers and men.

The following is a summary of the strength of the fleet at the periods shown:

	Completed at end of								
	1971	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Aircraft carriers	4[1]	4[1]	4[1]	3[3]	3[3]	3[3]	3[3]	3[3]	3[3]
Submarines	21	22[2]	23[2]	23[2]	24[4]	24[4]	26[4]	27[4]	29[5]
Cruisers	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Destroyers	16	16	20	22	21	20	21	22	20
Frigates	30	30	31	28	28	27	29	27	24

[1] Including 2 helicopter-carriers. [2] Including 3 nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarines.
[3] Including 1 helicopter-carrier. [4] Including 4 nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarines.
[5] Including 5 nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarines.

The principal surface ships of the French Navy are as follows:

Completed	*Name*	*Standard displacement Tons*	*Armour Belt In.*	*Armour Guns In.*	*Principal armament*	*Shaft horse-power*	*Speed Knots*
			Aircraft Carriers				
1963 1961	Foch Clemenceau	27,300 (normal)	—	—	8 3·9 in. (30 aircraft)	126,000	32·0

Completed	*Name*	*Standard displacement Tons*	*Armour Belt In.*	*Armour Guns In.*	*Principal armament*	*Shaft horsepower*	*Speed Knots*
			Helicopter Carriers				
1964	Jeanne d'Arc[1]	10,000	—	—	4 3·9 in. (8 helicopters)	40,000	26·5

[1] Cruiser type forward, flat-topped midships to aft.

The helicopter carrier *Arromanches* (former British fixed-wing aircraft carrier *Colossus*) was listed for disposal in 1974.

			Cruisers				
1959	Colbert	8,500	—	—	1 twin 'Masurca' guided missile launcher; 2 3·9 in. AA	86,000	32·0

The command cruiser *De Grasse* was condemned in 1973.

There are also 5 nuclear-powered ballistic missile submarines of 7,500 tons, 24 diesel-powered submarines, 2 guided-missile destroyer leaders of 5,100 tons, 3 guided-missile leaders of 4,580 tons, 1 missile leader of 3,800 tons, 1 missile leader of 3,500 tons, 13 old conventional destroyers of 2,750 tons, 24 escorts (frigates), of 950 to 1,750 tons, 2 assault landing ships, 5 missile boats, 11 large minehunters (*ex*-ocean minesweepers), 5 coastal minehunters, 38 coastal minesweepers (16 used as patrol vessels), 5 inshore minesweepers (used as patrol craft), 9 surveying vessels, 7 coastal patrol craft, 2 dock landing ships, 7 tank landing ships, 12 landing craft, 36 minor landing craft, 7 maintenance, repair and depot ships, 10 oilers, 11 boom defence vessels, 5 support ships, 13 transports, 4 sail training vessels, 40 auxiliary ships and 85 tugs.

One more nuclear-powered ballistic-missile submarine, 2 nuclear-powered fleet (torpedo armed) submarines, 2 guided missile destroyers and 3 *avisos* (escorts) are under construction. A prototype nuclear-powered helicopter carrier, 4 more nuclear-powered fleet (hunter-killer) submarines, 6 fast missile craft and 14 minehunters are projected.

The naval air arm, known usually as *Aéronavale*, has 2 squadrons of nationally designed Etendard IV-M transonic fighter-bombers, 1 squadron of Etendard IV-P reconnaissance fighters, 2 squadrons of US-built Crusader all-weather fighters, 3 squadrons of Alizé turboprop anti-submarine aircraft, 5 maritime reconnaissance squadrons with Atlantic and Neptune aircraft and 3 anti-submarine and assault squadrons with Super Frelon and Sikorsky HSS-1 helicopters. Strength is approximately 12,000 personnel and 320 aircraft comprising 235 fixed-wing and 85 helicopters.

Air Force. Formed as the *Service Aéronautique* in April 1910, the *Armeé de l'Air* is organized in 7 major commands. Its bases and installations were regrouped and modernized in 1967. The *Commandement des Forces Aériennes Stratégiques* (CFAS) commands the nuclear deterrent force. The *Commandement de la Force Aérienne Tactique* (FATAC) directs the tactical air forces, commands the air force reserve and is responsible for support of the ground forces. Under FATAC the 1st *Commandement Aérien Tactique* (1° CATAC) controls tactical air units based in eastern France; the 2nd *Commandement Aérien Tactique* (2° CATAC) controls the reserve forces and the air component of the *Force d'Intervention*. The *Commandement du Transport Aérien Militaire* (COTAM) is responsible for air transport operations and for the training and transport of airborne forces. The *Commandement Air des Forces de Défense Aérienne* (CAFDA) controls air defence forces. The *Commandement des Écoles de l'Armée de l'Air* (CEAA) is responsible for training the personnel for all branches of the Air Force. The *Commandement des Transmissions* has responsibility for communications and electronic warfare. Finally, the *Commandement du Génie de l'Air*, made up mainly of Army personnel, undertakes airbase construction and maintenance under Air Force control.

The home-based French Air Force is divided territorially among 4 metropolitan air regions (Metz, Villacoublay, Bordeaux, Aix-en-Provence); overseas, small air units are integrated into the local joint-service commands. There are about 40 combat squadrons plus about 30 transport, helicopter and support squadrons, and the Air Force uses a total of 66 bases.

The strategic, tactical and air defence forces are equipped entirely with jet aircraft. The CFAS has 24 first-line Mirage IV supersonic nuclear bombers, and 19 reserves, deployed in 2 wings (each 3 squadrons) supported by 11 C-135F refuelling tanker transports. Four Mirage IVs are equipped for reconnaissance missions. The 1[0] CATAC deploys 7 wings (20 squadrons), consisting of about 200 Mirage III-E and 5F ground-attack and III-R reconnaissance fighters, 120 Jaguar strike aircraft and a training squadron of Mirage III-Bs. The air defence forces have 4 wings, with 6 squadrons of Mirage F.1 multi-mission fighters and 3 squadrons of Mirage III-Cs. The COTAM is equipped with 3 wings of turboprop Transall C.160 and Noratlas piston-engined transports, supplemented by 2 groups of DC-8, Caravelle, Nord 262, Mystère 20 and M.S. 760 Paris aircraft. Other units are equipped with Broussard observation and general-purpose monoplanes, and about 90 Alouette II/III and Puma helicopters. Training aircraft include CAP-10 piston-engined primary trainers, Magister jet basic trainers, Mystère IV, T-33 and Mirage III-B advanced trainers, and two-seat Jaguars. Replacement of the T-33s and Mystère IVs with Alpha Jets is under way.

Total personnel (1980), 103,650; 477 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. France is a member of UN, the Council of Europe, NATO and EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The post-war reconstruction and expansion of the French economy began under the guidance of the first 'Monnet plan' (1947–50), named after the then director of the planning office, Jean Monnet. This was followed by the second and third plans (1954–57, 1958–61), an intermediate plan for 1960 and 1961, the fourth plan, 1962–65, fifth plan, 1966–70, sixth plan, 1971–75, and seventh plan, 1976–80.

Caire, G., *La Planification, Techniques et Problèmes*. Paris, 1967

Carré, J.-J., Dubois, P., and Malinvaud, E., *French Economic Growth*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1975

Treize, A., *La Planification en Pratique*. Paris, 1971

Budget. Budgets (in 1m. francs) for calendar years:

Receipts	*1978*[1]	%	*1979*[2]	%
Taxation				
Income tax	89,900	20·50	102,158	20·28
Corporation tax	41,400	9·45	49,343	9·80
Other direct taxes	36,850	8·42	39,277	7·80
Registration and stamp duties	25,200	5·75	28,323	5·62
Taxes on consumption (VAT)	195,000	44·53	221,594	44·00
Customs	36,040	8·25	47,606	9·45
Other indirect taxes and excise	13,600	3·10	15,336	3·05
Gross total	437,990		503,597	
Net budget receipts (gross total taxes minus various deductions)	383,443		445,885	
Expenditure				
Public authorities and general administration	45,839	11·5	53,203	11·13
Education and culture	102,041	25·6	120,904	25·30
Social affairs, health, employment	74,538	18·7	93,328	19·53
Agriculture and countryside	13,951	3·5	15,949	3·34
Housing and town planning	19,930	5·0	23,481	4·91
Transport and communications	23,517	5·9	24,884	5·21
Industry and services	18,335	4·6	23,772	4·97
Foreign affairs	9,566	2·4	13,178	2·75
Defence	70,552	17·7	82,690	17·30
Miscellaneous expenditure	20,327	5·1	26,579	5·56
Total expenditure	398,596		477,968	

[1] Revised estimates. [2] Estimates.

The accounts of revenue and expenditure are examined by a special administrative tribunal (*Cour des Comptes*), instituted in 1807.

Bloch-Laine, F., *La Zone Franc*. Paris, 1956
Lattre, A. de, *Les Finances extérieures de la France, 1945–58*. Paris, 1959
Mérigot, J. G., and Coulbois, P., *Le Franc, 1938–50*. Paris, 1950

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc*. Coins are issued for 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes, 1, 2, 5 and 10 francs; and bank-notes for 10, 50, 100 and 500 francs.

Banking. The Bank of France, founded in 1800, and placed under the authority of a state-appointed Governor in 1806, has the monopoly (since 1848) of issuing bank-notes throughout France. Note circulation on 31 Dec. 1978 was 123,610m. francs.

On 2 Dec. 1945 a law was passed to nationalize the Banque de France and the 4 (from 1966, 3) principal deposit banks. It also established a new body, the National Credit Council, formed to regulate banking activity and consulted in all political decisions on monetary policy. This new body comprises 45 members nominated by the Government; its president is the Minister for the Economy, its vice-president is the Governor of the Bank of France which as a Central Bank puts monetary policy into effect and supervises its application.

The following are the principal banks: those nationalized in 1945 are Crédit Lyonnais (founded 1863), Banque Nationale de Paris (founded by amalgamation 1966) and the Société Générale (founded 1864); other banks are Crédit Industriel et Commercial, Crédit Commercial de France, the Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas and the Crédit du Nord. Total deposits and short- and medium-term bonds held by the banks on 31 Dec. 1978 was 908,030m. francs.

The state savings organization (*Caisse nationale d'épargne*) is administered by the post office on a giro system. On 31 Dec. 1978 the private savings banks (*Caisses d'épargne et de prévoyance*), numbering about 500 had 290,270m. francs in deposits; the state savings banks had 142,650m. francs in deposits. Deposited funds are centralized by a non-banking body, the *Caisse de Dépôts et Consignations*, which finances a large number of local co-operatives and state aided housing projects, and carries an important portfolio of transferable securities.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production of electrical (and percentage of hydro-electric) power (in 1m. kwh.): 1967, 111,637 (40%); 1968, 117,925 (43%); 1969, 131,516 (40%); 1970, 140,708 (40%); 1971, 148,998 (33%); 1972, 163,652 (30%); 1973, 174,480 (28%); 1974, 180,022 (30%); 1975, 177,480 (34%); 1976, 191,196 (31%).

Oil. In 1977 about 1m. tonnes of crude oil were produced (1967, 2·8m. tonnes). The greater part came from the Parentis oilfield in the Landes. France has an important oil-refining industry, utilizing imported crude oil. Total yearly capacity at the end of 1977 was about 171·24m. tonnes. The principal plants are situated in Basse Seine (production in tonnes, 1972), 31·2m.; Mediterranean, 24·6m.; Atlantic, 15·4m.; Alsace, 12·6m., and Nord, 9m.

There has been considerable development of the production of natural gas and sulphur in the region of Lacq in the foothills of the Pyrenees. Production of natural gas was 7,356m. cu. metres in 1975; 7,311m. in 1976; 7,696m. in 1977.

In 1m. tonnes of oil equivalent, 1975 production of fuels was: Coal and lignite, 17·9; natural gas, 6·7.

Minerals. Principal minerals produced, in 1,000 tonnes:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*		*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*
Coal	25,682	22,898	22,411	21,879	Potash salts	2,263	2,275	2,085	1,738
Lignite	2,764	2,759	3,186	3,188	Pig-iron	20,304	22,519	17,921	19,024
Iron ore	54,232	54,260	49,647	45,181	Crude steel	25,264	27,023	21,530	23,221
Bauxite	3,299	2,938	2,563	2,330	Aluminium	359	393	383	385

Agriculture. Of the total area of France (54·9m. hectares in 1976) 17·1m. are under cultivation, 13·3m. are pasture, 1·3m. are under vines, 14·3m. are forests and 7·8m. are uncultivated land.

The following table shows the area under the leading crops and the production for 5 years:

	Area (1,000 hectares)					*Produce (1,000 quintals)*				
Crop	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*
Wheat	3,949	3,960	4,144	3,876	4,274	180,461	178,503	191,406	150,192	161,252
Rye	126	122	114	110	118	3,284	3,272	3,107	2,917	2,972
Barley	2,676	2,799	2,714	2,770	2,780	104,664	109,485	100,369	93,435	85,297
Oats	761	693	670	655	652	24,784	22,079	20,811	19,478	14,310
Potatoes	301	309	305	279	273	72,446	72,093	73,561	64,953	41,927
Industrial beet	448	512	534	598	613	192,757	226,884	215,562	236,556	228,695
Maize	1,895	1,942	1,907	1,960	1,394	82,516	106,918	86,915	81,936	56,034

Other crops in 1976 (figures for 1975 in brackets) include (in 1,000 quintals): Rice, 321 (424); tobacco, 621 (561); flax, 1,478 (2,425).

The annual production of wine and cider (in 1,000 hectolitres) appears as follows:

	Vineyards (1,000 hectares)	*Wine produced*	*Wine import*	*Wine export*	*Cider produced*
1938	1,513	60,332	16,257	1,032	34,601
1948	1,433	47,437	9,894	620	13,092
1958	1,315	47,735	19,862	1,266	27,440
1968	1,228	66,460	...	...	...
1971	1,293	62,287	4,941	4,483	...
1976	1,189	73,496	...	...	...

The production of fruits (other than for cider making) and nuts for 1976 (figures for 1975 in brackets) is given in 1,000 quintals, as follows: Apples, 17,111 (21,250); pears, 4,636 (4,098); plums, 1,836 (298); peaches, 5,218 (1,094); apricots, 1,322 (576); cherries, 1,361 (892); nuts, 351 (259); grapes, 2,462 (2,241); strawberries, 723 (726).

In 1978 the numbers of farm animals (in 1,000) were (figures for 1977 in brackets): Horses, 375 (375); cattle, 24,133 (23,898); sheep, 11,543 (11,415); goats, 1,048 (1,021); pigs, 11,797 (11,638).

Forestry The total area of forested land (1975) was 148,640 sq. km. Timber production 7,976m. cu. metres valued at 937m. francs.

Fisheries (1977). There were 28,852 fishermen, and 12,524 sailing-boats, steamers and motor-boats. Catch (in 1,000 tonnes): Fresh fish, 372·4; frozen fish, 61; crustaceans, 32·4; shell fish, 101·6; oysters, 93·9.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry (1976) (1975 in brackets). *Engineering:* 3,402,728 (2,859,303) vehicles (excluding small vehicles), 1,777,000 (1,606,000) television sets, 3,458,000 (3,051,000) radio sets, 44m. (39·4m.) tyres.

Chemicals (in 1,000 tonnes): Sulphuric acid, 3,959 (3,758); caustic soda, 1,274 (1,120); sulphur, 1,737 (1,792); polystyrene, 239 (161); polyvinyl, 616 (474); polyethylene, 914 (623); ammonia, 1,781 (1,941); nitric acid, 682 (730).

Textiles (in 1,000 tonnes) 1974 and 1973: Woollen, 67·5 (71·6); cotton, 208·9 (211·8); linen, 13·3 (13·5); silk, 52 (51); man-made fibres, yarns, 128·5 (138·5); jute, 26 (30).

Food (in 1,000 tonnes): Cheese, 910 (880); chocolate, 108 (96); biscuits, 332 (324); sugar, 2,721 (2,981); fish preparations, 88 (95); jams and jellies, 121 (116).

Construction (in 1,000 tonnes): Cement, 29,394 (29,588).

See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1968–69, Industrial Redeployment.

Trade Unions. The main unions considered as nationally representative are the CGT (Confédération Générale du Travail), which was founded in 1895 and has about 2·35m. members; the CGT–FO (Confédération Générale du Travail–Force Ouvrière) which broke away from the CGT in 1948 as a protest against Communist influence therein and has about 900,000 members; the CFTC (Confédération Française des Travailleurs Chrétiens), which was founded in 1919 and has about 225,000 members following its break-away in 1964 from the main body of the union

which continues under the new name of CFDT (Confédération Française Démocratique du Travail) and has about 820,000 members; the CGC (Confédération Générale des Cadres) formed in 1944 which only represents managerial and supervisory staff and has about 250,000 members.

Membership is estimated because unions are not required to publish figures; some publish none, others define 'membership' in different terms.

Except for the CGC unions operate within the framework of industries and not of trades. Their main fields of influence are: CGT—steel, metallurgy, building, chemicals, mining, printing, ports and dockyards, electricity and gas, railways; CGT-FO—Civil service, Paris transport, agricultural and food trades, banking, insurance, electrical engineering, building and civil engineering, clothing, leather and hides; CFDT—metallurgy, rubber, oil, textiles, electrical engineering, banking, insurance; CFTC—mining, banking, insurance, air traffic control, oil, glass, pottery.

An Outline of French Trade Unionism. French Embassy, London, 1975
Chardonnet, J., *L'Economie Française.* 2 vols. Paris, 1958–59
Jeanneney, J.-M., *Forces et faiblesses de l'économie française, 1945–59.* 2nd ed. Paris, 1959
Lorwin, V. R., *The French Labor Movement.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1955
Pilliet, G., *Inventaire économique de la France.* Annual from 1945. Paris

Commerce. Imports (c.i.f.) and exports (f.o.b.) in 1m. francs for 5 calendar years were (including gold):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	254,891	231,766	308,000	346,364	369,000
Exports	222,741	227,198	266,200	312,072	358,000

The chief imports for home use and exports of home goods are to and from the following countries, in 1m. francs (including gold):

	Imports (c.i.f.)		*Exports (f.o.b.)*	
Countries	*1975*	*1976*	*1975*	*1976*
Algeria	3,214	3,311	8,129	7,067
Belgium-Luxembourg	22,019	29,521	22,775	27,121
Canada	1,985	2,910	1,994	2,094
Germany (Fed. Rep.)	43,548	59,140	36,896	46,110
Italy	20,342	27,482	11,588	29,070
Latin America	4,496	5,781	6,147	7,073
Netherlands	14,513	18,571	11,645	13,530
Saudi Arabia	13,054	19,562	846	1,626
Spain	5,381	7,466	5,912	6,877
Sweden	4,036	5,350	3,141	3,547
Switzerland	4,716	7,062	8,407	9,927
UK	10,965	14,973	14,389	16,078
USA	17,483	22,563	8,748	12,080

Total trade between France and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	1,627,770	2,091,308	2,660,123	3,211,837	4,064,233
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,164,441	1,710,262	2,147,613	2,530,837	3,070,498

Tourism. In 1977 foreign visitors contributed about 21,505m. francs to the French economy.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At the end of 1975 the French road system consisted of 3,144 km of motorway, 29,788 km of national roads, about 330,000 km of departmental roads and about 404,000 km of local roads. Total, 766,932 km.

Railways. As from 1 Jan. 1938 all the independent railway companies were merged with the existing state railway system in a Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Français, in which the State holds 51% of the shares.

The length of lines in 1976 (and 1975) was 34,717 km (34,787 km), of which 9,374 km were electrified. The railways, in 1976, carried 675m. passengers and 227m. tonnes of goods. Railway receipts, 1975, 22,959m. francs; 1976, 26,530m.; expenses,

1975, 24,142m.; 1976, 27,646m. In 1977 construction work began on the high-speed (260 km/h) line between Paris and Lyon.

The Paris transport network consisted in 1977 of 276 km of underground railway (métro) and 2,092 km of bus routes. In 1977 it carried 1,214m. passengers on the métro and 710m. by bus. In Dec. 1977 the central section of the RER (*Réseau Express Régional*) was opened to form the first 92 km of an integrated network.

Lartilleux, H., *Géographie des chemins de fer français*. 2 vols. Paris, 1946–48
Peyret, H., *Histoire des chemins de fer en France*. Paris, 1949

Aviation. Air France, UTA and Air Inter, the national airlines, had (31 Dec. 1976) a fleet of 163 aircraft, servicing Europe, North America, Central and South America, West and East Africa, Madagascar, the Near, Middle and Far East. There are local networks in the West Indies and Central America.

In 1976 Air France, UTA and Air Inter flew 1,298m. tonne-km and 25·4m. passenger-km (14,440,500 passengers).

Shipping. French merchant ships of more than 100 tons, with gross tonnage, on 1 Jan. 1975: 514 (9·48m.); 1976, 525 (10·29m.); 1977, 504 (11·14m.).

Shipping (excluding fishing vessels) in foreign trade in 1976: Entered, 81,029 vessels and disembarked 240,197,000 tonnes of imports; cleared, 81,111 vessels and loaded 57,684,000 tonnes of exports. Total cargo traffic (1977) 292m. tonnes.

In 1978 there were 8,623 km of navigable rivers, waterways and canals, (of which 1,583 km accessible to vessels over 3,000 tons) with a total traffic of 91·56m. tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1976 the receipts on account of posts, telegraphs and telephones amounted to 46,309m. francs.

On 1 Jan. 1978 the telephone system (government-owned) had 17,518,813 subscribers; the Paris region (including the Paris and Seine-et-Marne, Yvelines, Essonne, Hauts-de-Seine, Seine-Saint-Denis, Val-de-Marne and Val-d'Oise departments) accounted for 4,153,586 in 1978.

Radio and television broadcasting was reorganized under the Act of 7 Aug. 1974 which replaced the Office de Radiodiffusion Télévision Française with 4 broadcasting companies, a production company and an audio-visual institute. Organization, development, operation and the maintenance of networks and installations became the responsibility of the Public Broadcasting Establishment. Radio programmes are broadcast from 290 transmitters (including 248 VHF) by 3 stations: *France Inter*, *France Musique* and *France Culture*. Television programmes are broadcast from 307 transmitters and 3,492 relay stations on 3 channels. There were about 17·5m. sets in use in 1979 (of which 5·1m. in colour).

Cinemas (1978). There were 4,426 cinemas with a seating capacity (1976) of 1,676,000; attendances totalled 177·24m.

Newspapers (1976). There were 69 daily papers published in the provinces with a circulation of 7·35m. copies, and 9 published in Paris with a national circulation of 3·5m. Among Paris dailies *France-Soir* sells 754,000; *Le Monde* 554,000, *Le Parisien Libéré* 496,000; *Le Figaro* 426,000, and *L'Aurore* 370,000. Among provincial dailies *Ouest-France* (Rennes) sells 735,000; *Le Progrès* (Lyon) 436,000; *La Voix du Nord* (Lille) 389,000; *Sud-Ouest* (Bordeaux) 383,000; *La Dauphine Libérée* (Grenoble) 362,000 and *Le Provençal* (Marseilles) 312,000.

There are 33 main weekly periodicals, their circulation varying in 1974 between 419,000 and 4·7m. (excluding television weeklies), and about 24 main monthlies, circulation varying between 695,000 and 7·36m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The French judicial system has been reorganized by a number of ordinances and decrees dated 22 Dec. 1958.

Before this reform, the lowest courts were those of the Justices of Peace (*juges de paix*), 1 in each *canton*, who tried less important civil cases. The Tribunals of First Instance (*Tribunaux de Première Instance* or *Tribunaux Civils*), 1 in each *arrondissement*, dealt with more important civil cases and served as Tribunals of Appeal for the Justices of Peace, when their decisions were susceptible of appeal.

Since 1976, 469 *tribunaux d'instance* (10 in overseas departments), under a single judge each and with increased material and territorial jurisdiction, have replaced the cantonal justices of the peace; and 181 *tribunaux de grande instance* (6 in overseas departments) have taken the place of the 357 *tribunaux de première instance*.

The *tribunaux de grande instance* usually have a collegiate composition, however a law dated 10 July 1970 has allowed them to administer justice under a single judge in some civil cases.

All petty offences (*contraventions*) are disposed of in the Police Courts (*Tribunaux de Police*) presided over by a Judge on duty in the *tribunal d'instance*. The Correctional Courts pronounce upon all graver offences (*délits*), including cases involving imprisonment up to 5 years. They have no jury, and consist of 3 judges who administer both criminal and civil justice. An Act of 29 Dec. 1972 established that there is only 1 judge; in some cases, the correctional courts may consist of a single judge each. In all cases of a *délit* or a *crime* the preliminary inquiry is made in secrecy by an examining magistrate (*juge d'instruction*), who either dismisses the case or sends it for trial before a court where a public prosecutor (*Procureur*) endeavours to prove the charge.

The Conciliation Boards (*Conseils des Prud'hommes*) composed of an equal number of employers and employees deal with small trade and industrial disputes. Commercial litigation goes to the Commercial Courts (*Tribunaux de Commerce*) composed of tradesmen and manufacturers elected for 2 years. The judges hold office for 2 years and they can be re-elected; 3 years for the President.

When the decisions of any of these Tribunals are susceptible of appeal, the cases go to the Courts of Appeal (*Cours d'Appel*). There are 34 Courts of Appeal (3 in overseas departments and 1 in an overseas territory), composed each of a president and a variable number of members.

The Courts of Assizes (*Cours d'Assises*), composed each of a president, assisted by 2 other magistrates who are members of the Courts of Appeal, and by a jury of 9 people, sit in every *département*, when called upon to try very important criminal cases. The decisions of the Courts of Appeal and the Courts of Assizes are final; however, the Court of Cassation (*Cour de Cassation*) has discretion to verify if the law has been correctly interpreted and if the rules of procedure have been followed exactly. The Court of Cassation may annul any judgment, and the cases have to be tried again by a Court of Appeal or a Court of Assizes.

A State Security Court has been established by 2 laws dated 15 Jan. 1963. It is usually composed of 3 civilian judges, including the president, and 2 judges of general or field officer rank, and has jurisdiction to deal with subversion in peace-time.

On 24 Jan. 1973 the first Ombudsman (*médiateur*) was appointed for a 6-year period.

The French penal institutions have been reorganized by the procedural code which came into force on 2 March 1959 and was modified by a law dated 17 July 1970 and by a *décret* of 25 May 1975. They consist of: (1) *maisons d'arrêt* and *de correction*, where persons awaiting trial as well as those condemned to short periods of imprisonment are kept; (2) central prisons (*maisons centrales*) for those sentenced to long imprisonment; (3) special establishments, namely (*a*) schools for young adults, (*b*) hostels for old and disabled offenders, (*c*) hospitals for the sick and psychopaths, (*d*) institutions for recidivists. Special attention is being paid to classified treatment and the rehabilitation and vocational re-education of prisoners including work in open-air and semi-free establishments. There are 2 penal institutions for women.

Juvenile delinquents go before special judges and courts; they are sent to public or private institutions of supervision and re-education.

The population at 1 Jan. 1977 of all penal establishments was 31,442 men and 945 women.

Religion. No religion is officially recognized by the State. Under the law promulgated on 9 Dec. 1905, which separated Church and State, the adherents of all creeds are authorized to form associations for public worship (*associations cultuelles*). The law of 2 Jan. 1907 provided that, failing *associations culturelles*, the

buildings for public worship, together with their furniture, would continue at the disposition of the ministers of religion and the worshippers for the exercise of their religion; but in each case there was required an administrative act drawn up by the *préfet* as regards buildings belonging to the State or the departments, and by the *maire* as regards buildings belonging to the communes.

There are 18 archbishops and 92 bishops of the Roman Catholic Church, with (1974) 43,557 clergy of various grades and 45·3m. church members. The Protestants of the Augsburg confession are, in their religious affairs, governed by a General Consistory, while the Reformed Church is under a Council of Administration, the seat of which is in Paris. In 1975 communicant Protestants numbered 750,000. There were (1978) about 2m. Moslems.

Education. The primary, secondary and higher state schools constitute the 'Université de France'. The Supreme Council of 84 members has deliberative, administrative and judiciary functions, and a Consultative Committee advise respecting the working of the school system, but the inspectors-general are in direct communication with the Minister. For local education administration France is divided into 25 academic areas, each of which has an Academic Council whose members include a certain number elected by the professors or teachers. The Academic Council deals with all grades of education. Each is under a Rector, and each is provided with academy inspectors, 1 for each department.

By decree of 6 Jan. 1959 the whole system of public instruction was reorganized and the structure of the Ministry of National Education has consequently been modified. A further Education Act was passed on 11 July 1975. Compulsory education is now provided for children of 6–16. The educational stages are as follows:

1. Non-compulsory pre-school instruction for children aged 2–5, to be given in infant schools or infant classes attached to primary schools.

2. Compulsory elementary instruction for children aged 6–11, to be given in primary schools and certain classes of the *lycées*. It consists of 3 courses: preparatory (1 year), elementary (2 years), intermediary (2 years). Physically or mentally handicapped children are cared for in special institutions or special classes of primary schools.

3. *Enseignement du Second Degré*, for pupils aged 11–18:

(*a*) *Enseignement du 1^er^ cycle du Second Degré;* 4 years of study in the *lycées, Collèges d'Enseignement Secondaire* or *Collèges d'Enseignement Général.*

(*b*) *Enseignement du Second Cycle:*

Long, général or *professionel* provided by the *lycées* and leading to the *baccalauréat* or to the *baccalauréat de technicien* after 3 years.

Court, professional courses of 3, 2 and 1 year are taught in the *Collèges d'enseignement technique*, or the specialized sections of the *lycées*, CES or CEG.

In addition students are also prepared for the *Sections de Techniciens Supérieurs* and the preparatory classes of the *Grandes Écoles*.

The following table shows the various types of schools in 1976–77 and the numbers of enrolled pupils:

	Pupils			
Description	*State*	*Private*	*Total*	*Schools*
Pre-primary	2,244,997	353,672	2,598,669	13,952
Primary	3,932,516	647,086	4,579,602	54,909
Secondary:				
First cycle	2,609,990	585,355	3,195,345	...
Second cycle				
'short'	588,272	163,775	752,047	...
'long'	761,190	234,248	995,438	...
Total	3,959,452	983,378	4,942,830	10,431
Preparation for *Grandes Écoles* and the *Brevets de technicien supérieur*	66,835	18,286	85,121	...

The state schools in 1977 had 61,270 nursery, 175,588 primary, 18,286 special school, 18,965 'first cycle' secondary, 112,315 'second cycle' secondary and 44,790 secondary technical school and 68,919 grammar school (*lycée*) teachers.

Higher Instruction is supplied by the State in the universities and in special schools, and by private individuals in the free faculties and schools. The law of 12 July 1875 provided for higher education free of charge. This law was modified by that of 18 March 1880, which granted the state faculties the exclusive right to confer degrees. A decree of 28 Dec. 1885 created a general council of the faculties, and the creation of universities, each consisting of several faculties, was accomplished in 1897, in virtue of the law of 10 July 1896.

The law of 12 Nov. 1968 laying down future guidelines for higher education redefined the activities and working of universities. Bringing several disciplines together, 780 units for teaching and research (UER—Unités d'Enseignement et de Récherche) were formed which decided their own teaching activities, research programmes and procedures for checking the level of knowledge gained. They and the other parts of each university must respect the rules designed to maintain the national standard of qualifications.

The *Unités d'Enseignement et de Recherche* (UERs) form the basic units of the 62 Universities and 6 Universities Centres and 3 National Polytechnic Institutes, with university status.

The following table shows the number of students in state institutions, by faculties or schools, for 5 years:

Students of	*1972–73*	*1973–74*	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77*
Law and economics	160,041	169,170	178,215	183,566	182,533
Medicine and dentistry	133,011	130,012	146,912	154,660	159,874
Science	117,324	118,153	117,389	121,028	122,205
Letters	253,975	236,703	233,954	251,421	252,134
Pharmacy	25,462	28,032	31,599	33,510	33,474
Technology	35,422	38,943	41,949	43,526	44,243
Multi-discipline courses	—	—	4,843	18,527	21,818
Total	735,235	742,074	754,861	806,238	816,281

The other higher institutions under the Ministry of Public Instruction are the Collège de France (founded by Francis I in 1530), which has courses of study bearing on various subjects (literature and language, archaeology, mathematical, natural science, psychology and social science, political economy, etc.); the Museum of Natural History, giving instruction in science and natural history; the École Pratique des Hautes Études (history and philology, mathematical and physico-chemical sciences, natural science, theology, economics and social science), having its seat at the Sorbonne; the École Normale Supérieure, which prepares teachers for secondary education and, since 1904, follows the curricula of the Sorbonne without special teachers of its own; the École des Chartes, which train archivists and palaeographers; the École des Langues Orientales vivantes; the École du Louvre, devoted to art and archaeology; the Bureau des Longitudes, the central meteorological bureau; the Observatoire de Paris; and the French Schools at Athens, Rome, Cairo and South-East Asia.

Outside Paris there are 12 observatories (Meudon, Besançon, Bordeaux, etc.). The observatory at Nice belongs to the University of Paris.

There are free faculties in Paris (the Catholic Institute of Paris comprising theology and literary studies), Angers, Lille, Lyon and Toulouse.

Professional and Technical Instruction. The principal institutions of higher or technical instruction are: The *Grandes Écoles* with 98,443 students in 1974–75, the Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers at Paris (with 20 evening courses on the applied sciences and social economy), the École Central des Arts et Manufactures (953 students in 1971–72), the École des Hautes Études Commerciales (803 students in 1972–73), 17 higher schools of commerce (4,461 pupils in 1969–70), under the Ministry of Public Instruction; the National Agronomic Institute at Paris, the veterinary school at Maisons-Alfort, Lyon and Toulouse, a school of forestry at Nancy, Écoles Nationales Supérieures Agronomiques at Grignon, Rennes, Montpellier, Nancy and Toulouse, 98 schools of agriculture, etc., under the Ministry of Agriculture; the École Supérieure de Guerre, the École Polytechnique, the military school at Coëtquidan (formerly St Cyr), the École d'Artillerie at Fontainebleau, the École de Cavalerie at Saumur and other schools under the Ministry of Defence; the

Naval School at Brest under the Ministry of Marine; the School of Mines at Paris, the School of Civil Engineering at Paris, the School of Mines at St Etienne and the Schools of Miners at Alès and Douai with other schools under the Ministry of Public Works; the École Nationale Supérieure des Beaux Arts, the École Nationale Supérieure des Arts Décoratifs and the Conservatoire de Musique et de Déclamation under the Department of Fine Arts, which is attached to the Ministry of Cultural Affairs. In the provinces there are national schools of fine arts, and schools of music, and several municipal schools, as well as free subventional schools, etc.

Health. At the end of 1977 there were 91,442 physicians, 33,510 pharmacists and 27,683 dentists practising. There were 1,062 public hospitals (376,125 beds) including 205 public mental hospitals (120,466 beds) and 2,506 private hospitals (175,261 beds) including 223 private mental homes (15,414 beds) at the end of 1976.

Social Welfare. An order of 4 Oct. 1945 laid down the framework of a comprehensive plan of Social Security and created a single organization which superseded the various laws relating to social insurance, workmen's compensation, health insurance, family allowances, etc. All previous matters relating to Social Security are dealt with in the Social Security Code, 1956; this has been revised several times, and finally by orders laid down on 21 Aug. 1967, which were ratified on 31 July 1968. The Social Security general scheme covers all wage-earning workers in industry and commerce that are not covered by a special scheme of their own.

Contributions. All wage-earning workers or those of equivalent status are insured regardless of the amount or the nature of the salary or earnings. The funds for the general scheme are raised mainly from professional contributions, these being fixed within the limits of a ceiling (assessed at 53,640 francs per annum on 1 Jan. 1979) and calculated as a percentage of the salaries. The calculation of the contributions payable for family allowances, old age and industrial injuries relates only to this amount; on the other hand, the amount payable for sickness, maternity expenses, disability and death is calculated partly within the limit of the 'ceiling' and partly on the whole salary. These contributions are the responsibility of both employer and employee, except in the case of family allowances or industrial injuries, where they are the sole responsibility of the employer.

Contributions and benefits paid in 1978 (in 1m. francs) were:

	Contributions	*Benefits*
Health service	94,075	90,309
Individual injuries	17,683	13,458
Old age pensions	54,502	54,811
Family benefits	43,619	39,010

Self-employed Workers. From 17 Jan. 1948 allowances and old-age pensions were paid to self-employed workers by independent insurance funds set up within their own profession, trade or business. Schemes of compulsory insurance for sickness were instituted in 1961 for farmers and in 1966, with modifications in 1970, for other non-wage-earning workers.

Social Insurance. The orders laid down in Aug. 1967 ensure that the whole population can benefit from the Social Security Scheme; at present all elderly persons who have been engaged in the professions, as well as the surviving spouse, are entitled to claim an old-age benefit; 98% of the population, both working and retired, are covered by a compulsory scheme of insurance for sickness, the remaining 2% who are not covered by a compulsory insurance scheme have been able to participate in a voluntary scheme since 1967; the whole population benefit from the legislation regarding family allowances.

Sickness Insurance refunds the costs of treatment required by the insured, of the needs of his wife, of children under 16 and a half who are in his care and not earning, under 18 who are apprenticed, under 20 who are still studying or who cannot work on account of some chronic illness or infirmity, as well as relations older or younger or of similar age living under the same roof who are engaged exclusively in domestic duties and in the education of at least 2 children under 14. A decree of 12 Oct. 1976 laid down conditions on which students of 20 or over at public or private educational institutions, who do not benefit from a social security

scheme in their own right, are guaranteed insurance benefits for sickness or maternity, holding their parents entitlement until the end of the academic year in which they attain their 21st birthday, provided they have proof that their studies have been interrupted by illness. The general principles relating to medical care consist of: a free choice by the patient of his doctor, his pharmaceutical chemist, his place of treatment, etc.; the medical practitioner is granted freedom of prescription. Reimbursement is not as a rule made in full; the insured person usually pays between 10% and 30% of the legal rate except in cases of exemption. The insured who is recognized as medically unfit for work receives daily allowances equal to half of the wage which has been used to calculate the contributions, or to two-thirds of this if the person has 3 or more children. These allowances may be paid for 3 years, plus 1 additional year if the insured undergoes re-adaptation treatment or takes up fresh vocational training.

Maternity Insurance covers the costs of medical treatment relating to the pregnancy, confinement and lying-in period; the beneficiaries being the insured person or the spouse. The daily allowances are equal to 90% of the salary on which contributions were calculated.

Insurance for Invalids is divided into 3 categories: (1) those who are capable of working; (2) those who cannot work; (3) those who, in addition, are in need of the help of another person. According to the category, the pension rate varies from 30 to 50% of the average salary for the last 10 years, with a minimum additional allowance for home help of 28,094·64 francs per year for the third category.

Old-age Pensions for workers were introduced in 1910 and revised in 1930, 1935, 1941 and 1945 and are now fixed by the Social Security Code of 28 Jan. 1972. After 1975 people who have paid insurance for at least 37½ years (150 quarters) will receive at 60 a pension equal to 25% of basic annual salary, to be increased by 1·25% of the basic salary for every quarter that realization is deferred; thus at 65 the pension will be equal to 50% of basic salary. People who have paid insurance for less than 37½ years but no less than 15 years can expect a pension equal to as many 1/150ths of the full pension as their quarterly payments justify. In 1976 the maximum retainable number of years insurance was 37½, and a pension at 65, after a maximum period of insurance, would be equal to 50% of basic annual salary. In the event of death of the insured person, the husband or wife of the deceased person receives half the pension received by the latter. Compulsory supplementary schemes ensure for those to whom they apply benefits additional to the old-age pensions.

Family Allowances. The system comprises: (*a*) Family allowances proper, equivalent to 23% of the basic monthly salary (949 francs) for 2 dependent children, 41% for the third child, 37% for the fourth child, and 35% for the fifth and each subsequent child; a supplement equivalent to 9% of the basic monthly salary for the second and each subsequent dependent child more than 10 years old and 16% for each dependent child over 15 years. (*b*) Single wage-earner allowance (when the wife does not work), according to the number of dependent children. (*c*) Housewife allowance (when an employer's or self-employed person's wife does not work), according to the number of dependent children and the amount of net annual taxable income. (*d*) Maintenance grant for children under 3 years for families who do not receive either of the above grants, and to individual recipients whose resources are less than a maximum which varies according to the number of dependent children. (*e*) Antenatal grants. (*f*) Maternity grant equal to 260% of basic salary. (*g*) Allowance for supervision. (*h*) Allowance for specialized education of crippled minors. (*i*) Allowances for orphans. (*j*) Allowance for handicapped minors. (*k*) Allowance for opening of school term. (*l*) Allowance for accommodation, under certain circumstances (since July 1972 older persons and young workers enjoy equal benefit from the accommodation allowance). The allowance for single wage (*b*) allowance for the mother in the home (*c*) and the allowance for expenses respecting supervision have been subjected to an annual ceiling of resources. The regional abatements have been abolished since 1 Jan. 1973 and the amount is from now on identical over the whole territory.

Workmen's Compensation. The law passed by the National Assembly on 30 Oct. 1946 supersedes the Act of 9 April 1898 and forms part of the Social Security Code. It is administered by the Social Security Organization. Employers are invited to take preventive measures. The application of these measures is supervised by consulting engineers (assessors) of the local funds dealing with sickness insurance, who may compel employers who do not respect these measures to make additional contributions; they may, in like manner, grant rebates to employers who have in operation suitable preventive measures. The injured person receives free treatment, the insurance fund reimburses the practitioners, hospitals and suppliers chosen freely by the injured. In cases of temporary disablement the daily payments are equal to half the total daily wage received by the injured. In case of permanent disablement the injured person receives a pension, the amount of which varies according to the degree of disablement and the salary received during the past 12 months.

A law promulgated on 11 Oct. 1946 has created a medical labour service of doctors who hold a diploma of 'industrial health specialists'. These doctors are entrusted with the control of hygiene and health matters in all industrial undertakings or groups of undertakings. In addition, it is the duty of this medical service to examine wage-earners when they are engaged, to carry out periodical medical examinations and to ensure the application of the existing rules relating to safety in work.

Unemployment Benefits vary according to circumstances (full or partial unemployment) and means test. Since 1926 unemployment benefits have been paid from public funds. Full unemployment benefit amounts to 13·50 francs per day for the head of the family and 5·40 francs for the spouse or a dependent person. After 3 months the payment is reduced to 12·40 francs.

A collective agreement signed on 31 Dec. 1958 between the national council of employers and certain trade unions has established a system of special allowances for unemployed workers in industry and trade. The costs are shared by employers (1·92%) and employees (0·48%) and the benefits amount to 35% of the wages for 12 months, to be extended for workers of old age and long employment. The system is administered by commissions composed of representatives of employers and employees in equal proportion. A similar agreement of 22 Feb. 1968 extends the system to partial unemployment.

Social Security in France. I.N.S.E.E., 1970
Questions de Sécurité Sociale. Paris, 1970

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF FRANCE IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Knightsbridge, London, SW1X 7JT)

Ambassador: Jean Sauvagnargues (accredited 10 Nov. 1977)

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FRANCE (35 rue du Faubourg St. Honoré, Paris)

Ambassador: Sir Reginald Hibbert, KCMG.

OF FRANCE IN THE USA (2535 Belmont Rd., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: François de Laboulaye.

OF THE USA IN FRANCE (2 Ave. Gabriel, Paris)

Ambassador: Arthur A. Hartman.

OF FRANCE TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Jacques Leprette.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Institut national de la Statistique et des Études économiques (29, Quai Branly, Paris 7e) is the central office of statistics. It was established by a law of 27 April 1946, which amalgamated the Service National des Statistiques (created in 1941 by merging the

Direction de la Statistique générale de la France and the Service de la Démographie) with the Institut de Conjoncture (set up in 1938) and some statistical services of the Ministry of National Economy. The Institut comprises the following departments: Metropolitan statistics, Overseas statistics, Market research and economic studies, Documentation, Research statistics and economics, Informatics, Foreign Economic Studies.

The main publications of the Institut include:

Annuaire statistique de la France (from 1878)
Annuaire statistique des Territoires d'Outre-Mer (from 1959)
Bulletin mensuel de statistique (monthly)
Documentation économique (bi-monthly)
Données statistiques africaines et Malgaches (quarterly)
Economie et Statistique (monthly)
Tableaux de l'Economie Française (biennially, from 1956)
Tendances de la Conjoncture (monthly)

Bonnefous, E., Duroselle, J. B., and Gerbet, P., *L'année politique, économique, sociale et diplomatique en France*. Paris, 1970
Caron, F., *An Economic History of Modern France*. London, 1979
Coffey, P., *The Social Economy of France*. London, 1973
Dyer, C., *Population and Society in Twentieth Century France*. London, 1978
Hoffman, S., *Decline or Renewal? France Since the 1930's*. New York, 1973
Ouston, P. A., *France in the Twentieth Century*. London, 1972
Pinchemel, P., *La France*, 2 vols. Paris, 1969
Tint, H., *French Policy Since the Second World War*. New York, 1972

OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS

GUADELOUPE

HISTORY. Discovered by Columbus in 1493, the two main islands were then known as *Karukera* (Isle of Beautiful Waters) to the Carib inhabitants, who resisted Spanish attempts to colonize. A French colony was established in 1635, and apart from short periods of occupancy by British forces, Guadeloupe has since remained a French possession.

AREA AND POPULATION. Guadeloupe consists of a group of islands in the Lesser Antilles. The two main islands, Basse-Terre to the west and Grande-Terre to the east, are separated by a narrow channel, called Rivière Salée. Adjacent to these are the islands of Marie Galante (*Ceyre* to the Caribs) to the south-east, La Désirade to the east, and the Îles des Saintes to the south. The islands of St Martin and St Barthélemy lie 250 km to the north-west.

	Area in sq. km.	*Census 1974*	*Chief town*
St Martin[1]	52	6,191	Marigot
St Barthélemy	21	2,491	Gustavia
Basse-Terre	943	135,746	Basse-Terre
Îles des Saintes	14	3,084	Terre-de-Bas
Grande-Terre	570	159,424	Pointe-à-Pitre
La Désirade	21	1,682	Grande Anse
Marie-Galante	158	15,912	Grand-Bourg
	1,780	324,530	

[1] Northern part only; the southern third belongs to the Netherlands

The total population at the 1974 Census was 324,530. The vast majority are black or mulatto, but the populations of St Barthélemy and Les Saintes are still mainly descended from 17th-century Breton and Norman settlers. French is the offical language, but a Creole dialect is also widely used.

The seat of government is Basse-Terre (15,457 inhabitants) at the south-west end of that island but the largest town is Pointe-à-Pitre (23,889 inhabitants), the economic centre with a large commercial harbour.

Vital statistics (1976): Births, 6,926; deaths, 2,362.

GOVERNMENT. On 19 March 1946 the status of Guadeloupe was changed to that of an Overseas Department. The department is under a prefect and an elected general council of 36 members; it is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies, in the Senate by 2 senators and on the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor. There are 3 *arrondissements*, sub-divided into 35 communes, each administered by an elected municipal council.

Prefect: Guy Maillard.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1977 balanced at 454,359,000 francs.

Banking. The Bank of Guadeloupe (founded 1851), with a capital of 2·4m. francs and reserve funds amounting to 1·44m. francs, advances loans chiefly for agricultural purposes. The Crédit Guadeloupéen has a capital of 5m. francs. The Banque Nationale de Paris has 3 and the Banque Antillaise has 2 branches in the department. The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch at Pointe-à-Pitre. The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is the official banking institution of the department, enjoying the privilege of issuing bank-notes. Silver coin has disappeared from circulation.

AGRICULTURE. Chief products (1977) are bananas (128,000 tonnes), sugar (80,841 tonnes in 1978), rum (94,094 hectolitres of pure alcohol), roots (60 tonnes), aubergines (3,850 tonnes).

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 84,000; goats, 18,000; sheep, 3,000; pigs, 40,000.

COMMERCE. Trade for 1977 (in 1m. francs) was imports 1,843·6 and exports 387·5. In 1976, 74% of imports were from France and 5% from the USA, while 84% of exports went to France and 11% to Martinique; bananas formed 42% of the exports, sugar 35%, rum 6%. St Martin and St Bartélemy are free ports.

There are Chambers of Commerce and Industry at Basse-Terre and Pointe-à-Pitre. There is a British consular agent at Point-à-Pitre.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1975 there were 323 km of national roads, 535 km of departmental roads and 1,150 km of local roads.

Aviation. Air France, British West Indian Airways, PANAM, Caribair and Air Antilles call at Guadeloupe. In 1976 there were 976,100 passengers at Pointe-à-Pitre airport and 173,000 at Marie-Galante.

Shipping. Guadeloupe is in direct communication with France by means of 3 steam navigation companies. In 1976, 800 vessels arrived to disembark 52,349 passengers and 669,000 tonnes of freight and to embark 51,818 passengers and 266,400 tonnes of freight.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1978 there were 44 post offices and 30,730 telephones. ORTF broadcasts for 16 hours a day in French and television broadcasts for 43 hours a week. There were (1977) 13,979 radio and 19,294 TV receivers.

Newspapers. There were (1975) 2 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 24,000.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 4 *tribunaux d'instance* and 2 *tribunaux de grande instance* at Basse-Terre and Pointe-à-Pitre; there is also a court of appeal and a court of assizes at Basse-Terre.

Education. In 1974 there were 2 *lycées* with 3,128 pupils, 4 *Collèges d'Enseignement Secondaire* (CES) with 4,343 pupils and 36 *Collèges d'Enseignement Général* (CEG) and 5 *Collèges d'Enseignement Technique* (CET) with 3,206 pupils. Primary education was given in 312 public schools (68,964 pupils) and 25 private schools (5,152 pupils). The *Centre Universitaire* had 3,408 students in 1975–76.

Health. The medical services in 1978 included 12 public hospitals (3,020 beds), 15 private clinics (1,251 beds) and 42 dispensaries. There were (1974) 217 physicians, 45 dentists, 79 pharmacists, 54 midwives and 790 nursing personnel.

Books of Reference

Information: Office du Tourisme du département, Point-à-Pitre. *Director:* R. Fortuné.
Lasserre, G., *La Guadeloupe, étude géographique*. 2 vols. Bordeaux, 1961

GUIANA

Guyane Française

HISTORY. A French settlement on the island of Cayenne was established in 1604 and the territory between the Maroni and Oyapock rivers finally became a French possession in 1817. Convicts settlements were established from 1852, that on off-shore Devil's Island being most notorious; all were closed by 1945.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area about 91,000 sq. km (35,135 sq. miles), is situated on the north-east coast of South America, and population 60,000 (estimate 1978), of whom 3,000 are tribal Indians. Cayenne, the chief town, has a population of (1978) 32,900. These figures are exclusive of the floating population of miners, officials and troops.

Vital statistics (1975 provisional): Live births, 1,474; deaths, 402.

GOVERNMENT. On 19 March 1946 the status of Guiana was changed to that of an Overseas Department. It is administered by a prefect, has an elected council-general of 16 members and is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each. There are now 2 *arrondissements* (Cayenne and Saint-Laurent-du-Maroni) sub-divided into 19 communes.

Prefect: Jean Le Direach.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1976 balanced at 190,577,559 francs.

Banking. The Bank of Guiana had a capital of 5m. francs and reserve fund of 1·3m. francs in 1972. Loans totalled 52·4m. francs in Dec. 1976.

AGRICULTURE. The country has immense forests (about 80,000 sq. km) rich in many kinds of timber. Only about 3,000 hectares are under cultivation. The crops consist of rice (100 tons in 1973), maize (500 tons), manioc (15,000 tons), bananas (2,000 tons) and sugar-cane (5,000 tons). The fishing of shrimps has been taken up by American companies and formed (1976) 61% of exports.

Livestock, 1978: 3,000 cattle, 6,000 swine and 150,000 poultry.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1,000 tonnes and 1m. francs:

	1973		*1974*		*1975*	
	Quantity	*Value*	*Quantity*	*Value*	*Quantity*	*Value*
Imports	116·57	250·71	101·45	271·11	103·94	307·16
Exports	11·83	23·15	9·56	20·22	5·31	10·63

In 1976, 62% of imports came from France, 16% from Trinidad and Tobago and 5% from the USA, while 61% of exports went to the USA, 15% to the French Antilles and 11% to France.

Total trade between Guiana and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
Imports to UK	63	187	10	10	24
Exports and re-exports from UK	422	405	849	933	1,213

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Three chief and some secondary roads connect the capital with most of the coastal area by motor-car services. There are 259 km of national and 244 km of departmental roads. Connexions with the interior are made by waterways which, despite rapids, are navigable by local craft.

Aviation. Air France calls at Cayenne 4 times a week, and Cruseiro do Sul twice a week; GAT airline services interior connexions. The airport at Cayenne-Rochambeau registered 3,346 arrivals and departures of aircraft in 1976, transporting 71,000 passengers and 1,940 tonnes of freight. In 1977 a new route, Paris–Cayenne–Linta opened.

Shipping. There are 5 ports: Cayenne, Larivot, St-Laurent-du-Maroni, Dégrad des Cannes and Kourou. Cayenne is visited regularly by ships of the Compagnie Générale Transatlantique and the Société Générale de Transports Maritimes. There is also steamboat communication between the capital and the other towns of the department. In 1976, 136 arrivals and departures of vessels were registered at Cayenne (20 passengers and 118,900 tonnes of freight arrived and 4 passengers and 8,600 tonnes of freight departed).

Post and Broadcasting. A telegraph system connects Cayenne with Macouria, Kourou, Sinnamary, Iracoubo and St-Laurent-du-Maroni. Number of telephones (1978), 10,641. There are wireless stations at Cayenne, Oyapoc, Régina, St-Laurent, Maripassoula, Saül, Camopi.

Office de Radiodiffusion-Télévision Française broadcasts on medium- and short-waves and FM in French and television is broadcast for 116 hours each week on 6 transmitters. In 1977 there were 1,302 radio and 10,529 TV receivers.

Newspapers. There was (1975) 1 daily newspaper with a circulation of 1,500.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. At Cayenne there is a *tribunal d'instance* and a *tribunal de grande instance*.

Education. Primary education has been free since 1889 in lay schools for the two sexes in the communes and many villages. In 1976 public primary schools had 480 teachers and 10,472 pupils, the *lycées* and *collèges d'enseignement supérieur*, 315 teachers and 1,356 pupils. Private schools had 95 teachers and 2,144 pupils.

Health. There were (1976) 51 physicians, 10 dentists, 16 pharmacists, 13 midwives and 202 nursing personnel. In 1974 there were 523 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Abonnec, A., Hurrault, J., Saban, R., *Bibliographie de la Guyane Française*. 2 vols. Paris, 1957
Henry, *Guyane Française, son histoire 1604–1946*. Cayenne
Hurault, J., *Guide du voyageur en Guyane*. Paris, 1949

MARTINIQUE

HISTORY. Discovered by Columbus in 1493, the island was known to its inhabitants as *Madinina*, from which its present name was corrupted. A French colony was established in 1635 and, apart from brief periods of British occupation, has since remained under French control. On 19 March 1946 its status was altered to that of an Overseas Department.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island, situated in the Lesser Antilles between Dominica and St Lucia, occupies an area of 1,079 sq. km (417 sq. miles). The total population (1974 Census) was 324,832, of whom 98,807 live in Fort-de-France, the

capital and chief commercial town, which has a landlocked harbour nearly 40 sq. km in extent.

French is the official language, but the majority of the population use a Creole dialect.

Vital statistics (1976): Live births 5,873; deaths 2,325.

GOVERNMENT. The department is administered by an appointed prefect and an elected general council of 36 members; there are 3 *arrondissements*, sub-divided into 34 communes, each administered by an elected municipal council. Martinique is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies, in the Senate by 2 senators and on the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor.

Prefect: Marcel Julia.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget, 1977, balanced at 891·69m. francs.

Banking. The Institut d'Émission des Départements d'Outre-mer is the official bank of the department. The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is used by the Government in assisting the economic development of the department.

La Banque des Antilles Françaises with a capital of 5m. francs and a reserve fund of 2m. francs, the Crédit Martiniquais and a capital of 2·1m. francs, branches of the Banque Nationale de Paris, The Chase Manhattan Bank, Société Generale de Banque and Banque Française Commerciale are operating at Fort-de-France.

AGRICULTURE. Bananas, sugar and rum are the chief productions, followed by pineapples, food and vegetables. In 1978 there were 7,000 hectares under sugar-cane, 10,300 hectares under bananas and 500 hectares under pineapples. There are 3 sugar works with distilleries attached, 20 agricultural distilleries producing rum and 3 factories for canning pineapples. In 1978 production of sugar was 12,600 tonnes; rum, 110,000 hectolitres.

Livestock (1978): 51,000 cattle, 48,000 sheep, 35,000 pigs, 20,000 goats and 2,000 horses.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1,000 tonnes and 1m. francs:

	1975		*1976*		*1977*	
	Quantity	*Value*	*Quantity*	*Value*	*Quantity*	*Value*
Imports	859·74	1,453·19	897·57	1,965·14	1,038·83	2,098·59
Exports	411·68	419·16	498·77	594·04	483·01	630·34

In 1978 the main items of import were foodstuffs; main items of export were sugar (2,340 tonnes), bananas (242,000 tonnes), rum (74,000 hectolitres) and pineapples (184 tonnes).

Total trade of the French West Indian Islands with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	257	1,421	1,031	336	21
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,102	1,664	1,717	2,043	2,539

The Chamber of Commerce and Industry administers the port, airport and industrial zones.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 238 km of national roads, 560 km of district roads and 713 km of local roads.

Aviation. In 1978, 797,200 passengers arrived and departed by air.

Shipping. The island is visited regularly by French and American steamers. In 1978, 1,322 vessels called at Martinique.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1972, 43 post offices and, 1978, 38,501 telephones. Radio-telephone service to Europe is available. In 1977 there were 21,230 radio and 26,433 TV receivers.

Newspapers. In 1975 there were 2 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 27,000.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by 2 tribunals of first instance, a superior court, a regional court of appeal, a commercial court, a court of assizes and an administrative court.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16 years. In 1978, 129,973 children received primary and secondary education. The *Institut Henri Vizioz*, which forms part of the *Centre Universitaire Antilles-Guyane*, had (1978) 2,100 students of law, politics and economics.

Health. There were (1968) 15 hospitals with 3,281 beds and in 1975 there were 256 physicians, 105 pharmacists, 93 midwives and 80 dentists.

Books of Reference

Annuaire statistique de la Martinique. Paris. (Latest issue, 1959–60)
Monographie de la Martinique. Préfecture, Martinique, 1964
Hannau, H. W., *Martinique*. Munich, 1966
Nicolas, M., *Guide Touristique de la Martinique*. 2nd ed. Martinique, 1969

MAYOTTE

HISTORY. Mayotte was a French colony from 1843 until 1914, when it was attached to Madagascar. For subsequent history prior to 1976 see under 'Comores'. Following the accession to independence of the other 3 islands of the Comores group, a referendum was held on 8 Feb. 1976, resulting in a 99·4% vote for retaining the island's links with France. In another referendum on 11 April, Mayotte voted against remaining an Overseas Territory of France and became a *collectivité particulière* in 1976, being an intermediate status prior to becoming an Overseas Department, planned for 1980.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mayotte, east of the Comoro Islands, has an area of 374 sq. km (144 sq. miles) and a 1978 Census population of 47,246. The capital is Dzaoudzi (3,200 inhabitants) situated on a tiny offshore islet. The main languages are Swahili and French, and a majority of the population are Christian, with a substantial Moslem minority.

GOVERNMENT. The department is under a Prefect and an elected general council of 17 members. Mayotte is represented by 1 deputy in the National Assembly and by 1 member in the Senate.

Prefect: Jean Rigotard.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1978 balanced at 34·75m French francs.

Currency. In Feb. 1976 the currency was changed from the *franc CFA* to the (metropolitan) *French franc*.

AGRICULTURE. The main products are vanilla, ylang-ylang, coffee and copra.

FISHERIES. A lobster and shrimp industry has recently been created. Annual catch is about 2,000 tonnes.

COMMERCE. Total trade between Mayotte and UK (1978): Imports to UK, £10,000 and exports and re-exports from UK, £403,000.

EDUCATION. In 1979 there were 7,253 pupils and 187 teachers in primary schools and 667 pupils and 29 teachers in secondary schools.

RÉUNION

HISTORY. The island of Réunion became a French possession in 1642 and remained so until 19 March 1946, when its status was altered to that of an Overseas Department; in 1974 it additionally became part of an administrative region.

AREA AND POPULATION. Réunion (or Bourbon), about 569 miles east of Madagascar, has an area of 2,511·6 sq. km (968·5 sq. miles) and a population of 484,924 (Dec. 1978). The capital is Saint-Denis (1974 census) 103,512.

Vital statistics (1977): Live births, 12,544; deaths, 3,105.

The small islands of Juan de Nova, Europa, Bassas da India, Îles Glorieuses and Tromelin, with a combined area of less than 50 sq. km, are all uninhabited and lie at various points in the Indian Ocean adjacent to Madagascar. They remained integral parts of the French Republic after Madagascar's independence in 1960, and are now administered by Réunion. In 1978 the Seychelles laid claim to Tromelin (which had been transferred by the UK from the Seychelles to France in 1954), and Madagascar to the other 4 islands.

GOVERNMENT. The région is under a prefect, an elected general council of 36 members and an elected regional council of 46 members. Réunion is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies, in the Senate by 2 senators, and in the Economic and Social Council by 2 councillors. There are 4 *arrondissements*, sub-divided in 24 communes each administered by an elected municipal council.

Prefect: Bernard Landouzy.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1978 balanced at 3,573m. French francs.

Banking. The Institut d'émission des Départements d'Outre-mer has the right to issue bank-notes. Banks operating in Réunion are the Banque de la Réunion (Crédit Lyonnais), the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie, the Caisse Régionale de Crédit Agricole Mutuel de la Réunion and the Banque française Commerciale (BFC).

AGRICULTURE. The chief productions are sugar, rum, maize, vanilla, essences and tobacco. The forests occupy about 113,000 hectares. The production of spirit (expressed as 100% alcohol) in 1978 amounted to 70,000 hectolitres of rum. The sugar production in 1978 was 272,634 tonnes (37,000 hectares).

Livestock (1978): 24,000 cattle, 124,000 swine, 35,000 sheep and goats.

FISHERIES. In 1978 the catch was 1,781 tonnes.

INDUSTRY (1978). Total number of workers (in 418 firms employing 10 or more) 20,173. The sugar industry employed (1976) 6,350.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1,000 tonnes and 1,000 French francs:

	1975		*1976*		*1977*		*1978*	
	Quantity	*Value*	*Quantity*	*Value*	*Quantity*	*Value*	*Quantity*	*Value*
Imports	641	1,757	809	2,152	725	2,412	793	2,659
Exports	156	257	251	450	303	561	261	519

The chief imports in 1978 were (in tonnes): Rice, 54,952; cement, 32,651. Chief exports (1978): Sugar, 210,670 tonnes; molasses, 37,250 tonnes; rum, 4,866 tonnes. In 1976 61% of imports were from, and 69% of exports to, France.

Total trade between Réunion and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	51	4,469	19,585	9,480	7,855
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,138	1,742	1,807	2,041	2,296

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1978, 2,690 km of roads, 2,359 km of which are bitumenized.

Aviation. Air France maintains an air service 7 times a week. In 1976, 244,900 passengers arrived and departed at Saint-Denis-Gillot airport.

Shipping. Four shipping lines serve the island. In 1978, 374 vessels (101 of them French) visited the island.

Post and Broadcasting. There are telephone and telegraph connexions with Mauritius, Madagascar and metropolitan France. There are 50 post offices and a central telephone office; number of telephones (1978), 36,177.

France Regions 3 broadcast in French on medium- and short-waves for more than 18 hours a day. There is 1 television programme *via* 14 transmitters for 21 hours a week. In 1977 there were 53,380 radio and 59,210 TV receivers.

Newspapers. There were (1975) 2 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 27,000 and 14 other periodicals with a circulation of 29,000.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 3 *tribuneaux d'instance*, 2 *tribuneaux de grande instance*, 1 *Cour d'Appel* and 1 *tribunal administratif*.

Education. Réunion had (1978) 5 *lycées*, 49 *collèges*, 9 *lycées d'enseignement technique* with 58,135 pupils and 4 private secondary schools with 3,476 pupils. Primary education is given in 461 public and 29 private schools. Teachers number 4,046 in the public and 307 in the private schools. The public schools were attended by 117,982 pupils; the private schools by 9,817 pupils. University courses are given in 6 high schools to 2,688 students by 62 teachers. The *Centre Universitaire de la Réunion* (founded 1971) had 1,901 students in 1977–78.

Health. In 1972 there were 21 hospitals with 3,886 beds; in 1975 there were 296 physicians, 77 dentists, 143 pharmacists, 77 midwives and 2,029 nursing personnel.

Books of Reference

Bulletin de l'Académie de la Réunion. Biennial
Bulletin de la Chambre d'Agriculture de la Réunion
Statistiques et Indicateurs Economiques, 1976. Département de la Réunion, 1977

ST PIERRE AND MIQUELON

HISTORY. The tiny remaining fragment of the once extensive French possessions in North America, the archipelago was settled from France in the 17th century and finally became a French territory from 1816 until July 1976, when its status was altered to that of an Overseas Department.

AREA AND POPULATION. The department consists of a group of 8 small islands off the south coast of Newfoundland. Area of Saint-Pierre group, 26 sq. km (10 sq. miles); population (census 18 Feb. 1974), 5,232; area of Miquelon-Langlade group, 216 sq. km (83·5 sq. miles); population, census, 1974, 608; total area, 242 sq. km (93·5 sq. miles). Population (estimate June 1978), 6,260.

Vital statistics (1978): Births, 105; marriages, 41; deaths, 33.

GOVERNMENT. The department is represented in the National Assembly by 1 deputy, in the Senate by 1 senator and in the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor.

Prefect: Clement Bouhin.

A general council of 14 elected members was set up by decree of 25 Oct. 1946. Chief town, St Pierre, is also the seat of the court of appeal and the see of the Apostolic Vicariate.

BUDGET. The ordinary budget for 1977 balanced at 32m. francs.

INDUSTRY. The islands, being mostly barren rock, are unsuited for agriculture. The chief industry is fishing.

COMMERCE. Trade in tonnes and 1m. francs:

	1976		*1977*		*1978*	
	Quantity	*Value*	*Quantity*	*Value*	*Quantity*	*Value*
Imports	89,470	129,437	63,600	126,000	58,500	134,000
Exports	...	38,491	2,900	17,000	2,450	17,800

The imports comprise textiles, salt, wines, coal, petrol, foodstuffs, meat; and the exports (in 1976), dried and salted fish (12 tons; 97,000 francs); frozen and smoked fish (569 tons; 928,000 francs); cattle, from quarantine station (355 tons; 18·46m. francs). In 1974, 54% of imports came from Canada and 38% from France, while 70% of exports were to Canada, 25% to the USA and 5% to France.

Total trade between St Pierre and Miquelon and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	1	16	7	—	224
Exports and re-exports from UK	188	209	356	382	435

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. Air Saint-Pierre connects the department with Sydney (Nova Scotia), and there are occasional flights to and from St John's (Newfoundland), Gander and New York.

Shipping. St Pierre is in regular motor-vessel communication with North Sydney, Fortune (Newfoundland) and Halifax.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 1,863 telephones in 1978. *France Regions 3* broadcasts in French on medium-waves. St Pierre is connected by radio-telecommunication with most countries of the world. Radio licences totalled 2,100 and TV 1,700 in 1975.

Cinemas. There were (1973) 2 cinemas with a seating capacity of 800.

EDUCATION. Primary instruction is free. There were, in 1978, 7 nursery and primary schools with 50 teachers and 1,158 pupils; 3 secondary schools (including 1 technical school) with 74 teachers and 633 pupils.

HEALTH. There was (1979) 1 hospital on St Pierre with 78 beds; 6 doctors, 2 dentists and 21 nurses.

Books of Reference

De Curton, E., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Paris, 1944
De La Rüe, E. A., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Paris, 1963
Ribault, J. Y., *Histoire de Saint-Pierre et Miquelon: Des Origines à 1814*. St Pierre, 1962

OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

SOUTHERN AND ANTARCTIC TERRITORIES

Terres Australes et Antarctiques Françaises

The Territory of the TAAF was created on 6 Aug. 1955. It comprises the islands of Saint Paul and Amsterdam, formerly Nouvelle Amsterdam, the Kerguelen and Crozet islands, and Terre Adélie.

The Administrator is assisted by a consultative council which meets twice yearly in Paris; its members are nominated by the Government for 5 years. Members of the Scientific Council are appointed by the Senior Administrator after approval by the Minister in charge of scientific research. The administration has its seat in Paris.

Administrator: Francis Jacquemont.

There are 4 postal agencies; the TAAF has its own postage stamps.

The scientific stations of the TAAF which took an important part in the International Geophysical Year, 1956–58, have been made permanent; the staff of the French bases is renewed annually.

Kerguelen islands, situated 48–50° S. lat., 68–70° E. long., consists of 1 large and 85 smaller islands and over 200 islets and rocks with a total area of 7,215 sq. km (2,786 sq. miles), of which Grande Terre occupies 6,675 sq. km (2,577 sq. miles). It was discovered in 1772 by Yves de Kerguelen, but was effectively occupied by France only in 1949. Port-aux-Français has several scientific research stations (92 members). Reindeer, trout and sheep have been acclimatized.

Crozet islands, situated 46° S. lat., 50–52° E. long., consists of 5 larger and 15 tiny islands, with a total area of 300 sq. km (116 sq. miles); the western group includes Apostles, Pigs and Penguins islands; the eastern group, Possession and Eastern islands. The archipelago was discovered in 1772 by Marion Dufresne, whose mate, Crozet, annexed it for Louis XV. A meteorological and scientific station on Possession Island (28 members) was built in 1964.

Amsterdam Island and **Saint-Paul Island**, situated 38–39° S. lat., 77° E. long. Amsterdam, with an area of 60 sq. km (25 sq. miles) was discovered in 1522 by Magellan's companions; Saint-Paul, lying about 100 km to the south, with an area of 7 sq. km (2·7 sq. miles), was probably discovered in 1559 by Portuguese sailors. Both were first visited in 1633 by the Dutch explorer, Van Diemen, and were annexed by France in 1843. They are both extinct volcanoes, barren and uninhabited; but in 1949 an administrative office, research stations (37 members) and a hospital were established at Camp Heurtin on Amsterdam.

Terre Adélie comprises that section of the Antarctic continent between 136° and 142° E. long., south of 60° S. lat. The ice-covered plateau has an area of about 432,000 sq. km (166,800 sq. miles), and was discovered in 1840 by Dumont d'Urville. A research station (34 members) is situated at Base Dumont d'Urville, which is maintained by the French Polar Expeditions.

Books of Reference

T.A.A.F. Revue trimestrielle. Paris, 1957 ff
Expéditions Polaires Françaises. Études et Rapports. Paris, 1948–59

NEW CALEDONIA

Nouvelle Calédonie

HISTORY. New Caledonia was annexed by France in 1853 and, together with most of its former dependencies, became an Overseas Territory in 1958.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island of New Caledonia is situated between 20° 8′ and 22° 25′ S. lat., and 164° 15′ and 162° 15′ E. long. It has a total length exceeding 397 km and an average breadth of 50 km. Area, including outlying islands, 19,103 sq. km (7,374 sq. miles). In 1976 the population (census) was 133,233, including 50,757 Europeans (majority French), 55,598 Melanesians, 7,054 Vietnamese and Indonesians, 6,391 Polynesians, 9,571 Wallisians, 3,862 others. Nouméa had 74,335 inhabitants.

Vital statistics (1977): Live births, 3,928; deaths, 923.

GOVERNMENT. From Jan. 1976 State affairs are administrated by the High

Commissioner and Territorial affairs by a Council of Government of 7 elected members (until 1976 the Council was advisory). A Territorial Assembly of 36 elected members decides the more important territorial affairs including local revenue.

At elections held 1 July 1979, the *Rassemblement Populaire Calédonienne pour la République* (Gaullists) gained 15 seats, *Front Indépendantiste* 14 seats, *Fédération pour une Nouvelle Société Calédonienne* 7 seats.

The Territory is divided into 32 communes which are administered by locally elected councils and mayors.

High Commissioner for the Pacific Ocean and the New Hebrides and Head of the Territory of New Caledonia and Dependencies: Claude Charbonniaud.

The Territory is represented in the National Assembly by 2 deputies, in the Senate by 1 senator and in the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor.

ECONOMY

Budget. Expenditure for 1977 was 13,929m. francs CFP and revenue 13,677m. francs CFP. Revenues included special grants by France totalling 3,633m. francs CFP. 1 French franc = 18·18 francs CFP.

Banking. There are branches of the Banque de Indosuez, the Banque Nationale de Paris, the Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas, and the Société Générale, in addition to the Banque de la Nouvelle-Calédonie.

MINERALS. The mineral resources are very great; nickel, chrome and iron abound; silver, gold, cobalt, lead, manganese, iron and copper have been mined at different times. The nickel deposits are of special value, being without arsenic. Production of nickel ore in 1976, 5·92m. tonnes. About 467,000 hectares of mining land are owned, and 97,000 hectares have been granted for exploitation. In 1976 the furnaces produced 23,759 tonnes of matte nickel and 38,142 tonnes of ferro-nickel. Local industries include chlorine and oxygen plants, cement, soft drinks, barbed wire, nails, pleasure and fishing boats.

AGRICULTURE. Of the total area only about 6% is cultivable; about 416,000 hectares are pasture land; about 6,000 hectares are commercially cultivated and about 250,000 hectares contain forest; forest produce, 1976, 19,849 cu. metres. There are 4 forms of landownership: native reserves belonging to the local tribes, private estates, public land belonging to the New Caledonian territory and public land belonging to the metropolitan government. The chief agricultural products are beef, pork, poultry, coffee, maize, fruit and vegetables.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 115,000; pigs, 32,000; goats, 10,000; poultry, 174,000.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1m. francs CFP:

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	27,048	24,073	26,032	23,926
Exports	25,494	26,749	27,809	17,484

In 1978, 44% of the imports came from, and 47% of the exports went to France.

Chief imports in 1978 were (in 1m. francs CFP): Food, 5,519; fuels and minerals, 4,509; machines and electrical equipment, 2,751. Chief exports: Nickel metal, 12,663; nickel ore, 2,597.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1975, 5,358 km of roads.

Aviation. New Caledonia is connected by air routes with France (by UTA), Australia (UTA, Air Pacific and Qantas), New Zealand (UTA and Air New Zealand), Fiji (by Air Pacific), the New Hebrides, Wallis archipelago and Tahiti (by UTA). In 1976, 298,000 passengers landed or departed *via* Nouméa airport.

Shipping. In 1978, 407 vessels entered Nouméa unloading 801,500 tonnes of goods and loading 1·7m. tonnes. A new harbour for deep-water alongside discharge was completed in 1974.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 52 post offices and telex, telephone, radio and television services. There were (1978) 23,130 telephones. Radio Nouméa belongs to *Societé Mahande des Programmes* and broadcasts in French on medium- and short-waves. *Télé Nouméa* broadcasts 1 television programme 28 hours a week. Number of receivers (1978): radio, 65,000; TV, 28,000.

Cinemas. In 1976 there were 17 cinemas with a seating capacity of 3,700.

Newspapers. In 1975 there were 2 daily newspapers with a circulation of 18,000 and 23 other periodicals.

EDUCATION. In 1978, there were 33,632 pupils in 251 primary schools, 7,948 in 28 secondary schools and 3,147 in 24 technical and vocational schools.

HEALTH. In 1975 there were 124 physicians, 36 dentists, 36 pharmacists, 9 midwives and 403 nursing personnel. 34 hospitals had a total of 1,501 beds.

Outlying islands:

1. The Loyalty Islands, 60 miles east of New Caledonia, consisting of 3 large islands, Maré, Lifou and Uvéa, and many small islands with a total area of about 2,353 sq. km and a population (census, 1976) of 14,518, nearly all Melanesians except on Uvéa, which is partly Polynesian. The chief culture in the islands is that of coconuts: the chief export, copra.

2. The Isle of Pines, 30 miles to the south-east of Nouméa, with an area of 153 sq. km and a population of 1,095 (census 1976), is a tourist and fishing centre.

3. The Bélep Archipelago, about 50 km north-west of New Caledonia, with an area of 70 sq. km and a population of 551 (1969).

4. Chesterfield Islands are on the 20° S. parallel, about 342 miles west of the northern headland of New Caledonia

5. The Huon Islands, 170 miles north-west of New Caledonia, a most barren group.

6. Walpole lies south-east of Maré (Loyalty Islands) and east of the Isle of Pines, about 93 miles from each of these islands; Matthew and Hunter lie further east.

Books of Reference

Journal Officiel de la Nouvelle Calédonie et Dépendances
Annuaire Statistique de la Nouvelle Calédonie et Dependances

FRENCH POLYNESIA

Polynésie Française

HISTORY. A French territory since 1843, these islands, formerly called 'French Settlements in Oceania', scattered over a wide area in the Eastern Pacific, opted in Nov. 1958 for the status of an Overseas Territory within the French Community.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 3,941 sq. km (1,522 sq. miles), excluding the uninhabited Clipperton Islands (an atoll whose 2 islands cover 7 sq. km) 1,000 km off the coast of Mexico. The population of the other islands (census, 1977) was 137,382; they are administratively divided into 5 *circonscriptions*:

1. The **Windward Islands** (Îles du Vent) (101,392 inhabitants in 1977) comprise Tahiti with an area of 1,042 sq. km and (1977) 95,604 inhabitants; Moorea with an area of 132 sq. km and 5,788 inhabitants; and the smaller Mehetia, Tetiaoro and Tubuai Manu. The capital is Papeete (62,735 inhabitants including suburbs).

2. The **Leeward Islands** (Îles sous le Vent) (16,311 inhabitants), comprising the volcanic islands of Huahine (3,140), Raiatéa (6,376), Tahaa (3,513), Bora-Bora (2,572),

Maupiti (710) together with 4 small (uninhabited) atolls, the group having a total area of 507 sq. km. The chief town is Uturoa (2,517 inhabitants) on Raiatéa.

The Windward and Leeward Islands together are called the Society Archipelago (Archipel de la Société). Tahitian, a Polynesian language, is spoken throughout the archipelago.

3. The **Tuamotu Archipelago**, consisting of two parallel ranges of 78 atolls lying between 135° and 143° W. long. and 14° and 23° S. lat., east of the Society Archipelago, have a total area of 774 sq. km and a population of 8,537; its major islands are Rangiroa, Hao and Turéia. The *circonscription* (total 9,052 inhabitants) also includes the **Gambier Islands** further east (of which Mangareva is the principal), an atoll having an area of 36 sq. km and a population of 515; the chief centre is Rikitea.

4. The **Austral or Tubuai Islands**, lying south of the Society Archipelago, comprise a 1,300 km chain of volcanic islands and reefs. They include Rimatara, Rurutu, Tubuai, Raivaevae and, 500 km to the south, Rapa-Iti, with a combined area of 174 sq. km and 5,208 inhabitants; the chief centre is Mataura on Tubuai.

5. The **Marquesas Islands**, lying north of the Tuamotu Archipelago, with a total area of 1,274 sq. km and 5,419 inhabitants, comprise Nuku-Hiva, Ua Pu, Ua Huka, Hiva-Oa, Tahuata, Fatu-Hiva and 5 smaller (uninhabited) islands.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the 1977 Constitution, the Territory is administered by a High Commissioner, a Council of Government (over which the High Commissioner presides) of 8 members, a Territorial Assembly of 30 members elected every 5 years by universal suffrage, and an advisory Economic and Social Committee. French Polynesia is represented in the National Assembly by 2 deputies, in the Senate by 1 senator, and in the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor.

At the territorial elections held on 29 May 1977, the pro-autonomy movement (FUAI) and its supporters gained 16 seats in the Assembly, and the *Tahoeraa Huiraatira* (Gaullists) 10 seats, with 4 seats going to others.

High Commissioner: Paul Cousseran.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget for 1978 balanced at 13,524·7m. francs CFP.

AGRICULTURE. Livestock (1978): Cattle, 7,000; horses, 2,000; pigs, 21,000; sheep, 3,000; goats, 3,000; poultry, 472,000.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1,000 tonnes and 1m. francs CFP:

	1975		*1976*		*1977*	
	Quantity	*Value*	*Quantity*	*Value*	*Quantity*	*Value*
Imports	353	22,328	363	25,700	396	29,187
Exports	17	1,969	17	1,911	11	1,464

Total trade between the French possessions in the Pacific and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	5	—	11	14	6
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,214	1,647	1,768	2,781	2,285

An important product is copra (coconut trees covering the coastal plains of the mountainous islands and the greater part of the low-lying islands), production (1977) 14,949 tonnes. Tropical fruits, such as bananas, pineapples, oranges, etc., are grown only for local consumption.

Chief imports (by value) include metalwork, textiles, petrol, sugar and flour. Chief exports are coconut oil, cultured pearls, vanilla and citrus fruits. Tourism is very important, earning almost half as much as the visible exports. There were 93,941 tourists in 1978.

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. Five international airlines connect Tahiti with Paris, Honolulu, USA,

Mexico and New Zealand. There is also a regular air service between Faaa airport (on Tahiti) and the Leeward Isles with occasional connexions to the other groups. In 1976, 657,700 passengers arrived or departed *via* Faaa airport and 210,300 *via* Moorea airport.

Shipping. Several shipping companies connect France, San Francisco, New Zealand and Australia with Papeete.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones (1978), 17,302. Radio Tahiti belongs to *Office de Radiodiffusion-Télévision Française* and broadcasts in French, Tahitian and English on medium- and short-waves and also broadcasts 1 television programme *via* 5 transmitters. Number of receivers (1978): radio, 75,000; TV, 15,000.

Cinemas. In 1975 there were 6 cinemas with a seating capacity of 3,200.

Newspapers. In 1975 there were 4 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 11,000 and 2 other periodicals with 2,000.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. In 1975 it was estimated that 50% of the inhabitants were Protestants, 34% Roman Catholics and 6% Mormon.

Education. Education at primary level was re-organized in 1974 and secondary education in 1975. There were, in 1976, 160 primary schools (37,275 pupils), 14 secondary schools (7,707 pupils) and 3 technical schools (1,903 pupils).

Health. There were (1977) 117 physicians, 23 dentists, 10 pharmacists, 24 midwives and 286 nursing personnel. There was a main hospital in Papeete, 4 secondary hospitals, 40 dispensaries and medical centres and 38 first aid posts.

Books of Reference

Journal Officiel des Etablissements Françaises de l'Océanie, and *Supplement Containing Statistics of Commerce and Navigation*. Papeete
Andrews, E., *Comparative Dictionary of the Tahitian Language*. Chicago, 1944
Luke, Sir Harry, *The Islands of the South Pacific*. London, 1961
O'Reilly, P., and Reitman, E., *Bibliographie de Tahiti et de la Polynésie française*. Paris, 1967
O'Reilly, P., and Teissier, R., *Tahitiens. Répertoire bio-bibliographique de la Polynésie française*. Paris, 1963

WALLIS AND FUTUNA

HISTORY. French dependencies since 1842, the inhabitants of these islands, north-east of Fiji, voted on 22 Dec. 1959 by an overwhelming majority in favour of exchanging their status to that of an Overseas Territory, which took effect from 29 July 1961.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Territory comprises two groups of islands in the central Pacific, north-east of Fiji; the Wallis Archipelago (area 96 sq. km) and the Îles de Horn (159 sq. km). The capital of the Territory is Mata-Utu (558 inhabitants) on Uvea, the main island of the Wallis Archipelago.

The resident population (census 26 March 1976) was 9,192, comprising 6,019 on Uvea and 3,173 on Futuna in the Îles de Horn (whose other main island, Alofi, is uninhabited). About 11,000 Wallisians and Futunians live abroad, mainly in New Caledonia and the New Hebrides. Uvean and Futunan are distinct Polynesian languages.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Senior Administrator carries out the duties of Head of the Territory, assisted by an elected 20-member Territorial Assembly. The territory is represented by 1 deputy in the National Assembly, by 1 senator in the Senate, and by 1 member on the Economic and Social Council.

Administrateur supérieur: Pierre Isaac.
President of the Territorial Assembly: Manuele Lisiahi.

ECONOMY. The 1978 budget provided for expenditure of 148·45m. francs CFP.

AGRICULTURE. The chief products are copra, yams, taro roots and bananas. Livestock (1978): Cattle, 100 (1976); pigs, 3,000; horses, 400; goats, 7,000 (1977).

COMMERCE. Imports (1976) amounted to 217m. francs CFP.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1977 there were 581 aircraft arrivals and departures at Hihifo airport, on Uvea. There is a weekly flight *via* Vila (New Hebrides) to Nouméa (New Hebrides). In 1978 there were 148 telephones.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The majority of the population is Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1978, there were about 3,000 pupils in 9 primary and lower secondary schools.

Health. In 1974 there were 3 physicians and 26 nursing personnel (including 10 midwives). There were (1972) 5 small hospitals and dispensaries with 108 beds.

ANGLO-FRENCH CONDOMINIUM

NEW HEBRIDES. *See* p. 898

GABON

Capital: Libreville
Population: 1·3m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$3,580 (1978)

République Gabonaise

HISTORY. First colonized by France in the mid-19th century, Gabon was annexed to French Congo in 1890 and became a separate colony in 1910 as one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa. It achieved independence on 17 Aug. 1960. The first President, Leon M'ba, died in 1967 and was succeeded on 1 Dec. by his Vice-President, Omar Bongo, who proclaimed a one-party (*Parti démocratique gabonais*) state in March 1968.

AREA AND POPULATION. Gabon is bounded west by the Atlantic ocean, north by Equatorial Guinea and Cameroon and east and south by Congo. The area covers 267,667 sq. km; its population at the 1970 census was 950,007; the latest estimate (1978) is 1,300,200, including about 12,000 Europeans. The capital is Libreville (251,400 inhabitants, 1974), other large towns being Port-Gentil (77,111) and Lambaréné (22,682). The majority people are the Fang; minor groups include Echira, Adouma, Okandé and Mbété.

Vital statistics (1975): Birth rate, 3·22%; death rate, 2·22%.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution provides for an Executive President and a unicameral National Assembly of 70 members, both directly elected for a 7-year term. The President appoints a Council of Ministers to assist him, and a Prefect to administer each of the country's 9 provinces (which are sub-divided into 37 *départements*).

President of the Republic: Omar Bongo (re-elected for 7-year term on 25 Feb. 1973).
Prime Minister: Léon Mebiame.
Foreign Minister: Martin Bongo.
Flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, yellow, blue.

French is the official language.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 infantry battalion and 1 para-commando battalion with support units, totalling 1,000 men.

Navy. The naval forces comprised (1979) 4 fast attack craft and 3 large patrol craft with bases at Libreville and Port-Gentil. Personnel, 100 officers and men. The Coastguard has 9 coastal patrol craft.

Air Force. The Air Force has 3 single-seat and 2 two-seat Mirage 5 ground-attack aircraft. It has 2 Hercules turboprop transports, 2 twin-jet Gulfstream IIs and 1 twin-jet Falcon 20, 2 Cessna Skymaster communications aircraft, and 3 Puma and 4 Alouette III helicopters. Other transport aircraft are operated on a joint military/civilian basis. Personnel number between 100 and 150.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Gabon is a member of UN, OAU and OPEC; it is an ACP state of EEC.

FINANCE. The budget for 1977–78 provided for ordinary expenditure of 37,450m. francs CFA, revenue was 242,450m. francs CFA.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. The petroleum refinery at Port-Gentil, a joint venture of the governments of the 5 members of the Central African Customs and Economic Union (UDEAC) and foreign petroleum companies, began trial operations in Oct. 1967. The refinery, operated by *La Société Gabonaise de raffinerie*, produced 10·8m. tonnes of oil in 1976. A second refinery at Pointe Clairette came on stream in 1976. Production of crude petroleum totalled 11,268,000 tonnes in 1977 and Gabon was (1979) Africa's fifth largest crude oil producer.

Minerals. Production 1977: Manganese dioxide, 1,020 tonnes; uranium concentrates (1974), 1,713 tonnes; natural gas, 61·69m. cu. metres; gold (1976), 96 kg; timber (okoumé) 1,237,000 tonnes.

A large deposit of iron ore estimated at 1,000m. tonnes was discovered in 1971 at Mékambo near Belinga.

Agriculture. Agriculture, forestry and fisheries occupy 82% of the working population. The major crops are cocoa, coffee, rice, palm products, cassava and bananas.

Livestock (1978): 3,000 cattle, 96,000 sheep, 89,000 goats, 5,000 pigs.

Fisheries. The total catch (1975) amounted to 5,700 tonnes in the Atlantic and 400 tonnes in inland waters.

TRADE. In 1977 imports totalled 163·4m. francs CFA and exports 249·6m. francs CFA. France, UK, USA, the Netherlands and the Federal Republic of Germany are Gabon's principal trading partners. Petroleum made up 85% of exports.

Total trade between Gabon and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	28,397	3,759	9,160	3,216	4,401	12,893
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,565	2,828	4,041	5,626	7,725	8,507

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1977) 6,848 km of roads and (1976) there were 19,000 (8,000 goods) vehicles.

Railways. A 1,435-mm gauge railway is under construction from Libreville and Owendo to Booué and Franceville. The first section between Owendo and N'Djole opened for traffic in March 1979.

Aviation. There are 5 airports at Port-Gentil, Franceville, Lambaréné, Moanda and Libreville.

Shipping. Owendo (near Libreville), Mayumba and Port-Gentil are the main ports. In 1975, 5·58m. tonnes were loaded and 468,000 tonnes unloaded at the ports. In 1978 there were 15 merchant vessels of 98,645 gross tons.

Post and Broadcasting. Telephones (1973), 11,000. In 1977 there were 8,600 television and 95,000 radio licences.

Cinemas. In 1971 there were 2 cinemas with a seating capacity of 1,700.

Newspapers. There are 2 daily newspapers published in Libreville; *Gabon-Matin* has a circulation of 18,000 and *L'Union* 15,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are customary law courts established for first instance cases, from which they move progressively to a central Criminal Court, Court of Appeal and Supreme Court, all 3 located in Libreville.

Civil police number about 900.

Religion. It is estimated that about 35% of the population is Christian (mainly Roman Catholic), the majority of the balance following animist beliefs. There are about 2,000 Moslems.

Education. Education is compulsory between 6–16 years. In 1976–77 there were 766 primary schools with 130,398 pupils; 59 secondary schools with 20,367 students; 9 technical schools with 2,545 students; and 8 teacher-training schools with 371 students. The literacy rate was about 30% in 1973.

The Université Nationale du Gabon, founded in 1970 in Libreville, had (1977) 1,137 students; about 750 Gabonese students study abroad.

Health (1971). There were 96 doctors, 4 dentists, 15 pharmacists, 99 midwives and 823 nursing personnel. In 1975 there were 41 hospitals and 4,046 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GABON IN GREAT BRITAIN
(48 Kensington Ct., London, W8)

Ambassador: Edouard Teale (accredited 18 Feb. 1977).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GABON
(Blvd de l'Indépendance, Libreville)

Ambassador: A. C. D. S. MacRae.

OF GABON IN THE USA
(2034 20th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: José-Joseph Amiar.

OF THE USA IN GABON
(Blvd de la Mer, Libreville)

Ambassador: Arthur T. Tienken.

OF GABON TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Léon N'Dong.

Books of Reference

Lasserre, G., *Libreville, la ville et sa région.* Paris, 1958
Thiery, Y., and Delarozière, R., *Carte ethnique du Gabon.* Paris, 1945

THE GAMBIA

Capital: Banjul
Population: 568,000 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$230 (1978)

HISTORY. The Gambia was discovered by the early Portuguese navigators, but they made no settlement. During the 17th century various companies of merchants obtained trading charters and established a settlement on the river, which, from 1807, was controlled from Sierra Leone; in 1843 it was made an independent Crown Colony; in 1866 it formed part of the West African Settlements, but in Dec. 1888 it again became a separate Crown Colony. The boundaries were delimited only after 1890. The Gambia achieved full internal self-government on 4 Oct. 1963 and became an independent member of the Commonwealth on 18 Feb. 1965.

A referendum was held in Nov. 1965 to decide whether the Gambia was to become a republic. The referendum failed, as any alteration of the Constitution requires a two-thirds majority. A further referendum was held in April 1970 and 84,968 were cast in favour of a republic and 35,683 against. The Gambia became a republic within the Commonwealth on 24 April 1970.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Gambia is bounded west by the Atlantic ocean and on all other sides by Senegal. Area of Banjul (formerly Bathurst) and environs, 87·8 sq. km; population (census 1973) 39,476. In the provinces (area, 10,601·5 sq. km) the settled population (1971) was 275,469, not including temporary immigrants. Total population (census, April 1973), 493,197. Estimate (1978) 568,000. The largest tribe is the Mandingo (186,241), followed by the Fulas (79,994), Woloffs (69,291), Jolas (41,988) and Sarahulis (38,478). The capital is Banjul, and the other urban area is Sere Kunda (16,833). There are 1,159 non-Africans.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Parliament consists of the House of Representatives which consists of a Speaker, Deputy Speaker and 32 elected members; in addition, 4 Chiefs are elected by the Chiefs in Assembly; 3 nominated members are without votes and the Attorney-General is nominated and has a vote.

At the general election of 4–5 April 1977, the People's Progressive Party obtained 27, the National Convention Party 5, and the United Party 2 seats.

The Cabinet comprises the President and 11 Ministers from the Legislature.

The Government was in Feb. 1980 composed as follows:

President: Sir Dawda Kairaba Jawara.

Vice-President: Assan Musa Camara. *Agriculture and Natural Resources:* Jerrah Daffah. *Health, Social Welfare and Labour:* Alhaji Kalilou Singhateh. *Attorney-General and Minister of Justice:* Mohamadu Lamin Saho. *Works and Communications:* Alhaji Sir Alieu Sulayman Jack. *Information and Tourism:* B. L. K. Sanyang. *Education, Youth, Sport and Culture:* Alhaji Momodu C. Cham. *Finance and Trade:* Mohamadu Cadi Cham. *Minister of State, President's Office:* Yala Ceesay. *Economic Planning and Industrial Development:* Sekou Sabaly. *Local Government, Lands and Mines:* Landing Jallow Sonko.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, blue, green, with the blue edged in white.

Local Administration. The Gambia is divided into 35 districts, each traditionally under a Chief, assisted by Village Heads and advisers. These districts are grouped into 6 Area Councils containing a majority of elected members, with the Chiefs of the district as *ex-officio* members. The city of Banjul is administered by a City Council.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Gambia is a member of UN, OAU, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for years ending 30 June are (in 1,000 dalasi):

	1972–73	*1973–74*	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77*
Revenue	23,881	27,716	29,702	37,139	42,993
Expenditure	20,970	24,936	32,731	39,964	44,311

Currency. In July 1971 a new currency unit (*dalasi*) was introduced. It is divided into 100 *butut*. 4 *dalasi* = £ sterling; 1·79 *dalasi* = US$1 (March 1980).

Banking. There are 4 banks in the Gambia, the Standard Bank of West Africa Ltd, Central Bank of the Gambia, Commercial and Development Bank and la Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (BICI). On 30 June 1974 the government savings bank had over 35,000 depositors holding 664,748 dalasi.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Deposits of ilmenite exist on old storm beaches along the Atlantic coast. No other workable mineral deposits are known.

Agriculture. Almost all commercial activity centres upon the marketing of groundnuts, which is the only export crop of financial significance. Rice is of increasing importance for local consumption.

Livestock (1978): 275,000 cattle, 90,000 goats, 90,000 sheep, 9,000 pigs and 250,000 poultry.

Fisheries. Total catch (1975) 10,800 tonnes, of which 800 tonnes were from inland waters.

LABOUR. There are 4 large and 10 small trade unions.

TRADE. Chief items of imports are textiles and clothing, vehicles and machinery, metal goods and petroleum products.

Imports and exports, in 1,000 dalasi:

	1971–72	*1972–73*	*1973–74*	*1974–75*	*1975–76*
Imports	46,216	54,419	63,495	90,834	146,013
Exports	35,491	33,690	67,607	84,840	73,186

Chief items of exports are groundnuts, palm kernels, dried and smoked fish, hides and skins and groundnut oil.

Total trade between the Gambia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	8,438	8,240	6,761	8,503	5,721	2,357
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,437	7,554	10,865	12,362	17,332	13,953

TOURISM. In 1975–76, 25,372 tourists visited the Gambia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 733 miles of motorable roads, of which 470 miles rank as all-season. Number of licensed motor vehicles (1974–75): 11,765 private cars, 5,777 commercial vehicles, 240 buses and coaches, 410 tractors and 143 trailers.

Aviation. Air movements at Yundum Airport in 1975 numbered 2,756, including scheduled services.

Shipping. The chief port, Banjul, handled 303 ships of 686,300 DWT in 1975–76. The first phase of development of the port was completed in 1974; a new 400 ft berth will take one large vessel of up to 36 ft draught. Internal communication is maintained by steamers and launches.

Post and Broadcasting. There are several post offices and agencies; postal facilities are also afforded to all river towns by means of a travelling post office on the government river mail-steamers. Banjul is connected with St Vincent (Cape Verde islands) and with Sierra Leone by cable. Banjul is in wireless communication with

London and the main centres up river. A trans-Gambia telephone system provides direct communications with Dakar and Ziguinchor. Telephones numbered 2,779 in Jan. 1978. A telex service was introduced in 1968.

Radio Gambia, a government station, broadcasts for about 12 hours a day.

Cinemas. In 1971 there were 8 cinemas.

Newspapers. There is an official (three times weekly) and several duplicated newssheets.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. About 70% of the population is Moslem. Banjul is the seat of an Anglican and a Roman Catholic bishop. There are some Methodist missions. Some sections of the population retain their original animist beliefs.

Education (1975–76). There were 96 primary schools (797 teachers, 24,629 pupils), 17 secondary technical schools (180 teachers, 4,282 pupils), 7 senior secondary schools (103 teachers, 1,897 pupils) and 5 post-secondary schools (40 teachers, 461 pupils).

Health. In 1972 there were 19 doctors and about 500 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE GAMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (60 Ennismore Gdns., London, SW7)

High Commissioner: Bocar Ousman Semega-Janneh, MBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE GAMBIA (48 Atlantic Rd., Fajara, Banjul)

High Commissioner: E. N. Smith, CMG.

OF THE GAMBIA IN THE USA (2550 M St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Ousman A. Sallah.

OF THE USA IN THE GAMBIA (16 Buckle St., Banjul)

Ambassador: Herman J. Cohen (resides in Dakar).

Books of Reference

The Gambia Independence Act, 1964
The Gambia Independence Order, 1965
Gailey, Jr, H. A., *A History of the Gambia.* London, 1964
Rice, B., *Enter Gambia.* Sydney, 1968

GERMANY

POST-WAR HISTORY. Since the unconditional surrender of the German armed forces on 8 May 1945 there has been no central authority whose writ runs in the whole of Germany. Consequently no peace treaty has been signed with a government representing the whole of Germany, and the country is virtually partitioned between the Federal Republic of Germany and the German Democratic Republic.

By the Berlin Declaration of 5 June 1945 the governments of the USA, the UK, the USSR and France assumed supreme authority over Germany. Each of the 4 signatories was given a zone of occupation, in which the supreme power was to be exercised by the C.-in-C. in that zone (*see* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1947). Jointly these 4 Cs.-in-C. constituted the Allied Control Council in Berlin, which was to be competent in all 'matters affecting Germany as a whole'. The territory of Greater Berlin, divided into 4 sectors, was to be governed as an entity by the 4 occupying powers.

At the Potsdam Conference (17 July–2 Aug. 1945) the northern part of the Province of East Prussia, including its capital Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), was transferred to the Soviet Union, pending final ratification by a peace treaty; and it was agreed that, pending the final peace settlement, Poland should administer those parts of Germany lying east of a line running from the Baltic Sea immediately west of Swinemünde along the river Oder to its confluence with the Western Neisse and thence along the Western Neisse to the Czechoslovak frontier.

The agreements between the war-time allies concerning the occupation zones (12 Sept. 1944) and control of Germany (1 May 1945) were repudiated by the USSR on 27 Nov. 1958.

A Treaty was signed in East Berlin between the German Democratic Republic and the Federal Republic of Germany on 21 Dec. 1972 agreeing the basis of relations between the two countries.

GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Capital: Berlin (East)
Population: 16·8m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$5,660 (1978)

Deutsche Demokratische Republik

HISTORY. For the immediate post-war history *see* p. 497.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area and population (31 Dec. 1978):

Districts	*Area in sq. km*	*Population Male*	*Female*	*Total*	*Per sq. km*
Berlin (East)	403	517,222	611,761	1,128,983	2,801
Cottbus	8,262	419,808	460,822	880,630	107
Dresden	6,738	834,846	982,073	1,816,919	270
Erfurt	7,349	581,721	655,656	1,237,377	168
Frankfurt	7,186	334,105	363,951	698,056	97
Gera	4,004	345,188	393,295	738,483	184
Halle	8,771	869,886	980,568	1,850,454	211
Karl-Marx-Stadt	6,009	893,224	1,051,966	1,945,190	324
Leipzig	4,966	655,059	769,290	1,424,349	287
Magdeburg	11,525	597,898	677,647	1,275,545	111
Neubrandenburg	10,794	299,495	323,898	623,393	58
Potsdam	12,568	524,873	590,703	1,115,576	89
Rostock	7,074	420,315	459,761	880,076	124
Schwerin	8,672	279,090	309,904	588,994	68
Suhl	3,856	258,175	289,175	547,350	142
German Democratic Republic	*108,177*	*7,830,905*	*8,920,470*	*16,751,375*	*155*

An agreement proclaiming the Oder–Neisse line the permanent frontier between Germany and Poland was concluded between the German Democratic Republic and Poland on 6 July 1950. A protocol on the delimitation of the frontier was signed on 27 Jan. 1951.

Resident population of the principal towns as at 31 Dec. 1978:

Berlin (East), capital	1,128,983	Halle	232,543	Gera	121,251
Leipzig	563,980	Rostock	224,834	Schwerin	115,950
Dresden	514,508	Erfurt	208,800	Cottbus	107,623
Karl-Marx-Stadt	313,850	Potsdam	126,262	Jena	102,025
Magdeburg	283,109	Zwickau	123,446	Dessau	101,322

Vital statistics:

	Live births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1975	181,798	142,130	41,632	240,389
1976	195,483	144,590	44,803	233,733
1977	223,152	147,402	43,137	226,233
1978[1]	232,151	141,192	43,276	232,278

[1] Preliminary.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population was 10·6 in 1973; 10·6 in 1974; 10·8 in 1975; 11·6 in 1976; 13·3 in 1977; 13·9 in 1978; marriage rate, 8·1 in 1973; 8·2 in 1974; 8·4 in 1975; 8·6 in 1976; 8·8 in 1977; 8·4 in 1978; death rate, 13·7 in 1973; 13·5 in 1974; 14·3 in 1975; 13·9 in 1976; 13·5 in 1977; 13·9 in 1978; infantile mortality per 100 live births, 1·6 in 1973, 1974 and 1975; 1·4 in 1976; 1·3 in 1977 and 1978.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Upon the establishment of the Federal Republic of Germany, the People's Council of the Soviet-occupied zone, appointed in 1948, was converted into a provisional People's Chamber.

On 7 Oct. 1949 the provisional People's Chamber enacted a constitution of the 'German Democratic Republic'.

In July 1952 the 5 Länder of Mecklenburg, Saxony-Anhalt, Brandenburg, Saxony and Thuringia were replaced by 14 districts (*Bezirke*).

A new 'socialist constitution' was approved by a referendum on 6 April 1968, when 94·54% of the electorate voted for the constitution; it came into force on 8 April 1968. The People's Chamber, of 500 deputies, is 'the supreme organ of state power'; it elects the Council of State, the Council of Ministers, the National Defence Council and the judges of the Supreme Court.

Council of State. After the death of President Wilhelm Pieck (7 Sept. 1960), the People's Chamber on 12 Sept. 1960 abolished the office of president and elected instead a council of state. This consists of a chairman, 6 deputy chairmen, 18 members and a secretary. The Council is authorized to issue decisions and to interpret existing laws. The Chairman of the Council of State represents the GDR in international law. *Chairman:* Erich Honecker.

On 13 Oct. 1978 the People's Chamber passed a 'law for the defence of the GDR'; the People's Chamber is authorized to declare a 'state of defence'.

At the elections held on 16 Oct. 1976, the list of the National Front received 99·86% of the valid votes.

The cabinet was, in Dec. 1978, composed as follows:

Chairman: Willi Stoph.

First Deputy Chairmen: Alfred Neumann, Werner Krolikowski.

Deputy Chairmen: Günther Kleiber, Wolfgang Rauchfuss, Gerhard Schürer, Dr Gerhard Weiss, Dr Herbert Weiz, Manfred Flegel, Hans-Joachin Heusinger, Dr Hans Reichelt, Rudolph Schulze.

Members of the Presidium of the Council of Ministers: All members of the cabinet and Siegfried Böhm, Heinz Kuhrig, Walter Halbritter, Horst Sölle.

Considerable political power is exercised by the Politburo of the Socialist Unity Party (SUP).

National flag: Black, red, golden (horizontal); in the centre, on both sides, the coat of arms showing a hammer and compass with a wreath of grain entwined with a black, red and golden ribbon.

National hymn: Auferstanden aus Ruinen (words by Johannes R. Becher, tune by Hanns Eisler).

East Berlin ('Democratic Berlin') is the capital of the German Democratic Republic. *Head of the Administration (Magistrat):* Erhard Krack.

DEFENCE. On 18 Jan. 1956 the Diet passed laws for the establishment of a 'national people's army' and a defence ministry. A 12-member defence council, under the chairmanship of E. Honecker, General Secretary of the Central Committee, was set up on 10 Feb. 1960.

The 'law for the defence of the GDR', of 20 Sept. 1960, makes military service (in case of emergency) and civil defence compulsory for all citizens.

Conscription for men between 18 and 25 years was introduced on 24 Jan. 1962 (18 months' service in the army, 2 years in the navy and air force).

Twenty Soviet divisions of about 258,000 men with about 1,000 heavy tanks and 6,000 armoured vehicles are stationed in the German Democratic Republic, chiefly along the Polish border.

Army. The Army, set up on 1 March 1956, is organized in 2 army corps, including 2 armoured divisions and 4 motorized infantry divisions. Operationally these divisions are subordinate to the Soviet formations of the Warsaw Pact forces. They are armed with about 2,620 tanks (mostly Soviet T-54, T-55 and T-62), 300 self-propelled guns and ground-to-air 'Guideline' missiles. The Border Police was incorporated in the Army in Sept. 1961. Total army strength was (1979) 107,000 all ranks.

Police. The Police force (*Volkspolizei*) numbered 25,000 security and 46,500 border troops. There are also 500,000 militiamen organized in combat groups. The militia receive military instruction by the People's Police.

Navy. The 'People's Navy' includes 2 frigates, 15 missile boats, 60 torpedo boats, 14 patrol vessels, 50 coastal minesweepers, 3 intelligence ships, 18 coastguard boats, 12 tank landing ships, 2 landing craft, 4 oilers, 4 training ships (including 3 fleet minesweepers), 4 supply ships, 5 survey vessels, 17 buoy tenders, 4 diving vessels, 1 cable layer, 2 torpedo recovery craft, 3 icebreakers, 30 auxiliary ships and service craft and 13 tugs. Personnel in 1980 exceeded 17,000 officers and men, including the Coastal Frontier Guards (*Grenzbrigade Kuste*).

Air Force. The *ex*-'air-police', set up in Nov. 1950, had in 1979 a strength of about 36,000 officers and men and 375 combat aircraft. Two fighter divisions consist respectively of 2 and 4 regiments (each with at least 3 squadrons of 12 aircraft), plus a fighter training division. Operational units are equipped mainly with MiG-21 supersonic day and all-weather interceptors and reconnaissance fighters; delivery of variable-geometry MiG-23 fighters began in 1979. About 40 MiG-17 fighters remain in service, mainly for training. Mi-24 gunship helicopters have been delivered to Germany. Other units include a regiment of Mi-2, Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters, a regiment of Il-14, An-24/26, Tu-124 and Tu-134 transports and a Flight Training Division with Yak-18, Trener, L-29 Delfin, L-39, MiG-15UTI and MiG-21U training aircraft. 'Guideline' and 'Goa' surface-to-air missile units are operational.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The German Democratic Republic is a member of UN and Comecon.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget of the German Democratic Republic was as follows (in M 1m.) for calendar years:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Revenue	94,946	104,645	114,662	117,588	124,543	132,612
Expenditure	93,277	103,292	114,160	117,128	124,103	132,103

Of the 1978 expenditures, 47,204m. was earmarked for health and social services, education and *Kultur*.

Currency. The circulating Reichsmark notes were in June 1948 exchanged for Deutsche Mark' (East), renamed 'Mark of the German Bank of Issue' (MDN) from 1 Aug. 1964 and further renamed 'the Mark of the GDR' (M) from 1967. The circulation of notes and coins at 31 Dec. 1978 was M 11,909m. Since 1 Nov. 1953 the M currency has been based on gold, the gold content of the M being fixed at 0·399902 gramme.

Banking. The most important banking institutions of the GDR are the Staatsbank der DDR Berlin, which is the bank of issue, and the Industrie- und Handelsbank der DDR. Savings, as at 31 Dec. 1978, totalled M 92,046m.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Generation of electric power (in 1m. kwh.): 1950, 19,466; 1960, 40,305; 1970, 67,650; 1972, 72,828; 1973, 76,908; 1974, 80,286; 1975, 84,505; 1976, 89,150; 1977, 91,996; 1978, 95,063.

Minerals. In the production of lignite, the German Democratic Republic takes first place in world output. Rare metals, such as uranium, cobalt, bismuth, arsenic and antimony, are being exploited in the western Erzgebirge and eastern Thuringia.

The principal minerals raised are as follows (in 1,000 tonnes):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*		*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Coal	539	457	349	...	Iron ore	59	60	63	...
Lignite	246,706	246,897	253,705	253,264	Potash	3,019	3,161	3,229	3,323

Agriculture. In 1978 the arable land was 4,775,903 hectares; meadows and pastures, 1,242,644 hectares; forests, 2,952,512 hectares. Since 1945, the estates of Junkers, war criminals and leading Nazis have been sequestrated; 3·1m. hectares have been distributed among farmers. In 1978 there were 3,767 collective farms of 3·6m.

hectares of land independently cultivated and 3·6m. hectares of land given for co-operative cultivation and 487 state farms of 370,179 hectares.

The yield of the main crops in 1978 was as follows (in 1,000 tonnes): Potatoes, 10,777; sugar-beet, 7,569; barley, 4,135; wheat, 3,147; rye, 1,895; oats, 595.

Livestock (in 1,000) in 1978: Cattle, 5,572 (including 2,141 milch cows); pigs, 11,734; sheep, 1,965; goats, 29; horses, 66; poultry, 50,240.

Fisheries. Total catch (1978) 200,633 tonnes. Inland catch was 17,619 tonnes, of which 10,198 tonnes was carp.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry produced about 60·4% of the national income in 1978; the nationally owned and co-operative undertakings were responsible for 97·4% of the net product. The percentage of privately owned enterprises was 32·8 in 1950 and 2·6 in 1978.

There were, at 31 Dec. 1978, 6,213 industrial establishments with 3,125,217 employees.

Production of iron and steel (in 1,000 tonnes):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Crude steel	5,891·7	6,165·2	6,472·4	6,732·0	6,849·7	6,975·8
Pig-iron	2,201·6	2,280·1	2,455·5	2,527·9	2,627·6	2,560·0
Rolled steel	3,876·0	4,098·7	4,280·6	4,593·4	4,801·5	5,002·0

Leading chemical products in 1978 were (in 1,000 tonnes): Ammonia, 1,383; sulphuric acid, 971; nitrogen fertilizers, 892; calcined soda, 852; caustic soda, 415; other industrial products: cement, 12,521; cotton fabrics, 270m. sq. metres; leather shoes, 40m. pairs; plastics and synthetic resins, 762.

The 340-km pipeline from Schwedt on the Oder to Leuna near Halle was completed in Jan. 1967; it carried Soviet oil direct to the industrial centre of the GDR. Total pipeline length within GDR (1978) 1,301 km.

Commerce. Total trade was as follows (in 1m. Valuta-Mark):

	Total			*Total*	
	Imports	*Exports*		*Imports*	*Exports*
1970	39,597	15,485	1977	91,726	32,456
1975	74,394	26,539	1978	96,879	34,907
1976	85,457	27,785			

Total trade between the German Democratic Republic and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	44,552	38,826	60,299	95,446	88,392	111,705
Exports and re-exports from UK	39,100	32,495	44,811	54,440	47,466	58,162

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1978, 47,535 km of classified roads. Road traffic amounted to 21,224m. ton-km of goods and 22,689m. passenger-km (by buses). Motor vehicles included, 2,392,284 passenger cars, 326,977 lorries and 1·3m. motor cycles.

Railways. There were, in 1978, 14,199 km of railway line, of which 1,514 km were electrified. Traffic amounted to 53,017m. ton-km of goods and 22,320m. passenger-km.

Aviation. Interflug operates services between Berlin and Prague, Warsaw, Budapest, Bucharest, Moscow, Sofia, Belgrade, Tirana, Cairo, Baghdad, Beirut and other capitals. Passengers carried (1978), 1,223,400; freight, 27,150 tonnes.

Shipping. The port of Rostock is being reconstructed and enlarged so as to absorb the sea-going traffic of the German Democratic Republic and the Czechoslovak hinterland. In 1978 navigable inland waterways had a length of 2,538 km; they handled 2,265m. ton-km of goods. The state-owned merchant fleet had, in 1978, 196 vessels of 1,278,056 BRT.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1978 there were 11,999 post offices and agencies and 2,967,619 telephone subscribers. *Staatliches Kommittee für Rundfunk*, the govern-

mental broadcasting station, broadcasts 4 programmes on long-, medium- and short-waves, and on FM. The foreign service is broadcast in 11 languages on medium- and short-waves, using the name Radio Berlin International. The transmitters are located at Königswusterhausen, Leipzig and Nauen. Radio Volga transmits on long-waves from Burg and broadcasts in Russian for the Soviet Armed Forces in Germany. More than 80% of the programmes are relays from Radio Moscow. Radio Moscow is using relay transmitters on medium-waves at Leipzig for programmes in German. *Deutsche Freiheitssender 904* and *Deutsche Soldatensender* are clandestine stations claiming to be operating from the Federal Republic although they are located not far from Burg. *Fernsehen der DDR* broadcasts 2 TV programmes, of which the second broadcasts in colour, using SECAM-system. Number of wireless licences, 6·29m.; TV licences, 5·54m.

Cinemas (1978). There were 839 cinemas with a seating capacity of 282,410.

Newspapers (1976). There were 39 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 6·8m.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. According to the census of 1950, 80·5% of the population were Protestants and 11% were Roman Catholics.

Education. There are 2 types of schools: (*a*) the General polytechnical secondary schools, with 10 grades (the former elementary and middle schools), numbering (1978) 5,064 with 2,420,494 pupils; (*b*) the Extended polytechnical secondary schools, with the 11th and 12th grades, numbering (1978) 283 with 46,024 pupils.

In addition there were (1978), 979 vocational schools (*Berufsschulen*) with 16,259 teachers and 463,108 pupils and 234 technical schools with 164,632 pupils. There were also 53 universities and other high schools with 127,473 students, including 60,657 women.

Health. In 1978, 559 hospitals had 177,386 beds. There were 546 polyclinics each with at least 6 special branches. There were 32,397 physicians and 8,864 dentists.

Social Welfare. Expenditure for social welfare in state budget, M 3,252m., and social insurance, M 26,565m. in 1978.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN
(34 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8QB)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC
(108 Berlin, Unter den Linden 32/34)

Ambassador: P. M. Forster, CMG.

OF THE GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC IN THE USA
(1717 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20036)

Ambassador: Dr Horst Grunert.

OF THE USA IN THE GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC
(108 Berlin, Neustädtische Kirchstrasse 4-5)

Ambassador: David B. Bolen.

OF THE GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC
TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Peter Florin.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The central statistical agency is the Staatliche Zentralverwaltung für Statistik (Hans-Beimler-Str. 70–72, 102, Berlin).

The Zentralverwaltung publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik* (from 1956).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch der DDR* (annual, from 1959; also Arabic, English, French, Russian, Spanish editions).—*Statistische Praxis* (bi-monthly, from 1946).

Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik, ed. Institut für Zeitgeschichte (latest issue, 1961).

Biermann, W., *Demokratisierung in der DDR?* Cologne, 1978
Childs, D., *East Germany*. London, 1969
Krisch, H., *German Politics under Soviet Occupation*. New York and London, 1974
Legters, L. H., *The German Democratic Republic: A Developed Socialist Society*. Boulder, 1978

National Library: Deutsche Bücherei, Leipzig C.1. *Director:* Helmut Rötzsch.—Deutsche Staatsbibliothek, Berlin. *Director:* Professor H. Kunze.

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

Capital: Bonn
Population: 61·4m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$9,600 (1978)

Bundesrepublik Deutschland

HISTORY. The Federal Republic of Germany became a sovereign independent country on 5 May 1955 and is a member of EEC, the Council of Europe, Western European Union, NATO, the European Coal and Steel Community, Euratom, the European Monetary Agreement and the Agencies of the UN.

In June 1948 USA, UK and France agreed on a central government for the 3 western zones. An Occupation Statute, which came into force on 31 Sept. 1949, reduced the responsibilities of the occupation authorities. Formally, the Federal Republic of Germany came into existence on 21 Sept. 1949. The Petersberg Agreement of 22 Nov. 1949 freed the Federal Republic of numerous restrictions of the Occupation Statute. In 1951 USA, UK and France as well as other states terminated the state of war with Germany; the Soviet Union followed on 25 Jan. 1955. On 5 May 1955 the High Commissioners of USA, UK and France signed a proclamation revoking the Occupation Statute. On the same day, the Paris and London treaties, signed in Oct. 1954, came into force and established the sovereignty of the Federal Republic of Germany.

AREA AND POPULATION. In April 1949 some minor frontier rectifications were carried out in favour of the Netherlands (68 sq. km), Belgium (18 sq. km), Luxembourg (6 sq. km) and France (7 sq. km), subject to a final peace settlement. Belgium (1956) and the Netherlands (1963) returned most of this territory to Germany.

Area and estimated population as at 31 Dec. 1978:

Länder	*Area in sq. km.*	*Population Male*	*Female*	*Total*	*Per sq. km*
Schleswig-Holstein	15,709	1,244,800	1,346,500	2,591,300	165
Hamburg	748	772,100	892,200	1,664,300	2,226
Lower Saxony	47,418	3,457,600	3,768,200	7,225,200	152
Bremen	404	327,600	370,700	698,300	1,729
North Rhine-Westphalia	34,069	8,108,100	8,898,200	17,006,400	499
Hessen	21,113	2,664,200	2,889,300	5,553,500	263
Rhineland-Palatinate	19,839	1,731,300	1,899,600	3,630,900	183
Baden-Württemberg	35,751	4,385,600	4,752,200	9,137,800	256
Bavaria	70,546	5,165,200	5,666,200	10,831,400	154
Saarland	2,573	507,500	565,400	1,073,000	417
Berlin (West)	480	850,800	1,058,900	1,909,700	3,977
Federal Republic	*248,651*[1]	*29,214,300*	*32,107,400*	*61,321,700*	*247*

[1] 96,005 sq. miles.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Marriages	*Live births*	*Of these illegitimate*	*Deaths*	*Divorces*
1975	386,681	600,512	36,774	749,260	106,829
1976	365,728	602,851	38,251	733,140	108,258
1977	358,487	582,344	37,649	704,922	174,658
1978	328,215	576,468	40,141	723,218	...

The annual rate of the population increase or decrease (including migration) was 0·5% in 1973; −0·2% in 1974; −0·6% in 1975; −0·3% in 1976; −0·2% in 1977; −0·2% in 1978.

Crude birth rate in 1978 was 9·4 per 1,000 population; marriage rate, 5·4; death rate, 11·8; infantile mortality, 1·5 per 100 live births.

Migrants from Eastern Germany to the Federal Republic, including West Berlin, totalled about 2,022,000 between 1955 and 1961. The East German Government tried to stop the outflow by erecting a concrete wall which later became a heavily fortified barrier along the border in Berlin on 13 Aug. 1961; despite the Berlin wall, the figures registered for persons moving from Eastern Germany and East Berlin into the Federal Republic were 20,600 in 1969, 20,700 in 1970, 19,900 in 1971, 19,700 in 1972, 17,300 in 1973, 16,200 in 1974, 20,300 in 1975, 17,100 in 1976, 13,900 in 1977 and 14,400 in 1978; most of them are older people with permission to emigrate. Migrants from the Federal Republic to Eastern Germany totalled about 279,000 between 1955 and 1961, 2,900 in 1968, 2,500 in 1969, 2,100 in 1970, 1,900 in 1971, 1,800 in 1972, 1,700 in 1973, 1,500 in 1974, 1,400 in 1975, 1,300 in 1976, 1,200 in 1977 and 1,200 in 1978.

The resident population of the principal towns was estimated as follows on 31 Dec. 1978:

Town	*Land*	*Population*
Berlin (West)	Berlin (West)	1,909,706
Hamburg	Hamburg	1,664,305
München	Bavaria	1,296,970
Köln	N. Rhine-Westph.	976,534
Essen	N. Rhine-Westph.	658,358
Frankfurt (Main)	Hessen	631,007
Dortmund	N. Rhine-Westph.	612,769
Düsseldorf	N. Rhine-Westph.	600,057
Stuttgart	Baden-Württ.	583,700
Duisburg	N. Rhine-Westph.	563,088
Bremen	Bremen	558,942
Hannover	Lower Saxony	538,243
Nürnberg	Bavaria	485,801
Bochum	N. Rhine-Westph.	405,554
Wuppertal	N. Rhine-Westph.	396,125
Bielefeld	N. Rhine-Westph.	312,518
Gelsenkirchen	N. Rhine-Westph.	309,551
Mannheim	Baden-Württ.	302,794
Bonn	N. Rhine-Westph.	285,138
Karlsruhe	Baden-Württ.	274,058
Wiesbaden	Hessen	271,436
Münster (Westf.)	N. Rhine-Westph.	267,057
Braunschweig	Lower Saxony	263,290
Mönchengladbach	N. Rhine-Westph.	258,037
Kiel	Schleswig-H.	253,967
Augsburg	Bavaria	245,146
Aachen	N. Rhine-Westph.	242,725
Oberhausen	N. Rhine-Westph.	231,023
Lübeck	Schleswig-H.	224,790
Krefeld	N. Rhine-Westph.	223,501
Hagen	N. Rhine-Westph.	222,132
Kassel	Hessen	197,677
Saarbrücken	Saarland	196,260
Mainz	Rhinel.-Pal.	184,416
Mülheim a.d. Ruhr	N. Rhine-Westph.	184,164
Herne	N. Rhine-Westph.	184,071
Freiburg im Breisgau	Baden-Württ.	174,121
Hamm	N. Rhine-Westph.	171,140
Solingen	N. Rhine-Westph.	167,381
Leverkusen	N. Rhine-Westph.	162,459
Ludwigshafen am Rhein	Rhinel.-Pal.	161,854
Osnabrück	Lower Saxony	159,055
Lahn	Hessen	153,678
Neuss	N. Rhine-Westph.	148,695
Bremerhaven	Bremen	139,335
Darmstadt	Hessen	138,337
Oldenburg	Lower Saxony	135,501
Regensburg	Bavaria	133,302
Remscheid	N. Rhine-Westph.	129,969
Heidelberg	Baden-Württ.	128,064
Wolfsburg	Lower Saxony	127,332
Würzburg	Bavaria	127,262
Göttingen	Lower Saxony	126,865
Recklinghausen	N. Rhine-Westph.	119,736
Bottrop	N. Rhine-Westph.	115,007
Koblenz	Rhinel.-Pal.	114,617
Salzgitter	Lower Saxony	113,690
Siegen	N. Rhine-Westph.	113,651
Offenbach (Main)	Hessen	111,515
Heilbronn	Baden-Württ.	111,330
Paderborn	N. Rhine-Westph.	108,026
Pforzheim	Baden-Württ.	106,498
Witten	N. Rhine-Westph.	106,426
Hildesheim	Lower Saxony	102,837
Erlangen	Bavaria	100,626
Bergisch Gladbach	N. Rhine-Westph.	100,592
Moers	N. Rhine-Westph.	100,372
Wilhelmshaven	Lower Saxony	100,148

CONSTITUTION. The Constituent Assembly (known as the 'Parliamentary Council') met in Bonn on 1 Sept. 1948, and worked out a Basic Law which was approved by a two-thirds majority of the parliaments of the participating Länder and came into force on 23 May 1949.

The Basic Law (*Grundgesetz*) consists of a preamble and 146 articles. The first section deals with the basic rights which are legally binding for legislation, administration and jurisdiction.

The Federal Republic of Germany is a democratic and social federal state. For the time being the Basic Law applies to the Länder Baden-Württemberg, Bavaria, Bremen, Greater Berlin (temporarily suspended), Hamburg, Hessen, Lower Saxony, North Rhine-Westphalia, Rhineland-Palatinate, Saarland and Schleswig-Holstein. The Basic Law decrees that the general rules of international law form part of the federal law. The constitutions of the Länder must conform to the principles of a republican, democratic and social state based on the rule of law. Executive power is vested in the Länder, unless the Basic Law prescribes or permits otherwise. Federal law supersedes Land law.

The organs of the Federal Republic are:

The Federal Diet (*Bundestag*), elected in universal, direct, free, equal and secret elections, for a term of 4 years.

The Federal Council (*Bundesrat*), consisting of members of the governments of the Länder. Each Land has at least 3 votes. Länder with more than 2m. inhabitants have 4, Länder with more than 6m. inhabitants have 5 votes.

The Federal President (*Bundespräsident*) is elected by the Federal Assembly for a term of 5 years and represents the Federal Republic in international relations. Re-election is admissible only once. The Federal Assembly (which meets only for the election of the Federal President) consists of the members of the Federal Diet and an equal number of members elected by the popular representative bodies of the Länder according to a particular system of semi-proportional representation.

The Federal Government consists of the Federal Chancellor, elected by the Federal Diet on the proposal of the Federal President, and the Federal Ministers, who are appointed and dismissed by the Federal President upon the proposal of the Federal Chancellor.

The Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on: (1) foreign affairs; (2) federal citizenship; (3) freedom of movement, passports, immigration and emigration, and extradition; (4) currency, money and coinage, weights and measures, and regulation of time and calendar; (5) customs, commercial and navigation agreements, traffic in goods and payments with foreign countries, including customs and frontier protection; (6) federal railways and air traffic; (7) post and telecommunications; (8) the legal status of persons in the employment of the Federation and of public law corporations under direct supervision of the Federal Government; (9) trade marks, copyright and publishing rights; (10) co-operation of the Federal Republic and the Länder in the criminal police and in matters concerning the protection of the constitution, the establishment of a Federal Office of Criminal Police, as well as the combating of international crime; (11) federal statistics.

For concurrent legislation in which the Länder have legislative rights if and as far as the Federal Republic does not exercise its legislative powers, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 1038.

Federal laws are passed by the Federal Diet and after their adoption submitted to the Federal Council, which has a limited veto. The Basic Law may be amended only upon the approval of two-thirds of the members of the Federal Diet and two-thirds of the votes of the Federal Council.

The foreign service, federal finance, railways, postal services, waterways and shipping are under direct federal administration.

In the field of finance the Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on customs and financial monopolies and concurrent legislation on: (1) excise taxes and taxes on transactions, in particular, taxes on real-estate acquisition, incremented value and on fire protection; (2) taxes on income, property, inheritance and donations; (3) real estate, industrial and trade taxes, with the exception of the determining of the tax rates.

Customs, the yield of monopolies, excise taxes with the exception of the beer tax, the transportation tax, the turnover tax and property dues serving non-recurrent purposes accrue to the Federal Republic. The Federal Republic can, by federal law, claim part of the income and corporation taxes to cover its expenditures not covered by other revenues. Financial jurisdiction is uniformly regulated by federal legislation.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of black, red, gold.
National anthem: Einigkeit und Recht und Freiheit (words by H. Hoffmann, 1841; tune by J. Haydn, 1797).

Hiscocks, R., *Democracy in Western Germany*. OUP, 1957
Mangoldt, H., *Das Bonner Grundgesetz* (*Kommentar*). 2nd ed. Berlin, 1960
Maunz, Th., *Deutsches Staatsrecht*. 12th ed. Munich, 1963
Schäfer, H., *Der Bundesrat*. Cologne, 1955

GOVERNMENT. The *Federal Diet*, elected on 3 Oct. 1976, is composed of 496 members. In addition, there are 22 members for Berlin (11 CDU, 10 SPD, 1 FDP), who, however, have no vote.

State of the parties: Social Democrats (SPD), 214 (1972: 230); Christian Democrats (CDU; CSU), 243 (225); Free Democrats (FDP), 39 (41); other parties failed to obtain 5% of the votes or to elect a representative in a constituency, and therefore returned no members.

Bonn on the Rhine is the capital of the Federal Republic.

Federal President: Karl Castens (elected 1 July 1979).

The Cabinet, a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats, in March 1980, was as follows:

Chancellor: Helmut Schmidt (SPD).
Deputy Chancellor, Minister of Foreign Affairs: Hans-Dietrich Genscher (FDP).
Interior: Gerhard Baum (FDP).
Justice: Dr Hans-Jochen Vogel (SPD).
Finance: Hans Matthöfer (SPD).
Economics: Dr Otto Graf Lambsdorff (FDP).
Food, Agriculture and Forests: Josef Ertl (FDP).
Labour and Social Affairs: Dr Herbert Ehrenberg (SPD).
Defence: Dr Hans Apel (SPD).
Family Affairs: Antje Huber (SPD).
Transport, Posts and Telecommunications: Kurt Gscheidle (SPD).
State and Town Planning, and Housing: Dr Dieter Haack (SPD).
Internal German Relations: Egon Franke (SPD).
Research and Technology: Dr Volker Hauff (SPD).
Education and Science: Dr Jürgen Schmude (SPD).
Economic Co-operation: Rainer Offergeld (SPD).

DEFENCE. The Paris Treaties, which entered into force in May 1955, stipulated a contribution of the Federal Republic to western defence within the framework of NATO and the Western European Union. In 1977 the Federal Armed Forces (*Bundeswehr*) had a total strength of 489,000 all ranks (235,000 conscripts).

Army. In 1979 the Army consisted of 16 armoured brigades, 12 armoured infantry brigades, 3 Jäger brigades, 2 mountain brigades, 3 airborne brigades; total strength 335,200.

The principal combat unit is still the Brigade, however, under the 'Brigade 80' concept the number of battalions per brigade goes up, although the number of men per battalion comes down. The armoured brigade has 3,026 men and the armoured infantry 3,730. The main emphasis of the concept is to improve the anti-armour capability and the brigades will have to look to the divisional troops for reconnaissance, artillery and air-defence support in points of main effort. The Army is at present converting to the 'Brigade 80' concept. There are 3 corps and 12 divisions, each of 3 brigades. The Army has 1,342 M-48A2 Patton and 2,437 Leopard I medium tanks with a further 1,800 Leopard II tanks on order; 7,700 armoured personnel carriers; 1,400 artillery pieces; 65 *Honest John* and 26 *Lance* surface to surface missiles.

Territorial Army. The Territorial Army lies outside the Authority of Supreme Commander NATO, but is tasked with securing the freedom of manoeuvre of NATO forces under national command as well as protecting points of military relevance. There are 3 Territorial Commands and 6 Home Defence Groups. Peacetime strength, 63,000.

Navy. The Federal Navy comprises 24 diesel-powered coastal submarines, 1 old experimental oceangoing submarine, 3 US built guided missile armed destroyers, 4 German-built destroyers, 4 ancient *ex*-US destroyers, 6 frigates, 6 corvettes, 30 fast missile boats (Exocet armed) of 234–295 tons, 10 fast torpedo boats, a light cruiser type training ship, 11 frigate-type support ships, 18 coastal minesweepers and minehunters, 22 fast minesweepers, 21 inshore minesweepers, 50 landing craft, 13 supply ships, 11 replenishment ships and oilers, 7 coast patrol ships, 8 coastguard cutters, 3 repair ships and 100 auxiliaries and service craft.

The construction programme includes 10 large patrol (missile) vessels. The project to build 4 guided missile frigates was cancelled, but 4 frigates (initially, to replace old *ex*-US destroyers) and eventually 12 (to replace 'Hamburg' class destroyers and 'Köln' class frigates) are projected under the new development programme.

The Naval Air Arm has 2 wings (each 2 squadrons of 18 aircraft) of F-104G Starfighters and 1 wing of Breguet Atlantic maritime patrol bombers, supplemented by an anti-submarine helicopter wing (Lynx for new frigates). Albatross amphibians and Do 27 aircraft form an air-sea rescue wing (re-equipping with Sea King helicopters).

Navy personnel in 1980 totalled 5,600 officers and 36,800 men, including 6,000 of the Naval Air Arm.

Air Force. Since Oct. 1970, the *Luftwaffe* has comprised the following commands: German Air Force Tactical Command, German Air Force Support Command (including two German Air Force Regional Support Commands—North and South) and General Air Force Office. Its strength in 1979 was approximately 106,200 officers and other ranks and about 480 first-line combat aircraft. Combat units, including 12 heavy fighter-bomber squadrons, 4 light ground attack/reconnaissance squadrons, 4 reconnaissance squadrons, 8 surface-to-surface missile squadrons, and an air defence force of 4 interceptor squadrons, 24 batteries of *Nike-Hercules* and 36 batteries of *Improved Hawk* surface-to-air missiles, are assigned to NATO. There are 4 F-4F Phantom interceptor squadrons, 8 F-104G fighter-bomber squadrons (to be re-equipped with Tornados), 4 attack squadrons of F-4Fs, 4 RF-4E Phantom reconnaissance squadrons and 4 light attack/reconnaissance squadrons of Fiat G91Rs (being replaced with Alpha Jets). Four transport squadrons (each 15 aircraft) with turboprop Transall C-160 aircraft and 1 wing of 4 helicopter squadrons with UH-1D Iroquois add to the air mobility of the *Bundeswehr*. There are also VIP, support and light transport aircraft, and Piaggio P.149D initial training aircraft. Guided weapons in service include 8 squadrons of *Pershing* surface-to-surface missiles and 6 battalions of *Nike-Hercules* and 9 battalions of *Hawk* surface-to-air missiles.

All F-104 and Phantom pilots undergo basic and advanced training in USA.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Federal Republic of Germany is a member of UN, OECD, EEC, NATO and the Council of Europe.

External Debt. On 27 Feb. 1953 several agreements were signed in London settling Germany's external pre-war and post-war debts. These agreements entered into force on 16 Sept. 1953.

The claims arising from the post-war economic assistance given to Germany by the UK (£201·8m.), France (US$15·79m.) and the USA (US$3,014m.) were fixed at £150m., US$11·84m. and US$1,000m. respectively, of which only the claims of the USA bear interest at 2½%. Up to March 1961 the claims were paid off by regular and premature redemption as follows: Great Britain except for £67·5m., France except for US$5,328,000 and the USA except for US$787·37m. In April/May 1961 the Deutsche Bundesbank repaid on behalf of the Federal Republic the total claims of Great Britain and France and the amount of US$587m. to the USA. The debt still outstanding on 30 Dec. 1966 (US$195·94m.) was also repaid by the Deutsche Bundesbank on behalf of the Federal Republic.

On 31 Dec. 1968 the London Debts Agreement of 27 Feb. 1953 was in force in a total of 56 foreign countries. 90% of all debts were claims of the USA, Great Britain, France and Switzerland.

Of the approximately DM 4,000m. of public pre-war debts, the sum of DM 502m. and of the approximately DM 2,200m. of private pre-war debts the amount of DM 253m. had still to be paid back on 31 Dec. 1977.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget of the Federal Government shows the following figures (in DM 1m.) for calendar years:

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Revenues				
Federal taxes and customs duties	33,611	35,647	37,130	39,343
Share of Federal Government in joint taxes and trade tax levy	85,600	95,253	106,874	114,744
Tax-like charges	2	0	4	2
Others	3,945	4,884	4,707	8,688
Total revenue	123,157	135,784	148,715	162,777
Expenditures				
Defence	32,101	33,300	34,206	36,675
Social security	57,051[1]	59,188	62,212	67,218
Agriculture and food	2,255	1,919	1,923	2,071
Transport and communications	11,468	11,491	11,853	12,932
Electricity, gas, water supply, industries and services	3,257	2,567	2,819	5,428
Education and science	8,476	8,450	8,569	9,632
Housing and settlements	1,714	2,046	2,077	1,779
All other expenditure	39,940	42,711	47,253	53,398
Total expenditure	156,262	161,672	170,912	189,133
Balance of transitory means	+ 23	+ 31	− 10	+ 43
Net financing balance	−33,083	−25,856	−22,206	−26,313
Financed from:				
Loans	−36,754	−46,316	−36,755	−46,505
Coinage	− 805	− 74	− 494	− 373
Less:				
Redemption payments	+ 6,829	+20,533	+15,043	+20,565
Withdrawals from reserves	− 2,354	—	—	—

[1] Not completely comparable with previous years.

The total debt of the Federal Republic, the Equalization of Burdens Fund, ERP-Special Fund and the Länder was DM 282,616m., as at 31 Dec. 1978.

Currency. Pursuant to the laws issued on the monetary reform by the military governors of the British, American, and French Zones, from 18 to 26 June 1948, the 'Reichmark' was replaced by the 'Deutsche Mark'. The RM notes circulated by the former Reichsbank were exchanged for DMs at the rate of 1 to 1 up to the amount of RM 60, and all amounts exceeding RM 600 as well as all bank and saving deposits at the ratio of RM 100 to DM 6·5. All RM liabilities, including securities, were depreciated at the ratio of 10 to 1.

On 31 Aug. 1979 the circulation of coins in the Federal Republic amounted to DM 6,846m.; that of notes and coins to DM 84,123m.

Banking. On 14 Feb. 1948 the Bank of German Länder (Bank deutscher Länder) was established in Frankfurt as the central bank of issue for the Federal Republic and designated the exclusive agency for issuing notes and coins.

The Land Central Banks and the Berlin Central Bank were merged with the Bank deutscher Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957. The Bank deutscher Länder became the Deutsche Bundesbank.

The most important items of the balance sheets of the Deutsche Bundesbank in Frankfurt on 31 Aug. 1979 were as follows (in DM 1m.):

Assets	
Gold	13,666·0
Balances at foreign banks and money market investments abroad	49,421·0
Foreign notes, coins, bills and cheques	2,415·3
Loans to international institutions and consolidation loans	4,196·8
Domestic bills of exchange and advances against securities	29,265·7
Equalization claims [1]	8,136·4
Liabilities	
Bank-notes in circulation	77,277·0
Deposits	67,243·0

[1] From the monetary reform.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1978, 353,416m. kwh. were produced.

Oil. In 1978, 43,027 tonnes of petroleum and 10,225,233 tonnes of diesel oil were produced.

Minerals. The great bulk of the minerals in Germany is produced in North Rhine-Westphalia (for coal, iron and metal smelting-works), Central Germany (for brown coal), Lower Saxony (Salzgitter for iron ore; the Harz for metal ore). The chief oilfields are in Lower Saxony (Emsland).

The quantities of the principal minerals raised in the Federal Republic were as follows (in 1,000 tonnes):

Minerals	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Coal	97,339	94,876	92,393	89,269	84,513	83,936
Lignite	118,658	126,044	123,377	134,535	122,920	123,559
Iron ore	6,429	5,671	4,273	3,034	2,868	1,608
Metal ore	1,385	995	1,032	1,034	1,031	726
Potash	24,950	26,202	22,006	21,178	23,799	25,260
Crude oil	6,638	6,191	5,741	5,524	5,401	5,059

The production of iron and steel in the Federal Republic was (in 1,000 tonnes):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Pig-iron	36,828	40,221	30,074	31,849	28,959	30,148
Steel ingots and castings	49,521	53,232	40,415	42,415	38,985	41,253
Rolled products finished	36,706	39,615	29,487	30,398	29,411	31,102

Agriculture. The agricultural area of Germany within the boundaries of 1937 comprised 28·5m. hectares, of which 13·2m. are now situated in the Federal Republic. In 1978 the arable land within the Federal Republic was 7,506,500 hectares; meadows and pastures, 5,154,600 hectares; gardens, vineyards, orchards, nurseries, 515,300.

The total number of agricultural holdings (with an agricultural area of 0·5 hectare or more) in the Federal Republic, and their classification by size, according to the agricultural area, were as follows (spring 1978):

	Total	*0·5–5 hectares*	*5–20 hectares*	*20–100 hectares*	*Over 100 hectares*
Schleswig-Holstein	37,185	9,414	6,937	19,813	1,021
Hamburg	2,091	1,494	343	245	9
Lower Saxony	146,098	52,650	40,566	51,410	1,472
Bremen	641	288	122	227	4
North Rhine-Westphalia	120,832	49,419	39,347	31,530	536
Hessen	72,341	32,234	26,903	12,997	207
Rhineland-Palatinate	79,517	40,296	27,128	11,989	104
Baden-Württemberg	182,851	97,961	63,070	21,548	272
Bavaria	308,078	106,594	149,102	51,824	558
Saarland	8,089	5,019	1,743	1,296	31
Berlin (West)	219	154	38	27	—
Federal Republic	*957,942*	*395,523*	*355,299*	*202,906*	*4,214*

There were a further 8m. households with a total area of less than 0·5 hectare used for horticultural, agricultural or forestry purposes (1% microcensus April 1970).

Area (in 1,000 hectares) and yield (in 1,000 tonnes) of the main crops in the Federal Republic, were as follows:

	Area				*Yield*			
	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*[1]	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*[1]
Wheat	1,632	1,599	1,619	1,609	6,702	7,235	8,118	7,738
Rye	663	702	651	561	2,100	2,540	2,457	2,029
Barley	1,735	1,811	1,951	1,982	6,487	7,582	8,608	8,126
Oats	855	793	749	729	2,497	2,714	3,202	2,868
Potatoes	415	400	355	277	9,808	11,368	10,510	...
Sugar-beet	440	423	402	389	18,011	20,206	18,777	...

[1] Preliminary results.

Wine must production (in 1m. hectolitres): 7·4 in 1960; 5·9 in 1969; 9·9 in 1970; 6 in 1971; 7·5 in 1972; 10·7 in 1973; 6·8 in 1974; 9·2 in 1975; 8·7 in 1976; 10·4 in 1977; 7·3 in 1978.

Livestock on 3 Dec. 1978 were as follows: Cattle, 15,007,200 (including 5,442,800 milch cows); horses, 377,800; sheep, 1,135,600; pigs, 22,641,000; goats, 36,300 (1977); poultry, 90,370,500.

Forestry. Forestry is an industry of great importance, conducted under the care of the State on scientific methods. The forest area of Germany within the boundaries of 1937 was 12·9m. hectares, of which 7·2m. are now in the Federal Republic. In 1978 cuttings amounted to 28m. cu. metres in the Federal Republic.

Fisheries. In 1978 the yield of sea and coastal fishing in the Federal Republic was 395,000 tonnes live weight, valued at DM 395m.

At the end of 1978 the number of vessels of the fishing fleet was 62 trawlers (108,000 gross tons), 5 luggers and 643 cutters.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1978, 49,649 establishments (with 20 and more employees; production industries including handicrafts) in the Federal Republic employed 7,584,138 persons; of these 1,006,398 were employed in machine construction; 319,697 in textile industry; 964,451 in electrical engineering; 233,436 in mining; 566,199 in chemical industry (average of 12 months).

The production of important industrial products in the Federal Republic was as follows:

Products	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Aluminium (1,000 tonnes)	678	697	742	740
Potassium fertilizers, K_2O (1,000 tonnes)	2,222	1,925	2,341	2,470
Sulphuric acid, SO_3 (1,000 tonnes)[1]	3,394	3,811	3,819	3,813
Soda, Na_2CO_3 (1,000 tonnes)[1]	1,249	1,364	1,351	1,230
Cement (1,000 tonnes)[1]	36,500	34,155	32,163	33,959
Rayon:				
Staple fibre (1,000 tonnes)	63	72	68	73
Continuous rayon filament (1,000 tonnes)[1]	53	71	66	62
Cotton yarn (1,000 tonnes)[1]	192	208	178	163
Woollen yarn (1,000 tonnes)[1]	51	60	54	53
Passenger cars (1,000)[2]	2,905	3,548	3,796	3,901
Commercial cars and buses (1,000)	267	310	294	282
Bicycles (1,000)	2,466	2,845	3,028	2,923

[1] Including the quantities processed in the same factories.
[2] Including dual-purpose vehicles.

Fachserie 4 Produzierendes Gewerbe. Ed. Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden
Gutmann, G., and others. *Die Wirtschaftsverfassung der Bundesrepublik*. Stuttgart, 1964

Labour. The economically active persons (excluding the armed forces) totalled 25·49m. at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1978. Of the total, 2,291,000 were self-employed, 1,049,000 unpaid family workers and 22·15m. dependently employed persons. 1,519,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 11,802,000 in production industries; 4,613,000 in commerce and transport; 7,557,000 in other industries; 931,000 were unemployed.

In June 1978 foreign workers numbered 1,869,294, including 514,694 Turks,

369,506 Yugoslavs, 288,648 Italians, 146,792 Greeks, 92,586 Spaniards and 457,068 others.

Commerce. The distribution of the imports and exports of the Federal Republic according to principal countries was as follows (in DM 1m.):

	Imports			*Exports*		
Country	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Argentina	892·1	1,304·5	1,490·0	873·4	993·9	947·9
Australia	1,537·9	1,409·3	1,201·5	1,781·9	2,126·8	2,091·5
Austria	5,149·7	6,100·8	7,116·4	12,543·8	14,545·0	14,617·1
Belgium–Luxembourg	19,102·1	19,556·5	20,523·8	20,266·3	21,501·7	23,657·2
Brazil	2,414·6	2,674·2	2,299·8	2,736·9	2,240·4	2,160·4
Canada	2,321·6	2,342·4	1,963·3	2,018·0	2,195·3	2,215·1
Denmark	3,321·6	3,544·6	4,011·2	6,647·9	6,024·1	6,320·1
Finland	1,557·2	1,948·9	1,944·5	2,494·3	2,247·3	1,988·1
France	25,830·6	27,305·9	28,281·2	33,665·6	33,643·0	34,895·2
Greece	1,931·1	1,929·6	2,187·8	2,695·2	2,799·2	3,036·6
India	750·1	786·3	764·6	922·1	1,140·7	1,271·2
Iran	4,982·5	4,335·2	4,214·8	5,758·1	6,350·7	6,767·2
Italy	18,900·2	20,728·9	23,184·9	18,998·1	18,729·6	19,431·5
Japan	5,437·4	6,493·1	7,178·7	2,796·2	3,013·7	3,476·8
Libya	5,272·3	5,026·9	3,416·5	1,314·9	1,507·8	1,630·8
Netherlands	30,585·0	30,825·3	30,748·5	24,845·4	27,529·2	28,370·6
Norway	2,358·2	2,793·1	3,989·7	3,955·1	3,903·9	3,130·3
Rep. of South Africa	2,254·4	2,555·3	2,460·6	3,149·0	2,598·2	3,082·2
Spain	2,753·2	3,008·7	3,396·8	4,338·0	4,237·6	3,634·2
Sweden	4,705·9	4,833·2	5,147·1	9,027·1	8,767·0	7,674·0
Switzerland	6,964·5	7,869·0	9,484·5	11,576·9	12,574·2	14,436·0
USSR	4,357·1	4,560·8	5,438·4	6,755·0	6,450·8	6,301·4
UK	8,539·1	10,448·9	12,065·3	12,184·1	14,608·2	16,883·2
USA	17,555·6	17,020·0	17,433·6	14,412·6	18,198·7	20,179·7

The main items of imports in 1978 were finished manufactures (US$49,071m.) and raw materials (US$15,363m.); exports, finished manufactures (US$96,453m.) and semi-finished manufactures (US$24,952m.).

Fachserie 7 Aussenhandel. Ed. Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden

Total trade between the Federal Republic of Germany and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	1,996,903	2,757,025	3,574,241	4,512,838	5,799,403
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,272,446	1,834,438	2,501,120	3,104,901	4,243,975

Tourism. In 1978, 10m. arrivals and 23·5m. 'overnights' of foreign visitors were registered. Foreign exchange receipts fron international tourism amounted to DM 9,721m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1978 the total length of classified roads in the Federal Republic was 170,053 km, including 6,711 km autobahn, 32,290 km federal highways, 65,425 km first-class and 65,727 km second-class country roads. Motor vehicles licensed in the Federal Republic on 1 July 1978 numbered 24,611,335 (including 402,971 motor cycles, 21,212,046 passenger cars, 1,175,485 trucks, 65,988 buses and 1,605,037 tractors; not including 202,941 motor cycles and motor vehicles up to 50 cm^3 cylinder capacity and 2,029,051 mopeds).

Road casualties in 1978 totalled 508,644 injured and 14,662 killed.

Railways. The total operative length of railway line in the Federal Republic was 31,680 km (28,533 Federal Railway, 3,147 private railways) on 31 Dec. 1978; of these, 10,984 km were electrified. In 1978 the railways (including ships owned by the Federal Railways) carried 1,049m. passengers and 327m. tonnes of freight.

Aviation. The Deutsche Lufthansa AG (set up on 6 Jan. 1953, as AG für Luftverkehrsbedarf and renamed on 6 Aug. 1954), with headquarters at Cologne, has capital of DM 900m. The Federal Republic owns 74·3%, Land North Rhine-

Westphalia 2·2%, the Federal Railways, 0·9%, Federal Post 1·8%, Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau 3% and private industry 17·8%.

Lufthansa operate internal, European, African, North and South Atlantic, Near and Far East routes. In 1978 the Lufthansa carried 12·6m. passengers, 351,513 tonnes of cargo and 35,189 tonnes of mail.

Shipping. On 31 Dec. 1978 the Federal German mercantile marine comprised 1,796 ocean-going vessels of 8,504,400 BRT.

The inland-waterways fleet in the Federal Republic on 31 Dec. 1978 comprised 3·86m. tons. The length of the navigable rivers and canals in use was 4,395 km.

Sea-going ships (foreign trade only) in 1978 loaded 35m. tonnes clearing and unloaded 104·5m. tonnes entering in the ports of the Federal Republic. Inland waterways carried 246m. tonnes in 1978.

Post and Broadcasting. The Federal Republic had, on 31 Dec. 1978, 19,341 post and telecommunications offices. Number of telephones, 24,743,467.

The postal bus services covered, in 1978, 186m. km and carried 340m. passengers.

The post office savings banks had, on 31 Dec. 1978, 18,312,598 depositors with DM 25,280m. to their credit.

In the financial year 1977 the postal revenues amounted to DM 33,153m. and the expenditure to DM 31,174m.

Arbeitsgemeinschaft der öffentlich-rechtlichen Rundfunkanstalten der Bundesrepublik Deutschland (ARD) is an organization for co-operation between the German broadcasting stations. ARD also broadcast a common TV programme under the name *Deutsches Fernsehen* throughout the Federal Republic. In addition regional programmes are broadcast. Number of wireless licences, 20,723,570; of television licences, 19,019,062 (1978).

Cinemas (31 Dec. 1976). There were 2,905 cinemas with a seating capacity of 0·9m. and 11 drive-in cinemas for 9,608 cars.

Newspapers (1976). There were 374 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 23·5m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the federal courts and by the courts of the Länder. In criminal procedures, civil cases and procedures of non-contentious jurisdiction the courts on the Land level are the local courts (*Amtsgerichte*), the regional courts (*Landgerichte*) and the courts of appeal (*Oberlandesgerichte*). On the federal level decisions regarding these matters are taken by the Federal Court (*Bundesgerichtshof*) at Karlsruhe. In labour law disputes the courts of the first and second instance are the labour courts and the Land labour courts and in the third instance, the Federal Labour Court (*Bundesarbeitsgericht*) at Kassel. Disputes about public law in matters of social security, unemployment insurance, maintenance of war victims and similar cases are dealt with in the first and second instances by the social courts and the Land social courts and in the third instance by the Federal Social Court (*Bundessozialgericht*) at Kassel. In most tax matters the finance courts of the Länder are competent and in the second instance, the Federal Finance Court (*Bundesfinanzhof*) at Munich. Other controversies of public law in non-constitutional matters are decided in the first and second instance by the administrative and the higher administrative courts (*Oberverwaltungsgerichte*) of the Länder, and in the third instance by the Federal Administrative Court (*Bundesverwaltungsgericht*) at Berlin.

For the inquiry into maritime accidents the admiralty courts (*Seeämter*) are competent on the Land level and in the second instance the Federal Admiralty Court (*Bundesoberseeamt*) at Hamburg.

The constitutional courts of the Länder decide on constitutional questions. The Federal Constitutional Court (*Bundesverfassungsgericht*) as the supreme German court decides such questions as loss of basic rights, unconstitutional character of political parties, validity of laws, charges against judges and complaints regarding violations of basic rights by the public force.

The death sentence is abolished.

Religion. Of the population 49% are Protestants, 44·6% Roman Catholics and 0·1% Jews (census, 1970).

The Evangelical Church in Germany consists of 18 member-churches in the Federal Republic of Germany and West Berlin (10 Lutheran Churches, 5 United-Lutheran-Reformed-Churches, 2 Reformed Churches and 1 Confederation of United member Churches: 'Church of the Union'). Its organs are the Synod, the Church Conference and the Council under the chairmanship of Bishop Dr Eduard Lohse (Hanover). The Protestants numbered about 28m. in 1977. There are also some 12 Evangelical Free Churches. The 8 territorial churches in German Democratic Republic established the Federation of Evangelical Churches in 1969.

There are 5 Roman Catholic archbishops and 17 bishoprics. Chairman of the Bishops' Conference is Cardinal Höffner, Archbishop of Cologne. A concordat between Germany and the Holy See was signed on 20 July and ratified on 10 Sept. 1933.

The 'Old Catholics', who are in full communion with the Anglican Churches, numbered about 30,000 in 1977; they have a bishop at Bonn.

Kirchliches Jahrbuch für die Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland. Gütersloh, 1884 ff.
Taschenbuch der evangelischen Kirche in Deutschland. Stuttgart,1978
Kirchliches Handbuch. Amtliches statistisches Jahrbuch der Katholischen Kirche Deutschlands. Vol. 28. Cologne, 1976
Alt-Katholisches Jahrbuch. Bonn, 1978
Luckey, G., *Free Churches in Germany.* Bad Nauheim, 1956
Katholiken und ihre Kirche, Protestanten und ihre Kirche. Munich, 1977

Education. Schools providing general education are primary and post-primary schools (*Grund- und Hauptschulen*), special schools (*Sonderschulen*), secondary modern schools (*Realschulen*), grammar schools (*Gymnasien*) and comprehensive schools. Primary schools: Attendance is compulsory for all children having completed their 6th year of age. Compulsory education extends 9 years. After the first 4 (or 6) years at primary school children may attend post-primary schools, secondary modern schools, grammar schools and other schools of general secondary education. The secondary modern school comprises 6, the grammar school 9 years. The final Grammar School Certificate (Arbitur-Higher School Certificate) entitles the holder to enter any institution of higher education. There are also special schools for retarded, physically or mentally handicapped and socially maladjusted children.

In 1978 there were in the Federal Republic 17,797 primary and post-primary schools with 5,718,124 pupils; 2,749 special schools with 387,829 pupils, 2,488 secondary modern schools with 1,350,721 pupils; 2,442 grammar schools with 2,013,353 pupils; 227 comprehensive schools (primary and secondary stage) with 206,930 pupils.

Vocational education is provided in part-time, full-time and advanced vocational schools (*Berufs-, Berufsaufbau-, Berufsfach-* and *Fachschulen*, including *Fachschulen für Technik* and *Schulen des Gesundheitswesens*). Running parallel to the occupation, part-time vocational schools offer 6 to 12 hours per week of additional compulsory schooling. All young people who are apprentices, in some other employment or even unemployed have to attend them in general up to the age of 18 years or until the completion of the practical vocational training. Full-time vocational schools comprise courses of at least one year. They prepare for commercial and domestic occupations as well as specialized occupations in the field of handicrafts. Advanced full-time vocational schools are attended by pupils having completed their 18th year of age; courses vary from 6 months to 3 or more years.

In Nov. 1978 there were 6,396 full- and part-time vocational schools with 60,249 teachers and 2,261,139 pupils (994,363 female); 4,940 full-time vocational schools with 533,560 pupils (296,922 female); 2,862 advanced vocational schools with 8,814 teachers and 173,159 pupils (117,414 female).

Higher Education. Universities and equivalent institutions; teacher-training colleges and equivalent institutions which train teachers for primary schools, special schools, intermediate schools and schools providing vocational education; colleges of music, fine arts and the college for physical education in Cologne.

Higher technical colleges offer highly qualified full-time vocational instruction. There were, in the winter term 1978–79, 160 higher technical colleges with 172,773 students (45,510 female).

During the winter term 1978–79 there were 284 academic institutions of higher education with 945,897 students (334,117 female; 52,173 foreigners); they comprise 53 universities with 637,542 students (224,796 female); 5 Roman Catholic theological colleges and 4 Protestant theological colleges with together 2,159 students (552 female).

In the winter term 1978–79 there were 25 teacher-training colleges and equivalent institutions with 55,481 students (37,138 female).

In the winter term 1978–79 there were 15 colleges of music, 11 colleges of fine arts and the college of film and television with together 16,228 students (7,311 female).

Health. There were in 1977, 3,416 hospitals with 722,953 beds in the Federal Republic. In 1976 public assistance (including aid to tuberculars) and aid to war victims amounted to DM 11,368m. or DM 185.14 per head of population.[1]

[1] All subsequent statistics relate to the end of 1977 or the calendar year 1977.

Social Welfare. *Social Health Insurance* (originally introduced in 1883). Compulsory insurants are in particular wage-earners and apprentices, salaried employees with an income below the limit of compulsory insurance and the social-insurance pensioners. Voluntary insurance is possible; insurants may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so.

Benefits: Medical treatment, medicaments, hospital and nursing care, maternity benefits, death benefits for the insured and their families, sickness payments and out-patients' allowances.

Number of insurants, 33·8m., including compulsory insurants (19·4m.) and pensioners (10m.). Number of the cases of incapacity for work 21·4m. Total expenditure, DM 70,388m.

Accident Insurance (originally introduced in 1884). Insured are all persons in employment or service, apprentices and the greater part of the self-employed and the unpaid family workers.

Benefits in the case of industrial injuries and occupational diseases: Medical treatment and nursing care, sickness payments, pensions and other payments in cash and in kind, surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of insurants, 26·6m.; number of current pensions, 1m.; total expenditure, DM 8,330m.

Workers' and Employees' Old-age Insurance Funds (originally introduced in 1889). Compulsory insurants are all wage-earners and salaried employees, the members of certain liberal professions and—subject to certain conditions—self-employed craftsmen. Insurants may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so or increase the insurance.

Benefits: Measures designed to maintain, improve and restore the earning capacity; pensions paid to persons incapable for work, old age and surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of pensions paid, 11·8m., of which pensions to insurants, 7·7m.; pensions to widows and widowers, 3·6m.; pensions to orphans, 0·5m. Total expenditure, DM 129,739m.

Miners' Pension Insurance Funds. Compulsory insurants are all persons employed in mining, excluding salaried employees functioning as employers. Insurants may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so or increase the insurance.

Benefits: Measures designed to maintain, improve and restore the earning capacity; pensions paid to underground workers because of partial disability to work in mines, miners' pensions in the case of complete disability, miners' retirement benefits, surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of pensions paid, 0·7m., of which pensions to insurants, 0·4m.; pensions to widows and widowers, 0·3m.; pensions to orphans, 0·03m. Total expenditure, DM 11,876m.

Farmers' Old-age Pension Funds: Unemployment Insurance and *Unemployment Relief*

granted to unemployed persons who are not entitled to unemployment pay. Number of insured, 0·7m.; number of current pensions, 0·3m. Total expenditure, DM 2,291,000.

Assistance for War Victims (war-disabled and surviving dependants of war victims).

Benefits: Medical treatment and nursing care, aid to war victims, disablement pensions, basic and equalization pensions paid to widows and orphans, parents' pensions, allowances for nursing care, compensation for occupational detriment, funeral allowances, lump-sum indemnification and indemnification paid upon marriage.

Persons (including those with permanent residence abroad) qualifying for pensions, 2·1m., of which disabled persons, 1m.; widows and widowers, 1m.; orphans, 0·03m.; parents, 0·1m. Total expenditure, DM 12,446m.

Equalization of Burdens (public relief and compensation payments). Eligible are expellees and persons who suffered damage because of the war or in connexion with the currency reform.

Benefits: Basic compensation, war-damage pensions, compensation for household equipment, accommodation assistance, currency-conversion compensation, compensation for holders of 'old savings', training grants, loans and other promotive measures.

Number of recipients of war damage pensions, 0·3m.; payments made (1 Sept. 1952–31 Dec. 1977), DM 96,412m., including basic compensation, DM 23,162m.; war damage pension, DM 37,234m.; accommodation assistance, DM 5,611m.; compensation for household equipment, DM 9,093m.

Family Assistance. From 1 Jan. 1975, children's allowances are being paid, beginning with the first child, to all persons living in the area of application of the law, the income limit being abolished. The monthly allowance is for the first child DM 50. As from 1 Jan. 1978, the allowance has been raised for the second child from DM 70 to DM 80 and for the third and any further child from DM 120 to DM 150. Beginning with 1 Jan. 1979, the beneficiaries have been receiving for the third and any further child DM 200 each per month and as from 1 July 1979 for the second child DM 100. Before, the Federal Law on Children's Allowances (*Bundeskindergeldgesetz*) had provided that all persons living in the area of application of the law were to be paid children's allowances for the third and any further child, unless the beneficiaries were public service employees or recipients of social benefits and as such already entitled to children's allowances. For the second child allowances were paid only to persons who together with their husband/wife had a yearly income not exceeding DM 15,000 (as of 1 Jan. 1973 = DM 16,800, as of 1 Jan. 1974 = DM 18,360); this limitation did not apply in the case of persons with 3 or more children.

Accommodation Allowances for tenants, owners of a homestead, a freehold flat or a small-holder's cottage.

Public Welfare. Public assistance or welfare (the latter from 1 June 1962) for needy persons, namely livelihood aid and aid in special situations (including aid to tuberculars) provided outside and inside institutions, homes and similar establishments.

Aid provided outside institutions, DM 4,537m.; aid provided inside institutions, DM 5,916m.

Aid to War Victims. Benefits for disabled persons and members of their families as well as for surviving dependants, namely vocational assistance, education allowances, supplementary livelihood aid; recovery, accommodation and special assistance. Total expenditure, DM 915m.

Public Youth Welfare. In particular, supervision of foster children, official guardianship, assistance with adoptions and affiliations, social assistance in juvenile courts, educational assistance and correctional education under a court order. Total expenditure, DM 4,085m.

Übersicht über die soziale Sicherung in Deutschland. Bundesministerium für Arbeit und Sozialordnung. 9th ed. Bonn, 1974

Tietz, G., *Zahlenwerk zur Sozialversicherung in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland* (and supplements). Berlin, 1963
Arbeits- und Sozialstatistik. Bundesminister für Arbeit und Sozialordnung, Bonn (from 1950)
Fachserie 13 Sozialleistungen. Statistisches Bundesamt (from 1951)
Fachserie 12 Gesundheitswesen. Statistisches Bundesamt (from 1946)

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY IN GREAT BRITAIN
(21–23 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PZ)

Ambassador: Hans Hellmuth Ruete, GCVO.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY
(Friedrich-Ebert-Alle 77, 5300, Bonn)

Ambassador: Sir Oliver Wright, GCVO, KCMG, DSC.

OF THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY IN THE USA
(4645 Reservoir Rd, NW, Washington, D.C. 20007)

Ambassador: Berndt von Staden.

OF THE USA IN THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY
(Deichmannsaue, 5300, Bonn)

Ambassador: William J. Stoessel, Jr.

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Rüdiger von Wechmar.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The central statistical agency is the Statistisches Bundesamt, 62 Wiesbaden, Gustav Stresemann Ring 11. *President:* Dr Hildegard Bartels. Its publications include:

Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland (latest issue, 1977); *Wirtschaft und Statistik* (monthly, from 1949); *Das Arbeitsgebiet der Bundesstatistik* (latest issue 1976; also in English: *Survey of German Federal Statistics*).

Documents on Germany under Occupation, 1945–54. Ed. B. Ruhm von Oppen. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1955
Bluhm, G., *Die Oder-Neisse-Linie in der Deutschen Aussenpolitik*. Freiburg, 1963
Dickinson, R. E., *The Regions of Germany*. London, 1945
Grosser, A., *Germany in our Time: A Political History of the Postwar Years*. New York, 1971
Pounds, N. J. G., *The Economic Pattern of Modern Germany*. 2nd ed. London, 1966
Roberts, G. K., *West German Politics*. London, 1972
Ryder, A. J., *Twentieth-Century Germany: From Bismarck to Brandt*. London, 1973
Trene, W., *Germany Since 1884*. Bad Godesberg, 1969
Wiskemann, E., *Germany's Eastern Neighbours*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1956

National Library: Deutsche Bibliothek, Zeppelinallee 4–8; Frankfurt (Main). *Director:* Professor Dr Kurt Köster.

THE LÄNDER

BADEN-WÜRTTEMBERG

AREA AND POPULATION. Baden-Württemberg comprises 35,751 sq. km, with a population (at 30 June 1979) of 9,158,128 (4,399,565 males, 4,758,563 females).

The Land is administratively divided into 4 areas, 9 urban and 35 rural districts, and numbers 1,110 communes. The capital is Stuttgart.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1976	95,492	51,129	14,795	94,426
1977	90,981	50,129	10,251	90,517
1978	89,924	46,943	4,089	93,987

CONSTITUTION. The Land Baden-Württemberg is a merger of the 3 Länder, Baden, Württemberg-Baden and Württemberg-Hohenzollern, which were formed in 1945. The merger was approved by a plebiscite held on 9 Dec. 1951, when 70% of the population voted in its favour.

The Diet, elected on 4 April 1976, consists of 71 Christian Democrats, 41 Social Democrats, 9 Free Democrats.

The Government is formed by Christian Democrats, with Lothar Späth (CDU) as Prime Minister.

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			*Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)*		
	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Rye	18·8	21·9	21·8	54·9	76·3	78·3
Wheat	248·7	246·0	235·5	997·5	993·1	1,043·3
Barley	168·0	178·1	188·2	611·4	674·7	738·3
Oats	97·6	92·2	95·0	300·7	354·3	413·6
Potatoes	49·6	45·2	40·3	1,425·8	1,173·7	1,130·1
Sugar-beet	25·3	23·9	22·7	1,169·0	1,207·2	1,127·7

Livestock (1 Dec. 1978): Cattle, 1,872,197 (including 695,011 milch cows); horses, 44,078; pigs, 2,232,091; sheep, 185,361; poultry, 7,180,996.

INDUSTRY. In June 1979, 10,503 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 1,457,303 persons; of these, 252,045 were employed in machine construction (excluding office machines, data processing equipment and facilities); 101,178 in textile industry; 239,500 in electrical engineering; 202,232 in car building.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 4,076,600 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1978. Of the total 350,100 were self-employed, 174,600 unpaid family workers, 3,551,900 employees; 239,900 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 2,095,500 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 601,700 in commerce and transport, 1,139,500 in other industries and services.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1979 there were 27,517 km of 'classified' roads, including 871 km of autobahn, 4,744 km of federal roads, 12,684 km of first-class and 9,219 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles, at 1 July 1979, numbered 3,911,612, including 3,344,040 passenger cars, 7,915 buses, 163,162 lorries, 285,777 tractors and 75,381 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), 2 courts of appeal, 17 regional courts, 108 local courts, a Land labour court, 9 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 4 administrative courts.

RELIGION. On 1 Jan. 1979, 44·6% of the population were Protestants and 47·2% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1979 there were 2,593 primary schools with 27,694 teachers and 819,196 pupils; 543 special schools with 6,505 teachers and 64,349 pupils; 422 intermediate schools with 9,565 teachers and 252,197 pupils; 409 high schools with 15,324 teachers and 323,760 pupils; 18 *Freie Waldorf* schools with 521 teachers and 9,276 pupils; 18 *Integrierte Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) including stage of orientation, with 757 teachers and 14,096 pupils; 160 *Berufliche Gymnasien* (technical secondary schools) with 22,956 pupils; 402 part-time vocational schools with 251,379 pupils; 917 full-time vocational schools with 79,633 pupils; 174 advanced

vocational schools with 8,239 pupils; 210 schools for public health occupations with 11,838 pupils; there were also 66 (full- and part-time) institutions for the training of technicians with 3,740 participants and 31 *Fachhochschulen* (colleges of engineering and others) with 24,673 students; in all vocational schools there were 13,180 teachers.

In the winter term 1978–79 there were 9 universities (Freiburg, 17,847 students; Heidelberg, 20,365; Konstanz, 3,028; Tübingen, 20,051; Karlsruhe, 11,428; Stuttgart, 11,550; Hohenheim, 3,250; Mannheim, 6,418; Ulm, 2,534); 10 teacher-training colleges with 17,904 students; 5 colleges of music and 2 colleges of fine arts, comprising together 3,050 students.

Statistical Information: Statistisches Landesamt Baden-Württemberg (P.O.B. 898, D7000 Stuttgart 1) (*President:* Prof. Klaus Szameitat), publishes: *Statistische Monatshefte Baden-Württemberg*; *Jahrbücher für Statistik und Landeskunde von Baden-Württemberg*; *Statistik von Baden-Württemberg* (series); *Statistisches Handbuch Baden-Württemberg* (1955 and 1958); *Statistisches Taschenbuch* (latest issue 1979). *Die Stadt- und Landkreise Baden-Württembergs in Wort und Zahl.*

Spreng, R., and others, *Die Verfassung des Landes Baden-Württemberg*. Stuttgart, 1954

BAVARIA

Bayern

AREA AND POPULATION. Bavaria has an area of 70,546 sq. km. The capital is Munich. There are 7 areas, 96 urban and rural districts and 2,053 communes. The population (31 March 1979) numbered 10,836,788 (5,169,661 males, 5,667,127 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1976	108,995	62,425	16,504	124,580
1977	106,633	61,863	10,691	120,487
1978	106,145	59,419	4,086	124,775

CONSTITUTION. The Constituent Assembly, elected on 30 June 1946, passed a constitution on the lines of the democratic constitution of 1919, but with greater emphasis on state rights; this was agreed upon by the Christian Social Union and the Social Democrats.

The elections for the Diet, held on 15 Oct. 1978, had the following results: 129 Christian Social Union, 65 Social Democrats, 10 Free Democrats. The cabinet of the Christian Social Union is headed by Minister President Dr Franz Josef Strauss (CSU).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important products:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			*Yield (1,000 tonnes)*		
	1977	*1978*	*1979*[1]	1977	*1978*	*1979*
Wheat	492·9	493·5	478·2	2,212·8	2,310·2	2,093·0
Rye	88·4	81·6	66·2	289·2	281·1	206·8
Barley	459·5	499·6	509·3	1,759·9	1,967·9	1,917·1
Oats	154·5	149·7	152·5	560·5	541·5	511·7
Potatoes	148·3	132·8	109·1	4,441·7	3,991·9	...
Sugar-beet	88·9	83·6	79·5	4,734·2	4,260·0	...

[1] Preliminary results.

Livestock (2 Dec. 1978): 4,896,900 cattle (including 1,983,400 milch cows); 54,800 horses; 293,900 sheep; 4,354,900 pigs; 15,243,900 poultry.

INDUSTRY. In July 1979, 10,110 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 1,364,578 persons; of these, 241,555 were employed in electrical engineering; 175,163 in mechanical engineering; 88,847 in clothing industry.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 4,953,000 at the 1% sample

survey of the microcensus of April 1978. Of the total, 538,700 were self-employed, 352,900 unpaid family workers, 4,061,400 employees; 2,221,300 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building; 804,300 in commerce and transport; 1,400,400 in other industries and services.

ROADS. There were, on 1 Jan. 1978, 38,699 km of 'classified' roads, including 1,365 km of autobahn, 7,251 km of federal roads, 13,515 km of first-class and 16,568 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, at 1 July 1979, was 4,864,481, including 3,945,348 passenger cars, 211,693 lorries, 12,194 buses, 520,993 tractors, 141,709 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), a supreme Land court (*Oberstes Landesgericht*), 3 courts of appeal, 21 regional courts, 72 local courts, 2 Land labour courts, 11 labour courts, a Land social court, 7 social courts, 2 finance courts, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 6 administrative courts.

RELIGION. At the census of 27 May 1970 there were 69·9% Roman Catholics and 25·7% Protestants.

EDUCATION. In 1978–79 there were 2,858 primary schools with 47,212 teachers and 1,075,882 pupils; 383 special schools with 4,208 teachers and 52,921 pupils; 325 intermediate schools with 7,820 teachers and 173,762 pupils; 392 high schools with 16,579 teachers and 319,673 pupils; 237 part-time vocational schools with 6,041 teachers and 378,089 pupils; 496 full-time vocational schools with 3,075 teachers and 63,363 pupils including 208 schools for public health occupations with 544 teachers and 13,519 pupils; 256 advanced full-time vocational schools with 1,614 teachers and 21,957 pupils; 80 vocational high schools (*Berufsoberschulen, Fachoberschulen*) with 1,168 teachers and 21,614 pupils.

In the winter term 1978–79 there were 8 universities with 99,463 students (Augsburg, 3,734; Bayreuth, 1,095; Erlangen–Nürnberg, 17,177; München, 40,014; Passau, 463; Regensburg, 9,187; Würzburg, 12,611; the Technical University of München, 15,182); 4 *Gesamthochschulen* with 6,068 students and the college of philosophy, München, 263. There were also 2 colleges of music, 2 colleges of fine arts and 1 college of television and film, with together 1,939 students; 13 vocational colleges (*Fachhochschulen*) with 31,010 students.

Statistical Information: Bayerisches Statistisches Landesamt, 51 Neuhauser St. 8000 Munich, was founded in 1833. *President:* Dr Günther Scheingraber. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Bayern.—Bayern in Zahlen.* Monthly (from Jan. 1947).—*Zeitschrift des Bayerischen Statistischen Landesamts.* July 1869–1943; 1948 ff.—*Beiträge zur Statistik Bayerns.* 1850 ff.—*Statistische Berichte.* 1951 ff.—*Schaubilderhefte.* 1951 ff.—*Kreisdaten.* 1976.—*Gemeindedaten* (Stand: 1 Jan. 1979).

Nawiasky, H., and Luesser, C., *Die Verfassung des Freistaates Bayern vom 2. Dez. 1946.* Munich, 1948; supplement, by H. Nawiasky and H. Lechner, Munich, 1953

State Library: Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Munich 22. *Director-General:* Dr Hans Striedl.

BERLIN

GOVERNMENT. Greater Berlin was under quadripartite Allied government (Kommandatura) until 1 July 1948, when the Soviet element withdrew. On 30 Nov. 1948, a separate Municipal Government was set up in the Soviet Sector (*see* p. 497).

AREA. The total area of Berlin is 883 sq. km, of which Western Berlin covers 480 sq. km and the Soviet Sector 403 sq. km. The *British Sector* includes the administrative districts of Tiergarten, Charlottenburg, Wilmersdorf and Spandau; the *American Sector* those of Kreuzberg, Neukölln, Tempelhof, Schöneberg, Zehlendorf and Steglitz; the *French Sector* covers the administrative districts of Wedding and Reinickendorf, and the *Soviet Sector*, those of Mitte, Friedrichshain, Prenzlauer

Berg, Pankow, Weissensee, Lichtenberg, Treptow and Köpenick. The British, American and French sectors form an administrative unit, called Berlin (West).

On 13 Aug. 1961 the East German Government completely severed all communications between West and East Berlin.

BERLIN (WEST)

POPULATION. Population, 31 Dec. 1978, 1,909,706 (850,849 males, 1,058,857 females). According to the census of 27 May 1970, 70·2% were Protestants and 12·5% Roman Catholics.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1976	17,677	12,691	7,005	37,670
1977	16,517	12,789	5,479	35,888
1978	16,678	10,804	...	36,060

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the constitution of 1 Sept. 1950, Berlin is simultaneously a *Land* of the Federal Republic (though not yet formally incorporated) and a city. It is governed by a House of Representatives (at least 200 members); the executive power is vested in a Senate, consisting of the Ruling Burgomaster, the deputy Burgomaster and not more than 16 senators.

In the municipal elections, held on 18 March 1979, the Christian Democrats obtained 63 seats; the Social Democrats, 61 seats; the Free Democrats, 11 seats. The Government is a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats.

Governing Mayor: Dietrich Stobbe (Social Democrat).

ECONOMY

Currency. The legal tender of Berlin (West) is the German Mark (DM).

Banking. On 20 March 1949 when the DM (West) became the only legal tender of the Western Sectors, the Zentralbank of Berlin was established. Its functions were similar to those of the Zentralbanks of the Länder of the Federal Republic. The Berlin Central Bank was merged with the Bank deutscher Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957, when the latter became the Deutsche Bundesbank. The legal tender for the Western Sectors of Berlin is being issued by the Deutsche Bundesbank (formerly Bank deutscher Länder).

AGRICULTURE. Agricultural area (May 1978), 3,471 hectares, including 1,170 hectares arable land and 162 hectares gardens, orchards, nurseries.

Livestock (1 Dec. 1978): Cattle, 824; pigs, 6,019; horses, 2,474; sheep, 687.

INDUSTRY. In 1978 (monthly averages), 1,270 establishments (with 20 or more employees) employed 187,404 persons; of these, 66,096 were employed in electrical engineering, 19,956 in machine construction, 3,945 in cloth manufacture, 4,212 in steel construction.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 836,500 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1978. Of the total, 70,600 were self-employed including unpaid family workers, 765,900 employees; 5,400 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 280,400 in power supply, manufacturing and building; 181,300 in commerce and transport; 369,400 in other industries and services.

ROADS. There were, on 1 Jan. 1976, 117 km of 'classified' roads, including 25 km of autobahn and 92 km of federal roads. On 1 Jan. 1979, 619,211 motor vehicles were registered, including 557,316 passenger cars, 35,750 lorries, 14,692 motor cycles, 2,238 buses and 2,744 tractors.

JUSTICE. There are a court of appeal (*Oberlandesgericht*), a regional court, 7 local courts, a Land labour court, a labour court, a Land social court, a social court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court and a finance court.

EDUCATION. In 1978 (preliminary figures) there were 449 schools providing general education (excluding special schools) with 14,268 teachers and 237,893 pupils; 66 special schools with 1,331 teachers and 10,934 pupils. There were a further 41 vocational schools with 887 teachers and 39,102 pupils; 23 full-time vocational schools with 385 teachers and 4,833 pupils; 11 *Fachoberschulen* (full-time vocational schools leading up to vocational colleges) with 112 teachers and 1,406 pupils; 34 advanced full-time vocational schools with 260 teachers and 4,599 pupils; 72 schools for public-health occupations with 342 teachers and 4,638 pupils. Moreover, there were 2 schools for technicians with 39 teachers and 527 participants.

In the winter term 1978–79 there was 1 university (36,350 students); 1 technical university (20,728); 1 theological (evangelical) college (374); 1 teacher-training college with 4,974 students; 1 college of fine arts with 2,192 students; 1 vocational college (for economics) (816); 2 colleges for social work (1,302); 1 technical college (2,842), 1 college of the Federal postal administration (357) and 1 college for public administration (1,201).

Statistical Information: The Statistisches Landesamt Berlin, formerly Statistisches Amt der Stadt Berlin, was founded in 1862 (Fehrbelliner Platz 1, 1000 Berlin 31). *Director:* Prof. Dr Hanisch. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch* (from 1867); *Berliner Statistik* (monthly, from 1947).—*100 Jahre Berliner Statistik* (1962).

BREMEN

Freie Hansestadt Bremen

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Land, consisting of the towns and ports of Bremen and Bremerhaven, is 404 sq. km. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1978, 698,277 (327,582 males, 370,695 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1976	6,392	4,461	2,184	9,115
1977	5,947	4,187	1,581	8,924
1978	5,817	3,713	...	8,972

CONSTITUTION. Political power is vested in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*), which appoints the executive, called the Senate.

The elections of 7 Oct. 1979 had the following result: 52 Social Democratic Party, 33 Christian Democrats, 11 Free Democratic Party, 3 Bremer Grüne Liste. The Senate is only formed by Social Democrats; its president is Hans Koschnick (Social Democrat).

AGRICULTURE. Agricultural area comprised (1978), 16,383 hectares: yield of grain crops, 8,693 tonnes; potatoes, 796 tonnes.

Livestock (1 Dec. 1978): 16,727 cattle (including 4,443 milch cows); 6,537 pigs; 410 sheep; 1,636 horses; 36,934 poultry.

FISHERIES. In 1978 the yield of sea and coastal fishing was 93,880 tonnes valued at DM 137·2m.

INDUSTRY. In 1978, 299 establishments (20 and more employees) employed 84,155 persons; of these, 13,880 were employed in shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 9,084 in machine construction; 11,523 in electrical engineering; 4,763 in coffee processing.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 296,300 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1978. Of the total, 18,600 were self-employed, 3,900 unpaid family workers, 273,800 employees; 3,500 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 106,400 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 84,000 in commerce and transport, 102,400 in other industries and services.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1976 there were 139 km of 'classified' roads, including 45 km of autobahn, 82 km of federal roads, 7 km of first-class and 5 km of second-class highways. Registered motor vehicles on 1 Jan. 1979 numbered 251,000, including 228,000 passenger cars, 15,000 trucks, 2,000 tractors, 635 buses and 3,200 motor cycles.

SHIPPING. Vessels entered in 1978, 10,809 of 44,845,236 net tons; cleared, 10,565 of 44,816,799 net tons. Sea traffic, 1979, incoming 14,652,957 tonnes; outgoing, 10,240,935 tonnes.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 3 local courts, a Land labour court, 2 labour courts, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 82·4% Protestants and 10·2% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1978 there were 316 new system schools with 5,491 teachers and 106,547 pupils; 26 special schools with 511 teachers and 4,565 pupils; 22 part-time vocational schools with 23,017 pupils; 18 full-time vocational schools with 3,246 pupils; 15 advanced vocational schools (including institutions for the training of technicians) with 1,935 pupils; 10 schools for public health occupations with 976 pupils.

In the winter term 1978–79 about 6,100 students were enrolled at the university. In addition to the university there were 6 other colleges in 1978 with about 4,050 students.

Statistical Information: Statistisches Landesamt Bremen (An der Weide 14–16 (P.B. 101309), D2800 Bremen 1), founded in 1850. *Director:* RD Volker Hannemann. Its current publications include: *Statistische Mitteilungen Freie Hansestadt Bremen* (from 1948).—*Monatliche Zwischenberichte* (1949–53); *Statistische Monatsberichte* (from 1954).—*Statistische Berichte* (from 1956).—*Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Freie Hansestadt Bremen* (*1950–60*, 1961; *1960–64*, 1967; *1965–69*, 1971; *1970–74*, 1975).—*Bremen im statistischen Zeitvergleich 1950*. 1976, 1977

Beutin, L., *Bremen und Amerika*. Bremen, 1953

University Library: Klagenfurter Str., D2800 Bremen 33. *Director:* Gerhard Wenske.

HAMBURG

Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg

AREA AND POPULATION. In 1938 the territory of the Free Hanse Town was reorganized by the amalgamation of the city and its 18 rural districts with 3 urban and 27 rural districts ceded by Prussia. Total area, 754·7 sq. km, including the islands Neuwerk and Scharhörn (7 sq. km) joined to the territory of Hamburg on 1 Oct. 1969. Population (31 Dec. 1978), 1,664,305 (772,127 males, 892,178 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1976	13,601	9,724	5,864	25,300
1977	12,987	9,401	4,601	24,294
1978	12,616	7,966	1,141	24,072

CONSTITUTION. The constitution of 1 July 1952 vests the supreme power in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*) of 120 members. The executive is in the hands of the Senate, whose 13 members are elected by the Bürgerschaft.

The elections of 4 June 1978 had the following results: Social Democrats, 69; Christian Democrats, 51. The First Burgomaster is Hans-Ulrich Klose (Social Democrat).

By a law of 21 Sept. 1949 the territory has been divided into 7 administrative districts, each with a mayor and council.

AGRICULTURE. The agricultural area comprised 27,700 hectares in 1977. Yield, in tonnes, of cereals, 22,600; potatoes, 1,600.

Livestock (2 Dec. 1977): Cattle, 14,500 (including 3,700 milch cows); pigs, 10,000; horses, 3,600; sheep, 1,500; poultry, 124,000.

FISHERIES. In 1977 the yield of sea and coastal fishing was 29,300 tonnes valued at DM 36m.

INDUSTRY. In June 1979, 997 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 165,174 persons; of these, 21,764 were employed in electrical engineering; 17,957 in machine construction; 14,157 in shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 15,465 in chemical industry.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 747,600 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of May 1978. Of the total, 65,300 were self-employed, 9,800 unpaid family workers, 672,500 employees; 9,300 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 227,600 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 223,700 in commerce and transport, 28,700 in other industries and services.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1978 there were 218 km of 'classified' roads, including 60 km of autobahn, 157 km of federal roads. Number of motor vehicles (1 July 1979), 617,235, including 561,185 passenger cars, 41,078 lorries, 1,727 buses, 4,605 tractors, 8,640 motor cycles.

SHIPPING. Hamburg is the largest port in the Federal Republic.

Vessels		*1938*	*1958*	*1968*	*1977*	*1978*
Entered:	Number	18,149	19,033	18,802	17,514	16,638
	Tonnage	20,567,311	27,454,640	37,073,215	56,242,453	61,785,643
Cleared:	Number	19,316	20,363	19,320	18,445	17,415
	Tonnage	20,547,148	27,579,914	36,820,828	56,749,553	62,029,121

JUSTICE. There is a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgericht*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 6 local courts, a Land labour court, a labour court, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

RELIGION. On 25 May 1970 (census) Evangelical Church and Free Churches 73·6%, Roman Catholic Church 8·1%.

EDUCATION. In 1978 there were 406 new system schools (not including *Internationale Schule*) with 9,317 teachers and 221,558 pupils; 62 special schools with 1,046 teachers and 10,194 pupils; 47 part-time vocational schools with 45,685 pupils; 24 schools with 1,692 pupils in their vocational preparatory year; 17 schools with 1,571 pupils in manual instruction classes; 57 full-time vocational schools with 8,789 pupils; 9 economic high schools with 1,729 pupils; 24 advanced vocational schools with 3,288 pupils; 40 schools for public health occupations with 2,527 pupils; 13 vocational introducing schools with 505 pupils and 23 technical superior schools with 1,773 pupils; all these vocational and technical schools have a total number of 2,379 teachers.

In the winter term 1978–79 there was 1 university with 30,486 students; 1 college of music and 1 college of fine arts with together 1,497 students; 1 high school of the

Bundeswehr with 1,870 students; 1 professional high school (*Fachhochschule*) with 6,832 students; 1 college for economics and politics with 969 students; 1 high school of public administration with 182 students, as well as 1 private professional high school with 100 students.

Statistical Information: The Statistisches Landesamt Hamburg (Steckelhörn 12, D2000 Hamburg 11) was founded in 1866. Among its older publications, the *Statistik des Hamburgischen Staates* (from 1867) is the most important. Current publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg*, formerly 'Statistisches Handbuch für den Hamburgischen Staat' (from 1874).—'Hamburger Statistische Monatsberichte' (1924–26).—'Aus Hamburgs Verwaltung und Wirtschaft' (1927–39).—*Hamburg in Zahlen* (from 1947).—*Statistische Berichte*, formerly *Hamburger Statistische Informationen* (from Jan. 1954).—*Handel und Schiffahrt des Hafens Hamburg*, formerly 'Tabellarische Übersichten des Hamburgischen Handels' and 'Hamburgs Handel und Schiffahrt' (annual, from 1845), since 1959 included the series 'Statistik des Hamburgischen Staates', H. 54.

Studt-Olsen, B., *Hamburg, die Geschichte einer Stadt*. Hamburg, 1951

HESSEN

AREA AND POPULATION. The state of Hessen comprehends the areas of the former Prussian provinces Kurhessen and Nassau (excluding the exclaves belonging to Hessen and the rural counties of Westerwaldkreis and Rhine-Lahn) and of the former Volksstaat Hessen, the provinces Starkenburg (including the parts of Rheinhessen east of the river Rhine) and Oberhessen. Hessen has an area of 21,113 sq. km. Its capital is Wiesbaden. Since 1 Aug. 1979 there have been 2 areas with 5 urban and 21 rural districts and 421 communes. Population, 31 May 1979, was 5,559,059 (2,668,231 males, 2,890,828 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1976	53,126	31,529	10,393	64,624
1977	51,703	30,862	...	61,880
1978	51,139	28,085	...	64,047

CONSTITUTION. The constitution was put into force by popular referendum on 1 Dec. 1946. The Diet, elected on 8 Oct. 1978, consists of 53 Christian Democrats, 50 Social Democrats, 7 Free Democrats.

The Social Democrat and Free Democrat cabinet is headed by Minister President Holger Börner (SPD).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			*Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)*		
	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Wheat	144·1	137·3	138·0	561·9	601·6	725·6
Rye	46·5	53·1	49·4	156·3	187·3	196·1
Barley	125·0	125·2	139·2	448·9	533·7	671·4
Oats	87·5	82·0	80·0	240·1	238·9	376·6
Potatoes	33·7	30·6	24·7	673·2	866·4	700·9
Sugar-beet	24·8	22·0	23·4	976·9	1,078·9	1,063·4

Livestock, 1 Dec. 1978: Cattle, 885,400 (including 303,400 milch cows); horses, 31,900; pigs, 1,482,200; sheep, 121,300; poultry, 5,040,400.

INDUSTRY. In July 1979, 4,145 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 672,105 persons; of these, 92,919 were employed in chemical industry; 87,806 in electrical engineering; 83,471 in machine construction; 90,934 in car building.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 2·36m. at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1978. Of the total, 174,400 were self-employed, 86,700 unpaid family workers, 2,103,100 employees; 114,100 were engaged in

agriculture and forestry, 1,071,700 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 418,300 in commerce and transport, 760,100 in other industries and services.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1979 there were 16,406 km of 'classified' roads, including 897 km of autobahn, 3,432 km of federal highways, 7,135 km of first-class highways and 4,943 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles licensed on 1 July 1979 totalled 2,465,426, including 2,151,142 passenger cars, 5,489 buses, 111,987 trucks, 133,647 tractors and 47,776 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, 9 regional courts, 58 local courts, a Land labour court, 12 labour courts, a Land social court, 7 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 4 administrative courts.

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 60·5% Protestants and 32·8% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1978 there were 1,604 primary schools with 15,070 teachers and 384,191 pupils; 247 special schools with 2,798 teachers and 30,063 pupils; 166 intermediate schools with 2,991 teachers and 70,704 pupils; 151 high schools with 7,671 teachers and 146,640 pupils; 165 *Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 10,493 teachers and 207,933 pupils; 111 part-time vocational schools with 2,961 teachers and 149,792 pupils; 224 full-time vocational schools with 2,103 teachers and 33,255 pupils; 63 advanced vocational schools with 326 teachers and 4,737 pupils; 160 schools for public health occupations with 7,870 pupils; there were a further 34 full- and part-time institutions for the training of technicians with 1,994 participants.

In the winter term 1978–79 there were 3 universities (Frankfurt/Main, 23,258 students; Giessen, 13,807; Marburg, 12,267); 1 technical university in Darmstadt (11,331); 1 *Gesamthochschule* (6,699); 10 *Fachhochschulen* (16,575); 2 Roman Catholic theological colleges and 1 Protestant theological college with together 395 students; 1 college of music and 2 colleges of fine arts with together 959 students.

Statistical Information: The Hessisches Statistisches Landesamt (Rheinstr. 35–37, D6200 Wiesbaden), was established in Dec. 1945. *President:* Dr Heinrich Benz. Main publications: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Hessen* (1978–79).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Land Hessen* (1977).—*Staat und Wirtschaft in Hessen* (monthly).—*Hessische Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftskunde* (2nd ed., 1969).—*Die hessischen Landkreise und kreisfreien Städte* (3rd ed., 1967).—*Hessen im Wandel der letzten 100 Jahre* (2nd ed., 1969).—*Hessen unter den Ländern der Bundesschaftskunde* (2nd ed., 1969).—*Die hessischen Landkreise und kreisfreien Städte* (3rd ed., 1967).—*Statistische Berichte.—Hessische Gemeindestatistik 1960–61* (5 vols., 1963 ff.).—*Hessische Gemeindestatistik 1970* (5 vols., 1972 ff.).

LOWER SAXONY

Niedersachsen

AREA AND POPULATION. Lower Saxony (excluding the town of Bremerhaven, and the districts on the right bank of the Elbe in the Soviet Zone) comprises 47,418 sq. km, and is divided into 4 administrative districts, 37 rural districts, 9 towns and 1,026 communes; capital, Hanover.

Estimated population, on 31 Dec. 1978, was 7,225,167 (3,456,963 males, 3,768,204 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1976	72,434	42,185	11,261	87,034
1977	69,268	40,989	8,067	84,868
1978	68,557	36,957	3,970	85,562

GOVERNMENT. The Land Niedersachsen was formed on 1 Nov. 1946 by merging the former Prussian province of Hanover and the *Länder* Brunswick, Oldenburg and Schaumburg-Lippe. The Diet, elected on 4 June 1978, consists of 83 Christian Democrats and 72 Social Democrats.

The cabinet of the Christian Democratic Union is headed by Minister President Dr Ernst Albrecht (CDU).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			*Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)*		
	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Wheat	257	250	263	1,160	1,291	1,357
Rye	270	273	255	849	1,000	946
Barley	408	438	468	1,614	1,921	2,152
Oats	209	199	189	671	715	823
Potatoes	87	92	85	1,974	2,617	2,618
Sugar-beet	157	152	145	5,911	6,684	2,212

Livestock, 2 Dec. 1978: Cattle, 3,053,377 (including 1,040,647 milch cows); horses, 86,890; pigs, 6,675,215; sheep, 149,811; poultry, 36,225,939.

FISHERIES. In 1977 the yield of sea and coastal fishing was 173,474 tonnes valued at DM 175m.

INDUSTRY. In Sept. 1978, 4,916 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 717,408 persons; of these 64,354 were employed in machine construction; 138,771 in car building; 72,414 in electrical engineering.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 3,008,000 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1978. Of the total 273,000 were self-employed, 156,000 unpaid family workers, 2,579,000 employees; 245,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 1,236,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 546,000 in commerce and transport, 982,000 in other industries and services.

ROADS. At 1 Jan. 1978 there were 27,593 km of 'classified' roads, including 924 km of autobahn, 5,204 km of federal roads, 8,640 km of first-class and 12,825 km of second-class highways.

Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1979, was 3,137,881, including 2,657,105 passenger cars, 144,493 lorries, 8,309 buses, 240,919 tractors, 64,590 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), 3 courts of appeal, 11 regional courts, 79 local courts, a Land labour court, 15 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (together with Schleswig-Holstein), 3 administrative courts.

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 74·6% Protestants and 19·6% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1978 there were 2,369 primary schools with 28,755 teachers and 598,299 pupils; 288 special schools with 4,657 teachers and 47,661 pupils; 409 stages of orientation with 157,408 pupils; 276 intermediate schools with 7,174 teachers and 148,548 pupils; 241 grammar schools with 11,354 teachers and 197,487 pupils; 5 evening high schools with 127 teachers and 692 pupils; 18 integrated comprehensive schools with 1,558 teachers and 22,152 pupils; 17 co-operative comprehensive schools with 1,275 teachers and 24,300 pupils; 144 part-time vocational schools with 200,912 pupils; 75 year of basic vocational training with 10,531 pupils; 672 full-time vocational schools with 38,320 pupils; 82 *Fachgymnasien* with 6,684 pupils; 118 *Fachoberschulen* with 5,995 pupils (full-time vocational schools leading up to vocational colleges); 56 vocational extension schools with 1,533 pupils; 153 advanced full-time vocational schools (including schools for technicians) with 8,380 pupils; 214 public health schools with 10,629 pupils.

In the winter term 1978–79 there were 5 universities (Göttingen, 23,586 students; Hanover, 18,178; Braunschweig, 11,234; Oldenburg, 4,489; Osnabrück, 3,913); the technical university of Clausthal (2,844); the medical college of Hanover (2,326), the veterinary college in Hanover (1,305) and the colleges of Hildesheim (880) and Lüneburg (1,014).

Statistical Information: The Niedersächsisches Landesverwaltungsam.—Statistik' (Geibelstr. 65, D3000 Hanover 1) fulfils the function of the 'Statistisches Landesamt für Niedersachsen'. *Head of Division:* Abteilungsdirektor Dr Günter Koop. Main publications are: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Niedersachsen* (from 1950).—*Statistische Monatshefte für Niedersachsen* (from 1947).—*Statstik von Niedersachsen.*

State Library: Niedersächsische Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek, Prinzenstr. 1, 3400, Göttingen. *Director:* Prof. W. Grunwald.

NORTH RHINE-WESTPHALIA

Nordrhein-Westfalen

AREA AND POPULATION. The Land comprises 34,069 sq. km. It is divided into 5 areas, 23 urban and 31 rural districts. Capital Düsseldorf. Population, 31 Dec. 1978, 17,006,354 (8,108,109 males, 8,898,245 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1976	166,128	105,283	27,604	199,930
1977	160,940	102,617	17,247	192,672
1978	158,478	93,067	11,434	197,249

GOVERNMENT. The Land Nordrhein-Westfalen is governed by a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats; Minister President, Johannes Rau (SPD). The Diet, elected on 4 May 1975, consists of 95 Christian Democrats, 91 Social Democrats, 14 Free Democrats.

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			*Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)*		
	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Wheat	219·6	214·3	213·6	931·5	871·1	1,101·6
Rye	114·0	118·0	107·0	412·6	434·0	425·0
Barley	326·4	336·6	362·3	1,371·9	1,476·8	1,727·2
Oats	134·1	129·5	121·1	438·1	371·5	553·5
Potatoes	38·6	37·3	32·2	877·5	1,021·2	1,028·2
Sugar-beet	89·9	89·3	84·4	3,873·6	4,284·2	6,441·6

Livestock, 1 Dec. 1978: Cattle, 1,926,241 (including 629,748 milch cows); pigs, 5,236,077; sheep, 166,840; horses, 92,497; poultry, 15,947,449.

INDUSTRY. In June 1979, 11,889 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 2,218,068 persons; of these, 177,601 were employed in mining; 299,234 in machine construction; 205,250 in iron and steel production; 202,724 in chemical industry; 180,740 in electrical engineering; 86,289 in textile industry.

Output and/or production in 1,000 tonnes, 1978: Hard coal, 74,263; lignite, 109,238; pig-iron, 19,523; raw steel ingots, 25,363; rolled steel, 18,230; castings (iron, steel and malleable castings), 1,707; cement, 12,333; fireproof products, 1,352; sulphuric acid (including production of cokeries), 2,178; staple fibres and rayon, 282; metalworking machines, 126; equipment for smelting works and rolling mills, 104; machines for mining industry, 239; cranes and hoisting machinery, 64; installation implements, 67; cables and electric lines, 230; springs of all kinds, 206; chains of all kinds, 83; locks and fittings, 260; spun yarns, 185; electric power, 163,426m. kwh. Of the total population, 13% were engaged in industry.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 6,739,400 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1978. Of the total, 522,600 were self-employed, 135,000 unpaid family workers, 6,081,800 employees; 179,500 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 3,235,900 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 1·2m. in commerce and transport, 2,017,500 in other industries and services.

ROADS. There were (1 Jan. 1979) 29,342 km of 'classified' roads, including 1,659 km of autobahn, 5,592 km of federal roads, 12,218 km of first-class and 9,873 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1979, 6,879,631, including 5,736,662 passenger cars, 415,617 lorries, 311,050 motor lorries/trucks, 16,537 buses, 205,166 tractors and 155,283 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), 3 courts of appeal, 19 regional courts, 134 local courts, 2 Land labour courts, 29 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, 2 finance courts, a higher administrative court, 7 administrative courts.

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 41·9% Protestants and 52·5% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1978 there were 4,825 primary schools with 67,888 teachers and 1,581,506 pupils; 734 special schools with 11,731 teachers and 117,564 pupils; 555 intermediate schools with 14,600 teachers and 365,985 pupils; 40 *Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 3,081 teachers and 45,964 pupils; 644 high schools with 30,352 teachers and 612,767 pupils; in 1978 there were 307 part-time vocational schools with 448,144 pupils; vocational preparatory year 258 with 34,520 pupils; 347 full-time vocational schools with 104,020 pupils; 246 full-time vocational schools leading up to vocational colleges with 17,972 pupils; 143 advanced full-time vocational schools with 10,380 pupils; 576 schools for public health occupations with 8,757 teachers and 27,865 pupils; 4 schools within the scope of a pilot system of courses with 5,147 pupils and 202 teachers.

In the winter term 1978–79 there were 7 universities (Bielefeld, 6,740 students; Bochum, 23,439; Bonn, 28,554; Dortmund, 5,937; Düsseldorf, 8,851; Cologne, 27,163; Münster, 31,474); the Technical University of Aachen (23,658); 1 Roman Catholic and 2 Protestant theological colleges with together 756 students. There were also 3 teacher-training colleges with 28,926 students; 3 colleges of music, 1 college of fine arts and the college for physical education in Cologne with together 7,324 students; 17 *Fachhochschulen* (vocational colleges) with 56,036 students, and 6 *Gesamthochschulen* with together 48,225 students.

Statistical Information: The *Landesamt für Datenverarbeitung und Statistik Nordrhein-Westfalen* (Mauerstr. 51, D4000 Düsseldorf 1) was founded in 1946, by amalgamating the provincial statistical offices of Rhineland and Westphalia. *President:* A. Benker. The Landesamt publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch Nordrhein-Westfalen*. From 1949.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch Nordrhein-Westfalen*. From 1955 to 1971.—More than 550 other publications yearly.

Land Library: Universitätsbibliothek, Grabbeplatz 7, Düsseldorf. *Director:* Dr G. Gattermann.

RHINELAND-PALATINATE

Rheinland-Pfalz

AREA AND POPULATION. Rhineland-Pfalz comprises 19,839 sq. km. Capital Mainz. Population (at 31 Dec. 1978), 3,630,947 (1,731,318 males, 1,899,629 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1976	34,544	24,199	6,120	44,706
1977	34,129	23,720	4,786	41,941
1978	34,346	21,613	2,137	44,029

CONSTITUTION. The constitution of the Land Rheinland-Pfalz was approved by the Consultative Assembly on 25 April 1947 and by referendum on 18 May 1947, when 579,002 voted for and 514,338 against its acceptance.

The elections of 18 March 1979 returned 51 Christian Democrats, 43 Social Democrats, 6 Free Democrats.

The cabinet is headed by Bernhard Vogel (Christian Democrat).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important products:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			*Yield (1,000 tonnes)*		
	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Wheat	122·1	121·7	122·2	385·5	500·2	588·8
Rye	37·1	43·7	41·3	104·3	154·2	165·0
Barley	129·6	132·0	142·5	341·0	503·4	580·3
Oats	62·8	57·4	52·5	101·5	182·7	219·7
Potatoes	32·6	31·9	28·4	603·3	843·5	707·5
Sugar-beet	27·3	25·4	24·5	1,189·2	1,345·6	1,247·4
Wine (1,000 hectolitres)	58·6	59·2	59·7	6,028·2	6,829·3	5,177·7
Tobacco	1·4	1·3	1·3	...	...	...

Livestock (1 Dec. 1978): Cattle, 682,300 (including 238,400 milch cows); horses, 21,500; sheep, 85,600; pigs, 729,300; poultry 3,781,800.

INDUSTRY. In Sept. 1978, 2,681 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 356,101 persons; of these 71,932 were employed in chemical industry; 25,309 in production of leather goods and footwear; 46,358 in machine construction; 16,372 in processing stones and earthenware.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 1,519,000 at the census of April 1978. Of the total, 147,000 were self-employed, 75,000 unpaid family workers, 1,297,000 employees; 106,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 655,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 267,000 in commerce and transport, 491,000 in other industries and services.

ROADS. There were (1 Jan. 1979) 18,618 km of 'classified' roads, including 611 km of autobahn, 3,267 km of federal roads, 6,892 km of first-class and 7,848 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1979, was 1,655,843, including 1,384,025 passenger cars, 74,253 lorries, 4,683 buses, 140,013 tractors and 43,136 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), 2 courts of appeal, 8 regional courts, 47 local courts, a Land labour court, 5 labour courts, a Land social court, 4 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court, 4 administrative courts.

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 40·7% Protestants and 55·7% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1978 there were 1,192 primary schools with 15,649 teachers and 359,612 pupils; 160 special schools with 2,278 teachers and 19,472 pupils; 105 intermediate schools with 2,910 teachers and 68,686 pupils; 138 high schools with 6,000 teachers and 121,536 pupils; 97 vocational schools with 115,400 pupils; 99 advanced vocational schools and institutions for the training of technicians (full- and part-time) with 5,817 pupils; 112 schools for public health occupations with 254 teachers and 6,088 pupils.

In the winter term 1979 there were the University of Mainz (20,755 students), the University of Kaiserslautern (2,978 students), the University of Trier (3,273

students) and the Roman Catholic Theological College in Trier (356 students). There were also the Teacher-Training College of the Land Rheinland-Pfalz (*Erziehungswissenschaftliche Hochschule*) with 2,820 students and the *Fachhochschule des Landes Rheinland-Pfalz* (college of engineering) with 7,322 students; also 2 private colleges for social-pedagogy (768 students).

Statistical Information: The Statistisches Landesamt Rheinland-Pfalz (Mainzer St., 15–16, D5427 Bad Ems) was established in 1948. *President:* Dr Weis. Its publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1948); *Statistische Monatshefte Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1958); *Statistik von Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1949) 286 vols. to date; *Rheinland-Pfalz im Spiegel der Statistik* (1968); *Die kreisfreien Städte und Landkreise in Rheinland-Pfalz* (1977); *Rheinland-Pfalz heute* (from 1973); *Benutzerhandbuch des Landesinformationssystems* (1976); *Rheinland-Pfalz heute und morgen* (Mainz, 1974); *Raumordnungsbericht 1977 der Landesregierung Rheinland-Pfalz* (Mainz, 1978).

Klöpper, R., and Korber, J., *Rheinland-Pfalz in seiner Gliederung nach zentralörtlichen Bereichen*. Remagen, 1957

Süsterhenn, A., and Schäfer, H., *Verfassung von Rheinland-Pfalz: Kommentar*. Koblenz, 1950

SAARLAND

HISTORY. In 1919 the Saar territory was placed under the control of the League of Nations. Following a plebiscite, the territory reverted to Germany in 1935. In 1945 the territory became part of the French Zone of occupation, and was in 1947 accorded an international status inside an economic union with France. In pursuance of the German–French agreement signed in Luxembourg on 27 Oct. 1956 the territory returned to Germany on 1 Jan. 1957. Its re-integration with Germany was completed by 5 July 1959.

AREA AND POPULATION. Saarland has an area of 2,573 sq. km. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1978, 1,072,953 (507,529 males, 565,424 females). The capital is Saarbrücken.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1976	9,601	7,635	1,178	13,570
1977	9,876	7,614	238	12,383
1978	9,574	7,069	666	13,208

CONSTITUTION. Saarland now ranks as a *Land* of the Federal German Republic and is represented in the Federal Diet by 8 members. The constitution passed on 15 Dec. 1947 is being revised.

The Saar Diet, elected on 4 May 1975, is composed as follows: 25 Christian Democrats, 22 Social Democrats, 3 Free Democrats.

Saarland is governed by Christian Democrats and Free Democrats in spite of deadlock in Parliament. Minister President: Werner Zeyer (Christian Democrat).

AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY. The cultivated area occupies 129,000 hectares or slightly more than half the total area; the forest area comprises nearly 32% of the total.

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			*Yield (1,000 tonnes)*		
	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Wheat	12·0	11·1	10·5	36·8	45·1	46·1
Rye	7·5	9·2	9·8	21·2	33·9	36·2
Barley	12·8	12·4	13·8	33·6	47·3	55·2
Oats	9·0	8·6	7·9	16·7	29·7	31·8
Potatoes	6·7	6·2	5·7	89·9	178·8	158·1
Sugar-beet	...	...	...	0·7	0·9	0·6

Livestock, 1 Dec. 1978: Cattle, 73,035 (including 26,203 milch cows); pigs, 52,500; sheep, 9,000; horses, 3,900; poultry, 558,700.

INDUSTRY. In June 1978, 455 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 143,628 persons; of these 21,547 were engaged in coalmining, 30,486 in iron and steel production, 10,891 in machine construction, 10,135 in steel construction. In 1978 the coalmines produced 9·3m. tonnes of coal. Four iron foundries had 12 blast furnaces working and produced 4m. tonnes of pig-iron and 4·6m. tonnes of crude steel.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 391,400 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1978. Of the total, 29,100 were self-employed, 8,500 unpaid family workers, 353,800 employees; 7,800 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 197,200 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 64,500 in commerce and transport, 112,000 in other industries and services.

ROADS. At 1 Jan. 1979 there were 2,117 km of 'classified' roads, including 140 km of autobahn, 455 km of federal roads, 761 km of first-class and 761 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1979, 450,697, including 402,370 passenger cars, 20,366 lorries, 1,526 buses, 11,649 tractors and 11,838 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 11 local courts, a Land labour court, 3 labour courts, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) 73·8% of the population were Roman Catholics and 24·1% were Protestants.

EDUCATION. In 1978–79 there were 335 primary schools with 4,310 teachers and 98,222 pupils; 57 special schools with 458 teachers and 6,615 pupils; 36 intermediate schools with 1,089 teachers and 22,540 pupils; 39 high schools with 1,886 teachers and 35,072 pupils; 2 *Gesamtschule* (comprehensive schools) with 86 teachers and 1,578 pupils; 1 *Freie Waldorfschule* with 14 teachers and 251 pupils; 41 part-time vocational schools with 31,500 pupils; year of commercial basic training: 38 institutions with 99 classes and 1,921 pupils; 20 advanced full-time vocational schools and schools for technicians with 1,614 pupils; 77 full-time vocational schools with 8,027 students; 25 vocational extension schools with 2,011 pupils; 18 *Fachoberschulen* (full-time vocational schools leading up to vocational colleges) with 1,930 students; 36 schools for public health occupations with 2,084 pupils; 2 evening high schools and 1 *Saarland-Kolleg* with together 362 pupils. The number of pupils visiting the vocational schools amounts to 49,449. They are instructed by 1,444 teachers.

In the winter term 1978–79 there was the University of the Saar with 13,268 students; 1 conservatory with 236 students; 1 vocational college (economics, engineering and design) with 1,504 students; 1 *Fachhochschule* (vocational college) for social affairs with 153 students.

Statistical Information: The Statistisches Amt des Saarlandes (D6600 Hardenbergstrasse 3, Saarbrücken 1) was established on 1 April 1938. As from 1 June 1935, it was an independent agency; its predecessor, 1920–35, was the Statistical Office of the Government Commission of the Saar. *Chief:* Direktor Dr Kunkel. The most important publications are: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Saarland*, from 1950.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Saarland*, from 1959.—*Saarländische Bevölkerungsund Wirtschaftszahlen.* Quarterly, from 1949.—*Saarland in Zahlen* (special issues).—*Einzelschriften zur Statistik des Saarlandes*, from 1950.

Fischer, P., *Die Saar zwischen Deutschland und Frankreich.* Frankfurt, 1959

Freymond, J., *Le Conflit sarrois, 1945–55.* Brussels, 1959. [*The Saar Conflict.* New York, 1960]

Schmidt, R. H., *Saarpolitik 1945–57.* 3 vols. Berlin, 1959–62

SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Schleswig-Holstein is 15,709 km; it is divided into 4 urban and 11 rural districts and 1,132 communes. The capital is Kiel. The population (estimate, 31 Dec. 1978) numbered 2,591,285 (1,244,813 males, 1,346,472 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*
1976	24,861	14,495	5,350	32,185
1977	23,366	14,316	3,366	31,068
1978	23,185	12,579	...	31,257

GOVERNMENT. The elections of 29 April 1979 gave the Christian Democrats 37, the Social Democratic Party 31, the Free Democratic Party 4 and the South Schleswig Association 1 seat. Minister President, Dr Gerhard Stoltenberg (Christian Democrat).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (1,000 hectares)			*Yield (1,000 tonnes)*		
	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Wheat	126·5	124·0	140·3	638·3	109·5	932·3
Rye	88·2	92·1	82·9	277·3	356·1	321·7
Barley	124·0	127·9	136·2	559·0	656·7	706·6
Oats	84·7	69·0	53·4	250·7	257·6	238·2
Potatoes	7·7	8·2	6·4	109·1	222·6	172·8
Sugar-beet	24·1	21·4	18·6	813·1	869·3	712·8

Livestock, 1 Dec 1978: 34,400 horses, 1,585,400 cattle (including 517,500 milch cows), 1,856,100 pigs, 121,200 sheep, 4,452,500 poultry.

FISHERIES. In 1978 the yield of small-scale deep-sea and inshore fisheries was 47,100 tonnes valued at DM 57m.

INDUSTRY. In 1978 (average), 1,665 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 178,700 persons; of these, 18,700 were employed in shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 28,632 in machine construction; 25,900 in food and kindred industry; 17,300 in electrical engineering.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 1·24m. at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1978. Of the total, 105,700 were self-employed, 43,100 unpaid family workers, 1,088,900 employees; 81,400 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 368,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 222,200 in commerce and transport, 417,300 in other industries and services.

ROADS. There were (1 Jan 1979) 9,632 km of 'classified' roads, including 306 km of autobahn, 1,983 km of federal roads, 3,515 km of first-class and 3,829 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1979, was 1,093,839, including 940,284 passenger cars, 53,649 lorries, 2,685 buses, 73,076 tractors, 16,254 motor cycles.

SHIPPING. The Kiel Canal, 98·7 km (51 miles) long, is on Schleswig-Holstein territory. In 1938, 53,530 vessels of 22·6m. net tons passed through it; in 1976, 60,323 vessels of 45·7m. net tons; in 1977, 57,765 vessels of 45·3m. net tons; in 1978, 57,292 vessels of 48·3 net tons.

JUSTICE. There are a court of appeal, 4 regional courts, 43 local courts, a Land labour court, 6 labour courts, a Land social court, 4 social courts, a finance court, an administrative court.

RELIGION. On 27 May 1970 (census) there were 86·5% Protestants and 6% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1978–79 there were 708 primary schools with 7,056 teachers and 228,596 pupils; 165 special schools with 1,619 teachers and 21,834 pupils; 169 intermediate schools with 3,396 teachers and 90,235 pupils; 94 high schools with 3,844 teachers and 83,621 pupils; 5 *Integrierte Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 193 teachers and 3,629 pupils; 33 part-time vocational schools with 1,278 teachers and 69,821 pupils; 130 full-time vocational schools with 378 teachers and 7,913 pupils; 66 advanced vocational schools with 335 teachers and 4,099 pupils; 55 schools for public health occupations with 2,808 pupils; 29 vocational grammar schools with 298 teachers and 3,844 pupils; 5 *Fachhochschulen* (vocational colleges) with 4,292 pupils in the summer term 1979.

In the summer term 1979 the University of Kiel had 12,243 students, 2 teacher-training colleges had 2,601 students, 1 music college had 279 students and 1 *Medizinische Hochschule* in Lübeck had 382 students.

Statistical Information: Statistisches Landesamt Schleswig-Holstein (Mühlenweg 166, 2300 Kiel 1). *Director:* Dr Mohr. Publications: *Statistisches Taschenbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, since 1954.—*Statistisches Jahrbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, since 1951.—*Statistische Monatshefte Schleswig-Holstein*, since 1949.—*Statistische Berichte*, since 1947.—*Beitrage zur historischen Statistik Schleswig-Holstein*, since 1967.—*Lange Reihen*, since 1977.

Baxter, R. R., *The Law of International Waterways*. Harvard University Press, 1964
Brandt, O., *Grundriss der Geschichte Schleswig-Holsteins*. 5th ed. Kiel, 1957
Handbuch für Schleswig-Holstein. 16th ed. Kiel, 1972

State Library: Schleswig-Holsteinische Landesbibliothek, Kiel, Schloss. *Director:* Prof. Dr Klaus Friedland.

GHANA

Capital: Accra
Population: 10·97m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$390 (1978)

HISTORY. The State of Ghana came into existence on 6 March 1957 when the former Colony of the Gold Coast and the Trusteeship Territory of Togoland attained Dominion status. The name of the country recalls a powerful monarchy which from the 4th to the 13th century A.D. ruled the region of the middle Niger.

The Ghana Independence Act received the royal assent on 7 Feb. 1957. The General Assembly of the United Nations in Dec. 1956 approved the termination of British administration in Togoland and the union of Togoland with the Gold Coast on the latter's attainment of independence.

The country was declared a Republic within the Commonwealth on 1 July 1960 with Dr Kwame Nkrumah as the first President. On 24 Feb. 1966 the Nkrumah regime was overthrown in a military *coup* and ruled by the National Liberation Council until 1 Oct. 1969 when the military regime handed over power to a civilian regime under a new constitution. Dr K. A. Busia was the Prime Minister of the Second Republic. In Aug. 1975 the Government announced that they would commemorate the late Dr Nkrumah as 'a great Ghanaian responsible for taking the country to independence'.

On 13 Jan. 1972 the armed forces and police took over power again from the civilian regime in a *coup*.

In Oct. 1975 the National Redemption Council was subordinated to a Supreme Military Council (SMC). In 1979 the SMC was toppled in a *coup* led by Flight-Lieut. J. Rawlings. The new government permitted elections already scheduled and these resulted in a victory for Dr Hilla Limann and his People's National Party.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Ghana is 92,010 sq. miles (238,305 sq. km); census population 1970 (preliminary), 8,545,561. Estimate (1978) 10·97m.

The capital is Accra (population, 1970, 636,067).

Ghana is divided into 9 regions:

Regions	*Area (sq. km)*	*Population census 1970*	*Capital*	*Population census 1970*
Eastern	19,833	1,262,882	Koforidua	69,804
Western	24,214	770,089	Sekondi-Takoradi	254,543
Central	9,469	890,135	Cape Coast	71,594
Ashanti	25,123	1,505,049	Kumasi	351,629
Brong-Ahafo	39,709	766,509	Sunyani	61,772
Northern	70,338	728,572	Tamale	120,000
Volta	20,651	947,012	Ho	46,348
Upper	16,877	862,723	Bolgatanga	18,896
Greater Accra	2,023	903,445	Accra	636,067

Other chief towns (population, census, 1970); Asamankese, 101,144; Nsawam, 57,350; Oda, 40,740; Obuasi, 40,001; Winneba, 36,104; Keta, 27,461; Swedru (Agona), 23,843.

Estimated birth rate, between 47 and 52 per 1,000; death rate, about 23 per 1,000.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following a bloodless *coup* on 13 Jan. 1972 the armed forces of Ghana took over the government from Dr K. A. Busia. A National Redemption Council (NRC) was established to administer the affairs of the country.

The Constitution of the Second Republic of Ghana which came into force on 22 Aug. 1969 was suspended. The office of President was abolished and the National Assembly dissolved.

On 5 July 1978 officers of the Supreme Military Council ousted Gen. I. K. Acheampong in a bloodless *coup*. They in turn were overthrown by a junior officers

coup on 4 June 1979. An Armed Forces Revolutionary Council was formed but on 24 Sept. 1979 this made way in favour of a civilian government. The new Constitution provides for a 2-chamber legislative.

For earlier political history of Ghana *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1971–72.

President: Dr Hilla Limann.

National flag: Red, gold, green (horizontal); a black star in the centre.

National anthem: Hail the name of Ghana.

DEFENCE. The Ministry of Defence is responsible for the armed services, the military academy and the border guards. The Military Academy provides a 2-year course for army officers, a 1-year course for later entrants in the flying-training school and a preliminary 6-month course for navy cadets.

Army. The Ghana Army consists of 6 infantry battalions, 1 reconnaissance battalion, 1 field engineer battalion, 1 mortar battalion, 5 with armoured cars, and ancillary units. Total strength, about 17,400. There are also 3 border battalions and a paramilitary militia of 3,000.

Navy. The Ghana Navy was formed in 1959. It comprises 2 British-built 500-ton corvettes, 2 fast attack craft, 2 modern patrol craft, a coastal minesweeper, 2 old seaward defence boats, 4 coastal patrol boats and a maintenance repair craft. Two new fast attack gunboats of 410 tons were ordered from a Federal German Republic shipyard. Naval personnel in 1980 numbered 2,000 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Ghana Air Force was formed in 1959, when an Air Force Training School was established at Accra. Its first combat unit has 6 Italian-built Aermacchi M.B.326K light ground attack jets ordered in 1976. It has, for training, transport, search and rescue, and air survey operations, 5 Fokker Friendship twin-turboprop transports, and a twin-turbofan Fokker Fellowship for Presidential use, all built in the Netherlands; 6 Short Skyvan and 8 Britten-Norman Islander twin-engined STOL transports and 12 Bulldog primary trainers, all built in the UK; 2 Bell 212 helicopters built in the US; 4 French-built Alouette III helicopters, and 6 Aermacchi M.B.326F armed jet trainers. There are air bases at Takoradi and Tamale. Personnel strength about 1,400.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Ghana is a member of UN, Commonwealth, OAU, ECOWAS and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1975–80 Development Plan was launched in 1977.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 30 June (excluding Ghana Railway and Takoradi Harbour accounts), in ₵1,000:

	1974–75	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1978–79*
Revenue [1]	804,800	814,800	1,171,300	3,206,430
Expenditure [2]	1,161,400	1,438,572	2,015,900	3,819,420

[1] Excludes redemption of loans.

[2] Excludes contribution to sinking funds, repayment of loans, loans and refunds of revenue.

The main items of expenditure for 1976–77 were (in ₵1m.): Social services and health, 335·4; works and housing, 98; agriculture, 71; defence, 66; financial services admistration, 227.

The development budget for 1975–76 was ₵422·7m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *cedi* (₵), divided into 100 *pesewas* (P) and equivalent to £0·51 or US$0.87. Notes are issued of 1, 2, 5 and 10 ₵; copper coins of ½ and 1 P, and cupro-nickel coins of 2½, 5, 10 and 20 P. In March 1980, £1 = ₵6·13; US$1 = 2·75.

Banking. The Bank of Ghana was established in Feb. 1957 as the central bank of the country. The Ghana Commercial Bank, also established in Feb. 1957, is the former Bank of the Gold Coast. It is a purely commercial institution and has 120 branches in the country, 1 in London and 1 in Lomé (Togo). Barclays Bank (Ghana) Ltd has 54 branches and agencies and the Standard Bank (Ghana) Ltd has 27 branches.

The Ghana National Investment Bank, opened in June 1963, is a finance-cum-development agency. The former post office savings bank has been transformed into the Ghana Savings Bank. The Bank for Housing and Construction opened in 1973.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. The Government announced in Jan. 1978 that oil had been found in commercial quantities.

Minerals. In 1977 gold production was 481,000 fine oz.; diamonds, 1,851,000 carats; manganese, 268,000 tons; bauxite, 265,000 long tons. Old mines are being re-opened and exploration of mineral oil deposits, bauxite, limestone and iron ore is now extensive.

Agriculture. Cocoa is by far the most important crop and covers about 2m. acres. Production (1977–78) 320,000 tons. There has been a considerable increase in cocoa yields as a result of the Capsid control and the introduction of improved varieties. A Cocoa Affairs Ministry has been established to formulate policy and provide technical supervision for developing cocoa, coffee, shea-nuts, copra and bananas. Coffee, improved types of oil-palm and coconut are being planted on an increased scale and production from these crops is increasing. Progress has been made in the planting of Clonal rubber in south-west Ghana. In the south-east coastal belt irrigation works have been constructed and black-clay farming is being successfully undertaken in the Accra plains.

Of the main foodstuffs in south and central Ghana, maize, rice, cassava, plantain, groundnuts, yam and cocoyam predominate. Tobacco is proving an attractive and very important cash crop in food-crop producing areas.

In northern Ghana the chief food crops are groundnuts, rice, maize, guinea corn, millet and yams, with tobacco and cotton as important cash crops.

The State Farms Corporation has been reorganized and is now to concentrate on the development of large-scale tree-crop plantations such as palm-oil, rubber, coconut, kola and cashew. All its available food farms have been transferred to the newly formed Food Production Corporation. The Corporation undertakes the growing of maize, guinea corn, rice, vegetables, cassava, plantain, yams, etc.

An agricultural crash programme, 'Operation Feed Yourself', and 'Operation Feed Your Industries' are under way, designed to produce the country's food requirements and industrial crops to supply the existing factories and for export. Large areas of land hitherto lying fallow are now thriving with a variety of staple crops. The country is now self-sufficient in maize and rice. Guaranteed prices have been fixed for maize, yam, plantain and cassava to encourage production on a large scale. Agricultural cash crops, *e.g.*, pepper, ginger, pineapple, avocado and citrus, etc., are being extensively cultivated for export. Active steps have also been taken to provide within the next few years industrial raw materials, *e.g.*, kenaf, cotton, tobacco, palm-oil, mango, pineapple, sugar-cane, etc., to feed the local factories. The trend is towards diversification of agriculture.

About ₵37m. was allocated for the development of agriculture for 1975–76. Development is being concentrated on increased production of selected industrial and cash crops such as rubber, sugar-cane, cotton, oil-palm, bast fibre, groundnut, cashew, etc. Infrastructural facilities necessary for commercial livestock development is being provided and small-scale fishermen are getting assistance.

A Food Production Corporation has been established to see to the production and efficient and equitable distribution of foodstuffs throughout the country. The state farms have been transferred to the Corporation.

In the 1975–76 budget ₵10m. was allocated for irrigation works including ₵5·7m. for projects at Tono, ₵775,000 at Dawhenya and ₵245,000 at Kyereko.

Production of main food crops (1977) was: Cassava, 2·3m. tons; plantain, 1,455,000 tons; coco yam, 905,000 tons; yam, 397,000 tons.

Livestock, 1978: Cattle, 900,000; sheep, 1·6m.; goats, 1·9m.; horses, 4,000; pigs, 390,000; poultry, 11m. The Central Veterinary Laboratory is located at Pong-Tamale under the Veterinary Research Officer. The efficient control of rinderpest and bovine pleuro-pneumonia, the two main killing diseases of cattle, has made it possible to quadruple the cattle in the past 20 years. The control of imported livestock is effected by 8 quarantine stations along the frontier, and newly established veterinary centres are being established.

Forestry. The total area of closed forest is 82,576 sq. km, of which 16,852·2 sq. km are reserved. Exports (1976) of logs, was 512,261 tons.

The destruction of unreserved forests by farming is threatening the timber supply for exports. Reafforestation is going ahead to counteract this and the Upper and Northern Regions included to arrest the Sahelian threat.

Fisheries. ₵3·3m. is to be spent on the development of the fisheries sector of the economy, including fishing harbours and landing stages, workshops for repair and maintenance of outboard motors; development of fish culture and expansion of fish farms, establishment of fishing complexes, purchase of refrigerated vans for fish distribution and the establishment of more cold-stores.

COMMERCE. Total trade, in ₵1,000, for calendar years:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports	943,706	909,300	968,800	1,175,900
Exports	840,933	928,260	924,300	1,105,800

Principal exports in ₵1,000	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*
Cocoa	344,833	466,427	551,427	515,503
Timber (logs)	88,551	63,955	77,269	75,214
Gold	71,016	94,843	83,766	60,438
Diamonds	13,063	14,570	12,722	8,403
Manganese	7,315	10,519	16,853	19,676
Bauxite	2,574	3,465	4,333	3,396

In 1976 the most important items of imports were raw materials capital equipment, mineral fuels and food.

Total trade between Ghana and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	57,954	82,230	126,632	110,122	89,808
Exports and re-exports from UK	50,458	79,563	100,072	118,975	88,058

West African Common Market. On 4 May 1967, 12 West African countries (Benin, Ghana, Ivory Coast, Liberia, Mali, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Togo and Upper Volta) signed articles of association in Accra, setting up a common market for goods and services among them and eliminating customs and trade barriers.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total mileage of roads maintained by the Public Works Department in 1974 was 21,762, of which 2,746 miles were bitumen surfaced and 5,016 miles gravel surfaced.

The number of vehicles in use (1976) was 110,000, of which private cars, 64,000.

Railways. The total railway mileage open in 1976 was 592, including a link of 51 miles between the Central Province line at Achiasi and the Accra–Kumasi line at Kotoku opened in Feb. 1956. The main line runs from Takoradi to Kumasi, thence to Accra (355 miles); with branches: Takoradi Junction–Sekondi (3 miles), Tarkwa–Prestea (19 miles), Hunni Valley–Kade (99 miles, Central line), Dunkwa–Awaso (46 miles), Achimota–Tema (16 miles), Achiasi–Kotoku (51 miles) and Accra–Accra Beach (2 miles). All are 3 ft 6 in. gauge. During 1973–74 capital expenditure was ₵2·9m., revenue was ₵11·7m. and expenditure (including renewals) ₵21m.

Aviation. There are 4 major airports in Ghana, situated at Accra, Takoradi, Kumasi and Tamale; and 3 airstrips for domestic services. Accra airport is an international airport. The following airlines operate scheduled services: Ghana Airways, Air France, Nigerian Airways, Air Mali, United Arab Airlines, KLM, Swissair, PANAM, British Caledonian and several other companies. Total aircraft freight in 1975 was 3m. ton-km.

Shipping. The chief ports are Takoradi and Tema; the 'surf' ports at Accra, Winneba, Cape Coast and Keta ceased to operate when Tema harbour was opened in 1962, 18 miles east of Accra. In 1970, 4,164,329 tons of cargo were imported and 2,154,759 tons were exported by 3,116 ships.

Post and Broadcasting. There were (31 Dec. 1974) 2,190 miles of telegraph land wire, 20,948 miles of telephone trunks, 237 post offices and 710 postal agencies. There were 431 telephone exchanges and 742 call offices with (1978) 66,405 telephones in use and 29,227 miles of underground and overhead land wires in the exchange areas. There are internal wireless stations at Accra, Kumasi, Bawku, Lawra, Kete-Krachi, Tamale, Yendi, Kpandu, Tumu and Sekondi-Takoradi.

Newspapers. There are 5 daily and 7 weekly papers, 8 fortnightly and 5 monthly magazines.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial power of Ghana is vested in the Judiciary with the Chief Justice as the Head. It has jurisdiction in all civil and criminal matters.

The Courts of Ghana are constituted as follows: *Superior Courts of Ghana*, the Court of Appeal and the High Court of Justice. The Supreme Court of Ghana, created by the suspended Constitution in 1969, has been abolished and its functions taken over by the Court of Appeal.

The Court of Appeal. The Court of Appeal replaces the former Supreme Court of Ghana as the highest and final Court of Appeal in and for Ghana. It has all the power, authority and jurisdiction vested in any Court established in the country. The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice, together with not less than 6 other Justices of the Appeal Court and such other Justices of Superior Courts as the Chief Justice may nominate. The Court is duly constituted by 3 justices. A full Bench of the Court of 5 Judges has jurisdiction to review and determine, among other things, a decision of the Court of Appeal or any justice or division thereof upon a question of law, including matters relating to aspects of the Chieftaincy Act 1971. Divisions of the Appeal Court may be created, subject to the discretion of the Chief Justice.

The High Court of Justice. This Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters as well as those relating to industrial and labour disputes, including administrative complaints. It has supervisory jurisdiction over all interior and traditional courts, but has no power in a trial for offences involving treason, to convict any person for any offence other than treason. The High Court consists of the Chief Justice and not less than 12 other Judges as may be appointed by the Chief Justice. A High Court Judge can sit alone or with a jury.

The country has been divided into circuits, and there are Circuit Judges sitting in these courts with original jurisdiction in all criminal cases, except offences where the maximum punishment is death. The original jurisdiction in civil matters is restricted to cases where the subject-matter of the suit is not more than ₵8,000 or, in respect of liquidated sums, ₵15,000 involving ownership or occupation of land. *District Courts* (Grade I and II), sitting throughout the country in the magisterial districts. *Juvenile Courts*, dealing with persons under the age of 17, have been established in Accra, Cape Coast, Sekondi, Kumasi and Koforidua.

Police. The force was established in Oct. 1874. It is headed by an Inspector-General and consists of 7 divisions with a (1975) strength of 15,817.

Education. A complete re-organization of the system took place in 1974. There are kindergartens for the age-groups 4–6 years. Primary schools are free and attendance is compulsory. In 1973–74 there were 6,843 primary schools with 1,014,964 pupils.

The 4,000 secondary schools had about 500,000 pupils. In 1974–75 there were 6,006 students at the 3 universities (University of Ghana, the University of Science and Technology and the University of the Cape Coast).

Health. Medical facilities include 50 government hospitals, 116 health centres and posts, 4 university hospitals, 3 mental hospitals, 4 leprosaria, 7 military hospitals, 1 prison hospital, 40 mission hospitals and 16 private hospitals. In addition, there are 30 nurses and midwives training schools.

There were 1,224 doctors, 7,608 nurses and 4,168 midwives at work in 1976.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GHANA IN GREAT BRITAIN (13 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PR)

High Commissioner: E. M. Debrah (accredited 21 Dec. 1978).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GHANA (Barclays Bank Bldg., High St., Accra)

High Commissioner: J. Mellon, CMG.

OF GHANA IN THE USA (2460 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C. 20009)

Ambassador: Dr Alex Quaison-Sackey.

OF THE USA IN GHANA (Liberia and Kinbu Rds., Accra)

Ambassador: Thomas W. M. Smith.

OF GHANA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Frank Edmund Boaten.

Books of Reference

Digest of Statistics. Accra. Quarterly (from May 1953)
Ghana. Official Handbook. Annual
Trade Directory of the Republic of Ghana. 5th ed. London, 1967
The Volta River Project. 3 vols. HMSO, 1956
Acquah, L., *Accra Survey.* Univ. of London Press, 1958
Afrifa, A. A., *The Ghana Coup 24th February 1966.* London, 1966
Austin, D., *Politics in Ghana, 1946–60.* OUP, 1964
Boateng, E. A., *A Geography of Ghana.* 2nd ed. CUP, 1966
Davidson, B., *Black Star.* London, 1973
James, C. L. R., *Nkrumah and the Ghana Revolution.* London, 1977
Jones, T., *Ghana's First Republic 1960–1966.* London, 1975
Killick, T., *Development Economics in Action: A Study of Economic Policies in Ghana.* London, 1978
Lystad, R. A., *The Ashanti.* Rutgers Univ. Press, 1966
Manshard, W., *Die geographischen der Wirtschaft Ghanas.* Wiesbaden, 1961
Timothy, B., *Kwame Nkrumah: His Rise to Power.* London, 1964
Wills, J. B. (ed.), *Agriculture and Land Use in Ghana.* OUP, 1962

GIBRALTAR

Population: 29,415 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$3,660 (1978)

HISTORY. The Rock of Gibraltar was settled by Moors in 711; they named it after their chief Jebel Tariq, 'the Mountain of Tarik'. In 1462 it was taken by the Spaniards, from Granada. It was captured by Admiral Sir George Rooke on 24 July 1704, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713. The cession was confirmed by the treaties of Paris (1763) and Versailles (1783).

On 10 Sept. 1967, in pursuance of a United Nations resolution on the decolonization of Gibraltar, a referendum was held in Gibraltar in order to ascertain whether the people of Gibraltar believed that their interests lay in retaining their link with Britain or in passing under Spanish sovereignty. Out of a total electorate of 12,762, 12,138 voted to retain the British connexion, while 44 voted for Spain.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 2½ sq. miles (6·5 sq. km). Total population, including port and harbour (census, 6 Oct. 1970), 26,833 (13,501 males; 13,322 females). Estimate (1978) 29,415 (15,083 males; 14,332 females). The population is mostly of Genoese, Portuguese and Maltese as well as Spanish descent.

Vital statistics (1978): Births, 520; marriages, 496; deaths, 253.

GOVERNMENT. Following a Constitutional Conference held in July 1968, a new Constitution was introduced in 1969. The Legislative and City Councils were merged to produce an enlarged legislature known as the Gibraltar House of Assembly. Executive authority is exercised by the Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief. The Governor, while retaining certain reserved powers, is normally required to act in accordance with the advice of the Gibraltar Council, which consists of 4 *ex-officio* members (the Deputy Governor, the Deputy Fortress Commander, the Attorney-General and the Financial and Development Secretary) together with 5 elected members of the House of Assembly appointed by the Governor after consultation with the Chief Minister. Matters of primarily domestic concern are devolved to elected Ministers, with Britain responsible for other matters, including external affairs, defence and internal security. There is a Council of Ministers presided over by the Chief Minister.

The House of Assembly consists of a Speaker appointed by the Governor, 15 elected and 2 *ex-officio* members (the Attorney-General and the Financial and Development Secretary).

A Mayor of Gibraltar is elected from among the members of the Assembly by the elected members of the Assembly.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Gen. Sir William Jackson, GBE, KCB, MC.
Chief Minister: Sir Joshua Hassan, CBE, MVO, QC.
Flag: White with a red strip along the bottom, a red triple-towered castle with a gold key depending from the gateway.

DEFENCE. The Gibraltar Regiment is a part-time infantry battalion with a small regular cadre.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling):

	1973–74	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*
Revenue	6,710,196	8,790,210	11,807,045	18,207,859	18,661,858
Expenditure	6,906,250	8,653,078	10,322,937	17,709,855	19,962,916

Currency. The legal currency consists of Gibraltar government notes and UK coins. The amount of local currency notes in circulation at 31 March 1979 was £5,651,410.

Banking. There are 7 banks, including 3 branches of Barclays Bank International. Government savings banks had £1,785,426 deposited at 31 March 1979.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There are a number of relatively small industrial concerns engaged in the bottling of beer and mineral waters, etc., mainly for local consumption. There is a small but important commercial ship-repair yard.

Tourism. The number of tourists in 1978 was 39,102 (1977, 31,401).

Labour. The full-time labour force in Dec. 1978 was (estimate) 11,383. The labour supply from the local population is insufficient to meet the demand and since the withdrawal of the Spanish frontier workers in June 1969, a substantial part of the labour has had to come from other places. A quota system is in existence which takes into account the demand from the various industries and seasonal variations and the issue of employment permits is based on this. More than one-half of the local labour force is employed by the UK departments or the Gibraltar government.

A considerable proportion of the workers are organized in one or other of the 14 registered employees' trade unions, of which the Transport and General Workers Union has the largest membership; 7 of these are local branches of parent associations in the UK.

Commerce. Imports and exports (in £ sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	25,088,714	27,027,401	32,415,906	39,589,742	39,442,136
Exports	10,484,352	10,753,448	13,727,865	13,859,398	11,863,114

Britain and the Commonwealth provide the bulk of the imports, but fresh vegetables, fruit and fish come mainly from Morocco, Portugal and the Netherlands. Exports of local produce are negligible. Gibraltar depends largely on tourism, the entrepôt trade and the provision of supplies to visiting ships.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 30 miles of roads including 4 miles of pedestrian way.

Aviation. There are 5 weekly flights between London and Gibraltar (3 operated by Gibraltar Airways and 2 by British Airways) during the winter; these are increased to daily flights during the summer.

The unilateral closure by Spain of their land frontier with Gibraltar makes overland travel from or to Spain impossible. However, there is a regular car ferry service and air services to Tangier and Morocco from where it is possible to cross over to the Spanish mainland.

Shipping. Gibraltar is a naval and air base of strategic importance. There is a deep Admiralty harbour of 440 acres. A total of 2,651 merchant ships, 17,984,065 NRT, entered the port during 1978. An additional 4,417 calls were made by yachts, 49,880 NRT.

Post. An automatic telephone system exists in the town; number of telephones (1978), 8,255. There is also world-wide communication *via* the cable and/or wireless circuits of Cable & Wireless Ltd. Air-mails arrive by British Airways daily. A direct air-mail service between Gibraltar and Tangier is run by Gibraltar Airways, Ltd. Surface mails arrive direct and through France, Spain and Tangier.

Cinemas. In 1978 there were 3 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,400.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, AND EDUCATION

Justice. The judicial system is based on the English system. There is a Court of Appeal, a Supreme Court, presided over by the Chief Justice, a court of first instance and a magistrates' court.

Religion. Religion of civil population mostly Roman Catholic; 1 Anglican and 1 Roman Catholic cathedral and 2 Anglican and 6 Roman Catholic churches; 1 Presbyterian and 1 Methodist church and 4 synagogues; annual subsidy to each communion, £500.

Education. Free compulsory education is provided for children between ages 5 and 15 years. Scholarships are made available for universities, teacher-training and other higher education in Britain. The comprehensive system was introduced in Sept. 1972. There are 12 government primary schools and 2 comprehensive schools, 1 for boys and 1 for girls. There is also 1 private primary school, 1 Hebrew primary school, 2 Services primary schools and 1 school for handicapped children. Total number of pupils was 5,449, including 42 in technical and vocational schools.

Books of Reference

Annual Report on Gibraltar, 1972. London, 1974
Gibraltar Directory and Guide Book. Gibraltar, 1961
Dennis, P., *Gibraltar.* Newton Abbot, 1977
Ellicott, D., *Our Gibraltar.* Gibraltar, 1975
Garcia, J., *Gibraltar Who's Who and Year-Book, 1974–75.* Gibraltar, 1974
Garcia, S., *Gibraltar: An Analysis of How the Economy was Affected by the Spanish Restrictions 1963–72* (unpublished). Garrison Library, 1974
Hills, G., *Rock of Contention: A History of Gibraltar.* London, 1974
Howes, H. W., *The Story of Gibraltar.* London, 1946

GREECE

Capital: Athens
Population: 9·3m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$3,270 (1978)

Elliniki Dimokratia

HISTORY. Greece gained her independence from Turkey in 1821–29, and by the Protocol of London, of 3 Feb. 1830, was declared a kingdom, under the guarantee of Great Britain, France and Russia. For details of the subsequent history to 1947 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 1069–70 and for details of the monarchy *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1973–74, p. 1000.

AREA AND POPULATION. Greece is bounded north by Albania, Yugoslavia and Bulgaria, east by Turkey and the Aegean Sea, south by the Mediterranean and west by the Ionian Sea. The total area is 131,986 sq. km (50,960 sq. miles), of which the islands account for 24,761 sq. km (9,560 sq. miles).

The population was 8,768,641 according to the census of 14 March 1971. Estimate (1978), 9·3m.

Athens is the capital; population of Greater Athens, in 1971, 2,540,241.

The following table shows the prefectures (*Nomoi*) and their population:

Nomoi	*Area in sq. km*	*Population 1971*	*Capital*	*Population 1971*
Greater Athens[1]	*433*	*2,540,241*		
Central Greece and Euboea[2]	*24,475*	*992,077*		
Aetolia and Acarnania	5,447	228,989	Missolonghi	11,614
Attica[2]	2,496	201,948	Athens	867,023
Boeotia	3,211	114,675	Levadeia	15,445
Euboea	3,908	165,369	Chalcis	36,300
Evrytania	2,045	29,533	Karpenissi	4,414
Phthiotis	4,368	154,542	Lamia	37,872
Phokis	2,121	41,361	Amphissa	6,605
Piraeus[2]	879	55,660	Piraeus	187,458
Peloponnessos	*21,439*	*986,912*		
Argolis	2,214	88,698	Nauplion	9,281
Arcadia	4,419	111,263	Tripolis	20,209
Akhaïa	3,209	239,859	Patras	111,607
Elia	2,681	165,056	Pyrgos	20,599
Korinthia	2,289	113,115	Korinthos	20,773
Lakonia	3,636	95,844	Sparte	10,549
Messenia	2,991	173,077	Calamata	39,133
Ionian Islands	*2,307*	*184,443*		
Zakynthos	406	30,187	Zante	9,339
Kerkyra	641	92,933	Kerkyra	28,630
Kefallenia	935	36,742	Argostolion	7,060
Lefkas	325	24,581	Levkas	6,818
Epirus	*9,203*	*310,344*		
Arta	1,612	78,376	Arta	19,498
Thesprotia	1,515	40,684	Hegoumenitsa	4,109
Yannina	4,990	134,688	Yannina	40,130
Preveza	1,086	56,586	Preveza	11,439
Thessaly	*13,904*	*659,913*		
Karditsa	2,576	133,776	Karditsa	25,685
Larissa	5,354	232,226	Larisa	72,336
Magnessia	2,636	161,392	Volos	51,290
Trikkala	3,338	132,519	Trikkala	34,794

[1] Comprising parts of Attica and Piraeus prefectures.
[2] Excluding figures for the parts of Attica and Piraeus prefectures within Greater Athens.

Nomoi	*Area in sq. km*	*Population 1971*	*Capital*	*Population 1971*
Macedonia	*34,203*	*1,890,684*		
Grevena	2,338	35,275	Grevena	8,016
Drama	3,468	91,009	Drama	29,692
Imathia	1,699	118,103	Verria	29,528
Thessaloniki	3,560	710,352	Thessaloniki	345,799
Kavala	2,109	121,593	Kavala	46,234
Kastoria	1,685	45,711	Kastoria	15,407
Kilkis	2,597	84,375	Kilkis	10,538
Kozani	3,562	135,709	Kozani	23,240
Pella	2,506	126,085	Edessa	13,967
Pieria	1,548	91,728	Katerini	28,808
Serres	3,987	202,898	Serres	39,897
Florina	1,863	52,264	Florina	11,164
Khalkidiki	2,945	73,850	Polyghyros	3,707
Mount Athos	336	1,732	Karyai	301
Thrace	*8,578*	*329,582*		
Evros	4,242	138,988	Alexandroupolis	22,995
Xanthi	1,793	82,917	Xanthi	24,867
Rodopi	2,543	107,677	Komotini	28,896
Aegean Islands	*9,071*	*417,813*		
Cyclades	2,572	86,337	Hermoupolis	13,502
Lesvos	2,154	114,802	Mitylini	23,426
Samos	778	41,709	Limin Vatheos	5,146
Khios	904	53,948	Khios	24,084
Dodecanese	2,663	121,017	Rhodes	32,092
Crete	*8,331*	*456,642*		
Iraklion	2,641	209,670	Heraklion	77,506
Lassithi	1,818	66,226	Aghios Nikolaos	6,176
Rethymnon	1,496	60,949	Rethymnon	14,969
Canea	2,376	119,797	Canea	40,564

In 1971 cities (*i.e.*, communes of more than 10,000 inhabitants, including Greater Athens) had 4,667,489 inhabitants (53·2%), towns (*i.e.*, communes with between 2,000 and 9,999 inhabitants), 1,028,769 (11·7%), villages and rural communities (under 2,000 inhabitants), 3,072,383 (35·1%).

Mount Athos, the easternmost of the three prongs of the peninsula of Chalcidice, is a self-governing community composed of 20 monasteries. (*See* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945, p. 983.) For centuries the peninsula has been administered by a Council of 4 members and an Assembly of 20 members, 1 deputy from each monastery. The Greek Government on 10 Sept. 1926 recognized this autonomous form of government; Articles 109–112 of the Constitution of 1927 gave legal sanction to the Charter of Mount Athos, drawn up by representatives of the 20 monasteries on 20 May 1924. Article 103 of the 1952 Constitution and Article 105 of the 1975 Constitution confirmed the special status of Mount Athos.

Vital statistics (1976): 146,566 live births; 1,807 still births; 1,884 illegitimate births; 63,540 marriages; 81,818 deaths; 20,374 emigrants; 24,709 immigrants.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. A *coup d'état* took place on 21 April 1967, 'to avert the danger of a communist threat against the nation'. A Military Government was formed, which suspended the 1952 Constitution. Following the unsuccessful counter-*coup* in 1967, King Constantine went abroad. Voting took place on 29 July 1973 in the referendum to change Greece from a Monarchy to a Republic and to elect a President. 77·2% of the valid votes were cast for a republican regime.

On 25 Nov. 1973, in a bloodless *coup*, President Papadopoulos was overthrown and Lieut.-Gen. Phaedon Ghizikis was sworn in. The military dictatorship collapsed on 23 July 1974 and the 1952 Constitution was reintroduced in a modified form. A new Constitution was introduced in June 1975. Parliamentary elections took place on 17 Nov. 1974.

A further referendum on the Monarchy took place on 8 Dec. 1974 and 69·2% of the valid votes were cast for an 'uncrowned democracy'.

Elections were again held on 20 Nov. 1977. The results were New Democracy,

173; Pan-Hellenic Socialist Movement, 92; Union of Democratic Centre, 15; Communists, 11; National Camp, 5; Alliance of Progressive and Left-Wing Forces, 2; Neo-Liberal Party, 2. A number of UDC deputies and both Neo-Liberal deputies subsequently joined the New Democracy Party.

President: Konstantinos Tsatsos (elected President on 19 June 1975, by 210 votes to 65 against).

The Cabinet in Nov. 1979:

Prime Minister: Konstantinos Karamanlis.
Deputy Prime Minister: C. Papakonstantinou. *Co-ordination and Planning:* C. Mitsotakis. *Presidency of the Government:* C. Stephanopoulos. *Foreign Affairs:* G. Rallis. *National Defence:* E. Averof. *Interior:* Ch. Stratos. *Justice:* G. Stamatis. *Public Order:* A. Balkos. *Culture and Sciences:* D. Nyanyas. *Education:* I. Varvitsiotis. *Finance:* A. Kanellopoulos. *Agriculture:* I. Boutos. *Industry:* M. Evert. *Commerce:* G. Panayatopoulos. *Labour:* C. Laskaris. *Social Services:* S. Doxiadis. *Public Works:* N. Zardinidis. *Communications:* A. Papadongonas. *Merchant Marine:* E. Kephaloyannis. *Northern Greece:* N. Martis. *Without Portfolio (with special responsibility for the EEC):* G. Kontogeorgis.

National flag: Nine horizontal stripes of blue and white, with a canton of blue with a white cross.
National anthem: Hymn to Freedom, Imnos eis tin Eleftherian (words by Dionysios Solomos, 1824; tune by N. Mantzaros, 1828).

DEFENCE. In Aug. 1950 the Ministries of War, Marine and Military Aviation were fused into a single Ministry of National Defence. The General Staff of National Defence is directly responsible to the Minister on general defence questions, besides the special staffs for Army, Navy and Air Force. Defence expenditure in 1976 was 41,481m. drachmai.

Army. Military service is compulsory and universal. Liability begins in the 21st year and lasts up to the 50th. The normal term of service in the active Army is for 24–32 months for all arms, followed by 19 years in the first reserve of the active Army and 10 years in the second. The normal annual contingent of recruits in peace-time is about 50,000. Every 3 months a quarter of the current year's contingent is called up for service.

Since 1945, the organization and establishment of the Army units have been adapted to British models. In Feb. 1952 an American Mission took over from a British Military Mission the training of the Army.

The Army consists of 11 infantry and 1 armoured division, 13 infantry brigades and 1 commando brigade, with a total strength of 160,000 men.

Navy. The Hellenic Navy includes 9 submarines (6 modern German (Fed. Rep.)-built small and 3 old *ex*-US large), 12 old *ex*-US destroyers, 4 old *ex*-US frigates (small DE type), 2 escort minesweepers (corvettes) used as training ships, 2 coastal minelayers, 10 fast missile boats, 3 patrol vessels, 14 coastal minesweepers, 14 fast torpedo boats, 5 coastal patrol boats, 1 repair ship, 1 dock landing ship, 15 landing ships, 6 landing craft, 60 minor landing craft, 1 salvage vessel, 8 oilers, 2 transports, 1 repair ship, 1 depot ship, 6 surveying craft, 2 lighthouse tenders, 6 water carriers, 1 netlayer and 17 fleet tugs. Personnel (1980): 2,500 officers and 17,000 ratings (called up for 2 years, or enlisted).

On 1 Nov. 1975 an agreement was signed to build 3 submarines of improved type in the Federal Republic of Germany, with a contract for a fourth in Sept. 1976. All were launched in 1978–79.

Air Force. The Hellenic Air Force has a strength of about 22,600 officers and men and some 270 combat aircraft, consisting of 3 squadrons of F-4E Phantom air-superiority fighters, supported by RF-4E reconnaissance fighters, 1 squadron of F-104G Starfighters, 2 squadrons of Mirage F.1 fighters, 3 squadrons of A-7H Corsair II attack aircraft, 4 squadrons of F-5 fighters, and RF-5A reconnaissance fighters and 1 squadron of HU-16B Albatross ASW amphibians. There are also transport squad-

rons equipped with C-130H Hercules (12), Noratlas and C-47 aircraft, 7 Canadair CL-215 twin-engined amphibians, training and helicopter units, and anti-aircraft units equipped with Nike-Hercules and Hawk surface-to-air missiles. Latest deliveries include 40 T-2E Buckeye training/attack aircraft.

The HAF is organized into Tactical, Training and Materiel Commands.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Greece is a member of UN, Associate of EEC and has applied for full membership, the Council of Europe and the political wing of NATO.

ECONOMY

Budget. The estimated revenue and expenditure for calendar years were as follows (in 1m. drachmai):

	1971	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Revenue	73,277	86,230	105,240	129,380	138,320	174,362	210,234
Expenditure	59,277	86,229	105,234	129,380	170,496	210,231	252,094

Currency. On 11 Nov. 1944 the Greek currency was stabilized at 1 new *drachma* equalling 50,000m. old *drachmai*. Further readjustments took place in 1946, 1949 and 1953. A 'new issue' of notes and coins was put into circulation on 1 May 1954, 1 new drachma equalling 1,000 old drachmai (72 drachmai = £1; 30 drachmai = US$1). The 'new issue' comprises notes of 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 drachmai and metal coins of 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 drachmai and 10, 20 and 50 *lepta*. Rate of exchange, March 1980, £1 = 89 drachmai; US$1 = 39·47.

Banking. The Bank of Greece (*Trapeza Tis Ellados*) is the bank of issue. On 31 Dec. 1975 bank-notes in circulation amounted to 93,996m. drachmai.

In 1953 the National Bank of Greece and the Bank of Athens were amalgamated; in 1957 its name was changed to National Bank of Greece (*Ethniki Trapeza tis Ellados*).

The National Investment Bank for industrial development was set up in Dec. 1963; of its capital of 180m. drachmai, the National Bank provided 60%.

Other important banks are the Ionian and Popular Bank of Greece, the Commercial Bank of Greece, the National Mortgage Bank, the Hellenic Industrial Development Bank, the Investment Bank, the Commercial Credit Bank and the General Bank of Greece.

On 31 Dec. 1976, total private bank deposits were 347,252m. drachmai (107,941m. in 1970); total money supply was 160,062m. drachmai.

Post office savings bank deposits amounted to 39,449m. drachmai in Aug. 1974.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was made obligatory in 1959; the use of other systems is prohibited. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in Feb. 1923.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Total installed capacity of the Public Power Corporation was 4,841 mw as at 31 Dec. 1978. Total net production in 1978 was 19,458m. kwh. Total production (1977) 17,401m. kwh.

Minerals. Greece produces a variety of ores and minerals, including iron-pyrites (180,000 tonnes in 1976), bauxite (2·75m. tonnes), nickel (2,205,000 tonnes), magnesite (1·5m. tonnes), dead burnt magnesite (342,000 tonnes), mixed sulphur ores (752,000 tonnes), barytes, chromite, marble (white and coloured) and various other earths, chiefly from the Laurium district, Thessaly, Euboea and the Aegean islands. There is little coal, and lignite of indifferent quality (22·2m. tonnes). Oil was struck in 1963 by British Petroleum at Kleisoura in west central Greece. Salt production (1970) 68,471 tonnes.

Agriculture. Of the total area only 33% is cultivable, but it supports about 45% of the whole population. The total area under cultivation in 1971 was 3,586,232

hectares, forest area (1965) was 2,512,418 hectares (445,715 of which were privately owned). The average holding was 3·42 hectares in 1975.

Yield (1,000 tonnes) of the chief crops (1978):

Wheat	2,660	Table grapes	224
Tobacco	128	Wine	574
Cotton	451	Citrus fruit	636
Sugar-beet	2,800	Other fruit	1,460
Currants and raisins	148	Milk	1,698
Olive oil	234	Meat and poultry	480

About 496,260 hectares of olives are under cultivation.

Rice is cultivated in Macedonia, the Peloponnese, Epirus and Central Greece. Successful experiments have been made in growing rice on alkaline land previously regarded as unfit for cultivation. The main kinds of cheese produced are sliced cheese in brine (commercially known as Fetta) and hard cheese, such as Kefalotyri.

Livestock (1978): 1m. cattle, 4,000 buffaloes, 936,000 pigs, 8m. sheep, 4·5m. goats, 139,000 horses, 137,000 mules, 279,000 asses, 31·5m. poultry.

Fisheries. In 1977, 9,387 fishermen were active and landed 97,262 tonnes of fish. 54,146. kg of sponges were produced in 1970.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The main products are canned vegetables and fruit, fruit juice, beer, wine, alcoholic beverages, cigarettes, textiles, yarn, leather, shoes, synthetic timber, paper, plastics, rubber products, chemical acids, pigments, pharmaceutical products, cosmetics, soap, disinfectants, fertilizers, glassware, porcelain sanitary items, wire and power coils and household instruments.

Production, 1976 (1,000 tonnes): Textile yarns, 137; cement, 8,714; fertilizers, 1,554; ammonia, 287; iron (concrete-reinforcing bars), 589; iron–nickel, 16; alumina, 450; aluminium, 133; electrical domestic goods (1,000 pieces), 325.

Labour. Of the economically active population in 1971, 1·96m. were engaged in agriculture, 677,451 in industry and 1,000,684 in other employment.

Pepelasis, A. A., and Yotopoulos, P. A., *Surplus Labor in Greek Agriculture, 1953–60*. Athens, 1962

Trade Unions. The status of trade unions in Greece is regulated by the Associations Act 1914. Trade-union liberties are guaranteed under the Constitution, and the right to strike is subject to the Settlement of Collective Labour Disputes Act of 21 Nov. 1935, which, while not making strikes illegal, introduced the principle of compulsory arbitration.

The national body of trade unions in Greece is the Greek General Confederation of Labour.

Commerce. Foreign trade (in 1m. drachmai) for 6 calendar years was:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	102,979	132,181	172,041	223,159	252,150	280,000
Exports	42,812	60,891	74,441	93,811	101,330	124,000

Leading exports (1970, in 1,000 drachmai): Manufactured goods, 39,454,200; food and live animals, 19,518,588; crude materials, 7,558,652; beverages and tobacco, 5,820,228; chemicals, 2,344,680.

Textiles were the highest-valued exports in 1976. Percentage distribution of foreign trade by area (1976):

	Imports	*Exports*
EEC	43·8	50·0
Arab states	19·5	19·5
USA	8·4	5·7
Eastern Europe	7·9	11·3
Western Europe (non-EEC)	7·7	6·7
Rest	12·7	6·8

Total trade between Greece and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	68,180	65,237	64,606	95,563	107,600	151,880
Exports and re-exports from UK	105,079	117,207	149,207	220,393	214,178	273,026

Tourism. Tourists visiting Greece in 1978 numbered 5,081,033, coming mainly from USA, UK, Federal Republic of Germany, Yugoslavia, Italy, Sweden and Switzerland. They spent the equivalent of US$1,300m. At 31 Dec. 1978 there were 247,000 hotel beds.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1977, 37,000 km of roads, of which 8,650 were national and 27,253 provincial roads.

Number of motor vehicles in Dec. 1970: 226,499 passenger cars, 106,729 goods vehicles, 10,503 buses.

Railways. Total length of the Greek railway system was 2,543 km in 1977, and all lines are state-owned except Hellenic Electric Railways Co. Ltd (27 km). In 1977 the state system moved 855m. tonnes of freight.

Aviation. Olympic Airways connects Athens with all important cities of the country, Europe, the Middle East and USA. Thirty-four foreign companies connect Athens with the principal cities of the world.

The principal airport is at Athens. In 1974, 78,645 aircraft arrived, carrying 5·9m. passengers.

Shipping. In May 1978 the merchant navy comprised 3,995 vessels of 37,792,941 GRT. Greek-owned ships under foreign flags totalled more than 14,597,994 GRT.

There is a canal (opened 9 Nov. 1893) across the Isthmus of Corinth (about 4 miles).

There is (since 1925) in the town and port of Thessaloniki a free zone, covering today a land area of 536 sq. km. In the same port there was established in 1923 and operating since 1929 a Yugoslav free zone with 94 sq. km total area of land and seaway. In 1923 there was created a free zone in the town of Piraeus, covering a land area of 181·5 sq. km.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1973 there were 3,200 telephone exchanges, 1·8m. installed capacity of telephone exchanges, handling 8,000m. calls. There were (1978) 2,319,797 telephones.

Elliniki Radiophonia Tileorasis (ERT), the Hellenic National Radio and Television Institute, is the government broadcasting station. *Ypiressia Enimerosseos Enoplon Dhynameon Helladhos* (YENED), the Greek Armed Forces Information Service, broadcasts from a central station in Athens *via* medium- and short-waves and has regional stations in 11 towns. ERT and YENED each broadcasts 1 TV programme. AFRTS broadcasts 1 TV programme in Iraklion (Crete). Number of receivers: radio, 2·8m.; television, 850,000.

Cinemas (1965). There were 1,400 cinemas.

Newspapers (1974). There were 12 daily newspapers published in Athens.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are administrative, civil and criminal courts and they are organized by special laws.

Religion. The Christian Eastern Orthodox faith is the established religion to which 98% of the population belong.

The Greek Orthodox Church is under an archbishop and 67 metropolitans, 1 archbishop and 7 metropolitans in Crete, and 4 metropolitans in the Dodecanese.

The Roman Catholics have 3 archbishops (in Naxos and Corfu and, not recognized by the State, in Athens) and 1 bishop (for Syra and Santorin). The Exarchs of the Greek Catholics and the Armenians are not recognized by the State.

Complete religious freedom is recognized by the Constitution of 1968, but proselytizing from, and interference with, the Greek Orthodox Church is forbidden.

Education. Public education is provided in nursery, primary and secondary schools, starting at 6 years of age and since 1963 free at all levels.

In 1978 there were 4,417 nursery schools with 5,410 staff and 133,700 pupils; 9,654 public day primary schools with 32,638 staff and 922,740 pupils. There were 2,214 secondary schools with 26,446 staff and 586,692 pupils. There were 811 public and 720 private technical and vocational schools with 147,799 students.

In 1978 there were 4 universities at Athens, Thessaloniki, Patras and Ioannina with 100,000 students and 6,150 lecturers.

Illiteracy in the age groups of 10 years and over was 18% in 1961 (8% among men). 1972 estimate 12%.

The Greek language consists of 2 branches, *katharevousa*, a conscious revival of classical Greek, used for official purposes and in newspapers, and *demotiki*, the spoken language.

Health (1976). There were 724 hospitals and sanatoria with a total of 58,574 beds. There were 19,340 doctors and 6,160 dentists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GREECE IN GREAT BRITAIN
(1A Holland Park, London, W11 3TP)

Ambassador: Efstathios Lagacos.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GREECE
(1 Ploutarchou St., Athens 139)

Ambassador: I. J. M. Sutherland, CMG.

OF GREECE IN THE USA (2221 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)

Ambassador: Menelas D. Alexandrakis.

OF THE USA IN GREECE
(91 Vasilissis Sophia Blvd, Athens)

Ambassador: Robert J. Macloskey.

OF GREECE TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: George Papoulias.

Books of Reference

Campbell, J., and Sherrard, P., *Modern Greece*. London, 1968
Forster, E. S., *A Short History of Modern Greece*. 3rd ed. London, 1958
Holden, D., *Greece Without Columns: The Making of the Modern Greeks*. London, 1972
Katris, J. A., *Eyewitness in Greece: The Colonels Come to Power*. St Louis, 1971
Kayser, B., *Géographie humaine de la Grèce*. Paris, Presses Universitaires, 1964
Kolodny, E. Y., *La Population des Îles de la Grèce*. Aix-en-Provence, 1973
Kousoulas, D. G., *Revolution and Defeat: The Story of the Greek Communist Party*. OUP, 1965
Kykkotis, I., *English–Modern Greek and Modern Greek–English Dictionary*. 3rd ed. London, 1957
Monzelis, N. P., *Modern Greece*, London, 1978
Munkman, C. A., *American Aid to Greece*. New York, 1958

Phillipson, A., *Die griechischen Landschaften: eine Landeskunde*. 4 vols. Frankfurt, 1951–59
Spring, J. T., *The Oxford Dictionary of Modern Greek*. 2 vols. OUP, 1966–67
Tsoukalis, L., *Greece and the European Community*. Farnborough, 1979
Woodhouse, C. M., *The Struggle for Greece, 1941–1949*. London, 1976
Xydis, S. G., *Greece and the Great Powers, 1944–47*. Thessaloniki, 1963
Young, K., *The Greek Passion*. London, 1967

GRENADA

Capital: St. George's
Population: 110,394 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$530 (1978)

HISTORY. Grenada became an independent nation within the Commonwealth on 7 Feb. 1974. Grenada was formerly an Associated State under the West Indies Act, 1967. Independence was achieved in May 1973.

AREA AND POPULATION. Grenada is the most southerly island of the Windward Islands with an area of 133 sq. miles (344 sq. km); population, census 1970, 92,775, of which 29,860 were in the parish of St George; estimated population 1978, 110,394. The largest of the Grenadines attached to Grenada is Carriacou, area 6,500 acres; population 1970, 5,950.

Vital statistics (1978): Births, 2,521; deaths, 765; infant deaths, 73; marriages, 360.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Grenada Constitution Order of 1973 was suspended on 13 March 1979 following a *coup*. The People's Revolutionary Government now comprises 23 members with a Cabinet of 7 members. Grenada has a bicameral legislature consisting of a Senate and a House of Assembly.

Governor-General: Sir Paul Scoon.
Prime Minister: Maurice Bishop.
National flag: Divided into 4 triangles of yellow, top and bottom, and green, hoist and fly; in the centre a red disc bearing a gold star; along the top and bottom edged red stripes each bearing 3 gold stars; on the green triangle near the hoist a pod of nutmeg.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Grenada is a member of the UN, OAS, Caricom, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1976 estimates balanced at EC$27,559,541. Public debt at 31 Dec. 1970 was EC$15,168,705.

Currency. The currency is the *Eastern Caribbean dollar*. In March 1980, £1 = EC$5·90; US$1 = EC$2·07.

Banking. In 1976 there were 6 commercial banks in Grenada: Barclays Bank International, Royal Bank of Canada, Bank of Nova Scotia, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, Grenada National Bank and the Grenada Co-operative Bank. The Grenada Agricultural Bank was established in 1965 to encourage agricultural development.

AGRICULTURE (1979). The principal crops grown are: Cocoa (16,000 acres), nutmegs (10,000 acres), bananas (4,200 acres), coconuts (3,000 acres), corn and pigeon peas (3,000 acres), citrus (1,240 acres), sugar-cane (1,000 acres), root-crops (665 acres), and vegetables (230 acres), in addition to small scattered cultivations of cotton, cloves, cinnamon, pimento, coffee and fruit trees.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 5,000; sheep, 8,000; goats, 6,000; pigs, 11,000; poultry, 267,000.

COMMERCE (1978). Total value of imports, EC$96,268,746; exports, EC$45,774,900. Chief exports: Cocoa (5·3m. lb.) EC$19·6m.; nutmegs (4·4m. lb.) EC$10·7m.; bananas (31·5m. lb.) EC$9·3m.; mace (600,000 lb.) EC$1·7m.

Value of imports (1975): From UK, EC$13,273,212; Canada, EC$4,811,365; USA, EC$4,445,944. Value of exports (1975): To UK, EC$11,390,485; USA, EC$1,102,803; Canada, EC$499,983.

Total trade between Grenada and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	3,782	4,493	*5,246*	5,397
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,603	4,294	*4,152*	4,099

TOURISM. In 1978, 32,321 visitors (excluding cruise passengers) visited the island, spending an estimated EC$25m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The scheduled road mileage is 577, of which 377 have an oiled surface and 210 are graded as third-and fourth-class roads.

Aviation. International Aeradio Ltd control by radio all plane movements within this area, and keep Pearls Airport in contact with St George's, on official airways business.

Shipping. Total shipping for 1978 was 927 motor and steamships and 166 sailing and auxiliary vessels, with a total net tonnage of 2,210,532 and 7,479 respectively.

Post and Broadcasting. The telephone system is owned and operated by the Grenada Telephone Co. Ltd. The Government of Grenada is a shareholder. The system is completely automatic, and in 1978 served 5,217 subscribers. Cable & Wireless (W.I.) Ltd operates a VHF radio system (telephone and telegraph) to Trinidad and Barbados, from where connexion is made to all principal West Indian islands and all other parts of the world.

Radio Grenada is government owned and operated.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GRENADA IN GREAT BRITAIN (Grand Bldgs, Trafalgar Sq., London, WC2)

High Commissioner: Fennis Augustine.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GRENADA

High Commissioner: H. S. H. Stanley, CMG (resides in Port-of-Spain).

OF GRENADA IN THE USA (1101 Vermont Ave., NW, Washington, DC., 20005)

Ambassador: Bernard K. Radix.

OF THE USA IN GRENADA

Ambassador: Sally Shelton (resides in Bridgetown).

OF GRENADA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Bernard K. Radix.

GUATEMALA

Capital: Guatemala City
Population: 6·8m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$910 (1978)

República de Guatemala

HISTORY. From 1524 to 1821 Guatemala was a Spanish captaincy-general, comprising the whole of Central America. It became independent in 1821 and formed part of the Confederation of Central America from 1823 to 1839, when Rafael Carrera dissolved the Confederation.

AREA AND POPULATION. Guatemala is bounded on the north and west by Mexico, south by the Pacific ocean and east by El Salvador, Honduras and Belize, and the area is 108,889 sq. km (42,042 sq. miles). In March 1936 Guatemala, El Salvador and Honduras agreed to accept the peak of Mount Montecristo as the common boundary point.

The population was 6·8m. in 1978. About 45% are pure Indians, of 21 different groups descended from the Maya-Quiché tribe; most of the remainder are mixed Indian and Spanish; and these supply the ruling classes. Density of population, 1978, 63 per sq. km.

Vital statistics, 1976: Births, 266,497; deaths, 81,677; marriages, 28,555; infant deaths, 20,576.

Guatemala is administratively divided into 22 departments, each with a governor appointed by the Head of Government. Population, 1976:

Departments	*Area (sq. km)*	*Population*	*Departments*	*Area (sq. km)*	*Population*
Alta Verapaz	8,686	372,572	Petén	35,854	71,463
Baja Verapaz	3,124	136,747	Quezaltenango	1,951	383,470
Chimaltenango	1,979	233,287	Quiché	8,378	363,579
Chiquimula	2,376	212,869	Retalhuleu	1,858	159,085
El Progreso	1,922	92,453	Sacatepéquez	465	116,259
Escuintla	4,384	353,302	San Marcos	3,791	473,341
Guatemala	2,126	1,239,749	Santa Rosa	2,955	225,597
Huehuetenango	7,403	422,717	Sololá	1,061	156,548
Izabal	9,038	205,305	Suchitepéquez	2,510	257,439
Jalapa	2,063	145,091	Totonicapán	1,061	207,954
Jutiapa	3,219	290,511	Zacapa	2,690	138,292

The capital is Guatemala City with about 1·5m. inhabitants (1979). Other towns are Quezaltenango (65,733), Puerto Barrios (38,956), Mazatenango (38,319), Antigua (26,631), Zacapa (35,769) and Cobán (43,538). An earthquake in central Guatemala in Feb. 1976 killed 24,103 people and destroyed 200,000 dwellings.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following the revolution of June 1954 the Constitution of 1945 was replaced in Aug. 1954 by a 'Political Statute'. A new Constitution was promulgated in 1965 with effect from 6 May 1966.

President of the Republic and C.-in-C.: Gen. Romeo Lucas García, elected by Congress for a 4-year term beginning 1 July 1978.
Minister of Foreign Affairs: Rafael Castillo Valdez.

The administration is carried on, under the President, by the Cabinet; the Council of State of 14 members from the 3 branches of Government; the municipalities; the University of San Carlos; agriculture; commerce; industry; banking; labour. Congress and mayors of municipalities, with their councils, are elected.

National flag: Three vertical strips of blue, white, blue, with the national arms in the centre.

National anthem: ¡Guatemala! feliz (words by J. J. Palma; tune by R. Alvarez).

DEFENCE

Army. Military service (2 years) is compulsory, but not universal, between the ages of 18 and 50 (from 18 to 30 in the special reserves), and conscripts may be called upon for work in communications, reforestation and agriculture. The Army numbers 17,000, organized in 10 infantry, 1 parachute and 1 engineer battalions and some motorized units with some tanks. The Policía Nacional has 3,000 personnel.

Navy. A Naval force was formed in 1959. It comprises 12 small patrol craft, 3 landing craft, 2 strike, 6 motor launches and 6 service craft. Since 1973 the base at Santo Tomas has had a 230-ton marine elevator (synchrolift), greatly improving naval repair facilities. Personnel in 1980 numbered 600 officers and men (including 210 marines).

Air Force. There is a small Air Force with 11 A-37B light attack aircraft, DC-6, 9 C-47 and 10 Israeli-built Arava transports, T-33 and Magister jet and PC-7 Turbo-Trainer turboprop trainers, and a number of light aircraft and helicopters, including 9 UH-1 Iroquois. Total strength is about 375 personnel and 55 aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Guatemala is a member of UN, OAS and CACM.

External Debt. In 1978 the external debt was Q.220m.

ECONOMY

Planning. In 1978 the Government announced its economic development programme and this included the continued development of agriculture, encouraging the development of agriculture-based industry and light engineering industry associated with agricultural development, promoting tourism, encouraging oil and mining development, improving roads and railway and airport facilities and continuing hydro-electric development. The 1979–82 National Economic Development Plan along these lines involves government investment of Q.1,937·5m.

Budget. The estimates of ordinary revenue and expenditure balanced as follows, in quetzales (1 quetzal = US$): 1976, 553·7m.; 1977, 797·7m.; 1978, 942·6m.; 1979, 1,056m. Income tax was introduced for the first time in 1963.

Currency. The gold *quetzal* was established 7 May 1925 equal to 60 old Guatemala paper pesos, with a gold content equal to that of the US$. The exchange rate has remained at $1 since 1926. Gold coins have been withdrawn from circulation. New coins of 25, 10, 5 and 1 *centavos* were issued by the Banco de Guatemala on 16 Sept. 1965; they are of a lower content value than the previous ones. There are also paper notes of 100, 50, 20, 10, 5, 1 and ½ *quetzales* (50 *centavos*).

Banking. By an Act effective 4 Feb. 1946 the Central Bank of Guatemala (founded in 1926 as a mixed central and commercial bank) was superseded by a new institution, the Banco de Guatemala, to operate solely as a central bank. Savings and term deposits at commercial banks were Q.776m. at the end of 1978. Total currency circulation (backed by a gold reserve fixed by law at a minimum of 40%) on 31 Dec. 1978 was Q.793·5m.; total net international reserves amounted to Q.749·8m. on 31 Dec. 1978. In July 1965 the country's quota with the IMF was increased from US$15m. to 25m.

There are 17 banks, including the Banco de Guatemala, Banco Nacional de Desarollo, set up in 1971 to promote agricultural development, its counterpart for small industries (Banco de los Trabajadores) set up in Jan. 1966 with initial capital of US$1·3m., a branch of the Bank of London and Montreal Ltd and a branch of the Bank of America.

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been officially adopted, but is little used in local commerce.

Libra of 16 oz.	= 1·014 lb.	*League*	= 3 miles
Arroba of 25 libras	= 25·35 lb.	*Vara*	= 32 in.
Quintal of 4 arrobas	= 101·40 lb.	*Manzana*	= 100 varas sq.
Tonelada of 20 quintals	= 18·10 cwt	*Caballeria* of 64 manzanas	= 110 acres
Fanega	= 1½ Imp. bushels		

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. 1,045m. kwh. of electricity were generated in 1976. A large-scale hydro-electric development costing US$350m. is now underway and others are planned.

Minerals. Mineral production includes zinc and lead concentrates, some antimony and tungsten, a small amount of cadmium and silver; some copper is also being mined. Exports (1977) Q.7·2m. In 1965 a subsidiary of International Nickel Company of Canada was granted a 40-year concession to extract and process nickel ore in northern Guatemala. Production and exports started in 1977.

Agriculture. The Cordilleras divide Guatemala into two unequal drainage areas, of which the Atlantic is much the greater. The Pacific slope, though comparatively narrow, is exceptionally well watered and fertile between the altitudes of 1,000 and 5,000 ft, and is the most densely settled part of the republic. The Atlantic slope is sparsely populated, and has little of commercial importance beyond the chicle and timber-cutting of the Petén, coffee cultivation of Cobán region and banana-raising of the Motagua Valley and Lake Izabal district. Soil erosion is serious and a single week of heavy rains suffices to cause flooding of fields and much crop destruction.

On 17 June 1952 an 'Agrarian Reform Law' was enacted providing for the expropriation (with eventual compensation) of those parts of landed estates which were not under cultivation. The US Government in 1953 protested against the expropriation of 234,000 acres belonging to the United Fruit Company. Under the new government the expropriation was halted and the 'Agrarian Reform Law' was superseded by a 'Statute' early in 1956, which provided small holdings to several thousand peasant farmers. This distribution of land continues, now under the provisions of the 'Agrarian Transformation Law' of 1962.

The principal crop is coffee; there are about 12,000 coffee plantations with 138m. coffee trees on about 338,000 acres, but 80% of the crop comes from 1,500 large coffee farms employing 426,000 workers. Coffee exports in 1977 were valued at Q.526·4m. mainly to USA and Federal Republic of Germany.

Bananas are still an important export crop, but exports have at times been seriously reduced, partly by labour troubles and by hurricanes. Exports 1977 were worth Q.21·1m.

Cotton has become an important export and in 1977 was valued at Q.154·9m. Other important exports (1977) were sugar, Q.81·8m.; beef, Q.27·8m. Guatemala is, after Mexico, the largest producer of chicle gum (used for chewing-gum manufacture in USA). Rubber development schemes are under way, assisted by US funds. Guatemala is one of the largest sources of essential oils (citronella and lemon grass); exports in 1977 were valued at Q.1·1m. Cattle-grounds (*potreros*) occupy about 758,000 acres. There were (1978) some 2·4m. head of cattle (mostly beef) in the country.

Forestry. The forest area has an extent of 17,784,000 acres. The department of Petén is rich in mahogany and other woods.

Fisheries. Exports were about Q.1·5m. in 1977.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The principal industries are food and beverages, tobacco, chemicals, hides and skins, textiles, garments and non-metallic minerals. New industries include electrical goods, plastic sheet and metal furniture.

Trade Unions. Trade unions are small. In 1954 the trade unions were ordered to reorganize and there are now two main federations.

Commerce. Values in Q.1,000 (1 quetzal = US$1) were:

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports (c.i.f.)	323,984	431,002	700,473	732,679	981,600	1,052,507
Exports (f.o.b.)	327,484	436,151	572,133	623,503	782,400	1,160,115

Value (in Q.1,000) of principal imports, 1977: Machinery and transport equipment, 355,191; chemicals, 191,952; petroleum products, 148,424; foodstuffs, 55,422. Chief exports are coffee, cotton, bananas, beef, essential oils, timber, chicle and shrimps. The main trading partners are USA, Japan and Federal Republic of Germany, and the partners of the Central American Common Market.

Total trade between Guatemala and UK for 6 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	7,410	31,918	2,133	3,600	5,726	7,596
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,948	9,838	14,022	16,676	14,529	13,371

Tourism. There were 444,843 foreign visitors in 1977.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1977 there were 17,139 km of roads, of which 2,765 are paved. There is a trunk highway from coast to coast *via* Guatemala City. There are 2 trunk highways from the Mexican to the Salvadorean frontier: the Pacific Highway serving the fertile coastal plain and the Pan-American Highway running through the highlands and Guatemala City. Motor vehicles number about 200,000.

Railways. The principal railway system is the government-owned (since 1968) *Ferrocarriles de Guatemala.* All railways are of 914 mm gauge. Total length of all lines is 820 km. Passengers carried, 1976, numbered 386,000, and freight carried (1976), 703,600 short tons. The bridge across the Suchiate River between Mexico and Guatemala in 1942 linked the railways of North and Central America, though differences in gauge make it necessary to change trains at Ayutla.

Aviation. The government-owned airline, Aviateca, furnishes both domestic and international services; 6 other airlines handle international traffic. In 1976 air cargo amounted to 16·1m. tons; number of passengers, 422,000.

Shipping. The chief ports on the Atlantic coast are Puerto Barrios and Santo Tomás de Castilla: on the Pacific coast, San José and Champerico. Total tonnage handled was, 1977, 2·6m. tons.

Post and Broadcasting. The Government own and operate the telegraph and telephone services; there were (1978) 70,614 telephone instruments. There are some 70 broadcasting stations. Radio receiving sets in use, 1976, numbered about 1m. There are 4 commercial TV stations, 1 government station and about 192,000 TV receivers.

Cinemas (1979). Cinemas numbered approximately 100.

Newspapers (1979). There are 9 daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered in a Supreme Court, 6 appeal courts and 28 courts of first instance. Supreme Court and appeal court judges are elected by Congress. Judges of first instance are appointed by the Supreme Court.

All holders of public office have to show on entering office, and again on leaving, a full account of their private property and income.

Religion. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing faith; but all other creeds have complete liberty of worship. Guatemala has an archbishopric.

Educatioh. In 1976 there were 6,415 primary schools with 27,666 teachers and an attendance of 753,932 pupils; these figures include private schools. There are 357 secondary and other schools having 7,051 teachers and an attendance of 104,800 pupils; the autonomous University of San Carlos de Borromeo, founded in 1678, was reopened in 1910 with 7 faculties and schools and there are 4 new universities.

Students at state university (1977) approximately 25,925. All education is in theory free, but owing to a grave shortage of state schools private schools flourish. The 1964 census showed that 63% of those 10 years of age and older were illiterate.

Social Welfare. A comprehensive system of social security was outlined in a law of 30 Oct. 1946. Medical personnel include about 1,250 doctors and 275 dentists for the whole republic. There are about 60 public hospitals and about 100 dispensaries.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GUATEMALA IN THE USA (2200 R St., NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)

Ambassador: Gen. Felipe Doroteo Monterroso.

OF THE USA IN GUATEMALA (7–01 Avenida de la Reforma, Zone 10, Guatemala City)

Ambassador: Frank V. Ortiz, Jr.

OF GUATEMALA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Eduardo Castillo Arriola.

Guatemala broke off diplomatic relations with UK on 31 July 1963, but there is a British Consulate in Guatemala City.

Books of Reference

The official gazette is called *Diario de Centro America.*

Adler, J. H., and others, *Public Finance and Economic Development in Guatemala.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1952
Banco de Guatemala, *Memoria annual, Estudio econòmico* and *Boletin Estadistica*
Bianchi, W. J., *Belize.* New York, 1959
Bloomfield, L. M., *The British Honduras-Guatemala Dispute.* Toronto, 1953
Holleran, M. P., *Church and State in Guatemala.* New York, 1949
Humphreys, R. A., *The Diplomatic History of British Honduras 1638–1901.* London, 1961
Male, P. J. E., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Guatemala.* HMSO, 1956
Mendoza, J. L., *Britain and Her Treaties on Belize.* Guatemala, 1946
Morton, F., *Xelâhuh.* London, 1959
Plant, R., *Guatemala: Unnatural Disaster.* London, 1978
Rosenthal, M., *Guatemala.* New York, 1961
Whetton, N. L., *Guatemala: The Land and the People.* Yale Univ. Press, 1961

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional, 5a Avenida y 8a Calle, Zona 1, Guatemala City.

GUINEA

Capital: Conakry
Population: 4·76m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$210 (1978)

République populaire et révolutionnaire de Guinée

HISTORY. Guinea was occupied by France in 1898 and became a territory of French West Africa in 1904. The independent republic of Guinea was proclaimed on 2 Oct. 1958, after the territory of French Guinea had decided at the referendum of 28 Sept. to leave the French Community.

Co-operation with France in economic and cultural matters was established by a convention signed on 22 May 1963.

AREA AND POPULATION. Guinea is bounded north and east by Guinea-Bissau, Senegal and Mali, south by Liberia and Sierra Leone and the Atlantic ocean to the west.

The area is 245,857 sq. km (95,000 sq. miles), and the population, census, 1972, was 5,143,284, including an estimated 1·5m. living abroad (estimate, 1978, 4,762,000). The largest towns (populations 1972 census) are Conakry, the capital (525,671), Kankan (85,310), Kindia, (79,861), Labé (79,670), and N'Zérékoré (about 23,000).

The ethnic composition is Fulani (40·3%, predominant in Moyenne-Guinée), Malinke (or Mandingo, 25·8%, prominent in Haut-Guinée), Susu (11%, prominent in Guinée-Maritime), Kissi (6·5%) and Kpelle (4·8%) in Guinee-Forestière, and Dialonka, Loma and others (11·6%).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of 12 Nov. 1958 declared Guinea 'a democratic, secular and social republic'. The Constitution provides for the limitation or renunciation of sovereignty in favour of African unity. The President of the republic is elected for a 7-year term and can be re-elected.

President: Sékou Touré (elected Jan. 1961, re-elected Jan. 1968 and Dec. 1974).
Prime Minister: Dr. Louis Lansana Beavogni.
Foreign Affairs: Abdoulaye Touré.

The National Assembly has 210 members; they and the 33 regional governors are appointed by the National Council of the *Parti démocratique de Guinée*, the sole legal party.

The administrative division comprises 33 regions, grouped into 4 'supra-regions' which correspond to the 4 major geographical and ethnic areas: Guinée-Maritime (Lower Guinea, headquarters at Kindia); Moyenne-Guinée (Fouta Djallon, headquarters at Labé); Haute-Guinée (Upper Guinea, headquarters at Kankan) and Guinée-Forestière (Forest-Guinea, headquarters at N'Zérékoré).

National flag: Three vertical strips of red, gold, green.

The official language is French but there are plans to replace French by either Susu or Malinké.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army of 8,000 men, which comprises 1 armoured battalion, 4 infantry battalions, 1 commando and 1 engineering battalion, has been equipped with Soviet, Czech and Chinese weapons, armoured cars and artillery.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed with Soviet assistance, is reported to be equipped with 6 MiG-17 jet-fighters and 2 MiG-15UTI trainers, 2 Il-18 turboprop transports,

4 An-14 and 4 Il-14 piston-engined transports, all Russian built, plus a few helicopters, piston-engined Yak-18 and L-29 jet trainers. Personnel about 800. An operational base for Soviet maritime reconnaissance aircraft has been established at Conakry.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Guinea is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1979 balanced at 11,250m. sylis.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *syli*, divided into 100 *cauris*, introduced in 1972. The issue consists of notes of 100, 50, 25 and 10 *sylis*, and coins of 50 *cauris*, 5, 2 and 1 *sylis*.

Banking. The Banque Centrale de la République de Guinée, with a capital of 50m. sylis, is controlled by a governor with ministerial rank. It is the sole bank of issue. In Jan. 1962 all insurance companies and the Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale, the only private bank in Conakry, were nationalized.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production of electrical energy was 500m. kwh. in 1976.

Minerals. Diamonds are found in the Macenta district (80,000 carats in 1976). Bauxite exists in the Los islands, the Boké district and the Kindia–Telimélé district; output, 1977, 9m. tonnes. Production of iron ore in the Kaloum peninsula was 1·04m. tonnes in 1970.

Agriculture. The chief products are rice, palm-nuts, bananas, coffee, pineapples, orange juice, groundnuts, millet. Coffee is grown in forest districts. There are experimental fruit gardens at Camayenne near Conakry, Kindia and Dalaba, 2 stations for rice selection (Kankan, Koba) and an experimental quinine station at Sérédou. Fouta Djallon contains cattle in abundance. In 1978 there were 1·6m. cattle and 805,000 sheep and goats.

Agricultural production, 1977 (in 1,000 tonnes): Bananas, 70; cassava, 484; maize, 370; rice, 320; palm oil, 37·8.

COMMERCE. In 1977 imports totalled 5,664m. sylis; exports, 6,629m. sylis. Alumina forms about 30% and bauxite 58% of the exports.

Total trade between Guinea and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	22	54	205	476	489
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,644	4,508	5,399	5,471	5,057

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 28,400 km of roads and tracks, of which 520 km are bitumenized.

Railways. A railway connects Conakry with Kankan (662 km) and may be extended to Bamako in Mali, by Chinese engineers. A line 134 km long linking bauxite deposits at Sangaredi with Port Kamsar was opened in 1973.

Aviation. There are airports at Conakry and Kankan; in 1973, 55,000 passengers disembarked and embarked.

Shipping. Conakry port facilities are being expanded 1976–80. There are 13 vessels of 15,041 GRT in Guinea.

Post. The territory is connected by cable with France and Pernambuco; also with Freetown, Monrovia and other places. There is a wireless station at Conakry affording communication with all territories of West Africa. Telephones, 1972, numbered about 7,488.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. About 62% of the population is Moslem, 1½% Christian and 35% follow tribal religions.

Education. There were, in 1970, 191,287 pupils in primary schools, 59,918 in secondary schools and 2,013 in technical schools. There were 1,478 students at teacher-training colleges.

Health. The medical service maintains 6 hospitals and 32 dispensaries.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GUINEA IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Aboubacar Somparé (resides in Paris).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUINEA

Ambassador: C. W. Squire, CMG, MVO (resides in Dakar).

OF GUINEA IN THE USA (2112 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Mamady Lamine Conde.

OF THE USA IN GUINEA (2nd Blvd. and 9th Ave., Conakry)

Ambassador: Oliver S. Crosby.

OF GUINEA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Sékou Mouké Yansane.

Books of Reference

Bulletin Statistique et Economique de la Guinée. Monthly. Conakry
Adamolekun, L., *Sékou Touré's Guinea.* London, 1976
Camara, S. S., *La Guinée sans la France.* Paris, 1976
Rivière, C., *Guinea: The Mobilization of a People.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1977
Taylor, F. W., *A Fulani–English Dictionary.* Oxford, 1932

GUINEA-BISSAU

Capital: Bissau
Population: 777,214 (1979)
GNP per capita: US$140 (1978)

HISTORY. Guinea-Bissau, formerly Portuguese Guinea, on the coast of Guinea, was discovered in 1446 by Nuno Tristão. It became a separate colony in 1879. It is bounded by the limits fixed by the convention of 12 May 1886 with France. In 1951 Guinea-Bissau became an overseas province of Portugal. The armed struggle against colonial rule began in 1963. Independence was declared on 24 Sept. 1973. On 10 Sept. 1974 Portugal formally recognized the independence of Guinea-Bissau.

AREA AND POPULATION. Guinea-Bissau is bounded by Senegal in the north and by Guinea in the east and south. It includes the adjacent archipelago of Bijagoz, with the island of Bolama. There are 12 administrative regions. The capital and chief port is Bissau, estimated population (census 1979), 109,486. Other ports are Bolama and Cacheu. Area is 36,125 sq. km (13,948 sq. miles); population (census, 1979), 777,214.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution, as established by the National People's Assembly, designates the *Partido Africano da Independencia da Guiné e Cabo Verde* (PAIGC) as the only permitted Party, and provides for eventual union between Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde. Executive powers are vested in the Council of State of 15 members, elected for 3 years by the Assembly from its own members, while administrative functions are exercised by the Council of State Commissioners, appointed by the President.

President of the Council of State: Luis Cabral.
Principal Commissioner (Prime Minister): João Bernardo Vieira.
Commissioners of State: Victor Saude Maria (*Foreign Affairs*); Vasco Cabral (*Planning and Development*); Filinto Vaz Martins (*Education*); Fidelis Almada (*Justice*); João da Costa (*Health*); Carlos Correia (*Finance*); Samba Lamine Mane (*Natural Resources*); Umaru Djalo (*Defence*); Constantino Teixeira (*Interior*); Manuel Santos (*Transport and Tourism*); Armando Ramos (*Commerce, Industry and Crafts*); Fernando Fortes (*Posts and Telecommunications*).

National flag: Horizontally yellow over green with red vertical strip in the hoist bearing a black star.

DEFENCE

Air Force. Formation of a small Air Force began in 1978 with the delivery of a French-built Cessna FTB-337 twin-engined counter-insurgency and general-purpose light transport.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Guinea-Bissau is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenue in 1976 was 463m. pesos; the expenditure, 907m. pesos.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *peso.*

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Mining is very little developed although bauxite (200m. tonnes) has been located in the Boké area. Exploration for oil is taking place but no reports of finds have been reported.

Agriculture. Chief products are rice, palm-oil, groundnuts, coconuts, timber, hides, seeds, wax.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 262,000; pigs, 174,000; goats, 182,000.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1978, 1,726,412 contos; exports, 422,642 contos. In 1977, 59% of exports went to Portugal (1976, 76·6%).

Total trade between Guinea-Bissau and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	15	2	562	835
Exports and re-exports from UK	327	516	3,346	600

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1972) 3,570 km of roads.

Shipping. In 1972, 112 vessels of 232,912 net tons entered the ports.

Post. In 1972 there were 2,764 telephones.

Cinemas. There were 7 cinemas (1972) with a seating capacity of 3,000.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. About 40% of the population are Moslem and about 4% Christian.

Education. There were, in 1976, 343 primary schools with 80,000 pupils and 1,000 teachers; 2 secondary preparatory schools with 4,000 pupils; 4 technical schools with 694 pupils and a secondary school with 692 pupils.

Health. In 1970 there were about 30 doctors and 900 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUINEA-BISSAU

Ambassador: C. W. Squire, CMG, MVO (resides in Dakar).

OF GUINEA-BISSAU IN THE USA

Ambassador: Gil Vicente Vaz Fernandes.

OF THE USA IN GUINEA-BISSAU
(Ave. Domingos Ramos, Bissau)

Ambassador: Edward Marks.

OF GUINEA-BISSAU TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Gil Vicente Vaz Fernandes.

Books of Reference

Anuário da Guiné Portuguesa. Bissau (latest issue, 1956–58)
Relatório e Mapas do Movimento Comercial e Maritimo da Guiné. Bolama. Annual
Guine. Agencia-Geral do Ultramar. Lisbon, 1961
Cabral, A., *Revolution in Guinea.* London, 1969—*Return to the Source.* New York, 1973
Davidson, B., *Growing from the Grass Roots.* London, 1974
Gjerstad, O., and Sarrazin, C., *Sowing the First Harvest: National Reconstruction in Guinea-Bissau. Oakland, 1978*
Mota, T. de, Guiné Portuguesa. Lisbon, 1954
Rudebeck, L., *Guinea-Bissau: A Study of Political Mobilization.* Uppsala, 1974

GUYANA

Capital: Georgetown
Population: 800,000 (1977)
GNP per capita: US$550 (1978)

HISTORY. The territory, including the counties of Demerara, Essequibo and Berbice, named from the 3 rivers, was first partially settled by the Dutch West Indian Company about 1620. The Dutch retained their hold until 1796, when it was captured by the English. It was finally ceded to Great Britain in 1814 and named British Guiana. On 26 May 1966 British Guiana became an independent member of the Commonwealth under the name of Guyana and the world's first Co-operative Republic on 23 Feb. 1970.

AREA AND POPULATION. Guyana is situated on the north-east coast of South America on the Atlantic ocean, with Surinam on the east, Venezuela on the west and Brazil on the south and west. Area, 83,000 sq. miles (210,000 sq. km). Estimated population (Dec. 1977), 800,000. Births (1972), 25,065; deaths (1974), 3,418. The Greater Georgetown area had in 1975 an estimated population of 182,000.

In Nov. 1940 sites on the bank of the Demerara River, about 25 miles from the sea, and at Makouria, about 40 miles up the Essequibo River, were leased to the USA as military bases. The site on the Demerara River is being operated by the Guyana Government as a civil airport. The US Government relinquished its claims to Atkinson on Guyana's attainment of independence. On 1 May 1969 the airport and surrounding area (formerly Atkinson) were renamed Timehri.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution is based on the agreement reached at the independence conference in London in Nov. 1965. It provides for a unicameral national assembly of 53 elected members. A new Constitution was being drafted in 1980. Elections are held under the single-list system of proportional representation, with the whole of the country forming one electoral area and each voter casting his vote for a party list of candidates. The legislature is elected for 5 years unless earlier dissolved.

The elections held on 16 July 1973 gave the People's National Congress 37 seats, the People's Progressive Party 14 seats, the Liberator Party 2 seats. The PNC with an overall majority formed a 25-member cabinet. Thirteen of these are non-elected members.

President: Arthur Chung.

The Cabinet was in March 1980 composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Education, Social Development and Culture: L. F. S. Burnham.
Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of National Development: Dr P. A. Reid. *Economic Development and Co-operatives:* H. D. Hoyte. *Works and Transport:* S. S. Naraine. *Parliamentary Affairs and Leader of the House:* B. Ramsaroop. *Home Affairs:* C. V. Mingo. *Health, Housing and Labour:* H. Green. *Energy and Natural Resources:* H. O. Jack. *Finance:* E. E. Hope. *Agriculture:* G. B. Kennard. *Attorney-General and Justice:* M. Shahabuddeen. *Foreign Affairs:* R. E. Jackson. *Trade and Consumer Protection:* J. A. Tyndall. *Information:* F. V. A. Campbell. *Regional:* O. E. Clarke. *Office of the Prime Minister:* C. A. Nascimento. *Ministers of State:* F. U. A. Carmichael (*Regional*), P. Duncan (*Economic Development and Co-operatives*), K. B. Bancroft (*Regional*), J. P. Chowritmootoo (*Regional*), J. R. Thomas (*Office of the Prime Minister*), R. H. O. Corbin (*Youth, Sport and National Development*), S. Prashad (*Regional*).

National flag: Green with a yellow triangle based on the hoist, edged in white, charged with a red triangle edged in black.

DEFENCE

Army. The Guyana Army has a strength of 5,000 (which includes all armed services), including a women's army corps. It comprises 2 infantry battalions.

Air Force. The Air Command is equipped with light aircraft and helicopters, including a turboprop King Air 200, 6 Islander twin-engined STOL transports and 9 Bell 206/212, Alouette III and Hughes 269 light helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Guyana is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, Caricom and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in G$1,000):

	1974	*1975*[1]	*1976*[1]	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Revenue	395,317	585,491	500,942	442,475	539,591	693,921
Expenditure	358,553	602,518	746,329	567,322	632,749	868,664

[1] Revised estimates.

These figures are exclusive of special receipts from the Colonial Development Fund, US grant and the related expenditure.

Chief items of revenue 1975 (in G$1,000): Customs and excise, 330,746; internal revenue, 124,071; fees, fines, etc., 4,082; posts, 3,841; rents, royalties, etc., 1,197; miscellaneous, 16,201. Expenditure: Public works, 91,522; agriculture, 60,443; education, 59,433; health, 29,248; post and telecommunications, 19,716.

Public debt, 31 Dec. 1975, was G$676·8m.

Currency. Accounts are kept in *dollars* and *cents* (G$ = £0·19). The Bank of Guyana, established in 1965, issued Guyana dollar notes of $1, 5, 10 and 20 and coins of 1-, 5-, 10-, 25- and 50-cent pieces. The face value of Guyana notes in circulation at 31 Dec. 1977 was G$161·4m.

Banking. Barclays Bank International and the Royal Bank of Canada maintain branches in Berbice, Demerara and Essequibo while the Bank of Baroda (India) has branches in Demerara and Berbice. The Chase Manhattan Bank (USA) and the Bank of Nova Scotia each have a branch in Georgetown. The Guyana National Co-operative Bank opened in Feb. 1970 with headquarters at Georgetown and branches in Berbice, Linden and Essequibo. In 1973 the Guyana Agricultural Co-operative Bank and the Guyana Mortgage Finance Bank were established.

As at 31 Dec. 1977 the Bank of Guyana had external assets totalling G$148m.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Placer gold mining commenced in 1884, and was followed by diamond mining in 1887. From 1884 to 1973 the output of gold was 431,413 bullion oz. (15,600 oz. in 1976). From 1901 to 1973 the production of diamonds was 4,008,211 metric carats (14,000 in 1976). There are large deposits of bauxite; 4,851,000 tons and 247,000 tons of alumina were produced in 1976. Full-scale production of manganese began in 1960 and 114,988 wet tons were produced in 1968. The North West Guyana Mining Co. Ltd, operating through the Manganese Mines Ltd, closed operation in Guyana by the end of 1968.

Agriculture. Production, 1976: Sugar-cane, 332,000 tons; rice, 110,000 tons. Other important products are coconuts, coffee, cocoa, ground provisions and citrus fruit. Other tropical fruits and vegetables are grown mostly in scattered plantings; they include mangoes, papaws, avocado pears, melons, bananas and gooseberries. Other important crops are tomatoes, cabbages, black-eye peas, peanuts, carrots, onions, turmeric, ginger, red kidney beans, soybeans, eschallot and tobacco. Large areas of unimproved land in the coastal region, which vary in width up to about 30 miles from the sea, are still available for agricultural and cattle-grazing projects.

Livestock estimate (1978): Cattle, 270,000; pigs, 135,000; sheep, 112,000; goats, 66,000; poultry, 11·5m.

Forestry. Guyana can be divided roughly into 3 regions: (1) A low coastal region varying in width up to about 30 miles and constituting the agricultural area; (2) an intermediate area about 100 miles wide, of slightly higher undulating land contain-

ing the chief mineral and forest resources of the country; and (3) a hinterland of several mountain ranges and extensive savannahs. Approximately 87% of the land area is forested, and about 60,000 sq. miles of this is still available for timber exploitation. Only about 20% of the forest area is at present regarded as being reasonably accessible for timber extraction on an economic basis, however. In 1972 this area accounted for the production of 8,233,743 cu. ft of wood and wood products.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports (in G$) for calendar years:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	567,054,570	810,641,316	927,299,000	804,265,086	711,056,000
Exports	595,927,103	840,669,788	695,151,911	652,451,438	739,589,440

Chief imports (1978): Wheat flour, 12,891,962 lb., $4,026,671; unmilled wheat, 91,298,250 lb., $17,452,170; milk, 33,593,349 lb., $28,964,157; textile fabrics, 11·8m. sq. yd, $24,938,438; footwear, 14,921,871 doz. pairs; motor vehicles and parts, $7,453,203; split peas, 6,272,093 lb., $4,031,912.

Chief domestic exports (1978): Sugar, 280,672 tons, $234,552,873; rice, 104,761 tons, $95,982,985; rum, 1,842,569 proof gallons, $9,456,032; timber, 1,209,436 cu. ft, $9,981,892; molasses, 19,572,640 gallons, $8,917,682; diamonds, 10,999 carats, $1,471,661; shrimps, 1,682,610 lb., $12,397,056.

Imports (exclusive of transhipments), 1978, from CARICOM Territories, 28·9%; from USA, 22·5%; from UK, 21·9%; from Canada, 4·1%; exports (exclusive of transhipments) to UK, 29%; to CARICOM Territories, 15·4%; to Canada, 6·9%.

Total trade between Guyana and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	48,112	46,414	46,447	50,623	43,009
Exports and re-exports from UK	29,620	37,977	33,441	27,292	27,607

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Roads and vehicular trails in the national, provincial and urban systems amount to 1,810 miles, of which 595 miles are maintained by government, 836 miles by local authorities and 269 miles by 5 municipalities. There are 422 miles of road on the coastal and lower riverain areas of which 308 miles are paved; and 651 miles of road and vehicular trail in the upper riverain and interior areas of which only 16 miles are paved. A new road, which will eventually link up with the Pan American Highway, is now under construction in the Guyana interior. The road extends from Mahdia on the Potaro River to Annai in the Rupununi. Work on the road is being undertaken on a self-help basis. Motor vehicles, as of 31 Dec. 1976, totalled 64,272, including 26,599 passenger cars, 6,979 lorries and vans, 9,072 tractors and trailers, and 19,109 motor cycles.

Railways. The 19-mile government-owned West Coast Railway ceased operation in June 1974. Passenger and cargo services between Vreed-en-Hoop on the west bank of the Demerara River and Parika at the mouth of the Essequibo River are carried out by buses owned by the Guyana Transport Services.

In addition, there is a short, government-owned railway in the North West District, while the Guyana Bauxite Co. operates a standard-gauge railway of 80 miles from Linden on the Demerara River to Ituni. In March 1967 a bridge (740 ft) across the Demerara River was opened to enable the company to resume mining operations on the west bank of the river.

Aviation. Guyana Airways Corporation operates scheduled services within the state. Other services in operation: British Airways 4 times weekly to the Caribbean, Europe and North America: PANAM 3 times weekly to North, Central and South America: Air France, to and from Guadeloupe, Paramaribo and Cayenne 4 times a week; British West Indian Airways, Ltd, to and from Trinidad 3 times a week, providing direct connexion with New York and London; Cubana Airlines once weekly. All-cargo services are provided by Guyana Airways out of Guyana through the major Caribbean countries to the USA (Miami) and also to Brazil.

Shipping. In 1975, 1,273 vessels of 2,823,912 NRT entered and 1,225 of 2,266,220 NRT cleared the port of Georgetown.

Guyana is in direct sea-communication with the UK, France, Canada, USA, the West Indies, and Netherlands and French Guiana. There are 217 nautical miles of river navigation. There are ferry services across the mouths of the Demerara, Berbice and Essequibo rivers, the last providing a link between the West Coast Railway and the islands of Leguan and Wakenaam and the mainland at Adventure, and a number of coastal and river-boat services carrying both passengers and cargo. A number of launch services are operated in the more remote areas by private concerns.

Georgetown harbour, about ½ mile wide and 2½ miles long, has a minimum depth of 24 ft. New Amsterdam harbour is situated at the mouth of the Berbice River; there are wharves for coastal vessels only. Bauxite is loaded on ocean-going freighters at Mackenzie, 67 miles up the Demerara River, and at Everton on the Berbice River, about 10 miles from the mouth of the waterway. The Essequibo River has several timber-loading berths ranging from 20 to 40 ft. Springlands on the Corentyne River is the point of entry and departure of passengers travelling by launch services to and from Surinam. It is also a shipping point for rice and other produce from the Corentyne to Georgetown.

Post and Broadcasting. The inland public telegraph and radio communication services are operated and maintained by the Telecommunication Corporation, established on 1 March 1967. On 31 Dec. 1976 there were 57 post offices and 94 agencies (including travelling post offices and agencies).

The telephone exchanges had at the end of 1975 a total of 17,311 direct exchange lines with (1978), 27,064 telephone instruments. The number of route miles in the coastal and inland areas was 2,982 km. 39 land-line stations were maintained at post offices in the coastal area, and 8 telegraph stations in the interior provide communication with the coastal area through a central telegraph office in Georgetown.

Overseas radio-telephone and telegraphic communication were provided by Cable & Wireless (W.I.) Ltd, but were nationalized in 1977 and the service is now provided by the Guyana International Telecommunications Corporation Ltd (Guyintel). In Georgetown a central radio station provides facilities for radio communication with 5 branch offices operated in combination with the wireless telegraph stations mentioned above. 92 stations operated by other government departments, 31 stations operated by private concerns (including mining, ranching, timber and other commercial interests) and 12 coastal ships and launches. This system is linked with the telephone system and is available to the general public.

A Tropospheric Scatter System, operated by Guyintel, was opened on 26 March 1969. It provides for a maximum of 32 channels linking Guyana with the rest of the world *via* Trinidad, the nearest point for connexion in the company's broad band system. The Guyana United Broadcasting Co. Ltd, operates 1 station on a commercial basis. The Government established a national broadcasting service on 1 Oct. 1968 which is also operating on a commercial basis.

Cinemas (1975). There are 51 cinemas with seating capacity of 38,375.

Newspapers (1977). There are 2 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 64,000 and 5 weekly papers with a combined circulation of 138,000.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The law, both civil and criminal, is based on the common and statute law of England, save that the principles of the Roman–Dutch law have been retained in respect of the registration, conveyance and mortgaging of land.

The Supreme Court of Judicature consists of a Court of Appeal and a High Court.

Education. In Sept 1976 the Government assumed total responsibility for education from nursery school to university. Private education was abolished. In Sept. 1977, the total number of schools was 916: Nursery, 400; primary, 445; secondary, 71.

There are now 5 technical and vocational schools and 2 schools for the teaching of home economics and domestic crafts. Training in co-operatives is provided by the Kuru-Kuru Co-operative College and agriculture by the Guyana School of

Agriculture and the Burnham Agricultural Institute. The training of primary and secondary school teachers is undertaken by 3 institutions. Higher education is also provided by the University of Guyana which was established in 1963 with faculties of natural science, social science, art, technology and education as well as first year students in law. There were 1,889 students in July 1979.

Health. In 1977 there were 23 hospitals, 132 health centres and stations, 29 dispensaries and 13 medical outposts. There were 114 doctors and 11 dentists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GUYANA IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Palace Court, London, W2)

High Commissioner: Dr Cedric Hilburn Grant (accredited 12 Oct. 1977).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUYANA (44 Main St., Georgetown)

High Commissioner: P. L. V. Mallet.

OF GUYANA IN THE USA (2490 Tracey Place, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Laurence E. Mann.

OF THE USA IN GUYANA (31 Main St., Georgetown)

Ambassador: George B. Roberts, Jr.

OF GUYANA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Books of Reference

Daly, P. H., *From Revolution to Republic*. Georgetown, 1970
Daly, Vere T., *A Short History of the Guyanese People*. Rev. ed. London, 1975
Newman, P., *British Guiana—Problem of Cohesion in an Immigrant Society*. OUP, 1964
Report of the British Guiana Commission of Inquiry of the International Commission of Jurists on Racial Problems in the Public Service. Geneva, 1965
Smith, R. T., *British Guiana*. OUP, 1962
Swan, M., *British Guiana*. HMSO, 1957

HAITI

Capital: Port-au-Prince
Population: 5·53m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$260 (1978)

République d'Haiti

HISTORY. Haiti occupies the western third of the large island of Hispaniola which was discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1492. The Spanish colony was ceded to France in 1697 and became her most prosperous colony. After the extirpation of the Indians by the Spaniards (by 1533) large numbers of African slaves were imported whose descendants now populate the country. The slaves obtained their liberation following the French Revolution, but subsequently Napoleon sent his brother-in-law, Gen. Leclerc, to restore French authority and re-impose slavery. Toussaint Louverture, the leader of the slaves who had been appointed a French general and governor, was kidnapped and sent to France, where he died in gaol. However, the reckless courage of the Negro troops and the ravages of yellow fever forced the French to evacuate the island and surrender to the blockading British squadron.

The country declared its independence on 1 Jan. 1804, and its successful leader, Gen. Jean-Jacques Dessalines, proclaimed himself Emperor of the newly-named Haiti. After the assassination of Dessalines (1806) a separate regime was set up in the north under Henri Christophe, a Negro general who in 1811 had himself proclaimed King Henry. In the south and west a republic was constituted, with the mulatto Alexander Pétion as its first President. Pétion died in 1818 and was succeeded by Jean-Pierre Boyer, under whom the country became re-united after Henry had committed suicide in 1820. From 1822 to 1844 Haiti and the eastern part of the island (later the Dominican Republic) were united. After one more monarchical interlude, under the Emperor Faustin (1847–59), Haiti has been a republic. From 1915 to 1934 Haiti was under United States occupation.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 27,750 sq. km (10,700 sq. miles), of which about three-quarters is mountainous. The population at the census in 1975 was 4,583,785 (highest density in Latin America), of which 85% are living in rural areas. The capital, Port-au-Prince (Ouest) census (1975) population 458,675. Other estimates (1975): Cap Haitien (Nord), 54,691; Gonaives (Artibonite), 36,736 (Sud); Les Cayes (Sud), 27,222; Jérémie (Sud), 25,117; Port de Paix (Nord-Ouest), 21,733; St Marc, 20,504; Jacmel, 16,449. Infant deaths per 1,000 live births in 1970 were estimated at 147.

The country is divided into 9 *Départements*: the original Nord-Ouest, Artibonite, Nord, Ouest, Sud; plus (1962) Nord Est, Centre, Sud Est and Grande Anse. The Île de la Gonave, some 40 miles long, lies in the gulf of the same name. Among other islands is La Tortue, off the north peninsula. The majority of the population are Negroes, with an important minority of mulattoes and only about 5,000 white residents, almost all foreign.

Haiti is the only French-speaking republic in the Americas. The standard French of government, parliament and the press is spoken by the small literate minority, but the great majority of the people habitually speak the dialect known as Créole.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1950 Constitution, under which Dr François Duvalier was elected president on 22 Oct. 1957, provided that no president was immediately re-eligible. The new Constitution later in 1957 did not forbid re-election.

A single-chamber legislature of 58 deputies elected for a 6-year term was established in April 1961, and new chambers were elected in 1967, 1973 and 1979.

In 1964 the Constitution was again rewritten and Dr Duvalier named Life President (22 June); the deputies were made capable of indefinite re-election.

President of the Republic: In April 1961 elections were held for the Legislative Chamber, and afterwards it was announced that Dr Duvalier had been re-elected President for a further 6 years (on 22 June 1964 extended to 'life'), although the next presidential election was not due until 1963 and there had been neither nominations nor campaign. (For the series of *coups d'état* in 1956–57, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, p. 1085.) Dr Duvalier died 21 April 1971. He was succeeded, as President for Life, by his son, Jean-Claude Duvalier whom he nominated as his successor under Article 102 of the 1964 Constitution as amended 14 Jan. 1971.

National flag: Vertically black and red, with a small white panel in the centre bearing the national arms.

National anthem: 'La Dessalinienne': Pour le pays, pour les ancêtres (words by J. Lhérisson; tune by N. Geffrard, 1903).

DEFENCE. The Haitian Defence Force (*Forces Armées d'Haiti*) totalling about 6,550 men, is divided into Army, Navy, and Air Force. The President is Commander-in-Chief and appoints the officers.

Army. Total strength, about 6,000, organized into 9 Military Departments and the 'Leopards'. Three of the Departments are in Port-au-Prince and consist of the Presidential Guard (4 Companies); the Dessalines Barracks (7 Companies including the Dessalines Battalion and Headquarters troops); and the Port-au-Prince Police (6 Companies in blue uniforms). The other 6 Military Departments are located outside Port-au-Prince; their troops (21 Companies) operate as District Police. The Fire Brigade and the Prison Guard Company are also part of the Armed Forces. Only the Presidential Guard, the Dessalines Battalion and the Leopards (2 companies of 'Commandos' or Special Forces) with a third company of about 200 recruits, now in training, have any potential for tactical military operations. They are armed mainly with light infantry weapons but have a few elderly pieces of light artillery, 9 light tanks and 6 V-150 commando vehicles.

Navy. The Navy/coastguard of 40 officers and 260 men has 2 *ex*-USCG cutters, 5 coastal patrol boats and 4 service craft. There were negotiations in the USA for the purchase of replacement patrol craft. The base is at Port-au Prince.

Air Force. Personnel strength is about 250, with about 30 aircraft of some 12 varieties. They include 8 Cessna O-2A twin piston-engined counter-insurgency aircraft, 2 DC-3s, 5 light transports, 5 training/liaison aircraft, and 9 Hughes and Sikorsky helicopters.

Militia. There is in addition a volunteer civilian force, the *Volontaires de la Sécurité Nationale*, whose total strength is now estimated at about 14,900, about half of whom have access to antiquated rifles. This force, formerly of some importance as Dr François Duvalier's 'private army' of tough, devoted followers (sometimes called Tontons Macoute or Bogeymen) is much less prominent since his death, having been reduced in strength and reorganized under Defence Force Headquarters on lines roughly parallel to the regional Military Departments.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Haiti is a member of UN and OAS.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (fiscal year ending 30 Sept.) in US$1m. (5 gourdes = US$1), balanced as follows: 1971–72, 29·6; 1972–73, 31·3; 1973–74, 33·2; 1974–75, 38·9; 1975–76, 43·3.

Proposed expenditures for the year 1974–75 (in US$1m.) are: Interior and defence, 9·9; health, 5; education, 4·6; debt service, 3·4; the chief sources of revenue are customs duties, 15·2; export taxes, 3·9, and internal taxes, 18·6. A revised income tax, on individuals and companies, became effective in April 1973. These figures do

not give a full picture of Haiti's financial situation, since the State also draws substantial revenue from other sources, mainly the tobacco monopoly, which deals in various fields besides tobacco; these revenues are 'unfiscalized' and neither the amount realized nor the purposes for which the money is spent are made public.

The development budget (1975–76) balanced at US$103·9m. and includes US$66·4m. in foreign aid.

The total public debt at Dec. 1974 was approximately US$102m., of which about $54·2m. is owed abroad.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *gourde* and its value fixed at 5 *gourdes* = US$1. The total currency in circulation on 1 Oct. 1974 was 158·8m. gourdes. There are copper–nickel coins for 50, 20, 10 and 5 *centimes* and copper–zinc–nickel coins of 10 and 5 centimes. The amount of US currency in circulation is not known, due to the fact that it is used freely with the local currency, and is legal tender.

Banking. The Banque Nationale de la République d'Haiti, owned by the State, was established 21 Oct. 1910 with a capital of US$5m., and has a monopoly of the note issue. US dollars may be included in the minimum required reserves. The Royal Bank of Canada, the Citibank, the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Bank of Boston, the Banque de l'Union Haitienne (mainly local capital with participation from American, Canadian and Dominican Republic Banks), Banque Nationale de Paris and First National Bank of Chicago all have branches in Port-au-Prince.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is officially accepted.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The hydro-electric plant at Péligre, which was inaugurated in July 1971, provides some 45m. kw. to the capital. The thermal plant in Port-au-Prince, formerly US and now state owned, is now on standby for emergencies. Generating capacity at Cap Haitien is 3·1m. kw.

Minerals. A US company is engaged in mining bauxite (792,600 tonnes in 1973–74). A Canadian firm mining copper (144,430 tonnes in 1970) had to suspend operations at the end of 1971, as uneconomical because of the world price of copper, but indications are that copper mining may start again. Haiti may possess undeveloped mineral resources of oil, gold, silver, antimony, sulphur, coal and lignite, nickel, gypsum and porphyry.

Agriculture. Only one-third of the country is arable and most people own the tiny plots they farm; the resulting pressure of population is the main cause of rural poverty. Number of farms is estimated at over 500,000.

The occupations of Haiti are nine-tenths agricultural, carried on in 7 large plains, from 200,000 to 25,000 acres, and in 15 smaller plains down to 2,000 acres. Irrigation is used in some areas. Haiti's most important product is coffee of good quality, classified as 'mild', and grown by peasants. Production in 1973–74 totalled about 600,000 bags (of 60 kg). In 1974–75, 300,000 bags were exported. Second most important crop is sugar. Sisal is grown extensively. Much of the fibre is exported as or for cordage. New types of cotton are being tried with success. New varieties of rice should significantly boost future production, especially in the Artibonite Valley. Output of main crops in 1972–73 (short tons) was: Sugar, 72,500; sisal, 18,000; (tonnes) cocoa, 3,000; tobacco, 2,000; maize, 257,000; rice, 83,000.

Rum and other spirits are distilled. Essential oils from lime, vetiver, neroli and amyris are important. Cattle and horse breeding are encouraged.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 900,000; sheep, 85,000; pigs, 2m.; goats, 1·2m.; horses, 400,000; poultry, 4·1m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Light manufacturing industries assembling or finishing goods for re-export constitute the fastest growing sector. Their foreign exchange earnings are second only to those of coffee. There are 2 textile mills producing cheap denim with a total of 550 looms and 14,000 spindles. Soap factories produce laundry soap, toilet soap

and detergent. A cement factory located near the capital produced 140,000 tons in 1973–74 and is extending to 300,000 tons per year. A steel plant making rods, beams and angles was opened in 1974. There are also a pharmaceutical plant, a tannery, a plastics plant, 2 paint works, 2 shoe factories, a large factory producing enamel cookingware, 2 pasta-making factories, a tomato cannery and a flour-mill, all located in or near Port-au-Prince.

Labour. Trade unions were recognized in Feb. 1946. Strong government influence is exercised over the insignificant portion of the labour force that is unionized and organized labour has virtually no strength in Haiti.

Commerce. Imports and exports for fiscal years ending 30 Sept. (in US$1m.):

	1971–72	*1972–73*	*1973–74*[1]	*1974–75*[1]	*1975–76*[1]
Imports	65·8	76·7	119·9	142·5	201·0
Exports	42·3	51·3	100·8	81·1	117·5

[1] Provisional.

Chief exports from Haiti during the period 1 Oct. 1973–30 Sept. 1974 were (in US$1m.) as follows: Coffee, 23·9; light industrial products assembled for re-export, 18·6; bauxite, 12·1; essential oils, 6·5; sugar, 900,000; handicrafts, sisal and sisal products are also normally significant.

Of total imports in 1971–72 (US$65·8m.), USA supplied $28·1m., Japan, $5·8m.; Canada, $4·9m. (mostly wheat); France, $3·6m.; Federal Republic of Germany, $3·4m.; UK, $3m.; Curaçao, $2·8m. (petroleum products); of exports ($48·2m.) the main destinations were: USA $26·7m., Belgium, $3·2m.; France, $3·2m.; Italy, $2·3m.; Netherlands, $1·9m. Coffee was the main export to Europe.

The leading imports are foodstuffs, textiles, machinery, mineral oils, raw materials for transformation industries and vehicles.

Total trade between Haiti and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	154	199	139	882	1,063	635	1,118
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,470	2,000	2,143	2,697	3,394	4,155	3,162

Tourism. In 1976, 280,000 tourists visited Haiti.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length of roads is some 4,000 km, little of which is practicable in ordinary motors in the rainy season. Four-wheel drive vehicles are widely used as well as lorries. A major road-building programme is in progress (1976) financed by the World Bank, the Inter-American Development Bank and France. There are about 21,500 vehicles in Haiti.

Railways. The only railway is owned by the Haitian American Sugar Company.

Aviation. An airport capable of handling jets was opened at Port-au-Prince in 1965. US and French carriers provide daily direct services to New York, Miami, Jamaica, Puerto Rico and the French Antilles. There are also services to the Dominican Republic, the Bahamas and the Netherlands Antilles. A Haitian company provides a cargo service to the US and Puerto Rico. Air services connecting Port-au-Prince with other Haitian towns are operated by Haiti Air Inter, under a management contract with Turks and Caicos Airways, who provide aircraft and personnel.

Shipping. US, French, Federal Republic of Germany, Dutch, British, Canadian and Japanese lines connect Haiti with the US, Latin America (except Cuba), Canada, Jamaica, Europe and the Far East.

Post. Most principal towns are connected by the government telegraph system, telephones and wireless.

Cables run from Port-au-Prince to Puerto Plata (Dominican Republic) and to New York and South America.

The telephone company, of which the Haitian Government is now the majority stockholder, is in process of being modernized. Telephone subscribers totalled 17,800 in 1977.

Cinemas (1975). There were 19 cinemas and 4 drive-in cinemas in Port-au-Prince.

Newspapers (1975). There were 6 daily newspapers in Port-au-Prince, also a monthly in English and 1 weekly newspaper in Cap Haitien.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Judges, both of the lower courts and the court of appeal, are appointed by the President. The legal system is basically French. The divorce law has recently been amended to permit parties to obtain 'quick and painless' divorces at a moderate cost, in the hope of attracting the US trade, now that the Mexican 'divorce mills' have closed down. This has developed a useful flow of dollar revenue.

Police. The Police number about 600 in Port-au-Prince and are part of the armed forces.

Religion. Since the Concordat of 1860, the official religion is Roman Catholicism, under an archbishop with 5 suffragan bishops. There are still quite a number of foreigners, French and French Canadians mainly, among the clergy but the first Haitian archbishop took office in 1966. The Episcopal Church now has its first Haitian bishop who was consecrated in 1971. Other Christian churches number perhaps 10% of the population. The folk religion is Voodoo.

Education. Education is divided into primary (first 6 years), secondary (the next 7 years) and finally superior or university. The school system is modelled on that of France. The law calls for free and compulsory elementary education in the French language.

For the 1973–74 academic year, urban primary schools numbered 360 (221 lay and 139 religious) attended by 127,330 pupils with 3,532 teachers. There were, for the same period, at the secondary level, 21 public secondary *lycées* with 15,760 students (4,163 of them girls), 563 teachers (39 of them women). In the private secondary sector, 129 schools were reported with 35,414 students (16,398 girls), 1,172 teachers (107 women). Professional education is divided into 3 categories: (*a*) 41 pre-vocational schools; (*b*) 18 vocational schools which prepare trained workers, and (*c*) 5 vocational schools preparing technicians. There were also 10 licensed private commercial schools. The total number of students was 13,000, 2,000 of whom were in the private sector.

Adult education decreed by a law enacted in 1958 is under the responsibility of an autonomous organization related to the Ministry of Education called *Office National d'Alphabétisation et d'Action Communautaire* (ONAAC). According to statistics available on ONAAC, the number of illiterate adults, on 10 May 1971, was 1,916,685. During the 1972–73 academic year, 53,000 of them learned how to read and write Creole, thus becoming apt for the passage to French.

The country is divided into *centres*. The action of ONAAC extends, so far, to four-fifths of the republic with 3,724 *centres*. The average annual attendance is 590,000. Each *centre* has 1 teacher.

Rural education falls into the attributions of the Ministry of Agriculture. It is estimated that rural school population is about 1·3m. but only about 14% regularly attended classes in 1973–74.

Higher education is offered at the following faculties of the University of Haiti: medicine and pharmacy, odontology (dentistry), science (engineering, architecture, natural sciences, physics, chemistry, biology) with a school of surveying, law and economic sciences, agronomy and veterinary medicine, ethnology, and the Institute of Administration and Management. A new Faculty of Arts (Sciences and Humanities) was opened in Nov. 1974. The École Normal Supeièure has replaced the faculty of Letters and Pedagogy.

Health. There were, in 1972, 332 doctors and 104 dentists in practice, 44 hospitals, and 196 health centres and rural clinics. The hospitals had 3,329 beds, of which 776 were in private and charitable establishments.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF HAITI IN GREAT BRITAIN (17 Queen's Gate, London, SW7 5JE)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HAITI

Ambassador: J. K. Drinkall, CMG (resides in Kingston).

OF HAITI IN THE USA (4400–17th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Georges Salomon.

OF THE USA IN HAITI (Harry Truman Blvd., Port-au-Prince)

Ambassador: William B. Jones.

OF HAITI TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Serge Elie Charles.

Books of Reference

The official gazette is *Le Moniteur*.

Revue Agricole d'Haïti. From 1946. Quarterly
Bellegarde, D., *Histoire du Peuple Haïtien*. Port-au-Prince, 1953
De Young, M., *Man and Land in the Haitian Economy*. Univ. of Florida Press, 1958
Diedrich, B., and Burt, D., *Papa Doc*. London, 1969
Institut Haïtien de Statistique, *Guide Économique de la République d'Haïti*
James, C. L. R., *The Black Jacobins*. New York, 1963
Layburn, J. G., *The Haitian People*. Yale Press, 1966
Nicholls, D., *From Dessalines to Duvalier: Race, Colour and National Independence in Haiti*. CUP, 1979
Rodman, S., *Haiti, the Black Republic*. New York, 1973
Talleyrand and Talleyrand. *Digest of the Laws of Haiti*. Port-au-Prince, 1964
Turnier, A., *Les Etats-Unis et le Marché Haïtien*. Washington, D.C., 1955

National Library: Bibliothèque Nationale, Rue du Centre, Port-au-Prince.

HONDURAS

Capital: Tegucigalpa
Population: 3·14m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$480 (1978)

República de Honduras

HISTORY. On 5 Nov. 1838 Honduras declared itself an independent sovercign state, free from the Federation of Central America, of which it had formed a part.

AREA AND POPULATION. Honduras is bounded north by the Caribbean, east and north-east by Nicaragua, west by Guatemala, south-west by El Salvador and south by the Pacific ocean. Area is 112,088 sq. km (43,227 sq. miles), with a population, census (1974) of 2,656,948. Estimate (1978) 3,140,800.

The capital of Honduras is Tegucigalpa with (1974) a population of 270,645. The next most important town is San Pedro Sula, 133,730. The main ports are Amapala (6,900) on the Pacific, and, on the Atlantic coast, La Ceiba (44,057), Puerto Cortés (29,981) and Tela (19,658). The port of entry for the Bay Islands is Roatán.

The republic is divided into 18 departments with their populations (1975): Atlántida (153,888); Choluteca (199,966); Colón (80,040); Comayagua (140,421); Copán (156,886); Cortés (387,453); El Paraíso (146,006); Francisco Morazán (468,513); Gracias a Dios (21,973); Intibucá (84,653); Islas de La Bahía (13,648); La Paz (67,753); Lempira (132,135); Ocotepeque (52,993); Olancho (157,501); Santa Barbara (191,975); Valle (94,785); and Yoro (202,132).

Aboriginal tribes number over 35,000, principally Miskito, Payas and Xicaques Indians and Sambos (the latter a mixture of Miskito and Negro), each speaking a different dialect. The Spanish-speaking inhabitants are chiefly *mestizos*, Indians with an admixture of Spanish blood. Gracias a Dios is still largely unexplored and is inhabited by pure native races who speak little or no Spanish.

In 1975 there were 129,559 live births and 19,271 deaths. Crude birth rate was 46·6 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 5·5; marriage rate, 33; infant mortality rate, 28 per 1,000 live births.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until a change of Government on 4 Dec. 1972, legislative power had been vested in a single chamber, the Congress of Deputies consisting of 64 members, chosen for 6 years by popular vote, in the ratio of 1 per 30,000 inhabitants. It used to meet for 180 days beginning 26 May and ending 26 Oct. A permanent commission of 5 members used to sit while Congress was not in session for the transaction of routine or emergency business. All men and women over 18 are entitled to vote.

In March 1971, Dr Ramón Ernesto Cruz (National Party) was elected President, defeating Dr Jorge Bueso Arias (Liberal Party). The former President, Gen. López, who was debarred from standing for re-election in 1971, seized power in a bloodless *coup* on 4 Dec. 1972. Since that date Congress has been suspended and Government is by decree. Gen Oswaldo López Arellano was deposed in a military *coup* in April 1975 and Gen. Juan Melgar Castro was deposed on 7 Aug. 1978. The *coup* was led by the commander of the armed forces, Gen. Policarpo Paz García, supported by Col. Domingo Alvarez Cruz (chief of Air Force) and Col. Amílcar Zelaya (chief of National Police). A Military Junta was established.

President of the Military Junta: Brig.-Gen. Policarpo Paz García.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of blue, white, blue, with 5 blue stars in the centre.

National anthem: Tu bandera es un lampo de cielo (words by A. C. Coello; tune by C. Hartling).

DEFENCE

Army. Every male citizen is liable to serve in the Army from the age of 18 to 50.

Service in the active Army is for approximately 1 year. Although there is no actual reserves programme, those men who have served on active duty for 1 year or more, are eligible for recall. The size of the regular Army is approximately 10,000 men; this does not include the National Police Force, which numbers 3,000. The Army is organized into 10 infantry battalions, 2 artillery battalions and minor units.

Air Force. Equipment, mostly of US origin, includes 12 J52-engined Super Mystère fighters acquired from Israel, 6 A-37B jet light attack aircraft, 1 or 2 F-86K jet fighters, 3 RT-33A reconnaissance aircraft, 8 T-28S Fennes and 4 T-28E armed piston-engined trainers, 2 C-54, 6 C-47 and 3 Israeli-built Arava and 1 Westwind transports, T-33A, T-41A and T-6 trainers. Total strength is about 1,200 personnel, of whom 400 are civilian maintenance staff.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Honduras is a member of UN and OAS.

ECONOMY

Budget. The fiscal and calendar years have coincided since 1 Jan. 1957. Recent budgets (in 1m. lempiras) balance as follows: 1975, 325; 1976, 493·1; 1977, 625·7; 1978, 831·9; 1979, 1,000.

The largest sources of income (1972) were (in 1m. lempiras): Production taxes, 68·8; import duties, 51·7; income tax, 39·6.

Total external debt stood at US$111m. on 31 Dec. 1975 and net reserves of foreign currency in 1974 at US$30·5m.

Currency. The unit of the monetary system is the *lempira* also known as a *peso*, comprising 100 *centavos*. Notes are issued by the Banco Central de Honduras which has the sole right to issue, in denominations of 100, 50, 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1 *lempiras*. Coins in circulation are 50 and 20 *centavos* in silver, 10 and 5 *centavos* in cupro-nickel and 2 and 1 *centavos* in copper.

Rate of exchange, March 1980: 2 *lempiras* = US$1, 4·38 *lempiras* = £1.

Banking. The central bank of issue is the Banco Central de Honduras. The Banco Atlántida has branches in Tegucigalpa, San Pedro Sula, Comayaguela, Puerto Cortés, La Ceiba, Tela, El Progreso, Choluteca and other towns. The Banco de Honduras which operates in many parts of the country is controlled by the Citibank. The Bank of America has branches in Tegucigalpa and San Pedro Sula. The Bank of London and Montreal has branches in Tegucigalpa, San Pedro Sula, Comayaguela and La Ceiba. The Central American Bank for Economic Integration has its head office in Tegucigalpa.

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been legal since 1 April 1897, but English pounds and yards and the old Spanish system are still in use: 1 *vara* = 32 in.; 1 *manzana* (10,000 sq. *varas*) = 700 sq. metres; 1 *arroba* = 25 lb.; 1 *quintal* = 100 lb.; 1 *tonelada* = 2,000 lb.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Mineral resources include gold, silver, lead, tin, zinc and mercury, which are exported. There are probably reserves of other minerals which have not yet been exploited. The Rosario Resources Company, which owned and operated the famous Rosario mines near Tegucigalpa from 1882 to 1954, developed and now operates a mine at El Mochito (Department of Santa Barbara) while the Compañia Minera Los Angeles SA has a mine currently extracting lead, zinc and silver at Valle de Angeles (Department of Francisco Morazán).

Agriculture. Although Honduras is essentially an agricultural country, less than a quarter of the total land area is cultivated and by far the larger portion of this is on the Caribbean and Pacific coastal plains. Agriculture employs 65% of the working population and provides 80% of the exports. The main agricultural crops are: Coffee, bananas, cotton, sugar and maize.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 1·7m.; sheep, 5,000; pigs, 530,000; goats, 60,000; horses, 290,000; poultry, 8·2m.

Forestry. Forests cover nearly 45% of the total land area. Honduras has an abundance of hard- and softwoods. Large stands of mahogany and other hardwoods—granadino, guayacán, walnut and rosewood—grow in the north-eastern part of the country, in the interior valleys, and near the southern coast. Stands of pine occur almost everywhere in the interior, but are severely damaged by bark beetle and fires. In 1977, total wood exports amounted to 95m. lempiras. The Olancho Forest Development Programme involving the construction of saw- and pulp- mills was in progress in 1978.

Fisheries. Commercial fishing in territorial waters is restricted to Honduran nationals and Honduran companies in which the controlling share of the capital is owned by a Honduran national. Shrimps and lobsters are important catches.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Small-scale local industries include beer and mineral waters, cement, flour, vegetable lard, coconut oil, sweets, cigarettes, cigars, textiles and clothing, panama hats, plastics, nails, matches, plywood, furniture, paper bags, soap, candles, fruit juices and household chemicals. An important hydro-electric scheme has been built at Rio Lindo to serve the Central and North Coast regions. A small integrated steel-mill may be erected in Agalteca (Department of Francisco Morazán). The manufacturing industry employed 9% of the working population in 1975.

Labour. The organization of trade unions was begun in 1954 with the assistance of ORIT (Inter-American Regional Organization) sponsored by the USA trade unions. In 1972 there were 166 trade unions, of which only 119 were active, with about 67,956 members. A 'Charter of Labour' was granted in Feb. 1955 and an advanced Labour Code and Social Security Bill passed into law in May 1959. A Ministry of 'Labour, Social Assistance and the Middle Class' was created in 1955; the last four words of its title were expunged in 1957.

Commerce. Imports and exports (including re-exports) for fiscal years (in 1m. lempiras):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*
Imports	524·6	782·8	800·1	888·0
Exports	473·6	575·6	586·6	744·0

Imports (1978) in 1m. lempiras: Machinery and transport equipment, 459·9; manufactured goods, 312·6; chemicals, 223·5; mineral fuel and lubricants, 152·7; food products, 102·1; various products, 98; crude material inedible, 20·9; animal and vegetable oils and fats, 14·6.

Exports (1978) in 1m. lempiras: Coffee, 422; bananas, 270·2; timber, 84·5; refrigerated meats, 77·6; lead and zinc, 40·7; shrimps and lobster, 31·1; cotton, 31·1; silver, 28·2; soap, 27·2; wood products, 18·7; tobacco, 17·9.

Trade with main countries in £1m. sterling (1972) was: USA, 31·6; UK, 10·5; Japan, 4·8; Federal Republic of Germany, 3; Nicaragua, 1·1; Guatemala, 0·6.

Total trade between Honduras and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	714	483	1,107	2,219	4,000
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,187	4,580	6,965	8,443	9,013

Tourism. There were 39,332 tourists in 1978.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Honduras is connected with Guatemala, El Salvador and Nicaragua by the Pan-American Highway. Out of a total of 3,500 miles of road, 730 are paved. There are good asphalted highways between Puerto Cortés in the north and Choluteca in the south passing through San Pedro Sula and Tegucigalpa with branches to Guatemala and El Salvador.

Railways. Only 3 railways exist; they are confined to the north coastal region and are used mainly for transportation of bananas. Tegucigalpa, the capital, is not served by any railway, and there are no international railway connexions. The total railways operating at Dec. 1975 were 991 km of 1,065 mm and 914 mm gauge.

Aviation. Over a large part of the country the aeroplane is the normal means of transport for both passengers and freight. There are international airports at Tegucigalpa, San Pedro Sula, La Ceiba and over 30 smaller airstrips in various parts of the country.

Shipping. Sailings to the Atlantic coast port of Puerto Cortés from Europe are frequent, mainly operated by the Harrison Line, Cia Generale Transatlantique, the Royal Netherlands Steamships Co., Hapag Lloyd and vessels owned or chartered by the Tela Railroad Co., a subsidiary of United Brands, and the Standard Fruit Co.

Post and Broadcasting. The Government in April 1972 operated 18,845 km of telephone lines and 12,526 km of telegraph lines. Number of government telephones in use, 1975, 14,984; telephone exchanges, 52; number of telegraph offices, 210; combined telephone and telegraph offices, 179. There are 421 post offices and agencies, 100 commercial broadcasting stations. Commercial television began with a station in Tegucigalpa in Sept. 1959. There were 5 commercial channels and about 27,000 receivers in use. Transmission in colour commenced mid-1973.

Cinemas (1972). Cinemas numbered about 46 with seating capacity of some 40,000.

Newspapers (1979). The 4 most important daily papers are *El Cronista* and *La Tribuna* in Tegucigalpa, *La Prensa* and *El Tiempo* in San Pedro Sula. Several others exist but their circulation is low and their influence is very limited.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court, with 7 judges elected by the Governor of the Armed Forces for 6 years; it appoints the judges of the courts of appeal, labour tribunals and the district attorneys who, in turn, name the justices of the peace.

Religion. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion, but the constitution guarantees freedom to all creeds, and the State does not contribute to the support of any.

Education. Instruction is free, compulsory (from 7 to 15 years of age) and secular. In 1976 the 4,698 primary schools had 483,210 children (11,938 teachers); the 154 secondary, normal and technical schools had 45,000 pupils (2,983 teachers); the teachers' college had 1,025 students (59 teachers); 6 university faculties (1976) had 12,951 students (729 teachers) at Tegucigalpa offering economics, engineering, law, medicine, dentistry, chemistry and pharmacy. Other courses offered are: Public administration, journalism, business administration, auditing and accounting, nursing, psychology, mechanical engineering, social service, agronomy (La Ceiba) and economics (San Pedro Sula). The José Cecilio del Volla University in Tegucigalpa and the Private University of San Pedro Sula opened in 1978.

The illiteracy rate was 40% of those 10 years of age and older in 1978.

Health. In 1972 there were 780 doctors and 4,500 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF HONDURAS IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 George St., London, W1H 5RF)

Ambassador: Ricardo Pineda-Milla.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HONDURAS (Ave. República de Chile, Tegucigalpa)

Ambassador: J. B. Weymes, OBE.

OF HONDURAS IN THE USA (4301 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr José Antonio Bermudez-Milla.

OF THE USA IN HONDURAS (Ave. La Paz, Tegucigalpa)

Ambassador: Mari-Luci Jaramillo.

OF HONDURAS TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Mario Carías.

Books of Reference

The *Anuario Estadístico* (latest issue, *Comercio Exterior de Honduras*, 1967) is published by the Dirección de Estadíaricas y Censos, Tegucigalpa. *Director:* Carlos Raudeles.

Banco Central de Honduras: *Monthly Bulletin*
Checchi, V. (and others), *Honduras, a Problem in Economic Development*. New York, 1959
Rubio Melhado, A., *Geografía General de la Republica de Honduras*. Tegucigalpa, 1953
Stokes, W. S., *Honduras: An Area Study in Government*. Madison, Wisc., 1950

HONG KONG

Population: 4·9m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$3,040 (1978)

HISTORY. The Crown Colony of Hong Kong was ceded by China to Great Britain in Jan. 1841; the cession was confirmed by the treaty of Nanking in Aug. 1842, and the charter bears the date 5 April 1843. Since then Hong Kong has been under British administration, with the exception of the period from 25 Dec. 1941 to 30 Aug. 1945, when it was occupied by the Japanese.

AREA AND POPULATION. Hong Kong island is 20 miles east of the mouth of the Pearl River and 146 km south-east of Canton. The area of the island is 75·9 sq. km. It is separated from the mainland by a fine natural harbour. On the opposite side is the peninsula of Kowloon (10·35 sq. km), which, with Stonecutters Island (0·75 sq. km), was added to the Colony by the Convention of Peking, 1860. By a further convention, signed at Peking on 9 June 1898, 966·69 sq. km, consisting of all the immediately adjacent mainland and numerous islands in the vicinity, were leased to Great Britain by China for 99 years. This area is known as the New Territories. Total area of the territory is 1,060 sq. km (including recent reclamations), a large part of it being steep and unproductive hillside. Shortage of land suitable for development for housing and industry, is a serious problem. Since 1945, the Government has reclaimed about 1,350 hectares from the sea, principally from the seafronts of Hong Kong and Kowloon, fronting the harbour. In the New Territories, the new town of Tsuen Wan, incorporating Tsuen Wan, Kwai Chung and Tsing Yi, is well advanced and already houses 644,000 of its planned ultimate population of 990,000. The construction of 5 further new towns at Sha Tin, Tuen Mun, Tai Po, Fanling/Shek Wu Hui and Yuen Long is now well underway, with population capacities of 565,000, 537,000, 219,000, 168,000 and 96,000 respectively.

The climate is sub-tropical, the winter being cool and dry and the summer hot and humid. The average rainfall is 2,246 mm. (88 in.), May to Sept. being the wettest months.

The population was 4,439,250 at 1976 census. Estimate (1979) 4·9m. During the war years the population of Hong Kong fluctuated sharply. In Sept. 1945, at the end of the Japanese occupation, it was about 600,000. In mid-1950 it was estimated at 2·24m. Since 1963 the net annual increase has been between 32,000 and 95,100. Of the present population about 40% are under 20 years of age. About 59% of the population was born in Hong Kong.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the Commander, British Forces, the Chief Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Home Affairs, the Financial Secretary (who are members *ex officio*) and such other members, both official and unofficial, as may be appointed by the Queen upon the Governor's nomination. In 1979 there were, in addition to the 5 *ex-officio* members, 1 nominated official and 9 nominated unofficial members. There is also a Legislative Council, presided over by the Governor. In 1979 it consisted of 4 *ex-officio* members, namely the Chief Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Home Affairs and the Financial Secretary, 24 nominated unofficial members and 16 official members. Chinese and English are the official languages.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Sir Murray MacLehose, GBE, KCMG, KCVO.

Commander British Forces: Maj.-Gen. Sir Roy Michael Frederick Redgrave, KBE, MC.

Chief Secretary: Sir Jack Cater, KBE.

Flag: British Blue Ensign with the arms of the Colony on a white disc in the fly.

DEFENCE. The British Armed Forces, comprising 4 infantry battalions, 3 of them Gurkha, 2 Gurkha engineer squadrons, 5 Royal Navy patrol craft, a RAF

helicopter squadron and an Army helicopter squadron, are stationed in Hong Kong to assist the Hong Kong Government in maintaining security and stability in the territory.

Army. The local Auxiliary Defence Units, consisting of the Royal Hong Kong Regiment and the Royal Hong Kong Auxiliary Air Force, are administered by the Hong Kong Government, but, in a crisis, would come under the command of the Commander British Forces. The Royal Hong Kong Regiment (The Volunteers) has a strength of almost 700. It is fully mobile and its role is to operate in support of regular army battalions stationed in Hong Kong.

Navy. The 6th Patrol Squadron of the Royal Navy is based in Hong Kong, being maintained in HMS *Tamar*, the shore establishment on the site of the former dockyard. It comprises 5 coastal patrol vessels (modified coastal minesweepers) and 2 fast patrol craft (modified motor torpedo-boats).

The indigenous maritime force operated by the Marine Division of the Royal Hong Kong Police comprises 2 command vessels, 29 patrol craft, 2 logistic boats and 11 motor launches. Personnel in 1980 numbered 1,400 (75 officers, 345 n.c.o.s and 980 constables).

Air Force. Formed on 1 May 1949, the Royal Hong Kong Auxiliary Air Force is intended mainly for internal security and air-sea rescue duties. It has a strength of about 111 volunteer members, including 15 pilots and 54 permanent staff. It operates 3 Dauphin-2 and 2 Alouette III helicopters, 2 Bulldog primary trainers, 1 Cessna Titan aircraft for liaison patrol and 1 twin-engined Islander transport, training, rescue and survey aircraft.

ECONOMY

Budget. The public revenue and expenditure for financial years ending 31 March were as follows (in HK$):

	1974–75	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*
Revenue	5,875,309,787	6,519,539,700	7,493,500,000	10,232,600,000
Expenditure	6,255,150,534	6,032,190,492	6,590,900,000	8,996,900,000

The revenue is derived chiefly from rates, licences, duties on liquor, tobacco and hydrocarbon oils, a tax on earnings and profits, land sales and stamp duties.

Currency. The unit of currency is the Hong Kong *dollar*. Bank-notes (of denominations of $10 upwards) are issued by the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, and the Chartered Bank. Their combined note issue was, at the end of 1979, HK$7,920m. Subsidiary currency consisting of HK$5, HK$2, HK$1, 50-cent, 20-cent, 10-cent, 5-cent copper-nickel-alloy coins and 1-cent notes is issued by the Hong Kong Government and at the end of 1979 totalled HK$748·71m.

Since 1975, the Hong Kong Government has issued annually a limited quantity of HK$1,000 gold coins. The first in the series was issued to commemorate the Queen's visit to Hong Kong in 1975. Gold coins have since been minted to mark the Chinese Lunar Years of the Dragon, the Snake, the Horse, the Goat and the Monkey.

Banking. There are 115 licensed banks and 114 foreign banks maintaining representative offices in Hong Kong. Deposits in 1979 totalled HK$88,014m.

Weights and Measures. The *Tael* (*leung*) = $1\frac{1}{3}$ oz. avoirdupois; the *Picul* (*taam*) = $133\frac{1}{3}$ lb. (often taken as $\frac{1}{17}$ of a ton); the *Catty* (*kan*) = $1\frac{1}{3}$ lb. avoirdupois; the *Chek* (Chinese foot) = $14\frac{5}{8}$ in. (but varying from $11\frac{1}{2}$ to $14\frac{5}{8}$ in. according to the custom of various trades, the commonest equivalent being 14·14 in.); the *Tsuen* (Chinese inch) = $\frac{1}{10}$ of a *Chek*, the *Cheung* = 10 *Chek*; the *Lei* (Chinese mile) = 707–744 yd.

Besides the above weights and measures of China, those of Great Britain are in general use.

AGRICULTURE. Livestock (1978): Cattle, 11,000; pigs, 500,000; poultry, 5·5m.

WATER. A serious problem is the provision of storage of the summer rainfall to meet the water requirements, particularly during the dry winter months. The raising of the Plover Cove dams was completed in 1973, giving the reservoir a capacity of

230m. cu. metres. On completion of the High Island Water Scheme in 1979, which involved the conversion of another sea inlet into a freshwater reservoir, similar to that of Plover Cove reservoir, the storage capacity increased by 273m. cu. metres. The total storage capacity (1980) is 577m. cu. metres distributed in 18 reservoirs, supplemented by water purchased from China annually; the quantity of which varies from year to year. For 1979–80, this quantity is 168m. cu. metres. A desalting plant (capacity 181,800 cu. metres) at Lok On Pai, near Tuen Mun, was completed in 1976.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. An economic policy based on free enterprise and free trade; an industrious work force; an efficient and aggressive commercial infrastructure; modern and efficient sea-port (including container shipping terminals) and airport facilities: its geographical position relative to markets in North America and its traditional trading links with Britain have all contributed to Hong Kong's success as a modern industrial complex.

In 1979, there were 42,282 factories employing 870,898 people out of a total population of approximately 4·7m. The type of factory involved ranges from the small cottage type to large highly complex modern establishments. Given the scarcity of land it is most common for light industry to operate in multi-storey buildings specially designed for this purpose. The main industry is textiles and clothing, which employs 46% of the labour force and accounts for 46% of total domestic exports. Other major light manufacturing industries include electronic products, clocks and watches, toys, plastic products, metalware, footwear, cameras and travel goods. Heavy industry includes ship-building, ship-repairing, aircraft engineering and iron and steel rolling. Agriculture, fishing and some mining are the main primary industries.

Commerce. Hong Kong's industries are mainly export oriented. The total value of domestic exports in 1979 was HK$55,912m. The major markets were USA (34%), Federal Republic of Germany (11%), UK (11%), Japan (5%), Australia (3%), and Canada (3%). There is also a sizeable and flourishing entrepôt trade which accounted for another HK$20,622m. in 1979.

The total value of imports in 1978 was HK$63,056m., mainly from Japan (23%), China (17%), USA (12%), Taiwan (7%), Singapore (5%) and UK (5%).

The chief import items were machinery (22%), textiles (14%), foodstuffs (11%), chemicals (8%) and petroleum products (6%), crude raw materials (2%).

Imports from the Commonwealth countries (HK$9,590m. in 1978) amounted to 15% of total imports and exports to the Commonwealth countries (HK$9,445m.) accounted for 23% of Hong Kong's domestic exports.

Duties are levied only on tobacco, hydrocarbon oils, methyl alcohol and alcoholic liquors (including toilet preparations containing more than 1·2% of ethyl alcohol), whether imported into or manufactured in Hong Kong for local consumption.

All imports (apart from foodstuffs, which are subject to a flat charge of HK$2 per shipment) and exports are subject to a varying *ad valorem* charge.

The adverse balance on visible trade is offset by a favourable balance from exchange, shipping and insurance transactions, an inflow of capital, ship-repairing, a flourishing tourist industry, remittances from overseas Chinese, etc.

Hong Kong has a free exchange market. Foreign merchants may remit profits or repatriate capital. Import and export controls are kept to the minimum, consistent with strategic requirements.

Total trade between Hong Kong and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling) is given as follows:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	292,268	306,967	439,605	454,056	531,368	690,699
Exports and re-exports from UK	158,429	157,376	204,430	271,194	362,444	442,232

Tourism. Tourists spent an estimated HK$6,366m. in Hong Kong in 1979. During the year tourists totalled over 2·2m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In Dec. 1979 there were 1,117 km of roads, distributed as follows: Hong Kong Island, 344; Kowloon and New Kowloon, 339, and New Territories, 434. A cross-harbour tunnel, 1·6 km in length, opened to traffic in Aug. 1972, now links Hong Kong Island with the Kowloon peninsula.

Railways. There is an electric tramway of 13·2 km, and a cable tramway connecting the Peak district with the lower levels in Victoria. The government-owned Kowloon Canton Railway which has remained virtually unchanged for the past 80 years is now undergoing a massive modernization and electrification programme. The entire 34 km route which runs from the Kowloon terminus in Hung Hom to Lo Wu on the Chinese frontier is to be double tracked and electrified. On 4 April 1979, a through passenger train service between Kowloon and Guangzhou was reintroduced after a lapse of 30 years; other local passenger services to Lo Wu allow for connections to be made for onward trains at Shenzhen.

An underground railway is under construction between Hong Kong Island and Kwun Tong in Kowloon with a branch to Tsuen Wan. The first section (with 15 stations and a length of 15·6 km) opened on 1 Oct. 1979. The whole Modified Initial System running from Kwun Tong across the harbour to Central became fully operational on 12 Feb. 1980. The extended system (total length 26 km with 25 stations) will be operational by the end of 1982.

Aviation. Hong Kong International Airport is situated on the north shore of Kowloon Bay. It is regularly used by 30 airlines and many charter airlines which provide frequent services throughout the Far East to Europe, North America, Africa, Australia and New Zealand. British Airways operates 17 services per week, to UK, Africa and Japan. Cathay Pacific Airways, the Hong Kong-based airline, operates 130 passenger services to the Far and Middle East and Australia. About 950 scheduled services are operated weekly to and from Hong Kong by scheduled airlines. In 1979, 55,928 aircraft arrived and departed on international flights, carrying 6·2m. passengers, 7,446 tonnes of mail and 257,400 tonnes of freight. Flights to Canton resumed in 1978.

Shipping. The total vessels entering and clearing Hong Kong and engaged in foreign trade during the year ending 31 Dec. 1978 amounted to 18,832 ocean-going vessels of 96,102,948 net tons. Launches and junks engaging in local trade, totalled, 33,692 vessels of 5,007,331 net tons. 508 vessels (1,323,766 gross tons) were registered in Hong Kong as British ships.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 75 post offices in 1979; postal revenue totalled HK$303·3m.; expenditure, HK$185·6m. Telephone services are provided by the Hong Kong Telephone Co. Ltd. It operates through a network of 63 fully automatic main exchanges and served (1979) 1·5m. subscribers. Cable & Wireless Ltd is responsible for all external telecommunications and also provides for marine, meteorological and aeronautical communications. Telecommunication systems employed in Hong Kong include satellite, tropospheric scatter, HF, VHF, UHF, submarine and land coaxial cables. Services provided to the community include international telephone, telegram, telex, leased circuits, data transmission, facsimile and ship-shore communications.

There is a government broadcasting station, Radio Television Hong Kong, with daily transmissions in English and Chinese. Wireless licences were abolished as from 1 March 1967. A commercial station, the Commercial Broadcasting Co. Ltd transmits daily in English and Cantonese.

Television Broadcasts Ltd and Rediffusion Television Ltd transmit commercial television in English and Chinese on 4 channels, mainly in colour.

Cinemas. In 1979 there were 80 cinemas with a seating capacity of over 90,000. Attendance 65m. in 1979.

Newspapers. In 1980 there were 114 daily or weekly newspapers, registered and in circulation, including 5 daily English-language papers; the remainder are almost all in Chinese.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court, having original, bankruptcy and companies winding-up, criminal, probate, divorce, admiralty and prize jurisdiction, and a court of appeal. There are also 3 district courts and 8 magistracies, most containing several courts. The district courts, apart from hearing civil cases where the claim does not amount to more than HK$20,000, also have jurisdiction over certain criminal matters. A tenancy tribunal hears cases covering disputes between landlord and tenant, etc. The labour tribunal provides speedy settlements to individual money claims arising from contracts of employment. The lands tribunal adjudicates on all statutory claims for compensation over land. The small claims tribunal deals with monetary claims involving amounts not exceeding HK$3,000.

Police. The police force numbered, in 1979, 20,691, composed of gazetted, inspectorate officers and 4,089 junior officers and 3,615 civilians. These figures include 1,965 women police officers, who are being completely integrated throughout the force. There are also 5,000 part-time officers.

Education. The majority of schools have to be registered with the Education Department under the Education Ordinance. They are required to comply with regulations as to staff, building, fire and health requirements. From Sept. 1971, free and compulsory primary education was introduced in government and the majority of government-aided schools. Free junior secondary education of 3 years' duration was achieved in 1978 and it was made compulsory in stages beginning in Sept. 1979.

In 1979 there were 198,351 pupils in kindergartens (all private), another 565,449 in primary schools and 512,954 in secondary schools.

There are 4 technical institutes with a total full-time and part-time enrolment of 24,020 and 4 teacher-training colleges with enrolment of 2,286.

The University of Hong Kong had 5,170 students in 1979 and the Chinese University of Hong Kong, inaugurated in Oct. 1963, had 5,250 students. The Hong Kong Polytechnic, 1979, had a total of 6,165 full-time and 19,211 part-time students.

Health. In 1979 there were 3,624 doctors and about 20,000 hospital beds.

Social Security. The Government co-ordinates and implements expanding programmes in social welfare, which include social security, family services, child care, services for the elderly, youth and community work, probation and corrections and rehabilitation. About 100 voluntary welfare agencies are subsidised by public funds.

The Government gives non-contributory cash assistance to needy families, unemployed able-bodied adults, the severely disabled and the elderly. Caseload in 1979 totalled 20,600. Victims of natural disasters, crimes of violence and traffic accidents are financially assisted.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Census and Statistics Department is responsible for the preparation and collation of Government statistics. These statistics are published mainly in the Special Supplement No. 4 to the *Hong Kong Government Gazette* at the end of each month; the Special Supplements are also available in a collected annual edition. The Department publish monthly trade statistics and economic indicators. The Commerce and Industry Department issues an annual review of overseas trade. Statistical information is also published in the annual reports of Government departments. Full details of all Government publications are obtainable from the Information Services Department, Beaconsfield House, Hong Kong. The Trade Development Council issues a monthly *Hong Kong Enterprise.*

Hong Kong 1980. Hong Kong Government Press, 1980
Hong Kong Bibliography. Hong Kong Government Press, 1965
Endacott, G. B., *A History of Hong Kong.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1973.—*Government and People in Hong Kong, 1841–1962. A Constitutional History.* OUP, 1965
Hopkins, K., *Hong Kong: The Industrial Colony.* OUP, 1971
Miners, N., *The Government and Politics of Hong Kong.* OUP, 1976

Rabushka, A., *The Changing Face of Hong Kong: New Departures in Public Policy*. Washington, 1973
Szcepanik, T. F., *The Economic Growth of Hong Kong*. OUP, 1958
Tregear, E. R., *Land Use in Hong Kong*. Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*Hong Kong Gazetteer*. Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*The Development of Hong Kong as Told in Maps*. Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1959

HUNGARY

Capital: Budapest
Population: 10·69m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$3,450 (1978)

Magyar Népköztársaság

HISTORY. Hungary first became an independent kingdom in 1001. For events in Hungary since 1918 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945, pp. 1006–7, and 1957, p. 1096.

On 23 Oct. 1956 an anti-Stalinist revolution broke out, and the newly formed coalition government of Imre Nagy on 1 Nov. withdrew from the Warsaw Pact and asked the UN for protection. János Kádár, formed a counter-government on 3 Nov. and asked the USSR for support.

Russian troops suppressed the revolution and abducted Nagy and his Ministers, who were later secretly executed.

On 7 Sept. 1967 the Soviet–Hungarian treaty of friendship was renewed for 20 years.

In 1978 the crown of St Stephen, the symbol of Hungarian nationhood, which had been in US hands since 1945, was returned to Hungary.

AREA AND POPULATION. Hungary is bounded north by Czechoslovakia, north-east by the USSR, east by Romania, south by Yugoslavia and west by Austria. The peace treaty of 10 Feb. 1947 restored the frontiers as of 1 Jan. 1938. The area of Hungary is 93,032 sq. km (35,911 sq. miles).

The official language is Hungarian (Magyar), which is a member of the Finno-Ugrian group.

At the census of 1 Jan. 1970 the population was 10,322,099 (5,003,651 males). Population in 1979: 10,699,000.

54% of the population is urban (20% in Budapest). Population density, 115 per sq. km. Birth rate, 1978, 15·7 per 1,000; growth rate, 3·7%; expectation of life (1975): males, 67; females, 73. In 1970 there were some 1·25m. Hungarian émigrés. There are Hungarian minorities in Romania, Yugoslavia and Czechoslovakia.

Vital statistics, 1978: Births, 169,426; marriages, 92,428; divorces, 27,900; deaths, 139,738; infant mortality, 24·3 per 1,000 live births.

Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000) of counties, county boroughs and county towns:

Counties (1978)	*Area*	*Population*	*Chief town (1979)*	*Population*
Baranya	4,487	434	Pécs	171
Bács-Kiskun	8,362	572	Kecskemét	96
Békés	5,632	433	Békéscsaba	66
Borsod-Abaúj-Zemplén	7,247	798	Miskolc	212
Csongrád	4,263	460	Hódmezovásárhely	54
Fejér	4,374	419	Székesfehérvár	105
Gyo-Sopron	4,012	429	Gyor	127
Hajdú-Bihar	6,212	548	Debrecen	200
Heves	3,638	346	Eger	61
Komárom	2,250	319	Tatabánya	76
Nógrád	2,544	236	Salgótarján	49
Pest	6,393	969	Budapest	2,093
Somogy	6,035	362	Kaposvár	73
Szabolcs-Szatmár	5,937	574	Nyiregyháza	109
Szolnok	5,608	445	Szolnok	77
Tolna	3,703	260	Szekszárd	34
Vas	3,337	282	Szombathely	83
Veszprém	5,186	430	Veszprém	55
Zala	3,288	265	Zalaegerszeg	55

County boroughs (1979)	*Area*	*Population*	*County boroughs (1979)*	*Area*	*Population*
Budapest (capital)	525	2,093	Szeged	145	178
Miskolc	224	212	Pécs	113	171
Debrecen	446	200	Győr	175	127

Ethnic minorities in 1980 (in 1,000): Germans, 200; Slovaks, 100; Croats and Serbs, 100; Romanians, 20–25.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 1 Feb. 1946 the National Assembly proclaimed a republic.

The present People's Republic was established by a constitution adopted on 18 Aug. 1949. Supreme power is vested in Parliament. Parliament elects a Presidential Council, which exercises the functions of Parliament between sessions. It can dissolve government bodies and annul legislation. The 1949 Constitution was amended in 1972. The distinction between 'working people' and 'citizens' disappears. Citizens are stated to have both indirect (through elected representatives) and direct (through local and enterprise councils) democratic rights. State and co-operative property are recognized as co-existing with equal status. Personal property is 'recognized and protected' up to the limit set by law (this includes for private artisans, places of business and machinery).

Ethnic minorities have equal rights and education in their own tongue.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, green.

National anthem: God bless the Hungarians—Isten áldd meg a magyart (words by Ferenc Kölcsey, tune by Ferenc Erkel).

Chairman of the Presidential Council (Head of State): Pál Losonczi, appointed on 14 April 1967. *Deputy Chairmen:* Sándor Gáspár and Rezso Trautmann.

In 1949 the Hungarian Working People's Party (Communists), the Smallholders' Party, the National Peasant Party, the Trade Union Federation, the Association of Working Peasants, the Democratic Women's Association and the Federation of Working Youth were merged in the Hungarian People's Independence Front. In 1954 a new comprehensive organization was formed, the People's Patriotic Front. The Communist Youth Association (KISZ) had 800,000 members in 1975.

The Communist Party was reorganized after the 1956 revolution and changed its name to 'Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party'. It had 754,353 members in 1975 (32% women; 46% manual workers and peasants). Supreme *de facto* power is in the hands of the Party's Politburo, composed in April 1980 of: János Kádár, *First Secretary of the Central Committee*; György Aczél; Valéria Benke; Sándor Gáspár; Ferenc Havasi; Mihály Korom; György Lázár; Pál Losonczi; László Márothy; Lajos Mehes; Károly Nemeth; Miklos Óvári; István Sárlos.

The Government was in March 1980 composed as follows:

Prime Minister: György Lázár.

Deputy Prime Ministers: György Aczél, János Borbándi, István Huszár (*Chairman, State Planning Committee*), Jozsef Marjai, Gyula Szekér. *Finance:* Lájos Faluvégi. *Foreign Affairs:* Frigyes Puja. *Speaker, National Assembly:* Antal Apró. *Interior:* András Benkei. *Education:* Károly Polinszky. *Defence:* Gen. Lájos Czinege. *Foreign Trade:* Péter Veress. *Justice:* Imre Markoja.

Parliament consists of 352 deputies, elected for a 5-year term by all citizens over 18 years. At the elections held on 15 June 1975, 7,527,169 votes were cast (*i.e.*, 97·6% of the electorate). 101 women deputies were elected.

The right to select candidates is vested solely in pre-election nomination meetings open to all voters. More than one candidate is permitted to stand in each constituency. Such 'alternative' candidates must receive 30% of the votes at nomination meetings. All candidates must support the Patriotic Front. To be elected candidates must gain at least 50% of the votes cast. In 1975 alternative candidates stood in 34 constituencies.

Local Government. Hungary is divided into the capital, Budapest, 19 counties (*megyek*) and 5 county boroughs (large towns with county status), which are subdivided into districts, towns and boroughs. All of these are administered by a

hierarchy of local councils which in turn elect Executive Committees to carry on day-to-day administration. Members of county councils are elected by the lower councils. The last local elections were held in April 1973. The term of office of the councils then elected has been prolonged to 1980 to coincide with the 5-year plan period. Elections thereafter will be held every 5 years.

DEFENCE. The 1947 Treaty authorized Hungary to have an army up to a strength of 65,000 personnel, and an air force of 90 aircraft, of which not more than 70 may be combat types with a personnel strength of 5,000.

By a law of 1976 the Presidential Council may establish a National Defence Council which in times of war would exercise supreme control over defence.

Men between the ages of 18 and 23 are liable for 24 months' conscription. Compulsory military service age-limits are 18 to 55 (18 to 45 women).

The security police (BKH) is controlled by the Ministry of the Interior.

The Workers' Militia is a para-military organization armed with automatic weapons.

Four Soviet divisions are stationed in Hungary.

Army. Hungary is divided into 4 army districts: Budapest, Debrecen, Kiskunfélegyháza, Pécs. The strength of the Army was (1979) 80,000 (including 50,000 conscripts). It is organized in 1 tank and 5 motorized divisions not all up to full strength, with about 1,250 T-54 and T55 tanks.

Navy. The maritime wing of the Army deploys 500 officers and men operating 10 patrol craft of 100 tons, 5 utility landing craft and 30 river mine-warfare vessels, troop transports, river monitors, icebreakers, tugs and watch pickets, constituting the River Guard, and Army logistic and bridging vessels are active along the Danube.

Air Force. The Air Force is an integral part of the Army, with a strength of about 23,000 officers and men and 140 combat aircraft, in 2 fighter divisions. The interceptor division has 3 regiments of MiG-21 fighters. Su-7 fighter-bombers equip the other division. Transport units are equipped with An-2, An-24, An-26, Il-14 and Li-2 (DC-3) aircraft. Other types in service include Ka-26, Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters and L-29 Delfin and MiG-15UTI trainers. 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles are also operational.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Hungary is a member of UN, the Warsaw Pact and Comecon.

External Debt. Hungary settled its debt to the UK in 1967. By an agreement of 6 March 1973 Hungary is to meet US claims of US$18·9m. arising from war damage and nationalization in 20 yearly instalments.

ECONOMY

Planning. For details of past plans *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1975–76. A 'New Economic Mechanism' (NEM) came into effect on 1 Jan. 1968. It restricted central direction to overall policies, replaced direct by financial control and gave local managers more initiative. Reforms aimed ultimately at adapting the economy to world prices by reducing costs, bringing salaries into line with productivity, redeploying labour, cutting import subsidies and encouraging exports were set in train in 1980. Since 1976, enterprises have been required to repay state investment credits in full, usually over 10 years, and to cover unscheduled increases in costs. Targets for the sixth 5-year plan (1976–80) were not met. The seventh 5-year plan (1981–85) is one of consolidation and envisages rises of only 6% in real incomes and 15% in the national income.

Budget. The budget for calendar years was as follows (in 1,000m. forints):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Revenue	229,500	280,807	313,264	320,384	361,272	382,900	407,200
Expenditure	232,200	284,297	316,224	322,874	364,808	386,400	410,800

1978 revenue was derived 82% from enterprises, 13% from social organizations and 5% from personnal taxation. Distribution of expenditure: Subsidies to enterprises, 22%; investment, 20%; welfare, 19%; consumer price subsidies, 11%; culture, 7%; defence, 4%.

Currency. A decree of 26 July 1946 instituted a new monetary unit, the *forint* subdivided into 100 *fillér*. The official rate of exchange is 44·39 forints to the £ sterling, 35·67 forints = US$1, 16·22 forints = 1 rouble. Tourist rate: 72·66 forints = £1 sterling, 35·57 forints = US$1.

Banking. All banking activities are controlled by the National Bank, including the National Savings Bank, which handles local government, as well as personal, accounts. (Deposits in 1978: 124,885m. forints.) The National Bank finances investment to individual enterprises and is the main authority over foreign-exchange transactions. There is also a Foreign Trade Bank for Hungarian enterprises trading abroad. The State Development Bank (formerly Investment Bank) finances large-scale investment projects and oversees national investment trends.

The National Credit Institute of Co-operatives handles all credit transactions for farmers, artisans and co-operatives. The Hungarian International Trade Bank opened in London in 1973. In 1980 the Central European Intenational Bank was set up in Budapest with 7 Western banks holding 66% of the shares.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures is in use. For land measure a cadastral yoke (1 acre = 0·7033 cadastral yoke) is used.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. An 880-mw nuclear power station is being built with Soviet help at Paks to begin producing in 1980. A 750 kv power line linking Albertirsa in Hungary with the Soviet grid at Vinnitsa came into operation in 1978.

Oil. Oil and natural gas have been found in the Szeged basin and in Zala county. There are pipelines for crude oil ('Friendship' I and II from USSR) and natural gas totalling 4,262 km in 1978. The 2,700-km Orenburg–Hungary natural gas pipeline is due to come on stream in 1980. Imports in 1978 (in 1,000 tonnes): Oil, 9,960; gas, 1,235. The Hungarian section of the Adria oil pipeline (from Rijeka to Czechoslovakia) came on stream 1978.

Minerals. Coal and bauxite are mined, and there is some iron ore.

Agriculture. The large private holdings which characterized pre-war agriculture were broken up by the Communist government and distributed as individual smallholdings. After 1950 this policy was superseded by collectivization. A land law of 1968 permits collectives to own land, and guarantees individuals' rights to private plots. Collectives meet in a National Council of Agricultural Co-operatives.

In 1978 the agricultural area was (in 1,000 hectares) 6,698, of which 4,869 were arable, 1,309 meadows and pastures, and 342 orchards and vineyards.

In 1978 there were 1,369 collective farms with 5·9m. hectares of land (including 596,000 hectares of household plots) and 134 state farms with 991,000 hectares of land. The irrigated area was 180,000 hectares; 57,000 tractors were in use.

Production statistics (in 1,000 tonnes):

Crops	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*Crops*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Wheat	5,143	5,315	5,655	Maize	5,098	5,939	6,672
Rye	156	142	136	Potatoes	1,087	1,335	1,584
Barley	747	706	760	Sugar-beet	3,942	3,889	4,182
Oats	86	64	73	Sunflowers	185	212	222

Livestock in 1978 was (in 1,000 head) as follows: Cattle, 1,966; pigs, 8,013; poultry, 37,646; sheep, 2,864; horses (1976), 135,000.

Livestock products (1978): Eggs, 4,755m.; milk, 2,206m. litres; wool, 10,771 tonnes; animals for slaughter, 2m. tonnes.

The north shore of Lake Balaton and the Tokai area are important wine-producing districts. Tokaj viticulture was neglected before the 1970s, but now a Reconstruction Committee has reimposed rigorous standards. Wine production in 1978 was 454m. litres.

Forestry. The area under forest in 1978 was 1·58m. hectares. 31,000 hectares were afforested and 5·7m. cu. metres of timber were cut.

Fisheries. There are fisheries in the rivers Danube and Tisza and Lake Balaton, and in 1977 there were 24,000 hectares of commercial fishponds. Catch in 1977: 23,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. For a summary of the successive stages of nationalization from 1946 to 1952, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1115.

Production statistics (in 1,000 tonnes):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Coal[1]	25,800	24,900	25,300	25,500	25,700
Iron ore	545	642	602	525	534
Pig-iron	2,290	2,219	2,221	2,286	2,330
Crude steel	3,466	3,671	3,652	3,723	3,877
Rolled steel	2,391	2,675	2,857	3,077	3,188
Bauxite	2,751	2,800	2,918	2,949	2,899
Aluminium	69	70	70	71	71
Alumina	693	756	732	786	785
Crude oil	8,406[2]	2,006	2,142	2,191	2,200
Natural gas (1m. cu. metres)	5,094	5,175	6,082	6,598	7,333
Electricity (1m. kwh.)	18,946	20,457	22,049	23,390	25,542
Cement	3,437	3,759	4,298	4,620	4,764
Artificial fertilizers	...	641	783	805	887
Synthetic materials (PVC, etc.)	...	124	141	148	213
Sulphuric acid	657	630	617	632	644
Sugar	267	308	363	438	496
Cotton cloth (1m. sq. metres)	355	351	353	366	365
Woollen (1m. sq. metres)	40	39	41	43	43
Silk and rayon (1m. sq. metres)	52	55	57	57	62
Flax and hemp (1m sq. metres)	24	24	23	21	20
Leather footwear (1m. pairs)	41	43	45	46	46

[1] Including lignite and brown coal. [2] This figure includes products.

Labour. In 1978 there were 5·07m. wage-earners (2·2m. female) in the following categories (females in brackets): Manual workers, 2·9m. (1·1m.); co-operative peasants, 642,700 (259,200); industrial managers, 103,200 (13,700); farm managers, 23,400 (1,200); professional workers, 1·2m. (769,300); self-employed tradesmen, 167,300 (86,400). The labour code was modified on 1 Jan. 1980 in the interests of discipline and the more flexible deployment of manpower. Trade unions play an increased role. A 44-hour week has been introduced progressively in most branches of industry since 1970. Average monthly wages of employed persons in 1978: 3,522 forints. Retirement age: Men, 60; women, 55.

Trade Unions. Trade union membership was 3,957,120 in 1975.

Commerce. Hungary is heavily dependent on foreign trade, which even under the 'New Economic Mechanism' remains basically under state control. Trade for calendar years (in 1m. forints):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*[1]	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	37,299	51,010	61,500	230,056	267,300	300,900
Exports	42,038	46,927	52,200	204,834	238,600	240,700

[1] Official statistics for 1975 and before were expressed in exchange rate forints, but thereafter in commercial rate forints. The dramatic increase for 1976 is therefore only apparent. The index numbers are: 1975 = 100, 1976 = 96·9.

In 1978 Hungary's trade with communist countries totalled 302·3m. forints (29% with USSR). Major exports to communist countries: Machinery, industrial consumer goods, raw materials; elsewhere, raw materials and industrial consumer goods.

All exports and imports require licensing by the Ministry of Foreign Trade, and may be handled by 29 specialized foreign-trade agencies. Under a law of Oct. 1974 enterprises may handle their own foreign trade relations, set up companies abroad

and participate in foreign companies. Hard currency is available through the National Bank for enterprises permitted to trade directly with foreign customers. The Marketexpo branch of the Hungarian National Market Research Institute will conduct research for foreign firms. The agency Interag acts for Western firms in Hungary. Main imports from the West are machinery, fuel and consumer goods. Hungarian indebtedness to the West was US$6,142,000 in 1978.

Joint ventures with Western firms holding up to 49% of the capital have been permitted since 1972 on Hungarian soil. Foreign companies may set up offices in Hungary. In Nov. 1978 the US and Hungary signed a most-favoured-nation trade agreement.

Total trade between Hungary and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	25,007	26,137	30,771	43,203	42,476	51,748
Exports and re-exports from UK	44,050	44,449	49,515	61,894	64,510	60,917

Tourism. In 1978, 16·96m. foreigners visited Hungary (1·68m. from the West), of whom 9·95m. were tourists (1·16m. from the West); and 5·43m. Hungarians travelled abroad (0·36m. to the West).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 there were 29,912 km of roads. In 1978 passenger cars numbered 834,000 (788,000 private). 233m. tonnes of freight and 745m. passengers were transported by road in 1978 (excluding urban traffic).

Railways. Route length of public lines in 1978, 8,190 km, of which 1,307 km are electrified. 135m. tonnes of freight and 310m. passengers were carried.

Aviation. Hungarian Air Lines (Malév) operate from Ferihegy airport, 16 km from Budapest. 1978 arrivals, 796,163; departures, 825,071. Malév operates flights to Austria, Belgium, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Italy, Scandinavia, Egypt, UK and European communist capitals. 697,298 passengers were carried in 1978. British Airways, PANAM, Air France, SABENA, Swissair, OS, Lufthansa and KLM have services to Budapest.

Shipping. Permanently navigable waterways have a length of 1,302 km; 4·2m. tons of cargo were carried in 1978 and 4·6m. passengers were carried in 1975.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of post offices (1978), 2,516; number of telephones, 1,103,843 (1978). Wireless licences (1978), 2·59m.; television licences, 2,633,000. *Magyar Rádio és Televízió* broadcasts 3 programmes on medium-waves and FM and also regional programmes, including transmissions in German and Serbo-Croat. One TV programme is broadcast. Colour broadcasts are only transmitted in Budapest, using the SECAM system.

Cinemas (1978). There were 3,660 cinemas; attendance totalled 72m. 29 full-length feature films were made.

Newspapers and Books. In 1977 there were 29 dailies and 501 other periodicals. The Party daily is *Népszabadság* ('People's Freedom') (average daily circulation, 800,000). 8,556 book titles were published in 1978.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The administration of justice is the responsibility of the Procurator-General, who is elected by Parliament for a term of 6 years. Civil and criminal cases fall under the jurisdiction of the district courts, county courts and the Supreme Court in Budapest. Criminal proceedings are dealt with by district courts through 3-member councils and by county courts and the Supreme Court in 5-member councils. A new Civil Code was adopted in 1978 and a new Criminal Code in 1979.

District Courts act only as courts of first instance; county courts as either courts of first instance or of appeal. The Supreme Court acts normally as an appeal court, but may act as a court of first instance in cases submitted to it by the Public Prosecutor. All courts, when acting as courts of first instance, consist of 1 profes-

sional judge and 2 lay assessors, and, as courts of appeal, of 3 professional judges. Local government Executive Committees may try petty offences.

District or county judges and assessors are elected by the district or county councils, all members of the Supreme Court by Parliament.

There are also military courts of the first instance. Military cases of the second instance go before the Supreme Court.

Judges are elected by the Presidential Council.

Religion. There are 20 authorized religious denominations which share proportionally an annual state subsidy of 70m. forints. 8·5m. of the population professed a religious faith in 1976; the number of active church members was put between 1m. and 1·5m.

Senior church appointments require the consent of the Presidential Council. Lower ones are ratified by the State Office for Church Affairs. Certain appointments become valid if the Office makes no comment within 15 days, and for the most minor church appointments neither state consent nor prior notification is required. Ecclesiastics are required to take an oath of allegiance to the state.

In 1976 there were 5·25m. Roman Catholics with 11 dioceses, 4,000 priests and 4,400 churches, and 500,000 uniates. In 1979 there were 3 seminaries and 1 uniate seminery, a theological academy, and 8 secondary schools. The Primate of Hungary is the Archbishop of Esztergom, Laszló Lekai, appointed Feb. 1976. There are also an archbishop of the diocese of Eger, a diocesan bishop of Székesfehérvár, 7 bishoprics and a uniate bishopric.

In 1976 there were 2m. Calvinists with 4 dioceses, 1,300 ministers and 1,567 churches. There were 2 theological colleges (20% of students female) with 16 teachers, and 1 secondary school. There were 500,000 Lutherans with 16 dioceses, 374 ministers and 673 churches. There is a theological college with 6 teachers. The 10 denominations in the Association of Free Churches had 37,000 members, 230 ministers and 675 churches. There are 4 Orthodox denominations with 40,000 members in 1979. The Unitarian Church has 10,000 members, 11 ministers and 6 churches. In 1979 there were 80,000–100,000 Jews (825,000 in 1939) with 130 synagogues, 26 rabbis, a rabbinical college with 6 teachers and a secondary school.

Education. Education is free and compulsory from 6 to 14. Primary schooling ends at 14; thereafter education may be continued at secondary, secondary technical or secondary vocational schools, which offer diplomas entitling students to apply for higher education, or at vocational training schools which offer tradesmen's diplomas. Students at the latter may also take the secondary school diploma examinations after 2 years of evening or correspondence study.

In 1978–79 there were 4,317 kindergartens with 25,710 teachers and 422,000 pupils; 3,856 general schools with 71,925 teachers and 1·1m. pupils; 529 secondary schools with 14,945 teachers and 198,000 pupils. There are 4 universities proper (Budapest, Pécs, Szeged, Debrecen), and 14 specialized universities (6 technical, 4 medical, 3 arts, 1 economics). At these and at 37 other institutions of higher education there were, in 1978–79, 65,000 students and 13,450 teachers.

Libraries and Museums. In 1977 there were 5,054 public and 5,440 trade union libraries. Major national libraries (1978): National Széchenyi, 5·6m. volumes; Budapest University, 3m.; Academy of Sciences, 1·5m.; National Technical Library and Documentation Centre, 1·1m. In 1978 there were 449 museums with 16·29m. visitors.

Health. In 1978 there were 29,135 doctors and dentists and 92,497 hospital beds.

Social Security. Medical treatment is free. Patients bear 15% of the cost of medicines. Sickness benefit is 75% of wages, old age pensions (at 60 for men, 55 for women) 60–70%. In 1978, 65m. forints were paid out in social insurance benefits.

Pensions were raised in Jan. 1979 and family allowances in July 1979.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF HUNGARY IN GREAT BRITAIN (35 Eaton Place, London, SW1X 8BY)

Ambassador: János Lörincz-Nagy (accredited 10 Nov. 1976).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HUNGARY (Harmincad Utca 6, Budapest V)

Ambassador: B. G. Cartledge.

OF HUNGARY IN THE USA (3910 Shoemaker St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ferenc Esztergalyos.

OF THE USA IN HUNGARY (Szabadság Tér 12, Budapest V)

Ambassador: Philip M. Kaiser.

OF HUNGARY TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Imre Hollai.

Books of Reference

Report of the Hungarian Statistical Office on the Economic Development and Plan Fulfilment. Budapest, annual from 1973
Statisztikai Évkönyv. Budapest, annual; occasional editions in English (latest, 1972)
Statistical Pocket Book of Hungary (in English). Budapest, annual from 1962
Hungarian Review. Budapest, monthly
Hungary 66 (*67* etc.). Budapest, annual from 1966
Marketing in Hungary. Budapest, quarterly
Bako, E., *Guide to Hungarian Studies.* 2 vols. Stanford Univ. Press, 1973
Berend, I. T., and Ranki, G., *Hungary: A Century of Economic Development.* New York and Newton Abbot, 1974
Enyedi, G., *Hungary: An Economic Geography.* Boulder, Colorado, 1976
Gadó, O., *The Economic Mechanism of Hungary.* Leiden and Budapest, 1976
Halász, Z., *Hungary: A Guide with a Difference.* 2nd ed. Budapest, 1979.
Hegedüs, A., *The Structure of Socialist Society.* London, 1977
Ignotus, P., *Hungary.* London, 1972
Kádár, J., *For a Socialist Hungary.* Budapest, 1974
Lauter, G. P., *The Manager and Economic Reform in Hungary.* New York, 1972
Macartney, C. A., *Hungary: A Short History.* London, 1962
Országh, L., *Magyar-Angol Szótár.* Budapest, 1968.—*Angol-Magyar Szótár.* Budapest, 1968
Pamlényi E. (ed.), *A History of Hungary.* Budapest, 1975
Pécsi, M., and Sárfalvi, B. *Physical and Economic Geography of Hungary.* 2nd ed. Budapest, 1979
Robinson, R. F., *The Pattern of Reform in Hungary.* London, 1973
Shawcross, W., *Crime and Compromise: Janos Kadar and the Politics of Hungary Since the Revolution.* London, 1974
Toma, P. A., and Volgyes, I., *Politics in Hungary.* San Francisco, 1977

ICELAND

Capital: Reykjavík
Population: 224,384 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$8,320 (1978)

Lýðveldið Ísland

HISTORY. The first settlers came to Iceland in 874. Between 930 and 1264 Iceland was an independent republic, but by the 'Old Treaty' of 1263 the country recognized the rule of the King of Norway. In 1381 Iceland, together with Norway, came under the rule of the Danish kings, but when Norway was separated from Denmark in 1814, Iceland remained under the rule of Denmark. Since 1 Dec. 1918 it has been acknowledged as a sovereign state. It was united with Denmark only through the common sovereign until it was proclaimed an independent republic on 17 June 1944.

AREA AND POPULATION. Iceland is a large island in the North Atlantic, close to the Arctic Circle, and comprises an area of about 103,000 sq. km (39,758 sq. miles), with its extreme northern point (the Rifstangi) lying in 66° 32′ N. lat., and its most southerly point (Dyrhólaey, Portland) in 63° 24′ N. lat., not including the islands north and south of the land; if these are included, the country extends from 67° 10′ N. (the Kolbeinsey) to 63° 19′ N. (Geirfuglasker, one of the Westman Islands). It stretches from 13° 30′ (the Gerpir) to 24° 32′ W. long. (Látrabjarg). The skerry *Hvalbakur* (The Whaleback) lies 13° 16′ W. long.

The 25 constituencies of the country are now grouped in 7 districts.

District	*Inhabited land (sq. km)*	*Mountain pasture (sq. km)*	*Waste-land (sq. km)*	*Total area (sq. km)*	*Population (1 Dec.1978)*
Reykjanes area	1,266	716	—	1,982	132,328
West	5,011	3,415	275	8,711	14,236
Western Peninsula	4,130	3,698	1,652	9,470	10,290
Northland West	4,867	5,278	2,948	13,093	10,526
Northland East	9,890	6,727	5,751	22,368	25,086
East	16,921	17,929	12,555	21,991	12,578
South				25,214	19,340
Iceland	42,085	37,553	23,181	102,819	224,384

In 1978, 27,728 were domiciled in rural districts and 196,656 in towns and villages (of over 200 inhabitants.) The population is almost entirely Icelandic.

In 1978 foreigners numbered 3,085; of these 930 were Danish, 598 US, 301 British, 267 Norwegian and 232 German (Fed. Rep.) nationals.

The capital, Reykjavík, had on 1 Dec. 1978, a population of 83,376; other towns are Akranes, 4,768; Akureyri, 12,889; Bolungarvik, 1,215; Dalvik, 1,234; Eskifjörður, 1,033; Garöabaer, 4,520; Grindavik, 1,810; Hafnarfjörður, 12,122; Húsavik, 2,377; Ísafjörður, 3,251; Keflavík, 6,576; Kópavogur, 13,269; Neskaupstaður, 1,678; Njarövík, 1,871; Ólafsfjörður, 1,160; Sauðarkrökur, 2,079; Selfoss, 3,203; Seltjarnarnes, 2,926; Seyðisfjörður, 1,011; Siglufjörður, 2,091; Vestmannaeyjar, 4,634.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Living births	*Still-born*	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*	*Infant deaths*
1974	4,276	34	1,891	364	1,495	50
1975	4,384	33	1,689	397	1,412	55
1976	4,291	27	1,645	383	1,343	33
1977	3,996	25	1,568	407	1,435	38
1978	4,162	30	1,585	411	1,419	47

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 24 May 1944 the people of Iceland decided in a referendum to sever all ties with the Danish Crown. The voters were asked whether they were in favour of the abrogation of the Union Act, and whether they approved of the bill for a republican constitution: 70,725 voters were for severance of all political ties with Denmark and only 370 against it; 69,048 were in favour of the republican constitution, 1,042 against it and 2,505 votes were invalid. On 17 June 1944 the republic was formally proclaimed, and as the republic's first president the Alþingi elected Sveinn Björnsson for a 1-year term (re-elected 1945 and 1949; died 25 Jan. 1952). The President is now elected for a 4-year term.

President of the Republic of Iceland: Kristján Eldjárn (elected 30 June 1968, with 67,544 out of 102,972 valid votes, inaugurated 1 Aug. 1968; re-elected unopposed in 1972 and 1976).

National flag: Blue with a red white-bordered Scandinavian cross.

National anthem: Ó Guðvors lands (words by M. Jochumsson, 1874; tune by S. Sveinbjørnsson).

The official language is Icelandic (*íslenzka*).

The *Alþingi* (Parliament) is divided into two Houses, the Upper House and the Lower House. The former is composed of one-third of the members elected by the whole Alþingi in common sitting. The remaining two-thirds of the members form the Lower House. The members of the Alþingi receive payment for their services.

The budget bills must be laid before the two Houses in joint session, but all other bills can be introduced in either of the Houses. If the Houses do not agree, they assemble in a common sitting and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters, with the exception of budget bills, where a simple majority is sufficient. The ministers have free access to both Houses, but can vote only in the House of which they are members.

The electoral law enacted in 1959 provides for an Alþingi of 60 members. Of these, 49 are elected in 8 constituencies by proportional representation; the remaining 11 are apportioned to the parties according to their total vote.

At the elections held on 3 Dec. 1979 the following parties were returned: Independence Party, 21; Progressives, 17; People's Alliance, 10; Social Democrats, 10; Independents, 1.

The executive power is exercised under the President by the Cabinet. The coalition Cabinet, as constituted in April 1980, was as follows:

Prime Minister: Gunnar Thoroddsen (Ind.).

Foreign Affairs: Olafur Jóhannesson (Progress). *Justice:* Fridjón Thórdarson (Ind.). *Agriculture:* Pálmi Jónsson (Ind.). *Education:* Ingvar Gíslason (Progress). *Fisheries and Communications:* Steingrímur Hermannsson (Progress). *Trade and Commerce:* Tómas Arnason (Progress). *Health and Social Security:* Svavar Gestsson (P.A.). *Finance:* Ragnar Arnalds (P.A.). *Energy and Industry:* Hjörleifur Guttormsson (P.A.).

The ministers are responsible for their acts. They can be impeached by the Alþingi, and in that case their cause will be decided by the *Landsdómur*, a special tribunal for parliamentary impeachments.

Local Administration. For administrative purposes Iceland is divided into 17 provinces (*syslur*), each under a chief executive (*sýslumaður*). Each province forms one or two municipal districts with a council superintending the 203 rural municipalities. There are also 21 urban municipalities with a town council, independent of the provinces, and forming by themselves administrative districts co-ordinate with the provinces. The municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage (men and women over 20 years of age), in urban municipalities by proportional representation, but in rural municipalities by simple majority.

DEFENCE. Iceland possesses neither an army nor a navy. Under the North Atlantic Treaty, US forces are stationed in Iceland as the Iceland Defence Force. Five armed fishery protection vessels are maintained by the Coastguard, with 2 patrol aircraft and 1 helicopter. Coastguard Service personnel in 1978 totalled about 160 officers and men.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Iceland is a member of UN, EFTA, OECD, the Council of Europe, NATO and the Nordic Council.

ECONOMY

Budget. Current revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1,000 kr.):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Revenue	29,179,784	47,625,680	60,342,390	89,956,581	139,496,000	208,950,789
Expenditure	29,402,110	47,225,533	58,857,251	89,153,247	138,473,000	202,286,419

Main items of the Treasury accounts for 1978 (in 1,000 kr.):

Revenue		*Expenditure*	
Direct taxes	32,188,743	Presidency	52,669
Indirect taxes	128,551,417	Alþingi	1,002,807
Profit from government enterprises	401,455	Cabinet	126,878
		Justice and ecclesiastical affairs	10,679,428
		Culture and education	26,607,229
		Social affairs	6,915,616
		Commerce	12,681,471
		Foreign affairs	1,947,114
		Fisheries and agriculture	13,264,468
		Finance	6,204,202
		Communications	14,834,529

The public debt of Iceland was on 31 Dec. 1978, 70,418m. kr., of which the foreign debt amounted to 12,469m. kr. and the internal debt to 57,949m. kr.

Currency. The Icelandic monetary unit is the *króna*, pl. *krónur*. Devaluations took place in 1960, 1961, 1967, 1968 and 1972. In April 1973 the *króna* was revalued by 6% and during the following summer some minor revaluations took place. Since the beginning of 1974 the *króna* has been floating downwards, and on 2 Sept. 1974 a 17% devaluation was carried out. In Feb. 1975 the *króna* was further devalued by 20·01%, in Feb. 1978 by 13% and in Sept. 1978 by 15%. In March 1980, US$1 = kr. 363·40; £1 = 915. Note and coin circulation, 31 Dec. 1978, was 12,983m. kr.

Banking. By Act of 29 March 1961 the Central Bank of Iceland was established, which took over the central bank function up to that date exercised by the *Landsbanki Íslands* (The National Bank of Iceland, owned entirely by the State). Other banks are: *Búnaðarbanki Íslands* (the Agricultural Bank of Iceland), a state bank, founded in 1930; *Útvegsbanki Íslands* (the Fisheries Bank of Iceland), founded in 1930 as a joint-stock bank, which in 1957 became a state bank; *Ísnaðarbanki Íslands* (Industrial Bank of Iceland Ltd), a joint-stock bank, established 1953, part of the shares being owned by the Government; *Verzlunarbanki Íslands* (Iceland Bank of Commerce Ltd), established in 1961; *Samvinnubanki Íslands* (The Icelandic Co-operative Bank), established in 1963; *Alþýðubankinn* (The People's Bank Ltd) established 1971. On 30 June 1979 the accounts of the Central Bank balanced at 157,765m. kr.

At the end of 1978 there were 43 savings banks with deposits amounting to 22,934m. kr.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The installed capacity of public power plants at the end of 1978 totalled 663,000 kw., of which 542,000 kw. comprised hydro-electric plants. Total energy production in public-owned plants in 1978 amounted to 2,674m. kwh.; in privately-owned plants, 5m. kwh.

Agriculture. Of the total area of Iceland, about six-sevenths is unproductive, but only about 0·5% is under cultivation, which is confined to hay, potatoes and turnips. In 1978 the total hay crop from cultivated and uncultivated land was 363,026 tonnes; the crop of potatoes, 13,080 tonnes, and of turnips 1,203 tonnes. At the end

of 1978 the livestock was as follows: Horses, 51,019; cattle, 62,789 (including 36,326 milch cows); sheep, 890,807; pigs, 10,281; poultry, 369,024.

Fisheries. Fishing vessels in Dec. 1979 numbered 868 with a gross tonnage of 1,104,160. Total catch in 1979, 1,627,968 tonnes; 1978, 1,543,400 tonnes.

The Icelandic Government announced that the fishery limits off Iceland were extended from 12 to 50 nautical miles from Sept. 1972. An interim agreement for 2 years signed by the UK and Iceland in Nov. 1973 expired in Nov. 1975.

On 15 July 1975 the Icelandic Government issued a decree that from 15 Oct. 1975 the fishery limits of Iceland were extended from 50 to 200 nautical miles. The Icelandic Government maintain that this extension is necessary to protect the fish stocks in Icelandic waters because the fishing industry is of vital importance to the national economy.

COMMERCE. Total value of imports and exports in 1,000 kr.:

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports	75,062,400	85,659,600	120,969,100	184,320,600	291,307,200
Exports	47,436,600	73,499,700	101,889,300	176,285,700	278,451,500

Leading exports (in 1,000 kg and 1,000 kr.):

	1977		*1978*	
	Quantity	*Value*	*Quantity*	*Value*
Fish and whale products	398,237·6	75,128,200	487,159·1	134,057,600
Agricultural products	8,545·3	2,397,500	9,457·4	4,076,200

Leading imports (in 1,000 tonnes and 1,000 kr.):

	1977		*1978*	
	Quantity	*Value*	*Quantity*	*Value*
Ships (number)	26	10,046,100	7	5,111,000
Fuel oil	528,220·2	11,654,500	500,258·9	16,045,700
Cereals	12,767·1	843,900	13,489.6	1,377,300
Animal feed	71,193·9	2,495,400	73,460·4	3,535,200
Gasoline	80,792·9	2,350,400	97,953·5	3,932,800
Motor vehicles (number)	8,175	6,265,900	9,245	11,087,000
Fishing nets and other gear	2,295·5	2,024,300	2,422·3	3,137,200

Value of trade with principal countries for 3 years (in 1,000 kr.):

	1976		*1977*		*1978*	
	Imports (c.i.f.)	*Exports (f.o.b.)*	*Imports (c.i.f.)*	*Exports (f.o.b.)*	*Imports (c.i.f.)*	*Exports (f.o.b.)*
Austria	515,900	43,000	602,700	37,400	76,500	1,295,600
Belgium	2,659,300	588,400	3,053,600	1,625,400	4,678,900	1,451,800
Brazil	918,900	479,800	1,723,500	223,500	2,167,400	1,130,200
Canada	238,000	155,600	348,100	259,100	683,600	780,400
Czechoslovakia	688,700	751,900	850,600	491,400	1,238,400	941,200
Denmark	8,156,700	2,301,900	12,367,000	2,000,300	18,312,800	3,385,200
Faroe Islands	29,900	397,300	320,600	743,200	30,700	967,400
Finland	1,736,400	1,257,700	2,262,700	2,015,800	4,131,600	3,992,200
France	1,718,200	410,100	3,812,500	681,800	4,044,800	1,457,100
German Dem. Rep.	185,300	167,600	319,900	171,300	630,600	38,800
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	9,307,900	7,728,600	12,347,800	7,098,700	21,039,600	13,983,500
Greece	7,300	904,000	13,600	1,476,000	17,000	1,862,300
Hungary	54,600	321,000	30,900	470,400	36,300	769,100
India	88,200	—	194,400	—	294,700	1,373,100
Irish Republic	144,000	5,200	263,500	41,600	383,900	103,600
Israel	81,400	—	133,000	—	196,400	—
Italy	1,320,400	2,361,500	2,736,100	2,447,100	4,092,100	4,449,100
Japan	3,481,300	1,120,100	3,851,500	1,732,500	6,248,200	2,770,300
Netherlands	5,206,400	603,300	9,201,400	1,951,000	14,226,200	1,826,700
Nigeria	1,300	802,500	8,900	2,058,600	6,300	6,058,600
Norway	7,160,700	1,917,600	12,056,600	1,853,600	15,362,700	2,679,400
Poland	857,900	2,185,600	2,710,600	4,025,900	1,336,600	4,669,900
Portugal	268,500	7,671,800	342,800	5,718,800	677,100	7,187,500

	1976		1977		1978	
	Imports (c.i.f.)	*Exports (f.o.b.)*	*Imports (c.i.f.)*	*Exports (f.o.b.)*	*Imports (c.i.f.)*	*Exports (f.o.b.)*
Spain	707,500	1,872,800	521,500	2,146,400	1,065,200	4,570,100
Sweden	5,477,600	1,997,300	8,464,500	2,404,300	17,342,200	2,991,300
Switzerland	801,000	2,376,900	1,119,100	2,865,400	1,975,000	5,893,400
USSR	10,024,300	4,028,800	10,885,300	7,178,300	15,571,500	6,940,500
UK	8,645,100	8,853,500	13,288,700	14,744,800	19,811,700	29,822,300
USA	9,002,900	21,183,400	7,963,300	30,813,300	13,092,300	51,628,700

Total trade between Iceland and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in 1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	16,240	31,659	44,880	63,810	83,269
Exports and re-exports from UK	24,936	26,215	39,276	44,431	48,520

TOURISM. There were 76,912 visitors to Iceland in 1979.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are no railways in Iceland. Iceland possesses between 11,000–12,000 km of high roads and country roads. Motor vehicles registered at the end of 1978 numbered 84,141, of which 76,760 were passenger cars and 7,381 trucks; there were also 511 motor cycles. On 26 May 1968 Iceland changed from left-hand to right-hand traffic.

Aviation. One large and some small companies maintain regular services between Reykjavík and various places in Iceland (the large one 1978: 243,485 passengers; 767 tonnes of mail; 3,516 tonnes of freight). The two chief companies maintain regular services between Iceland and the UK and Europe. Another Icelandic company provides regular air service between the Scandinavian countries, Luxembourg and the UK on the one hand and USA on the other hand. In 1978 the two companies carried in scheduled foreign flights 426,119 passengers, 989 tonnes of mail and 8,232 tonnes of freight.

Shipping. The mercantile marine of Iceland consisted in Dec. 1978 of 5 steam vessels (2,685 gross tons) and 1,007 motor vessels (189,185 gross tons).

Post and Broadcasting. At the end of 1977 the number of post offices was 191 and telephone and telegraph offices 159; number of telephones (1978), 95,515. The government station, *Rikisutvarpid*, broadcasts 1 programme on long- and medium-waves and on FM. *Rikisutvarpid-Sjonvarp* uses 83 transmitters and broadcasts 1 TV programme. Number of licenced receivers: radio, 65,000; television, 56,000.

Cinemas (1976). There were 29 cinemas with a seating capacity of 9,727.

Newspapers (1976). There are 6 daily newspapers, all in Reykjavík, with a combined circulation of about 123,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The lower courts of justice are those of the provincial magistrates (*syslumenn*) and town judges (*bæjarfógetar*). From these there is an appeal to the Supreme Court (*hæstiréttur*) in Reykjavík, which has 6 judges.

Religion. The national church, and the only one endowed by the State, is Evangelical Lutheran. But there is complete religious liberty, and no civil disabilities are attached to those not of the national religion. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendence of a bishop. In 1978, 3,846 persons (1·7%) were Dissenters and 2,643 persons (1·2%) did not belong to any religious community.

Education. There is a university in Reykjavík, inaugurated on 17 June 1911, with an enrolment of about 2,800 students. In 1975–76 there were 7 grammar schools (3,500 pupils), 124 general secondary schools (16,800 pupils), 6 vocational schools of home economics for women (178 pupils), 1 training college for primary and secondary school teachers (181 pupils) and 3 other teachers' training colleges (143 pupils); 2 agricultural and 1 horticultural school (146 pupils), 3 schools of naviga-

tion (192 pupils), 1 school of nautical engineering (398 students), 2 commercial high schools (551 pupils), 18 part-time vocational training schools for apprentices in trade (about 3,000 pupils), 1 technological college (210 pupils), 7 schools for training of nurses, midwives, etc. (435 pupils), 1 college of music (57 students), 1 arts college (139 students) and 1 drama school (42 students). There are also many part-time schools of cultural activities, such as 26 schools of music, 3 schools of arts and crafts, 3 schools of dance and drama and 1 school of athletics. There are also some courses on various subjects for adults and continuation schools for young people. Elementary instruction is compulsory for children from 7 to 15 years.

Social Welfare. The main body of the Icelandic social welfare legislation is consolidated in six main acts:

(*i*) *The social security legislation* (*a*) health insurance, including sickness benefits; (*b*) social security pensions, mainly consisting of old age pension, disablement pension and widows' pension, and also children's pension; (*c*) employment injuries insurance.

(*ii*) *The unemployment insurance legislation*, where daily allowances are paid to those who have met certain conditions.

(*iii*) *The subsistence legislation.* This is controlled by municipal government, and social assistance is granted under special circumstances, when payments from other sources are not sufficient.

(*iv*) *The tax legislation.* In 1975 family allowances were abolished and children's support included in the tax legislation, according to which a certain amount is subtracted from levied taxes for each child in a family.

(*v*) *The rehabilitation legislation.*

(*vi*) *Child and juvenile guidance.*

Health insurance covers the entire population. Citizenship is not demanded and there is no waiting period. Most hospitals are both municipally and state run, a few solely state run and all offer free medical help. Medical treatment out of hospitals is partly paid by the patient, the same applies to medicines, except medicines of life-long necessary use, which are paid in full by the health insurance. Dental care is free for the age groups 6–15, but is paid 50% for old age and disablement pensioners, pregnant women and children at the age of 3–5. Sickness benefits are paid to those who lose income because of periodical illness. The daily amount is fixed and paid from the 11th day of illness. In Nov. 1979 it was 2,908 kr. a day.

Entitlement to old age and disablement pensions at the full rates is subject to the condition that the beneficiary has been resident in Iceland for 40 years at the age period of 16–67. For shorter period of residence, the benefits are reduced proportionally. Entitled to old age pension are all those who are 67 years old, and have been residents in Iceland for 3 years of the age period of 16–67. Entitled to disablement pension are those who have lost 75% of their working capacity and have been residents in Iceland for 3 years before application or have had full working capacity at the time when they became residents. Old age and disablement pension are of equally high amount, in the year 1978 the total sum was 516,962 kr. for an individual. Married pensioners are paid 90% of two individuals' pensions. In addition to the basic amount, supplementary allowances are paid according to social circumstances and income possibilities. Widows' pensions are the same amount as old age and disablement pension, provided the applicant is over 60 when she becomes widowed. Women at the age 50–60 get reduced pension. Women under 50 are not entitled to widows' pensions.

The employment injuries insurance covers medical care, daily allowances, disablement pension and survivors' pension and is applicable to practically all employees.

All benefits within the above-mentioned laws shall go up in step with general wages within 6 months from their increase.

Social assistance is primarily municipal and granted in cases outside the social security legislation. Domestic assistance to old people and disabled is granted within this legislation, besides other services.

Child and juvenile guidance is performed by chosen committees according to special laws, such as home guidance and family assistance. In cases of parents' disablement the committees take over the guidance of the children involved.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ICELAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (1 Eaton Terrace, London, SW1N 8EY)

Ambassador: Sigurður Bjarnason.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ICELAND (Laufasvegur 49, Reykjavík)

Ambassador and Consul-General: K. A. East, CMG.

OF ICELAND IN THE USA (2022 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Hans G. Andersen.

OF THE USA IN ICELAND (Laufasvegur 21, Reykjavík)

Ambassador: Richard A. Ericson, Jr.

OF ICELAND TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Tómas Á. Tómasson.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Icelandic Statistical Office, Hagstofa Islands (Reykjavík) was founded in 1914. *Director:* Klemens Tryggvason. Its main publications are:

Hagskýrslur Islands. Statistics of Iceland (from 1912)
Hagtíðindi (Statistical Journal) (from 1916)
Statistical Bulletin. Issued quarterly by the Statistical Bureau of Iceland and the Central Bank of Iceland (from 1931 to 1962, monthly)
Heilbrigðisskýrslur. Public Health in Iceland (latest issue for 1956; published 1959)

Briem, Helgi P., *Iceland and the Icelanders.* Maplewood, 1945
Cleasby, R., *An Icelandic–English Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Oxford, 1957
Foss, H. (ed.), *Directory of Iceland.* Annual. Reykjavík, 1907–40, 1948 ff.
Hansson, Ólafur, *Facts about Iceland.* Reykjavik, 1951
Hermannsson, Halldór, *Islandica.* An annual relating to Iceland and the Fiske Icelandic Collection in Cornell University Library. Ithaca (from 1908)
Hood, J. C. F., *Icelandic Church Saga.* London, 1946
Leaf, H., *Iceland Yesterday and Today.* London, 1949
Magnússon, S. A., *Northern Sphinx: Iceland and the Icelanders from the Settlement to the Present.* London, 1977
Nordal, J., and Kristinsson, V. (eds), *Iceland 874–1974.* Central Board of Iceland, Reykjavík, 1975
Þorðarson, Björn, *Iceland: Past and Present.* 2nd ed. Oxford, 1945
Þorðarson, Matthias, *The Althing, Iceland's Thousand-Year-Old Parliament, 930–1930.* Reykjavík, 1930
Þorsteinsson, Þorsteinn, *Iceland, 1946: A Handbook Published on the 60th Anniverary of the National Bank of Iceland.* 4th ed. Reykjavik, 1946
Trial, G. T., *History of Education in Iceland.* Cambridge, 1945
Zoëga, G. T., *Íslensk-ensk (and Ensk-íslensk) or abók.* 3rd ed. 2 vols. Reykjavik, 1932–51

National Library: Landsbókasafnið, Reykjavik, *Librarian:* Dr Finnbogi Gudmundsson.

INDIA

Capital: New Delhi
Population: 638m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$180 (1978)

Bharat

HISTORY. The Indus civilization was fully developed by *c.* 2500 B.C., and collapsed *c.* 1750 B.C. An Aryan civilization spread from the west as far as the Ganges valley by 500 B.C.; separate kingdoms were established and many of these were united under the Mauryan dynasty established by Chandragupta in *c.* 320 B.C. The Mauryan Empire was succeeded by numerous small kingdoms. The Gupta dynasty (A.D. 320–600) was followed by the first Arabic invasions of the north-west. Moslem, Hindu and Buddhist states developed together with frequent conflict until the establishment of the Mogul dynasty in 1526. The first settlements by the East India Company were made after 1600 and the company established a formal system of government for Bengal in 1700. During the decline of the Moguls frequent wars between the Company, the French and the native princes led to the Company's being brought under British Government control in 1784; the first Governor-General of India was appointed in 1786. The powers of the Company were abolished by the India Act, 1858, and its functions and forces transferred to the British Crown. Representative government was introduced in 1909, and the first parliament in 1919. The separate dominions of India and Pakistan became independent within the Commonwealth in 1947 and India became a republic in 1950.

AREA AND POPULATION. India is bounded north-west by Pakistan, north by China, Tibet, Nepál and Bhután, east by Burma, south-east, south and south-west by the Indian ocean. The far eastern states and territories are almost separated from the rest by Bangladesh as it extends northwards from the Bay of Bengal. The area of the Indian Union (excluding the Pakistan and China-occupied parts of Jammu and Kashmir) is 3,166,828 sq. km. Its population according to the 1971 census was 547,949,809 (excluding Sikkim and the occupied area of Jammu and Kashmir); this represents an increase of 24·8% since 1961. Sex ratio was 929 females per 1,000 males (941 in 1961); density of population, 178 per sq. km. About 20% of the population was urban in 1971 (in Maharashtra, 30%; in Assam, Himachal Pradesh, Nagaland and Orissa, less than 10%). Estimated population (1978) 638m.

Many births and deaths go unregistered. Data from certain areas of better registration and field studies suggest that the 1975 birth rate was about 35·2 per 1,000 population, the death rate 14·7 per 1,000. In 1971 the age-group 0–14 years represented 42% of the population and only 5·2% were over 60. In 1976 expectation of life for men was 53·2 years, for women 51·9.

Marriages and divorces are not registered. The minimum age for a civil marriage is 18 for women and 21 for men; for a sacramental marriage, 14 for girls and 18 for youths.

The main details of the census of 1 March 1961 and of 1 March 1971 are:

Name of State	*Land area in sq. km (1971)*	*Population* 1961	1971
States			
Andhra Pradesh	276,814	35,983,447	43,502,708
Assam[1]	78,523	11,872,772	14,625,152
Bihar	173,876	46,455,610	56,353,369
Gujarat	195,984	20,633,350	26,697,475
Haryana	44,222	—	10,036,808
Himachal Pradesh	55,673	1,351,144	3,460,434
Jammu and Kashmir[2]	101,283	3,560,976	4,617,000
Karnataka	191,773	23,586,772	29,299,014

[1] In 1961 population included areas now separate (Meghalaya and Mizoram).
[2] Excludes the Pakistan-occupied area.

Name of State	Land area in sq. km. (1971)	Population 1961	Population 1971
Kerala	38,864	16,903,715	21,347,375
Madhya Pradesh	442,841	32,372,408	41,654,119
Maharashtra	307,762	39,553,718	50,412,235
Manipur	22,356	780,037	1,072,753
Meghalaya	22,489	—	1,011,699
Nagaland	16,527	369,200	516,449
Orissa	155,782	17,548,846	21,944,615
Punjab [1]	50,362	20,306,812	13,551,060
Rajasthan	342,214	20,155,602	25,765,806
Tamil Nadu	130,069	33,686,953	41,199,168
Tripura	10,477	1,142,055	1,556,342
Uttar Pradesh	294,413	73,746,401	88,341,144
West Bengal	87,853	34,926,279	44,312,011
Union Territories			
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	8,293	63,548	115,133
Arunachal Pradesh	83,578	336,558	467,511
Chandigarh	114	—	257,251
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	491	57,963 [2]	74,170
Delhi	1,485	2,658,612	4,065,698
Goa, Daman and Diu	3,813	626,667 [3]	857,771
Lakshadweep	32	24,108	31,810
Mizoram	21,087	—	332,390
Pondicherry	480	369,079	471,707
Grand total	3,159,530	439,072,582	547,949,809

[1] By the creation of Haryana (1966) Punjab has lost *c.* 7m. people to the new state, 89,000 to the new Union territory of Chandigarh and a further 1·5m. to Himachal Pradesh.
[2] 1962 census.
[3] 1960 Portuguese census.

Sikkim was added to the Union as a state in 1975; area, 7,298 sq. km, population (1977 estimate), 250,000.

Greatest density occurs in Delhi (2,738 per sq. km), Chandigarh (2,257), Lakshadweep (994) and Pondicherry (983). The lowest occurs in Arunachal Pradesh (6).

There were (1971) 283,936,000 males and 264,013,200 females.

In 1971, 438·9m. were rural (*c.* 80%) and 109·1m. were urban. There were 575,721 villages: 318,611 of these had less than 500 inhabitants.

Cities and Urban Agglomerations (with states in brackets) having more than 100,000 population at the 1971 census were:

Agra (U.P.)	637,785	Bhadravati (Kar.)	101,315	Delhi	3,647,023
Ahmedabad (Guj.)	1,741,522	Bhagalpur (Bih.)	172,700	Devanagere (Kar.)	121,018
Ahmednagar (Mah.)	117,275	Bhavnagar (Guj.)	226,072	Dhanbad (Bih.)	433,085
Ajmer (Raj.)	262,480	Bhopal (M.P.)	392,077	Dhulia (Mah.)	137,089
Akola (Mah.)	168,454	Bhubaneswar (Ori.)	105,514	Dindigul (T.N.)	127,406
Aligarh (U.P.)	254,008	Bihar (Bih.)	100,052	Durgapur (W.B.)	207,232
Allahabad (U.P.)	513,997	Bijapur (Kar.)	103,308	Durg-Bhilainagar (M.P.)	245,333
Alleppey (Ker.)	160,064	Bikaner (Raj.)	188,598	Eluru (A.P.)	127,047
Alwar (Raj.)/Har.	100,791	Bilaspur (M.P.)	130,804	Erode (T.N.)	103,704
Ambala (Har.)	102,519	Bokaro Steel City (Bih.)	108,012	Faizabad (U.P.)	109,765
Amravati (Mah.)	193,636	Bombay (Mah.)	5,970,575	Farrukhabad-Fatehgar (U.P.)	111,373
Amritsar (Pun.)	432,663	Burdwan (W.B.)	144,970	Firozabad (U.P.)	133,945
Asansol (W.B.)	157,388	Burhanpur (M.P.)	105,349	Gauhati (Ass.)	122,981
Aurangabad (Mah.)	150,514	Calcutta (W.B.)	7,031,382	Gaya (Bih.)	179,826
Bangalore (Kar.)	1,653,779	Chandigarh (Ch.)	233,004	Ghaziabad (U.P.)	128,036
Bareilly (U.P.)	326,127	Cochin (Ker.)	438,420	Gorakhpur (U.P.)	230,701
Behrampur (Ori.)	117,635	Cuddalore (T.N.)	101,345	Gulbarga (Kar.)	145,630
Belgaum (Kar.)	213,830	Cuttack (Ori.)	194,036	Guntur (A.P.)	269,941
Bellary (Kar.)	125,127	Darbhanga (Bih.)	132,129	Gwalior (M.P.)	406,755
		Dehra Dun (U.P.)	199,443		

Hubli-Dharwar (Kar.)	379,555	Malegaon (Mah.)	191,784	Sagar (M.P.)	154,811
Hyderabad (A.P.)	1,796,339	Mangalore (Kar.)	214,093	Saharanpur (U.P.)	225,698
Imphal (Man.)	100,605	Mathura (U.P.)	140,468	Salem (T.N.)	308,303
Indore (M.P.)	572,622	Meerut (U.P.)	367,821	Sangli (Mah.)	115,052
Jabalpur (M.P.)	533,751	Mirzapur (U.P.)	105,920	Shahjahanpur (U.P.)	144,058
Jaipur (Raj.)	613,144	Monghyr (Bih.)	102,462	Shimoga (Kar.)	102,703
Jalgaon (Mah.)	106,739	Moradabad (U.P.)	272,355	Sholapur (Mah.)	398,122
Jammu (J. & K.)	155,249	Muzaffar Nagar (U.P.)	114,859	Singanallur (T.N.)	113,397
Jamnagar (Guj.)	214,853	Muzaffarpur (Bih.)	127,045	Srinagar (J. & K.)	403,612
Jamshedpur (Bih.)	465,200	Mysore (Kar.)	355,636	Surat (Guj.)	471,815
Jhansi (U.P.)	198,101	Nadiad (Guj.)	108,268	Tenali (A.P.)	102,943
Jodhpur (Raj.)	318,894	Nagercoil (T.N.)	141,207	Thana (Mah.)	170,167
Jullundur (Pun.)	296,103	Nagpur (Mah.)	866,144	Thanjavur (T.N.)	140,470
Kakinada (A.P.)	164,172	Nanded (Mah.)	126,400	Tiruchirapalli (T.N.)	306,247
Kanchipuram (T.N.)	110,505	Nasik (Mah.)	176,187	Tirunelveli (T.N.)	108,509
Kanpur (U.P.)	1,275,242	Nellore (A.P.)	133,607	Tiruppur (T.N.)	113,171
Kharagpur (W.B.)	161,911	Nizamabad (A.P.)	114,868	Trivandrum (Ker.)	409,761
Kolhapur (Mah.)	259,068	Patiala (Pun.)	151,903	Tuticorin (T.N.)	154,804
Kotah (Raj.)	213,005	Patna (Bih.)	490,265	Udaipur (Raj.)	162,934
Kozikhode (Ker.)	333,980	Pune (Mah.)	1,135,034	Ujjain (M.P.)	209,118
Kumbakonam (T.N.)	112,971	Quilon (Ker.)	124,072	Ulhasnagar (Mah.)	168,128
Kurnool (A.P.)	136,682	Raipur (M.P.)	205,909	Vadodara (Guj.)	467,422
Lucknow (U.P.)	826,246	Rajahmundry (A.P.)	188,841	Varanasi (U.P.)	582,915
Ludhiana (Pun.)	401,124	Rajkot (Guj.)	300,152	Vellore (T.N.)	138,220
Machilipatnam (A.P.)	112,636	Rampur (U.P.)	161,802	Vijayawada (A.P.)	343,664
Madras (T.N.)	3,169,930	Ranchi (Bih.)	256,011	Visakhapatnam (A.P.)	362,270
Madurai (T.N.)	548,298	Ratlam (M.P.)	118,625	Warangal (A.P.)	207,130
		Rohtak (Har.)	124,783		
		Rourkela (Ori.)	172,536		

Report of the Officials of the Government of India and the People's Republic of China on the Boundary Question. New Delhi, Ministry of External Affairs, 1961
1961 Census: Final General Totals. 1962
Census of India, 1951 and 1961: Reports and Papers, Decennial Series. (All published by Government of India.)
Annual Report on the Working of Indian Migration. Government of India, from 1956
Report of the Commissioner for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. Government of India. Annual
Public Health. Report of the Public Health Commission with the Government of India. Annual
Agarwala, S. N., *India's Population Problems.* New York, 1973
Hutton, J. H., *Caste in India.* 4th ed. Bombay, 1963
Mamoria, C. B., *India's Population Problem.* Allahabad, 1961
Mayer, A. C., *Caste and Kinship in Central India.* London, 1960
Misra, B. B., *The Indian Middle Classes.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1961
Sovani, N. V., *Urbanization and Urban India.* London, 1966
Turner, R. (ed.), *India's Urban Future.* Univ. of California Press and CUP, 1962

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 26 Jan. 1950 India became a sovereign democratic republic. India's relations with the British Commonwealth of Nations were defined at the London conference of Prime Ministers on 27 April 1949.

Unanimous agreement was reached to the effect that the Republic of India remains a full member of the Commonwealth and accepts the Queen as 'the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and, as such, the head of the Commonwealth'. This agreement was ratified by the Constituent Assembly of India on 17 May 1949.

The constitution was passed by the Constituent Assembly on 26 Nov. 1949 and came into force on 26 Jan. 1950. It has since been amended 44 times.

India is a Union of States and comprises 22 States and 9 Union territories. Each State is administered by a Governor appointed by the President for a term of 5 years while each Union territory is administered by the President through an administrator appointed by him.

The capital is New Delhi.

Presidency. The head of the Union is the President in whom all executive power is vested, to be exercised on the advice of ministers responsible to Parliament. He is

elected by an electoral college consisting of all the elected members of Parliament and of the various state legislative assemblies. He holds office for 5 years and is eligible for re-election. He must be an Indian citizen at least 35 years old and eligible for election to the Lower House. He can be removed from office by impeachment for violation of the constitution.

There is also a Vice-President who is *ex-officio* chairman of the Upper House of Parliament.

Central Legislature. The Parliament for the Union consists of the President, the Council of States (*Rajya Sabha*) and the House of the People (*Lok Sabha*). The Council of States, or the Upper House, consists of not more than 250 members; in 1977 there were 232 elected members and 12 members nominated by the President. The election to this house is indirect; the representatives of each State are elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assembly of that State. The Council of States is a permanent body not liable to dissolution, but one-third of the members retire every second year. The House of the People, or the Lower House, consists of 544 members, 525 directly elected on the basis of adult suffrage from territorial constituencies in the States, and 17 members to represent the Union territories, chosen in such manner as the Parliament may by law provide; in March 1980 there were 542 elected members and 2 members nominated by the President. The House of the People unless sooner dissolved continues for a period of 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting; in emergency, Parliament can extend the term by 1 year.

State Legislatures. For every State there is a legislature which consists of the Governor, and (*a*) 2 Houses, a Legislative Assembly and a Legislative Council, in the States of Andhra Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu and Uttar Pradesh, and (*b*) 1 House, a Legislative Assembly, in the other States. Every Legislative Assembly, unless sooner dissolved, continues for 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting. In emergency the term can be extended by 1 year. Every State Legislative Council is a permanent body and is not subject to dissolution, but one-third of the members retire every year. Parliament can, however, abolish an existing Legislative Council or create a new one, if the proposal is supported by a resolution of the Legislative Assembly concerned.

Legislative Councils have one-third of the total membership of the Assemblies but not less than 40 members, of whom one-third are elected by local authorities, one-third by members of the Assembly, one-twelfth by state university graduates and one-twelfth by teachers of secondary school upwards; the rest are named by the Governor. Legislative Assemblies have between 60 and 500 directly elected members.

Legislation. The various subjects of legislation are enumerated in three lists in the seventh schedule to the constitution. List I, the Union List, consists of 97 subjects (including defence, foreign affairs, communications, currency and coinage, banking and customs) with respect to which the Union Parliament has exclusive power to make laws; the State legislature has exclusive power to make laws with respect to the 66 subjects in list II, the State List—these include police and public order, agriculture and irrigation, education, public health and local government; the powers to make laws with respect to the 47 subjects (including economic and social planning, legal questions and labour and price control) in list III, the Concurrent List, are held by both Union and State governments, though the former prevails. But Parliament may legislate with respect to any subject in the State List in circumstances when the subject assumes national importance or during emergencies.

Other provisions deal with the administrative relations between the Union and the States, interstate trade and commerce, distribution of revenues between the States and the Union, official language, etc.

Fundamental Rights. Two chapters of the constitution deal with fundamental rights and 'Directive Principles of State Policy'. 'Untouchability' is abolished, and its practice in any form is punishable. The fundamental rights can be enforced through the ordinary courts of law and through the Supreme Court of the Union. The directive principles cannot be enforced through the courts of law; they are nevertheless fundamental in the governance of the country.

Citizenship. Under the Constitution, every person who was on the 26 Jan. 1950, domiciled in India and (*a*) was born in India or (*b*) either of whose parents was born in India or (*c*) who has been ordinarily resident in the territory of India for not less than 5 years immediately preceding that date became a citizen of India. Special provision is made for migrants from Pakistan and for Indians resident abroad. Under the Citizenship Act, 1955, which supplemented the provisions of the Constitution, Indian citizenship is acquired by birth, by descent, by registration and by naturalization. The Act also provides for loss of citizenship by renunciation, termination and deprivation. The right to vote is granted to every person who is a citizen of India and who is not less than 21 years of age on a fixed date and is not otherwise disqualified.

Parliament. Parliament and the state legislatures are organized according to the following schedule (figures show distribution of seats in March 1980):

	Parliament		*State Legislatures*	
	House of the People (Lok Sabha)	*Council of States (Rajya Sabha)*	*Legislative Assemblies (Vidhan Sabhas)*	*Legislative Councils (Vidhan Parishads)*
States:				
Andhra Pradesh	42	18	294	90
Assam	14	7	126	—
Bihar	54	22	324	—
Gujarat	26	11	182	—
Haryana	10	5	90	—
Himachal Pradesh	4	3	68	—
Karnataka	28	12	224	63
Kerala	20	9	140	—
Madhya Pradesh	40	16	320	90
Maharashtra	48	19	288	78
Manipur	2	1	60	—
Meghalaya	2	1	60	—
Nagaland	1	1	60	—
Orissa	21	10	147	—
Punjab	13	7	117	—
Rajasthan	25	10	200	—
Sikkim	1	1	32	—
Tamil Nadu	39	18	234	63
Tripura	2	1	60	—
Uttar Pradesh	85	34	425	108
West Bengal	42	16	294	—
Jammu and Kashmir	6	4	76[2]	36[4]
Union Territories:				
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	1	—	—	—
Arunachal Pradesh	2	1[3]	30	—
Chandigarh	1	—	—	—
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	1	—	—	—
Delhi	7	3	61	—
Goa, Daman and Diu	2	—	30	—
Lakshadweep	1	—	—	—
Mizoram	1	1	30	—
Pondicherry	1	1	30	—
Nominated by the President under Article 80 (1) (a) of the Constitution	—	12	—	—
Total	544[1]	244	4,034	528

[1] Includes 2 nominated members to represent Anglo-Indians.
[2] Excludes 25 seats for Pakistan-occupied areas of the State which are in abeyance.
[3] Nominated by the President. [4] Excludes seats for the Pakistan-occupied areas.

The number of seats allotted to scheduled castes and scheduled tribes in the House of the People is 77 and 42 respectively. Out of the 3,864 seats allotted to the Legislative Assemblies, 521 are reserved for scheduled castes and 329 for scheduled tribes.

Following the general election of Jan. 1980 the composition of the House of the People was: Indira Congress 351, Janata 31, Lok Dal 41, Communist Party (Marxist) 35, Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam 16, Congress 13, Communist Party of India 11; others 17. Elections in 17 constituencies were not held.

On 2 Jan. 1978 the Congress Party split into two: Congress and Indira Congress.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of saffron (orange), white and green, with the wheel of Asoka in the centre in blue.

National anthem: Jana-gana-mana (words by Rabindranath Tagore).

Indian Independence Act, 1947. (Ch. 30.) London, 1947
The Constitution of India (Modified up to 15 April 1967). Delhi, 1967
Appadorai, A., *Indian Political Thinking in the Twentieth Century: From Naoroji to Nehru.* OUP, 1971.—*Documents on Political Thought in Modern India.* OUP, 1974
Austin, G., *The Indian Constitution.* OUP, 1972
Basu, D. D., *Commentary on the Constitution of India.* 3rd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956
Gandhi, I., *The Speeches and Reminiscences of Indira Gandhi.* London, 1975
Mansergh, N., ed. *The Transfer of Power 1942–47.* 5 vols. HMSO, 1970–75
Menon, V. P., *Transfer of Power in India.* Bombay, 1957
More, S. S., *Practice and Procedure of Indian Parliament.* Bombay, 1960
Morris-Jones, W. H., *Parliament in India.* London, 1957.—*The Government and Politics of India.* London, 1964
Pylee, M. V., *Constitutional Government in India.* 2nd ed. Bombay, 1965
Rao, K. V., *Parliamentary Democracy of India.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1965
Seervali, H. M., *Constitutional Law of India.* Bombay, 1967
Sinha, S., *Indian Independence in Perspective.* London, 1965

Language. The Constitution provides that the official language of the Union shall be Hindi in the Devanagari script. It was originally provided that English should continue to be used for all official purposes until 1965. But the Official Languages Act 1963 provides that, after the expiry of this period of 15 years from the coming into force of the Constitution, English might continue to be used, in addition to Hindi, for all official purposes of the Union for which it was being used immediately before that day, and for the transaction of business in Parliament. The Official Languages Amendment Act, 1967, provides that bilingualism shall continue; central government officers will choose their medium for official business. Translations will be provided for them until they attain a working knowledge of Hindi.

The following 15 languages are included in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution: Assamese, Bengali, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Kashmiri, Malayalam, Marathi, Oriya, Punjabi, Sanskrit, Sindhi, Tamil, Telugu, Urdu.

The number of mother tongues (including 103 non-Indian languages) returned in 1961 Census was 1,652. Hindi or Urdu languages (including mother tongues grouped under each) are spoken by 30·4% and 5·31% of the population respectively.

Ferozsons English–Urdu, Urdu–English Dictionary. 2 vols. 4th ed. Lahore, 1961
Fallon, S. W., *A New English–Hindustani Dictionary.* Lahore, 1941
Grierson, Sir G. A., *Linguistic Survey of India.* 11 vols. (in 19 parts). Delhi, 1903–28
Mehta, B. N. and B. B., *Modern Gujarati–English Dictionary.* 2 vols. Baroda, 1925
Mitra, S. C., *Student's Bengali–English Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1923
Scholberg, H. C., *Concise Grammar of the Hindi Language.* 3rd ed. London, 1955
University of Madras, *Tamil Lexicon.* 7 vols. Madras, 1924–39
Vyas, V. G., and Patel, S. G., *Standard English–Gujarati Dictionary.* 2 vols. Bombay, 1923

Government. *President of the Republic:* Neelam Sanjiva Reddy (sworn in Aug. 1977). *Vice-President:* Mohammad Hidayatullah.

There is a Council of Ministers to aid and advise the President of the Republic in the exercise of his functions; this comprises Ministers who are members of the Cabinet, Ministers of State who are not members of the Cabinet and Deputy Ministers. A Minister who for any period of 6 consecutive months is not a member of either House of Parliament ceases to be a Minister at the expiration of that period. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President; other Ministers are appointed by the President on the Prime Minister's advice.

The salary of each Minister is Rs 27,000 per annum, and that of each Deputy Minister is Rs 21,000 per annum. Each Minister is entitled to the free use of a furnished residence throughout his term of office. At the administrative head of each Ministry is a Secretary of the Government.

Following was the composition of the Cabinet in March 1980:

Prime Minister: Indira Ghandhi.
Industry and Finance: R. Venkataraman.
Home Affairs: Z. Singh.
Agriculture: R. B. Singh.
Law and Justice: P. Shivshankar.
Education: B. Shankaranand.
Railways: K. Tripathi.
External Affairs: P. V. Narasimha Rao.
Labour, Tourism and Civil Aviation: J. B. Patnaik.
Parliamentary Affairs: B. Narain Singh.
Energy and Irrigation: A. B. A. Ghani Khan Chaudhury.
Shipping and Transport: A. P. Sharma.
Information and Broadcasting: V. P. Sathe.
Commerce, Steel, Mines and Civil Supplies: P. Mukherjee.
Works and Housing: P. C. Sethi.
Communications: C M. Stephens.
Petroleum and Chemicals: V. Patil.

There are also 11 Ministers of State.

Local Government. There were in 1971, 32 municipal corporations, 1,493 municipalities, 249 town area committees, 202 notified area committees and 62 cantonment boards. The municipal bodies have the care of the roads, water supply, drainage, sanitation, medical relief, vaccination and education. Their main sources of revenue are taxes on the annual rental value of land and buildings, octroi and terminal, vehicle and other taxes. The municipal councils enact their own bye-laws and frame their budgets, which in the case of municipal bodies other than corporations generally require the sanction of the State government. All municipal councils are elected on the principle of adult franchise.

For rural areas there is a 3-tier system of *panchayati raj* at village, block and district level, although the 3-tier structure may undergo some changes in State legislation to suit local conditions. All *panchayati raj* bodies are organically linked, and representation is given to special interests. Elected directly by and from among villagers, the *panchayats* are responsible for agricultural production, rural industries, medical relief, maternity and child welfare, common grazing grounds, village roads, tanks and wells, and maintenance of sanitation. In some places they also look after primary education, maintenance of village records and collection of land revenue. They have their own powers of taxation. There are some judicial *panchayats* or village courts.

Panchayati raj now cover all the States with the exception of Nagaland and Meghalaya, although Nagaland has area, range and tribal councils. They exist in all the Union Territories except Mizoram and Lakshadweep. In Pondicherry they have been created by declaring existing Municipal Communes to be Commune Panchayat Councils; this is a transition arrangement. In Arunachal Pradesh and Chandigarh the 3-tier system of *panchayati raj* has been introduced. In Jan. 1977 there were 221,727 village *panchayats* covering a population of 441·6m. In addition, there are 4,017 *panchayat samitis* (block level) and 262 *zila parishads* (district level). With most of the country covered by *panchayati raj*, the emphasis now is on consolidation and clarifying their role in rural development.

The powers and responsibilities of *panchayati raj* institutions are derived not only from State Legislatures, but also from the procedures—administrative and financial—laid down by the State governments to give effect to statutory provisions.

NAGARLOK (*Municipal Affairs Quarterly*). Quarterly. Institute of Public Administration. Delhi

Proceedings of the 13th Meeting of the Central Council of Local Self Government. Delhi, 1970

Report of the Committee on Budgetary Reforms in Municipal Administration. Delhi, 1974

State Machinery for Municipal Supervision. Institute of Public Administration. Delhi, 1970

Statistical Abstract of India. Annual. Delhi.

Khera, S. S., *District Administration in India.* London, 1964

Roy, N. C., *The Civil Service in India.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1960

DEFENCE. The Supreme Command of the Armed Forces vests in the President of the Indian Republic. Policy is decided at different levels by a number of committees, including the Political Affairs Committee presided over by the Prime Minister and the Defence Minister's Committee. Administrative and operational control rests in the respective Service Headquarters, under the control of the Ministry of Defence.

The Ministry of Defence is the central agency for formulating defence policy and for co-ordinating the work of the three services. Among the organizations directly administered by the Ministry are the Research and Development Organization, the Production Organization, the National Defence College, the National Cadet Corps and the Directorate-General of Armed Forces Medical Services.

The Research and Development Organization (headed by the Scientific Adviser to the Minister) has under it about 30 research establishments. The Production Organization controls 8 public-sector undertakings and 28 ordnance and 2 departmental factories; the total value of production in 1971–72 was estimated at Rs 352 crores.

The National Defence College, New Delhi, was established in 1960 on the pattern of the Imperial Defence College (UK): the 1-year course is for officers of the rank of brigadier or equivalent and for senior civil servants. The Defence Services Staff College, Wellington, trains officers of the three Services for higher command for staff appointments. There is an Armed Forces Medical College at Pune.

The National Defence Academy, Khadakvasla, gives a 3-year basic training course to officer cadets of the three Services prior to advanced training at the respective Service establishments.

Army. The Army Headquarters functioning directly under the Chief of the Army Staff is divided into the following main branches: General Staff Branch; Adjutant-General's Branch; Quartermaster-General's Branch; Master-General of Ordnance Branch; Engineer-in-Chief's Branch; Military Secretary's Branch.

The Army is organized into 4 commands—eastern, central, western and southern—each divided into areas, which in turn are subdivided into sub-areas.

Recruitment of permanent commissioned officers is through the Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun. It conducts courses for ex-National Defence Academy, National Cadet Corps and direct-entry cadets, and for serving personnel and technical graduates.

The Territorial Army came into being in Sept. 1949, its role being to: (1) relieve the regular Army of static duties and, if required, support civil power; (2) provide anti-aircraft units, and (3) if and when called upon, provide units for the regular Army. The Territorial Army is composed of practically all arms of the Services.

The authorized strength of the Army is 950,000, that of the Territorial Army, 40,000. There are 2 armoured, 16 infantry and 11 mountain divisions, 5 independent armoured brigades, 1 independent infantry, 14 independent artillery brigades and 1 parachute brigade.

Mason, P., *A Matter of Honour*. London, 1974

Navy. Since 26 Jan. 1950 the former Royal Indian Navy, which traced its history in an unbroken line from the foundation in 1613 of the East India Company's Marine, has been known as 'Indian Navy', and the ships referred to as 'INS' instead of 'HMIS'. There are 3 commands: Eastern, Western and Southern.

Principal ships of the Indian Navy:

Completed	*Name*	*Standard displacement Tons*	*Armour Belts in.*	*Armour Turrets in.*	*Principal armament*	*Shaft horse-power*	*Speed Knots*
		Aircraft Carrier					
1961	Vikrant (*ex*-Hercules)	16,000	—	—	15 40 mm. AA (22 aircraft)	40,000	24·5
		Cruisers [1]					
1940	Mysore (*ex*-Nigeria)	8,700	3–4½	2	9 6-in.; 8 4-in.	72,500	31·5

[1] The cruiser *Delhi* (ex-*Achilles*) completed in 1933, was scrapped in 1979.

The fleet also includes 8 *ex*-Soviet submarines, 6 new broad beam 'Leander' class general purpose frigates (built in India), 2 anti-submarine frigates and 3 anti-aircraft frigates (built in Great Britain), 4 old frigates, 12 Soviet-built escorts, 4 corvettes, 2 ocean minesweepers, 4 coastal minesweepers, 4 inshore minesweepers 16 missile boats, 8 patrol craft, 7 landing ships, 4 survey ships, a repair ship, a submarine parent ship, a submarine rescue ship, 5 oilers, 4 defence launches, 5 service craft and 3 tugs.

Three 'Kashin' class guided missile destroyers are being acquired from th USSR.

The major training establishments of the Navy include INS *Venduruthy* at Cochin (Basic and Divisional, Gunnery, Torpedo and Anti-Submarine, Navigation and Direction, Communication), INS *Vaisura* at Jamnagar (Electrical), INS *Shivaji* at Lonavla (Engineering), INS *Hansa* at Goa (Aviation), INS *Hamla* at Bombay (Supply and Secretariat) and INS *Circars* at Vishakhapatnam (Boys' Training).

The Fleet Requirement Unit of the Naval Aviation Station, INAS *Garuda*, is at Cochin. Nearly 100 aircraft include Sea Hawk fighters, Alizé anti-submarine aircraft and Sea King anti-submarine helicopters acquired for the aircraft carrier.

Naval personnel in 1980 comprised 46,000 officers and ratings, including the Naval Air Arm.

The Coast Guard was constituted as an independent para-military service by 1978 Act of Parliament. It comprises the frigates *Kirpan* and *Kuthar* and five patrol craft all transferred from the Indian Navy. It is to be augmented by new specifically built ships and aircraft, including large offshore patrol vessels and smaller inshore protection craft. It is administered by a Director-General (retired Vice-admiral) and a Deputy Director-General (Commodore).

Air Force. The Indian Air Force Act was passed in 1932, and the first flight was formed in 1933.

The Air Headquarters, under the Chief of Air Staff, consists of 4 main branches, viz., Air Staff, Administration, Policy and Plans, and Maintenance. Units of the IAF are organized into 3 operational commands—Western at Delhi, Central at Allahabad, Eastern at Shillong—plus an operational group at Jodhpur administered directly by Air HQ. Training Command HQ is at Bangalore, Maintenance Command at Nagpur. Nominal strength in 1979 was about 100,000 personnel and 650 combat aircraft in 36 squadrons, supported by 12 transport squadrons, 12 helicopter squadrons, training units and about 30 squadrons of 'Guideline' and 'Goa' surface-to-air missiles, supplemented by close-range missiles such as 'Gainful' and Tigercat.

Air defence units include 6 squadrons of Gnat fighters (being re-equipped progressively from Mk 1 Gnats to a Mk 2 version known as the Ajeet) and 14 squadrons of MiG-21s. Initial delivery of MiG-21s from the Soviet Union has been followed by large-scale licence production in India, with new MiG-21MF version in current production. There are 4 squadrons of Sukhoi Su-7s, 5 of Canberras (3 bomber, 1 anti-shipping, 1 reconnaissance), 4 of Hunter F56s and 3 of Hindustan HF-24 Marut supersonic fighter-bombers. Jaguars are being acquired to re-equip Canberra and Hunter squadrons. Those flying MiG-21s, HF-24s and Su-7s will receive MiG-23s.

The large transport force includes An-12s, jet-boosted C-119Gs, C-47s, HS 748s, Caribou, Il-14s, Otters, a Tu-124 and smaller aircraft and helicopters for VIP and other duties. It will re-equip some squadrons with An-32s. Helicopter units have Mi-8s, Mi-4s, Chetaks (Aérospatiale Alouette IIIs) and licence-built Cheetahs (Aérospatiale Lamas); main training types are the Hindustan HT-2 and Kiran, Polish-built TS-11 Iskra, Hunter T.66, MiG-21UT1 and Su-7U.

Primary flying training is provided at the Elementary Flying School, Bidar, and advanced flying training at the Air Force Academy, Dundigal, Hyderabad. There is a Navigaton and Signals School at Begumpet. The IAF Technical College, Jalahalli, imparts technical training, while the IAF Administrative College, Coimbatore, trains officers of the ground duty branch. There are also land–air warfare, flying instructors' and medical schools.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. India is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth and the Colombo Plan.

External Debt. At the end of financial year 1977–78 India's external public debt was Rs 9,116·49 crores.

Treaties. India pursues a general policy of non-alignment; the exception is a Treaty of Peace, Friendship and Co-operation with the USSR, 1971; the parties agreed to mutual support short of force in the event of either being attacked by a third party.

ECONOMY

Planning. The third 5-year plan ended in March 1966 and 3 annual plans, as periods of stabilization, led up to the beginning of the fourth plan in April 1969. The formal fifth plan document was placed before Parliament on 19 Dec. 1973. The fifth plan period was brought to an end with the close of the Annual Plan 1977–78. It stressed agriculture, mining and manufacturing industries and aimed at a 4½% growth rate. Actual growth rates: 1975–76, 6%; 1976–77, 5·2%; 1977–78, 7·25%.

Outlay was set at Rs 66,353 crores, of which Rs 39,304 were for the public sector. Goals were an increase of 4·67% in agricultural production, 8·2% in mining and manufacturing, and 7·6% in exports.

Priority is given to increasing the income of the worst-off 30% of the population.

The sixth plan (1978–83) involves an outlay of Rs 695,000m., of which Rs 208,000m. are for energy, science and technology, Rs 104,000m. for industry and minerals and Rs 106,000m. for communications.

In Nov. 1977 the Government defined a new long-term economic policy under which agriculture would receive at least 40% of public sector resources. In industry no new capital-intensive enterprises in the field of consumer goods would be permitted if those goods could be made by cottage or small industry. This would stimulate employment in rural areas.

Estimated net national product, 1977–78, Rs 732,000m.

Ministry of Agriculture. *Serving the Small Farmer: Policy Choices in Indian Agricultural Development.* 1975

Dutt, A. K. (ed.), *India: Resources, Potentialities and Planning.* Rev. ed. Dubuque, India, 1973

Singh, T., *India's Development Experience.* London, 1975

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the central government [1] for years ending 31 March, in crores of rupees:

	1975–76	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79* [2]	*1979–80* [3]
Revenue	8,075·42	8,738·93	9,791·49	11,019·85	11,209·26
Expenditure	7,188·53	8,440·48	9,362·29	11,148·31	11,396·34

Under the Constitution (Part XII and 7th Schedule), the power to raise funds has been divided between the central government and the states. Generally, the sources of revenue are mutually exclusive. Certain taxes are levied by the Union for the sake of uniformity and distributed to the states. The Finance Commission (Art. 280 of the Constitution) advises the President on the distribution of the taxes which are distributable between the centre and the states, and on the principles on which grants should be made out of Union revenues to the states. The main sources of central revenue are: customs duties; those excise duties levied by the central government; corporation, income and wealth taxes; estate and succession duties on non-agricultural assets and property, and revenues from the railways and posts and telegraphs. The main heads of revenue in the states are: taxes and duties levied by the state governments (including land revenues and agricultural income tax); civil administration and civil works; state undertakings; taxes shared with the centre; and grants received from the centre.

[1] Excluding states' share of excise duties and other taxes.
[2] Revised. [3] Budget estimates.

Important items of revenue and expenditure charged to revenue of the central government for 1979–80 (estimates), in Rs 1m.:

Revenue		*Expenditure*	
Direct taxes	20,357	Development	50,227
Indirect taxes	60,110	Defence	27,546
Non-tax revenue	31,624	Agriculture and allied subjects	9,163
		Industry and minerals	7,348
		Social and community services	8,196

Debt. At the end of the financial year 1977–78 the interest-bearing obligations of the

Government of India were estimated to amount to Rs 25,850·22 crores, of which total obligations in India were Rs 16,733·73 crores.

Bhargava, R. N., *Indian Public Finance*. London, 1962
Cheliah, R. J., *Fiscal Policy in Underdeveloped Countries, with Special Reference to India*. London, 1960
Misra, B. R., *Indian Federal Finance*. Rev. ed. Bombay, 1960
National Council of Applied Economic Research, *Management of Public Debt in India*. New Delhi, 1965
Premchand, A., *Control of Public Expenditure in India*. New Delhi, 1963

Currency. A decimal system of coinage was introduced in 1957. The Indian *rupee* is divided into 100 *paise* (until 1964 officially described as *naye paise*), the decimal coins being 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 *paise* (or *naye paise*) and rupee.

On the devaluation of the £ in Nov. 1967, the £ became equivalent to Rs 18. Value (1979): £1 = Rs 16·1. The rupee is valued in relation to a package of main currencies.

The paper currency consists of: (1) Reserve Bank notes in denominations of Rs 2, 5, 10, 100, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000; and (2) Government of India currency notes of denominations of Re 1 (issued in 1917), Rs 2½, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100. Re 1 notes of a different type, issued since 1940, are deemed to be included in the expression 'rupee coin' for the purposes of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934. Bank and Government notes bearing the king's effigy and other earlier issues have ceased to be legal tender, 28 Oct. 1957, except at the issue department of the Reserve Bank, government treasuries and sub-treasuries, and agency branches of the State Bank of India and its subsidiaries.

According to the Reserve Bank of India, the total money supply with the public in May 1979 was Rs 223,980m.

100,000 rupees are called 1 lakh; 100 lakhs are called 1 crore. In March 1980 Rs 8·14 = £1; Rs 17·905 = US$1.

Sadeque, A., *Indian and Pakistan Currency*. Dacca, 1965

Banking. The Reserve Bank, the central bank for India, was established in 1934 and started functioning on 1 April 1935 as a shareholder's bank; it became a nationalized institution on 1 Jan. 1949. It has the sole right of issuing currency-notes. The Bank acts as adviser to the Government on financial problems and is the banker for central and state governments, commercial banks and some other financial institutions. The Bank manages the rupee public debt of central and state governments. It is the custodian of the country's exchange reserve and supervises repatriation of export proceeds and payments for imports. The Bank gives short-term loans to state governments and scheduled banks and short- and medium-term loans to state co-operative banks and industrial finance institutions. The Bank has extensive powers of regulation of the banking system, directly under the Banking Regulation Act, 1949, and indirectly by the use of variations in bank rate, variation in reserve ratios, selective credit controls and open market operations. Bank rate was raised to 9% in the financial year 1974–75. The statutory cash reserves were raised to the level of 6% from Nov. 1976 and as much as 10% of the incremental demand and time liabilities were impounded from 14 Jan. 1977. With a view to restricting to a minimum the commercial banks' use of Reserve Bank's credit facilities, the system of Net Liquidity Ratio, which regulated the cost of refinance from the Reserve Bank, was given up in Nov. 1975. Automatic recourse to borrowings from the Reserve Bank was severely cut, being limited to a basic quota equivalent to 1% of a bank's demand and time liabilities, and to a proportion of a bank's incremental lendings for public food procurement operations and for exports. All other recourse to Reserve Bank facilities, including rediscount of bills, was placed on a discretionary basis. The Bank provides short-term credit (for financing seasonal agricultural operations) to state co-operative banks at 2% below the Bank rate. The Bank also provides financial accommodation to State Co-operative Banks at the Bank rate for financing and industrial co-operative societies and industrial societies and units outside the co-operative sector. The net profit of the Reserve Bank of India for the year ended 30 June 1977 amounted to Rs 200 crores.

The commercial banking system consisted of 113 scheduled banks (*i.e.*, banks

which are included in the 2nd schedule to the Reserve Bank Act) and 6 non-scheduled banks on 31 Dec. 1976; scheduled banks included 40 Regional Rural Banks. Total number of offices was 23,655. Total deposits in commercial banks, 31 Dec. 1976, stood at Rs 17,132 crores; in post office savings banks 31 March 1975 deposits were Rs 1,266 crores. The business of non-scheduled banks forms less than 1% of commercial bank business. Of the 113 scheduled banks, 14 are foreign banks which specialize in financing foreign trade but also compete for domestic business. The largest scheduled bank is the State Bank of India, constituted by nationalizing the Imperial Bank of India in 1955. The State Bank acts as the agent of the Reserve Bank and the subsidiaries of the State Bank act as the agents of the State Bank for transacting government business as well as undertaking commercial functions. Fourteen banks with aggregate deposits of not less than Rs 50 crores were nationalized on 19 July 1969. Public sector banks accounted for 85% of deposits and 86% of credit on 31 Dec. 1976.

Reserve Bank of India: Report on Currency and Finance. Report on the Trend and Progress of Banking in India.—Report of the Central Board of Directors. Annual. Bombay
Reserve Bank of India—Functions and Working. Reserve Bank of India, 1970

Weights and Measures. Uniform standards of weights and measures, based on the metric system, were established for the first time by the Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1956, which provided for a transition period of 10 years. So far the system has been fully adopted in trade transactions but there are a few fields such as engineering, survey and land records and the building and construction industry where it has not; efforts are being made to complete the change as early as possible.

In order to align this legislation with the latest international trends an expert committee (Weights and Measures (Law Revision) Committee) was set up by the central government to suggest a revised Bill which was passed by Parliament in April 1976. The new Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1976, has recognized the International System of Units and other units recommended by the General Conference on Weights and Measures and is in line with the recommendations of the International Organisation of Legal Metrology (OIML). The new Act also covers the system of numeration, the approval of models of weights and measures, regulation and control of inter-state trade in relation to weights and measures. The Act also protects consumers through proper indication of weight, quantity, identity, source, date and price on packaged goods. A (model) State Weights and Measures Bill has also been prepared by the committee for adoption by states on a uniform basis throughout the country and, in some states, has already been adopted.

The provisions of the Act came into force in Sept. 1977, as did the accompanying Standards of Weights and Measures (Packaged Commodities) Rules, 1977.

While the Standards of Weights and Measures are laid down in the Central Act, enforcement of weights and measures laws is the responsibility of the state governments; the central Directorate of Weights and Measures is responsible for co-ordinating activities so as to ensure national uniformity.

An Indian Institute of Legal Metrology trains officials of the Weights and Measures departments of India and different developing countries. The Institute is being modernized with technical assistance from the Federal Republic of Germany.

There are 2 Regional Reference Standards laboratories in the country which (besides calibrating secondary standards of physical measurements) also provide testing facilities in metrological and industrial measurements. These laboratories are equipped with Standards next in line to the National Standards of physical measurements which are maintained at the National Physical Laboratory in New Delhi.

For weights previously in legal use under the Standards of Weight Act, 1956, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, p. 171.

Calendar. The dates of the Saka era (named after the north Indian dynasty of the first century A.D.) are being used alongside Gregorian dates in issues of the *Gazette of India*, news broadcasts by All-India Radio and government-issued calendars, from 22 March 1957, a date which corresponds with the first day of the year 1879 in the Saka era.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Total villages with electricity, 1976, was 194,000. Total installed capacity (1978) was 26m. kw. In 1977 average daily production of electricity was 241m. kwh. There were 93 hydro-electric stations and 5 nuclear power stations.

Oil. The Oil and Natural Gas Commission, Oil India Ltd and the Assam Oil Co. are the only producers of crude oil. Total production, 1978, about 11m. tonnes. The main fields are in Assam and offshore in the Gulf of Cambay (the Bombay High field).

Water. The net area of 50m. hectares (1978) under irrigation exceeds that of any other country except China, and equals about 29% of the total area under cultivation. Irrigation projects have formed an important part of all three Five-Year Plans. The possibilities of diverting rivers into canals being nearly exhausted, the emphasis is now on damming the monsoon surplus flow and diverting that. Usable surface and groundwater resources were assessed (1972) at 870,000m. cu. metres. Utilization (1974) 337,000m. cu. metres. Irrigation plant in operation in 1976 could make use of 67m. hectare-metres of surface water and 26·5m. hectare-metres of ground water. Ultimate potential of irrigation is assessed at 107m. hectares, total cultivated land being 142m. hectares. In 1977 India and Bangladesh reached an agreement to share the water of the Ganges at the Farakka barrage: India needs this supply to supplement the Hooghly River in flushing silt from Calcutta port.

Minerals. Bihar, West Bengal and Madhya Pradesh produce 42%, 25% and 19% of all coal, respectively. The coal industry was nationalized in 1973; planned state investment 1976–86. Rs 4·0 crores. Production, 1976, 101m. tonnes; reserves (including lignite) are estimated at 83,050m. tonnes. Production of other minerals, 1976 (in 1,000 tonnes): Iron ore, 43,010; bauxite, 1,436; chromite 401; copper ore (1975), 23·8; lead ore, 15; magnesite, 328; manganese ore, 1,697; zinc ore, 45; gypsum, 711; kyanite, 45; sillimanite, 14·7; limestone, 29,009; mica, 9; natural gas, 1,514m. cu. metres; diamonds (1975), 20,000 metric carats (of which 16,000 were gem diamonds); gold, 3,132 kg; silver, 3,181 kg. Value of mineral production, 1976, Rs 12,283m.

Agriculture. The chief industry of India has always been agriculture. About 70% of the people are dependent on the land for their living. In 1971 agriculture employed about 126m. people; in 1978 it provided about 40% of national income.

Agricultural commodities account for about 20% by value of Indian exports, while agricultural commodities, machinery and fertilizers account for about 25–30% of imports. Tea accounts for about 40% of agricultural exports.

An increase in food production of at least 2% per annum is necessary to keep pace with the rising population. There was no increase in foodgrain production in the first 3 years of the third Plan: 82·7m. tons in 1961–62, 78·4m. tons in 1962–63, 80·2m. tons in 1963–64; a rise to 89m. tons in 1964–65 and a severe setback because of the unprecedented drought in 1965–66, with a harvest of only 72·3m. tons.

The harvest by 1975 had risen to 99·8m. tonnes; in 1978 it was 126m. tonnes and in 1979, 130m. tonnes.

The Indian Council of Agricultural Research, established in 1929 by the Government of India and registered as a Society under the Societies Registration Act, 1960 (21 of 1860), became a fully autonomous organization with effect from 1 April 1974. It is a National Apex Body to plan, undertake, promote and co-ordinate education and research in agriculture and animal husbandry and their application in practice.

The Council at present works through 22 Research Institutes, 2 Technological Research Laboratories and a Directorate of All India Soil and Land Use Survey. Universities (including Agricultural Universities) and other public and quasi-public research and educational bodies. It supports the establishment of at least 1 agricultural university in each of the states; it also supports research in agriculture, animal husbandry, fisheries and allied subjects through a national grid of All-India Co-ordinated Research Projects and a number of *ad-hoc* research schemes.

Land Tenure. There are three main systems of land tenure: *ryotwari* tenure, where the individual holders, usually peasant proprietors, are responsible for the payment of land revenues; *zamindari* tenure, where one or more persons own large estates

and are responsible for payment (in this system there may be a number of intermediary holders); and *mahalwari* tenure, where village communities jointly hold an estate and are jointly and severally responsible for payment.

Agrarian reform, initiated in the first Five-Year Plan, being undertaken by the state governments includes: (1) The abolition of intermediaries under *zamindari* tenure. Formerly the *zamindari* system prevailed in about 43% of the country, but by 1958 it had been abolished, usually in favour of *ryotwari* tenure, in all except about 5%. The total amount payable in compensation had been estimated at Rs 570 crores, payable in cash in some states and in transferable bonds in others. (2) Tenancy legislation designed to scale down rents to ¼–⅕ of the value of the produce, to give permanent rights to tenants (subject to the landlord's right to resume a minimum holding for his personal cultivation), and to enable tenants to acquire ownership of their holdings (subject to the landlord's right of resumption for personal cultivation) on payment of compensation over a number of years. (3) Fixing of ceilings on existing holdings and on future acquisition following a census of land holdings. Based on the recommendations of the Central Land Reforms Committee made in July 1972, the Government of India decided to keep the holding of a family between 4·05 and 7·28 hectares if it has assured irrigation to produce two crops a year; a ceiling of 10·93 hectares for land with irrigation facilities for only one crop a year; and a ceiling of 21·85 hectares for all other categories of land.

A family unit for the ceiling consists of husband, wife and 3 minor children. Additional land can be retained by large families subject to a maximum of twice the ceiling. Tea, coffee, cocoa and cardamom plantations have been exempted from the ceiling. Until Aug. 1973, 13 states had passed legislation to implement the ceiling law. (4) The consolidation of holdings in community project areas (45·3m. acres had been consolidated by 31 March 1965, mainly in the Punjab, Madhya Pradesh and Uttar Pradesh) and the prevention of fragmentation of holdings by reform of inheritance laws. (5) Promotion of farming by co-operative village management (*see* p. 617).

The average size of holding for the whole of India is 2·63 hectares. Andhra Pradesh, 2·87; Assam, 1·46; Bihar, 1·53; Gujarat, 4·49; Jammu and Kashmir, 1·43; Karnataka, 4·11; Kerala, 0·75; Madhya Pradesh, 3·99; Maharashtra, 4·65; Orissa, 1·98; Punjab, 3·85; Rajasthan, 5·5; Tamil Nadu, 1·49; Uttar Pradesh, 1·78; West Bengal, 1·56.

Of the total 71m. rural households possessing operational holdings, 34% hold on the average less than 0·20 hectare of land each.

The table on p. 615 shows, in 1,000 hectares, according to state and territories, the net area and the classification of areas of India that were in 1974 cultivated, and uncultivated, and the areas under forests and irrigation.

Agricultural production, 1977 (in 1,000 tonnes): Cardamom, an important cash crop supplying 70% of world consumption, 2·2; groundnuts, 5,262; rape seed and mustard, 1,562; sesame seed, 404; linseed, 431; cottonseed (1976), 2,100 (oil yield, 220); rice (1978), 52,700; wheat (1978), 31,000; total foodgrains (1978), 125,600; coffee, of which the main cash varieties are Arabica and Robusta (main growing areas Karnataka, Kerala and Tamil Nadu), 103; sugar cane, 154,023; cotton (1978), 7·1m. bales (of 170 kg); jute is grown in West Bengal (half total yield), Bihar and Assam, yield per hectare about 1,370 kg, total yield, 1978, 7·1m. bales.

The tea industry is important, with production concentrated in Assam, West Bengal, Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Karnataka. Total crop in 1977, about 512,000 tonnes from 364,000 hectares.

Production of natural rubber (1977) was 150,000 tonnes. Kerala produced about 93% of this.

Livestock (1978). Cattle, 181·7m.; sheep, 40·4m.; pigs, 8·8m.; horses, 900,000; asses, 1m.; goats, 70·7m.

There were 215,000 tractors in use in 1975.

Opium. By international agreement the poppy is cultivated under licence, and all raw opium is sold to the central government. Opium, other than for wholly medical use, is available only to registered addicts.

State or Territory	Geographical area	Reporting area	Permanent pasture and other grazing land	Area irrigated (net)	Area sown	Area cropped	Forests	Fallow land	Other uncultivated land
Andhra Pradesh	27,676	27,440	1,028	2,998	11,269	12,652	6,240	855	2,313
Assam	7,853	7,807	234	572	2,235	2,834	2,080	166	1,787
Bihar	17,388	17,330	173	2,384	8,276	10,683	2,797	903	1,080
Gujarat	19,598	18,562	1,019	1,209	9,322	9,933	1,634	392	4,200
Haryana	4,422	4,402	47	1,565	3,567	5,048	110	—	186
Himachal Pradesh	5,567	5,082	1,186	91	548	901	2,783	2	116
Jammu and Kashmir	22,224	4,523	133	264	706	861	2,776	11	244
Karnataka	19,177	18,943	1,592	1,373	10,331	10,988	2,895	644	861
Kerala	3,886	3,859	28	439	2,187	2,958	1,055	23	69
Madhya Pradesh	44,284	44,238	3,141	1,643	18,461	20,892	14,405	865	2,315
Maharashtra	30,776	30,747	1,666	1,344	16,575	17,481	5,417	1,473	1,802
Manipur	2,236	2,211	—	65	140	147	602	—	1,419
Meghalaya	2,248	2,248	—	37	162	193	187	—	1,900
Nagaland	1,653	1,351	—	12	62	63	266	—	1,023
Orissa	15,584	15,540	725	1,149	6,119	7,042	4,973	95	802
Punjab	5,036	5,031	5	2,955	4,076	5,724	127	—	198
Rajasthan	34,222	34,109	1,805	2,173	15,263	16,773	1,401	1,884	4,705
Tamil Nadu	13,007	13,004	229	2,710	6,348	7,642	2,007	540	805
Tripura	1,048	1,048	34	22	240	355	630	2	6
Uttar Pradesh	29,441	29,806	78	6,989	17,317	23,025	4,952	554	1,418
West Bengal	8,785	8,852	—	1,489	5,712	7,271	1,101	160	1,272
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	829	790	3	—	19	19	740	3	1
Arunachal Pradesh	8,358	6,353	—	23	115	130	5,154	118	37
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	49	49	4	—	23	24	21	—	—
Delhi	149	148	1	46	76	118	1	8	16
Goa, Daman and Diu	381	370	1	8	133	139	105	—	16
Lakshadweep	3	3	—	—	3	3	—	—	—
Mizoram	2,109	2,092	—	2	47	40	1,298	—	747
Pondicherry	48	47	—	26	32	55	—	—	—
	328,048	305,985	13,132	31,593	139,365	164,002	65,757	8,696	29,338

Figures are for 1973 with the following exceptions:

Assam, 1969–70. Gujarat, 1969–70. Jammu and Kashmir, 1970–71. Excludes Pakistan-occupied area. Manipur, estimates. Meghalaya (equivalent area) 1969–70. Nagaland (equivalent area) 1968–69. West Bengal, 1967–68, area cropped, estimate. Arunachal Pradesh (equivalent area) 1970–71. Mizoram (equivalent area) 1969–70. Goa, Daman and Diu, estimates.

Fisheries. Total catch (1976) was 2·47m. tonnes, of which Kerala produced 355,000; Tamil Nadu, 510,000, and Maharashtra, 294,000. Of the total catch, 1,612,140 tonnes were marine fish. There were about 13,000 mechanized fishing boats, including trawlers, operating at the beginning of 1976.

Forestry. The lands under the control of the state forest departments are classified as 'reserved forests' (forests intended to be permanently maintained for the supply of timber, etc., or for the protection of water supply, etc.), 'protected forests' and 'unclassed' forest land.

In 1976 the total forest area was 74·6m. hectares, or 23% of the land area. Main types are teak (8·9m. hectares) and sal (11·6m.). Forests employed 13·6m. Forest revenue was Rs 1,322m. Production is low at 0·28 cu. metre per hectare per year (France, 3·9 cu. metres; Japan, 2·8 cu. metres; USA, 1·25 cu. metres). About 16% of the area is inaccessible, of which about 45% is potentially productive. Production, 1976, 22·8m. cu. metres, of which 13·7m. cu. metres are fuel wood. There are about 3,000 saw-mills. Outlay on forests for the Fifth Plan period is envisaged at about Rs 2,205m. as against Rs 930m. for the Fourth Plan. Distribution of plantations (1973–74):

Plantations of quick growing species (1,000 hectares)	510
Economic plantations of industrial and commercial uses (1,000 hectares)	850
Farm forestry (1,000 hectares)	80
Mixed plantations including fuel wood (1,000 hectares)	140
Communications (1,000 km)	45

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industries. The most important traditional industry, after agriculture, is the weaving of cotton cloth. Others are silk-rearing and weaving, shawl and carpet weaving, wood-carving and metal-working. Silk production, 1976, was 3m. kg of raw silk. In 1973 there were about 20m. people engaged in village industries, of whom about 5m. were in handloom industries.

Indian Government industrial policy aims to further a socialist pattern of society. Railways, air transport, armaments and atomic energy are government monopolies. In a number of industries (including the manufacture of iron and steel and mineral oils, shipbuilding and the mining of coal, iron and manganese ores, gypsum, gold and diamonds) new units are set up only by the state. In a further group of industries (road transport, manufacture of chemicals such as drugs, dyestuffs, plastics and fertilizers) the state established new undertakings, but private enterprise may develop either on its own or with state backing, which may take the form of loans or purchase of equity capital. Under the Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951, as amended, industrial undertakings are required to be licensed; 162 industries are within the scope of the Act. The Government are authorized to examine the working of any undertaking, to issue directions to it and to take over its control if this be deemed necessary. A Central Advisory Council has been set up consisting of representatives of industry, labour, consumers and primary producers. There are 16 Development Councils for individual industries.

Foreign investment is encouraged by a tax holiday on income up to 6% of capital employed for 5 years. There are special depreciation allowances, and customs and excise concessions for export industries.

In the cotton industry production of yarn in 1977 was 98,100 tonnes and of cloth, 7,737m. metres (mill cloth accounts for about 58% of total production, the balance being produced by handloom and small industries). In 1976 there were about 900,000 workers in the mills and 10m. handloom weavers. There were about 700 mills with 19·5m. installed spindles and 207,750 looms. Capital investment was estimated at Rs 2,700m. and value of output at Rs 25,000m.

Oil refinery installed capacity, 1976, was 27·4m. tonnes; production of refined oils, 22·7m. tonnes. Two new refineries are designed to provide a further 7m. tonnes by 1981. The Indian Oil Corporation was established in 1964 and had (1976–77) 64·6% of the market.

The motor industry is growing: in 1976 there were 130,000 employed in vehicle-building and about 60,000 making parts. Capital investment was estimated at Rs 2,695m. and value of production at Rs 24,000m. (including services). There was manufacturing capacity for 1·14m. vehicles (including motor cycles); production was about 340,900.

Industrial production, 1977 (in 1,000 tonnes): Pig-iron and ferro-alloys, 10,010; crude steel, 8,660; finished steel, 6,880; aluminium, 208; smelted copper, 23; petroleum products, 21,900; sulphuric acid, 1,778; cement, 18,200; board and paper, 882; nitrogen fertilizer, 1,911; phosphate fertilizer, 463; jute goods, 1,040; rayon yarn, 127; diesel engines, 108,900 engines; electric motors, 3·6m. h.p.; refractories, 790; sugar, 4,810.

Labour. At the 1971 census there were 180·3m. workers, of whom 78m. were cultivators, 37·4m. agricultural labourers, 17m. in manufacturing, processing and servicing, 2·2m. in construction, 10m. in trade and commerce and 4·4m. in transport, communications and storage. There were 847 central unions registered and 19,865 state unions. In 1974, 62,833 manufacturing units (employing 10 or more persons with power, or 20 or more without power) employed 5·2m. people earning Rs 22,600m.; value added by manufacture, Rs 47,913m. Bond labour system was abolished in 1975. In the autumn of 1977 the number of unemployed was estimated at 40m.

Dasgupta, A. K., *A Theory of Wage Policy*. OUP, 1976

Companies. The total number of companies limited by shares at work in India, 31 March 1978, was 49,179; aggregate paid-up capital was Rs 11,419·6 crores. There were 8,186 public limited companies with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 2,905·6 crores, and 40,993 private limited companies (Rs 8,514 crores). There were also 47 companies with unlimited liability.

During 1977–78, 2,668 new limited companies were registered in the Indian Union under the Companies Act 1956 with a total authorized capital of Rs 1,358·6 crores; 230 were public limited companies (Rs 165·8 crores) and 2,438 were private limited companies (Rs 1,928 crores). There were also 4 private companies with unlimited liability, authorized capital Rs 0·01 crores. Of the new companies, 79 had an authorized capital of Rs 1 crore and above, and 49 of between Rs 50 lakhs and Rs 1 crore; 44 were government companies (*i.e.*, companies in which Government owns at least 51% of share capital). During 1977–78, 202 companies with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 6,33 lakhs went into liquidation and 142 companies (Rs 1,52 lakhs) were struck off the register.

On 31 March 1978 there were 745 government companies at work with a total paid-up capital of Rs 8,527·6 crores; 300 were public limited companies and 445 were private limited companies.

On 31 March 1978, 473 companies incorporated elsewhere were reported to have a place of business in India; of these 265 were of UK and 80 of USA origin.

Department of Company Affairs, Govt. of India. *Joint Stock Companies in India*. New Delhi

Co-operative Movement. in 1977 there were over 300,000 co-operative societies of all types with a membership of about 50m. In 1976 there were 25 state co-operative banks with share capital of Rs 63·46 lakhs and deposits of Rs 708·05 lakhs; loans advanced, Rs 2,359·36 lakhs. The central co-operative banks (including banking unions) numbered 345, total advances were Rs 1,239·6 crores, funds and deposits Rs 920·1 crores. Agricultural primary credit societies (which constitute the base of the co-operative credit structure of the country) 140,000, with a membership of 40m.; share capital of Rs 318·8 crores; loans advanced, Rs 980 crores, and deposits of Rs 112 crores. There were 19 central land development banks funding long-term improvements.

Following the recommendations (1954) of a committee appointed by the Reserve Bank of India, the co-operation movement was extended from its chief function of providing credit to include marketing, processing, warehousing, etc. In 1971–72 there were 142,597 non-credit societies including 3,654 primary marketing societies, 144 sugar factories, 1,341 agricultural processing societies, 9,605 farming societies,

12,273 primary weavers' societies, 33,736 other industrial societies; there were 13,278 primary consumers' stores.

In 1974 non-credit societies marketed agricultural produce worth Rs 809 crores, agricultural requisites worth Rs 614 crores and consumer goods worth Rs 536 crores. Co-operative sugar factories accounted for 40% of national output.

Indian Labour Guide. Monthly. Delhi
Co-operative Movement in India, Statistical Statements Relating to. Annual. Reserve Bank of India, Bombay
Das, N., *Industrial Enterprise in India.* 3rd ed. Bombay, 1961
Dube, R. N., *The Economic Geography of the Indian Republic.* Allahabad, 1954
Ghose, B. C., *Industrial Organization.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1959
Ghosh, A., *Indian Economy, its Nature and Problems.* 7th ed. Calcutta, 1963
Hough, E. M., *Co-operative Movement in India.* 4th ed. OUP, 1959
Karnik, V. B., *Indian Trade Unions.* 2nd ed. Bombay, 1966
Kust, M. J., *Foreign Enterprise in India.* Bombay, 1964
Neale, W. C., *Economic Change in Rural India.* Yale Univ. Press, 1962
Pant, S. C., *Indian Labour Problems.* Allahabad, 1965
Rangnekar, D. K., *Poverty and Capital Development in India.* OUP, 1958
Rao, R., *Surveys of Indian Industries.* 2 vols. OUP, 1957–58
Sharma, T. R., and Singh Chauhan, S. D., *Indian Industries.* 2nd ed. Agra, 1965
Sharma, V. S., *Sahayoga, or Indian Co-operation.* Hoshiarpur, 1964
Thorner, D., *Agricultural Co-operatives in India.* Bombay, 1964
Turner, R. (ed.), *India's Urban Future.* California Univ. Press, 1961
Venkatasubbiah H., *Indian Economy Since Independence.* 2nd ed. London, 1961

Commerce. The external trade of India (excluding land-borne trade with Tibet and Bhután) was as follows (in 1,000 rupees):

	Imports		*Exports and Re-exports*	
	Merchandise[1]	*Treasure*	*Merchandise*	*Treasure*
1972–73	1,867,43,80	80,72	1,970,83,19	2,77
1973–74	2,955,36,92	69,12	2,523,39,98	1,39
1974–75	4,468,10,37	7,65	3,304,14,11	3,72
1975–76	5,264,77,87	7,40	4,036,25,87	4,32
1976–77	5,015,14,94	8,84[2]	4,981,01,37	3,88[2]
1977–78	6,026,01,24	—	5,363,18,33	—

[1] Excludes certain consignments of foodgrains and stores awaiting adjustment.
[2] Provisional.

The distribution of commerce by countries and areas was as follows in the year ended 31 March 1978 (in 1,000 rupees):

Countries	*Exports to*	*Imports from*	*Countries*	*Exports to*	*Imports from*
Afghánistán	29,27,69	21,39,80	Malaysia	33,48,60	221,02,51
Argentina	2,43,00	27,92,18	Nepál	58,58,76	16,61,11
Australia	82,54,69	71,95,65	Netherlands	136,99,54	80,51,86
Belgium	202,21,37	157,67,70	New Zealand	14,09,77	2,33,88
Burma	8,52,81	2,71,50	Poland	66,00,90	58,86,75
Canada	44,77,26	81,18,14	Saudi Arabia	123,53,20	247,76,67
Czechoslovakia	52,06,18	28,41,15	Singapore	68,98,23	50,96,40
Denmark	19,34,05	13,40,71	Sri Lanka	54,30,80	2,27,09
Federal Rep. of Germany	244,04,14	554,66,20	Sudan	35,56,53	52,56,38
France	146,01,30	159,37,65	Sweden	21,31,32	57,73,86
German Dem. Republic	34,10,95	34,28,01	Switzerland	53,26,64	67,58,31
Hungary	17,84,98	21,28,72	USSR	656,73,16	441.84,37
Iran	116,58,96	548,43,92	UAR	71,67,63	14,03,47
Italy	100.52,34	86,98,32	UK	522,22,21	464,77,67
Japan	504,73,90	427,27,64	USA	671,77,34	755,52,48
Kenya	28,74,26	4,25,78	Yemen	19,61,05	1,79
			Yugoslavia	63,42,03	26,42,78

The value (in 1,000 rupees) of the leading articles of merchandise was as follows in the year ended 31 March 1978:

Exports	*Value*
Fish	170,92,33
Edible nuts and fresh fruits	163,60,76
Coffee	191,09,78

Exports	*Value*
Tea and mate	555,31,69
Spices	137,02,21
Oilseed, oilnuts and oil kernels	4,40,14
Tobacco	117,24,38
Hides and skins, undressed	59,66
Wood (unworked)	13,59,59
Wool and other animal hair	1,62,03
Cotton, raw	3,81,08
Cottonwaste; shoddy	47,78
Stone, sand and gravel	10,58,84
Iron ore and concentrates	240,84,11
Iron and steel scrap	4,35,72
Ore and concentrates, non-ferrous base metals	22,90,11
Coal, coke and briquettes	12,08,75
Fixed vegetable oils	20,68,28
Leather	247,95,89
Textile yarn and thread	48,25,19
Textile fabrics (woven) except cotton and man-made fibre	152,95,17
Cotton fabrics, woven	233,64,10
Man-made fibre fabrics, woven	26,81,01
Floor coverings, tapestries, except cotton and jute	103,14,08
Manufactures of leather or artificial leather	18,90,78
Imports	
Milk and cream	24,34,56
Wheat, spelt and meslin	93,57,97
Rice	3,17,66
Edible nuts and fresh fruit	46,92,06
Pulp and waste paper	21,24,25
Wool and other animal hair	30,03,86
Cotton, raw	198,86,57
Jute	22
Vegetable fibres except cotton and jute	2,06,32
Crude fertilizers	40,58,43
Sulphur and unroasted iron pyrites	39,24,47
Petroleum, crude and partly refined	1,235,11,17
Petroleum products	320,46,86
Animal oils and fats	24,64,83
Fixed vegetable oils	711,60,69
Organic chemicals	124,63,70
Medical and pharmaceutical products	63,57,11
Manufactured fertilizers	258,19,39
Plastic materials	66,05,63
Chemical materials and products, n.e.s.	40,72,70
Paper, paperboard and manufactures	81,69,30
Pearls, precious and semi-precious stones	330,65,91
Iron and steel bars, angles, shapes, sections	34,34,89
Iron and steel universals, plates and sheets	125,62,53
Iron and steel tubes, pipes, fittings	75,14,04
Copper	51,20,59
Zinc	41,39,65
Tin	28,55,53
Machinery other than electrical	682,93,81
Electrical machinery	183,14,39
Transport equipment	232,04,87

Total trade between India and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	1978	*1979*
Imports to UK	203,330	237,136	855,074	383,462	322,056	365,843
Exports and re-exports from UK	127,133	164,535	206,918	278,098	348,639	455,606

Annual Statement of the Foreign Trade of India. 2 vols. Calcutta
Monthly Statistics of the Foreign Trade of India. Calcutta
Review of the Trade of India. Annual. Delhi
India—Handbook of Commercial Information. 3 vols. Calcutta
Guide to Official Statistics of Trade, Shipping, Customs and Excise Revenue of India. Rev. ed. Calcutta

Tourism. There were 465,275 visitors to India in 1975. They spent the equivalent of US$124m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1976 there were about 1,367,000 km of roads, of which 538,000 km were metalled. Roads are divided into 5 main administrative classes, namely, national highways, state highways, major district roads, district roads and village roads. The national highways (29,016 km in 1976) connect capitals of states, major ports and foreign highways. The national highway system is linked with the ESCAP (Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific) international highway system. The state highways are the main trunk roads of the states, while the major district roads connect subsidiary areas of production and markets with distribution centres, and form the main link between headquarters and neighbouring districts.

There were (31 March 1976) 2,635,000 motor vehicles in India, comprising 690,000 private cars and jeeps, 1,032,000 motor cycles and auto-rickshaws, 182,000 public service vehicles, 359,000 goods vehicles.

Railways. The Indian railway system is government-owned and (under the control of the Railway Board) is divided into 9 zones, with route-km as follows at 31 March 1977:

Zone	*Headquarters*	*Route-km*
Central	Bombay	5,900
Eastern	Calcutta	4,230
Northern	Delhi	10,686
North Eastern	Gorakhpur	5,036
North East Frontier	Gauhati	3,628
Southern	Madras	7,449
South Central	Secunderabad	6,160
South Eastern	Calcutta	6,989
Western	Bombay	10,153

Passengers carried in 1975–76 were approximately 2,946m. (1963–64, 1,892·6m.); freight, 223·3m. (192·3m.) tonnes; this includes freight carried for railway purposes. Railway staff on 31 March 1973 numbered 1·43m. Total route, 31 March 1976: 60,231 km, of which 4,649 km are electrified.

Indian Railways pay to the central government a fixed dividend of 4½% on capital-at-charge.

Financial years	*Gross traffic receipts (Rs crores)*	*Working expenses (Rs crores)*	*Net revenues (Rs crores)*	*Net surplus or deficit (Rs crores)*
1971–72 [1]	1,078·00	734·32	161·23	+ 9·08
1977–78 [2]	2,110·24	1,852·42	257·82	—

[1] Revised estimate. [2] Budget.

Prasad, A., *Indian Railways*. Bombay and London, 1960
Saxena, K. K., *Indian Railways*. Bombay, 1962

Aviation. The air transport industry in India was nationalized in 1953 with the formation of two Air Corporations: Air India for operating long-distance international air services, and Indian Airlines for operating air services within India and to adjacent countries. Air India has 7 Boeing 747s and 9 707s; it operates daily to New York *via* London with halts in the Middle East and Europe, 11 flights a week to London with halts in the Middle East and 2 flights per week to London *via* Moscow. Other scheduled flights are made to Perth and Sydney, Kuala Lumpur, Singapore, Tōkyō, Osaka, Bangkok and Hong Kong, Nairobi, Aden and Addis Ababa, Lagos and Accra, Kuwait, Cairo, Baghdad, Mauritius, Seychelles, Dhahran, Jeddah, Bahrain, Doha, Abu Dhabi, Dubai and Muscat. A fleet of 43 aircraft consisting of Airbus A-300, Caravelle, Viscount, Boeing 737, F-27 and HS-748 aircraft are flown by Indian Airlines on 192 flights covering 43,632 route-km.

In 1978 Indian aircraft flew 79·8m. km, carrying about 6·03m., passengers and 104,636 tonnes of cargo and mail. At 31 Oct. 1979, there were 674 aircraft with certificates of registration and 260 with certificates of airworthiness.

The Civil Aviation Department maintains and operates 85 aerodromes. The management of the 4 international airports at Bombay (Santa Cruz), Calcutta (Dum Dum), Delhi (Palam) and Madras is vested in the International Airports Authority of India.

Shipping. In June 1977, 368 ships totalling 5,257,968 GRT were on the Indian Register; of these, 77 ships of 432,162 GRT were engaged in coastal trade, and 291 ships of 4,825,807 GRT in overseas trade. Traffic of major ports, 1976–77, was as follows:

Port	*Ships entered*	*Imports (1m. tonnes)*	*Exports (1m. tonnes)*
Calcutta	990	4·86	3·16
Bombay	2,503	12·25	5·04
Madras	843	4·77	3·06
Cochin	976	3·56	1·19
Marmagoa	542	0·61	12·85
Vishakhapatnam	529	2·54	6·16
Kandla	306	3·13	0·34
Paradip	177	0·28	3·03
New Mangalore	157	0·30	0·13
New Tuticorin	78	0·32	0·31
	7,101	32·62	35·27

The shipyard at Vishakhapatnam is capable of building vessels of a maximum of 21,500 DWT. Present capacity is 3 ships of 21,500 DWT each per year. The Cochin Shipyard is building Panamax type bulk carriers of 75,000 DWT each. On full development the capacity of the shipyard will be 2 such ships a year. Garden Reach Shipbuilders and Engineers are building bulk carriers of 26,000 DWT each while the Mazagoan Dock at Bombay has developed capacity to build ships up to 27,000 DWT each. There are about 14,150 km navigable inland waterways, one fifth-navigable by steamers.

Post and Broadcasting. On 31 March 1978 there were 125,283 post offices and 22,876 telegraph offices (including 3,102 licensed offices, 19,440 combined offices and 334 DTOs). Of the post offices, 112,077 were rural and 13,206 urban.

The telephone system is in the hands of the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department. On 31 March 1978 there were 6,238 departmental exchanges with 2,247,187 telephones. There were 101 telex exchanges and 14,599 subscribers.

There were (1978) 82 radio stations and 2 auxiliary centres; on 31 Dec. 1976, 17,359,710 receiver licences were in force and programmes were sent out from 155 transmitters. 'Home Service' broadcasts reach 87·75% of the population. The television service was started at Delhi, 15 Sept. 1959. There were (1974) 275,424 television receiver licences. There were 7 television centres and a relay station at Pune. Entertainment films occupy 29·3% of broadcasting time, news and current affairs, 21·3%.

Cinemas. In 1976 there were 9,017 cinemas, including about 2,660 touring cinemas: about 500 feature films were produced.

Newspapers. In Dec. 1976 the total number of newspapers and periodicals was 13,320. Maharashtra published 1,948; 4,220 papers were published in Delhi, Bombay, Calcutta and Madras. There were 875 daily and 3,801 weekly papers. Papers in 6 principal languages included 2,765 English papers with a circulation of 7,828,000; 3,289 Hindi, 7,738,000. About 115 papers claimed a circulation of over 50,000 copies; most had under 15,000. Total circulation, 34m.

Annual Report of the Register of Newspapers for India. New Delhi
Natarajan, S., *History of the Press in India.* London, 1962

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. All courts form a single hierarchy, with the Supreme Court at the head, which constitutes the highest court of appeal. Immediately below it are the high courts and subordinate courts in each state. Every court in this chain, subject to the usual pecuniary and local limits, administers the whole law of the country, whether made by Parliament or by the state legislatures.

The states of Andhra Pradesh, Assam (in common with Nagaland, Meghalaya, Manipur and Tripura and the Union territories of Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram), Bihar, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Orissa, Punjab (in common with the state of Haryana and the Union Territory of Chandigarh), Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal and Sikkim have each a High Court. There is a Court of Judicial Commissioners, which is in status equivalent to a High Court, in the Union Territory of Goa. There is a separate High Court for Delhi. For the Andaman and Nicobar Islands the Calcutta High Court, for Pondicherry the High Court of Madras, and for Lakshadweep the High Court of Kerala are the highest judicial authorities; in Dadra and Nagar Haveli the High Court of Bombay is the highest judicial authority. The Allahabad High Court has a Bench at Lucknow, the Bombay High Court has a Bench at Nagpur, the Madhya Pradesh High Court has Benches at Gwalior and Indore, the Patna High Court has a Bench at Ranchi and the Rajasthan High Court has a Bench at Jaipur. Judges and Division Courts of the Gauhati High Court also sit in Meghalaya, Manipur, Nagaland and Tripura. Below the High Court each state is divided into a number of districts under the jurisdiction of district judges who preside over civil courts and courts of sessions. There are a number of judicial authorities subordinate to the district civil courts. On the criminal side magistrates of various classes act under the overall supervision of the High Court.

The Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898, has been replaced by the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 (2 of 1974), which came into force with effect from 1 April 1974. The new Code provides for complete separation of the Judiciary from the Executive throughout India.

Police. The states control their own police force through the state Home Ministers. The Home Minister of the central government co-ordinates the work of the states and controls the Central Detective Training School, the Central Forensic Laboratory, the Central Fingerprint Laboratory as well as the National Police Academy at Mount Abu (Rajasthan) where the Indian Police Service is trained. This service is recruited by competitive examination of university graduates and provides all senior officers for the state police forces. The Central Bureau of Investigation functions under the control of the Cabinet Secretariat.

The cities of Pune, Ahmedabad, Nagpur, Bangalore, Calcutta, Madras, Bombay and Hyderabad have separate police commissionerates.

Total sanctioned strength of police was 706,895 in 1971.

Sarkar, P. C., *Civil Laws of India and Pakistan*. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1953.—*Criminal Laws of India and Pakistan*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956
Setalvad, M. C., *The Common Law of India*. London, 1960
Sharma, S. R., *Supreme Court in the Indian Constitution*. Delhi, 1959

Religion. The principal religions in 1971 (census) were: Hindus, 453·2m. (82·7%); Moslems, 61·4m. (11·21%); Christians, 14·2m. (2·6%); Sikhs, 10·3m. (1·89%); Buddhists, 3·8m. (0·7%); Jains, 2·6m. (0·47%).

In 1971 the Christian population consisted of 8·2m. Roman Catholics, 2·69m. Anglicans of the Church of South India, 1·37m. Anglicans of the Church of North India and about 2m. nonconformists

Sundkler, B., *Church of South India*. London, 1954

Education. *Literacy*. According to the 1971 census the literacy percentage in the country (excluding age-group, 0–4) was 34·45 (28·3 in 1961): 45·95% among males, 21·97% among females. Of the states and territories, Chandigarh (70·43%) and Kerala (69·75%) respectively have the highest rates.

Educational Organization. In the states the general control over education rests with the state government. In the union territories it is the responsibility of the central government. The Union Government is directly responsible for the central universities and all institutions declared by parliament to be of national importance; the promotion of Hindi as the federal language; co-ordinating and maintaining standards in higher education, research, science and technology. Professional education rests with the Ministry or Department concerned, *e.g.*, medical education, the

Ministry or Department of Health. The Union Minister of Education is in overall charge of the separate Departments of Education, Culture and Social Welfare, assisted by a Minister of State. There are several autonomous organizations attached to the Department of Education. The Central Advisory Board of Education meets periodically (in average intervals of 1 year) to recommend directions for educational policy. The University Grants Commission is a statutory body and is responsible for the funding of the central universities, besides providing developmental assistance to the state universities as well. The Commission also influences the policies and the course curricula of the universities. The National Council of Educational Research and Training provides advisory and consultancy services in respect of school education, and also produces standard school textbooks which can be used all over the country. The Union Ministry of Education is also concerned with non-formal education, youth activities, promotion of regional languages, sports, the institution of scholarships, the award of foreign scholarships, liaison with Unesco and its organizations and promoting book production.

School Education. The school system in India can be divided into four stages: pre-primary, primary, middle and high or higher secondary.

There are as yet not many pre-primary schools in India.

Primary education is imparted either at independent primary (or junior basic) schools or primary classes attached to middle or high schools. The period of instruction in this stage varies from 4 to 5 years and the medium of instruction is the mother tongue of the child or the regional language. Free education is available for all children. Legislation for compulsory education has been passed by almost all state governments but it is not practicable to enforce compulsion and attendance is more often ensured by incentive.

The period for the middle stage varies from 2 to 4 years and instruction is given in middle classes of high schools or middle schools, the latter having, generally, primary classes attached to them.

The high-school extends from 2 to 4 years. Education is given in higher classes of high schools, which have middle or primary (or both) departments attached. English is generally taught as a compulsory subject. The medium of instruction is mostly the mother tongue or the regional language.

The eventual pattern is to be 10 years general school education and 2 years high secondary education with diversified courses.

There are, in addition, schools for professional subjects such as agriculture, commerce, fine arts, forestry, medicine, veterinary science, physical education, social service, teachers' training, technical, industrial and crafts subjects. There are also special schools for the physically and mentally handicapped and reformatory pupils. There are schools of oriental studies and adult education centres.

Higher Education. Higher education is given in arts, science or professional colleges, universities and all-India educational or research institutions. In 1979 there were 108 universities, 9 institutions of national importance and 10 institutions deemed as universities. Of the 108 universities, 7 are central: Aligarh Muslim University; Banaras Hindu University; University of Delhi; University of Hyderabad; Jawaharlal Nehru University; North Eastern Hill University; Visva Bharati. The rest are state universities.

Grants are paid through the University Grants Commission to the central universities and institutions deemed to be universities for their maintenance and development and to state universities for their development projects only; their maintenance is the concern of state governments. During 1977–78 the University Grants Commission sanctioned grants of Rs 56·88 crores.

Technical Education. The number of institutions awarding degrees in engineering and technology in 1978–79 was 146 (in 1947: 38), and those awarding diplomas in engineering and technology numbered 305 (in 1947: 53); the former admitted about 25,700, the latter about 46,000 students; enrolment in some has been less than capacity, following a period of unemployment in engineering. There were also 7 rural institutes and 30 Girls' Polytechnics with about 455 and 4,090 students respectively. For training high-level engineers and technologists 5 Institutes of Technology, the

Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, and 89 other institutions conduct post-graduate and research courses.

Adult Education. In spite of the improvement in the literacy rate, the number of adult illiterates over 14 was 210m. in 1971. Adult education is, therefore, being accorded a high priority. A National Adult Education Programme was launched on a massive scale throughout the country on 2 Oct. 1978. A provision of Rs 200 crores has been made for this programme in the Plan 1978–83. It is proposed to cover 100m. illiterate persons in the age-group 15–35. A National Board of Adult Education has been established for this purpose by the central government and similar boards have been established at the state level also. The Directorate of Adult Education, established in 1971, co-ordinates the programme with various states and is also responsible for producing teaching/learning materials, training and orientation, monitoring and evaluating the programme. Existing programmes include the farmers' functional literacy project, adult education programmes for urban workers, assistance to voluntary agencies working in the field of adult education and production of literature. Over 100,000 centres have been sanctioned so far under various schemes.

Educational statistics for the year 1977–78:

Type of recognized institution	*No. of institutions*	*No. of students on rolls*	*No. of teachers*
Primary/junior basic schools	477,037	70,149,960	1,354,460
Middle/senior basic schools	97,021	17,766,815	710,463
High/higher secondary schools	44,233	8,620,739	795,102
Training schools and colleges	1,414	150,285	—
Arts, Science and Commerce colleges	3,227	2,973,252	—

Primary pupils represent 82·8% of the age-group 6–11; middle school pupils, 37·9% of 11s–14s; high school pupils, 20·9% of 14s–17s.

Expenditure (on recognized institutions) during the Sixth Plan (1978–83) is estimated at Rs 1,955 crores.

University Development in India: A Statistical Report, 1961–62. New Delhi, 1962
Mudaliar, A. L., *Education in India.* London, 1960
Rawat, P. L., *History of Indian Education.* 4th ed. Agra, 1965
Vakil, K. S., and Natarajan, S., *Education in India.* 3rd ed. Bombay, 1966

Health. Health programmes are primarily the responsibility of the state governments. The Union Government has sponsored and supported major schemes for disease prevention and control which are implemented nationally. These include the prevention and control of malaria, filaria, tuberculosis, leprosy, venereal diseases, smallpox, trachoma and cancer. There are also Union Government schemes in connexion with water supply and sanitation, and with nutrition. The Nutrition Advisory Committee of the Indian Council of Medical Research sponsors schemes for research and advises the Government. The National Nutrition Advisory Committee is to formulate a national nutrition policy and recommend measures for improving national standards.

Medical relief and service is primarily the responsibility of the states. In 1977 there were 5,372 primary health centres and 37,745 sub-centres. In 1975 there was 1 doctor to every 4,200 people. Medical education is also a state responsibility, but there is a co-ordinating Central Health Educational Bureau. In 1977 there were 106 medical colleges and 74 colleges for homeopathic medicine. There were 601 nursing schools. In 1977 there were 38 mental hospitals and 51 institutions for the mentally handicapped and retarded; there were 600 TB clinics.

Family planning is centrally sponsored and locally implemented. The goal is to reduce the birth-rate by means of education in family planning methods.

Health expenditure under the fifth development plan was Rs 681·66 crores, of which the greatest single item was the control of communicable diseases.

Social Security. Annual plan expenditure (estimate) 1977–78, Rs 1,286·65 lakhs: services for children in need of care, Rs 210 lakhs; assistance to voluntary organizations, Rs 375 lakhs; integrated child development services, Rs 107 lakhs; hostels for working women, Rs 161·5 lakhs; education for employment and vocational training for adult women, Rs 80 lakhs; national institute for the handicapped, Rs 65 lakhs; functional literacy, Rs 57·5 lakhs.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF INDIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (India House, Aldwych, London, WC2B 4NA)

High Commissioner: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN INDIA (Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 21, 1100–21)

High Commissioner: Sir John Thomson, KCMG.

OF INDIA IN THE USA (2107 Massachussetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Chargé d'Affairs: Ashok B. Gokhale.

OF THE USA IN INDIA (Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 21)

Ambassador: Robert F. Goheen.

OF INDIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Rikhi Jaipal.

Books of Reference

Special works relating to States are shown under their separate headings.

The Gazetteer of India. Central Gazetteers Unit. Delhi, 1965
India: A Reference Annual. Delhi Govt. Printer. Annual
Cambridge History of India. 6 vols. CUP, 1922–47. Supp., 1953
The Times of India Directory and Yearbook. Bombay and London. Annual
Handbook for Travellers in India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon. 19th ed. by L. F. Rushbrook Williams. London, 1962
Bhatia, K., *Indira: A Biography of Prime Minister Gandhi*. New York, 1974
Cassen, R. H., *India: Population, Economy and Society*. London, 1978
Chatterjee, S. P., *Indian Climatology*. Calcutta, 1956.—(ed.), *National Atlas of India* (*Preliminary* [Hindi] *edition*). Calcutta, 1957
Desai, A. R., *The Social Background of Indian Nationalism*. Bombay, 1954
Frankel, F., *India's Political Economy 1947–77*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1978
Griffiths, P. J., *The British Impact on India*. London, 1952
Hanson, A. H., and Douglas, J., *India's Democracy*. London, 1972
Jones, W. M., *Politics Mainly Indian*. New Delhi, 1978
Kesavan, B. S., and Kulkarni, V. Y. (eds), *The National Bibliography of Indian Literature, 1901–53*, New Delhi, 1963 ff.
Lipton, M., and Firn, J., *The Erosion of a Relationship: India and Britain Since 1960*. OUP, 1975
Majumdar, R. C., Raychandhuri, H. C., and Datta, K., *An Advanced History of India*. 2nd ed. London, 1950
Mitra, H. N., *The Indian Annual Register*. Calcutta, from 1953
Nanda, B. R. (ed.), *Socialism in India*. Delhi, Bombay, Bangalore, Kanpur, London, 1972
Pachauri, R. K., *Energy and Economic Development in India*. New York, 1977
Philips, C. H. (ed.), *The Evolution of India and Pakistan: Select Documents*. OUP, 1962 ff.—*Politics and Society in India*. London, 1963
Platt, R. (ed.), *India: A Compendium*. New York, 1962
Poplai, S. L. (ed.), *India, 1947–50* [select documents]. 2 vols. Bombay and London, 1959
Smith, V. E., *Oxford History of India*. 3rd ed. OUP, 1958
Spear, P., *India: A Modern History*. 2nd ed. Univ. of Michigan Press, 1972
Sukhwal, B. L., *India: A Political Geography*. Bombay and New Delhi, 1971
Sutton, S. C., *Guide to the India Office Library* [*founded in 1801*]. HMSO, 1952
Yasdani, C. (ed.), *Early History of the Deccan*. 2 vols. London, 1960

STATES AND TERRITORIES

The Republic of India is composed of the following 22 States and 9 centrally administered Union Territories:

States	*Capital*	*States*	*Capital*
Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad	Haryana	Chandigarh
Assam	Dispur	Himachal Pradesh	Simla
Bihar	Patna	Jammu and Kashmir	Srinagar
Gujarat	Ahmedabad	Karnataka	Bangalore

States	*Capital*	*States*	*Capital*
Kerala	Trivandrum	Punjab	Chandigarh
Madhya Pradesh	Bhopal	Rajasthan	Jaipur
Maharashtra	Bombay	Sikkim	Gangtok
Manipur	Imphal	Tamil Nadu	Madras
Meghalaya	Shillong	Tripura	Agartala
Nagaland	Kohima	Uttar Pradesh	Lucknow
Orissa	Bhubaneswar	West Bengal	Calcutta

Union Territories

Andaman and Nicobar Islands; Arunachal Pradesh; Chandigarh; Dadra and Nagar Haveli; Delhi; Goa, Daman and Diu; Lakshadweep; Mizoram; Pondicherry.

States Reorganization. The Constitution, which came into force on 26 Jan. 1950, provided for 9 Part A States (Assam, Bihar, Bombay, Madhya Pradesh, Madras, Orissa, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal) which corresponded to the previous governors' provinces; 8 Part B States (Hyderabad, Jammu and Kashmir, Madhya Bharat, Mysore, Patalia–East Punjab (PEPSU), Rajasthan, Saurashtra and Travancore–Cochin) which corresponded to Indian states or unions of states; 10 Part C States (Ajmer, Bhopal, Bilaspur, Coorg, Delhi, Himachal Pradesh, Kutch, Manipur, Tripura and Vindhya Pradesh) which corresponded to the chief commissioners' provinces; and Part D Territories and other areas (*e.g.*, Andaman and Nicobar Islands). Part A States (under governors) and Part B States (under rajpramukhs) had provincial autonomy with a ministry and elected assembly. Part C States (under chief commissioners) were the direct responsibility of the Union Government, although Kutch, Manipur and Tripura had legislatures with limited powers. Andhra was formed as a Part A State on its separation from Madras in 1953. Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954.

The States Reorganization Act, 1956, abolished the distinction between Parts A, B and C States and established two categories for the units of the Indian Union to be called States and Territories. The following were the main territorial changes: the Telugu districts of Hyderabad were merged with Andhra; Mysore absorbed the whole Kannada-speaking area (including Coorg, the greater part of 4 districts of Bombay, 3 districts of Hyderabad and 1 district of Madras); Bhopal, Vindhya Pradesh and Madhya Bharat were merged with Madhya Pradesh, which ceded 8 Marathi-speaking districts to Bombay; the new state of Kerala, comprising the majority of Malayalam-speaking peoples, was formed from Travancore–Cochin with a small area from Madras; Patalia–East Punjab was included in Punjab; Kutch and Saurashtra in Bombay; and Ajmer in Rajasthan; Hyderabad ceased to exist.

On 1 May 1960 Bombay State was divided into two parts: 17 districts (including Saurashtra and Kutch) in the north and west became the new state of Gujarat; the remainder was renamed the state of Maharashtra.

In Aug. 1961 the former Portuguese territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli became a Union territory. The Portuguese territory of Goa and the smaller territories of Daman and Diu, occupied by India in Dec. 1961, were constituted a Union territory in March 1962. In Aug. 1962 the former French territories of Pondicherry, Karikal, Mahé and Yanaon were formally transferred to India and became a Union territory. In Sept. 1962 the Naga Hills Tuensang Area was constituted a separate state under the name of Nagaland. On 1 Nov. 1966, under the Punjab Reorganization Act 1966, a new state of Haryana and a new Union Territory of Chandigarh were created from parts of Punjab (India); for details, *see* pp. 636 and 666. On 26 Jan. 1971 Himachal Pradesh became a state. In 1972 the North East Frontier Agency and Mizo hill district were made Union territories (as Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram) and Manipur, Meghalaya and Tripura full states. Sikkim became a state in 1975.

Report of the States Reorganization Commission. Government of India. Delhi, 1956
Menon, V. P., *The Story of the Integration of the Indian [Princely] States.* London, 1956
Santhanam, K., *Union–State Relations in India.* London, 1961

ANDHRA PRADESH

HISTORY. Andhra was constituted a separate state on 1 Oct. 1953, on its partition from Madras, and consisted of the undisputed Telugu-speaking area of that state. To this region was added, on 1 Nov. 1956, the Telangana area of the former Hyderabad State, comprising the districts of Hyderabad, Medak, Nizamabad, Karimnaga, Warangal, Khammam, Nalgonda and Mahbubnaga, parts of the Adilabad district and some taluks of the Raichur, Gulbarga and Bidar districts, and some revenue circles of the Nanded district. On 1 April 1960, 221·4 sq. miles in the Chingleput and Salem districts of Madras were transferred to Andhra Pradesh in exchange for 410 sq. miles from Chittoor district. The district of Ongole was formed on 2 Feb. 1970. Hyderabad was split into 2 districts on 15 Aug. 1978. A new district, Vizianagaram, was formed in 1979.

EVENTS. A cyclone in May 1979 killed 638 people and about 400,000 head of livestock. About 680,000 houses were damaged. The cost of damage to crops was Rs 208 crores; total loss and damage, Rs 681 crores.

AREA AND POPULATION. Andhra Pradesh is in south India and is bounded south by Tamil Nadu, west by Mysore, north and north-west by Maharashtra, north-east by Madhya Pradesh and Orissa, east by the Indian ocean. The state has an area of 276,700 sq. km and a population (1971) of 43·5m. Density, 157 per sq. km. Population estimate, 1976, 47·9m. The principal language is Telugu. Cities with over 100,000 population (1971 census), *see* pp. 602–603.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Andhra Pradesh has a bicameral legislature. Three regional committees composed of the elected members of Telangana, Rayalaseema and Coastal Regions are consulted by the Government on matters pertaining to those regions.

For administrative purposes there are 23 districts in the state. The capital is Hyderabad.

There are 294 seats in the Legislative Assembly and 90 in the Legislative Council. Following the elections of Feb. 1978 the state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly was: Indira Congress, 175; Janata 60; Congress 30; others 29.

Governor: K. C. Abraham.
Chief Minister: M. Channa Reddy.

BUDGET. The budget estimates for 1978–79 showed total revenue receipts of Rs 1,097 crores, and expenditure of Rs 1,160·5 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There are hydro-electric plants at Machkund, Upper Sileru, Nizam Sagar, Nellore and Kothagudam. Installed capacity, 1977, 1,563 mw. In 1977 there were 14,851 electrified towns and villages; power generated, 5,148m. kwh.

Water. The Tungabhadra dam, inaugurated in 1953, has been completed, thus irrigating about 492,800 hectares in Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka. The Nagarjunsaga project, which incorporates canals and a dam (the tallest masonry dam in the world) on the Krishna River 160 km from Hyderabad, will irrigate over 1,305,000 hectares on completion of the final phase. The Pochambad dam on the Godavari River will irrigate 230,000 hectares.

Minerals (1977). Production of principal minerals (in 1,000 tonnes): Coal, 8,790; limestone, 2,888·5; barytes, 318; manganese, 151; iron ore, 84·8; clay, 36; steatite, 15; mica, 2·9. The state also has bauxite, asbestos and chromite. Value of mineral production, 1976, Rs 602·5m.

Agriculture. There were (1978) about 12·5m. hectares of cropped land, of which 31% is irrigated. Yield per hectare, in kg: Sugar-cane, 7,966; rice, 1,565; groundnuts, 931; tobacco, 819; jowar, 621; cotton, 90. The state produces about 94% of India's Virginia tobacco and 55% of her castor.

Livestock (1977 census): Cattle, 12·04m.; buffaloes, 7·16m.; goats, 4·3m.; sheep, 7·06m.

Forests. In 1978 it was estimated that forests occupy about 22·5% of the total area of the state (64,200 sq. km); main forest products are timber and bamboo. Value of produce Rs 20,55·4 lakhs.

Fisheries. Production, 1977, 220,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. The main industries are textile manufacture, sugar-milling and paper-making. Other industries include cement, tanning and glass. There is an oil refinery at Vishakhapatnam, where India's only major shipbuilding yards are situated. There is an important fertilizer plant and a plant processing ferro-manganese. There were 5,798 factories in 1976.

Cottage industry includes the manufacture of carpets, wooden and lacquer toys, brocades, bidriware, filigree and lace-work. The wooden toys of Nirmal and Kondapalli are particularly well known.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 there were 31,500 km of roads, including 21,100 km of surfaced roads. Number of vehicles, 1978: 189,000.

Railways. In 1978 there were approximately 4,789 route-km of railway, of which 2,879 km were broad gauge.

Aviation. There are airports at Hyderabad, Tirupati, Vijayawada and Vishakapatnam, with regular scheduled services to Bombay, Calcutta and Madras.

Shipping. The chief port is Vishakhapatnam. There are minor ports at Kakinada, Machilipatnam, Bheemunipatnam, Narsapur, Krishnapatnam, Vadarevu and Calingapatnam.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The High Court of Judicature at Hyderabad has a Chief Justice and 17 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 38,119,279; Moslems, 3,520,166; Christians, 1,823,436; Jains, 16,103; Sikhs, 12,591; Buddhists, 10,035.

Education. In 1971, 24·56% of the population were literate. There were, in 1977–78, 47,280 recognized educational institutions, with 6,289,000 pupils. Number of schools: 38,836 primary, 4,201 upper primary, 3,636 secondary. Education is free for children up to 14.

There were 305 junior colleges, 248 colleges for general education and 54 professional and technical colleges. There are 8 universities: Osmania University, Hyderabad; Andhra University, Waltair; Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati; Kakatiya University, Warangal; Nagarjuna University, Guntur; Sri Jawaharlal Nehru Technological University, Hyderabad; Central University, Hyderabad; A.P. Agricultural University, Hyderabad.

ASSAM

HISTORY. Assam first became a British Protectorate at the close of the first Burmese War in 1826. In 1832 Cachar was annexed; in 1835 the Jaintia Hills were included in the East India Company's dominions, and in 1839 Assam was annexed to Bengal. In 1874 Assam was detached from Bengal and made a separate chief commissionership. On the partition of Bengal in 1905, it was united to the Eastern Districts of Bengal under a Lieut.-Governor. From 1912 the chief commissionership of Assam was revived, and in 1921 a governorship was created. On the partition of India almost the whole of the predominantly Moslem district of Sylhet was merged

with East Bengal (Pakistan). Dewangiri in North Kamrup was ceded to Bhután in 1951. The Naga Hill district, administered by the Union Government since 1957, became part of Nagaland in 1962. The autonomous state of Meghalaya within Assam, comprising the districts of Garo Hills and Khasi and Jaintia Hills, came into existence on 2 April 1970, and achieved full independent statehood in Jan. 1972, when it was also decided to form a Union Territory, Mizoram, from the Mizo Hills district.

AREA AND POPULATION. Assam is in eastern India, almost separated from central India by Bangladesh. It is bounded west by West Bengal, north by Bhután and the Territory of Arunachal Pradesh, east by Nagaland, Manipur and Burma, south by Meghalaya, Bangladesh and Tripura. The area of the state is now approximately 78,523 sq. km. Its population (1971 census) 14·6m. Estimate (1976) 17m. Principal towns with population (1971) are; Gauhati, 122,981; Dibrugarh, 80,344; Tinsukia, 55,392; Nowgong, 52,892; Silchar, 52,612. The principal language is Assamese.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Assam has a unicameral legislature of 126 members; this was dissolved in Feb. 1980 and presidential rule imposed, pending elections.

Governor: L. P. Singh.
Chief Minister: J. N. Hazarika.

BUDGET. The budget estimates for 1979–80 showed total revenue receipts of Rs 271·13 crores and expenditure of Rs 277·49 crores. Outside the revenue account receipts are estimated at Rs 460·98 crores and expenditure at Rs 476·72 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1978 there was an installed capacity of 141·5 mw and 2,260 villages (out of 21,995) with electricity. A further 583 mw capacity is to be installed by 1984. New power stations are under construction at Bongaigaon and Lakwa.

Oil. Assam contains important oilfields and produces about 50% of India's crude oil. There is also natural gas.

Water. In 1978, 88,300 hectares were irrigated and 228 projects were in hand. Intended Sixth Plan outlay, Rs 300 crores.

Minerals. Coal production (1973), 436,000 tonnes. The state also has limestone, refractory clay, dolomite, and corundum. Total value of mineral production, 1976, Rs 1,235·4m.

Agriculture. There are 756 tea plantations, and growing tea is the principal industry. Production in 1976, 276m. kg, over 50% of Indian tea. Over 72% of the cultivated area is under food crops, of which the most important is rice. Total foodgrains, 1976–77, 21·47m. tonnes. Main cash crops: jute, tea, cotton, oilseeds, sugar-cane, fruit and potatoes. Wheat has been introduced recently and yielded 71,045 tonnes in 1976–77. Cattle are important; milk production, 1976–77, 343m. litres.

Forestry. There are 1·62m. hectares of reserved forests under the administration of the Forest Department and 1,229,000 hectares of unclassed forests, altogether about 30% of the total area of the state. Revenue from forests, 1978–79, Rs 821 lakhs.

INDUSTRY. Sericulture and hand-loom weaving, both silk and cotton, are important home industries together with the manufacture of brass, cane and bamboo articles. Hand-loom weaving of silk is stimulated by state and central development schemes; outlay, Rs 18,34·5 lakhs. There is a silk-spinning mill and 2 cotton-mills. The main heavy industry is petro-chemicals; there are 3 oil refineries. Other industries include manufacturing paper, fertilizers, sugar, jute and plywood products, rice and oil milling.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1972 there were 17,839 km of road maintained by the Public Works Department in Assam, including national highway. There were 63,616 motor vehicles in the state in 1976.

Railways. The open length of railways in 1974 was 2,193·65 km, of which 105·22 km are broad gauge.

Aviation. Daily scheduled flights connect the principal towns with the rest of India. There are airports at Gauhati, Tezpur, Jorhat, Dimapur, Silchar and Dibrugarh.

Shipping. Water transport is important in Lower Assam; the main waterway is the Brahmaputra River.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The seat of the High Court is Gauhati. It has a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 10,604,618; Moslems, 3,592,124; Christians, 381,010; Buddhists, 22,565; Jains, 12,914; Sikhs, 11,920.

Education. The 1971 census showed 28·74% of the population to be literate.

In 1976 there were 26,000 primary schools; 2,504 middle schools; 1,657 high schools; 70 higher secondary schools; in 1977 there were 25,768 schools altogether, 126 general colleges and institutions for professional education, 507 vocational and technical schools, 31 teacher-training colleges and 3 universities.

Goswami, P. C., *Economic Development of Assam.* London, 1963
Reid, Sir Robert, *History of the Frontier Areas Bordering on Assam.* Shillong, 1942

BIHAR

The state contains the 2 ethnic areas of Bihar and Chota Nagpur. In 1956 certain areas of Purnea and Manbhum districts were transferred to West Bengal.

AREA AND POPULATION. Bihar is in north India and is bounded north by Nepál, east by West Bengal, south by Orissa, south-west by Madhya Pradesh and west by Uttar Pradesh. The area of Bihar is 173,876 sq. km and its population (1971 census), 56,353,369, a density of 324 per sq. km. Population estimate, 1976, 61·8m. Population of principal towns, *see* pp. 602–603.

The official language is Hindi.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Bihar has a unicameral legislature. The Legislative Assembly consists of 324 elected members. This assembly was dissolved in Feb. 1980 and presidential rule imposed, pending elections.

For the purposes of administration it is divided into 5 divisions covering 23 districts. The capital is Patna; the hot-weather seat is Ranchi.

Governor: J. Kanshal.
Chief Minister: R. Sundar Das.

BUDGET. The budget estimates for 1972–73 show total revenue receipts of Rs 3,11,10·00 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 3,16,38·00 lakhs.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1976) 1,551 mw. There were 16,565 villages with electricity.

Minerals. Bihar is the foremost state for mineral deposits. Value of production, 1976, Rs 3,628·2m. Coal is the principal mineral; the Jharia and Bokaro fields are (with Raniganj across the West Bengal border) the most important in India. Jharia

produces coking coal. Copper, of which Bihar is the only Indian producer, iron ore, ruby mica (61% of national output), chromite, manganese, kyanite and bauxite are important. The recently discovered large deposits of pyrites in the Shahabad district are being exploited.

Agriculture. About 26% of the cultivable area is irrigated. Main crops are rice, jute, sugar-cane, oilseeds, tobacco, wheat, jowar, bajra and maize; total foodgrains (1976), 9·3m. tonnes.

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 3,698,000; other cattle, 16,104,000; sheep, 1,156,000; goats, 8,671,000; horses and ponies, 133,000.

Forests cover 17% of the state.

INDUSTRY. Main plants are the Tata Iron and Steel Co., the Tata Engineering and Locomotive Co., the steel plant at Bokaro, oil refinery at Barauni and aluminium plant at Muri. Other important industries are machine tools, fertilizers, electrical engineering, sugar-milling, paper-milling, silk-spinning, manufacturing explosives and cement. There is a copper smelter at Ghatsila and a lead-refining plant at Tundo.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1972 the state had 116,575 km of highway (including 88,040 km of unmetalled roads). Passenger transport has been nationalized in 7 districts. There were 123,461 motor vehicles in 1976.

Railways. The North Eastern and Eastern railways traverse the province.

Aviation. There are airports at Patna and Ranchi with regular scheduled services to Calcutta and Delhi.

Shipping. The length of waterways open for navigation is 900 miles.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. There is a High Court (constituted in 1916) at Patna with a Chief Justice, 17 puisne judges and 6 additional judges.

Police. The police force is under an inspector-general; there is 1 policeman to 1,211 of the population.

Religion. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 39,347,050; Moslems, 5,785,631; Christians, 502,195; Sikhs, 44,413; Jains, 17,598; Buddhists, 2,885.

Education. At the census of 1971 the proportion of literates was 19·97%.

There were, 1971, 2,581 high and higher secondary schools with 601,000 pupils, 8,025 middle schools with 965,000 pupils, 46,582 primary schools with 5,009,000 pupils. Primary schools had 144,559 teachers, higher secondary and high schools 25,740. Education is free for children aged 6–11.

There were 7 universities in academic year 1972–73; Patna University (founded 1917) with 12,577 full-time students (1970); Bihar University, Muzaffarpur (1952) with 4 constituent colleges, 35 affiliated colleges and 41,640 students (1970); Bhagalpur University (1960) with 40,746 students (1970); Ranchi University (1960) with 36,892 students (1968–69); Darbhanga Sanskrit University (1961); Magadha University, Gaya (1962) and Mithila University (1972), Darbhanga.

GUJARAT

HISTORY. On 1 May 1960, as a result of the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, the state of Gujarat was formed from the north and west (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) portion of Bombay State, the remainder being renamed the state of Maharashtra. Gujarat consists of the following districts of the former state of Bombay: Banas Kantha, Mehsana, Sabar Kantha, Ahmedabad, Kaira, Panch Mahals, Vadodara, Bharuch, Surat, Dangs, Amreli, Surendranagar, Rajkot, Jamnagar, Junagadh, Bhavnagar, Kutch, Gandhinagar and Bulsar.

AREA AND POPULATION. Gujarat is in western India and is bounded north by Pakistan and Rajasthan, east by Madhya Pradesh, south-east by Maharashtra, south and west by the Indian ocean and Arabian sea. The area of the state is 195,984 sq. km and the population at the 1971 census was 26,697,475; a density of 136 per sq. km. Population estimate, 1976, 30·3m. The chief cities, *see* pp. 602–603. Gujarati and Hindi in the Devanagari script are the official languages.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Gujarat has a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, which has 182 elected members.

The capital is Gandhinagar. There are 19 districts. Presidential rule was imposed in Feb. 1980, pending elections.

Governor: Smt. S. Mukerjee

BUDGET. Budget estimates, 1978–79, showed total revenue of Rs 6,35,01·45 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 5,74,56·72 lakhs. Receipts included: Taxes on income except corporation tax, Rs 40,67·0 lakhs; state excise, Rs 2,68·0 lakhs; estate duty, Rs 48·0 lakhs; registration fees, Rs 88·0 lakhs; stamps, Rs 16,08·0 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 2,24,29·0 lakhs; vehicle taxes, Rs 16,00·0 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 7,50·0 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 1,33,14·60 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 20,16·40 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 43,39·48 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 43,44·87 lakhs; police, Rs 33,55·5 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 27,61·57 lakhs; general administration, Rs 17,67·6 lakhs; extraordinary, including community projects and local development, Rs 37,90·10 lakhs; industries, Rs 6,55·19 lakhs. Annual Plan expenditure for 1978–79 (estimate), Rs 335·0 crores, including Rs 33·5 crores for the Tribal Area Sub-plan.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1979 the total generating capacity was 2,334 mw of electricity, serving 9,823 towns and villages and 185,306 wells and tube-wells.

Oil and Gas. There were crude oil and gas reserves in 24 fields in 1978. Production: Crude oil, 4·2m. tonnes; gas, 7m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Chief minerals produced in 1978 (in tonnes) included chalk (76,030), limestone (2·5m), agate stone (2,897), calcite (1,428), quartz (45,689), bauxite (230,728), china clay (47,130), other clays (259,928), dolomite (195,789), crude fluorite (80,136), silica-glass sand (90,921) and lignite (134,674).

Agriculture. Cropped area, 1973–44, was 10·5m. hectares. Area and production of principal crops, 1977–78 (in 1,000 hectares and 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 484, 669; groundnuts, 1,954, 1,723; cotton, 1,829, 1,942,000 bales of 170 kg.

Livestock (1972): Buffaloes, 3·46m.; other cattle, 6,457,284; sheep, 1,722,057; goats, 3,209,502; horses and ponies, 63,018.

Fisheries. There were (1977) about 49,227 active fishermen and (1978) 148 fishing co-operatives. There were (1978) 7,597 fishing vessels (2,545 motor vessels). The catch for 1977–78 (estimate) was 190,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Gujarat is one of the 4 most industrialized states. In 1977 there were over 10,400 registered factories employing an estimated 565,110 workers. This figure includes over 2,202 textile factories. There were about 77 industrial estates. Principal industries are textiles, general and electrical engineering, vegetable oils, chemicals, soda ash and cement. Large fertilizer plants have been set up at Jawaharnagar, Kandla and Kalol. There is an oil refinery at Koyali near Vadodara, with a developing petro-chemical complex. Industrial production (1978) in tonnes: Cement, 2m.; soda ash, 223,400; caustic soda, 74,088; sugar, 297,288; sulphuric acid, 724,000; cotton yarn, 128,173; superphosphate, 93,370; paper and paper-board, 69,794; ceramics, 18,739; cotton cloth, 101·2m. metres; powered pumps, 77,000 (no.); diesel engines, 14,988 (no.); clocks, 151,909 (no.).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 there were 42,359 km of roads. Gujarat State Transport Corporation operated 8,858 routes over 3·99 crore route-km.

Railways. In 1978 the state had 3,326 km metre gauge railway, 1,135 km narrow gauge and 1,155 km broad gauge.

Aviation. Ahmedabad is the main airport. There are 6 services daily between Bombay, Ahmedabad and Delhi. There are 8 other airports.

Shipping. The largest port is Kandla. There are 45 other ports, including Okha, Bedi, Bhavnagar, Verawal, Sikka and Porbandar.

Post. There were (1978) 7,423 post offices, 1,140 telegraph offices. Ahmedabad has direct dialling telephone connexion with Delhi, Bombay, Pune, Rajkot, Vadodara, Nadiad, Gandhinagar and Surat, and telex connexions with other cities.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court of Judicature at Ahmedabad has a Chief Justice and 10 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 23,835,471; Moslems, 2,249,055; Jains, 451,578; Christians, 109,341; Sikhs, 18,233; Buddhists, 5,469.

Education. Literacy is 35·8% of the population. Primary and secondary education are free. In 1977–78 there were 22,806 primary schools; nearly all villages with more than 500 people have one. In 1977–78 there were 2,854 secondary schools with 956,000 pupils.

There are 6 universities in the state. Gujarat University, Ahmedabad, founded in 1949, is teaching and affiliating; it has 147 affiliated colleges. The Maharaja Sayajirao University of Vadodara (1949) is residential and teaching. The Sardar Vallabhnhai Vidyapeeth, Anand (1955) has 18 constituent and affiliated colleges. The 2 newer universities (1967) are Saurashtra University at Rajkot with 60 affiliated colleges, and South Gujarat at Surat with 35. Gujarat Vidyapeeth at Ahmedabad is of university status. In 1977–78 the total number of students was 250,000. There were also 1 agricultural and 1 Ayurvedic university.

There are 7 technical institutions for degree courses (student capacity 2,290) and 19 for diploma courses (3,950).

Health. In 1978 there were 251 primary health centres and 19,881 hospital beds. The annual intake at 5 medical colleges was 675.

Rushbrook Williams, L. F., *The Black Hills: Kutch in History and Legend.* London, 1958
Desai, I. F., *Untouchability in Rural Gujarat.* Bombay, 1977

HARYANA

HISTORY. The state of Haryana, created on 1 Nov. 1966 under the Punjab Reorganization Act, 1966, was formed from the Hindi-speaking parts of the state of Punjab (India). It comprises the districts of Hissar, Mohindergarh, Gurgaon, Rohtak and Karnal; parts of Sangrur and Ambala districts; and part of Kharar tehsil.

AREA AND POPULATION. Haryana is in north India and is bounded north by Himachal Pradesh, east by Uttar Pradesh, south and west by Rajasthan and north-west by Punjab. Delhi forms an enclave on its eastern boundary. The state has an area of 44,222 sq. km and a population (1971) of 10,036,808; density, 226 per sq. km. Population estimate, 1976, 11·2m. The principal language is Hindi.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state has a unicameral legislature with 90 members. In Jan. 1980 the Chief Minister and 37 other members left the Janata party (formerly in control) and joined the India Congress party, which subsequently held 46 out of 90 seats. The state shares with Punjab (India) a High

Court, a university and certain public services. The capital (shared with Punjab) is Chandigarh (*see* p. 664). There are 7 districts.

Governor: A. A. Khan.
Chief Minister: Bhajan Lal.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1968–69 showed a total revenue of Rs 67,98·72 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 66,35·37 lakhs.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Approximately 1,000 mw are supplied to Haryana, mainly from the Bhakra Nangar system. In 1976 installed capacity was 612 mw and all the 3,302 villages had electric power.

Minerals. Minerals include iron ore, limestone, china clay and marble. Value of production, 1976, Rs 8·6m.

Agriculture. Haryana has sandy soil and erratic rainfall. Total irrigated area, 1976, was 46·8% of the cultivable area of 3,738,000 hectares; the state shares the benefit of the Sutlej–Beas scheme. Agriculture employs over 82% of the working population. During 1977 foodgrain production was 5·2m. tonnes; sugar (gur), 728,000 tonnes; oilseeds, 80,000 tonnes, and cotton, 450,000 bales (of 180 kg).

Forests cover 3·3% of the state.

INDUSTRY. Number of registered working factories (1970), 1,260, employing 83,178 workers. The main industries are cotton textiles (11 mills in 1976), agricultural machinery, woollen textiles, scientific instruments, glass, cement, paper and sugar milling.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1971) about 13,259 km of metalled roads and 262 km unsurfaced. Road transport was nationalized by 1971; Haryana Roadways has a fleet of 725 vehicles running on 335 routes and daily carrying 125,255 passengers over 149,630 km.

Railways. The state is crossed by lines from Delhi to Agra, Ajmer, Ferozepur and Chandigarh. The main stations are at Ambala and Kurukshetra.

Aviation. There is no airport within the state but Delhi is on its eastern boundary.

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Justice. Haryana shares the High Court of Punjab and Haryana at Chandigarh which had (1968) a Chief Justice and 16 puisne judges.

Education. In 1969–70 there were 5,967 schools and colleges with 1,250,590 attending. This includes 4,362 primary schools, 776 high and higher secondary schools, 777 middle schools and 47 colleges.

HIMACHAL PRADESH

HISTORY. The territory came into being on 15 April 1948 and comprised 30 former Hill States. The state of Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954. The 6 original districts were: Mahasu, Sirmur, Mandi, Chamba, Bilaspur and Kinnaur. On 1 Nov. 1966, under the Punjab Reorganization Act, 1966, certain parts of the state of Punjab (India) were transferred to Himachal Pradesh. These comprise the districts of Simla, Kulu, Kangra, and Lahaul and Spiti; and parts of Hoshiarpur and Ambala districts, with an estimated population (1967) of 1·5m.

AREA AND POPULATION. Himachal Pradesh is in north India and is bounded north by Kashmir, east by Tibet, south-east by Uttar Pradesh, south by Haryana, south-west and west by Punjab. The area of the state is 55,673 sq. km and

it had a population at the 1971 census of 3,460,434. Density, 62 per sq. km. Population estimate, 1976, 3·7m. Principal language is Pahari.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Full statehood was attained, as the 18th state of the Union, on 25 Jan. 1971.

On 1 Sept. 1972 districts were reorganized and 2 new districts created, Hamirpur and Una, making a total of 12. The capital is Simla.

There is a unicameral legislature. The Legislative Assembly was dissolved and presidential rule imposed in Feb. 1980.

Governor: S. Chakravarti.
Chief Minister: S. Kumar.

BUDGET. Total revenue for 1974–75 was (on budget estimates) Rs 82,88·26 lakhs. Expenditure was Rs 82,37·00 lakhs. Receipts included: Contribution and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 48,26·29 lakhs; forests, Rs 8,20 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 19,08·38 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 1,29·00 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 5,04·18 lakhs.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1977 7,245 villages (out of 16,916) had electricity.

Water. An artificial confluence of the Sutlej and Beas rivers has been made, directing their united flow into Govind Sagar Lake.

Minerals. The state has rock salt, slate, gypsum, limestone, barytes, dolomite and pyrites.

Agriculture. Farming employs 76% of the people. Irrigated area is 16·7% of the area sown. Main crops are seed potatoes, wheat, maize, rice and fruits such as apples, peaches, apricots, nuts, pomegranates.

Production of foodgrains (1976) 1·13m. tonnes.

Livestock (1966 census): Buffaloes, 415,356; other cattle, 1,048,917; goats, 813,041.

Forestry. Himachal Pradesh forests cover 38·3% of the state and supply the largest quantities of coniferous timber in northern India. They are the main source of revenue of Pradesh. The forests also ensure the safety of the catchment areas of the Jumna, Sutlej, Beas, Ravi and Chenab rivers.

INDUSTRY. The main sources of employment are the forests and their related industries; there are factories making turpentine and rosin, fertilizers, cement and TV sets. There is a foundry and a brewery. Other industries include salt production and handicrafts, including weaving.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The national highway from Chandigarh runs through Simla; other main highways from Simla serve Kulu, Manali, Kangra, Chemba and Pathankot. The rest are minor roads. Pathankot is also on national highways from Punjab to Kashmir. There were 9,400 motor vehicles in 1976.

Railways. There is a line from Chandigarh to Simla, and the Jammu–Delhi line runs through Pathankot.

Aviation. The state has no airport, but Chandigarh is on its southern boundary.

JUSTICE. The state has its own High Court at Simla.

JAMMU AND KASHMIR

HISTORY. The state of Jammu and Kashmir, which had earlier been under Hindu rulers and Moslem sultans, became part of the Mogul Empire under Akbar from 1586. After a period of Afghan rule from 1756, it was annexed to the Sikh kingdom of the Punjab in 1819. In 1820 Ranjit Singh made over the territory of

Jammu to Gulab Singh. After the decisive battle of Sobraon in 1846 Kashmir also was made over to Gulab Singh under the Treaty of Amritsar. British supremacy was recognized until the Indian Independence Act, 1947, when all states decided on accession to India or Pakistan. Kashmir asked for standstill agreements with both. Pakistan agreed, but India desired further discussion with the Government of Jammu and Kashmir State. In the meantime the state became subject to armed attack from the territory of Pakistan and the Maharajah acceded to India on 26 Oct. 1947, by signing the Instrument of Accession. India approached the UN in Jan. 1948; India–Pakistan conflict ended by ceasefire in Jan. 1949. Further conflict in 1965 was followed by the Tashkent Declaration on Jan. 1966. Following further hostilities between India and Pakistan a ceasefire came into effect on 17 Dec. 1971, followed by the Simla Agreement in July 1972, whereby a new line of control was delineated bilaterally through negotiations between India and Pakistan and came into force on 17 Dec. 1972.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state is in the extreme north and is bounded north by China, east by Tibet, south by Himachal Pradesh and Punjab and west by Pakistan. The area is 222,236 sq. km, of which about 78,932 sq. km is occupied by Pakistan and 42,735 sq. km by China; the population of the territory on the Indian side of the line, 1971 census, was 4,617,000. Estimate, 1976, 5·1m. For the population of Srinagar and Jammu, *see* pp. 602–603. The official language is Urdu; other commonly spoken languages are Kashmiri, Dogri, Balti, Ladakhi, Pahari and Punjabi, of which 18·59% was urban.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Maharajah's son, Yuvraj Karan Singh, took over as Regent in 1950 and, on the ending of hereditary rule (17 Oct. 1952), was sworn in as Sadar-i-Riyasat. On his father's death (26 April 1961) Yuvraj Karan Singh was recognized as Maharajah by the Indian Government; he decided not to use the title while he was elected head of state.

The permanent Constitution of the state came into force in part on 17 Nov. 1956 and fully on 26 Jan. 1957. It is unique in Indian states in that the Governor is bound by the advice of the Chief Minister. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 36 members and the Legislative Assembly has 76, of which 24 are reserved for the Pakistan-occupied areas. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly in 1978 was: Congress, 10; National Conference, 48; Janata, 13; others, 5. Since the 1967 elections the 6 representatives of Jammu and Kashmir in the central House of the People are directly elected; there are 4 representatives in the Council of States. The Council of Ministers consists of 4 Ministers, 11 Ministers of State and 1 Chief Parliamentary Secretary with the status of Minister of State.

In Nov. 1977 measures were passed allowing detention for up to 2 years without stated reason, banning entry to certain areas and censoring the press.

Kashmir Province has 4 districts and Jammu Province has 6 districts; the frontier district of Ladakh is in the former. Srinagar is the summer and Jammu the winter capital.

Governor: L. K. Jha.
Chief Minister: Shaikh Mohammed Abdullah.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1976–77 show total revenue of Rs 1,01,92 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 1,42,22 lakhs.

Total planning expenditure for 1976–77 was Rs 87,93 lakhs, of which Rs 11,16 lakhs were allocated to agriculture and allied programmes, Rs 37,63 lakhs to irrigation and power, Rs 5,50 lakhs to industry and mining, Rs 13,79 lakhs to transport and communication, Rs 15,14 lakhs to social and community services and Rs 4,35 lakhs to the development of backward areas.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1976) 103·63 mw.; 2,086 villages had electricity.

Minerals. Value of production, 1976, Rs 5·46m. Minerals include coal, bauxite and gypsum.

Agriculture. About 77% of the population are supported by agriculture. Rice, wheat, maize, barley, bajra and jawar are the major cereals. The total area under crops (1976) was estimated at 2,256,000 acres. Total foodgrains produced, 1975–76, 1m. quintals. The size of units has been limited to 12 standard acres—the standard acre being determined by soil fertility, availability of irrigation, etc. Fruit is important; exports (1975–76), 230,000 tonnes.

Livestock (1972 census): Cattle, 1,791,000; buffaloes, 493,000; sheep, 1,072,000; goats, 569,000; horses, 60,000, and poultry, 1,654,000.

Forestry. Forests cover about one-eighth of the area of the state, forming an important source of revenue, besides providing employment to a large section of the population. About 7,480 sq. km of forests yield valuable timber; output in 1974–75 was 362,320 cu. metres. Most forests yield medicinal drugs.

INDUSTRY. The chief industry is tourism, and after that sericulture, which dates back to the 16th century. It employs about 45,000 people. There are 25 main industrial units, 19 in the public sector. Of these, 18 are run by Jammu and Kashmir Minerals Ltd and Jammu and Kashmir Industries Ltd.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Kashmir is linked with the rest of India by the motorable Jammu–Pathankot road. The Jawahar Tunnel, through the Banihal mountain, connects Srinagar and Jammu, and maintains road communication with the Kashmir Valley during the winter months. In 1976 there were 7,874 km of roads and 20,365 motor vehicles.

Railways. Kashmir was linked with the Indian railway system on 3 Dec. 1972 when the line between Jammu and Pathankot was opened.

Aviation. Major airports, with daily service from Delhi, are at Srinagar and Jammu. Srinagar airport accommodates jet aircraft and is linked with international routes *via* Delhi and Kábul.

Post. There were 890 post offices in 1967. In 1975 there were 51 telephone exchanges and approximately 10,000 private telephones. There is direct dialling between Srinagar, Jammu and Delhi.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court, at Srinagar and Jammu, has a Chief Justice and 4 puisne judges.

Religion. The majority of the population, except in Jammu, are Moslems. At the 1971 census Moslems numbered 3,040,129; Hindus, 1,404,292; Sikhs, 105,873; Buddhists, 57,956; Christians, 7,182; Jains, 1,150.

Education. The proportion of literates was 18·63% in 1972. Education is free. There are 8,246 schools and about 600,000 children attend. Jammu and Srinagar Universities (founded 1948) have 31 teaching departments and 40 affiliated colleges (1972). There are 2 medical colleges, an engineering college, 1 agricultural college, 2 polytechnics, 2 fine art colleges, 1 commercial college and an Ayurvedic college.

Health. In 1975 there were 35 hospitals, 273 primary health units and centres, about 620 clinics and dispensaries, and 307 mobile medical units. There were 1,334 doctors. Expenditure on health *per capita* was Rs 14·75 in 1973.

Bamzai, P. N. K., *A History of Kashmir*. Delhi, 1962
Birdwood, Lord, *Two Nations and Kasmir*. London, 1956
Gupta, S., *Kashmir: A Study in India–Pakistan Relations*. London, 1967
Khan, S. M. I., *The Kashmir Saga*. Lahore, 1965
Korbel, J., *Danger in Kasmir*. Rev. ed. Princeton Univ. Press, 1966

KARNATAKA

HISTORY. The state of Karnataka, constituted as Mysore under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, brought together the Kannada-speaking people distributed in 5 states, and consisted of the territories of the old states of Mysore and Coorg, the Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts and the Belgaum district (except one taluk) in former Bombay, the major portions of the Gulbarga, Raichur and Bidar districts in former Hyderabad, and South Kanara district (apart from the Kasaragod taluk) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district in Madras. The state was renamed Karnataka in 1973.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state is in south India and is bounded north by Maharashtra, east by Andhra Pradesh, south by Tamil Nadu and Kerala, west by the Indian ocean and north-east by Goa. The area of the state is 191,773 sq. km, and its population (1971 census), 29,299,014, an increase of 24·07% since 1961. Estimate, 1976, 32·4m. Kannada is the language of administration and is spoken by about 60% of the people. Other languages include Telugu (8·7%), Urdu (8·6%), Marathi (4·5%), Tamil (3·6%), Tulu and Konkani. Principal cities, *see* pp. 602–603.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Karnataka has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 63 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 223 elected members and 1 nominated member. Seats in spring 1978: Indira Congress, 149; Congress, 3; Janata, 59; Communist Party of India, 3; independents and others, 10.

The state has 19 districts (of which Coorg is one) in 4 divisions: Bangalore, Mysore, Belgaum and Gulbarga. The capital is Bangalore.

Governor: Govind Narain.
Chief Minister: D. D. Urs.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1976–77 showed total revenue of Rs 513·94 crores; expenditure 499·78 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1975–76 the state's power stations generated 966·6m. kwh. of electricity.

Water. About 1·26m. hectares were irrigated in 1976.

Minerals. Karnataka has India's only sources of gold; production, 1975, 2,824 kg, about 65% of which came from the Kolar Gold Fields and the remainder from those at Hutti; about 30,000 men are employed in the goldfields. Production of other minerals in 1975 included iron ore, 3,825,493 tonnes; manganese ore, 464,806 tonnes, and silver, 224 kg.

Agriculture. Agriculture forms the main occupation of more than three-quarters of the population. Physically, Karnataka divides itself into four regions—the coastal region, the southern and northern 'maidan' or plain country, comprising roughly the districts of Bangalore, Tumkur, Chitaldrug, Kolar, Bellary, Mandya and Mysore, and the 'malnad' or hill country, comprising the districts of Chickmagalur, Hassan and Shimoga. Rainfall is heavy in the 'malnad' tracts, and in this area there is dense forest. The greater part of the 'maidan' country is cultivated. Coorg district is essentially agricultural.

In 1975–76, 7·48m. hectares were under foodgrains (production, 5·53m. tonnes); other crops included oilseeds (950,000 tonnes), cotton (700,000 bales of 180 kg), arecanut (66,100 tonnes), chillies, tobacco, sugar-cane and rubber. Yield of raw rubber from 1,120 hectares, 2 tonnes per day. There were, in 1977, 956,040 hectares under cotton, 957,855 under groundnuts, 1·2m. under rice, 2m. under jowar, 9·78m. under ragi and 529,528 under maize.

Livestock (1977): Buffaloes, 3,215,873; other cattle, 10,018,714; sheep, 662,420; goats, 726,016.

Forestry. Total forest area in the state (1976) is 2,875,623 hectares, producing sandalwood, bamboo and other timbers, and ivory.

INDUSTRY. The Visvesvaraya Iron and Steel Works is situated at Bhadravarti, while at Bangalore are national undertakings for the manufacture of aircraft, machine tools, light engineering and electronics goods. Other industries include textiles, vehicle manufacture, cement, chemicals, sugar, paper, porcelain and soap. In addition, much of the world's sandalwood is processed, the oil being one of the most valuable productions of the state. Sericulture is a more important cottage industry giving employment, directly or indirectly, to perhaps 1m. persons; production in 1974 was about 2m. kg of silk, nearly half the Indian total. Industrial production, 1972 (tonnes): Iron, 180,637; steel, 290,307; paper, 71,618; cement, 1·2m. and sugar, 254,000.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1977 the state had 89,496 km of roads. There were 195,483 motor vehicles in 1976.

Railways. In 1976 there were 2,803 km of railway (including 154 km of narrow gauge) in the state.

Aviation. There are airports at Bangalore, Mangalore and Belgaum, with regular scheduled services to Bombay, Calcutta, Delhi and Madras.

Shipping. Mangalore is a deep-water port for the export of mineral ores. Karwar is being developed as an intermediate port.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The seat of the High Court is at Bangalore. It has a Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 25,332,388; Moslems, 3,113,298; Christians, 613,026; Jains, 218,862; Buddhists, 114,139; Sikhs, 6,830.

Education. The proportion of literates to the total population, according to the 1971 census, was 31·52% (males, 41·62%; females, 20·97%). In 1977 the state had 33,137 primary schools, 2,326 high schools, 314 schools for professional and technical education and 30 polytechnic and engineering schools. Education is free up to pre-university level.

The University of Mysore (founded in 1916) at Mysore has 3 university colleges at Mysore and 134 affiliated colleges. Karnatak University (1950) at Dharwar has 4 constituent colleges and 95 affiliated colleges. Bangalore University (1964) has 46 constituent colleges, the University of Agricultural Sciences, Hebbal, Bangalore, (1964) has 3 constituent colleges.

The Indian Institute of Science. Bangalore, is unaffiliated; it conducts diploma courses in engineering, metallurgy and technology. There are 415 other colleges, including medical, law and commercial.

Learmouth, A. T. A., and Bhat, L. T., *Mysore State*. 2 vols. London, 1961–62
Prakasa, Rao, V. L. S., *Towns of Mysore State*. London, 1964

KERALA

HISTORY. The state of Kerala, created under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, consists of the previous state of Travancore–Cochin, except for 4 taluks of the Trivandrum district and a part of the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district. It took over the Malabar district (apart from the Laccadive and Minicoy Islands) and the Kasaragod taluk of South Kanara (apart from the Amindivi Islands) from Madras State.

AREA AND POPULATION. Kerala is in south India and is bounded north by Karnataka, east and south-east by Tamil Nadu, south-west and west by the Indian

ocean. The state has an area of 38,855 sq. km. The 1971 census showed a population of 21,347,375; density of population was 549 per sq. km (highest of any state). Estimated population, 1976, 24m. Population of principal cities, *see* pp. 602–603.

Languages spoken in the state are Malayalam, Tamil and Kannada.

The physical features of the land fall into three well-marked divisions: (1) the hilly tracts undulating from the Western Ghats in the east and marked by long spurs, extensive ravines and dense forests; (2) the cultivated plains intersected by numerous rivers and streams; and (3) the coastal belt with dense coconut plantations and rice fields.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state has a unicameral legislature of 140 members including the Speaker. The election of Jan. 1980 was won by the Left Front coalition (CPI pro-Moscow, CPI Marxist, Revolutionary Socialist Party).

The state has 11 districts. The capital is Trivandrum.

Governor: J. Vencatachellum.
Chief Minister: P. K. Vasudevan Nair.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1978–79 showed total revenue of Rs 4,67,63 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 4,73,43 lakhs. Receipts included: States share of central taxes, Rs 74,08 lakhs; state taxes and duties, Rs 2,17,34 lakhs; non-tax revenue, Rs 1,76,21 lakhs. Expenditure included Rs 3,48,11 lakhs for development; Rs 39,36 lakhs for administrative services.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1977), 1,011·5 mw.; energy generated in 1973–74 was 2,510·5m. kw. Stage I of the Idukki hydro-electric plant has a capacity of 390 mw, the Sabarigiri scheme 300 mw.

Minerals. Next to Bihar, Kerala possesses the widest variety of economic mineral resources among the Indian States. The beach sands of Kerala contain monazite, ilmenite, rutile, zircon, sillimanite, etc. There are extensive white-clay deposits; other minerals of commercial importance include mica, graphite, limestone, quartz sand and lignite. Iron ore has been found at Kozhikode. Value of mineral production, 1976, Rs 11·5m.

Agriculture. The chief agricultural products of the state are rice, tapioca, coconut, arecanut, cashewnut, oilseeds, pepper, sugar-cane, rubber, tea, coffee and cardamom. About 98% of Indian black pepper and about 95% of Indian rubber is produced in Kerala. Area and production of principal crops, 1976–77 (in 1,000 hectares and 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 854·4, 1,254; black pepper, 110·6, 30·6; ginger (dry), 12, 27·7; arecanut, 76·6, 11,373 (million nuts); bananas and other plantains, 52·3, 39·5; cashewnuts, 114·8, 128·8; coconuts, 694·6, 3,443 (million nuts); tea, 36·2, 41·7; coffee, 40·5, 14·4; rubber, 209·7, 139·4; tapioca, 327·8, 5,224; cardamom, 51·7, 1·42.

Livestock (1972, provisional); Buffaloes, 469,515; other cattle, 2,855,856; sheep, 10,390; goats, 1,450,587.

Forestry. About a third of the area is comprised of forests, including teak, sandalwood, ebony and black-wood and varieties of softwood. Forest revenue, 1976–77, Rs 26·18 crores, from timber, bamboos, reeds and ivory.

Fisheries. Fishing is a flourishing industry; the catch in 1976 was about 355,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRIES. Most of the major industrial concerns are either owned or sponsored by the Government. The Government owns 11 industrial concerns and has substantial shares in more than 40. Among the privately owned factories are the numerous cashew and coir factories. Other important factory industries are rubber, tea, tiles, oil, textiles, ceramics, fertilizers and chemicals, zinc-smelting, sugar, cement, rayon, glass, matches, pencils, monazite, ilmenite, titanium oxide, rare earths, aluminium, electrical goods, paper, shark-liver oil, etc.

The number of factories registered under the Factories Act 1948 on 31 Dec. 1976 was 6,921, with daily average employment of 281,201.

Among the cottage industries, coir-spinning and handloom-weaving are the most important, forming the means of livelihood of a large section of the people. Other industries are the village oil industry, ivory carving, furniture-making, bell metal, brass and copper ware, leather goods, screw-pines, mat-making, rattan work, bee-keeping, pottery, etc. These have been organized on a co-operative basis.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1977 there were 81,584 km of roads in the state; national highways, 837 km. There were 114,458 motor vehicles in 1976.

Railways. There is a coastal line from Mangalore (Karnataka) which serves Mahe, Kozhikode, Ernakulam (for Cochin) and Quilon, and connects them with main towns in Tamil Nadu. In 1979 there were 773·64 km broad gauge and 112·71 km metre gauge lines.

Aviation. There are airports at Cochin and Trivandrum with regular scheduled services to Bombay and Madras.

Shipping. Port Cochin, administered by the central government, is one of India's 6 major ports. There are 10 other ports and harbours.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The High Court at Ernakulam has a Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges and 4 additional judges.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 12,683,277; Christians, 4,494,089; Moslems, 4,162,718; Jains, 3,336.

Education. Kerala is the most literate Indian State—60·42% at the 1971 census. Education is free up to the age of 14.

In 1977–79 there was a total school enrolment of 5·49m. students. There were 7,013 lower primary schools 2,725 upper primary schools and 1,680 high schools. About 62% of schools are privately run.

Kerala University (established 1937) at Trivandrum, is affiliating and teaching; in 1974 it had 57 affiliated arts and science colleges, 20 junior colleges and 25 affiliated professional colleges. The University of Cochin is federal, and for post-graduate studies only. The University of Calicut (established 1968) is teaching and affiliating and has 65 affiliated colleges. Kerala Agricultural University (established 1971) has 3 constituent colleges.

Mankekar, D. R., *The Red Riddle of Kerala*. Bombay, 1966
Pillai, V. R., and Panikar, P. G. K., *Land Reclamation in Kerala*. London, 1965
Woodcock, G., *Kerala*. London, 1968

MADHYA PRADESH

HISTORY. Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the State of Madhya Pradesh was formed on 1 Nov. 1956. It consists of the 17 Hindi districts of the previous state of that name, the former state of Madhya Bharat (except the Sunel enclave of Mandsaur district), the former state of Bhopal and Vindhya Pradesh and the Sironj subdivision of Kotah district, which was an enclave of Rajasthan in Madhya Pradesh.

For information on the former states, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, pp. 180–84.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state is in central India and is bounded north by Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh, east by Bihar and Orissa, south by Andhra Pradesh and Maharashtra, west by Gujarat. Madhya Pradesh is the largest Indian

state in size, with an area of 442,841 sq. km. In respect of population it ranks sixth. Population (1971 census), 41,654,119, an increase of 28·04% since 1961. Estimate, 1976, 47·2m.

Cities with over 100,000 population, *see* pp. 602–603.

The number of persons speaking each of the more prevalent languages (1971 census) were: Hindi, 32,873,079; Urdu, 988,275; Marathi, 1,385,952; Gujarati, 155,723.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Madhya Pradesh is one of the 9 states for which the Constitution provides a bicameral legislature, but the Vidhan Parishad or Upper House (to consist of 90 members) has yet to be formed. The Vidhan Sabha or Lower House has 320 elected members. The legislature was dissolved in Feb. 1980 and presidential rule imposed, pending elections.

For administrative purposes the state has been split into 11 divisions with a Commissioner at the head of each; the headquarters of these are located at Bhopal, Bilaspur, Gwalior (2), Hoshangabad, Indore, Jabalpur, Raipur, Rewa, Sagar and Ujjain. There are 45 districts, each under a Collector, 190 tehsils, 6 municipal corporations and 189 municipalities.

The seat of government is at Bhopal.

Governor: C. M. Poonacha.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1977–78 showed total revenue of Rs 6,91,59·22 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 6,10,66·43 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 1,65,87·84 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 55,00 lakhs; state excise, Rs 40,50 lakhs; stamps and registration, Rs 13,57 lakhs; forests, Rs 99,06 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 1,50·41 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 39,01 lakhs; debt services, Rs 34,00·36 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 14,92·49 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 12,69·81 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 1,23,48·54 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 32,84·93 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 12,97·60 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 66,64·82 lakhs; police, Rs 37,05·21 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 25,28·16 lakhs; general administration, Rs 12,92·09 lakhs; debt services, Rs 56,37·78 lakhs; community projects and local development, Rs 13,63·64 lakhs; industries, Rs 5,34·57 lakhs; forests, Rs 52,29·03 lakhs; social security and welfare, Rs 35,81·32 lakhs.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Madhya Pradesh is rich in low-grade coal suitable for power generation, and also has immense potential hydro-electric energy. The present installed capacity is 1,012·5 mw; of this 819·50 mw is from thermal and 193 mw from hydro-electric power stations. The thermal power stations are at Korba in Bilaspur district, Amarkantak in Shahdol district and Satpura in Betul district; new stations are being built. The only hydro-electric power station is at Gandhi Sagar lake in Mandsaur district; this, with a maximum water surface of 165 sq. miles, is the biggest man-made lake in Asia.

Water. Major irrigation projects include the Chambal Valley scheme (started in 1952 with Rajasthan) which irrigates some 700,000 acres, the Tawa project in Hoshangabad district (750,000 acres), the Barna and Hasdeo schemes, the Mahanadi canal system (140,000) and schemes under construction (Bargi, Narmadasagar, and Bansagar). Up to the end of the Fourth Plan period works by the state had an irrigation potential of 12·46 lakh hectares. Target for the Fifth Plan, a further 8·77.

Minerals. The state has extensive mineral deposits including coal, iron ore and manganese, bauxite, ochre, sillimanite, limestone, dolomite, rock phosphate, copper, lead, tin, fluorite, barytes, china clay and fireclay, corundum, gold, diamonds, pyrophyllite and diaspore, lepidolite, asbestos, vermiculite, mica, glass sand, quartz, felspars, bentonite and building stone.

In 1975 the output of major minerals was (in tonnes): Coal, 20,020m.; limestone, 5·3m.; dolomite, 541,000; fireclay, 74,000; diamonds, 19,927 carats; bauxite, 360,000m.; iron ore, 9·7m.; manganese ore, 177,000. Value of production, 1976, Rs 1,644m.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the mainstay of the state's economy and 83% of the people are rural. Over 42% of the land area is cultivable, of which 10·7% is irrigated. The Malwa region abounds in rich black cotton soil, the low-lying areas of Gwalior, Bundelkhand and Baghelkhand and the Chhatisgarh plains have a lighter sandy soil, while the Narmada valley is formed of deep rich alluvial deposits. Production of principal crops, 1975–76 (in tonnes): Foodgrains, 12m.; sugar-cane, 169,000; oilseeds, 604,000, and cotton, 299,000 bales (of 180 kg).

Livestock (1977 census): Buffaloes, 5,852,549; other cattle, 34,256,725; sheep, 968,595; goats, 6,573,467; horses and ponies, 121,908.

Forestry. Nearly 40% of the state's area is covered by forests. The forests are chiefly of sal, babul, salai, dhavra, tendu, mahua, bamboo, teak, anjan and harra. They are the chief source in India of best-quality teak.

INDUSTRY. The major industries are the steel plant at Bhilai, Bharat Heavy Electricals at Bhopal, the aluminium plant at Korba, the security paper mills at Hoshangabad, the Bank Note Press at Dewas, the newsprint mill at Nepanagar and alkaloid factory at Neemuch, cement factory at Mandhar, vehicle factory, ordnance factory, and gun carriage factory. There are also 23 textile mills, 7 of them nationalized.

The Bhilai steel plant near Durg is one of the 6 major steel mills. A power station at Korba (Bilaspur) with a capacity of 420 mw serves Bhilai, the aluminium plant and the Korba coalfield.

The heavy electricals factory was set up by the Government of India at Bhopal during the second-plan period. This is India's first heavy electrical equipment factory and also one of the largest of its type in Asia. It makes a variety of highly complicated equipment required for generation, transmission, distribution and utilization of electric power.

Other industries include cement, sugar, straw board paper, vegetable oil, refractories, potteries, textile machinery, steel casting and rerolling, industrial gases, synthetic fibres, drugs, biscuit manufacturing, engineering, tools, rayon and art silk. The number of heavy and medium industries in the state is 178 and the number of small-scale industries in production is 26,400. Thirty-six out of 45 districts in the state are categorized as industrially backward districts.

The main industrial development agencies are Madhya Pradesh Financial Corporation, Madhya Pradesh Audyogik Vikas Nigam Ltd, Madhya Pradesh State Industries Corporation, Madhya Pradesh Laghu Udyog Nigam, Madhya Pradesh State Textile Corporation, Madhya Pradesh Handicrafts Board, Khadi and Village Industries Board and Madhya Pradesh State Mining Corporation.

The state is known for its traditional village and home crafts such as handloom weaving, best developed at Chanderi and Maheshwar, toys, pottery, lacework, woodwork and metal utensils. The ancillary industries of dyeing, calico printing and bleaching are centred in areas of textile production.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length of roads in 1977 was 50,748·76 km, of which 38,101·5 km were surfaced. In 1976 there were 126,127 motor vehicles.

Railways. Bhopal, Bilaspur, Katni, Khandwar and Ratlam are important junctions for the central and northern networks.

Aviation. There are airports at Bhopal, Indore, Jabalpur, Khajuraho and Raipur with regular scheduled services to Bombay, Calcutta and Delhi.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The High Court of Judicature at Jabalpur has a Chief Justice and 17 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 39,024,162; Moslems, 1,815,685; Christians, 286,072; Buddhists, 81,823; Sikhs, 98,973.

Education. The 1971 census showed 22·3% of the population to be literate. Education is free for children aged up to 14.

In 1975–76 there were 355 higher educational institutions. Primary schools (1974–75) had 3·5m. pupils and higher secondary schools, 620,897 pupils.

There are 10 universities in Madhya Pradesh: the University of Sagar (established 1946), at Sagar, had 53 affiliated colleges and 26,516 students in 1975; Jabalpur University (1957) had 30 affiliated colleges and 12,962 students; Vikram University (1957), at Ujjain, had 46 affiliated colleges and 38,011 students; Indira Kala Sangeet Vishwavidyalaya (1956), at Khairagarh, had 9 affiliated colleges and 1,164 students on roll (this university teaches music and fine arts); Indore University (1964) had 21 affiliated colleges and 22,915 students; Jivagi University (1963), at Gwalior, had 43 affiliated colleges and 31,462 students; Jawaharlal Nehru Krishi University (1964), at Jabalpur, had 9 affiliated colleges and 2,274 students in 1964; Ravishankar University (1964), at Raipur, had 63 affiliated colleges and 41,607 students. In 1975–76 there were 256 degree-granting colleges, 19 teacher-training colleges, and 71 professional colleges including polytechnics.

MAHARASHTRA

HISTORY. Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, Bombay State was formed by merging the states of Kutch and Saurashtra and the Marathi-speaking areas of Hyderabad (commonly known as Marathwada) and Madhya Pradesh (also called Vidarbha) in the old state of Bombay, after the transfer from that state of the Kannada-speaking areas of the Belgaum, Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts which were added to the state of Mysore, and the Abu Road taluka of Banaskantha district, which went to the state of Rajasthan.

By the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, which came into force 1 May 1960, 17 districts (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) in the north and west of Bombay State became the new state of Gujarat, and the remainder was renamed Maharashtra.

The state of Maharashtra consists of the following districts of the former Bombay State: Ahmednagar, Akola, Amravati, Aurangabad, Bhandara, Bhir, Buldana, Chanda, Dhulia (West Khandesh), Greater Bombay, Jalgaon (East Khandesh), Kolaba, Kolhapur, Nagpur, Nanded, Nasik, Osmanabad, Parbhani, Pune, Ratnagiri, Sangli, Satara, Sholapur, Thana, Wardha, Yeotmal; certain portions of Thana and Dhulia districts have become part of Gujarat.

AREA AND POPULATION. Maharashtra is in central India and is bounded north and east by Madhya Pradesh, south by Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Goa, west by the Indian ocean and north-west by Daman and Gujarat. The state has an area of 307,762 sq. km. The population at the 1971 census was 50,412,235 (an increase of 27·45% since 1961), of whom about 30m. were Marathi-speaking. Estimate, 1976, 56·3m. The area of Greater Bombay was 603 sq. km. and its population 5,970,575. For other principal cities, *see* pp. 602–603.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Maharashtra has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 78 members. The Legislative Assembly has 287 elected members and 1 member nominated by the Governor to represent the Anglo-Indian community.

The Council of Ministers consists of the Chief Minister, 13 other Ministers, 12 Ministers of State and 5 Deputy Ministers.

Presidential rule was imposed in Feb. 1980, pending elections.

The capital is Bombay.

Governor: Sadiq Ali.

BUDGET. Budget estimates, 1976–77, showed total revenue of Rs 11,21,74 lakhs; expenditure, Rs 10,53,59 lakhs. Receipts included: Taxes, Rs 7,82,99 lakhs; non-tax revenue, Rs 3,38,75 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 2,04,11 lakhs; housing and urban development, Rs 27,54 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 82,73 lakhs; agriculture and community development, Rs 1,91,35 lakhs; general adminis-

tration, Rs 1,37,02 lakhs; debt services, Rs 1,19,90 lakhs; industries and minerals, Rs 4,68 lakhs.

Capital expenditure on development, 1976–77: Agriculture and allied services, Rs 2,28 lakhs; industries and minerals, Rs 5,78 lakhs; water and power development, Rs 86,51 lakhs; schemes for transport and communications, Rs 10,79 lakhs; public health, Rs 8,09 lakhs.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Value of production, 1976, Rs 26·7m. The state has coal, chromite, limestone, iron ore, manganese, bauxite.

Agriculture. About 10% of the cropped area is irrigated. Area (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 tonnes) of principal crops in 1973–74: Rice, 1,351, 1,637; wheat, 965, 547; jowar, 6,088, 2,819; bajri, 2,215, 850; total cereals, 11,091, 6,177; total pulses, 2,762, 868; total foodgrains, 13,853, 7,045; sugar-cane, 215 (of gur, 1,544); groundnuts, 758, 566; cotton, 2,348 (1,058 bales of 180 kg). Total foodgrains, 1976, 9,119,000 tonnes. Cash crops, 1976: Sugar-cane, 2m. tonnes; cotton, 781,000 bales (of 180 kg); groundnuts, 671,000 tonnes.

Livestock (1972 census): Buffaloes, 3,300,746; other cattle, 14,705,147; sheep, 2,128,036; goats, 5,910,554; horses and ponies, 58,287; poultry, 12,216,567.

Forestry. Forests occupy 17·4% of the state.

INDUSTRY. The number of factories on 31 Dec. 1974 was 10,975 employing (daily average) 1,038,868 workers.

The textile industry is dominant in production. On 31 Dec. 1976 there were 107 cotton textile (spinning and composite) mills with 4·89m. spindles. There are 26 woollen mills employing about 6,158. There are 74 sugar mills employing about 27,364 workers daily, 775 chemical factories employing about 82,967, and in engineering there are 1,079 factories employing about 86,341 workers. The motor industry had (1976) 12 vehicle factories and 63 factories making parts. The state has important ferro-manganese processing plants.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 31 March 1975 there were 89,007 km of roads, of which 41,484 km were surfaced. There were 432,901 motor vehicles in 1976. Passenger and freight transport has been nationalized.

Railways. The total length of railway is about 5,162 km. The main junctions and termini are Bombay, Manmad, Akola, Nagpur, Pune and Sholapur.

Aviation. The main airport is Bombay, which has national and international flights. Nagpur airport is on the route from Bombay to Calcutta and there are also airports at Pune and Aurangabad.

Shipping. Maharashtra has a coastline of 720 km. Bombay is the major port, and there are 42 minor ports.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The High Court has a Chief Justice and 27 judges. There are 8 additional judges. The seat of the High Court is Bombay, but it has a bench at Nagpur.

Religion. At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 32,530,901; Moslems, 3,034,332; Buddhists, 2,789,501; Christians, 560,594; Jains, 485,672; Sikhs, 57,617.

Education. The proportion of literates to the total population, according to the 1971 census, was 39·08% (males, 51·3%; females, 25·9%).

The total number of recognized institutions in 1975 was 56,656, with 10,528,258 students. Higher and secondary schools numbered 6,579 with 2,986,636 pupils; primary schools, 48,018, with 7,367,045 pupils; pre-primary schools, 827 with 62,781.

Bombay University, founded in 1857, is mainly an affiliating university. It has 99 constituent colleges and 21 post-graduate departments in Bombay with a total (1975–76) of 137,922 students. Colleges in Goa can affiliate to Bombay University.

Nagpur University (1923) is both teaching and affiliating. In addition to the 26 post-graduate departments there were (1975–76) 140 affiliated colleges and constituent colleges with 87,153 students. Pune University, founded in 1948, is teaching and affiliating; in 1975–76 it had 103 affiliated colleges and constituent colleges, 26 post-graduate departments and a total of 88,232 students. The SNDT Women's University had, in 1975–76, 16 constituent colleges and affiliated colleges with a total of 9,911 students. Marathwada University, Aurangabad, was founded in 1958 as a teaching and affiliating body to control colleges in the Marathwada or Marathi-speaking area, previously under Osmania University; in 1975–76 there were 82 affiliated and constituent colleges and 6 post-graduate departments and 71,419 students. Shiwaji University, Kolhapur, was established in 1963 to control affiliated colleges previously under Pune University. In 1975–76 it had 84 affiliated and constituent colleges and 14 post-graduate departments and 65,526 students. There are 4 agricultural universities with 16 affiliated colleges and 6,114 students in 1975–76.

There were altogether 682 institutions for higher education in 1975–76, with 474,067 students.

Statistical Information: The Director of Publicity, Sachivalaya. Bombay.

Annual Statistical Abstract (from 1951)

State Library: Central Library, Town Hall, Bombay.

MANIPUR

HISTORY. Formerly a state under the political control of the Government of India, Manipur, on 15 Aug. 1947, entered into interim arrangements with the Indian Union and the political agency was abolished. The administration was taken over by the Government of India on 15 Oct. 1949 under a merger agreement, and it is centrally administered by the Government of India through a Chief Commissioner. In 1950–51 an Advisory form of Government was introduced. In 1957 this was replaced by a Territorial Council of 30 elected and 2 nominated members. Later in 1963 a Legislative Assembly of 30 elected and 3 nominated members was established under the Government of Union Territories Act 1963. Because of the unstable party position in the Assembly, it had to be dissolved on 16 Oct. 1969 and President's Rule introduced. The status of the administrator was raised from Chief Commissioner to Lieut.-Governor with effect from 19 Dec. 1969. On the 21 Jan. 1972 Manipur became a state and the status of the administrator was changed from Lieut.-Governor to Governor.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state is in north-east India and is bounded north by Nagaland, east by Burma, south by Burma and Mizoram, and west by Assam. Manipur has an area of 22,356 sq. km and a population (1971) of 1,072,753. Density, 48 per sq. km. Estimated population, 1976, 1·2m. The valley, which is about 1,813 sq. km, is 2,600 ft above sea-level. The hills rise in places to nearly 10,000 ft, but are mostly about 5,000–6,000 ft. The average annual rainfall is 65 in. The hill areas are inhabited by various hill tribes who constitute about one-third of the total population of the state. There are about 40 tribes and sub-tribes falling into two main groups of Nagas and Kukis. A large number of dialects are spoken, while Hindi is gradually becoming prevalent.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. With the attainment of statehood, Manipur has a Legislative Assembly of 60 members, of which 19 are from reserved tribal constituencies. There are 6 districts. Capital, Imphal (population, 1971, 100,366).

Governor: L. P. Singh.
Chief Minister: Y. Shaiza.

BUDGET. Revised estimates for 1977–78 show revenue of Rs 4,247·82 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 4,774·24 lakhs.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1977–78, 10·4 mw. There were 212 villages with electricity.

Agriculture. Rice is the principal crop; production, 1977–78, 179,130 tonnes from 299,980 hectares. Total foodgrains, 1977–78, 193,670 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Handloom weaving is a popular industry. Many development schemes are in progress under the 5-year plans.

COMMUNICATIONS. A national highway from Kazirangar (Assam) runs through Imphal to the Burmese frontier. There are no railways. There is an airport at Imphal with regular scheduled services to Gauhati and Calcutta.

EDUCATION AND HEALTH

Education. In 1976–77 there were 3,467 primary schools, 337 middle schools, 235 high and higher schools and 20 colleges. There were 36 trade and vocational training colleges. The number enrolled at the schools and colleges was 333,868.

Health. In 1977–78 there were 33 hospitals (including primary health centres) and 125 dispensaries (including primary health centres).

MEGHALAYA

HISTORY. The state was created under the Assam Reorganization (Meghalaya) Act 1969 and inaugurated on 2 April 1970. Its status was that of a state within the State of Assam until 21 Jan. 1972 when it became a fully independent state of the Union. It consists of the former Garo Hills district and United Khasi and Jaintia Hills district of Assam.

AREA AND POPULATION. Meghalaya is bounded north and east by Assam, south and west by Bangladesh. In 1971 (census figure) the area was 22,489 sq. km and the population 1,011,699. Density 45 per sq. km. Population estimate, 1976, 1·1m. The people are mainly of the Khasi, Jaintia and Garo tribes.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Meghalaya has a unicameral legislature. The Legislative Assembly has 60 seats. State of the parties following elections in Feb. 1978: All-Party Hill Leaders' Conference, 16; Congress, 20; HSPDP, 14; independents, 10.

There are 2 districts. The capital is Shillong, shared at present with Assam.

Governor: L. P. Singh.
Chief Minister: D. D. Dohpugh.

BUDGET. The outlay on the 1971–72 annual plan was Rs 7·95 crores, with Rs 7·44 crores provided by central assistance. Allocations were: Agriculture, Rs 1,31 lakhs; transport and communications, Rs 3,37 lakhs; social services, Rs 1,61·5 lakhs; irrigation and power, Rs 43 lakhs; industry and mining, Rs 42·5 lakhs; co-operation and community development, Rs 40 lakhs.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Total installed capacity (1977) was 65·2 mw. 388 villages had electricity.

Minerals. The United Khasi and Jaintia Hills district produces coal, sillimanite (95% of India's total output), limestone, white clay and corundum. The state also has deposits of coal (estimated reserves 1,200m. tonnes), limestone (2,100m.), fireclay (100,000) and sandstone which are virtually untapped because of transport difficulties. Value of production, 1976, Rs 3·26m.

Agriculture. About 80% of the people depend on agriculture, and 27% of the cultivable area is irrigated. Principal crops are potatoes, fresh fruit and cotton. Production 1978 (in 1,000 tonnes): Foodgrains, 130; potatoes, 71; tapioca, 5; jute, 50,000 bales (of 180 kg). Annual production (in 1,000 tonnes, estimated) of pineapples, 70; oranges, 80; bananas, 35.

Forest products are the state's chief resources.

INDUSTRY. Apart from agriculture the main source of employment is the extraction and processing of minerals; there are also important timber processing mills.

COMMUNICATIONS. A national highway from Gauhati (Assam) runs through Dispur and Shillong. The state has no railways. There is no airport but Gauhati airport is on the northern boundary.

JUSTICE. There is a High Court at Shillong which is common to Assam, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Manipur, Tripura and the Union Territories of Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh.

NAGALAND

HISTORY. The territory was constituted by the Union Government in Sept. 1962. It comprises the former Naga Hills district of Assam and the former Tuensang Frontier division of the North-East Frontier Agency; these had been made a Centrally Administered Area in 1957, administered by the President through the Governor of Assam. In Jan. 1961 the area was renamed and given the status of a state of the Indian Union, which was officially inaugurated on 1 Dec. 1963.

For some years a section of the Naga leaders sought independence. Military operations from 1960 and the prospect of self-government within the Indian Union led to a general reconciliation, but rebel activity continued. A 2-month amnesty in mid-1963 had little effect. A 'ceasefire' in Sept. 1964 was followed by talks between a Government of India delegation and rebel leaders. The peace period was extended and the 'Revolutionary Government of Nagaland' (a breakaway group from the Naga Federal Government) was dissolved in 1973. Further talks with the Naga underground movement resulted in the Shillong Peace Agreement of Nov. 1975.

AREA AND POPULATION. The state is in the extreme north-east and is bounded west and north by Assam, east by Burma and south by Manipur. Nagaland has an area of 16,527 sq. km and a population (1971 census) of 516,449. Density 31 per sq. km. Population estimate, 1976, 600,000. Towns include Kohima, Mokokchung, Tuensang and Dimapur. The chief tribes in numerical order are: Angami, Ao, Sema, Konyak, Chakhesang, Lotha, Phom, Khiamngan, Chang, Yimchunger, Zeliang-Kuki, Rengma and Sangtam.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. An Interim Body (Legislative Assembly) of 42 members elected by the Naga people and an Executive Council (Council of Ministers) of 5 members were formed in 1961, and continued until the State Assembly was elected in Jan. 1964. The initial strength of this Assembly was 46, with 8 cabinet ministers. Since 1974 there have been 60 members. The Cabinet comprises the Chief Minister, 5 Cabinet Ministers and 2 Deputy Ministers. The Governor has extraordinary powers, which include special responsibility for law and order. The state of the parties following elections in Nov. 1977: United Democratic Front, 35; Congress, 15; National Convention of Nagaland, 1; independent, 9.

The state has 7 districts (Kohima, Mon, Zunheboto, Wokha, Phek, Mokokchung and Tuensang). The capital is Kohima.

Governor: L. P. Singh.
Chief Minister: M. Vizol.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1974–75 show total revenue of Rs 47,43·32 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 47,53·19 lakhs. Receipts included: Statutory grant under the Finance Commission award, Rs 23,77 lakhs; share of central taxes and duties, Rs 1,17·18 lakhs; grants-in-aid for plan expenditure, Rs 6,40·80 lakhs; loans from the Government of India, Rs 71·20 lakhs; grant for roads, Rs 3,64·94 lakhs.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1976) 2,126 kw; 176 villages (out of 814) had electricity.

Agriculture. More than 80% of the people derive their livelihood from agriculture. The Angamis, in Kohima district, practise a fixed agriculture in the shape of terraced slopes, and wet paddy cultivation in the lowlands. In the other two districts there is a traditional form of shifting cultivation (*jhumming*). About 1,223,000 hectares were under cultivation in 1977. Production of rice (1977) was 94,530 tonnes.

Forests cover 17·56% of the state.

INDUSTRY. There is a forest products factory at Tijit; a paper-mill (100 tonnes daily capacity) and a distillery unit were under construction in 1978–79. There is also a sugar-mill (1,200 tonnes daily capacity).

COMMUNICATIONS. There is a national highway from Kaziranga (Assam) to Kohima and on to Manipur. There were 3,502 motor vehicles in 1976. There are no railways, and no airports.

RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Religion. At the 1971 census Christians numbered 344,798; Hindus, 59,031; Moslems, 2,966; others, 108. The Naga Baptist Christian Convention had, 1969, 632 churches and a total church membership of 73,500.

Education. The 1971 census records 27·4% literacy. In 1976 there were 2 government and 5 private colleges, 45 government and 41 private high schools, 171 government and 88 private middle schools and 916 lower primary schools, 1 polytechnic, 3 teacher-training schools and 151 adult literary centres.

Aram, M., *Peace in Nagaland*, New Delhi, 1974
Elwin, V., *Nagaland*. Shillong, 1961
Mankekar, D. R., *Slippery Slope of Nagaland*. New Delhi, 1965
Rattan, H. R., *Nagaland is Born*. Calcutta, 1964

ORISSA

HISTORY. Orissa, ceded to the Mahrattas by Alivardi Khan in 1751, was conquered by the British in 1803. In 1804 a board of 2 commissioners was appointed to administer the province, but in the following year it was designated the district of Cuttack and was placed in charge of a collector, judge and magistrate. In 1823 it was split up into 3 regulation districts of Cuttack, Balasore and Puri, and the non-regulation tributary states which were administered by their own chiefs under the ægis of the British Government. Angul, one of these tributary states, was annexed in 1847, and with the Khondmals, ceded in 1835 by the tributary chief of the Boudh state, constituted a separate non-regulation district. Sambalpur was transferred from the Central Provinces to Orissa in 1905. These districts formed an outlying tract of the Bengal Presidency till 1912, when they were transferred to Bihar, constituting one of its divisions under a commissioner. Orissa was constituted a separate province on 1 April 1936, some portions of the Central Provinces and Madras being transferred to the old Orissa division.

The rulers of 25 Orissa states surrendered all jurisdiction and authority to the Government of India on 1 Jan. 1948, on which date the Provincial Government took over the administration. The administration of 2 states, viz., Saraikella and Kharswan, was transferred to the Government of Bihar in May 1948. By an agree-

ment with the Dominion Government, Mayurbhanj State was finally merged with the province on 1 Jan. 1949. By the States Merger (Governors' Provinces) Order, 1949, the states were completely merged with the state of Orissa on 19 Aug. 1949.

AREA AND POPULATION. Orissa is in eastern India and is bounded north by Bihar, north-east by West Bengal, east by the Bay of Bengal, south by Andhra Pradesh and west by Madhya Pradesh. The area of the state is 155,782 sq. km, and its population (1971 census), 21,944,615, density 141 per sq. km. Population estimate, 1976, 24·4m. The second-largest city next to Cuttack (*see* pp. 602–603) is Rourkela, with 90,287 inhabitants. The principal language is Oriya.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Legislative Assembly has 147 members. State of the parties after the elections of June 1977: Janata, 110; Congress, 26; independents, 9; others 2.

The state consists of 17 districts, of which 4 are linked with other districts for administrative purposes.

The capital is Bhubaneswar (18 miles south of Cuttack).

Governor: B. D. Sharma.
Chief Minister: N. Routray.

BUDGET. Budget estimates, 1968–69 showed total revenue of Rs 1,23,07·84 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 1,22,18·90 lakhs.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The Hirakud Dam Project on the river Mahanadi (started 1949) irrigates 1·8m. acres and has a scheduled capacity of 270,000 kw. The dam (the largest earth dam in the world) was completed in 1957. Hydro-electric power totalling 85,000 kw. is now serving Cuttack, Puri and Dhenkanal districts. The installed capacity of the Machkund hydro-electric project (financed jointly with Andhra Pradesh) is 114,750 kw. Total installed capacity, 1977, 921·5 mw. There were 13,061 electrified villages.

Minerals. The chief minerals are iron ore (7·8m. tonnes in 1976), manganese ore (about 20% of India's total), coal, chromite, bauxite, limestone and dolomite. About 36,000 workers are employed in the mines. Value of mineral production, 1976, Rs 612·9m.

Agriculture. The cultivation of rice is the principal occupation of nearly 80% of the population. Production amounted to 4·53m. tonnes in 1976; only a very small amount of other cereals is grown. Production of foodgrains (1976) totalled 5·5m. tonnes from 5·6m. hectares. Jute (492,000 bales (of 180 kg)), wheat (107,000 tonnes), oilseeds (260,000 tonnes) and sugar-cane (297,000 tonnes) are also grown. Turmeric is cultivated in the uplands of the districts of Ganjam, Phulbani and Koraput, and is exported.

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 1,075,000; other cattle, 9·81m.; sheep, 994,000; goats, 2,382,000; horses and ponies, 58,000.

Forests. Forests occupy about 43% of the area of the state, the most important species being sal, teak and kendu.

Fisheries. There were, in 1974, 156 fishery co-operative societies.

INDUSTRY. Thirty-eight large industries have been set up, mostly based on minerals, including the steel plant of Hindustan Steel Ltd at Rourkela, a pig-iron plant at Barbil, a ferrochrome plant, 2 ferromanganese plants at Joda and Jeypore, 1 ferrosilicon plant at Theruvelli and an aluminium smelter plant at Hirakud, 3 refractory plants at Belpahar, Rajgangpur and Laitkata and 2 cement plants at Bargarh and Rajgangpur. There are 3 large paper mills at Rayagada, Chowdwar and Brajrajnagar, a fertilizer plant at Rourkela, a caustic soda plant, a salt manufacturing unit and an industrial explosives plant.

Other industries of importance are sugar, glass, aluminium, heavy machine tools, a re-rolling mill and textile mills, and fertilizer plants.

There are cottage and small-scale industries in the state, *e.g.*, handloom weaving and the manufacture of baskets, wooden articles, hats and nets; silver filigree work and hand-woven fabrics are specially well known.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 31 March 1974 length of roads was: State highway, 2,175 km; major district roads, 5,213 km; other district roads, 2,320 km; village roads, about 6,118 km. There were 49,904 motor vehicles in 1976. An 80-km expressway connects the Daitari mining area with Paradip Port.

Railways. The total length of railway in 1971 was 1,875·8 km, of which 1,382 km was single line.

Aviation. There is an airport at Bhubaneswar with regular scheduled services to Calcutta and Hyderabad.

Shipping. Paradip was declared a 'major' port in 1966 and has been developed to handle 2m. tons of traffic. Other minor ports at Chandbali and Gopalpur.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The High Court of Judicature at Cuttack has a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges.

Religion. There were in 1971: Hindus (including scheduled castes and scheduled tribes), 21,121,056; Christians, 378,888; Moslems, 326,507; Sikhs, 10,204; Buddhists, 8,462; Jains, 6,521.

Education. The percentage of literates in the population is 21·7% (males, 34·7%, females, 8·6%).

In 1970 there were 24,000 primary and 900 secondary schools.

Utkal University was established in 1943 at Cuttack and moved to Bhubaneswar in 1962; it is both teaching and affiliating. It has 2 university colleges (engineering and law) and 43 affiliated colleges. Berhampur University has 15 affiliated colleges and Orissa University of Agriculture 4 constituent colleges.

PUNJAB (INDIA)

HISTORY. The Punjab was constituted an autonomous province of India in 1937. In 1947, the province was partitioned between India and Pakistan into East and West Punjab respectively, under the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the boundaries being determined under the Radcliffe Award. The name of East Punjab was changed to Punjab (India) under the Constitution of India. On 1 Nov. 1956 the erstwhile states of Punjab and Patiala and East Punjab States Union (PEPSU) were integrated to form the state of Punjab. On 1 Nov. 1966, under the Punjab Reorganization Act, 1966, the state was reconstituted as a Punjabi-speaking state comprising the districts of Gurdaspur (excluding Dalhousie), Amritsar, Kapurthala, Jullundur, Ferozepore, Bhatinda, Patiala and Ludhiana; parts of Sangrur, Hoshiarpur and Ambala districts; and part of Kharar tehsil. The remaining area comprising an area of 18,000 sq. miles and an estimated (1967) population of 8·5m. was shared between the new state of Haryana and the Union Territory of Himachal Pradesh. The existing capital of Chandigarh was made the joint capital of Punjab and Haryana.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Punjab is in north India and is bounded at its northernmost point by Kashmir, north-east by Himachal Pradesh, south-east by Haryana, south by Rajasthan, west and north-west by Pakistan. The area of the state is 50,376 sq. km, with census (1971) population of 13,551,060. Density 270 per sq. km. Population estimate, 1976, 15m. The largest cities, *see* pp. 602–603. The official language is Punjabi.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Punjab (India) has a unicameral legislature of 117 members. The Legislative Council was abolished in Jan. 1970. The Legislative Assembly was dissolved and presidential rule imposed in Feb. 1980, pending elections.

There are 12 districts. The capital is Chandigarh (*see* p. 664). There are 104 municipalities, 116 community development blocks and 9,331 elected village *panchayats*.

Governor: J. S. Lal Hathi.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1974–75 show total revenue of Rs 234·93 crores and expenditure, Rs 213·61 crores. Receipts included: Grants-in-aid, Rs 24,58 lakhs; share from central taxes, Rs 28,13 lakhs; other tax revenue, Rs 38,14 lakhs; state excise, Rs 35,41 lakhs; non-tax receipts, Rs 47,45 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 60,06 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 1,16 lakhs. Expenditure included: Scientific and education departments, Rs 54,21 lakhs; multi-purpose irrigation schemes and public works and improvements, Rs 15,28 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 20,62 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 19,83 lakhs; community development, Rs·13,98 lakhs; debt services, Rs 59,50 lakhs; communications, Rs 18,81 lakhs.

Expenditure under the fourth Five-Year Plan was Rs 293·56 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1976, was 719 mw; all villages had electricity.

Agriculture. About 70% of the population depends on agriculture. Agricultural prosperity is mainly due to irrigation. The irrigated area rose from 2·21m. hectares in 1950–51 to 2·95m. hectares in 1972–73: total production of foodgrains rose from 1·99m. tonnes to 7·7m. tonnes in 1972–73. Production in 1,000 tonnes (area in 1,000 hectares) in 1972–73: Wheat, 5,361 (2,386); maize, 738 (549); rice, 1,163 (508); oilseeds, 287 (347); sugar-cane (gur), 597 (112); cotton, 961,000 bales (of 180 kg) from 499,000 hectares. Food-grain production, 1977, 9·2m. tonnes.

Livestock (1972 census): Buffaloes, 3,839,200; other cattle, 3·41m.; sheep and goats, 1,205,400; horses and ponies, 54,700; poultry, 3m.

Forestry. In 1974 there were 215,665 hectares of forest land, of which 99,849 hectares belonged to the Forest Department.

INDUSTRY. In Jan. 1974 the number of registered factories in the Punjab (India) was 5,136; 4,933 operational factories employed about 127,451 people. The chief manufactures are textiles (especially woollen hosiery), sewing machines, sports goods, sugar, starch, fertilizers, bicycles, scientific instruments, electrical goods, machine tools and pine oil. In 1977 there were 43,030 important small manufacturing units.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total length of metalled roads on 31 March 1973 was 18,207 km. State transport services cover 249,350 route km daily with a fleet of 1,405 buses carrying a daily average of 350,000 passengers. Coverage by private operators is estimated as 40%. In 1976 there were 112,653 motor vehicles.

Railways. The Punjab possesses an extensive system of railway communications, served by the Northern Railway. Total length, 3,371 km.

Aviation. There is an airport at Amritsar, and Chandigarh airport is on the north-eastern boundary; both have regular scheduled services to Delhi.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Punjab and Haryana High Court exercises jurisdiction over the states of Punjab and Haryana and the territory of Chandigarh. It is located in Chandigarh. It consists (1973) of a Chief Justice and 17 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 5,037,235; Sikhs, 8,159,172; Moslems, 114,447; Christians, 162,202; Jains, 21,383; Buddhists, 1,374.

Education. Compulsory education was introduced in April 1961; at the same time free education was introduced up to 8th class for boys and 9th class for girls as well as fee concessions. The aim is education for all children of 6–11.

In 1974–75 there were 8,969 primary schools, 1,220 middle schools and 1,478 higher secondary schools.

Punjab University was established in 1947 at Chandigarh as an examining, teaching and affiliating body. It is shared with Haryana and Himachal Pradesh. In 1962 Punjabi University was established at Patiala and an agricultural university at Ludhiana. Guru Nanak University has been established at Amritsar to mark the 500th anniversary celebrations for Guru Nanak Dev, first Guru of the Sikhs. Altogether there are 179 affiliated colleges, 151 for arts and science, 14 for teacher training, 5 medical, 1 dental, 2 engineering and 6 for other studies.

Health. Punjab claims the longest life expectancy (58·6 years for women, 63·5 for men) and lowest death rate (7·48 per 1,000). There were (1974) 888 medical institutions, including 126 hospitals, 296 Ayurvedic dispensaries, 128 primary health centres and 338 dispensaries.

Darling, M. L., *The Punjab Peasant in Prosperity and Debt*. 4th ed. London, 1949
Mangat Rai, E. N., *Civil Administration in the Punjab*. Cambridge, Mass., 1963
Singh, Khushwant, *A History of the Sikhs*. 2 vols. Princeton and OUP, 1964–67

RAJASTHAN

HISTORY. As a result of the implementation of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the erstwhile state of Ajmer, Abu Taluka of Bombay State and the Sunel Tappa enclave of the former state of Madhya Bharat were transferred to the state of Rajasthan on 1 Nov. 1956, whereas the Sironj subdivision of Rajasthan was transferred to the state of Madhya Pradesh.

AREA AND POPULATION. Rajasthan is in north-west India and is bounded north by Punjab, north-east by Haryana and Uttar Pradesh, east by Madhya Pradesh, south by Gujarat and west by Pakistan. The area of the state is 342,214 sq. km and its population (1971) census, 25,765,806, density 75 per sq. km. Population estimate, 1976, 29m. The chief cities, *see* pp. 602–603.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, having 200 members. The state of the parties in the Assembly after the election of June 1977, was: Janata, 150; Congress, 41; Communist Party of India, 1; Communist Party of India (Marxist), 1; independents, 6 (including the Speaker); vacant, 1.

The capital is Jaipur. There are 26 districts.

Governor: Raghukul Tilak.
Chief Minister: B. Singh Shekhawat.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1977–78 show total revenue of Rs 448·26 crores, and expenditure of Rs 456·93 crores. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 83·69 crores; taxes on income, Rs 30,97·35 lakhs; state excise, Rs 25,00 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 90,00 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 7,50 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 18,34 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 1,02,80 lakhs; irrigation, embankment, etc., Rs 1,30,80 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 62,00 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 68,78 lakhs.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity in 1975–76, 802·12 mw. By March 1977, 8,518 villages and 108,080 wells had electric power, and 106 rural electrification schemes were in progress.

Minerals. The state is rich in minerals. In 1976, 7m. tonnes of gypsum and 581,000 tonnes of rock phosphate were produced. Other minerals include silver, asbestos,

felspar, copper, limestone and salt. Total value of principal mineral production in 1976 was Rs 42 crores.

Agriculture. The sown area is (1976–77) about 16·7m. hectares, of which 2·9m. is irrigated. Production of principal crops (in 1,000 tonnes), 1976–77: Jowar, 358; bajra, 1,321; maize, 580; wheat (1975–76), 2,290; barley, 1,005; pulses (Kharif), 602; sugar-cane (gur), 1,990; total oilseeds, 343; cotton, 404,000 bales (of 180 kg). Total foodgrains, 1977, 7,480. Tractors numbers 31,658 in 1975.

Livestock (1972): Buffaloes, 4,592,489; other cattle, 12,469,509; sheep, 8,557,295; goats, 12,162,441; horses and ponies, 48,089; poultry, 1,235,036.

INDUSTRY. In 1976 there were 3,812 (1,949 in 1965) factories subject to the Factories Act, 1948. Chief manufactures are cotton textiles (21 mills with 385,000 spindles and 3,110 looms in 1976), cement, glass and sugar. Production, 1976 estimate: Cloth, 68·9m. metres; yarn, 38m. kg; cement, 1·64m. tonnes; sugar, 32,000 tonnes.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1976–77 there were 38,883 km of roads including 11,151 km of unsurfaced roads in Rajasthan; there were 2,089 km of national highway. Motor vehicles numbered 171,011 in 1976.

Railways. Jodhpur, Marwar, Udaipur, Ajmer, Jaipur and Sawai Madhopur are important junctions of the north-western network.

Aviation. There are airports at Jaipur, Jodhpur and Udaipur with regular scheduled services to Bombay and Delhi.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The seat of the High Court is at Jodhpur. There is a Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges. There is also a bench of 5 judges at Jaipur.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 23,093,895; Moslems, 1,778,275; Jains, 513,548; Sikhs, 341,182; Christians, 30,202.

Education. The proportion of literates to the total population was 19·07% at the 1971 census.

In 1976–77 enrolment in 26,563 schools was 3,452,000; 19,943 primary schools (including nursery and junior basic schools) had 2·55m. students, 5,066 middle schools had 604,000 students and 1,554 secondary and higher schools had 298,000. Elementary education is free but not compulsory. The percentage in 1976–77 of children attending schools in the age-group 6–11 was 61·6 (40·9 in 1961), in the 11–14 age-group 26·9 (14·4).

In 1977 there were 88 government or aided colleges and 18 unaided. Enrolment at these and at the universities of Rajasthan, Jodhpur and Udaipur was 97,354. Rajasthan University, established at Jaipur in 1947, is teaching and affiliating; Jodhpur University was founded in 1962; Udaipur University and Rajasthan Agricultural University are both at Udaipur. There are also 4 agricultural colleges, 1 veterinary and animal science college, 4 engineering colleges, 5 government or aided Ayurvedic colleges and 6 polytechnics.

Health. In 1975–76 there were 1,102 hospitals and dispensaries. Rajasthan had 1,981 doctors and 8,077 nurses and assistants. There are 5 medical colleges.

In 1976–77 there were 2,294 Ayurvedic hospitals and dispensaries, 62 Unani, 32 homoepathic and 3 naturopathy hospitals.

SIKKIM

HISTORY. Sikkim became the twenty-second state of the Indian Union in May 1975. It is inhabited chiefly by the Lepchas, who are a tribe indigenous to Sikkim with their own dress and language, the Bhutias, who originally came from Tibet, and the Gorkhalis (Nepalis), who entered from Nepál in large numbers in the late

19th and early 20th century. The main languages spoken are Sikkimese, Bhutia, Lepcha and Khaskura (Nepali). Being a small country Sikkim had frequently been involved in struggles over her territory, and as a result her boundaries have been very much reduced over the centuries. In particular the Darjeeling district was acquired from Sikkim by the British East India Company in 1839. The Namgyal dynasty had been ruling Sikkim since the 14th century; the first consecrated ruler was Phuntsog Namgya who was consecrated in 1642 and given the title of 'Chogyal', meaning 'Divinely appointed King', derived from Cho—religion and Gyalpo—king.

Sikkim is a land of wide variation in altitude, climate and vegetation, and is known for the great number and variety of birds, butterflies, wild flowers and orchids to be found in the different regions. It is a fertile land and to the Sikkimese is known as Denjong, The Valley of Rice.

AREA AND POPULATION. Sikkim is in the Eastern Himalayas and is bounded north by Tibet, east by Tibet and Bhután, south by West Bengal and west by Nepál. Area, 7,298 sq. km. Census population (1971), 208,609, of whom 15,000 lived in the capital, Gangtok. Population estimate, 1977, 250,000.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Sikkim was joined to the British Empire by a treaty in 1886 until 1947, but that relationship ceased when Britain withdrew from India in 1947. Thereafter there was a standstill agreement between India and Sikkim until a treaty was signed on 5 Dec. 1950 between India and Sikkim by which Sikkim became a protectorate of India and India undertook to be responsible for Sikkim's defence, external relations and strategic communications.

The Chogyal had governed Sikkim with the help of the Sikkim Council, consisting of 18 elected members and 6 members nominated by the Chogyal. Sikkim parties represented were: National Party, Sikkim National Congress and, later, Sikkim Janta Congress.

Political reforms were demanded by the National Congress and the Janta Congress in March–April 1973 and Indian police took over control of law and order at the request of the Chogyal. On 13 April it was announced that the Chogyal had agreed to meet most of the political demands. Elections were held in April 1974 to a popularly-elected assembly. By the Government of Sikkim Act, June 1974, the Chogyal became a constitutional monarch with power of assent to the Assembly's legislation. By the Constitution (Thirty-Sixth Amendment) Act 1974 Sikkim became a state associated with the Indian Union. The office of Chogyal was abolished in April 1975. By the Constitution (Thirty-Eighth Amendment) Act 1975 Sikkim became the twenty-second state of the Indian Union. The Assembly has 32 members with a cabinet of 8 ministers including the Chief Minister. The Janata Parishad party holds 17 seats, the Revolutionary Congress party (not connected with either Indian Congress party) holds 11.

Governor: B. B. Lal.

The official language of the Government is English. Lepcha, Bhutia and Nepali have also been declared official languages.

Sikkim is divided into 4 districts for administration purposes, Gangtok, Mangan, Namchi and Gyalshing being the headquarters for the Eastern, Northern, Southern and Western districts respectively. Each district is administered by a District Collector. Within this framework are the *Panchayats* or Village Councils, representing the villages.

ECONOMY

Planning. The fifth Five-Year Plan began in April 1976.

Budget. The annual budget for 1979–80 is Rs 1,788 lakhs. This does not include centrally sponsored schemes.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There are 4 operational hydro-electric power stations; the Lagyap project is also being implemented by the Government of India as aid to meet the

growing demand for electrical power for new industries. The first of its two 6 mv generators was commissioned 1 Sept. 1979.

Agriculture. The economy is mainly agricultural; main crops are rice, maize, millet, cardamom (a spice), mandarin oranges, apples, potatoes, ginger and soybean. A tea plantation has recently been started. Forests occupy about 1,000 sq. km. of the land area (excluding hill pastures) and the potential for a timber and wood-pulp industry is being explored. Some medicinal herbs are exported.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There is a distillery at Rangpo and a fruit preservation factory at Singtam. Copper, zinc and lead are mined by the Sikkim Mining Corporation. A recent survey by the Geological Survey of India and the Indian Bureau of Mines has confirmed further deposits of copper, zinc, silver and gold in Dikchu, North Sikkim. There is a jewel-bearing factory for the production of industrial jewels. A watch factory has been set up in collaboration with Hindustan Machine Tools (India). A number of small manufacturing units for leather, wire nails, storage cells batteries, candles, safety matches and carpets, are already producing in the private sector. Local crafts include carpet weaving, making handmade paper, wood carving and silverwork. To encourage trading in indigenous products, particularly agricultural produce, the State Trading Corporation of Sikkim has been established.

Tourism. There is great potential for the tourist industry; a 78-bed lodge at Gangtok and a 50-bed tourist lodge in West Sikkim have been opened. Tourism has been stimulated by the opening of new roads from Pemayangtse to Yuksam in West Sikkim and from Yuksam to the Dzongri Glacier.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 531 miles of motorable roads, all on mountainous terrain, and 27 major bridges under the Public Works Department. Public transport and road haulage is nationalized.

Railways. The nearest railhead is at Siliguri (72 miles from Gangtok).

Aviation. The nearest airport is at Bagdogra (80 miles from Gangtok).

Post and Broadcasting. There are 790 telephones (1977) and (1972) 32 wireless stations.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The state religion is Mahayana Buddhism, but a large proportion of the population is Hindu. There are some Christians, Moslems and members of other religions.

Education. Sikkim has 70 pre-primary schools, 289 primary schools, 46 junior high schools, 21 high schools, 8 higher secondary schools. Education is free up to class XII for girls and class VIII for boys. There is also a training institute for primary teachers and degree college with day and evening courses. Estimated spending on education, 1978–79, Rs 21·8m. (Rs 6·4m. in 1975).

Health. There are 5 hospitals, serving the 4 districts, at Gangtok, Singtam, Gyalshing, Namchi and Mangan, with a total of 292 beds, besides 7 primary health centres, 26 sub-dispensaries and 3 mobile dispensaries, a maternity ward, chest clinic and 2 blocks for tuberculosis patients. There are 81 doctors. Medical and hospital treatment is free; there is a hospital or dispensary within 10 miles of every homestead. Malaria and Kala-azar have been completely eliminated and many schemes for the provision of safe drinking water to villages and bazaars have been implemented.

Coelho, V. H., *Sikkim and Bhutan*. New Delhi, 1970
Olschak, B. C., *Sikkim*. Zürich, 1965
Mele, F., *Sikkim*. Paris, 1974

TAMIL NADU

HISTORY. The first trading establishment made by the British in the Madras State was at Peddapali (now Nizampatnam) in 1611 and then at Masulipatnam. In 1639 the English were permitted to make a settlement at the place which is now Madras, and Fort St George was founded. By 1801 the whole of the country from the Northern Circars to Cape Comorin (with the exception of certain French and Danish settlements) had been brought under British rule.

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the Malabar district (excluding the islands of Laccadive and Minicoy) and the Kasaragod district taluk of South Kanara were transferred to the new state of Kerala; the South Kanara district (excluding Kasaragod taluk and the Amindivi Islands) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district were transferred to the new state of Mysore; and the Laccadive, Amindivi and Minicoy Islands were constituted a separate Territory. Four taluks of the Trivandrum district and the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district were transferred from Travancore–Cochin to the new Madras State. On 1 April 1960, 405 sq. miles from the Chittoor district of Andhra Pradesh were transferred to Madras in exchange for 326 sq. miles from the Chingleput and Salem districts. In Aug. 1968 the state was renamed Tamil Nadu.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tamil Nadu is in south India and is bounded north by Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh, east and south by the Indian ocean and west by Kerala. Area, 130,357 sq. km. Population (1971 census), 41,103,125, density of 313 per sq. km. Population estimate, 1976, 45·4m. Tamil is the principal language and has been adopted as the state language with effect from 14 Jan. 1958. The principal towns, *see* pp. 602–603.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Governor is aided by a Council of 16 ministers. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 63 members and the Legislative Assembly has 234 members. The Legislative Assembly was dissolved and presidential rule was imposed in Feb. 1980, pending elections.

There are 14 districts. The capital is Madras.

Governor: P. B. Patwari.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1974–75, receipts, Rs 468·00 crores; disbursements, Rs 472·84 crores.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity 1977 amounted to 2,634 mw; 63,289 towns, hamlets and villages were supplied with electricity.

Minerals. Value of production, 1976, Rs 306·37m. The state has coal, chromite, bauxite, limestone, manganese, mica, quartz, salt, gypsum and feldspar.

Agriculture. Agriculture engages 29% of the population. The land is a fertile plain watered by rivers flowing east from the Western Ghats, particularly the Cauvery and the Tambaraparani. Temperature ranges between 18° C. and 43° C., rainfall between 25 in. and 75 in. Of the total land area (13·01m. hectares), 7,698,000 hectares were cultivable and 3m. hectares were irrigated in 1977. The staple food crops grown are paddy, maize, jawar, bajra, pulses and millets. Important commercial crops are sugar-cane, oilseeds, cashewnuts, cotton, tobacco, coffee, tea, rubber and pepper. The production of foodgrains was 7·39m. tonnes; sugar-cane and oilseeds, 1·35m., and 1,343,000 tonnes respectively.

Livestock (1966 census): Buffaloes, 2,753,049; other cattle, 11,009,368; sheep, 6,641,843;. goats, 3,796,736; swine, 874,880; horses, ponies, mules, camels, etc., 185,336; poultry, 10,898,862.

Forestry. The revenue from forests in 1973–74 was Rs 7,35·40 lakhs: sandalwood, Rs

2,82·19 lakhs; timber, Rs 1,08·24 lakhs; firewood, Rs 1,07·91 lakhs. Area of forest land, 1977, 20,910 sq. km.

Fisheries. Landings, 1976, 510,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The contribution of the industrial sector to the state income was Rs 373 crores in 1972–73. The number of registered factories was 6,713 in 1973. The consumption of power in the industrial sector was 49·5% of total state consumption in 1974. The biggest central sector project is Salem steel plant.

Cotton textiles is one of the major industries. There are nearly 180 cotton textile mills and most of the spinning mills supplying yarn to the decentralized handloom industry. Other important industries are tanning, manufacture of textile machinery, power-driven pumps, bicycles, electrical machinery, tractors, rubber tyres and tubes, bricks and tiles and silk. Tamil Nadu is the second largest producer of cement, while its sugar industry has been expanding rapidly.

Public sector undertakings include the Neyveli lignite complex, integral coach factory, high-pressure boiler plant, photographic film factory, surgical instruments factory, teleprinter factory, oil refinery, continuous casting plant and defence vehicles manufacture. Main exports: tanned hides and skins, leather and cotton goods, tea, coffee, spices, engineering goods, motor-car ancillaries.

Tourism. In 1973, 50,074 tourists visited the state, 35,929 of whom came by air and 14,145 by sea.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At the end of 1973 the state had approximately 78,463 km of roads (about 50,000 km metalled). In 1976 there were 184,475 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1970 there were 6,038 km of railway. Madras and Madurai are the main centres.

Aviation. There are airports at Madras, Tiruchirapalli and Madurai, with regular scheduled services to Bombay, Calcutta and Delhi. Madras is the main centre of airline routes in South India.

Shipping. Madras is the chief port. Important minor ports are Cuddalore and Nagapattinam. There are 9 intermediate ports. A harbour is under construction at Tuticorin.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. There is a High Court at Madras with a Chief Justice and 18 judges.

Police. Strength of armed police battalions, 1973, 4,420; strength of the armed reserve (1972) in the state and in Madras, 356,461.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 36,674,150 (89·2%), Christians, 5·75%; Moslems, 5·11%.

Education. At the 1971 census 39·39% of the total population was literate.

Education is free up to pre-university level. In 1973–74 there were 2,823 high schools with a total enrolment of 1,627,030 students. The number of primary schools was 26,726, and their enrolment, 3,759,140; 5,773 upper primary schools had 2,113,981 pupils. Allotment of expenditure for education for 1974–75, Rs 1,08·52 crores.

There are 3 universities. Madras University (founded in 1857) is affiliating and teaching. It had (1968) 119 colleges for arts and sciences with 106,571 students. Annamalai University, Annamalainagar (founded 1928) is residential; Madurai University (founded 1966) is an affiliating and teaching university.

Statistical Information: The Department of Statistics (Fort St George, Madras) was established in 1948 and reorganized in 1953. *Director:* D. S. Rajabushanam, MA. Main publications: *Annual Statistical Abstract*; *Decennial Statistical Atlas*; *Season and Crop Report*; *Quinquennial Wages Census*; *Quarterly Abstract of Statistics.*

National Council of Applied Economic Research, *Economic Atlas of Madras State*. New Delhi, 1962

TRIPURA

HISTORY. A Hindu state of great antiquity having been ruled by the Maharajahs for 1,300 years before its accession to the Indian Union on 15 Oct. 1949. With the reorganization of states on 1 Sept. 1956 Tripura became a Union Territory. The Territory was made a State on 21 Jan. 1972.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tripura is bounded on the north, west and south by Bangladesh, and on the east by Mizoram. The major portion of the state is hilly and mainly jungle. It has an area of 10,477 sq. km and a population of 1,556,342 (1971 census); 1976 estimate, 1·7m.

GOVERNMENT. There is a Legislative Assembly of 60 members. The election of Jan. 1978 was won by the Communist Party of India (Marxist). The territory has 1 district, divided into 10 administrative sub-divisions, namely, Sadar, Khowai, Kailasahar, Dharmanagar, Sonamura, Udaipur, Belonia, Kamalpur, Sabroom and Amarpur.

The capital is Agartala (population, 1961, 54,878).

Governor: L. P. Singh.
Chief Minister: P. K. Das.

BUDGET. Budget estimates 1976–77 show revenue receipts of Rs 37,78·94 lakhs, of which grants from the central government amounted to Rs 29,15·73 lakhs, and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 39,43·45 lakhs, of which education cost Rs 9,81·35 lakhs and public works, Rs 8,38·02 lakhs.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1976), 9·7 mw; there were 245 electrified villages.

Agriculture. About 8% of the cultivated area is irrigated. The tribes practise shifting cultivation, but this is being slowly replaced by modern methods. The main crops are rice, jute, mesta, potatoes, cotton, oilseeds and sugar-cane. Rice production (1976 estimate), 366,000 tonnes.

Forestry. Forests cover about 60% of the land area.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length of motorable roads (1974) 3,692 km, of which 1,123 km were surfaced. Vehicles registered, 31 March 1975, 5,526.

Railways. There is a railway between Dharmanagar and Kalkalighat (Assam).

Aviation. There is 1 airport and 3 airstrips. The airport (Agartala) has regular scheduled services to Calcutta.

UTTAR PRADESH

HISTORY. In 1833 the then Bengal Presidency was divided into two parts, one of which became the Presidency of Agra. In 1836 the Agra area was styled the North-West Province and placed under a Lieut.-Governor. The two provinces of Agra and Oudh were placed, in 1877, under one administrator, styled Lieut.-Governor of the North-West Province and Chief Commissioner of Oudh. In 1902 the name was changed to 'United Provinces of Agra and Oudh', under a Lieut.-Governor, and the Lieut.-Governorship was altered to a Governorship in 1921. In 1935 the name was shortened to 'United Provinces'. On Independence, the states of Rampur, Banaras and Tehri-Garwhal were merged with United Provinces. In 1950 the name of the United Provinces was changed to Uttar Pradesh.

AREA AND POPULATION. Uttar Pradesh is in north India and is bounded north by Himachal Pradesh, Tibet and Nepál, east by Bihar, south by Madhya

Pradesh and west by Rajasthan, Haryana and Delhi. The area of the state is 294,413 sq. km. Population (1971 census), 88,341,144, a density of 300 per sq. km. Population estimate, 1976, 96·2m. Cities with more than 100,000 population, *see* pp. 602–603. The official language is Hindi.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Uttar Pradesh has had an autonomous system of government since 1937. There is a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 108 members; the Legislative Assembly has 425. The Legislative Assembley was dissolved and presidential rule imposed in Feb. 1980, pending elections.

There are 11 administrative divisions, each under a Commissioner, and 54 districts. The number of municipalities (1968) is 142, that of *Zila Parishads* 51 and that of *Antarim Zila Parishads* 3. On 23 March 1970 all *Zila Parishads* were dissolved for 2 years or until their reconstitution.

The capital is Lucknow.

Governor: G. B. Tapasi.

BUDGET. About 40% of the State revenue is from sales tax; agriculture accounts for 40% of expenditure, power generation 20%.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The State Electricity Board had, 31 March 1977, an installed capacity of 2,675 mw. There were 33,193 villages with electricity.

Minerals. Value of production, 1976, Rs 31·769m. The state has magnesite.

Agriculture. Agriculture occupies 78% of the work force. Production of foodgrains (1976), 19·46m. tonnes; sugar-cane (gur), 5·84m.; oilseeds, 1·85m. The state is one of India's main producers of sugar.

Forests cover 17·23% of the state.

INDUSTRY. Sugar production is important; other industries include textiles, distilleries, paper and chemicals. There is an aluminium smelter at Renukoot. An oil refinery at Mathura has capacity of 6m. tonnes per annum.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, 31 March 1973, 112,243 km of roads, of which 36,437 km were metalled. (This excludes forest roads.) In 1976 there were 182,343 motor vehicles.

Railways. Lucknow is the main junction of the northern network; other important junctions are Agra, Kanpur, Allahabad and Varanasi.

Aviation. There are airports at Lucknow, Kanpur, Varanasi and Gorakhpur.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The High Court of Judicature at Allahabad (with a bench at Lucknow) has a Chief Justice, 40 puisne judges including additional judges. There are 45 sessions divisions in the state.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 73,997,597; Moslems, 13,676,533; Sikhs, 369,672; Christians, 131,810; Jains, 124,728; Buddhists, 39,639.

Education. For secondary education there were, in 1973–74, an estimated 3,793 schools, with 1,193,000 scholars, and for primary education, 62,486 schools, with 11,912,000 scholars. Compulsory education for boys was in force in 95 municipalities and for girls in 10 municipalities in 1967.

Uttar Pradesh has 11 universities: Allahabad University (founded 1887) with 3 university colleges, 6 associated colleges and 8,992 students in 1973; Agra University (1927) with 68 affiliated colleges and 74,156 full-time students; the Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi (1916) with 2 constituent colleges, 4 affiliated colleges and 12,999 students; Lucknow University (1921) with 3 university colleges and 26,186 students; Aligarh Muslim University (1920) with 8,000 students in 1963; Rookee

University (1948), formerly Thomason College of Civil Engineering (established in 1847) with 1,396 students; Gorakhpur University (1957), with 63 affiliated colleges and 42,524 students; Varanasaya Sanskrit Vishwavidyalaya, Varanasi (1958) with about 1,000 students, and Uttar Pradesh Agriculture University, Phoolbagh (1960) with about 1,870 students. Kanpur University and Meerut University were founded in 1966. The Indian Institute of Technology, Kanpur (1960), has university status; in 1962–63 there were 288 post-graduate students. In 1966–67 an estimated 39,775 students were studying in the universities and 65,084 in the affiliated colleges.

Brass, P. R., *Factional Politics in an Indian State: The Congress Party in Uttar Pradesh*. Univ. of California Press, 1965.

WEST BENGAL

HISTORY. For the history of Bengal under British rule, from 1633 to 1947, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 183.

Under the terms of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the Province of Bengal ceased to exist. The Moslem majority districts of East Bengal, consisting of the Chittagong and Dacca Divisions and portions of the Presidency and Rajshahi Divisions, became what was then East Pakistan.

AREA AND POPULATION. West Bengal is in north-east India and is bounded north by Sikkim and Bhután, east by Assam and Bangladesh, south by the Bay of Bengal and Orissa, west by Bihar and north-west by Nepál. The total area of West Bengal is 87,853 sq. km. At the 1971 census its population was 44,312,011, an increase of 27% since 1961, the density of population 507 per sq. km. Estimated population, 1976, 49·8m. Population of chief cities, *see* pp. 602–603. The principal language is Bengali.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state of West Bengal came into existence as a result of the Indian Independence Act, 1947. The territory of Cooch-Behar State was merged with West Bengal on 1 Jan. 1950, and the former French possession of Chandernagore became part of the state on 2 Oct. 1954. Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, certain portions of Bihar State (an area of 3,157 sq. miles with a population of 1,446,385) were transferred to West Bengal.

The Legislative Assembly has 294 seats. Distribution March 1978: Communist Party of India (Marxist), 178; Forward Bloc, 26; Revolutionary Socialist Party, 20; others of the 'Left Front', 7; Janata, 29; Congress, 20; others of the opposition bloc, 14.

The capital is Calcutta.

For administrative purposes there are 2 divisions (Burdwan and Presidency), under which there are 15 districts, excluding Calcutta. The Calcutta Metropolitan Development Authority has been set up to co-ordinate development in the metropolitan area (1,000 sq. km). For the purposes of local self-government there are 15 district boards, 325 *anchalik parishads* (regional boards), 2,926 *anchal* (regional) *panchayats* and 19,662 *gram* (village) *panchayats*. There is no district board in Cooch-Behar district. There are 90 municipalities. The Calcutta Corporation was reconstituted in 1969 with a mayor and deputy mayor, a commissioner, aldermen and standing committees.

Governor: A. L. Dias.
Chief Minister: J. Basu.

BUDGET. The revised estimates for 1975–76 show total revenue of Rs 5,57,44·21 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 5,41,94·17 lakhs. Receipts included: Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments, Rs 1,48,97·64 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 63,75 lakhs; state excise, Rs 26,50 lakhs; stamps, Rs 21,52 lakhs; sales

tax, Rs 1,54,54 lakhs; vehicles taxes, Rs 1,00 lakhs; debt services, Rs 13,33·36 lakhs; civil administration, Rs 35,35·38 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 9,80·12 lakhs. Expenditure included: Education, Rs 1,18,59·65 lakhs; public works and improvements, Rs 17,68·67 lakhs; medical, and family planning, Rs 55,18 lakhs; police, Rs 47,04·25 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 37,31 lakhs; general administration, Rs 4,54·05 lakhs; debt services, Rs 64,13·75 lakhs; extraordinary, including community projects and local developments, Rs 11,61·49 lakhs; industries, Rs 8,21·10 lakhs.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1977, 1,367 mw; 11,241 villages had electricity.

Water. Important major irrigation and power schemes at present under construction are the Damodar Valley scheme; the Kansabati project; and the Mayurakshi River project. The Canada Dam on the Mayurakshi was opened on 1 Nov. 1955 and the reservoir irrigates 560,000 acres.

Minerals. Value of production, 1976, Rs 1,784·4m. The state has coal (the Raniganj field is one of the 3 biggest in India) including coking coal.

Agriculture. About 73% of the cultivated area is rice-paddy, one-third of it irrigated. Total foodgrain production, 1975–76, 8·6m. tonnes; oilseeds, 85,000 tonnes; jute (1977), 3·5m. bales (180 kg); wheat (1977), 1m. tonnes. The state produces about half the national output of jute.

Livestock (1971 census): 11,878,083 cattle, 824,161 buffaloes, 793,369 sheep, 5,211,445 goats, 14,548 horses and 15,491,905 poultry; tractors numbered 692.

Forests cover 13·4% of the state.

Fisheries. Landings, 1976, about 264,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. The jute textile industry in 1975 employed 243,799 workers. The total number of registered factories, 1975, was 5,977. The coalmining industry had 101 units employing 170,000 workers. There are about 300 tea estates which employ about 214,000 workers.

There is a large automobile factory at Uttarpara, and there are aluminium rolling-mills at Belur and Asansol. At Durgapur a major steel plant was completed in 1962. Durgapur has other industries under the state sector—a thermal power plant, coke oven plant, fertilizer factory, alloy steel plant and ophthalmic glass plant. There are a locomotive factory and cable factory at Chittaranjan and Rupnarayanpur. A refinery and fertilizer factory are operating at Haldia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In April 1972 the length of national highway was 1,481 km and of other motorable roads 75,081 km. In 1976 the state had 225,889 motor vehicles.

Railways. The length of railways within the state is 2,908 km. The main centres are Calcutta and Durgapur.

Aviation. The main airport is Calcutta which has national and international flights. The second airport is at Bagdogra in the extreme north, which has regular scheduled services to Calcutta.

Shipping. Calcutta is the chief port: a barrage is being built at Farakka to control the flow of water and to provide a rail and road link between North and South Bengal. A second port is being developed at Haldia, halfway between the present port and the sea, which is intended mainly for bulk cargoes. West Bengal possesses 779 km of navigable canals.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The High Court of Judicature at Calcutta has a Chief Justice and 38 puisne judges. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands (*see* p. 665) come under its jurisdiction.

Police. In 1975–76 the police force numbered 48,421, under an inspector-general. Calcutta has a separate force under a commissioner directly responsible to the Government; its strength was 19,737.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 34,611,864; Moslems, 9,064,338; Christians, 251,752; Buddhists, 121,504; Sikhs, 35,084; Jains, 32,203.

Education. At the 1971 census literacy was 33·05%. In 1972 recognized educational institutions numbered 42,786, with about 5m. pupils. There were 35,484 primary and junior basic schools, with about 3·5m. pupils and 4,133 secondary schools with about 1m. pupils. Primary education is free.

The University of Calcutta (founded 1857) is affiliating and teaching; in 1972–73 it had 24 constituent colleges and 283 affiliated institutions. Visva Bharati, Santiniketan, was originally established by Tagore and is residential and teaching. The University of Jadavpur, Calcutta (1955), had 5,192 students in 1970. Burdwan University was established 15 June 1960 with 31 affiliated colleges previously under the supervision of the University of Calcutta; in 1972–73 there were 196,257 students. Kalyani University was established in 1961. The University of North Bengal had 26,191 students in 1972–73. Rabindra Bharati University had 30 affiliated colleges in 1972.

Chatterjee, S. P., *Bengal in Maps*. Bombay, 1950

UNION TERRITORIES

ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands are administered by the President of the Republic of India acting through a Chief Commissioner. There is an Advisory Committee of 20 members associated with the Chief Commissioner and another 12 members associated with the Union Home Minister. The seat of administration is at Port Blair, which is connected with Calcutta (1,255 km away) and Madras (1,190 km) by steamer service which calls about every 10 days; there is a bi-weekly air service from Calcutta. There are 2 districts, each with a Deputy Commissioner.

The population (1971 census) was 115,133; estimate, 1976, 100,000.

Revised estimates for 1977–78 show total revenue receipts of Rs 6,12·56 lakhs, and total expenditure on revenue account of Rs 10,60·44 lakhs, and total capital expenditure of Rs 23,28·01 lakhs.

Chief Commissioner: S. M. Krishnatry.

The **Andaman Islands** lie in the Bay of Bengal, 193 km from Cape Negrais in Burma, 1,255 from Calcutta and 1,190 from Madras. Five large islands grouped together are called the Great Andamans, and to the south is the island of Little Andaman. There are some 204 islets, the two principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The total area is about 6,475 sq. km. The Great Andaman group is about 467 km long and, at the widest, 51 km broad.

The original inhabitants live in the forests by hunting and fishing; they are of a small Negrito type and their civilization is about that of the Stone Age. Their exact numbers are not known, as they avoid all contact with civilization. The total population of the Andaman Islands (excluding the aboriginals) was in 1951, 18,962 (12,734 males and 6,228 females). Under a central government scheme started in 1953, some 4,000 displaced families, mostly from East Pakistan, had been settled in the islands by May 1967.

Japanese forces occupied the Andaman Islands on 23 March 1942. Civil administration of the islands was resumed on 8 Oct. 1945.

From 1857 to March 1942 the islands were used by the Government of India as a penal settlement for life and long-term convicts, but the penal settlement was abolished on re-occupation in Oct. 1945.

The Great Andaman group, densely wooded, contains many valuable trees, both hardwood and softwood. The best known of the hardwoods is the *padauk* or Andaman redwood; *gurjan* is in great demand for the manufacture of plywood. Large quantities of softwood are supplied to match factories. Annually the Forest Department export about 25,000 tons of timber to the mainland. Coconut, coffee

and rubber are cultivated. The islands are slowly being made self-sufficient in paddy and rice, and now grow approximately half their annual requirements. The average yield of rice in 1966–67 was 1·24 tonnes per hectare. Total livestock (1961 census) was 38,617. There is a saw-mill at Port Blair and a coconut-oil mill at Dunbar Point. There are about 338 km of black top road in the entire territory.

The islands possess a number of harbours and safe anchorages, notably Port Blair in the south, Port Cornwallis in the north and Elphinstone and Mayabandar in the middle.

The **Nicobar Islands** are situated to the south of the Andamans, 121 km from Little Andaman. The British formally took possession in 1869. There are 19 islands, 7 uninhabited; total area, 1,645 sq. km. The islands are usually divided into 3 subgroups (southern, central and northern), the chief islands in each being respectively, Great Nicobar, Camotra with Nancowrie and Car Nicobar. There is a fine land-locked harbour between the islands of Camotra and Nancowrie, known as Nancowrie Harbour.

The population numbered, in 1961, 14,563. The coconut and arecanut are the main items of trade, and coconuts are a major item in the people's diet.

The Nicobar Islands were occupied by the Japanese in July 1942; and Car Nicobar was developed as a big supply base. The Japanese built some roads in Car Nicobar and small jetties at Malacca in Car Nicobar, and in the harbour at Nancowrie. The Allies reoccupied the islands on 9 Oct. 1945.

Sen, P. K., *The Land and People of the Andamans*. Calcutta, 1962

ARUNACHAL PRADESH. On 21 Jan. 1972 the former North East Frontier Agency of Assam was created a Union Territory. The territory includes the Kameng, Tirap, Subansiri, Siang and Lohit frontier divisions and has an area of 81,426 sq. km and a population (1971 census) of 444,744; estimate, 1976, 500,000.

There is a Legislative Assembly of 30 members and a Council of Ministers. The election of 1978 was won by the Janata party.

There are 5 districts. The centre of administration is at Itanager.

Chief Commissioner: S. M. Krishnatry.
Chief Minister: Prem Khandu Thungon.

About 60% of the land area is forest. Agriculture employs 18·5% of the people. In 1970 there were 200,000 acres under cultivation, 32,600 acres of it irrigated. Crops include rice (13,000 tonnes, 1976), rubber, coffee, coconut, arecanut, fruits and spices. There were about 100 co-operatives.

CHANDIGARH. On 1 Nov. 1966 the city of Chandigarh and the area surrounding it was constituted a Union Territory. Population (1971), 257,251; estimate, 1976, 300,000. Area, 114 sq. km. It serves as the joint capital of both Punjab (India) and the new state of Haryana, and is the seat of a High Court and of a university serving both states. The city will ultimately be the capital of just the Punjab; joint status is to last while a new capital is built for Haryana.

There is some cultivated land (foodgrain production, 1977, 8,000 tonnes) and some forest (27·5% of the territory).

Evenson, N., *Chandigarh*. Berkeley, Cal., 1966

DADRA AND NAGAR HAVELI. By the 10th amendment to the constitution the Portuguese territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli (area, 491 sq. km; population (1971), 74,170 (males 36,964, females 37,206); density, 151 per sq. km) became a centrally administered Union Territory with effect from 11 Aug. 1961, forming an enclave at the southernmost point of the border between Gujarat and Maharashtra. Population estimate, 1976, 80,000. Formerly for administrative purposes a part of Damão (on the south Gujarat coast), they were separated from it by a 26-km strip of Indian territory. In July 1954 'nationalist volunteers' occupied Dadra and Nagar Haveli and a pro-India administration was formed; this body made a request for incorporation into the Union, 1 June 1961, and has been recognized by the Indian Government as able to exercise an advisory role on the pattern of territorial councils.

The Indian Government appointed an Administrator in Oct. 1960. Headquarters are at Silvassa. Dadra has 3 villages, Nagar Haveli 69. Languages used are Bhilli, Gujarat, Bhilodi (83%), Marathi and Hindi.

Administrator: Col. P. S. Gill.

Finance. Revised estimates for 1972–73 show provision of Rs 1,68·63 lakhs.

Electricity. Electricity is supplied by Gujarat. A Silvassa sub-station is being built, and 44 villages had been electrified by 1977.

Agriculture. Farming is the chief occupation, and about 23,000 hectares were under crops in 1976–77. Much of the land is terraced and there is a 75% subsidy for soil conservation. The major food crops are rice and ragi; 9,600 hectares were under paddy cultivation and 11,285 under ragi and pulses in 1976–77. Some wheat is also grown. There is little irrigation (713 hectares). There are veterinary centres, an agricultural research centre and 2 breeding centres to improve strains of cattle and poultry. During 1977 the Administration distributed 43,000 kg of high yielding paddy seed, 16,000 kg of improved and high yielding wheat and 182 tonnes of fertilizer.

Forests. About 41·5% of the total area is forest, mainly of teak and khair. Timber production, 1977, 3,166 cu. metres including 1,151 cu. metres of teak.

Industry. An industrial estate has been set up at Piparia which had 49 operating factories in 1978 for chemical products, engineering, textiles, plastics, fertilizers and other manufactures. There were 15 units operating outside the estate. Concessions are available for small industries , and the whole Territory is included in the Rural Industrial Project. Estimated employment (total) in 1978, 1,380.

Communications. There are (1978) 167 km of motorable road. The railway line from Bombay to Ahmedabad runs through Silvassa. The nearest airport is Bombay.

Justice. The territory is under the jurisdiction of the Bombay (Maharashtra) High Court. There is a District and Sessions Court and one junior Division Civil Court at Silvassa.

Education. Literacy was 14·86% of the population at the 1971 census. In 1978 there were 11 pre-primary schools, 144 government primary schools, 12 mission schools, 1 higher secondary school and 4 high schools. Total primary enrolment was 11,357; high-school, 896.

Health. The territory has 1 hospital (27 beds), 2 primary health centres and 4 dispensaries.

DELHI. Delhi became a Union Territory on 1 Nov. 1956.

Area and Population. The territory forms an enclave inside the eastern frontier of Haryana in north India. Delhi has an area of 1,485 sq. km. At the 1971 census its population was 4,065,698 (density per sq. km, 2,738). Estimate (1979) 5,755,390. In the rural area of Delhi there are 243 inhabited and 15 deserted villages in 5 community development blocks.

Government. Delhi is administered by an elected Metropolitan Council consisting of 61 members including 5 nominated by the President of India. State of the parties after elections of June 1977: Janata, 49; Congress, 1; Congress (I), 10. The Lieut-Governor is the Administrator, assisted by 4 Executive Councillors (1 Chief Executive Councillor and 3 Executive Councillors) appointed by the President of India on the recommendation of the Union Home Ministry. The Territory is covered by 3 local bodies: Delhi Municipal Corporation, New Delhi Municipal Committee and Delhi Cantonment Board.

Lieut.-Governor: J. Mohan.
Chief Executive Councillor: Kidar Nath Sahani.

Budget. Budget estimates 1979–80 show total revenue of Rs 1,54,16·54 lakhs and expenditure of Rs 2,48,48·29 lakhs. Biggest items of expenditure were social and community services, Rs 1,80,07·76 lakhs.

Agriculture. The contribution to the economy is not significant. About 115,839 hectares are cultivated. Animal husbandry is increasing and mixed farms are common. Chief crops in 1977–78, production in 1,000 tonnes were: Wheat, 116; jowar and bajra, 6; gram, 4; sugar-cane (gur), 0·23; fruit, vegetables and flowers.

Industry. The modern city of Delhi and New Delhi is not only the largest commercial centre in northern India but is also an important industrial centre. Since 1947 a large number of industrial concerns have been established; these include factories for the manufacture of razor blades, sports goods and parts for radios, bicycles and station wagons, plastic and PVC goods including footwear. The number of industrial units functioning was about 42,000 in 1978; average number of workers employed was 348,000. Production was worth Rs 1,168 crores and investment was about Rs 625 crores.

Some traditional handicrafts, for which Delhi was formerly famous, still flourish; among them are ivory carving, miniature painting, gold and silver jewellery and papier mâché work. The handwoven textiles of Delhi were particularly fine; this craft is being successfully revived.

Roads. Three national highways pass through the city. There were (1978) 449,053 registered motor vehicles in Delhi including 5,580 taxis. The city transport service had 2,881 buses in 1978–79; this included the use of 598 private buses.

Railways. Delhi is an important rail junction with three main stations: Delhi, New Delhi, Hazart Nizamuddin.

Aviation. Palam airport operates internal and international flights.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 3,407,835; Sikhs, 291,123; Moslems, 263,019; Jains, 50,513; Christians, 43,720; Buddhists, 8,720.

Education. The proportion of literates to the total population was 56·61% at the 1971 census (63·71% of males and 47·75% of females).

The total number of educational institutions in 1977–78 was 2,762, with an enrolment of 1,251,135 students.

The University of Delhi was founded in 1922; it has 74 constituent colleges and institutions with, 1977, a total of 82,057 students.

GOA, DAMAN AND DIU. The coast was captured for Portugal by Afonso de Albuquerque in 1510 and the inland area was added in the 18th century. Daman (Damão) on the Gujarat coast, 70 miles north of Bombay, was seized by the Portuguese in 1531 and ceded to them (1539) by the Shar of Gujarat. The island of Diu, captured in 1534, lies off the south-east coast of Kathiawar (Gujarat); there is a small coastal area. In Dec. 1961 the territories were occupied by India and incorporated into the Indian Union.

Area and Population. Goa, bounded on the north by Maharashtra and on the east and south by Karnataka, has a coastline of 105 km. The area of the territory is 3,813 sq. km, that of Goa itself being about 3,701 sq. km. Daman, 72 sq. km; Diu, 40 sq. km. Population (1971) 857,771: Goa, 795,120; Daman, 38,739; Diu, 23,912. Density, 225 per sq. km. Population estimate, 1976, 1m. Panaji is the largest town, population (urban agglomeration, 1971) 59,258. The languages spoken are Gujarati and Konkani.

Government. The Indian Parliament passed legislation in March 1962 by which Goa, Daman and Diu became a Union Territory with retrospective effect from 20 Dec. 1961. Goa is represented by 2 elected members in the Indian House of the People. For judicial purposes the territory comes under the High Court of Bombay. The capital is Panaji. There are 194 village *panchayats*.

There is a Legislative Assembly of 30 members. The territory was brought under President's rule in April 1979.

Lieut-Governor: S. K. Banerji.

Budget. Budget estimates, 1968–69, show total revenue of Rs 10,56·77 lakhs, expenditure of Rs 10,56·77 lakhs. Contributions and adjustments between central and state governments brought receipts of Rs 5,20·76 lakhs, sales tax brought Rs 1,20

lakhs. Expenditure was highest on education, Rs 2,09·01 lakhs. An estimated Rs 8·62 crores was spent on development during 1967–68. Annual Plan expenditure, 1971–72, Rs 81·5m. Expected outlay, 1972–73, Rs 86·8m.: Agriculture, Rs 17·63m.; irrigation and power, Rs 20·80m.; social services, Rs 30·09m.

Electricity. Units sold, 140·99m. kwh. in 1975–76. Thirteen towns and 331 villages were supplied with electric power by March 1976. Power is generated in neighbouring states.

Minerals. Resources include manganese ore and iron ore, both of which are exported. There are also reserves of bauxite, limestone and clay.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the main occupation; important crops are rice, wheat, ragi, pulses, groundnuts, fruit and coconuts. The net area sown is 128,429 hectares in Goa, 4,353 in Daman and 793 in Diu. Area irrigated, 11,277 hectares. Rice is the main crop in Goa; production of paddy 1975–76, 128,796 tonnes, with 23,077 hectares under high yielding varieties. Government poultry and dairy farming schemes yielded 766,667 eggs and 1·46m. litres of milk in 1975–76, with 3,679 kg of butter and ghee.

Fisheries. The fishing industry is important; fish is the territory's staple food. In 1975 the catch of seafish was 46,235 tonnes (value Rs 5,85·4 lakhs). The whole territory has a coastline of about 140 km. There are about 4,950 active fishing vessels.

Industry. At 19 Jan. 1977 there were 8 large industrial projects and 1,711 small units registered, the largest being a fertilizer factory (investment, Rs 500m.). There were 5 government industrial estates. Small units were mainly occupied in rice- and flour-milling, boat repairs and forest products.

Employment. In 1975 there were 77 unions with 26,880 members.

Roads. In 1975 there were 2,642 km of motorable road (national highway, 223 km). A road bridge on national highway 17 is being built at Zuari. In 1976 there were 31,939 registered vehicles.

Railways. There is a metre gauge line from the Pune–Bangalore line into Goa. There are no railways on Diu or in Daman.

Aviation. There are regular services to Bombay and Bangalore.

Shipping. The main port is Marmagoa. There is a daily steamer service between Panaji and Bombay, and weekly service between Bombay and Cochin, calling at Marmagoa.

Post and Telegraphs. There are (1977) 171 post offices and 21 telephone exchanges with 5,520 lines. There are 2 telex exchanges.

Justice. The territory comes under the High Court of Bombay.

Religion. About 62% of the population is Hindu, 36% Christian, 2% Muslim and other communities.

Education. The 1971 census recorded 44·53% literacy. Education is free up to grade VIII. In 1976–77 primary schools numbered 1,116 with 117,727 pupils, middle schools 355 with 56,393 pupils and secondary schools 233 with 32,316 pupils. There were 9 arts, commercial and science colleges with 6,092 students. There were also 6 professional colleges, a polytechnic, 3 elementary teachers' training colleges and 5 industrial training institutes.

Health. There are (1976–77) 32 government hospitals (2,362 beds) including 3 tuberculosis hospitals; also mobile and specialist clinics. There were also 37 private hospitals and nursing homes. Two health centres were opened in 1972; there are 786 doctors and 678 nurses. There is 1 medical college.

National Council of Applied Economic Research, *Techno-economic Survey of Goa, Daman and Diu.* New Delhi, 1964

LAKSHADWEEP. The territory consists of a group of 27 islands (10 inhabited), about 300 km off the west coat of Kerala. It was constituted a Union Territory in 1956 as the Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands, and renamed in Nov. 1973.

The total area of the islands is 32 sq. km. The northern portion is called the Amindivis. The remaining islands are called the Laccadives (including Minicoy Island). Androth is the largest island, 4·8 sq. km, and is nearest to Kerala. An Advisory Committee associated with the Union Home Minister and an Advisory Council to the Administrator assist in the administration of the islands; these are constituted annually. Population (1971 census), 31,810, nearly all Moslems. Population estimate, 1976, 40,000. The language is Malayalam, but the language in Minicoy is Mahl. There were, in 1978, 7 high schools and 9 nursery schools, 17 junior basic schools, 5 senior basic schools and 1 junior college. There are 2 hospitals and 7 primary health centres. The staple products are coconut-husk fibre (coir), coconuts and fish. Headquarters of administration, Kavaratti Island.

Administrator: P. M. Nair.

MIZORAM. On 21 Jan. 1972 the former Mizo Hills District of Assam was created a Union Territory. The area is approximately 21,090 sq. km and the population approximately 400,000, of whom 53% are literate and 90% are Christian.

There is a Council of Ministers responsible to a Legislative Assembly with 30 seats. The present ministry took office in June 1978. The main town is Aizawl, which is connected by a main road (not a national highway) to Silchar, Assam; Silchar is also the nearest airport. There are no railways.

Agriculture employs 46% of the people and 17% of cultivated land is irrigated; there are some terraced holdings, elsewhere shifting cultivation is practised in forest clearings. Industry is based on the forests. Total installed power capacity, 1975, 3·4 mw supplying 61 villages.

Lieut.-Governor: K. A. A. Raja.

PONDICHERRY. Formerly the chief French settlement in India, was founded by the French in 1674, taken by the Dutch in 1693 and restored to the French in 1699. The English took it in 1761, restored it in 1765, re-took it in 1778, restored it a second time in 1785, retook it a third time in 1793 and finally restored it to the French in 1814. Administration was transferred to India on 1 Nov. 1954. A Treaty of Cession (together with Karikal, Mahé and Yanaon) was signed on 28 May 1956; instruments of ratification were signed on 16 Aug. 1962 from which date (by the 14th amendment to the Indian Constitution) Pondicherry, comprising the 4 territories, became a Union Territory.

Area and Population. The territory forms an enclave on the Coromandel Coast of Tamil Nadu, with Karikal forming a separate enclave further south. The total area of Pondicherry (with Karikal, Mahé and Yanaon) is 480 sq. km, divided into 4 Municipalities and 11 Communes. Population (1971), 471,707; estimate (1976) 500,000. Pondicherry city had (1971) 90,637 inhabitants. The principal languages spoken are French, English, Tamil, Telegu and Malayalam.

Government. By the Government of Union Territories Act 1963 Pondicherry is governed by a Lieut.-Governor, appointed by the President, and a Council of Ministers (4) responsible to a Legislative Assembly of 30 members. President's rule was imposed in Nov. 1978.

Lieut.-Governor: B. T. Kulkarni.

Planning. Outlay for 1979–80 was Rs 115·7m. Of this, Rs 25·69m. was for agriculture, Rs 46·7m. for social and community services, Rs 18·1m. for water and power development, Rs 11·87m. for transport and communications and Rs 7·8m. for industry.

Budget. Budget estimates for 1976–77 show revenue receipts of Rs 10,43·84 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 19,32·18 lakhs. Main sources of revenue were grants in aid from central government, Rs 7,88·46 lakhs; income from power schemes, Rs 2,49·00 lakhs; state excise, Rs 3,28·61 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 2,21·00 lakhs. Main items of expenditure were: Education, Rs 3,88·73 lakhs; electricity schemes, Rs 2,30·37 lakhs; medical, and public health, Rs 2,56·09 lakhs; interest payments, Rs 85·47 lakhs; police, Rs 87·82 lakhs; social security and welfare, Rs 87·81 lakhs.

The fifth plan provides for an outlay of Rs 32·00 crores; plan outlay for 1976–77, Rs 6,97 lakhs.

Electricity. Power is bought from neighbouring states. All main villages have electricity. Consumption, 1978–79, 142·2m. units: 49% in industry, 28% in agriculture.

Agriculture. The main food crop is rice. Estimated foodgrain production, 117,500 tonnes from 41,300 hectares in 1978–79, of which 98,000 tonnes was paddy; cash crops include groundnuts (10,300 tonnes), cotton (12,800 bales of 180 kg) and sugar-cane (220,000 tonnes).

Industry. There are no heavy industries or mines; manufacturing produces consumer goods such as textiles, sugar, electrical appliances, camphor, leather-goods and bicycle parts. In 1978 there were also about 4,540 people employed in 810 small industrial units engaged in varied manufacturing.

Railways. Pondicherry is on a branch from the main Madurai–Madras line.

Aviation. The nearest airport is Madras.

Education. There were, in 1978, 54 pre-primary schools (2,706 pupils and 76 teachers), 288 primary schools (36,878 and 1,088), 83 middle schools (34,225 and 1,143), 57 secondary schools (33,057 and 1,270) and 12 higher secondary schools (10,792 and 359). There were 9 general education colleges, a medical college, a law college and a polytechnic; these had a total of 6,362 students; there were 11 professional and vocational colleges.

REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA

Capital: Jakarta
Population: 141·6m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$360 (1978)

Republik Indonesia

HISTORY. In the 16th century Portuguese traders in quest of spices settled in some of the islands, but were ejected by the British, who in turn were ousted by the Dutch (1595). From 1602 the Netherlands East India Company conquered the Netherlands East Indies, and ruled them until the dissolution of the company in 1798. Thereafter the Netherlands Government ruled the colony from 1816 to 1941, when it was occupied by the Japanese until 1945. An independent republic was proclaimed by Dr Sukarno and Dr Hatta on 17 Aug. 1945.

Complete and unconditional sovereignty was transferred to the Republic of the United States of Indonesia on 27 Dec. 1949, except for the western part of New Guinea, the status of which was to be determined through negotiations between Indonesia and the Netherlands within one year after the transfer of sovereignty. A union was created to regulate the relationship between the two countries. A settlement of the New Guinea (Irian Jaya) question was, however, delayed until 15 Aug. 1962, when, through the good offices of the United Nations, an agreement was concluded for the transfer of the territory to Indonesia on 1 May 1963. In Feb. 1956 Indonesia abrogated the union and in Aug. 1956 repudiated Indonesia's debt to the Netherlands.

During 1950 the federal system which had sprung up in 1946–48 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 1233) was abolished, and Indonesia was again made a unitary state. The provisional constitution was passed by the Provisional House of Representatives on 14 and came into force on 17 Aug. 1950. On 5 July 1959 by Presidential decree, the Constitution of 1945 was reinstated and the Constituent Assembly dissolved.

On 12 Jan. 1960 President Sukarno issued a decree enabling him to control the political parties, with the power (on the recommendation of the Supreme Court) to dissolve them. He also set up a mass organization, the National Front, and a supreme State body called the Provisional People's Consultative Assembly.

On 6 March 1960 the President prorogued Parliament to be reorganized on the basis of the 1945 constitution. Local administrations nominated 130 members representing political parties and 153 members representing functional groups, who formed the new 'Mutual Co-operation House of Representatives'.

A communist second attempt to overthrow the government in Sept./Oct. 1965 was suppressed by the army. Some 80,000 communists are said to have been killed, and the communists killed 6 generals and several officials of the armed forces.

The 3-year 'confrontation' with Malaysia ended on 11 Aug. 1966, when an agreement was signed in Jakarta, terminating hostilities and re-establishing diplomatic relations.

AREA AND POPULATION. Indonesia, covering a total land area of 735,000 sq. miles (1,903,650 sq. km), consists of the islands of Sumatra, Java and Madura, Sulawesi (Celebes), Kalimantan (Borneo), Nusa Tenggara (Lesser Sundas), Maluku (Moluccas), Irian Jaya (the western half of New Guinea) and some 3,000 smaller islands and islets. It extends about 3,200 miles east to west through three timezones (East, Central and West Standard time) of 1 hour's difference. Indonesia has a tropical climate with two monsoons; the dry (June–Sept.) and the wet (Oct.–April).

The total population in 1971 (census) was 119,232,499 (estimate (1978) 141·6m.), distributed as follows:

Province	*Sq. km*	*Census 1971*	*Chief town*
Aceh (D.I.)	59,904	2,008,918	Banda Aceh
Sumatera Utara	71,104	6,622,693	Medan
Sumatera Barat	49,333	2,793,196	Padang
Riau	124,084	1,651,591	Pakanbaru
Jambi	62,150	1,006,084	Telanaipura
Sumatera Selatan	104,363	3,443,749	Palembang
Bengkulu	20,760	519,366	Bengkulu
Lampung	33,866	2,777,085	Tanjungkarang
Sumatra	524,097	20,812,682	
Jakarta Raya (D.C.I.)	592	4,576,009	Jakarta
Jawa Barat	49,144	21,632,684	Bandung
Jawa Tengah	34,353	21,877,081	Semarang
Yogyakarta (D.I.)	3,090	2,489,998	Yogyakarta
Jawa Timur	46,865	25,526,714	Surabaya
Jawa and Madura	134,044	76,102,486	
Kalimantan Barat	157,066	2,019,936	Pontianak
Kalimantan Tengah	156,552	699,589	Palangkaraya
Kalimantan Selatan	33,966	1,699,105	Banjarmasin
Kalimantan Timur	202,619	733,536	Samarinda
Kalimantan	550,203	5,152,166	
Sulawesi Utara	24,200	1,718,155	Menado
Sulawesi Tengah	88,655	913,662	Palu
Sulawesi Selatan	83,799	5,189,227	Ujung Padang
Sulawesi Tenggara	32,454	714,120	Kendari
Sulawesi	229,108	8,535,164	
Bali	5,623	2,120,338	Denpasar
Nusu Tenggara Barat	21,740	2,202,333	Mataram
Nusu Tenggara Timur	48,889	2,294,945	Kupang
Loro Sae [1]	14,925	610,270 [2]	Dili
Maluku	83,675	1,088,945	Ambon
Irian Jaya	421,981	923,440	Jajapura
Palau-Palau Lain	596,833	9,240,271	
Totals	2,034,255	119,842,769	

[1] Formerly Portuguese East Timor. [2] At Portuguese census 1970.

The principal ethnic groups are the Acinese, Bataks and Minangkabaus in Sumatra, the Javanese and Sundanese in Java, the Madurese in Madura, the Balinese in Bali, the Sasaks in Lombok, the Menadonese and Buginese in Sulawesi, the Dayaks in Kalimantan, Irianese in Irian Jaya and the Ambonese in the Moluccas.

Bahasa Indonesia is the official language of the Republic.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. Indonesia is a sovereign, independent republic.

On 11–12 March 1966 the military commanders under the leadership of Lieut.-Gen. Suharto took over the executive power while leaving President Sukarno as the head of State. The Communist Party was at once outlawed and the National Front was dissolved in Oct. 1966. On 22 Feb. 1967 Sukarno handed over all his powers to Gen. Suharto.

The People's Consultative Assembly is the supreme power. It has 920 members and it sits at least once every 5 years. The House of People's Representatives has 460 members, 360 of them elected, and sits for a 5-year term. Functional Group members have 236 seats; Muslim parties, 94; Nationalists, 20.

General elections to the 360 elected seats in the House of Representatives were held on 2 May 1977. The results were *Sekber Golkar*, 232 seats (39,750,096 votes);

Partai Persatuan Pembangunan, 99 (18,743,491); *Partai Demokrasi Indonesia*, 29 (5,504,757).

President, Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Gen. Suharto, elected by the People's Consultative Assembly in March 1968 and re-elected in 1973 and 1978.
Vice-President: Adam Malik.

National flag: Horizontally red over white.
National anthem: Indonesia Raya (tune by Wage Rudolf Supratman, 1928).

Feith, H., *The Decline of Constitutional Democracy in Indonesia*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1962
Palmier, L. H., *Indonesia and the Dutch*. OUP, 1961
Schiller, A. A., *The Formation of Federal Indonesia, 1945–49*. The Hague, 1955

DEFENCE. The Indonesian Armed Forces were formally set up on 5 Oct. 1945. On 11 Oct. 1967 the Army, Navy, Air Force and Police were integrated under the Department of Defence and Security. Their commanders no longer hold cabinet rank. There is selective military service.

Army. There are 1 armoured cavalry brigade, 14 infantry brigades, 2 airborne infantry brigades, 5 artillery regiments and 4 air defence regiments. Total strength in 1979 was 180,000.

Navy. The fleet comprises 5 diesel powered patrol submarines, 12 small frigates, 13 fast missile boats, 5 fleet minesweepers, 4 fast torpedo boats, 9 coastal gunboats, 13 patrol vessels, 2 coastal minesweepers, 8 small patrol craft, 9 landing ships, 2 landing craft, 1 training ship, 4 surveying vessels, 6 oilers, 2 command and support ships, 1 destroyer depot ship, 1 repair ship, 1 cable ship, 10 auxiliaries, 24 service craft and 9 tugs. The (*ex*-Soviet) cruiser was discarded in 1972; and only 3 of the 10 (originally 14) old submarines and none of the 8 old destroyers acquired from the USSR remain. The construction of 2 more small submarines is being negotiated in Germany (Fed. Rep.). The naval air arm has 30 aircraft, including 15 helicopters. There are 24 customs patrol cutters.

Naval personnel in 1980 numbered 40,000 officers and men, including 1,000 naval air arm and 5,000 marine commando corps.

Air Force. Operational combat units comprise 1 squadron with 16 Avon-Sabre jet fighters provided by Australia, 1 squadron with 16 OV-10F Bronco twin-turboprop counter-insurgency aircraft, and 16 T-34C-1 armed turboprop trainers. There are 2 transport squadrons, equipped with turboprop C-130B Hercules, CASA Aviocar and F-27 Friendship, and piston-engined C-47 aircraft; 1 maritime patrol squadron with Albatross amphibians; and an assortment of other aircraft in transport, helicopter and training units. Aircraft on order include 8 Hawk attack/trainers from Britain and 16 F-5E/F fighters from the USA. Personnel (1979) approximately 20,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Indonesia is a member of UN and ASEAN.

ECONOMY

Planning. On 15 Aug. 1960 the National Planning Council produced the draft of the First National Overall Development Plan, which the Consultative Assembly subsequently ratified. The third Five-Year Development Plan (1979–84) provides funds from central government for food production and other programmes implemented by village, region, province and municipal authority. Village projects include building and credits to farmers; regions and municipalities implement schemes to create employment, often in road-making; provinces receive sums for specific projects. Aid is also provided for school building, health centres, irrigation and fertilizer plant. The largest single programme is that for increased production of paddy, secondary and horticultural crops (7·6% of plan budget). Other important programmes are those for stimulating fisheries and stock-farming, and for generally lessening dependence on rice by encouraging other food crops.

Budget. The ordinary budget, excluding the development budget, was as follows in 1973–74 (in Rp. 1m.): Gross revenue, 967,700; gross expenditure, 713,000. Revenue

from direct taxes, 505,000, including 344,600 oil corporation tax; from indirect taxes, 412,900, including 128,200 import duties. Expenditure included 268,900 on employment, 108,600 on regional subsidies. Development expenditure was 336,800, including 79,500 on agriculture, 69,800 on regional development. Development budget for 1975–76 was 1,268,000. In March 1974 foreign investment was US$459·9m. in 29 projects.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *rupiah* (abbreviated Rp.), divided into 100 *sen*. There are bank-notes of 1, 2½, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 rupiahs and aluminium coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and cupro-nickel coins of 50 sen.

In March 1980 there were 1,363 rupiahs = £1 sterling; 625 rupiahs = US$1.

In Sept. 1979 foreign exchange reserves stood at US$3,000m.

Banking. The Bank Indonesia, formerly the Java Bank, established in 1828, was made the central bank of Indonesia on 1 July 1953. It had an original capital of Rp. 25m.; a reserve fund of Rp. 18m. and a special reserve of Rp. 84m.

Bank Negara Indonesia is a state bank and is designed to act as a source of credit for reconstruction purposes. The Bank Pembangunan Indonesia accords long-term credits for agricultural, industrial and mining projects. The Bank Koperasi Tani & Nelayan extends credits to co-operative societies and smaller business men.

There are 7 major commercial banks and 10 foreign banks; the latter include the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Bank of America, the Citibank and the Bank of Tōkyō.

In Aug. 1973, 18,377 co-operative societies, including 17,589 primary co-operatives with 2·8m. members and savings of Rp. 4,530m. (provisional), had a combined membership of 6·8m.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures was officially introduced in Feb. 1923, and came into full operation on 1 Jan. 1938.

The following are the old weights and measures: *Pikol* = 136·16 lb. avoirdupois; *Katti* = 1·36 lb. avoirdupois; *Bau* = 1·7536 acres; *Square Pal* = 227 hectares = 561·16 acres; *Jengkal* = 4 yd; *Pal* (Java) = 1,506 metres; *Pal* (Sumatra) = 1,852 metres.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. All gas and electricity undertakings were nationalized by presidential decree of 3 Oct. 1953, retroactive from 23 Dec. 1952. Three large-scale hydro-electric plants are operating on the Jatiluhur and Brantas rivers in Java and on the Asahan River in Sumatra. Electricity generated, 1973–74, 2,932,480 mwh.

Oil. Oil plays an important part in Indonesian economy, being a major source of revenue and providing employment for some 50,000. Indonesia is the principal producer of petroleum in the Far East, production coming from Sumatra, Kalimantan (Indonesian Borneo) and Java, where Anglo-Dutch and US interests operate. Indonesia is the tenth largest OPEC producer. The 1977–78 output of crude oil was 616m. bbls. Oil refined in 1977–78: 116·2m. bbls. Production rate, 1977, 1·72m.–1·74m. bbls per day. On 1 Nov. 1960 the Government announced a new regulation providing that all mineral oil and gas exploitation must be exclusively in the hands of Indonesian Government mining companies. Mining rights held by oil and gas companies issued before the new regulation continued.

Gas. Pertamina, the state oil company, started to pump natural gas to Jakarta in 1979.

Minerals. The high cost of extraction means that little of the large mineral resources outside Java is exploited; however, there is copper mining in Irian Jaya, nickel mining and processing on Sulawesi, aluminium smelting in northern Sumatra. The tin mines of Bangka, Billiton and Riouw are worked by the Government. In 1977–78 their total yield was 23,800 tonnes. Output (in tonnes) of bauxite was 1,221,800; nickel, 751,200 (1975–76); iron sand, 317,200; coal, 248,500; copper, 189,100; silver, 2,788 kg; gold, 252 kg.

Agriculture. Indonesian agriculture is divided between estate and smallholders cultivation.

Rice production (1976), 15·8m. tonnes. Other main crops are maize, rubber,

cassava, sweet potatoes, copra, coffee, palms. In 1976 production on estates was (in 1,000 tonnes): Copra,1,393; sugar 1,321; rubber, 786; palm oil, 481; tea, 73.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 6·2m.; buffaloes, 2·2m.; horses, 647,000; sheep, 3·7m.; goats, 7·1m.; pigs, 3m.

Salt is a government monopoly; production in 1973, 30,000 tonnes.

Forestry. The forest area is 902,808 sq. km. Production, 1977 (provisional): All timber, 21,787 cu. metres, of which 573 was teak.

Fisheries. In 1977 (provisional) the catch of sea fisheries was 1·5m. tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. At the beginning of Dec. 1957 the trade unions expropriated all Dutch-owned banks, trading firms, hotels, etc., which were then placed under government control. On 3 Dec. 1958 parliament passed a bill for the nationalization of all Dutch-owned businesses.

In Nov. 1963 all business enterprises owned 'wholly or partly by Malaysian nationals or Indonesian nationals domiciled in Malaysia' were sequestrated by presidential decree.

There are shipyards at Jakarta Raya, Surabaya, Semarang and Amboina. There are many textile factories (total production in 1977–78, 1,332m. metres), large paper factories (83,500 tonnes, 1977–78), match factories, automobile and bicycle assembly works, large construction works, tyre factories, glass factories, a caustic soda and other chemical factories. Production (1977–78): Cement, 2,878,500 tonnes; fertilizers, 1,083,300 tonnes; glass, 59,921,000 tonnes; 7·4m. cycle tyres; 2,339,100 motor vehicles; 6,806,000 cu. metres of oxygen; 305,000 cu. metres of acetylene.

There were (1978) 8 oil refineries with a combined capacity of 31·5m. bbls per day. Domestic consumption takes about 12% and the remainder is exported mainly to Japan and USA.

Trade Unions. The largest group of trade unions in Indonesia is the Serekat Organasasi Karyawan Seluruh Indonesia (SOKSI), the Central Council of All Indonesia Trade Unions, with a membership of 2·6m., to which 28 national unions and 832 local unions are affiliated. The second largest is the Kongres Buruh Seluruh Indonesia (KBSI), the All Indonesia Trades Union Congress, with a membership of nearly 400,000. To the KBSI 25 national unions and 54 local unions are affiliated. There are also the HISSBI (Federation of Indonesian Trade Unions) with a membership of 180,203, and the KBKI (Indonesian Democratic Labour Organization), with a membership of 94,477. In addition, there are also trade-union centres which are closely connected with the Islamic Parties, viz., Serikat Buruh Islam Indonesia, with a membership of 275,000; the Sarekat Buruh Muslimin Indonesia, with a membership of 11,950, and the Gerakan Organisasi Buruh Sjarekat Islam Indonesia, with a membership of 1,347.

Commerce. Imports and exports (including oil) in US$1m. for year April–March:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	3,367	5,160	5,745	6,395	7,120
Exports	7,449	4,810	5,200	5,850	6,750

The main export items (in US$1m.) in 1977 were: Oil, 4,300; coffee, 613·6; rubber, 565; palm-oil and kernels, 186·9; tin ore, 165·4 (1976); tea, 120; tobacco, 58·9; copra, 36·2.

The main import items are non-crude oil, rice, consumer goods, fertilizer, chemicals, weaving yarn, iron and steel, industrial and business machinery.

Total trade between Indonesia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	14,419	15,100	22,321	28,740	33,384	55,950
Exports and re-exports from UK	46,693	59,533	80,616	86,683	83,632	76,704

Tourism. In 1976 about 401,000 tourists visited Indonesia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The projected Trans-Sumatra trunk road will connect Aceh (north) and Lampung (south). The feeder-road between West Sumatra and Riau provinces was completed with the building of the bridge over the Kampar River at Pekanbaru in 1974. Motor vehicles, at 31 Dec. 1976, totalled 419,240 passenger cars, 220,692 vans and trucks, 39,389 buses and about 1·4m. motor cycles.

Railways. In 1977 the state-controlled railway company (PJKA) carried 20·96m. passengers and 3·9m. tons of goods over 7,891 km.

Aviation. The Government and KLM in 1949 set up 'Garuda Indonesian Airways' as a mixed enterprise on a 50–50 capital basis under KLM management. The agreement was to last until 1960. In 1954, however, the Government bought up the shares held by KLM for 15m. guilders and nationalized GIA; and in Jan. 1958, the Government unilaterally terminated the contracts with the technical assistants provided by KLM. GIA maintains a direct service between Jakarta and Manila, Bangkok, Hong Kong, Tōkyō and Amsterdam. In 1977–78 the company flew 59,142 km and carried 3,372,560 passengers and 32,908 tons of goods on domestic flights, and on international flights flew 17m. flying hours, carried 245m. passengers and 3,953 tons of goods.

Shipping. The national shipping company Pelajaran Nasional Indonesia (PELNI) had in 1973 a fleet of 312 vessels, and maintains interinsular communications. The Jakarta Lloyd maintains regular services between Jakarta, Amsterdam, Hamburg and London.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1974 the postal and telegraph services of Indonesia included 950 post offices. There were 660 telegraph offices which handled 3·9m. domestic and 488,000 international cables. Post offices handled 176m. letters and Rp. 250,000m. in money orders, Giro and postal cheques. Deposits with post office savings accounts, Rp. 31,210m. Number of telephones (1978), 324,546.

Radio Republik Indonesia, under the Department of Information, operates 26 stations. Television broadcasting covers 40m. people in an area of 72,100 sq. km. There were, in 1973, 6 studios broadcasting from 22 stations.

Newspapers (1973). There were 117 daily newspaper publishers with estimated circulation of 1·6m. There were 374 publishers of weekly papers with a circulation of 3·3m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial organization is under the direction of the Minister of Justice. There are courts of first instance, high courts of appeal in the larger towns and a Supreme Court of Justice for the whole of Indonesia in the capital.

In civil law the population is divided into three main groups: Indonesians, Europeans and foreign Orientals, to whom different law systems are applicable. When, however, people from different groups are involved, a system of so-called 'inter-gentile' law is applied.

The present criminal law, which has been in force since 1918, is codified and is based on European penal law. This law is equally applicable to all groups of the population. For private and commercial law, however, there are various systems applicable for the various groups of the population. For the Indonesians, a system of private and agrarian law is applicable; this is called Adat Law, and is mainly uncodified. For the other groups the prevailing private and commercial law system is codified in the Private Law Act (1847) and the Commercial Law Act (1847). These Acts have their origins in the French *Code Civile* and *Code du Commerce* through the similar Dutch codifications. These Acts are entirely applicable to Indonesian citizens and to Europeans, whereas to foreign Orientals they are applicable with some exceptions, mainly in the fields of family law and inheritance.

Religion. Religious liberty is granted to all denominations. The majority of the Indonesians are Moslems. There are nearly 6m. Christians; their main strength is in Central and East Java, North Sulawesi, East Nusa Tenggara, the Moluccas and

Irian Jaya. There are also about 1m. Buddhists, probably for the greater part Chinese. Hinduism has 6m. members, of whom 2·5m. are on Bali.

In 1977–78 there were 419,418 Islamic houses of worship, 24,215 Christian (7,052 of them Catholic), 4,365 Hindu and 1,762 Buddhist.

Education. The following table shows the number of school and college students in 1978 (1,000):

Total population aged 7–13	23,000
Pupils in public and private elementary schools	13,612[1]
Pupils in Islamic schools	3,032[1]
Total population aged 13–18	16,196[1]
Junior high school pupils	2,056
Senior high school pupils	886
Academy and university students	401

[1]1973.

English is the first foreign language taught in schools.

There are 51 universities (23 are private).

Higher education is given at the University of Indonesia (at Jakarta and Bogor), the University of Gajah Mada (at Yogyakarta), Airlangga University (at Surabaya, Malang and Bali), Andalas University (1956) (at Bukittinggi, Payakumbuh, Padang and Batusangkar), Hasanuddin University (1956) (at Ujung Padang and Tondano), Pajajaran University (1958) (at Bandung), the University of North Sumatra (at Medan), and the Institute of Technology (at Bandung), the State Institute of Islam (1960) (at Yogyakarta), the Sriwijaja University (1960) (at Palembang and Tanjungkarang), the Lambung Mangkurat University (1960) (at Banjarmasin), the University of Sjah Kuala (at Banda Aceh), the University of Diponegoro (at Semarang), the University of North and Central Sulawesi (at Menado), the Institute of Technology (at Surabaya) and the new universities of Riau (at Pakanbaru), Maluku (at Ambon), East Nusa Tenggara (at Kupang), West Nusa Tenggara (at Mataram), and Cendrawasih (at Jayapura), Mulawarman (at Samarinda), Brawijaja (at Malang), Pancasila (at Jakarta) and Bung Karno (at Surakarta) universities. In 1961 a separate Department of Higher Education and Science was set up. Five training centres for technical education were opened in May 1975.

Health. In 1977 there were nearly 4,000 public health centres, 2,800 mother-and-child clinics, 4,200 polyclinics, nearly 9,000 doctors and 34,600 nurses and midwives.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF INDONESIA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(38 Grosvenor Sq., London W1X 9AD)

Ambassador: Saleh Basarah (accredited 31 May 1978).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN INDONESIA
(Jalan, M.H. Thamrin, 75, Jakarta)

Ambassador: T. J. O'Brien, CMG, MC.

OF INDONESIA IN THE USA (2020 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: D. Ashari.

OF THE USA IN INDONESIA (Medan Merdeka Selatan 5, Jakarta)

Ambassador: Edward E. Masters.

OF INDONESIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Chaidir Anwar Sani.

Books of Reference

Indonesian Handbook 1978. Dept. of Information, Jakarta, 1979
Bemmelen, R. W. van, *Geology of Indonesia*. 2 vols. The Hague, 1949
Echols, J. M., and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian–English Dictionary*. 3rd ed. Cornell Univ. Press, 1975
Grant, B., *Indonesia*. Melbourne Univ. Press, 1964
Helsdingen, W. H. van, and Hoogenberk, H. (ed.), *Mission Interrupted; The Dutch in the East Indies . . . in the 20th century*. Amsterdam, 1946
Hindley, D., *The Communist Party of Indonesia, 1951–63*. California Univ. Press and CUP, 1965
Kroef, J. M. van der, *Indonesian Social Evolution*. Amsterdam, 1958.—*The Communist Party of Indonesia*. Univ. of Br. Columbia Press, 1965
Lagerberg, K., *West Iranian and Jakarta Imperialism*. London, 1979
Legge, J. D., *Sukarno: A Political Biography*. London, 1972
Neill, W. T., *Twentieth-Century Indonesia*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1973
Paauw, D. S., *Financing Economic Development: The Indonesian Case*. Glencoe, Ill., 1960
Palmier, L. H., *Social Status and Power in Java*. Athlone Press, London, 1960
Polomka, P., *Indonesia Since Sukarno*. London, 1971
Schrieke, B., *Indonesian Sociological Studies*. The Hague, 1955
Taylor, A. M., *Indonesian Independence and the United Nations*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1960
Weinstein, F. B., *Indonesian Foreign Policy and the Dilemma of Dependence*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1977

IRAN

Capital: Tehrán
Population: 34m. (1977)
GNP per capita: US$2,160 (1977)

HISTORY. Persia was ruled by the Shahs as an absolute monarchy until 1906. The name was changed to Iran in 1935, when the first Constitution was granted. Reza Khan took contol after a *coup d'etat* in 1921 and became Reza Shah Pahlavi in 1925.

Mohammad Reza Pahlavi (born 26 Oct. 1919) was sworn before the Majles on 16 Sept. 1941 on the abdication of his father Reza Shah Pahlavi (died 25 July 1944), and was elected Shah on 12 Dec. 1925. After the dissolution of two former marriages, the Shah on 20 Dec. 1959 married Farah Diba, daughter of an army officer. *Offspring:* Prince Reza Pahlavi, born 31 Oct. 1960 (*Heir apparent*); Princess Farahnaz, born 12 March 1963; Prince Ali Reza Pahlavi, born 28 April 1966; Princess Leila, born 27 March 1970. The Shah left Iran with his family on 17 Jan. 1979.

EVENTS. On 4 Nov. 1979 the US embassy in Tehrán was occupied by armed Iranian 'students' and 50 hostages taken. Despite international pressure neither the Revolutionary Council nor the Government of Iran had complied with requests to release the hostages by late April 1980. Khomeini had stated that Parliament would decide the fate of the hostages.

AREA AND POPULATION. Iran is bounded north by the USSR and the Caspian Sea, east by Afghánistán and Pakistan, south by the Persian Gulf and the Gulf of Oman, west by Iraq and Turkey. Iran has an area of about 1,648,000 sq. km (634,000 sq. miles), but a vast portion is desert, and the average density is only 15 inhabitants to the sq. km.

The population of Iran was (census, 1976) 33,591,875. Estimate (1977) 34m. Population of Tehrán, the capital (1976) 4,496,159.

The principal cities and their population at census Nov. 1976 are: Esfahán, 671,825; Meshed, 670,180; Tabriz, 598,576; Shiráz, 414,408; Ahwaz, 329,006; Abadan, 296,081; Kermánsháh, 290,861; Qum, 246,831; Rasht, 187,203; Rezáyeh, 163,991; Hamadán, 155,848; Ardebil, 147,846; Khorramshahr, 146,709; Kermán, 140,309; Qazvin, 138,978; Karaj, 138,774; Yezd, 135,978.

The central province; capital Tehrán; population, 4,950,394. Khorásán; capital Meshed; population, 2,494,283. Esfáhán; capital Esfáhán; population, 1·7m. Eastern Azerbáiján; capital Tabriz; population, 2·6m. Western Azerbáiján; capital Rezáyeh; population, 1m. Khuzistán; capital Ahwáz; population, 1·6m. Mázándárán; capital Sári; population, 1·8m. Fárs; capital Shiráz; population, 1·5m. Gilán; capital Rasht; population, 1·7m. Kermán; capital Kermán; population, 773,669. Kermánsháhán; capital Kermánsháh; population, 776,409. Ports and Islands of the Sea of Oman; capital Bándár Abbás; population, 605,387. Báluchestán and Sistán; capital Záhedán; population, 454,996. Kurdestán; capital Sánándáj; population, 624,256.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following the referendum in April 1979 Iran became an Islamic Republic, the Shah having left the country, but not abdicated, in Jan. 1979 Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini was exiled in 1964 and by 1977 the first movements towards the overthrow of the Shah were noted which culminated in the student riots in Oct. influenced by President Carter's statements about human rights. In Jan. 1978 the Committee for the Defence of Liberty and Human Rights was established and many were killed in riots at Qom following anti-Khomeini articles in the press. In Sept. martial law was imposed and many hundreds were killed on 'Black Friday' in Jaleh Square in Tehrán. In Nov. 1978 the Shah appointed Dr Shahpour Bakhtiar to lead a civilian government. Following the Shah's departure in Jan. 1979 Ayatollah Khomeini returned in Feb. and Dr Bakhtiar resigned as Prime Minister.

Dr Mehdi Bazagan was appointed Prime Minister of the provisional Islamic Government on 5 Feb. 1979. During 1979 there was considerable difficulty in

establishing where political power lay (*i.e.*, with the Islamic Revolutionary Council or with the provisional government).

A referendum on the draft Constitution was held in March 1979 and in April the Islamic Republic of Iran was proclaimed. The official result showed 20,288,021 votes for the Constitution and only 140,966 (all in Tehrán) against. Dr Bani-Sadr was elected president following elections in Jan. 1980.

In March 1980 elections took place for the Islamic parliament. There were 3,300 candidates for 270 seats.

President: Dr Abol Hassan Bani-Sadr.

The country is divided into 21 *ustán* (administrative provinces), 2 governor-generalships, 153 governorships and 461 districts. The provinces are divided into *shahrestán* (counties), each under a *farmándár* (governor). the *shahrestáns* are sub-divided into *bakhsh* (districts) under a *bakhshdár* and *dehistán* (group of villages) under a *dehdár*. Each village has a *kadkhodá* (headman). All these officials, with the exception of the village headmen, are appointed, directly or indirectly, by the central government.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, white and red.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of about 285,000 men organized in 3 infantry divisions, 4 independent infantry brigades, 3 armoured divisions, and auxiliary units. Two years' military service is compulsory. *Gendarmerie* strength is about 74,000. Its function is internal security in rural areas.

Navy. The Navy, which has been in a state of flux since the revolution, comprised 3 destroyers, 4 frigates, 4 corvettes, 3 coastal minesweepers, 2 inshore minesweepers, 7 patrol boats, 14 hovercraft, 2 landing ships, 1 landing craft, 2 supply ships, 1 repair ship, 2 oilers, 3 survey vessels, 1 water carrier and 3 tugs. There also 30 coastguard cutters and 2 customs craft.

The order for large destroyers to be built in USA was twice reduced and finally cancelled. There was tentative agreement for the transfer of 3 old diesel-powered patrol submarines from the US Navy in 1979 and 1980, but the transfers of 2 were cancelled and the takeover of the third was uncertain. The construction of 12 fast missile craft in France was to have been completed by mid-1979. Two new landing ships had been projected.

The naval air arm comprised 12 patrol, transport and command aircraft and 20 helicopters.

In 1980 personnel nominally totalled 22,000 officers and ratings including cadets, apprentices and marines, but few were on active service at sea.

Air Force. In Aug. 1955 the Air Force became a separate and independent arm, and had a strength of about 23 first-line squadrons (each 15 aircraft, plus reserves), with 100,000 personnel before the 1979 revolution. There were 4 squadrons of F-14 Tomcat interceptors, with Phoenix missiles, 8 squadrons of F-5E Tiger II fighter-bombers, 10 squadrons of F-4D and F-4E Phantom interceptor/fighter bombers and 1 reconnaissance squadron of RF-4Es. Six P-3F Orions had been acquired for long-range anti-submarine duties. The transport wing was equipped with 54 C-130E/H Hercules and 18 F-27 Friendship turboprop transports and smaller types. Eleven Boeing 707-320C and 10 Boeing 747 transports included some adapted as tankers to support the tactical fighter and anti-submarine squadrons. The Air Force also operated some of the many hundreds of new turbine-powered helicopters acquired for the Iranian services, including twin-engined CH-47C Chinooks, Super Frelons and Model 214 utility helicopters. Training aircraft included Bonanza basic trainers, T-33 advanced trainers and two-seat F-5B/Fs. Missiles in service included Rapier and Tigercat surface-to-air weapons.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Iran is a member of UN, OPEC and the Colombo Plan. On 3 Nov. 1955 Iran joined the Baghdad pact between Turkey, Iraq, Pakistan and Great Britain, known as CENTO, but withdrew in 1979. CENTO had since been disbanded.

ECONOMY

Planning. The fifth development plan 1973–78 originally envisaged an expenditure of US$36,000m. In Aug. 1974 it was decided to increase this to $69,000m. Of this amount $23,000m. is allotted to the private sector.

Budget. Budget estimate for year commencing 21 March 1976 totalled 3,105,000 rials, of which 27% was allocated to defence.

The main items of the budget for 1972–73 were (in 1m. rials): Receipts, 256,500; income tax, 270,000; customs duties, 29,100; treasury share of oil revenues, 150,300. Expenditure, 302,800; education, 23,200; defence, 92,000; capital expenses, 118,700; agriculture, 6,100; health, 6,500.

The estimated budget for the fourth 5-year development plan which began in 1968 was more than $11,000m., the major portion of which was covered by oil revenue.

Currency. The Iranian unit of currency is the *rial* sub-divided into 100 *dinars*.

Notes in circulation are of denominations of 50–10,000 *rials*. Coins in circulation are bronze–aluminium and copper, 50 *dinar*; silver alloy, 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 *rials*. There are also gold *pahlavi* and ½ *pahlavi* pieces containing 7·322382 and 3·661191 grammes of gold respectively which do not constitute part of monetary circulation, but have a market value as any other commodity.

Government control of foreign exchange was introduced on 1 March 1936. Up to Feb. 1975 the official parity of the rial was 75·75 rials = US$1. This parity was used only in calculating the value of the gold and foreign exchange held as reserve for the note cover. In Feb. 1975 the rial was linked to the IMF Special Drawing Rights (SDR) and divorced from the US$1. Median exchange rate: SDR = 82·2425 rials. In March 1980, UD$1 = 71·50 rials.

Banking. The following banks are established in Iran: Bank Markazi (Central Bank), which was officially established in 1961 under the Monetary and Banking Law of May 1960 to implement the monetary and credit policy of the country. The Central Bank took over from the Bank Melli many of its functions, including the issue of bank-notes.

The liabilities and assets of the Bank Markazi on 20 March 1972 were as follows (in rials): Liabilities: notes in circulation, 61,500m.; assets, 324,734m.; bank deposits, 48,770m.; capital, 3,600m.

Bank Melli Iran, founded in 1927, continues to be the leading commercial bank with branches all over the country. The National Savings Bank, founded in 1939, is a branch of the Bank Melli. Bank Keshavarzi Iran (Agricultural Bank), formerly a section of the Bank Melli Iran, was made a separate establishment in 1933. It has a nominal capital of 1,500m. rials and has branches at the principal agricultural centres in Iran. The bank gives assistance for the agricultural development of the country. The Bank Sepah, founded in 1926, deals principally in inland exchange and manages army accounts; paid-up capital, 400m. rials. Bank Rahni Iran (Mortgage Bank), founded in 1939, has an authorized capital of 720m. rials and fulfils the functions of a building society. Bank Tows'eh Sanati va Madani (Industrial and Mining Development Bank) was founded in 1959 under the 7-year plan with a paid-up capital of 400m. rials with the object of assisting the modernization and development of Iran's industries. The Foreign Trade Bank of Iran, with a capital of 275m. rials, of which 51% belong to the Bank Melli, 24% to American and 12½% each to German and Italian banks. Bank Sakhtemani (Building Bank) was formed with an authorized capital of 150m. rials with the object of building and selling houses to the poorer classes. Bank Omran (Development Bank) was founded in 1953 with a nominal capital of 15m. rials to finance farmers and peasants who come into possession of land by virtue of the distribution of Crown lands. Sherkat Sahami Bimeh Iran (The Iran Insurance Co.), in 1954 inaugurated a banking department. In addition, there are 19 privately owned banks.

The Russo-Iran Bank is the oldest foreign bank operating in Iran; it finances Soviet–Iranian trade. An Irano-French bank (Bank Etabarate) opened in 1958. The Irano-British Bank, the Bank of Iran and the Middle East, the Mercantile Bank of Iran and Holland, and the Bank of Iran and Japan opened in 1959.

All insurance companies were nationalized in June 1979.

Weights and Measures. By a law passed on 8 Jan. 1933, the official weights and measures are those of the metric system.

The Iranian year is a solar year running from 21 March to 20 March; the Hejra year 1357 corresponds to the Christian year 21 March 1977–20 March 1978.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Energy produced in 1972 was 351·88m. tonnes of coal equivalent. Electric energy installed capacity, 1971, was 2,807,000 kw., and 9,100m. kwh. was generated in 1972.

Oil. The exploitation of Iran's large oil resources was undertaken by the Anglo-Persian (later Anglo-Iranian) Oil Co., which held a concession for a considerable area of southern Iran, built a large refinery and produced the following quantities of crude oil (in long tons): 1946, 19,189,551; 1948, 24,871,058; 1950, 31,750,147; 1951 (Jan.–Oct.), 16,176,000.

This concession was terminated as a result of the nationalization of the Iranian oil industry in 1951. The ensuing dispute (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1294) led to the cessation of oil exports in June 1951, and of the company's operations in Iran in Oct. 1951. The dispute was finally settled on 5 Aug. 1954, and on 29 Oct. 1954, the date when the Shah signed it, an agreement came into force between the Iranian Government and the National Iranian Oil Co., on the one hand, and 17 international oil companies, on the other; of these, the British Petroleum Co. Ltd holds 40% of the shares. These companies came to be known collectively as the Consortium.

The agreement is for 25 years with provisions for three 5-year extensions, at the option of the Consortium under specific terms and conditions. Two operating companies—Iraanse Aardolie Exploratie en Producte Maatschappij (Iranian Oil Exploration and Producing Co.) NV and Iraanse Aardolie Raffinage Maatschappij (Iranian Oil Refining Co.) NV—were formed by Consortium member companies and they received the necessary rights and powers from Iran to be solely responsible respectively for exploration and production in a defined area in South Iran and for the operation of the Refinery of Abadan. While the National Iranian Oil Co., the shares of which are held by the Iranian Government, is the owner of the fixed assets of the oil industry in South Iran, the Operating Companies have the unrestricted use of them. The two Operating Companies do not sell the oil; their function is solely to produce and refine it. So-called Trading Companies, subsidiaries representing Consortium members, deal individually and independently of each other with the buying and selling in Iran of oil for export.

The National Iranian Oil Co. was united in Jan. 1955 with the Iran Oil Co., whose object is the exploration and production of oil throughout Iran except in regions subject to special agreements. The National Iranian Oil Co. operates the Naft-i-Shah oilfield and the Kermánsháh refinery in West Iran and is solely responsible for the distribution and marketing of oil in Iran. The net effect of the financial aspects of the sale of oil by the National Iranian Oil Co. to the Trading Companies for export is to bring about an equal sharing between Iran and each Trading Company of the profits arising in Iran from the Trading Companies operations.

The Shah signed a new 20-year agreement with a western Consortium on 31 July 1973 bringing the oil industry totally under the control of the National Iranian Oil Co.

Crude oil production figures since the Consortium began operations in Oct. 1954 have been (in tonnes): 1961, 56·3m.; 1962, 64·5m.; 1963, 66m.; 1964, 84m.; 1965, 92m.; 1966, 106m.; 1967, 121m.; 1968, 133m.; 1969, 153m.; 1970, 222m.; 1971, 227m.; 1972, 258m.; 1973, 293m.

Refining capacity in 1972 was 31m. tonnes.

Production of residual fuel oils was 11·3m. tonnes; distillate fuel oils, 4·8m.; motor spirit, 3·5m., and kerosene, 2·7m.

Minerals. Iran has substantial mineral deposits relatively underdeveloped. Production figures for 1973 (in 1,000 tonnes): Iron ore, 900; lead and zinc, 1,140; chromite, 200; salt, 500; natural gas, 17·2m. cu. metres.

Land Reform. Before the enactment of the 1962 land reform law most of the more than 50,000 villages in Iran were owned by absentee landlords. Several earlier land reform laws presented to the *Majlis* by the Government had remained ineffective, and the only large-scale distribution of land to smallholders was that of the Crown property, which the Shah began in 1951. However, as a result of the implementation

of the 1962 land reform law, all the large estates coming under the land reform law have been purchased from the landlords by the Government and distributed among the farmers. Up to 1968 more than 3m. farm families comprising some 14m. farmers have become the owners of the land they till.

Agriculture. Reliable statistics of production are not available. It is estimated, however, that out of 164·8m. hectares of land area only 16,857,000 are crop land (including 10,300 hectares fallow), 27·8m. hectares are forests and ranges and 32·7m. hectares are potentially cultivable waste.

Crop returns for 1975 (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 5,507; oats, 1,438; rice, 954; sugar-beet, 4,585; tobacco, 14.

Wool comes principally from Khorásán, Kermánsháh, Mázandarán and Azerbáiján. Production, 1972, 20,000 tonnes.

Rice is grown largely on the Caspian shores.

Tobacco is grown along the shores of the Caspian. It is purchased by the Tobacco Monopoly and manufactured in the government factory at Tehrán.

Opium, until 1955, was an important export commodity in Iran. On 7 Oct. 1955 an Act was approved by Parliament to prohibit the cultivation and usage of opium. The Government has been contemplating reintroducing poppy cultivation on a limited scale and under rigid state control in an effort to fight narcotic trafficking and addiction.

Livestock (1978): 33·6m. sheep, 13·5m. goats, 7·5m. cattle, 350,000 horses, 27,000 camels, 55,000 pigs and 1·8m. donkeys.

Fisheries. The Caspian Fisheries Co. (Shilát) is a government monopoly. Exports of caviar (1975) were valued at US$72m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Iran's chief natural products are oil, wool, cotton, silk, fruit, nuts, cereals, vegetables, gum, timber, oil seeds, copper and other metalliferous ores, coal, cattle, sheep and goats. Its principal manufactured or processed products are textiles, carpets, skins, casings, vegetable oil, soap, metal products, plastic products, furniture, beet sugar, tea, tobacco and cigarettes, wine, vodka, soft drinks, caviar, footwear, petroleum products, glass products, tiles, bricks, cement, leather and leather goods, dairy products and manufactured foodstuffs, and printed matter.

In 1975 there were 215,087 manufacturing units employing about 2m. people. Apart from the oil industry, the industries employing most workers are textiles, sugar refining, flour-milling, fruit processing, tea, furniture, printing, leather, matches, glass, building materials and light metal goods. The most popular carpets are manufactured in the environs of Tabriz, Kermán, Arák, Káshán, Esfahán, Shiráz and Hamadán. Esfahán is the traditional textile manufacturing centre, but in recent years important textile mills, particularly cotton, have been built in other towns, including Tehrán. A number of automobile assembly plants have been set up in recent years employing several thousand workers. A steel-mill, a machine-tool factory, a tractor plant and a huge petrochemical complex are also going into production.

In March 1975 it was decreed that 99% of shares in all state-owned factories were to be sold to their workers and the public. This did not apply to the key industries—oil, steel, copper and transport. Production, 1972, in 1,000 tonnes: Cement, 3,600 (1975, 5,145); nitrogenous fertilizers, 108; hydrochloric acid, 15·6; sugar, 598 (1975, 558); wheat flour, 3,800; cotton yarn, 42; wool yarn, 29·2; ethyl alcohol, 33,000 hectolitres; woven silks, 7m. metres; cotton fabrics, 482m. metres, and woollen fabrics, 13m. metres.

Labour. Legislation regulating conditions of employment in certain industrial undertakings was first introduced in 1949. The subsequent adoption of certain international minimum standards led to the enactment of the Labour Act of 1959, which establishes basic provisions dealing with hours of work; holidays with pay; the payment of wages, salaries and overtime; the formation, registration and activities of employers' and workers' organizations; employment contracts and collective agreements; the settlement of disputes; industrial safety, health and welfare; and labour inspection. Regulations concerning safety, health and welfare in industrial premises,

conciliation procedure and the settlement of disputes, the formation, registration and activities of trade unions, the duties and powers of labour inspectors have since been promulgated. The employment of foreigners is controlled by regulations promulgated in 1960. Responsibility for the enforcement of the Labour Act, 1959, and supporting legislation is entrusted to provincial and district departments of labour.

According to a survey of manpower undertaken in 1958, the country's non-agricultural work force numbered about 1·37m., of whom nearly 70,000 were women and about 33,000 were under 13 years of age. Just over half (718,000) were engaged in crafts, production process and related occupations, while 18% were employed in sales and related occupations.

Commerce. Imports and exports were as follows for years ending 20 March (1m. rials):

	1975	*1976*
Imports	400,600	694,100
Exports	1,435,800	1,370,100

Total trade between Iran and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	700,933	1,049,263	789,819	534,388	243,589
Exports and re-exports from UK	494,621	510,901	654,661	751,265	231,798

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1970 there were 10,749 km of completely surfaced roads and 1,537 km of roads in the process of surfacing. First- and second-class (graded, all weather) roads total (1975) 16,000 km and third-class roads 30,000 km.

In 1974 passenger cars and taxis numbered 119,851; commercial vehicles, 13,193; buses, 2,611, and motor cycles, 19,785.

Railways. The Iranian State Railways have a total length of 4,944 km, distributed as follows: Tehrán–Bandar Sháh, 464; Tehrán–Bandar Sháhpoor, 928; Ahwáz–Khorramshahr, 121; Tehrán–Tabriz, 734; Garmsar–Meshed, 813; Qum–Káshán, 98; Tabriz–Julfa, 145; Soofian–Sharaf Kháneh, 52; Zâhedán–Mirjáveh, 92; oil company railways, 165; Tehrán–Shahr Rey, 8; Bandar Sháh–Gorgán, 36.

Aviation. The principal airlines which link Tehrán with Europe and the Middle East are Air France, British Airways, Ariana, Iraqi Airways, Alitalia, PANAM, Swissair, LIA, KLM, PIA, SAS, Qantas, SABENA, El Al, Lufthansa, Aeroflot and Middle East Air Lines. British Airways, Qantas, Lufthansa, PANAM and Air France also connect Tehrán with the Far East. Aryana (Afghánistán) Airline connects Tehrán with Lebanon, Syria and Afghánistán. British Airways, KLM and SAS operate services to Abadán and Iran National Airlines Corporation, registered on 29 March 1962, has monopoly rights on all internal flights and also operates in the Persian Gulf; in 1965 it inaugurated European services. The Iranian Government owns 51% of its shares.

Shipping. During the year ended 21 March 1970, 1,790 vessels of 19,369,000 tons entered at ports of the Persian Gulf, and 619 vessels totalling 195,095 tons entered ports on the Caspian Sea. In 1973, 211,005,000 tonnes of goods were loaded at Iranian ports and 3,766,000 tonnes were unloaded.

Navigation on the Lake of Rezáyeh, from Sharaf-Khaneh to Kolmankháneh, is served by some 5 tugs and 9 barges for the transport of goods and passengers. The service runs twice a week. On the river Karun likewise, from Khorramshahr to Ahwáz, an irregular service for cargo only both ways is run by the Iran Transport Co. and the Karun Navigation Co., and some local firms run daily trips by motor boat, for passengers and merchandise. By changing into lighter-draught boats at Ahwáz both can be taken up to Shallili near Shushtar.

Post and Broadcasting. Postal, telegraph and telephone services are administered by the Iranian Ministry of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones.

The Indo-European Telegraph Co. relinquished its lines in Iran in 1931, while the telephone system was nationalized in 1952. There is wireless-telegraph communica-

tion between Tehrán and Tabríz, Meshed, Kermánsháh, Kermán, Khorramshahr, Bushehr, Yazd, Shiráz and Lingeh and a wireless-telephone link between Tehrán and Tabríz. Tehrán is also in wireless communication with Europe and is linked by wireless telephone with Baghdad, London, Berne and New York. In 1978 the number of telephones was 828,571, of which some 391,700 were in Tehrán. Wireless sets numbered 8m. in 1974, and television sets 1·5m.

Cinemas (1975). There were 430 cinemas with 299,191 seats.

Newspapers. There were in 1972, 39 daily papers in Tehrán and other cities. Their circulation is relatively small, *Ettela'át* and *Kayhán* leading with about 100,000 each. Total circulation was 750,000. Two English-language and a French-language daily ceased publication in March 1979.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial system was modelled on that of France, but a new legal system will be introduced in the Islamic republic. There are justices of the peace in villages and small towns, higher courts in the large towns, police magistrates in all important places, courts of appeal in Tehrán, Tabríz, Shiráz, Kermánsháh, Esfahán, Meshed, Kermán, Ahwáz, and a court of cassation, or supreme court, in Tehrán. The courts are supervised by the Ministry of Justice. New civil, criminal and commercial codes based on French and Swiss codes were introduced in the early 1930s.

Religion. The official religion is the Shia branch of Islam, known as the *Ithna-Ashariyya*, which recognizes 12 Imáms or spiritual successors of the Prophet Mohammad. Of the total population, 850,000 are of the Sunní sect, 19,816 are Parsîs (Zartushti), 60,682 Jews, 108,421 Armenians, 20,000 Nestorians and 8,500 Protestants.

The Shia Moslems reject the *Sunna* or tradition, as distinct from the actual text of the Koran, both of which are recognized by the Sunní Moslems. The power of the clergy had diminished, as the result of the increased power of the central government. The highest authority is the leading *ayatullah*, at present *ayatullah* Khomeini.

All mosques and shrines have some endowments (*ouqáf*, sing. *vaqf*), now devoted to charitable and educational institutions and administered by the Ministry of Education. The shrines of some favourite saints are richly endowed and own extensive property.

The Gregorian National Armenians form 3 dioceses. There are also a few thousand Roman Catholic Armenians, who have a bishop of their own rite at Esfahán, the bishop of the Latin rite residing at Rezayeh (Urmia). There is an Anglican bishop residing at Esfahán.

Education. A law providing for the gradual establishment of compulsory primary education was passed in July 1943. In 1972 schooling was available for 80% of the children of school age. The literate population is estimated at 36·9%.

The influence of the French educational system has been prominent. As in France, education is highly centralized.

The curricula for primary and secondary schools are drawn up by the Ministry of Education.

The great majority of primary and secondary schools are state schools. Grants are made to private schools. Elementary education in state schools and university education are free; small fees are charged for state-run secondary schools. Textbooks are issued free of charge to pupils in the first 4 grades of elementary schools.

In 1975–76 there were 6·63m. pupils attending 44,242 schools. Approximately 4·46m. of these were at primary schools.

Higher education is provided by universities and technical colleges. In 1975–76, 705,009 students were attending institutes of higher education. Tehrán University (with 11 constituent faculties) is the largest in Iran; it maintains a secondary teachers' training college and a midwifery school. There are also universities at Shiráz (letters, agriculture, science, medicine), Tabríz (letters, agriculture, science, medicine, pharmacy), Rezayeh (agriculture), Esfahán (letters, pharmacy, medicine), Meshed (medicine, letters, theology) and Ahwáz (agriculture, science, medicine).

There are in Tehrán an Institute of Technology for the training of teachers of vocational subjects at secondary-school level; a Polytechnic with institutes of mechanical, textile and electrical engineering and building construction; and the National University, a private institution for fee-paying students. The National Iranian Oil Co. maintains an institute of technology at Abadán. The Central Treaty Organization in 1959 set up an institute of nuclear science in Tehrán (which has now been handed over to Iran), and in 1961 opened an agricultural machinery and soil conservation training centre at Karaj near Tehrán, and in 1960 a vocational training centre south of Tehrán.

Health. The Ministry of Health controls the health of the country through the Department of Public Health, which has achieved some remarkable results in the fight against malaria; large areas along the Caspian and the Persian Gulf and in Azerbáiján are now free from malaria. Opium addiction has been greatly reduced, and the cultivation of the poppy has been practically eradicated. Programmes to combat tuberculosis, smallpox, trachoma, venereal diseases, etc., have been introduced.

In 1975 about 45,604 hospital beds (half of them in Tehrán) were available in 498 hospitals. Medical personnel included 10,054 physicians and surgeons and 1,462 dentists.

Numerous health centres, dispensaries and maternal and child health clinics and 14 schools of nursing have been set up.

Social Security. A system of social security benefits covering accident, sickness, retirement, death, marriage, maternity and childbirth and free medical attention and hospitalization for insured contributors and their families is embodied in the Workers' Social Insurance Law, 1960. This law provides for the insurance under the scheme of all workers in receipt of wages or salaries, but is at present being applied to some 683,496 workers employed mainly in industrial and mining establishments employing 10 or more workers. It also provides for the compulsory payment by employers of family allowances to workers with 2 or more children.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF IRAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (16 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1PX)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAN (Ave. Ferdowsi, Tehrán)

Ambassador: J. A. N. Graham, CMG.

OF IRAN IN THE USA (3005 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF THE USA IN IRAN (260 Takhte Jamshid Ave., Tehrán)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF IRAN TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The principal statistical agencies of the Government are: (1) Department of Census, Civil Registration, and Statistics (Ministry of the Interior). *Director-General:* Sayyed Mehdi Hesabi; Publications on demographical statistics, in Persian. (2) Publicity and Information Department of the Seven-year Plan Organization. *Director* Dr Mohammed Ali

Rashti; Publications on industry, labour, agriculture, in English and Persian. (3) Statistical and Economic Research Department of the Bank Melli Iran; Publishes *Monthly Bulletin*, in English and Persian. (4) Customs Department (Ministry of Finance), publishes monthly and annual reports, in French and Persian. (5) and (6) Ministry of Labour and Ministry of Industry and Mines, publish statistical year-books.

H.M. The Shah, *Mission for My Country*. 1961.—*The White Revolution*. 1967 (both in Persian)
Adli, Abolfazi, *Aussenhandel und Aussenwirtschaftspolitik des Iran*. Berlin, 1960
Arberry, A. J. (ed.), *The Cambridge History of Iran*. 8 vols. CUP, 1968 ff.
Benedick, R. E., *Industrial Finance in Iran*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1964
Bharier, J., *Economic Development in Iran, 1900–1970*. OUP, 1971
Farahmand, S., *Der Wirtschaftsaufbau des Iran*. Basel, 1965
Forbis, W. H., *Fall of the Peacock Throne*. New York, 1979
Graham, R., *Iran: The Illusion of Power*. London, 1978
Haim, S., *Shorter Persian–English Dictionary*. Tehran, 1958
Handley-Taylor, G., *Bibliography of Iran*. London, 1964; latest ed., 1968
Lambton, A. K. S., *Landlord and Peasant in Persia*. OUP, 1953.—*Persian Vocabulary*. CUP, 1954
Lenczowski, George, *Russia and the West in Iran*. Cornell Univ., 1948; supplement, 1954
Looney, R. E., *The Economic Development of Iran: A Recent Survey with Projections to 1981*. New York, 1973
Malek-Mahdavi, Ahmed, *Le Parlement Iranien*. Univ. of Neuchâtel, 1954
Ramazani, R. K., *The Persian Gulf: Iran's Role*. Univ. Press of Virginia, 1972.—*Iran's Foreign Policy 1941–1973*. Univ. Press of Virginia, 1975
Steinglass, F. J., *A Comprehensive Persian–English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. London, 1930
Ward, P., *Touring Iran*. London, 1971
Wilber, D. N., *Iran Past and Present*. 6th ed. Princeton Univ. Press, 1967
Zabih, S., *Iran's Revolutionary Upheaval: An Interpretive Essay*. San Francisco, 1979
Zakhoder, B. N. (ed.), *Sovremennyi Iran*. Moscow, 1957

IRAQ

Capital: Baghdad
Population: 12·2m. (1977)
GNP per capita: US$1,860 (1978)

al Jumhouriya al 'Iraqia

HISTORY. On 14 July 1958 the Republic of Iraq was declared by a group of Army officers, after an armed *coup d'état* in which the reigning King Faisal II and his uncle, the ex-Regent the Emir Abdul Ilah, and the Prime Minister, Nuri al Said, lost their lives. For the next 4 years the country was under the control of Gen. Qasim, who was executed on 9 Feb. 1963, following a *coup d'état* by the Army and Air Force on the previous day.

The republican regime terminated the adherence of Iraq to the Arab Federation (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 806).

The provisional constitution on 4 May 1964 declared Iraq to be an 'Arab, Islamic, independent and sovereign republic' based on democracy and socialism; complete Arab unity was the aim. The National Council for the Revolutionary Command, which took office on 8 Feb. 1963, following the overthrow of Gen. Qasim, affirmed its adherence to the spirit of the 14 July Revolution. It abolished the Sovereignty Council, which had exercised the functions of the Presidency since 1958, and appointed a new President and Cabinet. It reached agreement with Kuwait on the question of Kuwaiti sovereignty, which Gen. Qasim had disputed, but failed to find a peaceful solution to the 2-year-old Kurdish revolt. Increasing domination of the Government by Ba'ath Party members and consequent estrangement from Egypt led to a military *coup d'état* on 18 Nov. 1963. In April 1966 Field Marshal Abdul Salam Muhammad Arif, who came to power in Feb. 1963, and survived the revolution of Nov. 1963, was killed in a helicopter crash. His brother, Abdul Rahman Muhammad Arif, was elected President by the National Defence Council.

A cease-fire in Kurdistan was proclaimed on 10 Feb. 1964, but fighting was resumed in April 1965. In June 1966 the Government announced a peace plan which the Kurds accepted in principle. In March 1970 the Revolutionary Command Council announced a complete and constitutional settlement of the Kurdish issue.

AREA AND POPULATION. Iraq is bounded north by Turkey, east by Iran, south-east by the Gulf, south by Saudi Arabia, west by Jordan and Syria. The country has an area of 438,446 sq. km (171,267 sq. miles) and a population (census Oct. 1977) of 12,171,480. The capital is Baghdad (3,205,645). Other towns (estimate 1970): Basra, 333,684; Mosul, 293,079; Kirkuk, 207,852; Najaf, 179,160; al-Hillah, 128,811; Kerbala, 107,496; Arbil, 107,355; Sulaymaniyah, 98,063.

Each Governorate is administered by a Governor, and is subdivided into *qadhas* (under Qaimaqams) and *nahiyahs* (under Mudirs). The following are the area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000, estimated, 1975) for each Governorate:

Maysan	17,945	362	Thi-Qar	13,900	549
Arbil	15,315	491	Al-Anbar	137,969	387
Baghdad	22,973	3,523	Sulaimaniya	11,993	555
Basrah	18,022	947	Al-Muthanna	74,536	152
Diyala	15,742	496	Ta'min[1]	19,543	600
Al-Qadisiya	9,359	416	Kerbela	7,170	588
Babylon	6,889	594	Neutral Zone, water territories	4,446	...
Wasit	14,814	386			
Nineveh	38,670	909			
D'hok	9,754	168			

[1] Formerly Kirkuk governorate.

Two new governorates were announced in Feb. 1976: Salah ad-Din and Najaf.

Vital statistics, registered in 1973: Births, 166,387; deaths, 40,750, infant mortality, 4,559.

On 25 Nov. 1933 the Council of the League of Nations fixed the boundary between Iraq and Syria, including the whole of the Jebel Sinjar in Iraq.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the 1970 Constitution supreme power is vested in the Revolutionary Command Council, which elects the President and Vice-President pending the establishment of an elected National Assembly. The only legal political movement is the National Progressive Front, a coalition between the Ba'ath Party and the Iraq Communist Party. Two amendments to the Constitution were introduced in 1973 and 1974. The second granted autonomy to the area whose population was predominantly Kurdish.

President, Chairman of the Revolutionary Command Council, Minister of Defence: Saddam Hussein al Takriti.

Vice-President: Taha Moheddin Marouf.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with 3 green stars on the white stripe.

DEFENCE. Military training is compulsory for all men when they reach the age of 18. This consists of 2 years' service with the colours and 18 years on the reserve. However, a man may volunteer for service in the army or change his conscript service into voluntary service. In such circumstances voluntary service is for 2 years, and he may extend it by periods of 2 years until he reaches the age of 45. The 2-year compulsory service can be extended in a national emergency. Many technicians and technically qualified officers serve up to 4 or 5 years.

Army. The strength of the Iraqi Army in 1979 was 190,000, organized into 4 infantry divisions, 2 mechanized divisions, 4 armoured divisions, 1 independent armoured brigade and Ministry of Defence troops.

Navy. The Navy comprises 14 *ex*-Soviet missile boats, 10 *ex*-Soviet torpedo boats, 3 new Polish-built landing ships, 3 *ex*-Soviet submarine chasers, 2 fleet minesweepers, 3 inshore minesweepers, 16 gunboats, 8 coastal craft and 6 harbour patrol boats, 1 harbour authority craft (former presidential yacht) and a tug.

In 1980 naval personnel totalled 3,000 officers and ratings, to be increased on the acquisition of 10 missile corvettes from the USSR.

Air Force. Except for 2 squadrons of Hunter jet fighter-bombers bought from Britain and 36 Mirage F.1C/B fighters, about 40 Alouette III, 8 Super Frelon and 40 Gazelle helicopters acquired from France, the combat and transport squadrons are equipped primarily with aircraft of Soviet design, including 12 Tu-22 supersonic medium bombers, 50 Su-7 and 20 Su-20 fighter-bombers, 80 MiG-23 and 110 MiG-21 interceptors, Mi-4, Mi-6 and Mi-8 helicopters, and four-turbofan Il-76, turboprop An-12 and An-24/26 transports. A few Il-14s and smaller types are used in a transport/communications role, while Hunter, Jet Provost, L-29 Delfin and L-39 aircraft are employed with Swiss-built Bravo piston-engined primary trainers, Soviet MiG-15UTI trainers and other types in the Air Force College and operational conversion unit. Total strength is about 28,000 personnel and 300 combat aircraft. Soviet 'Guideline', 'Goa' and 'Gainful' surface-to-air missiles are operational. On order are 24 more Mirage F.1s.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Iraq is a member of UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. Investment in the second 5-year economic plan 1965–70 totalled I.D.446·7m. and the third 5-year plan 1970–74 envisaged total investment of I.D.1,169,000 including I.D.336·5m. for agricultural projects.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 Iraqi dinars) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1968–69	*1969–70*	*1970–71*	*1971–72*	*1972–73*
Revenue	220,419	250,591	292,562	344,805	270,530
Expenditure	241,933	289,249	303,425	341,412	345,359

The above figures relate to the ordinary state budget; development expenditure is financed through a separate budget. Until the 1959–60 budget, 70% of the Iraqi Government's share of oil revenues was allocated to development, the remainder going to the ordinary state budget. In 1959, however, the proportions were altered and the amount assigned to development was to be not less than 50% (1967–68: 158m. dinars).

Oil revenues account for nearly 50%, customs and excise for about 26% of the total revenue.

The public debt was 260m. dinars on 31 Dec. 1972.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *Iraqi dinar* (I.D.) = 1,000 *fils* = 10 *riyals* = 20 *dirhams*. Silver alloy coins for 100 and 50 fils (*dirham*) and 25 fils are in circulation, and other coins for 10, 5 and 1 fils. Notes are for ¼, ½ and 1 dinar, and for 5 and 10 dinars. The total currency in circulation in Dec. 1972 amounted to 207m. dinars. The currency was formerly controlled by an Iraqi Currency Board sitting in London, but was taken over by the National Bank of Iraq on 1 July 1949, which in 1956 was re-named the Central Bank of Iraq.

Banking. The British Bank of the Middle East and the Eastern Bank and all other banks were nationalized on 14 July 1964.

In 1941 the Rafidain Bank, financed by the Iraqi Government, was instituted to carry out normal banking transactions with head office in Baghdad and branches in the chief towns and abroad, including London. In addition, there are 4 government banks which are authorized to issue loans to companies and individuals: the Industrial Bank, the Agricultural Bank, the Estate Bank, and the Mortgage Bank.

In March 1972 post office savings amounted to 8,437,000 dinars held by 201,455 depositors.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. The greater part of Iraq's oil production comes from the Iraq Petroleum Co.'s field at Kirkuk (found in 1927). This company, an international group, has constructed pipelines to the Mediterranean, including one to Banias on the Syrian coast. The Mosul Petroleum Co. Ltd holds a concession for oil covering Iraqi territory west of the Tigris and north of the 33rd parallel of latitude. Oil was found at Ain Zalah, north-west of Mosul, and the company has laid a pipeline from there to Baiji. The Basra Petroleum Co. have been granted a concession for oil covering the southernmost part of Iraq (the old Basra vilayet). High-grade quality oil has been found here, and production started in Dec. 1951. Production at the oilfield of Rumaila started in Dec. 1954; its pipeline is linked to the Zubair–Fao system. An oilfield near Khanaqin, in the area known as the Transferred Territories near the Iranian frontier, was, until Nov. 1958, operated by the Khanaqin Oil Co., a subsidiary of the British Petroleum Co., and is now being operated by the Iraqi Government. There is a pipeline to a refinery near Khanaqin. Oil for consumption in Iraq is refined by the government oil refineries administration (GORA) and is distributed and marketed in Iraq at cheap prices by the Ministry of Oil and Minerals.

Under an agreement dated 3 Feb. 1952 between the Government and the Iraq, Basra and Mosul Petroleum Companies, the Government receives 50% of the profits before the deduction of foreign taxes, and in any case not less than I.D.25m. in 1955 and thereafter, from which date onward the minimum rate of oil-production will be 30m. tons annually. On 11 Dec. 1961, on the severance of the negotiations with the oil companies, the Iraqi Government enacted a law defining the areas in which the Iraq Petroleum Co. and its associates may carry out operations. The defined areas total less than ½% of the concessions.

The total crude petroleum production was 119·2m. long tons in 1977. Revenue received by the Iraqi Government from oil amounted to I.D.2,574·7m. in 1976. Production of natural gas (1976) 468,476m. cu. ft.

An oil refinery (annual output, 1m. tons) at Daura near Baghdad, and a bitumen refinery (annual output 60,000 tons) at Gayyarah in the Mosul district both started production in 1955 under the direction of the GORA. The Daura refinery has a

capacity of 70,000 bbls per annum. A lubricating oil plant (annual output, 36,000 tons) had been added to the Daura refinery and started production in May 1957.

On 1 June 1972 President Bakr announced the nationalization of the Iraq Petroleum Co.'s concessions and the formation of a State company to manage the funds, assets and rights of IPC. IPC would be paid compensation although the company's alleged debts would be deducted from the amount. On 1 March 1973 the Mosul Petroleum Co. was amalgamated with the Iraq Petroleum Co.

On 7 Oct. 1973 the Government nationalized the 23·75% share in the Basra Petroleum Co. which was held by the American Near East Development Corporation.

Water. Iraq is a land of great potentialities. The soil of the country is rich, but there are vast areas which can be cultivated only if irrigated by canals or pumps. The Irrigation Ministry operates several canal systems, new dams have been completed and other irrigation works are under construction.

Agriculture. An Agrarian Reform Law, issued in Sept. 1958, limits land ownership to 1,000 *dunums* for flow-irrigated land and to 2,000 *dunums* for rain-irrigated land.

In 1957–58, 16m. *mesharas* were planted, 13m. lay fallow, 2m. were uncultivable, 595,000 were orchards and vineyards, 18,000 were pasture and 45,000 woodland. About 13m. *mesharas* were irrigated.

The chief winter crops (1974) are wheat, 1,339,000 tonnes and barley, 533,000 tonnes. The chief summer crop is rice, 68,000 tonnes. The date crop is important (1976 production, 371,980 tonnes), the country furnishing about 80% of the world's trade in dates (exports, 1972, 314,395 tonnes); the chief producing area is the totally irrigated riverain belt of the Shatt-el-Arab. Wool is also an important export (1972: 3,854 tonnes). In 1972, 3,071 tonnes of cotton were exported.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 2·6m.; buffaloes, 221,000; sheep, 11·5m.; goats, 3·6m.; horses, 65,000; camels, 232,000; chickens, 16·5m.

Forestry. Up to 1969, 614,953 *dunums* have been demarcated and surveyed in Arbil, Mosul and Sulaimaniya Governorates.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industrial and constructional establishments in 1974 numbered 26,332. Constructional establishments employed the largest number of workers. Other large employers were the brick industry, water and electricity services, date packing, the textile industry, cigarette factories, oil refining and the cement industry. Iraq is still relatively under-developed industrially but work has begun on 13 new industrial plants which are being established with Soviet equipment and technical assistance. A light-industries company was formed in 1960 to foster smaller industries.

On 14 July 1964 all banks, insurance companies and 32 of the largest industrial and commercial companies were nationalized. The nationalized industries comprise cement, asbestos, cigarettes, spinning and weaving, steel, paper, leather tanning, flour-mills and trading companies. Small firms in these fields were left in the private sector, except for cement, asbestos and cigarettes, which will be entirely in the public sector. The owners of the nationalized companies were compensated for the value of their shares with state bonds maturing in 15 years and bearing 3% interest. From the 1970–74 National Development Plan for industrialization, the sum of 208m. Iraqi dinars was set aside to improve the country's industries.

Commerce. Imports and exports for 5 calendar years were as follows (in 1,000 Iraqi dinars):

	1971	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*
Imports	247,870	234,680	270,317	700,087	1,044,664
Local exports	22,782	28,614	32,523	28,130	35,595
Transit	33,801	65,485	56,095	89,724	118,141

Movements of gold bullion and currency are excluded from the above table. Import values are c.i.f. plus landing charges, and include all goods cleared for home consumption whether subsequently re-exported or not. Exports do not include shipments of oil or re-exports, and are valued f.o.b.

Total trade between Iraq and UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	102,525	279,530	331,714	497,341	393,738
Exports and re-exports from UK	136,472	149,853	166,940	215,509	201,176

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. About 5,824 miles of roads and tracks have been developed for vehicular traffic. The main surfaced roads are: (1) the road north from Baghdad *via* Kirkuk, Arbil and Nineveh to a point near the Turkish frontier at Zakho, with branches from Kirkuk to the northern province of Sulaimaniya, from Arbil to the Iranian frontier, and from Nineveh to Sinjar; (2) about 350 miles of the main road west from Baghdad to the Jordan frontier; (3) the road east of Baghdad, which connects the road system of Iran near Khanaqin; and (4) the road south from Baghdad to Hilla and the holy city of Kerbela.

Vehicles registered in 1973 totalled 142,826, including 83,263 passenger cars, 28,353 lorries, 14,318 buses.

Railways. The Iraqi state railway system consists of a metre-gauge line from Basra, at the head of the Arabian Gulf, to Baghdad, 669·2 km. From Baghdad the line extends through Juloula (Qaraghan), which is 147·8 km from Baghdad on to Kirkuk 321·8 km, thence to the terminal station of Arbil 104·9 km. Khanaqin on the Iraqi–Iranian frontier is served by a branch line from Juloula (27·9 km). There is also a standard gauge (4 ft 8½ in.) line from Basra to Tel-Kotchek on the Syrian frontier; following the right bank of the Tigris *via* Nineveh, it links with the Syrian railway system at Tel-Kotchek, thus establishing a through service from the Gulf to Turkey, Egypt and Europe. The total length of track open in 1972 was 2,203 km. Proposals are being studied for a 404 km. standard-gauge line from Baghdad to Husaiba on the Syrian frontier, which would form part of a route to the Mediterranean port of Latakia and would serve phosphates deposits at Akashat by a 155 km branch line.

Aviation. Baghdad and Basra airports are served by British Airways, Lufthansa, Alitalia, Swissair, KLM, Middle East Air Lines, PIA, Iraqi Airways, Iranian Airways, Air Liban, United Arab Airlines and Aeroflot. In 1975 there arrived by air 390,440 passengers; 402,903 passengers left Iraqi airports on 7,979 flights.

Shipping. In 1975, 828 vessels of 8,343,000 NRT entered the ports of Basra and Um Kaser.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1973 there were 352 post and telegraph offices. Wireless telegraph services exist with UK, USA, UAR, Lebanon and Saudi Arabia, and wireless telephone services with UK, USA, Italy, UAR and USSR. Telephones, 1978, 319,591.

Cinemas (1976). There were 24 cinemas in Baghdad.

Newspapers (1976). In Baghdad there are 5 daily newspapers (one of which is in English).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The courts are established throughout the country as follows: For civil matters: the court of cassation in Baghdad; 6 courts of appeal at Baghdad (2), Basra, Babylon, Mosul and Kirkuk; 16 courts of first instance with unlimited powers and 150 courts of first instance with limited powers, all being courts of single judges. In addition, 6 peace courts have peace court jurisdiction only. Tribal law was abolished in Aug. 1958.

For *Shara'* (religious) matters: the Shara' courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted in some places of specially appointed Qadhis (religious judges) and in other places of the judges of the civil courts. For criminal matters: the court of cassation; 6 sessions courts (2 being presided over by the judge of the local court of first instance and 4 being identical with the courts of appeal). Magistrates' courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted of civil judges exercising magis-

terial powers of the first and second class. There are also a number of third-class magistrates courts, powers for this purpose being granted to municipal councils and a number of administrative officials. Some administrative officials are granted the powers of a peace judge to deal with cases of debts due from cultivators.

Special religious courts for non-Catholic Christians at Baghdad, Basra and Nineveh which dealt with matters of personal status, such as divorce, separation and maintenance between husband and wife, have now been abolished, cases being dealt with by the civil courts.

The prison population at the end of 1973 was 6,025 men and 83 women, including persons on remand and in the reformatory school.

Religion. In 1965 there were 7,711,712 Moslems, 232,406 Christians, 3,187 Jews, 69,653 Yazidis and 14,262 Sabians.

Education. Primary and secondary education is free and primary education became compulsory in Sept. 1976. Primary school age is 6–12. Secondary education is for 6 years, of which the first 3 are termed intermediate. The medium of instruction is Arabic; Kurdish is used in primary schools in northern districts.

There were, in 1974–75, 202 kindergartens with 35,551 pupils and 1,397 teachers; 6,170 primary schools with 1,521,604 pupils and 57,490 teachers, and 1,099 secondary schools with 452,911 pupils and 16,644 teachers. Seventy-one vocational schools had 18,025 students.

There are 5 universities in Iraq: in 1974–75 Baghdad University had 26,961 students; Basrah, 7,835; Mosul, 7,325; Sulaimaniya, 2,289; Al-Mustransiriya, 18,903.

Health. In 1974 there were 4,734 doctors (including dentists); 162 hospitals with 21,582 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF IRAQ IN GREAT BRITAIN (21–22 Queen's Gate, London, SW7 5JG)

Ambassador: Hisham Ibrahim Al-Shawi.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAQ (Sharia Salah, Ud-Din, Karkh, Baghdad)

Ambassador: A. J. D. Stirling, CMG.

OF IRAQ TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Salah Omar Al-Ali.

Iraq broke off diplomatic relations with USA on 7 June 1967.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Statistical Organization, Ministry of Planning, Baghdad (*President:* Dr Salah Al-Shaikhly) publishes an annual *Statistical Abstract* (latest issue 1973). Foreign Trade statistics are published annually by the Ministry of Planning.

Arfa, H., *The Kurds*. OUP, 1966

Khadduri, M., *Independent Iraq*. OUP, 1960.—*Republican Iraq*. OUP, 1970.—*Socialist Iraq: A Study of Iraqi Politics since 1968*. OUP, 1978

Langley, K. M., *The Industrialization of Iraq*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1961

IRISH REPUBLIC

Capital: Dublin
Population: 3·22m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$3,470 (1978)

Éire

HISTORY. In April 1916 an insurrection against British rule took place and a republic was proclaimed. The armed struggle was renewed in 1919 and continued until 1921. The independence of Ireland was reaffirmed in Jan. 1919 by the National Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*), elected in Dec. 1918.

In 1920 an Act was passed by the British Parliament, under which separate Parliaments were set up for 'Southern Ireland' (26 counties) and 'Northern Ireland' (6 counties). The Unionists of the 6 counties accepted this scheme, and a Northern Parliament was duly elected on 24 May 1921. The rest of Ireland, however, ignored the Act.

On 6 Dec. 1921 a treaty was signed between Great Britain and Ireland by which Ireland accepted dominion status subject to the right of Northern Ireland to opt out. This right was exercised, and the border between *Saorstát Éireann* (26 counties) and Northern Ireland (6 counties) was fixed in Dec. 1925 as the outcome of an agreement between Great Britain, the Irish Free State and Northern Ireland. The agreement was ratified by the three parliaments.

Subsequently the constitutional links between *Saorstát Éireann* and the UK were gradually removed by the *Dáil*. The remaining formal association with the British Commonwealth by virtue of the External Relations Act, 1936, was severed when the Republic of Ireland Act, 1948, came into operation on 18 April 1949.

AREA AND POPULATION. The republic lies in the Atlantic ocean, separated from Great Britain by the Irish Sea to the east, and bounded north-east by Northern Ireland.

Counties and county boroughs	*Area in sq. miles*[1]	*Census population, 1979*[3] *Males*	*Females*	*Total*
Province of Leinster				
Carlow	346	19,728	18,921	38,649
Dublin County Borough	45	256,990	286,573	543,563
Dublin[2]	305	190,860	193,946	384,806
Dun Laoghaire Borough	7	24,778	29,439	54,217
Kildare	654	50,606	46,457	97,063
Kilkenny	796	35,709	33,406	69,115
Laoighis	664	26,214	23,693	49,907
Longford	403	16,046	14,731	30,777
Louth	317	43,128	43,052	86,180
Meath	903	46,682	43,907	90,589
Offaly	771	29,755	27,428	57,183
Westmeath	681	30,588	29,327	59,915
Wexford	908	48,927	47,332	96,259
Wicklow	782	41,905	41,888	83,793
Total of Leinster	7,580	861,916	880,100	1,742,016
Province of Munster				
Clare	1,231	43,916	40,907	84,823
Cork County Borough	14	67,010	71,082	138,092
Cork	2,866	131,891	125,752	257,643
Kerry	1,815	62,220	58,061	120,281
Limerick County Borough	7	29,640	31,129	60,769
Limerick	1,030	49,662	46,943	96,605
Tipperary, N. R.	771	30,140	28,308	58,448
Tipperary, S. R.	872	38,749	36,466	75,215

[1] Exclusive of certain rivers, lakes and tideways.
[2] Excludes Dun Laoghaire borough.
[3] Preliminary.

Counties and county boroughs	Area in sq. miles[1]	Census population, 1979[3] Males	Females	Total
Province of Munster—contd.				
Waterford County Borough	4	15,947	16,670	32,617
Waterford	706	27,998	26,637	54,635
Total of Munster	9,315	497,173	481,955	979,128
Province of Connacht				
Galway	2,293	86,533	81,259	167,792
Leitrim	589	14,893	12,934	27,827
Mayo	2,084	58,294	55,457	113,751
Roscommon	951	28,457	25,638	54,095
Sligo	693	27,821	26,788	54,609
Total of Connacht	6,611	215,998	202,076	418,074
Province of Ulster (part of)				
Cavan	730	28,310	25,396	53,706
Donegal	1,865	62,486	59,113	121,599
Monaghan	498	26,227	24,131	50,358
Total of Ulster (part of)	3,093	117,023	108,640	225,663
Total	26,599[2]	1,692,110	1,672,771	3,364,881

[1] Exclusive of certain rivers, lakes and tideways. [2] 68,893 sq. km. [3] Preliminary.

The population has declined since 1841, when the 26 counties had 6,528,799 inhabitants; there were 3,221,823 in 1901; 3,139,688 in 1911; 2,971,992 in 1926; 2,968,420 in 1936; 2,955,107 in 1946; 2,898,264 in 1956; 2,884,002 in 1966; 2,978,248 in 1971, and 3,364,881 (preliminary) in 1979.

Vital statistics for 4 calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Deaths		Births	Marriages	Deaths
1975	67,178	21,280	33,173	1977[1]	68,436	19,653	33,425
1976	67,718	20,580	34,043	1978[1]	69,844	20,724	33,051

[1] Provisional.

Passenger movements by sea were in 1978, outward, 1,253,954; inward, 1,264,295.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Irish Republic is a sovereign independent, democratic republic. Its parliament exercises jurisdiction in 26 of the 32 counties of Ireland.

The first Constitution of the Irish Free State came into operation on 6 Dec. 1922. Certain provisions which were regarded as contrary to the national sentiments were gradually removed by successive amendments, with the result that at the end of 1936 the text differed considerably from the original document. On 14 June 1937 a new Constitution was approved by Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*) and enacted by a plebiscite on 1 July 1937. This Constitution came into operation on 29 Dec. 1937. Under it the name Ireland (Éire) was restored.

The Constitution provides that, pending the reintegration of the national territory, the laws enacted by the Parliament established by the constitution shall have the same area and extent of application as those of the Irish Free State.

The *Oireachtas* or National Parliament consists of the President and two Houses, viz., a House of Representatives, called *Dáil Éireann*, and a Senate, called *Seanad Éireann*, consisting of 60 members. The *Dáil*, consisting of 148 members, is elected by adult suffrage. Of the 60 members of the Senate, 11 are nominated by the *Taoiseach* (Prime Minister), 6 are elected by the universities and the remaining 43 are elected from 5 panels of candidates established on a vocational basis, representing the following public services and interests: (1) national language and culture, literature, art, education and such professional interests as may be defined by law for the purpose of this panel; (2) agricultural and allied interests, and fisheries; (3) labour, whether organized or unorganized; (4) industry and commerce, including banking, finance, accountancy, engineering and architecture; (5) public administra-

tion and social services, including voluntary social activities. The electing body is a college of about 900 members, comprising members of the *Dáil*, Senate, county boroughs and county councils.

A maximum period of 90 days is afforded to the Senate for the consideration or amendment of Bills sent to that House by the *Dáil*, but the Senate has no power to veto legislative proposals.

No amendment of the constitution can be effected except with the approval of the people given at a referendum.

Agreement on the establishment of a Council of Ireland was reached at a meeting held at Sunningdale on 6–9 Dec. 1973. Members of the Irish and UK governments attended together with the Northern Ireland Executive-designate.

Irish is the first official language; English is recognized as a second official language.

For further details of the Constitution *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, pp. 1123–34.

President: Pádraig Óhlrighile (Patrick Hillery), installed on 3 Dec. 1976. The President holds office for 7 years.

Former Presidents: Dr Douglas Hyde (1938–45); Seán T. O. Ceallaigh (1945–59; 2 terms); Éamon de Valéra (1959–73; 2 terms); Erskine Childers (1973–74; died in office); Cearbhall Ó Dálaigh (1974–76; resigned).

A general election was held on 16 June 1977: Fianna Fáil, 84 (1973 election, 69); Fine Gael, 43 (54); Labour Party, 17 (19); Independents, 4 (2).

There are no formal party divisions in the Senate.

The Fianna Fáil Government consisted of the following members in Dec. 1979:

Taoiseach (*Prime Minister*): Charles J. Haughey.

Energy: George Colley. *Foreign Affairs:* Brian Lenihan. *Defence:* Patrick Faulkner. *Industry and Commerce:* Desmond O'Malley. *Justice:* Gerard Collins. *Finance:* Michael O'Kennedy. *Environment:* Sylvester Barrett. *Labour Relations:* Gene Fitzgerald. *Education:* John Patrick Wilson. *Agriculture:* Ray MacSharry. *Irish Speaking Affairs:* Maire Geoghegan-Quinn. *Health:* Michael Woods. *Fisheries:* Patrick Power. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Albert Reynolds.

There were 10 Ministers of State.

National flag: Three vertical strips of green, white, orange.

National anthem: The Soldier's Song (words by P. Kearney; music by P. Heaney).

Local Government. The elected local authorities comprise 27 county councils, 4 county borough corporations, 7 borough corporations, 49 urban district councils and 28 boards of town commissions. All the members of these authorities are elected under a system of proportional representation, normally every 5 years. All residents of an area who have reached the age of 18 are entitled to vote in the local election for their area. Women are eligible for election as members of local authorities in the same manner and on the same conditions as men. Elected members are not paid, but provision is made for the payment of travelling expenses and subsistence allowances.

The range of services for which local authorities are responsible is broken down into 8 main programme groups as follows: Housing and Building; Road Transportation and Safety; Water Supply and Sewerage; Development Incentives and Controls; Environmental Protection; Recreation and Amenity; Agriculture, Education, Health and Welfare and Miscellaneous Services. Because of the small size of their administrative areas the functions carried out by town commissioners and some of the smaller urban district councils have tended to become increasingly limited, and the more important tasks of local government have tended to become the responsibility of the county councils.

The local authorities have a system of government which combines an elected council and a whole-time manager. The elected members have specific functions reserved to them which include the striking of rates (local tax), the borrowing of money, the adoption of development plans, the making, amending or revoking of

bye-laws and the nomination of persons to other bodies. The managers, who are paid officers of their authorities, are responsible for the performance of all functions which are not reserved to the elected members, including the employment of staff, making of contracts, management of local authority property, collection of rates and rents and the day-to-day administration of local authority affairs. The manager for a county council is manager also for every borough corporation, urban district council and board of town commissioners whose functional area is wholly within the county. A central body called the Local Appointments Commission is charged with the duty of selecting suitable persons to be appointed by local authorities to chief executive offices, professional offices and other prescribed offices. Where a prescribed office becomes vacant, the local authority must request the Commissioners to recommend to them a suitable person. The Commissioners normally select persons for appointment by the machinery of selection boards.

The revenue expenditure of local authorities is financed by a local tax, called rates, on the occupation of immovable property (other than houses), grants and subsidies from the central government and payments for certain services which they provide. Capital expenditure is financed mainly by means of borrowing from the Local Loans Fund, which is operated by the central government, and from banking and insurance institutions.

Local authorities use a scheme of combined purchasing to obtain commodities of standard quality at the lowest possible price. Official supply contractors are appointed biennially by the Minister for the Environment on the recommendation of an advisory committee.

DEFENCE. Under the direction of the President, and subject to the provisions of the Defence Act, 1954, the military command of the Defence Forces is exercisable by the Government through the Minister for Defence. To aid and counsel the Minister for Defence on all matters in relation to the business of the Department of Defence on which he may consult it, there is a Council of Defence consisting of the Minister for State at the Department of Defence, the Secretary of the Department of Defence, the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General. Establishments provide at present for a Permanent Defence Force of approximately 15,000 all ranks including the Air Corps and the Naval Service. The Defence Vote for the year ending 31 Dec. 1980 provided for approximately 22,000 all ranks of the Reserve Defence Force. Recruitment is on a voluntary basis. Minimum term of enlistment is 3 years in the Permanent Defence Force and in the Reserve.

The Defence Estimates for the year ending 31 Dec. 1979 provide for an expenditure of £116m..

Since May 1978 an Irish contingent comprising 754 men (all ranks) has formed part of the United Nations force in Lebanon. Irish officers are at present serving with the UN Truce Supervision Organization and the UN Disengagement Observer Force in the Middle East.

Army. There are at present 5 brigades in the Army. Each comprises 2 infantry battalions and a regiment, squadron or company from each Corps (except Ordnance and Air). There is, in addition, 1 independent infantry battalion and 1 anti-aircraft battalion. Total strength, 12,483.

Navy. The Naval Service comprises 3 offshore patrol vessels or corvettes completed in the Irish Republic in 1972, 1978 and 1979, 3 coastal minesweepers acquired from Britain in 1971 for fishery protection, 1 training ship, and 6 service craft. A fourth corvette is under construction at Cork. Naval personnel in 1980 exceeded 800 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Air Corps has a personnel strength of approximately 675 all ranks and 34 aircraft. There are 7 Cessna FR-172H aircraft for border patrol, 6 Magister armed jet trainers and 10 SIAI-Marchetti SF.260W armed piston-engined trainers with dual combat responsibility; 8 Alouette III helicopters; 2 twin-turboprop Super King Airs for coastal fishery patrol and a BAe 125 twin-turbofan communications aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Irish Republic is a member of UN, OECD, the Council of Europe and EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Receipts and expenditures (in £1m.):

	1977[1]	*1978*[1]
Receipts		
Customs duties	28·6	34·3
Excise duties	448·7	493·5
Income tax	521·9	605·0
Corporation tax, etc.	77·7	105·8
Value-added tax	321·2	415·2
Stamp duties	24·6	34·7
Estate, etc., duties	6·7	5·8
Motor vehicle duties	32·7	18·5
Post Office	121·5	113·3
Capital taxes	10·2	8·8
Agricultural levies	9·4	6·1
Total (including other items)	1,756·9	2,023·4
Current expenditure		
Debt service	403·3	510·0
Agriculture, etc.	109·6	118·1
Education	260·1	305·4
Tourism and Transport	59·5	66·8
Post Office	89·1	105·9
Defence	86·1	104·1
Justice (including Police)	66·9	80·3
Social Welfare	274·5	314·1
Health	309·8	375·1
Superannuation	53·2	61·2
Industry and Energy	36·1	51·8
Total (including other items)	1,954·9	2,420·1

[1] From 1 Jan. to 31 Dec.

Capital expenditure amounted to £503·9m. in 1978, and £403·5m. in 1977.

On 31 Dec. 1978 the liabilities totalled £5,236m. The assets were: Electricity scheme, £46·3m.: local loans fund, £954·1m.; national transport organization, £26m.; industrial credit, £46·4m.; turf development, £27·7m.; reconstruction finance, £24·9m.; shares in companies established under state auspices, £183m.; exchequer balance, £600,000; other assets, £240·4m.; total, £1,549·4m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the Irish *pound* or *an punt Eirennach*. From 10 Sept. 1928 when the first Irish legal-tender notes were issued, the Irish currency was linked to Sterling on a one-for-one basis, this relationship was discontinued on 30 March 1979 when, following Ireland's adherence to the European Monetary System, market forces pushed sterling exchange rates beyond the upper intervention limit established for the Irish pound against the Belgian franc.

The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing legal tender notes; token coinage is issued by the Minister for Finance through the Bank. Decimal currency was adopted in 1971.

The volume of legal-tender notes outstanding in June 1979 was £492,725,000. Total notes and coins in circulation amounted to £524,024,000.

Banking. The Central Bank, which was established as from 1 Feb. 1943, in accordance with the Central Bank Act, 1942, replaced the Currency Commission, which was set up under the Currency Act, 1927, and had been responsible *inter alia* for the regulation of the note issue. In addition to the powers and functions of the Currency Commission the Central Bank has the power of receiving deposits from banks and public authorities, of rediscounting Exchequer bills and bills of exchange, of making advances to banks against such bills or against Government securities, of

fixing and publishing rates of interest for rediscounting bills, or buying and selling certain Government securities and securities of any international bank or financial institution formed wholly or mainly by governments. The Bank also collects and publishes information relating to monetary and credit matters. The Central Bank Act, 1971, gives further powers to the Central Bank in the regulation of banking including licensing of banks, the supervision of their operations and control of liquidity and reserve ratios. The capital of the Bank is £40,000, of which £24,000 has been paid up and is held by the Minister for Finance.

The Board of Directors of the Central Bank consists of a Governor, appointed by the President of the Republic on the advice of the Government, and 8 directors, all appointed by the Minister for Finance, 6 direct and 2 from among directors of the Associated Banks (the term applied to the 4 shareholding banks associated with the former Currency Commission).

There are 4 commercial banks associated with the Central Bank: The Bank of Ireland, Allied Irish Banks Ltd, the Ulster Bank and the Northern Bank.

At 16 May 1979 the Associated Banks had liabilities, within the State, of £3,660·8m. including current and deposit accounts amounting to £2,974·5m.; assets, within the State, amounted to £3,742·3m., of which the main components were liquid assets of £431·3m. and lending of £3,235·7m. At the same date liabilities, outside the State, stood at £2,036·8m. and assets at £1,955·3m., giving a net external liability of £81·5m. Total liabilities and assets balanced at £5,697·6m. The commercial banking system also includes 40 licensed banks not 'associated' with the Central Bank. At 16 May 1979 these non-associated banks had total liabilities and assets, within the State and elsewhere, balancing at £2,927·6m.

The post office savings bank has approximately 2,298,000 (including 1,086,000 dormant) accounts and the amount due at 31 Dec. 1978 was £238·8m. The trustee savings banks had deposits of £165m. at 31 Dec. 1978.

Weights and Measures. The Imperial system is in use but conversion to metric is in progress.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The generating and supplying of electricity and the construction and maintenance of the nationwide electricity distribution system is the function of the Electricity Supply Board, a State-sponsored body established in 1927. The total generating capacity is 2,895 mw. In the year ending 31 March 1979 the total sales of electricity amounted to 7,965m. units supplied to 1,015,636 consumers. Nuclear energy is not yet produced or used in the Irish energy sector but the Government has under consideration a proposal by the Electricity Supply Board for the construction of a 650 mw nuclear powered generating station. In late 1973, however, a Nuclear Energy Board was established to advise the Government on proposals for construction of nuclear power stations and on all aspects of the installation, operation and supervision of such stations.

Oil and gas. About 551,500 sq. km of the Continental Shelf has been made an exploration area; at its furthest point the limit of jurisdiction is 520 nautical miles from the coast. Since 1970, 57 exploratory oilwells have been sunk. There is one natural gasfield, off the south-west coast at Kinsale Head. At a daily extraction rate of 125m. cu. ft the estimated life of the field is 20 years. Distribution is controlled by the Irish Gas Board (BGE).

Peat. The country has very little indigenous coal, but possesses large reserves of peat, the development of which is handled by *Bord na Móna* (Peat Board). A total of 200,000 acres of bogland is being developed at present. Production for 1977–78 totalled 4,242,000 tonnes, of which 3,348,000 tonnes went to generate electricity and 931,000 tonnes for household and space heating.

Minerals. Lead and zinc concentrates are important. Metal equivalent of production, 1978: zinc, 173,000 tonnes; lead, 47,000 tonnes. Barytes is also important, and there is some copper, pyrites, gypsum, dolomite, limestone flour, aggregates, coal, green and black marble. About 50 companies are prospecting.

Agriculture. General distribution of surface (in acres) in 1975: Crops and pasture, 11,589,138; other land, including grazed mountain, 5,434,559; total, 17,023,697.

Estimated area (statute acres) under principal crops, and estimated yield (in 1,000 tons), calculated from sample returns:

	Area		*Produce*	
Crops	*1976*	*1977*	*1976*	*1977*
Wheat	124,500	119,600	195	244
Oats	99,500	85,300	31	29
Barley	639,500	714,700	623	1,083
Rye	...	...	...	...
Potatoes	117,000	132,000	352	401
Turnips	...	...	...	...
Mangels	...	...	...	...
Sugar-beet	85,000	87,200	1,468	1,376
Hay	...	...	...	...

Gross agricultural output (excluding value changes in livestock) for the year 1977 was valued at £1,378,299,000.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 7·2m.; sheep, 3·4m.; pigs, 1m.; horses, 97,000; poultry, 8·4m.

Forestry. The total area of state forests at 31 Dec. 1977 was 276,583 hectares.

Fisheries. The number of vessels and men engaged in fishing in 1978 were 1,480 boats propelled by outboard engines, sails and oars and 1,454 other fishing boats; men 8,620. The quantities and values of fish landed during 1978 were: Demersal fish, 17,940·3 tonnes, value £5,861,948; pelagic fish, 68,829·8 tonnes, value £10,549,717; shellfish, 11,406·5 tonnes, value £6,574,230. Total value, £22,985,895.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The census of industrial production for 1975 gives the following details of the values (in £1,000) of gross and net output for the principal manufacturing industries. The figures for net output are those of gross output minus cost of materials, including fuel, light and power, repairs to plant and machinery and amounts paid to others in connexion with products made.

	Gross output	*Net output*
Slaughtering, preparing and preserving meat	401,515	62,799
Dairy products	385,508	60,489
Bread, biscuit and flour confectionery	75,382	33,272
Sugar, cocoa, chocolate and sugar confectionery	134,058	44,586
Grain milling, animal and poultry foods	134,724	27,071
Brewing and malting	95,220	64,794
Tobacco products	114,366	19,971
Paper and paper products	72,872	26,524
Printing and publishing	71,872	46,777
Production and preliminary processing of metals	40,605	15,373
Manufacture of metal articles	95,651	45,598
Manufacture of non-metallic mineral products	169,637	86,153
Chemicals, including fertilizers and manmade fibres	306,644	89,772
Mechanical engineering	55,517	27,175
Manufacture of office machinery and data-processing machinery	39,776	16,586
Electrical engineering	91,928	40,954
Manufacture of motor vehicles, parts and accessories	78,790	23,058
Manufacture of other means of transport	58,110	28,472
Instrument engineering	46,147	28,918
Wool industry	38,899	13,887
Knitting industry	38,563	17,815
Other textiles including floor coverings	81,539	30,370
Footwear and clothing	109,887	52,885
Timber and wooden furniture	61,734	24,971
Processing rubber and plastics	68,135	28,560
Total (including all other manufacturing industries)	3,037,073	1,030,748

Labour. The Department of Labour is responsible for legislation concerning: (i) worker protection generally with particular reference to the safety, health and welfare mainly of industrial workers, and those employed in mining and quarry-

ing; (ii) conditions of employment and holidays with pay; (iii) National Manpower Service; (iv) industrial training; (v) redundancy payments and resettlement allowances; (vi) industrial relations, promoting worker participation and industrial democracy; (vii) eliminating discrimination in employment.

An Industrial Training Authority (AnCo) was established by the Minister for Labour under the Industrial Training Act, 1967, to assist in the improvement of industrial training: AnCo's programme covers apprentice recruitment and training, the training and retraining of adult workers in industrial training centres and the designation and levying of industries for training purposes under the Act. Levy-grant schemes, the purpose of which is to stimulate training by industry itself, are in operation for 7 designated industries. CERT Ltd. trains staff for the hotel, catering and tourist industries under the aegis of the Minister for Labour.

The National Manpower Service is responsible for placement and guidance. The Service, which is organized on a regional basis, collects and maintains information on the labour market. Its main task is to help people seeking jobs to find suitable employment and to help employers find suitable employees at all levels up to professional and management level. It provides occupational guidance and advises workers, including redundant workers, about alternative jobs and training facilities. It provides financial help to workers who have to move to new areas to take up jobs offered through the Service. Careers information is also provided. The Service also administers the Employment Incentive Scheme, the Redundancy Payments Scheme and the Work Experience Programme.

The Labour Court was established by the Industrial Relations Act, 1946. Provisions of that Act relating to the Court's constitution and operation were amended by the Industrial Relations Acts, 1969 and 1976. The Court consists of a neutral chairman and 2 deputy chairmen with employers' representatives nominated by the Federated Union of Employers and workers' representatives nominated by the Irish Congress of Trade Unions. The Court can investigate and/or conciliate in a trades dispute; assist in the formation of joint industrial councils, registered agreements between employers and trade unions and give its decision on questions of interpretation of such agreements. When a dispute is referred to the Court by either the trade unions or the employers or both the Act requires that the Court normally appoint an Industrial Relations Officer to mediate in the dispute and try to secure agreement through the medium of conciliation conferences. Should conciliation fail to find a settlement, both parties may request an investigation and recommendation by the Court. An investigation is normally held in private and neither party is under any legal obligation to accept the recommendation except in certain circumstances.

The Rights Commission Service was established under the Industrial Relations Act, 1969. The Rights Commission Service is free. A Commissioner may investigate a trade dispute referred to him by a party to a dispute. However he may not investigate a dispute without the consent of both parties, nor can he investigate disputes connected with rates of pay, hours or times of work or annual holidays of a body of workers. The Rights Commissioner's recommendation in trade disputes may be referred to the Labour Court on appeal. The Employment Appeals Tribunal decides disputes on questions arising under the Redundancy Payments Acts, 1967–79, the Minimum Notice and Terms of Employment Act, 1973 and the Unfair Dismissals Act, 1977. There are 3 Rights Commissioners. A Rights Commissioner may also hear claims under the Unfair Dismissals Act, 1977. Recommendations made in these cases may be appealed to the Employment Appeals Tribunal.

On 5 May 1978 the Minister for Labour established a Commission of Enquiry on Industrial Relations to undertake a review of the industrial relations system and to make recommendations.

The Anti-Discrimination (Pay) Act, 1974, came into operation on 31 Dec. 1975. The 1974 Act establishes the right to equal remuneration where women and men are doing like work. The Employment Equality Act, 1977, which came into operation on 1 July 1977 prohibits discrimination in employment on grounds of sex or marital status. Equality Officers investigate disputes about equal pay and equal treatment and issue recommendations. Appeals against an Equality Officer's recommendation may be referred to the Labour Court, which then issues a binding determination.

The Employment Equality Agency, an independent body, was set up under the

Employment Equality Act, 1977. The functions of the Agency are: to work towards the elimination of discrimination; to promote equality of opportunity for men and women; to keep under review the working of the Employment Equality Act, 1977 and the Anti-Discrimination (Pay) Act, 1974.

The Department of Labour co-operates with the EEC institutions in the formulation of EEC labour policy and the preparation of EEC labour legislation. It is responsible for the implementation of EEC labour legislation and for the promotion of standards contained in the Conventions and Recommendations of the International Labour Organization. It also services the Manpower and Social Affairs Committee of the OECD. It implements those articles of the European Social Charter which relate to conditions of work and which have been accepted by the Irish Republic.

Labour and Employment. The total labour force at mid-April 1978 was about 1,148,000, of which about 100,000 persons were out of work.

The number of trade unions holding negotiation licences in Sept. 1979 was 83, of which 66 were workers' trade unions and the remainder employers' trade unions. The total membership of these unions is estimated at 463,000, of whom 9,600 were in the employers' trade unions. Of the 453,400 workers in trade unions approximately 245,000 were organized in 6 general unions catering for both white collar and manual workers. Trade unions representing the majority of workers in the Public Service and their membership are not included in these figures as, generally, they are not obliged to hold negotiation licences.

European Social Fund. The Department of Labour has been designated by the Irish Government as the national agency responsible for formulating and transmitting to the EEC Commission Irish applications for assistance from the European Social Fund. Assistance is available from the Fund towards expenditure on certain schemes of training, retraining and resettlement of workers, of job creation for young persons and of vocational rehabilitation of the handicapped, provided that those schemes receive financial assistance from public funds.

Commerce. Value of imports and exports of merchandise for calendar years (in £):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	1,626,311,286	1,704,113,910	2,337,932,028	3,090,886,805	3,706,510,400
Exports	1,134,279,721	1,447,366,772	1,859,077,079	2,518,170,389	2,959,164,054

The values of the chief imports and total exports are shown in the following table (in £):

	Imports		*Exports*	
	1977	*1978*	*1977*	*1978*
Live animals and food	355,316,668	385,979,494	957,777,796	140,600,077
Raw materials	128,952,143	128,859,856	95,935,303	120,277,737
Mineral fuels and lubricants	388,812,708	374,982,280	16,706,064	12,164,272
Chemicals	343,956,836	443,129,683	244,028,346	354,932,515
Manufactured goods	592,591,514	714,812,837	382,611,722	409,987,130
Machinery and transport equipment	830,519,146	1,110,492,152	381,197,291	410,056,410
Manufactured articles [1]	296,353,356	389,281,275	255,938,559	309,494,222

[1] Not elsewhere specified.

Distribution of trade, by principal countries of origin in the case of imports and destination in the case of exports (in £):

	Imports		*Total exports*	
Country	*1977*	*1978*	*1977*	*1978*
Argentina	6,116,994	4,366,680	733,535	3,202,366
Australia	3,552,383	2,988,716	19,820,547	21,981,992
Belgium and Luxembourg	59,604,447	69,660,233	112,606,419	150,941,717
Brazil	10,791,976	11,668,908	8,276,708	6,240,687
Canada	35,659,851	32,628,346	26,246,319	31,582,917
Denmark	22,318,576	30,924,333	28,356,751	20,503,960
Finland	29,105,148	37,607,620	7,382,695	6,056,548
France	148,297,694	189,786,121	186,822,098	263,928,782
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	202,026,185	264,618,375	216,432,651	247,598,828
Ghana	12,087,191	13,707.415	2,130,414	1,336,309

Country	Imports 1977	Imports 1978	Total exports 1977	Total exports 1978
Greece	2,398,417	4,139,977	6,621,345	8,270,000
Hong Kong	10,031,826	10,077,952	2,297,875	2,267,041
India	16,853,425	14,867,818	315,895	1,959,834
Iran	30,460,590	10,839,586	11,362,594	15,614,705
Iraq	22,580,158	43,206,292	2,183,770	3,740,336
Israel	6,885,817	9,211,463	4,010,611	2,120,351
Italy	88,882,765	114,243,393	46,713,229	63,099,416
Japan	70,340,810	117,224,684	23,977,871	24,995,202
Kuwait	20,739,000	15,414,701	3,076,733	3,668,192
Malaysia	7,838,668	7,325,455	1,954,101	3,073,985
Morocco	3,791,625	2,281,926	3,807,618	6,029,755
Netherlands	94,615,143	101,570,978	143,260,356	149,678,924
New Zealand	10,995,539	9,956,773	2,589,355	1,379,423
Nigeria	2,952,077	4,642,355	31,621,270	26,745,750
Norway	13,832,360	15,804,482	17,591,622	8,192,125
Poland	25,620,487	26,219,487	5,582,526	5,885,841
Portugal	8,333,338	9,313,377	2,289,935	3,551,232
Saudi Arabia	56,846,250	41,290,741	13,458,603	17,616,351
South Africa, Rep. of	10,813,029	9,872,382	6,033,084	7,141,227
Spain	20,770,260	26,517,766	18,472,516	24,182,796
Sri Lanka	3,254,637	2,003,643	119,071	934,431
Sweden	52,351,654	64,291,295	27,732,419	32,364,580
Switzerland	21,419,954	34,782,863	13,617,689	19,493,037
USSR	25,613,660	24,922,915	6,344,211	5,533,630
UK	1,489,060,125	1,832,000,939	1,182,844,155	1,395,495,158
USA	274,910,085	311,615,954	156,542,649	182,626,815
Venezuela	13,965	1,240,465	5,003,092	11,106,481

An Anglo-Irish free-trade agreement to remove progressively all duties between July 1966 and July 1975 was signed in London on 14 Dec. 1965.

Total trade between Irish Republic and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
Imports to UK	920,925	1,008,434	1,282,560	1,606,308	1,689,206
Exports and re-exports from UK	906,564	1,246,575	1,640,311	2,044,796	2,554,839

Tourism. Estimated number of visits by foreigners (including cross-border movement) in 1978 was 9·9m.; they spent £215·9m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 31 Dec. 1977 there were 57,326 miles of public roads, consisting of 3,264 miles of national roads, 6,662 miles of main (trunk and link) roads other than national roads, 45,948 miles of county roads and 1,452 miles of county borough and urban roads; of the total mileage 54,300 (95%) was paved.

Number of licensed motor vehicles at 30 Sept. 1978: Private cars, 638,740; public-service vehicles, 5,514; goods vehicles, 59,585; agricultural tractors, 68,868; motor cycles, 30,866; other vehicles, 10,998.

The total number of miles run by road motor passenger vehicles of the omnibus type during 1977 was 51,430,868. Passengers carried numbered 261,612,248 and the gross receipts from passengers were £37,665,934.

Railways. The total length of railway open for traffic at 31 Dec. 1979 was 2,010 km, all 1,600 mm gauge. Córas Iompair Éireann, the national transport undertaking, operates all rail services in the State.

Railway statistics for years ending 31 Dec.	1977	1978
Passengers (no.)	14,697,000	15,905,000
Miles run by coaching trains	4,899,000	5,281,000
Merchandise and mineral traffic conveyed (tons)	3,509,266	3,789,000
Miles run by freight trains	2,750,000	2,965,000
Receipts (£)	25,603,662	29,520,341
Expenditure (£)	49,927,912	57,193,972

Aviation. During the year ended 31 March 1979 Aer Lingus–Irish International Airlines carried 1,942,180 passengers, 41,590 short tons of cargo and 1,394 short tons of mail on its European services and 295,702 passengers, 16,275 short tons of cargo and 418 short tons of mail on its trans-Atlantic services.

Shipping. The total number of arrivals at ports in the country during 1977 was 12,758 of 21,855,136 NRT; of these, 1,929 of 3,192,162 NRT, were Irish registered vessels. The Irish merchant fleet, of vessels of 100 gross tons or over, consisted of 68 vessels totalling 204,535 GRT at 31 Dec. 1978.

Inland Waterways. The principal inland waterways open to navigation are the Shannon Navigation (130 miles) and the Grand Canal and Barrow Navigation (156 miles). Merchandise traffic is not now transported on them and navigation is confined to pleasure craft operated either privately or commercially.

Post and Broadcasting (31 Dec. 1977). Number of post offices, 2,194; telegraph offices, 1,216; telephones, 519,000; public telephones, 3,850; telephone exchanges, 1,025.

Radio and television broadcasting is operated by Radio Telefis Éireann, a statutory public body appointed by the Minister for Posts and Telegraphs under the Broadcasting Authority Acts. On 31 Dec. 1977 there were 595,000 holders of current monochrome television licences and 97,334 holders of current colour television licences.

Cinemas. There are 180 cinemas.

Newspapers (1977). There are 7 daily newspapers (all in English) with a combined circulation of 762,651; 5 of them are published in Dublin (circulation, 647,264).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Constitution provides that justice shall be administered in public in Courts established by law by Judges appointed by the President on the advice of the Government. The jurisdiction and organization of the Courts are dealt with in the Courts (Establishment and Constitution Act, 1961), the Courts (Supplemental Provisions) Acts, 1961–79. These Courts consist of Courts of First Instance and a Court of Final Appeal, called the Supreme Court. The Courts of First Instance are the High Court with full original jurisdiction and the Circuit and the District Courts with local and limited jurisdiction. A judge may not be removed from office except for stated misbehaviour or incapacity and then only on resolutions passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas*. Judges of the Supreme, High and Circuit Courts are appointed from among practising barristers. Judges of the District Court (called District Justices) may be appointed from among practising barristers or practising solicitors.

The Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice (who is *ex officio* an additional judge of the High Court) and 5 ordinary judges, has appellate jurisdiction from all decisions of the High Court. The President may, after consultation with the Council of State, refer a Bill, which has been passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas* (other than a money bill and certain other bills), to the Supreme Court for a decision on the question as to whether such Bill or any provision thereof is or are repugnant to the Constitution.

The High Court, which consists of a President (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the Supreme Court) and (at present) 11 ordinary judges, has full original jurisdiction in and power to determine all matters and questions, whether of law or fact, civil or criminal. In all cases in which questions arise touching the validity of any law having regard to the provisions of the Constitution, the High Court alone exercises original jurisdiction. The High Court on Circuit acts as an appeal court from the Circuit Court.

The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of the Chief Justice or an ordinary Judge of the Supreme Court, together with either 2 ordinary judges of the High Court or the President and one ordinary judge of the High Court. It deals with appeals by persons convicted on indictment where the appellant obtains a certificate from the trial judge that the case is a fit one for appeal, or, in case such certificate is refused, where the court itself, on appeal from such refusal, grants leave to appeal. The decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal is final, unless that court or the Director of Public Prosecutions certifies that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, so that an appeal should be taken to the Supreme Court.

The High Court exercising criminal jurisdiction is known as the Central Criminal Court. It consists of a judge or judges of the High Court, nominated by the

President of the High Court. The Court sits in Dublin and tries criminal cases which are outside the jurisdiction of the Circuit Court or which may be sent forward to it for trial from the Circuit Court on the application of the Director of Public Prosecution or the accused person.

The country is divided into a number of circuits for the purposes of the Circuit Court. The President of the Circuit Court is *ex officio* an additional judge of the High Court. The jurisdiction of the court in civil proceedings is limited to £2,000 in contract and tort, £2,000 in actions founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, £5,000 in equity and £5,000 in probate and administration, save by consent of the parties, in which event the jurisdiction is unlimited. In criminal matters it has jurisdiction in all cases except murder, treason, piracy and allied offences. The Circuit Court acts as an appeal court from the District Court.

The District Court has a summary jurisdiction in a large number of criminal cases where the offence is not of a serious nature. In civil matters the Court has jurisdiction in contract and tort (except slander, libel, criminal conversation, seduction, slander or title, malicious prosecution and false imprisonment) where the claim does not exceed £250; in proceedings founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, the jurisdiction is £250.

All criminal cases, except those of a minor nature, are tried by a judge and a jury of 12. Juries are also used in many civil cases in the High Court. In a criminal case the jury must be unanimous in reaching a verdict, but in a civil case the agreement of 9 members is sufficient.

Religion. According to the census of population taken in 1971 the principal religious professions were as follows:

	Leinster	*Munster*	*Connacht*	*Ulster (part of)*	*Total*
Roman Catholics	1,387,644	849,382	378,613	180,027	2,795,666
Church of Ireland	60,115	17,807	6,084	13,733	97,739
Presbyterians	5,172	627	347	9,906	16,052
Methodists	3,187	1,321	248	890	5,646
Other religious denominations	6,914	1,269	272	426	8,881
Not stated or no religion	35,108	11,596	5,338	2,222	54,264

Education. *Elementary.* Elementary education is free and was given in about 3,449 national schools (including 104 special schools) in 1978. The average daily enrolment of pupils in 1978 was 547,790; the number of teachers of all classes (1978) 18,460. Average daily pupil attendance is about 90·5%. There are 6 training colleges for primary school teachers, all co-educational. The estimated state expenditure on elementary education for 1979 (1 Jan.–31 Dec.) is £149,645,000, excluding the cost of administration.

Satisfactory progress is being made in the provision of up-to-date facilities and accommodation for primary school children; special measures are taken for disadvantaged children.

Special provision is made for handicapped and deprived children in special schools which are recognized on the same basis as primary schools, in special classes attached to ordinary schools and in certain voluntary centres where educational services appropriate to the needs of the children are provided. Categories of handicapped children catered for include visually handicapped, hearing impaired, physically handicapped, mentally handicapped, emotionally disturbed, itinerants and other socially disadvantaged children. Provision is also being made on an increasing scale for children with dual or multiple handicaps. In each case a programme suited to the needs of the particular kind of handicap is provided and new school buildings have been provided or are planned to cater for the special educational requirements of the handicapped child. The number of children in each class in such schools is very much smaller than in ordinary classes in a primary school and because of the size of the catchment areas involved an extensive system of school transport has been developed. Many handicapped children who have spent some years in a special school or class are integrated into normal schools for part of their school career, if necessary with special additional facilities such as nursing services, special equipment, etc. For others who cannot progress with the ordinary school system the special schools

or classes provide both the primary and secondary level of education. In addition to the services being provided on a full-time basis many children are being catered for by the provision of part-time teaching facilities in hospitals, child guidance clinics, rehabilitation workshops, special 'Saturday-morning' centres and home teaching schemes.

Secondary. Voluntary secondary schools are under private control and are conducted in many cases by religious orders; all schools receive grants from the State and are open to inspection by the Department of Education. The number of recognized secondary schools during the school year 1978–79 was 532, and the number of pupils in attendance was 196,855. Total estimated state expenditure for 1979 (1 Jan.–31 Dec.) is £88,057,000.

Grants for the provision of a wide range of audio visual teaching aids are available to secondary schools. The schools television service, *Telefis Scoile*, provides programmes in Irish, English, history, geography, mathematics and science subjects for senior and junior pupils. The vast majority of secondary schools now have at least one television receiving set which was purchased with the aid of a state grant.

Vocational Education Committee schools provide courses of general and technical education, apprentice training, courses of technician training and courses leading to professional qualifications (*e.g.*, architecture, engineering, accountancy). These centres are controlled by the local Vocational Education Committees, and are maintained partly from the rates and partly by state grants. The estimated state expenditure for 1979 (1 Jan.–31 Dec.) is £49,481,000, excluding the cost of administration, and the estimated expenditure from the local rates, £2,223,402.

Comprehensive Schools which are financed by the State combine academic and technical subjects in one broad curriculum so that each pupil may be offered an education structured to his needs, abilities and interests. Pupils are prepared for the State examinations and for entrance to universities and institutes of further education. To date, 15 comprehensive schools have been built.

Community Schools continue to be established through the amalgamation of existing voluntary secondary and Vocational Education Committee schools where this is found feasible and desirable and in new areas where a single larger school is considered preferable to 2 smaller schools under separate managements. These 26 schools cater for all aspects of second-level education and provide adult education facilities in the areas in which they are situated. They also make facilities available to voluntary organizations and to the adult community generally. The estimated State expenditure on running costs for 1978 (1 Jan.–31 Dec.) is £10,842,000 for community and comprehensive schools.

Regional Technical Colleges have been set up in 9 provincial centres, Athlone, Carlow, Cork, Dundalk, Galway, Letterkenny, Sligo, Tralee and Waterford. The colleges provide apprentice, technician, professional, general and adult education courses. The estimated State expenditure on the colleges for 1979 (1 Jan.–31 Dec.), including capital costs and student aid, is £10,634,000.

University Education is provided by the National University of Ireland, founded in Dublin in 1908, and by the University of Dublin (Trinity College), founded in 1592. The National University comprises 3 constituent colleges—University College, Dublin, University College, Cork, and University College, Galway. St Patrick's College, Maynooth, Co. Kildare, is a national seminary for Catholic priests and a pontifical university with the power to confer degrees up to doctoral level in philosophy, theology and canon law. It now admits lay students (men and women) to the courses in arts, celtic studies, science and education which it provides as a recognized college of the National University. Besides the University medical schools, the Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland, which is a long-established independent medical school, provides medical qualifications which are internationally recognized. Third-level courses with a technological bias, leading to degree, diploma and certificate qualifications are also provided by the National Institute for Higher Education, Limerick. A National Institute for Higher Education in Dublin is due to open in Sept. 1980 and it will also offer third-level courses with a technological bias. The Thomond College of Education, Limerick, is a specialist teacher-training institution concerned with the training of post-primary teachers in

the area of physical education and, from Sept. 1979, offers instruction in woodwork, metalwork, building construction and rural science.

The National Council for Educational Awards, established in 1972, is the validating and awarding authority for degree, diploma and certificate courses in the third-level non-university sector.

Agricultural. Full-time instruction in agriculture is provided for all sections of the farming community. There are 4 state agricultural colleges for young people, administered by the Department of Agriculture and Fisheries, and 7 private state-aided agricultural colleges, at each of which a 1-year course in agriculture is given. Second-year courses in farm machinery and dairying are provided at a number of the colleges. Advanced courses in pig and poultry husbandry and management are also provided. Scholarships tenable at these colleges, all of which are residential, are awarded by the County Committees of Agriculture. These Committees provide a comprehensive agricultural advisory service and also conduct winter classes in agriculture and horticulture at local centres. A more comprehensive course is provided in winter farm schools, which are intended, in general, for persons of not less than 17 years of age who are engaged in farming.

Horticultural. A 2-year course in commercial horticulture is provided at 3 residential colleges. There is also a 2-year course in amenity horticulture at the National Botanic Gardens in Dublin.

Poultry-keeping and Farm Home Management. An advanced 3-year residential course is provided at the Munster Institute, Cork, for young people who wish to qualify for teaching and advisory posts in farm home management. The farm home management course includes instruction in poultry-keeping, butter- and cheese-making, general farming and home management. A 1-year non-residential course of instruction for the training of young men and women as technicians in poultry husbandry is also provided at the Munster Institute (which is administered by the Department of Agriculture). In addition, if there are enough suitable applicants, a 6-month course in poultry husbandry and management is provided for young people at the Munster Institute.

Rural Home Economics and Rural Science. A 1-year course for young people in poultry-keeping, dairying and rural home economics is given at 5 private residential colleges of rural home economics and 1 private residential school of home economics. The County Committees of Agriculture award scholarships tenable at these institutions. Classes in poultry-keeping and farm home management are also conducted by the County Committees at local centres.

A scheme of farm apprenticeship and a trainee farmer scheme are operated by the Farm Apprenticeship Board, which represents various agricultural interests. The scheme provides for practical training on well-managed commercial farms.

Higher Education in Agriculture, Horticulture, Dairy Science and Veterinary Science. Higher education in general agriculture and horticulture is provided by University College, Dublin, and in dairy science by University College, Cork. Training in veterinary medicine and surgery is provided at the Veterinary College, Ballsbridge, Dublin.

Health Services. Persons in the lower income group (those who are unable to afford general practitioner services for themselves and their dependants) are entitled to a free comprehensive health service (family doctor, hospital and specialist services, maternity and infant-welfare services, dental, ophthalmic and aural services). Persons and dependants in the middle-income groups—state-insured manual workers, state-insured non-manual workers up to a limit of £3,000, uninsured persons up to an income limit of £3,000 and farmers whose valuation does not exceed £60—are entitled to in-patient and out-patient hospital services including specialist services, free maternity care and help towards the cost of drugs and medicines. Such persons must pay a contribution of £24 a year, or £0·50 a week, towards the cost of these services. All insured persons, irrespective of income, qualify for the benefit of assistance towards the cost of prescriptions, which limits the total outlay of a family to £6·50 per month. Hospital treatment for tuberculosis and certain other infectious diseases as well as for children suffering from certain long-term diseases and disabilities is provided free of charge to all classes of the community. Persons suffering from diabetes and other specified long-term conditions are eligible for a free supply of drugs and other necessary medicines, etc.

Pupils of national (elementary) schools are provided with a free school health-examination service and are also eligible for free dental, ophthalmic and aural services for defects discovered at school health examinations.

A free child-welfare clinic service for children under 6 years of age is available in many urban areas. A disabled persons maintenance allowance is payable in cases of need to chronically disabled persons over 16 who are not living in institutions. The disabled are also entitled to free travel and in certain circumstances to a free electricity allowance and a television licence. There are also schemes which provide for the education of the blind, and for the training and placement in suitable employment of the blind and the disabled. All these services are provided by regional health boards under the direction and control of the Minister for Health.

From 6 April 1979 free hospital services, with the exception of consultants' fees, and the drug refund scheme which provides assistance towards the cost of prescribed medicines, will be extended to the entire community.

Social Security. Social-welfare services concerned primarily with income maintenance are under the general control of the Minister for Social Welfare. The services administered by the Department of Social Welfare are divided into Insurance and Assistance schemes.

Insurance Services. All employees irrespective of their level of earnings are compulsorily insured from age 16 to 66 years and are liable for pay-related social insurance contributions. The majority of employees pay a contribution of 4·4% of their earnings while their employers pay a further 8·75% up to a prescribed ceiling of £5,500. (The insured population is approximately 1m.) Subject to appropriate statutory conditions (but without regard to the recipients' means) the following flat-rate insurance benefits are available: Disability benefit, invalidity pension, unemployment benefit, maternity benefit, widow's pension, deserted wife's benefit, orphan's allowance, treatment benefit, retirement pension payable at 65, old-age pension payable at 66 and a death grant. Pay-related benefit is payable with disability benefit, unemployment benefit, maternity allowance and injury benefit to persons whose employment is insurable at certain class rates of pay-related social insurance contribution. The cost of the flat-rate and pay-related benefits is met by pay-related social insurance contributions from employers and employees and by a state grant.

The insurance services also provide for payment of benefits in respect of injury, disablement or death, as well as medical care resulting from an occupational accident or disease. These benefits are available to employees, irrespective of age, and are paid from an Occupational Injuries Fund which is financed by employers' contributions and income from investments.

Assistance Services. Children's allowances are payable without a means test in respect of each child under 16 years of age and children between 16 and 18 who are at school, in apprenticeship or incapacitated for a prolonged period. The following Assistance services are subject to means and, sometimes, residence tests: Non-contributory widows' and orphans' pensions to the survivors of persons whose lack of insurance (or inadequate insurance record) precludes payment of contributory pensions; deserted wife's allowance to women under 66 years of age who have been deserted by their husbands and for whom the deserted wife's benefit is similarly precluded; allowances for unmarried mothers, prisoners' wives and single women between the ages of 58 and 66 years; old age pensions payable at age 66 to persons not entitled to insurance pensions; blind pensions (under the same general conditions as apply to old age pensions) payable at age 21; unemployment assistance payable during unemployment to persons not entitled to receive unemployment benefit; supplementary welfare allowance, payable when a person has no other resources or when such resources are insufficient to meet his needs.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN
(17 Grosvenor Place, London, SW1X 7HR)

Ambassador: Dr Eamon Kennedy.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE IRISH REPUBLIC
(33 Merrion Rd., Dublin, 4)

Ambassador: W. R. Haydon, CMG.

OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC IN THE USA (2234 Massachusetts Ave, NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)

Ambassador: Seán A. Donlon.

OF THE USA IN THE IRISH REPUBLIC
(42 Elgin Rd., Ballsbridge, Dublin)

Ambassador: William V. Shannon.

OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Paul J. G. Keating.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Statistics Office (Earlsfort Terrace, Dublin, 2) was established in June 1949, and is attached to the Department of the Taoiseach. *Director:* T. P. Linehan, B.E., B.Sc.

The Central Statistics Office took over the work carried out since 1922 by the Statistics Branch, Department of Industry and Commerce, which in turn had continued the statistical work carried out by the Department of Agriculture and Technical Instruction (since 1900) and by the Irish Department of the Ministry of Labour, London (since 1919). Vital statistics from 1864, annual agricultural statistics prior to 1900 and decennial census of population were compiled by the Registrar-General for Ireland. The population censuses were carried out in 1926, 1936 and 1946 by the Statistics Branch of the Department of Industry and Commerce and are now the responsibility of the Central Statistics Office, which has also, as from July 1950, taken over from the Registrar-General the compilation of Vital Statistics. The Statistics Act 1926 confers wide powers for the collection, compilation and publication of statistics. Other Acts under which statistics are collected are Workmen's Compensation Act, Merchant Shipping Act, Customs Consolidation Act and Road Transport Act.

Principal publications of the Central Statistics Office are *National Income and Expenditure* (annually), *Statistical Abstract* (annually), *Census of Population Reports*, *Census of Industrial Production Reports*, *Trade and Shipping Statistics* (annually and monthly), *Trend of Employment and Unemployment* (annually), *Reports on Vital Statistics* (annually), *Irish Statistical Bulletin* (quarterly).

Facts About Ireland. Dublin Department of Foreign Affairs, 1973
The Gill History of Ireland. 11 vols. Dublin
Bartholomew, P. C., *The Irish Judiciary.* Dublin, Institute of Public Administration, 1974
Chubb, B., *The Constitution and Constitutional Change in Ireland.* Dublin, 1978
Delaney, V. T. H., *The Administration of Justice in Ireland.* Dublin, Institute of Public Administration, 1962
Eager, A. R., *Guide to Irish Bibliographical Materials.* London, 1964
Encyclopaedia of Ireland. Dublin, 1968
Freeman, T. W., *Ireland: A General and Regional Geography.* 2nd ed. London, 1965
Harbison, P., *Guide to the National Monuments of Ireland.* Dublin, 1975
Johnston, T. J., and others, *A History of the Church of Ireland.* Dublin, 1953
Keatinge, P., *Formulation of Irish Foreign Policy.* Dublin, 1973.—*A Place Among the Nations: Issues of Irish Foreign Policy.* Dublin, 1978
Kee, R., *The Green Flag.* London, 1972
Kelly, J. M., *Fundamental Rights in the Irish Law and Constitution.* Dublin, 1966
Lehane, B., *The Companion Guide to Ireland.* London, 1973
Lyons, F. S. L., *Ireland Since the Famine.* London, 1971
McDunphy, Michael, *The President of Ireland: His Powers, Functions and Duties.* Dublin, 1945
MacManus, F. (ed.), *The Years of the Great Test, 1926–1939.* Cork, 1967
Meenan, J., *The Irish Economy Since 1922.* Liverpool, 1970
Nevill, W. E., *Geology and Ireland.* Dublin, 1963
O'Donnell, J. P., *How Ireland is Governed.* 5th ed. Dublin, Institute of Public Administration
O'Mahony, David, *The Irish Economy.* Cork University Press, 1966
O'Neill's Commercial Who's Who and Industrial Directory of Ireland, 18th ed. Dublin, 1963
Thom's Directory of Ireland. 3 vols. (Dublin, Professional, Commercial). Dublin, 1960–67

ISRAEL

Capital: Jerusalem
Population: 3·83m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$4,120 (1978)

Medinat Israel—State of Israel

HISTORY. In 1967, following some years of uneasy peace, local clashes on the Israeli-Syrian border were followed by Egyptian mass concentration of forces on the borders of Israel. The UN emergency force was expelled and a blockade of shipping to and from Israel was imposed by Egypt in the Red Sea. Israel struck out at Egypt on land and in the air on 5–9 June 1967. Jordan joined in the conflict which spread to the Syrian borders. By 11 June the Israelis had occupied the Gaza Strip and the Sinai peninsula as far as the Suez Canal in Egypt, West Jordan as far as the Jordan valley and the heights east of the Sea of Galilee, including Quneitra in Syria.

A further war broke out on 6 Oct. 1973 when an Egyptian offensive was launched across the Suez Canal and Syrian forces struck on the Golan Heights. Following UN Security Council resolutions a ceasefire finally came into being on 24 Oct. In Dec. agreement was reached by Egypt and Israel on disengagement and a disengagement agreement was signed with Syria on 31 May 1974. A further disengagement agreement was signed between Israel and Egypt in Sept. 1975.

Developments in 1977 included President Sadat of Egypt's visit to Israel and peace inititative and in March 1978 Israeli troops entered southern Lebanon but later withdrew after the arrival of a UN peace-keeping force.

In Sept. 1978 President Carter convened the Camp David conference at which Egypt and Israel agreed on frameworks for peace in the Middle East with treaties to be negotiated between Israel and her neighbours. Negotiations began in USA between Egypt and Israel in Oct. 1978 and a peace treaty was signed in Washington 26 March 1979.

Under the Israel–Egypt peace treaty signed in Washington on 26 March 1979, Israel was to withdraw from the Sinai Desert in two phases, part was achieved on 26 Jan. 1980 and the final withdrawal by 26 April 1982.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Israel, within the boundaries defined by the 1949 armistice agreements with Egypt, Jordan, the Lebanon and Syria, is 20,700 sq. km (7,993 sq. miles), with a population (May 1972 census) of 3·2m. (estimated, Jan. 1979, 3·83m.). The area within the ceasefire lines is 89,359 sq. km (34,493 sq. miles). Population of areas under Israeli administration as a result of the 6-day war was approximately 1m.; Judaea and Samaria (West Bank), 674,500, Gaza Strip and Northern Sinai, 418,800 and a few thousand on the Golan Heights.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population of Jewish population (1976), 24·9; non-Jewish, 42·4; crude death rate, Jewish, 7; non-Jewish, 4·7; infant mortality rate per 1,000 live.births, Jewish, 16; non-Jewish, 33·2.

Israel is administratively divided into 6 districts:

District	*Area (sq. km)*	*Population*[1]	*Chief town*
Northern	3,489	473,700	Nazareth
Haifa	855	480,800	Haifa
Central	1,243	572,300	Ramla
Tel Aviv	171	905,100	Tel Aviv
Jerusalem[2]	557	338,600	Jerusalem
Southern	14,387	351,300	Beersheba
	20,702	3,124,000	

[1] Census 1972. [2] Includes East Jerusalem, annexed from Jordan after 1967 War.

On 23 Jan. 1950 the Knesset proclaimed Jerusalem the capital of the State. Population of the main towns (31 Dec. 1977): Tel-Aviv/Jaffa, 348,100; Jerusalem, 366,300; Haifa, 227,900; Ramat Gan, 121,100; Bat-Yam, 118,100; Holon, 114,000; Petach Tikva, 106,800; Beersheba, 98,900.

The official languages are Hebrew and Arabic.

Immigration. The following table shows the numbers of Jewish immigrants entering Palestine (Israel), including persons entering as travellers who subsequently registered as immigrants. For a year-by-year breakdown, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1167.

1919–32	84,093	1940–47	92,563	1969–75	279,000
1933–39	218,099	1948–68	1,290,610		

During the period 1948–68, 45·5% of the immigrants came from Europe and America and 54·5% from Asia and Africa; during the period 1969–74, 78% came from Europe and America and 22% from Asia and Africa.

The Jewish Agency, which, in accordance with Article IV of the Palestine Mandate, played a leading role in laying the political, economic and social foundations on which the State of Israel was established, continues to be instrumental in organizing immigration.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Israel is an independent sovereign republic, established by proclamation on 14 May 1948. For the history of the British Mandate, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1920–49, under PALESTINE.

In 1950 the Knesset (*Parliament*), which in 1949 had passed the Transition Law dealing in general terms with the powers of the Knesset, President and Cabinet, resolved to enact from time to time fundamental laws, which eventually, taken together, would form the Constitution. The first of these fundamental laws, dealing with the Knesset, Israel Lands and the President, were passed in 1958, 1960 and 1964 respectively.

National flag: White with 2 horizontal blue stripes, the blue Shield of David in the centre.

National anthem: Hatikvah (The Hope). Words by N. N. Imber (1878); adopted as the Jewish National Anthem by the first Zionist Congress (1897).

The Knesset, a one-chamber Parliament, consists of 120 members. It is elected for a 4-year term by secret ballot and universal direct suffrage. The system of election is by proportional representation. In May 1977 the Knesset was composed as follows: Likud, 45; Labour Party-Mapam Alignment, 32; Democratic Movement for Change, 15; National Religious Party, 12; Democratic Front for Peace and Equality, 5; Agudat Israel, 4; Poalei Agudat, 1; Independent Liberal, 1; Citizens Rights Movement, 1; United Arab, 1; Flatto-Sharon, 1. The President is elected by the Knesset by secret ballot by a simple majority; his term of office is 5 years. He may be re-elected once.

Former Presidents of the State: Chaim Weizmann (1949–52); Izhak Ben-Zvi (1952–63); Zalman Shazar (1963–68); Ephraim Katzir (1963–1978).

President: Yitzhak Navon, elected 19 April 1978 by 86 votes to none with 23 abstentions.

The Cabinet in March 1980 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Menachem Begin (L-H).

Deputy Prime Minister: Yigael Yadin (DM). *Second Deputy Prime Minister:* Simcha Ehrlich (L-Lib). *Foreign Affairs:* Yitzhak Shamir (L-H). *Religious Affairs:* Abaron Abou Hassira (NR). *Finance:* Yigael Hurvitz (L-L). *Interior:* Dr Yosef Burg (NR). *Industry, Commerce and Tourism:* Gideon Patt (L-Lib). *Education and Culture:* Zevulun Hammer (NR). *Defence:* Ezer Weizman (L-H). *Absorption and Housing:* David Levi (L-H). *Energy, Infrastructure and Communications:* Yitzhak Moday (L-Lib). *Health:* Eliezer Shostak (L-L). *Agriculture:* Ariel Sharon (L). *Justice:* Shmuel Tamir (DM). *Social Welfare and Labour:* Dr Israel Katz (DMC). *Transport:* Haim Landau (L). *Without Portfolio:* Moshe Nissim (L-Lib).

Local Government. Local authorities are of three kinds, namely, municipal corporations, local councils and regional councils. Their status, powers and duties are prescribed by statute. Regional councils are local authorities set up in agricultural areas and include all the agricultural settlements in the area under their jurisdiction. All local authorities exercise their authority mainly by means of bye-laws approved by the Minister of the Interior. Their revenue is derived from rates and a surcharge on income tax. Local authorities are elected for a 4-year term of office concurrently with general elections.

There are 31 municipalities (2 Arab), 115 local councils (46 Arab and 6 Druze) and 49 regional councils (1 Arab) comprising 700 villages.

DEFENCE. The Defence Service Law of 8 Sept. 1949, as amended, provides a compulsory 30-month conscription (extended to 36 months in 1968) for men between the ages of 18 and 26 and a 2-year conscription for men in the age-group of 27–29 years. Unmarried women aged 18–26 serve 20 months. After their term of military service, men and childless women are on the reserves until the ages of 55 and 34 years respectively. Until they are 40, men usually report for 31 days training annually and from then until they are 55, for 14 days. Commissioned and n.c.o.s usually serve 7 extra days a year.

The Israel Defence Force is a unified force, in which army, navy and air force are subordinate to a single chief-of-staff. The Minister of Defence is *de facto* commander-in-chief but from Oct. 1973 the cabinet formed a defence committee with authority to make decisions on military operations.

Army. The regular army had a strength in 1979 of 138,000 (18,000 regulars) including 12,000 women, organized in 24 armoured, 9 mechanized, 9 infantry, 9 artillery and 5 parachute brigades. There is a reserve army of about 375,000 on mobilization.

The highest army rank is that of Lieut.-General (*Rav Alouf*), and the Chief-of-Staff, who is the C.-in-C., holds that rank. A divisional commander is a Brigadier (*Tat Alouf*), and a brigade commander a Colonel (*Alouf Mishne*).

Navy. The Navy includes 3 diesel-electric patrol submarines (built in Britain), 23 missile vessels (9 of 415 tons, 12 of 220 tons and 2 of 47 tons), 40 patrol craft, 2 transports, 3 medium landing ships, 6 landing craft, 1 support ship, 1 training ship, 4 coastguard cutters and 3 minor landing craft.

New construction includes 2 missile armed corvettes of 850 tons, 3 steel-hulled improved guided-missile vessels of 500 tons displacement, all being built in Israel.

The former Nautical School in Haifa has been reorganized as a Naval Officers' School in Acre. Naval personnel in 1980 totalled 800 officers and 5,800 men, of whom 3,500 are conscripts, including a Naval Commando. There are also 5,000 naval reservists.

Air Force. The Air Force has a personnel strength of about 21,000, with more than 570 first-line aircraft, all jets, of Israeli, US and French manufacture. They include a few Mirage III and similar, locally-built Nesher supersonic multi-mission fighters, 150 Israeli-built Kfirs based on the Mirage airframe, 40 F-15 Eagle fighters, about 160 F-4E Phantom fighter-bombers, 12 RF-4E reconnaissance fighters and about 180 A-4E/H/N Skyhawk light attack aircraft, supported by 4 E-2C Hawkeye airborne early warning and control aircraft. An initial batch of 35 (of a total of 75) F-16A/Bs was to enter service in 1980. There are transport squadrons of turboprop C-130/KC-130 Hercules, C-47, Arava, and locally modified Boeing 707 and 'swing-tail' Stratocruiser aircraft (used also for ECM and flight refuelling duties), helicopter squadrons of CH-53, Super Frelon, HueyCobra, Hughes 500M-D Defender, JetRanger, Agusta-Bell 205 and 212, and Alouette aircraft, and training units with locally-built Magister jet trainers, which can be used also in a light ground attack role. Missiles in service include surface-to-air Hawks and surface-to-surface Lances.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Israel is a member of UN.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget year runs from 1 April to 31 March (in I£1m.):

	1977–78	*1978–79*
Revenue	137,548·7	202,068
Revenue for development budget	27,400·0	46,700
Business enterprises	13,588·7	20,068
Expenditure	137,548·7	202,068

New economic measures were introduced in Sept. 1975; purchase tax was increased by 10% on luxury goods, and 5% on many basic consumer items. On 5 Jan. 1976, the Israeli pound was devalued from I£7.10 to the US$ to I£7.24.

In 1978–79 the main items of expenditure (in I£1m.) were: Defence, 55,300; education and culture, 11,535; health, 3,470; social welfare, 2,935.

Income tax is levied progressively up to a maximum of 71·9%. A Defence Levy of 10% on income tax paid was introduced during the 6-day war.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *shekel* equal to 10 Israeli £s. The new currency was announced in Feb. 1980 when £1 = 8·88 *shekel*. Currency in circulation on 31 Dec. 1978 was I£6,860m. (bank-notes and coins).

Banking. The Bank of Israel was established by law in 1954 as Israel's central bank. Its Governor is appointed by the President on the recommendation of the Cabinet for a 5-year term. He acts as economic adviser to the Government and has ministerial status. The assets of the Bank of Israel on 31 Dec. 1974 totalled I£20,551m., of which I£7,762m. was in foreign currencies and I£235m. in gold.

There are 21 commercial banks headed by Bank Leumi Le Israel, Bank Hapoalim and Israel Discount Bank.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use. The (metrical) *dunam* = 1,000 sq. metres (about 0·25 acre).

Jewish Year. The Jewish year 5739 corresponds to 2 Oct. 1978–22 Sept. 1979; 5740 to 22 Sept. 1979–12 Sept. 1980; 5741 to 12 Sept. 1980–29 Sept. 1981.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric-power consumption amounted during 1974–75 to 7,915m. kwh.

Oil and Gas. Oil was first discovered in Sept. 1955 at Heletz in the Negev. Crude oil production in 1974 was 45m. litres and natural gas 66m. metres.

Minerals. The most valuable natural resources of the country are the potash, bromine and other salt deposits of the Dead Sea, which are exploited by the Dead Sea Works, Ltd. Geological research and exploration of the natural resources in the Negev are undertaken by the Israel Mining Corporation. Copper is being worked at Timna near Eilat; production in 1974 was 9,500 tons. Potash production in 1974 was 950,000 tons.

A plant for the production of 46,000 tons of magnesium and 80,000 tons of hydrochloric acid per annum is being erected in the Arad area.

Agriculture. In the coastal plain (Sharon, Emek Hefer and the Shephelah) mixed farming, poultry raising, citriculture and vineyards are the main agricultural activities. The Emek (the Valley of Jezreel) is the main agricultural centre of Israel. Mixed farming is to be found throughout the valleys; the sub-tropical Beisan and Jordan plainlands are also centres of banana plantations and fish breeding. In Galilee mixed farming, olive and tobacco plantations prevail. The Hills of Ephraim are a vineyard centre; many parts of the hill country are under afforestation. In the northern Negev farming has been aided by the Yarkon–Negev water pipeline. This has become part of the overall project of the 'National Water Carrier', which is to take water from the Sea of Galilee (Lake Kinnereth) to the south. The plan includes a number of regional projects such as the Lake Kinnereth–Negev pipeline which came into operation in 1964; it has an annual capacity of 320m. cu. metres.

A land-utilization survey has graded the country as follows: 3,392,000 dunams under dry farming and 3,938,000 dunams under irrigation suitable for all types of cultivation, 697,000 dunams under dry farming and 1,339,000 dunams under irriga-

tion suitable for plantations, 8·49m. dunams suitable for pasture, 882,000 dunams suitable for afforestation, 470,000 dunams unfit for any type of cultivation.

The area under cultivation (in 1,000 dunams) in 1976–77 was 4,300, of which 1,920 were under irrigation. Of the total cultivated area 2,662 dunams were under field crops, 367 under vegetables, potatoes, pumpkins and melons, 885 under citrus and orchards, 49 under fish ponds and 176 under miscellaneous crops, including auxiliary farms, nurseries, flowers, etc.

Industrial crops, such as cotton and sugar-beet, have successfully been introduced. In 1976–77 the area under cotton totalled 490,400 dunams and under sugar-beet 54,000.

Livestock (1978) included 347,000 cattle, 366,000 sheep and goats, 25m. chickens.

Characteristic types of rural settlement are, among others, the following: (1) The *Kibbutz* and *Kvutza* (communal collective settlement), where all property and earnings are collectively owned and work is collectively organized. (2) The *Moshav Ovdim* (workers' co-operative smallholders' settlement) which is founded on the principles of mutual aid and equality of opportunity between the members, all farms being equal in size; hired labour is prohibited. (3) The *Moshav Shitufi* (co-operative settlement), which is based on collective ownership and economy s in the *Kibbutz*, but with each family having its own house and being responsible for its own domestic services. (4) The *Moshav* (smallholders' settlement), which resembles the *moshav ovdim* but lacks the latter's rigid ideological basis; hired labour, for instance, is permitted. (5) The *Moshava* (village), in which land and property are privately owned and every resident is responsible for his own well-being. In 1977, of the 808 rural settlements in Israel, 226 were kibbutzim (population, 98,800), 350 were moshavim (132,800), 27 moshavim shitufiim (6,800), 89 Arab villages (163,600, not including 53,000 Bedouin); the rest were temporary settlements and educational institutions.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. A wide range of products is manufactured, processed or finished in the country, including chemicals, metal products, textiles, tyres, diamonds, paper, plastics, leather goods, glass and ceramics, building materials, precision instruments, tobacco, foodstuffs, electric goods, including refrigerators and radios.

A law for the encouragement of capital investment, passed on 29 March 1950, grants substantial privileges to foreign investors; the law was amended in 1955, 1957, 1959 and 1967 to extend the scope of the benefits. An Investment Centre was established in May 1950, and had by early-1971 approved investments totalling I£1,000m.

GDP *per capita* (1977) US$2,179.

Labour. The General Federation of Labour (Histadrut) founded in 1920, had, in 1973, 1,259,200 members (including 89,000 Arab and Druse members); including workers' families, this membership represents 56·1% of the population covering 85% of all wage-earners. Several trades unions of lesser importance also exist.

Histadrut participates in over 70% of Israeli agriculture and 23% of industrial production; it runs the Kuput Holim (workers' health service) and has large interests in banking, insurance, retail business, construction and building.

In 1977 the average daily number of registered unemployed was 1,484.

Commerce. External trade, in US$1,000, for calendar years:

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	1,961,362	2,968,579	4,197,856	4,151,119	4,140,400	4,815,200	5,542,000
Exports	1,146,972	1,458,990	1,824,859	1,941,202	2,414,500	3,083,500	3,680,000

In 1977, of the imports 55·4% came from Europe (EEC, EFTA and COMECON countries), 21·6% from the US and Canada, 5·8% from Asia and Africa; of the exports 46·7% went to European countries, 18·3% to Africa and Asia, 9·6% to US and Canada.

The main exportable commodities are citrus fruit and by-products, fruit-juices, wines and liquor, sweets, polished diamonds, chemicals, motor cars, tyres, textiles, electrical goods, flowers. The main exports were, in 1977 (US$1m.): Diamonds, 1,099; chemical and oil products, 270; food, beverages and tobacco, 245; citrus fruit, 191.

Total trade between Israel and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	91,253	127,796	159,025	189,200	227,600
Exports and re-exports from UK	237,243	249,398	273,925	243,570	270,733

Tourism. In 1979 there were 1,138,000 tourists spending US$765m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 10,657 km of paved roads in 1976. Registered motor vehicles in 1974 totalled 408,280, including 5,615 buses, 94,758 trucks and 267,425 private cars.

Railways. Internal communications (1977) are provided by 902 km of standard gauge line. Surveys were being made (1977) of 215 km of new line linking Eilat on the Gulf of Aqaba with Sedom and the existing rail network by means of the 34 km line opened between Oron and Nahal Zin in Nov. 1977. In 1974–75, 3·6m. passengers and 3·6m. tonnes of freight were carried by rail.

Aviation. Air communications are centred in the airport of Lod, near Tel-Aviv. In 1974, 9,182 planes landed at Israeli airports on international flights; 870,600 passengers arrived, 876,000 departed; 28,191 tonnes of freight were loaded and 20,860 tonnes unloaded. The Israeli airline El Al maintains regular flights to London, Paris, Rome, Amsterdam, Brussels, Athens, Vienna, New York, Zürich, Munich, Nicosia, Istanbul, Tehrán, Johannesburg, Mexico, Nairobi, Frankfurt and Copenhagen. In 1977–78 El Al carried 1,089,910 passengers.

Shipping. Israel has 3 commercial ports, Haifa, Ashdod and Eilat. The deep-water port at Ashdod came into use at the end of 1965, when the ports of Tel-Aviv and Jaffa were closed for freight services. An Israel Ports Authority began to operate in 1962. In 1974, 2,991 ships anchored in Israeli ports; 9·97m. tons of freight (not including oil in bulk tankers) were handled. The Israeli merchant fleet consisted in 1974 of 106 vessels, totalling 2,304,253 GRT.

Post and Broadcasting. The Ministry of Posts controls the postal, telegraph and telephone service. In 1977 there were 599 post offices and postal agencies, 43 mobile post offices and (1978) 993,000 telephones.

The broadcasting station in Jerusalem, *Kol Israel*, is controlled by the Broadcasting Authority, established in 1965. Wireless licences in 1974 numbered approximately 460,000 and television licences 385,000.

Cinemas (1977). There were 228 cinemas with a seating capacity of approximately 157,700.

Newspapers (1974). There were 27 daily newspapers, including 13 in Hebrew, 4 in Arabic, 1 each in German, English, French, Hungarian, Yiddish, Russian, Romanian, Bulgarian, Spanish and Polish, with a total circulation of over 500,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. *Law.* Under the Law and Administration Ordinance, 5708/1948, the first law passed by the Provisional Council of State, the law of Israel is the law which was obtaining in Palestine on 14 May 1948 in so far as it is not in conflict with that Ordinance or any other law passed by the Israel legislature and with such modifications as result from the establishment of the State and its authorities.

Capital punishment was abolished in 1954, except for support given to the Nazis and for high treason.

The law of Palestine was derived from three main sources, namely, Ottoman law, English law (Common Law and Equity) and the law enacted by the Palestine legislature, which to a great extent was modelled on English law. The Ottoman law in its turn was derived from three main sources, namely, Moslem law which had survived in the Ottoman Empire, French law adapted by the Ottomans and the personal law of the non-Moslem communities.

Civil Courts. Municipal courts, established in certain municipal areas, have criminal jurisdiction over offences against municipal regulations and bye-laws and certain specified offences committed within a municipal area.

Magistrates courts, established in each district and sub-district, have limited jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters.

District courts, sitting at Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv and Haifa, have jurisdiction, as courts of first instance, in all civil matters not within the jurisdiction of magistrates courts, and in all criminal matters, and as appellate courts from magistrates courts and municipal courts.

The Supreme Court has jurisdiction as a court of first instance (sitting as a High Court of Justice dealing mainly with administrative matters) and as an appellate court from the district courts (sitting as a Court of Civil or of Criminal Appeal).

In addition, there are various tribunals for special classes of cases, such as the Rents Tribunals and the Tribunals for the Prevention of Profiteering and Speculation. Settlement Officers deal with disputes with regard to the ownership or possession of land in settlement areas constituted under the Land (Settlement of Title) Ordinance.

Religious Courts. The rabbinical courts of the Jewish community have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce, alimony and confirmation of wills of members of their community other than foreigners, concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in such matters of members of their community who are foreigners if they consent to the jurisdiction, and concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in all other matters of personal status of all members of their community, whether foreigners or not, with the consent of all parties to the action, save that such courts may not grant a decree of dissolution of marriage to a foreign subject.

The courts of the several recognized Christian communities have a similar jurisdiction over members of their respective communities.

The Moslem religious courts have exclusive jurisdiction in all matters of personal status over Moslems who are not foreigners, and over Moslems who are foreigners, if under the law of their nationality they are subject in such matters to the jurisdiction of Moslem religious courts.

Where any action of personal status involves persons of different religious communities, the President of the Supreme Court will decide which court shall have jurisdiction, and whenever a question arises as to whether or not a case is one of personal status within the exclusive jurisdiction of a religious court, the matter must be referred to a special tribunal composed of 2 judges of the Supreme Court and the president of the highest court of the religious community concerned in Israel.

Religion. Religious affairs are under the supervision of a special Ministry, with departments for the Christian and Moslem communities. The religious affairs of each community remain under the full control of the ecclesiastical authorities concerned: in the case of the Jews, the Sephardi and Ashkenazi Chief Rabbis, in the case of the Christians, the heads of the various communities, and in the case of the Moslems, the Qadis. The Druze were officially recognized in 1957 as an autonomous religious community.

In 1974 (estimate) there were: Moslems, 392,500; Christians, 84,500; Druze and others, 41,600.

The Jewish Sabbath and Holy Days are observed as days of rest in the public services. Full provision is, however, made for the free exercise of other faiths, and for the observance by their adherents of their respective days of rest and Holy Days.

The General Assembly of the United Nations proposed, in its resolution of 29 Nov. 1947, the establishment of an international regime for the Jerusalem area. Following the war of June 1967 and the unification of Jerusalem, Israel has maintained freedom of access and worship for all faiths in their holy places. Moslem holy places are administered by their own administration, the Wakf and Christian holy places are still administered in accordance with the *status quo* defined in Ottoman days.

Education. The school system is under the direction of the Ministry of Education and Culture, and comprises kindergarten, primary, secondary and technical schools.

Laws passed by the Knesset in 1949 and 1978 provide for free and compulsory education from 5 to 16 years of age. There is free education until 18 years of age.

The State Education Law of 12 Aug. 1953 established a unified state-controlled elementary school system with a provision for special religious schools. The standard curriculum for all elementary schools is issued by the Ministry with a possibility of adding supplementary subjects comprising not more than 25% of the total syllabus. Many schools in towns are private, a number are maintained by municipalities and some are administered by teachers' co-operatives or trustees.

Statistics relating to schools under government supervision, 1974–75:

Type of School	*Schools*	*Teachers*	*Pupils*
Hebrew Education—Total	*6,265*	*52,824*	*868,037*
Kindergartens	4,279	4,637	186,625
Primary schools	1,213	24,670	374,443
Schools for handicapped children	164	1,780	11,594
Schools for working youth	80	235	2,992
Schools of intermediate division	176	6,512	50,882
Secondary schools	206		54,878
Vocational schools	306	15,384	64,505
Agricultural schools	27		5,877
Teachers' training colleges	49	2,214	10,356
Arab Education—Total	*355*	*6,371*	*146,377*
Kindergartens	254	507	15,934
Primary schools	287	4,525	105,373
Schools for handicapped children	4	21	117
Schools for working youth	5	18	182
Schools of intermediate division	33	660	8,929
Secondary schools	77		12,860
Vocational schools	24	1,145	1,572
Agricultural schools	2		687
Teachers' training colleges	2	88	723

There are also a number of private schools maintained by religious foundations—Jewish, Christian and Moslem—and also by private societies.

The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, founded in 1925, comprises faculties of the humanities, social sciences, law, science, medicine and agriculture. In 1977–78 it had a teaching staff of 2,067 and 13,180 students.

The Technion in Haifa had, in 1977–78, 21 faculties and departments with 1,949 teachers and 8,760 students. The Weizmann Institute of Science in Rehovoth is engaged in research in chemistry, mathematics, physics and biology; founded in 1949, it had a staff of 217 and 650 students in 1977–78.

In 1977–78 the Tel Aviv University had 16 faculties, some 2,775 teachers and 13,530 students. The religious Bar-Ilan University at Ramat Gan, opened in 1965 had, in 1977–78, 5 faculties (Jewish studies, humanities, natural sciences, social sciences, philology), 918 teachers and 8,150 students. The Haifa University had, in 1977–78, 29 faculties with 722 teachers and 5,920 students. The Ben Gurion University had, in 1977–78, 28 departments with 795 teachers and 3,960 students.

Social Welfare. In 1977 Israel had 126 hospitals with 24,883 beds. The 'Malben' organization cares for the aged. The Women's International Zionist Organization has a number of children's homes, crèches and kindergartens as well as vocational schools and training institutions for nurses. In addition, there are several other voluntary bodies providing specific services to the community.

The National Insurance Law, which took effect in April 1954, provides for old-age pensions, survivors' insurance, work-injury insurance, maternity insurance, family allowances and unemployment benefits.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ISRAEL IN GREAT BRITAIN (2 Palace Green, London, W8 4QB)

Ambassador: Shlomo Argov.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ISRAEL (192 Rehov Hayarkon, Tel Aviv 63405)

Ambassador: John A. Robinson.

OF ISRAEL IN THE USA (1621–22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ephraim Evron.

OF THE USA IN ISRAEL (71 Hayarkon St., Tel Aviv)

Ambassador: Samuel W. Lewis.

OF ISRAEL TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Yehuda Blum.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: There is a Central Bureau of Statistics and Economic Research at the Prime Minister's Office, Jerusalem. It publishes monthly bulletins of economic statistics, social statistics, foreign trade statistics and an English summary.

Government Yearbook. Government Printer, Jerusalem. 1951 ff. (latest issue, 1971/72)
Facts about Israel. Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1979
Statistical Abstract of Israel. Government Printer, Jerusalem (from 1949/50)
Israel Yearbook. Tel-Aviv, 1948–49 ff.
Statistical Bulletin of Israel. 1949 ff.
Reshumoth (Official Gazette)
Middle East Record, ed. Y. Oron. London, 1960 ff.
Laws of the State of Israel. Authorized translation. Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1958 ff.
Alkalay, R., *The Complete English–Hebrew Dictionary*. 4 vols. Tel-Aviv, 1959–61
Atlas of Israel. Amsterdam, Jerusalem and London, 1970
Ben-Gurion, D., *Ben-Gurion Looks Back*. London, 1965.—*The Jews in Their Land*. London, 1966.—*Israel: A Personal History*. New York, 1971
Churchill, R. S. and W. S., *The Six-Day War*. London, 1967
Crossman, R., *Nation Reborn*. London, 1960
Drabkin-Darin, H., *The Other Society*. London, 1962
Eisenstadt, S. N., *Israel Society*. London, 1969
Goldman, N., *The Jewish Paradox*. New York, 1978
Horowitz, D., *The Economics of Israel*. New York and Oxford, 1967.—*The Enigma of Economic Growth: A Case Study of Israel*. New York, 1972
Hyamson, A. M., *Palestine under Mandate, 1920–48*. London, 1951
Jiryis, S., *The Arabs in Israel*. New York, 1976
Karmon, Y., *Israel: A Regional Geography*. London, 1971
Laquer, W. (ed.), *The Israel–Arab Reader*. London 1970.—*A History of Zionism*. New York, 1972
Likhovski, E. S., *Israel's Parliament: The Law of the Knesset*. Oxford, 1971
Lucas, N., *A Modern History of Israel*. London and New York, 1975
Luttwak, E., and Horowitz, D., *The Israeli Army*. London, 1975
Meir, G., *My Life*. New York, 1975
Orni, E., and Efrat, E., *Geography of Israel*. Jerusalem and London, 1966
Pryce-Jones, D., *The Face of Defeat: Palestinian Refugees and Guerrillas*. New York, 1973
Safran, N., *Israel: The Embattled Ally*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1978
Segal, R., *Whose Jerusalem? The Conflicts of Israel*. London, 1973
Sykes, C., *Crossroads to Israel*. London, 1965
Weizmann, C., *Trial and Error*. London, 1949
Who's Who in Israel. Tel-Aviv, 1978

National Library: The Jewish National and University Library, Jerusalem.

ITALY

Capital: Rome
Population: 56·8m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$3,840 (1978)

Repubblica Italiana

HISTORY. On 10 June 1946 Italy became a republic on the announcement by the Court of Cassation that a majority of the voters at the referendum held on 2 June had voted for a republic. The final figures, announced on 18 June, showed: For a republic, 12,718,641 (54·3% of the valid votes cast, which numbered 23,437,143); for the retention of the monarchy, 10,718,502 (45·7%); invalid and contested, 1,509,735. Total 24,946,878, or 89·1% of the registered electors, who numbered 28,005,449. For the results of the polling in the 13 leading cities, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1175. Voting was compulsory, open to both men and women 21 years of age or older, including members of the Civil Service and the Armed Forces; former active Fascists and a few other categories were excluded.

On 18 June the then Provisional Government without specifically proclaiming the republic, issued an 'Order of the Day' decreeing that all court verdicts should in future be handed down 'in the name of the Italian people', that the *Gazzetta Ufficiale del Regno d'Italia* should be re-named *Gazzetta Ufficiale della Repubblica Italiana*, that all references to the monarchy should be deleted from legal and government statements and that the shield of the House of Savoy should be removed from the Italian flag.

Thus ended the reign of the House of Savoy, whose kings had ruled over Piedmont for 9 centuries and as Kings of Italy since 18 Feb. 1861. (For fuller account of the House of Savoy, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1946, p. 1021.) The Crown Prince Umberto, son of King Victor Emmanuel III, became Lieut.-Gen. (*i.e.*, Regent) of the kingdom on 5 June 1944. Following the abdication and retirement to Egypt of his father on 9 May 1946, Umberto was declared King Umberto II; his reign lasted to 13 June, when he left the country. King Victor Emmanuel III died in Alexandria on 28 Dec. 1947.

AREA AND POPULATION. The population (present in actual boundaries) at successive censuses were as follows:

31 Dec. 1871	27,577,640	21 April 1931	40,582,043
31 Dec. 1881	29,277,927	21 April 1936	42,302,680
10 Feb. 1901	33,370,138	4 Nov. 1951	47,158,738
10 June 1911	35,694,582	15 Oct. 1961	49,903,878
1 Dec. 1921	37,403,956	24 Oct. 1971	53,744,737

The following table gives area and population of the Regions (census of 24 Oct. 1971 and estimated 1978):

Regions	*Area in sq. km (1971)*	*Resident pop. census, 1971*	*Resident pop. estimate, 1978*	*Density per sq. km (1971)*
Piemonte	25,399	4,432,313	4,538,020	175
Valle d'Aosta	3,262	109,150	114,537	33
Lombardia	23,834	8,543,387	8,929,703	358
Trentino-Alto Adige	13,613	841,886	873,995	62
Bolzano-Bozen	*7,400*	*414,041*	*431,122*	56
Trento	*6,213*	*427,845*	*442,873*	69
Veneto	18,368	4,123,411	4,338,292	224
Friuli-Venezia Giulia	7,846	1,213,532	1,245,611	155
Liguria	5,413	1,853,578	1,852,903	342
Emilia Romagna	22,123	3,846,755	3,963,151	174
Toscana	22,992	3,473,097	3,594,607	151
Umbria	8,456	775,783	805,329	92
Marche	9,692	1,359,907	1,409,845	140
Lazio	17,203	4,689,482	5,037,255	273

Regions	Area in sq. km (1971)	Resident pop. census, 1971	Resident pop. estimate, 1978	Density per sq. km (1971)
Abruzzi	10,794	1,166,694	1,233,397	108
Molise	4,438	319,807	332,914	72
Campania	13,595	5,059,348	5,420,390	372
Puglia	19,347	3,582,787	3,889,422	185
Basilicata	9,992	603,064	618,312	60
Calabria	15,080	1,988,051	2,067,269	132
Sicilia	25,708	4,680,715	4,970,595	182
Sardegna	24,090	1,473,800	1,592,964	61
Total	301,245	54,136,547	56,828,511	180

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Marriages	Living births Legitimate	Illegitimate	Total	Still-born	Deaths excl. of still-born
1971	404,464	885,192	20,990	906,182	13,407	522,654
1972	418,944	866,255	21,948	888,203	12,453	523,828
1973	418,334	852,427	22,119	874,456	11,668	547,487
1974	403,215	846,558	22,324	868,882	10,691	532,043
1975	373,784	806,391	21,461	827,852	9,271	554,346
1976	354,202	758,785	22,785	781,570	8,088	550,565
1977[1]	346,929	718,547	23,999	742,546	6,982	542,732

[1] Provisional.

Emigrants to non-European countries, by sea and air: 1973, 24,832; 1974, 24,960; 1975, 20,641; 1976, 24,216; 1977, 22,508. Since 1960 nearly nine-tenths of these emigrants have gone to Canada, USA and Australia.

Communes of more than 100,000 inhabitants, with population resident on 31 Dec. 1978:

Roma (Rome)	2,914,640	Cagliari	241,720	Siracusa (Syracuse)	124,111
Milano (Milan)	1,693,351	Brescia	213,939	Monza	123,184
Napoli (Naples)	1,225,377	Modena	180,557	La Spezia	118,740
Torino (Turin)	1,172,482	Reggio di C.	180,298	Sassari	118,384
Genova (Genoa)	789,057	Parma	178,064	Vicenza	118,178
Palermo	687,587	Livorno (Leghorn)	177,101	Terni	113,147
Bologna	476,471	Salerno	162,780	Forli	110,275
Firenze (Florence)	463,826	Prato	156,955	Piacenza	109,095
Catania	400,130	Foggia	156,459	Ancona	108,466
Bari	388,336	Ferrara	153,767	Bolzano	106,464
Venezia (Venice)	358,266	Ravenna	139,226	Pisa	103,849
Verona	270,858	Perugia	138,766	Udine	103,051
Messina	269,414	Pescara	136,921	Cosenza	102,629
Trieste	262,929	Reggio nell'E.	130,031	Novara	102,132
Taranto	246,828	Rimini	127,352	Alessandria	102,024
Padova (Padua)	242,816	Bergamo	126,479		

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The new Constitution was passed by the constituent assembly by 453 votes to 62 on 22 Dec. 1947; it came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. The Constitution consists of 139 articles and 18 transitional clauses. Its main dispositions are as follows:

Italy is described as 'a democratic republic founded on work'. Parliament consists of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate. The Chamber is elected for 5 years by universal and direct suffrage and it consists of 630 deputies. The Senate is elected for 5 years on a regional basis; each Region having at least 6 senators, consisting of 315 elected senators; the Valle d'Aosta is represented by 1 senator only. The President of the Republic can nominate 5 senators for life from eminent men in the social, scientific, artistic and literary spheres. On the expiry of his term of office, the President of the Republic becomes a senator by right and for life, unless he declines.

The President of the Republic is elected in a joint session of Chamber and Senate, to which are added 3 delegates from each Regional Council (1 from the Valle

d'Aosta). A two-thirds majority is required for the election, but after a third indecisive scrutiny the absolute majority of votes is sufficient. The President must be 50 years or over; his term lasts for 7 years. The President of the Senate acts as his deputy.

The President can dissolve the chambers of parliament, except during the last 6 months of his term of office.

The Cabinet can be forced to resign only on a motivated motion of censure; the defeat of a government bill does not involve the resignation of the Government.

A Constitutional Court, consisting of 15 judges who are appointed, 5 each, by the President of the Republic, Parliament (in joint session) and the highest law and administrative courts, has rights similar to those of the Supreme Court of the USA. It can decide on the constitutionality of laws and decrees, define the powers of the State and Regions, judge conflicts between the State and Regions and between the Regions, and try the President of the Republic and the Ministers. The court was set up in Dec. 1955.

The reorganization of the Fascist Party is forbidden. Direct male descendants of King Victor Emmanuel are excluded from all public offices, have no right to vote or to be elected, and are banned from Italian territory; their estates are forfeit to the State. Titles of nobility are no longer recognized, but those existing before 28 Oct. 1922 are retained as part of the name.

National flag: Three vertical strips of green, white, red.
National anthem: Fratelli d'Italia (words by G. Mameli; tune by M. Novaro, 1847).

The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, and ratified on 15 Sept. 1947. Italy ceded to France 4 frontier districts on the Little St Bernard Pass, the Mont-Cenis Plateau, the Mont-Thabor and Chaberton areas, and the upper valleys of the Tinée, Vésubie and Roya (*see* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948); to Yugoslavia, nearly the whole of the provinces of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa; to Greece, the Dodecanese; to Albania, the island of Saseno; to China the Italian concession at Tientsin. Italy also gave up her former colonies.

Under the peace treaty Italy was to pay reparations to the following states: Greece, US$105m.; Yugoslavia, US$125m.; USSR, US$100m.; Ethiopia, US$25m.; Albania, US$5m. By 30 Nov. 1967 the whole debt had been paid.

Head of State: On 8 July 1978 Chamber and Senate in joint session elected by an absolute majority (832 votes out of 1,008 votes cast) Alessandro Pertini (Socialist; born 1896), President of the Republic.

Former Presidents of the Republic: Luigi Einaudi (1948–55); Giovanni Gronchi (1955–62); Antonio Segni (1962–64); Giuseppe Saragat (1964–71); Giovanni Leone (1971–78).

General elections for the Senate and Chamber of Deputies took place on 3–4 June 1979.

Senate. Christian Democrats, 138; Communists, 109; Socialists, 32; Italian Social Movement, 13; Social Democrats, 9; Republicans, 6; other groups, 8. Total: 315.

Chamber. Christian Democrats, 262; Communists, 201; Socialists, 62; Italian Social Movement, 30; Republicans, 16; Social Democrats, 20; Radical Party, 18; other groups, 11. Total: 630.

A coalition government was formed on 4 April 1980:

Prime Minister: Francesco Cossiga (CD).
Foreign Affairs: Emilio Colombo (CD).
Justice: Tommaso Morlino (CD).
Defence: Lelio Lagorio (Soc.).
Finance: Massimo Reviglio (Soc.).
Treasury: Filippo Maria Pandolfi (CD).
Industry: Antonio Bisaglia (CD).
Agriculture and Forestry: Giovanni Marcora (CD).
Health: Aldo Aniasi (Soc.).
European Affairs: Vincenzo Scotti (CD).
Budget: Giorgio La Malfa (Rep.).
Civil Service: Massimo Giannini (Soc.).

Minister without Portfolio: Beniamino Andreatta (CD).
Regional Affairs: Vincenzo Russo (CD).
Southern Region: Nicola Capria (Soc.).
Education: Adolfo Sarti (CD).
Scientific Research: Vincenzo Balzamo (Soc.).
Public Works: Francesco Compagna (Rep.).
Labour: Franco Foschi (CD).
Trade: Enrico Manca (Soc.).
Transport: Salvatore Formica (Soc.).
Post and Telecommunications: Cleclio Darida (CD).
Merchant Marine: Nicola Signorello (CD).
State Participation: Gianni De Michelis (Soc.).
Tourism: Bernardo D'Arezzo (CD).
Culture: Oddo Biasini (Rep.).
Parliamentary Relations: Remo Gaspari (CD).

Adams, J. C., and Barile, P., *The Government of Republican Italy*. Boston, Mass., 1961
Allum, P. A., *Italy: Republic Without Government*. New York, 1974
Cross, E. (ed.), *La Constitution Italienne de 1948*. Paris, 1950
Ruini, M., and others, *La Nuova Costituzione Italiana*. Rome, 1947
Vedovato, G., *Il Trattato di Pace con l'Italia*. Rome, 1947

Regional Administration. Italy is administratively divided into regions (*regioni*), provinces (*province*) and municipalities (*comuni*).

Art. 116 of the 1948 constitution provided for the establishment of 5 autonomous regions with special statute (*regioni autonome con statuto speciale*) and 15 autonomous regions with ordinary statute (*regioni autonome con statuto normale*). The regions have their own parliaments (*consiglio regionale*) and governments (*giunta regionale e presidente*) with certain legislative and administrative functions adapted to the circumstances of each region.

A government commissioner co-ordinates regional and national activities.

The division into 20 autonomous regions has been completed. The results of the last regional elections were as follows:

Regions	*Election date*	*Christian Democrats*	*Communists*	*Socialists*	*Social Movement*	*Social Democrats*	*Republicans*	*Liberals*	*Others*	*Total*
Piemonte	15 June 1975	20	22	8	2	4	2	2	—	60
Valle d'Aosta [1]	25 June 1978	7	7	1	—	1	1	—	18 [2]	35
Lombardia	15 June 1975	32	25	11	3	3	2	2	2	80
Trentino-Alto Adige [1]	19 Nov. 1978	22	7	4	2	2	1	1	31 [3]	70
Veneto	15 June 1975	31	14	8	2	3	1	1	—	60
Friuli-Venezia Giulia [1]	25 June 1978	26	14	5	2	3	1	1	9 [4]	61
Liguria	15 June 1975	13	16	5	2	2	1	1	—	40
Emilia-Romagna	15 June 1975	13	26	4	1	2	2	1	1	50
Toscana	15 June 1975	15	25	4	2	2	1	—	1	50
Umbria	15 June 1975	9	14	4	1	1	1	—	—	30
Marche	15 June 1975	16	15	4	1	2	1	—	1	40
Lazio	15 June 1975	20	21	6	6	3	2	1	1	60
Abruzzi	15 June 1975	18	13	4	2	2	1	—	—	40
Molise	15 June 1975	16	6	3	1	2	1	1	—	30
Campania	15 June 1975	23	16	6	7	4	2	1	1	60
Puglia	15 June 1975	21	15	5	5	2	1	1	—	50
Basilicata	15 June 1975	13	9	4	2	2	—	—	—	30
Calabria	15 June 1975	17	10	6	3	2	1	—	1	40
Sicilia [1]	20 June 1976	39	24	10	9	2	4	2	—	90
Sardegna [1]	16 June 1974	32	22	9	6	3	1	1	1 [5]	75

[1] Autonomous regions with special statute.
[2] Including 4 Democrates Populaires, 9 Union Valdôtaine, 1 Union Valdôtaine Progressiste.
[3] Including 21 Südtiroler Volkspartie.
[4] Including 1 Slovenian Union, 2 Movimento Friuli, 4 Trieste.
[5] Sardinian Action Party.

DEFENCE. Most of the restrictions imposed upon Italy in Part IV of the peace treaty signed on 10 Feb. 1947 were repudiated by the signatories on 21 Dec. 1951, only the USSR objecting.

Head of the armed forces is the Defence Chief of Staff. In 1947 the ministries of war, navy and air were merged into the ministry of defence. The technical and scientific council for defence directs all research activities.

National service lasts 12 months in the Army and Air Force, and 18 months in the Navy.

Army. The Army is divided into the expeditionary force and the national defence force. It is composed of 3 mechanized divisions, 2 armoured divisions (with M-47, M-60 and Leopard tanks), 5 Alpini brigades, 1 airborne brigade, 6 independent brigades, 1 rocket brigade, 4 surface-to-air missile battalions and various special and support units. Total strength, 254,000.

Navy. Particulars of the principal surface ships in the Italian Navy:

Completed	*Name*	*Standard displacement Tons*	*Armour Belt in.*	*Armour Big guns in.*	*Principal armament*	*Torpedo tubes*	*Shaft horsepower*	*Speed Knots*
				Cruisers				
1969	Vittorio Veneto	7,500	—	—	8 3-in.; twin 'Terrier'; 9 helicopters	6	73,000	32
1964	Andrea Doria [1]	6,000	—	—	8 3-in.; twin 'Terrier'; 4 helicopters	6	60,000	31
1964	Caio Duilio [1]							

[1] Rated as guided-missile escort cruisers.

There are also 10 diesel-powered submarines, 4 guided-missile destroyers, 1 large destroyer (*ex*-light cruiser converted), 2 anti-submarine destroyers, 15 frigates, 9 corvettes, 4 ocean minesweepers, 4 minesweepers, 26 coastal minesweepers, 10 inshore minesweepers, 4 hydrofoil missile boats, 4 fast torpedo-boats, 2 fast gunboats, 2 landing ships, 4 surveying vessels, 1 salvage ship, 1 transport, 1 support ship, 4 training ships, 2 replenishment oilers, 13 water carriers, 1 net-layer, 7 repair craft, 18 auxiliaries, 10 coastal transports (landing craft), 56 motor transports (minor landing craft), and 58 tugs. The guided-missile cruiser *Giuseppe Garibaldi* was deleted from the list in 1972. The construction of 5 missile boats and the projection of a nuclear-powered fast fleet replenishment ship were rescinded.

Two diesel-powered submarines, 5 frigates, 4 minehunters and 3 missile hydrofoils are under construction.

The coastline of the peninsula is divided into zones, with headquarters at Spezia, Naples, Taranto and Ancona; all are under the jurisdiction of flag officers with the status of C.-in-C. The admirals commanding on the coasts of Sardinia and Sicily do not rank as C.-in-C.

Other localities of strategic importance under naval administration are Brindisi, where there is an admiral commanding, and Genoa, Leghorn, Augusta and Venice, each of which is under a senior naval officer.

The personnel of the Navy in 1980 numbered 42,000 officers and ratings, including the naval air arm and the marine force.

Air Force. Control is exercised through 2 regional HQ near Taranto and Milan. Units assigned to NATO comprise the 1st air brigade of Nike-Hercules surface-to-air missiles, 6 fighter-bomber, 3 light attack, 6 interceptor and 2 tactical reconnaissance squadrons, with supporting transport, search and rescue, and training units. One of the fighter-bomber squadrons has F-104G Starfighters, 3 have F-104S Starfighters, and 2 have Aeritalia G91Ys. (Re-equipment of Starfighter squadrons with Tornadoes will begin in 1981.) The light attack squadrons operate G91Rs. F-104S Starfighters have been standardized throughout the interceptor squadrons. The reconnaissance force operates RF-104G Starfighters.

One transport squadron has turboprop C-130H Hercules aircraft; 2 others have turboprop Aeritalia G222s. There is a VIP and personnel transport squadron, equipped with DC-9, DC-6B, PD-808 and P.166M aircraft.

ECM duties are performed by specially equipped EC-47s, C-53s, PD-808s and T-33s. Two land-based anti-submarine squadrons operate Breguet Atlantics. ASW helicopters, including Italian-built SH-3D Sea Kings, operate from ships of the Italian Navy. There are also strong support and training elements.

Air Force strength in mid-1979 was about 69,000 officers and men, about 300 combat aircraft, 500 fixed-wing second-line aircraft and over 100 helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Italy is a member of UN, NATO and EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Total revenue and expenditure for fiscal years, in 1m. lire:

	Revenue	*Expenditure*		*Revenue*	*Expenditure*
1971	14,380,400	16,929,800	1975	32,312,962	40,201,458
1972	15,563,400	19,102,600	1976	37,882,716	50,036,796
1973	18,640,892	23,807,890	1977	43,666,361	59,548,331
1974	22,930,800	29,557,700	1978	51,696,512	78,844,114

In the revenue for 1978 turnover and other business taxes accounted for 13,635,741m. lire, customs duties and indirect taxes for 7,382,900m. lire.

The public debt at 31 Dec. 1978 totalled 96,560,100m. lire, including consolidated debt of 42,200m. lire and the floating debt 50,827,300m. lire.

Currency. The standard coin is the *lira*. From 30 March 1960 the gold standard was formally established as equal to 0·00142187 gramme of gold per lira.

State metal coins are of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 lire. There are also in circulation State notes of 500 and bank-notes of 1,000, 2,000, 5,000, 10,000, 20,000, 50,000 and 100,000 lire; they are neither convertible into gold as foreign moneys nor exportable abroad, nor importable from abroad into Italy (except for certain specified small amounts).

Circulation of money at 31 Oct. 1978: State coins and notes, 517,000m. lire; bank-notes, 16,775,700m. lire.

In March 1980 the rate of exchange was 840 lire per US$1 and 1,906 lire per £1 sterling.

Banking. According to the law of 6 May 1926 there is only one bank of issue, the Banca d'Italia. Its gold reserve amounted to 9,528,455m. lire in Oct. 1978; the foreign credit reserves of the Exchange Bureau (*Ufficio Italiano Cambi*) amounted to 10,379,900m. lire at the same date.

Since 1936, all credit institutions have been under the control of a State organ, named 'Inspectorate of Credit'; the Bank of Italy has been converted into a 'public institution', whose capital is held exclusively by corporate bodies of a public nature. Other credit institutions, totalling 1,071, are classified as: (1) 6 chartered banks (Banco di Napoli, Banco di Sicilia, Banca Nazionale del Lavoro, Monte dei Paschi di Siena, Istituto di S. Paolo di Torino, Banca di Sardegna); (2) 3 banks of national interest (Banca Commerciale Italiana in Milan, Credito Italiano in Genoa and Banco di Roma); (3) banks and credit concerns in general, including 152 joint-stock banks and 167 co-operative banks; (4) 89 savings banks and Monti di pegno (institutions granting loans against personal chattels as security); (5) 649 *Casse rurali e agrarie* (agricultural banks, established as co-operative institutions with unlimited liability of associates); (6) 5 Istituti di Categoria.

At 31 Dec. 1978 there were 315 credit institutes handling 96% of all deposits and current accounts, with capital and reserves of 7,452,382m. lire.

On 31 March 1979 the post office savings banks had deposits and current accounts of 29,490,000m. lire; credit institutions, 188,366,000m. lire.

Insurance. By a decree of 29 April 1923 life-assurance business is carried on only by the National Insurance Institute and by other institutions, national and foreign, authorized by the Government. At 31 Dec. 1976 the insurances vested in the *Istituto*

Nazionale delle Assicurazioni amounted to 4,288,000m. lire, including the decuple of life annuities.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Italy has greatly developed her water-power resources. In 1978 the total power generated was 167,250m. kwh., of which 47,190m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants.

Oil. The Sicilian district of Ragusa, Gela and Fontanarossa is rapidly developing into one of the largest European oilfields. Production in 1978 amounted to 1,452,114 tonnes, of which 717,178 came from Sicily.

Minerals. The Italian mining industry is most developed in Sicily (Caltanissetta), in Tuscany (Arezzo, Florence and Grosseto), in Sardinia (Cagliari, Sassari and Iglesias), in Lombardy (particularly near Bergamo and Brescia) and in Piedmont.

Italy's fuel and mineral resources are wholly inadequate. Only sulphur and mercury outputs yield a substantial surplus for exports. In 1978 outputs, in tonnes, of raw steel was 24,282,809; rolled iron, 19,829,972; cast-iron ingots, 11,340,275; coal and similar fuels, 1,868,078.

Production of metals and minerals (in tonnes) was as follows:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Iron pyrites	1,169,425	1,168,388	808,731	854,477	863,785	786,666
Iron ore	522,019	659,417	631,542	514,172	478,198	352,611
Manganese	25,529	14,008	...	4,461	9,314	9,741
Zinc	256,263	262,024	234,052	274,725	169,717	120,492
Crude sulphur	777,846	473,301	499,246	349,132	627,690	523,355
Bauxite	49,951	31,640	32,265	24,200	34,525	24,410
Mercury	1,155	896	1,094	757	14	5
Lead	35,127	43,460	33,197	42,601	33,152	31,705
Aluminium	184,179	212,225	190,070	205,723	255,397	269,820

Agriculture. The area of Italy on 30 June 1978 comprised 301,262 sq. km, of which 270,192 sq. km was agricultural and forest land and 31,070 sq. km was unproductive; the former was mainly distributed as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Forage and pasture, 9,213; woods, 6,349; cereals, 5,138; vines, 1,311; olive trees, 1,054; olive trees grown among other crops, 1,102; garden produce, 514; vines grown among other crops, 501; leguminous plants, 371.

At the second general census of agriculture (25 Oct. 1970) agricultural holdings numbered 3,620,799 and covered 25,091,267 hectares. 3,142,608 owners (86·8%) farmed directly 14,706,204 hectares (58·6%); 278,157 owners (7·7%) worked with hired labour on 8,523,107 hectares (34%); 130,648 share-croppers (3·6%) tilled 1,271,485 hectares (5·1%); the remaining 69,408 holdings (1·9%) of 590,471 hectares (2·3%) were operated in other ways.

According to the labour force survey in July 1978 persons engaged in agriculture numbered 3·17m. (2·02m. males and 1·15m. females).

In 1976, 909,580 farm tractors were being used.

The production of the principal crops (in 1,000 metric quintals) in 1978: Sugarbect, 114,122; wheat, 93,321; maize, 62,214; tomatoes, 38,205; potatoes, 28,431; oranges, 16,215; rice, 9,787; barley, 8,273; lemons, 7,689; oats, 4,683; olive oil, 4,145; tangerines, 3,399; other citrus fruit, 572; rye, 360.

Production of wine, 1978, 72,439,000 hectolitres; of tobacco, 109,659 tonnes.

In 1977 consumption of chemical fertilizers in Italy was as follows (in 1,000 tons): Perphosphate, 777·4; nitrate of ammonia, 627·5; sulphate of ammonium, 473·4; potash salts, 119·6; nitrate of calcium $\frac{1}{16}$, 114·8; deposed slags, 48·6.

Livestock estimated in 1978: Cattle, 8·5m.; pigs, 9·4m.; sheep and goats, 9,654,000; horses, 264,240; donkeys, 163,000; mules, 114,000.

Facca, V., and Martella, T., *Esami operativi della produttivita in agricoltura.* Bologna, 1959
Problemi d'agricoltura meridionale. Naples, Cassa per il Mezzogiorno, 1953
Merlini, G., *Le regioni agrarie in Italia.* Bologna, 1948

Fisheries. The Italian fishing fleet comprised in 1977, 21,797 motor boats (277,094 gross tons) and 22,388 sailing vessels (28,036 gross tons). The catch in 1978 was 357,859 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The textile industry is the largest and most important. Silk culture, while flourishing most extensively in Lombardy, Piedmont and Venezia, is carried on all over Italy. The production of artificial and synthetic fibre (including staple fibre and waste) in 1977 was 504,736 tonnes in 30 factories. Output, 1978 (in tonnes): Pure cotton yarns, 163,053; jute yarns, 8,034; pure wool yarns, 62,607.

The chemical industry produced, in 1978 (in tonnes): Sugar, 12,944,980; sulphuric acid (at 50 Be), 4,711,528; mineral phosphate, 1,322,530.

Production of motor vehicles was 1,590,677 in 1976.

Labour. The census of industry and commerce, of 25 Oct. 1971, recorded 2,425,204 establishments employing 11,077,533 workers. Mining employed 71,460 workers; food and tobacco manufacture, 400,699; textile industries, 541,030; clothing, shoes, skins and leather industries, 645,310; engineering, 1,905,316; metallurgy, 245,648; chemical, rubber and paper industries, 427,586; building, 997,534; transport and communications, 894,567; commerce, 2,796,897; banking and insurance, 293,005; electricity, gas and water works, 155,156.

As at July 1978, 20·5m. persons were employed, 1·7m. unemployed (figures from a new series of statistics on the labour force, 1977, which is not comparable with previous series).

Trade Unions. Membership of the 4 main groups: Confederazione Generale Italiana del Lavoro (Communist-dominated), 4,485,930 (1977); Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (Catholic), 2,823,735 (1976); Unione Italiana del Lavoro, 1,151,370 (1977); Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Nazionali Lavoratori, 1,015,988 (1961).

Commerce. The territory covered by foreign trade statistics includes Italy, the Republic of San Marino, but excludes the municipalities of Livigno and Campione.

The following table shows the value of Italy's foreign trade (in 1m. lire):

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	11,264,615	16,343,378	26,714,957	25,199,599	36,730,621	42,429,110	47,836,112
Exports	10,849,428	12,989,282	19,826,059	22,866,426	31,166,722	39,967,593	47,487,748

The following table shows trade by countries in 1m. lire:

	Imports into Italy from			*Exports from Italy to*		
Countries	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Argentina	343,990	476,702	452,640	117,107	189,686	303,474
Australia	327,541	370,144	349,508	217,753	238,891	263,617
Austria	644,933	806,763	899,303	735,778	1,015,242	1,124,973
Belgium–Luxembourg	1,350,673	1,418,562	1,599,164	1,200,777	1,420,596	1,632,731
France	4,974,790	5,894,744	6,965,988	4,683,495	5,715,144	6,772,632
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	6,230,840	7,139,535	8,310,440	5,884,207	7,413,206	9,037,192
Japan	495,344	563,530	574,391	268,051	318,016	438,284
Netherlands	1,723,326	1,767,856	2,008,386	1,270,543	1,508,032	1,945,698
Switzerland	890,257	1,153,149	1,420,486	1,160,008	1,601,506	1,945,391
USSR	1,145,294	1,284,586	1,412,492	824,579	1,086,357	959,919
UK	1,283,496	1,581,731	1,911,668	1,494,527	2,106,270	2,875,699
USA	2,893,330	2,950,075	3,238,571	2,010,162	2,666,124	3,384,987
Yugoslavia	384,347	447,714	574,922	465,683	655,361	749,991

In 1978 the main imports were maize, wood, greasy wool, metal scrap, pit-coal, petroleum, raw oils, meat, paper, rolled iron and steel, copper and alloys, mechanical and electric equipment, motor vehicles. The main exports were fruit and vegetables, fabrics, footwear and other clothing articles, rolled iron and steel, machinery, motor vehicles, plastic materials and petroleum by-products.

Italy's balance of trade (in 1,000m. lire) has been estimated as follows:

	Goods and services			Income from investments and	Net
	Export	*Import*	*Balance*	*work, balance*	*balance*
1973	16,681	18,727	−2,046	+331	−1,715
1974	24,350	29,445	−5,095	− 61	−5,156
1975	28,175	28,365	− 190	−351	− 541
1976	38,160	40,320	−2,160	−437	−2,597
1977	49,419	47,276	−2,135	−142	−1,993
1978	58,924	53,447	+5,477	+189	+5,666

Remittances from Italians abroad (in US$1m. until 1969 and then 1,000m. lire): 1950, 72; 1960, 214; 1969, 426; 1970, 289; 1971, 336; 1972, 340; 1973, 360; 1974, 351; 1975, 338; 1976, 385; 1977, 626; 1978, 774.

Total trade between Italy and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	809,641	1,106,165	1,532,155	1,934,964	2,491,013
Exports and re-exports from UK	563,258	826,403	978,368	1,123,777	1,469,048

Tourism. In 1978, 42·6m. foreigners visited Italy; they included 9·1m. German, 6·9m. Swiss, 6·1m. French, 4·3m. Austrian, 3·8m. Yugoslav, 1·8m. British, 1·8m. US and 1·7m. Dutch citizens. They spent about 5,334,000m. lire.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Italy's roads totalled (31 Dec. 1978) 293,559 km, of which 44,612 km were state roads, 101,521 km provincial roads, 141,666 km communal roads. Motor vehicles, Dec. 1978: Cars, 16·99m.; buses, 51,000; lorries, 1,243,000; motor cycles, light vans, etc., 4,585,000.

The Mont Blanc tunnel road (11·6 km) from Entreves to Les Pelerins (France) was opened on 16 July 1965.

Railways. Railway history in Italy begins in 1839, with a line between Naples and Portici (8 km). Length of railways (31 Dec. 1978), 20,031 km, including 16,086 km of state railways, of which 7,707 had not yet been electrified. The first section of a new high-speed direct railway linking Rome and Florence opened in Feb. 1977. In 1978 the state railways carried 375·5m. passengers and 50,919,000 tonnes of goods. The Rome Underground opened in Feb. 1980.

Aviation. The Italian airline Alitalia (with a capital of 120,000m. lire, of which 98·7% is owned by the State) operates flights to every part of the world. Airports include 21 international, 32 national and 75 club airports. Domestic and international traffic in 1978 registered 12,835,463 passengers arrived and 12,848,602 departed, while freight and mail (excluding luggage) amounted to 162,626 tonnes unloaded and 212,342 tonnes loaded.

Shipping. The mercantile marine at 31 Dec. 1978 consisted of 3,192 vessels of 11,753,374 gross tons, not including pleasure boats (yachts, etc.), sailing and motor vessels. There were 1,466 motor vessels of 100 gross tons and over.

In 1978, 276m. tonnes of cargo were unloaded, and 97,318,000 tonnes of cargo were loaded in Italian ports.

In 1972 navigable waterways had a length of 2,237 km (849 km of which were canals).

Post and Broadcasting. On 31 Dec. 1977 there were 13,963 post offices and 13,064 telegraph offices. The maritime radio-telegraph service had 22 coast stations. On 1 Jan. 1978 the telephone service had 16,118,928 apparatus. *Radiotelevisione Italiana* broadcasts 3 programmes and additional regional programmes, including transmissions in English, French, German and Slovenian on medium- and short-waves and on FM. It also broadcasts 2 TV programmes. Radio licences numbered 611,000; television and radio licences, 13,316,210.

Cinemas. There were 8,096 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 5m. in 1977.

Newspapers. There were 72 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1·71m. copies; of the papers 14 are published in Rome and 9 in Milan. One daily each is published in German and Slovene, and 1 in English.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Italy has 1 court of cassation, in Rome, and is divided for the administration of justice into 23 appeal court districts (and 3 detached sections), subdivided into 159 tribunal districts, and these again into *mandamenti* each with its own magistracy (*Pretura*), 899 in all. There are also 89 first degree assize courts and 26 assize courts of appeal. For civil business, besides the magistracy above mentioned, *Conciliatori* have jurisdiction in petty plaints.

On 31 Dec. 1978 there were 404 establishments for preventive custody (with 17,925 male and 788 female prisoners), 69 penal establishments (with 4,812 male and 97 female prisoners) and 33 establishments for preventive measures of safety (with 2,004 male and 82 female prisoners).

Religion. The treaty between the Holy See and Italy, of 11 Feb. 1929, confirmed by article 7 of the Constitution of the republic, lays down that the Catholic Apostolic Roman Religion is the only religion of the State. Other creeds are permitted, provided they do not profess principles, or follow rites, contrary to public order or moral behaviour.

The appointment of archbishops and of bishops is made by the Holy See; but the Holy See submits to the Italian Government the name of the person to be appointed in order to obtain an assurance that the latter will not raise objections of a political nature.

Catholic religious teaching is given in elementary and intermediate schools. Marriages celebrated before a Catholic priest are automatically transferred to the civil register. Marriages celebrated by clergy of other denominations must be made valid before a registrar. In 1972 there were 279 dioceses with 28,154 parishes and 43,714 priests. There were 187,153 members (154,796 women) of about 20,000 religious houses.

In 1962 there were about 100,000 Protestants and about 50,000 Jews.

Annuario Cattolico d'Italia, a cura del CNEC. 14th ed. 1969–70, Rome, 1970
Annuario di Pastorale. Rome, 1970
Burgalassi, S., *La Sociologia della Religione in Italia dalle originial 1967.* Rome, 1967

Education. Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age. An optional preschool education is given to the children between 3 and 5 years in the preparatory schools (kindergarten schools). Illiteracy of males over 6 years was 4% in 1971, of females 6·3%.

Compulsory education can be classified as primary education (5-year course) and junior secondary education (3-year course).

Senior secondary education is subdivided in classical (*ginnasio* and classical *liceo*), scientific (scientific *liceo*), language lyceum, professional institutes and technical education: agricultural, industrial, commercial, technical, nautical institutes, institutes for surveyors, institutes for girls (5-year course) and teacher-training institutes (4-year course).

University education is given in Universities and in University Higher Institutes (4, 5, 6 years, according to degree course).

Statistics for the academic year 1978–79:

Elementary schools	*No.*	*Pupils*
Kindergarten	29,762	1,854,219
Public elementary schools	29,020	4,246,232
Private elementary schools Private elementary recognized schools (*parificate*)	2,504	338,068
Government secondary schools		*Total students*
Junior secondary schools	9,956	2,932,615
Classical lyceum	759	194,200
Lyceum for science	939	365,964
Language lyceum	164	28,868
Teachers' schools	196	30,100
Teachers' institutes	638	187,862
Professional institutes	1,653	417,047
Technical institutes, of which:		
Industrial institutes	2,424	1,052,940
Commercial institutes	627	298,826
Surveyors' institutes	1,005	499,611

Government secondary schools (cont.)	*No.*	*Pupils*
Agricultural institutes		
Nautical institutes		
Technical institutes for tourism	792	254,503
Managerial institutes		
Girls technical schools		
Artistic studies	237	53,785

Universities and higher institutes	*Date of foundation*	*Students*	*Teachers*	*Universities and higher institutes*	*Date of foundation*	*Students*	*Teachers*
Ancona	1965	6,239	278	Napoli	1224	103,584	3,272
Arezzo	1971	1,149	79	Padova	1222	47,381	2,216
Bari	1924	41,940	1,718	Palermo	1805	44,314	2,024
Bergamo	1970	1,767	132	Parma	1502	16,320	914
Bologna	1200	60,187	2,852	Pavia	1390	17,317	1,152
Brescia	1970	2,429	43	Perugia	1276	19,886	1,020
Cagliari	1626	18,889	831	Pescara	1965	6,626	142
Camerino	1727	2,537	206	Piacenza	1924	609	55
Cassino	1968	2,451	41	Pisa	1338	29,530	1,519
Catania	1434	33,071	1,399	Reggio di C.	1968	7,369	117
Chieti	1965	5,017	106	Roma	1303	146,751	5,922
Cosenza	1972	3,722	310	Salerno	1944	20,977	450
Feltre (Belluno)	1969	395	...	Sassari	1677	6,990	521
Ferrara	1391	7,160	505	Siena	1300	9,234	612
Firenze	1924	44,041	2,126	Teramo	1965	3,703	44
Genova	1243	33,418	1,801	Torino	1404	54,129	2,425
L'Aquila	1956	6,282	402	Trento	1965	3,099	142
Lecce	1959	6,863	341	Trieste	1924	11,081	881
Macerata	1290	3,949	196	Udine	1969	998	60
Messina	1549	23,103	1,302	Urbino	1564	10,796	375
Milano	1924	101,730	3,168	Venezia	1868	14,171	679
Modena	1678	8,029	614	Verona	1969	6,929	128

Health. In 1976 there were 130,846 doctors and 588,103 hospital beds.

Social Security. Social expenditure is made up of transfers which the central public departments, local departments and social security departments, make to families. Payment is principally for pensions, family allowances and health services. Expenditure on subsidies, public assistance to various classes of people and people injured by political events or national disasters are also included.

In 1975 government expenditure on social welfare amounted to 27,291,000m. lire.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ITALY IN GREAT BRITAIN (14 Three Kings Yard, London, W1Y 2EH)

Ambassador: Andrea Cagiati (accredited 20 Feb. 1980).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ITALY
(Via XX Settembre 80A, 00187, Rome)

Ambassador: Sir Ronald Arculus, KCMG.

OF ITALY IN THE USA (1601 Fuller St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Paulo Pansa Cedronio.

OF THE USA IN ITALY (Via Veneto 119/A, Rome)

Ambassador: Richard N. Gardner.

OF ITALY TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Piero Vinci.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Istituto Centrale di Statistica (16 Via Cesare Balbo 00100 Rome) was set up by law of 9 July 1926 as the central institute in charge of census and all statistical information. *President:* Prof. Giuseppe de Meo. *Directors-General:* Dr Carlo Viterbo and Dr Luigo Pinto. Its publications include:

Annuario statistico italiano. 1979
Compendio statistico italiano. 1979
Bollettino mensile di statistica. Monthly, from 1950
Annuario di statistiche industriali. 1977
Annuario di statistiche demografiche. 1977
Popolazione e movimento anagrafico dei Comuni. Vol. XX, 1976. Vol. XXI, 1977
Annuario di statistica agraria. 1978
Statistica della navigazione marittima. 1978
Annuario statistico del commercio interno. 1976
Statistica annuale del commercio con l'estero. 1977
Statistica mensile del commercio con l'estero. Monthly
Annuario di statistiche del lavoro. 1978
Censimento generale dell'agricoltura, 1970. 7 vols.
Censimento generale della popolazione, 1971. 11 vols.
Censimento generale dell'industria e del commercio, 1971. 9 vols.
Sintesi Statistica di un Ventennio di Vita Economica Italiana, 1952–71

Italy. Documents and Notes. Servizi delle Informazioni, Rome. 1952 ff.
Italian Books and Periodicals. Bimonthly from 1958
A Quick Glimpse at Italy. Rome, 1970
Banco di Roma, *Review of the Economic Condition in Italy* (in English). Bimonthly, 1947 ff.
Credito Italiano, *The Italian Economic Situation.* Bimonthly. Milan, from June 1961 (in Italian), from June 1962 (in English)
Compendio Economico Italiano. Rome, Unione Italiana delle Camere di Commercio. Annually from 1954
Twentyfive Years of the Italian Republic, 1946–1971. Rome 1971
Allum, P. A., *Italy; Republic Without Government.* London, 1973
Almagià, R., *L'Italia.* 2 vols. Turin, 1959
Carone, G., *Il Turismo nell'economia internazionale.* Milan, 1959
Clough, S. B., *The Economic History of Modern Italy.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1964
Danielli, G., *Atlante Fisico Economico d'Italia.* Milan, 1950
Di Vittorio, G. (ed.), *I sindacati in Italia.* Bari, 1955
Grindrod, M., *The Rebuilding of Italy, 1945–55.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1955
Hildebrand, G. H., *Growth and Structure in the Economy of Modern Italy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1965
Nichols, P., *Italia, Italia.* London, 1974
Wiskemann, E., *Italy Since 1945.* London, 1971
Woolfe, S. J. (ed.), *The Rebirth of Italy, 1943–50.* New York, 1972
Zanetti, G., and Filippi, E., *Finanze e sviluppo della grande industria in Italia.* 2 vols. Milan, 1967

National Library: Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele II Viale Castro Pretorio, Rome. *Director:* Dr L. M. Crisari.

IVORY COAST

Capital: Abidjan
Population: 7·2m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$840 (1978)

République de Côte d'Ivoire

HISTORY. France obtained rights on the coast in 1842, but did not actively and continuously occupy the territory till 1882. On 1 Jan. 1933 a portion of Upper Volta was added to the Ivory Coast, but on 1 Jan. 1948 the districts of Bobo-Dioulasso, Gaoua, Kondougou, Ougadougou, Kaya, Tenkodogo and Dédougou were transferred to the reconstituted Upper Volta.

AREA AND POPULATION. The republic is situated between Liberia and Ghana and has common frontiers with the republics of Guinea, Mali and Upper Volta. Area, 322,463 sq. km; total population (census, 1975), 6,674,360; estimate 1978 7,205,000

The 26 departments at the census 1975 were:

Department	*Sq. km*	*Population*	*Department*	*Sq. km*	*Population*
Abengourou	6,713	175,891	Danané	4,650	169,589
Abidjan	14,819	1,389,978	Dimbokro	13,822	475,118
Aboisso	6,135	149,876	Divo	9,869	275,171
Adzopé	5,151	159,561	Ferkéssédougou	19,292	90,901
Agboville	3,900	139,056	Gagnoa	6,873	256,006
Biankouma	2,897	74,408	Guiglo	14,232	135,252
Bondoukou	16,465	293,838	Katiola	8,469	75,909
Bouaflé	8,362	265,875	Korhogo	12,164	276,846
Bouaké	23,405	805,356	Man	7,004	277,648
Bouna	21,470	77,705	Odienné	21,336	124,644
Boundiali	10,273	132,060	Sassandra	26,263	195,620
Dabakala	8,694	55,356	Séguéla	22,861	157,644
Daloa	13,918	367,356	Touba	8,767	77,696

The population of Abidjan (census 1975) was 685,800. Other towns (estimate 1974): Bouaké, 200,000; Daloa, 100,000; Man, 100,000.

The principal ethnical groups are the Agnis-Ashantis, Kroumen, Mandé, Baoulé, Dan-Gouro and Koua.

Of the total population, 23·5% are Moslems, 12·5% Christians and 65% animists.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Ivory Coast became independent on 7 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904. The republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

The legislative assembly has 120 members; all of them elected on 27 Nov. 1970, belong to the *Parti Démocratique de la Côte d'Ivoire*. The republic is administratively divided into 26 departments.

The Government was in Feb. 1978 composed as follows:

President: Félix Houphouët-Boigny. (Re-elected for a fourth 5-year term in 1975. He was the sole candidate and received 99% of the votes cast.)

Minister of State: Auguste Denise. *Minister of State responsible for Reform of State-owned Companies:* Mathieu Ekra. *Public Health and Population:* Jean-Baptiste Mockey. *Minister of State:* Nanlo Bamba. *Justice:* Camille Alliali. *Defence and Civic Service:* Kouadio M'Bahia Blé. *Interior:* Alexis Thierry-Lebbe. *Foreign Affairs:* Siméon Ake. *Economy, Finance and Planning:* Abdoulaye Koné. *Agriculture:* Denis Bra Kanon. *Scientific Research:* Jean Lorougnon Guédé. *Technical Education and Vocational Training:* Ange Barry-Battesti. *National Education:* Paul Akoto Yao. *Cultural Affairs:* Bernard Dadié. *Commerce:* Maurice Scri Gnoleba. *Construction and Town Planning:* Désiré Boni. *Animal Production:* Dicoh Garba. *Labour and*

'Ivorization' of Personnel: Albert Vanié Bi Tra. *Youth, Popular Education and Sport:* Laurent Doua Fologo. *Information:* Amadou Thiam. *Mining:* Paul Gui Dibo. *Water Resources and Forests:* Théodore Koffi Attobra. *Primary Education and Educational Television:* Pascal N'Gouessan Dikébié. *Internal Security:* Gaston Ouassenan Koné. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Bangali Koné. *Navy:* Lamine Fadiga. *Public Service:* Emile Kei Boguinard. *Women's Affairs:* Jeanne Gervais. *Tourism:* Ibrahima Koné. *Relations with the National Assembly:* Emile Brou. *Social Affairs:* Etienne Ahin.

National flag: Three vertical strips of orange, white, green.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consisted of 3 infantry battalions and support units in 1979; total strength, 4,500.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed in 1962, has 2 turboprop C-103H Hercules, 5 turbofan F-28 Fellowship, 2 turbofan Gulfstream II, 2 turboprop F-27 Friendship and 1 C-47 transports, 1 Falcon light jet transport, 1 Aero Commander 500 communications aircraft, 3 Reims-Cessna 150s and 3 Reims-Cessna 337s for liaison and training, and 3 SA330 Puma, 4 Dauphin 2 and 5 Alouette II/III helicopters. On order are 12 Alpha Jet advanced trainers, with combat potential. Personnel total 200.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Ivory Coast is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1978 balanced at 518,581m. francs CFA. Reserves (Dec. 1977) 546·9m. francs CFA.

Currency. The currency is the *franc CFA* divided into 100 centimes. £ sterling = 478 francs CFA (March 1980).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. Petroleum has been produced (offshore) since Oct. 1977.

Minerals. Diamond fields are being exploited; 299,708 carats in 1973. Manganese deposits yielded 123,060 tonnes in 1970.

Agriculture. Coffee is the largest export commodity (1977), 4·7m. bags (of 60 kg). Production (1978) cocoa, 300,000 tonnes; palm oil, 145,000 tonnes. Other crops include maize, yams, sweet potatoes, cassava and plantains. The cultivation of cotton has been developed. Production (1978) 102,919 tonnes. Coconuts and a small quantity of rubber are collected. The mahogany forests inland are worked.

Several factories produce palm-oil, fruit preserves and fruit juice.

Livestock, 1978: 680,000 cattle, 1·1m. sheep, 1·2m. goats, 250,000 pigs, 1,000 horses and 1,000 donkeys.

TRADE. Trade for calendar years in 1,000 francs CFA:

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	241·4	311·6	429·5	522·5
Exports	254·6	392·5	529·2	524·3

In 1977 exports of coffee furnished 198,616m.; timber, 119,744m., and cocoa, 67,500m. Of the exports, 58% went to EEC, 26% to France and 1·2% to the USA. Of the imports, 60% came from EEC, 40% from France and 0·5% from the USA. Chief imports were metalwork, cement, wine, motor fuel and oils.

Total trade between the Ivory Coast and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
Imports to UK	18,836	45,105	79,541	57,983	73,622
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,288	17,848	25,173	24,572	24,001

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 roads totalled 3,000 km bitumenized and 44,000 km secondary. In 1978 there were 181,801 vehicles.

Railways. From Abidjan a railway runs to Léraba and thence through Upper Volta to Ouagadougou in Upper Volta (1,140 km). An extension to Tambao is proposed and a new network for the export of iron ore from the port of San Pedro is under study. In 1978 the railways carried 3,364m. passenger-km and 1,069m. tonne-km of freight.

Aviation. The main airport is at Abidjan-Port-Buet. In 1978 it handled 564,830 passengers and 25,396 tonnes of freight and 1,216 tonnes of mail.

Shipping. The main ports are Abidjan, Sassandra and Tabou. In 1972 Abidjan port handled 5,925,000 tonnes. The 4 main rivers, Comoé, Bandama, Sassandra and Cavally, are practically not navigable because of rapids and cataracts.

Post. There were 78,965 telephones in 1978 and 939 telex machines.

Cinemas. There were 80 cinemas in 1972 with a seating capacity of 80,000.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are a court of first instance, 2 courts of second instance and a court of appeal.

Education. There were, in 1977–78, 892,135 pupils in schools. The university of Abidjan had 9,651 students in 1977–78.

Health. In 1978 there were 9,962 hospital beds, 429 doctors, 36 dentists, 615 midwives, 3,052 nurses and 76 pharmacists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE IVORY COAST IN GREAT BRITAIN (2 Upper Belgrave St., London, SW1X 8BJ)

Ambassador: Dieudonné Essienne (accredited 4 Oct. 1978).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE IVORY COAST (Immeuble Shell, Ave. Lamblin, Abidjan)

Ambassador: M. F. Daly.

OF THE IVORY COAST IN THE USA (2424 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Timothée N'Guetta Ahoua.

OF THE USA IN THE IVORY COAST
(5 Rue Jesse Owens, Abidjan)

Ambassador: Nancy V. Rawls.

OF THE IVORY COAST TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Amoakon E. Thiemele.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Service de la Statistique, Abidjan. It publishes *Bulletin Statistique Mensuel* and *Inventoire Économique de la Côte d'Ivoire.*

La Côte d'Ivoire en Chiffee. Abidjan, 1979
Panorama de la Côte d'Ivoire, 1978, ed. Direction de l'Information, Abidjan
Rapport sur l'évolution économique et sociale de la Côte d'Ivoire, 1960–64. Abidjan, 1965
Holas, B., *Industries et cultures en Côte d'Ivoire.* Abidjan, 1979

JAMAICA

Capital: Kingston
Population: 2·14m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$1,110 (1978)

HISTORY. Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and was occupied by the Spaniards between 1509 and 1655, when the island was captured by the English; their possession was confirmed by the Treaty of Madrid, 1670. Self-government was introduced in 1944 and gradually extended until Jamaica achieved complete independence within the Commonwealth on 6 Aug. 1962.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Jamaica is 4,243·6 sq. miles (10,991 sq. km). The population at the census of 7 April 1970 was 1,861,300, distributed on the basis of the 14 parishes of the island as follows: Kingston and St Andrew, 550,100 (estimate 1977, 635,100); St Thomas, 71,400 (77,400); Portland, 68,500 (74,300); St Mary, 100,000 ((108,100); St Ann, 121,300 (133,200); Trelawny, 61,300 (66,700); St James, 103,700 (119,800); Hanover, 59,000 (63,700); Westmoreland, 113,200 (120,600); St Elizabeth, 126,000 (137,300); Manchester, 123,500 (139,400); St Catherine, 186,000 (211,200); Clarendon, 176,600 (191,300).

Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1978, was 2,137,300.

Vital statistics (1978): Births, 58,200; deaths, (1977) 14,200; infant deaths, 869; emigrants (1977) to USA, 11,501; to Canada, 6,291, and to UK, 1,029.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was enacted with independence in Aug. 1962. The Crown is represented by a Governor-General appointed by the Crown on the advice of the Prime Minister. The Governor-General is assisted by a Privy Council.

The Legislature comprises two chambers, an elected House and a nominated Senate. The executive is chosen from both chambers.

The Executive comprises the Prime Minister, who is the leader of the majority party, and Ministers appointed by the Prime Minister. Together they form the Cabinet, which is the highest executive power. An Attorney-General is a member of the House and is legal adviser to the Cabinet.

The Senate consists of 21 senators appointed by the Governor-General, 13 on the advice of the Prime Minister, 8 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. The House of Representatives (60 members, Dec. 1976) is elected by universal adult suffrage for a 5-year period. Electors and elected must be Jamaican or Commonwealth citizens resident in Jamaica for at least 12 months before registration. The powers and procedure of Parliament correspond to those of the British Parliament.

The Privy Council consists of 6 members appointed by the Governor-General in consultation with the Prime Minister.

Governor-General: Florizel Augustus Glasspole.
National flag: A yellow diagonal cross dividing triangles of green, top and bottom, and black, hoist and fly.

The elections to House of Representatives, held on 15 Dec. 1976, returned 47 members of the People's National Party and 13 members of the Jamaica Labour Party.

Prime Minister: Michael Manley.

DEFENCE

Army. The Jamaica Defence Force consists of a Regular and a Reserve Force. The Regular Force is comprised of the 1st battalion, Jamacia Regiment and Support Services which include the Air Wing and Coast Guard. The Reserve Force consists of the 3rd battalion, Jamaica Regiment. Total strength, 1,800.

Air Force. The Air Wing of the Jamaica Defence Force was formed in July 1963 and has since been expanded and trained successively by the British Army Air Corps

and Canadian air force personnel. Equipment for army liaison, search and rescue, police co-operation, survey and transport duties includes a Twin Otter; 2 Defender armed STOL transports; 1 Beech King Air and 1 Duke light transport; 4 JetRanger and 3 Bell 212 light helicopters; and 2 Cessna 185 Skywagons.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Jamaica is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OAS and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March (in J$):

	1973–74	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*
Revenue	419,124,673	517,100,000	859,650,000	612,000,000	661,400,000	1,045,200,000
Expenditure	432,032,208	709,700,000	923,000,000	1,289,506,000	1,238,700,000	1,826,400,000

The chief heads of recurrent revenue are customs and excise duties, income tax, motor vehicle licences and post office receipts. Capital revenue is derived mainly from royalties.

Public debt at 31 March 1979, J$2,906·8m.

Remittances from overseas amounted to approximately J$18m. in the year ending 31 Dec. 1977.

Currency. On 8 Sept 1969 Jamaica adopted decimal currency, the *dollar*, divided into 100 cents. Currency circulation in Dec. 1978 was J$210,991,000, comprising notes of J$194,717,000 and J$16,274,000 coin.

Banking. On 1 May 1961 the Bank of Jamaica opened for business as Jamaica's Central Bank. It has the sole right to issue notes and coins in Jamaica, acts as Banker to the Government and to the commercial banks, and administers the island's external reserves and exchange control.

There are 8 commercial banks with about 170 branches and agencies in operation, with main offices in Kingston. Six of these banks are subsidiaries of major British and North American banks, of which 4 are incorporated locally. The Workers' Savings and Loan Bank is owned by the Government, Trade Unions and the private sector. The National Commercial Bank (Jamaica) Ltd, formally Barclays Bank Jamaica Ltd, is 100% goverment-owned. The other 6 banks which operate are: The Bank of Nova Scotia (Jamaica) Ltd, City Bank of North America, Royal Bank (Jamaica) Ltd, Bank of Commerce, Jamaica Citizens Bank Ltd and First National Bank of Chicago (Jamaica) Ltd.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The Jamaica Public Service Co. is the public supplier of electricity. The bauxite companies, sugar estates and the Caribbean Cement Co. generate their own electricity.

Minerals. Bauxite, ceramic clays, marble, silica and gypsum are commercially valuable. Jamaica has become the world's second largest producer of bauxite and alumina. The bauxite deposits are worked by a Canadian and 4 American companies. Three companies process bauxite into alumina. In 1978, 11,736,000 tons of bauxite ore and 2,111,000 tons of alumina were mined.

Agriculture (1978). Production: Sugar, 288,000 tons; rum, 4,278,000 proof gallons; molasses, 133 tons; copra, 2,124 short tons. Exportable commodities: Bananas, 83,000 tonnes (exported); cocoa, 2·74m. lb; coffee, 179,000 boxes; citrus fruit, 398,000 boxes; pimento, 2,502 tons; ginger, 687 short tons. Agricultural exports (1978), J$158,632,000. Production of meat, fish and dairy products, 1978: Beef and veal, 255,174,000 lb.; goat flesh, 707,000 lb.; pork, 16,746,000 lb.; mutton, 64,000 lb.; poultry, 67,767,000 lb.; fish, 37m. lb.; eggs, 240m.; milk, 43m. quarts.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 285,000; goats, 350,000; pigs, 245,000; poultry, 4m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1976 there were 1,280 registered factories employing 52,633. From processing only a few agricultural products—sugar, rum, condensed milk, oils and fats, cigars and cigarettes—the island is now producing a wide range of manufactures using both local and imported raw materials. Among the manufactured goods are clothing, footwear, textiles, paints, building materials, including cement, agricultural machinery and toilet articles. An oil refinery in Kingston meets local fuel demand. In 1977 manufacturing and processing contributed J$563·9m. to the total GDP at current prices.

Commerce. Value of imports and domestic exports for calendar years (in J$1m.):

	1974[1]	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	850·8	1,021·4	829·8	781·6	1,260·0
Domestic exports	653·1	699·4	575·0	686·4	1,057·1

[1] Provisional.

Principal imports in 1978 (in J$1,000): Raw materials, 537·1; capital goods, 171·6; consumer goods, 184·8.

Principal exports, 1978 (in J$1m.): Alumina, 554·9; bauxite, 202·2; sugar, 92·5.

In 1978 total balance of visible trade with USA, UK and Canada amounted to J$86m.

Total trade between Jamaica and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	46,704	80,244	63,193	78,229	96,081	82,145
Exports and re-exports from UK	50,122	61,002	50,605	39,650	48,751	44,554

Tourism. In 1978, 532,864 tourists arrived in Jamaica, spending about J$148·2m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads (1978). The island has 2,944 miles of main roads, and over 7,264 miles of parochial and subsidiary roads. Main roads in the corporate area of Kingston and St Andrew are constructed and maintained by that corporation, those elsewhere by the Public Works Department of the Ministry of Public Utilities. Parochial or subsidiary roads are constructed and maintained by parish councils.

Railways. There are 211 miles of railway open of 4 ft 8½ in. gauge, operated by the Jamaica Railway Corporation, which also operates 19½ miles (Alcoa Mineral Railway) on behalf of one of the bauxite companies. In 1978 total revenue was J$8·3m. and expenditure J$11·2m.

Aviation. In 1977, 13 scheduled commercial international airlines served Jamaica, operating through the Norman Manley and Sangster international airports at Palisadoes and Montego Bay. Trans-Jamaica Airlines Ltd operates internal flights. Air Jamaica, originally set up in conjunction with BOAC and BWIA in 1966, became a new company, Air Jamaica (1968) Ltd, and is affiliated to Air Canada. In 1969 it began operations as Jamaica's national airline. In 1978 Air Jamaica had a revenue of J$131,628,000 and operating expenses of J$122,033,000.

Shipping. Jamaica has 19 specified ports. In 1978 the port of Kingston unloaded 2m. tons of cargo.

Post and Broadcasting. Post and telecommunications are the responsibility of the Ministry of Works and Communications. In the financial year 1976–77 there were 316 post offices and 504 postal agencies.

The Jamaica Telephone Co. operates the telephone system. In Dec. 1977 there were 117,807 telephones in use. All telephone exchanges are automatic. Jamaica is linked to USA by a submarine telephone cable. Jamaica International Telecommunications Ltd (JAMINTEL) established in 1971, provides a wide range of international telecommunications services for Jamaica. There are 1 commercial and 1 publicly owned broadcasting stations; the latter also operates a television service.

Cinemas. In 1977 there were 25 cinemas and 1 drive-in cinema.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Judicature comprises a Supreme Court, a court of appeal, a revenue court, resident magistrates' courts, petty sessional courts, coroners' courts, a traffic court and a family court which was instituted in 1975. The Chief Justice is head of the judiciary. All prosecutions are initiated by the Director of Public Prosecutions.

Police. The Constabulary Force in 1978 stood at 5,898 officers, sub-officers and constables (men and women). There are, in addition, 1,392 district constables and 1,995 special constables.

Religion. Freedom of worship is guaranteed under the Constitution. The main Christian denominations are Anglican, Baptist, Roman Catholic, Methodist, Church of God, United Church of Jamaica, and Grand Cayman (Presbyterian–Congregational) Moravian, Seventh-day Adventists, Pentecostal, Salvation Army, Quaker, and Disciples of Christ. Pocomania is a mixture of Christianity and African survivals. Non-Christians include Hindus, Jews, Moslems and Bahai followers.

Education. In Sept. 1973 education became free for all government grant-aided schools (the majority of all schools) and for all Jamaicans entering the University of the West Indies, the College of Arts, Science and Technology and the Jamaica School of Agriculture. In 1977–78 there were 269 primary schools (167,542 pupils); 511 all-age schools (269,492 pupils).

In 1977 there were 6 vocational schools, 6 technical high schools, 7 teacher-training colleges, the College of Arts, Science and Technology and the Mona campus of the University of the West Indies.

Health. In 1978 there were about 720 doctors and 30 government hospitals with over 7,486 beds. There are several private hospitals and nursing homes.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF JAMAICA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(50 St James's St., London, SW1A 1JS)

High Commissioner: Ernest Grafford Peart (accredited 10 Nov. 1978).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JAMAICA (Trafalgar Rd., Kingston 10)

High Commissioner: J. K. Drinkall, CMG.

OF JAMAICA IN THE USA (1666 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Alfred A. Rattray.

OF THE USA IN JAMAICA (2 Oxford Rd., Kingston)

Ambassador: Loren E. Lawrence.

OF JAMAICA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Donald O. Mills.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Department of Statistics (93 Hanover St., Kingston) was set up in 1945—the nucleus being the Census Office, which undertook the operations of the 1943 Census of Jamaica and its Dependencies. *Director:* Mrs C. P. McFarlane. Publications of the Bureau include the *Bulletin of Statistics on External Trade* and the *Annual Abstract of Statistics.*

Economic and Social Survey, Jamaica 1976. National Planning Agency. Yearly
Social and Economic Studies. Institute of Social and Economic Research, Univ. of the West Indies. Quarterly
Black, C. V., *History of Jamaica.* London, 1965
Cassidy, F. G., and Le Page, R. B., *Dictionary of Jamaican English.* CUP, 1966
Clarke, C. G., *Jamaica in Maps.* London, 1974
Delattre, R., *A Guide to Jamaica Reference Material.* Kingston, 1965

Floyd, B., *Jamaica: An Island Microcosm*. London, 1979
Hurwitz, S. J. and E. F., *Jamaica: A Historical Portrait*. New York, 1971 and London, 1972
Jefferson, O., *The Post-War Economic Development of Jamaica*. Kingston, 1972
Kuper, A., *Changing Jamaica*. London and Boston, 1976
Lacey, T., *Violence and Politics in Jamaica, 1960–70*. Manchester Univ. Press, 1977
Manley, M., *A Voice at the Work Place*. London, 1975
Stone, C., *Class, Race and Political Behaviour in Urban Jamaica*. Kingston, 1973
Bibliography of Jamaica, 1900–1963. Jamaica Library Service, 1963

Libraries: Institute of Jamaica, Kingston. Jamaica Library Service, Kingston.

JAPAN

Capital: Tōkyō
Population: 115·2m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$7,330 (1978)

Nippon (*or* Nihon)

HISTORY. The house of Yamato, from about 500 B.C. the rulers of one of several kingdoms, in about A.D. 200 united the nation; the present imperial family are their direct descendants. From 1186 until 1867 successive families of Shoguns exercised the temporal power. In 1867 the Emperor Meiji recovered the imperial power after the abdication on 14 Oct. 1867 of the fifteenth and last Tokugawa Shogun Keiki (in different pronunciation: Yoshinobu). In 1871 the feudal system (Hōken Seido) was abolished; this was the beginning of the rapid westernization.

At San Francisco on 8 Sept. 1951 a Treaty of Peace was signed by Japan and representatives of 48 countries. For details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1953, p. 1169. On 26 Oct. 1951 the Japanese Diet ratified the Treaty by 307 votes to 47 votes with 112 abstentions. On the same day the Diet ratified a Security Treaty with the US by 289 votes to 71 votes with 106 abstentions. The treaty provided for the stationing of American troops in Japan until she was able to undertake her own defence. The peace treaty came into force on 28 April 1952, when Japan regained her sovereignty. In 1960 Japan signed the Japan–US Mutual Security Treaty, valid for 10 years, which was renewed in 1970. In June 1971 the Okinawa Reversion Agreement providing for the return from the US to Japan of Okinawa on 15 May 1972 was signed.

AREA AND POPULATION. Census population, 1 Oct. 1978, was 115,174,000 (including Okinawa) with density of 309·1 per sq. km (56m. males, 58m. females). Foreigners registered 31 March 1979 were 768,001, of whom 660,227 were Koreans, 48,368 Chinese, 21,715 Americans, 4,531 British, 4,307 Philippines, 2,765 Germans, 1,883 Indians, 1,615 Canadians.

Japanese overseas, Oct. 1978, 430,567; of these 144,216 lived in Brazil, 112,741 in USA, 16,043 in Argentina, 11,413 in Peru, 10,930 in Canada.

The leading cities, with census population, 31 March 1978 (in 1,000), are:

Akita	273	Kōbe	1,340	Sapporo	1,287
Amagasaki	529	Kochi	289	Sasebo	254
Aomori	277	Koriyama	271	Sendai	617
Asahikawa	337	Kumamoto	491	Shimonoseki	263
Chiba	700	Kurashiki	400	Shizuoka	453
Fujisawa	281	Kure	239	Suita	307
Fukushima	254	Kyōto	1,450	Takamatsu	305
Funabashi	442	Maebashi	258	Takatsuki	337
Gifu	408	Matsudo	371	Tokushima	244
Hachioji	349	Matsuyama	387	Tōkyō	8,266
Hakodate	313	Nagano	313	Toyama	294
Hamamatsu	481	Nagasaki	444	Toyohashi	292
Higashiosaka	499	Nagoya	2,078	Toyonaka	391
Himeji	440	Niigata	433	Urawa	344
Ichinomiya	245	Nishinomiya	391	Utsunomiya	359
Ichikawa	337	Oita	333	Wakayama	397
Iwaki	341	Okayama	531	Yao	261
Kagoshima	482	Omiya	340	Yokkaichi	250
Kanazawa	397	Osaka	2,625	Yokohama	2,686
Kawaguchi	355	Otaru	186	Yokosuka	407
Kawasaki	1,005	Sagamihara	404		
Kitakyushu	1,059	Sakai	778		

Vital statistics (in 1,000) for calendar years:

	1970	*1971*	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Births	1,934	2,001	2,039	2,101	2,030	1,901	1,833	1,755	1,709
Deaths	713	685	684	706	710	702	703	690	696

Crude birth rate of Japanese nationals in present area, 1978, was 14·9 per 1,000 population (1947: 3·43); crude death rate, 6·1; crude marriage rate, 7; infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births, 8·2.

EMPEROR. The Emperor bears the title of Nihon-koku Tennō ('Emperor of Japan'). **Hirohito,** born in Tōkyō, 29 April 1901; succeeded his father, Yoshihito, 25 Dec. 1926; married 26 Jan. 1924, to Princess Nagako, born 6 March 1903. Living sons: (1) Prince Akihito (Tsugunomiya), born 23 Dec. 1933; formally installed as Crown Prince on 10 Nov. 1952; married to Miss Michiko Shoda (born 20 Oct. 1934), 10 April 1959. *Offspring:* Prince Naruhito (Hironomiya), born 23 Feb. 1960; Prince Fumihito (Ayanomiya), born 30 Nov. 1965; Princess Sayako (Norinomiya), born 18 April 1969. (2) Prince Masahito (Hitachinomiya), born 28 Nov. 1935; married to Miss Hanako Tsugaru, 30 Sept. 1964.

By the Imperial House Law of 11 Feb. 1889, revised on 16 Jan. 1947, the succession to the throne was fixed upon the male descendants.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Japan's Government is based upon the Constitution of 1947 which superseded the Meiji Constitution of 1889. In it the Japanese people pledge themselves to uphold the ideas of democracy and peace. The Emperor is the symbol of the States and of the unity of the people. Sovereign power rests with the people. The Emperor has no powers related to government. Japan renounces war as a sovereign right and the threat or the use of force as a means of settling disputes with other nations. Fundamental human rights are guaranteed.

National flag: White, with a red disc.
National anthem: Kimi ga yo wa (words 9th century, tune by Hiromori Hayashi, 1881).

Legislative power rests with the Diet, which consists of the House of Representatives (of 511 members), elected by men and women over 20 years of age for a 4-year term, and the House of Councillors of 252 members (100 elected at large and 152 from prefectural districts), one-half of its members being elected every 3 years. The Lower House controls the budget and approves treaties with foreign powers.

The former House of Peers is replaced by the House of Councillors, whose members, like those of the House of Representatives, are elected as representatives of all the people. The House of Representatives has pre-eminence over the House of Councillors.

In Oct. 1979 the House of Representatives consisted of 253 Liberal-Democrats, 107 Socialists, 58 Komeito, 41 Communists, 36 Democratic Socialists, 4 New Liberal Club, 2 Social Democratic Federation, 10 Independents.

The Cabinet, as constituted in Nov. 1979, was as follows:

Prime Minister: Masayoshi Ohira.
Justice: Tadao Kuraishi. *Foreign Affairs:* Saburo Okita. *Finance:* Noboru Takeshita. *Education:* Sen'ichi Tanigaki. *Health and Welfare:* Kyoichi Noro. *Agriculture, Forestry and Fishery:* Kabun Muto. *International Trade and Industry:* Yoshitake Sasaki. *Transport:* Usaburo Chizaki. *Postal Service:* Masao Onishi. *Labour:* Takao Fujinami. *Construction:* Eiichi Watanabe. *Home Affairs:* Masaharu Gotoda.

Local Government. The country is divided into 47 prefectures (*Todōfuken*), including Tōkyō-to (the capital), Ōsaka-fu and Kyōto-fu, Hokkai-dō, and 42 *Ken.* Each *Todōfuken* has its governor (*Chiji*) elected by the voters in the area. The prefectural government of Tōkyō-to is also responsible for the urban part (formerly Tōkyō-shi) of the prefecture. Each prefecture, city, town and village has a representative assembly elected by the same franchise as in parliamentary elections.

New legislation, which came into effect on 1 July 1954, has given the central government complete control of the police throughout the country.

DEFENCE

Army. The 'Ground Self-Defence Force' had in 1979 an authorized strength of 155,000 uniformed personnel, plus a reserve of 39,000 men. The Army is organized in 12 infantry divisions, 1 mechanized division, 1 airborne brigade, 1 tank brigade, 2 air defence brigades, 1 artillery, 5 engineer, 1 signal, 1 mixed and 1 helicopter brigades in addition to 8 anti-aircraft artillery groups. Equipment includes 760 tanks.

The Northern Army, stationed in Hokkaido, consists of 4 divisions (1 of which is mechanized), an artillery brigade, an anti-aircraft artillery brigade, a tank brigade and an engineering brigade. The Western Army, stationed in Kyushu, consists of 2 divisions. The North-Eastern Army (2 divisions), the Eastern Army (2 divisions) and 1 airborne brigade, the Middle Army (3 divisions). The infantry division establishment is approximately 9,000 with 4 infantry regiments or 7,000 (lower establishment) with 3 infantry regiments. Each infantry division has an artillery unit, an anti-tank unit, a tank battalion and an engineering battalion in addition to administrative units.

Navy. The 'Maritime Self-Defence Force' comprises 14 submarines, 1 large destroyer of 5,250 tons and 2 destroyers of 4,700 tons each carrying 3 helicopters, 2 guided-missile destroyers, 28 destroyers, 15 frigates, 1 minelayer/support ship, 12 large patrol vessels, 2 modern purpose-built training ships (destroyer and frigate types, with helicopters), 33 coastal minesweepers, 2 minesweeper support ships, 4 auxiliary minesweepers, 2 submarine rescue vessels, 6 minesweeping boats, 5 fast torpedo-boats, 9 patrol boats, 6 landing ships, 1 new fleet support ship, 7 surveying vessels, 1 icebreaker (antarctic support ship), 1 cable (*ex*-minelayer), 2 oilers, 34 tugs, 12 tenders, 20 auxiliaries and 60 minor craft.

Three submarines, 2 helicopter-carrying destroyers, 2 guided-missile destroyers, 3 fleet destroyers, 3 frigates, 2 landing ships, 1 experimental ship, 1 cable layer, 1 survey ship and 1 icebreaker are under construction, only part of the schedule of over 70 ships projected under the fourth 5-year defence programme (1973–77) and fifth (1977–81) new construction plan.

Personnel in 1980 numbered 43,000 officers and ratings including the Naval Air Arm; and 5,000 in civil maritime defence.

The Navy has a strong air arm, including 100 bombers, 24 fighters and 22 flying boats in the anti-submarine patrol, 70 trainers, 90 helicopters and 30 other aircraft.

Coastguard. The 'Maritime Safety Agency' (Coastguard) consists of 11 regional MS headquarters, 65 MS offices, 51 MS bases, 13 air bases, 25 Detachments, 4 Control Communications Centres, 1 Traffic Advisory Centre, 5 hydrographic observatories and 140 navigation aids offices (with 4,730 navigation aids facilities) and controls 10 large patrol vessels, 62 medium patrol vessels, 19 small patrol vessels, 213 patrol craft, 24 hydrographic service vessels, 13 firefighting vessels, 66 miscellaneous craft and 100 navigation aids service supply vessels. Personnel in 1980 numbered 11,500 officers and men.

The Coastguard aviation service includes 20 aircraft and 30 helicopters.

Air Force. An 'Air Self-Defence Force' was inaugurated on 1 July 1954. In spring 1979 its equipment included 5 interceptor squadrons of F-104J Starfighters, and 5 of F-4EJ Phantoms (1 more squadron to be equipped); 1 squadron of F-86F Sabres; 2 squadrons of Mitsubishi F-1 close-support fighters (1 more to be formed to replace F-86Fs); 1 squadron of RF-4E reconnaissance fighters; 2 squadrons of turbofan Kawasaki C-1 and turboprop NAMC YS-11 transports. About 30 helicopters, including S-62s and KV107s, and MU-2S twin-turboprop aircraft perform search, rescue and general duties. Training units use piston-engined T-34 Mentor basic trainers (being replaced with Fuji T-3s), Fuji T-1 jet intermediate trainers, T-33 jet trainers and supersonic Mitsubishi T-2 jet advanced trainers. Five surface-to-air missile battalions are in service. Total strength is about 400 combat aircraft and 43,000 officers and men.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Japan is a member of UN, the Colombo Plan and OECD.

ECONOMY

Planning. The National Income Doubling Plan 1961–70 was replaced by the Economic and Social Development Programme, 1967–72, which was then replaced by the Plan for Social and Economic Development 1973–78. This has been superseded by the 1976–80 Plan. The Plan envisages an annual growth rate of 6·3%. This has been replaced by the 1979–85 Plan, envisaging an onward growth rate of 4·8%.

Budget. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal year ending 31 March 1980 balanced at 38,600,100m. yen.

Of the proposed revenue in 1979 (in 1m. yen), 21·49m. was to come from taxes and stamps, 15·27m. from public bonds. Main items of expenditure: Social security, 7,626,500; public works, 6,540,100; local government, 5,993,100; education, 4,299,600; defence, 2,094,000.

The outstanding national debt incurred by public bonds was estimated in March 1979 to be 43,633,534m. yen, including 16,412m. yen of Japan's foreign currency bonds.

Local. The estimated 1979–80 budgets of the prefectures and other local authorities forecast a total revenue of 38,801,400m. yen, to be made up partly by local taxes and partly by government grants and local loans.

Currency. Coins of 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 *yen* are in circulation as well as notes of the Bank of Japan, of 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 *yen*. Bank-notes for 100 *yen* are still in circulation in country districts but are gradually being replaced by coins. In March 1980, £1 = 545 *yen*; US$1 = 247 *yen*.

In Dec. 1978 the currency in circulation consisted of 17,709,328m. yen Bank of Japan notes and 867,214m. yen subsidiary coins.

Banking. The modern banking system dates from 1872. The Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan) was founded in 1882. The Bank of Japan has undertaken to finance the Government and the banks; its function is similar to that of a Central Bank in other countries. The Bank undertakes the actual management of Treasury funds and foreign exchange control.

Gold bullion and cash holdings of the Bank of Japan at 31 Dec. 1978 stood at 228,616m. yen.

The Yokohama Specie Bank (specializing in foreign exchange) became the Bank of Tōkyō in Aug. 1954. Total assets of all banks at the end of 1977 was 193,001,500m. yen.

The post office savings bank is modelled upon the British; deposits amounted to 43,617,799m. yen in 1978.

Many foreign banks operate branches in Japan including: Bank of Indo-China, Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation, Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, Bank of India, Mercantile Bank of India, Bank of Korea, Bank of China, Algemene Bank Nederland NV, National Handelsbank NV, Bank of America, National City Bank of New York, Chase Manhattan Bank, Bangkok Bank and American Express Co.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was made obligatory by a law passed in March 1921, and the period of grace for its compulsory use ended on 1 April 1966.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1977 generating facilities were capable of an output of 122,349,000 kw.; electricity produced was 532·6m. kwh.

Oil and Gas. Output of crude petroleum, 1977, was 689,000 kl, almost entirely from oilfields on the island of Honshu, but 278·02m. kl crude oil had to be imported. Output of natural gas, 1977, 34,107,000m. kilocalories.

Minerals. Ore production in tonnes, 1977, of chromite, 17·88m.; coal, 18·25m.; iron, 559,000; zinc, 275·7m.; molybdenum, 205,000; manganese, 126·2m.; copper, 81,395; lead, 54,764; tungsten, 1,314; silver, 298,689 kg.; gold, 4,635 kg.

Agriculture. Agricultural workers in full-time employment in 1978 were 7·06m.; 11·7% of the labour force as opposed to 24·7% in 1962. The arable land area in 1978 was 5,494,000 hectares (5,796,000 in 1970). Division of ordinary fields to non-agricultural use accounted largely for this decrease. Rice cultivation accounted for 2·55m. hectares in 1978. The area planted with industrial crops such as rapeseed, tobacco, tea, rush, etc., was 249,000 hectares in 1977.

In 1978 there were 4·1m. power cultivators and tractors in use together with 1·39m. power sprayers and 1·7m. power dusters.

Output of rice was 13·17m. in 1975, 11·77m. in 1976, 13·1m. in 1977 and 12·6m. in 1978.

Production in 1978 (in 1,000 tonnes) of barley was 278; wheat, 367. Production of soybeans in 1977 was 110·8. Sweet potatoes, which in the past mitigated the effects of rice famines, have, in view of rice over-production, decreased from 4,965 tons in 1965 to 1,431 tons in 1977. Domestic sugar-beet and sugar-cane production accounted for only 19% of requirement in 1977. In 1977, 2·71m. tonnes were imported, 28·7% of this being imported from Australia, 23% from Thailand, 22·6% from South Africa, 10·4% from Formosa, 8·5% from Philippines, 6·1% from Cuba.

Fruit production, 1977 (in 1,000 tonnes): Mandarins, 3,539; apples, 959; pears, 518; grapes, 327; peaches, 273; and persimmons, 275.

Livestock (1978): 4m. cattle (including about 1·89m. milch cows), 25,000 horses, 8·8m. pigs, 11,000 sheep, 79,000 goats, 300m. chickens. Milk output is increasing—in 1977, 574m. tonnes.

Forestry. Forests and grasslands cover about 25m. hectares (nearly 70% of the whole land area), with an estimated timber stand of 2,185·9m. cu. metres in 1976. In 1976, 44·98m. cu. metres were felled.

Fisheries. Before the War, Japanese catch represented one-half to two-thirds of the world's total fishing, in 1976 it was 14·4%. The catch in 1976 was 10·6m. tonnes, excluding whaling. Japan now ranks second to the USSR in whaling.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Japan's industrial equipment, 1976, numbered 727,427 plants of all sizes, employing 11,174,000 production workers.

Since 1920 there has been a shift from light to heavy industries. The production of electrical appliances and electronic machinery has made great strides: television sets (1978: 13·1m.), radio sets (1977: 17·3m.), cameras (1978: 10·9m.), computing machines and automation equipment are produced in increasing quantities. The chemical industry ranks third in production value after machinery and metals (1976). Production, 1977, included (in tonnes): Sulphuric acid, 6·4m.; caustic soda 2·8m.; ammonium sulphate, 1·8m.; calcium superphosphate, 580,000.

Output (1977), in 1,000 tonnes, of pig iron was 85,886; crude steel, 102,405; ordinary rolled steel, 79,750.

In 1977 paper production was 8·76m. tonnes; paperboard, 6·9m. tonnes.

Japan's textile industry before the War had 13m. cotton-yarn spindles. After the War she resumed with 2·78m. spindles; in 1964, 8·42m. spindles were operating. Output of cotton yarn, 1977, 441,000 tonnes, and of cotton cloth, 2,266m. sq. metres.

In wool, Japan aims at wool exports sufficient to pay for the imports of raw wool. Output, 1977, 130,000 tonnes of woollen yarns and 347m. sq. metres of woollen fabrics.

Output, 1977, of rayon woven fabrics, 882m. sq. metres; synthetic woven fabrics (1976), 2·8m. sq. metres; silk fabrics (1976), 157m. sq. metres.

Since 1956 Japan has led the world in shipbuilding, and in 1975 accounted for about 50% of the world's launchings. In 1977, 9·9m. gross tons were launched, of which 1·26m. gross tons were tankers. In Dec. 1977, the world's largest oil tanker, the *Esso-Pacific* (516,424 DWT), sister tanker of the *Esso-Atlantic* (508,731 DWT) was launched from a Japanese shipyard.

Labour. Total labour force, Oct. 1975, was 53m., of which 6·9m. were in agriculture and forestry, 480,000 in fishing, 136,000 in mining, 4·75m. in construction, 13m. in manufacturing, 13m. in commerce and finance, 3·37m. in transport and other public

utilities, 8·7m. in services (including the professions) and 1·95m. in government work.

In 1978 there were 12,383,000 workers organized in 70,868 unions. The largest federation is the 'General Council of Japanese Trade Unions' (Sōhyō) with 4,525,000 members. The 'Japanese Confederation of Labour' (Dōmei Kaigi) had 2,182,000 members. The 'Federation of Independent Unions' (Chūritsu Rōren) founded in 1956 had 1,321,000 members.

In Oct. 1978, 1·17m. (2·1%) were unemployed. In 1978, 1,357 working days were lost in industrial stoppages.

Harari, E., *The Politics of Labor Legislation in Japan*. Univ. of California Press, 1973
Okochi, K., Karsch, B. and Levine, S. B. (eds.), *Workers and Employers in Japan*. Univ. of Tokyo Press, 1974

Commerce. Trade, excluding bullion and specie (in US$1m.; US$1 = 360 yen, 1,000 yen = US$2.77; from 1 Jan. 1972, US$1 = 308 yen, 1,000 yen = US$3.24):

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	23,471	38,314	62,110	57,863	64,799	70,808	79,343
Exports	28,591	28,930	55,536	55,753	67,225	80,494	97,543

Distribution of trade by countries (customs clearance basis) (in US$1m.):

	Exports		*Imports*	
	1977	*1978*	*1977*	*1978*
Africa	6,643	6,331	2,127	2,216
Australia	2,329	2,692	5,287	5,300
Canada	1,707	1,871	2,880	3,170
China	1,938	3,048	1,547	2,030
Fed. Rep. of Germany	2,781	3,654	1,496	1,997
Hong Kong	2,320	3,087	348	497
Latin America	3,070	3,262	2,280	2,191
Philippines	1,099	1,545	897	1,057
South-east Asia	12,347	16,942	13,083	14,897
Thailand	1,359	1,527	748	842
USSR	1,933	2,502	1,421	1,441
UK	1,949	2,341	959	1,378
USA	19,716	24,914	12,396	14,790

Principal items in 1978, with value in US$1m. were:

Imports, c.i.f.		*Exports, f.o.b.*	
Mineral fuels	31,336	Machinery and transport equipment	62,510
Foodstuffs	11,402	Metals and metal products	16,041
Metal ores and scrap	4,836	Textile products	4,807
Machinery and transport equipment	6,499	Chemicals	5,102
Textile fibres	2,102		

Total trade between Japan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	671,745	796,259	1,065,355	1,283,181	1,490,288
Exports and re-exports from UK	308,470	359,126	469,308	542,310	606,011

Tourism. In 1977, 1,028,100 foreigners visited Japan, 345,300 of whom came from USA, 64,100 from UK. Japanese travelling abroad totalled 3·15m. in 1978.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total length of roads (including urban and other local roads) was 1,088,254 km at 1 April 1977; the 'national' roads extended 40,087 km, of which 37,359 km were paved. Motor vehicles, at 31 Dec. 1978, numbered 33·4m., including 21·3m. passenger cars and 12m. commercial vehicles.

Railways. The first railway was completed in 1872, between Tōkyō and Yokohama (29 km). Total length of railways, in 1976, was 26,849 km, of which the national railways had 21,276 km (7,813 km electrified) and private railways, 5,573 km (4,919 km electrified). In 1977 the national railways carried 7·07m. passengers and 132m. tons of freight (private, 43m.).

Aviation. The principal airlines are Japan Airlines and All Nippon Airways. Japan Airlines, founded in 1953, operate international services from Tōkyō to the USA, Europe, the Middle East and Southeast Asia, including flights to London over the North Pole and to Moscow by way of Siberia. In 1976 Japanese companies carried 28·25m. passengers in domestic services and 3·25m. passengers in international services.

Shipping. On 30 June 1978 the merchant fleet consisted of 8,116 vessels (over 100 gross tons); there were 688 ships for passenger transport (1m. gross tons), 3,141 cargo ships (4·04m. gross tons) and 1,770 oil tankers (16m. gross tons).

Post and Broadcasting. The telephone services, operated by a public corporation, at 31 March 1978 had 50,625,589 instruments.

In 1977, 98% of all households owned television sets and 99% had radio sets.

Cinemas (1978). Cinemas numbered 2,392 with an annual attendance of 166m. (1960: 1,014m.).

Newspapers (1977). Daily newspapers numbered 126 with aggregate circulation of 62m., including 4 major English-language newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court is composed of the Chief Justice and 14 other judges. The Chief Justice is appointed by the Emperor, the other judges by the Cabinet. Every 10 years a justice must submit himself to the electorate. All justices and judges of the lower courts serve until they are 70 years of age.

Below the Supreme Court are 8 regional higher courts, district courts (*Chihō-saibansho*) in each prefecture (4 in Hokkaidō) and the local courts.

The Supreme Court is authorized to declare unconstitutional any act of the Legislature or the Executive which violates the Constitution.

Religion. There has normally been religious freedom, but Shintō (literally, The Way of the Gods) was given the status of *quasi*-state-religion in the 1930s; in 1945 the Allied Supreme Command ordered the Government to discontinue state support of Shintō. State subsidies have ceased for all religions, and all religious teachings are forbidden in public schools.

In Dec. 1977 Shintoism claimed 90,735,351 adherents, Buddhism 88,460,182; these figures obviously overlap. Christians numbered 929,502, of whom 569,932 are Protestants and 359,570 Catholics.

Education. Education is compulsory and free between the ages of 6 and 15. All institutions are co-educational. On 1 May 1978 there were 14,227 kindergartens with 97,600 teachers and 2,497,700 pupils; 24,826 elementary schools with 445,700 teachers and 11,146,900 pupils; 10,777 junior high schools with 247,700 teachers and 5,048,300 pupils; 5,098 senior high schools with 233,900 teachers and 4,145,100 pupils; 519 junior colleges with 16,000 teachers and 380,300 pupils.

There were also 685 special schools for handicapped children (25,200 teachers, 71,800 pupils).

Japan has 7 main state universities, formerly known as the Imperial Universities: Tōkyō University (1877); Kyōto University (1897); Tōhoku University, Sendai (1907); Kyūshū University, Fukuoka (1910); Hokkaidō University, Sapporo (1918); Osaka University (1931), and Nagoya University (1939). In addition, there are various other state and municipal as well as private universities of high standing, such as Keio (founded in 1859), Waseda, Rikkyo, Hosei, Meiji universities, and several women's universities, among which Tōkyō and Ochanomizu are most notable. There are 433 colleges and universities with (1 April 1978) 1,862,300 students and 98,200 teachers.

Social Welfare. Hospitals at the end of 1976 numbered 8,379 with 1,184,737 beds. Physicians at the end of 1976 numbered 134,934; dentists, 44,382.

There are in force various types of social security schemes, such as health insurance, unemployment insurance and old-age pensions. The total population come under one or more of these schemes.

In 1978 some 160,000 welfare commissioners were employed. In 1978 some 1·43m. persons received some form of regular public assistance.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF JAPAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (43 Grosvenor St., London, W1X OBA)

Ambassador: Naraichi Fujiyama.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JAPAN (1 Ichiban-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tōkyō 102)

Ambassador: Sir Michael Wilford, KCMG.

OF JAPAN IN THE USA (2520 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)

Ambassador: Fumihiko Togo.

OF THE USA IN JAPAN (10–1, Akasaka 1-chrome, Minato-Ku, Tōkyō)

Ambassador: Michael J. Mansfield.

OF JAPAN TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Masahiro Nishibori.

Books of Reference

Statistics Bureau of the Prime Minister's Office: *Statistical Year-Book* (from 1949).—*Statistical Abstract* (from 1950).—*Statistical Handbook of Japan 1977.*—*Monthly Bulletin* (from April 1950)

Economic Planning Agency: *Economic Survey* (annual), *Economic Statistics* (monthly), *Economic Indicators* (monthly)

Ministry of International Trade: *Foreign Trade of Japan* (annual)

The Bank of Japan Research Department. *Money and Banking in Japan.* London, 1973

Japan Times Year Book. (I. Year Book of Japan. II. Who's Who in Japan. III. Business Directory of Japan.) Tokyo, first issue 1933

Treaty of Peace with Japan. (Cmd. 8392.) HMSO, 1951; (Cmd. 8601). HMSO, 1952

Ackerman, E. A., *Japan's Natural Resources.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1953

Allen, G. C., *Short Economic History of Modern Japan.* London, 1946.—*Japan's Economic Recovery.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957.—*Japan's Economic Expansion.* CUP, 1965

Asahi Newsprinting Co., *This is Japan.* Tokyo, annual from 1954

Baerwald, H. H., *Japan's Parliament.* CUP, 1974

Boltho, A., *Japan: An Economic Survey, 1953–1973.* OUP, 1976

Fistié, P., *La Rentrée en Scène du Japon.* Paris, 1972

Hirschmeier, J., and Tsunehiko, Y., *The Development of Japanese Business, 1600–1973.* London, 1976

Jones, F. C., *Japan's New Order in East Asia, 1937–45.* OUP, 1954

Kahn, H., and Pepper, T., *The Japanese Challenge.* New York, 1979

Kenkyusha's *New Japanese–English [and English–Japanese] Dictionary.* 2 vols. New ed. Cambridge, Mass., and Berkeley, Cal., 1960

Kennedy, M. D., *A History of Japan.* London, 1963

Kitamura, H., *Choices for the Japanese Economy.* London, 1976

Langdon, F. C., *Japan's Foreign Policy.* Univ. of British Columbia Press, 1973

McNelly, T., *Politics and Government in Japan.* 2nd ed. London, 1972

Miyazaki, S., *The Japanese Dictionary Explained in English.* Tokyo, 1950

Nihon Keizai Shimbun, *Industrial Review of Japan.* Tokyo, annual, from 1956

Nippon: A Chartered Survey of Japan. Tsuneta Yano Memorial Society. Tokyo, annual

Norbury, P., and Bownes, G. (ed.), *Business in Japan.* London, 1974

Ohkawa, K., and Rosovsky, H., *Japanese Economic Growth: Trend Acceleration in the Twentieth Century.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1973

Richardson, B. M., *The Political Culture of Japan.* Univ. of California Press, 1974

Sansom, G. B., *The Western World and Japan.* New York, 1950.—*A History of Japan.* 3 vols. London, 1958–64

Schwind, M., *Das Japanische Inselreich.* 3 vols. Berlin, 1967 ff.

Simonis, H. and U. E. (ed.), *Japan: Economic and Social Studies in Development.* Wiesbaden, 1974

Takekazu Ogura (ed.), *Agricultural Development in Modern Japan.* Tokyo, 1963

Tanaka, K., *Building a New Japan: A Plan for Remodelling the Japanese Archipelago.* Tokyo, 1973

Trewartha, G. T., *Japan: A Physical, Cultural and Regional Geography.* Madison, Wisconsin, and London, 1945

Vogel, E. F., *Japan as Number One.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1979

Yabuki, K. (ed.), *Japan Bibliographic Annual.* 2 vols. Tokyo, annual

REPUBLIC OF JIBUTI

Capital: Jibuti
Population: 242,000 (1978)

HISTORY. At a referendum held on 19 March 1967, 60% of the electorate voted for continued association with France rather than independence and the new statute for the territory came into being on 5 July 1967. In Jan. 1976, following discussions between Ali Aref and President Giscard d'Estaing, it was announced that the French Government affirmed that the Territory of the Afars and the Issas was destined for independence but no date was fixed. Legislative elections were held on 8 May and independence as the Republic of Jibuti was achieved on 27 June 1977.

AREA AND POPULATION. Jibuti is situated in the Gulf of Aden between the Somali Republic and Ethiopia. The frontier starts from Loyada, on the coast, 20 km south-east of Jibuti, passes by Djalelo, the Degoueiné Mountains, crosses the Addis Ababa railway at Kilometre 110, 6 km to the north of Daouenlé, encloses the Gobaad Plain and Lake Abbé, passes Mount Moussa Ali near Daddato, and terminates at Cape Doumeirah, opposite Perim, on the Straits of Bab el Mandeb.

Jibuti has an area of 23,000 sq. km (8,880 sq. miles). The population was estimated in 1978 at 242,000, of whom 47% were Somali, 37% Afar, 8% European and 6% Arab. Jibuti, the seat of government, had (1976) 120,000 inhabitants.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 8 May 1977 a 65-seat Chamber of Deputies was elected comprising 33 Issa (Somali), 30 Afar and 2 Arab members.

The Cabinet at 2 Oct. 1978 was composed as follows:

President: Hassan Gouled Aptidon.
Prime Minister and Ports: Barkat Gourad Hamadou.
Foreign Affairs and Co-operation: Moumin Bahdon Farah. *Interior:* Idriss Farah Abane. *Defence:* Habib Mohammed Loita. *Finance and Economy:* Ibrahim Soultan. *Justice and Religious Affairs:* Helaf Orbis. *Commerce, Transport and Tourism:* Aden Robleh Awale. *Youth and Sports:* Mohammed Djaba Elabe. *Public Health:* Mohammed Ahmed Issa (Cheiko). *Labour and Social Welfare:* Ahmed Hassan Liban (Gouhad). *Civil Service:* Mohammed Said. *Public Works:* Omar Kamil Warsama. *Industry:* Ali Mohammed Houmed. *Agriculture and Rural Development:* Mahamoud Del Wais.

National flag: Horizontally blue over green, with a white triangle based on the hoist charged with a red star.

DEFENCE

Air Force. As the nucleus of an air force, the French *Armée de l'Air* has transferred to the Jibuti Government 2 Noratlas piston-engined tactical transport aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Jibuti is a member of UN, OAU and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1977–78 envisaged an expenditure of 10,000m. Jibuti francs.

Currency. The *Jibuti franc* was introduced on 17 March 1949. The currency is covered 100% by a US dollar fund.

MINERALS. Minerals supposed to exist are gypsum, mica, amethyst and sulphur.

AGRICULTURE. Mainly market gardening at the oasis of Ambouli and neat urban areas. Livestock (1978): 19,000 cattle, 99,000 sheep, 593,000 goats, 3,000 donkeys, 26,000 camels.

COMMERCE. The chief imports are cotton goods, sugar, cement, flour and benzene; the chief exports are hides, cattle and coffee (transit from Ethiopia). Special trade in 1,000 tonnes and 1m. Jibuti francs:

	1967		*1968*		*1972*	
	Quantity	*Value*	*Quantity*	*Value*	*Quantity*	*Value*
Imports	105·5	6,713	97·9	8,195	19·1	10,733
Exports	1·9	604	2·2	817	4·5	1,627

Total trade between Jibuti and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	124	82	99	14	328
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,957	5,046	7,432	7,145	6,499

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1978) 1,650 km of roads, of which 75 km was hard-surfaced. In 1970 there were 7,200 passenger cars, 1,062 lorries, 481 motor cycles and 852 motorized bicycles.

Railway. For the line Jibuti-Addis Ababa *see* p. 438. In 1969–70 the railway carried goods traffic of 411,460 tons and 457,000 passengers.

Shipping. In 1970 there entered at Jibuti 1,217 vessels, unloading 232,866 tons and loading 88,092 tons of merchandise.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones (1978), 3,675. *Office de Radiodiffusion-Télévision Française* broadcasts on medium- and short-waves in French, Somali, Afar and Arabic. There is a low-power television transmitter in Jibuti, broadcasting for 19 hours a week. Number of receivers (1973): radio, 10,000; TV, 2,500.

Cinemas. In 1975 there were 4 cinemas with a seating capacity of 5,800.

EDUCATION. In 1976 there were 21 public and 6 private schools with 6,210 pupils for primary education. There were 2,000 pupils receiving a secondary education in high school, technical school and private secondary schools.

HEALTH. There were (1975) 11 hospitals and dispensaries with 1,028 beds; 52 physicians.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF JIBUTI IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Ahmed Ibrahim Adbi (resides in Paris).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JIBUTI

Ambassador: J. F. Walker, MBE (resides in Sana'a).

OF THE USA IN JIBUTI (Villa Plateau du Serpent, Jibuti)

Chargé d'Affaires: Walter S. Clarke.

Books of Reference

Poinsot, J.-P., *Djibouti et la Côte française des Somalis*. Paris, 1965
Thompson, V., and Adloff, R., *Djibouti and the Horn of Africa*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1967

THE HASHEMITE KINGDOM OF JORDAN

Capital: Amman
Population: 2·75m. (1976) E. Bank
0·8m. (1976) W. Bank
GNP per capita: US$1,050 (1978)

Al Mamlaka al Urduniya al Hashemiyah

HISTORY. By a Treaty, signed in London on 22 March 1946, Britain recognized Transjordan as a sovereign independent state. A new Anglo-Transjordan treaty was signed in Amman on 15 March 1948. The treaty was to remain in force for 20 years, but by mutual consent was terminated on 13 March 1957.

The Arab Federation between the Kingdoms of Iraq and Jordan, which was concluded on 14 Feb. 1958, lapsed after the revolution in Iraq of 14 July 1958, and was officially terminated by royal decree on 1 Aug. 1958.

On 25 May 1946 the Amir Abdullah assumed the title of King, and when the treaty was ratified on 17 June 1946 the name of the territory was changed to that of 'The Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan'. The legislature consists of a lower house of 60 members elected by universal suffrage (30 from East Jordan and 30 from West Jordan), and a senate of 30 members nominated by the King.

AREA AND POPULATION. The part of Palestine remaining to the Arabs under the armistice with Israel 3 April 1949, with the exception of the Gaza strip, was in Dec. 1949 placed under Jordan rule and formally incorporated in Jordan on 24 April 1950; for the frontier lines *see* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951. On 10 Aug. 1965 a treaty with Saudi Arabia provided for an exchange of about 6,000–7,000 sq. km in order to facilitate the development of the port of Aqaba.

Total East Bank area, 91,000 sq. km. West Bank enclaves 5,000 sq. km: census population (18 Nov. 1961), 1,706,226; estimate, 1976, 2,751,968 (1,951,968 in East Bank, 800,000 in West Bank). In 1961, 805,450 lived in West Jordan and 834,589 in East Jordan, including some 550,000 refugees from Palestine but excluding some 53,000 nomads. About 63,000 Jordanians live abroad. Density of population per sq. km, 51 in East Jordan, 143 in West Jordan.

The country is divided into 8 districts (*muhafaza*), viz., Amman, Irbid, Balqa, Karak, Ma'an, Jerusalem, Hebron and Nablus. The last 3 named districts are known collectively as the West Bank, which, since the hostilities of June 1967, has been occupied by Israel.

The largest towns, with estimated population, 1977: Amman, the capital, 732,587; Zarka, 269,780; Irbid, 139,780.

In 1975 registered births numbered 81,659; deaths, 6,788; marriages, 14,137; divorces, 2,345.

KING. The Kingdom is a constitutional monarchy headed by HM King **Hussein**, GCVO, eldest son of King Talal, who, being incapacitated by mental illness, was deposed by Parliament on 11 Aug. 1952 and died 8 July 1972. The King was born 14 Nov. 1935, and married Princess Dina Abdul Hamid on 19 April 1955 (divorced 1957), Toni Avril Gardiner (Muna al Hussein) on 25 May 1961 (divorced 1972), Alia Toukan on 26 Dec. 1972 (died in air crash 1977) and Elizabeth Halaby on 15 June 1978. *Offspring:* Princess Alia, born 13 Feb. 1956; Prince Abdulla, born 30 Jan. 1962; Prince Faisal, born 11 Oct. 1963; Princesses Zein and Aisha, born 23 April 1968; Princess Haya, born 3 May 1974; Prince Ali, born 23 Dec. 1975; Prince Hamzah, born 1 April 1980. *Crown Prince* (appointed 1 April 1965): Prince Hassan, younger brother of the King.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution passed on 7 Nov. 1951 provides that the Cabinet is responsible to Parliament.

On 9 Nov. 1974 both Houses of Parliament approved amendments to the Constitution by which the King was empowered to dissolve Parliament and delay calling elections for 12 months.

On 5 Feb. 1976 both Houses of Parliament approved amendments to the Constitution by which the King was empowered to postpone calling elections until further notice. The lower house was dissolved. This step was taken because no elections could be held in the West Bank which has been under Israeli occupation since June 1967.

On 12 Aug. 1975 Jordan and Syria concluded an agreement by which a high political command of both countries would co-ordinate their policy and work for closer relations in political, military and economic fields.

The Cabinet, on 30 Dec. 1979, was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister of Defence and Foreign Affairs: Sharif Abdul-Hamid Sharaf.

Education: Dr Abdul Salam Al-Majaly. *Information:* Adnan Abu Oudeh. *Tourism and Antiquities:* Ghaleb Barakat. *Finance:* Salem Massa'deh. *Public Works:* Ahmad Al-Shoubaki. *Interior, Municipal and Rural Affairs:* Marwan Humoud. *Health:* Dr Mohammed al Beshir. *Transport:* Mahmoud E. Hawamdeh. *Justice:* Ahmad Tarawneh. *Industry and Trade:* Dr Rajai Al-Mousher. *Supply and Agriculture:* Salah Jum'ah. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs, and Reconstruction and Development:* Hassan Ibrahim. *Labour:* Isam Al-Ajlouni. *Interior:* Suleiman Arar. *Minister of State for Prime Ministerial Affairs:* Marwan Kassem. *Communications:* Abd Al-Ra'ouf Rawabdeh. *Wakf and Islamic Affairs, and Shrines:* Kamel Al-Sharif.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of black, white, green, with a red triangle based on the hoist, bearing a white 7-pointed star.

The official language of the country is Arabic.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army is organized in 2 armoured, 2 mechanized and 2 anti-aircraft brigades In addition there are 3 special forces battalions. Total strength (1979) 60,000 men.

Navy. The Coastal Guard or Jordan Sea Force consists of 10 patrol launches based at Aqaba. Personnel (1980) totalled 300 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Air Force has 1 squadron and an OCU equipped with F-5A supersonic fighter-bombers, 2 squadrons of F-5E Tiger II interceptors and 1 squadron of F-104A Starfighter interceptors. (On order are 36 Mirage F.1 fighters.) There are 3 C-130B/H Hercules and 4 CASA Aviocar turboprop transports, Alouette III helicopters, and T-37B jet trainers. Basic training on piston-engined Bulldogs is centred at the Royal Academy of Aeronautics. Hawk surface-to-air missiles equip 14 batteries. Strength is about 7,000 officers and men.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Jordan is a member of the UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. A 5-year plan (1976–80) aims at achieving a growth rate of 12% per annum but in 1975 the increase was only 6%.

Budget. The budget estimates for the year 1976–77 provide for revenue of JD.332·6m.

Currency. On 1 July 1950 Jordan began to issue its own currency, the Jordan *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *fils*. The Jordan dinar equals £1·5. Jordan is a member of the sterling area. The following bank-notes and coins are in circulation: 10, 5 dinars, 1 dinar, 500 fils (notes), 250, 100, 50, 25, 20 fils (cupro-nickel), 10, 5, 1 fils (bronze). Circulation on 31 Dec. 1976 was JD.164·93m.

Banking. The Central Bank of Jordan started operations on 1 Oct. 1964, taking over the sterling assets and the commitments of the Jordan Currency Board.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Phosphate rock production in 1976 was 1,767,933 tons. Potash is found in the Dead Sea. Oil prospecting in the southern area is being undertaken by the Government in association with INA of Yugoslavia. Cement production (1976), 533,000 tons.

Agriculture. The country east of the Hejaz Railway line is largely desert; north-western Jordan is potentially of agricultural value but entirely dependent on the rainfall. The resources are agricultural and pastoral products; hillsides are being terraced, fruit-trees planted, irrigation has started. Most of the 93,000 farms are owner-operated and are less than 25 acres.

Production in 1975 included (in tonnes): Wheat, 500,165; barley, 117,671; tomatoes, 145,059; citrus fruits, 122,752; water melons, 503,787. Olive production was very poor.

Livestock (1978): 838,000 sheep; 490,000 goats; 36,000 cattle; 19,000 camels. 2,923 tractors and 189 cultivators were in use in 1975.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1977 were valued at JD.454·4m. and exports and re-exports at JD.82m. Imports: Machinery and transport equipment, JD.156·8m.; manufactures, 135·6m.; food and drink and tobacco, 78·9m. Imported from: EEC countries, JD.158m.; USA, 67·4m.; Saudi Arabia, 37·1m. Exports: Phosphates, JD.17·3m.; manufacturers, 13·1m.; citrus fruits, 10m. Exported to: Saudi Arabia, JD.15·1m.; Syria, 7·5m.; Iraq, 4·3m.

Total trade between Jordan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	733	892	1,996	6,153	7,855
Exports and re-exports from UK	36,847	55,737	48,974	67,450	86,894

TOURISM. In 1976, 1,063,262 foreigners visited Jordan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Asphalt roads connect Amman with all the chief towns in the country. Unmetalled roads have been constructed, making motor traffic possible from Amman to most other areas. The road from Amman to Ma'an and Aqaba (394 km) has branches to Karak, Tafileh, Shobak and Wadi Musa (Petra). The town of Jerash is joined by a good road to Amman. The normal asphalted route from Amman to Deraa (in Syria) and thence to Damascus is through Jerash. The oasis of Azraq may be reached by motor car from Mafraq, Zarka or Amman. Total length of public highways, 4,095 km. Motor vehicles in 1975 included 33,132 private passenger cars and taxis, 8,378 goods vehicles, 1,887 motor cycles, 729 buses.

Railways. The 1,050 mm Hejaz Railway runs from the Syrian border at Nassib to Ma'an and Naqb Ishtar and Aqaba Port. The railway linking Damascus with Ma'an passes through Amman. The line linking Ma'an with Aqaba Port was opened for phosphates traffic in Oct. 1975.

Aviation (1975). The Royal Jordanian Airlines (ALIA) maintains services from Amman to Amsterdam, Athens, Abu Dhabi, Aleppo, Aqaba, Baghdad, Bahrain, Bangkok, Beirut, Brussels, Cairo, Casablanca, Colombo, Copenhagen, Damascus, Deir ez Zor, Dubai, Dhahran, Doha, Frankfurt, Geneva, Istanbul, Jidda, Kuala Lumpur, Kuwait, London, Madrid, Oman, Paris, Rome, Singapore, Tehrán and Vienna. Alitalia, KLM, Middle East Airways, Egyptian Airlines, Saudi Arabian, Iraqi, Kuwaiti, British Airways, Swissair, Syrian Arab Airlines, and Aeroflot also operate in Jordan.

Shipping (1976). 1,064 vessels called at the port of Aqaba, handling 3,000,503 tons.

Post. There were 53,107 telephones in 1978 (35,500 in Amman).

Cinemas (1975). Cinemas numbered 40 with a total attendance of 4,341,900.

Newspapers (1976). There were 6 daily (including 1 in English) and 5 weekly papers.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. About 80% of the population are Sunni Moslems.

Education (1975–76, East Bank only). Government schools, 1,861; private schools, 303; UNRWA schools, 191. Number of pupils, 577,469 (including 256,751 girls); number of teachers, 19,826. Budget provision for education in 1975 was JD.18,610,500. The University of Jordan, inaugurated on 15 Dec. 1962 had 5,307 students (including 1,694 girls) and 302 teachers. The Yarmouk University (Irbid) was inaugurated in 1976 with 640 students.

Seven teacher-training colleges had 5,104 students (including 1,870 girls) and 229 teachers. Three agricultural schools had 40 teachers and 591 students; 10 industrial schools had 157 teachers and 1,911 pupils, and 3 nursing, midwifery and childcare schools had 25 teachers and 323 students. One social service institute had 6 teachers and 52 students. Six vocational centres had 32 teachers and 424 pupils.

Health (1975). There were 796 physicians, 145 dentists and 31 hospitals with 3,274 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF JORDAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (6 Upper Phillimore Gdns, London, W8 7HE)

Ambassador: Ibrahim Izziddin.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JORDAN (Third Circle, Jebel Amman)

Ambassador: A. B. Urwick, CMG.

OF JORDAN IN THE USA (2319 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Abdullah Salah.

OF THE USA IN JORDAN (Jebel Amman, Amman)

Ambassador: Nicholas A. Veliotes.

OF JORDAN TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Hazem Nuseibeh.

Books of Reference

The Department of Statistics, Ministry of National Economy, publishes a *Statistical Yearbook* (in Arabic and English), latest issue 1968, and a *Statistical Guide*, latest issue 1965.—*External Trade Statistics*, 1968.—*National Accounts and Input–Output Analysis, 1959–65*, 1967

The Constitution of the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan. Amman, 1952

Aruri, N. H., *Jordan: A Study in Political Development (1921–1965)*. The Hague, 1972

Glubb, J. B., *The Story of the Arab Legion*. London, 1948.—*A Soldier with the Arabs*. London, 1957

Haas, J., *Husseins Königreich: Jordaniens Stellung in Nahen Osten*. Munich, 1975

Morris, J., *The Hashemite Kings*. London, 1959

Seton, C. R. W., *Legislation of Transjordan, 1918–30*. London, 1931. [Continued by the Government of Jordan as an annual publication: *Jordan Legislation*. Amman, 1932 ff.]

Toni, Y. T., and Mousa, S., *Jordan: Land and People*. Amman, 1973

DEMOCRATIC KAMPUCHEA

Capital: Phnom Penh
Population: 7·7m. (1976)
GNP per capita: No accurate estimate available (1980)

Cambodia

Since April 1975 the situation in Democratic Kampuchea has been such that it has been impossible to obtain reliable statistical and other information.

HISTORY. The recorded history of Cambodia, starts at the beginning of the Christian era with the Kingdom of Fou-Nan, whose territories at one time included parts of Thailand, Malaya, Cochin-China and Laos. The religious, cultural and administrative inspirations of this state came from India. The Kingdom was absorbed at the end of the 6th century by the Khmers, under whose monarchs was built, between the 9th and 13th centuries, the splendid complex of shrines and temples at Angkor. Attacked on either side by the Vietnamese and the Thai from the 15th century on, Cambodia was saved from annihilation by the establishment of a French protectorate in 1863. Thailand eventually recognized the protectorate and renounced all claims to suzerainty in exchange for Cambodia's north-western provinces of Battambang and Siem Reap, which were, however, returned under a Franco-Thai convention of 1907, confirmed in the Franco-Thai treaty of 1937. In 1904 the province of Stung Treng, formerly administered as part of Laos, was attached to Cambodia. For history to 1949 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1973–74, p. 1112.

In 1949 Cambodia was granted independence as an Associate State of the French Union. The transfer of the French military powers to the Cambodian Government of 9 Nov. 1953 is considered in Cambodia as the attainment of sovereign independence. In Jan. 1955 Cambodia became financially and economically independent, both of France and the other two former Associate States of French Indo-China, Vietnam and Laos.

Anti-French guerrilla bands had operated in the jungle from 1945, the most important being a nationalist group known as the Khmer Issarak led by Son Ngoc Thanh, who had, briefly, been Prime Minister during the Japanese occupation. By 1953 Communist bands drawn from the Vietnamese minority and controlled by the Vietminh were active, and in 1954 regular Vietminh forces invaded Cambodia. Fighting came to an end with the conclusion on 21 July 1954, at the Geneva Conference, of the agreement on Cambodia, which ensured the withdrawal of French and Vietminh troops, and most of the Khmer Issarak bands then surrendered.

The International Control Commission was withdrawn in Dec. 1969 at the request of Prince Sihanouk.

Following a period of increasing economic difficulties and growing indirect involvement in the Vietnamese war Prince Sihanouk was deposed in March 1970 and on 9 Oct. 1970 the Kingdom of Cambodia became the Khmer Republic. From 1970 hostilities extended throughout most of the country involving North and South Vietnamese and US forces as well as Republican and anti-Republican Khmer troops. During 1973 direct American and North Vietnamese participation in the fighting came to an end, leaving a civil war situation which continued during 1974 with large-scale fighting between forces of the Khmer Republic supported by American arms and economic aid and the forces of the United National Cambodian Front including 'Khmer Rouge' communists supported by North Vietnam and China.

After unsuccessful attempts to capture Phnom Penh in 1973 and 1974, the Khmer Rouge ended the 5-year war in April 1975, when the remnants of the republican forces surrendered the city.

From April 1975 the Khmer Rouge instituted a harsh and highly regimented régime. They cut the country off from normal contact with the world and expelled all foreigners. All cities and towns were forcibly evacuated and the population were set to work in the fields.

The régime had difficulties with the Vietnamese from 1975 and this escalated into full-scale fighting in 1977–78. On 7 Jan. 1979, in a surprise advance, Phnom Penh was captured by the Vietnamese, and the Prime Minister, Pol Pot, fled. In April 1980 the war with Vietnam was still continuing.

AREA AND POPULATION. Kampuchea is bounded north by Laos and Thailand, in the west by Thailand, east by Vietnam and south by Kerala and the Gulf of Thailand. It has an area about 181,000 sq. km (71,000 sq. miles), divided into 17 provinces: Kompong Thom (population, 322,000), Kompong Cham (820,000), Battambang (551,860), Kampot (337,879), Siem Reap (313,000), Kompong Chhang (273,000), Kompong Speu (307,000), Takeo (467,000), Kratié (136,000), Stung Treng (136,000), Svay Rieng (287,000), Prey Veng (492,000), Pursat (180,000), Kandal (population, excluding Phnom Penh, 706,000), Ratanakiri (49,400), Mondolkiri (14,300), Koh Kong (38,700).

The total population of 7,735,279 (1976) included Chinese and Chams. No estimates were possible in 1978 or 1979. In the uplands and in the north-east live various groups of hillmen, known as Khmer-Loeu.

The chief towns are Phnom Penh, the capital located at the junction of the Mekong and Tonle Sap rivers, and Battambang. Populations of major towns have fluctuated greatly since 1970 by flows of refugees from rural areas and from one town to another. Phnom Penh formerly had a population of at least 2·5m. but a 1977 estimate puts it at 50,000. Khmer is the official language.

GOVERNMENT. For period 1972–75 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1975–76, p. 1100.

A new Constitution was approved on 15 Dec. 1975 and on 22 March 1976 a legislature was elected consisting of 204 men and 46 women. On 5 April Prince Sihanouk resigned and Khieu Samphan became Head of State on 14 April. On 8 Jan. 1979 the Kampuchean United Front for National Salvation established an 8-man revolutionary council to administer the country. In Dec. 1979 Pol Pot was replaced by the President, Khieu Samphan, as Prime Minister, but Pol Pot still held the post of Supreme Military Commander.

National flag: Red with a silhouette of the temple of Angkor Wat in the centre in yellow.

DEFENCE. Since the end of the war in April 1975 there has been no accurate data on defence and the three sections below should be treated with severe reserve.

Army. The Army has 1 armoured brigade, 1 engineer brigade, 1 parachute brigade, 1 artillery brigade and 30 infantry brigades (about 220 battalions), and the normal communications, logistic and training elements. Strength (1977) about 200,000.

Navy. The Marine Royale Khmer was established on 1 March 1954 and became Marine Nationale Khmer on 9 Oct. 1970. It includes 7 amphibious craft, 23 coastal patrol craft, 65 river patrol craft and 100 small craft, converted junks, etc. Less than a third of this force is operational and the residual navy has little fighting value. Two patrol vessels and 2 support (landing) gunboats escaped from Khmer Rouge, and 2 torpedo boats were believed to have sunk.

Personnel in 1979 numbered about 4,000.

Air Force. In 1974 the Air Force had a strength of about 7,000 officers and men, including 120 pilots, with about 200 aircraft, none of them jets. Combat squadrons operated approximately 60 T-28 piston-engined light attack aircraft. The remaining equipment comprised C-123 and C-47 transports, UH-1H helicopters, and U-1A, O-1A/D and AU-24A light aircraft. It is not known how many of these aircraft remain serviceable.

ECONOMY

Currency. Under the Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954, between the Associate States and France, the parity of the Cambodian *piastre* (henceforth to be known as a *riel*) was to be maintained for the time being at 10 francs = 1 *riel*. On 31 Dec. 1954 the quadripartite Institut d'Emission ceased operations and a new Cambodian National Bank became responsible for the issue of currency. In Nov. 1955 Vietnamese and Laotian bank-notes ceased to be legal tender in Kampuchea. During 1973–74 the *riel* declined in value with repeated devaluations. By 1978 money had been officially abolished. No wages or salaries are paid.

Banking. In 1964 all bank functions were taken over by government banks. In 1972 legislation permitted the re-opening of foreign banks but by the end of Dec. 1973 only a few representational offices had opened. In 1979 there was no longer anything that could be called a normal banking system.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. A phosphate factory, jointly controlled by the State and private interests, was set up in 1966 near a deposit of an estimated 350,000 tons. Another deposit of about the same size is earmarked for exploitation. High-grade iron-ore deposits (possibly as much as 2·5m. tons) exist in Northern Khmer, but are not exploited commercially because of transportation difficulties. Some small-scale gold panning (6,687 troy oz. in 1963) and gem (mainly zircon) mining is carried out at Pailin where there is potential for considerable expansion. In Sept. 1972 a French company began drilling for oil in offshore waters.

Agriculture. The overwhelming majority of the population is normally engaged in agriculture, fishing and forestry. Of the country's total area of 44m. acres, about 20m. are cultivable and over 20m. are forest land. Some 4m. acres are cultivated, well over half being devoted to rice production. Before the spread of war the high productivity provided for a low, but well-fed standard of living for the peasant farmers, the majority of whom owned the land they worked. A relatively small proportion of the food production entered the cash economy. The war and unwise pricing policies have led to a disastrous reduction in production to a stage in which the country had become a net importer of rice in 1972 and 1973 and continued to be so in 1974. Since April 1975 a vigorous agricultural programme has been implemented to meet food shortages.

A crop of about 635,000 tonnes of paddy were produced in 1974. Rubber production in 1968 amounted to 49,000 tonnes but less than 10,000 tonnes in 1972.

Other products are maize, and, in usual order of value, livestock, timber, pepper, haricot beans, soybeans and fish.

Livestock (1978) FAO estimate: Cattle, 1·3m.; buffaloes, 580,000; sheep, 1,000; pigs, 750,000; horses, 12,000; poultry, 4·6m.

Forestry. Much of Kampuchea's surface is covered by potentially valuable forests, 3·8m. hectares of which are reserved by the Government to be awarded to concessionaires, and are not at present worked to an appreciable extent. The remainder is available for exploitation by the local residents, and as a result some areas are overexploited and conservation is not practised. There are substantial reserves of pitch pine.

Fisheries. Kampuchea has the greatest fresh-water fish resources in South-East Asia but production in 1970 (30,000 tons) was about a third of that for 1966.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Some development of industry had taken place before the spread of open warfare in 1970. Industry established and in operation in Jan. 1970 included a motor-vehicle assembly plant, 3 cigarette manufacturing concerns, a modern factory, several metal fabricating concerns, a distillery, a saw-mill, textile, fish canning, plywood, paper, cement, sugar sack, tyre, pottery and glassware factories and a cotton-ginnery. In the private sector there are about 3,200 manufacturing enterprises, producing a wide range of goods; most of them are small family concerns.

An oil refinery at Kompong Som came into production in 1969 but was put out of action by an attack in early 1971. Since April 1975 a programme for repairing factories has been started and some 70 are back in production.

Commerce. Principal imports by order of value (1972) were petroleum products, metals and machinery (including vehicles), general foodstuffs and chemicals.

The only recorded export in 1972 was 7,328 tonnes of rubber. Much of the country's trade is with Hong Kong and Singapore.

Total trade between Kampuchea and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	269	147	228	86	120	83
Exports and re-exports from UK	872	456	61	92	52	401

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1970, 2,574 km of asphalt roads (including the 'Khmer–American Friendship Highway' from outside Phnom Penh to close to Kompong Som, built under the US aid programme and opened in July 1959), 359 km of macadamized roads, and about 1,213 km of improved dirt roads. Since 1970 many road bridges have been destroyed and long stretches of highway closed to traffic or open only to escorted convoys.

Railways. A line of 385 km (metre gauge) links Phnom Penh to Poipet (Thai frontier). In 1969 traffic amounted to 170m. passenger-km and 76m. ton-km. Work was completed during 1969 on a line Phnom Penh–Kompong Som *via* Takeo and Kampot. Total length, 649 km but by 1973 only a short stretch between Battambang and the Thai border remained in operation, the remainder having been closed by military action. Restoration of some lines is now in progress.

Aviation. The Pochentong airport is 10 km from Phnom Penh. The airport at Siemreap has been closed to international traffic since 1971.

Shipping. The port of Phnom Penh can be reached by the Mekong (through Vietnam) by ships of between 3,000 and 4,000 tons. In 1970, 97 ocean-going vessels imported 51,300 tons of cargo at Phnom Penh and exported 86,400 tons.

A new ocean port has been built under the French aid programme at Kompong Som (formerly Sihanoukville) on the Gulf of Siam and is being increasingly used by long-distance shipping. In 1970, 339,288 tons were imported and 257,659 tons were exported in 175 vessels (279 in 1969).

Post. There were 58 post offices functioning in 1968 but in 1979 it was doubtful if any offices operate. There are telephone exchanges in all the main towns; number of telephones in 1968, 6,325. Phnom Penh has a direct telephone link with Hong Kong, Paris and Tōkyō; and is linked by teletype with Hong Kong, Osaka, Paris and Saigon. Hong Kong is by far the most important link for both systems. There is an International Telex network in Phnom Penh and direct telephone and telegraphic links with Singapore.

RELIGION. The majority of the population practised Theravada Buddhism before 1975. The Constitution of 1976 ended Buddhism as the State religion. There are small Roman Catholic and Moslem minorities.

EDUCATION (1970–71). There were 1,490 primary schools (337,290 pupils) compared with 5,699 and 989,464 in 1969–70, 95 secondary schools (81,611 pupils) and 12,453 students in higher education. These figures show the disruption caused by the spread of war in 1970 which lead to the concentration of all university education in Phnom Penh and closed many schools in rural areas and provincial towns. In 1979 only a small minority receive more than basic primary education.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF DEMOCRATIC KAMPUCHEA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(26 Townsend Road, London, NW8 6LE)

Embassy closed.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN DEMOCRATIC KAMPUCHEA
(96 Moha Vithei, Phnom Penh)

All staff temporarily withdrawn from post.

OF DEMOCRATIC KAMPUCHEA IN USA (4500–16th St., NW, Washington, DC., 20011)

Embassy closed.

OF THE USA IN DEMOCRATIC KAMPUCHEA

Embassy closed on 12 April 1975.

Books of Reference

Annuaire Statistique Retrospectif du Cambodge. Vol. I, 1937–57; vol. II, 1958–60. Ministry of Planning, Phnom-Penh
Indo-China: Geographical Appreciation. Department of Mines and Technical Surveys. Ottawa, 1953
Barron, J., and Paul, A., *Murder of a Gentle Land.* New York, 1977.—*Peace with Horror.* London, 1977
Debré, F., *La Révolution de la Forêt.* Paris, 1976
Herz, M. F., *A Short History of Cambodia.* New York and London, 1958
Kirk, D., *Wider War.* London, 1971
Leifer, M., *Cambodia: The Search for Security.* London, 1967
McDonald, M., *Angkor.* London, 1958
Migozzi, J., *Cambodge.* Paris, 1973
Ponchaud, F., *Cambodia, Year Zero.* London, 1978
Shawcross, W., *The Sideshow: Nixon, Kissinger and the Destruction of Cambodia.* London, 1979

KENYA

Capital: Nairobi
Population: 14·34m. (1977)
GNP per capita: US$320 (1978)

Djumhuri ya Kenya

HISTORY. Until Kenya became independent on 12 Dec. 1963, it consisted of the colony and the protectorate. The protectorate comprised the mainland dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar, viz., a coastal strip of territory 10 miles wide, to the northern branch of the Tana River; also Mau, Kipini and the Island of Lamu, and all adjacent islands between the rivers Umba and Tana. The Sultan on 8 Oct. 1963 ceded the coastal strip to Kenya with effect from 12 Dec. 1963.

The colony and protectorate, formerly known as the East African Protectorate were, on 1 April 1905, transferred from the Foreign Office to the Colonial Office and in Nov. 1906 the protectorate was placed under the control of a governor and C.-in-C. and (except the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions) was annexed to the Crown as from 23 July 1920 under the name of the Colony of Kenya, thus becoming a Crown Colony.

The territories on the coast became the Kenya Protectorate.

A treaty was signed (15 July 1924) with Italy under which Great Britain ceded to Italy the Juba River and a strip from 50 to 100 miles wide on the British side of the river. Cession took place on 29 June 1925. The northern boundary is defined by an agreement with Ethiopia in 1947.

AREA AND POPULATION. Kenya is bounded by Ethiopia in the north, Uganda in the west, Tanzania in the south and the Somali Republic and the Indian ocean in the east. The total area is 224,960 sq. miles (582,600 sq. km), of which 219,790 sq miles is land area. In the 1969 census, the population was 10,942,708, of which 10,735,192 were Africans, 139,037 Asians, 40,593 Europeans, 27,886 Arabs. Estimate (1977) 14·34.

On the coast the Arabs and Swahili predominate, farther inland the races speaking Bantu languages, and non-Bantu tribes, such as the Luo, the Nandi and Kipsigis, the Masai, the Somali and the Gallas.

Population of the provinces (1975): Nyanza, 2·65m.; Central, 2·03m.; Rift Valley, 2·67m.; North Eastern, 300,000; Eastern, 2·28m.; Western, 1·67m.; Nairobi district, 700,000; Coast, 1·16m.

Nairobi, the capital, was given a Royal charter on 30 March 1950; the 1969 census showed a population of 509,286, including 19,195 Europeans and 67,189 Asians. Estimate (1975) 700,000.

Population of the largest towns: Mombasa, 340,000; Kisumu, 149,000; Nakuru, 66,000; Eldoret, 30,000.

GOVERNMENT. A Constitution conferring internal self-government was brought into force on 1 June 1963, and full independence was achieved on 12 Dec. 1963. On 12 Dec. 1964 Kenya became a republic.

President of the Republic: Daniel Arap Moi.
Vice-President and Minister of Finance: Mwai Kibaki.
Defence: J. S. Gichuru.

The House of Representatives and the Senate were in Dec. 1966 amalgamated into one National Assembly. Elections took place in 1974.

On 10 Nov. 1964 Kenya became a one-party state of the Kenya African National Union (KANU) when the voluntary dissolution of the Kenya African Democratic Union (KADU) was declared. Later a second party, the Kenya People's Union (KPU) was formed but on 30 Oct. 1969 was proscribed.

At general elections held in Oct. 1979 there were over 800 candidates for 150 seats.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of black, red, green, with the red edged in white; bearing in the centre an African shield in black and white with 2 crossed spears behind.

Administration. The country is divided into the Nairobi Area and 7 provinces over which there are local councils with administrative functions. The provinces are: Coast, Central, Eastern, Rift Valley, Western, Nyanza and North Eastern.

Swahili became the official language in 1974 but English is in general use.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 4 infantry battalions, 1 artillery and 1 engineering battalion and a support group which includes a paratroop company; total strength, 10,000.

Navy. The Navy consists of 7 large patrol craft and 350 officers and ratings (1980).

Air Force. An air force, formed 1 June 1964, has been built up with RAF assistance. Current equipment includes 12 F-5E/F-5F supersonic combat aircraft/trainers, 5 BAC 167 Strikemaster light jet attack/trainers, 4 twin-turboprop Buffalos and 6 twin-engined Caribou for transport, air ambulance, anti-locust spraying and security duties, 6 Skyservant and 2 Navajo light twins, 14 Bulldog piston-engined primary trainers and Alouette II, Puma, Gazelle and Bell 47 helicopters. Personnel total about 2,000. Aircraft on order include 12 Hawk armed trainers and 32 Hughes Defender helicopters, of which 15 will be armed with TOW missiles.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Kenya is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in K£1,000) for fiscal years 1 July–30 June:

	1972–73	*1973–74*	*1974–75*	*1975–76*[1]	*1976–77*[1]
Net revenue	140,259	172,492	224,420	295,255	277,170
Net expenditure	122,544	147,493	194,005	228,436	248,288
Development revenue	42,677	34,012	40,316	89,270	69,418
Development expenditure	58,906	64,595	88,852	123,880	118,060

[1] Estimates.

Funded public debt at 31 March 1977 was Sh.3,569·76m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the Kenya *Shilling* divided into 100 *cents*. In March 1980, £1 = 16·625 *Shilling*; US$1 = 7·476 *Shilling*.

Banking. Banks operating in Kenya: the National & Grindlays Bank International, Ltd; the Standard Bank, Ltd; Barclays Bank International; Algemene Bank Nederland NV; Bank of India, Ltd; Bank of Baroda, Ltd; Habib Bank (Overseas), Ltd; African Banking Corporation (E.A.), Ltd; Commercial Bank of Africa, Ltd; The Co-operative Bank of Kenya, Ltd; National Bank of Kenya, Ltd; The Kenya Commercial Bank; Citibank.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. By mid-1970 over 75% of the area of Kenya had been geologically mapped. A special and 2 ordinary oil-prospecting licences were extant at the end of 1969, together covering 22,250 sq. miles. A joint UN–Kenya Government project is investigating the mineral resources in western Kenya and the exploration and development of mineral deposits is proceeding.

Mineral production during 1973, excluding much building material and manufactured cement, was valued at K£3,445,687. The main products in 1975 (provisional) were: Soda ash, 91,733 tons; gold (refined), 3,062 grammes; limestone and products, 197,414 tons; diatomite, 1,799 tons; salt, 5,553 tons. Other minerals comprised barytes, magnesite, felspar, sapphires, guano, fluospar ore, garnets, sand and raw soda.

Agriculture. As agriculture is possible from sea-level to altitudes of over 9,000 ft, tropical, sub-tropical and temperate crops can be grown and mixed farming can be advocated. Four-fifths of the country is range-land which produces mainly livestock products and wild game which constitutes the major attraction of the country's tourist industry.

The main areas of crop production are the Central, Rift Valley, Western and Nyanza Provinces and parts of Eastern and Coastal Provinces. Coffee, tea, sisal, pyrethrum, maize and wheat are crops of major importance in the Highlands, while coconuts, cashew nuts, cotton, sugar, sisal and maize are the principal crops grown at the lower altitudes. Principal crops with production for sale (in 1,000 tonnes, 1977): Wheat, 170; maize, 424; rice paddy (1975), 31·6; pyrethrum extract (1975), 200,000; sugar-cane (1975), 1,735·4; seed cotton (1975), 19·6; clean coffee, 97; sisal (1975), 48·4; tea (1975), 54.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 9·1m.; sheep, 4m.; goats, 4·4m.; pigs, 65,000; poultry, 17·1m.

Forestry. The total area of gazetted forest reserves in Kenya amounts to 16,800 sq. km, of which the greater part is situated between 6,000 and 11,000 ft above sea-level, mostly on Mount Kenya, the Aberdares, Mount Elgon, Tinderet, Londiani, Mau watershed, Elgeyo and Charangani ranges. These forests may be divided into coniferous, broad-leaved or hardwood and bamboo forests. The upper parts of these forests are mainly bamboo, which occurs mostly between altitudes of 8,000 and 10,000 ft and occupies some 10% of the high-altitude forests. Plantations established by 31 Dec. 1975 (provisional) total 142,500 hectares, of which 121,600 are exotic softwood. In addition 3,100 hectares of pines have been planted for pulpwood. The Forest Department employs about 11,000 men and primary forest industries about 8,000. Water catchment is no longer considered to be the primary role of forests. Revenue from timber royalties, fuel royalties and from exports of forest-based products continues to increase. Exports of forest-based products earned K£6,101,240 in 1969. The revenue to the Forest Department from timber royalties and miscellaneous produce amounted to K£437,000. In 1975 (provisional), 230,000 cu. metres of softwood logs and 69,000 cu. metres of hardwood were sold as timber.

COMMERCE. Total domestic exports (1977) K£501·82m.; imports K£531·45m.

The chief areas of origin in 1976 were: Western Europe, K£182·6m.; Middle East, K£97·4m. Chief areas of destination: Western Europe, K£138·5m.; Africa, K£34·2m.

Total trade between Kenya and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	44,043	38,792	61,473	155,067	114,604	115,624
Exports and re-exports from UK	78,681	85,615	97,713	118,464	195,679	170,278

TOURISM. In 1977, 344,200 overseas visitors travelled to Kenya.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1976 there were 4,045 km of bitumen surfaced roads and 46,046 km of gravel-surfaced roads.

Railways. On 11 Feb. 1977 the independent Kenya Railways Corporation was formed following break-up of the East African Railways administration. The network totals 2,051 km of metre-gauge and extensive upgrading and re-equipment was in progress in 1979.

Aviation. Total number of passengers handled at the 4 airports (1976) was 2,188,000.

Shipping. The port of Lamu was being expanded in 1978.

Post and Broadcasting. The Voice of Kenya operates 2 national services (Swahili–English) from Nairobi and regional services in Kisumu, Nairobi and Mombasa. The television service provides programmes mainly in English and Swahili. A new television station opened in Mombasa in 1970. Telephones (1978) 143,768.

Cinemas (1971). Cinemas numbered 32, with seating capacity of 18,800.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The courts of justice comprise the High Court, established in 1921, with full jurisdiction both civil and criminal over all persons and all matters in Kenya, including Admiralty jurisdiction arising on the high seas and elsewhere, and Subordinate Courts. The High Court has its headquarters at Nairobi and consists of the Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges; it sits continuously at Nairobi, Mombasa, Nakuru and Kisumu; civil and criminal sessions are held regularly at Eldoret, Nyeri, Meru, Kitale, Kisii and Kericho.

The Subordinate Courts are presided over by Senior Resident, Resident or District Magistrates and are established in the main centres of all districts. They sit throughout the year. There are also Moslem Subordinate Courts established in areas where the local population is predominantly Moslem; they are presided over by Kadhis and exercise limited jurisdiction in matters governed by Moslem law.

Religion. The indigenous African background is largely influenced by belief in God in Judaic forms, but Christianity is making an important contribution to the life of the whole territory, not only through the educational and medical services of Christian missions, but by the growth of churches under African leadership, and by its impact on the thought and policy of the country. The Roman Catholic Church (about 1·5m. adherents) has been developed mainly by Irish, British, Dutch and Italian missionary bodies and is now organized in 12 dioceses under the archbishop of Nairobi.

The Protestant Churches (about 950,000 adherents) were started mainly by British and American mission societies; most of them are now linked together by the National Christian Council of Kenya. The Church of the Province of Kenya, formerly the Anglican Church Province of East Africa, was inaugurated on 3 Aug. 1970; at the same time the first Archbishop of Kenya was enthroned. The East African Yearly Meeting of Friends (Religious Society of Friends) has 90,000 adherents.

The Arabs on the coast are Moslems, and Islam has spread among some of the African coastal tribes and the cities. The Asians are Hindus and Moslems, with the exception of the Goans, who are Roman Catholics.

Education. *Primary* (1975). 8,161 primary schools (7,989 maintained, 142 assisted and 30 unaided), with together 2,881,155 children, of whom 1,319,654 were girls and 1,561,501 boys.

Secondary (1975). There were 1,160 secondary schools (379 maintained, 43 assisted and 738 unaided), with a total enrolment of 226,835, of whom 81,529 are girls and 145,306 are boys.

Technical (1976). The Kenya Polytechnic in Nairobi, with an enrolment of 1,860 students, and Mombasa Technical Institute, with an enrolment of 805 students, are the most advanced institutions.

Teacher training (1975). 8,630 students were training as primary teachers, 488 as secondary teachers (recruitment from university graduates only) and 36 teachers for the deaf.

Higher Education. The University of East Africa, which had 3 constituent Colleges, Makerere University College in Kampala, Uganda, the University College in Nairobi, Kenya, and University College in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, was disbanded in 1970. The University of Nairobi was inaugurated on 10 Dec. 1970. The University of Nairobi is now wholly supported by Kenya Government, and provides courses in arts, science, education, agriculture, medicine, art, architecture, engineering, veterinary, law and domestic science. In 1975–76 there were some 5,950 Kenya students at college in East Africa, 4,060 of them at University of Nairobi. In 1976, 5,813 Kenya students were enrolled in diploma and degree courses in education at the universities.

Health. In 1974 beds in hospitals (including mission hospitals) totalled 16,934. 603 health centres, including sub-centres and dispensaries, were in operation. Total

expenditure of the Ministry of Health in 1974–75 was K£16,902,965 on health services. Development expenditure on health services totalled K£4,471,000 in 1975–76 (provisional). Free medical service for all children and adult out-patients was launched in 1965.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF KENYA IN GREAT BRITAIN (45 Portland Pl., London, W1N 4AS)

High Commissioner: Shadrack K. Kimalel.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN KENYA (Bruce Hse, Standard St., Nairobi)

High Commissioner: J. R. Williams, CMG.

OF KENYA IN THE USA (2249 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: John P. Mbogua.

OF THE USA IN KENYA (Cotts Hse, Wabera St., Nairobi)

Ambassador: William J. Le Melle.

OF KENYA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Charles Gatere Maina.

Books of Reference

Statistical Abstract. Government Printer, Nairobi, 1969
Standard English–Swahili Dictionary. Ed. Inter-territorial Language Committee of East Africa. 2 vols. London, 1939
Arnold, G., *Kenyatta and the Politics of Kenya.* London, 1974
Bienen, H., *Kenya: The Politics of Participation and Control.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1974
Bolton, K., *Haramble Country: A Guide to Kenya.* London, 1970
Harbeson, J. W., *Nation-Building in Kenya: The Role of Land Reform.* Northwestern Univ. Press, 1973
Hill, M. F., *Permanent Way, the Story of the Kenya and Uganda Railway.* E.A. Railways and Harbours, Nairobi, 1950
Huxley, E., and Perham, M. *Race and Politics in Kenya.* Rev. ed. London, 1956
Leys, C., *Underdevelopment in Kenya.* London, 1975
Mboya, T. J., *Freedom and After.* London, 1963
Murray-Brown, J., *Kenyatta.* London, 1972
Rothchild, D., *Racial Bargaining in Independent Kenya.* OUP, 1973
Werlin, H. W., *Governing an African City: A Study in Nairobi.* New York, 1974

KIRIBATI

Capital: Tarawa
Population: 56,000 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$690 (1978)

HISTORY. The Gilbert and Ellice Islands were proclaimed a protectorate in 1892 and annexed (at the request of the native governments) as the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony on 10 Nov. 1915 (effective on 12 Jan. 1916). On 1 Oct. 1975 the former Ellice Islands severed its constitutional links with the Gilbert Islands and took a new name Tuvalu.

Internal self-government was obtained on 1 Nov. 1976 and independence achieved on 12 July 1979 as the Republic of Kiribati. The phosphate-rich Ocean Island (Banaba) aims to achieve self-rule.

AREA AND POPULATION. The populations of the 20 inhabited islands within the Republic of Kiribati at census held in Dec. 1973 were as follows:

Ocean Is. (Banaba)	2,314	Kuria	821	Arorae	1,626
Makin	1,445	Aranuki	781	Washington	458
Butaritari	2,971	Nonouti	2,223	Fanning	340
Marakei	2,212	Tabiteuea	3,942	Christmas	674
Abaiang	3,296	Beru	2,318	Aboard ships	429
Tarawa	17,129	Nikunau	1,845		
Maiana	1,413	Onotoa	1,997	Total	51,929
Abemama	2,303	Tamana	1,392		

GOVERNMENT. Under the independence Constitution the republic has a unicameral legislature, comprising 36 members elected from 20 constituencies for a 4-year term. The *Beretitenti* (President) is both Head of State and of Government.

On 20 July 1979 the following government was announced:

President: Ieremia T. Tabai, CMG.

Vice-President and Home Affairs: Teatao Teanniki. *Health and Community Affairs:* Abete Merang. *Works and Communications:* Babera Kirata, OBE. *Trade, Industry and Labour:* Taomati T. Inta. *Finance:* Tiwau Awira. *Natural Resource Development:* Roniti Teiwaki. *Education, Training and Culture:* Ieremia Tata. *Line and Phoenix Group:* Tewe Arobati. *Attorney-General:* Joe Lynch.

Flag: Red, with blue and white wavy lines in base, and in the centre a gold rising sun and a flying frigate bird.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue for the calendar year 1976 amounted to $A26,355,717; principal items: customs duties, $A1,761,130; direct taxation, $A472,755; taxation on phosphate, $A22,783,367. Expenditure in 1975 amounted to $A30,405,012.

Currency. The currency in use is the Australian *dollar.*

AGRICULTURE. The land is basically coral reefs upon which coral sand has built up, and then been enriched by humus from rotting vegetation and flotsam which has drifted ashore. The principal tree is the coconut, which grows prolifically on all the islands except some of the Phœnix Islands. Other food-bearing trees are the pandanus palm and the breadfruit. As the amount of soil is negligible, the only vegetable which grows in any quantity is a coarse calladium (alocasia) with the local name 'babai', which is cultivated most laboriously in deep pits. Pigs and fowls are kept throughout the Colony, and there is an abundance of fish.

Copra production is mainly in the hands of the individual landowner, who collects the coconut products from the trees on his own land.

Livestock (1978): Pigs, 10,000; poultry, 160,000.

TRADE. The principal imports are rice, flour, cotton piece-goods, tobacco and manufactured articles such as bicycles. The value of imports for 1977 amounted to $A11,565,685; exports, $A18,211,996. Exports are almost exclusively phosphate and copra. The British Phosphate Commissioners exported 521,400 tons in 1975, valued at $A26,745,026 and 15,575 tons of copra valued at $951,367.

COMMUNICATIONS

Shipping. The main ports are at Banaba and at Betio (Tawara). In 1977, 256 vessels were handled at Betio.

Aviation. Air Pacific operates a weekly service, Fiji–Funafuti–Tarawa and Fiji–Funafuti–Tarawa–Nauru on alternate 2 weeks, using a HS748 aircraft. The BAC1-11 because of costly operations is used only at peak periods. Air Nauru operates a weekly service between Nauru and Tarawa using a F-28 aircraft. Air Pacific also runs the internal air service and there are air links between Tarawa and 6 outer islands which have airfields—Abemama, Butaritari, Tabiteuea, Marakei, Nonouti and Beru—the last 3 were recently completed under Government's plans to expand the air service internally. The type of aircraft used for the domestic service is the Trislander. There are airfields at Maiana and Christmas Islands from which local services link to Tarawa.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 866 telephones in 1978. Radio Tarawa transmits daily in English and Gilbertese.

Cinemas. In 1974 there were 5 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1976 Kiribati had a police force of 168 under the command of a Commissioner of Police. The Commissioner of Police is also responsible for prisons, immigration, fire service (both domestic and airport) and firearms licensing.

Religion. The majority of the population belong to the Roman Catholic or Protestant (Congregational) church; there are small numbers of Seventh-day Adventist and Baha'i.

Education (1977). The Government maintains a co-educational boarding school, the King George V and Elaine Bernacchi School at Tarawa, with 211 boys and 178 girls, 5 primary schools, with a total of 13,350 pupils, and 4 community high schools with 168 pupils attending the first year of a new rurally oriented 3-year post-primary course. The Government also maintains a teachers' training college with 79 students and a marine training school with 149 full-time students. The Tarawa Technical Institute at Betio offers a variety of part-time and evening technical and commercial courses to about 500 students each year in addition to providing full-time courses for 34 students. There are in addition 4 Mission secondary schools with a total enrolment of 213 boys and 230 girls.

In 1977, 150 islanders were in overseas countries for secondary and further education or training.

Welfare. Government maintains free medical and other services. There are few towns, and the people are almost without exception landed proprietors, thus eliminating child vagrancy and housing problems to a large extent, except in the Tarawa urban area. Destitution is almost unknown.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN KIRIBATI (Tarawa)

High Commissioner: D. H. G. Rose.

Books of Reference

Kiribati, Aspects of History. Univ. of South Pacific, 1979
Bailey, E., *The Christmas Island Story*. London, 1977.
Grimble, Sir Arthur, *A Pattern of Islands*. London, 1953.—*Return to the Islands*. London, 1957
Kennedy, D. G., *Handbook of the Languages of the Ellice Islands*. Suva, 1945
Maude, H. E., *Of Islands and Men*. London, 1968

KOREA

Capital: Seoul
Population: 37m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$1,160 (1978)

Han Kook

HISTORY. Korea was united in a single kingdom under the Silla dynasty from 668. China, which claimed a vague suzerainty over Korea, recognized Korea's independence in 1895. Korea concluded trade agreements with the USA (1882), Great Britain, Germany (1883). After the Russo-Japanese war of 1904–5 Korea was virtually a Japanese protectorate until it was formally annexed by Japan on 22 Aug. 1910 thus ending the rule of the Yi dynasty which had begun in 1392.

Following the collapse of Japan in 1945, American and Russian forces entered Korea to enforce the surrender of the Japanese troops there, dividing the country for mutual military convenience into two portions separated by the 38th parallel of latitude. Negotiations between the American and Russians regarding the future of Korea broke down in May 1946.

On 25 June 1950 the North Korean forces crossed the 38th parallel and invaded South Korea. The same day, the Security Council of the United Nations asked all member states to render assistance to the Republic of Korea. When the UN forces had reached the Manchurian border Chinese troops entered the war on the side of the North Koreans on 26 Nov. 1950 and penetrated deep into the south. By the beginning of April 1951, however, the UN forces had regained the 38th parallel.

On 23 June 1951 Y. A. Malik, President of the Security Council, suggested a cease-fire, and on 10 July representatives of Gen. Ridgway met representatives of the North Koreans and of the Chinese Volunteer Army. An agreement was signed on 27 July 1953.

For the contributions of member-nations of the United Nations to the war, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1195, and 1956, p. 1180.

On 16 Aug. 1953 the USA and Korea signed a mutual defence pact and on 28 Nov. 1956 a treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation.

On 4 July 1972 it was announced in Seoul and Pyongyang (North Korea) that talks had taken place aimed at 'the peaceful unification of the fatherland as early as possible'. By late 1975 no progress had been made.

On 18 Aug. 1976 North Korean soldiers killed 2 US officers of a UN command pruning a tree at Panmunjon in the demilitarized zone. This led to a North Korean–UN agreement on 6 Sept. 1976 establishing a joint security area 850 metres in diameter and divided into 2 equal parts to ensure the separation of the two sides.

AREA AND POPULATION. After a transfer of some frontier districts by the United Nations command on 12 Aug. 1954 the area of South Korea is now 38,002 sq. miles (98,447 sq. km). The population (census 1975) was 34,708,542 (male, 17,451,946). Estimate (1978) 37,019,000. The population of the largest cities was as follows: Seoul, the capital, 6,889,470; Pusan, 2,454,051; Taegu, 1,311,078; Inchŏn, 799,982; Kwangchu, 607,058; Taejŏn, 506,703; Masan, 371,937; Chonchu, 311,432; Seongnam, 272,329; Ulsan, 252,639; Suweon, 224,177.

South Korea includes 9 provinces and the cities of Seoul and Pusan, which have provincial status.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The first general election was held, under United Nations observation, on 10 May 1948. The National Assembly adopted a Constitution on 17 July, elected Dr Syngman Rhee President of the Republic on 20 July and proclaimed the Republic of Korea on 15 Aug., when US military government ended.

President Syngman Rhee was re-elected on 5 Aug. 1952, 15 May 1956 and 15

March 1960, but was forced to resign and leave the country at the end of April 1960. The National Assembly on 15 June 1960 amended the Constitution, changing the presidential-government system to a cabinet system, with the president as the symbolic head of state. A joint session of both Houses of Parliament on 12 Aug. 1960 elected the Democratic leader, Posun Yun, president.

The democratically elected government of Dr Myun Chang was overthrown by a military revolution on 16 May 1961. The National Assembly was dissolved and political parties were banned. The rule of the 'Supreme Council for National Reconstruction' under Gen. Park Chung Hee ended on 15 Oct. 1963 with his election as President of the Republic.

A new Constitution was approved by a referendum on 17 Dec. 1962. On 14 Sept. 1969, the National Assembly passed a constitutional amendment bill, and the revision of the Constitution was approved by a referendum on 17 Oct. 1970. The principal contents of the constitutional revision bill were that the number of members of the National Assembly shall be determined by law and shall not be more than 250 persons and the President may be elected for a maximum of 3 consecutive terms. The elections held in 1978 gave the Democratic Party 73 seats in the National Assembly; New Democratic Party, 61; Democratic Unification Party, 3; Independents, 22; Yujeong-Hoe, 77.

Martial law was lifted on 13 Dec. 1972 and a new National Assembly was formed on 7 March 1973. The Constitution was suspended for a time in 1974, but reinstated in Aug. 1974. The Army assumed power in May 1980.

President of the Republic: Choi Kyu-Hah (elected 21 Dec. 1979).
Premier: Shin Hyun-Hwak.
National flag: White with a blue and red moon in the centre, flanked by 4 black trigrams.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army, in 1979, had 520,000 men in 17 infantry divisions, 1 mechanized division, 2 armoured brigades equipped with 840 M-47, M-48 and M-60 tanks, 2 air defence brigades, 7 tank battalions, 30 artillery battalions, SS and SA missile batteries. Reserves, 1·1m. and Popular Militia, 2·8m.

Navy. The Navy comprises 10 destroyers, 7 frigates (1 of destroyer-escort type and 6 former fast transports, *ex*-destroyer escorts), 8 fast missile patrol craft, 6 corvettes, 5 fast attack craft, 33 patrol boats, 8 coastal minesweepers, 1 minesweeping boat, 20 landing ships, 2 landing craft, 1 repair ship, 5 surveying vessels, 6 supply ships, 4 oilers, 13 auxiliary ships, 35 service craft, 25 coastguard cutters and 2 tugs. Personnel in 1980 exceeded 20,000 (2,400 officers and 17,600 ratings) in Navy; plus nearly 20,000 (2,300 officers and 17,700 men) in Marine Corps.

New construction includes 4 frigates reportedly to be built in South Korean yards where 4 fast missile armed craft are being built.

The Korean Coastguard operates 25 vessels including rescue craft and tugs.

Air Force. With a 1979 strength of about 32,000 men, the Air Force is undergoing rapid expansion with US assistance. Its combat aircraft include about 70 F-4D/E Phantoms, 65 F-5A/B tactical fighters, 120 F-5E Tiger II tactical fighters, 48 F-86F Sabre fighters, 24 OV-10G Bronco light attack/reconnaissance aircraft, 10 RF-5A reconnaissance fighters, 14 O-2A forward air control aircraft, 20 Tracker anti-submarine aircraft and 100 Hughes 500-D Defender light anti-tank/observation helicopters. There are also 6 C-130H turboprop transports, C-54 and C-46 piston-engined transports, 2 VIP HS 748s, a few AH-1 HueyCobra, UH-19, UH-1D and Bell 212 helicopters, and T-41, T-28 and T-33 trainers. Aircraft on order include 6 CH-47C Chinook helicopters.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 5-year plan 1962–66 aimed at achieving a self-sufficient agricultural economy on which two-thirds of the population is dependent. The second 5-year plan (1967–71) envisaged an annual growth rate of 10%; emphasis is placed on industrial development. The third 5-year plan for 1972–75 has been turned into a long-range development programme, aimed at self-sufficiency by 1980.

Budget. The 1979 budget balanced at 4,533,836m. won.

Currency. Notes are issued by the Bank of Korea in denominations of 10,000, 5,000 and 500 *won* and coin in denominations of 100, 50, 10, 5 and 1 *won*. The exchange rate is determined daily by the Foreign Exchange Bank of Korea. In March 1980, 580·50 *won* = US$1; 1,289 *won* = £1 sterling. Total money supply in Dec. 1978, was 2,713,800m. *won*, of which 1,394,400m. was in deposits and 1,364,400m. in circulation.

Banking. State-run banks include the Bank of Korea, the Korean Construction Bank, the Medium Industry Bank, the Citizen's National Bank, the Foreign Exchange Bank, the National Agricultural Co-operatives Federation, Federation of Fisheries Co-operatives serving as banking and credit institutions for farmers and fishermen, Trust Bank of Korea, the Korea Housing Bank, Korea Development Finance Corporation.

There are 5 commercial banks: the Bank of Seoul Ltd, the Cho Heung Bank Ltd, the Commercial Bank of Korea, the First City Bank of Korea, the Hanil Bank, Ltd, the Taegu Bank Ltd. The Bank of Korea is the central bank and the only note-issuing bank, the authorized purchaser of domestically produced gold. All foreign exchange is held by the Foreign Exchange Bank.

In addition, there are non-bank financial institutions consisting of 19 insurance companies, the Land Bank of Korea, the Credit Guarantee Fund, 10 short-term financial companies, 211 mutual credit companies, and the Merchant Banking Corporation. Institutions operating in the securities market include the Korea Stock Exchange and 27 member firms of the Exchange. The Securities Exchange Commission and the Securities Regulatory Board, the Korea Securities Finance Corporation and 2 Investment Trust Companies play important roles in the issuing and trading market.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity generated (1979) was 35,510m. kwh.

Minerals. In 1977, 749 mining companies employed 67,811 people. Mineral deposits are mostly small, with the exception of tungsten; the Sangdong mine is one of the world's largest deposits of tungsten. Korea's output, 1978, included (in 1,000 tonnes): Anthracite coal, 18,054; iron ore, 693; tungsten concentrate, 4,803 short tons; kaolin, 550; copper ore, 4·8; lead ore, 32·2; gold refined, 852 kg; silver refined, 43,078 kg.

Agriculture. The arable land in South Korea comprises 24·4m. acres, of which over 5·5m. acres are cultivated.

The chief crops are rice (1978: 5·8m. tonnes), barley, wheat, beans, grain of all kinds and tobacco.

Output of tobacco manufactures, a government monopoly, was 144,000 tonnes in 1977.

Raising of livestock has recently become a flourishing industry. In 1978 cattle numbered 1·5m.; hogs, 1·48m.; poultry, 30·22m.

Fisheries. Deep-sea fishing fleets increased from 5 ships (600 gross tons) in 1962 to 455 ships (160,000 gross tons) in 1972 and 833 ships (316,000 gross tons) in 1975. In 1976, 849 Korean deep-sea fishing vessels were engaged based on 25 overseas fishing bases, 345 in the Atlantic, 143 in the Indian and 361 in the Pacific oceans.

The Government plans a US$404,266,000 inshore development programme up to 1981, increasing the annual incomes of fishing households by 165% in that year compared with 1975.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Manufacturing industry, which (Dec. 1972) employed 5m. persons, was concentrated primarily in the production of light consumer goods for domestic consumption and export. This is now shifting towards heavy and petro-chemical industries rapidly.

Output of principal products in 1977 (in tonnes): Cotton yarn, 279,000; Portland cement, 14·4m.; fertilizers, 1·1m.

GNP, 1977, US$31,488m.

Trade Unions. Membership of trade unions at 31 Dec. 1977 was 954,682.

Commerce. In 1978 the total exports were equal to US$12,716m., while imports (including 'aid goods') were US$14,524m. Japan provided 40% and USA 20% of imports; USA received 32% of exports, Japan 21%.

Total trade between Korea and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	74,543	135,723	178,693	214,358	269,706
Exports and re-exports from UK	52,577	63,125	75,855	129,141	145,319

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 there were 45,955 km of roads. Motor vehicles (1978) totalled 384,536 including 161,886 trucks, 30,597 buses, 184,886 passenger cars.

Railways. In 1978, 5,788 km of railways existed, including 819·4 km electrified.

Shipping. In 1976, there were registered 2,226 vessels of 3,127,206 tons.

Post. Post offices total 1,981; telephones (all government-owned) were 1,978,366 in 1978; a direct distance dialling telephone system was completed in 1976.

Cinemas. In 1977 there were 560 with a seating capacity of 346,296.

Newspapers (1977). There were 30 daily papers, including 7 national dailies and 2 in English appearing in Seoul.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. Basically the religions of Korea have been Animism, Buddhism (introduced A.D. 372) and Confucianism, which was the official faith from 1392 to 1910. Catholic converts from China introduced Christianity in the 18th century, but the ban on Roman Catholics was not lifted until 1882. Estimated Christian population in 1977 was 6·1m. (1,093,829 Catholics, 5,001,491 Protestants).

Education. In 1978 Korea had 5,604,365 pupils enrolled in 6,426 elementary schools, 2,298,124 pupils in 2,012 middle schools and 1,454,376 pupils in 1,253 high schools (including 499 vocational schools).

For higher education, 347,887 students who attended 215 universities, colleges and junior colleges. There are 87 graduate schools granting master's degrees in 2 years and doctor's degrees in 4 years, where 17,220 students attend.

The Korean language belongs to the Ural–Altaic group, is polysyllabic, agglutinative and highly developed syntactically. The modern Korean alphabet of 10 vowels and 14 consonants forms a script known as Hangul.

Health. In Dec. 1977 there were 21,734 physicians (including herb doctors), 2,899 dentists, 4,222 midwives, 70,504 nurses (including assistant nurses), 4,712 technicians and 21,392 pharmacists. There were 11,181 hospitals and clinics.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF KOREA IN GREAT BRITAIN (4 Palace Gate, London, W8 5NF)

Ambassador: Dr Pyo-Wook Han.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN KOREA (4 Chung-Dong, Sudaemoon-Ku, Seoul)

Ambassador and Consul-General: John Morgan.

OF KOREA IN THE USA (2320 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Yong Shik Kim.

OF THE USA IN KOREA (Sejong-Ro, Seoul)

Ambassador: William Gleysteen, Jr.

Books of Reference

Economic Planning Board. *Guide to Investment in Korea*. Seoul, 1973.—*Korean Economy: Present and Future*. Seoul, 1973
Korea Annual 1974. 11th ed. Seoul, 1973
Korea: Its Land, People and Culture of All Ages. Seoul, 1960
Korea: Past and Present. Seoul, 1972
Korea Statistical Year Book. Seoul, 1974
UNESCO Korean Survey. Seoul, 1960
Guide to Geographical Names in Korea (*Chosen*). United States Board of Geographical Names. Washington, 1945
Major Economic Indicators, 1958–69. Seoul, 1970
Monthly Statistics of Korea. Seoul, 1975
Bartz, P. M., *South Korea*. OUP, 1972
Lew, H. J., *New Life Korean–English, English–Korean Dictionary*. 2 vols. Seoul, 1947–50
Martin, S. F. (ed.), *A Korean–English Dictionary*. Yale Univ. Press, 1968
Wright, E. R., *Korean Politics in Transition*. Univ. of Washington Press, 1976

NORTH KOREA

Capital: Pyongyang
Population: 16m. (1975)
GNP per capita: US$730 (1978)

Chosun Minchu-chui Inmin Konghwa-guk

HISTORY. In northern Korea the Russians, arriving on 8 Aug. 1945, one month ahead of the Americans, established a Communist-led 'Provisional Government'. The newly created Korean Communist Party merged in 1946 with the New National Party into the Korean Workers' Party. In July 1946 the KWP, with the remaining pro-Communist groups and non-party people, formed the United Democratic Patriotic Front. On 25 Aug. 1948 the Communists organized elections for a Supreme People's Assembly, both in Soviet-occupied North Korea (212 deputies) and in US-occupied South Korea (360 deputies, of whom a certain number went to the North and took their seats). A People's Democratic Republic was proclaimed on 9 Sept. 1948. On 17 May 1973 North Korea was admitted to WHO, and in June 1973 was granted observer status at the UN. A series of talks between North and South Korea on re-unification began in Feb. 1980.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of North Korea is 47,225 sq. miles (122,370 sq. km). Population in 1975, 16m. Rate of population increase, 2·8% per annum. Marriage is discouraged before the age of 32 for men and 29 for women. Expectation of life (1977): Men, 70; women, 76. The capital is Pyongyang, with 1·5m. inhabitants.

The country is divided into 13 administrative units: 4 cities (Pyongyang, Chongjin, Hamheung and Kaesong) and 9 provinces (capitals in brackets): South Pyongan (Nampo), North Pyongan (Sinuiji), Jagang (Kanggye), South Hwanghai (Haeju), North Hwanghai (Sariwon), North Kangwon (Wonsan), South Hamgyong (Hamheung), North Hamgyong (Chongjin), Yanggang (Hyesan).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The political structure is based upon the Constitution of 27 Dec. 1972, which supersedes that of 1948 as amended in 1954 and 1955. The Constitution provides for a Supreme People's Assembly elected every 4 years by universal suffrage. Citizens of 17 years and over can vote and be elected. Elections were held in 1948, 1957, 1962, 1972 and 11 Nov. 1977. At the latter it was claimed that 100% of the electorate voted for the candidates presented. There are 579 deputies.

In practice the country is ruled by the Korean Workers' (*i.e.*, Communist) Party which elects a Central Committee which in turn appoints a Politburo. In April 1980 this was composed of: Marshal Kim Il Sung, *General Secretary of the Party, President of the Republic, Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces*; Kim Il (*Vice-President of the Republic*); Li Jong Ok, *Prime Minister*; Gen. Choe Hyon; Kim Yong Ju; O Jin Yu (*Defence Minister*); Kim Dong Gyu; So Chol; Kim Jung Rin; Han Ik Su. There are also 4 'alternate members'.

Ministers not full members of the Politburo include Ho Dam (*Deputy Prime Minister, Foreign Minister*); Kye Ung Tae (*Deputy Prime Minister, Foreign Trade*); Kim Gyong Ryon (*Finance*); Kim Il Dae (*Education*); Ro Tae Sok (*Deputy Prime Minister, Chairman, State Planning Commission*); Choe Won Ik (*Public Security*).

In 1975 the Party had some 2m. members.

There are also the puppet religious Chongu and North Korean Democratic Parties, and various organizations combined in a Fatherland Front.

National flag: Blue, red and blue horizontal stripes separated by narrow white bands. The red stripe bears a white circle within which is a red 5-pointed star.

National anthem: The Song of General Kim Il Sung.

Local government is administered by People's Assemblies at city (or province), county (or district) and *ri* (town, workers' or rural commune) level. The latest elections were on 11 March 1979. There are 24,247 local deputies.

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory at the age of 17 and lasts 3–4 years.

Army. In 1979 the Army was believed to number about 550,000 men, organized in 2 armoured and 38 infantry divisions, with 800 Soviet tanks and support units; it has about 300 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles, and Soviet Sam-2 rockets and Frog-5 missiles.

Navy. The Navy comprises 16 diesel-powered patrol submarines (12 *ex*-Chinese and 4 *ex*-Soviet), 4 small frigates, 18 missile boats, 170 fast torpedo boats, 140 fast gunboats, 26 patrol vessels, 30 coastal patrol craft, 75 minor landing craft, 20 light gunboats and minesweeping boats, 30 trawlers and auxiliaries and 100 service craft and armed junks. Personnel in 1980: 30,300 officers and men, plus 40,000 reservists.

Air Force. With Chinese and Soviet assistance, the Air Force has been increased to a total of about 575 aircraft and 45,000 personnel. Equipment is believed to include about 125 supersonic MiG-21 interceptors, 325 MiG-17s for ground attack and reconnaissance, 30 Su-7 fighter-bombers, 60 Il-28 twin-jet light bombers, and a variety of transport and training aircraft and helicopters.

ECONOMY

Planning. Past plans: 3-year plan, 1954–56, rehabilitated the country after the Korean War (1950–53); 5-year plan, 1957–61; 7-year plan, extended in 1966 to 1970; 6-year plan, 1971–76, during which an average annual industrial growth rate of 16·3% was claimed. 1977 was a year of planning hiatus ('readjustment'), but it was finally announced in that year that all the 1971–76 plan targets had been reached, and a 7-year plan for 1978–84 was adopted which gives priority to the fuel and mining industries, foreign trade development and transport, and expects an annual industrial growth rate of 12·1%.

Budget (in 1m. won) for calendar years:

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Revenue	7,430	8,599	10,015	11,586	12,626	13,789	15,923
Expenditure	7,387	8,313	9,672	11,367	12,326	13,349	15,923

In 1977, 15·7% of budget expenditure was on defence. Average monthly income was 70 won in 1970. Personal taxation was abolished in 1974.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *won*, divided into 100 *jun*. In March 1980, US$1 = 0·94 *won*; £1 = 1·974 *won*.

Weights and Measures. While the metric system is in force traditional measures are in frequent use. The *jungbo* = 1 hectare; the *ri* = 3,927 metres.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There are thermal power stations at Pyongyang, Unggi and Chongchongang. There are hydro-electric plants at Kanggye, Unbong and Sodusu, and another is under construction at Taedonggang. Output in 1975, was 28,000m. kwh. Hydro-electric potential exceeds 8m. kw. In 1972 thermal power generation accounted for 38% of total output. An oil pipeline from China was opened in Jan. 1976.

Minerals. North Korea is rich in minerals (coal, iron, lead, zinc, copper, tungsten, nickel, manganese and graphite) and has important metallurgical works. Oilwells went into production in 1957. Coalmines are being enlarged and modernized. There are large open-cast workings at Yonghung. 50m. tonnes of coal were mined in 1975. 7·4m. tonnes of iron ore and 12,000 tonnes of copper ore were extracted in 1969.

Agriculture. Only 2m. hectares of the land area are cultivable. Intensive water and soil conservancy is practised and land reclamation from the sea has a high priority.

In 1946 all Japanese-owned and landowners' property above 5 *jungbo* was distributed among some 724,500 landless peasants and smallholders.

Collectivization took place between 1954 and 1958, when there were 13,309 'co-operatives' averaging 130 *jungbo*. In 1958 these were merged into 3,843 larger units (*ri*), averaging 500 *jungbo*, modelled on the Chinese communes. 90% of the cultivated land is farmed by co-operatives. A law of 1977 proclaims that there is no private property in land; land belongs either to the State or to co-operatives, and it is intended gradually to transform the latter into the former. Livestock farming is mainly carried on by large state farms.

Some 3m. *jungbo* are under cultivation, of which 1m. *jungbo* have regular irrigation. There were 37,600 km of irrigation canals in 1976. The 6-year plan (1971–76) extended irrigation so as to make possible 2 rice harvests a year. In 1974 the number of tractors (15 h.p. units) was between 70,000 and 80,000. The technical revolution in agriculture (nearly 95% of ploughing, etc., is mechanized) considerably increased the yield of grain (sown on 2·3m. *jungbo* of land); this was 8·5m. tonnes in 1977 (mainly rice). Maize is being fostered to replace millet as the major dry-field crop.

Livestock (FAO estimates for 1978): 900,000 cattle, 1·9m. pigs.

Forestry. Between 1961 and 1970, 800,000 hectares were afforested, 500,000 hectares of oil-bearing trees are scheduled for planting.

Fishery. The annual catch is about 1·6m. tonnes. There is a fishing fleet of about 3,400 modern motor and sailing fishing craft, equipped with factory and refrigerator ships.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industries were intensively developed by the Japanese, notably cotton spinning, hydro-electric power, cotton, silk and rayon weaving, and chemical fertilizers. Production (in tonnes) in 1975: Chemical fertilizers, 3m.; cement, 8m.; steel, 4m.; textiles, 600m. sq. metres. Industrial workers make up some 40% of the total work force. There is a steel complex at Kangson with an annual productive capacity of 4m. tonnes. Average wage 1977: Workers, 70 won per month; managers, 200 won per month. Workers have 2 weeks, managers 4 weeks, annual holiday.

Commerce. Foreign trade is almost exclusively with Communist countries. In 1978 North Korea's indebtedness was estimated at US$2,000m. Trade with Japan amounted to US$272m. in 1978. An agreement regulating the repayment of North Korea's US$390m. debt to Japan over 10 years was signed in Sept. 1979. The chief exports are metal ores and products, the chief imports machinery and petroleum products.

Exports to the USSR in 1976 (and 1977) were worth 118·7m. (164m.) roubles; imports from the USSR, 181·8m. (164·7m.) roubles.

Total trade between North Korea and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	2,026	1,425	1,408	3,262	1,494	961
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,911	600	930	1,288	851	808

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Motor transport is very important, as about one-third of the inhabited places are without railway communications. Roads are bad and mostly unpaved; statistics about their length, etc., are lacking. In 1961 lorries and coaches transported 17·7m. tons of freight.

Railways. Extensive railway construction was carried out under the Japanese occupation. Because these lines served strategic purposes, however, and because of the separation of North and South Korea, not all of them were suitable for inclusion in the present railway network. The two trunk-lines Pyongyang–Sinuiji and Pyongyang–Myongchon are both electrified, and the Pyongyang–Sariwon trunk is in course of electrification. The 'Wonra' line runs from Wonsan to Rajin and is electrified from Myongchon to Rajin. The Sepo–Inchon line was opened in 1972 and the Sinchon–Unryul line in 1973. Lines are under construction from Pukchong to Toksong, from

Palwon to Kujang and Kanggye *via* Hyesan to Musan. The Hyesan–Samsok section of the latter opened to traffic in 1971. In 1971 there were some 15,000 km of track, about 35% electrified. In 1979, 66% of trains were hauled by electricity and 30·6m. tonnes were transported in 1969. Further electrification was in progress including 100 km Chongjin–Puryong–Musan line.

Aviation. There are weekly flights to Moscow and Peking. Domestic lines: Pyongyang–Hamheung–Chongjin.

Shipping. The leading ports are Chongjin and Heungnam (near Hamheung). Nampo, the port of Pyongyang, has been dredged and expanded. Pyongyang is connected to Nampo by railway and river.

The biggest navigable river is the Yalu, 698 km up to the Hyesan district.

Broadcasting. In 1961 there were 600,000 radio receivers. The Pyongyang central broadcasting station was rebuilt about 1955.

Newspapers. The party newspaper is *Nodong* (or *Rodong*) *Sinmun* (Labour Party News).

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judiciary consists of the Supreme Court, whose judges are elected by the Assembly for 3 years; provincial courts; and city or county people's courts. The procurator-general, appointed by the Assembly, has supervisory powers over the judiciary and the administration; the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration.

Education. In 1975–76 the 10-year system of free compulsory universal technical education was extended to 11 years (1 pre-school year, 4 years primary education starting at the age of 6, followed by 6 years secondary).

In 1970–71, 9,260 schools of all grades were attended by 3·2m. pupils, including 214,000 students in 569 institutes of higher education, two-thirds of whom were studying technical and engineering subjects. There were some 100,000 teachers. In 1975–76 there were 5–6m. children in the 11-year system and nearly 1m. students in higher education.

There are 3 universities—Kim Il Sung University (founded 1946), Kim Chaek Technical University, Pyongyang Medical School—and an Academy of Sciences (founded 1952).

In 1977–78 Kim Il Sung University had some 17,000 students.

Health. Medical treatment is free and in 1977 there was 1 doctor for every 600 inhabitants.

Books of Reference

Baik Bong, *Kim Il Sung: Biography*. 3 vols. New York, 1969–70
Brun, E., and Hersh, J., *Socialist Korea: A Case Study in the Strategy of Economic Development*. New York, 1976
Chung, J. S.-H., *The North Korean Economy: Structure and Development*. Stanford, 1974
Kim, I. J., *Communist Policies in North Korea*. New York, 1975
Kim Il Sung, *Selected Works*. Pyongyang, 1965 in progress
Kiyosaki, W. S., *North Korea's Foreign Relations*. New York, 1976
Lee, C.-S., *The Korean Workers' Party: A Short History*. Stanford, 1978
McCormack, G., and Selden, M. (eds.), *Korea North and South: The Deepening Crisis*. New York, 1978
Paige, G. D., *The Korean People's Democratic Republic*. Stanford, Cal., Hoover Institution, 1966
Rees, D., *North Korea: Undermining the Truce*. London, 1976
Scalapino, R. A., and Lee, C.-S., *Communism in Korea. Part I: The Movement. Part II: The Society*. Univ. of Calif. Press, 1972
United States Department of the Army. *Communist North Korea: A Bibliographic Survey*. Washington, 1971

KUWAIT

Capital: Kuwait
Population: 1·13m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$14,890 (1978)

Dowlat al Kuwait

HISTORY. The independent and sovereign State of Kuwait is situated on the north-western coast of the Arabian Gulf. The ruling dynasty was founded by Shaikh Sabah al-Owel, who ruled from 1756 to 1772. In 1899 the then ruler Shaikh Mubarak concluded a treaty with Great Britain wherein, in return for the assurance of British protection, he undertook not to alienate any of his territory without the agreement of Her Majesty's Government. In 1914 the British Government recognized Kuwait as an independent government under British protection. On 19 June 1961 an agreement reaffirmed the independence and sovereignty of Kuwait and recognized the Government of Kuwait's responsibility for the conduct of internal and external affairs; the agreement of 1899 was terminated and Her Majesty's Government expressed their readiness to assist the Government of Kuwait should they request such assistance.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, about 9,375 sq. miles (24,280 sq. km); the total population at the census of 1976 was 1,066,400, of which about 53% were non-Kuwaitis. Population estimate, 1978, 1·13m.

The country is divided into 3 governorates, Kuwait (the capital, 80,405 population 1970; metropolitan area, 217,749), Ahmadi and Hawali (106,542).

The Neutral Zone (3,560 sq. miles, 5,700 sq. km), jointly owned and administered by Kuwait and Saudi Arabia from 1922 to 1966, was partitioned between the two countries in May 1966, but the exploitation of the oil and other natural resources will continue to be shared.

RULER. HH Shaikh Jabir al-Ahmad al-Jabir al-Sabah the 13th Amir of Kuwait, succeeded on 31 Dec. 1977.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Elections for a National Assembly of 50 members were held on 27 Jan. 1975 but in Aug. 1976 the Amir dissolved the Assembly and at the same time parts of the Constitution were suspended. In Feb. 1980 it was announced that the Assembly would be restored in 1981.

The official language is Arabic; English is used as the second language.

Prime Minister: Shaikh Saad al Abdallah al-Sabah (appointed 8 Feb. 1978).

Deputy Prime Minister and Information: Jabir al Ali as Salim al-Sabah. *Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Affairs:* Shaikh Sabah al-Ahmad al-Jabir al-Sabah. *Oil:* Ali al-Khalifah al-Sabah. *Planning:* Mohammed Youssef al-Adasani.

Flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, white, red, with a black trapezium based on the hoist.

DEFENCE

Army. Kuwait maintains a small, well-equipped and mobile army of 3 brigades (9,000 men).

Air Force. From a small initial combat force the Air Force has grown rapidly. It has 1 squadron with 17 Mirage F.1C fighters and 2 Mirage F.1B 2-seat trainers; and 2 squadrons with 36 A-4KU/TA-4KU Skyhawk attack aircraft. Other equipment includes 2 DC-9 jet transports and 2 C-130 Hercules turboprop transports, 9 BAC 167 Strikemaster armed jet trainers, 2 Hunter operational trainers, 11 Puma and 30 missile-armed Gazelle helicopters. Hawk surface-to-air missiles are in service. Personnel strength about 1,900.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Kuwait is a member of UN, the Arab League and OPEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The financial year runs 1 April–31 March. In 1978–79 revenue, KD 2,301m.; expenditure, KD 1,950m.

Currency. The Kuwait *dinar* of 1,000 *fils* replaced the Indian external rupee on 1 April 1961; £1 sterling = KD 0·060 (March 1980). Coins in circulation are, 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 *fils*. The amount of currency in circulation in 1974 was KD 81·7m.

Banking. Seven banks operate in Kuwait: the Bank of Kuwait and Middle East, the Kuwait National Bank, the Commercial Bank of Kuwait Ltd, the Gulf Bank of Kuwait and the Ahlly Bank, The Industrial Bank of Kuwait, Savings and Credit Bank.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was adopted in 1962.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. Kuwait oil comes mainly from the Burgan oilfields, the residential and administrative centre for oil operations being at Ahmadi. Oil reserves in Kuwait and its share of the neutral zone was estimated at 77,000m. bbls in 1975. The Kuwait Petroleum Gas and Energy Co. (KPGEC) formed in 1974 as a result of the Government's take-over of 60% of oil production, is controlling all oil exploration and the processing and marketing of oil and gas. Production of crude oil (in 1m. bbls): 1970, 1,091; 1971, 1,166; 1972, 1,202; 1973, 1,011; 1974, 929; 1975, 761; 1976, 785, 1977, 718.

Agriculture. Major crops are melons, tomatoes, onions, radishes, clover.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 10,000; sheep, 147,000; goats, 100,000; poultry, 5·3m.

Fisheries. Shrimp fishing is becoming one of the important non-oil industries.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industries, apart from oil, include boat building, fishing, food production, petrochemicals, gases and construction. The manufacture or import of alcoholic drinks is prohibited.

Labour. Of the working population 75% are foreigners.

Commerce. The port of Kuwait formerly served mainly as an entrepôt for goods for the interior, for the export of skins and wool, and for pearl fishing. Entrepôt trade continues but, with the development of the oil industry, is declining in importance. Pearl fishing is now on a small scale. Dhows and launches of traditional construction are still built.

Trade in calendar years, in KD 1m.:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	455	693	971	1,280	1,269
Exports	3,215	2,663	2,874	2,810	2,867

In 1975 the main imports were (in KD 1m.): Machinery and transport equipment, 316·21; manufactured goods, 123·77; food and live animals, 106·03. The main suppliers were: EEC, 33·8%; USA, 18%; Japan, 16·2%.

Total trade between Kuwait and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK [1]	419,291	587,067	541,262	621,530	743,149
Exports and re-exports from UK	99,227	144,343	243,341	332,278	233,438

[1] Including oil.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Number of private cars (1977) 379,100.

Aviation. British Airways, Kuwait Airways, Iraqi Airways, Iranian Airways, United

Arab Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Saudi Arabian Airways, Lebanese International Airways, Air Liban, Air India, Lufthansa, Japanese Airlines, TWA, PIA, Aden Air Lines, Air France, Alitalia, SAS, Swiss Air, SABENA, KLM and Gulf Aviation operate scheduled air services.

Shipping. Ships of 27 lines make regular calls at Kuwait.

Post and Broadcasting. Wireless communication was taken over by the Kuwait Government in 1956, internal postal services in Feb. 1958 and external postal services in 1959. There were (1978), 152,517 telephones in Kuwait. There are a broadcasting and a television station.

Cinemas. In 1976 there were 10 cinemas with a seating capacity of 13,000.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1976 there were 201,907 pupils at 326 government schools. In 1969–70 there were 2,200 students at teacher-training institutes (354 teachers) and teacher-training colleges had 100 students (28 teachers). A technical college was opened in 1954 and in 1970 had 931 students (212 teachers). The University of Kuwait had 6,500 students in 1976.

Health. Medical services are free to all residents. There were (1976) 20 hospitals with over 4,764 beds in the State and 481 clinics and health centres. The Ministry of Health employs 1,219 physicians and 122 dentists. Expenditure on health services 1975–76, KD 45m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF KUWAIT IN GREAT BRITAIN (45 Queen's Gate, London, SW7)

Ambassador: Shaikh Saud Nasir al-Sabah.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN KUWAIT (Arabian Gulf St., Kuwait)

Ambassador: S. J. G. Cambridge, CMG, CVO.

OF KUWAIT IN THE USA (2940 Tilden St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Khalid M. Jaffar.

OF THE USA IN KUWAIT (PO Box 77, Kuwait)

Ambassador: François M. Dickman.

OF KUWAIT TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Abdalla Yaccoub Bishara.

Books of Reference

Arabian Year Book. Kuwait, 1978
Annual Statistical Abstract of Kuwait. Kuwait
Education in Kuwait, 1969–70. Kuwait Government Press, 1971
Kuwait Economy 1968–69. Kuwait Government Press, 1970
The Oil of Kuwait: Facts and Figures. 3rd ed. Kuwait Government Press, 1970
Dickson, H. R. P., *Kuwait and Her Neighbours*. London, 1956
Khouja, M. W., and Sadler, P. G., *The Economy of Kuwait*. London, 1979
Shiber, S. G., *The Kuwait Urbanization*. Kuwait Government Press, 1964
Winstone, H. V. F., and Freeth, Z., *Kuwait: Prospect and Reality*. London, 1972

LAOS

Capital: Vientiane
Population: 2·9m. (1976)
GNP per capita: US$90 (1978)

HISTORY. The Lao People's Democratic Republic was founded on 2 Dec. 1975. Until that date Laos was a Kingdom, once called Lanxang (the land of a million elephants).

In 1893 Laos became a French protectorate and in 1907 acquired its present frontiers. In 1941 French authority was suppressed by the Japanese. When the Japanese withdrew in 1945 an independence movement known as Lao Issara (Free Laos) set up a government under Prince Phetsarath, the Viceroy of Luang Prabang. This government collapsed with the return of the French in 1946 and the leaders of the movement fled to Thailand.

Under a new Constitution of 1947 Laos became a constitutional monarchy under the Luang Prabang dynasty, and in 1949 became an independent sovereign state within the French Union. Most of the Lao Issara leaders returned to Laos but a few remained in dissidence under Prince Souphanouvong, who allied himself with the Vietminh and subsequently formed the 'Pathet Lao' (Lao State) rebel movement.

The war in Laos from 1953 to 1973 between the Royal Lao Government (supported by American bombing and Thai mercenaries) and the dissident communist-led *Pathet Lao* (supported by large numbers of North Vietnamese troops) ended in 1973 when an agreement and a protocol were signed. A provisional coalition government was formed by the two sides in 1974. However, after the communist victories in neighbouring Vietnam and Cambodia in April 1975, the *Pathet Lao* took over the running of the whole country, although maintaining the façade of a coalition. On 29 Nov. 1975 HM King Savang Vatthana signed a letter of abdication and the People's Congress proclaimed a People's Democratic Republic of Laos. For the history of *Pathet Lao* and the military intervention of the Vietminh, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1971–72, pp. 1126–28 and 1975–76 ed., pp. 1115–16.

AREA AND POPULATION. Laos is a land-locked country of about 91,000 sq. miles (235,700 sq. km) bordered on the north by China, the east by Vietnam, the south by Democratic Kampuchea (Cambodia) and the west by Thailand and Burma. Apart from the Mekong River plains along the border of Thailand, the country is mountainous, particularly in the north, and in places densely forested. The climate is of a tropical monsoon type with a wet season from May to Oct. and a dry one from Nov. to April. Most of northern Laos receives about 40–80 in. of rainfall annually, while parts of the Bolovens Plateau in southern Laos have over 150 in.

There has been no complete census in Laos, but estimates place the population at about 2·9m. The most heavily populated areas are the Mekong River plains by the Thailand border. Otherwise, the population is sparse and scattered, particularly in the northern provinces, and the eastern part of the country has been depopulated by war. The majority of the population is officially divided into 4 groups: about 40% Lao-Lum (Valley-Lao), 16% Lao-Tai (tribal Tai); 34% Lao-Theung (Lao of the mountain sides); and 9% Lao-Soung (Lao of the mountain tops), who comprise the Meo and Yaoe. Other minorities include Vietnamese, Chinese, Europeans, Indians and Pakistanis.

The Lao-Lum and Lao-Tai belong to the Lao branch of the Tai peoples, who migrated into South-East Asia at the time of the Mongol invasion of South China. The valley Lao are Buddhists, following the Hinayana (Theravada) form. The Lao-Tai, who live mainly in northern Laos, are mostly patrilineal, believing in ancestral deities. The majority of the Lao-Theung—a diverse group consisting of many tribes but mostly belonging to the Mon-Khmer group—are animists.

The Meo and Yaoe live in northern Laos. Far greater numbers live in both North Vietnam and China, having migrated over the last century. Their religions have strong Confucian and animistic features but some are Christians.

There are 13 provinces. Compared with other parts of Asia, Laos has few towns.

The administrative capital and largest town is Vientiane, with a population of (census, 1973) 176,637; estimate (1979) 90,000. Other important towns are Luang Prabang, the royal capital, 44,244; Pakse, 44,860, in the extreme south, and Savannakhet, 50,690.

Language: Lao is the official language of the country, but French is also widely used in the various administrative departments and English is becoming more widely spoken, particularly by the young. The liturgical language of Theravada Buddhism is Pali.

GOVERNMENT. On 1–2 Dec. 1975 a national congress of 264 people's representatives met and declared Laos a People's Democratic Republic. A People's Supreme Council was appointed to draw up a new Constitution.

President: Prince Souphanouvong.
Prime Minister, First Secretary of the Central Committee of the Lao People's Revolutionary Party: Kaysone Phomvihane.

There are 3 deputy prime ministers.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, blue, red, with blue of double width with in the centre a large white disc.
National anthem: Peng Sat Lao (Hymn of the Lao People).

Provincial Administration: All provincial administration is in the hands of the Lao People's Revolutionary Party. Orders come from the Central Committee through a series of 'People's Revolutionary Committees' at the province, town and village level.

DEFENCE

Army. Since the Communist victory in 1975 the Royal Lao Army has partly been integrated with the *Pathet Lao*, the rest being disbanded. The 'Lao People's Liberation Army', as the *Pathet Lao* is more correctly known, is about 46,000 strong. There are about 35,000 active North Vietnamese troops in Laos.

Navy. In 1980 there were 4 river squadrons comprising 42 craft of 6 different types, of which 14 were in commission and 28 in reserve. Naval personnel totalled 550 officers and ratings.

Air Force. In spring 1975, the Air Force had about 139 aircraft, including 70 T-28D piston-engined light strike aircraft, some AC-47 ground-attack aircraft, 10 C-123 and 10 C-47 transports, about 28 UH-34 helicopters, observation and light communications aircraft. Personnel strength, about 2,250. Little is known about these aircraft in 1980 but since 1975 it has received aircraft from the USSR, including 10 MiG-21 fighters, 6 An-24 and 3 An-26 turboprop transports and some Mi-8 helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Laos is a member of UN.

ECONOMY

Planning. A development plan for the period 1975–78 was drawn up in Sept. 1974. The large projects include extending the Nam Ngum Dam and development of the infrastructure. The other projects, particularly the project for the integrated agricultural development of the Vientiane Plain, emphasize development of the productive sector, particularly agriculture, to attain self-sufficiency in food.

Budget. Total revenue 1978, K.46,300m. including K.31,000m. in foreign aid (1977, K.20,300m., foreign aid, K.12,100m.); total expenditure, K.49,400m. (1977, K.25,400m.).

Currency. The National Bank issues the currency, the *kip*, whose value is normally expressed in US$. The official rate of exchange was (1980) K.400 = US$1, but the black market rate in 1979 was estimated at up to four times this.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Only a few towns in Laos have an electricity service. A power plant with a capacity of 8,000 kw. is installed at Vientiane, but there are only small thermo-electric plants in other towns. The Nam Ngum Dam situated about 45 miles north of Vientiane was inaugurated in Dec. 1971 with an initial installed capacity of 30,000 kw. and a planned ultimate capacity of 130,000 kw. The generators of Phase II of the scheme were brought into operation in 1978, giving an installed capacity of 110,000 kw. Transmission lines to Vientiane and to Thailand have been constructed. Other sources of electric power are the dams on the Sedone River about 20 miles north of Pakse and on the Nam Dong about 5 miles south of Luang Prabang, with installed capacities of 2,400 and 1,200 kw. respectively.

Minerals. Various minerals are found, but only tin is mined to any significant extent at present, and only at 2 mines (1977 production, 480 tonnes of 50% concentrate). There are extremely rich deposits of high-quality iron in Xieng Khouang province and potash near Vientiane.

Agriculture. The chief products are rice (production in 1977 about 280,000 tonnes; 1978, estimate, 420,000 tonnes), maize (production 27,200 tonnes), tobacco (4,200 tonnes), cotton (2,100 tonnes), citrus fruits, sticklack, benjohn tea and in the Boloven plateau coffee (2,070 tonnes), potatoes, cardamom and cinchara. Opium is produced but is the subject of legislation designed to control its manufacture and trafficking.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 534,000; buffaloes, 1·3m.; horses, 34,000; pigs, 1·58m.; goats, 39,000; poultry, 17·67m.

Forestry. The forests in the north produce valuable woods, teak in particular; the logs are floated southwards on the Mekong. Elephants are trained in forest work.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry is limited to beer, rubber sandals, cigarettes, matches, soft drinks, plastic bags, saw-mills, rice-mills, weaving, pottery, distilleries, ice, plywood, bricks, etc. Many of these industries are not in full operation since Dec. 1975. Plans for increased production are limited by lack of funds and skilled machine operators.

Commerce. In 1973 imports amounted to K.34,298m. and exports to K.3,055m. The main imports were agricultural products, petroleum products and agricultural and other machinery. The chief supplying countries were Thailand, Japan, USA and Indonesia. The main exports were tin, timber and raw cotton.

Total trade between Laos and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	10	15	2	4	17	49
Exports and re-exports from UK	852	504	178	340	1,527	264

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1974 there were 3,412 km of all-weather, asphalted or permanent roads and 4,000 km of non-all-weather roads.

Railways. There is no railway in Laos, but the Thai railway system extends to Nongkhai, on the Thai bank of the Mekong, which is connected by ferry with Thadeua about 12 miles east of Vientiane and to Udon Ratchathani which is close to the southern border of Thailand/Laos.

Aviation. Lao Aviation provides scheduled domestic air services linking major towns in Laos and international services to Bangkok and Hanoi. Thai Airways, Aeroflot and Air Vietnam provide direct flights from Bangkok, Hanoi, Rangoon and Moscow.

Shipping. The river Mekong and its tributaries are an important means of transport, but rapids, waterfalls and narrow channels often impede navigation and make transshipments necessary.

Telecommunications. The British Government has provided a radio network for Laos (with contributions of equipment from the USA, Australia and the Federal Republic of Germany). A team of technical experts to advise on and assist in the running of the system were asked to leave in May 1976. The main station in Vientiane became operational on 6 Aug. 1968.

In 1974 there were 5,506 telephones in Laos. A telephone link with Bangkok was opened in 1967, and telephonic communication was established with most parts of the world in 1968.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The majority of the population is Buddhist (Hinayana).

Education. At the end of the 1976–77 school year there were 2,469 elementary schools (estimated 254,000 pupils); 22 colleges, 4 *lycées* and 3 technical schools provided secondary education for an estimated 9,000 pupils.

There is 1 teachers' training college, 1 college of education, 1 school of medicine, 1 agricultural college and an advanced school of Pali.

Health. In 1978 there were 14 doctors and 2,500 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF LAOS IN GREAT BRITAIN (5 Palace Green, London, W8 4QA)

Chargé d'Affaires: Khamphoni Soukrisak.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LAOS (Rue Pandit J. Nehru, Vientiane)

Ambassador and Consul-General: J. A. B. Stewart, CMG, OBE.

OF LAOS IN USA (2222 S St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Chargé d'Affaires: Khamtan Ratanavong.

OF USA IN LAOS (Rue Bartholonie, Vientiane)

Chargé d'Affaires: Leo Moser.

OF LAOS TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Books of Reference

La Constitution du Laos. Notes et Etudes. 1957

International Conference on the Settlement of the Laotian Question. Geneva, 12th May 1961-23rd July 1962 (Cmnd. 1828). HMSO, 1962

Declaration and Protocol on the Neutrality of Laos. Geneva, 23rd July 1962 (Cmnd. 2025). HMSO, 1963

White Book on the Violations of the Geneva Accords of 1962 by the Government of North Vietnam. Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Vientiane, 1968

Berval, Rene De and others, *Kingdom of Laos.* Saigon, 1959

Halpern, Joel M., *Economy and Society of Laos: Brief Survey.* Yale University Press, 1964.—*Government, Politics and Social Structure in Laos.* Yale University Press, 1964

Zasloff, J. J., *The Pathet Lao: Leadership and Organization.* Lexington, Toronto and London, 1973

LEBANON

Capital: Beirut
Population: 2·7m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$1,070 (1974)

al-Jumhouriya al-Lubnaniya

HISTORY. After 20 years' French mandatory regime, Lebanon was proclaimed independent at Beirut on 26 Nov. 1941. On 27 Dec. 1943 an agreement was signed between representatives of the French National Committee of Liberation and of Lebanon, by which most of the powers and capacities exercised hitherto by France were transferred as from 1 Jan. 1944 to the Lebanese Government. The evacuation of foreign troops was completed in Dec. 1946.

In early May 1958 the opposition to President Chamoun, consisting principally (though not entirely) of Moslem pro-Nasserist elements, rose in insurrection; and for 5 months the Moslem quarters of Beirut, Tripoli, Sidon and the northern Bekaa were in insurgent hands. On 15 July the US Government acceded to President Chamoun's request and landed a considerable force of army and marines who re-established the authority of the Government.

In the subsequent presidential elections, Gen. Fouad Chehab replaced President Chamoun and a return to normality enabled US forces to be withdrawn.

In 1970 Suleiman Frangié succeeded President Helou for a 6-year term.

Israeli attacks on Lebanon and some internal problems resulted from the presence and activities of armed Palestinian resistance units on Lebanese territory. But a secret Cairo agreement in 1969 regulated these activities. From Sept. 1970, after action by Jordan, thousands of Palestinians transferred to Lebanon. Agreements between the Lebanese authorities and the Palestinian leadership in 1973 and 1977 were attempts to regulate the Palestinian presence in Lebanon. From March 1975, Lebanon was beset by civil disorder causing considerable loss of life and economic life was brought to a virtual standstill.

By Nov. 1976 it was estimated that 40,000 people had been killed and up to 100,000 injured. During this period there were over 50 ceasefire agreements but, by the end of 1976, the intervention of the Syrian dominated Arab Deterrent Force had ensured sufficient security to permit Lebanon to establish quasi-normal conditions under the guidance of President Sarkis. Only the south of Lebanon remained unsettled in late 1977. However in early 1978 there was a full-scale Israeli invasion of South Lebanon in reaction to a Palestinian sea raid. Israeli troops withdrew from much of the area in March on the arrival of UN peace-keeping forces.

AREA AND POPULATION. Lebanon is a mountainous country about 135 miles long and varying between 20 and 35 miles wide, bounded on the north and east by Syria, on the west by the Mediterranean and on the south by Israel. Between the two parallel mountain ranges of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon lies the fertile Bekaa Valley. About one-half of the country lies at an altitude of over 3,000 ft.

The area of Lebanon is estimated at 10,400 sq. km (3,400 sq. miles) and the population at 2·7m. (1978, estimate). The principal towns, with estimated population, are: Beirut (the capital), 702,000; Tripoli, 175,000; Zahlé, 46,800; Saida (Sidon), 24,740; Tyre, 14,000.

Vital statistics, 1971: Births, 76,099; deaths, 12,799; marriages, 16,516; divorces, 1,382.

The official language is Arabic. French and, increasingly, English are widely spoken in official and commercial circles.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Lebanon is an independent republic and a member of the United Nations and the Arab League. The first Consti-

tution was established under the French Mandate on 23 May 1926. It has since been amended in 1927, 1929, 1943 (twice) and 1947. It is a written constitution based on the classical separation of powers, with a President, a single chamber elected by universal adult suffrage, and an independent judiciary. The Executive consists of the President and a Prime Minister and Cabinet appointed by him. The system is, however, adapted to the peculiar communal balance on which Lebanese political life depends. This is done by the electoral law which allocates deputies according to the confessional distribution of the population, and by a series of constitutional conventions whereby, *e.g.*, the President is always a Maronite Christian, the Prime Minister a Sunni Moslem and the Speaker of the Chamber a Shia Moslem. There is no highly developed party system other than on religious confessional lines.

At a special meeting of Parliament on 11 April 1976, 89 deputies voted unanimously in favour of an amendment to the Constitution to allow a new President to be elected up to 6 months before the end of the incumbent's term. President Frangié delayed signing the amendment until 22 April.

President of the Republic: Elias Sarkis (elected on 8 May and took office on 23 Sept. 1976).

The Government, formed 16 July 1979, was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Dr Selim Hoss (Sunni Moslem).
Deputy Prime Minister, Foreign Affairs: Fuad Boutros (Greek Orthodox). *Interior, and Tourism:* Bahij Takieddin (Druze). *Defence and Agriculture:* Joseph Skaff (Greek Catholic). *Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones:* Michel Murr (Greek Orthodox). *Hydro-Electric Resources, Industry, and Petroleum:* Anwar Sabbah (Shia Moslem). *Finance:* Ali el Khalil (Shia Moslem). *Labour, and Social Affairs:* Nazem Qadri (Sunni Moslem). *Education, Public Works and Transport:* Butros Harb (Maronite Christian). *Economy, Trade and Public Health:* Talal Merhebi (Sunni Moslem). *Justice and Information:* Yusef Jebran (Maronite Christian).

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, red, with the white of double width and bearing in the centre a green cedar of Lebanon.
National anthem: Kulluna lil watan lil 'ula lil' alam (words by Rashid Nachleh, tune by Mitri El-Murr).

DEFENCE

Army. The Army strength was officially estimated in 1979 at 8,000 with plans to increase it to 15,500. The Army comprises 2 armoured reconaissance, 6 infantry and 2 artillery battalions. The *gendarmerie* was about 5,000 and the police force about 600. Army and *gendarmerie* use mainly British, American and French equipment.

Navy. The Navy consisted in 1980 of 3 patrol boats, 3 coastal patrol craft and 1 landing craft. One of the new patrol craft ordered from the Federal Republic of Germany in 1976 was not delivered. Personnel totalled 250 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force has about 500 men and 50 aircraft. In addition to a single combat squadron of Hunter jet fighter-bombers, it has (in storage) 9 Mirage III supersonic fighters and 1 Mirage 2-seat trainer. Other aircraft include 1 Dove light transport, 12 Alouette II and III and 6 Agusta-Bell 212 helicopters, and Fouga Magister jet and piston-engined Bulldog trainers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Lebanon is a member of UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. Since the civil war a Development and Reconstruction Council has been responsible for co-ordinating all efforts.

Budget. The budget for 1979 provides for a total expenditure of £Leb.3,103·91m. (2,583·66m. in 1978). A draft budget for 1980 envisages a total expenditure of £Leb4,109·5m.

Currency. The Lebanese *pound*, divided into 100 *piastres*, is issued by the Banque du Liban, which commenced operations on 1 April 1964. There is a fluctuating official rate of exchange, fixed monthly (March 1980: £Leb.7·32 = £1 sterling), but this in practice is used only for the calculation of *ad-valorem* customs duties on Lebanese imports and for import statistics. For other purposes the free market is used.

On 15 Oct. 1979 the note circulation was £Leb.3,664·5m.

Banking. Beirut was an important international financial centre, and there were about 80 banks registered with the central bank in 1979, including 2 British banks, the British Bank of the Middle East and the Chartered Bank. As a result of the civil war in 1975–76, Beirut lost much of its status as an international and regional banking centre; in general only local offices for banks remain.

Weights and Measures. The use of the metric system is legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0·47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2·82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5·64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. There are 2 oil refineries in Lebanon, one at Tripoli, which refines oil brought by ship from Iraq, and the other at Sidon, which refines oil brought from Saudi Arabia by a pipeline owned by the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Co. These refineries received 2m. tonnes of crude oil in 1977 and their production is normally sufficient to meet the country's requirements of refined fuel.

Minerals. Iron ore exists but is difficult to work. Other minerals known to exist are iron pyrites, copper, bituminous shales, asphalt, phosphates, ceramic clays and glass sand; but the available information is of doubtful value.

Agriculture. Lebanon is essentially an agricultural country, although owing to its physical character only about 38% of the total area of the country is at present cultivated. The forests of the past have been denuded by exploitation and the unrestricted grazing of goats, and only about 80,000 hectares of indifferent timber remain, and soil erosion is considerable.

The estimated yield (in 1,000 tonnes) of the main crops in 1973 was as follows: Citrus fruits, 307; apples, 166; sugar-beet, 139; potatoes, 116; grapes, 107; wheat, 55; bananas, 44; olives, 32.

Livestock (estimated, 1978): Goats, 330,000; sheep, 240,000; cattle, 84,000; camels, 1,000; hogs, 25,000; horses, 4,000; donkeys, 26,000; mules, 4,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry suffered badly during the civil war. The manufacturing industry was small but had doubled in size in the 10 years before the war. As a result of the war some industrial concerns have closed but a few light industries had been established in 1977–79.

Commerce. Foreign as well as local wholesale and retail trade is the principal source of income in Lebanon and provides about 31% of the total. Because of the protectionist policies followed in some neighbouring countries, this sector has been declining, the sectors to gain being those of banking, real estate, government and services.

In 1973 imports were valued at £Leb.3,357·4m.; exports were valued at £Leb.1,599·5m. Imports came mainly from USA, Federal Republic of Germany, France, Italy and UK. Exports went mainly to Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Syria, Libya and Iraq.

Total trade between Lebanon and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	8,025	6,065	8,365	8,058	9,892
Exports and re-exports from UK	69,528	10,052	48,591	58,893	65,793

Customs duties are usually imposed on an *ad-valorem* basis: the receipts are the Lebanese Government's main source of income; actual yield in 1978, £Leb.509m.

The considerable adverse balance of trade is offset by invisible receipts, including foreign capital investment in Lebanese real estate, remittances from émigrés and receipts from tourism and international arbitrage operations.

Tourism. Receipts from tourism were £Leb.573m. in 1973; since 1975 they have been negligible, this sector having suffered badly as a result of the war.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The main roads in Lebanon are good. The surface is normally of asphalt and they are well maintained in normal times. In Dec. 1971 there were 570 km of international roads, 1,420 km of main roads and 4,310 km of secondary and local roads, all asphalted. The main arterial routes are the north–south coastal road and the west–east trunk road (Beirut to Damascus).

Passenger transport outside the town of Beirut is provided by a great number of small private companies running cheap and regular bus services and long-distance taxi services but in 1978 there were no bus services. Most goods traffic is hauled by road.

At 31 Dec. 1978 there were 282,404 cars and taxis, 2,592 buses and 28,553 commercial vehicles.

Railways. There are 3 railway lines in Lebanon, all operated by the *Office des Chemins de Fer de l'Etat Libanais* (CFL): (1) Nakoura–Beirut–Tripoli (standard gauge); the Nakoura–Sidon section has been idle since the establishment of Israel: (2) a narrow-gauge line running from Beirut to Riyak in the Bekaa Valley and thence to Damascus, Syria; (3) a standard-gauge line from Tripoli to Homs and Aleppo in Syria, providing access to Ankara and Istanbul. From Homs a branch of the CFL line extends south and re-enters Lebanon, terminating at Riyak. Total length 417 km.

Aviation. Beirut International Airport is used by many international airlines which connect Lebanon with most countries in the world. Extensive local services cover the Middle East, Persian Gulf and Europe. There are 2 national airlines, Middle East Airlines/Air Liban and Trans-Mediterranean Airways. In 1978, 24,500 flights passed through Beirut international airport (1974: 44,406), carrying a total of 1,405,600 passengers (1974: 2,806,632).

Shipping. Beirut is by far the largest and busiest port. In 1978, 1,786 vessels and 1,753,000 tonnes of goods were handled. Activity in the port of Tripoli is growing due to increased movements in goods and petroleum. The small port of Sidon in the south, near to the closed Lebanese–Israeli frontier, is at present of little importance. General activity since the civil war has been reduced to about 60%, but was increasing in late 1977. However, sporadic fighting in Beirut closed the port at times in 1978 and 1979.

Post and Broadcasting. There is an automatic telephone system in Beirut, Tripoli, Sidon, Zahlé and several other towns and villages, which is being extended to all parts of the country. There are no telegraph, postal or telephone communications with Israel. Number of telephones (1978), 231,000.

The state radio transmits in Arabic, French, English and Armenian. Before 1978 there were 2 commercial television stations, transmitting in Arabic, French and English. In 1978 they were amalgamated into a new company in which the Government has a 50% shareholding. There were 325,000 sets in 1975.

Cinemas (1973). There were 161 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 77,400.

Newspapers (1977). There were about 30 daily newspapers in Arabic, 2 in French, 1 in English and 4 in Armenian, with a total circulation of 215,000.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. Probably less than half the population are Christians, some of whom have been indigenous since the earliest time of Christianity. There were in 1958, 792,000 Christians, of whom 424,000 were Maronites, 150,000 Greek Orthodox, 69,000 Armenians, 91,000 Greek and Roman Catholics, 14,500 Armenian Catholics,

14,000 Protestants. Moslems numbered 536,000, of whom 286,000 were Sunnis and 250,000 Shiites. There were also 88,000 Druzes and 6,600 Jews.

Education. Government schools in 1970 comprised 1,290 primary and secondary schools. There were also 1,484 private primary and secondary schools. There are also 5 teachers' training colleges and 5 universities, namely the Lebanese (State) University, the American University of Beirut, the French University of St Joseph (founded in 1875), the Arab University, a branch of Alexandria University and Beirut University College. The French Government runs the École Supérieure de Lettres and the Centre d'Études Mathématiques. The Maronite monks run the University of the Holy Spirit at Kaslik.

The Lebanese Academy of Fine Arts includes schools of architecture, art, music, political and social science.

Health. In 1973 there were 2,300 physicians and 8,000 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF LEBANON IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Kensington Palace Gdns, London, W8 4QM)

Ambassador: Dr Khalil Makkawi.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LEBANON (Ave. de Paris, Ras Beirut)

Ambassador: B. L. Strachan, CMG.

OF LEBANON IN THE USA (2560-28th St., Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Khalil Itani.

OF THE USA IN LEBANON (Corniche at Rue Ain Mreisseh, Beirut)

Ambassador: John Gunther Dean.

OF LEBANON TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Ghassan Tuéni.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Import and export figures are produced by the Conseil Supérieur des Douanes. The Service de Statistique Générale (M. A. G. Ayad, *Chef du Service*) publishes a quarterly bulletin (in French and Arabic) covering a wide range of subjects, including foreign trade, production statistics and estimates of the national income.

Binder, L. (ed.), *Politics in Lebanon*. New York, 1966
Cowan, J. M., *Dictionary of Modern Arabic*. Wiesbaden, 1961
Hitti, P. K., *A Short History of Lebanon*. London, 1965
Murray, G., *Lebanon: The New Future*. London, 1974
Naccache, G., *Les Partis libanais en 1959*. Beirut, 1959
Rizk, C., *Le Régime politique libanais*. Paris, 1966
Salem, E. A., *Modernization Without Revolution: Lebanon's Experience*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1973
Salibi, K. S., *Modern History of Lebanon*. London, 1965.—*Crossroads to Civil War: Lebanon 1958–76*. New York, 1976
Ward, P., *Touring Lebanon*. London, 1971

National Library: Dar el Kutub, Parliament Sq., Beirut.

LESOTHO

Capital: Maseru
Population: 1·28m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$280 (1978)

HISTORY. Basutoland first received the protection of Britain in 1868 at the request of Moshesh, the first paramount chief. In 1871 the territory was annexed to the Cape Colony, but in 1884 it was restored to the direct control of the British Government through the High Commissioner for South Africa.

On 4 Oct. 1966 Basutoland became an independent and sovereign member of the Commonwealth under the name of the Kingdom of Lesotho.

AREA AND POPULATION. Lesotho is bounded on the west by the Orange Free State, on the north by the Orange Free State and Natal, on the east by Natal and East Griqualand, and on the south by the Cape Province. The altitude varies from 5,000 to 11,000 ft. The climate is dry and rigorous, with extremes of heat and cold both seasonal and diurnal. The temperature varies between 93° F. (34° C.) and 3° F. (−16° C.). The rainfall is variable, the average being about 29 in. per annum.

The area is 11,716 sq. miles (30,340 sq. km). Lesotho is a purely African territory, and the few European residents are government officials, traders, missionaries and artisans.

The census taken on 12 April 1976 showed a total population of 1,246,815 persons. Estimate (1978) 1,279,000.

The capital is Maseru (population, 1976, 45,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 4 Oct. 1966 the country became the Kingdom of Lesotho, with the Paramount Chief as King.

Parliament consists of the National Assembly (60 members elected by adult suffrage) and a Senate (22 principal chiefs and 11 members nominated by the King). The general election held on 30 April 1965 returned 31 members of the National Party, 25 members of the Congress Party and 4 members of the Marematlou Freedom Party. The elections of 27 Jan. 1970 were declared invalid on 31 Jan. Parliamentary rule, with a National Assembly of nominated members, was reintroduced in April 1973.

A Constitution is being drafted.

King of Lesotho: Moshoeshoe II.
Prime Minister: Chief Leabua Jonathan. *Deputy Prime Minister and Public Works:* Chief Sekhonyana 'Maseribane.

The College of Chiefs settles the recognition and succession of Chiefs and adjudicates cases of inefficiency, criminality and absenteeism among them.

National flag: Blue with a white Basuto hat; in the hoist 2 vertical strips of green and red.

Local Government. The country is divided into 9 districts as follows: Maseru, Qacha's Nek, Mokhotlong, Leribe, Butha-Buthe, Teyateyaneng, Mafeteng, Mohale's Hoek, Quthing. Each district is subdivided into wards, most of which are presided over by hereditary chiefs allied to the Moshoeshoe family.

District councils, established in 1944, were abolished on 17 Jan. 1966; their functions are now exercised by officials appointed by the Ministry of Local Government.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Lesotho is a member of UN, OAU, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The financial year ends on 31 March.

	1970–71[1]	*1971–72*	*1972–73*	*1973–74*	*1974–75*	*1977–78*[1]
Revenue	11,704,510	12,409,839	16,052,000	26,516,000	33,320,000	48,906,000
Expenditure	11,041,480	12,440,471	17,187,000	20,900,800	24,203,000	34,465,000

[1] Estimates.

The major items of expenditure in 1977–78 were education (R8·8m.), agriculture (R4·6m.), internal security and justice (R4·1m.) and health (R2·8m.). The revenue situation was greatly improved by the re-negotiation of the Republic of South Africa's customs agreement in 1970. Of the 1977–78 revenue R32m. was generated from domestic sources including the customs union.

Currency. The currency is the *Loti* (plural *Maloti*) divided into 100 *Lisente* which is at par with the South African *Rand*.

Banking. The Standard Bank of South Africa and Barclays Bank International have branches at Maseru, Mohale's Hoek and Leribe.

AGRICULTURE. The chief crops are wheat, maize and sorghum; barley, oats, beans, peas and other vegetables are also grown. The land is held in trust for the nation by the King and may not be alienated.

Soil conservation and the improvement of crops and pasture are matters of vital importance. A total area of 1,006,817 acres has been protected against soil erosion by means of terracing, training banks, tree planting and grass strips. Efforts are being made to secure the general introduction of rotational grazing in the mountain area.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 620,000; horses, 66,000; donkeys, 46,000; sheep, 1·7m.; goats, 925,000; mules, 3,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industrial development is progressing under the National Development Corporation. Diamond exports, 1978, were valued at R16,695,446.

Commerce. Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland are members of the South African customs union, by agreement dated 29 June 1910.

Total values of imports and exports into and from Lesotho (in R1,000):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports	79,120	117,300	179,600	199,374
Exports	9,809	9,200	14,600	12,180

Principal imports in 1977 were food, livestock, drink and tobacco (R43m.), machinery and transport equipment (R24m.), mineral fuels and lubricants (R18m.); principal exports were wool and mohair (R4·5m.) and diamonds.

The majority of international trade is with the Republic of South Africa.

Total trade between Lesotho and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	331	188	193	105
Exports and re-exports from UK	755	807	409	2,233

Tourism. In 1974 there were 75,000 visitors. The Lesotho National Development Corporation is helping the development of tourism and more hotels and resorts are planned.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1975) 125 miles of tarred roads and 529 miles of gravel-surfaced roads along the western border of Lesotho, with outlets to the border ports of exit. Regular motor services of the South African Railways operate between Zastron (OFS) and Quthing, Zastron (OFS) and Mohale's Hoek, and between Fouriesburg (OFS) and Butha Buthe. In addition to the main roads there were (1975) 1,029 miles of tracks leading to trading stations and missions. Communications into the

mountainous interior are by means of bridlepaths suitable only for riding and pack animals, but a mountain road of 80 miles has been constructed, and some parts are accessible by air transport, which is being used increasingly. In 1977 there were 11,509 motor vehicles.

Railways. A railway built by the South African Railways, 1 mile long, connects Maseru with the Bloemfontein–Natal line at Marseilles.

Aviation. There is a scheduled passenger service between Maseru and Jan Smuts Airport, Johannesburg operated jointly by Lesotho National Airways and SAA. There are also 30 airstrips for light aircraft.

Post. There were 3,726 telephones on 1 Jan. 1975.

Cinemas. In 1971 there were 2 cinemas with a seating capacity of 800.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. An appeal court for Lesotho was established at Maseru on 4 Oct. 1966.

The police force on 31 Dec. 1972 had an establishment of 111 officers and subordinate officers and 1,194 other ranks.

Religion. About 70% of the population are Christians, 40% being Roman Catholics.

Education. Education is largely in the hands of the 3 main missions (Paris Evangelical, Roman Catholic and English Church), under the direction of the Ministry of Education. In 1974 the total enrolment in 1,087 primary schools was 218,038; in 84 secondary schools, 14,908; in 7 teacher-training schools enrolment was 510 in 1972. University education was provided at the University of Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, which now has a campus in each of the 3 countries. Total enrolment in 1974–75 was 538, of which 322 were Basotho students. In 1975 a National University was established. Recurrent government expenditure on education was estimated at R3,948,700 in 1973–74. Bursaries are provided at all stages for secondary, teacher-training and university work. In 1972, 106 Basotho were studying at universities and places of higher education, outside Lesotho.

Health. The government medical staff of the territory consists of 1 Permanent Secretary for Health and chief medical officer, 1 medical superintendent, 26 medical officers, 1 medical officer of health and 6 specialist physicians and surgeons.

There are 10 government hospitals staffed by 333 matrons, sisters and nurses. There is accommodation for 2,106 patients in government hospitals. The 316-bed Queen Elizabeth II hospital in Maseru was completed in 1957. There are 9 mission hospitals subsidized by the Government with 729 beds. Health centres and mountain dispensaries provide outpatient medical facilities and maternity services to people living in remote areas. The leper settlement 5 miles out of Maseru had 189 patients at the end of 1972.

Typhus and plague occur.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF LESOTHO IN GREAT BRITAIN (16A St James's St., London, SW1A 1EU)

High Commissioner: Mooki M. Molapo.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LESOTHO

High Commissioner: O. G. Griffith, OBE, MVO.

OF LESOTHO IN THE USA (1601 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Timothy T. Thahane.

OF THE USA IN LESOTHO

Ambassador: John R. Clingerman.

OF LESOTHO TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Joseph Riffat Larry Kotsokoane.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Bureau of Statistics, PO Box 455, Maseru, Lesotho.
Lesotho: Report for 1968. Maseru, 1969
Ashton, H., *The Basuto.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1967
Hailey, Lord, *The Republic of South Africa and the High Commission Territories.* OUP, 1963
Jones, D., *Aid and Development in Southern Africa.* London, 1977
Stevens, C., *Food, Aid and the Developing World.* London, 1979
Khaketla, B. M., *Lesotho 1970.* London, 1971
Spence, J. E., *Lesotho.* OUP, 1968
Stevens, C., *Food, Aid and the Developing World.* London, 1979

LIBERIA

Capital: Monrovia
Population: 1·72m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$460 (1978)

HISTORY. The Republic of Liberia had its origin in the efforts of several American philanthropic societies to establish freed American slaves in a colony on the West African coast. In 1822 a settlement was formed near the spot where Monrovia now stands. On 26 July 1847 the State was constituted as the Free and Independent Republic of Liberia. The new State was first recognized by Great Britain and France, and ultimately by other powers.

AREA AND POPULATION. Liberia has about 350 miles of coastline, extending from Sierra Leone, on the west, to the Ivory Coast, on the east, and it stretches inland to a distance, in some places, of about 250 miles. The boundaries were determined by the Anglo-Liberian agreement of 1885 and the Franco-Liberian agreements of 1882 and 1907–10. In 1911 the territory of Kailahun was transferred to Sierra Leone in exchange for a strip on the south side of Mano River, which now is the boundary.

The total area is about 43,000 sq. miles (112,600 sq. km). A census taken in 1978 gave the total population as 1,715,973 (872,105 males). The indigenous natives belong in the main to 4 principal stocks: Mendetan, West Atlantic, Mande-fu, and Kru. These are in turn subdivided into 16 major tribes, namely: Bassa, Belle, Gbandi, Mende, Gio, Dey, Mano, Gola, Kpelle, Kissi, Krahn, Kru, Loma, Mandingo, Vai and Grebo.

Monrovia, the capital, had (1978) a population of 208,629 and is administered as a city corporation by a mayor to be elected by popular vote. It is one of the 4 ports of entry along the 350 miles of coast, the others being Buchanan (Grand Bassa), River Cess, Greenville (Sinoe), Harper (Maryland). Other towns are Kolba City, Voinjama, Tubmanburg, Bentol, Zorzor, Kakata, Suakoko, Gbarnga, Ganta, Sanniquellie, Saclape, Tappita, Robertsport, Bendaja, Yekepa and Zwedru.

The country is divided into 9 counties and the federal district of Monrovia.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of the republic is modelled on that of the US. The executive power is vested in a President and the legislative power in a legislature of 2 Houses, the Senate (27 members) and the House of Representatives (71 members). The President is elected for 8 years in the first instance, the House of Representatives for 4 and the Senate for 6 years. A Legislative Act was approved on 22 July 1974, setting up a National Commission to give consideration to possible changes in the Motto, Flag, Anthem and the Constitution of Liberia.

On 12 March 1980, President Tolbert was assassinated and his government overthrown. President Tolbert's party, the True Whig Party, was formed in 1860 and had been in power since 1870. Recent economic decline and pressure for change had undermined the Government. On March 1980, the newly formed People's Progressive Party was banned and its leaders arrested. The *coup* was led by Master-Sergeant Doe who was later installed as Head of State.

President: Samuel Doe.
Foreign Minister: Gabriel Baccus Matthews.

The President may be elected once for an 8-year term, whereas before 1972 he could be re-elected for any number of subsequent 4-year terms. He must be a citizen of over 25 years' residence and have unencumbered real estate to the value of US$2,500. Electors must be citizens and owners of land. By the end of 1945, legislation was passed granting manhood suffrage to the tribes in the hinterland who are now represented in the legislature. In 1947 the franchise was extended to women. In 1973 the voting age was changed from 21 to 18 years.

The official language is English.

National flag: Six red and 5 white horizontal stripes alternating. In the upper corner, nearest the staff, is a square of blue covering a depth of 5 stripes. In the centre of this blue field is a 5-pointed white star.

National anthem: All hail, Liberia, hail! (words by President Warner; tune by O. Lucas, 1860).

On 22 Dec. 1950 an agreement of assistance and co-operation was signed in Washington whereby a development programme was implemented under control of a joint American–Liberian Commission.

In 1963 the US Agency for International Development announced loans for the construction of a hydro-electric project (US$24·3m.), schools (US$1·7m.) and hospitals (US$4·7m.); Federal Republic of Germany made a loan for road construction (US$8·2m.).

DEFENCE. For defence every citizen from 16 to 45 years of age capable of bearing arms is liable to serve. On 31 March 1942 an agreement was signed between the USA and Liberia by which the US were given the right to construct, control, operate and defend airports in Liberia for the duration of the war. On 8 June 1943 a further mutual aid agreement was concluded with the US, which extended lend-lease aid to Liberia for the purpose of defence and enabled it to increase its Armed Forces.

Army. The establishment organized on a militia basis numbers 5,220, divided into 4 infantry battalions with support units. There is in addition an enlisted frontier force, the Liberian National Guard, of 93 officers and 2,200 men.

Navy. The small naval service or coastguard comprises 1 motor gunboat, 3 small patrol boats and a few former landing craft for transport and general utility. Personnel in 1980 totalled 225 officers and men.

Air Force. The nucleus of an Air Force has been formed, as the Air Reconnaissance Unit, to support the Liberian Army. Equipment includes 2 C-47 transports and about 6 Cessna 172, 185 and 207 light aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Liberia is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budgets for calendar years were as follows (in US$1,000):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Revenue	108,600	125,343	149,800	166,500	185,500
Expenditure	108,900	122,500	136,000	194,000	227,600

Currency. The legal currency of Liberia is the *dollar* which is equivalent to US$1 which itself has been in circulation since 3 Nov. 1942, but there is a Liberian coinage in silver and copper. Official accounts are kept in dollars and cents. The Liberian coins are as follows: Silver, $1, 50-, 25-, 10- and 5-cent pieces; alloy, 2- and 1-cent pieces. The Government has not yet issued paper money.

British currency ceased to be legal tender after the end of 1943, and on 1 Jan. 1944 the Liberian dollar was raised to parity with the US$.

Banking. The Bank of Liberia, Inc., was founded on 28 July 1955. An Italian bank, Tradevco, started business in 1955. The International Trust Co. of Liberia opened a commercial banking department at the end of 1960. The Commercial Bank of Liberia and a branch of the Chase Manhattan Bank opened in 1961. The Union National Bank (Liberia) Inc., opened in 1962. The Liberian Bank for Development and Investment (LBDI) was founded in 1964 and began operations in 1965. The National Bank of Liberia opened on 22 July 1974, to act as a central bank. The National Housing and Savings Bank opened on 20 Jan. 1976. The Liberian Agricultural and Co-operative Development Bank started operations in 1978.

Weights and Measures. Weights and measures are the same as in UK and USA.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Mineral resources have not been completely surveyed. The National Iron Ore Co. near the Mano River, the Liberian Swedish Mineral Co. in the Nimba Mountains and the Bong Mining Co. (DELIMCO) at Bong Mountain Range are exploiting their iron-ore concession areas. The Liberian Mining Co. at Bomi Hills, which was the first iron ore mine to be established, closed down its operations in 1977. Iron ore exports amounted to 20·05m. long tons in 1976. Gold and diamonds are found on a small scale.

A pelletizing and washing plant was inaugurated in 1968 for the American–Swedish Minerals Co. near the port of Buchanan. Another pelletizing and washing plant was inaugurated in 1971 for the Bong Mining Co.

Agriculture. The soil is productive, but due to excessive rainfall (from 160 to 180 in. per year), there are large swamp areas. Rice, cassava, coffee, citrus and sugar-cane are cultivated. Rice production is inadequate for local needs, but strenuous efforts are being made to increase production by the substitution of swamp rice for hill rice cultivation. Total rice production increased from 472,000 acres in 1975 to 495,000 acres in 1977. The Government is negotiating the financing of large-scale investment in rice production on over 50,000 acres, aimed at transforming the country from a rice-importing to a rice-exporting nation. Sugar-cane is grown for manufacture of locally consumed rum. In 1973, Liberia signed an agreement with China for the development of a sugar industry in Liberia. The project is being carried out in two phases, the first involving an investment of US$15m. on 10,000 acres of land, for the production of 10,000–12,000 tons of sugar and 3,000 tons of molasses per year, and the second entailing an investment of US$25·6m. for the production of 73,000–80,000 tons yearly. In 1977 sugar production had commenced under the management of LIBSUCO, in Maryland County. Coffee, cocoa and palm-kernels are produced mainly by the traditional agricultural sector. In 1976, the total volume of coffee and cocoa exports alone were 9·3m. lb. (US$6·6m.), and 5·5m. lb. (US$4·1m.), respectively.

The Liberia Produce Marketing Corporation (LPMC) operates an oil-mill in Monrovia, processing most of the palm-kernels. There were 2 large commercial oil-palm plantations in the country. The Liberia Industrial Co-operative (LBINC) has 6,000 acres of oil-palm (of which 5,000 acres are in production) in Grand Bassa County, and West Africa Agricultural Co. (WAAC) has 4,020 acres in production in Grand Cape Mount County.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 37,000; pigs, 98,000; sheep, 185,000; poultry, 2·13m.

Forestry. The Firestone Plantation Co. have large rubber plantations, employing over 40,000 men. Their concession comprises about 1m. acres and expires in the year 2025. About 100,000 acres have been planted. Independent producers have a further 65,000 acres planted. In 1976 the total area under rubber cultivation was 294,400 acres, of which 195,800 acres were under actual production.

The B. F. Goodrich Co. was, on 9 July 1954, granted an 80-year concession to produce rubber; part of the 12,300 acres planted came into production in 1963. Other rubber-producing companies include Allen L. Grant, L. A. C. and Salala Rubber Co. Together, the foreign concessions produced 128m. lb. in 1975 while independent Liberian farmers produced 53·4m. lb. amounting to a total rubber production in 1975 of 181·4m. lb.

Logs and lumber are now the country's fourth most important export. A plywood industry has started in Sinoe County; production, 1977, 6,241 tons.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There are a number of small factories (brick and tile, soap, nails, mattresses, shoes, plastics, paint, oxygen, acetylene, tyre retreading, a brewery, soft drinks, cement, matches, candy and biscuits).

Commerce. Foreign trade for 6 calendar years was as follows (in US$1m.):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	188·0	289·4	331	399·2	463·5	480
Exports	289·5	400·3	394	457·0	447·4	475

The principal exports in 1977 were: Iron ore, and concentrates, US$274·7m.; rubber, US$220·7m.; logs and lumber, US$400m. The principal imports in 1976 were machinery and transport equipment (US$152·1m.) and manufactured goods (US$795·4m.). Main suppliers in 1976 were: EEC (US$142·3m.), USA (US$119·1m.), Asia (US$98·8m.), other West European countries (US$24·1m.).

Total trade between Liberia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	6,085	10,035	14,052	12,511	14,359
Exports and re-exports from UK	23,752	23,893	21,539	32,992	78,408

The figures for exports from the UK include the value of shipping transferred to the Liberian flag; the genuine exports are considerably lower.

Liberia was placed in the American account area in 1952.

Tourism. In 1979 a tourist industry was being developed.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are over 4,500 miles of state roads, suitable for motor traffic, as well as roads on private plantations. The principal highway connects Monrovia with the road system of Guinea, with branches leading into the Eastern and Western areas of Liberia. The latter branch reaches the Sierra Leone border and joins the Sierra Leone road system. A bridge over the St Paul River carries road and rail traffic to the iron-ore mines at Bomi Hills.

In the interior, communication is maintained by tracks, all goods being carried by native porters, but secondary roads are being constructed by local communities with state assistance, and transportation by vehicle is becoming increasingly common. A 5-year road improvement plan was in operation until 1977.

Railway. A railway (for freight only) was built in 1951, connecting Monrovia with the Bomi Hills iron-ore mines about 43 miles distant; this has been extended to the National Iron Ore Co. area by 49 miles. A line from Nimba to Lower Buchanan (165 miles) was completed in 1963 and another line from Bong to Monrovia (47 miles) was completed in 1965.

Aviation. The airport for Liberia is Roberts Airport (30 miles from Monrovia). The James Spriggs Payne Airfield, 5 miles from Monrovia, can be used by light aircraft and mini jumbo jets. Air services are maintained by PANAM, Ghana Airways, Nigeria Airways, UTA, Middle East Airlines, Air Mali, Air Afrique, SAS, KLM, Swissair, British Caledonian, Air Guinée, SABENA, Iberia Airlines, Romanian Airlines and Air Liberia.

Shipping. In 1976, 2,229 main-line ships entered Monrovia.

The Liberian merchant navy, in 1976, consisted of 2,666 ships of 76,412,842 GRT. The Liberian Government requires only a modest registration fee and an almost nominal annual charge and maintains no control over the operation of ships flying the Liberian flag.

Constructed under the auspices of the US Government under lend-lease terms, the port of Monrovia, a free port, was opened on 26 July 1948.

A modern port for the shipment of iron-ore from the mines at Nimba has been built at Lower Buchanan, capable of accommodating vessels up to 75,000 tons.

The river St Paul is navigable for a distance of 8 miles from its mouth for small craft of shallow draught. The Cavalla River is navigable for 8 miles.

Post and Broadcasting. There is cable communication (French) with Europe and America *via* Dakar, and a wireless station is maintained by the Government at Monrovia. There is a telephone service (8,420 telephones, 1978), in Monrovia, which is gradually being extended over the whole country. An earth station

constructed by Itacable in 1976 is equipped for 24 telephone type channels and its traffic can be increased to 60 telephone type channels. With the aid of the satellite the average traffic each day now stands at 900.

There are wireless stations at Monrovia, Bassa, Harper, Kolahun, Cape Mount and Sinoe. The wireless stations at Harbel, Montserrado county, Maryland county, and Gedetarbo, have since 1928 been operated as a public utility by the US–Liberia Radio Corporation, a subsidiary of Firestone Plantation Co.

A commercial broadcasting station, ELBC, opened in Dec. 1959 and a television service on 1 Jan. 1964. Other broadcasting stations around Monrovia include ELWA, operated by the Sudan Interior Mission and the Voice of America.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by a Supreme Court of 5 judges, circuit courts and lower courts. A new Liberian code of laws has been published (5 vols. to 1956).

Religion. The main denominations represented in Liberia are Methodist, Baptist, Episcopalian, African Methodist, Pentecostal, Seventh-day Adventist, Lutheran and Roman Catholic, working through missionaries and mission schools. There is also a fairly large Moslem community.

Education. Schools are classified as: (1) Public schools, maintained and run by the Government; (2) Mission schools, supported by foreign Missions and subsidized by the Government, and operated by qualified Missionaries and Liberian teachers; (3) Private schools, maintained by endowments and sometimes subsidized by the Government.

By the end of 1978 there were estimated to be 1,441 schools with 1,360 teachers and 237,853 pupils. In 1975, 800 US Peace Corps Volunteers were teaching in schools throughout the country.

Health. There were 178 doctors in 1977 and about 3,000 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF LIBERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1QB)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBERIA (Mamba Point, Monrovia)

Ambassador and Consul General: J. G. Doubleday, OBE.

OF LIBERIA IN THE USA (5201–16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Francis A. Dennis.

OF THE USA IN LIBERIA (United Nations Drive, Monrovia)

Ambassador: Robert P. Smith.

OF LIBERIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Winston Tubman.

Books of Reference

Presidential Papers, July 1971–July 1972. Monrovia, 1973
Economic Survey of Liberia, 1977. Ministry of Planning and Economic Affairs
Clower, R. W. (ed.), *Growth Without Development: An Economic Survey of Liberia.* Evanston, North-western Univ. Press, 1966
Cole, H. B. (ed.), *The Liberian Year Book.* Monrovia, 1962
Fraenkel, M., *Tribe and Class in Monrovia.* OUP, 1964
McLaughlin, R. U., *Foreign Investment and Development in Liberia.* New York, 1966
Richardson, N. R., *Liberia's Past and Present.* London, 1959
Welch, G., *The Jet Lighthouse.* London, 1960
Wilson, C. M., *Liberia: Black Africa in Microcosm.* New York, 1971

SOCIALIST PEOPLE'S LIBYAN ARAB JAMAHIRIYAH

Capital: Tripoli
Population: 2·94m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$6,910 (1978)

Al-Jamahiriyah Al-Arabiya Al-Libya Al-Shabiya Al-Ishtirakiya

HISTORY. Tripoli fell under Turkish domination in the 16th century, and though in 1711 the Arab population secured some measure of independence, the country was in 1835 proclaimed a Turkish vilayet. In Sept. 1911 Italy occupied Tripoli and on 19 Oct. 1912, by the Treaty of Ouchy, Turkey recognized the sovereignty of Italy in Tripoli.

After the expulsion of the Germans and Italians in 1942 and 1943, Tripolitania and Cyrenaica were placed under British, and the Fezzan under French, military administration. Britain recognized the Amir Mohammed Idris Al-Senussi as Amir of Cyrenaica in June 1949.

Libya became an independent, sovereign, federal kingdom under the Amir of Cyrenaica, Mohammed Idris Al-Senussi, as King of the United Kingdom of Libya, on 24 Dec. 1951, when the British Residents in Tripolitania and Cyrenaica and the French Resident in the Fezzan transferred their remaining powers to the federal government of Libya, in pursuance of decisions passed by the United Nations in 1949 and 1950.

On 1 Sept. 1969 King Idris was deposed by a group of army officers. Twelve of the group of officers formed the Revolutionary Command Council which rules the country with the assistance of a, mainly, civilian cabinet. One member died in Aug. 1972 and has not been replaced and another member, Maj. Muhaishi, was dismissed in 1976.

The Confederation of Arab Republics, comprising Libya, Egypt and Syria was created in 1971. Libya and Egypt announced in Aug. 1972 their intention of complete union of their two countries by 1 Sept. 1973.

A decision to bring about political union between Libya and Egypt by 1 Sept. 1973 was announced on 2 Aug. 1972. A proposed merger between Tunisia and Libya was announced on 12 Jan. 1974. Neither of these proposals had been implemented by April 1979.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is estimated at 1,759,540 sq. km (679,358 sq. miles). The population, according to the census of 1973, was 2·26m. Estimate (1978) 2·94m.

According to an arrangement with France (12 Sept. 1919) the western frontier extends in a curve from west of Ghadames to south of Tummo, including Ghat. According to the agreement with France of 7 Jan. 1935, the southern frontier runs along a line between Tummo and a cross-point indicated by 24° E. long. from Greenwich and 18° 45′ N. lat. Further frontier agreements with France were signed on 10 Aug. 1955 and 26 Dec. 1956. In 1926 Egypt ceded the oasis of Jarabub to Italy, in exchange for a rectification of the frontier near Sollum. The eastern boundary follows in general the 25° parallel E. long. (*See* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952.)

The country is administratively divided into the following 10 provinces (with

population, 1973, census): Tripoli (735,083), Benghazi (337,423), Sebha (113,006), Zawia (247,628), Kalig (106,647), Khoms (162,126), Misurata (177,939), Derna (122,984), Jebel Akhdar (131,940), Gharian (155,958).

The 3 most important towns are Tripoli (551,477 inhabitants), Misurata (103,302), Benghazi (282,192).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the new 1977 Constitution, Libya is now divided into 46 municipalities and 186 'Basic People's Congresses', which form the primary level of government. The General People's Congress, created in Jan. 1976 as the national legislature, comprises 3 delegates from each of the 186 Basic People's Congresses. The General People's Committee, which replaced the Council of Ministers, is assisted by the 5-member General People's Secretariat, which replaced the Revolutionary Command Council. It was ruled by the Revolutionary Command Council (RCC) under the leadership of Col. Muammar Qadhafi.

In March 1977 a new form of direct democracy, the 'Jamahiriya' (state of the masses) was promulgated and the official name of the country was changed to Socialist Peoples Libyan Arab Jamahiriya. At local level authority is now vested in 186 Basic and 46 Municipal People's Congresses which appoint Popular Committees to execute policy. Officials of these Congresses and Committees form at national level the General People's Congress, a body of some 1,000 delegates which normally meets for about a week twice a year. This is the highest policy-making body in the country. The General People's Congress appoints its own General Secretariat and the General People's Committee, whose members head the 20 government departments which execute policy at national level. The Secretary of the General People's Committee has functions similar to those of a Prime Minister.

Following the re-organization of March 1979 Col. Qadhafi retained his position as leader of the Revolution. But neither he nor his former RCC colleagues have any formal posts in the new administration.

Arabic is the official language. Tripoli is the capital.

Secretary-General of the General Secretariat of the General People's Congress: Abdul Iati Al-Ubaidi.

National flag: Plain green.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army, of 30,000 men, is organized in 1 armoured, 1 National Guard, and 2 mechanized brigades, 1 commando and 5 artillery battalions.

Navy. The fleet comprises 3 diesel-driven submarines, 1 small frigate, 3 corvettes, 11 fast missile craft, 11 coastal patrol boats, 1 medium (dock type) logistic support ship, 4 landing ships, 1 maintenance repair craft and 4 tugs. Under construction or projection are 3 submarines, 2 corvettes and 14 fast missile craft.

The Libyan Government stated in Nov. 1975 that 6 submarines of the Soviet 'F' class would be provided by the USSR. The training of Libyans in the Soviet Union offered confirmation of this. First delivery was on 27 Dec. 1976, named *Badr*, the second in late-1977 and the third in 1978. The order for 4 submarines of the French 'Daphne' class was cancelled.

Personnel in 1980 totalled 3,000 officers and ratings, including coastguard.

Libya is procuring naval equipment and weapons from both the East and the West; and the eventual considerable-sized and up-to-date fleet could constitute a force of critical importance in the Mediterranean.

Air Force. The creation of an Air Force began in 1959. In 1974, delivery was completed of a total of 110 Mirage III/5 combat aircraft and trainers. They have been followed by 24 Tu-22 supersonic reconnaissance bombers, some MiG-25 and MiG-21 and over 150 MiG-23 variable-geometry interceptors and Sukhoi fighter-bombers from the USSR. Other equipment includes Mi-24 gunship helicopters, 7 C-130H Hercules and 9 C-47 transports, 9 Super Frelon and 8 Agusta-built CH-47C Chinook heavy-lift helicopters, and a total of about 30 Bell 212, Bell 47, Alouette III, Mi-8 and Mi-24 helicopters. Training is performed on piston-

engined SF-260Ms from Italy, and Yugoslav-built Galeb and Magister jet aircraft; 2 Dassault Falcons equipped with Mirage avionics and controls are used for operational training of combat pilots. Personnel total about 5,000. Aircraft on order include 38 Mirage F1 fighters from France and 20 G222 twin-turboprop transports from Italy.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Libya is a member of UN, OAU and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. A plan of economic and social transformation was published in 1976 covering the period 1976–78.

The 1976–80 5-year transformation Plan envisaged expenditure of (in LD1m.) 9,250; including 1,131 for housing, 978 for agricultural development, 930 for transport and communications, 1,205 for industry, 897 for electricity, 757 for municipalities, 522 for education and 276 for public health.

Budget. The administrative budget for 1979 allows for expenditure of LD770m.; development budget, LD 1,573m.

Currency. The currency is the Libyan *dinar* which is divided into 1,000 *millemes*. Rate of exchange, March 1980: LD0·65 = £1.

Banking. A National Bank of Libya was established in 1955; it was renamed the Central Bank of Libya in 1972. On 31 Dec. 1976, its assets amounted to LD1,793·9m. All foreign banks were nationalized by Dec. 1970. In 1972 the Libyan Government set up the Libyan Arab Foreign Bank whose function is overseas investment and to participate in multinational banking corporations. The National Agricultural Bank, which has been set up to give loans and subsidies to farmers to develop their land and to assist them in marketing their crops, has offices in Tripoli, Benghazi, Sebha and other agricultural centres. The National Industrial and Real Estate Bank, which has been established to give loans to house buyers and to give short and medium loans to private sector industrial ventures, also has offices in Tripoli and Benghazi.

Weights and Measures. Although the metric system has been officially adopted and is obligatory for all contracts, the following weights and measures are still used: *oke* = 1·282 kg; *kantar* = 51·28 kg; *draa* = 46 cm; *handaza* = 68 cm.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity output capacity in 1972 was 190 mw and was increased to 581 mw by the end of 1975.

Oil. In 1968, 41 companies were working concession areas; the most important discoveries so far made are: (i) Zelten, about 200 miles south from Benghazi and 100 miles from the nearest point on the coast; discovered by Esso (the local subsidiary of the Standard Oil Co. of New Jersey) in April 1959. Exports from this field began at the end of 1961, the oil being piped to the port of Marsa Bregha. (ii) Dahra, roughly midway between Tripoli and Benghazi and about 90 miles from the coast, discovered in 1958–59; a pipeline to Ras El Sidr was completed in 1962. (iii) Beida, about 140 miles from the coast and just east of the Tripolitanian/Cyrenaican border, discovered by Caltex in 1959. (iv) Other discoveries, either non-commercial or not yet evaluated, have been made by Mobiloil of Canada, Shell, Gulf, CPTL. British Petroleum has also discovered oil in commercial quantities in southern Cyrenaica some 400 miles from the coast, connected to the Tobruk terminal by pipeline. Occidental Oil Co. have made 2 high-yield strikes and are planning the construction of a pipeline and terminal at Zueitina.

In 1977 production averaged 2,064,000 bbls per day. On 7 Dec. 1971 the British Petroleum Exploration (Libya) Co. was nationalized and on 11 June 1973 its partner Nelson Bunker Hunt. The rights and concessions were listed in the Arabian Gulf Exploration Co. The Oasis and Occidental companies agreed in Aug. 1973 to 51% participation by the Libyan National Oil Co. in their rights and operations.

A decree of 1 Sept. 1973 nationalized 51% of the rights and assets of the following companies: Mobil, Exxon, Amoco, Amoseas and Shell. On 11 Feb. 1974 Amoco and Amoseas were totally nationalized. Compensation has been paid to Shell, BP and Nelson Bunker Hunt.

Minerals. The production of cement was 1,065,000 tonnes in 1977, though the existing 2 cement plants are being expanded to give a future combined production of 850,000 tonnes per annum. A third cement factory has been built in eastern Libya with a capacity of 1m. tonnes per year, and another one of the same capacity has also been opened. A limestone factory is also to be built shortly in Benghazi. Gypsum output (1975) 15,000 tonnes.

Agriculture. Tripolitania has 3 zones from the coast inland—the Mediterranean, the sub-desert and the desert. The first, which covers an area of about 17,231 sq. miles, is the only one properly suited for agriculture, and may be further subdivided into: (1) the oases along the coast, the richest in North Africa, in which thrive the date palm, the olive, the orange, the peanut and the potato; (2) the steppe district, suitable for cereals (barley and wheat) and pasture; it has olive, almond, vine, orange and mulberry trees and ricinus plants; (3) the dunes, which are being gradually afforested with acacia, robinia, poplar and pine; (4) the Jebel (the mountain district, Tarhuna, Garian, Nalut-Yefren), in which thrive the olive, the fig, the vine and other fruit trees, and which on the east slopes down to the sea with the fertile hills of Msellata. Of some 25m. acres of productive land in Tripolitania, nearly 20m. are used for grazing and about 1m. for static farming. The sub-desert zone produces the alfa plant. The desert zone and the Fezzan contain some fertile oases, such as those of Ghadames, Ghat, Socna, Sebha, Brak.

Cyrenaica has about 10m. acres of potentially productive land, most of which, however, is suitable only for grazing. Certain areas, chief of which is the plateau known as the Barce Plain (about 1,000 ft above sea-level), are suitable for dry farming; in addition, grapes, olives and dates are grown. With improved irrigation, production, particularly of vegetables, could be increased, but stock raising and dry farming will remain of primary importance. About 143,000 acres are used for settled farming; about 272,000 acres are covered by natural forests. The Agricultural Development Authority plans to reclaim 6,000 hectares each year for agriculture.

In the Fezzan there are about 6,700 acres of irrigated gardens and about 297,000 acres are planted with date palms.

A 10-year agricultural plan totalling over LD700m. was announced in May 1973. The plan aims to reclaim and develop land in the Gefara plain, the Jebel Akhdar, the Fezzan and the Kufra/Sarir areas.

Future agricultural activity will concentrate on building up local production of cereals, dairy farming, sheep rearing, poultry farming and the cultivation of fruits and vegetables.

Production (1975, in tonnes): Wheat, 107,000; barley, 216,000; vegetables, 620,000; milk, 85,000; meat, 46,000. Olive trees number about 3·4m. and productive date-palm trees about 3m.

Livestock (1978): 4·7m. sheep, 2·1m. goats, 200,000 cattle, 5·5m. poultry.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Among the traditional industries of Tripolitania and Cyrenaica are sponge fishing, tunny fishing, tobacco growing and processing, dyeing and weaving of local wool and imported cotton yarn, and olive oil. Tripolitania also produces bricks, salt, leather and esparto grass for paper-making. Home industries of both territories include the making of matting, carpets, leather articles and fabrics embroidered with gold and silver. The Government has embarked on an ambitious programme of industrial development aimed at the local manufacture of building materials (steel and aluminium pipes and fittings, electric cables, cement, bricks, glass, etc.), foodstuffs (dairy products, flour, tinned fruits and vegetables, dates, fish processing and canning, etc.), textiles and footwear (ready-made clothing, woollen and cotton cloth, blankets, leather footwear, etc.) and development of mineral deposits (iron ore, phosphates, mineral salts). Private sector industrialization is encouraged by government loans and subsidies.

Production (1975): Footwear, 680,000 pairs; hides, 70,000 sq. ft. On 21 Sept. 1969 a decree laid down that all business concerns should be 100% Libyan-owned, but oil companies and banks were excluded.

Commerce. Total imports in 1976 were valued at LD1,143m. (c.i.f.) and exports of LD2,830m. (f.o.b.), mostly crude oil.

Total trade between Libya and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	127,800	166,608	141,472	98,230	62,167
Exports and re-exports from UK	107,041	134,647	173,333	214,697	253,153

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Good motor roads connect Tripoli through Zuara with Tunis, and through Homs and Misurata with Benghazi and thence with Tobruk and Alexandria. Other roads go south and south-west from Tripoli to Tiagura, Garian, Yefren, Nalut and Ghadames. A road connects Sebha in the south with the main coastal road. An ambitious road building programme is being implemented and a road will eventually link Libya with Chad and Niger through Sebha. A further main road is being built to link Kufra, a major agricultural centre in the south-eastern part of Libya with the coastal road.

Surface communication between Benghazi and Tripoli is by frequent bus service, and there are also bus services between Benghazi and Alexandria, and between Tripoli, Tunis and Algiers.

Aviation. Benghazi and Tripoli are both served by international airlines, linking them with each other and Athens, Cairo, Rome, Malta, Tunis, Frankfurt, Paris, Amsterdam, Algiers, Khartoum, Lagos and London. British Caledonian has 3 flights weekly between Tripoli and London.

A national airline, the Libyan Arab Airlines (LAA), was inaugurated on 30 Sept. 1965. Apart from internal flights LAA operate to Athens, London, Rome, Beirut, Cairo, Paris, Malta, Algiers, Khartoum, Moscow, Cotonou and Tunis.

Post and Broadcasting. Tripoli is connected by telegraph cable with Malta and by microwave link with Bengardane (Tunis). There are overseas wireless-telegraph stations at Benghazi and Tripoli, and radio-telephone services connect Libya with the UK and most countries of western Europe. In 1971 some 41,495 telephones were in use and in 1975 there were 77,000 radio sets.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Civil Commercial and Criminal codes are based mainly on the Egyptian model. Matters of personal status of family or succession matters affecting Moslems are dealt with in special courts according to the Moslem law. All other matters, civil, commercial and criminal, are tried in the ordinary courts, which have jurisdiction over everyone. In 1971 the Revolutionary Command Council set up a Commission with the task of revising Libyan laws.

There are civil and penal courts in Tripoli and Benghazi, with subsidiary courts at Misurata and Derna; courts of assize in Tripoli and Benghazi, and courts of appeal in Tripoli and Benghazi.

Religion. Islam is declared the State religion, but the right of others to practise their religions is provided for.

Education. There were (1975–76) 534,209 pupils (282,451 boys and 251,758 girls) in primary schools, 116,630 in elementary schools and 16,839 in secondary schools. There were 13,517 students at the 2 universities of Al Fatah (in Tripoli) and Garyounes (in Benghazi).

There are several schools, mainly in Tripoli, providing British, French, Italian, American and Dutch curricula, mainly on elementary and intermediate levels and chiefly for the non-Libyan communities.

Social Welfare. In 1975 there were 12,241 hospital beds and 42 hospitals with surgical facilities.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF LIBYA IN GREAT BRITAIN (5 St James's Sq., London, SW1)

Head of Mission: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBYA (30 Sharia Gamal Abdul Nasser, Tripoli)

Ambassador: J. M. Edes.

OF LIBYA IN THE USA (1118 22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Chargé d'Affaires: Ahmed Dia Addin Madfai.

OF THE USA IN LIBYA (Shari Mohammad Thabit, Tripoli)

Chargé d'Affaires: W. Eagleton, Jr.

OF LIBYA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Mansur Rashid Kikhia.

Books of Reference

The Economic Development of Libya. International Bank, 1960
Ansell, M. O., and al-Arif, I. M., *The Libyan Revolution.* London, 1972
Bianco, M., *Gadafi: Voice from the Desert.* London, 1975
Khadduri, M., *Modern Libya.* Johns Hopkins Press, 1963
Ward, P., *Touring Libya.* 3 vols. London, 1967–69
Wright, J., *Modern Libya.* London, 1969

LIECHTENSTEIN

Capital: Vaduz
Population: 25,340 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$8,000 (1974)

HISTORY. The Principality of Liechtenstein, situated between the Austrian province of Vorarlberg and the Swiss cantons of St Gallen and Graubünden, is a sovereign state whose history dates back to 3 May 1342, when Count Hartmann III became ruler of the county of Vaduz. Additions were later made to the count's domains, and by 1434 the territory reached its present boundaries. It consists of the two former counties of Schellenberg and Vaduz (until 1806 immediate fiefs of the Roman Empire). The former in 1699 and the latter in 1712 came into the possession of the house of Liechtenstein and, by diploma of 23 Jan. 1719, granted by the Emperor Charles VI, the two counties were constituted as the Principality of Liechtenstein.

AREA AND POPULATION. Liechtenstein is bounded on the east by Austria and the west by Switzerland. Area, 160 sq. km (61·8 sq. miles); population, of Alemannic race (census 1976), 24,169, (estimate 1978), 25,340. In 1978 there were 313 births and 163 deaths. Population of Vaduz (census 1977) 4,704, (estimate 1978), 4,856.

REIGNING PRINCE. Francis Joseph II, born 16 Aug. 1906; succeeded his great uncle, 26 July 1938; married on 7 March 1943 to Countess Gina von Wilczek; there are 4 sons, Princes Hans Adam (*heir apparent*, born 14 Feb. 1945; married on 30 July 1967 to Countess Marie Kinsky), Philip Erasmus (married on 11 Sept. 1971 to Isabelle de l'Arbre de Malander), Nikolaus Ferdinand and Franz Josef Wenzel, and one daughter, Princess Nora Elisabeth. The monarchy is hereditary in the male line.

National flag: Horizontally blue over red, with a gold coronet in the first quarter.

National anthem: Oben am jungen Rhein (words by H. H. Jauch, 1850; tune, 'God save the Queen').

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Liechtenstein is a constitutional monarchy ruled by the hereditary princes of the House of Liechtenstein. The present constitution of 5 Oct. 1921 provides for a unicameral parliament (Diet) of 15 members elected for 4 years. Election is by universal adult male suffrage and is on the basis of proportional representation. The prince can call and dismiss the parliament. On parliamentary recommendation, he appoints the prime minister and the 4 councillors for a 4-year term. Any group of 600 persons or any 3 communes may propose legislation (initiative). Bills passed by the parliament may be submitted to popular referendum. A law is valid when it receives a majority approval by the parliament and the prince's signed concurrence. The capital and seat of government is Vaduz and there are 10 more communes all connected by modern roads. The 11 communes are fully independent administrative bodies within the laws of the principality. They levy additional taxes to the state taxes. Since Feb. 1921 Liechtenstein has had the Swiss currency, and since 29 March 1923 has been united with Switzerland in a customs union. Switzerland has also since 1919 represented the Principality diplomatically.

At the elections for the Diet, on 3 Feb. 1978, the Fatherland Union obtained 8 seats, the opposition Progressive Citizens' Party, 7 seats.

Head of Government: Hans Brunhart.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Liechtenstein is a member of EFTA, the Council of Europe and the International Court of Justice.

ECONOMY

Budget. Budget estimates for 1979: Revenue, 203,604,500 Swiss francs; expenditure, 200,819,300 Swiss francs. There is no public debt.

Currency. The Swiss *franc*.

Banking. There were (1980) 3 banks: Liechtensteinische Landesbank, Bank in Liechtenstein Ltd, Verwaltungs- und Privatbank Ltd.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity produced in 1978 was 56,143,250 kwh.

Agriculture. The rearing of cattle, for which the fine alpine pastures are well suited, is highly developed. In April 1979 there were 6,131 cattle (including 2,945 milch cows), 112 horses and ponies (including 20 horses for agriculture), 1,857 sheep, 80 goats, 2,648 pigs. Total production of dairy produce, 1978, 7,418,747 kg.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The country has a great variety of light industries (textiles, ceramics, steel screws, precision instruments, canned food, pharmaceutical products, heating appliances, etc.).

Liechtenstein has during the past 30 years changed from a predominantly agricultural country to a highly industrialized country. The farming population has gone down from 70% in 1930 to only 1·3% in 1978. The rapid change-over has led to the immigration of foreign workers (Austrians, Germans, Italians, Spaniards). Industrial undertakings in 1978 employed 5,567 workers earning 185,865,000 Swiss francs.

Commerce. Exports of home produce in 1978 amounted to 680,568,918 Swiss francs. 44·6% went to EFTA countries and 31·2% to EEC countries. The biggest customer is Switzerland (255·1m., 37·5%).

Total trade with UK is included with Switzerland from 1968.

Tourism. In 1978, 73,431 foreign visitors stayed in Liechtenstein.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 250 km of roads. Postal buses are the chief means of public transportation within the country and to Austria and Switzerland.

Railways. The 18·5 km of main railway passing through the country is operated by Austrian Federal Railways.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1978 there were 9,158 telephones, 304 telex, 5,415 wireless sets and 4,534 television sets. The post and telegraphs are administered by Switzerland.

Cinemas. There were 3 cinemas in 1978.

Newspapers. In 1978 there were 2 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 12,400.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The principality has its own civil and penal codes. The lowest court is the county court, *Landgericht*, presided over by one judge, which decides minor civil cases and summary criminal offences. The criminal court, *Kriminalgericht*, with a bench of 5 judges is for major crimes. Another court of mixed jurisdiction is the court of assizes (with 3 judges) for misdemeanours. The superior court, *Obergericht*, and Supreme Court, *Oberster Gerichtshof*, are courts of appeal for civil and criminal cases (both with benches of 5 judges). An administrative court of appeal from government actions and the State Court determines the constitutionality of laws.

Police. The principality has no army. Police force, 37; auxiliary police, 29.

Religion. In 1978, 84·2% of the population was Roman Catholic and 7·2% was Protestant.

Education (1979). In 14 primary, 3 upper, 4 secondary and 1 grammar school there were 3,728 pupils and 174 teachers. There is also an evening technical school, a music school, 3 schools for backward children and a children's pedagogic-welfare day school.

Health. In 1978 there was 1 hospital, but Liechtenstein has an agreement with the Swiss cantons of St Gallen and Graübunden that her citizens may use certain hospitals.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

British Consul-General: J. E. Reeve (resident in Zürich).
USA Consul-General: Clarke N. Ellis (resident in Zürich).

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Press and Information Service, Vaduz. *Chief:* Walter Kranz.

Rechenschaftsbericht der fürstlichen liechtensteinischen Regierung. Vaduz. Annual, from 1922
Jahrbücher der Historischen Vereins. Vaduz. Annual since 1900
The Principality of Liechtenstein. Press and Information Service, Vaduz, 1978
The Liechtenstein Economy. Press and Information Service, Vaduz, 1978
Batliner, E. H., *Das Geld- und Kreditwesen des Fürstentums Liechtenstein*. Winterthur, 1959
d'Havrincourt, H., *Liechtenstein*. Lausanne, 1964
Greene, B., *Liechtenstein, Valley of Peace*. Vaduz, 1967
Kranz. W., *Principality of Liechtenstein—Documentary Handbook*. Vaduz, 1973
Malin, G., *Kunstführer Liechtenstein*. Berne, 1977
Steger, B., *Fürst und Landtag nach Liechtensteinischen Recht*. Vaduz, 1950.—*A Survey of Liechtenstein History*. Vaduz, 1970

LUXEMBOURG

Capital: Luxembourg
Population: 357,600 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$10,410 (1978)

Grand-Duché de Luxembourg

HISTORY. The country formed part of the Holy Roman Empire until it was conquered by Napoleon. In 1815 it was joined by a personal union of the crown to the Netherlands (the king of the Netherlands was also the Duke of Luxembourg). In 1890 Luxembourg became independent under a Grand Duke.

AREA AND POPULATION. Luxembourg has an area of 2,586 sq. km (998 sq. miles) and is bounded on the west by Belgium, south by France, east by the Federal Republic of Germany. The population (1978) was 357,600. The capital, Luxembourg, had 76,500 inhabitants; Esch-Alzette, the centre of the mining district, 26,200; Differdange, 17,300; Dudelange, 14,200, and Petange, 12,400. In 1978 the foreign population was about 88,400.

Vital statistics (1978): 4,072 births, 4,187 deaths, 2,132 marriages.

REIGNING GRAND DUKE. Jean, born 5 Jan. 1921, son of Grand Duchess Charlotte and the late Prince Felix of Bourbon-Parma; succeeded 12 Nov. 1964 on the abdication of his mother; married to Princess Joséphine-Charlotte of Belgium, 9 April 1953. *Offspring:* Princess Marie Astrid, born 17 Feb. 1954; Prince Henri, *heir apparent*, born 16 April 1955; Prince Jean and Princess Margaretha, born 15 May 1957; Prince Guillaume, born 1 May 1963.

The civil list is fixed at 300,000 gold francs per annum, to be reconsidered at the beginning of each reign.

On 28 Sept. 1919 a referendum was taken in Luxembourg to decide on the political and economic future of the country. The voting resulted as follows: For the reigning Grand Duchess, 66,811; for the continuance of the Nassau-Braganza dynasty under another Grand Duchess, 1,286; for another dynasty, 889; for a republic, 16,885; for an economic union with France, 60,133; for an economic union with Belgium, 22,242. But France refused in favour of Belgium, and on 22 Dec. 1921 the Chamber of the Grand Duchy passed a Bill for the economic union between Belgium and Luxembourg. The agreement, which is for 60 years, provides for the disappearance of the customs barrier between the two countries and the use of Belgian, in addition to Luxembourg, currency as legal tender in the Grand Duchy. It came into force on 1 May 1922.

The Grand Duchy was under German occupation from 10 May 1940 to 10 Sept. 1944. The Grand Duchess Charlotte and the Government carried on an independent administration in London. Civil government was restored in Oct. 1944.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, blue.
National anthem: Ons Hemecht (words by M. Lentz, 1859; tune by J. A. Zinnen).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg is a constitutional monarchy, the hereditary sovereignty being in the Nassau family. The constitution of 17 Oct. 1868 was revised in 1919, 1948, 1956 and 1972. The revision of 1948 has abolished the 'perpetually neutral' status of the country and introduced the concepts of right to work, social security, health services, freedom of trade and industry, and recognition of trade unions. The revision of 1956 provides for the devolution of executive, legislative and judicial powers to international institutions.

The national language is Luxemburgish; French, German and English are widely used.

The country forms 4 electoral districts. An elector must be a citizen (male or female) of Luxembourg and have completed 18 years of age; to be eligible for election the citizen must have completed 21 years of age.

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 24 Christian Social, 14 Socialists, 15 Democrats, 2 Social Democrats, 2 Communists, 1 Independent Socialist and 1 co-opted deputy (elections of 10 June 1979). Members are elected for 5 years; they receive a salary and a travelling allowance.

The head of the state takes part in the legislative power, exercises the executive power and has a certain part in the judicial power. The constitution leaves to the sovereign the right to organize the Government, which consists of a Minister of State, who is President of the Government, and of at least 3 Ministers.

The Cabinet was, in July 1979, composed as follows:

President of the Government, Minister of State, Treasury, Culture, General Affairs, National Protection, Information and Press: Pierre Werner.

Vice-President, Foreign Affairs, External Commerce and Co-operation, Economy and Middle Classes, Justice: Gaston Thorn. *Health, Public Forces, Physical Education and Sport:* Emile Krieps. *Agriculture, Viticulture, Water and Forests:* Camille Ney. *Environment, Transport, Communications and Information, Energy:* Josy Barthel. *Finance, Labour and Social Security:* Jacques Santer. *Public Works and Functions:* René Konen. *Interior, Family, Social Living and Social Solidarity:* Jean Wolter. *National Education and Tourism:* Fernand Boden. *Secretary of State for Finance:* Ernest Muhlen. *Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, External Commerce and Co-operation, Economy and Middle Classes, Justice:* Paul Helminger.

Besides the Cabinet there is a Council of State. It deliberates on proposed laws and Bills, and on amendments; it also gives administrative decisions and expresses its opinion regarding any other question referred to it by the Grand Duke or the Government. The Council of State is composed of 21 members chosen for life by the sovereign, who also chooses a president from among them each year.

DEFENCE. A law passed by Parliament on 29 June 1967 abolished compulsory service and instituted a battalion-size army of volunteers enlisted for 3 years. Strength (1979) 660. The defence estimates for 1979 amounted to 1,250m. francs. Luxembourg is an original member of NATO and the battalion is committed to NATO ACE mobile force.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Luxembourg is a member of the UN, Benelux, the EEC, OECD, the Council of Europe, NATO and WEU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (including extraordinary) for years ending 30 April (in 1m. francs):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*[1]	*1979*[2]	*1980*[2]
Revenue	28,370·4	33,112·4	38,401·1	42,603·6	42,155·9	45,361·1
Expenditure	27,956·2	32,796·2	37,990·6	41,586·3	42,722·0	45,548·9

[1] Provisional. [2] Budget.

Consolidated debt at 31 Dec. 1978 amounted to 1,259m. francs (long-term) and 1,999m. francs (short-term).

Currency. On 14 Oct 1944 the Luxembourg *franc* was fixed at par value with the Belgian franc. Notes of the Belgian National Bank are legal tender in Luxembourg.

Banking. On 31 Dec. 1978 there were 299,798 depositors in the State Savings Bank with a total of 28,259m. francs to their credit. There are more than 108 banks established in Luxembourg which has become an international financial centre.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Power production was 1,389m. kwh. in 1978.

Minerals. The mining and metallurgical industries are the most important. In 1978 production (in tonnes) of iron ore was 834,905; of pig-iron, 3,720,507; of steel, 4,790,461.

Agriculture. Agriculture is carried on by about 8,500 of the population; 129,837 hectares were under cultivation in 1978. The principal crops are potatoes, barley, beet, oats and wheat.

Livestock (May 1978): 1,541 horses, 215,920 cattle, 89,879 pigs, 3,346 sheep.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Commerce. By treaty of 5 Sept. 1944, signed in London, and the treaty of 14 March 1947, signed in The Hague, the Grand Duchy, together with Belgium and the Netherlands, became a party to the Benelux Customs Union, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. For further particulars *see* pp. 200 and 890.

Total trade between Luxembourg and UK included with Belgium from 1974 (*see* p. 201).

Tourism. In 1978 there were 417,209 tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 the network had a total of 5,064 km. Motor vehicles registered in Luxembourg on 1 Jan. 1979 included 153,051 passenger cars, 10,394 trucks, 718 buses, 16,296 tractors and special vehicles.

Railways. In 1978 there were 270 km of railway (standard gauge).

Aviation. Findel is the airport for Luxembourg.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1978 the telephone system had 4,580·7 km of telegraph and telephone line, 191,303 telephones, 100 post offices and 439 telegraph offices. *Compagnie Luxembourgeoise de Télédiffusion* broadcasts 1 programme in Luxembourgian on FM. Powerful transmitters on long-, medium- and short-waves are used for commercial and religious programmes in French, Dutch, German, English and Italian. Five TV programmes are broadcast. Colour transmission by SECAM system. Number of receivers (estimate): radio, 200,000; TV, 120,000.

Cinemas (1977). There were 20 cinemas.

Newspapers (1978). There were 5 daily newspapers with an aggregate circulation of 130,000.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The population is Catholic, save (31 Dec. 1970) 3,900 Protestants, 700 Jews, 2,100 belonging to other denominations and 3,700 without religion (or having given no indication on this subject). The Protestant Church is organized on an inter-denominational basis.

Education (1978–79). Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 15. The primary schools had 32,436 pupils; state grammar schools had 9,010 pupils.

Middle, technical and vocational schools had 15,566 pupils. One teachers' training college had 119 students.

Health. In 1978 there were 530 doctors and 4,603 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF LUXEMBOURG IN GREAT BRITAIN
(27 Wilton Crescent, London, SWIX 8SD)

Ambassador: Roger Hastert, CVO.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LUXEMBOURG (28 Boulevard Royal, Luxembourg)

Ambassador and Consul-General: Jeremy Cashel Thomas.

OF LUXEMBOURG IN THE USA (2200 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Adrien Meisch.

OF THE USA IN LUXEMBOURG (22 Blvd. Emmanuel Servais, Luxembourg)

Ambassador: James G. Lowenstein.

OF LUXEMBOURG TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Paul Peters.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Service Central de la Statistique et des Études Économiques was founded in 1900 and reorganized in 1962 (19–21 boulevard Royal, C.P. 304 (Luxembourg-City). *Director:* Georges Als. Main publications: *Bulletin du Statec.—Annuaire statistique.—Cahiers économiques.*

Bulletin de Documentation. Government Information Service. From 1945 (monthly)
Luxembourg 963–1963. Le livre du millénaire. Luxembourg, 1963
Tausend Jahre Luxemburg. Luxembourg, 1963
Calmes, C., *Au Fil de l'Histoire.* Luxembourg, 1977
Cooper-Pritchard, A. H., *History of the Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg.* Luxembourg, 1950
Heiderscheid, A., *Aspects de Sociologie Religieuse du Diocèse de Luxembourg.* 2 vols. Luxembourg, 1961
Majerus, P., *Le Luxembourg indépendant.* Luxembourg, 1948.—*L'État Luxembourgeois.* Luxembourg, 1948
Petit, J., *Luxemburg, plateforme internationale.* Luxembourg, 1960
Trausch, G., *Le Luxembourg à l'Époque Contemporaine.* Luxembourg, 1975
Weber, P., *Histoire du Grand-Duché de Luxembourg.* Brussels, 1949.—*Histoire de l'économie luxembourgeoise.* Luxembourg, 1950

Archives of the State: Luxembourg-City. *Director:* Paul Spang.
National Library: Luxembourg-City, 14a Boulevard Royal. *Director:* Gilbert Trausch.

MADAGASCAR

Capital: Antananarivo
Population: 8·8m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$250 (1978)

The Democratic Republic of Madagascar

HISTORY. Madagascar was discovered by the Portuguese, Diego Diaz, in 1500. On the return of Diaz to Portugal the King concluded that the island must be Madagascar, about which he had read in Marco Polo's 'Voyages'. Polo, however, had not been there, but believing his Arab informants, ascribed to an island what was really the kingdom of Mogadisho, on the east coast of Africa. Mispronouncing and mis-spelling the name, he coined the word Madagascar.

The last native sovereign in Madagascar, Queen Ranavalona III (born 1845, died 1917), succeeded in 1883. The French claimed a portion of the north-west coast as having been transferred to them by local chiefs, and hostilities were carried on in 1883–85 against the Merina, who refused to recognize the cession. In 1885 peace was made, Diégo-Suarez having been surrendered to France. A French expedition was dispatched in May 1895 to enforce the claims of France and on 1 Oct. the Queen accepted the protectorate.

By a law promulgated 6 Aug. 1896 the island and its dependencies were declared a French colony.

On 14 Oct. 1958 Madagascar was proclaimed a republic. The republic was admitted to the UN on 21 Sept. 1960.

AREA AND POPULATION. Madagascar is situated off the south-east coast of Africa, from which it is separated by the Mozambique channel, the least distance between island and continent being 250 miles; its length is 980 miles; greatest breadth, 360 miles.

The area is 594,180 sq. km (229,233 sq. miles). In 1973 the population was 7,185,000 (48% under 18 years). Estimate (1978) 8,047,044.

In 1978 there were 30,000 Europeans, mainly French, resident on the island. Indians, 16,000, and Chinese, 9,000, carry on small retail trade.

Province	*Area in sq. km*	*Population 1978*	*Chief town*	*Population 1978*
Diégo-Suarez	42,725	620,228	Diégo-Suarez	48,000
Majunga	152,165	857,610	Majunga	57,500
Toamasina	72,212	1,254,639	Toamasina	59,100
Antananarivo	57,775	2,322,019	Antananarivo	400,000
Fianarantsoa	100,326	1,908,465	Fianarantsoa	55,500
Toliary	162,283	1,084,083	Toliary	34,000

Vital statistics, 1971: Births, 279,583; deaths, 85,129.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of the republic was promulgated on 29 April 1959 and amended in June 1960. It provided for a national assembly of 107 and a senate of 52 members. The Government consisted of a president and 38 ministers. On 18 May 1972 the Government was dissolved. A decree issued later gave Gen. Gabriel Ramanantsoa supreme power for up to 5 years. A provisional Constitutional law was issued on 8 Oct. 1972.

On 5 Feb. 1975 Col. Richard Ratsimandrava became Head of State and also held the portfolios of Defence and Planning. Col. Ratsimandrava was assassinated on 11 Feb. 1975 and the Minister of State without Portfolio, Brig.-Gen. Gilles Andriamahazo immediately declared martial law and on 12 Feb. established a National Military Directorate. Capt. Ratsiraka was sworn in as President on 21 Dec. 1975 when a new Constitution was approved.

The republic is divided into the 6 provinces and each is under the supervision of a

field officer. The provinces are subdivided into prefectures, subprefectures, arrondissements and cantons. Each canton comprises a number of *fokontany*.

President: Didier Ratsiraka.

The Cabinet was in Aug. 1977 composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Lieut.-Col. Désiré Rakotoarijaona.
Foreign Affairs: Richard Christian Rémi. *National Defence:* Capt. Guy Sibon. *Primary and Secondary Education:* Théophile Andrianoelisoi. *Scientific Research and Higher Education:* Ignace Rakoto. *Information and Ideological Guidance:* Georges Ruffin. *Revolutionary Art and Culture:* Giselle Rabesahala.

National flag: Horizontally red over green, in the hoist a vertical white strip.
National anthem: Ry tanindrazanay malala ô!

Malagasy, which is a language of Malayo-Polynesian origin, is the official language. French and English is understood and taught in Malagasy schools.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army in 1979 had a strength of 9,550 organized in 2 infantry battalions, 1 engineer battalion, 1 signals and 1 service battalion.

Air Force. Created in 1961 and maintained with French Air Force assistance, the Malagasy Air Force received its first combat equipment in 1978, with the arrival of 8 MiG-21-fighters, plus flying and ground staff instructors, from North Korea. Other equipment includes 1 Britten-Norman Defender armed transport, 10 C-47s, 5 Flamants, 4 Broussards, 1 Aztec, 3 Cessna Skymasters, 4 Cessna 172Ms and 6 helicopters, comprising 2 Mi-8s, 1 Bell 47, 1 Alouette II and 2 Alouette IIIs.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Madagascar is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. A development plan, 1974–77, provided for a total expenditure of 169,239m. francs. The main aim is to increase agricultural production through the rural reform plan based on the *fokonolona* communes and distributive co-operatives.

Budget. The local revenue is derived chiefly from income tax, from customs and other indirect taxes, from territorial lands, from posts and telegraphs, markets and miscellaneous sources. The chief branches of expenditure are general administration, public works, health services, education, the post office and the public debt. The general budget for 1977 provided for an expenditure of 137,400m. FMG.

Currency. The Malagasy *franc* (FMG) = 0·02 French franc.

Banking. The Banque Nationale Malagasy de Développement (BNM) created in 1963 to replace the Société Malgache d'Investissement et de Crédit is the national investment bank. The Banque de Madagascar et des Comores was formerly the bank of issue, but this privilege was, on 8 March 1962, transferred to a new national institute, the Institut d'Emission Malgache and later, in July 1973, this institute was replaced by the Central Bank. The other commercial banks are: Banque Malagasy d'Escompte et de Crédit (BAMES) (the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris holds 65% of its capital, the rest being owned by the Malagasy Government) with 9 offices throughout the island and 2 sub-offices in Antananarivo; the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (BNCI) with 9 offices and 2 sub-offices (in Antananarivo); the Banque Française pour le Commerce which has 1 office and 2 sub-offices in Antananarivo and 1 office in Toamasina.

The savings bank had, at 30 Sept. 1972, 90,071 depositors.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The consumption of electric power in 1971 amounted to 210m. kwh.

Minerals. Mining production (in tonnes) included: Mica (1975), 1,914; graphite

(1976), 17,402; chrome (1975), 194,127; ilmenite, 1,857; zircon, 209; beryl, 1971 (industrial), 52; gold (1971), 17 kg; garnet, 1971 (industrial), 40.

Agriculture. In 1978, 83% of the working population was employed in agriculture. The principal agricultural products in 1975 were (in 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 1,813; sugar, 1,092; coffee, 65; groundnuts, 38·6; cotton, 30·7; cape peas, 15·8; cloves, 4·5; tobacco, 3·3; pepper, 2·6; vanilla, 1·43.

Cattle breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations. There were, in 1978, 9m. cattle, 560,000 pigs, 607,000 sheep, 1·5m. goats and 13·9m. poultry.

Forestry. The forests contain many valuable woods, while gum, resins and plants for tanning, dyeing and medicinal purposes abound.

Fisheries. The fish catch in 1974 was 50,000 tonnes

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry, hitherto confined mainly to the processing of agricultural products, is now extending to cover other fields. Thus in addition to rice milling, sugar making, distilling, oil-seed crushing, meat, fruit and vegetable canning, cigarette and chewing-tobacco production, soap and rope manufactures, cotton spinning and weaving, brewing, processing of cashew nuts, fruit juices and jams and meat canning, it now includes an oil refinery, a paper-mill, 2 vehicle assembly plants, plants for the assembly of batteries, transistor radio and television sets and bicycles, a plastics factory, 2 paint factories, metal furniture and window making, tyre-retreading and foam-rubber plants, an animal-feed factory, an iron-sheeting and nail-making plant, a metal packing plant, 2 undertakings producing aluminium ware, a chemical works and 2 biscuit and confectionery factories. The oil refinery at Toamasina, which came on stream in 1966, has a capacity of 12,500 bbls a day. A second cotton-mill started production in 1970.

Commerce. Trade in 1m. FMG:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*
Imports	70,028	80,701	64,577
Exports	57,733	70,791	65,370

In 1972 the chief imports (in 1m. FMG) were: Metalware, 5,509; chemicals, 5,453; mineral products, 5,061; wines, 553; food, 17,136. The chief exports in 1972 were: Foodstuffs, 75,802; textiles, 24,962; animal products, 1,479.

Total trade between Madagascar and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	5,629	4,032	3,826	4,162	2,963
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,764	2,698	2,786	3,592	4,152

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At the end of 1968 there were 40,000 km of roads suitable for motor traffic, of which 8,364 km are practicable all the year round. There is a motor-car service with a network of routes covering about 2,797 km. Motor vehicles registered at 1 Jan. 1971 included 45,992 passenger cars, 3,149 buses, 2,882 commercial vehicles, 31,147 lorries, 2,660 tractors and 4,724 motor cycles.

Railways. Four railways are operating, namely: between Antananarivo and Toamasina (376 km); between Antananarivo and Antsirabe (noted for its thermal springs), 158 km: the branch line of the Toamasina railway, from Moramanga to Lake Alaotra (168 km) and the line from Fianarantsoa to Manakara on to the east coast (165 km). All metre-gauge. In 1972, 2·2m. passengers and 623,000 tonnes of cargo were transported.

Aviation. Air France and Air Madagascar connect Antananarivo with Paris, Alitalia connects with Rome. Several weekly services operated by Air Madagascar connect the capital with the ports and the chief inland towns. The main airfields are at Ivato, Toamasina, Toliary and Majunga. In 1968, 67,365 passengers, 2,446 tonnes of cargo and 82 tonnes of mail departed on international flights.

Shipping. Toamasina, Majunga, Diégo-Suarez, Toliary, Nossi-Bé and Manakara are the principal ports. In 1968, 5,237 vessels of 1,090,846 tons entered these ports.

Post and Broadcasting. There were in 1971, 547 post offices and agencies and 55 wireless telegraph stations. The telegraph line has a length of 17,400 km. There were 66,000 km of telephone line and, in 1978, 28,686 telephone subscribers. Direct telephone communications exist between Antananarivo, Paris, Mauritius and Réunion. Wireless telegraph was established between Antananarivo and Fianarantsoa in Oct. 1962 and between Antananarivo and Paris in April 1972.

Cinemas. There were, in 1974, 31 cinemas with a seating capacity of 12,500.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. Since 1818 a large portion of the Merina and other ethnic groups in the central districts have been Christianized. Many of the missionary societies which worked in Madagascar have now established churches. The 2 largest religious bodies are Roman Catholics with 1·4m. members (5,000 churches) and Fiangonan'i Jesosy Kristy eto Madagascar (FJKM) with 1·03m. members and 5,161 churches. There are also other smaller Christian churches and 75 mosques.

Education. Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age in the primary schools. In 1972 there were 938,015 pupils in public primary schools and 260,726 in private schools. The total number of primary schools was 6,054. There were 508 colleges of general education and 18 *lycées* with a total of 105,320 students. There is a co-educational university at Antananarivo with faculties of Law, Science and Letters. The total student body in 1972 was 5,648.

There are also 4 agricultural schools at Nanisana, Ambatondrazaka, Marovoay and Ivoloina.

Health. In 1973 there were 700 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MADAGASCAR IN GREAT BRITAIN
(33 Thurloe Sq., London, SW7 2SB)

Ambassador: Henri Raharijaona (accredited 28 Feb. 1980).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MADAGASCAR

Ambassador: R. J. Langridge (resides at Dar es Salaam).

OF MADAGASCAR IN THE USA
(2374 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Chargé d'Affaires: Norbert Rakotomalala.

OF THE USA IN MADAGASCAR
(14 rue Rainitovo, Antsohavola, Antananarivo)

Chargé d'Affaires: Robert S. Barett.

OF MADAGASCAR TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Blaise Rabetafika.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Service de Statistique Générale in Antananarivo published the *Bulletin mensuel de Madagascar* (from 1971); continuation of the trimestrial *Bulletin de statistique générale* (1949–71), the *Revue de Madagascar*, the *Madagascar à travers ses provinces* (latest issue, 1953), the *Annuaire Statistique de Madagascar* (vol. 1, 1938–51, published 1953, the *Situation Economique au Janvier 1968, Population de Madagascar au 1er Jan. 1971*, and the *Statistiques du Commerce Extérieur de Madagascar*).

Bulletin de l'Académie Malgache (from 1902)
Brown, M., *Madagascar Rediscovered.* London, 1978
Deschamps, H., *Histoire de Madagascar.* Paris, 1960
Heseltine, N., *Madagascar.* London and New York, 1971
Saron, G., *Madagascar et les Comores.* Paris, 1953
Thompson, V., and Adloff, R., *The Malagasy Republic.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1965

MALAWI

Capital: Lilongwe
Population: 5·31m. (1977)
GNP per capita: US$180 (1978)

HISTORY. Malawi was formerly the Nyasaland (until 1907 British Central Africa) Protectorate, constituted on 15 May 1891.

Nyasaland became a self-governing country on 1 Feb. 1963, and on 6 July 1964 an independent member of the Commonwealth under the name of Malawi. It became a republic on 6 July 1966.

AREA AND POPULATION. Malawi lies along the southern and western shores of Lake Malawi (the third largest lake in Africa), and is otherwise bounded north by Tanzania, south by Mozambique and west by Zambia. Land area (excluding inland water of Lakes Palombe, Chilwa and Chiuta) 36,325 sq. miles, divided into 3 regions and 24 districts, each administered by a District Commissioner.

Lake Malawi waters belonging to Malawi are 9,250 sq. miles and the whole Lake Malawi (including the waters under Mozambique by an agreement made between the two countries in 1950) is 11,650 sq. miles.

The results of the census held in Aug. 1966: 4,020,724 Africans, 11,299 Asians, 7,395 Europeans, 165 undetermined; total 4,039,583 (1,913,262 males, 2,126,321 females). Estimate (1977), 5·31m. Over 90% of the population live in rural areas.

Population of main towns (census 1977) was as follows: Blantyre, 228,520; Lilongwe, 102,924; Zomba, 15,705; Mzuzu, 16,119. The capital was Zomba, and on 1 Jan. 1975 Lilongwe, in the Central Region, was officially declared the capital. All ministries were to be located there by 1977–78.

Population of the regions, 1966 (and census 1977): Northern, 497,491 (643,485); Central, 1,474,952 (2,122,010); Southern, 2,067,140 (2,806,072).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The President of the republic is also head of Government and of the Malawi Congress Party.

Malawi is a one-party state. Parliament is composed of 87 elected members and up to 15 nominated members.

The Cabinet was in Jan. 1979 composed as follows:

Life President, External Affairs, Agriculture and Natural Resources, Justice, Works and Supplies: Ngwazi Dr H. Kamuzu Banda.

Youth and Culture: Gwanda Chakuamba Phiri. *Finance:* Edward Bwanali. *Education:* Dick T. Matenje. *Trade, Industry and Tourism:* Chimwememwe Hara. *Health:* Lewis Chimango. *Transport and Communications:* Elia Katola Phiri. *Local Government:* David Basa Kaunda. *Community Development:* Chinsamba Kwenda. *Labour:* W. B. Deleza.

National flag: Three equal horizontal stripes of black, red, green, with a red rising sun on the centre of the black stripe.

DEFENCE

Army. The army consists of a headquarters—a large infantry battalion complete with its own supporting arms and services—and a depot back-up of an engineering workshop and an ordnance depot in Zomba, Lilongwe and at Mzuzu. The total strength is 5,000, organized into 3 infantry battalions and 1 support battalion.

Navy. There are 3 small lake patrol boats and 1 gunboat. Personnel (1980) 12.

Air Wing. To support the infantry battalion, the Air Wing has 4 C-47 transport aircraft, 6 Dornier Do27 and 12 Do28D Skyservant light transports, 1 Puma helicopter and 1 Alouette III helicopter.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Malawi is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OAU, and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Government of Malawi operates a 3-year 'rolling' public-sector investment programme, revised annually to take into account changing needs and the expected level of resources available. The greatest part of the development programme is annually financed from external aid, and priority in the use of resources has always been given to providing the counterpart contributions to funds received from external sources. The balance of these local resources is used for financing projects commanding high national priority for which no external funds can be secured.

The two tables below give a summary of the Government's Development Programme for the 3 years 1977–80 and the sources of finance (in K.1m.).

Government Development Expenditure	*1977–78*	*1978–79*	*1979–80*	*Total 3 Years*	*%*
Agriculture and natural resources	22·1	19·1	18·7	59·9	17·2
Transportation	50·3	58·9	51·8	161·0	46·4
Posts and telecommunications	4·2	4·4	1·4	10·0	2·9
Power	10·5	14·8	15·0	40·3	11·6
Education	5·9	6·4	5·2	17·5	5·0
Health	1·9	2·8	2·2	6·9	2·0
Water supplies and sanitation	6·4	5·5	3·1	15·0	4·3
New capital—Lilongwe	2·7	1·2	0·8	4·7	1·4
Housing	3·0	2·5	1·7	7·2	2·1
Other	8·5	11·3	4·9	24·7	7·1
Total	115·5	126·9	104·8	347·2	100·0
Finance					
British government loan	11·5	10·6	11·2	33·3	9·5
Other externally financed	2·8	1·5	—	4·3	1·2
External financed	88·1	101·2	80·4	269·7	77·7
Counterpart to external aid	8·9	9·0	8·3	26·2	7·6
Wholly locally financed projects	4·2	4·6	4·9	13·7	3·9
Total	115·5	126·9	104·8	347·2	100·0

Budget. Revenue Account receipts and expenditure (in K.1,000) for years ending 31 March:

	1972–73	*1973–74*	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77* [1]
Revenue	56,945	63,097	78,687	89,701	89,860
Expenditure	57,031	61,733	73,831	84,422	90,827

[1] Provisional.

Main revenue items (in K.1,000) in 1976–77 are: Direct taxes, 34,902; indirect taxes, 34,805.

Main expenditure items (in K.1,000) in 1975–76 were: Public debt charges, 12,714; education, 11,867; general administration, 9,152.

Currency. In 1971 a new decimalized currency was introduced, the *kwacha* (dawn), which is subdivided into 100 *tambala* (cockerels). From 9 June 1975 the kwacha has been pegged to Special Drawing Rights. Official exchange rate March 1980: £1 sterling = K.1·81, US$1 = K.0·8125.

Banking. In July 1964 the Reserve Bank of Malawi was set up with a capital of K.1m. to be responsible for the issue of currency and the holding of external reserves and to issue treasury bills and local registered stock on behalf of the Government. Since then, the Reserve Bank has fully assumed the responsibilities of a Central Bank.

The National Bank of Malawi has a total of 10 branches in major urban areas and 19 static and 35 mobile agencies in rural areas. The Commercial Bank of Malawi Ltd opened in 1970 and has branches at Limbe and Lilongwe and an agency in Dedza and headquarters at Blantyre.

In 1972 The Investment Development Bank of Malawi was established in Blantyre. Its resources are derived from domestic and foreign official sources and its objective is to provide medium and long-term credits to private entities considered of importance to the economy.

The post office savings bank has 223 offices conducting savings business throughout the country, and the New Building Society has agencies in Limbe, Zomba and Lilongwe with its head office in Blantyre. Two finance houses now operate in Malawi, providing longer-term industrial and consumer finance.

Total money in the country, 1976, K.58·4m.; total domestic credit, K.141·5m.

Weights and Measures. British measures are in use; the metric system is being introduced gradually.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The first stage of the Tedzani Project, two 8 mw sets, was commissioned in July 1973 which, together with the 24 mw Nkula hydro-electric station, will meet the power demands of the interconnected systems of the Southern Region and Lilongwe. With the completion of a barrage at Tedzani these machines will be uprated to 10 mw each and, with the addition of thermal plant to the system, sufficient power will be available to meet forecast demands prior to the commissioning in 1977 of the second stage of the Tedzani Project, a further two 10 mw sets. The Electricity Supply Commission also operates stations at Mangochi, Mzuzu, Kasungu, Liwonde, Chikwawa and Salima. A total of 252·96m. kwh. were sold by the Electricity Supply Commission in 1976.

Minerals. The main product in 1976 was marble (149,254 tonnes) for the manufacture of cement.

Agriculture. Malawi is predominantly an agricultural country. Up to March 1977 519,300 of the rural population had been reached by self-help piped water projects, of which 427,700 were in the Southern region. In 1976 agriculture contributed 46·1% to the GDP, and agricultural produce accounted for over 79% of total exports. Of the total area of 23·3m. acres, 13·1m. could be cultivated and, in 1969, 3·36m. were being cultivated, of which 2·64m. were under maize. Maize is the main subsistence crop and is grown by over 95% of all smallholders. Almost all the surplus crops produced by smallholders are sold to the Agricultural Development and Marketing Corporation. In 1976 the corporation purchased: Tobacco, K.6·03m.; groundnuts, K.5·38m.; maize, K.3·54m.; cotton, K.3·02m.; rice, K.2·42m.; pulses, K.1·9m.

Livestock in 1978: Cattle, 760,000; sheep and goats, 906,000; pigs, 274,000.

Forestry. In 1976 (estimate) 535,510 cu. ft of sawn timber were produced, valued at K.1·3m. The value of other forest products was K.536,986.

Fisheries. Landings in 1976 (provisional) were 80,800 short tons valued at K.8m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Index of manufacturing output (1970 = 100): manufacturing for domestic consumption, 177·7 (186·5 in 1975); of this consumer goods were at 191·9 (194·8) and intermediate goods mainly for building and construction were at 128·6 (157·6). Manufacturing for export, 172·3 (154).

Labour:

	1976		
	Private	*Government*	*Total*
Agriculture, forestry, fishing	70,934	6,947	79,227
Mining and quarrying	707	3	710
Manufacturing	32,319	1,116	33,435
Electricity and water	2,196	878	3,074
Building and construction	15,735	5,389	21,124
Trade, hotels, restaurants	21,558	—	21,558
Transport, storage, communications	9,476	2,926	12,402
Financial services	3,231	68	3,299
Community, social, personal services	10,354	51,819	62,173
Total	166,510	70,492	237,002

Commerce. The main items of export in 1976 were (in K.): Tobacco, 65·2m.; tea, 26·2m.; sugar, 17·4m.; groundnuts, 11·3m. Malawi's imports in the same year included capital equipment, 58·8m.; means of transport, 26·4m.; consumer goods, 25·2m.; building materials, 19·5m.

Trade statistics for calendar years are (in K.):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports	157,726,000	218,663,000	188,470,000	211,800,000
Exports	101,306,000	122,122,000	151,630,000	184,570,000

Total trade between Malawi and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	35,496	51,040	47,727	46,464
Exports and re-exports from UK	16,594	18,359	22,348	27,088

Tourism. There were 57,702 visitors to Malawi in 1975. They spent about K.70·36 per person.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1976 there were 1,877 miles of main road, of which 772 were bitumen-surfaced and 206 gravel; 1,520 miles of secondary roads, of which 215 were surfaced; 3,426 miles of district and other roads, of which 148 were surfaced. Motor vehicles licensed, 29,085, of which 10,222 were cars and 10,642 goods vehicles.

Railways. Malawi Railways (54 km—1,067 mm gauge) operates a main line from Salima to the Mozambique border near Nsanje, from which running powers over the Trans-Zambesia Railway allow access to the port of Beira; a branch opened in 1970 runs eastwards from a point 10 miles south of Balaka to the Mozambique border to give a direct route to the deep-water port of Nacala. The 16-mile section from Nsanje to the border is operated by the Central Africa Railway Co. Ltd. An extension of 111 km from Salima to the new state capital of Lilongwe was opened in Feb. 1979, and a further extension to Mchinji on the Zambian border (120 km) was under construction in 1980. The construction of another railway line (102 km) from Salima through Lilongwe to the Zambian border was opened in May 1978. In 1976 (provisional) 1m. passengers were carried; freight, 135·8m. net ton-miles.

Aviation. In 1976 Chileka airport handled 173,468 passengers and 11,451·8 tonnes of freight. Lilongwe airport handled 28,752 and 324·6 tonnes.

Shipping. In 1976 lake ships carried 131,000 passengers and 33,000 short tons of freight.

Post. Number of telephones (1978) 22,582.

Newspapers (1977). *The Daily Times* (English, Monday to Friday); 5,700–6,300 copies daily. *Malawi News* (English and Chichewa, Saturdays); 6,700 copies weekly. *The African* (English and Chichewa, fortnightly).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered in the High Court, the magistrates' courts and traditional courts. There are 23 magistrates' courts, 176 traditional courts and 23 local appeal courts.

Appeals from traditional courts are dealt with in the traditional appeal courts and in the national traditional appeal court. Appeals from magistrates' courts lie to the High Court, and appeals from the High Court to Malawi's Supreme Court of Appeal.

Religion. In 1972 the Roman Catholic Church claimed 1,073,000 members; the Presbyterian Church of Central Africa, 846,000; the Diocese of Malawi (part of the Province of Central Africa of the Anglican Communion), 79,000; Seventh-day Adventist Church, 93,000; Zambezi Evangelical Church (formerly Nayas Mission), 36,000; Assemblies of God, 7,000; Seventh-day Baptists (Central Africa conference), 11,000; Churches of Christ, 21,000; African Evangelical Church, 7,000; Evangelical Church of Malawi, 18,000. Moslems are estimated to number between 500,000 and 1m.

Education (1975–76). The Ministry of Education controls all aspects of education.

The number of pupils in the 2,091 primary schools was 641,709; in the 61 secondary schools, 14,489. There were 10,588 teachers in primary schools and 748 in secondary schools. The primary school course is of 8 years duration, followed by a 4-year secondary course. English is taught from the 1st year and becomes the general medium of instruction from the 4th year.

Teacher-training is undertaken in 8 residential colleges, 2 of which are directly controlled by the Ministry; the others receive grants in aid as assisted institutions. Courses last 3 years. Enrolment 1,100. Technical and trade courses are offered in commerce, building, woodwork and mechanical engineering, as well as home craft for girls; 1,904 trainees undertook courses at government and voluntary schools in 1966.

The University of Malawi was inaugurated on 6 Oct. 1965. In 1975–76 there were 1,148 students taking degree and diploma courses.

Health. In 1975 there were 482 medical institutions and 8,991 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MALAWI IN GREAT BRITAIN
(33 Grosvenor St., London, W1)

High Commissioner: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MALAWI (Lingadzi Hse, Lilongwe, 3)

High Commissioner: William Peters, MVO, MBE.

OF MALAWI IN THE USA (1400 20th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Jacob T. X. Muwamba.

OF THE USA IN MALAWI (PO Box 30016, Lilongwe)

Ambassador: Harold E. Horan.

OF MALAWI TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: T. J. X. Muwamba.

Books of Reference

General Information: The Chief Information Officer, PO Box 494, Blantyre.

Clutton-Brock, G., *Dawn in Nyasaland.* London, 1964
Debenham, F., *Nyasaland.* HMSO, 1964
Gelfand, M., *Lakeside Pioneers. Socio-medical Study of Nyasaland, 1875–1920.* Oxford, 1964
Jones, G., *Britain and Nyasaland.* London, 1964
McMaster, C., *Malawi: Foreign Policy and Development.* London, 1974
Pike, J. G., *Malawi, A Political History.* London, 1967
Pike and Rimmington, *Malawi, A Geographical Study.* Oxford, 1965
Read, F. E., *Malawi, Land of Promise.* Govt. Dept. of Information, 1967.—*Malawi, Land of Progress.* Govt. Dept. of Information, 1969
Williams, T. D., *Malawi: The Politics of Despair.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1979

MALAYSIA

Capital: Kuala Lumpur
Population: 13·3m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$1,090 (1978)

HISTORY. On 16 Sept. 1963 Malaysia came into being, consisting of the Federation of Malaya, the State of Singapore and the colonies of North Borneo (renamed Sabah) and Sarawak. The agreement between the UK and the 4 territories was signed on 9 July (Cmnd. 2094); by it, the UK relinquished sovereignty over Singapore, North Borneo and Sarawak from independence day and extended the 1957 defence agreement with Malaya to apply to Malaysia. Malaysia became automatically a member of the Commonwealth of Nations. *See* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964–65.

On 9 Aug. 1965, by a mutual agreement dated 7 Aug. 1965 between Malaysia and Singapore, Singapore seceded from Malaysia to become an independent Sovereign nation.

POPULATION. The 1970 census gave a total of 8,809,557. Estimates, 1977, 12,945,820; 10,882,222 for Peninsular Malaysia; 903,776 in Sabah, and 1,159,822 in Sarawak. Total estimated population (1978) 13·3m.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of Malaysia is based on the Constitution of the former Federation of Malaya, but includes safeguards for the special interests of Sabah and Sarawak.

The federal capital is Kuala Lumpur, established on 1 Feb. 1974 with an area of approximately 94 sq. miles. The official language is Malay.

The Constitution provides for one of the 9 Rulers of the Malay States to be elected from among themselves to be the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* (Supreme Head of the Federation). He holds office for a period of 5 years. The Rulers also elect from among themselves a Deputy Supreme Head of State, also for a period of 5 years.

Supreme Head of State (*Yang di-Pertuan Agong*): HM Sultan Haji Ahmad Shah Al-Musta'in Billah Ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Abu Bakar Ri'Ayatuddin Al-Mu'Adzam Shah, DKM, DKP, DK, SSAP, SIMP, DMN, acceded 7 May 1974.

Raja of Perlis: HRH Tuanku Syed Putra ibni Al-Marhum Syed Hassan Jamalullail, DK, DKM, DMN, SMN, SPMP, SPDK, acceded 12 March 1949.

Sultan of Kedah: HRH Tuanku Haji Abdul Halim Mu'adzam Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Badlishah, DK, DKH, DKM, DMN, DUK, SPMK, SSDK, acceded 20 Feb. 1959.

Acting Sultan of Pahang: HRH Tengku Abdulla hibni Sultan Haji Ahmad Shah Al-Musta'in Billah, DK, SSAP, SIMP, appointed 14 April 1979.

Sultan of Johore: HRH Sultan Ismail ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Ibrahim, DK, DMN, SMN, SPMJ, SSIJ, SPMK, acceded 10 Feb. 1960.

Regent of Kelantan: HRH Tengku Ismail Putra ibni Al-Sultan Yahya Putra, DK, SPMK, appointed 29 March 1979.

Sultan of Selangor: HRH Sultan Salahuddin Abdul Aziz Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Hisamuddin 'Alam Shah Al-Haj, DJ, DK, DMN, SPMS, SPDK, acceded 28 June 1961.

Sultan of Perak: HRH Sultan Idris Al-Mutawakkil Alallahi Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Iskandar Shah Kadasallah, DK, DMN, SPMP, SPCM, CMG, PJK, acceded 26 Oct. 1963.

Yang di-Pertuan Besar of Negri Sembilan: HRH Tuanku Ja'afar ibni Al-Marhum Tuanku Abdul Aziz, DMN, DK, acceded 8 April, 1968.

Sultan of Trengganu: HRH Sultan Mahmud ibni Al-Marhum Tuanku Al-Sultan Ismail Nasiruddin Shah, DK, SPMT, SPCM, acceded 20 Sept. 1979.

Governor of Malacca: HE Tan Sri Syed Zahiruddin bin Syed Hassan, DUNM, PSM, SMN, SPMP, JMN, PJK, appointed 23 May 1975.

Governor of Sarawak: HE Datuk Pattinggi Abang Muhammed Salahuddin, DP, SMN, appointed 2 April 1977.

Yang di-Pertua Negeri Sabah: HE Datuk Mohamad Adnan Robert, SPDK, appointed 26 June 1978.

Yang di-Pertua Negeri Pulau Pinang: HE Tan Sri Datuk Sardon bin Haji Jubir, PMN, DUPN, SPMJ, appointed 5 Feb. 1975.

Parliament consists of the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* and two *Majlis* (Houses of Parliament) known as the *Dewan Negara* (Senate) of 68 members and *Dewan Rakyat* (House of Representatives) of 154 members. There are 149 members from the states in Malaysia and 5 from the Federal Territory. Appointment to the Senate is for 3 years. The maximum life of the House of Representatives is 5 years, subject to its dissolution at any time by the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* on the advice of his Ministers.

National flag: Fourteen horizontal stripes of red and white, with a blue quarter bearing a crescent and a star of 14 points, all in gold.

The elections to the House of Representatives held on 8 July 1978, returned the following members: National Front, 130; Democratic Action Party, 16; PAS, 5; Sarawak People's Organisation, 1; Independent, 2.

The Cabinet was in Sept. 1979 composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister of Federal Territory: Dato Hussein bin Onn, DK.
Deputy Prime Minister, Commerce and Industry: Dr Mahathir bin Mohammad, SSDK, SPMS, SSAP. *Agriculture:* Dato Shariff Ahmad, DSAP, DIMP, JMN. *Works and Public Utilities:* Dato Lee San Choon, SPMJ, KMN. *Transport:* (Vacant). *Law:* Dato Seri Haji Hamzah bin Haji Abu Samad, SSAP, SMK. *Housing and Local Government:* Dato Dr Neo Yee Pan, DPMJ. *Home Affairs:* Tan Sri Haji Muhammad Ghazali bin Shafie, PMN, SSAP, SIMP, SDPK. *Health:* Tan Sri Chong Hon Nyan, PSM, JMN. *Land and Regional Development:* Tan Sri Dato Haji Abdul Kadir bin Yusof, PMN, SPDK, SPMJ. *Welfare Services:* Datin Paduka Hajjah Aishah binti Haji Abdul Ghani, DPMS, JMN. *Defence:* Dato Amar Haji Abdul Taib bin Mahmud, DA, SPMJ, PGDK. *Culture, Youth and Sports:* Dato Abdul Samad bin Idris, JMN, PJK. *Foreign Affairs:* Y. M. Tengku Dato Ahmad Rithauddeen Al-Haj bin Tengku Ismail, SPMP, PMK. *Science, Technology and Environment:* Tan Sri Ong Kee, PMN, PNBS, PGDK. *Primary Industry:* Dato Paul Leong Khee Seong, DPCM. *Education:* Dato Musa bin Hitam, SPMJ, SSIJ. *Finance:* Y. M. Tengku Razaleigh Hamzah, DK, SPMK, PSM. *Information:* Dato Mohamed bin Rahmat, SPMJ, SSIJ, DPMJ, KMM. *Labour and Manpower:* Dato Richard Ho Ung Hun, DPMP. *Public Enterprises:* Dato Abdul Manan bin Othman, DPMT, PPT. *Energy, Telecommunications and Post:* Encik Leo Moggie anak Irok. *Without Portfolio:* Dato Haji Mohammad bin Nasir, SPMK, JMN, JP; Datuk Pengiran Othman bin Haji Pengiran Rauf, PGDK, ADK.

DEFENCE. The Malaysian Armed Forces is made up of the Malaysian Army, the Royal Malaysian Navy and the Royal Malaysian Air Force. Each Service has its own component of reserves.

The Malaysian Constitution provides for the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* (Supreme Head of State) to be the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces who exercises his powers and authority in accordance with the advice of the Cabinet. Under the general authority of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong and the Cabinet, there is the Armed Forces Council which is responsible for the command, discipline and administration of all other matters relating to the Armed Forces, other than those relating to its operational use.

The Armed Forces Council is chaired by the Minister of Defence and its membership consists of the chief of the Armed Forces Staff, the 3 Service Chiefs and 2

other senior military officers, the Secretary-General of the Ministry of Defence, a representative of State Rulers and an appointed member.

The chief of the Armed Forces Staff is the professional head of the Armed Forces and the senior military member in the Armed Forces Council. He is the principal adviser to the Minister of Defence on the military aspects of all defence matters. The chief of the Armed Forces Staff's committee, established under the authority of the Armed Forces Council, is the highest level at which joint planning and co-ordination with the Armed Forces are carried out. The Committee is chaired by the chief of the Armed Forces Staff and its membership consists of the chief of the Army, Navy and Air Force, the chief of Personnel Staff, the chief of logistic Staff and the chief of Staff of the Ministry of Defence.

Army. The active army is an all regular force consisting of 9 infantry brigade groups in 2 divisions and 1 semi-independent regional security command. Each brigade consists of infantry, reconnaissance, artillery, signals, engineers and is supported by adequate logistic units. The Army is still in its phase of expansion. The total strength is approximately 52,500.

The Royal Military College, founded in 1953, is now accommodated at Sungei Besi near Kuala Lumpur. It has a Boys' Wing which prepares young Malaysians 'to take their places as officers in the Armed Forces, in the higher divisions of the public service and as leaders in the professional, commercial and industrial life of the country'. The Cadet Wing trains officers for both regular and short service commissions.

Navy. The Royal Malaysian Navy is commanded by the Chief of the Naval Staff from the integrated Ministry of Defence in Kuala Lumpur. The main naval bases are KD Malaya situated on Singapore Island and KD Sri Labuan on Labuan Island. These establishments are responsible for the operation and administration of the ships, and KD Malaya for the training of personnel.

The ships include 2 frigates, 5 coastal minesweepers, 4 fast missile craft, 6 fast gunboats, 22 patrol craft, 3 landing ships, 1 diving tender and 1 survey vessel. The peace-time tasks include fishery protection and anti-piracy patrols. There are also 30 armed patrol launches, 28 operated by the Royal Malaysian Police and 2 by the Government of Sabah (North Borneo) which also operates 4 patrol boats and a yacht. Naval personnel, 1980: 6,000 officers and ratings, plus 1,000 reservists.

The British frigate *Mermaid* was transferred to Malaysia in April 1977 and renamed *Hang Tuah* in replacement of the former ship of that name (*ex*-HMS *Loch Insh*). Four 'Spica' class fast missile craft were ordered from Sweden in 1976 for delivery in 1979.

Air Force. Formed on 1 June 1958, the Royal Malaysian Air Force is equipped primarily to provide air defence and air support for the Army, Navy and Police. Its secondary rôle is to render assistance to Government departments and civilian organizations, especially during periods of national disasters. There are 12 squadrons, of which 8 operate transport aircraft and helicopters. Equipment includes 10 A-4 Skyhawk attack aircraft, 12 F-5E Tiger II jet fighter-bombers, 2 F-5B and 4 F-5F trainers, 16 Canadair CL-41G Tebuan dual-purpose light jet strike and training aircraft, 6 C-130H Hercules four-turboprop heavy transports, 2 F.28 Fellowship VIP transports, 16 Caribou twin-engined STOL transports, 2 Heron and 2 Dove light liaison/communications aircraft, 35 Sikorsky S-61A-4 Nuri heavy troop and cargo transport helicopters, 22 Alouette III, 20 Gazelle, 3 Agusta-Bell 212, 9 Bell 47 and 5 Bell 206B JetRanger helicopters, 12 Cessna 402Bs for twin-engine training and liaison, 13 piston-engined Bulldog basic trainers and 2 H.S. 125 Merpati twin-jet executive transports. Personnel (1980) totalled about 6,000.

Volunteer Forces. The Army Volunteer Force (Territorial Army) consists of first-line infantry, signals, engineer and logistics units able to take the field with the active army, and a second-line organization to provide local defence. There is also a small Naval Volunteer Reserve with Headquarters in Penang and Kuala Lumpur. The Royal Malaysian Air Force Volunteer Reserve has both air and ground elements.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Malaysia is a member of UN, the Commonwealth and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Planning. The first 5-year plan, 1966–70, envisaged an outlay of M$14,742m. The second 5-year plan, 1971–75, envisaged an expenditure of M$16,150m. and aimed at the eradication of poverty and the restructuring of society. The third 5-year plan, 1976–80, envisaged an expenditure of M$18,555m.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in M$1m.:

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*[1]	*1980*[2]
Revenue	6,157	7,760	8,827	10,220	11,383
Operating expenditure[3]	5,828	7,398	8,028	9,910	10,868
Development expenditure	2,378	3,217	3,763	4,720	6,340

[1] Latest estimate. [2] Budget estimate.
[3] Including contribution to sinking fund from 1975.

Currency. Bank Negara Malaysia (Central Bank of Malaysia) assumed sole currency issuing authority in Malaysia on 12 June 1967. The unit of currency issued by Bank Negara Malaysia is the Malaysian *ringgit* ($) which is divided into 100 *sen*. Currency notes are of denominations of $1, 5, 10, 50, 100 and $1,000. Coins are of denominations of 1 *sen*, 5, 10, 20, 50 *sen* and $1, $5, $10, $15, $25, $100, $250 and $500. The circulation of currency on 31 Dec. 1978 was M$3,796·85m.

Banking. Thirty-seven banks were operating in Dec. 1978; of these 20 were domestic banks with a total of 361 banking offices. Five were banks incorporated in Singapore with 63 banking offices and the remaining 12 banks were foreign incorporated with 85 banking offices. Total deposits amounted to M$14,755·1m. on 31 Dec. 1978 and loans and advances amounted to M$12,288·5m.

The National Savings Bank (formerly known as the post office savings bank) held M$973·8m. due to 3,600,948 depositors at 31 Dec. 1978.

TRADE. Total trade of Malaysia with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	157,150	223,558	199,926	221,488
Exports and re-exports from UK	118,175	147,450	186,599	187,425

COMMUNICATIONS

Post. The Postal Services in Malaysia are under the Ministry of Power, Telecommunications and Post and are headed by the Director-General of Post, Malaysia.

Cinemas. In 1974 there were 500 cinemas with a seating capacity of 345,400.

JUSTICE. The Constitution vests the judicial power of the Federation in 2 High Courts of Co-ordinate jurisdiction and status namely the High Court of Malaya and the High Court of Borneo and the subordinate Courts. Supreme over the 2 High Courts is the Federal Court with its principal registry in Kuala Lumpur.

The main jurisdiction of the Federal Court is to determine appeals from decisions of a High Court Judge or a Judge thereof. It also has exclusive original jurisdiction to determine whether a particular law passed by Parliament or a state legislature is invalid or *ultra vires* and to determine disputes between states or between the Federation and any state. It also has jurisdiction to resolve constitutional questions referred to it by a High Court and to pronounce its opinion on any question referred to it by the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* as to the effect of any provision of the Constitution which has arisen or appears likely to arise.

The Lord President is the supreme head of the Judiciary and he together with the 2 Chief Justices of the High Courts and 5 other Judges, constitute the Federal Court.

Every proceeding in the Federal Court is heard by a panel of 3 Judges or such greater uneven number as may be determined by the Lord President. The senior member of the Court presides in the absence of the Lord President.

The right of appeal to the Judicial Committee of the British Privy Council on criminal matters was abolished from 1 Jan. 1978.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MALAYSIA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(45 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8QT)

High Commissioner: Raja Tan Sri Aznam bin Haji Ahmad.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MALAYSIA (Wisma Damansara, Jalan Semantan, Kuala Lumpur)

High Commissioner: Sir Donald Hawley, KCMG, MBE.

OF MALAYSIA IN THE USA (2401 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Datuk Zain Azraai.

OF THE USA IN MALAYSIA
(A.I.A. Bldg., Jalan Ampang, Kuala Lumpur)

Ambassador: Robert H. Miller.

OF MALAYSIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Tan Sri Zaiton Ibrahim.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Department of Statistics, Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur, was set up in 1963, taking over from the Department of Statistics, States of Malaya. *Chief Statistician:* Khoo Teik Huat. Main publications: *Peninsular Malaysia Monthly* and *Annual Statistics of External Trade*; *Malaysia External Trade* (quarterly); *Peninsular Malaysia Statistical Bulletin* (monthly); *Rubber Statistics* (monthly); *Rubber Statistics Handbook* (annual); *Oil Palm Statistics* (monthly); *Oil Palm, Coconut and Tea Statistics* (annual); *Survey of Manufacturing Industries, 1974*; *National Accounts Statistics, 1971–1977*; *Malaysia Industrial Classification, 1972*; *Monthly Industrial Statistics, Malaysia*; *Census of Selected Service Trades, 1973.*

Books About Malaysia. Singapore, National Library, 1965
The Economic Aspects of Malaysia. Report by the International Bank. Singapore, 1963
Means, G. P., *Malaysian Politics.* 2nd ed. London, 1976

PENINSULAR MALAYSIA

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Peninsular Malaysia is about 50,806 sq. miles (131,587 sq. km). The federal capital is Kuala Lumpur (94 sq. miles).

State	*Area (sq. miles)*	*Population (1970 Census)*	*Capital*	*Population (1970 Census)*
Johore	7,330	1,277,180	Johore Bharu	136,229
Kedah	3,639	954,947	Alor Star	66,260
Kelantan	5,765	684,738	Kota Bharu	55,124
Malacca	637	404,125	Malacca	87,160
Negri Sembilan	2,565	481,563	Seremban	80,921
Pahang	13,886	504,945	Kuantan	43,358
Penang	399	776,124	Georgetown	269,247
Perak	8,110	1,569,139	Ipoh	247,969
Perlis	307	121,062	Kangar	8,758
Selangor	3,074	1,178,556	Shah Alam	—
Trengganu	5,002	405,368	Kuala Trengganu	53,320
Federal Territory	94	451,801	Kuala Lumpur	451,801
Peninsular Malaysia	50,806	8,809,557		

Population by races (1970 Census): 4,671,874 Malays; 3,131,320 Chinese; 936,341 Indians and Pakistani; 70,022 others. In 1974 Kuala Lumpur became a Federal District. Shah Alam became capital of Selangor. Vital statistics (1977): Births, 322,916; deaths, 66,217.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The States of the Federation of Malaya, now known as Peninsular Malaysia, comprises the 11 States of Johore, Pahang, Negri Sembilan, Selangor, Perak, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan, Trengganu, Penang and Malacca. On 31 Aug. 1957 the Federation became the 11th sovereign member-state of the Commonwealth of Nations.

For earlier history of the States and Settlements *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 241 f.

The Constitution is based on the agreements reached at the London conference of Jan.–Feb. 1956, between HM Government in the UK, the Rulers of the Malay states and the Alliance Party (which at the first federal elections on 27 July 1955 obtained 51 of the 52 elected members), and subsequently worked out by the Constitutional Commission appointed after that conference.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in M$1m.:

	1973	*1974*[2]	*1975*[2]
Revenue	525·6	663·6	664·1
Current expenditure[1]	572·1	730·6	761·2
Development expenditure	165·7	254·9	490·6
Less Federal reimbursement	22·6	28·8	47·1

[1] Excluding contribution to development and water supply funds but including recurrent expenditure from water supply fund, loan repayments and interest.
[2] Estimates.

Weights and Measures. The standard measures are the imperial yard, pound and gallon. The Weights and Measures Act of 1972 provides for a 10-year transition to the metric system, to be completed by 31 Dec. 1981.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1978, 7,410·4m. kwh. were generated; commerce and industry are the main consumers.

Minerals. Production (in 1,000 tonnes): Tin-in-concentrates: 1978, 62·6; 1977, 58·7. Iron ore: 1978, 320; 1977, 330. Bauxite: 1978, 615·1; 1977, 616·2. Ilmenite (exports): 1978, 186·8; 1977, 153·7. Gold: 1978, 6,252 troy oz.; 1977, 4,172.

Agriculture. Total area under agricultural crops, 1974, 8m. acres. This included 536,300 acres of second season rice crops.

Rice: Production in 1976, 1,117,900 tons from 1,433,400 acres, which includes second crop acreage.

Rubber: Production in 1978, 1,506,000 tons. Oil-palms: Production in 1978, 1,614,100 tons of palm oil; 334,450 tons of kernels; 53,570 tons of coconut oil.

Tea: Production in 1978, 6,598,000 lb.

Livestock: (1978) Cattle, 430,000; buffaloes, 293,000; sheep, 46,000; swine, 1,136,000; goats, 375,000.

Forestry (1978). Reserved forests, 12·8m. acres; productive, 8·1m. acres. Production of logs, 9,412,046 cu. metres. Production of plywood, 88,406,000 sq. metres. Exports of veneer, 70,967,000 sq. metres.

Fisheries. Landings in 1978, 564,908 tons; 1977, 497,952 tons. Number of vessels in 1978, 20,371 powered, 4,278 non-powered.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Trade Unions. There were, on 31 Dec. 1978, 381 registered trade unions with 565,982 members in Malaysia.

Commerce. Imports and exports for calendar years in M$1m.:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	5,143·6	8,550·0	7,516·1	8,513·5	9,880·7	12,200·1
Exports	6,026·7	8,437·5	7,695·8	10,042·7	11,230·9	13,715·8

Chief imports (1978): Machinery and transport equipment, M$4,168·1m.; manufactured goods, $2,014·2m.; food, $1,690·4m.

Chief exports (1978): Rubber, 1,537,591 tonnes (M$3,453·3m.); tin metal and tin-in-concentrates, 70,184 tonnes ($2,021·5m.); sawn timber, 2,563,130 cu. metres ($717·8m.); palm-oil, crude, 429,670 tonnes ($499·6m.); palm olein, 305,399 tonnes ($446·5m.); saw logs, 155,731 cu metres ($12·6m.); bauxite, 506,292 tonnes ($11·1m.).

In 1978 imports came chiefly from Japan (M$2,603·5m.), USA (M$1,712·3m.), UK (M$902·7m.), Singapore (M$882·3m.), Australia (M$847·2m.), Federal Republic of Germany (M$745·2m.), Saudi Arabia (M$546·3m.), Thailand (M$527·5m.), China (M$366·4m.), Indonesia (M$85·9m.). Exports went mainly to USA (M$2,551·9m.), Singapore (M$2,361·9m.), Japan (M$1,330·8m.), Netherlands (M$910·6m.), UK (M$711·9m.), Federal Republic of Germany (M$560·2m.), Sabah (M$536·4m.), Sarawak (M$511·8m.), USSR (M$325·6m.), Italy (M$250·3m.), France (M$246·9m.).

Tourism. In 1977, 2,664,571 foreigners visited Peninsular Malaysia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 the Public Works Department maintained 12,991 miles of public road, of which 10,969 miles was of bituminous metalled surface, 1,313 bitumen surface waterbound, 709 earth surface.

In 1978, 205,061 motor vehicles were registered, including 61,679 private cars, 816 buses, 9,467 lorries and vans, 127,541 motor cycles.

Railways. The Malayan Railway main line runs from Singapore to Butterworth opposite Penang Island. From Bukit Mertajam 8 miles south of Butterworth a branch line connects Peninsular Malaysia with the State Railways of Thailand at the frontier station of Padang Besar. Other branch lines connect the main line with Port of Klang, Teluk Anson, Port Dickson and Port Weld. The east-coast line, branching off the main line at Gemas, runs for over 300 miles to Tumpat, Kelantan's northernmost coastal town; a short branch line linking Pasir Mas with Sungei Golok makes a second connexion with Thailand.

The route mileage in 1975 was 1,337 (metre gauge) and the annual budget is about MS$120m.

Aviation (1978). There are 9 aerodromes used by scheduled air services in Peninsular Malaysia. International air services are operated into Kuala Lumpur and Penang airports. The national carrier, Malaysian Airlines System (MAS), began operation on 1 Oct. 1972 to provide both domestic and international services. The Malaysian Airlines System (MAS) operate international services to Bandar Seri Begawan, Bangkok, Frankfurt, Haadyai, Hong Kong, Jakarta, Jeddah, Kuwait, London, Madras, Manila, Medan, Melbourne, Perth, Seoul, Singapore, Sydney, Taipei and Tōkyō. The number of domestic points served by the airline is 35. Charter services are provided within Peninsular Malaysia by Malaysia Air Charter Co., Pan Malaysia Air Charter, Wira Kris, Genting Helicopter Service and Kris Udara Malaysia. The following airlines operate scheduled services through Kuala Lumpur besides MAS: Iraqi Airways, PIA, Aeroflot Soviet Airlines, Air India, British Airways, Cathay Pacific Airways, China Airlines, Czechoslovakia Airlines, Garuda Indonesian Airways, Japan Airlines, KLM, PANAM, Qantas Airways, SAS, SABENA, Singapore Airlines, Thai International Airways and Trans Mediterranean Airways. The airlines operating scheduled services through Penang besides MAS are Merpati Nusantara Airlines, Cathay Pacific Airways, Thai Airways Co. and Thai Airways International.

Civil aviation statistics for airports in Peninsular Malaysia (1978): Aircraft movements, 69,379; terminal passengers, 2,805,901; freight, 34,772 tonnes; mail, 3,317 tonnes.

Shipping. The major ports of Peninsular Malaysia are Penang, Malacca, Port

Klang, Pasir Gudang, Port Dickson and Kuantan. The volume of shipping (vessels of over 75 NRT only) handled at these ports, exclusive of coasting trade, was as follows (in 1,000 NRT):

Ports		*Arrivals*		*Departures*	
		Number	*Tonnage*	*Number*	*Tonnage*
Penang	1977	1,985	8,097	1,987	8,096
	1978	1,923	7,989	1,926	8,001
Port Klang	1977	2,851	16,262	2,859	16,315
	1978	2,978	17,222	2,963	17,181
Total (all ports)	1977	5,725	29,773	5,731	29,501
	1978	5,721	32,727	5,691	32,567

The total cargo handled in all ports during 1978 was 22·82m. tonnes; 1977, 19·77m. tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. As at 31 Dec. 1978, 435 post offices, 1,340 postal agencies, 151 mobile post offices and 1 riverine postal office were operating in Malaysia, and the cash turnover for the year amounted to M$4,226,112,512.

There were 374,676 telephones on 1 Jan. 1978 serviced by 299 exchanges with 15 satellite exchanges. In 1977, 269,024 wireless licences were issued and 599,165 television licences were issued.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The administration of civil and criminal law in Peninsular Malaysia is adjudicated upon by the Sessions Courts, Magistrates' Courts and Penghulus Courts which were established pursuant to the Subordinate Courts Act 1948 (revised, 1972). The Sessions Court is empowered to hear all criminal cases other than offences punishable with death, and hear all civil suits where the amount in dispute or the value of the subject matter does not exceed M$25,000.

A First class Magistrate may try all offences for which the maximum term of imprisonment provided by law does not exceed 10 years or which are punishable by fine only. In civil matters he may try suits or actions where the amount in dispute does not exceed M$10,000. Pursuant to the Juvenile Courts Act 1947, Juvenile Courts were established for juvenile offenders (below 18 years of age). A Juvenile Court Consists of a First Class Magistrate and 2 advisers.

There are 30 penal institutions, including Borstal establishments and an open prison camp. The average prison population (1979) was 9,254.

Religion. More than half the population are Muslims, and Islam is the official religion. In 1970 there were 4,673,670 Muslims, 765,250 Hindus, 220,897 Christians and 2,495,739 Buddhists.

Education (1977). The number of schools (fully assisted, partially assisted and private) of all types, of teachers and pupils of both sexes were (as at 31 Jan.) as follows:

Primary schools	*Medium of instruction*				
	Malay	*English*	*Chinese*	*Tamil*	*Total*
Schools	2,354	386	988	600	4,328
Teachers	24,057	8,384	14,551	3,539	50,531
Pupils	734,236	302,449	493,809	78,841	1,609,335

Secondary schools	*Medium of instruction*			
	Malay	*English*	*Malay and English*	*Total*
Schools	249	303	172	724
Teachers	8,390	14,133	7,787	30,310
Pupils	233,701	373,659	218,730	826,090

Upper secondary vocational training is given in 23 assisted secondary vocational schools (8,891 pupils), and upper secondary technical education in 9 assisted secondary technical schools (5,147 pupils).

Post-secondary professional education (1977–78) is given at the University of Technology (formerly the National Institute of Technology), Kuala Lumpur (350 lecturers and tutors, 2,907 students), the University of Agriculture (426 lecturers and tutors, 3,210 students), Ungku Omar Polytechnic, Ipoh (95 lecturers and

instructors, 1,297 students), Mara Institute of Technology, Shah Alam (605 lecturers and instructors, 6,513 students), Tunku Abdul Rahman College (148 lecturers and instructors, 5,990 students), University of Science (formerly University of Penang), Penang (361 lecturers, tutors, researchers and language teachers, 2,431 full-time students), University Kebangsaan, Kuala Lumpur (608 lecturers, readers and tutors, 3,847 students) and the University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur (955 lecturers, readers, tutors and language teachers, 8,586 students).

Teachers are trained at the Sultan Idris Teachers' College in Perak (928 students), the Malay Women's Teachers' College in Malacca (811 students), the Kota Bharu Teachers' College, Kelantan (859 students), Seri Kota Teachers' College, Kuala Lumpur (491 students), Sri Pinang Teachers' College, Penang (391 students), Mohd. Khalid Teachers' College, Johore (538 students), Raja Melewar Teachers' College, Negri Sembilan (676 students), Kinta Teachers' College, Perak (580 students), Health Education and Nutrition Teachers' Training College, Trengganu (240 students).

The Malayan Teachers' College in Penang (969 students), Temenggong Ibrahim Teachers' College, Johore (946 students), the Language Institute, Kuala Lumpur (648 students), the Specialist Teachers' Training College, Kuala Lumpur (671 students), the Technical Teachers' Training College, Kuala Lumpur (680 students), Raja Muda Teachers' College, Kuala Lumpur (650 students) and 4 other colleges which together have 1,470 students.

In 1974 further education classes were provided by the Government throughout the country (119 centres, 710 classes, 2,012 teachers and 20,368 students).

Health. In 1977 Government maintained 59 general, district hospitals with 19,456 beds, 2 institutions with 2,688 beds for the treatment of Hensens' disease, 2 mental institutions with 6,577 beds and 1 institution (293 beds) for tuberculosis treatment. For the care of the rural population there were 3,131 medical and health facilities comprising 65 main health centres, 254 health sub-centres, 1,375 midwives' clinics, 414 static, 284 travelling dispensaries, 739 dental clinics, 41 maternal and child health clinics. The Government also maintains an Institute for Medical Research with 2 branch laboratories at Ipoh and Penang.

Books of Reference

Gullick, J. M., *Malaya.* 2nd ed. London, 1965
Jin-Bee, Ooi, *Land, People and Economy in Malaya.* London, 1963
Kennedy, J., *A History of Malaya.* London, 1962
O'Ballance, E., *Malaya: The Communist Insurgent War, 1948–60.* London, 1966
Ratnam, K. J., *Communalism and the Political Process in Malaya.* OUP, 1965
Wilkinson, R. J., *Malay–English Dictionary.* 2 vols. New ed. London, 1956
Winstedt, Sir R., *Malaya and Its History.* 3rd ed. London, 1953.—*An English–Malay Dictionary.* 3rd ed. Singapore, 1949.—*The Malays: A Cultural History.* London, 1959

SABAH

HISTORY. The territory now named Sabah, but until Sept. 1963 known as North Borneo, was in 1877–78 ceded by the Sultans of Brunei and Sulu and various other rulers to a British syndicate, which in 1881 was chartered as the British North Borneo (Chartered) Company. The Company's sovereign rights and assets were transferred to the Crown with effect from 15 July 1946. On that date, the island of Labuan (ceded to Britain in 1846 by the Sultan of Brunei) became part of the new Colony of North Borneo. On 16 Sept. 1963 North Borneo joined the new Federation of Malaysia and became the State of Sabah.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, about 29,388 sq. miles (80,520 sq. km), with a coastline of about 900 miles. The interior is mountainous, Mount Kinabalu being 13,455 ft (4,175 metres) high. Population (1970 census), 655,295, of whom 421,962 were natives, 140,969 Chinese, 2,489 Europeans and 97,717 others. The native population comprises Kadazans (largest and mainly agricultural), Bajaus and

Bruneis (agriculture and fishing), Muruts (hill tribes), Suluks (mainly seafaring) and several smaller tribes.

The island of Labuan, 35 sq. miles (75 sq. km) in area, lying 6 miles off the north-west coast of Borneo is a free port. It has a fine port, Victoria Harbour.

The principal towns are situated on or near the coast. They include Kota Kinabalu, the capital (formerly Jesselton), 1970 census population, 40,939, Sandakan (41,413), Tawau (24,247), Kudat (5,089); and Keningau in the hinterland (2,037).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of the State of Sabah provides for a Head of State, called the *Yang Dipertua Negeri Sabah.* Executive authority is vested in the State Cabinet headed by the Chief Minister.

Head of State: Tun Mohamed Adam Robert, SMN, SPDK.

Flag: Four horizontal stripes of red, white, yellow and blue, with a green quarter bearing an outline of Mount Kinabalu in brown.

The Cabinet was composed as follows in Nov. 1979:

Chief Minister and Minister of Natural Resources: Datuk Harris bin Mohd. Salleh, SPDK.

Deputy Chief Minister/Industrial and Rural Development: Datuk James Peter Ongkili, DIMP. *Finance:* Datuk Hj. Mohd. Noor Mansoor, PGDK. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Datuk Lim Guan Sing, DPMK. *Work and Utilities:* Datuk Suffian Koroh, PGDK. *Social Welfare and National Unity:* Toh Puan Hajjah Rahimah Stephens, PGDK. *Local Government and Housing:* Datuk Joseph Pairin Kitingan, PGDK. *Manpower and Environmental Development:* Datuk Yap Pak Leong, PGDK. *Culture, Youth and Sports:* Datu Abdul Hamid bin Tun Datu Haji Mustapha.

The Legislative Assembly consists of the Speaker, 48 elected members and not more than 6 nominated members.

The official language was English for a period of 10 years from Sept. 1963 but in Aug. 1973 Bahasa Malaysia was introduced and in 1974 was declared the official language.

ECONOMY

Budget. Budgets for calendar years, in M$:

Ordinary Budget	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*
Revenue	168,522,766	299,239,434	380,349,513	265,757,626	427,683,597
Expenditure [1]	234,833,994	213,361,906	345,645,805	414,619,046	299,707,169
Development Budget					
Revenue [2]	119,695,040	94,319,970	135,836,231	133,855,491	137,946,010
Expenditure [2]	93,384,695	93,084,147	124,263,362	160,517,426	140,033,443

[1] Includes contributions to Development Budget: 1972, $80m.; 1973, $65m.; 1974, Nil; 1975, $85m.; 1976, $95m.

[2] Excluding federal accounts on federal subjects in the State.

Banking. There are branches of The Chartered Bank at Kota Kinabalu, Sandakan, Tawau, Labuan, Kudat, Tenom and Lahad Datu. The Hongkong and Shanghai Bank has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Sandakan, Labuan, Beaufort, Papar and Tawau. The Hock Hua Bank (S) has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Sandakan and Tawau. The Chung Khiaw Bank has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Tuaran and Sandakan. Malayan Banking Ltd has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Tawau, Semporna and Sandakan. United Overseas Bank and the Overseas Chinese Banking Corporation have each a branch at Kota Kinabalu. Bank Bumiputra Malaysia has branches at Kota Kinabalu, Lahad Datu, Sandakan and Keningau. Overseas Union Bank and the Development and Commercial Bank have each a branch at Sandakan. The Sabah Bank Berhad and Sabah Development Bank were established in Kota Kinabalu in 1979.

The National Savings Bank has taken over the functions of the post office savings bank as from 1 Dec. 1974 and had (1976) M$12·9m. due to 47,348 depositors. It also provides additional services to depositors including the granting of loans for housing.

COMMERCE. The main imports are machinery, tobacco, provisions, petroleum products, metals, rice, textiles and apparel, vehicles, sugar, building material. Statistics for calendar years, in M$:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	1,192,314,365	1,011,576,867	1,191,720,000	1,233,017,652	1,527,640,000
Exports	1,193,509,274	1,011,229,092	2,233,550,000	2,704,317,201	2,709,779,873

The main imports and exports were (in M$1m.):

Imports	*1955*	*1960*	*1970*	*1974*	*1975*
Rice	6·4	8·4	15·4	48·0	42·0
Provisions	13·0	22·3	45·7	89·9	93·6
Textiles and apparel	5·9	9·2	20·5	39·4	50·2
Tobacco, cigars and cigarettes	4·2	12·8	32·9	43·2	47·4
Sugar	2·5	3·5	6·7	28·2	31·6
Vehicles	2·2	8·1	47·6	117·3	70·0
Machinery	6·9	30·0	109·0	244·4	129·8
Petroleum products	5·0	16·1	28·6	85·5	95·2
Metals	7·5	12·1	36·8	169·8	134·6
Building materials	2·1	2·8	11·6	30·8	14·2
Exports					
Rubber	45·9	49·5	36·5	50·5	40·0
Timber	21·6	90·7	396·8	871·4	568·6
Hemp	2·2	5·2	0·3	—	—
Fish, fresh, dried and salted	0·4	0·9	8·0	13·3	13·6
Copra (including re-exports)	14·2	40·2	6·8	10·7	14·4
Cocoa beans	—	15·8	4·4	16·0	17·0
Veneer sheets	—	0·5	2·5	8·5	3·0
Palm oil	—	—	18·1	105·5	131·0
Copper concentrates	—	—	—	—	11·3

TOURISM. In 1976 some 71,262 tourists visited Sabah.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads (1975). There were 2,381 miles of roads, of which 664 miles were bitumen surfaced, 1,428 miles gravel surfaced and 289 miles of earth road. Work is in progress on a network of roads, notably the Kota Kinabalu–Sandakan and Sandakan–Lahad Datu road links.

Railways. A metre-gauge railway, 87 miles, runs from Kota Kinabalu on Gaya Bay to Tenom in the interior.

Aviation. External communications are provided from the international airport at Kota Kinabalu by Cathay Pacific Airways Ltd to Hong Kong; Malaysian Airways to Hong Kong, Manila, Brunei, Kuching, Singapore and Kuala Lumpur; Brunei Airways to Brunei and Kuching and Philippine Airlines to Manila.

The total air traffic handled at Sabah aerodromes during 1976 was 1,249,499 passengers, 11,673,568 kg freight and 2,351,013 kg mail.

Shipping (1976). Merchant shipping totalling 14,952,441 gross tons used the ports, handling 8,021,950 tons of cargo.

Post. As at 31 Dec. 1976 there were 32 post offices, 13 mobile post offices and 84 postal agencies. There were 23,068 telephones in Jan. 1977.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Pursuant to the Subordinate Courts Ordinance (Cap. 20) (1951) Courts of a Magistrate of the First Class, Second Class and Third Class were established to adjudicate upon the administration of civil and criminal law. The civil jurisdiction of a First Class Magistrate is limited to cases where the amount in dispute does not exceed M$1,000, but provision is made for the Chief Justice to enlarge that jurisdiction to M$3,000. This has been established so as to confer this jurisdiction on all stipendiary magistrates. A Second Class Magistrate can only try suits where the amount involved does not exceed M$500 and a Third Class Magistrate where it does not exceed M$100.

The criminal jurisdiction of these Magistrates' Courts is limited to offences of a

less serious nature although stipendiary magistrates have enhanced jurisdiction. There are no Juvenile Courts.

There are also Native Courts with jurisdiction to try cases arising from breach of native law and custom (including Moslem Law and custom) where all parties are natives or one of the party is a native (if the matter is a religious, matrimonial or sexual one). Appeals from Native Courts lie to a District Judge or a Native Court of Appeal presided over by a Judge.

In 1975, 1,341 convictions were obtained in 2,258 cases taken to court.

Education. In 1976, there were 127,271 primary and 52,152 secondary pupils. There are 803 primary schools (613 government, 181 grant-aided and 9 private), and 94 general secondary schools (44 government, 37 grant-aided and 13 private) throughout the State. There are 3 teacher-training colleges, Gaya College (298 students), Kent College (327 students) and Sandakan Teacher Training College (152 students).

The Government also runs 2 vocational schools in Kota Kinabalu and Sandakan offering carpentry, motor mechanics, electrical installation, fitting/turning, radio and television and heavy plant fitting.

The Department of Education also runs further education classes in most towns and districts. The main medium of instruction in primary schools is Bahasa Malaysia although there are some Chinese medium primary schools. Secondary education is principally English but this is progressively being replaced by Bahasa Malaysia.

Health. The principal diseases are malaria, pulmonary tuberculosis and intestinal infestations. Specific control programmes for malaria and tuberculosis have drastically reduced the incidence of these two diseases.

There are 3 general hospitals (893 beds) with specialist facilities and 11 district hospitals (739 beds). Forty-three dispensaries in outlying districts providing in-patient and out-patient care are staffed by hospital assistants under the supervision of district medical officers. There is a mental hospital at Sandakan (330 beds). A new mental hospital at Kota Kinabalu with 300 beds was opened in 1972. There are 15 district health centres and 163 village group sub-centres throughout the State providing maternal and child health care.

Book of Reference

Statistical Information: Director, Federal Department of Information, Kota Kinabalu.

Tregonning, K. G., *North Borneo.* HMSO, 1960

SARAWAK

HISTORY. The Government of part of the present territory was obtained on 24 Sept. 1841 by Sir James Brooke from the Sultan of Brunei. Various accessions were made between 1861 and 1905. In 1888 Sarawak was placed under British protection. On 16 Dec. 1941 Sarawak was occupied by the Japanese. After the liberation the Rajah took over his administration from the British military authorities on 15 April 1946. The Council Negri, on 17 May 1946, authorized the Act of Cession to the British Crown by 19 to 16 votes, and the Rajah ceded Sarawak to the British Crown on 1 July 1946.

On 16 Sept. 1963 Sarawak joined the Federation of Malaysia.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is about 48,250 sq. miles (121,400 sq. km), with a coastline of 450 miles and many navigable rivers.

The population at 1970 census was 975,918 (1978 estimate, 1,173,906), including 386,260 Dayaks; 182,700 Malays; 103,194 other natives; 294,020 Chinese; 9,735 others. The annual rate of increase is 2·8% (estimate). Working population (1970), 361,171.

The chief towns are the capital, Kuching, about 21 miles inland, on the Sarawak River (1970 population: 63,535), Sibu, 80 miles up the Rejang River, which is navigable by large steamers (1970 population: 50,635), and Miri, the headquarters of the Sarawak Shell Ltd (1970 population: 35,702).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 24 Sept. 1941 the Rajah began to rule through a constitution. Since 1855 two bodies, known as the Supreme Council and the Dewan Undangan Negri (State Legislature), had been in existence. By the constitution of 1941 they were given, by the Rajah, powers roughly corresponding to those of a colonial executive council and legislative council respectively. Sarawak has retained a considerable measure of local autonomy in state affairs. The State or Legislature consists of 48 elected members and sits for 5 years unless sooner dissolved.

A ministerial system of government was introduced in 1963. The Chief Minister presides over the Supreme Council, which contains no more than 8 other Council Negri members, all of whom are Ministers.

Elections to the State Legislature on 22 Sept. 1979 returned 3 Independents and 45 members of the Sarawak Barisan Nasional comprising the Party Pesaka Bumiputra Bersatu, the Sarawak United Peoples' Party, and Sarawak National Party.

Sarawak has 24 seats in the Malaysia House of Representatives (154 members) and 5 seats in the Senate (58 members).

Sarawak has 7 divisions each under a Resident.

Head of State: Tun Datuk Patinggi Abang Haji Muhammad Salahuddin, SMN, DP.

Chief Minister: Datuk Patinggi Tan Sri Haji Abdul Rahman Ya'kub, DP, PMN, SPMJ, SPMK, SIMP, SPDK, PNBS, SPMP.

Deputy Chief Ministers: Datuk Sim Kheng Hong, PNBS (*Finance and Development*), Datuk Dunstan Endaurie Anak Enchana, PNBS (*Communications and Works*), Datuk Alfred Jabu Anak Numpang, PNBS (*Lands and Mineral Resources*). *Agriculture and Community Development:* Dr Wong Soon Kai, PBS. *Culture, Youth and Sports:* Celestine Ujang Anak Jilan. *Local Government:* Joseph Balan Seling.

State Secretary: Datuk Abang Haji Yusuf Puteh, PNBS, JSM. *State Attorney-General:* Datuk Jemuri Serjan, PNBS, JBS. *State Financial Secretary:* Datuk Haji Bujang mohd Nor, PNBS, JBS, JSM.

The official languages are Malay and English. The continuing use of English as official language in Sarawak will be reviewed in 1979.

Flag: Horizontally red over white with a blue triangle based on the hoist.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1978 State revenue was M$196·3m.; expenditure, M$319m. The revenue is mainly derived from royalties on oil and timber.

The third Malaysian 5-year development plan (1976–80) provides for Sarawak an expenditure of M$2,500m.; of this sum M$1,034·5m. is to be spent on roads and bridges, land development, port development, education, electricity and water supply and agriculture.

Currency. The Malaysian *dollar* is based on gold, 0·290299 gramme to a dollar, which is on a par of £0·22 or US$0.43.

Banking. The post office savings bank had 55,690 depositors at the end of 1978; the amount to their credit was M$28·7m. There is a branch of Bank Negara Malaysia in Kuching, and branches of the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong & Shanghai Bank, the Overseas Chinese Banking Corporation, the Malayan Bank and 9 other banks.

PRODUCTION. The State produces rubber (exports, 1978, 39,609 net tons, M$74m.; 1977, 37,665 net tons, M$62·8m.), timber logs (exports, 1978, 4·2m. tons, M$321m.; 1977, 3·4m. tons, M$254·8m.), sawn timber (exports, 1978, 191m. tons, M$78·3m.; 1977, 231m. tons, M$88·7m.), palm oil (exports, 1978, 17,485 tons, M$26·4m.; 1977, 12,497 tons, M$19·6m.), pepper (exports, 1978, 30,780 tons, M$131·8m.; 1977, 26,795 tons, M$132·7m.), and other jungle produce. There are also gold (1978, 971 troy oz.; 1977, 742 troy oz.) and antimony ore (1978, 432 tons; 1977, 436 tons).

COMMERCE. Export of crude oil in 1978 was 3·83m. tons (M$943m.), about

57% of total exports. The bulk of crude production was exported to Japan, USA, Philippines and Thailand.

Total import value, 1978, M$1,152m.; 1977, M$1,118m. Export, 1978, M$1,908m.; 1977, M$2,153m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are no railways. In 1978 there were 2,823 miles of roads, consisting of 886 miles of bitumen surfaced, 1,250 miles of gravel or stone surfaced and 687 miles of earth roads.

Aviation. There are daily Malaysian Airline System (MAS) B737 flights between Kuching and Kuala Lumpur *via* Singapore, and also scheduled flights between Kuching, Brunei and Hong Kong. Major towns in Sarawak are linked up by internal air routes.

Shipping. In 1978 Sarawak ports loaded 9·92m. tons (1977: 7·25m. tons) and discharged 710,000 tons (1977: 1·13m. tons). New Kuching wharf, operational since Dec. 1974, can accommodate vessels up to 15,000 tons.

Post and Broadcasting. There are 46 post offices (including 3 mobile offices) and wireless-telegraph stations and 53 agencies. A telephone system with 57 exchanges (40,018 telephones) covers the country. There is communication by wireless with Singapore and other Commonwealth countries. The government radio and television service had, at the end of 1978, 32,596 registered receivers.

Newspapers (1979). There are 1 Malay, 3 English and 7 Chinese daily; 1 Malay weekly; 1 Malay and 1 Iban (Sea Dayak) monthly newspapers as well as a weekly news review in Malay and Iban published by Government.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice (1978). In Sarawak subordinate courts were established pursuant to the Subordinate Courts Ordinance (Cap. 42) (1952). The limits of civil and criminal jurisdiction of a First Class, Second Class and Third Class Magistrate are the same as in Sabah. As in Sabah, here too there is provision for the Chief Justice to enhance the jurisdiction of a First Class Magistrate in civil and criminal matters, the reason being that there are no Sessions Courts in both Sabah and Sarawak.

Native Courts were set up under the Native Courts Ordinance (Cap. 43) (1955) with the same limited jurisdiction as Native Courts in Sabah. In addition these courts have jurisdiction to try civil cases where the amount in dispute does not exceed M$50. Appeals from Native Courts lie to a Resident's Native Court and, subject to some limitations, to the Native Court of Appeal which is presided over by a High Court Judge. There are no Juvenile Courts. There are 6 prisons. There were 2,498 admissions, of whom 1,376 were sentenced to penal imprisonment and 883 committed on remand or awaiting trial, and 47 paid fines. Daily average prison population was 342.

Police. There is a Royal Malaysia Police, Sarawak Component, with a total establishment of about 7,800 regular officers and men.

Religion. There are Church of England, Roman Catholic, American Methodist, Seventh-day Adventist and Borneo Evangelical missions. There is a large Moslem population and many Buddhists. Islam is the national religion.

Education (1978). All schools (government, missions, private) numbered 1,383 with 262,167 pupils, of whom 77,658 were in secondary classes. There are 3 teacher-training centres and an agricultural university campus conducting pre-university courses.

Health. At the end of 1978 there were 15 government and private hospitals (2,576 beds), 119 static and 53 travelling dispensaries, 1 urban health centre, 88 public dental and school dental clinics and 180 maternal and child health centres. There were 151 registered doctors.

Books of Reference

Population and Housing Census of Malaysia, 1970. Dept. of Statistics, Kuala Lumpur
Sarawak Annual of Statistics. Dept. of Statistics, Kuching, 1978
Sarawak Annual External Trade Statistics. Dept. of Statistics, Kuching, 1978
1979 Sarawak Budget. Information Dept., Sarawak
Dickson, M. G., *Sarawak and its People.* New ed. Kuching, 1962
MacDonald, M., *Borneo People.* London, 1956
Milne, R. S., and Ratnam, K. J., *Malaysia, New States in a New Nation: Political Development of Sarawak and Sabah in Malaysia.* London, 1974
Runciman, S., *The White Rajahs.* CUP, 1960
Scott, N. C., *Sea Dyak Dictionary.* Govt. Printing Office, Kuching, 1956

National Library: The Sarawak Central Library, Kuching.

REPUBLIC OF MALDIVES

Capital: Malé
Population: 143,046 (1978)

HISTORY. The islands were under British protection from 1887 to mid-1965. They now enjoy complete independence under the agreement signed in Colombo on 26 July 1965. Maldives became a republic on 11 Nov. 1968.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic of Maldives, 400 miles to the south-west of Sri Lanka, consists of some 2,000 low-lying coral islands (only 220 inhabited), grouped into 12 clearly defined clusters of atolls but divided into 19 for administrative purposes. Area 115 sq. miles (298 sq. km). Population (census 1978), 143,046. Capital Malé (29,600 inhabitants).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The President is elected every 5 years by universal adult suffrage. He is assisted by the Ministers' *Majlis*, a cabinet of ministers of his own choice whom he may dismiss at will. There is also a Citizens' *Majlis* (House of Representatives) which consists of 48 members, 8 nominated by the President, 2 elected from Malé and 2 elected from each of the 19 atolls. The life of the Citizens' *Majlis* is 5 years.

President and Prime Minister: Maumoon Abdul Gayoom.

The people are Moslems, and Islam is reflected in the constitution and judicial system.

The official language is Divehi, which is akin to Elu or old Sinhalese.

National flag: Red with a green panel bearing a white crescent.

ECONOMY. The islands are covered with coconut palms and yield millet and fruit as well as coconut produce.

The Maldivian economy is based on the fishing industry. Bonito ('Maldive fish') is the main export commodity and Japan the main buyer. Tourism, introduced in 1972, is expanding and there were 15,000 visitors in 1976. There is no direct taxation. The Maldives joined the Asian Development Bank in 1978. Exports to UK (1978), £30,000; imports, £292,000.

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. The 1965 agreement which allowed the British Government staging and communications facilities on Gan island and part of Hittadu island in Addu atoll, the southernmost of the group, was terminated in 1976, when the RAF staging post on Gan closed down. There is another civil airstrip at Hulule in the Malé atoll, some 300 miles from Gan, which is being extended.

Shipping. The merchant fleet consists of about 50 vessels of 200,000 GRT.

Post. In Jan. 1978 there were 556 telephones.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE REPUBLIC OF MALDIVES

Ambassador: J. W. Nicholas, CMG (resides in Colombo).

OF THE REPUBLIC OF MALDIVES TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Mohamed Musthafa Hussain.

Book of Reference

Bell, H. C. P., *History, Archaeology and Epigraphy of the Maldive Islands.* Ceylon Govt. Press, Colombo, 1940

MALI

Capital: Bamako
Population: 6·3m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$120 (1978)

République du Mali

HISTORY. Annexed by France, it formed from 1895 the territory of French Sudan as a part of French West Africa. It became an autonomous state within the French Community on 24 Nov. 1958, and on 4 April 1959 joined with Senegal to form the Federation of Mali. The Federation of Mali achieved independence on 20 June 1960, but Senegal seceded from the Federation on 22 Aug. and Mali proclaimed itself an independent republic on 22 Sept. The National Assembly was dissolved on 17 Jan. 1968 by President Modibo Keita, whose government was then overthrown by an Army *coup* on 19 Nov. 1968.

AREA AND POPULATION. The frontiers of the former territory were readjusted in 1904, 1933, 1948 and 1954 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959, p. 1011). The republic is bounded north-west by Mauritania, north-east by Algeria and east by Niger and covers an area of 1,204,021 sq. km with a census population of 6,035,272 in 1976. Estimate (1978) 6·3m. Mali is administratively divided into the Capital District of Bamako (census 1976, 404,022) and 7 regions: Kayes, Koulikoro, Sikasso, Ségou, Mopti, Tombouctou and Gao; the regions are sub-divided into 46 *cercles* and then into 279 *arrondissements*. Other towns with population (1976 census): Mopti, 35,000; Ségou, 31,000; Kayes, 29,000.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Mali became independent on 22 Sept. 1960, after having been the territory of French Sudan and, from Jan. 1959 to 22 Sept. 1960, a partner (together with Senegal) of the Federation of Mali. The republic was admitted to the UN on 29 Sept. 1960.

A National Liberation Committee assumed all political and administrative functions on 19 Nov. 1968 and rules by decree. A new constitution was approved by a national referendum on 21 June 1974; it provides for a single permitted political party, and an elected President and National Assembly. Elections took place in 1979, when a 5-year transition to civilian rule began.

French is the official language and Bambara is the language of 60% of the inhabitants.

Chief of State, President of the Government: Col. Moussa Traoré.
National flag: Three vertical stripes of green, yellow, red.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 5 infantry battalions and 1 artillery battalion with support units; strength, 4,000.

Air Force. The Air Force has received 8 MiG-17 jet fighters, 2 MiG-15UTI jet trainers, some Yak-18 piston-engined trainers, 2 An-24, 2 Il-14 and 3 An-2 transports, and 3 Mi-8 and Mi-4 helicopters from USSR, Yak-12M liaison aircraft from Poland and 2 C-47 transports from USA. Personnel total about 400.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mali is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1974–79 development plan envisaged expenditure of MF 386,000m. and a 7·1% annual increase in GDP (estimated to be MF 166,000m. in 1971).

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1979 envisaged expenditure of MF 70,100m. and revenue, MF 69,400m.

Currency. On 5 May 1967 the Mali *franc* was devalued from MF 246·853 to MF 493·706 per US$. In March 1968 the Mali franc became convertible at the rate of MF 100 to 1 French franc. In March 1980, £1 = MF 956; US$1 = MF 422·3.

AGRICULTURE. Production of cotton increased from 22,000 tons (1961–65) to 42,000 tons (1973) with an area under cultivation of 70,000 hectares in 1973.

Production in 1976–77 included (in 1,000 tonnes) millet and sorghum (950), rice (264), groundnuts (160), maize (130). In 1978 there were 4·26m. head of cattle, 170,000 horses, 459,000 asses, 5·85m. sheep, 5·6m. goats and 198,000 camels.

Important irrigation schemes have been carried out in the Ségou and Mopti districts on the Niger River, of which the Sansanding Barrage is the centre; 50,000 hectares of cotton and rice lands are being irrigated.

TRADE. Imports in 1977 totalled MF 78,000m., exports, 61,000m. Chief imports are foodstuffs, automobiles, petrol, building material, sugar, salt, beer. Chief exports are groundnuts, karité, gum, dried fish and skins.

Total trade between Mali and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	576	1,797	2,124	3,257	12,108
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,697	1,453	1,554	3,245	6,120

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 14,000 km of roads, of which 7,500 km are usable in all seasons; they include 2,606 km of metalled road Dakar–Niger (1,250 km). There were 2,002 road vehicles in 1971.

Railways. Mali has a railway from Kayes to Koulikoro by way of Bamako, a continuation of the Dakar–Kayes line in Senegal. An agreement was signed in May 1968 between Mali, Guinea and China to extend the railway from Kourousa–Kankan in Guinea to Bamako, though no work had been done in 1976. Total length 645 km.

Aviation. Air services connect the republic with Paris, Dakar and Abidjan. The chief airport is at Bamako. In 1973 aircraft disembarked and embarked 63,000 passengers and 3,945 tonnes of freight and mail.

Shipping. For about 7 months in the year small steamboats perform the service from Koulikoro to Tombouctou and Gao, and from Bamako to Kouroussa.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1976, 8,000 telephones and 82,000 radio receivers.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. In 1979, 65% of the population are Sunni Moslems, 30% animists and 2% Christians.

Education. There were in 1974–75, 276,307 pupils in primary schools, 6,786 in secondary schools, 2,704 in technical schools and 2,445 students were in higher educational establishments.

Health. In 1971 there were 124 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MALI IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Mamadou Traoré (resides in Brussels).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MALI

Ambassador: C. W. Squire, CMG, MVO (resides in Dakar).

OF MALI IN THE USA (2130 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Maki Koreissi Aguibou Tall.

OF THE USA IN MALI (Rue Testard and Rue Mohamed V, Bamako)
Ambassador: Patricia M. Byrne.

OF MALI TO THE UNITED NATIONS
Ambassador: Mamadou Boubacar Kante.

Book of Reference

Hopkins, N. S., *Popular Government in an African Town.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1972

MALTA

Capital: Valletta
Population: 311,421 (1978)

Repubblika Ta Malta

HISTORY. Malta was held in turn by Phoenicians, Carthaginians and Romans, and was conquered by Arabs in 870. From 1090 it was joined to Sicily until 1530, when it was handed over to the Knights of St John, who ruled until dispersed by Napoleon in 1798. The Maltese rose in rebellion against the French and the island was subsequently blockaded by the British aided by the Maltese from 1798 to 1800. The Maltese people freely requested the protection of the British Crown in 1802 on condition that their rights and privileges be preserved. The islands were finally annexed to the British Crown by the Treaty of Paris in 1814.

On 15 April 1942, in recognition of the steadfastness and fortitude of the people of Malta during the Second World War, King George VI awarded the George Cross to the island.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Malta is 246 sq. km (94·9 sq. miles); Gozo, 67 sq. km (25·9 sq. miles); Comino, 3 sq. km (1·1 sq. miles); total area, 316 sq. km (121·9 sq. miles). Population, census 27 Nov. 1967, 314,216; estimate (31 Dec. 1978) 311,421. Malta, 288,690; Gozo and Comino, 22,731. Chief town and port, Valletta, population 14,048 (1978).

Vital statistics, 1978: Births, 5,641; deaths, 3,263; marriages, 2,859; net emigration, 101; gross emigration (including emigrants who later returned), 1,577.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Malta was granted a measure of self-government (subject to the reservation of certain powers to the Governor) under a Constitution introduced by letters patent dated 5 Sept. 1947. On the resignation of the Government led by Dom Mintoff on 24 April 1958 and the disturbances that followed, a state of emergency was declared on 30 April 1958, and the direct administration of the island was assumed by the Governor. On 15 April 1959 the state of emergency was brought to an end and the 1947 Constitution was replaced by an interim Constitution. A new Constitution was introduced by the Malta (Constitution) Order in Council, 1961, under which the island became known as 'the State of Malta'. The UK Government retained responsibility for defence and external affairs.

On 20 Aug. 1962 the Prime Minister made a formal request for independence within the Commonwealth. Following a constitutional conference in July 1963 and further talks in London, a referendum was held in the island in May 1964 to decide on the form of the Independence Constitution. A Malta Independence Bill was passed by the House of Commons and by the Malta Legislative Assembly. The Maltese Parliament also agreed to Malta's applying for Commonwealth membership. Malta became independent on 21 Sept. 1964.

Malta became a republic within the Commonwealth on 13 Dec. 1974.

Malta is a democratic republic and the Constitution, which was amended in 1965, 1966, 1970, 1972 and 1974, provides for a parliament consisting of a House of Representatives of elected members and a Cabinet consisting of the Prime Minister and such number of Ministers as may be appointed. The Constitution makes provision for the protection of fundamental rights and freedom of the individual, and ensures that all persons in Malta shall have full freedom of conscience and religious worship.

Maltese and English, and such other language as may be prescribed by Parliament, are the official languages.

Elections were held on 17 and 18 Sept. 1976. State of parties in Sept. 1976: Malta Labour Party, 34; Nationalist Party, 31.

President: Dr Anton Buttigieg.

The Cabinet (Malta Labour Party) was as at Oct. 1979:

Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs and Minister of the Interior: Dom Mintoff.

Finance, Customs and People's Financial Investments: Dr Joseph Cassar. *Labour, Culture and Welfare:* Agatha Barbara. *Works and Sport:* Lorry Sant. *Development, Energy, Ports and Telecommunications:* Wistin Abela. *Fisheries and Agriculture:* Freddie Micallef. *Trade, Industry and Parastatal and People's Industries:* Dr Patrick Holland. *Health and Environment:* Dr Vincent Moran. *Tourism:* Danny Cremona. *Education:* Dr Philip Muscat. *Justice, Lands, Housing and Parliamentary Affairs:* Dr Joseph Brincat.

National flag: Vertically white and red, with a representation of the George Cross medal in the canton.

DEFENCE. The Maltese armed forces are reported to have been offered a few Dornier Do 27 communications aircraft from Federal Republic of Germany, to supplement 3 Bell 47G–2 and 1 JetRanger light helicopters received in 1971–73. Libya has given 1 Super Frelon and 4 armed Alouette III helicopters. Personnel (1979) numbered 1,000 organized into 2 regiments. There was also a para-military force of 1,400.

A coastal patrol force of small craft was being formed in 1979. It is manned by the Maltese Regiment and intended as a coastguard. In 1980 it comprised 8 customs launches, C21 and C23 to C29, manned by a total of 67 officers and crew.

All UK forces were withdrawn in March 1979.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Malta is a member of UN, the Commonwealth and the Council of Europe.

ECONOMY

Planning. Most of the economic objectives of the 1973–80 development plan have been reached. The manufacturing industry has been expanded and is largely oriented towards the export markets. Progress in tourism has surpassed plan projections while agriculture has continued to grow. The development of Malta as a leading ship-repairing and shipbuilding centre will be further enhanced by the completion in 1980 of the new giant dock which will be capable of taking vessels up to 300,000 DWT and the new Marsa shipbuilding yard for the construction of vessels of up to 120,000 tons which is planned to start production in 1981. Intensive efforts are also under way to turn the island into a major transhipment centre by the development of a new harbour at Marsaxlokk Bay.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in £M) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1976–77	*1977–78*	*1978–79*	*1979*[1]	*1980*[2]
Revenue	100,820,470	97,349,476	110,268,917	100,850,000	142,000,000
Expenditure	96,097,392	92,966,747	107,780,619	108,194,000	164,500,000

[1] Nine months. April Dec. [2] Calender year.

The most important sources of revenue are customs duties, income tax, receipts from the Central Bank of Malta and until 1979, rent from defence facilities.

Currency. Central Bank of Malta notes of £M1, £M5 and £M10 denominations are in circulation. On 16 May 1972 a new decimal system was introduced and UK coinage previously in circulation ceased to be legal tender in Malta after 4 Oct. 1972. Malta coins are issued in the following denominations: 50, 25, 10, 5, 2 and 1 cents; 5, 3 and 2 *mils*. Total notes in circulation on 31 July 1979 was £M166·1m.; coins, £M3·9m. In March 1980, £1 sterling = £M0·782; US$1 = £M0·3508.

Banking. The Central Bank of Malta was founded in 1968. Commercial banking facilities are provided by Bank of Valletta Ltd, Lombard Bank Malta Ltd and Mid

Med Bank Ltd. The other domestic banking institutions are the government savings bank, the Investment Finance Bank, the Investment Bank of Malta Ltd, the Apostleship of Prayer Savings Bank Ltd, Lohombus Corporation Ltd and Singer and Friedlander (Malta) Ltd.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. All towns and villages in Malta and Gozo are provided with electric current. The islands obtain their electricity power supplies from 2 interconnected power stations located at Marsa (Malta) having a total installed capacity of 115 mw. The bigger power station with a generating capacity of 85 mw is also equipped with distillation plant capable of also producing fresh water for public consumption at the rate of 4·5m. gallons per day.

In Oct. 1978 another power station, which was formerly used to supply foreign military installations on the Island, was handed over to the Government of Malta and has been integrated in the national electricity supply system.

The gross electricity generated in 1978 was 458·5m. kwh.

Agriculture. In 1978 agriculture contributed £M10·9m. to the Gross Domestic Product as against £M11·9m. in 1977. (The 1978 figure represents a share of 4·3% in the GDP.) In 1978 there was a slight decrease in the area cultivated, which totalled 12,585 hectares as against 13,006 hectares in 1977. In 1978 agriculture employed 6,070 full-time farmers, 435 full-time wage earners and 10,498 part-time farmers against 6,082, 445 and 10,839 respectively in 1977. (The 1978 figure for full-time farmers and full-time wage earners represents 5·4% of the gainfully occupied population.)

In 1978 the value of Malta's main agricultural exports reached £M1·9m. as against £M3·1m. in 1977. The 1978 exports consisted of: Potatoes, £M836,357; seeds, cut-flowers and plants, £M398,627; wine, £M194,305; meat and meat products, £M189,162; onions, £M151,800; hides and skins, £M74,207; live animals, £M27,050.

Livestock: Cattle, 15,000; pigs, 25,000; sheep, 6,000; goats, 9,000; poultry, 1·1m.

Fisheries. In 1978 the fishing industry occupied 936 power propelled and 133 other fishing boats, engaging 372 full-time and 702 part-time fishermen. The catch in 1978 was 1,064 tonnes valued at £M772,456 at first sale, of which 21 tonnes valued at £M13,496 were landed by the government trawlers.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Investors in industry in Malta are offered the following advantages: political stability, excellent industrial relations, a strategic geographic location, a special association agreement with the EEC, a fully developed and highly functional infrastructure, free repatriation of profits and capital, easily trainable and highly adaptable labour force, financing facilities at favourable rates of interest, ready-built factories at attractive rents. About 220 aided projects are in operation in various industrial sectors, of which the majority are foreign-owned or have foreign interests. The Malta Development Corporation is the Government agency responsible for promoting and implementing new industrial projects, including joint ventures. The Corporation may also participate by way of equity capital, up to a maximum of 20%, in certain projects jointly with Maltese or foreign industrialists.

Labour. The total work force in Sept. 1979 was 121,367; males, 89,900; females, 31,467, distributed as follows: Agriculture and fisheries, 7,306; manufacturing, 34,027; building, construction and quarrying, 5,450; services, 37,982; electricity, gas and drydocks, 6,090; government, 24,970; armed forces, 779; Malta Pioneer Corps, Dirghajn il-Maltin and auxiliary workers, 1,808; military base department and British Services, 1,645. The number of registered unemployed as in Sept. 1978 was 2,955.

There were 42 trade unions registered as at 31 Dec. 1978, with a total membership of 42,484.

Commerce. Imports and exports including bullion and specie (in £M1,000):

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	67,210	88,100	138,969	144,448	179,923	217,681	221,505
Exports	25,722	35,961	51,582	63,899	97,409	121,791	131,049

In 1978 the principal items of imports were: Semi-manufactures, £M75·8m.; food, £M36·6m.; machinery and transport, £M36m.; manufactures, £M20·4m.; chemicals, £M16·5m.; fuels, £M16·1m.; others, £M20·1m. Of domestic exports: Manufactures, £M79m.; machinery and transport, £M14·3m.; beverages and tobacco, £M4·2m.; food, £M4m.; semi-manufactures, £M3·8m.; others, £M1·9m.

In 1978, £M57·5m. of the imports came from UK, £M43·8m. from Italy, £M28·4m. from Federal Republic of Germany, £M14·6m. from Asia, £M12·4m. from USA, £M8·2m. from the EFTA, £M5m. from Oceania, £M4·4m. from Africa, £M42·3m. from other European countries; of domestic exports, £M42·8m. to Federal Republic of Germany, £M26·2m. to UK, £M10·3m. to Africa, £M9·9m. to Asia, £M4·4m. to EFTA, £M3·8m. to Italy, £M1·9m. to USA and £M17m. to other European countries.

Total trade between Malta and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	25,528	34,041	39,167	53,569
Exports and re-exports from UK	49,187	64,339	69,164	79,083

Tourism. In 1978, 477,741 tourists visited Malta, 310,574 from UK, 31,114 from Italy, 21,183 from Federal Republic of Germany, 15,719 from Libya, 12,444 from Scandinavia, 12,057 from USA and 10,721 from France.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Every town and village is served by motor omnibuses. There are ferry services running between Malta and Gozo; cars can be transported on the ferries. Motor vehicles registered at 31 Aug. 1979 totalled 83,049, of which 61,468 were private cars, 3,501 hire cars, 12,405 commercial vehicles, 133 buses, 4,736 motor cycles and 806 other motor vehicles.

Aviation. In 1978 the principal airlines, Air Malta, Alitalia, British Airways, Libyan Arab Airlines, Union de Transports Aeriens, Yugoslav Air Transport and Zambia Airways, operated scheduled services between Malta and UK, Italy, France, Libya, Yugoslavia and Zambia. In 1978 there were 11,128 civil aircraft movements at Luqa Airport. 1,018,263 passengers and 6,252 tonnes of freight (excluding mail) were handled.

Shipping. The number of ships registered in Malta on 31 Dec. 1978 was 253, 123,264·42 GRT. Ships entering harbour during 1978, 2,633 of 10·5m. tons.

Post. There is a government system of telephones with exchanges at Malta and Gozo. On 31 Dec. 1978 there were 71,033 telephones.

Cinemas (1978). There were 38 cinemas with a seating capacity of 29,260.

Newspapers. There are 2 English, 3 Maltese daily newspapers and 4 Sunday papers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The number of persons convicted in 1979 of crimes was 1,154; those convicted for contraventions against various laws and regulations numbered 12,269. Seventy were committed to prison and 1,667 were awarded fines. No male juveniles were committed to St Philip Neri School.

Police. On 2 Oct. 1979 police numbered 48 officers and 1,340 other ranks, including 27 women police.

Religion. The majority of the population belong to the Roman Catholic Church.

Education. Education in Malta is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16 and free in government schools. In 1978–79 there were 206 kindergarten groups, with over 3,000 children in 60 centres throughout Malta and Gozo. The primary level enrols

children between 5 and 11 years in a 6-year course. There were 23,545 children (12,009 boys and 11,536 girls) in 90 government schools. There were 41 government secondary schools with a total of 15,919 (6,946 boys, 8,973 girls). Secondary schools run 5-year courses leading to GCE 'O' level. Three-year courses leading to GCE 'A' level on a worker/pupil system of 5 months' work and 5 months' study are provided for in the new Lyceum, *i.e.*, Upper Secondary School. Enrolment in craft and technician courses in 3 technical institutes amounted to 1,149, while 3,592 (2,641 boys and 951 girls) were enrolled in the 12 trade schools for boys and 6 trade schools for girls. Trade schools offer 2- to 4-year courses in specialized trades and are open to students who finish their third year of secondary education. The number of children in special education amounted to 707.

There were 85 private schools with a population of 4,235 at the nursery level, 8,940 at the primary level and 7,728 at the secondary level. Government subsidises recognized private secondary schools on a *per capita* basis.

5,969 students attended evening courses in academic, commercial, technical and practical subjects established in 82 centres. The School of Art had an enrolment of 283 students while another 1,557 students enrolled in courses organized by the School of Music.

The 2 institutes of higher education in Malta are the New University and the Old University. The former works on a student-worker system of 6 months study and 6 months work and awards degrees in Mechanical Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Engineering and Architecture, Accountancy, Business Management, Administration, Education, Medicine and Surgery, Pharmacy and Dental Surgery (1,239 students in 1978). The Old University grants degrees in Arts, Science and Law (731 students in 1978).

Welfare. The National Insurance Act, 1956, provides cash benefits for marriage (women only), sickness, unemployment, widowhood, orphanhood, invalidity, old age, children's allowances and industrial injury. An agreement, signed on 26 Oct. 1956, established reciprocity in matters of social insurance between Malta and the UK.

The total number of persons in receipt of benefits on 31 March 1979 was 74,326, viz., 1,102 in receipt of sickness benefit, 515 unemployment benefit, 243 injury benefit, 180 disablement benefit, 106 death benefit, 18,539 retirement pensions, 6,219 widows' pensions, 19 guardian's allowance, 2,408 invalidity pensions and 44,995 children's allowances.

The National Assistance Act, 1956, provides for the payment of social assistance and medical assistance, while the Old Age Pensions Act of 1948 provides for the payment of non-contributory old-age pensions to persons over 60 years of age and to blind persons over the age of 14 years.

The number of households in receipt of social assistance and of medical assistance on 31 March 1979 was 3,923 and 4,449 respectively, and the number of old-age pensioners under the Old Age Pensions Act, 1948, was 7,990.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MALTA IN GREAT BRITAIN (24 Haymarket, London, SW1Y 4DJ)

High Commissioner: Arthur J. Scerri.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MALTA (7 St Anne St., Floriana, Valletta)

High Commissioner: David P. Aiers, CMG.

OF MALTA IN THE USA (2017 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Chargé d'Affaires: Leslie N. Agius.

OF THE USA IN MALTA (Development Hse., St Anne St., Floriana, Valletta)

Ambassador: Joan M. Clark.

OF MALTA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Permanent Representative: Victor J. Gauci.

Books of Reference

Statistical Infarmatian: The Central Office of Statistics (Auberge de Castille, Valletta) was set up in 1947. It publishes *Statistical Abstracts af the Maltese Islands*, a quarterly digest of statistics, quarterly and annual trade returns, annual vital statistics and annual publications on shipping and aviation, education, agriculture and industry and National Accounts and Balance of Payments.

Government publications: The Department of Information (Auberge de Castille, Valletta), set up in 1955, publishes *The Malta Government Gazette* (twice weekly), *Il Gzejjer* (monthly), *Malta Today* (monthly), *Malta Handbook, Economic Survey, Develapment Plan for Malta 1973–80, Paper Currency in Malta, Heritage af an Island.*

Malta Independence Canstitutian (Cmnd 2406). HMSO, 1964
Canstitutian of the Republic af Malta. Department of Information, 1975
Malta Who's Wha. Malta, 1969–70
Ecanamic Survey 1977. Malta, 1977
The Year Baok. Malta from 1952
Malta Handbook 1978–79. Department of Information, 1978
Blouet, Brian, *The Story af Malta*. London, 1967
Busuttil, E. D., *Kalepin Dizzjunarju Malti-Ingliz*. Valletta, 1941
Cassar, P., *Medical Histary of Malta*. London, 1966
Cremona, J. J., *The Malta Canstitutian af 1835 and its Histarical Background*. Malta, 1959.—*The Canstitutianal Develapments af Malta under British Rule*. Malta University Press, 1963.—*Human Rights Dacumentation in Malta*. Malta University Press, 1966
Dobie, E., *Malta's Raad ta Independence*. University of Oklahoma, Norman, USA, 1967
Luke, Sir Harry, *Malta*. 2nd ed. London, 1962
Price, G. A., *Malta and the Maltese: A Study in 19th-century Migration*. Melbourne, 1954
Smith, Harrison, *Britain in Malta*. 2 vols. Malta, 1954

MAURITANIA

Capital: Nouakchott
Population: 1·48m. (1977)
GNP per capita: US$270 (1978)

République Islamique de Mauritanie

HISTORY. The Islamic Republic of Mauritania became independent on 28 Nov. 1960, after having been a French protectorate (1903) and colony (1920).

AREA AND POPULATION. The republic is divided into 12 administrative regions, including the district of Nouakchott, with a total area of 1,030,700 sq. km. Two additional regions (88,667 sq. km) were formed from the portion of Western Sahara occupied by Mauritania. In Aug. 1979 Mauritania withdrew from this area.

The population is estimated (1977) at 1,481,000. Nouâdhibou (121,961 inhabitants), Kaédi (20,848), Rosso (16,466) and Atar (16,326) are the principal towns. Nouakchott (134,386) is the capital.

The official languages are French and Arabic. The population is 80% Arabic and 20% Bantu.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The republic is administered by a government council of 16 ministers appointed by the President to assist him. The national assembly consists of 70 members, elected by universal suffrage. Since 1964 the only legal political party has been the Parti du peuple mauritanien (PPM), who nominate the candidates for President and for the National Assembly. Seven additional members were nominated on 8 Aug. 1976 to represent the newly-acquired territory of the former Western Sahara.

On 10 July 1978 President Ould Daddah was overthrown in a *coup*. A 'Military Committee of National Recovery' assumed power and suspended the Constitution.

President: Lieut.-Col. Mohamed Khouna Ould Haydalla.

Cabinet at 27 July 1979:

Prime Minister and National Defence: Lieut.-Col. Khouna Ould Kaydalla. *Minister in charge of CMSN Permanent Secretariat:* Lieut.-Col. Ahmed Salem Ould Sidi. *Foreign Affairs:* Ahmedou Ould Abdalla. *Justice:* Yedali Ould Cheikh. *Interior:* Lieut.-Col. Dia Amadou. *Finance and Trade:* Ahmed Ould Zein. *Planning and Fisheries:* Maj. Moulaye Ould Boukhreiss. *Equipment, Transport and Communications:* Maj. Ann Amadou Baraly. *Rural Development:* Dr Ba Omar. *Industry and Mines:* Mohamed El Mokhtar Ould Zamel. *Information, Culture, Posts and Telecommunications:* Lieut.-Col. Ahmed Mahoud Ould El Houssein. *Public Services and Formation of Cadres:* Yayha Ould Menkouss. *Education:* Hasmi Ould Sidi. *Labour, Health and Social Affairs:* Dr Youssef Dia Jana. *Youth, Sport, Traditional Industry and Tourism:* Maj. Thiam El Hadj.

National flag: Green, with a crescent beneath a star in yellow in the centre.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 30 motorized infantry squadrons, 1 paracommando company and 3 motorized reconnaissance squadrons; total strength, 9,000.

Air Force. The Air Force has 8 Britten-Norman Defender armed light transports, 1 C-54, 3 C-47, 1 Caravelle, 1 Buffalo and 2 Skyvan transports and 2 Broussard, 4 Reims-Cessna 337 Milirole Skymaster and 1 Aermacchi AL.60 light aircraft. Personnel (1978) 150.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mauritania is a member of UN, OAU, the Arab League and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1974 balanced at 7,750m. ougiyas.

Currency. The monetary unit is *ouguiya* which is divided into 5 *khoums*. Banknotes of 1,000, 200 and 100 *ouguiya* and coins of 20, 10, 5 and 1 *ouguiya* and 1 *khoum* are in circulation. In March 1980, £1 = 92 *ouguiya*; US$1 = 42·23 *ouguiya*.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Huge deposits of iron ore (Fort Gouraud) and copper (Akjoujt) are being exploited. Iron ore exports in 1972, 8·6m. tonnes; copper 5·3m. tonnes.

Agriculture. Chief products are cattle, millet, gum, salt, niébé (a kind of haricot), béref (*citrullus vulgaris*), and dried and salted fish.

In 1978 there were 718,000 camels, 1·5m. cattle, 195,000 asses, 17,000 horses, 8·2m. sheep and goats. Production (tonnes) (1970) of millet, 40,000; dates, 15,000; niébé, 4,000; maize, 3,000; sweet potatoes, 2,000; rice, 1,000. Rubber production (1970–71) 5,464 tonnes.

Fisheries. Export of salted and dried fish in 1971, 4,958 tonnes.

TRADE. In 1978 imports totalled 7,400m. ouguiya, and exports, 5,499 ouguiya.

Total trade between Mauritania and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	15,238	14,948	11,825	7,595	7,450
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,959	6,176	4,364	3,258	2,845

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 6,904 km of roads in 1975.

Railways. A mineral railway was opened between the port of Nouadhibou and Tazadit (650 km) in 1963. Passenger trains also run.

Aviation. In 1973 aircraft disembarked and embarked 55,000 passengers and 1,495 tonnes of freight and mail.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1977, over 2,000 telephones and 82,000 radio receivers.

Cinemas. In 1971 there were 10 cinemas with a seating capacity of 1,000.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. There were, in 1970–71, 31,945 pupils in primary schools and (1971–72) 3,745 in secondary schools.

Health. There were 68 doctors in 1970.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MAURITANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MAURITANIA

Ambassador: C. W. Squire, CMG, MVO (resides in Dakar).

OF MAURITANIA IN THE USA (2129 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Sidi Bouna Ould Sidi.

OF THE USA IN MAURITANIA (PO Box 222, Nouakchott)

Ambassador: E. Gregory Kryza.

OF MAURITANIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Moulaye El Hassan.

MAURITIUS

Capital: Port Louis
Population: 901,648 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$830 (1978)

HISTORY. Mauritius was known to Arab navigators probably not later than the 10th century. It was probably visited by Malays in the 15th century, and was discovered by the Portuguese between 1507 and 1512, but the Dutch were the first settlers (1598). In 1710 they abandoned the island, which was occupied by the French under the name of Ile de France (1715). The British occupied the island in 1810, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Paris, 1814. Mauritius attained independence on 12 March 1968.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island, situated 20° S. lat., 57½° E. long., is of volcanic origin. The climate is free from extremes of weather, except for tropical cyclones at times. Yearly rainfall varies from 30 in. on the north-west coast to 200 in. in the uplands.

Mauritius has an area of about 720 sq. miles (1,865 sq. km). According to the census of 30 June 1972, the population of the island was 826,199 (413,648 males, 412,551 females); that of the dependencies was 25,135 (30 June 1972). The estimated population of the island at the end of 1978 was 901,648, and the population of Port Louis, the capital with its suburbs, numbered 142,901. Port Louis was granted city status on 25 Aug. 1966. Other towns: Beau Bassin-Rose Hill, 83,983; Curepipe, 54,549; Quatre Bornes, 53,891; Vascoas-Phoenix, 51,595.

Rodrigues (formerly a dependency but now a part of Mauritius) is about 350 miles east of Mauritius, 9½ miles long, 4½ miles broad. Area, 40 sq. miles (103·6 sq. km). Population (1977), 27,058. Imports, 1974, Rs 16,804,280; 1975, Rs 19,161,796. Exports, 1974, Rs 3,441,089; 1975, Rs 3,329,680. There are 2 government, 5 aided primary and 1 private secondary school.

Vital statistics, June 1977: Births, 22,730 (25·25 per 1,000); marriages (1976), 8,262 (19 per 1,000); deaths, 6,966 (7·74 per 1,000).

The official language is English.

Dependencies. Agalega and St Brandon Group. St Brandon is 250 miles from Mauritius. Area, 71 sq. km. Total population of the dependencies, census 1972, 366; estimated population on 31 Dec. 1977, 350. The main exports (to Mauritius) in 1974 were 227 tonnes of salted fish.

In 1965 the Chagos Archipelago was transferred to the newly created colony of British Indian Ocean Territory (*see* SEYCHELLES, p. 1047).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Mauritius became an independent state and a monarchial member of the British Commonwealth on 12 March 1968 after 7 months of internal self-government. The Governor-General is the local representative of HM the Queen, who remains the Head of the State.

In accordance with the Mauritius Independence Order 1968 the Cabinet is presided over by the Prime Minister. Each of the other 19 members of the Cabinet is responsible for the administration of specified departments or subjects and is bound by the rule of collective responsibility. There are also 9 Parliamentary Secretaries appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister.

The Legislative Assembly consists of a Speaker and 62 elected members (3 each for the 20 constituencies of Mauritius and 2 for Rodrigues) and 8 additional seats in order to ensure a fair and adequate representation of each community within the Assembly. General Elections are held every 5 years on the basis of universal adult suffrage.

The Constitution also provides for the Public Service Commission and the Judicial and Legal Service Commission, which have both assumed executive powers for appointments to the Public Service. An Ombudsman assumed office on 2 March 1970. Adequate provision is also made for the protection of fundamental rights and freedoms of the individual.

Acting-Governor-General: Dayendranath Burrenchobay, CMG, CVO.
Prime Minister: Dr The Rt. Hon. Sir Seewoosagur Ramgoolam, GCMG.
National flag: Horizontally 4 stripes of red, blue, yellow and green.

DEFENCE. The Mauritius Police, which is responsible for defence, is equipped with arms; its strength at 1 July 1977 was 3,922 officers and men.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mauritius is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in Rs) for years ending 30 June:

	1972–73	*1973–74*	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77*
Revenue	376,729,269	515,442,360	744,940,161	1,075,657,316	1,210,676,709
Expenditure	326,428,453	534,775,320	734,310,871	1,071,038,550	1,260,978,369

Principal sources of revenue, June 1977: Direct taxes, Rs 437,278,066; indirect taxes, Rs 643,902,599; receipts from public utilities, Rs 47,096,123; receipts from public services Rs 24,177,215; interest and royalties, Rs 44,441,355; reimbursement, Rs 10,266,492. Capital expenditure, 1977, was Rs 485,377,265. Capital revenue, Rs 285,736,213.

On 30 June 1977 the public debt of Mauritius was Rs 1,250,289,392 after deducting the value of accumulated sinking funds.

Currency. The unit of currency is the Mauritius *Rupee*, divided into 100 *cents*.

The currency consists of: (i) Bank of Mauritius notes of Rs 50, 25, 10 and 5; (ii) Cupro-nickel coins of 1 rupee, ½ rupee, ¼ rupee and 10 cents; (iii) Bronze coins of 5 cents, 2 cents and 1 cent.

Notes and coins in circulation as at 31 Dec. 1977 amounted to Rs 779·4m. and Rs 21·7m. respectively.

Banking. The Bank of Mauritius was established in 1966, with an authorized capital of Rs 10m., to exercise the function of a central bank. There are 10 commercial banks, the Mauritius Commercial Bank Ltd (established 1838), Barclays Bank International, the Bank of Baroda Ltd, The Mercantile Bank Ltd, the Mauritius Co-operative Central Bank Ltd, Banque Nationale de Commerce et d'Industrie (Ocean Indien), the Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd, Citibank, the State Commercial Bank and the Bank of Credit and Commerce International SA. Other financial institutions include the Mauritius Housing Corporation, the Development Bank of Mauritius and the post office savings bank.

On 30 June 1976 the post office savings bank held deposits amounting to Rs 72·4m., belonging to 121,917 depositors.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture (1979). The area planted with sugar-cane was 48,800 hectares, employing 60,000 people. There were 21 factories in operation and the amount of sugar-cane produced 685,000 tonnes.

The main secondary crops are tea (13,691 acres, yielding 4,335 tonnes of black tea), tobacco (1,389 acres, yielding 700 tonnes of tobacco), aloe (1,713 arpents, yielding 676 tonnes of fibre), potatoes (1,868 arpents, yielding 11,945 tonnes) and onions (391 arpents, yielding 1,264 tonnes of green onions).

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 55,000; goats, 69,000; poultry, 1·3m.

Forestry. The total forest area is estimated at 20,200 hectares including some 9,700 hectares of plantations; if scrub and grazing lands are included the total area is approximately 57,400 hectares.

In 1976 sales of forest produce from Crown land totalled 23,110 cu. metres, worth Rs 1,562,000. Free collections of firewood could not be accurately estimated, nor could the production from private lands.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Labour. There were on 31 Dec. 1976, 177 registered trade unions with a total membership of 69,695 (on roll).

Commerce. Total trade (in Rs) for calendar years:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports[1]	915,800,000	1,759,800,000	1,995,300,000	2,398,700,000	2,041,500,000
Exports[2]	748,300,000	1,786,400,000	1,838,900,000	1,769,800,000	2,950,700,000

[1] Excluding bullion and specie.
[2] Including value of sugar quota certificates.

In 1976, Rs 390·2m. of the imports came from UK, Rs 237·9m. from South Africa and Rs 116·3m. from Australia; Rs 1,226·7m. of the exports went to UK, Rs 103·5m. to USA and Rs 67m. to Canada.

Sugar exports in 1975, 497,500 tonnes (Rs 1,548·8m.); 1976, 544,500 tonnes (Rs 1,321·5m.).

Total trade between Mauritius and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	47,012	103,080	99,995	102,906	122,892	116,004
Exports and re-exports from UK	19,479	23,934	27,766	34,403	31,705	30,370

Tourism. In 1978, 108,322 tourists visited Mauritius, spending about Rs 235m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 9·5 miles of motorway, 351 miles of main roads, 369 miles of urban roads and 380 miles of rural roads. All the main urban and rural roads have a bitumen surface. At 31 Dec. 1976 there were 20,656 cars, including 2,288 for public hire, 1,186 buses, 6,455 motor cycles and 9,447 auto cycles. Commercial vehicles comprised 8,804 lorries and vans.

Aviation. Mauritius is linked by air with Europe, Africa, India and Australia by the following airlines: Air France, Air India, Air Malawi, Air Mauritius, Alitalia, British Airways, Kenya Airways, Lufthansa, South African Airways and Zambia Airways. In addition to passenger services a weekly cargo flight is operated by Air France on the Mauritius–Paris route. The Government is presently planning for the construction of a new airport at Plaine des Roches.

Air Mauritius operates a Boeing 707 service to London *via* Nairobi and to Bombay *via* the Seychelles, and Twin Otter services to Réunion and Rodrigues. The company has commercial arrangements with Air France, Lufthansa, Alitalia, Zambia Airways and Air Malawi for the operation of services to Paris, Frankfurt, Rome, Lusaka and Blantyre.

Shipping. The registered shipping, as at 31 Dec. 1976, consisted of 16 motor vessels (23,687 NRT). In 1976, 920 vessels of 2,368,860 NRT entered and 916 vessels of 2,372,773 NRT cleared Mauritius.

Post and Broadcasting. In Dec. 1976 there were 26 telephone exchanges and, in 1978, 29,145 individual telephone installations. Communication with other parts of the world is established *via* radio links. A radio-telephone service operates with countries all over the world.

Television was introduced in Feb. 1965. At 31 Dec. 1976 there were 45,826 television sets and 87,380 radio sets.

Cinemas (1974). There were 50 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 48,000.

Newspapers. There are 8 French daily papers (with occasional articles in English) with a combined circulation of 67,000 and 2 Chinese daily papers with a combined circulation of 5,000.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. At the 1972 census there were 245,556 Roman Catholics, 7,047 Protestants (Church of England and Church of Scotland). The Hindus numbered 421,705 and

the Moslems, 136,996. State aid is granted to the churches and amounted to Rs 1,924,770 in 1976–77.

Education. Primary education is free but not compulsory, though under the Education Ordinance of 1957 compulsion may be introduced as circumstances permit. In Jan. 1978 there were 186 government and 50 state-aided schools. Average attendance at government schools was 100,612 and at state-aided primary schools 30,688. There were 3 junior technical schools for boys and girls providing a free 3-year post-primary pre-vocational course with emphasis on handicraft and homecraft, 107 unaided primary schools with an enrolment of 1,943, 6 grant-aided and 32 unaided secondary schools with primary sections with an enrolment of 3,255.

For secondary education there were in Jan. 1978, 5 government boys' schools (one of which has technical and commercial streams) and 2 government girls' schools with 3,809 pupils, and 22 aided (including Mahatma Gandhi Institute with 10,431 pupils) and 86 unaided secondary schools for boys and girls, with a roll of 26,566 and 24,751 respectively.

There is also a teachers' training college, 589 on roll (including 252 working under supervision in primary schools) and 10 vocational and technical training centres (1,032 on roll and 308 students following part-time courses).

Government expenditure on education in 1977–78 was Rs 222·5m.

Health. In 1972 there were 160 doctors and 3,200 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MAURITIUS IN GREAT BRITAIN (32–33 Elvaston Pl., London, SW7)

High Commissioner: Sir Leckraz Teelock, CBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MAURITIUS (Cerné Hse, Chausee, Port Louis)

High Commissioner: William Alec Ward.

OF MAURITIUS IN THE USA (4301 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Pierre G. G. Balancy, CBE.

OF THE USA IN MAURITIUS (Anglo-Mauritius Hse., Port Louis)

Ambassador: Samuel Rhea Gammon.

OF MAURITIUS TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Radha Krishna Ramphul.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Statistical Information Office (Rose Hill, Mauritius) was founded in July 1945. Its main publication is the *Bi-annual Digest of Statistics.*

Barnwell, P. J., and Toussaint, A., *A Short History of Mauritius.* London, 1949
Brouard, N. R., *A History of Woods and Forests in Mauritius.* Government Printer, 1964
Buckory, S., *Our Constitution.* Port Louis, 1971.—*An Outline of Local Government.* Port Louis, 1970
Central Statistical Office, *Population Census of Mauritius and its Dependencies.* 2 vols. 1962
Chelin, A., *Une île et son passé (1507–1947).* Mauritius Printing, 1973
Fougere, H., *A Survey of the Fisheries of Mauritius.* Government Printer, 1964
Jessop, A., *A History of the Mauritius Government Railways 1864–1964.* Government Printer, 1964
Leys, Colin, *The Development of a University College of Mauritius.* Government Printer, 1964
Lockwood, J. F., *An Examination of the Possibility of Setting up a University College in Mauritius.* London, 1962

Meade, J. E., *The Economic and Social Structure of Mauritius*. Government Printer, 1960
Ministry of Industry. *Handbook of Commerce and Industry*. Port Louis, 1970
Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, *Mauritius at a Glance*. Mauritius Printing, 1972
Napal, D. *Les constitutions de l'île Maurice*. Port Louis, 1962
Société de l'Histoire de l'Ile Maurice. *Dictionnaire de biographie mauricienne*. Port Louis, 1967
Titmuss, R., and Abel-Smith, B., *Social Politics and Population Growth in Mauritius*. London, 1961
Toussaint, A., *History of Mauritius*. London, 1978
Toussaint, A., and Adolphe, H., *Bibliography of Mauritius (1502–1954)*. Port Louis, 1956
The Census of Industrial Production, 1964. Government Printer, 1965
10 années de réalisations. Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, 1967
Bi-annual Survey of Employment and Earnings in Large Establishments, 30 March 1972. Government Printer, 1972
Development Strategy (1971–1980), Ministry of Economic Planning and Development, Port Louis, 1970
4-Year Plan for Social and Economic Development 1971–75. Government Printer, 1971
5-Year Plan for Social and Economic Development 1975–80. Government Printer, 1975

Library: The Mauritius Institute Public Library, Port Louis.

MEXICO

Capital: Mexico City
Population: 66·9m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$1,290 (1978)

Estados Unidos Mexicanos

HISTORY. Mexico's history falls into four epochs: the era of the Indian empires (before 1521), the Spanish colonial phase (1521–1810), the period of national formation (1810–1910), which includes the war of independence (1810–21) and the long presidency of Porfirio Díaz (1876–80, 1884–1911), and the present period which began with the social revolution of 1910–21 and is regarded by Mexicans as the period of social and national consolidation.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mexico is at the southern extremity of North America and is bounded in the north by USA, west and south-west by the Pacific, south by Guatemala and Belize and east by the Gulf of Mexico and comprises 1,967,183 sq. km (761,530 sq. miles), excluding inland waters and uninhabited islands (5,363 sq. km) offshore. The language is Spanish.

Census results for 1970 and estimates for 1977 are shown in the following table (capital of states in brackets):

States	*Area (sq. km)*	*Census 1970*	*Estimate 1977*	*Approx. density per sq. km in 1970*
Aguascalientes (Aguascalientes)	5,589	338,142	447,639	60·50
Baja California (Mexicali)	70,113	870,421	1,320,310	12·41
Baja California, T.S. (La Paz)	73,677	128,019	187,970	1·74
Campeche (Campeche)	56,114	251,556	349,456	4·85
Coahuila (Saltillo)	151,571	1,114,956	1,363,588	7·36
Colima (Colima)	5,455	241,153	332,015	44·21
Chiapas (Tuxtla Guitièrrez)	73,887	1,569,053	1,984,340	21·24
Chihuahua (Chihuahua)	247,087	1,612,525	2,062,499	6·53
Distrito Federal (México City)	1,499	6,874,165	9,233,770	4,585·83
Durango (Durango)	119,648	939,208	1,149,134	7·85
Guanajuato (Guanajuato)	30,589	2,270,370	2,895,767	74·22
Guerrero (Chilpancingo)	63,794	1,597,360	2,074,772	25·04
Hidalgo (Pachuca)	20,987	1,193,845	1,435,288	56·88
Jalisco (Guadalajara)	80,137	3,296,586	4,294,236	41·14
México (Toluca)	21,461	3,833,185	6,684,229	178·61
Michoacán (Morelia)	59,864	2,324,226	2,872,513	38·83
Morelos (Cuernavaca)	4,941	616,119	905,614	124·70
Nayarit (Tepic)	27,621	544,031	725,395	19·70
Nuevo León (Monterrey)	64,555	1,694,689	2,456,525	26·25
Oaxaca (Oaxaca)	95,364	2,015,424	2,377,720	21·13
Puebla (Puebla)	33,919	2,508,226	3,133,474	73·95
Querétaro (Querétaro)	11,769	485,523	638,839	41·25
Quintana Roo (Chetumal)	42,030	88,150	138,878	1·75
San Luis Potosi (San Luis Potosi)	62,848	1,281,996	1,560,601	20·40
Sinaloa (Culiacán)	58,092	1,266,528	1,786,681	21·80
Sonora (Hermosillo)	184,934	1,098,720	1,468,231	5·94
Tabasco (Villa Hermosa)	24,661	768,387	1,101,335	31·16
Tamaulipas (Ciudad Victoria)	79,829	1,456,858	1,968,837	18·25
Tlaxcala (Tlaxcala)	3,914	420,638	512,234	107·47
Veracruz (Jalapa)	72,815	3,815,422	5,091,331	52·40
Yucatán (Mérida)	43,379	758,355	926,283	19·28
Zacatecas (Zacatecas)	75,040	951,462	1,114,898	12·68
Total	1,967,183[1]	48,225,238	64,594,402	24·51

[1] Excludes islands (5,363 sq. km).

At the census of 28 Jan. 1970, 24,065,614 were males and 24,159,624 females (1976, estimate, 31,466,000 males and 30,863,000 females). Urban population, 1974, was 26m. and rural population was 33m. There are five basic language groups (Náhuatl, Maya, Zapotec, Otomi and Mixtec) from which are derived a total of 59 dialects spoken by 3,111,415 inhabitants (1970 census).

Estimates (1977) of the largest cities (proper) were:

México [1]	9,618,346	San Luis Potosí	303,571	Nuevo Laredo	214,028
Guadalajara [2]	1,725,107	Veracruz Llave	288,813	Durango	209,014
Monterrey [3]	1,132,050	Culiacán	281,667	Jalapa	195,235
Ciudad Juárez	570,401	Hermosillo	281,317	Matamoros	187,031
Léon de los Aldamas	557,030	Torreón	262,744	Poza Rica de Hidalgo	178,911
Puebla de Zaragoza	516,197	Mérida	250,206	Ciudad Obregón	170,275
Acapulco de Juárez	456,655	Tampico	240,540	Mazatlán	169,459
Tijuana	438,023	Aguascalientes	238,694	Querétaro	167,078
Chihuahua	386,645	Saltillo	233,613	Villahermosa	162,742
Mexicali	360,556	Morelia	230,350	Toluca de Lerdo	153,703
Cuernavaca	357,636	Reynosa	220,100	Irapuato	150,339

[1] Greater México City, 13·9m. [2] Greater Guadalajara, 2,194,715.
[3] Greater Monterrey, 1,823,684.

Movement of population for 3 years:

	Marriages	*Births*	*Deaths*	*Immigration*	*Emigration*
1971	378,222	2,231,999	458,323	3,035,115	2,400,617
1972	612,057 [1]	2,346,002	476,206	3,530,918	2,797,048
1973	452,640	2,572,287	458,915	3,986,574	3,118,598

[1] This figure is composed of 423,776 registered marriages plus 198,281 marriages registered in 1972 during the government 'Mexican Family' campaign among indigenous classes.

Crude birth rate has been maintained at approximately 45 per 1,000 population for several years; crude death rate (1976), 9 (26·1 in 1932); infant mortality rate, 77 per 1,000 live births (375 in 1933); crude marriage rate (1973), 8·1 per 1,000 population; divorces (1973), 13,517, or 3·2% of marriages.

For the regulations governing immigration, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1234. An Immigration Tax law came into effect 1 Jan. 1951. The net immigration in 1975 included: 693 US subjects; 611 Spaniards; 182 Germans (GDR); 86 Argentinians; 85 Cubans; 82 Italians; 69 French; 63 Canadians; 38 Colombians; 37 British; 33 Japanese; 28 Swedish; 26 Swiss; 22 Germans (FRG).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution, amending the Constitution of 1857, was promulgated on 5 Feb. 1917, and has been amended from time to time. Mexico is a federal republic, divided into 31 states and 1 federal district, each of which has the right to manage its own local affairs. Citizenship, including the right of suffrage, is vested in all nationals who are 18 years old and have 'an honourable means of livelihood'; women were given equal citizenship and suffrage with men in 1952–53. Thumbprints are taken of registered voters.

Congress consists of a Chamber of Deputies elected for 3 years by universal suffrage, and a Senate of 64 members, 2 for each state and the federal district, elected for 6 years. Since 1964 additional 'party deputies' have also been elected to the Chamber according to a system of partial proportional representation. There were (1979) 400 seats, of which 100 are allocated by proportional representation. Senators and deputies are ineligible for re-election until another term has elapsed. Congress sits from 1 Sept. to 31 Dec. During the recess there is a permanent committee consisting of 14 senators and 15 representatives appointed by the respective Houses.

The President is elected by direct popular vote in a general election, and holds office for 6 years. He can never be re-elected. If the office falls vacant during the first 2 years a general election must be held; if after the first 2 years, then Congress elects a successor who completes the term. The administration is carried on under the direction of the President and a cabinet formed by the secretaries of 15 ministries, the Attorney-General and the heads of 3 departments.

The names of the presidents from 1920 are as follows:

Gen. Alvaro Obregón, 1 Dec. 1920–30 Nov. 1924
Gen. Plutarco Elias Calles, 1 Dec. 1924–30 Nov. 1928.
Emilio Portes Gil (Provisional).[1] 1 Dec. 1928–4 Feb. 1930.
Pascual Oritz Rubio, 5 Feb 1930–3 Sept. 1932.[2]
Gen. Abelardo L. Rodriguez, 4 Sept. 1932–30 Nov. 1934.
Gen. Lázaro Cárdenas, 1 Dec. 1934–30 Nov. 1940.
Gen. Manuel Avila Camacho, 1 Dec. 1940–30 Nov. 1946.
Miguel Alemán Valdés, 1 Dec. 1946–30 Nov. 1952.
Adolfo Ruiz Cortines, 1 Dec 1952–30 Nov. 1958.
Adolfo Lopez Mateos, 1 Dec. 1958–30 Nov. 1964.
Gustavo Diaz Ordaz, 1 Dec. 1964–30 Nov. 1970.
Luis Echeverría Alvarez, 1 Dec 1970–30 Nov. 1976.

[1] Took office after the assassination on 17 July 1928, of Gen. Obregón, the President-elect.
[2] Resigned.

President: José Lopez Portillo (born in 1916), formerly Minister of Finance, elected 4 July 1976 to serve for 6 years. He polled 17,695,043 votes out of the total of 25,913,215 (assumed office on 1 Dec. 1976).

Minister of the Interior: Jesús Reyes Heroles. *Foreign Affairs:* Santiago Roel García. *National Defence:* Félix Galvan López. *Navy:* Adm. Ricardo Cházaro Lara. *Finance:* David Ibarra Munõz. *National Property:* José Andrés Oteyza. *Industry and Commerce:* Jorge de la Vega Domínguez. *Agriculture and Livestock:* Francisco Merino Rábago. *Communications and Transport:* Emilio Mujica Montoya. *Public Works:* Pedro Ramírez Vázquez. *Public Education:* Fernando Solanda Morales. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Pedro Ojeda Paullada. *Secretariat of Programming and Budget*: Ricardo García Sainz. *Agrarian Reform:* Antonio Toledo Corro. *Health and Public Welfare:* Emilio Martinez Manautou. *Tourism:* Guillermo Rossel de la Lama. *Hydraulic Resources:* Jesús Robles Linares. *Attorney-General of the Republic:* Oscar Flores Sánchez. *Regent of the Federal District:* Carlos Hank González. *Attorney-General of the Federal District:* Augustín Alanís Fuentes. *Director of the Federal Electricity Commission:* Hugo Cervantes del Río.

National flag: Three vertical strips of green, white, red, with the national arms in the centre.

National anthem: Mexicanos, al grito de guerra (words by F. González Bocanegra; tune by Jaime Nunó, 1854).

Local Government. Mexico is divided into 31 states. 1 federal district (comprising México City and 10 surrounding towns). Each state has its own constitution, government taxes and laws, and its governor, legislature and judicial officers popularly elected. Inter-state customs duties are not permitted. The President appoints the chief of the federal district.

DEFENCE. Supreme command is vested in the President, exercised through the Ministries of Defence (for Army and Air Force) and Marine.

Army. The country is divided into 35 zones in which both the regular army and volunteer corps are trained. The Army, in 1979, had 1 mechanized, 2 infantry and 1 parachute brigade, 64 independent garrison battalions and 23 independent cavalry regiments. Peace-time strength is 80,000. Military education is provided for officers, at the National Military School, the Application Centre for Army Officers and the Staff College, as well as in other specialized schools. To combat illiteracy in the Army, schools have been established in every regular and volunteer group.

Navy. The Navy consists of 2 (former US) destroyers, 5 frigates (including 4 former US destroyer escort transports), 18 fleet minesweepers, 16 escort minesweepers, 21 new fishery protection cutters of 130 tons built in Britain in 1974–76 and 10 built in Mexico. 14 patrol boats, 2 survey ships, 1 transport, 3 landing ships (2 used for rescue and 1 for light forces repair), 2 oilers, 14 auxiliary vessels and 6 tugs. There are 4 naval districts on the Atlantic and 4 on the Pacific coast. Naval personnel in 1980 totalled 11,000 officers and men including naval air force, coastguard and 1,300 marines. There were 7 companies of marines on active duty, with 1 regiment (3 companies) in reserve, formed by military service conscripts.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength of about 5,000 officers and men, and 200 aircraft. These include 14 T-33A dual purpose jet-trainer/fighter-bombers, C-118A, C-54, C-47 and Israeli-built Arava transports, 45 T-28A and 20 T-6 armed piston-engined trainers and 5 Puma, 3 Bell 212, 10 Bell 205 Iroquois, 5 JetRanger II and other light helicopters. One HS 125, a JetStar, 3 Skyvans and 12 Islanders are employed on general and VIP transport duties. Primary trainers comprise 20 Beech Musketeers and 20 Bonanzas. Twelve Swiss-built Pilatus Turbo-trainers are used for advanced training.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mexico is a member of UN and OAS.

External Debt. The public sector external debt (June 1980) was US$27,939m.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1980 budget envisaged an expenditure of 1,683,000m. pesos (1979, 1,124,000m.), of which 844,000m. was for the public sector, 549,000m. for federal government expenditure and 197,000m. to service the public debt.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *peso* divided into 100 *centavos*.

There are coins for 1, 5 and 10 pesos and 50, 20, 10 and 5 centavos; notes for 10,000, 5,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10 and 5 pesos.

Rate of exchange, March 1980: 22·85 pesos = US$1; 49·72 pesos = £1.

Banking. The Bank of Mexico, established 1 Sept 1925, is the central bank of issue; it is modelled on the Federal Reserve system, with large powers to 'manage' the currency. The Government holds 51% of the capital stock.

In 1978 there were 7 state banks, 10 commora banks, 8 private development banks, 7 investment banks, 5 mortgage, capilization and trustee banks and 6 foreign banks operating in Mexico.

In 1976 metallic monetary reserves, gold, silver and foreign exchange were US$1,540m.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was introduced in 1896, and its sole use is enjoined by law of 14 Dec. 1928.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1976 the 3,008 electric generating plants had installed capacity of 12·2m. kw.; consumption, including imports, was 46·5m. kwh.

Oil. The chief Mexican oilfields had proven reserves, in 1979, of 45,800m. bbls. The proven reserves (1976) of crude oil, 2,239m. bbls of natural gas and 449·55m. bbls of condensed gas, are located in 3 widely separated regions. These were originally discovered and developed by international companies which were expropriated by government decree, 18 March 1938. The only foreign concession left, Mexican Gulf Oil was purchased by the Government in Dec. 1950. In 1969, the contracts with foreign companies were rescinded. The importance of the oil industry can be seen in the following indicators: in 1973 it generated 4·2% of the gross national product; employed 75,000 persons; and supplied about 92% of the energy consumed in the country. Since the nationalization of the industry in 1938, Petróleos, Mexicanos, a government-owned enterprise, has exclusive rights to the exploitation, refining and sale of oil and its by-products. PEMEX is exploiting mainly the rich Poza Rica and Faja de Oro fields in the state of Veracruz (discovered in 1938), which extend into the Gulf of Mexico shelf and the nearby fields in Escolín and Mecatepec. New discoveries in Reforma, state of Chiapas, and Samaria, state of Tabasco, however, increased oil production in 1974 over the previous year by 25%. 43% of the current national yield is obtained from these two states. Exploration has been intensified in various states throughout Mexico leading to important discoveries in Cotaxtla, state of Veracruz, and Chac, state of Campeche. Crude petroleum output was 1·63m. bbls per day in 1979. Natural gas production came to 2,300m. cu. ft. Mexico

exports crude oil but still imports petrol, gasoil (diesel), fuel oil and some petroleum gas.

Minerals. Mining is an important industry and, of the 48 principal non-metallic minerals in the world. Mexico produces at least 23. However, in view of the international price of mineral-metallurgical products, mining production, lacking incentives, has been both sluggish and fluctuating. Mining policy is aimed at the rational exploitation and increased industrialization of its mineral resources, procuring, at the same time, to completely Mexicanize the firms dedicated to this activity. This policy is implemented by the law regulating Article 27 of the Constitution regarding the exploitation and use of mineral resources. Based on this legislation, 769 mining companies had been Mexicanized by the end of Aug. 1972. The contribution, in monetary terms, of the Mexican mining companies to total national mining output soared from 26% in 1964 to 98% in Aug. 1972. In addition to the uranium deposits discovered in the states of Chihuahua, Durango, Sonora and Querétaro announced in 1959, rich deposits have been located at General Bravo, state of Nuevo León, with up to 450 tonnes of uranium oxide. Total reserves (estimate 1976) 2,860 tonnes of uranium 308.

Silver output (in tonnes) was 1,326 in 1976; 1,183 in 1975. About half the production is minted, including a 'token' coin (1949) weighing 1 troy oz. Gold output: 1976, 5,064 kg; 1975, 4,501 kg.

Mexico has large coal resources, calculated at 675m. tonnes, including high-grade coking coal at Sabinas in Coahuila; output of coke alone reached 2,066,025 tonnes in 1975. 744,673m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced in 1975. There are large underdeveloped reserves of iron ore with known reserves of 300m. tonnes; the new Peña Colorado field in Colima State seems to be promising. Output, 1976 (in tonnes): Iron ore, 3,437,000; billet steel, 5,224,000.

Quantities of mineral products (in tonnes) for 6 calendar years:

Metals	*1971*	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*
Copper	63,150	78,720	80,501	82,670	78,196	88,970
Lead	156,852	161,358	179,296	218,021	178,615	200,027
Zinc	264,972	271,844	271,373	262,716	228,851	259,183
Antimony	3,361	2,976	2,388	2,407	3,137	2,546
Graphite	50,916	55,110	65,392	62,551	60,814	60,337
Quicksilver	1,220	776	197	894	490	518
Arsenic	8,717	4,482	3,852	7,199	4,636	4,165
Bismuth	570	629	585	718	445	557
Cadmium	1,662	1,757	1,477	1,960	1,581	1,843
Tin	479	362	292	400	338	481
Tungsten	408	354	348	309	277	235
Manganese	96,081	106,424	131,049	145,128	154,245	163,156
Barytes	279,742	261,403	255,257	271,710	299,985	270,063
Sulphur	1,178,454	944,190	1,608,245	2,322,288	2,164,348	2,149,682
Cement	7,521,000	8,753,000	9,918,000	10,504,000	11,700,000	12,691,000
Fluorite	1,180,955	1,042,392	1,085,894	1,112,247	1,088,816	896,535

Agriculture. About 80% of Mexico's territory is made up of arid and semi-arid lands. Irrigation is needed, 43% of the land having less than 500 mm of rain a year. The 1970 census indicated Mexico had 24m. hectares of arable land, of which 13·9m. hectares were cultivated and 10·6m. harvested. In 1975, land under cultivation came to 17·77m. hectares and the total area covered by irrigation was almost 900,000 hectares. Grains occupy 68% of the cultivated land, with about 53% given to maize and about 9% to wheat. In the 1970 census there were 91,354 tractors. It is estimated that Mexico should be self-supporting with at least 17m. hectares of land under irrigation and 20·3m. hectares under cultivation. Government agricultural programmes are being carried out by the National Basic Commodities Company (CONASUPO) and the National Deposit Warehouses (ANDSA) which regulate the market, intervening in the marketing process and protecting the low-income producers as well as the low-income consumer by assuring him access to basic commodities. ANDSA has undertaken the construction of silos, warehouses, storage, machinery and equipment.

The volume of credit channelled towards agriculture is dealt with by the National Ejidal Credit Bank. In addition, the Fund for Technical Assistance and Agricultural

Credit Guarantees was set up in recent years to assist government and private banks in projects to finance and provide technical assistance, organizational counselling, primary industrialization and marketing to small farm producers.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 29·3m.; sheep, 7·86m.; hogs, 12·3m.; horses, 6·5m.; goats, 8·2m.; mules, 3·2m.; donkeys, 3·3m.

Production of hides reached 9·5m. in 1976; production of meat, 909,733 tonnes.

Mexico's basic food crop is maize, and a rapid expansion of this crop is one of the chief aims of Mexican agricultural policy, balanced by the demand for 'cash crops' for export, such as cotton, sugar, garbanzos (chick peas), bananas, winter vegetables and coffee. Local production of nitrogen fertilizers in 1973 was 1,161,000 tonnes, and of phosphatic, 485,100 tonnes.

Principal products in tonnes for 1975 were: Maize, 9,001,000; rice, 623,000; sugar-cane, 32,368,000; wheat, 2,735,000; coffee, 3·75m.; beans, 1,202,000; tomatoes, 1,127,000; oranges, 2,477,000; mangoes, 360,000; bananas, 1,241,000; cotton, 231,000; sorghum, 3,419,000; safflower, 531,000; soybeans, 545,000.

More than 50% of coffee output goes to world markets, and as a result of the policy adopted by the Mexican Coffee Institute to expand markets, exports have tended to increase.

Sugar-cane is also linked closely with the export markets, although not to the same degree as coffee, in view of the fact that despite the large crop, the national consumption of sugar, at approximately 35 kg a year per person, is one of the highest in the world. Exports have however remained more or less stable; 1972 exports represented 25% of total output.

The Yucatán peninsula produces about 50% of the world's supply of sisal (known locally as henequén).

Forestry. Timber lands represent 22% of the Mexican territory and are estimated to extend over 43m. hectares (about 43% of commercial importance), containing pine, spruce, cedar, mahogany, logwood and rosewood. Despite the existence of forests that would support a higher production, output for 20 years up to 1973, averaged an annual growth of only 1·1%. In 1973 only 15·7% of the productive capacity of the country's forests was being exploited. Reckless lumbering had destroyed the timber stands on many watersheds, resulting in spring floods and lowered water supplies in summer. In 1951 federal edicts had halted all timber-cutting in 22 states, regardless of concessions; but they have been resumed under strict supervision. There are 14 forest reserves (nearly 800,000 hectares) and 47 national park forests of 750,000 hectares. In 1973 wood products amounted to 4,026,000 cu. metres; others in tonnes: chicle, 1,312; pitch, 10,640; resins, 54,338; turpentine, 2,250; ixtle, 4,120; other fibres, 3,261; vegetable waxes, 1,428; tree barks, 896.

Fisheries. Fishing is important because of Mexico's 9,903 km of coastline. Catch (1976, tonnes): Sardine, 64,182; shrimp, 47,244; oysters, 29,226; tuna, 15,016; sea bass, 10,974; sea perch, 11,178; mackerel, 7,463; bonito, 8,273; shark, 7,128. Total catch in 1979 was 900,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1977 the economically active population was 18,042,729, 40% of which were engaged in agriculture. GDP contribution by agriculture, 9·7%; industry and construction, 29·9%; mining, 4·2%; electricity, gas, water, transport, communications and other services, 56·2%.

Commerce. Trade for calendar years in 1m. pesos:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	47,668	75,709	82,131	90,900	124,000	183,329
Exports	25,880	35,625	35,762	51,905	92,000	135,845

Export figures for metals and for certain foreign-owned agricultural products are heavily undervalued to reduce export taxes.

Of total imports (1m. pesos) in 1976, 56,848 came from USA, 6,327 from Federal Republic of Germany, 4,822 from Japan, 2,758 from France, 2,732 from

UK, and 2,058 from Canada. Leading imports were cereals, machine tools, iron and steel products, electrical machinery and parts, car parts and components.

Of total exports (1m. pesos) in 1976, 32,257 went to USA, 2,726 to Japan, 1,374 to Federal Republic of Germany, 531 to France, 440 to UK and 153 to Switzerland. The main visible exports were manufactured products, petroleum, coffee, sugar and cotton.

Total trade between Mexico and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	10,889	25,432	40,312	41,593	36,336
Exports and re-exports from UK	111,734	119,889	79,006	108,585	134,816

Tourism. Tourism is the largest single source of dollar income and, in 1977, 3·7m. tourists visited Mexico. Tourist net revenue in 1977, including border visitors, amounted to US$1,600m. and contributed about 7% of the GDP.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length, 31 Dec. 1978, 208,180 km, of which 62,930 km were paved and 53,320 km gravelled.

Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec 1975 included 2,669,213 passenger cars, 49,264 buses, 874,758 trucks and 238,472 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1937 the main railway lines were nationalized. The two principal groups were then the National Railways and the Pacific Railroad. In 1977 the Pacific Railroad, with 3 other large independent railways, were merged into the National Railways, creating a network of 19,665 km. In 1976 the National Railways alone carried 51·3m. tonnes of freight.

Aviation. Mexico has an excellent air service. Each of the larger states has a local airline which links them with main airports, which, in turn, furnish services to US, Central and South America and Europe. Thirty companies in 1976 maintained international services, of these 2 were Mexican. Domestic flights are handled by 77 companies. In 1975 commercial aircraft carried 9·63m. national and international passengers with 127,025 tonnes of baggage and some 97,923 tonnes of mail and freight.

Shipping. Mexico has 49 ocean ports, of which, on the Gulf coast, the most important include Tampico, Veracruz, Coatzacoalcos, Progreso and Yucalpletón. On the Pacific are Ensenada, La Paz, Santa Rosalía, Guaymas, Mazatlán, Manzanillo. Acapulco and Salina Cruz.

Merchant shipping loaded 39·8m. tonnes and unloaded 30·7m. tonnes in 1976. Passengers (1976), embarked, 375,042; landed, 373,320.

Post and Broadcasting. On 31 Dec. 1975 the federal, state and private telegraph and telephone system had 5,938 offices and 220,442 km of telegraph lines and 16·2m. km of telephone line. *Teléfonos de México*, a state-controlled company, controls about 98% of all the telephone service. Telephones in use, Jan. 1978, 3,712,407; 98·3% were automatic.

In 1976 there were 674 commercial broadcasting stations and 22 cultural government radio stations which reached about 7·7m. homes. Commercial television stations numbered 85 and cultural government stations 4; there were about 4·5m. homes with receiving sets.

Cinemas (1975). Cinemas numbered 1,783 with annual attendance of 257m.

Newspapers (1974). There were 178 dailies and 21 weeklies, with an aggregate circulation in excess of 5m.; 23 in México City have about half of the total circulation.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Magistrates of the Supreme Court are appointed for 6 years by the President and confirmed by the Senate; but the judges of the Supreme Court can be

removed only on impeachment. The courts include the Supreme Court with 21 magistrates, 6 circuit courts with 3 judges each, 6 unitary and 47 district courts with 1 judge each.

The penal code of 1 Jan. 1930 abolished the death penalty, except for the Army, and set up a commission of alienists and other specialists, in place of courts, to deal with criminal cases (for federal offences); each state appoints its own local magistrates also.

The Mexican Constitution provides a guarantee of individual rights by means of a judicial procedure known as *amparo*, which gives any injured person whose constitutional rights have, in his opinion, been infringed, right to immediate access to the courts and full remedy, combining the swiftness of the Anglo-Saxon writ of *habeas corpus* and the breadth of remedy available through the injunction.

Religion. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic (46·38m. members at the census of 1970); with (1976) 2 cardinals, 9 archbishops and 84 bishops, but by the constitution of 1857, the Church was separated from the State, and the constitution of 1917 provided strict regulation of this and all other religions. No ecclesiastical body may acquire landed property, and since 1917 the property of the Church has been held to belong to the State. In the 1920s the Government suppressed the political influence of the priesthood and temporarily (1929–31) closed the churches. An understanding between State and Church was, however, reached, and all churches eschewing public affairs flourish freely. At the 1970 census 876,879 Protestants, 49,181 Jews and 150,329 members of other religions were also numbered.

Education. Primary and secondary education is free and compulsory, and secular. Clergy are forbidden to establish primary schools. All private schools must conform to government standards. Military drill is compulsory for boys of 18 years. In the Federal District education is controlled by the national government; elsewhere by the state authorities.

In 1975–76 there were:

	Schools	*Pupils*
Kindergarten	4,156	537,090
Primary	55,618	11,461,415
Secondary	8,778	2,141,127
Preparatory/Vocational	1,145	607,961
Professional and special	645	189,884
University level	531	543,112

There are 507 institutes of higher education, of which 48 are for post-graduate studies only.

The most important university is the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México (UNAM) in México City which, with its associated universities and schools, had, in 1974–75, 238,375 pupils and 10,800 teachers. UNAM was founded in 1551, reorganized in 1910, and granted full autonomy in 1920. Other universities of particular importance in México City are El Colegio de México, a small, independent university concentrating on research in the humanities and social sciences, the Instituto Politecnico Nacional, specializing in applied science, Universidad Autónoma Metropolitana, recently opened by the federal government in order to meet the demand for higher education institutions in the federal district, and the Universidad Iberoamericana, a private university. Outside México City the more notable universities are, in Monterrey, the Universidad de Nuevo León and the Instituto Tecnólogico de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey; in Guadalajara, the Universidad de Guadalajara and the Universidad Autónoma de Guadalajara; and in Xalapa, the Universidad Veracruzana.

Health. In 1974 Mexico had 45,322 physicians; there were 5,469 state and private hospitals and clinics with 76,413 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MEXICO IN GREAT BRITAIN (8 Halkin St., London, SW1X 7DW)

Ambassador: José Juan de Olloqui (accredited 21 Feb. 1980).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MEXICO (Lerma 71, Col. Cuauhtémoc, México City 5, D.F.)

Ambassador: N. E. Cox, CMG.

OF MEXICO IN THE USA (2829–16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Hugo B. Margáin, GCVO.

OF THE USA IN MEXICO (Paseo de la Reforma 305, México City 5, D.F.)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF MEXICO TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Francisco Cuevas Cancino.

Books of Reference

Anuario Estadistico de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos. Annual (latest issue 1965)
México A Vuelo de Pajaro. Secretaria de la Presidencia, 1976
Mexico Statistical Data. Banco National de México, 1975
Petroleos Mexicanos: Anuario Estadistico, 1975. México City.
Revista de Estadística (Monthly); *Revista de Economia* (Monthly)
Alba, V., *A Concise History of México.* London, 1973
Banco de México S.A., Annual report (latest, 42nd, 1964)
Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior. *Comercio Exterior*, monthly.—*Mexico 1973.* Annual (in Spanish or English)
Bazant, J., *A Concise History of Mexico.* CUP, 1977
Bulletin of the International Commission of Jurists, No. 24, Dec. 1965: *Mexico, Constitutional Changes in the Electoral System*
Calvert, P., *Mexico.* London, 1973
Cheetham, N., *New Spain, the Birth of Modern Mexico.* London, 1974
Davies, N., *The Aztecs.* London, 1973
Johnson, K. F., *Mexian Democracy: A Critical View.* Rev. ed. New York, 1978
Ker, A. M., *Mexican Government Publications: A Guide, 1821–1936.* Washington, 1940
López-Portillo, J., *Mexico in Facts and Figures.* México City, 1976
Parkes, H. B., *A History of Mexico.* Rev. ed. Boston, 1950
Peña, M. T. de la, *El Pueblo y su Tierra.* México City, 1964
Ross, J. B., *The Economic System of Mexico.* Stanford, 1971
Smith, B., *Mexico: A History in Art.* London, 1975

MONACO

Capital: Monaco
Population: 25,029 (1975)

HISTORY. Monaco is a small Principality on the Mediterranean, surrounded by the French Department of Alpes Maritimes except on the side towards the sea. From 1297 it belonged to the house of Grimaldi. In 1731 it passed into the female line, Louise Hippolyte, daughter of Antoine I, heiress of Monaco, marrying Jacques de Goyon Matignon, Count of Torigni, who took the name and arms of Grimaldi. The Principality was placed under the protection of the Kingdom of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna, 1815, and under that of France in 1861. Prince Albert I (reigned 1889–1922) acquired fame as an oceanographer; and his son Louis II (1922–49) was instrumental in establishing the International Hydrographic Bureau.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area is 190 hectares or 467 acres. The Principality is divided into 4 districts: Monaco-Ville, la Condamine, Monte-Carlo and Fontvieille. Population (1975), 25,029. The official language is French.

REIGNING PRINCE. Rainier III, born 31 May 1923, son of Princess Charlotte, Duchess of Valentinois, daughter of Prince Louis II, 1898–1977 (married 19 March 1920 to Prince Pierre, Comte de Polignac, who had taken the name Grimaldi, from whom she was divorced 18 Feb. 1933). Prince Rainier succeeded his grandfather Louis II, who died on 9 May 1949. He married on 19 April 1956 Miss Grace Kelly, a citizen of the USA. *Issue:* Princess Caroline Louise Marguerite, born 23 Jan. 1957; married Philippe Junot on 28 June 1978. Prince Albert Alexandre Louis Pierre, born 14 March 1958 (*heir apparent*); Princess Stephanie Marie Elisabeth, born 1 Feb. 1965.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Prince Rainier III on 28 Jan. 1959 suspended the Constitution of 5 Jan. 1911, thereby dissolving the National Council and the Communal Council. On 28 March 1962 the National Council (18 members) and the Communal Council (16 members) were re-established as elected bodies. Elections took place on 16 Jan. 1978.

On 17 Dec. 1962 a new constitution was promulgated. It maintains the hereditary monarchy, though Prince Rainier renounces the principle of divine right. The supreme tribunal becomes the custodian of fundamental liberties, and guarantees are given for the right of association, trade union freedom and the right to strike. It provides for votes for women and the abolition of the death penalty.

The constitution can be modified only with the approval of the elected National Council. Women were given the vote in 1945.

Monegasque relations with France were based on a convention of neighbourhood and administrative assistance of 1951. This was terminated by France on 11 Oct. 1962, but has been replaced by several new conventions signed on 18 May 1963.

National flag: Horizontally red over white.

ECONOMY

Planning. A 55-acre site has been reclaimed from the sea at Fontvieille. This land has been earmarked for office and residential development. The present industrial zone is to be reorganized and developed with a view to attracting new light industry to the Principality.

Budget. The budget (in 1,000 francs) was as follows:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Revenue	339,165	426,604	528,246	595,874	671,035
Expenditure	512,467	385,894	464,421	515,207	518,129

Currency. The monetary unit is the French *franc* divided into 100 *centimes*.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Tourism. There were 224,000 tourists in 1978; 209,000 in 1977.

Trade Unions. Membership of trade unions is estimated at 4,500 out of a work force of 20,276 (1976).

Commerce. International trade is included with France.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 46 km of roads in 1976.

Railways. The 1·6m. km of main line passing through the country is operated by the French National Railways (SNCF).

Aviation. The nearest airport is at Nice, France.

Shipping. The harbour has an area of 47 acres, depth at the entrance 90 ft, and alongside the quay 24 ft at least. In 1975 there were 2 registered ships with a total of 14,588 GRT.

Post and Broadcasting. Telephones numbered 32,000 in 1978. Monaco issues its own postage-stamps.

Radio Monte Carlo broadcasts 2 commercial programmes in French and Italian on long-, medium- and short-waves. Radio Monte Carlo owns 55% of Radio Monte Carlo Relay Station on Cyprus and 80% of Radio Monte Carlo is owned by France. The foreign service is dedicated exclusively to religious broadcasts and is maintained by free-will contributions. It operates in 36 languages under the name 'Trans World Radio' and has relay facilities on Bonaire, West Indies, and is planning to build relay facilities in the southern parts of Africa. *Télé Monte-Carlo* broadcasts 1 TV programme. Number of receivers: radio, 6,700; TV, 16,000.

Cinemas. In 1974 there were 2 cinemas with seating capacity of 800.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Code Louis, adopted in 1919, is based upon the French codes. There is a Court of First Instance as well as a Juge de Paix's Court. A semi-military police force has taken the place of the 'guard of honour' and troops formerly maintained.

Religion. There has been since 1887 a Roman Catholic bishop, directly dependent on the Holy See.

Education. In 1978 there were 4,899 pupils with over 383 teachers.

Health. In 1978 there were 390 hospital beds and 58 physicians.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

British Consul-General (resident in Marseille): E. A. W. Bullock.
Consul-General for Monaco in London: I. S. Ivanovic.
USA Consul (resident in Nice): James A. Smith.

Books of Reference

Journal de Monaco. Bulletin Officiel. 1858 ff.
Handley-Taylor, G., *Bibliography of Monaco.* London, 1968
La Gorce, P. M. de, *Monaco.* Lausanne, 1969

MONGOLIAN PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC

Capital: Ulan Bator.
Population: 1·64m. (1980)
GNP per capita: US$940 (1978)

Bügd Nayramdakh Mongol Ard Uls

HISTORY. Outer Mongolia was a Chinese province from 1691 to 1911, an autonomous state under Russian protection from 1912 to 1919 and again a Chinese province from 1919 to 1921. On 13 March 1921 a Provisional People's Government was established which declared the independence of Mongolia and on 5 Nov. 1921 signed a treaty with Soviet Russia annulling all previous unequal treaties and establishing friendly relations. On 26 Nov. 1924 the Government proclaimed the country the Mongolian People's Republic.

On 5 Jan. 1946 China recognized the independence of Outer Mongolia after a plebiscite in Mongolia (20 Oct. 1945) had resulted in an overwhelming vote for independence. A Sino-Soviet treaty of 14 Feb. 1950 guaranteed this independence.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mongolia is bounded north by the USSR, east and south and west by China. Area, 1,565,000 sq. km (604,250 sq. miles); population (1977), 1·5m. (719,000 urban; 51% male). Density, 0·97 per sq. km. Birth rate (1976), 37 per 1,000; death rate, 10 per 1,000. Rate of increase, 1971–75, 3%. The population is predominantly made up of Mongolian peoples (75% Khalkha). There is a Turkic Kazakh minority (5·2% of the population) and 8 Mongol minorities. The official language is Mongol.

The republic is administratively divided into 3 cities (Ulan Bator, the capital, population, 400,000 in 1978, and Darkhan, 57,000 and Erdenet 35,000), and 18 provinces (*aimag*). Local government is administered by People's Deputies' Khurals. The provinces are subdivided into districts (*somon*).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the fourth Constitution (1960) power is vested in the *Great People's Khural* of deputies elected for 4 years by universal suffrage of voters over 18 years of age on a basis of 1 deputy per 2,500 inhabitants. It elects from its number 9 members of the Presidium, which carries on current state affairs. *De facto* power is in the hands of the only political party, the Mongolian People's Revolutionary (*i.e.*, Communist) Party, which had 67,000 members and candidates in 1976. The youth organization had over 140,000 members in 1975.

The last general election took place on 19 June 1977; 99% of an electorate of 694,855 were said to have voted for the 354 deputies (152 professional, 104 agricultural and 98 industrial workers; 82 women).

The *Chairman of the Presidium of the Khural* and head of state is Yumjagiin Tsedenbal, who is also *First Secretary of the People's Revolutionary Party*. The *Prime Minister* is Dr Jambyn Batmunkh. The other members of the Politburo of the Party are: D. Maydar, *First Deputy Prime Minister and Chairman, State Committee for Science and Technology*; T. Ragchaa, *First Deputy Prime Minister*; N. Luvsanravdan, D. Molomjamts, S. Jalanaajav, N. Jagvaral, D. Gombojav, B.-O. Altangerel. Ministers not in the Politburo include: *Chairman, State Planning Commission:* D. Sodnom; *Minister of Defence:* Col.-Gen. J. Avkhia; *Minister of*

Public Security: Col. Gen. Bugyn Dezhid; *Foreign Minister:* Mangalyn Dügesüren; *Minister of Foreign Trade:* Yë Ochir. *Minister of Agriculture:* L. Rinchin.

National flag: Red–sky-blue–red (vertical), with a golden 5-pointed star and under it the golden *soyombo* emblem on the red stripe nearest to the flag-pole.

DEFENCE. Military service is 2 years. The Army was estimated to number some 28,000 in 1979. It is equipped with Soviet weapons and includes mechanized units, 1 construction and 2 infantry brigades. The Air Force has about 2,000 personnel and 60 aircraft, including 12 MiG-21 fighters, 20 An-2, 4 An-24 and 6 Il-14 transports used mainly on civil air services; 10 Mi-1 and Mi-4 helicopters; and Yakovlev trainers. There is a para-military security force of about 18,000 men. A civil defence force was set up in 1970. There are some 25,000 Soviet service personnel in the country.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mongolia is a member of UN and Comecon.

Aid. Mongolia receives economic aid from the USSR and other communist countries. There is also a UN development aid programme running at US$2m. per annum.

Treaties. Relations with the USSR were based on treaties of friendship and mutual aid (27 Feb. 1946), trade (17 Dec. 1957), economic and technical assistance (9 Sept. 1960), now replaced by a 20-year treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance (15 Jan. 1966).

Relations with China were based on treaties of economic and cultural co-operation (4 Oct. 1952), economic and technical aid (29 Aug. 1956), friendship and mutual aid (31 May 1960), commerce (26 April 1961 and 18 March 1963) and a border agreement (26 Dec. 1962). Sino-Mongolian relations have deteriorated since the estrangement between China and USSR.

On 28 Oct. 1961 Mongolia was admitted to the United Nations.

ECONOMY

Planning. Mongolia has had for centuries a traditional nomadic pastoral economy, which the Government aims to transform into an 'agricultural–industrial economy'. For earlier plans *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1976–77, p. 1156. The 5-year plan (1976–80) aimed to increase national income by 42%, industrial production by 63%, agricultural production by 30% and livestock by 7–9%. The seventh 5-year plan is running from 1981 to 1985. Emphasis is placed on the development of state farms, the extension of the arable area, mining and house building. Electricity output of 1,440m. kwh. is scheduled for 1980.

Budget (in 1m. tugriks):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Revenue	2,678	2,716	2,696	2,988	3,312	3,660
Expenditure	2,530	2,670	2,686	2,973	3,300	3,650

In the 1971–75 planning period 7,010m. tugriks were invested in the national economy. During the current plan period (1976–80) overall investment is expected to double.

Currency. 100 *möngö* = 1 *tugrik*. Official exchange rates: £1 = 6·33 *tugriks*; 1 rouble = 4·44 *tugriks*; US$1 = 3·36 *tugriks*.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There are major power stations at Ulan Bator, Choybalsan, Sükh Bator and Darkhan. Production of electricity, 1976, 937m. kwh.

Minerals. Large deposits of copper, molybdenum, phosphorites, tin, fluorite and other minerals are claimed. Joint Soviet–Mongol enterprises are constructing a copper–molybdenum complex at Erdenet and a phosphorite mine at Hobsgol. Wolfram and fluorspar are exported. There are major coalmines near Ulan Bator and Darkhan. Coal production in 1977 was 3·43m. tonnes. Oil was produced in the eastern Gobi desert at Dzüünbayan (production was 45,000 tonnes in 1969), but is no longer being extracted. There are reports of uranium and gold deposits.

Agriculture. The economy remains predominantly agricultural (mainly stock-raising). In 1978 there were 2·1m. horses, 615,000 camels, 2·4m. cattle, 13·4m. sheep and 4·4m. goats. Pastures occupy 84% of the total area, forests 10·5%. In 1978 there were 257 collective farms and 57 state farms. All cultivated land and 80% of livestock belong to collective or state farms. Farms cover vast areas. In 1978 collective farms averaged 64,000 head of cattle and state farms about 36,000.

Collectivization was carried through at the end of the 1950s. In the 1960s a virgin lands campaign to grow grain was instituted.

The sown area in 1978 was some 680,000 hectares, 500,000 hectares of which were sown to grain. The 1979 crop was 320,000 tonnes of grain. Production of hay fodder was 1·04m tonnes in 1977. In 1976 each state farm had an average of 240 tractors (15 h.p. units), 45 grain harvesters and 33 lorries.

Forestry. Forests, chiefly larch, cedar, fir and birch, occupy 150,000 sq. km. Production, 1976: 1,067,000 cu. metres of timber.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry though still small in scale and local in character, is being vigorously developed and now accounts for a greater share of GNP than agriculture. The main industrial centre is Ulan Bator; others are being built at Darkhan, Erdenet and Choybalsan. Production figures (1976): Fluorspar, 322,000 tonnes; washed wool, 11,400 tonnes; leather footwear, 2m. pairs; processed leather, 2·2m. sq. metres; woollen textiles, 898,500 sq. metres; processed meat, 58,600 tonnes.

Employment. The labour force was 259,200 in 1976.

There is a serious labour shortage necessitating the employment of military personnel, and workers from the USSR and Eastern Europe.

Commerce. Foreign trade is a state monopoly. Trade figures for 1976 (in 1m. tugriks): exports, 775; imports, 1,007. Mongolia has been a member of Comecon since 1962. The main exports are live cattle and horses, wool and hair, meat, grain, hides, furs, ores, and butter. 98·6% of foreign trade is with communist countries (80% with USSR). There is a chronic trade deficit. Just over 25% of imports are consumer goods and the remainder are machinery and industrial raw materials. In 1976 trade with China was 28m. tugriks. Trade with Japan, previously valued at US$1m. per annum, increased slightly after the establishment of diplomatic relations in 1972.

Mongolia exported goods to the UK valued at £2,091,000 in 1979 (1970: £2,000) and imported from the UK goods valued at £62,000 (1970: nil) (British Department of Trade and Industry returns). In 1972 contracts were placed for UK agricultural and textile machinery and exports of furs to UK increased. Exports to USSR in 1976 (and 1975): 139·8m. (125·3m.) roubles; imports: 474·7m. (355·1m.) roubles.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are surfaced roads in and around Ulan Bator, from Ulan Bator to Darkhan and at points on the frontier with USSR. Truck services run throughout the country where there are no surfaced roads. 98·2m. passengers and 15·2m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1976.

Railways. The Trans-Mongolian Railway (1,425 km in 1973) connects Ulan Bator with the Soviet Union and China. The Moscow–Ulan Bator–Peking express runs each way once a week. There are spur lines to Erdenet and to the coalmines at Nalaykha and Sharin Gol. A separate line connects Choybalsan in the east with Borzya on the Trans-Siberian railway. 1·1m. passengers and 8·1m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1976.

Aviation. Mongolair operates internal services and a flight to Irkutsk which links with the Moscow service. 7,000 tons of freight were carried in 1976 and 370,000 passengers. Soviet airlines (Aeroflot) and Mongolair jointly operate an approximately twice-weekly service to Moscow.

Shipping. There is a steamer service on the Selenge River and a tug and barge service on Hobsgol Lake. 3,000 tonnes of freight were carried in 1976.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1976, 382 post offices and 218 telephone exchanges. Number of telephones (1977), 37,792.

There are wireless stations at Ulan Bator, Gobi Altai and Olgiy. In 1976 there were 124,700 radio and 33,880 television receivers. Television services began in 1967. A Mongolian television station opened in 1970.

Cinemas. In 1976 there were 23 cinemas, 439 mobile cinemas and 14 theatres.

Newspapers. The Party daily paper *Ünen* ('Truth') had a circulation of 115,000 in 1978. There were 40 other newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Procurator-General is appointed, and the Supreme Court elected, by the *Khural* for 4 years. There are also courts at province, town and district level. Lay assessors sit with professional judges.

Religion. Tibetan Buddhist Lamaism was the prevalent form of religion. The Church was suppressed in the 1930s, and only one functioning monastery exists today, at Ulan Bator.

Education. Schooling begins at the age of 8. There are 8- and 10-year schools. In 1976 there were 30,000 children in kindergartens, 302,000 pupils in 559 'general' schools and 17,000 teachers and scientists engaged in public education. There is a state university (founded 1942) at Ulan Bator (40 professors, 240 lecturers and 2,500 students in 1967), and other institutes of higher learning (teacher training, medicine, agriculture, economics, etc.) under the supervision of an Academy of Sciences (founded 1953; reorganized, 1961). In 1977 there were 23,550 students in institutes of higher learning, and some 6,000 students a year are sent to study abroad, principally in the USSR.

In 1946 the Mongolian alphabet was replaced by one based on Russian, but now enjoys a limited revival.

Health. In 1980 there was 1 doctor per 464 inhabitants and 105 hospital beds per 10,000 inhabitants.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MONGOLIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (7 Kensington Ct., London, W8 5DL)

Ambassador: Oyuny Khosbayar.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MONGOLIA (30 Enkh Taivny Gudamzh, Ulan Bator)

Ambassador and Consul General: T. N. Haining.

OF MONGOLIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Buyantiyn Dashtseren.

Books of Reference

The Central Statistical Office: *Economic Statistics of the MPR for 40 Years.* 1961.—*40 Years of the MPR Revolution.* 1961.—*National Economy MPR 1973.* 1974
Bavrin, E. P., *Mongol'skaya Narodnaya Respublika: Spravochnik.* Moscow, 1976
Bawden, C. R., *The Modern History of Mongolia.* London, 1968
Boberg, F., *Mongolian–English, English–Mongolian Dictionary.* 3 vols. Stockholm, 1954–55
Haltod, M. (ed.), *Mongolian–English Dictionary.* Berkeley, Cal., 1961
Lattimore, O., *Nationalism and Revolution in Mongolia.* Leiden, 1955.—*Nomads and Commissars.* OUP, 1963
News from Mongolia. Ulan Bator, fortnightly, Jan. 1980
Petrov. V. P., *Mongolia: A Profile.* London, 1971
Rupen, R. A., *Mongols of the Twentieth Century.* Indiana Univ. Press, 1964

Sandag, S., *The Mongolian People's Struggle for National Independence*. Ulan Bator, 1966
Sanders, A. J. K., *The People's Republic of Mongolia: A General Reference Guide*. OUP, 1968
Shirendev, B., and Sanjdorj, M. (eds.), *History of the Mongolian People's Republic*. Vol. 3 (vols. 1 and 2 not translated). Harvard Univ. Press, 1976
Zhukov, E. M., and others (eds.), *History of the Mongolian People's Republic*. Moscow, 1973

MONTSERRAT

Capital: Plymouth
Population: 11,252 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$500 (1976)

HISTORY. Montserrat was discovered by Colombus in 1493 and colonized by Irish settlers in 1632.

AREA AND POPULATION. Montserrat is situated in the Caribbean Sea 25 miles south-west of Antigua. The area is 39·5 sq. miles (106 sq. km). Population, 1978, 11,252. Chief town, Plymouth, 3,200 inhabitants.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Montserrat is a crown colony. The Executive Council is composed of 4 unofficial members (the Chief Minister and 3 other Ministers) and 2 official members (Attorney-General and Financial Secretary). The Legislative Council consists of 7 elected and 2 official members (the Attorney-General and Financial Secretary). The Executive Council is presided over by the Governor and the Legislative Council by the Speaker.

Governor: G. W. Jones, CBE.
Chief Minister: J. A. Osborne.
Flag: The British Blue Ensign with the shield of Montserrat in the fly.

FINANCE. In 1978 the budget estimates balanced at EC$17,691,991 (including grant-in-aid).

TRADE. Imports in 1978 totalled EC$26,927,266; domestic exports, EC$1,921,052. Chief imports were manufactured goods, food and beverages. Chief exports in 1978 were hot peppers, tomatoes and manufactured articles.

AGRICULTURE. Livestock (1978); Cattle, 8,000; pigs, 3,000; sheep, 3,000; goats, 3,000; poultry, 30,000.

TOURISM. In 1978, 15,350 tourists arrived in Montserrat.

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. At the modernized Blackburne airport 2,513 aircraft landed in 1978, disembarking 25,017 passengers and 467 tons of cargo.

Shipping. In 1978, 506 vessels arrived, landing 24,104 and loading 13,897 tons of cargo.

Post. Number of telephones (1978), 1,978.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 2 magistrates' courts, at Plymouth and Cudjoe Head. Strength of the police force (1978), 2 gazetted officers, 4 inspectors and 88 other ranks.

Education. There are 12 government elementary, 1 government secondary, 2 grant-aided denominational elementary schools, 2 junior secondary schools, 2 preparatory private schools for children between the ages of 5 and 12 and 11 nursery schools. In 1978, 2,164 children were enrolled in the primary schools, with 110 teachers; 700 in the secondary schools, with 32 teachers. There was 1 technical college with 56 students and 8 teachers.

Health. In 1978 there were 9 doctors and 65 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Overseas Trade 1976. Montserrat Government
Statistical Digest 1977. Montserrat Government

Library: Public Library, Plymouth. *Librarian:* Mrs J. Grell.

MOROCCO

Capital: Rabat
Population: 18·36m. (1977)
GNP per capita: US$670 (1978)

al-Mamlaka al-Maghrebia

HISTORY. From 1912 to 1956 Morocco was divided into a French protectorate (established by the treaty of Fez concluded between France and the Sultan on 30 March 1912), a Spanish protectorate (established by the Franco-Spanish convention of 27 Nov. 1912) and the international zone of Tangier (set up by France, Spain and Great Britain on 18 Dec. 1923).

On 2 March 1956 France and the Sultan terminated the treaty of Fez; on 7 April 1956 Spain relinquished her protectorate, and on 29 Oct. 1956 France, Spain, Great Britain, Italy, USA, Belgium, the Netherlands, Sweden and Portugal abolished the international status of the Tangier Zone.

A tripartite agreement was announced on 14 Nov. 1975 providing for the transfer of power from Spanish Sahara (Western Sahara) to the Moroccan and Mauritanean governments on 28 Feb. 1976. Spanish troops left El Aaiún on 20 Dec. 1975. On 14 April 1976 a Convention was signed by Mauritania and Morocco in which the 2 countries agreed on their borders in Western Sahara. On 14 Aug. 1979 the Wad Ed-Dahab province was added to the Kingdom when Mauritania renounced its claim to Tiris El-Gharbia.

AREA AND POPULATION. As the south-eastern boundaries of Morocco have not been delimited, no exact figure can be given, but the total area is officially given as 659,970 sq. km. On 30 June 1969 the former Spanish province of Ifni was returned to Morocco, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1969–70, p. 1322.

The population (census) June 1971 totalled 16,309,000, of whom 5·4m. were urban and 9·97m. rural; foreigners numbered 145,675. Estimate (1977) 18,359,000.

The population of the largest municipalities (census) June 1971: Casablanca, 1,506,373; Rabat (capital), 367,620; Marrakesh, 332,741; Fez, 325,327; Meknès, 248,369; Tangier, 187,894; Oujda, 175,532; Salè, 155,557; Kénitra, 139,206; Tétuan, 139,105; Safi, 129,113; Khouribga, 73,667; Mohammedia, 70,392; Agadir, 61,192; El Jadida, 55,501.

The prefectures and provinces (and their Moslem population 1977, Rabat-Sale and Casablanca being urban prefectures) are Casablanca (2,173,100), Fez (1,187,700), Marrakesh (1,162,000), Kenitra (1,122,300), Agadir (884,300), Rabat-Sale (795,900), Meknès (727,900), Oujda (719,200), El Jadida (673,600), Settat (662,800), Tetuan (643,800), Safi (626,700), Taza (622,100), Nador (574,500), Ouarzazate (564,200), Beni-Mellal (536,800), El Kelâa-Sraghna (533,000), Essaouira (425,200), Khémisset (406,500), Khouribga (398,500), Errachidia (385,800), Azilal (377,200), Tiznit (354,900), Tangier (352,300), Al Hoceima (290,300), Chaouen (286,300), Khénifra (285,100), Ben Slimane (169,700), Boulemane (133,600), Figuig (102,500), Tata (101,300), Tan-Tan (79,900).

With the incorporation of the southern portion of the former Spanish Sahara, administrative changes have resulted in the creation of 3 new provinces. Wad Ed-Dahab was added as a province in 1979.

The official language is Arabic; French and Spanish are considered subsidiary languages.

REIGNING KING. Hassan II, born on 9 July 1929, succeeded on 3 March 1961, on the death of his father Mohammed V, who reigned 1927–61. The royal style was changed from 'His Sherifian Majesty the Sultan' to 'His Majesty the King' on 18 Aug. 1957. *Heir apparent:* Crown Prince Sidi Mohammed, born 21 Aug. 1963.

The King holds supreme civil and religious authority; the latter in his capacity of Emir-el-Muminin or Commander of the Faithful. He resides usually at Rabat, but

occasionally in one of the other traditional capitals, Fez (founded in 808), Marrakesh (founded in 1062), or at Skhirat.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution was approved by referendum on 7 Dec. 1962 (3,919,737 for, 113,199 against, 72,722 void) and was promulgated on 14 Dec. 1962. In July 1970 a modification of the 1962 constitution was approved by referendum. A new constitution was approved by referendum on 15 March 1972. The Kingdom of Morocco is a constitutional monarchy with a legislature of a single chamber composed of 266 deputies. Deputies for 88 seats are elected by indirect vote through an electoral college representing the town councils, the regional assemblies, the chambers of commerce, industry and agriculture, and the trade unions. Deputies for the remaining 176 seats are by general election. The King, as sovereign head of State, appoints the Prime Minister and other Ministers, has the right to dissolve Parliament and approves legislation.

National flag: Red, with a green pentacle star in the centre.

Municipal elections were held on 12 Nov. 1976, general elections on 3 June 1977 and indirect elections on 21 June 1977. Cabinet in Feb. 1980:

Prime Minister: Maati Bouabid.
Foreign Affairs and Co-operation: Mohamed Boucetta. *Post and Telecommunications:* Mahjoubi Ahardane. *Culture:* Mohamed Bahnini. *Parliamentary Relations:* Haddou Chiguer. *Interior:* Driss Basri. *Finance:* Abdel Kamel Reghaye. *Agriculture and Agrarian Reform:* Abdellatif Ghissassi. *Commerce and Industry:* Azzeddine Guessous. *Mines and Energy:* Moussa Saadi. *Supply and National Promotion:* Mohamed Douiri. *Transport:* Mohand Naceur. *Education and Executive Training:* Azzeddine Laaraki. *Information:* Abdelwahed Belakziz. *Public Health:* Dr Ahmed Ramzi. *Labour and Professional Training:* Arsalane Al Jadidi. *Urban Affairs and Housing:* Abbès Fassi. *Tourism:* Abdeslem Znined. *Administrative Affairs:* Mansouri Ben Ali. *Youth and Sports:* Abdelhafid Kadiri. *Handicrafts and Social Affairs:* Abdallah Gharnit. *Without Portfolio:* Abdellatif Jouahri. *Secretaries of State:* Abderrahman Baddou (*Foreign Affairs*); Said Belbachir (*Higher Education*); Abdelhaq Tazi (*Co-operation*); Khalli Henna Ould Errachid (*Saharan Affairs*); Tayeb Bencheikh (*Planning*); Abbas El Kaissi (*Government*).

The country is administratively divided into 35 provinces and 2 urban prefectures. The provinces are: Agadir, Alhouceima, Azilal, Beni Mellal, Benslimane, Bonjdour, Boulmane, Chaouen, El Jadida, El Kalâa Sraghna, Errachidia, Essaouira, Es Semara, Fez, Figuig, Guelmim, Kenitra, Khemisset, Khenifra, Khouribga, Laâyoune, Marrakesh, Meknes, Nador, Ouar Zazate, Oued Ed-Dahab, Oujda, Safi, Settat, Ta-Ta, Tangier, Tantan, Taza, Tetouan, Tiznit. The prefectures are: Casablanca and Rabat-Salé.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army numbers 90,000 officers and men, organized in 9 motorized infantry battalions, 5 armoured battalions, 1 light security brigade, 2 engineer battalions, 1 paratroop brigade, 18 infantry battalions and desert troops.

Navy. The Navy includes 2 new large patrol vessels or small corvettes, 1 coastal minesweeper, 1 patrol vessel, 1 gunboat, 1 seaward patrol craft, 9 coastal patrol boats and 4 landing craft acquired from France, 1 yacht training vessel. Personnel in 1980 totalled 1,800 officers and ratings including 500 marines. There are also 12 small customs cutters and a coastguard picket. A frigate (4 more planned), 4 fast gunboats (2 more planned) and 6 coastal patrol boats are under construction.

Air Force. The Air Force was formed in Nov. 1956. Equipment in current use is mainly of US and West European origin. It includes more than 50 Mirage F1 and 12 F-5A supersonic fighter-bombers, 2 RF-5A reconnaissance-fighters and 5 two-seat F-5Bs, small numbers of OV-10 Bronco counter-insurgency aircraft and Huey-Cobra helicopter gunships, 22 Magister armed jet basic trainers, 12 T-34C-1 turboprop armed basic trainers, 10 Swiss-built Bravo primary trainers, Agusta-Bell 205 and 212, Puma and JetRanger helicopters, 12 C-130H turboprop transport aircraft and 6 turboprop King Air light transports. Personnel strength is

about 6,000. Delivery has begun of 24 Alpha Jet advanced trainers. On order are some Do 28D Skyservants for coastal patrol and 6 CH-47C heavy-lift helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Morocco is a member of UN, OAU and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. A 5-year plan (1973–77) envisaged a total investment of 11,751,874m. DH. A new 3-year plan (1978–80) was approved in Dec. 1978.

GDP *per capita* (1977) 2,600 DH.

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1979 envisaged revenue of 19,564m. DH and expenditure of 21,558m. DH.

Currency. In Oct. 1959, a national currency was introduced. Its unit is the *dirham* (abbreviated DH), equalling 100 *centimes* (1 French franc = 1·025 DH; US$1 = 5·01 DH; £1 = 10·135 DH. Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 DH; coins: 0·02, 0·05, 0·10; 0·20, 0·50, 1 DH. The exchange rate in March 1980 was £1 sterling = 8·47 DH.

Banking. The bank of issue is the Banque du Maroc in Rabat. Other important institutions are the Banque Marocaine du Commerce Extérieur (Casablanca), the Banque Nationale pour le Développement Economique (Rabat), Crédit Populaire and the Crédit Immobilier et Hotelier (Casablanca). There are 23 other banks in Casablanca, 3 in Tangier and 1 each in Tetouan, Fez, Kenitra, Meknès, Oujda and Rabat.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures is the sole legal system.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power-plants produced 3,427·5m. kwh. in 1977.

Oil. Crude oil production, 22,113 tonnes in 1977.

Minerals. The principal mineral exploited is phosphate, the output of which (under a state monopoly) was 17·57m. tonnes in 1977. Other important minerals (in 1,000 tonnes) are: Iron ore (53·3), lead (151), cobalt (12·5), zinc (27), manganese (178), silver (1969, 773,000 troy oz.). Production of minerals (1974) 4,760m. dirhams.

Agriculture. Agriculture is by far the most important industry, on which 70% of the population exists. The principal crops are cereals, especially wheat and barley; beans, chickpeas, fenugreek and other legumens; canary seed; cumin and coriander; linseed; olives; almonds and other fruits, especially citrus. The almost universal wild palmetto is put to various uses, including the manufacture of *crin végétal*. The trees include, cork, cedar, arar, argon, oak and various conifers. Wine production, 1975, 830,000 hectolitres. Tizra wood is exported for tanning purposes. Stock-raising is an important industry.

Production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1977–78: Barley, 23,261; wheat, 18,764; maize, 3,903; sugar-cane, 3,375; vegetables, 2,648; citrus fruit, 773 (1976–77).

Livestock (in 1,000 heads), 1978: Camels, 20; horses, 320; cattle, 3,620; pigs, 11; sheep, 14,300; goats, 5,700; poultry, 21,316.

Fishing. The coasts abound in fish. The chief fishing centres are Agadir, Safi, Essaouira and Casablanca. There were 500 fishing vessels of different tonnage along the coastal areas of Morocco. Total catch in 1977 was 255,151 tonnes.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports were (in 1m. DH):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	8,292	10,394	11,555	14,401	12,361
Exports	7,937	6,238	5,580	5,860	6,262

Main imports, 1978, consumer goods and industrial products. Main exports,

1978, unrefined minerals (2,448·69m. dirhams), and food products and tobacco (2,022m. dirhams).

Main trading partners (1977): Exports, France (24·7%), Federal Republic of Germany (10·4%), Italy (6·1%). Imports, France (27·3%), Spain (8·6%), Italy (7%).

A royal proclamation of 30 Aug. 1959 abrogated the former economic status of Tangier and integrated the zone in the kingdom. However, Tangier was declared a free port from 1 Jan. 1962; and commercial transactions within the free zone were further liberalized by decree of 8 Nov. 1965.

Total trade between Morocco and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	52,506	51,910	56,784	46,268	44,079	50,392
Exports and re-exports from UK	28,127	35,474	60,498	67,971	76,535	67,604

TOURISM. In 1977, 1,513,478 foreign visitors came to Morocco.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1975 there were 52,205 km of classified roads, of which 21,639 km were surfaced. At the end of 1976 there were in use 145,703 lorries, 347,444 private cars and 16,609 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1978 there were 1,756 km of railways, of which 708 km were electrified. The principal standard-gauge lines are from Casablanca eastward to the Algerian border, forming part of the continuous rail line to Tunis; Casablanca to Marrakesh with 2 important branches, one eastward to Oued Zem tapping the Khouribga phosphate mines, the other westward to the port of Safi. Another branch serves the manganese mines at Bou Arfa. Two new double-track electrified lines are to serve a new deep-water port at Jorf Lasfar, and a 650 km south-east extension from Marakesh to Laayoun in the south Sahara is planned.

In 1976–77 Moroccan railways carried 832m. passenger-km and 3,191m. tonne-km of goods.

Aviation. There are 19 airfields, of which Casablanca–Anfa and Casablanca–Nouaceur are the most important. Total international air services in 1977 comprised 1,878,558 passengers arrived and departed and 22,488 tonnes of freight including mail.

Shipping. In 1977, 19,736 vessels of 45·3m. net tons entered and cleared the ports of Morocco. In 1977 Casablanca handled 27,563,300 tonnes of maritime traffic.

Post and Broadcasting. Communication with Europe is maintained by cables between Casablanca and Brest, Tangier–Casablanca–Le Havre, Tangier–Gilbraltar, Tangier–Cádiz, Larache–Cádiz *via* Algeciras.

Telephone subscribers totalled 210,000 in 1978; of these, 54,500 were in Casablanca and 34,700 in Rabat.

Broadcasting is done in Arabic, Berber, French, Spanish and English from Rabat and Tangier; television in Arabic and French began in 1962.

Cinemas. There were about 235 cinemas in 1971.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A uniform legal system is being organized, based mainly on French and Islamic law codes and French legal procedure. The judiciary consists of a Supreme Court, courts of appeal, regional tribunals and magistrates' courts.

Religion. Islam is the established state religion. The majority of the Moroccans are Sunni Moslems of the Malekite school. The French and Spanish settlers are Roman Catholics under the Archbishop of Rabat. The once large Jewish population is diminishing.

Education. In 1959 a standardization of the various school systems (French, Spanish, Israeli, Moslem, etc.) was begun. Education has been made compulsory from the age of 7 to 13.

In 1977–78, 1·73m. children were enrolled in state primary schools, 537,000 in state secondary schools.

The language of instruction in primary schools is Arabic during the first 2 years, and half-Arabic and half-French during the following 3 years; in secondary schools lessons are in French and Arabic. A third language of the choice of the student is learnt during the last 3 years of secondary education.

There are six universities, Mohamed V at Rabat, Hassan II at Casablanca, Mohamed Ben Abdallah at Fez, Quaraouyine at Fez, Oujda and Marrakesh with a total enrolment of 53,302 in 1977.

Health. In 1977 there were 908 doctors and 23,669 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF MOROCCO IN GREAT BRITAIN (49 Queen's Gate Gdns, London, SW7 5NE)

Ambassador: Badreddine Senoussi (accredited 28 Feb. 1980).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MOROCCO (17 Blvd de la Tour Hassan, Rabat)

Ambassador: S. Y. Dawbarn, CMG.

OF MOROCCO IN THE USA (1601 21st St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Ali Benjelloun.

OF THE USA IN MOROCCO
(2 Ave. de Marrakech, Rabat)

Chargé d'Affaires: Jay P. Moffat.

OF MOROCCO TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Mendi Lamrani Zentar.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Service Central des Statistiques (BP 178, Rabat) was set up in 1942. Its publications include: *Annuaire de Statistique Générale* (latest issue, 1952).—*La Conjoncture Économique Marocaine* (monthly; with annual synthesis).—*Résultats du Recensement général de la population de 1971.*—*Bulletin économique et social du Maroc* (trimestral).—*La situation Economique du Maroc, 1975*

Bulletin Official (in Arabic and French). Rabat. Weekly
La situation Economique du Maroc en 1970. Rabat, 1971
Ashford, D. E., *Political Change in Morocco.* Princeton University Press, 1961
Barber, N., *Survey of North Africa*, 2nd ed. OUP, 1962.—*Morocco.* London, 1965
Decroux, P., *Les sociétés au Maroc.* Paris, 1950
D'Étienne, J., and others, *L'évolution sociale du Maroc.* Paris, 1950
Drague, G., *Esquisse d'histoire religieuse du Maroc.* Paris, 1951
Joly, F., and others, *Géographie du Maroc.* Paris, 1949
Kinross, Lord, and Hales-Gary, D., *Morocco.* London, 1971
Mercier, H., *Dictionnaire arabic–français.* Rabat, 1951
Miège, J.-L., *Morocco.* New York, 1953
Rivière, P. L., *Précis de Législation marocaine.* New ed. in collaboration with G. Catteriz. 2 vols. Caen, 1942–46
Sonnier, E., *Code des eaux du Maroc.* Rabat, 1954

National Library: Bibliothèque Générale et Archives, Rabat.

MOZAMBIQUE

Capital: Maputo
Population: 11·75m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$140 (1978)

The People's Republic of Mozambique

HISTORY. Mozambique was discovered by Vasco da Gama's fleet on 1 March 1498, and was first colonized in 1505. The frontier with British Central and South Africa was fixed between Great Britain and Portugal in June 1891. The border with Tanzania, according to agreements of 1886 and 1890, runs from Cape Delgado at 10° 40′ S. lat. till it meets the courses of the Rovuma, which it follows to the point of its confluence with the 'Msinje, the boundary thence to Lake Nyasa being the parallel of latitude of this point. The Treaty of Versailles, 1919, allotted to Portugal the original Portuguese territory south of the Rovuma, known as the 'Kionga Triangle' (formerly part of German East Africa).

After 10 years of conflict preceding the *coup* in Portugal talks took place June–Sept. 1974 between *Frente de Libertação de Moçambique*, FRELIMO and Portugal and a transitional government was sworn in on 20 Sept. 1974 comprising FRELIMO and Portuguese elements. Complete independence was achieved on 25 June 1975.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mozambique is bounded east by the Indian ocean, south by South Africa, south-west by Swaziland, west by South Africa and Rhodesia and north by Zambia, Malawi and Tanzania. It has an area of 784,961 sq. km (303,070 sq. miles) and a population, according to the census of 1970, of 8,233,834. Estimate (1979) 11·75m. The country is divided into 10 provinces. The capital is Maputo with population (1970 census) 354,684; Sofala, 113,770. The official language is Portuguese. The climate is mainly tropical.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Constitution was published on 25 June 1975. The legislative organ is the People's Assembly of 210 members. The Council of Ministers in April 1980 consisted of:

President: Samora Moïses Machel (assumed office 25 June 1975).
Planning: Mario Muchungo. *Foreign Affairs:* Joaquim Alberto Chissano. *Defence:* Alberto Joaquim Chipande. *Information:* José Luis Cabaco. *Interior:* Mariano de Araujo Matsinhe. *President's Office:* José Oscar Monteiro. *Agriculture:* Mario da Graca Manchungo. *Finance:* Rui Baltazar dos Santos Alves. *Foreign Trade:* Solomao Munguambe. *Internal Trade:* Manuel dos Santos. *Labour:* Alberto Cassimo. *Justice:* Teodato Hunguana. *Industry and Energy:* Julio Zamith Carrilho. *Public Works and Housing:* João Baptista Cosme. *Transport and Communications:* (Vacant). *Education:* Graca Machel. *Health:* Helder Fernandes Brigido Martins. *Fisheries:* Smart Catawala. *Director of the National Commission for Communal Villages:* Job Chambal. *Governor of the Bank of Mozambique:* Sergio Vieira. *Vice-Governor of the Bank of Mozambique:* Prakash Ratilal.

Flag: Four rays coloured green, red, black and yellow, with white fimbriations, radiating from the upper hoist corner, in which is placed over all the national emblem in colour.

DEFENCE. Substantial Soviet arms deliveries were made in 1977. The FPLM (Mozambique People's Liberation Forces) consist of an Army of about 22,000 men, armed with Chinese and Soviet light weapons, medium armour and some SAM missiles, and a fledgling Air Force and Navy. The former is reported to have 30–50 MiG-21 fighters, probably flown by Cuban pilots, a few An-24 turboprop transports and Mi-8 helicopters, Zlin 326 primary trainers and *ex*-Portuguese Air Force

aircraft. The Navy comprises 6 former Portuguese coastal patrol boats, 1 *ex*-Soviet gunboat, 1 *ex*-Portuguese (*ex*-Canadian) survey ship (former fleet minesweeper) and 1 *ex*-Portuguese landing craft (used as a transport). Naval personnel in 1980 totalled 700 officers and men.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mozambique is a member of UN and OAU.

Aid. After UN appeals in 1976 assistance was received from countries including Sweden, UK and USA. There are also technical co-operation agreements with China, Cuba, the German Democratic Republic, the USSR and Portugal.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1978 the revenue was 10,042,500 contos; expenditure, 12,642,500 contos (deficit 2·6m. contos).

Currency. The Mozambique *escudo* is divided into 100 *centavos*. 1 *conto* = 1,000 *escudos*. Money in circulation (Dec. 1976) 8,541m. escudos.

Banking. Most banks have been nationalized by 1979.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Coal mining is the main mineral being exploited. Output reached 565,000 tonnes in 1975 but has since fallen. Coal reserves (estimate) 400m. tonnes. Small quantities of bauxite, gold, titanium, fluorite and colombo-tantalite are produced. Iron ore deposits are known to exist.

Agriculture. Production in tonnes: (1974) cereals, 901,000; tea, 18,795; tobacco, 7,000; cotton fibre (1973), 35,308; rice (1972), 100,000; maize (1972), 430,000; bananas (1972), 66,000; sisal (1972), 24,000.

Livestock 1978: 1·37m. cattle, 325,000 goats, 100,000 sheep, 105,000 pigs, 20,000 asses.

Fisheries. In 1975, 4,801 tonnes of sea products were exported.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Although the country is overwhelmingly rural, there is some substantial industry in and around Maputo (steel, engineering, textiles, processing, docks and railways).

Commerce. Imports in 1976 totalled 9,058m. escudos and exports 4,524m. escudos. 15·3% of imports came from the Republic of South Africa and 12·7% from the Federal Republic of Germany. Exports (1976 in tonnes): Coal, 204,843; petroleum, 93,986; molasses, 76,059; sugar, 71,945; copra 41,104. Portugal took 25% of exports and USA 23·7%.

Total trade between Mozambique and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	23,160	41,650	10,769	11,039
Exports and re-exports from UK	17,020	18,163	17,757	15,730

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1973, 38,560 km of road, of which 11,423 km are main roads. Motor vehicles, in 1971, included 83,841 passenger cars, 20,215 lorries and buses and 4,081 motor cycles. These numbers have been reduced by the exodus of Portuguese settlers. The Government is devoting effort to constructing a new North/South road link, and to improving provincial rural feeder road systems.

Railways. The Mozambique State Railways consist of 5 independent networks known as the Maputo, Mozambique, Sofala (Beira), Inhambane and Gaza, and Quelimane systems. The Maputo system has links with the Republic of South

Africa, Swaziland and Rhodesia railways; the Sofala system links with Rhodesia at Machipanda and by way of the Trans-Zambesia Railway with Malawi at Dona Ana; and the Mozambique system links with Malawi at Entre Lagos. The Inhambane and Quelimane systems have no international connections. Total route-km (1980), 3,696 km (1,067 mm gauge), and 147 km (762 mm gauge). Trans-Zambesia Railway, 318 km (1,067 mm gauge). In 1977, 9,032,000 passengers and 7,886,000 tonnes of goods were carried. Rail links with Rhodesia reopened in 1979.

Aviation. Regular air services exist between Maputo and Berlin, Johannesburg, Mbabane, Lusaka, Rome, Tananarive, Manzini, Dar es Salaam and Lisbon; and between Beira and Blantyre.

Shipping. The total tonnage handled by Mozambique ports (1977) was 10,554,660. The principal ports are: Maputo (1,880 vessels of 9,522,105 net tons handled in 1972), Beira (1,043 vessels of 4,254,728 net tons), Mozambique (71 vessels of 263,841 net tons) and Nacala (345 vessels of 1,261,379 net tons). Planning studies have begun on the expansion of Maputo and Beira port capacity.

Post and Broadcasting. Maputo is connected by telegraph with the Transvaal system. Quelimane has telegraphic communication with Chiromo. In 1971 there were 103,533 km of telegraph line, 37 wireless stations, 125 telephone stations and 217 telegraph stations; length of telephone lines, 103,533 km, including 86,018 km of conductor wires in cable; number of telephones (1977), 52,270. North–south telecommunications have been severely disrupted by fighting with Rhodesia during 1976–77.

Radio Moçambique broadcasts 5 programmes in Portuguese, English, Afrikaans, Ronga and Shangane as well as 4 regional programmes in 8 languages. Number of receivers (1974): radio, 110,000; TV, 1,000.

Cinemas. There were, in 1971, 31 cinemas with a seating capacity of 20,195.

Newspapers. There are 2 daily newspapers in Mozambique: *Noticias*, published in Maputo, and *Noticias de Beira*. There is also a weekly magazine, *Tempo*. The Mozambique Information Agency (*AIM*) was established in 1976.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. Efforts are being made to expand primary and secondary schooling, and institute an adult literacy programme, despite a lack of trained teachers. There are also a number of professional and technical schools, and 1 university, *Universidade Eduardo Mondlane*, in Maputo.

Health. There were (1972) about 500 doctors and 12,500 hospital beds. Most Portuguese doctors left at independence and by 1975 there were only 80 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MOZAMBIQUE (Ave. Vladimir I Lenine, 310, Maputo)

Ambassador: A. S. Papadopoulos, MVO, MBE.

OF USA IN MOZAMBIQUE (35 Rua Da Mesquita, Maputo)

Ambassador: Willard A. De Pree.

OF MOZAMBIQUE TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: José Carlos Lobo.

Books of Reference

Boletim da Republica (Government Gazette). Maputo, 1975
Boletim Mensal de Estatistica. Maputo, 1976
Central Committee Report to the Third Congress of FRELIMO. London, 1978
Houser, G., and Shore, H., *Mozambique: Dream the Size of Freedom*. New York, 1975
Isaacman, A., *A Luta Continua: Building a New Society in Mozambique*. New York, 1978

NAURU

Population: 7,254 (1977)

HISTORY. The island was discovered by Capt. Fearn in 1798, annexed by Germany in Oct. 1888, and surrendered to the Australian forces in 1914. It was administered under a mandate, effective from 17 Dec. 1920, conferred on the British Empire and approved by the League of Nations until 1 Nov. 1947, when the United Nations General Assembly approved a trusteeship agreement with the governments of Australia, New Zealand and UK as joint administering authority. Independence was gained in 1968.

AREA AND POPULATION. The island is situated 0° 32′ S. lat. and 166° 56′ E. long. Area, 5,263 acres (2,130 hectares). It is an oval-shaped upheaval coral island of approximately 12 miles in circumference, surrounded by a reef which is exposed at low tide. There is no deep water harbour but offshore moorings, reputedly the deepest in the world, are capable of holding medium-sized vessels, including 30,000 tonne capacity bulk carriers. On the seaward side the reef dips abruptly into the deep waters of the Pacific at an angle of 45°. On the landward side of the reef there is a sandy beach interspersed with coral pinnacles. From the sandy beach the ground rises gradually, forming a fertile section ranging in width from 150 to 300 yd and completely encircling the island. On the inner side of the fertile section there is a coral cliff which rises to a height of 200 ft. Above the cliff there is an extensive plateau bearing phosphate of a high grade, the mining rights of which were vested in the British Phosphate Commissioners until 1 July 1970, subject to the rights of the Nauruan landowners. In July 1970 the Nauru Phosphate Corporation assumed control and management of the enterprise. It is chiefly on the fertile section of land between the sandy beach and the plateau that the Nauruans have established themselves. With the exception of a small fringe round a shallow lagoon, about 1 mile inland, the plateau, which contains the phosphate deposits, has few food-bearing trees and is not settled by the Nauruans.

At the census held on 22 Jan. 1977 the population totalled 7,254, of whom 4,174 were Nauruans.

Vital statistics, 1977: Births, 226 (137 Nauruan); deaths, 47 (33 Nauruan).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Legislative Council was established by the Nauru Act, passed by the Australian Parliament in Dec. 1965 and was inaugurated on 31 Jan. 1966. The trusteeship agreement terminated on 31 Jan. 1968, on which day Nauru became an independent republic but having special relationship with the Commonwealth. An 18-member Parliament is elected on a 3-yearly basis.

President and Minister for Foreign Affairs: Hammer DeRoburt, OBE.

National flag: Blue with a narrow horizontal gold stripe across the centre, beneath this near the hoist a white star of 12 points.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in $A) for financial year ending 30 June 1977: revenue, 22,643,375; expenditure, 28,052,000 (health, 715,110; education, 1,179,581).

The interests in the phosphate deposits were purchased in 1919 from the Pacific Phosphate Company by the governments of the UK, the Commonwealth of Australia and New Zealand, at a cost of £Stg3·5m., and a Board of Commissioners representing the 3 governments was appointed to manage and control the working of the deposits. In May 1967, in Canberra, the British Phosphate Corporation agreed to hand over the phosphate industry to Nauru and on 15 June 1967 agreement was reached that the Nauruans could buy the assets of the B.P.C. for approximately $A20m. over 3 years. Final payment was made on 23 April 1969 and control was handed over on 1 July 1970.

It is estimated that the deposits will be exhausted by the end of the century.

COMMERCE. The export trade consists almost entirely of phosphate shipped to Australia, New Zealand and Japan. Phosphate exported, 1976–77, 1m. tonnes. The imports consist almost entirely of food supplies, building construction materials and machinery for the phosphate industry. Value of imports, 1973–74, $A10m.

Total trade between Nauru and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	31	2	4	135	160
Exports from UK	336	367	484	351	619

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. There is an airfield on the island capable of accepting medium size jet aircraft. Air Nauru, a wholly owned government subsidiary, operates services with Boeing 727 and 737 aircraft to Melbourne, Hong Kong, Apia, Honiara, Guam, Tarawa, Majuro, Kagoshima, Noumea, Port Vila, Fiji, Ponape, Manila and Taipei.

Shipping. The Nauru Local Government Council, through its agency the Nauru Pacific Shipping Line, owns 5 ships and has 3 on charter. These ships ply between Australia, Pacific Islands, west coast of USA, and Japan. Other shipping coming to the island consists of those under charter to the phosphate industry.

Telecommunications. An earth satellite station became operational in 1976, offering 24 hour telephone, telegram and telex services world-wide. Number of telephones (1978) 1,500. Direct daily high frequency service is maintained with Tarawa and both long- and short-wave transmissions with merchant shipping. A separate tele-radio service exists between Nauru and Ocean Island.

Cinemas. In 1978 there were 7 cinemas with an approximate seating capacity of 1,500.

EDUCATION. Attendance at school is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 15 (if European) and 6 and 16 (if Nauruan). In June 1978 there were 8 infant and primary schools and 2 secondary schools. There were 129 teachers and 2,139 pupils in infant, primary and secondary schools. In addition, there is a trade school with 4 instructors and an enrolment of 61 trainees. Scholarships are available for Nauruan children to receive secondary and higher education and vocational training in Australia and New Zealand. In June 1978, 75 Nauruans were receiving secondary education abroad in Australia and New Zealand and 12 were enrolled in university and vocational training courses in Australia, New Zealand and Fiji.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NAURU

High Commisioner: Lord Dunrossil (resides in Suva).

Books of Reference

Report to the General Assembly of the United Nations on the Administration of the Territory of Nauru. 1949–1968

Text of Trusteeship Agreement. (Cmd. 7290; Treaty Series No. 89, 1947)

Territory of Nauru—Annual Report. Dept. of Territories. Canberra, 1920–40 and from 1947–48

Packett, C. N., *Guide to the Republic of Nauru.* Bradford, 1970

Pittman, G. A., *Nauru, the Phosphate Island.* London, 1959

Viviani, N., *Phosphate and Political Progress.* Canberra, 1970

NEPÁL

Capital: Káthmándu
Population: 11·7m. (1973)
GNP per capita: US$120 (1978)

HISTORY. From 1846 to 1951 Nepál was virtually ruled by the Ráná family, a member of which always held the office of prime minister, the succession being determined by special rules. The last Ráná prime minister (and, until 18 Feb. 1951, Supreme C.-in-C.) was HH Máhárája Mohan Shumsher Jung Bahádur Ráná, who resigned in Nov. 1951.

AREA AND POPULATION. Nepál, situated between 26° 20′ and 30° 10′ N. lat. and between 80° 15′ and 88° 15′ E. long., is bounded on the north by Tibet, on the east by Sikkim and West Bengal, on the south and west by Bihar and Uttar Pradesh. On 5 Oct. 1961 a treaty was signed in Peking, according to which the Chinese–Nepalese boundary line 'runs generally south-eastwards along the mountain ridge, passing through Cho Oyu mountain, Pumoli mountain, Mount Chomo Lungma (the Chinese name for Everest) and Lhotse Too Makalu mountain'. Nepál gained about 300 sq. miles of territory. Area about 54,600 sq. miles (141,400 sq. km); population (estimate, 1973), 11·7m.

Capital, Káthmándu, 75 miles from the Indian frontier; population about 195,260. Other towns (1971) include Pátan (also called Lalitpur), 48,577; Moráng (Biratnagar), 44,938; Bhádgáon (Bhaktapur), 40,112.

The aboriginal stock is Mongolian with a considerable admixture of Hindu blood from India. They were originally divided into numerous hill clans and petty principalities, one of which, Gorkha or Gurkha, became predominant in 1559 and has since given its name to men from all parts of Nepál. The 15 feudal chieftainships were integrated into the kingdom on 10 April 1961.

The country is administratively divided into 14 zones and 75 development districts.

RULING KING. The sovereign is HM Mahárájádhirája **Birendra Bir Bikram Sháh Dev**, who succeeded his father Mahendra Bir Bikram Sháh Dev on 31 Jan. 1972.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 18 Feb. 1951 the King proclaimed a constitutional monarchy, and on 16 Dec. 1962 a new Constitution of the 'Constitutional Monarchical Hindu State'. The village and town *panchayat*, recognized as the basic units of democracy, elect the district *panchayat*, these elect the zonal *panchayat*, and these finally the 112 members of the national *panchayat*. The Constitution was amended in 1975. In addition, 23 representatives of professional organizations and royal nominees not exceeding 15% of the elected members, will be included in the national *panchayat*. The executive power is vested in the King, who appoints a council of ministers from the national *panchayat*. A state council will advise the King and proclaim the successor or, if the heir is a minor, a regency council. Art. 81 empowers the King to declare a state of emergency and to suspend the Constitution.

On 25 Aug. 1963 the King formed a National Guidance Council and in Jan. 1973 appointed a new cabinet which was reshuffled Nov. 1974.

Relations with the UK are regulated by the treaty of peace and friendship signed on 29 Oct. 1950, which supersedes the treaties of 1792, 1815 and 1923. Diplomatic relations with the USA were established in 1947.

The Cabinet appointed on 12 Sept. 1977 was as follows:

Prime Minister, Palace Affairs and Defence: Kirti Nidhi Bista.

Home Affairs and Panchayat: Khadga Bahadur Singh. *Food, Agriculture and Irrigation:* Rabindra Nath Sharma. *Communications:* Hari Bahadur Basnyat. *Law and Justice:* Hom Bahadur Shrestha. *Foreign Affairs:* Krishna Raj Aryal. *Without*

Portfolio: Damodar Shumshere Jung Bahadur Rana. *Finance:* Dr Bekh Bahadur Thapa. *Industry and Commerce:* Pitamber Dhoj Khati.

There are also 8 Ministers of State.

National flag: Two triangular parts of red, with a blue border all round, bearing symbols of the moon and the sun in white.

National anthem: 'May glory crown our illustrious sovereign' (1952).

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of about 20,000 men, mainly infantry, all of whom are regulars. There are 5 infantry brigades, 1 paratroop battalion and support units. It is being modernized with the aid of Britain and USA. The army flight is being expanded into an Air Force and has taken over 2 Skyvan and 1 Turbo-Porter transport aircraft, 1 Puma helicopter and 3 Alouette III helicopters. An H.S. 748 turboprop transport and a Puma helicopter are operated by the Royal Flight.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Nepál is a member of UN and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Planning. The fifth plan runs from 1975 to 1980. Its cost is estimated at NRs 10,110m. Priority is being given to transport, communications, power, agriculture, irrigation, training of technicians and schools.

Budget. The general budget for the fiscal year 1974–75 envisages total expenditure of NRs 1,740·8m., of which development expenditure amounts to NRs 1,153·3m. Current revenues are estimated at NRs 959·7m. The deficit is to be financed by foreign aid and loans. The main sources of foreign aid are India, USA, People's Republic of China, UK and Federal Republic of Germany.

Currency. The Nepalese *rupee* is 171 grains in weight, as compared with the Indian rupee, which weighs 180 grains. The rate of exchange is 135 Nepalese rupees for 100 Indian rupees. 100 Nepalese *pice* = 1 Nepalese rupee. Coins of all denominations are minted. The Rástra Bank also issues notes of 1, 5, 10, 100 and 1,000 rupees.

AGRICULTURE. Nepál has valuable forests in the southern part of the country. In the northern part, on the slopes of the Himálayas, there grow large quantities of medicinal herbs which find a world-wide market. Of the total area, nearly one-third (11·2m. acres) is under forest; 5·4m. acres is covered by perpetual snow; 9·6m. acres is under paddy, 2·9m. maize and millet, 800,000 wheat.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 6·75m., including about 3·2m. cows and 4·1m. buffaloes; sheep and goats, 4·8m.; hogs, 340,000; poultry, 21m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. New industries, such as jute- and sugar-mills, match, leather, cigarette, and shoe factories, and chemical works have been established, including two industrial estates at Pátan and Balaju. The third economic plan envisages a 60,000-kw. capacity from hydro-electric plants.

Commerce. The principal articles of export are food grains, jute, timber, oilseeds, ghee (clarified butter), potatoes, medicinal herbs, hides and skins, cattle. The chief imports are textiles, cigarettes, salt, petrol and kerosene, sugar, machinery, medicines, boots and shoes, paper, cement, iron and steel, tea. The trade is mostly financed by the Nepál Bank, Ltd (established in 1937) and the Rástra Bank of Nepál (established in 1956). A large proportion of international trade is with India.

Imports and exports in NRs 1,000:

	1973–74	*1974–75*
Imports	1,161,000	1,984,000
Exports	801,000	1,148,000

Total trade between Nepál and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	452	473	539	680	642	1,591
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,485	2,253	1,532	2,747	1,572	5,096

Tourism. There were 90,000 (estimate) tourists in 1974.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. With the co-operation of India and the USA 900 miles of motorable roads are being constructed, including the East–West Highway through southern Nepál. A road from the Tibetan border to Káthmándu was recently completed with Chinese aid.

There are about 1,300 miles of motorable roads. A ropeway for the carriage of goods covers the 14 miles from Dhursing above Bhimphedi into the Káthmándu valley.

A road connects Káthmándu with Birgung.

Railways. Railways (2 ft 6 in. gauge) connect Jayanagar on the North Eastern Indian Railway with Janakpur and thence with Bijulpura (33 miles).

Aviation. The Royal Nepál Airline Corporation has linked Káthmándu, the capital, with 11 districts of Nepál; and 23 more airfields are under construction. The Royal Nepalese Airline Corporation has services between Káthmándu and Calcutta, Patna, New Delhi, Bangkok, Rangoon and Dacca, employing Boeing 727 jet aircraft.

Post and Broadcasting. Káthmándu is connected by telephone with Birganj and Raxaul (North Eastern Indian Railway) on the southern frontier with Bihar; and with the eastern part of the Terai foothills; an extension to the western districts is being completed. Number of telephones (1978) 9,425, of which 5,431 were in Káthmándu. Under an agreement with India and the USA, a network of 91 wireless stations exists in Nepál, with further stations in Calcutta and New Delhi. Radio Nepál at Káthmándu broadcasts in Nepáli and English. Wireless telecommunication was inaugurated on 1 Oct. 1964.

All post, telephone and telegraph services have been taken over from India. The Indian, originally English, post office, established in 1816, closed on 13 April 1965.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court Act, 1956, established a uniform judicial system, culminating in a supreme court of a Chief Justice and no more than 6 judges. Special courts to deal with minor offences may be established at the discretion of the Government.

Religion. Sánáton of Pauranic, *i.e.*, traditional or ancient Hinduism, and Buddhism are the religions of the bulk of the people. Christian missions are admitted, but conversion is forbidden.

The royal family is Hindu.

Education. In 1970 there were 7,256 primary schools, 1,036 secondary schools, 49 colleges and the Tribhuvan University (founded 1960).

About 16% of the population are literate. The national language is Nepáli.

Health. There were 130 doctors and 2,000 hospital beds in 1972.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF NEPÁL IN GREAT BRITAIN (12a Kensington Palace Gdns, London, W8 4QU)

Ambassador: Jharenda Narayan Singha, CVO (accredited 9 Feb. 1978).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NEPÁL (Láincháur, Káthmándu)

Ambassador: J. B. Denson, CMG, OBE.

OF NEPÁL IN THE USA (2131 Leroy Pl. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Padma Badahur Khatri.

OF THE USA IN NEPÁL (Pani Pokhari, Káthmándu)

Ambassador: L. Douglas Heck.

OF NEPÁL TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: A Department of Statistics was set up in Káthmándu in 1950.

Baral, L. S., *Political Development in Nepal.* 1980
Karan, P. P., and Jenkins, W. M., *Nepal: A Cultural and Physical Geography.* Univ. of Kentucky Press, 1960
Mihaly, E. B., *Foreign Aid and Politics in Nepal.* OUP, 1965
Muni, S. D., *Foreign Policy of Nepal.* New Delhi, 1973
Regmi, D. R., *Modern Nepal.* Calcutta, 1961
Shaha, R., *Nepali Politics: Retrospect and Prospect.* OUP, 1975

THE NETHERLANDS

Capital: Amsterdam
Seat of Government: The Hague
Population: 13·97m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$8,390 (1978)

Koninkrijk der Nederlanden

HISTORY. William of Orange (1533–84), as the German count of Nassau, inherited vast possessions in the Netherlands and the Princedom of Orange in France. He was the initiator of the struggle for independence from Spain (1568–1648); in the Republic of the United Netherlands he and his successors became the 'first servants of the Republic' with the title of 'Stadhouder' (governor). In 1689 William III acceded to the throne of England, becoming joint sovereign with Mary II, his wife. William III died in 1702 without issue, and after a stadhouderless period a member of the Frisian branch of Orange-Nassau was nominated hereditary stadhouder in 1747; but his successor, Willem V, had to take refuge in England, in 1795, at the invasion of the French Army. In Nov. 1813 the United Provinces were freed from French domination.

The Congress of Vienna joined the Belgian provinces, the 'Austrian Netherlands' before the French Revolution, to the Northern Netherlands. The son of the former stadhouder Willem V was proclaimed King of the Netherlands at The Hague on 16 March 1815 as Willem I. The union was dissolved by the Belgian revolution of 1830, and the treaty of London, 19 April 1839, constituted Belgium an independent kingdom.

Netherlands Sovereigns

Willem I	1815–40 (died 1843)	Wilhelmina	1890–1948 (died 1962)
Willem II	1840–1849	Juliana	1948–80
Willem III	1849–1890	Beatrix	1980–

AREA AND POPULATION. The Netherlands is bounded north and west by the North Sea, south by Belgium and east by the Federal Republic of Germany. Growth of census population:

1829	2,613,298	1889	4,511,415	1930	7,935,565
1849	3,056,879	1909	5,858,175	1947	9,625,499
1869	3,579,529	1920	6,865,314	1960	11,461,964

Area, density and estimated population on 31 Dec. 1968 and 1978:

Province	*Land area (in sq. km) 1978*	*Population 1968*	*Population 1978*	*Density per sq. km 1978*
Groningen	2,334·74	514,011	551,315	236
Friesland	3,352·71	516,446	578,203	172
Drenthe	2,654·10	359,856	415,978	157
Overijssel	3,811·98	907,035	1,009,651	265
Gelderland	5,010·30	1,479,751	1,680,629	335
Utrecht	1,332·08	784,418	885,756	668
Noord-Holland	2,668·30	2,229,911	2,299,175	862
Zuid-Holland	2,906·78	2,943,588	3,063,625	1,054
Zeeland	1,794·42	301,833	344,388	192
Noord-Brabant	4,912·23	1,753,934	2,030,920	413
Limburg	2,166·49	990,562	1,065,483	492
Dronten[1]	294·86	—	18,973	64

[1] Dronten is a municipality and has not yet been incorporated into any province.

Province	Land area (in sq. km) 1978	Population 1968	Population 1978	Density per sq. km 1978
Zuideijke Ijsselmeerpolders [1]	659·60	12,894	39,745	60
Central Register of population [2]	—	4,107	1,685	—
Total	33,898·59	12,798,346	13,985,526	413

[1] The Zuidelijke Ijsselmeerpolders (drained in 1957) are part of the former Zuiderzee, now called Ijsselmeer; they have not yet been incorporated into any province.

[2] The Central Register of population includes persons who are residents of the Netherlands but who have no fixed residence in any particular municipality (living in caravans and house-boats, population on inland vessels, etc.).

Of the total population on 31 Dec. 1978, 6,945,442 were males, 7,040,084 females.

The total area of the Netherlands up to the low water line (*i.e.*, sea-level at low tide) is 41,160 sq. km (15,892 sq. miles), of which 33,898·59 sq. km (13,088·27 sq. miles) is land area.

On 14 June 1918 a law was passed concerning the reclamation of the Zuiderzee. The work was begun in 1920; the following sections have been completed: 1. The Noordholland–Wieringen Barrage (2·5 km), 1924; 2. The Wieringermeer Polder (210 sq. km), 1930 (inundated by the Germans in 1945, but drained again in the same year); 3. The Wieringen–Friesland Barrage (30 km), 1932; 4. The Noordoost Polder (501 sq. km), 1942; 5. Oost Flevoland (651 sq. km), 1957; 6. Zuidelijk Flevoland (428 sq. km), 1967.

The polder Markerwaard (400 sq. km) is being reclaimed. A portion of what used to be the Zuiderzee behind the barrage will remain a fresh-water lake: Ijsselmeer (1,250 sq. km). The 'Delta-project', scheduled to be completed in about 1980, comprises the building of enclosure dams in the estuaries between the islands in the south-western part of the country, excluding the sea-entrances to the ports of Rotterdam and Antwerp; it will also create fresh-water reservoirs. *See* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births						Net
	Total	Illegitimate	Still births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	migration
1976	177,090	4,355	1,436	97,041	20,889	114,454	+21,423
1977	173,296	4,747	1,317	93,280	21,483	110,093	+22,848
1978	175,550	5,359	1,259	89,090	22,257	114,415	+28,067

Population of principal municipalities on 1 Jan. 1979:

Achtharspelen	25,673	Doetinchem	36,864	Heerhugowaard	30,383
Alkmaar	69,067	Dordrecht	106,109	Heerlen	71,080
Almelo	63,230	Ede (Gld.)	82,095	Den Helder	61,317
Alphen a/d Rijn	50,347	Eindhoven	192,687	Hellendoorn	32,592
Amersfoort	87,225	Emmen	88,969	Helmond	58,602
Amstelveen	69,770	Enschede	141,917	Hengelo (O.)	74,589
Amsterdam	718,577	Epe	32,924	's-Hertogenbosch	87,409
Apeldoorn	137,244	Etten-Leur	27,766	Hilversum	93,393
Arnhem	126,998	Geldrop	26,295	Hoogeveen	43,157
Assen	45,038	Geleen	35,367	Hoogezand-Sappemeer	35,728
Barneveld	35,882	Goes	29,440	Hoorn	37,319
Bergen op Zoom	43,270	Gorinchem	29,002	Huizen	28,977
Beverwijk	36,251	Gouda	58,559	Kampen	30,046
De Bilt	32,603	's-Gravenhage	458,242	Katwijk	37,962
Breda	117,521	Groningen	160,615	Kerkrade	47,157
Brunssum	26,090	Haarlem	159,747	Krimpen a/d Ijssel	27,666
Bussum	35,583	Haarlemmermeer	75,984	Leeuwarden	84,457
Capelle a/d Ijssel	40,713	Hardenberg	30,419	Leiden	102,747
Delft	83,674	Harderwijk	29,406	Leidschendam	29,477
Delfzijl	25,047	Heemskerk	31,797	Maarssen	26,855
Deurne	27,563	Heemstede	26,869	Maassluis	32,249
Deventer	64,268	Heerenveen	36,339		

Maastricht	109,313	Schiedam	75,257	Venlo	62,444
Middelburg	37,515	Sittard	33,712	Venray	32,769
Naaldwijk	25,031	Smallingerland	47,674	Vlaardingen	79,347
Nieuwegein	34,805	Sneek	28,321	Vlissingen	44,937
Noordoostpolder	36,741	Soest	40,363	Voorburg	44,751
Nijmegen	147,670	Spÿkenisse	34,818	Waalwÿk	28,411
Oldenzaal	27,884	Stadskanaal	33,988	Wageningen	29,486
Oosterhout	42,547	Terneuzen	35,161	Wassenaar	27,167
Opsterland	25,162	Tiel	28,834	Weert	38,391
Oss	46,159	Tietjerksteradeel	29,438	Winterswÿk	27,396
Purmerend	32,204	Tilburg	150,751	Zaanstad	127,698
Renkum	34,070	Uden	32,170	Zeist	61,406
Rheden	48,598	Utrecht	236,053	Zevenaar	27,498
Ridderkerk	45,474	Valkenswaard	27,230	Zoetermeer	59,079
Roermond	37,229	Veendam	27,873	Zutphen	31,247
Roosendaal	54,208	Veenendaal	38,202	Zwolle	81,302
Rotterdam	582,396	Veldhoven	32,858	Zwijndrecht	39,385
Rÿswÿk (Z.-H.)	52,765	Velsen	61,733		

Urban agglomerations as at 1 Jan. 1979: Rotterdam, 1,014,808; Amsterdam, 957,731; The Hague, 671,481; Utrecht, 476,392; Eindhoven, 365,846; Arnhem, 285,338; Heerlen-Kerkrade, 266,696; Enschede-Hengelo, 242,508; Haarlem, 226,773; Nijmegen, 216,988; Tilburg, 214,818; Groningen, 199,936; Dordrecht-Zwijndrecht, 193,759; 's-Hertogenbosch, 182,418; Geleen-Sittard, 180,572; Leiden, 172,312; Breda, 151,187; Maastricht, 145,148; Zaanstad, 140,066; Velsen-Beverwijk, 129,781; Hilversum, 110,655.

REIGNING QUEEN. Beatrix Wilhelmina Armgard, born 31 Jan. 1938 daughter of Queen Juliana and Prince Bernhard; married to Claus von Amsberg on 10 March 1966; succeeded to the crown on 1 May 1980, on the abdication of her mother. *Offspring:* Prince Willem-Alexander, born 37 April 1967; Prince Johan Friso, born 25 Sept. 1968; Prince Constantijn, born 11 Oct. 1969.

Mother of the Queen: Queen Juliana Louise Emma Marie Wilhelmina, born 30 April 1909, daughter of Queen Wilhelmina (born 31 Aug. 1880, died 28 Nov. 1962) and Prince Henry of Mecklenburg-Schwerin (born April 1876, died 3 July 1934); married to Prince Bernhard Leopold Frederick Everhard Julius Coert Karel Godfried Pieter of Lippe-Biesterfeld (born 29 June 1911) on 7 Jan. 1937. Abdicated in favour of her daughter, the Reigning Queen, on 30 April 1930.

Sisters of the Queen: Princess Irene Emma Elisabeth, born 5 Aug. 1939, married to Prince Charles Hugues de Bourbon-Parma on 29 April 1964 (*sons:* Prince Carlos Javier Bernardo, born 27 Jan. 1970; Prince Jaime Bernardo, born 13 Oct. 1972; *daughters:* Princess Margarita Maria Beatriz, born 13 Oct. 1972; Princess Maria Carolina Christina, born 23 June 1974); Princess Margriet Francisca, born in Ottawa, 19 Jan. 1943, married to Pieter van Vollenhoven on 10 Jan. 1967 (*sons:* Prince Maurits, born 17 April 1968; Prince Bernhard, born 25 Dec. 1969; Prince Pieter-Christiaan, born 22 March 1972; Prince Floris, born 10 April 1975); Princess Maria Christina, born 18 Feb. 1947, married to Jorge Guillermo on 28 June 1975 (*son:* Bernardo, born 17 June 1977).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the Constitution of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, the Kingdom consists of the Netherlands and the Netherlands Antilles. Their relations are regulated by the 'Statute' for the Kingdom, which came into force on 29 Dec. 1954. Each part enjoys full autonomy; they are united, on a footing of equality, for mutual assistance and the protection of their common interests.

The first Constitution of the Netherlands after its restoration as a Sovereign State was promulgated in 1814. It was revised in 1815 (after the addition of the Belgian provinces, and the assumption by the Sovereign of the title of King), 1840 (after the secession of the Belgian provinces), 1848, 1884, 1887, 1917, 1922, 1938, 1946, 1948, 1953, 1956, 1963 and 1972.

The Netherlands is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture; in default of male heirs, the female line ascends the throne. The Sovereign comes of age on reaching his 18th year. During his minority the royal power is vested in a Regent—designated by law—and in some cases in the Council of State.

The central executive power of the State rests with the Crown, while the central legislative power is vested in the Crown and Parliament (the *Staten-Generaal*), consisting of 2 Chambers. After the 1956 revision of the Constitution the Upper or First Chamber is composed of 75 members, elected by the members of the Provincial States, and the Second Chamber consists of 150 deputies, who are elected directly. Members of the States-General must be Netherlanders or recognized as Netherlands subjects and 25 years of age or over; they may be men or women. They receive an allowance.

First Chamber (as constituted in 1977): Labour Party, 25; Christian Democrats, 24; Party for Freedom and Democracy, 15; Radicals, 5; Communists, 2; Political Calvinist Party, 1; Farmers' Party, 1; Calvinist Political Association, 1; Pacifist Socialists, 1.

Second Chamber (elected on 25 May 1977): Labour Party, 53; Christian Democrats, 49; Party for Freedom and Democracy, 28; Democrats 1966, 8; Radicals, 3; Farmers' Party, 1; Democratic Socialists, 1970, 1; Pacifist Socialist Party, 1; Political Calvinist Party, 3; Communists, 2; Calvinist Political Association, 1.

The revised Constitution of 1917 has introduced an electoral system based on universal suffrage and proportional representation. Under its provisions, members of the Second Chamber are directly elected by citizens of both sexes who are Netherlands subjects not under 18 years (since 1972). Criminals, lunatics and certain others are disqualified; for certain crimes and misdemeanours there may be temporary disqualification.

The members of the Second Chamber are elected for 4 years, and retire in a body, whereas the First Chamber is elected for 6 years, and every 3 years one-half retires by rotation. The Sovereign has the power to dissolve both Chambers of Parliament, or one of them, subject to the condition that new elections take place within 40 days, and the new House or Houses be convoked within 3 months.

The Sovereign and the Second Chamber may propose Bills; the First Chamber can only approve or reject them without inserting amendments. The meetings of both Chambers are public, though each of them may by a majority vote decide on a secret session. It is a fixed custom, that Ministers and Secretaries of State, on their own initiative or upon invitation of the Parliament, attend the sessions to defend their policy, their budget, their proposals of Bills, etc., when these are in discussion. A Minister or Secretary of State, however, cannot be a member of Parliament at the same time.

The Constitution can be revised only by a Bill declaring that there is reason for introducing such revision and containing the proposed alterations. The passing of this Bill is followed by a dissolution of both Chambers and a second confirmation by the new States-General by two-thirds of the votes. Unless it is expressly stated, all laws concern only the realm in Europe, and not the overseas parts of the kingdom.

Every act of the Sovereign has to be covered by a responsible Minister.

The Ministry was composed as follows in March 1980:

Prime Minister, Minister of General Affairs: Andreas van Agt (CDA).
Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of the Interior: Hans Wiegel (VVD). *Foreign Affairs:* Christoph van der Klaauw (VVD). *Justice:* Job de Ruiter (CDA). *Education and Science:* Arie Pais (VVD). *Finance:* Fons van der Stee (CDA). *Economic Affairs:* Gijsbert van Aardenne (VVD). *Social Affairs:* Willem Albeda (CDA). *Housing and Planning:* Pieter Beelaerts van Blokland (CDA). *Defence:* Willem Scholten. *Agriculture and Fisheries, Antilles Affairs:* Alfons van der Stee (CDA). *Culture, Recreation and Social Work:* Mathilda Gardeniers-Berendsen (CDA). *Public Health and Environment:* Leendert Ginjaar (VVD). *Transport and Public Works:* Daniel Tuynman (VVD). *Minister without Portfolio for Development Aid:* Jan de Koning (CDA). *Minister without Portfolio for Science Policy:* Anton van Trier.

There are also 16 state secretaries (10 from CDA and 6 from VVD).

The Council of State (*Raad van State*), appointed and presided over by the Sovereign, is composed of a vice-president and not more than 16 members. It can be consulted on all legislative matters. Decisions of the Crown in administrative disputes are prepared by a special committee of the Council.

The Hague is the seat of the Court, Government and Parliament.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, blue.

National anthem: Wilhelmus van Nassouen (words by Philip Marnix van St Aldegonde, *c.* 1570).

Local Government. The kingdom is divided in 11 provinces and about 840 municipalities. Each province has its own representative body, the Provincial States. The members are elected for 4 years, directly from the Netherlands inhabitants of the province who are 21 years of age. The electoral register is the same as for the Second Chamber. The members retire in a body and are subject to re-election. The number of members varies according to the population of the province, from 83 for South Holland to 43 for Zeeland. The Provincial States are entitled to issue ordinances concerning the welfare of the province, and to raise taxes pursuant to legal provisions. The provincial budgets and the provincial ordinances and resolutions relating to provincial property, loans, taxes, etc., must be approved by the Crown. The members of the Provincial States elect the First Chamber of the States-General. They meet twice a year, as a rule in public. A permanent commission composed of 6 of their members, called the 'Deputy States', is charged with the executive power and, if required, with the enforcement of the law in the province. Deputy as well as Provincial States are presided over by a Commissioner of the Sovereign, who in the former assembly has a deciding vote, but attends the latter in only a deliberative capacity. He is the chief magistrate in the province. The Commissioner and the members of the Deputy States receive an allowance.

Each municipality forms a Corporation with its own interests and rights, subject to the general law, and is governed by a Municipal Council, directly elected for 4 years, by the electorate registered for the Provincial States, provided they are residents of the municipality. All Netherlands inhabitants 21 years of age are eligible, the number of members varying from 7 to 45, according to the population. The Municipal Council has the right to issue bye-laws concerning the communal welfare. The Council may levy taxes pursuant to legal provisions; these ordinances must be approved by the Crown. All bye-laws may be vetoed by the Crown. The Municipal Budget and resolutions to alienate municipal property require the approbation of the Deputy States of the province. The Council meets in public as often as may be necessary, and is presided over by a Burgomaster, appointed by the Sovereign. The day-to-day administration is carried out by the Burgomaster and 2–7 Aldermen (*wethouders*), elected by and from the Council; this body is also charged with the enforcement of the law. The Burgomaster may suspend the execution of a resolution of the council for 30 days, but is bound to notify the Deputy States of the province. In maintaining public order, the Burgomaster acts as the chief of police. The Burgomaster and Aldermen receive allowances.

DEFENCE. The Netherlands are bordered on the south by Belgium, on the east by the Federal Republic of Germany. On both sides the country is quite level and has no natural defences, except the barriers of some large rivers, running east to west and south to north. The country has an excellent roadnet and a vast railway system, enabling rapid movement. The west part of the country is densely populated.

Army. Service is partly voluntary and partly compulsory; the voluntary enlistments bear a small proportion to the compulsory. The total peacetime strength amounts to 75,000, including Military Police. The number of regulars is 23,800 (officers, n.c.o.s and technical specialists). The technical specialists serve for a period of 4–6 years and receive military and vocational training. On completing the latter training they will be given an official civilian certificate. The Army also employs 13,500 civilians. The legal period of active service for national servicemen is 22–24 months; the actual service period is 14 months for enlisted personnel and 16 months for reserve-officers and n.c.o.s. The balance may be spent at will as 'short-term leave'. After their period of actual service the conscript personnel are granted long-term leave.

However, they will be liable to being called up for refresher training or in case of mobilization until they have reached the age of 35 (n.c.o.s 40, reserve officers 45).

The Netherlands have the 1st Netherlands Army Corps assigned to NATO. It consists of active and mobilizable units.

The active part of the Corps comprises 2 armoured brigades, 4 armoured infantry brigades and 40% of the Corps troops (headquarters, combat-support and service-support units); the brigades and the division-type headquarters may be grouped into 2 mechanized divisions. Part of this force is stationed in the Federal Republic of Germany. The peacetime strength of the active brigades is 80% of the war-authorized strength.

The mobilizable part of the Corps comprises 1 motorized infantry division, 1 independent infantry brigade and the remaining Corps troops.

The mechanized units comprise tank battalions (Leopard and Centurion), armoured infantry battalions, heavy (175 mm) and medium (155 mm and 105 mm) artillery battalions (mainly self-propelled), armoured engineer units, armoured reconnaissance units and armoured tank-destroyer units. Helicopter squadrons are also available.

The National Territorial Command forces consist of territorial units, security forces, some logistical units and staffs. The major part of the national logistic units is placed under the National Logistic Command. In event of mobilization, territorial brigades with support and logistical units are called up. Some units in the Netherlands are earmarked for assignment to the United Nations as peace-keeping forces. A group of officers is permanently attached to the UN Truce Supervision Organization force in the Middle East. For civil defence purposes there are a number of military (mobilizable) fire-fighting, rescue and medical battalions. In time of war these units turn to the command of the National Commander of the Civil Defence.

Navy. The Royal Netherlands Navy has its main base in the Netherlands at Den Helder and minor bases at Flushing and Curaçao (Netherlands Antilles).

Principal surface ships of the Royal Netherlands Navy:

Completed	*Name*	*Standard displacement (tons)*	*Shaft horse-power*	*Max. speed (knots)*
1975	Tromp	4,300	50,000	30
1976	De Ruyter			

There are also 6 diesel-electric patrol submarines, 3 general-purpose missile-armed frigates, 7 destroyers, 6 frigates, 6 corvettes, 3 mine countermeasures support ships (*ex*-ocean minesweepers), 11 coastal minesweepers, 4 coastal minehunters, 3 diving vessels, 16 inshore minesweepers, 1 torpedo maintenance vessel (*ex*-ocean minesweeper), 5 patrol vessels, 3 hydrographic survey ships, 10 landing craft, 2 training ships 13 tugs and 33 small auxiliary ships.

Nine missile armed general purpose frigates and 2 diesel-electric patrol submarines are under construction. The future construction programme includes 15 mine countermeasure vessels, in close co-operation with Belgium and France.

On 1 Jan. 1980 naval personnel provided for totalled 16,900 officers and other ranks, including the Naval Air Service and the Royal Netherlands Marine Corps.

The naval air service maintains 12 Lockheed Neptunes (SP-2H), 7 Breguet Atlantics (SP-13A), 6 Westland Lynx and 10 Westland Wasp helicopters. 16 Lynx helicopters for delivery in 1980 were ordered to replace the Wasp helicopters and to augment the anti-submarine warfare capacity. 13 P3C Orion maritime patrol aircraft, for delivery from 1981 onwards, are ordered to replace the Neptune aircraft.

Naval estimates (in 1m. guilders): 1972, 1,135; 1973, 1,254; 1974, 1,362; 1975, 1,618; 1976, 1,683; 1977, 1,885; 1978, 2,069; 1979, 2,075; 1980, 2,006.

Air Force. The Royal Netherlands Air Force was established 1 July 1913. Its current strength is approximately 19,000 personnel and it has a first-line combat force of 9 squadrons of aircraft and 15 squadrons of surface-to-air missiles. All squadrons are operated by Tactical Air Command. Aircraft operated are F-104G Starfighter (2 squadrons air defence, 2 squadrons ground attack), RF-104 (1 squadron for tactical

reconnaissance) and NF-5A/B fighter-bombers (4 squadrons). Also under control of Tactical Air Command is 1 squadron of the USAF, flying F-15A/B Eagles in the air defence role. Other aircraft operated by the RNethAF are 3 squadrons of Alouette III and Bölkow BO 105C helicopters; these are under control of the Royal Netherlands Army, but flown and maintained by the RNethAF for use in the communications and observation roles. Also operated is 1 squadron of F.27 Friendship/Troopship transport aircraft. The F-104s are being replaced with F-16s.

Training of RNethAF pilots is undertaken in Canada and the USA. The 15 squadrons of surface-to-air missiles consist of 4 squadrons of Nike Hercules (high altitude) and 11 squadrons of Hawk (low and medium altitude).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Netherlands is a member of UN, EEC, OECD, the Council of Europe and NATO.

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenue and expenditure of the central government (ordinary and extraordinary) were, in 1m. guilders, for calendar years:

	1974[3]	*1975*[3]	*1976*[3]	*1977*[4]	*1978*[4]	*1979*[4]	*1980*[4]
Revenue[1]	53,446	62,180	67,692	79,690	91,800	100,432	111,962
Expenditure[2]	57,635	70,539	83,196	89,976	103,270	112,127	122,447

[1] Without the revenue of loans. [2] Accounts. [3] Preliminary accounts.
[4] Revised budget figures.

The revenue and expenditure of the Agriculture Equalization Fund, the Fund for Central Government roads, the Property Acquisition Fund (established in 1971) and of the Fund for the Development of a Fast Breeder Reactor (established in 1972) have been incorporated in the general budget.

The national debt, in 1m. guilders, was on 31 Dec.:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Internal funded debt	27,489	29,880	34,765	40,983	47,029	55,180
„ floating „	11,264	11,411	12,000	14,023	14,683	17,357
External funded „	39	23	12	...	...	...
Total	38,792	41,314	46,777	55,006	61,712	72,537

Currency. The monetary unit is the *gulden* (guilder, florin) of 100 *cents*. The rate of exchange is US$1 = 1·98 guilders; £1 = 4·50 guilders at March 1980 (guilders per troy oz. fine gold: 419·488, average Sept. 1978).

Legal tender are bank-notes, silver 10-guilder pieces, nickel 2½- and 1-guilder pieces, 25-cent, 10-cent pieces, bronze 5-cent and 1-cent pieces. Note circulation, 30 Sept. 1977, 17,115m. guilders and 30 Sept. 1978, 18,417m.

Banking. The Netherlands Bank, founded as a private institution, was nationalized on 1 Aug. 1948, the shareholders receiving, for a share of 1,000 guilders, a security of 2,000 guilders on the 2½% National Debt. Since 1863 the bank has the sole right of issuing bank-notes. The bank does the same business as other banks, but with more guarantees. The capital amounts to 20m. guilders.

In the year 1976 the state post office savings bank had deposits of 4,055m. guilders and withdrawals of 3,532m. guilders. Private savings banks: Deposits, 8,551m. guilders; withdrawals, 8,136m. guilders.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures was adopted in the Netherlands in 1820.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The total production of electrical energy (in 1m. kwh.) amounted in 1938 to 3,688; 1958, 13,854; 1970, 40,859; 1975, 54,259; 1976, 58,138; 1977, 58,285; 1978, 61,596.

Gas. Production of manufactured gas (milliard k joule): 1973, 52,717; 1974, 52,263;

1975, 52,565; 1976, 43,293. Production of natural gas in 1950, 8m. cu. metres; 1955, 139; 1960, 384; 1970, 31,688; 1975, 90,853; 1976, 97,302; 1977, 96,889; 1978, 88,730.

Minerals. On 1 Jan. 1975 all coalmines were closed.

The production of crude petroleum (in 1,000 tonnes) amounted in 1943 (first year) to 0·2; 1953, 820; 1970, 1,919; 1973, 1,492; 1974, 1,461; 1975, 1,419; 1976, 1,371; 1977, 1,382; 1978, 1,402.

There are saltmines at Hengelo and Delfzijl; production (in 1,000 tonnes), 1950, 412·6; 1960, 1,096; 1970, 2,871; 1973, 3,044; 1974, 3,387; 1975, 2,690; 1976, 3,026; 1977, 3,111; 1978, 2,939.

Agriculture. The net area of all holdings was divided as follows (in hectares):

	1975[1]	*1976*[1]	*1977*[1]	*1978*[1]	*1979*[1]
Field crops	674,756	683,315	698,474	698,518	700,126
Grass	1,286,195	1,270,103	1,238,984	1,221,458	1,212,634
Market gardening	92,435	91,894	95,269	96,218	89,706
Land for flower bulbs	13,010	12,743	12,927	13,498	13,949
Flower cultivation	4,119	4,248	4,315	4,548	4,829
Nurseries	5,129	5,360	5,513	5,924	6,049
Fallow land	6,320	5,442	4,798	5,255	6,190
Total	2,081,964	2,073,105	2,060,280	2,045,419	2,033,483

[1] Excluding holdings of less than 10 SFU (SFU = standard farm unit). 10 SFU is equal to a computed net value added at factor cost of about 2,000 guilders, in 1968.

The net areas[1] under special crops were as follows (in hectares):

Products	*1978*	*1979*	*Products*	*1978*	*1979*
Autumn wheat	102,138	6,885	Colza	9,648	125,542
Spring wheat	18,535	3,605	Flax	5,170	15,195
Rye	16,964	17,436	Agricultural seeds	18,777	12,323
Autumn barley	11,560	97,393	Potatoes, edible[2]	91,118	11,215
Spring barley	59,493	68,896	Potatoes, industrial[3]	70,421	51,809
Oats	25,178	123,576	Sugar-beet	130,607	20,875
Peas	4,403	1,720	Fodder-beet	2,080	4,065

[1] Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 10 SFU.
[2] Including early and seed potatoes.
[3] Including seed potatoes.

The yield of the more important products, in tonnes, was as follows:

Crop	*Average 1940–49*	*Average 1950–58*	*1976*[1]	*1977*[1]	*1978*[1]
Wheat	322,003	348,464	709,585	661,173	792,238
Rye	439,055	454,992	65,231	73,541	67,713
Barley	145,892	258,049	263,397	286,554	355,048
Oats	315,642	464,041	103,390	94,152	140,073
Field beans	15,799	5,693	...	...	...
Peas	65,460	93,664	15,903	13,232	18,360
Colza	24,763	18,358	34,207	30,401	23,431
Flax, unrippled	82,906	138,165	32,255	43,699	42,960
Potatoes, edible[2]	2,861,793	2,745,505	2,776,314	3,233,352	3,396,680
Potatoes, industrial	1,242,326	1,003,994	2,006,561	2,518,693	2,834,044
Sugar-beet	1,667,711	2,935,881	6,484,355	6,016,635	6,323,872
Fodder-beet	...	...	206,320	210,265	168,532

[1] Excluding holdings of less than 10 SFU. [2] Including early potatoes.

Livestock, May 1979: 5,148,647 cattle, 9,721,803 pigs; 48,872 horses, 3 years old and over, for agricultural purposes, 895,411 sheep, 78·1m. poultry.

In 1978 the production of butter, under state control, amounted to 178,610 tonnes; that of cheese, under state control, to 403,650 tonnes. Export value of arable crops amounted to 10,781m. guilders; animal produce, 11,012m. guilders and horticultural produce, 5,186m. guilders.

Fisheries. The total produce of fish landed from the sea and inshore fisheries in 1978 was valued at 402m. guilders; the total weight amounted to 295,624 tonnes. In

1978 the herring fishery had a value of 16m. guilders and a weight of 7,026 tonnes. The quantity of oysters produced in 1978 amounted to 1,124 tonnes (16m. guilders).

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Numbers employed (in 1,000) and turnover (in 1m. guilders) in manufacturing enterprises with 10 employees and more, excluding building:

	Numbers employed		*Turnover*	
Class in industry	*1977*	*1978*	*1977*	*1978*
Mining and quarrying	6·9	6·8	14,080	13,890
Manufacturing industry	934·0	907·7	162,410	166,180
Foodstuffs and tobacco products	151·3	148·3	47,110	48,700
Textile industry	43·0	37·8	4,310	4,360
Clothing	22·6	20·9	1,850	1,880
Leather and footwear	9·0	8·4	740	740
Wood and furniture industry	37·1	36·5	3,790	3,820
Paper industry	28·2	26·8	3,940	3,960
Graphic industry, publishers	60·8	62·5	7,460	8,220
Petroleum industry	10·2	9·7	14,770	14,260
Chemical industry, artificial yarns and fibre industry	88·8	86·4	20,480	21,240
Rubber and synthetic materials processing industry	25·4	24·7	3,230	3,200
Building materials, earthenware and glass	38·1	37·2	4,660	4,970
Basic metal industry	37·5	36·4	6,540	6,630
Metals products (excl. machinery and means of transport)	86·7	84·0	9,070	9,020
Machinery	87·5	84·6	9,480	9,600
Electrical industry	114·8	114·4	13,740	14,830
Means of transport	77·6	73·8	9,410	8,810
Instrument making and optical industry	10·2	10·0	1,360	1,430
Other industries	5·3	5·4	480	510
Public utilities	44·7	44·9	11,000	12,050

Commerce. On 5 Sept. 1944 and 14 March 1947 the Netherlands signed agreements with Belgium and Luxembourg for the establishment of a customs union. On 1 Jan. 1948 this union came into force and the existing customs tariffs of the Belgium–Luxembourg Economic Union and of the Netherlands were superseded by the joint Benelux Customs Union Tariff. It applies to imports into the 3 countries from outside sources, and exempts from customs duties all imports into each of the 3 countries from the other two. The Benelux tariff has 991 items and 2,400 separate specifications.

Returns of special imports and special exports (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) for calendar years (in 1,000 guilders):

	Imports	*Exports*		*Imports*	*Exports*
1949	5,331,569	3,851,126	1975[1]	88,010,009	88,655,462
1959	14,968,454	13,702,927	1976[1]	104,249,868	106,016,987
1969	39,955,406	36,205,110	1977[1]	111,973,874	107,195,386
1974[1]	87,820,513	87,992,705	1978[1]	114,371,926	108,205,427

[1] Including unrefined and partly worked gold and gold coins.

Value of the trade (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) with leading countries (in 1,000 guilders):

	Imports			*Exports*		
Country	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Belgium–Luxembourg	13,165,170	13,362,547	14,392,353	15,655,724	15,719,097	16,088,356
France	7,336,289	7,856,630	8,643,207	11,273,951	11,252,722	11,589,705
Germany (Fed. Rep.)	25,177,762	27,423,198	29,041,970	32,764,219	33,089,255	33,344,416
Indonesia	364,008	510,162	403,715	566,051	624,142	476,297
Italy	3,517,328	3,903,487	4,326,903	5,475,517	5,120,554	5,389,766
Kuwait	1,632,688	1,776,912	1,561,430	145,948	196,335	149,041
Sweden	1,993,151	2,028,181	2,148,631	2,196,577	2,210,127	1,825,091

Country	Imports 1976	1977	1978	Exports 1976	1977	1978
UK	6,472,037	7,503,661	7,659,985	8,805,708	8,007,356	8,099,438
USA	9,585,322	9,546,466	9,845,452	3,011,700	3,674,724	3,581,505
Venezuela	168,744	75,421	92,079	189,957	283,428	294,403

Total trade between the Netherlands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
Imports to UK	1,872,819	2,427,921	2,491,986	2,524,634	3,446,271
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,113,460	1,500,350	2,138,789	2,255,980	3,062,642

Tourism. There were 2·96m. foreign visitors in 1977. Total income from tourism (1978) US$1,254m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 the length of the Netherlands network of surfaced inter-urban roads was 52,577 km, of which 1,700 km were motor highways. Buses and trams transported in 1978, 945m. passengers, 640m. of them in local traffic. Number of private cars (1978), 4m.

Railways. All railways are run by the mixed company 'N.V. Nederlandsche Spoorwegen'. Length of line in 1978 was 2,876 km, of which 1,754 km were electrified. Passengers carried (1978), 176m.; goods transported, 18·2m. tonnes.

Aviation. The Royal Dutch Airlines (KLM) was founded on 7 Oct. 1919. The company has a paid-up capital of 792m. guilders (31 March 1979). Revenue traffic, 1978: Passengers, 4·2m.; freight, 191m. kg; mail, 9·2m. kg.

Sea-going Shipping. Survey of the Netherlands mercantile marine as at 1 Jan. (capacity in 1,000 GRT):

Ships under Netherlands flag (including Netherlands Antilles)	1978 Number	1978 Capacity	1979 Number	1979 Capacity
Passenger ships[1]	8	103	8	109
Freighters (500 GRT and over)	415	2,392	439	2,384
Freighters (under 500 GRT)	137	61	105	47
Tankers	93	2,307	82	2,221
	653	4,863	634	4,761

[1] With accommodation for 13 or more cabin passengers.

In 1978, 43,452 sea-going ships of 329·2m. gross tons entered Netherlands ports (1977, 43,531 ships of 319·7m. gross tons).

Total goods traffic by sea-going ships in 1978 (with 1977 figures in brackets), in 1m. tonnes, amounted to 246·5 (248·1) unloaded, of which 138·3 (142·4) tankshipping, and 73 (77) loaded, of which 31·4 (40·8) tankshipping. The total seaborne freight traffic at Rotterdam was 264m. (271·9m.) and at Amsterdam 17m. (17·1m.) tonnes.

The number of containers at Rotterdam in 1978 was: unloaded from ships, 523,700, of which 179,000 from North America, and 558,000 loaded into ships, of which 136,000 to North America.

Inland Shipping. The total length of navigable rivers and canals is 4,343 km, of which about 1,950 km is for ships with a capacity of 1,000 and more tonnes. On 1 Jan. 1979 the Netherlands inland fleet actually used for transport (with carrying capacity in 1,000 tonnes) was composed as follows:

	Number	Capacity
Self-propelled barges	5,738	3,615
Dumb barges	514	577
Pushed barges	379	648
	6,631	4,840

In 1978, 278m. (1977: 273m.) tonnes of goods were transported on rivers and canals, of which 185m. (175m.) was international traffic. Goods transport on the

Rhine across the Dutch–German frontier near Lobith amounted to 140m. (127m.) tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. On 1 Jan. 1978 there were 5,845,894 telephone connexions (42·1 per 100 inhabitants). Number of telex lines (1979), 29,446; teleprinters, 31,309. *Nederlandse Omroep Stitching* (NOS) provides 4 programmes on medium-waves and FM in co-operation with broadcasting organizations. Regional programmes are also broadcast.

Advertisements are transmitted. NOS broadcasts 2 TV programmes. Advertisements are restricted to 180 minutes weekly. Television sets totalled 4·1m.; holders of television licences may, in addition, have wireless receiving sets.

Cinemas (end 1978). There were 484 cinemas with a seating capacity of 157,713.

Newspapers (31 Dec. 1978). There were 82 daily newspapers with a total circulation of over 4·5m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the High Court of the Netherlands (Court of Cassation), by 5 courts of justice (Courts of Appeal), by 19 district courts and by 62 cantonal courts; trial by jury is unknown. The Cantonal Court, which deals with minor offences, is formed by a single judge; the more serious cases are tried by the district courts, formed as a rule by 3 judges (in some cases one judge is sufficient); the courts of appeal are constituted of 3 and the High Court of 5 judges. All judges are appointed for life by the Sovereign (the judges of the High Court from a list prepared by the Second Chamber of the States-General). They can be removed only by a decision of the High Court.

At the district court the juvenile judge is specially appointed to try children's civil cases and at the same time charged with administration of justice for criminal actions committed by young persons between 12 and 18 years old, unless imprisonment of 6 months or more ought to be inflicted; such cases are tried by 3 judges.

Number of persons convicted including those who paid a fine to the public prosecutor to evade prosecution (tax offenders excluded):

Major offences	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*Minor offences*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Males	40,576	42,364	46,183	Males	1,446,624	1,558,106	1,519,822
Females	3,409	3,305	3,573	Females	211,969	254,589	235,786

In addition, prosecution was evaded by paying a fine to the police in 829,707 cases in 1975, 926,415 in 1976, 1,003,717 in 1977 and 1,206,142 in 1978.

Police. There are both State and Municipal Police. The State Police, about 7,100 men strong, serves 700, and the Municipal Police, about 18,400 men strong, serves 140 municipalities. The State Police includes ordinary as well as water, mounted and motor police. The State Police Corps is under the jurisdiction of the Police Department of the Ministry of Justice, which also includes the Central Criminal Investigation Office, which deals with serious crimes throughout the country, and the International Criminal Investigation Office, which informs foreign countries of international crimes.

Religion. Entire liberty of conscience is granted to the members of all denominations. The royal family belong to the Dutch Reformed Church.

The number of adherents of the Churches according to the census of 1971 was: Dutch Reformed Church, 3,075,565; Reformed Churches (excluding other reformed denominations), 937,840; Roman Catholics, 5,273,665; other creeds (including other reformed denominations), 694,405; no religion, 3,078,640; total, 13,060,115.

The government of the Reformed Church is Presbyterian. On 1 July 1972 the Dutch Reformed Church had 1 synod, 11 provincial districts, 54 classes, 147 districts and 1,905 parishes.

Their clergy numbered 2,000. The Roman Catholic Church had, Jan. 1973, 1 archbishop (of Utrecht), 6 bishops and 1,815 parishes and rectorships. The Old Catholics had (1 July 1972) 1 archbishop (Utrecht), 2 bishops and 29 parishes. The Jews had, in 1970, 46 communities.

Education. Statistics for the scholastic year 1977–78:

	Full-time			Part-time[1]		
		Pupils			Pupils	
	Schools	Total	Female	Schools	Total	Female
Nursery schools	7,834	465,992	227,684	—	—	—
Primary Schools	8,658	1,434,705	705,748	—	—	—
Special schools	906	86,332	27,360	—	—	—
Secondary general schools	1,527	811,998	408,249	76	49,032	30,719
Secondary vocational schools:						
Junior—						
Technical, nautical	386	197,585	7,845	...[1]	119,453[1]	33,330[1]
Agricultural	131	25,984	4,396	213	3,933	767
Domestic science	588	140,009	137,328	46	2,641	2,629
Other	187	49,165	25,086	15	515	4
Senior—						
Technical, nautical	124	50,966	2,635	71	6,446	177
Agricultural	48	10,687	1,372	19	880	88
Domestic science	212	33,183	32,115	19	3,465	3,395
Teachers' training (nursery schools)	50	10,097	10,031	48	4,157	4,149
Other	121	31,659	12,200	81	14,443	7,013
Third level non-university training:						
Technical, nautical	6	30,079	3,185	44	5,131	395
Agricultural	14	3,876	515	—	—	—
Arts	36	10,010	4,519	15	2,722	1,162
Teachers' training:						
Primary schools	91	25,407	14,317	—	—	—
Secondary general schools	26	19,467	8,244	98	30,766	14,636
Secondary vocational schools	32	1,217	960	42	6,255	636
Other	100	33,706	18,168	66	14,439	6,965

[1] Including apprenticeship schemes, young workers' educational institutes.

Full-time: 1978–79[1]

	Schools	Pupils	
		Total	Female
University education:			
Humanities	14	25,251	11,582
Social sciences		60,977	19,216
Natural sciences		15,554	2,824
Technical sciences		17,354	772
Medical sciences		17,632	4,788
Agricultural sciences		4,841	1,216

[1] Provisional figures.

Health. In 1979 there were 24,878 doctors and 73,981 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE NETHERLANDS IN GREAT BRITAIN
(38 Hyde Park Gate, London, SW7 5DP)

Ambassador: Robbert Fack.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE NETHERLANDS
(Lange Voorhout, 10, The Hague)

Ambassador: Sir John Taylor, KCMG.

OF THE NETHERLANDS IN THE USA (4200 Linnean Ave, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: A. R. Tammenoms Bakker.

OF THE USA IN THE NETHERLANDS (Lange Voorhout, 102, The Hague)

Ambassador: G. M. Joseph.

OF THE NETHERLANDS TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Hugo Scheltema.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The 'Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek' at Voorburg, near The Hague, is the official Netherlands statistical service. *Director-General of Statistics:* Prof. Dr W. Begeer.

The Bureau was founded in 1899. Prior to that year, statistical publications were compiled by the 'Centrale commissie voor de statistiek', the 'Vereniging voor staathuishoudkunde en statistiek' and various government departments. These activities have gradually been taken over and co-ordinated by the Central Bureau, which now compiles practically all government statistics.

Its current publications include:

Statistical Yearbook of the Netherlands. From 1923/24 (preceded by *Jaarcijfers voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden, 1898–1922*); latest issue, 1978

Statistisch zakboek (*Pocket Year Book*). From 1899/1924 (1 vol.); latest issue, 1978

Maandstatistiek van de buitenlandse handel (*monthly statistical bulletin of foreign trade*). From 1917

Nationale Rekeningen (*National Accounts*). From 1948–50; latest issue, 1978

Uitkomsten van de 14e Algemene volkstelling, annex woningtelling, 28 Feb. 1971 (*Results of the Fourteenth Census, Population and Housing, 28 Feb. 1971*)

Statistische onderzoekingen (*Statistical Studies*). From 1977

Benelux Information. See p. 200.

Other Official Publications

Central Economic Plan. Centraal Plan-bureau, The Hague (Dutch text), annually, from 1946

Netherlands. Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development. Paris, annual from 1964

Staatsalmanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden. Annual. The Hague, from 1814

Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden. The Hague, from 1814

Staatscourant (*State Gazette*). The Hague, from 1813

Atlas van Nederland. Government Printing Office, The Hague, 1970 and supplements up to and including 1973

De Nederlandse Economie in 1980. Centraal Planbureau, The Hague, 1976

Memoranda on the Condition of the Netherlands State Finances. Ministry of Finance, The Hague, from 1906

Basic Guide to the Establishing of Industrial Operations in the Netherlands 1976. Ministry of Economic Affairs, The Hague, 1976

The Kingdom of the Netherlands. Ministry of Foreign Affairs, The Hague, 1974–75

Huggett, F. E., *The Dutch Today.* Ministry of Foreign Affairs, The Hague, 1973

Aspects of Dutch Agriculture. Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, The Hague, 1976

Non-Official Publications

Huggett, F. E., *The Modern Netherlands.* London, 1971

Jansonius, H., *Groot Nederlands-Engels Woordenboek Voor Studie en Praktijk.* 3 vols. Leiden, 1972 (Vols. 1 and 2)

Newton, G., *The Netherlands: An Historical and Cultural Survey, 1795–1977.* Boulder, 1978

Pinder, D., *The Netherlands.* Folkestone, 1976

Veldman, J., *Agriculture in the Netherlands.* Utrecht, 1974

Pyttersen's Nederlandse Almanak. Zaltbommel, annual, from 1899

Commerce and Industry in the Netherlands. Amsterdam–Rotterdam Bank. Amsterdam, 1977

Foreign Investment in the Netherlands. The Hague, 1975

The Information You Need When Planning a Business in the Netherlands. Algemene Bank Nederland. Amsterdam, 1975

A Compact Geography of the Netherlands. Utrecht, 1974

De Economische Geschiedenis van Nederland. Groningen, 1977

Netherlands and Netherlands Antilles 1977. Rotterdam, 1977

National Library: De Koninklijke Bibliotheek, Lange Voorhout 34, The Hague. *Director:* Dr C. Reedijk.

THE NETHERLANDS ANTILLES

De Nederlandse Antillen

AREA AND POPULATION. The Netherlands Antilles are an integral part of the Netherlands and comprises two groups of islands, viz., the Leeward Islands, Curaçao, Aruba and Bonaire, and the Windward Islands, St Maarten, St Eustatius and Saba. The Leeward Islands are situated 40–70 miles north of the Venezuelan coast between 12° and 13° N. lat. and 68° and 71° W. long. The Windward group lies east of Puerto Rico. For the constitutional position of the Netherlands Antilles *see* p. 884. The total area is 993 sq. km (383 sq. miles) and the population was 245,471 on 31 Dec. 1976.

Leeward group	*Sq. km*	*Population*	*Windward group*	*Sq. km*	*Population*
Curacao	444	160,625	St Maarten (St Martin)[1]	34	11,379
Aruba	193	62,288	St Eustatius	21	1,355
Bonaire	288	8,845	Saba	13	979

[1] The southern part belongs to the Netherlands Antilles, the northern to France.

The capital is Willemstad on Curacao, population (1970) 50,000.

In 1972, 4,941 births, 1,138 deaths, 1,471 marriages and 350 divorces were registered.

GOVERNMENT. Since Dec. 1954, the Netherlands Antilles have been fully autonomous in internal affairs, and constitutionally equal with the Netherlands and Surinam. The Sovereign of the Kingdom of the Netherlands is Head of the Government of the Netherlands Antilles and is represented by a Governor.

The executive power in internal affairs rests with the Governor and the Council of Ministers, who together form the Government. The Ministers are responsible to the unicameral legislature (*Staten*). This consists of 22 members (12 from Curaçao, 8 from Aruba, 1 from Bonaire, 1 from the Windward Islands) and is elected by general suffrage. It was agreed in 1977 that the 2 smallest islands, Saba and St Eustatius would each have a representative (non-voting) in the *Staten*.

The executive power in external affairs is vested in the Council of Ministers of the Kingdom, in which the Antilles is represented by a Minister Plenipotentiary with full voting powers.

In 1951 the Netherlands Antilles Islands Regulation provided for self-government of each of the 4 insular communities Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao and the Windward Islands. The autonomous powers of the insular communities are divided between the Island Council (elected by general suffrage), the Executive Council and the Lieut.-Governor (*Gezaghebber*), who is responsible for maintaining public peace and order.

At the general election held in July 1979, the *Movimiento Antijas Nobo* won 7 seats, the *Movimiento Electoral di Puebla* 5, the Democratic Party 3, other parties 5 seats; the 2 non-voting seats for Sint Eustatius and Saba were not filled, no candidate being nominated by these 2 islands.

Governor: Dr B. M. Leito.

Prime Minister: S. G. M. Rozendal.
Deputy Prime Minister: L. A. I. Chance.

Flag: White, with a red vertical strip crossed by a blue horizontal strip bearing 6 white stars.

Dutch is the official language. Spanish and English are also spoken. In addition a 'lingua franca', *Papiamento*, has evolved out of Spanish, Dutch and some other languages.

FINANCE. The central budget for 1972 envisaged 121,796,700 guilders revenue and 121,231,500 guilders expenditure.

The public debt was 252m. guilders as at 31 Dec. 1971.

The official rate of exchange was £1 = 3·90 *Antillian guilder*; US$1 = 1·80 *Antillian guilder* in March 1980.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. The economy of the Netherlands Antilles is almost entirely based on the refining of oil imported from Venezuela to Curaçao and Aruba. About 25% (Curaçao) and 30% (Aruba) of the gainfully occupied are working at the refineries or their shipping establishments. On account of the activities of the oil companies (affiliated to the Royal Dutch/Shell and the Standard Oil of New Jersey), the prosperity on Curaçao and Aruba is good in comparison with the other islands.

Minerals. About 100,000 tons of calcium phosphate are annually mined in Curaçao.

Agriculture. Livestock (1978): Cattle, 8,000; goats, 20,000; poultry, 110,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In Aruba there are some petrochemical factories; Curaçao has a paint factory, 2 cigarette factories, a textile factory, a brewery and some smaller industries. The Texas Instruments Co. and Electronic Fabriek have established electronic factories. Almost all products needed for consumption and production are imported, as the rocky soil permits little agriculture and local fishing is insufficient for home consumption. Bonaire has a textile factory and a modern-equipped salt plant. St Maarten has a rum factory and fishing is important. St Eustatius and Saba are of less economic importance.

Trade (1978). Total imports amounted to US$3,537m., total exports to US$3,035m.

Total trade between the Netherlands Antilles and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	31,219	49,675	26,075	25,646	44,841
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,044	14,945	71,096	107,784	59,070

The Free-Zones Ordinance of 1956 has established free zones in the ports of Curaçao and Aruba.

Tourism. In 1977, 302,000 foreign tourists visited the Netherlands Antilles and in addition there were 381,000 cruise tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1972 the Netherlands Antilles had 1,150 km of surfaced highway distributed as follows: Curaçao, 929; Aruba, 389; Bonaire, 125; St Maarten, 60. Number of motor vehicles (31 Dec. 1975): 41,955 in Curaçao, 15,393 in Aruba.

Shipping (1971). There entered the port of Curaçao, 5,333 vessels of 42m. gross tons; Aruba, 2,394 vessels of 34·8m. gross tons. Curaçao has a dry dock of 120,000 tons.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones, 1 Jan. 1978, 49,633. Eight radio stations are operating on medium-waves from Curaçao, Aruba, Bonaire, and St Maarten. These stations broadcast in *Papiamento*, Dutch, English and Spanish and are mainly financed by income from advertisements. In addition, Radio Nederland and Trans World Radio have powerful relay stations operating on medium- and short-waves from Bonaire. There were (1975) 132,000 radio and 35,000 TV receivers.

Cinemas (1973). Curaçao and Aruba had 13 cinemas with a seating capacity of 11,000. There is a drive-in for 500 cars in Curaçao, for 200 cars in St Maarten and for 850 cars in Aruba.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. In 1960, 82% of the population were Roman Catholics, 8% were Protestants.

Education (1972). Schools numbered 280, with 66,409 pupils and 2,516 teachers.

Health. In June 1973 there were 155 physicians, 55 specialists, 33 dentists and 18 pharmacists. In 1973, 11 hospitals had 2,037 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

USA Consul-General: Grover W. Penberthy.

The British consulate closed on 1 Sept. 1976.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Statistical publications (on population, trade, cost of living, etc., are obtainable on request from the Statistical Office, Willemstad, Curaçao. *Statistical Jaarboek 1970* (text in Dutch, English and Spanish).

De West Indische Gids. The Hague. Monthly from 1919

Braam, H. L., *Hoe ons land geregeerd wordt.* Willemstad, 4th ed. 1972

Hartog, J., *Aruba.* Oranjestad, 1953.—*Bonaire.* Oranjestad, 1958.—*Curaçao.* Oranjestad, 1961

Nordlohne, E., *De Economisch-geographische Structuur der Benedenwindse Eilanden.* Rotterdam, 1951

Poll, W. van de, *De Nederlandse Antillen.* The Hague, 1950

Walle, J. van de, *De Nederlandse Antillen.* Willemstad, 1954

Westerman, J. H., *Overzicht van de geologische en mijnbouwkundige kennis der Nederlandse Antillen.* Amsterdam, 1949

NEW HEBRIDES CONDOMINIUM

Capital: Vila
Population: 112,596 (1979)
GNP per capita: US$540 (1978)

Nouvelles Hébrides

HISTORY. The group is administered for some purposes jointly, for others unilaterally, as provided for by Anglo-French Convention of 27 Feb. 1906, ratified 20 Oct. 1906, and a protocol signed at London on 6 Aug. 1911 and ratified on 18 March 1922.

AREA AND POPULATION. The New Hebrides group lies roughly 500 miles west of Fiji and 250 miles north-east of New Caledonia. The estimated land area is 5,700 sq. miles (14,760 sq. km). The larger islands of the group are: Espiritu Santo, Malekula, Epi, Pentecost, Aoba, Maewa, Paama, Ambrym, Efate, Erromanga, Tanna and Aneityum.

There are 3 active volcanoes, on Tanna, Ambrym and Lopevi, respectively. Earth tremors are of common occurrence. Rainfall at Vila (the capital, population (1979) 10,158) averages 90 in. per annum.

The first complete census was taken in 1967. The total population was found to be 77,988, of whom 72,243 were New Hebrideans. Census, Jan. 1979, 112,596.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The interests of British, French and New Hebrideans, respectively, are protected; the conditions of land-holding in the islands fixed, and the regulation of the recruitment of native labour provided for. Britain and France are represented by High Commissioners who delegate their powers to Resident Commissioners stationed in the group.

General elections took place in Nov. 1975 to elect a 42-member Representative Assembly, replacing the former advisory council. Further general elections took place in Nov. 1979. A committee system was instituted and the Assembly chose its own President from its own members in 1977. The President replaced the Co-Presidents, who were the Resident Commissioners. Complete independence is envisaged in 1980 as Vanuaaka.

Flag: On land, the British Union flag is flown side by side with the French tricolour; at sea, the British Blue Ensign with the badge of the New Hebrides in the fly.

British Resident Commissioner: A. C. Stuart.
French Resident Commissioner: J. J. Robert.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Joint Office of Development Planning was transferred to the Chief Minister's Office in Jan. 1978 under the name of Planning Office. It was charged with the preparation of recommendations to the New Hebrides Government concerning investment and development strategies and with the preparation of the Transitional Development Plan which charts the transition of the New Hebrides to full independence. This Transitional Development Plan was approved by the Representative Assembly in its second extraordinary session July 1978. Finances for this plan are sought almost equally from France, UK and Australia. Assistance is also provided by multilateral agencies such as European Development Fund or United Nations Development Fund. New Zealand and Canada also provide aid. The New Hebrides Government provides an amount of 2·3% of total contribution to the Transitional Development Plan.

The Transitional Development Plan provides for a balanced and co-ordinated

programme of development. It lists the projects through which the Government aims to prepare independence. This aim will be reached by: unifying government services; distributing economic opportunities; encouraging the participation of local communities in national development; improving communications between the islands; expanding and diversifying productive activities; strengthening the balance of payments; reducing dependence on foreign aid for the government recurrent budget.

The Transitional Development Plan envisages an expenditure of $A31,932,000.

Budget. The Condominium budget for 1975: Revenue, 737m. NH francs; expenditure, 1,028m. NH francs. The main sources of revenue were (1975) import duties (388m. NH francs) and export duties (30m. NH francs).

Currency. In Sept. 1979, 100 NH francs = $A1.35. Australian decimal currency was introduced in 1966. It and the New Hebrides *franc* are the currencies in use.

Banking. Because of the absence of direct taxation, with the exception of an added value tax on sales of sub-divided land, there has been growing interest in the New Hebrides as a finance centre. There were 10 banks in Vila in 1976 and there has been a corresponding growth in other professions associated with the finance industry. There are branches of the Bank of Indochine et de Suez at Vila and Santo. Barclays Bank International has a branch in Santo.

PRODUCTION. The main commercial crops are copra, cocoa and coffee. Yams, taro, manioc and bananas are grown for local consumption. A large number of cattle are reared on plantations, and an up-grading programme using pure-bred Charolais, Limousins and Illawarras has begun. A beef industry is developing.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 120,000; goats, 7,000; pigs, 65,000; poultry, 137,000.

The manganese mine, established at Forari on Efate by the Compagnie Française de Phosphates de l'Océanie, closed in 1968 but was reopened in 1970 by Southland Mining of Australia. Manganese exports, 1975, 65·7m. NH francs. Timber exports fell sharply in 1974 with the closing of the mill on Erromanga. Frozen fish exports by a British/Japanese company have declined from 888m. NH francs in 1973 to 258m. NH francs in 1975. There is no heavy industry but there is increasing activity in light industry. Industries include a saw-mill, a soft drinks factory, meat canneries and a modern abattoir, and a fish-freezing plant. A few indigenous crafts, such as basketry, canoe-building and pottery, are practised. Subsistence fishing is done by the New Hebrideans, and a plant for freezing of tuna and bonito commenced operation in 1957. This plant, which is sited on Santo, freezes and packages for export to Japan and elsewhere, fish caught by Taiwanese and other vessels under contract to the British company running the plant.

COMMERCE. In 1978 imports totalled 3,690·6m. NH francs and exports 2,681·8m. NH francs.

Australia and France were the major sources of imports and principal imports were machinery and transport equipment, foodstuffs, manufactured goods and mineral fuels.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The Public Works Department maintains limited roads on Efate, Santo, Tanna, Pentecost, Aoba, Ambrym and Malekula. There are, in addition, tracks usable by motor vehicles on most of the other islands.

Aviation. External air services are provided by Air Pacific, UTA (Unions de Transports Aériens), Solair (Solomon Islands Airways) and Air Nauru. Air Pacific has two services a week Nandi–Vila–Honiara–Brisbane, and one Nandi–Vila–Noumea–Brisbane. UTA has daily flights from Noumea, and a weekly flight to Wallis. Air Nauru gives a weekly service Vila–Nauru. Inter-island flights are provided by Air Melanesiae. The principal airports are Bauer Field (for Vila) and Pekoa (for Santo). Seventeen smaller airfields provide an internal network. In 1977 there were 1,001 overseas aircraft arrivals in Vila, carrying 59,141 passengers.

Shipping. Several international shipping lines serve the New Hebrides, linking the country with Australia, New Zealand, other Pacific territories notably Hong Kong,

Japan, North America and Europe. The chief ports are Vila and Santo. In 1977, 394 vessels arrived including 48 cruise ships carrying 40,412 visitors. 92,340 tons of cargo were exported and 102,867 tons discharged. Small vessels provide frequent inter-island services.

Telecommunications. Internal telephone and telegram services are provided by the Posts and Telecommunications and Radio Departments. There are automatic telephone exchanges at Vila and Santo; rural areas are served by a network of teleradio stations. In 1978 there were 2,409 telephones.

External telephone, telegram and telex services are provided by HEBRITEL, through their satellite earth station at Vila. There are direct circuits to Noumea, Sydney, Hong Kong and Paris and high quality communications are available on a 24-hour basis to most countries in the world. Air radio facilities are provided. Marine coast station facilities are available at Vila and Santo. Radio New Hebrides operates a broadcasting service 7 days a week in 3 languages, French, English and Pidgin. A new station is under construction.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are Condominium and English and French national courts. A study is being made which could lead to unification of the judicial system. Condominium regulations apply to all courts.

Education. Until Dec. 1978 education was the responsibility of the British and French National Services, which organize parallel and separate systems. The Condominium Government makes an annual subsidy to each administration. The Form I–VI secondary school financed by the British National Service was amalgamated with the teacher-training college from 1977, under a single board of management. Grant-aid was given to 3 voluntary agency junior secondary schools each with Forms I–III. Grant-aid was also given to 4 district education committees with 112 primary schools and to the Diocese of the New Hebrides with 22 primary schools. In 1978, 118 students, sponsored by the British National Service were studying overseas.

Health. Medical care is provided through a network of 106 hospitals, health centres, clinics and dispensaries administered by the French and British medical departments with the help of a number of voluntary agencies, and WHO. Public health measures and the control of communicable diseases are the responsibility of the joint Condominium public health administration. Local training schemes are devoted to basic community nurse training at both British and French hospitals in Vila, to rural health training and refresher courses at a special training health centre in North Efate, or by attachment to other suitable clinics and health centres, and to training of village sanitarians or health orderlies.

Malaria is still the most serious of the major endemic diseases which also include tuberculosis, leprosy, filariasis and venereal disease. During 1975–76 yaws recurred on some islands and there were epidemic outbreaks of dengue, influenza and gastroenteritis.

For professional and technical education in medicine, nursing, X-ray, dentistry, laboratory work, health inspection, selected students or suitable in-service staff are awarded scholarships and fellowships for overseas training in Solomon Islands, Papua New Guinea, Fiji, New Zealand, Australia, New Caledonia and other countries.

Book of Reference

Annual Report 1968–69. HMSO

NEW ZEALAND

Capital: Wellington
Population: 3·1m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$4,790 (1978)

HISTORY. The first European to discover New Zealand was Tasman in 1642. The coast was explored by Capt. Cook in 1769. From about 1800 onwards, New Zealand became a resort for whalers and traders, chiefly from Australia. By the Treaty of Waitangi, in 1840, between Governor William Hobson and the representatives of the Maori race, the Maori chiefs ceded the sovereignty to the British Crown and the islands became a British colony. Then followed a steady stream of British settlers.

The Maoris are a branch of the Polynesian race, having emigrated from the eastern Pacific before and during the 14th century. Between 1845 and 1848, and between 1860 and 1870, misunderstandings over land led to war, but peace was permanently established in 1871, and the development of New Zealand has been marked by racial harmony and integration.

AREA AND POPULATION. New Zealand lies south-east of Australia in the south Pacific, Wellington being 1,233 miles from Sydney by sea. There are two principal islands, the North and South Islands, besides Stewart Island, Chatham Islands and small outlying islands, as well as the territories overseas (*see* pp. 916–18).

New Zealand (*i.e.*, North, South and Stewart Islands) extends over 1,750 km from north to south. Area, excluding territories overseas, 268,704 sq. km.; North Island, 11,469,000 hectares; South Island, 15,046,000 hectares; Stewart Island, 174,000 hectares; Chatham Islands, 96,000 hectares; minor islands, 82,900 hectares. Census population, exclusive of territories overseas:

	Total population	*Average annual increase %*		*Total population*	*Average annual increase %*
1858	115,462	—	1921	1,271,644	2·27
1874	344,984	—	1926	1,408,139	2·06
1878	458,007	7·33	1936	1,573,810	1·13
1881	534,030	5·10	1945[1]	1,702,298	0·83
1886	620,451	3·05	1951[1]	1,939,472	2·37
1891	668,632	1·50	1956[1]	2,174,062	2·31
1896	743,207	2·13	1961[1]	2,414,984	2·12
1901[1]	815,853	1·89	1966[1]	2,676,919	2·10
1906	936,304	2·75	1971[1]	2,862,631	1·34
1911	1,058,308	2·52	1976[1]	3,129,383	1·71
1916[1]	1,149,225	1·50			

The census of New Zealand is quinquennial, but the census falling in 1931 was abandoned as an act of national economy, and owing to war conditions the census due in 1941 was not taken until 25 Sept. 1945.

[1] Excluding members of the Armed Forces overseas.

The areas and populations of statistical areas (with principal centres) estimated at 31 March 1979 were as follows[1]:

Statistical area[2]	*Sq. km*	*Total population*
Northland (Whangarei)	12,629	107,500
Central Auckland (Auckland)	5,594	805,900
South Auckland—Bay of Plenty (Hamilton)	36,760	477,100
East Coast (Gisborne)	10,880	47,500
Hawke's Bay (Napier, Hastings)	11,303	146,200
Taranaki (New Plymouth)	9,721	106,600
Wellington (Wellington)	27,705	592,900
Total, North Island	*114,592*	*2,283,700*

[1] For statistical purposes, the 9 provincial districts have now been replaced by 13 statistical areas.

[2] Listed from north to south.

Statistical area[1]	*Sq. km*	*Total population*
Marlborough (Blenheim)	10,859	35,400
Nelson (Nelson)	18,046	75,700
Westland (Greymouth)	15,415	23,900
Canterbury (Christchurch)	43,371	429,800
Otago (Dunedin)	37,100	188,300
Southland (Invercargill)	29,136	107,800
Total, South Island	*153,927*	*860,900*
Total, New Zealand	268,519	3,144,600

[1] Listed from north to south.

New Zealand-born residents made up 83·25% of the population at the 1976 census. Foreign-born: UK, 291,490; Australia, 61,810; Netherlands, 21,990; Western Samoa, 19,430; Cook Islands, 11,000; USA, 8,440; Republic of Ireland, 5,930; others, 105,220.

Maori population: 1896, 42,113; 1936, 82,326; 1945, 98,744; 1951, 115,676; 1961, 171,553; 1966, 201,159; 1971, 227,414; 1976, 270,035.

Populations of statistical divisions and urban areas at 31 March 1979 (estimated) were as follows:

Auckland	805,900	Invercargill	53,800
Christchurch	327,300	Masterton	21,100
Dunedin	119,600	Nelson	42,800
Hamilton	157,900	New Plymouth	44,600
Napier–Hastings	110,600	Rotorua	47,400
Palmerston North	89,800	Tauranga	49,000
Wellington	350,100	Timaru	30,100
Urban areas:		Wanganui	39,800
Gisborne	32,000	Whangarei	39,600

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Total live births	*Ex-nuptial births*	*Deaths*	*Marriages*	*Divorces (decrees absolute)*
1976	55,105	9,597	25,457	24,154	5,401
1977	54,179	10,265	25,961	22,589	5,381
1978	51,029	10,254	24,669	22,426	5,772

Birth rate, 1978, 16·31 per 1,000; death rate, 7·88 per 1,000; marriage rate, 7·17 per 1,000; infant mortality, 13·78 per 1,000 live births.

External migration (exclusive of crews and through passengers) for years ended 31 March:

	Arrivals	*Departures*		*Arrivals*	*Departures*
1974	598,099	564,932	1977	667,224	683,494
1975	678,655	649,514	1978	715,780	737,936
1976	678,664	673,472	1979	805,876	832,420

Population and Migration: Part B—External Migration. Dept. of Statistics, Wellington, Annually

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Definition was given the status of New Zealand by the (Imperial) Statute of Westminster of Dec. 1931, which had received the antecedent approval of the New Zealand Parliament in July 1931. The Governor-General's assent was given to the Statute of Westminster Adoption Bill on 25 Nov. 1947.

The powers, duties and responsibilities of the Governor-General and the Executive Council under the present system of responsible government are set out in Royal Letters Patent and Instructions thereunder of 11 May 1917, published in the *New Zealand Gazette* of 24 April 1919. In the execution of the powers vested in him the Governor-General must be guided by the advice of the Executive Council.

The following is a list of Governors-General, the title prior to June 1917 being Governor:

Earl of Liverpool	1917–20	Lord Norrie	1952–57
Viscount Jellicoe	1920–24	Viscount Cobham	1957–62
Sir Charles Fergusson, Bt	1924–30	Sir Bernard Fergusson	1962–67
Lord Bledisloe	1930–35	Sir Arthur Porrit, Bt	1967–72
Viscount Galway	1935–41	Sir Denis Blundell	1972–77
Sir Cyril Newall	1941–46	Sir Keith Holyoake	1977–
Lord Freyberg, VC	1946–52		

National flag: The British Blue Ensign with 4 stars of the Southern Cross in red, edged in white, in the fly.

National anthems: God Save the Queen; God Defend New Zealand (words by Thomas Bracken, music by John J. Woods).

Since Nov. 1977 both 'God Save the Queen' and 'God Defend New Zealand' have equal status as national anthems.

Parliament consists of the House of Representatives, the former Legislative Council having been abolished since 1 Jan. 1951.

The statute law on elections and the life of Parliament is contained in the Electoral Act, 1956. In 1974 the voting age was reduced from 20 to 18 years.

The House of Representatives from Nov. 1978 consists of 92 members, including 4 members representing Maori electorates, elected by the people for 3 years. The 4 Maori electoral districts cover the whole country and adult Maoris of half or more Maori descent are the electors. From 1976 a descendant of a Maori is entitled to register either for a general or a Maori electoral district. Women's suffrage was instituted in 1893: women became eligible as members of the House of Representatives in 1919. The House in 1979 included 4 women members.

During Parliamentary sittings the proceedings of the House are broadcast regularly on sound radio.

House of Representatives as composed following the General Election in Nov. 1978: National Party, 51; Labour, 40; Social Credit, 1.

The Executive Council was composed as follows in March 1980:

Governor-General and C.-in-C.: David Stuart Beattie (from Oct. 1980).

Prime Minister, Minister of Finance, Minister in charge of the Legislative Department, Minister in charge of Audit Department, Minister in charge of the New Zealand Security Intelligence Service: R. D. Muldoon.

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Minister of Overseas Trade: B. E. Talboys.

Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries: D. MacIntyre.

Minister of Trade and Industry: L. R. Adams-Schneider.

Minister of State, Leader of the House of Representatives and Minister of State Services: D. S. Thomson.

Minister of Health and Social Welfare: G. F. Gair.

Minister of Defence, Minister of Police: T. F. Gill.

Minister of Customs, Broadcasting and Statistics, Deputy Minister of Finance: H. C. Templeton.

Minister of Labour and Immigration: J. B. Bolger.

Minister of Transport, Minister of Civil Aviation and Meteorological Services, Minister of Railways: C. C. A. McLachlan.

Minister of Works and Development: W. L. Young.

Minister of Lands, Minister of Forests, Minister for the Environment, Minister in charge of the Valuation Department: V. S. Young.

Minister of Internal Affairs, Minister of Local Government, Minister of Recreation and Sport, Minister of Civil Defence, Minister for the Arts: D. A. Highet.

Minister of Energy, Minister of National Development, Minister of Science and Technology: W. F. Birch.

Minister of Education: M. L. Wellington.

Attorney-General, Minister of Justice: J. K. McLay.

Minister of Housing, Associate Minister of Finance: D. F. Quigley.

Postmaster-General and Minister of Maori Affairs: M. B. R. Couch.

Minister of Tourism, Minister of Regional Development: W. E. Cooper.

The Prime Minister (provided with residence) had at Sept. 1979 a salary of NZ$52,337 plus a tax-free expense allowance of $9,790 per annum; Ministers with portfolio, $36,185 plus a tax-free expense allowance of $4,000 (Minister of Foreign Affairs $7,750) per annum; Ministers without portfolio, $29,263 plus a tax-free expense allowance of $3,150 per annum; Parliamentary Under-Secretaries, $28,109 plus an expense allowance of $3,150 per annum. In addition, Ministers and Parliamentary Under-Secretaries not provided with residence at the seat of Government receive $600 per annum house allowance. An allowance of $40 per day while travelling within New Zealand on public service is payable to Ministers.

The Speaker of the House of Representatives receives $33,589 plus an expense allowance of $6,700 per annum in addition to his electorate allowance, and residential quarters in Parliament House, and the Leader of the Opposition $36,185 plus expense allowance of $4,000 per annum, and allowances for travelling and housing.

Members were paid $21,187 per annum, plus an expense allowance varying from $5,075 to $7,700 according to the area of electorate represented.

There is a compulsory contributory superannuation scheme for members; retiring allowances are payable to a member after 9 years' service and the attainment of 50 years of age.

Dollimore, H. N., *The Parliament of New Zealand and Parliament House*. 3rd ed. Wellington, 1973
Milne, R. S., *Political Parties in New Zealand*. OUP, 1966
Scott, K. J., *The New Zealand Constitution*. OUP, 1962

Local Government. For purposes of local government New Zealand is divided into counties, district councils, boroughs and town districts. Some counties are subdivided into ridings. There are also numerous other local authorities created for specific functions, such as electric-power districts, river (*i.e.*, river protection) districts, pest destruction districts, etc.

DEFENCE. The control and co-ordination of defence activities is obtained through the Ministry of Defence. This is a unitary department combining not only all joint-Service functions but also the former Departments of Army, Navy and Air.

Army. The Army is organized into a Home Command and a Field Force Command, each of which is responsible to Defence Headquarters. A regular force battalion is stationed in Malaysia.

Regular personnel, in 1979, totalled 5,670 all ranks; territorial personnel totalled 7,857; the cadet corps totalled 4,299 cadets.

Navy. The Royal New Zealand Navy is administered by the Chief of Naval Staff and the Deputy Chief of Naval Staff at Defence Headquarters.

The RNZN ships include 4 frigates, 1 surveying vessel, 5 new patrol craft, 4 old harbour defence motor launches, 2 survey boats, 1 oceanographic research ship, 1 tug and 1 tender.

Personnel, in 1980, totalled 2,825 officers and ratings and 350 in the naval reserve.

Air Force. The Chief of Air Staff and Air Officer Commanding the RNZAF exercises command and administration of the RNZAF. Operational units of the RNZAF comprise a utility helicopter support unit (UH-1H Iroquois) based in Singapore as part of the NZ force, South-east Asia; maritime (P-3B Orion), long and medium-range transport (C-130H Hercules, Andover, Devon) and helicopter (Sioux, Iroquois, Wasp) squadrons based at RNZAF Base Auckland; and offensive support (A-4K Skyhawk) and medium-range transport communications squadrons (Andover, Devon) at RNZAF Base Ohakea. Flying training units (Airtrainer, Strikemaster, Devon, TA-4K Skyhawks, Sioux) are located at RNZAF Bases Wigram and Ohakea; ground training is carried out at RNZAF Bases Auckland, Woodbourne and Wigram. The Devons are being replaced by 3 F.27 Friendships.

The strength on 31 March 1979 was 4,242 regular personnel, 1,550 non-regular personnel and 2,564 ATC cadets.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. New Zealand is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OECD and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Budget. The following tables of revenue and expenditure relate to the Consolidated Account, which covers the ordinary revenue and expenditure of the general government—*i.e.*, apart from capital items, commercial and special undertakings, advances, etc. Revenue in the Account (in NZ$1m.) was as follows:

Year ended 31 March	*Customs and excise*	*Sales tax*	*Income tax*	*Other taxes*	*Trading profits and departmental receipts*	*Interest*	*Total*
1976	265·4	311·4	2,295·8	211·4	116·7	184·9	3,385·6
1977	299·3	353·3	2,828·5	256·7	149·4	227·9	4,164·9
1978	331·5	371·5	3,482·8	314·3	174·5	364·6	5,039·2
1979	345·0	449·7	3,655·2	380·2	371·6[1]	450·3	5,652·2

[1] Includes amounts previously recorded in the Works Trading Account.

Expenditure from Consolidated Account, year ended 31 March, was as follows (in NZ$1m.):

	Debt services	*Social services*[1]	*Industrial development*	*Defence*	*Total (including other)*
1976	322·8	2,131·1	311·5	193·5	3,684·6
1977	431·3	2,411·1	304·0	214·8	4,225·1
1978	536·3	3,059·2	340·1	252·2	5,073·8
1979	670·2	3,809·4[2]	779·8[2]	299·5	6,512·8

[1] Includes education, health and social welfare.
[2] Includes amounts previously recorded in the Works Trading Account.

Taxation receipts in 1978–79 for all purposes amounted to $4,989·9m., giving an average of $1,595 per head of mean population. Included in the total taxation is $159·5m. National Roads Fund taxation. The estimate for 1979–80 is $6,095m., the total being inclusive of an estimated $145m. of National Roads Fund taxation.

The gross public debt at 31 March 1979 was $8,820m., of which $5,900m. was held in New Zealand, $2,436m. in London, Europe and Asia, $443m. in USA and $41m. with the World Bank. The gross annual interest charge on the public debt at 31 March 1979 was $590,111,000.

New Zealand System of National Accounts. This replaces the National Income and Expenditure Accounts which have been produced since 1948. National Accounts aggregates for 4 years are given in the following table (in NZ$1m.):

Year ended 31 March	*Gross domestic product*	*Gross national product*	*National income*
1975	10,086	10,005	9,186
1976	11,627	11,462	10,504
1977	14,030	13,767	12,691
1978	15,316	14,979	13,783

Currency. The monetary unit is the New Zealand *dollar*, divided into 100 *cents*. Since June 1979 it has depreciated monthly according to the trading conditions of the main trading partners.

Banking. The Reserve Bank is the sole note-issuing authority. Six denominations of Reserve Bank notes are issued: NZ$1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 100.

The New Zealand banking system comprises a central bank—the Reserve Bank of New Zealand—5 commercial or trading banks and 18 savings banks (including the post office savings bank). The trading banks have operated savings-bank facilities from 1 Oct. 1964.

The primary functions of the Reserve Bank are to act as the central bank, to advise the Government on matters relating to monetary policy, banking and overseas exchange, and to give effect to the monetary policy of the Government.

Of the 5 trading banks 3 are primarily Australian concerns, 1 until recently had its head office in London and the Bank of New Zealand has been state owned since 1 Nov 1945.

At the end of March 1979 the amount on deposit at trading banks was $4,573·2m., while advances amounted to $3,211·8m. The weekly average of bank debits for 1978 was $2,214m. excluding government.

The number of accounts with the post office savings bank at 31 March 1978 was 3·17m.; amount deposited during year ended March 1979, $1,977m.; withdrawn, $1,858m., total amount to credit of depositors at end of year, $1,618m. At 31 March 1979, $1,403m. was on deposit in 12 Trustee Savings Banks to the credit of 2·3m. depositors. The amount to the credit of depositors with savings accounts in the trading banks was $853·2m. at 31 March 1979.

Weights and Measures. Conversion to the metric system of weights and measures has been completed.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The general policy of the Government in regard to electric power is to supply power in bulk, leaving the reticulation and retail supply in the hands of local authorities; some of these are cities and boroughs but most are electric power boards. Hydro energy provides over 70% of the national electricity supply, the balance coming from coal, oil, natural gas and geothermal energy. The last is obtained from Wairakei in the thermal region; natural steam is used to drive the turbines.

The transmission systems of the North and South Islands are linked by a high-voltage direct-current transmission and 40 km of submarine cable in Cook Strait.

Principal statistics for 4 years ended 31 March are:

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Number of establishments	77	79	79	80
Generators (capacity) AC (1,000 kw.)	4,784	5,038	5,366	5,633
Units generated (1m. kwh.)	18,352	20,071	20,914	21,268
Revenue ($1,000)	328,935	377,520	542,164	743,509
Expenditure:				
Operating ($1,000)	188,649	202,520	320,215	432,189
Management, etc. ($1,000)	35,260	57,643	63,642	70,027
Capital charges ($1,000)	111,434	127,666	168,623	183,155
Capital outlay:				
During year ($1,000)	188,727	265,047	285,083	355,600
To date ($1,000)	1,913,187	2,178,634	2,463,995	2,733,900

Natural Gas. Resources discovered in the Taranaki area of the North Island in 1961 are now supplying gas for household use to North Island cities including Auckland and Wellington. The much larger Maui offshore gasfield was discovered in 1969 and is at present being developed.

Minerals. New Zealand's production of minerals in 1977 included 223 kg of gold, 1,113 tonnes of diatomite earth, 2,633 tonnes of bentonite, 173,008 tonnes of clay for bricks, tiles, etc., 94,742 tonnes of potters' clays, 2,954,394 tonnes of iron sand, 1,731,742 tonnes of limestone for agriculture and 170,356 tonnes of limestone for industry, 1,590,173 tonnes of limestone, marl, etc., for cement, 28,550 tonnes of pumice, 89,006 tonnes of serpentine, 146,486 tonnes of silica sand. Mineral fuel production amounted to 2,368,909 tonnes of coal, 860,973 cu. metres of petroleum condensate and 2,256·6m. cu. metres of natural gas. Salt produced by the solar evaporation of sea water amounted to 53,000 tonnes. Mineral production for the year was valued at $140·43m.

Agriculture. Two-thirds of the surface of New Zealand is suitable for agriculture and grazing. The total area under cultivation at 30 June 1977 was 10,132,300 hectares (including residential area and domestic orchards). There were 9,397,900 hectares of sown pasture, including areas sown with crops, and 734,400 hectares of timber plantations. The area of Crown lands (other than reserves) leased under various tenures at 31 March 1979 was 5,776,255 hectares.

The largest freehold estates are held in the South Island. The extent of occupied holdings as at 30 June 1976 (exclusive of holdings within borough boundaries) was as follows:

Size of holdings (hectares)	*Number*	*Aggregate area (hectares)*	*Size of holdings (hectares)*	*Number*	*Aggregate area (hectares)*
Under 5	5,535	16,900	400–799	4,375	2,394,400
5–19	9,036	91,900	800–999	809	717,500
20–39	6,423	189,000	1,000–1,199	468	514,500
40–79	13,137	753,300	1,200–1,999	964	1,473,100
80–99	4,502	398,100	2,000–3,999	581	1,590,700
100–149	7,067	865,300	4,000 and over	610	8,780,800
150–199	4,888	847,500			
200–299	6,251	1,515,600	Total	67,774	21,223,700
300–399	3,128	1,076,900			

The area and yield for each of the principal crops are given as follows (area and yield for threshing only, not including that grown for chaff, hay, silage, etc.):

	Wheat		*Maize*		*Barley*	
Crop years	*Area (1,000 hectares)*	*Yield (1,000 tonnes)*	*Area (1,000 hectares)*	*Yield (1,000 tonnes)*	*Area (1,000 hectares)*	*Yield (1,000 tonnes)*
1977	96·2	354·0	28·6	210·4	74·3	272·1
1978	91·0	328·8	24·8	174·5	70·8	258·7

Private air companies are carrying out such aerial work as top-dressing, spraying and crop-dusting, seed-sowing, rabbit poisoning, aerial photography and surveying, and dropping supplies to deer cullers and dropping fencing materials in remote areas. The main aerial activity was top-dressing, statistics for the year ended March 1978 being: Hours flown, 153,530; lime and solid fertilizer distributed, 1·23m. tonnes.

Livestock at 31 Jan. 1979: 8,499,000 cattle (including 2·04m. milch cows), 78m. sheep and 503,000 pigs. Total meat produced in the year ended 30 Sept. 1978 was estimated at 1·16m. tonnes (including 534,000 tonnes of beef and 342,000 tonnes of lamb). Total liquid milk produced in the year ended 31 May 1979 was 6,176m. litres; of this, 5,658m. were used for butter and cheese products.

Production of wool for the 12 months ended 30 June 1979, 321,000 tonnes (greasy basis).

Agricultural Statistics. Dept. of Statistics, Wellington. Annual
New Zealand Agriculture. Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, Wellington, 1974
Allsop, F., *The First Fifty Years of New Zealand's Forest Service*. Wellington, 1973
Evans, B. L., *A History of Agricultural Production and Marketing*. Palmerston North, 1969
Levy, E. B., *Grasslands of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1970

Forestry. Of the 6·2m. hectares of indigenous forest only about 1m. hectares are merchantable; they are being depleted at the rate of 5,000 hectares a year (although the rate of cutting is diminishing) and mainly for sawn timber. There are about 740,000 hectares of productive exotic forest, and this produces far more timber than the indigenous forests. Introduced conifer pines form the bulk of the large exotic forest estate and among these radiata pine is the best multi-purpose tree, reaching saw-log size in 25–30 years. Other major species are Douglas fir, Corsican pine and ponderosa pine. The table below shows the quantities of timber produced in 1,000 cu. metres for years ending 31 March:

	Softwoods		*Hardwoods*		
	Indigenous	*Exotic*	*Indigenous*	*Exotic*	*Total*
1974	341	1,668	40	5	2,054
1975	328	1,716	39	3	2,086
1976	326	1,618	48	11	2,003
1977	296	1,867	47	2	2,212

Forest industries consist of 400 saw-mills, 9 plywood and veneer plants, 3 particle board mills, 6 pulp and paper mills and 2 fibreboard mills.

The basic products of the pulp and paper mills are mechanical and chemical pulp which are converted into newsprint, kraft and other papers, paperboard and fibreboard. Production of woodpulp, calendar year 1978, amounted to 1·03m. tonnes and of paper (including newsprint paper and paperboard) to 613,000 tonnes.

Fisheries. At the peak of the 1976 season about 400 foreign vessels were within New Zealand's 200 miles fishcries management zone. The annual catch (in tonnes) of all species was about 300,000, mainly tuna and squid; New Zealand catch, about 60,000.

Exports of fisheries products for the year ended 30 June 1979 had a value of $73·8m., of which the value of rock lobster exports of 2,010 tonnes was $22·7m. Live eel exports of 379 tonnes were worth $732,224 and paua (abalone) exports of 461 tonnes, $2·7m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Major industrial developments in recent years have included the establishment of an oil refinery, an iron and steel industry using New Zealand iron sands and an aluminium smelter using hydro-electric power.

Statistics of manufacturing industries for 3 years:

Production year	*Persons engaged*	*Salaries and wages paid (NZ$1,000)*	*Cost of materials (NZ$1,000)*	*Value of production (NZ$1,000)*	*Net output (net value added) (NZ$1,000)*
1974–75	300,945	1,391,000	4,665,000	6,499,000	2,210,000
1975–76	298,692	1,576,250	4,992,516	7,264,434	2,350,654
1976–77	306,177	1,801,717	6,381,347	8,987,242	2,865,278

The following is a statement of the provisional value of the products (including repairs) of the principal industries for the year 1976–77 (in NZ$1,000):

Industry group	*Value of production*	*Industry group*	*Value of production*
Food manufacturing	2,366,961	Pottery, china and earthenware	15,433
Beverages	185,706	Glass and glass products	69,345
Tobacco manufactures	66,305	Other non-metallic mineral products	270,370
Textiles	439,285	Iron and steel	201,258
Wearing apparel	259,994	Non-ferrous metal	157,076
Fur and leather	82,818	Metal products (except machinery and equipment)	704,584
Footwear (except rubber, plastic or wooden)	74,245	Machinery (except electrical)	386,108
Wood and cork products	457,358	Electrical machinery, apparatus, appliances and supplies	458,009
Furniture	144,236	Transport equipment	569,415
Paper and paper products	594,180	Measuring and controlling equipment, etc	21,488
Printing and publishing	318,112	Other manufacturing industries	81,762
Industrial chemicals	316,758		
Other chemical products	256,321	Total	8,856,465
Petroleum refineries	53,105		
Petroleum and coal products	14,917		
Rubber products	140,846		
Plastic products not elsewhere specified	150,470		

Industrial Production. Dept. of Statistics, Wellington. Annual

Labour. In Dec. 1978 there were 291 industrial unions of workers with a total of 486,533 members.

The industrial distribution of the labour force as estimated in April 1977 was: Primary industries, 145,500; manufacturing, 308,400; construction, 91,200; commerce, 192,900; transport and communication, 110,500; services, 271,300; armed forces, 11,000; unemployed, 4,100; total labour force, 1,230,100.

By the Accident Compensation Act 1972 immediate compensation without proof of fault is provided for every injured person and wherever the accident occurred. Compensation is paid both for permanent physical disability and also—in the case of earners—for income losses on an income related basis. Regular adjustment in the level of payment is provided for in accordance with variations in the value of money. Non-earners such as tourists, housewives, children, students, retired people do not normally qualify for earnings related compensation but are eligible for all other benefits. These are not taxable. Housewives—including visiting women from overseas—who are non-earners are eligible for the benefits available to non-earners and home help can be paid for or the husband compensated for loss of earnings while he is looking after the home until the injured wife can resume her duties.

After the first week's incapacity and for the ensuing 4 weeks the earner can be paid 80% of his average earnings for the 28 days preceding the accident; after that the 80% is related to average earnings over the 12 preceding months. In addition—for earners—lump sums are payable for impairment, pain and disfigurement and for funeral expenses and weekly sums and lump payments to their widows and dependent children. All employees are covered by the Accident Compensation Act 1972.

Commerce. Trade (excluding specie and bullion) in NZ$1,000 for 12 months ended 30 June:

	Total merchandise imported (c.d.v.)[2]	*Exports of domestic produce*	*Re-exports*	*Total merchandise exported (f.o.b.)*
1975–76	2,730,080	2,255,628	131,226	2,386,854
1976–77	3,244,354	3,096,718	131,974	3,228,692
1977–78	3,018,158	3,141,043	172,453	3,313,496
1978–79[1]	3,560,953	3,937,319	131,292	4,068,619

[1] Provisional figures. [2] Current domestic value in country of export.

The principal imports for the 12 months ended 30 June 1979:

Commodity	*Value (NZ$1,000) (c.d.v.)*
Cereals and cereal preparations	8,114
Fruit and vegetables	37,396
Sugar and sugar preparations	37,180
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices, etc.	45,345
Beverages	20,560
Tobacco and manufactures	10,584
Crude rubber	21,379
Textile fibres	14,291
Crude fertilizers and minerals other than coal	67,333
Petroleum and petroleum products	506,189
Chemical elements and compounds	123,871
Dyeing, tanning, etc. materials	24,747
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	90,100
Fertilizers, manufactured	28,694
Plastic materials, etc.	124,814
Miscellaneous chemical materials and products	39,791
Rubber manufactures[1]	26,099
Paper and paperboard manufactures	46,264
Textile yarn and fabrics, etc.	259,398
Non-metallic mineral manufactures[1]	43,492
Iron and steel	231,517
Nonferrous metals	68,325
Manufactures of metals	96,486
Machinery, other than electric	509,868
Electric machinery	168,553
Transport equipment	461,254
Scientific instruments, watches, etc.	116,169
Miscellaneous manufactured articles[1]	126,981
Commodities not classified (mainly arms of war)	25,830

[1] Not elsewhere specified.

The principal exports of New Zealand produce for the 12 months ended 30 June 1979 were:

Commodity	*Quantity (in tonnes)*	*Value (NZ$1,000)*	*Commodity*	*Quantity (in tonnes)*	*Value (NZ$1,000)*
Meat			Dairy products		
Beef	235,352	466,916	Milk and cream	...	130,488
Veal	9,555	20,651	Butter	191,008	276,025
Lamb	320,364	418,089	Cheese	63,635	75,816
Mutton	139,676	109,722	Fish	...	73,753
Edible offals	43,033	61,047	Cereals	...	12,927

Commodity	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (NZ$1,000)	Commodity	Quantity (in tonnes)	Value (NZ$1,000)
Apples	83,962	30,097	Casein	61,372	75,240
Animal feeding stuff	96,138	31,417	Newsprint	191,741	49,142
Hides and skins	...	182,037	Textile yarn	1,787,987	24,431
Wood and cork	...	78,029	Carpets (sq. metres)	5,197	21,916
Pulp and waste paper	449,161	86,805	Aluminium	127,752	132,595
Wool	259,122	684,316	Metal manufactures	...	39,443
Sausage casings (hanks)	6,225,531	30,037	Machinery, other than electric	...	48,531
Tallow	75,942	35,419	Electric machinery, etc.	...	45,308

The following table shows the trade with different countries (in NZ$1,000):

Countries	Imports c.d.v. from 1978	Imports c.d.v. from 1979[1]	Exports and re-exports f.o.b. to 1978	Exports and re-exports f.o.b. to 1979[1]
Australia	655,271	797,138	411,030	494,963
Bahrain	49,641	46,735	2,295	4,505
Belgium	19,401	20,216	37,979	44,781
Canada	72,377	85,175	73,472	101,258
China	20,340	21,133	43,243	78,895
Fiji	22,891	11,731	42,429	54,411
France	33,008	44,812	72,646	94,332
Germany (Fed. Rep. of)	121,000	230,333	90,636	102,621
Greece	393	3,799	50,501	48,887
Hong Kong	40,653	52,262	41,762	50,462
India	19,291	19,836	4,604	13,479
Iran	77,113	40,841	69,992	24,441
Italy	42,351	46,748	62,151	108,002
Japan	390,276	493,206	435,558	600,289
Korea, South	13,180	26,096	43,737	68,869
Kuwait	13,196	54,548	2,925	3,563
Malaysia	26,130	38,417	47,898	48,308
Netherlands	43,353	47,598	73,867	65,815
Philippines	3,309	2,865	40,156	42,432
Saudi Arabia	94,081	86,239	7,093	12,721
Singapore	60,649	67 741	95,488	42,992
Sweden	29,650	2>,626	3,145	3,714
UK	532,108	532,729	595,239	678,290
USSR	5,402	5,346	80,952	129,357
USA	420,272	488,896	425,043	635,002

[1] Provisional.

Total trade between New Zealand and UK was as follows (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	1977	1978	1979
Imports to UK	320,824	383,163	434,471	415,432
Exports and re-exports from UK	251,199	286,891	268,180	314,354

Tourism. The country has a growing tourist industry. In the year ended 31 March 1979, 418,744 travellers visited New Zealand (including 286,408 tourists), compared with 390,940 (including 309,432 tourists) in 1977–78.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length of formed roads and streets in New Zealand at 31 March 1976 was 96,034 km. There were 13,397 bridges of over 3 metres in length with a total length of 300,889 metres at 31 March 1976. The network of state highways comprised, at 31 March 1976, 11,287 km, including the principal arterial traffic routes.

Total expenditure on roads, streets and bridges by the central government and local authorities combined for the financial year 1976–77 amounted to $180·82m.

In the main, roads are financed from the National Roads Fund which is administered by the National Roads Board. This fund which is derived largely from petrol tax is used for the maintenance and improvement of existing roads. The board's

income is currently of the order of $130m. per annum, and is apportioned according to fixed percentages, with 50% allocated to state highways, 23% to counties and 16% to municipalities. These sector percentages have been varied twice in the last 10 years in the light of changing needs.

At 31 March 1979 motor vehicles licensed numbered 2,085,169, of which 1,257,016 were cars, 4,684 omnibuses and contract vehicles, 247,892 goods service vehicles. Included in the remaining number were 104,872 motor cycles, 1,890 power cycles and 89,104 farm tractors, road graders, etc. Licensed road goods services for the year ended 31 March 1977 recorded total vehicle journeys of 624m. km. Total revenue amounted to $449m. The road passenger services journeys amounted to 140·9m. km.

Railways. On 31 March 1979 there were 4,536 km of 3 ft 6 in. gauge railway open for traffic. Operating earnings from government railways, 1978–79, $237,265,741; operating expenses, $287,241,117. In 1978–79 the tonnage of goods (including livestock) carried was 11,721,536 tonnes, and passengers numbered 16,749,218. In addition, the railways road motor services carried 20m. passengers. Four rail/road ferries maintain a regular service between the North and South Islands.

The total revenue (including road motor and other subsidiary services) amounted to $299,512,395, and total expenditure $346,785,794 in 1978–79.

Aviation. International services are operated to and from New Zealand by a state-owned company, Air New Zealand Ltd, and by a number of overseas companies. Air New Zealand Ltd also operates most domestic scheduled passenger services. Non-scheduled services are run by the main companies and also by a number of small operators and aero clubs.

Domestic scheduled services during the 12 months ended Dec. 1977: Passengers carried, 2,408,000. International services: Passengers carried, 1,286,000; mail, 2,286 tonnes; freight, 41,684 tonnes.

Shipping. Container ships operate from Auckland, Wellington, Lyttelton and Port Chalmers to the UK, Europe, North America and Japan. The government-owned New Zealand Shipping Corporation has begun to increase its activity into New Zealand–UK and Pacific trades.

Entrances and clearances of vessels from overseas:

	Entrances		*Clearances*	
	No.	*Tons*	*No.*	*Tons*
1976	3,762	20,886,000	3,754	20,780,000
1977	3,400	22,317,000	3,409	22,296,000
1978	3,251	23,134,000	3,261	23,186,000

Post and Broadcasting. Receipts of the Post Office for year ended 31 March 1979 were $514·5m.; total expenditure was $464·9m. Personnel numbered 39,395.

The telegraph and telephone systems are operated by the Post Office. At 31 March 1979 there were 1,085,727 telephone subscribers and 1,762,151 telephones. The telecommunications receipts for the year 1978–79 were $409·27m.

An earth satellite station has been built north of Auckland to link with the Pacific satellite Intelsat III to augment the Compac and Seacon telecommunications systems which link New Zealand with overseas countries.

There are 2 TV channels both operated by the state-owned New Zealand Broadcasting Corporation, which also operates most of the broadcasting stations. Over 85% of New Zealand households have TV sets. There are 65 medium-wave broadcasting stations and 2 short-wave transmitters. Some commercial material is broadcast by both sound and TV services. Number of TV receiving licences at 31 March 1979 was 859,885.

Cinemas. There were in 1975, 203 cinemas with a seating capacity of 119,000.

Newspapers. There were (1979), 32 daily newspapers (8 morning and 24 evening) with a combined circulation of 1,043,000. Seven of these newspapers (2 each in Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch and 1 in Dunedin) had a circulation of 718,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judiciary consists of the Chief Justice, 3 judges of the Court of Appeal and 22 Supreme Court judges. At the end of March 1979 the gaols and Borstal institutions contained 2,687 prisoners, 2,547 males and 140 females. In 1978, 4,597 persons were received into all penal institutions. The death penalty for murder was replaced by life imprisonment in 1961.

The Criminal Injuries Act, 1963, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1964, provided for compensation of persons injured by certain criminal acts and the dependants of persons killed by such acts. However, this has now been phased out in favour of the Accident Compensation Act, 1972, except in the residual area of property damage caused by escapers. Since 1970 legal aid in civil proceedings (except divorce) has been available for persons of small or moderate means. For the year ended 31 March 1979 expenditure amounted to $2,215,143 and 13,570 applications for aid were granted.

Police. The police in New Zealand are a national body maintained wholly by the central government. The total strength at 31 March 1979 was 4,758, the proportion of police to population being 1 to 658. The total cost of police services for the year 1978–79 was NZ$94m., equivalent to $30 per head of population. In New Zealand the police do not control traffic.

Ombudsmen. The office of Ombudsman was created in 1962. From 1975 additional Ombudsmen have been authorized. There are currently three. Ombudsmen's functions are to investigate complaints from members of the public relating to administrative decisions of government departments, local authorities and statutory organizations.

From 1 Oct. 1962 to 31 March 1979, 17,829 complaints were received, 2,079 of which were held to be justified and were acted upon by the department or organization concerned. No complaint of actual malpractice has been found justified.

Religion. No direct state aid is given to any form of religion. For the Church of England the country is divided into 7 dioceses, with a separate bishopric (Aotearoa) for the Maoris. The Presbyterian Church is divided into 23 presbyteries and the Maori Synod. The Moderator is elected annually. The Methodist Church is divided into 10 districts; the President is elected annually. The Roman Catholic Church is divided into 4 dioceses, with the Archbishop of Wellington as Metropolitan Archbishop.

Religious denomination	*Number of clergy (April 1977)*	*Number of adherents 1971 census*	*1976 census*
Church of England	780	895,839	915,202
Presbyterian	686	583,701	566,569
Roman Catholic (including 'Catholic' undefined)	931	449,974	478,530
Methodist	349	182,727	173,526
Baptist	254	47,350	49,442
Brethren	187	25,768	24,414
Ratana	142	30,156	35,082
Protestant (undefined)	—	37,475	33,309
Salvation Army	241	19,371	22,019
Church of Christ	54	8,930	8,087
Latter-day Saints (Mormon)	162	29,785	36,130
Congregationalist	10	7,704	6,600
Seventh-day Adventist	55	10,477	11,958
Ringatu	88	5,635	6,230
Christian (undefined)	—	33,187	52,478
Christian Scientist	—	816	583
Jehovah's Witnesses	125	10,318	13,392
Hebrew	7	3,803	3,921
Lutheran	15	5,930	6,297
Other bodies[1]	626	65,648	106,512
Unspecified	—	103,533	39,380
Object to state	—	247,019	438,511
No religion (so returned)	—	57,485	101,211
Total	4,712	2,862,631	3,129,383

[1] Including the Society of Friends with 996 members in 1971 and 1,074 in 1976.

Education. New Zealand has 6 universities, the University of Auckland, University of Waikato (at Hamilton), Victoria University of Wellington, Massey University (at Palmerston North), the University of Canterbury (at Christchurch) and the University of Otago (at Dunedin). There is, in addition, Lincoln College near Christchurch, a university college of agriculture, which is a constituent college of the University of Canterbury. The number of students in 1978 was 48,511. There were 8 teachers' training colleges with 6,234 students in 1978.

At 1 July 1978 there were 256 state secondary schools with 12,092 full-time teachers and 198,127 pupils. There were also 36 district high schools with 2,831 scholars in the secondary division. At 1 July 1978, 109,406 part-time pupils attended technical classes, and 26,404 received part-time instruction from the technical correspondence institute. At 1 July 1978, 920 pupils received tuition from the secondary department of the correspondence school. There were 102 registered private secondary schools with 1,652 teachers and 32,287 pupils.

At 1 July 1978, there were 2,465 state primary schools (including intermediate schools and departments), with 470,538 pupils; the number of teachers was 19,200. A correspondence school for children in remote areas and those otherwise unable to attend school had 1,399 primary pupils. There were 325 registered private primary schools with 1,652 teachers and 48,893 pupils.

Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 15. Children aged 3 and 4 years may enrol at the 474 free kindergartens maintained by Free Kindergarten Associations, which receive government assistance. There are also 700 play centres which also receive government subsidy. In July 1978 there were 36,812 and 19,401 children on the rolls respectively.

Total expenditure out of government funds in 1978–79 upon education was NZ$929·3m.

The universities and the affiliated agricultural colleges are autonomous bodies. Most secondary schools are controlled by their own boards. Virtually all state primary schools are controlled by the district education boards: there are 10 education districts. The Department of Education exercises certain defined functions in connexion with the general supervision of the education provided in state primary and secondary schools and disburses the government grants payable to controlling authorities for the running of those schools. Education in state schools is free for children under 19 years of age. Private schools are regularly visited by state school inspectors.

Report of the Minister of Education ('E.1. Report'). Annually. Wellington, Government Printer
NZ Committee on Secondary Education. *Towards Partnership*. Dept. of Education, 1976
Bates, R. J. (ed.), *Prospects in New Zealand Education*. Auckland, 1970
Ewing, J. L. *Compulsory Education in New Zealand*. Paris, UNESCO, 1969
Watson, J. E., *Intermediate Schooling in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1964

Social Welfare. New Zealand's record for progressive legislation reaches back to 1898, when it was second only to Denmark in introducing non-contributory old-age pensions.

The present system came into operation from 1 April 1972. It provides for retirement, unemployment, widowhood, invalidity and sickness, as well as hospital and other medical care. Since 1 April 1969 the scheme has been financed from general taxation. Previously there was a special social security tax on virtually all income of individuals and companies in excess of $4 a week which met approximately three-quarters of the cost of the scheme, the balance being met from general taxation.

At 31 March 1979 the current weekly rates of widows', invalids', sickness, domestic purposes, unemployment and miners' benefits were $81.28 for a married couple and $48.77 for an unmarried person.

There are additional payments for dependent children.

All benefits except superannuation and family allowances are subject to an income test.

Family Benefit. A family benefit of $6 a week is payable for each dependent child.

Unemployment Benefit. The payment is subject to the condition that the applicant is capable and willing to undertake suitable employment.

Sickness Benefit. Payment is subject to medical evidence of incapacity of a person who has suffered a loss of weekly earnings as a result.

Other benefits include emergency benefits and additional benefits for those in need but who either do not qualify for one of the standard benefits or who have special needs or commitments for which a benefit at the standard rate is insufficient.

Medical, Hospital and Related Benefits. Medical, hospital and other related benefits are also provided under the Social Welfare scheme. These consist mainly of the payment of certain fees for medical attention by private practitioners, free treatment in public and mental hospitals, certain fees for treatment in private hospitals, maternity benefits (including ante-natal and post-natal treatment and services of doctors and nurses at confinements), pharmaceutical benefits (medicines, drugs, etc., prescribed by medical practitioners), etc. There are also benefits in connexion with dental services up to the age of 16, X-ray diagnosis, massage, home-nursing, artificial aids, etc.

Pensions. Provision is made for the payment of pensions and allowances to members or dependants of disabled, deceased or missing members, of the New Zealand Forces who served in the South African War, the two World Wars, the Korean War and the Vietnam War, to members of the New Zealand Mercantile Marine during the Second World War, or in connexion with any emergency whether arising out of the obligations undertaken by New Zealand in the Charter of the United Nations or otherwise. Principal rates are: War pensions are payable to widows at a rate of $24.95 a week, together with a mother's allowance of $29.95 a week, increased by $3 a week for the second child and $2 for each additional child, in addition to the normal child allowances of $6 per week for each child. The rate for total disablement is $33.80. These rates may be increased by an amount not exceeding $20.30 per week if the pensioner is suffering from total blindness, two or more serious disabilities or one extremely severe disability.

An 'economic pension' is defined as a supplementary pension granted on economic grounds and is additional to any pension payable as of right in respect of death or disablement. The maximum weekly rates are $40.64 to a married person (if unmarried, $48.77); to the widow or dependent widowed mother of a member, $48.77.

War veterans' allowances are $48.77 weekly for a single person and $40.64 for a married person, plus an equal amount to a wife, increased by $1.50 a week each at age 65, subject to income qualifications.

Domestic Purposes Benefit. A domestic purposes benefit is payable to unsupported male and female solo parents including divorced, separated and unmarried persons, prisoners' spouses and also to those who are required to give full-time care to a person (other than their spouse) who would otherwise have to be admitted to hospital.

Death Benefit. A death benefit of $1,000 is payable to a widow or widower if totally dependent on the deceased plus $500 for each dependent child but not exceeding $1,500.

Social Welfare Benefits and War Pensions:

Benefits	*Number in force at 31 March 1979*	*Total payments 1978–79 (NZ$1,000)*
SOCIAL WELFARE:		
Monetary—		
Superannuation	397,010	1,162,890
Widows	16,173	47,218
Orphans	422	693
Family	462,651	153,555
Invalids	12,272	33,913
Miners	26	113
Unemployment	17,894	54,236
Sickness	7,657	30,327
Domestic purposes	35,385	143,533
Total	949,490	1,626,478

Benefits	*Number in force at 31 March 1979*	*Total payments 1978–79 (NZ$1,000)*
SOCIAL WELFARE (*contd.*):		
Health, etc.—		
Medical		46,192
Hospital		19,076
Maternity		6,183
Pharmaceutical		113,449
Supplementary		27,026
Total		211,926
WAR PENSION, ETC.:		
First World War	3,916	9,498
Second World War	21,851	46,129
South African War	1	4
Korean War	279	240
Vietnam War	224	108
War veterans' allowances	4,703	19,878
Mercantile Marine	19	38
Other	7,104	...
Total	38,097	75,895

Reciprocity with Other Countries. There are reciprocal arrangements between New Zealand and Australia in respect of age, invalids', widows', family, unemployment and sickness benefits, and between New Zealand and the UK in respect of family, age, superannuation, widows', orphans', invalids', sickness and unemployment benefits.

Superannuation. Following the change of Government in Dec. 1975 the earnings-related superannuation scheme described in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1977–78, was abolished. Under the new system (operative from Feb. 1977) superannuation is payable to all New Zealanders on reaching the age of 60. It is taxable but not subject to an income test. The rates are based on the national average wage, of which married couples now receive 80% and single persons 60% of the married rate.

Health. In 1978 there were 7,395 doctors on the medical register. At 31 March 1978 there were 32,900 hospital beds, of which 2,718 were for maternity cases.

MINOR ISLANDS

The minor islands (total area, 320 sq. miles, 775 sq. km) included within the geographical boundaries of New Zealand are the following: Kermadec Islands, Three Kings Islands, Auckland Islands, Campbell Island, Antipodes Islands, Bounty Islands, Snares Islands, Solander Island. With the exception of Raoul Island in the Kermadec Group (population, 12) and Campbell Island (population, 10) none of these islands is inhabited.

The **Kermadec Islands**, which were annexed to New Zealand in 1887, have no separate administration and all New Zealand laws apply to them. Situation, 29° 10′ to 131° 30′ S. lat., 177° 45′ to 179° W. long., 600 miles N.N.E. of New Zealand. Area, 13 sq. miles (33·5 sq. km). The largest of the group is Raoul or Sunday Island, 20 miles in circuit, while Macaulay Island is 3 miles in circuit.

A meteorological station and an aeradio station have been established on Raoul Island, the official staff of 12 being the only inhabitants.

TERRITORIES OVERSEAS

Territories Overseas coming within the jurisdiction of New Zealand consist of Tokelau and the Ross Dependency.

Tokelau. Situated some 480 km to the north of Western Samoa between 8° and 10° S. lat., and between 171° and 173° W. long., are the 3 atoll islands of Atafu, Nukunonu and Fakaofo of the Tokelau (Union) group. Formerly part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, the group was transferred to the jurisdiction of New Zealand on 11 Feb. 1926. By legislation enacted in 1948, the Tokelau Islands were declared part of New Zealand as from 1 Jan. 1949. The area of the group is 1,011 hectares; the population at 25 Oct. 1976 was 1,575.

By the Tokelau Islands Act 1948 the Tokelau Group was included within the territorial boundaries of New Zealand; legislative powers are now invested in the Governor-General in Council. The inhabitants are British subjects and New Zealand citizens. In Dec. 1976 the territory was officially renamed 'Tokelau', the name by which it has customarily been known to its inhabitants.

From 8 Nov. 1974 the office of Administrator was invested in the Secretary of Foreign Affairs. Certain powers are delegated to the district officer in Apia, Western Samoa.

Because of the very restricted economic and social future in the atolls, the islanders agreed to a proposal put to them by the Minister of Island Territories in 1965 that over a period of years most of the population be resettled in New Zealand. Up to March 1975, 528 migrants entered New Zealand as permanent residents under Government sponsorship. At the request of the people the scheme has now been suspended.

New Zealand Government aid to Tokelau totalled $900,000 for 1977–78.

Ross Dependency. By Imperial Order in Council, dated 30 July 1923, the territories between 160° E. long. and 150° W. long. and south of 60° S. lat. were brought within the jurisdiction of the New Zealand Government. The region was named the Ross Dependency. From time to time laws for the Dependency have been made by regulations promulgated by the Governor-General of New Zealand.

The mainland area is estimated at 400,000–450,000 sq. km and is mostly ice-covered. In Jan. 1957 a New Zealand expedition under Sir Edmund Hillary established a base in the Dependency. In Jan. 1958 Sir Edmund Hillary and 4 other New Zealanders reached the South Pole.

The main base—Scott Base—at Pram Point, Ross Island—is manned throughout the year, about 12 people being present during winter. Vanda Station in the dry ice-free Wright Valley is manned every summer.

Quartermain, L. B., *New Zealand and the Antarctic*. Wellington, 1971

SELF-GOVERNING TERRITORY OVERSEAS

THE COOK ISLANDS

HISTORY. The Cook Islands, which lie between 8° and 23° S. lat., and 156° and 167° W. long., were proclaimed a British protectorate in 1888, and on 11 June 1901 were annexed and proclaimed part of New Zealand. The islands within the territory fall roughly into two groups—the scattered islands towards the north (Northern group) and the islands towards the south known as the Lower group.

AREA AND POPULATION. The names of the islands with their populations as at the census of 1 Dec. 1976 were as follows:

Lower Group—	*Area sq. km*	*Population*	*Northern Group—*	*Area sq. km*	*Population*
Rarotonga	67·2	9,811	Nassau	1·2	113
Mangaia	51·8	1,530	Palmerston (Avarau)	2·0	53
Atiu	26·9	1,312	Penrhyn (Tongareva)	9·8	531

Lower Group (contd.)—	*Area sq. km*	*Population*
Aitutaki	18·0	2,414
Mauke (Parry Is.)	18·4	710
Mitiaro	22·3	305
Manuae and Te au-o-tu	...	—

Northern Group (contd.)—	*Area sq. km*	*Population*
Manihiki (Humphrey)	5·4	263
Rakahanga (Reirson)	4·1	283
Pukapuka (Danger)	5·1	786
Suwarrow (Anchorage)	0·4	1
Total		18,112

In 1978, 520 live births and 162 deaths were registered.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Cook Islands Constitution Act 1964, which provides for the establishment of internal self-government in the Cook Islands, came into force on 4 Aug. 1965.

The Act establishes the Cook Islands as fully self-governing but linked to New Zealand by a common Head of State, the Queen, and a common citizenship, that of New Zealand. It provides for a ministerial system of government with a Cabinet consisting of a Premier and 6 other Ministers. The Resident Commissioner became the High Commissioner of the Cook Islands, who exercises the dual functions of representative of the Queen and of the New Zealand Government. New Zealand continues to be responsible for the external affairs and defence of the Cook Islands, subject to consultation between the New Zealand Prime Minister and the Premier. The changed status of the Islands does not affect the consideration of subsidies or the right of free entry into New Zealand for exports from the group.

Prime Minister: Dr Thomas Davis.

ECONOMY AND TRADE

Budget. Revenue is derived chiefly from customs duties which follow the New Zealand customs tariff, income tax and stamp sales.

Grants from New Zealand, mainly for medical, educational and general administrative purposes totalled $6,168,000 in 1977–78.

Agriculture. Livestock (1978): Pigs, 17,000; goats, 3,000; poultry, 34,000.

Commerce. Exports, mainly to New Zealand, were valued at $2·41m. in 1978. Main items of export were fruit juice, canned pineapple, copra and clothing. Imports from New Zealand in the year ending June 1979 (including re-exports from New Zealand) totalled $13,651,000. The main items were foodstuffs, drapery and piece-goods, motor vehicles, petrol and oil.

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. New Zealand has financed the construction of an international airport at Rarotonga which became operational for jet services in Sept. 1973.

Shipping. A monthly passenger-cargo shipping service is provided between New Zealand and Rarotonga.

Telecommunications. Wireless stations are maintained at all the permanently inhabited islands. In 1978 there were 1,186 telephones.

EDUCATION AND HEALTH

Education. Twenty-nine primary schools are established in the various islands. There are also 6 Roman Catholic missionary schools and a Seventh-day Adventist mission school. Post-primary education is provided for by 4 government and 2 mission schools on Rarotonga. The instruction given in government schools is similar to that of the New Zealand state schools, but with a special syllabus suited to the requirements of the people. Regular instruction is given in the Maori language in all classes, while during the first 2 years all instruction is in the vernacular, English being taught only as a subject. Numbers of pupils on the rolls (31 March 1977): 6,487. At the same date 88 students were receiving education or vocational training in New Zealand.

Health. All Cook Islanders receive free medical and surgical treatment in their villages, the hospital and the tuberculosis sanatorium. Cook Island Maori patients in

the hospital and the sanatorium and all schoolchildren receive free dental treatment.

NIUE ISLAND

History. Niue Island achieved internal self-government in Oct. 1974.

Area and Population. Distance from Auckland, New Zealand, 1,343 miles; from Rarotonga, 580 miles. Area, 100 sq. miles; circumference, 40 miles; height above sea-level, 220 ft. Population at 31 Dec. 1976 was 3,954. During 1973 live births registered numbered 105, deaths 26. Migration to New Zealand is the main factor in population change.

Government. There is an Island Assembly, and legislative measures apply as in the case of the Cook Islands.

Budget. Financial aid from New Zealand, 1977–78, totalled $2·8m.

Agriculture. The most important products of the island are copra, passion fruit, honey and limes.

Trade. Exports, 1976, $152,690; imports, $1,599,419.

Communications. There is a wireless station at Alofi, the port of the island. A weekly commercial air service links Niue with Tonga and Western Samoa.

Education. There were 10 government schools with 1,369 pupils in 1976.

Quarterly Statistical Bulletin. Statistics Office, Rarotonga
Buck, P. H., *Vikings of the Sunrise.* New York, 1938.—*The Coming of the Maori.* Wellington, 1950
Ross, A. (ed.), *New Zealand's Record in the Pacific Islands in the Twentieth Century.* Auckland, 1969

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF NEW ZEALAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (New Zealand Hse, Haymarket, London, SW1Y 4TQ)

High Commissioner: L. W. Gandar.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NEW ZEALAND
(Reserve Bank of New Zealand Bldg, 2 The Terrace, Wellington, 1)

High Commissioner: Richard Stratton.

OF NEW ZEALAND IN THE USA (37 Observatory Cir., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: M. Norrish.

OF THE USA IN NEW ZEALAND
(29 Fitzherbert Terrace, Wellington)

Ambassador: Anne C. Martindell.

OF NEW ZEALAND TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Harold H. Francis.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The central statistical office for New Zealand is the Department of Statistics (Wellington, 1).

The beginning of a statistical service may be seen in the early 'Blue books' prepared annually from 1840 onwards under the direction of the Colonial Secretary, and designed primarily for the information of the Colonial Office in England. A permanent statistical authority was created in 1858. The Department of Statistics functions under the Statistics Act 1975 and reports to

Parliament through the Minister of Statistics. A comprehensive statistical service has been developed to meet national requirements, and close contact is maintained with the United Nations Statistical Office and other international statistical organizations; through the Conference of Asian Statisticians assistance is being given with the development of statistics in the region.

The oldest publications consist of (*a*) census results from 1858 onwards and (*b*) annual volumes of statistics (first published 1858 but covering years back to 1853). Main current publications:

New Zealand Official Yearbook. Annual, from 1893
Catalogue of New Zealand Statistics. 1972
Statistical Reports of New Zealand. Annual
Monthly Abstract of Statistics. From 1914
Pocket Digest of Statistics. Annual, 1927–31, 1938 ff.

Parliamentary Reports of Government Departments. Annual
Pacific Islands Yearbook. Sydney, 1977
Dictionary of New Zealand Biography. 2 vols. Wellington, 1940
Encyclopaedia of New Zealand. 3 vols. Wellington, 1966
National Bibliography. Wellington, 1968
New Zealand Financial System. Wellington, 1966
Oxford New Zealand Encyclopaedia. London, 1965
Best, Elsdon, *The Maori As He Was*. Wellington, 1974
Bright, T. N., *Banking Law and Practice in New Zealand*. 2nd ed. Wellington, 1969
Firth, R., *Economics of the New Zealand Maori*. Wellington, Government Printer, 1959
Hall, D. O. W., *Portrait of New Zealand*. 3rd ed. Wellington, 1961
Holcroft, M. H., *New Zealand*. Wellington, 1968
Holmes, F. W., *Money, Finance and the Economy*. Auckland, 1972
Institute of Public Administration. *Administration in New Zealand's Multi-racial Society*. Wellington, 1968
Kennaway, R., *New Zealand Foreign Policy, 1951–71*. Wellington and London, 1973
Levine, S. (ed.), *Politics in New Zealand*. London, 1978
Metge, J., *The Maoris of New Zealand*. London, 1976
Morrell, W. P., and Hall, D. O. W., *A History of New Zealand Life*. Christchurch and London, 1957
Oliver, W. H., *The Story of New Zealand*. London, 1963
Polaschek, R. J. (ed.), *Local Government in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1956.—*Government Administration in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1958
Robson, J. L. (ed.), *New Zealand: The Development of its Laws and Constitution*. 2nd ed. London, 1967
Rowe, J. W. and M. A., *New Zealand*. London, 1967
Shadbolt, M. F. R., *The Shell Guide to New Zealand*. Christchurch, 1976
Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand*. Penguin, 1969
Traue, J. E., *Who's Who in New Zealand*. 11th ed. Wellington, 1977
Wards, I., *A Descriptive Atlas of New Zealand*. Wellington, Government Printer, 1976
Watters, R. F. (ed.), *Land and Society in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1965
Wise's New Zealand Guide. 7th ed. Auckland, 1979

NICARAGUA

Capital: Managua
Population: 2·45m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$840 (1978)

República de Nicaragua

HISTORY. Active colonization of the Pacific coast was undertaken by Spaniards from Panama, beginning in 1523. After links with other Central American territories, and Mexico, Nicaragua became completely independent in 1838, but subject to a prolonged feud between the 'Liberals' of León and the 'Conservatives' of Granada. Mosquitia remained an autonomous kingdom on the Atlantic coast, under British protection until 1860.

On 5 Aug. 1914 the Bryan–Chamarro treaty between Nicaragua and the US was signed, under which the US in return for US$3m. acquired a permanent option for a canal route through Nicaragua and a 99-year option for a naval base in the Bay of Fonseca on the Pacific coast and Corn Island on the Atlantic coast. It was ratified by Nicaragua on 7 April 1916 and by the US on 22 June 1916. US Marines finally left in 1933.

The Bryan–Chamarro treaty was abrogated on 14 July 1970.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area estimated at 148,000 sq. km (57,143 sq. miles) or 139,000 sq. km (54,296 sq. miles) if the lakes are excluded. The coastline runs 336 miles on the Atlantic and 219 miles on the Pacific. Population at the census of April 1971 was 1,911,543 (922,433 males, 989,110 females). Estimate (1978) 2,451,418.

Nicaragua is the largest in area and most thinly populated of the Central American republics. Crude birth rate, 1977, 42·31 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 5·54; infantile mortality rate, 36·98 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 5·48 per 1,000 population.

In 1977 about 52% of the inhabitants lived in urban areas and 48% in rural areas.

The people of the western half of the republic are principally of mixed Spanish and Indian extraction, some of pure Spanish descent and many Indians. The population of the eastern half is composed mainly of Mosquito and other Indians and Zambos, and Negroes from Jamaica and other islands of the Caribbean. The main ethnic groups in 1974 were: Mestizo, 69%; white, 19%; Negro, 9%; Indio, 5%.

Nicaragua is administratively divided into the following 16 departments with population as on 31 Dec. 1978:

Boaco	79,641	Jinotega	112,591	Matagalpa	199,433
Carazo	97,388	Leon	220,878	Nueva Segovia	85,025
Chinandega	199,156	Madriz	64,491	Rio San Juan	25,481
Chontales	81,416	Managua	677,963	Rivas	96,546
Esteli	96,119	Masaya	131,518	Zelaya	176,921
Granada	99,537				

Of the 134 *municipios*, 98 have from 2,000 to 50,000 inhabitants. The capital is Managua, situated on the lake of the same name, 180 ft above sea level, with (1978) 552,900 inhabitants. Other cities: León, 81,647; Granada, 56,232; Masaya, 47,276; Chinandega, 44,435; Matagalpa, 26,986; Esteli, 26,892; Bluefields, 18,252; Jinotega, 14,088; Juigalpa, 13,468; Boaco, 8,684.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 31 Aug. 1971 the Congress voted in favour of dissolution and the abrogation of the Constitution. A 100-member Constituent Assembly started its discussions on a new Constitution in May 1972.

On 14 March 1974 a new Constitution came into force and provided for a national congress consisting of a Chamber of Deputies of 70 members and a

Senate of 30 members but on 20 July 1979 a Government Junta abrogated the Constitution; members of the Junta are Violeta B. de Chamorro, Sergio Ramirez Mercado, Moisés Hassan M, Alfonso Robelo Callejas and Daniel Ortega Saavedra.

Foreign Affairs: P. Miguel D. Escoto B.

The republic is divided into 16 departments, each of which is under a political head (appointed by the President), who has supervision of finance, education and other matters. The departments have 134 *municipios*, headed by a mayor (*alcalde*). The Mosquito Reserve now forms part of the departments of Zelaya and Río San Juan.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of blue, white, blue, with the national arms in the centre.

National anthem: Salve a ti Nicaragua (words by S. Ibarra Mayorga, 1937).

DEFENCE

Army. The National Guard (which functions as police force and army) numbered (1979) 8,000 officers and other ranks, besides 4,000 in the trained reserve. Period of enlistment, 3 years, but military service may be made compulsory at any time. There is a military academy.

Navy. Eleven coastal patrol craft operated by the marine section of the National Guard picket the east and west coasts. An ancient patrol boat was used for training. Personnel in 1980 totalled 200 officers and men.

Air Force. Formed in June 1938 as the Nicaraguan Army Air Force, the Air Force has been semi-independent since 1947. Its combat units have about 4 T-33 armed jet trainers, 4 B-26 light piston-engined bombers and 4 T-28 armed piston-engined trainers. Other equipment includes some C-47s, 5 Spanish-built Aviocar and 2 Israeli-built Arava STOL transports and smaller communications aircraft and helicopters. Approximate strength is 1,500 personnel and 60 aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Nicaragua is a member of the UN, OAS and the Central American Common Market.

ECONOMY

Planning. The objects of the National Reconstruction Plan 1975–79 include the reconstruction of Managua which will take one-third of the US$6,000m. envisaged for the plan.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years, ending 31 Dec., in 1m. córdobas:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Revenue	2,093·2	1,820·3	2,052·3	2,774·3	3,255·3	3,760·1
Expenditure	1,710·3	1,881·9	2,223·1	2,427·6	3,433·8	3,409·0

The 1979 budget included 371·1m. for defence, 358·2m. for education, 120·8m. for the Ministry of Finance and Public Credit, 111·2m. for health and 60·6m. córdobas for commerce and public works,

The external debt at the end of 1978 was 556·8m. córdobas; the internal debt was 17·6m. córdobas.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *córdoba* (C$), divided into 100 *centavos*. Its exchange parity with gold is managed by the Central Bank of Nicaragua and the Government. On 31 Dec. 1978 total money supply was 1,887·8m. córdobas. Bills form the greater part of the currency, in denominations from 1,000 córdobas to 1 córdoba. Silver coins struck, but now out of circulation, are 50, 25 and 10 centavos; copper–nickel and copper–zinc coins, 1 córdoba, 50, 25, 10 and 5 centavos.

Banking. The National Bank of Nicaragua at Managua, founded in 1912, owned by the Government since 1924 was reorganized in July 1979, becoming the National Development Bank and including the National Development Institute (INFONAC) and Special Fund for Development (FED). This new law gave it increased responsibilities as a development bank. The Central Bank of Nicaragua came into operation on 1 Jan. 1961 as an autonomous bank of issue, absorbing the issue

department of the National Bank. The total gold and foreign-exchange reserve of the Central Bank was, as of 31 Dec. 1975, equivalent to C$849·2m. Money supply was C$1,313·7m.

In July 1979 private financial banking was nationalized and branches of foreign banks were prohibited from receiving deposits.

Weights and Measures. Since 1893 the metric system of weights and measures has been recommended.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity for electric energy was 357,700 kw. in 1977 and 1,180·3 kwh. was produced.

Minerals. Production of gold in 1978 was 67,355 troy oz.; of silver, 603,627 troy oz; of copper, 3,000 tonnes. There is no iron or coalmining. Large deposits of tungsten in Nueva Segovia were announced in 1961. Exploration for petroleum began off the Pacific and Atlantic coasts in 1965. A petroleum refinery of 650,000 tonnes capacity is functioning at Managua.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the principal source of national wealth, finding work for 65% of the labour force, and furnishing, 1975, 22% of the GNP.

Of the total land area (about 36·5m. acres), about 17·5m. acres are under timber, 0·9m. acres are used for grazing and 2·1m. acres are arable. The unit of area used locally is the *manzana* (= 1·73 acres). Of the arable only 1·2m. acres are actively cultivated, 780,000 in annual crops such as cotton and rice and the remainder in perennial crops such as coffee and sugar-cane, or in two harvests a year in the cases of maize, sorghum and beans.

The products of the western half are varied, the most important being cotton, coffee, now under the aegis of the new *Instituto del Café*, sugar-cane, cocoa, maize, sesame and beans. A firm has been organized to produce soluble banana, cocoa and coffee powder, principally for export. Sugar-cane output, 1977–78, was 2·7m. tonnes. The first shipments of a Havana-type tobacco were made in 1964 from a farm controlled by the *Instituto de Fomento Nacional*. A US company bought the entire crop, valued at C$1·2m.

The western half of the country produces much of its own food, but is seriously dependent upon weather conditions. There were about 2·8m. head of cattle in 1978. There are now 4 modern meat-packing plants; slaughterings were 481,700 heads in 1978. There were 710,000 pigs (1978). Beef exports in 1978 were valued at US$67·7m. A big programme for the improving of the quality of the cattle was jointly introduced in 1965 by the National Development Institute and the National Bank of Nicaragua.

Forestry. Timber production has been declining, though the forests, which cover 10m. acres and 4 distinct zones, contain mahogany and cedar, which were formerly largely exported, three varieties of rosewoods, guayacán (*lignum vitae*) and dyewoods. In 1968–69 exploitation of these vast areas of timber with a potential production of 300,000 tonnes per annum was begun. Production of sawn wood in 1978, 270,000 tonnes.

Fishery. On the Atlantic coast fisheries are an important subsistence activity. Over 6·4m. lb. of shrimps were exported in 1978 and were processed in 3 plants at Schooner Cay, El Bluff and Corn Island. The fishing limit off the coast has been defined as 200 nautical miles. Within that limit, fishing is subject to the provisions of the National Resources Exploration Law.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Chief local industries are cane sugar, cooking oil, cigarettes, beer, leather products, plastics, textiles, chemical products, metal products, cement (210,600 tonnes in 1977), strong and soft drinks, soluble coffee, dairy products, meat, plywood. Production of oil products, in 1978, was valued at 526m. córdobas; food products, 3,338·4m.; beverages, 565·8m.; textiles, 328·7m.; chemical substances and products, 1,054m.

GDP *per capita* (1972) US$496.

Labour. In 1975 there were some 654,683 persons gainfully employed; of these: agriculture, 47·9%; manufacturing, construction, mining and power, 15·4%; services, transport and commerce, 35%.

Commerce. The foreign trade of Nicaragua, in US$1m., was as follows in calendar years:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	561·7	516·9	532·1	761·9	593·9
Exports	380·9	375·2	541·9	636·8	645·9

The main imports in 1977 (in US$1m.) were: Machinery and vehicles, 239·9; chemicals, 161·4; crude oil, 77·9; foodstuffs, 33·2. These were supplied mainly by USA, Venezuela, Federal Rebublic of Germany, Japan, Costa Rica and Guatemala.

In 1978 the main exports (in US$1m.) were: Coffee, 199·6; cotton, 140·9; meat, 67·7; chemical products, 52·2; sugar, 19·6.

Total trade between Nicaragua and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	1,360	9,890	1,174	1,393	1,414	895
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,710	5,247	8,335	8,841	7,560	3,229

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978, 1,570 km were paved, out of a total of 18,197 km. The whole 368·5 km of the Nicaraguan section of the Pan-American Highway is now paved. The all-weather Roosevelt Highway linking Managua with the river port Rama was completed in 1968, to provide the first overland link with the Atlantic coast. There are paved roads to San Juan del Sur, Puerto Somoza and Corinto. In 1977 there were 46,381 passenger cars and vans in use.

Railways. The Pacific Railroad of Nicaragua, owned and operated by the Government, has a total length of 373 km, all single-track, and connects Corinto, Chinandega, León, Managua, Masaya and Granada. Passengers carried (1978) 448,932; freight, 66,452 tonnes.

Aviation. LANICA, the Nicaraguan airline, has daily flights to Miami and 6 flights a week to Guatemala and to the inner cities of Bluefields, Puerto Cabezas and the mining towns of Siuna and Bonanza. PANAM and TACA (Transportes Aéreos Centroamericanos), COPA (Compañía Panameña de Aviación), have daily services to Panama, Mexico, the other Central American countries and USA. SAM (Servicio Aéreo de Medellín) has 3 flights a week to Nicaragua and Colombia. In 1977, 223,420 passengers and 24·2m. tonnes of cargo were carried.

Shipping. The Pacific ports are Corinto (the largest), San Juan del Sur and Puerto Saudino through which pass most of the external trade. The chief eastern ports are El Bluff (for Bluefields) and Puerto Cabezas. The merchant marine consists solely of the Mamenic Line with 8 vessels. In 1977, 724,966 short tons of goods were loaded and 1·42m. tonnes unloaded at Nicaraguan ports.

Post and Broadcasting. There are (1977) 16,000 km of (government-owned) telegraph line and 328 offices and (1978) there were 55,803 telephones.

The Tropical Radio Telegraph Company maintains a powerful station at Managua, and branch stations at Bluefields and Puerto Cabezas. The Government operates the National Radio with 47 broadcasting stations: there are 31 commercial stations and some 70 others. Number of wireless sets in 1972 was 115,000 and television sets 60,000. There are 2 television stations at Managua.

Cinemas. Cinemas numbered over 100 in 1977 and seated over 60,000.

Newspapers. There are 3 daily newspapers (2 in Managua and 1 in León), with a total circulation of about 105,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court of Justice at Managua, 5 chambers of second instance (León, Masaya, Granada, Matagalpa and Bluefields) and 153 judges of inferior tribunals.

Religion. The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic, but religious liberty is guaranteed by the Constitution. The republic constitutes 1 archbishopric (seat at Managua) and 7 bishoprics (Léon, Granada, Estelí, Matagalpa, Juigalpa, Masaya and Puerto Cabezas). Protestants, established principally on the Atlantic coast, numbered 54,100 in 1966.

Education. There were, in 1977, 2,334 elementary schools, with a total of 368,895 pupils and 9,729 teachers; and 275 secondary schools, with 105,429 pupils and 2,954 teachers. Illiterate persons, of all ages, number 63·7% of the population. In 1977 there were 6 universities and technical colleges with 1,204 professors and 23,171 students.

Social Welfare. In 1977 the minimum daily wage ranged from 6·58 to 21·60 córdobas daily according to different zones and workers' classifications. In 1977 there were 41 hospitals with 4,670 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF NICARAGUA IN GREAT BRITAIN (8 Gloucester Road, London, SW7 4PP)

Ambassador: Gonzalo Murillo-Romero (accredited 14 Dec. 1979).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NICARAGUA

Ambassador and Consul-General: J. Michael Brown (resides in San José).

OF NICARAGUA IN THE USA (1627 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Chargé d'Affaires: Dionisio Saul Arana.

OF THE USA IN NICARAGUA (Km. 4½ Carretera Sur., Managua)

Ambassador: Lawrence Pezzullo.

OF NICARAGUA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Victor Hugo Tinoco Fonseca.

Books of Reference

Dirección General Estadística y Censos, *Boletín de Estadística* (irregular intervals); and *Indicadores Economicos.*
Boletín de la Superintendencia de Bancos. Banco Central, Managua
Nicaragua Comercio Exterior, 1978. Managua, 1979

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional, Managua, D.N.

NIGER

Capital: Niamey
Population: 4·99m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$220 (1978)

République du Niger

HISTORY. The Republic of the Niger became independent on 3 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904.

AREA AND POPULATION. Niger is bounded north by Algeria and Libya, east by Chad, south by Nigeria, south-west by Dahomey and Upper Volta and west by Mali. The area, 1,186,408 sq. km (458,075 sq. miles), divided into 7 *départements* with 38 *arrondissements*. Population (1978), 4,992,000. The major towns (populations 1975) are: Niamey, the capital (130,299 inhabitants), Maradi (42,000), Zinder (41,000), Tahoua (31,000). The population is composed chiefly of Hausa (54%), Songhai and Djerma (23%), Fulani (10%), Beriberi-Manga (9%) and Tuareg (3%). Precipitation determines the geographical division into a southern zone of agriculture, a central zone of pasturage and a desert-like northern zone. The country lacks water, with the exception of the western districts, which are watered by the Niger and its tributaries, and the southern zone, where there are a number of wells.

The official language is French.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 15 April 1974 President Hamani was overthrown in a military *coup*. Lieut.-Col. Seyni Kountché suspended the Constitution, dissolved the National Assembly and banned political groups.

President: Lieut.-Col. Seyni Kountché.
Foreign Affairs: Capt. Moumouni Djermakoye Amadou.

National flag: Three horizontal strips of orange, white and green, with an orange disc in the middle of the white strip.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 paratroop, 1 engineer and 5 infantry companies and an armoured-car squadron; total strength, 2,000.

Air Force. The Air Force has 150 officers and men, 3 ex-*Luftwaffe* Noratlas transports, 2 C-130H, 2 DC-6B and 2 C-47 transports, 1 Flamant light transport, 2 Cessna Skymasters, 4 Broussards and 1 Aero Commander 500 for communications duties.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Niger is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. An economic development plan, covering the period 1965–68 was followed by a 3-year preparatory plan and was part of a 10-year economic programme (1965–74). This was followed by a further 10-year plan (1973–82).

Investments under the 1965–68 plan totalled 43,000m. francs CFA. Some 4,000m. francs CFA was used for the development of water resources and 5,000m. francs CFA for the general improvement of agricultural production. No investment figures have been published for the 1973–82 plan.

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1978 balanced at 41,560m. francs CFA.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Large uranium deposits have been discovered about 200 miles north of Agadez. A mining company has been formed with the Government of Niger and the

French Atomic Energy Commission. The construction of a uranium-ore concentrate plant was begun in 1968, with production starting in 1970. Production (1976) 1,460 tonnes. Salt and natron are produced at Manga and Agadez, tin ore in Aïr.

Agriculture. The chief agricultural products in 1977 were millet (1m. tonnes), pulses (258,000 tonnes), sorghum (280,000 tonnes) and cassava (200,000 tonnes); in the river districts, cotton and rice. Gum arabic at Gouré, nearly all of which is exported to Nigeria. In 1978 there were 227,000 horses, 3m. cattle, 9·4m. sheep and goats, 437,000 asses, 350,000 camels.

TRADE. Imports in 1976 were valued at 30,383m. francs CFA and exports at 31,976m. francs CFA.

Total trade between Niger and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	1,485	820	450	235	297
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,667	1,101	3,549	11,930	16,576

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1977 there were 7,587 km of roads. Niamey and Zinder are the termini of two trans-Sahara motor routes; the Hoggar–Aïr–Zinder road extends to Kano and Fort Lamy. There were (1977), 18,825 private cars and 3,321 goods vehicles.

Aviation. At Niamey airport 56,900 passengers and 6,770 tonnes of freight and mail were dealt with in 1973. Other international airports are at Zinder and Maradi.

Post and Broadcasting. There were (1977) 8,147 telephones. In 1975 there were 100,000 radio receivers.

Cinemas. In 1970 there were 4 cinemas with a seating capacity of 3,800.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. In 1979, 85% of the population was Moslem and the remainder followed animist beliefs. There were about 20,000 Christians.

Education. There were, in 1978, 177,620 pupils in 1,401 primary schools, 21,944 in 53 secondary schools, 333 in the technical school in Maradi and 782 at the University of Niamey.

Health. In 1972 there were 97 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF NIGER IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Amadou Seydou (accredited 5 Nov. 1975, resides in Paris).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NIGER

Ambassador: M. F. Daly (resides in Abidjan).

OF NIGER IN THE USA (2204 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)

Ambassador: André Wright.

OF THE USA IN NIGER (PO Box 11201, Niamey)

Ambassador: James Bishop.

OF NIGER TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Jean Poisson.

Books of Reference

Bonardi, P., *La République du Niger*. Paris, 1960
Séré de Rivières, E., *Histoire du Niger*. Paris, 1965

NIGERIA

Capital: Lagos
Population: 81m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$560 (1978)

Federal Republic of Nigeria

HISTORY. The Federal Republic comprises a number of areas formerly under separate administrations. Lagos, ceded in Aug. 1861 by King Docemo, was placed under the Governor of Sierra Leone in 1866. In 1874 it was detached, together with Gold Coast Colony, and formed part of the latter until Jan. 1886, when a separate 'colony and protectorate of Lagos' was constituted. Meanwhile the National African Company had established British interests in the Niger valley, and in July 1886 the company obtained a charter under the name of the Royal Niger Company. This company surrendered its charter to the Crown on 31 Dec. 1899, and on 1 Jan. 1900 the greater part of its territories was formed into the protectorate of Northern Nigeria. Along the coast the Oil Rivers protectorate had been declared in June 1885. This was enlarged and renamed the Niger Coast protectorate in 1893; and on 1 Jan. 1900, on its absorbing the remainder of the territories of the Royal Niger Company, it became the protectorate of Southern Nigeria. In Feb. 1906 Lagos and Southern Nigeria were united into the 'colony and protectorate of Southern Nigeria', and on 1 Jan. 1914 the latter was amalgamated with the protectorate of Northern Nigeria to form the 'colony and protectorate of Nigeria', under a Governor. On 1 Oct. 1954 Nigeria became a federation under a Governor-General.

On 1 Oct. 1960 Nigeria became sovereign and independent and a member of the Commonwealth and on 1 Oct. 1963 Nigeria became a republic.

For the history of Nigeria from 1961 to 1978, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1979–80, pp. 923-924.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area approximately 356,669 sq. miles (923,773 sq. km). Census population, Nov. 1963, 55,670,052.

There are 19 states:

States	*Area (in sq. km)*	*Population (in 1m.)*	*States*	*Area (in sq. km)*	*Population (in 1m.)*
Anambra	21,189	3·6	Kwara	73,400	1·7
Bauchi	17,926	2·4	Lagos	14,712	1·4
Bendel	39,737	2·5	Niger	17,344	1·2
Benue	19,200	2·4	Ogun	13,600	1·6
Borno	116,589	3·0	Ondo	14,400	2·7
Cross River	35,149	3·5	Oyo	17,600	5·2
Gongola	13,664	2·6	Plateau	31,350	2·0
Imo	8,720	3·7	Rivers	17,941	1·7
Kaduna	68,989	4·1	Sokoto	149,066	4·5
Kano	42,593	5·8			

See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1977–78.

The results of the 1973 census were abandoned in Aug. 1975 because they 'will not command general acceptance throughout the country'. There is considerable uncertainty over the total population, but one estimate based on electoral registration in 1978 is 95m. and the World Bank give an estimate of 81,039,000.

The populations of the largest towns were (1975 estimate) as follows: Lagos, 1,060,848; and (in 1,000) Ibadan, 847; Ogbomosho, 432; Kano, 399; Oshogbo, 282; Ilorin, 282; Abeokuta, 253; Port Harcourt, 242; Zaria, 224; Ilesha, 224; Onitsha, 220; Iwo, 214; Ado-Ekiti, 213; Kaduna, 202; Mushin, 197; Maiduguri, 189; Enugu, 187; Ede, 182; Aba, 177; Ife, 176; Ila, 155; Oyo, 152; Ikere-Ekiti, 145; Benin, 136; Iseyin, 129.

It was announced in Feb. 1976 that the federal capital would be moved inland from Lagos to Abuja area (federal district, 8,094 sq. km) north of river Niger.

Topography and Climate. A belt of mangrove swamp forest lies along the entire coastline. North of this there is a zone of tropical rain forest and oil-palm bush some 50–100 miles wide. Farther inland the country rises and the vegetation changes to open woodland and savannah. In the extreme north the country is almost desert. There are few mountains except along the eastern boundary and on the northern plateau, where peaks of over 5,000 ft occur. The Niger, Benue and Cross are the main rivers.

The climate varies with the types of country, but Nigeria lies wholly within the tropics, and temperatures are high. Temperatures of over 100° C are common in the north; coast temperatures are seldom over 90 C, but the humidity at the coast is much higher than in the north. Most of the rain falls between April and Sept. in the north and between March and Nov. in the south; rainfall varies from under 25 in. a year to 150 in. During the dry-season the 'harmattan' wind, laden with fine particles of dust, blows from the north-east.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Constitution drafted in 1977–78 by the Constituent Assembly, Nigeria is a sovereign, federal republic comprising 19 states and a federal capital district. The Head of State is the President, in whom all executive power is vested; the President and Vice-President are directly elected.

President: Alhaji Shehu Shagari (elected 11 Aug. 1979, taking office 1 Oct.).
Vice-President: Dr Alex Ifeanyichukwu Ekwueme.

Parliament consists of a Senate of 95 members (5 from each of the 19 states) and a National Assembly of 449 members. A General Election for the Senate took place on 7 July 1979 and for the National Assembly on 14 July 1979, resulting in the following composition (by Party):

Senate: National Party of Nigeria (NPN), 36; Unity Party of Nigeria (UPN), 26; NPP, 16; GNPP, 8; PRP, 7.
National Assembly: NPN, 168; UPN, 111; NPP, 79; GNPP, 48; PRP, 49.

The official language is English but Hausa, Igbo and Yoruba languages will also be used in the Parliament and Senate.

National flag: Three vertical strips of green, white, green.

Local Government. Important in the Federal Military Government's political programme for the return to democratic civilian rule by 1979 is the reform of the local government system. In Dec. 1976, the local government elections were held in all the states of the republic.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 4 infantry divisions, 4 reconnaissance regiments, 4 artillery and 4 engineer brigades. Total strength (1979) 160,000.

Navy. The Nigerian Navy was established in 1956. Administered by a rear-admiral as Chief of Naval Staff and a captain as Chief of Operations, the Navy includes the frigate *Nigeria* (built in the Netherlands in 1964–65), 4 corvettes built in Britain in 1970–72 (*Dorina* and *Otobo*), and 1975–80 (*Erinmi* and *Enyimiri*), 12 patrol craft, 2 landing craft, 1 supply ship, 2 survey craft, 1 training ship and 1 tug. There are also 8 small patrol launches operated by the Nigerian Police. New construction includes 1 large missile-armed frigate being built in Germany (Fed. Rep.), 6 fast missile-armed attack craft (3 in Germany (Fed. Rep.) and 3 in France), 15 coastal patrol craft ordered from Italy and 2 landing craft from France. Naval personnel in 1980 exceeded 400 officers and 3,000 ratings, and there were 2,000 reservists.

Air Force. The Nigerian Air Force was established in Jan. 1964. Pilots were trained initially in Canada, India and Ethiopia. The Air Force was built up subsequently with the aid of a Federal Republic of Germany mission; much first-line equipment has since been received from the Soviet Union. It includes 18 MiG-21 supersonic

jet-fighters, about 4 MiG-17 fighter-bombers, a few MiG-15UTI and MiG-21U fighter-trainers and about 15 L-29 Delfin armed jet trainers from Czechoslovakia. About 10 BO 105 twin-turbine helicopters have been acquired from the Federal Republic of Germany for search and rescue. Transport units operate 6 C-130H Hercules 4-turboprop heavy transports, a Fokker F.28 Fellowship twin-turbofan airliner for Presidential use, 2 turboprop Friendships, 2 Navajos and a Navajo Chieftain. Training types include 32 Bulldog primary trainers, plus Do 27s and Dornier Skyservants for instrument training, transport and ambulance duties. Up to 10 medium-lift Aérospatiale Pumas and a few light helicopters are also in service. Aircraft on order include 12 Alpha Jet armed trainers. Personnel (1980) total about 7,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Nigeria is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

Treaties. Under a convention concluded in May 1964, Nigeria, Niger, Chad and Cameroon agreed to develop the basin of Lake Chad as a single economic region.

ECONOMY

Planning. The first national development plan ran from 1962 to 1968; the second plan (1970–74) was launched in 1970 and provided for a total expenditure of £1,596m. The third national development plan will run from 1975 to 1980 and provides for an expenditure of ₦40,000m.

Budget. Expenditure 1979–80 totalled ₦9,510m. Education (10%) and defence (14%).

In March 1976 reserves were ₦3,521m.

Currency. Since 1 Jan. 1973 a decimal currency has been issued by the Central Bank of Nigeria, consisting of *Naira* (₦) and divided into 100 *kobo* (k). Notes in circulation ₦20, ₦10, ₦5, ₦1, 50k. Coins, 25k, 10k, 5k, 1k, ½k.

In March 1980, £1 = ₦1·24; US$1 = 0·58.

Banking. In Aug. 1967 the statutory foreign-exchange cover of the Central Bank was reduced from 40 to 25%, and the percentage of government securities the Bank is permitted to hold was raised from 33⅓ to 50% of its total liabilities.

The Central Bank of Nigeria, the First Bank of Nigeria, Ltd, Union Bank of Nigeria, Ltd, the National Bank of Nigeria, the African Continental Bank, the Merchants' Bank, Ltd, the United Bank for Africa, the Savannah Bank of Nigeria, the Chase Manhattan Bank, the Bank of the North and the Co-operative Bank are the principal banks operating in Nigeria. All banks are required to be registered as Nigerian companies from 1969. In 1976 the Government took a 60% shareholding in all foreign banks.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force and the transitional period from the imperial system ended in 1977.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The National Electric Power Authority generated 4,712m. kwh. in 1977–78. The Niger dams at Kainji were completed in early 1969 (investment of £87m.) and provide cheap hydro-electricity for rapid industrialization.

Oil. There are refineries at Port Harcourt and at Warri and a third is being built at Kaduna. Oil represents 93% of exports. Production, 1977, 765,695,000 bbls.

Gas. Natural gas is being used at electric power stations at Afam and Ughelli to generate power. Production, 1972, 601,237,000 cu. ft.

Minerals. Production (1977): Tin, 4,400 tonnes; columbite (the world's largest producer), 800 tonnes; coal, 267,000 tonnes. There are large deposits of iron ore, coal (reserves estimate 245m. tonnes), lead and zinc. There are small quantities of gold and uranium.

Agriculture. Groundnuts, cotton and soybean come mainly or wholly from the north, palm produce, cocoa, timber and rubber from the south. Tobacco is grown in commercial quantities. Production (estimates) 1977 were (in tonnes): Groundnuts (unshelled), 330,000; palm kernels, 169,000; cocoa, 165,000; cereals, 8·71m.

Livestock (1978). There were 11·6m. cattle, 8·3m. sheep, 24·2m. goats, 973,000 pigs and 97·2m. poultry.

Forestries. There are plywood factories at Epe, Sapele and Calabar, and numerous saw-mills. The most important timber species include mahogany, iroko, obeche, abwa, ebony and camwood, the main sources of which are the high forest zones in the south.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Timber and hides and skins are other major export commodities. Industrial products include soap, cigarettes, beer, margarine, groundnut oil, meat and cake, concentrated fruit juices, soft drinks, canned food, metal containers, plywood, textiles, ceramic products and cement. Of growing importance is the local assembly of motor vehicles, bicycles, radio equipment, electrical goods and sewing machines.

Under a decree on indigenization Nigerians must have a minimum of 40% shareholding in all foreign enterprises.

Trade Unions. All trade unions were dissolved in 1976 and 42 new unions, each organized around a particular occupation, have since been created.

Commerce. There is a great deal of internal commerce in local foodstuffs and imported goods moving by rail, lorry and pack animals overland, and by launches, rafts and canoes along an extensive and complex network of inland waterways. Kano is still, as it has been for centuries, the focus of caravan routes linking a territory which stretches from the Sudan in the east to Senegal in the west, with branches northwards across the Sahara.

Total trade in ₦m. for 4 years:

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports (c.i.f.)	3,721·5	5,132·6	6,633·5	6,524
Exports and re-exports (f.o.b.)	4,924·7	6,622·4	7,620·4	6,689

The steep rise in oil prices is reflected in the 1974 export figures.

Total trade between Nigeria and UK (according to British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	310,155	316,697	219,286	286,212	186,046
Exports and re-exports from UK	512,302	774,179	1,068,707	1,133,373	638,239

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads (1973). There were 96,932 km of maintained roads, of which 17,331 km are tarred.

In 1976, 410,315 vehicles were registered. Bus services, by private owners, operate in the larger towns and between the main towns in southern Nigeria, but the bulk of passenger and goods traffic by road is carried in lorries (mammy wagons). Taxis are available in the large towns.

Railways. There are 3,505 route-km of line 1,067 mm. gauge. A 690 km (1,435 mm gauge) line is under survey from Port Harcourt to Oturkpo and Ajaokuta.

Aviation. There is an extensive system of internal and international air routes, serving Europe, South and West Africa. Regular services are operated by Nigerian Airways (WAAC), British Caledonian, UTA, KLM, SABENA, Swissair, PANAM and other lines. Aircraft arrivals from outside Nigeria in 1961 totalled 3,804, carrying 726 tons of freight. In 1962, 60,036 passengers and 924 tons of mail and freight were carried on internal services. In 1972, 112,000 passengers arrived at Nigerian airports and 119,000 passengers departed.

Shipping. The principal ports are Lagos, Port Harcourt, Warri and Calabar.

Post and Broadcasting. Postal facilities are provided at 1,667 offices and agencies; telegraph, money order and savings bank services are provided at 280 of these. Most internal letter mail is carried by air at normal postage rates. External telegraph services are owned and operated by Nigerian External Telecommunications, Ltd, at Lagos, from which telegraphic communication is maintained with all parts of the world. There were 128,352 telephones in use in 1978, of which 45,433 were in Lagos and 9,949 in Ibadan. There is also a telex service.

Federal and some state governments have established commercial corporations for sound and television broadcasting, which are widely used in schools.

Cinemas (1974). There were 120 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 60,000. Mobile cinemas are used by the Federal and States Information Services.

Newspapers. There are 49 newspapers and magazines; the highest circulation of a daily is about 125,000. Most of the papers are published in English.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The highest court is the Federal Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice of the Republic, not less than 2 Federal Judges and the Chief Justice of each State. It has original jurisdiction in any dispute between the Federal Republic and any State or between States; and to hear and determine appeals from any of the High Courts and from any court or tribunal established by Parliament. It may be given powers of advisory jurisdiction by Parliament in respect of the exercise of the prerogative of mercy by the Heads of State of the Republic or the States.

High Courts, presided over by a Chief Justice, are established in most of the states. Magistrates' courts are established throughout the Republic, and customary law courts in southern Nigeria. In northern States of Nigeria there are the Sharia Court of Appeal and the Court of Resolution. Moslem Law has been codified in a Penal Code and is applied through Alkali courts.

The Advisory Judicial committee has powers of appointment and discipline.

Religion. The 1963 census figures were: Moslems, 26·2m.; Christians, 19·2m.; others, 10·1m. Northern Nigeria is mainly Moslem; Southern Nigeria is predominantly Christian. The Protestant and Roman Catholic Churches have 2·5m. each.

Education. On 1 Oct. 1954 education became the responsibility of the Regional Governments, the Federal Government retaining responsibility for education in Lagos and for those institutions of higher learning which have Nigerian significance, such as the University of Ibadan, King's College and the Man o' War Bay Training Centre. Free education for all primary school children within the 6–12-year age group was implemented in the Western State in Jan. 1955 and in Lagos and the Eastern State in Jan. 1957 and in Sept. 1976 primary education became free throughout the country. Literacy rate (1973) 25%.

In 1973 there were 14,525 primary schools with 4·7m. pupils and (1971) 116,640 teachers. The demand for secondary education continues to exceed the number of places available, particularly in southern States and in Lagos. In 1973 there were 1,499 secondary schools, including some secondary modern schools, with 448,904 pupils and (1971) 18,351 teachers. All external examinations of the Universities of London and Cambridge have been taken over by the West African Examination Council.

Teacher-training institutions totalled 157 in 1973. There were also 67 trade centres and vocational training institutes for sub-professional technicians and tradesmen.

There are 13 universities in Nigeria, providing 3–5-year courses leading to the award of a first degree in various disciplines. There are also opportunities for taking higher degrees. Free tuition was provided from 1977. The total number of students (1976) was 35,271.

University	*Students*	*University*	*Students*
Ahmadu Bello, Zaria (1962)	7,455	Jos (1975)	575
Bayero, Kano (1975)	1,105	Lagos (1962)	4,328
Benin (1970)	1,054	Maiduguri (1975)	...
Calabar (1975)	952	Nigeria, Nsukka and Enugu (1960)	6,005
Ibadan (1948)	6,961	Port Harcourt (1975)	370
Ife (1961)	6,266	Sokoto (1975)	...
Ilorin (1975)	200		

The University of Ife, in Oyo State, founded in Oct. 1961 and formally opened in 1962, includes the Ibadan branch of the former Nigerian College of Arts, Science and Technology. It had 1,781 students in 1971.

The University of Lagos, concentrating initially on law, medicine and business administration, was opened in Oct. 1962. It had 4,328 students in 1976. Total enrolment at Nigerian universities in 1974 was about 20,000.

Health. Most tropical diseases are endemic to Nigeria. Blindness, yaws, leprosy, sleeping sickness, worm infections, malaria are major health problems which, however, are yielding to remedial and preventative measures. In co-operation with the World Health Organization river blindness and malaria are being tackled on a large scale, while annual campaigns are undertaken against the danger of smallpox epidemics. Over 33m. people were vaccinated against smallpox in 1968. Dispensaries and travelling dispensaries are found in most parts of the country.

The teaching hospital at Lagos University has 350 beds; there is also a nursing school and a teaching hospital at Ibadan University. There are medical courses at Ahmadu Bello University, University of Ife, Benin University and at Nsukka.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF NIGERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(9 Northumberland Ave., London, WC2N 5BX)

High Commissioner: Shuaib Uthman Yolah (accredited 19 Oct. 1979).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NIGERIA
(11 Eleke Cres., Lagos)

High Commissioner: M. Brown, CMG, OBE.

OF NIGERIA IN THE USA (2201 M. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: O. Jolaoso.

OF THE USA IN NIGERIA (1 King's College Rd, Lagos)

Ambassador: Donald B. Easum.

OF NIGERIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Leslie O. Harriman.

Books of Reference

National Development Plan, 1962–68. Ministry of Economic Development, 1962
Economic Survey of Nigeria, 1959. Federal Government Printer, Lagos, 1959
Nigeria Digest of Statistics. Lagos, 1951 ff. (quarterly)
Annual Abstract of Statistics. Federal Office of Statistics. Lagos, 1960 ff.
Nigeria Trade Journal. Federal Ministry of Commerce and Industries (quarterly)
Nigeria Handbook 1975–76. Ministry of Information, Lagos, 1975

Afolabi Ojo, G. J., *Yoruba Culture.* Univ. of London Press, 1967
Arnold, G., *Modern Nigeria.* London, 1977
Blitz, F. (ed.), *The Politics and Administration of Nigerian Government.* Lagos and London, 1965
Buchanan, K. H., and Pugh, J. C., *Land and People in Nigeria.* Univ. of London Press, 1955
Burns, Sir Alan, *History of Nigeria.* 8th ed. London, 1972
Crowder, M., *The Story of Nigeria.* 3rd ed. London, 1973
Damachi, U. G., *Nigerian Modernization: The Colonial Legacy.* New York, 1972
Isichei, E., *History of the Igbo People.* London, 1976
Luckham, R., *The Nigerian Military: A Sociological Analysis of Authority and Revolt, 1960–67.* CUP, 1971
Nwabueze, B. O., *The Machinery of Justice in Nigeria.* London, 1964
Panter-Brick, S. K., *Nigerian Politics and Military Rule: Prelude to Civil War.* London, 1970
Peil, M., *Nigerian Politics: The People's View.* London, 1976
Williams, G., *Nigeria: Economy and Society.* London, 1977

NORWAY

Capital: Oslo
Population: 4·07m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$9,510 (1978)

Kongeriket Norge

HISTORY. By the Treaty of 14 Jan. 1814 Norway was ceded to the King of Sweden by the King of Denmark, but the Norwegian people declared themselves independent and elected Prince Christian Frederik of Denmark as their king. The foreign Powers refused to recognize this election, and on 14 Aug. a convention proclaimed the independence of Norway in a personal union with Sweden. This was followed on 4 Nov. by the election of Karl XIII (II) as King of Norway. Norway declared this union dissolved, 7 June 1905, and Sweden agreed to the repeal of the union on 26 Oct. 1905. The throne was offered to a prince of the reigning house of Sweden, who declined. After a plebiscite, Prince Carl of Denmark was formally elected King on 18 Nov. 1905, and took the name of Haakon VII.

Norwegian Sovereigns

Inge Baardssøn	1204	Erik of Pomerania	1389
Haakon Haakonssøn	1217	Kristofer af Bavaria	1442
Magnus Lagabøter	1263	Karl Knutssøn	1449
Eirik Magnussøn	1280	Same Sovereigns as in Denmark	1450–1814
Haakon V Magnussøn	1299	Christian Frederik	1814
Magnus Erikssøn	1319	Same Sovereigns as in Sweden	1814–1905
Haakon VI Magnussøn	1355	Haakon VII	1905
Olav Haakonssøn	1381	Olav V	1957
Margreta	1388		

AREA AND POPULATION. Norway is bounded north by the Arctic ocean, east by the USSR, Finland and Sweden, south by the Skagerrak Straits and west by the North Sea.

Fylker (counties)	*Area (sq. km)*	*Census population 1 Nov. 1970*	*Population 1 Jan. 1979*	*Pop. per sq. km (total area) 1979*
Oslo (City)	453·70	477,898	457,446	1,008·3
Akershus	4,916·70	322,321	364,614	74·2
Østfold	4,183·43	220,892	231,777	55·4
Hedmark	27,388·30	178,923	186,089	6·8
Oppland	25,259·60	172,163	179,931	7·1
Buskerud	14,933·22	198,225	212,796	14·2
Vestfold	2,215·77	174,640	185,227	83·6
Telemark	15,315·32	156,405	161,605	10·6
Aust-Agder	9,211·80	80,575	88,823	9·6
Vest-Agder	7,280·33	124,013	134,911	18·5
Rogaland	9,140·57	268,171	299,246	32·7
Hordaland	15,633·73	372,172	389,941	24·9
Sogn og Fjordane	18,633·50	100,761	104,636	5·6
Møre og Romsdal	15,104·20	223,360	234,976	15·6
Sør-Trøndelag	18,831·40	233,420	242,527	12·9
Nord-Trøndelag	22,463·25	117,718	124,671	5·6
Nordland	38,327·01	240,461	242,965	6·3
Troms	25,953·88	136,224	145,262	5·6
Finnmark	48,649·00	75,791	78,691	1·6
Total	323,894·71 [1]	3,874,133	4,066,134	12·6

[1] 125,056 sq. miles.

In 1979, 2,286,165 persons lived in rural municipalities and 1,779,969 in towns.

Conjugal condition of the domiciled population over 15 years of age, 1979: Unmarried: 476,190 males, 377,248 females; married: 954,563 males, 952,851 females; separated, widowed or divorced: 111,233 males, 268,651 females.

Population of the principal towns at 1 Jan. 1979:

Oslo	457,446	Sandnes	35,451	Halden	26,810
Bergen	210,405	Ålesund	34,744	Gjøvik	26,150
Trondheim	134,683	Sandefjord	34,405	Moss	25,407
Stavanger	89,597	Bodø	32,163	Lillehammer	21,762
Kristiansand	60,722	Porsgrunn	31,577	Harstad	21,579
Drammen	50,167	Fredrikstad	28,265	Molde	20,886
Skien	47,530	Haugesund	27,081	Steinkjer	20,526
Tromsø	45,360	Ringerike	26,839	Kongsberg	20,385

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Marriages	*Divorces*	*Births*	*Still-born*	*Illegitimate*[2]	*Deaths*
1976	25,389	5,825	53,474	400	5,824	40,216
1977	24,022	6,099	50,877	394	5,903	39,824
1978[1]	23,690	6,246	51,746	346	6,150	40,624

[1] Provisional figures. [2] Excluding still-born.

REIGNING KING. Olav V, born 2 July 1903, married on 21 March 1929 to Princess Märtha of Sweden (born 28 March 1901, died 5 April 1954), daughter of the late Prince Carl (son of King Oscar II). He succeeded on the death of his father, King Haakon VII, on 21 Sept. 1957. *Offspring:* Princess Ragnhild Alexandra, born 9 June 1930 (married, 1953, Hr. Erling Lorentzen); Princess Astrid Maud Ingeborg, born 12 Feb. 1932 (married, 12 Jan. 1961, Hr. Johan Martin Ferner); Crown Prince Harald, born 21 Feb. 1937, married, 29 Aug. 1968, Sonja Haraldsen. *Offspring:* Princess Märtha Louise, born 22 Sept. 1971; Prince Haakon Magnus, born 20 July 1973.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Norway is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may propose a successor to the Storting, but this assembly has the right to nominate another, if it does not agree with the proposal.

The Constitution, voted by the constituent assembly at Eidsvoll on 17 May 1814 and modified at various times, vests the legislative power of the realm in the Storting (Parliament). The royal veto may be exercised twice; but if the same Bill passes three Stortings formed by separate and subsequent elections it becomes the law of the land without the assent of the sovereign. The King has the command of the land, sea and air forces, and makes all appointments.

Since June 1938 all branches of the Government service, including the state church, are open to women.

National flag: Red with a blue white-bordered Scandinavian cross.

National anthem: Ja, vi elsker dette landet (words by B. Bjørnson, 1865; tune by R. Nordraak, 1865).

The Storting assembles every year. The meetings take place *suo jure*, and not by any writ from the King or the executive. They begin on the first weekday in October each year, until June the following year. Every Norwegian subject of 18 years of age is entitled to vote, unless he is disqualified for a special cause. Women are, since 1913, entitled to vote under the same conditions as men. The mode of election is direct and the method of election is proportional. The country is divided into 19 districts, each electing from 4 to 15 representatives.

At the elections for the Storting held on 11–12 Sept. 1977 the following parties were elected: Labour, 76; Conservative, 41; Centre Party, 12; Christian Democratic Party, 22; Socialist Left Party, 2, and Liberal, 2.

The Storting, when assembled, divides itself by election into the *Lagting* and the *Odelsting*. The former is composed of one-fourth of the members of the Storting, and the other of the remaining three-fourths. Each Ting (the Storting, the Odelsting and the Lagting) nominates its own president. Most questions are decided by the Storting, but questions relating to legislation must be considered and decided by the Odelsting and the Lagting separately. Only when the Odelsting and the Lagting disagree, the Bill has to be considered by the Storting in plenary sitting, and a new

law can then only be decided by a majority of two-thirds of the voters. The same majority is required for alterations of the Constitution, which can only be decided by the Storting in plenary sitting. The Storting elects 5 delegates, whose duty it is to revise the public accounts. The Lagting and the ordinary members of the Supreme Court of Justice (the *Høyesterett*) form a High Court of the Realm (the *Riksrett*) for the trial of ministers, members of the *Høyesterett* and members of the Storting. The impeachment before the *Riksrett* can only be decided by the Odelsting.

The executive is represented by the King, who exercises his authority through the Cabinet or Council of State (*Statsråd*), composed of a Prime Minister (*Statsminister*) and (at present) 16 ministers (*Statsråder*). The ministers are entitled to be present in the Storting and to take part in the discussions, but without a vote.

A Labour Government was formed and took office on 15 Jan. 1976; from 8 Oct. 1979 the members of the Government were:

Prime Minister: Odvar Nordli.

Foreign Affairs: Knut Frydenlund. *Agriculture:* Oskar Øksnes. *Commerce and Shipping:* Reiulf Steen. *Justice:* Andreas Cappelen. *Ecclesiastical Affairs and Education:* Einar Førde. *Local Government and Labour:* Inger Louise Valle. *Industry:* Lars Skytoen. *Communications:* Ronald Bye. *Environment:* Rolf Hansen. *Social Affairs:* Arne Nilsen. *Consumer Affairs and Government Administration:* Sissel Rønbeck. *Fisheries:* Eivind Bolle. *Finance:* Ulf Sand. *Defence:* Thorvald Stoltenberg. *Oil and Energy:* Bjartmar Gjerde.

The official languages are Bokmål (or Riksmål) and Nynorsk (or Landsmål).

Local Government. For the purposes of administration the country is divided into 19 counties (*fylker*), in each of which the central government is represented by a county governor (*fylkesmannen*). In addition, there are 47 urban districts (*bykommuner*) and 407 rural districts (*herredskommuner*), each of which usually corresponds in size to a parish (*prestegjeld*). The districts are administered by district councils (*kommunestyrer*), whose membership may vary between 13 and 85 councillors, and by a committee (*formannskap*) which is elected by and from the members of the council. The council is four times the size of the committee. The council elects a chairman and a vice-chairman from among its members. Councillors are elected in accordance with rules which are in most cases identical with the rules governing election to Parliament.

Each of the 18 counties forms a county district (*fylkeskommune*), while the remaining one, Oslo, comprises an urban district. The supreme authority in a county district is the county council (*fylkesting*). Every district council has until now elected its district representatives in the proportion of one to every 6,000 inhabitants, though no one district may elect more than one-third of the total number of representatives in the county council. From 1 Jan. 1976, members of the county council are elected directly by the electors of the county and the number of representatives varies between 25 and 85. In a county district the county committee (*fylkesutvalg*) occupies a position corresponding to that of the committee (*formannskap*) in the primary districts. The county committee is elected by and from among the members of the county council. The number of county committee members is one-fourth of the membership of the county council, but must be not more than 15. The county council elects from among the members of the county committee a county sheriff (*fylkesordfører*) and a deputy sheriff.

DEFENCE. Service is universal and compulsory, liability in peace-time commencing at the age of 19 and continuing till the age of 44. The training period in the Army is 12 months, in the Navy and Air Force, 15 months. The Norwegian Defence forces are organized into 2 integrated regional commands.

Army. Major units are organized mainly in Regimental Combat Teams. Peace establishment includes 1 RCT, a number of independent units and supporting elements as well as training units. Tanks include Leopard, M-48 med and NM-116 tanks (M-24/90). Total strength, 21,000 officers and men.

Navy. The Navy consists of the coastal batteries and other static defence systems and the following naval units: 15 coastal submarines, 5 frigates, 2 minelayers, 2 corvettes, 9 coastal minesweepers, 46 fast attack boats, 1 coastal mine hunter, 7 landing craft, 1 depot ship and auxiliary vessels.

Personnel in 1979 totalled 8,500 officers and ratings including 1,900 in the Coast Artillery.

The new construction programme includes 14 fast missile boats; by the end of 1979, 7 out of 14 were launched.

Projected ships include a new class of patrol submarines.

Coastguard. The Coastguard was established in 1977 within the framework of the Naval and Defence Command. Main tasks are fisheries surveillance, fishing protection and monitoring activities on the continental shelf. The Coastguard assists other government agencies in rescue service, environment protection and police duties. Present resources are 6 regular Coastguard ships, 7 chartered ships partly manned by the Navy and about 20 fishing-gear protection vessels (chartered). Procurement plan 1978–81 comprises P-3B Orion MP A/C, 3 new construction ships (2,800 tons full load) and Naval Lynx H/C. The ships are being fitted to accommodate the Naval Lynx H/C, and great emphasis is placed on seaworthiness, communications, navigation and command and control functions.

Air Force. The Royal Norwegian Air Force consists of 3 squadrons of F-5 supersonic fighter-bombers, 1 squadron equipped with RF-5A reconnaissance fighters, 2 squadrons of F-104G and CF-104 Starfighters, 1 maritime patrol squadron of P-3B Orions, 1 squadron of C-130H Hercules transports, and a number of UH-1B Iroquois helicopter, communications and training units, as well as 4 Nike surface-to-air missile batteries and several light anti-aircraft artillery units. Eleven Westland Sea King helicopters are used for search and rescue duties; 6 Lynx helicopters are shipborne for fishing protection, search and rescue and oilrig surveillance duties. Aircraft on order include 72 F-16A/Bs, to replace both F-104s and F-5s from 1981.

Total strength is approximately 10,000 officers and men.

Home Guard. The Home Guard is organized in small units equipped and trained for special tasks in their home area. Compulsory service after basic training is 50 hours a year. The total strength is approximately 85,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Norway is a member of UN, NATO, EFTA, OECD, the Council of Europe and the Nordic Council.

ECONOMY

Budget. Current revenue and expenditure for years ending 31 Dec. (in 1,000 kroner):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*[1]	*1979*[2]
Revenue	30,459,009	34,667,531	41,663,412	48,600,912	55,895,000	61,512,000
Expenditure	35,226,986	44,024,575	52,655,159	64,299,932	73,100,314	78,137,000

[1] Voted budget. [2] Estimate.

National debt[1] for years ending 31 Dec. (in 1,000 kroner):

1970	18,878,700	1973	29,521,000	1976	50,290,300
1971	21,636,900	1974	33,943,000	1977	66,786,000
1972	25,671,200	1975	41,082,800	1978	86,556,000

[1] At the rate of par on foreign loans: including treasury bills (in 1m. kroner) which amounted to 2,733 in 1973; 2,229 in 1974; 499 in 1975; 3,592 in 1976; 8,690 in 1977 and 6,000 in 1978.

Currency. By a treaty signed 16 Oct. 1875 Norway adopted the same monetary system as Sweden and Denmark. The Norwegian *krone*, of 100 øre, is of the value of about 11 *kroner* to £1 sterling. National bank-notes of 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 *kroner* are legal means of payment.

On 31 Aug. 1979 the nominal value of the coin in circulation was 716m. kroner; notes in circulation, 16,578m. kroner.

Banking. The Norges Bank is a joint-stock bank; in 1949 the state acquired all the shares hitherto privately owned. The bank is governed by laws enacted by the State, and its directors are elected by the Storting, except the president and vice-president of the head office, who are nominated by the King. It is the only bank of issue.

At the end of 1978 there were 27 private joint-stock banks. Their total amount of capital and funds was 3,685m. kroner (capital 1,958m., funds 1,727m.). Deposits amounted to 58,021m. kroner, of which 16,374m. kroner were at call and notice, and 41,647m. kroner on time.

The number of savings banks at the end of 1978 was 352. The total amount of funds of the savings banks amounted to 1,976m. kroner, and total deposits 48,200m. kroner, of which 7,637m. kroner were at call and notice and 40,653m. kroner on time.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory since 1875.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Norway is a large producer of hydro-electric energy. The potential total hydro-electric power, for a whole year at regulated minimum water flow and by 82% efficiency, is estimated at 15m. kw. or about 131,000m. kwh. annually. About 60% of the water power suitable for development consists of waterfalls with a height of at least 900 ft.

By the end of 1977 the capacity of the installations for production of thermo-electric energy amounted to only 158,907 kw. On 31 Dec. 1977, the total capacity of generators (of hydro-electric plants) was 20·47m. kva.

In 1977 the total production of electricity amounted to 72,432m. kwh., of which 99·7% was produced by hydro-electric plants.

Most of the electricity is used for industrial purposes, especially by the chemical and basic metal industries for production of nitrate of calcium and other nitrogen products, carbide, ferrosilicon and other ferro-alloys, aluminium and zinc. The paper and pulp industries are also big consumers of electricity.

Bjerve, P. J., *Planning in Norway 1947–1956*. Amsterdam, 1959
Bourneuf, A., *Norway, the Planned Revival*. Cambridge, Mass., 1958
Galenson, W., *Labor in Norway*. Cambridge, Mass., and London, 1949
Leiserson, M. W., *Wages and Economic Control in Norway, 1945–57*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959

Minerals. Production and value of the chief concentrates, metals and alloys were:

	1976		*1977*	
Concentrates and minerals	*Tonnes*	*1,000 kroner*	*Tonnes*	*1,000 kroner*
Copper concentrates	125,241	136,380	113,268	112,079
Pyrites	367,588	18,561	308,338	16,120
Iron ore and titaniferous concentrates	4,738,278	...	4,463,382	...
Zinc and lead concentrates	63,162	64,356	65,243	58,173
Molybdenum concentrates	...	...	...	...
Metals and alloys				
Copper	23,393	...	26,575	...
Nickel	32,685	...	38,222	...
Aluminium	617,579	2,790,888	622,730	3,380,806
Ferro-alloys	844,556[1]	1,920,790	647,980[1]	1,332,822
Pig-iron	655,829	...	512,353	...
Zinc	64,352	...	69,790	...
Lead and tin	673	...	965	...

[1] Exclusive own use for ferromanganese, ferrochromium, ferrosilisium and ferrosilicomangan.

Agriculture. Norway, including Svalbard and Jan Mayen, is a barren and mountainous country. The arable soil is found in comparatively narrow strips, gathered in deep and narrow valleys and around fiords and lakes. Large, continuous tracts fit for cultivation do not exist. Of the total area, 80% is unproductive, 18% productive forest and 2% under cultivation.

Principal crops	Area (hectares) 1976	1977	1978	Produce (tonnes, holdings with at least 5 decares land in use) 1976	1977	1978
Wheat	20,138	20,987	20,508	65,268	77,998	79,806
Rye	2,149	2,472	2,230	6,500	8,431	7,544
Barley	172,830	179,376	185,416	486,186	630,167	668,251
Oats	102,454	99,260	97,409	286,886	360,093	367,352
Mixed corn	496	314	702	1,353	1,196	2,597
Potatoes	27,908	28,018	25,047	483,941	604,987	575,599
Hay	364,667	369,379	378,320	2,264,147	2,499,458	2,666,600

Livestock, 1978: 20,000 horses, 954,000 cattle (about 382,056 milch cows), 1,845,000 sheep, 72,000 goats, 705,000 pigs, 3,758,000 hens.

Fur production in 1978–79 was as follows (1977–78 in brackets): Silver fox, 4,000 (3,000); blue fox, 315,000 (290,000); mink, 950,000 (925,000).

Forestry. The forests are one of the chief natural sources of wealth. The total area covered with forests is estimated at 83,300 sq. km, of which 64,800 sq. km is productive forest. 81% of the productive forest area consisted of conifers and 19% of broadleaves. Forests in public ownership cover 8,970 sq. km of productive forests and 5,820 sq. km of unproductive forests. Besides the home consumption of timber and fuel wood, the essential part of the cut is consumed as raw material in sawmills and the pulp and paper industry. The annual natural increase is about 13·2m. cu. metres. In 1977–78, 7·1m. cu. metres were cut for production of pulp, sawn timber and other industrial wood products.

Fisheries. The total number of persons engaged in fisheries in 1978 was 33,599, of whom 8,919 had another chief occupation. The number of fishing vessels with motor was 25,180 in 1978, and of these, 17,317 were open boats.

The value of sea fisheries in 1m. kroner in 1978 was: Cod, 1,042; capelin, 522; mackerel, 103; coal-fish (saithe), 222; deep-water prawn, 216; haddock, 93; herring, 61; dogfish, 26. The catch totalled in 1978, 2·4m. tonnes, valued at 2,783m. kroner.

From 1 Jan. 1977 Norway established an economic zone of 200 nautical miles, and from 3 June 1977 a fishery protection zone of 200 nautical miles around Svalbard.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry is chiefly based on raw materials produced within the country (wood, fish, etc.) and on water power, of which the country possesses a large amount. Crude petroleum and natural gas production, the manufacture of paper and paper products, industrial chemicals and basic metals are the most important export manufactures. In the following table are given figures for industrial establishments in 1977, excluding one-man units. Electrical plants, construction and building industry are not included. The values are given in 1m. kroner.

Industries	Establishments	Number of Salaried staff	Wage earners	Gross value of production	Value added
Coalmining	1	192	575	139	55
Crude petroleum and natural gas	2	1,321	1,107	8,526	7,646
Metal-mining	16	908	3,522	979	385
Other-mining	575	491	2,703	887	463
Food manufacturing	2,674	9,461	39,804	22,549	1,641
Beverages	71	1,261	3,501	1,892	1,181
Tobacco	6	517	652	883	670
Textiles	504	2,155	10,329	2,417	901
Clothing, etc.	445	1,398	7,685	1,220	504
Footwear	58	185	1,492	239	107
Leather	90	175	1,066	232	83
Wood	1,691	4,269	19,100	7,223	2,341
Furniture and fixtures	625	1,556	8,551	2,286	928
Pulp and paper	193	4,229	14,980	6,772	1,771
Printing and publishing	1,487	11,874	21,585	6,085	2,806
Chemical, industrial	61	4,005	5,470	3,864	1,268
Chemical, other	191	3,506	4,589	2,673	944

Industries	Establishments	Number of Salaried staff	Number of Wage earners	Gross value of production	Value added
Petroleum, refined	7	306	411	5,959	513
Petroleum and coal	53	446	1,237	856	243
Rubber	86	557	1,964	461	200
Plastics	318	2,465	5,831	1,894	760
Ceramics	37	321	1,202	197	124
Glass	59	600	1,778	518	230
Other mineral products	506	2,198	6,772	3,029	1,195
Iron, steel and ferro-alloys	58	3,883	11,374	4,112	1,194
Non-ferrous metals	80	3,333	9,360	6,845	2,022
Metal products, except machinery	1,542	5,912	21,542	5,896	2,667
Machinery and equipment	975	9,213	21,115	12,893	3,305
Electrical apparatus and supplies	389	8,329	14,850	5,428	2,445
Transport equipment	1,006	9,424	41,556	13,283	4,861
Professional and scientific instruments, photographic and optical goods	58	418	891	295	157
Other manufacturing industries	299	771	2,984	714	312
Total (all included)	14,163	95,679	289,578	131,247	43,919

The following table sets forth the estimated value of net production, at factor cost by industries, in 1m. kroner:

	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977[1]	1978[1]
Agriculture	2,877	3,343	4,044	5,159	6,738	7,968
Forestry	798	1,119	1,435	1,397	1,368	1,325
Fishing	1,208	1,167	767	1,436	1,576	1,219
Mining and quarrying	600	678	739	728	720	654
Manufacturing	21,753	26,478	30,188	32,376	34,015	35,328
Crude petroleum and gas production	−258	−546	2,485	3,692	3,896	8,182
Electricity, gas and water	1,798	2,353	2,522	2,895	2,872	4,214
Construction[2]	6,993	8,486	9,472	10,213	11,933	13,156
Wholesale and retail trade	9,500	11,011	12,530	15,012	16,435	17,630
Restaurants and hotels	1,121	1,287	1,567	1,824	2,133	2,272
Water transport	6,192	6,870	4,564	3,935	2,837	3,118
Other transport[3]	4,495	5,010	5,682	6,665	7,374	8,835
Financial institutions	3,083	3,930	4,430	5,322	6,348	8,056
Real estate	3,595	4,027	4,596	5,281	5,924	6,656
Business services	1,886	2,198	2,704	3,128	3,651	4,107
Government services, social and personal services	19,402	22,027	26,751	31,890	36,542	39,827
Imputed bank service charge	−2,758	−3,635	−4,061	−4,959	−5,629	−6,612
Net production at factor cost	82,285	95,803	110,415	125,994	138,733	155,935
+ Indirect taxes	20,331	22,741	26,455	31,012	35,880	37,099
− Subsidies	5,975	7,514	9,258	11,624	14,139	16,758
Net domestic product (market price)	96,641	111,030	127,612	145,382	160,474	176,276

[1] Provisional figures.
[2] Including drilling of crude oil and natural gas wells.
[3] Including pipeline transport of oil and gas.

Labour. The distribution of the population according to professions in 1970, showed 296,667 (7·7%) dependent on agriculture, forestry and gardening; 1,300,490 (33·6%) on mining, manufacturing, building, etc.; 447,248 (11·5%) on commerce; 353,207 (9·1%) on transport; 68,627 (1·8%) on fishery, sealing and whaling; 653,450 (16·9%) on public administration, liberal professions and services.

Commerce. Total imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 kroner):

	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978
Imports	36,040,510	46,555,707	50,544,836	60,532,915	68,579,245	60,168,613
Exports	27,085,334	34,731,723	37,922,338	43,330,277	46,438,663	57,083,799

Trading according to countries was as follows (in 1,000 kroner):

	1977		1978	
Countries	*Imports*	*Exports*	*Imports*	*Exports*
Argentina	118,020	55,081	84,091	107,513
Australia and New Zealand	345,505	140,420	338,869	202,222
Belgium and Luxembourg	1,698,205	568,497	1,621,076	676,301
Brazil	671,877	389,308	788,739	547,830
Canada	1,006,889	309,840	800,997	237,554
Czechoslovakia	162,510	117,710	179,579	108,494
Denmark	3,930,282	2,905,454	4,000,997	3,060,285
Fed. Republic of Germany	10,193,443	3,934,340	8,548,810	7,538,056
Finland	2,339,236	1,353,827	2,414,972	1,011,522
France	3,319,850	1,453,759	1,952,631	1,664,905
India	103,659	135,997	77,677	122,125
Italy	1,199,145	780,387	1,334,326	899,146
Netherlands	2,234,040	1,786,782	2,318,962	1,637,919
Poland	994,000	447,371	432,784	392,471
Portugal	325,438	285,472	328,633	248,324
Spain	333,214	312,081	417,295	261,429
Sweden	12,374,280	5,841,870	11,013,956	5,721,516
Switzerland	1,146,779	396,150	1,167,767	464,340
UK	8,384,915	13,681,554	7,184,678	19,982,197
USA	4,189,428	1,921,857	4,064,056	2,856,455
USSR	627,061	404,329	570,251	465,555

Principal items of import in 1977 (in 1,000 kroner): Machinery, transport equipment, etc., 28,945,829; fuel oil, etc., 7,646,796; base metals and manufactures thereof, 6,467,801; chemicals and related products, 3,786,401; textiles, 655,582.

Principal items of export in 1977 (in 1,000 kroner): Machinery and transport equipment, 13,435,375; base metals and manufactures thereof, 8,348,722; crude oil, 7,286,138; edible animal products, 3,123,252; pulp and paper, 2,944,286.

Total trade between Norway and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	593,227	622,816	846,669	1,444,752	1,327,212
Exports and re-exports from UK	390,768	473,539	761,851	650,106	768,815

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 31 Dec. 1978 the length of the public roads (including roads in towns) was 79,817 km. Of these, 56,279 km were main roads; 42,292 km had some kind of paving, mostly bituminous and oil-gravel treatment, the rest being gravel-surfaced.

Number of registered motor vehicles (31 Dec. 1978) was 1,570,153, including 1,146,894 passenger cars (including taxis), 145,825 lorries and vans, 10,779 buses, 139,855 motor cycles and mopeds. The scheduled bus and lorry services in 1977 drove 3,987m. passenger-km and 394m. net ton-km.

Railways. The length of state railways on 31 Dec. 1978 was 4,241 km; of private companies, 16 km. On 2,440 km of state and 16 km of private railways electric power is installed. Total receipts of the state railways and road traffic in 1978 were 1,670m. kroner; total expenses (excluding interest on capital), 2,191m. kroner. The state railways carried 27·1m. tonnes of freight (of which 17·1m. was iron ore on the Ofoten railway) and 34·1m. passengers.

Aviation. Det Norske Luftfartselskap (DNL) started its post-war activities on 1 April 1946. On 1 Aug. 1946 DNL, together with DDL (Danish Airlines) and ABA/SILA (Swedish Airlines), formed the 'Scandinavian Airlines System'—SAS. The 3 companies remained independent units, but all services were co-ordinated. In 1951 a new agreement was signed (retroactive from 1 Oct. 1950) according to which the 3 national companies became holding partners in a new organization which took over the entire operational system. Denmark and Norway hold each two-sevenths and Sweden three-sevenths of the capital, but they have joint responsibility towards third parties.

In the autumn of 1978 SAS had a fleet of 76 jet planes. Length of route network, about 264,000 km. Scheduled air services are run by SAS, Braathens South-American and Far East Air transport service (SAFE) and Wideroes Flyveselskap service. The Norwegian share of the scheduled air service run by SAS is two-sevenths of the SAS service on international routes and the total SAS service in Norway.

	1,000 km flown	*Passengers carried*	*1,000 passenger-km*	*Post, luggage, freight and passengers (1,000 ton-km)*	
				Total	*Of which post*
1975	49,450	3,530,463	2,880,000	354,000	12,000
1976	52,266	3,853,483	3,180,000	397,000	13,000
1977	53,823	4,192,516	3,441,000	433,000	15,000
1978	56,525	4,487,440	3,789,000	476,000	16,000

Shipping. The total registered mercantile marine on 1 Jan. 1979 was 1,800 vessels, 23·1m. gross tons (steam and motor vessels above 100 gross tons). These figures do not include fishing and catching boats, tugs, salvage vessels, ice-breakers and similar special types of vessels, totalling 876 vessels of 368,000 gross tons.

Vessels in foreign trade 1977	*Total*	
	No.	*Net tons*
Norwegian	8,883	13,733,000
Foreign	8,280	20,066,000
Total entered	17,163	33,839,000

Goods (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1978 discharged, 21,246; loaded, 35,303, of which 17,640 was Swedish iron ore shipped from Narvik.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones on 31 Dec. 1978 was 1,636,491 (40 per 100 of population). Receipts, 3,326·2m. kroner; expenses, 3,239·5m. kroner (interest on capital included). *Norsk Rikskringkasting* is a non-commercial enterprise operated by an independent state organization and broadcasts 1 programme on long-, medium, and short-waves and on FM. Local programmes are also broadcast. It broadcasts 1 TV programme from 1,078 transmitters. Colour programmes are broadcast by PAL system. Number of television licences, 1,147,198.

Cinemas. There were 452 cinemas with a seating capacity of 140,259 in 1977.

Newspapers. There were 72 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,683,000 in 1978.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicature in Norway is common to both civil and criminal cases. The same judges, who are state officials, preside over both kinds of cases. The participation of lay assessors and jurors, summoned for each case, varies according to the civil or criminal nature of the case.

The ordinary Court of First Instance (*Herreds- og byrett*) is presided over by a judge who in criminal cases is, and in civil cases may be, assisted by 2 lay assessors, chosen by ballot from a panel elected by the district council. In criminal matters the Court of First Instance is generally competent in cases where the maximum penalty incurred is 5 years imprisonment. Altogether there are 100 Courts of First Instance. There is a Conciliation Council (*Forliksråd*) for each community, consisting of 3 men or women, elected by the district council, before which, as a general rule, civil cases must first be brought for mediation.

The Court of Second Instance (*Lagmannsrett*) is presided over by a judge, together with 2 other judges. In civil matters they may be assisted by lay assessors, ordinarily 4 but in some cases 2, chosen and elected in the same way as mentioned above. In criminal cases the lay element is a jury composed of 10 jurors deciding the question of guilt. This court is an ordinary court of appeal in civil cases. In criminal cases competence of the court is limited to appeals directed against alleged mistakes by the lower court in its adjudication of the question of guilt and in such cases a renewed trial will take place. (If the complaint is only based on other

alleged mistakes by the lower court the appeal goes to the Supreme Court, see below.) In addition, as a court of first instance, this court takes cognizance of all criminal cases (other than those coming under the *Riksrett*—the court for impeachments) which do not come under the competence of the Court of First Instance. The kingdom is divided into 5 districts (*Lagdømmer*) for the purpose of the Courts of Second Instance.

The Supreme Court (*Høyesterett*) is the ultimate court of appeal. In criminal cases competence of the court, however, is limited to complaints against the application of laws, measuring out of the penalty and trial of the case of the subordinate courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 17 judges. In each single case the court consists of 5 judges. Criminal procedure is at present under revision.

All serious offences are prosecuted by the State. The public prosecution is led by a general prosecutor (*riksadvokat*) and there are 18 district prosecutors (*statsadvokater*). Counsel for the defence is, generally, paid by the State.

There are 3 central penal and correctional institutions for delinquents: inmates (29 Sept. 1979), 274 males and 49 females. There are also 35 local prisons in which were detained (29 Sept. 1979) 1,361 persons.

Religion. There is complete freedom of religion, the Evangelical Lutheran Church, however, being the national church, endowed by the State. Its clergy are nominated by the King. Ecclesiastically Norway is divided into 10 *Bispedømmer* (bishoprics), 89 *Prostier* (provostships or archdeaconries) and 606 *Prestegjeld* (clerical districts). There were 124,552 members of registered religious communities outside the Evangelical Lutheran Church, subsidized by central government and local authorities in 1978. The Roman Catholics are under a Bishop at Oslo, a Vicar Apostolic at Trondheim and a Vicar Apostolic at Tromsø.

Education. In Norway the children normally start their school attendance the year they complete 7 and finish compulsory school the year they complete 16.

On 1 Oct. 1978 the number of primary schools and pupils were as follows: 3,479 primary schools, 591,853 pupils; 100 special schools for the handicapped, 3,702 pupils.

On 1 Oct. 1978 the number of pupils in upper secondary schools, *i.e.*, folk high schools, secondary general schools and vocational schools, was 173,640.

There are in Norway 4 universities and 8 institutions equivalent to universities. In autumn 1978 the total number of students was 39,538. The University of Oslo, founded in 1811, had 18,818 students. The University of Bergen, founded in 1948, had 7,203 students. The University of Trondheim consists, of the Norwegian Institute of Technology, founded in 1910, and the College of Arts and Science, founded in 1925. At each of them the number of students was in autumn 1978, 4,552 and 4,317 respectively. The University of Tromsø was established in 1968; 1,412 students were registered in autumn 1978. The other university institutions had 4,184 students in autumn 1978.

In addition there were at other schools of higher education, 26,042 students. These included 12,023 at colleges for teachers, 6,199 at colleges for engineers and 3,971 at district colleges.

In 1978 there were 4,100 Norwegian students and pupils attending foreign universities and schools.

Health. In 1977 there were 8,022 doctors and 62,045 hospital beds.

Social Security. In 1978, 29,899m. kroner were paid under different social insurance schemes, amounting to 20% of the net national income.

The National Insurance Act of 17 June 1966, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1967, replaced the schemes relating to old age pensions, disability benefits, widows' and mothers' pensions, benefits to unmarried women, 'survivors' benefit for children and rehabilitation aid. Schemes relating to health insurance, unemployment insurance and occupational injury insurance were revised and incorporated in National Insurance Scheme on 1 Jan. 1971.

The following conspectus gives a survey of schemes established by law. Many municipalities grant additional benefits to old-age, disablement and survivor's pensions.

Type of scheme	*Introduced*[1]	*Scope*	*Principal benefits as from 1 Jan. 1979*
National insurance	1967 (1978)		
Sickness benefits[2]	1911	All residents	Medical benefits: hospital expenses; about ¾ of doctors' fees, daily sickness allowances as from 1 Jan. 1979: kr. 13 to 459 per day cash. A new sickness allowance scheme (1 July 1978) entitles employees to a daily allowance equal to 100% of their gross earned income from and including the first day of absence; the allowances are taxable
Unemployment benefits[2]	1939	Nearly all wage-earners	Daily allowance during unemployment kr. 27 to 172 per day, contributions to training and retraining, removal expenses, wage subsidies in the case of relief work
Rehabilitation benefits[3]	1961	Persons unfit for work because of disablement and persons who have a substantially limited general functional capacity	Training; treatment; rehabilitation allowance grants and loans
Disability benefits[3]	1961	All residents disabled before the age of 67	*A basic grant* (15, 23 or 30% of the basic amount) and *an assistance grant* (25% of the basic amount) to persons with special needs. *Disability pension* to persons between 16 and 67 years of age, disabled by at least 50%, unfit for rehabilitation Full disability pension equals old age pension
Occupational injury benefits[2] (industrial workers 1895; fishermen 1909; seamen 1913; military personnel 1953, combined in the act of occupational injury insurance *1960*)	1960	All employed persons, school children and students; self-employed on a voluntary basis	The ordinary benefits of the National Insurance, *e.g.*, sickness and rehabilitation benefits, basic grants, assistance grants, disability pensions, and benefits to survivors granted according to special rules which in almost all cases are more favourable for the insured person—or his survivors than the ordinary rules *An occupational injury compensation*, alone or in addition to a disability pension
Old age pensions[3]	1937	All persons above 67 years of age	Basic pensions: Single, kr. 15,200; couples, kr. 22,800 per annum; supplementary pensions based on previous contributions; various allowances
Death grants	1967	All residents	25% of basic amount (kr. 15,200)
Survivors' benefits[3]	1965	All residents	Full pension = kr. 15,200 per annum + 55% of the supplementary pension due to the deceased, *transitional benefits*, assistance grant and educational allowances

For notes *see* bottom of table opposite.

Type of scheme	*Introduced*[1]	*Scope*	*Principal benefits as from 1 Jan. 1979*
Children's pension[3]	1958	Under 18 years, after loss of one or both parents	40% of basic amount (kr. 15,200) for first child, 25% for each additional child. If both parents are dead, full survivors' pension for first, 40% of basic amount for second, 25% third, etc., child
Benefits for unmarried mothers[3]	1965	Unmarried mothers	Maternity grant kr. 5,624, transitional benefit, full amount kr. 15,200 per annum, assistance grant and educational allowances
Benefits to unmarried persons forced to live at home[3]	1965	Unmarried persons under 67 years having stayed at home for at least 5 years to give necessary care and attention to parents or other near relatives	A transitional benefit, an educational allowance or a pension that equals the basic amount
Special supplement to National Insurance pensions or transitional benefits	1969 (1978)	Pensioners and persons with transitional allowance on basic rates	Full special supplement as from 1 Jan. 1979 to married pensioner 39% of basic amount, others 40% of basic amount
Compensation supplement to National Insurance pensions or transitional benefits	1970	Pensioners, persons with transitional benefits (except unmarried mothers) or rehabilitation allowances	Full compensation supplement kr. 500 for single persons and kr. 750 for married couples
Family allowances	1946 (1978)	All families with children under 16 years	Kr. 804, for the first child, kr. 2,028 for the second, kr. 3,048 for the third, kr. 3,324 for the fourth and kr. 3,612 for the fifth and each additional child
War pensions	1946 (1978)	War victims, 1939–45	Pensions up to kr. 71,292 per annum; widows' and children's pensions
Special pension schemes:		Persons with at least:[4]	Maximum old-age pension for couples:
Seamen	1948	150 months service	Kr. 49,800[5] per annum (officers)
	(1978)	(360 „ „)	Kr. 35,568[5] „ „ (others)
Forestry workers	1952	750 premium weeks	Kr. 12,000 per annum
	(1976)	(1,500 „ „)	
Fishermen	1958	750 premium weeks	Kr. 22,500 „ „
	(1979)	(1,500 „ „)	

[1] Date of latest revision in brackets.
[2] Transferred to national insurance scheme and revised in 1971.
[3] Transferred to national insurance scheme and revised in 1967.
[4] Requirements for maximum pensions in brackets.
[5] Supplements for service during war not included.

Provisions have been laid down for the integration of more than one benefit, pension, etc., so as to limit the total amount.

SVALBARD

An archipelago situated between 10° and 35° E. long. and between 74° and 81° N. lat. Total area, 62,000 sq. km (24,000 sq. miles).

The main islands of the archipelago are Spitsbergen (formerly called Vestspitsbergen), Nordaustlandet, Edgeøya, Barentsøya, Prins Karls Forland, Bjørnøya, Hopen, Kong Karls Land, Kvitøya, and many small islands. The arctic climate is tempered by mild winds from the Atlantic.

The archipelago was probably discovered by Norsemen in 1194 and rediscovered by the Dutch navigator Barents in 1596. In the 17th century the very lucrative whale-hunting caused rival Dutch, British and Danish–Norwegian claims to sovereignty and quarrels about the hunting-places. But when in the 18th century the whale-hunting ended, the question of the sovereignty of Svalbard lost its significance; it was again raised in the 20th century, owing to the discovery and exploitation of coalfields. By a treaty, signed on 9 Feb. 1920 in Paris, Norway's sovereignty over the archipelago was recognized. On 14 Aug. 1925 the archipelago was officially incorporated in Norway.

Coal is the principal product. Of the 3 Norwegian and 3 Soviet mining camps, only 1 Norwegian and 2 Soviet camps are operating. A second Norwegian mining camp, Sveagruva, is being prepared for re-opening. Total population on 31 Dec. 1978 was 3,640, of which 1,189 in Norwegian communities, and 2,451 in Soviet communities. In 1978, 381,332 tonnes of coal were exported from the Norwegian and 486,853 tonnes from the Soviet mines.

Norwegian and foreign companies have been prospecting for oil. So far 5 deep drillings have been made, but oil and gas finds have not been reported.

There are Norwegian meteorological and radio stations at the following places: Bjornoya (since 1920), Hopen (1945), Isfjord (1934), Longyearbyen (1930), Svalbard Lufthavn (1975) and Ny-Ålesund (1961). A research station, administered by Norsk Polarinstitutt, was erected at Ny-Ålesund in 1968 for various observations and investigations. An airport near Longyearbyen (Svalbard Lufthavn) opened in 1975.

Norsk Polarinstitutt, Skrifter. Oslo, from 1948 (under different titles from 1922)
Greve, T., *Svalbard: Norway in the Arctic.* Oslo, 1975
Hisdal, V., *Geography of Svalbard.* Norsk Polarinstitutt, Oslo, 1976
Orvin, A. K., 'Twenty-five Years of Norwegian Sovereignty in Svalbard 1925–1950' (in *The Polar Record, 1951*)

JAN MAYEN

This bleak, desolate and mountainous island of volcanic origin and partly covered by a glacier, is situated 71° N. lat. and 8° 30′ W. long., 300 miles NNE of Iceland. The total area is 380 sq. km (147 sq. miles). Beerenberg, its highest peak, reaches a height of 2,277 metres. Volcanic activity, which had been dormant, was reactivated in Sept. 1970.

The island was possibly discovered by Henry Hudson in 1608, and it was first named Hudson's Tutches (Touches). It was again and again rediscovered and renamed. Its present name derives from the Dutch whaling captain Jan Jacobsz May, who indisputably discovered the island in 1614. It was uninhabited, but occasionally visited by seal hunters and trappers, until 1921 when Norway established a radio and meteorological station. On 8 May 1929 Jan Mayen was officially proclaimed as incorporated in the Kingdom of Norway. Its relation to Norway was finally settled by law of 27 Feb. 1930. A LORAN station (1959) and a CONSOL station (1968) have been established.

BOUVET ISLAND

Bouvetøya

This uninhabited volcanic island, mostly covered by glaciers and situated 54° 26′ S. lat. and 3° 24′ E. long., was discovered in 1739 by a French naval officer, Jean Baptiste Lozier Bouvet, but no flag was hoisted till, in 1825, Capt. Norris raised the Union Jack. In 1928 Great Britain waived its claim to the island in favour of Norway, which in Dec. 1927 had occupied it. A law of 27 Feb. 1930 declared Bouvetøya a Norwegian dependency. The area is 48 sq. km (19 sq. miles). From 1977 Norway has had automatic meteorological stations on the island, and 5 men operated a meteorological station there during the 1978–79 season.

PETER I ISLAND

Peter I Øy

This uninhabited island, situated 68° 48′ S. lat. and 90° 35′ W. long., was sighted in 1821 by the Russian explorer, Admiral von Bellingshausen. The first landing was made in 1929 by a Norwegian expedition which hoisted the Norwegian flag. On 1 May 1931 Peter I Island was placed under Norwegian sovereignty, and on 24 March 1933 it was incorporated in Norway as a dependency. The area is 180 sq. km (69 sq. miles).

QUEEN MAUD LAND

Dronning Maud Land

On 14 Jan. 1939 the Norwegian Cabinet placed that part of the Antarctic Continent from the border of Falkland Islands dependencies in the west to the border of the Australian Antarctic Dependency in the east (between 20° W. and 45° E.) under Norwegian sovereignty. The territory had been explored only by Norwegians and hitherto been ownerless. Since 1949 expeditions from various countries have explored the area. In 1957 Dronning Maud Land was given the status of a Norwegian dependency.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF NORWAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (25 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8QD)

Ambassador: Frithjof Jacobsen.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NORWAY (Thomas Heftyesgate 8, Oslo, 2)

Ambassador: Sir Archie Lamb, KBE, CMG, DFC.

OF NORWAY IN THE USA (2720 34th Street, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Knut Hedemann (accredited Jan. 1979).

OF THE USA IN NORWAY (Drammensvelen 18, Oslo, 2)

Ambassador: Louis A. Lerner.

OF NORWAY TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Ole Ålgård.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Bureau of Statistics, Statistisk Sentralbyrå (Dronningensgate 16, Oslo 1), was founded in 1876 as an independent state institution. *Director:* Petter Jakob Bjerve. The earliest census of population was taken in 1769. The Sentralbyrå publishes the series *Norges Offisielle Statistikk*, Norway's official statistics (from 1828), and *Social Economic Studies* (from 1954). The main publications are:

Statistisk Årbok for Norge (annual, from 1880; from 1952 bilingual Norwegian–English)
Økonomisk Utsyn (annual, from 1935; with English summary from 1952)
Historisk Statistikk 1978 (historical statistics; bilingual Norwegian–English)
Statistisk Månedshefte (monthly, from 1880; with English index)

Norges Statskalender. From 1816; annual from 1877
Facts about Norway. Ed. by Aftenposten. 16th ed. Oslo, 1977

National Library: The University Library, Drammensvein 42b, Oslo. *Director:* John Brandrud.

OMAN

Saltanat Oman

Capital: Muscat
Population: 750,000 (1977)
GNP per capita: US$2,570 (1978)

AREA AND POPULATION. The Sultanate of Oman, known as the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman until 1970, is an independent sovereign state, situated in south-east Arabia. Its coastline is over 1,000 miles long and extends from the Ras al Khaimah Shaikdom near Bukha on the west side of the Musandum Peninsula to Ras Dharbat Ali, which marks the boundary between Oman and the territory of the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen. The Sultanate extends inland to the borders of the Rub' al Khali ('Empty Quarter') across three geographical divisions—a coastal plain, a range of hills and a plateau. The coastal plain varies in width from 10 miles near Suwaiq to practically nothing in the vicinity of Mutrah and Muscat towns, where the hills descend abruptly into the sea. These hills are for the most part barren except at the highest part of the mountainous region of the Jebel Akhdar (summit 9,998 ft) where there is some cultivation. The plateau has an average height of 1,000 ft. With the exception of oases there is little or no cultivation. North-west of Muscat the coastal plain, known as the Batinah, is fertile and prosperous. The date gardens extend for over 150 miles. Whereas the coastline between the capital, Muscat, and the southern province of Dhofar is barren, Dhofar itself is highly fertile. Its principal town is Salalah on the coast which is served by the port of Raysut.

In the valleys of the interior, as well as on the Batinah, date cultivation has reached a high level, and there are possibilities of agricultural development subject to present water resources and soil surveys. The average annual crop of dates is estimated at 50,000 tons, most of which is exported to India. Camels are bred in large numbers by the inland tribes. There are no industries of any importance, although a copper industry was being established in 1980, but fishing, water resources, soil and agricultural surveys are being undertaken.

The area has been estimated at about 105,000 sq. miles and the population at 750,000, chiefly Arabs; of these, some 40,000 live in Dhofar. The town of Muscat is the capital which, while formerly of some commercial importance, has now lost most of its trade to the adjacent port of Mutrah (combined populations, 25,000), the starting point for the trade routes into the interior. The population of both towns consists of pure Arabs, Indians, Pakistanis and Negroes; numerous merchants are Khojas (from Sind and Kutch) and Hindus (mostly from Gujarat and Bombay). Other ports are Sohar, Khaburah and Sur, Rasut in the south; none, however, affords shelter from bad weather.

The port of Gwadur and a small tract of country on the Balúchistán coast of the Gulf of Oman were handed over to Pakistan on 8 Sept. 1958.

The **Kuria Muria** islands were ceded to the UK in 1854 by the Sultan of Muscat and Oman for the purpose of a cable station. On 30 Nov. 1967 the islands were retroceded to the Sultan of Muscat and Oman, in accordance with the wishes of the population.

RULER. The present Sultan is Qaboos bin Said (born Nov. 1940). He took over from his father Said bin Taimur, on 23 July 1970 in a Palace *coup*.

National flag: Red, with a white panel in the upper fly and a green one in the lower fly, and in the canton the national emblem in white.

The Treaty of Friendship, Commerce and Navigation between Britain and the Sultan, signed on 20 Dec. 1951, reaffirmed the close ties which have existed between the British Government and the Sultanate of Oman for over a century and a half.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army is of 8 infantry battalions with personnel of 16,200 with an artillery regiment, a signals regiment, a sapper company and an armoured-car squadron.

Navy. The Navy comprises 6 fast missile armed patrol boats, 1 corvette (converted royal yacht), 2 patrol vessels (*ex*-Netherlands coastal minesweepers), a logistic support ship, 1 supply ship, 8 landing craft, 2 training ships and 8 coastal patrol craft. Naval personnel in 1980 totalled 600 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed in 1959, had in 1979 a strike/interceptor squadron of Jaguars, a ground attack/interceptor squadron of Hunters, a squadron of Strikemaster light jet training/attack aircraft, 3 BAC One-Eleven twin-turbofan transports, 1 twin-turboprop Buffalo, 7 Defender and 15 Skyvan light transports, and up to 25 Agusta-Bell 205, 212, 214A and JetRanger helicopters for security duties. Air defence force has batteries of Rapier low-level surface-to-air missiles. Personnel about 1,700.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Oman is a member of UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 5-year development plan (1976–80) envisages expenditure of R.O. 2,556m.

Budget. Revenue (1979) R.O. 652m. (482m. from oil); expenditure, 760m. (defence, 238m.).

Currency. The *Rial Omani* was introduced in Nov. 1972 replacing the *Rial Saidi*. It is divided into 1,000 *baiza*. There are notes of 100, 250 and 500 *baiza* and 1, 5 and 10 *Rial Omani* and coins of 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 *baiza*. The exchange rate in March 1980 was £1 = 758 *baiza*; US$1 = 346 *baiza*.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of measurement is being gradually introduced. The weights in use are 1 *kiyas* = the weight of 6 dollars of 5·9375 oz.; 24 kiyas = 1 Muscat *maund*; 10 maunds = 1 *farásala*; 200 maunds = 1 *bahár*. Rice is sold by the bag; other cereals by the following measures: 40 *palis* = 1 *ferrah*; 20 ferrah = 1 *khandi*.

OIL. The economy of Oman is dominated by the oil industry, which provides all Government revenue. Known reserves (1974) 6,000m. bbls. In 1937 Petroleum Concessions (Oman) Ltd, a subsidiary of the Iraq Petroleum Co., was granted a 75-year oil concession extending over the whole area except the district of Dhofar. A concession covering Dhofar was granted in 1953 to Dhofar Cities Service Petroleum Corporation; it expires in 25 years from the date of commercial production, with option to renew for another 25 years.

In 1964 Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd, re-formed in 1967 as a subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell (with an 85% interest), Compagnie Française des Pétroles (with 10%) and Gulbenkian interests with their traditional 5% announced that drilling had proved sufficient reserves for the company to go into commercial production. The production of oil began in 1967 at a rate of 200,000 bbls per day and expanded to 360,000 bbls per day by the end of 1969. However, during late 1970 and early 1971 technical difficulties affected production and the 1971 production of 105·56m. bbls was 15m. down on 1970. Production (1977) was 124·1m. bbls valued at US$1,593m.

In 1973 the 4 connected oilfields at Fahud, Natih, Yibal and Al-Huwaisah together produced at an average rate of 292,947 bbls per day. The average rose to about 375,000 bbls per day from Jan. 1975, when the 3 Ghaba fields started producing. The Saih Rawl field, when fully operational, should increase daily production to around 400,000 bbls per day.

Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd is also drilling in the north of Dhofar, where quantities of relatively heavy oil are known to exist. It is not yet clear whether this will be a commercial proposition.

The German company Wintershall A.G. heads a consortium exploring an offshore concession in the Gulf of Oman. Other offshore concessions are held by Sun

Oil (south-west of Masirah Island) and ELF–ERAP (off the Musandam coast). None of these companies has yet announced finds.

Early in 1974 the Oman Government purchased a 25% share in Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd, increasing this in July to 60%. Shell interest is now only 34%. Oman is not a member of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Companies (OPEC) nor of the Organization of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries (OAPEC), but under the terms of the concessions granted to the companies the Government of the Sultanate is assured of treatment equal to that received by members of OPEC.

COMMERCE. Trade is mainly with UK, India, Australia, Japan and the neighbouring Gulf States. In the calendar year 1975 imports amounted to R.O. 231·4m., excluding duty-free imports for government use. Chief imports were rice, wheat, flour, milk and milk products, machinery, cement, vehicles and accessories, electrical goods, petroleum products and building materials. The main countries exporting to Oman in 1973 were UK, UAE, Japan, India, Australia, Netherlands and the Federal Republic of Germany.

Exports, which, excluding oil, consisted of dates, limes, dried fish, tobacco leaf, fruits and vegetables, were valued at R.O. 347m. in 1975 (non-oil, R.O. 1·1m.).

Total trade between Oman and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	32,814	113,997	73,234	15,147	41,942	31,844
Exports and re-exports from UK	42,927	97,994	102,288	172,856	125,721	129,729

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. A network of adequate graded roads links all the main sectors of population, and only a few mountain villages are not accessible by Land-Rover. A rapid road construction programme began in 1976, and by the end of the year there were 1,272 km of paved roads and 8,500 km of graded roads. The road from Sohar to Buraimi is complete. In Dhofar tarmac roads have been completed from Raysut through Salalah to Taqa and also Bid Bid to Sur. Proposed future contracts for tarmac roads include: Al Qabil to Ibri, 140 miles; Ibri to Nizwa, 80 miles.

Aviation. Gulf Air run regional services in and out of Seeb international airport (20 miles from Muscat) to Bahrain, Doha, Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Karachi and Bombay. They and British Airways each operate daily flights to and from London. Other airlines serving Muscat are MEA, Kuwait Airlines, PIA, Air India, Iran Air, TMA (cargo) and Trade Winds (cargo).

Shipping. In Mutrah the new deep-water port (named Mina Qaboos) was completed in 1974 at a cost of R.O. 18·2m. It provides 12 berths, 9 of which are deep-water berths, warehousing facilities and a harbour for dhows and coastal vessels. The annual handling capacity has been raised to 1·5m. tons.

Post and Broadcasting. There are Sultanate post offices in Muscat and Mutrah, relying solely upon a Post Office Box system for delivery. Omantel maintain a telegraph office at Muscat and an automatic telephone exchange (13,068 lines, 1978) which includes Mutrah, Bait-al-Falaj and Mina al-Fahal, the oil company terminal. A high-frequency radio link with Bahrain was opened in Aug. 1972 providing communications with other parts of the world. Internally, there are radio telephone, telex and telegraph services direct between Salalah and Muscat, and a VHF radio link between Seeb international airport and Muscat. The airport is also served by a SITA telex system.

A colour television service covering Muscat and the surrounding area started transmission in Nov. 1974. A television service for Dhofar opened in 1975.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. Until 1970 there were only 3 schools in Oman, and it has been estimated that as many as 80% of Omanis are still illiterate. In Sept. 1976 there were 216 schools (64,975 pupils), and over 30% of children of primary school age were

receiving education. Secondary education is still extremely limited, and all Omanis with secondary or further education have obtained it abroad, but plans are being implemented for the development of technical and agricultural training and craft training at intermediate and secondary level. There are also programmes to combat adult illiteracy.

Health. Health services in 1976 were widely spread with 13 hospitals in use and 1 more planned, 11 health centres and 40 dispensaries. There are also Save the Children Fund Welfare Clinics at Sohar and Sur.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF OMAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (64 Ennismore Gdns, London, SW7 5DN)

Ambassador: Nasir bin Seif El Bualy.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN OMAN (PO Box 300, Muscat)

Ambassador: Hon. Ivor Lewis.

OF OMAN IN THE USA (2342 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, DC., 20008)

Ambassador: Farid Mubarak Al-Hinai.

OF THE USA IN OMAN (PO Box 966, Muscat)

Ambassador: Marshall W. Willey.

OF OMAN TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Mahoud Aboul-Nasr.

Books of Referencen

Achievements. Ministry of Health. Oman, 1975
Hawley, D., *Oman and its Rennaissance*. London, 1977
Peterson, J. E., *Oman in the Twentieth Century*. London and New York, 1978
Phillips, W., *Unknown Oman*. London, 1967.—*Oman: A History*. London, 1968
Skeet, I., *Muscat and Oman: The End of an Era*. London, 1974
Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands*. London, 1959
Townsend, J., *Oman: The Making of the Modern State*. New York and London, 1977

PAKISTAN

Capital: Islamabad
Population: 75·6m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$230 (1978)

Islamic Republic of Pakistan

HISTORY. Pakistan was constituted as a Dominion on 14 Aug. 1947, under the provisions of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, which received the royal assent on 18 July 1947. The Dominion consisted of the following former territories of British India: Balúchistán, East Bengal (including almost the whole of Sylhet, a former district of Assam), North-West Frontier, West Punjab and Sind; and those States which had acceded to Pakistan.

On 23 March 1956 an Islamic republic was proclaimed after the Constituent Assembly had adopted the draft constitution on 29 Feb.

On 7 Oct. 1958 President Mirza declared martial law in Pakistan, dismissed the central and provincial Governments, abolished all political parties and abrogated the constitution of 23 March 1956. Field Marshal Mohammad Ayub Khan, the Army Commander-in-Chief, was appointed as chief martial law administrator and assumed office on 28 Oct. 1958, after Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza had handed all powers to him. His authority was confirmed by a ballot in Feb. 1960. He proclaimed a new constitution on 1 March 1962.

On 25 March 1969 President Ayub Khan resigned and handed over power to the army under the leadership of Maj.-Gen. Agha Muhammad Yahya Khan who immediately proclaimed martial law throughout the country, appointing himself chief martial law administrator on the same day. On 29 March 1970 the Legal Framework Order was published, defining a new constitution: Pakistan to be a federal republic with a Moslem Head of State; the National Assembly and Provincial Assemblies to be elected in free and periodical elections, the first of which was held on 7 Dec. 1970.

At the general election the Awami League based in East Pakistan and led by Sheikh Mujibur Rahman gained 167 seats and the Peoples' Party 90. Martial law continued pending the settlement of differences between East and West, which developed into civil war in March 1971. The war ended in Dec. 1971 and the Eastern province declared itself an independent state, Bangladesh. On 20 Dec. 1971 President Yahya Khan resigned and Mr Z. A. Bhutto became President and chief martial law administrator. On 30 Jan. 1972, Pakistan withdrew from the Commonwealth.

A new Constitution was adopted by the National Assembly on 10 April 1973 and enforced on 14 Aug. 1973. It provided for a federal parliamentary system with the President as constitutional head and the Prime Minister as chief executive. President Bhutto stepped down to become Prime Minister and Fazal Elahi Chaudhry was elected President.

The Chief of the Army Staff, Gen. M. Zia-ul-Haq, proclaimed martial law on 5 July 1977 and the armed forces took control of the administration; scheduled elections were postponed. Mr Bhutto was hanged (for conspiracy to murder) on 4 April 1979. Gen. M. Zia-ul-Haq succeeded Fazal Elahi Chaudhry as President in Sept. 1978.

Governors-General of Pakistan: Quaid-I-Azam Mohammed Ali Jinnah (14 Aug. 1947–11 Sept. 1948); Khawaja Nazimuddin (14 Sept. 1948–18 Oct. 1951; took over the premiership after the assassination of Liaquat Ali Khan); Ghulam Mohammad (19 Oct. 1951–6 Oct. 1955); Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza (assumed office of President on 6 Oct. 1955, elected President on 5 March 1956).

EVENTS. On 16 Oct. 1979 President Zia-ul-Haq announced the stringent enforcement of martial law, the dissolution of all political parties and the indefinite postponement of elections to Parliament.

AREA AND POPULATION. Pakistan is bounded north-west by Afghánistán, north by the USSR and China, east by India and south by the Arabian Sea. The total area of Pakistan is 310,400 sq. miles (803,943 sq. km); population (1972 census), 64·89m.; males, 34,417,000; females, 30,475,000. Density, 212 per sq. mile. Estimate (1978) 75·62m. This excludes Jammu and Kashmir, Gilgit and Baltistan, Junagadh, Manavadar and Pakistan enclaves in India. Annual average growth rate, 1975–78, 3%.

The population of the principal cities (census of 1972) is:

Bahawalpur	133,956	Jhang	135,722	Multan	542,195	Sargoda	201,407
Gujranwala	360,419	Karachi	3,498,634	Peshawar	268,368	Faisalabad	822,263
Gujrat	100,581	Kasur	102,531	Quetta	156,000	Sialkot	203,779
Hyderabad	628,310	Lahore	2,165,372	Rawalpindi	615,392	Sukkur	158,876
Islamabad	77,318	Mardan	115,218	Sahiwal	106,213		

Population of the provinces (census of 1972) was:

	Area (sq. miles)	*Total population (1,000)*	*Male (1,000)*	*Female (1,000)*	*Density per sq. mile*
North-West Frontier Province	28,773	8,402	4,376	4,026	296
Federally Administered Tribal Areas	10,510	2,507	1,291	1,216	237
Federal Capital Territory Islamabad	350	235	130	105	671
Punjab	79,284	37,374	19,871	17,503	475
Sind	54,407	13,965	7,474	6,491	260
Balúchistán	134,050	2,409	1,275	1,134	18

Language. The commonest languages are Urdu and Punjabi. Urdu is the national language while English is used in business and in central government. Provincial languages are Punjabi, Sindhi, Pushtu (North-West Frontier Province), Baluchi and Brahvi.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Constitution of 1973 Parliament is bi-cameral, comprising the National Assembly and the Senate. The strength of the National Assembly is 210 including 10 women. The Senate consists of 63 members, 14 from each province, 5 from Federally Administered Tribal Areas and 2 from the federal capital area, elected by the members of the Provincial Assemblies. A constitutional amendment of 29 March 1976 provided 6 National Assembly seats reserved for non-Moslem minority representatives.

With the proclamation of martial law the Constitution has been kept in abeyance, but not abrogated: it is subject to the laws (Continuance in Force) Order, 1977, and any Order made by the President and any Regulation issued by the Chief Martial Law Administrator. All existing laws, other than the Constitution (subject to any Order of the President or Regulation made by the Chief Martial Law Administrator and until altered, amended or repealed by the competent authority) will continue in force.

Article 31 of the Constitution obliges the Government to use such ways and means as may enable the people to order their lives collectively and individually in accordance with the principles of Islam. The Council of Islamic Ideology was set up to this end under article 228 of the Constitution.

President and Chief Martial Law Administrator, Chairman of the Planning Commission: Gen. M. Zia-ul-Haq.

Federal Cabinet at 31 March 1980:

Foreign Affairs, Health and Population, Science and Technology, Establishment Division, States and Frontier Regions, Cabinet Division, Commerce, Finance and Co-ordination: G. Ishaq Khan. *Attorney-General, Law and Parliamentary Affairs:* S. Pirzada. *Interior, Religions, Minority and Political Affairs:* M. A. Haroon. *Defence:* A. A. Talpur. *Labour, Manpower, Northern Areas and Kashmir:* (Vacant). *Housing, Works, Water and Power:* Air Marshal I. Haq Khan. *Production and*

Industries: (Vacant). *Education:* M. A. Khan of Hoti. *Food, Agriculture and Co-operatives:* Rear-Adm. M. F. Janjua. *Railways, Local Government and Rural Development:* Maj.-Gen. J. Said Mian. *Communications:* M. Baloch. *Information and Broadcasting:* Maj.-Gen. (Retd.) Shahid Hamid. There are also 2 Ministers of State: H. D. Habib (*Export Promotion*); M. Ali (*National Council of Social Welfare*).

National flag: Green, charged at the centre, with a white crescent and white 5-pointed star, a white vertical stripe at the mast to one-quarter of the flag.

Local Government. Pakistan comprises the provinces of the Punjab, the North-West Frontier, Sind and Balúchistán, the states of Bahawalpur and Khairpur, the Balúchistán States Union, the frontier states and the tribal areas of Balúchistán and the north-west. These were merged into a single unit on 14 Oct. 1955. In July 1970 the single unit was dissolved into the original 4 provinces. The provincial capitals are Peshawar (NW Frontier Province), Lahore (Punjab), Karachi (Sind) and Quetta (Balúchistán). Provincial governments are elected and are led by a Chief Minister and his cabinet. Provincial governors are appointed by the President.

Within the provinces there are divisions (14 in 1978) administered by Commissioners appointed by the President; the divisions are divided into districts and agencies (55 in 1978) administered by Deputy Commissioners or Collectors who are responsible to the Provincial Governments.

Kashmir. Between one-third and one-half of Kashmir is controlled by Pakistan. This area is known as Azad (Free) Kashmir, and is the northern and western portion of the country. It has an area of 83,806 sq. km. and a population of about 1·3m. Under a United Nations resolution of 1949 its future was to be decided by plebiscite; it is still a disputed territory. The people of Azad Kashmir have their own Assembly (42 members including 2 women), their own Council (of 14 members), High Court and Supreme Court. There is a Parliamentary form of Government with a Prime Minister as the executive head and the President as the Constitutional head.

The northern areas of Gilgit and Baltistan are the direct responsibility of the Pakistan Government.

President: Sardar Mohammad Ibrahim.
Chief Executive: Brig. Mohammad Hayat Khan.

Elections to the Legislative's 40 general seats are to be held within 10 days of the general elections in Pakistan, according to a presidential proclamation of 8 Oct. 1977. The seat of government is Muzaffarabad.

DEFENCE

Army. The Pakistan Army consists of 16 infantry divisions and 2 armoured divisions, 3 independent armoured brigades, 3 independent infantry brigades, 6 artillery and 2 air defence brigades. Total strength, 400,000. General headquarters is at Rawalpindi. The entire officers cadre receives its precommission training in the Military Academy at Kakul.

Navy. The fleet comprises 4 diesel-powered patrol submarines (built in France in 1967–71), 6 midget submarines, 1 light cruiser (cadet training ship), 6 destroyers, 1 fast anti-submarine frigate, 14 fast gunboats, 4 fast (hydrofoil) torpedo boats, 1 survey ship (*ex*-frigate), 7 coastal minesweepers, 3 patrol craft, 1 oiler, 1 rescue ship, 1 water carrier and 3 tugs.

Two 'Whitby' class frigates to have been acquired from Britain were not taken up; instead 2 destroyers were purchased from USA in 1977.

The principal naval base and dockyard are at Karachi. Naval personnel in 1980 totalled 1,050 officers and 10,100 ratings.

The submarine *Ghazi* (*ex*-USS *Diablo*), transferred from the US Navy in 1964, was sunk during the India–Pakistan war on Dec. 1971. The destroyer *Khaibar* (*ex*-HMS *Cadiz*), purchased from Britain in 1956, was also sunk in Dec. 1971, as were 3 patrol craft built in Britain in 1965 and a coastal minesweeper acquired from USA in 1955.

Air Force. The Pakistan Air Force came into being on 14 Aug. 1947. It has its headquarters at Peshawar and is organized within 3 air defence sectors, in the northern, central and southern areas of the country. Tactical units include 1 squadron of B-57B (Canberra) bombers, 4 squadrons of Mirage III-EP/5 supersonic fighters, 7 squadrons of MiG-19 (F-6) supersonic fighter-bombers acquired from China, units equipped with F-86F Sabre fighters, Mirage III-RP and RT-33 jet reconnaissance aircraft and C-130 Hercules turboprop transports. On order are 32 more Mirages to equip 2 squadrons in 1981–83. Flying training schools are equipped with Saab Supporter armed piston-engined primary trainers, T-37B/C jet trainers supplied by the USA, Mirage III-DPs, MiG-15Us, Sabres and T-33s. Three Breguet Atlantics, Albatross amphibians and Sea King and Super-Frelon helicopters, plus a small number of Alouette III helicopters, perform maritime reconnaissance, search and rescue duties. There is a flying college at Risalpur and an apprentices' college at Korangi Creek. Total strength in 1979 was about 280 combat aircraft and 18,000 all ranks.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

External Debt (Sept. 1979), about US$7,000m., of which US$2,000m. to the World Bank and the rest to USA, OPEC and Islamic consortia.

Membership. Pakistan is a member of the UN, the Colombo Plan, and Regional Co-operation for Development.

Treaties. A mutual defence assistance agreement between Pakistan and the USA was signed in Karachi on 19 May 1954.

ECONOMY

Planning. All government plans and policies aim primarily at economic self-reliance. The fourth 5-year plan (1970–75) target was a 6·5% annual growth rate and an expenditure of Rs 75,000m. (49,000m. for the public sector). The fourth plan aimed at an increasingly self-reliant economy, with less disparity in *per capita* income and a workable synthesis between economic growth and social justice. Main concerns were power, water supply, preventing water-logging and salinity, improving transport and communication systems, especially in backward areas, and increasing industrial investment. The GDP increased by 6½% during 1977–78. Total GDP at June 1978 was (provisional) Rs 152,572m.

Agriculture had been subsidized at Rs 300m. to Rs 400m. a year, excluding indirect subsidies through price maintenance. During the fourth plan the subsidies policy was reviewed and agricultural policy reconsidered with particular reference to the need for expansion in processing and exporting food surplus. More funds were allocated to housing, slum clearance, sewerage and domestic water supply. The People's Works Programme, the Integrated Rural Development Programme and the Agrovilles were set up to develop rural areas and generate employment.

A draft fifth plan (1977–83) provides for a total investment of Rs 210,000m.

Budget. The following table shows the budget for the years 1977–78 and 1978–79 in Rs 1m.:

	1977–78	*1978–79*
Gross revenue receipts	20,012·2	23,956·6
Less provincial share in federal taxes	2,913·0	3,273·4
Net federal revenue	17,099·2	20,683·2
Non-development revenue expenditure	16,147·1	20,282·4
Capital:		
Internal resources	2,593·7	3,525·2
External resources	12,713·7	11,983·6
Total resources	15,307·4	15,508·8
Development outlay	17,000·0	17,000·0

For the financial year 1979–80 a revenue deficit of Rs 7,000m. was estimated. Government expenditure was revised in Aug. 1979 and cut to Rs 28,500m. for non-development expenditure. Of this, Rs 11,450m. was for defence; Rs 7,460m. for debt servicing; Rs 1,750m. for grants to provinces; Rs 1,530m. for subsidies (other than export rebate); Rs 670m. for civil armed forces and frontier regions; Rs 530m. for highways, water supply and other community services; Rs 480m. for education.

Currency. The monetary unit is the Pakistan *rupee*. The official rate is Rs 1 = £0·05. Decimal coinage was introduced on 1 Jan. 1961. The rupee, which previously consisted of 64 *pice*, now consists of 100 *paisas*. The notes are of Rs 100, 50, 10 and 5 denominations issued by the State Bank in the name of the Government, and Rs 1 issued by the State Bank incurring no liability; the coinage in the decimal series is 0·5, 0·25, 0·1, 0·05 and 0·01 rupee.

Currency in circulation in Aug. 1979 amounted to Rs 25,282m.

Banking. The State Bank of Pakistan is the central bank; it came into operation as the Central Bank on 1 July 1948 with an authorized capital of Rs 30m. and was nationalized in Jan. 1974. As on 28 June 1979 total assets or liabilities of the issue department amounted to Rs 25,250m. and those of the banking department Rs 24,297m.; reserve fund, Rs 2,120m. and total deposits, Rs 12,989m. It is the sole bank of issue for Pakistan, custodian of foreign exchange reserves and banker for the federal and provincial governments and for scheduled banks. It also manages the rupee public debt of federal and provincial governments. It provides short-term loans to the Government and commercial banks and short- and medium-term loans to Provincial Co-operative banks and specialized banks. The State Bank raised the bank rate from 9 to 10% with effect from 7 June 1977, but it provides finance for export sales of locally manufactured machinery at 2% per annum and for other export sales at 3% per annum.

There were 24 scheduled banks (banks with capital and reserves of an aggregate value of not less than Rs 500,000) in Pakistan on 30 June 1979. Of these 9 were Pakistani including 5 commercial banks (National Bank of Pakistan, Habib Bank Ltd, United Bank Ltd, Muslim Commercial Bank Ltd and Allied Bank Ltd), 2 specialized banks (Agricultural Development Bank of Pakistan and Industrial Development Bank of Pakistan) and 2 co-operative banks (Punjab Provincial Co-operative Bank and Federal Bank for Co-operatives). Pakistani scheduled banks were nationalized in Jan. 1974. In addition, there were 15 foreign banks operating in Pakistan on 30 June 1979. The total number of offices of scheduled banks was 6,956. Total deposits of all the scheduled banks stood at Rs 56,173m. and total assets at Rs 98,179·5m. on 30 Aug. 1979. The National Bank of Pakistan acts as an agent of the State Bank for transacting Government business and managing currency chests at places where the State Bank has no offices of its own.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1979) by type of generation: Thermal 1,648,830 kw.; hydro-electric, 1,567,200 kw.; nuclear, 137,000 kw. Total generated electrical energy at the end of 1979, 14,174m. kwh.

Oil. Oil comes mainly from the Potowar Plain, from fields at Meyal, Tut, Balkassar, Joya Mair and Dhullian. Production in 1978–79, 3·75m. bbls. Oil reserves were also found at Dhodak in Dec. 1976. Exploitation is mainly through government incentives and concessions to foreign private sector companies. Investment 1978–79 was Rs 244m., of which the Government provided Rs 51m.

Gas. Gas pipelines from Sui to Karachi (345 miles) and Multan (200) supply natural gas to industry and domestic consumers. There are 4 other productive fields. Reserves (1978), 22,621,341m. cu. ft; production (1978–79), 214,421m. cu. ft; consumption (1978–79), 192,804m. cu. ft.

Water. The Indus water treaty of 1960, concluded between India and Pakistan, has created the basis for a large-scale development programme. The Indus Basin Development Fund Agreement has been subscribed by Australia, Canada, Federal Republic of Germany, New Zealand, UK and USA and is administered by the International Bank; the works to be constructed call for expenditure of US$1,000m. The main purpose of the treaty is the division of the water power of the Indus and its 5 tributaries between India and Pakistan. After the construction of some 460 miles of canals, the Indus and the 2 western tributaries will serve Pakistan and the entire flow of the 3 eastern tributaries will be released for use in India.

The largest project is the construction of the Tarbela Dam, an earth-and-rock-filled dam on the river Indus, 485 ft high, which is designed to irrigate 1m. acres and to provide power.

The Lloyd Barrage and Canal Construction Scheme, which consists of a barrage across the river Indus at Sukkur and 7 canals—4 on the left and 3 on the right bank—is designed to provide an assured supply of water to an area of about 1·83m. acres in territory which used to be dependent upon inundation canals. It also brings under irrigation a further area of 3·62m. acres in Sind, the Khairpur state and the Nasirabad tehsil in Balúchistán.

Another barrage across the Indus, 4½ miles north of Kotri, called the Ghulam Muhammad Barrage, was completed in 1955; the fourth and last of the main canals taking off it was opened in 1958. The irrigable area to be served by this scheme is about 2·75m. acres in the Lower Sind area.

The Tausa barrage on the Indus, 80 miles downstream of Kalabagh, was completed in 1958. It will eventually irrigate 1·4m. acres in the Muzaffargah and Dera Ghazi Khan districts.

The Gudu barrage, 10 miles from Kashmore, serves 2·6m. acres of the rice-growing tracts north of Sukkur; it was completed in 1962.

The province of the Punjab set up in 1949 the Thal Development Authority to colonize the Thal desert between the Indus and Jhelum rivers. The project envisages the irrigation of some 2m. acres and the establishment of a balanced economy of agriculture, trade and industry.

The Chashma canal, to be completed by 1982, will carry water 172 miles across Dera Ismail Khan from the Chashma barrage on the Indus, irrigating 350,000 acres of virgin land. The canal will extend into Punjab and there irrigate 220,000 acres.

The Mangla Dam on the Jhelum was inaugurated in Nov. 1967; it generates 400,000 kw. of hydro-electric power.

Minerals. The main agencies are the Pakistan Mineral Development Corporation, the Resource Development Corporation and the Gemstone Corporation of Pakistan. Coal is mined at Sharigh and Harnai on the Sind–Pishin railway and in the Bolan pass, also in Sor Range and Degari in the Quetta–Pishin district and in the Punjab; total recoverable reserves, about 480m. tonnes, mainly low-grade. Chromite is extracted in and near Muslimbagh. Limestone is quarried generally. Gypsum is mined in the Sibi district and elsewhere; reserves, about 350m. tonnes. Iron ore is being worked in Kalabagh and elsewhere; reserves, about 400m. tonnes, low-grade. Uranium has been found in Dera Ghazi Khan and copper at Saindak (about 412m. tonnes of-ore). The quantity (in 1,000 tonnes) of the chief minerals produced in 1978 was as follows: Coal, 1,282,000; limestone, 3,580; rock salt, 490; chromite, 11. Other minerals of which useful deposits have been found are magnesite, sulphur, barites, china clay, marble, bauxite, antimony ore, bentonite, celestite, dolomite, fireclay, fluorite, fuller's earth, phosphate rock, silica sand and soapstone.

Agriculture. The entire area in the north and west is covered by great mountain ranges. The rest of the country consists of a fertile plain watered by 5 big rivers and their tributaries. Agriculture is the occupation of a vast majority of the population, and is dependent almost entirely on the irrigation system based on these rivers. The main crops are wheat, cotton, maize, sugar-cane and rice, while the Quetta and Kalat divisions (Balúchistán) are known for their fruits and dates.

By 31 March 1977, 3·34m. acres of land had been taken away from landlords, and 1·48m. acres had been distributed to 137,005 tenants. An ordinance of Jan. 1977 reduced the upper limit of land holding to 100 irrigated or 200 non-irrigated acres; it also replaced the former land revenue system with a new agricultural income tax, from which holders of up to 25 irrigated or 50 unirrigated acres are exempt. Land resumed by the Government, unless required for public purposes, is granted free to tenants who were in possession and cultivating during certain seasons of 1975 and 1976. About 9·5m. of the 10m. landowners held less than 25 acres; about 35,000 landowners would have had to surrender land. Of the surveyed area of 156m. acres, cultivated land accounts for 63m. acres, of which 11m. acres consist of fallow land, so that the net area sown is 52m. acres. The Mangla Dam scheme has begun the reclamation of 3m. acres of salt-affected land; this and other schemes had reclaimed

between 7m. and 8m. acres by 1976. The main problem in agriculture is pest control; pesticide imports for 1976–77 are estimated at 6,045 tonnes valued at Rs 293·8m., increasing the acreage sprayed from 8·56m. to 11·92m.

Production, 1977–78 (in 1,000 tons): Rice (cleaned), 2,858; wheat, 8,800; sugarcane (gur), 28,972; cotton (lint, 1,000 bales), 3,200. In 1978–79 rice production was 3m. tonnes and wheat 9·9m.

Livestock (FAO estimate, 1978): Cattle, 15m.; buffaloes, 11m.; sheep, 22·29m.; goats, 25·6m.; poultry, 42·1m.

Forestry. There were (1976) 7·3m. acres of reserved and protected forests and 10·6m. acres managed as pasture ranges by the Forest Department. Of the forests 1·5m. acres are in Punjab, 1·66m. in Balúchistán, 1·46m. in Sind and 2·65m. in the North-West Frontier Province. Forests produce an annual average of over 20m. cu. ft of timber and 16m. cu. ft of fuel. Annual value of this and other produce, about Rs. 60m. Forest lands are also used as national parks, wildlife and game reserves.

Fisheries. Landings (1975) in inland waters, 37,600 tonnes; of sea fish, 161,500 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry employs about 10% of the population. Woollen and other cottage industries, especially cotton weaving (with 220,000 workers) and carpet weaving, have made great strides. The population engaged in the fishing industry is about 39,000. In 1972 public sector companies were re-organized under a Board of Industrial Management. In 1976 all cotton-ginning, rice-husking and flour-milling plants were nationalized (except small flour-mills of less than 6 rollers outside Balúchistán). Pakistan is self-sufficient in cotton cloth and sugar. Capacity of chemical fertilizer plants in 1976–77 was 335,000 tons; cement plants, 3·4m. tons; both are being expanded (to 1·29m. tons and 5·8m. tons respectively). A public sector steel-mill has been built at Port Qasim near Karachi, capacity 1·1m. tons; trial production began in autumn 1979. Also recently completed are a heavy mechanical complex and a heavy forge and foundry plant at Taxila. There are plants processing barites and china clay.

Production 1977–78: Cotton cloth, 400 sq. metres; cotton yarn (1976), 770·8m. lb.; cement, 3·15m. tons; refined sugar (1976), 630,000 tons; fertilizers (urea), 608,000 tonnes.

Labour. The Labour Force Survey of 1974–75 gave the total work force as 20·42m., of whom 54·8% (11·22m.) were engaged in agriculture, forestry and fishing, 13·6% (2·8m.) in manufacturing; the textile industry was the largest single manufacturing employer.

Commerce. Total value of exports during 1976–77 amounted to Rs 11,294m., and the total value of imports to Rs 23,012m. In 1977–78 exports were Rs 13,017m. and imports Rs 27,109m. The value of the chief articles imported into and exported from Pakistan in 1977–78 was (in Rs 1m.):

Imports		*Exports*	
Consumer goods	5,034·2	Cotton, raw	1,121
Raw material for consumer goods	10,837·7	Cotton manufactures	2,871
Capital goods	9,315·7	Rice	2,434
Raw material for capital goods	1,920·9	Leather	636
		Fish	341
		Carpets and rugs	1,168

Total trade between Pakistan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	39,779	38,012	40,421	48,790	54,387	68,021
Exports and re-exports from UK	45,808	77,203	92,723	121,051	112,395	139,759

Mutual trade relations with India were re-established in Jan. 1975.

Tourism. Tourist facilities are in course of development by the Tourism Development Corporation; Rs 230m. was authorized for 15 projects in 1979.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At the end of financial year 1975–76 Pakistan had 31,029 miles of roads, of which 16,875 miles were all-weather roads. The fourth plan allocated Rs 100m. to building and improving 3,500 miles. The Karakoram highway to the Chinese border, through Kohiston and the Hunza valley, was opened in 1978.

Railways. Pakistan Railways had (1977) a route of 8,808 km mainly on 1,600 mm. gauge, with some metre gauge and narrow gauge line. During 1975–76, 146·2m. passengers and 15m. tonnes of freight were carried. A spur line is being built to link the capital, Islamabad, to the national network.

Aviation. Karachi is served by British Airways, KLM, PANAM, Lufthansa, Swissair, SAS, Iran National Airlines, Air France, Garuda, Gulf Air and by Philippine, Japanese, Chinese, East African, Syrian, Iraqui, Kuwait, Jordanian, Saudi Arabian, Romanian, Egyptian and Russian airlines.

Pakistan International Airlines (founded 1955; the majority of shares is held by the Government) had 4 DC-10s, 7 Boeing 707Cs, 5 720Bs, 2 747Bs and 8 Fokker F-27s in 1977; 2 other Boeing 720Bs were on lease to Air Malta. Services operate to 20 home airports, New York, Paris, Amsterdam, Copenhagen, Istanbul, Athens, Rome, Cairo, Tripoli, Nairobi, Dhahran, Damascus, Amman, Baghdad, Persian Gulf points, Tōkyō, Peking, Zahedan, Singapore, Manila, Kuala Lumpur, Bangkok, Colombo, London, Frankfurt, Bombay, Delhi, Dacca, Kábul, Tehrán and Jeddah.

Shipping. There is a seaport at Karachi. A second port is being built at Phitti Creek on the Makram coast, 26 miles east of Karachi, to be called Port Muhammad Bin Qasim; this port will have iron and coal berths for Pakistan Steel Mills, multi-purpose berths, bulk-cargo handling, oil and container-traffic terminals; the first phase (handling bulk and bagged cargo) will be operational it is hoped in 1983. The merchant fleet consists of 41 dry cargo vessels with a capacity of 509,665 tons, 3 passenger-cargo ships (17,866 tons), 4 cargo-passenger vessels (36,579 tons); total carrying capacity 4,709 passengers. National flag carriers now operate between Pakistan and UK (10 ships normally employed); USA and Canada (8); the Far East (12); the (Persian) Gulf, Arabian Gulf, Red Sea, Black Sea and Mekran Coast (4); Continental Europe and the Middle East (4). Ten ships are normally operating under charter. The Karachi Shipyard and Engineering Works Ltd construct all types of vessels up to 27,000 DWT and repairs all types; dry-dock and under-water repairs can be done on vessels up to 29,000 DWT, above-water repairs on vessels and drilling rigs of all sizes.

Post and Broadcasting. The telegraph and telephone system is government-owned. Telephones, on 30 June 1979, numbered 312,247; a nationwide dialling system is in operation between 46 cities. In 1979 there were 10,488 post offices (8,193 rural) and 93 main telegraph offices; emphasis was laid on improving rural communications and 28 public call offices and 47 small exchanges were opened. Pakistan has international telephone connections by 102 satellite, 7 HF, 4 microwave and 10 carrier circuits. Television stations operate in Lahore, Karachi, Peshawar, Quetta and Rawalpindi–Islamabad.

Cinemas (1972). There are 578 cinemas seating 300,000.

Newspapers. Dailies and periodicals numbered 1,200 in 1973: 19 were English language dailies, 83 were vernacular dailies and the rest were periodicals in English and regional languages.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Central Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court of Pakistan, which is a court of record and has three-fold jurisdiction, namely, original, appellate and advisory. There are 4 High Courts in Lahore, Peshawar, Quetta and Karachi. Under the Constitution, each has power to issue directions of writs of *Habeas Corpus*, *Mandamus*, *Certiorari* and others. Under them are district and sessions courts of first instance in each division; they have also some appellate jurisdiction. Criminal cases not being sessions cases are tried by district magistrates and subordinate magistrates. There are subordinate civil courts also.

Jurisdiction of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council ceased on 30 April 1950.

The Constitution provides for an independent judiciary, as the greatest safeguard of citizens' rights. There is an Attorney-General, appointed by the President, who has right of audience in all courts.

A Shariat Bench at High Court level and a Shariat Appeal Bench at the Supreme Courts have been established. These decide whether any law is wholly or partially un-Islamic. Islamic law is to be enforced as the law of the state; penalties for offences involving intoxicating liquor, offences against property and sexual offences have been specified. Imprisonment remains as a penalty in general use, but some offences in all the above categories are liable to whipping and some property offences, to amputation.

Religion. Religious groups (1972 census): Moslems, 63·28m.; Christians, 907,861; Scheduled Castes, 603,369; Caste Hindus, 296,837; Parsees, 9,589; Buddhists, 4,318; others, 205,250. There is a Ministry to safeguard the constitutional rights of religious minorities.

Education. At the census of 1972, there were about 9·3m. people in Pakistan who were able to read and write, representing 21·7% of the population over 10 years old.

The principle of free and compulsory primary education has been accepted as the responsibility of the state. The duration of primary education has been fixed provisionally at 5 years. It is hoped that all boys aged 5 will be enrolled in schools by 1982 and girls by 1987. Adult literacy programmes have been established. Present policy stresses vocational and technical education, disseminating a common culture based on Islamic ideology.

Number of schools, enrolments and teachers, 1978–79 (estimate): Primary schools, 55,173 (6·17m. enrolments; 150,000 teachers); secondary schools, 8,376 (1·86m.; 109,400); vocational secondary schools, 167 (30,000; 2,100).

There were also 445 general colleges (241,000 enrolments; 12,684 teachers); 91 professional colleges (57,500; 3,200); 89 teacher-training colleges (10,100; 1,080); 15 universities, including the open university at Islamabad (26,000; 2,600).

Health. In 1977–78 there were 528 hospitals (46,092 beds) and 22,762 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF PAKISTAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (35–36 Lowndes Sq., London, SW1X 9JN)

Ambassador: Brig. Fazhur Rahman Khan (accredited 9 Feb. 1979).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PAKISTAN (Diplomatic Enclave, Ramna 5, Islamabad)

Ambassador: O. G. Forster, CMG, MVO.

OF PAKISTAN ON THE USA (2315 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Sultan Mohammad Khan.

OF THE USA IN PAKISTAN (Diplomatic Enclave, Ramna 4, Islamabad)

Ambassador: Arthur W. Hummel, Jr.

OF PAKISTAN TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Niaz A. Naik.

Books of Reference

Pakistan Year-Book 1973
Ahmad, K. S., *A Geography of Pakistan*. OUP, 1964
Anwar, M. R., *Presidential Government in Pakistan*. 2nd ed. Lahore, 1964
Burke, S. M., *Pakistan's Foreign Policy*. OUP, 1973
Burki, S. J., *Pakistan Under Bhutto*. London, 1980

Feldman, H., *Pakistan: An Introduction.* OUP, 1968.—*Revolution in Pakistan: A Study of the Martial-law Administration.* OUP, 1957
Griffin, K., and Khan, A. R. (ed.), *Growth and Inequality in Pakistan.* London and New York, 1972
Hasan, M., (ed.) *Pakistan in a Changing World.* Karachi, 1978
Jennings, Sir Ivor, *Constitutional Problems in Pakistan.* CUP, 1957
Khalid bin Sayeed, *Pakistan, the Formative Phase.* Karachi, 1961
Office of the Economic Adviser, *Pakistan—Basic Facts.* Rawalpindi, 1973–74
Papnek, G. F., *Pakistan's Development—Social Goods and Private Incentives.* OUP, 1968
Siddiqui, K., *Conflict, Crisis and War in Pakistan.* London, 1972
Stephens, I., *Pakistan.* New York, 1963
Suleri, Zia-ud-din Ahmad, *Politicians and Ayub: A Survey of Pakistani Politics from 1948 to 1964.* Lahore, 1965
Tayyeb, A., *Pakistan: A Political Geography.* OUP, 1966
Williams, L. F. R., *The State of Pakistan.* 2nd ed. CUP, 1966

PANAMA

Capital: Panama City
Population: 1·89m. (1980)
GNP per capita: US$1,290 (1978)

República de Panamá

HISTORY. A revolution, inspired by the USA, led to the separation of Panama from the United States of Colombia and the declaration of its independence on 3 Nov. 1903. The *de facto* Government was on 13 Nov. recognized by the USA, and soon afterwards by the other Powers. In 1914 Colombia agreed to recognize the independence of Panama. This treaty was ratified by the USA and Colombia in 1921, and on 8 May 1924 diplomatic relations between Colombia and Panama were established. On 10 Oct. 1979 Panama assumed sovereignty over what was previously known as the Panama Canal Zone.

For the treaties regulating the relations between Panama and the USA *see* p. 965.

AREA AND POPULATION. Panama is bounded north by the Caribbean, east by Colombia, south by the Pacific and west by Costa Rica. Extreme length is about 480 miles (772 km); breadth between 37 (60) and 110 miles (177 km); coastline, 426 miles (685 km) on the Atlantic and 767 (1,234 km) on the Pacific; total area (excluding the Canal Zone) is 29,761 sq. miles (77,082 sq. km); population according to the census of 10 May 1970 was 1,428,082 (estimated population in Jan. 1980 was 1·89m.). Over 75% are of mixed blood and the remainder Indians, negroid, white and Asiatic.

There are approximately 8,000 British Commonwealth citizens from the Caribbean area.

The capital is Panama City, on the Pacific coast; estimated population, 1980, 467,000. There are 9 provinces (with populations, 1970, and estimated population 1980 in brackets) as follows (the capitals in brackets): Bocas del Toro (Bocas del Toro), 50,300 (58,000); Chiriquí (David), 265,000 (294,000); Coclé (Penonomé), 133,000 (149,000); Colón (Colón), 152,000 (170,000); Los Santos (Las Tablas), 75,000 (75,000); Herrera (Chitré), 79,000 (85,000); Darién (La Palma), 24,000 (26,000); Panama (Panama City), 737,000 (850,000); Veraguas (Santiago), 162,900 (177,000). The port of Colón on the Atlantic coast had 95,300 (78,000). Smaller ports on the Pacific are Aguadulce, Pedregal, Montijo, Puerto Mutis and Puerto Armuelles: in the Atlantic, Bocas del Toro, Almirante, Portobello, Mandinga and Permé. A new fishing port came nto operation at Vacamonte in Aug. 1979.

Birth rate, 1977, was 28 per 1,000 population.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1946 contained provisions for a National Assembly of 42 members with a mandate for 4 years. The term of the President of the Republic, elected by direct vote, was 4 years, he was not eligible for the two succeeding terms. Women had equal rights with men.

There were normally 2 vice-presidents, elected every 4 years by direct popular vote, and a cabinet of 7 ministers nominated by the President, who might attend and address the legislature but could not vote. The Comptroller-General was elected by the National Assembly for 4 years.

On 11 Oct. 1968, however, the newly elected President, Dr Arnulfo Arias, was deposed after only 11 days in office, in a *coup* conducted by the National Guard. The National Assembly was suspended and a provisional government set up consisting of a two-man military Junta and a civilian cabinet. In Dec. 1969 the military members of the Junta resigned and were replaced by civilians after an abortive attempt to depose the Commander of the National Guard, Brig.-Gen. Omar Torrijos.

A new Constitution which came into force in 1972, as amended in 1978, provides for an Assembly of 505 representatives of municipal districts elected on a community rather than a party basis, a Legislative Council of 54 members, 36 of whom are elected by the Assembly (the other 18 are to be elected on party tickets in partial elections due to be held in 1980) and a directly-elected President and Vice-President; the present incumbents were indirectly elected in Oct. 1978 and the first direct elections under these arrangements are due to take place in 1984. The formation of political parties is now permitted, subject to statutory regulations, and 3 such parties had achieved full legal recognition by Nov. 1979.

President of the Republic: Aristides Royo.
Vice-President of the Republic: Ricardo de la Espriella.
Minister for Foreign Affairs: Carlos Ozores.
Commander-in-Chief of the National Guard: Brig.-Gen. Omar Torrijos.

The official language is Spanish.

National flag: Quarterly: first a white panel with a blue star, second red, third blue, fourth white with a red star.
National anthem: Alcanzamos por fin la victoria (words by J. de la Ossa; tune by Santos Jorge, 1903).

DEFENCE

Army. The *Guardia Nacional* is the only military type force with police as well as military and para-military functions. It has a strength of about 11,000 and includes a coastguard section.

Air Force. The air wing has 1 DC-6, 4 C-47s, 2 Islanders, 1 Twin Otter transport, 11 Cessna and 5 DHC-3 Otter liaison aircraft, a Shorts Skyvan and 12 UH-1H Iroquois, twin-engined UH-1N and FH-1100 helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Panama is a member of UN and OAS.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1979 budget balanced at 649m. balboas.

Net receipts from transactions with the Panama Canal Zone were estimated at 246m. balboas in 1977.

Consolidated public sector debt was 956m. balboas in Dec. 1977.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *balboa*, which is of the same size and fineness as the US silver dollar but is maintained equivalent to the gold dollar. Other coins whose metallic content is required by law to correspond exactly to that of similar US coins are the half-balboa (equal to 50 cents US); the quarter and tenth of a balboa piece; a cupro-nickel coin of 5 cents, and a copper coin of 1 cent. US coinage is also legal tender. Volume of the currency has not been disclosed since 31 Dec. 1950, when it stood at 1·5m. balboas. The only paper currency used is that of the USA.

Banking. There is no statutory central bank. The Government accounts are handled through the *Banco Nacional de Panama*. The number of commercial banks rose from 9 in 1964 to 89 by Sept. 1979. Leading banks are the Citibank, The Bank of London and South America, and the Chase Manhattan Bank of New York. Other foreign-owned banks include the Bank of America, as well as Canadian, Colombian, Swiss, Federal German, French, Spanish, Dutch, Taiwan, Japanese and Brazilian banks.

Weights and Measures. English weights and measures are in general use; those of the metric system are also used.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production of electric energy, 1977, amounted to 1,501·1m. kwh. (Panama City and Colón).

Minerals. There are known to be copper deposits in the provinces of Chiriquí, Colón and Darien. The most important is Cerro Colorado (Chiriquí) on which a feasibility study by Texasgulf was completed in 1978. The Petaquilla (Colón) exploration concession contract was awarded to a Japanese group.

Agriculture. Of the whole area (1975) 18·5% is cultivated, 57·1% is natural or artificial pasture land and 9·5% is fallow. Of the remainder only a small part is cultivated, though the land is rich in resources. About 60% of the country's food requirements are imported. The Ministry of Agricultural Development (MIDA) buys leading crops at field prices. Of the land under cultivation, 26·4% is owned and 44·7% is usufructuary. The most important export products are bananas, grown by an affiliate of the United Brands Company and sugar from 4 state-owned and 2 private mills. Value of exports of these commodities in 1977 was 66·5m. balboas and 21·9m. balboas respectively. Most important food crop, for home consumption, is rice, grown on 80% of the farms; Panama's *per capita* consumption is very high. Output of rough rice from 109,980 hectares, was 4·1m. quintals in 1977–78. Other products are maize (82,780 hectares, yielding 1·8m. quintals in 1977–78), cocoa, coffee and coconuts. Beer, whisky, rum, 'seco', anise and gin are produced. Coffee is mainly grown in the province of Chiriquí, near the Costa Rican frontier; total production in 1977–78 was 121,200 quintals, and small amounts were exported. The country has great timber resources, notably mahogany. According to the livestock estimate of July 1978 there were 1,373,900 cattle, 201,700 pigs and 4,422,000 poultry. Hides are among minor articles of export.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Local industries include cigarettes, clothing, food processing, shoes, soap, cement factories; foreign firms are being encouraged to establish industries, and a petrol refinery is operating in Colón.

GDP *per capita* (1978) 1,030 balboas.

Commerce. The imports and exports (including re-exports) for the Republic of Panama, for 6 calendar years are as follows (in 1,000 balboas; 1 balboa = US$1):

	Imports	*Exports*		*Imports*	*Exports*
1973	448,881	135,655	1976	783,500	378,200
1974	730,900	200,500	1977	777,761	243,051
1975	789,700	262,000	1978	862,000	381,700

The huge adverse visible trade balance is mainly with the USA and is due to the heavy import of consumer goods, most of it covered by a large invisible surplus. In 1977 the USA furnished 29·7% of Panama's imports and took 43·2% of her exports. The UK was the eighth largest supplier.

A Free Zone exists at Colón for the storage, processing, repacking and re-exporting or sale of goods in transit. The imports and exports (including re-exports) for the Colón Free Zone, for 6 calendar years are as follows (in 1,000 balboas):

	Imports	*Exports*		*Imports*	*Exports*
1973	311,101	378,881	1976	558,033	651,020
1974	475,900	510,800	1977	786,804	905,451
1975	415,700	543,100	1978	1,095,000	1,230,000

Chief exports (virtually all to the USA) in 1977 (in 1m. balboas) were: Petroleum products, 168·3; bananas, 66·5; sugar, 21·9; shrimps, 29·9.

Chief imports, 1977, were valued (in 1m. balboas f.o.b.): Machinery and transport material, 148; manufactured goods, 203·6; fuel, minerals and similar, 268·9; chemicals, 79·4; food, 58·4.

Total trade between Panama (including Colón Free Zone) and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	2,334	1,068	732	982	4,131
Exports and re-exports from UK [1]	15,827	18,995	16,928	19,758	26,384

[1] Including new ships built for foreign owners and registered in Panama.

Tourism. In 1978, 373,600 people visited Panama earning 118·6m. balboas.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Panama had on 31 Dec. 1977, 7,840 km of roads. The road from Panama City westward to the cities of David and Concepción and to the Costa Rican frontier, with several branches, is part of the Pan-American Highway. In 1972 work was started on the Pan-American Highway link with Colombia and has reached a point about 70 miles east of Panama City. The Darien gap prevents through transit. A concrete highway connects Panama City and Colón.

On 31 Dec. 1977 registered motor vehicles, private and commercial, numbered 98,970, this excludes vehicles owned by government departments. Vehicles registered in the Canal Zone numbered 20,100 (1976–77).

Railways. The *Ferrocarril de Panama* (Panama Railroad) (1,524 mm gauge) (through the Canal area), which connects Ancón on the Pacific with Cristóbal on the Atlantic, is the principal railway. It is 76 km long and runs along the banks of the Canal. As most vessels unload their cargo at Cristóbal (Colón), on the Atlantic side, the greater portion of the merchandise destined for Panama City is brought overland by the *Ferrocarril de Panama.* The United Brands owned railway runs from Almirante to Guabito on the Costa Rica border and on to Fields in Costa Rica (82 km).

The Chiriquí National Railroad (914 mm gauge) operates 169 km between David and Puerto Armuelles (United Brands).

Aviation. Commercial aviation has developed rapidly. PANAM, Braniff Airways, British Airways, KLM and other international companies operate at Tocumen Airport, 17 miles from Panama City. Air Panama provides services between Panama City and New York, Los Angeles, Miami, Central America and some countries in South America. The *Compañía Panameña de Aviación* (COPA) and *Aerolineas Las Perlas* provide a local service between Panama City and the provincial towns. COPA also provides an international service to Central America. In 1977 a total of 381,616 passengers arrived by air, excluding direct transits.

Shipping. Ships under Panamanian registry on 31 Dec. 1976 numbered 10,947 of 25,465,740 gross tons; most of these ships elect Panamanian registry because fees are low and labour laws lenient. All the international maritime traffic for Colón and Panama runs through the Canal ports of Cristóbal, Balboa and Bahia Las Minas (Colón); Almirante is used for both the provincial and international trade. There is an oil transfer terminal at Puerto Armwelles on the Pacific coast.

Post and Broadcasting. There are telegraph cables from Panama to North America and Central and South American ports, and from Colón to the USA and Europe. There is also inter-continental communication by satellite. There are 93 licensed commercial broadcasting stations, nearly all operated by private companies, one of which functions in the canal. There are 3 television stations, one of them run by the US Army at Fort Clayton. On 1 Jan. 1978 there were 156,668 telephones installed not including those in the canal.

Cinemas. In 1977 there were 52 cinemas in the district of Panama. All films must have Spanish subtitles.

Newspapers. There are 1 English language and 3 Spanish language daily morning newspapers and 1 English/Spanish evening newspaper.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court consists of 9 justices appointed by the executive. There is no death penalty.

Religion. 95% of the population is Roman Catholic and 5% Protestant. There is freedom of religious worship and separation of Church and State. Clergymen may teach in the schools but may not hold public office.

Education. Elementary education is compulsory for all children from 7 to 15 years of age, with an estimated 545,800 students in schools throughout the Republic in 1977. The University of Panama at Panama City, inaugurated on 7 Oct. 1935, had a total enrolment (1978) of 32,868 students. The Catholic university Sta. Maria La Antigua, inaugurated on 27 May 1965, had 1,916 students in Sept. 1978.

In 1978, 16% of the population over 10 years old were illiterate, excluding the tribal Indians.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF PANAMA IN GREAT BRITAIN (109 Jermyn St., London, SW1)

Ambassador: Roger Decerega (accredited 18 March 1976).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PANAMA (Via España 120, Panama City)

Ambassador: J. L. Y. Sanders.

OF PANAMA IN THE USA (2862 McGill Terr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Carlos Lopez Guevara.

OF THE USA IN PANAMA (Ave. Balboa y Calle 38, Panama City)

Ambassador: Ambler S. Moss.

OF PANAMA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Jorge Enrique Illucca.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Comptroller-General of the Republic (Contraloria General de la República, Calle 35 y Avenida 6, Panama City) publishes an annual report and other statistical publications.

Fiscal Survey of Panamá. Johns Hopkins Press, 1964
Biesanz, J. M., *The People of Panama.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1955
Castillero, Ernesto J., *Historia de Panamá.* 5th ed. Panama City, 1965
Howarth, D., *The Golden Isthmus.* London, 1966
Larsen, H. and M., *The Forests of Panama.* London, 1964
Susto, J. A., *An Introduction to Panamanian Bibliography* (Publications of the National Library, No. 4). Panama, 1946

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional, Departamento de Información. Calle 22, Panama.

THE PANAMA CANAL

On 18 Nov. 1903 a treaty between the USA and the Republic of Panama was signed making it possible for the US to build and operate a canal connecting the Atlantic and Pacific oceans through the Isthmus of Panama. The treaty granted the US in perpetuity the use, occupation and control of a Canal Zone, approximately 10 miles wide, in which the US would possess full sovereign rights 'to the entire exclusion of the exercise by the Republic of Panama of any such sovereign rights, power or authority'. In return the US guaranteed the independence of the republic and agreed to pay the republic $10m. and an annuity of $250,000. The US purchased the French rights and properties—the French had been labouring from 1879 to 1899 in an effort to build the Canal—for $40m. and in addition, paid private landholders within what would be the Canal Zone a mutually agreeable price for their properties.

Two new treaties between Panama and USA were agreed on 10 Aug. and signed on 7 Sept. 1977. One deals with the operation and defence of the canal until the end of 1999 and the other guarantees permanent neutrality.

The USA maintains control over all lands, waters and installations, including military bases, necessary to manage, operate and defend the canal until 31 Dec. 1999. A new agency of the US Government operates the canal, replacing the

Panama Canal Co., and assuring US control of the canal to the end of the century; a policy-making board of 5 US and 4 Panamanian serves on the board of directors. Until 1990 the canal administrator would be a US citizen and the deputy would be Panamanian. After that date the position would be reversed.

Six months after the exchange of instruments of ratification Panama would assume general territorial jurisdiction over the former Canal Zone and would be able to use portions of the area not needed for the operation and defence of the canal. Panamanian penal and civil codes would be applicable. Within 30 months of the treaty entering into force responsibility for the police, transport, education, postal services, ship repairs and supplies, lock duties and the unloading of goods and passengers would be among other areas formerly administered by the Canal Co. and the Canal Zone Government for which Panama would assume responsibility.

66% of the electorate of Panama agreed to the ratification of the treaties when a referendum was held on 23 Oct. 1977 and on 18 April 1978 the treaty was ratified by the US Congress. The treaty went into effect on 1 Oct. 1979.

The treaty of 1936 increased the annuity to US$430,000 and, as desired by Panama, withdrew the guarantee of independence. In 1955 the annuity was increased to US$1·93m., and the Panama Canal Co. turned over to the Republic the Panama City railroad yards and other properties valued at US$22m. At the end of 1962 the US completed the construction of a high-level bridge over the Pacific entrance to the Canal, and the flags of Panama and the US were flown jointly over areas of the Canal Zone under civilian authority. Following the devaluation of the dollar in 1972 and 1973, the annuity was adjusted proportionally to US$2·1m. and US$2·33m., respectively.

The Panama Canal Commission, a US Government Agency, is concerned primarily with the actual operation of the Canal. On 8 July 1974 and 18 Nov. 1976 tolls were increased. These were the first increases of toll rates in the history of the Canal. Tolls were raised again on 1 Oct. 1979. The new rates are US$1.67 a Panama Canal ton for vessels carrying passengers or cargo. A Panama Canal ton is equivalent to 100 cu. ft of actual earning capacity. The new toll rate for warships, colliers, hospital ships and supply ships, which pay on a displacement basis, is 93 US cents a ton.

The changes were designed to continue the approximately break-even financial operating results after paying its own expenses for reimbursing the US Treasury for the net cost of the Canal Zone Government and paying interest on the net direct investment of the US in the Canal.

Administrator of the Panama Canal Commission: Lieut.-Gen. Dennis P. McAuliffe, US Army.

Deputy Administrator: Fernando Manfredo, Panamanian.

The total civilian and military population of the Canal Zone is 34,700 (estimate), of whom about 30,750 are US citizens. The total force employed by the Panama Canal Commission is 7,976, comprising 2,105 US citizens, 5,521 Panamanians and 350 others.

There are 144·4 miles of improved streets and highways in the zone, exclusive of those within Armed Forces reservations. Motor vehicles number over 25,000.

The Canal was opened to commerce on 15 Aug. 1914. It is 85 ft above sea-level. It is 51·2 statute miles in length from deep water in the Caribbean Sea to deep water in the Pacific ocean, and 36 statute miles from shore to shore. The channel ranges in bottom-width from 500 to 1,000 ft; the widening of Gaillard Cut to a minimum width of 500 ft was completed in 1969. Normally, the average time of a vessel in Canal waters is 18·5 hours, 8 of which are in transit through the Canal proper. A map showing the Panama, Suez and Kiel canals on the same scale will be found in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959 and a new map in the 1978–79 edition.

Particulars of the ocean-going commercial traffic through the canal are given as follows (vessels of 300 tons Panama Canal net and 500 displacement tons and over; cargo in long tons):

Fiscal year ending 30 June	*North-bound (Pacific to Atlantic)*		*South-bound (Atlantic to Pacific)*		*Total*		*Tolls levied (in US$)*
	Vessels	*Cargo*	*Vessels*	*Cargo*	*Vessels*	*Cargo*	
1975	6,859	56,009,293	6,750	84,092,166	13,609	140,101,459	141,898,218
1976	5,988	51,216,598	6,169	65,995,668	12,157	117,212,266	134,204,402
[1]	1,439	13,316,894	1,598	17,571,406	3,037	30,888,300	35,272,300
1977[2]	5,811	53,446,552	6,015	69,532,233	11,896	122,978,785	163,826,571
1978[2]	6,283	74,413,939	6,394	68,104,349	12,677	142,518,288	194,773,111

[1] Transition quarter. [2] Year-ending 30 Sept.

In the fiscal year ending 30 Sept. 1978, of the 12,677 ships which passed through the Canal, 1,847 were Liberian; 1,633 US; 1,316 Greek; 1,093 British; 975 Panamanian; 912 Japanese; 525 Federal German; 523 Norwegian; 281 Danish; 262 Russian.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information· The Panama Canal Information Office; *Information Officer:* Victor G. Canel.

Annual Reports on the Panama Canal, by the Administrator of the Panama Canal Commission.

Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal. The Panama Canal Commission, Miama, Florida *or* Washington, DC

Baxter, R. R., *The Law of International Waterways*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1964

Cameron, I., *The Impossible Dream*. London, 1972

Du Val, M. P., *Cadiz to Cathay: The Diplomatic Struggle for the Panama Canal*. 2nd ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1947.—*And the Mountains will Move: The Building of the Panama Canal*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1947

Le Feber, W., *The Panama Canal: The Crisis in Historical Perspective*. OUP, 1978

McCullough, D., *The Patch Between the Seas*. New York and London, 1978

PAPUA NEW GUINEA

Capital: Port Moresby
Population: 3·08m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$560 (1978)

HISTORY. To prevent that portion of the island of New Guinea not claimed by the Netherlands from passing into the hands of a foreign power, the Government of Queensland annexed Papua in 1883. This step was not sanctioned by the Imperial Government, but on 6 Nov. 1884 a British Protectorate was proclaimed over the southern portion of the eastern half of New Guinea, and in 1887 Queensland, New South Wales and Victoria undertook to defray the cost of administration, and the territory was annexed to the Crown the following year. The federal government took over the control in 1901; the political transfer was completed by the Papua Act of the federal parliament in Nov. 1905, and on 1 Sept. 1906 a proclamation was issued by the Governor-General of Australia declaring that British New Guinea was to be known henceforth as the Territory of Papua. The northern portion of New Guinea was a German colony until the First World War. It became a League of Nations mandated territory in 1921, administered by Australia, and later a UN Trust Territory (of New Guinea).

The Papua New Guinea Act 1949–1972 provides for the administration of the UN Australian Trust Territory of New Guinea in an administrative union with the Territory of Papua, in accordance with Art. 5 of the New Guinea Trusteeship Agreement, under the title of Papua New Guinea.

Australia granted Papua New Guinea self-government on 1 Dec. 1973 and, on 16 Sept. 1975, Papua New Guinea became a fully independent state.

AREA AND POPULATION. Papua New Guinea extends from the equator to Cape Baganowa in the Louisiade Archipelago to 11° 40′ S. lat. and from the border of West Irian to 160° E. long. with a total area of 462,840 sq. km. According to the census the 1971 population was 2,489,935 (1979, estimated, 3·08m.), 1,797,803 resided in New Guinea and 692,132 in Papua. Port Moresby, estimate (1979) 122,000; Lae, 51,000; Rabaul, 32,000; Madang, 22,000; Mount Hagen, 16,000. Area and population of the provinces:

Provinces	*Sq. km*	*Census 1971*	*Estimate 1980*	*Capital*
Milne Bay	20,254	109,460	139,500	Alotau
Northern	19,827	66,514	88,600	Popondetta
Central	29,700	117,330	144,200	Port Moresby
National Capital District	240	76,507	122,300	—
Gulf	34,500	58,564	73,100	Kerema
Western	99,600	70,898	94,100	Daru
Southern Highlands	25,988	192,854	227,200	Mendi
Enga	10,790	346,032	167,200	Webag
Western Highlands	8,288		272,800	Mount Hagen
Chimbu	8,476	160,245	170,900	Kundiawa
Eastern Highlands	11,706	239,640	300,800	Goroka
Morobe	33,152	249,032	327,600	Lae
Madang	27,970	170,953	212,000	Madang
East Sepik	43,770	181,893	213,500	Wewak
West Sepik	31,145	93,978	109,800	Vanimo
Manus	1,983	24,866	36,600	Lorengau
West New Britain	20,487	61,515	100,000	Kimbe
East New Britain	19,320	113,750	127,700	Rabaul
New Ireland	9,974	59,543	76,900	Kavieng
North Solomons	10,620	96,363	134,300	Arawa

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Papua New Guinea has a Westminster type of government. A single legislative house, known as the National Parliament, is made up of 109 members from all parts of the country. The members

are elected under universal suffrage and general elections are held every 5 years. All persons over the age of 18 who are Papua New Guinea citizens are eligible to vote and stand for election. Voting is by secret ballot and follows the preferential system.

The First Legislative Council was established in 1951. It was abolished in 1964 and replaced with the House of Assembly. In 1950 the first village council was formed which established the basis of the now extensive local government system. A system of provincial government was introduced in 1976.

The elections in 1972 saw the formation of the first indigenous controlled central government in the history of the country. It also saw the emergence of four major political parties—the Pangu Pati, United Party, People's Progress Party and the New Guinea National Party. A number of other parties had also been formed before these elections. A coalition group was formed and the group was able to place its members in the ministerial positions, and with its combined majority in the House of Assembly, also formed a working government.

Also in 1972, the coalition government appointed a constitutional planning committee to make recommendations for a Constitution specifically suited to conditions in the country. The committee's final report was presented to the House of Assembly in 1974 and provided the basis for the Constitution of the Independent State of Papua New Guinea introduced in 1975. In 1977, following the first general election since independence, the Pangu Pati, the People's Progress Party and independent members formed a coalition with support from 69 members of Parliament.

The administrative centre and capital is located at Port Moresby. National administration is carried out by a public service of 20 departments. In accordance with the decentralization provisions of the Constitution, the country has been divided into the National Capital District and 19 provinces: Western, Gulf, Central, Milne Bay, Northern, Southern Highlands, Enga, Western Highlands, Chimbu, Eastern Highlands, Morobe, Madang, East Sepik, West Sepik, Manus, New Ireland, East New Britain, West New Britain, and North Solomons. Each of the provincial governments has a secretariat headed by an Administrative Secretary. In many provinces the system of local governments still operates, although the provinces may make changes to this if they wish.

Governor-General: Sir Tore Lokoloko, GCMG, OBE.

The Cabinet at 13 March 1980 was as follows:

Prime Minister: Julius Chan.
Deputy Prime Minister, Minister for Transport and Civil Aviation: Iambakey Okuk. *Finance:* John Kaputin. *National Planning and Development:* Galeva Kwarara. *Primary Industry:* Roy Evara. *Foreign Affairs and Trade:* Noel Levi. *Lands:* Thomas Kavali. *Urban Development:* Goasa Damena. *Decentralization:* John Momis. *Forests:* Josephn Aoae. *Police:* Warren Dutton. *Works and Supply:* Mark Ipuia. *Minerals and Energy:* Gabriel Bakani. *Education:* Sam Tulo. *Commerce and Industry:* Opai Kunangel. *Public Utilities:* Wiwa Korowi. *Corrective Institutions and Liquor Licensing:* Akepa Miakwe. *Justice:* Paul Torato. *Health:* John Jaminan. *Labour and Employment:* Jacob Lemeki. *Media:* Clement Poye. *Defence:* Gerega Pepena. *Environment and Conservation:* Ibne Kor. *Home Affairs:* Zibang Zurecnuoc. *Science, Culture and Tourism:* Stephen Tago.

The seat of the Government is at Port Moresby.

National flag: Diagonally ochre-red over black, on the red a bird of paradise in gold, and on the black 5 stars of the Southern Cross in white.

DEFENCE. The Papua New Guinea Defence Force has a total strength of 3,500 (1979) consisting of land, maritime and air elements. The Army is organized in 2 infantry battalions, 1 engineer and 1 signals battalion with logistic units. The nucleus of an Air Force was formed by 3 C-47 piston-engined transports delivered from Australia in 1975. They have been followed by 3 Australian-built Mission Master twin-turboprop support transports.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Papua New Guinea is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, the Colombo Plan and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue (in K1,000) for calendar years was:

Source	*1978*	*1979*[2]
Customs and excise	84,220	97,505
Other taxes	121,567	108,698
Foreign government grants[1]	171,939	267,368
Loans	16,988	
Other revenue	95,114	76,484
Total	488,828	550,055

[1] Mainly from Australia. [2] Preliminary.

Expenditure (in K1,000) for the same periods:

Source	*1978*	*1979*[1]
Departmental	279,323	298,949
Capital works and services	73,409	75,646
Other expenditure	150,558	167,490
Total	503,290	542,085

[1] Preliminary.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *kina* divided into 100 *toea* and is the sole legal tender. In March 1980, £1 = K1·53; US$1 = K0·69.

Banking. The Bank of Papua New Guinea assumed the central banking functions formerly undertaken by the Reserve Bank of Australia on 1 Nov. 1973.

A national banking institution, which has been named the Papua New Guinea Banking Corporation, has been established. This bank has assumed the Papua New Guinea business of the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia except where certain accounts give rise to special financial or contractual problems.

The subsidiaries of 3 Australian commercial banks also operate in Papua New Guinea. These are the Australia and New Zealand Banking Group (PNG) Ltd, the Bank of New South Wales (PNG) Ltd, and the Bank of South Pacific Ltd, all of which offer trading and savings facilities. As from 1 Nov. 1973 these banks operated under Papua New Guinea banking legislation.

In addition to the subsidiaries of Australian banks operating in Papua New Guinea, the Papua New Guinea Development Bank has provided long-term development finance with particular attention to the needs of small-scale enterprises since 1967 and during its first 10 years has lent K71·7m.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Copper is the main mineral product. Oil companies have been searching for oil, but no commercial deposits have yet been found. Several wells of natural gas have been discovered in commercial quantities. In Papua New Guinea gold, copper and silver are the only minerals produced in quantity. Major copper deposits in the Kieta district of Bougainville have proven reserves of about 800m. tonnes. Copper deposits have been found in the Star mountains of the Western Province and mining is expected to begin in the early 1980s. Production of copper concentrates for export began in 1972. In 1978, 434,000 tonnes of concentrate was exported containing approximately 193,000 tonnes of copper, 22·7 tonnes of gold and 51·1 tonnes of silver.

Sales revenue for 1978 was K96m.

Agriculture. Agricultural activity in Papua New Guinea is carried out by non-indigenous and indigenous occupiers on plantations and by indigenous smallholders. At 30 June 1977, the total area of larger holdings was 359,000 hectares, of which 131,000 hectares were for agricultural purposes, the principal crops being

coffee, copra and cocoa. Rubber production is declining but production of palm oil is of growing importance. Minor commercial crops include pyrethrum, tea, peanuts and spices. Locally consumed food crops include sweet potatoes, taro, bananas, rice and sago. Tropical fruits grow abundantly. There is extensive grassland and a sugar industry and a beef-cattle industry is being developed.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 166,000; pigs, 1·38m.; goats, 15,000; poultry, 1·15m.

Forestry. Timber production is of growing importance for both local consumption and export. In 1976–77, about 1,114,000 cu. metres of logs were harvested; logs exported, 402,000 cu. metres.

Production of sawn timber, 1976–77, 138,000 cu. metres; exports of woodchips, 126,000 tonnes.

Fisheries. Tuna, both skipjack and yellowfin species, is the major fisheries resource; in 1977 the catch was 24,000 tonnes, value K10·3m. Exports of various crustacea, 1977, 500 tonnes, value K2·6m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Secondary and service industries are expanding for the local market. Industries include the manufacture of paint, gases, concrete, twist tobacco and cigarettes, matches, soap, brewing, boat-building, furniture and the assembly of electrical appliances. In 1977 there were 735 factories employing 18,929 persons. Value of output K361m.

Labour. In 1976 about 352,000 indigenous wage-earners were in regular employment.

Trade. Imports (in K1,000) for calendar years:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*
Food and live animals	47,734	57,404	71,364	73,098
Beverages and tobacco	5,025	4,289	5,597	5,810
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels	749	769	1,246	1,109
Minerals fuels, lubricants and related materials	11,102	19,642	38,292	47,220
Oils and fats (animal and vegetable)	357	471	805	846
Chemicals	12,435	13,624	22,939	18,945
Manufactured goods, chiefly by material	39,214	38,964	61,631	48,051
Machinery and transport equipment	73,533	61,666	112,151	109,192
Miscellaneous manufactured articles	21,791	22,202	30,117	27,992
Commodities and transactions of merchandise trade, not elsewhere specified	13,556	6,950	9,278	10,748
Total, excluding outside packages	225,495	225,982	353,421	343,000
Outside packages	3,604	2,893	3,974	3,397
Total imports	228,815	228,875	357,395	346,397

Exports (in K1,000) for calendar years:

	1977	*1978*	*1979*
Coconut and copra products—			
Copra	22,960	23,023	38,162
Copra (coconut) oil	12,578	12,450	20,599
Copra oil pellets	1,207	1,060	1,951
Total	36,745	36,532	60,712
Coffee beans	143,441	107,225	124,996
Cocoa beans	86,349	62,955	60,872
Crude rubber	2,896	2,630	3,497
Tea	9,765	7,833	7,982
Pyrethrum extract	145	118	202

	1977	1978	1979
Forest and timber products—			
Logs	10,970	11,846	20,882
Sawn timber	5,147	4,171	7,502
Veneers	224	293	217
Plywood	2,083	2,858	3,293
Other	4,689	5,802	4,836
Total	265,979	205,731	234,279
Crocodile skins	814	1,231	1,610
Crayfish and prawns	4,632	4,130	6,209
Gold	2,184	2,623	4,141
Other domestic produce	229,026[1]	254,250[2]	322,154[3]
Total domestic produce	539,380	504,496	629,105
Re-exports	31,362	45,860	56,906
Total exports	570,942	550,356	686,011

[1] Includes K201,050 for copper ore concentrate. [2] Includes K217,238 for copper ore concentrate.
[3] Includes K288,064 for copper ore and concentrate.

Total trade between Papua New Guinea and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
Imports to UK	19,279	13,693	16,453	30,577	24,469	30,148
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,124	5,834	7,079	10,038	10,185	10,409

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In Sept. 1976 there were approximately 19,538 km of roads including approximately 1,016 km of urban roads. Motor vehicles numbered (1977) 43,763 including 12,936 cars.

Aviation. Frequent air services operate to and from Australia (Sydney, Brisbane and Cairns), and there are regular flights to Djayapura (Indonesia), Manila, Hong Kong, Kagoshima (Japan), Djakarta and Honolulu. A service is also maintained to Honiara in the Solomon Islands. In addition to Air Niugini, the national flag carrier, Qantas, Philippine Airlines and Cathay Pacific operate in and out of Papua New Guinea.

Shipping. There are regular shipping services between Australia and Papua New Guinea ports, and also services to New Zealand, Japan, Hong Kong, US west coast, Singapore, Solomon Islands, Taiwan, Philippines and Europe. Small coastal vessels run between the various ports. In 1978 cargo discharged from overseas was 1·5m. tonnes; cargo loaded for overseas was 1·8m. tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. Telephones numbered 45,152 on 1 Jan 1980. The National Broadcasting Commission broadcasts on short-wave and medium-wave from Port Moresby, Rabaul, Wewak, Goroka, Lae, Daru, Alotau, Vanimo and Madang. There are 11 other stations broadcasting on short-wave only, at a number of centres, broadcasting programmes in several local languages.

Cinemas (1972): 28 with a total seating capacity of 18,800

EDUCATION. At 30 June 1978 about 262,700 children attended 1,961 primary schools and 41,500 enrolled in 192 secondary, technical and vocational schools. The University of Papua New Guinea and the Papua New Guinea University of Technology had 2,948 students in 1977.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF PAPUA NEW GUINEA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(14 Waterloo Pl., London, SW1R 4AR)

High Commissioner: Frederick B. C. Reiher (accredited 4 May 1977).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA (Douglas St., Port Moresby)

High Commissioner: D. K. Middleton.

OF PAPUA NEW GUINEA IN THE USA (1776 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Paulias Nguna Matane, OBE.

OF THE USA IN PAPUA NEW GUINEA
(Armit St., Port Moresby)

Ambassador: Harvey J. Feldman.

OF PAPUA NEW GUINEA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Paulius N. Matane, OBE.

Books of Reference

The Territory of Papua. Annual Report. Commonwealth of Australia. 1906–1940–41 and from 1945–46
The Territory of New Guinea. Annual Report. Commonwealth of Australia. 1914–1940-41 and from 1946–47
Papua New Guinea, Annual Report. From 1970–71
Report on New Guinea. UN visiting missions to . . . Nauru and New Guinea. New York, 1962
Bettison, D. G., and others, *Independence of Papua–New Guinea*, Sydney, 1962.—*The Papua–New Guinea Elections 1964.* Canberra, 1966
Essal, B., *Papua and New Guinea.* Melbourne, 1961
Hasluck, P., *A Time for Building.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1976
Hastings, P. (ed.), *Papua New Guinea: Prospero's Other Island.* London, 1971
Ross, A. C., and Langmore, J., *Alternative Strategies for Papua New Guinea.* OUP, 1974
Ryan, J., *The Hot Land.* London, 1970
Ryan, P. (ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Papua and New Guinea.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1972
Simpson, C., *Plumes and Arrows Inside New Guinea.* Sydney, 1962
Wilkes, J. (ed.), *New Guinea and Australia.* Austral. Inst. of Political Science, 1959

PARAGUAY

Capital: Asunción
Population: 2·89m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$850 (1978)

República del Paraguay

HISTORY. The Republic of Paraguay gained its independence from Spain on 14 May 1811. In 1814 Dr José Gaspar Rodriguez de Francia was elected dictator, and in 1816 perpetual dictator by the National Assembly. He died 20 Sept. 1840. In 1844 a new constitution was adopted, under which Carlos Antonio López (first elected in 1842, died 10 Sept. 1862) and his son, Francisco Solano López, ruled until 1870. During the devastating war against Brazil, Argentina and Uruguay (1865–70) Paraguay's population was reduced from about 600,000 to 232,000. Argentina, in Aug. 1942, and Brazil, in May 1943, voided the reparations which Paraguay had never paid. Further severe losses were incurred during the war with Bolivia (1932–35) over territorial claims in the Chaco. A peace treaty by which Paraguay obtained most of the area her troops had conquered was signed in July 1938.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Oriental province is officially estimated at 159,827 sq. km (61,705 sq. miles) and the Occidental province at 246,925 sq. km (95,337 sq. miles), making the total area of the republic 406,752 sq. km (157,042 sq. miles).

The population according to official estimates in 1978 was 2,888,000. The capital, Asunción, had 462,776 inhabitants in 1977.

The 16 provinces had the following populations in 1972:

Central	310,101	Caazapá	103,002
Caaguazú	213,356	Alto Paraná	78,037
Paraguari	211,704	Neembucu	72,978
Itapua	201,776	Misiones	69,315
Cordillera	194,365	Amambay	65,527
San Pedro	138,091	Presidente Hayes	38,515
Guairá	124,843	Boquerón	26,142
Concepción	108,198	Olimpo	5,368

Number of births, 1976, was 88,371; deaths, 13,754.

The population is overwhelmingly *mestizo* (mixed Spanish and Guaraní Indian) forming a homogeneous stock. There are some 46,700 unassimilated Indians of other tribal origin, in the Chaco and the forests of eastern Paraguay. There are some small traces of Negro descent. About half the population speak only Guaraní; some 4% speak only Spanish; the rest are bilingual.

Mennonites who arrived in 3 groups (1927, 1930 and 1947) are settled in the Chaco and Oriental Paraguay and were estimated in 1969 to number 13,000, of whom 2,000 came from Canada and 11,000 from Germany. The Japanese colonists in the Oriental section, who first came in 1935, were reckoned to number 7,000 in 1969. Under an agreement signed with Japan in 1959 up to 85,000 Japanese were to be admitted over 30 years. An agreement with Korea was signed in 1966 and there are now (1978) about 3,000 Korean families living in Paraguay.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution replacing that of 1940 was drawn up by a Constituent Convention in which all legally recognized political parties were represented and was signed into law on 25 Aug. 1967. It provides for a two-chamber parliament consisting of a 30-seat Senate and a 60-seat Chamber of Deputies. Two-thirds of the seats in each Chamber are allocated to the majority party and the remaining one-third shared among the minority parties in proportion to the votes cast. Voting is compulsory for all citizens over 18.

The President appoints the Cabinet and during parliamentary recess can govern by decree through the Council of State, the members of which are representatives of the Government, the armed forces and other bodies.

On 6 Feb. 1977 elections were held for a 60-member Constitutional Assembly to revise the 1967 Constitution.

President: Gen. Alfredo Stroessner, Commander-in-Chief, elected 11 July 1954 to complete the presidential period of his predecessor. He was re-elected as 'Colorado' candidate in 1958, 1963, 1968, 1973 and 1978.

The following is a list of past presidents since 1940, with the date on which each took office:

Gen. Higinio Morinigo, 7 Sept. 1940 (resigned).
Dr Juan Manuel Frutos, 3 June 1948.[1]
Dr J. Natalicio González, 15 Aug. 1948 (deposed).
Gen. Raimundo Rolón, 30 Jan. 1949.
Dr Felipe Molas López, 26 Feb. 1949[1] (resigned).
Dr Federico Chávez, 16 July 1950 (resigned).
Tomás Romero Pereira, 4 May 1954.

[1] Provisional, *i.e.*, following a *coup d'état*.

The President has a cabinet of 11 ministers.

Interior: Dr Sabino A. Montanaro. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Alberto Nogués. *Finance:* César Barrientos. *Education and Worship:* Dr Raúl Peña. *Public Works and Communications:* Gral. Juan A. Cáceres. *Agriculture and Livestock:* Ing. Hernando Bertoni. *National Defence:* Gral. Marcial Samaniego. *Public Health and Social Welfare:* Dr Adan Godoy Giménez. *Justice and Labour:* Dr Saúl González. *Industry and Commerce:* Dr Delfín Ugarte Centurión. *Without Portfolio:* Tomás Romero Pereira.

National flag: Red, white, blue (horizontal); the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic on the obverse, and, on the reverse, with a lion and the inscription *Paz y Justicia*—the only flag in the world with different obverse and reverse.

National anthem: ¡Paraguayos, república o muerte! (words by F. Acuña de Figueroa; tune by F. Dupey).

The country is divided into 2 provinces: the 'Oriental', east of Paraguay River, and the 'Occidental', west of the same river. The Oriental section is divided into 13 departments and the capital. The more important departments are supervised by a *Delegado* appointed by and directly responsible to the central government. The Occidental province, or Chaco, is divided into 3 departments.

DEFENCE. The army, navy and air forces are separate services under a single command. The President of the Republic is the active Commander-in-Chief. The armed forces total about 15,500 officers and men. Of these, the Army account for about 12,500 (75% conscripts), the Navy about 2,000 (25% conscripts) and the Air Force about 1,000 (25% conscripts). There are also about 4,000 armed police (75% conscripts). Military service is compulsory between the ages of 18 and 20 but there are many exemptions.

Army. The main units of the Army are: a Presidential escort battalion, 6 infantry battalions, a cavalry brigade with 2 regiments and a battalion, 1 artillery regiment and an engineer command with 5 battalions. Strength (1979), 12,500.

Navy. The Navy consists of 5 armoured river defence gunboats (2 monitors of 636 tons built in Italy and 3 *ex*-Argentinian minesweepers of 620 tons), 1 helicopter lighter, 1 river patrol boat, 2 patrol launches, 6 coastal patrol craft, 2 landing craft, 6 survey craft, 1 training ship, 7 service craft and 2 tugs. Personnel (1980) totalled 2,000 officers and men including coastguard and 500 marines.

Air Force. The Air Force came into being in the early thirties. After operating only transport and training aircraft for a number of years, it received 6 A-37B light jet attack aircraft from USA in 1978 and ordered 12 Xavante light jet strike/training aircraft from Brazil in 1979. Other types in service include DC-6B and C-54 four-engined and C-47 twin-engined transports, 3 Convair 240s, a Twin Otter, an Otter, 8 Brazilian-built Uirapuru primary trainers, 12 T-6 Texan armed basic trainers and light helicopters. HQ and flying school are at Campo Grande, Asunción. Personnel total about 1,500.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Paraguay is a member of UN, OAS and LAFTA.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure, in Gs.1m. for calendar years:

	1971[1]	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*
Revenue	10,255	12,186	12,696	37,198	49,260	61,656
Expenditure	10,522	13,019	13,335	37,052	50,482	59,175

[1] Estimate.

The 1979 budget provided Gs.41,850m. for the central administration and 60,196m. for decentralized organizations. Total external debt outstanding at the end of Dec. 1976 was US$222m.

Currency. The *guarani* was established on 5 Oct. 1943 equal to 100 old paper pesos. Total monetary circulation was Gs.50,400m. in Dec. 1978.

Rate of exchange, March 1980: 137 *guaranies* = US$1; 272 *guaranies* = £1.

Banking. The Banco Central del Paraguay opened 1 July 1952 to take over the central banking functions previously assigned to the National Bank of Paraguay, which had opened in March 1943 and been reorganized as the Banco del Paraguay in Sept. 1944 with a monetary, a banking and a mortgage department. The Banco del Paraguay closed in Nov. 1961 and has been replaced, with the aid of a US loan of US$3m., by the Banco Nacional de Fomento; the latter's assets in Jan. 1979 were Gs.27,546m.

The Banco Central in Dec. 1978 had gold amounting to US$450m. and foreign exchange equal to US$431,646,000.

The Banco Nacional de Fomento, Bank of London and South America, Ltd, Banco Exterior do Brasil, Citibank, Banco de Asunción, Banco Exterior SA, Banco Unión SA, Banco Paraguayo de Comercio, Banco Real del Paraguay SA, Banco Aleman Transatlantico, Banco Holandés Unido, Banco Nacional del Estado de São Paulo, Bank of America, Bank of Boston and Interbanco all have agencies in Asunción and branches in some main towns.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was officially adopted on 1 Jan. 1901.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity from a 90,000 kw. hydro-electric plant at Acaray, which is to be increased to 180,000 kw. and supplies Asunción, reached 80 population centres in 1972. Electricity is exported to Argentina and Brazil. Paraguay has signed agreements with Brazil to build jointly a 10m. kw. scheme on the river Paraná which will be in operation in 1982, and with Argentina another which will yield approximately 3m. kw.

Oil. The oil refinery at Villa Elisa, which has been in operation since 1966, has a production of about 3,500 bbls a day. Exploration for petroleum in the Chaco yielded negative results but prospecting was continuing in 1979.

Minerals. Iron, manganese and other minerals have been reported but have not been shown to be commercially exploitable. There are large deposits of limestone, and also salt, kaolin and apatite. *Pennzoil Paraguay* and other national and international firms have acquired licences to prospect for oil and natural gas in the Chaco. A uranium survey was being carried out in 1978 in the Oriental region.

Agriculture. In 1976 it was estimated that agriculture absorbs some 1·5m. hectares.

Area (in hectares) and yield (in tonnes per hectare) of the main agricultural products in 1978:

	Area	*Yield*		*Area*	*Yield*
Cotton	318,000	285,000	Soybeans	228,000	330,000
Maize	290,800	360,000	Mandioca	171,200	...
Tobacco	21,000	20,000	Rice (Paddy)	19,600	36,000
Wheat	31,000	30,000			

Wheat, soybean, cotton, sugar, tobacco, coffee are increasing in importance, as are also essential oils and oilseeds. *Yerba maté*, or strongly flavoured Paraguayan tea, continues to be produced but is declining in importance.

The principal sources of finance for agricultural development are USAID and Interamerican Development Bank loans and, for the wheat programme, suppliers' or other credits administered by the National Development Bank.

Livestock (1978). Paraguay had about 5·8m. cattle, 332,000 horses, 1·19m. pigs, 374,000 sheep. Exports of meat products in 1978 amounted to US$23,968,000. In 1978 production of fresh meat was 110,074 tonnes.

Forestry. In the Oriental section there are huge reserves of hardwoods and cedars that have scarcely been exploited. Palms, tung and other trees are exploited for their oils. The Japanese are experimenting with mulberries for silk growing. Pines and firs have been introduced under a United Nations project. In the Chaco the accessible Quebracho forests have nearly been worked out but plans are being made to open up new areas.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There are 3 main meat-packing plants and other factories producing vegetable oils. A textile industry in Pilar and Asunción meets a large part of local needs. As a result of government restrictions on the export of logs the sawmilling and woodworking industry has recently been expanding. A cement works at Valle-mi, with a capacity of 7,000 bags a day, was inaugurated in Jan. 1970. In 1978 the GDP was estimated at about Gs.157,563m., an increase of 10·3% over 1977. Foreign investment is encouraged by industries being exempted from 30–50% of their tax bill for 5 years. In development areas this may be increased up to 100% for 10 years. Various degrees of duty exemption are permitted on capital equipment and raw materials.

Labour. Trade unionists number about 30,000 (*Confederación Paraguaya de Trabajadores and Confederación Cristiana de Trabajadores*).

Commerce. Imports and exports (in US$1m.):

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	82·6	83·2	198·3	212·7	180·2	250·4	375
Exports	86·2	65·0	169·8	176·2	181·8	278·9	285

Chief exports in 1978 included (in US$1m.): Cotton, 99·4; seeds for industrial use, 41·6; meat products, 23·9; timber, 20·5; vegetable oils, 16·8; tobacco, 9·2; essential oils, 8·4.

Chief imports 1978 in (US$1m.): Vehicles and accessories, 60·1; fuels and lubricants, 59·6; machinery and apparatus, 53·8; drink and tobacco, 28·9; iron and manufactures, 14·6; foodstuffs, 14·5. Of these, 62·7 came from Brazil; 48·7 from Argentina; 37·5 from USA; 34·6 from Algeria; 30·4 from the UK; 26·1 from Federal Republic of Germany and 25·1 from Japan.

Total trade between Paraguay and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	2,466	6,837	7,897	8,183	7,418	2,107
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,452	6,484	5,478	8,318	11,772	12,746

Tourism. Visitors numbered 93,023 in 1972; 95,086 in 1973.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 there were 12,000 km of roads, of which 905 were paved, 582 of gravel and 6,990 of earth. The principal paved roads are Route No. 2/7 running from Asunción to the bridge over the Paraná at Puerto Presidente Stroessner, and thence down to the ocean at Paranaguá; and Route No. 1 to Encarnación in the south. The other main arterics are Coronel Oviedo-Pedro Juan Caballero road (unpaved from Coronel Oviedo) in the north and the Trans-Chaco road which starts from the bridge across the river Paraguay north of Asunción and ends at Nueva Asunción on the Bolivian border, 200 km of this are paved and work is continuing.

Unpaved roads are closed when it rains. In the Argentine, a paved road starts from Pilcomayo, opposite Asunción, and provides good communication with Buenos Aires. Motor cars, 1976, numbered 17,600; commercial vehicles, 15,200, and passenger vehicles, 7,580.

Railways. The President Carlos Antonio López (formerly Paraguay Central) Railway runs from Asunción to Encarnación, on the Río Alto Paraná, with a length of 441 km (1,435 mm gauge). Traffic fell sharply in 1976 to 16m. passenger-km and 16·1m. tonne-km.

Aviation. International services are operated by 9 airlines (domestic and foreign) and internal routes by military airlines and some small private lines.

Shipping. In flood the Paraguay River, which divides the country into two distinct parts, is navigable for 12-ft-draught vessels as far as Concepción, 180 miles north of Asunción, and for smaller vessels for a further distance of 600 miles northward. Drought conditions often restrict navigation to lighter traffic. The Paraná River is navigable by large boats from Corrientes up to Puerto Aguirre, at the mouth of the Yguazú River. Boats of a few hundred tons capacity navigate the tributary rivers.

Asunción, the chief port, is 950 miles from the sea. In June 1945 the Government formed—after a break of 80 years—a national merchant marine which operates in the river Plate basin, connecting with Argentine, Uruguayan and Brazilian ports. The cargo fleet includes 25 vessels of 300–1,000 tons, 3 tankers of 1,100–1,700 tons, 2 passenger river boats and 1 ocean-going freighter of 713 tons.

Post and Broadcasting. The national telegraph (137 offices) connects Asunción with Corrientes and Posadas in the Argentine Republic, and thus with the outside world; new direct links have been opened with the Federal Republic of Germany, USA, Bolivia and Chile. In addition, 34 stations are operated by the President Carlos Antonio López Railway; total, 2,070 miles. Three companies (12 stations) offer radio-telegraph and telex services to several countries. The telephone system has been under government control since 5 Oct. 1945; a new government agency, the National Telephone Administration, took over the telecommunication services in July 1947. Telephone lines, 1949, 5,225 miles; instruments, 1977, 41,644, of which 33,501 were in Asunción and were automatic. There are 1 state and 9 commercial radio stations in Asunción, 22 in provincial towns, and a commercial television station in Asunción and Encarnación in the south.

Cinemas (1974). Cinemas numbered 65 in Asunción. The larger country towns usually have an outdoor cinema.

Newspapers (1979). There are 4 daily newspapers in Asunción with an aggregate circulation of about 200,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The highest court is the Supreme Court with 5 members. There are special Chambers of Appeal for civil and commercial cases, and criminal cases. Judges of first instance deal with civil, commercial and criminal cases in 6 departments. Minor cases are dealt with by Justices of the Peace.

The Attorney-General represents the State in all jurisdictions, with representatives in each judicial department and in every jurisdiction. In matters of revenue, taxes, etc., the State is represented by the *Abogado del Tesoro.*

Religion. Religious liberty is guaranteed by the 1967 constitution. Article 6 thereof recognizes Roman Catholicism as the official religion of the country. The same article disposes that relations between Paraguay and the Holy See shall be regulated by concordats or other bilateral agreements, but no such agreements have yet been negotiated.

The Roman Catholic Church is organized into the Archdiocese of Asunción, 3 other dioceses (San Juan Bautista de las Misiones, Concepción and Villarrica); 4 Prelatures (Coronel Oviedo, Encarnación, Alto Paraná and Caacupé); and 2 Vicariates Apostolic (Chaco and Pilcomayo). The bishops meet in a Conference of Paraguayan Bishops. Only civil marriages are legally valid. There are numerous non-catholic communities, the largest of whom are the Mennonites. There is a small

Anglican church in Asunción, with missions in the Chaco, which comes under the jurisdiction of an Anglican Bishop resident in Asunción.

Education. Education is free and nominally compulsory, but schools are not everywhere available, and the system has been extensively revised to provide, *inter alia*, primary education for adults. Illiteracy is estimated at 22% (urban) and 30% (rural). In 1973 there were 2,288 government primary schools and 421 private schools, with 459,393 pupils and 15,871 teachers; 652 secondary schools had 66,746 students and 6,729 teachers. In 1978 there was an intensive school building programme in progress. The National University in Asunción had, in 1973, 7,919 students and 1,209 professors. In 1973 the Catholic University and associated colleges had 4,546 students and 355 professors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF PARAGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN
(51 Cornwall Gdns, London, SW7 4AQ)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PARAGUAY (Calle Presidente Franco, 706, Asunción)

Ambassador and Consul-General: Derrick Mellor.

OF PARAGUAY IN THE USA (2400 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Mario López Escobar.

OF THE USA IN PARAGUAY (1776 Mariscal López Ave., Asunción)

Ambassador: Robert E. White.

OF PARAGUAY TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Chargé d'Affaires: Dr Luis Gonzalez Arias.

Books of Reference

Gaceta Oficial, published by Imprenta Nacional, Estrella y Estero Bellaco, Asunción
Anuario Daumas. Asunción
Anuario Estadístico de la República del Paraguay. Asunción. Annual
Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. Annual. London
Pendle, G., *Paraguay, A Riverside Nation*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 3rd ed., 1967
Raine, P., *Paraguay*. New Brunswick, N.J., 1956

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional, De la Rosidenta, Asunción.

PERU

Capital: Lima
Population: 16·4m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$740 (1978)

República del Perú

HISTORY. The Republic of Peru, formerly the most important of the Spanish vice-royalties in South America, declared its independence on 28 July 1821; but it was not till after a war, protracted till 1824, that the country gained its actual freedom.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Peru is estimated to be 1,285,215 sq. km (496,093 sq. miles).

The long-standing dispute with Chile over the provinces of Tacna and Arica (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1928, p. 1198) reached an amicable settlement on 3 June 1929 at Lima, Tacna going to Peru and Arica to Chile. In response to demands by Bolivia for permanent access to the Pacific Coast, proposals for a Bolivian corridor to the sea and a new Bolivian port to be built in the disputed area have been put forward by Chile and Peru. To date, little progress has been made. One result has been increased tension along the Chilean–Peruvian border, with reports of an arms build-up by both countries. For an account of the settlement of other boundary disputes, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948, p. 1173.

A map of the boundary with Ecuador is to be found in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1942.

The census taken on 4 June 1972 gave the population as 13,572,052. Estimate (1979) 16·4m. Children under 15 years, 7·2m. (45% of total population). Birth rate, 4·2%; death rate, 1·3%. Lima, the capital, had 3,158,417 population. Other major cities (with census population 1972), are Callao (296,220), Arequipa (304,653), Trujillo (241,882), Chiclayo (189,685), Chimbote (159,045), Piura (126,702), Cuzco (120,881), Huancayo (115,693), Iquitos (111,327). The language is Spanish, but the Indian population speak either Quechua (the second official language) or Aymará.

The area of the 23 departments and the constitutional province of Callao are given below with the population, according to the official census of 1961 and 1972. The area of the department of Puno includes the Peruvian zone of Lake Titicaca, 4,996·28 sq. km. The chief towns are shown in brackets:

		Population		
Departments	*Area (sq. km) 1959*	*2 July 1961 (census)*	*2 June 1972 census (provisional)*	*Pop. per sq. km 1961*
Amazonas (Chachapoyas)	41,297·1	129,003	196,469	2·85
Ancash (Huaraz)	36,308·3	605,548	726,665	16·20
Apurimac (Abancay)	20,654·6	303,648	307,805	16·36
Arequipa (Arequipa)	63,527·6	407,163	530,528	6·47
Ayacucho (Ayacucho)	45,503·1	430,289	459,747	9·85
Cajamarca (Cajamarca)	35,417·8	786,599	916,331	21·15
Callao (Callao)[1]	73·8	219,420	315,605	2,901·46
Cuzco (Cuzco)	84,140·9	648,168	708,719	7·30
Huancavelica (Huancavelica)	22,870·9	315,730	331,155	13·07
Huánuco (Huánuco)	35,314·6	355,003	420,764	10·24
Ica (Ica)	21,251·4	261,126	357,973	11·48
Junín (Huancayo)	32,354·4	548,662	691,216	15·64
La Libertad (Trujillo)	23,241·3	609,105	806,368	25·29
Lambayeque (Chiclayo)	16,585·9	353,657	515,363	20·93
Lima (Lima)	33,894·9	2,093,435	3,485,411	68·42
Loreto (Iquitos)	478,336·2	411,340	494,895	0·69

[1] With province.

Departments	Area (sq. km.) 1959	Population 2 July 1961 (census)	2 June 1972 census (provisional)	Pop. per sq. km. 1961
Madre de Dios (Maldonado)	78,402·7	25,269	21,968	0·19
Moquegua (Moquegua)	16,174·7	53,260	74,573	3·60
Pasco (Cerro de Pasco)	21,854·1	150,575	176,750	5·79
Piura (Piura)	33,067·1	692,414	854,668	21·68
Puno (Puno)	72,382·4	727,309	779,594	10·20
San Martin (Moyobamba)	53,063·6	170,456	224,310	3·06
Tacna (Tacna)	14,766·6	67,800	95,623	4·68
Tumbes (Tumbes)	4,731·5	57,378	75,399	21·10
Total	1,285,215·6	10,420,357	13,567,939	8·06

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 3 Oct. 1968 a military junta overthrew the government of President Fernando Belaúnde Terry and installed Gen. Juan Velasco Alvarado as President of a 'Revolutionary Government' with a cabinet composed entirely of officers of the armed services. Gen. Velasco was ousted in a bloodless *coup* in Aug. 1975 and was replaced by Gen. Francisco Morales Bermudez. Congress has been suspended and rule is by Decree Law.

The new Constitution, to become effective when a civilian government is installed in July 1980, provides for a Legislature consisting of a Senate (60 members) and a Chamber of Deputies (180 members) and an Executive formed of the President of the Republic and a Council of Ministers appointed by him. Elections are to be held in May 1980 and then every 5 years with the President and Congress elected, at the same time, by separate ballots. All Peruvians over the age of 18 will be eligible to vote; in Dec. 1970 the number of registered voters was 2,829,728, including 1m. in Lima province. Voting is compulsory; women were fully enfranchised in 1955.

Augusto Bernardino Leguia, 4 July 1919–24 Aug. 1930.[1]
Gen. Manuel Ponce (Acting), 24 Aug. 1930–28 Aug. 1930.[2]
Col. Louis M. Sánchez Cerro (Acting), 28 Aug. 1930–1 March 1931.[2]
Richardo Leoncio Elias (Acting), 1 March 1931–5 March 1931.[2]
Col. Gustavo A. Jiménez (Acting), 5 March 1931–10 March 1931.[2]
David Samanez Ocampo (Acting), 10 March 1931–8 Dec. 1931.
Gen. Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Constitutional), 8 Dec. 1931–30 April 1933.[3]
Gen. Oscar Raimundo Benavides, 30 April 1933–8 Dec. 1939.
Dr Manuel Pradoy Ugarteche, 8 Dec. 1939–28 July 1945.
Dr José Luis Bustamante y Rivero, 28 July 1945–27 Oct. 1948.[1]
Gen. Manuel A. Odria (Acting), 27 Oct. 1948–1 June 1950.[2]
Gen. Zenón Noriega, 1 June 1950–28 July 1950.
Gen. Manuel A. Odria, 28 July 1950–28 July 1956.
Dr Manuel Prado y Ugarteche, 28 July 1956–July 1962.
Gen. Ricardo Pérez Godoy, 18 July 1962–3 March 1963.[1]
Gen. Nicolás Lindley López, 3 March–28 July 1963.
Fernando Belaúnde Terry, 28 July 1963–3 Oct. 1968.[1]
Gen. Juan Velasco Alvarado, 3 Oct. 1968–29 Aug. 1975.[1]

[1] Deposed. [2] Resigned. [3] Assassinated.

President: Gen. Francisco Morales Bermúdez.

Prime Minister and Minister of War: Gen. Pedro Richter Prada.
Interior: Gen. Fernando Velit Sabattini. *Foreign Affairs:* Carlos Garcia Bedoya. *Labour:* Maj.-Gen. Javier Elias Vargas. *Health:* Gen. Eduardo Rivas-Plata Hurtado. *Navy:* Vice-Adm. Carlos Tirado Alcorta. *Air Force:* Gen. Luis Galindo Chapman. *Energy and Mines:* Gen. Renè Balarezo Vallebuona. *Transport and Communications:* Gen. José Soriano Morgan. *Industry, Tourism, Integration and Commerce:* Jorge Dubois Gervasi. *Food and Agriculture:* Gen. Carlos Gamarra Perez. *Economy and Finance:* Javier Siva Ruete. *Education:* Gen. José Guabloche. *Housing and Construction:* Gen. Cèsar Rosas Cresto. *Fisheries:* Rear-Adm. Jorge Villalobos.

As of 30 June 1965 the 23 departments are divided into 148 provinces (plus the

constitutional province of Callao) and 1,662 districts; the province of Callao has some of the functions of a department.

National flag: Three vertical strips of red, white, red, with the national arms in the centre.

National anthem: Somos Libres, seámoslo siempre (words by J. de la Torre Ugarte; tune by J. B. Alcedo, 1821).

DEFENCE. The national budget for 1979 included a defence estimate of S/.44,606m.

Army. While military service is compulsory youths are only conscripted to fill the annual quota. The term of service is 2 years and all males of 20–25 years of age are liable. The country is divided into 5 military regions.

The Army comprises approximately 70,000 all ranks, of which some 6,000 are regular officers. There are 8 infantry and mechanized brigades, 4 armoured 'divisions', 1 paracommando and 2 armoured brigades, 1 jungle brigade, 3 armoured reconaissance squadrons and artillery and engineer battalions. There is an air element of 4 Helio Courier 395 communications aircraft. Equipment consists of approximately 420 tanks (T-54/-55, M-4 and AMX-13) over 100 light armoured fighting vehicles and 105-mm./155-mm. field artillery.

The section of the national police force with a para-military role is known as the *Guardia Civil* and comprises approximately 25,000 personnel.

Navy. The Peruvian Navy consists of 8 submarines comprising 2 German (FRG)-built completed in 1975–76, 4 completed in USA in 1954–57 and 2 older *ex*-USN; 4 cruisers, *Aguirre* (ex-*De Zeven Provincien*) and *Almirante Grau* (ex-*De Ruyter*) acquired from the Netherlands in 1976 and 1973, *Capitan Quinones*[1] (ex-*Almirante Grau*, ex-*Newfoundland*) and *Coronel Bolognesi* (ex-*Ceylon*), acquired from Great Britain in 1959–60; 2 'Daring' class destroyers delivered from Britain during 1973; 2 old destroyers acquired from USA during 1960–61; 1 old destroyer purchased from the Netherlands in 1978, 2 new Italian-built frigates, 1 training ship and 1 submarine accommodation ship (both old *ex*-US destroyer escorts); 2 landing ships; 2 medium landing ships; 3 river patrol launches; 5 river gunboats; 8 small patrol craft; 2 transports; 2 hospital craft; 1 research craft; 8 oilers; 2 survey vessels; 3 floating docks; 3 water carriers, and 5 tugs.

[1] When the Dutch cruiser *De Ruyter* was purchased in 1973 she was re-named *Almirante Grau* after Peru's principal naval hero. In consequence the cruiser whose name had been changed from *Newfoundland* to *Almirante Grau* when she was purchased from Britain in 1959 was again re-named *Capitan Quinones*, after an air force hero.

All naval training takes place in the Callao area at various schools. The main naval base and dockyard are also in Callao. Smaller bases are at Iquitos on the Amazon, and at San Lorenzo. Naval personnel in 1980 totalled 2,000 officers and 18,500 men including the Naval Air Arm and 1,400 marines.

The new construction programme includes 2 frigates being built in Peru (sister ships of 2 completed in Italy in 1978–79), 4 patrol submarines to be built in the Federal Republic of Germany, 6 fast missile armed patrol vessels of 465 tons being built in France.

The Coast Guard includes 2 corvettes (*ex*-fleet minesweepers acquired from the US Navy in 1960–61), 2 new patrol vessels built in Peru, 6 fast patrol craft built in Britain in 1964–65 and 2 former US gunboats.

Air Force. The Air Force is under the direction of the Air Minister, who is also C.-in-C.

The operational force consists of 3 combat groups. No. 13 Group has 2 squadrons of Mirage 5 jet fighters and 1 squadron of A-37B light attack aircraft; No. 21 Group has 2 squadrons of Canberra light jet bombers and 1 squadron of A-37Bs; No. 12 Group has 1 squadron of Hunter F.4/52 jet day fighters, 12 MiG-21s for conversion training and 36 Soviet-built Su-22 variable-geometry fighter bombers. Other aircraft in service include medium transports (DC-9, F.28 Fellowship, 16 An-26, C-54, C-130 and C-118), light transports (Twin Otter, Buffalo and Turbo-Porter), helicopters (6 Mi-6, 48 Mi-8, Bell 212, Alouette III and Bell 47G),

100 training aircraft (including T-33, T-37, Beech T-42A and Cessna T-41D) and a small number of miscellaneous types for photographic and communications duties. The 2 DC-9s and some of the C-54 and C-130 aircraft are used by the Air Force to run a commercial airline network (SATCO). There are military airfields at Talara, Chiclayo, Piura, Pisco, Lima (2), Iquitos and La Joya, and a seaplane base at Iquitos. All officers and pilots are trained at the Air Academy at Lima (Las Palmas). The approximate strength of the Peruvian Air Force is 10,000 personnel and 135 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Peru is a member of UN, OAS, Andean Group and LAFTA.

ECONOMY

Planning. Peru has had a National Planning Institute since 1963. The plans it has published are of an indicative nature. The Institute announced in May 1975 a comprehensive plan for economic and social development in the years 1975–78. The plan provides for an annual growth rate of 6·5%.

Budget. The authorized budget for 1979 balanced at S/.576,752m. (S/.289,741m., 1978).

The external debt was US$8,864m. in Dec. 1978.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *sol*. On 28 June 1976 the *sol* was devalued to the rate of 65 = US$1, and on 20 Sept. 1976 there was introduced a policy of frequent minidevaluations which brought the exchange rate to 262 = US$1 in March 1980. In May 1970 exchange control was imposed on the small free exchange market. Foreign residents were exempted from a number of the regulations but Peruvian citizens were required to repatriate overseas bank deposits and declare all foreign assets. The official exchange rate was S/.568 = £1 for normal transactions in March 1980.

Coins include 50,000 soles (gold) and 10,000 soles (silver) coins as well as 10- and 5-sole pieces (copper 75%; nickel 25%), the sol and half sol (copper 30%; zinc 70%); the 20, 10 and 5 centavos (copper–zinc) and the 2- and 1-centavo pieces (zinc) have been discontinued. Peru has a paper currency issued by the Banco Central de la Reserva in denominations of 5,000, 1,000, 500, 200, 100 and 50. The 10 and 5 soles notes have been discontinued. Money in circulation at 30 June 1972 was S/.22,318·2m.

Banking. The government bank of issue is the Banco Central de la Reserva del Perú, which was established in 1922. A new charter for the bank was promulgated in Aug. 1968; this, *inter alia*, extended the bank's authority with regard to the organization of the commercial banking system. This bank also regulates the certificate exchange market through which import, export and foreign currency loan operations are channelled. As at March 1971 its paid-up capital and reserves stood at S/.311m. Net foreign currency reserves at Sept. 1979 were US$14m.

The Government's fiscal agent is the Banco de la Nación which, since May 1970, has control of the 'giro' market through which most non-trade foreign currency transactions are channelled. As at March 1971 it had a paid-up capital and reserves of S/.563m.

Banks, domestic and foreign, are supervised by the Superintendent of Banks and Insurance. There were in March 1971, 7 state banks, 11 commercial banks (of which 3 were controlled by the Banco de la Nación), 6 regional banks (with head office outside Lima or Callao) and 4 foreign banks (1 British, 2 American and 1 Japanese). In Dec. 1978 Peruvian currency deposits of the banking system (excluding state banks) amounted to S/.131,915,000 and advances to S/.116,046,000.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures was established by law in 1869, and since 1916 has come into general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1972 control of electricity production and distribution passed to ELECTROPERU, a state company. In 1970 the production of electric energy was 5,003m. kw. The installed capacity in 1970 was 1,684 kw.

Oil. Proven oil reserves in the jungle region amount to about 500m. bbls. A further 75m. tonnes have been found in the north-west, some of it offshore. The new 850 km pipeline, linking the new jungle oilfields to coastal terminals, was opened in 1977. Throughput amounted to about 100,000 bbls per day by 1978 and Peru became self-sufficient in that same year. The total value of exports in 1979 of petroleum and derivatives is expected to be US$693m.

Minerals. Mineral exports are expected to account for about 50% of value of exports in 1979. Lead, copper, iron, silver, zinc and petroleum are the chief minerals exploited. Mineral exports in 1978: Copper, US$423m.; lead, US$162m.; zinc, US$131m.; silver, US$118m.; iron ore, US$74m. Crude petroleum output in 1978 was 69·35m. bbls. Mineral production (in tonnes, 1978) of iron, 3,275,325; zinc, 386,453; copper, 336,254; lead, 160,708; antimony, 745; silver, 634·3 (refined); bismuth, 610·7; molybdenum, 586·9; cadmium, 514·1; tungsten, 396·9; tin, 458; tellurium, 15·4; selenium, 12·9; gold, 3·5; indium, 106,000 oz.

In Sept. 1969 a law was introduced to force the major mining companies to work their hitherto unexploited concessions or lose them. In June 1971 a Mining Law was published which introduced a new tax structure for the industry and stated that as a matter of policy the State would undertake the marketing and refining of minerals.

Agriculture. There are 4 natural zones: the coast strip, with an average width of 80 km; the Sierra or Uplands, formed by the coast range of mountains and the Andes proper; the Montaña or high wooded region which lies on the eastern slopes of the Andes, and the jungle in the Amazon Basin, known as the Selva. Land under cultivation, 1967, was about 2·75m. hectares. There are 4 fertilizer factories, near Callao and in Cuzco.

Peru is a substantial importer of foodstuffs, chiefly cereals (1977, US$130·3m.), but also fats and oil, meat and dairy products.

Nearly half of the population is dependent on agriculture, which accounted for 13% of the GDP in 1978. Peru's third land reform law, that of June 1969, is the most comprehensive. It provides for the large sugar estates in the north of Peru to be turned into co-operatives. Maximum permitted sizes for other types of land holding are stipulated for the various regions of the country. These range from 150 hectares for irrigated land on the coast to an area capable of supporting 5,000 sheep for pasture land in the Sierra. These sizes may be increased if certain efficiency criteria are met. Holdings too small to be economically viable are to be consolidated into co-operative units. The chief agricultural productions of Peru are, in the order named: Sugar, cotton, coffee and wool. The cotton industry was nationalized on 1 Oct. 1974.

Production in 1978 (in 1,000 tonnes): Sugar-cane, 8,452; sugar, 614; cotton, 107; coffee, 66; wool, 9 (1976).

Output of cattle hides (in tonnes), 1970, 1,200; sheepskins, 1,110; goatskins, 953. Output of sheep wool in 1976 was 9,000 tonnes. Exports, 1970, were sheep wool, unwashed, 606 tonnes; llama, alpaca and vicuña wool, 1,537 tonnes.

Livestock (1978): 648,000 horses, 4·17m. cattle, 2·07m. goats, 14m. sheep, 2m. swine, 37m. poultry.

Fisheries Until the early 1970s Peru was the world's foremost fishing nation in terms of value of catch, due mainly to anchoveta which was converted into fishmeal for export as animal feed. Peru produced almost 45% of the world's fishmeal supplies, or nearly 2m. tonnes a year. However, abnormal marine conditions and overfishing combined had, by 1977, reduced the anchoveta catch to 792,000 tonnes compared to 12·28m. tonnes in 1970.

Since then the industry has been partly denationalized and the number of fishing vessels reduced by approximately 50%, to some 700. Increased attention has been paid to fishing for human consumption.

Fish production 1978 (1,000 tonnes): Anchoveta, 1,156; other species, 1,589. Fresh, 151·3; frozen, 186·7; dried salted, 15·4; conserves, 226·2. Fish caught include (1978, tonnes): Anchoveta, 1,156,628; sardine, 1,074,519; jurel, 462,250; hake, 420,903; horse mackerel, 97,165; dogfish, 10,155.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The Industrial Promotion Law, 1959, succeeded in encouraging local

enterprises. The manufacturing industry has been the fastest growing sector of the economy in recent years. The average compounded annual growth rate for the period 1968–72 was 9·2% per annum. In 1970 it was estimated that the manufacturing industries accounted for 20% of the GNP. In July 1970 a new Law of Industry was promulgated. This classifies industries according to national priorities and defines certain basic industries which it will be in the interests of the economy for the State to control. It also provides for worker participation in industrial companies to the extent that they share both in the profits and ultimately, through the industrial community, hold up to one-third of non-voting shares. In future foreign owned companies must either become Peruvianized or operate under a special contract with the Government, which will enable them to recover their investment and reasonable profits, but eventually for the enterprise to pass to the hands of the Peruvian Government. The Government in an attempt to rationalize the industry, has stipulated that as from 1 Jan. 1971 there will only be 5 plants assembling automobiles. Manufacturers are currently negotiating new contracts with the Government to take account of the Andean Pact automotive industry programming. The aim of the Government is progressively to increase the proportion of nationally produced vehicle parts and components. About 70% of Peru's manufacturing industries are located in or around the Lima/Callao metropolitan area.

Peru's first iron and steel mill came into production at Chimbote in April 1958. Products include pig-iron, blooms, billets, largets, round and round-deformed bars, wire rod, black and galvanized sheets and galvanized roofing sheets. Refractories are manufactured at Lima.

The Government has a monopoly of the import and/or local manufacture and sale of guano, salt, alcohol and explosives. The monopoly of matches was abandoned in 1954 and that of tobacco in June 1955.

Peru's manufacturing industry has stagnated since 1972. Output fell in 1977 by 6%. In 1977 production in the following industries was (in tonnes):

Cement	1,964,000	Refined lead	169,000
Tyres (units)	700,000	TV receivers (units)	100,000
Refined zinc	389,000	Sulphuric acid	60,000
Refined copper	350,000	Vehicle assembly	11,300
Crude steel	347,000		

In 1972 the Andean Group allocated 24 different metal manufacturing industries to Peru for meeting the Group's needs in those industries by 1980. Allocations were revised in 1979.

Labour. In 1976 the total labour force was considered to number 5m. persons, of which 40% was either under-employed or unemployed. This was 52% of the urban population of the country or about 30% of the country's population. The population was distributed roughly as follows in 1972: Agriculture, stock-raising and fishing, 2m.; manufacturing industry, 611,000; construction, 183,000; mining, 98,000; government, 317,000; commerce, 475,000; services, 477,000.

Trade Unions. Trade unions have about 2m. members (approximately 1·5m. in peasant organizations and 500,000 in industrial). The major trade union organization is the *Confederación de Trabajadores del Perú*, which was reconstituted in 1959 after being in abeyance for some years. The other labour organizations recognized by the Government are the *Confederación General de Trabajadores del Perú*, the *Confederación Nacional de Trabajadores* and the *Central de Trabajadores de la Revolución Peruana*.

Commerce. The value of trade has been as follows (in US$1m.):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	886	1,276	1,380	1,359	1,726	1,601
Exports	1,047	1,511	2,480	2,100	2,095	1,941

On 2 May 1961 Peru ratified the Montevideo treaty and thereby became one of the members of the Latin American Free Trade Area (LAFTA).

On 26 May 1969 Peru signed the Cartagena Agreement between Bolivia, Colombia, Chile and Ecuador establishing the Andean Group the aim of which is to accelerate the process of economic integration and development on a sub-regional

basis within the ambit of LAFTA. Venezuela joined in 1973 but Chile withdrew in Oct. 1976.

In 1977 the principal imports were: Machinery and appliances (33%); fuel, lubricants and other non-metallic minerals (20%); chemicals and allied products (13%); foodstuffs (13%); iron and steel (6%).

The principal exports were: Minerals and metals (45·7%); marine products (12·3%); petroleum (10·7%); coffee (8·7%); sugar (2·7%); cotton (2%); wool (1·2%); miscellaneous (16·7%).

The major suppliers were (in S/.1m.):

	Imports from		*Exports to*	
	1976	*1977*	*1976*	*1977*
USA	32,391	45,426	18,959	45,538
Ecuador	11,377	13,878	1,037	1,879
Germany (Fed. Rep.)	10,424	11,691	5,379	5,876
Japan	8,118	11,551	10,125	16,336
UK	3,906	7,001	4,885	5,076

Principal exports in 1976 and 1977 (in S/.1m.):

	1976	*1977*		*1976*	*1977*
Copper	13,028	30,448	Petroleum	1,621	3,477
Iron (ore)	3,236	7,104	Fish and fish products	10,926	16,821
Silver (metal content)	8,603	14,398	Sugar	5,085	7,374
Zinc (metal content)	9,081	10,597	Coffee	6,371	16,401
Lead (metal content)	3,047	6,531			

Total trade between Peru and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	28,794	41,873	34,634	29,022	61,518
Exports and re-exports from UK	51,034	35,761	34,585	25,183	23,949

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were at 30 June 1966, 45,549 km, of which 17,114 km were made up and 4,547 km asphalted. Work on the Carretera Marginal de la Selva (South American Marginal Forest Highway) started in 1965; the 5,600 km road between the Colombian–Venezuelan border and Sta. Cruz, Bolivia, of which the Peruvian portion consists of 394 km already existing, 503 km now under construction and 1,565 km outstanding, to make a sectional total of some 2,460 km.

In 1974 there were 266,910 private cars and 139,950 commercial vehicles.

Railways. Since 1972 all public railways are nationalized and run by Peruvian National Railways (ENAFER). Total length (1980), 1,628 km on 1,435- and 914-mm gauges.

Aviation. Air services connect Lima and the capitals of every South American republic.

Shipping. In 1966, 6,900 vessels of 26,602,270 tons entered, and 6,871 of 26,610,772 tons cleared the ports. Since 1928 the coasting trade has been largely reserved for Peruvian-owned vessels with Peruvian crews; in 1960 it handled 2,246,000 tonnes, valued at S/.1,665m.

Post and Broadcasting. An earth satellite ground communication station at Lurin connects Peru through Intelsat. III to the US and Europe. In 1978 there were 402,459 telephones, 301,333 in Lima. Length of telegraph lines was 26,121 km. In 1970 the Lima Telephone Co. was nationalized and the Government have announced their intention to nationalize progressively the entire telephone and communications network. Radio-telephone circuits connect Lima with distant towns. Three submarine telegraph cables connect Peru and Chile, and one connects Peru and the republics to the north. There are 153 broadcasting stations, of which 29 are in Lima. Wireless receiving sets, about 2m. There are 7 television stations in Lima, 16 in the provinces and 45 relay stations. All radio and television stations are controlled by the Government.

Cinemas. In 1972 there were 276 cinemas.

Newspapers. The main Lima newspapers, all controlled by the Government, are *La Prensa, El Comercio, Expreso, Correo* and *La Crónica.*

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Peruvian judicial system is a pyramid at the base of which are the justices of the peace who decide minor criminal cases and civil cases involving small sums of money. The apex is the Supreme Court with 17 members; in between are the judges of first instance, who usually sit in the provincial capitals, and the superior courts of which there are 18.

The Revolutionary Government decreed in Dec. 1969 that all judges, except justices of the peace, will in future be elected by the National Council of Justice, composed of representatives of the Executive, the Legislature, the Judiciary, the National Federation of the College of Lawyers and 2 of the university law faculties. Justices of the peace will be appointed, as before, by the superior courts.

Religion. Religious liberty exists, but the Roman Catholic religion is protected by the State, and since 1929 only Roman Catholic religious instruction is permitted in schools, state or private. In 1972 there were 1 Roman Catholic cardinal, 7 archbishops, 14 bishops, 3 vicars-general, 8 vicars apostolic, 2,672 priests, 506 cloistered monks and 4,558 members of religious orders.

Protestants numbered 128,000 in 1966.

All marriages must be civil, regardless of religion and preceded by medical examination; there are liberal divorce regulations, including divorce for 'absence without just cause for more than 2 years', and by mutual consent. Divorcees may remarry immediately. A law of 1936 emphasizes that the religious obligations of marriage are fully recognized.

Education. A new law for education was promulgated in March 1972. Elementary education is compulsory and free for both sexes between the ages of 7 and 16; secondary education is also free. But schools, despite substantial increases, are still too few. The system is highly centralized; all teaching appointments are made by the Minister of Education for the public schools; for the private schools he supervises plant and equipment and limits fees but does not appoint teachers.

In 1970 there were 20,034 public, private and primary schools, with 64,004 teachers and 2·75m. pupils; 1,452 secondary schools, with 21,863 teachers and 674,000 students. Training in 414 public technical schools is also free; in 1970 they had 6,333 teachers and 223,300 pupils. The 90 teacher-training schools had 1,075 teachers and 18,000 pupils. Total literacy (1975) was 68% of total population. Because of the increase in the number of pupils state schools have divided their teaching timetable into three divisions, morning, afternoon and evening. Those pupils in the last shift have to spend an extra year at school to make up for the difference in the length of the daily timetable.

In 1970 the total number of university students was 105,600.

Social Welfare. Contributory social security schemes exist for employees and workers. These are administered by the Ministry of Labour. There were in 1975, 182 hospitals (33,350 beds). In addition in 1969 there were 63 health centres, 307 medical posts and 842 sanitary posts, all administered by the authorities. In 1975 there were 9,445 doctors, 2,119 obstetricians, 115 chemists and 8,920 trained nurses.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF PERU IN GREAT BRITAIN (52 Sloane St., London, SW1X 9SP)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERU
(Edificio El Pacifico, Washington Ave., Arequipa, Lima)

Ambassador: C. W. Wallace, CVO.

OF PERU IN THE USA (1700 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Carlos Garcia-Bedoya.

OF THE USA IN PERU (PO Box 1995, Lima)

Ambassador: Harry W. Shlaudeman.

OF PERU TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Carlos Alzamora.

Books of Reference

The official gazette is *El Peruano*, Lima.

Anario Estadistico del Perú. Annual.—*Boletin de Estadistica Peruana.* Quarterly.—*Demarcarción Politica del Perú.* (Dirección Nacional de Estadistica), Lima
Censo Nacional Población, 4 June 1972. Lima, 1972
Estadistica del Comercio Exterior (*Superintendencia de Aduanas*). Lima
Banco Central de Reserva. Monthly Bulletin.—*Renta Nacional del Perú.* Annual, Lima

Ministerio de Fomento Lima publishes separate annual statistics on the mining and petroleum industries and on general industry; the wool textile and cotton textile industries, the Peruvian Chamber of Commerce furnish annual studies.

Alba, V., *Peru.* Boulder, 1977
Bourricaud, F., *Pouvoir et Société dans le Pérou contemporain.* Paris, 1965
Fitzgerald, E. V. K., *The State and Economic Development: Peru Since 1968.* CUP, 1976
Hemming, J., *The Conquest of the Incas.* London, 1970
Lowenthal, A. F., *The Peruvian Experiment.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1975
Marrett, Sir R., *Peru.* London, 1969
Mejia Baca, J., and Tauro, A., *Diccionário Enciclopédico del Perú.* 3 vols. 1966
Philip, G. D. E., *The Rise and Fall of the Peruvian Military Radicals, 1968–1976.* London, 1978
Pike, *A Modern History of Peru.* London, 1967
Sharp, D. A. (ed.), *US Foreign Policy and Peru.* Univ. of Texas Press, 1972
Thorp, R., and Bertram, G., *Peru 1890–1977.* London, 1978
Vargas, Padre, *Historia General del Perú.* Lima, 1967
Webb, R. C., *Government Policy and the Distribution of Income in Peru, 1963–1973.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1977

National Library: Avenida Abancay, Lima.

REPUBLIC OF THE PHILIPPINES

Capital: Manila
Population: 47·18m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$620 (1979)

República de Filipinas—
Republika ñg Pilipinas

HISTORY. Before the Spanish discovery of the Philippines, the native Filipinos came in contact with India, China and Arabia. According to the early records of China, 'some Filipinos from the country of Ma-i arrived in Canton and sold their merchandise' as early as 982. The Philippine islands were discovered by Magellan in 1521 and conquered by Spain in 1565. Following the Spanish–American war, the islands were ceded to the USA on 10 Dec. 1898, after the Filipinos had tried in vain to establish an independent republic in 1896.

The Republic of the Philippines came into existence on 4 July 1946, by agreement with the US Government embodied in an Act of Congress signed by President Roosevelt on 24 March 1934, accepted by the Philippine Legislature on 1 May 1934 and ratified at a plebiscite on 14 May 1935. This Act established a 10-year transitional period, designated as that of the Philippine Commonwealth, at the end of which complete independence was automatically effective.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Philippines is situated between 21° 25′ and 4° 23′ N. lat. and between 116° and 127° E. long. It is composed of 7,100 islands and islets, 2,773 of which are named. Approximate land area, 115,830 sq. miles (300,000 sq. km). The 16 most important islands with their areas (in sq. miles) are: Luzon, 40,420; Mindanao, 36,537; Samar, 5,050; Negros, 4,906; Palawan, 4,550; Panay, 4,446; Mindoro, 3,759; Leyte, 2,786; Cebu, 1,707; Bohol, 1,492; Masbate, 1,262; Sulu group, 379; Tawi-tawi, 229; Romblon, 32; Marinduque, 347, and Siquijor, 129.

Census population 1975 was 42,070,660. Estimate (1979) 47·18m.

The population of Manila, the present capital, in 1975 was 1,454,352 (metropolitan Manila, 4·5m.). The old capital, Quezon City, just north-east of Manila, had a population of 960,341. Other cities, with their population in May 1975 are: Iloilo on Panay, 227,374; Cebu on Cebu, 408,173; Zamboanga on Mindanao, 261,978; Davao on Mindanao, 482,233; Bacolod on Negros, 222,735; San Carlos on Negros Occidental, 91,042; San Carlos on Pangasinan, 90,358; Pasay on Rizal, 186,920.

On 7 June 1946 the President of the Philippines approved a law, effective 4 July 1946, making a new language (Pilipino) based on Tagalog (a Malayan dialect) the official national language of the republic. In 1970 about 16,409,133 people spoke English and about 1,335,945 Spanish; for government and commercial purposes these two languages are commonly used. Some 77 native languages are spoken in the Philippines, of which 9 are of major importance; they belong to the Malayo-Polynesian family.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The republic was governed by a constitution adopted on 14 May 1935 and amended in 1940 and 1946. On 17 Jan. 1973 a new constitution was ratified naming President Marcos President and Prime Minister without a fixed term of office. The President is assisted by 25 ministers in charge of Foreign Affairs, Finance, Justice, Agriculture, Public Works, Transportation and Communications, Education and Culture, Labour, National Defence, Energy, Trade, Health, Social Services and Development, Agrarian Reform, Public Information, Local Government and Community Development, Tourism, Industry, Public Highways, Natural Resources, Youth and Sports Development, Human

Settlements, National Economic and Development Authority, Budget, National Science Development Board and by other officials with cabinet rank, namely, the Presidential Executive Assistant, Senior Presidential Assistant, Presidential Assistant on National Minorities and the Solicitor-General.

President and Prime Minister: Ferdinand E. Marcos.

Martial law was introduced on 21 Sept. 1972. A referendum held in Dec. 1977 decreed that President Marcos should remain in power. On 12 June 1978 a limited experiment in parliamentary democracy began and the President also became Prime Minister. Limited power to legislate was given to the new Assembly but the right to legislate by decree was retained by the President and no date was given for lifting the martial law.

The 1973 Constitution provides that all male and female citizens 15 years of age or older who can read or write Spanish, English or a native dialect and who meet certain residential qualifications are entitled to vote.

The constitution vests in the republic all ownership of the country's natural resources, which, apart from public agricultural land, may not be alienated. An agreement with the USA signed on 4 July 1946, ratified by plebiscite on 11 March 1948 and expired in 1974, granted American interests or companies the exploitation of any resources and public-utility business open to Filipinos. Concessions and leases are limited to 25 years; maximum area of agricultural public land which any corporation may acquire or lease is 1,024 hectares (2,529 acres) and not more than 2,000 hectares (4,940 acres) are used for grazing purposes.

National flag: Horizontally blue over red, with a white triangle based on the hoist bearing a gold sun of 8 rays and 3 gold stars.

National hymn: 'Tierra Adorado', 'Land of the morning', lyric in English by M. A. Sane and C. Osias, in Spanish by José Palma (1899), tune by Julian Felipe (1898); 'Pambansang Awit ñg Pilipinas', Tagalog lyric by the Institute of National Language, music by Julian Felipe.

Local Government. The country is administratively divided into 13 regions, 72 provinces, 60 cities, 1,472 municipalities, 21 municipal districts, 39,768 *barangays* with 252,000 councilmen. On 14 Nov. 1975 the name of provincial boards and city or municipal boards or councils was changed into *Sangguniang Bayan.* The latter assumes all the powers and responsibilities on matters of legislation of the defunct provincial, city or municipal boards.

The *Sangguniang Pambayan* is the direct successor of the old municipal council; *Sangguniang Panglunsod* for the old city council; *Sangguniang Panlalawigan* for the old provincial council and *Batasang Pambansa* for the defunct Congress.

DEFENCE. On 14 March 1947 the Philippine and US Governments signed a 99-year military-base arrangement since reduced to 25 years and will end in 1991. The USA was granted the use of a series of army, navy and air bases, with the right to use a number of others on mutual agreement. On 21 March a second agreement provided for a US Military Advisory Group as well as military assistance. A treaty of mutual assistance was signed in Washington on 30 Aug. 1951; the instruments of ratification were exchanged in Manila on 27 Aug. 1952. The Philippines is also a signatory of the S.E. Asia Collective Defence Treaty.

The Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces has overall command over the Army, Air Force, Navy and Constabulary.

Army. The Army consists of 65,000 officers and men in the active force. It is organized in 4 light infantry divisions and 1 independent brigade, equipped with M-41 tanks.

Navy. The Navy includes 10 old frigates (4 former US destroyer escorts and 4 *ex*-USCG cutters, *ex*-USN seaplane tenders); 11 corvettes vessels (3 *ex*-US fleet minesweepers and 8 *ex*-US escorts), 2 coastal minesweepers, 11 patrol vessels, 5 gunboats, 61 coastal patrol craft, 4 hydrofoil patrol craft, 25 landing ships, 4 medium landing ships, 8 landing craft (4 LSSL and 4 LSIL), 3 repair ships, 4 oilers, 4 water carriers, 1 supply ship, 4 survey ships, 5 tenders, 71 minor landing craft, 3 yachts (command ships), 8 tugs, 13 auxiliaries and 33 coastguard utility cutters, all *ex*-USA. Naval

personnel in 1980 totalled 2,000 officers and 15,000 men. There are also 500 officers and 5,000 enlisted men in the marine corps, and 300 officers and 1,700 men in the Coastguard.

The Philippine Navy was considerably increased in 1976 by taking over many vessels (nearly all former US warships) from the South Vietnamese Navy which escaped from Indo-China when the Saigon government collapsed in 1975. They included 3 destroyer escorts, 6 frigate-size coastguard cutters, 2 fleet minesweepers, 3 escorts, 1 patrol vessel, 1 gunboat, 13 landing ships, 3 medium landing ships, 6 landing craft, 2 repair ships, 5 oilers, 3 water carriers and several auxiliary ships.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength of 18,240 officers and men, with 300 aircraft, and was built up with US assistance. Its fighter-bomber wing is equipped with 2 squadrons of supersonic F-5A/Bs and 1 squadron of F-8H Crusaders. There are transport, observation, air/sea rescue, helicopter and training units, for which recently acquired equipment has included 12 Australian-built Nomad twin-turboprop STOL light transports, 8 HU-16 Albatross amphibians and a total of 48 Italian-built SF.260WP (armed) and SF.260MP piston-engined trainers. Many of the Air Force's other trainers are armed for counter-insurgency duties. No. 16 and 18 squadrons of the 15th Strike Wing each operate 16 T-28Ds. No. 17 has 16 SF.260WPs.

Police. Public order is maintained partly through the Philippine constabulary and partly through the local police forces. The constabulary now forms part of the Armed Forces and has 27,000 personnel.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Republic of the Philippines is a member of UN and the Colombo Plan.

External Debt. At 31 March 1979 the external debt amounted to US$5,592·6m.

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenues and expenditures of the central government for calendar years were, in 1m. Philippine pesos, as follows:

	1975	*1976*	*1977*[1]	*1978*[1]
Revenue	16,780	18,300	21,700	28,200
Expenditure	19,050	21,300	26,200	33,900

[1] Provisional.

Expenditure (1978) included (in 1m. pesos): National defence and police, 5,400; education, health and welfare, 7,000; economic development, 5,300; public debt, 2,600.

At 30 June 1979 the total internal public debt outstanding of the national and local governments, including those of the government corporations, stood at P.35,004·5m.

Currency. Total money supply, June 1979, was P.16,501·9m., of which P.7,734·2m. was currency in circulation and P.8,767·7m. were demand deposits. The coins used are: 5 *peso*, 1 *peso*, one-half *peso*, quarter *peso*, media *peseta* (10 *centavos*), all contain 70 grammes copper, 18 grammes zinc and 12 grammes nickel; 5 *centavo* in copper and zinc, and 1 *centavo* in aluminium and magnesium zinc. Central Bank notes are issued in 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 *pesos* denominations.

In March 1980, £1 = 16 *pesos*; US$1 = 7·43 *pesos*.

Banking. On 30 June 1979 there were 1,304 branches of commercial banks operating under 32 head offices, with 4 overseas, 1 each in New York, Hong Kong, Taipei and London. Agencies exist in Honolulu, San Francisco and Los Angeles. Total deposits of the commercial banks in 1978 were P.43,652·5m.

Under the law passed 15 June 1948 the Central Bank of the Philippines was created to have sole control of the credit and monetary supply, independent of the

Treasury. It has a capital of P.10m. furnished solely by the Government. Its total assets, at 30 June 1979 were P.43,337·3m.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures was established by law in 1869, and since 1916 has come into general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Government and private electric systems furnish the Philippines with electric power, with total generating capacity of 3,841,000 kw. The Manila Electric Co., was bought by the Government in July 1978. MECO plants generated a total of 4,163,500 kw. in 1978 while the Government's National Power Corporation produced 7,475,400 kw.

Minerals. Mineral production in 1978 (in tonnes): Lead concentrate, 2,433; nickel metal, 18,737; nickel concentrate, 9,204; nickel direct shipping ore, 458,869; zinc concentrate, 17,812; copper concentrate, 906,860; copper direct shipping ore, 1,290; cobalt metal, 1,192; coal, 255,054; salt, 225,650; gold, 18,243 kg; silver, 50,930 kg. Other minerals include cement, rock asphalt, sand and gravel.

Agriculture. Of the total area of 30m. hectares, 7,304,383 hectares are commercial forests; 5,559,943 hectares non-commercial forests; 1·42m. hectares open grassland; 123,158 hectares mangrove and marshes; 14,250,468 hectares cultivated.

About 98·4% of the total cultivated area is owned by Filipinos; the average size of the farm is 3·21 hectares. The principal products are unhusked rice (palay), Manila hemp (abaca), copra, sugar-cane, maize and tobacco. On 30 Sept. 1978, 8,338,747 persons were employed in agriculture (49·2% of the working population).

The products (in tonnes) are (1978, provisional): Rough rice, 6·89m.; copra, 2·26m.; coconut, 4·72m.; sugar (muscovado and centrifugal), 3·28m.; shelled corn, 2·86m.; tobacco, 57,100; abaca fibre, 129,800.

Minor crops are fruits, nuts, root crops, vegetables, onions, beans, coffee, cacao, peanuts, ramie, rubber, maguey and kapok.

Livestock, estimated in 1978: 5·3m. carabaos (water buffaloes), 1·8m. cattle, 9·7m. hogs, 1·4m. goats (1974) and 58·9m. poultry.

Forestry. The forests covered some 12,864,326 hectares in 1978. Log production, 7,168,549 cu. metres, of which 2,210,462 cu. metres were exported in 1978.

Fisheries. Fish production from all sources was 1,508,855 tonnes and was valued at P.8,809,203 in 1977.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Manufacturing is a major source of economic development contributing 24·8% to GNP in 1978. Leading growth sectors were textile, footwear and wearing apparel, chemical and chemical products, beverage industries and food manufacture. In 1975 (census), there were 6,391 large manufacturing establishments (employing 20 or more workers), of which 1,494 were engaged in food; 576 wearing apparel; 163 footwear; 266 industrial chemicals and other chemical products; 91 beverages; 5 petroleum refineries; 281 transport equipment, and 805 wood and wood and cork products including furniture. The non-agricultural labour force during the last quarter of 1978 was 8,609,926 out of a total of 16,948,673 employed.

Commerce. The values of imports and exports (f.o.b.) for calendar years are stated as follows in US$1m.:

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	3,459	3,633	3,914	4,732
Exports	2,294	2,574	3,151	3,425

The principal exports in 1978 were (in US$1m.): Coconut oil (crude), 620·6; copper concentrates, 250·4; sugar, 196·9; logs, 144·9; copra, 135·7; iron ore agglomerates, 104; lumber, 85·2; bananas, fresh, 84·1; desiccated coconut, 81·9; gold from copper ore and concentrates, 75·7.

Main imports in 1978 (in US$1m.): Mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials, 1,030·2; machinery other than electric, 737·2; transport equipment, 389·1;

base metals, 382·7; chemicals, 203·3; electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances, 203·2; explosives, 151·6; cereals, 121·4; metal manufactures, 107·3; textile fibres, 101·2.

For over a half-century the foreign trade has been chiefly with the USA. The trade relationship of the two countries is governed by the Philippine Trade Act of 1946 as amended.

Philippine products entering the USA paid 10% of the US tariff in 1959–61, 20% in 1962–64, 40% in 1965–67, 60% in 1968–70, 80% in 1971–73 and 100% from 1 Jan. 1974.

Total trade between the Philippines and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	16,791	40,574	33,485	44,696	63,447	81,122
Exports and re-exports from UK	49,276	54,606	86,180	92,721	115,038	105,709

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 highways extended 63,542 km. In 1977 there were registered 986,466 motor vehicles of all types.

Railways. Railway tracks 1,057 km in Luzon. In 1978, 9,581,789 passengers and 195,836 tonnes of freight were carried by rail.

Aviation. The Philippine Air Lines, Inc., with a working capital of P.250m., in 1978 carried 3,443,207 passengers, 31,575,196 kg of cargo and 649,346 kg of mail.

Shipping. In 1978, 89,809 vessels of 61,342,433 net tons entered and 89,745 vessels of 61,910,697 net tons cleared all ports.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1978 there were in operation 1,873 post offices and 1,418 telecommunication stations. The Philippine Long Distance Telephone Co. and the Republic Telephone Co. Inc. (Retelco) had 534,279 telephones in service in 1978 while the Government Telephone System which operates 13 automatic exchanges within the Greater Manila Area had 33,042 subscribers.

Licensed radio stations at 31 May 1979 numbered 15,883, including 1,015 ship stations and 504 aircraft stations.

Newspapers (1978). There were 300 registered publications (210 published in Manila), 14 of which were dailies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court which is composed of a chief justice and 14 associate justices; it can declare a law or treaty unconstitutional by the concurrent votes of the majority sitting. There is a court of appeal, headed by a presiding justice, with 35 associate justices. There are 16 judicial districts sub-divided into 357 branches, each with a presiding judge of first instance. Every city has a city court and every municipality has 1 municipal judge. In addition, the juvenile and domestic relations court in Manila has exclusive jurisdiction to try all cases involving minors and matrimonial disputes.

Religion. In 1970 there were 31,169,488 Roman Catholics, 1,434,688 Aglipayans, 1,584,963 Moslems, 1,122,999 Protestants, 475,407 members of the Iglesia ni Kristo, 33,639 Buddhists and 863,302 others.

The Roman Catholics are organized in 12 archbishoprics, 30 bishoprics, 12 prelatures nullius, 4 apostolic vicariates, 4 apostolic prefectures and some 1,633 parishes. The Philippine Independent Church, founded in 1902, and comprising about 3·9% of the population, denies the spiritual authority of the Roman Pontiff. It is divided into two groups, one of which has accepted ordinations by the Episcopalian Church.

Education. Bilingual education as the medium of instruction in the elementary and secondary schools was implemented in 1974. Bilingual education is defined as the separate use of Pilipino and English as the media of instruction in definite subject areas, though Arabic can be used in areas where it is necessary. Pilipino is used as

the medium of instruction in the following subjects: social studies/social sciences, character education, work education, health and physical education for both elementary and secondary schools. In Grades I and II the vernacular used in the locality or place where the school is located is the auxiliary medium of instruction. Tertiary institutions (collegiate and graduate levels) are given discretion to develop their own schedule of implementation provided that by school-year 1984, all college graduates should be able to pass examinations in English/Pilipino for the practice of their profession. In 1975, of the persons 10 years old and over, 86·5% were literate.

In 1977–78, 7,861,641 attended elementary, 2,696,460 secondary, 871,346 collegiate schools and 109,024 vocational courses. There were 437,387 private elementary school pupils, 1,376,562 secondary, 646,275 collegiate and 134,654 vocational courses. The University of the Philippines (founded in 1908) had 27,558 students in 1978–79.

Health. In 1977 there were 47,801 registered physicians and 80,424 hospital beds.

Social Welfare. The Government programme includes the construction of urban and rural housing units for lease or sale to middle and low-income families to ease the housing problem, the settlement of landless families, the opening of rural farm-to-market roads, the setting up of rural schools and rural health units, the granting of loans to farmers, fishermen and small cottage industries, self-employment assistance to the most disadvantaged persons and practical skills development and job placement services to out-of-school youths, jobless family heads and disabled persons, and the extension of emergency services like rescue and relief operations in times of typhoons, earthquakes, fires and other calamities.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE PHILIPPINES IN GREAT BRITAIN (9A Palace Green, London, W8 4QE)

Ambassador: José Manuel Stillianopoulos.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE PHILIPPINES (115 Esteban St., Manila)

Ambassador: W. Bentley, CMG.

OF THE PHILIPPINES IN THE USA (1617 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Eduardo Z. Romualdez.

OF THE USA IN THE PHILIPPINES (1201 Roxas Blvd., Manila)

Ambassador: Richard W. Murphy.

OF THE PHILIPPINES TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Alejandro D. Yango.

Books of Reference

Philippine Yearbook 1979. National Census and Statistics Office, Manila, 1979
Gazetteer of the Philippine Islands. United States Department of Commerce. Washington, 1945
Averch, H. A., *The Matrix of Policy in the Philippines.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1971
Burley, T. M., *The Philippines. An Economic and Social Geography.* London, 1973
Chapman, A., *Philippine Nationalism.* New York, 1950
Forbes, W. C., *The Philippine Islands.* 3 vols. Rev. Cambridge, Mass., 1945
Golay, F. H., *The Philippines: Public Policy and National Economic Development.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1961
Hainsworth, R. G., and Moyser, R. T., *Agricultural Geography of the Philippine Islands.* Washington, 1945
Kurihara, K. K., *Labor in the Philippine Economy.* Stanford University Press, 1945
Lightfort, K., *The Philippines.* London, 1973
Meyer, M. W., *A Diplomatic History of the Philippine Republic.* Univ. of Hawaii Press, 1965

PITCAIRN ISLAND

HISTORY. It was discovered by Carteret in 1767, but remained uninhabited until 1790, when it was occupied by 9 mutineers of HMS *Bounty*, with 12 women and 6 men from Tahiti. Nothing was known of their existence until the island was visited in 1808. In 1856 the population having become too large for the island's resources, the inhabitants (194 in number) were, at their own request, removed to Norfolk Island; but 43 of them returned in 1859–64.

AREA AND POPULATION. Pitcairn Island (1·75 sq. miles; 4·6 sq. km) is situated in the Pacific Ocean, nearly equidistant from New Zealand and Panama (25° 04′ S. lat., 130° 06′ W. long). The population has been declining and on 30 June 1979 it was 65.

The uninhabited islands of Henderson (12 sq. miles), Ducie (1½ sq. miles) and Oeno (2 sq. miles) were annexed in 1902 and are included in the Pitcairn group.

CONSTITUTION. Pitcairn was brought within the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific in 1898 and transferred to the Governor of Fiji in 1952. When Fiji became independent in Oct. 1970, the British High Commissioner in New Zealand was appointed Governor.

The Local Government Ordinance of 1964 constitutes a Council of 10 members, of whom 4 are elected, 5 are nominated (3 by the 4 elected members and 2 by the Governor) and the Island Secretary is an *ex-officio* member. The Island Magistrate, who is elected triennially, presides over the Council; other members hold office for only 1 year. Liaison between Governor and Council is through a Commissioner in the Auckland, New Zealand, office of the British Consulate-General.

TRADE. Fruit, vegetables and curios are sold to passing ships; fuel oil, machinery, building materials, flour, sugar and other foodstuffs are imported.

Governor: Sir Harold Smedley, KCMG, MBE (resides in Wellington).
Island Magistrate: Ivan Christian (re-elected Dec. 1978).

Books of Reference

A Guide to Pitcairn. Pitcairn Island Administration, Auckland, revised ed. 1976
Ball, I., *Pitcairn: Children of the Bounty*. London, 1973
Ross, A. S. C., and Moverly, A. W., *The Pitcairnese Language*. London, 1964

POLAND

Capital: Warsaw
Population: 35m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$3,660 (1978)

Polska Rzeczpospolita Ludowa

HISTORY. In 1966 Poland celebrated its millennium, but modern Polish history begins with the partitions of the once-powerful kingdom between Russia, Austria and Prussia in 1772, 1793 and 1795. After the creation by Napoleon I of a semi-independent Grand Duchy of Warsaw, the country was again partitioned at the Congress of Vienna in 1815 between Russia (Congress Poland), Austria (Galicia) and Prussia (Grand Duchy of Posen), and the free city of Cracow.

The Polish revolution of 1830–31 caused the suppression of the 1815 constitution and made 'Congress Poland' virtually a Russian province. The revolution of 1846–48 led to the incorporation of Cracow in Austria, the abolition of the Grand Duchy of Posen and further repression in 'Congress Poland', which was intensified after the revolution of 1863–64.

During the First World War Russian Poland was occupied by the Austro-German forces. On 10 Nov. 1918 independence was proclaimed by Józef Pilsudski, the founder of the Polish Legions during the war. On 28 June 1919 the Treaty of Versailles recognized the independence of Poland.

On 1 Sept. 1939 Germany invaded Poland, on 17 Sept. 1939 Russian troops entered eastern Poland, and on 29 Sept. 1939 the fourth partition of Poland took place. After the German attack on Russia, the Germans occupied the whole of Poland. War casualties and victims of German terror amounted to 6–7m. people. By March 1945 the country had been liberated by the Russians.

In July 1944 the USSR recognized the Polish Committee of National Liberation (*Polski Komitet Wyzwolenia Narodowego*) established in Lublin as an executive organ of the National Council of the Homeland (*Krajowa Rada Narodowa*). The Committee was transformed into the Provisional Government in Dec. 1944, and on 28 June 1945, supplemented by members of the Polish Government in London (which had been recognized by the UK and USA), it was re-established—in Moscow—as the Polish Provisional Government of National Unity and on 6 July recognized as such by the UK and USA.

Elections were held on 19 Jan. 1947. Of the 12·7m. votes cast, 11·24m. were recognized as valid and 9m. were given for the Communist-dominated 'Democratic Bloc'.

After riots in Poznań in June 1956 nationalist anti-Stalinist elements gained control of the Communist Party, under the leadership of Władysław Gomułka.

In 1970 the Federal Republic of Germany recognized Poland's western boundary as laid down by the Potsdam Conference of 1945 (the 'Oder–Neisse line').

In Dec. 1970 strikes and riots in Gdańsk, Szczecin and Gdynia led to the resignation of a number of leaders including Gomułka. He was replaced by Edward Gierek (born 1913).

The introduction of price rises in June 1976 was again followed by strikes and riots. The rises were withdrawn and demonstrators were given severe sentences. In the campaign of protest which followed a Committee for the Defence of the Workers (KOR) was formed. All prisoners were released by July 1977. Subsequently the KOR was broadened into the Committee for Social Self-Defence (KSS) and a Movement for the Rights of Man and the Citizen appeared.

AREA AND POPULATION. Poland is bounded north by the Baltic and the RSFSR, east by Lithuania, White Russia and the Ukraine, south by Czechoslovakia and west by the German Democratic Republic. Poland comprises an area of 312,683 sq. km (120,628 sq. miles). In 1975 the administrative structure was

reorganized. (For previous administrative divisions see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1975–76.) The country is divided into 49 voivodships (*wojewodztwo*) (including 3 urban: Warsaw, Kraków and Łódź) and these in turn are divided into 803 towns and 2,070 wards (*gmina*). The capital is Warsaw (Warszawa).

Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000, with percentage urban in brackets) in 1978:

Voivodship	*Area*	*Population*	*Voivodship*	*Area*	*Population*
Biala Podlaska	5,348	282 (26)	Opole	8,535	981 (47)
Bialystok	10,055	626 (49)	Ostrolęka	6,498	363 (25)
Bielsko	3,703	798 (43)	Piła	8,205	425 (48)
Bydgoszcz	10,349	1,015 (60)	Piotrków	6,262	587 (37)
Chełm	3,865	224 (33)	Płock	5,117	487 (38)
Ciechanów	6,362	400 (27)	Poznań	8,151	1,201 (68)
Częstochowa	6,182	734 (45)	Przemyśl	4,436	378 (32)
Elbląg	6,099	430 (54)	Radom	7,297	685 (39)
Gdańsk	7,394	1,299 (75)	Rzeszów	4,398	626 (31)
Gorzów	8,484	444 (55)	Siedlce	8,499	603 (24)
Jelenia Góra	4,378	491 (62)	Sieradz	4,869	387 (27)
Kalisz	6,512	654 (40)	Skierniewice	3,960	391 (36)
Katowice	6,650	3,578 (86)	Slupsk	7,453	365 (49)
Kielce	9,211	1,050 (38)	Suwalki	10,489	418 (41)
Konin	5,139	429 (31)	Szczecin	9,981	878 (72)
Koszalin	8,470	445 (57)	Tarnobrzeg	6,283	542 (27)
Kraków (Cracow)	3,255	1,151 (68)	Tarnów	4,151	589 (31)
Krosno	5,701	431 (28)	Toruń	5,348	601 (55)
Legnica	4,037	435 (58)	Walbrzych	4,169	721 (71
Leszno	4,154	347 (41)	Warsaw	3,788	2,226 (88)
Łódź	1,526	1,103 (91)	Wloclawek	4,402	407 (39)
Łomza	6,684	321 (27)	Wrocław	6,287	1,049 (71)
Lublin	6,792	908 (50)	Zamość	6,980	471 (20)
Nowy Sącz	5,577	609 (32)	Zielona Góra	8,868	591 (56)
Olsztyn	12,331	675 (49)			

Population (in 1,000) of the largest towns (1978):

Warsaw	1,532	Bydgoszcz	339	Sosnowiec	205
Łódź	818	Lublin	292	Radom	184
Kraków (Cracow)	713	Bytom	237	Toruń	164
Wroclaw (Breslau)	593	Gdynia	230	Kielce	162
Poznań	536	Zabrze	204	Chorzów	157
Gdańsk (Danzig)	444	Częstochowa	227	Ruda Śląska	156
Szczecin (Stettin)	381	Bialystok	207	Bielsko-Biala	149
Katowice	350	Gliwice	200	Tychy	142

At the census of 30 March 1974 the population was 33,636,000 (16·2m. males; 18·2m. urban). Population on 1 Jan. 1979, 35,049,000 (17m. males; 20m. urban; density, 112 per sq. km). Vital statistics, 1977 (per 1,000): Marriages, 9·3; divorces, 1·1; live births, 19; deaths, 9·3, infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 22·5.

The rate of natural growth, 1977, 10·1 per 1,000. Expectation of life in 1977 was 67·3 years for males, 75 years for females. In 1979, 50% of the population was under 30.

Ethnic minorities in 1963: 180,000 Ukrainians, 165,000 Byelorussians, 21,000 Slovaks, 10,000 Lithuanians. There were 10,000 Jews in 1977. By a treaty of March 1976, Poland agreed to repatriate 125,000 ethnic Germans by 1980 and thereafter to issue exit permits to the remaining 155,000.

In 1969, 10·33m. Poles lived abroad (6·5m. in USA, 1·4m. in USSR, 150,000 (1976) in UK). In 1977 there were 1,600 immigrants and 28,900 emigrants.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present Constitution was adopted on 22 July 1952. Constitutional amendments were adopted in Feb. 1976. Two amendments referring to the leading role of the Communist Party and the special relationship with the USSR provoked a wave of protest when circulated in draft form and were adopted in a modified form.

The titular head of state is the Chairman of the Council of State, Henryk Jabłoński.

The Constitution defines the position of political parties as follows: 'The

leading political force in Polish society is the Polish United Workers' Party. Co-operation between the Polish United Workers' Party, the United Peasants' Party and the Democratic Party constitutes the basis for the National Unity Front.'

Supreme *de facto* power is in the hands of the Politburo of the Polish United Workers' (*i.e.*, Communist) Party, in April 1980 composed as follows: Edward Gierek, *First Secretary of the Central Committee*; Edward Babiuch, *Prime Minister*; Henryk Jabloński; Alojzy Karkoszka; Stanisław Kowalczyk, *Minister of the Interior*; Władysław Kruczek, *Chairman, Central Council of Trade Unions*; Jan Szydlak; Gen. Wojciech Jaruzelski, *Minister of Defence*; Mieczysław Jagielski, *Deputy Prime Minister*; Zdzisław Grudzień; Stanisław Kania; Jerzy Łukaszewicz; Andrzej Werblan; Tadeusz Wraszczyk, *Deputy Prime Minister and President of the Planning Commission*. Candidate members: Kazimierz Barcikowski, *Deputy Prime Minister*; Josef Pińkowski; Tadeusz Pyka, *Deputy Prime Minister*; Emil Wojlaszek, *Foreign Minister*; Zdzisław Zandarowski. Ministers not in the Politburo include: Henryk Kisiel (*Finance*); Jerzy Bafia (*Justice*).

In 1979 the Polish United Workers' Party had 3,044,000 members; in 1978 the United Peasants' Party had 440,800, and the Democratic Party, 103,700.

The authority of the republic is vested in the Sejm, elected for 4 years by all citizens over 18. The Sejm elects a Council of State, composed of a Chairman, the Secretary and 14 members, including 4 vice-chairmen; and a Council of Ministers. Local government is carried out by People's Councils elected every 4 years at voivodship and community level. Alongside these are the offices of state administration. The chairman of the People's Council is the Secretary of the regional Party organization for the area.

The last local elections were held on 23 March 1980.

The last elections for the Sejm were held on 23 March 1980. 646 candidates stood on the single list of the National Unity Front and obtained 99·52% of the vote. 98·87% of the electorate voted. The 460 seats are distributed as follows: 261 United Workers' Party, 113 United Peasants' Party, 37 Democratic Party, 49 independents, including 5 Catholic representatives nominated by the Government but repudiated by the Church. There are 95 women deputies.

National flag: Horizontally white over red.

National anthem: Jeszcze Polska nic zginęła (words by J. Wybicki, 1797; tune by M. Ogiński, 1796).

DEFENCE. Poland is divided into 3 military districts: Warsaw (the eastern part of Poland); Pomerania (Baltic coast, part of central Poland; headquarters at Bydgoszcz); Silesia (Silesia and southern Poland; headquarters at Wrocław).

The armed forces are on Soviet lines and divided into army and air force (2 years' service), navy (3 years), anti-aircraft, rocket and radio-technological units (3 years) and internal security forces (2 years). In 1965 the security forces were taken away from the Ministry of Internal Affairs and placed under the Defence Ministry. The military age extends from the 19th to the 50th year. The strength of the armed forces is estimated at 307,000, plus 97,000 security and frontier forces. Security forces include armoured brigades.

Army. The Army consists of 5 armoured, 8 motorized, 1 airborne and 1 amphibious assault divisions (not all at full strength) with support units. Total strength, 210,000. Tanks (mostly T-54) number 3,700.

Navy. The Navy comprises 4 submarines, 1 destroyer, 24 fleet minesweepers, 12 missile craft, 31 patrol boats, 21 torpedo boats, 23 medium landing ships, 7 training ships, 2 salvage ships, 2 torpedo recovery vessels, 15 minor landing craft, 20 minesweeping boats, 2 surveying vessels, 8 oilers, 20 tugs and 40 auxiliaries and tenders. The Fleet Air Arm has 50 fixed-wing aircraft (mostly MiG-17 and IL-28) and helicopters. Personnel in 1980 totalled 2,800 officers and 22,200 men.

Air Force. The Air Force has a strength of some 62,000 officers and men and 650 first-line jet aircraft of Soviet design. There are 3 divisions (more than 30 16-aircraft squadrons) of MiG-21 supersonic interceptors, and 6 regiments (at least 15 squadrons) operating variable-geometry Su-20, Su-7B and some MiG-17 close-support

fighters. Another fighter division supports the Navy. There are also reconnaissance, ECM, transport, helicopter and training units. Soviet 'Guideline' 'Goa', 'Gainful' and 'Gaskin' surface-to-air missiles are operational.

Two Soviet armoured divisions are stationed on Polish territory.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Poland is a member of UN, Comecon and the Warsaw Pact.

ECONOMY

Planning. Before 1940 Poland was a predominantly agricultural country, but by 1975 only 27% of the population made a living by agriculture. In the mid-1960s some steps were taken towards decentralizing the economy. In 1973 the former three-tier hierarchy of industry (ministries–industrial associations–enterprises) began to be modified to include specializing combines and large enterprises ('big economic organizations') containing 'inner units'. By 1975 these proposals had been extended to firms producing two-thirds of the country's output, but the system was then suspended on the grounds that it was causing economic disequilibrium by its excessive demands on labour and investment resources and a tendency to generate imports. To restore the balance between supply and demand the system was modified on 18 March 1977 to increase the authority of the various economic ministries as intermediaries between the 'big economic organizations' and the central planning body. The modified system was put into effect first in the machine, chemical and light industries. In 1978 an agency scheme was introduced in retailing whereby the bulk of small shops are to be handed over to private persons.

Under the 1976–80 plan, national income was scheduled to rise by 7% per annum, and industrial and agricultural production were expected to rise by 48–50% and 16–19% respectively. Growth targets under the 1981–85 plan: National income, 14–18%; industry, 20–24%; agriculture, 12–13%. Actual increases for 1978: National income, 3%; industry, 5·8%; agriculture, 4·2%.

Budget. Budget in 1m. zlotys, for calendar years:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Revenue	483,800	604,100	720,140	881,401	993,948	1,103,457
Expenditure	482,200	602,300	701,663	799,494	887,599	994,158

Main items of 1978 revenue (in 1m. złotys): Sales tax and profits tax from state enterprises, 855,113; finance and insurance, 198,240; payroll tax, 10,628.

Main items of 1978 expenditure (in 1m. złotys): State enterprises, 534,867; welfare, 69,100; defence, 59,781; administration, 42,500; education, 15,985.

In 1975 a 'wealth tax' of 10–50% on assets over 700,000 złotys was instituted.

Polish debts to UK have been fully repaid. Poland does not accept liability for the £495,000 debts of Danzig (Gdańsk). Gold seized by the Nazis from Danzig was returned to Poland by the USA in 1976.

Currency. The currency unit is the *złoty*, divided into 100 *groszy*. The currency consists of notes of 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 2,000 zlotys; and of coins of 10, 20 and 50 groszy and 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 złotys. In March 1980, £1 sterling = 68 zlotys, US$1 = 31 złotys.

Banking. The National Bank of Poland (established 1945) is the central bank, has exclusive authority to issue currency, is charged with control of money and credit, and has responsibility for financial implementation of the national economic plan. Since its merger with the former Investment Bank on 1 Jan. 1970 it exercises centralized control over investment financing. The Agricultural Bank (Bank Rolny) has exclusive responsibility for direct financing of rural areas through both short-term and investment loans. It operates banks. The General Savings Bank (Powszechna Kasa Oszczędności) exercises central control over savings activities, transfers and checking transactions, including activities of workers' co-operative banks.

In addition to the National Bank of Poland, other authorized foreign-exchange banks are: Bank for the National Economy, the Polish Welfare Bank (Bank Polska

Kasa Opieki SA) and the Commercial Bank of Warsaw (Bank Handlowy w Warszawie SA).

Deposits in savings institutions amounted to 409,046m. złotys on 31 Dec. 1978.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Energy. Power sources in 1979: Coal, 76%; lignite, 22%; hydroelectric, 2%. A nuclear power station is being built at Zarnowiec.

Minerals. Poland is a major producer of coal (reserves of some 71,000m. tonnes) and sulphur. Copper reserves are estimated at 10m. tonnes. There is also iron ore, lead and zinc. Production in 1978 (in 1,000 tonnes): Coal, 192,600; brown coal, 41,000; copper ore, 23,000; zinc-lead ores, 5,503; iron ore, 529.

Agriculture. In 1978 there were 19·1m. hectares of agricultural land, of which 52·8% were in private hands, 13·7% in state farms, 1·9% in co-operatives and 1·5% in agricultural circles. There were 3·1m. private farms in 1980. Private holdings average 5·3 hectares, and may not exceed 50 hectares. 14·7m. hectares were arable, 300,000 orchards, 2·5m. meadows, 1·5m. pasture lands.

Collectivization has been largely abandoned but remains a long-term aim and the number of co-operatives is increasing slowly: 1976, 1,492; 1977, 1,719; 1978, 2,060. The Government makes use of economic incentives to foster the formation of new collective farms. Existing co-operatives are encouraged to specialize and merge with others. A compulsory contributory pension scheme was introduced in 1978 for farmers who turn over their farms to their successors or the State. 250,000 such pensions had been paid by June 1980. 'Agricultural circles' numbered 36,893 with 2·7m. members in 1977. In 1977 there were 2,078 state farms.

	Area (1,000 hectares)			*Yield (1,000 tonnes)*		
Crops	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Wheat	1,832	1,834	1,853	5,741	5,308	6,029
Rye	2,934	3,116	3,030	6,914	6,250	7,434
Barley	1,210	1,235	1,203	3,609	3,396	3,636
Oats	1,115	1,097	1,030	2,696	2,552	2,492
Potatoes	2,466	2,437	2,360	50,012	41,148	46,648
Sugar-beet	555	532	523	15,170	15,640	15,707

Livestock (1978): 13m. cattle (6m. cows), 20m. pigs, 4·2m. sheep, 1·9m. horses, 85m. poultry. Milk production in 1978 was 16,607m. litres.

Tractors in use in 1978: 708,714 (in 15-h.p. units).

Forestry. In 1978, 8·6m. hectares were forests (predominantly coniferous). 103,000 hectares were afforested in 1978, and 21·5m. cu. metres of timber gained.

Fisheries. In 1978 the fishing fleet had 120 deep-sea vessels totalling 235,100 GRT. In 1978 the catch was 567,000 tonnes.

In 1966 Poland joined the Fisheries Convention of 1964, extending the fishing limits from 3 to 12 miles.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Production in 1977 (and 1978) (in 1,000 tonnes): Coke, 19,900 (20,200); pig-iron, 10,079 (11,668); crude steel, 17,841 (19,251); rolled steel, 11,949 (13,565); cement, 21,300 (21,700); sulphuric acid (100%), 3,268 (3,172); fertilizers, 2,610 (2,621); aluminium, 104 (100); electrolytic copper, 307 (332); lead, 85·4 (86·7); zinc, 228 (222); crude oil, 364 (363); salt, 4,357 (4,393); sugar, 1,668 (1,605); electricity, 109,000m. kwh. (116,000m.); natural gas, 7,296m. cu. metres (7,991m.). In 1978, 59 ships over 100 DWT were built (742,000 DWT), 325,702 cars, 59,500 lorries and 13,465 buses were built in 1978.

Output of light industry in 1977 (and 1978): Cotton fabrics, 951m. metres (919); woollen fabrics, 124m. metres (124); silk and synthetic fibres, 177m. metres (168); shoes, 159m. pairs (159); household glass, 81,500 tonnes (83,900); paper, 1,081,000 tonnes (1,084,000); 809,000 washing machines, 905,000 refrigerators and 971,000 TV sets were produced in 1978.

Labour. In 1978 the total number in employment was 17·4m., of whom 12·6m. worked in the state-controlled sector and 4·8m. in the private sector, and including in agriculture 5·5m., industry 5·2m., building 1·4m., trade 1·3m. and transport and communications 1·1m. 5m. women were employed in the state-controlled sector. Trade union membership (1978), 13m. (4·9m. women). Wages were raised in 1978. Legal minimum, 1,600 złotys per month. Average wage in 1978, 4,684 złotys per month. Saturday work is being progressively abolished.

Commerce. Trade statistics for calendar years (in 1m. zlotys):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	26,103	34,823	41,645	46,100	48,600	50,938
Exports	21,355	27,625	34,161	36,600	40,800	44,685

Main imports in 1978 (in tonnes): Petroleum and products, 19m.; iron ore, 17·2m.; fertilizers, 5·7m.; wheat, 2·3m.; coal, 1m.; passenger cars, 41,212 units.

Main exports in 1978 (in tonnes): Coal, 40·2m.; lignite, 3·4m.; coke, 2·1m.; sawn softwood, 780,000 cu. m.; ships, 642,265 DWT.

57·4% of Poland's trade is with Communist countries. UK is Poland's fifth largest trade partner after USSR, the German Democratic Republic, the Federal Republic of Germany and Czechoslovakia.

Foreign trade deals should be made directly with the appropriate foreign trade enterprise. Information may be obtained from the Polish Chamber of Foreign Trade. Trebacka 4, 00–950 Warsaw. Joint ventures with Western firms are encouraged both at home and abroad. The Western partner may own up to 49% of the shares of ventures on Polish soil, and is guaranteed a share of profits and interest.

In 1972 the US Export-Import Bank granted Poland a credit of US$150m. Six co-operative agreements were signed with the USA in 1974. Under these, a Polish–American Economic Council has been set up. In Dec. 1975 a Soviet–Polish trade and payments agreement for 1976–80 was signed. Under it trade is to amount to 28,000m. roubles. In Nov. 1976 the USSR granted Poland a credit of 1,000m. roubles repayable in 5–10 years at 2%. Soviet exports include plant and equipment and raw materials; Polish exports, machinery, ships, coal, chemicals and consumer goods.

Total trade between Poland and UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	114,320	154,150	174,265	212,239	229,318
Exports and re-exports from UK	182,172	189,473	200,409	265,911	260,606

An Anglo-Polish 10-year agreement on the development of economic, industrial, scientific and technical co-operation was signed on 20 March 1973, and a 10-year programme implementing this was signed on 4 Sept. 1975. A UK–Polish 5-year economic agreement was signed in Dec. 1976. Some Polish imports are subject to quota restrictions.

By treaties of March 1976 the Federal Republic of Germany made available to Poland credits of DM 1,000m. at 2·5% interest, and is paying DM 1,300m. in settlement of Polish pension claims.

Polish indebtedness to the West was estimated at US$11,223,000 in 1978.

Tourism. In 1978, 10,695,000 tourists visited Poland (983,000 from the West) and 11,141,000 Polish citizens made visits abroad (539,000 to the West).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 Poland had 145,629 km. of hard-surfaced roads. A road-improvement programme is bringing 75% of all roads up to suitability for heavy traffic. Number of motor vehicles: Passenger cars, 1,695,900 (of which, 1,651,600 private); lorries, 534,400 (102,000 private); motor cycles, 1,898,900.

In 1976 road transport carried 2,315m. passengers and 1,901m. tonnes of freight.

Railways. The length of the standard gauge railway system was (1978) 23,985 km (6,496 km electrified); of narrow gauge, 2,870 km. In 1977 the second section of a

new central trunk railway was opened bringing the line to Warsaw. Branches from this are being built to Bydgoszcz and Wrocław. In 1977 the railways carried 470·5m. tons of freight and (in 1976) 1,108m. passengers.

Aviation. In 1976 the state airline 'Lot' had 35 aircraft including Il-62s, operated 11 internal routes and flew services to 30 countries. 1,596,000 passengers were flown and 20,316 tonnes of freight. There are British Airways, SABENA, KLM, PANAM, Alitalia, Swissair, Air France, Austrian Airlines and Lufthansa services to Okęcie (Warsaw) airport.

Shipping. The principal ports are Gdynia, Gdańsk (Danzig) and Szczecin (Stettin). A new port (Port Północny) to take ships of 100,000 DWT is under construction near Gdańsk. The merchant marine is grouped into Polish Ocean Lines (179 vessels totalling 1·04m. DWT in 1975), based on Gdynia and operating regular liner services, and the Polish Shipping Company based on Szczecin and operating cargo services. Poland also has a share in the Gdynia America Line. There are 4,572 km of inland navigable waterways. 16·6m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1976.

In 1978 the merchant marine had 323 vessels totalling 2,826,800 GRT (including 30 vessels over 20,000 tons). There are regular lines to London, Hull, China, Indonesia, Australia, Victnam and some African and Latin-American countries.

Total shipping entering Polish ports in 1976 was 12,174 vessels of 27·7m. NRT.

Freight traffic in 1977 was 37·6m. tonnes.

Pipeline. In 1978 there were 1,851km of oil pipeline.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1978 there were 8,104 post offices and 2,925,000 telephone subscribers, including over 945,800 private persons.

Polskie Radio i Telewizja broadcasts 3 programmes in Polish on long-, medium- and short-waves and on FM. There are 2 TV programmes. Colour programmes are transmitted by SECAM system. Wireless licences in 1978 numbered 8·48m.; television licences, 7·48m.

Cinemas and Theatres. In 1978 there were 2,304 cinemas, 97 theatre and 42 concert halls. Cinema attendance was 116m.; theatre and concert halls, 40m.

Newspapers (1977). There were 87 papers with an overall circulation of 3,508m. 2,580 periodicals were published. The Party newspaper is *Trybuna Ludu* (People's Tribune), weekend circulation 1·1m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A new penal code was adopted in 1969. Espionage and treason carry the severest penalties and severer punishment is provided for 'serious crimes'. For minor crimes there is more provision for probation sentences and fines.

There exist the following courts: The Supreme Court; voivodship, district and special courts. Judges and lay assessors are elected. The State Council elects the judges of the Supreme Court for a term of 5 years, and appoints the Prosecutor-General. The office of the Prosecutor-General is separate from the judiciary.

Family courts were established (1977) for cases involving divorce and domestic relations.

Religion. In 1978, 93% of the population was baptized into the Roman Catholic Church, and 78% of the population attended church regularly. Church–State relations are regulated by agreements of 1950, 1956 and 1972. The Church has a university (Lublin), an Academy of Catholic Theology and a seminary in every diocese. Religious education of children is conducted in 'catechism centres', of which there were 18,254 in 1973–74.

The archbishop of Warsaw and Gniezno is the primate of Poland (since 1948, Stefan, Cardinal Wyszyński). The Vatican considers the archbishops of Lwów and Vilnius (incorporated in the USSR in 1940) as still being under Polish jurisdiction. In 1977 there were 5 archbishoprics, 27 dioceses and 6,716 parishes, 75 bishops, 19,642 priests, 30,162 monks and nuns and 14,162 churches and chapels. In 1975 some 4,000 students were studying for the priesthood. In 1973, 557 priests were ordained. In Oct. 1978 Cardinal Karol Wojtyla, archbishop of Cracow, was elected Pope as John Paul II.

On 28 June 1972 the Vatican adjusted the Church boundaries, to coincide with the State's western frontier ('Oder–Neisse line') and the 4 apostolic administrators in the former German territories became bishops.

Figures for other churches in 1977: Polish Autocephalous Orthodox, 4 dioceses, 233 parishes, 301 churches, 221 priests, 2 monasteries (460,000 adherents in 1975). Lutheran, 6 dioceses, 122 parishes, 310 churches, 100 parsons (100,000 adherents in 1975). Uniate, 3 dioceses, 84 parishes, 89 churches, 90 priests (200,000 adherents in 1975). Old-Catholic Mariavite, 3 dioceses, 42 parishes, 56 churches, 33 priests (30,000 adherents in 1975). Methodist, 5 districts, 66 parishes, 65 chapels, 39 parsons (4,133 adherents in 1975). United Evangelical, 222 congregations, 68 chapels, 215 parsons. Seventh-day Adventist, 124 communities, 122 churches, 66 parsons. Baptist, 127 congregations, 53 chapels, 60 parsons (2,300 adherents in 1975). Moslems, 6 communities, 2 mosques, 6 imams. Jews, 16 congregations, 24 synagogues (12,000 adherents in 1978). Epiphany World Mission, 80 communities, 157 churches, 427 priests.

Education. Basic education from 7 to 15 is free and compulsory. Free secondary education is then optional in general or vocational schools. Primary schools are organized in complexes based on wards under one director ('gmina collective schools'). In 1978–79 there were: Kindergartens, 25,713 with 1,124,103 pupils and 64,450 teachers; primary schools, 14,080 (of which 1,717 gmina collective schools) with 4,216,500 pupils and 190,000 teachers; secondary schools, 1,289 with 490,600 pupils and 24,600 teachers; vocational schools, 10,983 with 1,998,700 pupils and 73,500 teachers, and 89 institutions of higher education (including 10 universities, 17 polytechnics, 9 agricultural schools, 6 schools of economics, 11 teachers' training colleges and 10 medical schools) with 491,400 students (241,418 women) and 51,396 teaching staff.

Beginning in 1978–79 the 8-year primary school is being progressively replaced by a 10-year general secondary school.

Health. In 1978 there were 670 hospitals (including 38 mental hospitals) with 234,000 beds, 5,944 dispensaries and 3,182 health centres. There were 64,112 doctors and 17,420 dentists.

Social Security. In 1978, 108,512m. zlotys were paid out in 3·84m. pensions.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF POLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (47 Portland Place, London, W1N 3AG)

Ambassador: Jan Bisztyga.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN POLAND (Aleje Roz No. 1, Warsaw)

Ambassador: K. R. C. Pridham, CMG.

OF POLAND IN THE USA (2640–16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Romuald Spasowski.

OF THE USA IN POLAND (Aleje Ujazdowskie 29/31, Warsaw)

Ambassador: William E. Schaufele, Jr.

OF POLAND TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Henryk Jaroszek.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Statistical Office, Warsaw (Wawelska 1–3), publishes *Statistical News* (Aug. 1945–49; restarted Sept. 1956, bimonthly); *Statistical Studies and Works*

(from 1950); *Statistics of Poland* (20 vols. 1946–51; restarted 1957 as *Biuletyn statystyczny*, monthly); *Rocznik statystyczny* (annual); *Concise Statistical Year Book of Poland.*

Constitution of the Polish People's Republic. Warsaw, 1964
Beneš, V. L., and Pounds, N. G. J., *Poland.* London, 1970
Bromke, A., and Strong, J. W. (eds.) *Gierek's Poland.* New York, 1973
Bulas, K., and others, *English–Polish and Polish–English Dictionary.* 2 vols. The Hague, 1959–61
Burda, A., *Parliament of the Polish People's Republic.* Wrocław, 1978
Davies, N., *Poland, Past and Present: A Select Bibliography of Works in English.* Newtonville, 1977
Dziewanowski, M. K., *Poland in the Twentieth Century.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1977
Gieysztor, A., and others, *History of Poland.* Warsaw, 1969
Halecki, O., *A History of Poland.* 3rd ed. London, 1978.—(ed)., *Poland.* New York, 1957
Kieniewicz, S. (ed.) *History of Poland.* 2nd ed. Warsaw, 1979
Lane, D., and Kolankiewicz, G. (ed.) *Social Groups in Polish Society.* London, 1973
Poland: The Country and its People. Warsaw, 1971
Poland: A Handbook. Warsaw, 1974
Raina, P., *Political Opposition in Poland, 1954–1977.* London, 1978
Roos, H., *A History of Modern Poland.* London, 1966
Szczepański, J., *Polish Society.* New York, 1970
Wielka Encyklopedia Powszechna. 13 vols. Warsaw, 1962–70
Woiciechowski, B., *Foreign Trade of Poland: Its Growth, Structure and Economic System.* Warsaw, 1974
Zielinski, J. G., *Economic Reforms in Polish Industry.* OUP, 1973

National Library: Biblioteka Narodowa, Rakowiecka 6, Warsaw.

PORTUGAL

Capital: Lisbon
Population: 8·75m. (1975)
GNP per capita: US$2,020 (1978)

República Portuguesa

HISTORY. Portugal has been an independent state since the 12th century. The Portuguese Republic was proclaimed on 5 Oct. 1910 after the deposition of King Manuel II. A military dictatorship set up in 1926 was replaced in 1932 by a civil dictatorship under Antonio Salazar.

AREA AND POPULATION.

	Area (*sq. km*)	*Population* *1960* (*census*)	*1970* (*census*)
Continent	88,500	8,292,975	8,108,214
Islands	3,131	596,417	540,155
Portugal (total)	91,631 [1]	8,889,392	8,648,369
Districts:			
Aveiro	2,708	524,592	548,039
Beja	10,240	276,895	204,816
Braga	2,730	596,768	612,710
Bragança	6,545	233,441	179,763
Castelo Branco	6,704	316,536	255,575
Coimbra	3,956	433,656	401,160
Évora	7,393	219,916	178,538
Faro	5,072	314,841	268,440
Guarda	5,496	282,606	213,538
Leiria	3,516	404,500	379,429
Lisboa	2,762	1,382,959	1,577,390
Portalegre	5,882	188,482	145,929
Porto	2,282	1,193,368	1,312,392
Santarém	6,689	461,707	430,885
Setúbal	5,152	377,186	467,946
Viana do Castelo	2,108	277,748	251,219
Vila Real	4,239	325,358	267,079
Viseu	5,019	482,416	413,366
Islands:			
Angra do Heroismo	703	96,174	86,458
Funchal	796	268,937	251,059
Horta	780	49,382	41,422
Ponta Delgada	852	181,924	161,216

[1] 34,861 sq. miles.

In 1970 the population consisted of 4,089,165 males and 4,521,960 females, or 109 females to every 100 males.

The Azores islands are divided into 3 widely separated groups, with clear channels between, São Miguel together with Santa Maria being in the most easterly. About 100 miles north-west of them lies the central cluster of Terceira, Graciosa, São Jorge, Pico and Faial. Still another 150 miles to the north-west are Flores and Corvo, the latter being the most isolated and primitive of the islands. São Miguel, Terceira and Pico are the largest, the first measuring 41 miles in length and 9 in breadth, and containing over half the total population of the archipelago. For political and administrative purposes they are divided into 3 districts, each sending its representatives to the Chamber at Lisbon. The capitals of the 3 districts are the chief seaports, Ponta Delgada on São Miguel Island, Horta on Faial Island and Angra do Heroismo on Terceira Island.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Births	*Still-births*	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths*	*Emigrants*
1976	186,712	2,735	101,885	...	101,750 [1]	19,469
1977	181,064	2,682	91,403	...	96,201 [1]	19,543
1978	167,467	2,319	81,111	...	96,380 [1]	...

[1] Provisional.

In 1978 the births included 87,124 (1977: 94,040) boys and 80,343 (1977: 87,024) girls; deaths, 49,725 (1977: 50,555) males and 46,655 (1977: 45,646) females.

At the census of 15 Dec. 1970 the population of Lisbon (capital) was 769,044 (metropolitan area, 1,034,141); Porto, 306,176 (metropolitan area, 693,170). According to 1970 census: Amadora, 66,189; Coimbra, 56,568; Barreiro, 53,200; Setubal, 50,730; Vila Nova de Gaia, 50,219; Braga, 49,693; Almada, 38,714; Covilhã, 27,018; Guimarães, 25,113; Evora, 24,003; Matosinhos, 22,475; Moscavide, 21,647; Faro, 20,687.

In 1976, 837 emigrants went to Brazil and 7,496 to USA.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Portugal has been an independent state since the 12th century; until 1910 it was a monarchy. The last King was Manuel II of the house of Braganza-Coburg, born 15 Nov. 1889, died 2 July 1932. On 5 Oct. 1910 the republic was proclaimed with Dr Teófilo Braga as the provisional president (5 Oct. 1910 to 24 Aug. 1911). Thereafter there were duly elected presidents, as follows:

Dr Manuel de Arriaga, 24 Aug. 1911–29 May 1915.[1]
Dr Joaquim Teófilo Braga, 29 May 1915–5 Oct. 1915.
Dr Bernardino Luis Machado Guimarães, 5 Oct. 1915–11 Dec. 1917.[2]
Dr Sidonio Bernardino Cardoso da Silva Pais, 11 Dec. 1917–14 Dec. 1918.[3]
Adm. João de Canto e Castro Silva Antunes, 16 Dec. 1918–5 Oct. 1919.
Dr António José de Almeida, 5 Oct. 1919–5 Oct. 1923.
Manuel Teixeira Gomes, 5 Oct. 1923–11 Dec. 1925.[1]
Dr Bernardino Luís Machado Guimarães, 11 Dec. 1925–1 June 1926.[1]
Provisional government, 1 June–29 Nov. 1926.
Marshal António Oscar Fragoso Carmona, 29 Nov. 1926–18 April 1951.
Marshal Francisco Higino Craveiro Lopes, 22 July 1951–9 Aug. 1958.
Rear-Adm. Américo de Deus Rodrigues Tomás, 9 Aug. 1958–25 April 1974.[2]
Gen. Antonio de Spinola, 25 April 1974–30 Sept. 1974.[4]
Gen. Francisco da Costa Gomes, 30 Sept. 1974–27 June 1976.

[1] Resigned. [2] Deposed. [3] Assassinated. [4] Not elected.

National flag: Vertical green and red, with the red of double width, and over all on the dividing line the national arms.

National anthem: A Portuguesa (words by Lopes de Mendonça, 1890; tune by Alfredo Keil).

In 1933 a constitution declared that the Portuguese state was a unitary and corporative republic, and the Constitution was adopted by plebiscite. The president was to be elected for 7 years by an electoral college, constituted of members of the National Assembly and the Corporative Chamber, with representatives of municipalities and oversea legislative councils.

On 25 April 1974 a military *coup* led by Gen. Antonio de Spinola overthrew the government of Dr Caetano. Gen. Spinola announced on 26 April that there would be elections within 12 months, that political prisoners would be released and that there would be freedom of expression and the Press. The deposed President, Rear-Adm. Tomás and deposed Prime Minister, Dr Caetano, were taken to Madeira.

General Spinola resigned as President on 30 Sept. 1974.

Several military officers attempted to overthrow the Portuguese Government on 11 March 1975. Gen. Spinola went into exile but denied taking part in the *coup*.

At the legislative elections held on 2 Dec. April 1979 the Democratic Alliance gained 45% of the votes and 125 seats in the Assembly; Socialists, 27%, 73 seats; Communist Party, 19%, 47 seats; Democratic Popular Union, 2%, 1 seat.

At the presidential elections held on 27 June 1976 Gen. Ramalho Eanes gained 61·59% of the votes cast; Adm. José Baptista Pinheiro de Azevedo, 14·37%; Octávio Pato, 7·59%; Otelo Nuno Romão Saraiva de Carvalho, 16·4%.

President: Gen. Ramalho Eanes.
Prime Minister: Dr Francisco Sá Carneiro.
Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Minister: Dr Diogo Freitas do Amaral. *Without Portfolio:* Francisco Pinto Balsemao. *Defence:* Adeliono Amaro Da Costa. *Home:* Eurico de Melo. *Justice:* Mario Raposo. *Labour:* Eusebio Marques de Carvalho. *Agriculture:* José Cardoso e Cunha. *Social Affairs:* João Salema Leitao. *Finance:* Anibal Cabaco Silva. *Commerce and Tourism:* Basilio Horta. *Public Works:* João Porto. *Industry:* Alvaro Barreto. *Education:* Vitor Pereira Crespo. *Transport:* José Viana Baptista.

DEFENCE. Continental Portugal is divided into 4 military regions with headquarters at Coimbra, Oporto, Évora, Lisbon and insular Portugal territorial military command of Madeira and the Azores.

Every Portuguese citizen in good physical condition is subject to compulsory military service from the age of 20 to 45 years for a period of 15 months.

Pre-military training is entrusted to the *Colégio Militar* and the *Instituto Técnico e Profissional dos Pupilos do Exército*, with particular emphasis on physical and moral training of youths aged from 9 to 19 years.

Army. The Army consisted of 1 infantry brigade, 1 tank, 2 cavalry and 16 infantry regiments, 5 artillery regiments, 2 engineer and 1 signals battalions. Effective strength (1979), 37,000 all ranks. In 1979 the Republican Guard (*Guarda Nacional Republicana*) consisted of 12,650 all ranks, the Police (*Policia de Legurança Pública*) of 12,200 all ranks and the Fiscal Guard (*Guarda Fiscal*) of 7,000 all ranks.

Navy. The Navy comprises 3 small French-built diesel-powered patrol submarines, 17 frigates, 10 patrol vessels, 4 coastal minesweepers, 17 patrol launches, 1 sail training ship, 5 surveying vessels, 1 fleet oiler, 1 depot ship, 1 fishery protection vessel, 1 landing craft, 13 minor landing craft, 3 tugs and 1 harbour tanker. The navy personnel in 1980 totalled 14,000 officers and men including 2,000 marines.

Following the withdrawal from Africa there was a considerable disposal list of some 80 warships and the Navy became comparatively small.

Air Force. Formed in 1912, the Air Force has been independent since 1952, when it was combined with the naval air service and given equal status with the Army and Navy. In 1979, it had a strength of about 9,500 officers and men, with 55 first-line aircraft.

Equipment comprises 1 interceptor squadron of F-86F Sabre jets and T-38A Talon supersonic trainers; a light strike unit of G-91Rs (to be replaced with F-5Es in 1981); 1 squadron of 6 C-130H Hercules for transport and secondary maritime surveillance duties; 2 transport squadrons, a survey squadron and an OCU equipped with 24 Spanish-built CASA 212 Aviocars, of which 4 are equipped for photographic duties; 32 Cessna 337 Skymasters for counter-insurgency and liaison duties; and a force of Puma and Alouette III helicopters. Other aircraft in service include Chipmunk piston-engined trainers, T-37C jet basic trainers, T-33 and G-91T jet advanced trainers.

There is a parachute regiment of 2,000, which comes under Air Force command.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Portugal is a member of UN, EFTA, OECD and NATO.

ECONOMY

Planning. For 1977 investment included (in 1m. escudos): Education, 2·8m.; housing and urbanization, 15·2m.; agriculture, forestry and livestock, 5·1m.; transport and communications, 7·7m.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1,000 contos):

	1971	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*[1]
Revenue	36,930	42,103	50,034	61,274	79,683	125,373	159,173
Expenditure	36,648	40,868	48,894	63,415	86,620	124,688	159,173

[1] Estimates.

Main items of estimated revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 escudos):

Revenue	*1977*	*Expenditure*	*1977*
Current revenue	98,420,977	General charges	8,170,251
Direct taxes	30,087,501	Defence	18,179,855
Indirect taxes	61,209,070	Planning and economic co-ordination	2,949,109
Taxes, fines and other penalties	809,367	Domestic administration	16,431,665
Property incomes	3,847,406	Justice	1,038,333
Transferences	1,017,488	Finance [1]	27,264,878
Permanent properties sale	11,826	Foreign affairs	1,687,825
Services and other non-permanent properties sale	1,428,319	Education and scientific research	25,026,294
Other current revenues	10,000	Labour	365,017
Capital revenues	54,347,681	Social affairs	14,241,713
Investment properties sale	7,426	Commerce and tourism	1,951,285
Transferences	4,898,293	Agriculture and fisheries	5,656,324
Financial assets	604,711	Industry and technology	2,449,978
Financial viabilities		Public works	12,388,636
Repositions non-deducted in payment	48,837,251	Housing, urbanization and construction	7,629,714
Memorandum item	1,152,141	Transport and communications	13,310,558
	4,820,636		
Total	158,741,435	Total	158,741,435

[1] Includes 13,355m. escudos for servicing the public debt.

On 31 Dec. 1978 the public debt was as follows: Consolidated debt: 4% (1940) (centenarios), 1,034,221 contos; 3½% (1941), 377,620 contos; 3% (1942), 2,536,189 contos; 2¾% (1943), 905,234 contos; public debt certificates (4%), 6·48m. contos; public debt certificates (5%), 6,143,500 contos. The internal redeemable debt was as follows: Titles, 203,614,010 contos; Caixa Geralde Depósitos, 232,517 contos. Public debt certificate: 8,553,337 contos. External redeemable debt: 48,665,401 contos.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *escudo* of 100 *centavos*, which contains 0·66567 gramme of fine gold. It was stabilized on 9 June 1931, and the paper currency re-linked to gold when the notes of the Bank of Portugal became payable in gold or its equivalent in foreign currency. 1,000 escudos is called a *conto*.

At present there are silver coins of 50, 20, 10 and 5 escudos; 10, 5 and 2½ escudos (nickel and copper); alpaca coins of 1 and ½ escudo (50 centavos), bronze coins of 1 and ½ escudo and 20 and 10 centavos and aluminium coins of 10 centavos.

In March 1980, £1 = 110 *escudos*; US$1 = 48·88 *escudos*.

Banking. The one bank of issue for the mainland of the country and adjacent islands is the Bank of Portugal, founded 19 Nov. 1846. It was nationalized on 13 Sept. 1974 and its organic law came into force on 15 Nov. 1975. The capital of the bank was fixed at 200m. escudos and it is the central bank of the republic. The bank issues notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50 and 20 escudos. All other Portuguese banks and insurance companies were nationalized on 14 March 1975.

The National Development Bank began operations on 4 Jan. 1960. Its total capital is 1,500m. escudos.

There are 11 banks registered on the mainland and 1 in the islands, with cash in hand on 31 Dec. 1977, 5,006m. escudos; bills, loans and other credits, 348,567m. escudos; deposits, 353,803m. escudos. The deposits in the savings banks and general deposit bank (state) amounted to 156,772m. escudos.

There are also 3 foreign banks, the Bank of Brazil, Bank of London and South America and Crédit Franco-Portugais.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures is the legal standard.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Total production of electrical power in 1977 was 13,818m. kwh. (1978:

14,653,006); the installed capacity totalled 4,475,150 kva. (1978: 4,660,034), of which 2,683,604 kva. (1976: 2,523,604) were hydro-electric. New power plants were inaugurated in 1951 (Castelo do Bode, Venda Nova, Belver), 1953 (Salamonde), 1954 (Cabrill), 1955 (Caniçada and Bouçã), 1958 (Picote), 1960 (Miranda), 1964 (Bemposta), 1965 (Tàvora), 1970 (Drives and Bugalheira), 1971 (Carrapatelo) and 1975 (France, Fratel, Valeira).

Minerals. Portugal possesses considerable mineral wealth. Production in tonnes:

	1976	*1977*	*1978*		*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Coal	193,443	195,265	180,101	Gold (refined)	0·312	0·275	0·284
Cupriferous pyrites	416,205	359,687	313,845	Wolframite	2,146	1,703	1,873
Tin ores	474	379	403	Hematite	29,081	21,669	19,761
Kaolin	63,895	72,860	73,555	Magnetite	2,353	...	...

Uranium mining commenced in Aug. 1979. Annual production, 115 tonnes; reserves, 7,000 tonnes.

Agriculture. The following figures show the area (in hectares) and yield (in tonnes) of the chief crops:

	1975		*1976*		*1977*	
Crop	*Area*	*Yield*	*Area*	*Yield*	*Area*	*Yield*
Wheat	462,259	601,204	531,805	685,744	258,693	224,346
Maize	371,531	451,272	348,671	378,529	360,696	441,884
Oats	206,630	120,675	215,241	126,714	145,176	59,541
Barley	100,502	86,457	143,137	116,771	67,164	39,385
Rye	210,888	145,909	218,619	164,842	189,781	102,727
Rice	30,225	132,736	22,284	97,235	34,303	101,669
Dried beans	301,066	39,305	269,956	31,742	266,902	37,743
Potatoes	107,219	1,052,686	116,124	918,103	124,900	1,200,626

Wine production (in hectolitres), 1975, 8,773,335; 1974, 13,872,572; olive oil, 1975, 538,943; 1974, 525,596. In 1955, 228,996 hectolitres of port wine were exported; 1968, 337,986; 1969, 327,207; 1970, 352,090; 1971, 372,802; 1972, 445,741; 1973 (tonnes), 48,244; 1974, 43,063; 1975, 37,712.

Livestock (1978). Portugal (continental only) possessed 31,000 horses, 90,000 mules, 180,000 asses, 1m. cattle, 740,000 goats, 3·66m. sheep and 2·26m. pigs.

Forestry. Forest area covers 3·2m. hectares, of which 1·41m. are pine, 758,000 cork oak, 704,000 other oak, 155,000 eucalyptus, 75,000 chestnut and 135,000 other species.

Portugal surpasses the rest of the world in the production of cork (in tonnes): 1974, 149,579; 1975, 115,073; 1976, 95,929; 1977, 160,171. Most of it is exported crude; exports of cork and cork products totalled (in tonnes) 162,227 in 1972; 153,702 in 1973; 138,421 in 1974; 103,967 in 1975. Production of resin (in tonnes) was 137,662 in 1973; 146,968 in 1974; 137,774 in 1975; 100,319 in 1976; 123,968 in 1977; more than two-thirds are exported. Exports of turpentine (in tonnes) were 14,229 in 1972; 12,953 in 1973; 14,012 in 1974; 6,816 in 1975.

Fisheries. The fishing industry for the continent and adjacent isles is of importance. At 31 July 1978 there were 36,232 men and boys employed, with 9,635 boats. The sardine catch, 1977, was 79,823 tonnes valued at 754,308 contos; 1978, 83,548 tonnes valued at 1,184,299 contos. Exports of tinned sardines (in tonnes) amounted to 22,001 in 1974, 23,293 in 1975 and 28,577 in 1976. The most important centres of the sardine industry are at Matosinhos, Setubal, Portimão and Olhão.

TRADE

Commerce. Imports for consumption and exports (exclusive of coin and bullion and re-exports) for calendar years, in 1,000 escudos:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	74,775,538	118,094,938	99,474,040	130,858,582	190,684,496	230,128,372
Exports	45,410,493	58,014,289	49,328,112	55,088,512	77,685,327	106,450,574

The principal articles of imports and exports (in 1,000 escudos):

Imports	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Dried cod	799,642	821,592	718,719
Wheat	1,225,604	2,012,385	4,181,804
Tobacco, unmanuf'd	431,032	543,911	722,058
Oil seeds	3,047,811	5,034,665	6,366,582
Coffee	913,859	2,046,331	1,329,430
Sugar	3,456,580	2,326,586	2,326,831
Hides	591,686	1,706,014	1,567,487
Ammonium sulphate	177	1,257	1,568
Ingots (iron)	5,224,413	9,987,838	11,834,166
Manuf'd(iron)	2,236,582	2,150,768	3,365,569
Coal etc.	968,083	1,289,939	1,811,337
Cotton, raw	4,497,460	7,245,961	6,915,167
Dyes	376,628	554,487	731,411
Motor vehicles	6,014,718	11,089,055	12,394,733
Petroleum	17,384,258	23,302,379	12,917,867
Fuel and gas oil	1,053,406	1,052,775	1,590,691

Exports	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Sardines	1,129,270	1,621,475	2,394,185
Cork	3,741,299	5,711,320	7,249,380
Wine	3,551,895	5,033,404	2,202,834
Olive oil	131,231	187,658	230,273
Resin	950,176	1,006,660	1,794,162
Turpentine	125,714	109,163	159,416
Pyrites	7,988	239	49
Wolfram	452,158	680,720	777,757
Pit-props	34,494	42,612	51,878
Pulpwood	3,554,420	3,648,988	3,219,750
Fuel and gas oils	424,861	277,470	835,410
Rubber tyres and tubes	154,313	140,615	183,137

The distribution of the imports and exports (in 1,000 escudos):

	Imports from			*Exports to*		
From or to	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Angola	1,261,883	923,205	321,823	880,068	2,430,511	2,899,357
Belgium	3,576,676	5,921,075	7,325,535	1,912,272	2,840,793	3,442,644
France	10,918,171	15,400,463	20,724,091	4,601,833	6,176,074	9,598,629
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	12,216,793	23,689,269	31,905,410	10,162,926	9,177,774	14,044,798
Italy	1,472,973	10,228,884	12,626,116	819,727	2,904,048	6,124,198
Mozambique	4,883,978	844,476	893,300	1,872,096	1,377,490	1,527,000
Netherlands	6,101,106	8,494,849	8,147,004	1,156,179	2,658,880	4,391,544
Spain	13,856,295	9,217,698	12,513,460	3,702,677	1,608,881	2,255,396
UK	6,123,596	19,845,909	23,197,417	2,062,189	14,173,782	19,430,507
USA	15,205,333	19,438,003	27,151,118	5,907,922	5,211,029	7,512,813

Total trade between Portugal (excluding the Azores and Madeira) and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974[1]	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	236,176	201,081	199,124	229,889	256,222	338,337
Exports and re-exports from UK	185,637	157,606	223,317	299,321	286,488	307,670

[1] Including Azores and Madeira.

Trade Unions. 331 unions had in 1976 a membership of 1,436,142.

Tourism. Tourism is of increasing importance for the invisible balance of payments. In 1977, 3m. visitors (1978: 3m.) spent about 15,514m. escudos (1978: 26,353m.); they included, in 1978, 327,872 British and 161,545 US citizens.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads (1978). There were 33,634 km of road. There were registered in continental Portugal in 1978, 1,440,577 motor vehicles, including 90,405 motor cycles and 89,378 tractors; not counting vehicles used by the armed forces.

Railways. In 1978 total railway length was 3,588 km (1,668 mm and metre gauges), of which 430 km of broad-gauge was electrified. In 1978, 204,697,000 passengers were carried and 3·86m. tons of merchandise transported.

Aviation. Regular services connect Lisbon with Brussels, Johannesburg, New York, Madrid, Paris, London, Frankfurt, Rio de Janeiro, Zürich, Copenhagen, Dusseldorf, Amsterdam, Buenos Aires, Boston, Montreal, Las Palmas, Salisbury, Geneva, Recife, Sal Island, Beira, Luanda, Maputo and Bissau. These lines in 1978 carried 1·87m. passengers and 40,172 tonnes of freight. The national airline changed its name to Air Portugal in 1979.

Shipping. In 1978, 12,471 vessels of 61,916,068 tons entered the ports (continental

and islands). Of those entering 4,693 (11,057,740 tons) were Portuguese, 564 (5,277,994 tons) British and 678 (2,356,814 tons) Spanish. On 31 Dec. 1978 the merchant marine consisted of 99 transport vessels of 1,075,224 tons.

Post and Broadcasting (1978). The number of telegraph offices was 1,735. The State owned 2,624,046 km of telephone line and the *Telefones de Lisboa e Porto* owned 2,521,718 km of lines. Number of telephones was 1,174,853 (1978), of which 380,255 were government-owned.

Radio Difusão Portuguesa broadcasts 3 programmes on medium waves and on FM as well as 3 regional services. *Radiotelevisão Portuguesa SARL* broadcasts 2 commercial TV programmes. *Radio Clube Português* is a commercial, nationwide network. In addition there are 6 local, commercial stations, operating on medium-waves. Radio Trans Europe is a high-powered short-wave station, retransmitting programmes of different broadcasting organizations, *e.g.*, IBRA, Radio Canada and Deutsche Welle. Radio Free Europe also has relay facilities on short-waves in Portugal. Number of receivers (1975): Radio, 1,510,703; TV, 722,315.

Cinemas (1978). There were 448 cinemas with a seating capacity of 249,348.

Newspapers (1978). There were 34 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 196,002; 15 of these, with a combined circulation of 120,641, appeared in Lisbon.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. Portuguese law distinguishes civil (including commercial) and penal, labour, administrative and fiscal law, each branch having its lower courts, courts of appeal and the Supreme Court.

The republic is divided for civil and penal cases into 216 *comarcas*; in every comarca there is a lower court. In the comarca of Lisbon there are 41 lower courts (24 for criminal procedure and 17 for civil or commercial cases); in the comarca of Oporto there are 21 lower courts (12 for criminal and 9 for civil or commercial cases); at Coimbra, Setúbal, Sintra and Vila Nova de Gaia there are 4 courts; at Almada, Aveiro, Braga, Cascais, Funchal, Guimarães, Leiria, Loures, Matosinhos, Oeiras, Santarém, Vila da Feira and Viseu there are 3 courts; 22 comarcas have 2 courts each. There are 4 courts of appeal (*Tribunal de Relação*) at Lisbon, Coimbra, Evora and Oporto, and a Supreme Court in Lisbon (*Supremo Tribunal de Justiça*).

Capital punishment was abolished completely after the new constitution of 1976. The prison population as at 31 Dec. 1978 was 4,972.

Religion. The predominant faith is the Roman Catholic, but there is freedom of worship, both in public and private, with the exception of creeds incompatible with morals and the life and physical integrity of the people.

Education. According to the latest statistics, 70% of the population over 7 years could read and write. Compulsory education has been in force since 1911. In 1977–78 there were 10,063 public primary schools with 868,222 pupils and 37,645 teachers. Private elementary schools numbered 627 with 57,635 pupils and 2,366 teachers. Basic preparatory schools numbered 1,765 with 294,266 pupils. Secondary instruction is supplied in two types of schools: in the *liceus* and other grammar schools, and in schools of technical instruction. In 1977–78 there were 422 *liceus* and 185 institutions of *liceu* standard, with 146,634 pupils, and 164 professional and technical secondary schools, with 77,335 pupils. There were also 17 schools which taught art activities (cinema, music and theatre) with 5,049 students. For higher education there are 6 universities; at Aveiro (founded in 1973), Lisbon (founded in 1911), Coimbra (founded 1290), Porto (founded 1911), Minho (founded 1974) and a new university at Lisbon (founded 1974). In 1977–78 the number of students at the universities was 506,631; and the Technical University at Lisbon (founded in 1930) had 12,833 students. There are also a military and a naval school, art schools in Lisbon and Porto (3,013 students) and 1 college of music (315 students). At upper level there are other colleges, public and private, which were attended by 15,309 and 2,477 students respectively.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF PORTUGAL IN GREAT BRITAIN
(11 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PP)

Ambassador: João C. L. C. de Freitas-Cruz (accredited 6 March 1980).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PORTUGAL (35–39 Rua S. Domingos à Lapa, Lisbon)

Ambassador: Lord Moran, CMG.

OF PORTUGAL IN THE USA (2125 Kalorama Rd., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: João Manuel Hall Themido.

OF THE USA IN PORTUGAL (Ave. Duque de Loule 39, Lisbon)

Ambassador: Richard J. Bloomfield.

OF PORTUGAL TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Vasco Futscher Pereira.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Instituto Nacional de Estatistica (Avenida Dr António José de Almeida, Lisbon) was set up in 1935 in succession to the Direcção-Geral de Estatistica. The Centro de Estudos Económicos and the Centro de Estudos Demográficos were affiliated to the Instituto in 1944. The main publications are:

Anuário Estatistico. Annuaire statistique. Annual, from 1875
Estatisticas do Comércio Externo. 2 vols. Annual from 1967 (replacing *Comércio Externo*, 1936–66, and *Estatistica Comercial*, 1865–1935)
Censo da População de Portugal. 1864 ff. Decennial (latest ed. 1972)
Estatistica da Organização Corporativa. 1938–49. Estatisticas da Organização Corporativa e Previdência Social. 1950 ff.
Estatisticas das Finanças, Publicas and *Estatísticas Nometárias.* 1969 ff. (replacing *Estatísticas Financeiras.* 1947–68 and *Situação Bancária*, 1919–46)
Estatísticas Agricolas. Statistique Agricole. 1943–64; replaced by *Estatísticas Agricolas e Alimentares.* From 1965. Annual
Estatisticas Industrials. 1967 ff. (replacing *Estatística Industrial. Statistique Industrielle.* 1943–66)
Estatisticas Demográficas. From 1967 (replacing *Anuário Demográfico*, 1929–66)
Boletim Mensal do Instituto Nacional de Estatística. Monthly since 1929
Centro de Estudos Económicos. Revista. 1945 ff.
Centro de Estudos Demográficos. Revista. 1945 ff.
Estatisticas das Contribuições e Impostos. Annual from 1967 (replacing *Anuário Estatístico das Contribuições e Impostos*, 1936–66)
Estatisticas da Educação. 1940 ff.
Estatísticas da Justica. 1968 ff. (replacing *Estatísticas Judiciária.* 1936–66)
Estatisticas das Sociedades. 1939 ff.
Estatisticas do Turismo. 1969 ff.
Estatisticas do Energia. 1969 ff.

Azevedo, Gonzaga de, *Historia de Portugal.* 6 vols. Lisbon, 1935–44
Bradford, S., *Portugal.* London, 1973
Brazão, E., *The Anglo-Portuguese Alliance.* London, 1957
Bruce, N., *Portugal: The Last Empire.* Newton Abbot, 1975
Ferreira, J. A., *Dictionário inglês-portugês.* 2 vols. Porto, 1948
Figueiredo, A. de, *Fifty Years of Dictatorship.* Harmondsworth, 1975
Guerreiro, A. D. (ed.), *Bibliografia sobre a economia portuguesa, 1948–69.* 21 vols. Lisbon, 1958–72
Harvey R., *Portugal: Birth of a Democracy.* London, 1978
Livermore, H. V., *Portugal: A Short History.* Edinburgh, 1973
Marques, A. H. de O., *History of Portugal.* 2 vols. Columbia Univ. Press, 1973
Mota, J. G., *A Resistência.* Lisbon, 1976
Pereira, A. M., *Organização politica e administrativa de Portugal.* Oporto, 1949
Rodrigues, A., Borga, C. and Cardosa, M., *Portugal depois de Abril.* Lisbon, 1976

Salazar, A. de O., *Doctrine and Action: Integral and Foreign Policy of the New Portugal, 1928–39*. London, 1939.—*Discursos, 1928–58*. 5 vols. 5th ed. Coimbra, 1958.—*Política Portuguesa*. Santiago de Chile, 1952
Soares, M., *Le Portugal Bâillonné: Une Témoignage*. Paris, 1972
Sobel, L. A. (ed.), *Portuguese Revolution 1974–76*. New York, 1976
Spinola, A. de, *Portugal e o Futoro*. Lisbon, 1974
Stanislawski, D., *The Individuality of Portugal: A Study in Historical-Political Geography*. Univ. of Texas Press, 1959
Taylor, J. L., *Portuguese–English Dictionary*. London, 1959

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional, Campo Grande, Lisbon. *Director:* A. H. C. Marques.

OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

On 11 June 1951 the status of the Portuguese overseas possessions was changed from 'colonies' to 'overseas territories'. In 1972 greater autonomy was granted to the overseas territories. Angola and Mozambique became States instead of overseas provinces and had their own legislative assemblies. A Governor-General from each State would continue to be appointed by Lisbon but he would have the rank of Minister of State. On 6 Sept. 1961 all Africans were given full Portuguese citizenship, thereby achieving the same status as the inhabitants of Portuguese India and the other provinces. On 27 July 1974 Gen. Spinola announced that Portugal was prepared to offer independence to her African overseas territories of Angola, Mozambique and Portuguese Guinea (Guinea-Bissau) and to 'recognize the right of the populations of our overseas territories to take their destinies into their own hands'. A new constitutional law on decolonization, published on 24 July, formally repealed the section of 1933 Constitution which forbade the surrender of Portugal's overseas territories.

During 1974–76 independence was achieved by Angola (11 Nov. 1975); Cape Verde (5 July 1975); Guinea-Bissau (10 Sept. 1974); Mozambique (25 July 1975); São Tomé e Principe (12 July 1975).

East Timor was invaded by Indonesian forces on 7 Dec. 1975 after civil war had raged since August. On 17 July 1976 East Timor became a province of Indonesia and was renamed Loro Sae.

Approval has also been given for greater autonomy in Madeira and the Azores.

Books of Reference

Atlas de Portugal Ultramarino. Lisbon: Ministério das Colónais. 1948
Anuário Estatístico, II: Ultramar. Annuaire statistique, II· Outre-mer. Lisbon, 1961 ff (1950–60 under the title *Anuário Estatistico do Ultramar*)
Boletin da Agência Geral do Ultramar. Lisbon. Monthly
Documentacão ultramarina portuguesa. Centro de Estudos Históricos Ultramarinos. Lisbon, 1960
Andrade, A. A., *O Tradicional Anti-Racismo da Acção Civimora Portuguesa* (in Portuguese and English). Lisbon, 1953
Bahia dos Santos, F., *Unidade e cooperação entre a metrópole e o ultramar*. Lisbon, 1953
Boxer, C. R., *Race Relations in the Portuguese Empire*. OUP, 1963
Caetano, M., *Tradições, Princípios e Métodos da Colonização Portuguesa* (in Portuguese, French and English). Lisbon, 1951
Cunha, S., *O Sistema Português de Politica Indigena*. Lisbon, 1953
Duffy, J., *Portuguese Africa*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959.—*Portugal in Africa*. Harmondsworth, 1962
Freyer, G., *The Portuguese and the Tropics*. Lisbon, 1961
Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Império Ultramarino Português*. 4 vols. Lisbon, 1950–53
Nogueira, F., *The United Nations and Portugal*. London, 1963
Oliveira, J. da Costa, *Aplicação de capitais nas províncias ultramarinas*. Lisbon, 1961
Pattee, R., *Portugal na Africa contemporânea*. Coimbra, 1959

MACAO

AREA AND POPULATION. Macao, in China, situated on a peninsula of the same name at the mouth of the Canton River, which came into possession of the Portuguese in 1557, forms with the 2 small adjacent islands of Taipa and Colôane a province, divided into 2 wards, each having its own administrator. The boundaries have not yet been definitely agreed upon; at present Portugal holds the territory in virtue of the treaty with China of 1 Dec. 1887. Talks took place in Macao in Oct. 1974, but no firm plans emerged for granting independence or decolonization. An 'organic statute' was published on 17 Feb. 1976. It defined the territory as a collective entity, *pessoa colectiva*, with internal legislative authority which, while remaining subject to Portuguese constitutional laws, would otherwise enjoy administrative, economic and financial autonomy. The area of the province is 16 sq. km (6 sq. miles). The population, according to the census of 1970, is 248,636. Estimate (1975) 260,227.

BUDGET. Revenue in 1972 was 464,510 contos; expenditure, 432,002 contos, and public debt, 258,244 contos. The currency is the *pataca*.

COMMERCE. The trade, mostly transit, is handled by Chinese merchants. Imports, in 1973, 3,713,976 contos; exports, 2,460,471 contos.

COMMUNICATIONS. The province is served by a Portuguese and various British and Dutch steamship lines. In 1977, 24,815 vessels of 7,151,287 gross tons entered the port.

The province has 1,577 km of telephone line (12,993 instruments in 1978). One government and 1 private commercial radio station are in operation on medium-waves broadcasting in Portuguese and Chinese. Number of receivers (1974), 65,000.

EDUCATION. Education (1976–77) is provided at 23 secondary schools (9,701 pupils), 62 elementary schools, 4 secondary preparatory schools (1,191 pupils), 29 technical schools (4,360 pupils) and 2 art schools (22 pupils).

Governor: José Garcia Leandre.

Books of Reference

Anuário Estatístico de Macau. Macao
Brazão, E., *Macau.* Lisbon, 1957

STATE OF QATAR

Capital: Doha
Population: over 200,000 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$12,740 (1978)

HISTORY. The State of Qatar declared its independence from Britain on 1 Sept. 1971, ending the Treaty of 3 Nov. 1916 which was replaced by a Treaty of friendship between the 2 countries.

AREA AND POPULATION. The State of Qatar, which includes the whole of the Qatar peninsula, extends on the landward side from Khor al Odeid toe boundaries of the Saudi Arabian province of Hasa. Area, about 4,247 sq. miles (11,000 sq. km); population estimate in 1978 over 200,000, including a number of migrant labourers from neighbouring states.

The capital is Doha (population, 130,000), which is the main port. Other towns are Dukhan, the centre of oil production, Umm Said, oil-terminal of Qatar and Ruwais, Wakra, Al-Khour and Umm-Bab.

RULER. *The Amir:* HH Shaikh Khalifa bin Hamad Al-Thani, assumed power on 22 Feb. 1972. On 31 May 1977, HH Shaikh Hamed bin Khalifa Al-Thani, was appointed Heir Apparent of the State of Qatar, the portfolio of Minister of Defence was added to his existing responsibility of Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces.

Foreign Minister: Shaikh Suhaim bin Hamad Al-Thani.
Flag: Maroon, with white serrated border on hoist.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 2 armoured car and 1 mobile regiments, 1 guards' infantry battalion. Personnel (1979) 4,000.

Air Force. The Air Force has 3 Hunter jet fighter-bombers, 1 Hunter 2-seat trainer, 4 Commando and 3 Lynx helicopters, 1 Islander twin-engined light transport and Tigercat surface-to-air missile systems. Personnel (1979) 300.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Qatar is a member of UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue (1977) 8,948m. riyals of which oil 8,138m. The Development budget 1977–78 envisaged expenditure of 5,165m. riyals.

Currency. On 13 May 1973 the Qatar *Riyal* was introduced. In March 1980, £1 = 8·06 *riyals*, US$1 = 3·7 *riyals*.

Banking. Banks operating in Qatar include: Qatar National Bank, the Commercial Bank of Qatar (also Qatari-owned), the Arab Bank, Bank Al Mashrek, Bank Saderat Iran, Banque de Paris et des Pays Bas, British Bank of the Middle East, the Chartered Bank, the First National City Bank, Grindlays Bank, the Bank of Oman and United Bank.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. On 9 Feb. 1977 Qatar gained national control over its 2 natural resources, oil and gas, with the signing of an agreement with Shell Qatar over the procedure for the transfer to the State of the company's remaining 40% share. A similar agreement had been reached with the Qatar Petroleum Co. on 16 Sept. 1976.

The Qatar General Petroleum Corporation (QGPC) had been established by decree in July 1974 to assume overall responsibility for the State's domestic and foreign oil interests and operations. On 16 Oct. 1976 the Qatar Petroleum Producing Authority (QPPA) was established to serve as the executive arm of the QGPC. A subsidiary of the QGPC, the QPPA, oversees onshore and offshore oil operations.

The terminal of Halul Island was completed in March 1966; from it about 11m. tons of oil were exported in 1972. Production, 1976, 178m. bbls.; 1977, 157m. bbls. Reserves (1974) 6,000m. bbls.

Agriculture. 10% of the working population is engaged in agriculture and between Jan.–May Qatar is self-sufficient in fruit and vegetables.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 6,000; camels, 9,000; sheep, 42,000; goats, 49,000; poultry, 57,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Several major projects have been established or were under construction in 1979 including the production of ammonia, urea and cement. The Qatar Iron and Steel Co. factory was opened in April 1978.

Commerce. In 1978 exports totalled 8,983·5m. riyals, and imports, 4,097·9m. riyals.

Total trade between Qatar and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	156,670	248,813	100,761	30,437	40,503
Exports and re-exports from UK	55,741	86,696	116,611	90,781	101,486

Tourism. Tourism was being developed in 1978.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 550 miles of road.

Aviation. The Gulf Aviation Co., Ltd (owned equally by Qatar, Bahrain, Oman and the UAE), operates daily services from Bahrain; British Airways, Middle East and about 15 other airlines operate regular international flights from Doha airport.

Shipping. Ships of several lines used to call at Umm Said; with the completion in 1969 of the new Doha port, it has become the main port of Qatar.

Post. Telephone and radio-telephone services connect Qatar with Europe and America; there were 29,217 telephones in Jan. 1978. An earth satellite station was inaugurated in March 1976.

Cinemas. In 1978 there were 8 cinemas with a seating capacity of 7,000.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. There were, in 1975–76, 17,479 boys at 63 elementary schools with 1,056 teachers; 59 girls' schools had 13,680 pupils and 896 teachers. Total number of pupils in schools (1976–77) 32,400. In addition, 1,915 boys and 895 girls were attending 4 secondary schools. Students in higher institutions and universities numbered 1,800, of whom 767 attended the 2 colleges of education in Doha, the nucleus of the University of the Lower Gulf. 231 university students graduated, including 117 from the colleges of education. Post-graduate students abroad numbered 53.

Health. There are 5 hospitals (including 1 for women and 1 for gynaecology and obstetrics) with a total of 682 beds. The 660-bed hospital at Doha is nearing completion and clinics are being built throughout the State.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF QATAR IN GREAT BRITAIN (27 Chesham Pl., London, SWIX 8HG)

Ambassador: Rashid Mohammed Al-Khater (accredited on 21 Dec. 1977).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN QATAR (Doha, Qatar)

Ambassador: C. T. Brant, CVO.

OF QATAR IN THE USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Abdullah Saleh Al-Mana.

OF THE USA IN QATAR (Farig Bin Omran, Doha, Qatar)

Ambassador: Andrew I. Killgore.

OF QATAR TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Jasim Yousif Jamal.

Books of Reference

Qatar into the Seventies. Information Ministry, Doha, 1973
El Mallakh, R., *Qatar: The Development of an Oil Economy.* New York, 1979

ROMANIA

Capital: Bucharest
Population: 21·85m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$1,750 (1978)

Republica Socialistă România

HISTORY. 1918 is celebrated as the year of foundation of the 'unitary national Romanian state'. For the history and constitution of Romania from 1859 to 1947, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1947, pp. 1187–89. On 30 Dec. 1947 King Michael abdicated under Communist pressure and parliament proclaimed the 'People's Republic'.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Romania is 237,500 sq. km (91,699 sq. miles). Pre-war Romania had an area of 113,918 sq. miles. Population at censuses: 1930, 18,057,208 (14,280,729 within present-day Romania); 1948, 15,872,624 (48·3% male); 1966, 19,103,163 (49% male, 38·2% urban); 1975, 21,559,416 (49·3% male, 47·5% urban).

On 1 July 1978 the population was 21·85m., density per sq. km, 92. Vital statistics, 1978 (per 1,000 population): Live births, 19·1; deaths, 9·7; marriages, 9·2; divorces, 1·52; stillborn (per 1,000 live births), 9·3; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 30·3; population growth rate, 10 per 1,000.

Administratively, Romania is divided into 40 counties (*judeţ*), 236 towns (*oraş*) (of which 55 are municipalities) and 2,705 local authorities (*comune*). The capital is Bucharest (Bucureşti) a municipality with county status.

District	*Area in sq. km*	*Population 1978*	*Capital*	*Population 1978*
Alba	6,231	413,061	Alba Iulia	44,870
Arad	7,654	512,670	Arad	174,411
Argeş	6,801	642,671	Piteşti	133,081
Bacău	6,603	679,454	Bacău	135,841
Bihor	7,535	638,908	Oradea	179,780
Bistriţa-Năsăud	5,305	290,886	Bistriţa	48,959
Botoşani	4,965	454,428	Botoşani	68,325
Braşov	5,351	599,655	Braşov	268,226
Brăila	4,724	382,459	Brăila	200,435
Buzău	6,072	510,589	Buzău	102,868
Caraş-Severin	8,514	391,249	Reşiţa	90,664
Cluj	6,650	725,110	Cluj-Napoca	273,199
Constanţa	7,055	625,825	Constanţa	267,612
Covasna	3,705	204,563	Sf. Gheorghe	45,739
Dîmboviţa	3,738	501,305	Tîrgovişte	67,024
Dolj	7,413	756,436	Craiova	230,721
Galaţi	4,425	596,531	Galaţi	252,592
Gorj	5,641	352,887	Tîrgu Jiu	67,694
Harghita	6,610	332,297	Miercurea Ciuc	33,884
Hunedoara	7,016	521,170	Deva	65,009
Ialomiţa	6,211	374,842	Slobozia	33,701
Iaşi	5,469	745,519	Iaşi	278,545
Ilfov	8,225	778,900	Bucharest (*see below*)	
Maramureş	6,215	503,961	Baia Mare	107,945
Mehedinţi	4,900	323,361	Drobeta-Turnu Severin	80,200
Mureş	6,696	608,798	Tîrgu Mureş	136,679
Neamţ	5,890	542,025	Piatra Neamţ	83,168
Olt	5,507	522,946	Slatina	50,683
Prahova	4,694	826,974	Ploieşti	206,138
Satu Mare	4,405	398,514	Satu Mare	107,852
Sălaj	3,850	264,097	Zalău	35,734
Sibiu	5,422	489,573	Sibiu	157,519
Suceava	8,555	643,571	Suceava	66,527

District	Area in sq. km	Population 1978	Capital	Population 1978
Teleorman	5,872	521,262	Alexandria	39,531
Timiş	8,678	700,552	Timişoara	277,779
Tulcea	8,430	257,600	Tulcea	66,054
Vaslui	5,300	440,492	Vaslui	42,718
Vîlcea	5,705	418,131	Rîmnicu Vîlcea	72,915
Vrancea	4,863	373,481	Focşani	60,038
Bucharest [1]	605	1,987,872	Bucharest [2]	1,858,418

[1] Total conurbation. [2] Central area.

Ethnic groups: In 1978 there were 1·7m. Hungarians, mainly in Transylvania, and and some 400,000 Germans. The official language is Romanian.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present Constitution was adopted on 21 Aug. 1965 and supersedes those of 13 April 1948 and 24 Sept. 1952. Under it Romania becomes a 'Socialist' (as opposed to 'People's') Republic. The leading role of the Communist Party is reaffirmed. The Grand National Assembly of 369 is elected for 5 years (before 1972 for 4 years). It holds short sessions twice a year, and between sessions delegates its legislative rights to the State Council (the President, head of state; 4 Vice-presidents, 1 secretary and 20 members).

All citizens of 18 and over have the right to vote and electoral law provides for the nomination of 'one or more' candidates in each constituency.

Local government is carried out by people's councils at all administrative levels (*see* p. 1018) elected at the same time as the Grand National Assembly. In 1980, 123,243 candidates stood for 61,772 seats.

The National Council of the Socialist Democracy and Unity Front functions as a consultative body on home and foreign affairs. It has central and local councils in which workers, peasants, professional bodies, ethnic minorities and the Communist Party are represented. It replaces the Popular Democratic Front (*see* STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1979–80).

Elections were held on 30 Nov. 1952, 3 Feb 1957, 5 March 1961, 7 March 1965, 2 March 1969, 9 March 1975 and 9 March 1980.

At the 1980 elections 99·9% of the 15·6m. electorate voted, 98·52% of these for the Socialist Democracy and Unity Front. 2 candidates stood in 151, and 3 in 39, constituencies.

In 1965 the Romanian Workers' Party was renamed the Romanian Communist Party. The Party Congress elects the General Secretary, and its Central Committee elects the Executive Political Committee (27 full and 18 candidate members), the Permanent Bureau (*see below*) and the Secretariat (General Secretary and 8 secretaries). The Party had 2·9m. members in 1980.

President of the Republic and Chairman of the State Council: Nicolae Ceauşescu, succeeded Chivu Stoica in Dec. 1967. *Vice-Chairmen:* Stefan Voitec, Gheorghe Radulescu, Maria Ciocan, Petru Enache.

In April 1980 the Permanent Bureau of the Party consisted of: Nicolae Ceauşescu (*General Secretary*); Ştefan Andrei; Iosif Banc; Emil Bobu; Cornel Burtică; Virgil Cazacu; Elena Ceauşescu; Nicolae Constantin; Constantin Dăscălescu; Paul Niculescu; Gheorghe Oprea; Ion Păţan; Dumitru Popescu; Gheorghe Rădulescu; Ilie Verdeţ.

Council of Ministers (April 1980). *Chairman* (*Prime Minister*): Ilie Verdeţ. *First Deputy Prime Ministers:* Elena Ceauşescu, Gheorghe Oprea, Cornel Burtică (*Minister of Foreign Trade*); Nicolas Constantin (*Chairman, State Planning Committee*); Janos Fazekaş, Cornelia Filipas; Col.-Gen. Ion Ioniţa; Angelo Miculescu (*Minister of Agriculture*); Paul Niculescu (*Minister of Finance*); Ion Păţan (*Minister of Technical Materials*); Vergil Trofin (*Minister of Mines, Oil and Geology*). *Other members:* Ştefan Andrei (*Foreign Minister*); Maj.-Gen. Constantin Olteanu (*Defence Minister*); Gheorghe Homostean (*Minister of the Interior*).

In July 1970 Romania signed a treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance with the USSR. A previous such treaty had expired in 1968. Since the mid-1960s Romania has been taking an increasingly independent stand in foreign affairs, and in Nov. 1978 publicised its refusal of a Soviet request to intregrate its

armed forces into a more unified Warsaw Pact command structure and step up its financial contributions.

National flag: Three vertical strips of blue, yellow, red, with the national arms in the centre.

National anthem: Trei culori (Three colours). Introduced, 1977. Music by Ciprian Porumbescu.

DEFENCE. Defence is the responsibility of the Defence Council, which is controlled by the Council of State and headed by President Ceauşescu.

Army. Service is 16 months. Strength in 1979 was 140,000 men plus 37,000 in para-military forces (frontier troops, internal-security troops, militia, military firemen).

Units of the Ministry of the Armed Forces are under one of the 3 military regions of Iaşi, Bucharest and Cluj. There are 2 tank and 8 motorized divisions (not all at full strength), 3 mountain brigades, 2 artillery brigades and 1 airborne regiment. The AA artillery consists of 2 regiments. There are 1,500 T-34, T-54 and T-55 tanks. A Territorial Defence Force was set up in 1970.

Navy. The fleet comprises 3 coastal escorts, 5 missile boats, 23 torpedo boats, 18 fast gunboats, 3 old patrol vessels, 4 old minesweepers, 10 inshore minesweepers, 2 training ships, 8 minesweeping boats, 9 river patrol craft, 19 coastal patrol boats, 12 landing craft, 2 survey vessels, 10 transports, 3 oilers and 4 tugs. Headquarters of the Danube flotilla and main river port is Brăila. The naval school is in Constanţa. Personnel in 1980 totalled 10,000 officers and ratings including 2,000 Coastal Defence. National service is 2 years.

Air Force. Service is 2 years. The Air Force numbers some 30,000 men, with 320 combat aircraft. These are organized into 5 fighter regiments with MiG-21 fighters and 2 ground-attack regiments and other close-support squadrons with Su-7 and MiG-17 fighters. There are also 250 training aircraft, transports and helicopters. 'Guideline' and 'Gaskin' surface-to-air missiles are operational, and short-range surface-to-surface missiles have been displayed.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Romania is a member of UN, Comecon and the Warsaw Pact.

ECONOMY

Planning. Economic policy is implemented by the State Planning Committee. Annual growth targets of the sixth 5-year plan (1981–85): GNP, 9%; national income, 10%; industrial production, 10%; agricultural production, 24·5–27·5%. Romania is committed to intensive industrialization. Industries scheduled for particular development: machine-building, iron and steel, non-ferrous metals, chemicals and electric power. A 10-year programme introduced in 1980 is designed to make Romania self-sufficient in energy. (For previous plans *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1976–77.)

There is no move towards any fundamental decentralization of planning authority but limited devolutions of reponsibility in an attempt to improve efficiency were introduced in 1967 and 1979. There are 102 economic units intermediate between ministeries and enterprises.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in 1m. lei) for calendar years:

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Revenue	153,382	175,972	210,111	238,553	254,528	281,980	300,836
Expenditure	145,432	168,091	207,322	236,169	250,148	280,423	299,314

In 1978 sources of revenue (in 1m. lei) included: Profit payments of state enterprises, 129,714; turnover tax, 34,400; personal taxes, 33,110; insurance contributions, 28,230. Expenditure: National economy, 205,284; social and cultural, 62,586; defence, 11,713.

Revenues of local councils yielded 50,850m. lei in 1978; expenditure, 49,389m.

In 1974 a Court of Preventive Financial control was set up to oversee most official transactions and combat waste and corruption.

By an agreement signed 12 Jan. 1976 Romania is to pay £3·5m. as 'full and final settlement' of defaulted Romanian bonds held by UK citizens in 4 annual instalments of £875,000 starting at the end of 1976. Payments of £1·25m. in settlement of UK claims arising out of the peace treaty were completed by 31 Jan. 1967.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *leu*, pl. *lei* (of 100 *bani*). On 1 Feb. 1954 the gold content of the leu was changed to 0·148112 gramme of fine gold. Exchange rates: £1 = 14·4 lei; US$1 = 6 lei; 1 rouble = 6·67 lei. Tourist rates: £1 = 25 lei; US$1 = 18 lei; 1 rouble = 8·30 lei.

Bank-notes of 1, 3, 5, 10, 25 and 100 *lei* are issued by the National Bank, and there are coins of 5, 10, 15 and 25 *bani* and 1 and 3 *lei*.

Banking. The National Bank of Romania (founded 1880, nationalized 1946) is the State Bank under the Minister of Finance. Half its profits are allotted to the State budget. There are also a Bank of Investments, a Foreign Trade Bank, an Agriculture and Food Industry Bank and a Savings Bank. In 1972 Romania joined IMF. The US Export-Import Bank has granted Romania borrowing rights. In 1974 the American bank Manufactures Hanover Trust Co. opened a branch in Bucharest, the first Western bank to do so in a Communist country.

Weights and Measures. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in 1919. The metric system is in use. Tubes and pipes are measured in *tol* (= 1 inch).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed electric power in 1978: 14,145,000 kw.; output, 64,255m. kwh. A joint Romanian–Yugoslav hydro-electric power plant on the Danube at the 'Iron Gates' was opened in 1972; yearly output is 11,000m. kwh. A nuclear power programme has been subject to cut-backs and delays. A nuclear power station (capacity 660,000 kw.) is due to open in 1985.

Oil. The oilfields are in the Prahova, Băcau, Gorj, Crişana and Argeş districts. Petrol prices were raised by 60% and restrictions placed on official and private car use in 1979. Oil imports are approximately equivalent to domestic production. Oil reserves are expected to be exhausted by the mid-1990s.

Minerals. The principal minerals are oil and natural gas, salt, brown coal, lignite, iron and copper ores, bauxite, chromium, manganese and uranium. Salt is mined in the lower Carpathians and in Transylvania; production in 1977 was 4·5m. tonnes.

Output, 1978 (and 1977) (in 1,000 tonnes): Iron ore, 2,911 (2,467); crude oil, 13,724 (14,645); coal, 31,454 (29,144); methane gas (cu. metres), 28,973m. (28,755m.). The share of coal in the overall production of energy has risen from 28% in 1975 to 40% in 1980, and is expected to reach 60% by 1990.

Agriculture. There were 14·96m. hectares of agricultural land in 1978, including (in 1,000 hectares): Arable, 9,803; meadows and pasture, 4,423; vineyards and fruit trees, 739.

Production in 1978 (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat and rye, 6,300; barley, 1,859; maize, 10,208; potatoes, 4,465; oilseed crops, 902; sugar-beet, 5,845.

Livestock (1979): 6·5m. cattle, 10·3m. pigs, 15·6m. sheep and 99·7m. poultry.

In 1978 there were 4,894 collective farms, with 9m. hectares of land (7·2m. arable; 946,000 in private plots). State farms numbered 396, with 2m. hectares of land, of which 1·65m. hectares were arable. A further 2·5m. hectares of land were in the hands of other state agricultural organizations. There were 709 agriculture mechanization stations with 101,580 tractors. Total national tractor strength in 1976 (in 15-h.p. units), 247,570. Individual holdings totalled 1·41m. hectares. The National Union of Agricultural Co-operatives promotes self-management in collective farms, and gives guidance on planning and marketing. A minimum income is guaranteed to peasants. In 1975 there were 1,424,200 hectares of irrigated land.

Forestry. Total forest area was 6·33m. hectares in 1978. In 1978, 70,733 hectares were afforested.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Output of main products in 1978 (and 1977) (in 1,000 tonnes): Pig-iron,

8,155 (7,784); steel, 11,779 (11,457); steel tubes, 1,419 (1,320); blast furnace coke, 3,458 (3,148); rolled steel, 8,958 (8,392); chemical fertilizers, 2,469 (1,981); washing soda, 899 (861); caustic soda, 725 (735); paper, 794 (753); cement, 13,892 (13,122); sugar, 555 (713); edible oils, 341 (367); butter, 44 (45). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 717 (703); woollens, 123 (119); man-made fibres, 197,467 (178,827). In 1,000 units: Radio sets, 664 (730); TV sets, 516 (476); bicycles, 214 (243); washing machines, 272 (208); refrigerators, 451 (414); motor cars, 81,375 (77,470); footwear, 99m. pairs (99m.).

Labour. The employed population in 1978 was 10·29m., of whom 3·34m. worked in agriculture and 4·36m. industry and building. Wage differentials are in accordance with the 'social evaluation' of the work and a range of incentives for productivity. The average monthly wage was 2,108 lei in 1979. Real wages rose 22% in the 1971–75 planning period, and were scheduled to rise 18–20% by 1980. A 5-day week was introduced in 1979. Men retire at 62, women at 57. The chairman of the trade union organization exercises the functions of Minister of Labour. An independent trade union movement which emerged in Feb. 1979 has been subject to police prosecution.

Commerce. Some 60% of external trade is with Communist countries (15% with the USSR).

In 1978 exports totalled 36,821m. lei and imports 40,618m. lei.

Principal exports in 1978 were (in 1,000 tonnes): Petroleum products, 7,559; cement, 2,933; cereals, 1,853; tractors, 40,624 units; oilfield equipment, 1,495m. lei; equipment for cement mills, 67m. lei; equipment for chemical factories, 342m lei; shipbuilding, 215m. lei. Principal imports (in 1,000 tonnes): Iron ore, 13,843; industrial coke, 2,083; rolled ferrous metals, 1,439; electrical equipment, 1,149m. lei; motor cars, 13,199 units, and industrial and agricultural equipment.

In 1978 Romania's main trading partners (trade in 1m. lei) were: USSR (12,989), Federal Republic of Germany (6,231), German Democratic Republic (5,105), Czechoslovakia (4,027), USA (3,889), China (3,600), Poland (3,342).

Total trade between Romania and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	36,081	49,514	52,448	51,724	65,914
Exports and re-exports from UK	39,802	49,173	80,477	74,965	70,372

On 18 Sept. 1975 Romania and the UK signed a 10-year economic co-operation agreement. In Nov. 1976 Romania and the USA signed a 10-year commercial agreement. Both the UK and the USA have joint economic commissions with Romania.

Romania's indebtedness to the West was estimated at US$2·22m. in 1978.

Joint companies with Western firms have been set up; at least 51% of the capital must be in Romanian hands. The 'Romconsult' and 'Publicom' agencies will carry out respectively market research and publicity campaigns on behalf of foreign firms.

Romania has a trade link with EEC under the generalized preference system.

Agreements with the EEC on industrial products and establishing a joint economic commission were reached in March 1980.

On 1 Jan. 1975 a 2-tier tariff system was introduced, graded according to the grant of most favoured nation status to Romania.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were in 1978, 14,676 km of national roads, of which 11,114 km were modernized. Freight carried, 461m. tons; passengers, 976m.

Railways. Length of track (1,435 mm gauge) in 1978 was 10,515 km and (narrow-gauge), 559 km. A total of 2,046 km is electrified. Freight carried, 260m. tons; passengers, 356m.

Aviation. TAROM (*Transporturi Aeriene Române*), the state airline, operates all internal services, and also services to Amsterdam, Athens, Beirut, Belgrade, Berlin, Brussels, Budapest, Cairo, Cologne, Copenhagen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Istanbul, London, Moscow, Paris, Prague, Rome, Sofia, Tel-Aviv, Vienna, Warsaw and Zürich. Bucharest is also served by British Airways, PANAM, SABENA, Aeroflot,

Air France, Interflug, ČSA, Malev, Austrian Air Lines, SAS, Lot, Tabso, El Al, Alitalia, Lufthansa and Swissair. An air agreement with China was signed in 1973.

Bucharest's airports are at Băneasa (internal flights) and Otopeni (international flights; 12 miles from Bucharest). Air transport in 1978 carried 1,613,000 passengers and 58,000 tons of freight.

Shipping. The main ports are Constanţa on the Black Sea and Galaţi and Brăila on the Danube. A new port is under construction at Mangalia on the Black Sea. The largest shipyard is at Galaţi.

In 1975 the mercantile marine (Navrom) had 94 ships totalling 1,365,000 DWT. In 1978 sea-going transport carried 10·34m. tons of freight; river transport, 8·2m. tons.

Post and Broadcasting. *Radio-televiziunea Româna* broadcasts 3 programmes on medium-waves and FM. There are also 6 regional programmes, including transmission in Hungarian, German and Serbo-Croat. Two TV programmes are broadcast. Number of telephone subscribers, in 1978, 1,300,057. Radio receiving sets, in 1978, 3·1m.; TV sets, 3·4m.

Cinemas and Theatres. There were, in 1978, 5,862 cinemas and 147 theatres and concert halls. 24 full-length feature films were made in 1978.

Newspapers. There were, in 1978, 59 newspapers and 431 periodicals. These figures include 38 in minority languages. The party newspaper is *Scînteia* ('The Spark').

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, the 40 district courts, and lower courts. Lay assessors (elected for 4 years) participate in most court trials, collaborating with the judges. The Procurator-General exercises 'supreme supervisory power to ensure the observance of the law' by all authorities, central and local, and all citizens. The Procurator's Office and its organs are independent of any organs of justice or administration, and only responsible to the Grand National Assembly (which appoints the Procurator-General for 4 years) and between its sessions, to the State Council. The Ministry of the Interior is responsible for ordinary police work. State security is the responsibility of the State Security Council. A new penal code came into force on 1 Jan. 1969. It is based on 'the rule of law' and is aimed at preventing illegal trials. The death penalty is retained for 'specially serious offences' (treason, some classes of murder, theft of state property having serious consequences).

Religion. Churches are organized and function in accordance with art. 30 of the Constitution. Churches administer their own affairs and run seminaries for the training of priests. Expenses and salaries are paid by the State. There are 14 Churches, all under the control of the 'Department of Cults'. The largest is the Romanian Orthodox Church, which claimed 13·67m. members in 1950. It is autocephalous, but retains dogmatic unity with the Eastern Orthodox Church. It is administered by the consultative Holy Synod and National Ecclesiastical Assembly and the executive National Ecclesiastical Council and Patriarchal Administration. It is organized into 12 dioceses grouped into 5 metropolitan bishoprics (Hungaro-Wallachia; Moldavia-Suceava; Transylvania; Olt; Banat), and headed by Patriarch Justinian Marina (since May 1948). There are some 11,800 churches, 2 theological colleges and 6 'schools of cantors', as well as seminaries.

The Uniate (Greek Catholic) Church (which severed its connexion with the Vatican in 1698) was suppressed in 1948. It had 1·6m. adherents and 1,818 priests. Estimates for 1973: 700,000 adherents and 600 priests.

Other churches: Serbs have a Serbian Orthodox Vicariate at Timişoara. In 1979 there were 1·4m. Roman Catholics, mainly among the Hungarian and German minorities. There is a bishop of Alba Iulia. There were 820 priests and 254 monks in 1958. The Church has not secured approval for a Statute and has no hierarchical ties with the Vatican.

Calvinists (780,000; mainly Hungarian) have bishoprics at Cluj and Oradea; Lutherans (250,000, mainly Germans) a bishopric at Sibiu and Unitarians bishoprics at Cluj and Timişoara. These sects share a seminary at Cluj.

In 1973 there were 70 Jewish communities comprising some 90,000 persons under a Chief Rabbi (Moses Rosen). There were 130 synagogues.

Moslems have a Muftiate at Constanţa.

Education. Education is free and compulsory for 10 years (6 to 16), consisting of 8 years of primary school and 2 years of secondary (gymnasium). Further secondary education is available at *lycées*, professional schools or advanced technical schools.

In 1978–79 [1] there were 13,520 kindergartens with 36,659 teachers and 872,374 children; 14,587 primary and secondary schools with 150,415 teachers and 3,423,135 pupils; 974 *lycées* with 52,617 teachers and 1,055,009 pupils; 555 professional schools with 2,509 teachers and 134,142 pupils; and 236 advanced technical schools with 168 teachers and 19,176 pupils. There are general and secondary schools for minorities, with over 250,000 pupils.

There are universities at Iaşi (founded 1860), Bucharest (1864), Cluj (1919), Timişoara (1962), Craiova (1965) and Braşov (1971). In 1978–79 there were in all 134 faculties of higher education, with a student population of 190,560.

The Academy, with seat at Bucharest, has 2 branches at Iaşi and Cluj. The National Council for Scientific Research co-ordinates research.

[1] Figures include evening classes.

Health. In 1978 there were 203,536 hospital beds and 36,834 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ROMANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (4 Palace Green, London, W8 4QD)

Ambassador: Dr Pretor Popa (accredited 9 Feb. 1973).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ROMANIA (24 Strada Jules Michelet, Bucharest)

Ambassador: P. C. H. Holmer, CMG.

OF ROMANIA IN THE USA (1607–23rd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Nicolae Ionescu.

OF THE USA IN ROMANIA (7–9 Strada Tudor Arghezi, Bucharest)

Ambassador: O. Rudolph Aggrey.

OF ROMANIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Teodor Marinescu.

Books of Reference

Anuarul Statistic al R.S.R. Statistical Pocket Book of the Socialist Republic of Romania. Bucharest, both annual
Atlas Geografic Republica Socialistă România. Bucharest, 1965
Buletin Statistic Trimestrial (with Russian and French translations). Bucharest
Dicţionar Enciclopedic Român. Bucharest, 1962–66
Economic and Commercial Guide to Romania. Bucharest, annual since 1969
Mic Dicţionar Enciclopedic. Bucharest, 1973
Revista de Statistică. Bucharest, monthly
Romania Facts and Figures. Bucharest, 1980
Academia Republicii Socialiste România. *Dicţionar Englez-Român.* Bucharest, 1974
Braun, A., *Romanian Foreign Policy Since 1965.* New York, 1978
Catchlove, D., *Romania's Ceausescu.* Tunbridge Wells, 1972
Ceauşescu, N.,. *Romania on the Way of Completing Socialist Construction.* 3 vols. Bucharest, 1968–69.—*Romania on the Way of Completing the Many-sided Developed Socialist Society.* Bucharest, 1970–
Confederation of British Industry, *Romania: An Opportunity for Joint Investment.* London, 1974

Fischer-Galati, S. A., *Rumania: A Bibliographical Guide*. Library of Congress, 1963.—*The New Rumania*. Mass. Inst. of Technology, 1968.—*The Socialist Republic of Rumania*. Baltimore, 1969.—*Twentieth Century Rumania*. New York, 1970
Gilberg, T., *Modernization in Romania Since World War II*. New York, 1975
Giurescu, C. C. (ed.), *Chronological History of Romania*. 2nd ed. Bucharest, 1974
Hemy, G. W., *Romania: Business Opportunities*. London, 1977
Ionescu, A. (ed.), *The Grand National Assembly of the Socialist Republic of Romania: A Brief Outline*. Bucharest, 1974
Morariu, T., and others, *The Geography of Rumania*. 2nd ed. Bucharest, 1969
Levițchi, L., *Dictionar Român-Englez*. 2nd ed. Bucharest, 1965
Ratiu, I., *Contemporary Romania: Her Place in World Affairs*. Richmond (UK), 1975
Spigler, I., *Economic Reform in Rumanian Industry*. OUP, 1973
Turnock, D., *An Economic Geography of Romania*. London, 1974

RWANDA

Capital: Kigali
Population: 4·82m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$180 (1978)

HISTORY. From the 16th century to 1959 the Tutsi kingdom of Rwanda shared the history of Burundi (*see* p. 253). In 1959 an uprising of the Hutu destroyed the Tutsi feudal hierarchy and led to the departure of the Mwami Kigeri V. Elections and a referendum under the auspices of the United Nations in Sept. 1961 resulted in an overwhelming majority for the republican party, the Parmehutu (Parti du Mouvement de l'Emancipation du Bahutu), and the rejection of the institution of the Mwami. The republic proclaimed by the Parmehutu on 28 Jan. 1961 was recognized by the Belgian administration (but not by the United Nations) in Oct. 1961. Internal self-government was granted on 1 Jan. 1962, and by decision of the General Assembly of the UN the Republic of Rwanda became independent on 1 July 1962. An agreement, signed with Burundi under United Nations auspices at Addis Ababa in April 1962, provided for a monetary and customs union. These and other common organizations came to an end by 1 Oct. 1964.

AREA AND POPULATION. Rwanda lies between lat. 1° and 3° S. and long. 29° and 31° E., with an area of 26,330 sq. km (10,166 sq. miles). The Nile–Congo mountain divide (about 9,000 ft) and the Kirunga volcanoes (Mt. Karisimbi, 14,825 ft), rising steeply from Lake Kivu in the west, slope down first to a hilly central plateau (7,000–5,000 ft) and farther eastwards to a complex of marshy lakes in the upper reaches of the Kagera River. Rwanda is bounded in the south by Burundi, in the west by Lake Kivu and the Congo, in the north by Uganda and in the east by Tanzania.

The population, the densest in Africa outside the Nile delta (182 inhabitants per sq. km) was estimated (1978) at 4·8m. There are 3 ethnic groups, the Tutsi (Nilotic), the Hutu (Bantu) and a few Twa (pygmoid). The Tutsi, traditionally the ruling caste and about 15% of the population have greatly diminished in number since the troubles of 1959–61, as a result of which over 140,000 took refuge in neighbouring territories. In Jan. 1964 several thousand Tutsi were massacred by the Hutu, and an exodus of 12,000 more Tutsi followed. The Tutsi now form only 9% of the population. There are some 1,200 Europeans and 750 Asians.

Kigali, the capital, had an estimated population of 118,000 in 1978. Nyanza (between Kigali and Butare) is the seat of the High Court. Other centres are Gisenyi and Cyangugu on Lake Kivu, Butare, and Gitarama.

GOVERNMENT. Rwanda is a republic with an executive President as Head of State, assisted by a Council of 12 Ministers. The National Assembly consists of 47 members elected by universal suffrage for 4 years. The administrative divisions are 10 prefectures (Kigali, Kibungo, Byumba, Ruhengeri, Gisenyi, Kibuye, Gitarama, Gikongoro, Butare, Cyangugu) and 144 communes.

On 5 July 1973 President Grégoire Kayibanda who had been in office since 1961 was deposed in a bloodless *coup*. A new Constitution was introduced in Dec. 1978.

President: Maj.-Gen Juvénal Habyarimana (confirmed in office for 5-year term in Dec. 1978).

Foreign Affairs: François Ngarukiyintwari.

Flag: Three equal vertical panels of red, yellow and green (left to right), the letter 'R' in black superimposed on the centre panel.

DEFENCE

Army. The national army has a strength of 3,750 all ranks, including a Belgian cadre.

Air Force. Initial equipment ordered for the Air Force in 1972 comprised 3 Italian-built Aeritalia/Aermacchi AM.3C liaison aircraft, since joined by 3 armed Magister

jet trainers, 2 C-47 transports, 2 Islander light transports and 2 Alouette III helicopters. Personnel, about 150.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Rwanda is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC. With Burundi and Zaïre it forms part of the Economic Community of Countries of the Great Lakes.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1978 envisaged expenditure of 6,367m. Rwanda francs.

Currency. The currency is the *Rwanda franc*. The official rate of Rwanda francs 211 = £1; 92·84 = US$1 (March 1980).

Banking. On 5 April 1967 the Development Bank of Rwanda (*Banque Rwandaise de Développement—BRD*) was created with a capital of 50m. Rwanda francs. On 1 Sept. 1978 the share capital was expanded to 416m. Rwanda francs with ownership distributed as follows: Public sector 62·5%, domestic private sector 15·8%, foreign shareholders 21·7%. Other banks are the Central Bank (*Banque Nationale du Rwanda*); 2 commercial banks which are majority foreign owned—the *Banque Commerciale du Rwanda* and the *Banque de Kigali*; the People's Bank, the Savings Association and the *Caisse Hypothécaire*.

AGRICULTURE. Subsistence agriculture accounts for most of the gross national product. Staple food crops are beans, cassava, maize, sweet potatoes, peas, groundnuts and sorghum. The annual rainfall varies from under 40 in. in the north-east to 60 in. in the west and over 70 in. in the extreme north-west.

The main cash crop is *aravica* coffee as in Burundi; the 1978 crop was about 21,000 tons. Tea and pyrethrum are also produced. There is a pilot rice-growing project.

On 30 July 1964 the Rwanda Industrial Produce Bureau was established, which is responsible for organizing and controlling the quality of Rwandese agricultural exports, notably coffee. Coffee exports (1978) 23,700 tons earning 4,200m. Rwanda francs.

Tea plantations are being developed and projects are being financed by the World Bank and the African Development Bank. Fresh vegetables are produced for export (600 tonnes, 1975).

Long-horned Ankole cattle, 610,000 head in 1978, play an important traditional role. Efforts are being made to improve their present negligible economic value. There were (1978) 682,000 goats and some 248,000 sheep.

INDUSTRY. There are about 100 small-sized modern manufacturing enterprises in the country. Food manufacturing is the dominant industrial activity (64%) followed by construction (15·3%) and mining (9%). There are 4 hydro-electric installations and a large modern brewery. The industrial sector's contribution to GDP in 1976 was 23%.

COMMERCE. Imports (1978) 9,334m. Rwanda francs and exports 9,264m. Rwanda francs.

Total trade between Rwanda and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	2,516	3,924	6,115	3,576	4,145
Exports and re-exports from UK	559	844	1,085	1,220	1,508

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are about (1975) 8,000 miles of main and 3,500 miles of secondary roads. There are road links with Burundi, Uganda, Tanzania and Zaïre. There were in 1976 3,352 cars and 4,456 trucks. Most imports and exports travel to and from Mombasa *via* Uganda.

Shipping. Shipping on Lake Kivu in 1967 amounted to 70,000 tonnes. Kigali has an

international airport, with services to Bujumbura, Bukavu *via* Kamembe, Entebbe, Goma, Lubumbashi, Athens and Brussels.

Post. Telephones (1978) 4,543.

Cinemas. In 1975 there were 3 cinemas with a seating capacity of 1,000.

RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Religion. The population is predominantly Roman Catholic; there is an archbishop (Kabgayi) and 3 bishops. The Ruanda Mission of the Church Missionary Society have 4 stations.

Education. In 1977 there were 450,000 children attending primary schools. There were secondary schools of various types with a total of 12,500 pupils. The National University opened at Butare in 1963.

The local language is Kinyarwanda, a Bantu language. French is also an official language, and Kiswahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF RWANDA IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Callixte Hatungimana (resides in Brussels).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN RWANDA

Ambassador: A. E. Donald, CMG (resides in Kinshasa).

OF RWANDA IN THE USA
(1714 New Hampshire Ave, NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Bonaventure Ubalijoro.

OF THE USA IN RWANDA (Blvd. de la Revolution, Kigali)

Ambassador: Harry R. Melone.

OF RWANDA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Ignace Karuhije.

Books of Reference

Hance, W. A., *African Economic Development*. London, 1967
Lacroix, B., *Le Rwanda*. Montreal, 1966
Northumb, D., *Un Humanisme Africain*. Brussels, 1965

ST HELENA

Capital: Jamestown
Population: 5,216 (1977)

HISTORY. The island was adminstered by the East India Company from 1673 and became a British colony in 1833.

AREA AND POPULATION. St Helena, of volcanic origin, is 1,200 miles from the west coast of Africa. Area, 47 sq. miles (121·7 sq. km), with a cultivable area of about 600 acres (243 hectares). The port of the island is Jamestown, population (1976) 1,516.

Population (1977), 5,216. Births, 105; deaths, 54; marriages, 36.

GOVERNMENT. The Government of St Helena is administered by a Governor, with the aid of a Legislative Council consisting of the Governor, 2 *ex-officio* members (the Government Secretary and the Treasurer) and 12 elected members. Committees of the Legislative Council are responsible for the general oversight of the activities of government departments and have, in addition, statutory and administrative functions.

The Governor is also assisted by an Executive Council consisting of the 2 *ex-officio* members and the chairmen of the Council committees.

Governor and C.-in-C.: G. C. Guy, CMG, CVO, OBE.
Government Secretary: P. E. Aldous.

Flag: The British Blue Ensign with the shield of the colony in the fly.

FINANCE AND TRADE, for years from 1 April–31 March, in £ sterling:

	1972–73	*1973–74*	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*
Revenue [1]	826,956	997,777	1,356,049	1,481,539	2,014,981	2,244,550
Expenditure [1]	804,868	963,795	1,520,101	1,544,027	1,952,642	2,200,299
Imports [2]	499,146	654,571	1,115,341	1,192,418	1,430,168	1,758,337

[1] Including imperial grants (1972–73, £460,100; 1973–74, £588,201; 1974–75, £937,888; 1975–76, £1,060,342; 1976–77, £1,461,739, 1977–78, £1,657,231).
[2] Excluding government stores.

The revenue from customs was, in 1972–73, £84,745; 1973–74, £76,605; 1974–75, £91,998; 1975–76, £93,039; 1976–77, £122,029; 1977–78, £150,438.

The colony's assets at 31 March 1978 exceeded the liabilities by £91,307.

Total trade between Ascension and St Helena and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	194	120	109	156	192	207
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,288	1,675	1,632	2,387	2,031	2,570

BANKING. Savings-bank deposits on 31 March 1978, £886,089, belonging to 2,886 depositors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Shipping. The number of merchant vessels that called in 1977 was 40; total tonnage entered and cleared was 168,000. There were 83 km of all-weather motor roads.

Post and Broadcasting. The Cable & Wireless Ltd cable connects St Helena with Cape Town and Ascension Island. There is a telephone service with 85 miles of wire and (1978), 344 telephones.

St Helena Government Broadcasting Station broadcasts in English on medium-waves. Number of radio receivers (1978), 900.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Police force, 32; cases dealt with by police magistrate, 159 in 1976.

Religion. There are 10 Anglican churches and 4 Baptist chapels.

Education. Three pre-school playgroups, 8 primary, 3 senior and 1 secondary schools controlled by the Government had 1,321 pupils in March 1978.

Health. There were 3 doctors and 55 hospital beds in 1978.

Ascension is a small island of volcanic origin, of 34 sq. miles (88 sq. km), 700 miles north-west of St Helena. In Nov. 1922 the administration was transferred from the Admiralty to the Colonial Office and annexed to the colony of St Helena. There are 10 acres under cultivation providing vegetables and fruit. Population, 31 Dec. 1946, was 292; St. Helenians 719 (1976), others 460.

The island is the resort of sea turtles, which come to lay their eggs in the sand annually between Jan. and May. Rabbits, wild goats and partridges are more or less numerous on the island, which is, besides, the breeding ground of the sooty tern or 'wideawake', these birds coming in vast numbers to lay their eggs every eighth month.

Cable & Wireless Ltd own and operate a cable station, connecting the island with St Helena, Sierra Leone, St Vincent, Rio de Janeiro and Buenos Aires. There is an airstrip (Miracle Mile) near the settlement of Georgetown.

Administrator: C. B. Kendall.

Tristan da Cunha, a small group of islands in the Atlantic, half-way between the Cape and South America, in 37° 6′ S. lat., 12° 1′ W. long. Besides Tristan da Cunha and Gough Island, there are Inaccessible and Nightingale Islands, the former 2 and the latter 1 mile long, and a number of rocks. As from 12 Jan. 1938 the 4 islands have become dependencies of St Helena.

Tristan consists of a volcano rising to a height of 6,760 ft, with a circumference at its base of 21 miles. The volcano, believed to be extinct, erupted unexpectedly early in Oct. 1961. The whole population was evacuated without loss and settled temporarily in the UK. In 1963 they returned to Tristan.

Before the disaster occurred the habitable area was a small plateau on the north-west side of about 12 sq. miles, 100 ft above sea-level. Only about 30 acres was under cultivation, three-quarters of it for potatoes. There were apple and peach trees; bullocks, sheep and geese were reared, and fish are plentiful.

The island is extremely lonely, but the community is growing. In 1880 it numbered 109, in 1976, 304. The original inhabitants were shipwrecked sailors and soldiers who remained behind when the garrison from St Helena was withdrawn in 1817.

At the end of April 1942 Tristan da Cunha was commissioned as HMS *Atlantic Isle*, and became an important meteorological and radio station. In Jan. 1949 a South African company commenced crawfishing operations. An Administrator was appointed at the end of 1948 and a body of basic law brought into operation. The Island Council, which was set up in 1932, consists of 3 nominated and 8 elected members under the chairmanship of the Administrator, with the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts' missionary and the company manager as *ex-officio* members. Women's affairs are discussed by the Island Women's Council, which presents them for consideration to the general council.

Administrator: E. C. Brooks.

Books of Reference

Annual Report, 1970–73. HMSO
Blakeston, O., *Isle of St Helena.* London, 1957
Booy, D. M., *Rock of Exile: A Narrative of Tristan da Cunha.* London, 1957
Holdgate, M., *Mountains in the Sea.* London, 1958
Munch, P. A., *Sociology of Tristan da Cunha.* Oslo, 1945
Stonehouse, B., *Wideawake Island* [Ascension]. London, 1960

ST LUCIA

Capital: Castries
Population: 113,000 (1979)
GNP per capita: US$630 (1978)

HISTORY. St Lucia was discovered about 1500 A.D. Attempts to colonize the island by the English took place in 1605 and 1638. The French settled in 1650 and St Lucia was ceded to Britain in 1814. Self-government was achieved in 1967 and independence on 22 Feb. 1979.

AREA AND POPULATION. St Lucia is a small island of the Lesser Antilles situated in the Eastern Caribbean, 238 sq. miles (616 sq. km); population (1979) 113,000. The capital is Castries (population, 45,000). Vital statistics (1974): Births, 3,909; deaths, 829.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Independence was achieved on 22 Feb. 1979. There is a 17-seat House of Assembly and in 1979 the United Workers' Party held 10 seats and there is also an 11-seat Senate appointed by the Governor-General, 6 on the advice of the Prime Minister, 3 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition, and 2 'after consultation with appropriate religious, economic or social bodies or associations'.

Prime Minister: J. G. M. Compton.
Flag: Blue with a design of a black triangle edged in white, bearing a smaller yellow triangle, in the centre.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. St Lucia is a member of UN and of the Commonwealth.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget in 1978–79 amounted to EC$93·9m. expenditure, of which EC$49·8m. was recurrent expenditure and EC$44·1m. capital expenditure.

Public debt, 31 Dec. 1974, EC$2·5m.

Banking. There are Barclays Bank International with 2 branches and 4 agencies, the Royal Bank of Canada, the Bank of Nova Scotia and the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce (all of which have 1 branch each), the Chase Manhattan Bank, the St Lucia Co-operative Bank and the Government Savings Bank. The Government Savings Bank (end of 1974), 8,400 depositors, $359,086 deposits.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Agriculture. Bananas, cocoa, copra and coconut oil are the chief products.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 15,000; pigs, 10,000; sheep, 11,000; goats, 9,000; poultry, 83,000.

Trade. Value of imports (1974), $91,114,926; of exports, $32,908,783, including coconut oil, cocoa beans, copra and bananas. Main items of imports were artificial silk and cotton piece-goods, cement, plastic goods, iron and steel products, hardware, motor vehicles, agricultural machinery, fertilizers, wheat flour, codfish and rice, meat and meat preparation.

Tourism. The total number of visitors during 1974 was 51,816; their estimated expenditure was $9,874,030.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The island has 500 miles of main and secondary roads.

Aviation. The island is served on a scheduled basis by Leeward Islands Air Transport, British West Indian Airways and Eastern Airline. There are 2 airfields—Hewanorra International Airport, with 9,000 ft runway, and Vigie.

Shipping. Registered fleet (31 Dec. 1974): 3 motor vessels (94 gross tons). In 1974, 2,798 vessels of 3·5m. gross tons entered Castries and Vieux Fort.

Post. There are 104 miles of telephone trunk lines, plus 300 miles of local lines. There were (1978) 7,157 telephone instruments coupled to some 3,423 exchange lines. They operate through 12 automatic exchanges.

Cinemas. There were 9 cinemas in 1970 with a seating capacity of 9,500.

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Justice. The island is divided into 2 judicial districts, and there are 9 magistrates' courts. Appeals lie with the Court of Appeal of the Windward and Leeward Islands, subject to exceptions and conditions as may be enacted by the St Lucia legislature.

In 1974 the Supreme Court dealt with 91 civil and 33 criminal cases.

Police establishment in 1974 was 11 officers, 11 inspectors and 267 others.

Education (31 Dec. 1974). 74 primary schools (51 Roman Catholic, 3 Anglican, 3 Methodist, 17 government), with 30,000 pupils on roll; government expenditure, 1974, $5,526,945. Primary education is free and compulsory by law, but the legislation is not enforced. There are 12 secondary schools (2 Roman Catholic, 1 Seventh-day Adventist, 9 government) with 4,600 pupils. There is 1 technical college with 250 students.

Library: The Central Library, Castries. *Librarian:* Mrs Mary Prescod.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ST LUCIA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(10 Kensington Ct., London, W8)

High Commissioner: Dr Claudius C. Thomas, CMG.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ST LUCIA
(George Gordon Bldg, Castries)

High Commissioner: J. S. Arthur, CMG.

ST VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES

Population: 117,646 (1978)
Capital: Kingstown
GNP per capita: US$380 (1978)

HISTORY. The date of the discovery of St Vincent is not known. In 1969 St Vincent became a self-governing Associated State of UK and acquired full independence on 27 Oct. 1979.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of 389 sq. km (150·3 sq. miles) comprises the island of St Vincent itself (345 sq. km) and the Northern Grenadines (44 sq. km) of which the largest are Bequia, Mustique, Canouan, Mayreau and Union. Population, estimate, 1978, 117,646. Capital, Kingstown, population, 22,782. Vital statistics (1978): Live births, 3,275; still births, 36; deaths 745; marriages, 379.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Independence from the UK was achieved on 27 Oct. 1979. The House of Assembly consists of 13 elected members, 3 nominated members and the Attorney-General.

Governor-General: Sir Sydney Gun-Munro.
Prime Minister: Robert Milton Cato.

National Flag: Three vertical stripes of blue, yellow, green, with white fimbriations, charged in the centre with a green leaf of bread-fruit bearing the arms of St Vincent.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. St Vincent is a member of UN and of the Commonwealth.

ECONOMY

Finance. Revenue (estimate), 1979–80, $39,420,789, excluding budgetary assistance, $3,745,590; development aid, $10,983,265, and other sources, $36,361,030; expenditure, $43,166,379; recurrent, $10,983,265 on colonial development and welfare schemes and $36,361,030 on other schemes. Public debt at the end of the financial year 1978–79 was $10,254,304.

Banking. There are branches of Barclays Bank International, the Royal Bank of Canada, the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the National Commercial Bank, the Bank of Nova Scotia, St Vincent Co-operative Bank and the St Vincent Agricultural Credit and Loan Bank at Kingstown.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The electricity system is owned and operated by the St Vincent Electricity Services (CDC). The system consists of 4 power stations: South Rivers Hydro (800 kw.); Cane Hall Diesel (3,650 kw.); Kingstown Diesel (115 kw.) and Richmond Hydro (1,040 kw.), which are linked by 11,000-volt transmission lines covering the island from Richmond through Kingstown to Georgetown. In Bequia there is one diesel station (340 kw.) with transmission at 11,000 and 3,300 volts. Current is supplied at 400 volts 3-phase, 50 cycles for industrial purposes and 230 volts single phase for domestic purposes. At 31 Dec. 1977 there were 10,000 consumers in St Vincent and 1,000 in Bequia.

Agriculture. The estimated alienated area is about 47,000 of the total acreage of 85,120. 34,000 acres are under forest and woodland; of these about 5,000 acres are used for grazing; 3,000 are considered potentially productive for agriculture and 5,000 for forestry. About 14,000 acres are considered unsuitable for either agriculture or forestry. Of the total alienated area, 34,000 acres are considered arable land, of which 20,000 acres are under temporary crops, 4,000 acres under temporary

meadows, 300 acres devoted to market-garden crops with temporary fallow and all other arable land making up a further 9,700 acres. About 2,000 acres are under permanent meadow, of which 750 are cultivated.

Bananas, arrowroot flour, copra, carrots, sweet potatoes, yams, tannias and other starchy roots, nutmegs and mace and small amounts of peanuts are produced. The Territory is largely self-supporting in vegetables. St Vincent is renowned for its arrowroot starch.

Land ownership: Crown, 38,000 acres; planters, 17,000 acres; small farmers, 25,500 acres; settlements, 6,000 acres.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 7,000; pigs,4,000; sheep, 6,000; goats, 3,000; poultry, 153,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Trade (1978). Imports, EC$97,690,081; exports, EC$44,316,556. Value of imports from the UK, EC$24,746,980; of exports to the UK, EC$24,239,790.

Principal exports, 1976:

		EC$			*EC$*
Arrowroot starch	8,850 bbls	1,770,000	Sweet potatoes	2,713,175 lb.	969,566
Eddoes	3,550,591 lb.	1,831,741	Coconuts	5,320,430 nuts	1,569,785
Bananas	67,706,553 lb.	19,933,490	Tannias	1,510,099 lb.	786,705

Labour (1975). The Department of Labour serves both workers and employers' organizations as a conciliatory body in case of dispute. Conciliatory meetings are held on dispute matters such as delay in the recognition of a union as collective bargaining agent for the workers, dismissals, overtime pay, delay in finalizing collective agreement and other conditions of work. There are 5 registered trade unions: Federated Industrial and Agricultural Workers Union, the St Vincent Union of Teachers, the Civil Service Association, the Commercial, Technical and Allied Workers' Union, and the St Vincent Workers' Union. The St Vincent Employers Federation continued to render services on behalf of the employers.

Tourism. There were 42,005 visitors in 1977.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 200 miles of all-weather roads, 260 miles of rough motorable roads and 250 miles of tracks.

Aviation. Scheduled services are operated daily by LIAT and thrice weekly by Caribair. Passengers are able to travel daily through the chain of islands stretching as far north as San Juan, Puerto Rico and south to Trinidad. Connexions to the USA, Canada, South America and Europe are possible *via* Barbados, Antigua and Trinidad.

Shipping (1966): (*a*) 316 sailing vessels and schooners of 10,217 NRT entered, while 312 of 9,674 NRT cleared. (*b*) 398 steamships of 729,228 NRT entered the territory; of these 185 of 242,515 tons were British. (*c*) 379 steamships of 687,516 NRT cleared, 167 of 290,826 tons being British. (*d*) 34 tankers of 19,089 NRT entered and 39 of 23,230 NRT cleared. A deep-water harbour at Kingstown was completed in 1964.

Post. There is a General Post Office at Kingstown and 39 district post offices. There is a telephone system with 1,200 miles of line and (1978), 5,302 subscribers, and a radio telephone service to Bequia in the Grenadines.

Cinemas. There were 3 cinemas in 1979 with a seating capacity of 2,400.

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Justice (1978). There were 2,870 convictions in the 3 magistrates' courts. Strength of police force (1979–80), 473 (including 11 officers).

Education (1978). Sixty-one primary schools; pupils on roll, 25,191, average attendance, 19,343. Expenditure on primary education, $418,920. There is also a secondary school for girls (647 pupils, 1977), a co-educational school (646 pupils, 1977), as well as 11 assisted secondary schools (2,660 pupils) and 4 junior secondary schools with 1,220 pupils. Expenditure on secondary education, $1,071,090.

Library: St Vincent Public Library, Kingstown. *Librarian:* Mrs Lorna Small.

SAN MARINO

Capital: San Marino
Population: 19,168 (1974)

Repubblica di San Marino

HISTORY. On 22 March 1862 San Marino concluded a treaty of friendship and co-operation, including a *de facto* customs union with the kingdom of Italy, preserving the independence of the ancient republic, although completely surrounded by Italian territory. The treaty was renewed on 27 March 1872, 28 June 1897 and 31 March 1939, with 7 amendments in 1942–71.

The republic has extradition treaties with Belgium, France, the Netherlands, UK and USA.

AREA AND POPULATION. San Marino is a land-locked state in central Italy, 20 km from the Adriatic. The frontier line is 38·6 km in length, area is 61·19 sq. km (24·1 sq. miles) and the population (30 June 1974), 19,168; some 20,000 citizens live abroad.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power is vested in the Great and General Council of 60 members elected every 5 years by popular vote, 2 of whom are appointed every 6 months to act as regents (*Capitani reggenti*).

The elections held on 28 May 1978 gave 26 seats to the Christian Democrats, 8 to the Left-wing Socialists, 16 to the Communists, 15 to Socialist parties, 3 to others. A political crisis arose following the election and a 'Government of Democratic Collaboration' was established finally on 17 July 1978.

The regents exercise executive power together with the Congress of State (*Congresso di Stato*), which comprises 10 departments, and through Commissions on social welfare, public works, etc.

National flag: Horizontally white over light blue, with the national arms over all in the centre.

DEFENCE. The militia consists, in case of necessity, of all able-bodied citizens between the ages of 16 and 55, with certain exceptions (teachers and students, etc.).

ECONOMY. The budget (ordinary and extraordinary) for the financial year ending 31 Dec. 1973 balanced at 14,912,266,209 lire.

The chief exports are wine, textiles, tiles, varnishes, ceramics and the building stone quarried on Mount Titano.

Italian and Vatican City currency is in general use, but the republic issues its own postage stamps.

In 1973, 2·58m. tourists visited San Marino.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. A bus service connects San Marino with Rimini.

Aviation. There is a helicopter service to Rimini in summer.

Post. In 1978 there were 6,276 telephones.

Cinemas. In 1974 there were 8 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,300.

JUSTICE. Law is administered by a Commissioner for civil and commercial cases and a Commissioner for criminal cases (acting with a penal judge), from whom

appeals can be made to a civil appeals judge and a criminal appeals judge respectively. The highest legal authority is, in certain cases, the *Consiglio dei XII.*

EDUCATION. There are 16 infant schools, 16 elementary schools, a secondary school and a grammar school, the diplomas of which are recognized by Italian universities. Civil marriage was instituted in Sept. 1953.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

British Consul-General (resides at Florence): R. A. Vining, MBE.
USA Consul-General (resides at Florence): Robert C. F. Gordon.
Consul-General in London: Charles Forte.

Books of Reference

Information: Segreteria di Stato per gli Affari Esteri; Ente Governativo per il Turismo.

Garbeletto, A., *Evoluzione storica della costituzione di S. Marino.* Milan, 1956
Packett, C. N., *Guide to the Republic of San Marino.* Bradford, 1970
Rossi, G., *San Marino.* San Marino, 1954

SÃO TOMÉ E PRINCIPE

Capital: São Tomé.
Population: 82,750 (1977)
GNP per capita: US$490 (1978)

HISTORY. The islands of São Tomé and Principe, which are about 125 miles off the coast of Africa, in the Gulf of Guinea, were discovered in 1471 by Pedro Escobar and João Gomes, and from 1522 until independence had constituted a province of Portugal.

On 26 Nov. 1974 the Government of Portugal and the liberation movement of São Tomé e Principe signed an agreement granting independence to the archipelago on 12 July 1975 to become the Democratic Republic of São Tomé e Principe.

AREA AND POPULATION. The country also includes the islands of Pedras Tinhosas and Rolas. The fort of St Jean Baptiste d'Ajudá on the coast was annexed by Benin (then Dahomey) on 1 Aug. 1961. Area of the islands 964 sq. km (372 sq. miles). Total population (census, 1970) 73,631 (São Tomé, 60,032; Principe, 4,599). Estimate (1977) 82,750. Vital statistics (1972): Births, 3,392; deaths, 840; marriages, 141.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Cabinet was composed as follows in Jan. 1980, the post of Prime Minister was abolished in April 1979:

President: Dr Manuel Pinta do Costa (*also Minister of Agriculture, Land Reform and Defence*).

Foreign Affairs: Leonel Mario d'Alva. *Interior:* José Fret Lau Chong. *Health and Social Affairs:* Manuel Q. dos Santos Costa. *Education and Culture:* Alda G. do Espirito Santo. *Domestic Administration:* Maj. Daniel Daio. *Social Equipment and Environment:* Xavier Daniel Dias.

Flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, yellow, green, with the yellow of double width and bearing 2 black stars; in the hoist a red triangle over all.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. São Tomé e Principe is a member of UN and OAU.

DEFENCE. Armed forces strength (estimate, 1976) 160.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1977 the budget envisaged revenue of 167·5m. dobra and expenditure of 405·5m. dobra.

Currency. The currency is the *dobra*, introduced in 1977, divided into 100 *centavos*. In March 1980, £1 = 78·40.

AGRICULTURE. The chief commercial products are cacao, copra, coconut, coffee, palm-oil and cinchona. In 1978 there were 2,000 goats, 1,000 sheep, 3,000 pigs and 2,000 cattle.

COMMERCE. Imports (1974), 247·3m. escudos; exports, 322·6m. escudos. The main exports were copra, coffee, bananas, palm-oil.

Total trade between São Tomé e Principe and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	75	9	104	525
Exports and re-exports from UK	373	701	506	1,036

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 288 km of roads in 1973.

Shipping. In 1973, 220 vessels of 435,971 net tons entered the ports.

Post. There were, in 1973, 3 wireless stations, 352 km of telephone lines and a telephone exchange (with 727 instruments in 1976).

Cinemas. In 1972 there was 1 cinema with a seating capacity of 1,000.

EDUCATION. There were, in 1971–72, 46 primary schools with 10,015 pupils, a secondary preparatory school with 1,621 pupils, 3 technical schools with 280 pupils and a secondary school with 493 pupils.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

OF SÃO TOMÉ AND PRINCIPE TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Chargé d'Affaires: Helder Barros.

Book of Reference

S. Tomé e Príncipe. Agência-Geral do Ultramar, 1964

SAUDI ARABIA

Capital: Riyadh
Population: 9·52m. (1977)
GNP per capita: US$8,040 (1978)

al-Mamlaka al-'Arabiya as-Sa'udiya

HISTORY. Saudi Arabia was founded by Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdur-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, GCB, GCIE (born about 1880; died 9 Nov. 1953), who had been proclaimed King of the Hejaz on 8 Jan. 1926 and had in 1927 changed his title of Sultan of Nejd and its dependencies to that of king, thus becoming 'King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies'. On 20 May 1927 a treaty was signed at Jidda between Great Britain and Ibn Sa'ud, by which the former recognized the complete independence of the dominions of the latter. The name of the State was changed to 'The Saudi Arabian Kingdom' by decree of 23 Sept. 1932.

In Nov. 1937 a general agreement between Saudi Arabia and the Yemen concerning the settlement of disputes was ratified, and an agreement regarding the delimitation of the frontiers was negotiated.

In March 1953 the treaty of Taif, first signed with the Yemen in May 1934, was extended for 20 lunar years.

In 1942 Saudi Arabia and the British Government, acting on behalf of the Shaikh of Kuwait, signed agreements for friendship and neighbourly relations, for the extradition of offenders and for the regulation of trade between Saudi Arabia and Kuwait.

In Aug. 1962 Saudi Arabia and Jordan agreed on measures of co-operation in the military, political and economic fields.

King Faisal ibn Abdul-Aziz was assassinated on 25 March 1975 by his nephew. There appeared to be no political motive.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of Saudi Arabia is estimated to be 927,000 sq. miles (2·4m. sq. km).

The principal cities of the Hejaz are: Mecca, 366,801; Jidda, 561,104; Medina, 198,186, and Taif, 204,857; of the Nejd are: Riyadh, the capital, 666,840; Buraida, 69,940; Anaiza, Hail, Jauf and Sakaka; of the Hasa are: Dammam, 127,844; Hofuf, 101,271, and Al-Khobar, 44,817. The largest city of the Asir, the fourth of the traditional divisions, is Abha. 30,150.

Taif, about 3,800 ft above sea-level and some 50 miles from Mecca, is a summer resort.

The total population was (1974 census) 7,012,642, of which 5,128,655 were categorized as settled and 1,883,987 as nomadic. Estimate (1976) 9,156,581.

Slavery was declared illegal in Nov. 1962.

KING. Khalid ibn Abdul-Aziz; succeeded on 25 March 1975, after King Faisal's assassination. *Crown Prince:* Prince Fahd ibn Abdul Aziz, Deputy Prime Minster, younger brother of the King.

National flag: Green, with the text 'There is no God but Allah and Mohammed is his prophet' in white Arabic script, and beneath this a white sabre.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The Kingdom has been welded together from Hejaz, Nejd, Asir and Al-Hassa. Riyadh is the political capital and Mecca the religious capital.

In May 1958 a 'Cabinet system' was instituted under which, from 1962, effective power devolved upon the President of the Council of Ministers.

The King has the post of Prime Minister.

Deputy Prime Minister: Crown Prince Fahd ibn Abdul Aziz.
Second Deputy Prime Minister and Commander of the National Guards: Prince Abdullah ibn Abdul Aziz.
Defence and Aviation: Prince Sultan ibn Abdul Aziz.
Foreign Minister: Prince Saud al Faisal.

Interior: Prince Nayef ibn Abdul Aziz.
Petroleum and Natural Resources: Sheikh Ahmed Zaki Yamani.
Finance and Economy: Sheikh Muhammad Ali Aba al Khail.

The religious law of Islam is the common law of the land, and is administered by religious courts, at the head of which is a chief judge, who is responsible for the Department of Sharia (legal) Affairs. The constitution also provides for the setting up of certain advisory councils, comprising a consultative Legislative Assembly in Mecca, municipal councils in each of the towns of Mecca, Medina and Jidda, and village and tribal councils throughout the provinces. The country is divided for administrative purposes into 6 major and 12 minor provinces.

DEFENCE. In 1937 a Ministry of Defence and a training school for officers were established. British Military and Civil Air Missions helped in training the Army and civil aviation from 1947 to 1951. The US now maintains a Military Mission (with an Air Force element). Personnel are now trained in Saudi Arabia and the UK.

Army. The Army comprises 4 infantry and 1 armoured brigade, and 2 parachute, 1 Royal Guard and 3 artillery battalions, 6 AA batteries and 10 Hawk missile batteries. Service is voluntary and the strength (1979) 35,000; para-military, 26,500.

Navy. The Navy, given recent impetus under the aegis of USA, comprises 3 *ex*-German torpedo boats, 4 new US MSC-type coastal minesweepers, 1 *ex*-US coastguard cutter, 8 new French-built patrol craft, 34 coastal patrol boats, 73 small patrol launches, 8 hovercraft, 2 air-sea rescue launches, 1 training ship, 4 landing craft, 1 salvage vessel, 2 tugs and the royal yacht. New construction includes 4 corvettes of 720 tons in USA, where 9 fast missile craft of 320 tons are also being built and an intensive training programme is under-way.

Naval personnel in 1980 exceeded 2,200 officers and men plus instructors and trainees.

Air Force. Formed as a small army support unit in 1932, the Air Force has been built up considerably with British and US assistance since 1946. Complete re-equipment began in 1966 and delivery of 60 F-15 Eagles to equip 3 air superiority squadrons will begin in 1981. Current combat units include 1 squadron of Lightning F.53 supersonic interceptors, supported by 2-seat fighter-trainers. There are 4 squadrons of F-5E Tiger II supersonic fighter-bombers, supported by conversion unit with F-5B/F combat trainers. Two squadrons of Strikemaster light jet attack/trainers are based at the King Faisal Air Academy, Riyadh, together with Cessna T-41A piston-engined primary trainers. Other types in current service include 31 C-130E/H and 6 KC-130H Hercules transports and tankers, 1 Boeing 747 SP, 2 JetStar VIP jet transports, more than 50 Agusta-Bell 205, 212 and JetRanger helicopters, and communications aircraft. Personnel, about 8,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Saudi Arabia is a member of UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. The second development plan covered 1975–80. Growth rate of GDP was 16·3% per annum during the first plan, and was expected to be 10·2% during the second (actual figures 1975–76, 8·6%, 1976–77, 16·9%, 1977–78, 7·3%). Expenditure anticipated under the second plan amounted to 498,000m. rials, of which 92,000m. for the development of economic resources, 80,000m. for education and training, 33,000m. for social welfare facilities and 113,000m. for physical infrastructure. The third development plan will run 1980–85 and is expected to emphasize industrial development.

Budget. The fiscal year runs from 1 Rajab to 30 Jumad II in the lunar calendar, and consequently starts approximately 10 days earlier each year. Main expenditure allocations in 1979–80 budget were 47,800m. rials for defence, 23,700m. for physical communications and telecommunications, 18,500m. for public works, 17,100m. for education and training, and 35,800m. for development of economic resources (agriculture, industry, petroleum and minerals) equally divided between direct finance and loans funds available to private investors.

Currency. The paper *rial* is divided into 100 *halalas*. Money supply at March 1968 was 2,500m. *rials* and 37,400m. at Dec. 1977 (end of Hijri years 1387 and 1397).

Banking. There are 2 commercial banks of Saudi Arabian origin: the National Commercial Bank and the Riyadh Bank. It is government policy to encourage foreign banks operating in the kingdom to become Saudized. By 1980 there were 5 banks in which foreign capital represents only 40%: al Jazira Bank (National Bank of Pakistan), Saudi Dutch Bank (Algemene Bank Nederland), Saudi French Bank (Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez), Saudi British Bank (British Bank of the Middle East) and Saudi Cairo Bank (Banque du Caire). All these banks are entitled to open branches nationwide.

In addition the following commercial banks have branches in the kingdom: the Arab Bank (of Jordan) in Jeddah, Riyadh, Dammam and Al Khobar; the First National City Bank in Jeddah and Riyadh; the Banque du Liban et d'Outremer and the Bank Melli in Jeddah; the United Bank (of Pakistan) in Dammam.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. 978m. kwh. was generated by the main electricity companies in 1972, 2,020m. kwh. in 1975 and 3,819m. kwh. in 1977.

Oil. The first general geologic–geographical survey of Saudi Arabia was completed in 1961 under the joint sponsorship of the Saudi Arabian and US governments but surveying continues.

The original oil concession agreement was signed in 1933 with Standard Oil Co. of California. The name Aramco appeared in 1944, and by 1948 Exxon, Texaco and Mobil held shares in the company. In 1973 the Saudi Arabian Government acquired a 25% interest in Aramco: this became 60% in 1974, and in 1979 it was announced that the Government had taken full control of Aramco equity retroactively from Jan. 1976. By 1973 Aramco retained only 85,000 sq. miles or 17% of the original concession areas.

Two other companies have concessions of Saudi Arabia's oil rights in the Kuwait/Saudi Arabian Neutral Zone. Getty Oil's concession dates from 1953 and that of the Arabian Oil Co. (Japanese) from 1958.

Crude oil production in 1977 was 3,358m. bbls, of which Aramco accounted for 98%, Arabian Oil for 1·04% and Getty Oil 0·96%. Crude oil exports in 1977 were 3,136m. bbls, of which Aramco provided 98·7%, Arabian Oil 0·7% and Getty Oil 0·6%. 1977 oil exports earned US$43,537m. (95·5m. for crude) and Aramco earned 98·3% of this total.

In Dec. 1978 Aramco's proven oil reserves amounted to 113,300m. bbls, and probable reserves to 177,800m. bbls.

The agency responsible for co-ordination of national oil policy is Petromin (General Petroleum and Minerals Organization). Petromin manages exploration and concession agreements, oil refineries (except that of Aramco at Ras Tanura) and the distribution and marketing of oil and oil products.

In 1978, when Aramco produced 2,944m. bbls of crude oil, 149m. (5·1%) were processed by the Ras Tanura refinery, 120m. (3·43%) were sent by pipeline to Bahrain and by Tapline to the Mediterranean port of Saida, and 2,653m. (90·1%) were shipped out *via* Gulf terminals. This pattern will change as the national refining capacity increases. In 1977 capacity at Ras Tanura (Aramco) was 565,000 bbls per day, 15,000 bbls per day at Riyadh and 13,000 bbls per day at Jeddah (both Petromin). During 1979 negotiations were under-way for the establishment of 2 new refineries of an intitial capacity of 250,000 bbls per day each at Jubail and Yanbu, the latter to be connected with the eastern oilfields by a 48-in. pipeline, construction of which was scheduled for completion in 1980. In 1977, 266m. bbls of refined products were produced by Saudi Arabian refineries, of which fuel oil accounted for 98m., gasoline, 61m., LPG, 57m. and diesel oil, 32m.

The gas collection programme under Petromin management was initiated in 1975. The first phase was scheduled to come on stream in 1980, and the entire system is planned to be completed by 1985. It will provide fuel gas for local industry, feedstock for petrochemical plants, and a surplus for export. The programme includes a pipeline to carry gas to the industrial zone at Yanbu, which is to be constructed by 1981. In 1978 Aramco produced 91m. bbls of natural gas liquids, obtained in association with crude production.

Minerals. Surveys were launched during the second development plan to investigate potential mineral wealth other than oil. Viable deposits of several minerals including gold have been found. There are also reports of uranium deposits.

Agriculture. The Saudi Arabian Agricultural Bank in Riyadh had (1974) capital of SR103m. Most of the loans granted were for agricultural equipment or for drilling or deepening wells. SR300m. has been allocated to major projects of desert reclamation, including irrigation schemes, land preparation and sowing, drainage and control of surface water, control of moving sands and distribution of undeveloped land to farmers. A full survey of water resources is in progress; there are 3 sea-water desalination plants working and 4 others proposed.

Medina produces excellent dates in abundance; Taif and other oases in the mountains and valleys produce honey and a fair variety of fruit, while Beduin products are hides, wool, charcoal and clarified butter. The products of Nejd are dates, wheat (150,000 tonnes estimated for 1972), barley (20,000 tonnes estimated for 1972), coffee, limes, henna, pearls, hides, wool, oil, clarified butter (*samneh* or *ghee*) and abayas (Arab cloaks), besides camels, horses, donkeys and sheep.

Livestock estimates for 1978 include 340,000 cattle, 104,000 asses, 2·4m. sheep and 1·7m. goats.

COMMERCE. Exports amounted to 153,000m. rials in 1978 and imports 52,000m. rials. In 1975 Japan was the main supplier, accounting for 30·3% of the total. Other major supplying countries were the USA (29·9%), Federal Republic of Germany (12·2%) and the UK (10%). Foodstuffs accounted for 30% and machinery, electrical appliances and transport items for another 30%.

Total trade between Saudi Arabia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	856,618	978,472	1,095,116	870,537	1,108,644
Exports and re-exports from UK	199,773	400,399	576,904	786,265	893,600

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are asphalted roads from Jidda to Mecca, to Medina, to Taif and to Riyadh. There is also a track from Mecca eastward through Riyadh to Uqair and Dhahran on the Gulf, a distance of 829 miles, which is used for motor transport. Motor cars can travel between Riyadh and Kuwait, Riyadh and Hail, Jauf and the northern frontier towns, Jidda and Hail, and between Jidda and Jizan and Sabya. In 1974 there were 59,400 cars in use and 50,400 commercial vehicles.

Railways. A railway from Riyadh to Dammam on the Gulf (612 km, 1,435 mm gauge) *via* Dhahran and the oilfields Abqaiq, Ithmaniya (near Hofuf) and Haradh was completed in Oct. 1951. That section of the Hejaz Railway which is in Saudi Arabian territory is not now in working order, but studies have been initiated to restore the whole line from Damascus to Medina.

Aviation. Saudi Arabian Air Lines, a government-owned company managed in conjunction with Trans-World Airlines, operates regular internal air services, and services to Cairo and other North African countries, to other Middle East centres, to Europe and to London, as well as special flights for pilgrims. The pilots are mainly Americans, with a growing number of Saudi-Arabian co-pilots. There are 3 international airports at Jidda, Dhahran and Riyadh and 17 domestic airports. In 1978, 6·5m. passengers and 48,000 tonnes of cargo were carried.

Shipping. The ports of Dammam on the Gulf and Jidda on the Red Sea have deep-water piers. In 1971, 185·82m. tonnes of goods were loaded and 2,955,000 tonnes unloaded.

Post and Broadcasting. Jidda, Mecca, Taif, Riyadh and Dammam are linked by telephone, Jidda and Cairo by radio-telephone. An international radio-telephone station at Riyadh was opened in 1956. Number of telephones (1978), 185,000. Number of post offices (1970) about 400. In 1971 there were 87,000 radio receivers and 18,000 television receivers.

Newspapers. In 1976 there were 6 daily newspapers in Arabic and 2 in English.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. Administration is in educational districts. Schooling is in three stages, primary, intermediate and secondary which is to prepare older pupils for college; pre-primary schools are being introduced. Education is free in all these stages; monthly scholarships are paid to students in higher education. Girls' education is separate. In 1977 there were 103 pre-primary schools with 16,007 pupils, 3,874 primary schools with 726,062 pupils and 38,185 teachers, 1,147 intermediate/secondary schools with 253,228 students and 15,004 teachers and 22 technical education schools with 4,548 students and 705 teachers. There are also adult literacy classes (99,352 students in 1977, 30% women), special schools, commercial, agricultural and industrial schools including the Royal Vocational Institute in Riyadh which can take 8,000 students on two daily shifts.

There were 62 teacher-training schools in 1976.

The University of Riyadh (founded 1957) has faculties of arts, science, pharmacy, commerce, agriculture, engineering, education and medicine. The Islamic University at Medina was founded in 1961. The King 'Abdal-Aziz' University in Jidda opened in 1967. Other universities are the Imam Muhammad bin Saud University in Riyadh (for training in Islamic law and theology), the King Faisal University in Dammam and the University of Petroleum and Minerals in Dhahran. In 1977 there were 31,476 university students and 4,259 teachers.

Welfare. The Ministry of Health is responsible for 10 administrative districts, serving both Saudi citizens and pilgrims. In 1977 there were 64 hospitals with 10,182 beds (1,200 private), 799 clinics and health centres, 2,820 doctors, 5,740 nurses and midwives, 1,000 pharmacists and assistants and 913 X-ray and laboratory technicians. Five new hospitals with 2,275 beds will open in 1980. The Jidda Quarantine Centre, designed by WHO and primarily for pilgrims, can take 2,400 patients. In 1975 there were 4 nursing schools and 3 sanitation training institutes. There is a strict system of health controls for visiting pilgrims and strict supervision of sanitation and water supply.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SAUDI ARABIA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(30 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8QB)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SAUDI ARABIA (PO Box 393, Jidda)

Ambassador: James Craig, CMG.

OF SAUDI ARABIA IN THE USA (1520–18th Street, NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Faisal al Hegelan.

OF THE USA IN SAUDI ARABIA (Palestine Rd., Ruwais, Jidda)

Ambassador: John C. West.

OF SAUDI ARABIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Books of Reference

The Business Directory of Saudi Arabia. London, 1974
Doughty, C. M., *Travels in Arabia Deserta.* 2 vols. London, 1936
El Wassie, A., *Education in Saudi Arabia.* London, 1970
Hobday, P., *Saudi Arabia Today: An Introduction to the Richest Oil Power.* London, 1978
Ingrams, H., *Arabia and the Isles.* 2nd ed. London, 1952
Katakura, M., *Bedouin Village.* Univ. of Toyko Press, 1977
Lewis, B., *Handbook of Diplomatic and Political Arabic.* London, 1947
Meulen, D. van der, *The Wells of Ibn Sa'ud.* London, 1957
Pesce, A., *Jiddah: Portrait of an Arabian City.* 3rd ed. Cambridge, 1978
Philby, H. St. J. B., *Arabian Jubilee.* London, 1952.—*Sa'udi Arabia.* London, 1955
Purdy, A. (ed.), *The Businessman's Guide to Saudi Arabia.* 1976
Troeller, G., *The Birth of Saudi Arabia: Britain and the Rise of the House of Sa'ud.* London, 1976

SENEGAL

Capital: Dakar
Population: 5·09m. (1976)
GNP per capita: US$340 (1978)

République du Sénégal

HISTORY. The Republic of Senegal became independent on 20 Aug. 1960, after having been a French territory (1659 foundation of Saint-Louis, 1854–65 occupation of the hinterland), a member state of the French Community (from 25 Nov. 1958) and, from Jan. 1959 to 20 Aug. 1960, a partner (together with Sudan) of the Federation of Mali.

AREA AND POPULATION. The republic has a total area of 197,722 sq. km; the population (census, 1976) 5,085,388. The capital is Dakar (population, 789,800), Kaolack (106,000), Thiès (117,000), Saint-Louis (88,000), Ziguinchor (73,000) and Diourbel (51,000) are other important towns. The country is divided in 8 regions sub-divided into 28 departments.

The principal autochthonous tribes are the Ouolofs (about 700,000, mostly Moslems), Bambaras, Mandingos, Peuls (Fulbés) and Toucouleurs. In 1971 some 71,473 refugees from Portuguese Guinea were living in Senegal.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The republic is administered by a government council of 7 ministers and 2 secretaries of state and 8 other ministers. The national assembly consists of 100 members, elected by universal suffrage, under a proportional representation system, for a 5-year term. In the general election of Feb. 1978 the *Parti socialiste* gained 82 seats and the *Parti démocratique sénégalais* 18 seats.

President of the Republic: Léopold Sédar Senghor (re-elected for further 5-year term, Feb. 1978).

Prime Minister: Abdou Diouf.

National flag: Three vertical strips of green, yellow, red, with a green star in the centre.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army has a strength of 7,500, organized in 4 infantry battalions, 1 engineer battalion and minor units.

Navy. The Navy has 3 large patrol boats, 14 small patrol craft, 1 fishery protection trawler, 4 coastal patrol launches, 1 landing craft, 2 minor amphibious craft and 1 training tender. Personnel (1980) 350.

Air Force. The Senegal Air Force, formed with French assistance, has 2 Magister jet trainers, 5 DC-3/C-47 transports, 6 F.27 twin-turboprop transports, 1 Cessna 337 and 1 Aztec light transport, 4 Broussard liaison aircraft, 1 Gazelle and 2 Alouette II helicopters. Personnel total about 200.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Senegal is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1977–81, 4-year plan includes investment in mineral exploration, tourism, cotton, fishing, livestock, seed selection, rice growing and fertilizers.

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1977–78 balanced at 154,100m. francs CFA.

Currency. The currency is the *franc CFA*.

Banking. Under an agreement with the Crédit Lyonnais a new commercial bank, the Union Sénégalaise de la Banque pour le Commerce et l'Industrie, was established in Sept. 1961; the Senegal Government holds the larger part of its capital.

At 31 Dec. 1972 the savings banks had deposits of 664m. francs CFA.

AGRICULTURE. The soil is generally sandy. Production (1972) in 1,000 tonnes: Millet, 582·7; maize, 38·5; rice, 108·2; groundnuts, 988·5.

Livestock (1978): 3m. sheep and goats, 2·7m. cattle, 178,000 pigs, 215,000 asses, 6,000 camels and 232,000 horses.

INDUSTRY. Dakar has numerous industrial works. In 1972 the production of phosphate rock was 1·3m. tonnes; cement, 334,900 tonnes. The discovery of iron-ore deposits at La Faleme has created the possibility that Senegal could become one of Africa's major producers. Reserves are estimated at 980m. tonnes.

TRADE. The chief imports (1972) (in tonnes): Rice (169,905), sugar (80,144), petroleum products (604,773), textiles and machinery. The chief exports were: Groundnuts (557,740), phosphates (1·43m.) and preserved fish (9,078).

Imports in 1976 totalled 131,000m. francs CFA; exports, 107,800m.

Total trade between Senegal and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	14,359	22,738	31,369	15,334	18,088
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,659	9,385	9,521	10,109	11,000

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The length of roads (1971) was 15,422 km.

Railways. There are 5 railway lines: Dakar–Kidira (continuing in Mali), Thiès–Saint-Louis (193 km), Guinguinéo–Kaolack (22 km), Louga–Linguère (129 km), and Diourbel–Touba (46 km). Total length, 1,034 km (metre gauge).

Aviation. In 1972 aircraft disembarked 116,756 and embarked 118,752 passengers and disembarked 2,345 tonnes and embarked 4,547 tonnes of freight at Yoff (Dakar). Extensions to the airport were completed in 1976.

Shipping. In 1971, 5,541 vessels entered the port of Dakar. There is a river service on the Senegal from Saint-Louis to Podor (363 km) open throughout the year, and to Kayes (924 km) open from July to October. The Senegal River is closed to foreign flags. The Saloum River is navigable as far as Kaolack, the Casamance River as far as Ziguinchor.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1972, 74 post offices. Telephones in 1978 numbered 42,105, of which 33,863 were in Dakar. In 1975 there were 287,000 radio receivers and 1,800 television sets.

Cinemas. In 1975 there were 77 with a seating capacity of 33,500.

EDUCATION. Education is provided at 11 *lycées*, 66 *collèges d'enseignement secondaire*, 2 *lycées techniques*, 2 *écoles normales* and 3 *cours normaux*. Total pupils in the elementary schools on 1 Jan. 1972 was 269,997, including 33,421 attending private schools; in the secondary schools, 57,720 (of whom 15,980 attend private colleges). The University in Dakar was established on 24 Feb. 1957, with faculties of law, science, the arts and a school of medicine and pharmacy; it had 5,561 students in 1972.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SENEGAL IN GREAT BRITAIN (11 Phillimore Gdns., London, W8 7QG)

Ambassador: Saliou Diodj Faye.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SENEGAL (20 Rue du Docteur Guillet, Dakar)

Ambassador: C. W. Squire, CMG, CVO.

OF SENEGAL IN THE USA (2112 Wyoming Av., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: André Coulbary.

OF THE USA IN SENEGAL (Ave. Jean XXIII, Dakar)

Ambassador: Herman J. Cohen.

OF SENEGAL TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Médoune Fall.

Books of Reference

Crowder, M., *Senegal: A Study in French Assimilation*. OUP, 1962
Samb, M. (ed.), *Spotlight on Senegal*. Dakar, 1972

SEYCHELLES

Capital: Victoria
Population: 61,900 (1977)
GNP per capita: US$1,060 (1978)

HISTORY. The islands were first colonized by the French in the middle of the 18th century, in order to establish plantations of spices to compete with the Dutch monopoly. They were captured by the English in 1794 and incorporated as a dependency of Mauritius in 1814. In 1888 the office of administrator was created, with an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. In 1897 the Administrator was given full powers as Governor, and in Nov. 1903 he was raised to the rank of Governor with the Seychelles archipelago becoming a separate colony. In June 1976, Seychelles attained independence and is now a republic within the Commonwealth.

British Indian Ocean Territory, a British colony created in 1965, consisted of the Chagos Archipelago (formerly a dependency of Mauritius). Aldabra, Farquhar and Desroches. These latter 3 islands returned to Seychelles in June 1976.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Seychelles consists of 92 islands and islets in the Indian ocean, north of Madagascar, with a combined area of 156 sq. miles (404 sq. km) within two distinct groups. The Mahé or Granitic group of 32 islands cover 87 sq. miles (234 sq. km); the principal island is Mahé, with 56 sq. miles (144 sq. km) and 45,204 inhabitants at the 1971 census, the other inhabited islands of the group being Praslin, La Digue, Silhouette, Frigate and North, which together have 6,660 inhabitants.

The Outer or Coralline group comprises 60 islands spread over a wide area of ocean between the Mahé group and Madagascar, with a total land area of 69 sq. miles and a population of less than 1,000. The main islands are the Amirante Isles (including Desroches, Poivre, Daros and Alphonse), Coetivy Island and Platte Island, all lying south of the Mahé group; the Farquhar, St Pierre and Providence Islands, north of Madagascar; and Aldabra, Astove, Assumption and the Cosmoledo Islands, about 1south-west of the Mahé group. Aldabra (whose lagoon covers 55 sq. miles), Farquhar and Desroches were transferred to the new British Indian Ocean Territory in 1965, but were returned by Britain to the Seychelles on the latter's independence in 1976. Population (1977, estimate) 61,900.

Vital statistics (1976): Births, 1,642; deaths, 466.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was introduced in Nov. 1970. The Legislative Assembly consists of 15 elected members, 3 *ex-officio* members and a Speaker. In the election, the Seychelles Democratic Party obtained 10 seats and the Seychelles Peoples United Party 5 seats. In the 1974 elections the Seychelles Democratic Party obtained 13 seats and the Seychelles Peoples United Party 2 seats. A Constitutional Conference opened in London in March 1975. A coalition government was formed on 1 June 1975 with 11 ministers, including the Prime Minister, 7 from the Seychelles Democratic Party and 4 Ministers from the Seychelles Peoples United Party. On 5 June 1977 President Mancham was deposed in a *coup* and F. Albert René became president forming a government entirely from the Seychelles People's United Party. On 1 Oct. 1975 Seychelles became internally self-governing. Independence was granted in June 1976.

The official languages are English and French.

President: Hon. F. Albert René.

National flag: Divided horizontally red over green by a wavy white stripe, with red of double width.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Seychelles is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget, in rupees, for calendar years, excluding Overseas Aid Scheme:

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*
Total revenue	79,921,000	83,895,000	97,804,000	111,205,000	164,739,000
of which overseas loans and grants	37,734,000	28,990,000	32,832,000	32,676,000	52,563,000
Total expenditure	81,233,000	87,839,000	98,829,000	123,497,000	165,131,000
of which capital expenditure	38,142,000	29,119,000	32,683,000	33,735,000	44,965,000

Chief items of revenue, 1976: Customs, Rs 35m.; direct taxes, Rs 24m.; fees and fines, Rs 7m.

Chief items of expenditure, 1974: Education, Rs 8,924,000; agriculture, Rs 6,884,000; electricity, Rs 6,683,000; medical, Rs 6,463,000; police, Rs 4,983,000.

Currency. The currency is the Seychelles *rupee*. In March 1980, £1 = 14·30 *rupees*; US$1 = 5·96 *rupees*.

Banking. Barclays Bank International, Standard Bank, Bank of Credit and Commerce, Banque Française Commerciale, Habib Bank, Bank of Baroda and Seychelles Development Bank, have branches in Victoria, Mahé.

AGRICULTURE. Chief products are copra and cinnamon bark. Food crop production is being increased for home consumption and fishing is actively pursued mainly for home consumption but also for export as frozen fish.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 2,000; pigs, 11,000; poultry, 125,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Local industry is expanding, the largest development in recent years being the brewery, but steel fabricated goods, furniture, plastics, soap manufacturing form a growing element.

COMMERCE. Total trade, in rupees, for calendar years:

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports (less re-exports)	191,350,000	290,620,000	349,743,000	402,100,000
Domestic exports	12,903,000	17,408,000	24,385,000	96,300,000

Principal imports (1977): Food, Rs 67·22m., of which rice, Rs 9·6m.; fruit and vegetables, Rs 3·76m.; other major imports, mineral fuels, Rs 67·78m.; manufactured goods, Rs 58·8m.

Principal exports (1977): Copra, Rs 14·5m.; cinnamon bark, Rs 3·76m.; frozen fish, Rs 3·16m.; guano, Rs 1·32m.; coconuts, Rs 1·14m.

Imports (1977) from: UK, Rs 94·59m.; Kenya, Rs 40·79m.; Republic of South Africa, Rs 31·85m.; Singapore, Rs 21·22m.; Australia, Rs 18·44m.

Exports (1977) to: Pakistan, Rs 14·04m.; Mauritius, Rs 2·6m.; USA, Rs 671,292.

Tourism. Tourism has now established itself as an important sector of the economy. The number of visitors has grown very rapidly since the opening of the international airport in 1978 and in 1977 there were 65,000. The number of hotel beds available has expanded under a strictly controlled hotel construction programme and there are now 5 hotels with over 200 beds each and the total number of hotel beds available in Seychelles was about 2,010 in 1977.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There is a good system of tarmac (84 miles) and earth roads (21 miles) in Mahé; Praslin and La Digue have 28 miles (9 miles tarmac); extensive roadmaking is being undertaken.

Aviation. British Airways operates 3 services a week between London and Seychelles, twice weekly from Colombo, Hong Kong and Tōkyō, and once a week from Mauritius and Johannesburg. Air France operates 2 services a week, Air India, Air Tanzania, Air Madagascar, Ethiopian Airlines, Somalia Airlines and Condor Airlines operate a weekly service. Kenya Airways operates a service 3 times a week. 1978 aircraft movements were 13,448; passenger movements, 228,000 (including domestic flights).

Shipping. Shipping (1977), goods unloaded, 132,500 tonnes, of which petroleum, 49,700, and cement, 13,300; goods loaded, 13,000 tonnes, of which guano, 5,300. There are regular cargo vessels from Australia and the Far East, South Africa and Europe. The vessel *Nordvaer* travels to and from Mombasa and visits the outlying islands.

Post and Broadcasting. Services operated by Cable & Wireless Ltd provide telegraphic communications with all parts of the world by satellite, the company's radiotelephone service also extends to all principal countries in the world. In 1978, an automatic dialling telex system was introduced. Telephones in Jan. 1978 numbered 4,560.

Cinemas. In 1978 there was 1 cinema with seating capacity of 500.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1977, 6,337 criminal and other cases were recorded by the police. The police force numbered 492 all ranks and 69 special constabulary.

Education. Equality of educational opportunity exists for all children for a minimum of 9 years. In Jan. 1977 there were 35 primary schools, 14 junior secondary schools, 3 secondary grammar schools, 4 vocational and technical schools and 1 teacher-training college.

In Jan. 1977 there were 4,947 boys and 5,054 girls in primary schools, 1,886 boys and 2,331 girls in junior secondary and secondary grammar schools, 147 boys and 160 girls in vocational and technical schools and 141 in the teacher-training college. A total of 122 students were undergoing training overseas, mainly in the UK; 68 were in university, 35 were undergoing professional/technical training, 12 teacher-training and 7 nursing.

Health. In 1978 there was 1 hospital with 230 beds and 21 doctors in government service.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SEYCHELLES IN GREAT BRITAIN
(2 Mill St., London, W1R 9TE)

Acting High Commissioner: M. J. Delcy.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SEYCHELLES (Victoria Hse, Victoria)

High Commissioner: J. A. Pugh, OBE.

OF SEYCHELLES IN USA

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF THE USA IN SEYCHELLES

Ambassador: William J. Le Melle (resides in Nairobi).

OF THE USA IN SEYCHELLES

Ambassador: Wilbert J. Le Melle (resides in Nairobi).

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Information Office, 52 Kingsgate House, Victoria, Mahé.
Report of Seychelles Constitutional Conference. HMSO, 1970
Population Census 1960.—Agricultural Census 1960. Government Printer, 1961
Seychelles Handbook. Government Printer, 1976
Benedict, B., *People of the Seychelles.* HMSO, 1966
Lionnet, G., *The Seychelles.* Newton Abbot, 1972
Webb, A. W. T., *Story of Seychelles.* Government Printer, 1965

SIERRA LEONE

Capital: Freetown
Population: 3·47m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$210 (1978)

HISTORY. The Colony of Sierra Leone originated in the sale and cession, in 1787, by native chiefs to English settlers, of a piece of land intended as a home for natives of Africa who were waifs in London, and later it was used as a settlement for Africans rescued from slave-ships. The hinterland was declared a British protectorate on 21 Aug. 1896.

AREA AND POPULATION. Sierra Leone is bounded on the north-west, north and north-east by the Republic of Guinea, on the south-east by Liberia and on the south-west by the Atlantic ocean. The coastline extends from the boundary of the Republic of Guinea to the north of the mouth of the Great Scarcies River to the boundary of Liberia at the mouth of the Mano River, a distance of about 212 miles.

The area of Sierra Leone is 27,925 sq. miles (73,326 sq. km). Population (census Dec. 1974, provisional), 3,002,426, of whom about 2,000 are Europeans, 3,500 Asiatics and 30,000 non-native Africans. Estimate (1978) 3·47m. The capital is Freetown, with 274,000 inhabitants.

Sierra Leone is divided into 3 provinces and the Western Area:

	Sq. km	*Estimate 1976*	*Capital*	*Census 1974*
Western Area	663	400,000	Freetown	274,000
Southern Province	20,378	744,000	Bo	42,000
Eastern Province	15,219	970,000	Kenema	34,000
Northern Province	36,066	1,126,000	Makeni	28,500

The principal peoples are the Temnes, Limbas, Lokos and Korankos in the north, the Temnes in the centre, the Mendis in the south, and the Kissis and Konos in the east.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. For earlier Constitutional history see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1978–79, p. 1046. Following a referendum in June 1978, a new Constitution was instituted under which a one-Party system was introduced. Dr Siaka Probyn Stevens was sworn in for a new 7-year term as President, and 2 Vice-Presidents appointed: Sorie Ibrahim Koroma and Christian Alusine Kamara-Taylor (the former Prime Minister).

Composition of Parliament in March 1978: All People's Congress, 74; Sierre Leone People's Party, 11; nominated members, 15.

The Cabinet consisted of 28 Ministers representing the ruling All Peoples Congress (APC), including 3 paramount chiefs; the Force Commander, Brig. J. S. Momoh and the Commissioner of Police, P. C. Kaetu Smith. The latter two and the paramount chiefs are Ministers of State. The President, Dr Siaka Stevens is head of the Cabinet.

Sierra Leone became a republic on 19 April 1971.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, white, blue.

Local Government. The provinces are administered through the Ministry of the Interior and divided into 167 Chiefdoms, each under the control of a Paramount Chief and Council of Elders known as the Tribal Authorities, who are responsible for the maintenance of law and order and for the administration of justice (except for serious crimes). 143 of these Chiefdoms have been organized into local government units, empowered to raise and disburse funds for the development of the Chiefdom concerned.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 2 infantry battalions with supporting services including an engineer squadron. Strength, 2,800 officers and men.

Air Force. The nucleus of an air arm for the defence forces came into existence in 1973. It is equipped entirely with light helicopters, comprising 3 Hughes 300s, 2 Hughes 500Ms and 1 MBB BO 105.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Sierra Leone is a member of UN, OAU, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. A 5-year plan was launched 1974–75 to develop industry and plantation agriculture.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in leone) for years ending 30 June.

	1970–71	*1971–72*	*1972–73*	*1973–74*	*1974–75*
Revenue	51,000,000	54,000,000	59,100,000	82,500,000	86,700,000
Expenditure	41,300,000	55,000,000	58,200,000	82,500,000	86,700,000

Currency. The Bank of Sierra Leone, which was established on 4 Aug. 1964, is responsible for providing the currency in the country. It introduced on 4 Aug. 1964 a decimal currency, the *leone* and the *cent*. The paper currency consists of 1, 2, 5 *leone* and 50-*cent* notes; the coinage of 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 *cents*.

At 30 June 1976 total Sierra Leone notes and coins in circulation was Le. 39·19m. In March 1980, £1 = 2·36 *leone*; US$1 = 0·89 *leone*.

Banking. The Standard Bank Sierre Leone, the National Commercial Bank and Barclays Bank Sierre Leone have their headquarters at Freetown; the Standard Bank has 13 and Barclays Bank 12 branches and agencies.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The chief minerals mined are diamonds and bauxite. These minerals accounted for 70% of domestic exports in 1975. Molybdenite and gold are being prospected. Rutile production started in 1979 with expected production of 54,000 tons per annum.

Agriculture. In the western area farming is largely confined to the production of cassava and garden crops, such as maize and vegetables, for local consumption. In the provincial areas the principal products include rice, which is the staple food of the country, and export crops such as palm-kernels, cocoa beans, coffee and ginger. Cattle production is important in the northern part of the country, and most of the poultry, eggs and pork are produced in the Western Area.

The second agricultural statistical survey showed that in 1970–71 there were 286,137 smallholdings cultivating 1,286,348 acres; large farmers cultivated 18,806 acres. Rice plantations covered 807,557 acres; groundnuts, 34,128 acres; coffee, 176,078 acres.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 260,000; goats, 165,000m.; sheep, 57,000; chickens, 3·5m.

Fisheries. There has been a gradual expansion of the fishing industry due to the introduction of new fishing techniques and gear. The estimated tonnage of catch of all species of fish during 1973–74 was over 50,000 tonnes. The FAO has carried out a 5-year survey of pelagic fish resources along the coastline and continental shelf.

Total catch of fish is still below the demand of the country. In 1975, 94,601 cwt of fish were imported. Total catch for 1975 was 206,000 tons.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Four pioneer oil-mills for the expressing of palm-oil are operated by the Sierra Leone Produce Marketing Board. Government also operates 4 rice-mills, and there are a number of privately owned mills. At Kenema the Government Department of Forest Industries produces sawn timber, joinery products (including prefabricated buildings) and high-class furniture. In addition, there is a smaller privately owned saw-mill at Panguma and several small furniture workshops throughout

the country. All these products are used internally. Village industries include fishing, fish curing and smoking, weaving and hand methods of expressing palm-oil and cracking palm kernels.

Labour. A large proportion of the population was engaged in agriculture and about 125,000 workers were in wage-earning employment. The number of workers in establishments employing 6 or more persons was 72,314 in 1975, distributed as follows: Services, 33·2%; mining and quarrying, 15%; transport, storage and communications, 14·9%; construction, 12·4%; commerce, 8·7%; manufacturing, 8·1%; agriculture, forestry and fishing, 5·1%; electricity and water services, 2·6%.

The wage negotiation machinery was recently reorganized and wages and conditions of employment are now regulated by a Joint National Negotiating Board and 14 Trade Group Councils as provided for in the Regulation of Wages and Industrial Relations Act, 18 of 1971.

There are 27 registered trade unions (22 workers and 5 employers). The number of persons registered for employment at the end of 1971 was 7,210, excluding maritime, articled and the dock workers who are registered in the Port Labour (Maritime, Articled and Harbour) Pools; registrations in these Pools numbered 8,471.

Commerce. Total trade (in leone) for calendar years:

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	152,760,000	171,258,000	206,228,000	290,844,000
Exports	116,470,000	109,312,000	156,734,000	194,000,000

Of the imports (1971) 28·8% came from UK, 10·2% from Japan, 7·1% from Federal Republic of Germany. Of the exports (1971) 62·8% went to UK, 9·4% to Netherlands, 6·8% to Japan and 6·5% to the USA.

Total trade between Sierra Leone and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	41,897	32,608	35,531	40,053	39,093	75,744
Exports and re-exports from UK	18,733	21,104	17,935	19,669	31,702	32,753

Tourism. Tourism is being developed.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1977) about 4,406 miles of main roads, of which 665 miles are surfaced with bitumen.

Motor vehicles licensed in 1975 totalled 21,135: passenger cars, 14,267; buses and trucks, 3,384, and motor cycles, 3,484.

Railways (1977). The government railway closed in 1974, and an 84-km mineral line of 1,067-mm gauge connecting Marampa with the port of Pepel is now used only occasionally.

Aviation. Freetown Airport (Lungi), situated north of Freetown in the Port Loko District, is the only international airport in Sierra Leone and all aircraft entering and leaving the country must land at Lungi.

The airport is served by Sierra Leone Airways, Ghana/Nigeria Airways, British Caledonian, Union de Transport Aériens, KLM, Air Afrique, United Arab Airlines and Czechoslovakia Airlines. A once weekly non-stop flight from London (Gatwick) to Freetown and vice versa is also provided.

Sierra Leone Airways provide domestic flights daily (except Sundays) from Hastings (14 miles from Freetown) to Gbangbatoke, Bo, Kenema, Yengema, twice weekly to Bonthe and occasional flights to Marampa and Port Loko on charter basis.

Shipping. During 1975 the total imports handled by the port of Freetown amounted to 361,454 freight-tons and exports 110,316 freight-tons; a total of 704 vessels called at Freetown; 699 were cargo vessels and 5 were tourist ships with a total of 793 passengers.

Bonthe-Sherbro, 80 miles south of Freetown, is used for the shipment of piassava, palm kernels, rutile and bauxite. Pepel lies some 12 miles from Freetown but is no longer in use.

Post and Broadcasting. The Posts and Telecommunications Department maintains a trunk network of radio and overhead telephone and telegraph routes of approximately 3,000 miles linking the Western Area with the other provinces. Automatic telephone exchanges have been introduced at the provincial centres of Bo, Kenema and Makeni; microwave radio relay link now replaces overhead open wire on main trunk routes. An extension programme to link important mining areas at Koidu and Mokanji to the national network by microwave links is well on the way.

The wired broadcasting relay service was replaced in Jan. 1964 by a transistor radio service. Approximately 20,000 transistor radios purchased under this scheme are now in service.

Number of telephones (1977) 11,600. Telegraphic facilities are provided at 58 offices.

There are 137 post offices and postal agencies.

The number of private wireless-licence holders at 30 June 1972 was 23,958 and 732 television sets were in operation.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters. Subordinate courts are held by magistrates in the various districts. Native Courts, headed by court Chairmen, apply native law and custom under a criminal and civil jurisdiction. Appeals from the decisions of magistrates' courts are heard by the High Court. Appeals from the decisions of the High Court are heard by the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal. Appeal lies from the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal to the Supreme Court which is the highest court.

Police. The police force at 31 Dec. 1975 had an authorized strength of 82 superior police officers, 211 junior police officers and 3,833 other ranks including 382 women. In the provinces each Chiefdom keeps an additional force known as Chiefdom Police.

A non-pensionable force, known as the Auxiliary Force and consisting of 2 junior police officers and 272 other ranks, are helping the regular force in maintaining law and order in the diamond protected area in the Eastern Province.

Religion. The majority of the population follow traditional tribal religions. Islam was brought to the region by the nomadic cattle-rearing Fula people from the north around 1600. The Temne people in the north-west form the main part of the Moslem community who were estimated in 1977 to comprise about 20% of the population.

Christianity came to West Africa in the 16th century from Portugal and Spain. The Roman Catholics have 2 dioceses in Sierra Leone and number about 25,000 (1977).

The Evangelical group who led the anti-slavery movement in England founded the Sierra Leone Company in 1791 to setttle freed slaves in and around Freetown. In 1966 there were 16 Protestant denominations with a total community of 77,000. Members of the Sierra Leone Church (Anglican) were 25,000 in 1977.

Education (1975–76). There were over 1,974 registered primary schools with a total enrolment of over 205,910. Primary education is as yet neither free nor compulsory but parents and guardians are urged to send their children and wards to school. School attendance varies considerably in different parts of the country. There were 132 secondary schools with a total enrolment of 48,609 pupils; 71 of these schools are fully assisted by the Government. Technical education was provided in 2 technical institutes, 2 trade centres and in the technical training establishments of the mining companies. There is also a rural institute.

Non graduate teacher-training is offered at two levels: the teachers certificate trains teachers for primary schools and the higher teachers certificate trains teachers for the lower forms of secondary schools.

Fourah Bay College (1,016 students) and Njala University College (586 students) are the 2 constituent colleges of the University of Sierra Leone. The Institute of Education, which is part of the University, is now responsible for teacher education, educational research and curriculum development in the country.

Health (1977). In the Western Area there are 12 government hospitals (1,108 beds and 217 cots), including a maternity hospital, a children's hospital and an infectious

diseases hospital near Freetown. There are 6 government health centres in the Western Area. Three private hospitals are located in Freetown with 108 beds. A mental hospital at Kissy has accommodation for 224 patients. In the provinces there are 14 government hospitals, 4 hospitals associated with mining companies and 7 mission hospitals. There is a school of nursing in Freetown. There are 156 government dispensaries and health treatment centres and two military hospitals with 124 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SIERRA LEONE IN GREAT BRITAIN
(33 Portland Pl., London, W1N 3AG)

High Commissioner: Dr S. T. Matturi, CMG.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SIERRA LEONE (Standard Bank, Sierra Leone, Ltd Bldg., Wallace Johnson St., Freetown)

High Commissioner: Michael Hugh Morgan, CMG.

OF SIERRA LEONE IN THE USA (1701 19th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Mohamed Morlai Turay.

OF THE USA IN SIERRA LEONE
(Corner Walpole and Siaka Stevens St., Freetown)

Ambassador: John Andrew Linehan.

OF SIERRA LEONE TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: George Gelaga-King.

Books of Reference

Atlas of Sierra Leone. Ed. Survey and Lands Dept. Freetown, 1953
Sierra Leone Studies. Ed. J. D. Hargreaves. Freetown, 1953 ff.
Fyfe, C., *A History of Sierra Leone.* OUP, 1962.—Fyfe, C., and Jones, E. (ed.), *Freetown.* Sierra Leone Univ. Press and OUP, 1968
Kup, A. P., *Sierra Leone.* Newton Abbot, 1975
Lewis, R., *Sierra Leone.* HMSO, 1954
Porter, A. T., *Creoledom: A Study in the Development of Freetown Society.* OUP, 1963
Saylor, R. G., *The Economic System of Sierra Leone.* Duke Univ. Press, 1968

REPUBLIC OF SINGAPORE

Population: 2·33m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$3,260 (1978)

HISTORY. For the early history of the settlement (1819) and colony (1867) *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959, pp. 246 f.

By an agreement entered into between the Governments of Malaysia and of the State of Singapore on 7 Aug. 1965, effective on 9 Aug. 1965, Singapore ceased to be one of the 14 states of the Federation of Malaysia and became an independent sovereign state. The separation was ratified by the Constitution and Malaysia (Singapore Amendment) Act of the Malaysian Parliament on 9 Aug. The 2 governments agreed to enter into a treaty on external defence and mutual assistance. The Singapore Government retains its executive authority and legislative powers under its State Constitution and took over the powers of the Malaysian Government under the Malaysian Constitution in Singapore. The sovereignty and jurisdiction of the head of the Malaysian State was transferred to the Singapore Government. Civil servants working in Singapore for the Federal Departments became Singapore civil servants. Singapore citizens ceased to be Malaysian citizens.

Singapore accepted responsibility for international agreements entered into by the Malaysian Government on its behalf.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Republic of Singapore consists of Singapore Island itself, and some 54 islets.

Singapore Island is situated off the southern extremity of the Malay peninsula, to which it is joined by a causeway carrying a road, railway and water pipeline. The Straits of Johore between the island and the mainland are about three-quarters of a mile wide. The island is some 26 miles (41·8 km) in length and 14 miles (22·5 km) in breadth, and about 237·8 sq. miles (616 sq. km) in area, including the adjacent islets.

Census of population (1970): 1,579,866 Chinese, 311,379 Malays, 145,196 Indians and 38,093 others; total 2,074,507. Estimate (mid-1978), 2,334,400.

Report on the Census of Population 1970. Dept. of Statistics, Singapore, 1973

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. By a constitutional amendment the name of the state was changed to 'Republic of Singapore', the head of state was named 'President of Singapore' and the legislative assembly was renamed 'Parliament'.

Malay, Chinese, Tamil and English are the official languages; English is the language of administration.

Parliament consists of 69 members, elected by secret ballot from single-member constituencies, and is presided over by a Speaker, chosen by Parliament from its own members or from outside the Assembly. In the latter case, the Speaker has no vote. With the customary exception of those serving criminal sentences, all citizens over 21 are eligible to vote irrespective of sex, race, education or property qualification. There is a common roll without communal electorates. Citizenship is automatic by birth; it can also be acquired by registration or by naturalization.

A Presidential Council was established under Part IVA of the Constitution enacted on 9 Jan. 1970. The general function of the Council is to consider and report on matters affecting persons of any racial or religious community in Singapore as referred to it by Parliament or the Government. The Council will draw attention to any bill or subsidiary legislation which in the opinion of the Council is a differentiating measure.

Parliament, elected on 23 Dec. 1976, is composed of 69 People's Action Party members.

President of Singapore: Dr Benjamin Henry Sheares (sworn in 2 Jan. 1971).

The People's Action Party Cabinet at July 1978 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Lee Kuan Yew.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Education: Dr Goh Keng Swee. *Culture and Communications:* Ong Teng Cheong. *Foreign Affairs:* S. Rajaratnam. *Labour:* Ong Pang Boon. *National Development:* Teh Cheang Wan. *Law and Science and Technology:* E. W. Barker. *Health:* Dr Toh Chin Chye. *Home Affairs:* Chua Sian Chin. *Social Affairs:* Dr Ahmad Mattar. *Finance:* Hon Sui Sen. *Defence:* Howe Yoon Chong. *Environment:* Lim Kim San. *Trade and Industry:* Goh Chok Tong. There are also 5 Senior Ministers of State and 3 Ministers of State.

National flag: Horizontally red over white, with a crescent and a circle of 5 stars, all in white in the canton.

DEFENCE. The Ministry of Defence exercises command and control over all armed forces in the republic. It comprises 5 major divisions, *i.e.*, the general staff, manpower, logistic, security and intelligence and finance divisions. Compulsory military service in peace-time was introduced in 1967.

The governments of Australia, Britain, Malaysia, New Zealand and Singapore continue to co-operate closely in defence arrangements and have agreed on a new 5-nation defence set-up in SE Asia designed to protect Malaysia and Singapore against outside attack. The new defence arrangement came into force on 1 Nov. 1971.

Army. Nine active infantry battalions have been raised and they are organized into 3 infantry brigades. The support arms of the artillery, the engineers and the signals have been expanded. There is an armoured unit of light tanks and armoured assault vehicles. In addition to the battalions which are performing full-time duties, reserve battalions have also been raised as full-time national servicemen are released into reserve service. The People's Defence Force consists of 6 infantry battalions, 2 volunteer battalions and a PDF women's company. Regular strength, 30,000, and reserves, 45,000.

Navy. Naval vessels comprise 6 missile boats of German design, 6 fast patrol craft built by Vosper Thornycroft (2 at Portsmouth, Britain, and 4 in Singapore), 2 *ex*-US coastal minesweepers, 1 seaward defence boat, 1 training vessel, 6 landing ships (*ex*-USN LST) and 6 small landing craft (*ex*-Australian). Personnel in 1980 numbered 3,000 officers and men. There are 4 coastal patrol craft operated by the marine police.

Air Defence Command. The formation of an Air Defence Command began in 1968, with *ab initio* training on Cessna 172 light aircraft. The Republic of Singapore Air Force now has 2 fighter-bomber squadrons equipped with A-4S Skyhawks, supported by TA-4S two-seat trainers; 2 squadrons of Hunter jet fighters and reconnaissance-fighters, supported by Hunter 2-seat trainers, a radar unit and a Bloodhound surface-to-air missile squadron; a transport squadron of C-130s and Skyvans; and a squadron of Bell UH-1H Iroquois and 212 helicopters. Personnel strength about 3,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Singapore is a member of UN, the Commonwealth and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Planning. The GDP in 1978, at current prices was $16,299·3m., an increase of 9·7% over 1977.

Budget. Public revenue and expenditure for financial years (in S$1m.):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Revenue	2,453	3,055	3,131	3,416	3,671
Expenditure	3,428	4,190	4,832	5,545	3,321

Currency. The *Singapore dollar* (S$) is divided in 100 *cents*. Circulation on 31 Dec. 1978 was S$2,822m.

Banking. The functions of the Commissioner of Banking have been assumed by the Monetary Authority of Singapore from 1 Jan. 1971.

The Development Bank of Singapore was established in 1968, primarily to provide long-term financing of manufacturing and other industries. In 1978 it had a paid up capital of S$100·5m. and shareholders' funds amounted to S$179·6m.

There were 81 commercial banks with 271 banking offices operating in Singapore on 31 Dec. 1978. The total assets/liabilities amounted to S$18,200m. on 31 Dec. 1977. Total deposits of non-bank customers amounted to S$9,000m. while loans and advances including bills financing, totalled S$10,200m.

The amount deposited in the Singapore Post Office Savings Bank was S$1,065·4m. (provisional).

Weights and Measures. The metric system or the International System of Units (SI) was introduced in 1971 in Singapore.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The Public Utilities Board is responsible for the provision of electricity, gas and water. Electrical power is generated by 4 power stations, with a total generating capacity of 1,610 mw at the end of 1978.

Fisheries. As the prospect of increasing fish production from inshore waters is poor, in 1967 various projects were introduced, with the aim of making Singapore self-sufficient in fish as well as a major fishing base in the region.

The Jurong fishing port and fish market began operating 26 Feb. 1969. A Fishery Training Institute was established at Changi with the assistance of the United Nations Development Programme (Special Fund) to train youths and fishermen in modern fishing techniques. At Changi, too, a Marine Fisheries Research Department was set up under the sponsorship of the South-East Asian Fisheries Development Centre. Research on fish culture and ornamental fish was carried out at the Freshwater Fisheries Laboratory at Sembawang. Ornamental fish industry is fast becoming a valuable foreign exchange earner. Export of ornamental fish in 1978, S$32·5m. The local catch of fresh fish in 1978 was 15,634 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The largest industrial area is the Jurong Industrial Estate with 919 factories employing 73,000 workers.

Industries in Jurong include shipbuilding and those manufacturing steel rods, steel pipes, tyres, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, plywood and veneer, plastics, cement, bricks, cables, textiles and wiremesh. Smaller industrial estates have light industry factories producing food, paper and miscellaneous consumer goods.

Labour. In June 1978, 955,600 persons were employed, of whom 795,200 were employees, 38,800 were employers, 92,900 were self-employed and 28,700 were unpaid family workers. The majority were working in manufacturing, 269,500; commerce, 223,700; community, social and personal services, 207,500; transport, storage and communications, 109,100.

There were 140 registered trade unions comprising 88 employee unions, 50 employer unions and 1 federation of trade unions as at Dec. 1978. The total membership of employee unions numbered 236,907, of whom 224,059 (95% of the unionized workers) belonged to 54 employee unions affiliated to the National Trades Union Congress. Members of employer unions numbered 6,775.

The Employment Act and the Industrial Relations Act provide principal terms and conditions of employment such as hours of work, sick leave and other fringe benefits. A new labour legislation was introduced allowing youths of 14–16 years to work in industrial establishments, and also children from 12–14 years to be employed in approved apprenticeship schemes. A trade dispute may be referred to the Industrial Arbitration Court which was established in 1960.

The Ministry of Labour operates 3 employment exchanges to assist job seekers to obtain suitable employment and employers to recruit suitable workers. The Central Provident Fund was established in 1955 to make provision for employees in their old age. At Dec. 1978 there were 1,340,779 members with S$5,981·4m. standing to their credit in the fund. The total number of employers registered with the board was 56,115.

Commerce. The principal trading countries for 1978 were Japan (15% of total trade), USA (14·2%) and Malaysia (13·3%). In 1978, imports (S$29,601·3m.) rose by 16%, mainly due to more imports of raw materials and semi-manufactured goods. Exports rose from S$20,090·3m. in 1977 to S$22,985·5m. in 1978, mainly due to increases in petroleum products, electronic products, crude rubber, machinery and transport equipment and clothing.

In the following table (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling) the imports include produce from Borneo, Sarawak and other eastern places, transhipped at Singapore, which is thus entered as the place of export:

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	64,558	94,358	102,611	116,747	185,290
Exports and re-exports from UK	157,096	168,235	201,162	255,908	270,718

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Singapore has 2,267 km of public roads, of which 1,915 km are asphalt-paved. In 1978 motor vehicles registered in Singapore numbered 309,384, of which 138,654 were private cars, 5,874 buses including 201 private hire buses, 7,683 taxis and 98,248 motor cycles and scooters.

Railways. A 16-mile (25·8-km) main line runs through Singapore, connecting with the States of Malaysia and as far as Bangkok. Branch lines serve the port of Singapore and the industrial estate at Jurong.

Aviation. The new international airport at Changi was under construction in 1978 and is to be completed in 1980. Thirty international airlines operated 583 scheduled services a week, totalling 62,663 aircraft movements at Singapore International Airport in 1978. Freight handled (1978) 121,000 tonnes and there were 5·5m. passengers.

Shipping. A total of 43,616 vessels of 271·02m. NRT entered into and cleared from Singapore during 1978.

Post. In 1978, 64 post offices and 53 postal agencies were in operation. Telephones numbered 466,037 in Feb. 1978.

Cinemas (1978). There were 67 cinemas and 1 drive-in cinema, with a seating capacity of 67,432.

Newspapers (1978). There were 10 daily newspapers, in 5 languages, with a total daily circulation of 528,100.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court in Singapore which consists of the High Court, the Court of Appeal and the Court of Criminal Appeal. The Supreme Court is composed of a Chief Justice and 6 Judges. An appeal from the High Court lies to the Court of Appeal in civil matters and to the Court of Criminal Appeal in criminal matters. Further appeal can in certain cases be made to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. The High Court has original civil and criminal jurisdiction as well as appellate civil and criminal jurisdiction in respect of appeals from the Subordinate Courts. There are 9 district courts, 10 magistrates' courts, 1 juvenile court and 1 coroner's court.

Education. Statistics of registered institutions at 30 June 1977:

Classification	*Schools*	*Enrolment*	*Teachers*
Government schools	276	342,518	13,498
Government-aided schools	233	142,116	5,305
Private schools	8	1,894	87
Total	507	486,528	18,890

The University of Singapore has 7 faculties: arts and social sciences, law, science, medicine, dentistry, engineering, architecture and building; 3 schools: accountancy and business administration, post-graduate medical and dental studies; and 1 department: Department of Extramural Studies. It numbered 6,561 students (excluding 80 non-graduating) in 1978. The Nanyang University, established in 1953 and began functioning in 1956, has 4 Colleges of Arts, Science, Commerce and Graduate Studies in addition to a Computer Centre. There were 2,130 students in

1977–78. The Singapore Polytechnic had 7,588 students and the Ngee Ann Technical College had 2,110 students in 1978–79. The Institute of Education, established on 1 April 1973, is now the only institution responsible for teacher education in Singapore and for promoting research in education. There were 2,153 students in 1978–79. There were also 11 vocational institutes and a technical institute with an enrolment of 9,830 students in 1978. The Adult Education Board conducts secondary education classes as well as language, technical, commercial and recreational courses. Enrolment in 1977 totalled 31,000.

Health. There were 13 government hospitals with a total of 8,493 beds in 1978. Another 1,045 beds were available in 8 private hospitals. There were 1,847 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SINGAPORE IN GREAT BRITAIN
(2 Wilton Cres., London, SW1X 8RW)

High Commissioner: Jek Yeun Thong (accredited 1 Dec. 1977).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SINGAPORE
(Tanglin Circus, Singapore, 10)

High Commissioner: J. D. Hennings, CMG.

OF SINGAPORE IN THE USA (1824 R St, NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: P. Coomaraswamy.

OF THE USA IN SINGAPORE
(30 Hill St., Singapore)

Ambassador: Richard F. Kneip.

OF SINGAPORE TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: T. T. B. Koh.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Department of Statistics (PO Box 3010, Singapore) was established 1 Jan. 1922. Its publications include: *Singapore External Trade Statistics* (quarterly), *Monthly Digest of Statistics*, *Yearbook of Statistics*, *Population Estimates of Singapore* (bi-annual). *Census of Population 1970*. *Singapore Yearbook of Labour Statistics*. *Acting Chief Statistician:* Khoo Chian Kim.

National Library. *Books About Singapore*. Singapore. Biennial
National Trades Union Congress, *Singapore. Towards Tomorrow*. Singapore, 1973
Singapore. Constitution. The Constitution of Singapore. Singapore, 1966
Singapore. Singapore, Publicity Division, Ministry of Culture (formerly *Annual Report*)
Singapore. Government Gazette (published weekly with supplement)
Facts and Pictures. Singapore, Publicity Division, Ministry of Culture (annual)
Singapore Government Directory. Singapore, Publicity Division, Ministry of Culture
The Statutes of the Republic of Singapore. 8 vols., 1970 (with annual supplements)
Buchanan, I., *Singapore in South East Asia: An Economic and Political Appraisal*. London, 1972
Gamer, R. E., *The Politics of Urban Development in Singapore*. OUP, 1972
George, T. J. S., *Lee Kuan Yew's Singapore*. London, 1973
Goh, K. S., *The Economics of Modernisation*. Singapore, 1972
Josey, A., *Lee Kuan Yew, The Struggle for Singapore*. Sydney, 1974.—*Singapore: Its Past, Present and Future*. Singapore, 1979
Ooi, J. B. (ed.), *Modern Singapore*. Singapore, 1969
Tan, C. H., *Financial Institutions in Singapore*. Singapore, 1978
Turnbull, C. M., *A History of Singapore, 1819–1975*. OUP, 1977
Wee, T.-B. (ed.), *The Future of Singapore; The Global City*. Singapore, 1977
Wilson, R., *The Future Role of Singapore*. OUP, 1972

National Library: National Library, Stamford Rd, Singapore. *Director:* Mrs Hedwig Anuar.

SOLOMON ISLANDS

Capital: Honiara
Population: 196,823 (1976)
GNP per capita: US$430 (1978)

HISTORY. The Solomon Islands were discovered in 1568 by Alvaro de Mendana, on a voyage of discovery from Peru; 200 years passed before European contact was again made with the Solomons. The Solomon Islands lie within the area 5° to 12° 30′ S. lat. and 155° 30′ to 169° 45′ E. long. The group includes the main islands of Guadalcanal, Malaita, San Cristobal, New Georgia, Santa Isabel and Choiseul; the smaller Florida and Russell groups; the Shortland, Mono (or Treasury), Vella La Vella, Kolombangara, Ranongga, Gizo and Rendova Islands; to the east, Santa Cruz, Tikopia, the Reef and Duff groups; Rennell and Bellona in the south; Ontong Java or Lord Howe to the north; and innumerable smaller islands.

The 4 first-named were placed under British protection in 1893; the other islands were added in 1898 and 1899.

AREA AND POPULATION. The land area of the Solomons is estimated at 11,500 sq. miles (29,785 sq. km). The larger islands are mountainous and forest-clad, with flood-prone rivers of considerable energy potential. Guadalcanal has the largest land area and the greatest amount of flat coastal plain.

The population of Guadalcanal (including Honiara the main town) was 46,619 at census date (Feb. 1976); Malaita (58,721).

The total population of the Solomon Islands was 196,823, over 50% being under 20 years (183,665 Melanesians, 7,821 Polynesians, 452 Chinese, 1,359 Europeans, 2,753 Gilbertese and 773 others).

The islands are administratively divided into 4 districts with Central 70,615, Malaita 60,043, Western 40,329 and Eastern 25,836. However, while the administrative breakdown still exists more important now is the Council system. Eight Councils cover the local administration and are virtually in charge of the development of their areas. The population at census 1976 of each of these was as follows: Malaita 60,043, Western 40,329, Guadalcanal 31,677, Honiara 14,942, Makira and Ulawa 14,891, Central Islands 13,576, Eastern Islands 10,945 and Isabel 10,420.

The capital, Honiara, on Guadalcanal, is the largest urban area, with census population in 1976 of 14,942. Rainfall at Honiara (which lies in a rain shadow) is 90 in. per annum; elsewhere as high as 300 in.; the average is 120–140 in.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In 1960, a Legislative Council was established, with an Executive Council.

1969 saw a further change in the Constitution, making provision for an elected majority in a single Governing Council with an Executive Council. Elections were held in 1970 with the newly constituted council consisting of 3 *ex officio*, 6 public service and 17 elected members. By the end of 1971, the 6 public service members were withdrawn and a Solomon Islander appointed as chairman presiding over public meetings.

The transition to a ministerial form of government took place during 1974. The Governing Council became the Legislative Assembly, and in Aug. the elected members chose a Chief Minister.

A Council of Ministers was also appointed, and the High Commissioner redesignated Governor. He, in consultation with the elected members, appointed the first Solomon Islander Speaker of the Assembly.

Constitutional changes and developments are aimed at protecting the fundamental rights and freedoms of individual Solomon Islanders, to provide an independent Public Service Commission to oversee the Public Service in replacement of the Public Service Advisory Board established in 1968, and to see that its islands move smoothly and flexibly towards self-government.

The Solomon Islands achieved internal self-government on 2 Jan. 1976. In the same year a general election was held and 38 members were returned to the Legislative Assembly. These members elected a chief minister who appointed from them the 8 ministers who with the chief minister form the Council of Ministers (*i.e.*, Cabinet). The Constitution provides for 2 additional ministers if required.

The Governor retains control over security, defence and external affairs, but on all other matters his powers are exercised in accordance with the advice of the Council of Ministers.

A Constitutional Conference was held in London during Sept. 1977, where it was agreed that there should be full independence for the Solomon Islands and this was granted on 7 July 1978.

Considerable control over local affairs has been devolved on the 5 district councils whose members are elected under popular franchise.

Governor General: Baddeley Devisi.
Prime Minister: Peter Kenilorea.
National flag: Divided blue over green by a diagonal yellow band, and in the canton 5 white stars.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Solomon Islands is a member of UN.

ECONOMY

Planning. The overall objective of the $A60m. first National Development Plan covering the years 1975–79 was to provide guidelines for the development of the country. A review of the first 2 years of operation of the plan has shown that many of the targets have been met, while the prospects for the rest of the Plan period appear cautiously optimistic, with increased production and export earnings, a likely favourable balance of trade and improved revenue.

Budget. The budget for the calendar year 1975 had a deficit of $A1,657,540 covered by a British grant-in-aid. In 1976 total revenue, including UK aid, was $A17·76m. and total expenditure was $A17·74m.

Currency. The medium of exchange is Australian decimal currency introduced in Feb. 1966, but the Solomon Island dollar was introduced in 1977. The estimated amount of currency in circulation at the end of Dec. 1970 was $A4·3m.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. Coconuts, cocoa, rice and other minor crops are grown. Oil-palm is being developed successfully with a total of about 6,800 acres having been planted. Production of copra (1976), 22,500 tonnes.

An oil-mill became operational in 1976 and 3,205 hectares of oil-palms have been planted. 3,500 tons of palm-oil out of 300 tons of palm-kernels were exported in 1976.

Rice-cropping in 1976 from 834 hectares yielded 1,850 tonnes of milled rice.

Timber extraction is an important development in the Solomons. Timber (logs, sawn timber and veneer sheets) exports for 1976 were 242,700 cu. metres ($A6,244,000), an increase of 12,300 cu. metres over 1975 exports.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 24,000; pigs, 36,000; poultry, 138,000.

Fisheries. A total catch of 15,200 tonnes of skipjack was made in 1976, an increase of 8,000 tonnes over 1975. Exports of fish totalled $A9·11m. in 1976.

COMMERCE (1976). The main imports were food, fuels and capital goods and totalled $A21m. Exports comprised copra (23,015 tonnes), frozen fish (12,160 tonnes), rough timber (241,000 cu. metres), canned fish (672 tonnes), palm-oil (3,799 tonnes), marine shell, cocoa and manufactured tobacco. Australia supplied 38% of the imports; Japan, 13%; Singapore, 10%, and of the exports, 36% went to Japan, 13% to UK, 11% to Puerto Rico and 11% to American Samoa.

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. Regular flights from Fiji and Australia (*via* Papua New Guinea) provide the main communication link. Solair, the internal airline, and innumerable small ships, provide inter-island transport.

Shipping. Shipping services are maintained with Australia, New Zealand, UK and the Far East.

Post. Number of telephones (Jan. 1978), 1,984. A VHF radio telephone service operates internally as well as overseas.

Newspapers. There are 4 weekly newspapers, 1 with a circulation of 4,000 and the other 3 with 3,000.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1974, a Ministry of Education and Cultural Affairs was created. Library, museum services, sociological researches, the national archives and church schools come under this ministry.

Primary education is still largely in the hands of the churches. Of the 323 registered schools in 1974, 5 were run by the Government, 35 by local councils, 6 by others and 277 by the churches. The enrolment at primary schools was 24,088. There are 6 secondary schools of which 5 are run by the churches. The enrolment was 1,566.

In 1974, the Government's recurrent expenditure on education totalled $A1·5m. $A700,000 of this went in grants to various kinds of schools controlled by churches, the local councils and other authorities. About $A543,500 was spent on various school capital projects under the Sixth Development Plan (1971–74), and a further $A357,000 provided scholarships to students overseas.

Health. In 1971 there were 1,413 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE SOLOMON ISLANDS IN GREAT BRITAIN

High Commissioner: Francis Bugotu, CBE.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE SOLOMON ISLANDS
(PO Box 676, Honiara)

High Commissioner: G. J. A. Slater.

Books of Reference

B.S.I.P. Annual Report, 1969. Honiara, 1970
Pacific Islands Year Book and Who's Who. Sydney, 1968
Building the Nation. Honiara, 1975
Amhurst, Lord, and Thompson, B., *The Discovery of the Solomon Islands in 1568.* London, 1967
Fox, C. E., *The Threshold of the Pacific.* London, 1924
Kent, J., *The Solomon Islands.* Newton Abbot, 1972
Miller, J., *Guadalcanal: The First Offensive.* Washington, 1949

SOMALI DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

Capital: Mogadiscio
Population: 3·7m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$130 (1978)

Al-Jumhouriya
As-Somaliya
Al-Domocradia

HISTORY. The Somali Republic came into being on 1 July 1960 as a result of the merger of the British Somaliland Protectorate, which became independent on 26 June 1960, and the Italian Trusteeship Territory of Somalia.

For the previous history of these territories *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, pp. 337 and 1367.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Somali Republic has a total area of about 630,000 sq. km (246,000 sq. miles) with an estimated population (1978) of 3·7m. Mogadiscio is the capital (population, 350,000). Other towns: Hargeisa (60,000), Kisimayu (60,000), Merca (56,000), Berbera (50,000). There has never been a census.

There are long-standing territorial disputes with Kenya and Ethiopia.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of the Somali Republic was established under the Italian trusteeship during 1960. It was provisionally adopted on 1 July 1960 by the two regions by means of an Act of Union and approved by a national referendum in June 1961. The Somali armed forces took over supreme power in the country from the civilian Government on 21 Oct. 1969. The Parliament was dismissed, the Constitution suspended and Supreme Court dissolved.

A Supreme Revolutionary Council was formed which took over the responsibility of Legislature, Executive and Judiciary. In 1979 a new Constitution was introduced and Parliamentary and local elections took place on 30 Dec. 1979. 171 members were elected.

The Somali Democratic Republic is administratively divided into 11 regions, Migiurtinia, Hiran, Mudugh, Benadir, Upper Giuba, Lower Giuba, North-Western Province (consisting of Hargeisa, Berbera and Borama districts) and North-Eastern Province (consisting of Burao, Erigavo and Las Anod).

President: Maj.-Gen. Mohammed Siyad Barre.
National flag: Light blue with a white star in the centre.

The national language is Somali. Arabic, Italian and English are all official languages of the Government, and all 3 are extensively spoken.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army of 45,000, plus 20,000 militia, includes 2 tank brigades, 20 infantry brigades, 13 field artillery, 10 AA artillery battalions and 1 commando brigade. Border guards number 1,500.

Navy. The Navy has 4 submarine chasers (fast-attack/torpedo/patrol craft), 3 fast missile craft, 4 fast torpedo boats, 5 patrol craft, 1 medium landing ship and 4 minor landing craft. All are former Soviet naval units. Personnel (1980) 350.

Air Force. Formed with a nucleus of aircraft taken over from the former Italian Air Corps of Somalia, in 1960, the Air Corps was built up with Soviet aid. Current equipment includes 7 MiG-21 supersonic fighters, about 15 MiG-17 and MiG-15 jet-fighters and two-seat advanced trainers, a few Il-28 light jet bombers, and small transport, helicopter and training units. Personnel total about 1,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Somalia is a member of UN, OAU, the Arab League and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1979–81 development plan envisages expenditure of Som.Sh.7,000m., of which 37% is allocated to livestock, agriculture and mineral development, 7% to health and education.

Budget. The budget for 1979 envisaged Som.Sh.2,128. expenditure. Indirect taxation accounts for more than 80% of the revenue.

Currency. The currency is the *Somali shilling*, divided into 100 cents. The money is issued in notes of 1, 5, 10, 20 and 100 shillings and coins of 1, 5, 10, 50 cents and 1 shilling. Currency in circulation (1974) Som.Sh.589·9m. In March 1980 £1 = 13·15 Som.Sh.; US$1 = 6·02 Som.Sh.

Banking. The Banco di Roma, Napoli, National & Grindlays Bank and Banco di Portsaid have all more than one branch each in the country. The Somali National Bank and the Somali Development Bank are both state-owned.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is used in 6 provinces and the Imperial system in 2; the latter is gradually disappearing.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity production (1976) was 45m. kwh.

Minerals. Deposits of iron ore in the south and gypsum in the north are known to exist. Beryl and columbite are also found in the north. None are commercially exploited. Several firms hold exploration and drilling licences for oil. Uranium is found in Juiba region.

Agriculture. Somalia is essentially a pastoral country, and about 80% of the inhabitants depend on livestock-rearing (cattle, sheep, goats and camels). In Southern Somalia, especially along the Shebeli and Giuba rivers, there are Somali and Italian plantations with a cultivated area of some 90,000 hectares. Estimated production, 1976 (in 1,000 tons): Sugar, 350; bananas, 150; maize, 120; cassava, 28. Fresh fruit and oil seeds are grown in increasing quantities.

Livestock (1978): 16·4m. goats; 9·9m. sheep; 5·4m. camels; 4m. cattle; 1,000 horses, 22,000 asses and 21,000 mules.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1975, 275 industrial establishments employed 10,383 workers and produced a gross output of Som.Sh.405m., of which Som.Sh.157m. was in food manufacturing. In 1971 a sugar refinery at Jowhar had 5,300 workers; a textile factory at Balad employed 750; and a meat canning plant at Kisimayu employed 500; there is also a fish processing plant at Las Korey, and a milk bottling plant at Mogadiscio.

Trade. In 1976 imports were Som.Sh.667·5m. and exports Som.Sh.536·6m. The chief exports are fresh fruit, livestock, hides and skins.

Total trade between the Somali Republic and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	1,704	239	766	257	274	96
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,918	3,829	5,628	14,198	19,980	20,959

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Somalia has no developed transport system. Internal freight and passenger transport is almost entirely by means of road haulage. There are 8,115 miles of roads (1,243 miles are paved). In 1973 there were 8,200 passenger cars and 5,200 commercial vehicles, including buses.

The Chinese were providing aid (1976) to construct a 649-mile road from Beletwein to Burao.

Aviation. There is a commercial national airline, Somali Airlines. Mogadiscio airport is used by Alitalia, Alyemda, Aeroflot and Kenya Airways. Through Nairobi to the south and Aden to the north there are reasonable connexions for travelling to any part of the world.

Shipping. There are 3 deep-water harbours at Kisimayu, Berbera and Mogadiscio. Because of the shape of the country, coastal shipping is an important form of internal transport. The merchant fleet (1973) is 1,613,000 gross tons. In 1973, 900,000 tonnes of international seaborne goods were handled in the main ports.

Post and Broadcasting. There is a manual telephone system in several towns, but Mogadiscio has an automatic system; number of telephones (1971), about 4,740. The state radio stations transmit in Somali, Arabic, English and Italian from Mogadiscio, Hargeisa, Anhazic, Koti.

Cinemas. In 1970 there were 26 cinemas with a seating capacity of 23,000.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The population is almost entirely Sunni Moslems. There are very few Roman Catholics, mainly in the capital.

Education. The nomadic life of a large percentage of the population inhibits education progress. In 1976–77 there were 268,414 primary pupils, 41,735 intermediate pupils, 16,794 secondary pupils and 2,668 vocational students. In 1972 the Somali script was introduced and in 1975 a mass literacy campaign was launched. Teachers in training (1974) 900.

The National University of Somalia in Mogadiscio (founded 1959) had 2,809 students in 1975.

Health. In 1976 there were 179 doctors, 21 pharmacists (1972), 586 medical assistants, 480 nurses (1972), 193 midwives (1972), 75 hospitals and 187 dispensaries (1972). There was a total of 5,691 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SOMALIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (60 Portland Place, London, W1N 3DG)

Ambassador: Ahmed Mohamed Adan.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SOMALIA (Waddada Xasan Geeddi Abtoow 7/8, Mogadiscio)

Ambassador: A. H. Brind, CMG.

OF SOMALIA IN USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Dr Adbullahi Ahmed Addou.

OF USA IN SOMALIA (Corso Primo Luglio, Mogadiscio)

Ambassador: Donald K. Petterson.

OF SOMALIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Abdirizak Haji Hussen.

Books of Reference

Background to the Liberation Struggle of the Western Somalis. Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Mogadiscio, 1978
The Agricultural Economy of Somalia. US Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, 1971
Drysdale, J., *The Somali Dispute.* London, 1964
Karp, M., *The Economics of Trusteeship in Somalia.* Boston Univ. Press, 1960
Lewis, I. M., *A Pastoral Democracy.* London, 1962.—*The Modern History of Somaliland.* London, 1965
Lytton, The Earl of, *The Stolen Desert.* London, 1966
Touval, S., *Somali Nationalism.* Harvard Univ. Press and OUP, 1963

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Capital: Pretoria
Population: 26m. (1976)
GNP per capita: US$1,480 (1978)

Republiek van Suid-Afrika

HISTORY. The Union of South Africa was formed in 1910 and comprised the former self-governing British colonies of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State.

The Union remained a member of the British Commonwealth until it became a republic on 31 May 1961.

AREA AND POPULATION. South Africa is bounded north by South West Africa, Botswana and Rhodesia, north-east by Mozambique and Swaziland, east by the Indian ocean, south and west by the South Atlantic. Lesotho forms an enclave between the Orange Free State and Natal. The total area of the republic is 440,355[1] sq. miles (1,140,519 sq. km), divided between the provinces as follows: Cape Province, 253,529 (656,641); Natal, 33,578 (86,967); Transvaal, 103,829 (268,918); Orange Free State, 49,418 (127,993).

On 25 Dec. 1947 the Union formally took possession of Prince Edward Island and, on 30 Dec., of Marion Island, about 1,200 miles south-east of Cape Town.

[1] Excludes Walvis Bay (434 sq. miles), which is an integral part of the Cape Province but is administered under Act No. 24 of 1922 by South West Africa, and Transkei (16,675 miles, 43,188 km).

The census taken in 1904 in each of the 4 colonies was the first simultaneous census taken in South Africa. In 1911 the first Union census was taken.

	All races			*Whites*		*Non-whites*	
	Total	*Whites*	*Non-Whites*	*Males*	*Females*	*Males*	*Females*
1904	5,174,827	1,117,234	4,057,593	635,317	481,917	2,046,370	2,011,223
1911	5,972,757	1,276,319	4,696,438	685,206	591,113	2,383,879	2,312,559
1921	6,927,403	1,521,343	5,406,060	783,006	738,337	2,753,188	2,652,872
1936	9,587,863	2,003,334	7,584,529	1,017,557	985,777	3,818,211	3,766,318
1946	11,415,925	2,372,044	9,043,881	1,194,201	1,177,843	4,610,862	4,433,019
1951	12,671,452	2,641,689	10,029,763	1,322,754	1,318,935	5,109,331	4,920,432
1960	15,994,181	3,080,159	12,914,022	1,534,923	1,545,236	6,504,317	6,409,705
1970[1]	21,402,470	3,726,540	17,675,930	1,856,180	1,870,360	8,689,920	8,986,010

[1] Census, May 1970.

Of the non-White population in 1976, 18,648,000 were Bantu, 2,385,000 Coloured and 746,000 Asiatic. The numerically leading Bantu nations are the Zulu (5·02m.), Xhosa (4·9m.), Tswana (2·1m.), Sepedi (North Sotho) (2m.), Seshoeshoe (South Sotho) (1·7m.). White population, 1978, 4,408,000.

In 1970 Afrikaans was the home language of 2,146,902 Whites, English of 1,404,479 Whites. Of the 15,036,360 Bantu about 50% could read and write, and 3·2m. (80%) of Bantu children of school-going age were attending school in 1972.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Whites					*Asians and Coloureds*		
	Births	*Deaths*	*Marriages*	*Immigrants*	*Emigrants*	*Births*	*Deaths*	*Marriages*
1972	...	33,686	41,294	32,776	7,803	...	32,381	22,551
1973	90,501	33,757	40,602	24,016	6,290	97,150	13,160	23,876
1974	83,651	34,794	41,066	35,847	7,212	90,504	34,274	23,549
1975	80,026	35,035	41,333	50,464	10,255	87,835	32,449	24,632

The registration of Bantu essential data was introduced on a compulsory basis many years ago. However, despite serious efforts on the part of the registering authorities, the Bantu are still largely reluctant to have their essential data registered. Consequently no complete vital statistics are available for this population group.

Principal cities (excluding suburbs) according to the latest statistics (1970) are:

Town	*Whites*	*Africans*	*Coloureds*	*Asians*	*Total*
Alberton	26,802	2,567	793	160	30,322
Benoni	43,928	98,183	389	7,063	149,563
Bloemfontein	74,516	95,510	10,152	1	180,179
Boksburg	37,038	56,041	10,876	329	104,284
Brakpan	30,374	82,560	178	3	113,115
Cape Town	378,505	107,877	598,952	11,263	1,096,597
Carletonville	22,025	70,077	932	31	93,065
Durban	257,780	224,819	43,699	317,029	843,327
East London	56,809	51,244	13,249	1,994	123,294
Germiston	95,768	29,886	4,461	2,158	132,273
Johannesburg	501,061	809,595	82,639	39,348	1,432,643
Kempton Park	32,349	3,239	138	41	35,767
Kimberley	29,397	48,797	24,657	938	103,789
Krugersdorp	34,844	52,600	3,047	711	91,202
Pietermaritzburg	45,503	68,262	8,756	36,400	158,921
Port Elizabeth	149,569	201,574	112,154	5,280	468,577
Pretoria	304,618	234,695	11,343	11,047	561,703
Roodepoort Maraisburg	56,734	54,217	2,174	1,066	114,191
Springs	44,627	55,892	2,234	1,337	104,090
Vereeniging	34,568	122,052	1,951	1,982	169,553
Welkom	31,381	98,988	1,398	—	131,767

Bruwer, J. P., *Die Bantoe van Suid-Afrika.* Johannesburg, 1958
Millin, Sarah G., *The People of South Africa.* London, 1951
Patterson, Sheila, *Colour and Culture in South Africa.* London, 1953
Ritter, E. A., *Shaka Zulu.* London, 1955
Saron, G., and Hotz, L., *The Jews in South Africa.* London, 1955
Schapera, I., *The Bantu-speaking Tribes of South Africa.* Cape Town, 1953

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Republic of South Africa Constitution Act 1961 established with effect from 31 May 1961, the republic, consisting of the 4 provinces—the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State—which until then comprised the Union of South Africa.

On 5 Oct. 1960 a referendum was held among the white voters (1,800,426 on roll) to decide whether the Union should become a republic. Of the 1,634,240 votes polled, 850,458 were in favour of a republican constitution, 775,878 against it; 7,904 votes were invalid. The voting was as follows: Transvaal, 406,632 for, 325,041 against; Cape Province, 271,418 for, 269,784 against; Orange Free State, 110,171 for, 33,438 against; Natal, 42,299 for, 135,598 against; South West Africa, 19,938 for, 12,017 against.

The head of the republic is the State President; he is elected for a 7-year term (at a meeting specially convened for the purpose) by an electoral college consisting of the members of the Senate and the House of Assembly and presided over by the Chief Justice or a judge of appeal designated by him.

Legislative power is vested in a Parliament consisting of the State President, a Senate and a House of Assembly. The State President has power to summon, prorogue and dissolve Parliament, either both Houses simultaneously or the House of Assembly alone. He may also dissolve the Senate at any time within 120 days of any dissolution of the House of Assembly or the expiry of the term of office of a provincial council.

A session of Parliament must be held once at least in every year.

The Senate consists of 51 members, 8 being nominated by the State President-in-Council (2 for each of the provinces) and 43 being elected (16 in the Transvaal, 11 in the Cape Province, 8 in Natal, 8 in the Orange Free State). A senator must be a white South African citizen, at least 30 years of age, qualified as a voter in one of

the provinces and resident for 5 years within the republic. Senators hold their seats for 5 years, subject to a prior dissolution of the Senate.

At least one of the 2 senators nominated by the State President from each province should be thoroughly acquainted with the needs of the Coloured population. Direct representation of South West Africa was abolished by proclamation of the State President in terms of the South West Africa Constitution Amendment Act of 1977. This also ended representation in the House of Assembly.

The House of Assembly consists of 165 members chosen in electoral divisions as follows: Transvaal, 76; Cape of Good Hope, 55; Natal, 20; Orange Free State, 14.

A member of the House of Assembly must be a white South African citizen, qualified as a voter and resident for 5 years within the republic. Every House of Assembly continues for 5 years unless sooner dissolved.

Only the House of Assembly can originate money bills, but may not pass a bill for taxation or appropriation unless it has been recommended by the State President during the session. Restrictions are placed on the amendment of money bills by the Senate. Provision is made respecting disagreements between the Houses and the State President's assent to bills.

A member of one House cannot be elected to the other, but a minister and a deputy minister may sit and speak, but not vote, in the House of which he is not a member. To hold an office of profit under the State (with certain exceptions) is a disqualification for membership of either House, as are also insolvency, crime and insanity. Pretoria is the seat of government, and Cape Town is the seat of legislature.

The state of the parties in the House of Assembly after the general election of Nov. 1977 was as follows: National Party, 134; Progressive Federal Party, 17; New Republic Party, 10; South African Party, 3.

In the Senate the National Party had 42 members; the United Party, 10, and the Progressive Reformed Party, 2.

State President: Marais Viljoen.

The Executive Council (National Party) was, June 1979, composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Minister of Defence and National Security: P. W. Botha. *Manpower Utilisation:* S. P. Botha. *Co-operation and Development:* Dr P. G. J. Koornhof. *Agriculture:* H. Schoeman. *Industrial Affairs and Trade and Consumer Affairs:* Dr S. W. Van der Merwe. *Finance:* O. P. F. Horwood. *Transport:* J. C. Heunis. *Community Development and Coloured Relations and Indian Affairs:* S. J. M. Steyn. *Justice and Interior:* A. L. Schlebush. *Water Affairs and Forestry:* A. J. Raubenheimer. *Posts and Telecommunications:* H. H. Smit. *Foreign Affairs:* R. F. Botha. *Mines and Environmental Planning and Energy:* F. W. de Klerk. *Police and Prisons:* L. le Grange. *National Education:* N. T. H. Janson. *Public Works, Statistics and Tourism:* Dr A. P. Treurnicht. *Health and Social Welfare and Pensions:* Dr L. A. P. A. Munnik. *Education and Training:* Dr. F. Hartzenberg.

The following are deputy ministers without Cabinet rank:

Defence and National Security: H. J. Coetsee. *Agriculture:* A. A. S. Hayward. *Interior and Community Development:* S. F. Kotze. *Finance:* P. T. C. du Plessis. *Co-operation and Development:* G. De V. Morrison, J. J. G. Wentzel.

The Prime Minister receives an annual salary of R43,000 and a reimbursive allowance of R20,000; a member of the Cabinet an annual salary of R23,500 and a reimbursive allowance of R6,500; and a Deputy Minister an annual salary of R19,000 and a reimbursive allowance of R6,500.

The English and Afrikaans languages are both official, subject to amendments carried by a two-thirds majority in joint session of both Houses of Parliament.

National flag: Orange, white, blue (horizontal), with the flags of the Orange Free State, the South African Republic and the Union Jack superimposed on the white stripe.

National anthem: The Call of South Africa/Die Stem van Suid-Afrika (words by C. J. Langenhoven, 1918; tune by M. L. de Villiers, 1921).

Provincial Administration. In each province there is an Administrator appointed by the State President-in-Council for 5 years, and a provincial council elected for 5 years, each council electing an executive committee of 4 (either members or not of the council), the Administrator acting as chairman. Members of the provincial council are elected on the same system as members of Parliament. The provincial committees and councils have authority to deal with local matters, of which provincial finance, education (primary and secondary, other than higher education and technical education), hospitals, roads and bridges, townships, horse and other racing, and game and fish preservation are the most important. In 1953 the administration and control of Black education was transferred from the provincial councils to the central government. All ordinances passed by a provincial council are subject to the veto of the State President-in-Council.

Bantu Administration. In 1951 the Bantu Authorities Act was enacted to provide a system of Bantu tribal, regional and territorial authorities. These were given limited administrative, executive and judicial functions and limited legislative powers. In 1959 the main ethnic groups received legislative recognition by the passing of the Promotion of Bantu Self-Government Act, which provided *inter alia* for the various ethnic groups to develop into self-governing national units, each with a Commissioner-General representing the Government of the Republic.

As the territorial authorities became experienced an executive body in the form of a government service was set up for each authority to increase their administrative power.

As the Act envisages eventual political autonomy for each of the various national units and as representation in the highest White governing bodies is regarded as a retarding factor, the representation of Bantu by Whites in Parliament and the Cape Provincial Administration was abolished with effect from 30 June 1960.

In 1968 the Ciskei (whose people are also Xhosa-speaking) and the Tswana Territorial Authorities were established, followed by the Lebowa (North Sotho), Machangana (Tsonga-Shangaan), Venda and South Sotho Territorial Authorities in 1969 and the Zulu Territorial Authority in 1970.

During 1971 these authorities, with the exception of the Zulu, were granted increased powers in terms of the Bantu Homelands Constitution Act 1971. In terms of the provisions of part I of this Act, 6 of the existing 7 territorial authorities in the Republic of South Africa (the Transkei became a self-governing territory in 1963 by virtue of the provisions of the Transkei Constitution Act of 1963) have been converted to Legislative Assemblies with extended legislative and administrative powers.

Part II of the Bantu Homelands Constitution Act makes provision for the areas of these legislative assemblies to be proclaimed self-governing territories with *inter alia* the power to repeal or amend, with minor exceptions, acts of the Republican Parliament. Executive power is vested in an Executive Council. These Councils, each headed by a Chief Councillor, consist of 6 members, except in the case of the South Sotho, where there are only 4. Each of these Councillors is responsible for the administration of a Department. A civil service has been established in each instance, staffed by citizens of the respective homelands. White officials will serve the homeland governments on secondment, until trained Bantu citizens are able to take over all duties.

In 1961 the ex-chief of the Umvoti Mission reserve, Albert Luthuli, was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for his advocacy of peaceful means in the achievement of Black aspirations.

The Coloured Peoples Representative Council consists of 40 elected and 20 nominated members. Elections took place in Sept. 1969 and Tom Swartz, leader of the Federal Party, was appointed Chairman of the Council by the State President. On his death in 1975 he was succeeded by Dr W. Bergins. The Council has legislative powers and its Executive, consisting of 5 members, is responsible on behalf of the Coloured community for the management of finance, education, community welfare and pensions, local government and rural areas and settlements. The Administration of Coloured Affairs has approximately 20,000 administrative and professional posts for Coloureds.

The South African Indian Council is a statutory body consisting of 25 nominated representatives of Indian communities in the Transvaal, Natal and the Cape Province. It advises the Government on the economic, social, cultural and political interests of the Indian population. The S.A. Indian Council Amendment Bill of 1972 enlarges the Council to 30 representatives, the additional 5 to be elected. Voters rolls are being compiled. The number of elected representatives can be amended in the future.

In 1971 the Zulus established a Legislative Assembly. Their seat of government is Ulundi.

The Transkei, territory of the Xhosa nation, became independent on 25 Oct. 1976 (*see* p. 1094), Boputhatswana on 6 Dec. 1977 (*see* p. 1092) and Venda on 13 Sept. 1979 (*see* p. 1094).

Rhoodie, N. J., and Venter, H. J., *Apartheid: A Socio-Historical Exposition of the Origin and Development of the Apartheid Idea.* Cape Town, 1959

DEFENCE. The South African Defence Force comprises a Permanent Force, a Citizen Force and a Commando organization. The Permanent Force consists of professional soldiers, airmen and seamen who are responsible for the administration and training of the whole Defence Force in peace-time, but who are gradually absorbed into the Citizen Force in time of war. The Permanent Force and the Citizen Force consist of Army, Air Force and Naval components; the Commando organization is an army and air organization.

Every white male citizen between 18 and 65 is liable to undergo training and to render personal service in time of war. Those between the ages of 16 and 25 are liable to undergo a compulsory course of peace training. Peace-time training in Commando organizations extends over a period of 16 years' intermittent training. Training in the Citizen Force takes the form of 2 years of continuous training, followed by 9 years during which training takes place at regular intervals.

Aliens have become liable for military service after 5 years' residence by Act of Parliament, 1967.

The S.A. Defence Force is administered by the Chief of the Defence Force, his advisers being the Chief of the Army, Chief of the Air Force and Chief of the Navy, Chief of Staff Operations, Chief of Staff Personnel, the Chief of Staff Management Services and the Surgeon-General.

Army. South Africa is divided into 9 territorial Commands: Western Province, Eastern Province, Natal, Orange Free State, North Western, Northern Transvaal, Witwatersrand, South West Africa and Southern Cape Commands. Within the various Commands are training units, of which members of the Permanent Force form the permanent staff. Courses of various types are held also at the S.A. Military College. The Army includes 1 armoured, 2 mechanized, 4 motorized and 1 parachute brigade. Equipment includes 250 Centurion and 20 Comet tanks. Total strength, 48,500 and 100,000 Citizen Force.

Navy. The South African Navy has its headquarters at Pretoria. The Navy includes 3 French-built diesel-powered patrol submarines, 3 British-built anti-submarine frigates, 6 fast missile armed patrol vessels of the 'Reshef' class (3 built in Durban and 3 in Israel), 10 coastal minesweepers, 5 seaward defence boats (1 used for surveying), 1 modern British-built survey ship (specifically designed), 1 fleet replenishment ship, 1 boom defence vessel, 1 small training vessel, 1 torpedo recovery vessel, 4 rescue launches and 2 tugs. Naval personnel in 1980 totalled 560 officers and 3,400 ratings, including 1,400 national service men.

New construction included 2 small frigates of the French 'A 69' class armed with Exocet missiles built in Lorient and 2 ocean-going diesel-electric patrol submarines of the French 'Agosta' class built in Nantes, but delivery was stayed by UN resolution. Six missile-armed fast attack craft are being built in South Africa.

A custom-built submarine complex incorporating an operations centre alongside a Syncholift marine elevator capable of docking all South African warships except the large tanker, was opened at Simonstown in July 1972, known as SAS *Dromedaris*. A new maritime headquarters was opened at Silvermine in March 1973.

Air Force. Units of the South African Air Force are organized in Strike, Transport, Maritime, Light Aircraft, Training and Air Logistics Commands. There is 1 light bomber squadron with 4 or 6 Canberra B.12 and 3 Canberra T.4; 1 light bomber squadron with 6 Buccaneer Mk.50; 1 maritime reconnaissance squadron equipped with 7 Shacklctons; 1 coastal patrol squadron with 18 Piaggio P.166S; 1 fighter-bomber squadron with 32 Mirage F1-AZ ground attack aircraft; 1 general-purpose fighter squadron with Mirage IIIEZ fighter-bombers, Mirage IIICZ interceptors and Mirage IIIRZ reconnaissance fighters; and 1 squadron with Mirage F1-CZ interceptors. Transport squadrons have 9 Transall C-160s, 7 C-130B/E Hercules, 17 C-47s, 4 C-54s, 1 Viscount, 4 twin-jet HS.125s and 5 twin-turboprop Merlin IVA light transports. Four helicopter squadrons have 40 Alouette IIIs, 11 Wasps, 40 Pumas and 14 Super Frelons. T-6Gs are used for primary training, followed by advanced training on Impalas, weapons training on Impalas and Sabre 6s, and multi-engine/crew training on C-47s. Built under licence in the Republic of South Africa, about 150 two-seat Impala Mk. 1s are being followed by an initial batch of 50 single-seat Impala Mk. 2s, based on the Aermacchi MB.326M and 326K respectively. Various types of light aircraft are also in service.

The Citizen Force has 5 squadrons of Impalas and 1 of Harvards for counter-insurgency duties and 1 squadron of AM.3C liaison aircraft. CF personnel have additional functions in regular SAAF squadrons, notably those equipped with C-47 transports and P.166 light transport/coastal patrol aircraft. Total strength (1979) was about 5,800 regular officers and men and 3,000 Citizen Force.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Republic of South Africa is a member of UN.

ECONOMY

Budget. A new basis of subsidy has, with effect from the 1971–72 financial year, been brought into operation by the Government following the investigation of the commission of enquiry into the financial relations between the central government and the provinces. The formula on which this subsidy is based is mainly derived from the calculation of: (1) The needs of the various provinces in respect of the services which they have to provide in the fields of education, health, roads and miscellaneous services; (2) the capacity to pay of the various provinces in respect of the different sources from which their 'own' revenue has to be derived; (3) the deficit which arises when the available revenue of each province, as reflected in its capacity to pay, is subtracted from its expenditure, as adjusted in accordance with its needs.

Ordinary revenue and expenditure of the central government (excluding Railways and Harbours Administration) in R1m.:

	1973–74	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*
Revenue	3,800·2	4,474·7	5,046·0	6,051·8	8,083·3
Expenditure[1]	3,466·7	5,622·8	6,787·8	7,932·9	8,990·3

[1] Excluding subsidies.

Details of ordinary revenue and expenditure (1978–79) of the central government for years ended 31 March (in R1,000):

Revenue		*Expenditure*	
Customs	330,000	Plural relations and development	578,023
Excise	891,700	Foreign affairs	183,766
Income tax	4,205,200	Defence	1,554,375
General sales tax	395,000	Education	326,354
Interest	640,014	Social welfare and pensions	449,710
		Public health	148,858
		Police	220,450
		Indian affairs	98,994
		Coloured relations—Rehoboth affairs	283,646

Public debt on 31 March 1977, R11,988m., of which R725m. was foreign debt; internal debt, R11,263m.

Currency. Decimal coinage was introduced in 1959, the units being the *rand* (abbreviated as R) and the *cent* (abbreviated as c). The rand/cent coinage system came into operation on 14 Feb. 1961. The decimal coins are: *Gold coins.* 2 rand; 1 rand. *Silver coins.* 50 cents; 20 cents; 10 cents; 5 cents. *Bronze coins.* 2 cents; 1 cent. In March 1980, £1 = R1·77; US$1 = R0·81.

Banking. Statistics of the South African Reserve Bank,[1] Dec. 1977, are as follows (in R1m.):

Liabilities		*Assets*	
Notes in circulation	1,262	Gold coin and bullion	287
Deposits:		Foreign assets	349
Bankers	285	Domestic discounts and advances	797
Government and others	444	Government Securities	420

[1] In Dec. 1920, under the South African Currency and Banking Act, 1920, a Central Reserve Bank was established at Pretoria. It commenced operations in June 1921, and began to issue notes in April 1922. The bank has branches in Pretoria (Head Office), Johannesburg, Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth, East London, Bloemfontein, Pietermaritzburg and Windhoek.

Ratio of legal reserve to liabilities to the public was 22% on 30 April 1977.

The number of depositors in the post office savings bank at the end of March 1975 was 1,885,000, and the amount standing to their credit R162,258,000.

Weights and Measures. Prior to 1969 the imperial system of weights and measures was generally used in the country. However, during 1969 the Weights and Measures Act was amended to provide for the gradual change-over to the metric system of weights and measures.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The total capacity of the power plants controlled by the Electricity Supply Commission was 15,344 mw at the end of 1976; production, 63,356 Gwh.; average price per kw. sold (1977), 1·55 cents. Total generation by all power stations (1977), 709,751 Gwh. Power sold in 1976 was 63,356m. kwh.

Water. The government activities in respect of the control and utilization of water are governed by the Water Act, 1956 (as amended), which is administered by the Department of Water Affairs. The Department's expenditure for 1976–77 is: Capital works, R115·5m.; operating costs, R34·5m.; loans and subsidies, R6·54m.; improvements and drainage, R3·42m.

The Orange River Project, launched in 1966, is near completion of its first phase. It is to embrace 3 major dams on the Orange River, 9 smaller dams or weirs, a 51½-mile tunnel, 20 hydro-electric power stations and a system of canals. The first of the major dams—the Hendrik Verwoerd Dam—was built 5 miles upstream from Norvalspont. A Water Research Commission was established in 1971 to co-ordinate and promote research; it is responsible for hydrological research, major water resource development, water pollution control.

Minerals. Value of the mineral production sales (in R1,000):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Antimony	19,428	22,275	22,329	17,700
Asbestos	54,071	91,542	117,647	137,778
Chrome ore	19,694	40,834	60,841	72,134
Coal	199,852	316,100	517,776	755,500
Copper	204,859	146,308	171,794	209,229
Diamonds	131,519	174,221	215,073	257,592
Fluorspar	5,144	24,812	26,565	17,719
Gold	2,403,211	2,560,395	2,380,170	2,814,991
Granite	10,691	10,179	11,184	19,189
Iron ore	35,186	42,114	60,092	197,261
Iron pyrites	3,836	5,069	9,136	8,259
Lime and limestone	28,906	38,993	50,279	62,569
Manganese	72,752	102,054	131,309	119,588
Nickel	47,398	61,623	80,620	87,830

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Phosphate	17,265	24,812	26,565	44,567
Silver	9,309	10,012	10,618	12,607
Tin	11,905	12,714	14,579	24,117
Vanadium	27,142	38,001	49,742	52,648
Vermiculite	3,922	5,819	6,246	5,860
Zinc	8,236	14,886	22,344	19,649

Mineral production 1977: Coal, 85·4m. tonnes; iron ore, 26,480,704 tonnes; phosphates, 14,583,053 tonnes; manganese ore, 5,289,801 tonnes; chromite, 3·3m. tonnes; asbestos, 380,164 tonnes; copper, 205,414 tonnes; vermiculite, 165,419 tonnes; zinc concentrates, 139,262 tonnes; nickel (1976), 22,371 tonnes; vanadium (pentoxide content), 20,061 tonnes; gold, 699,887 kg; silver, 97,364 kg; diamonds, 7,643,291 carats.

In 1977 the number of persons engaged in mining exceeded 701,000. Of these, 58% were engaged in goldmining. Total salaries R1,443m.

The Mineral Resources of the Union of South Africa, With a Summary of the Mineral Resources of South West Africa. Geological Survey, Department of Mines. 5th ed. Pretoria, 1976

Minerals. A Quarterly Report of Production and Sales. Department of Mines. Pretoria, from 1936

Agriculture. The number of farms in white areas in 1975 was 77,127 with an area of 84·9m. hectares.

South African farmers produced mainly the following crops for the years indicated:

Product (1,000 tonnes)	*1973–74*	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77*
Maize	11,105	9,131	7,314	9,480
Sorghum	682	401	290	377
Wheat	1,871	1,596	1,792	2,239
Barley	32	50	51	...
Oats	91	103	99	88
Rye	6	5	4	...
Groundnuts	373	179	111	164
Sunflower seed	253	209	272	464
Sugar-cane	15,454	16,895	16,814	19,238
Deciduous fruit	1,550[1]	1,729[1]	1,762[1]	...
Citrus fruit	758	656	712	652
Subtropical fruit	355	339	343[1]	...
Vegetables	1,855	1,889	1,968[1]	...

[1] Preliminary.

Livestock, in 1,000 (1978): 13,000 cattle, 31,400 sheep, 5,270 goats, 1,450 pigs. In 1976–77, 1·9m. cattle and 6·04m. sheep and goats were slaughtered.

The 1977 production of butter was 23,988 tonnes; condensed milk, 42,769 tonnes; milk powder, 8,437 tonnes; cheese, 28,768 tonnes.

Wool sold in 1976 was 102,773 tonnes.

Cotton-growing is now undertaken by many farmers, the plant being found a better drought resistant than either tobacco or maize.

During 1974–75, 589·6m. litres of wine were produced, of which 292·7m. litres were distilled.

In 1976–77 the gross value of agricultural production was R3,507m. (field crops, R1,700m.; livestock products, R1,321m.; horticultural products, R487m.).

Forestry. The commercial forests occupy about 1·06m. hectares, of which 160,000 hectares are indigenous trees and the rest exotic trees (pine, gum, wattle). The annual output of forest products is about 85m. cu. metres. Production now meets about 90% of domestic need. Capital invested is about R1,100m., and the number of employees about 100,000.

Fisheries. South Africa is no longer engaged in whaling.

In 1976, 979,000m. tonnes of fish were landed, including 620,300 tonnes of pilchards and 323,568 of anchovies.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Net value of sales of the principal groups of industries (in R1,000) in 1976: Food, beverages and tobacco, 4,028,850; motor vehicles, 1,213,676; basic metals, 2,134,541; chemicals and products, 3,457,986; non-electrical machinery, 1,227,213; non-metallic mineral products, 677,713; electrical machinery, 1,119,722; clothing, 599,211; paper and products, 692,398; textiles, 1,086,866; total net value including other groups, 20,602,408. Manufacturing industry contributed 24·8% to gross domestic product in 1976.

Industrial employment (except mining) in 1976: Manufacturing employed 1,242,400 workers (earning R3,835,082,000); construction, 405,200 (R1,020m.); transport, communications, 332,417 (R1,247·11m.); trade and accommodation services, 734,349 (R1,709,424,000); government and services (1976), 938,105 (R2,641·27m.).

Of the above figures the following proportion of jobs and salaries were held by white South Africans: Total jobs in manufacturing, 276,500 (earning R2,069,841,000); construction, 56,500 (R433,295,000); transport, communications, 158, oil (R990,639,000); trade and accommodation services, 271,799 (R1,142,334,000); government and services, 319,696 (R1,759,626,000).

In 1976 in private manufacturing 159,800 workers were employed in the food industry (earning R336,583,000); textiles employed 112,300 (R204m.); clothing, 98,300 (R147,302,000); transport equipment, 92,400 (R318,651,000); non-metallic mineral products, 85,200 (R180,771,000).

Communications comprises the Department of Posts and Telegraphs. Transport comprises South African Railways and Harbours.

Domestic Trade. The distributive trade in South Africa has developed to the stage where it ranks second only to manufacturing industry as the principal contributor to the gross domestic product of the country.

In 1974 the contribution by the group of undertakings classified as wholesale, retail, catering and accommodation establishments to the gross domestic product was 13·5%.

Retail distributors include general dealers, departmental and chain stores, bazaars, supermarkets, discount houses, speciality shops and consumer co-operatives.

Trade Unions. At the end of 1977 there were 174 trade unions with an estimated total membership of 440,000 Whites and 231,000 Coloureds and Asians.

The total revenue of trade unions in 1964–65 was R3,857,545; their total assets were valued at R10,624,661.

Although there is no legal provision for Black trade unions, there is no legal prohibition of trade unions by Black workers. However, the vast majority of Black workers have not shown much interest in trade unionism.

The Wage Board inquires into the wage levels of numerous categories of workers, particularly Black, and it fixes minimum levels of pay and other conditions of employment. Special machinery exists under the Bantu Labour (Settlement of Disputes) Act to safeguard the interests of Black workers. This Act provides for the establishment by Black workers of local labour committees which are linked with regional committees.

The latter committees are in contact with the Central Bantu Labour Board, which, together with Bantu Labour Officers, attends the meetings of the Wage Board and the other industrial bodies. Bantu Labour Officers also maintain close contact with employers of Black workers.

Doxey, G. V., *The Industrial Colour Bar in South Africa.* OUP, 1961
Horrell, M., *South African Trade Unionism.* Johannesburg, 1961
Walker, I. D., and Weinbren, B., *2000 Casualties: A History of the Trade Unions and the Labour Movement in the Union of South Africa.* Johannesburg, 1961

Commerce. South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland and Transkei are members of a customs union and the foreign trade statistics shown below represent the combined imports and exports of these countries. The total value of the imports and exports, exclusive of specie and gold bullion, was as follows (in R1m.):

Imports		*Exports*	
1973	3,275·4	1973	2,421·3
1974	4,908·8	1974	3,350·1
1975	5,561·8	1975	3,989·6
1976	5,888·6	1976	4,471·7
1977	5,074·3	1977	5,477·6

Agricultural products valued at R1,183·8m. were exported in 1975. Processed products accounted for half of this figure. Maize, sugar, wool and fruit provide the bulk of agricultural exports, while rice, tea, raw rubber, coffee and cocoa are the major agricultural imports. Total agricultural imports for 1975 were R103·6m.

The principal commodity groups of imports and exports (in R1m.) in 1976 were:

Imports		*Exports*	
Food, beverages and tobacco	247·5	Manufactured goods	1,331·9
Chemicals	593·2	Machinery and transport equipment	213·9
Manufactured goods	896·3	Inedible raw materials (excl. fuels)	1,073·5
Metals and metal manufactures	347·5	Food, beverages and tobacco	1,003·5
Machinery and transport equipment	3,217·1		

The geographical origin of South Africa's imports and the direction of its export trade were mainly as follows (in R1m.) in 1976:

	Imports				*Exports*		
Africa	309·8	America	1,400·8	Africa	453·1	America	700·2
Europe	3,206·1	USA	1,226·8	Europe	2,495·1	USA	456·5
UK	1,030·7	Asia	836·3	UK	997·0	Asia	764·0
Fed. Rep. of Germany	1,058·7	Japan	600·4	Fed. Rep. of Germany	472·8	Japan	514·8

Total trade between South Africa and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	540,289	612,992	879,724	767,770	533,659
Exports and re-exports from UK	684,769	645,363	581,063	667,052	713,466

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The railway administration operated road motor services over 51,425 route-km in 1977; during that year 17·8m. passengers were conveyed and 3·7m. tons of goods were carried.

There were at 31 March 1975, 185,900 km of roads, of which some 1,887 km of national roads and 39,184 km of provincial roads were tarred.

Motor vehicles in operation in 1977 included 2,163,544 passenger cars, 821,169 commercial vehicles, 79,345 buses and 139,669 motor cycles. Motor vehicles licensed in 1977, 3,428,343.

Railways. Railway history in South Africa begins in 1860 with the line Durban–Point. With the formation of the Union in 1910, the state-owned lines in the 4 provinces (12,194 km) were amalgamated into one state undertaking, which also took over the control of the harbours—the South African Railways and Harbours Administration.

Government-owned lines operated by the administration (1978) totalled 23,349 km, of which 5,057 km were electrified. Two important lines were completed during 1976: a privately owned railway linking Sishen with the port of Saldanha Bay (860 km) for the export of iron ore; and a 509 km link comprising new construction and upgraded lines between Broodsnyersplaas and the new deep-water port of Richards Bay, for the export of coal. Passenger journeys, 1976, 643m.; goods traffic, 1976, 119·9m. tonnes.

Aviation. Civil aviation in South Africa is controlled by the Department of Transport, which administers the following state-owned airports: Jan Smuts Airport, Johannesburg; D. F. Malan Airport, Cape Town; Louis Botha Airport, Durban; J. B. M. Hertzog Airport, Bloemfontein; J. G. Strydom Airport, Windhoek; Ben Schoeman Airport, East London; H. F. Verwoerd Airport, Port Elizabeth; B. J. Vorster Airport, Kimberley; J. G. H. van der Wath Airport,

Keetmanshoop; Upington Airport. At 13 other airports the Department provides air navigation services.

South African Airways, as the national air carrier, operate scheduled international air services within Africa and to Europe, South America, the USA, the Far East and Australia. Twenty-three other lines also operate scheduled international air services; they include British Airways, PANAM, KLM, SAS, TAP, Swissair, Olympic Air, El-Al, Alitalia, SABENA, Lufthansa, DETA, Air Rhodesia, Iberia, DJA, UTA, LUXAIR, Lesotho Airways, Swazi Air, Air Malawi, Air Madagascar. Luxavia operate international non-scheduled flights.

South African Airways, Pacair, Avne, Margate Air Services, Protea Airways, National Airways, The John Andrew Co., Avex Air, Commercial Air Services Ltd, Suidwes Lugdiens and Namakwaland-lugdiens operate scheduled air services within South Africa.

During 1976–77 South African Airways carried 2,975,862 passengers and 55,649 tons of freight and mail.

Shipping. The 4 main ports are Durban, Cape Town, Port Elizabeth and East London. Smaller ports are Mossel Bay, Port Nolloth, Saldanha, Richards Bay, Walvis Bay and Lüderitz. During 1977–78 these ports handled 80·8m. tons of cargo, of which Durban handled 35,429,906 tons.

Post and Broadcasting. On 31 March 1975 there were in South Africa 2,937 post and telegraph offices. In 1977 post office assets amounted to R1,136m.

In 1977 the international telex switchboard enabled 13,558 telex subscribers in South Africa to communicate with telex subscribers in 177 countries. There were 424 automatic telephone exchanges, 70,000 trunk (long-distance) circuits in operation in 1977. There were 23,429 public call offices and, in 1978, 2,319,558 telephones.

The South African Broadcasting Corporation had, in Sept. 1974, 2·41m. listeners' licences.

On 5 Jan. 1976 the South African Television Service began official transmissions. There were 610,000 sets in 1976.

Cinemas (1971). There were 686 with 498,000 seats.

Newspapers (1976). There are 9 Afrikaans and 16 English daily newspapers with a combined circulation of about 1,313,000, of which 993,000 are English.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The common law of the republic is the Roman–Dutch law—that is, the uncodified law of Holland as it was at the date of the cession of the Cape in 1806. The law of England as such is not recognized as authoritative, though by statute the principles of English law relating to evidence and to mercantile matters, *e.g.*, companies, patents, trademarks, insolvency and the like, have been introduced. In shipping and insurance, English law is followed in the Cape Province, and it has also largely influenced civil and criminal procedure throughout the republic. In all other matters, family relations, property, succession, contract, etc., Roman–Dutch law rules, English decisions being valued only so far as they agree therewith.

The Supreme Court of South Africa is constituted as follows: (i) The Appellate Division, consisting of the Chief Justice and as many Judges of Appeal as the State President may stipulate, is the highest court and its decisions are binding on all courts. It has no original jurisdiction, but is purely a Court of Appeal. (ii) The Provincial Divisions: In each province there is a provincial division of the Supreme Court, while in the Cape there are three such divisions possessing both original and appellate jurisdiction. (iii) The Local Divisions: There is a local division each in the Transvaal and Natal exercising the same original jurisdiction within limited areas as the provincial divisions. The judges hold office till they attain the age of 70 years. No judge can be removed from office except by the State President upon an address from both Houses of Parliament on the ground of misbehaviour or incapacity. The circuit system is fully developed.

The Bantu appeal courts and 3 Bantu divorce courts have jurisdiction to some extent concurrent with and in certain respects exclusive of that of the Supreme Court in cases in which the parties are Bantu.

Each province is further divided into districts with a magistrate's court having a prescribed civil and criminal jurisdiction. From this court there is an appeal to the provincial divisions of the Supreme Court, and thence to the appellate division. Magistrates' convictions carrying sentences above a prescribed limit are subject to automatic review by a judge. In addition, several regional divisions consisting of a number of districts have been constituted. Convictions of such courts are not subject to automatic review by a judge.

Courts of Bantu affairs commissioners have been constituted in defined areas to hear all civil cases and matters between Bantu and Bantu only. An appeal lies to the Bantu appeal court, whose decision is final, unless the court consents to an appeal to the appellate division of the Supreme Court on a point stated by the court itself. Bantu affairs commissioners have concurrent criminal jurisdiction with magistrates' courts in respect of certain offences committed by Bantu, while a limited civil and criminal jurisdiction is conferred upon the Bantu chief or headman over his own tribe.

Police. In 1971 the police force consisted of 1,703 White officers and 6,674 n.c.o.s, 7 Coloured officers and 250 n.c.o.s, 11 Bantu officers and 2,036 n.c.o.s, 3 Indian officers and 139 n.c.o.s. There were 8,397 White, 1,150 Coloured, 11,148 Bantu and 590 Indian constables.

Religion. A sample tabulation of the 1970 census results as regards religious denominations shows the following: *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 1,512,066; Anglicans, 404,024; Methodists, 361,727; Roman Catholics, 309,572; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 225,283; Presbyterians, 118,782; Jews, 118,200; Gereformeerde Kerk, 110,277; Apostolics, 72,904; Congregationalists, 21,373; other Christians, 404,264; others, 114,810. *Non-Whites:* Bantu Churches, 2,758,001; Methodists, 1,944,563; Roman Catholics, 1,587,839; Afrikaans Churches, 1,571,114; Anglicans, 1,312,165; Lutherans, 907,433; Presbyterians, 459,545; Hindus, 432,528; Congregationalists, 373,656; Mohammedans, 268,970; Apostolics, 146,703; other Christians, 1,825,104; others and unspecified, 4,433,425.

Education. *Higher Education.* There are 16 universities in the republic: (1) The University of Cape Town. (2) The University of Natal, Durban and Pietermaritzburg. (3) The University of the Orange Free State at Bloemfontein. (4) Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education, Potchefstroom. (5) The University of Pretoria. (6) Rhodes University, Grahamstown, C.P. (7) The University of Stellenbosch. (8) The University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. (9) The University of South Africa, with its seat in Pretoria, which conducts a Division of External Studies by means of correspondence and vacation courses; it is also an examining body. (10) The University of Port Elizabeth. (11) Rand Afrikaans University, Johannesburg.

The University of Fort Hare (12), the University of the North (13) near Pietersburg and the University of Zululand (14) near Empangeni, Natal, are operated by the Department of Education and Training and provide education at university level for Blacks, the University of the Western Cape (15), Bellville (Cape), offers university facilities to the Coloured population and is administered by the Department of Coloured Affairs; while the University for Indians (16), the University of Durban-Westville, at Durban falls under the Department of Indian Affairs. The Medical University of South Africa is for Black students.

The following statistics refer to 1977:

University	*Students*	*University*	*Students*
Cape Town	9,274	Rand Afrikaans	3,251
Fort Hare	1,628	Rhodes	2,654
Natal	8,353	South Africa	46,714
North	1,816	Stellenbosch	10,623
Orange Free State	7,830	West Cape	2,744
Port Elizabeth	2,700	Witwatersrand	11,341
Potchefstroom	6,560	Zululand	1,084
Pretoria	16,192		

In 1976 there were 10 White universities with 71,981 students and 5 non-White

with 11,577 students; there were also 40,008 part-time students, of whom 28,831 were White, and 5,363 Black.

Technical and Vocational Education. Technical, vocational and special education for persons other than those for whom specific provisions is made (*e.g.*, Black): The Department of National Education is responsible for the maintenance, management and control of or the payment of subsidies to colleges for advanced technical education, technical colleges, technical institutes, special schools, schools of industries and reform schools. Colleges for advanced technical education provide education on an advanced level for a variety of technical, commercial and general courses of study as well as secondary education on a part-time basis. Technical colleges and technical institutes are mainly responsible for the training of apprentices and the education, on a part-time basis, of persons not subject to compulsory school attendance. Special schools for handicapped children cater for the educational needs of those who are blind, partially sighted, deaf, hard of hearing, epileptic, cerebral palsied and physically handicapped. Children found to be in need of care by a children's court, are admitted to schools of industries and reform schools.

The Department of Coloured Affairs has taken over all schools of this nature for Coloureds.

In 1976, 27 technical colleges for Whites had 20,853 students; 7 for Coloureds had 1,091 students; 1 for Asians had 6,653 students. In addition there are 16 teacher-training colleges for Coloureds and Asians. Provision is made for technical education for Black students at 3 institutions for advanced technical education and 34 industrial or trade schools; total enrolment at these institutions was about 4,600 in 1976. Forty-six schools for the physically handicapped had 6,729 pupils in 1975.

State and State-aided Education other than Higher Education. Primary and secondary public education, other than that specifically provided elsewhere, falls under the Provincial Administration. In terms of the National Education Policy Act, 1967, the Minister of Education, Arts and Science may, after consultation with the Provincial Administrators and the National Advisory Education Council, determine general educational policy within the framework of the Act. Black education is the responsibility of the Department of Black Education and Training, while education for Coloureds and Indians is controlled by the Departments of Coloured Affairs and Indian Affairs respectively.

Public schools in 1977: 2,456 for Whites with 47,328 teachers and 942,216 pupils; 1,930 for Coloureds and Asians with 23,322 teachers and 687,786 pupils; 11,340 for Blacks (in the republic) with 68,776 teachers and 3,469,432 pupils.

Private Schools. To a certain extent the activities of private schools are controlled by government regulations. Their pupils generally sit for the state schools' examinations. These schools make provision for kindergarten, elementary and preparatory, general primary, secondary and commercial education.

In 1975, 157 private or aided schools for Whites had 2,995 teachers and 44,076 students. In 1972, 1,310 schools for Coloureds had 6,912 teachers and 216,639 students; 173 for Asians had 1,845 teachers and 53,511 students; 416 for Bantu had 1,878 teachers and 80,904 students.

Teacher-training colleges in 1975: 23 for Whites had 1,194 teachers and 11,611 students; 16 for Coloureds and Asians had 409 teachers and 5,108 students; 38 for Bantu had 6,936 teachers and 14,686 students.

Health. In 1976 there were 13,946 medical practitioners, 3,430 specialists, 1,116 hospital interns, 2,155 dental specialists and dentists; in 1975 there were 117,411 hospital beds, excluding private and mission hospitals. More tuberculosis patients were treated as outpatients than in hospital.

Social Welfare. *Social Security.* Pensions paid in 1977:

	Beneficiaries	*Amount (R1,000)*
Old age	409,549	188,022
War veterans	21,811	17,442
Blind	7,463	2,338
Disability grants	146,981	55,076
Maintenance	60,514	49,883

Welfare Services. South Africa is not a welfare state, yet provides many services for the community. Welfare work on behalf of the Government is done by the Departments of Social Welfare and Pensions, Coloured Affairs, Indian Affairs, and Plural Relations and Development.

There are also a great number of voluntary welfare societies which undertake a variety of welfare services. Social assistance is not based on compulsory insurance but is financed from taxation.

The Department of Social Welfare and Pensions formulates the broad policy and takes care of the co-ordination of the various welfare services. The National Council for Welfare, a statutory body set up under the National Welfare Act of 1965, among others, is used by the Government for the execution of this policy. Four specialized commissions serve under the National Council. These are: the Social Work Commission, the Commission for Family Life, the Commission for Welfare Planning and the Commission for Welfare Organizations. The Department also provides such personal services as pensions and allowances, and practical assistance to individuals or families who may have social problems, neglected and uncared-for children, juvenile delinquents, adults needing special guidance and alcoholics. There is assistance for mental or physical disability, death or absence of the breadwinner. There are professional field services and institutions available as well as financial help.

Voluntary Welfare Societies. These organizations supply supplementary services to those provided by the Government. Voluntary welfare organizations must register at the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions under the National Welfare Act of 1965. There are more than 2,000 registered welfare organizations; they have organized themselves into national and provincial councils so as to co-ordinate their activities.

Funds for these voluntary services are raised from Government subsidies and by public subscription.

In the past the State, with the assistance of local authorities, voluntary welfare agencies and church organizations, provided welfare services for the Blacks, the voluntary agencies being controlled by White committees. However, this situation is gradually changing as more Blacks are taking an interest in welfare work. The various Black nations are being encouraged and assisted to form their own voluntary agencies and so to provide, as far as possible, welfare services for their own people. As far as is practicable, the institutions required for the care of the aged and the disabled and for needy children are sited in the homelands, and are staffed by Blacks.

Child and Family Welfare. Welfare or professional officers employed by the State are responsible for the implementation and administration of the Children's Act (amended and consolidated in 1960). This Act makes provision for the prevention and treatment of neglected and maladjusted children, with the full integration of the services of voluntary child and family welfare organizations. Children's institutions, mainly established and controlled by private organizations, are subsidized by the State, as are crèches, community centres and other projects in aid of child and family welfare.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SOUTH AFRICA IN GREAT BRITAIN (South Africa Hse, Trafalgar Sq., London, WC2N 5DP)

Ambassador: Dawie Jacobus de Villiers (accredited 2 May 1979).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SOUTH AFRICA
(6 Hill St., Arcadia, Pretoria, 0002)

Ambassador: J. H. G. Leahy, CMG.

OF SOUTH AFRICA IN THE USA (3051 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: D. B. Sole.

OF THE USA IN SOUTH AFRICA (225 Pretorius St., Pretoria)

Ambassador: William B. Edmundson.

OF SOUTH AFRICA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Chargé d'Affaires: J. A. Eksteen.

Books of Reference

Stotistical Information: The Bureau (formerly Office) of Census and Statistics (Schoeman St., Pretoria), established on 1 April 1917 as a division of the Department of the Interior and now directly under the Minister of Economic Affairs, is based mainly on the Consolidated Census Act, No. 76, of 1957, and the Consolidated Statistics Act, No. 73, of 1957. Main publications:

Official Year Book of the Union of South Africa and of Basutolond, Bechuanaland Protectorote and Swoziland. From 1918 (preceded by the *Statistical Yeor Book, 1913–17*)
Union Statistics for 50 Yeors: Jubilee Issue, 1910–1960 (1960)
Stotisticol Year Book. From 1964
Statistics of Production: Industrial. Annual, from 1915/16 (but suspended from 1929/30 to 1931/32 and from 1938 to 1942)
Statistics of Production: Agriculturol. Annual, from 1917/18 (but suspended from 1920/30 to 1931/32 and from 1939 to 1946)
Monthly Bulletin of Stotistics (from 1922)
Population Census, 1970. (Various special reports in course of publication)
South African Reserve Bank, *Quarterly Bulletin of Statistics*
South Africo Year Book 1976
Official South African Municipal Yeor Book 1977
Homelands: The Role of the Corporotions in the Republic of South Africo, Johannesburg, 1976

The Customs and Excise Office, Pretoria, publishes *Monthly Abstract of Trade Statistics* (from 1946) and *Trode ond Shipping of the Union of South Africa* (annually, 1910–55); *Foreign Trode Statistics* (annually, from 1956)

Barber, J., *South Africa's Foreign Policy.* OUP, 1973
Bate, H. M., *South Africo Without Prejudice.* London, 1956
Bosman, D. B., *Tweetalige Woordeboek.* 2 vols. Cape Town, 1946–49
Brotz, H., *The Politics of South Africa: Democracy and Raciol Diversity.* OUP, 1977
Davenport, T. R. H., *South Africa: A Modern History.* London, 1977
de Villiers, L., *South Africo: A Skunk Among Nations.* London, 1975
Friedman, B., *Smuts: A Reopproisal.* London, 1975
Heard, K. A., *General Elections in South Africa, 1943–70.* OUP, 1974
Hepple, A., *Verwoerd.* Harmondsworth, 1967
Kruger, D. W., *The Making of o Nation.* Johannesburg, 1969
Lacour-Gayet, R., A History of South Africa. London, 1977
Metrowich, F. R., *Africo in the Sixties.* Pretoria, 1970
Muller, C. F. J., *500 Years of South African History.* Pretoria, 1969
Talbot, A. M. and W. J., *Atlas of South African History.* Pretoria, 1969
Troup, F., *South Africa: An Historical Introduction.* London, 1972
Walker, E. A., *History of Southern Africa.* London, 1957
The Oxford History of South Africa. OUP, Vol. 1, 1969; Vol. 2, 1971

PROVINCE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

Kaapprovinsie

HISTORY. The colony of the Cape of Good Hope was founded by the Dutch in the year 1652. Britain took possession of it from 1795 to 1803 and again in 1806, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Convention of London, 13 Aug. 1814. Letters patent issued in 1850 declared that in the colony there should be a Parliament which should consist of the Governor, a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, thereafter forming an original province of the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. The following table gives the population of the Cape of Good Hope[1] (area (1970) 261,790 sq. miles) at the last census:

		All races		*Whites*		*Non-Whites*	
	Total	*Males*	*Females*	*Males*	*Females*	*Males*	*Females*
1921	2,781,542	1,347,791	1,433,751	329,367	321,268	1,018,424	1,112,483
1936	3,527,865	1,663,169	1,864,796	396,058	394,993	1,267,011	1,469,803
1946	4,051,424	1,924,334	2,127,090	433,849	436,300	1,490,485	1,690,790
1951	4,426,726	2,110,674	2,316,052	463,917	471,168	1,646,757	1,844,884
1960	5,360,234	2,553,245	2,806,989	493,370	507,398	2,059,875	2,299,591
1970	6,731,820	3,177,420	3,554,400	546,680	561,370	2,630,740	2,993,030

[1] Excluding Walvis Bay (434 sq. miles).

Present area (excluding Griqualand East, which was transferred to Natal in April 1978), 253,529 sq. miles.

Of the non-White population in 1970, 21,617 were Asians, 4,235,376 were Blacks and 1,751,546 Coloureds.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Whites			*Asians and Coloureds*		
	Births	*Deaths*	*Marriages*	*Births*	*Deaths*	*Marriages*
1961	23,448[1]	9,641	8,510	66,597[1]	21,649	9,175
1962	23,160[1]	10,088[1]	...	69,185[1]	21,616[1]	...
1966	...	10,290	10,055	...	24,110	9,758

[1] Preliminary.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election in 1977 the following parties were returned: National Party, 44; Progressive Federal Party, 6; South Africa Party, 3; New Republic Party, 2.

Cape Town is the seat of the provincial administration.

Administrator: Eugene Louw.

The province is divided into 109 magisterial districts and 91 divisional council divisions. Each division has a council of at least 6 members (15 in the Cape Division) elected quinquennially by the owners or occupiers of immovable property. The duties devolving upon divisional councils include the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, local rating, vehicle taxation (except motor vehicle taxation) and preservation of public health. There are 173 municipalities, each governed by a mayor and councillors. Municipal elections are held biennially. There are also 73 village management boards and 9 local boards.

FINANCE. In 1976–77 revenue amounted to R482,853,000 and expenditure to R644,835,000.

MINING. For mineral production, *see* pp. 1073–74.

AGRICULTURE. Viticulture in the republic is almost exclusively confined to the Cape Province, but practically all other forms of agricultural and pastoral activity are pursued.

INDUSTRY. The province has brick, tile and pottery works, saw-mills, engineering works, foundries, grain-mills, distilleries and wineries, clothing factories, furniture, boot and shoe factories, etc.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 532,343; Gereformeerde Kerk, 12,153; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 8,033; Anglicans, 146,870; Presbyterians, 30,899; Congregationalists, 8,824; Methodists, 79,098; Lutherans, 11,244; Roman Catholics, 58,514; Apostolics, 21,979; other Christians, 46,141; Jews, 32,389; others, 14,720. *Non-Whites*[1]*:* Afrikaans Churches, 497,603; Anglicans, 503,650; Presbyterians, 105,125; Congregationalists, 218,296; Methodists, 748,100; Lutherans, 108,278; Roman Catholics, 229,862; Apostolics, 92,206; Bantu Churches, 478,594; other Christians, 196,795; Mohammedans, 89,082; Hindus, 4,852; others, 1,067,070.

[1] Excludes 20,133 Blacks omitted from sample.

EDUCATION. *Training.* Higher education is under the control of the Department of National Education, Pretoria. Primary and secondary education (including vocational education and the training of primary teachers) are controlled by the Provincial Administration in respect of White pupils, by the Department of Bantu Education in respect of Bantu pupils and by the Administration of Coloured Affairs in respect of Coloured pupils. Education is compulsory for all White children. Primary and secondary education is free to the end of the calendar year in which the age of 19 years is attained.

Whites (1977). There were 939 government and aided schools with 13,784 teachers and 250,630 pupils; 7 teacher-training colleges with 287 lecturers and 2,698 students; 49 private schools with 1,054 teachers and 13,553 pupils.

Coloureds (1977). There were 1,748 government and aided schools with 20,442 teachers and 601,503 pupils; 12 teacher-training schools with 4,018 students (Coloured and Asian); 18 private schools with 97 teachers and 2,133 pupils; 3 vocational schools with about 1,500 pupils.

Black (1977). There were 978 public and private school sections with 4,131 teachers and 208,034 pupils.

Asians (1977). There were 3 government schools with 45 teachers and 1,346 pupils.

Books of Reference

Official Guide. Cape Town, 1953
Du Toit, P.S., *Onderwuys in Kaapland, 1652–1939.* Pretoria, 1940
Kilpin, R., *The Parliament of the Cape.* London, 1939
Marais, J. S., *The Cape Coloured People, 1652–1937.* London, 1939

PROVINCE OF NATAL

HISTORY. Natal was annexed to Cape Colony in 1844, placed under separate government in 1845, and on 15 July 1856 established as a separate colony. By this charter partially representative institutions were established, and in 1893 the colony obtained responsible government. The province of Zululand was annexed to Natal on 30 Dec. 1897. The districts of Vryheid, Utrecht and part of Wakkerstroom, formerly belonging to the Transvaal, were annexed in Jan. 1903. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as an original province of the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. The province (including Zululand, 10,375 sq. miles) has an area of 33,578 sq. miles, with a seaboard of about 360 miles. The climate is sub-tropical on the coast and somewhat colder inland. The province is divided into 45 magisterial districts.

The returns of the total population at the census were:

	All races			Whites		Non-Whites	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1921	1,429,398	707,600	721,798	70,506	66,381	637,094	655,417
1936	1,946,468	944,220	1,002,248	95,157	95,392	849,063	906,856
1946	2,202,392	1,073,510	1,128,882	117,425	119,272	956,085	1,009,600
1951	2,415,318	1,182,931	1,232,387	136,300	137,940	1,046,631	1,094,447
1960	2,977,034	1,443,561	1,535,473	166,404	222,750	1,277,157	1,362,468
1970	4,236,770	2,009,410	2,227,360	171,005	214,960	1,794,430	2,004,610

Of the non-White population in 1967, 514,803 were Asians, 66,821 Coloureds and 1,114,184 Bantu.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Whites			Asians and Coloureds		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1961	7,301[1]	3,412	2,803	19,234[1]	3,509	3,617
1962	7,622[1]	3,561[1]	...	18,575[1]	3,728	...
1966[1]	...	3,901	3,612	...	4,008	4,446

[1] Preliminary.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council elections in 1977 there were returned: United Party, 12; National Party, 8.

The seat of provincial government in Natal is Pietermaritzburg. In April 1978 the area of East Griqualand was transferred to Natal from Cape Province.

Administrator: Jan Botha.

FINANCE. In 1976–77 revenue amounted to R203·72m. and expenditure to R238·64m.

MINING. The province is rich in mineral wealth, particularly coal. For figures of mineral production, *see* pp. 1073–74.

AGRICULTURE. Sugar and citrus growing are of major importance. On the coast and in Zululand there are vast plantations of sugar-cane (about 800,000 acres), producing, in 1967, 15,547,000 tons. Cereals of all kinds (especially maize) fruits, vegetables, the *Acacia molissima* (the bark of which is much used for tanning purposes) and other crops are produced. Large areas are being afforested.

INDUSTRY. Natal is highly industrialized. There are metallurgical, chemical, paper, rayon and food-processing plants, iron and steel foundries, petrol refineries, pulp-mills, explosives and fertilizer plants, milk- and meat-canning factories.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 64,052; Gereformeerde Kerk, 2,895; Nederduitse Hervormde Kerk, 5,319; Anglicans, 94,349; Presbyterians, 25,852; Congregationalists, 4,652; Methodists, 53,283; Lutherans, 7,226; Roman Catholics, 35,747; Apostolics, 9,827; other Christians, 18,973; Jews, 6,266; others, 11,794. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 25,411; Anglicans, 128,400; Presbyterians, 35,013; Congregationalists, 16,267; Methodists, 173,088; Lutherans, 122,052; Roman Catholics, 270,744; Apostolics, 25,229; Bantu Churches, 495,747; other Christians, 95,828; Mohammedans, 59,957; Hindus, 282,797; others, 909,152.

EDUCATION. The Natal Provincial Administration controls primary and secondary technical and vocational education for Whites. Higher technical and vocational education for all races is provided by the central government. *See also* pp. 1084–85.

Whites (1977). There were 310 government and aided schools with 109,584 pupils; 3 teacher-training colleges with 1,235 students; 14 private schools with 1,235 pupils.

Coloureds (1977). There were 60 government and aided schools with 927 teachers and 25,707 pupils; 2 teacher-training colleges with 839 students.

Blacks (1977). There were 993 school sections with 3,863 teachers and 182,470 pupils.

Asians (1977). There were 300 government and aided schools with 3,863 teachers and 182,470 pupils.

Books of Reference

Town and Regional Planning Commission, Natal: *The Tugela Basin* (1952), *Towards a Plan for the Tugela Basin* (1960), *The Population and Labour Resources of Natal* (1960)

Cullingvorsh's *Natal Almanac*. Annual. Durban
Doke, C. M., and Vilakazi, B. W., *Zulu–English Dictionary*. Johannesburg, 1948
Fair, T. J. D., *Natal Regional Survey*. 3 vols. OUP, 1955
Kuper, H., *Indian People in Natal*. Natal Univ. Press, 1960
Tatlow, A. H., *Natal Province: Descriptive Guide and Official Handbook*. Durban and London. Annual

PROVINCE OF THE TRANSVAAL

HISTORY. The Transvaal was one of the territories colonized by the Boers who left the Cape Colony during the Great Trek in 1831 and following years. In 1852, by the Sand River Treaty, Great Britain recognized the independence of the Transvaal, which, in 1853, took the name of the South African Republic. In 1877 the republic was annexed by Great Britain, but the Boers took up arms towards the end of 1880. In 1881 peace was made and self-government, subject to British suzerainty and certain stipulated restrictions, was restored to the Boers. The London Convention of 1884 removed the suzerainty and a number of these restrictions but reserved to Great Britain the right of approval of the Transvaal's foreign relations, excepting with regard to the Orange Free State. In 1886 gold was discovered on the Witwatersrand, and this discovery, together with the great influx of foreigners which it occasioned, gave rise to many grave problems. Eventually, in 1899, war broke out between Great Britain and the Transvaal. Peace was concluded on 31 May 1902, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State both losing their independence. The Transvaal was governed as a crown colony until 12 Jan. 1907, when responsible government came into force. On 31 May 1910 the Transvaal became one of the four provinces of the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 103,829 sq. miles, divided into 53 districts. The following table shows the population at each of the last censuses:

		All races		*Whites*		*Non-Whites*	
	Total	*Males*	*Females*	*Males*	*Females*	*Males*	*Females*
1921	2,087,636	1,159,430	928,206	285,185	259,788	874,245	668,418
1936	3,341,470	1,846,576	1,494,894	424,470	396,286	1,422,108	1,098,608
1946	4,283,038	2,374,323	1,908,715	541,053	522,068	1,833,270	1,386,647
1951	4,812,838	2,619,314	2,193,524	737,194	731,111	2,575,119	2,230,053
1960	6,270,711	3,310,948	2,959,763	735,845	729,730	2,575,103	2,230,034
1970	8,717,530	4,460,130	4,257,400	946,430	938,210	3,513,700	3,319,190

Of the non-White population in 1970, 4,264,775 were Bantu, 80,556 Asians and 150,831 Coloureds.

Important towns of the province are listed on p. 1068.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Whites			*Asians and Coloureds*		
	Births	*Deaths*	*Marriages*	*Births*	*Deaths*	*Marriages*
1951	39,725[1]	11,658	14,555	6,194[1]	1,900	941
1962	40,199[1]	12,600[1]	...	6,330[1]	2,242[1]	...
1966	...	13,440	...	...	2,322	1,290

[1] Preliminary.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election in 1977 there were returned: National Party, 65; Progressive Federal Party, 10; New Republic Party, 1.

The seat of provincial government is at Pretoria, which is also the administrative capital of the Republic of South Africa.

Administrator: Willem Cruywagen.

FINANCE. In 1976–77 revenue amounted to R560,953,000 and expenditure to R667,523,000.

MINING. For mineral production, *see* pp. 1073–74. Gold output in 1967 was 19,591,000 oz. worth R492,978,000.

AGRICULTURE. The province is in the main a stock-raising country, though there are considerable areas well adapted for agriculture, including the growing of tropical crops.

INDUSTRY. The province has iron and brass foundries and engineering works, grain-mills, breweries, brick, tile and pottery works, tobacco, soap, and candle factories, coach and wagon works, clothing factories, etc.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 539,491; Gereformeerde Kerk, 72,404; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 167,693; Anglicans, 137,207; Presbyterians, 50,196; Congregationalists, 3,071; Methodists, 123,218; Lutherans, 13,880; Roman Catholics, 91,235; Apostolics, 67,550; other Christians, 90,504; Jews, 74,221; others, 37,635. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 278,006; Anglicans, 309,047; Presbyterians, 50,924; Congregationalists, 29,839; Methodists, 318,424; Lutherans, 365,836; Roman Catholics, 270,493; Apostolics, 179,739; Bantu Churches, 1,030,853; other Christians, 310,162; Mohammedans, 42,707; Hindus, 23,190; others, 1,595,952.

EDUCATION. All education for Whites except that of universities is under the provincial authority. The province has been divided for the purposes of local control and management into 21 school districts. Instruction in government schools, both primary and secondary, is free. The medium of instruction is the home language of the pupil. The teaching of the other language begins at the earliest stage at which it is appropriate on educational grounds. Both languages are taught as examination subjects to every pupil.

Whites (1977). There were 990 public schools with 22,897 teachers and 509,533 pupils; 4 teacher-training colleges with 6,929 students; 92 private schools with 1,835 teachers and 27,224 pupils.

Coloureds (1977). There were 81 state and state-aided schools with 1,594 teachers and 49,631 pupils; 1 teacher-training college with 220 students.

Asians (1977). There were 62 public schools with 945 teachers and 23,940 pupils; 1 teacher-training college with 25 teachers and 184 students.

Blacks (1977). There were 2,170 public and private school sections with 15,450 teachers and 735,325 pupils (Homelands excluded).

Books of Reference

Transvaal Official Guide. Cape Town, 1955
Eliovson, E., *Johannesburg, the Fabulous City*. Cape Town, 1956
Symonds, F. A., *The Johannesburg Story*. London, 1953

PROVINCE OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE

Oranje-Vrystaat

HISTORY. The Orange River was first crossed by Europeans in the middle of the 18th century. Between 1810 and 1820, settlements were made in the southern parts of the Orange Free State, and the Great Trek greatly increased the number of settlers during and after 1836. In 1848, Sir Harry Smith proclaimed the whole territory between the Orange and Vaal rivers as a British possession called the 'Orange River sovereignty'. However, in 1854, by the Convention of Bloemfontein, British sovereignty was withdrawn and the independence of the country was recognized.

During the first 5 years of its existence the Orange Free State was much harassed by incessant raids by the Basutos. These were at length conquered, but, owing to the intervention of the British Government, the treaty of Aliwal North incorporated only part of the territory of the Basutos in the Orange Free State.

On account of the treaty with the South African Republic, the Orange Free State took a prominent part in the South African War (1899–1902) and was annexed on 28 May 1900 as the Orange River Colony. Crown colony government continued until 1907, when responsible government was introduced. On 31 March 1910 the Orange River Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as the province of the Orange Free State.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 49,418 sq. miles; it is divided into 34 administrative and 57 magisterial districts. The census population has varied as follows:

		All races		*Whites*		*Non-Whites*	
	Total	*Males*	*Females*	*Males*	*Females*	*Males*	*Females*
1921	628,827	321,373	307,454	97,948	90,900	223,425	216,554
1936	772,060	381,903	390,157	101,872	99,106	280,031	291,051
1946	879,071	432,896	446,175	101,874	100,203	331,022	345,972
1951	1,016,570	519,166	497,404	115,637	112,015	403,529	385,389
1960	1,386,202	731,486	654,716	139,304	137,103	601,182	553,613
1970	1,716,350	899,140	817,210	148,110	148,030	751,030	669,180

Of the non-White population in 1970, 1,319,510 were Bantu, 36,192 Coloureds and 5 Asians.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Whites			*Asians and Coloured*		
	Births	*Deaths*	*Marriages*	*Births*	*Deaths*	*Marriages*
1961	7,136[1]	2,297	2,314	781[1]	467	126
1962	7,088[1]	2,441[1]	...	858[1]	527[1]	...
1966	...	2,450[1]	2,855[1]	...	...	...

[1] Preliminary.

ADMINISTRATION. At the provincial council election in 1977 there were returned 28 National Party.

The seat of provincial government is at Bloemfontein. There are 68 municipalities and 8 village management boards.

Administrator: A. C. van Wyk.

FINANCE. In 1976–77 revenue amounted to R134,288,000 and expenditure to R159,883,000.

MINING. For mineral statistics, *see* pp. 1073–74. The production of the goldfields in the province has increased tremendously since 1951, when the output was 18,545 oz. valued at R230,186. The output in 1961 was 7,235,647 oz. valued at R181,320,401.

AGRICULTURE. The province consists of undulating plains, affording excellent

grazing and wide tracts for agricultural purposes. The rainfall is moderate. The country was mainly devoted to stock-farming, but now a rapidly increasing quantity of grain is being raised, especially in the eastern districts.

INDUSTRY. The more important manufacturing industries in the province are the oil-from-coal factory (as well as industries based on its by-products) at Sasolburg; fertilizer, agricultural implements, blanket and woollen products, clothing, hosiery, cement and pharmaceutical factories, grain-mills and brick, tile and pottery works.

RELIGION. Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 190,458; Gereformeerde Kerk, 14,018; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 9,297; Anglicans, 11,433; Presbyterians, 3,926; Congregationalists, 109; Methodists, 14,226; Lutherans, 1,281; Roman Catholics, 7,303; Apostolics, 8,344; other Christians, 10,480; Jews, 3,190; others, 2,680. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 210,379; Anglicans, 80,554; Presbyterians, 21,414; Congregationalists, 8,309; Methodists, 193,439; Lutherans, 16,504; Roman Catholics, 119,629; Apostolics, 78,001; Bantu Churches, 183,109; other Christians, 52,083; others, 146,374.

EDUCATION. *Whites.* Primary, secondary and vocational education and the training of primary teachers are controlled and financed by the Provincial Administration. The province is divided into 11 school board areas.

Education is free in all public schools up to the university matriculation standard. Attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16, but exemption may be granted in special cases. The home language of the pupil is the medium of instruction.

Whites (1977). There were 217 government and aided schools with 4,223 teachers and 72,469 pupils.

Coloureds (1977). There were 41 government and aided schools with 359 teachers and 10,945 pupils.

Blacks (1977). There were 2,026 school sections with 5,880 teachers and 302,286 pupils (Homelands excluded).

Books of Reference

Orange Free State Official Guide. Cape Town, 1956
Orange Free State Bulletin. 1961 ff.

SOUTH WEST AFRICA

Suidwes-Afrika—Namibia

HISTORY. The territory (excluding Walvis Bay and certain islands) was proclaimed a German protectorate in 1884, but was surrendered to the Forces of the Union of South Africa on 9 July 1915 at Khorab. The administration was vested in the Government of the Union of South Africa by mandate of the League of Nations dated 17 Dec. 1920. In 1921 the Governor-General delegated certain of his functions to the Administrator of the Territory, who was assisted by an Advisory Council and, from 1925, by an Executive Committee and the Legislative Assembly. On 18 July 1966 the International Court of Justice decided, by the President's casting vote, that Ethiopia and Liberia had no legal right in applying for a decision on the international status of South West Africa. In 1971 the International Court of Justice ruled in an advisory opinion that the Republic of South Africa's presence in South West Africa was illegal. In Dec. 1973 the UN appointed Sean McBride as UN Commissioner for Namibia. The Republic of South Africa was given until May 1975 to declare its intentions on the future of Namibia, by the UN.

Independence was envisaged for 31 Dec. 1978. However in Dec. 1978 an election

for a Constituent Assembly was held without UN supervision. The Democratic Turnhalle Alliance Party gained 41 of the 50 seats. The South West Africa People's Organisation (SWAPO) boycotted the election. The Constituent Assembly was not recognized by the UN, the Western Powers or SWAPO. UN plans for a ceasefire and UN-supervised elections were rejected by the Constituent Assembly on 20 April 1979.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Territory, including the Caprivi-Zipfel, is 318,827 sq. miles (823,145 sq. km); this figure includes that of Walvis Bay, administered by South West Africa, 434 sq. miles (1,124 sq. km).

The country is bounded on the north by Angola and Zambia, on the west by the Atlantic ocean, on the south and southern portion of the eastern boundary by the Cape Province, and on the remainder of the eastern boundary by Botswana and Zambia. There are 3 main regions: the Namib, an extremely arid and desolate region stretching along the entire coastline to a width of between 80 to 130 km. The major portion of the Namib receives an annual rainfall of less than 50 mm. per annum; the Central Plateau is the region lying to the east of the Namib. It varies in altitude between 1,000 and 2,000 metres and offers a diversified landscape of rugged mountains, rocky outcrops, sand-filled valleys and plains. It covers approximately 50% of the total area; the Kalahari covers the eastern, north-eastern and northern areas of South West Africa.

The rainfall increases steadily from less than 50 mm. in the west and south-west up to 600 mm. in the Caprivi Strip.

The Kunene River and the Okavango, which form portions of the northern border of the country, the Zambesi, which forms the eastern boundary of the Caprivi-Zipfel, the Kwando or Mashi, which flows through the Caprivi-Zipfel from the north between the Okavango and the Zambesi, and the Orange River in the south, are the only permanently running streams. But there is a system of great, sandy, dry river-beds throughout the country, in which water can generally be obtained by sinking shallow wells. In the Grootfontein area there are large supplies of underground water, but except for a few springs, mostly hot, there is no surface water in the country.

On 13 Oct. 1964 and 29 Jan. 1969 the Republic of South Africa and Portugal signed agreements on the common use of the Kunene River.

Owing to the difficulty of satisfactorily controlling that part of the Caprivi-Zipfel, east of the line running due south from Beacon 22, situated west of the Kwando (or Mashi) River, the control of this area was in Aug. 1939 transferred to the Union Department of Native Affairs.

The population at the census 1960 and 1970 and estimate 1977 was:

	1960	*1970*	*1977*
Ovambos	239,363	342,455	418,300
Whites	73,464	90,658	105,600
Damaras	44,353	64,973	80,500
Hereros	35,354	49,203	58,900
Namas	34,806	32,853	40,400
Kavangos	27,871	49,577	61,400
East Caprivians	15,840	25,009	31,200
Coloureds	12,708	28,275	34,000
Rehobothers	11,257	16,474	20,800
Bushmen	11,762	21,909	27,500
Tswana and others	9,992	18,400	22,500
Kaokovelders	9,234	6,467	7,200
	526,004	746,328	908,800

The population grew at a rate of 3·7% per annum between 1960 and 1970.

The Ovambos are a Bantu race and are both agriculturists and owners of stock. They still possess tribal organization to its full extent.

The Hereros are a pastoral people who formerly owned enormous herds of cattle. Wars with Namas and Germans destroyed their tribal organization. Under the Union and Republic administration, reserves have been set apart and they have considerably increased in numbers and in animal wealth.

The ethnic origin of the Bergdamaras or Damara is still not certain. They were alternatively the slaves of the Hereros and the Namas, whose language they now speak, in pre-European days.

The Namas consist of 2 distinct sections: one, the Hamitic, whose remnants are found in the central portions of the country, being of pure native extraction, is thought to have migrated from the region of the Central African lakes in prehistoric times; the other, the Khoisan, is composed of tribes whose members are descended from persons born in the Cape a couple of centuries ago with an admixture of European and Nama blood.

The Bushmen are among the oldest inhabitants of southern Africa.

In the centre of the country just south of the Windhoek district is the Rehoboth Gebiet, occupied by a race known as the Basters, who are of mixed Nama–European descent and whose ordinary language is Afrikaans.

ADMINISTRATION. The South West Africa Affairs Amendment Act, 1949, abolished the Advisory Council and the nominated members of the Legislative Assembly. All 18 members of the Assembly are now elected by the registered voters of the Territory.

The election held on 24 April 1974 returned 18 Nationalists.

Until 1977 the Territory was represented in the South African House of Assembly by 6 members elected by the registered voters of the Territory, and in the Senate by 4 Senators, of which number 2 were elected by the members of the Legislative Assembly and the representatives of the Territory in the House of Assembly, and 2 nominated by the President of the Republic. Under the South West Africa Constitution Amendment Act 1977 this representation was abolished.

A commission of inquiry, appointed by the South African Government, in 1964 recommended the establishment of 'homeland areas' for the non-White groups. All these areas should be governed by legislative councils, headed by executive committees; franchise should be granted to males and females over 18 years who qualify for citizenship in their respective homelands.

On 17 Oct. 1968, 22 Oct. 1970 and 15 March 1973 respectively the first sessions of the Legislative Councils of Ovambo (77 members), Kavango (30 members) and Eastern Caprivi (28 members) were opened.

On 1 May 1973 and 9 May 1973 respectively Ovambo and Kavango obtained self-government.

On 13 Oct. 1966 the security and apartheid laws of the Republic of South Africa were extended to South West Africa, retrospective to 1950. The Legislative Assembly adopted a resolution on 22 Nov. 1974 inviting the representatives of the various population groups to deliberate with the representatives of the Whites on the manner in which they should exercise their right of self-determination in view of the South African government's desire that the inhabitants of South West Africa should themselves decide upon their future.

The seat of the White administration is Windhoek. The country is divided into 19 districts controlled by magistrates and commissioners.

Administrator-General: Gerrit Viljeon.

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) were:

	1972–73	*1973–74*	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77*
Revenue	112,863	161,048	181,252	227,787	256,514
Expenditure	132,166	159,138	174,626	233,946	265,145

Banking. Barclays Bank International, Volkskas Bank, Standard Bank, French Bank, Netherlands Bank, Trust Bank, South African Reserve Bank and Boland Bank have branches in the Territory. The only indigenous bank, The Bank of South West Africa, was established in 1973.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Mineral export/sales amounted to R458,511,020 in 1977. Diamonds,

which constitute the principal production, are mainly recovered from alluvial terraces on a 60-mile stretch along the coastline from the Orange River mouth northward.

Agriculture. South West Africa is essentially a stock-raising country, the scarcity of water and poor rainfall rendering agriculture, except in the northern and north-eastern portions, almost impossible. Generally speaking, the southern half is suited for the raising of small stock, while the central and northern portions are better fitted for cattle.

Livestock (1978): 1,858,000 cattle, 4,393,000 sheep, 732,413 goats. In 1977, 199,757 head of cattle and 74,855 beef carcasses and 275,937 head of small stock were exported.

In 1977–78, 188,402 kg of butter and 115,197 kg of factory cheese were manufactured. Other products produced are maize, 45,000 bags (1976); wheat, 25,000 bags (1977); sunflower, 2,000 tons (1977); peanuts, 500 tons (1977).

The production of karakul pelts is of increasing importance. In 1977–78, 2·5m. pelts, worth R31,893,000 were exported.

Fisheries. The total catch in 1977 was 425,000 tonnes. The sales value of fish products was R67m.

COMMERCE. The statistics concerning the external trade of South West Africa are included in those of the Republic of South Africa (*see* p. 1076).

The bulk of the direct imports into the country is landed at Walvis Bay.

Total trade between South West Africa and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	24,257	33,323	26,122	14,844	20,446
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,979	2,914	1,348	2,215	1,593

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 there were 3,892 km of trunk roads, 19,579 km of district roads, of which 3,252 km are bitumen surfaced. In 1974 there were 71,272 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. The South West Africa system connects with the main system of the South African Railways at De Aar. The total length of the line inside South West Africa is 2,340 km of 1,065 mm gauge.

Aviation. In 1977 the Territory's 4 major airports handled 177,901 passengers.

Shipping. In 1976–77 Walvis Bay harbour handled 838,157 tons of cargo and Luderitz, 23,875.

Post and Broadcasting. At 31 March 1978 there were 84 post offices and postal agencies, and 1,150 private bag services distributed by rail or road transport.

There were 30,030 circuit km of trunk lines, 356,756 km of carrier circuits, 277,835 km of telegraph circuits and 47,245 km of farm telephone lines; 85 telegraph offices, 149 telephone exchanges, and 45,130 telephones. There are 1,256 licensed radio stations in operation.

In 1977, 56,698 wireless licences were issued. There were 11,049 km of broadcast circuits.

A post office savings bank was established in 1916. The number of accounts open at 31 March 1974 was 38,364 with a credit of R4,249,889. Savings certificates of a value of R200 are also issued. The balance due to holders as at 31 March 1974 amounted to R429,000.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education (1978). There were 845 schools for all races, 173,316 pupils and 5,388 teachers. This included 17 academic high schools, a centre for handicapped children and 2 agricultural colleges.

Health (1977–78). There were 132 hospitals and clinics. The ratio of beds per population was 8·2 per 1,000 and the ratio of doctors to population was 1 per 4,000 inhabitants (excluding the Eastern Caprivi). Nursing staff numbered 2,261.

Books of Reference

The Territory of South West Africa. (In *Official Year Book of the Republic of South Africa*)
Department of Mines: *Quarterly Information Circulars: Industrial Minerals*
Cockram, G.-M., *South West African Mandate.* Cape Town, 1976
Serfontein, J. H. P., *Namibia?* London, 1977
Thomas, W. H., *Economic Development in Namibia.* Munich, 1978
Tötemeyer, G. *Namibia Old and New.* New York, 1979
Wipplinger, O., *The Storage of Water in Sand.* Windhoek, 1959
Vigne, R., *A Dwelling Place of Our Own: The Story of the Namibian Nation.* London, 1973

BOPHUTHATSWANA

HISTORY. Bophuthatswana was first to obtain self-government under the Bantu Homelands Constitution Act of 1971 and is the second black homeland to ask the Republic of South Africa for full independence, which was granted on 6 Dec. 1977.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 40,000 sq. km.

In 1976 Bophuthatswana had a *de jure* population of 2,103,000, of which 65% lived in the White areas. The remaining 35% (736,000) lived in the homeland. In addition, the homeland has a further population of about 300,000 non-Tswanas, giving the homeland a *de facto* population of about 1,036,000.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Bophuthatswana Government is a compromise between the traditional chief-in-council system and a democratic electoral system. There are 48 nominated and 48 elected members in the Legislative Assembly. Self-government was granted in 1972. Each regional authority (coinciding with the 12 districts of the homeland) nominates 4 members (usually chiefs or headmen), and each district elects the same number to the Legislative Assembly.

Executive power vests in the President, who is elected by the Assembly, and he elects his Cabinet.

The first general election was held in Oct. 1972, 2 political parties taking part. Chief Lucas Mangope's Bophuthatswana National Party (BNP) won 20 of the 24 contested seats, but in 1974 he formed the Bophuthatswana Democratic Party which in 1979 held two-thirds of the seats in the Assembly.

Members of regional authorities are elected from among the tribal and community authorities in their area.

The Cabinet in Oct. 1979 consisted of:

President and Minister of Economic Affairs: Chief L. L. M. Mangope.
Education: M. Setlogelo. *Foreign Affairs:* T. M. Molatlhwa. *Works and Housing:* Chief B. L. M. I. Motsatsi. *Agriculture and Community Development:* Chief E. M. Mokgoko. *Urban Affairs and Land Tenure:* D. C. M. Mokale. *Law and Order:* A. T. Gaelejwe. *Communications:* M. A. Kgomongwe. *Internal Affairs:* G. J. Makodi. *Finance:* Sir C. Hatty. *Defence and Transport:* Brig. H. F. Riekert. *Health and Social Welfare:* Dr K. P. Mokhobo.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Aid. The Republic of South Africa granted aid of R51m. in 1977–78.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1979–80 budget balanced at R160m.

Currency. South African Rand.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Water. The Department of Agriculture inherited the following improvements from

South Africa: 2,833 reservoirs; 6,845 boreholes, of which more than 4,000 have been equipped; 648 earth dams.

Minerals. The territory is particularly rich in minerals. In 1976 there were 34 mines employing 53,000 people. Minerals include platinum, asbestos, iron ore, manganese, chrome, vanadium, limestone, diamonds and fluorspar.

Exploration for more platinum, chrome and coal is currently being carried out both by the private sector and by the Bantu Mining Corporation. The platinum mines around Rustenburg produce about 66% of the free world's total production. The major chrome mines are near Rustenburg and Marico, while vanadium is mined in the Odi district near Brits.

The Rustenburg, Western and Impala Platinum mines which Bophuthatswana shares with the Republic of South Africa produce about 1·9m. oz. a year.

AGRICULTURE. Bophuthatswana is a semi-arid area of bushveld and grass veld suitable for stock farming. The annual rainfall is 300 mm in the west and 700 mm in the east and there are 3 river catchment areas—those of the Molopo, Limpopo and Vaal rivers.

Although the land tenure system militates against establishing large farms, some land which is unsuitable for building on is leased by the Government to successful farmers.

Livestock (1977): Cattle, 380,000.

Only 6·6% of the territory is suited to dryland cropping, but crop yields have shown a steady improvement in recent years. Plant production in 1972 yielded R2·4m. In the Ditsobotla district, 3,500 hectares of fertile land has been developed by 3 primary co-operatives comprising 190 Tswana farmers.

INDUSTRY. The first industries were started on an agency basis at Babelegi; the fastest growing industrial area in the homeland, in 1977 it covered 183 hectares and by March 1976 more than R56m. had been invested in the project. Other industries include 2 breweries at Thlabane and Garankuwa. There is also a furniture factory near Heystekrand, and a tannery at Montshiwa. Border industries are also promoted by the central government, notably Rosslyn where 128 industries had been established by Dec. 1975.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length (1977) 6,300 km, of which 63 km are tarred. 1976–77, 32 km were covered by bus, and 116m. passengers transported.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1978 the territory's total school attendance was 413,548 at 1,056 educational institutions which include special schools and technical schools. Primary school attendance grew from 252,000 (1970) to 327,000 (1976) and secondary school enrolment increased from 15,000 (1970) to 56,000 (1976). The number of pupils to one teacher was 55 in 1976, but the situation should improve since 3,000 pupil teachers entered the 6 training colleges, and 6,967 qualified in that year.

Education is free apart from a nominal contribution to school funds, and hostel fees at post-primary schools.

Instruction from Grade I to Standard 4 is in Tswana, while the senior standards are taught in English. The education of the Black population is controlled by the Department of Bantu Education.

Health. In 1979 Bophuthatswana had 11 hospitals, 140 clinics, 6,000 hospital beds, 127 doctors and 2,805 nurses. The health budget in 1979–80 was R30m.

Book of Reference

The Independence of Bophuthatswana. Dept. of Information, South African Embassy, London

TRANSKEI

HISTORY. Transkei is the homeland of the Xhosa nation and was granted self-government by the Republic of South Africa in 1963. Over 1·5m. Transkeians live permanently in the Republic of South Africa but were deprived of their South African citizenship on independence.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 16,910 sq. miles (43,798 sq. km). Population (1976 estimate) 1·9m., of which Coloured 7,650 and Whites 10,000. The capital is Umtata (population (1976) 24,805; 20,196 Blacks, 1,067 Coloured and 3,542 Whites). Other towns include Gcuwa, Kwabhaca and Umzimvubu.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Status of Transkei Bill passed its third reading in the South African House of Assembly on 11 June 1976 and received its second reading in the Senate on 17 June. The Bill gave Transkei a unicameral National Assembly instead of the then existing Legislative Assembly.

General elections were held on 29 Sept. 1976 and the Transkei National Independence Party gained 69 of the 75 elective seats in the National Assembly. Members were elected for a 5-year period. In addition there are 75 traditional (co-opted) members (70 chiefs and 5 paramount chiefs).

President: Chief Botha Sigcau.

Prime Minister: Paramount Chief Kaiser Matanzima.

Foreign Affairs and Information: Digby S. Koyana. *Deputy Prime Minister, Justice, Police and Prisons:* Chief George Matanzima. *Finance and Auditor-General:* Tsepo Letlaka. *Planning and Commerce:* Ramsay Madikizela. *Interior:* Hamilton Pamla. *Local Government and Land Tenure:* Chief George S. Naabankulu. *Posts and Telecommunications, and Transport:* Armstrong N. Jonas. *Education:* W. Silas Mbanga. *Health and Welfare:* T. Vike. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Saul Ndzumo. *Works and Energy:* Hubert L. Mlonyeni.

FINANCE. The budget (1976–77) balanced at R136m.

AGRICULTURE. Livestock (1976): Cattle, 1·3m.; sheep, 2·5m.; goats, 1·25m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are above 8,800 km of roads.

Railways. There is a 209 km railway line linking Umtata with the port of East London in the Republic of South Africa.

Aviation. An international airport exists at Umtata.

Shipping. A start was made in 1978 on a 'free port' at Mnganzana. It will be completed in 5–6 years at a cost of R125m. by a French consortium.

Post. There were 11,498 telephones in 1978.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

No country, other than the Republic of South Africa, recognized Transkei as an independent state and in April 1978 Transkei severed diplomatic relations with the republic.

VENDA

HISTORY. Traditionally the territory of the Vhavenda, the country was granted self-government in 1973, and became the third black homeland to be granted independence by the Republic of South Africa on 13 Sept. 1979.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area is 6,500 sq. km. Of the 381,000 Vhavenda living in the Republic of South Africa in 1970, nearly 70% lived in Venda. In 1977 the *de jure* population of Venda was estimated at 461,000, the *de facto* population at 349,100.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Executive power is vested in the President, who is elected for the duration of each Parliament, which consists of the President and the National Assembly; legislative power is vested in Parliament. In addition to the National Assembly there is an Executive Council, or Cabinet, and a judiciary independent of the Executive. The National Assembly comprises the 25 chiefs and 2 headmen, 15 members designated by 4 regional councils, and 42 members elected by popular vote. A new Assembly must be elected after every 5 years, but it may be dissolved at any time by the President. All existing tribal, community and regional councils were retained with their status and powers unchanged, like those of the tribal leaders.

The first general election was held in Aug. 1973; the sole political party, the Venda Independence People's Party (VIPP) won 10 of the 18 contested seats. Shortly after, the Chief Minister, Chief Mphephu, formed the Venda National Party (VNP); in the second general election of July 1978 the VIPP won 31 of the 42 contested seats, VNP the remaining 11. Chief Mphephu was re-elected Chief Minister.

President: Chief P. Mphephu.

Minister of the Interior: Chief A. M. Madzivhandila. *Justice:* Chief J. R. Rambuda. *Education and Culture:* Headman E. R. B. Nesengani. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Chief C. A. Nelwamondo. *Health and Social Welfare:* Vacant. *Works:* Headman F. N. Ravele.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Aid. The Republic of South Africa granted aid of R20·4m. in 1978–79.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1979–80 budget balanced at about R37m.

Currency. South African Rand.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Water. In Sept. 1979 there were 78 km of canals, 210 dams and 507 boreholes.

Minerals. Venda is relatively poor in mineral resources, although there are large supplies of stone for construction. Coal is the most important mineral; there are large deposits in the west near Makhado and in the north-east, bordering on the Kruger National Park, which it is hoped will soon be exploited. In addition there are deposits of graphite, copper sulphides, phosphates and magnesite; in 1978 the 2 graphite and 2 magnesite mines provided employment for 233 people, and the value of their output was R963,900.

Agriculture. About 85% of Venda is suitable only for the raising of livestock because of insufficient rainfall and poor soils, while some 10% is suited to dry-land crop production. Over 4,000 hectares have been given over to forest. Eighteen irrigation schemes are being developed and there is extensive reclamation and conservation of eroded or overgrazed land; nearly R500,000 were spent on these projects in 1977–78. Only maize is grown on a comparatively large scale, but tea, sisal, groundnuts and sub-tropical fruits are increasing in importance. A fish-breeding project produced 1 tonne in 1976–77.

Over 80% of the working population are engaged in agriculture.

INDUSTRY. Industrial development is still in its early stages, and since Venda's location is unfavourable, the Government is concentrating on the promotion of agro-industries utilizing local produce, and small-scale industries. A chutney factory has recently been established, in addition to a tea processing plant, a furniture

factory and several saw-mills. At Shayandima a 20-hectare industrial area has been prepared. The construction industry is particularly important owing to the substantial increase in the demand for buildings caused by the recent expansion of government, educational and health services.

In March 1978 total investment in industry was estimated at R4·2m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1979) 1,200 km of roads, of which 46 km had a permanent surface.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. The Department of Education and Culture assumed responsibility for education on independence. Education is free, and pupils are taught in the native tongue, Luvenda, for the first 4 years (up to Standard 3), after which English is gradually introduced. Secondary education comprises Standards 6 to 10.

The number of primary schools increased from 233 (1970) to 325 (1978), the number of pupils from 65,500 (1970) to 107,711 (1978) and the number of teachers from 956 (1970) to 2,300 (1978).

In 1970 there were 12 secondary schools, which had increased to 55 by 1979. Pupils numbered 2,465 in 1970, 23,460 in 1979, while the number of teachers increased from 100 (1970) to 555 (1979).

In addition there is a technical school at Sibasa with about 300 pupils, an agricultural school at Dimani with 278 pupils, and a school for the handicapped at Shayandima. There are 2 teacher-training colleges; enrolment was 270 in 1970, and 674 in 1978.

Health. In 1979 there were 3 hospitals with 1,310 beds and 40 clinics. White doctors numbered 10, while there were, in 1978, 327 nurses.

Welfare. In 1978–79 the Government spent R4,097,385 on grants and pensions to 19,252 recipients.

SPAIN

Capital: Madrid
Population: 37·7m. (1977)
GNP per capita: US$3,520 (1978)

Estado Español

HISTORY. The Spanish State was established by Gen. Franco on 1 Oct. 1936. For a short account of the Civil War in Spain, 17 July 1936 to 1 April 1939, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1939, pp. 1325–26.

On 19 April 1937 the various political groups in the Nationalist Movement were united by Gen. Franco into one single political party, under the title *Falange Española Tradicionalista y de las Juntas de Ofensiva Nacional Sindicalistas* comprising the *falange española* created on 29 Oct. 1933 by José Antonio Primo de Rivera, eldest son of the general who was dictator of Spain from 1923 to 1930, and the traditionalists. On 30 Jan. 1938 the first civil government was proclaimed, with Gen. Franco, possessing dictatorial powers, at its head.

On 31 March 1947 Gen. Franco announced that Spain would eventually become a monarchy, with a regency council and himself as the head of state.

On 6 July 1947 the 'Law of Succession' was approved by a referendum; out of a total of 17,178,812 electors, 14,145,163 voted for, and 722,656 against it; 351,744 votes were invalid.

In July 1969, Prince Don Juan Carlos de Borbón y Borbón was sworn in as successor to the Head of State and he had the title of HRH Prince of Spain until he became King.

Prince Juan Carlos was appointed acting Head of State on 30 Oct. 1975 because of Gen. Franco's illness.

Gen. Francisco Franco y Bahamonde died on 20 Nov. 1975 and on 22 Nov. Prince Juan Carlos de Borbón y Borbón took the oath as Juan Carlos I, King of Spain.

AREA AND POPULATION. Spain is bounded north by the Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenees (which form the frontier with France), east and south by the Mediterranean and the Straits of Gibraltar, south-west by the Atlantic and west by Portugal and the Atlantic. Continental Spain has an area of 492,592 sq. km, and including the Balearic and Canary Islands 504,879 sq. km (194,883 sq. miles).

The growth of the population has been as follows:

Census year	*Population*	*Rate of annual increase*	*Census year*	*Population*	*Rate of annual increase*
1860	15,655,467	0·34	1940	25,877,971	0·98
1910	19,927,150	0·72	1950	27,976,755	0·81
1920	21,303,162	0·69	1960	30,903,137	0·88
1930	23,563,867	1·06	1970	33,823,918	...

Area and registered population of the provinces, as at (census) 1970:

Province	*Area (sq. km)*	*Population*	*Per sq. km*	*Province*	*Area (sq. km)*	*Population*	*Per sq. km*
Alava	3,047	204,323	67	Cádiz	7,385	885,433	120
Albacete	14,858	335,026	23	Castellón	6,679	385,823	58
Alicante	5,863	920,105	157	Ciudad-Real	19,749	507,650	26
Almeria	8,774	375,004	43	Córdoba	13,718	724,116	53
Avila	8,048	203,798	25	Coruña (La)	7,876	1,004,188	127
Badajoz	21,657	687,599	32	Cuenca	17,061	247,158	14
Baleares	5,014	558,287	111	Gerona	5,886	414,397	70
Barcelona	7,733	3,929,194	508	Granada	12,531	733,375	59
Burgos	14,369	358,075	25	Guadalajara	12,190	147,732	12
Cáceres	19,945	457,777	23	Guipúzcoa	1,997	631,003	316

Province	Area (sq. km)	Population	Per sq. km
Huelva	10,085	397,683	39
Huesca	15,671	222,238	14
Jaén	13,498	661,146	49
León	15,468	548,721	35
Lérida	12,028	347,015	29
Logroño	5,034	235,713	47
Lugo	9,803	415,052	42
Madrid	7,995	3,792,561	474
Málaga	7,276	867,330	119
Murcia	11,317	832,313	74
Navarra	10,421	464,867	45
Orense	7,278	413,733	57
Oviedo	10,565	1,045,635	99
Palencia	8,029	198,763	25
Palmas (Las)	4,065	579,710	143
Pontevedra	4,477	750,701	168
Salamanca	12,336	371,607	30
Santa Cruz de Tenerife	3,208	590,514	184
Santander	5,289	467,138	88
Segovia	6,949	162,770	23
Sevilla	14,001	1,327,190	95
Soria	10,287	114,956	11
Tarragona	6,283	431,961	69
Teruel	14,804	170,284	12
Toledo	15,368	468,925	31
Valencia	10,763	1,767,327	164
Valladolid	8,202	412,572	50
Vizcaya	2,217	1,043,310	471
Zamora	10,559	251,934	24
Zaragoza	17,194	760,186	44
Total	504,750	33,823,918	70

In 1970 there were 16,619,144 males and 17,413,657 females.

By decree of 21 Sept. 1927 the islands which form the Canary Archipelago were divided into 2 provinces, under the name of their respective capitals: Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas de Gran Canaria. The province of Santa Cruz de Tenerife is constituted by the islands of Tenerife, Palma, Gomera and Hierro, and that of Las Palmas by Gran Canaria, Lanzarote and Fuerteventura, with the small barren islands of Alegranza, Roque del Este, Roque del Oeste, Graciosa, Montaña Clara and Lobos. The area of the islands is 7,273 sq. km; population (census 1970), 1,138,801. Places under Spanish sovereignty in Morocco are: Alhucemas, Ceuta, Chafarinas, Melilla and Peñón de Vélez.

The following were the registered populations of principal towns at census 1970:

Town	Population	Town	Population	Town	Population
Albacete	93,233	Hospitalet	241,978	Palma de Mallorca	234,098
Alcoy	61,371	Huelva	96,689	Pamplona	147,168
Algeciras	81,662	Jaén	78,156	Pontevedra	52,452
Alicante	184,716	Jérez de la Frontera	149,867	Puertollano	53,001
Almeria	114,510	La Coruña	189,654	Rens	59,095
Avilés	81,710	La Laguna	79,963	Sabadell	159,408
Badajoz	101,710	Langreo	58,864	Salamanca	125,220
Badalona	162,888	Las Palmas	287,038	San Fernando	60,187
Baracaldo	108,757	Leganés	57,537	San Sebastián	165,829
Barcelona	1,745,142	León	105,235	Sta Coloma de Grammanet	106,711
Bilbao	410,490	Lérida	90,884		
Burgos	119,915	Linares	50,516	Sta Cruz de Tenerife	151,361
Cáceres	56,064	Logroño	84,456		
Cádiz	135,743	Lorca	60,609	Santander	149,704
Cartagena	146,904	Lugo	63,830	Santiago de Compostela	70,893
Castellón	93,968	Madrid	3,146,071		
Córdoba	253,632	Málaga	374,452	Sevilla	548,072
Cornellá	77,314	Manresa	57,846	Tarragona	78,238
Elche	122,663	Mataró	73,129	Tarrasa	138,697
El Ferrol	87,736	Mieres	64,552	Valencia	653,690
Gerona	50,338	Murcia	243,759	Valladolid	236,341
Getafe	69,424	Orense	73,379	Vigo	197,144
Gijón	187,612	Oviedo	154,117	Vitoria	136,873
Granada	190,429	Palencia	58,370	Zaragoza	479,845

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants[1]	Emigrants[1]
1973	268,981	666,336	296,524	1,731	482
1974	267,171	682,010	295,275	2,009	404
1975	271,347	669,378	298,192	925	288
1976	260,974	677,456	299,007	1,040	144
1977[2]	255,615	649,956	284,278	481	12
1978[2]	257,395	632,975	290,042	—	11

[1] Transoceanic movements by sea. [2] Provisional figures.

KING. Juan Carlos I, born 5 June 1938. The eldest son of Don Juan, Conde de Barcelona. Juan Carlos was given precedence over his father as pretender to the Spanish throne in an agreement in 1954 between Don Juan and Gen. Franco. King Juan Carlos married, in 1962, Princess Sophia of Greece, daughter of the late King Paul of the Hellenes and Queen Frederika. *Offspring:* Elena, born 20 Dec. 1963; Cristana, 13 June 1965; Felipe, 30 Jan. 1968.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The constitutional regulations contained in the Law of the Cortes, the Succession Act, the Fuero of the Spaniards, the Fuero of Labour, etc. (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1966–67, pp. 1425 f.) were consolidated and partly modified by the 'Organic Law of the Spanish State' (*La Ley Orgánica del Estado Español*), unanimously approved by the Cortes on 22 Nov. 1966 and ratified by a national referendum on 14 Dec. 1966.

On 27 Dec. 1978 a new Constitution was ratified by the King and it came into force on 29 Dec. The Constitution was approved by the Cortes on 31 Oct. and this was endorsed by a national referendum held on 7 Dec. with 15,706,078 for, and 1,400,505 against.

A general election took place on 1 March 1979.

Congress of Deputies (350 members): Centre Democrats, 167; Socialist Workers, 120; Communists, 23; Popular Alliance, 9; Catalan Democrats, 9; PNV, 8; Union National, 8; Herri Batasuna, 3; others, 10.

Senate (248 members): Centre Democrats, 105; Socialist Workers, 35; Communists, 12; Democratic Senate, 12; others, 12. In addition there are 41 senators appointed by the King.

The Cabinet in Jan. 1980 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister (Presidente del Gobierno): Adolfo Suarez Gonzalez.
First Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Manuel Gutierrez Mellado. *Second Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Economics:* Fernando Abril Martorell. *Foreign Affairs:* Marcelino Oreja Aguirre. *Justice:* Iñigo Cavero Lataillade. *Defence:* Augustin Rodriguez Sahagun. *Finance:* Jaime Garcia Anoveros. *Interior:* Antonio Ibanez Freire. *Public Works and Urbanization:* Jesus Sancho Rof. *Education:* José Manuel Otero Novas. *Labour:* Rafael Calvo Ortega. *Industry and Energy:* Carlos Bustelo y Garcia del Real. *Agriculture:* Jaime Lamo de Espinosa y Michels de Champourcin. *Commerce and Tourism:* Juan Antonio Garcia Diez. *Presidency of Government:* José Pedro Perez Llorca Rodrigo. *Economy:* José Luis Leal Maldonado. *Transport and Communications:* Salvador Sanchez-Teran Hernandez. *Health and Social Security:* Juan Rovira Tarazona. *Culture:* Ricardo de la Cierua. *Minister without Portfolio:* Joaquin Garriques Walker. *Minister for Relations with the EEC:* Leopoldo Calvo-Sotelo y Bustelo. *Minister for Relations with the Cortes:* Rafael Arias-Salgado y Montalvo. *Minister for the Regions:* Antonio Fontan Perez. *Universities and Investigations:* Luis Gonzalez Seara.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, yellow, red, with the yellow of double width, bearing the national arms in the centre.
National anthem: Marcha real.

Local Government. The provinces are constituted by the association of municipalities (8,655 in 1970). All municipalities are autonomous in their respective spheres, and at their heads stands the *Ayuntamiento.* The municipal councils are elected by the heads of family. The *Alcalde* or Mayor is appointed by the Minister of the Interior in municipalities of over 10,000 inhabitants, and elsewhere by the Civil Governors. The *Diputaciones Provinciales* have entire jurisdiction over their own province and are their sole administrators. Each island of the Canaries has a corporation known as *Cabildo Insular*, to rule their special interests; the Balearic Islands have the same provincial administration as the mainland. Each province of Spain has its own Assembly, the *Diputación Provincial.*

The reconstruction of devastated regions is under the care of the *Instituto de la Vivienda* and by the *Banco de Crédito a la Reconstrucción*, whose duty is to grant and administer loans approved for reconstructing buildings, and the *Banco de Crédito Agricola* and *Banco de Crédito Industrial* with regard to industries, agriculture, commerce and mining, and merchant vessels.

DEFENCE. On 26 Sept. 1953 the US and Spain signed three agreements covering the construction and use of military facilities in Spain by the US, economic assistance, and military end-item assistance. These agreements were renewed for another 5 years on 26 Sept. 1963. The American naval and air base at Rota (near Cádiz) is connected by pipelines with the American bomber bases at Morón de la Frontera (near Seville), Torrejón (near Madrid) and Zaragoza.

A further agreement was signed on 6 Aug. 1970 replacing the one signed in 1953 which was due to expire on 26 Sept. 1970 having been extended for 18 months in 1969.

Length of service is 16 months in the army, 24 months in the navy and 18 months in the air force.

Army. The Army consists of 1 armoured division with AMX-30, M-47 and M-48 tanks, 2 mechanized infantry divisions, 2 mountain divisions, 10 independent infantry brigades, 1 armoured cavalry brigade, 1 high mountain brigade, 1 parachute brigade, 1 airportable brigade and 1 battalion with surface-to-air missiles.

Army personnel consisted (1979) of 240,000 officers and other ranks. Total strength in Africa, about 35,000 men, including 3 regiments of the Foreign Legion.

Navy. Particulars of the principal ship:

Completed	*Name*	*Standard displacement Tons*	*Principal armament*	*Aircraft*	*Shaft horsepower*	*Speed Knots*
			Helicopter Carrier			
1943	Dedalo [1]	13,000	26 40-mm. A.A.	7 VSTOL aircraft and 20 helicopters	100,000	32

[1] The former US fixed-wing aircraft carrier *Cabot*, converted in 1966 and transferred to Spain on loan in 1967 and purchased in 1973.

There are also 8 diesel-powered patrol submarines (4 new French-built and 4 old *ex*-US), 13 destroyers, 5 new large frigates (of US destroyer escort type), 6 new small frigates, 4 old corvettes, 12 new fast patrol craft, 2 old patrol vessels, 4 ocean minesweepers, 12 coastal minesweepers, 3 defence launches, 35 coastal patrol craft, 45 inshore patrol launches, 8 coastguard vessels, 1 dock landing ship, 6 survey ships, 3 landing ships, 16 landing craft, 84 minor landing craft, 14 oilers, 2 attack vehicle and troop transports, 2 tenders, 1 training ship, 1 boom defence vessel, 27 tugs, 1 royal yacht and 65 service craft.

The Spanish Navy is being renewed and modernized. Ships under construction include 4 more patrol submarines of French design, 2 more small frigates and 10 fishery protection cutters. Ships projected include 1 helicopter carrier, 3 missile armed frigates and 8 corvettes, although a modified new construction programme is being considered.

The heavy cruiser *Canarias* was placed on the ineffective list at the end of 1976.

The anti-aircraft cruiser *Méndez Núnez* was stricken from the list in 1963 and the cruisers *Almirante Cervera*, *Galicia* and *Miguel de Cervantes* in 1964–66.

Shipbuilding is mainly carried on at the dockyards at El Ferrol and Cartagena, Cádiz having a smaller share in it.

There are naval radio telegraphic stations at Cádiz, Barcelona, Mahón, Pontevedra, Cartagena and El Ferrol.

Barcelona, Bilbao, Seville and Cádiz are the chief naval yards.

In 1980 naval personnel totalled 55,400, comprising 4,100 naval officers, 32,700 ratings, 8,000 civil branch, 600 marine officers and 10,000 marine other ranks.

Air Force. The Air Force is organized as an independent service, dating from 1939. It comprises air regions (with HQ at Madrid, Seville and Zaragoza), and an overseas air zone (Canary Islands) and is administered through 3 operational commands. These comprise Air Combat Command which controls interceptor squadrons (including USAF elements) and the control and warning radar network, and Tactical and Transport Commands. Strength is about 36,000 and over 200 combat aircraft.

The Tactical Air Command has 1 fighter-bomber squadron of Spanish-built Northrop SF-5s, 1 squadron of HA-220 Super Saeta light attack jet aircraft of Spanish

design and manufacture, 1 aero-naval co-operation squadron with 6 P-3A Orion anti-submarine aircraft, 4 COIN and transport squadrons in the Canaries equipped with CASA 212 Aviocars, HA-200Ds, T-6s and RF-5As respectively, and a liaison flight at Tablada with CASA 127s and Bird Dogs. Air Defence Command has 2 squadrons of Mirage III-Es, 2 squadrons of F-4C Phantom IIs and a single squadron of Mirage F1-Cs, plus a group of T-33As for advanced training. Three KC-130H tankers support the F-4C squadrons. Three wings and 1 additional squadron of Air Transport Command operate C-130 Hercules, Caribou and Spanish-built CASA Aviocars and Azors.

American-built Bonanza and T-6 piston-engined aircraft are used for basic training, together with HA-200 Saeta twin-jet training aircraft which are being replaced by CASA C-101s in 1980–81. T-33A jet aircraft and 2-seat versions of operational types are used as advanced trainers. There are also large air rescue and helicopter units.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Spain is a member of UN and OECD.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in 1m. pesetas:

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Revenue	419,290	474,283	551,698	656,000	785,000	967,250
Expenditure	419,290	474,283	551,698	656,000	785,000	967,250

The budget is made up as follows (in 1m. pesetas):

Revenue (1978)	
Direct taxes	567,151
Indirect taxes	590,185
Levies and taxes	89,696
Current transactions	37,840
Investment income	75,168

Expenditure (1978)	
Chief of State	...
Regency council	...
Cortes	...
National Council	...
Court of Accounts	...
Public Debt	32,465
National fund	47,767
Presidency of the Government	22,547
Ministry of Foreign Affairs	8,402
,, Justice	27,843
,, Defence	188,666
,, Interior	99,760
,, Public Works	113,628
,, Education	233,845
,, Labour	5,526
,, Industry	32,915
,, Agriculture	63,004
,, Commerce and Tourism	14,476
,, Finance	22,555
,, Economy	2,543
,, Transport and Communications	117,804
,, Health and Social Security	128,301
,, Culture	19,351
Other charges	143,617

Currency. The *peseta* of 100 *céntimos* had the nominal value of a pre-war franc, 25·22 *pesetas* to the £ sterling.

Bank-notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 25, 5 and 1 *peseta* and coins of 5 and 10 *céntimos* (aluminium, tin and copper), 1 *peseta* (copper and aluminium), 5, 25, 50 *pesetas* (nickel and copper) and 100 *pesetas* (silver) are in circulation. In 1978 the circulation of bank-notes was 1,048,069m. *pesetas* and of coins, 28,445m. *pesetas*.

Banking. On 1 Jan. 1922 the Bank of Spain came under the Bank Ordinance Law, according to which the Government participate in its net profits.

In 1963 the Banco Central set up the Banco de Fomento (capital, 225m. pesetas) for long-term financing; the new bank is to absorb the Banco Central's investment company (Hispana de Inversiones), after which its capital is to be increased by 75m.

On 30 Dec. 1970 the gold and foreign currency holdings of the Bank of Spain amounted to 114,477m. pesetas (paper). A decree of 11 July 1941 established the voluntary nationalization of foreign banks in Spain, and the transference and amalgamation of the business of national banks.

Savings bank deposits (Popular Savings Banks) in Spain, 31 Dec. 1970, amounted to 325,661m. pesetas. Post office savings banks opened on 12 March 1916. Deposits, 31 Dec. 1967, amounted to 37,965m. pesetas; private banks saving deposits, 564,468m. pesetas.

By a decree of 20 Nov. 1941 the post office savings bank opens an account with an initial entry of 1 peseta for every Spanish child born.

Weights and Measures. On 1 Jan. 1859 the metric system of weights and measures was introduced.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power-stations in 1971 had a total installed capacity of 19m. kw., of which 8m. was hydro-electric. The total output (1978, provisional) amounted to 99,430m. kwh. Gas production in 1976 was 814m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Spain is rich in minerals. The production of the more important minerals in 1978 (provisional) were as follows (in 1,000 tonnes):

Anthracite	3,840	Iron ore	8,710	Tin ore	1·1
Coal	7,740	Lead ore	107	Zinc ore	254·3
Lignite	8,280	Manganese ore	...	Wolfram ore	0·5

Agriculture. Spain is mainly an agricultural country. In 1977 the total value of agricultural produce was 690m. pesetas; of livestock, 482m.; of forestry, 61·8m. Land under cultivation in 1977 (in 1,000 hectares) included: Cereals, 7,266; vegetables, 579; potatoes, 407. In 1976, 400,928 tractors and 41,168 harvesters were in use.

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)				*Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)*			
Principal crops	*1974*[1]	*1975*[1]	*1976*[1]	*1977*[1]	*1974*[1]	*1975*[1]	*1976*[1]	*1977*[1]
Wheat	3,163	2,661	2,772	2,715	4,533	4,302	4,436	4,064
Barley	3,027	3,262	3,240	3,348	5,404	6,728	5,473	6,766
Oats	475	457	455	406	558	609	528	418
Rye	249	228	224	236	254	240	214	228
Rice	61	62	64	68	367	378	406	379
Maize	501	485	432	442	1,992	1,793	1,544	1,892
Potatoes	407	385	391	403	5,693	5,337	5,658	5,881
Sugar-beet	142	200	293	253	3,989	6,336	10,166	8,307
Tomatoes	82	81	68	73	2,399	2,488	2,078	2,358

[1] Provisional.

In 1977, 1,617,000 hectares were under vines; in 1977 production of wine was 21m. hectolitres. The area of onions in 1977 was 39,000 hectares, yielding 1,195,000 tons. Production of oranges and mandarines in 1977 was 2,475,000 tons. Other products are esparto, flax, hemp and pulse. Spain has important industries connected with the preparation of wine and fruits. Silk culture is carried on in Murcia, Alicante and other provinces; 3,000 tons were produced in 1976. Spain produced in 1968, 8,951 tons of honey and 500 tons of beeswax. Alcoholic beverages produced totalled 137·2m. litres in 1976.

Tobacco crop in 1977 was 21,000 tons; sugar-cane, 287,000 tons.

Livestock (1978): Horses, 260,000; mules, 269,000; asses, 243,000; cattle, 4·5m.; sheep, 15·5m.; goats, 2·2m.; pigs, 9·2m.; poultry, 53m.

Forestry. Total forests (1977) 26m. hectares; production value, 36,010m. pesetas.

Fisheries. The most important catches are those of sardines, tunny fish and cod. The total catch amounted in 1977 to 1·25m. tons, representing a value of 87,200·6m. pesetas. In the tinned fish industry there were, in 1972, 495 factories, producing 106,944 tons. The Spanish fishing fleet in 1977 consisted of 17,153 vessels of 817,524 tons.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The manufacture of cotton and woollen goods is important, principally in Catalonia. In 1970 there were 3,626 textile factories in operation. Production, in

1,000 tonnes (1976): Wool yarn, 27; cotton (yarn, 65; fabrics, 57); rayon fabrics, 6. 275 paper-mills produced in 1975, 1·9m. tonnes of writing, printing, packing and other paper. The production of cork and cork products was 51,300 tonnes. The production of cement reached 23,968,090 tonnes in 1975.

Spanish shipyards launched 1,814,941 BRT in 1977. In 1977, 1,438,445 vehicles were built, including 991,654 passenger cars.

Labour. The daily minimum wage for workers is 640 pesetas (April 1979).

The economically active population numbered 13,413,900 at the end of 1975. Of these, 2·9m. were occupied in agriculture and fishing, 3·6m. in manufactures, 1·4m. in trade, 5·2m. in public and personal services.

Commerce. Foreign trade of Spain (Peninsula, Baleares, Canaries, Ceuta, Melilla) (in 1m. pesetas):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	561,543	888,688	931,986	1,169,412	1,350,352	1,431,538
Exports	302,670	407,972	441,091	583,222	775,150	1,001,599

In 1977 the most important items of import were (in 1m. pesetas): Manufactures, 608,935; mineral fuels and lubricants, 382,141; animal and vegetable oils and fats, 179,333; food, drink and tobacco, 159,878. The main items of exports were: Manufactured goods, 558,300; food, drink, tobacco, 157,156.

In 1977 the main supplying countries were (in 1m. pesetas); USA, 163,018; Federal Republic of Germany, 136,034; France, 113,094; UK, 71,337; Italy, 68,170. The main receiving countries were (in 1m. pesetas): France, 123,639; Federal Republic of Germany, 82,015; USA, 76,222; UK, 49,037; Italy, 39,367.

Of the 115·9m. litres of sherry exported in 1972, 57·9m. went to the UK. In 1972, 113·6m. litres of wine were exported.

Total trade between Spain and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	261,826	277,830	360,354	435,176	505,894	710,901
Exports and re-exports from UK	260,292	294,796	368,483	464,829	472,035	573,015

Total trade of the Spanish territories and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	Imports to UK			*Exports from UK*		
	1977	*1978*	*1979*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Canary Islands	52,601	55,904	55,548	45,367	40,888	48,419
North Africa	181	4	—	4,733	5,122	5,060

Tourism. In 1978, 39m. foreigners visited Spain.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1977 the total length of highways and roads in Spain was 145,997 km, of which 56,106 km were macadamized. Number of motor cars was 8,952,628 in 1978.

Railways. The total length of the state railways in 1977 was 13,509 km, mostly 1,676-mm gauge. There are 4,395 km of lines electrified. On 1 Feb. 1941 the Spanish railways, of broad gauge only, passed into state ownership; they are under a board known as the *Red Nacional de Ferrocarriles Españoles* (RENFE). The gauge of the principal Spanish railways has, for strategic reasons, been kept different from that of France; passengers therefore must change trains at the frontier stations except by certain trains having variable gauge axles. Number of passengers carried in 1977 by government-owned lines was 212·2m.; freight carried was 37·7m. tonnes. A further 2,757 km of route was electrified during 1974–77 development plan period and a high-speed 1,435-mm gauge line from the French frontier at Port Bou to Barcelona and Madrid is planned.

Aviation. The most important Spanish airline is 'Iberia': it maintains a regular service with Tangier, Morocco, the Balearic and Canary Islands, Lisbon, Switzerland, London, Buenos Aires, Venezuela, Cuba, Canada and USA. There are 37 civilian and 7 military airports.

Aircraft movements in 1978 (provisional), 353,283 internal and 241,005 international, carrying 48·2m. passengers and 393,464 tonnes of merchandise.

Shipping. The merchant navy in 1973 contained 3,040 vessels of a gross tonnage of 4,840,665.

1972, 98,021 (1973: 97,704) ships entered Spanish ports, carrying 3,061,848 (1973: 3,355,665) passengers and discharging 107·8m. (1973: 104m.) tons of cargo; 98,590 (1973: 97,662) ships cleared, carrying 3,087,569 (1973: 3,174,557) passengers and loading 51m. (1973: 49m.) tons of cargo.

Post and Broadcasting. The receipts of the post office in 1970 were 6,280m. pesetas; expenses, 6,050m. pesetas. There were in 1976, 13,026 post offices and (1978) 9,527,781 telephones, all privately operated.

The length of telegraph lines in 1977 was 34,236 km; number of telegraph offices, 6,580. Total receipts (1975), 2,271m. pesetas; expenses, 4,391m. pesetas.

The 'Compañia Nacional de Telegrafia sin Hilos' holds the government concession for the public service with ships, and between the Peninsula and the Canary Islands, and the international service with UK, Italy, France, Switzerland and USA, as well as various special press services. The National Radio Service 'Redera' operates a broadcasting station at Arganda, 15 miles from Madrid.

The overseas radio-telegraph circuits are operated in Spain mainly by Trans-radio Española, SA. Under an agreement with Cable and Wireless, Ltd, London, Transradio Española lease and operate the Bilbao end of the Bilbao–Great Britain cable and the Barcelona end of the Barcelona–Marseilles cable.

Radio Nacional de España broadcasts 4 programmes on medium-waves and FM, as well as 4 regional programmes. *Television Española* broadcasts 2 programmes. Colour transmissions are carried by PAL system. Number of receivers: radio, 5·1m.; television, 4·4m. (including 3,000 colour sets).

Cinemas (1977). There were 5,684 cinemas with an estimated seating capacity of 4m.

Newspapers (1977). There appeared 167 daily newspapers with a total daily circulation of about 5·7m. copies. Thirteen of them were published in Madrid and 10 in Barcelona; all must be printed in Castilian.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by *Tribunales* and *Juzgados* (Tribunals and Courts), which conjointly form the *Poder Judicial* (Judicial Power). Judges and magistrates cannot be removed, suspended or transferred except as set forth by law.

The Judicature is composed of the *Tribunal Supremo* (Supreme High Court); 15 *Audiencias Territoriales* (Division High Courts); 50 *Audiencias Provinciales* (Provincial High Courts); 579 *Juzgados de Primera Instancia* (Courts of First Instance), and 9,203 *Juzgados Municipales, Comarcales y de paz* (District Court, or Court of Lowest Jurisdiction held by Justices of the Peace).

The *Tribunal Supremo* consists of a President (appointed by the Government) and various judges distributed among 6 chambers: 1 for trying civil matters, 3 for administrative purposes, 1 for criminal trials and 1 for social matters. The *Tribunal Supremo* has disciplinary faculties; is court of cassation in civil criminal trials; for administrative purposes decides in first and second instance disputes arising between private individuals and the State, and in social matters resolves in the last instance all cases involving over 100,000 pesetas.

The *Audiencias Territoriales* have power to try in second instance sentences passed by judges in civil matters.

The *Audiencias Provinciales* try and pass sentence in first instance on all cases filed for delinquency. The jury system is in operation except for military trials.

The *Juzgados Municipales* try small civil cases and petty offences. The *Juzgados Comarcales* deal with the same charges, but their jurisdiction embraces larger districts.

Military cases are tried by the *Tribunal Supremo de Justicia Militar.*

The prison population was, on 31 Dec. 1978, 10,463.

Police. The Minister of the Interior (*Gobernación*) controls the armed police, the secret police and the para-military *Guardia Civil.*

Religion. Catholicism is again established as the religion of the State. Religious bodies have recovered their legal status; confiscated property has been returned;

allowances to clergy are again paid by the State; divorce is suppressed; cemeteries are brought back to ecclesiastical jurisdiction. There are 10 metropolitan sees and 64 suffragan sees, the chief being Toledo, where the Primate resides.

A concordat was signed in Rome on 27 Aug. 1953 to replace the concordat of 1851, which the republic had denounced in 1931.

There are about 26,000 Protestants, with 200 churches and chapels, outside which no public ceremonies are permitted. The British and Foreign Bible Society was, on 10 March 1963, allowed to resume its activities.

The first synagogue since the expulsion of the Jews in 1492 was opened in Madrid on 2 Oct. 1959. The number of Jews is estimated at about 1,000.

Education. Spain is divided into 12 educational districts, with the universities as centres. Primary education is compulsory and free. The *Frente de Juventudes* (Youth Front) was created by law of 6 Dec. 1940; it comprises 3 sections (educational, labour, rural). There is also the University Militia for army training under conscription.

In 1973–74 there were 138,114 primary schools attended by 4,945,774 pupils, with 169,977 teachers. Secondary education is conducted by 4,312 middle schools, with 56,379 teachers and 1,012,945 pupils. For higher education, there are 410 centres with 399,500 pupils and 26,800 teachers. There are 13 universities, attended (1965–66) by 125,771 students, with 3,078 teachers. The universities are at Barcelona, Granada, Madrid, Murcia, Oviedo, Salamanca, Santiago, Sevilla, Valencia, Valladolid, Zaragoza, Pamplona and La Laguna (Canaries). There is, besides, a medical and science faculty at Cádiz in connexion with the University of Seville.

In 1972 the Government announced the creation of 4 new universities at Málaga, Córdoba, Santander and the first 'university of the air'. A further 2 universities are envisaged.

Social Security. Schemes of wide social range include the Labour Charter (*Fuero del Trabajo*) of 9 March 1938, for a better distribution and remuneration of the working classes, with uninterrupted Sunday and feast-day wages. The law of Family Subsidy (*Subsidio Familiar*), which came into force on 1 March 1939, makes all working people contribute 1% of their earnings, plus an additional 6% from the employers, in a system of social insurance which entitles all families with from 2 to 12 children under 14 years of age to a proportional monthly allowance ranging from 60 to 4,500 pesetas, with an additional 3,000 pesetas for each child in excess of 12 (2 Sept. 1955). Married workers receive an additional bonus. Since 1949, old age pensions and health and maternity insurances have been added; workers contribute 1% and employers 5%.

A decree of 22 Feb. 1941 established state loans on marriage to help large families, and the institution known as *Auxilio Social*, the funds of which are derived among other channels from a fortnightly public collection throughout the country, for supplying food and clothing to needy persons and the maintenance of nurseries and infirmaries. A national health insurance for all workers is now also in operation.

By a law dated 27 Feb. 1908 the *Instituto Nacional de Previsión* was founded for the purpose of granting old age pensions and administering a system of social insurance. The family-allowance and health-insurance schemes, described above, have been incorporated in the *Instituto*.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SPAIN IN GREAT BRITAIN (24 Belgrave Sq., London SW1X 8QA)

Ambassador: Don Luis Guillermo Perinat y Elio, Marquess de Perinat (accredited 24 March 1976).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SPAIN (Calle de Fernando el Santo, 16, Madrid, 4)

Ambassador: Sir Antony Acland, KCVO, CMG.

OF SPAIN IN THE USA (2700–15th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: José Llado.

OF THE USA IN SPAIN (Serrano 75, Madrid)

Ambassador: Terence A. Todman.

OF SPAIN TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Jaime de Piniés.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Instituto Nacional de Estadistica (Generalisimo 91, Madrid) combines the administrative work of a government department attached to the Presidency of the Government with a centre of statistical studies. *Director-General:* Benito Martinez-Echevarria. Its publications include: *Anuario Estadistico de España.* Annual (latest vol., 1966). *Edición manual* (latest vol., 1973).—*Reseñas estadísticos provinciales.*—*Nomenclator de las ciudades, villas lugares, aldeas, y demás entidades de población de España.* 6 vols. Madrid, 1963.—*Censo de Población de España.* Madrid, 1960.—*Diccionario Corográfico de España.* 4 vols. Madrid, 1948.—*Boletín de Estadística.* Madrid. (No. 1, Jan.–March 1939: monthly from 1948).—*Estadistica española. Revista trimestral* (from 1959).
Spain at a Glance, 1972. Servicio Informativo Español, Madrid, 1972

Aguilar (ed.), *Nuevo Atlas de España.* Madrid, 1961
Altamira y Crevea, R., *A History of Spain.* New York and London, 1950
Anuario del Mercado Español. Madrid, 1965
Enciclopedia Universal Ilustrada. 70 vols., 10 appendices, 10 supplements. Madrid
Garcia Venero, M., *Historia del Nacionalismo Vasco, 1793–1936.* Madrid, 1945
Hermet, G., *L'Espagne de Franco.* Paris, 1974
Lafuente, M., and Valera, J., *Historia General de España.* New ed. 25 vols. Barcelona, 1925
López Oliván, J., *Repertorio Diplomático Español.* [*Collection of treaties, 1125–1935.*] Madrid, 1944
Roman, M., *The Limits of Economic Growth in Spain.* New York, 1971 and London, 1972
Russell, P. E. (ed.), *Spain: A Companion to Spanish Studies.* 6th ed. London, 1973
Vicens Vives, J., *Historia Económica de España.* 5 vols. Barcelona, 1959
Wright, A., *The Spanish Economy 1959–1976.* London, 1977

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid. *Director:* Guillermo Cuastavino Callent.

FORMER PROVINCE IN AFRICA (WESTERN SAHARA)

It was announced in Madrid on 14 Nov. 1975 that Spain, Morocco and Mauritania had reached agreement on the transfer of power over Western Sahara to Morocco and Mauritania on 28 Feb. 1976. Morocco occupied El Aiaún in late Nov. and on 12 Jan. 1976 the Spanish army withdrew from Western Sahara which had ceased to be a Spanish province on 31 Dec. 1975. The country was partitioned by Morocco and Mauritania with the new border passing north of Dakhla (Villa Cisneros), turning east and then turning south-east. In Aug 1979 Mauritania withdrew from the territory it took over in 1976. The area was taken over by Morocco and became the Moroccan province of Qued Eddahab.

Algeria stated that the former province should be handed over to the people of the territory, objected to the partition and is (1978) backing the claims of *Frente Polisario* for an independent state. In spite of occupation of all centres by Moroccan and Mauritanian troops, Saharan guerrillas based in Algeria continue to attempt to liberate their country. They have renamed it the Democratic Saharan Arab Republic.

The area was 266,000 sq. km (102,680 sq. miles). The population at the census (1970) was 76,425; Saharans, 59,777 and 16,648 Europeans. The capital was El Aaiún (population, 24,048).

Rich phosphate deposits were discovered in 1963. Morocco holds 65% of the shares of the former Spanish state-controlled company. While production reached 5·6m. tonnes in 1975, exploitation has been severely reduced by guerrilla activity in

1976 and 1977. After a nearly complete collapse, production and transportation of phosphate resumed in 1978.

Books of Reference

Atlas Histórico y Geográfico de Africa Española. Madrid, 1955
Resumén estadistico del Africo español. 1965–66. Madrid, 1967
Caro Baroja, J., *Estudios saharianos*. Madrid, 1955
Hernández-Pacheco, E., and others, *El Sohara español*. Madrid, 1949
Mercer, J., *Sponish Sahara*. London, 1976
Pélissier, R., *Les Territoires Espagnols d'Afrique*. Paris, 1963.—*Los Territorios Españoles de Africo*. Madrid, 1964
Rumeu de Armas, A., *España en el Africo Atlóntica*. 2 vols. Madrid, 1956–57

SRI LANKA

Capital: Colombo
Population: 14·19m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$190 (1978)

Ceylon

HISTORY. According to the Mahawansa chronicle, an Indian prince from the valley of the Ganges, named Vijaya, arrived in the 6th century B.C. and became the first king of the Sinhalese. The monarchical form of government continued until the beginning of the 19th century when the British subjugated the Kandyan Kingdom in the central highlands.

In 1505 the Portuguese formed settlements on the west and south, which were taken from them about the middle of the next century by the Dutch. In 1796 the British Government annexed the foreign settlements to the presidency of Madras. In 1802 Ceylon was constituted a separate colony.

Ceylon reached fully responsible status within the British Commonwealth when the Ceylon Independence Act, 1947, came into force on 4 Feb. 1948. Sri Lanka became a republic in 1972.

EVENTS. On 19 July 1979 Parliament passed a bill giving the Government more power to combat terrorism; the Tamil minority in the North is demanding a separate state, and a militant Tamil faction is using terrorist action. The Tamil United Liberation Front has boycotted Parliament since 3 July 1979.

AREA AND POPULATION. Sri Lanka lies off the south-east coast of the Indian State of Tamil Nadu, separated from it by the Indian ocean but almost joined to it by the chain of islands called Adam's Bridge. On 28 June 1974 the frontier between India and Sri Lanka in the Palk Strait was re-defined, giving to Sri Lanka the island of Kachchativu. Area (in sq. miles) and census population on 9 Oct. 1971:

Provinces	*Area*	*Population*	*Provinces*	*Area*	*Population*
Western	1,432	3,401,779	North-Central	4,140	552,423
Central	2,158	1,953,044	Uva	3,874	808,425
Southern	2,146	1,661,870	Sabaragamuwa	1,892	1,316,096
Northern	3,429	874,626			
Eastern	3,242	717,571	Total	25,332[1]	12,689,897
North-Western	3,016	1,404,063			

[1] 65,610 sq. km.

Population (1971 census), 12,689,897, an increase of 19·9% since 1963. Estimate (1979) 14·19m. Population (in 1,000) according to race and nationality at the 1971 census: 9,131 Sinhalese, 1,424 Ceylon Tamils, 828 Ceylon Moors, 45 Burghers and Eurasians, 43 Malays, 1,175 Indian Tamils, 27 Indian Moors. Non-nationals of Sri Lanka totalled 1,202,000. By agreement with the Government of India in 1964 and 1974, Indian nationals who have not been granted Sri Lanka citizenship were to be repatriated. The 1964 agreement covered 525,000 people; the 1974 agreement, 150,000.

Vital statistics, 1976 (provisional): Births, 378,833; marriages, 103,423; deaths, 109,293.

The urban population is 22·4% of the total population. The principal towns and their population according to the census of 1971 are: Colombo, 562,160 (1977 estimate, 616,000); Dehiwela–Mt. Lavinia, 154,785 (169,000); Jaffna, 107,663 (118,000); Kotte, 92,042 (102,000); Kandy, 93,602 (103,000); Galle, 72,720 (79,000); Moratuwa, 96,489 (104,000); Negombo, 57,115 (63,000); Kurunegala, 25,189 (28,000); Nuwara Eliya, 16,347 (18,000).

The national languages are Sinhala and Tamil; Sinhala is the official language and Tamil is used in the northern and eastern provinces.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Prior to independence the Ceylon and UK governments concluded agreements on defence, external affairs and public officers. The defence agreement provided that the UK and Ceylon would give to each other such military assistance as it may be in their mutual interest to provide. The UK may base such naval and air forces and maintain such land forces in Ceylon as may be required for these purposes, and as may be mutually agreed. The UK naval base at Trincomalee and the air base at Katunayake were taken over by Ceylon on 15 Oct. and 1 Nov. 1957 respectively.

The agreement on external affairs declared the readiness of Ceylon to adopt and follow the resolutions of past imperial conferences; provides that in external affairs generally the two governments will conform to the principles and practice observed by other members of the Commonwealth; provides that Ceylon will enjoy reciprocal rights and benefits enjoyed by the UK, and bear the obligations carried by the UK, which arise out of any valid international instrument which applies to Ceylon.

The public officers agreement protected the positions of specified classes of person holding office in the public service of Ceylon.

Parliament consists of one chamber, composed of 168 members elected by universal suffrage, and 6 are nominated. The Senate was abolished by constitutional amendment in Sept. 1971.

The House of Representatives as a Constituent Assembly framed a new republican constitution providing for a President and a Council of Ministers headed by the Prime Minister and responsible to a National Assembly.

This constitution came into force on 22 May 1972. Sovereignty is vested entirely in the National Assembly, which sits for 6 years and combines legislative and executive functions.

In Oct. 1977 the constitution was amended to provide a presidential form of government. The office of President would be held by the then Prime Minister: Mr Jayawardene took office on 4 Feb. 1978 for a 6-year term with wide executive powers, including the right to preside over the cabinet and to assign any ministry to himself.

A new constitution for the Democratic Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka was promulgated in Sept. 1978.

The electorate consists of all who are 18 years of age and over.

National flag: A yellow field bearing 2 panels: in the hoist 2 vertical strips of green and orange; in the fly, dark red with a gold lion holding a sword and in each corner a gold 'bo' leaf.

The Cabinet in Jan. 1980 was as follows:

President, Defence, Higher Education, Tea and Rubber Plantations, and Planning: J. R. Jayawardene.

Prime Minister: Ranasingle Premadasa.

Land, Land Development and Mahaweli Development: Gamini Dissanayake. *Foreign Affairs:* A. C. S. Hameed. *Trade and Shipping:* Lalith Athulathmudali. *Rural Development:* Wimala Kannangara. *Justice:* N. P. Wijeyeratna. *Finance and Economic Affairs:* Ronnie de Mel. *Labour:* Capt. C. P. J. Seneviratne. *Industries and Scientific Affairs:* Cyril Mathew. *Local Government, Housing and Construction:* R. Premadasa. *Cultural Affairs:* E. L. B. Hurulle. *Fisheries:* F. Perera. *Health:* Gamini Jayasooriya. *Power and Highways:* D. B. Wijetunge. *Parliamentary Affairs and Sports:* M. Vincent Perera. *Transport:* H. M. Mohamed. *Agricultural Development and Research:* E. L. Senanayake. *Posts and Telecommunications:* D. Wijetunge. *Public Administration:* M. Jayawickrene. *Textile Industry:* Wijepala Mendis. *Justice:* K. W. Dewanayagam. *Social Services:* Asoka Karunaratne. *Food and Co-operatives:* S. B. Herath. *Rural Industrial Development:* R. S. Thondaman. *Youth Affairs, Education and Employment:* R. Wickremasinghe. *State:* A. de Alwis. *Regional Development:* C. Rajadurai.

For purposes of general administration, the island is divided into 24 districts, each presided over by a government agent with assistants. There are 12 municipalities, with 39 urban councils, 85 town councils and 542 village committees. People's

Committees inaugurated on 1 Sept. 1971, consisting of 11 members drawn from co-operatives, trade unions, rural development societies and local government bodies have been abandoned.

The capital is Colombo.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army was constituted on 10 Oct. 1949 and consists of the Regular Force, the Regular Reserve, the Volunteer Force and the Volunteer Reserve. Strength, 8,900, organized into 1 brigade of 3 battalions, 1 reconnaissance, 1 engineer, 1 signals and 1 artillery regiment. Reserves, 19,000.

Navy. The Navy was constituted on 9 Dec. 1950. It comprises 6 (1 *ex*-Soviet and 5 *ex*-Chinese) fast gunboats, 29 small patrol boats and 4 survey craft. The *ex*-Canadian frigate sold by Israel to Ceylon in 1959 was written off in 1979. *Gemunu* and *Rangalla* are commissioned as shore establishments. Personnel in 1980 numbered 230 officers and 2,370 ratings. Naval personnel are sent to the UK for training. There is also a Naval Reserve of 50 officers and 500 ratings, and a Voluntary Naval Reserve.

Air Force. The Air Force was formed on 10 Oct. 1950. Its flying bases are at Katunayake and China Bay, Trincomalee. Equipment include 4 MiG-17F jet fighter-bombers, 1 MiG-15UTI jet trainer, 3 Jet Provosts (armed), 7 Chipmunk and 4 Cessna 150 trainers, 3 Heron and 3 Dove light transports (also used for coastal reconnaissance), 1 Convair 440, 2 DC-3s and 4 Cessna Skymasters for transport duties, and 2 Dauphin, 7 JetRanger and 5 Bell 47G helicopters for internal security operations. Total strength is about 2,000 officers and airmen. There is also an Air Force Reserve.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Sri Lanka is a member of UN, the Commonwealth and the Colombo Plan.

External debt. External debt in 1976 was Rs 6,620m., of which Rs 4,968m. was long-term debt and Rs 916m. IMF drawings.

Agreement. In 1978 Sri Lanka and China signed a trade agreement replacing the 'Rice–Rubber Agreement' of 1952 with trade in general commodities including petroleum.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure of central government in Rs 1m. for financial years ending 30 Sept.:

		Expenditure		
Year	*Revenue*	*Recurrent*	*Capital*	*Total*
1974–75	5,085·7	5,153·1	1,960·4	6,886·6
1975–76	4,493·6	4,593·2	1,968·4	6,651·6
1976–77	6,497·0	6,195·0	3,054·0	9,249·0
1977–78 [1]	10,830·0	10,070·0	5,180·0	15,250·0

[1] Estimate.

The principal sources of revenue in 1975–76 were (in Rs 1m.): Income tax, 633·1; import duties, 252·3; export duties, 742·3; other indirect taxes, 2,453·9.

The principal items of expenditure in 1975–76 (in Rs 1m.): Defence, 146; food subsidies, 1,092; education, 718·3; health, 406·8; agriculture, 484·2; communications, 445.

The net public debt on 30 Dec. 1975 was Rs 12,959·7m., consisting of domestic loans (9,254·8m.) and foreign loans (3,704·9m.).

Currency. The Monetary Law (Amendment) Act No. 16 of 1967 provides that the standard monetary unit is the Ceylon *rupee* having a par value equal to 0·149297 of a grain of fine gold. Following the devaluation of sterling in Nov. 1967, the Ceylon rupee was devalued by 20%.

The Central Bank is the sole authority for the issue of currency and all currency

notes and coins issued by the Central Bank are legal tender for the payment of any amount. Currency notes are issued in the denominations of Re 1, Rs 2, 5, 10, 50 and 100. The following coins are legal tender: (1) nickel brass, 10 and 5 cents; (2) cupro-nickel, Re 1, 50 and 25 cents; (3) aluminium, 2 and 1 cent, and copper, ½ cent. The note circulation stood at Rs 1,090·4m. on 31 Dec. 1970. In March 1980, £1 = Rs 33·85; US$1 = Rs 15·67.

Banking. National reserves at 1 Sept. 1976 stood at Rs 651·2m.

The leading banks in Sri Lanka are: The Bank of Ceylon and the People's Bank (state-managed), the Mercantile Bank Ltd, the State Bank of India, National & Grindlays Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank, the Commercial Bank of Ceylon, the Hatton Bank, the Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd and the Indian Overseas Bank Ltd. Nationalization of foreign banks (except Indian and Pakistani) was proposed in 1976.

The state-owned Ceylon Insurance Corporation has a monopoly of all insurance business.

The Sri Lanka Savings Bank had deposits amounting to Rs 180m. in March 1972. It has been amalgamated with the post office savings bank and Ceylon Savings Movement to form the Sri Lanka National Savings Bank. The post office savings bank on 31 March 1972 had a balance to depositors' credit of Rs 653·7m. The loans granted by the Sri Lanka State Mortgage Bank for the year ended 30 Sept. 1973 amounted to Rs 6·3m.

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been established by the Weights and Measures (Amendment) Law No. 24 of 1974.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity of electric energy (1976), 402,000 kw. Energy produced, 1,133m. kwh.

Water. The Mahaweli Ganga power and irrigation scheme entered phase 2. It is to be completed within 5 years and will benefit 896,000 acres. Two major diversions, at Polgolla near Kandy and at Bowatenna on the Amban Ganga River, will benefit 120,000 acres of land already cultivated and irrigate an extra 104,000 acres of new land. There is a Water Resources Board (set up in 1966) and a National Water Supply and Drainage Board (1974). Water supply to the city and area of Colombo comes from the Labugama and Kalatuwawa reservoirs. Consumption within Colombo city limits is estimated at 10,000m. gallons a year.

All domestic consumers receive a free water allowance; commercial consumers do not.

Water supply to Kandy was complete in 1966, and to 20 other cities in 1976.

Minerals. Gems are among the chief minerals mined and exported. Precious and semi-precious stones are found among the layers of older alluvium and river gravels of quarternary age in the valleys of the Ratnapura district in the south-west. The most important are sapphire, ruby, crysoberyl, beryl, topaz, spinel, garnet, ziran and tourmaline. Estimated value of gemstones exported in 1976, Rs 287,147,710.

Graphite is also important. The State Graphite Corporation was set up in 1971. There were 3 large mines (Bogala, Kahatagaha and Kalangaha), and several smaller mines working at the end of 1976. Graphite exported (1976), 7,887 long tons.

The Ceylon Mineral Sands Corporation was established in 1957, mainly to extract ilmenite. Production of ilmenite, 1976, 54,932 long tons. Some rutile is also produced.

Salt extraction is the oldest industry in Sri Lanka and is now controlled by the National Salt Corporation. The method is solar evaporation of sea-water. Production, 1976, 138,285 tons (internal consumption 101,268).

Foreign-exchange value of mineral exports, 1976, Rs 11·2m.; FEEC value, Rs 7·3m.

Agriculture. The area of the island is approximately 6,560,962·6 hectares, of which 2,353,221·2 hectares are under cultivation. The main crops in 1977 were as follows: Paddy, 1·67m. tonnes from 826,066 hectares; rubber, tea, coffee and maize.

In March 1976 the Sri Lanka State Plantation Corporation took over management of all private tea and rubber estates. Compensation is paid on condition that it be re-invested in Sri Lanka. The Sri Lanka Tea Corporation was formed in March 1972. Tea production (1978) 200,000 tonnes; rubber, 156,000 tonnes.

Livestock in 1978: 1·5m. cattle, 814,000 buffaloes, 41,000 swine, 473,000 goats and sheep, 4·9m. poultry.

Fisheries. The Government is implementing a programme for the development of fisheries. Production for 1977 was 129,194 tonnes of marine fish, 11,225 tonnes of fresh water fish and 7,161 tonnes of cured fish (included in wet form in the two previous figures).

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The Business Undertakings (Acquisition) Act was passed in May 1971 empowering the Government to acquire any business for the state. The British Ceylon Corporation Ltd and its subsidiaries were nationalized in Feb. 1972. The nationalization of the oil industry was completed in Dec. 1971. The first objective was the development of heavy industry through state investment in small companies and the setting up of public corporations. Three such corporations have been established for the mining and processing of graphite; the importing, manufacture and distribution of pharmaceuticals; the importing and distribution of materials for textile manufacture. Present government policy favours private investment. Other important manufactures are ceramics, vegetable oils, fertilizers, cement, wood and paper products, leather, rubber products and sugar. Foreign investment is encouraged by a 5-year tax holiday for approved industries. Export profits may have a 3-year tax holiday.

Trade unions. The registration and control of trade unions are regulated by the Trade Unions Ordinance (Ch. 138 of the Legislative Enactments). In 1977 there were 175 registered trade unions with a membership of 1,397,893.

Commerce. State Trading Corporations handle all imports and the private sector handles most exports. The values of total imports and exports (both including bullion, specie and postal articles; exports, including re-exports and ship's stores) for calendar years (in Rs 1,000):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*
Imports	2,714,688	4,554,000	5,251,300	4,406,000
Exports	2,617,100	3,471,900	3,933,400	4,805,000

Principal exports (domestic) in 1975 (in Rs 1m.): Tea, 1,931·6; rubber, 653·6; copra, coconut oil and desiccated coconut, 387·5; coir fibre products, 79·1; cardamoms, 12·7; cocoa, 3·6.

Principal imports in 1975 were food and drink, consumer goods, investment goods and intermediate goods.

In 1975 the principal sources of imports were (in Rs 1m.): China, 661·5; Saudi Arabia, 636·6; Japan, 447; Australia, 429·5; France, 429·1; Thailand, 355·6; USA, 336·6; Federal Republic of Germany, 252; UK, 223·5.

Of the 453·1m. lb. of black tea in 1973, the following countries received the largest amounts: UK, 72m.; Pakistan, 66·8m.; Iraq, 44·4m.; USA, 39m.; Australia, 24·4m. South Africa, 23·6m.; UAR, 20·6m.; Saudi Arabia, 16·6m.; Syria, 13·2m.; New Zealand, 12·5m.; Canada 12·3m.; Netherlands, 11·4m.

Total trade between Sri Lanka and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	27,178	35,518	50,793	39,659	40,826
Exports and re-exports from UK	15,882	17,913	27,872	49,110	55,260

Tourism. Over 153,000 tourists visited the country in 1977.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are about 16,649 miles of motorable roads, of which 12,039 are black-topped.

Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1977, 208,026, including 97,010 private cars and cabs, 40,174 lorries and vans, 32,284 tractors, 24,435 motor cycles, 14,123 buses.

Railways. In 1977 there were about 933 miles of railway open, of which 857 miles were broad gauge and 66 narrow gauge. Since then a narrow-gauge line from Ratnapura to Opanaike has closed.

Aviation. Air Lanka operates internal and international services.

Foreign airlines which operate scheduled services to Sri Lanka are British Airways, UTA, Qantas, India Airlines Corporation, Swissair, Aeroflot, Garuda, KLM, Singapore Airlines, Thai Airways International, Pakistan International Airlines; various others operate charter services. In 1976 aircraft flew 4·4m. km and carried a total of 127,700 passengers.

Shipping. In 1977, merchant vessels totalling 12,576,000 NRT entered and vessels of 13,551,000 NRT cleared the ports of Sri Lanka. The Sri Lanka Shipping Corporation began functioning as ship-owners, charterers, brokers and shipping agents in 1971; shipping fleet, 116,244 DWT. Net profit for 1975, Rs 46m.; 1976, Rs 46·5m.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1977 there were 1,670 post and telegraph offices. There were (1978) 74,166 telephones. Throughout the Greater Colombo Area inter-dialling facilities are now available between 19 stations.

The Overseas Telecommunication Service operates telegraph and telephone services through submarine cables and/or VHF radio circuits to most parts of the world. There is a telex service to 66 countries. Broadcasting is provided by the Sri Lanka Broadcasting Corporation, which assumed the functions of Radio Ceylon on 5 Jan. 1967.

Cinemas. In 1976 there were nearly 400 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 200,000. The State Film Corporation established in 1971 has exclusive rights to import films and equipment and arranges distribution of foreign and local films. Corporation profit, 1976, Rs 8·3m.

Newspapers. There are 4 main newspaper groups: Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd (5 daily and 10 weekly papers and other periodicals); Times of Ceylon Ltd (2 daily, 2 weekly and other periodicals); Express Newspapers (Ceylon) Ltd (2 daily and 2 weekly papers); Independent Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.

There are 3 daily and 8 weekly papers in Sinhala; 3 daily and 3 weekly in Tamil; 3 daily and 3 weekly in English. In 1976, 150 papers were registered.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The systems of law which obtain in Sri Lanka are the Roman-Dutch law, the English law, the Tesawalamai, the Moslem law and the Kandyan law.

The Kandyan law applies to the Kandyan Sinhalese in the Central, North-Central, Uva and Sabaragamuwa provinces in respect of all matters relating to inheritance, matrimonial rights and donations. The law of England is observed in most commercial matters. The law of Tesawalamai is applied to all Tamil inhabitants of Jaffna, in all matters relating to inheritance, marriages, gifts, donations, purchases and sales of land. The Moslem law is applied to all Moslems in respect of succession, donations not involving Fidei Commissa, marriage, divorce and maintenance. These customary and religious laws have been modified in many respects by local enactments.

The court of original jurisdiction are the High Courts, district courts and magistrates' courts. The High Courts try major crimes and also exercise election and admiralty jurisdiction in addition to their power to grant injunctions. The district court has unlimited civil jurisdiction and criminal jurisdiction carrying punitive power to impose sentences of imprisonment up to 5 years and fines up to Rs 5,000. The magistrates' courts exercise civil jurisdiction where the value of the subject-matter does not exceed Rs 1,500, and has criminal jurisdiction carrying the power to impose terms of imprisonment not exceeding 18 months and fines not exceeding Rs 1,500. The Supreme Court is the sole appellate tribunal to which a single appeal lies from decisions of any court. A system of mandatory conciliation also obtains since

the establishment of conciliation boards in 1958. The Minister of Justice appoints panels of conciliators from which the conciliation boards are constituted. Wherever such a panel has been appointed all civil disputes and specified criminal offences must be submitted to these boards for conciliation before recourse can be had to the regular courts of law.

Police. The strength of the police service on 31 Dec. 1976 was 16,556.

Religion. Buddhism was introduced from India in the 3rd century B.C., and is the religion of 67·3% of the inhabitants. There were (1971) 8,537,000 Buddhists, 2,239,000 Hindus, 1,004,000 Christians, 902,000 Moslems and 8,000 others.

Education. Education is free from the kindergarten to the university and is imparted in the medium of the mother tongue.

In 1977 there were 9,683 schools including 8,655 government schools, 44 private and 725 estate schools. The government schools had 105,950 teachers and 2·5m. students from grades I to XII. Department of Education expenditure, Rs 839·4m. Education is now administered under 17 regional directors.

The overall control of the education regions is vested in the Ministry of Education.

In 1972 the 4 universities and the College of Technology at Katubedde were amalgamated as the University of Ceylon, with a Vice-Chancellor, and a President for each of 5 campuses (the 4 universities and 1 college). A sixth campus was established at Jaffna in 1975 and a seventh at Matara in 1978. From 1979 the seven will function as autonomous universities.

In 1979 there were 16,254 students on the 6 existing campuses, and 2,498 teachers. There were 14 institutions for technical education, 7 of which were polytechnics. There is also a law college controlled by the Incorporated Council of Legal Education; there were 249 admissions in 1976.

Health. In 1976 there were 347 hospitals (excluding maternity homes) with 39,838 beds and 2,248 Department of Health doctors.

Social Security. The activities of the Department of Social Services fall into five main divisions:

Public assistance (monthly allowances); casual relief; relief to leprosy and tuberculosis patients and their dependants.

Relief of widespread distress due to failure of crops, floods, storms, etc., including relief to individual cases of distress among fishermen due to acts of God such as fire, storms and accidents; rehabilitation and resettlement of flood victims.

State homes for the aged; grants-in-aid to voluntary agencies and local authorities for the running of charitable and welfare institutions, homes for children, homes for the aged and crèches.

Services for orthopaedically handicapped persons; services for the deaf and blind; vagrancy and administration of the house of detention.

The payment of compensation to workmen meeting with accidents in the course of their work is provided for under the Workmen's Compensation Ordinance No. 19 of 1934, as amended in 1957, 1959 and 1966. It was brought into operation in 1935, and has been administered by the Director of Social Services, who is Commissioner for Workmen's Compensation, since 1948.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SRI LANKA IN GREAT BRITAIN (13 Hyde Park Gdns., London, W2 2LX)

High Commissioner: Nanediri Wimalasena (accredited 20 Dec. 1977).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SRI LANKA (Galle Rd., Kollupitiya, Colombo 3)

High Commissioner: J. W. Nichols, CMG.

OF SRI LANKA IN THE USA (2148 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr W. S. Karunarakne.

OF THE USA IN SRI LANKA (44 Galle Rd., Kollupitiya, Colombo 3)

Ambassador: Donald R. Toussaint.

OF SRI LANKA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: B. J. Fernando.

Books of Reference

The Sri Lanka Year Book
Census Publications from 1871
Collins, Sir C., *Public Administration in Ceylon*. London, 1951
de Silva, K. M. (ed.), *Sri Lanka: A Survey*. London, 1977.—*A History of Sri Lanka*. 1980
Farmer, B. H., *Pioneer Peasant Colonization in Ceylon*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957
Ferguson's *Ceylon Directory*. Annual (from 1858)
Jennings, Sir I., *The Constitution of Ceylon*. 3rd ed. London, 1953
Kearney, R. N., *The Politics of Ceylon (Sri Lanka)*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1973
Ludowyk, E. F. G., *The Story of Ceylon*. London, 1962
Pickens, V. L., *Serendipity*. New York, 1964
Pyatt, G. and Roe, A., *Social Accounting for Development Planning with Special Reference to Sri Lanka*. CUP, 1977
Ratnasuriya, M. D., and Wijeratne, P. B. F., *Shorter Sinhalese–English Dictionary*. Colombo, 1949
Robinson, M. S., *Political Structure in a Changing Sinhalese Village*. CUP, 1975
Snodgrass, D. R., *Ceylon: An Export Economy in Transition*. Homewood, Ill., 1966
Williams, H., *Ceylon*. London, 1963
Wilson, A. J., *Politics in Sri Lanka 1947–73*. London, 1974
Wriggins, W. H., *Ceylon: Dilemma of a New Nation*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1960

THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE SUDAN

Capital: Khartoum
Population: 17m. (1977)
GNP per capita: US$320 (1978)

Jamhuryat es-Sudan Al Democratia

HISTORY. Sudan was proclaimed a sovereign independent republic on 1 Jan. 1956. On 19 Dec. 1955 the Sudanese parliament passed unanimously a declaration that a fully independent state should be set up forthwith, and that a Council of State of 5 should temporarily assume the duties of Head of State. The Co-domini, the UK and Egypt, gave their assent on 31 Dec. 1955.

For the history of the Condominium and the steps leading to independence, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, pp. 340–341.

On 8 July 1965 the Constituent Assembly elected Ismail El-Azhari as President of the Supreme Council. Following a crisis in the coalition Cabinet the Prime Minister, Mohammed Ahmed Mahgoub resigned on 23 April 1969. For political history *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1973–74, p. 1333. The Government was taken over by a 10-man Revolutionary Council on 25 May 1969 under the Chairmanship of Col. Jaafar M. al Nemery. This Council was dissolved in 1972.

AREA AND POPULATION. Sudan is bounded north by Egypt, north-east by the Red Sea, east by Eritrea and Ethiopia, south by Kenya, Uganda and Zaïre, west by the Central African Republic and Chad, north-west by Libya. Sudan covers an area of 967,500 sq. miles (2·5m. sq. km). The Eritrea–Sudan frontier and the frontier with the Chad and Central African Republic have been delimited and demarcated, as also has the greater part of the frontier with Ethiopia.

The population according to the 1973 census was 14,171,732 (estimate (1977) 17m.), and consists mainly (two-thirds to four-fifths) of Moslem Arabs, and Nubians in the north and Nilotic and Negro tribes in the south.

The capital is Khartoum (census, 1973, 333,921). Other important cities are: Omdurman (299,401), Khartoum North (150,991), Port Sudan (132,631), Wadi Medani (106,776), Kassala (98,751), El Obeid (90,060), Al-Qadarif (66,465), Atbara (66,116), Kosti (65,257).

In 1980 there were 15 provinces.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was introduced in 1973 (amended in 1975). Legislative power lies with a People's Assembly of 304 members. The President nominates 30 and 274 are elected for 4-year terms by universal adult suffrage. Executive power lies with the President.

A measure of autonomy has been given to southern Sudan and a People's Assembly of 60 was elected in Dec. 1973. The Assembly is situated at Juba.

President and Prime Minister: Jaafar M. al Nemery (re-elected for a second term in April 1977).

First Vice-President: Maj. Abou Kassem Modammed Ibrahim.

Foreign Affairs: Rashid Al Tahir Bakr.

On 9 Dec. 1965 the Constituent Assembly proscribed the Communist Party.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with a green triangle based on the hoist.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army is organized in 2 armoured, 1 parachute and 7 infantry brigades, with 6 artillery and 1 engineer regiment. There are about 130 Russian tanks. Total strength (1979), 60,000.

Navy. The Navy was established in 1962 with 4 patrol boats built in Yugoslavia and a 10-year training mission from the Yugoslav Navy. Since then 2 more patrol boats, 6 fast gun (*ex*-torpedo) boats, 5 landing craft (3 in service), an oiler, a water carrier and a survey ship have been acquired from Yugoslavia and 3 coastguard cutters from Iran. Personnel in 1980 totalled 600 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force was built up with Soviet and Chinese assistance. Two combat squadrons are equipped with about 10 MiG-21 supersonic fighters and 12 MiG-17 fighter-bombers. There is 1 transport squadron, with 6 C-130H Hercules, 4 DHC-5D Buffalo, 5 An-24 and 2 F.27 Friendship turboprop transports; 1 helicopter squadron with 10 Mi-8s and 6 BO 105s; and 5 armed Jet Provost trainers. Twelve F-5E/F fighters have been ordered from the USA, to replace the MiGs; 10 Puma helicopters have also been ordered. Personnel total about 1,500.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Sudan is a member of UN, OAU, the Arab League and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The 1978–83 6-year development plan was published in 1977 and envisaged a total investment of £S2,670m.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in Sudanese pounds for financial years ending 30 June:

	1971–72	*1972–73*	*1973–74*	*1974–75*[1]	*1975–76*[1]
Revenue	192,706,350	191,286,658	222,835,190	277,182,654	337,500,000
Expenditure	184,485,889	189,586,658	217,119,090	268,291,277	304,400,000

[1] Estimates.

The external debt was US$1,300m. in 1979 (US$312m. in 1973).

Currency. The monetary unit is the Sudanese *pound* (£S) divided into 100 *piastres* and 1,000 *milliemes*. Sudanese bank-notes of £S10, £S5, £S1, 50 and 25 *piastres* and Sudanese coins of P. 10, 5, 2; m/ms 10, 5, 2, 1 are in circulation. Currency in circulation at 5 Feb. 1975 totalled £S233·75m.

Banking. The Bank of Sudan opened in Feb. 1960 with an authorized capital of £S1·5m. as the central bank of the country; it has the sole right to issue currency. Its foreign reserves stood at £S24·8m. as at 15 Sept. 1974. All foreign banks were nationalized in 1970. The post office savings bank had 212,090 depositors each with an average balance of £S61 as at 31 May 1974.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The following minerals are known to exist in Sudan: gold, graphite, sulphur, chromium-ore (7,800 tonnes in 1975), iron-ore, manganese-ore, copper-ore, zinc-ore, fluorspar, natron, gypsum and anhydrite, magnesite, asbestos, talc, halite, kaolin, white mica, coal, diatomite (kieselguhr), limestone and dolomite, pumice, lead-ore, wollastonite, black sands, vermiculite pyrites.

Gold is being exploited on a small scale at Gabeit and at Abirkateib (in Kassala Province); alluvial gold is occasionally exploited in Southern Fung and Equatoria. Total gold production in 1974, 10 troy oz. Iron-ore was discovered in Red Sea area in 1976 with estimated reserves of 250m. tonnes.

About 10m. tons of copper ore were proved at Hofrat-en-Nahas, an ancient copper working. Manganese mining activities started in the 1950s but this industry did not develop well and in 1972 only 500 tonnes was produced. Processed and

scrap white mica have been mined since the late fifties; it went out of production for almost a decade, but started again in 1970 when 170 tonnes were produced. A big deposit of vermiculite and a medium-sized deposit of pyrophyllite are known to occur in the Sinkat District. Reserves of metallurgical grade chromite occur in the Ingessana Hills, Blue Nile Province, but only 47,060 tonnes of this mineral were exported in 1970. Huge reserves of chrysotile asbestos are proved in this vicinity and also in Qala El Nahal area, Kassala Province. Deposits of magnesite, with or without talc, are known to occur in the Ingessana Hills and Qala El Nahal areas in addition to other occurrences in the Halaib area, Red Sea Province, but only 400 tonnes of magnesite were shipped in 1970.

Reserves of high grade gypsum and anhydrite are known to occur in the Red Sea Province 40 miles north of Port Sudan. Salt pans at Port Sudan supply the whole needs of the country and a surplus of about 70,000 tonnes was shipped in 1970. High grade quartz for the glass industry occurs in the Sinkat area and reserves of limestone occur in the Atbara and Rabak areas supplying the needs of cement factories in these areas. Wolfram and tin occur in the Halaib area and nickel, with or without platinum, occurs in the Halaib and Ingessana Hills areas.

Agriculture. In the Sudan, a predominantly agricultural country, cotton is by far the most important cash crop on which the Sudan depends for earning foreign currency. The two types of cotton grown in the Sudan are: (*a*) long staple sakellaridis and sakel types (derivatives of sakellaridis), grown in Gezira, White Nile, Abdel Magid and private pump schemes; (*b*) short staple, mainly American types, in Equatoria and Nuba Mountains, generally by rain cultivation.

Production (1975) in 1,000 tonnes: Sorghum, 1,875; sugar-cane, 1,409; groundnuts, 991; cotton, 670; millet, 470; wheat, 362; sesame, 271.

The Rural Water Supplies and Soil Conservation Board, set up in Oct. 1944, was in May 1956 replaced by the Land Use and Rural Water Development Board and an executive department.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 16·6m.; sheep, 15·7m.; goats, 12m.; poultry, 25m.

Forestry. The forests of Sudan, their extent and dominant species are approximately as follows: (1) desert, 728,800 sq. km; (2) semi-desert, 491,000 sq. km (*Acacia Tortilis*, *Maerua crassifolia*); (3) woodland savannah: (*a*) low rain, 691,000 sq. km (*Acacia melifera*, *Acacia seyal*, *Acacia senegal*, *cambretum*), (*b*) high rain, 347,000 sq. km (*Anogeissus*, *Khaya*, *Isoberlinia*); (4) flood region, 246,000 sq. km (*Papyrus*); (5) montane vegetation, 6,000 sq. km (*Podocarpus*, *Olea*).

Gum arabic, mainly hashab gum from *Acacia senegal*, is the sole forest produce exported from the Sudan on a major scale. About 50,000 tons (95% of the total world supply) are exported annually, fetching about £S6m. It ranks as the second cash crop to cotton. The bulk of gum production originates from the central provinces.

A forest research and education institute has been established by the Sudan Government in co-operation with the United Nations Special Fund.

COMMERCE. Total trade for calendar years, in £S:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*
Imports[1]	223,580,000	321,320,000	304,810,000
Exports	122,010,000	152,470,000	193,010,000

[1] Including government imports.

Principal items of imports and exports in 1974 (quantities in tonnes, value in £S1,000):

	Quantity	*Value*
Imports:		
Cotton fabrics (1m. yards)	96·320	11,338
Sugar	120,964	29,821
Motor vehicles (number)	3,468	8,040
Tea (1m. kg)	17·220	5,857
Wheat flour	16,815	859
Coffee (1m. kg)	8·600	2,709
Cigarettes and tobacco (kg)	876,694	1,955
Machinery	...	62,888
Fertilizers	691,049	120,059

	Quantity	*Value*
Exports:		
Cotton, ginned	102,788	57,806
Gum arabic	19,805	14,374
Sesame	107,852	21,168
Groundnuts	130,044	24,502
Dura	98,992	4,817
Cottonseed	4,752	241
Animal feeding stuff	96,813	3,614
Vegetable oils (not processed)	6,980	1,457
Sheep (number)	290,823	4,015
Hides and skins	6,712	4,491

Principal sources of import into the Sudan in 1971: UK (14·2%), USA (8·7%), India (4·2%). Principal countries of export from the Sudan: China (17·8%), Italy (11·6%), Federal Republic of Germany (11·2%).

Total trade between Sudan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	8,559	14,209	13,164	19,470	19,747
Exports and re-exports from UK	63,937	91,975	86,234	114,079	106,403

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In the Northern Sudan there are about 550 km of asphalted roads, other than town roads. The remaining roads are only cleared tracks mostly impassable directly after rain. In Upper Nile Province motor traffic is limited mostly to the months Jan.–May. In the other 5 southern provinces there are a number of good gravelled roads with permanent bridges which can be used all the year round, though minor roads become impassable after rain. Private cars (1972) 29,000; commercial vehicles, 21,500.

Railways. The main railway lines run from Khartoum to El Obeid *via* Wad Medani, Sennar Junction, Kosti and El Rahad (701 km); El Rahad to Nyala *via* Abu Zabad, Babanousa and Ed-Daein (698 km); Sennar Junction to Kassala *via* Gedaref (455 km) and to Roseires *via* Singa (220 km); Kassala to Port Sudan *via* Haiya Junction and Sinkat (550 km); Khartoum to Wadi Halfa *via* Shendi, El Dammer, Atbara, Berber and Abu Hamad Junction (924 km); Abu Hamad to Karima (248 km); Atbara to Haiya Junction (271 km); Babanousa to Wau (444 km). The main flow of exports and imports is to and from Port Sudan *via* Atbara and Kassala. The total length of line open for traffic (1976) was 4,556 km. The gauge is 1,067 mm. Several new lines are planned, including a link from Wadi Halfa across the Egyptian border.

Aviation. Sudan Airways is a government-owned airline, with its headquarters in Khartoum, operating domestic and international services. The latter include services to Asmara, Addis Ababa, Aden, Jiddah, Cairo, Athens, Rome, London, Beirut, Nairobi, N'djamena, Tripoli and Entebbe. In 1972 Sudan Airways carried 135,496 passengers and 1,273,000 kg of mail and freight.

Shipping. Supplementing the railways are regular river steamer services of the Sudan Railways, between Karima and Dongola, 319 km; from Khartoum to Kosti, 319 km; from Kosti to Juba, 1,436 km, and from Kosti to Gambeila, 1,069 km. Port Sudan is the country's only seaport; it is equipped with 13 berths.

Post and Broadcasting (1975). There are 213 permanent post and telegraph offices, 24 travelling post and telegraph offices and 372 agencies. There are 27 wireless telegraph and 99 radio-telephone stations, 36 automatic telephone exchanges and 340 telephone call boxes; number of telephones in 1978 was 62,297 (40,131 in Greater Khartoum). Radio receivers (1974) 1·4m.

Cinemas. In 1973 there were 52, seating capacity 47,300.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judiciary is a separate and independent department of state directly and solely responsible to the President of the Republic. The general administrative supervision and control of the judiciary is vested in the High Judicial Council.

Civil Justice is administered by the courts constituted under the Civil Justice Ordinance, namely the High Court of Justice—consisting of the Court of Appeal and Judges of the High Court, sitting as courts of original jurisdiction—and Province Courts—consisting of the Courts of Province and District Judges. The law administered is 'justice, equity and good conscience' in all cases where there is no special enactment. Procedure is governed by the Civil Justice Ordinance.

Justice in personal matters for the Moslem population is administered by the Mohammedan law courts, which form the Sharia Divisions of the Court of Appeal, High Courts and Kadis Courts; President of the Sharia Division is the Grand Kadi. The religious law of Islam is administered by these courts in the matters of inheritance, marriage, divorce, family relationship and charitable trusts.

Criminal Justice is administered by the courts constituted under the Code of Criminal Procedure, namely major courts, minor courts and magistrates' courts. Serious crimes are tried by major courts, which are composed of a President and 2 members and have the power to pass the death sentence. Major Courts are, as a rule, presided over by a Judge of the High Court appointed to a Provincial Circuit or a Province Judge. There is a right of appeal to the Chief Justice against any decision or order of a Major Court, and all its findings and sentences are subject to confirmation by him.

The President of the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces has power to commute a capital sentence. The Chief Justice has power to remit any case subject to confirmation by him to the Court of Criminal Appeal composed of the Chief Justice and 2 Magistrates of the first class, one of whom has to be a Judge of the High Court.

Lesser crimes are tried by Minor Courts consisting of 3 Magistrates and presided over by a Second Class Magistrate, and by Magistrates' Courts consisting of a single Magistrate or a bench of lay magistrates. In provinces in which circuits of the High Court exist the High Court Judge, in other cases the Province Judge, exercises an appellate jurisdiction and a general supervision over these courts. The greater part of the criminal law is codified in the Sudan Penal Code.

Religion. The population of the 12 northern provinces is almost entirely Moslem (Sunni), the majority of the 6 southern provinces is pagan. There are small Christian communities, with 2 Coptic Bishops, a Greek Orthodox metropolitan, 4 Anglican bishops, 4 Roman Catholic bishops and Greek Evangelical, Evangelical and Maronite congregations.

Education (1975–76). Private kindergartens had 5,010 pupils; government elementary schools, 745,959 boys and 370,149 girls; private elementary schools, 7,543 boys and 7,081 girls; government intermediate schools, 34,304 boys and 6,777 girls; government senior secondary schools, 95,819 boys and 34,220 girls; private junior secondary schools, 10,989 boys and 4,999 girls. In 1975 Khartoum University with 10 faculties had 6,942 students. The Khartoum branch of Cairo University with 4 faculties ha 12,671 students and the Islamic University of Omdurman with 3 faculties had 754 students.There were also 1,702 students at 16 higher specialized institutions and colleges.

Health. In 1974 the Ministry of Health maintained 122 hospitals, 1,500 dispensaries and dressing stations, 139 health centres and 620 clinics (with together 15,391 beds) and 1,413 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SUDAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Cleveland Row, London, SW1A 1DD)

Ambassador: R. A. Fyjis-Walker, CVO.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SUDAN (New Aboulela Bldg, Barlaman Ave, Khartoum)

Ambassador: D. C. Carden, CMG.

OF SUDAN IN THE USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Omer Salih Eissa.

OF THE USA IN SUDAN (Gamhouria Ave., Khartoum)

Ambassador: Donald C. Bergus.

OF SUDAN TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Ali Ahmed Sahloul.

Books of Reference

Sudan Almanac. Khartoum (annual)
Trade Directory of the Republic of the Sudan; with Who's Who in the Sudan. 8th ed. London. 1966
Barbour, K. M., *The Republic of the Sudan.* London, 1967
Barnett, T., *The Gezira Scheme: An Illusion of Development.* London, 1977
Duncan, J. S. B., *The Sudan's Path to Independence.* London, 1957
El Bushra, El.-S., *An Atlas of Khartoum Conurbation.* Khartoum Univ Press, 1976
Fabunni, L. A., *The Sudan in Anglo-Egyptian Relations.* London and New York, 1960
Fawzi, Saad Ed-Din, *The Labour Movement in the Sudan, 1946–55.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957
Gaitskell, A., *Gezira: A Story of Development in the Sudan.* London and New York, 1959
Henderson, K. D. D., *The Sudan Republic.* London, 1965
Hill, R., *Sudan Tansport: A History of Railway, Marine and River Services.* OUP, 1965
Holt, P. M., *A Modern History of the Sudan.* New York, 1961
Jackson, H. C., *Behind the Modern Sudan.* London, 1956
Lebon, J. H. G., *Land Use in Sudan.* Bude, 1965
Macmichael, Sir H. A., *The Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.* London, 1954
Said, Beshir M., *The Sudan.* London, 1965
Trimingham, J. S., *Islam in the Sudan.* London, 1949
Wai, D. M. (ed.), *The Southern Sudan: The Problem of National Integration.* London, 1973
Wickens, G. E., *The Flora of Jebel Marra.* London, 1977

SURINAME

Capital: Paramaribo
Population: 450,000 (1977)
GNP per capita: US$2,340 (1978)

HISTORY. At the peace of Breda (1667) between Great Britain and the United Netherlands, Suriname was assigned to the Netherlands in exchange for the colony of New Netherland in North America, and this was confirmed by the treaty of Westminster of Feb. 1674. Since then Suriname has been twice in British possession, 1799–1802 (when it was restored to the Batavian Republic at the peace of Amiens) and 1804–16, when it was returned to the Kingdom of the Netherlands according to the convention of London of 13 Aug. 1814, confirmed at the peace of Paris of 20 Nov. 1815. On 25 Nov. 1975, Suriname gained full independence and was admitted to the UN on 4 Dec. 1975.

AREA AND POPULATION. Suriname is situated on the north coast of South America and bounded on the north by the Atlantic ocean, on the east by the Marowijne River, which separates it from French Guiana, on the west by the Corantijn River, which separates it from Guyana, and on the south by forests and savannas, which separate it from Brazil.

Area, 163,265 sq. km. Census population (1971), 384,900 (estimate (1977) 450,000), including 39,500 Bush Negroes and 10,200 aboriginal Indians. The capital, Paramaribo, had (1971 census) 151,500 inhabitants. Annual rate of growth decreased from 4·34% during 1950–64 to 2·3% during 1964–71, mainly through severe migration primarily to the Netherlands. It is estimated that Suriname lost a total of 62,700 persons by migration.

Birth rate 32·8 per 1,000, death rate 6·4 per 1,000.

The official languages are Dutch and English. English is widely spoken next to Hindi, Javanese and Chinese as inter-group communication. A vernacular, called 'Sranan Tongo' or 'Surinamese', is used as a lingua franca. In 1976 the Government announced that Spanish would become the nation's principal working language.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Government consists of the President of the Republic of Suriname and the Council of Ministers. The Governor is the constitutional head of the Government. He is assisted by an Advisory Council of 6 members.

On 25 Feb. 1980 the Prime Minister, Henck Arron, was ousted in a *coup*. A National Military Council was established under the leadership of Lieut. Michel Van Rey. In March there was a return to civilian rule under the leadership of E. Bruma. Elections are to be held in Oct. 1981.

President: Dr J. H. E. Ferrier.

There is a council of 13 ministers who are responsible to the Legislative Council (*Staten van Suriname*). The Legislative Council (39 members) is elected for a 4-year period by universal adult suffrage. Seven political parties are represented in the Legislative Council. Elections were held on 31 Oct. 1977 and the National Party Alliance gained 22 seats and the United Democratic Party, 17.

Suriname is divided into 9 districts: Paramaribo (urban district), Commewijne, Coronie, Marowijne, Nickerie, Saramacca, Suriname, Brokopondo and Para.

Flag: Horizontally green, red, green with the red of double width with yellow 5-pointed star in centre of red bar.

DEFENCE. Armed forces of the Republic of Suriname consist of regular local officers and conscripted personnel with a strength of about 600 at the time of independence.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Suriname is a member of UN and OAS.

ECONOMY

Planning. For 15 years from independence approximately 3,500m. guilders is available from the Netherlands to carry out an extensive social and economic development programme devised by a joint Dutch and Surinamese team of experts. This programme envisaged the extension of Suriname's economic strength, the creation of greater employment and the improvement of the living conditions of the people.

Budget. The expenditures and local revenues (derived from import, export and excise duties, taxes on houses and estates, personal imports and some indirect taxes) are as follows (in 1,000 Suriname guilders):

	1973	*1974*[1]	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Revenues	185,000	204,579	234,600	354,600	541,100	623,100
Expenditures	219,000	249,700	363,900	404,900	581,500	650,500

[1] Provisional figures.

Outstanding loans in 1974: Local, 31·7m.; foreign, 184·9m. Suriname guilders. Public debt as at 30 March 1974, 216·6m. Suriname guilders.

Currency. Notes ranging from 5 to 1,000 *Suriname guilders* are legal tender. Currency notes of 1·00 and 2·50 guilders are issued by the Government. US$1 = 1·80 Suriname guilders; £1 sterling = 3·19 Suriname guilders and 1 Netherlands guilder = 73·80 Suriname guilders.

Banking. The Central Bank of Suriname is a bankers' bank and also a bank of issue; the Surinaamsche Bank, the Algemene Bank Nederland and the O.R.G. Vervuurt's Banking Corporation Ltd, are commercial banks; the Suriname People's Credit Bank operates under the auspices of the Government; Surinaamse Postspaarbank (postal savings bank); Surinaamse Hypotheekbank NV (mortgage bank); Surinaamse Investerings Mij. NV (investment bank); Agentschap van de Maatschappij tot financiering van het Nationaal Herstel NV (long-term investments); National Development Bank; The Agrarian Bank.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Bauxite is the most important mineral; it is being mined in the Suriname and Marowijne districts. Fresh deposits have been found in the western areas. The ore is exported mainly to USA, but partly processed locally into alumina and aluminium. Production in 1975: Bauxite, 4·75m. tonnes; alumina, 1,148,602 tonnes; aluminium, 39,964 tonnes; gold (1973), 14 kg.

Agriculture. Agriculture is restricted to the alluvial coastal zone; cultivated area in 1973, 54,656 hectares. The staple food crop is rice; 46,471 hectares of paddy were planted in 1973, chiefly in the Nickerie, Commewijne, Saramacca and Coronie districts.

Principal products (in 1,000 units) in 1975:

Sugar-cane (kg)	159,543	Maize on cob (kg)	365	Oranges (pieces)	15,036
Cocoa (kg)	55	Bananas (kg)	43,095	Grapefruit (pieces)	5,530
Coffee (kg)	88	Rum 50% (litres)	2,422	Coconuts (pieces)	5,525
Paddy (kg)	174,845	Molasses (kg)	5,727		

Livestock (1978): 26,000 head of cattle, 10,000 sheep and goats, 19,000 pigs, 1m. poultry.

Forestry. Suriname has great timber resources. Production 1975 included 29 tonnes of balata, 12,775 cu. metres of sleepers, 1,397 cu. metres of fuel wood, 14,225 cu. metres of plywood and 9,054 cu. metres of particle board, chiefly from the Suriname and Marowijne districts.

Fishery. The catch in 1975 amounted to 2,634 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There are 3 large bauxite plants, 1 alumina and 1 aluminium smelting

plants, sugar- and rice-mills, 2 paint factories, a fruit-juice plant, 2 shrimp freezing plants, a plywood factory, timber-mills, a milk pasteurization plant, a butter and margarine factory and a considerable number of various medium and small industries.

Commerce. Imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 Suriname guilders):

	1969	*1970*	*1971*	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*[1]
Imports	207,700	217,700	237,800	258,200	281,000	390,000
Exports	250,200	235,000	294,500	305,700	319,800	420,000

[1] Estimate.

Principal exports in 1973 (value in 1,000 Suriname guilders): Alumina, 143,600; bauxite, 85,000; aluminium, 44,800; rice, 20,600; citrus fruits, 12,500; plywood, 6,384; bananas, 3,800; particle board, 2,157; shrimp and other fisheries products, 1,300.

Principal imports in 1973 (value in 1,000 Suriname guilders): Raw and auxiliary materials, 108,600; investment goods, 48,500; fuels and lubricants, 36,100; textile yarn and fabrics, 7,300; foodstuffs, cars and motor cycles, 6,300.

Total trade between Suriname and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	4,745	24,030	16,525	14,992	16,825
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,760	6,109	9,458	9,719	7,707

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 1,335 km of main roads. Two of them lead from Paramaribo to the bauxite centres of Smalkalden (29 km) and Paranam (30 km) and to the airport of Zanderij (49 km). Another main road runs across the districts of Saramacca (71 km) and Coronie (68 km), a fourth across the Commewijne district (41 km) and a fifth in the Marowijne district, from the bauxite centre Moengo to Albina (45 km).

The 'East–West connexion' is almost completed, linking the Corantijn and the Marowijne rivers (375 km).

In 1974 there were 23,227 passenger cars, 5,369 trucks, 1,898 buses, 34,799 powered bicycles and 4,354 motor cycles and scooters.

Railway. There is one single-track railway, running from Onverwacht to Bronsweg (86 km); part of the track, from Paramaribo to Onverwacht (34 km) has been removed.

Aviation. Regular air services are maintained by KLM, SLM, Air France and Cruzeiro do Sul. The international airfield at Zanderij is capable of handling all types of planes.

Suriname Airways Ltd provides daily services between all major districts and maintains also a charter service.

In 1975, 1,205 aircraft landed at Zanderij airport with 40,416 passengers and 1,225 tons of incoming mail and freight.

Shipping. The Royal Netherlands Steamship Co. plies between Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Antwerp, Hamburg and Paramaribo, and New York, Baltimore, New Orleans and Paramaribo. Regular sailings are made to Georgetown, Ciudad Bolivar and most Caribbean ports. The Suriname Navigation Co. maintains services from Paramaribo to Georgetown and Cayenne, and once a month to the Caribbean area. A French and an Italian company maintain passenger services to Europe. The Alcoa Steamship Co. has a fortnightly service to New York, Baltimore, Mobile and New Orleans; a Japanese line sails once a month from Hong Kong and Yokohama to Paramaribo; the Boomerang Line maintains a monthly freight and passenger service between Suriname and Australia. In 1974, 615 vessels totalling 3·58m. GRT entered and in 1975 1,172 of 6·5m. GRT cleared Paramaribo.

Post and Broadcasting. Automatic telephone service links most of the districts in the interior. In 1978 there were 20,787 telephones. Wireless telephone connects Suriname with the Netherlands, USA, Curaçao, Guyana, French Guiana and Trinidad. There

are 6 broadcasting and 1 television stations. In 1974 there were 170,000 radios and 36,000 TV sets. Automatic telex was established in 1972.

Cinemas (1973). There are 31 cinemas with a seating capacity of 19,000, and 1 drive-in cinema.

Newspapers (1974). There are 5 daily newspapers and 5 weeklies with a combined circulation of over 24,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a court of justice, whose members are nominated by the President. There are 3 cantonal courts.

Religion. There is entire religious liberty. At the end of 1971 the various religious bodies were: Hindus, 112,047; Moslems, 74,078; Roman Catholics, 70,175; Moravian Brethren, 51,868; Reformed and Lutheran, 3,911; Confucians, 80; others, 27,228.

Education. During school-year 1975–76 there were 413 schools with a total of 134,656 pupils and 4,813 teachers. There are also a University with faculties of medicine and law, social and economic studies, 3 technical schools and 5 teachers' training colleges.

Schooling is compulsory from 6 to 12 years of age. Primary education is free and is undertaken by the Government in public schools and by the Roman Catholic and Protestant Missions in denominational schools.

Social Security. The Government subsidizes orphanages and other religious or philanthropical institutions, and maintains an almshouse and institutions for delinquent boys and girls. There are 13 modern hospitals in the country, 4 of which are operated by missions, 2 by a private company, 1 by the military forces and 6 by the Government.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SURINAME

Ambassador: P. L. V. Mallet (resides in Georgetown).

OF SURINAME IN THE USA (2600 Virginia Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20037)

Ambassador: Roel F. Karamat.

OF THE USA IN SURINAME (Dr Sophie Redmondstraat, Paramaribo)

Ambassador: Nancy Ostrander.

OF SURINAME TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Henricus A. F. Heidweiller.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The General Bureau of Statistics in Paramaribo was established on 1 Jan. 1947. Its publications comprise trade statistics, *Suriname in Figures* (including, from 1953, the former *Handelsstatistiek*) and *Statistische Berichten.*

Economische Voorlichting Suriname. Ministry of Economic Affairs, Paramaribo
Annual Report of the Central Bank of Suriname

SWAZILAND

Capital: Mbabane
Population: 494,534 (1979)
GNP per capita: US$590 (1978)

HISTORY. The Swazi migrated into the country to which they have given their name, in the last half of the 18th century. They settled first in what is now southern Swaziland, but moved northwards under their chief, Sobhuza—known also to the Swazi as Somhlolo. Sobhuza died in 1838 and was succeeded by Mswati. The further order of succession has been Mbandzeni and Bhunu, whose son, Sobhuza II, was installed as King of the Swazi nation in 1921 after a long minority.

The independence of the Swazis was guaranteed in the conventions of 1881 and 1884 between the British Government and the Government of the South African Republic. In 1890, soon after the death of Mbandzeni, a provisional government was established representative of the Swazis, the British and the South African Republic Governments. In 1894 the South African Republic was given powers of protection and administration. In 1902, after the conclusion of the Boer War, a special commissioner took charge, and under an order-in-council in 1903 the Governor of the Transvaal administered the territory, through the Special Commissioner.

AREA AND POPULATION. Swaziland is bounded on the north, west and south by the Transvaal Province, and on the east by Mozambique and Zululand. The area is 6,705 sq. miles (17,400 sq. km).

The country is divided geographically into 4 longitudinal regions running from north to south; 3 of roughly equal width—Highveld (westernmost), Middleveld, Lowveld—and the Lubombo plateau in the east. The mountainous region on the west rises to an altitude of over 6,000 ft (1,800 metres). The Middleveld is mostly between 1,700 and 3,000 ft, while the Lowveld has an average height of not more than 1,000 ft (300 metres). The whole country is now virtually free from malaria. The Highveld and the Middleveld are well watered. Innumerable small streams unite with the large rivers, notably the Usutu and Komati, which traverse the country from west to east. Except for these the Lowveld is not very well watered. The climate is good except for a few months in summer, when the heat is somewhat excessive in low-lying parts.

Population (census 1976), 527,791. Estimate (1979) 494,534. Mbabane, the administrative capital (22,262). The main urban areas with 1971 populations are: Manzini (16,000); Havelock Mine (4,500); Siteki (3,600); Big Bend (2,900); Mhlume (2,200); Nhlangano (1,700) and Pigg's Peak (1,400).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Swaziland became independent on 6 Sept. 1968.

On 25 April 1967 the British Government gave the country internal self-government. It changed the country's status to that of a protected state with the Ngwenyama, Sobhuza II, recognized as King of Swaziland and head of state. Britain's protection ended at independence, when a Constitution similar to the 1967 Constitution was brought into force. The general elections (by universal adult franchise) in April 1967 gave the royalist and traditional Imbokodvo National Movement all 24 seats. The Parliament consists of a House of Assembly, with 24 elected and 6 nominated members and the Attorney-General, who has no vote, and a Senate comprising 12 members, 6 of whom are elected by the House of Assembly and 6 appointed by the King. The executive authority is vested in the King and exercised through a Cabinet presided over by the Prime Minister, and consisting of the Prime Minister, the Deputy Prime Minister and up to 8 other ministers. In April 1973 the King assumed supreme power and the Constitution was suspended and in 1976 it was abolished. On 27 Oct. 1978 a general election took place to elect an electoral college of 80 members. This college elected 40 members for the National Assembly. The King nominated 10 additional members.

His Majesty the King: Sobhuza II, KBE.
Prime Minister and Foreign Affairs: Prince Mbandla N. F. Dlamini.

National flag. Horizontally 5 unequal stripes of blue, yellow, red, yellow, blue; in the centre of the red strip an African shield of black and white, behind which are 2 assegais and a staff, all laid horizontally.

Local Government. In Dec. 1963 the former 6 districts were replaced by the 4 districts of Shiselweni, Lubombo, Manzini and Hhohho. They are administered by District Commissioners.

DEFENCE

Air Force. First military aircraft acquired by Swaziland, in mid-1979, was an Israeli-built Arava light twin-turboprop transport.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Swaziland is a member of UN, OAU, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 emalangeni) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1977–78	*1978–79*	*1979–80*
Revenue	79,000	87,000	115,000
Expenditure	124,000	169,000	169,000

Chief items of estimated revenue, 1975–76: Customs and excise, E18m.; income tax, E20·2m.

The external public debt expenditure was estimated at E71m. in 1977.

Currency. The currency in circulation in Swaziland, from 1974, is the *emalangeni*, but remains in the rand monetary area. In March 1980, £1 = 1·77 *emalangeni*; US$1 = 0·87 *emalangeni*.

Banking. Barclays Bank International and the Standard Bank Ltd maintain branches at Mbabane and Manzini; sub-branches and agencies are operated in 17 other places. Bank rates are those in force throughout South Africa and are prescribed by the main South African offices of the 2 banks. The Swaziland Credit and Savings Bank, a statutory body, was opened in 1965. It specializes in credit for agriculture and low-cost housing. Its head office is in Mbabane and it has branches or agencies at 3 other places.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Swaziland produced a large tonnage of iron ore from the Ngwenya mine near Mbabane (but mining has now ceased) and asbestos from the Havelock Mine (38,046 tons in 1977). Coal is mined at Mpaka (129,000 tons in 1977). Small quantities of quarry stone, kaolin, barytes and pyrophyllite are also mined. Total mineral production was valued in 1968, R18,277,300.

A railway has been built from the Ngwenya hæmatite deposits to Goba, in Mozambique, chiefly for the transportation of iron ore. The extensive deposits of low-volatile bituminous coal in the Lowveld are being worked to provide coal for the railway, sugar-mills and export.

Agriculture. Some 56% of the country, which covers 4,290,944 acres, is reserved for occupation by the Swazi. The main crops are sugar, citrus and rice, all of which are grown under irrigation, and cotton, maize (the staple product), sorghum, tobacco and pineapples. It is usually necessary to import maize from South Africa. Sugar, first produced in 1958, and wood-pulp and other forest products are the two main agricultural exports (worth E80m. and E12·5m respectively in 1975).

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 640,000; goats, 260,000; sheep, 32,000; poultry, 550,000.

COMMERCE.

By agreement with the Republic of South Africa, Swaziland is united in a customs union with the republic and receives a *pro rata* share of the customs dues collected.

Total exports in 1976 amounted to E163m. The chief items were: Sugar, E54·5m.; wood-pulp and other forest products, E47·6m.; asbestos, E13·8m.; iron ore, E12·1m.; citrus fruit, E4·5m.; meat and meat products, E500,000. Imports in 1976 were E174·1m.

Total trade between Swaziland and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	16,119	30,538	30,188	13,340	34,021	37,361
Exports and re-exports from UK	511	521	710	559	1,580	1,333

Tourism. There were 115,000 visitors in 1975.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There is daily (except Sundays) communication by railway motor-buses between Manzini, Mbabane and Breyten; Manzini, Mankayana and Piet Retief. There are 241 km of tarred trunk roads. Total length of roads 2,750 km.

Railways. Swaziland's railway, constructed in 1962–64, is 316 km long, starting at Kadake, operated by Mozambique State Railways, and connecting at the Mozambique frontier with an extension to the Mozambique State Railways between Maputo and Goba.

Aviation. The country's chief airport is at Matsapa. It is served by Swazi Air and South African Airways, connecting with Johannesburg and Durban, and DETA connecting with Maputo.

Post. There were (1975) 28 post offices, 2 telephone–telegraph agencies and 10 telephone agencies. There were, in Jan. 1978, 9,190 telephones in the country.

Cinemas. There were 4 cinemas in 1975 with a total seating capacity of 1,300.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judiciary is headed by the Chief Justice. A High Court having full jurisdiction and subordinate courts presided over by Magistrates and District Officers are in existence. During 1969 there were 6,624 convictions in subordinate courts and 36 convictions in the High Court.

There is a Court of Appeal with a President and 3 Judges. It deals with appeals from the High Court. There are 16 Swazi courts of first instance, 2 Swazi courts of appeal and a Higher Swazi Court of Appeal. The channel of appeal lies from Swazi Court of first instance to Swazi Court of Appeal, to Higher Swazi Court of Appeal, to the Judicial Commissioner and thence to the High Court of Swaziland.

Police. The police force in 1969 had a strength of 30 senior and 188 subordinate officers and 448 other ranks.

Religion. In 1975 there were about 95,000 Christians and about 50,000 adults holding traditional beliefs. A large number of churches and missionary societies are established throughout the country and, in addition to evangelism, are doing important work in the fields of education and medicine. In the larger centres there are churches of several denominations—Protestant, Roman Catholics and others.

Education. In 1976 there were 487 schools with 92,721 pupils in primary classes and 17,396 in secondary classes. The Swaziland Agricultural College and University Centre at Luyengo was opened in Oct. 1966. Technical and vocational training classes are run at the Government's Industrial Training Institute and its Staff Training Institute. The Government also operates a police college. There are 2 teacher-training colleges. In 1975 Botswana and Swaziland formed a joint university with campuses in each territory.

Health. In 1976 there were 51 doctors and about 1,462 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SWAZILAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Pont St., London SW1X 0AE)

High Commissioner: George Mbikwakhe Mamba (accredited 16 Feb. 1978).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWAZILAND (Allister Miller St., Mbabane)

High Commissioner: J. E. A. Miles, OBE.

OF SWAZILAND IN THE USA (4301 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Simon M. Kunene.

OF THE USA IN SWAZILAND (PO Box 199, Mbabane)

Ambassador: Richard C. Matheron.

OF SWAZILAND TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: N. M. Malinga.

Books of Reference

The Kingdom of Swaziland. Swaziland Government Information Services, 1968
Post Independence Development Plan. Mbabane, 1969
Barker, D., *Swaziland.* HMSO, 1965
Holleman, J. F. (ed.), *Experiment in Swaziland: Sample Survey 1960.* OUP, 1964
Jones, D., *Aid and Development in Southern Africa.* London, 1977
Kuper, H., *An African Aristocracy.* New ed. London, 1961.—*The Uniform of Colour.* Johannesburg, 1947.—*The Swazi: An Ethnographical Survey.* London, 1952
Potholm, C. P., *Swaziland: The Dynamics of Political Modernization.* Univ. of California Press, 1972

SWEDEN

Capital: Stockholm
Population: 8·3m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$10,210 (1978)

Konungariket Sverige

HISTORY. Organized as an independent unified state in the 10th century, Sweden became a constitutional monarchy in 1809. In 1809 she also ceded Finland to Russia. In 1815 German possessions were ceded to Prussia and Sweden was united with Norway, which union lasted until 1905.

AREA AND POPULATION. The first census took place in 1749, and it was repeated at first every third year, and, after 1775, every fifth year. Since 1860 a general census has been taken every 10 years and, in addition, in 1935, 1945, 1965 and 1975.

Latest census figures: 1940, 6,371,432 (annual increase since 1935: 0·38%); 1945, 6,673,749 (0·94% since 1940); 1950, 7,041,829 (1·1% since 1945); 1960, 7,495,316 (0·64% since 1950); 1965, 7,766,424 (1·04% since 1960); 1970, 8,076,903 (1·04% since 1965); 1975, 8,208,544 (1·02% since 1970).

Counties (Län)	*Land area: sq. km*	*Census population 1 Nov. 1975*	*Estimated population 31 Dec. 1978*	*Pop. per sq. km 1 Jan. 1978*
Stockholm (city)[1] / Stockholm (county)[1]	6,488	1,493,546	1,519,114	234
Uppsala	6,989	230,028	239,090	34
Södermanland	6,060	251,913	252,067	42
Östergötland	10,569	387,088	392,057	37
Jönköping	9,944	301,986	302,407	30
Kronoberg	8,453	169,438	171,434	20
Kalmar	11,168	240,724	241,340	22
Gotland	3,140	54,400	54,935	17
Blekinge	2,919	155,336	154,368	53
Kristianstad	6,054	272,014	276,983	46
Malmöhus	4,929	740,069	742,738	151
Halland	5,454	219,780	227,175	42
Göteborg and Bohus	5,112	715,012	713,469	140
Älvsborg	11,394	418,026	422,828	37
Skaraborg	7,938	263,218	267,342	34
Värmland	17,609	284,249	284,892	16
Örebro	8,515	273,923	274,268	32
Västmanland	6,302	259,921	259,692	41
Kopparberg	28,344	281,109	284,490	10
Gävleborg	18,191	294,412	294,288	16
Västernorrland	21,786	268,034	268,110	12
Jämtland	49,917	133,433	134,420	3
Västerbotten	55,432	236,397	240,601	4
Norrbotten	98,906	264,386	266,329	3
Total	411,615	8,208,442	8,284,437	20

[1] From Jan. 1968 Stockholm city and Stockholm county have been united in Stockholm county.

On 31 Dec. 1978 there were 4,109,504 males and 4,174,933 females.

On 1 July 1976 aliens employed in Sweden numbered 266,677. Of these, 117,972 were Finns, 30,963 Yugoslavs, 21,997 Danes, 14,347 Greeks, 13,791 Norwegians, 12,718 Germans, 4,576 Italians and 3,092 Austrians.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Total living births	*Of which illegitimate*[1]	*Still-born*	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Deaths exclusive of still-born*
1976	98,345	32,656	545	44,790	21,702	90,677
1977	96,057	33,300	492	40,370	20,391	88,202
1978	93,248	33,512	455	37,844	20,317	89,681

[1] From 1977 children born to women who were single, divorced or widowed.

Immigration: 1976, 45,492; 1977, 44,005; 1978, 36,187. Emigration: 1976, 25,522; 1977, 21,078; 1978, 22,168.

In 1860 the urban population numbered 435,000 (11% of the total population) and on 31 Dec. 1965, 4,177,212 (54%); including other densely populated areas, the urbanized population in 1965 was 77·4%.

On 1 Nov. 1975, population in densely populated areas was 6,789,432 (82·7%).

Population of largest communities, 31 Dec. 1978:

Stockholm	653,929	Karlstad	73,619	Hässleholm	48,812
Göteborg	436,985	Skellefteå	73,441	Mölndal	47,536
Malmö	236,716	Kristianstad	68,152	Uddevalla	46,294
Uppsala	143,386	Luleå	67,180	Borlänge	45,850
Norrköping	120,251	Huddinge	65,299	Skövde	45,734
Västerås	117,599	Nyköping	63,499	Sollentuna	45,686
Örebo	116,817	Växjö	63,340	Täby	45,157
Linköping	111,424	Örnsköldsvik	60,752	Varberg	43,671
Jönköping	108,179	Karlskrona	60,238	Sandviken	43,078
Borås	103,387	Haninge	56,128	Kungsbacka	42,041
Helsingborg	101,046	Nacka	55,927	Västervik	41,238
Sundsvall	94,375	Östersund	55,403	Norrtälje	39,987
Eskilstuna	91,097	Gotland	54,435	Piteå	37,556
Gävle	87,491	Kalmar	52,751	Landskrona	37,438
Umeå	78,568	Järfälla	52,307	Lidingö	37,333
Södertälje	78,827	Solna	51,518	Karlskoga	37,252
Lund	77,550	Trollhätten	49,947	Hudiksvall	37,084
Halmstad	75,290	Motala	49,742	Lidköping	34,812
Botkyrka	75,267	Falun	49,585	Vänersborg	34,697

Befolkningsförändringar (*Population Changes*). Annual. 3 vols. National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm

Folkmängd 31 Dec. (*Population*). Annual. 3 vols. National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm

Historisk statistik för Sverige. I: Befolkning (*Population*), *1720–1967*. 2nd ed. National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, 1969

REIGNING KING. Carl XVI Gustaf, born 30 April 1946, succeeded on the death of his grandfather Gustaf VI Adolf, 15 Sept. 1973, married 19 June 1976 to *Silvia* Renate Sommerlath, born 23 Dec. 1943 (Queen of Sweden). *Daughter:* Princess Victoria Ingrid Alice Désirée, born 14 July 1977 (Princess of Sweden); *son:* Prince Carl Philip Edmund Bertil, Duke of Värmland, heir-presumptive, born 13 May 1979.

Sisters of the King. Princess Margaretha, born 31 Oct. 1934, married 30 June 1964 to Mr John Ambler; Princess Birgitta (Princess of Sweden), born 19 Jan. 1937, married 25 May 1961 (civil marriage) and 30 May 1961 (religious ceremony) to Johann Georg, Prince of Hohenzollern; Princess Désirée, born 2 June 1938, married 5 June 1964 to Baron Niclas Silfverschiöld; Princess Christina, born 3 Aug. 1943, married 15 June 1974 to Tord Magnuson.

Uncles of the King. Sigvard, Count of Wisborg, born on 7 June 1907; Prince Bertil, Duke of Halland, heir-presumptive, born on 28 Feb. 1912, married 7 Dec. 1976 to Lilian May Davies, born 30 Aug. 1915 (Princess of Sweden, Duchess of Halland); Carl Johan, Count of Wisborg, born on 31 Oct. 1916.

Aunt of the King. Princess Ingrid (Princess of Sweden), born 28 March 1910, married 24 May 1935 to Frederik, Crown Prince of Denmark (King Frederik IX), died 14 Jan. 1972.

The following is a list of the kings and queens of Sweden, with the dates of their accession from the accession of the House of Vasa:

House of Vasa	
Gustaf I	1523
Eric XIV	1560
Johan III	1568
Sigismund	1592
Carl IX	1600
Gustaf II Adolf	1611
Christina	1632

House of Pfalz-Zweibrücken	
Carl X Gustaf	1654
Carl XI	1660

House of Pfalz-Zweibrücken (contd.)	
Carl XII	1697
Ulrica Eleonora	1718

House of Hesse	
Fredrik I	1720

House of Holstein-Gottorp	
Adolf Fredrik	1751
Gustaf III	1771
Gustaf IV Adolf	1792
Carl XIII	1809

House of Bernadotte	
Carl XIV Johan	1818
Oscar I	1844
Carl XV	1859
Oscar II	1872
Gustaf V	1907
Gustaf VI Adolf	1950
Carl XVI Gustaf	1973

The royal family of Sweden have a civil list of 7·1m. kronor; this does not include the maintenance of the royal palaces.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Sweden's present Constitution came into force in 1975 and replaced the 1809 Constitution. Under the present Constitution Sweden is a representative and parliamentary democracy. Parliament (*Riksdag*) is declared to be the central organ of government. The executive power of the country is vested in the Government, which is responsible to Parliament. The King is Head of State, but he does not participate in the government of the country. Since 1971 Parliament has consisted of one chamber. It has 349 members, who are elected for a period of 3 years in direct, general elections.

Every man and woman who has reached the age of 18 years on election-day itself, and who is not under wardship has the right to vote and to stand for election.

The manner of election to the *Riksdag* is proportional. The country is divided into 28 constituencies. In these constituencies 310 members are elected. The remaining 39 seats constitute a nation-wide pool intended to give absolute proportionality to parties that receive at least 4% of the votes. A party receiving less than 4% of the votes in the country is, however, entitled to participate in the distribution of seats in a constituency, if it has obtained at least 12% of the votes cast there.

A state subsidy is given to all political parties which have obtained at least one seat in the *Riksdag* at the last election. The subvention (53·1m. kr. in 1977–78) is distributed in the ratio of 115,000 kr. per seat. Furthermore a municipal subsidy may be decided by the regional councils and the local councils. The subsidy is distributed in a fixed ratio per seat in the council. The counties subsidy is estimated at 30,136,700 kr. for 1977 and the municipalities at 38·5m. kr. for 1974.

The *Riksdag*, elected 16 Sept. 1979, has 154 Social Democrats, 73 Conservatives, 64 Centre Party, 38 Liberals and 20 Communists.

A new Coalition Cabinet was appointed on 12 Oct. 1979, composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Thorbjörn Fälldin.

Foreign Affairs: Ola Ullsten. *Justice:* Håkan Winberg. *Defence:* Eric Krönmark. *Health and Social Affairs:* Karin Söder. *Communications:* Ulf Adelsohn. *Economy:* Gösta Bohman. *Finance:* Ingemar Mundebo. *Education:* Jan Erik Wikström. *Agriculture:* Anders Dahlgren. *Commerce:* Staffan Burenstam Linder. *Labour:* Rolf Wirtén. *Housing:* Birgit Friggebo. *Industry:* Nils G. Åsling. *Local Government:* Karl Boo. *Without Portfolio:* Elisabet Holm, Olof Johansson, Britt Mogård, Karin Andersson, Georg Danell.

All the members of the Cabinet are responsible for the acts of the Government.

Public administration in Sweden is characterized by a unique degree of functional decentralization. The Ministries are not really administrative agencies. They prepare bills for the *Riksdag*, issue general directives and make higher appointments, but, as a rule, do not take individual administrative decisions. The routine administrative work is attended to by the central boards (*centrala ämbetsverk*). Each board's sphere of activity depends partly on its organization which is decided by the appropriations granted by the Riksdag. The Government often asks the boards' opinion on proposed measures.

National flag: Blue with a yellow Scandinavian cross.
National anthem: Du gamla, du fria, du fjällhöga nord (words by R. Dybeck, 1844; folk-tune).

The official language is Swedish. The capital is Stockholm.

Local Government. For administrative purposes Sweden is divided into 24 counties (*län*), in each of which the central government is represented by a county administrative board (*länsstyrelse*). The governor (*landshövding*), appointed by the government, is chairman of the board, which in addition to the governor has 14 members elected by the county council.

Local government and the levying of local taxes are based on the fundamental law and are regulated by the municipal law and special acts. According to the municipal law Sweden is divided into municipalities in which all men and women who have reached the age of 18 on election-day itself, and not under wardship, are entitled to elect the municipal council. These councils are named *kommunfullmäktige*. The number of municipilaties has, since 1951, been reduced from about 2,500 to 279. The municipilalities deal with a great variety of different tasks such as social welfare, education and culture, public health, town planning, housing etc. Each county, except Gotland, which consists of only one municipality, has a county council (*landsting*) elected by men and women who enjoy municipal suffrage. The county councils chiefly administer the health service. The municipalities of Gothenborg and Malmö do not belong to county councils. Ecclesiastical affairs in all parishes with more than 1,000 inhabitants are dealt with by church councils (*kyrkofullmäktige*); smaller parishes may make the same arrangement. All elections are conducted on a proportional basis.

Andrén, N., *Modern Swedish Government*. 2nd ed. Stockholm, 1968
Elder, N. C. M., *Government in Sweden: The Executive at Work*. Oxford, 1970
Lewin, L., Jansson, B., and Sörbom, D., *The Swedish Electorate 1887–1968*. Stockholm, 1972
Ministry of Local Government, *Local Government in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1978
Vinde, P., *Swedish Government Administration: An Introduction*. Stockholm, 1971

DEFENCE. A Supreme Commander is, under the Government, in command of the three services. He is assisted by the Defence Staff under a chief of staff.

The military forces are recruited on the principle of national service, supplemented by voluntarily enlisted personnel who form the permanent cadres for training purposes, staff duties, etc.

Liability to service commences at the age of 18, and lasts till the end of the 47th year. The period of training for the Army and Navy is 7½–15 months and for the Airforce 8–15 months.

The territorial organization consists of 6 military commands each one under a general officer commanding.

Army. The C.-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Army has at his disposal the Army Staff under a chief of staff. The peace-time Army consists for training purposes of 16 infantry, 8 armour, 7 artillery, 6 AA, 3 engineer, 3 signal and 4 Army Service Corps units, most of which are called 'regiments' (*regementen*).

The Army is organized and equipped with regard to the varying geographical and climatic conditions of the country. The voluntary Home Guard (*Hemvärnet*) with a total strength of more than 100,000 men ready for action within 2 hours, raised during the War continues to be in force.

Sweden's ground forces, total 700,000 men, can be said to consist of an Army which for the most part is on indefinite leave, but which on short notice can be ready for action. One of the basic principles of the Swedish system of mobilization is the local recruitment of as many units as possible. The storage of equipment and supplies is decentralized on more than 1,500 places.

The active personnel of the Army comprises about 44,900, including 33,600 conscripts doing basic training.

Navy. The C.-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Navy is assisted by the Chief of Naval Staff, the Chief of Naval Materiel Department and the C.-in-C. of Coastal Fleet. The Navy is divided into two branches, the Royal Swedish Navy and the Royal Coast Artillery. There are 3 Naval Base Areas: those of the southern, eastern and western coast.

There are 14 submarines, 6 destroyers, 2 frigates, 17 fast missile boats, 21 fast torpedo craft, 3 minelayers, 9 coastal minelayers, 12 coastal minesweepers, 18 inshore minesweepers, 32 patrol craft, 2 mine transports, 36 minelaying boats, 3 torpedo recovery vessels, 10 tenders, 6 surveying vessels, 8 icebreakers, 1 oiler, 1 salvage vessel, 9 artillery landing craft, 81 utility landing craft, 54 minor landing craft, 2 sail training ships, 1 supply ship, 2 water carriers and 20 tugs.

The Naval Air Arm comprises 10 Boeing Vertol 107 helicopters, 10 JetRanger helicopters and 5 Alouette II training helicopters.

The coast artillery defence areas are those of the Stockholm archipelago, Blekinge, Gothenburg, Gotland and Norrland. There are 5 coastal artillery regiments. The personnel of the navy and coast artillery in 1980 totalled 14,400 officers and men, comprising 4,500 regulars, 2,900 reserves and 7,000 national service (additionally 8,000 conscripts train annually).

The Swedish Fleet has been progressively reduced over the last few years, the cruiser, 8 destroyers and frigates, and 12 submarines having been disposed of, and with the imminent disposal of the remaining destroyers and frigates, the largest remaining surface ships being minelayers, will constitute a coastal defence navy.

Air Force. The C-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Air Force has at his disposal the Air Staff under a chief of staff. Directly subordinate to the C.-in-C. of the Air Force are also the Inspectors of Air Base Control and Reporting Services, and of Flying Safety.

The combat unit consists of 8 fighter-interceptor and 4 ground-attack wings (*flottiljer*), each with 2–4 squadrons of 12–15 aircraft, including 5 reconnaissance squadrons (*divisioner*). Total peace-time strength of the combat units is about 25 squadrons with about 400 first-line aircraft.

Standard night and all-weather fighter is the Swedish-built Saab J35 Draken, equipping 14 squadrons. The ground-attack wings have 5 squadrons of Saab AJ37 Viggens, and there is provision for 5 light ground-attack squadrons of twin-jet Saab-105s (Sk60s), most of which could be withdrawn in wartime from training units. The 3 reconnaissance squadrons have SF37 (overland) and SH37 (maritime) Viggen reconnaissance aircraft; the fighter-interceptor force will have eventually 8 squadrons of JA37 Viggens; plus transport, helicopter and other support units, as at present. The Sk60A is the Air Force's standard advanced trainer, to which pupils progress after initial training on piston-engined Scotttish Aviation Bulldogs. Other trainers in service include the Sk35C Draken and Sk37 Viggen.

Active strength consists of about 9,400 personnel, including 4,700 conscripts.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Sweden is a member of UN and EFTA.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure of the ordinary budget for fiscal years ending 30 June (in 1,000 kr.):

	Revenue	*Expenditure*		*Revenue*	*Expenditure*
1974–75	70,022,245	74,922,769	1977–78	109,286,130	125,936,282
1975–76	91,367,610	89,228,047	1978–79	116,263,786	148,375,628
1976–77	101,974,916	106,705,827	1979–80	126,232,713	159,568,598

The actual revenue and expenditure (current accounts) for the financial year 1 July 1978 to 30 June 1979 was as follows (in 1,000 kr.):

Current revenue:		*Current expenditure:*	
Income and property taxes	51,756,506	Royal household	18,147
Death duty and other stamp-duties	1,586,303	Justice	5,404,387
Motor-car duty	7,021,115	Foreign affairs	4,135,428
Special employer's fee	608,533	Defence	13,714,289
Customs duties	897,244	Social welfare	42,709,686
Purchase tax	29,539,746	Communications	6,495,029
Excise on spirits, tobacco, etc.	12,832,944	Economy	438,010
Civil service fees, etc.	3,556,676	Budget	8,823,543
Miscellaneous	1,199,135	Education	20,547,780
		Agriculture	5,943,760

Net receipts from state capital funds:	
State enterprises:	
Posts, Telecommunications	153,156
Hydro-electric power	1,230,303
Forests	20,038
Railways	...
Defence factories	14,432
Civil aviation	9,746
Real estate funds	872,402
Interest on state-owned shares	88,449
Interest on outstanding loans	3,848,611
Other funds	378,448
Shares in the profits of Bank of Sweden	650,000

Current expenditure (contd.):	
Commerce	1,010,363
Labour	10,080,596
Housing and physical planning	6,257,279
Industry	7,733,794
Local government	2,220,934
Expenses for the Diet, etc.	229,438
Unforeseen expenses	−5,125
Expenditure on state funds:	
National debt (interest, etc.)	8,802,487
Depreciation of new capital investment	3,164,803
Appropriation for covering capital losses	651,000

Net capital investments (in 1,000 kr.): 1974–75, 5,523,917; 1975–76, 5,437,236; 1976–77, 5,647,438; 1977–78, 7,567,757; 1978–79, 10,064,019.

Revenue and expenditure of state business enterprises (in 1m. kr.):

	Revenue	*Expenditure*
Forest Service, 1978	1,264·8	973·4
Power Administration, 1977–78	4,035·4	2,970·1
Railways, 1977–78	4,926·7	5,219·6
Post Office, 1977–78 [1]	4,798·4	4,768·2
Telecommunications, 1977–78	5,813·3	4,330·6

[1] Not comparable with previous years.

On 31 Dec. 1978 the national debt amounted to 131,175m. kr.

Riksgäldskontoret [National Debt Office], *årsbok*. Annual. Stockholm, from 1920
Riksskatteverket [National Tax Board], *årsbok*. Annual. Stockholm, from 1971
The Swedish Budget. Ministry of Economic Affairs and Ministry of the Budget, from 1962/63

Currency. The monetary unit is the Swedish *krona*, of 100 *öre*. In March 1980, £1 = 9·605 *krona*; US$1 = 4·2775 *krona*.

Gold coins do not exist as a currency. National bank-notes for 5, 10, 50, 100, 1,000 and 10,000 kr. are legal means of payment, and the bank is formally bound to exchange them for gold on presentation, but the obligation to redemption is suspended.

Banking. The Riksbank, or National Bank of Sweden, belongs entirely to the State and is managed by directors elected for 3 years by the Diet, except the chairman, who is designated by the King. The bank is under the guarantee of the Diet, its capital and reserve capital are fixed by its constitution. The note circulation is fixed at 13,000m. kr. Since 1904, only the Riksbank has the right to issue notes. On 31 Dec. 1978 its note circulation amounted to 27,747m. kr.; its combined gold and net foreign-exchange holdings (including surplus value of gold) totalled 18,378m. kr.

There are 14 commercial banks. On 31 Dec. 1978 their total deposits amounted to 130,286m. kr.; domestic bills and loans to 113,949m. kr.

The savings-banks statistics (exclusive of post office) are as follows, at the end of the year:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Depositors' accounts, 1,000	9,380	9,574	9,711	9,943	10,357	10,850
Deposits, 1m. kr.[1]	42,682	46,907	52,224	56,554	61,857	69,751
Capital and reserve funds, 1m. kr.	1,173	1,219	1,252	1,294	1,340	1,395

[1] Including interest.

On 30 June 1974 the post office bank had 5·6m. depositors and 11,553m. kr. of deposits, including interest.

On 1 July 1974 the Swedish Credit Bank and parts of the Post Office Bank were merged into the Swedish Post Office and Credit Bank.

Sveriges Riksbank, årsbok. Annual. Stockholm, from 1908
Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Kvartalskrift. Quarterly Review (in English). Stockholm, from 1920

Weights and Measures. The metric system is obligatory.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Sweden is rich in water power resources. The total electric energy production in 1978 was 92,903m. kwh. About 62% of this energy was produced in hydro-electric plants. The development of water power will in the future be insignificant and the new plants must be based on thermal power, mainly nuclear.

Minerals. Sweden is one of the leading exporters of iron ore. The largest deposits are found north of the polar circle in the area of Kiruna and Gällivare–Malmberget. The ore is exported *via* the Norwegian port of Narvik and the Swedish port of Luleå. There are also important resources of iron ore in southern Sweden (Bergslagen). The most important fields are Grängesberg and Stråssa and the ores are shipped *via* the port of Oxelösund. Some of the southern deposits have, in contrast to the fields in North Sweden, a low phosphorus content.

There are also some deposits of copper, lead and zinc ores especially in the Boliden area in the north of Sweden. These ores are often found together with pyrites. Non-ferrous ores, except zinc ores, are used in the Swedish metal industry and barely satisfy domestic needs.

The total production of iron ores amounted to 24·8m. tons in 1977 and exports to 18·9m. tons. The production of copper ore was 177,653 tons, of lead ore 123,742 tons, of zinc ore 252,259 tons.

There are also deposits of raw materials for aluminium not worked at present. In southern Sweden there are big resources of alum shale, containing oil and uranium.

Agriculture. According to the farm register which is revised annually the following data was provided for 1978. The number of farms in cultivation of more than 2 hectares of arable land, was 124,001; of these there were 79,031 of 2–20 hectares; 41,836 of 20–100 hectares; 3,134 of above 100 hectares. Of the total land area of Sweden (41,161,500 hectares), 2,996,515 hectares (except kitchen gardens and fruit gardens) were arable land, 250,623 hectares cultivated pastures and 22,598,565 hectares forests.

	Area (1,000 hectares)[1]			*Production (1,000 tonnes)*		
Chief crops	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Wheat	397·5	376·3	297·2	1,765	1,522	1,290
Rye	124·0	112·3	83·2	427	338	297
Barley	595·0	641·3	721·9	1,826	1,966	2,434
Oats	483·2	491·2	486·2	1,251	1,416	1,550
Mixed grain	68·3	62·6	62·3	165	153	170
Peas and vetches	9·5	11·0	11·6	22	23	25
Potatoes	45·1	46·8	44·2	1,058	1,279	1,339
Sugar-beet	53·4	53·5	52·5	2,077	2,199	2,247
Tame hay	686·9	682·8	695·5	2,966[2]	2,656[2]	2,807[2]
Oil seed	147·6	125·3	157·0	281	269	329

[1] Figures refer to holdings of more than 2 hectares of arable land.
[2] Figures refer only to the first harvest.

Area of rotation meadows for pasture was (in 1,000 hectares): 1976, 209; 1977, 204; 1978, 197.

Total production of milk (in 1,000 tonnes): 1976, 3,247; 1977, 3,257; 1978, 3,311. Butter production in the same years was (in 1,000 tonnes): 61, 62, 63; and cheese, 84, 87, 94.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 1,892,000; sheep, 385,000; pigs, 2·6m.; poultry, 11·4m.

Number of farm tractors in 1976, 209,186; combines in 1976, 50,040.

The number of pelts produced in 1977 was as follows: Fox, 46,848; mink, 1·1m.; others, 800,000.

Forestry. Nearly 23·5m. hectares or 57% of the total land area are covered with forests. The total amount of standing timber is estimated at 2,472m. cu. metres with bark; 83% of this volume consists of coniferous wood (pine and spruce). Half of the forest area is privately owned, the other half is equally divided between public authorities (Crown, Church, communities, etc.) and joint-stock companies. The total cut in 1977 was 45m. cu. metres solid volume (without bark); of these, 22m. were coniferous timber, 21m. pulpwood, 1m. fuel wood and 1m. other wood. In 1976 the total cut was 53m. cu. metres.

In 1973 there were about 900 saw-mills with 5 or more workers, the total production of which—representing some 90% of the country's total production—amounted to 11·3m. cu. metres sawn and planed wood. The production of the 89 pulp-mills in Sweden in 1977 amounted to 7·7m. tonnes pulp (dry weight). There was an export of approximately 900,000 cu. metres of roundwood; exports of sawn coniferous wood amounted to 6·1m. cu. metres, of plywood (including blockboards) to 17,300 tonnes, of pulp 3m. tonnes and of particle board 306,700 tonnes.

Fisheries. In 1978 the total value of the catches of the sea fisheries was 400m. kr.; of this sum, 239m. kr. came from west coast fisheries.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Manufacturing. The most important sector of Swedish manufacturing is the production of metals, metal products, machinery and transport equipment, covering almost half of the total value added by manufacturing. Production of high-quality steel is an old Swedish speciality. A large part of this production is exported. The production of ordinary steel is slightly decreasing and is still short of domestic demand. The total production of steel amounted to 3·9m. tons in 1977, 29% of which was high-quality steel. There is also a large production of other metals (aluminium, lead, copper) and rolled semi-manufactured goods of these metals.

These basic metal industries are an important basis for the production of more developed metal products, machinery and equipment, which are to a large extent sold on the world market, *i.e.*, hand tools, mining drills, ball-bearings, turbines, pneumatic machinery, refrigerating equipment, machinery for pulp and paper industries, etc., sewing machines, machine tools, office machinery, high-voltage electric machinery, telephone equipment, cars and trucks, ships and aeroplanes.

Another important manufacturing sector is based on Sweden's forest resources. This sector includes saw-mills, plywood factories, joinery industries, pulp- and paper-mills, wallboard and particle board factories, accounting for about 15% of the total value of manufacturing. A fast increasing sector is the chemical industry, especially the petro-chemical branch. Minerals industries include production of building materials, decorative arts products of glass and china.

Industry groups	*No. of establishments*		*Average no. of wage-earners*		*Sales value of production (gross) in 1m. kr.*	
	1976	*1977*	*1976*	*1977*	*1976*	*1977*
Mining and quarrying	*161*	*159*	*12,019*	*11,280*	*3,408*	*2,799*
Metal-ore mining	53	53	10,620	9,957	3,074	2,420
Other mining	108	106	1,399	1,323	334	379
Manufacturing	*11,870*	*11,383*	*664,174*	*634,241*	*208,332*	*215,747*
Manufacture of food, beverages and tobacco	1,157	1,084	55,321	54,006	28,758	31,750
Textile, wearing apparel and leather industries	1,136	1,038	44,051	39,476	7,580	7,361
Manufacture of wood products including furniture	2,055	1,967	61,340	60,044	16,400	17,937
Manufacture of paper and paper products, printing and publishing	1,178	1,159	74,880	73,186	27,441	27,426
Manufacture of chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	799	762	44,952	42,631	23,986	25,474
Manufacture of non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	638	604	23,972	22,775	5,672	5,963
Basic metal industries	186	181	52,486	49,443	16,129	15,425
Manufacture of fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	4,551	4,439	302,265	288,225	81,413	83,446
Other manufacturing industries	170	149	4,907	4,455	953	965
Electricity, gas and water	*1,020*	*967*	*11,486*	*11,468*	*19,735*	*22,971*
Electricity, gas and steam	862	809	10,390	10,437	18,859	22,046
Water works and supply	158	158	1,096	1,031	876	925

Arbetsmarknadsstatistik (*Labour Market Statistics*). Monthly. National Labour Market Board, Stockholm, from 1963
Arbetsmarknadsstatistisk Årsbok (*Year Book of Labour Statistics*). National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1973
Carlson, B., *Trade Unions in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1969
Historisk statistik för Sverige, II (Climate, land surveying, agriculture, forestry, fisheries). National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, 1959
Johansson, Ö., *The Gross Domestic Product of Sweden and its Composition 1861–1955*. Stockholm, 1967
Jörberg, L., *A History of Prices in Sweden 1732–1914*. 2 vols. Stockholm, 1972
Jordbruksekonomiska meddelanden (Journal of Agricultural Economics, published monthly by the National Agricultural Market Board). Stockholm, from 1939
Jordbruksstatistisk årsbok (Yearbook of Agricultural Statistics). National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1965
The Swedish Economy. Ministry of Economic Affairs and National Institute of Economic Research. Stockholm, from 1960
The 1,000 Largest Companies in Sweden. Stockholm, from 1972

Commerce. The imports and exports of Sweden, unwrought gold and coin not included, have been as follows (in 1m. kr.):

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	38,618	46,336	72,800	74,000	84,000	90,246	92,717
Exports	41,749	53,153	70,514	72,012	80,195	85,678	98,205

On 1 Jan. 1974 a new Customs procedure for the imports was introduced. This means that a great part of the imports are now recorded in the statistics with an extra delay of up to 2 weeks as compared to the registration before 1974. The import values for the first months of 1974 and especially Jan. are, therefore, underestimated.

A series of monthly totals, for 1974, 1975 and 1976, preliminary adjusted for the effects of the time-lags, have been calculated in order to facilitate comparisons with earlier years and to show the development of the trade balance. For 1974 the adjusted import value is about 72,800m. kr. The reistered import value is 69,949·52m. kr. For 1975 the adjusted import value is about 74,000m. kr. The registered import value is 74,865,378,000 kr. For 1976 the adjusted import value is about 84,000m. kr. The registered import value is 83,225,897,000 kr.

Adjustments have not been made by commodity and country. For this reason the adjusted import value is used in the summary table only, while the data in the other tables are unadjusted.

Imports and exports by products (in 1m. kr.):

	Imports		*Exports*	
	1977	*1978*	*1977*	*1978*
Food and live animals chiefly for food	6,822	7,238	1,718	1,943
Cereals and cereal preparations	305	355	643	672
Vegetables and fruit	1,960	2,127	177	202
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices and manufactures thereof	2,083	2,157	157	174
Feeding stuff for animals (not including unmilled cereals)	688	751	22	27
Beverages and tobacco	692	795	74	84
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels	3,909	3,876	11,584	12,535
Hides, skins and furskins, raw	234	252	266	313
Crude rubber (including synthetic and reclaimed)	263	282	43	53
Cork and wood	962	562	4,056	4,615
Pulp and waste paper	52	62	4,943	5,220
Textile fibres (other than wool tops) and their wastes (not manufactured into yarn or fabric)	173	189	168	206
Crude fertilizers and crude minerals (excluding coal, petroleum and precious stones)	554	604	154	186
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	895	1,060	1,802	1,773
Mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials	15,753	15,119	1,664	1,941
Coal, coke and briquettes	680	600	28	47
Petroleum, petroleum products and related materials	14,829	14,329	1,257	1,579

	Imports		Exports	
	1977	*1978*	*1977*	*1978*
Chemicals and related products, n.e.s.	7,502	8,383	4,122	5,041
Artificial resins and plastic materials, and cellulose esters and ethers	2,075	2,317	1,296	1,566
Manufactured goods classified chiefly by material	15,294	16,824	22,775	27,257
Paper, paperboard, and articles of paper pulp, of paper or of paperboard	856	935	7,702	9,255
Textile yarn, fabrics, made-up articles, n.e.s., and related products	3,144	3,292	1,223	1,368
Non-metallic mineral manufactures, n.e.s.	1,363	1,479	858	1,000
Iron and steel	3,676	4,245	6,255	7,621
Non-ferrous metals	1,974	2,242	1,684	2,029
Manufactures of metal, n.e.s.	2,472	2,721	3,256	3,871
Machinery and transport equipment	28,184	27,819	37,343	41,785
Power generating machinery and equipment	2,122	2,213	2,120	2,662
Machinery specialized for particular industries	3,095	2,907	4,470	5,104
Metalworking machinery	806	836	1,051	1,190
General industrial machinery and equipment, n.e.s. and machine parts, n.e.s.	4,608	4,825	6,341	7,139
Office machines and automatic data processing equipment	1,886	2,285	1,632	2,011
Telecommunications and sound recording and reproducing apparatus and equipment	1,923	1,963	3,318	4,036
Electrical machinery apparatus and appliances, n.e.s., and electrical parts thereof (including non-electrical counterparts, n.e.s., of electrical household type equipment)	4,411	4,841	3,584	3,867
Road vehicles (including air cushion vehicles)	6,381	6,310	9,024	11,728
Other transport equipment	2,952	1,639	5,803	4,046
Miscellaneous manufactured articles	11,413	11,938	5,739	6,631

Principal import and export countries (in 1m. kr.):

	Imports from		Exports to	
	1977	*1978*	*1977*	*1978*
Belgium–Luxembourg	2,926	2,844	2,394	2,762
Denmark	6,121	6,537	8,058	8,935
Federal Republic of Germany	16,882	17,112	8,657	10,776
Finland	5,293	5,718	5,113	5,621
France	3,500	3,997	4,319	4,831
Italy	2,469	2,641	2,609	3,233
Netherlands	4,067	3,695	3,727	4,637
Norway	5,194	5,047	10,908	10,081
Switzerland	1,883	2,200	1,563	1,988
USSR	2,190	2,472	1,119	957
UK	9,651	10,326	9,353	10,636
USA	6,435	6,777	4,603	6,201

Total trade between Sweden and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	885,752	1,187,887	1,259,859	1,343,864	1,605,942
Exports and re-exports from UK	825,642	1,045,046	1,196,773	1,170,893	1,542,197

Historisk Statistik för Sverige, III: Utrikeshandel (Foreign Trade), *1732–1970*. National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, 1972

Utrikeshandel (Foreign Trade). National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm. Annually, 2 vols, from 1911

Utrikeshandel, kvartalsstatistik (Foreign Trade, Quarterly Bulletin). National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1961. From 1976 published in *Statistical Reports*, Series H

Utrikeshandel, månadsstatistik (Foreign Trade, Monthly Bulletin). National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1913. From 1976 published in *Statistical Reports*, Series H

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1979 there were 97,473 km of public roads, of which 54,975 km were surfaced. Motor vehicles on 31 Dec. 1978 included 2,856,178 passenger cars, 185,461 buses and lorries and 18,203 heavy motor cycles.

Railways. At the end of 1978 the total length of railways was 12,074 km, of which 11,382 km belonged to the State; 7,582 km were electrified. In 1978 the number of passengers on the railways was 82m.; weight of goods, including Lapland ore, 50m. tonnes.

Aviation. Commercial air traffic is maintained in (1) Sweden and other parts of the world by Scandinavian Airlines System (SAS), of which AB Aerotransport (ABA = Swedish Air Lines) is the Swedish partner (DDL = Danish Air Lines and DNL = Norwegian Air Lines being the other two); (2) only within Sweden by Linjeflyg AB. Scandinavian Airlines System have a joint paid-up capital of about Sw. kronor 949m. Capitalization of ABA, Sw. kronor 360m., of which 50% is owned by the Government and 50% by private enterprises. Capitalization of Linjeflyg, Sw. kronor 39m., of which 50% is owned by SAS and 50% by ABA.

In scheduled air traffic during 1978 the total number of km flown was 64·2m.; passenger-km, 4,728·6m.; goods, 188·1m. ton-km; mail, 19·3m. ton-km. These figures represent the Swedish share of the SAS traffic (Swedish domestic and three-sevenths of international traffic) and the Linjeflyg traffic.

Shipping. The Swedish mercantile marine consisted on 1 Jan. 1979 of 513 vessels of 5·51m. gross tons (only vessels of at least 100 gross tons, and excluding fishing vessels and tugs). Stockholm and Göteborg, with together 349 vessels of 4·16m. gross tons in Jan. 1979 are the two largest ports.

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, exclusive of passenger liners and ferries, with cargoes and in ballast, in 1978, are as follows (only vessels of at least 20 net tons included): With cargoes, 28,530 of 45·9m. net tons; in ballast, 15,646 of 29·6m. net tons.

Post and Broadcasting. The length of telegraph circuits in Dec. 1977 was 1,537,000 km. The circuits of the telephone had a length of 26·48m. km. On 1 Jan. 1978 there were 5,930,276 instruments employed in the telephone service.

Number of combined radio and television reception fees paid at the end of 1978 was 3,077,000, of which 2·21m. included extra fees for colour television; radio reception fees paid, 214,000. As from 1 April 1978, special sound broadcasting licences were discontinued.

Sveriges Radio AB is a non-commercial semi-governmental corporation, transmitting 3 programmes on long-, medium-, and short-waves and on FM. There are also regional programmes. It also broadcasts 2 TV programmes. Colour programmes are broadcast by PAL system.

The overseas radio-telegraph and radio-telephone services are conducted by the Swedish Telecommunications Administration.

The number of post offices at the end of 1978 was 1,988. For receipts of the post and telecommunication services *see* the section on *Economy*.

Cinemas (1979). There were 1,206 cinemas.

Newspapers (1978). There were 145 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 4·6m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The administration of justice is entirely independent of the Government. The *Justitiekansler*, or Chancellor of Justice (a royal appointment) and the *Justitieombudsmän* (Judicial Commissioners appointed by the Diet), exercise a control over the administration. In 1968 a reform was carried through which meant that the offices of the former *Justitieombudsman* (Ombudsman for civil affairs) and the *Militieombudsman* (Ombudsman for military affairs) were turned into one sole institution with 3 Ombudsmen, each styled *Justitieombudsman*. They exert a general supervision over all courts of law, the civil service, military laws and the military services. In 1978–79 they received altogether 3,201 cases; of these, 165 were instituted on their own initiative and 3,023 on complaints. They dismissed 1,105 cases,

investigated 1,508 without taking direct action, offered criticisms in 468 cases and instituted 4 prosecutions.

Bruzelius, A., and Ginsburg, R. B., *The Swedish Code of Judicial Procedure*. South Hackensack, 1968
Justitieombudsmännens ämbetsberättelse avgiven till Riksdagen. Annual. Stockholm
The Penal Code of Sweden: As Amended 1 Jan. 1972. South Hackensack, 1972
Rowat, D. C., *The Ombudsman: Citizen's Defender*. London, 1965
Rättsstatistisk årsbok (Year Book of Legal Statistics). National Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1975

The *Riksåklagaren* (a royal appointment) is the chief public prosecutor.

The kingdom has a Supreme Court of Judicature and is divided into 6 Courts of Appeal districts and 100 district-court divisions (*tingsrätter*). Regarding rent and tribunal cases the kingdom has an Apartment Appeal Court and 12 rent and tenancy tribunals.

Of the district courts 27 also serve as real estate courts and 6 as water rights courts.

These district courts (or courts of first instance) deal with both civil and criminal cases. More serious criminal cases are generally tried by a judge and a jury (*nämnd*) of 4–5 members (lay judges); petty cases are tried by the judge alone. Civil cases are tried as a rule by 3 to 4 judges or in minor cases by 1 judge. Disputes of greater consequence relating to the Marriage Code and the Code relating to Parenthood and Guardianship are tried by a judge and a *nämnd*. When cases concerning real estate are being tried the court consists of 2 qualified lawyers, 1 specialist on technical matters and 2 lay assessors.

In trials by *nämnd* the judge decides the case except when the majority of the *nämnd* (at least 4 members of 5 or 3 members of 4) differs from him, in which case the decision of the *nämnd* prevails. The cases in Courts of Appeal are generally tried by 4 or 5 judges, but the same cases, which are tried with a judge and a *nämnd* in the first instance, are tried by 3 or 4 judges and a *nämnd* of 2–3 members (lay judges). The court consists in cases concerning real estate of a specialist on technical matters instead of one of the judges and in water-right cases of 3 or 4 judges and 1 or 2 specialists on technical water matters.

Those with low incomes can receive free legal aid out of public funds. In criminal cases a suspected person has the right to a defence counsel, paid out of public funds.

The Attorney-General (*Justitiekanslern*) and the Parliamentary Commissioner (*Justitieombudsmannen*) for the Judiciary and Civil Administration supervises the application in the public sector of acts of parliament and regulations. The Attorney-General is the Government's legal adviser and also the Public Prosecutor.

The holders of the office of Parliamentary Commissioner, now 4 in number, are appointed by Parliament.

There were 72 penal and correctional institutions for delinquents, with 3,339 male and 101 female inmates on 1 Jan. 1979. Besides, there were 18 institutions with 473 places for children and juveniles in need of care owing to viciousness, maladjustment or delinquency on 31 Dec. 1978.

Religion. The overwhelming majority of the population belong to the Evangelical Lutheran Church, which is the established national church. There were 13 bishoprics (Uppsala being the metropolitan see) and 2,575 parishes at the beginning of 1979. The clergy are chiefly supported from the parishes and the proceeds of the church lands. The nonconformists mostly still adhere to the national church. The largest denominations, on 1 Jan. 1978, were: Pentecost Movement, 94,970 (1976); Swedish Missionary Society, 81,619; Salvation Army, 36,317; Evangelical National Missionary Society, 25,144; Swedish Baptist Church, 21,906; Orebro Missionary Society, 19,513; Swedish Alliance Missionary Society, 13,283; Methodists, 6,073.

There were also 87,362 Roman Catholics (under a Bishop resident at Stockholm), about 35,000 Orthodox Catholics and about 15,000 Jews.

Parliament and Convocation (*Kyrkomötet*) decided in 1958 to admit women to ordination as priests.

Murray, R., *L'église Suédoise. Son Histoire et Son Organisation*. Stockholm, 1970

Education. In 1976–77 Sweden had 6 state universities, at Uppsala (founded in 1477) with 15,698 students, in the faculty of theology 425, law 1,512, medicine 1,855, arts

4,442, pharmacy 534, social sciences 5,028, natural sciences 2,389 and technology 380; Lund (founded in 1668), with 17,358 students, in the faculty of theology 301, law 1,820, medicine 1,375, odontology 498, arts 3,499, social sciences 5,809, natural sciences, 1,733 and technology 3,288; Göteborg (founded as a private university in 1889; state university in 1954) with 14,814 students, in the faculty of medicine 1,508, odontology 624, arts 4,367, social sciences 7,158 and natural sciences 1,685; Stockholm (founded as a private university in 1877; state university in 1960) with 24,063 students, in the faculty of law 2,439, arts 7,644, social sciences 12,342 and natural sciences 2,625 students; Umeå (founded in 1963) with 5,695 students, in the faculty of medicine 667, odontology 280, arts 1,454, social sciences 2,538 and natural sciences 983 students, and Linköping (founded in 1970) with 5,854 students, in the faculty of medicine 368, arts 739, social sciences 2,064, natural sciences 455 and technology 2,423 in autumn term 1976. In 1976–77 there were established 3 affiliated universities: in Örebro, 1,685 students, in the faculty of arts, 436, social sciences 1,171 and natural sciences 106; in Vaxjö, 1,348 students, in the faculty of arts 304, social sciences 965 and natural sciences 114, and in Karlstad, 1,411 students, in the faculty of arts 297, social sciences 1,037 and natural sciences 111 in autumn term 1976. There is also in Stockholm an autonomous state institute of medicine (founded 1810) with 2,688 students at the faculty of medicine, 944 students at the faculty of odontology and a business school of economics with 1,280 students. The institute of technology in Stockholm had 5,504; that in Göteborg, 4,322, and that in Luleå, 756 students. The institute of agriculture in Uppsala had 1,111 students, the college of veterinary medicine had 370; the college of forestry in Stockholm, 232; 2 institutes of physical education in Stockholm and Örebro, 446; 4 institutes of physiotherapy in Stockholm, Uppsala, Lund and Göteborg, 549; in the 6 teachers' university colleges in Stockholm, Malmö, Göteborg, Uppsala, Umeå and Linköping, 884, and in the 7 colleges of social work and public administration in Stockholm (2), Göteborg, Lund, Umeå, Örebro and Östersund, 7,571 students. The 2 journalists' university colleges in Stockholm and Göteborg had 389 students. The state library in Borås had 696 students. There is 1 academy of fine arts and 1 academy of music. From 1 July 1977, the post-secondary education is reorganized in a new institutional structure. Only the two largest municipalities, Stockholm and Göteborg, from this date have more than one institution for third-level education. In other municipalities with education of this kind there is but one institution for all types of third-level education. Some of the objectives of the reform are to facilitate recurrent education and the inclusion of new groups of students. No formal basic degrees will exist, but the students will receive a diploma showing the courses they have passed.

At the end of autumn term 1977 there were 148,700 students registered in this new integrated school for higher education, *högskola*, of which 85,700 registered at general study programmes, that is programmes offering vocational education, usually of at least 3 years duration, and 62,300 registered at separate courses, that is short courses aiming to meet the need for further education and training. A separate course may be taken on its own part or as a part of a general study programme. The number of registered students at each of the five sectors into which the general study programmes are organized is as follows: Education, for technical professions, 19,800; education for social work and economic and administrative professions, 22,100; education for medical and paramedical professions, 20,800; education for the teaching professions, 19,000, and education for information, communication and cultural professions, 4,000.

In autumn term in the school year 1977–78 there were 697,000 pupils in primary education (grades 1–6 in compulsory comprehensive schools). Secondary education at the lower stage (grades 7–9 in compulsory comprehensive schools) comprised 341,000 pupils. In secondary education at the higher stage (the integrated upper secondary school), there were 226,500 pupils. The folk high schools ('people's colleges') had 14,300 pupils in courses of more than 15 weeks.

In municipal adult education there were 168,000 pupils and in the school year 1976–77 in state adult education there were about 10,500 pupils.

There are also special schools for pupils with visual and hearing handicaps and those who are mentally retarded.

Educational Policy and Planning. Sweden. OECD, Paris, 1967
Higher Education for Visiting Students.—Series Studying in Sweden.—National Board of Universities and Colleges. Stockholm, 1978
Gotberg, B., and Svard, S., *The Swedish 'Folk High School': Its Background and its Present Situation.*
Orring, J., *Schools in Sweden: A Survey of Primary, Middle and Secondary Education.* Stockholm, 1969
Paulston, R. G., *Educational Change in Sweden: Planning and Accepting the Comprehensive School Reforms.* New York, 1968
Stenholm, B., *Education in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1970

Social Welfare. The social security schemes are greatly expanding. Supported by a referendum, the Diet in 1958 and 1959 decided that the national pensions should be increased successively until 1968 and supplementary pensions paid from 1963. These pensions are of invariable value. In 1969 the Diet decided that as from 1 July 1969 an increment to the basic pension was to be paid to persons without supplementary pensions, and this amount is to be successively increased in a 10-year period. The basic and supplementary pensions consist of old-age and family pensions, as well as pensions paid to the disabled. The financing of the supplementary system is based on the current-cost method.

The most important social welfare schemes are described in the conspectus below.

Type of scheme	*Introduced*	*Scope*	*Principal benefits*
Sickness insurance (compulsory—current law, 1962)	1955	All residents	Hospital fees, most private doctors charge the insured person normally 30 kr., district physicians and doctors in hospitals charge the insured person only 20 kr. for full medical treatment, some reimbursement of cost of transportation as well as costs of physiotherapy, convalescent care, etc., medicines at reduced prices or free of charge. During sickness daily allowance 90% of the yearly income in between 4,500 and 98,250 kr. There is generally no maximum benefit period. Dental care is available to all residents from 17 years of age, the maximum payable by the patient being 50%.
Employment injury insurance (compulsory—current law, 1976)	1901	All employed persons	Medical treatment, medicine and medical appliances, hospital care, sickness benefit 100% of the yearly income in between 4,500 and 98,250 kr. (first 90 days covered by sickness insurance), disability annuities, funeral benefit and survivor's pensions.
Unemployment insurance (current law, 1973)	1935	Members of recognized unemployment insurance societies (about 70% of all employees)	80–195 kr. per day subject to tax.
Basic pensions (current law, 1962)			
Old-age	1914	All citizens	Payable from the age of 65 or, at a reduced rate, from the age of 60. 31,832 kr. per annum for married couples, 18,348 kr. for others (including the special increment of

Type of scheme	*Introduced*	*Scope*	*Principal benefits*
Old age (cont.)			10,286 kr. and 5,143 kr. respectively for those without supplementary pension); about half of them receive municipal housing supplement.
Disability	1914	All citizens	Payable before the age of 65. Full pension 23,491 kr. per annum (including the special increment of 10,286 kr.).
Survivors	1948	All citizens	Widow's pension is payable before the age of 65. The pension is 18,348 kr. (including the special increment of 5,143 kr.) but less for those who have become widows before the age of 50 and have no child below 16. Many of them receive municipal housing supplements. Child pension is payable before the age of 18. The pension amounts to 5,560 kr. (fatherless or motherless) and 8,340 kr. (orphans).
Supplementary pensions (current law, 1962)			
Old-age	1960	All gainfully occupied persons	Payable from the same age as the basic pension (*see above*). The pension is in principle 60% of the insured person's average annual earnings during the best 15 years except an amount corresponding to the basic pension and subject to a ceiling.
Disability	1960	All gainfully occupied persons	Payable before the age of 65. Full pension corresponds in principle to supplementary old-age pension.
Survivors	1960	All gainfully occupied persons	Payable to widow and children, before the age of 19, of a deceased person as a certain percentage of the deceased's supplementary pension.
Partial pensions (current law, 1975)	1976	All employees between 60–65 years of age	The pension is payable between 60–65 years of age. The insured must have reduced his working time by 5 hours on an average a week and the part-time work must thereafter comprise at least 17 hours per week. Furthermore the insured must have worked during at least 5 of the last 12 months and achieved a right to supplementary pension for 10 years after the age of 45. The partial pension is paid out by 65% of the loss of income in connection with the change-over to part-time work.
Parents benefit	1974	All resident parents in connection with confinement	Parents cash benefit of 32 kr. a day during 180 days. Employed parents entitled to daily parents cash benefit of 90% of the daily income (in between 4,500–98,250 kr. yearly) for 180 days. Maximum daily parents cash benefit 242 kr.

Type of scheme	*Introduced*	*Scope*	*Principal benefits*
Special parents benefit	1978	All resident parents	Special parents cash benefit with the same amount as for parents cash benefit for care of each child during 90 days for the parents together until the child reaches 8 years of age or until the end of the child's first school year if that is later.
Children's allowances	1948	All children below 16	2,500 kr. per annum.
		Children at school 16–18	208 kr. per month during school-courses. Children at school (16–19 years) living more than 6 km from school may receive supplementary allowance of 130–325 kr. per month; other allowance income-tested up to 125 kr. per month and means-tested up to 200 kr. per month.

Total social expenditure, including also hygiene, care of the sick and social assistance, amounted to 105,868m. kr. in 1977, representing 30·1% of the GDP.

The Cost and Financing of the Social Services in Sweden, 1974. Stockholm, 1976
Modern Trends in Swedish Pension Systems. Stockholm, 1968
Socialnytt (Official Journal of the National Board of Health and Welfare). Stockholm, from 1968
Social Benefits in Sweden. Stockholm, 1974
Faramond, G. de, *La Suède et la qualité de la Vie.* Paris, 1975
Fors, Å., *Social Policy and How it Works.* Stockholm, 1972
Heclo, H., *Modern Social Politics in Britain and Sweden: From Relief to Income Maintenance.* New Haven, 1974
Michanek, E., *For and Against the Welfare State: Swedish Experiences.* Stockholm, 1964
Mollstedt, B., *Public Health in Sweden. Health Services, Environmental Hygiene and Health Education.* Stockholm, 1972
Rosenthal, A.-H., *The Social Programs of Sweden, A Search for Security in a Free Society.* Minneapolis, 1967

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SWEDEN IN GREAT BRITAIN (23 North Row, London, W1R 2DN)

Ambassador: Per E. Lind.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWEDEN (Skarpögatan 6–8, 115 27 Stockholm)

Ambassador: Sir Jeffrey Petersen, KCMG.

OF SWEDEN IN THE USA (600 New Hampshire Avenue, NW, Suite 1200, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Count Wilhelm H. F. Wachtmeister.

OF THE USA IN SWEDEN (Strandvägen 101, 115 27 Stockholm)

Ambassador: Rodney O. Kennedy-Minott.

OF SWEDEN TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Anders I. Thunborg.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The National Central Bureau of Statistics (Statistiska, Centralbyrån, Fack, S-10250 Stockholm 27) was founded in 1858, in succession to the Kungl. Tabellkommissionen, which had been set up in 1756. *Director-General:* Lennart Nilsson. Its publications include:

Levnadsförhållanden, årsbok (Living Conditions). Annual. From 1975.—*Rapport*. from 1976
Statistik årsbok för Sverige (Statistical Abstract of Sweden). From 1914
Siffror om Sverige (Sweden). From 1971. Also in English as *Sweden*
Historisk statistik för Sverige (Historical Statistics of Sweden). 1955 ff. (4 vols. to date)
Sveriges officiella statistik (Official Statistics of Sweden). From 1911. (With summary in French; from 1952 in English)
Allmän månadsstatistik (Monthly Digest of Swedish Statistics). From 1963
Statistiska meddelanden (Statistical Reports). From 1963
Ahlmann, H. W. (ed.), *Sverige, Land och Folk*. 3 vols. Stockholm, 1967
Andersson, I., *A History of Sweden*. Stockholm, 1962
Atlas över Sverige. Stockholm, 1953–71. [Publ. in separate parts dealing with population, economics, etc.]
Bastide, F.-R., *Suède*. Paris, 1969
Britten Austin, P., *The Swedes: How They Live and Work*. Newton Abbot, 1970
Courtier, E., *En Suède*. Montreal, 1970
Documentation on Sweden. Stockholm, 1976
Documents on Swedish Foreign Policy, 1973. Stockholm, 1976
Faramond, G. de, *Un Politique du Bien-Être*. Paris, 1972
Fleisher, F., *The New Sweden*. New York, 1967
Fullerton, B., and Williams, A. F., *Scandinavia*. London, 1972
Furer, H. B. (ed.), *The Scandinavians in America 986–1970. A Chronology and Fact Book*. Dobbs Ferry, 1972
Gullberg, I. E., *Swedish–English Dictionary of Technical Terms.—Svensk-Engelsk Fackordbok*. Stockholm, 2nd ed. 1977
Hancock, M. D., *Sweden. The Politics of Post-Industrial Change*. Hinsdale, Ill., 1972
Heilborn, A., *Travel, Study and Research in Sweden*. 6th ed. Stockholm, 1965
Mead, W. R., and Hall, W., *Scandinavia*. London, 1972
Nobel, The Man and His Prizes. Published by the Nobel Foundation. Stockholm, 1950
Nordic Council, *Yearbook of Nordic Statistics*. From 1962 (in English and one Nordic Language)
Nording, R., *Suède Socialiste et Libre Entreprise*. Paris, 1970
Parent, J., *Le Modèle Suédois*. Paris, 1970
Paul, W. W., *The Story of Scandanavia*. Cincinnati, 1971
Scobbie, I., *Sweden*. London, 1972
Stomberg, A. A., *A History of Sweden*. New York, 1970
Scott, F. D., *Sweden: The Nation's History*. Univ of Minnesota Press, 1977
Tomason, R. F., *Sweden: Prototype of Modern Society*. New York, 1970
Toyne, S. M., *The Scandanavians in History*. Freeport, 1970
Turner, B., *Sweden*. London, 1976
Sveriges statskalender. Published by Vetenskapsakademien. Annual, from 1813

National Library: Kungliga Biblioteket, Stockholm. *Director:* Lars Tynell.

SWITZERLAND

Capital: Bern
Population: 6·3m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$12,100 (1978)

Schweiz—Suisse—Svizzera

HISTORY. On 1 Aug. 1291 the men of Uri, Schwyz and Unterwalden entered into a defensive league. In 1353 the league included 8 members and in 1513, 13. Various territories were acquired either by single cantons or by several in common, and in 1648 the league became formally independent of the Holy Roman Empire, but no addition was made to the number of cantons till 1798. In that year, under the influence of France, the unified Helvetic Republic was formed. This failed to satisfy the Swiss, and in 1803 Napoleon Bonaparte, in the Act of Mediation, gave a new Constitution, and out of the lands formerly allied or subject increased the number of cantons to 19. In 1815 the perpetual neutrality of Switzerland and the inviolability of her territory were guaranteed by Austria, France, Great Britain, Portugal, Prussia, Russia, Spain and Sweden, and the Federal Pact, which included 3 new cantons, was accepted by the Congress of Vienna. In 1848 a new Constitution was passed. The 22 cantons set up a Federal Government (consisting of a Federal Parliament and a Federal Council) and a Federal Tribunal. This Constitution, in turn, was on 29 May 1874 superseded by the present Constitution. In a national referendum held in Sept. 1978, 69·9% voted in favour of the establishment of a new canton, Jura, which was established on 1 Jan. 1979.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area and population, according to the census held on 1 Dec. 1960 and the census held on 1 Dec. 1970.

Canton	*Area (sq. km)*	*Census population*		*Pop. per sq. km, 1970*
		1 Dec. 1960	*1 Dec. 1970*	
Zürich (Zurich) (1351)	1,729	952,304	1,107,788	641
Bern (Berne) (1553)	6,887	889,523	983,296	143
Luzern (Lucerne) (1332)	1,494	253,446	289,641	194
Uri (1291)	1,075	32,021	34,091	32
Schwyz (1291)	908	78,048	92,072	101
Obwalden (Obwald) (1291)	492	23,135	24,509	50
Nidwalden (Nidwald) (1291)	274	22,188	25,634	94
Glarus (Glaris) (1352)	684	40,148	38,155	56
Zug (Zoug) (1352)	239	52,489	67,996	285
Fribourg (Freiburg) (1481)	1,670	159,194	180,309	108
Solothurn (Soleure) (1481)	791	200,816	224,133	283
Basel-Stadt (Bâle-V.) (1501)	37	225,588	234,945	6,338
Basel-Land (Bâle-C.) (1501)	428	148,282	204,889	479
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) (1501)	298	65,981	72,854	244
Appenzell A.-Rh. (Rh.-Ext.) (1513)	243	48,920	49,023	202
Appenzell I.-Rh. (Rh.-Int.) (1513)	172	12,943	13,124	76
St Gallen (St Gall) (1803)	2,016	339,489	384,475	191
Graubünden (Grisons) (1803)	7,109	147,458	162,086	23
Aargau (Argovie) (1803)	1,404	360,940	433,284	309
Thurgau (Thurgovie) (1803)	1,006	166,420	182,835	182
Ticino (Tessin) (1803)	2,811	195,566	245,458	87
Vaud (Waadt) (1803)	3,211	429,512	511,851	159
Valais (Wallis) (1815)	5,231	177,783	206,563	39
Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) (1815)	797	147,633	169,173	212
Genève (Genf) (1815)	282	259,234	331,599	1,175
Total	41,288 [1]	5,429,061	6,269,783	152

[1] 15,941 sq. miles.

Population (1979 estimate) 6,298,000.

The German language is spoken by the majority of inhabitants in 19 of the 25 cantons above (French names given in brackets), the French in 6 (Fribourg, Vaud, Valais, Neuchâtel, Jura and Genève, for which the German names are given in brackets), the Italian in 1 (Ticino). In 1970, 64·9% spoke German, 18·1% French, 11·9% Italian, 0·8% Romansch and 1·4% other languages; counting only Swiss nationals, the percentages were 74·5, 20·1, 4, 1 and 0·4. On 8 July 1937 Romansch was made the fourth national language; it is spoken mostly in Graubünden.

At the end of 1978 the population figures of the principal towns (and their *'agglomérations'* or conurbations) were as follows: Zürich, 379,800 (711,600); Basel, 185,300 (370,600); Geneva, 152,100 (326,600); Bern, 144,400 (283,500); Lausanne, 132,600 (228,700); Winterthur, 87,000 (106,800); St Gallen, 75,500 (87,100); Luzern, 64,100 (157,800); Biel, 57,800 (87,700); La Chaux-de-Fonds, 39,000.

The number of foreigners resident in Switzerland at 31 Dec. 1977 was 898,062. Of these, 181,911 were in Zürich canton, 99,733 in Vaud and 97,428 in Geneva.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births					
	Total	*Illegitimate*	*Marriages*	*Divorces*	*Still births*	*Deaths*
1976	74,199	2,810	32,058	9,582	586	57,095
1977	72,829	...	33,032	...	...	55,658
1978	71,375	2,921	32,120	10,497	...	57,718

The excess of emigrants over remigrants was: 1971, 1,214; 1972, 882; 1973, 1,928; 1974, 2,087; 1975, 2,967; 1976, 3,873; 1977, 3,510.

Historisch-Biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz. 7 vols. Neuenburg, 1919–34. (Also in French)

Früh, J., *Geographie der Schweiz.* 3 vols. St Gallen, 1930–38

Jacot, A., *Neues Schweizerisches Orts-Lexikon mit Verkehrs-Karte.* Lucerne, 1949

Leeman, Walter, *Landeskunde der Schweiz.* Zürich, 1939

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Switzerland is a republic. The highest authority is vested in the electorate, *i.e.*, all Swiss citizens of over 20. This electorate—besides electing its representatives to the Parliament—has the voting power on amendments to, or on the revision of, the Constitution. It also takes decisions on laws and international treaties if requested by 30,000 voters or 8 cantons (facultative referendum), and it has the right of initiating constitutional amendments, the support required for such demands being 50,000 voters (popular initiative).

The Federal Government is supreme in matters of peace, war and treaties; it regulates the army, the railway, telecommunication systems, the coining of money, the issue and repayment of bank-notes and the weights and measures of the republic. It also legislates on matters of copyright, bankruptcy, patents, sanitary policy in dangerous epidemics, and it may create and subsidize, besides the Polytechnic School at Zürich and at Lausanne, 2 federal universities and other educational institutions. There has also been entrusted to it the authority to decide concerning public works for the whole or great part of Switzerland, such as those relating to rivers, forests and the construction of national highways and railways. By referendum of 13 Nov. 1898 it is also the authority in the entire spheres of common law. In 1957 the Federation was empowered to legislate on atomic energy matters and in 1961 on the construction of pipelines of petroleum and gas.

National flag: Red with a white couped cross.

National anthem: Trittst im Morgenrot daher (words by Leonard Widmer, 1808–68; tune by Alberik Zwyssig, 1808–54); adopted by the Federal Council in 1962.

The legislative authority is vested in a parliament of 2 chambers, a *Ständerat*, or Council of States, and a *Nationalrat*, or National Council.

The *Ständerat* is composed of 44 members, chosen and paid by the 22 cantons of the Confederation, 2 for each canton. The mode of their election and the term of membership depend entirely on the canton. Three of the cantons are politically divided—Basel into Stadt and Land, Appenzell into Ausser-Rhoden and Inner-Rhoden, and Unterwalden into Obwalden and Nidwalden. Each of these 'half-cantons' sends 1 member to the State Council.

The *Nationalrat*—after the referendum taken on 4 Nov. 1962—consists of 200 National Councillors, directly elected for 4 years, in proportion to the population of the cantons, with the proviso that each canton or half-canton is represented by at least 1 member. The members are paid from federal funds at the rate of 150 francs for each day during the session and a nominal sum of 10,000 francs per annum.

In 1979 the 200 members were distributed among the cantons[1] as follows:

Zürich (Zurich)	35	Appenzell—Outer- and Inner-Rhoden	3
Bern (Berne)	23	St Gallen (St Gall)	12
Luzern (Lucerne)	9	Graubünden (Grisons)	5
Uri	1	Aargau (Argovie)	14
Schwyz	3	Thurgau (Thurgovie)	6
Unterwalden—Upper and Lower	2	Ticino (Tessin)	8
Glarus (Glaris)	1	Vaud (Waadt)	16
Zug (Zoug)	2	Valais (Wallis)	7
Fribourg (Freiburg)	6	Neuchâtel (Neuenburg)	5
Solothurn (Soleure)	7	Genève (Genf)	11
Basel (Bâle)—town and country	14	Jura	2
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse)	2		

[1] The name of the canton is given in German, French or Italian, according to the language most spoken in it, and alternative names are given in brackets.

At the elections held on 21 Oct. 1979 the following parties were returned to the National Council: Social Democrats, 51; Radicals, 51; Christian-Democratic People's Party, 44; Central Democrats, 23; Independents, 8; Protestant Party, 3; Liberal Democrats, 8; Communists, 3; Action Party, 3; Independent Socialists, 6.

Council of States (1975): Catholic Democrats, 17; Radicals, 15; Socialists, 5; Central Democrats, 5; Liberals, 1; Independents, 1.

A general election takes place by ballot every 4 years. Every citizen of the republic who has entered on his 20th year is entitled to a vote, and any voter, not a clergyman, may be elected a deputy. Laws passed by both chambers may be submitted to direct popular vote, when 50,000 citizens or 8 cantons demand it; the vote can be only 'Yes' or 'No'. This principle, called the *referendum*, is frequently acted on.

Women's suffrage, although advocated by the Federal Council and the Federal Assembly, was on 1 Feb. 1959 rejected, but in a subsequent referendum, held on 7 Feb. 1971, women's suffrage was carried.

The chief executive authority is deputed to the *Bundesrat*, or Federal Council, consisting of 7 members, elected from 7 different cantons for 4 years by the *Vereinigte Bundesversammlung*, *i.e.*, joint sessions of both chambers. The members of this council must not hold any other office in the Confederation or cantons, nor engage in any calling or business. In the Federal Parliament legislation may be introduced either by a member, or by either House, or by the Federal Council (but not by the people). Every citizen who has a vote for the National Council is eligible for becoming a member of the executive.

The President of the Federal Council (called President of the Confederation) and the Vice-President are the first magistrates of the Confederation. Both are elected by the Federal Assembly for 1 calendar year and are not immediately re-eligible to the same offices. The Vice-President, however, may be, and usually is, elected to succeed the outgoing President.

President of the Confederation for 1980: Georges-André Chevallaz.

The 7 members of the Federal Council—each of whom has a salary of 203,000 francs per annum, while the President has 215,000 francs—act as ministers, or chiefs of the 7 administrative departments of the republic. The city of Berne is the seat of the Federal Council and the central administrative authorities.

The Federal Council is composed as follows (1 Jan. 1979):

Foreign Affairs: Pierre Aubert.
Interior: Hans Hürlimann.
Justice and Police: Kurt Furgler.

Military: Georges-André Chevallaz.
Finance: Willi Ritschard.
Public Economy: Fritz Honegger.
Transport, Communications and Energy: Léon Schlumpf.

Local Government. Each of the cantons and demi-cantons is sovereign, so far as its independence and legislative powers are not restricted by the federal constitution; all cantonal governments, though different in organization (membership varies from 5 to 11, and terms of office from 1 to 5 years), are based on the principle of sovereignty of the people.

In all cantons a body chosen by universal suffrage, usually called *der Grosse Rat*, or *Kantonsrat*, exercises the functions of a parliament. In all the cantonal constitutions, however, except those of the cantons which have a *Landsgemeinde*, the referendum has a place. By this principle, where it is most fully developed, as in Zürich, all laws and concordats, or agreements with other cantons, and the chief matters of finance, as well as all revisions of the Constitution, must be submitted to the popular vote. In Appenzell, Glarus and Unterwalden the people exercise their powers direct in the *Landsgemeinde*, *i.e.*, the assembly in the open air of all male citizens of full age. In all the cantons the *popular initiative* for constitutional affairs, as well as for legislation, has been introduced, except in Lucerne, where the *initiative* exists only for constitutional affairs. In most cantons there are districts (*Amtsbezirke*) consisting of a number of communes grouped together, each district having a Prefect (*Regierungsstatthalter*) representing the cantonal government. In the larger communes, for local affairs, there is an Assembly (legislative) and a Council (executive) with a president, maire or syndic, and not less than 4 other members. In the smaller communes there is a council only, with its proper officials.

Basler Handelskammer, *La neutralité suisse*, 1962
Bonjour, E., *Swiss Neutrality*. London, 1946
Huber, H., *How Switzerland is Governed*. Zürich, 1947
Hughes, C., *The Federal Constitution of Switzerland. Translation and Commentary*. Oxford, 1954
Hughes, C. J., *The Parliament of Switzerland*. Hansard Society, 1962
Marx, Dr Paul, *Systematisches Register zu den geltenden Staatsverträgen der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft und der Kantone mit dem Auslande*. Zürich, 1918. *Appendix*, 1934
Rappard, W. E., *La Constitution fédérale de la Suisse*. Zürich, 1948.—*Collective Security in Swiss Experience*. London, 1948
Ruck, Erwin, *Schweizerisches Staatsrecht*. Zürich, 1933
Silbernagel-Caloyanni, Alfred, *Suisse: Organisation Politique, Administrative et Judiciaire de la Confédération Helvétique et de Chaque Canton*. Paris, 1936

DEFENCE. There are fortifications in all entrances to the Alps and on the important passes crossing the Alps and the Jura. Large-scale destructions of bridges, tunnels and defiles are prepared for an emergency.

Army. Switzerland depends for defence upon a *national militia*. Service in this force is compulsory and universal, with few exemptions except for physical disability. Those excused or rejected pay certain taxes in lieu. Liability extends from the 20th to the end of the 50th year for soldiers and of the 55th year for officers. The first 12 years are spent in the first line, called the *Auszug*, or *Élite*, the next 10 in the *Landwehr* and 8 in the *Landsturm*. The unarmed *Hilfsdienst* comprises all other males between 20 and 50 whose services can be made available for non-combatant duties of any description.

The initial training of the Swiss militia soldier is carried out in recruits' schools, and the periods are 118 days for infantry, engineers, artillery, etc. The subsequent trainings, called 'repetition courses', are 20 days annually; but after going through 8 courses further attendance is excused for all under the rank of sergeant. The *Landwehr* men are called up for training courses of 13 days every 2 years, and the *Landsturm* men have to undergo a refresher course of 13 days.

The Army is divided into 3 field corps each of 1 armoured and 2 infantry divisions, 11 independent frontier brigades, 3 mountain divisions, and independent redoubt-, fortress- and territorial-brigades, organized in 4 army corps. Strength on mobilization: 580,000, and 621,500 reserves.

The administration of the Swiss Army is partly in the hands of the Cantonal authorities, who can promote officers up to the rank of captain. But the Federal Government is concerned with all general questions and makes all the higher appointments.

In peace-time the Swiss Army has no general; only in time of war the Federal Assembly in joint session of both Houses appoints a general.

The Swiss infantry are armed with the Swiss automatic rifle and with machine-guns, bazookas and mortars. The field artillery is armed with a Q.F. shielded 10·5 Bofors and field howitzers of 10·5 cm calibre. The heavy artillery is armed with guns of 10·5 cm and howitzers of 15 cm calibre. The armoured troops are equipped with the light French AMX, the British Centurion and a modern Swiss tank.

Air Force. The Air Force has 3 flying regiments, made up of 21 first-line squadrons with about 350 combat aircraft. The fighter squadrons are equipped with Mirage IIIS supersonic interceptor/ground-attack (2 squadrons), Mirage IIIRS fighter/reconnaissance (1 squadron), Venom ground-attack (5 squadrons) and Hunter interceptor/ground-attack (11 squadrons) aircraft. Two of the Venom squadrons are re-equipping with F-5E Tiger IIs. Bloodhound surface-to-air missile batteries are operational.

Training aircraft are Pilatus P-2 and P-3 and Vampire; there are also communications and transport aircraft and helicopters. Personnel numbers, 3,000 regulars, 6,000 conscripts and 40,000 reservists.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Switzerland is a member of OECD, EFTA and the Council of Europe.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure of the Confederation, in 1m. francs, for calendar years:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Revenue	11,625	13,052	13,541	14,287	14,026	15,106
Expenditure	10,846	12,012	12,232	15,863	15,493	15,824

The public debt, comprising consolidated debt and flowing debt, of the Confederation on 31 Dec. 1976 amounted to 13,804m. francs. The floating debt was 407·2m. francs.

Schweizerisches Finanz-Jahrbuch. Bern. Annual. From 1899
Staatsicchnung der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft. Bern, 1976

Currency. The *franc* of 100 *Rappen* or *centimes* is the monetary unit. By law of 17 Dec. 1952, which came into force on 20 April 1953, the value of the franc was fixed at 0·20322 gramme of fine gold. On 10 May 1971 there was a revaluation to 0·21759 gramme of fine gold.

The legal gold coins are 20- and 10-franc pieces; cupro-nickel coins are 5, 2, 1 and ½ franc, 20, 10 and 5 centimes; bronze, 2 and 1 centime. Notes are of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10 and 5 francs.

On 14 July 1978 the notes in circulation (of francs of nominal value) was as follows: In 1,000 franc notes, 8,465·3m. francs; in 500, 4,230·4m. francs; in 100, 6,053·9m. francs; in 50, 953·5m. francs, and in lower denominations 1,124·2m.

Banking. The National Bank, with headquarters divided between Bern and Zürich, opened on 20 June 1907. It has the exclusive right to issue bank-notes. In 1978 the condition of the bank was as follows (in 1m. francs): Gold, 11,903·9, foreign exchange (currency), 21,697·2; foreign treasury bonds, 3,017·3; currency in circulation, 19,547·6, short-term liabilities, 13,001·1.

In 1976 there were 1,740 banking institutions with total assets of 347,710·5m. Swiss francs. They included 28 cantonal banks (79,376m. francs), 5 big banks (161,382m.), 225 regional banks (38,138m.), 185 other banks (43,267m.).

On 31 Dec. 1976 the total amount of savings deposits in Swiss banks was 73,903m. francs, with 11·2m. depositors.

National Bank: Bulletin mensuel.—Das schweizerische Bankwesen. Yearly. From 1920

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures was made compulsory by the federal law on 3 July 1875 and since 1 Jan. 1887 only metric units have been legal. By the federal law of 24 June 1909 the international electric units were also adopted.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1978 Switzerland had electrical power-plants with a capacity of 31,795m. kwh. The total production of energy amounted to 43,374m. kwh. in 1977–78 (Oct.–Sept.); 33,626m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants.

Gas. The production of gas in 1976 was 94m. cu. metres (total consumption, 646m. cu. metres).

Minerals. There are 2 salt-mining districts; that in Bex (Vaud) belongs to the canton, but is worked by a private company, and those at Schweizerhalle, Rheinfelden and Ryburg are worked by a joint-stock company formed by the cantons interested. The output of salt of all kinds in 1977 was 365,890 tonnes.

Agriculture. Of the total area of the country of 4,129,315 hectares, about 1,057,794 hectares (25·6%) are unproductive. Of the productive area of 3,071,521 hectares, 1,051,991 hectares are wooded. The agricultural area, in 1975, consisted of 274,093 hectares arable land (including vineyards), 102,634 hectares artificial meadows and 660,776 hectares permanent meadow. In 1975 there were 136,708 farms with a total area of 1,055,627 hectares. The gross value of agricultural products was estimated at 6,402·7m. in 1975 and 6,685·9m. in 1977.

In 1975, 177,804 hectares were planted with cereals, of which 86,225 hectares were wheat; barley, 44,697; rye, 6,196; potatoes, 23,811; sugar-beet, 10,641; vegetables, 6,214; tobacco, 713. Production, 1977 (in 1,000 tonnes): Potatoes, 713; sugar-beet, 545; wheat, 306; barley, 172; rye, 37; tobacco, 2 (1975). Milk production (in 1,000 tonnes): 1960, 3,112; 1970, 3,204; 1975, 3,396; 1976, 3,473; 1977, 3,511; 1978, 3,542.

The fruit production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1977 was: Apples, 260; pears, 112; plums, 46; cherries, 28·5; nuts, 6.

Wine is produced in 18 of the cantons. In 1978 Swiss vineyards (13,468 hectares) yielded 778,093 hectolitres of wine, valued at 289,453 francs.

Livestock (1978): 46,000 horses, 383,000 sheep, 2,024,000 cattle (including about 896,900 milch cows), 2,115,000 pigs, 6,688,000 poultry.

Forestry. Of the forest area of 981,901 hectares, 55,366 were owned by the Federation or the cantons, 628,627 by communes and 297,908 by private persons or companies in 1978. The utilization of timber, in 1977, was 4,039,763 cu. metres, of which 317,512 in state-owned, 2,682,353 in communal and 1,039,898 in private forests.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The chief food producing industries, based on Swiss agriculture, are the manufacture of cheese, butter, sugar and meat. The production in 1977 was (in tonnes): Cheese, 115,500; butter, 34,300; sugar, 78,524. There are 46 breweries, producing in 1978, 4m. hectolitres of beer. Tobacco products in 1978: Cigars, 441m.; cigarettes, 29,735m.

Among the other industries, the manufacture of textiles, wearing apparel and footwear, chemicals and pharmaceutical products, bricks, glass and cement, the manufacture of basic iron and steel and of other metal products, the production of machinery (including electrical machinery and scientific and optical instruments) and watch and clock making are the most important. In 1978 there were 9,160 factories with 683,692 workers. Of these, 38,262 were working in textile industries, 38,805 in the manufacture of textile goods and clothing, 61,502 in chemical works, 18,868 in the manufacture of stone and clay products, 92,870 in manufacture of metal products, 223,800 in the manufacture of machinery and 50,153 in watch and clock making and in the manufacture of jewellery.

Production in 1978 was: Woollen and blended yarn, 14,603 tonnes; woollen and

blended cloth, 9,860 metres; footwear, 5·87m. pairs; cement, 3,694,000 tonnes; raw aluminium, 79,468 tonnes; chocolate, 62,045 tonnes. 42·14m. watches and clocks were exported.

Labour. According to the census of industries, 1975, the total working population was reduced to about 2·7m., of which 6·3% were active in agriculture and forestry, 44·7% in manufacture and construction and 48·9% in services. In all non-agricultural sectors there were 288,470 establishments (including 594 being shut down) with 2,537,738 occupied persons, divided in 159,289 occupants and 2,378,449 employees.

The main groups show the following numbers of gainfully occupied persons: Engineering, 254,185; retail trade, 228,751; construction 225,533; metalwork, 175,983; agriculture and forestry, 172,649; transport and postal services, 171,081; catering, 158,500; wholesale trade, 113,197; banking and insurance, 105,106; food processing, 103,306; textiles, 89,660; chemical industry, 68,975; watchmaking, 61,058.

The foreign labour force with permit of temporary residence was 324,068 in Aug. 1978. Of the number recorded 109,253 were Italians, 49,511 Spaniards, 43,027 Frenchmen, 27,896 Germans and 9,669 Austrians. 76,649 were construction workers, 47,973 metalworkers and mechanics and 46,513 housekeepers, hotel and restaurant workers.

The Swiss Federal Union of Administrative and Public Service Workers had, in 1978, a membership of 124,698. The Federation of Trade Unions had about 463,073 members.

Commerce. The special commerce, excluding gold (bullion and coins) and silver (coins), was (in 1m. Swiss francs) as follows:

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	32,372	36,589	42,929	34,268	36,871	43,026	42,299
Exports	26,188	29,948	35,353	33,430	37,045	42,159	41,779

The following table, in 1m. francs, shows the distribution of the special trade of Switzerland among the principal countries:

	Imports from				*Exports to*			
Countries	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Federal Rep. of Germany	12,478·7	9,552·9	10,470·0	12,144·5	4,842·6	4,944·2	5,761·2	6,968·9
France	5,886·1	4,753·8	4,891·1	5,263·6	3,108·6	2,964·8	3,365·9	3,686·9
Italy	3,929·8	3,386·2	3,564·0	4,201·1	2,822·6	2,306·0	2,758·0	3,399·7
Netherlands	1,760·1	1,375·8	1,362·9	1,682·2	920·6	890·7	992·0	1,227·9
Belgium–Luxembourg	1,459·5	1,109·8	1,311·8	1,726·0	793·6	794·5	1,007·8	1,119·1
UK	2,501·6	2,105·0	2,482·7	3,148·0	2,538·7	2,050·8	2,181·8	2,400·4
Denmark	483·4	371·0	372·2	396·3	494·2	507·1	545·6	548·0
Irish Republic	73·7	62·7	70·1	83·2	67·7	60·7	66·5	68·0
EEC Total	28,572·9	22,717·2	24,524·8	28,644·9	15,588·6	14,518·8	16,678·8	19,418·9
Austria	2,108·9	1,488·9	1,511·4	1,629·3	2,326·1	1,852·3	1,972·8	2,245·2
Norway	209·5	164·2	167·2	196·0	410·3	447·7	473·1	502·3
Sweden	1,190·1	933·7	876·6	913·8	1,055·7	1,095·5	1,054·5	1,002·5
Portugal	194·0	157·4	130·5	134·8	481·3	281·2	356·2	371·4
Finland	277·0	189·2	201·9	238·4	424·6	396·5	389·7	348·5
Iceland	60·4	10·6	29·1	39·3	12·5	11·8	10·4	11·9
EFTA	4,039·9	2,944·0	2,916·7	3,151·6	4,710·5	4,085·0	4,256·7	4,481·8
Spain	492·6	389·0	397·6	432·8	929·7	879·3	894·1	847·8
Gibraltar, Malta	2·2	1·3	2·3	2·4	14·5	14·5	14·0	19·0
German Dem. Republic	79·5	59·8	51·7	59·0	177·6	185·4	212·6	213·5
Poland	107·9	102·6	88·1	104·9	419·9	456·3	444·9	438·2
Czechoslovakia	218·6	170·3	152·0	167·2	241·2	270·2	259·3	251·0

Countries	Imports from 1974	1975	1976	1977	Exports to 1974	1975	1976	1977
Hungary	215·6	133·6	170·4	148·6	238·7	263·8	268·3	310·2
Yugoslavia	132·8	98·2	124·4	132·5	610·2	623·0	505·8	602·2
Greece	54·4	52·4	52·4	64·7	264·0	278·4	248·9	287·4
Bulgaria	27·5	23·5	26·0	29·6	93·8	98·1	129·1	108·3
Romania	73·1	84·9	111·6	64·0	176·1	169·4	163·8	229·6
USSR	360·0	312·1	644·5	863·1	419·9	468·2	504·2	559·7
Turkey	105·9	96·3	134·6	106·9	301·6	262·7	281·6	274·5
Other European countries	2·1	1·6	2·6	3·3	27·1	11·1	15·4	20·2
Europe Total	34,485·0	27,186·8	29,399·7	33,975·5	24,213·4	22,584·2	24,877·5	28,062·3
Egypt	41·6	19·1	35·2	34·6	100·4	165·3	190·2	219·0
Sudan	16·7	24·0	23·4	13·3	23·4	31·8	24·4	39·7
Libya	273·0	81·8	91·7	94·1	106·7	106·1	193·7	190·6
Tunisia	110·2	52·5	6·6	8·4	19·2	36·6	32·5	42·4
Algeria	151·6	35·4	124·7	125·3	107·2	146·8	191·5	336·1
Morocco	44·6	43·3	28·7	28·7	71·9	87·1	97·8	100·7
Ivory Coast	38·9	24·2	29·0	39·3	18·7	32·5	30·0	70·1
Guinea	17·7	24·9	7·0	1·2	7·5	14·9	10·7	12·7
Ghana	38·6	33·9	31·1	24·1	23·5	22·5	44·4	119·9
Nigeria	261·8	213·4	215·3	193·1	120·9	297·8	274·1	391·7
Zaïre	10·1	7·0	15·9	47·7	53·2	37·6	42·6	39·4
SW Africa	30·8	24·6	14·7	24·6	45·2	15·9	19·8	29·9
S Africa, Rep. of	79·7	73·3	69·0	127·0	507·0	504·5	371·1	350·4
Zambia	30·1	15·3	10·2	11·7	23·6	17·1	14·5	16·1
Rhodesia	21·9	18·8	19·1	20·4	13·4	7·1	5·0	4·6
Tanzania	5·5	6·3	3·9	6·8	17·9	17·7	15·5	24·7
Kenya	23·7	18·3	24·4	59·2	30·2	21·1	20·4	41·5
Other African countries	106·1	94·0	106·1	120·9	150·5	140·5	162·1	215·5
Africa Total	1,302·6	810·1	856·0	980·4	1,440·4	1,702·9	1,740·3	2,245·0
Syria	3·4	0·5	9·6	10·1	77·2	106·4	158·6	97·9
Lebanon	12·6	9·6	7·5	9·0	133·4	121·1	45·0	92·4
Israel	132·2	120·7	156·7	160·7	293·4	338·8	650·5	899·6
Iraq	6·2	0·3	0·2	0·1	101·7	171·3	146·7	187·2
Kuwait	177·9	138·9	25·0	7·4	78·9	85·8	103·6	147·8
Iran	100·4	100·0	192·3	237·5	454·8	628·4	761·3	870·3
Saudi Arabia	149·4	118·6	44·0	47·9	181·0	284·2	600·4	795·7
UAE	566·5	522·2	389·4	496·1	129·8	103·0	178·9	225·5
Pakistan	31·4	21·8	20·3	22·8	47·6	54·2	60·5	61·5
India	86·6	85·1	278·6	196·8	139·7	137·6	137·0	165·5
Thailand	50·5	39·6	47·3	60·2	76·9	83·9	59·5	77·5
Malaysia	18·6	16·3	21·0	33·4	47·9	35·6	28·5	43·3
Singapore	31·6	35·8	42·9	46·4	154·4	149·4	141·8	199·3
China	107·3	79·8	90·8	94·1	162·5	144·6	130·1	134·6
Hong Kong	261·2	257·0	323·6	366·4	629·6	478·2	567·8	651·1
Korea, Rep. of	44·6	54·2	74·8	103·2	58·8	60·0	73·2	142·4
Taiwan	94·5	84·0	100·0	124·3	136·8	73·8	97·5	69·1
Japan	1,027·1	832·3	971·4	1,289·8	1,237·7	925·8	1,010·2	1,018·6
Philippines	14·8	31·4	22·3	29·4	54·5	64·3	62·7	73·9
Indonesia	59·1	48·3	73·5	97·0	89·2	79·5	79·8	79·2
Other Asian countries	71·3	45·5	36·9	50·5	139·0	163·1	213·1	255·6
Asia Total	3,047·2	2,641·9	2,928·1	3,483·1	4,424·8	4,289·0	5,306·7	6,288·0
Canada	337·3	219·2	240·6	247·4	386·9	435·6	369·6	465·4
USA	2,806·3	2,587·1	2,520·2	2,887·8	2,501·4	2,134·6	2,521·2	2,768·4
Mexico	51·9	85·6	101·7	99·5	235·7	246·9	267·5	222·5
Guatemala	40·5	34·2	29·8	71·3	23·6	18·8	29·2	37·9
Honduras	18·0	8·6	21·2	39·3	6·7	4·5	5·8	9·9
Costa Rica	44·2	32·5	37·0	66·5	20·4	14·7	22·1	18·2

Countries	Imports from 1974	1975	1976	1977	Exports to 1974	1975	1976	1977
Panama	87·4	89·3	70·2	289·5	86·4	80·6	88·3	138·9
Cuba	15·4	10·5	12·4	19·1	48·2	71·4	24·4	62·3
Colombia	46·2	57·9	62·8	73·7	108·3	92·1	78·8	98·2
Venezuela	7·8	10·4	8·7	18·7	165·1	215·0	246·2	298·5
Brazil	178·9	181·5	166·1	230·7	558·0	566·8	538·7	426·9
Uruguay	24·7	23·4	21·4	16·0	19·5	21·4	19·8	21·9
Argentina	125·7	71·0	115·4	158·7	265·6	212·6	176·4	259·4
Chile	15·2	15·6	10·8	35·4	39·6	33·4	37·7	58·9
Bolivia	1·1	0·7	1·7	1·9	18·2	19·4	27·4	28·1
Peru	54·6	41·5	59·5	56·6	124·7	136·9	96·8	76·0
Ecuador	20·6	17·6	16·9	34·9	29·6	36·4	41·6	73·0
Other American countries	81·9	66·5	88·5	114·8	142·0	139·9	127·2	135·5
Australia and Oceania	136·9	75·9	102·5	125·3	494·6	372·6	401·6	363·3

Custom receipts (in 1,000 francs): 1974, 2,802,789; 1975, 2,939,161; 1976, 2,833,305; 1977, 2,920,800; 1978, 2,989,707.

Total trade between Switzerland (including Liechtenstein) and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
Imports to UK	711,338	962,877	1,319,281	2,156,014	2,564,773
Exports and re-exports from UK	710,046	1,000,360	1,421,382	1,913,744	2,407,328

Federal Customs Office, *Statistique mensuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse*. From 1925.—*Statistique annuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse*. 2 vols. From 1840.—*Rapport annuel de la statistique du commerce Suisse*. From 1889

Handbuch der schweizerischen Volkswirtschaft. 2 vols. Bern, 1955

Tourism. Tourism is an important industry. In 1978, overnight stays in hotels and sanatoria were 33,057,000 (18·83m. by foreign visitors) and in other accommodation 35·42m. (21·8m.).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are (1977) 18,872 km of main roads, including 1,014 km of 'national roads' for motor cars only. There is a postal autobus service, which, in 1976, carried 53·7m. passengers. Motor vehicles, as at 30 Sept. 1978, numbered 2,465,402, including 2,054,977 private cars, 44,324 trucks, 122,804 motor cycles, 10,719 buses and 90,262 agricultural tractors and special cars.

Railways. Railway history in Switzerland begins in 1847. In 1977 the length of the general traffic railways was 4,993·9 km, and of special lines (funiculars etc.), 779·3 km. The operating receipts of general traffic lines amounted to 2,969,581,000 francs; operating expenses, 3,349,945,000 francs. Traffic was 52·15m. tonnes and 297·39m. passengers.

There are many privately-owned lines, the most important of which are the Bern–Lotschberg–Simplon (115 km) and Rhaetian (363 km) networks.

Aviation. In 1978 civil aviation on domestic and international routes carried 11,234,712 passengers, 323,010 tonnes of mail, freight and luggage, and flew 170,438,000 km.

The air transport organization Swissair (founded in 1931) in 1977 carried 171,616 tonnes of freight and 6·4m. passengers. Swissair had a capital of 422m. francs on 15 May 1977. Its fleet consisted of 48 aircraft on 31 May 1977.

Shipping. A merchant marine was created by a decree of the Swiss Government dated 9 April 1941, the place of registry of its vessels being Basel. In 1978 it consisted of 29 vessels with a total of 277,906 GRT. In 1977, 12,178,519 tonnes of goods was handled in the port of Basel.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1978 there were 3,935 post offices. On 1 Jan. 1978 there were 4,145,169 telephones, all integrated in one dial system.

Wireless communication is furnished by 3 main medium-wave stations and 1

short-wave station. There are 3 television studios and more than 100 transmitters. TV programmes are financed by licence fees and advertisements. Advertisements are limited to 15 minutes each day. All stations are operated by the Federal Post, Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) services. Radio-telegraph circuits are operated by Radio Suisse SA, radio-telephone circuits by the PTT. Radio licences, 1978, 2,192,116; television licences, 1,895,000.

The total expenditure of the PTT in 1978 was 5,304·3m. francs, the total gross receipts 5,637·1m. francs.

Cinemas (1978). There were 487 cinemas with a seating capacity of 171,892.

Newspapers (1970). The number of daily newspapers was estimated to be 118 with a combined circulation of 2·5m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Federal Tribunal (*Bundes-Gericht*), which sits at Lausanne, consists of 26–28 members, with 11–13 supplementary judges, appointed by the Federal Assembly for 6 years and eligible for re-election; the President and Vice-President serve for 2 years and cannot be re-elected. The President has a salary of 170,000 francs a year, and the other members 158,000 francs. The Tribunal has original and final jurisdiction in suits between the Confederation and cantons; between cantons and cantons; between the Confederation or cantons and corporations or individuals, the value in dispute being not less than 8,000 francs; between parties who refer their case to it, the value in dispute being at least 20,000 francs; in such suits as the constitution or legislation of cantons places within its authority; and in many classes of railway suits. It is a court of appeal against decisions of other federal authorities, and of cantonal authorities applying federal laws. The Tribunal also tries persons accused of treason or other offences against the Confederation. For this purpose it is divided into 4 chambers: Chamber of Accusation, Criminal Chamber (*Cour d'Assises*), Federal Penal Court and Court of Cassation. The jurors who serve in the Assize Courts are elected by the people, and are paid 100 francs a day when serving.

On 3 July 1938 the Swiss electorate accepted a new federal penal code, to take the place of the separate cantonal penal codes. The new code, which abolished capital punishment, came into force on 1 Jan. 1942.

By federal law of 5 Oct. 1950 several articles of the penal code concerning crime against the independence of the state have been amended with a view to reinforcing the security of the State.

Thormann, P., and Overbeck, A. (ed.), *Das Schweizerische Strafgesetzbuch*. Zürich, 1939
Williams, Ivy, *The Swiss Civil Code*. English version. Oxford, 1925

Religion. There is complete and absolute liberty of conscience and of creed. No one is bound to pay taxes specially appropriated to defraying the expenses of a creed to which he does not belong. No bishoprics can be created on Swiss territory without the approbation of the Confederation. The Society of Jesus and its affiliated societies cannot be received in any part of Switzerland.

According to the census of 1 Dec. 1970 Roman Catholics numbered 3,097,000 (49·4%) of the population; Protestants, 2,992,000 (47·7%) and others, 181,000 (2·9%). In 1960 Protestants were in a majority in 10 of the cantons and Catholics in 12. Of the more populous cantons, Zürich, Bern, Vaud, Neuchâtel and Basel (town and land) were mainly Protestant, while Luzern, Fribourg, Ticino, Valais and the Forest Cantons are mainly Catholic. The Roman Catholics are under 6 Bishops, viz., of Basel (resident at Solothurn), Chur, St Gallen, Lugano, Lausanne–Geneva–Fribourg (resident at Fribourg) and Sitten (Sion), all of them immediately subject to the Holy See. The Old Catholics have a theological faculty at the university of Bern.

Lampert, U., *Kirche und Staat in der Schweiz*. 2 vols. Freiburg, 1937

Education. Education is administered by the cantons. Before the year 1848 most of the cantons had organized a system of primary schools, and since that year elementary education has steadily advanced. In 1874 it was made obligatory for the whole country (the school age varying in the different cantons) and placed under the

civil authority. In some cantons the cost falls almost entirely on the communes, in others it is divided between the canton and communes. In all the cantons primary instruction is free.

In most cantons there are also secondary schools for youths of from 12 to 15, gymnasia, higher schools for girls, teachers' seminaries, commercial and administrative schools, trade schools, art schools, technical schools, schools for the instruction of girls in domestic economy and other subjects, agricultural schools, schools for horticulture, for viticulture, for arboriculture and for dairy management. There are also institutions for the blind, the deaf and dumb and feeble-minded.

There are 7 universities in Switzerland. These universities are organized on the model of those of Germany, governed by a rector and a senate, and divided into 4 faculties of theology, jurisprudence, philosophy and medicine. In 1978–79 the Federal Institute of Technology at Zürich (founded in 1855) had 745 teachers and 7,363 matriculated students; the Federal Institute of Technology at Lausanne, independent of the university since 1946, had 210 teachers and 1,963 students; the St Gall School of Economics and Social Sciences, founded in 1899, had 152 teachers and 1,898 matriculated students.

University statistics in the winter of 1978–79:

	Theology	*Law*	*Economics*	*Medicine*	*Science*	*Others*	*Total*	*Teaching staff*
Basel (1460)	166	822	52	1,659	1,061	1,817	5,577	530
Zürich (1523 & 1833)	200	2,453	110	2,833	2,050	6,282	13,928	1,684
Bern (1528 & 1834)	157	1,412	47	1,792	1,300	2,450	7,158	647
Genève (1559[1] & 1873[1])	89	872	148	1,515	1,201	5,043	8,868	795
Lausanne (1537[1] & 1890[2])	91	760	102	1,377	702	2,025	5,057	379
Fribourg (1889)	313	621	92	294	531	2,048	3,899	281
Neuchâtel (1866 & 1909)	38	294	23	61	430	1,014	1,860	199

[1] Founded as an academy. [2] Reorganized as a university.

These numbers are exclusive of 'visitors', but inclusive of women students.

Social Security. The Federal Insurance Law against illness and accident, of 13 June 1911, entitles all Swiss citizens to insurance against illness; foreigners may be admitted to the benefits. Compulsory insurance against illness does not exist as yet, but cantons and communities are entitled to declare insurance obligatory for certain classes or to establish public benefit (sick fund) associations, and to make employers responsible for the payment of the premiums of their employees. In 1977 the 529 societies insuring against illness had 6,594,968 members.

Unemployment insurance is based since 13 June 1976 upon a Constitution amendment which stipulates unemployment insurance as compulsory for all wage-earners.

A federal law was in preparation in 1976. At 30 Sept. 1975 there existed 123 public and private unemployment insurance organizations with a total membership (31 March 1977) of 1,435,577 (53·5% of working population).

Insurance against accident is compulsory for all officials, employees and workmen of all the factories, trades, etc., which are under the federal liability law. The Swiss Accident Insurance Institution commenced operations on 1 April 1918.

On 6 July 1947 a federal law was accepted by a referendum, providing compulsory old age and widows and widowers insurance for the whole population, as from 1 Jan. 1948. In March 1977 the number of normal pensioners was 892,068, the number of interim pensioners, 49,101. On 1 Jan. 1960 the old-age insurance scheme was extended to cover invalidity. In March 1977, 89,315 invalids received a regular annuity and 10,657 invalids an interim annuity.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SWITZERLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN
(16–18 Montagu Place, London, W1H 2BQ)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWITZERLAND (Thunstrasse 50, 3005 Berne)

Ambassador: Sydney Giffard.

OF SWITZERLAND IN THE USA (2900 Cathedral Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Raymond Probst.

OF THE USA IN SWITZERLAND (Jubilaeumstrasse 93, 3005, Bern)

Ambassador: Richard David Vine.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Bureau fédéral de statistique (15 Hallwyl St, Bern) was established in 1860. *Director:* J.-J. Senglet. Its principal publications are:

Annuaire statistique de la Suisse. Bâle. From 1891
Statistique de la Suisse. From 1930
Contributions à la Statistique Suisse. From 1930
Bibliographie Suisse de statistique et d'economie politique. Annual, from 1937

Swiss Confederation
Annuaire; Budget: Message du Budget; Compte d'Etat (annual) *Feuille Fédérale; Recueil des Lois fédérales* (weekly)
Recueil systématique des lois et ordonnances, 1848-1947 (in German, French and Italian). Bern, 1951
Sammlung der Bundes- und Kantonsverfassungen (in German, French and Italian). Bern, 1937

Federal Department of Economics
La vie économique (and supplements). Monthly. From 1928
Législation sociale de la Suisse. Annual, from 1928

Behrendt, R. F. (ed.), *Strukturwandlugen der schweizerischen Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft*. Bern, 1962
Bonjour, E., Offler, H. S., and Potter, G. R., *A Short History of Switzerland*. Oxford, 1952
Dürrenmatt, P., *Schweizer Geschichte*. Zürich, 1963.—*Schweiz*. Zürich, 1962.—*Wir Schweizer und der totale Krieg*. Zürich, 1960
Imhof, E. (ed.), *Atlas der Schweiz*. Bern, 1965 ff.
Riklin, A., *et al, Handbuch der schweizerischen Aussenpolitik*. Bern, 1975
Sorell, W., *The Swiss: A Cultural Panorama of Switzerland*. Indianapolis, 1972. London, 1973
Tschäni, H., *Profil der Schweiz*. Zürich, 1967
Unser Schweizer Standpunkt 1914, 1939, 1964. Bern, 1964
Who's Who in Switzerland. Ed. H. and E. Girsberger. Zürich, 1952

National Library: Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse, 15 Hallwyl St, Bern. *Director:* F. G. Maier.

SYRIA

Capital: Damascus
Population: 8·1m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$930 (1978)

al-Jamhouriya al Arabia as-Souriya

HISTORY. For the history of Syria from 1920 to 1946 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 1408 f. For the union with Egypt concluded on 1 Feb. 1958, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, pp. 1527 ff. On 28 Sept. 1961 a national revolution broke out, and on 5 Oct. President Nasser acknowledged the dissolution of the union. Syria was re-admitted to the United Nations (13 Oct.) and the Arab League.

AREA AND POPULATION. Syria is bounded by the Mediterranean and the Lebanese Republic on the west, by Israel and Jordan on the south, by Iraq on the east and by Turkey on the north. The frontier between Syria and Turkey (Nisibim-Jeziret ibn Omar) was settled by the Franco-Turkish agreement of 22 June 1929.

The administrative districts of Syria consist of the *mohafazets* of Damascus, the city of Damascus, Hama, Homs, Derá, Aleppo, Lattakia, Deir-ez-Zor, Sweida, Hassakeh, Raqqa, Idlib, Kunaitra and Tartous.

The area of Syria is 185,680 sq. km (71,772 sq. miles), of which 35,000 sq. km have been surveyed. The census of 17 Sept. 1970 gave a total population of 6,304,685, showing about 10% less than the estimates. Estimate (1978) 8·1m. The 14 *mohafaza* (administrative districts) with population, 1975, are: City of Damascus, 1,042,000; Damascus, excluding city, 732,000; Aleppo, 1,523,000; Homs, 629,000; Hama, 514,748; Lattakia, 389,552; Deir-ez-Zor, 332,000; Idlib, 428,000; Hassakeh, 532,000; Raqqa, 281,000; Sweida, 162,000; Derá, 282,000; Tartous, 348,000; Kunaitra, 19,000.

Principle towns (census 1970), Damascus, 836,668; Aleppo, 639,428; Homs, 215,423; Hama, 137,421; Lattakia, 125,716; Deir-ez-Zor, 66,143.

Arabic is the official language.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 8 March 1963 a National Council of Revolution seized power, probably in collusion with the revolutionary junta in Iraq and President Nasser of Egypt.

Lieut.-Gen. Hafez al Assad seized power on 16 Nov. 1970 and formed a cabinet on 21 Nov. A provisional Constitution was published and on 16 Feb. 1971 a People's Council of 173 members was nominated by presidential decree. Lieut.-Gen. Assad was sworn in as President on 14 March 1971. On 12 March 1973 a plebiscite was held to approve a new Constitution.

President: Lieut.-Gen. Hafez al Assad (re-elected for further 7-year term in 1978).

Prime Minister: Dr Abdul Rauf al-Kasn.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with the federal emblem in gold in the centre.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army in 1979 was composed of about 200,000 trained men, the *gendarmerie* of 8,000, the Bedouin Control Force of about 1,500 and the civil police of 1,800. The USSR supplies technical advisers and equipment, which include over 2,000 tanks (900 T-62). The Army was organized (1979) into 2 armoured and 3 mechanized infantry divisions, 4 armoured, 1 mechanized, 4 infantry, 2 artillery brigades, 6 commando and 4 parachute battalions and 48 surface-to-air missile batteries.

Navy. The Navy includes 2 small (*ex*-Soviet) frigates, 12 missile boats, 8 torpedo boats, 1 minesweeper, 2 coastal minesweepers, 3 patrol vessels and 1 diving ship. Personnel in 1980 totalled 2,500 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force is believed to have about 25,000 personnel and about 400 first-line jet combat aircraft, made up of about 210 MiG-21 supersonic interceptors, 50 MiG-23 and 60 Su-7 supersonic fighter-bombers and 50 MiG-17 fighter-bombers, supplemented by small numbers of Mach 3 MiG-25s and variable-geometry Su-22s delivered in 1979. Training units have Soviet Yak-18 piston-engined primary trainers and Czechoslovakian L-29 Delfin jet basic trainers. There are also transport units with An-12, An-24/26, Il-14 and other types, and helicopter units with Soviet-built Ka-25s, Mi-4s, Mi-6s and Mi-8s, and French-built Gazelles and Super Frelons. 'Guideline', 'Goa', 'Gainful' and 'Gaskin' surface-to-air missiles are widely deployed in Syria.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Syria is a member of UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. A 5-year development plan for 1960/61–1964/65 incorporated many of the features in the 7-year expenditure development project of 1955 and the 10-year plan of 1958 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 1426, and 1961, p. 1541). The total expenditure in the second 5-year plan was estimated at £Syr.4,955m. The expenditure in the third 5-year development plan for 1971–75 is estimated at £Syr.8,120m. 19% of the total spent on Euphrates project, 4·3% on irrigation and reclamation, 6·3% on communication and transportation, 6·3% on agriculture, 22·7% on industry and mining, 17·6% on power and fuel, 7·4% on public services and 12% on internal trade.

Budget. The ordinary budget for the calendar year 1977 gave revenue at £Syr.17,000m. and ordinary and development expenditure at £Syr.17,000m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the Syrian *pound*, divided into 100 *piastres*.

In 1975–76 total currency in circulation amounted to £Syr.6,965·8m.

Banking. The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing currency. Other banks were nationalized in March 1963, namely, the Omaya Bank and its subsidiary, the Popular Mortgage Bank; the Orient Arab Bank; the Bank of Syria and Overseas; the Agricultural Bank; the Arab World Bank. Number of branches, 1973: Central Bank of Syria, 9; Commercial Bank of Syria, 22; Industrial Bank, 3; Agricultural Co-operative Bank, 50; Real Estate Bank, 3; Bank of Popular Discount, 27.

Weights and Measures. A decree dated 22 Aug. 1935 makes the use of the metric system legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0·47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2·82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5·64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. A branch of the Iraq Petroleum Co.'s oil pipeline from Kirkuk crosses Syria between Makaleb in the east and Nahr el Kebir valley in the west. The Iraq Petroleum Co. has constructed a new pipeline from Kirkuk to the small fishing port of Banias (south of Lattakia), which came into use in April 1952; the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Co.'s line to Sidon crosses southern Syria. Another pipeline is being constructed from the Karachouk oilfield *via* Homs to the port of Tartous.

On 8 Dec. 1955 the Syrian Parliament ratified a Supplemental Convention concluded with the Iraq Petroleum Co. By the terms of the Convention, Syria will receive an annual payment of approximately £6·5m. sterling as transit dues and a sum of £8·5m. in settlement of claims for back payment.

Search for petroleum in the Lattakia and Deir El Zor regions continues. Oil has been discovered in the Jezirah region. Crude oil production (1976), 11m. tonnes.

Minerals. Syria is poorer in minerals than in other resources, but this may be due to insufficient exploration.

Phosphate deposits have been discovered at two places near al-Shargiya and at Khneifis. Production, 1975, 857,000 tonnes; other minerals were salt, 34,000; natural asphalt, 31,000. There are indications of lead, copper, antimony, nickel, chrome and other minerals widely distributed. Manganese ore was mined before 1914. Sodium chloride and bitumen deposits are being worked. There is abundance of good calcareous building stone and basalt. Deposits of natural gas have been discovered in the Jezirah.

Agriculture. Syria is an agricultural country but is moving towards greater industrialization, the bulk of the population being engaged in the cultivation of the soil and in cattle breeding. In 1977 the irrigated area was 531,000 hectares; in 1975, 2m. hectares under cotton and 1,692,000 hectares were under wheat, 1,011,000 hectares under barley. The total cultivable area was 5·95m. hectares, including 455,000 hectares of forest and 8,631,000 hectares of steppe and pasture.

The Agrarian Reform Law of 1958, as modified by 1963, allows proprietors a maximum of 15–50 hectares of irrigated land and 80 hectares of uncultivated land, taking into account irrigation possibilities, rainfall, size of families, etc.

Yield of principal crops, 1975 (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 1,550; barley, 597; cotton, 414 (ginned, 141·5); olives, 157; lentils, 66·6; millet, 14·5; sugar-beet, 14·5; tobacco, 12.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 649,000; asses, 242,000; sheep, 7·4m.; goats, 1m.; poultry, 4·7m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The most important industries are flour, oils, soap, cement, tanning, tobacco, textiles, knitwear, glassware, spinning, sugar, margarine, hosiery, footwear and brassware. Limited nationalization of certain basic industries was decreed in March 1963. On 3 Jan. 1965, 22 companies were completely nationalized, the owners of 61 companies were allowed to keep a quarter share and those of 24 companies to retain a tenth of their property.

Industrial production in 1975 included (in 1,000 tonnes): Woollen fabrics, 1,254; cement, 994; sugar, 117; cottoncake, 103; salt, 34; cotton yarn, 31·6; vegetable oil, 22·1; manufactured tobacco, 6·7. In addition, 3·7m. pairs of shoes were manufactured and 50,040 refrigerators assembled.

Commerce. In April 1965 a state trading company (SIMEX) was set up to handle the nationalized imports and exports.

Trade in calendar years in £Syr.1m. was as follows:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	2,342	4,571	6,173	...	9,719	8,935
Exports	1,341	2,914	3,441	...	4,199	4,160

Cotton is one of the chief exports (£Syr.502·4m., 1975). Others include oil, cereals, live animals and, since 1972, phosphates. Imports include industrial raw materials, machinery, chemicals and electrical equipment.

Total trade between Syria and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	4,905	7,673	5,351	4,285	7,001
Exports and re-exports from UK	35,099	64,398	57,203	57,977	66,667

Tourism. In 1976, 1,389,079 tourists visited Syria.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1975 there were 10,740 km of asphalted roads, 1,500 km of paved non-asphalted road and 2,364 km of levelled roads. The first-class roads are capable of carrying all types of modern motor transport and are usable all the year round, while the second-class roads are usable during the dry season only, *i.e.*, for about 9 months. The Nairn Transport Company operate a trans-desert pullman motor coach service between Damascus and Baghdad. There are also two pullman transport

companies (Elkarnak, Syrian, and Jett, Jordanian) operating a joint service between Damascus and Amman. The motor vehicles registered at the end of 1975 totalled 100,972, including 11,125 motor cycles, 4,192 buses, 49,674 cars and 19,184 goods vehicles.

Railways. In Syria the following railways are open (in addition to those listed under LEBANON (p. 784): Standard gauge from Aleppo to Meidan-Ekbes (Turkish frontier), 116 km; Aleppo to Tel-Kotchek (Iraq frontier), 523 km; narrow gauge from Damascus to El Hammé, 195 km; Damascus to Dera'a (Jordan frontier), 130 km. Two lines have recently been constructed: a standard gauge from Akari to Tartous, 42 km, and the 755-km Aleppo–Kamechli, opened to traffic in 1976. Work is in progress on the Mhein–Palmyra line and the Akari–Homs–Damascus line; lines between Deir El Zor and Al-Boukamal, Palmyra and Deir El Zor, Lattakia and Tartous are planned.

Aviation. In 1975, 7,582 aircraft arrived at Damascus and Aleppo airports, disembarking 346,552 passengers and embarking 359,711. Syrian Air carried 480,000 passengers in 1976.

Shipping. The amount of cargo discharged in 1975 was 38,982,000 NRT and the amount loaded 38,532,000 NRT. A deep water harbour at Lattakia was built by a Yugoslav firm and in 1976 it was announced that further extensions would take place.

Tartous remains a fishing port and Banias is used as an oil terminal and loading port by the Iraq Petroleum Co. Ltd. Movement of vessels through Syrian ports in 1975:

	Cleared		*Entered*	
Harbours	*Sailing vessels*	*Steam vessels*	*Sailing vessels*	*Steam vessels*
Lattakia	44	2,043	47	2,062
Jableh	1	1	1	1
Banias	37	594	40	601
Tartous	25	1,278	26	1,338
Erwad	128	233	134	240

Post and Broadcasting. An automatic telephone system has been installed in Damascus, and most other towns. Number of telephones (1978), 193,044; of these, 76,035 were in Damascus and 37,797 in Aleppo. There are 1·6m. radio sets.

Newspapers. There were (1977) 3 national daily newspapers in Damascus; other dailies and periodicals appear in Hama, Homs, Aleppo and Lattakia.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The population is composed mainly of Sunni Moslems and there are also Shiites and Ismailis. There are also Druzes and Alawites. Christians include Greek Orthodox, Greek Catholics, Armenian Orthodox, Syrian Orthodox, Armenian Catholics, Protestants, Maronites, Syrian Catholics, Latins, Nestorians and Assyrians. There are also Jews and Yezides.

Education. The Syrian University was founded in 1924, although the faculties of law and of medicine had existed previously. In 1975 there were 3 universities comprised of 25 faculties with 61,156 students. In 1974–75 there were 42,204 students at the University of Damascus; 15,805 at the University of Aleppo; 3,147 at the University of Teshreen.

In 1975, 6,760 primary schools had 34,995 teachers and 1,211,570 pupils; 1,050 secondary and intermediate schools, 20,479 teachers and 314,272 pupils; 58 vocational schools, 2,304 teachers and 21,211 pupils; 23 teacher-training colleges, 506 teachers and 5,913 students; 95 various schools and mining institutes, 4,449 teachers and 15,719 students.

Health. In 1977 there were 7,479 hospital beds (1 per 983 persons) in 31 state hospitals, 69 private hospitals and 4 sanatoria.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF SYRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(8 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PH)

Ambassador: Adnan Omran (accredited 20 March 1974).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SYRIA (Quarter Malki, 11 Muhammed Kurd Ail St., Damascus)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF SYRIA IN THE USA (2215 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Sabah Kabbani.

OF THE USA IN SYRIA (Abu Rumaneh, Al Monsur St., Damascus)

Ambassador: Talcott W. Seelye.

OF SYRIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: M. Hammoud El-Choufi.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: There is a Central Statistics Bureau affiliated to the Council of Ministers, Damascus. It publishes a monthly summary and an annual Statistical Abstract (in Arabic and English).

Census of Population 1960. 15 vols. Ministry of Planning, Damascus, 1961–65
The Economic Development of Syria. International Bank Report. Baltimore, 1955
Asfour, E. Y., *Syria: Development and Monetary Policy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
Barthélemy, A., *Dictionnaire arabe-français. Dialectes de Syrie.* 4 vols. Paris, 1935–50
Hourani, A. H., *Syria and Lebanon.* 2nd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1954
Petran, T., *Syria.* London, 1972

UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA

Capital: Dodoma
Population: 17·5m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$230 (1978)

HISTORY. German East Africa was occupied by German colonialists from 1884 and placed under the protection of the German Empire in 1891. It was conquered in the First World War and subsequently divided between the British and Belgians. The latter received the territories of Ruanda and Urundi and the British the remainder, except for the Kionga triangle, which went to Portugal. The country was administered as a League of Nations mandate until 1946 and then as a UN trusteeship territory until 9 Dec. 1961.

Tanganyika achieved responsible government in Sept. 1960 and full self-government on 1 May 1961. On 9 Dec. 1961 Tanganyika became a sovereign independent member state of the Commonwealth of Nations. It adopted a republican form of government on 9 Dec. 1962.

At the end of the 17th century the inhabitants of Zanzibar drove out the Portuguese with the assistance of the Arabs of Oman. Thereafter an Arab governor from Oman was sent to Zanzibar, but the government of the interior remained in the hands of a local ruler. In 1832 Seyyid Said bin Sultan, ruler of Oman, established his capital at Zanzibar, and thereafter the whole of that island and the island of Pemba together with a large strip of the East African mainland coast came under his effective rule. Seyyid Said died in 1856. Five years later his former African possessions were, under an arbitration award made by Lord Canning (then Governor-General of India), declared to be independent of Oman. In 1887 the Sultan of Zanzibar handed over the administration of his possessions to the north of Vanga on the African continent to the British East Africa Association. These territories eventually passed to the British Government and are now part of Kenya. In 1888 a similar concession was granted to the German East Africa Association of the Sultan's mainland territories between the river Umba and Cape Delgado. In 1890 the German Government bought these territories outright for 4m. marks. In 1892 the administration of the Benadir Ports (which had in 1889 been conceded to the British East Africa Association) was, with the consent of the Sultan, transferred to the Italian Government in consideration of a quarterly payment of Rs 40,000. The Sultan renounced in 1886 in favour of Portugal all claims to the coast to the south of Cape Delgado.

In 1890 the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba were placed under British protection by the Sultan, Seyyid Ali bin Said.

On 24 June 1963 Zanzibar became an internal self-governing state and on 9 Dec. 1963 she became independent. On 24 June 1963 the Legislative Council was replaced by a National Assembly.

On 12 Jan. 1964 the sultanate was overthrown and the sultan sent into exile by a revolt of the Afro-Shirazi Party leaders who established the People's Republic of Zanzibar.

On 26 April 1964 Tanganyika, Zanzibar and Pemba combined to form the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar (named Tanzania on 29 Oct.).

AREA AND POPULATION. Tanzania is bounded north-east by Kenya, north by Lake Victoria and Uganda, north-west by Rwanda and Burundi, west by Lake Tanganyika, south-west by Zambia and Malawi and south by Mozambique. The census of Aug. 1978 gave 17,551,925 for the United Republic, of which 17,076,270 were counted in mainland Tanzania and 475,655 in Zanzibar.

Dar es Salaam is the chief port (population, 1978, 870,020). Dodoma in central Tanzania is now being developed as the country's new capital to be completed in 1983. A Ministry of Capital Development was established in 1975 to supervise gradual

transfer of the government secretariat. Other towns include Mwanza (170,883), Tanga (143,878), Zanzibar Town (90,000), Arusha (88,155), Kigoma, Iringa, Morogoro and Lindi.

Swahili is generally spoken and understood throughout Tanzania.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. An 'interim constitution' was approved by parliament on 5 July 1965 and assented to by the President on 8 July 1965. A new Constitution was approved in April 1977.

The country is a one-party state. The Tanganyika African National Union and the Afro-Shirazi Party in Zanzibar merged into one revolutionary party, *Chama cha Mapinduzi*, in Jan. 1977.

The President of the United Republic is head of state, chairman of the party and commander-in-chief of the armed forces. The vice-president is head of the executive in Zanzibar and vice-chairman of the party; the Prime Minister is also the leader of the National Assembly.

The National Assembly is composed of 96 elected members from the mainland, 10 members elected from Zanzibar and Pemba, 35 National Members (elected by the National Assembly after nomination by various national institutions), 24 Regional Commissioners and up to 32 members of the Zanzibar Revolutionary Council.

In Dec. 1979 a separate Constitution for Zanzibar was approved. Although at present (1980) under the same Constitution as Tanzania Zanzibar has, in fact, been ruled by decree since 1964.

The Government was in March 1979 composed as follows:

President of the United Republic: Dr Julius K. Nyerere (re-elected for a further 5-year term in Oct. 1975).

Vice-President: Aboud Jumbe. *Prime Minister:* Edward Sokoine.

Foreign Affairs: Ben Mkapa. *Home Affairs:* Hassan Nassor Moyo. *Finance and Economic Planning:* Amir Jamal. *Agriculture:* John S. Malecela. *Justice:* Julie Manning. *Industry:* Cleopa Msuya. *Land, Housing and Urban Development:* Tabitha Siwale. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Crispin Tungaraza. *Manpower Development:* Abel Mwanga. *National Education:* Nicholas Kuhanga. *Commerce:* Alphonce Rulegura. *Capital Development:* Hasnu Makame. *Water Resources, Energy and Minerals:* Maokola Majogo. *Communications and Transport:* Augustine Mwingira. *Information and Broadcasting:* Isaac Sepetu. *Works:* Samuel Sitta. *Defence and National Service:* Rashidi Mfaume Kawawa. *Culture and Youth:* Chediel Mgonja. *Health:* Dr Leader Dominic Sterling. *Natural Resources and Tourism:* Solomon Ole Saibul. *Ministers of State:* Abdallah S. Natepe (*President's Office*); Ali Mzee Ali (*Vice-President's Office*); Jackson Makweta (*Prime Minister's Office*). *Without Portfolio:* Alfred Tandau, Daniel Machemba.

National flag: Divided diagonally green, black, blue, with the black strip edged in yellow.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 tank and 1 engineer regiment, 9 infantry battalions and 9 artillery battalions. Strength, 50,000.

Air Force. The Tanzanian People's Defence Force Air Wing was built up initially with the help of Canada, but combat equipment is now being acquired from China. Personnel totalled about 1,000 in 1979, with about 12 Shenyang F-7 (MiG-21), 9 F-6 (MiG-19) and 3 F-4 (MiG-17) jet fighters; 10 Canadian-built Caribou and 4 Buffalo twin-engined STOL transports; 3 HS 748 turboprop transports; 1 An-2 light transport; 4 Agusta-Bell JetRanger and 2 Bell 47G light helicopters; and Piper Cherokee, Cessna 310 and MiG-15UTI trainers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Tanzania is a member of UN, OAU, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. The first 5-year plan ran from 1964 to 1969. The second plan for economic and social development ran from 1969 to 1974. The third 5-year plan starting 1977 envisaged small but actively growing industrial factories to manufacture small parts with the object of improving foreign exchange earnings.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in Tanzanian Sh. 1m.) for financial years ending 30 June:

	1973–74	*1974–75*[1]	*1975–76*	*1976–77*[1]	*1977–78*[1]	*1978–79*
Revenue	2,613·5	3,661·5	4,390·2	7,883·0	9,556·2	9,523·0
Expenditure	2,613·1	3,661·5	5,888·9	7,228·0	9,556·0	12,267·2

[1] Estimate.

Import duties in 1978–79 amounted to Sh. 950m. and income tax to Sh. 1,574m. The main items of expenditure for the year 1969–70 were communications, transport and labour (Sh. 278·5m.), education (Sh. 56·2m.) and agriculture, food and co-operatives (Sh. 109·9m.).

Development expenditure, 1978–79, was Sh. 5,549m.

Total national debt on 30 June 1978 amounted to Sh. 962·8m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *Tanzanian shilling* divided into 100 *cents*. The Tanzanian coinage has denominations of 5, 20, 50 cents., 1 Sh. and 5 Sh. Notes and coins in circulation at the end of Dec. 1978 were Sh. 3,143m. In 1966 the country left the East African Currency Board, establishing its own national currency, the Tanzanian shilling (£1 = Sh. 18 in March 1980).

Banking. On 14 June 1966 the central bank called the Bank of Tanzania, with a government-owned capital of Sh. 20m., began operations.

On 6 Feb. 1967 all commercial banks with the exception of National Co-operative Banks were nationalized and their interests vested in the National Bank of Commerce on the mainland and the Peoples' Bank in Zanzibar.

Weights. Tanzania has adopted the International System of Weights and Measures (SI), which has been introduced progressively since 1969. An important local unit of weight is the frasla (or frasila) = 35 lb. av.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. A hydro-electric station on the Pangani River near Tanga has been built; £3m. of its estimated cost of £5·25m. is being provided by the Commonwealth Development Corporation. Kidatu power-station in Morogoro region is nearing completion. Kiwira River power project, estimated to cost Sh.55m., was scheduled for completion in 1976. Electric power generated (1975) was 149·99 mw.

Minerals. The value of mineral exports in 1976 was Sh. 550m. Principal exports, 1977, were (in Sh. 1m.): Diamonds, 181·3; gold, 50·9; salt, 12; gemstones, 1·8. New discoveries of coal and iron ore were made in the south while copper, cobalt, nickel and tin deposits have been found in Western Tanganyika. Gas, at shallow depths, has been found off the coast.

Agriculture. Production of main agricultural crops in 1978 (in 1,000 tons) was: Maize, 200; sisal, 188; cotton, 151; sugar, 100; coffee, 44·9; wheat, 34·5; tobacco, 23. Production of sisal has been declining since 1967. The Tanganyika Sisal Corporation has embarked on a diversification programme by introducing various new crops. Crops already planned are cardamon, beans, cashew nuts, citrus, cocoa, coconuts, cotton, maize and timber. Cattle ranching, dairying and twine spinning have also been introduced.

Zanzibar provides the greater part of the world's supply of cloves. There are about 40,000 hectares under cloves with about 1·5m. trees; five-sixths of the clove output is produced on Pemba. Cloves and clove oil (distilled from the stems) form more than half Zanzibar's exports. In recent years cloves production has decreased from an average annual figure of 12,000 tons to 4,000 in 1974 but reached 10,000 tons in 1976.

The coconut industry ranks next in importance. There are about 5·5m. bearing trees

in both islands. Chillies, cocoa, limes, other tropical fruits and coil tobacco are also cultivated. The chief food crops are rice, bananas, cassava, pulses, maize and sorghum.

Livestock (1978, including Zanzibar): 15·3m. cattle, 3m. sheep, 4·7m. goats, 21m. poultry.

Forestry. In 1973 work continued on planting new areas with hard-woods and soft-woods. Hard-woods could be planted in old sisal estates that are now reverting to bush.

Fisheries. A Fisheries Development Co. is catching sardines and tuna for export. In 1976, 400 tons were exported valued at Sh. 3·5m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry is limited and is mainly textiles, food processing, tobacco and brewing.

Commerce. Total trade (in Sh. 1m.):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports	5,258	5,710	5,350	6,200
Exports	2,681	2,764	4,108	4,537

In 1977 imports (in Sh. 1m.) were: UK, 933; Federal Republic of Germany, 700; Japan, 700; USA, 287. Exports: Federal Republic of Germany, 795; UK, 675; USA, 600.

Major export items 1977 (in Sh. 1m.): Coffee, 1,856; cotton, 537; cloves, 273; sisal, 228; tobacco, 212; tea, 180.

Total trade between Tanzania and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	34,101	45,460	41,692	43,655
Exports and re-exports from UK	43,932	72,060	112,218	121,504

Tourism. In 1977 over 119,000 tourists visited Tanzania and spent Sh. 72m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Motor traffic is possible over 25,000 miles of road during dry season and at almost all times over 21,500 miles. In Zanzibar there were 279 miles of tarmac roads and 70 miles of all-weather unsealed roads; in Pemba there are 86 miles of tarmac roads and 184 miles of dry-weather earth roads.

Railways. On 23 Sept. 1977 the independent Tanzanian Railway Corporation was formed following the break-up of the East African Railways administration. The network totals 2,580 km (metre-gauge), excluding the Tan-Zam Railway 969 km in Tanzania (1,067 mm gauge) operated by a separate administration.

Aviation. There are 53 aerodromes and landing strips maintained or licensed by Government; of these, 2 are of international standards category and 18 are suitable for Dakotas. Air Tanzania Corporation provide regular and frequent services to all the more important towns within the territory and to Mozambique, Zambia, Seychelles, Comoro, Rwanda, Burundi and Madagascar. In 1976, 322,000 passengers and 4·3m. kg of freight were handled at Dar es Salaam airport. This airport and the one at Kilimanjaro can handle Jumbo-jets and 6 further airports are being modified to handle Fokker Friendship aircraft. In 1975 passengers for Dar es Salaam were 345,688 and for Kilimanjaro 92,335.

There is an all-weather landing-ground in Zanzibar and a smaller all-weather landing-ground in Pemba.

Shipping. In 1976 there were 1,586 ships of 5m. NRT.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1978 there were 74,264 telephones. There are 2 broadcasting stations and colour television operates in Zanzibar.

Newspapers (1976). There were 2 dailies, 1 Sunday newspaper, 2 for nrghtlies and several monthly magazines.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. The educational system has been integrated on non-racial lines. Schools are maintained by the Government, private and agencies, including missions.

In 1976, 953,000 children enrolled to start primary school education and 8,000 entered secondary schools.

Technical and vocational education is provided at several secondary and technical schools and at the Dar es Salaam Technical College.

There were, in 1977, 33 colleges of national education, including the college at Chang'ombe for secondary-school teachers. About 10,000 students were in the first year of training.

In 1977, 2,100 Tanzanian students enrolled for university education at the Dar es Salaam University. In the 4 years (1972–76) illiteracy has been reduced to about 31%. The University of Dar es Salaam, independent since 1970, has faculties of science, law, arts, social sciences, medicine, agriculture, engineering, veterinary science and forestry.

Health. In 1976 there were 765 doctors and 25,000 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF TANZANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(43 Hertford St., London, W1)

High Commissioner: Amon James Nsekela.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TANZANIA (Permanent Hse, Independence Ave., Dar es Salaam)

High Commissioner: Sir Peter Moon, KCVO, CMG.

OF TANZANIA IN THE USA (2139 R St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Paul Bomani.

OF THE USA IN TANZANIA
(National Bank of Commerce Bldg, Dar es Salaam)

Ambassador: Richard N. Viets.

OF TANZANIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Salim Ahmed Salim.

Books of Reference

Atlas of Tanganyika. 3rd ed. Dar es Salaam, 1956
Tanganyika Notes and Records. Tanganyika Society, Dar es Salaam. (Twice yearly, from 1936)
The Economic Development of Tanganyika. Report . . . by the International Bank. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press and OUP, 1961
Ingle, C. R., *From Village to State in Tanzania.* London, 1973
Lofchie, M. F., *Zanzibar: Background to Revolution.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1965
Mwansasu, B., *Towards Socialism in Tanzania.* Univ. of Toronto Press, 1979
Nellis, J. R., *A Theory of Ideology: The Tanzanian Example.* New York, OUP, 1972
Ommanney, F. D., *Isle of Cloves.* London, 1955
Samoff, J., *Tanzania: Local Politics and the Structure of Power.* Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1975

THAILAND

Capital: Bangkok
Population: 45m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$490 (1978)

Prathes Thai, or Muang-Thai

HISTORY. Until 24 June 1932 Siam was an absolute monarchy. On that date a *coup d'état* was effected and a Provisional Constitution Act was promulgated on 27 June. This was replaced by the constitution of 10 Dec. 1932, which in turn was superseded by new constitutions.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of Thailand is 514,000 sq. km (198,250 sq. miles).

At the census taken in 1979 the registration gave a population of 45,221,598 (22,775,825 males, 22,445,773 females), of whom 30·4% lived in the Central region, 35·2% in the North-East region, 12·5% in the South region, 21·9% in the North region. Of the 1960 population, 1·6% were Chinese. Estimate (1979) 45m.

Bangkok Metropolis is the capital (population 1978, 4,870,509). Other towns (1972 estimate) are Chiang Mai (93,363), Nakhon Ratchasima (77,397), Pitsanulok (70,649), Udon Thani (70,110), Hat Yai (57,255), Ubon Ratchatani (52,171).

REIGNING KING. Bhumibol Adulyadej, born 5 Dec. 1927, younger brother of King Ananda Mahidol, who died on 9 June 1946. King Bhumibol married on 28 April 1950 Princess Sirikit, and was crowned 5 May 1950. Children: Princess Ubol Ratana (born 5 April 1951), Crown-Prince Vajiralongkorn (born 28 July 1952, married 3 Jan. 1977 Soamsawali Kitiyakra), Princess Maha Chakri Sirindhorn (born 2 April 1955), Princess Chulabhorn (born 4 July 1957).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The military government resigned on 14 Oct. 1973 and a new government was formed. New Constitutions were enacted on 7 Oct. 1974 and on 9 Nov 1977. However on 20 Oct. 1977 a further military *coup* took place in order to return more swiftly to democracy. A new Constitution designed to restore democracy was promulgated in Dec. 1978 and elections took place on 22 April 1979.

Prime Minister: Gen. Prem Tinsulanonda.
Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Minister: Dr Thanat Khoman.
National flag: Five horizontal stripes of red, white, blue, white, red, with the blue of double width.

Local Government. For purposes of administration Thailand is divided into 72 provinces (*changwads*), each under the control of a *changwad* governor. The *changwads* are subdivided into 576 districts (*amphurs*) and 80 sub-districts (*king amphurs*), 5,317 communes (*tambons*) and 49,841 villages (*moobans*). Local legislative and executive bodies with limited powers are being established with functions, procedure and method of election closely modelled on those of the central Assembly.

DEFENCE. Under the Ministry of Defence Organization Act of 1960 the Ministry of Defence has assumed the Supreme Command and the control of the Army, Navy and Air Force with the advice of the Defence Council headed by the Ministry of Defence. The National Defence College, the Armed Forces Staff College and the Military Preparatory School serve the education of officers. Each service has its own C.-in-C., service council, schools of arms and Command and General Staff College.

Under the Military Service Act of 1954 every able-bodied man between the ages of 21 and 30 is liable to serve 2 years with the colours; 7 years in the first reserve; 10 years in the second reserve; 6 years in the third reserve.

Army. The Army is organized in 6 infantry divisions (including 4 tank battalions), 1 cavalry division and 3 independent regimental combat teams with support units. Equipment includes light American armoured vehicles. Peace-time strength is 145,000.

Navy. The Fleet includes 4 frigates (1 modern built in Britain, 2 old *ex*-US, and 1 old *ex*-US destroyer escort), 2 corvettes (small frigates), 2 coastal minelayers, 4 coastal minesweepers, 6 new fast missile craft, 11 patrol vessels, 1 minesweeper support ship, 18 coastal gunboats, 18 coastal patrol boats, 8 landing ships, 9 landing craft, 32 minor landing craft, 10 minesweeping boats, 1 surveying ship, 3 surveying boats, 2 transports, 4 oilers, 3 training ships (old frigate, old corvette, old escort minesweeper), 18 coastguard vessels, 2 water carriers and 4 tugs.

This is an aged fleet, only 1 frigate, 2 corvettes, 6 missile craft and a few coastal patrol craft being under 10 years of age. Replacement of most of the other vessels is overdue.

Naval personnel in 1980 totalled 20,000, including the Marine Corps of 7,000. There is a Royal Naval Academy at Paknam.

At the mouth of the Chao Praya River are the Paknam forts. The naval dockyard was reconstructed; a large new graving dock was under consideration.

Air Force. The Royal Thai Air Force was reorganized with the assistance of a US Military Air Advisory Group. It has a strength of about 42,000 personnel, and is made up of a headquarters and Combat, Logistics Support, Training and Special Services Groups. The 3 squadrons of 1st Wing form the primary combat element, equipped from 37 F-5A/E supersonic fighter-bombers, some of the 38 OV-10C Bronco light reconnaissance/attack aircraft, and 24 T-33A/RT-33A and 4 RF-5A armed reconnaissance aircraft acquired from the USA. Six light attack squadrons in 2nd Wing operate the remaining OV-10Cs, about 45 T-28 armed piston-engined trainers, 16 A-37B light jet attack aircraft and 25 AU-23A Peacemakers, for security duties. There are transport units equipped with about 70 C-130H Hercules, HS 748, CASA Aviocar, C-123 Provider, C-47 and smaller aircraft; training units with Air-trainer CT/4 primary trainers built in New Zealand, Chipmunks, Italian-built SF.260MTs, T-37 intermediate and T-33A advanced trainers; and large numbers of helicopters for assault and rescue duties.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Planning. The Fourth National Development Plan, 1977–81 envisages a revival of the economy after the 1974–76 slump and a more equal distribution of income between the urban and rural population. Total investment envisaged 252,500m. baht.

Membership. Thailand is a member of UN, ASEAN and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Budget. Ordinary expenditures in 1977–78 (in 1m. baht): Defence, 13,094·6; agriculture, 6,868·8; communications, 6,776·5; education, 14,731; public health, 8,011·5.

Revenue in 1976–77 derived from taxes and duties, sales and charges and government enterprises, 50,470m. baht.

In March 1976 the national internal debt was 44,852·9m. baht. External debt in March 1976 totalled 4,859·4m. baht, including US$5,646·4m. and DM 616·9m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *baht*, formerly called in English the *tical*, which is divided into 100 *satang*. Silver coins have gone out of circulation. Only nickel, copper, tin and bronze coins are now minted, in denominations of 1, 5 *baht*, 50, 25, 10 and 5 *satang*. Currency notes, first issued in 1902, now comprise, 5, 10, 20, 100, 500 *baht* notes.

On 31 March 1976 the total amount of notes and coins in circulation was 30,280m. baht.

In March 1980, £1 = 44·45 *baht*; US$1 = 20·50 *baht*.

Banking. In 1942 the Bank of Thailand was established under the Bank of Thailand Act, B.E. 2485 (1942) and began operations on 10 Dec. 1942, with the functions of a central bank. The Bank was organized on similar lines to the Bank of England, having its banking activities entirely separate from the management of the note issue. The Bank also took over the note issue previously performed by the Treasury Department of the Ministry of Finance. Although the entire capital is owned by the Government, the Bank is an independent body. Its gold and foreign-exchange reserves, at the end of Dec. 1973, amounted to US$1,082m.

In Jan. 1966 the Agricultural Bank and the Provincial Bank merged in the Krung Thai Bank (capital 105m. baht, of which 80% is owned by the Government).

Banks incorporated under Thai law include the Bangkok Bank Ltd, the Bangkok Bank of Commerce Ltd, the Bank of Asia for Industry & Commerce Ltd, the Bank of Ayudhya Ltd, Bangkok Metropolitan Bank Ltd, the Laem Thong Bank Ltd, the Siam City Bank Ltd, the Siam Commercial Bank Ltd, Thai Development Bank Ltd, the Thai Farmers Bank Ltd, Thai Danu Bank Ltd, the Thai Military Bank Ltd, the Union Bank of Bangkok Ltd and the Wang Lee Chan Bank Ltd. Foreign banks include the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Mercantile Bank Ltd, Banque de l'Indochine, Bank of Canton Ltd, Bank of China Ltd, Bank of America, N.T. & S.A., the Mitsui Bank Ltd, The Asia Trust Bank Ltd, Bharat Overseas Bank Ltd, The Chase Manhattan Bank, Krung Thai Bank Ltd, United Malayan Banking Corporation and the Bank of Tokyo Ltd.

The commercial Thai banks had, in 1974, 846 branches in Thailand and 12 abroad; only Mae Hongson province has no commercial bank services. The deposits held by commercial banks in Jan. 1974 amounted to 73,480m. baht.

The Government Savings Bank, which was established as an independent organization in 1947, originated in 1913 when the Government Savings Office was established.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was made compulsory by a law promulgated on 17 Dec. 1923. The actual weights and measures prescribed by law are: Units of weight: 1 *standard picul* = 60 kg; 1 *standard catty* ($\frac{1}{100}$ picul) = 600 grammes; 1 *standard carat* = 20 centigrammes. Units of length: 1 *sen* = 40 metres; 1 *wah* ($\frac{1}{20}$ sen) = 2 metres; 1 *sauk* ($\frac{1}{4}$ wah) = 0·50 metre; 1 *keup* ($\frac{1}{2}$ sawk) = 0·25 metre. Units of square measure: 1 *rai* (1 sq. sen) = 1,600 sq. metres; 1 *ngan* ($\frac{1}{4}$ rai) = 400 sq. metres; 1 *sq. wah* ($\frac{1}{100}$ ngan) = 4 sq. metres. Units of capacity: 1 *standard kwien* = 2,000 litres; 1 *standard ban* ($\frac{1}{2}$ kwien) = 1,000 litres; 1 *standard sat* ($\frac{1}{50}$ ban) = 20 litres; 1 *standard tanan* ($\frac{1}{20}$ sat) = 1 litre.

Legislation passed in 1940 provided that the calendar year shall coincide with the Christian Year, and that the year of the Buddhist era 2484 shall begin on 1 Jan. 1941. (The New Year's Day was previously 1 April.) The years B.E. 2514–2518 therefore correspond to A.D. 1974 and 1975.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The mineral resources are extensive and varied, including cassiterite (tin ore), wolfram, scheelite, antimony, coal, copper, gold, iron, lead, manganese, molybdenum, rubies, sapphires, silver, zinc and zircons. By far the most important are tin and wolfram. Ore output in 1976 (in tonnes): Manganese, 46,865; tin, 33,044; iron, 25,000; antimony, 8,637; wolfram, 3,436; lead, 2,127; lignite (1977), 438,570; gypsum (1977), 380,090.

Agriculture. The chief produce of the country is rice, which forms the national food and the staple article of export. The area under paddy is about 18m. acres. With the completion of the Chao Phya dam located near Chai-nat in 1957 the irrigable area in the Central Plain had by 1962 been extended to about 8,409,000 rai (3,363,600 acres). Additional projects now under construction will bring the irrigable lands to the total of about 11,605,900 rai (4,642,360 acres). Tank irrigation projects which were designed to ensure water supply for upland crop cultivation, especially in the north-eastern part, irrigate 325,418 rai (130,167 acres).

Output of the major crops in 1975–76 was (in tonnes): Paddy, 15·1m.; maize, 5·3m.; sugar-cane, 13·4m.; kenaf, 250,000; tobacco, 36m. kg; tapioca-root, 7·2m.; soybeans, 180,000.

Livestock, 1978 (in 1,000): Elephants (1967), 11·5; horses, 167; buffaloes, 5,536; cattle, 4,650; swine, 3,141; poultry, 56,300.

Forestry. About 60% of the land area of Thailand is under forest. In the north, mixed deciduous forests with teak (*Tectona grandis, Linn.*), growing in mixture with several other species, predominate. In the north-eastern section hardwood of the *Dipterocarpus* species, especially *Shorea obtusa* and *Pentacme Siamensis, Kurz* exist in most parts. In all other regions of the country tropical evergreen forests are found, with the well-known timber of commerce, Yang (*Dipterocarpus alatus, Roxb* and *Dipterocarpus* spp.) as the outstanding crops. Most of the teak timber exploited in northern Thailand is floated down to Bangkok. Some of them, however, are exported through the Salween into Burma.

About one-third of the teak-forest area is being exploited by the Forest Industry Organization, and the remaining two-thirds is to be worked by timber company lessees and other private enterprises.

Output of main forestry products in 1977 was (in 1,000 cu. metres): Teak, 138; yang, 900; other woods, 2,212; firewood, 1,057; charcoal, 287.

Rubber production (in 1,000 tonnes), 1955, 133·3; 1960, 170·8; 1965, 217; 1967, 219; 1968, 259; 1969, 281·8; 1973, 384; 1976, 393.

Fisheries. In 1976 the catch of sea fish was 1·5m. tonnes; of freshwater fish, 147,294 tonnes, and of marine prawns, shrimps and crabs, 160,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Production of manufactured goods in 1978 included 5,004,490 tonnes of cement, 46,818 tonnes of white cement, 1,584,453 tonnes of sugar, 149·8m. gunny bags, 39,721 tonnes of paper, 23,905 tonnes of cigarettes, 95,363 tonnes of sweetened condensed milk, 15,830 tonnes of evaporated milk, 108·3m. litres of beer, 875m. sq. yd of cotton textiles, 887·2m. sq. yd of man-made textiles, 4,673,432 sheets of plywood and 1,166,614 sq. metres of vinyl tiles.

Trade Unions. The Thai National Trade Union Congress is a member of the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions.

Commerce. The foreign trade (in 1m. baht) was as follows:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports (c.i.f.)	42,184	64,044	66,835	72,877	94,091	108,859
Exports (f.o.b.)	32,226	49,799	45,007	60,797	71,258	83,065

In 1978 the main items of imports were (in 1m. baht): Machinery, 33,636; mineral fuels and lubricants, 22,811; manufactured goods, 18,479; chemicals, 14,979; crude materials, 7,316; food, 2,846; beverages and tobacco, 1,013; animal and vegetable oil and fats, 272; miscellaneous commodities, 6,673.

In 1978 exports of rice were 1,606,732 tonnes (10,425m. baht); rubber, 442,191 tonnes (8,030m. baht); maize, 1,972,446 tonnes (4,275m. baht); tin, 28,943 tonnes (7,229m. baht); teak, 15,393 tonnes (253m. baht); jute and kenaf, 91,059 tonnes (448m. baht); tapioca products, 6,287,965 tons (10,892m. baht); shrimps, 15,378 tons (1,500m. baht); tobacco leaves, 34,811 tons (1,160m. baht); sugar, 1,090,050 tons (3,969m. baht); mung beans, 160,606 tons (1,160m. baht); fluorite, 205,697 tons (206m. baht); sorghum, 158,066 tons (370m. baht); cement, 22,607 tons (34m. baht).

Total trade between Thailand and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	13,603	25,461	34,904	37,289	52,188
Exports and re-exports from UK	55,781	59,142	82,448	86,428	94,115

Tourism. In 1978 about 1,453,839 foreigners visited Thailand, including 331,321 neighbouring visitors and 1,122,518 overseas visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 the length of highways and provincial roads open to traffic was 25,065 km, of which about 13,226 km were concrete or asphalt-surfaced. Motor

vehicles registered in 1975 included 248,561 passenger cars, 22,079 buses, 178,425 lorries and 456,651 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1975 there were 3,765 km of state railways (metre gauge) open to traffic.

The northern line runs from Bangkok to Chiang Mai (741 km), the extreme northern terminus. The southern line (990 km) runs from Bangkok down the Peninsula to the frontier station of Padang Besar, where it connects with the Malayan railway from Penang, and to Singapore. Another line (214 km) branching off from Haad Yai on the southern line runs along the east coast of the peninsula to Su-gnai Kolok, where it connects with the Malayan railway line. There are branch lines (totalling 190 km) to Song Khla, Nakhon-Sithammarat, Kan Tang and Tha-Kanon. The extensions of the north-eastern line (264 km) from Nakhon Ratsima (Korat) to Nong Khai (360 km) and from Kaeng Koi to Buayai (250 km) have been completed. The Nakhon Ratsima–Ubol line (311 km) has been completed as far as Ubol Rat Thani. The eastern line (255 km) runs from Makkasan to Aran Pradet on the Cambodian frontier. The northern and southern railway systems are linked by a railway bridge over the Menam Chao Phya, and both systems terminate in Bangkok. All state railways are under one management.

Aviation. Thai Airways Co. Ltd (TAC), established in 1947, is the sole Thai air transport enterprise, with authorized capital of 300m. baht. The Company operates 11 domestic routes and 3 international routes. On 24 Aug. 1959 Thai Airways and the Scandinavian Airlines System set up a new company, Thai International Airways, to operate the international air services from Thailand.

Shipping. In 1975, 1,855 vessels of 8,049,318 NRT entered and 2,334 of 7,209,498 NRT cleared the port of Bangkok.

The port of Bangkok, about 30 km from the mouth of the Chao Phya River, is capable of berthing ocean-going vessels of 10,000 gross tons and 28 ft draught. Bangkok is now a port of entry for Laos, and goods arriving in transit are sent up by rail to Nong Khai and ferried across the river Mekhong to Vientiane.

In 1973 there were 3 Thai steamship companies: Thai Navigation Co. Ltd (7 vessels); Thai Maritime Navigation Co. Ltd (3 vessels); Thai Lines Ltd (10 vessels). There are also 40 foreign steamship lines serving the port.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1974 there were 555 post offices proper, 341 licensed and Amphur post offices and 545 railway-station post offices. In 1967, the length of telegraph lines was 21,203 km. On 30 Sept. 1977 there were 366,862 telephones, of which 279,894 were in Bangkok.

A ground satellite station at Sriracha, Chon Buri was completed in 1968. It provides a 24-hour service for telecommunications to all parts of the world and also receives and transmits live television programmes to and from other countries. The second station, at the same site, was opened in April 1970 and covers the Indian ocean.

Cinemas (1970). There were 244 cinemas with a seating capacity of 202,798.

Newspapers (1979). There are 20 daily newspapers in Bangkok, including 4 in English and 5 in Chinese, with a combined circulation of more than 800,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial power is exercised in the name of the King, by (*a*) courts of first instance, (*b*) the court of appeal (*Uthorn*) and (*c*) the Supreme Court (*Dika*). The King appoints, transfers and dismisses judges, who are independent in conducting trials and giving judgment in accordance with the law.

Courts of first instance are subdivided into 20 magistrates' courts (*Kwaeng*) with limited civil and minor criminal jurisdiction; 85 provincial courts (*Changwad*) with unlimited civil and criminal jurisdiction; the criminal and civil courts with exclusive jurisdiction in Bangkok; the central juvenile courts for persons under 18 years of age in Bangkok.

The court of appeal exercises appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases from all courts of first instance. From it appeals lie to Dika Court on any point of law and, in certain cases, on questions of fact.

The Supreme Court is the supreme tribunal of the land. Besides its normal

appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, it has semi-original jurisdiction over general election petitions. The decisions of Dika Court are final. Every person has the right to present a petition to the Government who will deal with all matters of grievance.

Religion. About 94% of the population are Buddhists, 4% Moslems, 2% Christians, Hindus and others.

Education. Primary education is compulsory for children between the ages of 7–14 and free in local municipal schools. In 1976 there were 8,107,413 students enrolled in 30,930 government schools and 1,153,050 in 2,508 private schools. There were 35 teachers' training schools with 4,588 teachers and 146,966 students and 176 government vocational schools with 7,452 teachers and 105,692 students. In 1973 there were 12 universities: Chulalongkorn University (1917), Thammasat University (1934), Universities of Medical Science, Agriculture and Fine Arts; Ramkamhaeng University (1971)—all in Bangkok; Chiengmai University (1964), the Khon Kaen University (1966) in the north-east and Prince of Songkhla University (1968) in the south.

The literacy of the population 10 years of age and over was 70·8% in 1960 (53·7% in 1947).

Health. In 1976 there were 3,833 hospitals and health centres throughout the country. In 1976 there were 5,210 physicians, 925 dentists and 1,978 pharmacists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THAILAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (30 Queen's Gate, London, SW7 5JB)

Ambassador: Phan Wannamethee (accredited 19 Dec. 1977).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THAILAND (Wireless Rd., Bangkok)

Ambassador: John Peter Tripp, CMG.

OF THAILAND IN THE USA (2300 Kalorama Rd., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Klos Visessurakarn.

OF THE USA IN THAILAND (95 Wireless Rd., Bangkok)

Ambassador: Morton I. Abramowitz.

OF THAILAND TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Pracha Guna-Kasem.

Books of Reference

Thailand Statistical Yearbook 1978. National Statistical Office, Bangkok
Thailand: Facts and Figures. Government's Public Relations Department, Bangkok, 1974
Thailand in Brief. Government's Public Relations Department, Bangkok, 1977
Thailand Official Yearbook 1968. Government Printer, Bangkok
Bibliography of Materials About Thailand in Western Languages. Chulalongkorn University, Bangkok, 1960
Douner, W., *The Five Faces of Thailand.* Hamburg and London, 1978
Exell, F. K., *The Land and People of Thailand.* London, 1960
Haas, M. R., *Thai–English Student's Dictionary.* OUP, 1966
Kirkup, J., *Bangkok.* London, 1968
Muscat, R. J., *Development Strategy in Thailand: A Case Study of Economic Modernization.* London, 1966
Phloyphrom, P., *Modern Standard Thai–English Dictionary.* Bangkok, 1958
Silcock, T. H. (ed.), *Thailand: Social and Economic Studies.* Canberra, 1967

TOGO

Capital: Lomé
Population: 2·35m. (1977)
GNP per capita: US$320 (1978)

République Togolaise

HISTORY. The Republic of Togo became independent on 27 April 1960, after having been a German protectorate (1894–1914, subsequently divided between the French and the British), a mandate of the League of Nations (20 July 1922) and a trusteeship territory of the United Nations (14 Dec. 1946).

On 28 Oct. 1956 a plebiscite was held to determine the status of the territory. Out of 438,175 registered voters, 313,458 voted for an autonomous republic within the French Union and the end of the trusteeship system. The trusteeship was abolished on the achievement of independence on 27 April 1960.

On 13 Jan. 1963 the President Sylvanus Olympio was murdered by n.c.o.s. of the army. Nicolas Grunitzky, a former prime minister and Olympio's brother-in-law, was appointed President of the Republic and head of government. On 13 Jan. 1967 in a bloodless *coup* the army under Col. Etienne Eyadéma made President Grunitzky 'voluntarily withdraw'. On 14 April 1967 Col. Eyadéma assumed the offices of President and Defence.

AREA AND POPULATION. Togo is bounded north by Upper Volta, east by Dahomey, south by the Bight of Benin and west by Ghana. Area, about 56,000 sq. km. The population of Togo in 1977 was 2,348,000. The capital is Lomé (population, 1977, 229,400), other towns being Sokodé (33,500), Palimé (25,500), Atakpamé (21,800), Bassari (17,500), Tsévié (15,900) and Anécho (13,300).

The southern part of Togo is peopled by tribes using several different languages, of which the principal are Ewe and Mina; these may be regarded as an offshoot of the Bantu peoples. The northern half contains, ethnologically, a totally different population descended largely from Hamitic tribes and speaking a fairly large number of different languages, of which Dagomba, Tim and Cabrais are the most important.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution has been suspended since Jan. 1967. The *Rassemblement du peuple togolais* became the sole legal Party in 1969; its political bureau and the Council of Ministers are appointed by the President. The official language is French. Administratively, Togo is divided into 19 districts: Lomé, Tsévié, Anécho, Atakpamé, Sokodé, Lama-Kara, Bassari, Mango, Dapango, Tabligbo, Akposso, Klouto, Nautja, Bafilo, Niamtougou, Pagouda, Kandé, Sotouboua, Vogan.

President: Gen. Gnassingbe Eyadéma.
Foreign Affairs: Anani Kuma Akakpo-Ahianyo.
National flag: Five horizontal stripes of green and yellow, a red quarter with a white star.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 4 infantry battalions of 2,950 men. There is also a para-military force of about 1,000.

Navy. In 1979 there were 2 patrol craft and a naval base at Lomé. Personnel, 200.

Air Force. An Air Force, established with French assistance, has 3 Brazilian-built EMB-326 Xavante (Aermacchi MB.326) armed jet trainers; 1 four-turboprop Hercules, 1 twin-turbofan F-28 Fellowship, 2 turboprop Buffalo and 2 C-47 transports; 2 Cessna Skymaster and 2 Do27 communications aircraft; 5 Magister jet trainers; and 1 Puma helicopter. On order are 5 Alpha Jet advanced trainers, with strike capacity.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Togo is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. A first 5-year development plan (1966–70) was adopted by the National Assembly in 1965. A second 5-year development plan (1971–75) aimed at economic independence and the third (1976–80) provides for investment of 250,600m. francs CFA primarily in industry and rural development.

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1978 balanced at 60,600m. francs CFA.

Banking. In Dec. 1966 the Crédit du Togo was reorganized as a national development bank, named Banque Togolaise de Développement, with a capital of 300m. francs CFA (1,000m. in 1979), of which the Government's share is 60%.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. A Mines Department was set up in 1953 after the discovery of very rich deposits of phosphate and bauxite; mining began in 1961. Output of phosphate rock (1977) 2,857,000 tonnes. Other mineral deposits are limestone, estimated at 28m. tons; iron ore, estimated at 550m. tons with iron content varying between 40% and 55%, and 3 magnesian limestone deposits, estimated at about 170m. tons.

Agriculture. Inland the country is hilly, rising to 3,600 ft, with streams and waterfalls. There are long stretches of forest and brushwood, while dry plains alternate with arable land. Maize, yams, cassava, plantains, groundnuts, etc., are cultivated; oil palms and dye-woods grow in the forests; but the main commerce is based on coffee, cocoa, palm-oil, palm-kernels, copra, groundnuts, cotton, manioc. There are considerable plantations of oil and cocoa palms, coffee, cacao, kola, cassava and cotton. Production, 1977 (in 1,000 tonnes): Cassava, 468; maize, 140; millet and sorghum, 120

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 245,000; sheep, 800,000; swine, 270,000; horses, 3,000; asses, 2,000; goats, 650,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry, although small, is developing and includes a cement works, oil refinery and food processing plants.

Trade (in 1m. francs CFA):

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports	22,388	28,612	37,300	44,420	...
Exports	12,755	45,174	27,000	24,914	39,000

In 1976, of the exports, phosphates amounted to 53%, cocoa beans 17% and coffee 16% by value; of the imports, transport equipment constituted 16% and cotton fabrics 11%. France and the Netherlands were Togo's main trading partners.

Total trade between Togo and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	366	577	48	5,175	3,991
Exports and re-exports from UK	10,432	82,721	16,133	18,156	18,773

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1977, 7,170 km of roads, of which 1,137 km were paved.

Railways. There are 3 metre-gauge railways connecting Lomé with Anécho, Palimé and Blitta; total, 443 km.

Aviation: Air services connect Lomé with Paris, Dakar, Abidjan, Douala, Accra, Lagos, Cotonou and Niamey. In 1972 aircraft disembarked 19,350 passengers and 477 tonnes of freight.

Shipping. In 1977, 777 vessels landed 663,392 tonnes and cleared 61,894 tonnes at Lomé. The merchant marine comprises 4 vessels of 15,498 gross tons.

Post and Broadcasting. There were (1972) 39 post offices and 16 postal agencies and (1978), 4,749 telephones. Togo is connected by telegraph and telephone with Ghana, Benin, Abidjan and Dakar, and by wireless telegraphy with Europe and America. There are 5,000 television and 30,000 radio receivers.

RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Religion. In 1975 there were 521,185 Christians, of which 402,476 were Catholics and 118,709 Protestants. There were 226,186 Mohammedans.

Education. In 1976 there were 362,895 pupils in primary schools, 64,280 pupils in secondary and technical schools and 310 pupils at the teacher-training college. The University of Benin at Lomé had 2,186 students.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF TOGO IN GREAT BRITAIN (116 Knightsbridge, London SW1)

Ambassador: Ayivi Mawuko Ajavon.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TOGO

Ambassador: J. Mellon (resides in Accra).

OF TOGO IN THE USA (2208 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Yao Grunitzky.

OF THE USA IN TOGO (Rue Pelletier Caventou, Lomé)

Ambassador: Marilyn P. Johnson.

OF TOGO TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Akanyi-Awunyo Kodjovi.

Book of Reference

Cornevin, R., *Histoire du Togo*. Paris, 1959

TONGA

Capital: Nuku'alofa
Population: 90,128 (1976)
GNP per capita: US$430 (1978)

Friendly Islands

HISTORY. The Kingdom of Tonga attained unity under Taufa'ahau Tupou (George I) who became ruler of his native Ha'apai in 1820, of Vava'u in 1833 and of Tongatapu in 1845. By 1860 the kingdom had become converted to Christianity (George himself having been baptized in 1831). In 1862 the king granted freedom to the people from arbitrary rule of minor chiefs and gave them the right to the allocation of land for their own needs. These institutional changes, together with the establishment of a parliament of chiefs, paved the way towards the democratic constitution under which the kingdom is now governed, and provided a background of stability against which Tonga was able to develop her agricultural economy.

The kingdom continued up to 1899 to be a neutral region in accordance with the Declaration of Berlin, 6 April 1886. By the Anglo-German Agreement of 14 Nov. 1899 subsequently accepted by the USA, the Tonga Islands were left under the Protectorate of Great Britain.

A protectorate was proclaimed on 18 May 1900, and a British Agent and Consul appointed.

AREA AND POPULATION. The kingdom consists of some 169 islands and islets with a total area of 270 sq. miles (700 sq. km; including inland waters), and lies between 15° and 23° 30′ S. lat and 173° and 177° W. long., its western boundary being the eastern boundary of Fiji. The islands are split up into the following groups reading from north to south: The Niuas, Vava'u, Ha'apai, Kotu, Nomuka, Otu Tolu and Tongatapu. The 3 main groups, both from historical and administrative significance, are Tongatapu in the south, Ha'apai in the centre and Vava'u in the north. The Tongatapu group was discovered by Tasman in 1643.

The capital is Nuku'alofa on Tongatapu (18,312).

The islands to the east, being mostly of limestone formation, are low lying and with but a few exceptions seldom exceed 100 ft above sea-level. The islands to the west are of a volcanic nature, approximately 11, average between 350 and 3,433 ft in height. After a violent volcanic eruption in Sept. 1946 on the island of Niuafo'ou (Tin Can Island to philatelists, so named because of the method that was used of collecting and delivering mail) the 1,300 inhabitants were evacuated, most of them to Tongatapu and 'Eua, but more than 600 have returned since 1958. It was thought that a new island had been born when an eruption took place on the Metis Shoal on 12 Dec. 1967; during the volcanic activity a small rocky mass reached a maximum elevation of about 50 ft, but by Feb. 1968 the area was once more awash.

The climate is mild and healthy, malaria being unknown. The temperature from May to Nov. rarely exceeds 84° F. in the shade, with a minimum temperature of 52° F. Census population (1976) 90,128 (males, 46,029).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Relations between the UK and Tonga have been governed by the 1900 Treaty of Friendship and Protection and several subsequent revisions. For earlier history of this relationship *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1970–71. By exchange of letters on 19 May 1970 it was agreed that the UK Government should, as from 4 June 1970, cease to have any responsibility for the external relations of the Kingdom of Tonga.

King: HM King Taufa'ahau Tupou IV, GCVO, GCMG, KBE, born 4 July 1918, succeeded on 16 Dec. 1965 on the death of his mother, Queen Salote Tupou III; his coronation took place on 4 July 1967.

Prime Minister: HRH Prince Tu'ipelehake, KCMG, KBE, younger brother of the King.

National flag: Red with a white quarter bearing a red couped cross.

The present Constitution is almost identical with that granted in 1875 by King George Tupou I. There is a Privy Council, Cabinet, Legislative Assembly and Judiciary. The legislative assembly, which meets annually, is composed of 7 nobles elected by their peers, 7 elected representatives of the people and the Privy Councillors (numbering 8); the King appoints one of the 7 nobles to be the Speaker. The elections are held triennially. In 1960, women voted for the first time.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Tonga is a member of UN, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. Since 1965 Tonga has organized its development effort around a 5-year development Plan. The Second Plan 1970–75 laid greater stress than its predecessor on developing the economic potential of the kingdom with expenditure of T$4·4m. Urgent social needs were largely met in the First Plan 1965–70.

The Third Plan 1975–80 is the kingdom's first attempt at formal, comprehensive indicative planning covering both the public and private sectors. The plan places considerable emphasis on investment in the productive sectors of the economy particularly agriculture, fisheries, manufacturing and tourism and on the development of supporting infrastructure and policies. Estimated expenditure for the public sector during the plan period amounts to T$31m. A Central Planning Office has been established to co-ordinate the implementation of the Third Plan and to formulate future development plans. A Fourth Plan, 1980–85, is in preparation.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in T$1,000:

	1974–75	*1975–76*	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*
Revenue	5,530	5,054	6,462	8,628	8,046
Expenditure	4,773	5,873	6,961	8,515	8,602

Currency. There is a government note issue of *pa'anga* (T$)10, 5, 2, 1 and ½ and coin issue of T$2, T$1 and *seniti* 50, 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1. The change-over to decimal currency took place on 3 April 1967. In Sept. 1974, following devaluation by Australia, the Australian dollar equalled 88 *seniti*. In April 1963 gold coins were issued in denominations of 1, ½ and ¼ *koula* (1 *koula* = T$20) and in July 1967, Coronation Palladium coins of 1, ½ and ¼ *hau* (1 *hau* = T$100). In Nov. 1975, gold coins (T$100, 75, 50 and 25) and silver coins (T$20, 10 and 5) were issued to commemorate the centenary of the Constitution. In July 1978, 2 silver coins (T$2 and T$1) were issued to commemorate the sixtieth birthday of the King.

AGRICULTURE. Tongan produce (exports 1977) consists of copra (T$3,931,390); packaged desiccated coconut (T$866,942); bananas (T$401,519); swamp taros (T$246,485).

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 6,000; horses, 9,000; pigs, 82,000; goats, 11,000; poultry, 112,000.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1971 were valued at T$6,305,000; exports, T$2·2m.

Total trade between Tonga and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	431	1,003	794	145
Exports and re-exports from UK	693	434	714	710

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. International air service connexions to Tongatapu are now provided by Air Pacific and Polynesian Airlines with 5 flights per week to Auckland, 3 to Fiji, 5 to Western Samoa and 2 to Niue. South Pacific Island Airways provide a service 3 times per week from Pago Pago, American Samoa, TonVava'u in the Northern Group and through to Tongatapu. Internal air service flights are operated daily, except Sundays to 'Eua, Ha'apai and Vava'u island groups.

Shipping. The Union Steamship Co. of New Zealand maintains a fortnightly service New Zealand–Fiji–Samoa–Tonga, and cargo steamers visit the group from time to time for shipments of copra. Shipping cleared at all ports in 1977, 102 cargo vessels, 30 cruise vessels, 3 gas vessels and 12 tankers.

Cruise ships from the following lines call at Vava'u and Nuku'alofa: P & O, Chandris, Sitmar, Royal Viking, Shaw Savill, Pacific Far East Line. The Pacific Navigation Co. Ltd maintains a regular inter-island shipping services between 'Eua, Ha'apai and Vava'u.

Post. The kingdom has its own issue of postage stamps. Telephones numbered 1,285 in 1978.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. Now that British extra-territorial jurisdiction has lapsed British and foreign nationals charged with an offence against the laws of Tonga (the enforcement of which is a responsibility of the Minister of Police) are fully subject to the jurisdiction of the Tongan courts to which they are already subject in all civil matters.

Religion. The Tongans are Christian, the vast majority being adherents of the Wesleyan Church.

Education. The Tongans enjoy free education, free medical attendance and dental treatment. In 1977 there were 95 government and 19 denominational primary schools, with a total of 19,416 pupils. There are 2 government and 39 mission schools and 1 private school at which post-primary education is provided for both boys and girls, with a total roll of 12,157. The Atenisi Institute University Division opened in 1975 and in 1977 there were 15 students with 11 staff.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF TONGA IN GREAT BRITAIN (New Zealand Hse, Haymarket, London, SW1Y 4TE)

High Commissioner: 'I. F. Faletau (also Ambassador to Washington, USA).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TONGA (Nuku'alofa)

High Commissioner: H. A. Arthington-Davy, MVO, OBE.

OF THE USA IN TONGA

Ambassador: A. I. Selden, Jr (resides in Wellington).

Books of Reference

Tonga Government Departmental Reports, 1972
Biennial Report, 1962–63. HMSO, 1965
Bain, K. R., *Royal Visit to Tonga: Tonga Government Official Record.* London, 1954.—*The Friendly Islanders.* London, 1967
Churchward, C. M., *Tongan Dictionary.* London, 1959
Luke, Sir Harry, *Queen Salote and Her Kingdom.* London, 1954
Morrell, W. P., *Britain in the Pacific Islands.* OUP, 1960
Wood, A. H., *A History and Geography of Tonga.* Rev. ed. Nuku'alofa, 1963

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

Capital: Port-of-Spain
Population: 1·13m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$2,910 (1978)

HISTORY. Trinidad was discovered by Columbus in 1498 and colonized by the Spaniards in the 16th century. During the French Revolution a large number of French families settled in the island. In 1797, Great Britain being at war with Spain, Trinidad was occupied by the British and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Amiens in 1802. Trinidad and Tobago were joined in 1889.

Under the Bases Agreement concluded between the governments of the UK and the USA on 27 March 1941, and the concomitant Trinidad–US Bases Lease of 22 April 1941, defence bases were leased to the US Government for 99 years. On 8 Dec. 1960 the US agreed to abandon 21,000 acres of leased land and the US has since given up the remaining territory, except for a small tracking station.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area: Trinidad, 1,864 sq. miles (4,828 sq. km); Tobago, 116 sq. miles (300 sq. km). Population (census 7 April 1970): 931,071 (459,512 males and 471,559 females) (Trinidad, 892,317; Tobago, 38,754). Capital, Port-of-Spain, 62,680; other important towns, San Fernando (36,879) and Arima (11,636). The majority are of African descent (42·83%), the balance being made up of Indians (40·11%), mixed races (14·17%), Chinese (0·86%) and Syrian Lebanese (0·11%). English is spoken generally.

Estimated population in mid-1978, 1,132,700 (575,700 males, 557,000 females).

Vital statistics (rate per 1,000), 1978: Births, 25·3; deaths, 6·6; infant deaths, 28·6. Proportion of population under 15 years (1978) 36%.

Tobago is situated about 21 miles north-east of Trinidad. Main town is Scarborough.

Principal goods shipped from Tobago to Trinidad are copra, cocoa, livestock and poultry, fresh vegetables, coconut oil and coconut fibre.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 31 Aug. 1962 Trinidad and Tobago became an independent member state of the British Commonwealth. A Republican Constitution was adopted on 26 Oct. 1976.

The Constitution provides for a bicameral legislature of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate consists of 31 members, 16 being appointed by the President on the advice of the Prime Minister, 6 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 9 at the discretion of the President.

The voting age in the 1976 election was reduced from 21 to 18 years and ballot boxes were re-introduced in place of the voting machines used in previous elections.

The House of Representatives consists of 36 elected members and a Speaker elected from outside the House.

The Cabinet consists of the Prime Minister, appointed by the President, and other Ministers, including the Attorney-General (15 in 1974).

In July 1979 the People's National Movement held the 24 seats.

President: Sir Ellis Clarke.
Prime Minister: Dr Eric E. Williams, PC, CH.
National flag: Red with a diagonal black strip edged in white.

DEFENCE. The Defence Force has a small air element, equipped with 1 Cessna Skymaster light transport and 2 Gazelle helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Trinidad and Tobago is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, Caricom and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Statistics of 5 calendar years (in TT$1,000):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Revenue	1,397,700	1,769,000	...	3,212,000	3,226,000	3,592,000
Expenditure	1,301,400	1,768,800	...	2,066,500	3,140,100	3,592,000
Public debt	628,700	634,800	613,600	1,057,220	1,355,600	1,448,600

The principal item of revenue during 1978 was direct taxes, $1,982·9m.
Public debt at 31 Dec. 1978, TT$1,341·8m.

Currency. The currency is the *Trinidad and Tobago dollar* of 100 *cents*. £1 = TT$5·24; US$1 = TT$2·40 (March 1980).

Banking. Banks operating: Barclays Bank of Trinidad and Tobago Ltd; Royal Bank of Trinidad and Tobago Ltd; Bank of Commerce, Trinidad and Tobago Ltd; Bank of Nova Scotia; Chase Manhattan Bank; Citibank; National Commercial Bank of Trinidad and Tobago; Workers' Bank of Trinidad and Tobago. A Central Bank began operations in Dec. 1964.

Government savings banks are established in 62 offices, with a head office in Port-of-Spain, the amount of deposits at the end of 1973 being $8,316,739, and the total number of depositors, 137,349.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. Oil production is one of Trinidad's leading industries and an important source of revenue. Commercial production began in 1909; production of crude oil in 1978 was 83·7m. bbls. Trinidad also possesses 3 refineries, with throughput capacity of 144·2m. bbls annually; crude oil is imported from Venezuela, Indonesia, Ecuador, Nigeria, Brazil, and Saudi Arabia and refined in Trinidad. The 'Pitch Lake' is an important source of asphalt.

Agriculture. Of the total area of 1,267,236 acres (Trinidad, 1,192,844 acres, and Tobago, 74,392 acres), about half has been alienated. Acres under cultivation and care include (1973): Forest, 685,604; cocoa, 119,703; sugar, 118,703; coconuts, 35,797; citrus, 13,667; tonca beans, 1,735. Sugar production in 1975 was 160,000 (1974: 183,400) tons. The territory is still largely dependent on imported food supplies, especially flour, dairy products, meat and rice. Areas have been irrigated for rice, and soil and forest conservation is practised.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 75,000; sheep, 10,000; goats, 44,000; pigs, 57,000; poultry, 7m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Labour. The working population in 1978 was 439,000 (132,400 women) and unemployment was 53,500 (12%), 23,600 women.

Commerce. Chief imports, 1978:

	TT$1,000		*TT$1,000*
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc.	1,915,100	Manufactured goods	723,900
Machinery and transport equipment	1,021,900	Food	438,200

The principal domestic exports during 1978 were (in TT$1,000): Petroleum products, 4,383,400; chemicals, 204,500; food, 138,000.

The chief country of origin of imports was USA ($968·7m.). Exports were shipped chiefly to USA ($3,228·3m.).

Total trade of Trinidad and Tobago with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	34,546	48,255	29,500	31,630	41,243
Exports and re-exports from UK	52,270	73,834	97,308	110,788	104,562

Tourism. In 1978, 176,100 foreigners visited Trinidad and Tobago spending TT$266·3m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 2,630 miles of main and local roads. Motor vehicles registered in 1978 totalled 176,895, including 112,572 private cars, 18,895 hired and rented cars, and 27,399 goods vehicles.

Aviation. The following airlines operate scheduled passenger, mail and freight services. British West Indian Airways, Ltd, Air Canada, PANAM, KLM, Linea Aeropostal Venezolana, Aerolinas Argentinas, Leeward Islands Air Transport, Air France, ASPA, Air India, Caribair and British Airways.

Shipping. In 1969, 6,539 vessels arrived at Port-of-Spain.

Post and Broadcasting. International communications to all parts of the world are provided by Trinidad and Tobago External Telecommunications Co. Ltd (TEXTEL) by means of a satellite earth station and various high quality radio circuits. The marine radio service is also maintained by TEXTEL. Number of post offices (1979), 63; postal agencies offering limited services, 175; number of telephones (1978), 74,908.

Four wireless stations are maintained by the Trinidad Government and 3 by airline companies. A meteorological station is maintained at Piarco airport.

Cinemas (1973). There are 72 cinemas and 4 drive-in cinemas.

Newspapers (1973). There are 2 daily newspapers with an average daily circulation of 90,000, 3 Sunday newspapers with an average circulation of 146,000, 1 evening paper and 5 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court consists of the Chief Justice and not fewer than 10 puisne judges. In criminal cases a judge of the High Court sits with a jury of 12 in cases of treason and murder, and with 9 jurors in other cases. The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice and 3 Justices of Appeal; there is a limited right of appeal from it to the Privy Council. There are 10 High Courts and 28 magistrates' courts.

Police. At the end of 1970 the police force consisted of 63 officers, 72 inspectors and 2,446 other ranks.

Religion. In 1970, 18·1% of the population were Anglicans (under the Bishop of Trinidad and Tobago), 35·6% Roman Catholics (under the Archbishop of Port-of-Spain), 4·2% Presbyterians, 24·7% Hindus and 6·3% Moslems.

Education. In 1972–73 there were 476 primary and intermediate schools (government assisted) and (1971–72) 116 secondary schools (47 government and assisted and 69 private).

There were 222,928 pupils on roll in the primary and intermediate schools and 35,302 in the secondary schools (government and assisted). Education in government and assisted secondary schools was made free in 1960. There are also 5 training colleges. Technical and commercial education is provided by 4 government sponsored technical schools.

Health. State medical services are free and in 1972 a National Insurance Scheme was established.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO IN GREAT BRITAIN
(42 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8NT)

High Commissioner: Eustace Seignoret.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
(Furness Hse, 90 Independence Sq., Port-of-Spain)

High Commissioner: D. N. Lane.

OF TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO IN THE USA
(1708 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Victor C. McIntyre.

OF THE USA IN TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
(15 Queen's Park West, Port-of-Spain)

Ambassador: Irving G. Cheslaw.

OF TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Frank Owen Abdulah.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Statistical Office, Government of Trinidad and Tobago, 2 Edward St., Port-of-Spain. *Director:* J. Harewood. Publications include *Annual Statistical Digest, Quarterly Economic Report, Annual Overseas Trade Report, Population and Vital Statistics Annual Report.*

Report of the Trinidad and Tobago Independence Conference, 1962. (Cmnd. 1757.) HMSO, 1962

Development Plan for Tobago. HMSO, 1957

Economic Survey of Trinidad and Tobago, 1953–58. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1959

Facts on Trinidad and Tobago. Public Relations Division, Prime Minister's Office, Port-of-Spain, 1978.

Five Year Development Programme, 1958–1962. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1958

Third Five Year Plan, 1969–73. Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1970

Trinidad and Tobago Year Book. Port-of-Spain. Annual (from 1865)

Trade Dictionary of Trinidad and Tobago. 2nd ed. London, 1966

Anthony, M., *Profile Trinidad: A Historical Survey from the Discovery to 1900.* London, 1975

Central Library: The Central Library of Trinidad and Tobago, Queen's Park East, Port-of-Spain. *Acting Librarian:* Mrs L. Hutchinson.

TUNISIA

Capital: Tunis
Population: 6·03m (1978)
GNP per capita: US$950 (1978)

Al-Djoumhouria
Attunusia

HISTORY. Tunisia was a French protectorate from 1881 and achieved independence on 20 March 1956. The Constituent Assembly, elected on 25 March 1956, abolished the monarchy (of the Bey of Tunis) on 25 July 1957 and proclaimed a republic.

AREA AND POPULATION. The boundaries are on the north and east the Mediterranean Sea, on the west Algeria and on the south Libya. The area is about 164,150 sq. km (63,362 sq. miles), including that portion of the Sahara which is to the east of the Djerid, extending towards Ghadamès.

At the census of 8 May 1975 there were 5,588,209 inhabitants (2,840,913 males and 2,747,209 females). Estimate (1978) 6·03m.

The census populations of the *gouvernorats* were as follows as at 8 May 1975 (in 1,000): Tunis North (945), Sfax (479), Nabeul (374), Kairouan (337), Bizerta (336), Jendouba (300), Médénine (292), Gabès (259), Sousse (253), Béja (246), Kassérine (237), Gafsa (236), Le Kef (236), Sidi Bouzid (215), Mahdia (214), Monastir (221); Tunis South (204), Siliana (193).

Tunis, the capital, had (census, 1975) 505,404 inhabitants: Sfax, 171,297; Sousse, 69,530; Bizerta, 62,856; Djerba, 70,217; Kairouan, a holy city of the Moslems, 54,546; Gabès, 40,585; Béja, 39,226.

Vital statistics (1976). Births, 208,728; deaths, 36,912; marriages, 47,940.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of the republic was promulgated on 1 June 1959. The President and the National Assembly are elected simultaneously by direct universal suffrage for a period of 5 years. The President cannot be re-elected more than 3 times consecutively. An amendment to the Constitution in 1969 gives the Prime Minister power to act as President in case of a sudden vacancy of the Presidency.

It was announced on 12 Jan. 1974 by the President that Tunisia and Libya would be merged into a single state eventually but this proposal collapsed in the same year.

President of the Republic and Head of Government: Habib Bourguiba (elected 25 July 1957, re-elected 8 Nov. 1959, 8 Nov. 1964, 2 Nov. 1969 and elected President for life in Nov. 1974).

Prime Minister: Mohammed M'zali.

Special Adviser to the President: Habib Bourguiba, Jr. *Minister-Delegate attached to the Prime Minister:* Mohammed Sayah. *Minister-Delegate attached to the Prime Minister responsible for Planning:* Mustapha Zaanouni. *Foreign Affairs:* Mohamed Fitouri. *Defence:* Abdallah Farhat. *Industry, Mines and Energy:* Rashid Sfar. *Trade:* Slaheddine Mbarek. *Health:* Foued Mbazaa. *Information:* Chedli Klibi. *Cultural Affairs:* Mohamed Yaalaoui. *Finance:* Abdelaziz Mathari. *Justice:* Salaheddine Bali. *Interior:* Dhaoui Hannablia. *Agriculture:* Hassan Belkhodja. *Education:* Mohammed M'Zali. *Transport and Communications:* Abdelhamid Sass. *Supply:* Lassaad Ben Osman. *Social Affairs:* Mohamed Jomaa. *Youth and Sports:* Hedi Zghal. *Relations with the National Assembly and Secretary-General of the Government:* Othman Kecherid. *Higher Education and Scientific Research:* Abdelaziz Ben Dhia. *Secretaries of State:* Larbi Mallakh (*Supply*), Noureddine Ktari (*Vocational Training, attached to the Minister of Social Affairs*).

By decree of 21 July 1956 the country was divided into *gouvernorats*, each subdivided into *délégations, communes* and *inuadas*. The official language is Arabic.

Flag: Red with a white circle in the middle, on which is a 5-pointed red star encircled by a red crescent.

DEFENCE. A Tunisian National Army was created in 1956. It consisted in 1979 of about 18,000 officers and men. Selective military service is 1 year. Officer-cadets are being trained in France. Defence expenditure in 1979 was 59m. dinars.

Army. The Army consists of 2 combined arms regiments, 1 commando, 1 desert, 1 artillery and 1 engineer battalion.

Navy. The Navy consists of 1 frigate (*ex*-US old destroyer-escort), 2 fast attack craft (British-built in 1977), 2 coastal minesweepers, 4 patrol vessels, 12 patrol boats and 3 tugs. In 1980 naval personnel totalled 2,600 officers and ratings.

Air Force. Equipment of the Air Force, acquired from various Western sources, includes single squadrons of Aermacchi M.B.326K jet light attack aircraft and SF.260W piston-engined light trainer/attack aircraft, 4 S.208 liaison aircraft, 6 SF.260C trainers, 12 T-6 Texan advanced trainers, 12 M.B.326 armed jet trainers, 1 Puma, 4 UH-1H and about 12 Alouette II and III helicopters. Personnel, about 1,700.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Tunisia is a member of UN, OAU and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. A fifth development plan (1977–81) envisaged investment of 4,200m. dinars.

Budget (in 1,000 dinars). Ordinary receipts and expenditure for calendar years balanced as follows: 1975, 92,000; 1976, 105,000; 1977, 110,000; 1978, 120,000. Budget estimates, 1979, revenue, 625,100; expenditure, 481,600.

Currency. On 1 Nov. 1958 a new currency, the *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *millimes*, was established. The Central Bank of Tunisia is the note-issuing agency. Note circulation, July 1974, was 374·56m. *dinars*.

Currency consists of coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 *millimes*, and notes of 500 *millimes*, 1 *dinar*, 5 and 10 *dinars*. £1 = 0·87 *dinar*; US$1 = 0·40 *dinar* (March 1980).

Banking. In 1977 there were 14 banks operating in Tunisia, including 3 French and 1 British banks. Bank deposits amounted to 475·4m. dinars at 31 Dec. 1975.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures has almost entirely taken the place of those of Tunisia, but corn is still sold in *kaffis* and *wibas*. The *kfiz* (of 16 *wiba*, each of 12 *sa'*) = 16 bushels. The *ounce* = 31·487 grammes.

The principal measure of length is the metre.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The electricity, gas and water services, formerly run by a French company, were nationalized on 26 Nov. 1959 and are now run respectively by the Société Tunisienne d'Electricité et du Gaz (STEG) and the Société Nationale d'Exploitation et de Distribution du Eaux (SONEDE).

Electrical energy generated was 1,346m. kwh. in 1977, of which 1,145m. was produced by STEG.

Minerals. Mineral production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1977 (and 1975): Phosphate, 3,614 (3,511); iron ore, 343 (616); lead ore, 16·5 (17); zinc ore, 10·5 (8).

Processed minerals (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1976: Phosphates, 3,301; lead, 17; iron ore, 494. Crude oil production, 1977, 4,264,000 tonnes.

Agriculture. Tunisia may be divided into 5 districts—the north, characterized by its mountainous formation, having large and fertile valleys (*e.g.*, the valley of the Medjerdah and the plains of Mornag, Mateur and Béja); the north-east, with the peninsula of Cap Bon, the soil being specially suited for the cultivation of oranges, lemons and tangerines; the Sahel, where olive trees abound; the centre, the region of high table lands and pastures, and the desert of the south, famous for its oases and gardens, where dates grow in profusion.

Agriculture is the chief industry, and large estates predominate. Of the total area of 15,583,000 hectares, about 9m. hectares are productive, including 2m. under cereals, 3·6m. used as pasturage, 900,000 forests and 1·3m. uncultivated.

Products		*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Hard wheat	(in 1,000 tonnes)	700	486	573
Soft wheat		180	126	132
Barley		270	133	199
Olive oil		180	90	130
Oranges and lemons		163	160	220
Dates		45	42	33
Wine (in 1,000 hectolitres)		650	850	1,150

Other products are apricots, pears, apples, peaches, plums, figs, pomegranates, almonds, shaddocks, pistachios, esparto grass, henna and cork. Agricultural tractors numbered 35,000 in 1977.

Livestock (1978): Horses, 110,000; asses, 201,000; mules, 68,000; cattle, 810,000; sheep, 3·5m.; goats, 950,000; camels, 205,000; pigs, 4,000.

Fisheries. In 1977, 5,961 boats with 22,555 men were engaged in fishing. In 1976 the catch amounted to 50,000 tonnes; 1977, 56,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Major modern plants include a sugar refinery in Béja (57,700 tonnes in 1975), a cellulose plant in Kassérine (22,000 tonnes in 1976), a petroleum refinery in Bizerta and a steel plant at Menzel Bourguiba. There is a marble work plant and a tyre factory at Mégrine.

In 1972 a phosphoric acid plant opened at Ghannouche with an annual capacity of 120,000 tonnes.

The index of industrial production stood at 137 in 1976 (1970 = 100).

Production, 1977 (in 1,000 tonnes): Refined oil, 1,130; cement, 680; metal castings, 200; steel, 200; rounded bars, 145; paper pulp, 22.

Trade Unions. The Union Générale des Travailleurs Tunisiens was placed under government control in Aug. 1965. There are also the Union Tunisienne de l'Industrie, du Commerce et de l'Artisanat (UTICA, the employers' union) and the Union National des Agriculteurs (UNA, farmers' union).

Commerce. The imports and exports for calendar years (in 1,000 dinars) were as follows:

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	222,219	265,947	488,658	572,800	656,700	735,000	834,000
Exports	150,327	168,653	397,695	345,600	338,300	390,000	440,000

Exports to France in 1976 totalled 57·7m. dinars, and imports from France, 210·9m. dinars and exports to USA were valued at 46·5m. dinars and imports from USA were valued at 40·8m. dinars.

In 1977 exports of iron ore totalled 55,000 tonnes; lime phosphates, and hyperphosphates, 2,087,400; crude petroleum, 4,144,900.

Total trade between Tunisia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	2,968	3,116	12,641	11,964	9,084
Exports and re-exports from UK	26,729	22,969	28,371	21,365	24,660

Tourism. In 1977, 1,016,000 tourists visited Tunisia, not counting ships' passengers in transit.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1975 there were 16,695 km of roads, of which 10,645 km were main roads.

Number of motor vehicles, 1977, included 110,002 private cars, 81,370 commercial cars, 10,764 motor cycles and 35,598 tractors.

Railways. In 1975 there were 2,257 km of railways, owned by the state Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Tunisiens. Traffic in 1975 was 34·5m. passengers and 9·9m. tonnes of freight.

Aviation. The national airline is 'Tunis-Air'. The main airport is at Tunis-Carthage. In 1977, 1,126,766 passengers were carried.

Shipping. The main port is Tunis, and its outer port is Tunis-Goulette. These two ports and Sfax, Sousse and Bizerta are directly accessible to ocean going vessels. The port of La Skhirra, in the south, is used for the shipping of Algerian and Tunisian oil.

In 1976, 5,304 ships of 16·4m. tons entered Tunisian ports.

Post and Broadcasting. There were, in 1978, 144,116 telephones, of which 36,378 were in Tunis. There were, in 1978, 403 post offices, and 6 wireless transmitting stations. Wireless sets in use in 1976 were 1,124,000. Television began in 1966 and in 1976 there were 209,000 sets.

Cinemas (1976). There were 175 cinemas with a seating capacity of 44,000.

Newspapers. There are 2 Arabic and 3 French daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Government has abolished the multiple jurisdictions of religious (shara'ic and rabbinic) tribunals. These have been integrated into the civil courts so as to form a single three-level jurisdiction (courts of primary jurisdiction, courts of appeal and the High Court).

A Personal Status Code was promulgated on 13 Aug. 1956 and applied to Tunisians from 1 Jan. 1957. This raised the status of women, made divorce subject to a court decision, abolished polygamy and decreed a minimum marriage age.

Religion. The constitution recognizes Islam as the state religion. There are about 14,000 Roman Catholics, under the Prelate of Tunis. The Greek Church, the French Protestants and the English Church are also represented.

Education. All education was in 1956 made dependent on the Ministry of National Education. The 208 independent koranic schools have been nationalized and the distinction between religious and public schools has been abolished. All education is free from primary schools to university. A teachers' training college (*école normale supérieure*) was established in 1955. There are also a high school of law, 2 centres of economic studies, 2 schools of engineering, 2 medical schools, a faculty of agriculture and 2 institutes of business administration.

In 1977–78 primary schools had 1,012,800 pupils; secondary, technical and vocational schools had 229,100 pupils; higher education mainly at the University of Tunis had 26,781 students.

Health. In 1976 there were 268 hospitals (13,145 beds). The registered medical personnel in Tunisia comprised 1,210 doctors (843 Tunisians and 367 foreigners), 313 pharmacists, 176 dentists and 60 veterinaries.

Social Security. A system of social security was set up in 1950 (amended 1963, 1964 and 1970).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF TUNISIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1QG)

Ambassador: Said Ben Ammar (accredited 21 Dec. 1976).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TUNISIA (5 Place de la Victoire, Tunis)

Ambassador and Consul-General: J. H. Lambert, CMG.

OF TUNISIA IN THE USA (2408 Massachussetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ali Hedda.

OF THE USA IN TUNISIA (144 Ave. de la Liberté, Tunis)

Ambassador: Stephen W. Bosworth.

OF TUNISIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Mahmoud Mestiri.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Institut National de la Statistique (27 Rue de Liban, Tunis) was set up on 13 March 1947. Its main publications are: *Annuaire statistique de la Tunisie* (latest issue, 1975).

Journal Officiel de la République Tunisienne (in Arabic and French)
Tunisie, 1953. (*L'Encyclopédie d'outre-mer.*) Paris, 1953
Bannour, A. (ed.), *Economic Yearbook of Tunisia.* 2nd ed. Tunis, 1966
Garas, F., *Bourguiba et la Naissance d'une Nation.* Paris, 1956
Knapp, W., *Tunisia.* London, 1970
Ling, D. L., *Tunisia: From Protectorate to Republic.* Indiana Univ. Press, 1967
Rossi, P., *Bourguiba's Tunisia.* Tunis, 1967
Rudebeck, L., *The Tunisian Experience: Party and People.* London, 1970
Sylvester, A., *Tunisia.* London, 1969
Tlatli, S. E., *Tunisie Nouvelle: Problèmes et Perspectives.* Tunis, 1957
Vibert, J., *Tableau de l'Économie Tunisienne.* Tunis, 1955

TURKEY

Capital: Ankara
Population: 45·4m. (1980)
GNP per capita: US$1,210 (1978)

Türkiye Cumhuriyeti

HISTORY. The Turkish War of Independence (1919–22), following the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire, was led and won by Mustafa Kemal (Atatürk) on behalf of the Grand National Assembly which first met in Ankara on 23 April 1920. On 20 Jan. 1921 the Grand National Assembly voted a constitution which declared that all sovereignty belonged to the people and vested all power, both executive and legislative, in the Grand National Assembly. The name 'Ottoman Empire' was later replaced by 'Turkey'. On 1 Nov. 1922 the Grand National Assembly abolished the office of Sultan and Turkey became a republic on 29 Oct. 1923.

On 27 May 1960 the Turkish Army, directed by a National Unity Committee under the leadership of Gen. Cemal Gürsel, overthrew the government of the Democratic Party. The Grand National Assembly was dissolved and party activities were suspended. Party activities were legally resumed on 12 Jan. 1961. A new constitution was approved in a referendum held on 9 July 1961 and general elections were held the same year.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Treaty of Peace between the Allied Powers and Turkey, which was signed at Lausanne on 24 July 1923, defined the European frontier of the new Turkey and to some extent her Asiatic frontiers. This treaty was ratified by the Grand National Assembly in Ankara on 23 Aug. 1923 and entered into force 6 Aug. 1924.

The Treaty of Lausanne and the conventions attached to it provided for the demilitarization of zones adjoining the European frontier, the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus, subject to the right to maintain a garrison at Istanbul, for the demilitarization of İmroz, Bozcaada (Tenedos) and Tavşan Islands, as well as the islands in the Sea of Marmora with one exception and for a special administrative regime in İmroz and Bozcaada.

On 10 July 1936 a new Straits Convention was signed at Montreux (ratified on 9 Nov. 1936) to take the place of the 1923 Convention, whereby Turkey obtained the right of re-militarizing the zone of the Straits, and this area was re-occupied by Turkish troops on 21 July 1936. The International Commission of the Straits ceased to function on 30 Sept. 1936.

By an agreement between the Turkish and French Governments concluded at Ankara on 23 June 1939, the Sanjak of Alexandretta (the Hatay) was incorporated in the Turkish Republic.

The area of Turkey (including lakes) is 779,452 sq. km (300,947 sq. miles). Area in Europe (Trakya), 23,764 sq. km. Area in Asia (Anadolu), 755,855 sq. km; population, 1975, 40,197,670; in 1980 estimated at 45,442,000.

The census population of Turkey is given as follows:

	Males	*Females*	*Total*	*Increase %*
1935	7,936,770	8,221,248	16,158,018	21·2
1940	8,898,912	8,922,038	17,820,950	17·3
1945	9,446,580	9,343,594	18,790,174	10·5
1950	10,527,085	10,420,103	20,947,188	22·9
1955	12,233,421	11,831,342	24,064,763	29·7
1960	14,163,888	13,590,932	27,754,820	28·9
1965	15,996,964	15,394,457	31,391,421	24·9
1970	18,006,986	17,598,190	35,605,176	25·1
1975	20,412,200	19,780,470	40,197,670	25·4

The population of the İls, at the census of 26 Oct, 1975, was as follows:

Adana	1,234,735	Erzincan	284,660	Maraş	620,246
Adıyaman	345,764	Erzurum	749,157	Mardin	529,260
Afyonkarahisar	576,860	Eskişehir	492,902	Muğla	401,413
Ağrı	337,606	Gaziantep	715,474	Muş	252,135
Amasya	318,082	Gireşun	462,449	Nevşehir	248,971
Ankara	2,572,562	Gümüşane	286,922	Niğde	460,928
Antalya	669,913	Hakkari	126,241	Ordu	661,679
Artvin	227,107	Hatay	744,318	Rize	334,952
Aydin	607,126	İsparta	710,728	Sakarya	495,771
Balıkesir	788,576	İçel	322,062	Samsun	904,774
Bilecik	136,011	İstanbul	3,864,493	Siirt	389,347
Bingöl	209,107	İzmir	1,660,529	Sinop	266,609
Bitlis	218,997	Kars	701,772	Sivas	739,073
Bolu	427,273	Kastamonu	436,946	Tekirdağ	318,704
Burdur	222,375	Kayseri	674,015	Tokat	592,612
Bursa	960,034	Kırklareli	268,224	Trabzon	716,168
Çanakkale	367,121	Kırşehir	231,973	Tunceli	163,273
Çankırı	266,450	Kocaeli	478,468	Urfa	598,238
Çorum	550,426	Konya	1,423,910	Uşak	228,715
Denizli	556,173	Kütahya	480,442	Van	386,059
Diyarbakir	649,796	Malatya	577,309	Yozgat	497,960
Edirne	337,898	Manisa	870,841	Zonguldak	829,204
Elâziğ	417,751				

The population of towns of over 70,000 inhabitants was as follows in 1970:

İstanbul	2,132,407	Samsun	134,081	Antalya	95,616
Ankara	1,236,152	Sivas	133,979	Kırıkkale	91,658
İzmir	520,838	Erzurum	133,494	Balıkesir	85,004
Adana	347,454	Malatya	128,891	Denizli	82,372
Bursa	275,953	Kocaeli	120,694	Trabzon	80,795
Gaziantep	227,652	İçel	112,982	İskenderun	79,291
Eskişehir	216,373	Maraş	110,761	Zonguldak	77,135
Konya	200,444	Elaziğ	107,368	Tarsus	74,510
Kayseri	160,958	Adapazarı	101,483	Manisa	72,276
Diyarbakir	149,566	Urfa	100,654		

The population of Turkey according to 'mother tongue' (1965 census) comprises 28,289,680 Turks, 2,219,502 Kurds, 365,340 Arabs, 57,337 Circassians, 48,143 Greeks, 48,096 Armenians, 33,094 Georgians, 23,715 Lazes and 9,124 Spanish-speaking Jews.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of 9 July 1961 has consolidated the modernizing reforms: the abolition of the Caliphate and of old-style religious education (1924), the prohibition of oriental headgear (1925), the suppression of the dervish orders (1925), the introduction of the Western civil code, ending polygamy (1926), the substitution of the Latin for the Arabic alphabet (1928), the abolition of old-style titles (1934) and the prohibition of clerical garb (1934).

Religious courts were abolished in 1924, Islam ceased to be the official state religion in 1928, women were given the franchise and western-style surnames were adopted in 1934.

Thirty-five Articles of the 1961 Constitution were amended in Sept. 1971 and 9 temporary articles added. Five more articles were amended in 1973 and a further one in 1974.

Legislative power is vested in the Grand National Assembly, executive power in the President of the Republic and the Council of Ministers, judicial power in independent courts. The President of the Republic is elected by the National Assembly and the Senate in joint session for a 7-year term; he is not re-eligible.

Turkish men and women are entitled to vote at the age of 21 and to become deputies at the age of 30 and second members of Senate at the age of 40. Secret ballot was introduced by law on 10 July 1948.

Elections held on 5 June 1977 resulted in the following composition of the National Assembly: Republican People's Party, 213; Justice Party, 189; Republican Reliance Party, 3; National Salvation Party, 24; National Action Party, 16; Democratic Party, 1; Independents, 4; Total, 450.

The Senate (150 members elected by direct vote, 15 nominated by the President of the Republic, and 19 life senators, formerly members of the National Unity Committee) is composed of (after 5 June 1977 elections): Republican People's Party, 78; Justice Party, 64; National Salvation Party, 6; National Action Party, 1; Republican Reliance Party, 4; Independents, 1; Nominees of the President of the Republic, 11; former President of the Republic, 1.

National flag: A white crescent and star on red.
National anthem: Korkma! Sönmez bu şafaklarda yüzen al sancak (words by Mehmed Akif Ersoy; tune by Zeki Güngör; adopted 12 March 1921).

Past Presidents of the Republic: Mustafa Kemal Atatürk (29 Oct. 1923–10 Nov. 1938), İsmet İnönü (11 Nov. 1938–21 May 1950), Celâl Bayar (22 May 1950–27 May 1960), Cemal Gürsel (26 Oct. 1961–27 March 1966), Cevdet Sunay (29 March 1966–28 March 1973).

President of the Republic: Fahri S. Korutürk (elected 6 April 1973 by 365 out of 557 votes). In early April 1980 there were no candidates for the Presidency.

The Coalition Cabinet was in Nov. 1979 constituted as follows:

Prime Minister: Süleyman Demirel.
Ministers of State: Orhan Eren, Ekrem Ceyhün, Muhammet Kelleci, Ahmet Karahan, Metin Musaoğlu, Koksal Toptan. *Justice:* Omer Ucuzal. *National Defence:* Ahmet Ihsan Birincioğlu. *Interior:* Mustafa Gülcügil. *Foreign Affairs:* Hayrettin Erkmen. *Finance:* İsmet Sezgin. *National Education:* Orhan Cemal Fersoy. *Public Works:* Selâhattin Kiliç. *Commerce:* Haili Basol. *Health and Social Welfare:* Münif Islamoğlu. *Customs and Monopolies:* Ahmet Cakmak. *Agriculture and Animal Husbandry:* Cemal Külahli. *Communications:* Hüseyin Ozalp. *Labour:* Cavit Erdemir. *Industry and Technology:* Nuri Bayar. *Energy and Natural Resources:* Esat Kiratlioğlu. *Tourism:* Barlas Kuntay. *Housing and Reconstruction:* Turgut Toker. *Forestry:* Hasan Ekinci. *Youth and Sport:* Talat Asal. *Social Security:* Sümer Oral. *Culture:* Tevfik Koraltan. *Rural Affairs and Co-operatives:* Ahmet Karayigit.

Local Government. The Constitution of 1921 provided for the administrative division of the country into *İl*, province (now 67 in number), divided into *İlçe* (district), subdivided in their turn into *Bucak* (township or commune). At the head of each İl is a Vali representing the Government. Each İl has its own elective council.

The İlçe is regarded as a mere grouping of Bucaks for certain purposes of general administration. The Bucak or commune is an autonomous entity and possesses an elective council charged with the administration of such matters as are not reserved to the State.

According to the municipal law passed in 1930, Turkish women have the right to be electors and to be elected at municipal elections.

DEFENCE. Several bills for the reorganization of the armed forces were passed in June 1961 by the Grand National Assembly. One of these placed all organizations connected with national defence under the authority of the Minister of National Defence. Another created a Supreme Council of National Security, under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister, with the object of co-ordinating the resources of the country in case of war. Besides the Minister of National Defence and the Chief of the General Staff, the heads of economic Ministries are members of this council

Military service in Army, Air Force and Navy is 18 months for officers and 20 months for other ranks. Men are called up when they reach the age of 20. The average number of men liable to be called up is 175,000 every year. The strength of the forces is about 514,000 officers and men. The total number that could be mobilized is estimated at over 2m.

Army. The land forces contain 14 infantry divisions (2 mechanized), 1 armoured division and 6 armoured brigades (M-48 tanks), 1 commando and 5 infantry brigades, 4 mechanized infantry brigades, 1 parachute brigade. The units are largely equipped with 10·5 cm, 15·5 cm and 20·3 cm howitzer guns. Ground forces have

been assigned to the South-Eastern Command of NATO, of which Izmir is the headquarters. Total strength, 390,000; conscripts, 300,000.

Navy. The Navy includes 12 diesel-powered submarines (3 new designed in Federal Republic of Germany and 9 old *ex*-US patrol submarines), 12 old *ex*-US destroyers, 2 new Turkish-built frigates, 1 minelayer, 6 coastal minelayers, 8 fast missile craft, 21 coastal minesweepers, 8 patrol vessels, 13 fast torpedo boats, 4 inshore minesweepers, 9 minehunting boats, 41 coastal patrol craft, 3 repair ships, 2 submarine support ships, 1 large training ship (*ex*-yacht), 5 landing ships, 48 landing craft, 20 minor landing craft, 3 submarine rescue ships, 6 oilers, 8 transports, 2 survey ships, 2 survey boats, 4 boom defence vessels, 3 gate vessels, 14 auxiliary vessels, 9 tugs and 2 tenders. Five *ex*-US diesel-powered old patrol submarines were taken over as non-operational harbour training boats. Ships under construction include 2 diesel-electric patrol submarines designed in the Federal Republic of Germany, but being built in Turkey.

The naval bases are at Gölcük in the Gulf of İzmit, at İskenderun, at Taskizak (İstanbul) and at İzmir. Personnel strength in 1980 totalled 45,000 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Air Force is under the control of the General Staff and, operationally, under 6 ATAF. It is organized as 2 tactical air forces, with F-5s equipping 5 fighter-bomber/interceptor and 2 reconnaissance squadrons: F-100 Super Sabres in 3 fighter-bomber squadrons; F-104G and F-104S Starfighters in 4 squadrons; F-4E Phantoms in 3 squadrons; and RF-4E Phantoms in 1 squadron; plus Nike-Hercules surface-to-air missile batteries. The 7 transport squadrons are equipped with Transall C-160, C-130 Hercules, Viscount and C-47 aircraft, and UH-1H helicopters. Training types include T-33A and T-37 and T-38 advanced trainers and T-41 primary trainers. Personnel strength is about 51,000, with 340 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Turkey is a member of UN, OECD, NATO and Council of Europe.

ECONOMY

Planning. The first 5-year development plan, 1963–67, provided for investments of TL68,000m. (at 1965 prices); TL64,000m. were invested, the gross national product increasing at the rate of 6·7% per annum. The second 5-year plan (1968–72) aimed at achieving an annual growth of 7%; external financing amounting to US$1,716m. The third 5-year plan (1973–78) sets out to achieve an annual growth of 7·4%. The fourth 5-year plan (1979–83) sets out to achieve an annual growth of 8%.

Budget. Estimates of revenue and expenditure (in TL1,000) for financial years 1 March–28/29 Feb.:

	1976–77	*1977–78*	*1978–79*	*1979–80*
Revenue	139,719,980	203,449,003	308,350,000	395,871,000
Expenditure	153,637,351	222,949,003	341,173,000	406,876,000

Currency. The Turkish *Lira* (TL) is divided into 100 *kuruş* (*piastres*). Coins in general circulation are of the following values: 5, 10, 25 and 50 *kuruş*; 1, 2½ and 5 *Lira*. Bank-notes in circulation are as follows: 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 *Lira*.

Banking. The Turkish banking system is composed of the Central Bank of the Republic of Turkey (Merkez Bankası) and 45 other banks. Thirteen (including the Central Bank) are established by special laws.

The 13 banks established by special laws carry out specialized banking activities beside their general banking transactions. Five of them are state economic enterprises whose capital is owned wholly by the State. They include: Ziraat Bankası (rural credits, capital: TL1,500m.), Sümerbank (textiles, etc., capital: TL1,500m.), Etibank (mining, energy, capital: TL500m.), İller Bankası (urban works, capital: TL1,200m.), İstanbul Emniyet Sandığı (savings bank). Six of them are joint-stock companies; the majority of their share capital is owned by the public sector. They include: the Emlâk Kredi Bankası (housing, capital: TL1,000m.), Denizcilik Bankası

(shipping, capital: TL1,500m.), Türkiye Vakıflar Bankası (investments of pious foundations, funds, capital: TL50m.), Türkiye Halk Bankası (small business, capital: TL50m.); Türkiye Öğretmenler Bankası (teachers' housing, capital: TL30m.), T. C. Turizm Bankası (tourism, capital: TL1,000m.).

The development banks are: Devlet Yatırım Bankası (investment credits to state economic enterprises, capital: TL1,000m.), Türkiye Sınaî Kalkınma Bankası (investment credit to the private sector, capital: TL 50m.), Sınaî Yatırım ve Kredi Bankası (industrial medium-term credit, capital: TL40m.).

Of the 31 commercial banks, 5 are foreign banks established in Turkey, and one is a bank whose capital is shared by a foreign bank.

The total deposits with banks at 31 Dec. 1978 amounted to TL463,310m.

Weights and Measures. The metric system came into force on 1 Jan. 1934. On 24 May 1928 the Grand National Assembly made European numerals obligatory as from 1 June 1929.

On 1 March 1917 the Gregorian calendar was introduced into Turkey, to be used side by side with the Hegira calendar, while as from 26 Dec. 1925 it was decided finally to adopt the Gregorian calendar alone, the Turkish civil year 1342 becoming 1926.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The potential hydro-electric power in Turkey is estimated at 56,000m. kwh. In 1978 the electrical power plants (hydro-electric or thermal) produced 21,596m. kwh.

Oil. Oil is being produced in Garzan and Raman by the Turkish Petroleum Co. Under the oil law of 14 Oct. 1954 private companies can explore and produce oil. Turkish companies produced 991,000 tons in 1978 and foreign companies 1,662,000 tonnes. The 3 refineries refined 12m. tons of crude oil in 1975. With a fourth refinery, introduced in 1973, total refining capacity now reaches 24m. tons a year. The oil pipeline Batman–İskenderun (494 km) was opened on 4 Jan. 1967. Imports (refined locally) in 1978 were 10,762,000 tons.

Minerals. The Turkish provinces, especially those in Asia, are reported rich in minerals. Turkey is one of the four principal producers of chrome in the world.

Production of principal minerals (in 1,000 tonnes) was:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Coal (S and P)	8,554	8,365	4,632	8,042	7,751
Lignite (S and P)	11,161	11,851	7,440	9,391	11,454
Chrome (S and P)	726	946	830	268	293
Sulphur (S)	19	19	21	...	...
Manganese (P)	4	35	21	...	...
Iron ore (S and P)	2,285	2,297	2,739	1,939	2,396
Copper (Blister) (S)	19	16	28	31	27
Petroleum (S and P) (tons)	3,430	3,095	2,592	13,111 [1]	11,966 [1]

(S) State; (P) Private enterprise. [1] Petroleum products.

Of the Government organizations producing these ores, Zonguldak coal mines operate under the Turkish State Coal Exploitation; while the copper mines at Murgul and Ergani, the Eastern chromite mines, Keçiborlu sulphur, Emet colemanite, Küre pyrite and cupriferous pyrite, Keban argentiferous lead mines operate under the Etibank.

Agriculture. The number of people aged 15 and over engaged in agriculture in 1975 was 9,463,310.

In 1976, 240,570 sq. km were cultivated land, 163,100 sq. km of its own and 77,470 sq. km fallow; vineyards, fruit orchards and olive groves occupied 34,600 sq. km; forest occupied 201,700 sq. km.

The soil for the most part is very fertile; the principal products are cotton, tobacco, cereals (especially wheat), figs, silk, olives and olive oil, dried fruits, liquorice root, nuts, almonds, mohair, skins and hides, furs, wool, gums, canary seed, linseed and sesame. The principal tobacco districts are Samsun, Bafra, Çarsamba, İzmit and İzmir. Two-thirds of the exports of leaf tobacco goes to the USA. The principal

centre for silk production is Bursa. The production of olive oil, mainly confined to the Ils of Aydın and Balıkesir, is very important (178,000 tonnes in 1976). Sugar production (refined) in 1978 was 1,126,000 tonnes. Agricultural production (in tonnes) in 1978 included 3·18m. grapes, 884,000 oranges and lemons (1976), 290,000 hazelnuts, 1m. apples (1976), 1,404,000 olives, 760,000 onions (1976), 2·8m. potatoes. Tea production (fresh leaves) was 395,000 tonnes.

Turkey produced 3,500 tonnes of flax fibre and 7,000 tonnes of hemp fibre in 1975. Cotton production was 575,000 tonnes in 1977. Agricultural tractors numbered 243,066 in 1975.

Yield (in 1,000 tonnes) of principal crops:

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*[1]
Wheat	11,167	14,750	16,500	14,985	15,030
Barley	3,330	4,500	4,916	4,750	4,800
Maize	1,200	1,200	1,310	1,265	1,300
Rye	560	750	740	780	800
Tobacco	203	193	315	250	300
Oats	380	390	400	400	425
Rice	150	150	158	277	312

[1] Estimate.

On 7 June 1945 the Grand National Assembly passed the Land Reform Bill under which large tracts of agricultural land are being distributed to peasants without land or with insufficient for their subsistence.

Livestock (1978): 42,708,000 sheep, 18,276,000 goats, 14·5m. cattle, 1,407,000 asses, 843,000 horses, 1,012,000 buffaloes.

In 1977 Turkey produced 88,800 tonnes of wool, 794,300 tonnes of cattle and sheep meat and 185,400 tonnes of poultry.

Forestry. On 8 Feb. 1937 a new forest law was voted, providing for state control of all forests, including those under private ownership. It contains measures for planting, protection against fire, marauders and insects, and lays down penalties for infringements of its clauses. The most wooded Ils are Kastamonu, Aydın, Bursa, Bolu, Trabzon, Konya and Balıkesir. Of the forest land, 10,417,560 hectares belonged to the State in 1951. In 1975 total forest land was 20·17m. hectares.

Fisheries. On 25 Aug. 1964 Turkey extended her waters in which she has exclusive fishing rights to 12 nautical miles.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Production in 1978 included 15,129,000 tonnes of cement and 304,000 tonnes of paper. Industrial plants number about 30,000.

In 1978 Turkey produced (in tonnes) 2,595,000 of iron and steel, 11,466,000 of petroleum products, 2,735,000 of crude oil, 2,346,000 of iron ore, 11,454,000 of lignite (clean), 7,751,000 of coal (clean), 243,000 of chrome, 27,000 of copper, 828,000 of boron. There are steel works at Karabük, Ereğli and İskenderun.

Labour. On 27 June 1945 a Ministry of Labour was set up, superseding the Department of Labour under the control of the Ministry of Economic Affairs. According to the strikes and lock-outs law, which came into effect on 24 Aug. 1963, strikes and lock-outs may be declared only after due effort has been made to negotiate and after the local authorities as well as the Ministry of Labour have been informed.

Conditions of work are regulated by the Labour Act of 12 Aug. 1967, which covers all places of work, employing more than 3 persons, outside agriculture. Children under 16 must not be employed for more than 8 hours a day, and employment should not impede school attendance. The Act provides for annual paid holidays of 12–24 working days and regulates overtime payment.

The trade-union movement began in 1947. There are 4 national confederations (including Türk-İş and Disk) and 6 federations. There are 35 unions affiliated to Türk-İş and 17 employers' federations affiliated to Disk. In 1972, labour unions totalled 660 and employers' unions, 109.

Employment, 1975: Manufacturing, 1,243,567; construction, 447,342; transport, communications and warehousing, 512,327; mining, 108,506; services, 176,207.

There were 157,466 manufacturing firms, 236,995 trading establishments and 580,635 service establishments.

Commerce. Imports and exports (in US$1m.) for calendar years:

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Imports	4,739	5,128	5,218	4,599
Exports	1,401	1,960	1,487	2,288

Exports (1978) in US$1m.: Cotton, 398·4; hazelnuts, 330·9; tobacco, 225·3; cotton yarn, 179·7; raisins, 99·7; chromium ores, 30; leather, 29; olive oil, 0·4.

Imports (1978) in US$1m.: Crude oil, 1,093·5; machinery, 792·2; chemicals, 762·1; motor vehicles, 450·8; iron and steel, 409·8; petroleum products, 289·1; electrical appliances, 223·6; rubber and plastics, 159·7.

Total trade between Turkey and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	34,595	60,395	56,733	64,574	67,060
Exports and re-exports from UK	143,548	210,897	210,181	110,571	135,734

Tourism. A tourist industry is developing. The number of foreign tourists was over 1·75m. in 1978.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Turkey had, in 1977, 59,402 km of national highways, of which 25,307 were hard surfaced. In 1978 there were registered 1,005,900 motor vehicles, including 629,000 passenger cars and 29,200 buses.

Railways. The total length of railway lines in 1978 was 8,141 km, all state-owned; 202 km are electrified.

In 1975 Turkish railways carried 13·5m. tonnes.

Aviation. The State Airways Administration, formed in 1938, has been converted into the mixed company Turkish Airlines (Türk Havayollari Anonim Ortaklığı); British Airways became a partner in July 1957. It conducts foreign services to Athens, Beirut, Brussels, Amsterdam, Munich, Rome, Frankfurt, Vienna, London, Paris, Belgrade, Nicosia, Tel-Aviv and Baghdad.

In 1977 Turkish Airlines carried 6,545,000 passengers, 1·39m. kg of mail (1972) and 144·5m. kg of freight (1972). Istanbul or Ankara are connected with all the principal countries by 27 national airlines.

Shipping. In 1977 Turkish Maritime Lines and private companies had a gross tonnage of 1,699,910, with a total of 347 ships. The main ports in order of tonnage capacity are: Istanbul, İzmir, Samsun, Mersin, İskenderun and Trabzon.

Ports built or extended since 1950 are İskenderun, Ereğli, Trabzon, Samsun, Mersin, Zonguldak, Giresun, Hopa, Antalya and Bandirma. New facilities have been provided at Haydarpaşa, Salıpazari, Hopa, Yarımca and İzmir.

Post and Broadcasting. Number of telephones in 1978 was 1,378,620; İstanbul, 395,791; Ankara, 288,600.

In 1977 there were 4,260,563 licensed wireless sets. There were 2,271,781 television receivers.

Newspapers. In 1975 there were 2,362 daily newspapers and periodicals in the Turkish language, 2 in Greek, 1 in French and 1 in English. In 1976, 27 dailies were published in Ankara, 40 dailies in İstanbul, 6 dailies in İzmir, 5 dailies in Bursa and 4 dailies in Konya.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The unified legal system consists of: (1) justices of the peace (single judges with limited but summary penal and civil jurisdiction); (2) courts of first instance (single judges, dealing with cases outside the jurisdiction of (3) and (4)); (3) central criminal courts (a president and 2 judges, dealing with cases where the crime is punishable by imprisonment over 5 years); (4) commercial courts (3 judges); (5) .

state security courts, to prosecute offences against the integrity of the state (a president and 4 judges, 2 of the latter being military).

The civil and military Courts of Cassation sit at Ankara.

The Council of State is the highest administration tribunal; it consists of 5 chambers. Its 31 judges are nominated from among high-ranking personalities in politics, economy, law, the army, etc.

The Military Court of Cassation in Ankara is the highest military tribunal. The Military Administrative Court deals with the judicial control of administrative acts and deeds concerning military personnel.

The Constitutional Court, set up under the Constitution, can review and annul legislation and try the President of the Republic, Ministers and senior judges. It consists of 15 regular and 5 alternate members.

The Civil Code and the Code of Obligations have been adapted from the corresponding Swiss codes. The Penal Code is largely based upon the Italian Penal Code, and the Code of Civil Procedure closely resembles that of the Canton of Neuchâtel. The Commercial Code is based on the German.

Religion. Freedom of religion is guaranteed by the Constitution. Although Islam is no longer the official state religion of Turkey, Moslems form 98·2% of the population. The administration of the Moslem religious organizations is in charge of the Presidency of Religious Affairs, attached to the Prime Minister's office. Under the imperial system the non-Moslem communities were recognized as organized communities or *millets*, the heads of which exercised spiritual as well as civil functions; their authority is now purely ecclesiastical. The Turkish Republic is a secular state.

İstanbul is the seat of the Œcumenical Patriarch, who is the head of the Orthodox Church in Turkey. The Armenian Church (Gregorian) is ruled by a Patriarch in İstanbul who is subordinate to the Katholikos of Etchmiadzin, the spiritual head of all Armenians. The Armenian Apostolic Church is ruled by the Patriarch of Cilicia. The Chaldeans (Nestorian Uniats) have a Bishop at Mardin. The Syrian Uniats have a See of Mardin and Amida, but it is united with their Patriarchate of Antioch (residence, Damascus). Greek Uniats (Byzantine Rite) have as their Ordinary in İstanbul, the Titular Bishop of Gratianopolis. The Latins have an Apostolic Delegate in Istanbul and an Archbishop in İzmir, but their Patriarch of İstanbul is titular and non-resident. There is a Grand Rabbi (Hahambaşı) in Istanbul for the Jews, who are nearly all Sephardim.

At the 1965 census there were in Turkey 31,391,421 Moslems, 73,725 Orthodox, 69,526 Gregorians, 25,833 Roman Catholics, 22,883 Protestants, 14,758 other Christians (unspecified), 38,267 Jews, 14,661 adherents of other religions, 1,212 without religion, 602 undeclared or unknown.

A law passed in Dec. 1934 forbids the wearing of clerical garb for those other than religious leaders except in places of worship and during divine service. The constitution forbids the political exploitation of religion or any impairment of the secular character of the republic.

In lieu of religious formulae, all citizens take oaths on their honour.

Education. Elementary education is compulsory and co-educational and, in state schools, free. All children from 7 to 12 are to receive primary instruction, which may be given in state schools, schools maintained by communities, or private schools, or, subject to certain tests, at home. The state schools are under the direct control of the Ministry of Education. They include primary schools, secondary or middle schools, and *lycées* or secondary schools of a superior kind. There are also training schools for male and female teachers, and technical schools. In 1979 there were 18 universities and 102 other institutes of higher education. The important non-Moslem communities in Istanbul maintain their own schools, which, like all 'private' schools, are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Education.

Literacy of the population of 6 years and over was 10·6% in 1927, 19·2% in 1935, 29% in 1945, 40·9% in 1955, 48·7% in 1965, 49% in 1970, 61·7% in 1975.

Religious instruction in schools, hitherto prohibited, was made optional in elementary and middle schools in May 1948. There are many training schools for Moslem clergy as well as a Faculty of Theology in Ankara.

Statistics for 1979–80	*Number*	*Teachers*	*Students*
Primary schools (state and private)	42,886	182,679	5,502,000
Middle schools (state and private)	3,055	22,301	1,054,000
Lycées (state and private)	929	29,025	429,000
Professional and technical schools	1,389	22,728	436,000
Faculties (university and higher education)	314	16,981	340,000

On 1 Nov. 1928 the Grand National Assembly voted a law for the adoption of Latin characters as from 1 Dec. 1928. The publication of books in Arabic characters was forbidden after 1 Jan. 1929.

Health. Public health is the responsibility of the Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, established in 1920; social insurance for workers comes under the Workers' Insurance Institution attached to the Ministry of Labour. A law promulgated in 1961 and being implemented from 1963 provides for the nationalization of the health services within 15 years. In 1972, 1·52m. workers and employees were covered by social insurance, including free medical care.

In 1977 there were 23,920 doctors and 87,232 beds in some 807 hospitals.

The counterpart of the Red Cross in Turkey is the Red Crescent Society founded in 1877.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF TURKEY IN GREAT BRITAIN (43 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PA)

Ambassador: Vahap Aşıroğlu. (accredited 16 Nov. 1978).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TURKEY (Sehit Ersan Caddesi 46/A, Canyaka, Ankara)

Ambassador: Sir Derek Dodson, KCMG, MC.

OF TURKEY IN THE USA (1606–23rd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Şükrü Elekdağ.

OF THE USA IN TURKEY (110 Ataturk Blvd., Ankara)

Ambassador: Ronald I. Spiers.

OF TURKEY TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Orhan Eralp.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The State Institute of Statistics in Ankara consists of a research bureau and 10 sections dealing with agriculture, education, foreign trade, etc. It published an *Annuaire Statistique/Istatistik Yılığı* (1928–53) and *Aylık Istatistik Bülteni*, Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.

The Turkish Constitution, 1971. Ankara, 1972
Resmî Gazete, Official Gazette. Ankara
Konjonktür. Ministry of Commerce (three times a year, from 1940)
Banque Centrale de la République de Turquie. *Bulletin Mensuel* (from Jan. 1953)
Bulletins of the Chambers of Commerce of Istanbul and Izmir
Turkish Trade Directory, 1971–72. Istanbul, 1971
Ahmad, F., *The Turkish Experiment in Democracy.* London, 1977
Akurgal, E., *Ancient Civilizations and Ruins of Turkey.* Ankara, 1973
Aslanapa, O., *Turkish Art and Architecture.* London, 1971
Cenani, Rasim, *Foreign Capital Investments in Turkey.* 2nd ed. Istanbul, 1958
Dewdney, J. C., *Turkey.* London, 1971
Economic News Digest. Ankara, 1971
Frey, F. W., *The Turkish Political Elite.* M.I.T. Press, 1965
Goodwin, G., *A History of Ottoman Architecture.* London, 1971
Hotham, D., *The Turks.* London, 1973
Kinross, Lord, *Atatürk.* London, 1964
Koray, Enver, *Türkiye Tarih Yayınları Bibliografyası 1729–1950* (*Bibliography of Historical Works on Turkey*). Ankara, 1952

Kortepeter, C. M., *Ottoman Imperialism During Reformation: Europe and the Caucasus*. London, 1972
Landau, J. M., *Radical Politics in Modern Turkey*. Leiden, 1974
Lewis, B., *The Emergence of Modern Turkey*. OUP, 1961
Lewis, G., *Turkey*. 3rd ed. London, 1965
Lewis, R., *Everyday Life in Ottoman Turkey*. London, 1971
Mair, C., *A Time in Turkey*. London, 1973
Mango, A., *Discovering Turkey*. London, 1971
Newman, B., *Turkey and the Turks*. London, 1968
Price, M. P., *A History of Turkey*. London, 1968
Robinson, D. R., *The First Turkish Republic*. Harvard Univ. Press and OUP, 1964
Tamkoç, M., *The Warrior Diplomats*. Univ. of Utah Press, 1976
Weiker W., *Political Tutelage and Democracy in Turkey*. Leiden, 1972
Williams, G., *Turkey: A Traveller's Guide and History*. London, 1967

State Library: MilliKütüphane Müdürlüğü, Ankara. *Director-General:* Müjgân Cunbur.

THE TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS

Capital: Grand Turk
Population: 7,200 (1977)

HISTORY. The islands were ceded to Britain by Spain in 1670 and became dependencies of Jamaica in 1848.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Turks and Caicos Islands are geographically a portion of the Bahamas, of which they form the two south-eastern groups. There are upwards of 30 small cays; area 192 sq. miles (430 sq. km). Only 6 are inhabited; the largest, Grand Caicos, is 30 miles long by 2 to 3 miles broad. The seat of government is at Grand Turk, 7 miles long by 1·25 broad; 2,900 inhabitants (estimate). Population, 1970 census, 5,558 (1977, estimate, 7,200). South Caicos, 1,018 (1,300); Middle Caicos, 362 (400); North Caicos, 989 (1,200); Providenciales, 558 (900).

Vital statistics (1977): Births, 194; marriages, 39 (1976); deaths, 41.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was introduced in Sept. 1976, providing for an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. The Governor retains responsibility for external affairs, internal security, defence and certain other matters. The Executive Council comprises 3 official members: the Chief Secretary, the Financial Secretary and the Attorney-General; a Chief Minister and 3 other ministers from among the elected members of the Legislative Council; and is presided over by the Governor. The Legislative Council consists of a Speaker, the 3 official members of the Executive Council, 11 elected members and 2 nominated members.

Governor: J. C. Strong.
Flag: British Blue Ensign with the shield of the Colony in the fly.

ECONOMY

Budget. 1978–79 revenue (revised) US$6,343,000 including $2,378,797 budgetary aid; expenditure (revised) $5,753,767.

1979–80 revenue (revised) US$6,495,610 including $2,265,000 budgetary aid; expenditure (estimated) $5,420,469.

Currency. The currency in circulation is US$.

Banking. The Government Savings Bank has 3 branches. Barclays Bank International and the Oxford International Bank and Trust Co. Ltd have offices in Grand Turk with branches in South Caicos, North Caicos and Providenciales.

COMMERCE (1978). Exports, US$1,703,954, and imports, US$7,082,883. Principal imports, food, drink, tobacco and clothing. Exports, 1977–78 season, crawfish, US$803,590; conch, US$834,817; miscellaneous, US$65,547.

Total trade between Turks and Caicos Islands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	133	6	1,044	257
Exports and re-exports from UK	278	321	238	276

TOURISM. Number of hotels and guest houses, 16 (beds 194). Number of visitors, 1978, 12,331.

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. There is a 5,500 ft paved airfield on Grand Turk under the control of the US Air Force but open to civil aviation. On South Caicos there is a 7,000 ft paved airstrip and on Providenciales a 5,000 ft paved airstrip. There are small unpaved airstrips on the other 3 inhabited islands. Air Florida Airlines operate a twice or thrice weekly passenger service to Miami. Bahamas Air operate a twice weekly scheduled passenger service to the Bahamas. Air Turks and Caicos operate a twice daily service to the islands and 2 flights a week to Cap Haitien (Haiti). Turks Air Ltd operates a regular weekly cargo service to Miami.

Shipping. Registered shipping (1978), 157 sailing vessels of 2,060 tons and 32 motor vessels of 2,367 tons.

Post and Broadcasting. Air-mail is received and dispatched by Miami twice or thrice weekly. Surface mail from all parts of the world is routed *via* the US arriving at 3 weekly intervals from Miami, Florida. There is no regular outgoing surface mail. Cable & Wireless (West Indies) provide internal and international cable, telephone, telex and telegraph services and also operate telephone and telegraph services to ships at sea. There were (1978) 721 telephones. North Caicos and Salt Cay are linked with the Providenciales and Grand Turk exchanges respectively. The Government operates a radio broadcasting service from the Islands to Grand Turk, call sign VSI radio Turks and Caicos, for a total of 72 hours a week on 1,500 KHZ medium wave. Number of receivers, approximately 6,000.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. Education is free and compulsory up to 15 years of age in the 14 government primary and 3 government secondary schools. There is also 1 private primary school. Number on rolls, 1 Jan. 1979, primary, 1,897 (including 144 private); secondary, 689. Expenditure on education 1977 (revised) US$702,303 recurrent, US$64,098 capital.

Health. In 1978 there were 2 doctors and 30 hospital beds.

TUVALU

Capital: Funafuti
Population: 7,900 (1973)

HISTORY. Formerly the Ellice Islands, a British Protectorate since 1892.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tuvalu (formerly the Ellice Islands) lie between 5° 30′ and 11° S. lat. and 176° and 180° E. long. and comprise Nanumea, Nanumanga, Niutao, Nui, Vaitupu, Nukufetau, Funafuti (administrative centre), Nukulaelae and Nurakita. Population (census 1973) 7,900. Area approximately 9½ sq. miles (24 sq. km). The population is of a Polynesian race.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On the recommendation of a Commissioner, appointed by the British Government, to consider requests that the island group be separated from the Gilbert Islands, a referendum was held in 1974. There was a large majority in favour of separation and this took place in Oct. 1975.

The Constitution provides for a Chief Minister and 2 other Ministers to be elected from among the 12 elected members of the House of Assembly, for which general elections took place on 29 Aug. 1977. The Cabinet, chaired by the Commissioner, consists of the 3 ministers and 2 *ex officio* members, the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary, who are also *ex officio* members of the House of Assembly. Independence was achieved on 1 Oct. 1978. Local Government services are provided by an elected Island Council on each of the 8 atolls.

Governor-General: Penitala Fiatau Teo.
Chief Minister: Toalipi Lauti.
Minister for Commerce and Natural Resources: Tumu Sione.
Minister for Social Services: Taui Finikaso.

National flag: Light blue with the Union Jack in the canton, and 9 gold stars in the fly arranged in the same pattern as the 9 islands.

BUDGET. In 1979 the budget envisaged expenditure of $A2m.; $A750,000 provided by UK by a grant-in-aid.

INDUSTRY. Experiments and surveys were being undertaken in 1976 to see if the copra and fishing industries could be established.

COMMUNICATIONS. Tuvalu is linked to the outside world by Air Pacific HS748 which operates weekly, arriving on Wednesday and leaving on Thursday. Inter-island communication is undertaken by a ship which takes cargo and passengers.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1976 there was 1 secondary school jointly administered by the Government and the Church. In addition there were 8 primary schools with (1977) 1,558 pupils run by Island Councils and subsidized by the central government.

Health. In 1976 there was 1 central hospital with 36 beds situated at Funafuti. There were 3 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TUVALU

High Commissioner: Viscount Dunrossil (resides in Suva).

UGANDA

Capital: Kampala
Population: 12·4m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$270 (1977)

HISTORY. Uganda became a British Protectorate in 1894, the province of Buganda being recognized as a native kingdom under its Kabaka. In 1961 Uganda was granted internal self-government with federal status for Buganda. The country became independent in 1962.

AREA AND POPULATION. Uganda is bounded on the north by Sudan, on east by Kenya, on south by Tanzania and west by Zaïre. Total area 91,343 sq. miles (236,860 sq. km), including 15,217 sq. miles (39,459 sq. km) of swamp and water.

The population of Uganda is 11,171,900 (1974 estimate), including some 9,000 Europeans and 88,000 Asians. On 4 Aug. 1972 President Amin announced that he would ask the UK to take responsibility for Asians in Uganda holding British passports. Later that year 27,200 Asians had left Uganda for Britain. The majority of the Africans (1,044,000) are Baganda, the tribe from which the country takes its name. In 1966 some 68,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda, some 55,000 Sudanese refugees and some 33,000 refugees from the Congo were living in Uganda.

About 3m. Africans speak Bantu languages; there are a few Congo pygmies living near the Semliki River; the rest of the Africans belong to the Hamitic, Nilotic and Sudanese groups. Ki-Swahili is generally understood in trading centres. The capital is Kampala; the population of greater Kampala (1969), 330,700.

The official language is English.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Uganda became a fully independent member of the Commonwealth on 9 Oct. 1962 after nearly 70 years of British rule. Full sovereign status was granted by the Uganda Independence Act, 1962, and the Constitution is embodied in the Uganda (Independence) Order in Council, 1962. The post of Governor-General was on 9 Oct. 1963 replaced by that of President as head of state, elected by the National Assembly for a 5-year term.

Uganda became a republic on 8 Sept. 1967. Under the 1967 Constitution, the executive authority is vested in the President.

In 1971, Dr A. Milton Obote was overthrown by troops led by Gen. Idi Amin.

In April 1979 a force of the Tanzanian Army and Ugandan exiles advanced into Uganda taking Kampala on 11 April. On 14 April Dr Yusuf Lule was sworn in as President and the country is to be administered, initially, by the Uganda National Liberation Front.

The former Attorney-General, Godfrey Lukongwa Binaisa, QC, was appointed President by the National Consultative Council on 20 June 1979. Dr Lule subsequently left the country.

A 2-year ban on all political parties was imposed in Aug. 1979. Elections are planned for Oct. or Nov. 1980. The Army assumed power in May 1980.

National flag: Six horizontal stripes of black, yellow, red, black, yellow, red, in the centre a small white disc bearing a representation of a Balearic Crested Crane.

For administrative purposes Uganda is divided into 10 provinces, subdivided into 38 districts. The provinces are: Busoga, Central, Eastern, Karamoja, Nile, North Buganda, Northern, South Buganda, Southern, Western.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army has a strength of 20,000 and is organized into 2 brigades (each of 4 infantry battalions), 2 reconnaissance, 1 mechanized, 1 commando and 1 training battalion.

Navy. A small lake patrol was initiated in 1977.

Air Force. The Air Force was formed in 1964 and later underwent rapid expansion with the assistance of Israeli and Czechoslovakian training missions. Current

equipment includes about 10 MiG-21 and 12 MiG-17 jet fighter-bombers, 2 MiG-15 UTI two-seat trainers, about 5 L-29 Delfin armed jet trainers, 11 Super Cub liaison aircraft, 5 Piaggio P 149 piston-engined trainers, 6 Swiss-built Bravo primary trainers, 6 Agusta-Bell 205, 2 Agusta-Bell 206 JetRanger and some Mi-8 helicopters. Personnel number about 1,000. In addition the Police Air Wing has 1 Twin Otter and 1 Caribou twin-engined STOL transports, 1 Turbo-Beaver and 1 Piper Aztec light transports, and about 10 Bell 205, JetRanger, Bell 212 and Scout helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Uganda is a member of UN, OAU, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenue and expenditure (exclusive of loan disbursements) for fiscal years (1 July–30 June) were (in Uganda Sh. 1m.):

	1973–74	*1974–75*	*1975–76*	*1976–77*
Revenue	1,540	1,870	...	4,305
Expenditure	2,274	2,025	4,100	5,201

Currency. East African Currency Board notes ceased to be legal tender from 14 Sept. 1967. The monetary unit is the *Uganda shilling* divided into 100 *cents*. In March 1980, £1 = 16·23 Uganda shillings; US$1 = 7·48 Uganda shillings.

Banking. The Bank of Uganda was set up on 16 May 1966; its external assets as at 31 Aug. 1967 were £9m. The Uganda Credit and Savings Bank, set up in 1950, was on 9 Oct. 1965 reconstituted as the Uganda Commercial Bank, with its capital fully owned by the Government.

Barclays Bank International has 11 branches and 7 agencies; National & Grindlays Bank Ltd has 12 branches and 12 agencies; the Standard Bank Ltd has 6 branches and 2 agencies; the Bank of Baroda Ltd has 3 branches; the Bank of India Ltd has 2 branches. Other banks operating in Uganda are the Algemene Bank Nederland NV and the Commercial Bank of Africa.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Industrial expansion is based on hydro-electric power provided by the Owen Falls scheme, which has a capacity of 150,000 kwh.

Minerals. With the opening of the Kilembe mine in 1956, copper has become Uganda's most valuable mineral export. Production (1972) in tonnes: Blister copper, 14,100 (1977, 7,000); beryl, 65; wolfram, 479; tin, 6.

Agriculture. In 1980, agriculture was still recovering from the administration of 1971–79. Cotton and coffee are the principal exports, the former being grown entirely and the latter very largely by African farmers. Production (1977) in 1,000 tonnes: Groundnuts, 230; coffee, 220; cotton lint, 40; tea, 23.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 5·3m.; asses, 16,000; sheep, 1·1m.; goats, 2·1m.; pigs, 220,000; poultry, 13m.

Forestry. Exploitable forests consist almost entirely of hardwoods. Internal consumption is rising. During 1964–65 approximately 28,000 tons of sawn timber were produced. About half of the timber exported goes to the UK and another quarter to Kenya and Tanganyika, from which the bulk of the softwood imports are obtained.

Fishery. With its 13,600 sq. miles of lakes and many rivers, Uganda possesses one of the largest fresh-water fisheries in the world. In 1966 fish production was 80,000 tons with a retail value of £6·5m. Fish farming (especially carp and tilapia) is a growing industry.

COMMERCE. In 1976 the main exports (in Uganda Sh.) were: Coffee, 2,479m.; raw cotton, 182m.; tea, 89m.

Trade (in Uganda Sh.1m.):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports	1,522	1,469	1,424	2,712
Exports	2,250	1,912	3,009	4,634

Total trade between Uganda and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	20,680	32,448	33,402	47,651	19,189
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,301	11,171	21,227	39,358	18,881

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 3,876 miles of all-weather roads maintained by the Ministry of Works, of which 796 miles are two-lane bitumenized highways, and some 11,230 miles of other roads, maintained by district governments.

Railways. On 26 Aug. 1977 Uganda Railways was formed following break-up of the East African Railways administration. The network totals 1,120 km (metre gauge).

Aviation. Entebbe had a first-class international airport which had direct flights to Europe, Rhodesia, Sudan, Kenya, Burundi, Ghana, Ethiopia, Zaïre, Nigeria, USSR, and Rwanda by Sudan Airways, Air Congo, SABENA, Air France, Ethiopian Airlines, Air Zaïre and Aeroflot. The airport was damaged during the 1979 invasion. Eleven other government airfields are used for internal communications.

Posts. There were 48,884 telephones in use at 1 Jan. 1978.

Cinemas. In 1971 there were 16 cinemas with a seating capacity of 8,000.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court of Uganda, presided over by the Chief Justice and 12 puisne judges, exercises original and appellate jurisdiction throughout Uganda. Subordinate courts, presided over by Chief Magistrates and Magistrates of the first, second and third grade, are established in all areas: jurisdiction varies with the grade of Magistrate. Chief and first-grade Magistrates are professionally qualified; second- and third-grade Magistrates are trained to diploma level at the Law School, Entebbe.

Chief Magistrates exercise supervision over and hear appeals from second- and third-grade courts.

The Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa was re-established on 9 Dec. 1962 as the Court of Appeal for Uganda; it hears appeals from the High Court.

A law school has been established at Entebbe to train magistrates in civil and criminal law.

The African courts have been integrated with the Central Government Courts so that a unified courts system has been established.

Education. Education is a joint undertaking by the Government, local authorities and, to some extent, voluntary agencies. The education system is divided into 3 sectors, primary, secondary and post-secondary. The primary course covers 7 years. There were 786,899 pupils in grant-aided primary schools in 1972. Education at secondary level falls into 4 categories, namely, secondary schools, which are the grammar type of schools with a course extending over 6 years to Higher School Certificate; technical schools; farm schools; and primary teacher-training colleges. Further education is provided at the Uganda Technical College, the National Teachers' College, the Uganda College of Commerce and Agricultural Colleges.

There are also several Departmental Training Schools for training staff for different departments.

The medical department has 8 such schools for training nurses, midwives, medical assistants, health inspectors, and other medical staff.

University level education is available at Makerere University College and the 2 other constituent Colleges of the University of East Africa; the University College, Nairobi, in Kenya, and the University College, Dar es Salaam, in Tanzania. Uganda students also go to universities and colleges outside East Africa for higher education.

Health. In 1973 there were 300 doctors and over 15,000 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF UGANDA IN GREAT BRITAIN (243 Regent St, London, W1)

High Commissioner: James M. Nyonyintono Zikusoka.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN UGANDA (10/12 Parliament Ave., Kampala)

High Commissioner: R. N. Posnett, CMG, OBE.

OF UGANDA IN THE USA (5909, 16th St, NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

Chargé d'Affaires: A. C. Nabeta.

OF UGANDA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Chargé d'Affaires: Louis Kayanda Mwangaguhunga.

Books of Reference

Atlas of Uganda. Dept. of Lands and Surveys. Kampala, 1962
Faller, L. A. (ed.), *The King's Men.* OUP, 1964
Gukiina, P. M., *Uganda: A Case Study in African Political Development.* Univ. of Notre Dame Press, 1972
Hills, D., *The White Pumpkin.* New York, 1976
Ingham, K., *The Making of Modern Uganda.* London, 1957
Kendall, H., *Town Planning in Uganda.* London, 1955
Kitching, A. L., and Blackledge, G. R., *A Luganda–English and English–Luganda Dictionary.* Kampala, 1925
Larimore, A. E., *The Alien Town: Patterns of Settlement in Uganda.* Chicago, 1959
Listowel, J., *Amin.* Irish Univ. Press, 1973

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

Capital: Moscow
Population: 262·5m. (1979)

Soyuz Sovyetskikh Sotsialisticheskikh Respublik

POST-REVOLUTION HISTORY. Up to 12 March 1917 the territory now forming the USSR, together with that of Finland, Poland and certain tracts ceded in 1918 to Turkey, but less the territories then forming part of the German, Austro-Hungarian and Japanese empires—East Prussia, Eastern Galicia, Transcarpathia, Bukovina, South Sakhalin and Kurile Islands—which were acquired during and after the Second World War, was constituted as the Russian Empire. It was governed as an autocracy under the Tsar, with the aid of Ministers responsible to himself and a State Duma with limited legislative powers, elected by provincial assemblies chosen by indirect elections on a restricted franchise.

On 12 March 1917 a revolution broke out. The Duma parties, the same day, set up a Provisional Committee of the State Duma, while the factory workmen and the insurgent garrison of Petrograd elected a Council (Soviet) of Workers' and Soldiers' Deputies. Soviets were also elected by the workmen in other towns, in the Army and Navy and, as time went on, by the peasantry. On 15 March 1917 the Tsar abdicated, and the Provisional Committee, by agreement with the Petrograd Soviet, appointed a Provisional Government and, on 14 Sept., proclaimed a republic. However, a political struggle went on between the supporters of the Provisional Government—the Mensheviks and the Socialist-Revolutionaries—and the Bolsheviks, who advocated the assumption of power by the Soviets. When they had won majorities in the Soviets of the principal cities and of the armed forces on several fronts, the Bolsheviks organized an insurrection through a Military-Revolutionary Committee of the Petrograd Soviet. On 7 Nov. 1917 the Committee arrested the Provisional Government and transferred power to the second All-Russian Congress of Soviets. This elected a new government, the Council of People's Commissars, headed by Lenin.

On 31 Jan. 1918 the third All Russian Congress of Soviets issued a Declaration of Rights of the Toiling and Exploited Masses, which proclaimed Russia a Republic of Soviets of Workers', Soldiers' and Peasants' Deputies; and on 10 July 1918 the fifth Congress adopted a Constitution for the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic. In the course of the civil war other Soviet Republics were set up in the Ukraine, Belorussia and Transcaucasia. These first entered into treaty relations with the RSFSR and then, in 1922, joined with it in a closely integrated Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. The total area of the Soviet Union in April, 1965 was 22·4m. sq. km (8·65m. sq. miles). The census population on 15 Jan. 1959 was 208·8m. (94m. males and 114·8m. females; 99·8m. urban, 109m. rural). The census population on 15 Jan. 1970 was 241·7m. (111·3m. males, 130·4m. females; 136m. urban, 105·7 rural). The increase of 36m. in urban population between 1959 and 1970 was due to a natural increase of 19·6m., an influx of over 16m. from the countryside and the transformation of rural areas with a population of 5m. into urban areas. The natural increase in the rural areas exceeded 18m., but for the reasons stated the net rural population declined by 3m. Census population on 17 Jan. 1979, 262·4m. (122·4m. males, 140m. females; 163·6m. urban; 98·8m. rural).

Regions, towns, streets, factories, schools, etc., named after Stalin were renamed

in Nov. 1961 when Stalin's body was removed from the Lenin–Stalin tomb in Red Square in Moscow. Similarly, in Jan. 1962 towns bearing the names of Molotov, Kaganovich and Malenkov were renamed.

The areas (in 1,000 sq. km) and population (in 1m., in Jan. 1979) of the constituent republics are as follows (capitals in brackets):

Constituent Republics	*Area*	*Population*	*Constituent Republics*	*Area*	*Population*
RSFSR (Moscow)	17,075	137·6	Tadzhikistan (Dushanbe)	143	3·8
Ukraine (Kiev)	604	49·8	Kirgizia (Frunze)	198	3·5
Uzbekistan (Tashkent)	447	15·4	Lithuania (Vilnius)	65	3·4
Kazakhstan (Alma-Ata)	2,717	14·7	Armenia (Yerevan)	30	3·0
Belorussia (Minsk)	208	9·6	Turkmenistan (Ashkhabad)	488	2·8
Azerbaijan (Baku)	87	6·0	Latvia (Riga)	64	2·5
Georgia (Tbilisi)	70	5·0	Estonia (Talinn)	45	1·5
Moldavia (Kishinev)	34	3·9			

Nationalities. The most numerous nationalities at the 1970 census were: 129m. Russians, 40·8m. Ukrainians, 9·2m. Uzbeks, 9·1m. Belorussians, 5·9m. Tatars, 5·3m. Kazakhs, 4·4m. Azerbaijanians, 3·6m. Armenians, 3·2m. Georgians, 2·7m. Lithuanians, 2·7m. Moldavians, 2·2m. Jews, 2·1m. Tadzhiks, 1·8m. Germans, 1·7m. Chuvashes, 1·5m. Kirgiz, 1·5m. Turkmenians, 1·4m. Latvians, 1·3m. Mordovians, 1·2m. Bashkirs, 1·2m. Poles, 1m. Estonians. The great majority (in each case 84–99%) indicated the language of their nationality as their native tongue; exceptions were the Bashkirs (66%), Poles (33%) and Jews (17·7%).

Estimated losses of population in the Second World War, 20m., of which 7m. were military losses.

The following tables show the growth of the population in Russia:

1897 (Russian Empire)	126,900,000	1939 (census)	170,600,000
1913 (Russian Empire)	170,900,000	1959 (census)	208,826,000
1913 (present frontiers)	159,200,000	1970 (census)	241,748,000

The following was the population on 1 Jan. 1979 of the larger towns (in 1,000):

Aktyubinsk	191	Engels	161	Kramatorsk	178
Alma-Ata	910	Ferghana	176	Krasnodar	560
Andizhan	230	Frunze	533	Krasnoyarsk	796
Angarsk	239	Gomel	383	Kremenchug	210
Arkhangelsk	385	Gorlovka	337	Krivoi Rog	650
Armavir	162	Gorky	1,344	Kuibyshev	1,216
Ashkhabad	312	Grodno	195	Kurgan	310
Astrakhan	461	Grozny	375	Kursk	375
Baku	1,550	Irkutsk	550	Kustanai	164
Barnaul	503	Ivanovo	465	Kutaisi	194
Belgorod	240	Izhevsk	549	Kzyl-Orda	156
Berezniki	185	Kalinin	412	Leninakan	207
Biisk	212	Kaliningrad	355	Leningrad	4,588
Blagoveshchensk	172	Kaluga	265	Lipetsk	396
Bobruisk	192	Kamensk-Uralski	187	Lvov	667
Bratsk	214	Karaganda	572	Lyubertsy	160
Brest	177	Kaunas	370	Magnitogorsk	406
Bryansk	394	Kazan	993	Makeyevka	436
Bukhara	185	Kemerovo	471	Makhachkala	250
Cheboksary	308	Kerch	157	Melitopol	161
Chelyabinsk	1,031	Khabarovsk	528	Miass	150
Cherepovetz	266	Kharkov	1,444	Minsk	1,276
Cherkassy	228	Kherson	319	Mogilev	290
Chernigov	238	Kiev	2,144	Moscow	8,011
Chernovtzy	218	Kirov	390	Murmansk	381
Chimkent	321	Kirovabad (Azerbaijan)	232	Naberezhnye Chelny	301
Chita	302	Kirovograd	237	Nalchik	207
Djambul	264	Kishinev	503	Namangan	227
Dneprodzerzhinsk	250	Klaipeda	176	Nikolayev	441
Dnepropetrovsk	1,066	Kokand	153	Nizhni Tagil	398
Donetsk	1,021	Komsomolsk-on-Amur	264	Norilsk	180
Dushanbe	493	Kostroma	255	Novgorod	186
Dzerzhinsk (Gorky region)	257			Novocherkassk	183
				Novokuznetsk	541

Novorossiisk	159	Ryazan	453	Tomsk	421
Novosibirsk	1,312	Rybinsk	239	Tselinograd	234
Odessa	1,046	Samarkand	476	Tula	541
Omsk	1,014	Saransk	263	Tyumen	359
Ordzhonikidze (Vladikavkaz)	279	Saratov	856	Ufa	969
Orel	305	Semipalatinsk	283	Ulan-Ude	300
Orenburg	459	Sevastopol	301	Ulyanovsk	464
Orsk	247	Severodvinsk	197	Uralsk	167
Osh	169	Shakhty	210	Ust-Kamenogorsk	274
Pavlodar	273	Simferopol	302	Vilnius	481
Penza	483	Smolensk	276	Vinnitsa	313
Perm	999	Sochi	287	Vitebsk	297
Petropavlovsk-Kamchatski	215	Stavropol	258	Vladimir	296
Petropavlovsk (North Kazakhstan)	207	Sterlitamak	220	Vladivostok	550
Petrozavodsk	234	Sumgait	190	Volgograd	929
Podolsk	202	Sumy	228	Vologda	209
Poltava	279	Sverdlovsk	1,211	Volzhsk	237
Prokopyevsk	266	Syktyvkar	171	Voronezh	783
Pskov	176	Syzran	129	Voroshilovgrad	463
Riga	835	Taganrog	277	Yaroslavl	597
Rostov-on-Don	934	Talinn	430	Yerevan	1,019
Rovno	179	Tambov	270	Yoshkar-Ola	201
Rubtsovsk	157	Tashkent	1,779	Zaporozhye	781
		Tbilisi	1,066	Zhdanov	503
		Temirtau	213	Zhitomir	244
		Togliatti	502	Zlatoust	198

Balzac, Vasyutin and Felgin, *Economic Geography of the USSR*. London, 1951
Baransky, N. N., *Economic Geography of the USSR*. Moscow, 1956 (in English)
Cole, J. P., and German, F. C., *A Geography of the USSR*. London, 1961
Leimbach, W., *Die Sowjet-Union*, Stuttgart, 1950
Narodnoye Hoziaistvo SSSR 1977. Moscow, 1977
The Oxford Regional Atlas of the USSR. Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1956
Yezhegodnik BSE, 1978

CONSTITUTION

Constituent Republics. The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics was formed by the union of the RSFSR, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Transcaucasian Soviet Socialist Republic; the Treaty of Union was adopted by the first Soviet Congress of the USSR on 30 Dec. 1922. In May 1925 the Uzbek and Turkmen Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics and in Dec. 1929 the Tadzhik Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic were declared constituent members of the USSR, becoming Union Republics.

At the 8th Congress of the Soviets, on 5 Dec. 1936, a new constitution of the USSR was adopted. The Transcaucasian Republic was split up into the Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic and the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic, each of which became constituent republics of the Union. At the same time the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic, previously autonomous republics within the RSFSR, were proclaimed constituent republics of the USSR.

In Sept. 1939 Soviet troops occupied eastern Poland as far as the 'Curzon line', which in 1919 had been drawn on ethnographical grounds as the eastern frontier of Poland, and incorporated it into the Ukrainian and Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republics. In Feb. 1951 some districts of the Drogobych Region of the Ukraine and the Lublin Voivodship of Poland were exchanged.

On 31 March 1940 territory ceded by Finland was joined to that of the Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Karelia to form the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic, which was admitted into the Union as the 12th Union Republic. On the 16 July 1956 the Supreme Soviet of the USSR adopted a law altering the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic from that of a Union (constituent) Republic of the USSR to that of an Autonomous (Karelian) Republic within the RSFSR.

On 2 Aug. 1940 the Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic was constituted as the 13th Union Republic. It comprised the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic and Bessarabia (44,290 sq. km, ceded by Romania on 28 June

1940), except for the districts of Khotin, Akerman and Ismail, which, together with Northern Bukovina (10,440 sq. km), were incorporated in the Ukrainian Soviet Republic. The Soviet–Romanian frontier thus constituted was confirmed by the peace treaty with Romania, signed on 10 Feb. 1947. On 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (Sub-Carpathian Russia, 12,742 sq. km) was by treaty with Czechoslovakia embodied in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic.

On 3 Aug. 1940 Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania were incorporated in the Soviet Union as the 14th, 15th and 16th Union Republics. The change in the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic has reduced the number of Union Republics to 15.

After the defeat of Germany it was agreed by the governments of the UK, the USA and the USSR (by the Potsdam declaration) that part of East Prussia should be embodied in the USSR. The area (11,655 sq. km), which includes the towns of Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), Tilsit (renamed Sovietsk) and Insterburg (renamed Chernyakhovsk) was joined to the RSFSR by decree of 7 April 1946.

By the peace treaty with Finland, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, the province of Petsamo (Pechenga), ceded to Finland on 14 Oct. 1920 and 12 March 1946, was returned to the Soviet Union. On 19 Sept. 1955 the Soviet Union renounced its treaty rights to the naval base of Porkkala-Udd and on 26 Jan. 1956 completed the withdrawal of the forces from Finnish territory.

In 1945, after the defeat of Japan, the southern half of Sakhalin (36,000 sq. km) and the Kurile Islands (10,200 sq. km) were, by agreement with the Allies, incorporated in the USSR.[1]

[1] However, Japan asks for the return of the Etorofu and Kunashiri Islands as not belonging to the Kurile Islands proper. The Soviet Government informed Japan on 27 Jan. 1960 that the Habomai Islands and Shikotan would be handed back to Japan on the withdrawal of the American troops from Japan.

GOVERNMENT. The Soviet Union is a socialist state of the whole people (1977 constitution), the political units of which are the Soviets of Working People's Deputies. All central and local authority is vested in these Soviets.

The economic foundation of the USSR is the socialist system of economy and the socialist ownership of the means of production. There are two forms of socialist property: (1) state property (property of the whole people); (2) co-operative and collective farm (*Kolhoz*) property (property of individual collective farms and property of co-operative associations). The land, mineral deposits, waters, forests, mills, factories, mines, railways, water and air transport, banks, means of communication, large state-organized agricultural enterprises, such as state farms (*Sovhozy*), machine-repair stations and the like, as well as municipal enterprises and the principal dwelling-house properties in the cities and industrial localities, are state property, but the land occupied by collective farmers is secured to them in perpetuity so long as they use it in accordance with the laws of the country. The members of the *Kolhozy* may have small plots of land attached to their dwellings for their own use. Peasants unwilling to enter a Kolhoz may retain their individual farms, but they are not allowed to employ hired labour. The right of personal property of citizens in their income from work and in their savings, in their dwelling-houses and auxiliary household economy, their domestic furniture and utensils and objects of personal use and comfort, as well as the right of inheritance of personal property of citizens, are protected by law. The constitution recognizes the right of all citizens to work, rest, leisure, education, health protection, housing, maintenance in old age, sickness or incapacity, without distinction of sex, race or nationality, and lays down that any direct or indirect restriction of the rights of, or conversely, the establishment of direct or indirect privileges for, citizens on account of their race, religion or nationality, as well as the advocacy of racial or national exclusiveness or hatred and contempt, is punishable by law. The franchise is enjoyed by all citizens of the USSR, including members of the Armed Forces, who have reached the age of 18, irrespective of sex, with the exception of the insane and of persons convicted by court of law to sentences including deprivation of rights. Candidates for election to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR must be 21 years of age; for all other authorities the minimum age for candidates is 18. A member of any

Soviet may be recalled by a decision of a majority of his or her electors if he or she fails to give satisfaction (law on procedure for this, 30 Oct. 1959).

The USSR consists of 15 Union Republics, each inhabited by a major nationality which gives its name to the republic. These are divided into 127 territories and regions, and these again into 3,150 districts and 2,052 towns and 3,811 urban settlements (1 Jan. 1977). Within the districts there are 41,175 rural districts (usually each including a number of villages). The territories and regions also include a number of smaller nationalities, forming their own self-governing units—20 Autonomous Republics, 8 Autonomous Regions and 10 Autonomous Areas.

The highest legislative organ is the Supreme Soviet of the USSR. It consists of 2 chambers with equal legislative rights, elected for a term of 5 years: the Soviet of the Union and the Soviet of Nationalities.

The Soviet of the Union is elected by the citizens of the USSR on the basis of 1 deputy for every 300,000 of the population. The Chamber elected on 4 March 1979 consists of 750 members (*Chairman*, A. P. Shitikov).

The Soviet of Nationalities is elected by the citizens of the USSR, voting by Union and Autonomous Republics, Autonomous Regions and Autonomous Areas on the basis of 32 (from June 1966) deputies from each Union Republic, 11 deputies from each Autonomous Republic, 5 deputies from each Autonomous Region and 1 deputy from each Autonomous Area. The Chamber elected on 4 March 1979 consists of 750 members (*Chairman*, V. P. Rubenis).

Each chamber has 14 standing committees: planning and budget; industry; transport and communications; building; agriculture; health and social welfare; education, science and culture; trade and services; draft legislation; foreign affairs; youth affairs; natural environment; credentials; consumer goods.

The highest executive and administrative organ is the Council of Ministers (called People's Commissars before 16 March 1946); they are appointed by the Supreme Soviet.

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR is elected at a joint session of both chambers of the Supreme Soviet and consists of the chairman, first vice-chairman, 15 vice-chairmen (1 from each of the Union Republics), 21 members and the secretary. It acts as the supreme state authority between sessions of the Supreme Soviet and is accountable to the latter for all its activities.

Deputies are elected by the voters on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot. The only legal political party is the Communist Party; non-members are classed as non-party citizens. Candidates up to the present have been selected at a preliminary 'constituency electoral consultation' (selection conference), to which organizations which have put forward nominations send delegates, who discuss the various nominees. As a consequence, so far, a single candidate has been arrived at in each constituency, whose name has appeared on the ballot paper, to be struck out or approved by a cross as the voter desires. This procedure, however, is not laid down by the Constitution, and may be altered. At the election held on 4 March 1979, 174,920,221 electors voted. The Supreme Soviet elected on that day consists of 1,075 Communist and 425 non-party deputies; 487 were women, 522 manual workers in industry and state farms, and 244 collective farmers.

On 1 Feb. 1944 each of the constituent republics of the Union was given the right to have separate Commissariats (now Ministries) for Defence and Foreign Affairs. After the death of Stalin, 5 March 1953, a number of Ministries comprising different branches of trade, engineering, transport and electricity were merged into single Ministries. In 1957 the number of Ministries in the central government was reduced from 52 to 19, and in Dec. 1959 to 15; but in Oct. 1964 it was again increased to 47, in Aug. 1966 to 48 and in 1968 to 56.

The Council of Ministers, in July 1976 included 13 vice-chairmen, the Premiers of the 15 Union Republics, the head of the Central Statistical Department, the chairmen of 8 commissions of the Presidium of the Council of Ministers (4 of them vice-chairmen of the Council), of the Committee for People's Control, State Planning Committee, the Agricultural Technique Organization and of 7 other State Committees; 62 Ministers; and the chairman of the State Bank.

Soon after the adoption of the 1936 Constitution all the constituent republics of

the Union held their Soviet congresses, at which they adopted their own constitutions based in all essentials on the Constitution of the Union, but adapted where necessary to national and local requirements. Article 73 of the 1977 Constitution reserves to the central government the spheres of war and peace, diplomatic relations, defence, foreign trade, state security, economic planning, education, criminal and civil codes, etc. The right of the constituent republics to withdraw from the Union is expressly recognized. In April 1978 the Supreme Soviets of the constituent republics adopted new constitutions based on the new Constitution of the USSR.

The 20 Autonomous Republics include 16 in the RSFSR, 1 in Azerbaijan, 2 in Georgia, 1 in Uzbekistan. Five Autonomous Regions are in the RSFSR, 1 each in Georgia, Azerbaijan, Tadzhikistan; all 10 Autonomous Areas are in the RSFSR.

The Autonomous Republics are governed by their own Supreme Soviet and Council of Ministers: the regions and territories, districts, towns and rural areas have their own Soviets, elected for a term of 2½ years. In June 1975, 9,259 deputies were elected to the Supreme Soviets of Union and of Autonomous Republics: 3,393 (36·6%) were women, 3,126 (33·8%) non-Party, 3,055 (33%) industrial workers and 1,604 (17·3%) collective farmers. To the regional, district and other local Soviets in June 1977, 2,229,641 deputies were elected, 1,093,235 of them women (42·3%), 1,266,949 non-Party (56·8%), 943,240 (42·3%) industrial workers and 582,373 (26·1%) collective farmers (June 1977).

In June 1977 there were 47,412 rural and urban Soviets with 1·96m. deputies, 1·7m. voluntary co-opted members participating in their standing committees and 43,000 women were chairmen or secretaries of Soviets.

State flag: Red, with sickle and hammer in gold in the upper corner near the staff, and above them a 5-pointed star bordered in gold.

National anthem: Soyuz nerushimy respublik svobodnykh (words by S. Mikhalkov and El-Registan; music by A. V. Alexandrov; 1944).

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet may, within the framework of the constitution, issue edicts (*ukaz*) interpreting existing legislation or amending it, subject to ratification subsequently by the Supreme Soviet.

Legislation by decree and executive authority is vested in the Council of Ministers. The Council of Ministers is responsible to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR and in the intervals between sessions to the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.

President of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR: Leonid Ilyich Brezhnev (June 1977).

First Vice-President: Victor Vasilievich Kuznetsov (Oct. 1977).

Secretary of the Presidium: M. P. Georgadze.

Chairman of the Council of Ministers: Alexei Nikolayevich Kosygin (Oct. 1964).

First Vice-Chairman: N. A. Tikhonov (Sept. 1976).

Minister of Defence: Marshal D. F. Ustinov. *Minister of Foreign Trade:* N. S. Patolichev. *Minister for Foreign Affairs:* A. A. Gromyko.

Yezhegodnik BSE. Moscow (annual)
Denisov, A., and Kirichenko, M., *Soviet State Law.* Moscow, 1960
Hazard, J. N., *The Soviet System of Government.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1957
Meyer, A. G., *The Soviet Political System: An Interpretation.* New York, 1965

Communist Party. According to the rules adopted by the 22nd Congress of the Party on 31 Oct. 1961, the Communist Party of the Soviet Union 'unites, on a voluntary basis, the more advanced, politically more conscious section of the working class, collective-farm peasantry and intelligentsia of the USSR', whose principal objects are to build a Communist society by means of gradual transition from Socialism to Communism, to raise the material and cultural level of the people, to organize the defence of the country and to strengthen ties with the workers of other countries.

The Party is built on the territorial-industrial principle. The supreme organ is the Party Congress. Ordinary congresses are convened not less than once in 4 years. The Congress elects a Central Committee which meets at least every 6 months, carries on the work of the Party between congresses, and guides the work of central Soviet and public organizations through Party groups within them.

The Central Committee forms a Political Bureau to direct the work of the Central

Committee between plenary meetings, a Secretariat to direct current work and a Commission of Party Control to consider appeals against decisions about expulsion. Similar rules hold for the Regional, Territorial and Republican Party organizations.

Over 398,340 primary Party organizations exist in mills, factories, state machine and tractor stations and other economic establishments, in collective farms, units of the Soviet Army and Navy, in villages, offices, educational establishments, etc., where there are at least 3 Party members. On 1 Jan. 1978 nearly 42% of the members were industrial workers, 13% were collective farmers and 44% office and professional workers. 25·1% were women.

The Central Committee elected by the 25th Congress in March 1976 consisted of 287 members and 139 candidate members.

On 30 Nov. 1978 the Political Bureau of the Central Committee consisted of the following members: Y. V. Andropov, L. I. Brezhnev, K. U. Chernenko, V. V. Grishin, A. A. Gromyko, A. P. Kirilenko, A. N. Kosygin, F. D. Kulakov, D. A. Kunayev, A. Y. Pelshe, G. V. Romanov, M. A. Suslov, D. F. Ustinov, V. V. Shcherbitsky, N. A. Tikhonov, and the following alternate members: G. A. Aliev, P. N. Demichev, M. S. Gorbachov, P. M. Masherov, B. N. Ponomaryov, S. R. Rashidov, E. A. Shevardnadze, M. S. Solomentsev.

Secretariat: L. I. Brezhnev (*General-Secretary*); V. I. Dolgikh; I. V. Kapitonov; A. P. Kirilenko; F. D. Kulakov; B. N. Ponomaryov; M. S. Gorbachov; K. V. Rusakov; Y. P. Ryabov; M. A. Suslov; M. V. Zymianin.

Chairman of the Commission of Party Control: A. Y. Pelshe.
Vice-Chairman: Z. T. Serdyuk.

On 1 Jan. 1978 the Communist Party had 16·3m. members. Membership of the Young Communist League was 37·8m. in April 1978.

The Communist International (the Comintern), founded on the initiative of the Russian Communist Party in 1919, was dissolved on 15 May 1943. In Oct. 1947 a Communist Information Bureau (Cominform) was set up in Belgrade to serve the Communist parties of Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, France, Hungary, Italy, Poland, Romania, USSR and Yugoslavia. On 28 June 1948 Yugoslavia was expelled from the Cominform and the bureau was transferred to Bucharest. The Cominform was on 17 April 1956 declared dissolved.

Hammond, T. T. (ed.), *Soviet Foreign Relations and World Communism.* Princeton and OUP, 1965
Hunt, R. N. C., *Books on Communism* [in English]. London, 1960
Kassof, A., *The Soviet Youth Program.* Harvard and OUP, 1965
Schapiro, L., *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union.* New York, 1960.—*The Government and Politics of the Soviet Union.* New York, 1965
History of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union (English ed.). Moscow, 1960; rev. Russian ed., Moscow, 1965

DEFENCE. On 26 Feb. 1946 the control of the Soviet Armed Forces was unified under a single Ministry of the Armed Forces. On 25 Feb. 1950 the Defence Ministry was divided into a War Ministry and a Navy Ministry; on 15 March 1953 a single Ministry of Defence was reconstituted.

In 1955 the Air Defence Command and in 1960 the Strategic Rocket Forces were established as the 4th and 5th 'branches' of the armed forces beside the army, navy and air force.

The direction of Party and political work in the Armed Forces is exercised by the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union through the chief political directorate of the Ministry of Defence. The chiefs of the political departments of military commands, fleets and armies must be Party members of 5 years' standing and the chiefs of political departments of divisions and regiments Party members of 3 years' standing. Nearly 90% of the officers are members of the Communist Party or Young Communist League, and 45% have had an engineering and technical education.

Military service begins at the age of 19 (or 18 for graduates of secondary schools). Active service lasts 2 years for privates in the Army and M.V.D. troops, 3 years for n.c.o.s in the Army and M.V.D. troops and for privates and n.c.o.s in the Air

Force, 4 years for privates and n.c.o.s in the Coastal Defence, 5 years for ratings in the Navy. Reserve service lasts up to the ages of 35, 45 or 50 years according to fitness, family status and other considerations. Conscientious objection is treated as a criminal offence. Students in places of higher education are freed from military service, but receive military instruction. About half the service personnel have had higher, or 10-year, education and over 80% are members of the Communist Party.

In Jan. 1960 Prime Minister Khrushchov quoted the following figures of the armed forces of the Soviet Union: 1927, 586,000; 1937, 1,433,000; 1941, 4,207,000; May 1945, 11,365,000; 1948, 2,874,000; 1955, 5,763,000; 1959, 3,623,000; 1960, 2,423,000. The reduction, according to Khrushchov, was mainly due to the switch-over to rocket and nuclear weapons.

The estimated expenditure on defence (in 1m. new roubles) for 1961 was 9,255; 1969, 17,702; 1970, 17,900; 1971, 17,900; 1972, 17,900; 1973, 17,900; 1974, 17,700; 1975, 17,400; 1976, 17,400; 1977, 17,200; 1978, 17,200.

Eastern Security Treaty. On 14 May 1955 the USSR, Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, the German Democratic Republic, Hungary, Poland and Romania signed in Warsaw a 20-year treaty of friendship and collaboration, after the USSR had (on 7 May) annulled the 20-year treaties of alliance with the UK (1942) and France (1944).

The main provisions of the treaty are as follows:

ARTICLE 4. In case of armed aggression in Europe against one or several States party to the pact by a State or group of States, each State member of the pact . . . will afford to the State or States which are the object of such aggression immediate assistance . . . with all means which appear necessary, including the use of armed force. . . . These measures will cease as soon as the Security Council takes measures necessary for establishing and preserving international peace and security.

ARTICLE 5. The contracting Powers agree to set up a joint command of their armed forces to be allotted by agreement between the Powers, at the disposal of this command and used on the basis of jointly established principles. They will also take over agreed measures necessary to strengthen their defences.

ARTICLE 9. The present treaty is open to other States, irrespective of their social or Government regime, who declare their readiness to abide by the terms of the treaty in order to safeguard peace and security of the peoples.

ARTICLE 11. In the event of a system of collective security being set up in Europe and a pact to this effect being signed—to which each party to this treaty will direct its efforts—the present treaty will lapse from the day such a collective security treaty comes into force.

It is estimated (1978) that the armed forces of the Warsaw pact countries total 3·83m., including 3·45m. Russians, compared with 4·82m. NATO forces.

Marshal Grechko was from July 1960 to April 1967 C.-in-C. of the united Armed Forces, with headquarters in Moscow. He was succeeded by Marshal I. I. Yakubovsky in 1967 and by Marshal V. G. Kulikov in Jan. 1977.

In 1962 Albania was no longer invited to the Warsaw Pact meetings, without being formally expelled.

Two Soviet divisions are stationed in Poland, 20 divisions in German Democratic Republic, 4 divisions in Hungary and 5 in Czechoslovakia.

Army. The Army was, in 1979, thought to consist of about 173 divisions, of which some 100 are of combat readiness, numbering about 1,825,000 men.

The mechanized and tank divisions are equipped with the T54 medium tank, mounting an 85-mm gun, and with the Stalin III heavy tank, mounting a 122-mm gun. The T54 is being replaced by the T62 medium tank mounting a 115-mm gun. Rocket units are stated to be 'the main force' of the Army.

In addition to the Soviet Army, there are some 460,000 security and border troops.

Navy. The Soviet Fleet is steadily expanding and progressively modernizing under a continuity of policy and technology given by the quarter century in office of Admiral of the Fleet of the Soviet Union Sergei Georgiyevich Gorshkov, C.-in-C. of the Soviet Navy and Deputy Minister of Defence. The overall picture is of an unprecedentedly powerful and well-balanced navy, the capacity of which is increasing annually by scientific application if not by numerical strength.

The principal surface ships of the Soviet Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Armour Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horsepower	Speed Knots
			Aircraft Carriers[1]				
1980	Kharkov	40,000	—	—	4 twin SS missile launchers 4 twin SA missile launcher; 1 twin AS missile launchers; 15 fixed-wing aircraft; 25 helicopters; 4 76-mm AA guns	160,000	32
1978	Minsk						
1976	Kiev						
			Helicopter Carriers				
1968	Leningrad	15,000	5	4	2 twin SA missile launchers; 1 twin AS missile launcher; 2 twin 57-mm AA guns	100,000	30
1967	Moskva						
			Cruisers				
1979	Tashkent	8,000	—	—	2 quadrupple SS missile launchers; 8 twin SA missile launchers; 4 76-mm AA guns	120,000	34
1978	Tallin						
1977	Petropavlovsk						
1976	Azov[3]						
1975	Kerch						
1974	Ochakov						
1973	Nikolaiev						
1958	Admiral Senyavin[1]	15,450	5	4	12 6-in.; 12 3·9-in.	110,000	30
1957	Mikhail Kutuzov						
1956	Dimitri Pojarski						
1956	Oktyabrskaya Revolutsiya (*ex*-Molotovsk)						
1956	Admiral Lazarev						
1955	Alexandr Suvorov						
1954	Admiral Ushakov						
1954	Dzerzhinski[2]						
1953	Alexandr Nevski						
1953	Murmansk						
1953	Zhdanov[1]						
1953	Sverdlov						
1950	Komsomolets[4]	11,500			12 6-in.; 8 3·9-in.	113,000	35

[1] *Admiral Senyavin* now has a helicopter pad and hangar ('X' and 'Y' turrets removed) while *Zhdanov* has high deckhouse ('X' turret removed). Each carries twin surface-air missile launchers. Both latterly employed as command and communications ships.

[2] *Dzerzhinski* has only nine 6-in. guns in 3 triple turrets, 'X' turret having been replaced by a twin surface-air missile launcher.

[3] *Azov* of this class is reported to be of a modified design.

[4] Used as training ship. Of sister ships, *Kirov* and *Slava* (ex-*Molotov*) were deleted from the effective list in 1976–77 and *Zheleznyakov* in 1978.

There are also 170 nuclear-powered submarines, 300 diesel-electric powered submarines (including 100 in reserve), 1 very large new aircraft carrier support ship, 18 missile armed light cruisers, 60 missile armed destroyers, 50 gun armed destroyers, 55 missile armed escorts (corvettes), 110 gun armed escorts (small frigates), 70 coastal escorts, 180 fleet minesweepers, 80 coastal minesweepers, 33 minehunters, 120

inshore minesweepers, 130 missile patrol boats, 60 torpedo boats, 65 anti-submarine boats, 55 hydrofoil gunboats, 20 coastal patrol launches, 80 river patrol boats, 2 dock landing ships, 30 tank landing ships, 70 medium landing ships, 60 utility landing craft, 100 minor landing craft, 55 intelligence collecting ships, 65 major support ships, 20 space associated ships, 130 survey ships, 40 research ships, 4 nuclear powered icebreakers, 48 icebreakers, 20 training ships, 200 fishery protection ships, 10 fleet replenishment ships, 50 oilers, 25 salvage vessels, 80 transports, 25 rescue ships, 135 tenders, 15 lifting ships, 10 cable ships, 80 fleet tugs, 50 hovercraft and thousands of auxiliaries, para-military ships and service craft.

The new construction programme includes several aircraft carriers (successors of *Kiev* and *Minsk*), including, reportedly, a large nuclear powered aircraft carrier, 1 large nuclear powered battle cruiser, 6 nuclear powered ballistic missile submarines, 2 nuclear powered cruise missile submarines, 6 nuclear powered torpedo-armed submarines and 3 guided missile cruisers ('Kara' class, sister ships of *Ochakov* and *Nikolaiev*, *see* table above.

In the revised forward procurement programme up to 5 aircraft carriers of improved 'Kiev' class are envisaged and eventually more, together with specialised support ships, to fit into the Soviet global and strategic maritime pattern.

There are 5 shipyards in and near Leningrad; Black Sea yards are at Nikolaiev and Sevastopol, new shipyards are at Molotovsk in the White Sea region and at Komsomolsk on the Amur.

The completion of a through canal system between the Baltic and White Seas, allowing regular traffic *via* the North-East Passage (during the ice-free season), enables the Soviet Government to navigate suitable ships between the Baltic and Far East.

Estimated number of personnel in 1980 totalled 525,000 officers and ratings, including naval aviation, naval infantry, coastal defence, cadets, apprentices and central administration; but only 18% are volunteers, *i.e.*, officers and petty officers, the remainder comprising national service men serving 3 years at sea and 2 if ashore.

Air Force. The Soviet Air Force (excluding PVO air defence force) is believed to consist, in 1980, of over 470,000 officers and men and some 9,000 first-line aircraft, excluding second-line and training types. To supplement long-range rocket missiles (limited by SALT 1 interim agreement to 1,618 ICBM, 600 MRBM/IRBM), the DA strategic bomber force has still 113 Tupolev Tu-95 ('Bear')[1] 4-turboprop bombers, 87 Myasishchev M-4 4-jet bombers and flight-refuelling tankers ('Bison'), 445 twin-jet Tupolev Tu-16 ('Badger'), and 150 supersonic Tupolev Tu-22 ('Blinder') bombers, ECM and reconnaissance aircraft, and at least 150 Tupolev ('Backfire') swing-wing bombers. All types are used also by the Naval Air Force for long-range maritime reconnaissance; the Tu-16, Tu-95, Tu-22 and 'Backfire' can carry air-to-surface guided self-propelled missiles and all 5 types have provision for flight refuelling.

The FA tactical air forces, under local army command in the field, have an estimated total of 4,350 ground attack and reconnaissance aircraft, including 1,400 MiG-23/27 ('Flogger') and 250 two-seat Sukhoi Su-19 ('Fencer') supersonic swing-wing aircraft, twin-jet Yakovlev Yak-28 ('Brewer') multi-purpose combat aircraft, 220 single-jet Sukhoi Su-7B ('Fitter-A'), 650 swing-wing Su-17 ('Fitter-C'), and 1,000 MiG-21 ('Fishbed') fighter-bombers, 300 MiG-21 and 170 MiG-25 ('Foxbat') reconnaissance aircraft, with strong interceptor, transport and helicopter support. In service in large numbers is the Mi-24 ('Hind') assault helicopter, in transport and gunship versions. The PVO defence forces, organized as a separate service, have an estimated total of 2,540 jet interceptors. A high proportion of the squadrons are equipped with the latest MiG-23 ('Flogger'), Su-15 ('Flagon') and MiG-25 ('Foxbat') all-weather interceptors, armed with air-to-air missiles. The single-seat single-engined Su-9 and Su-11 ('Fishpot') and twin-jet Yak-28P ('Firebar') and Tu-28P ('Fiddler') make up the balance of the force, with a few MiG-17s ('Fresco') in less critical areas. Early warning and fighter-control duties are performed by radar-carrying adaptations of the Tu-114 turboprop transport, redesignated Tu-126

[1] For convenience Soviet aircraft and missiles are usually referred to by invented English names in non-Soviet military writings.

('Moss'). Very large numbers of surface-to-air guided missiles are operational, on some 10,000 launchers, including the 'Guild', 'Guideline', 'Goa', 'Gainful' and 'Ganef', the long-range 'Gammon' and the 'Galosh' which is deployed around Moscow on 64 launchers and has anti-missile capability.

Soviet Air Force transport squadrons have an estimated total of 1,200 aircraft, consisting primarily of An-12 ('Cub') 4 turboprop transports and An-24s ('Coke') and An-26s ('Curl'), with a few very large An-22s ('Cock'), a growing number of new Il-76 ('Candid') heavy four-jet freighters, a variety of older and smaller types and over 3,000 helicopters, including the turbine-powered Mi-6, Mi-8 and Mi-10 flying crane. Training aircraft include the piston-engined Yak-18 primary trainer, the Czech-built L-29 Delfin and L-39 jet basic trainers and versions of operational types such as MiG-21, MiG-23, MiG-25, MiG-15, Su-7, Su-9, Su-17, Yak-28 and Tu-22.

Naval Air Force. Operating 1,200 fixed-wing aircraft and helicopters, the Soviet Navy has the world's second largest naval air arm. Under the control of the various naval commands, *i.e.*, Baltic, Black Sea and Pacific, the Naval Air Arm has an estimated 550 land-based maritime patrol bombers and 80 flying-boats. Primary offensive aircraft are 290 Tu-16 ('Badger') twin-jet bombers, and 45 'Backfire' swing-wing bombers, able to carry air-to-surface missiles, 40 supersonic twin-jet Tu-22 ('Blinder') reconnaissance bombers and 80 Beriev M-12 ('Mail') maritime patrol amphibians. Some 75 Tu-142 ('Bear') 4-engined bombers, as well as Tu-16s, Il-18s ('Coot-A') and 50 Il-38s ('May'), are used for long-range over-water reconnaissance and electronic intelligence missions. The Tu-142 also has an important targeting role for ships fitted with anti-shipping missile launchers. Over 250 anti-submarine helicopters, notably the Ka-25 ('Hormone'), are carried in naval vessels, including 2 aircraft carriers (which also operate Yak-36 ('Forger') VTOL attack/reconnaissance aircraft) and 2 helicopter carriers. Several hundred transport, utility and training fixed-wing aircraft and shore-based ASW helicopters are also under Navy control.

Berman, H. J., and Kerner, M. (ed.), *Soviet Military Law and Administration*. 2 vols. Harvard Univ. Press, 1955

Gouré, L., Kohler, F. D., and Harvey, M. L., *The Role of Nuclear Forces in Current Soviet Strategy*. Washington, 1974

Kilmarx, R. A., *A History of Soviet Air Power*. London, 1962

O'Ballance, E., *The Red Army*. London, 1964

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. USSR is a member of UN, Comecon and the Warsaw Pact.

External Debt. The debts contracted by the tsarist régime, *i.e.*, before 1917, have been repudiated by the Soviet Government.

After the Second World War the USSR has become one of the biggest creditor countries in the world. Between 1945 and Jan. 1978 economic aid in the form of 2% or 2½% loans to be repaid, as a rule, over 12 years has been advanced for 2,628 industrial and agricultural enterprises in Socialist countries and 1,035 enterprises in developing countries; the latter including loans (in 1m. old roubles): India, 2,500m.; Egypt, 2,300m.; Iraq, 550m.; Afghánistán, 480m.; Indonesia, 443m.; Argentina, 400m.; Ethiopia, 400m.; Guinea, 140m.; Cuba, US$100m. 76% of aid is for industrial development and 14% for agriculture and transport. 1,403 industrial plants have been completed in these countries, and nearly as many are being completed; 340,000 native skilled workers have been trained by Soviet specialists in Africa and Asia alone, and many thousands more in the USSR. Agreements for economic co-operation operate with 45 developing countries in all.

ECONOMY

Planning. Planning is based on public ownership in industry and trade, and on mixed public and collective (co-operative) ownership in agriculture. The first plan drawn up by Gosplan (the State Planning Commission) was the 'Goelro' drawn up in 1920. This was to be the basis for the economic development of the country and for the construction of a system of electrical power plants with an aggregate capacity of 1·75m. kw., in the course of 15 years. By 1927–28 the capacity of the electrical stations in operation was already 1,792,000 kw. with an output of 5,160m. kwh.

In 1925 Gosplan started to draw up annual plans for the national economy, and in 1927–29 undertook to draw up the first 5-year plan, which was to have run from 1 Oct 1928 to 30 Sept. 1933. It was considered completed in Dec. 1932, when 93·7% of the planned industrial output for the 5 years had been carried out. Stress was laid on the development of the heavy industries, particularly in the outlying areas rich in natural resources and inhabited by the national minorities.

The second 5-year plan ran from 1933 to 1937. It aimed at strengthening the defensive capacity of the Soviet Union, and more stress was laid than in the first 5-year plan on increasing the output and improving the quality of consumer goods. About one-half of the total investments in new heavy industrial constructions was allocated to the eastern areas. By the end of 1937 the plan for large-scale industry was overfulfilled by 4%, but the target for the light industries and consumer goods was not reached.

The third 5-year plan, 1938–42, envisaged an average annual increase in output of 13·5%, but that of the means of production was to be 15·25% and the means of consumption 11%; stress was to be laid on war industry. During the first 3½ years, industrial output was increasing annually by an average of 13%. In the Urals, the Volga area, Siberia and Central Asia industrial output increased during 1938–40 by about 50%. One of the richest grain-growing areas of the Soviet Union was created in the eastern part of the country. Capital construction amounted in value to a total of 130,000m. roubles; more than one-third fell to the eastern areas. The plan was interrupted in June 1941, when Hitler attacked the USSR. The whole of the national economy was switched to help the war effort, and whole industries were shifted from the western areas to the east.

For details of the fourth 5-year plan, 1946–50, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, pp. 1424 f. The 1950 target of the gross output of industry was exceeded by 2%.

On 10 Oct. 1952 the 19th Congress of the Communist Party issued directives for the fifth 5-year plan, 1951–55; for details, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1953, pp. 1435–36. During Sept. and Oct. 1953 the Government issued a number of decrees to stimulate the development of agriculture, the output of consumer goods and the expansion of the home trade. For details of these decrees, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, pp. 1448–50.

The directive for the sixth 5-year plan, 1956–60, was adopted by the 20th Congress of the Communist Party on 25 Feb. 1956; for details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 1472.

In May 1955 Gosplan was reorganized to consist of 2 state commissions for long-term planning (Gosplan) and for current planning (Goseconomcommissya); at the same time a committee was set up to improve the application to industry of advanced science and technology (Gostekhnika).

Between 1954 and 1956 considerable changes were made in planning methods. In March 1954 collective farms were given greater authority over planning their own output, only the quantities required by the State in fixed deliveries being determined beforehand, and voluntary sales by contract. In 1955 they were authorized to make changes in their statutes, which had followed a fixed model since 1935. In 1955–57 over 15,000 industrial establishments in various basic industries, previously controlled by the Union Government, and later a number of entire light industries were turned over to the Constituent (Union) Republics. By 1962 they controlled from 95 to 100% of all industrial output.

In 1957 a comprehensive plan for decentralization of management of industry was initiated. Industrial establishments responsible for about 71% of all Soviet industrial output were turned over to Economic Councils set up in 104 (in 1963: 47) economic administrative areas. These in 1962 controlled 73% of all industrial production. The Ministries previously responsible for the industries concerned were either abolished or transformed into purely planning and supervisory bodies. The State Committee for current planning was abolished, and Gosplan was given wider powers.

In consequence of this change a 7-year plan for 1959–65 was adopted by the 21st Congress of the Communist Party in Feb. 1959. Industrial output was to increase by 80%; it was in fact, in 1965, 84% above that of 1959. Capital investments would

roughly equal the total for 1917–58: special attention was to be given to mechanization of agriculture and arduous industrial labour, automation and new technological processes, and housing. Diesel or electric traction of railway freight was to rise to 85%. Real incomes were to rise 40%, the 7-hour day (6 hours for miners) became general in 1960 and the 40-hour week in 1961, and introduction of the 35-hour week (30 hours for miners) began in 1964.

In Oct. 1965 the regional and Republic Economic Councils were abolished and also 28 Ministries for various branches of industry (17 Union-Republican, *i.e.*, corresponding to similar Ministries in the Union Republics, and 11 all-Union).

A 20-year plan was adopted by the 22nd Congress of the Communist Party on 31 Oct. 1961, which envisaged a ninefold growth in electricity output and big increases in production of steel, oil, coal, machinery and cement, and also in grain, milk and meat. Two new iron and steel centres were to be developed in Kazakhstan and in Kursk region. A single deepwater system was to link the main inland waterways in the European USSR. Some rivers in northern Asia were to be diverted south for irrigation purposes. A 6-hour day for a 6-day week or 35 hours for a 5-day week were to be achieved by 1970. Housing, water, gas, heating, public urban transport and school meals were to be free by 1980. These and cognate measures were to provide 'the material and technical basis of communism'.

The 23rd Congress of the Communist Party in April 1966 adopted 'directives' for a 5-year plan for 1966–70. Under these, power output was to reach 830,000–850,000m. kwh.; oil, 345–355m. tons; coal, 665–675m. tons; steel, 124–129m. tons; mineral fertilizers, 62–65m. tons; machine-tools, 220,000–230,000; cars, 700,000–800,000; tractors, 600,000–625,000; paper, 5–5·3m. tons; cement, 100–105m. tons; fabrics, 9·5–9·8m. sq. metres; leather footwear, 610–630m. pairs; meat, 5·9–6·2m. tons; butter, 1·2m. tons; sugar, 9·8–10m. tons. The average annual output of grain was to increase 30% over 1964–65. 7,000 km of new railway line, 63,000 km of new motor roads and 35–40 new airports were to be built; marine tonnage was to be increased by 50%.

The 9th Five-Year Plan adopted in 1971 provided for an increase in electric power output to 1,065,000m. kwh.; oil to 496m. tons; gas, 320,000m. cu. metres; steel, 146m. tons; coal, 695m. tons; mineral fertilizers, 90m. tons; tractors, 575,000; passenger cars, 1·26m., and lorries, 750,000. Grain output was to rise to 195m. tons in 1975; meat, approximately 16m. tons; milk, 100m. tons; textiles, 11,000m. sq. metres; leather footwear, 830m. pairs. Average wages were to increase by 22%, incomes of collective farmers 30–35%, and the average of real incomes by 31%. 3,400 miles of new railway tracks were to be built and 3,700 miles electrified, with 17,000 miles of new oil pipelines, and 40% more cargo carried by sea. Over 16m. flats and houses were to be built.

By July 1972, 43,000 industrial plants had been transferred to the new system of decentralized cost-accounting; they produced 94% of total output of Soviet industry and 95% of its total profit. All public establishments in trade and catering and all the state farms have gone over to the new system.

On 29 Oct. 1976, the Supreme Soviet adopted the 10th Five-Year Plan (1976–80). This provided for an increase of industrial output from 104·3% of the 1975 level to 136%, an average annual increase of agricultural output by 16%, freight traffic (all forms) from 105·7% to 132%, state capital investments from 105·1% of the 1975 level in 1976 to 114·6% in 1980, real income per head from 103·7% to 121%, retail commodity turnover from 103·6% to 128·7%. 550m. sq. metres of new housing were to be built. Children in pre-school establishments would increase by 104·4% in 1976 and 125·5% in 1980, pupils in day schools from 108·9% to 148·8%, and students in higher education from 100·4% to 105·4%. Hospital beds were to increase from 102·2% in the first year to 109·7% in the final year.

A far-reaching plan for land improvement, increasing of agricultural, housing and road facilities and expansion of village amenities, from 1976 to 1980, in the 'Non-Black-Earth Zone' (northern and central European Russia), was begun in 1975–76, at a total cost of 35,000m. roubles.

In 1979 it was decided that from 1981 detailed plans would be drawn up at the outset for each year of a 5-year plan, so that enterprises could spread their potential more rationally over the whole period.

The National Economy of the USSR in 1978. (Statistical annual in Russian.) Moscow, 1979
Directives of the 5-Year Economic Plan, 1971–1975. Moscow, 1971 (in English)
Guidelines for the Development of the National Economy of the USSR for 1976–1980. Moscow, 1976 (in English)
Bandera, U. N., and Melnyk, Z. L. (ed.), *The Soviet Economy in Regional Perspective.* New York, 1973
Conyngham, W. J., *Industrial Management in the Soviet Union.* Stanford, California, 1973
Dobb, M., *Soviet Economic Development Since 1917.* London, 1966

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in 1,000m. new roubles for calendar years:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Revenue	188,000	201,300	218,800	232,200	247,800	265,800
Expenditure	185,400	197,400	214,500	226,700	242,800	260,200

The 1978 budget allotted 141,300m. roubles to the national economy, 17,200m. to defence and 89,100m. to social and cultural services.

The social insurance budget, which is controlled by the Central Council for Trade Unions and its affiliated bodies, was 22,169m. in 1974, 26,100m. in 1975, 27,992m. in 1976, 29,476m. in 1977 and 31,179m. in 1978.

The national income was assessed (in 1,000m. roubles) at 152·9 in 1961, 207·4 in 1966, 225 in 1967, 261·9 in 1969, 289·9 in 1970, 305 in 1971, 313·6 in 1972, 337·8 in 1973, 353·7 in 1974, 363·3 in 1975, 385·7 in 1976, 403 in 1977 and 422·5 in 1978.

Income tax was abolished on 1 Oct. 1961 for earnings up to 60 roubles per month and reduced for earnings between 61 and 70 roubles; in Dec. 1967 further cuts of 25% were made for earnings from 61 to 80 roubles; in 1972 earnings up to 70 roubles were freed of income tax, and taxes on incomes up to 90 roubles were cut by about 33⅓%.

Capital investment (1978) was 129,700m. roubles, including 116,400m. by State and co-operative enterprises, 11,600m. by collective farms and 1,700m. by individuals (on housing). Taking 1950 as 100, the physical volume of industrial production within the present territory of the USSR was 1,100 in 1978.

Currency. As from 1 Jan. 1961 the gold content of the *rouble* was raised from 0·222 168 to 0·987 412 gramme. The official exchange rates (March 1980) 1·479 *roubles* = £1; 0·654 *roubles* = US$1.

The gold holdings of the USSR were, in Dec. 1955, estimated at about 200m. fine oz. (US$7,000m.), or about 20% of the world total of monetary gold.

The currency in circulation is: (1) State Bank notes in denominations of 10, 25, 50 and 100 *roubles*; (2) Treasury notes in denominations of 1, 3 and 5 *roubles*; (3) cupro-nickel coins in denominations of 10, 15, 20 and 50 *kopeks* and 1 *rouble*; (4) cupro-zinc coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3 and 5 *kopeks*.

Banking. The State Bank began operations on 16 Nov. 1921. By an edict of 7 April 1959 a number of specialized banks for planned long-term investments, which had existed since 1932, were abolished. The State Bank, in addition to short-term credits, effects long-term investments in agriculture and in individual rural house-building. The Bank for Financing Capital Investments (*Stroibank*) covers industry, transport, urban housing schemes and public utilities and individual house-building in towns.

Deposits in 80,600 savings banks were over 131,100m. new roubles to the credit of 127·4m. depositors at 1 Jan. 1979.

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been in use since 1 Jan. 1927.

The Gregorian Calendar was adopted as from 14 Feb. 1918.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Many hydro-electrical power stations are being constructed. The Irkutsk station (4,500m. kwh. output per annum) is in operation; Bratsk (4·5m. kw. capacity) was completed in 1967. Ust-Ilimskaya, of 3·6m. kw. capacity (Central Siberia) was completed in Nov. 1977. Krasnoyarsk (6m. kw. capacity) was completed and began full production in July 1972. A 1·26m. kw. power station was completed on the Pechora (far north) by Dec. 1978. The first unit of Sayano-Shushenskaya was in operation by Nov. 1978 (6·4m. kw.). Three units at the Inguri hydro-electrical station and a 500,000 kw. unit at the Reftinskaya state district thermal power station, Sverdlovsk region, were also commissioned in 1978.

The Kremenchug power station (625,000 kw. capacity) was completed in Nov. 1960, rendering the Dnieper navigable for large vessels from Kaney to the Black Sea (over 800 km). Two power stations in Central Asia are under construction: at Nurek on the Amu-Darya (2·7m. kw.) and at Toktogul in the Syr-Darya basin (1·2m. kw.). Their reservoirs will irrigate 1·5m. hectares.

Total installed capacity of power stations in 1938 was 8·7m. kw. and 245·4m. kw. in 1978. Industry consumes about 70% of the total electricity. Over 35,000 small rural power stations have been closed in recent years owing to supply from State stations becoming available, but there are still many operating in the countryside. 800 towns and urban settlements were heated by central thermal plants.

A nuclear power station, with capacity of 5,000 kw., was put into operation at Obninsk (Kaluga region), 27 June 1954; the Novo-Voronezh station (now 1·5m. kw.) began operating Dec. 1964, and Beloyarsk (1m. kw.) 1965. The 2m. kw. station in the Leningrad Region was in full operation in 1978. Altogether the Soviet Union had 10 large nuclear power stations operating in 1978, and another 13 under construction. An experimental tidal energy station is working at Kislaya Guba (Murman coast). Nuclear power capacity is to exceed 30m. kw. by 1980.

The country's integrated power grid is now in operation, covering over 700 power stations with a total capacity of 210m. kw., which are handled by a central control panel.

A unified power grid ('Mir') with all the Socialist countries of eastern Europe was built up between 1962 and 1967. Total capacity (1972) was 58m. kw.

Oil. In the 1930s practically all Soviet oil came from the Caucasian fields, of which the Baku fields yielded 75–80% and the Grozny and Maikop fields between them 15%. Since then, the distribution has considerably changed. The Ural–Volga area, the 'Second Baku', has 4 large centres in operation, at Samarska Luka (Kuibyshev), Tuimazy (Bashkiria), Ishimbaev (Bashkiria) and Perm.

A large new oilfield has been developed in the Trans-Volga area of the Saratov region. The Tyumen (West Siberian) complex, now accounts for 50% of the USSR's oil output. The USSR is now the second-largest oil-producer in the world after the USA.

The total length of pipeline on 1 Jan. 1939 was 4,212 km, divided as follows: Baku–Batumi, 1,717 km; Grozny–Mahachkala, 150 km; Grozny–Armavir–Tuapse, 618 km; Armavir–Trudovaya, 488 km; Guriev–Orsk, 845 km, and other, 394 km. One pipeline (1,700 km) was completed in 1955, connecting Tuimazy in Bashkiria with the refineries of Omsk. In 1957 the Almetyevsk–Gorky pipeline (580 km) and 479 km of the Stavropol–Moscow pipeline were completed. At the end of 1978 there were 63,700 km of pipeline, through which (in 1978) were conveyed 588·7m. tons of oil.

The construction of the 'Druzhba' pipeline of about 5,327 km from the oilfields near Kuibyshev to Poland and the German Democratic Republic (northern branch) and to Czechoslovakia and Hungary (southern branch)—separating in Belorussia—begun in 1960, was completed in 1965.

In 1976 the USSR exported 111m. tonnes of crude oil and oil products.

Minerals. Miners are trained in 6 mining, 3 oil and 1 peat institutes, the mining faculties of 17 higher educational establishments, oil faculties of 2 industrial institutes and a peat faculty at the Belorussian Polytechnical Institute.

The Soviet Union is rich in minerals. Soviet scientists claim that it contains 58% of the world's coal deposits, 58·7% of its oil, 41% of its iron ore, 76·7% of its apatite, 25% of all timber land, 88% of its manganese, 54% of its potassium salts and nearly one-third of its phosphates.

Estimated output (in tonnes) in 1962: Copper, 634,900; zinc, 399,000; lead, 363,000; tungsten, 10,500; antimony, 5,980; silver, 27m. fine oz. Output in 1963: Baryte, 199,500; magnesium, 31,745; aluminium, 961,400; manganese ore (1977), 8·6m.; graphite, 54,000; bauxite, 4·3m.; asbestos, 1·3m.; phosphate rock, 3·7m. (plus 7·4m. apatite); chromite, 1·23m.; gold, 12·5m. fine oz.; molybdenum, 12·5m. lb.; cadmium (1956), 160.

Output of iron and steel in the USSR (in 1m. tonnes):

	Pig-iron	*Ingot steel*	*Rolled steel*		*Pig-iron*	*Ingot steel*	*Rolled steel*
1913	4·2	4·2	3·5	1960	46·8	65·3	50·9
1928–29	4·0	4·8	3·9	1965	66·2	91·0	61·7
1932	6·2	5·9	4·4	1970	85·9	115·9	80·6
1940	14·9	18·3	13·1	1976	105·4	144·8	101·4
1946	10·0	13·4	9·6	1977	107·4	146·7	102·1
1950	19·2	27·3	20·9	1978	111·0	151·0	122·0

Coal production (in 1m. tonnes) was 29·1 in 1913, 64·4 in 1932, 165·9 in 1940, 261·1 in 1950, 513 in 1960, 624 in 1970, 641 in 1971, 655 in 1972, 668 in 1973, 685 in 1974, 701 in 1975, 711 in 1976, 722 in 1977, 724 in 1978.

The main centre of the atomic industry is at Ust-Kamenogorsk in the Altai Mountains. Uranium deposits are being worked near Taboshar (south-east of Tashkent), Andizhan (in the Tynya-Muyan Mountains), Slyudianka (near Lake Baikal), on the Kolyma River and in Southern Armenia.

Output of natural gas reached 372,000m. cu. metres in 1978; oil, 572m. tonnes.

Agriculture. The Soviet Union, up to about 1928 predominantly agricultural in character, has become an industrial–agricultural country. Of the gross social product, industry and transport accounted for 42·1% in 1913 and 78·8% in 1977; agriculture for 57·9% in 1913 and 14·6% in 1977. Of the total state land fund of 2,227·5m. hectares, agricultural land in use in 1978 amounted to 1,049·8m., state forests and state reserves to 1,116·5m. hectares. 21% of all gainfully employed in 1978 were engaged in agriculture (1913, 75%).

The total area under cultivation (including single-owner peasant farms, state farms and collective farms) was (in the same territory) 118·8m. hectares in 1913, 129·7m. in 1933, 146·3m. in 1950, 203m. in 1960, 206·7m. in 1970, 217·7m. in 1975, 217·9 in 1976, 217·6m. in 1977, 226·9m. in 1978.

Collective farms on 1 Nov. 1978 possessed 254·5m. hectares, of which 100·1m. were under crops of various kinds; state farms and other state agricultural undertakings possessed 789m. hectares, of which 111·9m. were under crops; manual and clerical workers held 3·9m. hectares as allotments.

In Nov. 1969 the Third Congress of collective farmers adopted a new model constitution, considerably enlarging the planning powers of collective farms and making payments to their members a priority.

Since 1969 conferences of collective farms have elected 2,417 district collective farm councils with 85,000 members, to study and co-ordinate local experience in methods and finance. Processing and other joint agricultural productive establishments in 1978 numbered 8,906.

Produce marketed (after consumption by collective farmers) was, in 1m. tonnes, for the present area of the USSR:

	1950	*1960*	*1970*	*1978*		*1950*	*1960*	*1970*	*1978*
Grain	38·2	54·1	80·8	109·3	Meat[2] and fats	2·5	6·0	9·4	12·2
Raw cotton[1]	3·5	4·3	6·9	8·5	Milk and milk products	11·4	29·1	48·0	62·5
Sugar-beet	19·7	52·2	71·4	80·1	Wool	138·0	319·0	395·0	455·0
Potatoes	14·0	13·7	18·1	21·2	Eggs (1,000m.)	3·5	10·5	22·1	43·1
Other vegetables	4·3	8·0	13·8	20·9					

[1] Seed-cotton unginned.

[2] Slaughter weight.

Since 1954 grain crops have been measured in 'barn crop' (*i.e.*, net quantities delivered to barns) and not in 'gross harvest' or 'biological yield' (*i.e.*, calculated as growing crops) as previously. Average annual crops (in 1m. tonnes): 1909–13, 72·5; 1946–50, 64·8; 1951–55, 88·5; 1956–60, 121·5; 1961–65, 130·3; 1966–70, 167·5; 1971–75, 181·6; 1977–78, 237·2; 1978–79, 179.

Other produce (in 1m. tonnes) in 1979: Milk, 93·3; sugar-beet, 90·3; potatoes, 76; vegetables, 25·8; meat (slaughter weight), 15·5; raw cotton, 9·2; sunflower, 5·4; 61,180m. eggs.

In Dec. 1963 collective farms comprised 99·7% of all peasant holdings. In 1978 they produced 90% of all sugar-beet, cotton 70%, milk 52%, marketed grain 45%, meat 41%, other vegetables 31%, potatoes 30%, eggs 11%.

Between 1953 and 1 Jan. 1979 the number of collective farms was reduced, mainly by amalgamation and partly by transformation into state farms, from 93,300 to 26,700,

their cultivated area falling from 132m. hectares to 101m. The number of state farms rose in the same period from 4,857 to 20,484, their cultivated area from 15·2m. hectares to 119·3m.

State purchases in 1978 (in 1m. tonnes; 1977 figures in brackets): Grain, 95·9 (68); sugar-beet, 80·1 (84·9); milk, 60·4 (60·8); meat, 17 (16·3); cotton, 8·5 (8·9); eggs (1,000m.), 39·3 (36·8).

By 1978 the main field work on state and collective farms and joint inter-farm enterprises (ploughing, sowing of grain, cotton and sugar-beet, and the harvesting of grain and silage crops) was fully mechanized; 83% of sugar-beet pulling and 65% of cotton-picking were mechanized, as was 87% of the milking.

Rural power stations in 1940 had a capacity of 265,000 kw.; in 1976, 2·9m. kw. 99·9% of collective farms and 99·9% of state farms were using electric power in 1973. In 1978 agriculture consumed 95,642m. kwh. of electric power.

Investments in agriculture in 1978 were 21,200m. roubles by the state and 10,000m. by collective farms.

In 1913 the total of irrigated land was 4m. hectares; in 1953, 11m.; in 1977, 16·6m. The total of land drained was 8·4m. hectares in 1956 and 15·7m. in 1978. The Andizhan Reservoir covering 5,500 hectares, on the borders of Uzbekistan and Kirgizia, under construction since 1970, will irrigate over 400,000 hectares. The Krasnodar Reservoir (46,000 hectares), is completed and will irrigate over 200,000 hectares, mainly under rice. In 1975 nearly 85m. hectares were treated from the air against weed, pest and disease.

In 1913, 188,000 tonnes of mineral fertilizers were used; in 1950, 5·3m tonnes, and in 1977, 79m. On 1 Jan. 1979 there were 2·4m tractors, 700,000 grain combine harvesters and 1·5m. lorries in the countryside.

An All-Union Academy of Agricultural Sciences, founded in 1929, has regional branches in Siberia and Central Asia and 196 research institutes.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1979), in 1m. heads: Cattle, 114·1 (including 43 milch cows); pigs, 73·5; sheep, 143. Since 1957 the enumeration of livestock has been made on 1 Jan. instead of 1 Oct., *i.e.*, after the winter sales and slaughter for the market. Percentage of farm production in 1978:

	All grain	*Cotton*	*Sugar-beet*	*Potatoes*	*Other vegetables*	*Meat*	*Milk*	*Eggs*	*Wool*
State	47	30	10	16	43	37	32	58	48
Collective	52	70	90	23	28	34	39	8	33
Private[1]	1	0	0	61	29	29	29	34	19

[1] *I.e.*, household plots of collective farmers.

Forestry. On the 747m. hectares of forest land of the USSR, a large portion is administered and worked by the State, and the other, about 38m. hectares in extent, is granted for use to the peasantry free of charge.

The largest forest areas are 515m. hectares in the Asiatic part of USSR, 51·4m. along the northern seaboard, 25·4m. in the Urals and 17·95m. in the north-west.

On 24 Oct. 1948 a plan was published for planting crop-protecting forest belts, introducing crop rotation with grasses and building of ponds and water reservoirs in the steppe and forest-steppe areas of the European part of the USSR. By the middle of 1952 some 2·6m. hectares had been planted with shelter-belt trees and 13,500 ponds and reservoirs had been built. The planting of the shelter belts in the Kamyshin–Volgograd and Byelgorod–Don areas has in the main been completed. A Volga forest belt has been planted along 1,200 km of railway. Re-afforestation was carried out on 2·1m. hectares of land in 1978.

Fisheries. The fishing catch including whaling (in 1,000 tons): 1913, 1,051; 1940, 1,422; 1960, 3,541; 1978, 9,230.

Belov, F., *The History of a Soviet Collective Farm*. New York, 1956
Simush, P., *The Soviet Collective Farm* (in English). Moscow, 1971
Symons, L., *Russian Agriculture: A Geographic Survey*. London, 1972
Vasiliev, P., and Kozlovsky, V. *Forest Wealth of the USSR* (in Russian). Moscow, 1959

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The organization of industry in the USSR is based on state ownership and control, administered by a separate Ministry for each large industry.

Under the successive 5-year plans, large-scale modern industrial works have been constructed, namely: 1st, over 1,500; 2nd, 4,500; 3rd (up to June 1941), 3,000; wartime, 3,500 (apart from reconstruction of destroyed plants); 4th, 6,200; 5th, 3,200; 6th, 2,700; 7th (1959–65), 5,470; 8th (1966–70), 1,870; 9th (1971–75), 2,000.

Output of some heavy industries was as follows:

Industry	*1913*	*1940*	*1950*	*1960*	*1977*	*1978*
Iron ore (1m. tonnes)	9·2	29·9	39·7	106·2	239·7	244·0
Oil (1m. tonnes)	9·2	31·1	37·9	148·0	545·8	572·0
Electric power (1,000m. kwh.)	1·9	48·3	91·2	292·0	1,150·0	1,202·0
Mineral fertilizers (1m. tonnes)	0·07	3·0	5·5	13·8	96·8	98·0
Machine tools (1,000)	1·5	58·4	70·6	154·0	238·0	236·0
Steam and gas turbines (1,000 kw.)	5·9	972·0	2,381·0	9,200·0	19,000·0	19,500·0
Oil industry equipment (1,000 tonnes)	—	15·5	47·9	92·8	171·0	180·0
Diesel locomotives (1,000 h.p.)	—	5·0	125·0	1,303·0	3,705·0	3,705·0
Electric locomotives (1,000 h.p.)	—	29·0	2,428·0	2,972·0	3,306·0	3,475·0
Lorries and buses (1,000)	—	136·0	294·4	385·0	808·6	839·4
Tractors (1,000)	—	31·6	108·8	238·5	569·0	576·0
Looms (1,000)	4·6	1·8	8·7	16·4	25·4	21·2
Excavators (no.)	—	274·0	3,540·0	12,290·0	41,500·0	41,100·1
Timber (hauled, 1m. cu. metres)[1]	27·2	117·9	161·0	261·5	297·0	361·0
Cement (1m. tonnes)	1·8	5·7	10·2	45·5	127·1	127·0

[1] Excluding collective farm production.

The process of industrial mechanization and the installation of automatic remote control is being pushed ahead. About 90% of Soviet pig-iron and 87% of the steel is produced in fully automatic furnaces. All hydro-electric plants (in terms of capacity) are fully automatic. Coal production in open-cast mines has been completely mechanized; hydraulic mining is coming into general use. Coal-cutting and underground haulage was over 99% mechanized by the end of 1962 (loading on inclined seams 56%); peat-cutting, 100%, and loading, nearly 80%; timber-cutting, 98%; haulage to loading centres, 93%, and despatch, 97%.

Output in some consumer industries was as follows:

Industry	*1913*	*1940*	*1950*	*1960*	*1977*	*1978*
Cotton fabrics (1m. linear metres)	2,672·0	3,954·0	3,899·2	6,387	7,902·0	8,049·0
Woollen fabrics (1m. linear metres)	107·7	119·7	155·5	342	574·0	579·0
Silk fabrics (1m. linear metres)	42·6	77·3	129·7	810	1,609·0	1,619·0
Leather footwear (1m. pairs)	60·0	211·0	203·4	419	736·0	740·0
Clocks and watches (1m.)	0·7	2·8	7·6	26	60·8	63·3
Radio and television sets (1,000)	—	161·0	1,083·0	5,900	15,725·0	15,893·0
Bicycles and mopeds (1,000)	4·9	255·0	649·3	2,800	5,229·0	5,414·0
Paper (1,000 tonnes)	269·0	812·0	1,193·0	2,334	5,459·0	5,548·0
Meat (abattoirs) (1,000 tonnes)[1]	1,042·0	1,501·0	1,556·0	4,400	9,118·0	9,581·0
Butter (1,000 tonnes)[1]	104·0	226·0	336·0	737	1,408·0	1,381·0
Granulated sugar (1,000 tonnes)	1,363·0	2,165·0	2,523·0	6,360	12,036·0	12,207·0
Canned foods (1m. tins)	116·0	1,113·0	1,113·0	4,864	15,039·0	14,998·0

[1] Excluding collective farm and other home production, home-killed meat, etc.

Since 1945 the cotton industry has expanded, especially in the Urals, Central Asia and Siberia. Large mills have been built at Kamyshin, Kherson, Barnaul, Engels, Alma-Ata, Chernigov and Frunze.

A natural-gas pipeline from Gazli, near Khiva, to Voskresensk, near Moscow (2,750 km), with a planned capacity of 100m. cu. metres per day, began operating in Oct. 1967. Since then it has been extended to Czechoslovakia, where a 1,000-km extension, for transmission of Soviet gas to Austria, Italy and German Democratic Republic and Federal Republic of Germany, is under construction and another to Bulgaria. Another natural-gas pipeline, over 3,000 km from Medvezhye (Tyumen Region) to Moscow, began operating in Oct. 1974. A gas pipeline starting from Orenburg (Urals), passing across the Volga at Kamyshin, and continuing across the Ukraine *via* Kremenchug and Vinnitsa to Czechoslovakia (2,750 km), reached the Soviet frontier in Jan. 1979. When completed, it is to supply Czechoslovakia, Poland, Bulgaria and Hungary with 14,000m. cu. metres annually and Romania with 1,500m. A unified gas-grid exceeding 99,000 km now exists.

Trade Unions and Labour. Trade unions are organized on an industrial basis, all workers, whether manual or brain, in every branch of a given industry being eligible for membership of the same union. Collective farmers may join trade unions.

Since 1933 the trade unions have carried out the functions of the former Labour Commissariat; they control and supervise the application of labour laws, introduce new labour laws for approval by the Government and administer social insurance and factory inspection. Social insurance is non-contributory. The All-Union Congress has met at irregular intervals; the 14th Congress met in 1968, the 15th in 1972 and the 16th in 1977. Membership (1978) 121m.

In 1944 there were 176 unions. This number was reduced by amalgamation of unions to 22 in 1958, but increased to 30 in 1977. Contributions range from 0·5 to 6% of wages. There are 167 regional and Republican Trades Councils.

Chairman, Central Council of Trade Unions: A. I. Shibayev.

The average number of industrial and clerical workers engaged (1978) in the whole national economy of the Soviet Union was 108·6m., 51·5% of them women. The 7-hour day (6 hours for miners underground and other heavy trades) was generally in operation by the end of 1960. The average working week since 1970 has been 39·4 hours and the working day in industry 6·93 hours. The 5-day week (without reduction of total working hours) was introduced in 1967.

New 'Fundamentals of Labour Legislation', intended to codify and extend labour laws adopted in the last 40 years, were adopted by the Supreme Soviet in July 1970. They lay down, *inter alia*, the right to receive wages irrespective of the income of the enterprise concerned, the right to free vocational and advanced technical training; the right to form trade unions without state registration; the right of trade unions to participate in and supervise management and planning, labour legislation, safety regulation and housing, fixing of working conditions and wages, etc. Pensioners in Jan. 1979 numbered 47·6m., including 31·9m. old age. In 1972 doctors and educational workers had an average 20% increase in pay; wages were also increased for industrial workers in some eastern regions, for night workers in light industry and for tractor drivers in agriculture and forestry. Students' grants were increased by 25% in higher education and 50% in technical colleges. Average monthly wages were 160 roubles in 1978.

The Trade Union Situation in the USSR. International Labour Office, 1960
From the 14th Congress to the 15th Congress of the Soviet Trade Unions (in Russian). Moscow, 1972
Costello, M., *Workers' Participation in the Soviet Union.* Moscow, 1977
Swiainiewicz, S., *Forced Labour and Economic Development.* OUP, 1965

Commerce. Retail home trade takes three forms—state, co-operative and the free market, *i.e.*, sales by individual collective-farm members and by the collective farms of their surplus products, after having fulfilled their statutory deliveries and made their regular allocations to their members.

In 1979 the consumer co-operative societies had 63m. members and did over 23% of the retail trade of the USSR. They were organized in 5,100 societies, employing about 3m. workers, with 369,000 retail shops, 90,000 catering establishments, 12,700 bakeries and 324 canneries. Their central union is affiliated to the International Co-operative Alliance. Retail trade by the State and co-operatives totalled 247,500m. roubles in 1978; by collective farm markets (agricultural produce), 6,200m. roubles. Total state and co-operative retail trade turnover represented (in comparable prices) an increase of 1% on 1976.

Foreign trade is organized as a state monopoly. Importation and exportation of goods are effected under licences issued by the Ministry for Foreign Trade and its respective departments in pursuance of a plan annually sanctioned by the Government. The right of purchasing goods for importation, and that of selling Soviet exports abroad, is vested in Trade Delegations and representatives of the appropriate state corporations in foreign countries.

There are 29 state import and export organizations, including chartering and tourist corporations (one, Vostokintorg, dealing with Mongolia, Sinkiang and Afghánistán). The Central Union of Consumers' Societies (Centrosoyuz) is also authorized to conduct foreign trade operations.

For foreign trade up to 1938 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1465. The Central Statistical Department of the USSR estimates that, in comparable prices, the volume of foreign trade in 1938 was less than one-third that of 1913, but was in 1978, 31 times as large as in 1913. Exports in 1978 were valued at 35,668m. roubles (21,254m. to the Socialist countries), and imports at 34,556m. roubles (20,744m. from the Socialist countries).

Russia's imports of fuel and raw materials, between 1913 and 1977, declined from 43·5 to 21·7%, of machinery and equipment increased from 16·6 to 38·1%; imports of foodstuffs and manufactured consumer goods increased from 31·5% in 1913 to 33·7% in 1977.

Main items of exports in 1974:

Oil (1m. tonnes)	116·2	Cotton (1,000 tonnes)	739·0
Coal (1m. tonnes)	26·2	Vegetable oil (1,000 tonnes)	513·0
Iron ore (1m. tonnes)	43·3	Tractors (1,000)	40·1
Iron and rolled metal (1m. tonnes)	11·3	Motor cars and lorries (1,000)	327·4
Manganese ore (1,000 tonnes)	1,500·0	Clocks and watches (1,000)	15,700·0
Paper (1,000 tonnes)	650·0	Grain (1m. tonnes)	4·9

Total trade between the USSR and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	666,946	780,572	688,170	827,629
Exports and re-exports from UK	240,425	347,432	423,085	419,042

Tourism. Pre-revolutionary Russia was never a country for any but the most hardy and better-off tourists, as the introductory pages of Baedeker's guide made clear. For her subjects, too, touring was no more inviting. Acute shortage of hotels and boarding-houses, poor roads, lack of ordinary services for visitors were among the least of their difficulties.

These have not by any means been fully overcome: but very great efforts to meet them have been made.

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*
Foreign visitors to the USSR	2,316,974	2,909,158	3,446,933	3,690,751
Of whom, from non-Socialist countries	875,395	1,309,979	1,558,522	1,582,741
Soviet visitors abroad	1,973,333	2,082,385	2,224,601	2,450,087
Of whom, to non-Socialist countries	854,792	868,725	893,059	932,119

Within the USSR, tourism by Soviet citizens has been much encouraged by the trade unions, which are developing an extensive network of facilities, particularly for hikers, campers and climbers. These facilities number more than 10,000 tourist camps, 650 tourist 'bases' (supply depots for hiring equipment), and over 4,000 huts for anglers, hunters and mountaineers. The Central Council of Trade Unions also owns or controls 137 river or seagoing ships, 120 trains and 8,000 motor coaches exclusively for tourist use.

Soviet tourists recorded by this network numbered 40,000 in 1950; 1,997,000 in 1965; 5,041,000 in 1970 and about 19m. in 1978.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. By 1941 there were over 1·5m. km of constructed roads, of which 143,000 km were suitable for motor traffic. The total length of motor roads in 1978 was 741,600 km. Road freights by lorry amounted to 859m. tons in 1940 and 23,100m. tons in 1978. Passengers carried were 590m. in 1940 and 40,400m. in 1978. In 1978, 21,300 inter-urban bus routes had a total length of 3,126,000 km. An asphalted highway from Chelyabinsk (Urals) to Lake Baikal, 5,000 km, was more than half completed in Dec. 1976.

Railways. The length of railways in Jan. 1979 was 140,400 km (1913: 58,500). By the end of 1978, 138,400 km of main-line railways had changed to electric and diesel traction, 41,100 km wholly electrified, and 99·9% of railway freight went by these means. In 1976, 60% of all goods traffic and 40% of passenger transport went by rail (in 1913,

57% and 91% respectively). The Moscow–Donetz, Leningrad–Leninakan (3,400 km) and western frontier–Baikal (7,500 km) lines have been electrified.

There are 43 main railway systems which may be grouped as follows:

In the west: Estonian (1,388 km), Latvian (3,100 km) and Lithuanian (2,100 km), Kalinin (2,064 km, Moscow–Orsha and Moscow–Zilupe, centre at Smolensk), Belorussian (5,800 km), October (Moscow–Leningrad, centre Leningrad, 3,857 km), Lvov (south-western Ukraine, 4,257 km), South-Western (centre Kiev–western Ukraine and southern Belorussia, 3,888 km), Moscow–Kiev (centre Kaluga–western Russia, eastern Belorussia, north-Ukraine, western 3,821 km).

In the north: Northern (Moscow and north European Russia, centre Yaroslavl, 3,750 km), Pechora (centre Kotlas: north-eastern European Russia, 1,953 km), Kirov (Murmansk–Petrozavodsk–Volhovstroi, centre Petrozavodsk, 3,587 km).

In the European south: Moscow–Kursk–Donbass (centre Moscow, 3,027 km), Southern (centre Kharkov: eastern Ukraine, south-eastern Russia, 3,304 km), South-Eastern (centre Voronezh: Ukraine–Urals, Rostov–Penza regions, 2,579 km), Odessa (south-eastern Ukraine–south-western Moldavia, centre Odessa, 3,839 km), Moldavian (Kishinev, 1,200 km), Stalin (centre Dnepropetrovsk, links this heavy-industry area with the Black Sea coast, 3,298 km), North Caucasus (centre Rostov-on-Don, 3,391 km), Ordzhonikidze (links northern Caucasus Autonomous Republics with Caspian coast, centre Ordzhonikidze, 1,708 km). Donetz (centre Donetsk, served the Donetz coalfield, 2,862 km). The entire route from Leningrad to Simferopol (Crimea) was electrified during 1970.

In eastern European Russia: Moscow–Ryazan (centre Moscow, 2,089 km), Kazan (centre Kazan, links Volga with Urals, 2,783 km), Gorky (Moscow–Ryazan–north-eastern Russia, centre Gorky, 1,543 km), Ufa (links Bashkir and Tartar Republics and northern Volga regions, centre Ufa, 1,866 km), Kuibyshev (centre Kuibyshev, links Volga regions with Urals, 2,012 km), Volga (centre Saratov, links it with Volgograd and Astrakhan, 3,149 km).

In the Urals and western Asia: Sverdlovsk (centre Sverdlovsk, links northern Urals with western Siberia, 4,000 km), South Urals (centre Chelyabinsk, links eastern regions of Russia in Europe with northern Kazakhstan, 2,875 km), Orenburg (centre Orenburg, links southern Urals with Siberia, 3,150 km), Omsk (centre Omsk, links western Siberia with northern Kazakhstan and Altai, 2,050 km), Tomsk (centre Novosibirsk, links western Siberia, Kemerovo coalfield and Altai, 3,039 km).

In south-western Asia: Transcaucasian (centre Tbilisi, links Black Sea coast with Yerevan, 1,887 km), Azerbaijan (centre Baku, 1,650 km).

In Central Asia: Tashkent (centre Tashkent, links Tadjik, Uzbek, Kirgiz and Kazakh republics with Orenburg, 2,420 km), Ashkhabad (centre Ashkhabad, links Caspian coast and Turkmen Republic with Uzbekistan, 2,647 km), Kazakh (centre Alma-Ata, 9,000 km). The 334-km Guriev–Astrakhan railway, across the Caspian desert, began operating on 1 Jan. 1971, shortening the route from Central Asia to the Caucasus by nearly 700 km. New lines, Kokchetav–Volodarskoye and Kustanai–Uritskoye, are under construction in Kazakhstan, and a Termez–Yavan line in Tadjikistan.

In central and eastern Siberia: Krasnoyarsk (centre Krasnoyarsk, a part of Trans-Siberian line but with new branches serving the Khakass and Tuva republics, 1,279 km), East Siberia (centre Irkutsk, serves Irkutsk region and Buryat Republic with link to Mongolian People's Republic, 1,696 km), Transbaikal (centre Chita, part of Trans-Siberian line but serving Buryatia and linked with China and Mongolia, 3,320 km). The Abakan–Taishet line, connecting the South-Siberian and main Trans-Siberian lines and linking the Bratsk and Kuznetzk industrial areas (640 km), began operating in 1964 with electric traction. A Tyumen–Surgat–Nizhnevartovsk (on the upper Ob) line, of nearly 1,000 km is under construction.

A line from Khrebtovaya, on the Taishet–Zena railway in East Siberia, to Ust-Ilimskaya on the Angara (215 km) has been opened, as the first section of a new North Siberian main line, skirting the northern shore of Lake Baikal, and stretching from Lena, on the Lena River, 3,145 km to Komsomolsk-on-Amur. This line is scheduled for full electrification and operation in 1982. Electrification of the first 640 km began in June 1975.

The Baikal–Amur Magistral (BAM) will provide a more direct route to the

Pacific ports of Nakhodka and Vladivostok than that offered by the Trans-Siberian railway and much of its route will lie several hundred km north of the Trans-Siberian railway, avoiding the latter's lengthy detour round Lake Baikal. It will give access to valuable raw materials such as coal, iron ore, copper, nickel and timber. The Baikal–Amur Magistral will ease the very heavy pressure on the Trans-Siberian route, which is only partially electrified and is not double-track throughout. Development of new port facilities on the east coast will create even greater strain on the existing facilities and the Baikal–Amur Magistral will become the principal route for export traffic to these ports. Oil from the Tyumen fields will be among the major commodities.

Construction of the Baikal–Amur Magistral is the most arduous railway-building project ever tackled by Soviet engineers and the greatest drawback to development of the region has been its severe climatic and geological conditions. There is permafrost throughout the area, and winter temperatures fall to −60° C. Severe danger exists in the mountains in winter from avalanches and in summer freak streams of mud fill river beds and valleys, hindering construction.

Work is being carried out from 7 major construction sites, each equipped with its own reinforced concrete plant, steel fabrication works and extensive engineering plant. When the line is completed in 1982 these sites will remain to form the nucleus of new heavy industry towns.

Over 3,200 bridges, tunnels and culverts are being built for the Baikal–Amur Magistral, including 140 major river crossings and a 1,200-metre bridge 40 metres high over the river Zeya reservoir. One of the first projects tackled was the 1,450-metre-long crossing of the river Amur near Komsomolsk. Extraordinary conditions here necessitated development of entirely new construction techniques. Large bridge spans are being used wherever possible to minimize the number of piles to be driven in permafrost conditions. Two tunnels are of particular note—a 15-km bore through the Severo-Muisky range, and one of 7 km through the Baikal ridge.

A 180-km link from the Trans-Siberian railway at Skovorodino to Tyndin, about midway between Ust-Kut and Komsomolsk, was opened in 1975, and a northwards extension of this route, to Berkakit, was opened in 1978. This line will reach the rich Chulman coalfields, allowing exploitation to begin well ahead of completion of the Baikal–Amur Magistral. The 700-km eastern section of the line from Urgal to Komsomolsk-on-Amur, was opened to service traffic in June 1979. About 2,000 km of line have been laid since work started in 1975.

Many thousands of workers are involved in this major project, but despite the huge commitment of labour and equipment construction of at least a further 1,500 km of lines is due to begin during the next 5 years. Two major extensions of the Tyumen–Surgut line will exploit oil, natural gas and timber in Northern Siberia. One will serve Nizhne-Vartovskoye on the river Ob, while the other will reach Urengoi on the river Pur. Survey work has also been completed for a 400-km line in the Yamal Peninsula from Khal'mer-Yu to Cape Kharasavei. This will extend to more than 73° North on the coast of the Kara Sea, making it the world's most northerly railway. Included is a 600-km crossing of the Baydaratskaya Gulf, which will be achieved by ice-breaking train ferries.

See map in THE STATEMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1977–78.

In the Far East: Far Eastern (centre Khabarovsk, serves Maritime regions, 1,712 km), Amur (centre Blagoveshchensk, part of Trans-Siberian line, serves the Amur valley, 2,468 km), South Sahalin (centre Yuzhno-Sahalinsk, 752 km).

Underground railways have been built in Moscow, Leningrad, Kiev, Tbilisi, Kharkov, Tashkent and Baku. Others are under construction at Minsk and Gorky. Surveys are in progress for lines in Novosibirsk, Kuibyshev and Sverdlovsk and lines are planned for Riga and Dnepropetrovsk.

Aviation. In 1978 total length of internal airlines in the USSR was approximately 896,000 km; 100m. passengers were carried internally and externally. The Central Asian Airways in some instances provide the only means of communication across the desert and mountainous regions of the local republics. An 8,500-km air service was opened in Feb. 1941 between Moscow and Anadyr (Eastern Siberia), through Archangel, Igarka, Khatanga, Tiksi Bay and Cape Schmidt, *i.e.*, along the entire

course of the Northern Sea Route. There are also other Arctic airlines, *e.g.*, Igarka–Gulf of Kozhevnikov; Igarka–Dickson Island; Yakutsk–Tiksi Bay; Yakutsk–Viluisk; Yakutsk–Verkhoiansk.

Direct air services are maintained throughout the year between Moscow and the capitals of all Soviet republics as well as London, New York, Montreal, Tōkyō, Delhi, Rangoon, Belgrade, Peking, Pyongyang, Ulan Bator, Kábul, Tirana, Paris, Warsaw, Prague, Budapest, Bucharest, Sofia, Vienna, Berlin, Helsinki, Stockholm, Copenhagen, Jakarta, Dakar and Gander. During 1979 direct services have been opened from Kiev to Paris and Dusseldorf; Leningrad to Vienna and Gdansk; Moscow to Saigon, Kinshasa, Kuwait and Kingston (Jamaica); Yerevan to Aleppo.

Soviet air services reach 62 countries, and 20 foreign lines have regular services to the USSR, including British Airways, KLM, SAS, Air France, SABENA, Air India, PANAM.

Hunter, H., *Soviet Transportation Policy*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1957
MacDonald, H., *Aeroflot: Soviet Air Transport Since 1923*. London, 1975

Shipping. In 1977 the Soviet mercantile marine comprised 7,000 self-propelled vessels, of which 80% were built between 1957 and 1966. By May 1977 the gross cargo capacity was (including fishing vessels) 20·8m. registered tons (16m. tons deadweight).

Freights carried were: In 1913 (present frontiers), 15·1m. tonnes; in 1940, 32·9m. tonnes; in 1950, 33·7m. tonnes, and in 1977, 220m. tonnes; 51·9m. passengers were carried. The Soviet share in world marine tonnage was 2% in 1960 and 6% in 1977. Deep-sea ports are under construction at Vostochny (Far East) and Grigorevsky (Black Sea) with new deep-sea wharves at Ventspils (Latvia), Murmansk and Archangel (for Arctic traffic). Archangel is to be kept open by icebreakers all the year round from 1979. Foreign freights in 1977 totalled 14% of all Soviet seaborne trade.

The North Sea route affords convenient communication between the European USSR and the Far East along the Soviet coast, for the produce of the basins of the Ob, Yenissei, Lena and Kolyma rivers.

The length of navigable rivers and canals in exploitation was (1977) 143,100 km, of which the length of floatable rivers is 89,500 km. There are several thousand miles of canals and other artificial waterways; among them the Baltic and White Sea Canal (235 km), the Moscow–Volga Canal (130 km). Goods turnover on inland waterways was 28,900m. tonne-km in 1913, 35,900m. in 1940, 45,900m. in 1950 and 230,700m. in 1977; freight carried rose from 35·1m. tonnes in 1913 to 521m. tonnes in 1977.

The Volga–Don Shipping Canal was opened for traffic in 1952. The Volga–Don waterway from Volgograd to Rostov is 540 km long, of which the Volga–Don canal comprises 101 km. The canal has transformed the section of the river from Kalach, where the Don is joined by the Volga–Don canal, to Rostov into a deep-water highway suitable for big Volga shipping. The canal links the White, Baltic, Caspian, Azov and Black Seas into a single water transport system. In Oct. 1964 the 2,430-km Baltic–Volga waterway, linking Klaipeda on the Baltic to Kakhovka at the mouth of the Dnieper and suitable for 5,000-tonne vessels, was begun. Reconstruction of the 18th-century Mariinsky canal system in north-west Russia was completed, providing a through waterway from Leningrad to Rybinsk (on the Upper Volga) and cutting the passage of freight from 18 to 2½ days.

At the end of 1977 the longest train ferry route in the world was opened between the Soviet Union and Bulgaria (Ilyichovsk–Varna).

The first section of Vostochny port, in Wrangel Bay on the Pacific coast, is completed. It will be the country's largest deep-sea port.

In 1962 a canal was completed across the Kara-Kum desert in southern Turkmenistan (replacing an earlier project for a more costly scheme across the north of the republic). The canal, from Bussag on the river Amu-Darya to Archnan, north-west of Ashkhabad, through the Murgab oasis, 900 km long, supplies water to an area exceeding 200,000 hectares, suitable for cotton, fruit, vineyards and livestock. An extension to the Caspian (500 km) is under construction: the complete system will irrigate 1m. hectares.

An irrigation canal system (250 miles), bringing water from Kakhovka on the

Dnieper to the North Crimea, is nearing completion. Work to divert water from the Pechora and Vychegda rivers (flowing into the White Sea) south to the Volga is in progress. Work has begun on a 300-mile canal which will supply water from the Irtysh to Karaganda in Central Kazakhstan, irrigating over 150,000 acres; the first 37 miles were opened in 1965 and another 45 miles in Dec. 1967. Most of the 11 reservoirs required had been completed by 1 Jan. 1972. Other irrigation canals under construction are Kuibyshev (279 km long, to supply over 100,000 hectares) and Stavropol (481 km, irrigating 200,000 hectares); the second section of the latter went into commission in Nov. 1974, 14 months ahead of schedule. In Sept. 1972 the Saratov Canal (irrigating 1m. hectares) went into commission.

By 1 Jan. 1979, over 29m. hectares of land reclaimed by irrigation or drainage were under crops (nearly 25% of total output). In 1980 the reclaimed area should be brought up to 33m. hectares

Post and Broadcasting. In Dec. 1978 the number of post, telegraph and telephone offices was 90,000 and of telephones 21m. (in public use).

The international radio-telecommunications services are operated by the Ministry of Communications of the USSR. The Great Northern Telegraph Co., Ltd, of Denmark, operates cables connecting Denmark with Leningrad, whence connexion is made by means of a trans-Siberian landline with Vladivostok. From the latter place the Great Northern Telegraph Co. owns cables connecting with Japan, China and Hong Kong. Direct radio and telephone communication with India is provided for in an agreement concluded in 1955.

The State Committee for Broadcasting and Television produces 3 programmes in Moscow, broadcasting throughout the Union. In addition the regional radio stations produce 1, 2 or 3 programmes for the republics as well as local programmes for a town or region. The foreign service from Moscow is beamed to all parts of the world, in 64 languages. Chinese is broadcast for 28½ hours a day. In addition, several republics have their own foreign services. English is broadcast from Moscow, Kiev, Tashkent, Vilnius and Yerevan. There are 122 TV centres in the USSR, several of them producing more than 1 programme. In Moscow there are 4 programmes. Colour programmes are broadcast by SECAM system. A nationwide system of space telecommunications, consisting of satellites and ground stations, takes TV broadcasts to distant parts of the country.

Number of receivers: radio, 64·7m.; television, 62·5m.

Cinemas (Jan. 1979). There were 144,500 permanent and 8,500 mobile cinemas.

Newspapers. In 1978, 7,936 newspapers with a total circulation of 171m. copies were published in 57 languages of the USSR.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The basis of the judiciary system is the same throughout the Soviet Union, but the constituent republics have the right to introduce modifications and to make their own rules for the application of the code of laws. The Supreme Court of the USSR is the chief court and supervising organ for all constituent republics and is elected by the Supreme Soviet of the USSR for 5 years. Supreme Courts of the Union and Autonomous Republics are elected by the Supreme Soviets of these republics, and Territorial, Regional and Area Courts by the respective Soviets, each for a term of 5 years.

Court proceedings are conducted in the local language with full interpreting facilities as required. All cases are heard in public, unless otherwise provided for by law, and the accused is guaranteed the right of defence.

Laws establishing common principles of criminal legislation, criminal responsibility for state and military crimes, judicial and criminal procedure and military tribunals were adopted by the Supreme Soviet on 25 Dec. 1958 for the courts both of the USSR and the constituent Republics.

The Law Courts are divided into People's Courts and higher courts. The People's Courts consist of the People's Judge and 2 Assessors, and their function is to examine, as the first instance, most of the civil and criminal cases, except the more important ones, some of which are tried at the Regional Court, and those of the

highest importance at the Supreme Court. The Regional Courts supervise the activities of the People's Courts and also act as Courts of Appeal from the decisions of the People's Court. Special chambers of the higher courts deal with offences committed in the Army and the public transport services.

People's Judges and Assessors, who serve on a rota basis, are elected directly by the citizens of each constituency: judges for 5 years, assessors for 2½. Should a judge be found not to perform his duties conscientiously and in accordance with the mandate of the people, he may be recalled by his electors.

The People's Assessors, are called upon for duty for 2 weeks in a year. The People's Assessors for the Regional Court must have had at least 2 years' experience in public or trade-union work. The list of Assessors for the Supreme Court is drawn up by the Supreme Soviet of the republic.

The Labour Session of the People's Court supervises the regulations relating to the working conditions and the protection of labour and gives decisions on conflicts arising between managements and employees, or the violation of regulations.

Disputes between State institutions must be referred to an arbitration commission. Disputes between Soviet State institutions and foreign business firms may be referred by agreement to a Foreign Trade Arbitration Commission of the All-Union Chamber of Commerce.

The Procurator-General of the USSR is appointed for 5 years by the Supreme Soviet. All procurators of the republics, autonomous republics and autonomous regions are appointed by the Procurator-General of the USSR for a term of 5 years. The procurators supervise the correct application of the law by all state organs, and have special responsibility for the observance of the law in places of detention. The procurators of the Union republics are subordinate to the Procurator-General of the USSR, whose duty it is to see that acts of all institutions of the USSR are legal, that the law is correctly interpreted and uniformly applied; he has to participate in important cases in the capacity of State Prosecutor.

Capital punishment was abolished on 26 May 1947, but was restored on 12 Jan. 1950 for treason, espionage and sabotage, on 7 May 1954 for certain categories of murder, in Dec. 1958 for terrorism and banditry, on 7 May 1961 for embezzlement of public property, counterfeiting and attack on prison warders and, in particular circumstances, for attacks on the police and public order volunteers and for rape (15 Feb. 1962) and for accepting bribes (20 Feb. 1962).

In view of criminal abuses, extending over many years, discovered in the security system, the powers of administrative trial and exile previously vested in the security authorities (MVD) were abolished in 1953; accelerated procedures for trial on charges of high treason, espionage, wrecking, etc., by the Supreme Court were abolished in 1955; and extensive powers of protection of persons under arrest or serving prison terms were vested in the Procurator-General's Office (1955). Supervisory commissions, composed of representatives of trade unions, youth organizations and local authorities, were set up in 1956 to inspect places of detention.

Further reforms of the civil and criminal codes were decreed on 25 Dec. 1958. Thereby the age of criminal responsibility has been raised from 14 to 16 years; deportation and banishment have been abolished; a presumption of innocence is not accepted, but the burden of proof of guilt has been placed upon the prosecutor; secret trials and the charge of 'enemy of the people' have been abolished.

Religion. With the Revolution the Orthodox Church lost its position as the dominant religion and all religions were placed on an equal footing. Article 52 of the 1977 Soviet Constitution reads as follows: 'Citizens of the USSR are guaranteed freedom of conscience; that is, the right to profess or not to profess any religion, and to conduct religious worship or atheistic propaganda. Incitement of hostility or hatred on religious grounds is prohibited. In the USSR the church is separated from the state and school from the church.'

By decree of 23 Jan. 1918 the Orthodox Church was disestablished; its property, together with that of all other denominations, was nationalized. The congregations themselves have to maintain their churches and clergy, regardless of confession or denomination, and may organize a minimum of 20 persons, which may request and receive the use of a church building, free of charge, except for maintenance,

insurance, land taxes, etc. About two-thirds of all the churches have been closed. Religious instruction may be given in private, but otherwise only in church classes. The income of religious communities is not subject to taxation. The state supplies paper and printing facilities to all denominations for producing the Bible, the Koran, prayer books, missals, etc.

Relations between the religious communities of all creeds and the Government are maintained through a Council for Religious Affairs (*Chairman*, V. A. Kuroyedov).

The Russian Orthodox Church, represented by the Patriarchate of Moscow, had, in 1967, 30m. regular worshippers. There are still many Old Believers, whose schism from the Orthodox Church dates from the 17th century. The Russian Church is headed by the Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia, assisted by the Holy Synod, which has 6 members—the Patriarch himself and the Metropolitans of Krutitsy and Kolomna (Moscow), Leningrad and Kiev *ex officio*, and 3 bishops alternating for 6 months in order of seniority from the 3 regions forming the Moscow Patriarchate. In 1967 there were 20,000 places of worship (54,000 before the Revolution). Religious instruction in classes for persons under 18 is forbidden. The Patriarchate of Moscow maintains jurisdiction over a few parishes of Russian Orthodox abroad, at Tehrán, Jerusalem, German Democratic Republic, France (1 archbishop), England, North and South America (2 bishops). There are 20 monasteries and nunneries, and 6 Orthodox academies and seminaries with 6 journals.

After the Russian Orthodox Church the next Christian community in importance are the Armenians; their Catholicos (Patriarch), whose seat is at Etchmiadzin, is head of all the Armenian (Gregorian) communities throughout the world.

There is an Armenian Orthodox academy and a seminary.

The Georgian Church has its own organization under a Catholicos (Patriarch) and a seminary.

Protestantism is represented chiefly by the Evangelical Christian Baptists, with over 512,000 baptized adult members and some 5,000 churches: the Lutherans are concentrated mainly in the Baltic States (350,000 in Estonia, 600,000 in Latvia), the Reformed in the Transcarpathian Region of the Ukraine (70,000). Both Baptists and Lutherans conduct theological courses.

The Roman Catholics are most numerous in Lithuania and the western Ukraine. There are 2 Roman Catholic archepiscopates and 4 episcopates in Lithuania with a seminary at Kaunas providing a 5-year course. In 1946 some 3·5m. Uniates in the USSR withdrew their allegiance to Rome and came under the jurisdiction of the Orthodox Patriarchate in Moscow. In Latvia there are an archepiscopate and 1 episcopate (Riga and Liepaja) of the Roman Catholic Church.

The Moslems, mainly Sunnis, are divided into 4 administrative regions; 3 of them (Central Asia, European Russia and Siberia, Northern Caucasus) headed by a Mufti; the largest (Transcaucasia, with its centre at Baku) by a Shaikh-ul-Islam.

There is a Moslem academy and a madrasah in Central Asia. Several editions of the Koran have appeared in recent years.

There are various Jewish communities, the chief being in Moscow and Kiev. Large synagogues maintain bakeries for producing unleavened bread. There is a Jewish Yeshiva. The Central Buddhist Council of the USSR is headed by a Lama with communities in Buryatia, Tuva, Kalmykia and in the national (minority) areas of the Chita and Irkutsk regions.

Bordeaux, M., *Opium of the People. The Christian Religion in the USSR.* London, 1965.—*Religious Ferment in Russia.* London, 1968
Braham, R. L., *Jews in the Communist World; a bibliography, 1945–1960.* New York, 1961
Conquest, R. (ed.), *Religion in the USSR.* London, 1968
Curtiss, J. S., *The Russian Church and the Soviet State, 1917–50.* New York, 1953
Fejtö, F., *Les Juifs et l'antisémitisme dans les pays communistes.* Paris, 1960
Fletcher, W. C., *A Study in Survival: The Church in Russia 1927–43.* New York, 1965
Goldberg, B. Z., *The Jewish Problem in the Soviet Union.* New York, 1961
Kolarz, W., *Religion in the Soviet Union.* London, 1961
Leneman, L., *La Tragédie des Juifs en URSS.* Bruges, 1959
Novosti Press Agency (ed.), *Soviet Jews: Fact and Fiction.* Moscow, 1970
Struve, N., *Les Chrétiens en URSS.* Paris, 1963

Education. Education is free and compulsory from 7 to 16/17. Co-education was reintroduced in all schools on 1 Sept. 1954. There are 3 types of general schools—

those with a 4-year, an 8-year and a 10-year curriculum; the school-leaving age was raised to 17 for 96% of children in 1975. Under a law of 24 Dec. 1958 general polytechnical education is to last 8 years (*i.e.*, until the age of 15 or 16) and thereafter is to be combined for 2 years with work in production (except for the specially artistically gifted who go to art schools). Instruction is given in more than 100 languages.

In 1978–79 there were 150,000 primary and secondary schools. Pupils in primary, secondary, technical, etc., schools numbered 44·7m. (10·4m. of them in the 16–18 age-groups) and the teachers 2·6m. There were 13,039 schools providing a 10-year secondary education for 4·5m. workers and peasants who had already begun earning their living.

At the end of 1940 labour reserve schools (both vocational and industrial) were organized, admitting applicants from 14 to 17 years of age. From 1959 onwards these and other technical schools were reorganized as town and rural vocational and technical schools, at which pupils stay for a year longer than at general schools, combining completion of general secondary education with vocational training. From 1940 to 1977 inclusive they trained 35m. skilled workers. In 1978, 2·3m. graduated from such schools, including 628,000 for agriculture; 600,000 agricultural mechanics were trained in state and collective farms. Over 6,892 vocational training schools existed in 1978, training 3·5m. boys and girls, about one-third providing full secondary education. In 1978, 13m. children of from 3 to 7 years of age attended kindergartens. Children in boarding schools numbered over 800,000 in 1972–73.

In 1978–79 there were 4,332 technical colleges with 4·7m. students, and 866 universities, institutes and other places of higher education, with 5·1m. students (including 2·25m. taking correspondence or evening courses). 68,000 students enrolled after work in factories, collective farms, or the armed forces were attending preparatory courses at 524 places of higher education (similar to the 'workers' faculties' of early Soviet years).

Among the 65 university towns are: Moscow, Leningrad, Kharkov, Odessa, Tartu, Kazan, Saratov, Tomsk, Kiev, Sverdlovsk, Tbilisi, Alma-Ata, Tashkent, Minsk, Gorky and Vladivostok. On 1 Jan. 1979 there were 1,314,000 scientific workers in places of higher education, research institutes and Academies of Sciences. There are 33,000 foreign students from 130 countries.

The Academy of Sciences of the USSR had 693 members and corresponding members. Total learned institutions under the USSR Academy of Sciences number 244, with 45,721 scientific staff. Fourteen of the Union Republics have their own Academies of Sciences, with scientific staff numbering 47,177. On 1 Jan. 1978 there were 96,668 post-graduate students.

The Academy of Pedagogical Sciences had 14 research institutes with 1,693 staff.

In Dec. 1978 there were employed in the national economy 11·1m. specialists with a completed higher education and 15·3m. with a completed secondary technical education.

In 1977–78 about 98·1m. people were studying at schools, colleges and training or correspondence courses. 100 per 1,000 of the employed population had a higher education (1939, 13; 1959, 33).

Health and Social Security. All health services are free of charge; but private practice exists. Health is administered by the Ministry of Health of the USSR, which supervises the work of the Health Ministries of the Union Republics and the Autonomous Republics.

In 1944 an Academy of Medical Sciences was formed; it has under its direct control 42 research institutes. In all, there were, in 1976, 393 medical research institutions with 70,000 research staff. Smallpox, trachoma and malaria have been virtually eliminated.

In 1977–78, 98 institutes and medical faculties had a total of 368,000 students taking a 6-year course.

In Dec. 1978 there were 23,400 civil hospitals with 3·2m. beds. There were 1m. infants in day nurseries and another 2·7m. in the crèche-sections of kindergartens. 928,700 doctors (including dentists) were in the health service. All confinements in towns and 75% in the country were in hospital.

There were 35,547 outpatients' clinics, apart from the 23,000 women's consultation centres and children's clinics.

The death-rate in the USSR in 1978 was 9·7 per 1,000, and the birth rate 18·2 per 1,000. Infant death rate was 27·9 (per 1,000 live births) in 1974, compared with 273 in 1913, 184 in 1940 and 81 in 1950. Average expectation of life, 70 (1913, 32).

Social insurance is administered by the trade unions, through social insurance councils elected in places of work and social insurance sub-committees of factory committees: about 5m. volunteers are engaged in this work. 34·7m. people were sent to sanatoria or rest homes in 1978. There were nearly 48m. pensioners in Jan. 1979. 11·4m. collective farmers were receiving state-aided pensions.

Total number of holiday sanatoria providing toning-up treatment at resorts in 1978 was 2,329, with accommodation for 522,800; in addition, there were 2,386 overnight sanatoria at large plants for treatment of mild disorders without absence from work, accommodating 190,800. There were also 1,192 trade union-managed holiday hotels with a capacity of 372,000, holidays being partly or wholly at trade unions' expense.

State expenditure (in 1m. new roubles) on health services proper, 1960, 4,800; 1970, 9,300; 1975, 11,470; 1976, 11,800; 1977, 12,500; 1978, 13,500.

Between 1950 and 1977 56,748,000 apartments (in towns) and houses (in rural areas) were built. In 1978, 2·2m. apartments and houses were built. By the end of 1977, 71% of all housing in urban settlements and 65% in villages, had gas supply installed.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE USSR IN GREAT BRITAIN (13 Kensington Palace Gdns, London, W8 4QX)

Ambassador: Nikolai M. Lunkov.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE USSR (Naberezhnaya Morisa Toreza 14, Moscow 72)

Ambassador: Sir Curtis Keeble, KCMG.

OF THE USSR IN THE USA (1125–16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Anatoly F. Dobrynin.

OF THE USA IN THE USSR (Ulitsa Chaikovskogo 19, Moscow)

Ambassador: Thomas J. Watson, Jr.

OF THE USSR TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Oleg Alexsandrovich Troyanovsky.

Books of Reference

Narodnoye Hozyaistvo SSSR 1922–1974 (National Economy of the USSR). Statistical Summary. 1975
SSSR v Tsifrakh. Central Statistical Department, 1975
Pravda [Truth]. Daily organ of the Central Committee of the Communist Party
Izvestia [News]. Daily organ of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR
Viedomosti Verkhovnovo Sovieta. Bulletin of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR, in the languages of the 16 republics
Sovietskaia Torgovlia. Thrice-weekly publication of the Ministry of Trade of the USSR
Planovoye Khoziaistvo. Monthly. Moscow
Voprosy Torgovli. A monthly journal published by the Ministry of Trade of the USSR
Vneshnaya Torgovlya. Published by the Ministry for Foreign Trade. Monthly. Moscow
Trud. The daily organ of the All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions
Professionalnye Soyuzy. A trade union fortnightly. Moscow
Kommunist. A fortnightly organ of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union
Finansy i Khoziaistov. A weekly publication of the Ministry for Finance
Sotsialistitcheskoye Zemledelie. A daily publication of the Ministry of Agriculture

Soviet Foreign Policy During the Patriotic War; Documents and Materials. 2 vols. (translated by A. Rothstein). London, 1946–47
History of the USSR. Published by the Soviet Academy of Sciences. 3 vols. Moscow, 1948–57. (In Russian.) German edition, *Geschichte der Völker der Sowjetunion.* Basle, 1945
Bolshaya Sovietskaya Entsiklopedia. 65 vols. Moscow, 1926–47; 2nd ed., 51 vols. Moscow, 1949–58; annual supplement (*Yezhegodnik*)
Soviet Union. A monthly pictorial. Moscow. (In English)
Soviet Import–Export Dictionary (in Russian, with English, etc., terms). Moscow, 1952
Velikaia Otechestvennaya Voina Sovetskogo Soyuza. Moscow, 1965
Soviet Studies; a Quarterly Review. Ed. J. Miller and R. J. A. Schlesinger. Oxford, 1949 ff.
The Current Digest of the Soviet Press. Published by Joint Committee on Slavic Studies. Weekly. Washington, D.C.
Beloff, M., *The Foreign Policy of Soviet Russia, 1929–41.* 2 vols. 1947–49.—*Soviet Policy in the Far East.* Oxford, 1953.—*Soviet Policy in Asia, 1944–52.* Oxford, 1953
Brown, A., and Kaser, M., *The Soviet Union Since the Fall of Krushchev.* London, 1975
Carr, E. H., *The Bolshevik Revolution.* 8 vols. London, 1950–64
Coates, W. P., and Coates, Zelda K., *A History of Anglo-Soviet Relations.* 2 vols. London, 1944–58
Degras, J. (compiler), *Soviet Documents on Foreign Policy, 1917–41.* 3 vols. London, 1948–52
Dekleshov, D. V., *The USSR: A Guide for Businessmen.* Moscow, 1978
Deutscher, K., *Trotsky.* 3 vols. OUP, 1954 ff.
Ellman, M., *Soviet Planning Today.* CUP, 1971
Fitzsimmons, T., and others, *USSR; Its People, Its Society, Its Culture.* New Haven, 1960
Galperin, I. R., *New English–Russian Dictionary.* 2 vols. Moscow, 1972
Horecky, P. L. (ed.), *Russia and the Soviet Union: A Bibliographical Guide to Western-Language Publications.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1965
Hutchings, R., *Soviet Economic Development.* New York, 1971
Jones, D. L., *Books in English in the Soviet Union 1917–73: A Bibliography.* London and New York, 1975
Kaiser, R. G., *Russia: The People and the Power.* London, 1976
Kirby, E. S., *The Soviet Far East.* London, 1971
Lenin, V. L., *Collected Works.* 45 vols. London, 1960–70
Lydolph, P. E., *Geography of the USSR.* New York, 1970
Maynard, J., *Russia in Flux.* London, 1941.—*The Russian Peasant: and Other Studies.* London, 1942.—*Russia in Flux* (abridged ed. of the two foregoing books). New York, 1948
Miller, W., *Who are the Russians? A History of the Russian People.* London, 1973
Moore, Harriet L., *Soviet Far Eastern Policy, 1931–45.* Princeton and Oxford, 1946
Müller, V. K., *Anglo-russkii slovar.* 13th ed. Moscow, 1967
Nove, A., *The Soviet Economic System.* London, 1977
Pares, Sir B., *A History of Russia.* London, 1962
Preobrazhensky, A. G., *Etymological Dictionary of the Russian Language.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1951
Riasanovsky, N. V., *A History of Russia.* 3rd ed. OUP, 1977
Rothstein, A., *A History of the USSR.* 2nd ed. London, 1951
Schlesinger, R., *The Spirit of Post-war Russia. Soviet Ideology, 1917–46.* London, 1947.—*Changing Attitude in Soviet Russia: The Family.* London, 1949
Shabad, T., and Mote, V.L., *Gateway to Siberian Resources* (*The BAM*). New York and London, 1977
Shinkarev, L., *The Land Beyond the Mountains: Siberia and its People Today.* London, 1973
Slusser, R. M., and Triska, J. F., *A Calendar of Soviet Treaties, 1917–57.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1959
Smirnitzky, A. I. (ed.) *Rusko–angliiskii slovar.* 4th ed. Moscow 1959
Stalin, J. V., *Collected Works.* 13 vols. London, 1952–55
Utechin, S. V. (ed.), *Everyman's Concise Encyclopaedia of Russia.* London, 1961
Vernadsky, G., *A History of Russia.* 4th ed. Yale Univ. Press, 1954
Wheeler, M., *The Oxford Russian English Dictionary.* OUP, 1972

RUSSIAN SOVIET FEDERAL SOCIALIST REPUBLIC (RSFSR)

Rossiskaya Sovietskaya Federativnay Sotsialisticheskaya Respublika

AREA AND POPULATION. The RSFSR occupies over 76% of the total area of the USSR stretching from the Far North to the Black Sea in the south and from the Far East to Kaliningrad in the west. 82·8% of its population in Jan. 1970 were Russians, the rest being 38 national minorities such as the Tartars, Jews,

Mordovians, Chuvashis, Bashkirs, Poles, Germans, Udmurts, Buryats, Mari, Yakuts and Ossetians. The 2 principal cities are Moscow, the capital, with a population (Jan. 1979) of 8,011,000 (without suburbs, 7,381,000) and Leningrad, the second capital, 4,588,000 (without suburbs, 4,073,000). Among other important large towns are Gorki, Rostov-on-Don, Volgograd, Sverdlovsk, Novosibirsk, Chelyabinsk, Kazan, Omsk and Kuibyshev.

The RSFSR has a variety of climates (ranging from arctic to sub-tropical) and of geographical conditions (tundra, forest lands, steppes and rich agricultural soil). It also contains great mineral resources: iron ore in the Urals, the Kerch Peninsula and Siberia; coal in the Kuznetz Basin, Eastern Siberia, Urals and the sub-Moscow Basin; oil in the Urals, Azov–Black Sea area, Bashkiria, and West Siberia. It also has abundant deposits of gold, platinum, copper, zinc, lead, tin and rare metals.

The RSFSR produces about 70% of the total industrial and agricultural output of the Soviet Union. Industrial and office workers averaged 63·8m. in 1978.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The RSFSR adopted its present constitution at a meeting of the Supreme Soviet in April 1978, following 330,000 town and country meetings in which 25m. citizens took part.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: M. A. Yasnov.
Chairman, Council of Ministers: M. S. Solomentsev.
Foreign Minister: F. E. Titov.

A special bureau of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the USSR has been set up for the RSFSR.

The RSFSR consists of:

(1) *Territories:* Altai, Khabarovsk, Krasnodar, Krasnoyarsk, Primorye, Stavropol.

(2) *Regions:* Amur, Archangel, Astrakhan, Belgorod, Briansk, Chelyabinsk, Chita, Gorki, Irkutsk, Ivanovo, Kaluga, Kalinin, Kaliningrad, Kamchatka, Kemerovo, Kirov, Kostroma, Kuibyshev, Kurgan, Kursk, Leningrad, Lipetsk, Magadan, Moscow, Murmansk, Novgorod, Novosibirsk, Omsk, Orel, Orenburg, Penza, Perm, Pskov, Rostov, Ryazan, Sakhalin, Saratov, Smolensk, Sverdlovsk, Tambov, Tomsk, Tula, Tyumen, Ulyanovsk, Vladimir, Volgograd, Vologda, Voronezh, Yaroslavl.

(3) *Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics:* Bashkir, Buryat, Checheno-Ingush, Chuvash, Daghestan, Kabardino-Balkar, Kalmyk, Karelian, Komi, Mari, Mordovian, North Ossetia, Tartar, Tuva, Udmurt, Yakut.

(4) *Autonomous Regions:* Adygei, Karachayevo-Cherkess, Gorno-Altai, Jewish, Khakass.

(5) *National Areas:* Aginsky-Buryat, Chukot, Evenki, Khanty-Mansi, Komi-Permyak, Koryak, Nenetz, Taimyr (Dolgano-Nenetz), Ust-Ordynsky-Buryat, Yamalo-Nenetz.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in June 1975, consisted of 904 deputies (1 per 150,000 population); 604 were Communists, 317 women, 454 workers and collective farmers.

On 19 June 1977, 1,116,025 deputies were elected to local authorities; 559,843 (50·2%) were women, 645,589 (57·8%) non-Party and 745,250 (66·8%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure balanced as follows (in 1m. new roubles): 1971, 44,113 (surplus 639m.); 1976, 60,012 (1,321m.); 1977, 66,243 (1,442); 1978, 68,166; 1980, 67,205. These figures, and those for the other 14 Union Republics, include grants from the Union Budget.

Annual planned investments in the national economy rose from 14,762m. roubles in 1956 to 75,304m. in 1977.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways on 1 Jan. 1979 was 81,480 km, inland waterways, 126,000 km, hard-surface motor roads 333,600 km.

Newspapers. In 1978 there were 4,328 newspapers, 4,025 of them in Russian, with a circulation of 114·8m. and 111·7m. respectively.

EDUCATION. In 1978–79 there were 20·7m. pupils in 78,100 primary, 7-year and secondary schools; 2,989,100 students in 486 higher educational establishments (including correspondence students) and 2,725,200 students in 2,486 technical colleges of all kinds (including correspondence students). There were 7·6m. children attending pre-school institutions. There were, on 1 Jan. 1979, 900,000 scientific staff in 3,009 learned and scientific institutions.

In 1957 a Siberian branch of the Academy of Sciences was organized, in charge of all scientific research institutions from the Urals to the Pacific.

There is an Academy of Municipal Economy (with 5 research institutions and a staff of 437).

HEALTH. Doctors at the end of 1979 numbered 523,700, and hospital beds 1·74m. (133,400 in 1913 and 482,000 in 1940); 2·96m. infants in crèches.

BASHKIR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 143,600 sq. km (55,430 sq. miles), population (Jan. 1979) 3,848,000. Capital, Ufa. Bashkiria was annexed to Russia in 1557. It was constituted as an Autonomous Soviet Republic on 23 March 1919. Population, on 5 Jan. 1970, included 23·5% Bashkirians, 40·5% Russians, 29% Tartars and Chuvashes.

255 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 97 of them women.

In 1977–78 there were over 5,000 schools with 807,000 pupils. There is a state university and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences with 8 learned institutions (511 research workers). There were 71,100 students in technical colleges and 50,500 receiving higher education.

In Jan. 1977 there were 9,194 doctors and 43,015 hospital beds.

There are expanding chemical, coal, steel, electrical engineering, timber and paper industries. There were 631 collective farms and 160 state farms in 1977. Crop area was 4,573,000 hectares. Bashkiria is the second largest oil producer in USSR.

BURIAT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The area is 351,300 sq. km (135,650 sq. miles). The Buriat Republic, situated to the south of the Yakut Republic, adopted the Soviet system on 1 March 1920. This area was penetrated by the Russians in the 17th century and finally annexed from China by the treaties of Nerchinsk (1689) and Kyakhta (1727). The population (Jan. 1979) was 901,000. Capital, Ulan-Udé. The name of the republic was changed from 'Buriat-Mongol' on 7 July 1958. The population includes 22% Buriats and 73·5% Russians.

150 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 50 of them women.

The main industries are coal, timber, building materials, fisheries, sheep and cattle farming. In 1977 there were 100 state and 59 collective farms. Crop area was 888,700 hectares. Gold, molybdenum and wolfram are mined.

In 1977 there were over 700 schools with 171,000 pupils, 16 technical colleges with 22,300 students and 2 higher educational institutions with 21,500 students. A branch of the Siberian Department of the Academy of Sciences had 4 learned institutions with 281 research workers.

At the end of 1977–78 there were 2,500 doctors and 11,102 hospital beds.

CHECHENO-INGUSH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 19,300 sq. km (7,350 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 1,154,000. Capital, Grozny. After 70 years of almost continuous fighting, the Chechens and Ingushes were conquered by Russia in the late 1850s. In 1918 each nationality separately

established its 'National Soviet' within the Terek Autonomous Republic, and in 1920 (after the Civil War) were constituted areas within the Mountain Republic. The Chechens separated out as an Autonomous Region on 30 Nov. 1922 and the Ingushes on 7 July 1924. In Jan. 1934 the two regions were united, and on 5 Dec. 1936 constituted as an Autonomous Republic. This was dissolved in 1944, but re-constituted on 9 Jan. 1957: 232,000 Chechens and Ingushes returned to their homes in the next 2 years. The population includes 47·8% Chechens, 10·7% Ingushes, 34·5% Russians.

160 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 73 of them women.

The republic has one of the major Soviet oilfields: also a number of large engineering works, chemical factories, building materials works and food canneries. There is an expanding timber, woodworking and furniture industry. In 1977–78 there were 100 state and 45 collective farms. Crop area was 460,400 hectares.

There were, in 1976–77, 534 schools with 288,100 pupils, 12 technical colleges with 15,000 students and 2 places of higher education with 11,700 students.

In 1977 there were 75 hospitals, 2,694 doctors and 11,210 hospital beds.

CHUVASH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 18,300 sq. km (7,064 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 1,293,000. Capital, Cheboksary. The territory was annexed by Russia in the middle of the 16th century. On 24 June 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 21 April 1925 as an Autonomous Republic. The population includes Chuvashes (70%), Russians (24·5%), Tartars and Mordovians (4·7%).

165 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 62 of them women.

Like most of the Autonomous Republics, Chuvashia before 1914 was a region of primitive agriculture, with a certain development of the timber industry. Today it has several big railway repair works, an expanding electrical and other engineering industry, building materials, chemicals, textiles and food industries; timber felling and haulage are largely mechanized. In 1977 there were 210 collective farms and 96 state farms. Grain crops account for nearly two-thirds of all sowings and fodder crops for nearly a quarter. Fruit and wine-growing are a developing branch of agriculture. Crop area was 829,300 hectares.

In 1977–78 there were 820 schools attended by 283,100 children, 22 technical colleges with 23,200 students and 3 places of higher education with 14,300 students.

There were 2,901 doctors and 13,950 hospital beds.

DAGESTAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 50,300 sq. km (19,416 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 1·6m. Capital, Makhachkala. Over 30 nationalities inhabit this republic apart from Russians (14·7%); the most numerous are the Avartsy (24·5%), Dargintsy (14·5%), Lezginy (11·4%), Kumyki (11·8%), Laki (5·1%), Tabasarany (3·7%) and Azerbaidjanis (3·8%). Annexed from Persia in 1723, Dagestan was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 20 Jan. 1921.

190 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 83 of them women.

There are large engineering, oil, chemical, woodworking, textile, food and other light industries. Agriculture is very varied, ranging from wheat to grapes, with sheep farming and cattle breeding; in 1977 there were 311 collective farms and 233 state farms. Crop area was 413,900 hectares. A chain of power stations is under construction in the Sulak River (total capacity 2·5m. kw.).

In 1977–78 there were 1,576 schools with 475,900 pupils, 26 technical colleges with 26,000 students and 4 higher educational establishments with 23,400 students; and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences with 4 learned institutions (373 research workers). Doctors numbered 4,395 and hospital beds 16,200.

On 14 May 1970 an earthquake rendered 35,668 families homeless, destroyed

school buildings and hospitals. By 1 Nov. considerable progress had been made in rehousing and classes were restarted in 170 new and repaired schools.

KABARDINO-BALKAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 12,500 sq. km (4,825 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 675,000. Capital, Nalchik. Kabarda was annexed to Russia in 1557. The republic was constituted on 5 Dec. 1936. Population includes Kabardinians (45%), Balkars (8·7%), Russians (37·2%).

145 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 66 of them women.

Main industries are ore-mining, timber, engineering, coal, food processing, timber and light industries, building materials. Grain, livestock breeding, dairy farming and wine-growing are the principal branches of agriculture. There were, in 1977, 54 state and 74 collective farms.

In 1977–78 there were 250 schools with 143,300 pupils, 12,100 students in 11 technical colleges and 8,500 students receiving higher education; 2,500 doctors and 7,385 hospital beds.

KALMYK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The Kalmyks migrated from western China to Russia (Nogai Steppe) in the early 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Region on 4 Nov. 1920, and an Autonomous Republic on 22 Oct. 1935; this was dissolved in 1943. On 9 Jan. 1957 it was reconstituted as an Autonomous Region and on 29 July 1958 as an Autonomous Republic once more.

Area, 75,900 sq. km (29,300 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 293,000. Capital, Elista (64,000). The population includes 41% Kalmyks, 45·8% Russians, 6·9% Kazakhs, Chechens and Dagestanis.

125 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 52 of them women.

Main industries are fishing, canning and building materials. Cattle breeding and irrigated farming (mainly fodder crops) are the principal branches of agriculture. In 1977 there were 90 state and 23 collective farms. Crop area was 831,400 hectares.

In 1977–78 there were 67,300 pupils in 242 schools, 6,300 students in technical colleges and 4,800 in higher education; 788 doctors and 4,080 hospital beds.

KARELIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

HISTORY. Before 1917, Karelia (then known as the Olonetz Province) was noted chiefly as a place of exile for political and other prisoners.

After the November Revolution of 1917, Karelia formed part of the RSFSR. In June 1920 a Karelian Labour Commune was formed and in July 1923 this was transformed into the Karelian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (one of the autonomous republics of the RSFSR). On 31 March 1940, after the Soviet–Finnish war, practically all the territory (with the exception of a small section in the neighbourhood of the Leningrad area) which had been ceded by Finland to the USSR was added to Karelia and the Karelian Autonomous Republic was transformed into the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic as the 12th republic of the USSR. In 1946, however, the southern part of the republic, including its whole seaboard and the town of Viipuri (Vyborg) and Keksholm, was attached to the RSFSR. In 1956 the status of the republic was changed (*see* p. 1209).

AREA AND POPULATION. The Karelian Autonomous Republic, capital Petrozavodsk, covers an area of 172,400 sq. km, with a population of 736,000 (Jan.

1979). Karelians represent 11·8% of the population, Russians 68·1%, Belorussians 9·3%, Finns 3·1%.

145 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 50 of them women.

NATURAL RESOURCES. Karelia is chiefly noted for its wealth of timber, some 70% of its territory being forest land. It is also rich in other natural resources, having large deposits of diabase, spar, quartz, marble, mica, granite, zinc, lead, silver, copper, molybdenum, tin, baryta, iron ore, etc. Karelia takes first place in the USSR for the production of mica. It has 43,643 lakes, which, as well as its rivers, are rich in fish.

Agriculture. There were 10 fishery collective farms and 60 state farms in 1976. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1977 included 104,000 cattle, 39,000 pigs, 56,000 sheep and goats.

INDUSTRY. The republic has some 25 large-scale enterprises, such as timber-mills, paper-cellulose works, mica, chemical plants, electrical stations and furniture factories. Output, 1977: Timber, 12·3m. cu. metres; paper and cellulose, 1,733,700 tons; power, 2,796m. kwh.; canned fish, 12·3m. tins.

The construction of the White Sea–Baltic Canal had a powerful influence on the economic development of Karelia. New refrigerating plants, cellulose factories and timber industry equipment began working in 1970.

COMMUNICATIONS. A railway between Petrozavodsk and Suoyarvi connects the capital and the Murmansk Railway with the main railway line Sortavala–Vyborg. A railway line was also laid between Kandalaksha and Kuolayarvi. Length of track, 1,600 km.

EDUCATION. In 1977–78 there were 121,200 pupils in 747 schools. There were 10,000 students in 3 places of higher education and 16,300 in 10 technical colleges.

There are in Petrozavodsk a university (4,028 full-time students, 2,036 taking correspondence courses and 622 evening students in 1971), 2 other higher institutes and a teachers' training college. A branch of the Academy of Sciences was set up in 1949 with 8 learned institutions (349 research workers).

HEALTH. There were 2,930 doctors in 1977, and 10,995 hospital beds.

KOMI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 415,900 sq. km (160,540 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 1,118,000. Capital, Syktyvkar (164,100). Annexed by the princes of Moscow in the 14th century and occupied by British and American forces in 1918–19, the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region on 22 Aug. 1921 and as an Autonomous Republic on 5 Dec. 1936. The population includes Komi (28·6%), Russians (53·1%), Ukrainians and Belorussians (11·2%).

170 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 54 of them women.

There are large coal, oil, timber, gas, asphalt and building materials industries; light industry is expanding. Livestock breeding (including dairy farming) is the main branch of agriculture. There were 51 state farms in 1977. Crop area, 92,000 hectares.

In 1976–77 there were 214,000 pupils in 789 schools, 12,000 students receiving higher education, 17,500 students in 13 technical colleges; and a branch of the Academy of Sciences with 4 learned institutions (297 research workers).

There were 3,549 doctors and 15,800 hospital beds.

MARI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 23,200 sq. km (8,955 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 703,000. Capital, Yoshkar-Ola. The Mari people were annexed to Russia, with other peoples of the

Kazan Tartar Khanate, when the latter was overthrown in 1552. On 25 Nov. 1920 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic. The population includes Mari (43·7%), Tartars (5·9%), Chuvashes (1·3%), Russians (46·9%).

130 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 44 of them women.

There are over 300 modern factories. The main industries are metalworking, timber, paper, woodworking and food processing. In 1977 there were 105 collective farms and 72 state farms. Over 69% of cultivated land is under grain, but flax, potatoes, fruit and vegetables are also expanding branches of agriculture, as is also livestock farming. 625,300 hectares were under crops.

Estimated reserves of the Pechora coalfield are 262,000m. tons.

In 1977–78 there were 714 schools with 142,100 pupils, 12 technical colleges and institutes with 12,200 students and 2 higher educational establishments with 16,300 students; also 1,900 doctors and 8,445 hospital beds.

MORDOVIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 26,200 sq. km (10,110 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 990,000. Capital, Saransk. By the 13th century the Mordovian tribes had been subjugated by the Russian princes of Ryazan and Nizhni-Novgorod. In 1928 the territory was constituted as a Mordovian Area within the Middle-Volga Territory, on 10 Jan. 1930 as an Autonomous Region and on 20 Dec. 1934 as an Autonomous Republic. The population includes Mordovians (35·4%), Russians (58·9%), Tartars (4·4%).

150 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 64 of them women.

The Republic has a wide range of industries: Electrical, timber, cable, building materials, furniture, textile, leather and other light industries. Agriculture is devoted chiefly to grain, sugar-beet, sheep and dairy farming. In 1977 there were 76 state and 275 collective farms.

There were 205,100 children at school, 17,500 students in technical colleges and 20,000 at the state university and institutes, in 1976–77. There were 2,446 doctors and 12,400 hospital beds.

NORTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 8,000 sq. km (3,088 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 597,000. Capital, Ordzhonikidze (formerly Vladikavkaz). The Ossetians, known to antiquity as Alani (who were also called by their immediate neighbours 'Ossi' or 'Yassi'), were annexed to Russia after the latter's treaty of Kuchuk-Kainardji with Turkey, and in 1784 the key fortress of Vladikavkaz was founded on their territory (given the name of Terek region in 1861). On 4 March 1918 the latter was proclaimed an Autonomous Soviet Republic, and after the Civil War this territory with others was set up as the Mountain Autonomous Republic (20 Jan. 1921), with North Ossetia as the Ossetian (Vladikavkaz) Area within it. On 7 July 1924 the latter was constituted as an Autonomous Region and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic. The population comprises chiefly Ossetians (48·7%), Russians (36·6%), Ingushi and other Caucasian nationalities (10%).

140 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 63 of them women.

The main industries are non-ferrous metals (mining and metallurgy), maize-processing (at the Beslan Works, the largest in Europe), timber and woodworking, textiles, building materials, distilleries and food processing. There is also a prosperous and varied agriculture. In 1977 there were 36 state and 44 collective farms.

There were in 1977–78, 111,600 children in 205 schools, 14,700 students in technical colleges and 18,300 students in 4 higher educational establishments (pedagogical, agriculture, medical and mining-metallurgical institutes). There were 3,081 doctors and 7,015 hospital beds.

TARTAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 68,000 sq. km (26,250 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 3,436,000. Capital, Kazan. From the 10th to the 13th centuries this was the territory of the flourishing Volga-Kama Bulgar State; conquered by the Mongols, it became the seat of the Kazan (Tartar) Khans when the Mongol Empire broke up in the 15th century, and in 1552 was conquered again by Russia. On 27 May 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic. The population includes Tartars (49·1%), Chuvashes, Mordovians and Udmurts (6·7%), Russians (42·4%).

220 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 83 of them women.

The Republic has highly developed engineering, oil and chemical industries, while timber, building materials, textiles, clothing and food industries are also expanding. The Kama works at Naberejnye Chelny plan to produce 400,000 vehicles annually. In 1977, 552 collective and 238 state farms served a total area under crops of 3·8m. hectares.

In 1977–78 there were 3,492 schools with 672,000 pupils, 39 technical colleges with 58,100 students and 12 higher educational establishments with 70,000 students (including a state university). There is a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences with 5 learned institutions (512 research workers).

Doctors at the end of 1977 numbered 9,900 and hospital beds 39,000.

TUVA AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 170,500 sq. km (65,810 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 266,000. Capital, Kizyl (59,000). Tuva was incorporated in the USSR as an autonomous region on 13 Oct. 1944 and elevated to an Autonomous Republic on 10 Oct. 1961. It is situated to the north-west of Mongolia, between 50° and 53° N. lat. and between 90° and 100° E. long. It is bounded to the east, west and north by Siberia, and to the south by the Republic of Mongolia. The Tuvans are a Turkic people, formerly ruled by hereditary or elective tribal chiefs. (For the earlier history of the former Tannu-Tuva Republic, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1946, p. 798.) The population includes Tuvans (58·6%) and Russians (38·3%).

125 deputies were elected to its Supreme Soviet on 15 June 1975, 52 of them women.

Tuva is well-watered and has much good pastoral land; 47 hydro-electric stations have been set into operation. The Tuvans are mainly herdsmen and cattle farmers, but, in 1977, 376,000 hectares were under crops. There are deposits of gold, cobalt and asbestos. The main exports are hair, hides and wool, and the imports manufactured goods and iron. There are 60 state farms. Mining, woodworking, garment, leather, food and other industries are rapidly developing.

In 1977–78 there were 194 schools with 66,400 pupils; 5 technical colleges with 4,400 students, and an Institute of Linguistics, Literature and History with 2,200 students; 11 newspapers (2 in Russian). There were 766 doctors and 4,040 hospital beds.

A Soviet steamer-service along the river Yenisei maintains communication with Minussinsk, in Central Siberia. Internal transport is chiefly by lorry and motor coach. There is an air service from Kizyl to Krasnoyarsk.

UDMURT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 42,100 sq. km (16,250 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 1·49m. Capital, Izhevsk. The Udmurts (formerly known as 'Votyaks') were annexed by the Russians in the 15th and 16th centuries. On 4 Nov. 1920 the Votyak Autonomous Region was constituted (the name was changed to Udmurt—used by the people them-

selves—in 1932), and on 28 Dec. 1934 it was raised to the status of an Autonomous Republic. The population includes Udmurts (34·2%), Tartars (6·1%), Russians (57·1%).

185 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 60 of them women.

Heavy industry includes the manufacture of locomotives, machine tools and other engineering products, timber and building materials. There are also light industries—clothing, leather, furniture, food, etc.

There were 95 state and 261 collective farms in 1977; crop area 1·4m. hectares.

In 1976–77 there were 513 schools with 279,300 pupils, 25 technical colleges with 22,700 students and 5 places of higher education with 24,100 students.

There were 4,583 doctors and 15,745 hospital beds.

YAKUT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The area is 3,103,000 sq. km (1,197,760 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 839,000. Capital, Yakutsk (149,000). The Yakuts were subjugated by the Russians in the 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 27 April 1922. The population includes Yakuts (43%), other northern peoples (3%), Russians (47·3%).

205 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 92 of them women.

The principal industries are mining (gold, tin, mica, coal) and livestock-breeding. The Soviet Soyuz-Zoloto Trust and a number of individual prospectors are working the fields. Silver- and lead-bearing ores and coal are worked; large diamond fields have been opened up. Timber and food industries are developing. There was 1 collective farm in 1975 with 82 state farms, with an area under crops of 95,000 hectares. Trapping and breeding of fur-bearing animals (sable, squirrel, silver fox, etc.) are an important source of income. A severe climate and lack of railways are serious obstacles to the economic development of the republic. There are, however, 10,000 km of roads and internal airlines totalling 10,000 km. There is an air service between Irkutsk and Yakutsk.

In 1976–77 there were 652 schools with 176,100 pupils; 70 were secondary schools. There are 18 technical colleges with 10,700 students, a state university and a pedagogical institute with 6,600 students and a branch of the Academy of Sciences with 16 research institutes and 541 scientific staff.

There were 2,833 doctors and 12,400 hospital beds.

ADYGEI AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Krasnodar Territory. Area, 7,600 sq. km (2,934 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 404,000. Centre, Maikop (128,000). Established 27 July 1922.

Chief industries are timber, woodworking, food processing; but engineering is rapidly expanding. Cattle breeding predominates in agriculture. There were 39 collective and 26 state farms in 1976.

In 1977–78 there were 267 schools with 75,300 pupils, 6 technical colleges with 7,200 students and a pedagogical institute with 4,000 students. Regional newspapers are in Adygei and Russian. There were 1,054 doctors and 4,930 hospital beds.

GORNO-ALTAI AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Altai Territory. Area, 92,600 sq. km (35,740 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 172,000. Capital, Gorno-Altaisk (39,000). Established 1 June 1922 as Oirot Autonomous Region; renamed 7 Jan. 1948.

Chief industries are gold, mercury and brown-coal mining, timber, chemicals and dairying. Cattle breeding predominates; pasturages and hay meadows cover over 1m. hectares, but 142,000 hectares are under crops. There were 20 collective and 33 state farms in 1977.

In 1977–78 there were 239 primary and secondary schools with 33,000 pupils; technical colleges had 4,400 students and 3,600 students were receiving higher education. There were 410 doctors and 2,470 hospital beds.

JEWISH AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Khabarovsk Territory. Area, 36,000 sq. km (13,895 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 190,000 (Russians, 128,000; Ukrainians, 14,000; Jews, 15,000). Capital, Birobidjan (67,000). Established as Jewish National District in 1928, became an autonomous region 7 May 1934.

Chief industries are non-ferrous metallurgy, building materials, timber, engineering, textiles, paper and food processing. There were in 1977, 50 factories, 156,000 hectares under crops, 88,500 cattle and 39,000 pigs. There were 35 state farms and 2 collective farms in 1976.

In 1976–77 there were 31,800 schoolchildren; students in technical colleges numbered 6,000. Students in higher education, 3,900. There are a Yiddish national theatre, a Yiddish newspaper and a Yiddish broadcasting service. Doctors numbered 420 and hospital beds 2,510.

KARACHAYEVO-CHERKESS AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Stavropol Territory. Area, 14,300 sq. km (5,442 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 369,000. Capital, Cherkessk (89,000). A Karachai Autonomous Region was established on 26 April 1926 (out of a previously united Karachayevo–Cherkess Autonomous Region created in 1922), and dissolved in 1943. A Cherkess Autonomous Region was established on 30 April 1928. The present Autonomous Region was re-established on 9 Jan. 1957.

Ore-mining, engineering, chemical and woodworking industries have been built up since 1917. There are 70 large factories, and a copper works and sugar factory are under construction. A large irrigation scheme, Kuban–Kalaussi, is being developed, to irrigate 200,000 hectares. Livestock breeding and grain growing predominate in agriculture; crop area in 1977 was 197,900 hectares. There were 14 collective farms and 40 state farms in 1976.

In 1977–78 there were 78,800 pupils in 220 schools, 6 technical colleges with 6,600 students and 2 institutes with 3,800 students; 928 doctors and 3,720 hospital beds.

KHAKASS AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Krasnoyarsk Territory. Area, 61,900 sq. km (23,855 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 500,000. Capital, Abakan (123,000). Established 20 Oct. 1930.

Coal- and ore-mining, timber and woodworking industries have been highly developed since 1917. The region is linked by rail with the Trans-Siberian line. Large textile and sugar factories are being built.

In 1977, 643,100 hectares were under crops. Livestock breeding, dairy and vegetable farming are developed. There are 58 state farms.

In 1977–78 there were 86,900 pupils in 363 schools, 7 technical colleges with 10,000 students and a pedagogical institute with 3,600 students; 1,042 doctors and 6,560 hospital beds. A Khakass alphabet was created after the Revolution.

Books of Reference

Armstrong, T., *Russian Settlement in the North*. CUP, 1965

Dallin, D. J., *The Rise of Russia in Asia*. New York, 1949.—*Soviet Russia and the Far East*, London, 1949

Kolarz, W., *The Peoples of the Soviet Far East*. London, 1954

Leprince-Ringuet, F., *L'Avenir de l'Asie russe*. Paris, 1951

Mikhailov, N. L., *Sibir*. Moscow, 1955
Thiel, E., *The Soviet Far East*. London, 1957
Wallace, H., *Soviet Asia Mission*. London, 1947
Yezhegodnik, B. S. E., *1922–1972*. Moscow, 1972

UKRAINE
Ukrainska Radyanska Sotsialistichna Respublika

HISTORY. The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic was proclaimed on 27 Dec. 1917 and was finally established in Dec. 1919. In Dec. 1920 it concluded a military and economic alliance with the RSFSR and on 6 July 1923 formed, together with the other Soviet Socialist Republics, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. On 1 Nov. 1939 Western Ukraine (about 88,000 sq. km) was incorporated in the Ukrainian SSR. On 2 Aug. 1940 Northern Bukovina (about 6,000 sq. km) ceded to the USSR by Romania 28 June 1940, and the Khotin, Akkerman and Izmail provinces of Bessarabia were included in the Ukrainian SSR, and on 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (sub-Carpathian Russia), about 7,000 sq. km, was also incorporated. From the new territories 2 new regions (provinces) were formed, Chernovitz and Izmail.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Ukraine is in south-west USSR; it has a Black Sea coast and western frontiers with Romania, Hungary, Poland and Czechoslovakia. It is bounded north by Belorussia and otherwise by the RSFSR. In 1938 the Ukrainian SSR covered an area of 445,000 sq. km (171,770 sq. miles); it now covers 603,700 sq. km (231,990 sq. miles).

The population in Jan. 1959 was 41,869,000. Population, Jan. 1979, 49·8m. (in 1970, 75% Ukrainians, 19·4% Russians, 1·6% Jews, 0·8% Belorussians).

The principal towns are the capital Kiev, Kharkov, Donetsk, Odessa, Dniepropetrovsk, Lvov, Zaporozhye and Krivoi Rog.

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic consists of the following regions: Cherkassy, Chernigov, Chernovtzy, Crimea (transferred from the RSFSR on 19 Feb. 1954), Dniepropetrovsk, Donetsk, Ivan Franko, Khmelnitsky (formerly Kamenetz-Podolsk), Kharkov, Kherson, Kiev, Kirovograd, Lvov, Nikolayev, Odessa, Poltava, Rovno, Sumy, Ternopol, Vinnitza, Volhynia, Voroshilovgrad, Zakarpatskaya (Transcarpathia), Zaporozhye, Zhitomir.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 570 deputies (1 per 90,000 population); 394 are Communists and 201 women. A new Constitution, based on that of the USSR, was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (19 June 1977), out of 521,984 deputies returned, 248,260 (47·6%) were women, 286,142 (54·8%) non-Party and 378,018 (72·4%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: A. F. Vatchenko (June 1976).
Chairman, Council of Ministers: A. P. Lyashko.
Foreign Minister: G. G. Shevel.
First Secretary, Communist Party: V. V. Shcherbitsky.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 10,223; 1970, 13,550; 1978, 18,618; 1980, 20,832.

AGRICULTURE. The Ukraine contains some of the richest land in the USSR. It raises wheat, buckwheat, beet, sunflower, cotton, flax, tobacco, soya, hops, the rubber plant kok-sagyz, fruit and vegetables, and in 1976 provided nearly 20% of the grain production in the USSR and over 62% of the sugar-beet. Nine-tenths of the grain exported from USSR came from the Ukraine. The area under cultivation was 27·9m. hectares in 1913, 27m. in 1939 before the new territories were added, and 34·2m. in 1978.

Output (in 1m. tons) in 1978 (1913 figures in brackets): Sugar-beet, 56·2 (9·3);

sunflower seed, 2·4 (0·07); flax, 0·014 (0·004); potatoes, 23·9 (8·5); meat and fats, 3·6 (1·1); milk, 22·5 (4·7); wool, 0·028 (0·015); 13,747m. eggs (3,005m.); grain, 50·6m.

On 1 Jan. 1979 there were 25·4m. cattle, 20·7m. pigs, 9·2m. sheep and goats. In 1949 silver-fox breeding farms were started.

On 1 Jan. 1979 there were 2,093 state farms and 7,010 collective farms.

Irrigation networks supplied 1·82m. hectares of land; 2·2m. hectares were drained.

Tractors numbered 399,400 in Jan. 1979 and combine harvesters, 84,600.

INDUSTRY. Coal in the Donetz field (25,900 sq. km stretching from Donetsk to Rostov), estimated to contain 60% of the bituminous and anthracite-coal reserves of the USSR, yielded, in 1961, 186·1m. tonnes—about 36% of the USSR production. Large new seams have been found near Novo-Moskovsk (Dniepropetrovsk region), Kharkov, Lugansk (beyond the Don) and on the left bank of the Dnieper. Within the present frontiers of the Ukraine, coal output was 22·8m. tons in 1913, 83·8m. tons in 1940, 78m. tons in 1950 and 217m. tons in 1977.

Combining coal from the Donetz field with the iron-ore from the mines in Krivoi Rog has made possible the development of a large ferrous metallurgical industry in the Ukraine. Output of iron ore was 6·9m. tons in 1913, 18·9m. tons in 1940 and 126m. tons in 1977.

Manganese is also available at Nikopol; output in 1976, 6·7m. tons.

Pig-iron output was 2·9m. tons in 1913, 9·6m. tons in 1940, 9·2m. tons in 1950 and 46·4m. tons in 1975. Steel output (in the present frontiers) was 2·4m. tons in 1913, 8·9m. in 1940, 8·4m. in 1950 and 53·7m. in 1977.

The Ukraine also contains oil, rich deposits of salt and various important chemicals. Oil output was 1m. tons in 1913 (in present frontiers), 353,000 tons in 1940 and 10·5m. tons in 1977; with 68·7m. cu. metres of natural gas.

The Ukraine has highly developed chemical and machine-construction industries producing one-fifth of the total output of machinery and chemicals in the USSR. 141,000 tractors and 3,503 main-line diesel locomotives were produced in 1977.

In Northern Bukovina there are deposits of gypsum, oil, alabaster, brown coal and timber. Output of mineral fertilizers was 36,000 tons in 1913 and 20m. tons in 1977; cement output increased in the same years from 269,000 to 22·5m. tons (in present frontiers in both cases). Paper output in 1977 was 250,000 tons (1913: 26,900).

Consumer goods and food industries are important. Output of cotton fabrics was (in present frontiers) 4·7m. linear metres in 1913, 13·8m. in 1940, 20·6m. in 1950 and 429·4m. in 1975. Granulated sugar output was 1913, 1·1m. tons; 1940, 1·6m. tons; 1950, 1·8m. tons, and 1977, 6·8m. tons. Leather footwear manufactured in 1940 totalled 40·8m. pairs; 1977, 172·9m.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1950 was 6·9m., and the average in 1978, 19·4m. There were 1,816,000 specialists with a higher education.

During the first 5-year plan (1929–32) the Dnieper power-station was built; destroyed during the War, it was restored during the fourth plan (1946–50). Another large hydro-electric station at Kahovka began operations during the fifth plan (1951–55). Power output (in 1,000m. kwh.) increased as follows: 1913, 0·5; 1940, 12·4; 1950, 14·7; 1978, 222.

COMMUNICATIONS. The total length of railways of the Ukrainian SSR in 1978 was 22,440 km, and the navigable rivers, 3,900 km. Length of hard-surface motor roads was 127,900 km.

Airlines connect Kiev, Lvov, Chernovtsy and Odessa with Crimean and Caucasian spas, Kiev with Tbilisi, Odessa with Riga and Donetsk.

Newspapers (1978). Out of 1,755 newspapers, 1,304 were in Ukrainian, with a circulation of 24m. and 16m. respectively.

RELIGION. Several Christian Churches have their adherents in the Ukraine, the chief being the Orthodox Greek Church and the Catholic Church. The Western Ukraine Uniate Church, which in 1596 had been forced by the Poles to establish

unity with the Roman Church, severed this connexion in March 1946 and joined the Orthodox Church. There are also some Protestants as well as Jews and others.

EDUCATION. In 1978–79 the number of pupils in 23,700 primary, secondary and special schools was 7·6m.; 144 higher educational establishments had 865,400 students, and 725 technical colleges 805,500 students; 2·3m. children were attending 17,400 pre-school institutions.

The Ukrainian Academy of Sciences was established in 1919; in 1977 it had 70 institutions with 12,444 scientific staff. There is an academy of building and architecture. Total scientific staff in 814 learned institutions numbered 185,100.

HEALTH. Doctors numbered 171,600 in 1978, and hospital beds, 608,500.

Books of Reference

Allen, W. E. D., *The Ukraine: A History*. London, 1940
Andrusyshen, C. H. (ed.), *Ukrainian–English Dictionary*. Toronto, 1955
Brégy, Pierre, and Obolensky, Prince S., *The Ukraine: A Russian Land*. London, 1940
Chamberlin, W. H., *The Ukraine*. New York, 1945
Chirovsky, N. L., *The Ukrainian Economy*. New York, Paris, Toronto, 1965
Doroshenko, D., *History of the Ukraine*. 2nd ed. Edmonton (Alberta), 1941
Holubnychy, V., *The Industrial Output of the Ukraine, 1913–56*. Munich, 1957
Hrushevsky, M., *A History of the Ukraine*. New Haven, 1941
Manning, C. A., *Twentieth-century Ukraine*. New York, 1951
Mirchuk, L. (ed.), *Ukraine and its People*. London, 1949
Soviet Ukraine. (English ed.) Ukrainian Soviet Encyclopaedia, 1970

BELORUSSIA
Belaruskaya Sovietskaya Sotsialistychnaya Respublika

HISTORY. The Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republic was set up on 1 Jan. 1919. It forms one of the constituent republics of the USSR.

AREA AND POPULATION. Belorussia is situated along the Western Dvina and Dnieper. It is bounded west by Poland, north by Latvia and Lithuania, east by the RSFSR and south by the Ukraine. The area is 207,600 sq. km (80,134 sq. miles). The capital is Minsk. Other important towns are Gomel, Vitebsk, Mogilev, Bobruisk, Grodno and Brest. On 2 Nov. 1939 western Belorussia was incorporated with an area of over 108,000 sq. km and a population of 4·8m. The population (Jan. 1979) was 9·6m. About 81% of this population in 1970 were Belorussians, 10·4% Poles, 2·1% Russians, 4·3% Ukrainians and 1·6% Jews.

Belorussia now comprises the following regions: Brest, Gomel, Grodno, Mogilev, Minsk, Vitebsk.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 430 deputies (1 per 20,000 population); 301 are Communists and 159 women. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (19 June 1977), of 79,815 deputies returned, 38,233 (47·9%) were women, 45,096 (56·5%) non-Party and 54,001 (67·7%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: I. E. Poliakov.
Chairman, Council of Ministers: A. N. Aksyonov.
Foreign Minister: A. E. Gurinovich.
First Secretary, Communist Party: P. M. Masherov.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 1,960; 1970, 3,506; 1977, 4,578; 1978, 4,730; 1980, 5,227.

NATURAL RESOURCES. Belorussia is hilly, with a general slope towards the

south. It contains large tracts of marsh land, particularly to the south-west, and valuable forest land wooded with oak, elm, maple and white beech: there are over 6,500 peat deposits.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculturally, Belorussia may be divided into three main sections—Northern: growing flax, fodder, grasses and breeding cattle for meat and dairy produce; Central: potato growing and pig breeding; Southern: good natural pasture land, hemp cultivation and cattle breeding for meat and dairy produce. The area under cultivation (in hectares) was 4·5m. in 1913, 5·2m. in 1940 and 6·3m. in 1978. There were 6·8m. cattle, 4·6m. pigs and 557,000 sheep and goats on 1 Jan. 1979.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tons) in 1978 (1913 figures in brackets): Flax, 103 (33); sugar-beet, 1,324 (0); potatoes, 14,575 (4,024); meat, 912 (219); milk, 6·4 (1,429); wool, 1·1 (2·3); grain 7·3 (2·6); 2,842m. eggs (413m.).

At the end of 1977 there were 1,887 collective farms and 894 state farms. About 2·5m. hectares of marsh land had been drained for agricultural use, 828,200 of these for crops. This land has been found to be as rich as the soil of the Black Earth Zone, and yields good harvests of grain, fodder, potatoes, koksagyz and other crops. Another 840,000 hectares are to be drained or irrigated in 1976–80.

In Jan. 1979 there were 112,300 tractors and 28,400 grain combine harvesters.

INDUSTRY. Industry in this republic was almost completely destroyed during the years 1941–45. By 1956, aggregate industrial output was three times what it had been in 1940. Plants producing tip-lorries, machine-tools and agricultural machinery are prominent.

The republic also contains timber works; a match factory in Borisov; building materials, machine, pre-fabricated house construction, glass-blowing and other factories; canneries, creameries and other food industries; chemical, textiles, artificial-silk, flax-spinning and leather works.

The automobile and tractor industry produced 87,100 tractors and 37,600 lorries in 1977. Cement output, 33,000 tons in 1913, was 2·17m. tons in 1975. Leather footwear output, 9·8m. pairs in 1940, was 42m. pairs in 1977. Linen fabrics, 13,000 linear metres in 1913, 68·4m. in 1975; woollens, 37,000 linear metres in 1913, 29m. in 1975.

Particular attention has been paid to the development of the peat industry with a view to making Belorussia as far as possible self-supporting in fuel, and in 1939 local peat provided 67·5% of her total requirements of fuel. The average annual output is about 18m. tons.

There are also rich deposits of rock salt. In 1951 the first sugar refinery in Belorussia was opened in Grodno; sugar output in 1977 was 298,000 tons.

Output of electricity in 1978, 31,500m. kwh. (508m. in 1940). New power-plants have been built in Baranovichi, Grodno, Molodechno and Lida.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1978 was 3·9m.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1978 there were 5,520 km of railways, 71,700 km of motor roads (39,000 km hard-surface) and 3,900 km of navigable waterways.

Newspapers (1978). Of 190 newspapers published 128 were in Belorussian, with a circulation of 4·8m. and 1·7m. respectively.

EDUCATION. In 1978–79 there were 171,300 students in 31 places of higher education and 163,300 students in 133 technical colleges. There were 35,100 scientific personnel in 178 institutions, and 340,000 specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy. The Belorussian Academy of Sciences controlled 32 learned institutions with 5,099 scientific staff. The number of children in primary, secondary and special schools was 489,000 in 1914–15, and 1·6m. in 1978–79. 439,000 children were attending 2,523 pre-school institutions in 1978–79.

HEALTH. In 1978–79 there were 30,900 doctors (900 in 1913, within present frontiers), and 116,600 hospital beds (6,400 in 1913).

Books of Reference

Kovalevski, G. T., and Rakov, Y. G. (ed.), *Belorusskaya SSR, An Outline of Her Economic Geography*. Minsk, 1953

Vakar, N. P., *Belorussia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1956.—*A Bibliographical Guide to Belorussia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1956

AZERBAIJAN
Azarbaijchan Soviet Sotsialistik Respublikasy

HISTORY. The 'Mussavat' (Nationalist) party, which dominated the National Council or Constituent Assembly of the Tartars, declared the independence of Azerbaijan on 28 May 1918, with a capital, first at Ganja (Elizavetpol) and later at Baku. On 28 April 1920 Azerbaijan was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. With Georgia and Armenia it formed the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 it assumed the status of one of the Union (constituent) republics of the USSR.

AREA AND POPULATION. Azerbaijan covers an area of 86,600 sq. km (33,430 sq. miles) and has a population (Jan. 1979) of 6,028,000. Its capital is Baku. Other important towns are Kirovabad and Sumgait. Nahichevan is the capital of the Autonomous Republic of the same name.

Azerbaijan includes the Nahichevan Autonomous Republic and the Nagorno-Karabagh Autonomous Region. Situated in the eastern area of Transcaucasia, it is protected by mountains in the west and north, washed by the Caspian Sea in the east and bounded by Iran in the south. Its climate is inclined to drought.

In 1970 about 74% of the population were Azerbaijanis. Other nationalities were Russians (10%), Armenians (9%) and Georgians (2·7%).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 400 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 277 are Communists and 151 women. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to the Nagorno-Karabagh regional Soviet and the district, urban and rural Soviets (19 June 1977), of 48,911 deputies returned, 22,731 (46·5%) were women, 26,841 (54·9%) non-Party and 32,061 (65·6%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: K. A. Halilov.
Chairman, Council of Ministers: A. I. Ibrahimov.
First Secretary, Communist Party: G. A. Aliev.

FINANCE (in 1m. new roubles). Estimate, 1965, 1,033; 1970, 1,520; 1977, 1,729; 1978, 1,782; 1980, 1,953.

AGRICULTURE. The chief agricultural products are grain, cotton, rice, grapes, fruit, vegetables, tobacco and silk. The Mexican rubber plant *grayule* has been acclimatized. A new kind of high-yielding winter wheat has been produced for use in mountainous parts of the republic.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1979: Cattle, 1·7m.; pigs, 167,000; sheep and goats, 5·3m.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tons) in 1978 (1913 figures in brackets): Cotton, 598 (4); potatoes, 115 (38); tea, 17·7 (0); meat, 130 (40); milk, 747 (203); wool, 10·5 (4·1); grapes, 933; fruit, 238; 665m. eggs (97m.).

Azerbaijan has become an important cotton-growing and sub-tropical base. About 70% of cultivated land is irrigated. On the irrigated land crops of Egyptian and Sea-Island cotton are obtained. Here, too, rice and lucerne are cultivated, and in the mountain valleys there are also orchards, vineyards and silk cultures.

In the south along the coast of the Caspian, where the climate is more moist, there are tea plantations, and citrus fruits and other sub-tropical plants are grown.

In 1941 a scientific research institute for sub-tropical research was opened to develop the culture of sub-tropical plants in Azerbaijan and other parts of Transcaucasia. A forestry research institute was opened in 1949.

There were on 1 Jan. 1979, 667 collective farms, 631 state farms, 33,100 tractors and 4,300 grain combine harvesters.

INDUSTRY. The republic is rich in natural resources: oil, iron, aluminium, copper, lead, zinc, precious metals, sulphur pyrites, limestone and salt. Iron and steel and aluminium works have been built at Sumgait.

The most important industry is the oil industry, especially in the Baku region. The output of oil was 7·7m. tons in 1913, 22·2m. tons in 1940 and 16·5m. tons in 1976. The largest producing area lies along the western shore of the Caspian Sea, north and south of Baku, where the largest refineries are located. Other wells lie west of Baku, and some have been drilled in the Caspian itself, off the Apsheron Peninsula. Baku is connected by a double pipeline with Batum on the Black Sea. All the oilfields have been electrified and are connected with Baku.

Azerbaijan has also copper, chemical, cement and building material, food, timber, salt, textiles and fishing industries. 788,000 tons of steel were produced in 1976, 1·4m. tons of cement, 130·4m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 15·8m. pairs leather footwear, 32·3m. linear metres of silk fabrics, 1·3m. tons of iron ore.

In addition to Baku, among the important industrial centres are Kirovabad, Nukha, Stepanakert, Nahichevan, Lenkoran.

In 1978 electric power output was 15·9m. kwh. Output of gas, which began in 1928 with 176m. cu. metres, was 10,989m. in 1976. Pipelines from Karadag to Baku and Sumgait supply gas fuel for all oil-cracking factories and most engineering works.

Synthetic rubber works (Sumgait), tyre works and a worsted combine (Baku) and a large textile combine (Mingechaur) have been built.

The number of industrial and office workers in 1978 (average for year) was 1·69m., and specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy numbered 193,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. Railway lines, apart from narrow gauge, 1,880 km. The first electrical railway (42 km) in the USSR was constructed in Azerbaijan in 1924; in 1949, 27 km was added, and the line now runs Baku–Surakhany–Sabunchi–Buzovny–Baku. The capital is also linked by rail with Tbilisi, Yerevan, Derbent, Julfa and Astara. There were, in 1978, 23,800 km of motor roads (17,100 km hard-surface) and 500 km of inland waterways.

Newspapers (1978). There were 119 newspapers, 95 of them in the Azerbaijani language, with a circulation of 2·7m. and 2·2m. respectively.

EDUCATION. In 1978–79 there were 1·6m. pupils in 4,300 elementary and secondary schools and 130,000 children attending 1,622 pre-school institutions. There were 75 technical colleges with 79,600 students, 17 higher educational institutions, including a state university at Baku, with 103,700 students (including correspondence students).

The Azerbaijan Academy of Sciences has 28 research institutions with 4,249 research workers. There are 142 learned and scientific institutions, with 21,400 research workers in all.

HEALTH. In 1978 there were 19,000 doctors and 54,800 hospital beds. There were also 505 maternity and infant welfare centres.

NAHICHEVAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 5,500 sq. km (2,120 sq. miles), population (Jan. 1979), 239,000. Capital, Nahichevan (37,000). This territory, on the borders of Turkey and Iran, forms part

of the Azerbaijan SSR although separated from it by the territory of Soviet Armenia. Its population, mainly Azerbaijanis, had a chequered history for 1,500 years under the ancient Persians, Arabs, Seljuk Turks, Mongols, Ottoman Turks and modern Persians before being annexed by Russia in 1828. On 9 Feb. 1924 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within Azerbaijan. Its Supreme Soviet, elected 15 June 1975, has 100 members including 48 women.

The republic has silk, clothing, cotton, canning, meat-packing and other factories. Nearly 70% of the people are engaged in agriculture, of which the main branches are cotton and tobacco growing. Fruit and grapes are also produced in increasing quantity. There are 47 collective and 26 state farms. Crop area 37,400 hectares.

In 1977–78 there were 225 primary, 8-year and 11-year schools with 70,800 pupils. There were 1,700 pupils in 4 technical colleges and a pedagogical institute with 2,400 students.

Doctors numbered 373, and hospital beds, 2,230.

NAGORNO-KARABAGH AUTONOMOUS REGION

Area, 4,400 sq. km (1,700 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 161,000. Capital, Stepanakert (33,000). Populated by Armenians and Azerbaijanis, a separate khanate in the 18th century, it was established on 7 July 1923 as an Autonomous Region within Azerbaijan.

Main industries are silk, wine, dairying and building materials. Crop area is 67,200 hectares; cotton, grapes and winter wheat are grown. There are 53 collective and 21 state farms.

In 1977–78 there were 199 8-, 10- and 11-year schools and schools for working youth, with 40,600 pupils. There are a medical school, a teachers' training college and 2 agricultural schools with a total of 2,000 students and a higher education institute with 1,800 students; 312 doctors and 1,685 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Baddeley, J. F., *The Rugged Flanks of Caucasus.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1941
Tutaeff, D., *The Soviet Caucasus.* London, 1942

GEORGIA
Sakartvelos Sabchota Sotsialisturi Respublica

HISTORY. The independence of the Georgian Social Democratic Republic was declared at Tiflis on 26 May 1918 by the National Council, elected by the National Assembly of Georgia on 22 Nov. 1917. The independence of Georgia was recognized by the USSR on 7 May 1920. On 12 Feb. 1921 a rising broke out in Mingrelia, Abhazia and Adjaria, and Soviet troops invaded the country, which, on 25 Feb. 1921, was proclaimed the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic. At the first Transcaucasian Soviet Congress, 15 Dec. 1922, Georgia, together with Armenia and Azerbaijan, united to form the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic, and a federal constitution was adopted and published 10 Jan. 1923. In 1936 the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic became one of the constituent republics of the USSR and, like other republics of USSR, adopted a new Constitution.

AREA AND POPULATION. Georgia is bounded west by the Black Sea and south by Turkey, Armenia and Azerbaijan. It occupies the whole of the western part of Transcaucasia and covers an area of 69,700 sq. km (26,900 sq. miles). Its population on 1 Jan. 1979 was 5m. The capital is Tbilisi (Tiflis). Other important towns are Kutaisi (194,000), Rustavi (129,000), Batumi (124,000), Sukhumi (114,000), Poti (54,000), Gori (54,000).

Protected from the north by the Caucasian mountains, and receiving in the west

the warm, moist winds from the Black Sea, into which most of its rivers flow, Georgia is outstanding for its fine, warm climate and its natural wealth, variety and beauty. It has the highest snow-capped peaks of the Caucasian mountains. Georgia contains valuable sulphur and other medicinal springs. Georgians, an ancient people, were (1970) 66·8% of the population; Armenians, 9·7%; Russians, 8·5%; Azerbaijanis, 4·6%; Ossetians, 3·2%; Abhazians, 1·7%.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic includes the Abhazian ASSR, the Adjarian ASSR and the South Ossetian Autonomous Region.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 400 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 142 are women, 264 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to the district, rural and urban Soviets, and that of the South Ossetian region (19 June 1977), of 49,371 deputies returned 23,903 (48·5%) were women, 28,064 (56·8%) non-Party and 33,303 (67·3%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: P. G. Gilashvili.
Chairman, Council of Ministers: Z. A. Pataridze.
First Secretary, Communist Party: E. A. Shevardnadze.

FINANCE (in 1m. new roubles). Budget estimates, 1965, 1,049; 1970, 1,491; 1977, 1,828; 1978, 1,873; 1980, 1,953.

AGRICULTURE. There are 3 main agricultural areas: (1) The moist sub-tropical area along the Black Sea coast, where are cultivated tea, citrus fruits (lemons, oranges, mandarins, etc.), the tung tree (which yields special industrial oils), eucalyptus, bamboo, high-quality tobacco; (2) Imeretia (the Kutais region), where the chief cultures are grapes and silk, and (3) Kakhetia, along the Alazani (a tributary of the Kura River), famed for its orchards and wines. Land (in hectares) under cultivation was 748,000 in 1913, 896,000 in 1940, 778,000 in 1961, 800,000 in 1979.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tons) in 1978 (1913 figures in brackets): Sugar-beet, 119 (0); fruit, 627; grapes, 775; tea in leaf, 430; meat, 133 (49); wool, 5·5 (3·4); milk, 631 (222); silk, 426; 629m. eggs (119m.); wine, 18·2m. decalitres.

On 1 Jan. 1979 there were 693 collective farms working over 66% of all agricultural land, 457 state farms working nearly 34% of such land. In the Colchis area 115,000 hectares of extremely rich land have been reclaimed. There are 389,000 hectares of irrigated land. 151,400 hectares of marsh land have been drained. Tractors numbered 24,500; grain combines, 1,700.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1979: Cattle, 1·5m.; pigs, 883,000; sheep and goats, 2m.

Georgia is rich in forest lands where fine varieties of timber are grown. Area covered by forests, 2·4m. hectares.

INDUSTRY. The most important mining industry of Georgia is the exploitation of the manganese deposits, the richest of which lie in the Chiatura region, where 1·6m. tons of ore were produced in 1971. Manganese deposits in Georgia are calculated at 250m. tons, distributed over an area of 140 sq. km. The most important coal seams are at Tkvarcheli (deposits estimated at 250m. tons) and Tkibuli (deposits of 80m. tons). Other important minerals are baryta, the best in the USSR, fire-resisting and other clays, diatomite shale, oil, agate, marble, cement, alabaster, iron and other ores, building stone, arsenic, molybdenum, tungsten and mercury. In 1941 a goldfield was discovered. Output of coal in 1976 was 1·9m. tons (625,000 in 1940).

Since the Second World War the Transcaucasian Metallurgical Plant has been built at Rustavi (near Tbilisi) and a motor works at Kutaisi. There are modern factories for processing green tea-leaves, creameries and breweries; Georgia has also textile and silk industries.

In 1977, 784,000 tons of pig-iron, 1·5m. tons of steel, 1,334,000 tons of rolled metal were produced; also 1·7m. tons of cement, 748,000 tons of mineral fertilizer, 56·7m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 43·8m. linear metres of silk fabrics, 14·8m. pairs of leather footwear and 46,200 tons of granulated sugar.

Georgia's fast flowing rivers form an abundant source of energy. One of the most powerful stations completed in recent years is Tbilisi (1m. kw.). Power output in 1978 was 12,600m. kwh. (742m. in 1940).

There were 1·9m. industrial and office workers in 1978, and 235,000 specialists with a higher education in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways in 1978 was 1,420 km. The trunk line leading from Batumi through Tbilisi to Baku on the Caspian Sea has several narrow-gauge branches on Georgian territory to the coalmines of Tkibuli, to the port of Poti, to the manganese mines of Chiatura, to the mineral springs of Borjom and the health resort Bakuriani, to the towns Signakh and Telavi, in Kakhetia, and to the Armenian frontier, across the coalmine district of Alaverdi. The last branch divides in Armenia, going on the one side to Tabriz in Iran, and on the other to Erzerum in Anatolia. A railway line from Akhal-Senaki along the Black Sea coast, through Sukhumi to Tuapse, was completed in 1946. All lines are electrified or work on diesel traction. In 1978 there were 22,000 km of motor roads, 18,500 km of them hard-surfaced.

Newspapers (1978). Out of 141 newspapers, 123 were in Georgian, with a circulation of 3·2m. and 2·7m. respectively.

EDUCATION. In 1978–79 there were 1m. pupils in 4,200 primary and secondary schools, 52,900 in 95 technical colleges and 84,800 students in 19 higher educational institutions. Tbilisi University has 16,300 students. In towns, 11 years' education is usual. In Abastuman there is an astro-physical observatory. In 1936 a branch of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR was formed in Tbilisi, and in Feb. 1941 a Georgian Academy of Sciences was opened, which in 1978 had 42 institutions with scientific staff totalling 5,576. There were in all 194 research institutions with 25,500 scientific staff.

In 1978, 161,000 children were attending 1,805 pre-school institutions.

HEALTH. There were 22,000 doctors and 52,700 hospital beds in 1978.

ABHAZIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 8,600 km (3,320 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 506,000. Capital Sukhumi. This area, the ancient Colchis, included Greek colonies from the 6th century B.C. onwards. From the 2nd century B.C. onwards, it was a prey to many invaders—Romans, Byzantines, Arabs, Ottoman Turks—before accepting a Russian protectorate in 1810. However, from the 4th century A.D. a West Georgian kingdom was established by the Lazi princes in the territory (known to the Romans as 'Lazica') and by the 8th century the prevailing language was Georgian and the name Abhazia.

On 4 March 1921 a congress of local Soviets proclaimed it a Soviet Republic, and its status as an Autonomous Republic, within Georgia, was confirmed on 17 April 1930.

130 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 50 of them women.

The Abhazian coast (along the Black Sea) possesses a famous chain of health resorts—Gagra, Sukhumi, Akhali-Antoni, Gulripsha and Gudauta—sheltered by thickly forested mountains.

The republic has coal, electric power, building materials and light industries. In 1976 there were 93 collective farms and 48 state farms; main crops are tobacco, tea, grapes, oranges, tangerines and lemons. Crop area 41,400 hectares.

Livestock, 1 Jan. 1978: 136,900 cattle, 78,300 pigs, 25,300 sheep and goats.

101,500 pupils were attending 460 schools in 1976–77. There were 7 technical

colleges with 3,100 students; 6,100 students were receiving higher education (including correspondence courses).

There were 152,700 industrial and office workers, and 13,200 specialists with a higher education in the national economy. Doctors, 1,883; hospital beds, 5,800.

ADJARIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 3,000 sq. km (1,160 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 355,000. Capital, Batumi. After a history similar to that of Abhazia, it fell under Turkish rule in the 17th century, and was annexed to Russia (rejoining Georgia) after the Berlin Treaty of 1878. On 16 June 1921 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within the Georgian SSR.

100 deputies were elected on 15 June 1975, 38 of them women.

The republic specializes in sub-tropical agricultural products. These include tea, mandarines and lemons, grapes, bamboo, eucalyptus, etc. Livestock: 116,000 cattle, 10,000 sheep and goats. In 1976 there were 77 collective farms and 21 state farms.

There are shipyards at Batumi, modern oil-refining plant (the pipeline from the Baku oilfields ends at Batumi), food-processing and canning factories, clothing, building materials, drug factories, etc.

Health resorts are Kobuleti, Tsihis-Dari, Batumi on the coast and Beshumi in the hills. The sub-tropical climate and flora, and the combination of mountains and sea, make this republic (like Abhazia) a favourite holiday country.

In 1977 there were 426 schools with 75,900 pupils, several technical colleges with 3,500 students, a pedagogical institute and several research institutions. 2,300 students were receiving a higher education.

There were 92,700 industrial and office workers, and 10,500 specialists with a higher education in the national economy. Doctors, 1,097; hospital beds, 3,695.

SOUTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS REGION

This area was populated by Ossetians from across the Caucasus (North Ossetia), driven out by the Mongols in the 13th century. The region was set up within the Georgian SSR on 20 April 1922. Area, 3,900 sq. km (1,505 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 98,000. Capital, Tskhinvali (34,000).

Main industries are mining, timber, electrical engineering and building materials. Crop area, chiefly grains, was 22,300 hectares in 1977; other pursuits are sheep-farming (91,000 sheep and goats) and vine-growing. There were 14 collective farms and 13 state farms.

There are a pedagogical institute (2,345 students) and several technical colleges (700 students). In 1976 there were 24,000 pupils in elementary and secondary schools.

There were 34,900 industrial and office workers, and 3,800 specialists with a higher education in the national economy. Doctors, 401; hospital beds, 1,350.

Books of Reference

Avalishvili, Zourab, *The Independence of Georgia in International Politics, 1918–21*. London, 1940
Gvesiani, G. G., and Klopotovsky, B. A., *Gruzinskaya SSR*. Moscow, 1955
Lang, D. M., *A Modern History of Georgia*. London, 1962
Tutaeff, D., *The Soviet Caucasus*. London, 1942

ARMENIA
Haikakan Sovetakan Sotsialistakan Respublika

HISTORY. On 29 Nov. 1920 Armenia was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. The Armenian Soviet Government, with the Russian Soviet Government,

was a party to the Treaty of Kars (March 1921), which confirmed the Turkish possession of the former Government of Kars and of the Surmali District of the Government of Yerevan. From 1922 to 1936 it formed part of the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 Armenia was proclaimed a constituent republic of the USSR.

AREA AND POPULATION. Armenia covers an area of 29,800 sq. km (11,490 sq. miles). It is bounded in the north by Georgia, in the east by Azerbaijan and in the south and west by Turkey and Iran. It is a very mountainous country with but little forest land, has many turbulent rivers and a highly fertile soil, but subject to drought. In Jan. 1979 the population was 3·03m. About 89% of the population are Armenians, the rest are Russians (2·7%), Kurds (1·5%), Azerbaijanians (5·9%) (1970 census). The capital is Yerevan. Other large towns are Leninakan (207,000) and Kirovakan (146,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 315 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 111 are women, 202 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets (19 June 1977), of 26,592 deputies returned 12,952 (48·7%) were women, 15,317 (57·6%) non-Party and 18,436 (69·3%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: B. E. Sarkisov.
Chairman, Council of Ministers: F. T. Sarkisian.
First Secretary, Communist Party: K. S. Demirchian.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 699; 1970, 1,130; 1976, 1,187; 1977, 1,198; 1978, 1,244; 1980, 1,337.

AGRICULTURE. The chief agricultural area is the valley of the Arax and the area around Yerevan. Here there are considerable cotton plantations as well as orchards and vineyards. Sub-tropical plants, such as almonds and figs, are also grown. Olive groves and pomegranate plantations occupy large areas; experiments are being made to naturalize cork oak. In the mountainous areas the chief pursuit is livestock raising. In 1913 the total cultivated area of Armenia amounted to 346,000 hectares; in 1940, 434,000; in 1965, 400,000; in 1970, 409,000; in 1978, 500,000.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tons) in 1978 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 277 (110); sugar-beet, 140 (0); potatoes, 205 (47); fruit, 138; grapes, 238; meat, 74 (19); milk, 463 (129); wool, 4·5 (2·3); and 410m. eggs (54m.).

Area of irrigated land in Armenia in 1978 was 266,000 hectares.

There were, in Dec. 1978, 314 collective farms, and these together with the 434 state farms tilled 99·9% of the total cultivated area. Livestock included 221,000 pigs, 755,000 cattle and 2·3m. sheep and goats. All the state farms and collective farms had been electrified by the end of 1960. There were 12,400 tractors and 1,500 grain and cotton combines in Jan. 1979.

INDUSTRY. Armenia contains large deposits of copper, zinc, aluminium, molybdenum and other metals. It is also rich in marble, granite, cement and other building materials. The mining of these minerals is becoming more and more important. Among other industries are the chemical, producing chiefly synthetic rubber and fertilizers, and the extraction and processing of building materials such as cement, pumice-stone, tuffs, marble, volcanic basalt and fire-proof clay, ginning- and textile-mills, carpet weaving, food, including wine-making, fruit, meat-canning and creameries. Machine-tool and electrical engineering works have also been established. Among the industrial centres are Yerevan, Leninakan, Alaverdi, Kafan, Kirovakan, Daval, Megri and Oktemberyan. Output of electricity in 1978 was 11,500m. kwh. A chain ('cascade') of 8 hydro-electric stations on the river Razdan, as it falls about 3,300 ft from the mountain lake Sevan to its junction with the Arax, has been completed.

In 1977 there were produced 1,828,000 tons of cement, 416,000 tons of mineral fertilizers, 95·6m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 18·5m. linear metres of silk fabrics,

11·8m. pairs of leather footwear, 13,900 tons of granulated sugar and 8·9m. decalitres of wine (excluding collective farm output).

There were (1978) 1,108,000 industrial and office workers and 121,000 specialists with a higher education working in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways in 1978, 710 km; motor roads, 8,700 km (hard surface, 6,300); airlines, 570 km.

Newspapers (1978). Out of 83 newspapers 73 appeared in Armenian, with a circulation of 1·51m. and 1·43m. respectively.

EDUCATION. In 1978–79 there were 550,000 pupils in 1,535 primary, secondary and special schools; 65 technical colleges with 55,000 students; 13 higher educational institutions with 57,100 students (including correspondence students). Erevan houses the Armenian Academy of Sciences, 43 scientific institutes, a medical institute and other technical colleges, and a state university. 31 learned institutions with 2,970 scientific staff are under the Academy of Sciences; scientific workers totalled 17,700 in 101 institutions in 1978.

In 1978 there were 933 pre-school institutions with 127,000 children.

HEALTH. In 1978 there were 10,400 doctors and 25,200 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Aslanyan, A., Bagdasarian, A., *et al., L'Arménie Sovietique.* Moscow, 1972
Baghdasarian, A. B. (ed.) *Atlas Armyanskoi SSR.* Moscow, 1961
Kurkjian, V., *A History of Armenia.* New York, 1958
Missakian, J., *A Searchlight on the Armenian Question, 1878–1950.* Boston, Mass., 1950
Shaginyan, M., *A Journey Through Soviet Armenia.* Moscow (English ed., 1954)

MOLDAVIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC
Respublika Sovietike Sochialiste Moldovenyaske

HISTORY. The Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic, capital Kishinev, was formed by the union of part of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (organized 12 Oct. 1924), formerly included in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, and the areas of Bessarabia (ceded by Romania to the USSR, 28 June 1940) with a mainly Moldavian population. As from 2 Aug. 1940 the MSSR includes the following regions of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic: Grigoriopol, Dubossarsk, Kamensk, Rybnitz, Slobedzeisk and Tiraspol, and the following districts of Bessarabia: Beltsk, Bendery, Kagulsk, Kishinev, Orgeev and Sorok. The republic, however, is divided not into regions but into 36 rural districts, 21 towns and 40 urban settlements.

AREA AND POPULATION. Moldavia is bounded in the east and south by the Ukraine and on the west by Romania. The area is 33,700 sq. km (13,000 sq. miles). In Jan. 1979 the population was 3·95m., of whom 65% are Moldavians. Others include Ukrainians (14%), Russians (11·6%), Gagauzi (3·5%), Jews (2·7%). Apart from Kishinev, larger towns are Tiraspol (139,000), Beltsy (125,000) and Bendery (101,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 330 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 119 are women, 220 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets (19 June 1977), of 34,361 deputies returned, 16,994 (49·5%) were women, 18,759 (54·6%) non-Party and 23,840 (69·4%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: K. F. Ilyashenko.
Chairman, Council of Ministers and Foreign Minister: S. K. Grossu.
First Secretary, Communist Party: I. I. Bodyul.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 598; 1970, 967; 1976, 1,264; 1977, 1,342; 1978, 1,442; 1980, 1,639.

AGRICULTURE. On 1 Jan. 1979 there were 422 collective farms and 291 state farms. All ploughing and sowing is mechanized. Livestock included (1 Jan. 1979) 1·1m. cattle, 2m. pigs and 1·2m. sheep and goats. There were 49,300 tractors and 3,600 combine harvesters.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tons) in 1978 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 1,708 (526); maize, 1,380 (639); sugar-beet, 3,067 (15), sunflower seeds, 234 (9); potatoes, 388 (119); other vegetables, 1,254; fruit, 463; grapes, 1,100; meat, 253 (53); milk, 1,103 (210); wool, 2·4 (3); 798m. eggs (275m.).

Bessarabia has an equable climate and very fertile soil. It contains nearly one-quarter of the vineyards of the USSR. Bessarabia is also rich in fish in the south: sturgeon, mackerel, brill.

INDUSTRY. There are canning plants, wine-making plants, woodworking and metallurgical factories, a factory of ferro-concrete building materials, and footwear and textile plants. Moldavia takes third place in the USSR in the production of wine, tobacco and food-canning. Power output in 1978 was 13,600m. kwh. Production in 1977 included 28·9m. linear metres of silk fabrics, 16·3m. pairs of leather footwear, 424,100 tons of granulated sugar, 1,525m. tins of preserves and 24·7m. decalitres of wine. Meat and dairy produce are rapidly expanding food industries.

There are lignite, phosphorites, gypsum and valuable building materials.

In 1978 there were 1·4m. industrial and office workers and 119,000 specialists with higher education working in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways, 1,110 km. There is direct air communication with Leningrad, Moscow, Kiev, Lvov and across the Black Sea. There are 10,500 km of motor roads (8,700 hard surface), and 1,100 km of inland waterways.

Newspapers (1978). There were 163 newspapers, of which 70 were in the Moldavian language, with a circulation of 1·95m. and 1,228,000 respectively.

EDUCATION. In 1978–79 there were 700,000 pupils in 1,900 primary, secondary and special schools, 59,700 students in 49 technical colleges and 49,200 students in 8 higher educational institutions including the state university. A Moldavian Academy of Sciences was established in 1961: it had 20 research institutions and a staff of 956 in 1978. In all, there are 68 learned institutions with 8,100 scientific staff. In 1978 there were 239,000 children attending 1,123 pre-school institutions.

HEALTH. Moldavia has 800 medical centres, many district hospitals, a state medical institute and 9 medical schools with over 2,500 students. Doctors in 1978 numbered 11,600; hospital beds, 46,000.

Book of Reference

Zlatova, Y., and Kotelnikov, V., *Across Moldavia* [English ed.]. Moscow, 1959

ESTONIA
Eesti Nõukogude Sotsialistlik Vabariik

HISTORY. The workers' and soldiers' Soviets in Estonia took over power on 8 Nov. 1917, were overthrown by the German occupying forces in March 1918, and

were restored to power as the Germans withdrew in Nov. 1918, establishing the 'Estland Labour Commune'. It was overthrown with the assistance of British naval forces in May 1919, and a democratic republic proclaimed.

The secret protocol of the Soviet–German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Estonia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR; on 21 July the State Duma proclaimed Soviet power and applied to join the USSR: on 6 Aug. the Supreme Soviet accepted the application. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize an Estonian consul-general in New York.

AREA AND POPULATION. Estonia is bounded west and north by the Baltic, east by the RSFSR and south by Latvia. Area, 45,100 sq. km (17,410 sq. miles); population, 1·47m. (Jan. 1979). 68·2% are Estonians, 24·7% Russians, 1·4% Finns. The capital is Talinn. Other large towns are Tartu (100,000), Pärnu, Narva (72,000). There are 15 districts, 33 towns and 26 urban settlements.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 200 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 69 are women, 135 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (19 June 1977), out of 10,880 deputies returned 5,330 (49%) were women, 6,035 (55·5%) non-Party and 7,294 (67%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: I. G. Kebin.
Chairman, Council of Ministers: V. I. Klauson.
First Secretary, Communist Party: K. G. Vaino.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 480; 1970, 708; 1976, 854; 1977, 883; 1978, 931; 1980, 1,028.

AGRICULTURE. Agriculture and dairy farming are the chief occupations. Area under cultivation was 697,000 hectares in 1913, 918,000 hectares in 1940 and 954,000 hectares in 1978. There were 143 agricultural and 8 fishery collectives and 158 state farms in 1979 using 19,300 tractors and 3,400 grain combines. 97% of state farms and 70% of collective farms were receiving electric power.

On 1 Jan. 1979 there were 821,000 head of cattle, 142,000 sheep and goats, 975,000 pigs and 5·8m. poultry.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tons) in 1978 (1913 figures in brackets): Potatoes, 860 (689); grains, 888 (428); other vegetables, 82; meat (slaughter weight), 187 (60); milk, 1,156 (415); wool, 0·4 (0·7); 483m. eggs (67m.).

INDUSTRY. Some 22% of the territory is covered by forests which provide good material for its sawmills, furniture, match and pulp industries, as well as wood fuel. Since the end of the War, 80,000 hectares have been afforested. 966,700 hectares of marsh land had been reclaimed by 1977.

Estonia has rich high-quality shale deposits (particularly in the north-east) which are estimated at 3,700m. tons. Shale output was 1·9m. tons in 1940 and 30m. in 1977. A factory for the production of gas from shale and a pipeline (208 km long) from Kohtla-Järve supplies shale gas to Leningrad and Tallin. Estonian factories are now turning out agricultural and peat-digging machines, complex control and measuring instruments. The 'Volta' factory in Talinn produces electric motors.

In the neighbourhood of Talinn, phosphorites have been found, and in 1947 a plant for refining and for the production of superphosphates was started. Estonia also contains valuable peat deposits, and some of her electrical stations work on peat. A hydro-electric station was erected in 1955 on the Narva. There are 350 rural electric stations. Output of mineral fertilizers in 1977 was 1·4m. tons; cement, 1·26m. tons; paper, 106,000 tons; cotton fabrics, 196m. linear metres; linen fabrics,

6·1m. linear metres; sawn timber, 733,000 cu. metres; leather footwear, 6·1m. pairs; electric power, 19,000m. kwh.

In 1978 there were 682,000 industrial and office workers and 62,000 specialists with a higher education engaged in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of main railways 970 km, of secondary lines 730 km. Estonia has 20 ports, but Tallin handles four-fifths of the total sea-going transport. Inland waterways total 500 km; motor roads, 29,700 km (hard surface, 23,500 km). Airlines link Talinn with Moscow, Leningrad, Riga and the Estonian islands.

Newspapers (1978). There were 42 newspapers, 31 of them in Estonian, with a circulation of 1,161,000 and 988,000 respectively.

EDUCATION. Estonia has retained an 11-year school curriculum, when it was reduced to 10 years elsewhere in the USSR. In 1978–79 pupils in 600 primary, secondary and special schools numbered 216,000. There were 24,800 students in 6 higher educational establishments, including Tartu (Dorpat) University, founded in 1632, and 24,600 students in 38 technical colleges.

The Estonian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1946, has 24 institutions with 985 scientific staff; in all, 6,000 scientists are working in 72 institutions.

In 1978 there were 81,000 children attending 661 pre-school institutions.

HEALTH. In 1978 there were 5,800 doctors and 16,900 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Druzhinin, V., *Soviet Estonia*. Moscow, 1953 (in English)
Estonia. Basic Facts on Geography, History and Economy. Stockholm, 1948
Jackson, J. H., *Estonia*. London, 1948
Kareda, E., *Estonia in the Soviet Grip*. London, 1949
Pranspill, A., *Estonian Anthology*. Milford, Conn., 1957
Silvet, J., *Inglise–eesti sõnaraamat*. Vadstena, 1949
Varetz, E. F., and Tarmisto, V. Y., *Estonia*. Moscow, 1967 (in Russian)
Woods, E. G., *The Baltic Region: A Study in Physical and Human Geography*. London, 1945

LATVIA
Latvijas Padomju Socialistiska Republika

HISTORY. In the part of Latvia unoccupied by the Germans, the Bolsheviks won 72% of the votes in the Constituent Assembly elections (Nov. 1917). Soviet power was proclaimed in Dec. 1917, but was overthrown when the Germans occupied all Latvia (Feb. 1918). Restored when they withdrew (Dec. 1918), it was overthrown once more by combined British naval and German military forces (May–Dec. 1919), and a democratic government set up.

The secret protocol of the Soviet–German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Latvia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR; on 21 July a People's Diet, established Soviet power and applied to join the USSR: the Supreme Soviet accepted the application on 5 Aug. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize the *Chargé d'Affaires* in Washington, D.C.

AREA AND POPULATION. Latvia is bounded north by Estonia and the Baltic Sea, west by the Baltic, south by Lithuania and Belorussia and east by the RSFSR. Latvia has a total area of 63,700 sq. km (25,590 sq. miles). Population, Jan. 1979, 2·5m., of whom 57% are Letts and 30% Russians. There are 26 districts, 56 towns and 36 urban settlements.

The chief town is Riga (the capital); other principal towns are Daugavpils

(Dvinsk) (116,000), Liepāja (108,000), Jelgava (Mitau) (65,000) and Ventspils (Windau).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 310 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 106 are women, 202 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (19 June 1977), of 23,081 deputies returned, 11,339 (49·1%) were women, 12,324 (53·4%) non-Party and 15,287 (63%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: P. Y. Strautmanis.
Chairman, Council of Ministers: Y. Y. Ruben.
First Secretary, Communist Party: A. E. Voss.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 678; 1970, 1,047; 1976, 1,353; 1977, 1,371; 1978, 1,396; 1980, 1,568.

AGRICULTURE. Latvia is now no longer mainly an agricultural country. The urban population, 35% of the total in 1939, was 67% in Jan. 1978.

Latvian forest lands, state and private (2·4m. hectares), produced in 1937–38, 3·4m. cu. metres of timber; 1977 output, 3·9m. cu. metres.

Area under cultivation was 1·4m. hectares in 1913, 2m. in 1940, 1·7m. in 1978. 1,758,500 hectares of marsh land have been drained.

Cattle breeding and dairy farming are the chief agricultural occupations. Oats, barley, rye, potatoes and flax are the main crops.

After the establishment of the Soviet regime about 960,000 hectares were distributed among the landless peasants or those with very small holdings. On 1 Jan. 1979 there were 243 state farms and 347 collective farms. There were 32,200 tractors and 6,500 grain combine harvesters. By 1 Jan. 1964, all state farms and collective farms were using electric power.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1979): Cattle, 1·4m. (1939: 1·3m.); sheep, 217,000 (1939: 1·5m.); pigs, 1·4m. (1939: 891,500).

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tons) in 1978 (1913 figures in brackets): Sugar-beet, 293 (0); potatoes, 1,206 (645); all grains, 1,119 (880); other vegetables, 185; fruit, 21; meat and fats, 26 (122); milk, 1,744 (673); wool, 0·5 (1·4); flax, 4·1 (21); 943m. eggs (136m.).

INDUSTRY. Latvia is the main producer of electric railway passenger cars and long-distance telephone exchanges in the USSR, fourth in output of paper and woollen goods, fifth of sawn timber, sixth of mineral fertilizers.

Industrial output in 1977 (in 1,000 tons) included: Steel, 502; rolled metal, 630; cement, 903; granulated sugar, 271; paper, 169; fish catch, 550; cotton fabrics, 62·8m. linear metres; linen fabrics, 21·3m. linear metres; woollens, 14m. linear metres; silks, 19·9m. linear metres; leather footwear, 10·2m. pairs; radio sets, 2·4m. (no.). Electric power output was 3,300m. kwh.

The peat deposits extend over 645,000 hectares or about 10% of the total area, and it is estimated that the total deposits of peat are 3,000–4,000m. tons; output, 1971, 2·3m. tons. There are also gypsum deposits; amber is frequently found in the coastal districts.

In 1978 industrial and office workers numbered 1·2m.; 101,000 specialists with a higher education were employed in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1978 the length of railways was 2,450 km, and motor roads, 24,300 km (hard surface, 14,900 km). Riga is the largest port in the Baltic after Leningrad.

Newspapers (1978). There were 92 newspapers (56 in Lettish), with a circulation of 1·5m. and 1·1m. respectively.

RELIGION. The Latvian Lutheran Church numbered 600,000 members in 1956.

EDUCATION. In 1978–79 there were 1,101 primary, continuation and secondary schools, with a total of 300,000 pupils: 104,000 children attended 764 preschool institutions. Ten places of higher education had 47,000 students, 54 technical colleges had 43,600 students; there were also 21 music and art schools, 3 teachers' training colleges and an agricultural academy. In 1946 an Academy of Sciences was opened which in 1977 had 16 research institutes with a staff of 1,774 scientific workers; there were over 12,000 scientific workers in 101 research institutions.

HEALTH. There were 10,800 doctors and 33,400 hospital beds in 1978.

Books of Reference

Latvian Academy of Sciences, *Istoria Latviiskoi SSR*. Riga, 1952–58
Central Statistical Department, Latvian Branch, *Latviiskaya SSR v Tsifrakh*. Riga
Bilmanis, A., *A History of Latvia*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1951
Roze, B. and K., *Latviska–Angliska Vārdnicā*. Göppingen, 1948
Skujenicks, M., *Atlas Statistique de la Lettnoie*. Riga, 1938
Spekke, A., *History of Latvia*. Stockholm, 1951
Turkina, E., *Angliski–Latviska Vārdnicā*. Riga, 1948

LITHUANIA
Lietuvos Tarybu Socialistine Respublika

HISTORY. In 1914–15 the German army occupied the whole of Lithuania. On its withdrawal (Dec. 1918) Soviets were elected in all towns and a Soviet republic was proclaimed. In the summer of 1919 it was overthrown by Polish, German and nationalist Lithuanian forces, and a democratic republic established.

The secret protocol of the Soviet–German frontier treaty of 28 Sept. 1939 assigned the greater part of Lithuania to the Soviet sphere of influence. In Oct. 1939 the province and city of Vilnius (in Polish occupation 1920–39) were ceded by the USSR. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR. A people's Diet, elected on 14–15 July, applied for Lithuania's admission to the Soviet Union on 22 July, which was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 3 Aug. and included also those parts of Lithuania which had been reserved for inclusion in Germany. This incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize a Lithuanian *Chargé d'Affaires* in Washington, D.C.

AREA AND POPULATION. Lithuania is bounded north by Latvia, east and south by Belorussia, west by Poland, the Kaliningrad area of the RSFSR and the Baltic Sea. The total area of Lithuania is 65,200 sq. km (25,170 sq. miles) and the population (Jan. 1979) 3·39m., of whom 80% were Lithuanians, 8·6% Russians and 7·7% Poles.

The capital is Vilnius (Vilna). Other large towns are Kaunas (Kovno), Klaipéda (Memel), Šiauliai (118,000) and Panevéžys (102,000). There are 44 rural districts, 92 towns and 21 urban settlements.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 320 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 109 are women, 216 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (19 June 1977), of 28,276 deputies returned, 13,832 (48·9%) were women, 15,870 (56·1%) non-Party and 18,951 (67%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: A. S. Barkauskas.
Chairman, Council of Ministers: J. A. Maniušis.
First Secretary, Communist Party: P. P. Griškevičius.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 944; 1970, 1,665; 1976, 2,048; 1977, 2,073; 1978, 2,194; 1980, 2,330.

AGRICULTURE. Lithuania before 1940 was a mainly agricultural country, but has since been considerably industrialized. The urban population was 23% of the total in 1937 and 59% in Jan. 1978. The resources of the country consist of timber and agricultural produce. Of the total area, 49·1% is arable land, 22·2% meadow and pasture land, 16·3% forests and 12·4% unproductive lands.

Area under cultivation in 1913 was 1·9m.; in 1938, 2·7m.; in 1977, 2·4m. hectares. By 1978 over 2·5m. hectares of swamps had been drained.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tons) in 1978 (1913 figures in brackets): All grains, 2,798 (1,449); sugar-beet, 866 (0); flax, 10 (17); potatoes, 2,267 (1,375); other vegetables, 362; fruit, 319; meat and fats, 477 (159); milk, 2,808 (832); wool, 0·2 (1·5); 943m. eggs (264m.).

On 1 Jan. 1979 there were 2·2m. cattle, 2·5m. pigs, 66,000 sheep and goats.

Forests cover 1,554,000 hectares; 70% of the forests consist of conifers, mostly pines. Peat reserves total 4,000m. cu. metres.

Between 1940 and 1947 about 575,500 hectares (about 1·4m. acres) were distributed among the landless and poor peasant farmers. In 1979 there were 45,800 tractors and 10,300 grain combines serving 787 collective farms and 327 state farms.

INDUSTRY. Heavy engineering, shipbuilding and building material industries are developing. Industrial output included, in 1977: Cement, 2·99m. tons; granulated sugar, 207,100 tons; paper, 124,000 tons; cotton fabrics, 86·3m. linear metres; linens, 19m. linear metres; woollens, 12·4m. linear metres; sawn timber, 1m. cu. metres; leather footwear, 9·4m. pairs; electric power, 10·7m. kwh.

In 1978 there were 1·4m. industrial and office workers and 117,000 specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of railways, 2,030 km. Vilnius has one of the largest airports of the USSR. There are 32,100 km of motor roads (19,900 km hard surface) and 600 km of inland waterways. Klaipéda, as a non-freezing harbour and fishery base, is of national importance.

Newspapers (1978). Of 122 newspapers, 96 were in Lithuanian, with a circulation of 2·11m. and 1,867,000 respectively.

RELIGION. In 1956, the Lithuanian Lutheran Church had 215,000 members; Roman Catholics, including those in Estonia and Latvia, numbered 2·5m.

EDUCATION. In 1978–79 there were 600,000 pupils in 2,500 primary, secondary and special schools. The University of Vytautas the Great, at Káunas, was opened on 16 Feb. 1922. On 15 Jan. 1940 certain faculties were transferred to Vilnius to join the ancient University of Vilnius. In 1978 there were 12 higher educational institutions with 68,700 students: in 74 technical colleges of all kinds there were 69,700 students. The Lithuanian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1941, had 11 institutions with a total scientific staff of 1,654; there were 88 scientific institutions with 13,500 research personnel. 136,000 children in 1978 were attending 813 pre-school institutions.

HEALTH. In 1978 there were 12,600 doctors and 39,100 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Griškevičius, P. P., *Land on the Nemunas*. Moscow, 1977
Jurgéla, C. R., *History of the Lithuanian Nation*. New York, 1948
Kantantas, F. *A Lithuanian Bibliography*. Univ. of Alberta Press, 1975
Peteraitis, V., *Lithuanian–English Dictionary*. 2 vols. Chicago, 1960

SOVIET CENTRAL ASIA

Soviet Central Asia embraces the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, the Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic, the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic, the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic.

Turkestan (by which name part of this territory was then known) was conquered by the Russians in the 1860s. In 1866 Tashkent was occupied and in 1868 Samarkand, and subsequently further territory was conquered and united with Russian Turkestan. In the 1870s Bokhara was subjugated, the emir, by the agreement of 1873, recognizing the suzerainty of Russia. In the same year Khiva became a vassal state to Russia. Until 1917 Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bokhara and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan.

In the summer of 1919 the authority of the Soviet Government became definitely established in these regions. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in Feb. 1920, and a People's Soviet Republic was set up, the medieval name of Khorezm being revived. In Aug. 1920 the Emir of Bokhara suffered the same fate, and a similar regime was set up in Bokhara. The former Governor-Generalship of Turkestan was constituted an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR on 11 April 1921.

In the autumn of 1924 the Soviets of the Turkestan, Bokhara and Khiva Republics decided to redistribute the territories of these republics on a nationality basis; at the same time Bokhara and Khiva became Socialist Republics. The redistribution was completed in May 1925, when the new states of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tadzhikistan and several autonomous regions were established. The remaining districts of Turkestan populated by Kazakhs were united with Kazakhstan. Kirghizia, until then part of the RSFSR, was established as a Union Republic in 1936.

Books of Reference

Nove, A. and Newth, J. A., *The Soviet Middle East*. London, 1967
Vaidyanathy, R., *The Formation of the Soviet Central Asian Republics*. New Delhi, 1967
Wheeler, G., *The Modern History of Soviet Central Asia*. London, 1964
Yuldashev, M. (ed.), *Oktiabrskaya Sotsialisticheskaya Revolutsia i Grajdanskaya Voina v Turkestane*. Tashkent, 1957
Zevelyov, A. (ed.), *Za Sovetski Turkestan*. Tashkent, 1963

KAZAKHSTAN
Kazak Soviettik Sotzialistik Respublikasy

HISTORY. On 26 Aug. 1920 Uralsk, Turgai, Akmolinsk and Semipalatinsk provinces formed the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR. It was made a constituent republic of the USSR on 5 Dec. 1936. To this republic were added the parts of the former Governorship of Turkestan inhabited by a majority of Kazakhs. It consists of the following regions: Aktyubinsk, Alma-Ata, Chimkent, Dzhambul, Dzhezkazgan, East Kazakhstan, Guryev, Karaganda, Kokchetav, Kustanai, Kzyl-Orda, Mangyshlak, North Kazakhstan, Pavlodar, Semipalatinsk, Taldy-Kurgan, Tselinograd, Turgai, Uralsk.

AREA AND POPULATION. Kazakhstan is bounded on the west by the Caspian Sea and the RSFSR, on the east by China, on the north by the RSFSR and on the south by Uzbekistan and Kirghizia. The area of the republic is 2,717,300 sq. km (1,049,155 sq. miles). It is the next in size to the RSFSR, is far larger than all the other Central Asian Soviet Republics combined and stretches nearly 3,000 km from west to east and over 1,500 km from north to south. Population (Jan. 1979) 14·7m., of whom 55% live in urban areas. The Kazakhs form 32·6%, Russians 42% and Ukrainians 7·2% (owing to the industrialization of the country since 1941 and the opening of virgin lands since 1945). The population includes over 100 nationalities.

The capital is Alma-Ata, formerly Verny; other large towns are Karaganda, Semipalatinsk, Chimkent and Petropavlovsk. In all there are 82 towns, 189 urban settlements and 218 rural districts.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 490 deputies (1 per 20,000 population); 174 are women, 324 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (19 June 1977), out of 123,266 deputies returned, 59,341 (48·1%) were women, 73,554 (59·7%) non-Party and 83,725 (67·9%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: S. B. Niyazbekov.
Chairman, Council of Ministers: B. A. Ashimov.
First Secretary, Communist Party: D. A. Kunayev.

FINANCE. The budget (in 1m. new roubles) balanced as follows: 1965, 4,689; 1970, 6,072; 1976, 6,721; 1977, 7,056; 1978, 7,234; 1980, 8,400.

AGRICULTURE. Kazakh agriculture has changed from primarily nomad cattle breeding to production of grain, cotton and other industrial crops. In 1978 the crop area was 35·3m. hectares—over 16% of the total cultivated area of the USSR (1913, 4·2m.; 1940, 6·8m.).

1,827,000 hectares of land have an irrigation network.

The 'Ukrainka' winter wheat has been transformed into a spring wheat suitable for cultivation in Kazakhstan. Tobacco, rubber plants and mustard are also cultivated. Kazakhstan has rich orchards and vineyards; 25,000 hectares were under vines and 101,000 under orchards in 1978. Between 1954 and 1959, over 23m. hectares of virgin and long fallow land were opened up, 544 new state grain farms being organized for the purpose. Grain deliveries to the state were 10·5m. tons in 1960; 2·4m. in 1965; 13·4m. in 1970; 5·1m. in 1975; 8·2m. in 1977; 16,784 in 1978.

Kazakhstan is noted for its livestock, particularly its sheep, from which excellent quality wool is obtained. The Akharomerino is a newly developed crossbreed of merino sheep and the wild Akhar mountain ram. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1979 included 8·01m. cattle, 34·2m. sheep and goats and 2·6m. pigs.

There were, on 1 Jan. 1979, 418 collective farms and 2,035 state farms with 239,700 tractors and 112,400 grain combine harvesters. There were 5,293 rural power stations of 307,800 kwh. capacity.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1m. tons) in 1978 (1913 figures in brackets): All grains, 27·9 (2·2); cotton, 0·3 (0·015); sugar-beet, 2·6 (0); potatoes, 1·7 (0·18); other vegetables, 1·1; meat, 1 (0·44); milk, 4·4 (0·85); 3,254m. eggs (233m.); wool, 0·1 (0·04).

INDUSTRY. Kazakhstan is extremely rich in mineral resources. Coal and tungsten in Karaganda (in the centre), oil along the river Emba (in the west), copper, lead and zinc—Kazakhstan contains about one-half of the total deposits of these three metals contained in the USSR—Iceland spar (in the south), nickel and chromium in the Kustanai and Semipalatinsk regions, molybdenum and other minerals.

In 1943 big deposits of manganese were found in Eastern Kazakhstan; new coal seams were also discovered there. In South Kazakhstan new copper and bauxite deposits have been found.

Coal, oil, non-ferrous metallurgy, heavy engineering and chemical industries have brought Kazakhstan to the third place among the industrial republics of the USSR.

Coal output in 1977 was 93·7m. tons; oil, 23·3m. tons; steel, 5·6m. tons; rolled metal, 4·4m. tons; cement, 6·8m. tons; mineral fertilizers, 6·5m. tons; cotton fabrics, 101·2m. linear metres; leather footwear, 31·2m. pairs; woollen fabrics, 16·7m. linear metres; granulated sugar, 120,100 tons. The Leninogorsk and Chimkent lead plants, the Balkhash, Irtysh and Karaskpai copper-smelting works and others supply the country with nonferrous metals. A meat-packing plant has been built in Semipalatinsk, a fish cannery in Guryev, a chemical plant in Aktyubinsk, a tractor works at Pavlodar, and a superphosphate plant in Dzhambul. The oil industry in

Emba and Aktyubinsk yields high-quality aviation oil. Iron ore output in 1977 was 23·4m. tons.

Aviation plays an important part in agriculture. About 14m. hectares were in 1970 treated from the air (destruction of pests, surface feeding of sugar-beet plantations, pollination of orchards, etc.).

Among recent enterprises are a large textile combine at Kustanai, hosiery factories at Djezkazgan, Leninogorsk and Aktyiubinsk, a sugar factory at Aksu, meat canneries at Djetygar and Kzyl-Orda.

Electric power output in 1978 was 59,200m. kwh.

There were, in 1978, 5·8m. (average for year) industrial and office workers in the national economy and 412,000 specialists with a higher education.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 there were 97,400 km of motor roads (66,900 km hard surface).

Railways. A 430-km railway line between the settlements of Mointi and Chu in Kazakhstan to complete the Transkazakh trunk line, connecting Petropavlovsk, Akmolinsk, Karaganda and Balkhash, was opened in 1953. The new line links the Transkazakh trunk line with the Turkestan–Siberian railway carrying Karaganda coal to South Kazakhstan. The Akmolinsk–Pavlodar railway (438 km), a section of the South Siberian line, was opened in Dec. 1953. Other lines in operation are Dzhambul–Chalaktan, Akmolinsk–Kartaly, Uralsk–Iletsk, Guriev–Kandagach. In 1977 the total length of railways in operation was 14,160 km. Over 600 km of narrow-gauge line and 700 km of broad-gauge line were built in the virgin lands area in 1951–57.

Inland waterways. 5,500 km. A 500-km canal to bring water from the Irtysh at Yermak, below Pavlodar, along the Shiderta, Tuzda and Nura rivers to the new industrial centre of Karaganda was begun in 1960. It is to irrigate in all 60,000 hectares and provide water for a number of new industrial towns.

Newspapers (1978). Of 424 newspapers, 157 were in the Kazakh language, with a circulation of 5·16m. and 1·72m. respectively.

EDUCATION. Nearly the whole population is literate. In 1978–79 there were 3·3m. pupils at 8,190 elementary and secondary schools; 223 technical colleges with 254,000 students, 53 higher educational institutions with 241,400 students, and 207 research institutes with 34,700 scientific personnel. The Kazakh Academy of Sciences, founded in 1945, had, in 1978, 31 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbered 3,728. 809,000 children were attending 5,945 pre-school institutions.

HEALTH. In 1978 there were 43,700 doctors and 188,900 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Central Statistical Dept. of Kazakh SSR., *Narodnoye Hoziaistvo Kazakhstana.* Alma-Ata, 1968
Alampiev, P., *Soviet Kazakhstan.* Moscow, 1958.—*Where Economic Inequality is No More.* Moscow, 1959
Grauman, J., and others, *The Kazakhs under Changing Russian Regimes.* Washington, 1951
Lias, G., *Kazak Exodus.* London, 1956

TURKMENISTAN
Tiurkmenostan Soviet Sotsialistik Respublikasy

HISTORY. The Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 27 Oct. 1924 and covers the territory of the former Trans-Caspian Region of Turkestan, the Charjiui vilayet of Bokhara and a part of Khiva situated on the right bank of the Oxus. In May 1925 the Turkmen Republic entered the Soviet Union as one of its constituent republics.

AREA AND POPULATION. Turkmenistan is bounded on the north by the Autonomous Kara-Kalpak Republic, a constituent of Uzbekistan, by Iran and Afghánistán on the south, by the Uzbek Republic on the east and the Caspian Sea on the west. The principal Turkmen tribes are the Tekkés of Merv and the Tekkés of the Attok, the Ersaris, Yomuds and Goklans. All speak closely related varieties of a Turkic language (of the south-western group); many are Sunni Mohammedans.

The country passed under Russian control in 1881, after the fall of the Turkoman stronghold of Gök-Tépé. 66% of the population are Turkmenians, most of whom were nomads before the First World War. 14·5% are Russians living mostly in urban areas, and 8·3% Uzbeks. There are also Kazakhs (3·2%), Tartars, Ukrainians, Armenians and others (1970 census).

The area of Turkmenistan is 488,100 sq. km (186,400 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1979 was 2·76m.

There are 5 regions: Chardzhou, Maruy, Ashkhabad, Tashauz and Krasnovodsk, comprising 42 rural districts, 15 towns and 74 urban settlements.

The capital is Ashkhabad (Poltoratsk); other large towns are Chardzhou (140,000), Maruy (Merv) (72,000), Nebit-Dag (67,000) and Krasnovodsk (55,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 300 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 106 are women, 203 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (19 June 1977), of 22,367 deputies returned, 10,506 (47%) were women, 12,708 (56·8%) non-Party and 15,425 (69%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: A. M. Klychev.
Chairman, Council of Ministers and Foreign Minister: B. Yazkuliev.
First Secretary, Communist Party: M. G. Gapurov.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 557; 1970, 724; 1976, 821; 1977, 845; 1978, 861; 1980, 982.

AGRICULTURE. The main occupation of the people is agriculture, based on irrigation. Turkmenistan produces cotton, wool, Astrakhan fur, etc. It is also famous for its carpets, and produces a special breed of Turkoman horses and the famous Karakul sheep.

There were 318 collective farms and 78 state farms in 1979, with 35,100 tractors and 1,000 grain combines. There were 608 rural power stations.

A considerable area is under Egyptian cotton, and from it has been evolved an original Soviet long-fibred cotton.

The main grain grown is maize. Sericulture, fruit and vegetable growing are also important; dates, olives, figs, sesame and other southern plants are grown. There is fishing in the Caspian. 900,000 hectares were under cultivation in 1978 (1913, 318,000; 1940, 411,000).

Between 1958 and 1970 the Kara-Kum Canal was extended to 860 km. In 1971 the fourth section, to reach the Caspian, was begun to reach 1,000 km. By 1978 over 892,000 hectares had been irrigated.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1979: Cattle, 583,000; pigs, 148,000; sheep and goats, 4·4m.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tons) in 1978 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 259 (113); cotton, 1,027 (69); vegetables, 283; grapes, 57; fruit, 28; meat, 71 (58); milk, 269 (63); wool, 15·9 (9·7); 235m. eggs (18m.).

INDUSTRY. Turkmenistan is rich in minerals, such as ozocerite, oil, coal, sulphur and salt. Industry is being developed, and there are now chemical, tailoring, textile, light, food, agricultural implements, cement and other factories, oil refineries, as well as ore-mining.

In the Kara-Kum Desert deposits of magnesium, minerals and coal were discovered, as well as some 50 new saltmines. Here a new oil town, Nebit-Dag, has sprung up. On the Kara-Bogaz bay a sulphate industry has been developed. Industrial output in 1977 included 14·8m. tons of oil, 564,000 tons of cement, 23·1m. linear

metres of cotton fabrics, 3·5m. pairs of leather footwear. Electric power output was 5,700m. kwh. (in 1940): 62,581m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced.

In 1978 there were 646,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy; specialists with a higher education numbered 67,000.

COMMUNICATIONS. Length of motor roads 9,900 km (7,800 km hard surface). Motor communication exists between Ashkhabad and Meshed (Iran).

Length of railways, 2,120 km. The line Chardzhou–Kungrad crosses the Chardzhou and Tashauz regions of Turkmenia and runs across Uzbekistan. Another line connects Chardzhou and Urgench. Inland waterways, 1,300 km.

Airlines connect Leninsk and Tashauz, and Ashkhabad and remote areas in the west, north and east.

Newspapers (1978). Of 46 newspapers, 34 were in the Turkmen language, with a circulation of 951,000 and 746,000 respectively.

EDUCATION. In 1978–79 there were 1,800 primary and secondary schools with 700,000 pupils, 6 higher educational institutions with 33,000 students, 34 technical colleges with 32,400 students, and 11 music and art schools. The Turkmen Academy of Sciences directs the work of 14 learned institutions with a staff of 923 scientists; there were 58 research institutions in all, with 5,000 research workers, in 1978. A Turkmenian State University was opened in 1951: in 1973 it had 10,124 students.

In 1978, 108,000 children were attending 840 pre-school institutions.

HEALTH. In 1978 there were 7,400 doctors and 28,000 hospital beds.

UZBEKISTAN
Ozbekiston Soviet Sotsialistik Respublikasy

HISTORY. In Oct. 1917 the Tashkent Soviet assumed authority, and in the following years established its power throughout Turkestan. The semi-independent Khanates of Khiva and Bokhara were first (1920) transformed into 'People's Republics', then (1923–24) into Soviet Socialist Republics and finally merged in the Uzbek SSR and other republics.

The Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 27 Oct. 1924 from lands formerly included in Turkestan. It includes a large part of the Samarkand region, the southern part of the Syr Darya, Western Ferghana, the western plains of Bukhara, the Kara-Kalpak ASSR and the Uzbek regions of Khorezm. In May 1925 Uzbekistan, by the decision of the Congress of Soviets of the USSR, was accepted as one of the constituent republics in the Soviet Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. Uzbekistan is bordered on the north by the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, on the east by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic and the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic, on the south by Afghánistán and on the west by the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic. The Uzbeks, who form 65% of the population, were the ruling race in Central Asia, until the arrival of the Russians during the third quarter of the 19th century. The several native states over which Uzbek dynasties formerly ruled were founded in the 15th century upon the ruins of Tamerlane's empire. The Uzbek speak Jagatai Turkish, which is related to Osmanli and Azerbaijan Turkish; many are Sunni Moslems. Russians number 12·5%, other Central Asians 10·7%, Tartars 4·9%.

The area of Uzbekistan is 447,400 sq. km (172,741 sq. miles). The population in Jan. 1979 was 15,391,000 (40% urban). The country comprises the following regions: Andizhan, Bukhara, Dzhizak (formed 29 Dec. 1973), Ferghana, Kashkadar, Khorezm, Namangan, Samarkand, Surkhan-Darya, Syr-Darya (formed 16 Feb. 1963), Tashkent and the Autonomous Soviet Republic of Kara Kalpakia. The capital of the Republic is Tashkent; other large towns are Samarkand, Andizhan, Namangan. There are 87 towns, 84 urban settlements and 138 rural districts.

On 19 Sept. 1963 the Supreme Soviet of the USSR confirmed decisions of the Supreme Soviets of Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, transferring over 40,000 sq. km from the former to the latter to ensure more efficient use of the 'Hungry Steppe'.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 470 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 164 are women, 321 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (19 June 1977), of 93,430 deputies returned, 44,953 (48·1%) were women, 51,691 (55·3%) non-Party and 64,600 (69·1%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: I. B. Usmanhodjayev (Dec. 1978).
Chairman, Council of Ministers: N. D. Hudaiberdyev.
First Secretary, Communist Party: S. R. Rashidov.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 2,133; 1970, 3,228; 1976, 4,299; 1977, 4,465; 1978, 4,636; 1980, 5,225.

AGRICULTURE. Uzbekistan is a land of intensive farming, based on artificial irrigation. It is the chief cotton-growing area in the USSR and the third in the world. About 3·2m. hectares of collective and state farmland have irrigation networks and all are in full use.

In 1939 the Ferghana Canal (270 km) was built. During 1940, among the irrigation canals completed were: the North Ferghana Canal (165 km), and Andreyev South Ferghana Canal (108 km) and the first section of the Tashkent Canal (63 km). A canal from the Amu-Darya to Bokhara across the Kzyl-Kum and Ust-Urt deserts (180 km) was completed in 1965. A 200-km canal joining the river Zeravshan with the Kashka Darya at the village of Paruz was completed in Aug. 1955; it is part of the Iski–Angara Canal. The first section (93 km) of a canal irrigating the southern 'Hungry Steppe' was opened in 1960; 500,000 hectares of this desert were under cultivation in 1967.

Agriculture flourishes, particularly in the well-watered, warm, rich oases areas, such as the Ferghana valley, Zeravshan, Tashkent and Khorezm, where cotton, fruit, silk and rice are cultivated. In the higher-lying plains grain is grown; the wide desert and semi-desert area of Western Uzbekistan is mainly given to pasture land and the breeding of the Karakul sheep; there is a Karakul institute at Samarkand.

Orchards occupied 195,000 hectares and the vineyards 70,000 hectares in 1977. The Central Asian Branch of the Scientific Research Institute of Viticulture in Tashkent has produced new frost resistant grapes by crossing the wild Amur grape with Central Asian and European types. In 1979 there were 927 collective farms and 744 state farms, with 151,800 tractors and 27,400 cotton picking and grain combines. Ploughing, cotton-sowing and cultivation are completely mechanized; cotton-picking over 46%.

Uzbekistan provides 67% of the total cotton, 50% of the total rice and 60% of the total lucerne grown in the USSR. The area under crops was 2,189,000 hectares in 1913, 3,036,000 hectares in 1940 and 3·9m. hectares in 1978.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1979: 3·23m. cattle, 8·1m. sheep and goats and 368,000 pigs.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tons) in 1978 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 2,538 (513); maize, 1,053 (39); cotton, 5,500 (517); potatoes, 218 (46); fruit, 685; grapes, 466; meat, 289 (89); milk, 2,002 (231); wool, 26 (5·3); 1,316m. eggs (87m.).

Afforestation over an area of 50,000 hectares has been carried out to protect the Bokhara and Karakul oases from the advancing Kzyl-Kum sands and to stop the sand-drifts in a number of districts of Central Ferghana.

INDUSTRY. Of its mineral resources, in addition to oil and coal, copper and building materials and ozocerite deposits are now also exploited. New very rich coal deposits were discovered in 1944 and 1947 near Tashkent.

There are nearly 1,600 factories and mills. They include a factory of agricultural machinery (in Tashkent), a cement factory, a sulphur-mine, an oxygen factory, a

paper-mill, a leather factory, textile-mills, clothing factories, iron and steel works, the Chirchik electro-chemical plant, a superphosphate plant in Kokand and oil refineries, coalmines, etc. Output in 1977 included 5·4m. tons of coal, 411,000 tons of steel, 1·4m. tons of oil, 3·54m. tons of cement, 5·9m. tons of mineral fertilizers, 223·1m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 107m. linear metres of silk fabrics, 27·1m. pairs of leather footwear, 784,000 hectolitres of wine (apart from collective farm output). Gold is being worked at Muruntau, Chadak and Kochbulak.

The Tashkent power station (2m. kw.) was completed in 1971. Power output in 1977 was 34,900m. kwh. (481m. kwh. in 1940). Two natural-gas pipelines (Djaikak–Tashkent, Ferghana–Kokand) and a third from Bokhara to the Urals are operating. Natural gas output (1976) was 36,100m. cu. metres.

In 1978 there were 3·7m. industrial and office workers in the national economy and 389,000 specialists with a higher education.

COMMUNICATIONS. The total length of railway in 1978 was 3,390 km. Branches lead to Karshe-Kitab, Kerki-Termez, Jalal-Abad, Namangan, Andijan and other centres. In 1947–55 a new line was built from Chardzhou to Kungrad.

The Great Uzbek Highway was completed in April 1941. Total length of motor roads in 1978 was 51,900 km (hard surface, 31,800 km). Inland waterways, 1,100 km.

An airline, serving all of Central Asia, is most developed in Uzbekistan.

Newspapers (1978). There were 180 newspapers in the Uzbek and Kara-Kalpak languages out of a total of 267, with a circulation of 3·65m. and 4·8m. respectively.

EDUCATION. In 1978–79 there were 9,400 elementary and secondary schools with 3·9m. pupils, 43 higher educational establishments with 266,600 students and 206 technical colleges with 218,900 students. Uzbekistan has an Academy of Sciences and 188 research institutes with 33,600 scientific staff, 3,783 of them in 30 institutions of the Uzbek Academy of Sciences. There are universities and medical schools in Tashkent and Samarkand. In 1978, 707,000 children were attending 4,220 pre-school institutions.

The Uzbek Arabic script was in 1929 replaced by the Latin alphabet which in 1940 was superseded by one based on the Cyrillic alphabet.

HEALTH. In 1978 there were 41,100 doctors and 167,500 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Istoria Uzbekskoi SSSR. 2 vols. Tashkent, 1955–57
Pobeda Oktiabrskoi Revolutsii v Uzbekistane. Vol. I. Tashkent, 1963

KARA-KALPAK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area, 165,600 sq. km (63,920 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 904,000. Capital, Nukus (104,000). The Karakalpaks are first mentioned in written records in the 16th century as tributary to Bokhara, and later to the Kazakh Khanate. In the second half of the 19th century, as a result of the Russian conquest of Central Asia, they came under Russian rule. On 11 May 1925 the territory was constituted within the then Kazakh Autonomous Republic (of the Russian Federation) as an Autonomous Region. On 20 March 1932 it became an Autonomous Republic within the Russian Federation, and on 5 Dec. 1936 it became part of the Uzbek SSR.

165 deputies were elected to its Supreme Soviet on 15 June 1975, of whom 57 are women and 108 Communists.

Its manufactures are in the field of light industry—bricks, leather goods, furniture, canning, wine. Output of cotton in 1977 was 371,000 tons (in 1913, 8,000 tons). There were 4,217 tractors. Cattle numbered 308,000 and sheep and goats 621,000. There were 43 collective and 84 state farms. 218,300 industrial and office

workers, and 14,800 specialists with a higher education, were employed in the national economy.

In 1976–77 there were 241,000 pupils in 605 schools; there are also a State University (5,000 students) and technical and teachers' training colleges with 13,900 students. There is a branch of the Uzbek Academy of Sciences with 190 scientific staff.

There were 1,878 doctors and 8,920 hospital beds.

TADZHIKISTAN
Respublikai Sovieth Sotsialistii Tojikiston

HISTORY. The Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic was formed from those regions of Bokhara and Turkestan where the population consisted mainly of Tadzhiks. It was admitted as a constituent republic of the Soviet Union on 5 Dec. 1929.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tadzhikistan is situated between 39° 40′ and 36° 40′ N. lat. and 67° 20′ and 75° E. long., north of the Oxus (Amu-Darya). On the west and north it is bordered by Uzbekistan and by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic; on the east by Chinese Turkestan and on the south by Afghánistán. It includes three regions (Leninabad, Kurgan-Tyube and Kulyab) and 41 rural districts, 18 towns and 49 urban settlements, together with the Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region. Its highest mountains are Communism Peak (7,495 metres) and Lenin Peak (7,127 metres). Even the lowest valleys in the Pamirs are not below 3,500 metres above sea-level. The huge mountain glaciers are the source of many rapid rivers—the tributaries of the Amu-Darya, which flows from east to west along the southern border of Tadzhikistan. About 56% of the population are Tadzhiks. They speak an Iranian dialect, little different from Persian, and they are considered to be the descendants of the original Aryan population of Turkestan. Unlike the Persians, the Tadzhiks are mostly Sunnis. Of the rest, 23% are Uzbeks living in the north-west of the republic. Russians and Ukrainians number 13% (1970 census).

The area of the territory is 143,100 sq. km (55,240 sq. miles). Population (Jan. 1979), 3·8m. The capital is Dushanbe. Other large towns are Leninabad (130,000), Kurgan-Tyube, Kulyab.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 325 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 111 are women and 224 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets and the regional Soviet of Gorno-Badakhshan (19 June 1977), out of 24,890 deputies returned, 11,813 (47·5%) were women, 13,817 (55·5%) non-Party and 17,239 (69·2%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: Makhmadullo Kholov.
Chairman, Council of Ministers and Foreign Minister: R. Nabiev.
First Secretary, Communist Party: D. Rasulov.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 553; 1970, 827; 1976, 1,024; 1977, 1,077; 1978, 1,117; 1980, 1,256.

AGRICULTURE. The occupations of the population are mainly farming, horticulture and cattle breeding. Area under crops in 1978 was 800,000 hectares (1913, 494,000; 1940, 807,000). Wine production, 1976, was 450,000 hectolitres.

There are 43,000 km of irrigation canals: the irrigation networks cover about 602,000 hectares of land.

Tadzhikistan grows many varieties of fruit, including apricots, figs, olives, pomegranates, a local variety of lemons and oranges, and in the south sugar-cane has been grown. Even on the highest mountain plateaux of the Pamirs, 'the roof of the world', the biological station of Tadzhikistan (3,860 metres above sea-level) has succeeded in raising crops of 60 varieties of barley, 10 varieties of oats, 4 of wheat,

as well as vegetables. Eucalyptus and geranium are grown for the perfumery industry. Jute, rice and millet are also grown.

Tadzhikistan contains rich pasture lands, and cattle breeding is a very important branch of its agriculture. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1979: 1·1m. cattle, 2·9m. sheep and goats and 123,000 pigs.

The Gissar sheep is famous in the south for its meat and fat; the Karakul sheep is widely bred for its wool.

There were 179 collective farms (all with electric power) and 198 state farms in 1979, with 29,800 tractors and 2,900 cotton and grain combine harvesters.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tons) in 1978 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 289 (133); maize, 47 (2); cotton, 909 (32); potatoes, 139 (10); other vegetables, 316; fruit, 248; grapes, 173; meat, 90 (48); milk, 437 (102); wool, 5·6 (2·1); 292m. eggs (20m.).

INDUSTRY. The original small-scale handicraft industries have been replaced by big industrial enterprises, including mining, engineering, food, textile, clothing and silk factories.

There are rich deposits of brown coal, lead, zinc and oil (in the north of the republic), rare elements, such as uranium, radium, arsenic and bismuth. Asbestos, mica, corundum and emery, lapis lazuli, potassium salts, sulphur and other minerals have been found in other parts of the republic.

Industrial output in 1977 included: 800,000 tons of coal, 274,000 tons of oil, 1·01m. tons of cement, 116m. linear metres of cotton fabrics, 58m. linear metres of silk fabrics; leather footwear, 7·3m. pairs; refrigerators, 134,400.

There are 80 big electrical stations. The hydro-electric Varzob station began to operate in 1954, that at Kairak-Kum on the Syr Darya River was completed in 1957 and 2 more at Murgab in 1964. Output in 1977 was 7,300m. kwh. (in 1940, 62m. kwh.).

Construction of an electro-chemical combine, the largest in the USSR, has begun in the Yavan steppe in south Tadzhikistan, and the 3·2m. kw. power station in the upper reaches of the Vakhsh River was near completion in 1979.

In 1978 there were 864,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy, and 85,000 specialists with a higher education.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 13,200 km of motor roads. Of these, 10,500 km are hard surface, including the Osh–Khorog (700 km), Yasui–Bazar–Charm (107 km) and Dushanbe–Khorog in the Pamirs (557 km) roads.

Railways. A railway line between Termez and Dushanbe (258 km) connects the republic with the railway system of the USSR. The mountainous nature of the republic makes ordinary railway construction difficult; accordingly 345 km of narrow gauge railways have been constructed (Kurgan–Tyube–Piandzh and Dushanbe–Kurgan–Tyube, connecting Dushanbe with the cotton-growing Vakhsh valley and are particularly important).

Aviation. Dushanbe is connected by air with Moscow, Tashkent, Baku and the regional and district centres of the republic.

Shipping. A steamship line on the Amu-Darya runs between Termez, Sarava and Jilikulam on the river Vakhsh (200 km).

Newspapers. (1978). 57 newspapers had a total circulation of 1,235,000. Of these, 48 with 882,000 circulation, were in Tadzhik.

EDUCATION. In 1978–79 there were 3,100 primary and secondary schools with 1m. pupils, 9 higher educational institutions with 54,300 students and 38 technical colleges with 39,600 students; the Tadzhik state university had 12,467 students. In 1978, 100,000 children were attending 496 pre-school institutions. In 1951 an Academy of Sciences was established; it has 17 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbers 1,267; there are 61 research institutions in all, with 6,900 scientific personnel. The Pamir research station is the highest altitude meteorological observatory in the world.

In 1940 a new alphabet based on Cyrillic was introduced.

HEALTH. There are 277 hospitals as well as maternity homes, clinics and special institutes to combat tropical diseases. There were 8,200 doctors in 1977 and 37,400 hospital beds.

GORNO-BADAKHSHAN AUTONOMOUS REGION

Comprising the Pamir massif along the borders of Afghánistán and China, the region was set up on 2 Jan. 1925. Area, 63,700 sq. km (24,590 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1979), 127,000 (83% Tadjiks, 11% Kirghiz). Capital, Khorog (14,800).

There were 36,800 pupils in 268 schools in 1977–78 and 170 students in technical colleges, 151 doctors and 1,005 hospital beds.

Mining industries are developed (gold, rock-crystal, mica, coal, salt). Wheat, fruit and fodder crops are grown and cattle and sheep are bred in the western parts. In 1978 there were 65,500 cattle, 347,000 sheep and goats.

In 1976 there were 17 collective farms and 15 state (livestock) farms.

Books of Reference

Academy of Science of Tadzhikistan, *Istoria Tadzhikskogo Naroda*. 3 vols. Moscow, 1963–65
Chumichev, D. A., *Tadzhikskaya SSR*. Moscow, 1954
Luknitsky, P., *Soviet Taikistan* [In English]. Moscow, 1954

KIRGHIZIA
Kyrgyz Sovietik Sotsialistik Respublikasy

HISTORY. After the establishment of the Soviet regime in Russia, Kirghizia was part of Soviet Turkestan, which itself became an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR in April 1921. In 1924, when Central Asia was reorganized territorially on a national basis, Kirghizia was separated from Turkestan and formed into an autonomous region within the RSFSR. On 1 Feb. 1926 the Government of the RSFSR transformed Kirghizia into an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR, and finally in Dec. 1936 Kirghizia was proclaimed one of the constituent Soviet Socialist Republics of the USSR.

AREA AND POPULATION. The territory of Kirghizia covers 198,500 sq. km (76,460 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1979 was 3·5m. The republic comprises 3 regions: Issyk-Kul, Naryn and Osh. There are 18 towns, 31 urban settlements and 37 rural districts. Its capital is Frunze (formerly Pishpek). Other large towns are Osh (169,000), Przhevalsk (51,000), Kyzyl-Kia, Tokmak.

Kirghizia is situated on the Tian-Shan mountains and bordered on the east by China, on the west by Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, on the north by Kazakhstan and in the south by Tadzhikistan. The Kirghizians are of Turkic origin and form 44% of the population; the rest are Russians (29%), Ukrainians (4%), Uzbeks (11·3%) and others (1970 census).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1975, consists of 340 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 119 are women, 232 Communists. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (19 June 1977), of the 24,890 deputies returned, 11,813 (47·5%) were women, 13,817 (55·5%) non-Party and 17,239 (69·2%) industrial workers and collective farmers.

President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet: S. I. Ibraimov.
Chairman, Council of Ministers: A. S. Suyumbayev.
First Secretary, Communist Party: T. U. Usubaliev.

FINANCE. Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1965, 603; 1970, 886; 1976, 1,155; 1977, 1,201; 1978, 1,254; 1980, 1,440.

AGRICULTURE. Kirghizia is famed for its livestock breeding. On 1 Jan. 1979 there were 957,000 cattle, 298,000 pigs, 10m. sheep and goats. Yaks are bred as meat and dairy cattle, and graze on high altitudes unsuitable for other cattle. Crossed with domestic cattle, hybrids are produced much heavier than ordinary Kirghiz cattle and giving twice the yield of milk. The Kirghizian horse is famed for its endurance, but it is of small stature; it has in recent years been crossed with Don, Arab and other breeds.

On 1 Jan. 1979 there were 182 collective and 214 state farms. Area under crops (1978), 1·3m. hectares (1913, 640,000; 1940, 1,056,000). There were 25,900 tractors and 4,200 grain combine harvesters and 1,600 cotton combines in 1978; nearly all collective and state farms received electric power.

Kirghizia raises wheat sufficient for its own use and other grains and fodder, particularly lucerne; also sugar-beet, hemp, kenaf, kendyr, tobacco, medicinal plants and rice. Sericulture, fruit, grapes and vegetables and bee-keeping are major branches of Kirghiz agriculture. Agriculture is highly mechanized; nearly all the area under crops is worked by tractors. In 1977 irrigation networks in collective and state farms covered 933,000 hectares; practically all were in use. A canal in the western Tien-Shan ranges and a reservoir in the Urto-Tokoi mountains are being constructed.

The health resorts of Jety-Oguz (7,200 ft) and Jalal-Abad are famous for their mild alpine climate and mineral springs.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tons) in 1978 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 1,299 (250); maize, 203 (37); cotton, 205 (28); sugar-beet, 2,668 (0); potatoes, 236 (19); other vegetables, 316; fruit, 176; grapes, 56; meat, 148 (39); milk, 640 (91); wool, 31·5 (4·7); 398m. eggs (19m.).

INDUSTRY. Kirghizia contains 500 large modern industrial enterprises, including sugar refineries, tanneries, cotton and wool-cleansing works, flour-mills, a tobacco factory, food, timber, textile, engineering, metallurgical, oil and mining enterprises.

The output of coal in 1976 was 4·3m. tons; oil, 230,000 tons; silk fabrics, 9·7m. linear metres; cotton fabrics, 64m. linear metres.

Granulated sugar, (1977) 270,000 tons; leather footwear, 10·1m. pairs.

Hydro-electric power stations are being built in the Central Tien-Shans and the cotton-growing districts in the Osh Region, the Chui valley and on the shore of Lake Issyk-Kul. Power output (1977) was 4,915m. kwh.

There were, in 1977, 1,014,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy, in which 96,000 specialists with a higher education were engaged.

COMMUNICATIONS. In the north a railway runs from Lugovaya through Frunze to Rybachi on Lake Issyk-Kul. Towns in the southern valleys are linked by short lines with the Ursatyevskaya–Andizhan railway in Uzbekistan. Total length of railway is 370 km. Most of the traffic is by road; there were 22,300 km of motor roads (15,200 hard surface) in 1978. A road tunnel through the Tien Shan mountains at an altitude of 9,600 ft, connecting Frunze and Osh, is being constructed. Inland waterways, 600 km. Airlines link Frunze with Moscow and Tashkent.

Newspapers (1978). Of 101 newspapers with 1,225,000 circulation, 59 with 775,000 circulation are in the Kirghiz language.

EDUCATION. Kirghizia had 1,700 primary, continuation (8-year) and secondary schools with 900,000 pupils in 1978–79; 140,000 children attended 853 preschool institutions. There were also 9 higher educational institutions with 53,000 students, 39 technical and teachers' training colleges with 47,200 students, as well as music and art schools. The Kirghizian Academy of Sciences was established in 1954. In 1978 there were 65 research institutes, 18 of them, with 1,423 scientific staff, under the Kirghiz Academy of Sciences; the others have scientist staffs of 6,225. A university was opened in 1951. It has 13,370 students, 6,268 full-time, 1,054 evening

and 6,048 correspondence students taking a full degree course. In Sept. 1940 a new alphabet, based on Cyrillic, was introduced.

HEALTH. In 1978 there were 9,500 doctors and 40,900 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Istoria Kirgizii. Frunze, 1956
Ryazantsev, S. N., *Kirghizia.* Moscow, 1951

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

Population: 877,340 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$14,230 (1978)

HISTORY. From Sha'am, 35 miles south-west of Ras Musam dam, for nearly 400 miles to Khor al Odeid at the south-eastern end of the peninsula of Qatar, the coast, formerly known as the Trucial Coast, of the Gulf (together with 50 miles of the coast of the Gulf of Oman) belongs to the rulers of the 7 Trucial States. In 1820 these rulers signed a treaty prescribing peace with the British Government. This treaty was followed by further agreements providing for the suppression of the slave trade and by a series of other engagements, of which the most important are the Perpetual Maritime Truce (May 1853) and the Exclusive Agreement (March 1892). Under the latter, the sheikhs, on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors, undertook that they would on no account enter into any agreement or correspondence with any power other than the British Government, receive foreign agents, cede, sell or give for occupation any part of their territory save to the British Government.

British forces withdrew from the Gulf at the end of 1971 and the treaties whereby Britain had been responsible for the defence and foreign relations of the Trucial States were terminated, being replaced on 2 Dec. 1971 by a treaty of friendship between Britain and the United Arab Emirates. The United Arab Emirates (formed 2 Dec. 1971) consists of the former Trucial States: Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Ajman, Umm al Qawain, Ras al Khaimah (joined in Feb. 1972) and Fujairah. The small state of Kalba was merged with Sharjah in 1952. *See* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1972–73, The Gulf States of the Middle East.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Emirates are bounded north by the Persian Gulf, east by Oman, south and west by Saudi Arabia, north-west by Qatar. The area of these states is approximately 32,300 sq. miles (92,100 sq. km). The total population at census (1976), 652,846. About one-tenth are nomads.

Population (1978 estimate): Abu Dhabi, 235,662; Ajman, 21,566; Dubai, 206,861; Fujairah, 26,498; Ras al Khaimah, 57,282; Sharjah, 88,188; Umm al Quawain, 16,789.

GOVERNMENT. The Emirates are a federation, headed by a Supreme Council which is composed of the 7 rulers and which in turn appoints a Council of Ministers. The Council of Ministers drafts legislation and a federal budget; its proposals are submitted to a federal National Council of 40 elected members which may propose amendments but has no executive power.

President: HH Sheikh Zayed bin Sultan al Nahyan, Ruler of Abu Dhabi.

Members of the Supreme Council of Rulers:

HH Sheikh Rashid bin Saeed al-Maktoum, Vice-President and Ruler of Dubai.
HH Sheikh Sultan bin Mohammed al-Qasimi, Ruler of Sharjah.
HH Sheikh Saqr bin Mohammed al-Qasimi, Ruler of Ras al Khaimah.
HH Sheikh Ahmad bin Rashid al-Mualla, Ruler of Umm al Qaiwain.
HH Sheikh Hamad bin Mohammed al Sharqi, Ruler of Fujairah.
HH Sheikh Rashid bin Humaid al-Nuaimi, Ruler of Ajman.

The Cabinet in July 1979 was:

Prime Minister: Sheikh Zayed bin Sultan al Nahyan.
Deputy Prime Ministers: Sheikh Maktoum bin Rashid al-Maktoum; Sheikh Hamdan bin Mohammed al-Nahyan.
Interior: Sheikh Mubarak bin Mohammad al-Nayhan. *Finance and Industry:* Sheikh Hamdan bin Rashid al-Maktoum. *Defence:* Sheikh Mohammad bin Rashid.

Foreign Affairs: Ahmed Khalifa al-Suweidi. *Petroleum and Mineral Resources:* Dr Mana Said al-Otaiba. *Economy and Commerce:* Sheikh Sultan bin Ahmad al-Mualla. *Information and Culture:* Sheikh Ahmad bin Hamed. *Communications:* Sheikh Mohammad bin Said al-Mualla. *Internal Affairs:* Sayyed Hamouda bin Ali. *Public Works and Housing:* Sayyed Mohammad Khalifa al-Kindi. *Education and Youth:* Sayyed Said Salman. *Minister of State:* Sheikh Ahmad Sultan al-Qasimi. *Planning:* Sayyed Said Ghobash. *Cabinet Affairs:* Sayyed Said al-Ghaith. *Minister of State for Supreme Council Affairs:* Sheikh Abdul Aziz bin Humaid al-Qassimi. *Justice, Islamic Affairs and AWQAF:* Sayyed Mohamad Abdul Rahman al-Bakr. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Sayyed Said al-Ragbani. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:* Rashid Abdullah. *Water and Electricity:* Sayyed Humaid Nasser al-Owais. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Sayyed Saif al-Jarwan. *Health:* Sayyed Hamad Abdul Rahman al-Madfa.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, white, blaek, with a vertical red strip in the hoist.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 Royal Guard brigade, 4 armoured, 7 infantry, 3 artillery and 3 air defence battalions. The strength was (1979) 23,500.

Navy. The Navy has 6 large and 9 small patrol craft and 15 light launehes and tenders. Four fast attack craft are on order from the Federal Republic of Germany. Personnel (1980) numbered 1,000 offieers and ratings.

Air Force. Formation of an air wing in Abu Dhabi, to support land forces, began in 1968 with the purehase of 2 Britten-Norman Islander light STOL transports and some light helicopters. Expansion has been rapid. Current equipment includes 26 Mirage 5 supersonic fighter-bombers, 3 Mirage 5R tactical reconnaissanee aircraft and 3 Mirage 5D 2-seat trainers; 7 Hunter fighters and reconnaissance fighters and 2 Hunter 2-seat trainers; 2 C-130 Hercules and 4 Buffalo turboprop transports; 3 Caribou and 4 Islander transports; and about 20 Alouette III, Puma and Agusta-Bell 205 light hclicopters. Initial personnel were mostly British but considerable assistance is now being received from Arab countries and from Pakistan. The air wing became the Air Force of Abu Dhabi in 1972, in which year 3 JetRanger helicopters were transferred to the air wing of the Union Defence Foree, since eombined with the Dubai Poliee Air Wing to form a single component of the United Emirates Air Forcc. Current equipment of the Dubai Air Wing of the UEAF, bought mainly in Italy, comprises 9 Aermacchi MB 326K jet light attack aircraft, 1 Aeritalia G222 twin-turboprop transports, 1 piston-engined SF-260W armed basic trainer and 1MB 326L jet trainer, 4 Bell 205A-1, 3 Bell 212 and 6 JetRanger helicopters and 1 Cessna 182 liaison aireraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The UAE became a member of the Arab League on 6 Dec. and of the UN on 9 Dec. 1971.

External Debt. Thc UAE (mainly the government of Dubai) borrowed about $205m. on Euroeurrency markets in 1976 and about $850m. in 1977.

Aid. Abu Dhabi committcd 25% of government oil revenues to external aid 1971–76; this ineluded aid to other Arab eountrics and loans at eoncessionary rates through the Abu Dhabi Fund for Arab Eeonomic Dcvelopment. The Government of Abu Dhabi has also committed funds to the IMF and the World Bank.

ECONOMY

Planning. Publie projeets completed inelude the 15-berth Port Rashid harbour opened 1972. A municipal sewerage seheme is under way and a police headquarters is planned. Further developmcnts are expected to inelude reelamation of part of the seafront, improvement of the creek unloading facilities and a traffie tunnel or additional bridge over the ereek. In Sharjah, Mina Khalid is now operational and

ships are using the new jetty, while improvement of the creek entrance and additional wharfage are now being undertaken. There are plans for a cement works and a flour-mill in Dubai in the near future and a large deep-water harbour is being constructed in Abu Dhabi.

Budget. Revenue is principally derived from oil-concession payments. The federal budget (1977–78) UD 13,000m.

Currency. The UAE issued its own currency in 1972 based on the *dirham*. 1 UAE *dirham* = 10 *dinar* = 1,000 *fils*. There are notes of 1, 5, 10, 50, 100 and 1,000 *dirham* and coins of 1, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 *fils*. Rate of exchange, March 1980: £1 = 8·20 *dirham*; US$1 = 3·736 *dirham*.

Banking. The British Bank of the Middle East has branches in Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Sharjah, Fujairah, Ajman and Ras al Khaimah; the Chartered Bank has branches in Dubai, Sharjah, Abu Dhabi and Al Ain; the National & Grindlays Bank (Ottoman Branch) has branches in Abu Dhabi and Sharjah. The Arab Bank has branches in Ajman, Ras al Khaimah, Sharjah, Abu Dhabi and Dubai; the Citibank has branches in Dubai, Sharjah and Abu Dhabi; the Habib Bank of Pakistan has branches in Abu Dhabi, Dubai and Sharjah and the United Bank Ltd of Pakistan branches in Dubai, Sharjah, Abu Dhabi and Al Ain. Barclays Bank International has branches in Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Ras Al Khaimah and Sharjah. There is also the National Bank of Dubai, formed in 1963, which has a branch in Abu Dhabi and Umm al Qaiwain, and the Bank of Oman Ltd, formed in 1967, which has branches in Ajman, Abu Dhabi and Dubai. The Commercial Bank opened in Dubai in 1969. The Bank Sadarat of Iran has branches in Abu Dhabi, Dubai and Sharjah. The National Bank of Abu Dhabi, formed in 1967, has its head office in Abu Dhabi and a branch office in Dubai.

The UAE is to become the headquarters of the new Arab Monetary Fund, which will have an initial capital of 250m. Arab Dinar units of account, worth about US$900m., and is providing 15m. units of account as its contribution.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. *Abu Dhabi.* Until the end of 1972 production was in the hands of 2 major companies, the Abu Dhabi Petroleum Co. and the Abu Dhabi Marine Area. The Government has acquired a 60% interest in both companies. Ownership in 1976 was as follows: *ADPC*, 60% Government; 9·5% BP; 9·5% Shell; 9·5% CFP; 4·75% Mobil; 2% Partex. *ADMA*, 60% Government; 26·7% BP/Japan Oil Development Co.; 13·3% CFP. A Japanese company, Abu Dhabi Oil Co. (ADOCO) began production from its Mubarraz field in 1973. There are other companies which have concessions in the State: Japan's Middle East Oil; a US consortium led by Pan Ocean Oil and Sunningdale Oils of Canada. A State Petroleum Co., the Abu Dhabi National Oil Co. (ADNOC), was formed in 1971 and began to set up its own tanker fleet known as the Abu Dhabi National Tankers Co. (ADNATCO). At the end of 1972 Abu Dhabi signed a participation agreement which would have given it an immediate 25% interest in the companies, rising to 51% by 1982. Oil production, 1977, 730m. bbls.

Dubai. In July 1975 Dubai decided to take full control of all foreign oil and gas operations in the State. The companies were to remain however. A Dubai producing group was set up to comprise the foreign interests—US and continental companies. Dubai Petroleum Co. (DPC—a subsidiary of Continental Oil) has a 30% interest in this group; the other members are Dubai Marine Areas (*Compagnie Française des Petroles*) with 50%; Deutsche Texaco with 10%; Dubai Sun Oil 5%; and Delfzee Dubai Petroleum (Wintershall) 5%. Oil production, 1977, 116m. bbls.

Sharjah In Sharjah the concession is given to Crescent Oil, its shareholders are: Ashland Oil, Skelly Oil, Kerr-McGee, Cities Services and Juniper. Other oil concessions have recently been given to the Crystal Oil Co. of USA and the Reserves Oil and Gas Co. Oil production, 1977, about 10m. bbls.

Ajman. An oil concession was awarded to United Refining in 1974.

Umm al Quawain. The concession here was given to US Occidental Petroleum; another was awarded to a consortium led by the US company United Refinery.

Ras al Khaimah. The Dutch oil firm Vitol took over Union's concession in 1973. Shell began prospecting in 1969 but pulled out in 1971. A concession in the same area was awarded to Peninsula Petroleum, a subsidiary of the US California Time Group, in 1973.

Gas. Abu Dhabi has reserves of natural gas, nationalized in 1976. The Abu Dhabi Gas Liquefaction Plant at Das Island (51% ADNOC) has a capacity of 2m. tons LNG, 1m. tons LPG, 220,000 tons of light distillate and 230,000 tons of pelletized sulphur.

Agriculture. The fertile Buraimi Oasis, known as Al Ain, is largely in Abu Dhabi territory, but owing to lack of water and good soil there is little agriculture in the rest of UAE. There are 15,000 hectares of cultivated land. However, since the establishment of an agricultural trials station and an agricultural school in Ras al Khaimah the number of gardens under cultivation has more than doubled and there have been remarkable increases in the variety of crops and the length of the agricultural season. An experimental agricultural farm exists in Al Ain which produces vegetables for Abu Dhabi.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 15,000; camels, 45,000; sheep, 90,000; goats, 240,000.

Fisheries. The industry is still a major employer. Sharjah exports shrimps and prawns; a fishmeal plant is operating in Ras al Khaimah and plants are planned for Ajman and Sharjah.

INDUSTRY. Main industries in Abu Dhabi relate to the construction industry and to oil and gas extraction; there is also a steel rolling mill. Dubai has a cement factory of 500,000 tons annual capacity, and a dry dock. Work has also begun on a complex at Jebal Ali consisting of a liquefied petroleum gas plant. An aluminium smelter with power station and desalination plant was opened in Feb. 1979. Sharjah has a cement factory and various manufacturing estates. Ras al Khaimah also produces cement and crushed rock.

COMMERCE. Imports in 1978 for UAE were UD 20,470m. Exports and re-exports totalled UD 37,907m. Japan, UK and USA provided nearly 50% of imports.

Total trade between the UAE (excluding Abu Dhabi) and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	60,291	121,923	137,779	146,435	143,071
Exports and re-exports from UK	107,295	188,697	190,514	273,160	328,773

Total trade between Abu Dhabi and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	98,870	77,752	121,276	123,376	93,990
Exports and re-exports from UK	91,330	125,692	264,463	125,150	159,426

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. International airports at Dubai and Abu Dhabi are served by a large number of major airlines, as well as by Gulf Air partially owned by the Government of the UAE. Plans are underway for the construction of a new Abu Dhabi airport. A new international airport was inauguratated at Sharjah in 1979. A Ras al Khaimah international airport was opened early in 1976 although it initially had only one scheduled service by Kuwait Airways. An airstrip exists at Al Ain, in the Buraimi Oasis, and in the oilfields, both onshore and offshore, on Das Island, while construction of a strip at Khor Fakkan is planned.

Abu Dhabi and Dubai are served by Alia, Air France, Air India, British Airways, Egyptair, Iran Air, Kuwait Airways, Middle East Airlines, PIA, KLM, Gulf Air, Iraqi Airways, Olympic, SABENA, Saudia, Syrian Arab Airlines and TMA. Lufthansa and Singapore Airlines initiated scheduled flights to Dubai in mid-1976,

while Sharjah is served by Gulf Air and TMA. A number of cargo airlines also fly regularly to the country's major airports. An air-taxi service, Emirates Air Services, flying between Abu Dhabi and Dubai, began in June 1976.

Shipping. British and European shipping lines call at Dubai (30–40 vessels a month) and Abu Dhabi. In 1972 Port Rashid, equipped with 15 deep-water berths, was opened, making Dubai harbour the largest in the Middle East, and a new contract was granted to a British company in 1976 to build a further 22 berths. A major dry dock, capable of handling super-tankers has also been built. Abu Dhabi has also become an important port since the opening of the first stage of its artificial harbour, Port Zayed, which, when completed, will have 17 deep-water berths.

In 1976, the Government of the UAE joined with Qatar, Bahrain, Saudi Arabia, Kuwait and Iraq in forming the United Arab Shipping Co.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1978 there were 96,847 telephones, of which 32,071 were in Abu Dhabi. In Sharjah a new telephone company has been formed and the other Northern States are now linked by telephone. The new Cable and Wireless Station at Jebel Ali in the State of Dubai links the system with the international communication network.

Television stations are at Abu Dhabi and Dubai, with extension of the service well advanced to the rest of the Emirates. Stations for The Voice of the United Arab Emirates began broadcasting in 1972 at Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Ras al Khaimah and Sharjah. Estimated radios (1976) 50,000 and television sets over 16,000.

The UAE is a founder member of the New Arab Space Communications Organization, having one satellite ground station at Jebel Ali in Dubai connected to the Indian ocean satellite; another is building and a link with the Atlantic ocean satellite is well underway.

Newspapers (1978). There are a number of daily and weekly publications mostly in Arabic, but some in English, notably *The Emirates News* of Abu Dhabi, and *The Gulf Mirror*, a weekly, published in Bahrain.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. UAE subjects and citizens of all Arab and Moslem states are subject to the jurisdiction of the local courts. In the local courts the rules of Islamic law prevail. A new code of law is being produced for Abu Dhabi. In Dubai there is a court run by a *qadi*, while in some of the other States all legal cases are referred immediately to the Ruler or a member of his family, who will refer to a *qadi* only if he cannot settle the matter himself. In Abu Dhabi a professional Jordanian judge presides over the Ruler's Court. The 95th article of the provisional Constitution of 1971 provided for the setting up of a Union Supreme Court and Union Primary Tribunals.

Religion. Nearly all the inhabitants are Moslems of the Sunni and Shi'ite sects.

Education (1977–78). Primary and secondary education for boys and girls is available in the UAE, and there are now 206 schools with over 86,000 pupils, with 10 under construction. There are 4 junior colleges and 112 adult education centres, established in order to eliminate illiteracy. The education system is the same as that followed in Kuwait, and many of the teachers are supplied by the Kuwait, Qatar, Egypt, Jordan and Bahrain education departments. The oil companies in Abu Dhabi operate apprentice training schools and there is also a vocational training institute. A vocational training centre is under construction.

There are trade schools in Sharjah, Dubai and Ras al Khaimah. The UAE university had 519 students (205 females) in 1977–78.

Health. A tuberculosis sanatorium is to be constructed by the State of Kuwait in Sharjah. In 1978 there were 20 hospitals (1,503 beds) and 47 clinics. There were 774 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE UAE IN GREAT BRITAIN

(30 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1PT)

Ambassador: Sayed Mohamed Mahdi Al-Tajir.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE UAE

Ambassador: David A. Roberts, CMG, CVO (at the British Embassy, Abu Dhabi).

OF THE UAE IN THE USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Mohammed Abdul Rahman Al Madfa.

OF THE USA IN THE UAE (Shaikh Khalid Bldg., Corniche Rd., Abu Dhabi)

Ambassador: William D. Wolle.

OF THE UAE TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Ali Humaidan.

Books of Reference

Middle East Annual Review. London
Albaharna, H. M., *The Legal Status of the Arabian Gulf States*. Manchester, 1969
Busch, B. C., *Britain and the Persian Gulf 1894–1914*. California, 1967
Daniel, John, *Abu Dhabi: A Portrait*. London, 1974
Fenelon, K. G., *The United Arab Emirates: An Economic and Social Survey*. London, 1973
Hawley, D. F., *Courtesies in the Trucial States*. 1965.—*The Trucial States*. London, 1971
Hopwood, D., *The Arabian Peninsula*. London, 1972
Izzard, M., *The Gulf*, 1980
Mann, C., *Abu Dhabi: Birth of an Oil Sheikhdom*. Beirut, 1964
Marlowe, J., *The Persian Gulf in the 20th Century*. London, 1962
Miles, S. B., *The Countries and Tribes of the Persian Gulf*. 3rd ed. London, 1966
Sadiq, M. T. *with* W. P. Snavely, *Bahrain, Qatar and the UAE: Colonial Past, Present Problems and Future Prospects*. Lexington, Mass., 1972
Wilson, Sir A. T., *The Persian Gulf*. 1928
Zahlen, R. S., *The Origins of the United Arab Emirates*. London, 1978

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

Capital: London
Population: 55·93m. (1976)
GNP per capita: US$5,030 (1978)

'Great Britain' is a geographical term describing the main island of the British Isles which comprises England, Scotland and Wales (so called to distinguish it from 'Little Britain' or Brittany). By the Act of Union, 1801, Great Britain and Ireland formed a legislative union as the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. Since the separation of Great Britain and Ireland in 1921 Northern Ireland remained within the Union which is now the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. The United Kingdom does not include the Channel Islands or the Isle of Man which are direct dependencies of the Crown with their own legislative and taxation systems.

GREAT BRITAIN

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (in sq. miles) and population at the census taken 25 April 1971:

Divisions	*Area*	*Males*	*Females*	*Total*
England	50,331	22,299,460	23,580,210	46,019,000
Wales (incl. Monmouthshire)	8,016	1,324,205	1,400,070	2,731,000
Scotland	30,405	2,514,622	2,514,341	5,228,963
Isle of Man	211	24,461	29,828	56,289
Channel Islands	75	59,648	63,415	123,063
	89,038 [1]	26,224,396	27,787,864	54,158,315 [1]

[1] 230,609 sq. km.

Population at the 4 previous decennial censuses:

Divisions	*1921*	*1931*	*1951*	*1961*
England	35,230,225	37,359,045	41,159,213	43,460,525
Wales	2,656,474	2,158,374	2,598,675	2,644,023
Scotland	4,882,497	4,842,980	5,096,415	5,178,490
Isle of Man	60,284	49,308	55,253	48,151
Channel Islands	90,230	93,205	102,806	104,378
Army, Navy and Merchant Seamen abroad	256,811	434,532	—	—
Total	43,176,521	44,937,444	50,383,283	52,867,716

In 1971 in Wales and Monmouthshire 32,725 persons 3 years of age and upwards were able to speak Welsh only, and 509,700 able to speak Welsh and English: these totals represent 20% of the total population. In Scotland in 1971, 338 persons could speak Gaelic only, and 88,415 could speak Gaelic and English, totalling 1·8% of the population.

At the census of 1971, in England and Wales, there were 16,509,905 private households; in Great Britain, 18,195,965.

The age distribution in 1971 of the population of England and Wales and Scotland was as follows (in 1,000):

Age-group	*England and Wales*	*Scotland*	*Great Britain*
Under 5	3,904	444	4,349
5 and under 10	4,044	468	4,512
10 ,, 15	3,627	442	4,069
15 ,, 20	3,313	392	3,705
20 ,, 25	3,731	390	4,121
25 ,, 35	6,062	616	6,676
35 ,, 45	5,721	611	6,333
45 ,, 55	6,022	617	6,651
55 ,, 65	5,815	598	6,414
65 ,, 70	2,399	247	2,647
70 ,, 75	1,778	179	1,957
75 ,, 85	1,892	180	2,072
85 and upwards	424	36	461
Total	48,749	5,228	53,978

At 30 June 1978 the estimated sex distribution of the population of England and Wales was: between 0 and 14, 5,481,500 males, 5,192,800 females; 15 and under 65, 15,658,300 males; 15 and under 60, 14,254,800 females; aged 65 and over, 2·83m. males; 60 and over, 5,757,300 females.

Estimated total home population of Great Britain at 30 June:

	England and Wales[1]	*Scotland*[2]	*Total of Great Britain*
1973	49,174,600	5,211,700	54,386,000
1974	49,195,100	5,226,400	54,421,500
1975	49,219,000	5,206,000	54,425,000
1976	49,184,400	5,205,100	54,389,500

[1] The home population of England and Wales is the population of all types, actually in the country. [2] Excluding merchant seamen overseas.

England and Wales: The census population of England and Wales 1801 to 1961:

Date of enumeration	*Population*	*Pop. per sq. mile*	*Date of enumeration*	*Population*	*Pop. per sq. mile*
1801	8,892,536	152	1881	25,974,439	445
1811	10,164,256	174	1891	29,002,525	497
1821	12,000,236	206	1901	32,527,843	558
1831	13,896,797	238	1911	36,070,492	618
1841	15,914,148	273	1921	37,886,699	649
1851	17,927,609	307	1931	39,952,377	685
1861	20,066,224	344	1951	43,757,888	750
1871	22,712,266	389	1961	46,104,548	791

There is only one other major country in Europe, Netherlands (population density 893 persons per sq. mile), more crowded than England and Wales.

Population of the administrative counties and county boroughs in 1971 (for areas of administrative counties, etc., 1931, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 51):

ENGLAND	
Bedfordshire	463,493
Berkshire	633,457
Buckinghamshire	586,211
Cambridgeshire	302,507
Isle of Ely	—
Cheshire	1,542,624
Cornwall	379,892
Cumberland	292,009
Derbyshire	884,339
Devonshire	896,245
Dorsetshire	361,213
Durham	1,408,103
Essex	1,353,564
Gloucestershire	1,069,454
Hampshire	1,561,605
Isle of Wight	109,284
Herefordshire	138,425
Hertfordshire	922,188
Huntingdonshire	202,337[1]
Kent	1,396,030
Lancashire	5,106,123
Leicestershire	771,213
Lincolnshire	
The parts of Holland	105,643
The parts of Kesteven	232,215
The parts of Lindsey	470,526
London	7,379,014[2]
Middlesex	—
Norfolk	616,427
Northamptonshire	467,843
Soke of Peterborough	—
Northumberland	794,975
Nottinghamshire	974,640

[1] Includes Peterborough. [2] Greater London.

England—*contd.*	
Oxfordshire	380,814
Rutlandshire	27,463
Shropshire	336,934
Somerset	681,974
Staffordshire	1,856,890
Suffolk, East	380,524
Suffolk, West	164,201
Surrey	999,588
Sussex, East	750,312
Sussex, West	491,020
Warwickshire	2,079,799
Westmorland	72,724
Wiltshire	486,048
Worcestershire	692,605
Yorkshire, East Riding	542,565
Yorkshire, North Riding	724,463
Yorkshire, West Riding	3,780,539
Total	45,870,062

Wales	
Anglesey	59,705
Breconshire	53,234
Caenarvonshire	122,852
Cardiganshire	54,844
Carmarthenshire	162,313
Denbighshire	184,824
Flintshire	175,396
Glamorganshire	1,255,374
Merionethshire	35,277
Monmouthshire	461,459
Montgomeryshire	42,761
Pembrokeshire	97,295
Radnorshire	18,262
Total Wales (13 counties)	2,723,596
Total—England and Wales	48,593,658

Local authority areas in being from April 1974. Area in sq. km. and population estimate 1978:

England	*Area*	
Metropolitan counties	*sq. km*	*Population*
Greater London	1,580	6,918,000
Greater Manchester	1,286	2,663,500
Merseyside	652	1,545,500
South Yorkshire	1,560	1,304,100
Tyne and Wear	540	1,165,100
West Midlands	899	2,711,600
West Yorkshire	2,039	2,067,900
Non-metropolitan counties		
Avon	1,338	921,900
Bedfordshire	1,235	494,700
Berkshire	1,256	672,600
Buckinghamshire	1,883	525,100
Cambridgeshire	3,409	570,200
Cheshire	2,322	919,800
Cleveland	583	568,200
Cornwall and Isles of Scilly	3,546	416,700
Cumbria	6,809	472,400
Derbyshire	2,631	896,200
Devon	6,715	948,000
Dorset	2,654	586,500
Durham	2,436	603,800
East Sussex	1,795	652,500
Essex	3,674	1,435,600
Gloucestershire	2,638	495,300
Hampshire	3,772	1,453,400
Hereford and Worcester	3,927	610,100
Hertfordshire	1,634	947,100
Humberside	3,512	844,900
Isle of Wight	381	114,300
Kent	3,732	1,449,000
Lancashire	3,043	1,369,600

Non-Metropolitan counties—contd.	*Area sq. km*	*Population*
Leicestershire	2,553	833,300
Lincolnshire	5,885	530,100
Norfolk	5,355	679,800
Northamptonshire	2,367	516,400
Northumberland	5,033	289,200
North Yorkshire	8,317	661,300
Nottinghamshire	2,164	973,700
Oxfordshire	2,611	540,600
Salop (Shropshire)	3,490	365,900
Somerset	3,458	411,100
Staffordshire	2,716	997,000
Suffolk	3,800	592,700
Surrey	1,655	995,400
Warwickshire	1,981	469,500
West Sussex	2,016	633,600
Wiltshire	3,481	516,200
Total		46,349,400
Wales		
Clwyd	2,425	382,100
Dyfed	5,765	325,000
Gwent	1,376	438,000
Gwynedd	3,868	226,400
Mid-Glamorgan	1,019	537,900
Powys	5,077	106,000
South Glamorgan	416	385,600
West Glamorgan	815	366,900
Total Wales		2,767,900
Total—England and Wales		49,117,300

County districts with populations of over 90,000 (1978 estimates):

England	
Allerdale	94,100
Amber Valley	106,500
Arun	113,800
Ashfield	104,500
Aylesbury Vale	123,100
Barnsley	222,100
Basildon	145,900
Basingstoke and Deane	125,600
Bassetlaw	98,200
Beverley	107,600
Birmingham	1,041,000

ENGLAND—*contd.*	
Blackburn	142,900
Blackpool	147,300
Bolton	260,000
Bournemouth	144,200
Bradford	463,100
Braintree	109,800
Brighton	153,700
Bristol	411,500
Broxtowe	101,600
Burnley	92,700
Bury	177,500
Calderdale	190,200
Cambridge	102,300
Canterbury	117,600
Carlisle	98,600
Charnwood	130,000
Chelmsford	132,300
Cherwell	107,400
Chester	116,200
Chesterfield	97,100
Chichester	94,700
Colchester	135,400
Coventry	340,100
Crewe and Nantwich	97,700
Dacorum	127,000
Darlington	94,600
Derby	215,400
Doncaster	286,000
Dover	99,100
Dudley	296,500
East Devon	104,200
East Hertfordshire	105,800
East Lindsey	100,700
East Staffordshire	94,200
Elmbridge	110,800
Epping Forest	114,000
Erewash	101,500
Exeter	95,300
Gateshead	214,200
Gedling	102,500
Gillingham	92,200
Gloucester	90,600
Gravesham	95,500
Grimsby	91,900
Guildford	117,700
Halton	118,100
Harrogate	133,800
Hartlepool	95,400
Havant	115,900
Horsham	94,600
Huntingdon	122,500
Ipswich	120,300
Kingston upon Hull	272,400
Kirklees	378,100
Knowsley	182,200
Lancaster	123,600
Langbaurgh	149,100
Leeds	728,500
Leicester	277,500
Liverpool	528,000
Luton	161,500
Macclesfield	149,600
Maidstone	127,800
Manchester	489,300
Mansfield	97,200
Medway	144,300
Mid-Bedfordshire	101,300
Middlesbrough	152,900
Mid-Sussex	111,400
Newark	101,200
Newbury	120,500
Newcastle under Lyme	117,700
Newcastle upon Tyne	291,600
New Forest	140,400
Northampton	151,300
Northavon	116,700
North Bedfordshire	128,200
North-East Derbyshire	94,200
North Hertfordshire	104,100
North Tyneside	194,900
North Wiltshire	103,800
Norwich	119,800
Nottingham	280,900
Nuneaton	110,000
Oldham	224,300
Oxford	123,700
Peterborough	125,300
Plymouth	256,400
Poole	114,200
Portsmouth	191,400
Preston	127,500
Reading	138,700
Reigate and Banstead	113,700
Rochdale	209,100
Rotherham	248,100
St Albans	123,400
St Helens	189,500
Salford	256,000
Salisbury	103,200
Sandwell	309,500
Scarborough	99,500
Sedgefield	92,600
Sefton	301,300
Sevenoaks	107,100
Sheffield	547,900
Slough	98,000
Solihull	198,300
Southampton	210,300
South Bedfordshire	103,700
South Cambridgeshire	101,600
Southend on Sea	154,700
South Kesteven	92,500
South Lakeland	94,600
South Norfolk	91,800
South Oxfordshire	134,800
South Ribble	94,200
South Staffordshire	92,100
South Tyneside	164,200
Spelthorne	94,000
Stafford	114,200
Staffordshire Moorlands	94,200
Stockport	291,100
Stockton on Tees	170,800
Stoke on Trent	257,200
Stratford on Avon	98,800
Stroud	98,900
Suffolk Coastal	98,100
Sunderland	300,200
Swale	106,800
Tameside	219,100
Teignbridge	94,500
Tendring	109,700
Test Valley	90,900
Thamesdown	144,100

ENGLAND—*contd.*	
Thanet	119,600
Thurrock	127,500
Tonbridge and Malling	94,300
Torbay	108,900
Trafford	225,800
Tunbridge Wells	95,900
Vale of White Horse	96,500
Vale Royal	109,600
Wakefield	308,000
Walsall	265,600
Warrington	166,100
Warwick	115,800
Waveney	97,000
Waverley	109,500
Wealden	115,300
Welwyn Hatfield	93,600
West Lancashire	107,500
West Norfolk	118,000
West Wiltshire	97,900
Wigan	311,300
Windsor and Maidenhead	129,500
Wirral	344,500

ENGLAND—*contd.*	
Wokingham	109,100
Wolverhampton	260,600
Woodspring	153,400
Wrekin	120,400
Wychavon	90,300
Wycombe	150,700
Wyre	99,000
Wyre Forest	91,600
Yeovil	127,100
York	101,000

WALES	
Cardiff	278,400
Newport	133,100
Ogwr	127,900
Rhymney Valley	106,700
Swansea	187,700
Taff Ely	91,900
Torfaen	90,300
Vale of Glamorgan	107,200
Wrexham Maelor	108,100

The following table shows the distribution of the urban and rural population of England and Wales in 1951, 1961 and 1971.

		Population		*Percentage*	
	England and Wales	*Urban districts*[1]	*Rural districts*[1]	*Urban*[1]	*Rural*
1951	43,757,888	35,335,721	8,422,167	80·8	19·2
1961	46,071,604	36,838,442	9,233,162	80·0	20·0
1971	48,755,000	38,151,000	10,598,000	78·2	21·5

[1] As existing at each census.

Conurbations. These are aggregates of local-authority areas with high population densities. In April 1971 there were 7 in England and Wales, with a population of 16m. (33·2% of total population). Excluding the London conurbation, their populations were: Tyneside, 0·8m.; W. Yorks., 1·73m.; S.E. Lancs., 2·39m.; Merseyside, 1·26m.; W. Midlands, 2·37m.; S.E. Wales, 1·83m. The municipal and parliamentary City of London, coinciding with the registration City of London, has an area of 677 acres. The registration County of London (the London for purposes of the census, the registration of births, deaths and marriages, and for poor law purposes), coinciding with the former administrative county, has an area of 74,898 acres, and nearly coincides with the collective area of the London parliamentary boroughs. The population of registration London, of the 'Outer Ring', and of 'Greater London' (the area covered by the City and Metropolitan police) at the dates of the census, was:

	1931	*1941*	*1961*	*1971*
Registration London	4,397,003	3,347,982	3,200,484	2,145,185
'Outer Ring'	3,818,670	5,000,041	4,982,066	5,307,160
'Greater London'[1]	8,215,673	8,348,023	8,182,550	7,452,345

[1] Area 461,885 acres (1961).

Greater London Boroughs. Estimated population in June 1978:

Barking	150,800	Haringey	227,400	Merton	163,100
Barnet	289,900	Harrow	197,300	Newham	227,100
Bexley	213,800	Havering	240,100	Redbridge	227,100
Brent	254,900	Hillingdon	228,100	Richmond-on-Thames	163,700
Bromley	292,200	Hounslow	200,900	Southwark	220,500
Camden	191,900	Islington	166,400	Sutton	166,900
Croydon	320,800	Kensington and Chelsea	153,300	Tower Hamlets	148,500
Ealing	292,300	Kingston upon Thames	136,000	Waltham Forest	219,500
Enfield	259,500	Lambeth	272,300	Wandsworth	275,500
Greenwich	204,500	Lewisham	240,100	Westminster	209,900
Hackney	191,400				
Hammersmith	166,700				

Census of England and Wales, 1961. HMSO. 1961–65
Royal Commission on Local Government in Greater London, Report. HMSO 1960 (Cmnd. 1164)
Census 1971, England and Wales, Preliminary Report. HMSO, 1971
Census 1971, Great Britain; Advance Analysis. HMSO, 1972

Scotland: Area 29,796 sq. miles, including its islands, 186 in number, but excluding inland water 609 sq. miles.

Population (including military in the barracks and seamen on board vessels in the harbours) at the dates of each census:

Date of enumeration	*Population*	*Pop. per sq. mile*	*Date of enumeration*	*Population*	*Pop. per sq. mile*
1811	1,805,864	60	1891	4,025,647	135
1821	2,091,521	70	1901	4,472,103	150
1831	2,364,386	79	1911	4,760,904	160
1841	2,620,184	88	1921	4,882,497	164
1851	2,888,742	97	1931	4,842,980	163
1861	3,062,294	100	1951	5,096,415	171
1871	3,360,018	113	1961	5,179,344	174
1881	3,735,573	125	1971	5,229,963	175

The 1971 population included 2,514,622 males, 2,714,341 females.

The 33 civil counties were as follows:

	Area in statute acres (1931)	*Census population* 1931	1951	1961	*Estimated population*[1] *June 1974*
1. Aberdeen	1,261,521	300,436	308,008	321,783	324,574
2. Angus	559,037	270,190	274,876	278,399	281,131
3. Argyll	1,999,472	63,050	63,361	59,390	59,926
4. Ayr	724,523	285,217	321,237	342,822	369,636
5. Banff	403,053	54,907	50,148	46,454	43,767
6. Berwick	292,535	26,612	25,086	22,437	21,224
7. Bute	139,658	18,823	19,283	15,170	12,743
8. Caithness	438,833	25,656	22,710	27,370	27,901
9. Clackmannan	34,927	31,948	37,532	41,394	46,611
10. Dumfries	686,302	81,220	85,660	88,440	88,540
11. Dunbarton	157,433	146,723	164,269	184,559	244,354
12. East Lothian	170,971	47,338	52,258	52,677	56,966
13. Fife	322,844	276,368	306,778	320,692	337,690
14. Inverness	2,695,094	82,108	84,930	83,480	91,698
15. Kincardine	244,482	39,865	47,403	48,810	27,188
16. Kinross	52,410	7,454	7,418	6,702	7,090
17. Kirkcudbright	575,832	30,168	30,725	28,870	27,761
18. Lanark	562,821	1,587,665	1,614,363	1,626,424	1,456,151
19. Midlothian	234,325	526,296	565,735	580,329	603,615
20. Moray	304,931	40,805	48,218	49,170	54,833
21. Nairn	104,252	8,294	8,719	8,423	8,906
22. Orkney	240,847	22,077	21,255	18,747	17,462
23. Peebles	222,240	15,051	15,232	14,156	13,584
24. Perth	1,595,802	120,793	128,029	127,056	128,692
25. Renfrew	153,332	287,991	324,660	338,872	366,485
26. Ross and Cromarty	1,977,248	62,799	60,508	57,642	61,464
27. Roxburgh	426,028	45,685	45,557	43,183	42,255
28. Selkirk	170,793	22,711	21,729	21,052	20,743
29. Shetland (Zetland)	352,319	21,421	19,352	17,812	18,445
30. Stirling	288,842	166,447	187,527	194,878	211,994
31. Sutherland	1,297,914	16,101	13,670	13,507	12,728
32. West Lothian (Linlithgow)	76,861	81,431	88,577	92,768	112,833
33. Wigtown	311,984	29,331	31,620	29,124	27,410
Total Scotland	19,070,466	4,842,980	5,096,415	5,179,344	5,226,400

[1] Home population.

Population estimates, 1979 (and area in sq. km) for Scottish regions: Borders, 99,902 (4,670); Central, 271,023 (2,621); Dumfries and Galloway, 142,427 (6,369); Fife, 332,933 (1,305); Grampian, 463,130 (8,702); Highland, 189,858 (25,141); Lothian, 747,737 (1,753); Strathclyde, 2,424,189 (13,849); Tayside, 400,451 (7,501).

Island Authorities: Orkney, 18,055 (905); Shetland, 21,835 (1,429); Western Isles, 29,255 (2,898).

Population of cities and large burghs (1971) was 2,669,000 (50·1% of the total).

	Census population				*Census population*		
Burghs	*1951*	*1961*	*1971*	*Burghs*	*1951*	*1961*	*1971*
Glasgow	1,079,000	1,055,017	893,790	Kirkcaldy	51,800	52,390	50,091
Edinburgh	470,800	468,361	453,025	Clydebank	44,638	49,651	48,170
Dundee	181,800	182,978	182,930	Dunfermline	44,719	47,151	51,738
Aberdeen	186,900	185,390	181,785	Kilmarnock	42,123	47,509	48,992
Paisley	97,200	95,750	95,067	Ayr	42,377	45,276	48,021
Motherwell	73,100	72,794	74,038	Hamilton	40,174	41,928	46,376
Greenock	78,400	74,560	69,171	Perth	40,487	41,196	42,438
Coatbridge	54,300	53,825	51,985	Falkirk	37,535	38,044	37,489

Population (estimate, 1979): Glasgow, 792,616; Edinburgh, 453,348; Aberdeen, 208,539; Dundee, 190,596.

The birthplaces of the 1971 population were: Scotland, 4,759,475; England, 279,340; Wales, 11,905; Northern Ireland, 32,790; Irish Republic 31,260; Commonwealth, 43,600; foreign countries, 51,345 (including 7,470 aliens).

The population of the Central Clydeside conurbation in 1971 was 1,731,048.

At 30 June 1979 the estimated sex distribution of the population in Scotland was: between 0 and 14, 593,547 males, 561,774 females; 15 and 65, 1,624,314 males, 15 and 60, 1,536,308 females; 65 and over, 271,600 males, 60 and over, 579,457 females.

Isle of Man and Channel Islands:

Islands	*Area in statute acres, 1951*	*Census population* *1951*	*1961*	*1971*
Isle of Man	141,263	55,253	48,151	56,289
Jersey	28,717	57,310	57,200	69,329
Guernsey, Herm and Jethou	16,068			
Alderney	1,962	45,496	47,178	53,734
Sark, Brechòu and Lihou	1,386			
Total	189,396	158,059	152,529	179,352

Vital statistics for England and Wales:

	Estimated home population at 30 June[1]	*Total live births*	*Illegitimate live births*	*Deaths*	*Marriages*	*Divorces, annulments and dissolutions*
1972	49,025,600	725,440	62,511	591,889	426,241	119,025
1973	49,153,800	675,953	58,097	587,478	400,435	106,003
1974	49,158,900	639,885	56,486	585,292	384,389	113,500
1975	49,157,100	603,445	54,891	582,851	380,620	120,522
1976	49,142,400	584,270	53,766	598,494	358,567	126,694
1977	49,119,500	569,259	55,379	575,928	356,954	129,053
1978	49,117,300	596,418	60,637	585,901	368,258	143,667

[1] The population actually in England and Wales.

In 1978 the proportion of male to female births was 1,061 male to 1,000 female; the live birth rate was 12·1 and the death rate 11·9 per 1,000 of the population; infant mortality rate, 13·2 per 1,000 of live births. The average age at marriage (1978) was 29·4 years for males and 26·7 years for females.

Vital statistics for Scotland:

	Estimated home population at 30 June[1]	*Total births*	*Illegitimate births*	*Deaths*	*Marriages*	*Divorces, annulments and dissolutions*
1972	5,210,400	78,550	6,661	65,017	42,139	5,531
1973	5,211,700	74,392	6,520	64,545	42,018	7,135
1974	5,226,400	70,093	6,349	64,740	41,174	7,221
1975	5,206,200	67,943	6,314	63,125	39,191	8,319
1976	5,205,100	64,895	6,025	65,253	37,543	8,692
1977	5,195,000	62,342	5,968	62,294	37,288	8,823
1978	5,179,400	64,295	6,304	65,123	37,814	8,458

[1] Includes merchant navy at home and forces stationed in Scotland.

In 1978 the proportion of male to female births was 1,058 male to 1,000 female; the live birth rate was 12·4 and the death rate 12·6 per 1,000 of the population; infant mortality rate, 16 per 1,000 live births. The average age of marriage was 28 years for males and 25 years for females.

Emigration and Immigration. The UK has traditionally been a net exporter of population. In the two 30-year periods 1871–1901 and 1901–31 there was a net loss of population due to emigration of 1·6m. and 2·4m. persons respectively. Since then there have been two periods when this trend was reversed. During the 1930s there was an inflow of refugees from Europe and during the decade centred on 1960 there was an inflow from the new Commonwealth countries. More recently there has been a return to the traditional pattern with a new outflow during the period 1965–75 of 700,000 persons.

The following table shows a summary of migration statistics for 1978 based on the International Passenger Survey which is conducted by the Office of Population Censuses and Surveys for the Department of Trade and Industry and covers all the principal air and sea routes to the UK except those to and from the Irish Republic.

UK migration 1978 (in 1,000):

By country of last or future intended residence		*Into UK*	*Out from UK*	*Balance*
All Countries		187·0	192·4	− 5·5
Australia, New Zealand, Canada		33·9	49·4	−15·5
India, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka		19·3	3·9	+15·4
Other Commonwealth		30·0	22·2	+ 8·3
EEC		23·7	31·7	− 8·0
USA		15·2	25·0	− 9·8
South Africa		11·6	4·4	+ 7·3
Rest of World		52·7	55·8	− 3·1
	By sex/age			
Males	0–14	16·8	15·3	+ 1·5
	15–24	28·1	27·9	+ 0·2
	25–44	41·0	54·1	−13·1
	45 and over	9·9	10·3	− 0·4
	All ages	95·9	107·7	−11·8
Females	0–14	21·1	13·3	+ 7·9
	15–24	29·8	26·1	+ 3·7
	25–44	30·6	37·0	− 6·4
	45 and over	9·5	8·3	+ 1·2
	All ages	91·1	84·7	+ 6·4

QUEEN, HEAD OF THE COMMONWEALTH. Elizabeth II Alexandra Mary, born 21 April 1926 daughter of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth; married on 20 Nov. 1947 Lieut. Philip Mountbatten (formerly Prince Philip of Greece), created Duke of Edinburgh, Earl of Merioneth and Baron Greenwich on the same day and created Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, 22 Feb. 1957; succeeded to the crown on the death of her father, on 6 Feb. 1952. Offspring: *Charles* Philip Arthur George, Prince of Wales, born 14 Nov. 1948 (Heir Apparent); Princess *Anne* Elizabeth Alice Louise, born 15 Aug. 1950, married Mark Anthony Peter Phillips on 14 Nov. 1973. Offspring: *Peter* Mark Andrew, born 15 Nov. 1977. Prince *Andrew* Albert Christian Edward, born 19 Feb. 1960; Prince *Edward* Antony Richard Louis, born 10 March 1964.

The Queen Mother: Queen Elizabeth, born 4 Aug. 1900, daughter of the 14th Earl of Strathmore and Kinghorne; married the Duke of York, afterwards King George VI, on 26 April 1923.

Sister of the Queen: Princess Margaret Rose, born 12 Aug. 1930; married Antony Armstrong-Jones (created Earl of Snowdon, 3 Oct. 1961) on 6 May 1960; divorced, 1978. Offspring: *David* Albert Charles (Viscount Linley), born 3 Nov. 1961; Lady *Sarah* Frances Elizabeth Armstrong-Jones, born 1 May 1964.

Children of the late Duke of Gloucester (died 10 June 1974): William Henry Andrew Frederick; born 18 Dec. 1941, died 28 Aug. 1972; Richard Alexander Walter George, Duke of Gloucester,

born 26 Aug. 1944, married Birgitte van Deurs on 8 July 1972 (offspring: Alexander Patrick Gregers Richard Windsor, Earl of Ulster, born 24 Oct. 1974; Davina Elizabeth Alice Benedikte Windsor, born 19 Nov. 1977; Rose Victoria Birgitte Louise Windsor, born 1 March 1980).

Children of the late Duke of Kent (died 25 Aug. 1942): Edward George Nicholas Patrick, Duke of Kent, born 9 Oct. 1935; married Katharine Worsley on 8 June 1961 (offspring: George Philip Nicholas, Earl of St Andrews, born 26 June 1962; Lady Helen Windsor, born 28 April 1964; Lord Nicholas Charles Edward Jonathan Windsor, born 25 July 1970). Alexandra Helen Elizabeth Olga Christabel, born 25 Dec. 1936; married 24 April 1963, Angus Ogilvy (offspring: James Robert Bruce, born 29 Feb. 1964; Marina Victoria Alexandra, born 31 July 1966). Michael George Charles Franklin, born 4 July 1942; married Marie-Christine von Reibnitz on 30 June 1978 (offspring: Lord Frederick Michael George David Louis Windsor, born 6 April 1979).

Children of the late Princess Royal (died 28 March 1965): George Henry Hubert, 7th Earl of Harewood, born 7 Feb. 1923; married Marion Stein on 29 Sept. 1949; divorced on 6 April 1967; remarried Patricia Tuckwell on 31 July 1967 (offspring: David Henry George, Viscount Lascelles, born 21 Oct. 1950; James Edward Lascelles, born 5 Oct. 1953; Robert Jeremy Hugh Lascelles, born 14 Feb. 1955; Mark Hubert Lascelles, born 5 July 1964); Gerald David Lascelles, born 21 Aug. 1924; married Angela Dowding on 15 July 1952 (offspring: Henry Ulick Lascelles, born 19 May 1953).

The Queen's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III, c. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being Protestants'. By proclamation of 17 July 1917 the royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor. On 8 Feb. 1960 the Queen issued a declaration varying her confirmatory declaration of 9 April 1952 to the effect that while the Queen and her children should continue to be known as the House of Windsor, her descendants, other than descendants entitled to the style of Royal Highness and the title of Prince or Princess, and female descendants who marry and their descendants should bear the name of Mountbatten-Windsor. The Royal Style and Titles of Queen Elizabeth are: In *Australia*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God Queen of Australia and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In the *Bahamas*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of the Commonwealth of the Bahamas and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Barbados*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Barbados and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Canada*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom, Canada and Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In *Fiji*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Fiji and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Grenada*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of Grenada and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Jamaica*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of Jamaica and of Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Mauritius*: 'Elizabeth the Second, Queen of Mauritius and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *New Zealand*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God Queen of New Zealand and Her Other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In *Papua New Guinea*: 'Elizabeth the Second, Queen of Papua New Guinea and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. *Saint Lucia*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Saint Lucia and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of Commonwealth'. *Solomon Islands*: 'Elizabeth the Second by the Grace of God Queen of Solomon Islands and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. *Tuvalu*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Tuvalu and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In the *United Kingdom*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'.

By letters patent of 30 Nov. 1917 the titles of Royal Highness and Prince or Princess are restricted to the Sovereign's children, the children of the

Sovereign's sons and the eldest living son of the eldest son of the Prince of Wales.

Provision is made for the support of the royal household by the settlement of the Civil List soon after the beginning of each reign. (For historical details, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1908, p. 5, and 1935, p. 4.) According to the Civil List Act of 1 Jan. 1972 and the Civil List (Increase of Financial Provision) Order 1975, the Civil List of the Queen, after the usual surrender of hereditary revenues, was (1980) £2,716,300. These Acts also provide for £135,000 a year to the Duke of Edinburgh.

The Civil List Acts of 1980 provide for an annuity of £85,000 to the Princess Anne; £244,000 to Queen Elizabeth (the Queen Mother); £82,000 to the Princess Margaret.

Sovereigns of Great Britain, from the Restoration (with dates of accession):

House of Stewart		George III	25 Oct. 1760
Charles II	29 May 1660	George IV	29 Jan. 1820
James II	6 Feb. 1685	William IV	26 June 1830
		Victoria	20 June 1837
House of Stewart-Orange			
William and Mary	13 Feb. 1689	*House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha*	
William III	28 Dec. 1694	Edward VII	22 Jan. 1901
House of Stewart			
Anne	19 March 1702	*House of Windsor*	
		George V	6 May 1910
House of Hanover		Edward VIII	20 Jan. 1936
George I	1 Aug. 1714	George VI	11 Dec. 1936
George II	11 June 1727	Elizabeth II	6 Feb. 1952

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The supreme legislative power is vested in Parliament, which in its present form, as divided into two Houses of Legislature, the Lords and the Commons, dates from the middle of the 14th century.

Parliament is summoned by the writ of the sovereign issued out of Chancery, by advice of the Privy Council, at least 20 days previous to its assembling. Every session must end with a prorogation, and all Bills which have not been passed during the session then lapse.

A dissolution may occur by the will of the sovereign, or, as is most usual, during the recess, by proclamation, or finally by lapse of time, the statutory limit of the duration of any Parliament being 5 years.

Under the Parliament Acts 1911 (1 and 2 Geo. V, ch. 13) and 1949 (12, 13 and 14 Geo. VI, ch. 103), all Money Bills (so certified by the Speaker of the House of Commons), if not passed by the House of Lords without amendment, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified within 1 month. Public Bills, other than Money Bills or a Bill extending the maximum duration of Parliament, if passed by the House of Commons in 2 successive sessions, whether of the same Parliament or not, and rejected each time, or not passed, by the House of Lords, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified, provided that 1 year has elapsed between the second reading in the first session of the House of Commons and the third reading in the second session. All Bills coming under this Act must reach the House of Lords at least 1 month before the end of the session.

The House of Lords consists of: (1) 809 hereditary peers and peeresses sitting by virtue of creation or descent, other than those who have disclaimed their titles for life under the provisions of the Peerage Act, 1963; (2) life peers being (*a*) 17 Lords of Appeal (active and retired), under the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1876, as amended; (*b*) (Jan. 1980) 319 life peers and peeresses under the Life Peerages Act, 1958: (3) 2 archbishops and 24 bishops of the Church of England (as long as they hold their sees).

The full House thus consists of 1,171, and the average attendance is about 300; in Jan. 1980 183 peers were on leave of absence and 82 peers (including 7 minors) were without writs of summons.

The House of Commons consists of members representing county and borough

constituencies. Persons under 21 years of age, Clergymen of the Church of England, Ministers of the Church of Scotland, Roman Catholic clergymen, civil servants, members of the regular armed forces, policemen and most judicial officers are disqualified from sitting in the House of Commons. No English or Scottish peer can be elected to the House of Commons unless he has disclaimed his title for life under the Peerage Act, 1963, but Irish peers and holders of courtesy titles, who are not members of the House of Lords, are eligible. Under the Parliament (Qualification of Women) Act, 1918, women are also eligible.

In Aug. 1911 provision was first made for the payment of a salary of £400 per annum to members, other than those already in receipt of salaries as officers of the House, as Ministers or as officers of Her Majesty's household. As from June 1980 the salaries of members are £10,725 per annum, with income-tax relief on expenses incurred in the course of parliamentary duties. There is a secretarial allowance of up to £4,600 per annum and a living allowance, for an additional home, of up to £3,886 per annum. Members of the House of Lords are entitled to recover expenses incurred for the purpose of attendance at sittings of the House within a maximum of £13·50 for each day's attendance. For those Lords who incur the additional expense of overnight accommodation away from their main residence the limit is £36 for each day of such attendance. Members of the House may also recover travelling expenses incurred between permanent places of residence and London.

The Representation of the People Act, 1948, abolished the business premises and University franchises, and the only persons entitled to vote at Parliamentary elections are those registered as residents or as service voters. No person may vote in more than one constituency at a general election. Persons may apply on certain grounds to vote by post or by proxy.

All persons over 17 years old and not subject to any legal incapacity to vote and who are either British subjects or citizens of the Irish Republic are entitled to be included in the register of electors for the constituency containing the address at which they were residing on the qualifying date for the register and are entitled to vote at elections held during the period for which the register remains in force. The current register was published in Feb. 1980.

Members of the armed forces, Crown servants employed abroad, and the wives accompanying their husbands, are entitled, if otherwise qualified, to be registered as 'service voters' provided they make a 'service declaration'. To be effective for a particular register, the declaration must be made on or before the qualifying date for that register.

The Representation of the People Act, 1969, abolished the occupier's qualification for voting in Local Government elections.

The House of Commons (Redistribution of Seats) Acts, 1944, 1949 and 1958, provided for the setting up of Boundary Commissions for England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. The Commissions are required to make general reports at intervals of not less than 3 and not more than 7 years and to submit reports from time to time with respect to the area comprised in any particular constituency or constituencies where some change appears necessary. Any changes giving effect to reports of the Commissions are to be made by Orders in Council laid before Parliament for approval by resolution of each House. The electorate of the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland in the register used at the election of 3 May 1979 numbered 41,569,787, of whom 34,608,491 were in England, 2,083,771 in Wales, 3,837,019 in Scotland and 1,040,506 in Northern Ireland.

At the general election held in May 1979, 635 members were returned, 516 from England, 71 from Scotland, 36 from Wales and 12 from Northern Ireland. Every constituency returns a single member.

Devolution in Wales and Scotland was decided by referendum on 1 March 1979. In Wales the result was 956,330 against a regional Assembly and 243,048 for. In Scotland 1,230,937 (32·85% of those entitled to vote) voted for an Assembly and 1,153,502 against. However, the Scotland and Wales Acts stated that the relevant Secretary of State must lay order for the repeal of legislation if less than 40% of those entitled to vote, voted 'Yes' and the Act was repealed in June 1979.

The following is a table of the duration of Parliaments called since the accession of King Edward VII.

Reign	*When met*	*When dissolved*	*Duration (years and days)*
Edward VII	13 Feb. 1906	10 Jan. 1910	3 328
Edward VII and George V	15 Feb. 1910	28 Nov. 1910	0 287
George V	31 Jan. 1911	25 Nov. 1918	7 301
,,	4 Feb. 1919	26 Oct. 1922	3 269
,,	20 Nov. 1922	16 Nov. 1923	0 362
,,	8 Jan. 1924	9 Oct. 1924	0 276
,,	2 Dec. 1924	10 May 1929	4 161
,,	25 June 1929	7 Oct. 1931	2 75
,,	3 Nov. 1931	25 Oct. 1935	3 358
George V, Edward VIII and George VI	26 Nov. 1935	15 June 1945	9 205
George VI	1 Aug. 1945	3 Feb. 1950	4 188
,,	1 Mar. 1950	5 Oct. 1951	1 219
George VI and Elizabeth II	31 Oct. 1951	6 May 1955	3 188
Elizabeth II	7 June 1955	18 Sept. 1959	4 105
,,	20 Oct. 1959	25 Sept. 1964	4 341
,,	27 Oct. 1964	10 Mar. 1966	1 134
,,	18 Apr. 1966	29 May 1970	4 81
,,	29 June 1970	8 Feb. 1974	3 225
,,	12 Mar. 1974	20 Sept. 1974	0 224
,,	22 Oct. 1974	7 April 1979	4 167
,,	15 May 1979	—	—

The executive government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Ministers, called the Cabinet, which is dependent on the support of a majority in the House of Commons.

The head of the Ministry is the Prime Minister, a position first constitutionally recognized, and special precedence accorded to the holder, in 1905. His colleagues in the Ministry are appointed on his recommendation, and he dispenses the greater portion of the patronage of the Crown.

Heads of the Administrations since 1908 (C. = Conservative, L. = Liberal, Lab. = Labour, Nat. = National, Coal. = Coalition, Care. = Caretaker):

H. H. Asquith (L.)	8 Apr. 1908	W. S. Churchill (Care.)	23 May 1945
H. H. Asquith (Coal.)	25 May 1915	C. R. Attlee (Lab.)	26 July 1945
D. Lloyd George (Coal.)	7 Dec. 1916	W. S. Churchill (C.)	26 Oct. 1951
A. Bonar Law (C.)	23 Oct. 1922	Sir Anthony Eden (C.)	6 Apr. 1955
S. Baldwin (C.)	22 May 1923	H. Macmillan (C.)	10 Jan. 1957
J. R. MacDonald (Lab.)	22 Jan. 1924	Sir Alec Douglas-Home (C.)	18 Oct. 1963
S. Baldwin (C.)	4 Nov. 1924	H. Wilson (Lab.)	16 Oct. 1964
J. R. MacDonald (Lab.)	5 June 1929	E. Heath (C.)	19 June 1970
J. R. MacDonald (Nat.)	25 Aug. 1931	H. Wilson (Lab.)	12 Mar. 1974
S. Baldwin (Nat.)	7 June 1935	J. Callaghan (Lab.)	5 Apr. 1976
N. Chamberlain (Nat.)	28 May 1937	M. Thatcher (C.)	4 May 1979
W. S. Churchill (Coal.)	10 May 1940		

In April 1980 the Government consisted of the following members:

(*a*) Members of the Cabinet

1. *Prime Minister and First Lord of the Treasury and Minister for Civil Service:* Rt Hon Margaret Thatcher, MP, born 1925. (Salary £22,000 per annum.)

2. *Secretary of State for the Home Department:* Rt Hon. William Whitelaw, MP, born 1918. (£19,650.)

3. *Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain:* Rt Hon. The Lord Hailsham, CH, born 1907. (£22,228.)

4. *Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs, Minister of Overseas Development:* Rt Hon. The Lord Carrington KCMG, MC, born 1919. (£19,650.)

5. *Chancellor of the Exchequer:* Rt Hon. Sir Geoffrey Howe, QC, MP, born 1926. (£19,650.)

6. *Secretary of State for Industry:* Rt Hon. Sir Keith Joseph, Bt, MP, born 1918. (£19,650.)

7. *Secretary of State for Defence:* Rt Hon. Francis Pym, MC, MP, born 1922. (£19,650.)

8. *Lord President of the Council:* Rt Hon. The Lord Soames, GCMG, GCVO, CBE, born 1920. (£19,764.)

9. *Secretary of State for Employment:* Rt Hon. James Prior, MP, born 1927. (£19,650.)

10. *Lord Privy Seal:* Rt Hon. Sir Ian Gilmour, Bt, MP, born 1926. (£19,650.)

11. *Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food:* Rt Hon. Peter Walker, MBE, MP, born 1932. (£19,650.)

12. *Secretary of State for the Environment:* Rt Hon. Michael Heseltine, MP, born 1933. (£19,650.)

13. *Secretary of State for Scotland:* Rt Hon. George Younger, MP, born 1931. (£19,650.)

14. *Secretary of State for Wales:* Rt Hon. Nicholas Edwards, MP born 1934. (£19,650.)

15. *Secretary of State for Northern Ireland:* Rt Hon. Humphrey Atkins, MP, born 1922. (£19,650.)

16. *Secretary of State for the Social Services:* Rt Hon. Patrick Jenkin, MP, born 1926. (£19,650.)

17. *Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster:* Rt Hon. Norman St.-John Stevas, MP, born 1929. (£19,650.)

18. *Secretary of State for Trade:* John Nott, MP, born 1932. (£19,650.)

19. *Secretary of State for Energy:* Rt Hon. David Howell, MP, born 1936. (£19,650.)

20. *Secretary of State for Education:* Rt Hon. Mark Carlisle, QC, MP, born 1929. (£19,650.)

21. *Chief Secretary to the Treasury:* Rt Hon. John Biffen, MP, born 1930. (£19,650.)

22. *Paymaster-General:* Rt Hon. Angus Maude, MP, born 1912. (£19,650.)

(*b*) Law Officers

23. *Attorney-General:* Rt Hon. Sir Michael Havers, QC, MP, born 1923. (£21,225.)

24. *Lord Advocate:* Baron MacKay of Glashfern of Eddarachis, born 1927. (£16,550.)

25. *Solicitor-General:* Sir Ian Percival, QC, MP, born 1921. (£16,550.)

26. *Solicitor-General for Scotland:* Nicholas Fairbairn, QC, MP, born 1933. (£13,262.)

(*c*) Ministers not in the Cabinet

27. *Minister of Transport:* Norman Fowler, MP, born 1938. (£15,225.)

28. *Parliamentary Secretary, Treasury:* Rt Hon. Michael Jopling, MP, born 1930. (£15,552.)

29. *Minister of State, Department of Environment, Minister of Local Government:* Rt Hon. Thomas King, MP, born 1933. (£13,725.)

30. *Minister of State, Department of Trade, Minister for Consumer Affairs:* Rt Hon. Sally Oppenheim, MP, born 1930. (£12,625.)

31. *Minister of State, Home Office:* Timothy Raison, MP, born 1929. (£12,625.)

32. *Minister of State, Home Office:* Leon Brittan, QC, MP, born 1939. (£12,625.)

33. *Minister of State, Foreign and Commonwealth Office:* Hon. Douglas Hurd, CBE, MP, born 1930. (£12,625.)

34. *Minister of State, Foreign and Commonwealth Office:* Hon. Nicholas Ridley, MP, born 1929. (£12,625.)

35. *Minister of State, Foreign and Commonwealth Office:* Peter Blaker, MP, born 1922. (£12,625.).

36. *Minister of State, Foreign and Commonwealth Office:* Neil Marten, MP, born 1916. (£12,625.)

37. *Financial Secretary, Treasury:* Nigel Lawson, MP, born 1932. (£12,625.)

38. *Minister of State, Treasury:* Peter Rees, QC, MP, born 1926. (£12,625.)

39. *Minister of State, Treasury:* The Lord Cockfield, born 1916. (£12,911.)

40. *Minister of State, Department of Industry:* Hon. Adam Butler, MP, born 1931. (£12,625.)

41. *Minister of State, Department of Industry:* The Viscount Trenchard, MC, born 1923. (£12,911.)

42. *Minister of State, Ministry of Defence:* The Lord Strathcona, born 1923. (£12,911.)

43. *Minister of State, Department of Employment:* The Earl of Gowrie, born 1939. (12,911.)

44. *Minister of State, Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food:* The Earl Ferrers, born 1929. (£12,911.)

45. *Minister of State, Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food:* Alick Buchanan-Smith, MP, born 1932. (£12,625.)

46. *Minister of State, Department of the Environment, Minister of Housing:* John Stanley, MP, born 1942. (£12,625.)

47. *Minister of State, Scottish Office:* The Earl of Mansfield, born 1930. (£12,911.)

48. *Minister of State, Northern Ireland Office:* Michael Alison, MP, born 1926. (£12,625.)

49. *Minister of State, Northern Ireland Office:* Hugh Rossi, MP, born 1927. (£12,625.)

50. *Minister of State, Department of Health and Social Security, Minister of Health:* Dr Gerard Vaughan, MP, born 1923. (£12,625.)

51. *Minister of State, Department of Health and Social Security, Minister for Social Security with special responsibility for the disabled:* Rt Hon. Reginald Prentice, MP, born 1923. (£12,625.)

52. *Minister of State, Department of Trade:* Cecil Parkinson, MP, born 1931. (£12,625.)

53. *Minister of State, Department of Energy:* Hamish Gray, MP, born 1927. (£12,625.)

54. *Minister of State, Department of Education and Science:* Baroness Young, born 1926. (£12,911.)

55. *Minister of State, Civil Service Department:* Paul Channon, MP, born 1935. (£12,625.)

Leader of the Opposition in the House of Commons: The Rt Hon. James Callaghan, born 1913. (£16,225.)

Leader of the Opposition in the House of Lords: The Rt Hon. The Lord Peart, born 1915. (£8,701.)

The constitution of the House of Commons after the general election held on 3 May 1979 was as follows: Conservative, 339; Labour, 268; Liberal, 11; Others, 17; total, 635. The numbers of votes cast were: Conservative, 13,697,753 (43·9% of poll); Labour, 11,509,524 (36·9%); Liberals, 4,313,931 (13·8%); Others, 1,699,582 (5·4%).

Blake, R. N. W., *The Office of Prime Minister*. OUP, 1975
Butler, D. E., and Sloman A., *British Political Facts 1900-1979*. London 1980
Butler D. E., and Kavanagh, D., *The British General Election of February 1974*. London, 1975
Butler, D. E., and Kavanagh, D., *The British General Election of October 1974*. London, 1975
Butler D. E., and Stokes, D., *Political Change in Britain: The Evolution of Electoral Choice*. London, 1975
Butt, R., *The Power of Parliament*. 2nd ed. London, 1969
Cook, C., *A Short History of the Liberal Party*. London, 1976
Cook, C., and Ramsden, J., *By-Elections in British Politics*. London, 1973

Craig, F. W. S., *British Electoral Facts 1885–1975*. London, 1976.—*The Most Gracious Speeches to Parliament 1900–1974*. London, 1975
Ford, P. and G., *A Guide to Parliamentary Papers*. New ed. OUP, 1956
Herman, V., and Att, J. E., *Cabinet Studies*. London, 1976
Jennings, Sir I., *Cabinet Government*. 3rd. ed. CUP, 1959.—*The British Constitution*. 5th ed. CUP, 1966.—*Parliament*. 2nd ed. CUP, 1957.—*Party Politics*. 3 vols. CUP, 1960–62
Jones, J. M., *British Nationality Law*. Rev. ed. London, 1955
King, A. (ed.), *The British Prime Minister*. London, 1969.—*British Members of Parliament*. London, 1974
Laundy, P., *The Office of Speaker*. London, 1964
Lindsay, T. F., *The Conservative Party 1918–1970*. London, 1976
Mackintosh, J. P., *The British Cabinet*. 3rd ed. London, 1977.—*The Government and Politics of Britain*. 4th ed. London, 1977
May, Sir T. E., *Treatise on the Law, Privileges, Proceedings and Usage of Parliament*. 19th ed., London, 1976
Mitchell, B. R., and Boehm, K. H., *British Parliamentary Elections, 1950–64*. CUP, 1966
Pelling, H., *A Short History of the Labour Party*. London, 1976
Pulzer, P. G. J., *Political Representation and Elections in Britain*. London, 1972
Rush, M., and Shaw, M., *House of Commons*. London, 1974
Stacey, F., *British Government 1966–1975*. London, 1975
Taylor, E., *The House of Commons at Work*. 7th ed. London, 1967
Wilding, N., and Laundy, P., *An Encyclopaedia of Parliament*. 4th ed. London, 1972
Young, R., *The British Parliament*. London, 1962

European Parliament: On 7 June 1979 Great Britain elected 81 representatives to the European Parliament, of which 66 came from England, 8 from Scotland and 4 from Wales, each constituency returning a single member by a first past the post system. Northern Ireland returned 3 members by single transferable vote. 13,446,076 votes were cast, on a 33% poll. The seats were won as follows: Conservative 60, Labour 17, Scottish Nationalists 1, Ulster Unionists 1, Democratic Unionists 1, Social, Democratic and Labour Party 1.

Local Government. Local Administration is carried out by four different types of bodies, namely: (i) local branches of some central ministries, such as the Department of Health and Social Security; (ii) local sub-managements of nationalized industries (coal, electricity, gas, public transport and the post office); (iii) specialist authorities such as water authorities; and (iv) the system of *local government* described below. The phrase 'local government' has come to mean that part of the local administration conducted by elected councils.

There are two separate systems: one for England and Wales and one for Scotland, but both systems are financed by a species of tax on property, levied locally, combined with government grants which, in the aggregate, amount to more than the yield of the local tax. This local tax is called 'the rate'. The system of financing local government was the subject of a major review in 1975.

Local Government: England and Wales—*Outside London.* England and Wales have slightly differing systems. Each country has three types of councils namely, county, district and English parish or Welsh Community Councils. In addition, England has some metropolitan county and district councils.

Councillors are elected by their local electors for 4 years. The chairman of the council is one of the councillors elected by the rest. In a district with the status of city or borough his title is mayor, or in a few famous places Lord Mayor. Any parish or community council can by simple resolution adopt the style 'town council' and the status of town for the parish or community with the town mayor as chairman..

Counties and Districts: There are 47 non-metropolitan counties (of which 8 are in Wales) and 6 metropolitan counties (Greater Manchester, Merseyside, South Yorkshire, Tyne and Wear, West Yorkshire and West Midlands). Within the counties there are 369 districts (36 metropolitan and 333 non-metropolitan, of which 37 are in Wales).

Parishes and Communities: There are some 10,000 parishes within the English districts, of which 7,000 or so have councils. About 300 are former small boroughs or urban districts which became successor parishes. Parishes generally, however, remain comparatively unaffected by reorganization.

County boundaries are laid down by the Local Government Act, 1972, and the

district boundaries are settled by an order made in 1972 under that Act. Both community and parish boundaries are currently undergoing review.

Permanent Local Government Commissions for England and for Wales advise the Secretary of State on boundaries and electoral arrangements.

A council has only those powers which have been conferred upon it expressly by Act of Parliament, and no more. The relationship between the different types of council is one of specialization, not of hierarchy. The larger do not supervise the smaller; each being, within its own sphere, entitled to make its own decisions. Government sanction, however, is required to borrow money and to sell land below its market value, and certain types of land use are subject to planning control.

Councils are kept within the law by a system of publicly regulated audit, and in the last resort they can be restrained from exceeding their powers by the courts.

Local government functions may be classified into county, district and parish or community functions, but whereas county and district functions are distinct, the parish and community functions are mostly concurrent with those of the districts. Arrangements may, however, be made so that any council may discharge functions of any other as its agent.

The following is the classification of powers given above: *Parish and Community Functions.* Allotments, burial and cremation, halls, meeting places and entertainments, facilities for exercise and recreation, public lavatories, street lighting, off-street vehicle parking, footpaths, the support of local arts and crafts, the encouragement of tourism and the right to be consulted by the district council on planning application and certain byelaws. *District Functions.* In addition to the Parish and Community functions, aerodromes, civic restaurants, housing, markets, refuse collection, the administration of planning control, the formulation of local plans, sewerage, on behalf of the water authority, museums, the licensing of places of entertainment and refreshment, and the constitutional oversight of parishes and communities. *County Functions.* The formulation of structure plans, traffic, transportation and roads, education, public libraries and museums, youth employment and social services.

There are, in addition, a number of special arrangements. Four district councils in Wales have been designated as library authorities and Welsh district councils have powers in relation to allotments currently with community councils. The county councils in England and Wales separately or jointly appoint the fire and police authorities, and the bodies responsible for national parks. In Metropolitan counties the district not the county councils are responsible for education, social services and libraries.

The total number of local government electors in England and Wales was 36,693,802 in 1979.

Greater London. Since 1965 London has been governed by the Greater London Council covering the whole metropolitan area, and by 32 London Boroughs and the City of London, each with responsibilities in its own area. In the City and the 12 boroughs covering the inner part of Greater London education is the responsibility of the Inner London Education Authority, a special Committee of the GLC but independent of it, while in the 20 outer boroughs the London Borough Council is the education authority. Other functions are divided between the GLC and the boroughs. The main responsibilities of the GLC are housing, strategic planning, major roads, public transport (through the London Transport Executive, which is responsible to it), major parks and open spaces, the fire service, refuse disposal and Thames flood prevention. The boroughs also have housing functions limited to their own areas, while the GLC operates over the whole of London. The City has preserved a large measure of independence and has its own powers regarding police, justice, bridges, sanitation, etc. Except in the City the police authority covering the whole of Greater London is the Metropolitan Police, which is responsible direct to the Central Government.

Estimated population of Greater London in June 1979 was 6,892,000, and rateable value at 1 April 1979 was £1,909,619,000. Estimated gross revenue expenditure of the GLC in 1979–80 was £1,878·2m. (including £599·6m. for the ILEA and £440m. for London Transport). Estimated gross capital expenditure was £453m. (including ILEA £19m., London Transport £90m. and £440m. for housing loans) and included £75m. for loans to housing associations and to individuals for house purchase.

Scotland. Under the system, which came into effect in 1975, the Scots mainland is divided into 9 regions, and in addition there are the 3 islands areas of Orkney, Shetland and the Western Isles. There is no equivalent to the English metropolitan county. The regions are divided into districts which total 53. All these units have a council consisting of councillors elected for 4 years and a chairman elected by the councillors for 4 years. Community councils have been established under schemes submitted by district and island councils. These community councils cannot claim public funds as of right, nor do they have powers directly conferred by Statute: consequently they are not local authorities in the sense that Welsh Community Councils are.

As in England and Wales a permanent Local Government Boundary Commission advises the Secretary of State on Local Authority Boundaries and electoral arrangements.

On the mainland, functions are allocated between regional and district authorities, in the same way (with minor exceptions) as they are allocated between English counties on the one hand and English districts and parishes on the other, but the councils of the islands areas, which have no districts, perform both sets of functions.

Despite differences of nomenclature the effect of the reforms of 1972 (England) and 1973 (Scotland) is to assimilate the systems of mainland Scotland and of England and Wales more closely than has been the case in the past.

The total number of local government electors in Scotland was 3,837,019 in 1979.

Complaints. Under both systems, complaints, by members of the public, of maladministration may be investigated by a Commissioner for Local Administration. Initially a complaint must be referred to him through a councillor, but a direct approach to him is possible if this fails. He can deal only with matters for which there is no other remedy; he reports to the council concerned and may publish his report.

For map of regions *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1974–75.

Our Changing Democracy: Devolution to Scotland and Wales. HMSO, 1975
Arnold-Baker, C., *The Local Government Act 1972.* London, 1973
Griffith, J. A. G., *Central Departments and Local Government.* London, 1966

DEFENCE. The Defence Council was established on 1 April 1964 under the chairmanship of the Secretary of State for Defence, who is responsible to the Sovereign and Parliament for the defence of the realm. Vested in the Defence Council are the functions of commanding and administering the Armed Forces. The Secretary of State heads the Ministry of Defence as a Department of State. There are 4 subordinate Ministers: The Minister of State for Defence and 3 Parliamentary Under-Secretaries of State, 1 for each of the Services.

Defence Council membership comprises the Secretary of State, the Minister of State, the 3 Parliamentary Under-Secretaries, the Chief of the Defence Staff, the 3 single Service Chiefs of Staff, the Vice Chief of Defence Staff (Personnel and Logistics), the Chief of Defence Procurement, the Chief Scientific Adviser and the Permanent Under-Secretary of State.

There are 3 Service Boards, each of which enjoys delegated powers for the administration of matters relating to the naval, military and air forces respectively.

Defence policy decision making is a collective Governmental responsibility. Important matters of policy are considered by the full Cabinet or, more frequently, by the Defence and Oversea Policy Committee under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister. Other members of this Committee include the Secretary of State for Defence, the Foreign and Commonwealth Secretary and the Home Secretary.

Logistics Services. Since the inception of a unified Ministry of Defence in 1964, progress has been made in the rationalization of the logistics services of the Royal Navy, the Army and the Royal Air Force. Airfield construction for all Services is now the responsibility of the Army's Royal Engineers; the Air Force Department is responsible for accommodation stores for maintenance and for the initial furnishing of new buildings; the Army Department is the single management authority for the design, development, procurement and inspection of clothing other than certain specialized clothing; the Navy Department has for some time been responsible for ration policy provisioning, procurement, storing and distribution of food to main depots and to Army forward supply depots in BAOR and is responsible for water

transport to its tri-service responsibilities. The supply of Naval air stores has been integrated with those of the RAF. Considerable savings in money and in Service and civilian manpower have already been realized and are expected to continue.

The Procurement Executive. An important development in 1971 was the creation of a Procurement Executive to combine the Defence Procurement responsibilities of the Ministry of Defence and the former Ministry of Aviation Supply.

Service Strengths at 1 Jan. 1980, all ranks, males and females, UK personnel only: Royal Navy and Royal Marines, 71,910; Army, 159,048; Royal Air Force, 88,440; Total, 319,398.

Defence Budget Estimates: 1978–79, £6,886m.; 1979–80, £8,558m.

Army. Control of the British Army is vested in the Defence Council and is exercised through the Army Board, which consists of 6 civilian and 5 military members. The Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman of the Army Board. The other civilian members are the Minister of State for Defence and the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Defence for the Army, the Chief Scientist (Army) and the Deputy Under-Secretary of State (Army) and the Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State who attend meetings as appropriate.

The Military members of the Army Board are the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Master-General of the Ordnance and the Vice-Chief of the General Staff. The Chief of the General Staff is the professional head of his Service and the professional adviser to Ministers on the Army aspects of military problems. He is responsible for the fighting efficiency of his Service; for the consideration of all Army aspects of policy planning; for Army advice on the conduct of operations; and for the issuing of such single Service operational orders as may be appropriate resulting from defence policy decisions. He is also responsible for the Territorial Army. The Chief of the General Staff is a member of the Chiefs of Staff Committee which is collectively responsible to HM Government for professional advice on strategy and military operations and on the military implication of defence policy. This advice is tendered to the Secretary of State for Defence by the Chairman of the Chiefs of Staff Committee, the Chief of the Defence Staff. In exercise of his General Staff responsibilities the Chief of the General Staff is assisted by the Vice-Chief of the General Staff. The Adjutant-General is responsible for Army manpower within the policy set up by the General Staff; for recruiting and selection; for the administration and individual training of military personnel; for the discipline of the Army; for pay and allowances and pensions; for Army medical services; for dental and nursing services; for legal services; for the veterinary and remount services; for the Army Cadet Forces; for questions of Army welfare and education including school children overseas; and for resettlement and sports. The Quartermaster-General is responsible for logistic planning for the Army; for the storage, distribution, maintenance, repair and inspection of equipment, stores and ammunition; for development of stores; for supply, transport and accommodation; for the development, production and inspection of clothing; for military movements and transportation; for the Army postal, catering, salvage and fire services; and for questions connected with canteens, institutes and military labour. The Master General of the Ordnance is a member of both of the Army Board and of the Procurement Executive Management Board. He is responsible to the Chief Executive (Procurement Executive) for the financial and technical management of the approved programme for the procurement of land service equipment for the Armed Services, and to the Army Board for the co-ordination of the Army's total equipment programme. The Chief Scientist (Army) is responsible for providing scientific advice to the Army Board and its members and for ensuring that the Defence Research Programme properly reflects their needs. He is also a member of the Procurement Executive as Deputy Controller, Research and Development Establishments, and Research (B). The Deputy Under-Secretary of State (Army) is responsible for the general co-ordination of Army Board business and, under the Permanent Under-Secretary of State and the Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State, for providing the Board with financial and administrative guidance.

Headquarters United Kingdom Land Forces at Wilton commands all Army units in UK except Ministry of Defence controlled units. The Ministry of Defence retains direct operational control of units in Northern Ireland. Command by HQ United Kingdom Land Forces is exercised through 9 district headquarters. There are 3 major overseas Commands: Land Forces Cyprus, Hong Kong and the British Army of the Rhine. There are also garrisons in Berlin, Gibraltar and Belize.

The strength of the Regular Army (less the Brigade of Gurkhas and locally enlisted personnel) on 1 Jan. 1980 was 153,073 men and 5,975 women. The citizen force is the Territorial Army.

The Territorial Army has an establishment of about 73,000. Its role is to provide a national reserve for employment on specific tasks at home and overseas and to meet the unexpected when required; and, in particular, to complete the Army Order of Battle of NATO committed forces and to provide certain units for the support of NATO Headquarters, to assist in maintaining a secure UK base in support of forces deployed on the Continent of Europe and to provide a framework for any future expansion of the Reserves. In addition, men who have completed service in the Regular Army normally have some liability to serve in the Regular Reserve. All members of the TA and Regular Reserve may be called out by a Queen's Order in time of emergency or imminent national danger and most of the TA and a large proportion of the Regular Reserve may be called out by a Queen's Order when warlike operations are in preparation or in progress. There is a special reserve force in Northern Ireland, the Ulster Defence Regiment, 7,800 strong, which gives support to the regular army.

Men, women and juniors enlist in the Army for 22 years' active and reserve service. However, under a scheme introduced in May 1972 they are entitled to give 18 months' notice to leave active service provided they serve for a minimum of 3 years. Alternatively, they can agree to serve for 6 or 9 years to receive the benefit of higher rates of pay. Those enlisting in certain technical trades must agree to serve for a minimum of 6 years. Recruits under the age of 17½ on reaching the age of 18 are entitled either to confirm their original engagement or to reduce their period of service to 3 years.

Women serve in both the Regular Army and the TA in the Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps, the Ulster Defence Regiment and the Women's Royal Army Corps, the latter's employments including communications, motor transport, clerical and catering duties. Some officers of the Women's Royal Army Corps are employed on the staffs of military headquarters.

Barnett, C., *Britain and her Army 1509–1970*. London, 1970
Blaxford, G., *The Regiments Depart: A History of the British Army 1945–70*. London, 1971
Fortescue, J. W., *History of the British Army*. 14 vols. London, 1899–1930
Sheppard, E. W., *Short History of the British Army*. 4th ed. London, 1950

Navy. The Royal Navy is a permanent establishment, governed by the Admiralty Board of the Defence Council. The Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman of the Admiralty Board; the Minister of State for Defence is Vice-Chairman. The members of the Admiralty Board and their responsibilities are as follows: The Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Defence for the Royal Navy; The Chief of the Naval Staff and First Sea Lord (professional head of the Royal Navy), assisted by the Vice-Chief of the Naval Staff, responsible for fighting efficiency, policy planning and operations advice; The Chief of Naval Personnel and Second Sea Lord, responsible for the manning of the Fleet, service conditions, training, discipline and welfare; The Controller of the Navy (formerly also Third Sea Lord), responsible for research and development, design, production, inspection, repair and maintenance of ships, their weapons and equipment; The Chief of Fleet Support, known until 1968 as Chief of Naval Supplies and Transport and Vice-Controller (formerly also Fourth Sea Lord), responsible for the provision of naval armament, victualling and medical stores and fuels, and for the movement of transport of persons and material, and superintending Dockyard organization and maintenance of the Fleet; and The Chief Scientist (Royal Navy), responsible for superintending the conduct of all research and development and the deployment of scientific effort. The post of Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State (Royal

Navy) (formerly Permanent Secretary) lapsed in 1968 (he was Civil Service head, responsible for general co-ordination of the Admiralty Board business, the interior economy of the Navy department, Navy contracts and the administration of civil staff, and accounting officer for Navy Votes responsible for the control of expenditure and adviser to the Admiralty Board on financial questions). Thus the office of Samuel Pepys, of which the last holder was the 33rd, passed into history. The Deputy Under-Secretary of State (Navy) is the Board Member now responsible for some of these functions. Financial and staff control is vested in the Second Permanent Under-Secretary for Administration and the Second Permanent Under-Secretary for Equipment.

The following is a summary of the more important units:

	Completed by the end of								
Category	*1971*	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Aircraft carriers	5[2]	4[2]	3[1]	3[1]	3[1]	3[3]	3[3]	3[3]	3[4]
Submarines	36	35	34	32	30	31	31	30	31
Cruisers	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2[5]
Destroyers	12	12	9	10	10	10	10	11	14
Frigates	65	65	62	60	58	56	56	54	56

[1] Included 2 commando carriers.
[2] Included 3 commando carriers.
[3] Included 1 helicopter/V/STOL carrier and 1 commando carrier in reserve.
[4] Includes the new anti-submarine cruiser/carrier of Sea Harrier V/STOL aircraft and Sea King helicopters.
[5] Old ships with reduced complements while laid up in reserve.

There are also 2 assault ships, 3 depot, repair and maintenance ships, 1 ice patrol ship, 1 fast patrol craft, 3 fast training boats, 2 seaward defence boats, 13 surveying vessels, 5 coastal patrol vessels (*ex*-coastal minesweepers), 17 minehunters, 17 coastal minesweepers, 2 trawler minesweepers, 5 inshore minesweepers, 1 mine countermeasures support ship, 6 trials ships, 1 helicopter support ship, 1 submarine tender (ocean-going tug type), 7 offshore patrol vessels (fishery protection), 4 inshore patrol boats, 11 mooring, salvage and boom vessels, 10 fleet support and supply ships, 14 fleet oilers, 52 other auxiliaries, 6 logistic landing ships, 45 minor landing craft, 12 fleet tugs, 58 other tugs, and 53 tenders. In the following table the principal surface warships are grouped in classes, in descending order of modernity.

Completed	*Name*	*Standard displacement Tons*	*Aircraft*	*Armament*	*Shaft horse-power*	*Speed knots*
			Helicopter and V/STOL Aircraft Carriers			
1959	Hermes[2]	23,900	5 V/STOL plus 9 helicopters	2 'Seacat'	78,000	28·0
1954	Bulwark[1]	23,300	20 helicopters	Light AA	78,000	28·0

[1] Converted from fixed wing aircraft carrier to commando carrier 1959–60 and reduced to care and maintenance reserve in April 1976: brought forward in Jan. 1978 for unwrapping, refit, re-storing and docking before re-commissioning for operational service in Feb. 1979 as an anti-submarine helicopter carrier with V/STOL aircraft capability. Her sister ship *Albion*, converted in 1961–62, was de-commissioned in May 1973 and towed away for disposal in Dec. 1973.

[2] Converted from fixed wing aircraft carrier to commando carrier 1971–73. Converted to anti-submarine helicopter and V/STOL aircraft role in 1976–77.

The large fixed-wing aircraft carrier *Ark Royal*, 43,060 tons, returned to Devonport from her last active service mission on 4 Dec. 1978 and was decommissioned in 1979 for disposal.

Her sister ship *Eagle*, reconstructed Dec. 1959 to May 1964, was de-stored in 1972 and laid up at Devonport (providing spares for *Ark Royal*) until Oct. 1978 when she was towed to Scotland for breaking up.

The aircraft carrier *Victorious*, scheduled for disposal in Nov. 1967, decommisioned on 13 March 1968 and left Portsmouth for breaking up at Faslane on 11 July 1969. The aircraft carrier *Centaur* used 1965–1970 as accommodation ship for aircraft carriers and commando carriers refitting, was officially declared for disposal in Feb. 1971 and broken up in 1973.

Completed	*Name*	*Standard displacement Tons*	*Aircraft*	*Armament*	*Shaft horse-power*	*Speed knots*
			Anti-Submarine Cruisers/Carriers			
1980	Invincible*	16,000	8 V/STOL plus 10 helicopters	Twin Sea Dart	112,000	28

* Originally designed as 'Command Cruiser', subsequently re-rated as 'Through-deck Cruiser' (meaning flat-top or near full-length flight deck) and currently designated 'Anti-Submarine Cruisers'.

			Cruisers			
1961 1959	Blake [1] Tiger [2]	9,550	4 helicopters	2 6-in; 2 3-in.	80,000	31·5

[1] Partially converted (aft) into a helicopter carrier 1965–69. Standby Reserve 1980.
[2] Partially converted (aft) into a helicopter carrier 1968–72. Reduced to Reserve in 1979. Sister ship *Lion*, not converted into a helicopter carrier (reconstruction rescinded in Oct. 1970), was scheduled for disposal in 1972, and broken up in 1975.

The cruiser *Belfast*, reclassified as harbour accommodation ship in June 1966, ceased in this capacity in Feb. 1971, and on 21 Oct. 1971 became museum ship on the Thames.

The cruisers *Ceylon* and *Newfoundland* were sold to Peru in 1959. *Birmingham* scrapped in 1960; *Jamaica* and *Superb* in 1961; *Kenya* and *Swiftsure* in 1962; *Bermuda* and *Mauritius* in 1965. *Sheffield* towed to the shipbreakers in 1967; *Gambia* in 1968.

Submarines are of the following classes: 'Resolution' (nuclear powered and Polaris missile armed), 4; 'Swiftsure' (nuclear powered), 5; 'Churchill' (nuclear powered), 3; 'Valiant' (nuclear powered), 2; 'Dreadnought' (nuclear powered), 1; 'Oberon', 13; 'Porpoise', 3. Surface displacements range from 2,030 to 7,500 tons.

The first nuclear-powered fleet submarine, *Dreadnought*, was commissioned on 17 April 1963; and the first nuclear powered ballistic missile submarine, *Resolution*, was accepted in Oct. 1967.

The destroyers of the Royal Navy are of the following classes: 'Sheffield', 6; 'Bristol', 1; 'County', 7. Standard displacements range from 3,150 to 6,100 tons.

Frigates are of the following classes: 'Broadsword', 2; 'Amazon', 8; 'Leander', 26; 'Tribal', 7; 'Rothesay', 9; 'Salisbury', 2; 'Leopard', 1; 'Whitby', 1. Displacements range from 2,150 to 3,500 tons.

Ships under construction or on order include 4 nuclear powered submarines, 8 guided missile armed destroyers, 4 frigates, 4 mine counter measures vessels and 2 offshore patrol vessels. The 'through-deck' (flat-top) 'anti-submarine cruiser' (small vertical aircraft/helicopter carrier) *Invincible*, ordered in April 1973, laid down in July 1973 and launched in May 1977 was to be completed in 1980; and a sister ship, *Illustrious*, ordered in 1976, was launched in Dec. 1978, when the third ship of the class, to be named *Ark Royal*, was ordered, perpetuating the name of the large aircraft carrier for disposal in 1979.

The Navy Estimates are now included in a total Defence Budget which in the 1979–80 White Paper Statement amounted to £8,557·7m.

The total number of officers and ratings provided for was (in 1,000) 1974–75, 78·3; 1975–76, 77·4; 1976–77, 76·5; 1977–78, 76·1; 1978–79, 75·5; 1979–80, 74·5 (including 3,900 service-women).

Blackman, R. V. B., *The World's Warships*. London, 1969
Blackman, R. V. B., *Ships of the Royal Navy*. London, 1975
Moore, J. E. (ed.), *Jane's Fighting Ships*, 82nd ed. London, 1979–80

Air Force. In May 1912 the Royal Flying Corps first came into existence with military and naval wings, of which the latter became the independent Royal Naval Air Service in July 1914. On 2 Jan. 1918 an Air Ministry was formed, and on 1 April 1918 the Royal Flying Corps and the Royal Naval Air Service were amalgamated, under the Air Ministry, as the Royal Air Force.

In 1937 the units based on aircraft carriers and naval shore stations again passed to the operational and administrative control of the Admiralty, as the Fleet Air Arm. In 1964 control of the Royal Air Force became a responsibility of the unified Ministry of Defence.

The Royal Air Force is administered by the Air Force Board, of which the Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman. The Minister of State for Defence is Vice-Chairman, as is the Under-Secretary of State for Defence for the Royal Air Force, who normally acts as Chairman on behalf of the Secretary of State. Other members of the Board are Chief of the Air Staff, who is assisted by Vice-Chief of the Air Staff, Air Member for Personnel, Air Member for Supply and Organization, Controller of Aircraft, Chief Scientist (Royal Air Force), Deputy Under-Secretary of State (Air) and Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State for Administration. The Royal Air Force is organized into commands:

Home Commands. Strike and Support Commands. The Air Training Corps and the Air Sections of the Combined Cadet Force are under the administrative control of Support Command and functionally controlled by the Ministry of Defence.

Overseas Commands. Royal Air Force Germany. Small units in Gibraltar, Cyprus and Hong Kong.

The RAF College, which trains general-duties, engineering, and supply and secretarial graduates for permanent commissions, is at Cranwell. The RAF Staff College is at Bracknell. The Department of Air Warfare is at Cranwell. The RAF Central Flying School is at Leeming. Estimated strength in April 1980, including WRAF and boys, was 87,500.

There is a single multi-role operational command in the UK, known as Strike Command, made up of 5 Groups. No. 1 Group is responsible for control and training of the strike/attack, air-to-air refuelling and reconnaissance forces. There are home-based squadrons of Vulcan Mk. 2 medium bombers; Buccaneer low-level strike and maritime attack aircraft; Victor flight refuelling tankers; and reconnaissance squadrons of Vulcan SR. Mk. 2 and Canberra aircraft. No. 11 Group controls air defence squadrons of Lightning and Phantom supersonic all-weather fighters armed with air-to-air missiles, and their associated communications and ground environment radars, including the Ballistic Missile Early Warning System station at Fylingdales. No. 11 Group also has Shackleton AEW. Mk. 2 airborne early warning aircraft, and Bloodhound surface-to-air missiles. No. 18 Group has Nimrod MR. Mk. 1 and 2 maritime reconnaissance aircraft and Whirlwind, Wessex and Sea King helicopters for search and rescue. No. 38 Group is responsible for the UK ground attack force of Jaguars and V/STOL Harriers; reconnaissance Jaguars; VC10 jets, turboprop Hercules transports, and smaller communications aircraft; and the Queen's Flight, with 3 Andover and 2 Wessex helicopters; Wessex and Puma helicopters for tactical and logistic support in the battlefield area; RAF Regiment UK squadrons, equipped with Bofors L40/70 guns, Tigercat and Rapier missiles, and other weapons for airfield defence; and the Tactical Communications Wing. Strike Command has NATO commitments, but is available for overseas reinforcement. Its fifth Group is Military Air Traffic Operations. The training element of RAF Support Command utilizes Bulldog and Chipmunk primary trainers, Jet Provost basic trainers, Hawk and Hunter advanced trainers, Jetstreams for multi-engine pilot training, twin-jet Dominics for training navigators and other non-pilot aircrew, and Gazelle, Wessex and Whirlwind helicopters.

Squadrons of RAF Germany, part of NATO's 2nd Allied Tactical Air Force under SACEUR, have Harrier V/STOL and Jaguar attack/reconnaissance aircraft, Phantom fighters, Buccaneer strike aircraft, Wessex helicopters, Pembroke communications aircraft and Rapier surface-to-air missiles. A squadron of Wessex helicopters is based in Hong Kong. New types of aircraft under development include the Tornado multi-role combat aircraft, an AEW conversion of the Nimrod, a version of the Chinook helicopter, and flight refuelling tanker conversions of the VC10.

The Royal Air Force, 1939–45. Vols. I, II, III. HMSO, 1953–54
Taylor, J. W. R. (ed.), *Jane's All the World's Aircraft.* London. Annual from 1909
Taylor, J. W. R., *Military Aircraft of the World.* London 1979
Thetford, O., *Aircraft of the Royal Air Force since 1918.* London, 1971

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The UK is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, EEC, OECD, the Council of Europe, NATO and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for years ending 31 March, in £ sterling:

Revenue	*Estimated in the Budgets*	*Actual receipts into the Exchequer*	*More than estimates*
1976	28,110,000,000	29,417,000,000	1,307,000,000
1977	33,197,000,000	33,797,000,000	600,000,000
1978	37,742,000,000	38,773,000,000	1,031,000,000
1979	42,746,000,000	43,088,000,000	342,000,000
1980	51,013,000,000	53,369,000,000	2,256,000,000

The Budget estimate of ordinary revenue for 1980–81 is £65,415m.

Expenditure	*Budget and supplementary estimates*	*Actual payments out of the Exchequer*	*More (+) or less (−) than estimates*
1976	30,858,000,000	36,047,000,000	+5,189,000,000
1977	39,915,000,000	39,402,000,000	− 513,000,000
1978	43,489,000,000	43,989,000,000	+ 500,000,000
1979	51,378,000,000	51,469,000,000	+ 91,000,000
1980	59,371,000,000	60,753,000,000	+1,382,000,000

The Budget estimate of ordinary expenditure for 1980–81 is £73,175m.

The imperial revenue in detail for 1979–80 and the expenditure, are given below, as is the budget estimate for 1980–81 (in £1m.):

Sources of revenue	*Net receipts 1979–80*	*Budget estimate 1980–81*
Inland Revenue:		
Income	20,500	23,830
Surtax	11	8
Corporation tax	4,650	4,860
Petroleum revenue tax	1,435	2,560
Capital Gains tax	410	490
Development land tax	25	25
Estate duties	30	17
Capital transfer tax	400	400
Stamp duties	610	670
Total Inland Revenue	28,071	32,860
Customs and Excise:		
Value Added Tax	8,000	12,450
Spirits, beer and wine	2,395	2,825
Oil	2,925	3,650
Tobacco	2,580	2,775
Betting and gaming	400	475
Car tax	515	575
Other revenue duties	10	10
Customs duties	935	950
Agricultural levies	240	290
Total Customs and Excise	18,000	24,000
Vehicle Excise duties	1,137	1,411
National insurance surcharge	2,964	3,509
Total taxation	50,172	61,780
Miscellaneous receipts:		
Broadcasting receiving licences	427	535
Interest and dividends	270	300
Other	2,500	2,800
Total	53,369	65,415

The following are the branches of expenditure and the issues out of the Exchequer for year ended 31 March 1980 and the estimates for the year 1980–81 (in £1m.):

Supply Services	*Estimates 1979–80*	*Estimates 1980–81*
Defence		
Defence	9,008	10,668
Civil supply:		
Overseas Services	1,246	1,391
Agriculture, Fisheries, and Forestry	663	725
Trade, Industry, Energy and Employment	3,142	4,150
Government Investment in Nationalized Industries	1,232	648
Roads and Transport	1,529	1,700
Housing	3,018	3,422
Other Environmental Services	394	465
Law, Order and Protective Services	1,579	1,988
Education and Libraries, Science and Arts	2,124	2,656
Health and Personal Social Services	8,009	10,582
Social Security	6,105	7,276
Other Public Services	1,379	1,676
House of Commons Administration	11	11
Common Services	1,446	1,530
Northern Ireland	862	982
Rate Support Grant, Financial Transactions, etc.	11,853	14,742
Total Civil Supply	53,600	64,765
Supplementary provision	—	153
Total Supply Services	53,600	64,765
Consolidated Fund Standing Services		
Payment to the National Loans Funds in respect of service of the National Debt	4,105	4,950
Northern Ireland—share of taxes, etc.	987	1,136
Payments to European Communities	2,014	2,301
Other Services	47	23
Total	60,753	73,175

In 1971 the Chancellor of the Exchequer announced a single graduated income tax which came into operation on 6 April 1973, replacing the existing income tax and surtax.

Rates of Personal Tax from 6 April 1980	%
Income between	
£0–11,250	30
£11,251–£13,250	40
£13,251–£16,750	45
£16,751–£22,250	50
£22,251–£27,750	55
Over £27,750	60

Surcharge on investment income for 1980–81 is at the single rate of 15% on income in excess of £5,500. There is no separate exemption level for taxpayers who are 65 or over.

Under the tax system, the amounts of the personal allowances are adjusted so that they retain their equivalent in relation to earned income.

	1980–81
Personal Allowances	£
Single person Wife's earned income	1,375
Married man	2,145
Additional allowance	770

	1980–81 £
Personal Allowances (contd.)	
Dependent relative:	
Single woman claimant	145
Others	100
Housekeeper	100
Relative taking charge of younger brother or sister	100
Daughter's services	55
Blind person	180

Deductions of tax under PAYE extend over the full range of unified tax rates and not merely the basic rate. Similarly, assessment on business profits and on other income which was directly assessed to tax, such as rents and interest on bank deposits, are made by reference to the full scale of rates, including where appropriate the investment income surcharge.

The standard rate of 30% is the rate at which tax is deducted from payments of interest, etc., and corresponds under the new corporation tax system, to the tax credit on dividends. Where an individual's total income is such that he is liable on this taxed investment income at rates exceeding 30%, or if his investment income is high enough to make him liable to the surcharge, the higher rate or surcharge liability on this taxed investment income will in general be assessed separately after the end of the tax year.

Corporation Tax. Corporation Tax applies, with certain exceptions, to trades or businesses carried on by bodies corporate or by unincorporated societies or other bodies and this tax came into force from April 1966 replacing Profits Tax. The rate of this tax for 1969–71, 45%; but in Oct. 1970 this was reduced to 42·5% for financial year 1969–70 and reduced again to 40% in 1970–71. There are reduced rates of Corporation Tax for small companies and for 1980–81 the rate is 42% and the limit for that rate £70,000, limit for marginal relief £130,000.

Capital Gains Tax. Gains resulting from the disposal of capital assets (other than British Government and Government guaranteed securities and certain exempted forms of property such as a private car and personal residences) are taxed under the Finance Act 1965. In 1980–81 exemption was granted for all gains made in a financial year which in total did not exceed £3,000 and a lower rate of 15% and most trusts on the first £1,500.

Value Added Tax. Value Added Tax was introduced from 1 April 1973 at the rate of 10% on the supply of goods (with certain exceptions) and services. From 18 June 1979 the rate of tax was fixed at 15%.

Local Taxation. The rateable value on which rates were leviable in England and Wales on 1 April 1979 was £7,182m. In England and Wales, the average amount of the rates collected per £ of rateable value was £0·34 in 1913–14; and estimated to be 96·26p for 1979–80. In Scotland the rateable value on which rates are leviable on 1 April 1979 was £1,255m. and the average amount per £ of rateable value of the rates was 61·9p. The average water rate was 5p in the £.

Under the Local Government Act 1974, the Government gives general financial assistance to local authorities by means of rate support grants. These grants contain: (i) the needs element which is payable to non-metropolitan counties, and districts, metropolitan districts and London Boroughs. Its purpose is to compensate for differences between Local Authorities in their need to spend. The total needs element for England and Wales has been fixed at £4,924m. for 1980–81; (ii) the resources element which is payable to rating authorities. Its purpose is to compensate for differences between authorities in their rateable value per head of population. Total resources grant has been estimated at £2,372m. for 1980–81; (iii) the domestic element has been fixed at £700m. for 1980–81. This will provide relief of 18½p in the £ to domestic ratepayers in Wales. There is also provision in the Act for grants to be paid for particular purposes. National

Parks supplementary grants are payable to county councils with all or part of a national park in their area. Total grants of £4·5m. have been prescribed for 1980–81. Transport supplementary grants totalling £350m. will be paid to county councils and the Greater London Council in 1980–81. These were paid for the first time in 1975–76 and replaced certain grants for specific items of expenditure.

Grants are also payable on revenue expenditure for specific services, including police and housing; and capital expenditure on certain services also attracts capital grant.

In Scotland, rate support grants are paid under the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1966, as amended by the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1975. The total rate support grant and the amounts of the component parts for the local authority financial year 1980–81, as prescribed in the Rate Support Grant (Scotland) Order 1979 are as follows: £1,247·9m.; needs element £1,080m.; resources element £154·3m.; domestic element £13·6m. The domestic element is paid to rating authorities to offset the cost of reducing by 3p in the £ the rates payable on domestic properties. A small part of the needs element, £10·5m. in 1980–81, is apportioned among those local authorities incurring extraordinary expenses in connection with developments relating to exploration for or exploitation of offshore petroleum. Payments under Part V of the Local Government Act 1948 have been repealed in so far as they relate to years commencing on or after 1 April 1978. The lands and heritages concerned are now valued by formula as prescribed by Order. As in England and Wales capital and revenue grants are also payable on expenditure for certain specific services.

Local authority loan debt at 31 March 1974 amounted to £19,391m.

The rateable value of Greater London was £1,909,619,000 on 1 April 1979. The outstanding debt of the Greater London Council on 1 April 1979 was £1,667,718,000 and the Inner London Education Authority, £187,063,000.

Rates and Rateable Values, 1974–75. HMSO
Rates and Rateable Values in Scotland, 1977–78. HMSO
Estimates, 1978–79. GLC
Analysis of Rateable Values List. GLC, 1977
Report on Rate Support Grant Order 1979. HMSO

Gross National Product:

	1946	*1950*	*1960*	*1970*	*1978*
Expenditure (£*1m.*)					
Consumers' expenditure	7,273	9,400	16,939	31,773	96,086
Central government final consumption	2,282	2,123	4,206	8,961	32,693
Gross domestic fixed capital formation	925	1,700	4,190	9,462	29,218
Value of physical increase in stocks and work in progress	−126	−210	562	425	1,528
Total domestic expenditure at market prices	10,354	13,013	25,897	50,581	159,525
Exports of goods and services	1,775	3,807	5,153	11,533	47,636
Less Imports of goods and services	−2,083	−3,492	−5,549	−11,122	−45,522
Less Taxes on expenditure	−1,573	−2,065	−3,378	−8,416	−23,238
Subsidies	384	474	493	884	3,598
Gross domestic product at factor cost	8,855	11,737	22,616	43,460	141,999
Factor incomes (£*1m.*)					
Income from employment	5,758	7,627	15,174	30,404	98,156
Income from self-employment [1]	1,126	1,389	2,008	3,735	13,245
Gross trading profits of companies [1]	1,476	2,126	3,730	5,935	17,055
Gross trading surplus of public corporations [1]	20	196	534	1,447	5,412

[1] Before providing for depreciation and stock appreciation.

	1946	*1950*	*1960*	*1970*	*1978*
Factor incomes (£1m.) (contd.)					
Gross trading surplus of other public enterprises[1]	86	139	189	151	184
Rent[2]	429	539	1,086	2,833	9,842
Total domestic income before providing for depreciation and stock appreciation	8,895	12,016	22,863	44,837	145,177
Less Stock appreciation	−125	−650	−122	−1,090	−4,249
Residual error	—	− 25	−125	−287	1,071
Gross domestic product at factor cost	8,770	11,341	22,616	43,460	141,999
Net property income from abroad	85	396	233	559	836
Gross national product	8,855	11,737	22,849	44,019	142,835
Less Capital consumption	...	−953	−2,047	−4,420	−18,310
National income	...	10,784	20,802	39,599	124,525

[1] Before providing for depreciation and stock appreciation.
[2] Before providing for depreciation.

National Economic Development Council. The NEDC (Neddy), which first met in 1962, is the national forum for economic consultation between government, management and unions. It includes leading representatives of the Government, CBI and TUC and also chairmen of nationalized industries and independent members. It meets usually under the chairmanship of the Chancellor of the Exchequer although the Prime Minister takes the chair from time to time. Discussions at the monthly council meetings are normally based on papers, presented by the participating parties, which deal primarily with questions of medium-term national economic performance and prospects, besides seeking to agree on ways of improving industrial efficiency. Council meetings are held in private to encourage the frank exchange of views between members, and discussions are summarized at a press conference taken by the Director-General of the National Economic Development Office (NEDO) following each meeting. The Economic Development Committees (Little Neddies), and the Sector Working Parties, like the NEDC, bring together representatives of management and unions and officials from Government, who use this neutral meeting place to study the efficiency and prospects of individual industries and sectors and to suggest ways in which these could be improved. The National Economic Development Office (NEDO) provides the professional staff for the NEDC, the EDCs and the sector working parties.

Currency. The monetary unit of Great Britain is the *pound sterling*. A gold standard was adopted in 1816, the sovereign or twenty-shilling piece weighing 7·98805 grammes 0·916⅔ fine. Currency notes for £1 and 10*s.* were first issued by the Treasury in 1914, replacing the circulation of sovereigns. The issue of £1 and 10*s.* notes was taken over by the Bank of England in 1928. The issue of 10*s.* notes ceased on the issue of the 50p coin in 1969.

Following the post-war fluctuations in the value of the pound, Great Britain returned to the Gold Standard in 1925 with the pound fixed at the pre-war parity of US$4.8665. But the world financial crisis of 1931 forced the country off the Gold Standard again, and in the following year the Exchange Equalization Account was set up for the purpose of checking undue fluctuations in the exchange value of the pound. With the relative stability of the pound which followed, a 'Sterling Bloc' emerged consisting of most Empire countries and those others who voluntarily pegged their currencies to the pound.

The Bloc was superseded at the outbreak of the Second World War by the 'Sterling Area'. The pound was then fixed at $4.03 and remained at that rate until Sept. 1949, when it was devalued to $2.80. On 18 Nov. 1967 it was further devalued to $2.40. Following the general international currency re-alignment of Dec. 1971, the rate for the pound, in terms of the US$, was fixed at £1 = $2.6057 but in June 1972 the pound was allowed to float.

When the pound was floated in June 1972 measures were also introduced to

control payments between the 'Scheduled Territories' (*i.e.*, the UK including the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man and the Irish Republic), and the rest of the Sterling Area as well as the rest of the world. Exchange control restrictions were lifted in Oct. 1979 except for Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) and these were lifted in Dec. 1979.

Coinage. The sovereign (£1) weighs 123·27447 grains, or 7·98805 grammes, 0·916⅔ (or eleven-twelfths) fine, and consequently it contains 113·00159 grains or 7·32238 grammes of fine gold. On 15 Feb. 1971 (Decimalization Day) a decimal currency system was introduced retaining the *pound sterling* as the major unit but now divided into 100 *new pence* instead of 240 old pence. The decimal coins are the 50p (equilateral curve heptagon, 30 mm diameter, 13·5 grammes weight); 10p (28·5 mm, 11·31 grammes); 5p (23·6 mm, 5·65 grammes); 2p (25·9 mm, 7·12 grammes); 1p (20·3 mm, 3·56 grammes) and ½p (17·1 mm, 1·78 grammes). The Decimal Currency Act, 1967 and the Proclamation of 27 Dec. 1968 required that the 50p, 10p and 5p be made of three-quarters copper and one-quarter nickel (75/25 cupro-nickel) and the 2p, 1p and ½p of mixed metal; copper, tin and zinc (bronze). The Decimal Currency Act, 1969, provided that the coins of the Queen's Maundy Money should continue to be made in silver to a millesimal fineness of 925; and, if issued before Decimalization Day, should be treated as denominated in the same number of new pence in which they were de-nominated.

By Proclamation dated 28 July 1971, which came into force on 30 Aug. 1971, the crown, double-florin, the florin, the shilling and the sixpence are to be treated as coins of the new currency and as being of the denominations respectively of 25, 20, 10, 5 and 2½ new pence.

The Coinage Act, 1971, specified that the legal tender limits for coins were: Gold coins, for payment of any amount; coins of cupro-nickel and silver of denominations of more than 10p, for payment of any amount not exceeding £10; coins of cupro-nickel and silver of not more than 10p, for payment of any amount not exceeding £5; coins of bronze, for payment of any amount not exceeding 20p.

The value of money issued in the 12 months up to March 1978 was, cupro-nickel £38·4m., and bronze £6·8m.

By the end of 1975 the transfer to Llantrisant of all of the functions of the London Mint had been completed.

UK coins produced in 1977–78 totalled 806·7m., as follows, in millions: 50p 35·7, 25p 25·5, 10p 41·8, 5p 39, 2p 127·1, 1p 326·2, ½p 211·4.

It is estimated that the following coins were in circulation in the UK at 31 March 1978, in millions: 50p 349·8, 25p 66·6, 10p 1,901·6, 5p 1,588, 2½p 173·6, 2p 1,572, 1p 2,453, ½p 2,218 making a total of 10,322·6m. coins with a face value of £532·5m

Bank-notes. The Bank of England issues notes in denominations of £1, £5, £10 and £20 for the amount of the fiduciary note issue. Under the provisions of the Currency and Bank Notes Act, 1954, which came into force on 22 Feb. 1954, the amount of the fiduciary note issue was fixed at £1,575m., but this figure might be altered by direction of HM Treasury and after representations made by the Bank of England.

All Bank of England notes are legal tender in England and Wales, and notes of denominations less than £5 are legal tender in Scotland and Northern Ireland. The banks in Scotland and Northern Ireland have certain note-issuing powers. The average circulations of such notes were £363m. (Scotland—4 weeks ended 10 Dec. 1976) and £39m. (Northern Ireland—4 weeks ended 11 Dec. 1977).

The total amount of notes issued at 31 Dec. 1979 was £10,525m., of which £10,505m. were in the hands of other banks and the public and £20m. in the Banking Department of the Bank of England.

Banking. The Bank of England, Threadneedle Street, London, is the Government's banker and the 'banker's bank'. It has the sole right of note issue in England and Wales and manages the National Debt. The Bank operates under royal charters of

1694 and 1946 and the Bank of England Act, 1946. The capital stock has, since 1 March 1946, been held by the Treasury.

The statutory return is published weekly. End-December figures for the past 5 years are as follows (in £1m.):

	Notes in circulation	*Notes and coin in Banking Department*	*Public deposits (government)*	*Other deposits*[1]
1974	5,780	21	17	1,747
1975	6,341	10	22	1,818
1976	7,291	9	16	2,799
1977	8,302	23	30	2,219
1978	9,551	24	28	2,135
1979	10,750	25	26	1,948

[1] Including Special Deposits.

The fiduciary note issue was £9,575m. at 24 Dec. 1979. All the profits of the note issue are passed on to the National Loans Fund.

Official reserves of gold and convertible currencies, SDR and reserve position in the IMF at 29 Dec. 1978 were US$16,694m.

The value of debit bank clearings for 1978, £2,847m. Credit clearings for 1978, £37m.

The following statistics relate to the 6 London clearing banks at mid-Dec. 1979. Total deposits (sterling and currency), £45,789m.; reserve assets, £3,719m.; sterling market loans (other than reserve assets), £7,871m.; advances (sterling and currency), £26,287m.; sterling investments (other than reserve assets), £2,742m.

Total net profits from the operations of clearing bank groups in 1979 amounted to £1,031m., of which £141m. in gross dividends, £890m. transferred to reserves.

Most commercial banking business in Britain is conducted by clearing banks. Industrial and overseas trading business is handled primarily by the merchant banks, who also deal with such matters as the issue of shares to the public for new companies and act as registrars for public companies.

Trustee Savings Banks. Trustee Savings Banks started in Scotland in 1810. They are managed by Boards of Trustees, under the terms of the Trustee Savings Bank Acts 1969, 1976 and 1978. There are 17 banks with a network of 1,641 branches throughout the UK and the Channel Islands. The banks are supervised by the TSB Central Board, a statutory body established by the TSB Act 1976.

On 20 Nov. 1979 the funds of all Trustee Savings Banks totalled £5,430m. The balances due being £468m. on cheque accounts, £1,557m. on savings accounts and £3,405m. on investment accounts. The total number of active accounts exceeded 14m.

National Savings Bank. Statistics for 1977 and 1978:

	Ordinary accounts		*Investment accounts*	
	1977	*1978*	*1977*	*1978*
Accounts open at 31 Dec.	19,944,254[1]	20,436,644[1]	1,004,247	1,108,171
Amounts—	*£1,000*	*£1,000*	*£1,000*	*£1,000*
Received	615,889	704,329	827,358	387,289
Interest credited	74,544	81,339	88,586	116,127
Paid	591,892	619,690	162,489	718,388
Due to depositors at 31 Dec.	1,632,956	1,798,934	1,418,636	1,203,663
Average amount due to each depositor in active accounts	£81·54	£87·73	£1,412·64	£1,086·17

[1] Excluding accounts with balances of less than £1 which have been inactive for 3 years or more.

The amount due to depositors in Ordinary Accounts on 1 Jan. 1980 was approximately £1,834,679,601 and in Investment Accounts £1,530,689,711.

Bank of England Quarterly Bulletin. Bank of England
Bank of England Annual Report. Bank of England
British Banking and other Financial Institutions. HMSO, 1977
Central Statistical Office, Financial Statistics. HMSO (monthly)
Report of the Committee on the Working of the Monetary System. HMSO, 1959
Report of the Select Committee on Nationalised Industries—The Bank of England. HMSO, 1970
The Royal Mint. 6th ed. HMSO, 1977
Clapham, Sir J. H., *The Bank of England: A History.* 2 vols. CUP, 1944
Craig, J., *The Mint.* Cambridge, 1953
Horne, H. O., *History of Savings Banks.* London, 1947
Sayers, R. H., *The Bank of England 1891–1944.* CUP, 1976

Weights and Measures. Conversions to the metric system was in progress (1978) which will replace the imperial system at present in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The electricity industry was vested in the British Electricity Authority on 1 April 1948. Following the re-organization of the electricity supply industry after the passing of the Electricity Act, 1957, the statutory bodies comprising the electricity service in England and Wales are the Electricity Council, the Central Electricity Generating Board and the 12 Area Electricity Boards.

The Electricity Council has functioned from Jan. 1958 as the central council for the supply industry in England and Wales for consultation on, and formulation of, general policy; its main functions are to advise the Secretary of State for Energy on all matters affecting the supply industry, and to promote and assist the maintenance and development by the Central Electricity Generating Board and the Area Boards (known collectively as Electricity Boards) of an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system of electricity supply. The Council can also perform services for the Boards, and, in addition, has certain specific functions, particularly in matters of finance, research and industrial relations.

The Central Electricity Generating Board is responsible for the generation and bulk supply of electricity to the 12 Area Boards in England and Wales. It therefore plans the provision of new generating and transmission capacity, including the siting and construction of new generating stations, both conventional and nuclear, and is responsible for the operation and maintenance of generating stations and the main transmission system.

Area Electricity Boards. Each of the 12 Area Electricity Boards acquires bulk supplies of electricity from the Generating Board and is responsible for distribution networks and sales of electricity to its Area consumers. Thus distribution and utilization of electricity, and also the contracting and sale of appliances side of the industry, are their responsibilities.

The number of power stations owned by the Generating Board in England and Wales on 31 March 1979 was 131 with a total output capacity of 56,129 mw. Total number of consumers in England and Wales on 31 March 1978 was 20,001,966 (on 31 March 1979, 20,249,329).

Electricity sold in England and Wales in 1978–79 amounted to 205,260m. units. Revenue from sales of electricity in 1978–79 was £5,093m. Coal used for electricity generation in 1978–79 amounted to 75·5m. tonnes (70·3m. tonnes in 1977–8). Total fuel (coal equivalent) used in 1978–79 amounted to 104·2m. tonnes and in 1977–78 to 100·4m. tonnes. Nine nuclear stations of total output capacity 4,232 mw provided 11·14% of total units supplied in 1978–79. Eight of these are gas-cooled graphite-moderated stations using natural uranium fuel canned in magnesium alloy (Magnox) and 1 is an advanced gas-cooled station (AGR). With 3 AGR stations under construction, installed capacity will reach 7,400 mw by Dec. 1985.

The number of persons employed by the Generating Board, the Electricity Council and Area Boards at the end of March 1979 was 159,825.

The North of Scotland Hydro-Electric Board, established under the Hydro-

Electric Development (Scotland) Act 1943, are the nationalized authority responsible not only for generating and transmitting electricity but also for distributing and selling it to over 500,000 consumers.

The Board's district covers a quarter of the land mass of Great Britain and lies generally north and west of a line joining the firths of Clyde and Tay as well as all the island groups extending to the Outer Hebrides, Orkney and Shetland. About 99% of potential consumers have now been provided with supply. On the mainland the Board operates generating stations with a total installed generating capacity of 1,990 mw consisting of 1,050 mw of hydro power and 700 mw of pumped storage supplied by Cruachan and Foyers Schemes, together with 240 mw of oil fired thermal plants at Carolina Port, Dundee. Diesel stations with a total installed capacity of 121 mw supply the principal island groups while a further 1,320 mw of oil/gas fired thermal plant is nearing completion at Peterhead.

The main transmission system consists of 5,002 circuit km of 275 kv and 132 kv lines linking the power stations and the bulk supply points serving the distribution networks. The system control centre at Pitlochry co-ordinates the operation of the transmission system and power stations together with the continuous interchange of power with the South of Scotland Electricity Board. The number of staff at the end of the year was 4,110.

The South of Scotland Electricity Board was established in April 1955 by the Electricity Reorganisation (Scotland) Act 1954, replacing in South Scotland 2 Electricity Boards and 2 Divisions of the British Electricity Authority. The area of Scotland served by the Board lies south of a line from the Firth of Clyde to the Firth of Tay and extends to about 8,000 sq. miles, including the industrial belt of Scotland, with a population of 4m. By special arrangement a small part of North-East England is also supplied. The remainder of Scotland is served by the North of Scotland Hydro-Electric Board.

The Board differs from those established in England and Wales in that its responsibilities cover not only the distribution of electricity and retail sale of electrical appliances but also the generation and transmission of bulk power within South Scotland.

At 31 March 1979 the Board operated 18 generating stations (including 2 nuclear and 7 hydro-electric stations) with a total output capacity of 7,823 mw. In 1978–79 the Board sold 18,524m. units to more than 1·5m. consumers and had a total revenue of £463m. The number of staff employed at the end of the year was 13,700.

Oil. Production 1978, in 1,000 tons (1977 in brackets): Throughput of crude and process oils, 96,390 (93,615); refinery use, 6,423 (6,238); gases, 1,760 (1,681); naphtha, 4,626 (4,488); motor spirits, 15,958 (14,805); kerosene, 7,397 (6,466); diesel oil, 24,024 (23,476); fuel oil, 30,518 (30,481); lubricating oils, 1,203 (1,380); bitumen, 1,866 (1,882). Total output, 89,156 (86,338). 1978 investment in North Sea oil and gas production: £2,272m.

Gas. The British gas industry, nationalized in 1949, was reorganized as the British Gas Corporation on 1 Jan. 1973. Under the terms of the Gas Act 1972, the Corporation has the general duty 'to develop and maintain an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system of gas supply'. The chairman and members of the Corporation are appointed by the Secretary of State for Energy. British Gas explores for and produces natural gas, manufactures substitute natural gas, transmits, distributes and sells gas, and sells, installs and maintains gas appliances.

Gas Council (Exploration) Ltd and Hydrocarbons Great Britain Ltd, wholly owned subsidiaries of British Gas, have been involved in exploration for oil and gas in the Irish Sea, the English Channel and Celtic Sea and, in partnership with oil companies, in the North Sea and onshore. British Gas is a partner in gasfields in the southern North Sea, and the Beryl, Hutton and Montrose oilfields in the northern North Sea and discovered the Morecambe gasfield in the Irish Sea and the Wytch Farm oilfield in Dorset.

In 1978–79, British Gas sold 15,934m. therms of gas. Conversion to natural gas was completed in 1977. There were 14·32m. domestic customers, who used 7,895m.

therms; 75,000 industrial customers, who used 6,074m. therms; and 485,000 commercial customers, who used 1,965m. therms.

The turnover of British Gas in 1978–79 was £2,971·8m. and the average capital employed was £2,142m. The surplus for the year was £360·7m. before tax. In March 1979, there were 102,900 employees.

Minerals. The number of National Coal Board mines producing coal on 31 March 1979 was 223. Statistics of the coalmining industry (including licensed mines) for recent years are as follows:

	1975–76[1]	*1976–77*[1]	*1977–78*[1]	*1978–79*
Saleable output of coal:				
Total deep-mined (1m. tonnes)	115·4	109·4	107·3	108·7
Opencast (1m. tonnes)	10·4	11·4	13·6	13·8
Average weekly number of wage-earners on colliery books:				
All workers (NCB only)	247,100	242,000	240,500	234,900
Underground workers (NCB only)	195,500	192,200	190,700	186,400
Coal exports:				
Total (1m. tonnes)	1·42	1·44	1·84	2·07

[1] 12-month period ending March.

Total stocks of coal on 31 March 1979 amounted to 28·8m. tonnes (14·7m. tonnes distributed, 14·1m. tonnes undistributed). Trading profit made by the NCB for the year ended 31 March 1979 amounted to £121·1m. Interest payable was £138m., of which to the Secretary of State for Energy, £63·8m.

Production of coke (including coke breeze) amounted in 1978–79 to 4·3m. tonnes.

In 1978–79 inland consumption (in 1,000 tonnes) of coal at home is estimated to have been 125,048, some of the principal users being: Power stations, 84,948; coke ovens, 14,936; domestic, 10,339; other conversion industries, 3,082; collieries, 1,010; industry, 8,648.

The UK is the fifth largest steel producing country in the world. Output in recent years was as follows (in 1,000 tonnes):

	Iron ore	*Pig-iron*	*Crude steel*	*Home consumption*[1]
1973	7,105	16,838	26,594	24,190
1974	3,602	13,903	22,323	23,240
1975	4,490	12,131	20,098	21,539
1976	4,582	13,835	22,274	21,130
1977	3,745	12,232	20,411	20,520
1978	4,239	11,434	20,311	20,540

[1] Finished steel (ingot equivalent).

In 1978 imports of iron ore amounted to 15·94m. tonnes. Exports of finished steel products were 4·22m. tonnes in 1978.

Iron Castings. Production of iron castings was 2·7m. tonnes in 1978 (2·8m. tonnes in 1977).

The industry is divided between the 'public sector' and the 'private sector'.

The British Steel Corporation, which was established by the Iron and Steel Act 1967, took over the 14 largest UK iron and steel making concerns (and their subsidiaries) in July 1967 and merged them into a single publicly owned business. The Corporation's main iron and steel activities are now grouped into 3 manufacturing divisions, Scottish, Teeside and Welsh Divisions. Other iron and steel activities, as well as the Corporation's non-steel-making activities, continue as separate profit centres. With a turnover of more than £3,288m. and a liquid steel output of 17·3m. tonnes in 1978–79, the British Steel Corporation ranks as one of Britain's major manufacturing industries and is one of the world's largest steel makers. The number of employees as at 31 March 1979 was 186,000. A substantial part of the British steel industry remains in private ownership and although responsible for only 15% of UK crude steel production, produces about half the UK requirements of engineering steels and much higher proportions of steel in finished form. For some products such as bright bars, wire, open-die forgings and high speed and tool steels, nearly all

UK production is in the private sector. Because of the private sector involvement in higher value steels it accounts for over a third of the total turnover of the British steel industry but employs a smaller proportion of the total labour force at about 70,000 people. Private sector companies have been engaged in recent years in a heavy programme of investment, particularly in crude steel production, and a number of new companies, some with overseas ownership, have become established in the UK for this purpose.

Production of non-ferrous metals in 1976 (in 1,000 tonnes): Refined copper, 137·3 (151·5 in 1975); refined lead, 119·3 (123·4 in 1975); tin metal, 12·6 (15 in 1975); virgin aluminium, 334·5 (308·3 in 1975); slab zinc, 41·6 (53·4 in 1975).

Agriculture. General distribution of the surface, in acres (1970):

Divisions	*Total land surface*	*Rough grazing land*	*Permanent pasture*	*Arable land*
England	32,030,000	3,116,000	8,059,000	13,167,000
Wales and Monmouth	5,100,000	1,554,000	1,826,000	738,000
Scotland	19,071,000	11,328,000	1,018,000	3,140,000
Isle of Man	141,000	45,000	24,000	54,000

Distribution of the cultivated area in the UK (in 1,000 hectares):

	1977	*1978*
Corn crops[1]	3,671	3,785
Green crops[2]	1,001	969
Hops	6	6
Fruit	66	64
Bare fallow	69	67
Rotation grasses including lucerne	2,123	2,069
Permanent pasture	5,003	5,002

[1] Includes wheat, barley and oats.

[2] Green crops include beans, potatoes, turnips and swedes, mangolds, sugar-beet, cabbage, etc., for fodder, vegetables, and all other crops.

The number of workers employed in agriculture, forestry and fishing in the UK was, in June 1978, 387,000; 363,000 were solely engaged in agriculture; there were also (June 1979 provisional) 293,400 farmers, partners and directors (213,500 full-time).

In Dec. 1978 there were about 406,000 tractors and 48,800 combine harvesters in use.

Principal crops in the UK as at June in each year:

	Wheat	*Barley*	*Oats*	*Beans*	*Potatoes*	*Fodder crops*[1]	*Mangold*	*Sugar-beet*
	Acreage (1,000 acres and 1,000 hectares from 1976)							
1974	3,046	5,471	624	164	532	251	18	482
1975	2,557	5,794	575	138	504	264	17	488
1976	1,231	2,182	235	62	222	103	6	206
1977	1,076	2,400	195	55	233	97	7	202
1978	1,257	2,348	180	55	214	223	—	209
	Total product (1,000 tons and 1,000 tonnes from 1976)							
1974	5,937	8,939	960	197	6,667	6,118	470	4,013
1975	4,368	8,309	789	226	4,445	5,940	404	4,787
1976	4,470	7,648	764	195	4,789	4,816	360	6,325
1977	5,244	10,738	778	269	6,632	5,869	457	6,382
1978	6,610	9,850	705	285	7,330	9,835	—	7,080

[1] Includes mangolds from 1978.

Livestock in the UK as at June in each year (in 1,000):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Cattle	15,203	14,717	14,069	13,854	13,625
Sheep	28,498	28,270	28,265	28,104	29,686
Pigs	8,544	7,532	7,947	7,736	7,708
Poultry	139,672	136,572	142,222	134,286	137,329

Forestry. On 31 March 1979 the UK forest area was 1,903,824 hectares, of which 69,538 were in Northern Ireland. The Forestry Commission was responsible for 1,256,000 hectares, mainly softwood plantations. The forestry industry employed 2,255 non-industrial and 6,068 industrial workers on 31 March 1979.

Fisheries. Quantity (in 1,000 tons and 1,000 tonnes from 1976) and value (in £1,000) of fish of British taking landed in Great Britain (excluding salmon and sea-trout):

Quantity	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Wet fish	893·6	792·0	839·4	830·4	880·6
Shell fish	60·8	63·4	77·8	73·9	64·4
	954·4	855·4	917·2	904·3	945·0
Value					
Wet fish	141,036	136,642	184,950	222,130	219,412
Shell fish	10,881	12,707	21,539	25,189	30,492
	151,917	149,349	206,489	247,319	249,904

The fishing fleet of England and Wales comprised (1978) 4,146 vessels including 1,560 trawlers and 678 line fishing vessels; the Scottish fleet (1978) 2,616 vessels including 744 trawlers and 1,094 creel fishing vessels.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Statistics of a cross-section of industrial production are as follows (in 1,000 tonnes):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*
Sulphuric acid	3,271	3,405	3,453
Synthetic resins	2,501	2,711	2,760
Tractors (no.)	136,500	147,200	113,000
Commercial motor vehicles (no. 1,000)	372	398	384
Cotton single yarn	91	84	79
Wool tops (1m. kg)	104	98	92
Woollen yarn (1m. kg)	108	106	106
Man-made fibres (rayon, nylon, etc.)	618	552	607
Newsprint	326	301	319
Other paper and board	3,856	3,845	3,877
Fertilizers, phosphate, super phosphate, basic slag and compounds (1,000 tons)	1,625	2,847	3,145
Cement	15,780	15,457	15,916
Fabricated aluminium (to consumers)	565	539	526

Engineering. In 1978 the number (in 1,000) of passenger cars produced amounted to 1,223 (1977: 1,316); aircraft production was (1977) 261 (1976: 342); computers, value £825m. (1977: £674m.).

Electrical Goods. Production (in £1m.) for 1978 (1977 in brackets): Radio and electronic components, 1,039·4 (934); broadcasting receiving and sound reproducing equipment, 520 (454); gramophone records and tape recordings, 127·3 (119); television sets, 2·42m. units (2·17); domestic electrical appliances, 778 (677).

Textile Manufacturers. Production for 1978 (1977 in brackets): Woven cloth, cotton (1m. metres), 380 (368); man-made fibres (1m. metres), 377·8 (395·7); woven woollen and worsted fabrics (1m. sq. metres), deliveries, 144 (150).

Construction. Total value (in £1m.) of constructional work by all agencies in 1978 was 16,147 (13,694 in 1977), including new housing, 4,212. Value of industrial buildings for private developers completed in 1978 was £1,840m. New work (other than housing) for public authorities was valued at £2,960m.

Census of Production. Reports for 1963. 130 parts. HMSO, 1968
Chester, Sir N., *The Nationalisation of British Industry, 1945–51.* HMSO, 1976
Kelf-Cohen, R., *British Nationalization: 1945–1973.* New York, 1973
Smith, Wilfred, *An Economic Geography of Great Britain.* 2nd ed. London, 1953
Stamp, L. D., *The Land of Britain: Its Use and Misuse.* 3rd ed. London, 1962
Statistical Summary of the Mineral Industry. HMSO, annual
Worswick, G. D. N., and Ady, P. H. (ed.), *The British Economy, 1945–50.* OUP, 1952.—*The British Economy in the Nineteen-Fifties.* OUP, 1962

Labour. The distribution of total manpower in Great Britain was in June 1978 (in 1,000): Total working population, 25,745 (15,809 males, 9,936 females). Total employed in armed forces and women's services, 318. Total engaged in civil employment, 22,221, including agriculture, 355; mining and quarrying, 341; metal manufacture, 459; national and local government service, 1,586; transport and communications, 1,426; construction, 1,233; distributive trades, 2,683; insurance, banking, business, professional and scientific services, 4,709.

The average monthly numbers (in 1,000) of registered unemployed in Great Britain were: 1973, 598 (males, 499; females, 99); 1974, 600 (males 501; females, 99); 1975, 936 (males, 747; females, 188); 1976, 1,304 (11 months total; males, 988; females, 315); 1977, 1,423 (males, 1,027; females, 395); 1978, 1,410 (males, 995; females, 414).

Trade Unions. In Dec. 1979 there were 112 unions affiliated to the Trades Union Congress with a total membership of 12,128,089 (including (1976) 3,033,591 women). The unions affiliated to the TUC in 1978 ranged in size from the Transport and General Workers' Union, with 2,022,738 members, to the Cloth Pressers' Society with 40 members. Non-manual workers accounted for nearly a third of the total TUC membership.

The TUC's executive body, the General Council, is elected at the annual Congress. It is composed of 41 members elected from 18 industrial groupings of unions (railways, mining and quarrying, etc.), to ensure that the Council is broadly representative of the whole trade union movement. Two members are elected to represent women workers.

The General Secretary is elected by the Congress but is not subject to annual re-election.

The TUC General Council appoints committees, which draw upon the services of specialist departments in preparing policies on economic, education, international, employment, industrial organization, and social questions.

The TUC is affiliated to the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions and the European Trade Union Confederation, provides a service of trade union education. It provides members to serve, with representatives of employers, on joint committees advising the Government on issues of national importance (*e.g.*, National Economic Development Council and various Royal Commissions) and on the managing boards of such bodies as the Health and Safety Commission; Advisory, Conciliation and Arbitration Service; and Manpower Services Commission.

The following table is a statistical summary relating to trade disputes for recent years:

	No. of stoppages	*No. of workers involved*	*Working days lost through stoppages*
1975	2,282	789,000	6,012,000
1976	2,016	670,000	3,509,000
1977	2,703	1,165,800	10,142,000
1978	2,471	1,041,500	9,405,000
1979	2,045	4,454,100	29,116,000

Lovell, J., and Robert, B. C., *A Short History of the T.U.C.* London, 1968
Pelling, H., *A History of British Trade Unionism.* 2nd ed. London, 1972

Commerce. Value of the imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and foreign merchandise transhipped under bond) of the UK for 6 recent years (in £1,000):

	Total imports	*Total exports*		*Total imports*	*Total exports*
1974	23,116,718	16,494,315	1977	36,493,152	32,951,476
1975	24,028,143	19,762,403	1978	40,969,066	37,362,739
1976	31,212,619	25,777,537	1979	48,467,400	42,803,609

The value of goods imported is generally taken to be that at the port and time of entry, including all incidental expenses (cost, insurance and freight) up to the landing on the quay. For goods consigned for sale, the market value in this country is

required and recorded in the returns. For exports, the value at the port of shipment (including the charges of delivering the goods on board) is taken. Imports are entered as from the country whence the goods were consigned to the UK, which may, or may not, be the country whence the goods were last shipped. Exports are credited to the country of ultimate destination as declared by the exporters.

For details of imports and exports for 1978 and 1979, *see* pp. 1318–20.

Trade according to countries for 1978 and 1979 (in £1,000):

Countries	*Imports of merchandise from* 1978[1]	1979[1]	*Exports of merchandise to* 1978[1]	1979[1]
Foreign countries				
Europe and Overseas Possessions—				
Albania	52	62	255	701
Austria	324,132	345,446	240,127	259,251
Belgium and Luxembourg	1,831,278	2,324,561	2,201,820	2,467,631
Bulgaria	15,096	12,082	26,636	27,324
Czechoslovakia	85,439	96,577	73,167	73,801
Denmark and Faroe Islands	970,806	1,091,916	845,734	1,020,592
Finland	636,374	794,485	349,131	410,537
France	3,211,837	4,064,233	2,530,430	3,070,498
German Dem. Rep.	88,392	111,705	47,466	58,162
Germany (Fed. Rep. of)	4,512,838	5,799,403	3,104,901	4,243,975
Greece	107,600	151,880	214,718	273,026
Hungary	42,476	51,748	64,510	60,917
Iceland	63,810	83,269	44,431	48,520
Italy	1,934,964	2,491,013	1,123,777	1,469,048
Netherlands	2,524,634	3,446,271	2,255,980	3,062,642
Netherlands Antilles	25,646	44,841	100,784	59,070
Norway	1,444,752	1,327,212	650,106	768,815
Poland	212,239	229,318	265,911	260,606
Portugal, Azores and Madeira	256,222	338,337	286,488	307,670
Romania	51,724	65,914	74,965	70,372
Spain	505,894	710,901	472,035	573,015
Canary Islands	55,904	55,548	40,888	48,419
Sweden	1,343,864	1,605,942	1,170,893	1,542,197
Switzerland and Liechtenstein	2,156,014	2,564,773	1,913,744	2,407,328
Turkey	64,574	67,060	110,571	135,734
USSR	688,170	827,629	423,085	419,042
EEC	16,584,323	20,895,933	14,103,082	17,885,036
EFTA	6,225,167	7,059,464	4,654,920	5,744,318
Yugoslavia	27,906	51,331	160,317	173,954
Africa—				
Algeria	37,930	87,526	120,642	115,016
Angola	44,818	49,469	20,326	30,561
Burundi	812	710	1,710	1,158
Cameroon	9,940	16,278	19,087	18,811
Egypt	101,685	252,733	205,570	264,494
Ethiopia	4,471	12,947	17,091	16,039
Ivory Coast	57,983	73,622	24,572	24,001
Liberia	12,511	14,359	32,992	78,408
Libya	98,230	62,167	214,697	253,153
Mali	3,257	12,108	3,245	6,120
Mauritania	7,595	7,450	3,258	2,845
Morocco	44,079	50,392	76,535	67,604
Mozambique	10,769	11,039	17,757	15,730
Rwanda	3,576	4,145	1,220	1,508
Senegal	15,334	18,088	10,109	11,000
South Africa, Republic of	767,770	533,659	667,052	713,466
S.W. Africa	14,844	20,446	2,215	1,593
Sudan	19,470	19,747	114,079	106,403
Tunisia	11,964	9,084	21,365	24,660
Zaïre	98,471	67,006	20,658	22,246

[1] Provisional figures.

Countries	Imports of merchandise from 1978[1]	Imports of merchandise from 1979[1]	Exports of merchandise to 1978[1]	Exports of merchandise to 1979[1]
Asia—				
Afghánistán	17,927	20,276	17,524	9,567
Bahrain	34,704	22,780	119,855	123,467
Burma	5,773	6,000	26,439	18,641
China	110,624	137,891	91,093	213,039
Indonesia	33,384	55,950	83,632	76,704
Iran	534,388	243,589	751,265	231,798
Iraq	497,341	393,738	215,509	201,176
Israel	189,200	227,600	243,570	270,733
Japan	1,283,181	1,490,288	542,130	606,011
Jordan	6,153	7,855	67,450	86,894
Korea (South)	214,358	269,706	129,141	145,319
Kuwait	621,350	743,149	332,278	233,438
Lebanon	8,058	9,892	58,893	65,793
Pakistan	54,387	68,021	112,395	139,759
Philippines	63,447	81,122	115,038	105,709
Qatar	30,437	40,503	91,781	101,486
Saudi Arabia	870,537	1,108,644	786,265	893,600
Syria	4,285	7,001	57,977	66,667
Thailand	37,289	52,188	86,428	94,115
America				
Argentina	153,191	145,064	113,826	128,278
Bolivia	32,202	37,619	16,493	9,594
Brazil	282,574	400,378	221,423	286,481
Chile	82,269	131,218	37,571	45,640
Colombia	24,974	23,874	50,841	52,258
Costa Rica	1,801	3,123	11,799	9,752
Cuba	7,960	14,970	27,625	36,112
Dominican Republic	971	5,174	9,660	9,627
Ecuador	4,275	6,210	33,035	33,483
El Salvador	2,607	3,517	11,289	9,354
Guatemala	5,756	7,596	14,529	13,371
Haiti	635	1,118	4,155	3,162
Honduras (not British)	2,219	4,000	8,443	9,013
Mexico	41,593	36,336	108,585	134,816
Nicaragua	1,414	895	7,560	3,229
Panama	982	4,131	19,758	26,384
Paraguay	7,418	2,107	11,772	12,746
Peru	29,022	61,518	25,183	23,949
Puerto Rico	29,266	40,807	23,291	18,332
Uruguay	24,256	13,416	17,448	24,735
USA	4,222,555	4,919,882	3,477,231	4,047,158
Venezuela	71,684	100,823	188,904	137,722
Total (including those not specified above)	34,804,610	41,688,388	29,754,083	34,948,450
Commonwealth countries:				
In Europe—				
Cyprus	112,014	115,636	111,183	120,101
Gibraltar	3,569	2,463	20,177	26,015
Malta	39,167	53,569	69,164	79,083
In Africa—				
West Africa:				
Gambia	5,721	2,357	17,332	13,953
Ghana	110,122	89,808	118,975	88,058
Nigeria, Federation of	286,212	186,046	1,133,373	638,239
Sierra Leone	39,093	75,744	31,702	32,753
South Africa:				
Botswana	5,378	26,264	3,256	3,845
Lesotho	193	105	409	2,233
Malawi	47,727	46,464	22,348	27,088
Zimbabwe-Rhodesia	234	325	1,146	1,497

[1] Provisional figures.

Countries	*Imports of merchandise from*		*Exports of merchandise to*	
Commonwealth Countries (contd.)				
In Africa—(contd.)	*1978*[1]	*1979*[1]	*1978*[1]	*1979*[1]
South Africa (*contd.*)				
Swaziland	34,021	37,361	1,580	1,333
Zambia	68,321	103,570	69,770	85,458
East Africa:				
Kenya	114,604	115,624	195,679	170,278
Mauritius	122,892	116,004	31,705	30,370
Uganda	47,651	19,189	39,358	13,881
Tanzania	41,692	43,655	112,218	121,504
Seychelles	276	371	7,355	8,084
St Helena	192	207	2,031	2,570
In Asia—				
Bangladesh	40,712	60,421	68,054	90,071
Hong Kong	531,368	690,699	362,444	442,232
India	322,056	365,843	348,639	455,606
Malaysia	199,926	221,488	186,599	187,425
Singapore	116,747	185,290	255,908	270,718
Sri Lanka	39,659	40,826	49,110	55,260
In Oceania—				
Australia	349,068	474,902	856,317	839,871
Fiji Islands	47,521	45,694	14,717	14,154
Nauru	135	160	351	619
New Zealand	434,471	415,432	268,180	314,354
Papua New Guinea	24,469	30,148	10,185	10,409
Western Samoa	567	837	719	619
In America—				
Bahamas	12,650	21,758	104,204	79,851
Barbados	11,765	8,414	24,367	27,253
Belize	13,120	13,515	10,807	10,347
Bermuda	11,259	3,794	22,200	17,209
Canada	1,088,897	1,260,057	740,508	766,430
Falkland Islands	2,769	3,331	1,511	2,344
Guyana	50,623	43,009	27,292	27,607
Jamaica	96,081	82,145	48,751	44,554
Leeward Islands	5,606	5,333	16,261	15,065
Trinidad and Tobago	31,630	41,243	110,788	104,562
Windward Islands	33,025	25,126	16,763	17,112
Total, Commonwealth countries (including those not specified above)	4,558,148	5,089,806	5,563,860	5,300,320
Irish Republic	1,606,308	1,689,206	2,044,796	2,554,839
Grand Total	40,969,066	48,467,400	37,362,739	42,803,609

[1] Provisional figures.

Imports and exports for 1978 and 1979 (Great Britain and Northern Ireland) (in £1,000):

Import values c.i.f. *Export values f.o.b.*	*Total imports*		*Domestic exports*	
0. *Food and Live Animals*	*1978*[1]	*1979*[1]	*1978*[1]	*1979*[1]
Live animals (excluding zoo animals, dogs and cats)	136,944	88,298	130,780	170,863
Meat and meat preparations	1,138,063	1,258,411	282,479	275,464
Dairy products and eggs	510,405	533,937	221,856	226,454
Fish and fish preparations	260,831	324,628	144,150	152,571
Cereals and cereal preparations	676,433	664,353	364,668	264,450
Fruit and vegetables	1,045,450	1,175,233	132,817	148,498
Sugar, sugar preparations, honey	446,568	405,916	106,936	103,569
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices	758,253	791,346	292,962	268,297

[1] Provisional figures.

Import values c.i.f. Export values f.o.b.	*Total imports* 1978[1]	1979[1]	*Domestic exports* 1978[1]	1979[1]
0. *Food and Live Animals*—(contd.)				
Feeding stuff for animals	211,900	276,817	58,404	56,887
Miscellaneous food preparations	145,958	172,658	92,708	84,968
Total of Section 0	5,328,806	5,691,597	1,827,761	1,752,020
1. *Beverages and Tobacco*				
Beverages	359,965	478,507	805,325	854,320
Tobacco and tobacco manufactures	453,430	350,423	279,130	340,997
Total of Section 1	813,395	828,930	1,084,456	1,195,317
2. *Crude Materials, Inedible, except Fuels*				
Hides, skins and furskins, undressed	195,881	224,652	161,061	221,513
Oil seeds, oil nuts and oil kernels	253,773	260,831	5,677	3,122
Crude rubber (including synthetic and reclaimed)	160,919	185,324	70,070	79,166
Wood and cork	600,256	742,978	11,187	13,539
Pulp and waste paper	349,202	390,187	7,663	13,797
Textile fibres and their waste	480,404	477,611	282,261	315,848
Crude fertilizers and crude minerals (excluding fuels)	197,691	312,870	139,197	218,719
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	634,492	856,934	192,943	273,433
Crude animal and vegetable materials, not elsewhere specified	175,207	198,684	41,560	43,811
Total of Section 2	3,047,827	3,650,070	911,619	1,182,948
3. *Mineral Fuels, Lubricants and Related Materials*				
Coal, coke and briquettes	88,857	156,822	90,544	100,713
Petroleum and petroleum products	4,529,232	5,225,207	2,235,277	4,153,100
Gas, natural and manufactured; electric energy	212,411	396,711	49,121	64,709
Total of Section 3	4,830,500	5,778,740	2,374,942	4,318,522
4. *Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats*	278,303	315,013	56,600	65,682
5. *Chemicals*				
Chemical elements and compounds	1,223,505	1,469,615	1,474,417	1,920,481
Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials	148,182	167,841	347,928	392,016
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	200,937	232,765	654,510	638,663
Essential oils and perfume; toilet and cleansing preparations	140,298	177,134	382,190	408,239
Fertilizers, manufactured	76,012	96,534	57,860	58,237
Plastic materials	630,199	830,814	648,403	778,959
Total[2] of Section 5	2,419,133	3,404,099	3,565,308	4,914,231
6. *Manufactured Goods Classified Chiefly by Material*				
Leather and dressed furs	132,928	197,007	188,238	223,586
Rubber	215,453	259,136	340,195	363,348
Wood and cork (excluding furniture)	382,806	465,019	76,693	75,992

[1] Provisional figures. [2] Includes items not specified here.

Import values c.i.f. *Export values f.o.b.*	*Total imports* 1978[1]	1979[1]	*Domestic exports* 1978[1]	1979[1]
6. *Manufactured Goods Classified Chiefly by Materials*—(contd.)				
Paper, paperboard	1,054,731	1,241,755	390,636	435,602
Textile yarn, fabrics	1,455,188	1,691,738	1,237,646	1,339,830
Non-metallic mineral manufactures	2,759,125	3,067,715	3,123,043	3,397,778
Iron and steel	1,056,098	1,216,412	1,105,680	1,277,685
Non-ferrous metals	1,145,745	1,564,888	835,051	1,140,453
Manufactures of metal, not elsewhere specified	644,294	774,003	1,173,541	1,192,499
Total of Section 6	8,846,368	10,477,674	8,470,725	9,446,772
7. *Machinery and Transport Equipment*				
Boilers, engines, motors and power-units	811,681	852,773	1,768,867	1,788,721
Agricultural and industrial machinery	2,590,233	3,041,078	4,394,189	4,662,067
Office machinery	1,105,211	1,331,099	918,664	1,164,400
Electrical machinery, apparatus, not elsewhere specified	1,830,645	2,209,545	2,141,214	2,191,707
Transport equipment	4,343,140	5,329,042	4,539,417	4,951,481
Total of Section 7	10,680,911	12,763,538	13,762,351	14,758,377
8. *Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles*				
Sanitary, plumbing, heating and lighting fixtures	54,929	81,117	93,810	89,930
Furniture	194,745	255,070	235,464	231,107
Travel goods, handbags and similar articles	65,131	92,288	14,424	16,676
Clothing	920,746	1,194,446	670,004	751,088
Footwear	253,514	353,060	98,122	113,368
Scientific instruments; watches and clocks	1,094,039	1,244,727	1,100,487	1,222,380
Miscellaneous manufactured articles, not elsewhere specified	1,236,856	1,575,347	1,377,498	1,550,725
Total of Section 8	3,819,961	4,796,055	3,589,808	3,975,275
9. *Commodities and Transactions not Classified According to Kind*				
Post parcels	121,873	165,168	521,768	495,154
Special transactions	259,850	255,063	214,074	239,940
Total[2] of Section 9	564,091	761,655	1,083,423	1,194,464
Total[2] of all classes	40,969,066	48,467,400	37,362,739	42,803,609

[1] Provisional figures. [2] Includes items not specified here.

Tourism. There were an estimated 12·5m. overseas visitors in 1979. Foreign exchange from tourism was £3,500m. including £650m. from fares to British air and shipping lines.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Central government responsibility for highways in England rests with the Minister for Transport. His responsibilities are administered by the Department of Transport through a number of Directorates at Headquarters together with 8 Regional Offices and 6 Road Construction Units. For Welsh and Scottish roads central government responsibility rests with the Secretaries of State for Wales and Scotland respectively.

The Minister is responsible for all trunk roads. Under the local government system introduced in 1974, the responsible authorities for principal roads are the County Councils. District Councils may claim maintenance powers for urban roads

which are neither trunk roads nor classified roads. In London responsibility is shared between the Greater London Council and the London Boroughs.

The Minister has powers to provide roads designed for limited classes of motor traffic, and to confirm schemes for the provision of such special roads by local authorities. The former have the status of trunk roads; the latter principal roads. They are generally referred to as motorways. About 1,350 miles of motorways in England were open to traffic by Sept. 1979 and some 500 miles are under construction.

The Road Construction Units are responsible for designing and supervising the construction of major trunk roads (including motorways). Regional Controllers (Roads and Transportation) are responsible for smaller trunk road schemes (generally those costing under £2·5m.) and for the maintenance of all trunk roads (including motorways). Local authorities act as the Minister's agents for construction and maintenance, the work being carried out by them or by contractors acting on their behalf. Central government bears the full cost.

On 1 April 1975 specific grants to local authorities for the construction or improvement of principal roads were abolished. All aid to local authorities for transport expenditure is now given through the rate support grant and through a transport supplementary grant which is paid to County Councils whose expenditure for the year, as accepted by the Minister, exceeds the level determined by a formula prescribed in the Rate Support Grant Order.

Public highways in Great Britain at 1 April 1978, excluding mileages of unsurfaced roads (green lanes), had a total length of 209,119 miles (England, 159,314 miles; Wales, 19,361; Scotland, 30,444). There were 7,804 miles of all-purpose trunk roads, 1,502 of motorways (both trunk and principal), 21,286 were principal roads and 178,595 were other roads.

There are about 6,000 miles of unsurfaced roads (green lanes) in England and 2,000 in Wales.

Motor vehicles for which licences were current under the Vehicles (Excise) Act, 1971, numbered, at 30 Sept. 1979, 18·6m., including 14·5m. cars, 1·2m. mopeds, scooters and motor cycles, 111,775 public transport vehicles (including taxis) and 1·69m. goods vehicles.

New vehicle registrations in 1979 numbered 2·36m.

Road casualties in Great Britain numbered in 1978, 349,795 (50,767 under 15) including 6,831 killed; in 1977, 348,061 (52,681 under 15) including 6,614 killed.

Railways. The nationalized railway system, known as 'British Rail', together with British Transport Hotels Ltd, British Rail Engineering Ltd, British Rail Hovercraft Ltd, Freightliners Ltd, Transportation Systems and Market Research Ltd (Transmark), Sealink UK Ltd and the British Rail Property Board are owned and managed by a public authority, the British Railways Board. The Board is required to direct its affairs in such a way as to ensure that standards of public service and safety are maintained while at the same time keeping within specified financial constraints.

The role of the British Railways Board is to determine policies and objectives, establish the organization to carry them out, monitor performance and take major decisions.

The management of the railways, which forms the bulk of the Board's activity, is the responsibility of the Chief Executive (Railways). In this role he establishes plans and budgets for the achievement of objectives set by the Board, monitors and achieves results against those plans and budgets and directs the organization and deployment of manpower resources. He is assisted by Executive Board Members with functional responsibility for Engineering and Research, Finance and Planning, Marketing, Operating and Productivity, and Personnel.

He also directs the General Managers of the 5 operating Regions of the railways. The responsibilities of these managers are for the day-to-day operation of the passenger and freight railway systems throughout the country.

The management of each subsidiary activity is the responsibility of each Managing Director, directed by a Subsidiary Board.

The Transport Act, 1968, reduced the railways commencing debt from £1,562m.

to £300m. The Act also enabled the Secretary of State for the Environment to make grants for the maintenance of unremunerative passenger services and, additionally, to make grants, until 1973, towards the cost of surplus track and signalling equipment. The Railways Act, 1974, introduced a new system of financial support in accordance with EEC Regulations 1191/69 and 1192/69. On 1 Jan. 1975, the Board's capital debt was reduced to £250m. and their borrowing limit, including commencing debt, was increased to £600m. extendable to £900m. The power to make grants for unremunerative passenger services was withdrawn. The Secretary of State is authorized to impose general obligations on the Board in respect of passenger services and is empowered to compensate the Board for providing adequate transport services. Aggregate compensation is limited to £900m., extendable to £1,500m. subject to Parliamentary approval.

In 1978 the total freight traffic amounted to 170·5m. tonnes, comprising coal and coke 94m. tonnes, iron and steel 25m. tonnes and other freight, excluding carryings for Freightliners Ltd and National Carriers Ltd, for which tonnage figures are not available, 51·5m. tonnes. Passenger journeys amounted to 723·8m. Rolling stock (standard gauge) at the end of 1978 included 3,689 locomotives (including 109 high speed power units), 17,022 passenger-carrying vehicles (including Pullman carriages), 4,430 luggage and parcel vans and 150,371 freight vehicles. At the end of the year 11,123 (standard gauge) route-miles were open to traffic.

The London Transport Executive, in Jan. 1979, had 238 route-miles of railway open for traffic and also operated over 17 miles of track owned by British Rail. Number of vehicles owned: Underground, 4,223 (including 2,843 electric motor vehicles); buses, 6,623. Total number of miles run in passenger service (1978) was 382m. miles. The number of passengers carried in 1978 was: Underground, 569m.; buses, 1,301m. Average takings per passenger journey (1978) were: Underground, 31·2p; buses, 12p.

Under the provisions of the Transport Act, 1947, the 4 main-line railways, together with their associated lines, docks, steamships and hotels, the London Passenger Transport Board and the major canal undertakings, passed on 1 Jan. 1948 into the ownership of the British Transport Commission, as the instrument of the State.

The Transport Act, 1962, dissolved the Commission and created in its stead separate Boards for British Railways, London Transport, British Transport Docks and British Waterways. The new Boards assumed their responsibilities as from 1 Jan. 1963. Other main provisions of the Act reconstructed the finances of the Boards and gave them a greater measure of commercial freedom.

The Transport Act, 1968, set up 3 new state-owned transport organizations. The National Freight Corporation inherited the road haulage subsidiaries of the THC, British Rail sundries division, now National Carriers Ltd, and 51% of BR's freightliner company. The National Bus Company acquired the assets of 65 companies, mainly concerned with road passenger transport in England and Wales, including those companies operated by the THC.

The Scottish Transport Group acquired the assets of the THC's road passenger transport companies in Scotland, and also certain ships, ferry services and British Railways domestic Scottish shipping services. These new organizations assumed their responsibilities on 1 Jan. 1969.

On 1 Jan. 1970, the responsibility for the London Transport Board was transferred to the Greater London Council and renamed London Transport Executive. The LTB Country Bus services and Green Line services were transferred at the same time to the National Bus Company and renamed London Country Buses.

Gross receipts in 1976 for these Boards were: British Railways Board, from 1975 the Railways Act 1974 introduced, *inter alia*, new arrangements for the financial support of the railway passenger system and provided for the reconstruction of the finances of the Board, £1,287m.; London Transport Executive, £369m.; British Transport Docks Board, £77m.; National Bus Company, £358·4m.; National Freight Corporation, £304m., and British Waterways Board, £8·5m.

On 4 Aug. 1978, Freightliners Ltd became a wholly owned subsidiary of the British Railways Board.

Aviation. The British Airways Board was set up by the Civil Aviation Act 1971 to

incorporate the 2 state-owned airlines (BOAC and BEA) as the British Airways divisions of a larger group to be known as the British Airways Group.

The British Overseas Airways Corporation (BOAC) was set up under the British Overseas Airways Act 1939 and British European Airways (BEA) was established under the Civil Aviation Act 1946. In addition to the nationalized corporation, there are about 20 independent air transport operators.

British Airways is engaged on long-haul operations. Its scheduled services link Britain with Europe, the Middle East, the Far East, Australasia, Africa and North and South America. It co-operates closely with airlines of several other Commonwealth countries and has financial interests in companies operating local and regional services adjacent to its main routes as well. British Airways also operates a network of short-haul services to over 150 places in Britain, Europe, North Africa and the Middle East. It also has a financial interest in several associated companies both in Britain and abroad, most of which collaborate in providing local services.

The 2 State Corporations had a statutory monopoly up to 1961, although there was an arrangement by which independent operators could provide services as private companies associated with the Corporations. There has been a significant expansion by independent operators who have carried increasing numbers of passengers and volumes of freight on a network of scheduled and non-scheduled domestic and international services, in particular British Caledonian Airways has emerged as the principal independent scheduled airline.

British Airways carried 15·8m. passengers in 1978–79. In March 1979 there were 210 aircraft and 57,741 personnel were employed.

Following the Civil Aviation Act 1971, the Civil Aviation Authority was established as an independent public body responsible for the economic and safety regulation of British civil aviation. It took over the responsibilities of the former Air Transport Licensing Board and Air Registration Board, and also runs the National Air Traffic Services.

In addition to the public transport operators there are a number of companies engaged in miscellaneous aviation activities such as crop-spraying, aerial survey and photography, and flying instruction.

The operating and traffic statistics of the UK airlines on scheduled services during the calendar year 1978 (and 1977) are as follows: Aircraft km flown, 347m. (300m.); revenue passengers carried, 20·3m. (17·1m.); cargo (freight and mail) carried 278,016 (256,658) tonnes.

Traffic between the UK airports and places abroad in 1977 (and 1978) included 447,464 (436,676) air transport aircraft movements, and 38,911,736 (34,648,197) passengers were carried.

There were 6,679 civil aircraft registered in the UK at 31 Dec. 1979.

Shipping. The UK flag merchant fleet in July 1979 totalled 44·3m. DWT (dry cargo, 17·9m. DWT; tankers, 26·4m. DWT) representing 6·5% of the world fleet. The total number of UK flag ships was 1,756. The number of UK seafarers was about 73,500.

Capital investment in new tonnage and facilities by British shipping companies 1968–79 was over £4,500m. In 1978 capital expenditure was an estimated £378m. The average age of UK owned and registered tonnage in mid-1979 was 7 years.

Total gross earnings by UK owned and registered ships in 1978 amounted to nearly £2,315m. The net direct foreign exchange earnings were £942m. and, in addition, there were gross import savings of £445m.

On 30 Nov. 1979, 17 UK flag ships (1·7m. DWT) were laid up out of a world total of 426 ships (11·6m. DWT).

GCBS Facts and Figures 1980. 1980
Committee of Inquiry into Shipping. Cmnd 4337. HMSO, 1970
Bird, J., *The Major Seaports of the United Kingdom.* London, 1963
Rees, H., *British Ports and Shipping.* London, 1958
Sturmey, S. G., *British Shipping and World Competition.* London, 1962
Thornton, R. H., *British Shipping.* 2nd ed. CUP, 1958

Inland Waterways. There are approximately 2,500 miles of navigable canals and

locked river navigations in Great Britain. Of these, the British Waterways Board is responsible for some 300 miles of commercial waterways (maintained for freight traffic) and some 1,100 miles of cruising waterways (maintained for pleasure cruising, fishing and amenity). The Board is also responsible for a further 600 miles of canals, some of which are no longer navigable and whose future is being considered in conjunction with local authorities; a number of these lengths have been restored for cruising or as local amenities. The Board's gross receipts for the year 1978 were £11·7m. The total traffic on their waterways was 5·5m. tonnes.

The most important of the river navigations and canals under other authorities include the rivers Thames, Great Ouse, Nene and Yorkshire Ouse, the Norfolk Broads and the Manchester Ship Canal.

Manchester, one of the leading ports in the UK, was opened to maritime traffic in 1894 by the construction of the Manchester Ship Canal, which is 35¼ miles in length and owned and operated by the Manchester Ship Canal Company. The entrance lock is 80 ft (24·38 metres) wide and the maximum width of other locks within the canal is 65 ft (19·81 metres). Ships up to 28 ft 10 in. (8·78 metres) fresh-water draught can navigate to Ince Oil Berth; between Ince Oil Berth and Manchester the maximum draught is 26 ft 6 in. (8·07 metres) in fresh water.

The Port of Manchester includes the Queen Elizabeth II Oil Dock at Eastham (separate entrance lock 100 ft wide), the oil docks at Stanlow and a considerable number of public and private wharves and installations along the canal, as well as the terminal docks at Manchester. Total sea-borne and barge traffic in 1979 amounted to 13·7m. tonnes; operating revenue, £25·19m.; operating surplus, £1,055,000. The total issued capital at 31 Dec. 1979 was £19,478,000.

Edwards, L. A., *Inland Waterways of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*. 5th ed. St. Ives, 1972
Hadfield, C., *British Canals*. 6th ed. Newton Abbot, 1979
McKnight, H., *The Shell Book of Inland Waterways*. Newton Abbot, 1975
Paget-Tomlinson, E. W., *Complete Book of Canal and River Navigations*. Albrighton, 1978
The Last Ten Years. British Waterways Board, 1973

Posts and Telecommunications. Number of post offices at 31 March 1979 was 22,793; number of letter boxes including those at post offices, over 100,000; staff employed, 431,467 (including 20,490 sub-postmasters employed on an agency basis).

	1975–76 (*1m.*)	*1976–77* (*1m.*)	*1977–78* (*1m.*)	*1978–79* (*1m.*)
Correspondence (incl. registered items) posted	9,903	9,458	9,485	9,965
Parcels handled	170	152	160	172
Telegrams handled	21	19	17	16
Telex: Inland (units)	393	407	421	462
Overseas (minutes)	238	267	293	336

Weight (kg) of air-mail traffic (all services) dispatched abroad:

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Letters, printed paper, datapost, etc.	13,843,000	15,149,000	15,747,000	16,585,000
Parcels	6,434,000	7,312,000	7,425,000	7,843,000

In 1978–79 the total value of postal orders was £539m.

On 31 March 1979 the total number of telegraph acceptance offices was 8,939 and the London Telecommunications Region had 492 local exchanges, 62 auto-manual and dedicated main network switching centres, 947 call offices and 5,551,823 telephone stations. In the provinces there were 5,796 local exchanges, 329 auto-manual and dedicated main network switching centres, 66,338 call offices and 19,431,219 telephone stations. The accrued revenue derived in 1978–79 from private telephone wires amounted to £92m.

The approximate deficit of income over expenditure (after charging interest on capital) for year ended 31 March 1975 was £306·6m. Compensation claimed in

respect of price restraint for year ended 31 March 1975 amounted to £307m. resulting in a net profit of £400,000. 1976, 1977, 1978 and 1979 resulted in a surplus of income over expenditure of £147·5m., £298·5m., £366·5m. and £373·8m. respectively.

Broadcasting. Radio and television services in the UK are controlled by the British Broadcasting Corporation and (in the case of the commercial networks) by the Independent Broadcasting Authority. These are public corporations, the BBC is constituted by Royal Charter until 31 July 1979 and the Independent Broadcasting Authority by the IBA Act 1973 as extended by the IBA (No. 2) Act 1974 until 31 Dec. 1981. Both organizations are independent of the Government in the conduct of their services. The BBC broadcasts 4 domestic sound radio services on long- and medium-wave and on VHF. There are local radio stations (BBC or IBA) in 30 centres (with 18 more projected) broadcasting on medium-wave and VHF. The BBC commenced regular TV programmes in 1936 and broadcasts 2 programmes in colour. The IBA broadcasts 1 commercial programme in colour and monochrome on its channel.

The number of broadcast receiving licences issued in 1978–79 was 16·6m., including 10·4m. for colour.

Cinemas. In 1974 there were 1,535 cinemas with a seating capacity of 973,000.

Newspapers. In 1978 there were 9 national dailies with a circulation of over 13m.

Benn's Press Directory. Tunbridge Wells, Annual

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. *England and Wales.* The legal system of England and Wales, divided into civil and criminal courts has at the head of the superior courts, as the ultimate court of appeal, the House of Lords, which hears each year a number of appeals in civil matters, including a certain number from Scotland and Northern Ireland, as well as some appeals in criminal cases. In order that civil cases may go from the Court of Appeal to the House of Lords, it is necessary to obtain the leave of either the Court of Appeal or the House itself, although in certain cases an appeal may lie direct to the House of Lords from the decision of the High Court. An appeal can be brought from a decision of the Court of Appeal or the Divisional Court of the Queen's Bench Division of the High Court in a criminal case provided that the Court is satisfied that a point of law 'of general public importance' is involved, and either the Court or the House of Lords is of the opinion that it is desirable in the public interest that a further appeal should be brought. As a judicial body, the House of Lords consists of the Lord Chancellor, the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary, commonly called Law Lords, and such other members of the House as hold or have held high judicial office. The final court of appeal for certain of the Commonwealth countries is the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council which, in addition to Privy Counsellors who are or have held high judicial office in the UK, includes others who are or have been Chief Justices or Judges of the Superior Courts of Commonwealth countries.

Civil Law. The main courts of original civil jurisdiction are the county courts for less important cases, and the High Court for the more important ones.

There are about 300 county courts located throughout the country, grouped in districts, and each presided over by a circuit judge, sitting as a county court judge. They have a general jurisdiction (subject to certain rights of transfer to the High Court given to defendants) to determine all actions founded on contract or tort involving sums of not more than £2,000. Certain matters, such as actions of libel and slander, are entirely reserved for the High Court. In addition, certain designated county courts have jurisdiction in matrimonial proceedings. Divorce proceedings must now commence in these courts and, subject to being transferred to the High Court upon becoming defended, are determined in the County Court.

The High Court has both appellate and original jurisdiction, covering virtually all

civil causes not determined in the county court. The judges of the High Court are attached to one of its 3 divisions: Chancery; Queen's Bench; and Family; each with its separate field of jurisdiction. There are 75 such judges, called puisne judges. For the hearing of cases at first instance, the High Court judges sit singly. Appellate jurisdiction is usually exercised by Divisional Courts consisting of 3 (sometimes 2) judges, though in certain circumstances a judge sitting alone may hear the appeal.

The Restrictive Practices Court was set up in 1956 under the Restrictive Trade Practices Act, and is responsible for deciding whether a restrictive trade agreement is in the public interest. It is presided over by a judge, but laymen sit on the bench also.

The Court of Appeal (Civil Division) hears appeals in civil actions from both the High Court and County Courts. It includes the Lord Chancellor, who is President of the Chancery Division, and the heads of the other 2 divisions (the Lord Chief Justice and the President) of the High Court, but effectively the head of the Civil Division is the Master of the Rolls, aided by 17 Lords Justices of Appeal sitting in 5 divisions.

Civil proceedings are instituted by the aggrieved person, but, as they are a private matter, they are frequently settled by the parties to a dispute through their lawyers before the matter actually comes to court. In some cases, at the instance of either party, a jury may sit to decide questions of fact and award of damages.

Criminal Law. At the base of the system of criminal courts are the lay justices who try the great proportion of minor offenders (over 98% of all criminal cases) as well as undertaking a small proportion of civil work. Magistrates' courts are comprised of 3 lay justices who are unpaid and need not possess legal qualifications (though they undergo a course of training), though they do have the assistance on points of law of a professional clerk to justices. In central London and large cities there exist stipendiary magistrates, paid for their duties. These are professional lawyers and usually sit alone. Exercising summary jurisdiction in petty sessions, justices have power to pass sentences of imprisonment up to, in general, 6 months, and to impose fines up to, in general, £1,000. One of their functions is to examine persons charged with indictable offences and to determine whether they should be committed for trial at the Crown Court. Justices deal each year with almost 2m. cases, including thefts, assaults, road traffic infringements, drug abuse, breaches of licensing laws, etc. There are some 21,257 justices who are appointed to the Commission of the Peace by the Lord Chancellor, and some 3,427 justices appointed by the Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster; each assisted by advisory committees. Women are eligible to be appointed justices, and the number on the Commission of the Peace is 9,217.

Specially qualified justices sit in juvenile courts to deal with cases involving persons under 17 years of age charged with criminal offences (other than homicide and other grave offences) or brought before the court as being in need of care or control. These courts normally sit with 3 justices, including 1 woman, and are accommodated separately from other courts.

Specially qualified justices also sit in the domestic courts to deal with matrimonial proceedings, custody, guardianship and maintenance of children, affiliation and adoption. These courts normally sit with 3 justices including 1 woman.

Above the magistrates' courts is the Crown Court. This was set up by the Courts Act 1971 to replace quarter sessions and assizes. Unlike quarter sessions and assizes, which were individual courts, the Crown Court is a single court which is capable of sitting anywhere in England and Wales. It has power to deal with all trials on indictment and has inherited the jurisdiction of quarter sessions to hear appeals, proceedings on committal of persons for sentence, and certain original proceedings on civil matters under individual statutes.

The jurisdiction of the Crown Court is exercisable by a High Court judge, a Circuit judge or a Recorder (who is a part-time judge) sitting alone, or, in specified circumstances, with justices of the peace. The Lord Chief Justice has given directions as to the types of case to be allocated to High Court judges (the more serious cases) and to Circuit judges or Recorders respectively.

Appeals from magistrates' courts go either to a Divisional Court of the High Court (when a point of law alone is involved) or to the Crown Court which is empowered to deal with appeals against conviction and/or sentence. Appeals from the Crown Court lie to the Court of Appeal (Criminal Division). Appeals on ques-

tions of law go by right, and appeals on other matters by leave. The Lord Chief Justice and the other judges of the High Court may sit with the Master of the Rolls and the Lords Justices to constitute this court.

There remains as a last resort the invocation of the royal prerogative exercised on the advice of the Home Secretary. In 1965 the death penalty was abolished for murder.

All contested criminal trials, except those which come before the magistrates' courts, are tried by a judge and a jury consisting of 12 members. The defence may object, without showing cause, to up to 3 jurors. The prosecution may ask that any number may 'stand by' until the jury panel is exhausted, and only then need to show cause. When these peremptory challenges have been exhausted further challenges may only be made for cause and this rarely happens. The jury decides whether the accused is guilty or not. The judge is responsible for summing up on the facts and explaining the law; he sentences convicted offenders. If, after at least 2 hours of deliberation, a jury is unable to reach a unanimous verdict it may, provided that in a full jury of 12 at least 10 of its members are agreed, bring in a majority verdict. The failure of a jury to agree on a unanimous verdict or to bring in a majority verdict involves the retrial of the case before a new jury.

The Employment Appeal Tribunal. The Employment Appeal Tribunal which is a superior Court of Record with the like powers, rights, privileges and authority of the High Court, was set up in 1976 to hear appeals on questions of law against decisions of industrial tribunals and on questions of fact and law against decisions of the Certification Officer. The appeals are heard by a High Court Judge sitting with 2 members (in exceptional cases 4) appointed for their special knowledge or experience of industrial relations either on the employer or the trade union side, with always an equal number on each side. Industrial tribunals are responsible for deciding questions under Employment Protection (Consolidation) Act, 1978, Equal Pay Act, 1970, Sex Discrimination Act 1975, Employment Protection Act 1975 and Race Relations Act, 1976. The great bulk of their work is concerned with the problems which can arise between employees and their employers. The Certification Officer is responsible for deciding questions under the Trade Union Act 1913, the Trade Union (Amalgamations, etc.) Act 1964, the Trade Union and Labour Relations Act 1974 and the Employment Protection Act 1975.

Military Courts. Offences by persons subject to service law against the system of military law created under the powers of the Army Act, Air Force Act or Naval Discipline Act are dealt with either summarily or by courts-martial. Petitions may be made to the Defence Council. Subsequent appeals lie to a Courts-Martial Appeals Court, and from that court an appeal may lie to the House of Lords.

The Personnel of the Law. All judicial officers except the Lord Chancellor (who is a member of the Cabinet) are independent of Parliament and the Executive. They are all appointed by the Crown on the advice of the Prime Minister or the Lord Chancellor and hold office until retiring age. The legal profession is divided; barristers, who advise on legal problems and conduct cases in court, usually act for the public only through solicitors, who deal directly with the legal business brought to them by the public. Most judicial appointments are made from barristers of long standing, though solicitors are eligible for appointment as Recorders, who may, after 3 years, be appointed Circuit Judges.

Aid is provided for persons who are unable through lack of means to pay for legal assistance in civil or criminal proceedings. Under the provisions of the Legal Aid and Advice Act, 1947, a person of poor or moderate means may be provided with the services of solicitor and counsel in most civil proceedings, and proceedings before the Lands Tribunal either without charge or, if his means allow, on payment of a contribution. In 1978–79 there were over 150,000 applications for legal aid under the Act and 350,000 applications for advice and assistance under the Legal Advice and Assistance Scheme. The cost of such legal aid to the State in the year 1977–78, was £32·4m. and the cost of the Legal Advice Assistance Scheme was £8·6m. Part IV of the Criminal Justice Act, 1967, which came into operation on 1 Oct. 1968, a court dealing with criminal proceedings has discretion to order legal aid to be given if it appears that the defendant (or appellant) requires financial assistance in meeting

the costs of his legal representation, and that it is in the interests of justice for him to be granted legal aid. (Legal aid must be granted where a person is committed for trial on a charge of murder or where the prosecutor appeals or applies to appeal to the criminal division of the Court of Appeal or the Courts-Martial Appeal Court to the House of Lords.) The costs of legal aid in criminal proceedings are paid by the central government, but courts have the power to require legally aided persons to contribute towards the cost of legal aid given to them. The cost of legal aid in criminal proceedings in 1978–79 was £50·2m., £25·9m. of this was for legal aid in the higher courts which is paid for out of the Home Office vote, and £24·3m. for legal aid in the magistrates' courts which is paid from the legal aid fund.

Under the Parliamentary Commissioner Act, passed 22 March 1967, M.P.s may refer to the Parliamentary Commissioner complaints received from the public regarding improper or inequitable administration in most spheres of central government affairs. Generally, other available remedies (such as legal action) must be exhausted before a complaint can be investigated. If a complaint is found to require a remedy the Parliamentary Commissioner makes a report to Parliament.

Commissions for Local Administration in England and Wales were set up under the Local Government Act 1974. The Commissioners carry out similar functions in relation to local government bodies to those the Parliamentary Commissioner discharges with regard to maladministration in central government.

Police. The authorized strength of the police force in England and Wales in Dec. 1979 was 119,628: the actual strength was 103,837 men and 9,472 women. In addition there were 15,960 special constables (including 2,447 women). Total police net expenditure (estimated) in England and Wales for 1978–79 was £1,060·8m.

Blom-Cooper, L., and Drewry, G., *Final Appeal: A Study of the House of Lords in its Judicial Capacity.* OUP, 1972

Critchley, T. A., *A History of Police in England and Wales.* Rev. ed. London, 1978

SCOTLAND. The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland and has jurisdiction in all cases of crime committed in any part of Scotland, unless expressly excluded by statute. It consists of the Lord Justice-General, the Lord Justice-Clerk and 19 other judges, who are the same judges as of the Court of Session, the Scottish supreme civil court. The Court, which is presided over by the Lord Justice-General, whom failing, the Lord Justice-Clerk, exercises an appellate jurisdiction as well as one of first instance, sits as business requires in Edinburgh as a Court of Appeal (the *quorum* being 3 judges) and on circuit as a court of first instance. The decisions of the Court in either case are not subject to review by the House of Lords. One judge sitting with a jury of 15 persons can, and usually does, try cases, but 2 or more (with a jury) may do so in important or complex cases. It has a privative jurisdiction over cases of treason, murder, rape, deforcement of messengers and breach of duty by magistrates. It also, in practice, is the only court which tries cases of incest, sodomy and other serious or aggravated crimes against person or property and generally those cases in which a sentence greater than imprisonment for 2 years may be imposed either under statute or common law. Moreover, the Court has inherent power to try and to punish all acts which are plainly criminal though previously unknown and not dealt with by any statute.

The appellate jurisdiction of the High Court of Justiciary extends to all cases tried on indictment, whether in the High Court or the Sheriff Court, and persons so convicted may appeal to the Court on any ground involving a question of law alone, or apply for leave to appeal, on any question of fact or of mixed law and fact, or on any other sufficient ground, and also against sentence unless it is one fixed by law. It is also a court of review from courts of summary criminal jurisdiction, and on the final determination of any summary prosecution either party may appeal to the Court by way of stated case on questions of law, procedure, etc., but not on questions of fact. A further or complementary form of process of review which can be resorted to by convicted persons in these courts is by Bill of Suspension (and Liberation), but it is of strictly limited application. A prosecutor in these courts may also bring under review a decision in law, prior to final judgment of the case, by way of Bill of Advocation, but this process is infrequently resorted to. The Court also hears appeals under the Courts-Martial (Appeals) Act 1951.

The Sheriff Court has an inherent universal criminal jurisdiction (as well as an extensive civil one) limited in general to crimes and offences committed within a sheriffdom (a specifically defined region), which has, however, been curtailed by statute or practice under which the High Court of Justiciary has exclusive jurisdiction in relation to the crimes above-mentioned. This Court is presided over by a Sheriff-Principal or a Sheriff, and when trying cases on indictment sits with a jury of 15 persons. His power of awarding punishment involving imprisonment is restricted to 2 years in the maximum, but he may under certain statutory powers remit the prisoner to the High Court for sentence. The Sheriff also exercises a wide summary criminal jurisdiction and when doing so sits without a jury; and he has concurrent jurisdiction with every other court within his sheriffdom in regard to all offences competent for trial in summary courts. The great majority of offences which come before the courts are of a minor nature and, as such, are disposed of in the Sheriff Courts. In cases indicated for trial in the High Court of Justiciary the Pleading, or First Diet, is always held in the Sheriff Court and, in these cases, the Sheriff may dispose of any objection of a preliminary nature, whether to the competency or relevancy or otherwise, or may refrain from doing so. In either case the Sheriff's decision can be reviewed by the High Court at the second, or trial, Diet.

District Courts in each local authority district have jurisdiction in minor offences occurring within the district. These courts are presided over by lay magistrates, known as justices, and have limited powers of fine and imprisonment.

The Court of Session, presided over by the Lord President (the Lord Justice-General in criminal cases), is divided into an Inner House comprising 2 divisions of 4 judges each with mainly appellate function, and an Outer House comprising 13 single judges, sitting individually at first instance; it exercises the highest civil jurisdiction in Scotland, with the House of Lords as a court of appeal.

Police. The police forces in Scotland at the end of 1978 had an authorized establishment of 13,144; the strength was 11,275 men and 771 women. Whole-time 'additional' policemen numbered 174, and there were 3,264 part-time special constables. The total police net expenditure in Scotland was £95·5m. for 1976–77.

Civil Judicial Statistics

England and Wales	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Appellate Courts	*Appeals*	*Appeals*	*Appeals*
Judicial Committee of the Privy Council	39	48	52
House of Lords	50	64	83
Court of Appeal	1,302	1,359	1,401
High Court of Justice (appeals and special cases from inferior courts)	988	1,029	1,081
Courts of First Instance			
High Court of Justice:			
Chancery Division[1]	15,677	14,615	13,745
Queen's Bench Division	214,063	176,128	143,577
Family Division	2,584	2,836	1,561
County courts: Divorce	146,415	170,149	166,178
Other	1,682,771	1,682,771	1,526,033
Other courts[2]	5,846	6,694	6,540
Scotland			
House of Lords (Appeals from Court of Sessions)	3	5	8
Court of Session—General Department	21,047	24,112	26,643
Sheriff's Ordinary Court	68,614	29,989	27,126
Sheriff's Small Debt Court[3]	95,287	—	—
Summary Cause[4]	36,941	160,034	150,020

[1] Including contentious probate.

[2] From Jan. 1972 certain 'other' courts, namely, the Palatine Chancery Court of Lancaster and Durham were merged with the High Court; the Mayor's and City of London Court became a County Court; Borough Courts of Record were abolished. The figure 6,540 for 1978 represents: Court of Protection, 4,253; Restrictive Practices Court, 10; Transport Tribunal, 18; Patents Appeal Tribunal, 68; Lands Tribunal, 1,491; Employment Appeal Tribunal, 700.

[3] Small Debt Court record 31 Aug. 1976.

[4] Summary Cause replaced Small Debt Court 1 Sept. 1976.

CRIMINAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Indictable offences—			
Number of offenders proceeded against	456,693	474,361	470,249
Number of offenders found guilty at Magistrates' Courts	359,267	371,510	367,096
Number of offenders found guilty at the Crown Court	56,236	57,225	56,966
Number of offenders cautioned [2]	97,681	114,984	106,842
Non-indictable offences—			
Number of offenders proceeded against	1,753,246	1,687,586	1,623,261
Number of offenders found guilty	1,657,141	1,573,347	1,509,505
Number of offenders cautioned [2]	37,796	34,428	34,362
Juveniles (included above) [1]—			
Number of persons found guilty of indictable offences	90,667	95,217	96,072
Number of persons found guilty of non-indictable offences	38,949	38,421	40,908
Number of persons found guilty of indictable or non-indictable offences at Magistrates' Courts	128,251	132,228	136,980
Number of persons found guilty at Crown Court	1,365	1,410	1,353
Number of persons cautioned for indictable offences [2]	82,943	99,928	91,942
Number of persons cautioned for non-indictable offences [2]	12,239	11,994	11,462
SCOTLAND			
Crimes—			
Number of persons proceeded against in all courts	40,600	42,302	44,218
Number of persons proceeded against summarily	37,351	39,028	41,086
Miscellaneous offences—			
Proceedings taken	183,646	170,534	183,923
Children [3]—			
Proceeded against in court	2,094	1,727	1,639
Police warnings and referred to reporter	...	25,935	23,403

[1] Young persons under 17 years of age.

[2] Offenders who, on admission of guilt, are given an oral caution by, or on the instructions of, a senior police officer as an alternative to court proceedings. Such cautions are not given for motoring offences.

[3] Young persons under 16 years of age.

Average population in prisons, borstals and detention centres (1978) in England and Wales was 41,796 (convicted 37,343; untried 3,849, and 604 non-criminal prisoners); in Scotland (1978), 5,062 (sentenced, 4,334; remanded, 728).

Religion. The Anglican Communion has originated from the Church of England and parallels in its fellowship of autonomous churches the evolution of British influence beyond the seas from colonies to dominions and independent nations. There is no terrestrial head of the Anglican Communion; the Archbishop of Canterbury presides as *primus inter pares* at the decennial meetings of the bishops of the Anglican Communion at the Lambeth Conference.

The Anglican churches, in addition to the Church of England, comprise the churches, councils, and provinces in communion with the see of Canterbury which are situated in Wales; Ireland; Scotland; United States of America; Canada; Australia; New Zealand; West Indies; Brazil; South Africa; Central Africa; West and East Africa; Jerusalem and the Middle East; South East Asia; Burma; Sri Lanka; Japan; South America; China.

In addition to the dioceses included within the Provinces of Canterbury and York, there are several dioceses overseas over which the Archbishop of Canterbury exercises metropolitical jurisdiction, while Church of England chaplaincies in North and Central Europe are under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of London.

England and Wales. The established Church of England, which baptizes about 40% of the children born in England (*i.e.*, excluding Wales but including the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands), is Protestant Episcopal. Civil disabilities on account of religion do not attach to any class of British subject. Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from 1 April 1920, and Wales was formed into a separate Province.

The Queen is, under God, the supreme governor of the Church of England, with the right, regulated by statute, to nominate to the vacant archbishoprics and bishoprics. The Queen, on the advice of the First Lord of the Treasury, also appoints to such deaneries, prebendaries and canonries as are in the gift of the Crown, while a large number of livings and also some canonries are in the gift of the Lord Chancellor.

There are 2 archbishops (at the head of the 2 Provinces of Canterbury and York), 41 diocesan bishops and 61 suffragan and assistant bishops in England. Each archbishop has also his own particular diocese, wherein he exercises episcopal, as in his Province he exercises metropolitan, jurisdiction. In the Church are 36 deans (including Westminster, Windsor and other Peculiars), 14 provosts of cathedrals and 110 archdeacons. There is an Assembly, called 'the General Synod', in England, consisting of a House of Bishops, a House of Clergy and a House of Laity, which has power to frame legislation regarding Church matters. The first two Houses consist of the members of the Convocations of Canterbury and York, each of which consists of the diocesan bishops and elected representatives of the suffragan bishops, 6 for Canterbury province and 3 for York (forming an Upper House), deans, provosts, and archdeacons, and a certain number of proctors elected as the representatives of the inferior clergy, together with, in the case of Canterbury Convocation, representatives of the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge and London and in the case of York a representative for the Universities of Durham and Newcastle; the chaplains in the Forces (forming the Lower House). They are elected by their fellow suffragans. The House of Laity is elected by the lay members of the Deanery Synods. Parochial affairs are managed by annual parochial church meetings and parochial church councils. Every Measure passed by the General Synod must be submitted to the Ecclesiastical Committee, consisting of 15 members of the House of Lords nominated by the Lord Chancellor and 15 members of the House of Commons nominated by the Speaker. This committee reports on each Measure to Parliament, and the Measure receives the Royal Assent and becomes law if each House of Parliament resolves that the Measure be presented to the Queen.

At 31 Dec. 1978 there were 13,750 ecclesiastical parishes, inclusive of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands. These parishes do not, in many cases, coincide with civil parishes. Owing to the pastoral re-organization, although most parishes have their own churches, not every parish nowadays can have its own incumbent or minister; so that in some areas one or more parishes may be served by a clergyman, who must be in priest's orders, and in these cases he holds the parishes in plurality. In 1978 there were 10,874 parochial incumbencies in which 1,900 benefices were under suspension of presentation. In 1979 there were 7,597 beneficed clergymen excluding dignitaries, 1,328 other clergymen of incumbent status and 1,816 assistant curates working in the parishes.

Private persons possess the right of presentation to over 2,000 benefices; the patronage of the others belongs mainly to the Queen, the bishops and cathedrals, the Lord Chancellor, and the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. In addition to the 10,741 parochial incumbents and assistant curates, there were (1979) 360 dignitaries, 308 non-parochial clergymen working within the diocesan framework and approximately 2,000 non-parochial clergymen outside the framework.

The membership of the Church at 30 June 1978 was estimated to be 27·2m. baptized members, of whom 8·9m. were confirmed.

Of the 40,561 churches and chapels registered for the solemnization of marriages at 31 March 1980, 16,771 belonged to the Established Church and the Church in Wales and 23,790 to other religious denominations. Of the 368,258 marriages celebrated in 1978 (356,954 in 1977), 33% were in the Established Church and the Church in Wales, 17% in churches or chapels of other denominations and 51% were civil marriages in a Register Office.

Roman Catholics in England and Wales were 4,190,492 in 1978. There were 5 archdioceses and 15 dioceses, 7,186 clergy and 2,650 parish churches and 1,174 other churches open to the public. Convents, 1,307.

The Unitarians have about 330 places of worship, the Catholic Apostolic Church over 80, the New Jerusalem Church about 75. The Salvation Army, a religious body with a quasi-military organization, carries on both spiritual and social work at

home and abroad, and had, in British Territory, 1973, 2,100 officers, 1,035 corps, 31 Red Shield Centres and 51 Red Shield Mobile Units. There were also 38 eventide homes, 13 maternity homes, 2 maternity hospitals, 46 hostels for men, 14 hostels for women and girls, and 9 approved and training schools.

The following is a summary of statistics of certain churches in England and Wales, Channel Islands and Isle of Man:

Denomination	*Full members*	*Ministers in charge*	*Local and lay preachers*
Methodist	557,249	3,865	16,962
Independent Methodist	5,367	189	—
Wesleyan Reform Union	4,523	22	237
United Reform	187,408	1,837	—
Baptist	187,144	1,572	—
Calvinistic Methodist Church of Wales	99,288	290	—
Moravian	3,500	40	—
Society of Friends	20,242	—	—

There are about 410,000 Jews in the UK with about 240 synagogues.

Scotland. The Church of Scotland (established in 1560 at the Reformation and re-established in 1688 as part of the Revolution Settlement) is Presbyterian, the ministers all being of equal rank. There is in each parish a kirk session, consisting of the minister and of several laymen called elders. There are presbyteries (formed by groups of parishes), meeting frequently throughout the year, and these are again grouped in synods, which meet half-yearly and can be appealed to against the decisions of the presbyteries.

The supreme court is the General Assembly, which now consists of some 1,300 members, half clerical and half lay, chosen by the different presbyteries. It meets annually in May (under the presidency of a Moderator appointed by the Assembly, the Sovereign being present or represented by a Lord High Commissioner, appointed by the Queen on the nomination of the Government of the day), and sits for 7 days. Any matters not decided during this period may be left to a Commission which sits at stated intervals until the meeting of the next General Assembly.

On 2 Oct. 1929 the Church of Scotland and the United Free Church of Scotland were reunited under the name of The Church of Scotland, and the two bodies met in General Assembly in Edinburgh as one. The united Church had, in Scotland, on 31 Dec. 1978, 1,898 congregations, 987,196 members; 20,586 teachers and 129,372 scholars in attendance in Sunday schools. The Church courts are the General Assembly, 12 synods, 47 presbyteries in Scotland, 1 in England and 2 on the Continent. Income in 1977 was £22,921,520. There are divinity faculties in 4 Scottish universities of Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen and St Andrews, with 60 professors and lecturers who are mostly ministers of the Church of Scotland.

The Episcopal Church of Scotland is a province of the Anglican Church and is one of the historic Scottish churches. It consists of 7 dioceses. As at 31 Dec. 1979 it had 299 churches and missions, 207 clergy and 73,037 members; of whom 42,496 were communicants.

There are in Scotland some small outstanding Presbyterian bodies and also Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists and Unitarians.

The Roman Catholic Church which celebrated the centenary of the restoration of the hierarchy in 1978, had in Scotland (1978) 1 cardinal, 1 archbishop and 9 bishops, 1,195 clergy, 471 parishes, and 811,400 adherents.

The proportion of marriages in Scotland according to the rites of the various Churches in 1978 was: Church of Scotland, 40·1%; Roman Catholic, 14·5%; Episcopal, 1·5%; United Free, 0·4%; others, 4%; civil, 39·6%.

Bossy, J., *The English Catholic Community, 1570–1850.* London, 1975
Davies, H., *The English Free Churches.* 2nd ed. London, 1963
Mayfield, G., *The Church of England: Its Members and its Business.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1963
Moorman, J. R. H., *A History of the Church in England.* London, 1973

Education. *The Publicly Maintained System of Education in England and Wales:* Compulsory schooling begins at the age of 5 and the minimum leaving age for all pupils is 16.[1] No tuition fees are payable in any publicly maintained school (but it is open to parents, if they choose, to pay for their children to attend other schools). The post-school stage, which is voluntary, includes universities, polytechnics and other further education establishments (including those which provide courses for the training of teachers), as well as adult education and the youth service. Financial assistance is generally available to students on higher education courses in the university and non-university sectors and to many students on other courses in further education.

Nursery Education. Children under 5 may be provided for in nursery schools and nursery classes in primary schools. In the public sector no fees are payable and there are 663 such nursery schools accommodating about 53,204 children while some 4,341 nursery classes accommodate about 177,993 children. Over 76% of all these children attend on a part-time basis. There are also nearly 243,226 children under the compulsory school age attending maintained primary schools.

Between 1968 and 1974 a continuing programme to help socially deprived urban areas has included provision for 24,000 additional full-time places in nursery schools and classes in these areas.

The Secretary of State for Education and Science and the Secretary of State for Wales (of the then administration) announced in Dec. 1972 in a White Paper (Cmnd. 5174) that they intended to expand nursery education at a rate which would enable provision to be made by 1981–82 for all the children whose parents want them to have it (as estimated by the Central Advisory Councils in 1967 in the Plowden and Gittins Reports). The aim was that by Jan. 1982 places would exist in nursery schools and classes for 90% of 4-year olds and 50% of 3-year olds. Half-day attendance would be the general rule. Since the programme began priority has been given to the provision of places in areas of greatest social need. The need for restraint in public expenditure has meant that the rate of expansion of nursery education provision has been slower than was hoped in 1972.

Nonetheless, since the start of the special building programme for nursery education in 1974, capital allocations of £58·4m. have been made to local education authorities. Allocations in each of these years have been weighted in favour of authorities proposing to carry out projects in areas of acute multiple deprivation.

To further assist the provision of nursery education in these areas authorities were invited, for the first time since the present programme began, to make application in 1978–79 for grant aid under the urban programme. Educational provision for the under 5s approved under this phase of the programme accounts for about £2m. Nursery projects will again be eligible for grants in 1979–80.

Primary Schools. Children normally begin primary school when they are 5. Over half of the 20,555 primary schools take the complete age-range from 5 upwards. About 4,000 take infants only, up to about 7 years; the rest take juniors only, from 7 or 8 on. The great majority of primary schools take both boys and girls. Nearly 13,000 of these schools had between 100 and 300 pupils each; of the remainder, over half had 100 pupils or less.

There are 1,930 primary schools in Wales. In those primary schools (and some secondary schools) which are in the predominantly Welsh-speaking areas, the main language of instruction is Welsh. There are also 'Welsh', or, more accurately, bilingual schools in mainly English-speaking parts of Wales. Generally children transfer from primary to secondary schools at 11.

Middle Schools. In some areas middle schools are being developed. These cover the age-ranges 8 to 12, 9 to 12, 9 to 13, 10 to 13 or 10 to 14. In Jan. 1978 there were

[1] As a result of the Education (School Leaving Dates) Act 1976, one of the two former leaving dates was amended. This means that pupils whose dates of birth fall between 1 Feb. and 31 Aug. (inclusive) cease to be of compulsory school age on the Friday before the last Monday in May. Some of these pupils will leave school before their 16th birthdays. Pupils whose dates of birth fall between 1 Sept. and 31 Jan. (inclusive) remain of compulsory school age until the end of the Easter term following their 16th birthdays.

1,303 middle schools (there were only 15 in 1969) and more are planned as local education authorities introduce a 3-tier system of compulsory education to replace the traditional 2-tier system.

Secondary Education. In some areas, pupils are still selected at 11 for grammar schools on the basis of ability. The grammar schools, of which there were 254 at Jan. 1979, provide a mainly academic course from age 11 to 18. There were also a small number of so-called technical schools which are the academic equals of grammar schools but can specialize to a greater or lesser extent in technical studies. Modern schools provide a general education up to the minimum school leaving age, though some pupils can, and increasingly do, stay on beyond that age. At Jan. 1979 there were 536 of these schools. There are also a small number of other schools which are various combinations of grammar, technical and modern schools.

Many authorities now operate comprehensive schools to which pupils are admitted without reference to ability or aptitude. In Jan. 1979 there were 3,203 fully comprehensive schools with over 3·06m. pupils, in comparison with 221 such schools with about 210,000 pupils in 1965. With the development of comprehensive education various patterns of secondary school organization have come into operation, of which the main ones are: all through schools with an age-range of 11–18 or 11–16 (with possible transfer to an 11–18 school or to a sixth form college (*i.e.*, 16–19) for further studies); 3-tier systems, which incorporate middle schools with a transfer age of 12, 13 or 14, and corresponding 12–18, 13–18 or 14–18 schools; or a system of junior and senior comprehensive schools, catering for the 11–18 age group with a transfer age of 13 or 14.

Direct Grant Grammar Schools. These schools receive grants direct from the Department of Education and Science for their secondary departments (or 'upper schools') and are independent of local education authorities. However in 1975 the Government decided to phase out direct grant and invited the schools to join the maintained sector as comprehensive schools. 51 out of the total of 170 schools in England and Wales decided to accept the invitation, but a small number of these schools are now expected either to close or to become independent along with 118 other schools (1 closed in July 1976) which originally opted for independent status. By Sept. 1979, 35 schools had entered the maintained sector.

Pupils who were admitted before Sept. 1976, to those schools which are becoming independent will continue to attract grant aid (thereby paying lower fees), and will also be eligible for fee remission related to their parents' income until they leave. An assisted places scheme is to operate from 1981.

Special Schools. Special education is provided for children who are deaf, partially hearing, blind, partially sighted, physically handicapped, educationally sub-normal, epileptic, delicate, maladjusted, autistic or suffering from speech defects not due to deafness. The educationally sub-normal are the largest category in this group. Some handicapped children attend ordinary schools. Others attend maintained special schools: there are at present 1,480 of these, catering (in Jan. 1978) for about 124,000 pupils, including about 8,000 pupils in schools in hospitals for children receiving medical treatment as in-patients. (Local education authorities also send pupils to 'non-maintained' special schools and independent schools and pay the fees.) Special education is intended to enable handicapped children to overcome their difficulties in order that they may, as far as possible, take their place in society. To this end these schools have a more generous staffing ratio and provide physiotherapy, speech therapy and other medical treatment as well as special teaching facilities. Over three-quarters of the maintained special schools are day schools. For children with severe handicaps, for whom day special schools cannot cater, and for children who live out of reach of a suitable day school, free boarding education is provided. Attendance is compulsory from 5 to 16. In addition, local authorities have a duty to provide special educational treatment from the age of 2 for those ascertained as being in need of it and until the age of 18 for those who want it (education from 16–18 may be provided either in a school or a college of further education). In addition to the provision in special schools, authorities make special arrangements

for educating children at home, in small groups or in hospitals when there is no special school. In Jan. 1979 about 5,000 pupils were being educated otherwise than at school. There are also some establishments which provide further education, pre-vocational training and for assessment for employment purely for handicapped school leavers (these students are usually those who cannot attend ordinary establishments for further education).

Ancillary Services. Local education authorities may provide registered pupils at any school maintained by them with milk, meals and refreshment and they may make such charges as they think fit for anything they provide. For pupils whose parents are in receipt of supplementary benefit or family income supplement, however, authorities are required to ensure that such provision is made for the pupil at mid-day as appears to be requisite and anything which is provided must be free of charge. Authorities are also required to remit the charge for anything they provide for other pupils if having reguard to the circumstances, they consider it appropriate to do so. Facilities must also be provided, free of charge, for consuming any meals or other refreshments which pupils bring to school themselves.

Local education authorities also have power to provide milk, meals and refreshment for pupils in non-maintained schools, if they wish to do so, under such terms as may be agreed with the proprietors as long as the cost does not exceed what it would have been if the pupils had been at a school maintained by an authority.

Further Education. In Nov. 1978 there were about 610 institutions in England and Wales providing courses of further education, ranging from shorthand instruction to degree-level, postgraduate work and courses of teacher-training. Course enrolments numbered nearly 499,000 full-time (including 56,000 sandwich students) and 1·48m. part-time and evening; students released by their employers numbered 571,000. There were in addition some 5,300 adult education centres (formerly known as evening institutes), which provided mainly part-time courses of non-advanced general education and were attended by 2m. students. At the top end of this range are the 30 polytechnics, these are engaged almost entirely in higher education, offering degrees of a standard comparable to those of universities, professional qualifications and courses in a wide range of disciplines leading to Higher National Diplomas and Certificates and to awards of the Technician Education Council and Business Education Council. Many other colleges of further education are however involved to a greater or lesser extent in the higher education sector of further education; and all polytechnics and most further education colleges cater for full-time, part-time and sandwich students, whose periods of study at college alternate with periods of practical training in industry.

Courses were also provided by the Workers' Educational Association (6,581), the University extramural departments (7,832) and the Welsh National Council of YMCAs (80). The total number of students registered at these courses was 272,973.

Education at institutions of further education is not free, but fees are generally low, and are remitted for most students under the age of 18 by the local authority.

The Youth Service. A wide range of facilities for the leisure-time recreation and informal special education of young people primarily of post-school age is provided by local education authorities and voluntary youth organizations. A duty is laid upon local education authorities by the provisions of the 1944 Education Act to secure the adequacy of such facilities for young people in their areas; to this end they either provide, maintain and staff youth clubs, centres and other facilities from their own resources or assist voluntary agencies to do so.

Grants to local voluntary agencies to help meet the cost of their capital projects and to national voluntary bodies towards their headquarters and training expenses are made by the Government.

Awards to Students. Local education authorities are responsible for making awards to practically all students taking first-degree and comparable courses, courses of initial teacher-training and certain other advanced level courses. These awards cover fees and maintenance but the maintenance grants are subject to the income of the

student and his parents or spouse. In addition scholarships may be available both from universities and other sources. The authorities also give discretionary awards, which are mainly for non-graduate study to students attending full-time and sandwich courses at universities and further education establishments.

In 1977–78 there were 373,453 full value awards current in all, 48% at university and 68,125 were for teacher-training courses. These include awards to students at university departments of education for which responsibility was transferred to local authorities in 1975–76. Lesser value awards, for which the maximum rate of grant payable is below the full cost of the student's fees and maintenance, were also made by the authorities. There were some 52,000 awards taken up in the calendar year 1977–78.

The Research Councils (generally in science and social science subjects) and the Department of Education and Science (generally in the arts and the humanities) make awards to students at postgraduate level. The Research Councils gave 6,954 new awards in 1977–78 and there were 13,660 current awards in that academic year. The Department gave 2,052 new awards (state studentships and state bursaries) in 1977–78 and current awards totalled about 3,127.

Teachers. In order to qualify for work in maintained schools, most teachers take a course of professional training. Graduates and holders of some specialist qualifications obtained before 1 Jan. 1970 are regarded as qualified to teach without training, but anyone obtaining these qualifications after that date is obliged to take a training course before being appointed for the first time to a primary school, and since 1 Jan. 1974 before first appointment to a secondary school. For the time being, however, this requirement has been waived for graduates in science and mathematics because of the acute shortage of teachers in these subjects.

In 1978 there were some 100 non-university institutions (including 26 polytechnics). About two-thirds of the institutions were maintained by local education authorities, and the remainder by voluntary bodies usually associated with religious denominations.

Following the White Paper *Education: A Framework for Expansion*, published in 1972, a major reorganization of higher education in the non-university sector has resulted in considerable change in the traditional pattern. Many former colleges of education (for the training of teachers) have merged with polytechnics and other further education colleges to create single institutions providing a wide range of courses. Others, while remaining separate, are broadening their provisions to include more general courses of higher education, while a few colleges will continue to be concerned mainly with teacher-training and some have merged or will merge with universities. There was in 1980, 23 polytechnics and about 50 other institutions will be providing teacher-training courses. There will also be the university departments of education which provide training courses for graduates.

In Oct. 1979 there were about 41,000 students on initial teacher-training courses.

On 30 Sept. 1979, 440,581 full-time teachers (180,190 men and 260,391 women) were employed by local education authorities in maintained nursery, primary and secondary schools in England and Wales.

Finance. Total current and capital expenditure on education in England and Wales from public funds (excluding university education and loan charges) is estimated at £6,826m. for 1978–79 as compared with £6,244m. for 1977–78.

Scotland: The statistics on schools relate to education authority and grant-aided schools. From 1974–75 all teachers employed in these schools require to be qualified.

Nursery Education. In Sept. 1977 there were 467 nursery schools and departments, with a total enrolment of 29,483 pupils.

Primary Education. In Sept. 1977 there were 2,548 primary schools and departments and the number on the registers was 601,453.

In Sept. 1977, 26,876 teachers were employed in primary schools and departments.

Secondary Education. In Sept. 1977 there were 458 secondary schools with 419,555

pupils. Of these schools, 341 were all-through comprehensive establishments providing the full range of Scottish Certificate of Education courses and also non-certificate courses. A further 86 schools were comprehensive in intake and provided both non-certificate and certificate courses, the latter however only up to Ordinary grade. Of the remaining 31 schools, these were selective in intake, 21 provided certificate courses only (Ordinary grade and Higher grade) and 10 non-certificate and certificate courses, the latter again not extending beyond Ordinary grade. Pupils who start their secondary education in schools which do not cater for courses beyond Ordinary grade may in the light of their performance, or for other reasons, be transferred at the end of their second or fourth year to schools providing Higher grade courses.

There were 28,583 teachers in secondary schools at Sept. 1977.

Special Schools. In Sept. 1977 there were 310 special schools and departments. The total number of handicapped children under instruction was 13,515, of which 10,459 were mentally handicapped, 1,040 were physically handicapped, 360 were blind or partially blind and 754 were deaf or partially deaf, and 902 were otherwise handicapped.

At Sept. 1977 there were 26 'List D' schools (these establishments correspond to Community Homes in England and Wales) with a total enrolment of 1,427.

Further Education. Centres and colleges for formal further education numbered 176 in 1977–78.

The student population was 168,098, of whom 36,781 attended full-time (advanced courses, 18,287; non-advanced, 18,494) and 131,317 part-time (advanced courses, 13,652; non-advanced, 117,685).

Teacher-Training. In Nov. 1977 there were 6,680 students in 10 colleges of education on pre-service courses of teacher-training.

Finance. Total expenditure on education met from revenue in 1977–78 was £932·4m. (excluding university education and loan charges).

Independent Schools. Outside the state system of education there were in England and Wales over 2,500 independent schools in Jan. 1980, ranging from large 'public' schools to small local ones; there were (1977) 412,075 full-time and 10,907 part-time pupils in these schools. Fees are charged by all these schools, which receive no grant from central government sources. Recognized as efficient status has been discontinued but the requirement for the registration of all independent schools by the Department and their inspection by HM Inspectors, remains unchanged. The term 'public schools' refers to independent schools in membership of the Headmasters' Conference, Governing Bodies Association or the Governing Bodies of Girls' Schools Association. Qualifications under which a school may be represented at the Headmasters' Conference include the measure of independence enjoyed by the governing body and the amount of advanced courses undertaken. Some of these schools are for boarders only, but the majority include non-resident 'day-pupils'. In Scotland there were 99 independent schools, with a total of 16,981 pupils in Sept. 1977. A small number of the Scottish independent schools are of the 'public school' type but they are not known as 'public schools' since in Scotland this term is used to denote education authority (*i.e.*, state) schools.

The earlicst of the schools were founded by, and attached to, the medieval churches. Many were founded as 'grammar' (classical) schools in the 16th century, receiving charters from the reigning sovereign. Reformed mainly in the middle of the 19th century, these schools now provide the highest form of English pre-university education. Among the most well-known independent schools are Eton College, founded in 1440 by Henry VI, with 1,250 boys; Winchester College, 1394, founded by William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, 600 boys; Harrow School, founded in 1560 as a grammar school by John Lyon, a yeoman, 740 boys; Charterhouse, 1611, 670 boys. Among the earliest foundations are King's School, Canterbury, founded 600; King's School, Rochester, 604; St Peter's, York, 627.

Universities. In *England* there are 33 traditional degree-giving universities. In addition there are the University of Manchester Institute of Science and Technology; the London and Manchester Business Schools and the Open University. Eight new universities have been established since 1961.

In *Wales* there is 1 university, the University of Wales, with colleges at Aberystwyth, Bangor, Cardiff, Lampeter and Swansea. The Welsh National School of Medicine is a school of the University, and the University of Wales Institute of Science and Technology became a constituent college in Nov. 1967.

In *Scotland* there are 8 universities, Aberdeen, Dundee, Edinburgh, Stirling, Strathclyde, Heriot-Watt, Glasgow and St Andrews.

All these universities and colleges are independent, self-governing institutions, although they receive substantial aid from the State (in the case of the Open University by direct grant from the Department of Education and Science, and the traditional universities through the University Grants Committee). This is a committee appointed by the Secretary of State for Education and Science designed to advise the Government on the needs of the universities, and to prepare plans for future development. The members are drawn from education and industry. The Government receives advice on the universities' requirements for central computing facilities from the Computer Board for the Universities and Research Councils whose members are also drawn from the universities and industry.

The Royal College of Art and the Cranfield Institute of Technology are post-graduate institutions which award higher degrees under charters granted in 1967 and 1969 respectively. They receive grants direct from the Department of Education and Science.

The local education authorities have no responsibility for universities.

The Open University received its charter on 1 June 1969 and is an independent, self-governing institution, awarding its own degrees. It is financed by the Government through the Department of Education and Science and by the receipt of students' fees.

Tuition is by means of correspondence textbooks, radio and television broadcasts and summer schools. Students can also attend one of 260 local study centres. No formal qualifications are required for entry to undergraduate or associate student courses.

Anyone resident in the UK aged 21 or over may apply. In the 1979 Feb.–Oct. teaching year there were 60,579 undergraduates and 8,000 associate students; 5,600 part-time tutors and counsellors; 370 full-time academic staff at the University's headquarters in Milton Keynes and 223 full-time academic staff (*i.e.*, in tutorial and counselling posts) based in 13 regional offices.

The University College at Buckingham, an independent institution of higher education, took its first students in Feb. 1976. It offers a first degree (licence) in 2 academic years of 40 weeks each (the academic year Jan.–Dec. and has 4 terms). There are schools of study: Law; economics; politics, economics and law; history, politics and English literature; accounting and financial management; biology and society; European studies. The licence in European studies takes 3 years including 1 year abroad. In 1980 there were 350 full-time students.

All universities charge fees, but financial help is available to students from several sources.

The universities themselves provide scholarships of various kinds and all local education authorities have a system of awards to help suitable students to attend university.

The amount of aid given generally depends upon the parents' means. The majority of the students at the English and Welsh universities are in receipt of some form of financial assistance.

Awards known as state studentships are offered on a competitive basis by the Department from among candidates considered by the universities to be qualified for post-graduate studies in the humanities; similar awards, tenable at universities or technical colleges, are offered by the Research Councils to students studying science, mathematics and technology at the post-graduate level.

The following table gives the approximate number of professors, lecturers, etc., and students (full-time and sandwich courses) for 1977–78:

University or college	*Students*	*Staff*
Aston	5,460	568
Bath	3,537	373
Birmingham	8,707	1,404
Bradford	4,825	523
Bristol	6,775	1,035
Brunel	2,553	327
Cambridge	11,043	1,164
City	2,708	351
Durham	4,358	502
East Anglia	3,687	351
Essex	2,671	305
Exeter	4,281	489
Hull	4,919	520
Keele	2,500	325
Kent	3,728	442
Lancaster	4,432	499
Leeds	10,026	1,311
Leicester	4,061	549
Liverpool	7,329	1,048
London Business School	216	65
London	37,829	7,259
Loughborough	5,075	568
Manchester Business School	149	...
Manchester	10,710	1,555
Univ. of Manchester Inst. of Science and Technology	3,758	521
Newcastle	7,280	1,062
Nottingham	6,367	840
Oxford	12,162	1,865
Reading	5,623	737
Salford	4,157	510
Sheffield	7,553	918
Southampton	5,966	916
Surrey	3,156	417
Sussex	4,336	665
Warwick	4,530	476
York	3,042	395
Wales—		
Aberystwyth U.C.	3,157	411
Bangor U.C.	3,048	422
Cardiff U.C.	5,060	683
St David's, Lampeter	587	63
Swansea U.C.	3,534	494
Welsh Nat. School of Medicine	697	205
Univ. of Wales Institute of Science and Technology	2,662	317
Scotland—		
Aberdeen	5,249	847
Dundee	2,850	500
Edinburgh	9,713	1,453
Glasgow	9,486	1,446
Heriot-Watt	2,983	312
St Andrews	3,198	357
Stirling	2,448	280
Strathclyde	6,344	847

Women students are admitted on equal terms with men. Number of women students: England, 73,951; Wales, 6,990; Scotland, 16,163. There are, however, colleges exclusively for female students at Oxford and Cambridge. Numbers of students at institutions receiving aid from the University Grants Committee: England, 219,509; Wales, 18,745; Scotland, 42,271; total, 280,525.

McIntosh, N. E., Calder, J. A. and Swift, B., *A Degree of Difference*. London, 1976
Perry, W., *Open University: A Personal Account*. Open Univ. Press, 1976
Tunstall, J., *The Open University*. London, 1974

The British Council. The British Council was established in Nov. 1934 and incorporated by Royal Charter in 1940. Its aims are the promotion of a wider knowledge of Britain and the English language abroad and the development of closer cultural relations between Britain and other countries.

The Council's expenditure in 1978–79 amounted to £90·9m. Funds were provided by a grant-in-aid of £25·7m. from the Overseas Information (Foreign and Commonwealth Office) vote and a contribution of £14·2m. from the Overseas Aid Vote. A further £36m. was provided by the Overseas Development Administration to cover the cost of administration of, and the reimbursement of sums expended on technical co-operation schemes. The balance of £15m. was derived from Council earnings and from international agencies, overseas governments, etc. for educational services.

The Council is governed by a board consisting of up to 30 members, 6 of whom are nominated by Ministers. There are advisory committees for Scotland and Wales and also advisory committees or panels for the main branches of the Council's work. In Jan. 1980 the Council had staff in 82 countries.

The Council is designated by the British Government to carry out over 30 bilateral cultural agreements, including that with the Soviet Union. The Council's work broadly divides into English language teaching and other educational work, the promotion of wider use and availability of British books and periodicals, the development of personal contacts and the exchange of information, especially in the fields of education, medicine, science, technology and the arts.

The general policy in the field of English language teaching is to advise and assist

education authorities overseas, particularly in curriculum and materials development and the training of local teachers of English; courses are provided in Britain and abroad for the further training of English language teaching experts from overseas. In many countries the Council runs its own English teaching centres. The English Teaching Information Centre in London provides advisory and information services and produces a wide range of publications. The Council acts as a centre for the dissemination of information about British educational thought and practice at all levels and, through its complement of education specialists permanently working overseas, it has become closely involved with the administration of aid on behalf of the Overseas Development Administration. It assists in producing English teaching and other educational television and radio programmes overseas and arranges training courses in TV, radio and audio-visual aids both in Britain and overseas. A prominent aspect of its education work is the assistance given in developing countries to the adoption of modern and locally relevant methods of science and mathematics teaching in schools, and for this work the Council maintains a growing group of science educationists and administers the ODA funded Aid for Commonwealth Teaching of Science scheme. Over 800 lecturers etc., mainly in the field of English language, are working overseas, having been recruited by the British Council on behalf of universities, schools etc. in about 80 different countries. The Council is concerned to promote closer international academic collaboration through a variety of interchange and linking schemes, and through the provision of information and advice on educational institutions; it also administers the British Government's Technical Co-operation Training Programme and scholarship programmes on behalf of a large number of international organizations, notably UN and EEC. It administers examinations on behalf of a number of British examining boards; and it also circulates films for general educational purposes.

During recent years the Council has collaborated with British educational institutions and firms in designing and implementing a wide range of education projects, for which overseas authorities or multilateral agencies pay the full cost.

The sciences, including medicine, technology and agriculture, form an increasingly important part of Council work. Contacts are built up and information collected and distributed through the specialist departments and libraries in London and the qualified scientists serving overseas, who also advise on training in Britain and the provision of experts abroad.

The importance of the arts as a medium for fostering cultural relations is reflected in the Council's encouragement of the appreciation of British achievements in the performing and the visual arts, both by supporting local activity and by sending theatre and ballet companies, orchestras and chamber groups, and exhibitions both of fine arts and photographs, from Britain on tours overseas. The Council also produces booklets, records and tapes on a wide range of literary and artistic subjects.

The Council runs, or is associated with, over 150 libraries in the countries in which it is represented. It arranges touring exhibitions of new British books and periodicals (some 83,500 books were exhibited in 250 exhibitions in 1978–79). Additional publicity for British books is provided by the publication *British Book News*, the distribution of specialized book lists and the operation of a review scheme. The Council also administers for ODA funds (approximately £3·2m. in 1978–79) for library development, the presentation of books and periodicals to educational institutions in developing countries and the subsidized publication of low-priced books for students under the imprint of the English Language Book Society.

The Council arranges short advisory tours overseas by British experts. In a number of countries it is also the overseas administrative arm of the British Volunteer Programme. It awards scholarships and bursaries and arranges study programmes for some 30,000 visitors a year in Britain. It administers central government funds for youth exchanges with other countries.

In Britain the Council administers the programmes of award schemes for overseas students, meets many students on arrival from overseas, and provides an accommodation service and a programme of educational and recreational courses and

visits, mainly for students from overseas for whom it has a special responsibility. The Council runs 25 offices in Britain, mainly in university cities, for these purposes.

The Council is increasingly called on to administer training schemes and educational services financed by overseas authorities, or by multilateral agencies, on a contractual basis. The Council's specialist courses and summer schools provide advanced study in a number of fields, notably medicine, science, literature and the arts, English language and education. Payment is made by the student, or his parent organization, or by some other sponsor.

The Council publishes the following periodicals: *British Medical Bulletin*, *British Medicine*, *Educational Broadcasting International*, and *British Book News*. Other publications produced include the series *Writers and their Work*, a number of booklets such as *Poetry Today*, *Drama in Britain*, *Introducing Wales*, *Higher Education in the United Kingdom* and *How to Live in Britain*. The Council has sponsored two major series of literature recordings, *The Complete Works of Shakespeare* and *The English Poets from Chaucer to Yeats*.

Chairman: Sir Charles Troughton, CBE, MC, TD.
Director-General: J. C. Burgh, CB.
Headquarters: 10 Spring Gdns., London, SW1A 2BN.

Arts Council of Great Britain. The Arts Council is an independent organization established by Royal Charter in 1946, and is one of the principal channels for British Government aid to the arts. The Council's objects are to develop and improve the knowledge, understanding and practice of the arts, to increase their accessibility to the public, and to advise and co-operate with government departments, local authorities and other organizations.

The Council consists of a Chairman and not more than 19 other members who are appointed by the Minister for Arts and Libraries after consultation with the Secretaries of State for Scotland and Wales. The Council is advised by panels and committees concerned with different aspects of the arts. With the approval of the appropriate Minister, the Council appoints committees for Scotland and Wales known respectively as the Scottish Arts Council and the Welsh Arts Council.

The Council receives a grant-in-aid from the Government voted annually by Parliament. The grant-in-aid for 1980–81 is £69m. for revenue purposes plus £1m. for 'Housing the Arts' capital projects. Annual Reports are published giving details of the Council's work and the way in which the grant-in-aid is spent.

As well as giving financial help and advice to over 1,200 artistic organizations from the major opera, dance, drama companies, orchestras and festivals, to the smallest touring theatre and experimental group, the Council encourages such diverse interests as contemporary dance, photography, art films, and helps professional creative writers, dramatists, poets, musicians, composers, artists and photographers by means of bursary and award schemes. The Council provides funds for specialist training courses in the arts, and assists projects for the construction of new buildings, or improvements to existing ones under its 'Housing the Arts' scheme.

A growing proportion of the Council's funds is channelled to the network of regional arts associations which practically covers the whole of England and Wales. The regional arts associations are not branches of the Arts Council, but are autonomous bodies, financed by a combination of Arts Council, local authority and private funds.

The Council directly promotes and mounts art exhibitions at the Hayward and Serpentine and other galleries in London and also in the regions. Other direct promotions include tours of opera and drama companies, of the Council's own films on the arts and of music groups under the Contemporary Music Network scheme. The Council has a library of contemporary British poetry at 9 Long Acre, London, WC2E 9LG.

Chairman: Rt Hon. Kenneth Robinson, PC.
Secretary-General: Sir Roy Shaw.
Headquarters: 105 Piccadilly, London, W1V 0AU. *The Scottish Arts Council:* 19–20 Charlotte Sq., Edinburgh, EH2 4DF. *The Welsh Arts Council:* 9 Museum Place, Cardiff, CF1 3NX.

National Insurance. The National Insurance Act, 1946, came into operation on 5 July 1948, repealing the existing schemes of health, pensions and unemployment insurance. This Act, along with later legislation, was consolidated as the National Insurance Act, 1965.

The Social Security Act 1975 introduced, from 6 April 1975, a new system of national insurance contributions to replace the previous system of flat-rate and graduated contributions. Since 6 April 1975, Class 1 contributions have been related to the employee's earnings and are collected with PAYE income tax, instead of by affixing stamps to a card. Class 2 and Class 3 contributions remain flat-rate, but, in addition to Class 2 contributions, those who are self-employed may be liable to pay Class 4 contributions, which for the year 1980–81 will be at the rate of 5% on profits or gains between £2,650 and £8,300, which are assessable for income tax under Schedule D. The non-employed and others whose contribution record is not sufficient to give entitlement to benefits are able to pay a Class 3 contribution voluntarily to qualify for a limited range of benefits. Class 2 contributions for 1980–81 are £2·50 a week for men and women. Class 3 contributions are £2·40 a week.

From 6 April 1978 the Social Security Pensions Act 1975 introduced earnings-related retirement, invalidity and widows' pensions. Employee's national insurance contribution liability depends on whether he is in contracted out or not contracted out employment. The not-contracted out employee pays 6·75% on all earnings up to £165 a week. The employer's rate is 10·2% and a 3½% surcharge of the same earnings. An employee's contracted-out contribution is 6·75% of the first £23 a week of earnings and 4·25% of earnings between £23 and £165 a week. The employer's contribution is 10·2% (and the 3½% surcharge of the first £19·50 of weekly earnings and 5½% (and the 3½% surcharge) of earnings up to £165 a week.

The State supplements the contributions paid by contributors and employers, from general taxation. Contributions (other than the surcharge) and supplement together with interest on investments form the income of the National Insurance Fund from which benefits are paid.

Benefits. The range of benefits are unaffected by the new arrangements from 5 April 1975. The benefits are: (1) Unemployment benefit; (2) Sickness benefit; (3) Invalidity benefit; (4) Maternity benefit; (5) Widow's benefit; (6) Guardian's allowance; (7) Child's special allowance; (8) Retirement pension; (9) Death grant.

Employed persons may qualify for all the benefits; self-employed may qualify for all except unemployment; non-employed may qualify for all except unemployment, sickness, invalidity and maternity allowance. Qualification for any benefit depends upon the fulfilment of the appropriate contribution and other conditions.

Sickness and Unemployment Benefit. From 16 Nov. 1978 the normal rate is £18·50 a week plus £11·45 a week for an adult dependent, plus £1·70 for each child for whom child benefit is in payment. An earnings-related supplement may be payable from the 13th to 168th day of a period of interruption of employment to persons under minimum pension age (65 for men, 60 for women) who are entitled to standard-rate sickness benefits, unemployment benefit or maternity allowance and who have paid Class 1 (employee's) National Insurance contributions on earnings of more than 50 times the lower weekly earnings limit for contributions in the relevant income-tax year.

Unemployment benefit is paid through the local unemployment benefit offices of the Department of Employment.

Invalidity Benefit replaces sickness benefit after 168 days of entitlement. It comprises a basic invalidity pension of £23·30 weekly and an invalidity allowance of £4·90 if incapacity began before age 40: £3·10 if incapacity began between 40 and 50 or £1·55 if it began between 50 and 60 (55 for women). Increases are: £14 for an adult dependant plus £7·10 for each child for whom child benefit is payable.

Maternity Benefit. For a confinement a woman may receive a maternity grant of £25 and, where 2 or more children are born at the confinement, a further grant of £25 for

each additional child who is alive 12 hours after its birth. If the woman has been gainfully employed or self-employed, and has paid sufficient full-rate national insurance contributions in the relevant income tax year, she may receive a maternity allowance of £18·50 a week normally payable for 18 weeks commencing 11 weeks before the expected week of confinement, provided she does not work during this period. Maternity allowance may be increased in certain circumstances in respect of dependants in the same way as sickness and unemployment benefits and an earnings-related supplement may be payable.

Widow's Benefit. On her husband's death a widow normally qualifies for 26 weeks for an allowance of £32·60 a week for herself plus an allowance for each child for whom child benefit is payable at £7·10 a week. An earnings related addition based on the amount on which her late husband had paid Class 1 (employee's) contributions in the relevant tax year may also be paid. At the end of the 26 weeks she may qualify for a widowed mother's allowance of £23·30 for herself, and the allowances for the children for whom child benefit is payable continue at the same rate as for the first 26 weeks of widowhood. She may also receive her allowance at the personal rate of £23·30 a week if she has living with her a son or daughter who is under 19. The child increase for widow's allowance and widowed mother's allowance is, generally speaking, payable only in respect of a child for whom child benefit is payable.

A widow's pension may be paid to: (i) A widow after the termination of her widow's allowance, if she does not qualify for widowed mother's allowance and was over the age of 40 when her husband died. (ii) A widow after she ceases to be entitled to a widowed mother's allowance if she is then over the age of 40. The standard rate of this pension is £23·30 a week if the widow was over 50 when her husband died or when her entitlement to widowed mother's allowance ended. If she was between 40 and 50, however, the standard rates of total pension range in 7% steps from 93% of the full age-50 rate (*i.e.*, £21·67 a week) for the widow who was 49 at that time to 30% (*i.e.*, £6·99 a week) for the widow who was then 40. A similar reduction is made to the additional pension.

Child's Special Allowance. An allowance may be payable for the children of divorced parents where the father has died. It is payable to the mother if she has not remarried and her former husband was contributing, or legally liable to contribute, at least 25p a week towards the children's support in cash or kind or if she took reasonable steps to enforce maintenance and she was entitled to child benefit for the child(ren) when her former husband died or it is her child by her former husband and he was entitled to child benefit for the child(ren) when he died. It is similar to the allowances for widow's children and is payable at the same rates.

Guardian's Allowance. A person who is responsible for an orphan child may be entitled to a guardian's allowance of £7·10 a week in addition to the amount of child benefit payable in respect of that child. Normally both the child's parents must be dead but when the child is illegitimate, or the parents were divorced, or one parent is missing, or serving a long sentence of imprisonment, the allowance may, in certain circumstances, be paid on the death of one parent only.

Retirement Pension. In order to receive a retirement pension, men between 65 and 70, and women between 60 and 65 must have retired from regular employment. From 6 April 1979 a woman divorced over the age of 60 must satisfy the retired conditions before a pension is payable. The standard rates of basic pensions are £23·30 a week for a man or a woman on his or her own contributions and £14 for a married woman through her husband's contributions. Proportionately reduced pensions are payable where contribution records are deficient. For a person who reaches pension age or after 6 April 1979, additional pension may also be payable. This will be based on the earnings on which he or she has paid Class 1 contributions in each complete tax year between April 1978 and pension age. If the person has been a member of a contracted-out occupational pension scheme, that scheme will be responsible for paying the whole or part of the additional pension. An increase of £14 a week may be payable for a dependent wife. If she resides with the beneficiary the

increase is gradually reduced for earnings over £45 a week. If she does not reside with the beneficiary an increase is not payable if she earns more than £14 a week. In addition £7·10 a week may be payable for each child for whom child benefit is payable. In certain circumstances an increase of £14 a week may be payable for a woman having care of the pensioner's children. In addition, a man who had paid graduated contributions receives 3·04 p per week for every £7·50 of graduated contributions paid, and a woman 3·04 p per week for every £9 paid. Although no further graduated contributions have been paid after April 1975, pension already earned will be paid along with the basic pension in the normal way. If, after being awarded a retirement pension, a man under 70 or a woman under 65 earns more than £52 in a calendar week the pension for the next pension week, including any increase for dependants, will be reduced by 5p for every 10p earned between £52 and £56 and by 5p for every 5p earned over £56. If retirement is postponed after minimum pension age increments of basic pension can be earned for periods of deferred retirement: Between 5 April 1975 and 5 April 1979 increments were earned at the rate of one-seventh penny per £1 of the pension rate for every 6 days (excluding Sundays) for which the pension had been forgone. From 6 April 1979 increments are earned at the rate of one-seventh penny per £1 of basic pension for every 6 days (excluding Sundays) for which pension has been forgone. Any days for which another benefit has been paid will not count. These increments must be at least 1% of the pension rate unless the minimum was earned under the arrangements which applied before 6 April 1979. For periods between 6 April 1975 and that date, the rate was one-eighth penny per £1 of the basic pension rate for every 6 days and for periods of deferred retirement before 6 April 1975 increments were based on the number of contributions paid as an employed or self-employed person. At age 70 for a man (65 for a woman) the pension for which a person has qualified may be paid in full whether a person continues in work or not irrespective of the amount of earnings. At the age of 80 an age addition of £0·25 a week is payable. In addition non-contributory pensions are now payable, subject to residence conditions, to persons aged 80 and over who do not qualify for a retirement pension or qualify for one at a low rate. The rates of these pensions, which are financed by Exchequer funds, are £14 a week for a single person and £8·40 for a married woman. These amounts do not include the £0·25 age addition.

Death Grant. This is a lump sum paid on the death of an insured person or his close relative. The normal amount of the payment is: For an adult, £30; for a child aged 6 but under 18, £22·50; for a child aged 3 but under 6, £15; for a child under 3, £9. For the death of a person who was within 10 years of pensionable age on 5 July 1948 (*i.e.*, a man over 55 and a woman over 50 on that date) only half the standard amount is payable. No grant is payable for the death of a person who was over the pensionable age on 5 July 1948.

The Industrial Injuries Provisions of the Social Security Act, 1975. The Industrial Injuries Act, which also came into operation on 5 July 1948, with its later amending Acts, was consolidated as the National Insurance (Industrial Injuries) Act, 1965. This legislation was incorporated in the Social Security Act, 1975. The scheme provides a system of insurance against 'personal injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment' and against certain prescribed diseases and injuries due to the nature of the employment. It takes the place of the Workmen's Compensation Acts and covers persons who are employed earners under the Social Security Act. There are no contribution conditions for the payment of benefit. Three types of benefit are provided:

(*1*) *Injury benefit*, payable for incapacity for work due to an industrial accident or a prescribed disease for a maximum of 26 weeks from the date of the accident or the development of the prescribed disease. The rate of this benefit is £21·25 a week, with increases of £11·45 for 1 adult dependant and £1·70 for each child for whom child benefit is payable. An earnings related supplement may be payable where there would otherwise be entitlement to sickness benefit. If the employed earner is under 18 years of age and is not entitled to a dependant's increase, benefit will be payable

at a reduced rate—£18·50. For children under 16 years of age in part-time employment, the rate is £6·10.

(*2*) *Disablement benefit.* This is payable where, as the result of an industrial accident or prescribed disease, there is a loss of faculty after injury benefit ceases to be payable. The loss of faculty will be assessed at a percentage by comparison with a person of the same age and sex whose condition is normal. If the assessment is 20%, or more, benefit will be a pension varying according to the assessment, from £7·60 a week to £38 a week. If the assessment is under 20% benefit will normally be a gratuity of an amount not exceeding £2,530. Unemployability supplement plus age additions similar to invalidity allowance, is payable to a disablement pensioner who, as a result of the relevant loss of faculty is incapable of work and likely to remain permanently so incapable. Increases for dependants at the same rates as for invalidity pension are also payable to a disablement pensioner who is entitled to unemployability supplement. The supplement cannot be paid at the same time as certain other benefits payable under the Social Security Act or out of public funds. Other increases of disablement benefit may be payable where the loss of faculty causes special hardship, *i.e.*, it prevents the beneficiary from undertaking his regular job or one of an equivalent standard of earnings; where there is a need for constant attendance; where there is exceptionally severe disablement and the need for constant attendance is likely to be permanent or where disablement is assessed at less than 100% and the beneficiary is in hospital for treatment for his injury or prescribed disease. Pensions for persons under 18 are reduced similarly to injury benefit.

(*3*) *Death Benefit.* On the death of a person as the result of an industrial accident or a prescribed disease, certain dependants may qualify for benefit. Benefit for a widow is a pension normally of £32·60 weekly for the first 26 weeks and thereafter £23·85, depending on such factors as age, entitlement to a child's allowance and permanent incapacity for self-support. If the conditions for pension at the higher rate are not satisfied the widow may receive a pension of £6·99 a week. Child allowances are payable to the widow, or other person, entitled to child benefit for children of the deceased. For widows, these allowances are usually at the rate of £7·10 a week for each child; for other persons, the rate is £1·70 for each child. An allowance of £1 is payable to a woman having care of a child of the deceased. Benefit for widowers, parents and certain other relatives takes the form of pensions, allowances or gratuities according to the relationship to, and degree of maintenance by, the deceased.

War Pensions. The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1914–18) pensions or allowances as at 28 Sept. 1979 was 44,600. The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1939–45 and later) pensions or allowances in payment as at 28 Sept. 1979 was 325,400. The estimated expenditure for both wars for 1975–76 was £309·6m. The expenditure is exclusive of administrative expenses.

National Insurance Fund. At 1 April 1977 the balance of the National Insurance Fund at market value amounted to £3,146·9m. Income during the period 1 April 1977 to 31 March 1978, consisting of contributions from insured persons and employers, payments from the Exchequer and interest on investments, etc., was £10,483,678,000. Payments of benefit in respect of unemployment were £628,826,000; sickness, £585,375,000; invalidity, £701,219,000; maternity, £92m.; widows, £466m.; guardian's allowance and child's special allowance, £2·1m.; retirement pension, £6,591,568,000; death grants, £15,182,000; injury benefit, £50,397,000; industrial disablement benefits, £191,149,000; death benefit, £29m. Included in those figures are the following estimated amounts of earnings-related supplement: unemployment benefit, £92m.; sickness benefit, £138m.; maternity allowance, £19m.; widow's benefit, £12m.; graduated retirement benefit, £81m. Administrative and other payments cost approximately £354·87m. The balance at 31 March 1978 was £3,825,059,000.

From 1 April 1975 the National Insurance Reserve Fund and the Industrial Injuries Fund were merged with the National Insurance Fund. All basic scheme

contributions payable under the 1975 Social Security Act are paid into the single fund out of which the existing range of benefits will continue to be financed. The new national insurance fund will continue to receive a Treasury Supplement set at a level of 18% of total contribution income.

Child Benefit. Child benefit is a weekly tax-free cash allowance for all children. The weekly rate for each child is £4 from April 1979. Child benefit is payable for all children under age 16 and for those under age 19 receiving full-time non-advanced education at a college or school.

Family Income Supplement. Family income supplement is payable to families with at least 1 dependent child where the head of the household has remunerative work for at least 24 hours a week, and where the family's normal gross weekly income (but excluding child benefits) is below a prescribed amount. The prescribed amount for a 1-child family is £54, this amount being increased by £4·50 for each additional child in the family. The weekly rate of benefit payable is one-half of the difference between the prescribed amount and the family's normal income, subject to a maximum weekly payment of £12·50 for families with 1 child, increasing by £1 for each additional child. Benefit is usually payable for 52 weeks and is not affected by changes in circumstances. The prescribed amounts are the same for both 1- and 2-parent families.

Attendance allowance. This is a tax-free allowance for severely disabled people, including children aged 2 or over, who require a lot of help from another person. There are 2 rates, the higher rate of £18·60 a week for those who require attention or supervision by day and night, and the lower rate of £12·40 a week for those who need the attendance either by day or night. In addition to the medical requirements a simple test of residence and presence in Great Britain must also be satisfied.

Supplementary Benefit. Under the Supplementary Benefits Act, 1976, the Supplementary Benefits Commission is responsible for the award of financial assistance to any persons in Great Britain aged 16 years or over (excluding persons at school or college or anyone directly involved in a trade dispute) who are not in full-time remunerative work and who are without resources, or whose resources (including national insurance benefits) need to be supplemented in order to meet their requirements. A person who is excluded from benefit may, nevertheless, receive payments to meet urgent need. The general standards by reference to which supplementary benefit is granted are determined by statutory regulations approved by Parliament. Persons who are dissatisfied with the amount of benefit granted to them may appeal to an independent Appeal Tribunal established under the Act.

During the financial year 1978–79 net payments on supplementary benefit amounted to £2,017m.

Newman, T. S., *Digest of British Social Insurance.* London, 1947 (and supplements, to date)

National Health. The National Health Service in England and Wales started on 5 July 1948 under the National Health Service Act, 1946. There is a separate Act for Scotland and also one for Northern Ireland, where the Health Services are run on similar lines to those in England and Wales.

The National Health Service, which is available to every man, woman and child, is a charge on the national income in the same way as the armed forces and other facilities.

Every person normally resident in this country is entitled to use any complete part of the services, and no insurance qualification is necessary.

Most of the cost of running the service is met from the national exchequer, *i.e.*, from taxes.

Since Sept. 1957 a small weekly National Health Service contribution has been payable by contributors and where applicable by their employers. For convenience this contribution is collected with the National Insurance contribution and for 1978–79 is estimated to be £761·8m.

Organization. Under the provisions of the National Health Service Reorganization Act 1973, the administration of the National Health Service is organized under a system of regional and area health authorities.

There are 90 area health authorities in England responsible for the administration and development of all the health services in their areas. Fourteen regional health authorities, each consisting of a number of complete health areas, are responsible for allocating resources between the area health authorities in their regions and for monitoring their performance. The regional health authorities are responsible for developing strategic plans and priorities and for carrying out certain executive functions.

Services. The National Health Service broadly consists of hospital and specialist services, general medical, dental and ophthalmic services, pharmaceutical services, community health services and school health services. All these services are free of charge except for such things as prescriptions, spectacles, dentures and dental treatment, amenity beds in hospitals and for some of the community services, for which charges are made with certain exemptions.

The total cost of the Health and Personal Social Services (England and Wales) is estimated at £9,135m. for 1979–80 and the estimated net expenditure by the Exchequer (except for the Local Authority and Personal Social Services, where the rates and the Exchequer grants amounted to £1,225m.) in 1979–80 is £6,823m.

The number of abortion notifications received in 1979 (provisional) under the provisions of the Abortion Act, 1967, was 147,451, of which 119,028 related to England and Wales residents. Of these 119,028 notifications, 61,729 (51·9%) were to single women, 42,729 (35·9%) were to married women, and 14,540 (12·2%) were to widowed, divorced or separated women and to women who did not state their marital status.

The number of abortion notifications received in Scotland in 1978 under the provisions of the Abortion Act 1967, was 7,422, of which 7,313 related to Scottish residents. Of these 7,422 notifications, 3,679 (49·6%) were to single women, 2,873 (38·7%) were to married women, and 870 (11·7%) were to widowed, divorced or separated women and to women who did not state their marital status.

In 1977 there were 26,810 general medical practitioners, 13,564 general dental practitioners and 219,900 qualified nurses and midwives. There were (1977) 469,849 allocated hospital beds.

Personal Social Services. Under the Local Authority Social Services Act 1970 and in Scotland the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 the welfare and social work services provided by local authorities were made the responsibility of a new local authority department—the Social Services Department in England and Wales, and Social Work Departments in Scotland headed by a Director of Social Work. The social services thus administered include: the fostering, care and adoption of children, welfare services and social workers for the mentally disordered, the disabled and the aged, and accommodation for those needing residential care services. In Scotland the social work departments' functions also include the supervision of persons on probation, of adult offenders and of persons released from penal institutions or subject to fine supervision orders.

The number of persons in residential and temporary accommodation provided by or on behalf of local authorities was as follows:

England and Wales (31 Dec.)	*Residential accommodation*	*Temporary accommodation*		*Total*
	Adults	*Adults*	*Children*	*Adults and Children*
1974	125,799	12,320	17,712	155,831
1975	127,937	...	...	...
1976	134,000	...	...	...
1977	135,000	...	...	...
1978 [1]	136,000	...	...	...

[1] Year ending 31 March 1978.

Scotland	Residential accommodation Adults and Children	Temporary accommodation Adults	Children	Total Adults and Children
1976[1]	17,223	91	139	17,453
1977[1]	17,543	76	153	17,772
1978[1]	17,302	65	94	17,461

[1] Year ending 31 March.

England and Wales. Expenditure and income relating to the personal social services administered by local authorities (in £ sterling):

Year ended 31 March	Expenditure (including loan charges)	Income (including payments by recipients of services)	Net Expenditure
1975	715,394,000	107,348,000	608,046,000
1976	963,380,000	144,571,000	818,809,000
1977	1,131,223,000	176,001,000	955,222,000
1978	1,269,079,000	206,654,000	1,060,425,000
1979[1]	1,441,018,000	240,574,000	1,200,444,000

[1] Provisional.

Scotland. The total local authority expenditure for 1977–78 in respect of residential accommodation and welfare services under the Social Work (Scotland) Act, 1968, was £130·4m., of this sum £4·9m. was from the central government and £125·5m. from local authorities.

Social Security Statistics 1975. HMSO, 1977
Watkin, B., *The National Health Service.* London, 1978

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE USA IN GREAT BRITAIN (Grosvenor Sq., London, W1A 1AE)

Ambassador: Dr Kingman Brewster.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE USA (3100 Massachusetts Ave., Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Sir Nicholas Henderson, GCMG.

OF GREAT BRITAIN TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Sir Anthony Parsons, KCMG, MVO, MC.

Books of Reference

The annual and other publications of the various Public Departments, and the Reports, etc. of Royal Commissions and Parliamentary Committees. (These may be obtained from HM Stationery Office.)

Allen, G. C., *British Industries and their Organization.* 4th ed. London, 1959
Bickmore, D. P., and Shaw, M. A. (ed.), *The Atlas of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.* OUP, 1963
Burn, D., *The Structure of British Industry.* 2 vols. CUP, 1958
Central Statistical Office. *Annual Abstract of Statistics.* HMSO.—*Monthly Digest of Statistics.* HMSO
Central Office of Information. *Britain: An Official Handbook.* HMSO, 1978.—*Britain in Brief* 18th ed. HMSO, 1977
Demangeon, A., *The British Isles.* 3rd ed. London, 1952
Government Statistical Service. *Social Trends.* HMSO, 1979—*Regional Statistics.* HMSO, 1979
Halsey, A. H., *Trends in British Society Since 1900.* London, 1972
History of the Second World War. HMSO, 1949 ff.
Kendall, M. G. (ed.), *The Source and Nature of the Statistics of the United Kingdom.* 2 vols. London, 1952–1957
Mitchell, B. R., *Abstract of British Historical Statistics.* OUP, 1962
Oxford History of England. 15 vols. OUP, 1936 ff.

Stamp, L. D., and Beaver, S. H., *The British Isles: A Geographic and Economic Survey*. 4th ed., London, 1954
Woodward, Sir E. L., and Butler, R., *Documents on British Foreign Policy, 1919–39*. HMSO, 1957 ff.

Scotland

Scottish Council (Development and Industry). *Inquiry into the Scottish Economy, 1900–61*. Edinburgh, 1961
Scottish Development Dept. *Scottish Economic Bulletin*. HMSO (annual).—*Scottish Abstract of Statistics*. HMSO (annual)
The New Scottish Local Authorities: Organisation and Management Structures. HMSO, 1973
Duncan, A. A. M., *Scotland: The Making of the Kingdom*. Edinburgh, 1975
Drucker, N. and H. M., *The Scottish Government Year Book*. London, 1980
Hanham, H. J., *Scottish Nationalism*. London, 1969
Hogg, A., and Hutcheson, A. MacG., *Scotland and Oil*. 2nd ed. Edinburgh, 1975
Johnston, T. L., *Structure and Growth in the Scottish Economy*. London, 1971
Kellas, J. G., *Modern Scotland: The Nation Since 1870*. London, 1968.—*The Scottish Political System*. 2nd ed. CUP, 1975
Meikle, H. W. (ed.), *Scotland: A Description of Scotland and Scottish Life*. London, 1947
Turnock, D., *Patterns of Highland Development*. London, 1970

Wales

Wales: The Way Ahead (Cmnd 3334.) HMSO, 1971
Wales: Employment and the Economy. Cardiff, 1972
Digest of Welsh Statistics. HMSO (annual)
Kohr, L., *Is Wales Viable?* London, 1971
Thomas, B. (ed.), *The Welsh Economy*. Cardiff, 1962
Williams, D., *A History of Modern Wales*. New ed. London, 1977

NORTHERN IRELAND

AREA AND POPULATION. Area (revised by the Ordnance Survey Department) and population at the census of 25 April 1971 were as follows:

Counties and county boroughs	*Area in hectares*	*Males*	*Females*	*Total*
Antrim	304,526	175,177	180,539	355,716
Armagh	132,697	66,917	67,052	133,969
Belfast C.B.	7,305	172,397	189,685	362,082
Down	246,624	152,622	159,254	311,876
Fermanagh	185,097	25,830	24,425	50,255
Londonderry	210,782	65,827	65,062	130,889
Londonderry C.B.	1,044	25,331	26,874	52,205
Tyrone	326,550	70,575	68,498	139,073
Northern Ireland	1,414,625	754,676	781,389	1,536,065

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Marriages	*Divorces*	*Births*	*Deaths*
1973	11,212	395	29,200	17,669
1974	10,783	382	27,160	17,327
1975	10,867	437	26,130	16,511
1976	9,914	574	26,361	17,030
1977	9,696	569	25,437	16,921

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Northern Ireland Constitution Act 1973 as amended by the Northern Ireland Constitution (Amendment) Act 1973 and the Northern Ireland Assembly Act 1973 provide for a Northern Ireland Assembly of 78 members and a Northern Ireland Executive of not more than 11 members (including the Chief Executive Member). The Secretary of State appointed this full number to take office from 1 Jan. 1974. He may also, under the Amend-

ment Act, appoint others to carry out particular functions in the Administration up to a total (including members of the Executive) of 15. This additional number were appointed.

Devolution of legislative and executive responsibility to the Northern Ireland Assembly and the new Administration under Section 2 of the Constitution Act was given effect by the Northern Ireland Constitution (Devolution) Order 1973 from 1 Jan. 1974 ('the appointed day'). On that day, Section 1 of the Northern Ireland (Temporary Provisions) Act 1972 expired and, with it, the power to legislate for Northern Ireland by Order in Council under that Act.

Power to make laws (to be known as Measures) in respect of 'transferred' matters, that is on matters other than those listed in Schedules 2 and 3 to the Constitution Act was vested in the Assembly subject to the overriding power of the UK Parliament to legislate on such matters and subject to Section 17 of the Constitution Act which declares void any provision which discriminates against any person or class of persons on the ground of religious belief or political opinion. The procedure for Measures is set out in the Standing Orders of the Assembly. All Measures require the approval of the Queen in Council before they become law. The first election of Members to the 78 seats in the Northern Ireland Assembly was held in 1973. The state of the parties following the election was: Social Democratic and Labour Party 19; Democratic Unionist Loyalist Coalition 8; Official Unionist 24; Northern Ireland Labour 1; Other Unionist 8; Alliance 8; Vanguard Unionist Coalition 7; Other Loyalist Coalition 2; Other Loyalist 1. Northern Ireland also returns 12 members of the UK House of Commons.

On 28 May 1974 the Unionist members of the Administration resigned, as a result of which the Secretary of State terminated the appointments of members, and HM the Queen prorogued the Assembly for a period of 4 months (thus preventing it from legislating). Parliament subsequently enacted the Northern Ireland Act 1974 extending the prorogation of the Assembly and providing for its dissolution. The Act also reintroduced the power to legislate for Northern Ireland by Order in Council.

The Assembly was dissolved on 28 March 1975, and an election, provided for under the 1974 Act, of a Constitutional Convention took place on 1 May 1975. The Convention had the purpose of considering what provision for the government of Northern Ireland was likely to command the most widespread acceptance throughout the community there. The Convention was dissolved on 5 March 1976 as there was no prospect of agreement.

What began ostensibly as a Civil Rights campaign in 1968, escalated into a full-scale offensive designed to overthrow the State. This offensive was originally mounted by an illegal organization, the Irish Republican Army (not to be confused with the legitimate Army of the Republic of Ireland). At times countermeasures have required the services of over 20,000 regular troops, in addition to the Royal Ulster Constabulary, the RUC Reserve and the part-time Ulster Defence Regiment.

Secretary of State for Northern Ireland: Right Hon. Humphrey Atkins, MP.

Local Government. Northern Ireland has a single-tier system of 26 district councils based on main centres of population.

The district councils are responsible for the provision of a wide range of local services including refuse collection and disposal, street cleansing, litter prevention, consumer protection, environmental health, miscellaneous licensing, the provision and management of recreational and cultural facilities, the promotion of tourist development schemes, the enforcement of building regulations and gas supply. They have in addition both a representative role in which they send forward representatives to sit as members of statutory bodies including the Northern Ireland Housing Council, the Fire Authority and the Area Boards for health and personal social services and education and libraries; and a consultative role under which the Department of Environment (NI) and the Northern Ireland Housing Executive, among others, have an obligation to consult them regarding the provision of the regional services for which these bodies are responsible.

Regional development strategy in Northern Ireland throughout the late sixties

and early seventies was based on the *Matthew Report* of 1963, which marked the beginning of a new era in regional planning in the Province. This in turn was endorsed by the economic plan prepared by Professor Wilson in 1965, which modified and up-dated a number of the original Matthew proposals. The Northern Ireland Development Programme 1970–75 extended the scope of the regional strategy and basically identified two categories of interest: (*i*) centres of accelerated growth consisting of the greater Belfast area (including the Belfast Urban Area, Craigavon, Antrim, Bangor, Carrickfergus and Newtownards), Londonderry and Ballymena.

These were centres where a proportionately large expansion was deliberately planned and where population growth was to be actively encouraged. (*ii*) Eight key centres which were to be made as attractive as possible to potential new industry and where significant expansion was anticipated. The 8 centres were the provincial towns of Newry, Dungannon, Coleraine, Enniskillen, Omagh, Larne, Downpatrick and Strabane. This growth and key centre policy had a twofold purpose: to maintain a Development Stopline around Belfast and to encourage movement of population from the city and elsewhere to the major towns outside the Belfast Urban Area.

In 1975 the Development Programme of 1970 having run its full course, the Government published a discussion paper which outlined and evaluated 6 very broad options for the future development of the Province for the period 1975–95. Following comments from a wide variety of sources the Government announced its decision to adopt in principle the District Towns Strategy. Basically the strategy advocates that the growth and key centre strategy should be extended to embrace the major town in each local government district. A detailed exposition *Northern Ireland Regional Physical Development Strategy 1975–95* was published in May 1977.

While the physical strategy sets out the Government's aims and objectives on a regional basis, the details required to pursue these aims and objectives at local level are promulgated in Area Plans. These have been published for the Belfast Urban Area, the North Down, Londonderry, West Tyrone, Newry, Limavady, Armagh, East Antrim, East Tyrone, Magherafelt, Fermanagh and the north-east of the Province which incorporates the Coleraine–Portrush–Portstewart area. Work is continuing on the preparation of a plan for the Lisburn, Banbridge, Mourne, Tandragee and Downpatrick areas. Statements of the Department's conclusions and decisions have been published on the Belfast Urban, North Down, Londonderry, Armagh, Newry, West Tyrone and Limavady Plans following consideration of the Reports of Public Inquiries held into objections to the Plans, and the latter 6 Plans have been adopted as statutory development plans under Article 7(2) of the Planning (NI) Order 1972. Public Inquiries have been held into the East Antrim and North-East Area Plans. A major review of the Belfast Urban Area Transportation Strategy has been carried out and a public inquiry held. A statement has been issued by the Department of the Environment (NI) indicating the future system of transport in Belfast.

Provisions in Part VII of the Planning (NI) Order 1972 enable the Department of the Environment (NI) to deal with areas requiring to be developed or redeveloped in overall schemes involving the participation of several agencies. Land when acquired is not normally developed by the Department itself but is disposed of to other agencies for the carrying out of their development. The Department is currently using these powers for two main purposes, the promotion of commercial redevelopment of certain town centre sites and the acquisition overall of large areas, principally in Belfast, which are in need of redevelopment and are proposed to be redeveloped for mainly other than housing purposes. Where land is to be developed by the private sector then disposal by the Department is on the basis of a lease rather than by transfer of the freehold.

The legislative framework for planning in Northern Ireland is contained in the Planning (NI) Order 1972 and the Planning (Amendment) (NI) Order 1978. Under the 1972 Order the Department of the Environment (NI) is the sole planning authority for Northern Ireland. The Order includes procedures for the preparation of plans and development control, establishes a Planning Appeals Commission,

contains provisions for the protection of buildings of special architectural or historic merit and trees and gives powers for the carrying out of town-centre redevelopment.

FINANCE. There exists a separate Northern Ireland Consolidated Fund from which is met the expenditure of Northern Ireland Departments. Its main sources of revenue are: (*i*) The Northern Ireland attributed share of UK taxes; (*ii*) A non-specific grant in aid of Northern Ireland's revenue, payable by the Secretary of State for Northern Ireland; (*iii*) Rates and other receipts of Northern Ireland Departments.

The general principle underlying the financial arrangements is that Northern Ireland should have parity of taxation and services with Great Britain.

Since the financial year 1976–77 the income of the Northern Ireland Consolidated Fund has been as follows (in £ sterling):

	1977–78	*1978–79*	*1979–80*[3]
Attributed share of UK taxes	688,919,284[1]	765,171,204[2]	933,400,000
Payments by UK Government:			
Grant in Aid	682,300,000	560,000,000	577,850,000
Refund of value added tax	6,421,812	8,090,919	10,000,000
Regional and district rates	88,550,000	96,650,000	108,000,000
Other receipts	135,127,989	136,287,494	138,450,000
Total	1,601,319,085	1,566,199,617	1,767,700,000

[1] Including final adjustment for 1975–76.
[2] Including final adjustment for 1976–77.
[3] Provisional.

The public debt at 31 March 1979 was as follows: Northern Ireland 6½% Exchequer Stock 1979–80, £15m.; Northern Ireland 7% Exchequer Stock 1982–84, £20m.; Ulster Savings Certificates, £83,897,494; Ulster Development Bonds, £9,975,626; borrowing from UK Government, £537,699,586; borrowing from Northern Ireland Government Funds, £127,540,500; borrowing from bank, £1·75m.; sundry short-term borrowings, £22·25m.; borrowing from building societies, £17m.; total, £827,599,915.

The above amount of public debt is offset by equal assets in the form of loans from Government to public and local bodies and of cash balances.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The planning, generation and distribution of electricity supplies are the responsibility of the Northern Ireland Electricity Service.

The installed capacity of the system is 2,025 mw provided from 5 thermal power-stations. Work is in progress on the construction of an oil-fired power-station of 1,260 mw rating at Kilroot, Co. Antrim. This station is due for commissioning progressively from 1980 in annual increments of 300 mw.

The total sales of electricity in Northern Ireland in the year ended 31 March 1979 amounted to 4,940m. units supplied to a total of 516,586 consumers.

Water Supplies and Sewerage. The Water Service Division of the Department of the Environment (NI) is responsible for water supply and sewerage. Over 140m. gallons of water a day are supplied throughout the Province. More than 90% of the population have a mains supply of water and about 85% live in property connected to public sewers.

The Department is also responsible for the conservation and planned development of water resources in Northern Ireland.

Minerals. The output of minerals (in 1,000 tonnes) during 1978 was approximately: Basalt and igneous rock (other than granite), 7,443; chalk, 410; clay and shale, 239; grit and conglomerate, 3,364; limestone, 2,465; sand and gravel, 4,127; and other minerals (rocksalt, flint, sandstone, diatomite and granite), 92.

Agriculture. Estimated gross output in 1978:

		Quantity (1,000)	Value (£m.)
Fat cattle	head	539	182·4
Calves	head	27	3·3
Store cattle	head	8	2·3
Exports of breeding livestock	head	11	2·5
Fat sheep and lambs	head	470	15·4
Fat pigs	head	1,014	58·2
Poultry (tonnes)		42·9	22·7
Eggs: for human consumption (dozen)		113,700	29·8
Wool (kg)		1,310	1·2
Milk (litres)		1,136,200	113·9
Potatoes	tonnes	350	16·6
Oats	tonnes	5	0·4
Barley	tonnes	71	5·9
Wheat	tonnes	—	—

		Quantity (1,000)	Value (£m.)
Grass seed		0·1	—
Hay and straw		12	0·6
Fruit	tonnes	39	4·3
Vegetables		38	3·2
Mushrooms		3	3·4
Flowers		—	1·6
Sundry		—	2·3
Total receipts			470·3
Value of changes in stocks due to volume			+5·6
Gross output			475·9

Area (in 1,000 hectares) of crops at June census (1977 and 1978):

	1977	1978		1977	1978
Oats	6·3	5·1	Other crops	1·6	2·1
Barley	52·3	55·8	Fruit	2·7	2·6
Other cereals and pulses	1·8	1·9	Grass for mowing	254·7	262·1
Potatoes	18·8	14·1	Grass for grazing	500·2	504·3
Turnips, swedes, kale and cabbage[1]	0·9	0·9	Rough grazing (excluding common land)	205·0	200·8
Vegetables	1·2	1·2			

[1] Stock feeding only.

Livestock (1,000) at June census (1977 and 1978):

	1977	1978		1977	1978
Dairy cows	249·5	256·9	Total sheep	950·8	973·9
Beef cows	288·0	261·5	Breeding sows	66·3	77·6
Total cattle	1,565·4	1,548·4	Total pigs	624·7	683·4
Breeding ewes	489·1	498·0	Total poultry	11,070·0	11,936·0

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry makes a considerable contribution to the Northern Ireland economy. In 1978 employment in manufacturing and construction amounted to 178,600, some 35·5% of the total workforce. Of this number, 42,000 (23·5%) were engaged in the engineering and allied industries, which include shipbuilding and aircraft manufacture. The former predominance of shipbuilding has diminished, and the engineering sector now produces an impressive variety of goods: from textile machinery, air-conditioning plant and oilfield equipment to automobile and aero-engine components, data-processing and sound-reproduction equipment, and electronic components. The textile industry, with a workforce of 30,700, has traditionally been associated with linen, but man-made fibre production has brought diversification to the sector and now accounts for a quarter of the total output of synthetic and artificial fibres in the UK. The related clothing and footwear trades employ 17,500 people. Taken together, food, drink and tobacco account for 22,300 jobs, the remainder of the manufacturing sector comprising a multiplicity of trades, such as chemicals and oil-refining, rubber and plastic goods, and furniture accounting for 27,700. The construction industry employs over 38,000 people. The Government offers special encouragement towards the establishment of new and the expansion of existing industry, including substantial grants towards capital investment and the provision of government-built factories at a low rent or on repayment terms. At June 1978 there were 187 new firms and 446 schemes of expansion by existing firms which have been assisted thus since 1945, giving employment to over 62,000 workers.

Labour. An annual census of employment provides industrial analyses of employees. The census held in June 1978 (provisional) showed that there were then 503,211

employees in Northern Ireland comprising 288,745 males and 214,466 females. The figures include 19,068 part-time male employees and 69,062 part-time female employees.

Statistics of persons registered as unemployed in Northern Ireland are compiled monthly. The average rate of unemployment in Northern Ireland in 1978 was 11·5% compared with 11% in 1977. The average number of males registered as unemployed in 1978 was 44,953 (11·9%) and the average number of females was 20,431 (8·7%). The Department of Manpower Services provides an all-age guidance and placement service through a network of Employment Service Offices, Jobmarkets, and Employment Service Careers Offices situated in the principal towns of Northern Ireland. They maintain registers of persons seeking employment (either full- or part-time) and those already in employment who wish to change their job. In 1978 the number of vacancies filled in Northern Ireland by the Employment Service was 25,150 (adults and young persons). The number of men (18 and over) placed was 13,138.

Unemployed workers or those about to become redundant who transfer to employment beyond daily travelling distance of their homes in Northern Ireland or to Great Britain or Western Europe may qualify for free fares, temporary separation allowances and other facilities. In addition, workers who resettle permanently within Northern Ireland or Great Britain may be eligible for dependants' fares, household removal expenses, a grant for incidental expenses and an amount to assist with legal expenses and house agents fees incurred in the sale and purchase of housing. Students who are within 6 months of the successful completion of a course of Higher Education are not eligible for assistance. Assistance is also available to employers who transfer key workers temporarily or permanently to Northern Ireland from other countries or within Northern Ireland in connection with the establishment or expansion of an industrial undertaking.

The Department of Manpower Services maintains a register of disabled persons who are in the employment field and under the provisions of the Disabled Persons (Employment) Acts (NI) 1945 and 1960, makes efforts to find suitable work for those who are unemployed. Employment rehabilitation courses are provided at the Employment Rehabilitation Unit at Whitehouse to assist unemployed disabled persons to readjust themselves to working conditions and to enhance their prospects of obtaining suitable employment. Allowances are paid to persons attending these courses.

Enterprise Ulster is a direct labour organization whose objective is to recruit workers from the unemployed register. Training is a vital element in its operations, and a wide range of training courses and facilities has been developed. Work is carried out mainly for public bodies and projects are of a community and amenity nature such as play areas, parks, playing fields, etc. In Sept. 1979, more than 100 schemes were in operation providing employment for about 2,000 people (500 of them teenagers).

There are 13 Government Training Centres in Northern Ireland which now provide some 3,300 training places and are capable of an annual output of over 5,000 trainees. Two of the centres provide 100 training places in traditionally female occupations. Apprentice training accounts for approximately two-thirds of training places. Most of the remaining places are reserved for adults but there are also special courses for young people under 18 years who have been unable to obtain an apprenticeship.

In the sphere of industrial relations a new independent and statutory body entitled The Labour Relations Agency was established under the Industrial Relations (NI) Order 1976 with the general duty to promote the improvement of industrial relations and to encourage the extension, development and, where necessary, the reform of collective bargaining machinery. The Agency is empowered to undertake research and provide an advisory service on industrial relations matters and to act as a forum for discussion of matters of mutual concern to management and unions. It also has a range of specific functions in the industrial relations field, including the settlement of disputes concerning trade-union recognition. In addition, the Agency has assumed the role previously performed by the Department in relation to the provision of conciliation and arbitration services. This means that,

supplementing the procedures within industry for the prevention and settlement of disputes, the Agency plays an important part as an impartial third party in helping the sides to clarify issues in dispute and to settle their differences by agreement. Where conciliation fails, the Agency may arrange, if the parties agree, for independent arbitration by one or more persons appointed by the Agency or by the Industrial Court. Occasionally a settlement is promoted by the appointment of a Court of Inquiry. However, the great majority of industrial disputes are settled without stoppage of work, and Northern Ireland's record of days lost due to industrial disputes bears favourable comparison with that of the rest of the UK.

The Fair Employment Agency for Northern Ireland was established under the Fair Employment (NI) Act 1976, with a duty of promoting an equality of opportunity in Northern Ireland as between persons of different religious beliefs, and of working for the elimination of religious and political discrimination in employment which the Act makes unlawful.

The Equal Opportunities Commission for Northern Ireland was established under the Sex Discrimination (NI) Order 1976 with a duty of working towards the elimination of Sex Discrimination in the fields covered by the Order, the promotion of equality of opportunity between men and women generally and the review of the working of the Order and equal pay legislation.

The Health and Safety Inspectorate of the Department of Manpower Services are responsible for the administration of the Health and Safety at Work (NI) Order 1978 which came into force 1 May 1979. It provides for the continuing in force of existing statutory provisions including the Factories Act (NI) 1965 and the Office and Shop Premises Act (NI) 1966 with many new provisions for the health, safety and welfare of persons at work. This Order extends to all persons at work with the exception of private domestic employment and will apply to persons at work in over 40,000 employment situations. The Order lays duties on employers, employees, self-employed, manufacturers and suppliers of materials and persons having control of buildings. Employers and self-employed will have duties in regard to persons not employed by them but who may be affected by their operations at work. Provisions relating to quarries are enforced by the Department of Commerce and agricultural provisions by the Department of Agriculture. Some existing statutory provisions under factories and shops legislation continue to be enforced by district councils with some additional duties.

COMMERCE. Northern Ireland has a substantial export trade with countries overseas, but as a large part of it is routed through Great Britain, separate details are not available. The main markets outside the UK are the Irish Republic, USA, Saudi Arabia, Algeria, Japan, Romania, the EEC and EFTA. From 1975 no detailed trade figures of Northern Ireland were compiled.

Imports and exports, including trade with Great Britain (in £1m. sterling), for calendar years:

	1967	*1968*	*1969*	*1970*	*1971*	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*
Imports	552	660	728	829	892	937	1,304	1,734
Exports	507	596	669	745	843	917	1,175	1,368

In 1974, 74% of the total imports (by value) came from Great Britain or from foreign countries *via* Great Britain; 12% from the Irish Republic. Of the exports, 82% (by value) went to Great Britain or to foreign countries *via* Great Britain; 13% to the Irish Republic.

Principal imports in 1974 (including imports from Great Britain) were valued at: Textiles, fibres, yarns and fabrics, £341m.; machinery, £214m.; transport equipment, £158m.; petroleum and petroleum products, £115m.; chemicals, £90m.; manufactures of metal, fruit and vegetables, fresh and processed, £43m.

Principal exports in 1974 (including exports to Great Britain) were valued at: Textiles, fibres, yarns and fabrics, £485m.; machinery, £134m.; meat and meat preparations, £77m.; transport equipment, £65m.; clothing, £62m.

Tourism. Tourism earns a substantial amount of revenue for Northern Ireland and total spending by some 628,000 visitors in 1978 was estimated at £43m. Altogether tourism provides over 8,000 permanent jobs and some 3,000 temporary or seasonal

jobs. The Northern Ireland Tourist Board plays a major role in promoting the development of tourist traffic in Northern Ireland.

The protection of scenic beauty, scientific and nature interest, and wildlife is fostered under the Amenity Lands Act (NI) 1965 and the Wild Birds Protection Acts (NI) 1931 to 1968 by the Department of the Environment for Northern Ireland, which is advised by the Ulster Countryside Committee, the Nature Reserves Committee and the Wild Birds Advisory Committee. Eight Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty and 46 Areas of Scientific Interest have been designated, and in these areas special attention is given respectively to the amenity and scientific aspects of planning applications. Country Parks have been established at Crawfordsburn and Scrabo, Co. Down, and the Roe Valley and Ness Wood, Co. Londonderry, Castle Archdale, Co. Fermanagh. Land for further parks has been acquired at Redburn, Co. Down and The Birches in N. Armagh. The Lagan Valley between Belfast and Lisburn is being administered as Northern Ireland's first Regional Park. Thirty-five National Nature Reserves have been declared, and steady progress is being made with the acquisition of further reserves. Nine areas have been designated as Bird Sanctuaries.

The Department is advised by the Historic Monuments Council on the exercise of its powers under the Historic Monuments Act (NI) 1971 in respect of the conservation of historic monuments and the preservation of objects of archaeological or historic interest. At present there are 144 monuments in State care, either in the Department's ownership or guardianship. The Department, advised by the Historic Buildings Council, is also responsible for listing buildings of special architectural or historic interest and for designating areas of similar interest the character or appearance of which it is desirable to preserve or enhance. To date some 3,000 buildings have been listed and 10 areas have been designated.

COMMUNICATIONS

Road and Rail. All train services are operated by the Northern Ireland Railways Co. Ltd which is a subsidiary of the Northern Ireland Transport Holding Co. In Oct. 1979 there were 337 km (1,600 mm gauge) of railway open. Most bus services are operated by two other subsidiaries, Ulsterbus Ltd and Citybus Ltd. Ulsterbus runs services outside the Belfast area (except for a few services provided by privately owned bus undertakings) while all the services within the Belfast area are run by Citybus.

A public sector/private enterprise system under licence is in operation for the carriage of goods by road for reward. Approximately 1,907 operators and 4,077 vehicles have been licensed; the biggest single operator is Northern Ireland Carriers Ltd.

The number of motor vehicles licensed at 30 Sept. 1977 was 428,956, comprising private cars, 347,091; motor cycles, 17,006; hackney vehicles, 1,858; goods vehicles, 39,658; agricultural tractors, 14,030. In addition, there were 9,283 vehicles which were not subject to licence duty.

The Department of the Environment (NI) is responsible for the provision and maintenance of all public roads, bridges and street lighting in the Province, the provision and operation of car parks, and for the operation of the Strangford Lough Ferry. In addition to a Headquarters Unit the Roads Service of the Department operates through Divisional Offices in Ballymena, Belfast, Coleraine, Craigavon, Downpatrick and Omagh and smaller offices in other centres.

At 1 April 1979 the total mileage of roads was 14,549, graded for administrative purposes as follows: Motorway, 67 miles; all purpose trunk, 332 miles; Class I, 1,037 miles; Class II, 1,757 miles; Class III, 2,946 miles; unclassified, 8,410 miles.

Aviation. Northern Ireland Airports Ltd is responsible for the operation of Belfast Airport. A major development programme, which will double the size of the terminal building and improve other operational facilities, is now under construction. In 1978, 1·2m. passengers and 15,000 tonnes of freight and mail were handled.

Passenger services operate between Belfast and London, Birmingham, Blackpool, Bristol, Cardiff, East Midlands, Edinburgh, Exeter, Glasgow, Leeds/Bradford, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle upon Tyne and Southampton.

Shipping. Passenger services operate between Belfast and Liverpool and between Larne and (i) Cairnryan and (ii) Stranraer. Conventional cargo services have given

way in many cases to container, unit load and drive on/drive off services. The latter type of service now operates between Belfast, Larne and Warrenpoint to various ports in UK.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. On 18 April 1979 the principal provisions of the Judicature (NI) Act 1979 came into operation. These effected a major re-structuring and modernization of the courts and their administration in Northern Ireland and created a single unified courts administration, the Northern Ireland Court Service. The Act transferred Ministerial responsibility for the administration of all courts in Northern Ireland to the Lord Chancellor.

The Supreme Court of Judicature of Northern Ireland, as established by the Government of Ireland Act 1920, was reconstituted by the provisions of the Judicature (NI) Act 1978. It consists of a single court of Appeal (with 2 divisions), a High Court and a Crown Court. The Act of 1978 established the Crown Court as the third element of the Supreme Court to replace courts of assize and county courts in respect of their original criminal jurisdiction. All matters relating to these courts are under the jurisdiction of the Parliament of the UK and the judges of these courts and of the inferior courts are appointed by the Crown on the recommendation of the Lord Chancellor.

The inferior courts comprise the county courts and the magistrates' courts. The county court has general civil jurisdiction subject to an upper monetary limit of £1,000 (this figure is currently under review). In respect of criminal injuries cases and a few other matters their civil jurisdiction is, however, unlimited. Appeals from the magistrates' courts lie to the county court as appeals from the county court lie to the High Court.

By virtue of the 1978 Act and the Petty Sessions Districts Order (NI) 1979 Northern Ireland is now divided into 26 Petty Sessions Districts (which districts are co-extensive with local government areas). Seventeen resident magistrates preside over the magistrates' courts which sit daily in Belfast and at intervals from 4 times a week to once a month in districts outside Belfast, depending on the volume of work.

There are 4 Circuit Registrars each with primary responsibility for 2 County Court Divisions. These judicial officers have jurisdiction to deal with most defended actions up to £300 and, by virtue of the County Court Rules, undefended actions up to £1,000. An appeal from the decision of the Circuit Registrars lies to the High Court. There is now a facility for the Circuit Registrar to deal, by an informal arbitration procedure, with small claims whose value does not exceed £200.

Police. The police force consists of the Royal Ulster Constabulary, supported by the Royal Ulster Constabulary Reserve, a mainly part-time force.

Religion. The religious professions at the census of 1971 were: Roman Catholics, 477,919; Presbyterians, 405,719; Church of Ireland, 334,318 (including Church of England and Episcopal Church of Scotland); Methodists, 71,235; others and not stated, 230,449.

Education. Education in Northern Ireland is administered centrally by the Department of Education and locally by 5 education and library boards. The Department is concerned with the whole range of education from nursery education through to higher education and continuing education; for sport and recreation; for youth services; for the arts and culture (including libraries) and for community relations and community development. District councils are the main providers of sport, recreation and community facilities and the education and library boards have a responsibility where the facilities are intended primarily for education and youth service activities. The Department assists with grants as far as the district councils are concerned and meets the full cost in relation to education and library boards.

The 5 education and library boards which took over responsibility for the local administration of the education and library services on 1 Oct. 1973 are required to

ensure that there are sufficient schools of all kinds to meet the needs of their area. They provide primary and secondary schools, special schools for handicapped pupils and institutions of further education. The boards also make contributions towards the cost of maintaining voluntary schools; award university and other scholarships; meet the tuition fees of the great majority of pupils attending grammar schools; provide milk and meals; free books and transport for pupils; enforce school attendance; regulate the employment of children and young people and secure the provision of recreational and youth service facilities. They are also required to develop a comprehensive and efficient library service for their areas. The following are the statistics for the 1978–79 academic year:

Universities. The Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1849 as a college of the Queen's University of Ireland and reconstituted as a separate university in 1908) had 100 professors, 237 readers and senior lecturers, 468 lecturers and tutors and 5,816 full-time students.

The New University of Ulster at Coleraine, of which Magee University College, Londonderry, is now an integral part, had 28 professors, 38 readers and senior lecturers, 178 lecturers and demonstrators and 1,693 full-time students.

The Ulster Polytechnic is a central institution providing higher non-university education for the whole of Northern Ireland with a full-time academic staff of 537, 3,558 full-time and 2,936 part-time students on vocational and professional courses and 381 students on specialist teacher-training courses.

Secondary Education. 78 grammar schools with 57,582 pupils and 3,378 full-time teachers; 183 secondary (intermediate) schools with 106,155 pupils and 6,968 full-time teachers: the last technical intermediate school closed in June 1974.

Primary Education. 1,069 primary schools with 200,866 pupils and 8,446 teachers; 61 nursery schools with 3,260 pupils and 110 teachers.

Further Education. 27 institutions of further education with 1,685 full-time and 2,105 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 11,442 full-time, 12,273 part-time day and 17,322 evening students on vocational courses; and over 37,800 students on non-vocational (mostly evening) courses.

Special Educational Treatment. 31 special schools, including hospital schools, with 2,709 pupils and 321 teachers.

Teachers. There were 20,908 full-time teachers (8,471 men and 12,437 women) in grant-aided schools and institutions of further education. The minimum general teacher-training course is of 3 years' duration and there were 2,831 students (878 men and 1,953 women) in training; these included students following teacher-training courses at university establishments and at Ulster Polytechnic.

Expenditure. Expenditure by the Department of Education in 1978–79 was £335·2m.

Health and Personal Social Services. Under the provisions of the Health and Personal Social Services (NI) Order 1972, the Department of Health and Social Services is responsible for the provision of integrated health and personal social services in Northern Ireland, designed to promote the physical and mental health of the people of Northern Ireland through the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of illness, and also to promote their social welfare. Four Health and Social Services Boards, Eastern, Northern, Southern and Western, established under the above Order, administer health and personal social services, as the Department directs, within their designated areas.

Social Security. The social security schemes in Northern Ireland are similar to those in force in Great Britain.

The system of social security established by the Social Security Acts 1975, and the corresponding system established by the Social Security (NI) Acts 1975, operate, by virtue of a reciprocal arrangement between Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as a single system throughout the UK. The National Insurance Joint Authority, consisting of the Secretary of State for Social Services and the Head of the Department of Health and Social Services for Northern Ireland is responsible under this reciprocal agreement for making any necessary financial adjustments between the National

Insurance funds of the two countries and also has responsibility for determining the administrative procedures necessary for the purpose of giving effect to the provisions of the reciprocal arrangement. There are comprehensive reciprocal agreements with the Isle of Man, and agreements covering reciprocity in respect of most benefits have been made by the Government of the UK, applying to the schemes in both Great Britain and Northern Ireland, with Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Cyprus, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany (Fed. Rep.), Gibraltar, Guernsey, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Jersey, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and Yugoslavia. There are also limited agreements with Bermuda and the USA.

Since 1 April 1973 the reciprocal agreements between the UK and the other members of the EEC have been largely superseded by the Social Security Regulations of the Community.

National Insurance. During the year ended 31 March 1979 the average number of persons in receipt of sickness benefit was just over 20,000 and in receipt of unemployment benefit was 29,000. Widows' benefits were in payment to 16,000 women and retirement pensions to 186,000 persons. Persons in receipt of invalidity pension at 31 March 1978 numbered about 28,000, of whom about 26,000 were awarded invalidity allowance. Accidents in respect of which claims to benefit are made occur at the rate of aproximately 280 a week. Receipts, including an item related to the financial adjustments mentioned above, of the Northern Ireland National Insurance Fund in the year ended 31 March 1978 were £283·1m. and payments, £271·3m.

Child Benefit. The number of families in receipt of Child Benefit at 31 March 1978 was 208,390, and the cost of the allowances in the year ended 31 March 1978 was £32·6m.

Supplementary Benefits. Persons in receipt of supplementary benefits numbered 116,206 at 21 Feb. 1978 at a cost of £78·8m. in the year ended 31 March 1978.

Family Income Supplement. Family income supplement at 31 March 1978 was in payment to 8,807 persons at a cost of £2·9m.

Books of Reference

The annual and other publications of the various Departments and the Reports, etc., of Parliamentary Committees may be obtained from HM Stationery Office, Belfast.

Ulster Year Book, 1978. Belfast, HMSO, 1979
Census of Population Reports, Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO, 1971
Digest of Statistics. Belfast, HMSO (bi-annual)
Northern Ireland Development 1970–75. Belfast, HMSO, 1970
Northern Ireland Economic Report. Belfast, HMSO (annual)
Who Makes What in Northern Ireland: A Trade Directory. Belfast, HMSO, 10th ed. 1979
Reports on the Census of Production of Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO, 1976
The Education, Initial Training and Probation of Teachers in Northern Ireland Schools and Institutions of Further Education (Lelievre Report). Belfast, HMSO, 1973
Re-organization of Secondary Education in Northern Ireland. Belfast, HMSO, 1976
Bell, G., *The Protestants of Ulster.* London, 1976
Biggs-Davison, J., *The Hand is Red.* London, 1974
Budge, I., and O'Leary, C., *Belfast: Approach to Crisis.* London, 1973
Farrell, M., *Northern Ireland: The Orange State.* London, 1976
Hull, R. H., *The Irish Triangle.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1976
Lawrence, R. J., *The Government of Northern Ireland: Public Finance and Public Services.* OUP, 1965
Mansergh, N., *The Government of Northern Ireland.* London, 1936
Quekett, Sir A. S., *The Constitution of Northern Ireland.* 3 pts. Belfast, 1928–47
Rose, R., *Northern Ireland: A Time of Choice.* London, 1976
Winchester, S., *Northern Ireland in Crisis: Reporting the Ulster Troubles.* New York, 1975

ISLE OF MAN

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 227 sq. miles (572 sq. km); resident population census April 1976, 60,496. The principal towns are Douglas (population, 19,897), Ramsey (5,372), Peel, (3,295), Castletown (2,788). Vital statistics, 1978: Births, 697; deaths, 1,039; marriages, 410. The number of Manx-speaking people was 284 in 1971 (165 in 1961 and 4,657 in 1901), all of whom are bilingual.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Isle of Man is administered in accordance with its own laws by the Court of Tynwald, consisting of the Governor, appointed by the Crown; the Legislative Council, composed of the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man, the Attorney-General (who does not vote) and 8 members selected by the House of Keys, total 11 members, including the Governor; and the House of Keys, a representative assembly of 24 members chosen on adult suffrage with 12 months' residence for 5 years by the 6 'sheadings' or local subdivisions, and the 4 municipalities. The Island is not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially mentioned in them.

A special relationship exists between the Isle of Man and the European Economic Community providing for free trade and adoption by the Isle of Man of the EEC's external trade policies with third countries. The Island remains free to levy its own system of rates and taxes.

Flag: Red, with 3 steel-coloured legs armoured and spurred (knees and spurs, yellow) in the centre.

The elections to the House of Keys, Nov. 1976, resulted in the return of 20 Independents, 3 Labour and 1 Manx Nationalist. Number of voters, 44,324. By-elections held in Dec. 1978 in two of the municipalities did not change this distribution of seats.

An Executive Council to act with the Governor on all matters of government was set up under the Isle of Man Constitution Act, 1961. It consists at present of 5 members of the House of Keys and 2 of the Legislative Council.

Lieut.-Governor: Sir John Paul, GCMG, OBE, MC (term of office began Jan. 1974).
Government Secretary: P. J. Hulme.
Government Treasurer: W. Dawson.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue is derived from customs duties and from income tax. In 1979–80 the budget allowed for revenue and capital expenditure of £79,752,140. Income tax was 20·5p in the £. No death duties or surtaxes are levied. Company registration tax is levied at a flat rate of £200 on every company incorporated in the Isle of Man which trades and is controlled outside the island. A Land Speculation Tax has recently been introduced at the same rate as income tax.

The Island currently makes an annual contribution to the UK Government of 2·5% of net 'common purse' receipts (share of customs and excise duties and VAT received by Treasury) towards cost of defence and other common services provided by the UK Government. That contribution currently amounts to about £480,000.

Currency. Notes to the value of £10, £5, £1 and 50p are issued by the Isle of Man Government. The Island is within the Sterling Area for Exchange Control purposes. Annual minting of decimal coinage takes place, and in 1973 and 1974 legal tender gold coins in half sovereign, sovereign, £2 and £5 pieces were issued. Commemorative crowns have also been issued since 1970, and silver and platinum decimal sets have been minted more recently. In 1978 and 1979 £1 coins were minted for general circulation.

AGRICULTURE. The principal agricultural produce of the Island consists of oats, wheat, barley, potatoes, grasses, fatstock dairy products. The total area under crops in 1978 was 79,448 acres and of rough grazings, 41,729 acres. The total area under cereals was 12,271 acres, including 2,204 under oats, 1,336 under wheat and

8,228 under barley or bere. There were also 1,146 acres under turnips and swedes, 834 under potatoes, 6,731 under hay and 32,918 of permanent grass for both grazing and silage.

Livestock in 1978: 852 horses, 37,770 cattle, 98,316 sheep and 4,782 pigs.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 500 miles of good roads. The International TT Motor Cycle Races and cycle races take place annually. Omnibus services operate to all parts of the island.

Number of vehicles (31 March 1979): 25,964 cars, 3,902 goods vehicles and engineering plant, 1,222 agricultural vehicles, 2,896 motor cycles and scooters and 1,077 taxis and public service vehicles.

Railways. Several novel transport systems operate on the Island during the summer season, including 100-year-old horse-drawn trams, and the Manx Electric Railway, linking Douglas, Ramsey and Snaefell Mountain (2,036 ft). The Isle of Man Steam Railway also operates between Douglas and Port Erin.

Aviation. Ronaldsway Airport handles scheduled services operated by British Airways, Dan-Air, BIA and British Midland Airways to and from London, Manchester, Belfast, Dublin, Glasgow, Liverpool, Birmingham, Blackpool, Newcastle upon Tyne, etc. Air taxi services also operate.

Shipping. Car ferries of the Isle of Man Steam Packet Co. link the Island with Liverpool throughout the year and similar services operate to Fleetwood, Ardrossan, Dublin and Belfast during the summer season, while a passenger-only summer service operates to Llandudno.

Manx Line provides a roll-on roll-off service between Douglas and Heysham.

Broadcasting. The first constitutionally licensed commercial radio station in the British Isles, Manx Radio, is operated by Government on medium and VHF wavelengths from Douglas.

Newspapers. In 1979 there were 5 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Police. The police force numbered 148 all ranks and 14 cadets in 1979.

Education. In Jan. 1979 there were 37 primary schools. The enrolled pupils numbered 5,890. The net expenditure on education for 1977–78 amounted to £5m.; in addition, capital grants of £640,000 were made for school buildings. There are 6 secondary schools, 4 provided by the Education Board (4,297 registered pupils), 1 direct grant school for girls (384 registered pupils), 1 independent public school for boys (477 registered pupils), 1 college of further education (282 full- and 2,762 part-time and evening pupils). An additional secondary school opened in Sept. 1979 with 294 pupils.

Books of Reference

Isle of Man Digest of Economic and Social Statistics, 1979. Isle of Man Government, 1979
A Report Comprising the Isle of Man Index, the Family Expenditure Survey and a Cost of Living Comparison with the United Kingdom. Isle of Man Government, 1977
Manx Tourism 77. Isle of Man Government, 1977
Kinvig, R. H., *History of the Isle of Man.* Oxford, 1945.—*The Isle of Man: A Social, Cultural and Political History.* Liverpool Univ. Press, 1975
Mais, S. P. B., *Isle of Man.* London, 1954
Solly, M., *Anatomy of a Tax Haven: The Isle of Man.* (Rev. ed.) Douglas, 1979
Stenning, E. H., *Portrait of the Isle of Man.* London, 1958

CHANNEL ISLANDS

AREA. The Channel Islands are situated off the north-west coast of France and are the only portions of the 'Duchy of Normandy' now belonging to the Crown of

England, to which they have been attached since the Conquest. They consist of Jersey (28,717 acres), Guernsey (15,654 acres) and the following dependencies of Guernsey—Alderney (1,962), Brechou (74), Great Sark (1,035), Little Sark (239), Herm (320), Jethou (44) and Lihou (38), a total of 48,083 acres, or 75 sq. miles (194 sq. km).

The climate is mild. Total rainfall (1978), Jersey, 875·2 mm; Guernsey, 811·5 mm. Temperature registered (1978): highest, Jersey, 26·3° C.; Guernsey, 25° C.; lowest, Jersey, −3·4° C.; Guernsey, −2·3° C.

CONSTITUTION. The Lieut.-Governors and Cs.-in-C. of Jersey and Guernsey are the personal representatives of the Sovereign, the Commanders of the Armed Forces of the Crown and the channel-communication between H.M. Government in the UK and the insular governments. They are appointed by the Crown and have a voice but no vote in the Assemblies of the States (the insular legislatures). The Secretaries to the Lieut.-Governors are their staff officers.

The Bailiffs are appointed by the Crown and are Presidents both of the Assembly of the States and of the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey. They have in the States a casting vote.

LANGUAGE. The official languages are French and English, but English is gradually supplanting French. The language commonly used is English, but in the country districts of Jersey and Guernsey and throughout Sark some people also speak a Norman-French dialect; that of Alderney has died out.

TRADE. From 1958 the trade of the Channel Islands with the UK has been regarded as internal trade.

COMMUNICATIONS

Road. Omnibus services operate in all parts of Jersey and Guernsey.

Aviation. Scheduled air services are maintained by British Airways, BIA, Aurigny Air Services, Caledonian and other companies between the islands and airports in the UK, Irish Republic, the Netherlands and France. During the summer months these services are greatly increased, both in the number of airports served and in the frequency of flights.

Shipping. Passenger and cargo steam services between Jersey, Guernsey and England are maintained by British Rail; between Guernsey, Jersey and England and St Malo by the Commodore Shipping Co.; between Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney and France by Condor Ltd (hydrofoil), and between Guernsey and Alderney and England and Guernsey and Sark by local companies.

Post and Broadcasting. Postal and overseas telephone and telegraph services are maintained by the respective Postal Administrations of each bailiwick. The local telephone services are maintained by the insular authorities. There were, in 1978, 28,656 subscribers in Jersey and 31,921 in Guernsey.

There is an independent television station in Jersey.

JUSTICE AND RELIGION

Justice. Justice is administered by the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey, each of which consists of the Bailiff and 12 Jurats, the latter being elected by an electoral college. There is an appeal from the Royal Courts to the Courts of Appeal of Jersey and of Guernsey. A final appeal lies to the Privy Council in certain cases. A stipendiary magistrate in each, Jersey and Guernsey, deals with minor civil and criminal cases.

Church. Jersey and Guernsey each constitutes a deanery within the diocese of Winchester. The rectories (12 in Jersey; 10 in Guernsey) are in the gift of the Crown. The Roman Catholic and various Nonconformist Churches are represented.

Books of Reference

Ambrière, F., *Les Iles Anglo-Normandes*. Paris, 1971
Coysh, V., *The Channel Islands: A New Study*. Newton Abbot, 1977
Cruickshank, C., *The German Occupation of the Channel Islands*. London, 1975
Lempière, R., *Portrait of the Channel Islands*. London, 1970.—*History of the Channel Islands*. London, 1974
Lockley, R. M., *The Channel Islands*. London, 1968
Myhill, H., *Introducing the Channel Islands*. London, 1964
Uttley, J., *The Story of the Channel Islands*. London, 1966

JERSEY

POPULATION (census, 1977), 74,382. In the year ended 31 Dec. 1978 there were 852 births and 924 deaths. The town is St Helier on the south coast.

CONSTITUTION. The States consist of 12 senators (elected for 6 years, 6 retiring every third year), 12 Constables (triennial) and 28 Deputies (triennial), all elected on universal suffrage by the people.

The island legislature is 'The States of Jersey'. The States comprises the Bailiff, the Lieut.-Governor, 12 Senators, the Constables of the 12 parishes of the island, 28 Deputies, the Dean of Jersey, the Attorney-General and the Solicitor-General. They all have the right to speak in the Assembly, but only the 52 elected members (the Senators, Constables and Deputies) have the right to vote; the Bailiff has a casting vote. General elections for Senators and Deputies are held every third year. Except in specific instances, enactments passed by the States require the sanction of The Queen-in-Council. The Lieut.-Governor has the power of veto on certain forms of legislation.

Flag: White with a red saltire.

Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Jersey: Gen. Sir Peter Whiteley, GCB, OBE.
Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor: Lieut.-Cdr O. M. B. de Las Casas, MVO, OBE, RN (Retd).

Bailiff of Jersey and President of the States: Sir Frank Ereaut.
Deputy Bailiff: P. L. Crill.

ECONOMY

Budget (year ending 31 Dec. 1978). Revenue, £73,156,139; expenditure, £57,836,775; public debt, £2,131,924. The standard rate of income tax is 20p in the pound. No super-tax or death duties are levied. Parochial rates of moderate amount are payable by owners and occupiers.

Currency. The States issue bank-notes in denominations of £10, £5 and £1.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Principal activities: Tourism; total number of hotel and guesthouse beds (1978), 25,168; expenditure of tourists (1978), £98m. Agriculture, total output (1978), £21m. Light industry, mainly electrical goods, textiles and clothing. Total exports (1978), £22m. Banking and finance, total bank deposits (1978), £3·56m., including parent companies.

Commerce (1978). Principal imports: Machinery and transport equipment, £45·5m.; manufactured goods, £30·9m.; food, £30·1m.; mineral fuels, £15·8m.; chemicals, £10·8m. Principal exports (1978): Food, £20·2m.; machinery and transport equipment, £19·6m.; manufactured goods, £8m., and miscellaneous, £16·8m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. The Jersey airport is situated at St Peter. It covers approximately 375 acres. Number of aircraft movements (1978) 26,321; number of passenger arrivals, 712,333.

Shipping (1978). Number of commercial ships entering Jersey, 5,485. All vessels arriving in Jersey from outside Jersey waters report at St Helier or Gorey on first arrival. There is a harbour of minor importance at St Aubin. Ships registered in Jersey: Commercial, 53; fishing boats, 381; yachts, 1,364 (of 15 ft and over). Passengers arrived in 1978, 607,275.

EDUCATION (1978). There are 7 secondary schools and 28 primary schools (including fee-paying preparatory departments); 4,804 pupils attend the primary schools, 4,552 the secondary schools. Highlands College offers full- and part-time courses to Ordinary and National Certificate and Diploma levels or similar standards and, together with Les Quennevais Adult Community Centre, evening classes in technical and recreational subjects.

Books of Reference

Balleine, G. R., *Biographical Dictionary of Jersey*. London, 1948.—*A History of the Island of Jersey*. London, 1950.—*The Bailiwick of Jersey*. 3rd ed. London, 1970
Bois, F. de L., *The Constitutional History of Jersey*. Jersey, 1970
Carre, A. L., *English–Jersey Language Vocabulary*. Jersey, 1972
Le Maistre, F., *Dictionnaire Jersiais-Français*. Jersey, 1966
Powell, G. C., *Economic Survey of Jersey*. Jersey, 1971

States of Jersey Library: Royal Square, St Helier. *Librarian:* J. K. Antill, FLA.

GUERNSEY

POPULATION. Census population, 1976, was 54,256. Births during 1978 were 581; deaths, 594. The town is St Peter Port.

CONSTITUTION. The government of the island is conducted by committees appointed by the States.

The States of Deliberation, the Parliament of Guernsey, is composed of the following members: The Bailiff, who is President *ex officio*; 12 Conseillers; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller (Law Officers of the Crown), who have a voice but no vote; 33 People's Deputies elected by popular franchise; 10 Douzaine Representatives elected by their Parochial Douzaines; 2 representatives of the States of Alderney.

The States of Election, an electoral college, elects the Jurats and Conseillers. It is composed of the following members: The Bailiff (President *ex officio*); the 12 Jurats or 'Jurés-Justiciers'; the 12 Conseillers; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller; the 33 People's Deputies; 34 Douzaine Representatives; and (for the election of Conseillers) 4 representatives of the States of Alderney.

Since Jan. 1949 all legislative powers and functions (with minor exceptions) formerly exercised by the Royal Court have been vested in the States of Deliberation. Projets de Loi (Bills) require the sanction of The Queen-in-Council.

Flag: White with a red cross.

Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Guernsey and its Dependencies: Air Chief Marshal Sir Peter Le Cheminant, GBE, KCB, DFC.

Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor: Capt. M. H. T. Mellish, MVO, OBE.

Bailiff of Guernsey and President of the States: Sir John Loveridge, CBE.

Deputy Bailiff of Guernsey: C. K. Frossard.

FINANCE (year ending 31 Dec. 1978). Revenue, £31·1m. (including £1,057,617 for Alderney); expenditure, £26·01m. (including £780,215 for Alderney), States' funded debt less sinking fund provisions, £1,617,901; note and coin issue, £12,281,480. The standard rate of income tax is 20p in the pound. States and parochial rates are very moderate. No super-tax or death duties are levied.

COMMERCE (1978). Principal imports: Coal, 16,267 tonnes; petrol and oils, 220,990,624 litres. Principal exports: Tomatoes (1978), £24·25m.; flowers and fern, £10,882,718; sweet peppers, £374,834.

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. The airport in Guernsey, situated at La Villiaze, has a landing area of approximately 124 acres and a tarmac runway of 4,800 ft. In 1978, 192,548 passengers arrived from places outside the Channel Islands.

Shipping. The principal harbour is that of St Peter Port, and there is a harbour at St Sampson's (used mainly for commercial shipping). In 1978 the number of ship tons gross entering and leaving Guernsey was 10,765,968. 139,048 passengers arrived from places outside the Channel Islands. Ships registered in Guernsey at 31 Dec. 1977 numbered 459 and 487 fishing vessels. Small craft registered, 3,802. In 1978, 9,501 yachts visited Guernsey.

EDUCATION. There are 2 public schools in the island: Elizabeth College, founded by Queen Elizabeth in 1563, for boys, and the Ladies' College, for girls. The States grammar schools provide for education up to University entrance requirements, and there are numerous modern secondary and primary schools and a College of Further Education. The total number of school children is 9,568. Facilities are available for the study of art, domestic science and many other subjects of a technical nature. There is also a convent school with boarding facilities for girls.

ALDERNEY. Population (census, 1971), 1,686 (1978 estimate, 2,000). The island has an airport. The constitution of the island (reformed 1949) provides for its own popularly elected President and States (12 members), and its own Court. The town is St Anne's.

Flag: White with a red cross with the island badge in the centre.

President of the States: J. Kay-Mouat.
Clerk of the States: W. R. Jones, MA.
Clerk of the Court: K. K. Lacey, DSC.

SARK. Population (census, 1971), 584 (1978 estimate, 600). The Constitution is a mixture of feudal and popular government with its Chief Pleas (parliament), consisting of 40 tenants and 12 popularly elected deputies, presided over by the Seneschal. The head of the island is the Seigneur. Sark has no income tax. Motor vehicles, except tractors, are not allowed.

Flag: White with a red cross and a red first quarter bearing two gold lions.

The Seigneur: J. M. Beaumont.
Greffier: H. Carre, MBE.

Books of Reference

Carteret, A. R. de, *The Story of Sark*. London, 1956
Clark, L., *Sark Discovered*. London, 1956
Coysh, V., *Alderney*. Newton Abbot, 1974
Durand, R., *Guernsey, Present and Past*. Guernsey, 1933.—*Guernsey under German Rule*. London, 1946
A Short History of and Guide to Alderney. New ed. Guernsey, 1968

Hathaway, Sybil, *Dame of Sark: An Autobiography*. London, 1961
Le Huray, C. P., *The Bailiwick of Guernsey*. London, 1952
Robinson, G. W. S., *Guernsey*. Newton Abbot, 1977
Wood, A. and M. S., *Islands in Danger*. 2nd ed. London, 1957
Wood, J., *Herm, Our Island Home*. London, 1973

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Capital: Washington, D.C.
Population: 218·06m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$9,700 (1978)

HISTORY. The Declaration of Independence of the 13 states of which the American Union then consisted was adopted by Congress on 4 July 1776. On 30 Nov. 1782 Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the USA, and on 3 Sept. 1783 the treaty of peace was concluded and was ratified by the USA on 14 Jan. 1784.

AREA AND POPULATION. Population of conterminous USA at each census from 1790 to 1950, and for USA including Alaska and Hawaii, 1960 and 1970. Residents of Puerto Rico, the Philippine Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Virgin Islands of the USA and Panama Canal Zone, and persons in the military and naval service stationed abroad are not included in the figures of this table. Residents of Hawaii and Alaska are excluded prior to 1960. Residents of Indian reservations are excluded prior to 1890.

	White	*Negroes*[1]	*Other races*[2]	*Total*	*Decennial increase* %
1790	3,172,464[3]	757,208	—	3,929,672	—
1800	4,306,446	1,002,037	—	5,308,483	35·1
1810	5,862,073	1,377,808	—	7,239,881	36·4
1820	7,866,797	1,771,562	—	9,638,359	33·1
1830	10,537,378	2,328,642	—	12,866,020	33·5
1840	14,195,805	2,873,648	—	17,069,453	32·7
1850	19,553,068	3,638,808	—	23,191,876	35·9
1860	26,922,537	4,441,830	78,954[4]	31,443,321	35·6
1870[5]	33,589,377	4,880,009	88,985	38,558,371	22·6
1870[5]	*34,337,292*	*5,392,172*	*88,985*	*39,818,449*	*26·6*
1880	43,402,970	6,580,793	172,020	50,155,783	30·1
1890	55,101,258	7,488,676	357,780	62,947,714	25·5
1900	66,809,196	8,833,994	351,385	75,994,575	21·0
1910	81,731,957	9,827,763	412,546	91,972,266	21·0
1920	94,820,915	10,463,131	426,574	105,710,620	14·9[6]
1930	110,286,740[7]	11,891,143	597,163	122,775,046	16·1[6]
1940	118,214,870	12,865,518	588,887	131,669,275	7·3
1950	134,942,028	15,042,286	713,047	150,697,361	14·5
1960[8]	158,831,732	18,871,831	1,619,612	179,323,175	18·5
1970	177,748,975	22,580,289	2,882,662	203,211,926	13·3

[1] Seventeen southern states (including D.C.) in 1900 had 7,922,969 Negroes (89·7% of the total Negro population); in 1920, 8,912,231 (85·2%); in 1940, 9,904,619 (77%); in 1950, 10,225,407 (68%); in 1960, 11,311,607 (59·9%); in 1970, 11,969,961 (53%).

[2] 1870: 63,199 Chinese, 55 Japanese and 25,731 Indians; 1880, 105,465 Chinese, 148 Japanese and 66,407 Indians; 1890, 107,488 Chinese, 2,039 Japanese and 248,253 Indians; 1900, 89,863 Chinese, 24,326 Japanese and 237,196 Indians; 1910, 71,531 Chinese, 72,157 Japanese, 265,683 Indians and 3,175 other races; 1920, 61,639 Chinese, 111,010 Japanese, 244,437 Indians and 9,488 other races; 1930, 332,397 Indians, 74,954 Chinese, 138,834 Japanese and 50,978 other races; 1940, 333,969 Indians, 77,504 Chinese, 126,947 Japanese and 50,467 other races; 1950, 343,410 Indians, 141,768 Japanese, 117,629 Chinese, 110,240 other races; 1960, 523,591 Indians, 464,332 Japanese, 237,292 Chinese, 176,310 Filipino, 218,087 other races; 1970, 792,730 Indians, 591,290 Japanese, 435,062 Chinese, 343,060 Filipino, 720,520 other races.

[3] Made up of Anglo-Scottish, 89·1%; German, 5·6%; Dutch, 2·5%; Irish, 1·9%; French, 0·6%.

[4] 34,933 Chinese and 44,021 Indians.

[5] Enumeration in 1870 incomplete. Figures in italics represent estimated corrected population.

[*Footnotes continued on p. 1368.*]

Total population in 1970 at 203,211,926 comprised 98,912,192 males and 104,299,734 females; 149,324,930 were urban and 53,886,996 were rural. Negroes, 10,748,316 males and 11,831,973 females.

Estimated population, including Alaska and Hawaii, and armed forces overseas, on 1 July 1950, 152,271,000; 1955, 165,931,000; 1960, 180,671,000; 1965, 194,303,000; 1968, 200,706,000; 1969, 202,677,000; 1970, 204,878,000; 1971, 207,053,000; 1972, 208,846,000; 1973, 210,410,000; 1974, 211,901,000; 1975, 213,559,000; 1976, 215,142,000; 1977, 216,817,000; 1978, 218,059,000.

The age distribution by sex of the total population of the US (excluding armed forces overseas, US population abroad and outlying areas) at the 1970 census was as follows:

Age-group	*Male*	*Female*	*Total*
Under 5	8,745,499	8,408,838	17,154,337
5–9	10,168,496	9,787,751	19,956,247
10–14	10,590,737	10,198,731	20,789,468
15–19	9,633,847	9,436,501	19,070,348
20–24	7,917,269	8,453,752	16,371,021
25–34	12,217,357	12,690,072	24,907,429
35–44	11,221,236	11,856,569	23,087,805
45–54	11,199,250	12,020,701	23,219,951
55–59	4,765,821	5,207,207	9,973,028
60–64	4,026,972	4,589,812	8,616,784
65–74	5,437,084	6,998,372	12,425,456
75 and over	2,978,624	4,651,422	7,630,046
Total	98,912,192	104,299,734	203,211,926

The following table includes population statistics, the year in which each of the original 13 states ratified the constitution, and the year when each of the other states was admitted into the Union. Postal abbreviations for the names of the states are shown in brackets. Land area includes land temporarily or partially covered by water, and lakes, etc., of less than 40 acres. (For census population by states and regions in 1940 and 1950 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, pp. 552 and 553.)

Geographic divisions and states		*Land area: sq. miles, 1970*	*Census population 1 April 1960*	*Census population 1 April 1970*	*Pop. per sq. mile, 1970*
United States		3,536,855	179,323,175	203,235,298	57·5
New England		62,951	10,509,367	11,847,186	188·1
Maine (1820)	(*Me.*)	30,920	969,265	993,663	32·1
New Hampshire (1788)	(*N.H.*)	9,027	606,921	737,681	81·7
Vermont (1791)	(*Vt.*)	9,267	389,881	444,732	47·9
Massachusetts (1788)	(*Mass.*)	7,826	5,148,578	5,689,170	727·0
Rhode Island (1790)	(*R.I.*)	1,049	859,488	949,723	902·5
Connecticut (1788)	(*Conn.*)	4,862	2,535,234	3,032,217	623·6
Middle Atlantic		100,318	34,168,452	37,283,339	370·8
New York (1788)	(*N.Y.*)	47,831	16,782,304	18,241,266	380·3
New Jersey (1787)	(*N.J.*)	7,521	6,066,782	7,168,164	953·1
Pennsylvania (1787)	(*Pa.*)	44,966	11,319,366	11,793,909	262·3

[6] Between the 1910 census (15 April 1910) and the 1920 census (1 Jan. 1920), the period covered was 116 months (less than a full decade). Adjusting for this, the exact rate of increase for the decade was 15·4%. Similarly correcting for the 123 months between the 1920 and 1930 censuses, the true rate of increase was 15·7%.

[7] Figures for 1930 have been revised to include Mexicans (1,422,533), who were classified with 'Other Races' in the 1930 census reports.

[8] Figures for 1960 strictly comparable with those given for other years (*i.e.*, excluding Alaska and Hawaii) are: White, 158,454,956; Negroes, 18,860,117; other races, 1,149,163; total, 178,464,236; decennial increase, 18·4%.

Geographic divisions and states		*Land area: sq. miles 1970*	*Census population 1 April 1960*	*Census population 1 April 1970*	*Pop. per sq. mile, 1970*
East North Central		244,101	36,225,024	40,252,678	164·9
Ohio (1803)	(*Oh.*)	40,975	9,706,397	10,652,017	260·0
Indiana (1816)	(*Ind.*)	36,097	4,662,498	5,193,669	143·9
Illinois (1818)	(*Ill.*)	55,748	10,081,158	11,113,976	199·4
Michigan (1837)	(*Mich.*)	56,817	7,823,194	8,875,083	156·2
Wisconsin (1848)	(*Wis.*)	54,464	3,951,777	4,417,933	81·1
West North Central		507,723	15,394,115	16,344,389	32·1
Minnesota (1858)	(*Minn.*)	79,289	3,413,864	3,805,069	48·0
Iowa (1846)	(*Ia.*)	55,941	2,757,537	2,825,041	50·5
Missouri (1821)	(*Mo.*)	68,995	4,319,813	4,677,399	67·8
North Dakota (1889)	(*N.D.*)	69,273	632,446	617,761	8·9
South Dakota (1889)	(*S.D.*)	75,955	680,514	666,257	8·8
Nebraska (1867)	(*Nebr.*)	76,483	1,411,330	1,483,791	19·4
Kansas (1861)	(*Kans.*)	81,787	2,178,611	2,249,071	27·5
South Atlantic		266,970	25,971,732	30,671,337	114·9
Delaware (1787)	(*Del.*)	1,982	446,292	548,104	276·5
Maryland (1788)	(*Md.*)	9,891	3,100,689	3,922,399	396·6
Dist. of Columbia (1791)	(*D.C.*)	61	763,956	756,510	12,401·8
Virginia (1788)	(*Va.*)	39,780	3,966,949	4,648,494	116·9
West Virginia (1863)	(*W. Va.*)	24,070	1,860,421	1,744,237	72·5
North Carolina (1789)	(*N.C.*)	48,798	4,556,155	5,082,059	104·1
South Carolina (1788)	(*S.C.*)	30,225	2,382,594	2,590,516	85·7
Georgia (1788)	(*Ga.*)	58,073	3,943,116	4,589,575	79·0
Florida (1845)	(*Fla.*)	54,090	4,951,560	6,789,443	125·5
East South Central		178,982	12,050,126	12,804,552	71·5
Kentucky (1792)	(*Ky.*)	39,650	3,038,156	3,219,311	81·2
Tennessee (1796)	(*Tenn.*)	41,328	3,567,089	3,924,164	94·9
Alabama (1819)	(*Al.*)	50,708	3,266,740	3,444,165	67·9
Mississippi (1817)	(*Miss.*)	47,296	2,178,141	2,216,912	46·9
West South Central		427,791	16,951,255	19,322,458	45·2
Arkansas (1836)	(*Ark.*)	51,945	1,786,272	1,923,295	37·0
Louisiana (1812)	(*La.*)	44,930	3,257,022	3,643,180	81·0
Oklahoma (1907)	(*Okla.*)	68,782	2,328,284	2,559,253	37·2
Texas (1845)	(*Tex.*)	262,134	9,579,677	11,196,730	42·7
Mountain		856,047	6,855,060	8,283,585	9·7
Montana (1889)	(*Mont.*)	145,587	674,767	694,409	4·8
Idaho (1890)	(*Id.*)	82,677	667,191	713,008	8·6
Wyoming (1890)	(*Wyo.*)	97,203	330,066	332,416	3·4
Colorado (1876)	(*Colo.*)	103,766	1,753,947	2,207,259	21·3
New Mexico (1912)	(*N. Mex.*)	121,412	951,023	1,016,000	8·4
Arizona (1912)	(*Ariz.*)	113,417	1,302,161	1,772,482	15·6
Utah (1896)	(*Ut.*)	82,096	890,627	1,059,273	12·9
Nevada (1864)	(*Nev.*)	109,889	285,278	488,738	4·4
Pacific		891,972	21,198,044	26,525,774	29·7
Washington (1889)	(*Wash.*)	66,570	2,853,214	3,409,169	51·2
Oregon (1859)	(*Oreg.*)	96,184	1,768,687	2,091,385	21·7
California (1850)	(*Calif.*)	156,361	15,717,204	19,953,134	127·6
Alaska (1959)	(*Ak.*)	566,432	226,167	302,173	0·5
Hawaii (1960)	(*Hi.*)	6,425	632,772	769,913	119·8

Geographic divisions and states	*Land area sq. miles, 1970*	*Census population 1 April 1960*	*Census population 1 April 1970*	*Pop.per sq. mile, 1970*
Outlying Territories, total	4,610	3,917,812	4,720,306	...
Puerto Rico (1898)	3,435	8,349,544	8,712,033	789
Virgin Islands (1917)	132	32,099	62,438	473
American Samoa (1900)	76	20,051	27,159	357
Guam (1898)	209	67,044	84,996	407
Northern Marianas (1947)	184	} 70,724	9,640	52
Palau Islands (1947)	192		11,210	57
Micronesia, Fed. States of (1947)	271		47,202	174
Marshall Islands (1947)	70		22,888	327
Midway Islands (1867)	2	2,356	2,220	1,110
Wake Island (1898)	3	1,097	1,647	549
Johnston and Sand Islands (1858)	—	156	1,007	2,000
Other Islands	9	—	—	—
Canton and Enderbury Islands	27	320	—	—
US population abroad	—	1,374,421	1,737,836	—

The 1970 census showed 8,733,770 foreign-born Whites. The 8 countries contributing the largest numbers who were foreign-born were Italy, 1,005,687; Germany, 830,498; Canada, 798,782; Mexico, 746,327; UK, 681,140; Poland, 547,010; USSR, 461,444; Irish Republic, 250,492.

Increase or decrease of native White, and foreign-born White, population from 1860 to 1970, by decades:

	Native White			*Foreign-born White*		
	Total	*Increase*	*Per cent. increase*	*Total*	*Increase or decrease (−)*	*Per cent. change*
1860	22,825,784	5,513,251	31·8	4,096,753	1,856,218	82·8
1870	28,095,665	5,269,881	23·1	5,493,712	1,396,959	34·1
1880	36,843,291	8,747,626	31·1	6,559,679	1,065,967	19·4
1890	45,979,391	9,018,732[1]	24·5	9,121,867	2,562,188	39·1
1900	56,595,379	10,615,988	23·1	10,213,817	1,091,950	12·0
1910	68,386,412	11,791,033	20·8	13,345,545	3,131,728	30·7
1920	81,108,161	12,721,749	18·6	13,712,754	367,209	2·8
1930	96,303,335	15,195,174	18·7	13,983,405	270,651	2·0
1940	106,795,732	10,492,397	10·9	11,419,138	−2,564,267	−18·3
1950	124,780,860	17,985,128	16·8	10,161,168	−1,257,970	−11·0
1960	149,543,638	24,762,778	19·8	9,293,992	− 867,176	− 8·5
1970	169,385,451	19,841,813	13·3	8,773,770	− 560,222	6·0

[1] Exclusive of population specially enumerated in 1890 in Indian Territory and on Indian reservations.

Principal cities in 1910, 1960 and 1970:

	No. of cities[1]			*Combined population*[1]		
Cities with	*1910*	*1960*	*1970*	*1910*	*1960*	*1970*
250,000 or more	19	51	56	15,461,680	39,360,931	42,177,800
100,000–250,000	31	81	100	4,840,458	11,652,426	14,286,033
50,000–100,000	60	201	240	4,213,098	13,835,902	16,723,878
25,000–50,000	119	432	520	4,023,397	14,950,612	17,848,297
25,000 or more	229	765	916	28,504,450	79,799,871	91,036,008

[1] Exclusive of Honolulu (Hawaii) in 1910 and 1950 and San Juan (Puerto Rico) in 1910, 1950 and 1970.

The population of leading cities (with over 100,000 inhabitants) at the censuses of 1960 and 1970 were as follows:

Cities	*1 April 1960*	*1 April 1970*	*Cities*	*1 April 1960*	*1 April 1970*
New York, N.Y.	7,781,984	7,895,563	Houston, Tex.	938,219	1,233,535
Chicago, Ill.	3,550,404	3,369,357	Baltimore, Md.	939,024	905,787
Los Angeles, Calif.	2,479,015	2,811,801	Dallas,Tex.	679,684	844,401
Philadelphia, Pa.	2,002,512	1,949,996	Washington,D.C.	763,956	756,668
Detroit, Mich.	1,670,144	1,514,063	Cleveland, Ohio	876,050	750,879

Cities	1 April 1960	1 April 1970
Indianapolis, Ind.	476,258	746,992
Milwaukee, Wisc.	741,324	717,372
San Francisco, Calif.	740,316	715,674
San Diego, Calif.	573,224	697,471
San Antonio, Tex.	587,718	654,153
Boston, Mass.	697,197	641,071
Memphis, Tenn.	497,524	623,988
St Louis, Mo.	750,026	622,236
New Orleans, La.	627,525	593,471
Phoenix, Ariz.	439,170	584,303
Columbus, Ohio	471,316	540,025
Seattle, Wash.	557,087	530,831
Jacksonville, Fla.	201,030	528,865
Pittsburgh, Pa.	604,332	520,089
Denver, Colo.	493,887	514,678
Kansas City, Mo.	475,539	507,330
Atlanta, Ga.	487,455	495,039
Buffalo, N.Y.	532,759	462,768
San José, Calif.	204,196	459,913
Cincinnati, Ohio	502,550	453,514
Nashville-Davidson, Tenn.	170,874	447,877
Minneapolis, Minn.	482,872	434,400
Ft Worth, Tex.	356,268	393,476
Toledo, Ohio	318,003	383,062
Newark, N.J.	405,220	381,930
Portland, Oregon	372,676	379,967
Oklahoma City, Okla.	324,253	368,164
Louisville, Ky.	390,639	361,706
Oakland, Calif.	367,548	361,561
Long Beach, Calif.	344,168	358,879
Omaha, Nebr.	301,598	346,929
Miami, Fla.	291,688	334,859
Tulsa, Okla.	261,685	330,350
Honolulu, Hawaii	294,194	324,871
El Paso, Tex.	276,687	322,261
St Paul, Minn.	313,411	309,866
Norfolk, Va.	304,869	307,951
Birmingham, Ala.	340,887	300,910
Rochester, N.Y.	318,611	295,011
Tampa, Fla.	274,970	277,714
Wichita, Kans.	254,698	276,554
Akron, Ohio	290,351	275,425
Tucson, Ariz.	212,892	262,933
Jersey City, N.J.	276,101	260,350
Sacramento, Calif.	191,667	257,105
Austin, Tex.	186,545	253,539
Richmond, Va.	219,958	249,431
Albuquerque, N. Mex.	201,189	243,751
Dayton, Ohio	262,332	242,917
Charlotte, N.C.	201,564	241,299
St Petersburg, Fla.	181,298	216,159
Corpus Christi, Tex.	167,690	204,525
Yonkers, N.Y.	190,634	204,297
Des Moines, Iowa	208,982	201,404
Grand Rapids, Mich.	177,313	197,649
Syracuse, N.Y.	216,038	197,297
Flint, Mich.	196,940	193,317
Mobile, Ala.	194,856	190,026
Shreveport, La.	164,372	182,064
Warren, Ohio	89,246	179,260
Worcester, Mass.	186,587	176,572
Salt Lake City, Utah	189,454	175,885
Gary, Ind.	178,320	175,415
Knoxville, Tenn.	111,827	174,587
Virginia Beach, Va.	8,091	172,106
Providence, R. I.	207,498	179,116
Ft Wayne, Ind.	161,776	178,021
Madison, Wisc.	126,706	171,809
Spokane, Wash.	181,608	170,516
Kansas City, Kans.	121,901	168,213
Anaheim, Calif.	104,184	166,408
Baton Rouge, La.	152,419	165,921
Fresno, Calif.	133,929	165,655
Springfield, Mass.	174,463	163,905
Hartford, Conn.	162,178	158,017
Bridgeport, Conn.	156,748	156,542
Santa Ana, Calif.	100,350	155,710
Columbus, Ga.	116,779	155,028
Tacoma, Wash.	147,979	154,407
Jackson, Miss.	144,422	153,968
Lincoln, Nebr.	128,521	149,518
Lubbock, Tex.	128,691	149,101
Rockford, Ill.	126,706	147,370
Paterson, N.J.	143,663	144,824
Greensboro, N.C.	119,574	144,076
Youngstown, Ohio	166,689	140,909
Riverside, Calif.	84,332	140,089
Ft Lauderdale, Fla.	83,648	139,590
Huntsville, Ala.	72,365	139,282
Evansville, Ind.	141,543	138,764
Newport News, Va.	113,662	138,177
New Haven, Conn.	152,048	137,707
Colorado Springs, Colo.	70,194	135,060
Torrance, Calif.	100,991	134,968
Winston-Salem, N.C.	111,135	133,683
Montgomery, Ala.	134,393	133,386
Glendale, Calif.	119,442	132,644
Little Rock, Ark.	107,813	132,483
Lansing, Mich.	107,807	131,403
Erie, Pa.	138,440	129,265
South Bend, Ind.	132,445	127,328
Amarillo, Tex.	137,969	127,010
Peoria, Ill.	103,162	126,963
Las Vegas, Nev.	64,405	125,787
Topeka, Kans.	119,484	125,011
Raleigh, N.C.	93,931	122,830
Macon, Ga.	69,764	122,423
Garden Grove, Calif.	84,238	121,155
Hampton, Va.	89,258	120,779
Springfield, Mo.	95,865	120,096
Chattanooga, Tenn.	130,009	119,923
Savannah, Ga.	149,245	118,349
Beaumont, Tex.	119,175	117,548
Huntington Beach, Calif.	11,492	115,960
Albany, N.Y.	129,726	115,781
Berkeley, Calif.	111,268	114,091
Columbia, S.C.	97,433	113,542
Pasadena, Calif.	116,407	112,951
Elizabeth, N.J.	107,698	112,654
Independence, Mo.	62,328	111,630
Portsmouth, Va.	114,773	110,963
Alexandria, Va.	91,023	110,927
Cedar Rapids, Iowa	92,035	110,642
Livonia, Mich.	66,702	110,109
Canton, Ohio	113,631	110,053
Stockton, Calif.	86,321	109,963
Allentown, Pa.	108,347	109,871
Stamford, Conn.	92,713	108,798
Lexington, Ky.	62,810	108,137

Cities	1 April 1960	1 April 1970	Cities	1 April 1960	1 April 1970
Waterbury, Conn.	107,130	108,033	Camden, N.J.	117,159	102,551
Hammond, Ind.	111,698	107,983	Hialeah, Fla.	66,972	102,452
Hollywood, Fla.	35,237	106,873	New Bedford, Mass.	102,477	101,777
San Bernardino, Calif.	91,922	106,869	Fremont, Calif.	43,790	100,869
Trenton, N.J.	114,167	104,786	Duluth, Minn.	106,884	100,578
Dearborn, Mich.	112,007	104,199	Cambridge, Mass.	107,716	100,361
Scranton, Pa.	111,443	102,696	Parma, Ohio	82,845	100,216

Vital Statistics: Vital statistics are based on records of births, deaths, fœtal deaths, marriages and divorces filed with registration officials of states and cities. Figures for the US include Alaska beginning with 1959 and Hawaii beginning with 1960.

Annual collection of mortality records from a national death-registration area was inaugurated in 1900. A national birth-registration area was established in 1915. These areas, which at their inception comprised 10 states and the District of Columbia, expanded gradually until 1933, when both the birth- and death-registration areas covered the entire continental US. Marriage and divorce statistics are compiled from reports furnished by state and local officials. Data on annulments are included in the divorce statistics. The marriage-registration area was established in 1957 with 29 states and 4 other areas. The divorce-registration area was established in 1958 with 14 states and 3 other areas. In Jan. 1972 the marriage-registration area included 41 states and 5 other areas, and the divorce-registration area included 29 states and one other area.

	Live births[1]	*Deaths*[2]	*Marriages*[3]	*Divorces*[4]	*Maternal deaths*[5]	*Deaths under 1 year*[6]
1900	—	343,217	709,000	56,000	—	—
1910	2,777,000	696,856	948,000	83,000	—	—
1920	2,950,000	1,118,070	1,274,476	170,505	16,320	170,911
1930	2,618,000	1,327,240	1,126,856	195,961	14,915	143,201
1940	2,559,000	1,417,269	1,595,874	264,000	8,876	110,984
1950	3,632,000	1,452,454	1,667,231	385,144	2,960	103,825
1960	4,257,850[7]	1,711,982	1,523,000	393,000	1,579	110,873
1970	3,731,386	1,921,031	2,158,802	708,000	803	74,667
1974	3,159,958	1,934,388	2,229,667	977,000	462	52,776
1975	3,144,198	1,892,879	2,152,662	1,036,000	403	50,525
1976	3,167,788	1,909,440	2,154,807	1,083,000	390	48,265
1977	3,326,632	1,899,597	2,178,367	1,091,000	373	46,975
1978[8]	3,329,000	1,924,000	2,243,000	1,128,000	320	45,300

[1] Figures through 1959 include adjustment for under-registration (the 1959 registered count was 4,244,796); beginning 1960 figures represent number registered.

[2] Excluding fœtal deaths and deaths among the armed forces overseas.

[3] Estimates for all years except 1970.

[4] Includes reported annulments. Estimated for all years except 1930.

[5] Deaths for 1968–74 (Eighth Revision, International Classification of Diseases, adapted, 1965). Deaths from deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium. Deaths for 1958–67 were classified according to the Seventh Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death, those for 1949–57 according to the Sixth Revision and those for 1939–48, according to the Fifth Revision.

[6] Excluding fœtal deaths. [7] Based on a 50% sample. [8] Provisional.

The crude birth rate, based on total live-birth estimates per 1,000 total population, fell from 29·5 in 1915 to 18·4 in 1933; it rose to a peak of 26·6 in 1947—its highest for 25 years. This peak reflects demobilization (1945–46), the record number of marriages that followed, and the high levels of employment and income. The decrease in the following 3 years was moderate. In 1951 the rate moved upward and levelled off in 1957 at about 25 per 1,000 population. Since 1957 the crude birth rate has declined every year to 18·4 live births per 1,000 population in 1966. The crude birth rate for 1977 was 15·4. Estimated number of illegitimate births in 1977 was 515,700, a ratio of 155 illegitimate births per 1,000 registered live births.

Deaths, excluding fœtal deaths (per 1,000 population), declined from 17·2 in 1900 to 10 in 1946. The death rate has been below 10 per 1,000 since 1947, fluctuating slightly from year to year, mainly under the impact of occurrences of outbreaks of severe repiratory diseases. Since the record low of 9·2 in 1954 the rate has changed

only between 9·3 and 9·7. The rate for 1970, 9·5; for 1971, 9·3; for 1972, 9·4; for 1973, 9·4; for 1974, 9·2; for 1975, 8·9; for 1976, 8·9; for 1977, 8·8.

Leading causes of death, 1977, per 100,000 population: Diseases of heart, 332·3; malignant neoplasms, 178·7; cerebrovascular diseases, 84·1; accidents, 47·7. Suicides in 1977 were 13·3 per 100,000 population; homicides, 9·2.

The marriage rate per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 12; 1932, 7·9; 1946, 16·4; 1951, 10·4; 1961, 8·5; 1964, 9; 1965, 9·3; 1969, 10·6; 1970, 10·6; 1971, 10·6; 1975, 10·1; 1976, 10; 1977, 10·1. The divorce rates per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 1·6; 1946, 4·3; 1951, 2·5; 1961, 2·3; 1965, 2·5; 1971, 3·7; 1975, 4·9; 1976, 5; 1977, 5.

Maternal mortality rates (deaths of mothers from conditions associated with deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium) per 100,000 live births, were 1915–19, 727·9 and thereafter declined: 493·9 for 1935–39; 376 for 1940; 207·2 for 1945; 83·3 for 1950; 52·4 for 1954; 47 for 1955; 37·1 for 1960; 31·6 for 1965; 21·5 for 1970; 12·8 for 1975; 12·3 for 1976; 11·2 for 1977. The 1977 rate for white women was 7·7 and for all other women 26. By state, the average maternal mortality rate for 1971–73 was highest for Mississippi (38·1) and lowest for Rhode Island (4·9).

The infant mortality rates, per 1,000 live births were: 1915–19, 95·7; 1920–24, 76·7; 1925–29, 69; 1930–34, 60·4; 38·3 in 1945; 29·2 in 1950; 26·4 in 1955; 26 in 1960; 20·9 in 1969; 20 in 1970; 16·7 in 1974; 16·1 in 1975; 15·2 in 1976; 14·1 in 1977. In 1977 the rate for whites was 12·3; for all other, 21·7.

Immigration: The Immigration and Nationality Act, as amended by Public Law 89–236, establishes a numerical ceiling of 170,000 visas for the Eastern Hemisphere and 120,000 for the Western Hemisphere, with a maximum of 20,000 visas available for any one country. The visas are allocated under a system of 7 preference categories, 4 of which are designed to reunite close relatives of US citizens and resident aliens of the US, 2 for skilled and professional workers and 1 for refugees. Visa numbers not used in any of the preference categories are made available to qualified non-preference immigrants. Spouses, children and parents of US citizens from both hemispheres are exempt from the numerical limitations.

During the year ended 30 Sept. 1977, 462,315 aliens became permanent residents of the US. Of the total immigrants admitted, 407,792 had obtained visas abroad and entered the US while aliens who were already in the US had their status adjusted to that of permanent residents.

Immigrant aliens admitted to US for permanent residence, by country or region of birth.

	Immigrants admitted			
Country or region of birth	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*[1]
All countries	394,861	386,194	398,613	462,315
Europe	81,212	73,996	72,404	70,010
Germany (GDR and FRG)	6,320	5,154	5,836	6,372
Greece	10,824	9,984	8,417	7,838
Italy	15,884	11,552	8,380	7,510
Poland	4,033	3,941	3,805	4,010
Portugal	11,302	11,845	10,511	9,657
Spain	3,390	2,549	2,254	2,487
UK	10,710	10,807	11,392	10,416
Yugoslavia	5,817	3,524	2,820	2,791
Other Europe	12,932	14,640	18,989	18,929
Asia	130,662	132,469	149,881	157,759
China and Taiwan	18,056	18,536	18,823	19,764
Hong Kong	4,629	4,891	5,766	5,632
India	12,779	15,773	17,487	18,613
Japan	4,860	4,274	4,258	4,178
Korea (North and South)	28,028	28,362	30,803	30,917
Philippines	32,857	31,751	37,281	39,111

[1] Year ending 30 Sept.

Country or region of birth	Immigrants admitted 1974	1975	1976	1977[1]
Asia (*contd.*)				
Thailand	4,956	4,217	6,923	3,945
Other Asia	24,497	24,665	28,540	35,599
North America	151,444	146,668	142,307	187,345
Canada	7,654	7,308	7,638	12,688
Mexico	71,586	62,205	57,863	44,079
Cuba	18,929	25,955	29,233	69,708
Dominican Republic	15,680	14,066	12,526	11,655
Haiti	3,946	5,145	5,410	5,441
Jamaica	12,408	11,076	9,026	11,501
Trinidad and Tobago	6,516	5,982	4,839	6,106
Other West Indies	5,480	5,206	5,805	9,600
Central America	9,237	9,696	9,912	16,485
Other North America	8	29	55	82
South America	22,307	22,984	22,706	32,954
Colombia	5,837	6,434	5,742	8,272
Ecuador	4,795	4,727	4,504	5,302
Other South America	11,675	11,823	12,460	19,380
Africa	6,182	6,729	7,723	10,155
Australia and New Zealand	1,645	1,500	1,796	1,986
Other countries	1,409	1,848	1,796	2,106

[1] Year ending 30 Sept.

The total number of immigrants admitted from 1820 up to 30 Sept. 1977 was 48,063,523; this included 6,970,176 from Germany (GDR and FRG), and from Italy 5,287,386.

Aliens coming to the US for temporary periods of time are classified as non-immigrants. In the year ending 30 Sept. 1977, a total of 8,036,916 non-immigrants were admitted as tourists, students, exchange visitors, aliens in transit, representatives of foreign governments, foreign information media, temporary workers and their children, and intracompany transferees and their spouses and children. This is exclusive of multiple entries at land borders and of alien crewmen. Tourists, primarily from Mexico, Japan, the UK, the West Indies, Germany (GDR and FRG) and Canada numbered 3,744,233. There were 897,243 aliens expelled during fiscal year 1977. Of this number, 30,228 were deported and 867,015 were required to depart without formal orders of deportation.

In accordance with the Immigration and Nationality Act, 4,964,331 aliens reported their address in Jan. 1977. Of this total, 4,451,306 were permanent residents and 513,025 were aliens here temporarily. The permanent resident aliens who reported were nationals of the following countries: Mexico, 938,972; Cuba, 311,188; Canada, 305,475; UK, 287,320; Philippines, 203,971; Italy, 196,761; Germany (GDR and FRG), 162,764. Over 75% of the permanent resident aliens reported their states of residence as: California, 1,169,770; New York, 741,189; Texas, 349,085; Florida, 311,472; Illinois, 260,155; New Jersey, 247,559; Massachusetts, 160,941, and Michigan, 125,317.

In the year ended 30 Sept. 1977, 159,873 persons became US citizens through naturalization; this includes, 131,331 naturalized under the general provisions of 5-year residence in the US, 23,181 spouses and children of US citizens, 5,305 military and 56 who were naturalized under other provisions. Of the total, there were 20,506 former nationals of Cuba, 16,145 of the Philippines, 11,145 of China and Taiwan, 10,446 of Korea, 9,345 of UK, 7,891 of Italy and 6,301 of Mexico.

US Depart. of Commerce. *Population of the United States: Trends and Prospects, 1950–1990.* Washington, 1974

Coale, A. J., and Zelnik, M., *New Estimates of Fertility and Population in the United States.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1963

Divine, R. A., *American Immigration Policy, 1924–52.* Yale Univ. Press, 1957

Hutchinson, E. P., *Immigrants and Their Children, 1850–1950.* New York, 1956

Jones, M. A., *American Immigration.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1960

Okun B., *Trends in Birth Rates in the US Since 1870.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1958

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The form of government of the USA is based on the constitution of 17 Sept. 1787.

By the constitution the government of the nation is composed of three co-ordinate branches, the executive, the legislative and the judicial.

The National Government has authority in matters of general taxation, treaties and other dealings with foreign Powers, foreign and inter-state commerce, bankruptcy, postal service, coinage, weights and measures, patents and copyright, the armed forces (including, to a certain extent, the militia), and crimes against the USA; it has sole legislative authority over the District of Columbia and the possessions of the US.

The 5th article of the constitution provides that Congress may, on a two-thirds vote of both houses, propose amendments to the constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of all the states, call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid as part of the constitution when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, whichever mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress. Ten amendments (called collectively 'the Bill of Rights') to the constitution were added 15 Dec. 1791; two in 1795 and 1804; a 13th amendment, 6 Dec. 1865, abolishing slavery; a 14th in 1868, including the important 'due process' clause; a 15th, 3 Feb. 1870, establishing equal voting rights for white and coloured; a 16th, 3 Feb. 1913, authorizing the income tax; a 17th, 8 April 1913, providing for popular election of senators; an 18th, 16 Jan. 1919, prohibiting alcoholic liquors; a 19th, 18 Aug. 1920, establishing woman suffrage; a 20th, 23 Jan. 1933, advancing the date of the President's and Vice-President's inauguration and abolishing the 'lame-duck' sessions of Congress; a 21st, 5 Dec. 1933, repealing the 18th amendment; a 22nd, 26 Feb. 1951, limiting a President's tenure of office to 2 terms, or to 2 terms plus 2 years in the case of a Vice-President who has succeeded to the office of a President; a 23rd, 30 March 1961, granting citizens of the District of Columbia the right to vote in national elections; a 24th, 4 Feb. 1964, banning the use of the poll-tax in federal elections; a 25th, 10 Feb. 1967, dealing with Presidential disability and succession; a 26th, 22 June 1970, establishing the right of citizens who are 18 years of age and older to vote.

National flag: Seven red and 6 white alternating stripes, horizontal; with a blue canton, extending down to the lower edge of the 4th red stripe from the top, and displaying 50 white 5-pointed stars, one for each state. The stars have one point directed vertically upward, and they are arranged in 6 rows of 5 each, alternating with 5 rows of 4 each. On the admission of additional states, stars are added, effective on 4 July following the date of admission. Congress, by law of 22 Dec. 1942, has codified 'existing rules and customs' pertaining to the display of the flag, for civilians.

National anthem: The Star-spangled Banner, 'Oh say, can you see by the dawn's early light' (words by F. S. Key, 1814; tune by J. S. Smith; formally adopted by Congress 3 March 1931).

National motto: 'In God we trust'; formally adopted by Congress 30 July 1956.

Presidency. The executive power is vested in a president, who holds office for 4 years, and is elected, together with a vice-president chosen for the same term, by electors from each state, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the state may be entitled in the Congress. The President must be a natural-born citizen, resident in the country for 14 years, and at least 35 years old.

The presidential election is held every fourth (leap) year on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November. Technically, this is an election of presidential electors, not of a president directly; the electors thus chosen meet and give their votes (for the candidate to whom they are pledged, in some states by law, but in most states by custom and prudent politics) at their respective state capitals on the first Monday after the second Wednesday in December next following their election; and the votes of the electors of all the states are opened and counted in the presence of both Houses of Congress on the sixth day of January. The total electorate vote is one for each senator and representative.

If the successful candidate for President dies before taking office the Vice-President-elect becomes President; if no candidate has a majority or if the successful candidate fails to qualify, then, by the 20th amendment, the Vice-President acts as President until a president qualifies. The duties of the Presidency, in absence of the President and Vice-President by reason of death, resignation, removal, inability or failure to qualify, devolve upon the Speaker of the House under legislation enacted 18 July 1947. And in case of absence of a Speaker for like reason, the presidential duties devolve upon the President *pro tem.* of the Senate and successively upon those members of the Cabinet in order of precedence, who have the constitutional qualifications for President.

The presidential term, by the 20th amendment to the constitution, begins at noon on 20 Jan. of the inaugural year. This amendment also installs the newly elected Congress in office on 3 Jan. instead of—as formerly—in the following December. The President's salary is $200,000 per year, plus $50,000 to assist in defraying expenses resulting from official duties. Also $40,000 non-taxable for travel and official entertainment. The office of Vice-President carries a salary of $62,500, plus $10,000 allowance for travel.

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force, and of the militia when in the service of the Union. The Vice-President is *ex-officio* President of the Senate, and in the case of 'the removal of the President, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of his office', he becomes the President for the remainder of the term.

President of the United States: James Earl Carter, of Georgia, born at Plains, Georgia, in 1924; US Navy, 1946–53 (resigned his commission); Georgia State Senator, 1962; Governor of Georgia, 1970–74.

At the Presidential election on 2 Nov. 1976 total vote cast, including men and women in the armed services, was over 80m., of which James Earl Carter (D.) received 40,827,394 (50·5%) (297 electoral college votes), Gerald R. Ford (R.) 39,145,977 (48·3%) (241 electoral college votes) and Eugene McCarthy 745,042 (0·9%). Votes cast represented approximately 63% of the total registered vote.

PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

Name	*From state*	*Term of service*	*Born*	*Died*
George Washington	Virginia	1789–97	1732	1799
John Adams	Massachusetts	1797–1801	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1801–09	1743	1826
James Madison	Virginia	1809–17	1751	1836
James Monroe	Virginia	1817–25	1759	1831
John Quincy Adams	Massachusetts	1825–29	1767	1848
Andrew Jackson	Tennessee	1829–37	1767	1845
Martin Van Buren	New York	1837–41	1782	1862
William H. Harrison	Ohio	Mar.–Apr. 1841	1773	1841
John Tyler	Virginia	1841–45	1790	1862
James K. Polk	Tennessee	1845–49	1795	1849
Zachary Taylor	Louisiana	1849–July 1850	1784	1850
Millard Fillmore	New York	1850–53	1800	1874
Franklin Pierce	New Hampshire	1853–57	1804	1869
James Buchanan	Pennsylvania	1857–61	1791	1868
Abraham Lincoln	Illinois	1861–Apr. 1865	1809	1865
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	1865–69	1808	1875
Ulysses S. Grant	Illinois	1869–77	1822	1885
Rutherford B. Hayes	Ohio	1877–81	1822	1893
James A. Garfield	Ohio	Mar.–Sept. 1881	1831	1881
Chester A. Arthur	New York	1881–85	1830	1886
Grover Cleveland	New York	1885–89	1837	1908
Benjamin Harrison	Indiana	1889–93	1833	1901
Grover Cleveland	New York	1893–97	1837	1908
William McKinley	Ohio	1897–Sept. 1901	1843	1901
Theodore Roosevelt	New York	1901–09	1858	1919

Name	*From state*	*Term of service*	*Born*	*Died*
William H. Taft	Ohio	1909–13	1857	1930
Woodrow Wilson	New Jersey	1913–21	1856	1924
Warren Gamaliel Harding	Ohio	1921–Aug. 1923	1865	1923
Calvin Coolidge	Massachusetts	1923–29	1872	1933
Herbert C. Hoover	California	1929–33	1874	1964
Franklin D. Roosevelt	New York	1933–Apr. 1945	1882	1945
Harry S. Truman	Missouri	1945–53	1884	1972
Dwight D. Eisenhower	New York	1953–61	1890	1969
John F. Kennedy	Massachusetts	1961–Nov. 1963	1917	1963
Lyndon B. Johnson	Texas	1963–69	1908	1973
Richard M. Nixon	California	1969–74	1913	—
Gerald R. Ford	Michigan	1974–77	1913	—
James Earl Carter	Georgia	1977–	1924	—

Vice-Presidents of the USA

John Adams	Massachusetts	1789–97	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1797–1801	1743	1826
Aaron Burr	New York	1801–05	1756	1836
George Clinton	New York	1805–12[1]	1739	1812
Elbridge Gerry	Massachusetts	1813–14[1]	1744	1814
Daniel D. Tompkins	New York	1817–25	1774	1825
John C. Calhoun	South Carolina	1825–32[1]	1782	1850
Martin Van.Buren	New York	1833–37	1782	1862
Richard M. Johnson	Kentucky	1837–41	1780	1850
John Tyler	Virginia	Mar.–Apr. 1841[1]	1790	1862
George M. Dallas	Pennsylvania	1845–49	1792	1864
Millard Fillmore	New York	1849–50[1]	1800	1874
William R. King	Alabama	Mar.–Apr. 1853[1]	1786	1853
John C. Breckinridge	Kentucky	1857–61	1821	1875
Hannibal Hamlin	Maine	1861–65	1809	1891
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	Mar.–Apr. 1865[1]	1808	1875
Schuyler Colfax	Indiana	1869–73	1823	1885
Henry Wilson	Massachusetts	1873–75[1]	1812	1875
William A. Wheeler	New York	1877–81	1819	1887
Chester A. Arthur	New York	Mar.–Sept. 1881[1]	1830	1886
Thomas A. Hendricks	Indiana	Mar.–Nov. 1885[1]	1819	1885
Levi P. Morton	New York	1889–93	1824	1920
Adlai Stevenson	Illinois	1893–97	1835	1914
Garret A. Hobart	New Jersey	1897–99[1]	1844	1899
Theodore Roosevelt	New York	Mar.–Sept. 1901[1]	1858	1919
Charles W. Fairbanks	Indiana	1905–09	1855	1920
James S. Sherman	New York	1909–12[1]	1855	1912
Thomas R. Marshall	Indiana	1913–21	1854	1925
Calvin Coolidge	Massachusetts	1921–Aug. 1923[1]	1872	1933
Charles G. Dawes	Illinois	1925–29	1865	1951
Charles Curtis	Kansas	1929–33	1860	1935
John N. Garner	Texas	1933–41	1868	1967
Henry A. Wallace	Iowa	1941–45	1888	1965
Harry S. Truman	Missouri	1945–Apr. 1945[1]	1884	1972
Alben W. Barkley	Kentucky	1949–53	1877	1956
Richard M. Nixon	California	1953–61	1913	—
Lyndon B. Johnson	Texas	1961–Nov. 1963[1]	1908	1973
Hubert H. Humphrey	Minnesota	1965–69	1911	1978
Spiro T. Agnew	Maryland	1969–73	1918	—
Gerald R. Ford	Michigan	1973–74	1913	—
Nelson Rockefeller	New York	1974–77	1908	1979
Walter Mondale	Minnesota	1977–	1928	—

[1] Position vacant thereafter until commencement of the next presidential term.

Cabinet. The administrative business of the nation has been traditionally vested in several executive departments, the heads of which, unofficially and *ex officio*, formed the President's Cabinet. Beginning with the Interstate Commerce Commission in 1887, however, an increasing amount of executive business has been entrusted to some 60 so-called independent agencies, such as the Veterans Administration, Housing and Home Finance Agency, Tariff Commission, etc.

All heads of departments and of the 60 or more administrative agencies are appointed by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate.

The Cabinet consisted of the following (April 1980):

1. *Secretary of State* (created 1789). Edmund Sixtus Muskie of Maine; Governor of Maine 1954–58; Senator of Maine 1958–; born 1914.

2. *Secretary of the Treasury* (1789). George William Miller, of Oklahoma; Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board since 1977, previously Chairman of Textron Inc.; born 1925.

3. *Secretary of Defense* (1947). Harold Brown, President of the California Institute of Technology; Secretary of the Air Force 1965–69; born 1927.

4. *Attorney-General* (Department of Justice, 1870). Benjamin Richard Civiletti, of New York, formerly Deputy Attorney-General; born 1935.

5. *Secretary of the Interior* (1849). Cecil Andrus, Governor of Idaho; born 1931.

6. *Secretary of Agriculture* (1889). Robert Bergland, of Minnesota; farmer; Congressman since 1970; born 1928.

7. *Secretary of Commerce* (1903). Juanita M. Kreps, economist and company director; born 1921.

8. *Secretary of Labor* (1913). F. Ray Marshall, Professor of Economics, University of Texas; President of the National Rural Center; born 1928.

9. *Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare* (1953). Patricia Roberts Harris, lawyer and diplomat; born 1924.

10. *Secretary of Housing and Urban Development* (1966). Moon Landrieu, of Louisiana, former Mayor of New Orleans; born 1930.

11. *Secretary of Transportation* (1967). Neil Edward Goldschmidt, Mayor of Portland, Oregon: born 1940.

12. *Secretary of Energy* (1977). Charles Duncan, of Texas, former Deputy Defense Secretary; born 1927.

Each of the above Cabinet officers receives an annual salary of $66,000 and holds office during the pleasure of the President.

Congress: The legislative power is vested by the Constitution in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Electorate: By amendments of the constitution, disqualification of voters on the ground of race, colour or sex is forbidden. Accordingly, the electorate consists theoretically of all citizens of both sexes over 18 years of age, but the franchise is not universal. There are requirements of residence varying in the several states as to length from 6 months to 2 years and differing requirements as to registration. In 20 states the ability to read (usually an extract from the constitution) is required—in Alaska the ability to read English; in Hawaii, English or Hawaiian; in Louisiana, English or one's native tongue. In Alabama the voter must take an 'anti-Communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In some southern states voters are required to give a reasonable explanation of what they read. Estimate of Negroes registered in the 11 southern states of Ala., Ark., Fla., La., Miss., N.C., Okla., S.C., Tex., Tenn. and Va.: 1947, 595,000; 1956, 1,238,000; 1960, 1,414,000; 1970, 3,324,000; 1972, 5,678,939. In 1972 there were about 14·2m. registered Negro voters in the USA. In most states convicts are excluded from the franchise, in some states duellists and fraudulent voters.

Legislation designed to discourage the rise of third parties has been adopted in a

few states. In Illinois a new party must present a petition signed by at least 25,000 voters, including at least 200 in each of 50 of the 102 counties.

The method of balloting varies greatly. Seventeen states use different ballots for federal, state and local elections. In Delaware and South Carolina the various political parties furnish their own ballot-papers to the voters as he or she enters the polling-booth.

Senate: The Senate consists of 2 members from each state, chosen by popular vote for 6 years, one-third retiring or seeking re-election every 2 years. Senators must be no less than 30 years of age; must have been citizens of the USA for 9 years, and be residents in the states for which they are chosen. The Senate has complete freedom to initiate legislation, except revenue bills (which must originate in the House of Representatives); it may, however, amend or reject any legislation originating in the lower house. The Senate is also entrusted with the power of giving or withholding its 'advice and consent' to the ratification of all treaties initiated by the President with foreign Powers, a two-thirds majority of senators present being required for approval. (However, it has no control over 'international executive agreements' made by the President with foreign governments; such 'agreements', representing an important but very recent development, cover a wide range and are actually more numerous than formal treaties.) It also has the power of confirming or rejecting major appointments to office made by the President, but it has no direct control over the appointment by the President of 'personal representatives' or 'personal envoys' on missions abroad. Members of the Senate constitute a High Court of Impeachment, with power, by a two-thirds vote, to remove from office and disqualify any civil officer of the USA impeached by the House of Representatives, which has the sole power of impeachment.

The Senate has 16 Standing Committees to which all bills are referred for study revision or rejection. The House of Representatives has 21 such committees. In both Houses each Standing Committee has a chairman and a majority representing the majority party of the whole House; each has numerous sub-committees. The jurisdictions of these Committees correspond largely to those of the appropriate executive departments and agencies. Both Houses also have a few special Committees with limited duration; there are some Joint Committees.

House of Representatives: The House of Representatives consists of 435 members elected every second year. The number of each state's representatives is determined by the decennial census, in the absence of specific Congressional legislation affecting the basis. The states, in 1979, had the following representatives:

Alabama	7	Indiana	11	Nebraska	3	South Carolina	6
Alaska	1	Iowa	6	Nevada	1	South Dakota	2
Arizona	4	Kansas	5	New Hampshire	2	Tennessee	8
Arkansas	4	Kentucky	7	New Jersey	15	Texas	24
California	43	Louisiana	8	New Mexico	2	Utah	2
Colorado	5	Maine	2	New York	39	Vermont	1
Connecticut	6	Maryland	8	North Carolina	11	Virginia	10
Delaware	1	Massachusetts	12	North Dakota	1	Washington	7
Florida	15	Michigan	19	Ohio	23	West Virginia	4
Georgia	10	Minnesota	8	Oklahoma	6	Wisconsin	9
Hawaii	2	Mississippi	5	Oregon	4	Wyoming	1
Idaho	2	Missouri	10	Pennsylvania	25		
Illinois	24	Montana	2	Rhode Island	2		

The Supreme Court decided on 17 Feb. 1964, that the federal constitution requires congressional districts within each state to be substantially equal in population. By almost invariable custom the representative lives in the district from which he is elected.

Representatives must be not less that 25 years of age, citizens of the USA for 7 years and residents in the states from which they are chosen. The District of Columbia, Guam and the Virgin Islands have one non-voting delegate each. The House also admits a 'resident commissioner' from Puerto Rico, who has the right to speak on any subject and to make motions, but not to vote; he is elected in the same manner as the representatives but for a 4-year term. Each of the two Houses of Congress is sole 'judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own mem-

bers'; and each of the Houses may, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member. The period usually termed 'a Congress' in legislative language continues for 2 years, terminating at noon on 3 Jan.

The salary of a senator or representative, also that of a resident commissioner in Congress, is $42,500 per annum, with tax-free expense allowance and allowances for travelling expenses and for clerical hire. The salary of the Speaker of the House of Representatives is $62,500 per annum, with a taxable allowance of $10,000.

No senator or representative can, during the time for which he is elected, be appointed to any *civil* office under authority of the USA which shall have been created or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding *any* office under the USA can be a member of either House during his continuance in office. No religious text may be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the USA or in any state.

The 95th Congress (1979–81) was constituted (March 1980) as follows: Senate, 58 Democrats, 41 Republicans, 1 Independent; House of Representatives, 276 Democrats, 159 Republicans.

Indians: By an Act passed on 2 June 1924 full citizenship was granted to all Indians born in the USA, though those remaining in tribal units were still under special federal jurisdiction. Those remaining in tribal units constitute from one-half to three-fourths of the Indian population. The Indian Reorganization Act of 1934 gave the tribal Indians, at their own option, substantial opportunities to self-government and of self-controlled corporate enterprises empowered to borrow money, buy land, machinery and equipment; these corporations are controlled by democratically elected tribal councils; by 1945 roughly a third of the Indians had taken advantage of this Act. Recently a trend towards releasing Indians from federal supervision has resulted in legislation terminating supervision over specific tribes. Indian lands (1965) amounted to 55,319,000 acres, of which about 71% was tribally owned and 20% in trust allotments, with the remainder owned by the Government. Indian lands are held free of taxes. Indian population under jurisdiction of the Indian Bureau was about 343,000 in 1950; nearly one-half were in the three states of Oklahoma, Arizona and New Mexico. Total Indian population at the 1970 census was 791,839, of which Oklahoma, Arizona, California, North Carolina and New Mexico accounted for 53%.

State and Local Government: The Union comprises 13 original states, 7 states which were admitted without having been previously organized as territories, and 30 states which had been territories—50 states in all. Each state has its own constitution (which the USA guarantees shall be republican in form), deriving its authority, not from Congress, but from the people of the state. Admission of states into the Union has been granted by special Acts of Congress, either (1) in the form of 'enabling Acts' providing for the drafting and ratification of a state constitution by the people, in which case the territory becomes a state as soon as the conditions are fulfilled, or (2) accepting a constitution already framed, and at once granting admission.

Each state is provided with a legislature of two Houses (except Nebraska, which since 1937 has had a single-chamber legislature), a governor and other executive officials, and a judicial system. Both Houses of the legislature are elective, but the senators (having larger electoral districts usually covering 2 or 3 counties compared with the single county or, in some states, the town, which sends 1 representative to the Lower House) are less numerous than the representatives, while in 38 states their terms are 4 years; in 12 states the term is 2 years. Of the 4-year senates, Illinois, Montana and New Jersey provide for two 4-year terms and one 2-year term in each decade. Terms of the lower houses are usually shorter; in 45 states, 2 years.

Members of both Houses are paid at the same rate, which varies from $200 per biennium (New Hampshire) to $64,140 per biennium (California). The trend is towards annual sessions of state legislatures; in 1976, 36 were constitutionally required to meet annually (in 1939, only 4), the other 14 holding biennial sessions, 12 in the odd-numbered and 2 in the even-numbered years. Of these 14, 6 met annually in practice by invoking flexible constitutional powers to reconvene at intervals during the biennium.

The Governor has power to summon an extraordinary session, but not to dissolve or adjourn. The duties of the two Houses are similar, but in many states money bills must be introduced first in the Lower House. The Senate sits as a court for the trial of officials impeached by the other House, and often has power to confirm or reject appointments made by the Governor.

State legislatures are competent to deal with all matters not reserved for the federal government by the federal constitution nor specifically prohibited by the federal or state constitutions. Among their powers are the determination of the qualifications for the right of suffrage, and the control of all elections to public office, including elections of members of Congress and electors of President and Vice-President; the criminal law, both in its enactment and in its execution, with unimportant exceptions, and the administration of prisons; the civil law, including all matters pertaining to the possession and transfer of, and succession to, property; marriage and divorce, and all other civil relations; the chartering and control of all manufacturing, trading, transportation and other corporations, subject only to the right of Congress to regulate commerce passing from one state to another; labour; education; charities; licensing; fisheries within state waters, and game laws (apart from the hunting of migratory birds, which is a federal concern under treaties with Canada and Mexico). Taxes on income were left to the states until 1913, when the 16th amendment authorized the imposition of federal taxes on income without regard to apportionment.

The Governor is chosen by direct vote of the people over the whole state. His term of office varies in the several states from 2 to 4 years, and his salary from $10,000 (Arkansas) to $85,000 (New York). His duty is to see to the faithful administration of the law, and he has command of the military forces of the state. He may recommend measures but does not present bills to the legislature. In some states he presents estimates. In all but one of the states (North Carolina) the Governor has a veto upon legislation, which may, however, be overridden by the two Houses, in some states by a simple majority, in others by a three-fifths or two-thirds majority. In some states the Governor, on his death or resignation, is succeeded by a Lieut.-Governor who was elected at the same time and has been presiding over the state Senate. In several states the Speaker of the Lower House succeeds the Governor.

The chief officials by whom the administration of state affairs is carried on (secretaries, treasurers, members of boards of commissioners, etc.) are usually chosen by the people at the general state elections for terms similar to those for which governors hold office. State employees, Oct. 1970, numbered 2,755,033, earning $1,612·1m. monthly; education accounted for 1·18m. employees (43%). Local government employees numbered 7,392,437, earning $4,294·2m. monthly.

Local Government: The chief unit of local government is the county, of which there were (1976) 3,088 with definite functions; in addition, Rhode Island has 5 'counties' which have no functions; Alaska does not have 'counties' as such and, since Oct. 1960, there has been no active county government in Connecticut. Louisiana has 64 'parishes'. The counties maintain public order through the sheriff and his deputies, who may, in a crisis, be drawn temporarily from willing citizens; in many states the counties maintain the smaller local highways; other functions are the granting of licences and the apportionment and collection of taxes. In a few states they also manage the schools.

The unit of local government in New England is the rural township, governed directly by the voters, who assemble annually or oftener if necessary, and legislate in local affairs, levy taxes, make appropriations and appoint and instruct the local officials (selectmen, clerk, school-committee, etc.). Townships are grouped to form counties. Where cities exist, the township government is superseded by the city government.

The **District of Columbia**, ceded by the State of Maryland for the purposes of government in 1791, is the seat of the US Government. It includes the city of Washington, and embraces a land area of 61 sq. miles, The Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1967 instituted a Mayor Council form of government with appointed offices. In 1973 an elected Mayor and elected councillors were introduced; in 1974 they received power to legislate in local matters. Congress retains power to enact

legislation and to veto or supersede the Council's acts. Since 1961 citizens have had the right to vote in national elections. On 23 Aug. 1978 the Senate approved a constitutional amendment giving the District full voting representation in Congress. This has still to be ratified.

The **Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam and the Virgin Islands** each have a local legislature, whose acts may be modified or annulled by Congress, though in practice this has seldom been done. The President appoints the Governor and Federal District Judge in Guam. Puerto Rico since its attainment of commonwealth status on 25 July 1952, enjoys practically complete self-government, including the election of its governor and other officials. The conduct of foreign relations, however, is still a federal function and federal bureaus and agencies still operate in the island.

General supervision of territorial administration is exercised by the Office of Territories in the Department of Interior.

The Book of the States 1978–79. Council of State Governments, Lexington, 1978
Constitution of the US, National and State. 2 vols. [with subsequent amendments]. Dobbs Ferry, 1962
Adrian, C. R., *State and Local Government.* 4th ed. New York, 1977
Barber, J. D. (ed.), *The 44th American Assembly, New York 1973.—Choosing the President.* Englewood Cliffs, 1974
Barone, M. (ed.). *The Almanac of American Politics.* Rev. ed. New York and London, 1976
Beloff, M., and Vale, V. (eds.), *American Political Institutions in the 1970s.* London, 1975
Berger, M., *Equality by Statute; The Revolution in Civil Rights.* Rev. ed. Gordon City, N.Y., 1968
Binkley, W. E., *American Political Parties.* 4th ed. New York, 1963
Binkley, W. E., and Moos, M. C., *A Grammar of American Politics: The National, State and Local Governments.* 3rd ed. New York, 1957
Bone, H. A., *American Politics and the Party System.* 4th ed. New York, 1971
Cater, D., *Power in Washington.* London, 1964
Corwin, E. S., *The President: Office and Powers. History and Analysis of Practice and Opinion.* 4th ed. New York, 1957.—*Presidential Power and the Constitution.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1976.
Coyle, D. C., *The United States Political System and How it Works.* Rev. ed. New York, 1963; London, Hansard Society, 1957
Dumbauld, E., *The Constitution of the United States.* Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1965
Egger, R. A., *The President of the United States.* 2nd ed. New York, 1972
Fisher, L., *Presidential Spending Power.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1975
Ferguson, J. H., and McHenry, D. E., *Elements of American Government.* 6th ed. New York, 1963.—*The American Federal Government.* 12th ed. New York, 1973.—*The American System of Government.* 12th ed. New York, 1973
Hardin, C. M., *Presidential Power and Accountability: Towards a New Constitution.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1974
Kelly, A. H., and Harbison, W. A., *The American Constitution, Its Origin and Development.* 4th ed. New York, 1970
Koenig, L. W., *The Chief Executive.* 3rd ed. New York, 1975
Levine, E. L., *An Introduction to American Government.* 2nd ed. New York, 1974
Maddox, R. W., and Fuquay, R. F., *State and Local Government.* 3rd ed. New York, 1975
Mayer, G. H., *The Republican Party, 1854–1966.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1967
Moe, R. C., *Congress and the President, Allies and Adversaries.* Pacific Palisades, 1971
Ogg, F. A., and Ray, P. O., *Introduction to American Government.* 12th ed. New York, 1962.—*Essentials of American National Government.* 10th ed. New York, 1969.—*Essentials of American State and Local Government.* 10th ed. New York, 1969
Pritchett, C. H., *The American Constitution.* 2nd ed. New York, 1968.—*The American Constitutional System.* New York, 1977
Redford, E. S., *Democracy in the Administrative State.* OUP, 1969
Ripley, R. B., *American National Government and Public Policy.* New York, 1974
Robinson, J. A., *State Legislative Innovation.* New York, 1973
Rossiter, C., *Parties and Politics in America.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1964
Scammon, R. M. (ed.). *America Votes. Handbook of Contemporary Election Statistics.* Pittsburg, 1975
Scheer, R. *America after Nixon: The Politics of the New World Order.* New York, 1975
Schlesinger, A. M., *Congress and the Presidency: Their Role in Modern Times.* Washington, 1967
Tugwell, R. G., *The Enlargement of the Presidency.* Garden City, N.Y., 1960.—*The Emerging Constitution.* New York, 1974
Tugwell, R. G., and Cronin, T. E., *Presidency Reappraised.* New York, 1974
White, T. H., *The Making of the President.* New York, 1960.—*The Making of the President, 1964.* New York, 1965.—*The Making of the President, 1968.* New York, 1969

DEFENCE. The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

The National Security Act of 1947 provides for the unification of the Army, Navy and Air Forces under a single Secretary of Defense with cabinet rank. The President is also advised by a National Security Council and the Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization.

The major components of the Department of Defense are the Office of the Secretary of Defense and the Joint Chiefs of Staff, who provide immediate staff assistance and advice to the Secretary; the departments of the Army, Navy and Air Force, each separately organized under a civilian head (not of cabinet rank); and the unified and specified commands.

Army. *Secretary of the Army:* Clifford Alexander.

Central Administration. The Secretary of the Army is the head of the Department of the Army. Subject to the authority of the President as C.-in-C. and of the Secretary of Defense, he is responsible for all affairs of the Department.

The Secretary of the Army is assisted by the Under Secretary of the Army, 4 Assistant Secretaries of the Army (Installations, Logistics and Financial Management; Research and Development; Manpower and Reserve Affairs, and Civil Works), the General Counsel, an Administrative Assistant, Chief of Legislative Liaison, Chief of Public Affairs and the Army Staff headed by the Chief of Staff, US Army. The office of the Under Secretary of the Army includes a Deputy Under Secretary (Operations Research).

The Chief of Staff is the principal military adviser of the Secretary of the Army, and performs his duties under the direction of the Secretary of the Army, except as otherwise prescribed by law, by the President or by the Secretary of Defense. He has supervision of all members and organizations of the Army. The Vice Chief of Staff assists and advises the Chief of Staff.

The Army General Staff is the principal element of the Army Staff and includes the offices of the Chief of Staff, Vice Chief of Staff, Director of Staff, the 4 Deputy Chiefs of Staff (Military Operations, Personnel, Logistics, and Research, Development and Acquisition), the Comptroller of the Army, the Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence, the Ballistic Missile Defense Program Manager and the Army Reserve Forces Policy Committee. Other elements of the Army Staff are the offices of the Judge Advocate General, Surgeon General, Adjutant General, Inspector General and Auditor General, Chief of Chaplains, Chief, Army Reserve, Chief, National Guard Bureau, and Chief of Engineers.

The Army consists of the Regular Army, the Army National Guard of the US, the Army Reserve and civilian workforce; and all persons appointed to or enlisted into the Army without component; and all persons serving under call or conscription, including members of the National Guard of the States, etc., when in the service of the US.

Department of the Army active authorized strength, including cadets, was (1979) 774,000, including 55,000 women, comprised, in major combat units, or 16 divisions and several separate brigades and regiments.

The US Army Forces Command, with headquarters at Fort McPherson, Georgia, commands the continental US Armies and all assigned Active Army and US Army Reserve troop units in the continental US, Alaska, Hawaii, Panama, Guam, Johnston Island, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands of the USA. The headquarters of the continental US Armies are: First US Army, Fort George G. Meade, Maryland; Fifth US Army, Fort Sam Houston, Texas; Sixth US Army, Presidio of San Francisco, California. The US Army Training and Doctrine Command, with headquarters at Fort Monroe, Virginia, co-ordinates and integrates the total combat development effort of the Army as well as developing, managing and supervising the training of individuals of the US Army and authorized foreign nationals. The US Army Health Services Command, with headquarters at Fort Sam Houston, Texas, provides health services in the continental US for the US Army and provides professional education and training for medical personnel of the US Army and authorized foreign national personnel. The US Army Material Development and Readiness Command, with headquarters in Alexandria, Virginia, is responsible for all US Army operations dealing with equipment development,

procurement, delivery, supply and maintenance. The US Army Communications Command, with headquarters at Fort Huachuca, Arizona, provides worldwide communications to the Department of the Army and supports the Defense Communications Systems. The US Army Military District of Washington, with headquarters at Fort McNair, Washington, D.C. provides support to the Department of the Army and the Department of Defense at the seat of Government.

Some 35% of the Army is deployed overseas. Two divisions two-thirds of which are located in the USA keeps equipment in the Federal Republic of Germany and can be flown there in 48–72 hours. Headquarters of US Seventh and Eighth Armies are in Europe and Korea respectively.

Operational Commands and Weapons. The larger commands are the theater army and the corps. The typical theater army may consist of a variable number of corps; combat forces of armour and infantry; air defense artillery (*Nike-Hercules* and *Hawk* and short-range missile battalions); field artillery and Pershing missile battalions; combat support forces of aviation, engineer and signal elements; and combat service support forces. A typical corps consists of a variable number and mixture of infantry, mechanized infantry, armoured, airmobile, and airborne divisions; one or more separate infantry brigades; one or more armoured cavalry regiments; corps artillery (155-mm howitzer, 8-in. howitzer, 175-mm gun, *Lance* missile battalions); an air defense element of a size commensurate with the hostile air threat (*Nike-Hercules*, *Hawk* and *Chaparral/Vulcan* battalions), and a target acquisition unit; combat support and combat service support forces.

US Army Divisions have a common base (containing command, aviation divisional artillery, combat, combat support units and combat service support units) and a varying mixture of 'combat manoeuvre battalions' (usually 10 or 11 in number in 3 brigades) to make up airborne, infantry, armoured, mechanized infantry and airmobile divisions. Divisions can in this way be 'tailored' to fit a variety of strategic or tactical situations. An infantry division, with about 16,900 men, may have 8 infantry battalions, an armoured battalion and a mechanized infantry battalion; a mechanized infantry division, with about 16,600 men, may have 6 mechanized infantry battalions and 4 armoured battalions; an armoured division, with about 16,900 men, may have 5 mechanized infantry battalions and 6 armoured battalions; an airborne division, with 13,000 men, may have 9 infantry (airborne) battalions.

Small arms include the M-16, which fires a 5·56-mm cartridge. The standard general-purpose machine-gun is the M-60 (23 lb.; 550 rounds of 7·63-mm per minute). Infantry weapons also include M-203 grenade launcher attachment for the M16A1 rifle, which fire a 40-mm grenade up to 400 metres, the *Tow* and *Dragon* anti-tank missile system, and the M-72 rocket, a light anti-tank weapon.

Combat vehicles of the US Army are the tank, armoured personnel carrier, armoured reconnaissance airborne assault vehicle and the armoured command and reconnaissance vehicle. The first-line tank is the M-60A3 with 105-mm main armament. The M-60A2, a version of the M-60 series tank, fires both the *Shillelagh* missile and conventional ammunition. The standard armoured personnel carrier is the M-113A1; it carries a mechanized infantry squad. The M-113A1 is also being utilized as the ground scout vehicle in armoured cavalry regiments, squadrons and in scout platoons of armoured and mechanized infantry battalions. The M-551 'Sheridan' is an armoured reconnaissance airborne assault vehicle in armoured cavalry units and light armour battalions; it fires both *Shillelagh* missiles and conventional ammunition. Combat vehicles under development are mechanized infantry combat vehicle, armoured reconnaissance scout vehicle and XM1 Tank.

The approved calibres of artillery are: light, 105-mm howitzer, medium 155-mm howitzer; the heavy, 175-mm gun and 8-in. howitzer. The 4·2-in. mortars and the 81-mm mortar are used by combat manoeuvre elements. The 90-mm, 106-mm recoilless rifles are being replaced by the *Dragon* and *Tow* anti-tank missile systems which are the primary anti-tank weapons. *Chaparral* and *Vulcan*, forward-area air-defence weapons, provide the capability of low-altitude defence against high-performance aircraft.

The Army has two categories of missiles—surface-to-surface (field artillery) and

surface-to-air (air defence artillery). Surface-to-surface missiles are: *Honest John*, free flight, rocket equivalent to long-range artillery, nuclear or high explosive warhead, highly mobile, operational; *Pershing*, ballistic, nuclear warhead, range about 400 miles operational; *Lance*, guided, nuclear warhead, storable, liquid propellant, operational. Surface-to-air missiles, for air defence, are: *Nike-Hercules*, guided, field or fixed installation, nuclear warhead, operational; *Hawk*, homing type, low-to-mid-altitude, field, operational (an improved system has replaced the basic *Hawk*); *Chaparral*, infra-red homing, low-altitude, forward area, operational (improvements to the basic system are under development); *Redeye*, hand-held, infra-red homing, low-altitude, forward area, operational; *Patriot*, mid-to-high-altitude, replacement for *Hawk* and *Nike-Hercules*, under development; *Stinger*, hand-held infra-red homing, low-altitude, forward area, replacement for *Redeye* is under development. Anti-tank missiles are: *Tow*, tube launched, optically tracked, wire guided, anti-armour, forward area, operational; *Hellfire*, terminal homing under development.

The Army employs rotary- and fixed-wing aircraft as organic elements of its ground formations where their use is required on a full-time basis and their immediate and constant availability is essential. The front line commander exploits the benefits of aviation technology to perform traditional land battle tasks in the third dimension. This concept of airmobility for ground formation utilizes aerial vehicles as a highly integrated team to perform all five functions of land combat: reconnaissance, command and control, logistics and that inseparable combination, firepower and manoeuvre.

Enlistment, Terms of Service. Since 1974 the Army has operated a 'zero draft' system making it, in effect, an all-regular force. Terms of service may be 3, 4, 5 or 6 years.

Men who enlist incur a 6-year obligation and must serve in the reserve any part of the period not served on active duty.

The Army National Guard is a reserve military component with a dual status and role. Enlistment is voluntary. The members are recruited by each state, but are equipped and paid by the federal government. Training is supervised by the active Army (FORSCOM), and unit organization parallels that for the active army; training facilities are made available by the USA and each state. As the organized militia of the several states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and the Territory of the Virgin Islands, the Guard may be called into service for local emergencies by the sovereigns in those jurisdictions; and may be called into federal service by the President to thwart invasion or rebellion or to enforce federal law. In its role as a reserve component of the Army, the Guard is subject to the order of the President in the event of national emergency. The Air Guard provide 100% of the air defence of Hawaii.

The Army Reserve is designed to supply qualified and experienced units and individuals in an emergency. US Army Forces Command is charged with the ommand, support and training supervision of US Army Reserve units. Members are assigned to one of 3 categories: the Ready, Standby or Retired Reserve. A limited number of Ready Reservists is subject to call by the President in case of national emergency without declaration of war by Congress. The Standby Reserve and the Retired Reserve may be called only after declaration of war or national emergency by Congress.

Army 1968 Green Book. Association of the U.S. Army, Washington, D.C.
The Army Almanac. Dept. of the Army, Washington, D.C.
Dupuy, R. E. and T. N., *Military Heritage of America.* New York, 1956
Forman, S., *West Point.* New York, 1950
ROTCM 145–20, Department of the Army ROTC Manual, *American Military History, 1607–1953.* Washington, 1956

Navy. *Secretary of the Navy:* The Hon. Edward Hidalgo.

The Department of the Navy is administered under the Secretary of Defense by the Secretary of the Navy, assisted by an Under Secretary, 3 Assistant Secretaries, the Chief of Naval Operations, and the Commandant of the Marine Corps. The 3 divisions of the Department of the Navy are:

Central Executive Authority: comprising staff offices of the Secretary, dealing with financial management, logistics, man-power, reserve affairs, research, engineering systems, administration, general counsel, programme appraisal, information, Judge Advocate General, and legislative affairs; office of the Chief of Naval Operations (comprising the Vice Chief, Assistant Vice Chief/Director of Naval Administration, 6 Deputy Chiefs, 8 Directors, the Naval Inspector General and the Surgeon General); Headquarters, US Marine Corps; Headquarters, Naval Material Command; Bureau of Naval Personnel; and Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.

Operating Forces: comprising the US Naval Forces, Europe; Atlantic and Pacific Fleets, including Fleet Marine Forces; Military Sealift Command; other Navy and Marine Corps forces and commands not otherwise assigned.

Shore Establishment: comprising commands dealing with systems (air, electronic, facilities engineering, sea and supply) and naval telecommunications; intelligence; security group, oceanographer, education and training, reserve, data automation, civilian personnel, naval district headquarters; and supporting establishment of the Marine Corps and Marine Corps Reserve.

Major shore activities include 8 shipyards, 32 air stations and facilities, 1 amphibious base, 2 submarine bases and 13 naval stations and bases. By agreement dated 2 Sept. 1940, Britain granted leases for naval and air bases in Newfoundland, Bermuda, Bahamas, Jamaica, St Lucia, Trinidad, Antigua and Guyana; but these are not all now active.

Naval appropriations in recent fiscal years: 1974, $26,860m.; 1975, $27,426m.; 1976, $28,752m.; 1977, $32,800m.; 1978, $39,639m.; 1979, $41,530m.; 1980, $43,303m. (planned).

The active personnel on duty on 1 Jan. 1980 was 520,000 Navy officers and enlisted men, plus 190,000 Marine Corp officers and men.

The following is a tabulated statement of US vessels listed on 31 Dec.:

Category	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Attack aircraft carriers	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Support aircraft carriers	10	7	5[1]	5[1]	5[1]	5[1]	5[1]	5[1]
Helicopter carriers	7	7	7[2]	7[2]	9	9	10	11
Command ships	2	2	3[3]	3[3]	3[3]	3[3]	3[3]	3[3]
Nuclear powered submarines	103	106	107	107	108	109	113	115
Submarines (conventional)	39	33	18	15	15	15	13	10
Battleships	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Cruisers	23	23	14	35[4]	35[4]	35[4]	36[4]	32[4]
Frigates (Destroyer leaders)	32	33	32	—	—	—	—	—
Destroyers	177	173	156	112[5]	101[5]	97[5]	93[5]	96[5]
Frigates (former Escort ships)	143	105	82	71[6]	65[6]	65[6]	65[6]	69[6]

[1] Includes 1 training carrier and 4 anti-submarine carriers in reserve.
[2] Includes 3 flat-top hangar/dock heavy amphibious assault ships and 7 lighter flat-top hangar ships.
[3] Includes 1 Middle East Flagship (converted amphibious transport dock).
[4] Includes 22 frigates reclassified as cruisers in 1975.
[5] Includes 10 frigates reclassified as destroyers in 1975.
[6] Reclassified as frigates from escort ships on 1 July 1975.

The table below shows principal surface ships, guns under 3-in. calibre not given):

Completed	*Name*	*Standard displacement Tons*	*Armour Belt In.*	*Armour Guns In.*	*Principal armament*	*Shaft horsepower*	*Speed Knots*
			Attack Aircraft Carriers				
1977	Eisenhower	81,600	—	—	Guided missiles (95 aircraft)	260,000	33
1975	Nimitz	81,600	—	—			
1968	John F. Kennedy	61,000	—	—	Guided missiles (85 aircraft)	280,000	34
1965	America	60,300	—	—	Guided missiles (85 aircraft)	280,000	34

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Armour Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse-power	Speed Knots
1962	Enterprise	75,700	—	—	85 aircraft	300,000 (nuclear power)	35
1962	Constellation	61,000	—	—	Guided missiles (85 aircraft)	280,000	34
1961	Kitty Hawk	61,000	—	—			
1959	Independence	60,000	—	—			
1957	Ranger	60,000	—	—			
1956	Saratoga	59,100	—	—			
1955	Forrestal	59,100	—	—	Guided missiles (70 aircraft)	260,000	33
1950	Oriskany[1]	33,250	3	—	2 5-in. (70 aircraft)	150,000	33
1947	Coral Sea	52,500	—	—	3 5-in. (75 aircraft)	212,000	33
1945	Midway	51,000	—	—	3 5-in. (75 aircraft)	212,000	33
1944	Bon Homme Richard[1]	33,100	3	—	4 5-in. (70 aircraft)	150,000	33

[1] In reserve.

Anti-Submarine Aircraft Carriers[1]

1944	Bennington	33,000	3	—	4 5-in. (45 aircraft—more or fewer, according to size and type	150,000	33
1944	Shangri-La						
1943	Hornet						
1943	Intrepid						

Training Carrier

1943	Lexington	32,800	3	—	Removed	150,000	33

The 'Essex' class originally comprised 24 ships, the *Essex*, *Yorktown*, *Intrepid*, *Hornet*, *Franklin*, *Lexington*, *Bunker Hill*, *Wasp*, *Ticonderoga*, *Hancock*, *Randolph*, *Bennington*, *Bon Homme Richard*, *Shangri-La*, *Tarawa*, *Antietam*, *Boxer*, *Kearsarge*, *Lake Champlain*, *Leyte*, *Philippine Sea*, *Princeton*, *Valley Forge*, *Oriskany*. (Five were rated as attack aircraft carriers, 11 as anti-submarine warfare aircraft carriers, 5 as auxiliary aircraft transports and 3 as amphibious assault ships.)

Of the auxiliary aircraft transports, *ex*-support aircraft carriers of the 'Essex' class, *Franklin* was stricken in Oct. 1964, *Bunker Hill* in Nov. 1966, *Tarawa* in June 1967, *Leyte* in June 1969 and *Philippine Sea* in Dec. 1969.

[1] All in reserve. *Lake Champlain* was stricken from the Navy List in Dec. 1969, *Wasp* in July 1972, *Antietam* and *Kearsarge* in May 1973, *Essex*, *Randolph* and *Yorktown* in June 1973, *Ticonderoga* in Nov. 1973 and *Hancock* on 31 Jan. 1975.

Aircraft Ferry Ships (ex-*Escort Carriers*)[1]

[1] The 'Commencement Bay' class comprising the *Kula Gulf*, *Rabaul* and *Point Cruz*, and the 'Bogue' class comprising the *Breton*, *Card*, *Core* and *Croatan* were deleted in 1972–73.

Helicopter Carriers (*Amphibious Assault Ships*)

1980	Nassau	39,300 (full load)	—	—	26 to 42 helicopters (or V/STOL aircraft); 3 5-in. guns; 2 missile launchers	140,000	24
1978	Belleau Wood						
1977	Saipan						
1976	Tarawa						
1970	Inchon	17,000	—	—	24 helicopters	23,000	23
1968	New Orleans						
1966	Tripoli						
1965	Guam[1]						
1963	Guadalcanal						
1962	Okinawa						
1961	Iwojima						

[1] *Guam* was modified in 1971–72 as 'interim' sea control ship but reverted to the amphibious role in 1974. (The Amphibious Assault ship *Thetis Bay*, former Escort Aircraft Carrier, was stricken in 1964 and *Valley Forge*, *Boxer* and *Princeton*, all of the 'Essex' class in 1969.)

Command Ships[1]

1971	Mount Whitney	17,100 (full load)	—	—	2 missile launchers; 4 3-in guns (twin)	22,000	23
1970	Blue Ridge		—	—			

[1] *Northampton*, originally designed as a heavy cruiser; redesigned as a tactical command ship; reclassified as a command ship in 1961 and: *Wright*, originally built as light fleet aircraft carrier, reclassified as aircraft transport in 1959; reclassified and converted into Command Ship in 1962–63, were stricken from the Navy List in 1977–78.

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Armour Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horsepower	Speed Knots
Major Communications Relay Ships (ex-*Carriers*)[1]							
1944	Missouri[1]	45,000	19	18	9 16-in.; 20 5-in.	212,000	33
1944	Wisconsin[1]						
1943	Iowa[1]						
1943	New Jersey[2]						
Battleships							
1961	Long Beach	14,200	—	—	1 twin 'Talos' and 2 twin 'Terrier'; guided missile launchers: 2 5-in.	80,000 (nuclear power)	35
1949	Salem*	17,000	8	3–5	9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 20 3-in.	130,000	33
1948	Des Moines						
1946	Albany[1]	13,700	6	3–5	2 twin 'Talos'; 2 twin 'Terrier'; 2 5-in.	120,000	33
1945	Chicago	13,600	6	3–5	2 twin 'Talos'; 2 twin 'Terrier'; 2 5-in.	120,000	33
Heavy Cruisers							
1944	Oklahoma City	10,670	5	3–5	Twin 'Talos' 3 6in.; 2 5-in.	100,000	33
Cruisers							
1980	Arkansas	9,000	—	—	2 twin 'Tartar/ASROC'; 2 5-in.	80,000 (nuclear power)	30
1978	Mississippi						
1977	Texas						
1976	Virginia						
1974	South Carolina	9,000	—	—	2 single 'Tartar'; 2 5-in.	70,000 (nuclear power)	30
1973	California						
Cruisers, Former Frigates (*Destroyer Leaders*)							

[1] The former Auxiliary Aircraft Transport *Saipan* (*ex*-Aircraft Carrier completed in 1946), converted to Major Communications Relay Ship (instead of Command Ship) and renamed *Arlington* in 1963–64 was stricken on 15 Aug. 1975.

The former Aircraft Ferry Ship *Gilbert Islands* (*ex*-Escort Carrier) converted to Major Communications Relay Ship 1962–64 and renamed *Annapolis* was stricken on 15 Oct. 1976.

[1] All laid up in reserve since 1955–58. [2] Reactivated in 1968–69, reserve since.

*Sister ship *Newport News* was stricken from the Navy List on 31 July 1978, possibly to become a memorial.

[1] Of two unconverted sisterships, *Oregon City* was stricken from the Navy List in Nov. 1970 and *Rochester* in 1974.

[2] *St Paul*, sole survivor of the 'Baltimore' class, was stricken on 31 July 1978. Of 9 sister ships *Macon* was stricken in 1969, *Baltimore* and *Fall River* in 1971, *Bremerton*, *Pittsburg* and *Quincy* in 1973, and *Helena*, *Los Angeles* and *Toledo* in 1974.

The *Boston* and *Canberra* were reclassified as guided-missile cruisers in 1955 (*Boston* was stricken in Nov. 1973 and *Canberra* on 31 July 1978). The *Albany* was reclassed guided-missile cruiser in 1958 for conversion, completed by Nov. 1962. The *Chicago* and *Columbus* (stricken 1976) were reclassed guided-missile cruisers in 1958–59 for conversion, completed in 1964 and 1963, respectively.

This ship with *Galveston*, *Little Rock*, *Providence*, *Springfield* and *Topeka* (all 6 originally of the 'Cleveland' class) converted into guided-missile cruisers in 1958–60. *Topeka* and *Galveston* were striken in Dec. 1973 and *Little Rock* on 22 Dec 1976 to become memorial at Buffalo, N.Y., as of 21 June 1977. *Providence* and *Springfield* were stricken on 31 July 1978.

Of the original 'Cleveland' class *Amsterdam*, *Pasadena*, *Portsmouth* and *Wilkes-Barr* were stricken from the Navy List in 1970–71, *Astoria* in 1969 and *Vincennes* in 1966. *Atlanta* of this class, was converted for support of Pacific experiments before being discarded as a target. *Fargo* was stricken from the Navy List in 1970.

Of the 'Juneau' class anti-aircraft light cruisers *San Diego*, *San Juan*, *Oakland*, *Reno* and *Juneau* were stricken in 1959, *Fresno* and *Flint* in 1965, and *Tucson* in 1966. The remaining ship, *Spokane*, was converted into a sonar test ship in 1967.

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Armour Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horsepower	Speed Knots
1967	Truxtun	8,200	—	—	1 twin 'Terrier'; 1 5-in.; 2 3-in.	Over 60,000 (nuclear power)	Over 30
1962	Bainbridge	7,600	—	—	2 twin 'Terrier'; 4 3-in.		
1964–67	9 Belknap Class [1]	6,570	—	—	1 twin 'Terrier'; 1 5-in.; 2 3-in.	85,000	34
1962–64	9 Leahy Class [2]	5,670	—	—	2 twin 'Terrier'; 4 3-in.	85,000	34

[1] The 'Belknap' class comprises *Belknap*, *Biddle*, *Fox*, *Horne*, *Josephus*, *Daniels*, *Jouett*, *Sterett*, *Wainwright* and *William H. Standley*. The *Belknap* was severely damaged by collision with the aircraft carrier *John F. Kennedy* on 22 Nov. 1975 in the Mediterranean and towed to the United States for 2-year re-building from 1978 to 1980 (estimated completion of repairs and modernization).

[2] The 'Leahy' class comprises *Dale*, *England*, *Gridley*, *Halsey*, *Harry E. Yarnell*, *Leahy*, *Reeves*, *Richmond K. Turner* and *Worden*.

*Destroyers, Former Frigates (Destroyer Leaders)**

1959–62	10 Coontz Class [1]	4,700	—	—	1 twin 'Terrier'; 1 5-in.; 4 3-in.	85,000	34

*Of the original 4 'frigates' (DL—destroyer leaders) of the 'Mitscher' class, *John S. McCain* and *Mitscher*, converted into guided-missile destroyers in 1968–69, and *Wilkinson* and *Willis A. Lee*, both unconverted, were discarded in 1973–74.

[1] The 'Coontz' class comprises *Coontz*, *Dahlgren*, *Dewey*, *Farragut*, *King*, *Luce*, *Macdonough*, *Mahan*, *Preble* and *William V. Pratt*. They were reclassified from frigates (DLG) to destroyers (DDG) on 1 July 1975.

The *Norfolk*, designed as a special anti-submarine cruiser (*Cruiser*, *Hunter*, *Killer Ship*), reclassified as a destroyer leader in 1951 and as a frigate in 1955, was stricken in Nov. 1973.

In addition to the above named ships there are 115 nuclear-powered submarines, 10 conventional submarines, 86 destroyers, 69 frigates, 25 ocean minesweepers, 4 patrol vessels, 2 hydrofoil patrol craft, 4 fast patrol boats, 70 amphibious warfare ships, 30 replenishment ships, 70 sealift ships, 70 fleet support ships and auxiliaries and 1,100 service craft.

Ships under construction include the *Ohio* of 18,700 tons submerged (the largest submarine ever built) with nuclear power and ballistic missiles (and 4 sister ships); 25 nuclear powered attack submarines; the giant nuclear powered aircraft carrier *Carl Vinson* of 93,400 tons war load; 8 destroyers; 22 guided missile frigates; and 1 large amphibious assault ship (helicopter carrier) of 39,000 tons full load.

Projected new construction (1978–82, 5-year programme plan) includes 8 more 'Ohio' class nuclear powered deterrent or 'strategic' submarines; 8 more nuclear powered fleet or 'attack' submarines; 1 vertical lift (CVV) aircraft carrier; 15 guided missile destroyers; 33 guided missile frigates, and 25 support ships and auxiliaries.

The US Coast Guard operates under the Department of Transportation in time of peace and as a part of the Navy in time of war or when directed by the President. The act of establishment stated the Coast Guard 'shall be a military service and branch of the armed forces of the United States at all times'. The Coast Guard did operate as part of the Navy during the First and Second World Wars. It also had some units serving in Vietnam. It comprises 250 ships including cutters of destroyer, frigate, corvette and patrol vessel types, powerful icebreakers, and para-military auxiliaries and tenders. It also maintains fixed wing and rotary wing aircraft. The Coast Guard missions include maintenance of aids to navigation, enforcement of maritime laws, enforcement of international treaties, environmental protection (especially waterway pollution), commercial vessel safety programmes, recreational boating safety, and search and rescue efforts. In the new construction programme are 11 cutters of frigate size and utility each capable of carrying a helicopter. The strength of personnel on 1 Jan. 1980 was 6,100 officers and 31,300 enlisted men.

Air Force. *Secretary of the Air Force:* Dr Hans Mark.

The Department of the Air Force was activated within the Department of Defense on 18 Sept. 1947, under the terms of the National Security Act of 1947. It is administered by a Secretary of the Air Force, assisted by an Under Secretary and 3 Assistant Secretaries (Research, Development and Logistics; Financial Management; and Manpower, Reserve Affairs and Installations). The USAF, under the administration of the Department of the Air Force, is supervised by a Chief of Staff, who is a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. He is assisted by a Vice Chief of Staff, Assistant Vice Chief of Staff, and 5 Deputy Chiefs of Staff (Manpower and Personnel; Programs and Evaluation; Research, Development and Acquisition; Operations, Plans and Readiness; and Logistics and Engineering).

The USAF consists of active duty Air Force officers and airmen, civilian employees, the Air National Guard and the Air Force Reserve. For operational purposes the service is organized into 11 major commands and 13 separate operating agencies. The Strategic Air Command, equipped with long-range bombers based both in the USA and overseas, and with intercontinental ballistic missiles, is maintained primarily for strategic air operations anywhere on the globe. Tactical Air Command is the Air Force's mobile strike force, able to deploy US general-purpose air forces anywhere in the world for tactical air combat operations. The Military Airlift Command provides air transportation of personnel and cargo for all military services on a worldwide basis; and is also responsible for Air Force audio-visual products, weather service, and aerospace rescue and recovery operations.

The other functional commands are the Air Force Systems Command, Air Force Logistics Command, Air Force Communications Service, Electronic Security Command, and Air Training Command.

The overseas commands are the Pacific Air Force, the US Air Forces in Europe and the Alaskan Air Command. These commands conduct, control and co-ordinate offensive and defensive air operations according to tasks assigned by their respective theater commanders. There are also a number of separate operating agencies which include the Air Force Accounting and Finance Center, Air Force Audit Agency, Air Force Commissary Service, Air Force Engineering and Service Center, Air Force Inspection and Safety Center, Air Force Intelligence Service, Air Force Office of Security Police, Air Force Manpower and Personnel Center, Air Force Medical Service Center, Air Force Service Information and News Center, Air Force Legal Service Center, Air Force Office of Special Investigations, and Air Force Test and Evaluation Center. The Air Force has several other direct reporting units, including the Air Force Academy, Air Force Reserve, and Aerospace Defense Center.

Of the fighter and interceptor aircraft in service, the F-15 Eagle, F-5 Tiger, F-16, F-105 Thunderchief, F-106 Delta Dart, F-111 and F-4 Phantom II fly faster than the speed of sound in level flight and can carry a variety of armament. The E-3A AWACS is a large long range airborne warning and control aircraft. The subsonic A-7 Corsair II and the A-10 Thunderbolt II are close-support aircraft. Strategic bombers are the B-52 Stratofortress heavy bomber and the 'swing-wing' FB-111A. The Strategic Air Command also operates the KC-135 Stratotanker for aerial refuelling and the SR-71 Blackbird and U-2 for strategic reconnaissance. Current transport types include the C-141 Starlifter, the C-5 Galaxy and the turboprop-powered C-130 Hercules. Intercontinental ballistic missiles in USAF service are Titan II and Minuteman II and III.

In 1979, the Air Force had 562,650 personnel. Total 1979 aircraft strength is 9,037.

American Defense Policy. 3rd ed. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1975
The Army Air Forces in World War II. 7 vols. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1948 ff.
Goldberg, A., *A History of the US Air Force, 1907–57*. New York, 1957

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. USA is a member of UN, OAS, NATO, OECD and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget covers virtually all the programmes of federal government, including those financed through trust funds, such as for social security, Medicare and highway construction. Receipts of the Government include all income from its sovereign or compulsory powers; income from business-type or market-orientated activities of the Government is offset against outlays. Budget receipts and outlays (in $1m.):

Year ending 30 June	*Receipts*	*Outlays*	*Surplus (+) or deficit (−)*
1945	45,216	92,690	−47,474
1950	39,485	42,597	− 3,112
1955	65,469	68,509	− 3,041
1960	92,492	92,223	+ 269
1970	193,743	196,588	− 2,845
1978 [1]	401,997	450,836	−48,839
1979 [2]	466,497	496,758	−30,261
1980 [2]	513,865	543,005	−29,140

[1] From 1977 the fiscal year changed from a 1 July–30 June basis to a 1 Oct.–30 Sept. basis.
[2] Estimate.

Budget receipts, by source, for fiscal years (in $1m.):

Source	*1978* [1]	*1979* [1,2]	*1980* [1,2]
Individual income taxes	180,988	216,642	234,165
Corporation income taxes	59,952	67,792	71,210
Social insurance taxes and contributions	123,410	141,320	162,600
Excise taxes	18,376	18,608	21,610
Estate and gift taxes	5,285	5,380	5,709
Customs	6,573	7,400	8,143
Miscellaneous	7,413	9,355	10,428
Total	401,997	466,497	513,865

[1] From 1977, the fiscal year changed from a 1 July–30 June basis to a 1 Oct.–30 Sept. basis.
[2] Estimate.

Budget outlays, by function, for fiscal years (in $1m.):

Source	*1978* [1]	*1979* [1,4]	*1980* [1,4]
National defence [2]	105,186	115,528	126,756
International affairs	5,922	7,304	8,980
General science, space, and technology	4,742	5,070	5,656
Energy	5,861	7,133	8,690
Natural resources and environment	10,925	11,628	11,818
Agriculture	7,731	6,672	2,450
Commerce and housing credit	3,325	2,752	3,181
Transportation	15,444	17,223	18,281
Community and regional development	11,000	9,882	7,458
Education, training, employment and social services	26,463	29,969	29,986
Health	43,676	49,794	54,392
Income security	146,212	161,636	186,670
Veterans benefits and services	18,974	20,282	20,837
Administration of justice	3,802	4,260	4,380
General government	3,777	4,320	4,400
General purpose fiscal assistance	9,601	8,706	9,020
Interest	43,966	52,982	57,807
Allowances [3]	...	...	898
Undistributed offsetting receipts	−15,772	−18,383	−18,657
Total budget outlays	450,836	496,758	543,005

[1] From 1977, the fiscal year changed from a 1 July–30 June basis to a 1 Oct.–30 Sept. basis.
[2] Includes allowances for civilian and military pay raises for the Department of Defense.
[3] Includes allowances for civilian agency pay raises and contingencies.
[4] Estimate.

Budget outlays, by agency, for fiscal years (in $1m.):

Agency	*1978*[1]	*1979*[1,5]	*1980*[1,5]
Legislative branch	1,049	1,220	1,289
The judiciary	435	511	586
Executive Office of the President	75	89	92
Funds appropriated to the President	4,450	5,066	7,496
Agriculture	20,368	21,459	18,351
Commerce	5,239	4,123	3,289
Defence—Military[4]	103,042	112,815	123,604
Defence—Civil	2,553	2,894	3,041
Energy	6,286	7,554	9,351
Health, Education and Welfare	162,856	181,936	202,216
Housing and Urban Development	7,589	8,866	10,772
Interior	3,772	4,004	3,781
Justice	2,397	2,542	2,516
Labour	22,944	23,387	26,358
State	1,252	1,479	1,905
Transportation	13,452	15,291	16,369
Treasury	56,355	65,316	70,689
Environmental Protection Agency	4,071	4,386	4,764
General Services Administration	83	121	133
National Aeronautics and Space Administration	3,980	4,239	4,792
Veterans Administration	18,962	20,269	20,826
Other independent agencies:			
Office of Personnel Management[2]	10,952	12,581	14,819
Postal Service	1,778	1,803	1,698
Railroad Retirement Board	4,075	4,393	4,574
All other	8,591	8,797	7,453
Allowances[3]	...	...	898
Undistributed offsetting receipts	−15,772	−18,383	−18,657
Total budget outlays	450,836	496,758	543,005

[1] From 1977, the fiscal year changed from a 1 July–30 June basis to a 1 Oct.–30 Sept. basis.
[2] Replaces the Civil Service Commission for a majority of its activities.
[3] Includes allowances for civilian agency pay raises and contingencies.
[4] Includes allowances for civilian and military pay raises for the Department of Defense.
[5] Estimate.

National Debt: Gross federal debt outstanding (in $1m.), and *per capita* debt (in $1) on 30 June to 1970 and then on 30 Sept:

	Public debt	*Per capita*[2]		*Public debt*	*Per capita*[2]
1919[1]	25,485	243	1950	256,853	1,687
1920	24,299	228	1960	290,862	1,610
1930[1]	16,185	132	1970	382,603	1,867
1940	50,696	382	1978	780,425	3,573

[1] On 31 Aug. 1919 gross debt reached its First World War (1914–18) peak of $26,596,702,000, which was the highest ever reached up to 1934; on 31 Dec. 1930 it had declined to $16,026m., the lowest it has been since the First World War. On the 30 Nov. 1941, just preceding Pearl Harbor, debt stood at $61,363,867,932. The highest Second World War debt was $279,764,369,348 on 28 Feb. 1946.
[2] *Per capita* figures, beginning with 1960, have been revised; they are based on the Census Bureau's estimates of the total population of the US, including Alaska and Hawaii.

State and Local Finance: Revenue of the 50 states and all local governments (79,913 in 1977) from their own sources amounted to $302,014m. in fiscal year 1977–78; in addition they received $69,592m. in revenue from fiscal aid, shared revenues and reimbursements from the federal government, bringing total revenue from all sources to $371,607m. Of the revenue from state and local sources, taxes provided $193,642m., of which property taxes (mainly imposed by local governments) yielded $66,422m. or 34% of all tax revenue; and sales taxes, both general sales taxes and selective excises, provided $67,598m. (35%).

State tax revenue totalled $113,216m. in fiscal year 1978. Largest sources of state tax revenue are general sales taxes (imposed during 1978 by 45 states), motor fuel sales taxes (all states), individual income (44 states), motor vehicle and operators'

licences (49 states), corporation income (46 states), tobacco products (all states) and alcoholic beverage sales taxes (all states).

General revenue of local units from own sources in fiscal year 1977–78 totalled $110,730m. In addition they received $84,053m. from state and federal aids. Property taxes provided 32% of total general revenue.

Total expenditures of state and local governments were $346,786m. in 1977–78, of which approximately 72% was for current operation. Education took $110,758m. in current and capital expenditure; highways, $24,609m.; welfare (chiefly public assistance), $39,140m., and health and hospitals, $24,951m. Capital outlays (construction, equipment and land purchases) totalled $44,769m.

Gross debt of state and local governments totalled $280,433m. or $1,286 *per capita* at the close of their 1977–78 fiscal year. Total cash and investment assets of state and local governments were $318,676m., about 25% being in cash and deposits, and the remainder in investments, mainly non-governmental securities.

US Bureau of the Census, *Governmental Finances in 1977–78*. Washington, 1979
American Economic Association, *Readings in Fiscal Policy*. Homewood, Ill., 1955
Brookings Institute and National Bureau of Economic Research, *Role of Direct and Indirect Taxes in the Federal Revenue System*. Washington, D.C., 1964
National Bureau of Economic Research, *National Economic Accounts of the US; Review, Appraisal and Recommendations*. 1958
Burkhead, J., *Government Budgeting*. New York, 1956
Kimmell, L. H., *Federal Budget and Fiscal Policy, 1789–1958*. Washington and London, 1959
Lewis, W., *Federal Fiscal Policy in the Post-war Recessions*. New York, 1963

National Income. The Bureau of Economic Analysis of the Department of Commerce prepares detailed estimates on the national income and product of the United States. The principal estimates are published monthly in *Survey of Current Business*; the complete set of national income and production tables are published in the *Survey* regularly each July, showing data for recent years. *The National Income and Product Accounts of the United States, 1929–1974: Statistical Tables* (1976) contains a complete set of tables from 1929 through 1974. The conceptual framework and statistical methods, underlying the US accounts were described in *National Income, 1954*. Subsequent limited changes were described in *US Income and Output* (1958), and in *Survey of Current Business* (Aug. 1965 and Jan. 1976).

These latest figures[1] in $1,000m. for various years are as follows:

	1929[2]	*1933*[3]	*1950*	*1960*	*1970*	*1977*	*1978*
I. Gross National Product	103·4	55·8	286·2	506·0	982·4	1,899·5	2,127·6
(*a*) Personal consumption expenditures	77·3	45·8	192·0	324·9	618·8	1,210·0	1,350·8
(*b*) Gross private domestic investment	16·2	1·4	53·8	76·4	140·8	303·3	351·5
(*c*) Net exports of goods and services	1·1	0·4	1·9	4·4	3·9	−9·9	−10·3
(*d*) Government purchases of goods and services	8·8	8·2	38·5	100·3	218·9	396·2	435·6
1. GNP *less* capital consumption allowances with capital consumption adjustment, indirect business tax and non-tax liability, business transfer payments, statistical discrepancy, *plus* subsidies less current surplus of government enterprises, equals:							
2. National Income which, *less* corporate profits and inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments, contributions for social insurance, wage accruals less disbursements, *plus* government transfer payments to persons, interest paid by government to persons and business less interest received by government, interest paid by consumers, dividends, business transfer payments, equals:	84·8	39·9	236·2	412·0	798·4	1,525·8	1,724·3

[1] The inclusion of statistics for Alaska and Hawaii in 1960 does not significantly affect the comparability of the data.

[2] Peak year between First and Second World Wars.

[3] Low point of the depression.

	1929[1]	*1933*[2]	*1950*	*1960*	*1970*	*1970*	*1978*
3. Personal income	84·9	46·9	226·1	399·7	801·3	1,531·6	1,717·4
whereof							
4. Personal tax and non-tax payments							
take	2·6	1·4	20·6	50·4	115·3	226·4	259·0
leaving							
5. Disposal personal income divided							
into	82·3	45·5	205·5	349·4	685·9	1,305·1	1,458·4
(*e*) Personal outlays[3]	79·1	46·5	194·7	332·3	635·4	1,240·2	1,386·4
(*f*) Personal saving	3·1	−1·0	10·8	17·1	50·6	65·0	72·0
1A. GNP in constant (1972) $s	314·6	222·1	533·5	736·8	1,075·3	1,340·5	1,399·2
(*a*) Personal consumption expenditures	215·6	170·7	338·1	453·0	668·9	861·7	900·8
(*b*) Gross private domestic investment	55·9	8·4	93·7	105·4	154·7	200·1	214·3
(*c*) Net exports of goods and services	2·2	0·2	4·0	5·5	1·4	10·3	11·0
(*d*) Government purchases of goods and							
services	40·9	42·8	97·7	172·9	250·2	268·5	273·2
II. National Income	84·8	39·9	236·2	412·0	798·4	1,525·8	1,724·3
composed of							
Compensation of employees	*51·1*	*29·5*	*154·8*	*294·9*	*609·2*	*1,156·9*	*1,304·5*
(*g*) Salaries and wages	50·5	29·0	147·0	271·9	546·5	984·0	1,103·5
(*h*) Supplements to wages and salaries	0·6	0·5	7·8	23·0	62·7	172·9	201·0
Proprietors' income	*14·9*	*5·8*	*38·4*	*47·0*	*65·1*	*100·2*	*116·8*
(*i*) Farm	6·2	2·6	13·5	11·4	13·9	19·6	27·7
(*j*) Business and professional	8·8	3·2	24·9	35·6	51·2	80·5	89·1
Personal income from rents	*4·9*	*2·2*	*7·1*	*13·8*	*18·6*	*24·7*	*25·9*
Net interest	*4·7*	*4·1*	*2·3*	*9·8*	*37·5*	*94·0*	*109·5*
Corporate profits and inventory valuation							
and capital consumption adjust-							
ments	*9·2*	*−1·7*	*33·7*	*46·6*	*67·9*	*150·0*	*167·7*
(*k*) Tax liabilities	1·4	0·5	17·9	22·7	34·5	72·6	84·5
(*l*) Inventory valuation adjustment	0·5	−2·1	−5·0	0·3	−5·1	−15·2	−25·2
(*m*) Capital consumption adjustment	−1·3	0·5	−4·0	−2·3	1·5	−12·0	−13·1
(*n*) Dividends	5·8	2·0	8·8	12·9	22·9	42·1	47·2
(*o*) Undistributed profits	2·8	−1·6	15·9	13·0	14·1	62·4	74·3

[1] Peak year between First and Second World Wars.

[2] Low point of the depression.

[3] Includes personal consumption expenditures, interest paid by consumers and personal transfer payments to foreigners (net).

Curreney. Prior to the banking crisis that occurred early in 1933, the monetary system had been on the gold standard for more than 50 years. An Act of 14 March 1900 required the Secretary of the Treasury to maintain at a parity with gold all forms of money issued by the USA. For a description of these, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1934, p. 491.

The old gold dollar had a par value of 49·32*d.*, or $4·8666 to the £ sterling; it contained 25·8 grains (or 1·6718 grammes) of gold 0·900 fine. By the act of 12 May 1933 the President of the USA was given authority to reduce the gold content of the dollar by not more than 50% and by the Gold Reserve Act of 30 Jan. 1934 the minimum reduction which he could make was fixed at 40%; on 31 Jan. 1934 he fixed its value at 59·06%, or $15\frac{5}{21}$ grains of gold 0·900 fine. This was equal to a price for gold of $35 a fine oz. (old price, $20·67183). The President's power to alter the gold content of the dollar to 50% of its value, which was extended by Congress in 1937, 1939 and 1941, was not again extended in 1943.

The Par Value Modification Act (Public Law 92–268), enacted on 31 March 1972, authorized and directed the Secretary of the Treasury to take the steps necessary to establish a new par value of the dollar of $1 = 0·818513 gramme of fine gold or $38 per fine troy oz. of gold. The Secretary of the Treasury, pursuant to the statutory directive, proposed the new par value for the US dollar to the International Monetary Fund, which par value became effective on 8 May 1972.

In Public Law 93–110, enacted on 21 Sept. 1973, Congress amended the Par Value Modification Act of 1972, and authorized and directed the Secretary of the Treasury to take the steps necessary to establish a new par value of $1 equals 0·828948 Special Drawing Right or $1/42\frac{2}{10}$ of a fine troy ounce of gold. Pursuant

to the statutory directive, the Secretary of the Treasury notified the International Monetary Fund that, effective 18 Oct. 1973, the par value of the dollar would be changed from 1/38 to 1/42$\frac{2}{10}$ a fine troy ounce of gold. Expressed in terms of gold, the new par value of the dollar is 0·736662 gramme of gold per dollar, or $42.222 per fine troy ounce of gold. Expressed in percentage, the change in the par value of the dollar amounted to a reduction of 10% in the former gold content of the dollar. This is the equivalent to an 11·1% increase in the former dollar price of gold.

The USA, on 1 April 1978, accepted the second amendment to the Articles of Agreement of the International Monetary Fund. The par value of the dollar is no longer defined in terms of the Special Drawing Right and gold, and the USA is not obliged to establish and maintain a par value for the dollar.

At the time of the banking crisis in March 1933 gold payments by banks and the Treasury were suspended by the Government, and an embargo was placed on gold exports. Steps were taken to withdraw from circulation all gold coin and gold certificates and to prohibit the private ownership of all gold coin except for numismatic purposes. Public Law 93–373, 14 Aug. 1974, amended the Par Value Modification Act so as to provide for the termination of all governmental restrictions on private ownership of gold, including gold coins, no later than 31 Dec. 1974.

Currency in the USA for many years has comprised several varieties. Prior to May 1933 the legal tender qualities of the classes varied, but in that month all types of currency were made equally legal tender. Under the Coinage Act of 1965, all coins and currencies of the USA, regardless of when coined or issued, are legal tender for all debts, public and private.

Only two of the eight kinds of notes outstanding are now significant: Federal Reserve notes in denominations of $1, $2, $5, $10, $20, $50 and $100; and US notes in denominations of $100. The issue of (*a*) $500, $1,000, $5,000 and $10,000 Federal Reserve notes; of (*b*) silver certificates, and of (*c*) $5 and $2 US notes have been discontinued, although they are still in general circulation. The following issues were stopped many years ago and are in process of retirement: (1) Federal Reserve Bank notes; (2) National Bank notes; (3) Treasury notes of 1890; (4) fractional currency.

Federal Reserve notes are obligations of the USA and a first lien on the assets of the Federal Reserve Banks, through which they are issued. Each of the 12 banks issues them against the security of an equal volume of collateral.

Gold coins (of the old weight and fineness) were $20, $10, $5 and 2\frac{1}{2}$ pieces called *double eagles*, *eagles*, *half-eagles* and *quarter-eagles*. The old eagle weighed 258 grains or 16·7181 grammes 0·900 fine, and therefore contained 232·2 grains or 15·0463 grammes of fine gold. Except for collector's holdings, these are no longer in circulation. The stock of gold bullion held by the Treasury on 31 Oct. 1978 was 276·1m. fine oz., valued at $11,700m.; stock of silver bullion was 39·2m. fine oz. (excluding 139·5m. fine oz. held for defence stockpile). Estimated stock of domestic coin on 30 Sept. 1978 was $10,355m., of which $482m. were standard silver dollars and the remainder silver and other subsidiary coin.

The silver dollar weighs 412·5 grains or 26·7296 grammes 0·900 fine, and contains 371·25 grains or 24·0566 grammes of fine silver. Subsidiary, 0·900 fine, silver coins contain 347·22 grains of fine silver per dollar. These are the half-dollar, quarter-dollar and dime (one-tenth). Minor coins currently issued are the cupro-nickel 5-cent piece and the bronze 1-cent piece. Pursuant to the Coinage Act of 1965, Congress authorized the minting and issuance of new silver clad half-dollars containing 40% silver and cupro-nickel quarter-dollars and dimes containing no silver. In an amendment to the Coinage Act enacted on 31 Dec. 1970, Congress provided that all coins minted thereafter, including dollar and half-dollar coins, be made of cupro-nickel composition. However, a provision in the 1970 law permitted the coining of 1·5 inch dollar coins containing 40% silver. These dollar coins, which bear the likeness of the late President Eisenhower, are sold at premium price to coin collectors.

Banking. On 31 Dec. 1977 there were 15,171 domestic banks doing a general deposit business with the public and having aggregate deposits of $1,074,326m. Of these, 4,654 with deposits of $520,167m. were national banks operating under charters granted by the federal government; the remaining banks, including trust companies

and savings banks, were organized under the laws of the various states. Of the total number, 5,668 were members of the Federal Reserve System, namely, all the 4,654 national banks and 1,014 state banks admitted to membership.

The Federal Reserve System, established under an Act of 1913, comprises the Board of 7 Governors, the 12 regional Federal Reserve Banks with their 25 branches, the Federal Open Market Committee and the Federal Advisory Council. The 7 members of the Board of Governors are appointed by the President by and with the consent of the Senate. Each Governor is appointed to a full term of 14 years or an unexpired portion of a term, one term expiring every 2 years. No two may come from the same Federal Reserve District. The Board supervises the Reserve Banks and the issue and retirement of Federal Reserve notes; it designates 3 of the 9 directors of each Reserve Bank one of whom is designated Chairman; it passes on the admission of state banks to the System and has power to correct unsound conditions in State member banks or violations of banking law by them, including, if necessary, disciplinary action to remove officers and directors for unsafe or unsound banking practices or for continuous violations of banking laws; it also authorizes State member bank branches and approves mergers and consolidations if the acquiring, assuming or resulting bank is to be a State member; and it has power to control the expansion of bank holding companies and to require divestment of certain non-banking interests. The 12 members of the Federal Open Market Committee include the 7 members of the Board of Governors and 5 of the 12 Federal Reserve Bank presidents. The latter serve 1-year terms on the Committee in rotation except for the President of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, who is a permanent member. The Federal Open Market Committee influences credit market conditions, money and bank credit, by buying or selling US Government securities; and it also supervises System operations in foreign currencies for the purpose of helping to safeguard the value of the dollar in international exchange markets and facilitating co-operation and efficiency in the international monetary system. The Board also influences credit conditions through powers to set member-bank reserve requirements, to approve discount rates at Federal Reserve Banks, and to fix margin requirements on stock-market credit.

The 12 Reserve Banks (one for each district) implement Federal Reserve policies, chiefly through their dealings with member banks, which, although outnumbered by non-member banks, hold about 73% of the country's total commercial banking deposits. The Reserve Banks hold bank reserves, advance funds to member banks, issue Federal Reserve notes, which are the principal form of currency in the US, act as fiscal agent for the Government and afford nation-wide cheque-clearing and fund transfer arrangements. They may issue notes, fully secured; discount paper for member banks; increase or reduce the country's supply of reserve funds by buying or selling Government securities and other obligations at the direction of the Federal Open Market Committee. Their capital stock is held by the member banks, but it carries no voting rights except in the election of directors.

Every member bank is required to subscribe to stock in the Reserve Bank of its district in an amount equal to 6% of its paid-up capital and surplus. Only one-half of the par value of the stock is paid in, the other half remaining subject to call by the Board of Governors. However, no call has been made for the second half of the subscription. The reserve balances which member banks must carry with Reserve Banks are based on the volume of their net demand and time deposits. The Board of Governors has the power to alter these requirements within limits. The Board of Governors also has authority to limit the rate of interest payable by member banks on time and savings deposits. Under provisions of the Defense Production Act of 1950 the Board of Governors prescribes regulations under which the Federal Reserve Banks act as fiscal agents of certain Government departments and agencies in guaranteeing loans made by banks and other private financing institutions to finance contracts for the procurement of materials or services which the guaranteeing agencies consider necessary for the national defence.

Under the Credit Control Act of 1969 the President is empowered to authorize the Board of Governors to institute selective credit controls when necessary to curb inflation.

Beginning in 1968, the Congress passed a number of consumer credit protection acts, the first of which was the Truth in Lending Act (and including the Equal Credit Opportunity Act), Home Mortgage Disclosure Act, Consumer Leasing Act and the Fair Credit Billing Act, for which it has directed the Board to write implementing regulations and assume partial enforcement responsibility. To manage these responsibilities the Board has established a Consumers Affairs Division. To assist it, the Board consults with a Consumer Advisory Council, established by the Congress as a statutory part of the Federal Reserve System.

Another statutory body, the Federal Advisory Council, consists of 12 members (one from each district); it meets in Washington four times a year (or oftener) to advise the Board of Governors on general business and financial conditions.

Banks which participate in the federal deposit insurance fund have their deposits insured against loss up to $40,000 for each depositor. The fund is administered by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation established in 1933; it obtains resources through annual assessments on participating banks.

All members of the Federal Reserve System are required to insure their deposits through the Corporation, and non-member banks may apply and qualify for insurance. On 31 Dec. 1977, 14,707 commercial banks with deposits of $939,509,000m. were members of the insurance fund. This insurance also covered 323 mutual savings banks with deposits of $121,265m. There were 451 uninsured banks comprising 307 commercial banks and trust companies and 144 mutual savings banks with deposits of $30,594m. (in 1975 this figure included mutual savings banks only).

There are also banks which operate solely in the field of agricultural credits under the Farm Credit Administration; Federal Home Loan Banks makes advances to financial associations and institutions upon the security of home mortgages.

US Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. *The Federal Reserve System Purposes and Functions.* 6th ed., 1974.—*Federal Reserve Bulletin.* Monthly.—*Annual Report.*—*The Federal Reserve Act, As Amended Through 1976*

Bach, G. L., *Making Monetary and Fiscal Policy.* Washington, 1971

Beckhart, B. H., *Federal Reserve System.* New York, 1972

Chandler, L. V., *Economics of Money and Banking.* 7th ed. New York, 1977

Clifford, A. J., *The Independence of the Federal Reserve System.* Philadelphia, 1965

Friedman and Swartz, *A Monetary History of the United States,* 1867–1960, National Bureau of Economic Research, New York, 1963

Maisel, S. J., *Managing the Dollar.* New York, 1973

Myers, M. G., *A Financial History of the United States.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1970

OECD, *Monetary Policy in the United States.* Paris, 1974

Young, R. A., *Instruments of Monetary Policy in the United States; the Role of the Federal Reserve System.* Washington, 1973

Weights and Measures. British weights and measures are usually employed, but the old Winchester bushel and wine gallon are used instead of the new or Imperial standards: *Wine gallon* = 0·83268 Imperial gallon; *Bushel* = 0·9690 Imperial bushel. Instead of the British cwt of 112 lb., one of 100 lb. is used; the *short* or *net ton* contains 2,000 lb.; the *long* or *gross ton*, 2,240 lb.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Total value of non-fuel minerals produced in US (including Alaska and Hawaii) in 1978 was estimated at $20,519m. ($17,511m. in 1977). Details are given in the following tables.

Production of metallic minerals (long tons, 2,240 lb.; short tons, 2,000 lb.):

	1977		*1978*	
Metallic minerals	*Quantity*	*Value ($1,000)*	*Quantity*	*Value ($1,000)*
Bauxite (dried equiv.) long tons	1,981,000	28,018	1,643,000	23,186
Copper (recoverable content), short tons	1,503,966	2,009,297	1,496,483	1,990,323
Gold (recoverable content), troy oz.	1,100,347	163,192	998,832	193,325
Iron ore (usable),[1] 1,000 long tons, gross	53,880	1,417,418	82,826	2,387,965
Lead (recoverable content), tonnes	537,499	363,789	529,661	393,516
Molybdenum (content of concentrate), 1,000 lb.	124,974	450,421	130,694	607,950

[1] Excluding by-product iron sinter.

Metallic minerals (contd.)	*1977* Quantity	*1977* Value ($1,000)	*1978* Quantity	*1978* Value ($1,000)
Silver (recoverable content), 1,000 troy oz.	38,166	176,325	39,385	212,681
Zinc (recoverable content), tonnes	407,889	309,338	302,669	206,854
Other metals	—	891,979	—	975,996
Total metals	—	5,810,000	—	6,992,000

The two world wars and record levels of industrial production have hastened the depletion of once abundant supplies of metal and US is increasingly an importer. US is wholly or almost wholly dependent upon imports for industrial diamonds, bauxite, tin, chromite, nickel, strategic-grade mica and long-fibre asbestos; it imports the bulk of its tantalum, platinum, manganese, mercury, tungsten, cobalt and flake graphite, and substantial quantities of antimony, cadmium, arsenic, fluorspar, zinc, gypsum and bismuth.

In 1977 precious metals were mined mainly in Idaho, Arizona, Colorado, Utah, Montana and Missouri (in order of combined output of gold and silver). US output of gold (troy oz.), 1930–39, 31,453,370; 1940–49, 24,171,646; 1950–59, 18,817,241; total 1792–1970, 316,620,436. Output of silver (troy oz.), 1930–39, 466,412,499; 1940–49, 434,656,631; 1950–59, 374,055,521; total 1792–1970, 4,701,429,507.

Statistics of important non-metallic minerals and mineral fuels are:

Non-metallic minerals	*1977* Quantity	*1977* Value ($1,000)	*1978* Quantity	*1978* Value ($1,000)
Boron minerals, short tons	1,469,000	236,163	1,554,000	279,927
Cement:				
Portland, 1,000 short tons	75,514	2,727,564	80,010	3,239,580
Masonry, 1,000 short tons	3,752	169,101	4,123	208,566
Clays, 1,000 short tons	53,196	579,171	56,822	717,274
Gypsum, 1,000 short tons	13,390	74,341	14,891	92,726
Lime, 1,000 short tons	19,947	666,472	20,443	749,667
Phosphate rock, 1,000 tonnes	47,256	821,657	50,037	928,820
Potassium salts, 1,000 tonnes (K_2O equivalent)	2,233	206,872	2,307	226,468
Salt (common), 1,000 short tons	43,412	451,579	43,008	499,984
Sand and gravel, 1,000 short tons	929,200	2,028,000	991,700	2,260,000
Stone, 1,000 short tons	955,371	2,456,932	1,056,394	2,929,100
Sulphur (Frasch-process), 1,000 tonnes	6,030	294,733	5,736	279,918
Other non-metallic minerals	—	988,810	—	1,114,700
Total non-metallic minerals	—	11,701,000	—	13,527,000
Mineral fuels				
Coal: Bitum. and lignite, 1,000 short tons	678,685	13,189,481	...	...
Pennsylv. anthracite,[1] 1,000 short tons	6,228	209,234	...	...
Gas: Natural gas,[2] 1m. cu. ft	19,952,438	11,571,776	20,025,463	15,825,954
Natural gasoline and cycle products, 1,000 bbls of 42 gallons; L.P. gases, 1,000 bbls of 42 gallons	587,045	3,284,089	590,455	4,047,473
Petroleum (crude), 1,000 bbls of 42 gallons	2,976,180	24,229,540	3,009,265	25,790,732
Total mineral fuels	—	52,484,000	—	...

[1] Includes a small quantity of anthracite mined in states other than Pennsylvania.

[2] Value at wells.

Minerals Yearbook. Bureau of Mines. Washington, D.C. Annual from 1932–33; containing the *Mineral Resources of the United States* series (1866–1931); from 1963 in 3 vols. (*Metals, Minerals, Fuels; Area Reports, Domestic; and Area Reports, International*)

Agriculture. Agriculture in the USA is characterized by its ability to adapt to widely varying conditions, and still produce an abundance and variety of agricultural products. From colonial times to about 1920 the major increases in farm production

were brought about by adding to the number of farms and the amount of land under cultivation. During this period nearly 320m. acres of virgin forest were converted to crop land or pasture, and extensive areas of grass lands were ploughed. Improvident use of soil and water resources was evident in many areas.

During the next 20 years the number of farms reached a plateau of about 6·5m., and the acreage planted to crops held relatively stable around 330m. acres. The major source of increase in farm output arose from the substitution of power-driven machines for horses and mules. Greater emphasis was placed on development and improvement of land, and the need for conservation of basic agricultural resources was recognized. A successful conservation programme, highly co-ordinated and on a national scale—to prevent further erosion, to restore the native fertility of damaged land and to adjust land uses to production capabilities and needs—has been in operation since early in the 1930s.

Following the Second World War the uptrend in farm output has been greatly accelerated by increased production per acre and per farm animal. These increases are associated with a higher degree of mechanization; greater use of lime and fertilizer; improved varieties, including hybrid maize and grain sorghums; more effective control of insects and disease; improved strains of livestock and poultry; and wider use of good husbandry practices, such as nutritionally balanced feeds, use of superior sites and better housing. During this period land included in farms decreased slowly, crop land harvested declined somewhat more rapidly, but the number of farms declined sharply.

Some significant changes during these transitions are:

All land in farms totalled less than 500m. acres in 1870, rose to a peak of over 1,200m. acres in the 1950s and declined to 1,088m. acres in 1974, even with the addition of the new States of Alaska and Hawaii in 1960. The number of farms declined from 6·35m. in 1940 to 2·68m. in 1978, as the acreage size of farms doubled. The average size of farms in 1978 was 400 acres, but ranged from 3 to many thousand acres. In 1969, 162,111 farms (170,706 in 1974) were 10 acres or less; 473,465 (453,187), 10–49 acres; 1,001,706 (852,800), 50–179 acres; 726,363 (612,176), 180–499 acres; 215,659 (205,970), 500–999 acres; 91,039 (92,653), 1,000–1,999 acres; 59,907 (62,634) over 2,000 acres.

Farms operated by owners or part-owners, 1974, were 2,052,000 (89% of all farms), by all tenants, 262,000 (11%). The proportion of farms operated by tenants is declining, and currently is three-tenths of the peak recorded in 1930. The average size of farms in 1974 was 252 acres for full-owners, 852 acres for part-owners and 467 acres for tenants. Farms with white operators numbered 1,631,926, and non-white operators 30,616. A higher proportion of non-white operators were tenants and operated a significantly smaller acreage than white operators.

Farms also vary widely in degree of specialization and output. About 60% of all farms received over half their farm income from a single enterprise, such as dairying, or from a single crop, such as cotton, wheat, tobacco or fruit. In 1977 (with 1960 figures in parentheses) large-scale, highly mechanized farms with sales of agricultural products totalling over $20,000 per farm made up 31% (9%) of all farms and accounted for 89% (51%) of the value of farm products sold. Farms selling between $2,500 and $20,000 worth of products per farm were 34% (45%) of all farms and sold 10% (43%) of all sales. The remaining 38% (46%) of farms sold less than $2,500 worth of products per farm in 1977, 1% (6%) of total sales. Many farms in this lowest sales class are called part-time or part-retirement farms. Operators in every sales category received off-farm income, but operators selling less than $2,500 per year received 91% of their average income of $19,035 from non-farm sources.

A century ago three-quarters of the total US population was rural, and practically all rural people lived on farms. In April 1977 less than 30% of the population was rural, and the 7·8m. farm residents comprised less than 4% of the total population.

Hired farm workers in 1977 averaged about 1·3m., and farm family workers, including operators, about 2·9m. In 1950 there were nearly 10m. farm workers. At that time each farm worker supplied farm products for 15 people; in 1974, 56 people, and in 1977, 59 people.

Cash receipts from farm marketings and government payments (in $1m.):

	Crops	*Livestock and livestock products*	*Government payments*	*Total*
1932	1,996	2,752	—	4,748
1945	9,655	12,008	742	22,405
1950	12,356	16,105	283	28,744
1960	15,259	18,989	702	34,950
1970	20,976	29,563	3,717	54,256
1973	41,132	45,936	2,607	89,675
1974	51,090	41,359	531	92,980
1975	45,150	43,059	807	89,016
1976	48,349	46,152	734	95,235
1977	48,519	47,565	1,819	97,903

Realized gross farm income (including government payments), in $1m., was 101,722 in 1976, compared with 108,512 in 1977; net income of farm operators, 18,250 (20,543). Farm-mortgage debt, on 1 Jan. 1978, was estimated at $64,226m.

US agricultural exports, fiscal year, totalled: 1970–71, $7,758m.; 1971–72, $8,049m.; 1972–73, $12,901m.; 1973–74, $21,321m.; 1974–75, $21,999m.; 1975–76, $21,884m.; 1976–77, $22,996m.; 1977–78, $23,671.

Total area of farm land under irrigation in 1969 was 39,121,693 acres (257,147 farms); in 1974: 40,218,000 acres and 239,008 farms.

Federal income taxes paid by farm people was $15m. in 1941, $1,365m. in 1948, $1,182m. in 1967, $3,434m. in 1971, $5,309m. in 1972, $8,364m. in 1973 and $8,277m. in 1974. Total taxes levied on farm real estate in 1971 was $2,375m., $2,463m. in 1972, $2,514m. in 1973, $2,652m. in 1974, $2,855 in 1975, and $3,098 in 1976.

According to census returns and estimates of the Economic Research Service, the acreage and specified values of farms has been as follows (area in 1,000 acres; value in $1,000):

	Farm area[1]	*Crop land available for crops*	*Value, land, bldgs, machinery, livestock*	*Value of products sold in preceding year*
1910	878,798	432,000	41,089,000	...
1930	986,771	480,000	57,815,000	9,609,924
1940	1,060,852	467,000	41,829,000	6,681,581
1950	1,158,566	478,000	99,366,000	22,051,129
1959	1,125,508	448,100	164,200,000	30,492,721
1969	1,063,346	459,048	206,751,000	44,519,658
1974	1,017,030	465,084	414,345,000	89,675,000

[1] Acreages are for the preceding year except for 1959.

The areas and production of the principal crops for 3 years were:

	1975			*1976*			*1977*		
	Harvested 1,000 acres	*Production 1,000 bu.*	*Yield per acre bu.*	*Harvested 1,000 acres*	*Production 1,000 bu.*	*Yield per acre bu.*	*Harvested 1,000 acres*	*Production 1,000 bu.*	*Yield per acre bu.*
Corn for grain	67,505	5,828,961	86·3	71,300	6,266,359	87·9	70,006	6,357,424	90·8
Oats	13,092	642,042	49·0	11,946	546,315	45·7	13,447	747,914	55·6
Barley	8,530	374,386	43·9	8,297	372,461	44·9	9,490	415,803	43·8
All wheat	69,391	2,122,459	30·6	70,771	2,142,362	30·3	66,216	2,025,793	30·6
Rice (cwt)	2,818	128,437	4,558	2,480	115,648	4,663	2,249	99,223	4,412
Soybeans for beans	53,579	1,547,383	28·9	49,358	1,287,560	26·1	57,911	1,716,334	29·6
Flaxseed	1,511	15,553	10·3	985	7,820	7·9	1,414	16,105	11·4
Cotton lint (bale)	8,796	8,301·6	453	10,913·5	10,580·6	465	13,259	14,496	525
Potatoes (cwt)	1,264	322,254	255	1,374·5	357,674	260	1,349	352,010	261
Tobacco (lb.)	1,086·4	2,181,775	2,008	1,044·5	2,135,829	2,045	965·6	1,934,187	2,003

Wheat. The chief wheat-growing states (1977) were (estimated yield in 1,000 bu.): Kansas, 344,850; N. Dakota, 229,907; Oklahoma, 175,500; Minnesota, 131,894; Montana, 130,920; Texas, 117,500; Nebraska, 103,250; Washington, 101,305; Ohio, 72,380; S. Dakota, 71,964; Idaho (1974), 61,860; Colorado, 57,100.

Cotton. In 1974 the 6 western-most states producing cotton (Texas, New Mexico,

Arizona, Oklahoma, Nevada and California) furnished 70% of the crop. Leading production, 1977, by state (in 1,000 bales, 480 lb. net weight) was: Texas, 5,500; California, 2,790; Mississippi, 1,645; Arizona, 1,135; Arkansas, 1,035; Louisiana, 656; Oklahoma, 436; Alabama, 277; Tennessee, 255; South Carolina, 255.

Tobacco. Output (1,000 lb.) of the chief tobacco-growing states (92% of the crop) was, in 1977: N. Carolina, 744,525; Kentucky, 452,024; Virginia, 142,985; S. Carolina, 138,720; Tennessee, 136,746; Georgia, 134,875.

Livestock. Number of farm animals (in 1,000) on farms on 1 Jan.:

	1976	*1977*	*1978*
Cattle of all kinds	127,980	122,810	116,265
Sheep and lambs	13,311	12,786	12,387
Swine (hogs and pigs)[1]	49,267	54,934	52,587

[1] At 1 Dec.

The value (in $1,000) was:

	1976	*1977*	*1978*
Cattle of all kinds	24,335,000	25,252,000	27,029,000
Sheep and lambs	496,000	541,000	639,000
Swine (hogs and pigs)	3,989,000	2,583,000	3,635,000

Total value of livestock, excluding poultry and, from 1961, horses and mules (in $1m.) on farms in the USA on 1 Jan. was: 1930, 6,061; 1933 (low point of the agricultural depression), 2,733; 1970, 22,886; 1973, 34,081; 1974, 45,836; 1975, 24,581; 1976, 29,483; 1977, 29,053; 1978, 31,981.

In 1976 the production of shorn wool was 109·9m. lb. from 13·6m. sheep (average 1970–74, 320m. lb. from 18·2m. sheep); of pulled wool, 4m. lb. (1970–74, 10·1m. lb.).

Fact Book of US Agriculture. US Dept. of Agriculture, 1976
Cochrane, W. W., *The City Man's Guide to the Farm Problem.* Minneapolis, 1965
Higbee, E. C., *American Agriculture: Geography, Resources, Conservation.* New York, 1958
Paarlberg, D., *American Farm Policy.* New York, 1964
Tweeton, L., *Foundations of Farm Policy.* Lincoln, 1970
Wilcox, W. W., *Economics of American Agriculture.* 2nd ed. New York, 1960

Forestry. In 1977 the US forest lands, including Alaska and Hawaii, capable of producing timber for commercial use, covered 487,725,200 acres (more than one-fifth of the land area), classified as follows: Saw-timber stands, 211,782,500 acres; pole timber stands, 136,748,700 acres; seedling and sapling stands, 121,157,700 acres; non-stocked and other areas, 18,007,000 acres. Ownership of commercial forest land is distributed as follows: Federal government, 99,654,800 acres; state, county and municipal, 30,857,700 acres; privately owned, 351,124,100 acres, including 116,784,500 acres on farms. Of the live saw-timber stand (2,568,682. bd ft) Douglas fir constitutes 1,374,348; Southern yellow pine, 25,421; Western yellow (ponderosa and jeffrey) pine, 586; other softwoods, 437,037; hardwoods, 526,707. In 1970 timber cut amounted to 14m. cu. ft compared to net annual growth of about 18·57m. cu. ft. Saw-timber removals amounted to 66,126,954. bd ft against an annual growth of 73,566,514 bd ft. The net area of the 154 national forests and other areas in USA and Puerto Rico administered by the US Forest Service, including commercial and non-commercial forest land, was on 30 June 1976, 187,639,754 acres.

Fire takes a heavy annual toll in the forest; total area burned over in 1976 was 5,109,926 acres, of which 28% was commercial forest; 1·42m. acres of land are now under organized fire-protection service. The area planted in the year ending 30 June 1976 was 1,978,170 acres, a decrease of 38,205 acres over the previous year.

Forest Statistics of the United States. Forest Service, US Dept. of Agriculture, 1977
Land Areas of National Forest System. Forest Service, US Dept. of Agriculture, 1977
Report of the Forest Service, 1977

Fisheries. The main fishing industries are in California (anchovy, tuna and sole); Alaska (notably salmon); Washington (salmon and halibut); Florida (the main source of turtles and sponges); Massachusetts, Maine, North Carolina and Oregon. Total catch, 1975, 5,350m. lb tons valued at $1,353m.

Tennessee Valley Authority. Established by Act of Congress, 1933, the TVA is a multiple-purpose federal agency which carries out its duties in an area embracing some 41,000 sq. miles, in 125 counties (aggregate population, about 4m.) in the 7 Tennessee River Valley states: Tennessee, Kentucky, Mississippi, Alabama, North Carolina, Georgia and Virginia. In addition, 76 counties outside the Valley are served by TVA power distributors. Its 3 directors are appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate; headquarters are in Knoxville, Tenn. There were 48,800 employees in Aug. 1979.

Under the Act its chief duties are flood control; the maintenance of navigation; generation, transmission and sale of electric power; the development and production of fertilizers and munitions; assistance in forestry development; and related activities in a single unified approach to resource development. There are 59 dams and reservoirs (29 built by TVA) operating in TVA's integrated water control system. A navigable channel 650 miles long, connecting with the American system of inland waterways, in 1977 carried 26·6m. tons of traffic in iron and steel products, grains, coal, petroleum, chemicals and other products. Flood damages averted by river control exceed $1,900m.

TVA supplies electric power to 160 local distribution systems serving 2·7m. customers in an area of 80,000 sq. miles. The TVA power system originated with the water-power development of the Tennessee River, but has become predominantly a coal-fired system as power requirements have outgrown the region's hydro-electric potential. In fiscal year 1978 the TVA system generated 117,370m. kwh.; the same region used 1,500m. kwh. in 1933 before TVA operations began. Installed capacity, 1978, was about 28·3m. kw., with another 19·6m. kw. under construction in nuclear and pumped-storage installations. Residential consumers served by TVA power distributors used an average of 16,190 kwh. in fiscal year 1978 at an average rate of about 2·7 cents per kwh.; US averages were 8,849 kwh. and about 4 cents.

Another activity is experimentation in the development and manufacture of mineral fertilizers accompanied by programmes designed to encourage proper fertilizer use in all parts of the country. The TVA works closely with other federal agencies, and with state and local authorities in combating soil erosion, improving forest resources, improving agriculture and to the development of local industries based on natural resources.

In the depression year, 1933, the average *per capita* income in the Valley region was $168 compared with the national average of $375; in 1977 the region's *per capita* income had multiplied over 33 times to $5,630 while the national average had increased 18 times.

Other TVA activities include demonstration of effective ways of reclaiming strip-mined areas, development of new and improved methods of controlling air and water pollution, and a leading role in the US programme of energy development and conservation.

Power operations are financially self-supporting from revenues. In fiscal year 1978 power revenues were $2,350·1m. and net income $216·6m. Power facilities are financed from revenues and the sale of revenue bonds and notes, and TVA is repaying appropriations previously invested in power facilities. In fiscal year 1978 TVA paid the US Treasury $20m. as a capital repayment and $61·7m. in dividends on the remaining appropriation investment, making a total of $1,505m. to date paid to the Treasury from power revenues. Other TVA resource development programmes continue to be financed primarily from appropriations, which amounted to $138m. in fiscal year 1978.

Annual Report of the TVA. Knoxville, 1934 to date

Clapp, G. R., *The TVA: An Approach to the Development of a Region*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1955

Lilienthal, D. E., *TVA: Democracy on the March*. 20th Anniversary ed. New York and London, 1953

Munger, M. E., *Valley of Vision: The TVA Years*. New York, 1969

Tennessee Valley Authority. *Directory of TVA Environment Programs*, 1976.—*Short History of the TVA*. Knoxville, Tennessee, 1973.—*TVA: The First Twenty Years* (ed. R. C. Martin), Univ. of Tennessee Press, 1956

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The following table presents industry statistics of manufactures as reported at various censuses from 1909 to 1977 and from the Annual Survey of Manufactures for years in which no census was taken. The figures for 1958 to 1977 include data for some establishments previously classified as non-manufacturing. The figures for 1939, but not for earlier years, have been revised to exclude data for establishments classified as non-manufacturing in 1954. The figures for 1909–33 were previously revised by the deduction of data for industries excluded from manufacturing during that period.

The statistics for 1958, 1963, 1967, 1972 and 1977 relate to all establishments employing 1 or more persons anytime during the year; for 1950, 1956–57, 1959–62, 1964–66 and 1968–74 on a representative sample of manufacturing establishments of 1 or more employees; for 1929 through 1939, those reporting products valued at $5,000 or more; and for 1909 and 1919, those reporting products valued at $500 or more. These differences in the minimum size of establishments included in the census affect only very slightly the year-to-year comparability of the figures.

The annual Surveys of Manufactures carry forward the key measures of manufacturing activity which are covered in detail by the Census of Manufactures. The estimate for 1950 is based on reports for approximately 45,000 plants out of a total of more than 260,000 operating manufacturing establishments; those for 1956–57 on about 50,000, and those for 1959–62, 1964–66 and 1968–74 on about 60,000 out of about 300,000. Included are all large plants and representative samples of the much more numerous small plants. The large plants in the surveys account for approximately two-thirds of the total employment in operating manufacturing establishments in the US.

	Number of establishments	*Production workers (average for year)*	*Production workers' wages, total ($1,000)*	*Value added by manufacture*[1] *($1,000)*
1909	264,810	6,261,736	3,205,213	8,160,075
1919	270,231	8,464,916	9,664,009	23,841,624
1929	206,663	8,369,705	10,884,919	30,591,435
1933	139,325	5,787,611	4,940,146	14,007,540
1939	173,802	7,808,205	8,997,515	24,487,304
1950	260,000	11,778,803	34,600,025	89,749,765
1960	...	12,209,514	55,555,452	163,998,531
1961	...	11,778,518	54,764,619	164,291,080
1962	...	12,126,500	59,134,100	179,071,100
1963	306,617	12,232,041	62,093,601	192,103,102
1964	...	12,403,300	65,838,900	206,193,600
1965	...	13,076,000	71,361,500	226,939,900
1966	...	13,826,500	78,256,400	250,880,100
1967	305,680	13,955,300	81,393,600	261,983,800
1968	...	14,042,500	87,485,400	285,016,200
1969	...	14,359,600	93,459,600	304,308,200
1970	...	13,258,000	91,609,000	300,227,600
1971	...	12,874,900	93,063,200	314,151,700
1972	320,710	13,527,900	105,501,800	353,994,000
1973	...	14,233,100	118,332,300	405,623,500
1974	...	13,970,900	124,983,200	452,468,400
1975	...	12,567,900	121,427,200	442,485,800
1976	...	13,051,200	137,564,600	511,470,900
1977	...	...	156,446,200	581,660,300

[1] For the period 1954–67 value added represents adjusted value added and for earlier years unadjusted value added. Unadjusted value is obtained by subtracting cost of materials, supplies and containers, fuel, electricity and contract work from the value of shipments for products manufactured plus receipts for services rendered. Adjusted value added also takes into account value added by merchandizing operations plus net change in finished goods and work-in-process inventories between the beginning and end of the year.

For comparison of broad types of manufacturing, the industries covered by the Census of Manufactures have been divided into 20 general groups according to the

Standard Industrial Classification. This was revised in 1972; 1967 figures are not therefore strictly comparable.

Code No.	Industry group	Census year	Production workers (average for year)	Production workers' wages, total ($1,000)	Value added by manufacture[1] ($1,000)
20.	Food and kindred products	1967	1,121,700	6,062,600	26,620,900
		1972	1,085,400	8,007,400	35,616,600
		1977	1,065,600	11,740,000	56,232,800
21.	Tobacco manufactures	1967	66,200	303,600	2,032,000
		1972	57,400	400,900	2,637,200
		1977	50,400	570,600	4,343,500
22.	Textile mill products	1967	828,200	3,556,600	8,153,000
		1972	836,200	4,807,200	11,718,000
		1977	759,400	6,140,400	15,965,200
23.	Apparel and related products	1967	1,200,000	4,340,600	10,064,400
		1972	1,198,300	5,461,100	13,487,500
		1977	1,151,800	7,223,500	19,448,100
24.	Lumber and wood products	1967	495,700	2,290,600	4,973,400
		1972	601,100	3,932,900	10,309,400
		1977	588,300	5,778,800	16,168,000
25.	Furniture and fixtures	1967	357,500	1,653,700	4,169,500
		1972	383,800	2,321,300	6,089,500
		1977	379,500	3,158,100	8,797,500
26.	Paper and allied products	1967	507,700	3,205,500	9,756,300
		1972	498,800	4,320,200	13,064,100
		1977	484,100	6,306,200	21,718,800
27.	Printing and publishing	1967	631,600	4,011,300	14,355,100
		1972	637,400	5,459,300	20,197,100
		1977	614,400	7,277,600	31,543,600
28.	Chemical and allied products	1967	541,400	3,555,200	23,550,100
		1972	525,000	4,753,900	32,413,900
		1977	540,500	7,412,000	56,522,500
29.	Petroleum and coal products	1967	99,400	786,400	5,425,800
		1972	97,900	1,064,000	5,793,100
		1977	101,800	1,776,700	16,223,700
30.	Rubber and plastics products, not elsewhere classified[2]	1967	410,100	2,312,500	6,799,500
		1972	486,800	3,605,000	11,653,300
		1977	560,700	5,823,100	19,834,300
31.	Leather and leather products	1967	293,300	1,147,000	2,626,500
		1972	240,400	1,230,800	2,917,200
		1977	208,600	1,391,900	3,650,500
32.	Stone, clay and glass products	1967	469,300	2,784,100	8,333,400
		1972	492,600	4,037,300	12,586,500
		1977	477,200	5,692,900	18,800,100
33.	Primary and metal industries	1967	1,041,500	7,457,300	19,978,200
		1972	922,700	9,202,400	23,258,100
		1977	887,700	14,096,300	37,298,200
34.	Fabricated metal products[2]	1967	1,056,900	6,541,600	18,042,600
		1972	1,148,000	9,544,400	26,945,800
		1977	1,177,300	14,305,400	44,943,000
35.	Machinery (except electrical)	1967	1,349,000	9,236,100	27,836,400
		1972	1,266,900	11,358,600	37,562,900
		1977	1,407,300	18,266,400	67,406,000
36.	Electrical machinery[2]	1967	1,323,800	7,607,000	24,587,000
		1972	1,160,800	8,822,600	30,583,600
		1977	1,180,500	12,835,900	49,708,300
37.	Transportation equipment[2]	1967	1,336,500	9,918,200	28,173,900
		1972	1,246,200	12,848,600	39,799,400
		1977	1,280,800	20,232,700	64,166,400
38.	Instruments and related products[2]	1967	265,900	1,569,000	6,418,400
		1972	292,000	2,237,100	10,583,700
		1977	344,100	3,719,600	18,692,100
39.	Miscellaneous manufacturing	1967	344,400	1,552,500	4,599,400
		1972	350,200	2,086,700	6,777,000
		1977	333,000	2,724,100	10,197,700

For footnotes see opposite.

Iron and Steel: Output of the iron and steel industries (in net tons of 2,000 lb.), according to figures supplied by the American Iron and Steel Institute, was:

	Furnaces in blast 31 Dec.	*Pig-iron (including ferro-alloys)*	*Steel by method of production*[1]				
			Raw steel	*Open hearth*	*Bessemer*	*Electric*[2]	*Basic Oxygen*
1932[3]	44	9,835,227	15,322,901	13,336,210	1,715,925	270,044	...
1939	195	35,677,097	52,798,714	48,409,800	3,358,916	1,029,067	...
1944[4]	218	62,866,198	89,641,600	80,363,953	5,039,923	4,237,699	...
1950	234	66,400,311	96,336,075	86,262,509	4,534,558	6,039,008	...
1960	114	68,566,384	99,281,601	86,367,506	1,189,196	8,378,743	3,346,156
1970	152	87,933,000	131,514,000	48,022,000	—	20,162,000	63,330,000
1976	107	88,780,000	128,000,000	23,470,000	—	24,612,000	79,918,000
1977	179	83,082,000	125,333,000	20,043,000	—	27,882,000	77,408,000
1978	168	89,351,000	137,031,000	21,310,000	—	32,237,000	83,484,000

[1] The sum of these 4 items should equal the total in the preceding column; any difference appearing is due to the very small production of crucible steel, omitted prior to 1950.
[2] Includes crucible production beginning 1950.
[3] Low point of the depression
[4] Peak year of war production.

Wholesale price index of iron and steel (1967 = 100) was: 1950, 59·4; 1960, 96·4; 1970, 114·3; 1974, 170; 1975, 197·2; 1976, 209·8; 1977, 229·9; 1978, 254·4.

Leading producers of pig-iron in 1978 were: Indiana, 18·81m. net tons; Pennsylvania, 18·15m.; Ohio, 14·3m.; Illinois, 6·9m.

Consumption of ore, 1978, was 129·88m. net tons, of which blast-furnaces took 104·5m. tons; agglomerating plants, 24·53m. tons; and steel producing furnaces, 863,000 tons.

The iron and steel industry in 1978 employed 339,155 wage-earners (compared with 449,888 in 1960), who worked an average of 37·9 hours per week and earned an average of $11.27 per hour: total wages were $7,548m. and total salaries for 110,042 employees were $2,779m.

Annual Statistics Report. American Iron and Steel Institute
Adams, W. (ed.), *The Structure of American Industry.* 3rd ed. New York, 1961
Alderfer, E. B., and Michl, H. E., *Economics of American Industry.* 3rd ed. New York, 1957
Fuchs, V. R., *Changes in the Location of Manufacturing Since 1929.* Yale Univ. Press, 1962
Glover, J. G. (ed.), *The Development of American Industries.* 4th ed. New York, 1959
Resources for the Future. *Regions, Resources and Economic Growth.* Baltimore, 1960

Labour. The American trade unions comprise about 174 national and international unions plus a large number of small independent local or single-firm unions. In 1978 total membership was approximately 21·7m., including 1·6m. Canadian workers affiliated with American unions and under 137,000 others outside the USA. The American Federation of Labor (founded 1881 and taking its name in 1886) and the Congress of Industrial Organizations merged into one organization, named the AFL–CIO, in Dec. 1955, representing 17m. workers in 1978.

Unaffiliated or independent unions, inter-state in scope, including those organizing coalminers, teamsters and government employees and railroad workers, had an estimated total membership excluding all foreign members (1978) of about 4·4m. In addition, 26 professional and state employee associations represent approximately 2·5m. members for collective bargaining purposes. Together, unions affiliated with the AFL–CIO, unaffiliated unions and professional and state employee associations represented 22·8m. workers or 22·2% of the labour force in 1978.

The Labor–Management Relations (Taft–Hartley) Act, 1947, applicable to industries affecting inter-state commerce, prohibits the closed shop, but permits union shop arrangements except where forbidden by state laws. Statutes regulating, restricting or prohibiting closed shop or other types of union security agreements are

---

[1] Figures represent adjusted value added. For definitions see footnote to previous table, p.1403.
[2] Figures for 1967 are not comparable to 1972 due to revisions in the Standard Industrial Classification System.

in effect in 20 states which ban all types of union security agreements (Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Nebraska, Nevada, North Carolina, North Dakota, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Virginia and Wyoming). Colorado and Wisconsin ban all-union agreements unless a certain percentage of employees have voted for them; in Hawaii an all-union agreement may be entered into unless a majority of employees votes against it. Thirteen states have acts to prevent industrial disputes between public utilities and their employees by means of compulsory arbitration or seizure; however, a number of these laws have been declared unconstitutional in so far as industries in inter-state commerce are concerned. Laws to restrict or regulate picketing or other strike activities have been enacted in over half the states. About one-half of the states also prohibit certain types of strikes, as 'sit down', jurisdictional or sympathy strikes.

The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 protects the interests of workers and their beneficiaries who are entitled to benefits from employee pension and welfare plans. The law requires disclosure of plan provisions and financial information and establishes standards of conduct for trustees and administrators of welfare and pension plans. It provides funding, participation and vesting requirements for pension plans and makes termination insurance available for most pension plans. The Department of Labor and the Internal Revenue Service share administration of the law. The pension plan termination insurance programme is administered by the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.

The law does not require a company to establish a welfare or pension plan. But it does provide that any employee not covered by a pension plan, other than Social Security, may put aside a certain amount of his income, tax-free, to take care of his retirement needs.

Minimum wage laws governing private employers are in operation in 45 jurisdictions: 41 states, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands have minimum wage laws and minimum wage rates. As of 1 Aug. 1978, all but one of the laws cover men, women and, usually, minors. The exception covers only women and minors. The minimum wage rate under federal law is $2.90 per hour for employees who are engaged in commerce, in the production of goods for commerce or in certain enterprises which are engaged in commerce as well as federal employees.

A total of 4,230 strikes and lockouts occurred in 1978, involving 1·6m. workers and 36·8m. idle days; the number of idle days was 0·17% of the year's total working time of all workers.

There are 3 federal agencies which provide formal machinery for the adjustment of labour disputes: (1) The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service, now an independent agency, whose mediation services are available 'in any labor dispute in any industry affecting commerce'; under Executive Order 11491, as amended, to federal agencies and organizations of federal employees involved in negotiation disputes; and in state and local government collective bargaining disputes when adequate dispute resolution machinery is not available to the parties. Its aim is to prevent and minimize work stoppages. (2) The National Mediation Board (1934) provides much the same facilities for the railroad and air-transport industries pursuant to the Railway Labor Act. (3) The National Railroad Adjustment Board (1934) acts as a board of final appeal for grievances arising over the interpretation of existing collective agreements under the Railway Labor Act; its decisions are binding upon both sides and enforceable by the courts.

The National Labor Relations Act, as amended by the Labor–Management Relations (Taft–Hartley) Act, 1947 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 617), was amended by the Labor–Management Reporting and Disclosure Act, 1959, and again amended in 1974. The 1959 Act requires extensive reporting and disclosure of certain financial and administrative practices of labour organizations, employers and labour relations consultants. In addition, certain powers are vested in the Secretary of Labor to prevent abuses in the administration of trusteeships by labour organizations, to provide minimum standards and procedures for the election of union officers and to establish rules prescribing minimum standards for determining the adequacy of union procedures for the removal of officers. Other provisions impose a fiduciary responsibility upon union officers and provide

for the exclusion of those convicted of certain named felonies from office for specified periods; more stringently regulate secondary boycotts and banning of 'hot' cargo agreements; put limitations upon organizational and recognition picketing and permit States to assert jurisdiction over labour disputes where the National Labor Relations Board declines to act. The Act also contains a 'Bill of Rights' for union members (enforceable directly by them) dealing with such things as equal rights in the nomination and election of union officers, freedom of speech and assembly subject to reasonable union rules, and safeguards against improper disciplinary action.

The Census of Population (1 April 1970) showed that the total labour force was 82,048,781 (58·2% of those 16 years and over); the armed forces accounted for 1,997,735 and the civilian labour force for 80,051,046, of whom 76,553,599 were employed and 3,497,447—or 4·4%—were unemployed. The following table shows employment by industry group and sex and percentage distribution of the total:

Industry Group	*Male*	*Female*	*Total*	*Percentage distribution*
Employed (1,000 persons):	47,624	28,930	76,554	100·0
Agriculture, forestry and fisheries	2,521	320	2,841	3·7
Mining	4,885	318	631	0·8
Construction			4,572	6·0
Manufacturing:				
Durable goods	9,248	2,493	11,741	15·3
Non-durable (including not specified)	4,925	3,171	8,096	10·6
Transportation, communication and other public utilities	4,072	1,114	5,186	6·8
Wholesale and retail trade	9,039	6,334	15,373	20·1
Finance, insurance and real estate	1,925	1,913	3,838	5·0
Business and repair services	1,719	676	2,395	3·1
Personal services	1,007	2,530	3,537	4·6
Entertainment and recreation services	407	224	631	0·8
Professional and related services	4,954	8,557	13,511	17·6
Public administration	2,921	1,281	4,202	5·5

The Bureau of Labor Statistics estimated the average total labour force (including armed forces) during 1978 at 102·54m., of the civilian labour force (100·42m.), 6m. persons (6%) were unemployed; 3·3m. were working in agriculture and 91m. in non-agricultural industries. The Bureau estimated that an average of 20·33m. persons were employed in manufacturing, 19,394,000 in trade and 15·48m. in civilian government services.

Bureau of Labor Statistics, US Dept. of Labor. *Directory of National Unions and Employee Associations in the US.* 1975.—*Brief History of the American Labor Movement.* 1976.—*Handbook of Labor Statistics.* 1978

A Guide to Basic Law and Procedures under the National Labor Relations Act, National Labor Relations Board, Washington, D.C., 1976

Commons, J. R. (ed.), *History of Labor in the United States.* 4 vols. New York, 1918–36

Hardman, J. B. S., and Neufeld, M. S. (ed.), *The House of Labor; Internal Operation of American Unions.* New York, 1951

Lebergott, S., *Manpower in Economic Growth: The American Record Since 1800.* New York and London, 1963

Millis, H. A., and Brown, E. C., *From the Wagner Act to Taft–Hartley.* Chicago, 1950

Raybeck, J. G., *A History of American Labor.* New York, 1959

Peterson, F., *American Labor Unions.* Rev. ed. New York and London, 1963

Taft, P., *The Structure and Government of Labor Unions.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1954.—*Organized Labor in American History.* New York, 1964

Commerce. The subjoined table gives the total value of the imports and exports of merchandise by yearly average or by year (in $1m.):

	Exports		*General imports*		*Exports*		*General imports*
	Total	*US mdse.*[1]			*Total*	*US mdse.*[1]	
1946–50	11,829	11,673	6,659	1974	98,507	97,144	100,977
1951–55	15,333	15,196	10,832	1975	108,050	106,561	97,356
1956–60	19,204	19,029	13,650	1976	115,340	113,666	122,126
1961–65	24,006	24,707	17,659	1977	121,212	119,006	148,718
1970	43,224	42,590	39,952	1978	143,660	141,154	173,290

[1] Excludes re-exports.

For a description of how imports and exports are valued, see *Explanation of Statistics of Report FT990, Highlights of US Export and Import Trade*, Bureau of the Census, US Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 1946.

The 'most favoured nation' treatment in commerce between Great Britain and US was agreed to for 4 years by the treaty of 1815, was extended for 10 years by the treaty of 1818, and indefinitely (subject to 12 months' notice) by that of 1827.

Imports and exports of gold and silver bullion and specie in calendar years (in $1,000):

	Gold		*Silver*	
	Exports	*Imports*	*Exports*	*Imports*
1932	809,528	363,315	13,850	19,650
1940	4,995	4,749,467	3,674	58,434
1944	959,228	113,836	126,915	23,373
1955	7,257	104,592	8,331	72,932
1960	1,647	335,032	25,789	57,438
1965	1,285,097	101,669	54,061	64,769
1970	36,887	227,472	53,003	58,838
1974	179,070	350,706	27,694	432,864
1975	429,278	406,583	104,086	274,106
1976	333,425	311,011	32,586	289,032
1977	1,055,234	638,707	39,165	315,393
1978	1,024,912	857,488	54,594	324,714

The domestic exports of US produce, including military, and the imports for consumption by economic classes for 2 calendar years were (in $m.):

	Export (US merchandise)			*Imports for consumption*		
	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Food and live animals	15,710	14,136	18,333	10,223	12,410	13,473
Crude materials	10,891	13,080	15,553	6,722	7,581	9,130
Machinery and transport equipment	49,510	50,257	59,270	30,681	36,392	48,552
Chemicals	9,958	10,823	12,618	4,788	5,430	6,426
Total	86,069	88,296	105,774	52,414	61,813	77,581

Leading exports of US merchandise are listed below for the calendar year 1978: Special category merchandise is included. Data for major subdivisions of certain classes are also given:

Commodity	*$1m.*	*Commodity*	*$1m.*
Machinery, total	59,270	Chemicals	12,618
Power generating machinery	5,663	Chemical elements and compounds	5,294
Metalworking machinery	1,188	Plastic materials and resins	2,088
Agricultural machines and tractors	2,152	Soybeans	5,210
Office machines	5,006	Cotton	1,740
Electrical apparatus	6,967	Textiles and apparel	2,225
Telecommunications apparatus	2,689	Tobacco and manufactures	1,358
Electrical power machinery and switchgear	1,459	Iron and steel-mill products	1,644
		Non-ferrous base metals and alloys	1,048
Automobiles (and parts)	13,235	Pulp, paper and products	1,177
Aircraft (and parts)	8,204	Coal	2,123
Grains and preparations	11,634	Fruits, nuts and vegetables	1,890
Wheat (and flour)	4,532	Petroleum and products	1,561
Maize	5,920	Firearms of war and ammunition	1,950

Chief imports for 28 commodity classes for consumption for the calendar year 1978:

Commodity	*$1m.*	*Commodity*	*$1m.*
Petroleum and products	39,109	Fertilizers	869
Petroleum	32,140	Sugar	723
Petroleum products	6,969	Iron and steel-mill products	6,687
Nonferrous base metals	1,048	Cattle, meat and preparations	1,856
Copper	1,069	Automobiles and parts	15,758
Aluminium	1,115	Fish (and shellfish)	2,212
Nickel	676	Fruit, nuts and vegetables	1,838
Bauxite, crude	383	Alcholic beverages	1,744
Tin	598	Wool and other hair	147
Pulp, paper and products	—	Metal manufactures	3,333
Newsprint	2,108	Diamonds (excl. industrial)	1,973
Wood pulp	1,126	Rubber	685

Commodity	*$1m.*	*Commodity*	*$1m.*
Textiles and apparel	2,200	Plywood	765
Clothing	5,657	Oils and oilseeds	46
Cotton fabrics, woven	427	Cocoa (and cacao beans)	667
Machinery, total	24,404	Glass and pottery	1,047
Electrical apparatus	5,171	Footwear	2,585
Agricultural machines and tractors	989	Toys and sports goods	1,345
Office machines	2,254	Furs, undressed	142
Coffee	3,728	Scientific/Photographic apparatus	1,198
Chemicals	6,427	Artworks and antiques	1,132
Chemical elements and compounds	3,560	Grains and animal feeds	247
Uranium oxide	348		

Total trade beween the USA and the UK for 5 years (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	2.319,118	3,044,259	3,662,505	4,222,555	4,919,882
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,755,518	2,448,751	3,087,279	3,477,231	4,047,158

Imports and exports by continents, areas and selected countries for calendar years (in $1m.)

Area and country	*General imports*		*Exports incl. re-exports*[1]	
	1977	*1978*	*1977*	*1978*
Canada	29,759	33,741	25,749[2]	28,372[2]
20 American Republics	16,346	18,576	16,347[2]	20,183[2]
Western Europe	27,756	36,961	33,752[2]	39,936[2]
Western Hemisphere	50,697	56,481	43,751	50,389
Canada	29,599	33,529	25,788	28,372
20 American Republics[3]	16,450	18,560	16,371	20,183
Central American Common Market	1,580	1,478	1,478	1,571
Costa Rica	285	293	323	335
El Salvador	450	293	314	366
Guatemala	405	342	377	398
Honduras	258	339	240	288
Nicaragua	183	211	223	184
Panama	159	153	346	438
Latin American FTA	13,906	16,199	13,920	17,496
Argentina	392	563	731	841
Brazil	2,241	2,831	2,490	2,978
Chile	273	385	520	725
Colombia	819	1,044	782	1,046
Ecuador	621	741	565	609
Mexico	4,694	6,093	4,822	6,681
Paraguay	24	51	51	90
Peru	513	654	500	501
Uruguay	87	123	73	90
Dominican Republic	637	537	424	473
Haiti	168	193	203	204
Bolivia	157	169	214	208
Venezuela	4,084	3,545	3,172	3,727
Bahamas	1,058	977	224	284
Netherlands Antilles	1,292	1,262	304	377
Jamaica	345	385	271	289
Trinidad and Tobago	1,677	1,425	306	330
Europe				
Western Europe	27,669	36,486	34,760	39,936
OECD Countries	27,310	36,074	34,346	39,412
European Economic Community	22,208	29,009	27,092	32,051
Belgium and Luxembourg	1,453	1,762	3,138	3,653
Denmark	583	693	532	585

[1] Data include exports of commodities classed for security reasons as 'special category' except as indicated.

[2] 'Special category' exports are included in these totals.

[3] Except Cuba.

Area and country	General imports 1977	General imports 1978	Exports incl. re-exports[1] 1977	Exports incl. re-exports[1] 1978
Europe (*contd.*)				
France.	3,032	4,054	3,503	4,166
Germany (Fed. Rep.)	7,238	9,961	5,989	6,957
Irish Republic	250	338	378	527
Italy	3,037	4,103	2,790	3,360
Netherlands	1,488	1,603	4,812	5,683
UK	5,141	6,513	5,951	7,119
Greece	174	167	699	539
Turkey	148	175	424	358
EFTA countries	...	...	...	...
Austria	281	407	245	260
Norway	766	1,191	541	558
Portugal	146	179	551	525
Sweden	998	1,328	1,101	1,091
Switzerland	1,180	1,820	1,749	1,723
Finland	280	368	195	215
Iceland	159	174	36	39
Spain	971	1,255	1,875	1,884
Yugoslavia	347	395	357	475
Soviet bloc.	1,336	1,831	2,716	4,504
Poland	324	434	439	680
USSR	453	540	1,628	2,252
Asia[2, 3]	49,312	58,300	31,436	39,628
Near East	12,849	11,812	10,038	12,412
Egypt	170	105	982	1,134
Iran	2,802	2,877	2,731	3,684
Iraq	381	243	211	317
Israel	572	719	1,447	1,925
Kuwait	215	50	548	745
Lebanon	42	15	124	142
Saudi Arabia	6,347	5,307	3,575	4,370
Japan	18,550	24,459	10,529	12,885
Other Asia	30,558	33,514	20,736	25,918
Bangladesh	57	79	156	170
Hong Kong	2,894	3,474	1,292	1,625
India	776	980	779	948
Indonesia	3,475	3,607	763	751
Korea, Republic of	3,883	3,747	2,371	3,160
Malaysia	1,318	1,519	561	728
Singapore	883	1,103	1,172	1,462
Pakistan	56	84	293	496
Philippines	1,110	1,207	876	1,040
Sri Lanka	67	61	53	26
Thailand	346	439	510	629
Taiwan (Formosa)	3,666	5,171	7,798	2,340
Vietnam	2	4	1	2
China	324	201	171	824
Oceania	1,728	2,351	2,877	3,462
Australia	1,185	1,659	2,356	2,910
New Zealand and W. Samoa	357	529	406	409
Africa[4]	17,121	16,898	4,563	4,751
Algeria	3,104	3,482	527	374
Ethiopia	94	96	58	3
Libya	3,817	3,779	314	425
Morocco	22	44	372	405
Ghana	214	214	146	125
Liberia	106	133	91	108

[1] See note on previous page.
[2] Includes Egypt.
[3] Excludes Yemen (Aden) (formerly Southern Yemen), and Bahrain.
[4] Excludes Egypt.

Area and country	General imports 1977	General imports 1978	Exports incl. re-exports[1] 1977	Exports incl. re-exports[1] 1978
Africa (*contd.*)				
Nigeria	6,499	4,977	958	985
Kenya	98	56	77	137
Zaïre	179	233	114	83
South Africa, Republic of[2]	1,340	2,351	1,071	1,090

[1] See note on p. 1409.
[2] Includes also South-West Africa (Namibia).

US Department of Commerce, Bureau of Census. Report FT 990, Highlights of US Export and Import Trade.
US Department of Commerce. Bureau of International Commerce Overseas Business Reports

Tourism. In 1975, 15,698,000 tourists visited the USA and spent $4,875m. They came mainly from Canada (9·9m.), Mexico (2·15m.), Japan (746,000), the UK (438,000) and the Federal Republic of Germany (298,000).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 31 Dec. 1977 the total US highway mileage, including rural and urban roads, amounted to 3,867,400 miles, of which 3,163,506 miles were surfaced roads. The total mileage cited includes 702,215 miles of rural roads under control of the states, 2,235,670 miles of local roads, 242,147 miles of federal park and forest roads, and 687,368 miles of municipal roads and streets. Expenditures for construction and maintenance amounted to $21,576m. in 1977.

By the end of 1977, toll roads, financed by private capital through bond issues and administered by state toll authorities, totalled 4,724 miles (including some under construction) compared with 344 miles in 1940. Additional toll-road programmes contemplated at present will add approximately 1,540 miles to the toll-road network.

Motor vehicles registered in the calendar year 1977 were (Federal Highways Administration) 143,750,270, including 113,696,111 automobiles, 491,674 buses and 29,562,485 trucks.

Road haulage of goods by motor lorries and trucks in 1977 used 29,562,483 vehicles (250,048 in 1916). The industry (1976) employed 9·09m. workers, or 1 out of every 9 employed in the USA.

Inter-city trucks (private and for hire) averaged 561,000m. revenue net ton-miles in 1977. Of the 491,674 buses in service in 1977, 391,393 were school buses. Inter-city service operated a total of 1,102m. bus-miles and earned a total of $1,302·9m. in 1977.

There were 47,038 deaths in road accidents in 1976.

Railways. Railway history in the USA commences in 1828, but the first railway to convey both freight and passengers in regular service (between Baltimore and Ellicott's Mills, Md., 13 miles) dates from 24 May 1830. Mileage rose to 52,922 miles in 1870; to 167,191 miles in 1890, and to a peak of 266,381 miles in 1916, falling thereafter to 261,871 in 1925; 246,739 in 1940 and 222,164 in 1969 (these include some duplication under trackage rights and some mileage operated in Canada by US companies). The ordinary gauge is 4 ft 8½ in. (about 99·6% of total mileage). The USA has about 29% of the world's railway mileage.

In addition to the independent railroad companies, railway service is provided by two federally-assisted organizations, the National Railroad Passenger Corporation (Amtrak), and the Consolidated Rail Corporation (Conrail).

Amtrak was set up on 1 May 1971 to maintain a basic network of inter-city passenger trains with government assistance, and is responsible for almost all non-commuter services with 27,000 miles of route.

Conrail is the organization established on 1 April 1976 to run freight services in the industrial north-east formerly operated by the bankrupt Penn Central, Reading, Lehigh Valley, Central of New Jersey, Erie Lackawanna, and Lehigh & Hudson railroads.

The following table, based on the figures of the Interstate Commerce Commission, shows some railway statistics for 4 calendar years:

	1960	*1970*	*1977*[1]	*1978*[1, 2]
Classes I and II Railroads				
Mileage owned (first main tracks)	223,779	204,621	172,750	166,193
Revenue freight originated (1m. short tons)	1,421	1,572	1,395	...
Freight ton-mileage (1m. ton-miles)	591,550	771,012	826,292	...
Passengers carried (1,000)	488,019	289,469	275,324	261,896
Passenger-miles (1m.)	31,790	10,786	10,293	6,069
Operating revenues ($1m.)	9,587	12,209	20,430	21,721
Operating expenses ($1m.)	7,135	9,806	17,133	21,043
Net railway operating income ($1m.)	1,055	506	−171	427
Net income after fixed charges ($1m.)	855	126	−203	658
Class I Railroads:				
Locomotives in service	40,949	27,086	27,890	25,822
Steam locomotives	25,640	—	—	—
Freight-train cars (excluding caboose cars)	1,721,269	1,423,921	1,232,080	1,167,259
Passenger-train cars	57,146	11,177	5,512	2,242
Average number of employees	1,220,784	566,282	501,390	471,519
Average wage per week ($1)	72.59	188.71	353.77	390.13

[1] Class I railroads only. [2] Data for National Railroad Passenger Corporation excluded.

Aviation. In civil aviation there were, on 31 Dec. 1978, 798,932 certified pilots (including 204,874 student pilots) and (1977) 215,281 registered civil aircraft.

Airports on 31 Dec. 1976: Air carrier, 747; general aviation, 13,370. Of these airports, 11,713 were conventional land-based, while 513 were seaplane bases, 1,850 were heliports and 41 stolports (STOL—Short Take-Off and Landing).

Statistics from the Civil Aeronautics Board indicate that for 12 months ended June 1978 on US flag carriers in scheduled international service there were 19·1m. enplanements with 274m. aircraft miles (excluding all-cargo) for a total of 39,278m. revenue passenger-miles. The non-scheduled airlines had a total of 9,028m. revenue passenger-miles internationally. Domestically US scheduled airlines in 1978 had 236·9m. enplanements with a total of 2,078m. miles for 168,337m. revenue passenger-miles. Non-scheduled airlines in the US recorded 1,125m. revenue passenger-miles in 1978. (A revenue passenger-mile is one paying passenger carried per mile.)

Shipping. On 1 Sept. 1979 the US merchant marine included 870 sea-going vessels of 1,000 gross tons or over, with aggregate dead-weight tonnage of 23m. This included 305 tankers of 15·2m. DWT.

On 1 Sept. 1979 US merchant ocean-going vessels were employed as follows: Active, 558 of 19m. DWT, of which 266 of 9·2m. tons were foreign trade, 226 of 8·6m. tons in domestic trade and 66 of 1·2m. tons in other US agency operations. Inactive vessels totalled 4m. DWT; 42 of 1·2m. DWT privately owned were laid up and 270 of 2·7m. tons were in the National Defense reserve fleet. Of the total vessels in the US fleet, 576 of 20m. DWT were privately owned.

US exports and imports carried on dry cargo and tanker vessels in the year 1977 totalled 775·3m. long tons, of which 34·8m. long tons or 4·5% were carried in US flag vessels.

Post and Broadcasting. The telephone business is largely in the hands of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company and its telephone operating subsidiaries, which together are known as the Bell Telephone System. There are, however, many hundreds of smaller telephone companies having no common ownership affiliation with the Bell companies, but which connect with them for universal service, countrywide and worldwide. The message telegraph and telex services are in the hands of The Western Union Telegraph Company, but it competes with the telephone industry in providing private leased lines.

The number of telephones in service in the USA has increased in the period since the close of the Second World War much more proportionately than has the population. Among principal reasons there may be cited the facts that an increasingly high percentage of families have telephones installed in their homes, and extension phones associated with the main home telephones have become increasingly common.

In marked contrast, the number of public telegrams has decreased by more than 80%. Telegrams have lost favour due to shifts in user preference to the air-mail and

to the telephone. The telex services of the telegraph company have also found broad acceptance in place of telegrams for business purposes. The following table contains key data items on a comparative basis for the domestic telephone and message telegram services:

	1950	*1960*	*1970*	*1978*
All telephone systems:				
Total telephones	43,131,000	74,342,000	120,218,000	169,027,000
Bell Telephone System:				
Total telephones	35,343,400	60,735,100	96,561,000	133,436,000
Average daily telephone calls	140,782,000	219,093,000	368,363,000	546,673,000
Local	134,870,000	209,373,000	346,505,000	502,269,000
Long distance	5,912,000	9,720,000	21,858,000	44,404,000
Total plant in service ($1,000)	10,101,522	24,072,499	54,813,202	110,500,685
Total operating revenues ($1,000)	3,271,029	7,958,125	17,094,846	41,343,539
Employees, number	523,251	580,405	772,980	804,285
Western Union Telegraph System:				
Public telegrams for year	153,054,000	102,931,000	46,083,860	35,549,828
Total plant ($1,000)	294,451	398,023	1,029,149	1,898,664
Revenue from public telegrams ($1,000)	132,281	160,746	126,739	91,218
Total operating revenues ($1,000)	177,994	262,365	402,456	576,455
Employees, number	40,482	32,655	24,293	12,137

International communication services, providing overseas connexions with all parts of the world, are furnished principally by the American Telephone and Telegraph Company and three telegraph companies. The old-type telegraph-only-transmission-capability ocean cables have all been abandoned in favour of using telegraph circuits derived from voice channels in the newer telephone ocean cables which have also made inroads on the use of high-frequency radio. More recently, satellite communications facilities have been utilized not only for telephone and telegraph services but for television transmission as well.

International overseas telegrams, inbound to and outbound from the continental US, numbered 12·5m. in 1978 (13·2m. in 1976). This service has tended to decline in volume in recent years. It has lost ground to the air-mail and, in addition, in more recent years to the telex and telephone services. For the US and its possessions the volume of international overseas telephone calls has grown enormously with the availability of the excellent voice-transmission qualities provided in the telephone ocean cables and in the satellite radio relays. Whereas, international telephone calls were 990,000 in 1955, the last year in which there was no cable service available, there were 94·6m. such calls in 1978.

Postal business for the years ended 30 Sept. included the following items:

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Number of post offices, on 30 June[1]	30,754	30,528	30,521	30,455
Postal revenue ($1,000)[2]	10,015,170	11,199,211	12,997,873	14,133,056
Postal expenses ($1,000)[3]	12,574,205	13,922,736	15,310,169	16,219,619

[1] The US Postal Service was established 1 July 1971. Financial statements prior to that date are those of the Post Office Department. Such statements for 1968–71 have been restated to be in a format and on an accounting principle basis generally consistent with 1972.

[2] Operating revenue excludes government appropriations, operating reimbursements and other income.

[3] Operating expenses are stated net of operating reimbursements and exclude certain costs financed by revenue.

On 1 Jan. 1975 there were in the USA and Territories, 7,068 authorized commercial radio stations, 711 commercial television stations: of non-commercial stations 717 were for radio, 241 for television.

Cinemas. Cinemas increased from 17,003 in 1940 to 20,239 in 1950 and decreased to 12,187 in 1967.

Newspapers. Of the daily newspapers being published in the USA in 1971, 339 were morning papers with a circulation of 26,116,000, and 1,425 were evening papers with a circulation of 36,115,000. The 590 Sunday papers had a total circulation of 49·7m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Legal controversies may be decided in two systems of courts: the federal courts, with jurisdiction confined to certain matters enumerated in Article III of the Constitution, and the state courts, with jurisdiction in all other proceedings. The federal courts have jurisdiction exclusive of the state courts in criminal prosecutions for the violation of federal statutes, in civil cases involving the government, in bankruptcy cases and in admiralty proceedings, and have jurisdiction concurrent with the state courts over suits between parties from different states, and certain suits involving questions of federal law.

The highest court is the Supreme Court of the US, which reviews cases from the lower federal courts and certain cases originating in state courts involving questions of federal law. It is the final arbiter of all questions involving federal statutes and the Constitution; and it has the power to invalidate any federal or state law or executive action which it finds repugnant to the Constitution. This court, consisting of 9 justices who receive salaries of $60,000 a year (the Chief Justice, $62,500), meets from Oct. until June every year and disposes of about 3,380 cases, deciding about 380 on their merits. In the remainder of cases it either summarily affirms lower court decisions or declines to review. A few suits, usually brought by state governments, originate in the Supreme Court, but issues of fact are mostly referred to a master.

The US courts of appeals number 11 (in 10 circuits composed of 3 or more states and 1 circuit for the District of Columbia); the 97 circuit judges receive salaries of $42,500 a year. Any party to a suit in a lower federal court usually has a right of appeal to one of these courts. In addition, there are direct appeals to these courts from many federal administrative agencies. In the year ending 30 June 1976 more than 18,400 appeals were filed in the courts of appeals.

The trial courts in the federal system are the US district courts, of which there are 89 in the 50 states, 1 in the District of Columbia and 1 each in the territories of Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Canal Zone and Guam. Each state has at least 1 US district court, and 3 states have 4 apiece. Each district court has from 1 to 27 judgeships. There are 400 US district judges ($40,000 a year), who handle about 130,600 civil cases and 55,000 criminal defendants every year.

In addition to these courts of general jurisdiction, there are special federal courts of limited jurisdiction. The Court of Claims (7 judges at $42,500 a year) decides claims for money damages against the federal government in a wide variety of matters; the Customs Court (9 judges at $40,000 a year) determines controversies concerning the classification and valuation of imported merchandise; and the Court of Customs and Patent Appeals (5 judges at $42,500 a year) hears appeals from the Customs Court, the Tariff Commission and the Patent Office.

The judges of all these courts are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate; to assure their independence, they hold office during good behaviour and cannot have their salaries reduced. This does not apply to the territorial judges, who hold their offices for a term of years. The judges may retire with full pay at the age of 70 years if they have served a period of 10 years, or at 65 if they have 15 years of service, but they are subject to call for such judicial duties as they are willing to undertake. Only 9 US judges up to 1974 have been involved in impeachment proceedings, of whom 3 district judges and 1 commerce judge were convicted and removed from office.

Of the 130,597 civil cases filed in the district courts in the year ending 30 June 1976, about 70,372 arose under various federal statutes (such as labour, social security, tax, patent, securities, antitrust and civil rights laws); 25,736 involved personal injury or property damage claims; 23,998 dealt with contracts; and 8,475 were actions concerning real property.

Of the 37,667 criminal cases filed in the district courts in the year ending 30 June 1974, about 1,900 were charged with alleged infractions of the immigration laws; 3,000, the transport of stolen motor vehicles; about 3,225 larceny and theft; 4,700, embezzlement and fraud; about 650, liquor laws, and 7,400 narcotics laws.

Persons convicted of federal crimes are either fined, released on probation under the supervision of the probation officers of the federal courts, confined in prison for

a period of up to 6 months and then put on probation (known as split sentencing) or confined in one of the following institutions: 3 for juvenile and youths; 7 for young adults; 7 for intermediate term adults; 7 for short-term adults; 2 for females; 1 hospital and 15 community service centres. In addition, prisoners are confined in centres operated by the National Institutes of Mental Health. In addition, prisoner drug addicts may be committed to US Public Health Service hospitals for treatment. In 1972–73 about 1,500 of the federal prison population were placed on work release, that is, they were confined in community treatment centres at night and permitted to work at gainful employment during the weekdays. Prisoners confined in institutions operated by the US Bureau of Prisons for the year ending 30 June 1973, numbered 23,336.

The state courts have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases arising under state laws, but decisions of the state courts of last resort as to the validity of treaties or of laws of the US, or on other questions arising under the Constitution, are subject to review by the Supreme Court of the US. The state court systems are generally similar to the federal system, to the extent that they generally have a number of trial courts and intermediate appellate courts, and a single court of last resort. The highest court in each state is usually called the Supreme Court or Court of Appeals with a Chief Justice and Associate Justices, usually elected but sometimes appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate or other advisory body; they usually hold office for a term of years, but in some instances for life or during good behaviour. Their salaries range from $14,000 to $40,000 a year. The lowest tribunals are usually those of Justices of the Peace; many towns and cities have municipal and police courts, with power to commit for trial in criminal matters and to determine misdemeanours for violation of the municipal ordinances; they frequently try civil cases involving limited amounts.

The Federal Bureau of Investigation estimates the number of major crimes in the US and its possessions as follows:

Crime index classification	*1959–61 average*	*1975*
Murder	8,670	20,510
Forcible rape	15,860	56,090
Robbery	87,570	464,970
Aggravated assault	129,400	484,710
Burglary	789,300	3,252,100
Larceny over $50	464,300	5,977,700
Motor car theft	312,000	1,000,500
Total	1,807,100	11,256,600

The death penalty is illegal in Alaska, Hawaii, Iowa, Maine, Minnesota, Oregon, West Virgina, Wisconsin and Michigan; in North Dakota it is legal only for treason and first-degree murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence for first-degree murder, in Rhode Island only for murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence and in Vermont and New York for the murder of a peace officer in the line of duty and for first-degree murder by those who kill while serving a life sentence for murder. The death penalty, although still legal in most states, has fallen into disuse and has been abolished *de facto* in many states. The US Supreme Court has held the death penalty, as applied in general criminal statutes, to contravene the eighth and fourteenth amendments of the US constitution, as a cruel and unusual punishment when used so irregularly and rarely as to destroy its deterrent value.

In 1967 only 2 persons were executed under civil authority; both for murder. There were no executions 1968–76. In 1977 a convicted murderer requested that he should be executed and after a lengthy legal dispute the sentence was carried out at Utah state prison. In Jan. 1977, 350 prisoners were reported under sentence of death.

The total number of civilian executions carried out in the US from 1930 to 1967 was 3,859, including 1,751 white persons (20 women), 2,066 Negroes (12 women) and 42 persons of other races.

Federal 'Political' Crimes. Prosecutions for what may be loosely described as 'political' offences, or crimes directed towards the overthrow by violence of the federal government, which were somewhat numerous in the early 1950s, have declined sharply over the last 15 years and are now exceedingly rare. During the fiscal year 1975–76 the following number of defendants appeared in federal courts: Espionage, none; Subversive Activities Control Act, 1950, none; contempt of Congress, none.

A Guide to Court Systems. Institute of Judicial Administration. New York, 1960
The United States Courts (88th Congress, 1st Session, House Document No. 180). US Government Printing Office, 1975
The Challenge of Crime in a Free Society. Report of the President's Commission on Law Enforcement and Administration of Justice. US Government Printing Office, 1967
Hart and Wechsler, *The Federal Courts and the Federal System.* Brooklyn, N.Y., 1953
Hurst, J. Willard, *The Growth of American Law.* New York, 1950
Huston, L. A., *The Department of Justice.* New York, 1967
Huston, L. A., and others. *Roles of the Attorney General of the United States.* New York, 1968
McCloskey, R. G., *The Modern Supreme Court.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1972
Mayers, L., *The American Legal System.* Rev. ed. New York, 1964
Murphy, W. F., *Congress and the Court.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962
Smith, B., *Police Systems in the US.* Rev. ed. New York, 1960
Vanderbilt, A. T., *Minimum Standards of Judicial Administration.* New York, 1949
Warren, Charles, *The Supreme Court in United States History.* 2 vols. Rev. ed. Boston, Mass, 1960

Religion. *The Yearbook of American and Canadian Churches for 1979*, published by the National Council of the Churches of Christ in the USA, New York, presents the latest figures available from official statisticians of church bodies. The large majority of reports are for the calendar year 1977, or a fiscal year ending 1977. The 1977 reports indicated that there were 132,812,470 members with 333,175 local churches. There were 271,456 clergymen having local congregations. The principal religious bodies (numerically or historically) or groups of religious bodies are shown below:

Denominations	*Local churches*	*Total membership*
Summary:		
Protestant bodies	300,439	72,382,737
Roman Catholic Church	24,468	49,836,176
Jewish Congregations [1]	5,000	5,775,935
Eastern Churches	1,585	3,752,525
Old Catholic, Polish National Catholic and Armenian	421	800,724
Buddhists	60	60,000
Miscellaneous [2]	1,202	204,373
1979 totals	333,175	132,812,470 [3]

Protestant Church Membership	*Total membership*
Baptist bodies	
Southern Baptist Convention	13,078,239
National Baptist Convention, USA	5,500,000
National Baptist Convention of America	2,668,799
National Primitive Baptist Convention	250,000
American Baptist Churches in the USA	1,304,088
American Baptist Association	1,350,000
Progressive National Baptist Convention	521,692
Conservative Baptist Association of America	300,000
Regular Baptist Churches	235,918
Free Will Baptists	216,831
Baptist Missionary Association of America	218,361
Christian Church (Disciples of Christ)	1,256,849
Christian Churches and Churches of Christ	1,044,842
Church of the Nazarene	455,648
Churches of Christ	2,500,000
The Episcopal Church	2,818,830
Latter-Day Saints:	
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints	2,436,261
Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints	186,414
Lutheran Bodies:	
Lutheran Church in America	2,967,168
The Lutheran Church-Missouri Synod	2,673,321

[1] Includes Orthodox, Conservative and Reformed bodies.
[2] Includes non-Christian bodies such as Spiritualists, Ethical Culture, Unitarian-Universalists.
[3] Care should be taken in interpreting membership statistics for the US Churches. Some statistics are accurately compiled and others are estimates. Also statistics are not always comparable.

Protestant Church Membership	*Total membership*
Lutheran Bodies (*contd.*):	
The American Lutheran Church	2,390,076
Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod	401,489
Methodist Bodies:	
United Methodist Church	9,785,534
African Methodist Episcopal Church	1,950,000
African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church	1,083,391
Christian Methodist Episcopal Church	466,718
Pentecostal Bodies:	
Assemblies of God	1,283,892
Church of God in Christ, International	501,000
Church of God in Christ	425,000
Church of God (Cleveland, Tenn.)	377,765
United Pentecostal Church, International, Inc.	420,000
Presbyterian Bodies:	
United Presbyterian Church in the USA	2,561,234
Presbyterian Church in the US	869,693
Reformed Churches:	
Reformed Church in America	351,438
Christian Reformed Church	210,088
The Salvation Army	396,238
Seventh-day Adventists	522,317
United Church of Christ	1,785,652

Yearbook of American and Canadian Churches. Annual, from 1951. New York
Clarke, E. T., *The Small Sects in America*. Rev. ed. New York, 1949
Johnson, A. W., and Yost, F. H., *Separation of Church and State in the United States*. Minneapolis and London, 1949
Mead, F. S., *Handbook of Denominations in the US*. 6th ed. Nashville, 1975
Moehiman, C. H., *The Wall of Separation between Church and State*. Boston, 1951
Roemer, T., *The Catholic Church in the United States*. Rev. ed. New York, 1961
Sperry, W. L., *Religion in America*. London, 1945
Stokes, A. P., and Pfeffer, L., *Church and State in the US*. New York. 1964
Sweet, W. W., *The Story of Religion in America*. 2nd ed. New York, 1950

Education. Under the system of government in the USA, elementary and secondary education is committed in the main to the several states. Each of the 50 states and the District of Columbia has a system of free public schools, established by law, with courses covering 12 years plus kindergarten. There are 3 structural patterns in common use: the K8–4 plan, meaning kindergarten plus 8 elementary grades followed by 4 high school grades; the K6–3–3 plan, or kindergarten plus 6 elementary grades followed by a 3-year junior high school and a 3-year senior high school; and the K6–6 plan, kindergarten plus 6 elementary grades followed by a 6-year high school. All plans lead to high-school graduation, usually at age 17 or 18. Vocational education is an integral part of secondary education. In addition, some states have, as part of the free public school system, 2-year colleges in which education is provided at a nominal cost. Each state has delegated a large degree of control of the educational programme to local school districts (numbering 16,014 in autumn 1978), each with a board of education (usually 3 to 9 members) elected locally and serving mostly without pay. The school policies of the local school districts must be in accord with the laws and the regulations of their state Departments of Education. While regulations differ from one jurisdiction to another, in general it may be said that school attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 to 16.

The Census Bureau estimates that in Nov. 1969 only 1,433,000 or 1% of the 143m. persons who were 14 years of age or older were unable to read and write; in 1930 the percentage was 4·8. In 1940 a new category was established—the 'functionally illiterate', meaning those who had completed fewer than 5 years of elementary schooling; for persons 25 years of age or over this percentage was 3·6 in March 1978 (for the non-white population alone it was 9·6%); it was 0·8 for white and 1·3% for non-whites in the 25–29-year-old group. The Bureau reported that in March 1978 the median years of school completed by all persons 25 years old and over was 12·4, and that 15·7% had completed 4 or more years of college. For the 25–29-year-old group, the median school years completed was 12·9 and 23·3% had completed 4 or more years of college.

In the autumn of 1978, 11,260,092 students (5,640,998 men and 5,619,094 women) were enrolled in 3,125 colleges and universities; 2,389,627 were first-time students. Total enrolment in programmes leading towards college degrees represents a number equal to 34 per 100 persons between the ages of 18 and 24.

Public elementary and secondary school revenue is supplied from the county and other local sources (45·7% in 1978–79), state sources (46·2%) and federal sources (8·1%). In 1978–79 expenditure for public elementary and secondary education totalled about $84,900m., including $74,500m. for regular day school programmes, $1,500m. for other programmes, $6,400m. for capital outlay and $2,500m. for interest on school debt. The current expenditure per pupil in average daily attendance was about $1,900. The total cost per pupil, also including capital outlay and interest, amounted to about $2,125. Estimated total expenditures, for private elementary and secondary schools in 1978–79 were $9,800m. In 1977–78 the 3,095 universities and colleges expended $45,971m. from current funds, of which $30,725m. was spent by institutions under public control. The federal government contributed 14·8% of total current-fund revenue; state governments, 31·4%; student tuition and fees, 21%; and all other sources, 32·8%.

Vocational education below college grade, including the training of teachers to conduct such education, has been federally aided since 1918. During the school year 1977–78 enrolments in the vocational classes were: Agriculture, 1,006,542; distributive occupations, 962,009; health occupations, 758,808; home economics, 4,119,031; trade and industry, 3,402,722; technical education, 527,681; office occupations, 3,312,475; other programmes, 3,509,351. Federal support funds were $495,405,000.

Summary of statistics of regular schools (public and non-public), teachers and pupils in autumn 1978 (compiled by the US National Center for Education Statistics):

Schools by level	*Number of schools 1978–79*	*Teachers autumn 1978*	*Enrolment autumn 1978*
Elementary schools:			
Public	64,369	1,195,000	25,052,000
Non-public	16,102	174,000	3,600,000
Secondary schools:			
Public	23,966	1,004,000	17,559,000
Non-public	5,770	87,000	1,400,000
Higher education:			
Public	1,465	600,000	8,786,000
Non-public	1,660	220,000	2,474,000
Total	113,332	3,280,000	58,871,000

Most of the non-public elementary and secondary schools are affiliated with religious denominations. Of the children attending non-public elementary and secondary schools in 1978–79, 3,256,000 or 65·3% were enrolled in Roman Catholic schools.

During the school year 1977–78 high-school graduates numbered 3,134,000 (1,534,000 boys and 1·6m. girls). Institutions of higher education conferred 921,204 bachelor's degrees for the academic year 1977–78, 487,347 to men and 433,857 to women; 311,620 master's degrees, 161,212 to men and 150,408 to women; 32,131 doctorates, 23,658 to men and 8,473 to women; and 66,581 first professional degrees, 52,270 to men and 14,311 to women.

During the academic year, 1977–78, 235,509 foreign students were enrolled in American colleges and universities. The percentages of students coming from various areas were: Asia, 55·6; Latin America, 16·5; Africa, 12·6; Europe, 8·2; North America, 5·5; Oceania, 1·6.

School enrolment, Oct. 1978, embraced 95% of the children who were 5 and 6 years old; 99% of the children aged 7–13 years; 94% of those aged 14–17, 45% of those aged 18 and 19, 29% of those aged 20 and 21, and 16% of those aged 22–24 years.

The US National Center for Education Statistics estimates the total enrolment in the autumn of 1979 at all of the country's regular educational institutions (public and non-public) at 58·5m. (59,114,000 in the autumn of 1978); this was 26·6% of the total population of the USA as of 1 Sept. 1978.

Enrolment at the elementary and secondary school level is expected to be down by 1·8% in autumn 1979 and total enrolment in the colleges and universities to rise by 2·4%.

The number of teachers in the public and non-public elementary and secondary schools in the autumn of 1979 is expected to decrease slightly to 2·45m. The average annual salary of the public school teachers was about $14,970 in 1978–79.

Digest of Educational Statistics. Annual. Office of Education, Washington 25, D.C. (from 1962)
American Junior Colleges. 6th ed. American Council of Education. Washington, 1963
American Universities and Colleges. 9th ed. American Council of Education. Washington, 1964
Ayer's Directory of Newspapers and Periodicals. Annual, from 1880. Philadelphia
Berelson, B., *Graduate Education in the United States*. New York, 1960
De Young, C. A., and Wynn, D. R., *American Education*. 5th ed. New York, 1964
Douglass, H. R., *Secondary Education in the US*. 2nd ed. New York, 1964
French, W. M., *America's Educational Tradition*. Boston, 1964
Good, H. G., *History of American Education*. 2nd ed. New York and London, 1962
Hofstadter, R., and Smith, W., *American Higher Education: A Documentary History*. 2 vols. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962

Health and Welfare. Admission to the practice of medicine (for both doctors of medicine and doctors of osteopathic medicine) is controlled in each state by examining boards directly representing the profession and acting with authority conferred by state law. Although there are an increasing number of variations, the usual time now required to complete basic training is 8 years beyond the secondary school with an additional year of graduate training. Certification as a specialist may require as much as 5 more years of graduate training plus experience in practice. In academic year 1974–75 the 123 US schools (including 7 osteopathic, 2 developing osteopathic, 107 medical, 5 developing and 2 basic science with medical 2-year programmes after which the students complete their training in a medical school) graduated 13,370 physicians. About 18% of the total students were women. In Dec. 1974 the total estimated number of physicians (MD and DO—in all forms of practice and retired from medical practice) in the US, Puerto Rico and outlying US areas was 395,000. The distribution of physicians throughout the country is uneven, both by state and by urban–rural areas.

In 1974–75 the 58 dental schools graduated 4,970 dentists. Active dentists in Dec. 1974 numbered 109,430. New York state had 1 active civilian dentist to 1,351 population and Mississippi, 1 to 3,846.

In 1974–75 schools of professional nursing numbered 1,372 with 74,500 graduates that year. In Jan. 1976 there were an estimated 961,000 professional nurses employed full- or part-time (1 to 223 inhabitants), ranging (in 1972) from 1 per 154 in Massachusetts to 1 per 526 in Arkansas.

Number of hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association in 1974 was 7,174, with 1,512,684 beds and 35,506,190 admissions during the year; average daily census was 1,167,353. Of the total, 387 hospitals with 135,634 beds were operated by the federal government; 2,298 with 625,655 beds by state and local government; 3,425 with 653,078 beds by non-profit organizations (including church groups); 841 with 73,769 beds are proprietary. The categories of non-federal hospitals are 5,977 short-term general and special hospitals with 931,172 beds; 221 non-federal long-term general and special hospitals with 54,236 beds; 543 psychiatric hospitals with 383,480 beds; 46 tuberculosis hospitals with 8,162 beds. Hospital beds in short-term general facilities range from 2·6 (Alaska) to 6·7 (District of Columbia) hospital beds per 1,000 population; the national average is 4·5. It was estimated that, on 1 Jan. 1975, more than 42,165 additional beds in general hospitals and 127,429 additional long-term care beds (nursing homes and chronic disease hospitals) were needed. Also 150,566 general hospital beds and 226,762 long-term care beds are in need of modernization.

Social welfare legislation was chiefly the province of the various states until the adoption of the Social Security Act of 14 Aug. 1935. This as amended provides for a federal system of old-age, survivors and disability insurance; health insurance for the aged and disabled; supplemental security income for the aged, blind and disabled; federal state unemployment insurance; and federal grants to states for public assistance (medical assistance for the aged and aid to families with dependent

children generally) and for maternal and child-health and child-welfare services. The Social Security Administration of the Department of Health, Education and Welfare has responsibility for the programmes—old-age, survivors and disability insurance, supplemental security income and aid to families with dependent children. The Health Care Financing Administration, an agency of the same Department, has federal responsibility for health insurance for the aged and disabled (Medicare) and medical assistance (Medicaid). The Department's Office of Human Development administers all human development and social services programmes, and its Public Health Service is responsible for maternal and child-health services. Unemployment insurance is the responsibility of the Department of Labor.

The Social Security Act provides for protection against the cost of medical care through the two-part programme of health insurance for people 65 and over and for certain disabled people under 65, who receive disability insurance payments or who have permanent kidney failure (Medicare). During fiscal year 1978, payments totalling $17,400m. were made under the hospital insurance part of Medicare on behalf of 6m. people. During the same period, $6,900m. was paid under the voluntary medical insurance part of Medicare on behalf of 15·6m. people.

In 1978 about 110m. persons worked in employment covered by old-age, survivors and disability insurance.

In June 1978, over 34m. beneficiaries were on the rolls, and the average benefit paid to a retired worker (not counting any paid to his dependants) was about $260 per month.

Benefits paid during fiscal year 1978 totalled $88,600m., including $11,900m. paid to disabled workers and their dependants.

In calendar year 1977, over 11m. persons (adults and children) were receiving payments under aid to families with dependent children (average monthly payment, $237.97 per family). Total payments under aid to families with dependent children were $10,200m. for the calendar year.

In Sept. 1978, more than 4·2m. persons were receiving supplemental security income payments, including over 1·9m. persons aged 65 or over; 77,258 blind persons, and over 2·1m. disabled persons. Payments, including supplemental amounts from various states, totalled $550m.

During the fiscal year 1970–71 federal appropriations for grants to states were made for maternal and child health services amounting to $59·2m.; for crippled children's services, $58·6m., and for child welfare services, $46m. Additional appropriations for grants for research projects relating to maternal and child health and crippled children's services were $5·7m.; research, training and demonstration projects in the field of child welfare, $10·2m.; maternity and infant care projects, $38·6m.; projects to provide comprehensive health care for school and pre-school children, $43·8m.; and training personnel for health care of mothers and children, $11·2m.

Burns, E. M., *Social Security and Public Policy*. New York, 1956 (Repr. 1976).—*Health Services for Tomorrow*. New York, 1973
Friedlander, W. A., *Introduction to Social Welfare*. 4th ed. New York, 1974
De Groot, L. J. et al., *Medical Care, Social and Organizational Aspects*. Springfield, 1966
Grob, G. N., ed., *Social Problems and Social Policy Series*. 51 vols. New York, 1975
Grob, G. N., et al., eds., *Mental Illness and Social Policy: The American Experience*. 41 books. New York, 1973
Grod, F. P., *Public Health Law Manual*. New York, 1965
Schottland, C. A., *The Social Security Program in the US*. 2nd ed. New York, 1970
Smillie, W. G., *Public Health, Its Promise For the Future*. New York, 1976

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

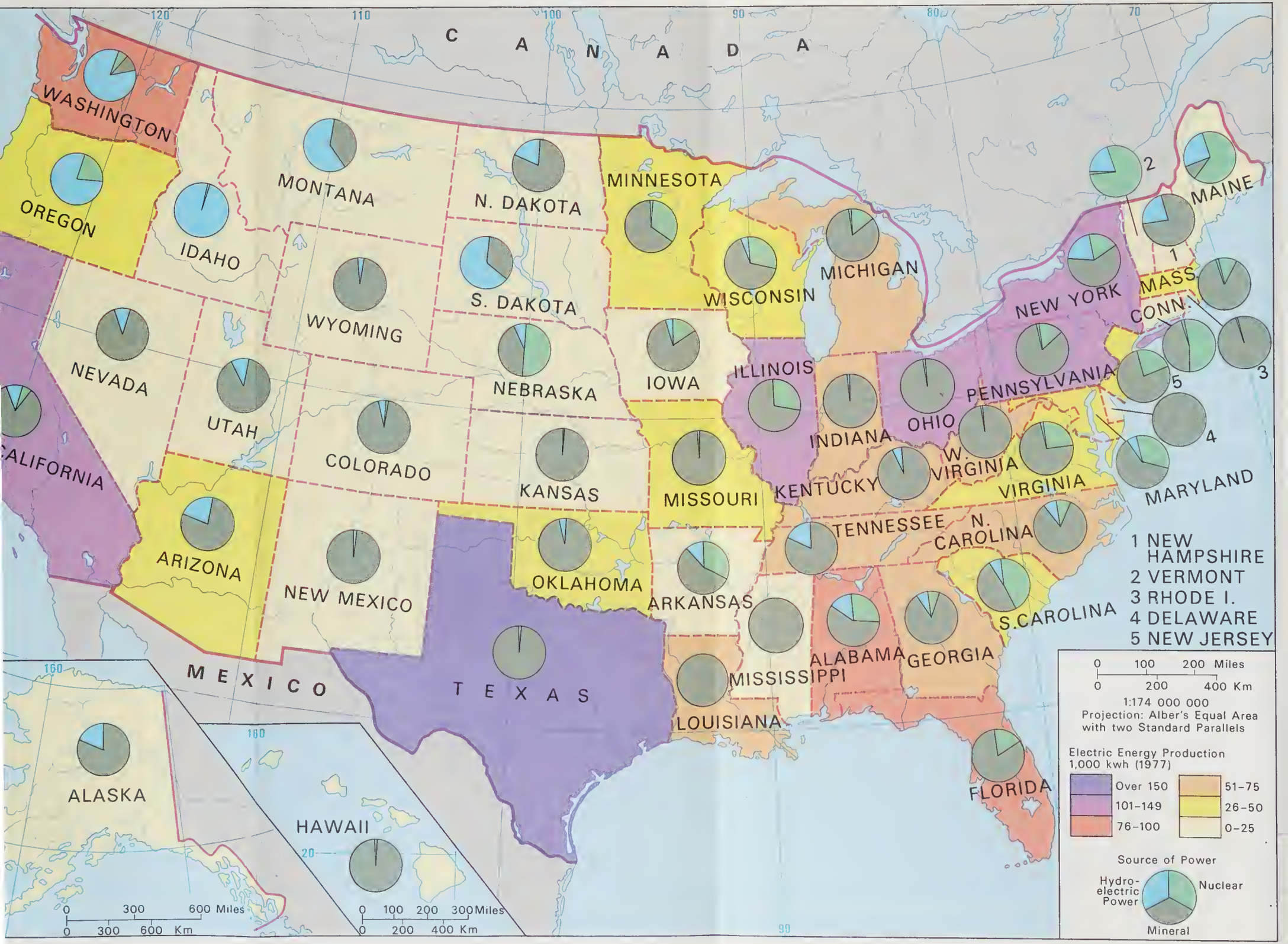
OF THE UNITED STATES IN GREAT BRITAIN (Grosvenor Sq., London, W1A 1AE)

Ambassador: Dr Kingman Brewster.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE USA (3100 Massachusetts Ave., Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Sir Nicholas Henderson, GCMG.

UNITED STATES – ELECTRIC ENERGY PRODUCTION AND SOURCE OF POWER



© Macmillan Education Ltd., 1980

OF THE UNITED STATES TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Donald McHenry.

Books of Reference

I. Statistical Information

Within the federal government of the USA, responsibilities for the collection, compilation, analysis and publication of statistics are decentralized among a number of agencies, with specified responsibilities for general-purpose statistics in particular areas. In addition, most agencies of the Government collect statistical data as a by-product of their administrative or operating responsibilities in specific fields. Responsibility for co-ordinating the decentralized statistical activities rests in the Office of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, Washington 25, D.C., as a part of the Executive Office of the President. This Office reviews all proposed collections of statistical data to avoid duplication or overlapping; promotes the use of improved statistical techniques; develops standard definitions and classifications so that the data collected by different agencies are comparable; serves as liaison between federal agencies and international organizations and as an information centre on government statistical programmes. The Division does not itself collect or publish statistics.

The major general-purpose statistical agencies and their principal areas of responsibility are:

(1) Bureau of the Census in the Department of Commerce (A. Ross Eckler, Director). Decennial censuses of population and housing and quinquennial censuses of agriculture, manufactures and business; current statistics on population and the labour force, manufacturing activity and commodity production, retail and wholesale trade and services, foreign trade, and state and local government finances and operations.

(2) Bureau of Labor Statistics in the Department of Labor (Geoffrey H. Moore, Commissioner), Current statistics on employment, earnings, man-hours, labour turnover, industrial accidents, work stoppages, wage rates; collective bargaining agreements; construction; industrial productivity; wholesale prices, retail prices and urban consumers' price indexes; income and expenditures of urban families.

(3) Statistical Reporting Service and Economic Research Service in the Department of Agriculture. Statistics on crop and livestock production and inventories; crop forecasts; food processing and food consumption; farm population, labour and wages; farm management; farm ownership values, transfers; taxation and finance; prices farmers pay and receive; farm income; accidents; studies of land and water uses.

(4) National Center for Health Statistics in the Public Health Service, Department of Health, Education and Welfare (Theodore D. Woolsey, Chief). Current statistics on births, deaths, marriages and divorce.

(5) Bureau of Mines in the Department of the Interior (John F. O'Leary, Director). Statistics on production, consumption and stocks of metals and minerals, and on injuries in mineral industries.

Other agencies in which statistics are an important by-product of regulatory or other administrative functions include: Social Security Administration in the Department of Health, Education and Welfare; Internal Revenue Service in the Treasury Department; Federal Power Commission; Federal Trade Commission; Interstate Commerce Commission, and the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Among the more important statistical publications of a fairly general nature are:

Statistical Abstract of the United States, published by the Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce. Annual. Important summary statistics on the industrial, social, political and economic organization of the USA, with a representative selection from most of the important statistical publications. *Survey of Current Business*, published by the Office of Business Economics, Department of Commerce. Monthly. Interpretative text and charts reviewing business trends, etc.; official estimates of national income. *Economic Indicators*, prepared by the Council of Economic Advisers and published by the Congressional Joint Committee on the Economic Report. Monthly. Tables and charts presenting current data on the total output of the economy; prices; employment and wages; production and business activity; purchasing power; money, banking and federal finance. *Monthly Labor Review*, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor. *Federal Reserve Bulletin*, published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. Monthly. Current data on money and banking and selected other economic series. Federal Reserve indexes of industrial production, etc.; international financial statistics. *Treasury Bulletin*, published by the Office of the Secretary, Department of the Treasury. Monthly. Current coverage of federal fiscal statistics; international capital movements. *Minerals Yearbook*, published by the Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior. Annual. *Agricultural Statistics*, published by the Department of Agriculture. Annual. *Crops and Markets*, published by the Bureau of Agricultural Economics in the Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Crop report and market statistics. *Foreign Agriculture*, published by the

Office of Foreign Agriculture Service, Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Foreign agricultural production, foreign government policies relating to agriculture and international trade in agricultural products. *Vital Statistics of the United States*, published by the Public Health Service, US Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Monthly and Annual. Natality and mortality data tabulated by place of occurrence, with supplemental tables for Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands; and tabulated by place of residence.

An annotated bibliography of about 100 periodical statistical publications is included in *Statistical Services of the United States Government*, a pamphlet issued by the Division of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, describing the general organization of the statistical system of the USA and the principal types of economic statistics.

II. Other Official Publications

Guide to the Study of the United States of America. General Reference and Bibliography Division, Library of Congress. 1960.

Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1957: A Statistical Abstract Supplement. Washington, 1960.—*Continuation to 1962 and Revisions.* 1965.

United States Government Manual. Washington. Annual.

The official publications of the USA are issued by the US Government Printing Office and are distributed by the Superintendent of Documents, who issued in 1940 a cumulative *Catalog of the Public Documents of the . . . Congress and of All the Departments of the Government of the United States.* This *Catalog* is kept up to date by *United States Government Publications, Monthly Catalog* with annual index and supplemented by *Price Lists.* Each *Price List* is devoted to a special subject or type of material, *e.g.*, *American History* or *Census.* Useful guides are Schmeckebier, L. F., and Eastin, R. B. (eds.), *Government Publications and Their Use.* 2nd ed., Washington, D.C., 1961; Boyd, A. M., *United States Government Publications.* 3rd ed. New York, 1949, and Leidy, W. P., *Popular Guide to Government Publications.* 2nd ed. New York and London, 1963.

Treaties and other International Acts of the United States of America (Edited by Hunter Miller), 8 vols. Washington, 1929–48. This edition stops in 1863. It may be supplemented by *Treaties, Conventions . . . Between the US and Other Powers, 1776–1937* (Edited by William M. Malloy and others). 4 vols. 1909–38. A new Treaty Series, *US Treaties and Other International Agreements* was started in 1950.

Writings on American History. Washington, annual from 1902 (except 1904–5 and 1941–47).

III. Non-Official Publications

A. Handbooks

National Historical Publications Commission. *Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States*, ed. P. M. Hamer. Yale Univ. Press, 1961

Adams, J. T. (ed.), *Dictionary of American History.* 2nd ed. 7 vols. New York, 1942

Dictionary of American Biography, ed. A. Johnson and D. Malone. 23 vols. New York, 1929–64.—*Concise Dictionary of American Biography.* New York, 1964

Current Biography. New York, annual from 1940; monthly supplements

Handlin, O., and others. *Harvard Guide to American History.* Cambridge, Mass., 1954

Kreutz, B., and Fleming, E., *Introducing America.* London, 1963

Lord, C. L. and E. H., *Historical Atlas of the US.* Rev. ed. New York, 1969

Who's Who in America. Chicago, 1899–1900 to date; monthly Supplement. 1940 to date

B. General History

Barck, Jr, O. T., and Blake, N. M., *Since 1900: A History of the United States.* 5th ed. New York, 1974

Bellot, H. H., *America History and American Historians.* London, 1952, repr. 1974

Billington, R. A., *Westward Expansion.* 4th ed. New York, 1974

Carman, H. J., and others, *A History of the American People.* 3rd ed. 2 vols. New York, 1967

Clark, T. D., *Frontier America: The Story of the Westward Movement.* New York, 1959

Commager, H. S. (ed.), *Documents of American History.* 8th ed. New York, 1966

Divine, R. A., *Since 1945: Politics and Diplomacy in Recent American History.* New York, 1975

Faulkner, H. U., *American Political and Social History.* 7th ed. New York, 1957

Hicks, J. D., *The American Nation, A History of the United States from 1865.* 5th ed. Boston 1971

Link, A. S., and Catton, W. B., *American Epoch: A History of the United States Since the 1890s.* 4th ed. New York, 1967

Morison, S. E., *The Oxford History of the American People.* OUP, 1968

Morison, S. E., with Commager, H. S., *The Growth of the American Republic.* 2 vols. 5th ed. OUP, 1962–63

Nicholas, H. G., *The Nature of American Politics.* OUP, 1980

Parkes, H. B., *The United States of America, A History*. 3rd ed. New York, 1968
Savelle, M., *A Short History of American Civilization*. New York, 1957
Scammon, R. N. (ed.), *American Votes: A Handbook of Contemporary American Election Statistics*. Washington, D.C., 1956 to date (biennial)
Schlesinger, A. M., *The Rise of Modern America, 1865–1951*. 4th ed. New York, 1951.—*The Age of Roosevelt*. 4 vols. New York and London, 1957–62.—*A Thousand Days: John F. Kennedy in the White House*. New York and London, 1965
Snowman, D., *America Since 1920*. London, 1978
Thistlewaite, F., *The Great Experiment: An Introduction to the History of the American People*. CUP, 1955
Watson, R. A., *The Promise and Performance of American Democracy*. 2nd ed. New York, 1975
Wish, H., *Society and Thought in America*. 2 vols. OUP, 1962

C. Minorities
Bennett, M. T., *American Immigration Policies: A History*. Washington, D.C., 1963
Burma, J. J., *Spanish-speaking Groups in the US*. Duke University Press, 1954, repr. 1974
Burns, W. H., *The Voices of Negro Protest in America*. OUP, 1963
Frazier, E. F., *The Negro in the United States*. Rev. ed. New York, 1957.—*The Negro Family in the United States*. Chicago Univ. Press, 1966
McNickle, D., *The Indian Tribes of the United States*. OUP, 1962.—*Native American Tribalism*. OUP, 1973
Sklare, M., *The Jews: Social Patterns of an American Group*. Glencoe, Ill., 1958.—ed., *The Jew in American Society*, New York, 1974
Wissler, Clark, *Indians of the United States*. Rev. ed. New York, 1966

D. Economic History
The Economic History of the United States. 9 vols. New York, 1946 ff.
Bining, A. C., and Cochran, T. C., *The Rise of American Economic Life*. 4th ed. New York, 1963
Dorfman, J., *The Economic Mind in American Civilization*. 5 vols. New York, 1946–59
Fainsod, M., and Gordon L., *Government and the American Economy*. 3rd ed. New York, 1959
Faulkner, H. U., *American Economic History*. 8th ed. New York, 1960
Friedman, M., and Schwartz, A. J., *A Monetary History of the United States, 1867–1960*. New York, 1963
Jones, P. d'A., *America's Wealth*. London, 1963.—*An Economic History of the United States Since 1783*. London, 1969
Landsberg, H. H., and others, *Resources in America's Future: Patterns of Requirements and Availabilities, 1960–2000*. Washington, D.C., 1963
Mund, V. A., *Government and Business*. 4th ed. New York, 1965

E. Foreign Relations
American Foreign Policy Library, ed. Sumner Wells (Harvard Univ. Press); E. A. Speiser, *The US and the Near East* (rev. ed. 1950); C. Brinton, *The US and Britain* (rev. ed. 1948); J. K. Fairbank, *The US and China* (rev. ed. 1958); V. M. Dean, *The US and Russia* (1948); D. Perkins, *The US and the Caribbean* (rev. ed., 1967); A. P. Whitaker, *The US and South America* (1948); D. C. McKay, *The US and France* (1951); E. O. Reischauer, *The US and Japan* (rev. ed., 1957); W. N. Brown, *The US and India and Pakistan* (1953); H. S. Hughes, *The US and Italy* (1953); H. F. Cline, *The US and Mexico* (1953); L. V. Thomas and R. N. Frye, *The US and Turkey and Iran* (1951); F. D. Scott, *The US and Scandinavia* (1950); A. P. Whitaker, *The US and Argentina* (1954); R. L. Wolff, *The Balkans in Our Time* (1956); C. H. Grattan, *The US and the SW Pacific* (1961)
Documents on American Foreign Relations. Princeton, from 1948. Annual
The United States in World Affairs. 1931 ff. Council on Foreign Relations. New York, from 1932. Annual
Allison, G., and Szanton, P., *Remaking Foreign Policy: The Organizations Connection*. New York, 1976
Bartlett, R. (ed.), *The Record of American Diplomacy; Documents and Readings in the History of American Foreign Relations*. 4th ed. New York, 1964
Beloff, M., *The United States and the Unity of Europe*. London, 1963, repr. 1976
Bemis, S. F., *Diplomatic History of the US*. 4th ed. New York, 1955.—*Short History of American Foreign Policy and Diplomacy*. Rev. ed. New York, 1959.—*The United States as a World Power: A Diplomatic History*. Rev. ed. New York, 1955
Connell-Smith, G., *The United States and Latin America*. London, 1975
DeConde, A., *The American Secretary of State*. London, 1963, repr. 1976
Graebner, N. A. (ed.), *An Uncertain Tradition: American Secretaries of State in the 20th Century*. New York, 1961.—*Cold War Diplomacy: American Foreign Policy, 1945–60*. Princeton, 1962
Hyde, L. K., *The United States and the United Nations*. New York, 1960
Lary, H. B., *Problems of the United States as World Trader and Banker*. New York, 1963

Leopold, R. W., *The Growth of American Foreign Policy: A History*. New York, 1962
Morgan, R., *The United States and West Germany, 1945–73*. OUP, 1975
Pratt, J. W., *A History of United States Foreign Policy*. 3rd ed. New York, 1972
Rostow, W. W., *The United States in the World Arena: An Essay in Recent History*. New York, 1960
Smith, R. F., *The United States and Cuba: Business and Diplomacy, 1917–1960*. New York, 1962
Spanier, J. W., *American Foreign Policy Since World War II*. 6th ed. London, 1973.
Stebbins, R. P., and Adam, E. A., *Documents of American Foreign Relations, 1968–69*. New York, 1972
Stuart, Graham H., *American Diplomatic and Consular Practice*. 2nd ed. New York, 1952.—*Latin America and the United States*. 6th ed. New York, 1975
Wilcox, F. O., and Frank, R. A., *The Constitution and the Conduct of Foreign Policy*. New York, 1976
Wilcox, F. O., and Kalijarvi, T. V., *Recent American Foreign Policy: Basic Documents, 1941–51*. New York, 1952
Williams, W. A. (ed.), *The Shaping of American Diplomacy: Readings and Documents in American Foreign Relations, 1750–1955*. 2 vols. Chicago, 1956

F. National Character

Brogan, D. W., *USA: An Outline of the Country, Its People and Institutions*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1947
Coan, O. W., *America in Fiction, An Annotated List of Novels*. 5th ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1967
Commager, H. S., *The American Mind*. Yale Univ. Press, 1950
Curti, M. B., *The Growth of American Thought*. 3rd ed. New York, 1964
Degler, C. N., *Out of Our Past: The Forces That Shaped Modern America*. Rev. ed. New York, 1970
Gabriel, R. H., *The Course of American Democratic Thought*. 2nd ed. New York, 1956
Hertzler, J. O., *American Social Institutions: A Sociological Analysis*. Boston, 1961
Lerner, M., *America as a Civilization: Life and Thought in the United States Today*. 2 vols. New York, 1961
Riesman, D., with R. Denny and N. Glazer, *The Lonely Crowd: A Study of the Changing American Character*. Rev. ed. Yale Univ. Press, 1969
Rossiter, C. L., *Conservatism in America*. 2nd ed. New York, 1962
Wish, H., *Society and Thought in America*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. New York [1962].—*Contemporary America*. 3rd ed. New York, 1961

National Library: The Library of Congress. Washington 25, D.C. *Librarian:* Lawrence Quincy Mumford, AB, MA, BS.

STATES AND TERRITORIES

For information as to State and Local Government, see under UNITED STATES, *pp.* 1380–81.

Against the names of the Governors and the Secretaries of State, (D.) *stands for Democrat and* (R.) *for Republican.*

Figures for the revenues and expenditures of the various states are those of the Federal Bureau of the Census unless otherwise stated, which takes the original state figures and arranges them on a common pattern so that those of one state can be compared with those of any other.

Official publications of the various states and insular possessions are listed in the *Monthly Check-List of State Publications*, issued by the Library of Congress since 1910. Their character and contents are discussed in J. K. Wilcox's *Manual on the Use of State Publications* (1940). Of great importance bibliographically are the publications of the Historical Records Survey and the American Imprints Inventory, which record local archives, official publications and state imprints. These publications supplement those of state historical societies which usually publish journals and monographs on state and local history. An outstanding source of statistical data is the material issued by the various state planning boards and commissions, to which should be added the annual *Governmental Finances* issued by the US Bureau of the Census.

The Book of the States. Biennial. Council of State Governments, Lexington, 1953 ff.
County and City Data Book. Dept of Commerce, 1967
State Government Finances. Annual. Dept. of Commerce, 1966 ff.

Regionalism

Bogue, D. J., and Beale, C. L., *Economic Areas of the United States*. New York, 1961

Odum, H. W., *American Regionalism, A Cultural-Historical Approach to National Integration.* New York, 1938
Jensen, M. (ed.), *Regionalism in America.* Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1965
Visher, S. X., *Climatic Atlas of the USA.* Harvard Univ. Press., 1954

A. North-East
Gottman, J., *Megalopolis, the Urbanized North-eastern Seaboard of the US.* New York, 1964
Harris, S. E., *The Economics of New England.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1952

B. The South
Cash, W. J., *The Mind of the South.* New York, 1960
Clark, T. D., *The Emerging South.* New York, 1961
Clement, E., *A History of the Old South.* New York, 1949
Ezell, J. S., *The South Since 1865.* New York and London, 1963
Heseltine, W. B., and Smiley, D. L., *The South in American History.* 2nd ed. Englewood Cliffs, 1960
Sindler, A. P. (ed.), *Change in the Contemporary South.* Duke Univ. Press, 1963
Stephenson, W. H., and Coulter, E. M. (ed.), *A History of the South.* 10 vols. Louisiana State Univ. Press, 1947–67

C. The Middle West
Atherton, L. E., *Main Street on the Middle Border.* Indiana Univ. Press, 1954
Lynd, R. S. and H. M., *Middletown: A Study in Contemporary American Culture.* New York and London, 1929.—*Middletown in Transition: A Study in Cultural Conflicts.* New York and London, 1937
Nye, R. B., *Midwestern Progressive Politics, 1870–1938.* Michigan State Univ. Press, 1959

D. The West
Fogelson, R. U., *The Fragmented Metropolis: Los Angeles, 1850–1930.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1967
Freeman, O. W., and Martin, H. H., *The Pacific Northwest: An Overall Appreciation.* 2nd ed. 1954
Fuller, G. W., *History of the Pacific Northwest.* 2nd ed. New York, 1938
Hafen, L. R. R., and Rister, C. C., *Western America . . . Beyond the Mississippi.* 2nd ed. New York, 1950
Johansen, D. O., and Gates, C. M., *Empire of the Columbia: A History of the Pacific North-West.* New York, 1957
Parrish, P. H., *Before the Covered Wagon.* Portland, Oreg., 1931
Quiett, G. C., *They Built the West, An Epic of Rails and Cities.* New York and London, 1934
Scott, H. W., *History of the Oregon Country.* 6 vols. Cambridge, Mass, 1924
Winther, O. O., *The Great Northwest: A History.* 2nd ed., rev. New York, 1950

ALABAMA

HISTORY. Alabama, settled in 1702 as part of the French Province of Louisiana, and ceded to the British in 1763, was organized as a Territory, 1817, and admitted into the Union on 14 Dec. 1819.

AREA AND POPULATION. Alabama is bounded north by Tennessee, east by Georgia, south by Florida and the Gulf of Mexico and west by Mississippi. Area, 51,609 sq. miles, including 901 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,444,165, an increase of 5·4% over that of 1960. Estimate, 1978, 3,742,000. Births, 1978, 60,108 (16·1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 34,489 (9·2); infant deaths (under 28 days), 655 (10·9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 47,720 (12·8); divorces, 25,059 (6·7).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	1,228,832	908,282	909	70	2,138,093	41·4
1930	1,700,844	944,834	465	105	2,646,248	51·3
1950	2,079,591	979,617	928	669	3,061,743	59·9
1960	2,283,609	980,271	1,726	915	3,266,740	64·0
			All others			
1970	2,533,831	903,469	6,867		3,444,165	66·7
Male	1,235,489	423,083	3,369		1,661,941	—
Female	1,298,342	480,384	3,498		1,782,224	—

Of the total population in 1970, 2,011,941 (58·4%) were urban (54·8% in 1960). Those 21 years or older numbered 2,020,959; 65 years or older, 325,961. Foreign-born whites numbered 15,988 in 1970. In 10 of the 67 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population.

The large cities (1970) were: Birmingham, 300,910 (urbanized area, 558,099); Mobile, 190,026 (257,816); Huntsville, 137,802 (146,565); Montgomery (capital), 133,386 (138,983); Tuscaloosa, 65,773 (85,875); Gadsden, 53,928 (67,706).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1901; it has had 370 amendments. The legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 105 members, all elected for 4 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 7 representatives. Applicants for registration must take an 'anti-communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 659,170 votes, Ford, 504,070.

Montgomery is the capital.

Governor: Forrest H. James Jr. (D.), 1979–83 ($50,000).
Lieut.-Governor: George McMillan.
Secretary of State: Don Siegelman (D.) ($24,893).

BUDGET. The total receipts for the fiscal year ending 30 Sept. 1978 were $4,157·1m.; total expenditure was $4,186·5m.

The net long-term debt on 30 Sept. 1978 amounted to $1,127·7m.

Per capita income (1978) was $6,247.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Production of principal minerals (1979): Coal, about 23·72m. short tons; Portland cement, 3·3m. short tons. Total mineral output (1978) was valued at $319m.

Agriculture. The number of farms in 1978 was 76,000, covering 14·4m. acres; average farm had 189 acres and was valued at $85,428.

Area of national forest lands Dec. 1978, 642,820 acres.

Cash receipts from farm marketings, 1978: Crops, $706·2m.; livestock and products, $1,189·1m.; and total, $1,895·3m. Principal crops: soybeans, cotton, corn and peanuts; potatoes, tomatoes, hay and wheat are also important. In 1978, poultry accounted for the largest percentage of cash receipts from farm marketings; cattle and calves were second, hogs third, dairy products fourth. Soybeans are the most valuable crop.

INDUSTRY. Alabama is predominantly industrial. In 1978, 5,600 manufacturing establishments employed 361,400 production workers, earning over $4,500m. Pig-iron, 1978, amounted to 3·4m. net tons.

TOURISM is rapidly expanding and during 1978 was the largest single industry. Total receipts of tourism amounted to $1,730m. in 1978.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Paved roads of all classes in 1978 totalled 57,329 miles; total highways, 87,013 miles.

Railways. In 1978 the railways had a length of 4,437 miles.

Aviation. In 1978 the state had 202 airfields.

Shipping. The only port is Mobile, with a large ocean-going trade; imports (1978–79), 21,769,370 tons; exports, 14,035,173 tons. The 9-ft channel of the Tennessee River traverses North Alabama for 200 miles; the Warrier–Tombigbee Waterway (476 miles) connects the Birmingham industrial area with Mobile and also with the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway; the Chattahoochee River 9-ft channel extends from the

Gulf to Phenix City (Alabama). In 1971 a 9-ft channel was completed which connects Montgomery and Mobile through the Alabama River System. The Alabama State Docks also operates a system of 14 inland docks; there is 1 privately-run inland dock.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The prison population on 30 Sept. 1979 was 5,663.

From 1927 to 1965 there were 153 executions (electrocution): 121 for murder, 25 for rape, 5 for armed robbery, 1 for burglary and 1 for carnal knowledge.

The transport system is now integrated.

In 39 counties the state controls the sale of alcoholic beverage, while 28 counties remain 'bone dry'.

Religion. Chief religious bodies (in 1971) are: Southern Baptists (948,769), National (Black) Baptists (550,000), Church of Christ (350,000), United Methodist (274,531), Roman Catholic (85,991), Presbyterian (39,513), Episcopalian (32,303).

Education. In 1977–78 the 1,323 public elementary and high schools required 39,513 teachers to teach 773,051 pupils enrolled in grades K–12. In 1978–79 the 14 senior or 4-year universities had 98,506 students and 4,027 full-time faculty members. The 21 junior colleges had 37,837 students and 1,064 teachers, 28 vocational technical schools 16,500 students and 850 teachers.

Health. In 1979 there were 137 hospitals (21,381 beds) licensed by the State Board of Health. In 1979 hospitals for mental diseases had approximately 1,000 beds.

Pensions and Security. In July 1979 Alabama paid supplements (on federal welfare payments) to 14,297 recipients of old-age assistance, receiving an average of $55.50 a month; 3,695 permanently and totally disabled, $71.75; 124 blind, $54.94. Combined state–federal aid to dependent childen was paid to 59,855 families, average $109.67 per family.

Books of Reference

Alabama Official and Statistical Register. Montgomery. Quadrennial
Alabama Encyclopædia. Vol. I. Northport, 1965
Economic Abstract of Alabama. Center for Business and Economic Research, Univ. of Alabama, 1975
The Deep South in Transformation: A Symposium. Univ. of Alabama Press, 1964
Farmer, H., *The Legislative Process in Alabama*. Univ. of Alabama, 1949

ALASKA

HISTORY. Discovered in 1741 by Vitus Bering, its first settlement, on Kodiak Island, was in 1784. The area known as Russian America with its capital (1806) at Sitka was ruled by a Russo-American fur company and vaguely claimed as a Russian colony. Alaska was purchased by the United States from Russia under the treaty of 30 March 1867 for $7·2m. It was not organized until 1884, when it became a 'district' governed by the code of the state of Oregon. By Act of Congress approved 24 Aug. 1912 Alaska became an incorporated Territory; its first legislature in 1913 granted votes to women, 7 years in advance of the Constitutional Amendment.

Alaska officially became the 49th state of the Union on 3 Jan. 1959.

AREA AND POPULATION. Alaska is bounded north by the Beaufort Sea, west and south by the Pacific and east by Canada. It has the largest area of any state, being more than twice the size of Texas. The gross area (land and water) is 586,400 sq. miles; the land area is 571,065 sq. miles, of which 96·4% was in federal ownership in 1975. Census population, 1 April 1970, was 302,173, including military personnel, an increase of 33·6% over 1960. Estimate (1977) 407,000. Births, 1978 (provisional), were 8,761 (21·7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 1,762 (4·4); infant

deaths, 143 (16·3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,102 (12·7); divorces, 3,353 (8·3).

Census population: 1880, 33,426; 1900, 63,592; 1910, 64,356; 1940, 72,526; 1950, 128,643; 1960, 226,167; 1970, 302,173.

The white population in 1970 numbered 236,767 (163,258 males and 137,124 females); Indians, Aleuts, Eskimos and others, 54,704; Negroes, 8,911.

The largest town is Anchorage, which had a 1970 census population of 48,029; Fairbanks had 14,771; Metropolitan area populations (1976), Anchorage, 185,200; Fairbanks, 51,500; Juneau, 18,800; Ketchikan, 11,400. There are 11 major incorporated boroughs. The total assessed valuation of cities and boroughs was $8,607·2m. in 1977. There were 11 home-rule cities, 20 first-class cities and about 110 second-class cities in Jan. 1976.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. An important provision of the Enabling Act is that the state has the right to select 103·55m. acres of vacant and unappropriated public lands in order to establish 'a tax basis'; it can open these lands to prospectors for minerals, and the state is to derive the principal advantage in all gains resulting from the discovery of minerals. In addition, certain federally administered lands reserved for conservation of fisheries and wild life have been transferred to the state. Special provision is made for federal control of land for defence in areas of high strategic importance.

The constitution of Alaska was adopted by public vote, 24 April 1956. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 20 members (elected for 4 years) and a House of Representatives of 40 members (elected for 2 years). The state sends 2 senators and 1 representative to Congress. The franchise may be exercised by all citizens over 18 years of age.

The capital is Juneau. A new capital site near Anchorage was chosen in 1976.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 39,008 votes, Carter 22,994.

Governor: Jay S. Hammond (R.), 1979– ($50,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Lowell Thomas, Jr (R.) ($44,000).

ECONOMY

Budget. Total state government revenue for the year ended 30 June 1978 (Annual Financial Report figures) was $1,095m. ($544·4m. from taxation, $310·6.m from federal sources). Total expenditure was $1,152m. (including $317·2m. for personal services and $446m. for grants, claims and shared revenue).

In 1976 a Permanent Fund was set up for the deposit of at least 25% of all mineral-related revenue. Cash and investment holdings at 30 Sept. 1978, $73·7m.

Net bonded debt on 30 June 1973 was $274m.

Per capita income (1977) was $10,438.

Banking. Total assets at 30 Sept. 1978 were $2,198m., total deposits $1,858m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas. Commercial production of crude petroleum began in 1959 and by 1961 had become the most important mineral by value. Production: 1961, 6,327,000 bbls (of 42 gallons); 1965, 11m. bbls; 1976, 67m. bbls; 1977, 169m. bbls, value $989m. Estimate for 1978, the first full year of production for the Prudhoe Bay oilfield, 450m. bbls. Oil comes mainly from Prudhoe Bay, the McArthur River field and several Cook Inlet fields. Natural gas production, 1977, 187,889m. cu. ft, value $75·5m. Alaska receives 90% of all royalties (12·5%) from oil, gas and coal production on federal lands and the full 12·5% royalty for oil and gas production in state lands (coal royalties are being negotiated). Revenue to the state from oil and gas production tax in 1977 was $23·9m. and from reserves tax $720·6m. In 1969, the state conducted a major competitive lease sale for the arctic coastal region where reserves are estimated to be as large as 50,000m. bbls.

Oil from the Prudhoe Bay arctic field is now carried by the Trans-Alaska pipeline to Prince William Sound on the south coast, where a tanker terminal has been built at Valdez.

Minerals. Value of production, 1977, $160m.: sand and gravel (66m. short tons), $134·25m.; gold (18,962 troy oz.), $2·81m.; others, including silver, gemstones, lead, copper, tin, barite and platinum group minerals, $22·79m.

Agriculture. In some parts of the state the climate during the brief spring and summer (about 100 days in major areas and 152 days in the south-eastern coastal area) is suitable for agricultural operations, thanks to the long hours of sunlight, but Alaska is a food-importing area. In 1964, 1,959,440 acres were classified as agricultural land, 90% of this was unimproved pasture primarily government leases for grazing of sheep and beef cattle in south-west Alaska. In 1977 about 20,000 acres was cultivated. In 1969 there were 3,000 milch cows, 1,100 hogs and 27,000 sheep and lambs.

Farm production in 1977: Milk, $2·9m.; eggs, $620,000; silage, $433,000; potatoes, $1·26m.; hay, $2·78m.; beef and veal, $477,000; barley, $479,000; lettuce, $263,000. Total, $9·77m.

There were about 31,000 reindeer in western Alaska in 1969, owned by individual Eskimo herders except for 750 at Nome owned by the Government. Reindeer meat production, 1977, $275,000.

Forestry. In south-eastern Alaska timber fringes the shore of the mainland and all the islands extending inland to a depth of 5 miles. The state's enormous forests could produce an estimated annual sustained yield of 1,500m. bd ft of lumber, nearly twice Alaska's record 1973 cut. Alaska has 2 national forests: the Tongass of 16·8m. acres and the Chugach of 4·8m. acres. An estimated total of 602·4m. bd ft was cut in 1977, of which 491·5m. came from national forests and 60·2m. from state forests. Alaska has 2 large pulp-mills at Ketchikan and Sitka.

Fisheries. The catch for 1977 (estimate) was 674·5m. lb. of fish and shellfish having a value to fishermen of $350·8m. This compares with 471m. lb. in 1971 with a value of $85·5m. Salmon remains the highest per unit value species, with a catch in 1977 of 306·7m. lb. valued to the fishermen at $173·2m.

INDUSTRY. Main industries with employment, 1977: Government, 50,700; trade, 28,500; services, 27,400; contract construction, 19,500; manufacturing, 10,900; oil and gas 4,600.

The major manufacturing industry was food processing, followed by timber industries. Total employment outside agriculture, 166,000. Total wages and salaries, $3,538,881,000.

A gas liquefaction plant is under construction on the Kenai Peninsula; there is already a fertilizer plant in Kenai. An oil refinery and petrochemical complex is being built at Valdez.

TOURISM. About 430,000 tourists visited the state in 1978.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Alaska's highway and road system, 1974, totalled 9,848 miles, including marine highway systems, local service roads, borough and city streets, national park, forest and reservation roads and military roads, of which 4,692 miles were surfaced primary roads; unsurfaced secondary roads totalled 3,654 miles. Registered motor vehicles, 1977, 329,672.

The Alaska Highway extends 1,523 miles from Dawson Creek, British Columbia, to Fairbanks, Alaska. It was built by the US Army in 1942, at a cost of $138m. The greater portion of it, because it lies in Canada, is maintained by the Canadian Government.

Railways. There is a railway of 111 miles from Skagway to the town of Whitehorse, in the Canadian Yukon region. The government-owned Alaska Railroad runs from Seward to Fairbanks, a distance of 471 miles.

Aviation. In 1974 the state had about 766 airports, of which about 545 were publicly owned. Passengers by air to and from Alaska's international airports Anchorage and Fairbanks (1977) numbered 2·8m. at Anchorage and 548,600 at Fairbanks; freight handled, 132,500 short tons at Anchorage and 76,300 at Fairbanks. General

aviation aircraft in the state per 1,000 population was about ten times the US average.

Shipping. Regular shipping services to and from the US are furnished by 2 steamship lines and several barge lines operating out of Seattle and other Pacific coast ports. Two Canadian companies also furnish a regular service from Vancouver, B.C. Freight handled at the Port of Anchorage, 1977 (short tons): Bulk petroleum, 1·13m.; vans, flats and containers, 978,584; cement and drilling mud, 37,943; vehicles, 40,360; total 2·2m.

A 490-mile ferry system for motor cars and passengers (the 'Marine Highway') operates from Seattle, Washington and Prince Rupert (British Columbia) to Juneau, Haines (for access to the Alaska Highway) and Skagway. A second system extends throughout the south-central region of Alaska linking the Cook Inlet area with Kodiak Island and Prince William Sound.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is no death penalty in Alaska.

Religion. In Alaska are many religious missions representing the Russian Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Methodist and other denominations.

Education. During 1977–78 there were 87,094 pupils at public schools, 3,178 at private schools. The Bureau of Indian Affairs schools had 2,983 pupils attending schools in the state. The University of Alaska (founded in 1922) had (1978) 4,382 students on the main campus, 3,341 at its branches in Anchorage and Juneau and 13,958 in community colleges. Other colleges had 674 students in 1978.

Welfare. Old-age assistance was established under the Federal Social Security Act; in 1976 aid to dependent children funds covered a monthly average of 13,299 persons; dependent children received an average of $76 per month; adult public assistance (including old age assistance, aid to the blind and to the disabled) was given to a monthly average of 3,469 persons receiving on average $109 per month.

Health. In 1974 there were 26 civilian hospitals with 1,600 beds, of which 11 were federal public health hospitals; there were 2 mental hospitals and 3 regional mental health clinics.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Department of Commerce and Economic Development, Division of Economic Enterprise, Pouch EE, Juneau.

Alaska Economic Information. Reporting Service, Division of Economic Enterprise, Juneau 99811. Quarterly

Alaska Economy, The. Division of Economic Enterprise, Juneau. Annual

Alaskan Earthquake, preliminary report. Civil Defense Office (Army), Washington, 1964

Establishing a Business in Alaska. Division of Economic Enterprise, Juneau, 1976

Look North. Department of Economic Development, Juneau, 1970

Adams, B., *The Last Frontier.* New York, 1961

Gardey, J., *Alaska: The Sophisticated Wilderness.* London, 1976

Hulley, Clarence C., *Alaska Past and Present.* Portland, Oregon, 1970

Rogers, G. W., *Alaska in Transition: the south-east region.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1960.—*The Future of Alaska.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1962

State Library: Pouch G, Juneau. *Librarian:* Richard Engen.—Alaska Historical Library, Pouch G, Juneau. *Librarian:* Phyllis Nottingham.

ARIZONA

HISTORY. Arizona was settled in 1752, organized as a Territory in 1863 and became a state on 14 Feb. 1912.

AREA AND POPULATION. Arizona is bounded north by Utah, east by New Mexico, south by Mexico, west by California and Nevada. Area, 113,909 sq. miles,

including 346·6 sq. miles of inland water. Of the total area (72,680,320 acres) 32,336,577 were owned by the federal government in 1970, including 19,623,000 acres held by the Office of Indian Affairs. Census population on 1 April 1970 was 1,772,482, an increase of 36% over 1960. Estimate, 1978, 2,449,000. Births, 1978, 43,058; deaths, 19,097; infant deaths, 559; marriages, 27,745; divorces, 17,320.

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Chinese*	*Japanese*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	171,468	2,009	29,201	1,305	371	204,354	1·8
1930	378,551	10,749	43,726	1,110	879	435,573	3·8
1950	654,511	25,974	65,761	1,951	780	749,587	6·6
1960	1,169,517	43,403	83,387	2,937	1,501	1,302,161	11·3
				All others			
1970	1,604,498	53,344	95,812	16,640		1,772,482	15·6
				All others			
Male	587,872	22,252		44,804		654,928	—
Female	581,645	21,151		44,437		647,233	—

Of the total population in 1970, 1,408,864 (79·6%) were urban (74·5% in 1960).

The 1970 census population of Phoenix was 581,562 (urbanized area, 863,357); Tucson, 262,933 (294,184); Scottsdale, 67,823; Tempe, 62,907; Mesa, 62,853; Glendale, 36,228; Yuma, 29,007; Flagstaff, 26,117.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state constitution (1910, with now 70 amendments) placed the government under direct control of the people through the Initiative, Referendum and the Recall. The state Senate consists of 30 members, and the House of Representatives of 60, all elected for 2 years. Arizona sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives. In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 418,642 votes, Carter 295,602, McCarthy 19,229 and MacBride 7,647.

The state capital is Phoenix. The state is divided into 14 counties.

Governor: Bruce Babbitt (D.), 1978– ($35,000).
Secretary of State: Rose Mofford (D.).

BUDGET. General revenues, year ending 30 June 1978 (US Census Bureau figures), were $1,734m. (taxation, $1,160m. and federal aid, $363·6m.); general expenditures, $1,696·9m. (education, $851m.; highways, $240·7m., and public welfare, $112·1m.).

Per capita income (1977) was $6,269.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The mining industries of the state are important, but less so than agriculture and manufacturing. By value the most important mineral produced is copper. Production (1978): Copper (979,538 short tons); gold (93,021 troy oz.) and silver (6,470,836 troy oz.) are both largely recovered from copper ore. Other minerals include sand and gravel (21m. short tons in 1977), zinc (4,460 short tons in 1977) and lead (474 short tons in 1978). Total value of minerals mined in 1977 was $1,581,082,000.

Agriculture. Arizona, despite its dry climate, is well suited for agriculture along the water-courses and where irrigation is practised on a large scale from great reservoirs constructed by the US as well as by the state government and private interests. Irrigated area, 1976, 1·6m. acres. The wide pasture lands are favourable for the rearing of cattle and sheep, but numbers are either stationary or declining compared with 1920.

In 1976 Arizona contained 5,900 farms and ranches with 1·6m. acres (estimate) of crop land, out of a total farm and pastoral area of 37·2m. acres. The average farm (1977) was estimated at 6,640 acres. Farming is highly commercialized and mechanized and concentrated largely on cotton (1,500 cotton farms 1976) picked by machines and by Indian, Mexican and migratory workers.

Areas under cotton (1978), 540,000 acres; 1m. bales (of 500 lb.) of upland and 44,050 bales of American Pima cotton were harvested in 1978.

Cash income, 1978, from crops, $644·25m.; from livestock, $866·9m. Most important cereals are grain sorghums and barley; other crops include oranges, grapefruit and lettuce. On 1 Jan. 1978 there were 1·14m. all cattle, 68,000 milch cows, 438,000 sheep and 144,000 swine. The wool clip in 1978 amounted to 2·59m. lb.

Forestry. The national forests in the state had an area (1976) of 11·36m. acres.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing establishments (numbering 2,000 in 1978) had 112,400 production workers, earning $1,677·2m.; value of output (1977) $3,380m.

TOURISM. In 1978 total estimated tourist business in the state was $3,800m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1976) 8,067·2 miles of municipal roads and 22,687·9 miles of rural roads, of which 6,024·3 miles were surfaced.

Aviation. Airports, 1979, numbered 206, of which 105 were for public use.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A 'right-to-work' amendment to the constitution, adopted 5 Nov. 1946, makes illegal any concessions to trade-union demands for a 'closed shop'.

The Arizona state prison 30 June 1979 held 1,858. There have been no executions since 1968; from 1930 to 1968 there were 38 executions (lethal gas) all for murder, and all men (28 whites, 10 Negro).

Religion. The leading religious bodies are Roman Catholics and Mormons (Latter Day Saints); others include Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists and Episcopalians. No recent statistics of membership are available.

Education. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 8 and 16 years, and instruction is free for pupils from 6 to 21 years of age. The enrolled pupils in 1977–78 in the elementary schools were 383,715 and public high schools had 171,987 pupils. Teachers for both elementary and high schools totalled 26,116. The total expenditure for public schools was $778,178,160. Teachers' salaries averaged $10,925. The state maintains 3 universities at Tucson, Tempe and Flagstaff and 15 junior colleges.

Health. In 1978 there were 72 hospitals reported by the State Department of Health; capacity 10,263 beds. Resident patients in mental hospitals on 30 June 1979 numbered 176.

Social Security. Old-age assistance (maximum depending on the programme) is given, with federal aid, to needy citizens 65 years of age or older. In June 1979, 2,045 people were receiving general assistance at an average of $98.47 a month; 16,016 families (45,485 recipients), $52.72 per recipient in aid to dependent children; in the supplemental payment programme 860 old persons received $89.94 per month; 6 blind, $70; 499 totally disabled, $33.03.

Books of Reference

Arizona Statistical Review. 32nd ed. Valley National Bank, Phoenix, 1978
Federal Writers' Project. *Arizona: The Grand Canyon State*. 4th ed. New York, 1966
Cross, J. L., ed., *Arizona, its People and Resources*. Tucson, 1960
Goff, J. S., *Arizona Civilization*. 2nd ed. Cave Creek, 1970
Mason, B. B., and Hink, H., *Constitutional Government of Arizona*. 4th ed. Tempe, 1972
Morey, R. D., *Politics and Legislation: The Office of Governor in Arizona*. Tucson, 1965
Wyllys, R. K., *Arizona: The History of a Frontier State*. Phoenix, 1951

State Library: Department of Library, Archives and Public Records, Capitol, Phoenix 85007.
Acting Director: Sharon G. Womack.

ARKANSAS

HISTORY. Arkansas was settled in 1686, made a Territory in 1819 and admitted into the Union on 15 June 1836. The name originated with the Quapaw Indian tribe. The constitution, which dates from 1874, has been amended 57 times.

AREA AND POPULATION. Arkansas is bounded north by Missouri, east by Tennessee and Mississippi, south by Louisiana, south-west by Texas and west by Oklahoma. Area, 53,104 sq. miles (1,159 sq. miles being inland water). Census population on 1 April 1970 was 1,923,295, an increase of 7·7% from that of 1960. Estimate, 1978, 2,186,000. Births, 1978, were 34,747 (15·9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 21,826 (10); infant deaths, 562 (16·2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 25,096 (11·5); divorces 19,964 (9·1).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	1,131,026	442,891	460	72	1,574,449	30·0
1930	1,375,315	478,463	408	296	1,854,482	35·2
1950	1,481,507	426,639	533	832	1,909,511	36·3
1960	1,395,703	388,787	580	1,202	1,786,272	34·0
			All others			
1970	1,565,915	352,445	4,935		1,923,295	37·0
Male	762,982	167,019	2,309		932,310	—
Female	802,933	185,426	2,626		990,985	—

Of the total population in 1970, 960,865 persons (50%) were urban (43% in 1960); 1,169,498 were 21 years of age or older. Foreign-born numbered 8,287.

Little Rock (capital) had a population of 132,483 in 1970; Fort Smith, 62,802; North Little Rock, 60,040; Pine Bluff, 57,389; Hot Springs, 35,631; Fayetteville, 30,729; Jonesboro, 27,050; West Memphis, 26,070. The population of the largest standard metropolitan statistical areas: Little Rock–North Little Rock, 323,296 (1978 estimate, 376,400); Fort Smith (Arkansas portion), 104,914 (124,100); Fayetteville–Springdale, 127,846 (160,500); Pine Bluff, 85,329 (85,900).

GOVERNMENT. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for 4 years, partially renewed every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. The sessions are biennial and usually limited to 60 days. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 498,604 votes, Ford 267,903.

The state is divided into 75 counties; the capital is Little Rock.

Governor: Bill Clinton (D.), 1979–80 ($35,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Joe Purcell (D.) ($14,000).
Secretary of State: Paul Riviere (D.) ($22,500).

FINANCE

Budget. The state's general revenue for the fiscal year 1977 was $1,395·1m., of which taxation furnished $802·9m. and federal aid, $461·3m. General expenditure was $1,386·6m., of which education took $565·5m.; highways, $248·3m., and public welfare, $236·5m.

Net long-term debt on 30 June 1977 was $140·4m.

Per capita income (1978) was $5,969.

Banking. At 30 June 1978 total bank deposits were $7,711·7m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. In 1978 crude petroleum amounted to 20·3m. bbls; natural gas, 129·8m. cu. ft; bromine brine, 215·5m. bbls; crushed stone, 13·7m. tons; sand and gravel,

14·4m. tons. Arkansas produces about 90% of the country's supply of bauxite for aluminium; production 1978, 1·9m. tons dried bauxite equivalent. The state has a large coal area; 319,275 short tons were mined in 1978. Total mineral output in 1978 was valued at $469·88m.

Agriculture. Arkansas is an agricultural state. In 1974 (Federal Census), 50,959 farms had a total area of 14·6m. acres; average farm was of 287 acres; 6·6m. acres were harvested cropland; 948,910 acres were irrigated.

The largest source of income in 1978 was chickens including broilers ($598·4m.), soybeans ($557m), rice ($415·5m.), cattle and calves ($374·4m.) and cotton ($200·5m.). Cash farm income (1978) was $2,673·5m.; from crops, $1,278·9m., and from livestock, $1,394·6m.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1979 included 2·09m. all cattle, 89,000 milch cows, 4,900 sheep (1978) and 400,000 swine.

INDUSTRY. In Aug. 1979 total employment averaged 941,500 (80,700 agricultural, 214,300 manufacturing, 165,300 wholesale and retail trade, 127,300 government). The Arkansas Department of Labor estimated that 175,500 factory production workers earned an average $207.76 per week (39·8 hours). The most important manufacturing group was food and kindred products employing 30,500, followed by lumber and wood products (23,000) and electric and electronic equipment (22,900). Construction employed 41,700.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total road mileage, 79,424 miles. State-maintained highways (1 Jan. 1979) total 15,997 miles; local county highways, 47,722 miles; city streets, 8,717 miles. In 1978 there were 1,478,617 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1979 there were in the state 5,308·4 miles of commercial railway.

Aviation. Five air carrier and 5 commuter airlines serve the state; there were, in 1978, 244 airports (78 publicly-owned and 166 private).

Waterways. There are 1,237 miles of navigable streams including the Kerr-McClellan Channel which bisects the state and gives access to the sea *via* the Mississippi River.

EDUCATION, RELIGION AND WELFARE

Education. In the school year 1977–78 elementary and secondary schools had 447,488 enrolled pupils and 21,048 classroom teachers. Average salaries of teachers in elementary and secondary schools was $10,416. Expenditure on elementary and secondary education was $573m.

An educational TV network began operating in 1966 with a full 12-hour-day telecasting.

Higher education is provided at 31 institutions: 9 state universities, 1 medical college, 12 private or church colleges, 9 community and junior colleges. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education, 1979–80, was 70,941. Total expenditure, financial year 1977, $203·9m.

There were (1978–79) 23 vocational-technical schools with 38,875 students, including extension class students. Total expenditure, 1978–79, $14·1m.

Religion. The most numerous religious bodies in the state are Baptist (601,200 members estimated in 1979), Methodist (219,398), Roman Catholic (53,555) and Assembly of God (26,910). Total known membership, all denominations, 976,867.

Social Welfare. In March 1979, 47,879 persons were drawing old-age assistance at an average amount of $82.32 per month; 29,448 families (64,348 children), $143.85 per family; 1,566 blind persons, $128.74; 33,037 totally and permanently disabled, $120.54.

There were 99 licensed hospitals (with 11,647 beds) in 1979, and 217 licensed nursing homes (21,095 beds); resident patients in mental hospitals, 1979, numbered 870.

State prisons in July 1979 had 2,744 inmates (12·6 per 100,000 population).

Books of Reference

State and County Economic Data for Arkansas. Industrial Research and Extension Center, Little Rock
Ferguson and Atkinson, *Historic Arkansas.* Little Rock, 1966
Fletcher, J. G., *Arkansas.* Univ. of N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1947

CALIFORNIA

HISTORY. California, first settled in July 1769, was from its discovery down to 1846 politically associated with Mexico. On 7 July 1846 the American flag was hoisted at Monterey, and a proclamation was issued declaring California to be a portion of the US, and on 2 Feb. 1848, by the treaty of Guadalupe–Hidalgo, the territory was formally ceded by Mexico to the US, and was admitted to the Union 9 Sept. 1850 as the thirty-first state, with boundaries as at present.

AREA AND POPULATION. Area, 158,693 sq. miles (2,120 sq. miles being inland water). In 1974 the federal government owned 45m. acres (45·03% of the land area); in 1975, 546,000 acres were under jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, of which 472,000 acres were tribal. Public lands, vacant in 1975, totalled 15,607,125 acres, practically all either mountains or deserts.

Census population, 1 April 1970, 19,953,134, an increase of 27% over 1960, making California the most populous state of the USA (New York: 18,190,740). Estimated population (1977), 21·89m. Births in 1977, 347,434 (16 per 1,000 population); deaths, 170,755 (8·1); infant deaths, 4,196 (12·1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 149,416 (6·8); divorces, dissolutions and nullities, 132,193 (6·0).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Japanese*	*Chinese*	*Total (incl. all others)*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	2,259,672	21,645	41,356	36,248	2,377,549	15·3
1930	5,408,260	81,048	97,456	37,361	5,677,251	36·2
1950	9,915,173	462,172	84,956	58,324	10,586,223	67·5
1960	14,455,230	883,861	157,317	95,600	15,717,204	100·4
1970	17,761,032	1,400,143	213,280	170,131	19,953,134	125·7
Male	8,731,367	683,026	99,567	87,835	9,816,685	—
Female	9,029,665	717,117	113,713	82,296	10,136,449	—

Of the 1970 population 90·9% were urban (86·4% in 1960). The largest county, Los Angeles, had (1 July 1976) 6,970,100. Those 21 years old or older numbered 12·25m.; foreign-born whites were 1,512,435.

The largest cities with 1970 census population are:

Los Angeles	2,816,061	Anaheim	166,701	Berkeley	116,716
San Francisco	715,674	Fresno	165,972	Huntington Beach	115,960
San Diego	696,769	Santa Ana	156,601	Pasadena	113,327
San José	445,779	Riverside	140,089	Stockton	107,644
Oakland	361,561	Torrance	134,584	East Los Angeles	105,038
Long Beach	358,633	Glendale	132,752	San Bernardino	104,251
Sacramento	254,413	Garden Grove	122,524	Fremont	100,869

Urbanized areas (1970 census): Los Angeles–Long Beach, 8,351,266; San Francisco–Oakland, 2,987,850; San Diego, 1,198,323; San José, 1,025,273; Sacramento, 633,732; San Bernardino–Riverside, 583,597; Fresno, 262,908.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution became effective from 4 July 1879; it has had numerous amendments since 1962. The Senate is composed of 40 members elected for 4 years—half being elected each 2 years—and the Assembly, of 80 members, elected for 2 years. Two-year regular sessions convene in Dec. of each even-numbered year. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

California is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 43 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 3,882,244 votes and Carter 3,742,284 votes.

The capital is Sacramento. The state is divided into 58 counties.

Governor: Edmund G. Brown, Jr (D.), 1978 ($49,100).
Lieut.-Governor: Mike Curb (R.), 1978 ($42,500).
Secretary of State: March Fong Eu (D.) ($42,500).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1979 (estimates) general revenues were $14,998m.; general expenditures were $12,241m. ($3,907m. for education, $4,096m. for health and welfare).

The net long-term state debt was $3,847m. on 30 June 1978.

Per capita personal income (1978) was $8,927.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. California is one of the three most important petroleum-producing states of the US (Texas and Louisiana being the other two); crude oil output was 337,159,000 bbls in 1977. Output of natural gas was 311,462m. cu. ft; of natural gas liquids, 8,117,000 bbls. Gold output was 5·7m. troy oz.; gypsum, 1·6m. short tons; lead, zinc, copper and iron ore are also produced. The estimated value of all the minerals produced was $4,311,393,000, of which petroleum accounted for $255,945,000.

Agriculture. Extending 700 miles from north to south, and intersected by several ranges of mountains, California has almost every variety of climate, from the very wet to the very dry, and from the temperate to the semi-tropical. Of the total surface area (100,313,600 acres), estimates (1971) show 5·9m. acres to be seriously eroded, 35·4m. acres moderately affected and 58·8m. with little or no erosion.

In 1974 there were 63,000 farms, comprising 36·2m. acres; average farm, 574 acres. The state ranks first in value of farm products, cotton, fruit, poultry and vegetables being particularly important. Cash income, 1974, from crops, $5,444m.; from livestock and poultry, $2,788m. Cattle, dairy produce, cotton, grapes, hay, tomatoes (in that order) are the main sources of farm income.

Production of cotton lint, 1978, was 465,600 short tons; other field crops included sugar-beet (4·8m. short tons). Cereal crops include barley, 45·6m. bu.; wheat, 37·2m. bu., and rice, 26·2m. cwt in 1978. Principle crops (1978) include wine, table and raisin grapes (3,879,000 short tons); peaches (815,500 short tons); pears (288,200 short tons); apricots (123,000 short tons); prunes (131,000 short tons); plums, nectarines, avocados, olives and cherries. Citrus fruit crops were: Oranges, 47·1m. boxes; lemons, 47m. boxes; grapefruit, 8m. boxes.

On 1 Jan. 1979 the farm animals were: 860,000 milch cows, 4·7m. all cattle, 965,000 sheep and 190,000 swine.

Forestry. Total forest area in 1975 was 36,549,000 acres, of which 16,299,000 acres was commercial forest. California ranks third to Oregon and Washington in volume of standing timber (278,000m. bd ft); total annual cut is about 4,731·3m. bd ft (1976). National forest service land in 1975 was 20,250,000 acres.

Fishery. California ranks first as a fishing state (by value of fish caught). The catch in 1977 was 1,047m. lb.; leading species were anchovy, tuna and mackerel.

INDUSTRY. In 1976, 34,919 manufacturing establishments employed 1,041,300 production workers earning $11,202·3m.; value added by manufacture $46,297·4m. The petroleum products industry ranks second to Texas. Transport equipment (244,600 employees, annual average 1976) and electric and electronic equipment (195,900) are leading industries. Aircraft, food and kindred products, and missile engineering are important.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 California had 51,108 miles of roads inside cities and 125,201 miles

outside. In 1978 there were 12,319,392 registered motor cars and 3,085,028 trucks, buses and public vehicles, leading all states in all items by a wide margin.

Railways. Total mileage of railways, 1 Jan. 1977, was 7,600 miles.

Aviation. Airports, 1977, numbered 1,035, including 822 privately owned. There were 350 heliports (127 publicly owned).

Shipping. The chief ports are San Francisco and Los Angeles.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State prisons, 31 Dec. 1978, had 19,116 inmates. From 1893 to 1942, 307 inmates were executed by hanging. From 1938 to 1976, 194 inmates were executed by lethal gas.

Religion. The Roman Catholic Church, with 2,483,411 adherents in 1954, is much stronger than any other single church; next are the Jewish congregations with an estimated 431,471 members, Methodists, Presbyterians and Baptists. There were 210,000 Episcopalians in 1973.

Education. Full-time attendance at school is compulsory for children from 6 to 16 years of age for a minimum of 175 days per annum, and part-time attendance is required from 16 to 18 years. In autumn 1977 there were 2,815,552 pupils enrolled in elementary schools and 1,341,448 pupils in secondary schools. Estimated expenditure on public schools, 1978–79, was $3,626·4m.

Community Colleges had 1,170,773 students in autumn 1978.

California has two publicly supported higher education systems: the University of California (1868) and the California State University and Colleges. In autumn 1977, the University of California with campuses for resident instruction and research at Berkeley, Los Angeles, San Francisco and 6 other centres, had 119,315 full-time students. California State University and Colleges with campuses at Sacramento, Long Beach, Los Angeles, San Francisco and 15 other cities had 182,817 full-time students in autumn 1978. In addition to the 28 publicly supported institutions for higher education there are 266 private colleges and universities which had a total estimated enrolment of 129,567 in the autumn of 1978.

Health. In 1978 there were 562 general hospitals; capacity, 107,889 beds. On 30 June 1978 state hospitals for the mentally disabled had 5,233 patients and state hospitals for the developmentally disabled had 9,468 patients.

Social Security. On 1 Jan. 1974 the federal government (Social Security Administration) assumed responsibility for the Supplemental Security Income/State Supplemental Program which replaced the State Old-Age Security. The SSI/SSP provides financial assistance for needy aged (65 years or older), blind or disabled persons. An individual recipient may own assets up to $1,500; a couple up to $2,250, subject to specific exclusions. There are federal, state and county programmes assisting the aged, the blind, the disabled and needy children. In 1977–78, 470,657 families with one or more children were receiving an average of $314.15 per month per family.

Books of Reference

California Statistical Abstract. 19th ed. Dept. of Finance, Sacramento, 1978
Economic Report of the Governor. Annual. Governor's Office, Sacramento
Arnold, R. K. (ed.), *The California Economy 1947–1980.* Menlo Park, 1961
Crouch, W. E., and others, *California Government and Politics.* 2nd ed. New York, 1960
Turner, H. A., and Veig, J. A., *The Government and Politics of California.* 2nd ed. New York, 1964

State Library: The California State Library, Library-Courts Bldg, Sacramento 95814.

COLORADO

HISTORY. Colorado was first settled in 1858, made a Territory in 1861 and admitted into the Union on 1 Aug. 1876.

AREA AND POPULATION. Colorado is bounded north by Wyoming, north-east by Nebraska, east by Kansas, south-east by Oklahoma, south by New Mexico and west by Utah. Area, 104,247 sq. miles (450 sq. miles being inland water). Federal lands, 1974, 23,974,000 acres (36% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1970, was 2,207,259, an increase of 453,312 or 25·8% since 1960. Estimated population, 1978, 2·66m. Births, 1976, were 41,003 (15·6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 17,966 (6·8); infant deaths, 531 (13 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 28,601 (10·9); dissolutions, 17,520 (6·7).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	783,415	11,453	1,482	2,674	799,024	7·7
1930	1,018,793	11,828	1,395	3,775	1,035,791	10·0
1950	1,296,653	20,177	1,567	5,870	1,325,089	12·7
1960	1,700,700	39,992	4,288	8,967	1,753,947	16·7
1970	2,112,352	66,411	8,836	10,388	2,207,259	21·3
Male	1,041,364	34,047	4,513	4,861	1,089,377	—
Female	1,070,988	32,364	4,323	5,527	1,117,882	—

Of the total population in 1970, 1,581,739 (71·7%) were urban (73·7% in 1960); those 21 years or older were 1,301,577. Denver, the capital, had a 1976 population of 480,000 (urbanized area, 1·44m.). Other cities with 1976 population: Colorado Springs, 181,000; Lakewood, 122,000; Aurora, 122,000; Pueblo, 104,000; Boulder, 79,000; Arvada, 78,000; Fort Collins, 57,000; Greeley, 48,000; Englewood, 37,000; Grand Junction, 28,000.

GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION. The constitution adopted in 1876 is still in effect with (1970) 78 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and of a House of Representatives of 65 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual, beginning 1951. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor, Attorney-General and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are all citizens, male and female (except criminals and insane), 18 years of age, who have resided in the state for 32 days immediately preceding the election. The state is divided into 63 counties. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 5 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 584,456 votes, Carter 460,801 and McCarthy 27,047.

The capital is Denver.

Governor: Richard D. Lamm (D.), 1979 ($40,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Nancy Dick (D.) ($20,000).
Secretary of State: Mary E. Buchanan (R.) ($20,000).

BUDGET. The state's total budget, 1976–77, is $1,985m., of which taxation and other revenue furnish $979·7m. and federal grants $551·6m. Education takes $956·7m.; health, welfare and rehabilitation, $481·4m., and highways, $198·1m. Total state and local taxes *per capita* (1975–76) were $728.

The state has no general debt. The net long-term debt (in revenue bond) on 30 June 1974 was $126·7m.

Per capita personal income (1977) was $7,160.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Colorado has a variety of mineral resources. Among the most important are crude oil, coal and molybdenum. The world's largest molybdenum mine is at Climax; output since 1914 has been about 72% of the country's cumulative total. Mineral

production, 1977, was: Gold, 72,668 oz. ($10·8m.); silver, 4·663m. oz. ($21·5m.); coal, 12·3m. tons ($197·3m.); lead, 23,000 tons ($14·1m.); zinc, 40,267 tons ($27·7m.); petroleum, 39·928m. bbls ($397·3m.); natural gas, 190,600m. cu. ft ($139m.); molybdenum, 75m. lb. ($276·5m.); uranium ore, 1·82m. lb ($33·4m.); vanadium, 12·275m. lb. ($25m.). Total mineral output in 1977 was valued at $1,346m.

Agriculture. Farms number about 29,000, with a total area of 39·0m. acres in 1978 (58·4% of the land area); 5,915,000 acres (1977) were harvested crop land; average farm, 1,345 acres (1978). Cash income, 1977, from crops, $561m.; from livestock, $1,499m. In 1974 there were 2,874,000 acres under irrigation.

Production of principal crops in 1977: Maize, 80·6m. bu. (from 695,000 acres); wheat, 57·1m. bu. (2·575m.); hay, 2·79m. tons (1·3m.); dry beans, 1·2m. cwt (150,000); potatoes, 11m. cwt (43,400); sugar-beet, 1·4m. tons (72,000); oats, rye, sorghums and broomcorn are grown, as well as fruit.

On 1 Jan. 1978 the number of farm animals was: 71,000 milch cows, 3·18m. all cattle, 810,000 sheep, 320,000 swine. The wool clip in 1977 yielded 8·8m. lb. of wool.

INDUSTRY. The 2,842 manufacturers (1972 census) had 132,600 employees, who earned $1,298·2m., value added by manufacture was $2,509·6m. Wholesale trade (1972) had 4,757 establishments with 49,435 employees, who earned $435·7m.; total value of wholesale sales was $8,030m. Retail trade (1972) had 24,335 establishments with 146,202 employees, who earned $709·9m.; total value of retail sales was $5,869m. Service industries had 24,011 establishments with 74,083 employees, who earned $398·6m.; total value of receipts of service industries was $1,234m. Distribution of employment in 1976 was: Government, 214,200; services, 194,200; retail trade, 193,600; manufacturing, 142,600; transport and utilities, 60,300.

TOURISM. During 1977 visitors to Colorado totalled 9·5m., including 6·65m. for ski-ing; there are 54 mountain peaks over 14,000 ft high, 27 of which rank among the 50 highest in the US. Tourist expenditures, $862m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state highway system (1974) included 9,318 miles of highway. County roads totalled 67,572, and city streets, 7,634 miles. Total road mileage, 84,524, of which 9,892 miles are unmaintained county and city roads.

Railways. In 1973 there were in the state 3,492 miles of main-track and branch railway.

Aviation. There were (1973) 62 public airports and 42 private airports for general use.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State prisons during 1974 had 1,350 inmates in the State Penitentiary and 685 in the State Reformatory. In 1967 there was 1 execution; since 1930 executions (by lethal gas) numbered 47, including 41 whites, 5 Negroes and 1 other; all were for murder.

Colorado has a Civil Rights Act (1935) forbidding places of public accommodation to discriminate against any persons on the grounds of race, religion, sex, colour or nationality. No religious test may be applied to teachers or students in the public schools, 'nor shall any distinction or classification of pupils be made on account of race or colour'. In 1957 the General Assembly prohibited discrimination in employment of persons in private industry and in 1959 adopted the Fair Housing Act to discourage discrimination in housing. A 1957 Act permits marriages between white persons and Negroes or mulattoes.

Religion. In 1970 the Roman Catholic Church had 412,000 members; the 100 Protestant and independent Churches totalled 404,000 members; the Jewish community had 26,000 members. Buddhism is among other religions represented.

Education. In autumn 1977 the public elementary and secondary schools had

561,807 pupils and 34,838 teachers and administrators; total instructional salaries averaged $14,838. Enrolments in universities and larger colleges, 1977, were: US Air Force Academy (Colorado Springs), 4,572 students; University of Colorado (Boulder), 21,767; University of Colorado (Denver), 8,832; University of Colorado (Colorado Springs), 4,127; University of Colorado (Medical Center), 1,477; Colorado State University (Fort Collins), 17,812; University of Denver (Denver), 7,753; Colorado School of Mines (Golden), 2,584; University of Northern Colorado (Greeley), 11,048; University of Southern Colorado (Pueblo), 5,166; Western State College (Gunnison), 3,152; Adams State College (Alamosa), 2,345; Metropolitan State College (Denver), 12,587; Colorado College (Colorado Springs), 1,928; Fort Lewis College (Durango), 2,787; Mesa College, 3,068.

Health. Approved hospitals, 1976, numbered 93 with 12,691 beds. In 1976, there were 26 public mental health centres, clinics and hospitals with 28,436 patients (1,102 per 100,000 population).

Social Security. A constitutional amendment, adopted 1956, provides for minimum old age pensions of $100 per month, which may be raised on a cost-of-living basis ($201 for 1976); for a $5m. stabilization fund and for a $10m. medical and health fund for pensioners. Old-age assistance is available to citizens 60 years of age and resident for stated periods, with assets not exceeding $1,000 (excluding home ownership). In 1975–76 an average of 21,754 persons were drawing an average of $36.46 per month. There were 150,032 recipients of medical assistance and 160,673 recipients of food stamp assistance.

Books of Reference

Directory of Colorado Manufacturers, 1979. Business Research Division, School of Business, University of Colorado, Boulder, 1979

Economic Outlook Forum, 1979. Colorado Division of Commerce and Development, and the College of Business, University of Colorado, Denver, 1978

State Library: Colorado State Library, State Capitol, Denver, 80203. *State Librarian:* Anne Marie Falsone.

CONNECTICUT

HISTORY. Connecticut was first settled in 1635 and has been an organized commonwealth since 1637. In 1629 a written constitution was adopted which, it is claimed, was the first in the history of the world formed under the concept of a social compact. This constitution was confirmed by a charter from Charles II in 1662, and replaced in 1818 by a state constitution, framed that year by a constitutional convention.

AREA AND POPULATION. Connecticut is bounded north and east by Massachusetts, south by the Atlantic and west by New York. Area, 4,862 sq. miles (110 sq. miles being inland water).

Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,031,709, an increase of 496,475 or 19·6% since 1960. Births (1975) were 35,166 (11·4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 25,921 (8·4); infant deaths, 530 (15·1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 22,887 (7·4); divorces, 11,957 (3·9).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	1,098,897	15,174	152	533	1,114,756	231·3
1930	1,576,700	29,354	162	687	1,606,903	328·0
1950	1,952,329	53,472	333	1,146	2,007,280	409·7
1960	2,423,816	107,449	923	3,046	2,535,234	517·5
			All others			
1970	2,838,690	181,474	10,545		3,031,709	629·0
Male	1,378,771	85,975	5,772		1,470,518	—
Female	1,459,919	95,499	4,773		1,561,191	—

In 1970 foreign-born whites numbered 251,844. Of the total population, 2,343,578 persons (74%) were urban (78·3% in 1960). Those 21 years old or older numbered 1,866,908.

The chief cities and towns, with census population 1 April 1970, are:

Hartford	158,017	East Hartford	57,583	Manchester	47,994
Bridgeport	156,542	Fairfield	56,487	Enfield	46,189
New Haven	137,707	Meriden	55,959	Norwich	41,433
Stamford	108,798	Bristol	55,487	Groton	38,523
Waterbury	108,033	West Haven	52,851	Wallingford	36,924
New Britain	83,441	Milford	50,858	New London	35,714
Norwalk	79,113	Danbury	50,781	Torrington	31,952
West Hartford	68,031	Stratford	49,775	Middletown	31,630
Greenwich	59,755	Hamden	49,357		

Larger urbanized areas, 1970 census: Hartford, 657,104; Bridgeport, 385,746; New Haven, 348,424; Waterbury, 206,625; Stamford, 204,888.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1818 Constitution was revised in June 1953 effective 1 Jan. 1955. On 30 Dec. 1965 a new constitution went into effect, having been framed by a constitutional convention in the summer of 1965 and approved by the voters in Dec. 1965.

The 1965 Constitution provides for 30 to 50 members of the Senate (instead of 24 to 36) and for 125 to 225 members of the House of Representatives, to be elected from assembly districts, rather than 2 or 1 from each town, as in the former constitution. The convention has added a new provision for a 3-day session following each regular or special session, solely to reconsider bills vetoed by the Governor.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 36 members and a House of Representatives of 177 members. Members of each House are elected for the term of 2 years (annual salary $6,500 first year, $4,500 second year; expenses $1,000 and travel expenses). Legislative sessions are annual. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens (with necessary exceptions and the usual residential requirements) have the right of suffrage.

Connecticut is one of the original 13 states of the Union. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 712,414 votes, Carter 641,010. The state capital is Hartford.

Governor: Mrs Ella Grasso (D.), 1979–83 ($42,000).
Lieut.-Governor: William A. O'Neill (D.) ($18,000).
Secretary of State: Barbara M. Kennelly (D.) ($20,000).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1974 (state government figures) general revenues were $1,421,876,633 (taxation, $916·1m., and federal aid, $151·5m.); general expenditures were $1,252,929,660 (education, $4,759,983, highways, $260,449,380, and public welfare, $296,643,097).

The total net long-term debt on 30 June 1976 was $1,850,315,000.

Per capita income, 1973, was $5,889.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The state has some mineral resources: sheet mica, sand, gravel, clays and stone; total production in 1972 was valued at $33,123,000.

Agriculture. In 1975 the state had 4,400 farms with a total area of 540,000 acres; average farm was of 123 acres, valued at $1,737 per acre. Of the farms, 2,795 were commercial in 1974 (4,500 in 1971) and 1,505 were residential or part-time. Total cash income, 1973, was $188·6m., including $62·1m. from crops and $124·6m. from livestock and products (mainly from dairy products and poultry). Principal crops are tobacco, hay, oats, maize, potatoes, apples, peaches, pears, vegetables and small fruit.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1973): 113,000 all cattle (value $38·9m.), 4,800 sheep ($134,000), 6,800 swine ($270,000) and 5m. poultry ($10m.).

Forestry. The state had (1975) 170,000 acres of state forest land, which is about 4·3% of the total land area.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing establishments employed 420,800 production workers in Dec. 1974 who earned average weekly wages of $185.76; value added by manufacture (1973), $3·6m. Total non-agricultural employment in Dec. 1974 was 1,221,100.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state (1974) maintains 3,994 miles of highways, all surfaced. Motor vehicles registered 1 July 1973 numbered 2,103,813 (licences issued 1973, 1,213,141).

Railways. On 30 June 1974 there were 664 miles of railway track.

Aviation. In 1974 there were 68 airports (28 commercial including 5 state-owned, and 22 heliports).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1970 there were no executions; since 1930 there have been 22 executions (19 by electrocution, 3 by hanging), including 19 whites and 3 Negroes, all for murder. The 6 community correctional centres, 1974, had 1,508 inmates; 5 correctional institutions had 1,136 inmates.

The Civil Rights Act makes it a punishable offence to discriminate against any person or persons 'on account of alienage, colour or race' and to hold up to ridicule any persons 'on account of creed, religion, colour, denomination, nationality or race'. Places of public resort are forbidden to discriminate. Insurance companies are forbidden to charge higher premiums to persons 'wholly or partially of African descent'. Schools must be open to all 'without discrimination on account of race or colour'.

Religion. The leading religious denominations (1974) in the state are the Roman Catholic (1,372,712 members), United Churches of Christ (124,042), Protestant Episcopal (111,489), Jewish (110,000), Greek Orthodox (60,000), Methodist (53,892), Baptist (42,270), Presbyterian (10,200).

Education. Elementary instruction is free for all children between the ages of 4 and 16 years, and compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 16 years. In 1974–75 the 847 public elementary schools had 449,407 enrolled pupils, the 146 high schools had 189,973 pupils; the 15 vocational technical state schools, 8,907 pupils. Expenditure of the state Board of Education for grants-in-aid, 1973–74, was $143,169,480; local expenditure, 1973–74, $549,047,011. Average salary of teachers in public schools, 1973–74, $12,061.

Connecticut has 47 colleges, 4 state teachers' colleges and 8 regional community colleges. The University of Connecticut at Storrs, founded 1881, had 1,078 faculty and 20,048 students in 1974. Yale University, New Haven, founded in 1701, had 1,395 faculty and 8,665 students. Wesleyan University, Middletown, founded 1831, had 278 faculty and 1,530 students. Trinity College, Hartford, founded 1823, had 152 faculty and 1,525 students. Connecticut College for Women, New London, founded 1915, had 186 faculty and 1,500 students. The University of Hartford had 186 faculty and 2,323 students. The regional community colleges (2-year course) had 857 staff and 21,500 students.

Health. Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1974, numbered 67 (including 5 federal), with 20,874 beds, and an average daily census of 343 persons per hospital. Average daily census of the 11 state psychiatric hospitals was 902 per hospital. In July 1970 the state controlled 4 hospitals for the mentally retarded, 1 institution for the deaf and 3 chronic disease hospitals.

Social Security. Disbursements during the year ending 30 June 1974 amounted to $5,096,756 for old-age assistance, and medical aid to the aged, $66,068,000. In June 1974, 3,671 old people were receiving $68.60 monthly; 35,975 families were receiving $257.18 per family on aid to dependent children; 6,466 totally disabled, $69.26.

Books of Reference

Connecticut in Focus. League of Women Voters of Connecticut. 2nd ed. Hamden, 1974
The Register and Manual of Connecticut. Secretary of State. Hartford. Annual
The Structure of Connecticut's State Government. Connecticut Public Expenditure Council. Hartford, 1973
Adams, V. Q., *Connecticut: The Story of Your State Government.* Chester, 1973
Hoyt, J. R., *The Connecticut Story.* New Haven, 1961
Smith, Allen R., *Connecticut, a Thematic Atlas.* Newington, 1974

State Library: Connecticut State Library, Capitol Avenue, Hartford, 06015. *State Librarian:* Charles E. Funk.

DELAWARE

HISTORY. Delaware, permanently settled in 1638, is one of the original 13 states of the Union, and the first one to ratify the Federal Constitution.

AREA AND POPULATION. Delaware is bounded north by Pennsylvania, north-east by New Jersey, east by Delaware Bay, south and west by Maryland. Area 2,399 sq. miles (437 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1970, was 548,104, an increase of 101,812 or 22·7% since 1960. Births in 1977, 8,771; deaths, 4,884; infant deaths, 103; marriages, 3,999; divorces, 3,044.

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	171,102	31,181	5	34	202,322	103·0
1930	205,718	32,602	5	55	238,380	120·5
1950	273,878	43,598	—	87	266,505	134·7
1960	384,327	60,688	597	410	446,292	224·0
			All others			
1970	466,459	78,276	3,369		548,104	276·5
Male	227,978	37,646	1,708		267,332	—
Female	238,481	40,630	1,661		280,772	—

Of the total population in 1960, 292,994 (65·7%) were urban (62·6% in 1950); households, 158,582. Those 18 years old or older numbered 283,253; foreign-born whites, 14,307.

The 1970 census figures show Wilmington, with population of 80,386; Newark, 21,078; Dover, 17,488; Wilmington Manor, 10,134; Elsmere, 8,415; Dover Air Force Base, 8,106.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution (the fourth) dates from 1897, and has had 51 amendments; it was not ratified by the electorate but promulgated by the Constitutional Convention. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 19 members elected for 4 years and a House of Representatives of 39 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

With necessary exceptions, all adult citizens, registered as voters, who have resided in the state 1 year, and complied with local residential requirements, have the right to vote; those who have attained the age of 18 since 1900 must be able to read English and to write their names. Citizens resident for 3 months or over may vote for President and Vice-President only.

Delaware is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the whole state.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 122,610 votes, Ford 109,926.

The state capital is Dover. Delaware is divided into 3 counties.

Governor: Pierre S. du Pont (R.), 1977–81 ($35,000).
Lieut.-Governor: James D. McGinnis (D.) ($9,000).
Secretary of State: Glenn C. Kenton (R.) ($18,000) (appointed by the Governor).

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1974 general receipts were $680·98m., of which taxes furnished $359·56m. and federal grants $138·2m. General expenditure was $668m. (education, $249·9m.; highways, $70·8m.; health and public welfare, $100·7m.).

On 30 June 1973 the operating cash deficit was $6,023,690.

Per capita income (1975) was $6,748.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The mineral resources of Delaware are not extensive, consisting chiefly of clay products, stone, sand and gravel. Value of mineral production in 1974 (preliminary) was $3·3m.

Agriculture. Delaware is mainly an industrial state, but about 50% of the land area is in farms (698,000 acres), which in 1974 numbered 3,600; average farm (1969) was of 181·6 acres and valued (land and buildings) at $90,632.

Cash income, 1976, from crops and livestock, $281·5m.; net income per farm was $23,811. The chief crops are corn and soybeans.

INDUSTRY. In 1973–74 manufacturing establishments (numbering 573) employed 74,500 people, earning $948m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state in 1978 maintained 4,591 miles of roads and streets and 1,365 miles of federally-aided highways. There were also 585 miles of municipal maintained streets. Vehicles registered in 1978, 412,358.

Railways. In 1978 the state had 291 miles of railway.

Aviation. Delaware had 48 airports, of which 13 were for general use in 1978.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State prisons, 1 July 1977–30 June 1978, had daily average of 1,038 inmates. The death penalty was illegal from 2 April 1958 to 18 Dec. 1961. Executions since 1930 (by hanging) have totalled 12 (none since 1946).

Religion. Membership, 1973–74: Methodists, 101,239; Roman Catholics, 98,637; Episcopalians, 19,935; Presbyterians, 17,191; Lutherans, 10,000.

Education. The state has free public schools and compulsory school attendance. In Sept. 1977 the elementary and secondary public schools had an estimated number of 118,000 enrolled pupils and 6,023 classroom teachers. Appropriation for public schools (financial year 1977–78) was about $172m. Average salary of classroom teachers (financial year 1977–78), $13,736. The state supports the University of Delaware at Newark (1834) which had approximately 820 faculty members and 19,000 students in Sept. 1977, and Delaware State College, Dover (1892), with 131 faculty members and 2,079 students.

Health. In 1973 there were 15 hospitals (5,002 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In Oct. 1973 patients in mental hospitals numbered 1,734.

Social Security. In 1974 the federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI) programme lessened state responsibility for the aged, blind and disabled. Provisions are also made for the care of dependent children in (June 1978) 10,611 cases totalling 30,434 recipients ($73.36 per person); general assistance, 1,422 cases totalling 1,868 persons ($41.59 per person). The total state programme for the year ending 30 June 1978 was $13·5m. for the care of dependent children, $919,815 in general assistance and $603,698 for Supplemental Security Income. Total federal aid, $21m.

Books of Reference

Information. Division of Historical and Cultural Affairs, Hall of Records, Dover.

State Manual, Containing Official List of Officers, Commissions and County Officers. Secretary of State, Dover. Annual

The Delaware Economy, 1939–58. Bureau of Economic & Business Research, Univ. of Delaware, 1961
Topical History of Delaware. Division of Historical and Cultural Affairs. Dover, 1977
Dolan, P., *The Government and Administration of Delaware.* New York, 1956
Federal Writers' Project. *Delaware: A Guide to the First State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1955

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

HISTORY. The District of Columbia, organized in 1790, is the seat of the Government of the US, for which the land was ceded by the state of Maryland to the US as a site for the national capital. It was established under Acts of Congress in 1790 and 1791. Congress first met in it in 1800 and federal authority over it became vested in 1801.

AREA AND POPULATION. The District forms an enclave on the Potomac River, where the river forms the south-west boundary of Maryland. The area of the District of Columbia is 69·245 sq. miles, 8 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government on 30 June 1968 owned 13,314 acres (43·3% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1970, was 756,510, a decrease of 4·1% from that of 1960. Population of the metropolitan statistical area of Washington, D.C.–Md–Va. (1978 estimate), 3·5m. Estimated average annual growth rate, 50,000. Density of population in the District, 1978, 10,627 per sq. mile. Births, 1975, in the District were 19,438 (27·1 per 1,000 population); resident deaths, 9,522 (13·3); infant deaths, 490 (25·2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,033 (7); divorces, 2,508 (3·5).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Chinese and Japanese*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	236,128	94,446	68	427	331,069	5,517·8
1930	353,981	132,068	40	780	486,869	7,981·5
1950	517,865	280,803	330	2,178	802,178	13,150·5
1960	345,263	411,737	587	3,532	763,956	12,523·9
			All others			
1970	209,272	537,712	9,526		756,510	12,321·0
Male	158,124	196,257	3,790		358,171	—
Female	187,139	215,480	3,166		405,785	—

GOVERNMENT. Local government, from 1 July 1878 until Aug. 1967, was that of a municipal corporation administered by a board of 3 commissioners, of whom 2 were appointed from civil life by the President, and confirmed by the Senate, for a term of 3 years each. The other commissioner was detailed by the President from the Engineer Corps of the Army. Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1967 submitted by the President to Congress on 1 June 1967 abolished the Commission form of government and instituted a new Mayor Council form of government with officers appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate. On 24 Dec. 1973 the appointed officers were replaced by an elected Mayor and councillors, with full legislative powers in local matters as from 1974. Congress retains the right to legislate, to veto or supersede the Council's acts. The 23rd amendment to the federal constitution (1961) conferred the right to vote in national elections; in the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 127,562 votes, Ford, 25,184. On 23 Aug. 1978 the Senate approved a constitutional amendment giving the District full voting representation in Congress. In order to become part of the constitution the amendment must be ratified by 38 state legislatures within 7 years. It would give the District 2 senators and a number of representatives according to population.

BUDGET. The District's revenues are derived from a tax on real and personal property, sales taxes, taxes on corporations and companies, licences for conducting various businesses and from federal payments.

The District of Columbia has no bonded debt not covered by its accumulated sinking fund.

INDUSTRY. The District's main industries are government service, food processing, printing and tourism. In 1978 there were about 303,000 non-government employees; total employment was 618,100 at the census of 1972.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Within the District are 340 miles of bus routes.

Railways. There is a rapid rail transit system including a town subway system.

Aviation. The District is served by 2 general airports; across the Potomac River in Arlington, Va., is National Airport, and in Chantilly, Va., is Dulles International Airport.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. Since 1958 there have been no executions; from 1930 to 1957 there were 40 executions (electrocution) including 3 whites for murder and 35 Negroes for murder and 2 for rape.

Religion. The largest churches are the Protestant and Roman Catholic Christian churches; there are also Jewish, Eastern Orthodox and Islamic congregations.

Education. In 1977 there were 128 elementary schools, 29 junior high schools and 12 high schools. Expenditure per pupil, 1977–78, $2,033. Segregation was abolished in 1954. Higher education is given in Georgetown University, founded in 1795 by the Jesuit Order; George Washington University, non-sectarian, founded in 1821; Howard University, founded in 1867; Catholic University of America, founded in 1884; American University (Methodist).

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Metropolitan Washington Board of Trade publications, *New Dynamism in the Nation's Capital* and *The Case for Washington.*

Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia. Annual. Washington

Federal Writers' Project. *Washington, D.C.: A Guide to the Nation's Capital.* N

National Capital Park and Planning Commission. *Monographs on Washington, Present and Future.* Washington, D.C., 1950

Rutherford, G. W., *Administration Problems in a Metropolitan Area: The National Capital Region.* Chicago, 1952

FLORIDA

HISTORY. White men, probably Spaniards but possibly English, saw Florida for the first time in the period 1497–1512. Juan Ponce de Leon sighted Florida on 27 March 1513. Going ashore between 2 and 8 April in the vicinity of what is now St Augustine, he named the land 'Pasqua de Flores' because his landing was 'in the time of the Feast of Flowers'. The first permanent settlement in the entire US was made at St Augustine, 8 Sept. 1565. It was claimed by Spain until 1763, then ceded to England; back to Spain in 1783, and to the US in 1821. Florida became a Territory in 1821 and was admitted into the Union on 3 March 1845.

AREA AND POPULATION. Florida is a peninsula bounded west by the Gulf of Mexico, south by the Straits of Florida, east by the Atlantic, north by Georgia and north-west by Alabama. Area, 58,560 sq. miles, including 4,424 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, was 6,789,443, an increase of 37·1% since 1960—second largest increase of any state. Estimate, July 1977, 8,717,334. Births in 1978 were 112,987 (13·1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 97,791 (11·4); infant deaths, 1,610 (14·2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 94,423 (11); divorces, 66,011 (7·7).

Population in 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	443,634	308,669	74	242	752,619	13·7
1930	1,035,390	431,828	587	406	1,468,211	27·1
1950	2,166,051	603,101	1,011	1,142	2,771,305	51·1
1960	4,063,881	880,186	2,504	4,990	4,951,560	84·6
			All others			
1970	5,711,411	1,049,578	28,454		6,789,443	115·9
Male	2,762,779	498,695	14,097		3,275,571	—
Female	2,956,564	542,956	14,352		3,513,872	—

Of the population in 1970, 80% were urban (73·9% in 1960); 3,962,178 were 21 years of age or over; in 1960, 255,071 were foreign-born whites.

The largest cities in the state (1970 census) are: Jacksonville, 528,865; Miami, 334,859 (urbanized area, 1972, 1,340,700); Tampa, 277,767; St Petersburg, 216,232; Fort Lauderdale, 139,590; Hollywood, 106,873; Hialeah, 102,976; Orlando, 99,006; Miami Beach, 87,072; Tallahassee, 71,897; Pensacola, 59,507; West Palm Beach, 57,375; Clearwater, 52,074; Daytona Beach, 45,327; Coral Gables, 42,494; Lakeland, 41,550; Sarasota, 40,237; Melbourne, 40,236.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1968 Legislature revised the constitution of 1885. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and House of Representatives with 120 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are held annually, and are limited to 60 days. The Governor is elected for 4 years, and can hold two terms in office. Two senators and 15 representatives are elected to Congress.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 1,636,000 votes and Ford 1,469,531.

The state capital is Tallahassee. The state is divided into 67 counties.

Governor: Robert Graham (D), 1979–83 ($50,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Wayne Mixson (D.), 1979–83 ($40,000).
Secretary of State: George Firestone (D.), 1979–83 ($40,000).

FINANCE. There is no state income tax on individuals. For the year ending 30 June 1977 the state had a general revenue of $5,707·07m. General expenditure was $5,391,507,000, of which education took $2,205,579,000; public welfare, $442,093,000; and highways, $584,523,000.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1974, amounted to $1,234m.

Per capita personal income (1977) was $6,684.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Chief mineral is phosphate rock, of which marketable production in 1977 was 42m. short tons, leading all states (Florida produces 84% of national and 30% of world demand). Total value of mineral production, 1977, $1,604·6m.

Agriculture. In 1974, 34,000 farms had a total acreage of 14·5m.; net income per farm was $25,249. Total cash receipts from crops and livestock (1977), $2,590m., of which crops provided $1,840m. The state ranks first in citrus fruit production, crop value $696·7m., and melons and vegetables provided $559·8m. Other crops are maize ($22m.); soybeans ($42·9m.); sugar-cane ($142·4m.); tobacco and peanuts. On 1 Jan. 1978 the state had 2·35m. cattle, including 269,000 milch cows and 320,000 swine.

The national forests area in June 1967 was 1,076,000 acres.

Fisheries. Florida has extensive fisheries for oysters, shrimp, red snapper, crabs, mackerel and mullet. Catch (1976), 156m. lb. valued at $88m.

INDUSTRY. In 1976 there were 9,760 manufacturers. They employed 348,108 persons with value added by manufacture, about $5,000m. The metal-working, lumber, chemical, woodpulp, food-processing and instruments industries are important.

TOURISM. During 1977 over 29m. tourists visited Florida. They spent over $11,200m. making tourism one of the biggest industries in the state. There are 74 state parks, 4 state forests, 1 national park and 9 national forests. The state parks were visited by 10·8m. people in 1976, 1·3m. of them campers.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state (1975) had over 98,000 miles of road and streets and 20,190 miles of federally-aided highways.

In 1976, 8·2m. vehicle licence plates were issued.

Railways. In 1975 there were 4,075 miles of railway.

Aviation. In 1975 Florida had 330 airports, including 6 seaplane bases.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Since 1968 there has been 1 execution, by electrocution, for murder; from 1930 to 1968 there were 168 executions (electrocution), including 130 for murder, 37 for rape and 1 for kidnapping. State prisons, 7 Nov. 1978, had 20,074 inmates.

Religion. In 1960, 30·3% of the population were members of 6 churches: Baptists (455,175), Roman Catholics (466,028), Methodists (223,151), Presbyterians (105,834) and Episcopalians (83,656). Jews numbered 159,337.

Education. Attendance at school is compulsory between 7 and 16.

In 1977 the public elementary and secondary schools had 1,534,041 enrolled pupils. State expenditure on public schools (1976–77) was $2,206·5m.; on higher education, $489·6m. The state maintains 28 community colleges with 543,162 students (1977).

There are 9 universities in the state system, namely the University of Florida at Gainesville (founded 1853) with 27,554 students in 1977; the Florida State University (founded at Tallahassee in 1857) with 21,372 students; the University of South Florida at Tampa (founded 1960) with 22,307 students; Florida A. & M. University at Tallahassee (founded 1887) with 5,632 students; Florida Atlantic University (founded 1964) at Boca Raton with 6,994 students; the University of West Florida at Pensacola with 4,972 students; the Florida Technological University at Orlando with 9,504 students; the University of North Florida at Jacksonville with 4,214 students; Florida International University at Miami with 10,178 students.

Health. Hospitals, 1973, numbered 234 with 50,629 beds; there were 214 general, 18 special and 2 tuberculosis hospitals.

Social Security. From 1974 aid to the aged, blind and disabled became a federal responsibility. The state continued to give aid to families with dependent children and general assistance. Monthly payments 1975: aid to 2,374 blind averaged $122; aid to 192,837 dependent children averaged $38; aid to 54,610 disabled averaged $115; aid to 92,217 aged averaged $88.

Books of Reference

1973 Legislative Economic Bulletin. Comptroller's Office, Tallahassee, 1973
Florida Statistical Abstract. Univ. of Florida Press, 1977
Florida Tourist Study. Florida Department of Commerce, Tallahassee. Annual
Report. Florida Secretary of State. Tallahassee. Biennial
Report of the Comptroller. Tallahassee, 1977–78. Biennial
Dimensions. Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of Florida, Gainesville. Monthly
Morris, Allen, *The Florida Handbook.* Tallahassee, 1977–78. Biennial
Raisz, E. J., and others, *Atlas of Florida.* Univ. of Florida Press, 1974

State Library: Gray Building, Tallahassee. *Librarian:* Barratt Wilkins.

GEORGIA

HISTORY. Georgia (so named from George II) was founded in 1733 as the 13th original colony; she became the 4th original state.

AREA AND POPULATION. Georgia is bounded north by Tennessee and North Carolina, north-east by South Carolina, east by the Atlantic, south by Florida and west by Alabama. Area, 58,876 sq. miles, of which 602 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, was 4,589,575. Births, 1975, were 79,951 (16·2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 41,314 (8·4); infant deaths, 1,466 (18·3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 63,245 (12·8): divorces and annulments, 29,478 (6).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	1,431,802	1,176,987	95	237	2,609,121	44·4
1930	1,837,021	1,071,125	43	317	2,908,506	49·7
1950	2,380,577	1,062,762	333	—	3,444,578	58·9
1960	2,817,223	1,122,596	749	2,004	3,943,116	67·7
			All others			
1970	3,391,242	1,187,149	11,184		4,589,575	79·0
Male	1,391,735	532,509	1,669		1,925,913	—
Female	1,425,488	590,087	1,628		2,017,203	—

Of the 1970 population, 2,759,255 (60%) were urban (55·3% in 1960); those 21 years of age and over numbered 2,685,290; foreign-born whites, 32,988.

The largest cities are: Atlanta (capital), with population, 1970 census, of 496,953 (urbanized area, 1,370,164); Columbus, 154,168 (193,190); Savannah, 118,349 (187,767); Macon, 122,423 (206,423); Albany, 72,623 (89,369); Augusta, 59,864 (164,437).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution was ratified in the general election of 2 Nov. 1976, proclaimed on 22 Dec. 1976 and became effective 1 Jan. 1977. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 56 members and a House of Representatives of 180 members, both elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Legislative sessions are annual, beginning the 2nd Monday in January and lasting for 40 days.

Georgia was the first state to extend the franchise to all citizens 18 years old and above. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 10 representatives.

Registered voters, 1976, numbered 2,178,623. At the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 979,409 votes, Ford 483,743.

The state capital is Atlanta. Georgia is divided into 159 counties.

Governor: George Busbee (D.), 1979–82 ($50,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Zell Miller (D.) ($25,000).
Secretary of State: Ben W. Fortson, Jr (D.) ($35,000).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1976 general revenue was $2,796,628,651 ($1,685,039,494 from taxes and $827,095,069 in federal aid); general expenditure was $2,766,605,213 out of total available funds of $3,214,678,810.

On 30 June 1976 net long-term debt, reserves, balances and surplus was $3,250,939,753.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1976), was $5,571.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Georgia is the leading producer of kaolin; production 1975 had a value of $177·6m. The state ranks first in production of crushed and dimensional granite, second in production of fuller's earth and marble (crushed and dimensional).

Mineral products, 1976, had a record value of $389·2m.

Agriculture. In 1977, 70,000 farms had an area of 17m. acres; average farm was of 243 acres. For 1976 cotton output was 199,000 bales (of 480 lb.) (valued

at $59·3m.). Other crops, 1976, included tobacco, 123·8m. lb ($138·3m.); corn, 133·9m. bu. ($176·2m.); peanuts, 1,554m. lb. ($311·5m.); pecans, 52m. lb. ($40m.). Cash income, 1976, $2,279m: from crops, $1,103·3m.; from livestock, $1,165·7m.

On 1 Jan. 1977 farm animals included 2·3m. all cattle, including 129,000 milch cows, 3,600 sheep, 34m. chickens and 1·6m. swine.

Forestry. The national forest area in 1974 was 855,000 acres.

INDUSTRY. In 1976 the state had approximately 7,489 manufacturing establishments employing 461,907 workers; the value added by manufacture was $9,785·3m. in 1975.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total road mileage (1976) was 101,656 (city, county and state); paved mileage totalled 55,976. Motor vehicles registered, 1976, numbered 3,706,288.

Railways. In 1976 there were 5,417 miles of railways.

Aviation. Airports numbered 140 (107 publicly owned, 33 privately owned but open to the public) in 1977.

Shipping. The principal port is Savannah.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State prisons, 1 Sept. 1977, had 11,800 inmates. Since 1964 there have been no executions. From 1924 to 1964 there were 415 executions (electrocution), including 75 whites and 268 Negroes for murder, 3 whites and 63 Negroes for rape and 6 Negroes for armed robbery.

Under a Local Option Act, the sale of alcoholic beverages (not including malt beverages and light wines) is prohibited in more than half the counties.

Religion. An estimated 78% of the population are church members. Of the total population, 74·3% are Protestant, 3·2% are Roman Catholic and 1·5% Jewish.

Education. Since 1945 education has been compulsory; tuition is free for pupils between the ages of 6 and 18 years. At the end of the 1975–76 school year the 346 high schools, 33 junior high schools, 1,287 elementary schools and 104 combination junior high and elementary schools had 1,192,129 pupils and 54,673 teachers and principals. Teachers' salaries averaged $10,729. Integration in public schools is now an accepted practice.

The University of Georgia (Athens) was founded in 1785 and was the first chartered State University in the US. Other institutions of higher learning include Georgia Institute of Technology (Atlanta), Emory University (Atlanta), Agnes Scott College (Decatur), Georgia College (Milledgeville), Georgia State University (Atlanta) and Mercer University (Macon). The Atlanta University Center, devoted primarily to Negro education, includes Clark College and Morris Brown College, co-educational, Morehouse, a liberal arts college for men, Interdenominational Theological Center, a co-educational theological school, and Spelman College, the first liberal arts college for Negro women in the US. Atlanta University serves as the graduate school centre for the complex. Wesleyan College near Macon is the oldest chartered women's college in the US. Total enrolment, 1976–77, was 166,756 in 61 institutions of higher education.

Health. Hospitals licensed by the Department of Human Resources, 1 July 1977, numbered 222 with 38,941 beds.

Social Security. In Aug. 1977, 85,235 persons were receiving old-age assistance of an average $84.77 per month; 83,413 families were receiving as aid to dependent children an average of $105.61 per family; aid to the blind went to 2,733 persons (averaging $131.33 monthly); aid to 73,678 disabled persons was $121.70 monthly.

Books of Reference

Georgia Statistical Abstract. Univ. of Georgia, Athens. Annual
Official Register. Dept. of Archives and History. Atlanta. Irregular
Gosnell, C. B., and Anderson, C. D., *The Government and Administration of Georgia.* New York, 1956
Range, W., *A Century of Georgia Agriculture.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens, 1954
Rowland, A. R., *A Bibliography of the Writings on Georgia History.* Hamden, Conn., 1966
Saye, A. B., *A Constitutional History of Georgia, 1732–1945.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens, 1948

State Library: Judicial Building, Capital Sq., Atlanta. *State Librarian:* John D. M. Folger.

HAWAII

HISTORY. The Hawaiian Islands, formerly known as the Sandwich Islands, were discovered by Capt. James Cook in Aug. 1778. During the greater part of the 19th century the islands formed an independent kingdom, but in 1893 the reigning Queen, Liliuokalani (died 11 Nov. 1917), was deposed and a provisional government formed; in 1894 a Republic was proclaimed, and in accordance with the request of the people of Hawaii expressed through the Legislature of the Republic, and a resolution of the US Congress of 6 July 1898 (signed 7 July by President McKinley), the islands were on 12 Aug. 1898 formally annexed to the US. On 14 June 1900 the islands were constituted as a Territory of Hawaii.

Statehood was granted to Hawaii on 18 March 1959.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Hawaiian Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean, between 18° 50′ and 28° 15′ N. lat. and 154° 40′ and 178° 15′ W. long., about 2,090 nautical miles south-west of San Francisco. There are more than 20 islands in the group, of which 7 are inhabited. The land and inland water area of the state is 6,424 sq. miles, with census population, 1 April 1970, of 769,913, an increase of 137,141 or 21·7% since 1960; density was 119·8 per sq. mile. Estimated population (1976) 886,600.

The principal islands are Hawaii, 4,038 sq. miles (population, 1970, 63,468); Manui, 729 (38,961); Oahu, 608 (630,528); Kauai, 553 (29,524); Molokai, 261 (5,261); Lanai, 140 (2,204); Niihau, 73 (237); Kahoolawe, 45 (0). The capital Honolulu, on the island of Oahu, had a population in 1970 of 324,871 and Hilo on the island of Hawaii, 27,072.

Figures for racial groups, 1970, are: 298,160 Caucasians, 217,307 Japanese, 93,915 Filipinos, 52,039 Chinese, 7,573 Negroes, 1,126 Indians, 98,441 all others. Of the total, approximately 89% were citizens of the US.

Inter-marriage between the races is popular. Of the 9,673 persons married in the calendar year 1975, 39·5% married a wife or husband of a different race. Births, 1977, were 17,024; deaths, 4,723; infant deaths, 208; marriages, 10,274; divorces and annulments, 4,653.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution took effect on 21 Aug. 1959.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 25 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 51 members elected for 2 years. The constitution provides for annual meetings of the legislature with 60-day regular sessions. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The registered voters, 1974, numbered 363,045.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 147,375 votes, Ford 140,003.

Governor: George R. Ariyoshi (D.), 1978–81 ($50,000).

BUDGET. Revenue is derived mainly from taxation of sales and gross receipts, real property, corporate and personal income, and inheritance taxes, licences, public land sales and leases. For the year ending 30 June 1976 state general fund receipts

amounted to $878·7m.; special fund receipts, $336·1m., and federal grants, $109·5m. State expenditures were $1,283,471,000 (education, $337,464,000; highways, $25,908,000; public welfare, $167,998,000; figures include both special and general funds).

Net long-term debt, 31 Dec. 1976, amounted to $1,667·2m.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1974) was $8,494.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Total value of mineral production, 1976, amounted to $42·7m. Cement shipped from plants amounted to 339,000 short tons (valued at $15·9m.); stone, 6·96m. short tons (value $23·8m.).

Agriculture. Farming is highly commercialized, aiming at export to the American market, and highly mechanized. In 1976 there were 4,300 farms with an acreage of 2·3m.

Sugar and pineapples are the staple crops. Income from crop sales, 1976, was $260m., and from livestock, $62m. The sugar crop was valued at $161m.; pineapple, $53m.; other crops, $45·6m.

Forestry. Commercial forests totalled 1·2m. acres (1976); state lands, 1·4m. acres. Land held by the federal government totalled 405,529·8 acres in 1975.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1974 manufacturing establishments employed 22,790 production workers who earned an estimated $190·2m.; in 1972 value added by manufacture was estimated at $412·3m.

Commerce. In 1973 imports of newsprint, fertilizer, lumber, feed, crude oil and other products from foreign countries such as Saudi Arabia, Indonesia and Japan exceeded $272·6m. In 1973 exports, primarily food and manufactures, amounted to $438·7m. About 87% of Hawaii's overseas trade is with the mainland USA.

Tourism. Tourism is an outstanding factor in Hawaii's economy. Tourist arrivals numbered 109,798 in 1955, and reached 3·22m. in 1976. Tourist expenditures, totalling $55m. in 1955, contributed $1,450m. to the state's economy in 1976.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1976 there were 537,000 motor vehicles, and a total of 3,797 miles of highways (including 1,085 miles of federally assisted highways and federal highways in national parks).

Aviation. There were 12 commercial airports in 1978. In 1976 passengers arriving overseas numbered 3·49m., and there were 5·8m. passengers between the islands.

Shipping. Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the mainland USA, Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China and Japan. In 1975, 20,703 inbound vessels entered Hawaiian ports; cargo arriving, 1976, 8·6m. tons; passengers arriving, 6,000.

Post. There were 627,848 telephones at 1 Jan. 1978.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is no capital punishment in Hawaii.

Religion. The residents of Hawaii are mainly Christians, though there are many Buddhists. A sample survey in 1976 showed that 31% were Roman Catholic, 24% Protestant, 11% Buddhist, 8% Latter Day Saints.

Education. Education is free, and compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 18. The language in the schools is English. In 1976–77 there were 227 public schools (210,840 pupils with 7,914 teachers) and 126 private schools (35,898 pupils) ranging from kindergarten through the 12th grade. The University of Hawaii, founded in 1907, had 21,526 day students in 1975; total university and college attendance 1976–77, 49,964.

Social Security. During 1976 the state spent $168·4m., the federal government met

40% of this fund. In 1973 there were 30 non-military hospitals (4,304 beds in 1973) listed by the Department of Health. During 1976 the average number of persons served by major welfare programmes was 67,594. In early 1977, 7% of all welfare recipients were recent migrants to Hawaii.

Books of Reference

Government in Hawaii. Tax Foundation of Hawaii. Honolulu, 1971
Guide to Government in Hawaii. 5th ed. Legislative Reference Bureau. University of Hawaii, Honolulu, 1972
All About Hawaii: Thrum's Hawaiian Annual and Standard Guide. Honolulu, 1875 to date
Current Hawaiiana (quarterly bibliography). Hawaii Library Association, Honolulu
The State of Hawaii Data Book 1974: A Statistical Abstract. Dept. of Planning and Economic Development, Honolulu, 1974
Allen, G. E., *Hawaii's War Years.* 2 vols. Hawaii Univ. Press, 1950–52
Catton, M. M. L., *Social Service in Hawaii.* Palo Alto, 1959
Day, A. Grove, *Hawaii and Its People.* New York, 1955.—and Stroven, C., *A Hawaiian Reader.* New York, 1961
Fodor, E., ed., *Hawaii, 1965.* New York, 1965
Fuchs, L. E., *Hawaii Pono: A Social History.* New York, 1961
Kamins, Robert M., *Hawaii's Revised Tax System.* Honolulu, 1957
Kuykendall, R. S., and Day, A. G., *Hawaii, A History.* Rev. ed. New Jersey, 1961
Lind, A. W., *Hawaii's People.* Honolulu, 1955
Mann, A. F., *Hawaii: The Fiftieth State: Government and Economy.* Honolulu, 1960
Pukui, M. K., and Elbert, S. H., *Hawaiian–English Dictionary.* Honolulu, 1957
Smith, Branford, *Yankees in Paradise: The New England Impact on Hawaii.* Philadelphia, 1956

IDAHO

HISTORY. Idaho was first permanently settled in 1860, although there was a mission for Indians in 1836 and a Mormon settlement in 1855. It was organized as a Territory in 1863 and admitted into the Union as a state on 3 July 1890.

AREA AND POPULATION. Idaho is bounded north by Canada, east by the Rocky Mountains of Montana and Wyoming, south by Nevada and Utah, west by Oregon and Washington. Area, 83,557 sq. miles, of which 788 sq. miles are inland water. In 1970 the federal government owned 33,979,389 acres (64% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1970, 713,008, an increase of 6·8% since 1960. Estimate (1978), 878,000.

Births, 1978, 19,355 (22 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,487 (7·5); infant deaths, 225 (11·6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 13,570 (15·5); divorces, 6,357 (7·2).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	319,221	651	3,488	2,234	325,594	3·9
1930	438,840	668	3,638	1,886	445,032	5·4
1950	581,395	1,050	3,800	2,392	588,637	7·1
1960	657,383	1,502	5,231	2,958	667,191	8·1
1970	693,375	2,655	5,413	2,526	713,008	8·5
			All others			
Male	350,613		5,123		355,736	—
Female	352,146		4,685		356,831	—

Of the total 1970 population, 588,387 (80%) were urban (57·5% in 1960). Those 20 years of age or older were 431,343, foreign-born whites numbered 12,572.

The largest cities are Boise (capital) with 1970 census population of 85,142 (1977 estimate, 107,687); Pocatello, 40,036 (46,736); Idaho Falls, 35,776 (38,457); Lewiston, 26,068 (25,788); Twin Falls, 21,914 (24,157); Nampa, 20,768 (26,841).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution adopted in 1890 is still in force; it has had 79 amendments. A new constitutional study is under

revision. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 70 members, all the legislators being elected for 2 years. Annual sessions last for 60 days and 30 days for extraordinary sessions. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens, over the age of 18 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 204,151 votes, Carter 126,549.

The state is divided into 44 counties. The capital is Boise.

Governor: John V. Evans (D.), 1979–82 ($33,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Phil Batt (R.), 1979–82 ($8,000).
Secretary of State: Pete Cenarrusa (R.), 1979–82 ($21,500).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1979 (State Auditor's Office) general revenues were $338·5m. and general expenditures included education, $271·6m., highways, $131·8m., and public welfare, $156·6m.

Per capita personal income (1978) was $5,980.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Production of the most important minerals (1978): Lead, 47,285 short tons; silver, 18·05m. troy oz.; zinc, 34,990 short tons; copper, 4,075 short tons; gold, 19,500 troy oz. There is some tungsten, antimony and vadium. Non-metallic minerals include phosphate rock, barite, clay, garnet, gypsum, perlite, lime, cement, pumice, sand and gravel and dimension stone. Value of total mineral output was $280m.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the leading industry, although a great part of the state is naturally arid. Extensive irrigation works have been carried out, bringing an estimated 2·9m. acres under irrigation; 83 reservoirs have a total capacity of 10·4m. acre-ft, 7·3m. acre-ft of which is primarily used for irrigation.

In 1979 there were 23,300 farms with a total area of 15·4m. acres (32% of the land area); average farm had 661 acres with land and buildings valued at approximately $7,500m.

On 30 June 1978 there were 51 soil conservation districts, managed by local farmers and ranchers, embracing 52·69m. acres.

Cash income, 1978, from major crops and livestock $1,400m. The most important crop is potatoes—leading all states; in 1978 the production amounted to 100·3m. cwt. Other crops are wheat, sugar-beet, alfalfa, oats, barley, field peas, dry beans, apples, prunes and hops. On 1 Jan. 1979 the number of sheep was 486,000; milch cows, 141,000; all cattle, 1·9m.; swine, 79,000.

Forestry. In 1978 a total of 21,628,000 acres (40% of the state's area) was in forests; 14,197,000 acres of this was in commercial production. The volume of sawtimber in commercial forests was 131,665·9m. bd ft. The stumpage value of forest products is about $174·8m. per annum, and an additional $319m. is added by process. Ownership of commercial forests is 73% federal, 6% state, 21% private. Some 14,800 workers are involved in forestry.

INDUSTRY. In 1978 there were about 1,900 manufacturing establishments and they employed 58,000 production workers; value added by manufacture (1977) was $1,300m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state maintained in 1978, 4,991 miles of roads of the total of 57,788 miles of public roads; 657,435 passenger vehicles were registered

Railways. The state had (1978) 2,574 miles of railways including 2 AMTRAK routes operated by 7 companies.

Aviation. There were 85 municipally owned airports in 1978.

Shipping. Water transport is provided from the Pacific to Lewiston, by way of the Columbia and Snake rivers, a distance of 464 miles.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The death penalty is mandatory for first degree murder, but has been used sparingly. Since 1926 only 3 men (white) have been executed, by hanging (2 in 1951 and 1 in 1957). The state prison, 1 Oct. 1979, had 824 inmates.

Religion. The leading religious denomination is the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (Mormon Church), with 191,286 adherents; Roman Catholics had 53,104; Methodists, 19,017; Presbyterians, 14,130; Episcopalians, 5,000, and Lutherans, 4,602.

Education. In 1978–79 public elementary schools (grades 1 to 6) had 108,744 pupils and 5,105 classroom teachers; secondary schools had 94,278 pupils and 4,724 classroom teachers.

Average salary, 1978–79, of elementary and secondary classroom teachers, $12,607. The University of Idaho, founded at Moscow in 1889, had 390 professors in 1978 and 8,334 students. There are 9 other institutions of higher education; 5 of them are public institutions with a total enrolment (1978–79) of 20,196 (excluding vocational-technical colleges).

Social Welfare. Old-age assistance is granted to needy persons 65 years of age. In Aug. 1979, 1,559 persons were drawing an average of $63.98 per month; 7,355 families with 13,699 children were drawing an average of $263.77 per case (or $96.97 per eligible person); 26 blind persons, $53.88; 701 children were receiving $306.01 per child for foster care.

Health. In Nov. 1978 skilled nursing covered 861 beds; intermediate care, 1,483; mental intermediate care, 398.

Books of Reference

Biennial Report. Secretary of State. Boise
Idaho. Idaho First National Bank
Idaho Almanac. Division of Tourism and Industrial Development, 1977
Idaho's Yesterdays. State Historical Society. Quarterly
Incredible Idaho. Division of Tourism and Industrial Development. Quarterly
Prospectus: Idaho. Division of Tourism and Industrial Development, 1976
Martin and Barber, *Idaho in the Pacific Northwest.* Boise, 1956

ILLINOIS

HISTORY. Illinois was first discovered by Joliet and Marquette, two French explorers, in 1673, and settled in 1720. In 1763 the country was ceded by the French to the British. In 1783 Great Britain recognized the title of the US to Illinois, which was organized as a Territory in 1809 and admitted into the Union on 3 Dec. 1818.

AREA AND POPULATION. Illinois is bounded north by Wisconsin, north-east by Lake Michigan, east by Indiana, south-east by the Ohio River (forming the boundary with Kentucky), west by the Mississippi River (forming the boundary with Missouri and Iowa). Area, 56,400 sq. miles, of which 470 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1970, 11,113,976, an increase of 10·21% since 1960. Estimate, July 1977, 11,145,000. Births in 1976 were 170,181; deaths, 103,417; infant deaths, 2,843; marriages 110,847; divorces, 51,810.

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*All others*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	5,526,962	109,049	188	2,392	5,638,591	100·6
1930	7,295,267	328,972	469	5,946	7,630,654	136·4
1950	8,064,058	645,980	1,443	18,695	8,712,176	155·8
1960	9,010,252	1,037,470	4,704	28,732	10,081,158	180·3
			All others			
1970	9,600,381	1,425,674	87,921		11,113,976	199·4
Male	4,674,899	673,097	5,463	38,377	5,391,836	—
Female	4,925,482	752,577	5,950	38,131	5,722,140	—

Of the total population in 1970, 9,229,321 persons (83%) were urban (80·7% in 1960); 6,756,755 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 2,139,784 in 1970.

The most populous cities with population (1970 census), are:

Chicago	3,366,957	Cicero	67,058	Moline	46,237
Rockford	147,370	Waukegan	65,269	Quincy	45,288
Peoria	126,963	Oak Park	62,511	Danville	42,570
Springfield (cap.)	91,753	Oaklawn	60,305	Park Ridge	42,466
Decatur	90,397	Des Plaines	57,239	Belleville	41,699
Joliet	80,378	Champaign	56,532	Chicago Heights	40,900
Evanston	79,808	Elgin	55,691	Granite City	40,440
Aurora	74,182	Berwyn	52,502	Alton	39,700
East St Louis	69,996	Elmhurst	50,547	Bloomington (1965)	39,992
Skokie (1964)	68,627	Rock Island	50,166	Galesburg	36,290

Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area population (1970 census): Chicago, 6,979,000; St Louis, Mo.–Ill., 2,363,000; Davenport–Rock Island–Moline, Iowa–Ill., 363,000; Peoria, 342,000; Rockford, 272,000.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution became effective 1 July 1971. The General Assembly consists of a House of Representatives of 177 members, elected for 2 years and a Senate of 59 members who serve 2 terms of 4 years and 1 of 2 years during a decade. Sessions are annual. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected as a team for 4 years; the Comptroller and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Electors are citizens 18 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications.

The state is divided into legislative districts, in each of which 1 senator and 3 representatives are chosen; for the election of the latter each elector has 3 votes, of which he may cast 3 for 1 candidate or distribute them equally among no more than 3 candidates.

Illinois is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 24 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 2,384,269 votes, Carter 2,271,295.

The capital is Springfield. The state has 102 counties.

Governor: James R. Thompson (R.), 1979–81 ($50,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Dave O'Neal (R.), 1979–81 ($37,500).
Secretary of State: Alan J. Dixon (D.), 1979–81 ($42,000).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1978 general revenues were $11,869m. and general expenditures were $11,689m.

Total net long-term debt, 1 July 1978, was $2,735m.

Per capita personal income (1977) was $6,487.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Chief mineral product is coal; 55 operative mines had an output (1977) of 58·2m. tons. Mineral production also included: Crude petroleum, 26·2m. bbls; fluorspar, 142,666 short tons. Total value of mineral products, 1977, was $1,581m.

Agriculture. In 1978, 117,000 farms had an area of 28·9m. acres; the average farm was 247 acres.

Cash receipts, 1977, from crops, $3,919·8m.; from livestock and livestock products, $1,872·5m. Illinois is a large producer of soybeans, the state's leading cash commodity. Output, 1976, was 291·8m. bu. Other crops were, in 1977, maize, 1,152·9m. bu.; wheat, 68·3m. bu; potatoes, hay, barley, rye and buckwheat are also grown. In Jan. 1977 there were 234,000 milch cows, 3·4m. all cattle, 180,000 sheep and 5·6m. swine. The wool clip in 1977 was 1·38m. lb.

Forestry. National forest area under the US Forest Service administration, 1977, was 257,000 acres.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 976, 17,668 manufacturing establishments employed 1,255,800 workers, earning $16,831·3m.; value added by manufacture was $36,084m. Largest

industry was machinery (excluding electrical). Pig-iron production in 1974 was 7·17m. short tons; steel, 12,939,000 net tons.

Labour. In 1976, 57,860 retail establishments had total sales of $5,603m. and 1m. employees; 20,250 wholesale establishments had total sales of $52,100m. and 285,798 employees; 57,204 selected service establishments with total receipts of $10,703m. employed 760,204 persons. In May 1975 there were 4,311,400 employees on non-agricultural payrolls. In 1973 there were 945,400 production workers in manufacturing earning $8,657,400.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 there were 5·5m. passenger cars, 1·2m. trucks and buses, 924,372 trailers and 227,301 motor cycles registered in the state. In 1977 there were 13,338 miles of state administered main roads, 73,714 miles of state administered rural roads and 115,908 miles of locally administered roads. There were 4,652 miles of interstate or freeway roads.

Railways. There were 1978, 10,672 miles of main line railway.

Shipping. In 1974 the seaport of Chicago handled exports of 594,291 short tons and imports of 1·23m. short tons. Overseas grain exports were 481,424 short tons.

Aviation. There were (1976) 510 certified airports, 125 heliports and 569 restricted landing areas.

Post. In 1976 there were 9,110,273 telephones in the state.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1978 there were no executions; since 1930 there have been 90 executions (electrocution), including 58 white men, 1 white woman and 31 Negro men, all for murder. In 1976 the total average daily prison population was 9,500.

A Civil Rights Act (1941), as amended, bans all forms of discrimination by places of public accommodation, including inns, restaurants, retail stores, railroads, aeroplanes, buses, etc., against persons on account of 'race, religion, colour, national ancestry or physical or mental handicap'; another section similarly mentions 'race or colour.'

The Fair Employment Practices Act of 1961, as amended, prohibits discrimination in employment based on race, colour, sex, religion, national origin or ancestry, by employers, employment agencies, labour organizations and others. These principles are embodied in the 1971 constitution.

Religion. Among the larger religious denominations (1976) are: Roman Catholic, 9,051,153; Jewish, 6,115,000; United Presbyterian Church, USA, 1,040,444; Lutheran Church in America, 782,558; Lutheran Church Missouri Synod, 723,787; American Baptist, 500,000; Disciples of Christ, 124,120; Methodist, 114,007.

Education. Education is free and compulsory for children between 7 and 16 years of age. In 1978 there were 1,021 school districts. Public school elementary enrolments (1976–77) were 1,338,716 pupils and 65,368 teachers; secondary enrolments, 881,819 pupils and 34,326 teachers. Enrolment (1976–77) in non-public schools was 274,038 elementary and 98,717 secondary. Teachers' salaries, 1976–77, averaged $14,419. Total expenditure on public schools, 1976–77, $3,670m. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education (autumn 1976) was 609,342.

Colleges and universities with over 3,000 students:

Founded	*Name*	*Place*	*Control*	*Autumn 1977 Enrolment*
1851	Northwestern University	Evanston	Methodist	9,992
1857	Illinois State University	Normal	Public	19,049
1867	University of Illinois	Urbana	Public	58,299
1869	Chicago State University[1]	Chicago	Public	6,870
1869	Southern Illinois University	Carbondale	Public	24,317
1870	Loyola University	Chicago	Roman Catholic	13,007
1890	University of Chicago	Chicago	Non-Sect.	8,355
1895	Eastern Illinois University	Charleston	Public	9,252

[1] Formerly Illinois Teachers College (South).

Founded	*Name*	*Place*	*Control*	*Autumn 1977 Enrolment*
1895	Northern Illinois University	DeKalb	Public	21,650
1897	Bradley University	Peoria	Non-Sect.	4,893
1898	DePaul University	Chicago	Roman Catholic	10,000
1899	Western Illinois University	Macomb	Public	14,237
1940	Illinois Institute of Technology[1]	Chicago	Non-Sect.	6,720
1945	Roosevelt University	Chicago	Non-Sect.	4,965
1961	Northeastern Illinois University[2]	Chicago	Public	10,179
1970	Sangamon State University	Springfield	Public	3,377

[1] Illinois Institute of Technology formed in 1940 by merger of two older technical schools.
[2] Formerly Illinois Teachers' College (North).

Health. In 1978 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association numbered 286, with 76,135 beds. In 1978 state institutions for the mentally retarded had 6,653 residents and state hospitals for the mentally ill, 5,474.

Social Security. In 1978, 41,967 persons were drawing old age assistance totalling $3·9m., 767,399 were drawing aid to dependent children totalling $60·4m., 1,623 persons blind assistance totalling $0·2m. and 85,429 persons assistance to the disabled totalling $13·3m.

Books of Reference

Blue Book of the State of Illinois. Edited by Secretary of State. Springfield. Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *Illinois: A Descriptive an Historical Guide.* Rev. ed. Chicago, 1947
Angle, P. M., and Beyer, R. L., *A Handbook of Illinois History.* Illinois State Historical Society, Springfield, 1943
Pease, T. C., *The Story of Illinois.* 3rd ed. Chicago, 1965

The Illinois State Library: Centennial Building, Springfield. *State Librarian:* Alan J. Dixon.

INDIANA

HISTORY. Indiana, first settled in 1732–33, was made a Territory in 1800 and admitted into the Union on 11 Dec. 1816.

AREA AND POPULATION. Indiana is bounded west by Illinois, north by Michigan and Lake Michigan, east by Ohio and south by Kentucky across the Ohio River. Area, 36,291 sq. miles, of which 194 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, was 5,193,669, an increase of 531,171 or 11·4% since 1960. Estimated population (1978), 5,374,000. In 1978 (provisional figures) births were 83,348 (15·5 per 1,000 population); deaths 47,437 (8·8); infant deaths, 1,065 (12·8 per 1,000 live births); marriages 58,050 (10·6).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	2,639,961	60,320	279	316	2,700,876	74·9
1930	3,125,778	111,982	285	458	3,238,503	89·4
1950	3,758,512	174,168	438	1,106	3,934,224	108·7
1960	4,388,554	269,275	948	2,447	4,662,498	128·9
			All others			
1970	4,820,324	357,464	15,881		5,193,669	143·9
Male	2,351,540	171,942	7,688		2,531,170	—
Female	2,468,784	185,522	8,193		2,662,499	—

Of the total in 1970, 3,372,060 (65%) were urban (62·4% in 1960); in 1970, 3,072,025 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 78,232.

The largest cities with population (census 1970, revised) are: Indianapolis (capital), 744,624; Fort Wayne, 177,671; Gary, 175,415; Evansville, 138,764; South Bend,

125,580; Hammond, 107,790; Anderson, 70,787; Terre Haute, 70,286; Muncie, 69,080; East Chicago, 46,982; Lafayette, 44,955; Kokomo, 44,042; Richmond, 43,999; Elkhart, 43,152.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution (the second) dates from 1851; it has had (as of Nov. 1978) 34 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years.

A constitutional amendment of 1970 allows the legislators to set the length and frequency of sessions, which are currently held annually. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 11 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 1,183,958 votes, Carter 1,014,714.

The state capital is Indianapolis. The state is divided into 92 counties and 1,008 townships.

Governor: Otis Bowen (R.), 1977–81 ($36,000 plus $12,000 expenses).
Lieut.-Governor: Robert D. Orr (R.), 1977–81 ($23,500 plus $8,000 salary as presiding officer of the Senate).
Secretary of State: Edwin Simcox (R.), 1978–82 ($34,000).

BUDGET. In the fiscal year 1976–77 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $3,437m. ($770m. from federal government, $2,162·9m. from taxes), general expenditures were $3,186·5m. ($1·4m. for education, $390·7m. for public welfare and $442·6m. for highways).

Total long-term debt, on 30 June 1976, was $585·5m.

Per capita personal income (1977) was $6,922.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The state produced 28·6m. tons of crushed limestone and 240,000 tons of dimension limestone in 1978; the output of coal was 23,942,000 short tons; petroleum, 5·42m. bbls (of 42 gallons). The total mineral output in 1978 was valued at $741·4m.

Agriculture. Indiana is largely agricultural, about 75% of its total area being in farms. In 1978, 95,000 farms had 17m. acres (average, 180 acres). Cash income, 1978, from crops, $1,921·5m.; from livestock and products, $1,556·7m.

The chief crops (1978) were maize (637·2m. bu.), winter wheat (31·78m. bu.), oats (8·91m. bu.), soybeans (140·42m. bu.), popcorn, rye, barley, hay (alfalfa, clover, timothy), lespedeza seed, mint, clover seed, apples, strawberries, tomatoes, watermelons and tobacco.

The livestock on 1 Jan. 1979 included 1·75m. all cattle, 202,000 milch cows, 171,000 sheep and lambs, 4·4m. swine, 21m. chickens. In 1978 the wool clip yielded 1·29m. lb. of wool from 172,000 sheep.

Forestry. The national forests area, 30 Sept. 1978, was 181,806 acres; 13 state forests totalled 140,956 acres.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing establishments employed, in 1976, 498,300 workers, earning $6,107·7m.; value added by manufacture was $19,982·8m. The steel industry is the third largest in the country. Production of pig-iron, 1975, was 15·66m. short tons.

Refinery production, 1975, included 79m. bbls of petrol.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1979 there were 91,074 miles of highways, roads and streets, of which 66,313 miles were county highways and 11,183 miles state highways. Motor vehicles registered, 1978, 4,238,839.

Railways. In 1979 there were 5,269 miles of mainline railway and 2,796 miles of branch lines.

Aviation. Of airports, 1979, 130 were for public use, 350 were private and 1 was military.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1963–79 there were no executions; since 1930 there were 41 executions (electrocution), namely, 31 whites and 10 Negroes for murder. State correctional institutions, 1978–79, had daily average of 5,685 inmates.

The Civil Rights Act of 1885 forbids places of public accommodation to bar any persons on grounds not applicable to all citizens alike; no citizen may be disqualified for jury service 'on account of race or colour'. An Act of 1947 makes it an offence to spread religious or racial hatred.

A 1961 Act provided 'all . . . citizens equal opportunity for education, employment and access to public conveniences and accommodations' and created a Civil Rights Commission.

Religion. Religious denominations include Methodists, Roman Catholic, Disciples of Christ, Baptists, Evangelical United Brethren, Presbyterian churches, Society of Friends.

Education. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In 1978–79 public elementary schools, nursery school to grade 6, had 555,884 pupils and 24,115 teachers; public secondary schools, grades 7 to 12, had 527,052 pupils and 25,881 teachers. Teachers' salaries, grades 1–12, averaged $14,332. Total expenditure for public schools, 1978–79, $1,885·9m.

The principal institutions for higher education are (1977):

Founded	*Institution*	*Control*	*Teachers*	*Students (full-time)*
1824	Indiana University, Bloomington	State	3,223	77,948
1837	De Pauw University, Greencastle	Methodist	145	2,384
1942	University of Notre Dame	R.C.	780	8,556
1850	Butler University, Indianapolis	—	360	4,117
1859	Valparaiso University, Valparaiso	Evangelical Lutheran Church	343	3,537
1870	Indiana State University, Terre Haute	State	700	15,593
1874	Purdue University, Lafayette	State	2,376	40,997
1898	Ball State University, Muncie	State	881	17,547

Health. Hospitals listed by the Indiana State Board of Health (1979) numbered 120 (23,467 beds). On 30 June 1979, 11 state mental hospitals had 8,052 patients enrolled (5,233 present).

Social Security. Old-age assistance, assistance to the blind and to the disabled were transferred from state to federal programmes in June 1974. In Jan.–June 1979, state supplemental assistance and/or Federal Supplemental Security assistance was paid to an average of 17,019 elderly persons per month (total $7·3m.), 1,053 blind ($744,868) and 22,548 disabled ($15m.). Assistance was given to 50,872 families with 106,097 dependent children, at an average of $183.38 per family per month.

Books of Reference

Indiana State Chamber of Commerce. *Here is Your Indiana Government.* 18th ed. Indianapolis, 1977.

Martin, J. B., *Indiana: An Interpretation.* New York, 1947

State Library: Indiana State Library, 140 North Senate, Indianapolis 46204. *Director:* C. Ray Ewick.

IOWA

HISTORY. Iowa, first settled in 1788, was made a Territory in 1838 and admitted into the Union on 28 Dec. 1846.

AREA AND POPULATION. Iowa is bounded east by the Mississippi River (forming the boundary with Wisconsin and Illinois), south by Missouri, west by the

Missouri River (forming the boundary with Nebraska), north-west by the Big Sioux River (forming the boundary with South Dakota) and north by Minnesota. Area, 56,290 sq. miles, including 247 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 2,825,041, an increase of 2·4% since 1960. Population (1978 estimate), 2·89m. Births, 1978, were 44,559; deaths, 27,417; infant deaths, 532; marriages, 28,030; dissolutions, 11,123.

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1870	1,188,207	5,762	48	3	1,194,020	21·5
1930	2,452,677	17,380	660	222	2,470,939	44·1
1950	2,599,546	19,692	1,084	620	2,621,073	46·8
1960	2,729,286	25,354	1,708	1,022	2,757,537	49·2
			All others			
1970	2,782,762[1]	32,596[1]	9,018[1]		2,825,041	50·5
Male	1,344,933	12,373	1,741		1,359,047	—
Female	1,383,776	12,981	1,733		1,398,490	—

[1] Preliminary figure.

At the census of 1970, 1,616,405 persons (57·2%) were urban (53% in 1960).

The largest cities in the state, with their census population in 1970 (and estimated population, 1975), are: Des Moines (capital), 200,587 (194,168); Cedar Rapids, 110,642 (108,998); Davenport, 98,469 (99,941); Sioux City, 85,925 (85,719); Waterloo, 75,533 (77,681); Dubuque, 62,309 (61,754); Council Bluffs, 60,348 (58,660); Iowa City, 46,850 (47,899); Ames, 39,505 (43,412); Clinton, 34,719 (33,794); Burlington, 32,366 (29,806); Fort Dodge, 31,263 (30,173); Mason City, 30,491 (30,556); Ottumwa, 29,610 (26,601).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1857 still exists; it has had 37 amendments. The General Assembly comprises a Senate of 50 and a House of Representatives of 100 members, meeting annually for an unlimited session. Senators are elected for 4 years, half retiring every second year: representatives for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives. Iowa is divided into 99 counties; the capital is Des Moines.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 631,667 votes, Carter 618,898.

Governor: Robert Ray (R.), 1979–82 ($55,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Terry Branstad (R.) ($18,000).
Secretary of State: Melvin D. Synhorst (R.) ($33,000).

BUDGET. For fiscal year 1978 state tax revenue was $1,402·2m. General expenditures were $2,484m. (education, $1,082·3m.; highways, $415·1m.; public welfare, $373m.; health and hospitals, $173·4m.).

On 30 June 1978 the net long-term debt was $199·8m.

Per capita personal income (1978) was $6,876.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The leading products by value are cement (2·74m. tons in 1978) and limestone (29·9m. tons in 1978). Coalfields produced 350,000 tons in 1978. The value of mineral products, 1978, was $262·9m.

Agriculture. Iowa is the wealthiest of the agricultural states, partly because nearly the whole area (95·5%) is arable and included in farms. It has escaped large-scale commercial farming. The average farm (in 1978) was 266 acres.

In 1978, 128,000 farms had 34m. acres of farm land.

Cash farm income (1978 estimate) was $8,208·7m. (ranks second); from livestock, $5,284·5m., and from crops, $2,924m. Production of corn grain in 1978 was 1,462·5m. bu. Red meat production in 1978 totalled 6,030m. lb. On 1 Dec. 1978 livestock included swine, 15·1m. (leading all states); milch cows, 374,000; all cattle, 7·3m., and sheep and lambs, 380,000. The wool clip (1978) yielded 2·9m. lb. of wool.

INDUSTRY. In 1976 manufacturing establishments employed 231,100 people with annual payroll at $2,944·8m., value added by manufacture was $7,798·6m. in 1976.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1979 the number of miles of streets and highways was 113,000; there were 1·9m. licensed drivers and 2·2m. registered vehicles.

Railways. The state, 1979, had 10,333 miles of track, 8 Class I railways and 10 Class II railways.

Aviation. Airports (1979), numbered 355, including 133 lighted airports and 88 all-weather runways. There were 3,000 private aircraft.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is now no capital punishment in Iowa. State prisons, 18 Oct. 1979, had 2,216 inmates.

Religion. Chief religious bodies in 1978 were: Roman Catholic (535,291 members); United Methodists, 264,645; American Lutheran, 202,527 baptised members; United Presbyterians, 87,059; United Church of Christ, 52,785.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for 24 consecutive weeks annually during school age (7–16). In 1977–78 645,181 were attending primary and secondary schools; 57,457 pupils attending non-public schools. Classroom teachers (1977–78) numbered 33,290 with average salary of $13,402. Total expenditure on public schools in 1977–78 was $949,153,343. Leading institutions for higher education (1978–79) were:

Founded	*Institution*	*Control*	*Professors and full-time instructors*	*Students (full-time)*
1847	University of Iowa, Iowa City	State	1,500	18,325
1847	Grinnell College, Grinnell	Congregational	102	1,232
1852	Wartburg College, Waverly	—	76	1,061
1853	Cornell College, Mount Vernon	Methodist	76	893
1858	Iowa State University, Ames	State	1,564	20,488
1876	Univ. of Northern Iowa, Cedar Falls	State	569	8,045
1881	Drake University, Des Moines	Private	344	4,491
1881	Coe College, Cedar Rapids	Presbyterian	71	1,080
1894	Morningside College, Sioux City	Methodist	92	1,082

Health. In 1979, the state had 139 hospitals (about 18,954 beds). On 30 July 1979 hospitals for mental diseases had 1,038 resident patients.

Social Security. Iowa has a Civil Rights Act (1939) which makes it a misdemeanour for any place of public accommodation to deprive any person of 'full and equal enjoyment' of the facilities it offers the public.

Old-age assistance was established in 1934 for citizens 65 years of age or older; in Aug. 1979, 14,135 persons were drawing an average of $71.09 per month. Aid to dependent children, established 1974, was received by 33,672 families ($310.9 per family) representing 94,470 persons; aid to disabled was paid to 14,945 persons (average, $123); 919 recipients of aid to the blind averaged $123.82.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: State Departments of Health, Public Instruction and Social Services; State Aeronautics, Commerce and Development Commissions; Crop and Livestock Reporting Services, Des Moines; State Highway Commission, Ames; Geological Survey, Iowa City; Iowa College Aid Commission.

1976 Annual Survey of Manufactures. US Department of Commerce
Government Finance. US Department of Commerce
Official Register. Secretary of State. Des Moines. Biennial
Petersen, W. J., *Iowa History Reference Guide.* Iowa City, 1952
Transplan '79. Iowa Department of Transportation

Iowa State Library: Des Moines 50319. *Librarian:* Frances Desmond.

KANSAS

HISTORY. Kansas, first settled in 1727, was made a Territory (along with part of Colorado) in 1854, and was admitted into the Union with its present area on 29 Jan. 1861.

AREA AND POPULATION. Kansas is bounded north by Nebraska, east by Missouri, with the Missouri River as boundary in the north-east, south by Oklahoma and west by Colorado. Area, 82,264 sq. miles, including 216 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 2,249,071, an increase of 3·23% since 1930. Vital statistics, 1975: Births, 32,386 (14·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 21,176 (9·3); infant deaths, 405 (12·5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 23,887 (10·5); divorces 12,565 (5·5).

Population in 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1870	346,377	17,108	914	—	364,399	4·5
1930	1,811,997	66,344	2,454	204	1,880,999	22·9
1950	1,828,961	73,158	2,381	431	1,905,299	23·2
1960	2,078,666	91,445	5,069	2,271	2,178,611	26·3
			All others			
1970	2,122,068	106,977	17,533		2,249,071	27·5
Male	1,031,409	45,743	4,225		1,081,377	—
Female	1,047,257	45,702	4,275		1,097,234	—

Of the total population in 1960, 1,328,741 were urban (61% compared with 52·1% in 1950). Households were 672,907. Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,321,835; foreign-born whites numbered 31,098.

Cities, with 1970 census population, are Wichita, 276,554; Kansas City, 168,213; Topeka (capital), 125,011; Overland Park, 79,034; Lawrence, 45,698; Salina, 37,714; Hutchinson, 36,885.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The year 1861 saw the adoption of the present constitution; it has had 54 amendments. The Legislature includes a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 125 members, elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The right to vote (with the usual exceptions) is possessed by all citizens. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 5 representatives.

The state was the first (of 42 states) to establish in 1933 a Legislative Council of 10 senators and 15 representatives to sit continuously between sessions for the study of legislative problems.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 501,759 votes, Carter 429,003.

The capital is Topeka. The state is divided into 105 counties.

Governor: John Carlin (D.), 1979–82 ($35,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Paul V. Dugan (R.) ($12,275).
Secretary of State: Jack H. Brier (R.) ($18,500).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1974 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenue was $1,234,503,000, of which taxation furnished $702,709,000. General expenditures were $1,112,219,000 ($439m. for education, $182,529,000 for highways and $160,696,000 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1974, amounted to $174·57m.

Per capita personal income (1969) was $3,488.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Important minerals are coal, petroleum, natural gas, lead and zinc.

Agriculture. Kansas is pre-eminently agricultural, but sometimes suffers from lack of rainfall in the west. In 1974, 83,000 farms had an area of 49·9m. acres; average

farm (1969) was 568 acres, value of lands and buildings (1959) $48,084; in 1959, 10,070 farms had 1,000 acres or more and 10,562 farms had 49 acres or less. The national grassland area, 30 June 1968, was 107,708 acres.

Cash income, 1974, from crops was $2,140m.; from livestock and products, $1,835.

Kansas is a great wheat-producing state. Its output in 1969 was 305·3m. bu. Other crops in 1969 (in bushels) were maize, 91·5m.; grain sorghums, 182·9m.; soybeans, 19·6m.; oats, 6·08m.; barley, 6·11m.; rye, 1·12m. The state has an extensive livestock industry, comprising, on 1 Jan. 1970, 224,000 milch cows, 6,016,000 all cattle, 378,000 sheep and lambs and 1,643,000 swine. Wool clip (1969), 2,944,000 lb. from 352,000 sheep.

INDUSTRY. In 1967 there were 2,564 manufacturing establishments, 107,000 production workers earned $655m.; value added by manufacture was $2,108m. The slaughtering industry, manufacture of transport equipment and petroleum refining are important.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state in 1974 had 10,891 miles of roads and streets and 32,329 miles of federally-aided highways.

Railways. There were 7,621 miles of railway in 1974.

Aviation. There were 272 airports in 1969, of which 119 were public and 163 were private.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There were 2,042 sentenced prisoners in state institutions, Dec. 1969. The death penalty (by hanging) for murder was abolished in 1907 and restored in 1935; there were no executions in 1968; total executions 1934 to 1968 have been 15 (all for murder).

For the various Civil Rights Acts forbidding racial or political discrimination, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 666. The 1965 Kansas Act against Discrimination declared that it is the policy of the state to eliminate and prevent discrimination in all employment relations, and to eliminate and prevent discrimination, segregation or separation in all places of public accommodations covered by the Act.

Religion. The most numerous religious bodies are Roman Catholic, with 157,292 adherents in 1936, Methodists (140,792), and Disciples of Christ (65,740). Total membership, all denominations, was 691,438.

Education. In 1974–75 organized school districts had 449,564 enrolled pupils in elementary and secondary schools. There were 113,352 students in higher education.

Kansas has 6 state supported institutions of higher education: the University of Kansas, Lawrence, founded in 1865; Kansas State University of Agriculture and Applied Science, Manhattan (1863); Kansas State Teachers' College, Emporia (1865); Kansas State College of Pittsburg, Pittsburg (1903); Fort Hays State College, Hays (1901) and Wichita State University (1964), an associate of the University of Kansas. There is one municipal university, Washburn University, Topeka (1944).

Health. In 1969 the state had 165 hospitals (19,900 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; psychiatric hospitals had an average daily census of 4,317.

Social Security. In June 1975, 103,142 persons received state and federal aid under programmes of aid to the aged, blind or disabled, aid to dependent children, general assistance, and medical assistance. Total payments amounted to $7,386,396.

Books of Reference

Annual Economic Report of the Governor. Topeka

Directory of State Officers, Boards and Commissioners and Interesting Facts Concerning Kansas. Topeka. Biennial

Drury, J. W., *The Government of Kansas.* Lawrence, Univ. of Kansas, 1970
Hornbaker, Allison L., *The Kansas Mineral Industry, 1967.* Lawrence, Univ. of Kansas, State Geological Survey, 1968
Howes, C. C., *This Place Called Kansas.* Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, Okla., 1952
Zornow, W. F., *Kansas: A History of the Jayhawk State.* Norman, Okla., 1957

State Library: Kansas State Library, Topeka. *State Librarian:* Denny Stephens.

KENTUCKY

HISTORY. Kentucky, first settled in 1765, was originally part of Virginia; it was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1792 and its first legislature met on 4 June.

AREA AND POPULATION. Kentucky is bounded north by the Ohio River (forming the boundary with Illinois, Indiana and Ohio), north-east by the Sandy River (forming the boundary with West Virginia), east by Virginia, south by Tennessee and west by the Mississippi River (forming the boundary with Missouri). Area, 40,395 sq. miles, of which 745 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1970, 3,219,311, an increase of 6% since 1960. Estimate (1977), 3,458,000. Births in 1978, 58,359 (16·7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 33,108 (9·6); infant deaths, 700 (12 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 34,104 (9·7); divorces, 14,043 (4).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*All others*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1930	2,388,452	226,040	97	2,614,589	65·2
1950	2,742,090	201,921	195	2,944,806	73·9
1960	2,820,083	215,949	1,689	3,038,156	75·6
1970	2,971,425	241,448	6,438	3,219,311	79·7
Male	1,464,399	111,642	2,995	1,579,036	—
Female	1,517,367	119,151	3,152	1,639,670	—

Of the total population in 1970, 1,684,053 (52·3%) were urban (44·5% in 1960). Those 21 years old or older numbered 1,918,642; foreign-born whites numbered 16,096.

The principal cities with census population in 1970 are: Louisville, 361,706 (urbanized area, 695,055); Lexington, 108,137 (urbanized area, 174,323); Covington, 52,535; Owensboro, 50,329; Bowling Green, 36,705; Paducah, 31,627; Ashland, 30,386; Frankfort (capital), 21,902.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution dates from 1891; there had been 3 preceding it. The 1891 constitution was promulgated by convention and provides that amendments be submitted to the electorate for ratification. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are biennial. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens are (with necessary exceptions) qualified as electors; the voting age was in 1955 reduced from 21 to 18 years. Registered votes, Oct. 1977: 1,847,960. In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 615,717 votes, Ford 531,852.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 7 representatives.

The capital is Frankfort. The state is divided into 120 counties.

Governor: Julian M. Carroll (D.), 1975–79 ($35,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Thelma Stovall (D.) ($29,294).
Secretary of State: Drexall Davis (D.) ($29,294).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1978 general revenues were $2,670m. (federal grants, $631·7m.). General expenditures for the year ending 30 June 1978, included education, $781·6m.; public welfare, $663·9m.; transport, $550·8m.

The total net long-term debt on 30 June 1978 was $469·1m.

Per capita personal income (1978) was $6,025.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The principal mineral product of Kentucky is coal, 147·8m. tons mined in 1977. Output of petroleum, 7m. bbls (of 42 gallons); natural gas, 72·7m. cu. ft; stone, 33·8m. short tons; clay 831,000 short tons. Total value of mineral products in 1977 was $3,533·9m. Other minerals include fluorspar, ball clay, lead, zinc, cement, natural gas liquids and quartzite.

Agriculture. In 1976, 124,000 farms had an area of 16m. acres. The average farm was 129 acres.

Cash income, 1977, from crops, $1,064·6m., and from livestock $714,185,000. The chief crop is tobacco: production, in 1976, 425·1m. lb., ranking second to N. Carolina in US. Other principal crops include corn, hay, soybeans, wheat, sorghum grain, rye, barley, popcorn and oats.

Stock-raising is important in Kentucky, which has long been famous for its horses. The livestock in 1977 included 278,000 milch cows, 3·3m. all cattle, 28,000 sheep, 1m. swine.

Forestry. Total forests area, 1978, 12,160,800 acres. Total commercial forest land, 1978, 11,901,900 acres; 92% is privately owned.

INDUSTRY. In 1977 the state's 3,250 manufacturing plants had 283,200 production workers earning $3,600m.; value added by manufacture in 1976 was $8,645·3m. The leading manufacturing industries are electrical equipment, apparel and other fabric products, non-electrical machinery and foods. Direct investment in manufacturing by foreign investors was over $600m. in 1978.

COMMERCE. Exports in 1976 included manufactured products valued at $1,600m. and agricultural products valued at $500,000.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 the state had over 69,380 miles of federal, state and local roads. There were 2,383,243 motor vehicle registrations in 1977.

Railways. In 1978 there were 3,751·5 miles of railway.

Aviation. There were 75 certified airports in 1979, of which 65 were publicly owned and public used, 4 privately owned and for public use, 6 privately owned for private use and 2 military. There were 10 certified heliports.

Shipping. There is an increasing amount of barge traffic on 1,453·8 miles of navigable rivers. There are 4 river ports and 6 are being developed.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 10 correctional institutions and 2 camps for adults. Juvenile offenders are placed in custody of the Bureau for Social Services, Department for Human Resources, which maintains 20 institutions.

In 1978–79 the prisons had an average of 3,599 inmates. There has been no execution since 1962. A session of Congress in 1976 limited the death penalty to cases of kidnap and murder.

Total executions, 1911–62, were 162, including 76 whites and 86 Negroes; 144 were for murder, 7 for rape, 6 for criminal offences, 5 for armed robbery.

Religion. The chief religious denominations in 1975 were: Baptists (Southern and General), with 715,469 members, Roman Catholic (347,365), Methodists (201,748), Christian Church (82,848) and Disciples of Christ (52,369).

Education. Attendance at school between the ages of 6 and 15 years (inclusive) is compulsory, the normal term being 9½ months. In 1978–79, 20,946 teachers were employed in public elementary and 12,377 in secondary schools, in which 441,712 and 251,287 pupils enrolled respectively. Expenditure on elementary and secondary day schools in 1978–79 was about $994m.; public school classroom teachers' salaries (1978–79) averaged $13,170.

There were also 3,934 teachers working in private elementary and secondary schools with 75,976 students.

The state has 23 universities and senior colleges, 7 junior colleges and 14 community colleges, with a total (autumn 1977) of 126,162 students. Of these universities and colleges, 22 are state-supported, and the remainder are supported privately. The largest of the institutions of higher learning are (autumn 1977): University of Kentucky, with 22,728 students; University of Louisville, 17,799 students; Western Kentucky University, 13,490 students; Eastern Kentucky University, 13,679 students; Murray State University, 7,546 students; Morehead State University, 7,234 students; Northern Kentucky University, 6,569 students. Four of the several privately endowed colleges of standing are Berea College, Berea; Centre College, Danville, Transylvania University, Lexington, and Bellarmine College, Louisville.

Health. In 1979 the state had 106 general hospitals (12,720 beds), 8 hospitals for mental diseases (1,707 beds) and 3 children's hospitals (320 beds).

Welfare. In Oct. 1979 there were 262,661 persons receiving financial assistance; 8,912 of these persons received the Federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI); 5,447 of them were aged, 110 blind, 3,355 disabled. The average monthly SSI payment in each group is as follows: $114.70 to aged, $79.35 to blind and $120.81 to disabled. Also, in the all state funded Supplementation programme payments were made in June 1978 to 8,663 persons, of which 5,352 were aged, 106 blind and 3,205 disabled. The average State Supplementation payment was $109.11 to aged, $81.14 to blind and $115.67 to disabled.

In the Aid to Families with Dependent Children Programme as of June 1979, aid was given to 163,972 persons in 60,617 families. The average payment per person was $60.97, per family $164.94. The Unemployed Father segment of the AFDC Programme was discontinued in July 1977 when employment rates improved.

In addition to money payments, medical assistance, food stamps and social services are available.

Books of Reference

Kentucky Deskbook of Economic Statistics. 15th ed. Department of Commerce, Frankfort, 1978
Directory for the Use of Courts, State and County Officials and General Assembly of the State of Kentucky. Frankfort. Biennial
Vital Statistics. Kentucky Department for Human Resources, 66th Annual Report, 1973
Federal Writers' Project. *Kentucky: A Guide to the Bluegrass State*. Rev. ed. New York, 1954
Coleman, J. W., *A Bibliography of Kentucky History*. Univ. of Kentucky, Lexington, 1949
Schwendeman, J. R., *Geography of Kentucky*. Oklahoma City, 1958

LOUISIANA

HISTORY. Louisiana was first settled in 1699. That part lying east of the Mississippi River was organized in 1804 as the Territory of New Orleans, and admitted into the Union on 30 April 1812. The section west of the river was added very shortly thereafter.

AREA AND POPULATION. Louisiana is bounded north by Arkansas, east by Mississippi, with the Mississippi River forming the boundary in the north-east, south by the Gulf of Mexico and west by Texas, with the Sabine River forming most of the boundary. Area, 48,523 sq. miles, including 3,417 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,641,306, an increase of 11·8% since 1960. Births, 1978, 74,221 (18·7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 34,953 (8·8); infant deaths, 1,283 (17·3 per 1,000 live births); marriages (1976), 37,999; divorces (1976), 12,991.

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	941,086	713,874	780	648	1,656,388	36·5
1930	1,322,712	776,326	1,536	1,019	2,101,593	46·5
1950	1,796,683	882,428	409	3,996	2,683,516	59·4
1960	2,211,715	1,039,207	3,587	2,004	3,257,022	72·2
			All others			
1970	2,541,498	1,086,832	12,976		3,641,306	81·1
Male	1,249,632	515,231	6,621		1,771,484	—
Female	1,291,866	571,601	6,355		1,869,822	—

Of the 1970 total, 2,406,150 (66·1%) were urban (63·3% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older were 2,040,776; foreign-born whites numbered 36,146.

The largest cities with their 1970 census population are: New Orleans, 593,471 (urban area, 1,045,809); Shreveport, 182,064 (294,703); Baton Rouge (capital), 165,963 (285,167); Lake Charles, 77,998; Lafayette, 68,908; Monroe, 56,374; Bossier City, 41,595; Alexandria, 41,557. Estimates, 1978: New Orleans, 565,600 (1,152,200); Shreveport, 204,800 (361,700); Baton Rouge, 196,600 (449,600); Lafayette, 83,000 (136,100); Lake Charles, 74,000 (147,600); Monroe, 64,700 (134,200); Alexandria, 50,200 (140,700).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1974.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 39 members and a House of Representatives of 105 members, both chosen for 4 years. Sessions are annual; a fiscal session is held in odd years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

A Governor may serve a second consecutive term. Qualified electors are (with the usual exceptions) all registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 683,512 votes, Ford 606,204.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives. Louisiana is divided into 64 parishes (corresponding with the counties of other states).

Governor: Edwin David Treen (D.), 1980–84 ($52,400).
Lieut.-Governor: Robert Freeman (D.), 1980–84 ($42,400).
Secretary of State: James Brown (D.), 1980–84 ($37,400).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1979 (Louisiana State Budget Office figures) general revenues were $3,931,220,126, of which $1,079,382,352 were federal funds; total expenditures were $3,930,094,687 (education, $1,374,487,359; transport and development, $248,942,710; health, hospitals and public welfare, $1,184,585,392).

Per capita personal income (1978) was $6,716.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Louisiana is second only to Texas as a petroleum-producing state. The yield in 1976 of crude petroleum was 606·5m. bbls; natural gas, 7m. cu. ft. Rich sulphur mines are found in the state, and wells for the extraction of sulphur by means of hot water and compressed air are in operation; output, 1976, 2·5m. long tons.

Output of salt (1976) was 13·49m. short tons. Total mineral output in 1976 was valued at $8,652m. ranking second in the US.

Agriculture. The state is divided into two parts, the uplands and the alluvial and swamp regions of the coast. A delta occupies about one-third of the total area. Manufacturing is the leading industry, but agriculture is important. In 1977 there were 35,466 farms; average farm, 257 acres.

Cash income, 1977, from crops $851,024,000; from livestock, $405,994,000. Production of sugar-cane was valued at $101,599,000; rice, $170,888,000; sweet potatoes, $16·56m.; soybeans, $319,047,000; pecans, $14·27m.; cotton, $179·5m.; strawberries, $2,236,000.

In 1976 the state contained 137,000 milch cows, 1·7m. all cattle, 13,000 sheep and 175,000 swine.

Forestry. Forests, 14·5m. acres, represent 47% of the state's area. Income from manufactured products exceeds $2,400m. annually. In 1978 pulpwood cut, 3,586,625 cords; sawtimber cut, 1,358m. bd ft.

INDUSTRY. The manufacturing industries are chiefly those associated with petroleum, chemicals, lumber, food, paper. In 1975 manufacturing establishments employed 182,775 workers, who earned $2,420m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state has more than 52,000 miles of public roads. In 1978, 1·8m. automobiles were registered in the state.

Railways. In 1978 the railways in the state had a length of about 3,700 miles.

Aviation. There were, 1977, 240 commercial and private airports.

Shipping. New Orleans is the second largest seaport of the US handling some 10% of the national total. The Mississippi and other waterways provide 7,500 miles of navigable water.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Prisons, Oct. 1978, had 8,418 inmates.

Since 1961 there have been no executions; total executions by electrocution since 1930 were 135 (30 whites and 105 Negroes—including 17 Negroes for rape).

Whites and Negroes are no longer segregated in educational institutions, mental hospitals and penal institutions. Interracial marriages and adoptions are legal.

Religion. The Roman Catholic Church is the largest denomination in Louisiana, with 1,280,536 white and Negro members in 1971. The leading Protestant Churches are Baptist, with 482,535 white members; Methodist, 111,864; Episcopal, 31,287, and Presbyterian, 31,622.

Education. Attendance in elementary schools was, until 1956, compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, both inclusive; but in 1956 the Legislature exempted any school faced with racial desegregation by court order, and the constitution was amended, giving the Legislature sole control over segregation. In 1960 token integration was enforced in 2 New Orleans primary schools. More than 4 times as much desegregation occurred since 1970 than in all prior history in Louisiana. In 1970–71, two-thirds of all Louisiana public school students were enrolled in schools with at least 10% of both races. More than one-fourth of all Louisiana public school students in 1970–71 were enrolled in schools with at least 30% of both races. Compulsory school attendance was restored in 1966. In 1977–78 there were 1,482 public elementary and high schools which had 827,992 pupils. Private schools (452) had 152,575. In 1977–78 instructional staff had an average salary of $12,500. There are 17 four-year-endowed colleges and universities and 52 state trade schools. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary schools (1977–78), $1,159,029,876. Superior instruction is given in the Louisiana State University (founded 1860), with 49,330 students (1978). Tulane University (1835) in New Orleans had 11,474 students (1978). This university has state support to the extent of the remission of certain taxes. The Roman Catholic Loyola University (1911) at New Orleans had 4,200 students (1978). Dillard University in New Orleans (1,215 students in 1978) and Southern University System (11,498 students in 1978) were formerly for Negroes.

Health. In 1978 the state had 155 licensed hospitals (25,289 beds); 3 mental hospitals cared for 12,381 patients.

Social Security. In Dec. 1978, 86,641 persons were receiving old-age assistance to the average of $93 per month; 61,931 families with dependent children were receiving an average of $127 per month; 1,665 blind persons, $144 per month; 53,408 totally disabled persons, $137. Aid was from state and federal sources.

Books of Reference

Louisiana Almanac, 1979–80
Louisiana: History and Government. Legislative Council, Baton Rouge, 1975
Statistical Abstract of Louisiana. Division of Business and Economic Research. University of New Orleans, 1977

MAINE

HISTORY. After a first attempt in 1607, Maine was settled in 1623. From 1652 to 1820 it was part of Massachusetts and was admitted into the Union on 15 March 1820.

AREA AND POPULATION. Maine is bounded west, north and east by Canada, south-east by the Atlantic, south and south-west by New Hampshire. Area, 33,215 sq. miles, of which 2,282 are inland water. Of the state's total area, about 17·2m. acres (87%) are in timber and wood lots. Census population, 1 April 1970, 993,663, an increase of 2·45% since 1960. Estimate (1974), 1,049,395. In 1978 live births numbered 15,919; deaths, 10,168; infant deaths, 162; marriages, 11,658; divorces 5,751.

Population for 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	739,995	1,363	892	121	742,371	24·8
1930	795,185	1,096	1,012	130	797,423	25·7
1950	910,846	1,221	1,522	185	913,774	29·4
1960	963,291	3,318	1,879	597	969,265	31·3
			All others			
1970	985,276[1]	2,800[1]	3,972		993,663	32·1
Male	479,241	1,618	2,006		482,865	—
Female	506,035	1,182	1,966		509,183	—

[1] Preliminary.

The urban population was 504,157 or 53·9% of the total (51·3% in 1960); those 21 years or older numbered 595,938.

The largest city in the state is Portland with a census population of 65,120 in 1970. Other cities (with population in 1970) are: Lewiston, 41,780; Bangor, 33,170; Auburn, 24,150; South Portland, 23,270; Augusta (capital), 21,950; Biddeford, 19,980; Waterville, 18,190.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1820 is still in force, but it has been amended 131 times. In 1951, 1965 and 1973 the Legislature approved recodifications of the constitution as arranged by the Chief Justice under special authority.

The Legislature consists of the Senate with 33 members and the House of Representatives with 151 members, both Houses being elected simultaneously for 2 years. Apart from these legislators and the Governor (elected for 4 years), no other state officers are elected. The Justices of the Supreme Judicial Court give their opinion upon important questions of law and upon solemn occasions when required by the Governor, Senate or House of Representatives. The suffrage is possessed by all citizens, 18 years of age; persons under guardianship for reasons of mental illness have no vote. Indians residing on tribal reservations and otherwise qualified have the vote in all county, state and national elections, but retain the right to elect their own tribal representative to the legislature.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 236,320 votes, Carter 232,279, McCarthy 10,874 and Buber 3,495.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

The capital is Augusta. The state is divided into 16 counties.

Governor: Joseph E. Brennan (D.), 1979–83 ($35,000).
Secretary of State: Rodney S. Quinn (D.), 1979–83 ($25,000).

BUDGET. For the financial year ending 30 June 1978 total general revenue was $938,956,000 and expenditure was $922,254,000.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1978 was $273·7m.

Per capita personal income (1976) was $5,367.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Minerals include sand and gravel, 8,755,000 short tons in 1974; stone, lead, clay, copper, peat, silver and zinc. Mineral output, 1974, was valued at $36·3m.

Agriculture. In 1977, 7,600 farms occupied 1·7m. acres; the average farm was 225 acres.

Cash receipts, 1977, $417·8m., of which $114·8m. came from potatoes; Maine is the third largest producer of potatoes (about 8% of the country's total); production in 1976 was 28·3m. cwt. Other important items include broilers ($83·6m.), eggs ($98·8m.) and dairy products ($67·9m.); these with potatoes provide 87% of receipts. Sweet corn, peas and beans, oats, hay, apples and blueberries are also grown. On 1 Jan. 1977 the farm animals included 58,000 milch cows, 133,000 all cattle, 12,000 sheep, 7,500 swine.

Forestry. Lumber, wood turnings and pulp are important. In 1977 the cut of softwood was 851,239m. bd ft; hardwood, 161,118m. bd ft, and pulpwood, 2,810,192 cords. Spruce and fir, white pine, hemlock, white and yellow birch, sugar maple, northern white cedar, beech and red oak are the most important species cut. There were (1974) 16,894,300 acres of commercial forest (98% in private ownership). National forests comprise 37,500 acres; other federal, 35,800 acres; state forests, 163,000 acres; municipal, 75,200 acres. Wood products industries are of great economic importance; in 1976 the paper, lumber and wood industries' production was valued at $1,787·6m. (38% of total industrial production). There were (1977) 366 primary manufacturers and over 200 secondary.

Fisheries. In 1977, 182,188,922 lb. of fish and shellfish (valued at $62,001,398 were landed; the catch included 18,487,138 lb. of lobsters (valued at $32,101,423). 25·54m. lb. of sardines were packed in 1977 valued at $27·49m.

INDUSTRY. In 1978, 2,663 manufacturing establishments reported 102,320 workers, earning $1,237·7m., gross value of production, $5,665·1m. (increase of 14·7% from 1977). Leading industry is paper with 51 plants, 17,641 workers and output valued at $1,809·7m. (31·9% of the state's total manufactures).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1977 there were 21,744 miles of roads, of which 3,964 miles were state highways and 7,651 miles were state-aided; town streets and miscellaneous, 10,129 miles. In 1978, 1,136,476 motor vehicles were registered, including 552,826 passenger vehicles.

Railways. In 1978 there were 1,834 miles of railway tracks.

Aviation. Commercially licensed airports, 1978, numbered 96, including 3 international, 2 county and 1 state; there were 2 military airports, 96 private landing strips (1 being state-owned), 32 licensed commercial seaplane bases and 47 registered non-commercial seaplane bases.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state's penal system in July 1979 held 454 adults in the state prison, 289 in the Correctional Institute and 289 juveniles in the Youth Centre. There is no capital punishment. Inmates serving life sentences are eligible for parole consideration after 15 years, less remission for good conduct, provided they were imprisoned before the passage of a new Criminal Code by the 107th Maine Legislature, which abolished the parole system.

Religion. The largest religious bodies are: Roman Catholic (270,283 members),

Baptists (36,808 members) and Congregationalists (40,750 members), and other Christian Churches (34,066 members).

Education. Education is free for pupils from 5 to 21 years of age, and compulsory from 7 to 17. In 1977–78 the 674 public elementary schools had 7,126 teachers and 164,958 enrolled pupils. The 142 public secondary schools had 4,761 teachers and 75,449 pupils. In 1977–78 there were 60 private elementary schools with 455 teachers and 8,300 pupils, and 61 private secondary schools with 486 teachers and 7,812 pupils. Public school teachers' salaries, 1977–78, averaged $11,314. Total public expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 1976–77, $295,040,007.

The state University of Maine, founded in 1865, had (1977–78) 1,511 professors and 25,350 students at 7 locations; Portland campus is now called the University of Southern Maine; Bowdoin College, founded in 1794 at Brunswick, had 113 professors and 1,381 students; Bates College at Lewiston, 94 professors and 1,370 students; Colby College at Waterville, 112 professors and 1,666 students; Nasson College at Springvale, 43 professors and 1,231 students; Husson College, 43 professors and 642 students; Thomas College, 23 professors and 922 students; Westbrook College at Westbrook, 39 professors and 986 students; Unity College at Unity, 25 professors and 432 students, and the University of New England (formerly St Francis College) at Biddeford, 23 professors and 409 students.

Health. In Oct. 1978 the state had 53 general hospitals including 10 non-accredited, (5,402 beds); 3 hospitals for mental diseases, acute and psychiatric care (559 beds); 18 nursing homes and units (596 beds).

Social Security. Supplemental Security Income (SSI) (maximum payment for single person, $189.40 per month) is administered by the Social Security Administration. It became effective on 1 Jan. 1974 and replaces former aid to the aged, blind and disabled, administered by the state with state and federal funds. SSI is supplemented by Medicaid for nursing home patients or hospital patients. State payments for SSI recipients for Aug. 1978 totalled $564,274, covering 22,875 cases. Aid to families with dependent children is granted where one or both parents are disabled or absent and income is insufficient; aid was being granted in Aug. 1978 to 18,984 families (39,124 children) with an average payment per family of $212.94 per month. Total aid under the programme, Aug. 1978, $4m. Payments under Medical Assistance programme Aug. 1978 totalled $8,590,964. There is a programme of assistance for catastrophic illness. Child welfare services include basic child protective services, enforcing child support, establishing paternity and finding missing parents, foster home placements, adoptions; services in divorce cases and licensing of foster homes, day care and residential treatment services, and public guardianship. There are also protective services for adults.

The Work Incentive Programme served about 5,510 persons through the Employment Security Commission and the Bureau of Social Welfare. Of these, 2,180 entered unsubsidized employment.

Books of Reference

Maine Register, State Year-Book and Legislative Manual. Tower Publishing, Portland. Annual
Federal Writers' Project. *Maine, a Guide 'Down East'.* Courier Gazette, 1970
Banks, R., ed., *A History of Maine: a Collection of Readings on the History of Maine 1600–1970.* Kendall/Hunt, 1969
Banks, R., *Maine Becomes A State.* Wesleyan U.P., 1970
Day, C. A., *Farming in Maine, 1060–1940.* Univ. Maine Press, 1963
Rowe, W. H., *Maritime History of Maine.* Norton, New York, 1948

MARYLAND

HISTORY. Maryland, first settled in 1634, was one of the 13 original states.

AREA AND POPULATION. Maryland is bounded north by Pennsylvania, east by Delaware and the Atlantic, south by Virginia and West Virginia, with the

Potomac River forming most of the boundary, and west by West Virginia. Chesapeake Bay almost cuts off the eastern end of the state from the rest. Area, 12,303 sq. miles, of which 703 sq. miles are inland water; in addition, water area under Maryland jurisdiction in Chesapeake Bay amounts to 1,726 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,922,399, an increase since 1960 of 821,710 or 26·5%. Estimate (1 July 1977), 4,139,000. In 1978 births were 47,987 (11·6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 32,390 (7·8); infant deaths, 693 (14·4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 44,376 (10·7); divorces, 15,711 (3·8).

Population for 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1920	1,204,737	244,479	32	413	1,449,661	145·8
1930	1,354,226	276,379	50	871	1,631,526	165·0
1950	1,954,975	385,972	314	1,084	2,343,001	237·1
1960	2,573,919	518,410	1,538	5,700	3,100,689	314·0
			All others			
1970	3,194,888	499,479	28,032		3,922,399	396·6
Male	1,565,481	336,950	13,890		1,916,321	—
Female	1,629,407	362,529	14,142		2,006,078	—

Of the total population in 1970, 3,003,935 persons (76·6%) were urban (72·7% in 1960); those 21 years old or older numbered 2,342,854; foreign-born whites, 89,977 in 1960.

The largest city in the state (containing 20·7% of the population of the state) is Baltimore, with 851,698 in 1975; population of metropolitan areas around Baltimore and Washington, D.C., was 3,454,900. Maryland residents in the Washington, D.C., metropolitan area total more than 1m.; other cities are Dundalk (85,377); Towson (77,799); Silver Spring (77,496); Bethesda (71,621), Bome (37,323 in 1975), Hagerstown (37,233 in 1975), Annapolis (capital), 29,592.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1867; it has had 125 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 47, and a House of Delegates of 141 members, both elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens who have the usual residential qualifications.

At the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 735,618 votes, Ford 648,980.

Maryland sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

The state capital is Annapolis. The state is divided into 23 counties and Baltimore City.

Governor: Harry R. Hughes (D.) 1979 ($60,000).
Secretary of State: H. B. Cahan ($30,000).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1977 general revenues were $3,490,060,000 ($908,254,000 from taxation). General expenditures, $3,712,742,000, including $1,056·7m. for education and $873·7m. for public welfare and health; $565,283,000 for highways.

Total authorized long-term state debt, 30 June 1977 was $3,032,807,829. (Issued and outstanding, $2,065,910,000; authorized but not issued, $996,897,829.)

Per capita personal income (1977) was $7,572.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Value of mineral production, 1975, was $164·9m. Sand and gravel (11·8m. short tons) and stone (14·8m. short tons) account for over 59% of the total value. Coal is the leading mineral commodity by value followed by Portland cement, sand and gravel and stone. Output of coal was 2·6m. short tons, valued at $50m. Natural gas is produced from 2 fields in Garrett County; 93m. cu. ft in 1975. A third gas field in the same county is used for natural gas storage.

Agriculture. Agriculture is an important industry in the state. In 1978 there were approximately 17,400 farms with an area of 2·9m. acres (45·7% of the land area).

Farm animals, 1 Jan. 1978, were: Milch cows, 136,000; all cattle, 390,000; swine,

200,000; sheep and lambs, 19,000; chickens (not broilers), 1·78m. The most important crops, 1977, were: corn for grain, 43·2m. bu.; soybeans, 8·3m. bu.; tobacco, 29·9m. lb., and hay, 530,000 tons.

Cash receipts from farm marketings, 1976, were $685m.; from livestock and livestock products, $428m., and crops, $255m. Dairy products and broilers accounted for 49·6% of cash receipts in 1976.

INDUSTRY. In 1972 manufactories had 174,800 production workers earning $1,421·8m.; value added by manufacture, $4,697·4m. Chief industries are food and kindred products, primary metal products, transport equipment, electrical and other machinery, chemicals and products, printing and publishing.

TOURISM. Tourism is one of the state's leading industries. In 1976 tourists spent over $1,753·9m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state highway department maintained, 1 Jan. 1978, 5,254 miles of highways, of which 79 miles were toll roads. The 23 counties maintained 16,577 miles of highways, and the 159 municipalities (including the city of Baltimore) maintained 3,845 miles of streets and alleys. Total mileage, 1 Jan. 1973, of public highways, streets and alleys, 25,676 miles. In 1978, 2·8m. automobiles were registered.

Railways. Railways, in 1978, had 2,232 miles of line.

Aviation. There were, 1978, 39 commercially licensed airports.

Shipping. In 1978 Baltimore was the fourth largest US seaport in value of trade, eighth in tonnage handled.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Prisons on 30 June 1977 had 6,723 men and 241 women; the total equalled 168 per 100,000 population, a high rate, which may be explained by the fact that Maryland incarcerates domestic relations law violators in state prisons; state prisons also receive a considerable number of persons committed for misdemeanours by magistrates' courts of the counties as well as from Baltimore's court system.

Since 1930 there have been 68 executions (by lethal gas since 1957; earlier by hanging)—7 whites and 37 Negroes for murder, and 6 whites and 18 Negroes for rape. Last execution was June 1961.

Maryland's prison system has conducted a work-release programme for selected prisoners since 1963. All institutions have academic and vocational training programmes.

In accordance with the 1950 Supreme Court decisions declaring segregation unconstitutional, the University of Maryland and other public and private colleges admitted Negro students in Sept. 1956. Elementary and secondary schools accept the ruling, and gradual integration is under way in all counties under different methods.

Religion. Maryland was the first US state to give religious freedom to all who came within its borders. Present religious affiliations of the population are approximately: Protestant, 32%; Roman Catholic, 24%; Jewish, 10%; remaining 34% is non-related and other faiths.

Education. Education is compulsory from 6 to 16 years of age. In Sept. 1977 the public elementary schools (including kindergartens and secondary schools) had 832,852 pupils. Teachers and principals in the elementary schools numbered 21,626; secondary schools had 23,828. Average salary of principals and teachers in elementary and secondary schools (1976–77) was $15,227. Current expenditure by local school boards on education, 1977–78, was $1,400m., of which the state's contribution was $472·3m.

In 1977 there were 31 degree-granting 4-year institutions and 19 2-year colleges. The largest two were the University of Maryland system, with 61,312 students (Sept. 1977) and Towson State College with 15,360 students (Sept. 1977).

Health. In Oct. 1978, 78 hospitals (21,597 beds) were licensed by the State Department of Health and Mental Hygiene.

The Maryland State Department of Health, organized in 1874, was in 1969 made part of the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene which performs its functions through its central office, 23 county health departments and the Baltimore City Health Department. For the financial year 1979 the department's budget was $641,538,240, of which $454,228,886 were general funds and $13,789,230 special funds appropriated by the General Assembly. The balance of the budget, $173,520,124, derives from federal funds.

During financial year 1978 Maryland's programme of medical care for indigent and medically indigent patients covered an average of 380,098 persons. The programme, which covers inpatient and outpatient hospital services, laboratory services, skilled nursing home care, physician services, pharmacy services, dental services and home health services, cost approximately $288m.

Social Security. Under the supervision of the Department of Employment and Human Resources, local social service departments administer public assistance for needy persons. In Sept. 1978 families with dependent children received $13,247,846 (202,973 recipients, average actual monthly payment $65.25); general public assistance payments were $1,960,794 (18,647 recipients, average actual monthly payments $103.53); foster care of children cost $1,591,641 (8,465 recipients, average actual payment $184.81).

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Maryland Department of Economic and Community Development, Annapolis, 21401.

Maryland Manual: A Compendium of Legal, Historical and Statistical Information Relating to the State of Maryland. Annapolis. Biennial

State Library: Maryland State Library, Annapolis. *Director:* Michael S. Miller.

MASSACHUSETTS

HISTORY. The first permanent settlement within the borders of the present state was made at Plymouth in Dec. 1620, by the Pilgrims from Holland, who were separatists from the English Church, and formed the nucleus of the Plymouth Colony. In 1628 another company of Puritans settled at Salem, forming eventually the Massachusetts Bay Colony. In 1630 Boston was settled. In the struggle which ended in the separation of the American colonies from the mother country, Massachusetts took the foremost part, and on 6 Feb. 1788 became the sixth state to ratify the US constitution.

AREA AND POPULATION. Massachusetts is bounded north by Vermont and New Hampshire, east by the Atlantic, south by Connecticut and Rhode Island and west by New York. Area, 8,257 sq. miles, 190 sq. miles being inland water (the state government puts the area at 8,093 sq. miles, including 254 sq. miles of water). The census population 1 April 1970 was 5,689,170, an increase of 539,336 or 10·5% since 1960. Births, 1976 were 66,012 (11·4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 53,980 (9·3 per 1,000); infant deaths, 799 (12·1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 41,501 (7·2); divorces, 16,938 (2·9).

Population at 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	*Negro*	*Other*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1940	4,257,596	55,391	3,734	4,316,721	550·7
1950	4,611,503	73,171	5,840	4,690,514	598·4
1960	5,023,144	111,842	13,592	5,148,578	656·8
1970	5,477,624	175,817	35,729	5,689,170	725·8
Male	2,618,930	82,573	17,895	2,719,398	—
Female	2,858,694	93,244	17,834	2,969,772	—

Of the total population in 1970, 4,810,449 persons (84·6%) were urban (83·6% in 1960); those 18 years old or older numbered 3,813,406.

In 1970 the population of the principal towns and cities was:

Boston	641,071	Lowell	94,239	Lawrence	66,915
Worcester	176,572	Newton	91,263	Chicopee	66,676
Springfield	163,905	Lynn	90,294	Medford	64,397
New Bedford	101,777	Brockton	89,040	Framingham	64,048
Cambridge	100,361	Somerville	88,779	Waltham	61,582
Fall River	96,898	Quincy	87,966	Brookline	58,689

The largest of 10 standard metropolitan statistical areas, 1970 census were: Boston, 2,753,700; Springfield–Chicopee–Holyoke, 529,922; Worcester, 344,320.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution dates from 1780 and has had 106 amendments. The legislative body, styled the General Court of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, meets annually, and consists of the Senate with 40 members, elected biennially, and the House of Representatives of 240 (160 from 1979) members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends 2 senators and 12 representatives to Congress.

At the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 1,391,201 votes, Ford 1,004,598.

Electors are all citizens 18 years of age or older.

The capital is Boston. The state has 14 counties, 39 cities and 312 towns.

Governor: Edward King (D.), 1979–82 ($40,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Thomas P. O'Neill.
Secretary of the Commonwealth: Michael J. Connelly (D.) ($30,000).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1976 the total revenue of the state was $5,459,703,540, ($2,652·5m.) from taxes and $1,316·2m. from federal aid); general expenditures, $4,693,615,522 ($1,243m. for education, $347·5m. for highway and transport construction and $1,260·3m. for public welfare).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1976 amounted to $2,852·7m.

Per capita personal income (1976) was $6,588.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. There is little mining within the state. Total mineral output in 1974 was valued at $62m., of which most came from sand, gravel and stone.

Agriculture. On 1 Jan. 1975 there were 5,800 farms (11,179 in 1959) with an area of 710,000 acres. Commercial farms (1974) numbered 4,970, of which 4,347 had gross sales of over $10,000.

Cash income, 1975, totalled $202·2m.; dairy, $58·8m.; greenhouse and nursery, $35·1m.; poultry, $34·4m.; vegetables, $19·7m.; tobacco, $12·8m.; cranberries, $8·7m.; other fruit, $11·2m.; potatoes, $4·2m.; all other, $17·6m.

Principal 1975 crops include cranberries, 810,000 bbls; apples, 2·1m. (42-lb. units); potatoes, 718,000 cwt, and tobacco, 2m. lb. On 1 Jan. 1975 farms in the state had 55,000 milch cows, 107,000 all cattle, 55,000 swine (Dec. 1975), 125,000 turkeys and 2·8m. chickens.

Forestry. State forests cover about 270,000 acres. Commercially important hardwoods are sugar maple, northern red oak and white ash; softwoods are white pine and hemlock. About 100m. bd ft of timber are cut annually.

Fisheries. The 1975 catch amounted to 245·6m. lb. of finfish valued at $51m.; 12·4m. lb. of shellfish ($14·8m.); 1·9m. lb (lobster ($3·3m.).

INDUSTRY. In 1976, 10,043 manufacturing establishments employed an average of 595,425 workers, who earned an annual $7,035·8m.; value added by manufacture (1973) was $11,717·6m. The 5 most important manufacturing groups, based on employment, were electric and electronic equipment, machinery (except electrical), fabricated metal products, instruments and related products, apparel and finished goods.

LABOUR. In July 1977 the work force was 2,751,900. Local unions numbered

2,279 with a combined membership of 583,886; city and state employees forming the largest group. Changes in the industrial pattern have caused the loss of jobs in the shoe and textile industries. In 1976 there were 129 work stoppages involving 61,200 workers which resulted in 741,600 man-days idle.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In Sept. 1977 the state had 32,867 miles of roads and streets and in 1976 registered 3·4m. motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1977 there were 1,874 miles of mainline railway.

Aviation. There were, in 1977, 54 aircraft landing areas for commercial operation, of which 25 were publicly owned.

Shipping. The state had 3 deep-water harbours, the largest of which is Boston (port trade (1976), 26,172,442 short tons). Other ports are Fall River and New Bedford.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. On 13 Sept. 1977 state penal institutions held 3,487 inmates. There have been no executions since 1947.

Religion. The principal religious bodies are the Roman Catholics with 2,864,332 members in 1966; Jewish Congregations, 226,000; Methodists, 94,810; Episcopalians, 102,822; Unitarians, 35,931. Total membership, all denominations, was 3,639,198.

Education. A regulation effective from 1 Sept. 1972 makes school attendance compulsory for ages 6–16. In 1976–77 expenditure by cities and towns on public schools was $2,300m., including $220m. debt retirement and service payments. In 1975–76 there were 61,439 classroom teachers (of whom 2,277 were part-time) and 1,189,160 pupils.

Within the state there were (1976–77) 125 degree-granting institutions of higher learning (including 87 colleges and universities) with about 22,000 full-time staff members and 380,938 students. Some leading institutions are:

Year opened	*Name and location of universities and colleges*	*Students 1976*
1636	Harvard University, Cambridge [1]	20,498
1793	Williams College, Williamstown [1]	1,932
1821	Amherst College, Amherst [1]	1,320
1837	Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley [2]	1,964
1843	College of the Holy Cross, Worcester [1]	2,680
1852	Tufts University, Medford [1,3]	6,232
1861	Mass. Institute of Technology, Cambridge [1]	8,474
1863	University of Massachusetts, Amherst [1]	26,116
1863	Boston College (RC), Chestnut Hill [1]	13,544
1865	Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester [1]	2,831
1869	Boston University, Boston [1]	24,292
1870	Wellesley College, Wellesley [2]	2,045
1875	Smith College, Northampton [1]	2,559
1879	Radcliffe College, Cambridge [1]	...
1885	Springfield College, Springfield [1]	2,842
1887	Clark University, Worcester [1]	2,983
1894	University of Lowell [1]	11,536
1898	Northeastern University, Boston [1,4]	35,970
1899	Simmons College, Boston [2]	2,625
1948	Brandeis University, Waltham [1]	3,537

[1] Co-educational.
[2] For women only.
[3] Includes Jackson College for women.
[4] Includes Forsyth Dental Center School.

Health. In 1975 the state had 197 hospitals (with 49,171 beds); average daily census, 40,066, of which 11,712 patients were in public and private mental hospitals and 9,742 patients were in institutions for the mentally retarded.

Social Security. The Department of Public Welfare had an appropriation of $1,379m. in 1976 and paid $422m. in aid to families with dependent children (average 111,000 families per month); other main items were general relief (average 28,805 cases), Supplemental Security Income (average 127,000 cases) and Medical Assistance (avcrage 349,000 cases).

Books of Reference

Annual Reports. Massachusetts and US Boards, Commissions, Departments and Divisions, Boston, 1977
Manual for the General Court. By Clerk of the Senate and Clerk of the House of Representatives, Boston, Mass. Biennial
Mariner, E. C., and Levitan, D., *Your Massachusetts Government.* Arlington, Mass., 1977
New England Board of Higher Education. *Facts.* Wellesley, Mass., 1976–77

MICHIGAN

HISTORY. Michigan, first settled by Marquette at Sault Ste Marie in 1668, became the Territory of Michigan in 1805, with its boundaries greatly enlarged in 1818 and 1834; it was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 26 Jan. 1837.

AREA AND POPULATION. Michigan is divided into two by Lake Michigan. The northern part is bounded south by the lake and by Wisconsin, west and north by Lake Superior, east by the North Channel of Lake Huron; between the two latter lakes the Canadian border runs through straits at Sault Ste Marie. The southern part is bounded west and north by Lake Michigan, east by Lake Huron, Ontario and Lake Erie, south by Ohio and Indiana. Area, 58,216 sq. miles, of which 56,818 sq. miles are land area, 1,398 sq. miles are inland water; in addition the Great Lakes area amounts to 38,459 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1970, 8,875,083, an increase of 1,051,889 or 13·4% since 1960. Estimate (1977), 9,129,000. In 1978 births were 138,802; deaths, 74,773; infant deaths, 1,931; marriages, 88,333; divorces, 45,029.

Population of 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	2,785,247	17,115	7,519	292	2,810,173	48·9
1930	4,663,507	169,453	7,080	2,285	4,842,325	84·9
1950	5,917,825	442,296	7,000	4,645	6,371,766	111·7
1960	7,085,865	717,581	9,701	10,047	7,823,194	137·2
			All others			
1970	7,833,474	991,066	50,543		8,875,083	156·2
Male	3,520,422	352,142	4,898	5,406	3,882,868	—
Female	3,565,443	365,439	4,803	4,641	3,940,326	—

Of the total population in 1970, 6,553,773 persons (73·8%) were urban (73·4% in 1960). Those 21 years old or older numbered 5,090,126.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1 April 1970) was:

Detroit	1,492,507	St Clair Shores	86,378	Wyoming	56,196
Grand Rapids	193,878	Westland	86,291	Sterling Heights	55,721
Flint	193,574	Pontiac	84,951	Lincoln Park	52,979
Warren	179,196	Kalamazoo	84,444	Bay City	49,051
Lansing (capital)	129,021	Royal Oak	84,081	Jackson	45,721
Dearborn	112,007	Dearborn Heights	80,040	Muskegon	44,377
Livonia	109,746	Taylor	69,668	Battle Creek	38,454
Ann Arbor	98,414	Southfield	68,844		
Saginaw	90,603	Roseville	60,505		

Larger standard metropolitan areas, 1970 census: Detroit, 4,163,517; Grand Rapids, 535,702; Flint, 493,402; Lansing, 373,474.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution was adopted in April 1963 and became effective on 1 Jan. 1964. The Senate consists of 38 members, elected for 4 years, and the House of Representatives of 110 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Electors are all citizens over 18 years of age meeting the usual residential requirements. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 19 representatives.

At the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 1,893,742 votes, Carter 1,696,714. The capital is Lansing. The state is organized in 83 counties.

Governor: William G. Milliken (R.), 1979–82 ($61,500).
Lieut.-Governor: James H. Brickley (R.), 1979–82 ($40,000).
Secretary of State: Richard H. Austin (D.), ($45,000).

BUDGET. Because of the recession and state constitutional limits on deficit spending the financial year beginning on 1 July 1975 was extended to a fifteen-month period ending on 30 Sept. 1976; subsequent fiscal years run from 1 Oct. to 30 Sept. For the year ending 30 Sept. 1978, the general revenue was $8,155,678m. (taxation, $5,389,620m., and federal aid, $2,066,814m.); special revenue funds, $418·5m.; general expenditures, $7,918,016m.

Per capita personal income (1978 estimate) was $8,435.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Most important minerals by value of production are iron ore, petroleum and cement. Output (1978, preliminary): Iron ore, 17m. long tons ($568·7m.); Portland cement, 5,404,000 short tons ($182·43m.); petroleum, 34,667,000 bbls ($1,870·5m.); copper, 78·3m. lb. ($49m.); sand and gravel, 47m. short tons ($103m.); salt, 4,056,000 short tons ($83·9m.); stone, 41·9m. short tons ($103m.); lime, 1,272,000 short tons ($46·7m.); natural gas, 34·67m. cu. ft ($428m.). Total value of natural salines, $142·8m. Mineral output in 1978 was valued at $1,870·5m.

Agriculture. The state, formerly agricultural, is now chiefly industrial. In 1978 it contained 63,000 farms with a total area of 10·6m. acres; the average farm was 168 acres. Cash income, 1977, from crops, $983m.; from livestock and products, $840·6m. Principal crops are maize (production, 1978, 182·25m. bu.), oats (20·52m. bu.), wheat (18m. bu.), sugar-beet (1·7m. tons); soybeans (19·2m. bu.), hay (3·7m. tons). On 1 Jan. 1979 there were in the state 121,000 sheep, 402,000 milch cows, 1·25m. all cattle, 810,000 swine, 8·14m. chickens and 40m. turkey breeder hens. In 1978 the wool clip yielded 1·04m. lb. of wool from 128,000 sheep.

Forestry. The forests of Michigan consist of 19,373,400 acres, about 52% of total state land area. About 18·9m. acres of this total is commercial forest, 67% of which is privately owned, 19% state forest, 13% national forest and 1% in various public ownerships. Three-fourths of the timber volume is hardwoods, principally hard and soft maples, aspen, oak and elm. Christmas trees are another important forest crop.

Michigan leads in the number of state parks and public campsites. There are 83 state parks and recreation areas, 6 state forests, 5 national forests and 3 national parks. There are 180 state forest campgrounds and 66 state game and wildlife areas.

INDUSTRY. Transport equipment and non-electrical machinery are the most important manufactures. The state ranks first in 19 manufacturing categories; among principal products are motor vehicles and trucks, cement, chemicals, furniture, paper, cereal, baby food and pharmaceuticals. Total labour force, 1978, 4,190,700, of which 1,139,900 are in manufacturing.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. State trunk-line mileage (31 July 1978) totalled, 9,450, all hard surfaced. Passenger car registrations, 13 Oct. 1979, 4,947,360.

Railways. On 1 Jan. 1978 there were 6,150 miles of railway.

Aviation. Airports (1978) numbered 211 licensed airports, 103 emergency airports, 4 licensed seaplane bases, 2 emergency seaplane bases and 6 licensed heliports.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The 1963 Constitution provides that no person shall be denied the equal protection of the law; nor shall any person be denied the enjoyment of his civil or political rights or be discriminated against in the exercise thereof because of religion, race, colour or national origin. A Civil Rights Commission was established,

and its powers and duties were implemented by legislation in the extra session of 1963. Earlier statutory enactments guaranteeing civil rights in specific areas are as follows. An Act of 1885, last amended in 1956, orders all places of public accommodation and resort, etc., to furnish equal accommodations without discrimination. An Act of 1941, as last amended, forbids the Civil Service in counties with population exceeding 1m. to discriminate against employees or applicants on the ground of political, racial or religious opinions or affiliations. An Act of 1881 incorporated into the school code of 1955 forbids any discrimination in school facilities. An Act of 1893 incorporated in the insurance code of 1956 prohibits insurance companies from discriminating between white and coloured persons.

In 1951 the legislature restored the unique one-man grand jury system abandoned in 1949.

Religion. There were 2,345,558 Roman Catholics in 1973; largest Protestant denominations, Lutherans, 500,000; United Methodists, 278,245; United Presbyterians, 155,864; Episcopalians, 63,873.

Education. Education is compulsory for children from 6 to 16 years of age. The operating expenditure for graded and ungraded public schools for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1978, was $3,215,655,178; total, including capital and debt expenditures, $3,913,937,823. In 1978 there were 579 school districts (elementary and secondary schools) with 2,023,944 pupils and 90,312 teachers. Teachers' salaries in 1978 averaged $16,445.

In the autumn of 1978 the 13 public 4-year institutions reported 236,035 students and the 54 non-public institutions reported 486,494 students. During fiscal year 1976–77 the public colleges had operating budgets financed by tuition and $484·8m. by state appropriations. The community colleges had an autumn enrolment (1978) of 187,649 students.

Universities and students (1978):

Founded	*Name*	*Students*
1817	University of Michigan	36,577
1849	Eastern Michigan University	18,655
1855	Michigan State University	46,567
1884	Ferris State College	10,208
1885	Michigan Technological University	7,130
1868	Wayne State University	33,423
1892	Central Michigan University	17,802
1889	Northern Michigan University	8,995
1903	Western Michigan University	22,447
1946	Lake Superior State College	2,401
1959	Oakland University	11,220
1960	Grand Valley State College	7,065
1965	Saginaw Valley College	3,706

Social Welfare. Old-age assistance is provided for persons 65 years of age or older who have resided in Michigan for one year before application; assets must not exceed various limits. In 1974 federal Supplementary Security Income (SSI) replaced the adults' programme. In 1978 aid was supplied to a monthly average of 425,975 dependent children in 194,699 families at $300.14 per family.

Health. In 1979 the state had 222 hospitals (40,921 beds) licensed by the state and 21 psychiatric hospitals.

In 1957 a programme came into force which provided for free medical care and hospital treatment for certain categories of persons. On 1 Oct. 1966 this programme was superseded by a more comprehensive programme called 'Medicaid' which, with federal support, disbursed in 1977–78, $901m. to an estimated 911,932 persons.

Books of Reference

Michigan Department of Economic Development. *Publications.* Lansing
Michigan Manual. Dept of State. Lansing. Biennial
Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Michigan State University. *Michigan Statistical Abstract.* East Lansing, 1979
Bald, F. C., *Michigan in Four Centuries.* 2nd ed. New York, 1961

Catton, B., *Michigan—a Bicentennial History*. Norton, New York, 1976
Lewis, F. E., *State and Local Government in Michigan*. Lansing, 1974
Davis, C. M. (ed.), *Readings in the Geography of Michigan*. Ann Arbor, 1964
Dunbar, W. F., *Michigan: A History of the Wolverine State*. Grand Rapids, 1972
Milliken, W. G., *Economic Report of the Governor 1979*. Lansing, 1979
Sommers, L. (ed.), *Atlas of Michigan*. East Lansing, 1977

State Library Services: Michigan Department of Education, Lansing 48909. *State Librarian:* Francis X. Scannell.

MINNESOTA

HISTORY. Minnesota, first explored in the 17th century and first settled in the 20 years following the establishment of Fort Snelling (1819), was made a Territory in 1849 (with parts of North and South Dakota), and was admitted into the Union, with its present boundaries, on 11 May 1858.

AREA AND POPULATION. Minnesota is bounded north by Canada, east by Lake Superior and Wisconsin, with the Mississippi River forming the boundary in the south-east, south by Iowa, west by South and North Dakota, with the Red River forming the boundary in the north-west. Area, 84,068 sq. miles, of which 4,059 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,805,069, an increase of 11·4% since 1960. Estimate (1977) 3,975,000. Births in 1978, 62,356 (15·6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 33,956 (8·5); infant deaths, 768 (12·3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 33,832 (8·4); divorces, 14,127 (3·5).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	2,059,227	7,084	9,053	344	2,075,708	25·7
1930	2,542,599	9,445	11,077	832	2,563,953	32·0
1950	2,953,697	14,022	12,533	2,231	2,982,483	37·3
1960	3,371,603	22,263	15,496	3,642	3,413,864	42·7
			All others			
1970	3,805,069	34,868	34,065		3,805,069	47·6
Male	1,863,810	17,641	—		1,863,810	—
Female	1,941,161	17,227	—		1,941,161	—

Of the 1970 population, 2,527,308 persons (64·4%) were urban (62·2% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,219,785; foreign-born whites, 141,655 in 1960.

The largest cities are Minneapolis, 434,400; St Paul (capital), 309,980 (Minneapolis–St Paul standard metropolitan statistical area, 1,813,647, 1977 estimate 1,997,100); Duluth, 100,578; Bloomington, 81,970; Rochester, 53,776; St Louis Park, 48,883; Richfield, 47,231; Edina, 44,046.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1858; it has had 94 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 67 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 134 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 1,067,536 votes, Ford 817,349.

The capital is St Paul. There are 87 counties, few containing less than 400 sq. miles, the largest being 6,092 sq. miles.

Governor: Albert H. Quie (R), 1979–83 ($58,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Lou Wangberg (R), 1979–83 ($36,000).
Secretary of State: Joan Anderson Growe (DFL), 1979–83 ($30,000).

BUDGET. General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1977 were $4,385m.

(taxation, $2,485·5); general expenditures, $4,157·6m. (education, $1,747·8m.; public welfare, $621·9m.; highways, $382·7m.).

The state's four principal trust funds (derived from royalties from state-owned iron-mines, special tax on iron ore, and sales of land and of timber) on 30 June 1972 totalled $252,293,253.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1977, was $1,196,427,000.

Per capita personal income (1977) was $7,129.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The mining of iron ores on the Mesabi, Vermilion and Cuyuna ranges has changed dramatically since the passage of a Taconite Amendment in 1964. Since then new capital investment in taconite facilities has reached approximately $1,574m., bringing the total investment in the taconite industry to over $2,074m. Taconite made up nearly 80% of iron-ore shipments in 1975. Shipments of usable iron ore from mines came to 49·2m. long tons and was valued at $1,015m. Total mineral output in 1975 was valued at $1,097m.

Agriculture. Agriculture, including processing, is the leading industry. In 1975 there were 118,000 farms with a total area of 30·6m. acres (63% of the land area); the average farm was of 259 acres. Average value of land and buildings (1969) $58,804. Commercial farms in 1969 numbered 110,874; 15·5% of the farms were operated by tenant-farmers. Cash income, 1974, from crops, $2,773·1m.; from livestock, $1,980·9m. In 1974 Minnesota ranked first in creamery butter, oats, non-fat dried milk, sweetcorn for processing, turkeys and timothy seed, and second in American cheese and sunflower seed. Other important products are flaxseed, milch cows, milk, corn, barley, swine, cattle for market, rye, sugar-beet, soybeans, honey, hay, red-clover seed, potatoes, wheat and green peas. Of livestock, cattle represents 18% of total farm income, swine 12% and dairy products 13·8%. Of crops, corn represent 15·4% and soybeans 15·8%. On 1 Jan. 1975 the farm animals included 4·43m. all cattle, 886,000 milch cows, 390,000 sheep, 3·7m. swine, 12·82m. chickens and 479,000 breeder hen turkeys. Turkey production, 1974, 21·93m. In 1974 the wool clip amounted to 2,734,000 lb. of wool from 367,000 sheep.

Forestry. Forests of commercial timber cover 17·1m. acres, of which the national forest area, 1974, was 2·8m. acres and state forest area 3·3m. acres; value of forest products, 1974, was $576·8m.

INDUSTRY. In 1974 there were about 5,900 manufacturing establishments; they employed 220,053 production workers who earned $2,088·2m.; value added by manufacture was (1972), $5,523·8m.

TOURISM. Estimates for 1974 give approximately 6m. tourists (55% from outside the state), with a total expenditure of $996m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state highway system covered 11,514 miles state rural trunk highways in 1972; total highway mileage, 127,742. In 1972, 1,769,518 passenger automobiles were registered.

Railways. There are 11 Class I railroads operating, with mainline mileage of 8,031 (total track miles, 11,992).

Aviation. Airports in 1972 numbered 223 (139 municipal, 51 privately owned for public use, 33 public seaplane bases).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A Civil Rights Act (1927) forbids places of public resort to exclude persons 'on account of race or colour' and another section forbids insurance companies to discriminate 'between persons of the same class on account of race'. Contractors on public works may have their contracts cancelled if 'in the hiring of common or skilled labour' they are found to have discriminated on the grounds of 'race, creed

or colour'. The state's penal reformatory system on 31 June 1971 held 2,144 men and women. There is no death penalty in Minnesota.

Religion. The chief religious bodies are: Lutheran with 1,112,495 members in 1970; Roman Catholic, 1,061,614; Methodist, 213,084. Total membership of all denominations, 3,044,055.

Education. In 1975, 1,120 public elementary schools had 22,503 teachers and 457,753 enrolled pupils; 624 public secondary schools had 27,538 teachers and 467,200 pupils. In 1975 the 53,184 teachers had an average salary of $12,926. The total public school expenditure (1973–74) was $959,857,966, of which $631,289,810 came from state funds. The University of Minnesota at Minneapolis–St Paul, chartered in 1851 and opened in 1869, had a total enrolment in 1975 of 55,114 students and 9,597 academic staff. The 18 state junior colleges had a total enrolment of 26,314. Seven state colleges (4-year) had a 1975 enrolment of 46,360, State colleges are at Bemidji, Mankato, Marshall, Moorhead, St Cloud, Winona, Minneapolis and St Paul.

Health. In 1975 the state had 179 general acute hospitals with 19,869 beds. Patients resident in institutions under the Department of Public Welfare included 1,640 mentally ill, 3,409 mentally retarded and 560 chemically dependent. In 1957 a Community Mental Health Act authorized mental health centres in local communities with grants from the state to be matched by local funds; in 1974, 26 centres served about 21,000 persons.

Social Security. On 1 Jan. 1974 the state administered programmes of old age assistance, aid to the disabled, and aid to the blind were given over to federal administration under the Supplemental Security Income (SSI) Programme. For some states, the new maintenance grants were less than under the state administered programmes. These states could establish a supplemental programme to correct the deficiency. The Minnesota Supplemental Aid (MSA) programme was later expanded to cover individuals who were not receiving SSI and to provide one-time payment for certain special needs such as major home repair, replacement of essential basic furniture or appliances, moving expenses and fuel and utility adjustments.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: Current information is obtainable from the Department of Economic Development (State Capital, St Paul 55101); non-current material from the Reference Library, Minnesota Historical Society, St Paul 55101.

Legislative Manual. Secretary of State. St Paul. Biennial
Minnesota Statistical Profile. Dept of Econ. Dev., 1974
Blegen, T. C., *Minnesota: A History of the State.* Minnesota Univ. Press, 1963
Minnesota Agriculture Statistics. Dept. of Agric., St Paul. Annual
Manufacturers' Directory, 1975–76. Dept. of Econ. Dev., 1975
Atlas of Minnesota Resources and Settlement. State Planning Agency. Rev. ed. 1969
Minnesota Pocket Data Book. State Planning Agency, 1974

MISSISSIPPI

HISTORY. Mississippi, settled in 1716, was organized as a Territory in 1798 and admitted into the Union on 10 Dec. 1817. In 1804 and in 1812 its boundaries were extended, but in March 1817 a part was taken to form the new Territory of Alabama, leaving the boundaries substantially as at present.

AREA AND POPULATION. Mississippi is bounded north by Tennessee, east by Alabama, south by the Gulf of Mexico and Louisiana, west by the Mississippi River forming the boundary with Louisiana and Arkansas. Area, 47,716 sq. miles, 493 sq. miles being inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 2,216,912, an increase of 1·79% since 1960. Estimate (1977), 2,389,000. Births occurring in the state, 1977, were 45,318; births to residents, 45,532; deaths, 22,627; infant deaths, 789; marriages, 26,843; divorces, 12,759.

Population of 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	786,111	1,009,487	1,253	263	1,797,114	38·8
1930	998,077	1,009,718	1,458	568	2,009,821	42·4
1950	1,188,632	986,494	2,502	1,286	2,178,914	46·1
1960	1,257,546	915,743	3,119	1,481	2,178,141	46·1
			All others			
1970	1,393,283	815,770	7,859		2,216,912	46·9
Male	683,747	386,580	3,890		1,074,217	—
Female	709,536	429,190	3,069		1,142,695	—

Of the population in 1970, 986,642 persons (49·3%) were urban (10·8% in 1940). Those 21 years old or older numbered 1,242,965; foreign-born whites, 6,741. In 1960 in 31 of the 82 counties Negroes constituted 49% or more of the population; Tunica County, with 79% Negro, had the highest percentage of any county in the US.

The largest cities (1970) are Jackson, 153,968 (urbanized area, 190,060); Biloxi, 48,486; Meridian, 45,083; Gulfport, 40,791; Greenville, 39,648; Hattiesburg, 38,277; Columbus, 25,795; Vicksburg, 25,478; Laurel, 24,145; Natchez, 19,704.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution was adopted in 1890 without ratification by the electorate; it has since had 48 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (52 members) and a House of Representatives (122 members), both elected for 4 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Electors are all citizens who have resided in the state 1 year, in the county 1 year, in the election district 6 months next before the election and have been registered according to law. In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 381,309 votes, Ford 366,846.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 5 representatives.

The capital is Jackson; there are 82 counties.

Governor: Charles Clifford Finch (D.), 1976–80 ($43,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Evelyn Gandy (D.) ($15,000).
Secretary of State: Heber Ladner (D.) ($16,500).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1977 the general revenues were $1,579,396,591 (taxation, $972,670,613; federal aid, $534,264,708; other state resources, $72,461,269), and general expenditures were $1,665.376,649 ($606,645,624 for education, $282,117,080 for highways and $256,117,080 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1977 the total net long-term debt was $779,472,000.

Per capita personal income (1970) was $2,575 (lowest in US).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Petroleum and natural gas account for about 90% (by value) of mineral production. Output of petroleum, 1978, was 39,611,427 bbls and of natural gas 145,587,740m. cu. ft. There are 7 oil refineries. Value of oil and gas products sold 1978 was $486,636,346.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the leading industry of the state because of the semi-tropical climate and a rich productive soil. In 1979 farms with annual sales of $1,000 or more numbered 53,000 with an area of 14·5m. acres. Average size of farm was 274 acres (valued at $142,300). This compares with an average farm size of 138 acres (valued at $13,597) in 1960.

Cash income from all crops and livestock during 1978, including $29·5m. in government payments, was $2,028·09m. Cash income from crops was $1,091·8m. and from livestock and products, $906·7m. The chief product is soybeans, cash income $540·3m. from 3·9m. acres. In cotton, 1·37m. bales (480 lb.) were produced. As a source of farm income, rice, corn, hay, wheat, oats, sorghum, peanuts, pecans, sweet potatoes, peaches, other vegetables, nursery and forest products continue to contribute.

On 1 Jan. 1979 there were 1·79m. head of cattle and calves on Mississippi farms (twenty-third nationally). Milch cows and heifers which had calved totalled 103,000, beef cows and heifers that had calved, 950,000 (seventeenth nationally); hogs and pigs, 410,000 head (Dec. 1978), chickens (excluding broilers), 10·8m. In 1978 cash income from livestock and products was 45·4% of total cash receipts. Of this total, $351·1m. was credited to cattle and calves. Cash income from poultry and eggs totalled $379·57m.; dairy products, $91·28m.; swine, $42·8m.

In 1979 there were 82 soil-conservation districts covering 26,342,406 acres.

Forestry. In 1978 income from forestry amounted to over $1,000m.; output of logs, lumber, etc., was 1,680m. bd ft; pulpwood, 4·27m. cords; distillate wood, 28,456 tons; turpentine gum, 638 bbls. There are about 16·7m. acres of forest (55% of the state's area). National forests area, 1977, 1,137,200 acres.

INDUSTRY. In 1978 the 3,245 manufacturing establishments employed 236,342 workers, earning $2,426,366,530.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state in 1979 maintained 11,253·6 miles of highways, of which 11,087·1 miles were paved. In 1978, 1,335,675 cars were registered.

Railways. The state in 1979 had 3,421·48 miles of railway.

Aviation. There were 78 public airports in 1979, 68 of them general. There were also 4 privately owned airports.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1977 there were no executions; from 1955 to 1976 executions (by gas-chamber) totalled 31 (7 whites and 14 Negroes for murder, 9 Negroes for rape and 1 Negro for armed robbery). On 30 Sept. 1976 the state prisons had 1,757 inmates.

Religion. Southern Baptists in Mississippi (1978), 606,106 members; Methodists (1979), 202,933; Roman Catholics (1979), 92,600; Negro Baptists (1978 estimate), 425,000.

The number of churches relative to the population is the highest in the US (one church per 289 persons; national average, 814).

Education. Attendance at school was compulsory until this was repealed by the Legislature in 1956. The public elementary and secondary schools in 1977–78 had 502,025 pupils and 24,847 classroom teachers; private elementary and high schools had 52,772 pupils (1976).

In 1977–78, teachers' average salary was $10,432. The expenditure per pupil in average daily attendance, 1977–78, was $1,244.46.

There are 17 universities and senior colleges, of which 8 are state-supported. The University of Mississippi, at Oxford (1844), had, 1978–79, 415 instructors and 9,655 students; Mississippi State University, Starkville, 511 instructors and 11,265 students; Mississippi University for Women, at Columbus, 142 instructors and 2,550 students; University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, 542 instructors and 9,689 students; Jackson State University, Jackson, 331 instructors and 7,646 students; Delta State University, Cleveland, 156 instructors and 2,693 students; Alcorn State University, Lorman, 122 instructors and 2,150 students; Mississippi Valley State University, Itta Bena, 154 instructors and 2,899 students. State operational expenditure, 1978–79, for higher education was $142·4m.

Junior colleges had (1978–79) 44,954 students and 1,976 instructors. The state appropriation for junior colleges, 1978–79, was $29m.

Health. In 1979 the state had 124 acute general hospitals (15,647 beds) listed by the Mississippi Commission on Hospital Care. In 1979, 15 hospitals with facilities for care of the mentally ill had 3,383 beds.

Social Security. Department of Public Welfare figures show (June 1979) 532 persons receiving State Mandatory Supplementation payments amounting to an average of $12.79 per case The state Medicaid commission paid (1978–79) $198m. for medical services, including $28m. for drugs, $48·57m. for skilled nursing home care, $54·5m.

for hospital services. There were 55,351 families with 127,340 dependent children receiving $4,339,734 in the Aid to Dependent Children's programme. This amounted to an average payment of $78.4 per family for the month of June 1979. There were 77,342 persons eligible for Aged Medicaid, 1,585 persons eligible for Blind Medicaid and 28,099 persons eligible for Disabled Medicaid benefits in June 1979.

Books of Reference

Mississippi Official and Statistical Register. Secretary of State. Jackson. Biennial
Bettersworth, J. K., *Mississippi: A History*. Rev. ed. Austin, Tex., 1964
Wilber, G. L., and Bryant, E. S., *Illustrative Projections of Mississippi Population, 1960 to 1985*. State College, 1964

Mississippi Library Commission: PO Box 3260 Jackson, Ms. 39207. *Head of Information Services:* Sharman B. Smith.

MISSOURI

HISTORY. Missouri, first settled in 1735 at Ste Genevieve, was made a Territory on 1 Oct. 1812, and admitted to the Union on 10 Aug. 1821. In 1837 its boundaries were extended to their present limits.

AREA AND POPULATION. Missouri is bounded north by Iowa, east by the Mississippi River forming the boundary with Illinois and Kentucky, south by Arkansas, south-west by Oklahoma, west by Kansas and Nebraska, with the Missouri River forming the boundary in the north-west. Area, 69,686 sq. miles, 640 sq. miles being water.

Census population, 1 April 1970, 4,677,399, an increase since 1960 of 7·6%. Estimate (1977), 4,801,000. Births, 1978, were 72,906 (15·1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 49,547 (10·1); infant deaths, 1,023 (14 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 52,510 (10·8); divorces, 26,076 (5·2).

Population of 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	3,134,932	157,452	313	638	3,293,335	47·9
1930	3,403,876	223,840	578	1,073	3,629,367	52·4
1950	3,655,593	297,088	547	1,046	3,954,653	57·1
1960	3,922,967	390,853	1,723	3,146	4,319,813	62·5
			All others			
1970	4,177,495	480,172	18,834		4,677,399	67·0
Male	2,029,656	226,296	—		2,255,952	
Female	2,167,672	253,871	—		2,421,549	—
						—

Of the total population in 1970, 3,278,857 persons (70·1%) were urban (66·6% in 1960). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,880,159.

Cities with 20,000 or more people (1970 census) are:

St Louis	622,236	University City	46,309	Cape Girardeau	31,282
Kansas City	507,087	Joplin	39,256	Ferguson	28,915
Springfield	120,096	Raytown	33,632	Webster Groves	26,995
Independence	101,662	Jefferson City	32,407	Overland	24,949
St Joseph	72,691	Kirkwood	31,890	Sedalia	22,847
Florissant	65,908	St Charles	31,834	Gladstone	23,128
Columbia	58,804				

Metropolitan areas, 1970 census: St Louis, 1,826,907; Kansas City, 849,409.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution, the fourth, was adopted on 27 Feb. 1945; it has been amended 26 times. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 34 members elected for 4 years (half for re-election every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 163 members elected for 2 years. The

Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Missouri sends to Congress 2 senators and 10 representatives.

Voters (with the usual exceptions) are all citizens and those adult aliens who, within a prescribed period, have applied for citizenship. In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 984,413, Ford 916,903.

Jefferson City is the state capital. The state is divided into 114 counties and the city of St Louis.

Governor: Joseph Teasdale (D.), 1977–81 ($37,500).
Lieut.-Governor: William C. Phelps (R.), 1977–81 ($16,000).
Secretary of State: James C. Kirkpatrick (D.) ($25,000).

BUDGET. For the year 1975 state and local general revenues were $3,996·2m. (taxes, $2,490·5m.); general expenditures were $3,947·3m.

Total net long-term debt, 30 June, 1975, was $242·5m.

Per capita personal income (1978) was $8,053.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Principal minerals are lead, clays, coal, zinc, iron ore, and between 40m. and 50m. tons of stone annually for cement and lime manufacture. Value of production (1976) $785·16m.

Agriculture. In 1978 there were 133,000 farms in Missouri covering 32·6m. acres. The average size of farms is 245 acres. The 1977 acreage of corn harvested for grain was 2·7m. acres; soybeans for beans, 4·8m. acres, and wheat, 1·6m. acres. Production of principal crops, 1977: Corn, 205·2m. bu.; soybeans, 144m. bu.; wheat, 60·5m. bu.; sorghum grain, 61·3m. bu.; oats, 7·2m. bu. Number of pigs sold, 6m.; calves sold, 650,000. Cash receipts from farming, 1977, $2,771·6m.; crops, $1,170m.; livestock, $1,600m.

Forestry. Forest land area, 1974, 12·9m. acres. Timber resources (sawtimber), 128,108·5m. bd ft.

INDUSTRY. The largest employer in 1973 was the transport equipment industry employing 75,450 workers. Other large industries are food and kindred products, electrical equipment and supplies, apparel and related products and non-electrical machinery, leather products, chemicals, paper, metal industries, stone, clay and glass. In 1979 the labour force was 2,326,000, of which 2·24m. were employed; the unemployment rate was 3·7%.

LABOUR. The State Board of Mediation has jurisdiction in labour disputes involving only public utilities. The Prevailing Wage Law (1959) provides that no less than the local hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character shall be paid to any workmen engaged in public works. The Industrial Commission has authority to inspect records and to institute actions for penalties described in the Act. There is a state programme for industrial safety in hand, under the Federal Occupational and Health Act.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Federal and state highways, July 1976, totalled 33,668 miles. In 1974 there were 3·2m. vehicles licensed in the state. In 1974 there were 31 bus companies and about 1,200 internal truck lines.

Railways. The state has 16 Class I railroads, operating approximately 3,820 miles of main-line track and 1,810 miles of branch-line track.

Aviation. In July 1974 there were 304 airports, of which 97 were publicly owned. There were 10 heliports and 4 seaplane bases.

Shipping. Ten carrier barge lines operate on 1,900 miles of navigable waterways, including the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers. Boat shipping seasons: Missouri River, March–end Nov.; Mississippi River, early March–mid-Dec.

Post and Broadcasting. There are 175 commercial radio stations and 21 TV stations. The number of telephones in 1978 was 3·53m.

Newspapers. There were (1979) 53 daily and 251 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State prisons in 1977 had an average of 4,800 inmates. Of those committed, 60% are aged 17–28. There have been no executions since 1965; since 1930 executions (by lethal gas) have totalled 40, including 31 for murder, 6 for rape and 3 for kidnapping. There are about 7,470 law enforcement officers. The Missouri Law Enforcement Assistance Council was created in 1969 for law reform.

Religion. Chief religious bodies are Catholic, with 759,503 members, Southern Baptists (515,383), United Methodists (253,627), Christian Churches (121,827), Lutheran (107,763), Presbyterian (100,056). Total membership, all denominations, about 2·2m. in 1970.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years for the full term. In the 1977–78 school year, public schools (kindergarten through grade 12) had 1,008,186 pupils. Total expenditure for public schools in 1975–76, $1,325m. Salaries for 52,697 teachers (kindergarten through grade 12), 1977–78, averaged $12,166. Institutions for higher education include the University of Missouri, founded in 1839 with campuses at Columbia, Rolla, St Louis and Kansas City, with 2,847 accredited teachers and 47,640 students in 1976. Washington University at St Louis, founded in 1857, and St Louis University (1818), are both private universities. Nine state colleges had 42,879 students in 1975. Two of these are former junior colleges now 4-year colleges with the local junior college district financing the first 2 years and the state financing the third and fourth years. Private liberal arts colleges had (1975) 25,602 students. Public junior colleges had 58,426 students. There are about 60 vocational, professional and technical schools. There were 218,667 students in higher education in autumn 1975.

Health. The state department of Mental Health has 22 hospitals and other centres; costs of operation (together with related community programmes) amount to about $100m.

Social Security. In June 1974 the state was providing medical benefits and welfare payments to 341,359 persons; 41,000 others received only medical benefits. The largest programme was in aid to dependent children, average monthly receipt, $38.57. In Jan. 1975, 82,441 families including 257,842 persons received payments which averaged $120.44 per family.

Books of Reference

Official Manual, Secretary of State, Jefferson City. Biennial
Annual Survey of Manufactures, U.S. Dept of Commerce, Bureau of the Census
General Population Characteristics, Office of Comptroller and Budget Director, Jefferson City
Missouri Final Production Count, Office of Comptroller and Budget Director, Jefferson City
Missouri Corporate Planner, Division of Commerce and Industrial Development, Jefferson City

MONTANA

HISTORY. Montana, first settled in 1809, was made a Territory (out of portions of Idaho and Dakota Territories) in 1864 and was admitted into the Union on 8 Nov. 1889.

AREA AND POPULATION. Montana is bounded north by Canada, east by North and South Dakota, south by Wyoming and west by Idaho and the Bitterroot Range of the Rocky Mountains. Area, 147,138 sq. miles, including 1,551 sq. miles of water, of which the federal government, 1977, owned 27,628,000 acres or 29·6%. US Bureau of Indian Affairs administered 5·28m. acres, of which 2,173,000 were

allotted to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1970, 694,409, an increase of 2·9% since 1960. Births, 1977, were 13,304 (17·5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,397 (8·4); infant deaths, 183 (13·8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 7,547 (9·9); divorces 4,813 (6·3).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	360,580	1,834	10,745	2,870	376,053	2·6
1930	519,898	1,256	14,798	1,239	537,606	3·7
1950	572,038	1,232	16,606	—	591,024	4·1
1960	650,738	1,467	21,181	1,082	674,767	4·6
1970	663,043	1,995	27,130	1,099	694,409	4·7
			All others			
Male	331,211	1,254	14,540		347,005	—
Female	331,832	741	14,831		347,404	—

Of the total population in 1970, 370,676 persons (53·4%) were urban (50·2% in 1960). There were 347,005 male and 347,404 females (national average, 95·2 males to every 100 females). Persons 18 years of age or older numbered 441,284. Households, 1970, 217,304.

The largest cities (1970) are Billings, 61,581; Great Falls, 60,091; Missoula, 29,497; Butte, 23,368; Helena (capital), 22,730; Bozeman, 18,670; Havre, 10,558; Kalispell, 10,526; Anaconda, 9,771.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution was ratified by the voters on 6 June 1972, and fully implemented on 1 July 1973; the Senate to consist of 50 senators, elected for 4 years, one half at each biennial election. The 100 members of the House of Representatives are elected for 2 years.

The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Montana sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 173,703 votes, Carter 149,259.

The capital is Helena. The state is divided into 56 counties.

Governor: Thomas L. Judge (D.), 1977–81 ($37,500).
Lieut.-Governor: Ted Schwinden (D.), 1977–81 ($26,800).
Secretary of State: Frank Murray (D.), 1977–81 ($24,500).

BUDGET. Total state revenues for the year ending 30 June 1976 were $850,823,000 ($312·3m. from taxes); total expenditures were $783,421,000 ($248·3m. for education, $161·4m. for highways and $69·76m. for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1977 was $101,392,000.

Per capita personal income (1977) was $5,688.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power generated in Dec. 1978 was 1,767,362 mwh., of which 1,231,158 was hydro-electric and 510,010 from coal-fired plants.

Minerals (1977). Output of crude petroleum, 32·68m. bbls; copper, 86,203 short tons; sand and gravel, 4,867,000 short tons; phosphate rock, undisclosed; silver, 3,367,000 troy oz.; gold, 22,348 troy oz.; zinc, 79 short tons; natural gas, 46,819m. cu. ft; coal, 27,402,400m. short tons. Value of total mineral production (1977), $689,387,000, with petroleum ($280·47m.) the first, coal ($159,756,000) the second and copper ($115,167,000) the third most important commodity.

Agriculture. In 1978 there were 22,900 farms and ranches (50,564 in 1935) with an area of 62·1m. acres (47,511,868 acres in 1935). Large-scale farming predominates; in 1978 the average size per farm was 2,712 acres. Income from all farm marketings was $957,152,000 in 1977 (crops, $443·4m.; livestock, $513·78m.). Irrigated area of total crop land harvested in 1977 was 1,640,400 acres or 18%; value of irrigated crops, $227·78m.

The chief crops are wheat, amounting in 1977 to 130·92m. bu., ranking fifth in US; barley, 55·48m. bu.; oats, 5·6m. bu.; sugar-beet, hay, potatoes, alfalfa, dry beans,

flax and cherries. In 1978 there were 27,700 milch cows, 2·57m. all cattle; 211,000 swine.

The wool clip in 1977 was 4,462,000 lb. from 530,000 head of sheep.

Forestry. Total forest area (1974), 28m. acres. In 1977 there were 16·7m. acres within 11 national forests.

INDUSTRY. In 1976 manufacturing establishments numbering 774 had 17,403 production workers; value added by manufacture was (1973) $515·2m.

LABOUR (Aug. 1979). Work force, 396,800; total employed, 380,100; total non-agricultural workers, 334,100; agricultural workers, 46,000. Workers employed by major industry group: Mining, 8,300 (average net weekly earnings, $447.66); contract construction, 19,000 ($356.48); manufacturing, 28,800 ($353.56); transport and public utilities, 24,200 ($329.02; wholesale/retail trade, 81,100 ($188.65); finance/insurance/real estate, 14,300 ($148.48); services, 54,900 ($144.20); government, 69,500 (no income figures available). Average weekly earnings for all workers in private non-agricultural industries $232.13. Total unemployed 16,700 (4·2% of the work force in Aug. 1979 as compared to 5·9% nationally for that month).

There were 23 work stoppages in 1976 involving 2,900 workers, with a total of 14,800 man days idle during the year.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In Jan. 1978 the state had 69,448 miles of public roads and streets including 11,345 miles of federally-aided highway. There were 511,238 passenger vehicles registered, 303,532 trucks and 54,592 motor cycles in Dec. 1978.

Railways. In 1977 there were 4,862 miles of railway in the state.

Aviation. There were 118 airports open for public use in 1979, of which 111 were publicly owned.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. On 31 Oct. 1979 the Montana state prison held 665 inmates. Since 1943 there have been no executions; total since 1930 (all by hanging) was 6; 4 whites and 2 Negroes, for murder.

Religion. The leading religious bodies are (1978): Roman Catholic with 130,000 active members; Lutheran, 62,000; Methodist, 21,000 (church estimates).

Education. On 1 Oct. 1978 public elementary and secondary schools had 164,326 pupils. Pupils of at least one quarter Indian blood, in 1970, numbered 7,943. In autumn 1978 public elementary and secondary school teachers (9,486) had an average salary of $13,541; Total expenditure on public school education (1977–78) was $350m.; expenditure per pupil was $2,130. The Montana University system consists of the Montana State University, at Bozeman (autumn 1979: 10,109 students), the University of Montana, at Missoula, founded in 1895 (8,376), the College of Mineral Science and Technology at Butte (1,386 students), Northern Montana College at Havre (1,209), Eastern Montana College at Billings (3,610) and Western Montana College at Dillon (824).

Social Security. In June 1979, 4,987 persons over age 65 were receiving in medical assistance an average of $463.72 per month; 211 blind persons, $195.58; 3,979 totally disabled, $472.14; 6,058 families (12,052 dependent children) receiving in aid-to-dependent children assistance an average of $196.88 per month. Aid was from state and federal sources.

Health. In Feb. 1979 the state had 63 hospitals (3,548 beds) listed by the Montana Board of Health. Four centres for mental disease and development disorders had 1,093 beds and 867 patients.

Books of Reference

Montana Agricultural Statistics. Dept. of Agriculture, Labor and Industry, Helena. Biennial from 1946

Montana Employment and Labor Force. Montana Dept. of Labor and Industry. Monthly from 1971
Montana Federal-Aid Road Log. Montana Dept. of Highways and US Dept. of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration. Annual from 1938
Montana Vital Statistics. Montana Dept. of Health and Environmental Sciences. Annually from 1954
Statistical Report. Montana Dept. of Social and Rehabilitation Services. Monthly from 1947
Hamilton, J. M., *History of Montana from Wilderness to Statehood.* 2nd. ed. Portland., Oregon, 1970
Lang, W, L., and Myers, R. C., *Montana, Our Land and People.* 1979
Malone, M. P., and Roeder, R. B., *Montana, A History of Two Centuries.* Univ. of Washington Press, 1976
Toole, K. R., *Twentieth Century Montana, A State of Extremes.* Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1972

NEBRASKA

HISTORY. The Nebraska region was first reached by white men from Mexico under the Spanish general Coronado in 1541. It was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1801, and sold by Napoleon to the US as part of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803. Its first settlement was in 1847, and on 30 May 1854 it became a Territory and on 1 March 1867 a state. In 1882 it annexed a small part of Dakota Territory, and in 1908 it received another small tract from South Dakota.

AREA AND POPULATION. Nebraska is bounded north by South Dakota, with the Missouri River forming the boundary in the north-east and the boundary with Iowa and Missouri to the east; south by Kansas, south-west by Colorado and west by Wyoming. Area, 77,227 sq. miles, of which 744 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 1,483,791, an increase of 5·1% since 1960. Estimated population, 1977: 1,561,200. Births, 1977, were 25,158 (16·1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 14,316 (9·2); infant deaths, 317 (12·6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 13,387 (8·6): divorces, 6,047 (3·9).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	1,180,293	7,689	3,502	730	1,192,214	15·5
1920	1,279,219	13,242	2,888	1,023	1,296,372	16·9
1950	1,301,328	19,234	3,954	821	1,325,510	17·3
1960	1,374,764	29,262	5,545	1,195	1,411,330	18·3
1970	1,432,867	39,911	6,624	4,091	1,483,791	19·4
Male	699,842	19,291	3,322	2,000	724,455	—
Female	733,025	20,620	3,302	2,091	759,038	—

Of the total population in 1970, 914,139 persons (61·6%) were urban (53·6% in 1960); 894,145 were 21 years of age or older. The largest cities in the state are: Omaha, with a census population, 1970, of 346,929; Lincoln (capital), 149,518; Grand Island, 31,269; Hastings, 23,580; Fremont, 22,962; Bellevue, 21,953; North Platte, 19,447; Kearney, 19,181; Norfolk, 16,607.

The Bureau of Indian Affairs, as of 30 June 1976, administered 65,000 acres, of which 22,000 acres were allotted to tribal control.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution was adopted in 1875; it has been amended 167 times. By an amendment adopted in Nov. 1934 Nebraska has a single-chambered legislature (elected for 4 years) of 49 members—the only state in the Union to have one. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Amendments adopted in 1912 and 1920 provide for legislation through the initiative and referendum and permit cities of more than 5,000 inhabitants to frame their own charters. A 'right-to-work' amendment adopted 5 Nov. 1946 makes illegal the 'closed shop' demands of trade unions. Nebraska is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 3 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 359,219 votes, Carter 233,293.

The capital is Lincoln. The state has 93 counties.

Governor: Charles Thone (R.), 1979–82 ($25,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Roland A. Luedke (R.) $25,000).
Secretary of State: Allen Beerman (R.) ($25,000).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1977 (US Census Bureau figures) the state's revenues were $1,119·4m. (taxation, $612·9m. and federal aid, $273·4m.); general expenditures were $1,042·1m. ($331·1m. for education, $195·3m. for highways and $132·6m. for public welfare).

The state has a bonded indebtedness limit of $100,000.

Per capita personal income (1977) was $6,720.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The total output of minerals, 1977, was valued at $125·1m., petroleum (6m. bbls) and sand and gravel (15m. tons) being the most important.

Agriculture. Nebraska is one of the most important agricultural states. In 1978 it contained approximately 68,000 farms, with a total area of 48m. acres. The average farm was 706 acres.

In 1977, 6·4m. acres were irrigated and 60,084 irrigation wells were registered.

Cash income from crops (1977), $1,723·4m., and from livestock, $2,256·3m. Principal crops, with estimated 1977 yield: Maize, 628·7m. bu. (ranking fourth in US); wheat, 103·3m. bu.; sorghums for grain, 151·2m. bu.; oats, 38·9m. bu.; soybeans, 40·1m. bu. About 971 farms grow sugar-beet for 6 factories; output, 1977, 1·4m. short tons. On 1 Jan. 1978 the state contained 6·5m. all cattle (ranking third in US), 128,000 milch cows, 237,000 sheep and 3·1m. swine.

Forestry. The area of national forest, 1976, was 351,000 acres.

INDUSTRY. In 1976, 1,720 manufacturing establishments had 63,100 production workers, earning $634·5m.; value added by manufacturing (1976), $2,692·1m. The chief industry is meat-packing, employing (1976), 11,900 (9,900 production workers) and value added was $327·7m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state-maintained highway system embraced 9,858 miles in 1977; local roads, 87,029 miles. In 1977, 834,953 automobiles were registered.

Railways. In 1977 there were 7,490 miles of railway.

Aviation. Airports (1977) numbered 375, of which 109 were publicly owned.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A 'Civil Rights Act' revised in 1969 provides that all people are entitled to a 'full and equal enjoyment of the accommodations, advantages, facilities and privileges' of hotels, restaurants, public conveyances, amusement places and other places. The state university is forbidden to discriminate between students 'because of age, sex, color or nationality'. An Act of 1941 declares it to be 'the policy of this state' that no trade union should discriminate, in collective bargaining, 'against any person because of his race or color'.

The state's prisons had, 30 Sept, 1978, 1,297 inmates (83 per 100,000 population). From 1930 to 1962 there were 4 executions (electrocution), 3 white men and 1 American Indian, all for murder, and none since.

Religion. The Roman Catholics had 328,000 members in 1978; Protestant Churches, 489,000; Jews, 7,500 members. Total, all denominations, 824,500 (unofficial figures).

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. Public elementary schools, autumn 1977, had 153,426 enrolled pupils; secondary schools, 151,911 pupils. Teachers' salaries, 1977–78, averaged $11,293 in elementary and $12,383 in secondary schools. Estimated public school expenditure for year ending 30 June 1977 was $423·8m. Total enrolment in 30 institutions of higher education, autumn 1977, was 81,694 students. The largest institutions were (1977):

Opened	*Institution*	*Students*
1869	Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln (State)	24,156
1878	Creighton Univ., Omaha (RC)	4,979
1883	Midland Lutheran College, Fremont (CA)	843
1887	Nebraska Wesleyan Univ. (Methodist)	1,108
1891	Union College, Lincoln (Seventh Day Adventist)	923
1894	Concordia Teachers' College, Seward (Lutheran)	1,129
1905	Kearney State College, Kearney (State)	6,037
1908	Univ. of Nebraska, Omaha (State)	15,033
1910	Wayne State College, Wayne (State)	2,365
1911	Chadron State College, Chadron (State)	2,069
1966	Bellevue College, Bellevue (Private)	1,909

The state holds 1·52m. acres of land as a permanent endowment of her schools; permanent public school endowment fund in June 1978 was $54·4m.

Health. In 1977 the state had 116 hospitals and 628 patients (1978) in mental hospitals.

Social Security. The administration of public welfare is the responsibility of the County Divisions of Welfare with policy-forming, regulatory, advisory and supervisory functions performed by the State Department of Public Welfare. In 1977 public welfare provided financial aid and/or services as follows: for 11,697 individuals who were aged, blind or disabled, with an average state supplement of $45.91; for 11,546 families with dependent children, with an average payment of $207.55 per family; for 67,203 individuals who had medical needs, $1,109.78 per individual; for 992 children in need of child welfare services; for 3,888 children who were in need of crippled children's services and medical care. The amount of aid is based on need in accordance with State assistance standards; the programme of aid to families with dependent children is limited to a maximum maintenance payment of $250 for 1 child plus $60 for each additional child.

Books of Reference

Nebraska Statistical Handbook, 1978–79. Nebraska Dept. of Econ. Development, Lincoln
Nebraska Blue-Book. Legislative Council. Lincoln. Biennial
Olson, J. C., *History of Nebraska.* Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1955

State Library: State Law Library, State House, Lincoln. *Librarian:* Larry D. Donelson.

NEVADA

HISTORY. Nevada, first settled in 1851, when it was a part of the Territory of Utah (created 1850), was made a Territory in 1861, enlarged in 1862 by an addition from Utah Territory and admitted into the Union on 31 Oct. 1864 as the 36th state. In 1866 and 1867 the area of the state was significantly enlarged at the expense of the Territories of Utah and Arizona.

AREA AND POPULATION. Nevada is bounded north by Oregon and Idaho, east by Utah, south-east by Arizona, with the Colorado River forming most of the boundary, south and west by California. Area 110,540 sq. miles, 752 sq. miles being water. The federal government in 1973 owned 60,908,872 acres, or 86·5% of the land area. Vacant public lands, 48,340,876 acres. The Bureau of Indian Affairs controlled 1·35m. acres in 1975, of which 1,062,047 acres have been assigned to Indian tribes.

Census population on 1 April 1970, 488,738, an increase of 203,460 or 71·3% since 1960. Estimate, 1977, 633,000. Births, 1978, were 10,868 (16·5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,245 (7·9); infant deaths, 123 (11·3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 114,156 (173 per 1,000 population, largest of any state); divorces, 9,989 (15·1).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic and all others*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	74,276	513	5,240	1,846	81,875	0·7
1930	84,515	516	4,871	1,156	91,058	0·8
1950	149,908	4,302	5,025	848	160,083	1·5
1960	263,443	13,484	6,681	1,670	285,278	2·6
1970	449,850	27,579	7,329	3,980	488,738	4·4
Male	228,416	13,754	3,516	1,948	247,697	—
Female	221,371	13,825	3,813	2,032	241,041	—

Of the total population in 1970, 395,336 persons (80·9%) were urban (70·4% in 1960). In 1970 native born numbered 470,559; foreign-born, 18,179; those 18 years of age or older, 318,151.

The largest cities are Las Vegas, with population (1970 census) of 125,787 (urbanized area, 236,681); Reno, 72,863 (99,687); North Las Vegas, 36,216; Sparks, 24,187; Henderson, 16,395, and Carson City, 15,468. Clark County (Las Vegas, North Las Vegas and Henderson) and Washoe County (Reno and Sparks) together had 80% of the total state population in 1970.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution adopted in 1864 is still in force, with over 60 amendments. The Legislature meets biennially (and in special sessions) and consists of a Senate of 20 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and an Assembly of 40 members elected for 2 years. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Attorney-General are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualification. Nevada is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 1 representative. A Supreme Court of 5 members is elected for 4 years on a non-partisan ballot.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 100,786 votes and Carter 92,023.

The state capital is Carson City (population, 15,468 in 1970). There are 16 counties, 16 incorporated cities and towns and 1 city-county (Carson City).

Governor: Bob List (R.), 1979–82 ($40,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Robert Rose (D.) ($6,000).
Secretary of State: William D. Swackhammer (D.) ($25,000).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1976 estimated state general fund revenues were $179m., including federal receipts; general expenditures were $180·6m. Highways and education followed by health and welfare received the largest appropriations.

State bonded indebtedness on 30 June 1975, was $14·6m. The state has no franchise tax, capital stock tax, special intangibles tax, chain stores tax, stock transfer tax, admissions tax, estate tax, gift tax, income taxes or inheritance tax. The sales and use tax and gaming taxes are the largest revenue producers.

Per capita personal income (1975) was $6,673.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity power stations supplied 13,950m. kwh. in 1974. There were 182,000 consumers in 1970. There are 8 suppliers of natural gas and there were 88,000 consumers in 1972; 1972 sales revenue, $46m.

Minerals. Production, 1975, in order of value was copper, gold, sand and gravel, barium. Other minerals are gypsum, iron ore, mercury, lime, lithium, silver, antimony, gemstones, lead, molybdenum, petroleum, fluorspar, perlite, pumice, clays, talc, salt, tungsten and zinc. Value of mineral output for 1975, $258m.

Agriculture. In 1974, 2,000 farms had a farm area of 9m. acres (9·2m. in 1960). Farms averaged (1974) 4,500 acres. Area under irrigation (1969 census figure) was 752,696 acres compared with 542,976 acres in 1959.

Gross income, 1974, from crops, livestock and government payments, $153·6m. Cattle, dairy products, hay and sheep are the principal commodities in order of cash receipts. Average income per farm, $25,636 (estimate). Total value of crops pro-

duced, $77·9m., of which hay accounted for 67·4%. On 1 Jan. 1975 there were 20,000 milch cows, 637,000 beef cattle, 151,000 sheep and 10,000 swine. In 1975 the wool clip yielded 1·3m. lb. of wool.

Forestry. The area of national forests (1975) under US Forest Service administration was 5,051,938 acres.

INDUSTRY. The principal industries are the service industry, especially tourism and legalized gambling, mining and smelting, livestock and irrigated agriculture, chemical manufacturing, and lumber processing. In 1973 there were 383 establishments with 10,367 production workers, earning (1974) $94m.; value added by manufacture (1974) was $216m.; value of shipments, $433m.

Gaming industry gross revenue for financial year ending 30 June 1976, $1,186m. There were at the same time 1,236 licences in force.

LABOUR. In July 1977 unemployment was at 6·5% of the work force. All industries, employed 307,900 workers. Main industries and employees, 1976: Mining, 4,100; contract construction, 11,300; manufacturing, 12,600; transport (except railways), public works and utilities, 17,200; interstate railways, 1,600; hotels, gaming and recreation, 72,300; other service industries, 36,000; retail trade, 43,200; government, 45,800.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Highway mileage (federal, state and local) totalled 49,659 in 1973, of which 16,464 miles were surfaced; motor vehicle registrations at 1 Jan. 1975 numbered 510,627.

Railways. In 1973 there were 1,553 miles of main-line railway. Nevada is served by Southern Pacific, Union Pacific and Western Pacific railways, and Amtrac passenger service for Carlin, Elko, Reno and Sparks.

Aviation. There were (1974) 114 civil airports and heliports (1,307 civil aircraft registered); 7 scheduled airlines operated: Air West, Delta, Frontier, National, TWA, United and Western. During 1976 McCarren International Airport and Reno International Airport handled 8·9m. passengers.

Post. In 1976 there were 11 telephone exchanges with (1978), 627,027 telephones in service.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Prohibition of marriage between persons of different race was repealed by statute in 1959.

A 1965 Civil Rights Act makes it illegal for persons operating public accommodations, employers of 15 or more employees, labour unions, and employment agencies to discriminate on the basis of race, colour, religion or national origin; a 1971 law makes racial discrimination in the sale or renting of houses illegal. A Commission on Equal Rights of Citizens is charged with enforcing these laws.

Between 1924 and 1967 executions (by lethal gas—the first state to adopt this method, in 1921), numbered 31. Capital punishment was abolished in 1972 and later re-introduced; there was 1 execution (by lethal gas) in 1979.

Prison population, 1976, was 953; men 902, women 51.

Religion. Roman Catholics are the most numerous religious group, followed by members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (Mormons) and various Protestant churches.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 17 years of age. In Oct. 1976 the 170 public elementary schools, including kindergartens, had 69,647 pupils; there were 83 secondary public schools, including junior and high schools. There were 2,788 elementary teachers (average salary $13,175), 2,539 secondary teachers with an average salary of $13,236 and 523 special education teachers (for handicapped pupils) earning an average of $12,438. There were 41 parochial and private schools. The University of Nevada, Reno, had, in 1976, 370 full-time

instructors and 7,525 students, and University of Nevada, Las Vegas, 285 instructors and 6,507 students. Two-year community colleges operate as part of the University of Nevada in Carson City, Elko and Las Vegas. There were (1976) 221 full-time instructors in community colleges and 14,300 students.

Health. In 1976 the state had 24 hospitals (3,064 beds) and 19 skilled nursing units (1,158 beds).

Social Security. Old-age assistance is granted to all 65 years of age or older who are in need, and have assets not over $750 ($1,500 for married couples); end of fiscal year 1974–75, total expenditure was $6,179,040 at an average of $140 each person per month, for 3,678 people. Families with dependent children received $7,613,458 at $45.52 monthly average per person. The blind received $328,440 at $170 for 161 people. Nevada is the only state without aid to the permanently and totally disabled.

Books of Reference

Information: Bureau of Business and Economic Research (Univ. of Nevada).

Handbook of the Nevada Legislature, 55th Session, 1969. Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City

Legislative Manual, State of Nevada, 55th Cession, 1969. Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City

Political History of Nevada. Secretary of State. Carson City, 1965

Financing State and Local Government in Nevada. Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City, 1960

Study of General Fund Revenues of the State of Nevada. Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City, 1966

Education, Manpower and Economic Data for Nevada. Nevada Employment Security Dept., Carson City, 1971

Bushnell, E., *The Nevada Constitution: Origin and Growth.* Univ. of Nevada Press, 2nd ed., 1968

Hulse, James W., *The Nevada Adventure, A History.* Univ. of Nevada Press, 2nd ed., 1969

Mack, E. M., and Sawyer, B. W., *Here is Nevada: A History of the State.* Sparks, Nevada, 1965

State Library: Nevada State Library, Carson City. *State Librarian:* Mildred J. Heyer.

NEW HAMPSHIRE

HISTORY. New Hampshire, first settled in 1623, is one of the 13 original states of the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. New Hampshire is bounded north by Canada, east by Maine and the Atlantic, south by Massachusetts and west by Vermont. Area, 9,304 sq. miles, of which 312 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 737,681, an increase of 21·5% since 1960. Births, 1975, were 12,064; deaths, 7,147; infant deaths, 147; marriages, 8,792; divorces, 4,256.

Population at 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	429,906	564	34	68	430,572	47·7
1930	464,351	790	64	88	465,293	51·6
1950	532,275	731	74	162	533,242	59·1
1960	604,334	1,903	135	549	606,921	65·2
			All others			
1970	733,106	2,505	2,070		737,681	81·7
Male	358,261	1,418	993		360,672	—
Female	374,845	1,087	1,007		377,009	—

Native whites, 1970, were 697,396; foreign-born whites, 36,422. 416,040 (60·1%) were urban (58·3% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older numbered 443,312.

The largest city of the state is Manchester, with a 1970 census population of 87,754. Other cities are: Nashua, 55,820; Concord (capital), 30,022; Portsmouth, 25,717; Dover, 20,850; Keene, 20,467; Rochester, 17,938; Berlin, 15,256; Laconia, 14,888; Claremont, 14,221; Lebanon, 9,725; Somersworth, 9,026; Franklin, 7,292.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. While the present constitution dates from 1784, it was extensively revised in 1792 when the state joined the Union. Since 1775 there have been 16 state conventions with 49 amendments adopted to amend the constitution.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for 2 years, and a House of Representatives, restricted to between 375 and 400 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and 5 administrative officers called 'Councillors' are also elected for 2 years.

Electors must be adult citizens, able to read and write, duly registered and not paupers or under sentence for crime. New Hampshire sends to the Federal Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 185,472 votes, Carter 147,618.

The capital is Concord. The state is divided into 10 counties.

Governor: Hugh Gallen (D.), 1979–81 ($30,000).
Secretary of State: Robert L. Stark (R.).

BUDGET. The state government's general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1975 (US Census Bureau figures) was $170m.; general expenditures, $140·3m. ($48·3m. for education and $29·9m. for public welfare).

Net long-term debt of state, 30 June 1975, was $138·6m.

Per capita personal income (1970) was $4,570.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Minerals are little worked; they consist mainly of sand and gravel, stone, and clay for building and highway construction.

Agriculture. In 1975, 2,600 farms had a total acreage of 540,000 acres; average farm was 211 acres with average land value at $261 per acre. Commercial farms in 1968 numbered about 1,500 with 600,000 acres of crop land. The US Soil Survey estimates that the state has 164,167 acres of excellent soil, 486,615 acres of fair soil, 530,630 of poor soil and 3,843,798 of non-arable soil. Only 636,195 acres (11% of the total area) show moderate erosion.

Cash income, 1974, from dairy products, crops and livestock, $91m. The chief field crops are hay and vegetables; the chief fruit crop is apples. On 1 Jan. 1975 animals on farms were 40,000 milch cows, 69,000 all cattle, 4,800 sheep, 8,700 swine, 1·8m. poultry, 28,000 turkeys and about 36,225 horses.

Forestry. In 1975 commercial forest land totalled 4,907,400 acres; national forest, 591,909 acres; state forests and parks, 72,353 acres; forest industry ownership, 793,400 acres.

INDUSTRY. In 1968, 1,191 manufacturing establishments employed 99,074 persons who earned $586m.; 47% of manufacturing employment is accounted for in durable goods.

Principal industries are leather products, electrical machinery, non-electrical machinery and textiles. In 1968, 794 wholesale establishments had gross sales of $505·3m.; 7,045 retail establishments had gross sales of $881·8m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1975 the length of state highways was 4,373 miles, of which the state maintained 4,155 miles and municipalities 218 miles. The length of town roads, urban and rural, totalled 7,918 miles. Motor vehicles registered, 1975, numbered 558,252.

Railways. In 1975 the length of railway in the state was 826 miles.

Aviation. There were 47 airports of which 14 were public.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state prison held 262 persons on 1 Aug. 1975. Since 1930 there has been only one execution (by hanging)—a white man, for murder, in 1939.

Religion. The Roman Catholic Church is the largest single body. The largest Protestant churches are Congregational, Episcopal, Methodist and United Baptist Convention of N.H.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age during the whole school term, or to 16 if their district provides a high school. Employed illiterate minors between 16 and 21 years of age must attend evening or special classes, if provided by the district.

In 1975 the 362 public elementary schools enrolled 102,760 pupils and the 97 public secondary schools 69,353 pupils. In 1975, 70 private and parochial elementary schools had 11,817 registered pupils and 20 secondary schools, 6,057. Public school salaries, 1973–74, averaged $9,841. Total expenditure on public schools in 1973–74 was estimated at $195,924,155.

Total enrolment, 1973–74, in 29 institutions of higher education was 27,415 students. Dartmouth College, at Hanover, founded in 1769, had 292 instructors and 3,370 students; the University of New Hampshire, at Durham, founded in 1866, had 615 instructors and 10,297 students.

Health. In 1975 the state had 28 hospitals (3,246 beds). In 1975 mental hospitals had 1,260 patients, and there were 724 persons in institutions for the mentally retarded.

Social Security. The Division of Welfare handles public assistance for (1) aged citizens 65 years or over, (2) needy aged aliens, (3) needy blind persons, (4) needy citizens between 18 and 64 years inclusive, who are permanently and totally disabled, (5) needy children under 21 years, (6) Medicaid and the medically needy not eligible for a monthly grant.

In Sept. 1975, 1,804 persons were receiving old-age assistance of an average $394 per month; 143 blind, $627 annually; 937 permanently and totally disabled, $725 annually; 455 mentally disabled, $850 annually.

Books of Reference

Morrison, L. S. *The Government of New Hampshire*. Concord, 1952
N.H. Register. State Year Book and Legislative Manual. Portland, Maine, 1965
Squires, J. D., *Granite State of the United States*. New York, 1956

NEW JERSEY

HISTORY. New Jersey, first settled in the early 1600s, is one of the 13 original states in the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. New Jersey is bounded north by New York, east by the Atlantic with Long Island and New York City to the north-east, south by Delaware Bay and west by Pennsylvania. Area (US Bureau of Census), 7,836 sq. miles (304 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1970, 7,168,164, an increase of 18·2% since 1960. Estimate, 1978, 7,349,000. Births, 1977, were 93,786 (12·8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 65,646 (8·9); infant deaths, 1,355 (14·4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 50,677 (6·9); divorces, 20,493 (2·8).

Population at 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*All others*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	2,445,894	89,760	168	1,345	—	2,537,167	337·7
1930	3,829,663	208,828	213	2,630	122	4,041,334	537·3
1950	4,511,585	318,565	621	3,601	956	4,835,329	642·8
1960	5,539,003	514,875	1,699	8,778	2,427	6,066,782	739·5
1970	6,349,908	770,292	4,706	20,537	22,721	7,168,164	953·1
Male	3,080,215	363,756	2,163	9,831	11,408	3,467,373	—
Female	3,269,693	406,536	2,543	10,706	11,313	3,700,791	—

Of the population in 1970, 6,373,405 persons (88·9%, the highest percentage of any state) were urban (88·6% in 1960); 4,564,050 were 20 years of age or older.

Census population of the larger cities and towns in 1970 was:

Newark	381,930	Irvington	59,743	Woodbridge[1]	98,944
Jersey City	260,545	Union City	58,537	Hamilton[1]	79,609
Paterson	144,824	Passaic	55,124	Edison[1]	67,120
Elizabeth	112,654	Bloomfield	52,029	Cherry Hill[1]	64,395
Trenton (capital)	104,638	Atlantic City	47,859	Parsippany-Troy Hills[1]	55,112
Camden	102,551	Vineland	47,399	Middleton[1]	54,623
Clifton	82,437	Plainfield	46,862	Union[1]	53,077
East Orange	75,471	Hoboken	45,380		
Bayonne	72,743	Montclair	44,043		

[1] Urban townships.

Largest urbanized areas (1970) were: New York NY–NE New Jersey, 16,206,841 (including Newark, Jersey City, Paterson, Clifton and Passaic); Philadelphia (Pa.–NJ), 744,045; Trenton (NJ–Pa.), 242,673. State population estimates for several of the larger cities and towns in 1977 were: Newark, 321,933; Jersey City, 231,719; Paterson, 155,518 (provisional); Elizabeth, 103,557; Trenton, 96,984; Woodbridge, 95,773; Camden, 89,074.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a General Assembly, the members of which are chosen by the people, all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 18 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, having the right of suffrage. The present constitution, ratified by the registered voters on 4 Nov. 1947, has been amended 27 times. In 1966 the Constitutional Convention proposed, and the people adopted, a new plan providing for a 40-member Senate and an 80-member General Assembly. This plan, as certified by the Apportionment Commission and modified by the courts, provides for 40 legislative districts, with 1 senator and 2 assemblymen elected for each. Assemblymen serve 2 years, senators 4 years, except those elected at the election following each census, who serve for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 15 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 1,477,858 votes, Carter 1,420,668.

The capital is Trenton. The state is divided into 21 counties, which are subdivided into 567 municipalities—cities, towns, boroughs, villages and townships.

Governor: Brendan T. Byrne (D.), 1978–81 ($65,000).
Secretary of State: Donald Lan ($49,000).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1977 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $5,370·25m. (taxation, $3,103·73m. and federal aid, $1,430·28m.; general expenditures were $5,452·33m. (education, $1,854·56m.; highways, $301·2m., and public welfare, $1,142·68m.).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1977, was $3,305,757,000.

Per capita personal income (1977) was $7,994.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The chief minerals are stone ($42·38m. 1975) and sand and gravel ($39·6m.); others are zinc ($24·3m.), clay products ($372,000), peat and gemstones. New Jersey is a leading producer of glass sand, moulding sand, trap rock and of green sand, used in water-softening. Total value of mineral products, 1975, was $123·7m.

Agriculture. Livestock raising, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued. In 1978, 8,300 farms had a total area of 1·01m. acres; average farm had 122 acres valued (1977) land and buildings, at $2,034, or $2,004 per acre, highest in US. In 1974 full owners had 5,593 farms; part-owners 1,672; tenant-farmers, 790.

Cash income, 1977, from crops, $204·6m., and livestock (1976), $104·6m.

Leading crops are tomatoes (value, $20·19m., 1977), all corn ($25·73m.), peaches ($18·7m.), hay ($22·64m.), blueberries ($13·5m.), soybeans ($22·6m.).

Farm animals on 1 Jan. 1978 included 60,000 milch cows, 114,000 all cattle, 8,300 sheep and 76,000 swine.

INDUSTRY. In 1976 manufacturing establishments employed 458,400 production workers, receiving $4,851·1m. in wages; value added by manufacture, $20,287·5m. The principal industries by value (1976) are: Chemicals and allied products, $5,626m.; drugs, $2,130m.; food and kindred products, $2,118·4m.; electrical equipment and supplies, $1,601m.; machinery (except electrical), $1,484·9m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1978 there were 33,077 miles of roads (municipal, 23,173 miles; state, 2,217 miles; county, 6,803 miles; others, 884 miles).

Railways. In 1978, the state had 1,619 route miles of railway.

Aviation. There were (1977) 254 airports, of which 34 were publicly owned.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State prisons in 1978 had a daily average 6,813 inmates. Since 1930 executions (by electrocution) have totalled 74, including 47 whites, 25 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder. There have been none since 1966.

The constitution of New Jersey forbids discrimination against any person on account of 'religious principles, race, color, ancestry or national origin'. The state has had, since 1945, a 'fair employment act', *i.e.*, a Civil Rights statute forbidding any employer, public or private (with 6 or more employees), to discriminate against any applicant for work (or to discharge any employee) on the grounds of 'race, creed, color, national origin or ancestry'. Trade unions may not bar Negroes from membership.

Religion. The Roman Catholic population of New Jersey in 1978 was 2,928,599. No official Protestant figures are available; estimates place Jewish population at 442,480 (1978).

Education. Elementary instruction is compulsory for all from 6 to 16 years of age and free to all from 5 to 20 years of age. In autumn 1977 public elementary schools had 861,811 and secondary schools had 519,717 enrolled pupils; public colleges in autumn 1978 had 241,887 students and independent colleges 65,600. The total cost of public schools, 1976–77, $2,823·58m. Average salary of all elementary and secondary classroom teachers in public schools 1977–78 was $15,370.

Rutgers, the State University (founded as Queen's College in 1766) had, in 1978, an opening autumn enrolment of 36,626 full- and part-time students. Princeton (founded in 1746) had 4,538 students. Fairleigh Dickinson (1941), had 12,252; Kean College, 11,068; Montclair State College, 11,695; Glassboro State College, 9,405; Trenton State College, 8,696.

Health. In 1978 the state had 140 hospitals (45,199 beds), listed by the American Hospital Association.

Social Security. In the financial year 1978 gross expenditure for all public assistance programmes was $574,547,986. Average monthly total of cases cost $224,025 with an average grant per case of $214.

Books of Reference

Manual of the Legislature of New Jersey. Trenton. Annual
Boyd, J. P. (ed.), *Fundamentals and Constitutions of New Jersey, 1664–1954*. Princeton, 1964
Cunningham, J. T., *This is New Jersey*. 2nd ed. Rutgers Univ. Press, 1968
Rich, B. M., *The Government and Administration of New Jersey*. New York, 1957
League of Women Voters of New Jersey. *New Jersey: Spotlight on Government*. Rutgers Univ. Press, 1972

State Library: 185 W. State Street, Trenton, N.J. 08625. *State Librarian:* Barbara F. Weaver.

NEW MEXICO

HISTORY. The first settlement was established in 1598. Until 1771 New Mexico was the Spanish kings' 'Kingdom of New Mexico'. In 1771 it was annexed to the northern provinces of New Spain. When New Spain won its independence in 1821, it took the name of Republic of Mexico and established New Mexico as its northernmost department. When the war between the US and Mexico was concluded on 2 Feb. 1848 New Mexico was recognized as belonging to the US, and on 9 Sept. 1850 it was made a Territory. Part of the Territory was assigned to Texas; later Utah was formed into a separate Territory; in 1861 another part was transferred to Colorado, and in 1863 Arizona was disjoined, leaving to New Mexico its present area. New Mexico became a state in Jan. 1912.

AREA AND POPULATION. New Mexico is bounded north by Colorado, north-east by Oklahoma, east by Texas, south by Texas and Mexico and west by Arizona. Land area 121,412 sq. miles (221 sq. miles water). Public lands, administered by federal agencies (1975) amounted to 26·7m. acres or 34% of the total area. The Bureau of Indian Affairs held 7·3m. acres; the State of New Mexico held 9·4m. acres; 34·4m. acres were privately owned.

Census population, 1 April 1970, 1,016,000, an increase of 64,977 or 6·8% since 1960. Mid-year estimate 1978, 1,212,000. Vital statistics, 1977: Births, 23,066 (18·1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 8,073 (6·8); infant deaths, 319 (14·5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 16,385 (13·8); divorces, 9,143 (7·7).

The population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	304,594	1,628	20,573	506	327,301	2·7
1940	492,312	4,672	34,510	324	531,818	4·4
1950	630,211	8,408	41,901	667	681,187	5·6
1960	875,763	17,063	56,255	1,942	951,023	7·8
1970	915,815	19,555	72,788	7,842[1]	1,016,000	8·4
Male	452,120	9,833	35,035	3,836	500,824	—
Female	463,695	9,722	37,753	4,006	515,176	—

[1] Includes unspecified races, 1970.

Native whites, 1970, were 901,740; foreign-born whites, 21,512. Of the 1970 total, 711,334 persons (70%) were urban (65·6% in 1960); 609,784 were 18 years of age or older.

Before 1930 New Mexico was largely a Spanish-speaking state, but since 1945 an influx of population from other states has reduced the percentage of white persons of Spanish origin or descent to an estimated 40%.

The largest cities are Albuquerque, with population (July 1977) 291,187; Santa Fé (capital), 46,855; Las Cruces, 41,172; Roswell, 39,130; Clovis, 30,257; Hobbs, 28,648.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1912 is still in force with 73 amendments. The state Legislature, which meets annually, consists of 42 members of the Senate, elected for 4 years, and 70 members of the House of Representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 211,419 votes, Carter 201,148.

The state capital is Santa Fé. For local government the state is divided into 32 counties.

Governor: Bruce King (D.), 1978 ($35,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Robert Mondragon (D.), 1978 ($14.42 hourly rate).
Secretary of State: Shirley Hooper (D.), 1978 ($30,000).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1977 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $1,560·1m. ($743·2m. from taxation and $427·3m. from federal government); general expenditures, $1,400·3m. (education, $642·9m.; highways, $149·7m., and public welfare, $109m.).

Long-term debt on 30 June 1977 was $879·9m.
Per capita personal income (1978) was $6,574.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. New Mexico is the country's largest domestic source of uranium, perlite and potassium salts. Production of recoverable U_3O_8 was 13·2m. lb. in 1977; perlite, 478,000 short tons; potassium salts, 2,137,000 short tons; petroleum, 86,815,000 bbls (of 42 gallons); natural gas, 1,191,535m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 9·6m bbls (of 42 gallons); copper, 167,100 short tons; coal, 11·65m. short tons. The value of the total mineral output was $2,906m. An average of 24,500 persons were employed monthly in the mining industry in 1978.

Agriculture. New Mexico produces cereals, vegetables, fruit, livestock and cotton. Dry farming and irrigation have proved profitable in periods of high prices. There were 11,400 farms and ranches covering 46·8m. acres in 1978, average farm (or ranch) was valued (land and buildings) at $168,336 in the 1969 US Census of Agriculture; 3,584 farms and ranches were of 1,000 acres and over.

Cash income, 1978, from crops, $193·3m., and from livestock products, $740·5m. Principal crops are cotton (101,000 bales from 137,000 acres), hay (1·1m. tons from 301,000 acres) and grain sorghums (12·3m. bu. from 267,000 acres). Farm animals on 1 Jan. 1978 included 33,000 milch cows, 1·7m. all cattle, 604,000 sheep and 50,000 swine. National forest area (1978) covered 9·1m. acres.

INDUSTRY. Average monthly non-agricultural employment during 1978 was 444,700: 33,300 were employed in manufacturing, 116,200 in government. In 1972, 17,200 production workers earned $98·7m. during the year; value added by manufacture was $366·2m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state, 1977, had 70,858 miles of road, of which the state maintained 12,718 miles. Motor vehicle registrations, 1978, 1,096,939.

Railways. In 1977 there were 2,057 miles of railway.

Aviation. There were 139 airports in March 1978.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The number of state penitentiary prisoners, average population 1978–79, was 1,619. The death penalty (by electrocution) has been imposed on 8 persons since 1933, 6 whites and 2 Negroes, all for murder. The last execution was in 1960.

Since 1949 the denial of employment by reason of race, colour, religion, national origin or ancestry has been forbidden. A law of 1955 prohibits discrimination in public places because of race or colour.

Religion. There were (1975) approximately 356,530 Protestant Church members and 315,470 Roman Catholics.

Education. Elementary education is free, and compulsory between 6 and 17 years or high-school graduation age. In 1977–78 the 88 school districts had an estimated enrolment of 272,808 students in public elementary and secondary schools. Private and parochial schools had 18,899 pupils. There were 13,271 teachers receiving an average salary of $12,840. Public education expenditure (excluding inter-government transfers) for 1977–78 was $642·9m.

The state-supported 4-year institutes of higher education are (1979):

	Faculty	*Students*
University of New Mexico, Albuquerque	738	22,033
New Mexico State University, Las Cruces	600	11,864
Eastern New Mexico University, Portales	146	3,707
New Mexico Highlands University, Las Vegas	121	2,219
Western New Mexico University, Silver City	62	1,650
New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, Sorocco	75	1,205

Health. In 1978 the state had 51 hospitals (4,781 beds).

Social Security. In March 1979, 14,172 persons were receiving aid to the disabled (average $141.55 per month); 11,104 persons were receiving old-age assistance (average $90.51 per month); 441 persons were receiving aid to the blind (average $142.86 per month); 51,468 people received aid to families with dependent children (average $53.93 per month).

Books of Reference

Writers' Program. *New Mexico: A Guide to the Colorful State*. Rev. ed. New York, 1953
New Mexico Business (monthly; annual review in Jan.–Feb. issue). Bureau of Business and Economic Research, University of N.M., Albuquerque
New Mexico Statistical Abstract: 1975. Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1975
Donnelly, T. C., *The Government of New Mexico*. Univ. of N.M. Press, Albuquerque, 1953
Holmes, Jack, *Politics in New Mexico*, Univ. of N.M. Press, Albuquerque, 1966
Muench, D., and Hillerman, T., *New Mexico*. Belding, Portland, Oregon, 1974

NEW YORK STATE

HISTORY. From 1609 to 1664 the region now called New York was claimed by the Dutch; then it came under the rule of the English, who governed the country until the outbreak of the War of Independence. On 20 April 1777 New York adopted a constitution which transformed the colony into an independent state; on 26 July 1788 it ratified the constitution of the US, becoming one of the 13 original states. New York dropped its claim to Vermont after the latter was admitted to the Union in 1791. With the annexation of a small area from Massachusetts in 1853, New York assumed its present boundaries.

AREA AND POPULATION. New York is bounded west and north by Canada with Lake Erie, Lake Ontario and the St Lawrence River forming the boundary; east by Vermont, Massachusetts and Connecticut, south-east by the Atlantic, south by New Jersey and Pennsylvania. Area, 49,576 sq. miles (1,745 sq. miles being water). Census population, 1 April 1970, 18,241,266, an increase of 8·7% since 1960: 1977 estimate, 17,924,000. Births in 1977 were 239,762; deaths, 167,398; infant deaths, 3,428; marriages, 135,175; divorces, 55,803 (includes all dissolutions).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	8,966,845	134,191	6,046	6,532	9,113,614	191·2
1930	12,143,191	412,814	6,973	15,088	12,588,066	262·6
1950	13,872,095	918,191	10,640	29,266	14,830,192	309·3
1960	15,287,071	1,417,511	16,491	51,678	16,782,304	350·1
			All others			
1970	15,834,090	2,168,949	233,828		18,236,967	380·3
Male	—	1,001,996	—	—	8,715,339	—
Female	—	1,166,953	—	—	9,521,628	—

Of the Asiatics in 1970, 81,378 were Chinese and 20,351 Japanese. 15,602,486 or 85·6% were urban (85·4% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older numbered 11,510,452; foreign-born whites numbered 1,847,926 in 1970. Aliens registered in Jan. 1972 numbered 811,039.

The population of New York City, by boroughs, census of 1 April 1970 (and estimate, 1976) was: Manhattan, 1,539,233 (1,409,207); Bronx, 1,471,701 (1,331,007); Brooklyn, 2,602,012 (2,386,548); Queens, 1,987,174 (1,968,504); Richmond, 295,443 (327,541); total, 7,895,563 (7,422,807). The New York metropolitan statistical area had, in 1970 11,571,899 while the larger New York–NE New Jersey urbanized area had 16,206,841.

Population of other large cities and incorporated places, estimate, July 1976 was:

				Unincorporated towns	
Buffalo	400,234	Troy	59,087		
Rochester	262,766	Rome	48,343		
Yonkers	191,758	White Plains	47,736	Hempstead	39,395
Syracuse	181,105	N. Tonawanda	39,881	Freeport	39,336
Albany (capital)	109,196	Jamestown	37,161	Valley Stream	39,015
Utica	81,434	Elmira	36,691	Lindenhurst	29,851
Niagara Falls	80,504	Auburn	32,392	Rockville Center	26,973
Mount Vernon	76,494	Poughkeepsie	31,403	Garden City	26,476
Schenectady	73,935	Watertown	29,056	Massapequa Park	20,594
New Rochelle	71,337	Newburgh	27,327		
Binghamton	60,793				

Other large urbanized areas, July 1974; Buffalo, 1·13m.; Rochester, 764,050; Albany–Schenectady–Troy, 660,490.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1894; a later constitutional convention, 1938, is now legally considered merely to have amended the 1894 constitution, which has now had 93 amendments. The Constitutional Convention of 1967 (4 April through 26 Sept.) was composed of 186 delegates who proposed a new state constitution; however this was rejected by the registered voters on 7 Nov. 1967. The Senate consists of 60 members, and the Assembly of 150 members, both elected every 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The right of suffrage resides in every adult who has been a citizen for 90 days, and has the usual residential qualifications; new voters must establish, by certificates or test, that they have had at least an elementary education.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 39 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 3,336,665 votes, Ford 3,060,695.

The state capital is Albany. For local government the state is divided into 62 counties, 5 of which constitute the city of New York. New York leads in state parks and recreation areas, covering 248,277 acres in 1976.

Cities are in 3 classes, the first class having each 175,000 or more inhabitants and the third under 50,000. Each is incorporated by charter, under special legislation. The government of New York City is vested in the mayor (Edward Koch), elected for 4 years, and a city council, whose president and members are elected for 4 years. The council has a President and 37 members, each elected from a state senatorial district wholly within the city. The mayor appoints all the heads of departments, except the comptroller, who is elected. Each of the 5 city boroughs (Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens and Richmond) has a president, elected for 4 years. Each borough is also a county bearing the same name except Manhattan borough, which, as a county, is called New York, and Brooklyn, which is Kings County.

Governor: Hugh Carey (D.), 1975 ($85,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Mario Cuomo (D.) ($50,000).
Secretary of State: Basil A. Patterson (D.) ($47,800).

BUDGET. The state's general revenues for the financial year ending 31 March 1979 were $19,919m. ($11,416m. from taxes, $257m. from federal revenue sharing); general expenditures were $19,911m. ($6,754m. for education, $5,933m. for social development, $2,196m. for health, $1,822m. for transport.

Per capita personal income was $7,660 in 1978.

The assessed valuation in 1977 of taxable real property in New York City was $38,609·8m. The assessed valuation of the state was $78,465m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals (1975). Production of principal minerals: Sand and gravel (22·1m. short tons), salt (5·9m. short tons), zinc (76,600 short tons), petroleum (875,000 bbls), natural gas (7,483m. cu. ft). The state is a leading producer of titanium concentrate, talc, abrasive garnet, wollastonite and emery. Quarry products include trap rock, slate, marble, limestone and sandstone. Value of mineral output in 1975 $397·73m.

Agriculture. New York has large agricultural interests. On 1 Jan. 1978 it had 57,000 farms, with a total area of 11·0m. acres; average farm was 195 acres (1978).

Cash income, 1976, from crops and livestock, $1,698m. Dairying, with 20,500 farms, 1977, is an important type of farming (36%) with produce at a market value of $983·5m. Field crops comprise maize, winter wheat, oats and hay. New York (1977) ranks second in US in the production of apples, and maple syrup. Other products are grapes, tart cherries, peaches, pears, plums, strawberries, raspberries, cabbages, onions, potatoes, maple sugar. Estimated farm animals, 1978, included 1,760,000 all cattle, 915,000 milch cows, 66,000 sheep, 125,000 swine and 10·4m. chickens.

INDUSTRY. In 1977 manufacturing establishments numbering 34,400 employed 1,459,091 workers whose average weekly earnings were $276. Leading industries were clothing, non-electrical machinery, printing and publishing, electrical equipment, instruments, food and allied products and fabricated metals.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1976) 109,419 miles of municipal and rural roads. The New York State Thruway extends 559 miles from New York City to Buffalo and thence to the Pennsylvania State line; in 1977 receipts from tolls amounted to $144,289,641. The Northway, a 176-mile toll-free highway, has been completed as a connecting road from the Thruway at Albany to the Canadian border at Champlain, Quebec.

Motor vehicle registrations in 1978 were 8·3m., most of which (6,797,995) were private passenger vehicles.

Railways. There were in 1977, 5,420 miles of railways.

Aviation. There were 470 airports and other landing areas in 1977.

Shipping. The canals of the state, combined in 1918 in what is called the Improved Canal System, have a length of 524 miles, of which the Erie or Barge canal has 340 miles. In 1977 the canals carried nearly 2m. tons of freight.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The State Human Rights Law was approved 12 March 1945, effective 1 July, 1945. The State Division of Human Rights is charged with the responsibility of enforcing this law. The division may request and utilize the services of all governmental departments and agencies; adopt and promulgate suitable rules and regulations; test, investigate and pass upon complaints alleging discrimination in employment, in places of public accommodation, resort or amusement, education, and in housing, land and commercial space; hold hearings, subpoena witnesses and require the production for examination of papers relating to matters under investigation; grant compensatory damages and require repayment of profits in certain housing cases among other provisions; apply for court injunctions to prevent frustration of orders of the Commissioner.

On 13 Nov. 1978, 20,233 persons were in state prisons.

In 1963–79 there were no executions. Total executions (by electrocution) from 1930 to 1962 were 329 (234 whites, 90 Negroes, 5 other races; all for murder except 2 for kidnapping).

In 1977 murders reported in New York were 1,919; total violent crimes, 149,087. Police strength in Oct. 1977 was 100,294 (29,479 New York City).

Religion. The chief churches are Roman Catholic, with 6,376,879 members in 1977, Jewish congregations (2,149,305 in 1977) and Protestant Episcopal (320,000 in 1976).

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. In autumn 1978 the public elementary schools (grades kindergarten to 6) enrolled 1,514,000 children, public secondary schools (grades 7 to 12) had 1,592,000 pupils; classroom teachers numbered 166,300 in public schools. Total expenditure on public schools in 1978–79 was $8,424,500,000. Teachers' salaries, 1978–79, averaged $18,600.

The state's educational system, including public and private schools and secon-

dary institutions, universities, colleges, libraries, museums, etc., constitutes (by legislative act) the 'University of the State of New York', which is governed by a Board of Regents consisting of 15 members appointed by the Legislature. Within the framework of this 'University' was established in 1948 a 'State University' which controls 66 colleges and educational centres, 36 of which are locally operated community colleges. The 'State University' is governed by a board of 15 Trustees, appointed by the Governor with the consent and advice of the Senate.

Higher education in the state is conducted in 248 institutions (608,037 full-time students), of which 163 are under private control and 85 under public control.

In autumn 1977 the 248 institutions of higher education in the state had a total of 936,828 degree and non-degree credit students. Among them were:

Founded	*Name and place*	*Teachers*	*Students*
1754	Columbia University, New York	2,926	16,561
1795	Union University, Schenectady and Albany	205	3,180
1824	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy	656	5,922
1831	New York University, New York	2,441	31,197
1846	Colgate University, New York	175	2,455
1846	Fordham University, New York	1,091	15,168
1847	University of the City of New York, New York	12,455	189,570
1848	University of Rochester, Rochester	1,961	8,036
1854	Polytechnic Institute of New York	448	4,658
1856	St Lawrence University, Canton	160	2,484
1857	Cooper Union Institute of Technology, New York	122	930
1861	Vassar College, Poughkeepsie	250	2,339
1863	Manhattan College, New York	297	4,522
1865	Cornell University, Ithaca	2,073	10,095
1870	Syracuse University, Syracuse	1,838	19,806
1948	State University of New York	23,168	343,946

The Saratoga Performing Arts Centre (5,100 seats), a non-profit, tax-exempt organization, which opened in 1966, is the summer residence of the New York City Ballet and the Philadelphia Orchestra—two groups which present special educational programmes for students and teachers.

Health. In 1978 the state had 310 hospitals (80,584 beds), 538 skilled nursing homes (68,751 beds) and 254 other institutions (26,948 beds). On 23 Nov. 1978 mental health facilities had 26,473 patients and institutions for the mentally retarded had 15,874 patients.

Social Security. The federal Supplemental Security Income programme covered aid to the needy aged, blind and disabled from 1 Jan. 1975. In the state programme there were 1·43m. welfare recipients in 1977 (monthly average); average benefit, $120.58 per month; medical assistance went to 966,966 persons, average $226.35; aid to dependent children in 1977 went to 1,213,391 recipients, average benefits $117.28 per month.

Books of Reference

New York Red Book. Albany, 1977
Legislative Manual. Department of State, 1975
New York State Statistical Yearbook, 1977. Albany
Caldwell, L. K., *The Government and Administration of New York*. New York, 1954
Connery, R. and G. B., *Governing New York State: The Rockefeller Years*. Academy of Political Science, New York, 1974
DePauw, L. G., *The Eleventh Pillar; New York State and the Federal Constitution*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1966
Ellis, D. M., *History of New York State*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1967
Flick, A., ed. *History of the State of New York*. Columbia University Press, 1933–37
Kass, A., *Politics in New York State*. Syracuse Univ. Press, 1965
Lincoln, C., *Constitutional History of New York 1809–1877*. Rochester, 1906
Roseberry, C. R., *Capitol Story*. Albany, 1964
Rosenwhike, I., *Population History of New York City*. Syracuse Univ. Press, 1972
Thompson, J. H. (ed.), *Geography of New York State*. Syracuse Univ. Press, 1966
Wolfe, G. R., *New York: A Guide to the Metropolis*. New York Univ. Press, 1975

State Library: The New York State Library, Albany 12230. *State Librarian and Assistant Commissioner for Libraries:* Joseph Shubert.

NORTH CAROLINA

HISTORY. North Carolina, first settled in 1585 by Sir Walter Raleigh and permanently settled in 1663, was one of the 13 original states of the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. North Carolina is bounded north by Virginia, east by the Atlantic, south by South Carolina, south-west by Georgia and west by Tennessee. Area, 52,712 sq. miles, of which 3,645 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 5,082,059, an increase of 11·5% since 1960. Estimate, 1977, 5,525,000

Births, 1978, were 82,583 (14·8 per 1,000 population); marriages, 44,149 (7·9); deaths, 47,640 (8·5); infant deaths, 1,347 (16·3 per 1,000 live births); divorces and annulments, 26,630 (4·8).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970):

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	1,500,511	697,843	7,851	82	2,206,287	45·3
1930	2,234,958	918,647	16,579	92	3,170,276	64·5
1950	2,983,121	1,047,353	3,742	—	4,061,929	82·7
1960	3,399,285	1,116,021	38,129	2,012	4,556,155	92·2
			All others			
1970	3,901,767	1,126,478	53,814		5,082,059	104·1
Male	1,920,842	540,718	26,807		2,488,367	—
Female	1,980,925	585,760	27,007		2,593,692	—

Of the total population in 1970, 2,285,168 persons (44·9%) were urban (39·5% in 1960); 65·3% were 18 years old or older; 23·2% were Negro.

Cities (with census population in 1970) are: Charlotte, 271,178; Greensboro, 144,076; Winston-Salem, 132,913; Raleigh (capital), 121,577; Durham, 95,438; High Point, 63,204; Asheville, 57,681; Fayetteville, 53,510; Gastonia, 47,142; Wilmington, 46,169.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1876 (though largely based on that of 1868); it has had 134 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members and a House of Representatives of 120 members; all are elected by districts for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The Governor may not succeed himself and has no veto. There are 17 other executive heads of department, 8 elected by the people and 7 appointed by the Governor. All registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications have a vote.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 11 representatives.

In the presidential election of 1976 Carter polled 921,110 votes, Ford 736,602.

The capital is Raleigh, established in 1792.

Governor: James B. Hunt, Jr (D.) 1977–81 ($37,500).
Lieut.-Governor: James C. Green.
Secretary of State: Thad Eure (D.) ($29,500).

BUDGET. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1974 (US Census Bureau figures) was $3,126m. ($1,806·4m. from taxation). General expenditure was $2,721·6m. (education, $1,351·2m.; highways, $354·3m.; public welfare, $263·4m.).

On 30 June 1974 the net total long-term debt amounted to $459·6m.

Per capita personal income (1973) was $4,258.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Mining production in 1973 was valued at $129·5m. Principal minerals were stone, sand and gravel, phosphate rock, feldspar, clay, mica, lithium minerals, kaolin and talc. North Carolina ranked first in the production of mica, feldspar and lithium minerals. It is also the leading producer of bricks. In 1972 North Carolina manufactured 1,200m. bricks valued at over $62m. or 14% of the total US production.

Agriculture. In 1974 there were 135,000 farms in North Carolina covering 14m.

acres; average size of farms was 104 acres (lowest of any state) and average value (1964), $22,800.

Income is primarily from tobacco, poultry, cattle, swine, maize, cotton, peanuts and soybeans. Cash income, 1973, from crops, was $1,409m. and from livestock and products, $971m.

North Carolina leads in production of tobacco (812m. lb., 1973). Production of maize, 1973, was 115m. bu.; cotton, 164,000 bales (of 500 lb.); peanuts, 466m. lb.; soybeans, 36m. bu. Also grown extensively are wheat, oats, barley, sweet potatoes, hay, peaches and apples. On 1 Jan. 1974 farms had 155,000 milch cows, 1·07m. all cattle, 1·95m. swine and 12,000 sheep. Production of commercial broilers amounted to 290·4m. in 1973 (fourth highest in US).

Forestry. North Carolina is the largest lumber-producing state in the South and the fifth largest in the US. Timber, covering 21m. acres in 1973 (66% of land area), provided approximately $2,000m. income in forest industries and products. The area of forest lands in public ownership in 1973 was 1·8m. acres.

Fisheries. Fish catch, 1974, amounted to 196m. lb.; value approximately $17·5m. Total annual value of commercial fisheries, about $175m.

INDUSTRY. North Carolina's 9,000 industrial establishments in 1979 had 805,500 production workers. Value added by manufacture (1976 estimate) was $15,860m. The leading industries are textile goods (leading all states), manufacture of cigarettes (about 55% of the US production, leading all states), chemicals, electrical machinery, processing of food crops and the manufacture of furniture and bricks (leading all states in both). Total receipts of all travel-serving industries, $954m. in 1973. In 1979 new investment in 175 new industries and 250 expanding industries was over $2,400m. and created about 34,000 jobs.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state was the first to undertake the maintenance of all highways, and maintained, 1974, nearly 75,000 miles of highways, more than any other state. In 1974, 2,752,313 automobiles and 718,957 trucks were registered.

Railways. The state in 1974 contained 4,336 miles of railway, almost wholly diesel-powered.

Aviation. Airports in 1974 numbered 186, of which 58 are publicly owned, and are served by 5 airlines.

Shipping. There are 2 ocean ports, Wilmington and Morehead City.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Total executions (by lethal gas) since 1930 were 263, including 59 whites, 199 Negroes and 5 other races.

Prison population, 7 Nov. 1973, was 11,431.

Religion. Leading denominations are the Baptists (48·9% of church membership in 1974), Methodists (20·7%), Presbyterians (7·7%), Lutherans (3%) and Roman Catholics (2·7%). Total estimate of all denominations in 1974 was 2·58m.

Education. School attendance is compulsory between 7 and 16. Integration of Negro pupils and teachers into formerly all-white schools is being carried out under freedom of choice plans in compliance with the federal Civil Rights Act 1965 and in nearly all school units.

Public school enrolment, 1974–75, was 1,159,913; elementary and secondary schools numbered 2,031. Instructional staff consisted of 73,843 classroom teachers and administrators. Estimated total current expenditure for public schools, 1973–74, $985·3m., including $677·3m. from state, $183·7m. from local and $124·2m. from federal sources.

In autumn 1973 state-supported colleges and universities included 15 two-year community colleges with 27,330 students; 16 four-year colleges with 84,893 students and 19 technical institutes with 30,550 students. The 16 senior universities are all part of the University of North Carolina System, the largest campus being the

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. This university was founded in 1789 and first opened in 1792. Its 1974–75 enrolment was 19,952 with a faculty of 1,720. The next three largest campuses are North Carolina University in Raleigh (1887) with an enrolment of 15,751 and a faculty of 1,076, East Carolina University in Greenville (1907) with an enrolment of 11,341 and a faculty of 679; and the University of North Carolina at Greensboro (1891) with an enrolment of 8,759 and a faculty of 512. The total enrolment of public institutions of higher learning in 1974–75 was 108,638.

In addition to the state-supported institutions there were 10 private junior colleges with an enrolment of 6,060 and 29 senior institutions with a total enrolment of 41,637. The largest of these are Duke University (1924) in Durham, a Methodist affiliated school with 8,902 students, and Wake Forest University (1834) in Winston-Salem, a Baptist school with 4,195 students. There were also 1,343 students enrolled in Bible or theological schools. The total enrolment in private institutions for 1974–75 was 49,040.

Health. In March 1973 the state had 156 hospitals (34,300 beds).

Social Security. Old-age assistance was being received in Feb. 1975 by 5,972 persons receiving an average (not including medical care) of $113.03 per month; and to families with dependent children received by 176,792 recipients averaged $53.68 per person monthly; 4,086 totally disabled, $117.12.

Books of Reference

North Carolina Manual. Secretary of State. Raleigh. Biennial
North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State. Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1955
Corbitt, D. L., *The Formation of the North Carolina Counties.* Raleigh, 1969
Hobbs, S. H., *North Carolina: An Economic and Social Profile.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1958
Lefler, H. T., and Newsome, A. R., *North Carolina: The History of a Southern State.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1963
Powell, W. S., *The North Carolina Gazetteer.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1968
Thornton, M. L., *Bibliography of North Carolina, 1589–1956.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1958
Lonsdale, R. E., *Atlas of North Carolina.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill and OUP, 1967

State Library: North Carolina State Library, Raleigh. *State Librarian:* Philip S. Ogilvie.

NORTH DAKOTA

HISTORY. North Dakota was admitted into the Union, with boundaries as at present, on 2 Nov. 1889; previously it had formed part of the Dakota Territory, established 2 March 1861.

AREA AND POPULATION. North Dakota is bounded north by Canada, east by the Red River (forming a boundary with Minnesota), south by South Dakota and west by Montana. Land area, 69,457 sq. miles, and 1,208 sq. miles of water. The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs administered (1971) 850,000 acres, of which 153,000 acres were assigned to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1970, 617,761, a decrease of 14,685 or 2·3% since 1960. Estimated population, 1977, 653,000. Births in 1977 were 11,450 (17·5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,198 (7·9); infant deaths, 159; marriages, 5,668; divorces, 1,944.

Population at 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	569,855	617	6,486	98	577,056	8·2
1930	671,851	377	8,617	194	680,845	9·7
1950	608,448	257	10,766	143	619,636	8·8
1960	619,538	777	11,736	274	632,446	9·1
			All others			
1970	599,485	2,494	15,782		617,761	8·9
Male	302,338	1,536	7,725		311,609	—
Female	297,147	958	8,047		306,152	—

Of the total population in 1970, 273,442 (44·3%) were urban (35·1% in 1960); those 21 years old or older numbered 355,763.

The largest cities are Fargo with population (census), 1970, of 53,365; Grand Forks, 39,008; Bismarck (capital), 34,703, and Minot, 32,290.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1889; it has had 95 amendments. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens and civilized Indians. The state sends to Congress 2 senators elected by the voters of the entire state and 1 representative.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 153,470 votes, Carter 136,078 and Anderson 3,698.

The capital is Bismarck. The state has 53 organized counties.

Governor: Arthur A. Link (D.), 1977–81 ($18,000 plus $4,000 expenses).
Lieut.-Governor: Wayne Sanstad (D.), 1977–81 ($2,000 plus $2,000 expenses).
Secretary of State: Ben Meier (R.), 1977–81 ($11,000 plus $3,000 expenses).

FINANCE. General revenue of state and local government year ending 30 June 1976, was $751m.; general expenditures, $663m., taxation provided $390m. and federal aid, $161m.; education took $271m.; highways, $110m., and public welfare, $49m.

Total net long-term debt (local government) on 30 June 1976, $283m.

Per capita personal income (1977) was $6,190.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The mineral resources of North Dakota consist chiefly of oil which was discovered in 1951. Production of crude petroleum in 1977 was 23m. bbls; of natural gas, 27,635m. cu. ft. Output (1977) of lignite coal was 12·3m. short tons. Total value of mineral output, 1976, $277·3m.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the North Dakota population. In 1978 there were 41,500 farms (61,963 in 1954) with an area of 42m. acres (41,876,924 in 1954); the average farm was of 1,005 acres. The greater number of farms are cash-grain or livestock farms with annual sales of $20,000–$39,999.

Cash income, 1977, from crops, $923·9m., and from livestock, $503·7m. North Dakota leads in the production of barley, sunflowers, flaxseed, durum, spring wheat. Other important products are sugar-beet, beans, potatoes, hay, oats, rye and maize.

The state has also an active livestock industry, chiefly cattle raising. On 1 Jan. 1978 the farm animals were: 104,000 milch cows, 2·05m. all cattle, 213,000 sheep and 320,000 swine. The wool clip yielded (1977), 1·7m. lb. of wool from 179,000 sheep.

Forestry. National forest area, 1977, 422,000 acres, of which 115,000 acres are federally owned or managed.

INDUSTRY. From 1970 to 1977 agricultural employment rose from 51,920 to 56,750; non-agricultural jobs rose from 148,910 to 235,750. Between 1970 and 1977, employment in manufacturing rose from 9,910 to 15,240, in trade from 43,890 to 62,700 and in government from 49,240 to 57,540.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state highway department maintained, in 1978, 7,070 miles of highway; local authorities, 96,368 miles, and municipal, 3,044 miles.

Car and truck registrations in 1977 numbered 579,043.

Railways. In 1978 there were 5,262 miles of railway.

Aviation. Airports in 1978 numbered 262, of which 107 were publicly owned.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state penitentiary, on 1 Oct. 1978, held 258 inmates. Of these, 42 were incarcerated at the North Dakota State Farm. There is no death penalty.

Religion. The leading religious denominations are the Roman Catholics, with 171,185 members in 1975; Combined Lutherans, 216,579; Methodists, 28,880; Presbyterians, 18,636.

Education. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16, or until the 17th birthday if the eighth grade has not been completed. In Sept. 1977 the public elementary schools had 4,416 classroom teachers and 79,220 pupils; secondary schools, 3,068 teachers and 45,865 pupils. Average salary of teachers, 1970, was $6,375 in elementary and $7,263 in secondary schools. State expenditure on public schools, 1970, $122·7m. Private schools had 10,529 elementary pupils and 643 teachers, 4,042 secondary pupils and 281 teachers in 1977.

The university at Grand Forks, founded in 1883, had 9,505 students in 1978; the state university of agriculture and applied science, at Fargo, 7,655 students plus 580 at Bottineau. Total enrolment in the 8 public institutions of higher education, 1978, 26,458, and in private institutions (1975) 1,169.

Health. In 1977 the state had 53 hospitals (4,051 beds), 53 nursing homes (3,908) and 27 institutions for intermediate care (1,680).

Social Security. In 1974 aid to the aged, blind and disabled was taken out of state programmes and included in federal programmes as Supplemental Security Income (SSI). In 1975–76 grants were made to 13,791 cases, including 4,491 families with dependent children, 9,388 cases for medical aid and 121 cases for general assistance. At 30 June 1977, 5,898 people received SSI assistance.

Books of Reference

North Dakota Growth Indicators, 1978. 17th ed. Business and Industrial Development Dept., Bismarck, 1978

North Dakota Industrial Location Facts. Business and Industrial Development Dept., Bismarck, 1977

North Dakota Blue Book. Secretary of State, Bismarck, 1973

Federal Writers' Project. *North Dakota: A Guide to the Northern State.* 2nd ed. OUP, New York, 1950

Goodey, R. B. (ed.), *Readings in the Geography of North Dakota.* North Dakota Studies, 1968

Robinson, E. B., *History of North Dakota.* Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1966

OHIO

HISTORY. Ohio, first settled in 1788, unofficially entered the Union on 19 Feb. 1803; entrance was made official, retroactive to 1 March 1803, on 8 Aug. 1953.

AREA AND POPULATION. Ohio is bounded north by Michigan and Lake Erie, east by Pennsylvania, south-east and south by the Ohio River (forming a boundary with West Virginia and Kentucky) and west by Indiana. Area, 40,975 sq. miles, of which 204 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 10,652,017, an increase of 945,620 or 9·7% since 1960. In 1976 births numbered 155,215 (14·6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 96,000; infant deaths, 2,315 (9·1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 96,776 (9·1); divorces and annulments, 59,521 (5·6).

Population at 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	4,654,897	111,452	127	645	4,767,121	117·0
1930	6,335,173	309,304	435	1,785	6,646,697	161·6
1950	7,428,222	513,072	1,146	3,528	7,946,627	193·8
1960	8,909,698	786,097	1,910	8,692	9,706,397	236·9
			All others			
1970	9,646,997	970,477	34,543		10,652,017	260·0
Male	4,685,685	461,274	3,144	13,265	5,163,373	—
Female	4,961,312	509,203	3,505	14,624	5,488,644	—

Of the total population in 1970, 8,025,697 persons (75·3%) lived in urban areas (73·4% in 1960). Those 21 years old or older numbered 6,431,709; 65 years or over, 998,094.

Estimated population of chief cities on 1 July 1976 was:

Cleveland	628,785	Kettering	69,705	Mentor	40,510
Columbus	534,863	Hamilton	65,964	Marion	39,222
Cincinnati	413,605	Lakewood	64,450	Newark	38,609
Toledo	364,979	Euclid	62,389	Lancaster	38,450
Akron	255,126	Warren	59,644	Upper Arlington	38,279
Dayton	201,039	Mansfield	57,115	North Olmsted	37,844
Youngstown	133,598	Cleveland Heights	56,232	East Cleveland	37,771
Canton	99,592	Elyria	51,221	Garfield Heights	37,531
Parma	98,253	Lima	50,982	Zanesville	36,967
Lorain	81,899	Middletown	47,725	Findlay	36,136
Springfield	75,115	Cuyahoga Falls	46,249	Massilon	34,343

Urbanized areas, 1970 census: Cleveland, 2,064,194; Cincinnati, 1,104,668; Columbus (the capital), 916,228; Dayton, 850,266; Akron, 679,239; Toledo, 574,092; Youngstown-Warren, 536,003; Canton, 372,210.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The question of a general revision of the constitution drafted by an elected convention is submitted to the people every 20 years. The constitution of 1851 had 105 amendments by 1978.

In the 112th General Assembly the Senate consisted of 33 members and the House of Representatives of 99 members. The Senate is elected for 4 years, half each 2 years; the House is elected for 2 years; the Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 18 years of age who have the usual residential qualifications. Ohio sends 2 senators and 23 representatives to Congress.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 2m. votes, Ford, 1,992,400.

The capital (since 1816) is Columbus. Ohio is divided into 88 counties.

Governor: James A. Rhodes (R.), 1979–83 ($50,000).
Lieut.-Governor: George V. Voinovich (R.), 1979–83 ($30,000).
Secretary of State: Anthony J. Celebrezze (D.), 1979–83 ($38,000).

BUDGET. For the 2 years ending 30 June 1977 (Budget of the State of Ohio) total general revenue was $5,831·8m. and general expenditure was $5,925·6m.

The net long-term debt of the state on 30 June 1977 was $2,109·3m.

Per capita personal income (1976) was $6,432.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Ohio has extensive mineral resources, of which coal is the most important by value: output (1977) 46·6m. short tons, value $784·2m. Production of other minerals, 1977: Sand and gravel, 41·1m. short tons ($81·7m.); lime, 3·2m. short tons ($112·7m.); crude petroleum, 11·59m. bbls ($143·7m.); natural gas, 84·45m. cu. ft ($107·2m.); clay, 4·36m. short tons ($15·23m.); salt, 3·6m. short tons ($61·8m.); stone, 44·5m. short tons ($114m.).

Agriculture. Ohio is extensively devoted to agriculture. In 1977, 115,000 farms covered 17·2m. acres; average farm was valued at $169,000. Commercial farms (1974 census) with over $2,500 gross sales numbered 70,283. Owners operated 55·2%, part-owners 31·6%, tenant-farmers 13·2% of these farms.

Cash income 1977, from crop and livestock and products, $2,794m. The most important crops in 1977 were: Maize (380·1m. bu., sales value $539·5m.), wheat (72·4m. bu., $143·8m.), oats (24·8m. bu., $14·1m.), soybeans (116·6m. bu., $621·9m.). The wool clip in 1976 yielded 3·35m. lb from 423,000 sheep. On 1 Jan. 1977 there were 1m. swine and 11m. chickens, 2·25m. all cattle and 445,000 sheep.

Forestry. State forest area, 1978, 170,000 acres including reclamation area.

INDUSTRY. In 1977, 16,119 manufacturing employers employed an average of 1·34m. workers. The value added by manufacture in 1973 was $31,174m. The largest

industry was manufacturing of non-electrical machinery with an average of 212,282 workers.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state (1977) maintained 19,458 miles of highway, including 1,303 miles of interstate highways and 241 miles on the Ohio Turnpike; there were 91,511 miles of country, township, city, park and forest development roads. Total miles of highway maintained by all government agencies (1977) 110,969.

Railways. The railroads had 7,400 route miles of track in 1978.

Aviation. Ohio had (1978) 719 airports and airfields, of which 212 are commercial and 527 private, 130 heliports and 2 seaplane bases. There were 6,600 licensed aeroplanes.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A Civil Rights Act (1933) forbids inns, restaurants, theatres, retail stores and all other places of public resort to discriminate against citizens on grounds of 'colour or race'; none may be denied the right to serve on juries on the grounds of 'colour or race'; insurance companies are forbidden to discriminate between 'white persons and coloured, wholly or partially of African descent'.

A state Civil Rights Commission (created 1959) has general administrative powers to prevent discrimination because of race, colour, religion, national origin or ancestry in employment, labour organization membership, use of public accommodations and in obtaining 'commercial housing' or 'personal residence'. Ohio has no *de jure* segregation in the public schools.

The state's adult correctional institutions, 30 Oct. 1978, held 8,285 inmates (average daily count). Total executions (by electrocution) since 1930 were 170, all for murder. There have been no executions since 1963. The Department of Rehabilitation and Correction was created in July 1972, and has established probation services in 51 counties where services would otherwise be inadequate or non-existent.

Religion. Many religious faiths are represented, including (but not limited to) the Baptist, Jewish, Lutheran, Methodist, Presbyterian and Roman Catholic.

Education. School attendance during full term is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. In 1977–78, public schools had 2,177,221 enrolled pupils; elementary schools had 49,029 teachers and 1,278,689 enrolled pupils; secondary schools had 45,496 teachers and 898,532 pupils. There were 7,082 special education teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged $13,306. Operating expenditure on elementary and secondary schools for 1976–77 was $2,934m. The state's universities and colleges had a total enrolment (1977) of 436,056 students; the following had 7,000 or more students, autumn 1977:

Founded	*Institutions*	*Enrolments*
1804	Ohio University, Athens (State)	13,021
1809	Miami University, Oxford (State)	14,759
1826	Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland	8,108
1850	University of Dayton (R.C.)	9,620
1870	University of Akron (State)	23,121
1872	Ohio State University, Columbus (State)	51,003
1872	University of Toledo (State)	16,933
1874	University of Cincinnati (State-affiliated)	32,952
1887	Sinclair Community College, Dayton	13,752
1908	Youngstown University (State)	15,696
1910	Bowling Green State University (State)	16,439
1912	Kent State University (State)	19,396
1962	Cuyahoga Community College (Municipal)	27,250
1964	Cleveland State University (State)	17,627
1964	Wright State University (State)	13,067

Health. In Oct. 1978 the state had 209 hospitals (49,055 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. State hospitals for mental diseases and retardation had 6,062 patients on 18 Oct. 1978, and the state psychiatric hospitals had 375 patients.

Social Security. Public assistance is administered through 4 basic programmes: aid to dependent children, emergency assistance, Medicaid and general relief. Total public assistance expenditures during the year ending 30 June 1978 were $1,322·4m. In 1976–77 the number of persons receiving public assistance averaged 626,100 per month. Under the aid to dependent children programme $429·9m. provided assistance to an average of 526,434 recipients per month. Payments for Medicaid were $603·5m.; for social services, $189m.; for general relief, $78·4m., and emergency assistance, $21·6m. Recipients of general relief averaged 47,923 per month, emergency assistance, 30,585. Recipients of Medicaid during the year, 799,915.

Books of Reference

Official Roster: Federal State, County Officers and Department Information. Secretary of State, Columbus. Biennial

Statistical Abstract of Ohio, 1960. Dept. of Industrial and Economic Development. Columbus, 1960

Aumann, F. R., and Walker, H., *The Government and Administration of Ohio.* New York, 1956

Rose, A. H., *Ohio Government, State and Local.* Saint Louis, 1953

Rosebloom, E. H., and Weisenburger, F. P., *A History of Ohio.* State Arch. and Hist. Soc., Columbus, 1953

OKLAHOMA

HISTORY. An unorganized area in the centre of the present state was thrown open to white settlers on 22 April 1889. The Territory of Oklahoma, organized in 1890 to include this area and other sections, was opened to white settlements by runs or lotteries during the next decade. In 1893 the Territory was enlarged by the addition of the Cherokee Outlet, which fixed part of the present northern boundary. On 16 Nov. 1907 Oklahoma was combined with the remaining part of the Indian Territory and admitted as a state with boundaries substantially as now.

AREA AND POPULATION. Oklahoma is bounded north by Kansas, northeast by Missouri, east by Arkansas, south by Texas (the Red River forming part of the boundary) and, at the western extremity of the 'panhandle', by New Mexico and Colorado. Area 69,919 sq. miles, of which 1,137 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 2,559,463, an increase of 231,155 or 9·8% since 1960. Estimate, 1977, 2,811,000. Births, 1977, were 45,449; deaths, 26,766; infant deaths 623; marriages, 42,133; divorces, including annulments, 21,806.

The population at 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	1,444,531	137,612	74,825	187	1,657,155	23·9
1930	2,130,778	172,198	92,725	339	2,396,040	34·6
1950	2,032,526	145,503	53,769	534	2,233,351	32·4
1960	2,107,900	153,084	68,689	1,414	2,328,284	33·8
			All others			
1970	2,275,104	177,907	106,218		2,559,253	37·2
Male	1,113,345	81,299	51,711		1,246,355	—
Female	1,167,017	90,593	55,264		1,312,874	—

In 1970, 1,740,137 (68%) were urban (62·9% in 1960). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,584,292; 65 years or older, 299,756. Foreign-born whites numbered 20,160. In 1978 the US Bureau of Indian Affairs administered 1,062,858·05 acres, of which 86,433·27 acres were allotted to tribes.

The most important cities with population, 1970 (and estimated population 1977) are Oklahoma City (capital), 368,377 (375,000), Tulsa, 330,350 (356,000); Lawton, 74,470 (85,000); Norman, 52,117 (65,300); Midwest City, 48,212 (57,300).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution, dating from 1907, provides for amendment by initiative petition and legislative referendum; it has had 100 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 48 members, who are elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives elected for 2 years and consisting of 101 members. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4-year terms; the Governor can only be elected for two terms in succession. Electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 18 years or older, with the usual qualifications. Indians are qualified as voters.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 545,708 votes, Carter 532,442.

The capital is Oklahoma City. The state has 77 counties.

Governor: George Nigh (D.), 1979–83 ($48,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Spencer Bernard (D.) 1979–83 ($27,500).
Secretary of State: Jeanette B. Edmondson (D.) 1979–83 ($24,000).

BUDGET. Total revenue for the year ending 30 June 1979 (State Budget Office figures) was $2,797m. General revenue was $812·9m.

Bonded indebtedness for the year ending 30 June 1979, $961·6m.

Per capita personal income (1976) was $5,657.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Resources include petroleum, helium, natural gas, coal (bituminous), copper and silver. Production for the year ending 30 June 1979 was: Petroleum, 150,454,974 bbls; natural gas, 1,458,094,410m. cu. ft. In 1978 there were 75,308 oilwells and 12,861 natural gaswells in production.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the largest industry. In 1978 the state had 73,000 farms with annual sales of $1,000 or more with a total area of 35,000 acres; average farm was 479 acres with a value, land and buildings, of $173,600; there were (1969) 51,675 commercial farms. Owners and part owners operated 61,296 farms in 1974 and tenants 8,423 farms. Large-scale commercial farming is predominant; 7,194 farms exceeded 1,000 acres in 1974; 26,098 farms sold products valued at $10,000 or more and 8,981 farms, $40,000 or more. On the other hand, small-scale farming also exists; 8,265 farms were of less than 50 acres, and, of the commercial farms, 23,360 sold products valued at less than $2,500.

Soil erosion is serious. The conservation and development of the renewable natural resources of the state has received close attention by local, county and state governments during the past 40 years. All of the land in the state is within the boundaries of one of the 88 conservation districts. Of the total surface (44m. acres), 30·6m. acres are being operated under a basic conservation plan prepared by the conservation district with assistance from the Soil Conservation Service. There were (1975–76) 99,037 district co-operators. In May 1978, 121,510 acres had suffered damage from wind erosion, during the year compared with 206,840 in 1976–77. The Oklahoma Conservation Commission reported that good conservation measures by farmers, such as minimum tillage and crop residue management, are helping to conserve the moisture and protect crops from wind erosion. Through June 1976, 60 work plans had been approved for the important Washita River Watershed, which was established in 1946 to aid flood control. In addition, 1,007 flood-prevention dams and 20 multi-purpose dams have been built or contracted under this project. In 1978, 16,816,620 acres were within the boundaries of the 185 watersheds in Oklahoma, including 52,450 acres which made up the 6 planned or completed Resource Conservation and Development Projects.

The largest change in land use has been the conversion of 170,284 acres of cropland to grass. This is a continuation of a trend of the last 40 years; cattle and calves rank first in agricultural products, valued, 1977, at $670m., winter wheat is second, at $404m.

Cash income from crops, 1978, was $778·6m. and from livestock products, $1,634·2m. The most valuable crop is winter wheat; output, 1978, 145·8m. bu. ($413·7m.). Other crops included hay (3·2m. tons), cotton (355,000 bales of 480 lb.), grain sorghums (17·5m. bu.) and peanuts (207m. lb.). On 1 Jan. 1979 the stock

included 114,000 milch cows, 5·3m. all cattle, 89,000 sheep and lambs and 315,000 swine.

Forestry. National forest lands, 1976, 218,800 acres; other public forest lands, 1976, 343,800 acres. Commercial timber lands, 4·3m. acres.

INDUSTRY. The wholesale and retail trade industry is the largest employer (non-agricultural) followed by service industries. Among manufacturing industries the most important by payroll employment (1978) were: Machinery, 31,500 employees; fabricated metal products, 21,500; food and kindred products, 16,700; electric and electronic equipment, 13,700; transport equipment, 12,600. In 1977 the civilian labour force averaged 1·2m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1979 there were 790 miles of inter-state highway open, 86,500 miles of county roads, 12,400 miles of state-maintained roads, 10,000 miles of city streets, 488 miles of turnpike and 355 miles of park and forest roads. Motor vehicle registrations, 1977, 2,579,244.

Railways. In 1978 Oklahoma had 4,900 miles of railway.

Aviation. Airports, 1978, numbered 272, of which 129 were publicly owned. Seven cities were served by CAB-certificated airlines.

Shipping. The Arkansas–Verdigris Navigation System connects all the navigable inland waterways in the state with the Arkansas and Mississippi rivers, and provides a direct route from Tulsa to New Orleans.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Penal institutions, Oct. 1979, held 4,343 inmates. There are 8 prisons and 9 community treatment centres.

The death penalty was suspended in 1966 and re-imposed in 1974. Since 1915 there have been 83 (52 whites, 27 Negroes, 4 other races) executions by electrocution replaced (1977) by lethal injection.

Religion. The chief religious bodies in 1978 were Southern Baptists, 632,462; United Methodists, 253,466; Churches of Christ, 80,000; Roman Catholics, 113,593; Disciples of Christ, 48,258; Presbyterian, 41,677; Episcopal, 16,496; Assembly of God, 60,596; Lutheran, 24,320; Nazarene, 21,032.

Education. In 1978–79 there were 588,927 pupils enrolled in elementary and secondary schools, 36,509 teachers at elementary schools and secondary schools had average salaries of $12,746. Total expenditure on public schools (1977–78), $910·2m.

Approximately 70,000 of the 623,000 school age children are handicapped and in need of special education. In 1977–78, there were 2,423 special education units with 68,921 students in class.

The University of Oklahoma (founded at Norman in 1899) had 686 full-time faculty and 19,312 enrolled students in spring 1979; Oklahoma State University of Agriculture and Applied Science (founded in 1890 at Stillwater) had 687 full-time faculty and 19,964 students; Central State University (founded at Edmond in 1971) had 329 faculty and 9,910 students. There are 12 other institutions of higher learning in the state system at the senior level and 14 junior colleges. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education, spring 1979, 140,477.

Health. In 1979 there were 138 hospitals (15,590 beds). In 1979 institutions for mentally retarded had 1,932 inmates; the schools for deaf and blind had 314 children, 3 schools for delinquents, 2,136 children and 2 children's homes 989 children in 1978.

Social Security. Public assistance, financial year 1978 was being drawn by 187,044 persons, receiving an average yearly payment of $524. This includes old age assistance, aid to families with dependent children, AFDC emergency, AFDC foster home care, aid to the blind and aid to the disabled. Medical payments were made for 209,810 persons, totalled $214·9m. and averaged $1,024.51 per person. Nursing-home service was provided for 26,394 persons at an average of $4,251.54 per person.

Non-technical medical care was provided for 8,109 persons at an average of $1,251.69 per person. A total of $22,329,778 was spent for vocational rehabilitation.

Books of Reference

Directory, of Oklahoma. State Election Board, Oklahoma City
Chronicles of Oklahoma. State Historical Society, Oklahoma City (from 1921)
Statistical Abstract of Oklahoma, 1978. Centres for Economic and Management Research, Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1978
Dale, E. E., and Aldrich, G., *History of Oklahoma.* New York, 1969
Debo, Angie, *Oklahoma.* Norman, 1949
McReynolds, Edwin C., *Oklahoma: A History of the Sooner State.* Rev. ed. Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1964
Morgan, H. W., and Morgan, A. H., *Oklahoma: A Bicentennial History.* New York, 1977
Ruth, K., et al., eds., *Oklahoma: A Guide to the Sooner State.* Rev. ed. Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1957
Strain, J. W., *Outline of Oklahoma Government.* Central State Univ., Edmond, 1978

State Library: Oklahoma Dept. of Libraries, 200 N.E. 18th Street, Oklahoma City 73105. *State Librarian and State Archivist:* Robert L. Clark, Jr.

OREGON

HISTORY. Oregon was first settled in 1811 by the Pacific Fur Co. at Astoria, a provisional government was formed on 5 July 1834; a Territorial government was organized, 14 Aug. 1848, and on 14 Feb. 1859 Oregon was admitted to the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. Oregon is bounded north by Washington, with the Columbia River forming most of the boundary, east by Idaho, with the Snake River forming most of the boundary, south by Nevada and California and west by the Pacific. Area, 96,981 sq. miles, 797 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government owned (1976) 32,370,216 acres (52·55% of the state area). Census population, I April 1970, 2,091,385, an increase of 322,698 or 18·2% since 1960. Estimate, 1978, 2,472,000. In 1977 resident births numbered 37,467 (15·6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 20,457 (8·5); infant deaths (deaths within the first year of life), 453 (12·1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 20,303 (8·5), and divorces, 16,372 (6·8). Five maternal deaths took place in 1977.

Population at 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	655,090	1,492	5,090	11,093	672,765	7·0
1930	938,598	2,234	4,776	8,179	953,786	9·9
1950	1,497,128	11,529	5,820	6,864	1,521,341	15·8
1960	1,732,037	18,133	8,026	9,120	1,768,687	18·4
1970	2,032,079	26,308	13,510	13,290	2,091,385	—
Male	994,500	13,188	6,576	6,581	1,023,952	—
Female	1,037,579	13,120	6,934	6,709	1,067,433	—

Of the total population in 1970, 1,402,704 persons (67·1%) were urban (62·2% in 1960). Those 21 years and older were 1,284,174; 65 years and older, 226,799.

The US Bureau of Indian Affairs (area headquarters in Portland) administers (1976) 742,151·74 acres, of which 597,222·94 acres are held by the US in trust for Indian tribes, and 144,928·8 acres for individual Indians.

The largest towns, according to 1970 census figures (and 1976 estimates), are: Portland, 372,200 (382,000); Eugene, 76,346 (96,600); Salem (the capital), 68,296 (80,000); Corvallis, 35,153 (40,180); Medford, 28,454 (34,900); Springfield, 27,047 (35,580); Beaverton, 18,577 (23,300); Albany, 18,181 (22,800).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1859; some 80 items in it have been amended. The Legislative Assembly

consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of 60 representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution reserves to the voters the rights of initiative and referendum and recall. In Nov. 1912 suffrage was extended to women.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 491,055 votes, Carter 488,808 and McCarthy 40,465.

The capital is Salem. There are 36 counties in the state.

Governor: Victor Atiyeh (R.), 1979–83 ($50,372 plus $1,000 monthly for expenses).

Secretary of State: Norma Paulus (R.), 1977–81 ($41,461).

BUDGET. Oregon has 2-year financial periods. General revenues for the biennium 1979–81 were $11,161,793,555 (federal funds, $1,906·2m.); general expenditures, $10,270,529,240 (education, $2,066·43m.; economic development and consumer services, $3,486m.; human resources, $2,069·8m.).

On 1 July 1979 the outstanding bonded debt was $3,531,182,312.

Per capita personal income (1977) was $6,888.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Four privately owned utilities, 11 municipally owned utilities, 16 co-operatives and 4 utility districts provide electricity in the state. The privately owned companies serve 78% of the electricity. Private utilities sold 25,134,793,000 kwh. of hydro-electric power in 1977.

A federal agency, the Bonneville Power Administration, also markets electric power from 29 federal dams in the Pacific Northwest to 160 public and private utilities and large industrial plants. The dams, which are operated by the Army Corps of Engineers or the Bureau of Reclamation, had on 31 Dec. 1977 a total generating capacity of 14,551,780 kw. The Bonneville transmission network now covers the states of Oregon, Washington, Idaho, Western Montana, and parts of California, Nevada, Utah and Wyoming.

Minerals. Oregon's mineral resources include gold, silver, copper, lead, mercury, chromite, sand and gravel, stone, clays, lime, silica, diatomite, expansible shale, scoria, pumice and uranium. There is geothermal potential. Oregon is the only state producing nickel in the US. Value of mineral products, 1977, was $125m.

Agriculture. Oregon, which has an area of 61,557,184 acres, is divided by the Cascade Range into two distinct zones as to climate. West of the Cascade Range there is a good rainfall and almost every variety of crop common to the temperate zone is grown; east of the Range stock-raising and wheat-growing are the principal industries and irrigation is needed for row crops and fruits. In 1975 there were 2·18m acres under irrigation

There were, in 1978, 34,000 farms with an acreage of 19·2m. (31·19% of the land area), including (1974) 5·3m. acres of total crop land; average farm size in 1978 was 565 acres; most are family-owned corporate farms.

Cash receipts from crops in 1977 amounted to $677·9m., and from livestock and livestock products, $356·3m. Principal crops are hay, wheat, potatoes, peppermint, ryegrass seed, pears, onions, snap beans, sweet corn and barley.

Livestock, 1 July 1979: Milch cows, 92,000; all cattle, 1·8m.; sheep and lambs, 819,000; swine, 100,000.

In 1979 the wool clip yielded 3·8m. lb.

Forestry. Forest products manufacturing is Oregon's leading industry, and provides for 20% of the country's softwood lumber needs, 43% of its plywood and more than 25% of the hardboard. Some 25m. acres of forest land provide an annual harvest of 7,523m. bd ft of logs plus recreational areas, watersheds and grazing. More than one-third of the economy depends directly or indirectly on timber industries; 93,742 people are employed, the annual value of primary production is $4,420m., the payroll is $1,416m. Care for the environment is increasingly important.

Fisheries. All food and shellfish landings in the calendar year 1978 amounted to

134,035,000 lb., valued at $54·7m., including salmon, 9,082,000 lb. ($11·76m.); tuna, 11·25m. lb. ($7·5m.); crabs, 12,501,000 lb. ($9·6m.); bottom fish, 37,226,000 lb. ($8m.); shrimp, 57m. lb. ($14·8m.).

INDUSTRY. During 1978, 5,696 manufacturing establishments reported to the Employment Division, average annual employment, 1978, 219,600 with pay of $3,359m.; value added by manufacture (1976), $5,392m.

TOURISM. In 1977, 13,063,000 out-of-state cars visited Oregon; the total 1977 income from tourism was estimated to be $725·7m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state maintains (1978) 7,567 miles of primary and secondary highways, almost all surfaced; counties maintain 28,337 miles, and cities 7,011 miles; there were 59,850 miles in national parks and federal reservations. Registered motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1978, totalled 2·3m.

Railways. The state had (1979) 17 common carrier railways with a total mileage of 4,429.

Aviation. In Oct. 1979 there were 4 public-use and 71 personal-use heliports; 5 public-use seaplane bases; 193 personal-use airports; 97 public-use airports.

Shipping. Portland is a major seaport for large ocean-going vessels and is 101 miles inland from the mouth of the Columbia River.

Post and Broadcasting. In Nov. 1979 there were 119 commercial radio stations and 13 educational radio stations. There were 12 commercial television stations and 6 educational television stations.

Newspapers. In 1979 there were 22 daily newspapers with a circulation of 700,308 and 90 non-daily newspapers with a circulation of 352,886.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 3 correctional institutions in Oregon, all in Salem. The Oregon State Penitentiary, on 1 Nov. 1979, held 1,760 males; the Women's Correctional Center had a resident population of 73; and the Oregon Correctional Institution, which is for first offenders, had a population of 753. The Oregon Correctional Division's Release Center in Salem held 284 inmates, 71 inmates were held in Oregon State Hospital wards and 145 inmates were in work release or educational release centres scattered throughout the state.

The sterilization law, originally passed in 1917, was amended in 1967. The amendments changed the number of persons on the Board of Social Protection from 15 to 7 and provided that the Public Defender would automatically represent all persons examined. The bases on which a person would be subject to examination by the Board are: (*a*) if such person would be likely to procreate children having an inherited tendency to mental retardation or mental illness, or (*b*) if such person would be likely to procreate children who would become neglected or dependent because of the person's inability by reason of mental illness or mental retardation to provide adequate care. Up to 1 July 1979, 941 men and 1,741 women have been sterilized.

Religion. The chief religious bodies are Catholic, Baptist, Lutheran, Methodists, Presbyterian and Mormon. Total membership, all denominations, 691,085 in 1971.

Education. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 18 years of age if the twelfth year of school has not been completed; those between the ages of 16 and 18 years, if legally employed, may attend part-time or evening schools. On 30 June 1979 the 952 public elementary schools, 89 junior high schools and 230 standard senior high schools had 30,190 administrators and teachers; net enrolment was 498,178 (excluding transfers between districts), of whom 161,502 were high school pupils. Average salary for all classroom teachers, 1978–79, was $14,904. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary education (1978–79) was $1,255m.

Leading state-supported institutions of higher education (1979–80) included:

	Teachers	*Students*
University of Oregon, Eugene	877	17,003
University of Oregon Health Sciences Center: Medical School, Portland Dental School, Portland	353	1,521
Oregon State University, Corvallis	877	17,194
Portland State University, Portland	579	16,900
Oregon College of Education, Monmouth	163	3,050
Southern Oregon College, Ashland	203	4,459
Eastern Oregon College, La Grande	84	1,622
Oregon Institute of Technology, Klamath Falls	144	2,447

Largest of the privately endowed universities are Lewis and Clark College, Portland, with 1979–80, 3,085 students; University of Portland, 2,831 students; Willamette University, Salem, 1,829 students; Reed College, Portland, 1,155 students, and Linfield College, McMinnville, 1,109 students. There are 13 community colleges and 1 area education district with an estimated enrolment of 230,000 students in 1979–80.

Health. In Oct. 1979 there were 97 licensed hospitals (11,496 beds) and 190 nursing homes with 16,147 beds. In Oct. 1979 there were 4 state hospitals for mentally ill and mentally retarded (2 for mentally ill, 1 for mentally retarded and 1 with both programmes). The average for the mentally ill in Oct. 1979 was 1,151 and for the mentally retarded 1,738.

Social Security. Old-age assistance is provided for all needy persons 65 years or older who meet certain eligibility requirements. In financial year 1978–79, 3,683 cases per month received average payments of $11.81 cash and $67.71 services. For the same period 119,312 persons in 42,233 families with dependent children received an average $279.74 per month; 553 blind recipients $39.55 cash and $64.80 services; 7,145 disabled $18.15 cash and $87.91 services; 4,172 general assistance cases $111.66 cash and $7.32 services.

Medical assistance and mental health costs averaged $14,494,000 per month.

A system of unemployment benefit payments, financed by employers, with administrative allotments made through a federal agency, started 2 Jan. 1938, and covers about 63,000 employers with average employment in 1978 of 978,782. By June 1979, $1,501m. in taxes had been paid into the trust fund plus $265·2m. in interest and reimbursed benefits. About $1,525·5m. has been paid in benefits which from July 1979 range from $35 to $127 weekly and up to $3,094 per year. About 36,172 state employees, 41,920 school employees and 20,797 political subdivision employees are participants in the public employees retirement programme. The same employees are covered under the federal old-age, survivors and disability insurance programme. Approximately 29,077 retired public employees are receiving monthly benefit cheques.

Books of Reference

Oregon Blue Book. Issued by the Secretary of State. Salem. Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *Oregon: End of the Trail*. Rev. ed. Portland, 1972
Atkeson, R., *Oregon*. Portland, 1968.—*Oregon Coast*. Portland, 1972
Baldwin, E. M. *Geology of Oregon*. Rev. ed. Dubuque, Iowa, 1976
Berry, J., *Profile of Oregon Churches*. Portland, 1963
Carey, C. H. *General History of Oregon, prior to 1861*. 2 vol. (1 vol. reprint, 1971) Portland, 1935
Corning, H. M. (ed.), *Dictionary of Oregon History*. New York, 1956
Dicken, S. N., *Oregon Geography*. 5th ed. Eugene, 1973
Dodds, G. B. *Oregon: A Bicentennial History*. New York, 1977
Friedman, R., *Oregon for the Curious*. 3rd ed. Portland, 1972
Highsmith, R. M. Jr. (ed.), *Atlas of the Pacific Northwest*. 5th ed. Corvallis, 1973
McArthur, L. A., *Oregon Geographic Names*. 4th ed., rev. and enlarged. Portland, 1974
Patton, Clyde P., *Atlas of Oregon*. Univ. Oregon Press, Eugene, 1976

State Library: The Oregon State Library, Salem. *Librarian:* Marcia Lowell.

PENNSYLVANIA

HISTORY. Pennsylvania, first settled in 1682, is one of the 13 original states in the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. Pennsylvania is bounded north by New York, east by New Jersey, south by Delaware and Maryland, south-west by West Virginia, west by Ohio and north-west by Lake Erie. Area, 45,333 sq. miles, of which 399 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 11,793,909, an increase of 474,543 or 4·2% since 1960. Estimate, 1978, 11·75m. Births, 1978, 151,438; deaths, 119,279; infant deaths, 2,031; marriages, 92,682; divorces, 38,261.

Population at 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*All others*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	7,467,713	193,919	1,503	1,976	7,665,111	171·0
1930	9,196,007	431,257	523	3,563	9,631,350	213·8
1950	9,853,848	638,485	1,141	4,538	10,498,012	233·1
1960	10,454,004	852,750	2,122	10,490	11,319,366	251·5
			All others			
1970	10,744,515	1,016,561	32,843		11,793,909	262·3
Male	5,172,655	475,986	15,405		5,664,046	—
Female	5,591,860	540,565	17,438		6,129,863	—

Of the total population in 1970, 8,430,410 persons (71·5%) were urban (71·6% in 1960); 7,358,942 were 21 years of age or older.

The population of the larger cities and townships, 1970 census, was:

Philadelphia	1,950,098	Bethlehem	72,686	Wilkes–Barre	58,856
Pittsburgh	520,117	Harrisburg	68,061	Lancaster	57,690
Erie	129,231	Bristol	67,498	Chester	56,331
Allentown	109,527	Lower Merion	63,490	Haverford	55,132
Scranton	103,564	Altoona	63,115	York	50,335
Upper Darby	95,910	Abington	62,899		
Reading	87,643	Penn Hills	62,886		

Larger urbanized areas, 1978 estimate: Philadelphia (in Pennsylvania), 3,735,200; Pittsburgh, 2,277,200; Northeast, 629,300, Allentown–Bethlehem–Easton (in Pennsylvania), 541,800; Harrisburg, 429,800.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1968. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members chosen for 4 years, one-half being elected biennially, and a House of Representatives of 203 members chosen for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Every citizen 18 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, may vote. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 25 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 2,328,677 votes, Ford 2,205,604 and Maddox 23,344.

The state capital is Harrisburg. The state is organized in counties (numbering 67), cities, boroughs, townships and school districts.

Governor: Richard Thornburgh (R.), 1979–83 ($60,000).
Lieut.-Governor: William W. Scranton (R.) ($45,000).

BUDGET. Total revenues for the year ending 30 June 1979 were $5,903·3m.; general expenditure, $5,863·1m. (education, $2,804·5m.; transport, $92·4m.; public welfare, $1,931·7m.; environment, $78·4m.).

On 30 June 1979 total net long-term debt amounted to $4,782m.

Per capita personal income (1978) was estimated at $7,733.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Pennsylvania is almost the sole producer of anthracite coal; its output reached a peak of 100,445,299 short tons in 1917 with a labour-force of 156,148 men. Production in 1977: Anthracite, 5·1m. tons, with 3,603 men; bituminous

coal, 86·4m. tons, with 38,307 men; crude petroleum (1978), 2·8m. bbls; natural gas (1978), 97,763m. cu. ft. Total value of other minerals produced (1978), $590·4m., including $261m. for cement.

Agriculture. Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued within the state. In 1978 there were 61,000 farms with a total farm area of 9m. acres (4·4m. acres in crops); the average farm was 148 acres with average value of production, $35,350. Cash income, 1978, from crops, $684·6m., and from livestock and products, $1,472m.

Pennsylvania ranks high in the production of cigar leaf tobacco (25·2m. lb., 1978) and mushrooms (220·6m. lb., value $159·6m.). Other crops are winter wheat (8·9m. bu.), oats (18·2m. bu.), maize (113·5m. bu.), barley (5·9m. bu.) and potatoes (6·3m. cwt). On 1 Dec. 1978 there were on farms: 1·9m. cattle and calves, including 703,000 milch cows, 80,000 sheep, 790,000 swine. Milk production, 1978, was 7,881m. lb. valued at $889·8m., and eggs numbered 3,375m. valued at $137·9m. Pennsylvania is also a major fruit producing state; in 1978 apples totalled 400m. lb.; peaches, 85m. lb.; cherries, 3,850 tons, and grapes, 57,500 tons. Other important items are soybeans (1·95m. bu.), vegetables for processing (107,800 tons), fresh vegetables (1·46m. cwt) and broiler-chickens (99·3m.).

Forestry. In 1979 national forest lands totalled 508,480 acres; state forests, 2,047,410 acres; state parks, 296,119 acres; state game land, 1,222,773 acres; game land leased but not owned by the state, 2,102,927 acres (co-operative and safety-zone programmes).

INDUSTRY. Pennsylvania leads in the production of iron and steel. Output of steel, 1978, 28·1m. net tons and of pig-iron, 18·2m. net tons.

In 1978, 16,269 manufacturing establishments employed 1,246,027 workers (wages, $16,180m.); value added by manufacture was $34,402m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Highways and roads in the state (federal, local and state combined) totalled (1978) 118,495 miles. Registered motor vehicles for 1978 numbered 7,254,893 (including 4,707,944 passenger cars, 1,363,196 trucks, truck-tractors and trailers).

Railways. In Jan. 1978, 29 railways operated within the state with a line mileage of 7,788.

Aviation. There were (1978) 164 commercial airports, 3 public landing strips, 166 heliports and 368 airports for personal use.

Shipping. Trade at Delaware River ports (1978, short tons) imports, 69·4m., exports, 5·3m.

Post and Broadcasting. Broadcasting stations comprised (1977) 38 television stations and 292 radio stations.

Newspapers. There were (1977) 111 daily and 348 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. No executions took place in 1963–77; since 1930 there have been 149 executions (electrocution), all for murder.

Prison population, on 31 Dec. 1978, was 7,463.

Religion. The chief religious bodies in 1977 were the Roman Catholic, with 3,717,667 members; Protestant, 3,150,920 (1971); and Jewish, 469,078. The 5 largest Protestant denominations (by communicants) were: Lutheran Church in America, 766,276; United Methodist, 728,915 (1971), United Presbyterian Church in the USA, 573,905 (1971); United Church of Christ, 257,138; Episcopal, 193,399 (1971).

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children 8–17 years of age. In 1978–79 the public kindergartens and elementary schools had 1,008,664 pupils; secondary schools had 1,038,082 pupils. Non-public schools had 289,630 elementary pupils and 116,855 secondary pupils. Average salary, public school professional personnel, men $17,377; women $15,293.

Leading senior academic institutions (autumn, 1978) included:

Founded	*Institutions*	*Faculty*[1]	*Students*[2]
1740	University of Pennsylvania (non-sect.)	978	21,586
1787	University of Pittsburgh	1,579	34,198
1832	Lafayette College, Easton (Presbyterian)	151	2,323
1842	Villanova University (R.C.)	397	9,528
1846	Bucknell University (Baptist)	217	3,228
1851	St Joseph's College, Philadelphia (RC)	126	5,620
1852	California State College	319	4,608
1855	Pennsylvania State University	2,368	59,541
1855	Millersville State College	291	6,055
1863	LaSalle College, Philadelphia (R.C.)	178	6,639
1866	Lehigh University, Bethlehem (non-sect.)	327	6,373
1871	West Chester State College	469	8,374
1875	Indiana University of Pennsylvania	560	12,080
1878	Duquesne University, Pittsburgh (R.C.)	267	7,185
1884	Temple University, Philadelphia	1,403	33,812
1885	Bryn Mawr College	128	1,678
1888	University of Scranton (R.C.)	136	4,462
1891	Drexel University, Philadelphia	282	10,348
1900	Carnegie-Mellon University, Pittsburgh	423	5,490

[1] Full-time. [2] Total enrolments.

Health. In 1978 the state had 234 hospitals (55,158 beds) listed by the State Health Department, excluding federal hospitals and mental institutions. In 1978 mental hospitals had 11,079 patients (94 per 100,000 population); institutions for the mentally retarded, 10,934 (93).

Social Security. During the year ending 30 June 1978 the monthly average number of cases receiving public assistance was: Old-age assistance entirely taken over by federal government together with aid to the disabled and some aid to the blind; aid to dependent children, 635,807; blind persons, 5,683; general assistance, 156,652.

Payments for medical assistance for the year ending 30 June 1978 totalled $1,123·2m. Under the medical assistance programme payments are made for inpatient hospital care ($377·1m.); nursing care in home ($1·9m.); care in public institutions (nursing homes, mental institutions and geriatric centres) ($395·4m.); private nursing home care ($140m.); other medical care ($150·1m.).

Books of Reference

Pennsylvania Manual. Dept. of Property and Supplies, Division of Documents. Harrisburg. Biennial
Pennsylvania's Regions, A Survey of the Commonwealth. State Planning Board. Harrisburg, 1967
Pennsylvanio Stotistical Abstroct. Dept. of Commerce, Harrisburg. Annual
Pennsylvanio State Industrial Directory. New York. Annual
Carstens, A. H., *What to See in Pennsylvania.* 2nd ed. Cresco, 1965
Klein, P. S., and Hoogenboom, A., *A History of Pennsylvania.* New York, 1973
League of Women Voters of Pennsylvania, *Key to the Keystone State.* Philadelphia, 1972
Pennsylvania Chamber of Commerce, *Pennsylvania Government Today.* State College, Pa., 1973
Stevens, S. K., *Pennsylvania: Birthplace of a Nation.* New York, 1964.—*Exploring Pennsylvania: Geography History, Civics.* 3rd ed. New York, 1968
Wallace, P. A. W., *Pennsylvonia: Seed of a Nation.* New York, 1962
Wilkinson, N. B., *Bibliography of Pennsylvania History.* Pa. Historical & Museum Commission. Harrisburg, 1957

RHODE ISLAND

HISTORY. The earliest settlers in the region which now forms the state of Rhode Island were colonists from Massachusetts who had been driven forth on account of their non-acceptance of the prevailing religious beliefs. The first of the settlements was made in 1636, settlers of every creed being welcomed. In 1647 a patent was granted for the government of the settlements, and on 8 July 1663 a charter was

executed recognizing the settlers as forming a body corporate and politic by the name of the 'English Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, in New England, in America'. On 29 May 1790 the state accepted the federal constitution and entered the Union as the last of the 13 original states.

AREA AND POPULATION. Rhode Island is bounded north and east by Massachusetts, south by the Atlantic and west by Connecticut. Area, 1,214 sq. miles, of which 165 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 949,723, an increase of 10·5% since 1960. Population estimate, July 1978, 935,000.

Births, 1978, were 11,515; deaths (excluding foetal deaths), 8,847; infant deaths 158; marriages 7,277; divorces 3,475.

Population of 5 census years was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	532,492	9,529	284	305	542,610	508·5
1930	677,026	9,913	318	240	687,497	649·3
1950	777,015	13,903	978		791,896	748·5
1960	838,712	18,332	932	1,190	859,488	812·4
1970	914,757	25,338	1,390	5,240	949,723 [1]	905·0

[1] Through tabulation errors there were 2,998 people unaccounted for, as to race and sex, in 1970.

Of the total population in 1970, 824,930 persons (86·9%) were urban (86·4% in 1960); 590,876 were 21 years of age or older.

The chief cities and their population (census, 1970) are Providence, 179,116; Warwick, 83,694; Pawtucket, 76,984; Cranston, 74,287; East Providence, 48,207; Woonsocket, 46,820; Newport, 34,562; North Kingstown (town), 29,793; Middletown (town), 29,290; Cumberland (town), 26,605. The Providence–Pawtucket–Warwick Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area had a population of 914,110 in 1970.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1843; it has had 36 amendments. The General Assembly consists (1978) of a Senate of 50 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members, both elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Every citizen, 18 years of age, who has resided in the state for 30 days, and is duly registered, is qualified to vote.

Rhode Island sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

At the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 216,991 votes, Ford, 172,138.

The capital is Providence. The state has 5 counties (unique in having no political functions) and 39 cities and towns.

Governor: J. Joseph Garrahy (D.), 1979–81 ($42,500).
Lieut.-Governor: Thomas R. Diluglio (D.) 1979–81 ($25,500).
Secretary of State: Robert F. Burns (D.), 1979–81 ($25,500).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1979 (Office of the State Controller) general revenues were $881·4m. (taxation, $528·2m., and federal aid, $234·8m.); general expenditures were $864·7m. (education, $238·1m.; highways, $51·6m.; and public welfare, $264·5m.).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1978 was $235·6m.

Per capita personal income (1978) was $7,526.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The small mineral output, mostly stone, sand and gravel, was valued (1978) at $6m.

Agriculture. While Rhode Island is predominantly a manufacturing state, agriculture contributed $26m. to the general cash income in 1977. In 1969 it had 700 farms with an area of 68,720 acres (10·2% of the total land area), of which 31,840 acres were crop land; the average farm was 98·1 acres, valued (land and buildings) at $72,033.

Fisheries. The number of commercial fishermen in the state in 1970 (US census) was 310; value of all fish landed in 1978, $29·3m.

INDUSTRY. Total civilian employment in 1979 was 406,500, of which 136,400 were manufacturing, 270,100 non-manufacturing. Manufacturing firms totalled 3,344; average weekly earnings for production workers in manufacturing, $183.22; value added by manufacture (1976), $2,295m. Principal industries are metals and machinery, textiles and jewellery–silverware.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state had (1 Jan. 1978) 5,758 miles of road, of which 1,313 were state-owned. In 1978, 605,000 motor vehicles were registered.

Railways. In 1977, 6 railways operated 135 line-miles.

Aviation. Of the 12 airports in 1979, 7 were state-owned and 5 privately owned. Theodore Francis Green airport at Warwick, near Providence, is served by 5 airlines, and handled 999,594 passengers and 16m. lb. of freight in 1978.

Shipping. Waterborne freight through the Port of Providence (1979) totalled 7·8m. tons.

Broadcasting. There are 22 radio stations and 4 television stations in the state.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state's penal institutions, Nov. 1979, had 675 inmates (70 per 100,000 population).

The death penalty is illegal, except that it is mandatory in the case of murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence.

Religion. Chief religious bodies are (estimated figures Sept. 1975): Roman Catholic with 597,000 members; Protestant Episcopal (baptized persons), 50,000; Baptist, 22,500; Congregational, 12,000; Methodist, 10,000; Jewish, 24,000.

Education. The school census of 1974 showed 302,155 persons under 20 years of age; at the 1970 US census approximately 70% were attending school. In 1977–78 the 277 public elementary schools had 4,798 teachers and total enrolment of 82,119 pupils; about 15,000 pupils were enrolled in private and parochial schools. The 73 senior and vocational high schools had 4,343 teachers and 74,885 pupils. Teachers' salaries (1977–78) averaged $13,660. Local expenditure, for schools (including evening schools) in 1977–78 totalled $279·8m.

There are 11 institutions of higher learning in the state, including 1 junior college. The state maintains Rhode Island College, at Providence, with 800 faculty members, and 8,800 full-time students (1977), and the University of Rhode Island, at South Kingstown, with over 850 faculty members and over 14,000 students (including graduate students). Brown University, at Providence, founded in 1764, is now non-sectarian; in 1977 it had over 500 full-time faculty members and 6,700 full-time students. Providence College, at Providence, founded in 1917 by the Order of Preachers (Dominican), had (1977) 218 professors and 3,800 students. The largest of the other colleges are Bryant College, at Smithfield, with 125 faculty and over 4,800 students, and the Rhode Island School of Design, in Providence, with about 100 faculty and 1,400 students.

Health. In 1978 the state had 24 hospitals (over 7,000 beds), including 4 mental hospitals.

Social Security. In Oct. 1978 aid to dependent children was being granted to 35,373 children in 17,186 families (52,559 persons), $264.06 per month, and general assistance to 7,119 persons at an average of $187.48 per month. (All other aid programmes were taken over by the federal government.)

Books of Reference

Rhode Island Manual. Prepared by the Secretary of State. Providence

An Introduction to the Economy of Rhode Island. Issue by the Rhode Island Development Council. Providence, 1953

Providence Journal Almanac: A Reference Book for Rhode Islanders. Providence. Annual
Rhode Island Basic Economic Statistics. Rhode Island Dept. of Economic Development. Providence, 1972

State Library: Rhode Island State Library, State House, Providence 02908. *State Librarian:* Elliott E. Andrews.

SOUTH CAROLINA

HISTORY. South Carolina, first settled permanently in 1670, was one of the 13 original states of the Union.

AREA AND POPULATION. South Carolina is bounded in the north by North Carolina, east and south-east by the Atlantic, south-west and west by Georgia. Area, 31,055 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1970, 2,590,516, an increase of 8·7% since 1960. Estimate, July 1978, 2,918,000. Births, 1977, were 47,975 (16·8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 23,599 (8·3); infant deaths, 876 (17·6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 51,306 (17·8); divorces and annulments, 10,717 (3·7).

The population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	679,161	835,843	331	65	1,515,400	49·7
1930	944,049	793,681	959	76	1,738,765	56·8
1950	1,293,405	822,077	554	—	2,117,927	69·9
1960	1,551,022	829,291	1,098	946	2,382,594	78·7
			All others			
1970	1,794,430	789,040	3,588		2,590,516	85·7
Male	891,573	376,912	3,602		1,272,087	—
Female	775,268	412,129	3,443		1,318,429	—

Of the total population in 1970, 1,232,195 persons (47·6%) were urban (41·2% in 1960); those 21 years old or older numbered 1,467,299.

Populations of large towns at the 1970 census (with those of associated metropolitan areas): Columbia (capital), 113,542 (322,880); Charleston, 66,945 (303,849); Greenville, 61,208 (299,502); Spartanburg, 44,546; Rock Hill, 33,846; Anderson, 27,556. Estimated population of the metropolitan areas, July 1978: Greenville–Spartanburg, 541,100; Charleston, 389,000; Columbia, 380,000.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1895, when it went into force without ratification by the electorate. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for 4 years (half retiring biennially), and a House of Representatives of 124 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Only registered citizens have the right to vote. South Carolina sends to Congress 2 senators and 6 representatives.

At the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 450,807 votes, Ford 346,149, Anderson 2,996 and Maddox 1,905.

The capital is Columbia.

Governor: Richard Riley (D.), 1979–83 ($60,000).
Secretary of State: John Tucker Campbell (D.) 1979–83 ($45,000).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1975 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $1,705m.; general expenditures were $1,855m.

On 30 June 1975 the net long-term debt was $932m.

Per capita personal income (1978) was $6,242.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Non-metallic minerals are of chief importance: value of mineral ouput in 1978 was $176·4m., chiefly from cement, kaolin, clay, stone, sand and gravel, and

vermiculite. South Carolina ranks second nationally in the production of kaolin and vermiculite. Commodities of minor importance produced include scrap mica, lime, feldspar, dimension stone and peat. Potentially economic reserves of phosphate and heavy minerals exist.

Agriculture. In 1978 there were 35,000 farms covering a farm area of 6·5m. acres. The average farm was of 171 acres. Of the 29,275 commercial farms of the 1974 census, there were 1,059 of 1,000 acres or more, average farm 211 acres; owners operated 18,589 farms; tenants 2,802. There were 1,502 farms with $100,000 or more in value of sales.

Cash receipts from farm marketing in 1978 amounted to $610m. for crops and $373m. for livestock. Chief crops are tobacco ($203m.), soybeans ($193m.), and corn ($36m.). Production, 1978: Cotton 115,000 lb.; peaches, 315,000 lb.; soybeans, 32m. bu.; tobacco, 150·5m. lb.; corn, 30·3m. bu. Value of production, 1978, $670m. Livestock on farms, 1978: 690,000 all cattle, 575,000 swine, 7·6m. poultry.

Forestry. The forest industry is important; state and private forest land (1978), 12·4m. acres. National forests amounted to 592,319 acres.

INDUSTRY. About 391,114 workers were employed in manufacturing industries in 1978, earning $4,330m.; value added by manufacture (1976) was $7,163·9m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total highway mileage in the combined highway system in 1979 was 39,116 miles. Motor vehicle registration numbered 1·97m. in 1978.

Railways. In 1979 the length of railway in the state was 3,003 miles.

Aviation. There were, 1979, 72 major airports and numerous others. There were 1,700 registered aircraft.

Shipping. The state has 3 deep-water ports.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1978 penal institutions held 5,150 inmates.

Education. In 1977–78 the total public-school enrolment was 618,281; there were 364,410 white pupils and 253,871 Negro pupils. The total number of teachers was 28,743; average salary was $14,429.

For higher education the state operates the University of South Carolina, founded at Columbia in 1801, with, 1978, 27,467 enrolled students; Clemson University, founded in 1889, with 11,327 students; Citadel College, at Charleston, with 3,353 students; Winthrop College, Rock Hill, with 4,640 students; Medical University of S. Carolina, at Charleston, with 2,092 students; S. Carolina State College, at Orangeburg, with 3,437 students, and Francis Marion College, at Florence, with 2,703 students.

There are also 428 private kindergartens, elementary and high schools with total enrolment of 53,833 pupils, and 25 private and denominational colleges and junior colleges with enrolment of 25,406 students.

Health. In 1978 the state had 123 hospitals and nursing homes (12,815 beds) and 79 intermediate care institutions (4,161) licensed by the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control.

Social Security. In March 1979 Supplemental Security benefits were paid to 40,934 aged persons (monthly average payments, $82.31); 1,884 blind ($141.54); 41,469 disabled ($129.59). Social Security benefits in July 1979 were paid to 367,927 retired and widowed people ($283); 82,990 disabled ($320).

Books of Reference

Reports of the South Carolina State Development Board. Columbia. Annual
South Carolina Legislative Manual. Columbia. Annual
South Carolina Statistical Abstract, 1977. South Carolina Budget and Control Board, Columbia, 1977

State Library: South Carolina State Library, Columbia.

SOUTH DAKOTA

HISTORY. South Dakota was first visited by Europeans in 1743 when Verendrye planted a lead plate (discovered in 1913) on the site of Fort Pierre, claiming the region for the French crown. Beginning with a trading post in 1794, it was settled from 1857 to 1861 when Dakota Territory was organized. It was admitted into the Union on 2 Nov. 1889.

AREA AND POPULATION. South Dakota is bounded north by North Dakota, east by Minnesota, south-east by the Big Sioux River (forming the boundary with Iowa), south by Nebraska (with the Missouri River forming part of the boundary) and west by Wyoming and Montana. Area, 77,047 sq. miles, of which 1,092 sq. miles are water. Area administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1972, covered 4·96m. acres (10% of the state), of which 2,085,000 acres were held by tribes. The federal government, 1975, owned 3,296,012 acres or 6·743% of the total.

Census population, 1 April 1970, 666,257, a decrease of 2·1% since 1960. Provisional estimate, July 1976, 685,993. Births, 1978 (provisional), were 12,037 (17·4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,359 (9·2); infant deaths, 144 (12 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 10,570 (15·3); divorces, 2,446 (3·5).

Population in 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	563,771	817	19,137	163	583,888	7·6
1930	669,453	646	21,833	101	692,849	9·0
1950	628,504	727	23,344	165	652,720	8·5
1960	653,098	1,114	25,794	336	680,514	8·9
			All others			
1970	630,333	1,627	33,547		666,257	8·8
Male	312,588	994	16,801		330,383	—
Female	317,745	633	17,496		335,874	—

Of the total population in 1970, 297,030 persons (43·4%) were urban (39·3% in 1960); 386,371 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 18,333, in 1960.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1970) was: Sioux Falls, 72,488; Rapid City, 43,836; Aberdeen, 26,476; Huron, 14,299; Brookings, 13,717; Mitchell, 13,425; Watertown, 13,388.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Voters are all citizens 18 years of age or older who have complied with certain residential qualifications. The people reserve the right of the initiative and referendum. The Senate has 35 members, and the House of Representatives 70 members, all elected for 2 years; the Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends 2 senators and 2 representatives to Congress.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 151,619 votes, Carter 146,153.

The capital is Pierre (population, 1970, 9,700). The state is divided into 66 organized counties (and 2 whose status was under review in Sept. 1979).

Governor: William Janklow (R.), 1979–83 ($27,500).
Lieut.-Governor: Lowell Hansen, 1979–83 ($4,500).
Secretary of State: Alice Kundert, 1979–83 ($17,500).

On 1 Jan. 1979 salaries will be: Governor, $32,000; Lieut.-Governor, $4,500 for every 30 day legislative session (even years) and $7,500 for every 45 day session (odd years); Secretary of State, $22,500.

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1975 general revenues were $481·6m. and general expenditures, $414·6m. Taxes and fees from state sources furnished $334·7m. and federal receipts $146·8m.

Per capita personal income (1976) was $5,120.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The mineral products include gold (304,935 troy oz. in 1975, second largest yield of all states), sand and gravel (6·5m. short tons), silver (68,000 troy oz.) and gypsum (23,000 short tons). Mineral products, 1975, were valued at $101·8m., of which gold accounts for $49·2m.

Agriculture. In 1974, 42,825 farms had an acreage of 46m.; the average farm had 1,074 acres. Farm units are large; at the 1974 census there were only 3,329 farms of 50 acres or less, compared with 10,533 exceeding 1,000 acres. 12,384 farms sold produce valued at $40,000 or over.

Cash income, 1974, from crops, $816m. and from livestock and products, $1,279m. South Dakota ranks first in the US as producer of rye, second in flaxseed and third in durum wheat. The leading crops (1974) are oats (79m. bu.), maize (77m. bu.), wheat (58m. bu.) and barley (13m. bu.). The farm livestock on 1 Jan. 1975 included 4·95m. cattle, 792,000 sheep, 1·7m. swine. There are 148,000 bee colonies. Milk production, 1974, was 164m. lb. and egg production, 770m. The wool clip in 1974 amounted to 8·4m. lb.

Forestry. National forest area, 1975, 1,995,000 acres.

INDUSTRY. Food processing is by far the largest industry with an annual value of $116·9m., dairy, lumber and wood products, printing and publishing and non-electrical machinery are other major industries with the electronic components industry rapidly growing. On 1 Oct. 1975, manufacturing establishments numbered 874 and had 20,100 workers who earned $158·5m.; value added by manufacture was $272·5m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total road mileage was 73,751. Registered passenger cars numbered 328,324 in 1974; trucks, 162,492.

Railways. In 1975 the railways were 3,342 miles in length.

Aviation. Approved airports, 1975, numbered 84; approved private landing strips, 13.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State prisons had, in 1976, 480 inmates. The death penalty was illegal from 1915 to 1938; since 1938, one person has been executed, in 1949 (by electrocution), for murder.

Religion. The chief religious bodies are (1970): Lutherans with 162,243 members, Roman Catholics (138,250), Methodist (45,795), Disciples of Christ (22,374), Presbyterian (19,494), Baptist (16,055) and Episcopal (17,268).

Education. Elementary and secondary education are free from 6 to 21 years of age. Between the ages of 8 and 16, attendance is compulsory. In 1976 159,101 pupils were attending elementary and high (including parochial) schools (8,134 full-time equivalent classroom teachers).

Teachers' salaries (1975–76) averaged an estimated $9,314. Total expenditure on public schools (1975–76), $162m.

The School of Mines at Rapid City, established 1885, had, spring 1975, 108 instructors and 1,440 students; the State University at Brookings, 569 instructors and 6,217 students; the University of South Dakota, founded at Vermillion in 1882, 350 instructors and 5,154 students; Northern State College, 114 instructors and 2,195 students; Black Hills State College, 87 instructors and 1,736 students; Dakota State College, 56 instructors and 713 students; University of South Dakota, Springfield, 64 instructors and 805 students. Seven public colleges had 1,041 instructors and 19,572 students. The Government maintains Indian schools on its reservations and 2 outside at Flandreau and Pierre.

Health. In 1977 the state Health Department listed 61 licensed hospitals (3,669 beds).

Social Security. In financial year 1976, 5,539 persons received as old-age assistance $4,391,082 in Supplemental Security Income; 112 blind persons received $159,573; 3,245 disabled, $3,729,071; 24,663 recipients, $19,536,947 in aid for dependent children.

State supplements to federal SSI payments were $108,265 to 291 aged; $7,915 to 19 blind; $112,858 to 266 disabled. Medical payments to the aged were $12,286,336; to the blind $81,457; to the disabled, $5,588,969. Food stamps (federal funds) were sold to 10,010 households monthly: total value, $13,924,383; bonus value, $8,219,784.

Books of Reference

Digest of Annual Reports, 1970–71 et seq. South Dakota Department of Administration. Annual
Governor's Budget Report. South Dakota Bureau of Finance and Management. Annual
South Dakota Facts: An Abstract of Statistics and Graphics Concerning the People and Resources of South Dakota. South Dakota State Planning Bureau, 1977
South Dakota Historical Collections. 1902–72
South Dakota Economic and Business Abstract, 1972. Business Research Bureau, University of S. Dakota. Vermillion, 1972
South Dakota Legislative Manual. Department of Finance, Pierre, S.D. Biennial
Karolevitz, Robert F., *Challenge: the South Dakota Story.* Sioux Falls, 1975
Milton, John R. *South Dakota; a Bicentennial History.* New York, W. W. Norton, 1977
Schell, H. S., *History of South Dakota.* 3rd ed. Lincoln, Neb., 1975
White, H. L. and B., *Who's Who for South Dakota.* Pierre, S.D., 1961

State Library: South Dakota State Library, State Library Building, Pierre, S.D., 57501. *State Librarian:* Herschel V. Anderson.

TENNESSEE

HISTORY. Tennessee, first settled in 1757, was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1796.

AREA AND POPULATION. Tennessee is bounded north by Kentucky and Virginia, east by North Carolina, south by Georgia, Alabama and Mississippi and west by the Mississippi River (forming the boundary with Arkansas and Missouri). Area, 42,244 sq. miles (482 sq. miles water). Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,923,687, an increase of 356,598 or 10% since 1960. Estimate, July 1977, 4,299,000. Vital statistics, 1978 (provisional): Births, 70,431 (16·2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 41,289 (9·5); infant deaths 1,134 (16·1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 57,733 (13·3); divorces, 28,816 (6·6).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	1,711,432	473,088	216	53	2,184,789	52·4
1930	2,138,644	477,646	161	105	2,616,556	62·4
1950	2,760,257	530,603	339	334	3,291,718	78·8
1960	2,977,753	586,876	638	1,243	3,567,089	85·4
			All others			
1970	3,283,432	631,696	8,559		3,923,687	95·0
Male	1,596,572	296,221	4,142		1,896,935	—
Female	1,686,860	335,475	4,417		2,026,752	—

Of the population in 1970, 2,305,181 persons (58·7%) were urban (52·3% in 1960); those 20 years of age or older numbered 2,446,770.

The cities, with population, 1970 (and estimated population, 1973), are Memphis, 657,007 (664,931); Nashville (capital), 447,877 (446,412); Knoxville, 174,587 (179,731); Chattanooga, 166,947 (165,282); Jackson, 39,996 (42,483); Kingsport, 31,938 (31,916); Oak Ridge, 28,319 (27,742). Standard metropolitan areas: Memphis, 750,112 (1976 estimate, 773,200); Nashville, 699,271 (758,800); Knoxville, 409,409 (443,100); Chattanooga, 281,985 (295,500).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state has operated under 3 constitutions, the last of which was adopted in 1870 and has been since amended 22 times (first in 1953). Voters at an election may authorize the calling of a convention limited to altering or abolishing one or more specified sections of the constitution. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 33 members and a House of Representatives of 99 members, senators elected for 4 years and representatives for 2 years. Qualified as electors are all citizens (with the usual residential and age (18) qualifications). Tennessee sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 821,594 votes, Ford 632,731.

For the Tennessee Valley Authority *see* pp. 1396.

The capital is Nashville. The state is divided into 95 counties.

Governor: Andrew Lamar Alexander (R.) 1979–83 ($30,000).
Secretary of State: Gentry Crowell (D.), ($20,000).

BUDGET. For 1976–77 total revenue was $4,295·2m. (taxation, $2,425m. general expenditure, $4,266·1m., included education, $1,027·8.; highways, $490·4m.; public welfare, $430·9m.; health and hospitals, $470·4m.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1974 amounted to $522·9m.

Per capita personal income (1977) was $5,785.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Coalfields cover about 5,000 sq. miles; output in 1975 was 8·2m. short tons valued at $140·3m. In 1975 Tennessee led the states in the production of clay (1·3m. short tons valued at $9m.), zinc (83,293 short tons) and pyrite and was an important producer of phosphate rock (2·3m. short tons). Other mineral products are copper, mica, cement, sand and gravel, limestone. Total value of mineral products in 1975 was $424·7m.

Agriculture. In 1978, 110,000 farms coverd 14·6m. acres. The average farm (1969) was of 124 acres (only a few states had a smaller average) valued land and buildings, at $24,178.

Cash income (1977) from crops was $694m.; from livestock, $676m. Main crops were cotton and tobacco.

On 1 Jan. 1976 the domestic animals included 212,000 milch cows, 2·7m. all cattle (1978), 17,000 sheep, 1·1m. swine (1978).

Forestry. Forests occupy 13,695,000 acres (52% of total land area). The forest industry and industries dependent on it employ about 40,000 workers, earning $150m. per year. Wood products are valued at over $500m. per year. National forest system land (1976) 620,000 acres.

INDUSTRY. The manufacturing industries include iron and steel working, but the most important products are chemicals, including synthetic fibres and allied products, electrical equipment and food. In 1975, manufacturing establishments employed 452,700 workers, who received wages of $4,144,300; value added by manufactures in 1975 was $9,297,900.

TOURISM. 47·5m. out-of-state tourists spent $1,500m. in 1977. 90m. people travelled through the state in 1977. 8% of retail business is generated by tourists and travellers. There are 21,260 retail sales and service enterprises based on the tourist business. There are 146,180 people employed in industries directly connected with tourism.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1977 there were 81,932 miles of municipal and rural roads, 38,312 miles of surfaced rural roads and 30,639 miles of unsurfaced rural roads. The state is served by 115 intrastate bus companies and 31 privately owned internal bus services.

Motor-vehicle registrations, 1977, totalled 2,586,807.

Railways. The state had (1975) 3,500 miles of track on 11 railways.

Aviation. The state is served by 11 major airlines. Airports, 1970, numbered 101.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There has been no execution since 1960; since 1930 there have been 22 whites and 44 Negroes executed (by electrocution) for murder and 5 whites and 22 Negroes for rape. A US Supreme Court ruling prohibits the use of capital punishment under present Tennessee law, except for first degree murder.

Prison population, 30 June 1975, 4,561.

The law prohibiting the inter-marriage of white and Negro was declared unconstitutional by the US Supreme Court in June 1967.

Religion. The leading religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, Methodists and Negro Baptists.

Education. School attendance has been compulsory since 1925 and the employment of children under 16 years of age in workshops, factories or mines is illegal.

In 1976–77 there were 1,711 public schools with a net enrolment of 950,855 pupils. In 1977 47,569 teachers earned an average salary of $11,338·4. Total expenditure for operating county and city public schools (kindergarten to Grade 12) in 1976–77 $875·7m. Tennessee has 49 accredited colleges and universities, 18 2-year colleges and 28 vocational schools. The universities include the University of Tennessee, Knoxville (founded 1794), with 29,711 students in 1976; Vanderbilt University, Nashville (1873) with 7,080, Tennessee State University (1912) with 5,695, the University of Tennessee at Chattanooga (1886) with 6,612 and Fisk University (1866) with 1,281.

Health. In 1975 the state had 158 hospitals. In 1975 4,417 patients were in mental hospitals. There were 205 nursing homes in 1977.

Social Security. Old-age assistance was granted (1977) to 69,061 persons, who received an average of $78.4 per person; 1,824 blind persons, $137.54 per person; 63,772 disabled persons, $125.05 per person; 59,803 families with dependent children, $106.65 per family. Unemployment insurance, 69,288 persons receiving $65.76 each.

Books of Reference

Tennessee Dept. of Finance and Administration, Annual Report, 1971
Dept. of Education Annual Report for Tennessee, 1972
Survey of Current Business, 1972
Tennessee Blue Book. Secretary of State, Nashville
Tennessee Statistical Abstract, 1971. Knoxville, 1971

State Library: State Library and Archives, Nashville. *Librarian:* Miss K. Culbertson. *State Historian:* Dr S. Horn.
Statistics: Tennessee Dept. of Public Welfare, 1972.

TEXAS

HISTORY. In 1836 Texas declared its independence of Mexico, and after maintaining an independent existence, as the Republic of Texas, for 10 years, it was on 29 Dec. 1845 received as a state into the American Union. The state's first settlement dates from 1686.

AREA AND POPULATION. Texas is bounded north by Oklahoma, north-east by Arkansas, east by Louisiana, south-east by the Gulf of Mexico, south by Mexico and west by New Mexico. Area, 267,339 sq. miles (including 4,369 sq. miles of inland water). Census population, 1 Jan. 1970, 11,196,730, an increase of 16·9% since 1960. Vital statistics for 1977: Births, 235,791 (18·4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 102,182 (8); infant deaths, 3,470 (14·7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 161,331 (12·6); divorces, 83,215 (6·5).

Population for 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	3,204,848	690,049	702	943	3,896,542	14·8
1930	4,967,172	854,964	1,001	1,578	5,824,715	22·1
1950	6,726,534	977,458	2,736	3,392	7,711,194	29·3
1960	8,374,831	1,187,125	5,750	9,848	9,579,677	36·5
			All others			
1970	9,717,128	1,399,005	80,597		11,196,730	42·7
Male	4,767,630	672,901	40,638		5,481,169	—
Female	4,949,498	726,104	39,959		5,715,561	—

Of the population in 1970, 8,921,000 persons (79·7%) were urban (75% in 1960); households numbered 3,432,000. Those 21 years old and older were 6,567,000. A census report, 1970, showed, 1,723,531 persons with Spanish surnames, of whom 1,533,460 were natives of the state.

The largest cities, with census population in 1970, are:

Houston	1,232,802	Amarillo	127,010	Odessa	81,437
Dallas	844,401	Beaumont	115,919	Garland	78,380
San Antonio	654,153	Wichita Falls	97,564	Laredo	69,024
Fort Worth	393,476	Irving	97,262	San Angelo	63,884
El Paso	322,261	Waco	95,326	Galveston	61,809
Austin (capital)	251,808	Arlington	90,643	Midland	59,463
Corpus Christi	204,525	Abilene	89,653	Tyler	57,770
Lubbock	149,101	Pasadena	89,277	Port Arthur	57,371

Larger urbanized areas, 1970: Houston, 1·98m.; Dallas, 1·55m.; San Antonio, 864,014; Fort Worth, 762,086.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1876; it has been amended 233 times. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 31 members elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for 2 years.

The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualifications. Texas sends to Congress 2 senators and 24 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 2,031,562 votes, Ford 1,876,316.

The capital is Austin. The state has 254 counties.

Governor: William P. Clements, Jr (R.), 1979–81 ($71,400).
Lieut.-Governor: William P. Hobby (D.), 1979–81 ($7,200).
Secretary of State: George Strake (R.)

BUDGET. In the fiscal year ending 31 Aug. 1974 general revenues were $5,014,755,658; general expenditures, $4,492,958,989 (education, $1,951,567,413; welfare, $859,672,000; highways, $649,448,272). Texas is unique in the large revenue derived from the severance tax (*i.e.*, tax on the removal of oil, natural gas and sulphur from the soil or waters of the state) which in the 1973–74 fiscal year yielded $526,368,768.

Net long-term debt, 31 Aug. 1974, was $869,060,042.

Per capita personal income (1976) was $6,201.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Texas leads all states by a wide margin in the production of crude petroleum and related minerals. In 1975 Texas had 31% of proved US crude oil reserves. Production, 1976: Crude petroleum, 1,192,053,000 bbls; natural gas, 7,156,518m. cu. ft; natural gasoline, 80,576,000 bbls; butane and propane gases, 208,908,000 bbls. Other minerals include helium, crude gypsum, granite and sandstone, salt and cement. Total value of mineral products in 1976, $17,541,847,000, leading all states.

Agriculture. Texas is one of the most important agricultural states of the Union. In 1969 (census) it had 213,550 farms covering 142,567,000 acres; average farm was of 668 acres valued, land and buildings, at $99,000. Large-scale commercial farms, highly mechanized, dominate in Texas; farms of 1,000 acres or more numbered 23,005, a number far exceeding that of any other state; 29,601 farms sold produce valued at $20,000 or more. But small-scale farming persists; 38,105 farms were under 50 acres.

Soil erosion is serious in some parts. For some 97,297,000 acres drastic curative treatment has been indicated and for 51,164,000 acres, preventive treatment. In 1970 there were 188 soil-conservation districts embracing an area of 166·57m. acres, of which 144,366,000 acres were in farms and ranches.

Production, 1977: Cotton, 5,465,000 bales from 5·2m. acres; yield was 407 lb. per acre compared with the average of 461 lb. for all cotton states; pecans, 32m. lb.; grain sorghum, 230m. bu. Other important crops were maize (73m. bu.), wheat (117m. bu.), oats and barley (27m. bu.), rough rice (23·4m. cwt), peanuts (394m. lb.), oranges (6·9m. boxes), grapefruit (12·4m. boxes), and peaches, potatoes, sweet potatoes.

Cash income, 1976, from crops was $3,104m.; from livestock, $3,195m.

The state has a very great livestock industry, leading in the number of all cattle, 14·5m. on 1 Jan. 1977, and sheep, 2·46m.; it also had 314,000 milch cows, and 890,000 swine. The wool clip in 1977 amounted to 21·5m. lb.; mohair, 8·5m. lb.

Forestry. National forests area under forest service administration (1974) 1,755,028 acres (gross area).

INDUSTRY. The 1976 survey of manufactures showed manufacturing establishments numbering 13,559 employing 837,511 production workers earning $9,571m. Chemical industries along the Gulf Coast, such as the production of synthetic rubber and of primary magnesium (from sea-water), are increasingly important.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state maintained (31 Aug. 1976) 69,685 miles of roads. Motor registration in 1976, 9·9m.

Railways. The railways (1974) had a total mileage of 19,134 miles, of which 13,303 miles were main lines.

Aviation. Public airports, 1975, numbered 496, in addition, there were 725 private airports.

Shipping. The port of Houston, connected by the Houston Ship Channel (50 miles long) with the Gulf of Mexico, is the largest inland cotton market in the world.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The prison system, Dec. 1976, held 20,000 men and women. Since 1968 there have been no executions. Total executions from 1930 through 1968 have been 297, of which 210 were for murder, 84 (including 71 Negroes) for rape and 3 for armed robbery.

Texas has adopted 11 laws governing the activities of trade unions. An Act of 1955 forbids the state's payment of unemployment compensation to workers engaged in certain types of strikes.

Religion. The largest religious bodies are Roman Catholics, Baptists, Methodists, Churches of Christ, Lutherans, Presbyterians and Episcopalians.

Education. In 1970 persons 25 years of age or older who reported no school years completed numbered 176,675 (3% of that age group), of whom 154,147 were whites and 21,079 were non-whites; of persons between 5 and 24, 3,101,020 (70·8%) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 17 years of age. In 1965–66 all public schools had completed or begun desegregation. The estimated total enrolment in 1976 was 2,944,925.

In autumn 1976 public elementary schools (kindergarten through grade 6) had 1,562,580 enrolled pupils and 79,400 classroom teachers; secondary schools, 1,370,140 enrolled pupils and 72,100 classroom teachers. Teachers' salaries, 1976, estimate, averaged $11,318. Total public school expenditure, 1976, $2,852m.

The state maintains 127 institutions of higher learning with an estimated enrolment, Sept. 1977, of 725,016 students. The largest institutions, with faculty numbers and student enrolment, were:

Founded	*Institutions*	*Control*	*Students*
1845	Baylor University, Waco	Baptist	9,108
1852	St Mary's University, San Antonio	R.C.	3,286
1869	Trinity University, San Antonio	Presb.	3,538
1873	Texas Christian University, Fort Worth	Christian	6,159
1876	Texas A. and M. Univ., College Station	State	28,848
1876	Prairie View Agr. and Mech. Coll., Prairie View	State	5,146
1879	Sam Houston State University	State	10,749
1883	University of Texas, Austin	State	41,660
1890	North Texas State University	State	17,151
1891	Hardin-Simmons University, Abilene	Baptist	1,649
1895	University of Texas, Arlington	State	17,201
1899	East Texas State University	State	9,586
1899	South West Texas State University	State	14,670
1901	North Texas State University, Denton	State	17,151
1903	Texas Woman's University, Denton	State	8,915
1906	Abilene Christian College, Abilene	Church of Christ	4,220
1911	Southern Methodist University, Dallas	Methodist	8,678
1912	William Marsh Rice University, Houston	—	3,686
1913	University of Texas, El Paso	State	15,885
1923	Stephen F. Austin State University	State	10,446
1923	Texas Technical University, Lubbock	State	22,358
1924	College of Arts and Industries, Kingsville	State	6,600
1934	University of Houston, Houston	State	29,297
1947	Texas Southern University, Houston	State	9,510
1951	Lamar University	State	11,128

Health. In 1975, the state had 571 hospitals (78,609 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; on 31 Dec. 1975 mental hospitals had 6,100 resident patients and institutions for the mentally retarded, 13,309 resident patients (1974).

Social Security. Aid is from state and federal sources. Old-age assistance was being granted in Dec. 1977 to 183,000 persons, who received an average of $54.44 per month; aid was given to 233,218 dependent children (total, financial year 1977, $121·3m.).

Books of Reference

Texas Almanac. Dallas. Biennial
MacCorkle, S. A., and Smith, D., *Texas Government*. 7th ed. New York, 1974
Richardson, R. N., *Texas, the Lone Star State*. 3rd ed. New York, 1970
Webb, W. P. (ed.), *The Handbook of Texas*. State Hist. Ass., Austin, 1952

Legislative Reference Library: Box 12488, Capitol Station, Austin, Texas 78811. *Director:* James R. Sanders.

UTAH

HISTORY. Utah, which had been acquired by the US during the Mexican war, was settled by Mormons in 1847, and organized as a Territory on 9 Sept. 1850. It was admitted as a state into the Union on 4 Jan. 1896 with boundaries as at present.

AREA AND POPULATION. Utah is bounded north by Idaho and Wyoming, east by Colorado, south by Arizona and west by Nevada. Area, 82,096 sq. miles, of

which 2,577 sq. miles are water. The federal government (1967) owned 35,397,274 acres or 67·1% of the area of the state. The area of unappropriated and unreserved lands was 23,268,250 acres in 1974. The Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1974 administered 3,035,190 acres, all of which were allotted to Indian tribes.

Census population, 1 April 1970, 1,059,273, an increase of 18·9% since 1960. Estimated population, 1978, 1,307,000. Births in 1977 were 38,237 (30·2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 7,976 (6·3); infant deaths, 453 (11·8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 15,188 (12); divorces, 6,901 (5·4).

Population at 5 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	366,583	1,144	3,123	2,501	373,851	4·5
1930	499,967	1,108	2,869	3,903	507,847	6·2
1950	676,909	2,729	4,201	—	688,862	8·4
1960	873,828	4,148	6,961	5,207	890,627	10·8
1970	1,031,926	6,617	11,273	6,230	1,059,273	12·9
Male	508,997	3,987	5,492	3,089	523,265	6·4
Female	522,929	2,630	5,781	3,141	536,008	6·5

Of the total in 1970, 851,472 persons (80·4%) were urban (74·9% in 1960); 570,349 were 21 years of age or older.

The largest cities are Salt Lake City (capital), with a population (census, 1970) of 175,885 (urbanized area, 557,635); Ogden, 169,478; Provo, 53,131; Bountiful, 27,853; Orem, 25,729; and Logan, 22,333.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Utah adopted its present constitution in 1896 (now with 61 amendments). It sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (in part renewed every 2 years) of 30 members, elected for 4 years, and of a House of Representatives of 75 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution provides for the initiative and referendum. Electors are all citizens, who, not being insane or criminal, have the usual residential qualifications.

The capital is Salt Lake City. There are 29 counties in the state.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 335,144 votes, Carter 180,974.

Governor: Scott Matheson (D.), 1977–81 ($40,000).
Lieut.-Governor: David S. Monson (R.), 1977–81 ($26,500).
Attorney-General: Robert B. Hansen (R.), 1977–81 ($30,000).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1974 general revenue was $654·1m. while general expenditures were $638·9m. ($289·3m. for education, $113m. for highways and $236m. for social services).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1974 was about $30m.

Per capita personal income (1976) was $5,923.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals (1975). Production of principal minerals: Copper, 177,155 short tons; gold, 189,620 troy oz.; petroleum 42·3m. bbls; lead, 12,679 short tons; silver, 2,822,000 troy oz.; zinc, 19,640 short tons. The state also has natural gas, clays, tungsten, molybdenum, uranium and phosphate rock. Total value of mineral production, 1975, $966·4m.

Agriculture. In 1975 Utah had 12,600 farms with a total area of 13m. acres (25% of the total land area), of which about 2m. acres were crop land and about 300,000 acres pasture. About 1m. acres had irrigation; the average farm was of 1,030 acres.

Of the total surface area (52,721,500 acres, including 2,577 sq. miles of water), 9% is severely eroded and only 9·4% is free from erosion; the balance is moderately eroded.

Cash income, 1974, from crops, $100·9m. and from livestock, $219·7m. The principal crops are: Barley (threshed), 7·2m. bu.; wheat (spring and winter, threshed),

8·81m. bu.; oats (threshed), 636,000 bu.; potatoes (100 lb. bags), 1·48m.; sugar-beet, 296,000 tons; hay (alfalfa, sweet clover and lespedeza), 1·69m. tons; alfalfa seed, 4·8m. lb.; corn, 1·68m. tons; apples, 18,500 tons; cherries (sweet and tart), 10,800 tons; peaches, 8,000 tons; pears, 3,200 tons; vegetables for processing, 20,400 tons. In 1975 there were 660,000 sheep; 79,000 milch cows; 900,000 all cattle; 41,000 swine. The 1974 wool clip yielded 7·4m. lb. of wool; 922m. lb. of milk were produced; and 1·79m. chickens produced 311m. eggs and 1·2m. broilers.

Forestry. Area of national forests, 1970, was 9,088,986 acres, of which 8·01m. acres were under forest service administration.

INDUSTRY. In 1973 the 1,469 manufacturing establishments had 64,128 workers, who earned $549m.; value added by manufacture was (1970) $783·5m. Leading manufactures by value added (1970): primary metals, ordinances and transport, food, fabricated metals and machinery, petroleum products.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state has about 58,000 miles of highway. In 1974 there were 861,690 motor vehicles registered.

Railways. On 1 July 1974 the state had 1,734 miles of railways.

Aviation. There were (1971) 89 airports (51 municipal, 32 private, 6 commercial).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The number of inmates of the state prison on 13 Oct. 1975 was 659. Since 1930 total executions have been 14 (13 by shooting, 1 by hanging—the condemned man has choice), all whites, and all for murder.

Religion. Latter-day Saints (Mormons) form about 73% of the church membership of the state, with approximately 829,990 members in 1974; their church is a substantial property-owner. There were (1970) about 50,483 Catholics. Most Protestant denominations are represented.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. There are 40 school districts. Teachers' salaries, 1973, averaged $9,150. There were (autumn 1974) 316,592 pupils in public elementary and secondary schools. In 1970–71 estimated public school expenditure was $137·2m.

The University of Utah (1850) (21,487 students in 1978) is in Salt Lake City; the Utah State University (1890) (9,436 students) is in Logan. The Mormon Church maintains the Brigham Young University at Provo (1875) with 28,580 students. Other colleges include: Westminster College, Salt Lake City, 1,464 students; Weber State College, Ogden, 8,741; Southern Utah State College, Cedar City, 1,811; College of Eastern Utah, Price, 626; Snow College, Ephraim, 842; Dixie College, St George, 1,203; Utah Technical College, Salt Lake City, 5,644; Utah Technical College, Provo, 3,138; L.D.S. Business College, Salt Lake City, 1,035. Total college students, June 1975, 80,490. A state bond of $70m. was approved in July 1975 for the University of Utah medical centre.

Health. In 1974, the state had 43 hospitals (5,061 beds) listed by the Utah Department of Social Services.

Social Security. The state department of public welfare provided assistance to an average of 44,987 persons per month during the financial year 1974; 34,124 persons received aid to dependent children at an average $74.57 per month; aid to the aged, the blind and disabled is provided from federal funds. Total expenditure of the department for assistance, welfare and administration, 1974–75, was $70,417,582 (state and federal aid).

Books of Reference

Compiled Digest of Administrative Reports. Secretary of State, Salt Lake City. Annual
Statistical Abstract of Government in Utah. Utah Foundation, Salt Lake City. Annual

A Statistical Abstract of Utah's Economy. Bureau of Economic and Business Research, Univ. of Utah, 1964
Utah Agricultural Statistics. Dept. of Agriculture, Salt Lake City. Annual
Utah: Facts. Bureau of Economic and Business Research, Univ. of Utah, 1975
Writers' Program. *A Guide to the State.* New York, 1954
Arrington, L., *Great Basin Kingdom: An Economic History of the Latter-Day Saints, 1830–1900.* Cambridge, Mass., 1958
Nelson, E., *Utah's Economic Patterns.* Salt Lake City, 1956

VERMONT

HISTORY. Vermont, first settled in 1724, was admitted into the Union as the fourteenth state on 4 March 1791. The first constitution was adopted by convention at Windsor, 2 July 1777, and established an independent state government.

AREA AND POPULATION. Vermont is bounded north by Canada, east by New Hampshire, south by Massachusetts and west by New York. Area, 9,267 sq. miles, of which 333 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 444,732, an increase of 14% since 1960. Births, 1977, were 6,413 (13·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,345 (9); infant deaths, 64 (10 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,825 (10); divorces, 1,938 (4).

Population at 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	354,298	1,621	26	11	355,956	39·0
1930	358,966	568	36	41	359,611	38·8
1950	377,188	443	30	48	377,747	40·7
1960	389,092	519	57	172	389,881	42·0
1970	442,553	761	229	787	444,732	48·0
Male	216,230	443	112	381	217,166	—
Female	226,323	318	117	406	227,164	—

Of the population in 1970, 142,889 persons (32·2%) were urban (38·5% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older (1970), 252,809; there were (1960) 23,218 foreign-born whites. Households (1973) numbered 145,000. The largest cities are Burlington, with a population in 1970 of 38,633; Rutland, 19,293; Barre, 10,209.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution was adopted in 1793 and has since been amended. Amendments are proposed by two-thirds vote of the Senate every 4 years, and must be accepted by two sessions of the legislature; they are then submitted to popular vote. The state Legislature, consisting of a Senate of 30 members and a House of Representatives of 150 members (both elected for 2 years), meets in Jan. in odd-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Electors are all citizens who possess certain residential qualifications and have taken the freeman's oath set forth in the constitution.

The state is divided into 14 counties; there are 251 towns and cities and other minor civil divisions. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, who are elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 98,982 votes, Carter 77,746.

The capital is Montpelier (8,609, census of 1970).

Governor: Richard Snelling (R.) 1979–81 ($36,100).
Lieut.-Governor: Madeline Kurin (D.) ($15,500).
Secretary of State: James Guest (R.) ($19,600).

BUDGET. The general revenue for the year ending 30 June 1974 was $143·5m. (excluding federal aid); highway fund revenue, $70·3m.; general expenditure was $145·9m. (education, $62·8m.; highways, $73·4m., and public welfare, $45·6m.).

Total net long-term debt, 1 July 1974, was $339,035,275.
Per capita personal income (1973) was $4,011.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Stone, chiefly granite, marble and slate, is the leading mineral produced in Vermont, contributing about 60% of the total value of mineral products. Other products include asbestos, talc, peat, sand and gravel. Total value of mineral products, 1974, $31·2m.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the most important industry. In 1973 the state had about 6,600 farms with a total area of 1·86m. acres, of which 566,000 acres were crop land; the average farm was of 282 acres valued, land and buildings, at $110,200. Cash income, 1973, from livestock and products, $187·5m.; from crops, $15·9m. The 3,385 dairy farms produce 1,958m. lb. of milk annually. The chief agricultural crops are hay, apples and maple syrup. In 1974 Vermont had 293,884 milch cows, 5,364 sheep, 3,595 swine, 342,310 laying hens and 10,220 horses.

Forestry. In 1973 there was cut 98m. bd ft hardwood and 87m. bd ft softwood. In addition, 142,139 cords of pulpwood and boltwood and 185m. bd ft of logs were produced.

National forests area (1972), 242,309 acres. In 1975 there were 34 state forests, and 41 state parks; total acreage 132,329.

INDUSTRY. In 1972, 850 manufacturing establishments employed 37,900 production workers who earned $320·9m.; value added by manufacture was $578·9m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state maintained (1974) 2,551 miles of paved and gravelled highways. Total highways, 13,594 miles. Motor vehicle registrations, 1974, 307,045.

Railways. There were, in 1973, 724 miles of main line railway, 277 of which was leased by the state to private operators.

Aviation. There were 23 airports, of which 10 were state operated, 3 municipally owned and 10 privately owned but open to public use.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1978 there were 329,812 telephones in use. There were (1975) 2 commercial television stations, 35 cable television companies franchised to serve 96 communities and 35 radio broadcasting stations.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. During 1972–73 there was an average of 2,444 people under the supervision or in the custody of the Department of Corrections. There is no capital punishment in Vermont. The Vermont State Prison was closed in Aug. 1975 and prisoners transferred to federal prisons and community correction centres.

Religion. The principal denominations (1975) are Roman Catholic (with about 50,000 adult confirmed and 130,000 baptized), United Church of Christ (22,748), United Methodist (about 22,000), Protestant Episcopal (about 7,500), Baptist (about 7,000) and Unitarian-Universalist (2,054 in 1970).

Education. School attendance during the full school term is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age, or to have completed the 10th grade. In 1973–74 the 346 public elementary schools had 64,608 enrolled pupils; the 71 public secondary schools had 41,628 pupils; the 64 private schools had 10,125 pupils. Full-time teachers for public elementary and secondary schools numbered 6,537. Teachers' salaries for 1973–74 averaged $8,573 (elementary) and $9,202 (secondary). The University of Vermont (1791) had 8,500 full-time students in 1973–74; Middlebury College (1800), 1,941 students; Norwich University (1834), 997 students; St Michael's College, 1,543 students; the 4 state colleges, 3,585 students. Total expenditure for education, 1971–72, was an estimated $104m., exclusive of capital outlay.

Health. In July 1972 the state had 18 general hospitals (2,252 beds), 2 mental hospitals (1,474 beds) and 1 T.B. hospital (50 beds). There was 1 federal general hospital with 175 beds.

Social Security. Old-age assistance was being granted in 1974 to 3,423 persons, drawing an average of $64.19 per month; aid to dependent children was being granted to 22,014 persons, drawing an average of $71.64 per month; aid to the blind was being granted to 74 persons, drawing an average of $92.20; and aid to the permanently and totally disabled was being granted to 2,505 persons, drawing an average of $96.43.

Books of Reference

Legislative Directory. Secretary of State, Montpelier. Biennial
Vermont Facts and Figures. Office of Statistical Co-ordination, Montpelier. 3rd ed. 1975
Vermont Year-Book, formerly *Walton's Register*. Chester. Annual

State Library: Vermont Dept. of Libraries, Montpelier. *State Librarian:* John A. McCrossan.

VIRGINIA

HISTORY. The first English Charter for settlements in America was that granted by James I in 1606 for the planting of colonies in Virginia. The state was one of the 13 original states in the Union. Virginia lost just over one-third of its area when West Virginia was admitted into the Union (1863).

AREA AND POPULATION. Virginia is bounded north-west by West Virginia, north-east by Maryland, east by the Atlantic, south by North Carolina and Tennessee and west by Kentucky. Area, 40,817 sq. miles, including 1,037 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 4,648,484, an increase of 681,545 or 17·2% since 1960. Estimate (1977), 5,135,000. In 1977 there were 74,246 births (14·5 per 1,000 population); 39,744 deaths (7·7); 1,167 infant deaths (15·7 per 1,000 live births); 57,778 marriages (11·3), and 21,459 divorces (4·2).

Population for 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	1,389,809	671,096	539	168	2,061,612	51·2
1930	1,770,441	650,165	779	466	2,421,851	60·7
1950	2,581,555	734,211	1,056	758	3,318,680	83·2
1960	3,142,443	816,258	2,155	4,725	3,966,949	99·3
			All others			
1970	3,761,514	861,368	25,612		4,648,484	116·9
Male	1,864,716	419,248	13,157		2,297,121	—
Female	1,896,798	442,120	12,455		2,351,373	—

Of the total population in 1970, 2,934,841 persons (63·1%) were urban (55·6% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older numbered 2·79m.

The population (census of 1970) of the principal cities was: Norfolk, 307,951 (urbanized area, Norfolk–Portsmouth, 680,600); Richmond, 249,430; Newport News, 138,177 (Newport News–Hampton, 292,159); Hampton, 120,779; Portsmouth, 110,963; Alexandria, 110,938; Roanoke, 92,115; Lynchburg, 54,083; Danville, 46,391; Charlottesville, 38,880; Petersburg, 36,103.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1971.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Delegates of 100 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with few exceptions) all citizens 18 years of age, fulfilling certain residential qualifications,

who have registered. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 10 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 836,554 votes, Carter 813,896, Camejo 17,802, Anderson 16,686, La Rouche 7,508 and MacBride 4,648.

The state capital is Richmond; the state contains 95 counties and 35 independent cities.

Governor: John N. Dalton (R.), 1978–82 ($55,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Charles S. Robb (D.), $13,265.
Secretary of the Commonwealth: Stanford E. Parris, (R.) ($17,400).

BUDGET. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1978 was $4,651,799,355 (taxation, $2,313,484,897, and federal aid, $1,018·1m.); general expenditures, $4,336·7m. ($1,594,852,592 for education, $165,806,119 for transport and $281,243,090 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1978, amounted to $296,312,279.

Per capita personal income (1977) was $6,865.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals (1978). Coal is the most important mineral, with output of 31,911,283 short tons. Lead and zinc ores, stone, sand and gravel, lime and titanium ore are also produced. Total mineral output was 76·2m. tons.

Agriculture. In 1974 there were 53,000 farms with an area of 9·67m. acres; average farm had 184 acres and was valued at $102,000.

Income, 1977, from crops, $444m., and from livestock and livestock products, $560m. The chief crops (1977) are corn, hay and peanuts (286m. lb), tobacco (143m. lb.).

Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1978 included 171,000 milch cows, 1·62m. all cattle, 172,000 sheep and 650,000 swine.

Forestry. National forests, 1977, covered 1,608,000 acres.

INDUSTRY. The manufacture of cigars and cigarettes and of rayon and allied products and the building of ships lead in value of products. In 1976, 4,837 manufacturing establishments employed 375,000 workers; valued added by manufacture was $9,368m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state highways system, 31 Dec. 1977, had 64,523 miles of highways, of which 8,735 miles were primary roads. Motor registrations, 1977, 3·26m.

Railways. In 1979 there were 4,026 miles of railways.

Aviation. There were, in 1976, 245 airports, of which 55 were publicly owned.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Executions (by electrocution) since 1930 totalled 95, including 17 whites and 58 Negroes for murder and 20 Negroes for rape. Prison population, 31 Dec. 1976, 6,180 in federal and state prisons.

Religion. The principal churches are the Baptist, Methodist, Protestant-Episcopal and Presbyterian.

Education. Elementary and secondary instruction is free, and for ages 6–17 attendance is compulsory. No child under 12 may be employed in any mining or manufacturing work.

In 1979 the 141 school districts had, in primary schools, 702,437 pupils and 35,019 teachers and in public high schools, 445,608 pupils and 25,847 teachers. Teachers' salaries (1977–78) averaged $12,558. Total expenditure on education, 1977–78, was $1,955m. The more important institutions for higher education (1978) were:

Founded	*Name and place of college*	*Staff*	*Students*
1693	William and Mary College, Williamsburg (State)	464	6,011
1749	Washington and Lee University, Lexington	147	1,703
1776	Hampden-Sydney College, Hampden-Sydney (Pres.)	56	736
1819	University of Virginia, Charlottesville (State)	1,279	15,900
1832	Randolph-Macon College, Ashland (Methodist)	72	931
1832	University of Richmond, Richmond (Baptist)	193	4,655
1838	Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond	1,262	18,366
1839	Virginia Military Institute Lexington (State)	132	1,349
1865	Virginia Union University, Richmond	80	1,423
1868	Hampton Institute	248	2,618
1872	Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University	1,505	19,648
1882	Virginia State College, Petersburg	229	5,379
1910	Radford College (State)	275	5,623
1930	Old Dominion University, Norfolk	594	14,188
1956	George Mason University (State)	315	8,771

Health. In 1977 the state had 135 hospitals (32,212 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

Social Security. In 1938 Virginia established a system of old-age assistance under the Federal Security Act; in March 1978 persons in 1,083 cases were drawing an average grant of $72.25; aid to permanently and totally disabled, 920 cases, average grant $74.61; aid to dependent children, 163,713 persons, average grant $66.66; general relief, 12,449 persons, average grant $113.69.

Books of Reference

Statistical Abstract of Virginia. 2 vols. Charlottesville, 1967–70
Dabney, V., *Virginia, the new Dominion.* 1971
Gottmann, J., *Virginia in our Century.* Charlottesville, 1969

State Library: Virginia State Library, Richmond 23219. *State Librarian:* Donald Haynes.

WASHINGTON

HISTORY. Washington, formerly part of Oregon, was created a Territory in 1853, and was admitted into the Union as a state on 11 Nov. 1889. Its settlement dates from 1811.

AREA AND POPULATION. Washington is bounded north by Canada, east by Idaho, south by Oregon with the Columbia River forming most of the boundary, and west by the Pacific. Area, 68,192 sq. miles, of which 1,622 sq. miles are inland water. Lands owned by the federal government, 1977, were 12·4m. acres or 29·1% of the total area. Census population, 1 April 1970, 3,409,169, an increase of 555,955 or 19·5% since 1960. Estimate (1977), 3,658,000. Births, 1978 were 58,725; deaths, 30,469; infant deaths, 737; marriages, 45,109; divorces and annulments, 26,365.

Population in 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic and others*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	1,109,111	6,058	10,997	15,824	1,141,990	17·1
1930	1,521,661	6,840	11,253	23,642	1,563,396	23·3
1950	2,316,496	30,691	13,816	17,960	2,378,963	35·6
1960	2,751,675	48,738	21,076	31,725	2,853,214	42·8
1970	2,351,055	71,308	33,386	53,420	3,409,169	51·2
Male	1,612,802	37,837	16,678	26,430	1,693,747	—
Female	1,638,253	33,471	16,708	26,990	1,715,422	—

Of the total population in 1970, 2,476,468 persons (72·6%) were urban (68·1% in 1960); 2,057,714 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born, 156,020.

There are 22 Indian reservations, the largest being held by the Yakima tribe. Indian reservations in Sept. 1978 covered 2,511,400 acres, of which 1,999,725 acres

were tribal lands and 508,475 acres were held by individuals. Total Indian population, 1978, 34,001.

Leading cities are Seattle, with a population (1979 estimate) of 497,300; Spokane, 179,200; Tacoma, 157,800; Bellevue, 77,514; Yakima, 52,700; Everett, 54,600; Vancouver, 47,400; Bellingham, 44,400; Bremerton, 36,850; Richland, 33,550; Longview, 31,100; Renton, 30,700; Edmonds, 28,750; Walla Walla, 24,750. Urbanized areas (1970 census): Seattle–Everett, 1,238,107; Tacona, 332,521; Spokane, 229,620.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, adopted in 1889, has had 63 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 98 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends 2 senators and 7 representatives to Congress.

Qualified as voters are (with some exceptions) all citizens 18 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 777,732 votes, Carter 717,323 and other candidates 60,479.

The capital is Olympia (population, 1970, 23,111; estimate, 1979, 26,900). The state contains 39 counties.

Governor: Dixy Lee Ray (D.), 1977–81 ($58,900).
Lieut.-Governor: John A. Cherberg (D.), 1977–81 ($26,800).
Secretary of State: Bruce Chapman (R.), 1977–81 ($28,900).

BUDGET. For the 2-year budget period 1979–81 the state's total revenue is (projected) $10,528·9m.; general expenditure is (projected) $7,125·8m. (education, $3,425·1m.; transportation, $764·8m., and human resources, $1,295·9m.). State revenue in the period 1977–79 was $8,344·3m. and expenditure $5,373·3m.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1978 was $1,219,982,000.

Per capita personal income (1978) was $8,449.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals (1977, preliminary). Production of principal minerals: Sand and gravel, 18·5m. short tons; cement, 1·5m. bbls; stone, 12·2m. short tons; coal (1978), 4·7m. short tons; clays, 320,223 short tons. Uranium ore is also mined but production figures are not disclosed. Total mineral output in 1976 was valued at $176·56m.

Agriculture. Agriculture is constantly growing in value because of more intensive and diversified farming and because of the 1m.-acre Columbia Basin Irrigation Project. Irrigated land in farms (1974) amounted to 1,286,412 acres.

In 1978 there were 36,500 farms with an acreage of 16·2m.; average farm was of 444 acres. Realized net income per farm in 1977 was $12,449.

Value of farm production, 1978, was $2,335·4m. (from field crops, $123·4m.; from speciality products, including flowers, bulbs, Christmas trees, $2,335·4m., fruit and vegetables, $548·3m., and from livestock, $558·8m.). Wheat, the leading farm commodity, was valued at $455·5m. Cattle and calves were valued at $175·8m. Other major commodities are milk ($283·8m.), apples ($305·9m.). Washington was the leading state in production of apples, hops and sweet cherries in 1977, and second in Irish potatoes, pears, green peas, asparagus, grapes, dry peas and mint oil.

On 1 Jan. 1978 animals on farms included 176,100 milch cows, 1·27m. all cattle, 62,000 sheep and 68,000 swine. The wool clip in 1977 amounted to 616,000 lb.

Forestry. Forests cover about 23m. acres, of which 9m. acres are national forest. In 1977, 6,590,985m. bd ft of timber was harvested; lumber production (1978) was 4,030m. bd ft; plywood, 10,188m. bd ft, and pulp wood (1977) 3,576,000 short tons. In 1978, 2,241·9m. bd ft of logs were shipped overseas from state ports.

Fisheries. Washington ranks second only to Alaska in the catch of salmon and halibut, and in the production of canned salmon. Value of food fish in 1977 was $193,099,000 processed value. Total weight of food fish caught, 170,911,039 lb., including salmon, 52·4m. lb.; shellfish, 45·4m. lb.; other marine fish, 71·8m. lb.

INDUSTRY. In 1976, 244,000 workers earned $3,594m.; value added by manufacture was $7,297m. Aircraft and aerospace manufacture, lumber and wood products, pulp and paper, plywood, food processing, machinery, metals, shipbuilding and chemicals are the major manufacturing industries.

With about 20% of potential water-power resources of US, the state is first in developed and potential hydro-electricity. Abundance of electric power has made Washington the leading producer of primary aluminium.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state (1978) maintained 6,917 miles of highway; the counties, 40,481 miles; municipalities, 9,875 miles. Motor vehicle registrations (1978), 3,464,618.

Railways. The railways had, in 1974, 4,676 miles.

Aviation. There were in 1977, 350 airports, 116 publicly owned. In 1977 Seattle–Tacoma Airport traffic was 7·3m. passengers, 46,154 tons of mail and 191,603 tons of freight and express.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The average daily adult population in state prisons in Nov. 1979 was 3,876. Since 1963 there have been no executions; total 1930–63 (by hanging) was 47, including 40 whites, 5 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder, except 1 white for kidnapping.

Religion. Chief religious bodies (1971) are the Roman Catholic (366,087), United Methodist (116,723), Lutheran (98,815), Presbyterian (75,818), Latter-day Saints (66,109), Episcopalian (56,319).

Education. Education is given free to all children between the ages of 5 and 21 years, and is compulsory for children from 8 to 15 years of age. In Oct. 1978 the 1,016 elementary schools had 17,257 classroom teachers and 395,560 pupils, 184 junior high schools, 72 middle schools and 276 high schools had 15,009 classroom teachers and 373,686 pupils. In 1978–79 the average salary of teaching staff was $17,357. There were 2,629 teachers of handicapped children. The total expenditure on public elementary and secondary schools for the school year 1977–78 was $1,359·6m. In Oct. 1978 an estimated 300 private and parochial elementary and secondary schools had 52,058 elementary and high school pupils.

The University of Washington, founded 1861, at Seattle, had, autumn 1979, 37,547 students, and Washington State University at Pullman, founded 1890, for science and agriculture, had 16,992 students. Twenty-seven community colleges had (1978) a total enrolment of 180,922 students (88,671 full-time equivalent).

Health. In 1978 the 2 state hospitals for mental illness had a daily average of 1,183 patients; schools for handicapped children, 2,336 residents in Jan. 1979.

In 1979 the state had 110 licensed general hospitals (13,256 beds) and 6 licensed psychiatric hospitals (346 beds).

Social Security. Old-age assistance is provided for persons 65 years of age or older without adequate resources (and not in need of continuing home care) who are residents of the state. In May 1978, 17,737 old people were drawing an average of $97.21 per month; aid to 89,611 children in 48,247 families averaged $265.90 per family monthly; to 519 blind persons, $164.27 per person monthly; to 30,764 totally disabled, $159.91 monthly. 7,089 persons, under foster care, received payments of $255.56 per person. Total unemployment in 1978 averaged 120,000 (6·8% of the labour force). In financial year 1978 the unemployment insurance system covered 90·5% of employers (91,987). Benefits to 132,400 beneficiaries ranged from $17 to $128 per week and averaged (1979) $95.26.

Books of Reference

Washington State Research Council. *Handbook: A Compendium of Statistical and Explanatory Information about State and Local Government in Washington.* 4th ed. Olympia, 1973.—*The Book of Numbers: A Statistical Handbook on Washington State Government.* Olympia, 1977

Washington (State) Office of Financial Management. *Pocket Data Book 1978*

Avery, M. W., Washington, a History of the Evergreen State. Univ. of Wash. Press, 1965.—*Government of Washington State.* Univ. of Wash. Press, revised ed. 1973
Ogden, Jr, D. M., and Bone, H. A., *Washington Politics.* New York Univ. Press, 1960
Webster, D. H., and others, *Washington State Government: Administrative Organization and Functions.* Univ. of Wash. Press, 1962.—Supplement No. 1, by Barbara B. Howard, 1968

State Library: Washington State Library, Olympia. *State Librarian:* Roderick Swartz.

WEST VIRGINIA

HISTORY. In 1862, after the state of Virginia had seceded from the Union, the electors of the western portion ratified an ordinance providing for the formation of a new state, which was admitted into the Union by presidential proclamation on 20 June 1863, under the name of West Virginia. Its constitution was adopted by the voters almost unanimously on 26 March 1863.

AREA AND POPULATION. West Virginia is bounded north by Pennsylvania and Maryland, east and south by Virginia, southwest by the Sandy River (forming the boundary with Kentucky) and west by the Ohio River (forming the boundary with Ohio). Area, 24,282 sq. miles, of which 102 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1970, 1,744,237, a decrease of 6·3% since 1960. Estimate (1977) 1,859,000. Births, 1978, 28,951; deaths, 19,351; infant deaths, 437; marriages, 17,275; divorces, 9,698.

Population in 5 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	1,156,817	64,173	36	93	1,221,119	50·8
1940	1,614,191	114,893	18	103	1,729,205	71·8
1950	1,890,282	114,867	160	243	2,005,552	83·3
1960	1,770,133	89,378	181	419	1,860,421	77·3
1970	673,480	67,342	751	1,463	1,744,237	71·8
Male	811,409	31,634	338	707	844,669	—
Female	862,071	35,705	413	766	899,568	—

Of the total population in 1970, 679,491 (39%) were urban (38·2% in 1960); those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,069,033. Foreign-born whites, 1960, were 23,483.

The 1970 census population of the principal cities was: Huntington, 74,315 (urbanized area, 167,583); Charleston, 71,505 (urbanized area, 157,662); Wheeling, 48,188; Parkersburg, 44,208; Morgantown, 29,431; Weirton, 27,131; Fairmont, 26,093; Clarksburg, 24,864.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution was adopted in 1872; it has had 51 amendments.

The Legislature consists of the Senate of 34 members elected for a term of 4 years, one-half being elected biennially, and the House of Delegates of 100 members, elected biennially. The Governor is elected for 4 years and may succeed himself once. Voters are all citizens (with the usual exceptions) 18 years of age and meeting certain residential requirements. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 430,404 votes, Ford 311,012.

The state capital is Charleston. There are 55 counties.

Governor: John D. Rockefeller IV (D.), 1977–80 ($50,000).
Secretary of State: A. James Manchin (D.) ($30,000).

FINANCE. Total revenues for the year ending 30 June 1978 were $2,858,339,810 ($811m. from general revenue fund, $569·4m. from federal funds, $249·8m. from state road fund, $219·8m. from special revenue fund); general expenditures were $2,896,385,638 (education, $571·7m.; highways, $517·7m.; public welfare, $338·9m.; other governmental costs, $363·8m.).

Bonds outstanding were $1,128,655,000 on 30 June 1978.
Estimated *per capita* personal income (1978) was $6,456.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. 55% of the state is underlain with mineable coal; 85,697,048 short tons of coal were produced in 1978; coke (oven and bee-hive), 79,514,853 short tons. Petroleum output, 2,382m. bbls; natural gas production was 146,541m. cu. ft. Salt, sand and gravel, sandstone and limestone are also produced. The total value of mineral output in 1978 was $2,827,953m.

Agriculture. In 1978 the state had 19,600 farms with an area of 4·18m. acres; average size of farm was 213 acres and valued at $403 per acre. Livestock farming predominates.

Cash income, 1978, from crops was $52·1m.; from government payments, $2·2m., and from livestock and products, $153m. Total area of major crops harvested was 719,000 acres, chief crop being hay (595,000 acres); all corn, 93,000 acres. Apples (325m. lb.) and peaches (25m. lb.) are important fruit crops. Livestock on farms, 1 Jan. 1979, included 535,000 cattle, of which 37,000 were milch cows; sheep, 115,000; hogs, 50,000; chickens, 900,000 excluding broilers. Production, 1978, included 16·2m. broilers, 153m. eggs; 2m. turkeys.

Forestry. State forests, 1979, covered 79,258 acres; national forests, 1,647,146 gross acres; 75% of the state is woodland.

INDUSTRY. In 1978, 1,484 manufactories had 125,647 production workers who earned $5,810m. Value added by manufacture (estimate) was $3,660m. Leading industries are primary and fabricated metals, glass, chemicals, wood products, textiles and apparel, and machinery.

In 1978 average state employment was 684,800 who earned an average wage of $264.53 per week.

The first commercial coal liquefaction plant in the USA is being built near Morgantown with the co-operation of the governments of Fed. Rep. of Germany and Japan and the Gulf Oil Co.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total highways in 1978, 37,106 miles (state maintained, 33,173 miles; interstate, 374 miles; national parks and other roads, 3,933 miles; West Virginia Turnpike, 87 miles). Registered motor vehicles, financial year ending 30 June 1978, numbered 1,299,998.

Railways. In 1978 the state had 3,931 miles of railway, all operated by diesel or electric trains.

Aviation. There were 55 licensed airports in 1978.

Post and Broadcasting. There are 65 AM radio stations, 37 FM radio stations. Television stations number 9 VHF and 3 UHF.

Newspapers. Daily newspapers number 31; weekly newspapers 71.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state court system consists of a Supreme Court and 31 circuit courts. The Supreme Court of Appeals, exercising original and appellate jurisdiction, has 5 members elected by the people for 12-year terms. Each circuit court has from 1 to 7 judges (as determined by the Legislature on the basis of population and case-load) chosen by the voters within each circuit for 8-year terms.

Effective on 1 July 1967, the West Virginia Human Rights Act prohibits discrimination in employment and places of public accommodations based on race, religion, colour, national origin or ancestry.

There are 8 penal and correctional institutions which had, on 30 June 1979, 1,615 inmates. In 1965 the State Legislature abolished capital punishment.

Religion. Chief denominations in 1978 were United Methodist (181,000 members, estimated), Baptists (125,000) and Roman Catholics (98,000).

Education. Public school education is free for all from 5 to 21 years of age, and school attendance is compulsory for all between the ages of 7 and 16 (school term, 200 days—180–185 days of actual teaching). The public schools are non-sectarian. During school year 1977–78 elementary schools had 12,640 instructional personnel and 229,940 pupils enrolled; secondary schools, 10,300 and 163,371 respectively. Average minimum salary of instructional personnel (1978–79) was $13,224. Total 1977–78 expenditures for public schools, $634,359,642.

Leading institutions of higher education in 1977:

Founded		*Full-time students*
1837	Marshall University, Huntington	11,190
	School of Medicine	340
1837	West Liberty State College, West Liberty	2,631
1867	Fairmont State College, Fairmont	4,848
1868	West Virginia University, Morgantown	19,832
	School of Medicine	1,457
1872	Concord College, Athens	2,081
1872	Glenville State College, Glenville	1,845
1872	Shepherd College, Shepherdstown	2,862
1891	West Virginia State College	3,905
1895	West Virginia Institute of Technology, Montgomery	3,132
1895	Bluefield State College, Bluefield	2,338
1901	Potomac State College of West Virginia Univ., Keyser	1,087
1972	West Virginia College of Graduate Studies	3,227
1976	School of Osteopathic Medicine, Lewisburg	219

In addition to the universities and state-supported schools, there are 4 community colleges (9,610 students in 1979), 10 denominational and private institutions of higher education (10,562 students in 1978) and 20 business colleges.

Health. In 1977–78 the state had 68 hospitals and 30 intermediate-care facilities, 30 skilled-nursing homes and 6 mental hospitals.

Social Security. The Department of Welfare, originating in the 1930s as the Department of Public Assistance, is both state and federally financed. In the year ending 30 June 1979 day care for 5,990 children per month was provided; aid was given to 22,464 families with dependent children (average award, $177.20 per month); handicapped children's services conducted 11,157 examinations; 55,212 families per month received food stamps.

On 1 Jan. 1974 all blind, aged and disabled services were converted to the Federal Supplemental Security Income Programme.

Books of Reference

West Virginia Blue Book. Legislature, Charleston. Annual, since 1916

West Virginia Statistical Handbook, 1974. Bureau of Business Research, W. Va. Univ., Morgantown, 1974

Bibliography of West Virginia. 2 parts. Dept. of Archives and History, Charleston, 1939

West Virginia History. Dept. of Archives and History. Charleston. Quarterly, from 1939

Writers' Program. *West Virginia: A Guide to the Mountain State*. New York, 1948

Ambler, Charles H., and Summers, F. P., *West Virginia: the Mountain State*, Prentice-Hall, 1958

Cometti, Elizabeth, and Summers, F. P., *The Thirty-Fifth State*. Morgantown, 1966

Conley, P., and Doherty, W. T., *West Virginia History*. Charleston, 1974

Davis, C. J., and others, *West Virginia State and Local Government*. West Virginia Univ. Bureau for Government Research, 1963

Munn, Robert F., *Index to West Virginiana*. Education Foundation, Charleston, 1960

Shetler, C., *Guide to the Study of West Virginia History*. Morgantown, 1960; *West Virginia Civil War Literature*. Morgantown, 1963

Williams, J. A., *West Virginia: A Bicentennial History*. New York, 1976

State Library: Division of Archives and History, Dept. of Culture and History, Charleston.

WISCONSIN

HISTORY. Wisconsin was settled in 1670 by French traders and missionaries. Originally a part of New France, it was surrendered to the British in 1763 and in 1783, when ceded to the US, became part of the North-west Territory. It was then contained successively in the Territories of Indiana, Illinois and Michigan. In 1836 it became part of the Territory of Wisconsin, which also included the present states of Iowa, Minnesota and parts of the Dakotas. It was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 29 May 1848.

AREA AND POPULATION. Wisconsin is bounded north by Lake Superior and Michigan, east by Lake Michigan, south by Illinois, west by Iowa and Minnesota, with the Mississippi River forming most of the boundary. Area, 56,154 sq. miles, including 1,439 sq. miles of inland water, but excluding any part of the Great Lakes. Revised census population, 1 April 1970, 4,417,933, an increase of 11·8% since 1960. Estimate, 1979, 4,688,277 (6·12% since 1970). Births in 1978 (provisional) were 68,361 (14·6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 40,800 (8·7); infant deaths, 769 (11·2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 38,182 (8·1); divorces and annulments 16,198 (3·4).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	2,320,555	2,900	10,142	263	2,333,860	42·2
1930	2,916,255	10,739	11,548	464	2,939,006	53·7
1950	3,392,690	28,182	12,196	1,507	3,434,575	62·8
1960	3,858,903	74,546	14,297	4,031	3,951,777	72·2
1970	4,258,959	128,224	18,924	11,624	4,417,933	80·8
			All others			
Male	2,090,226	62,116	15,031		2,167,373	—
Female	2,168,733	66,108	15,517		2,250,358	—

Of the total population in 1970, 2,910,877 persons (65·9%) were urban (63·8% in 1960); 2,593,018 were 21 years old or older. Foreign-born whites (1960) numbered 170,609.

Population of the larger cities, 1970 census, was as follows:

Milwaukee	717,372	Appleton	57,143	Beloit	35,729
Madison	172,007	Oshkosh	53,221	Fond du Lac	35,515
Racine	95,162	La Crosse	51,153	Manitowoc	33,430
Green Bay	87,809	Sheboygan	48,484	Wausau	32,806
Kenosha	78,805	Janesville	46,426	Superior	32,237
West Allis	71,649	Eau Claire	44,619	Brookfield	32,140
Wauwatosa	58,676	Waukesha	40,274	Menominee Falls	31,697

Population of larger urbanized areas, 1970 census: Milwaukee, 1,403,688; Madison, 290,272; Duluth–Superior (Minn.–Wis.), 265,350; Racine, 170,838; Green Bay, 158,244.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, which dates from 1848, has 112 amendments. The legislative power is vested in a Senate of 33 members (1979 term: 21 Democrats, 12 Republicans), elected for 4 years, one-half elected alternately, and an Assembly of 99 members (1979 term: 60 Democrats, 37 Republicans) 2 vacancies all elected simultaneously for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All 6 constitutional officers serve 4-year terms.

Wisconsin has universal suffrage for all citizens over 18 years of age; but, as there is no official list of voters, the size of the electorate is unknown; 1,500,996 voted for Governor in 1978.

Wisconsin is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 9 representatives.

In the 1976 presidential election Carter polled 1,037,056 votes, Ford 1,003,039.

The capital is Madison. The state has 72 counties.

Governor: Lee S. Dreyfus (R.), 1979–83 ($65,801).
Lieut.-Governor: Russell A. Olson (R.), 1979–83 ($36,151).
Secretary of State: Vel R. Phillips (D.), 1979–83 ($32,608).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1979 (Wisconsin Bureau of Financial Services figures) total revenue for all funds was $6,822,975,820 ($3,108,019,266 from taxation and $1,320,395,394 from federal aid). General expenditure from all funds was $6,317,162,015 ($1,822,480,388 for education, $392·2m. for highways).

Per capita personal income (1978) was $7,532.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There were, Dec. 1979, 89 hydro-electric power plants (16 of them municipal, 58 private in Wisconsin; 15 private outside the state) operated by public utilities with a total installed capacity of 439,989 kw.; output, 1978, was 2,189,501m. kwh.

Fossil fuel and nuclear plants numbered 25 (4 municipal); the former had a total installed capacity of 5,720,654 kw.; total output (1978), 19,598,846m. kwh; the 2 nuclear plants had an installed capacity of 1,540,682 kw. and a total output (1978) of 11,543,934m. kwh.

There were also 35 internal combustion reciprocating plants, with a total installed capacity of 103,070 kw. and a total output of 55,615m. kwh., and 16 internal combustion turbine plants with a total installed capacity of 1,279,700 kw.; total output was 772,103m. kwh.

There was a total of 165 plants, with a total installed capacity of 9,084,095 kw. and a total output of 34,159,999m. kwh.

Minerals. Sand and gravel, crushed stone and dimension stone, lime and taconite are the chief mineral products. Mineral production in 1978 was valued at $152·1m. This value included $53m. for sand and gravel, $42·6m. for crushed stone and about $16·2m. for lime. Value of all other minerals including lead, zinc, taconite, natural abrasives, peat, cement, gemstones, dimension stone and clay, over $40m.

The large Forest County sulphide deposit (5,000 ft long, about 200 ft wide and over 1,500 ft deep and almost vertical) south of Crandon is estimated at over 80m. tons, averaging 5% zinc, 1% copper and lesser amounts of lead, silver and gold. The Rusk County deposit (6m. tons at 4% copper) and the Oneida County deposit (2·3m. tons at 4·5% zinc and 1% copper) are not currently under development.

Agriculture. The total number of farms has declined in the last 41 years, but farms have become larger and more productive. There were 95,000 farms with a total acreage of 18·7m. acres and an average size of 196·8 acres in 1979, compared with 142,000 farms with a total acreage of 22·4m. acres and an average of 158 acres in 1959.

Cash income from products sold by Wisconsin farms in 1978 of $3,717m. was the highest on record, and included $3,000m. from livestock and livestock products and $690m. from crops.

Wisconsin ranked first among the states in 1978 in the number of milch cows, milk and butter production, output of American, both Brick and Munster, Italian and Blue Mold Cheese. Production of all cheese accounted for 37·8% of the nation's total. The state also ranked first in bulk sweetened whole milk and bulk skim condensed milk. In crops the state ranked first for snap beans for processing, all hay and beets for canning. Production of the principal field crops in 1978 included: Corn for grain, 269m. bu.; corn for silage, 11m. tons; oats, 62·7m. bu.; all hay, 11·6m. tons. Other crops of importance 17·3m. cwt of potatoes, 20·6m. lb. of tobacco, 840,000 bbls of cranberries, 1·8m. cwt of cabbage, 1·5m. cwt of carrots and the processing crops of 504,150 tons of sweet corn, 94,000 tons of beets for canning, 108,650 tons of green peas and 188,350 tons of snap beans.

Forestry. In Oct. 1979 national forests comprised 1·5m. acres; state forests, 385,000 acres; the county forests, 2·25m. acres. Wisconsin has an estimated 14·6m. acres of forest land (about 43% of land area). The production and remanufacture of wood and products is one of the state's most important industries.

INDUSTRY. Wisconsin has much heavy industry, particularly in the Milwaukee area. In 1979 the state ranked twelfth in manufactured exports, non-electrical machinery was the major industrial group (23% of all manufacturing employment),

followed by food processing, fabricated metals, electrical machinery, transport equipment, paper and products, primary metals and printing. Manufacturing establishments in 1977 provided 28% of all employment, 36·7% of all earnings; exports (1976) $2,209m. The total number of establishments was 8,681 in 1977; the biggest concentration is in the south-east.

TOURISM. The tourist-vacation industry ranks among the first three in economic importance. Approximately $4,981m. was spent in 1978 by tourists, more than half of this amount by non-residents. The decline of lumbering and mining in the northern section of the state has increased dependency on the recreation industry. The Division of Tourism of the Department of Business Development spends $600,000 annually to promote tourism; in financial year 1978–79 about $323,780 was spent on tourist information centres.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state had on 1 Jan 1979, 106,947 miles of highway. 71% of all roads in the state have a bituminous (or similar) surface. There are 11,934 miles of state trunk roads and 19,653 miles of county trunk roads.

In the year ending 30 June 1979 Wisconsin registered 2,256,073 private motor cars.

Railways. On 1 Jan. 1979 the state had 5,437 road-miles of railway.

Aviation. There were, in 1979, 100 publicly operated airports. Eleven airports were served by 10 certificated air carriers and 12 by commuter air carriers.

Shipping. With the opening of the St Lawrence Seaway in 1959, 14 Wisconsin ports became accessible to ocean-going vessels. Green Bay, Kenosha, Manitowoc, Marinette, Milwaukee, Sheboygan and Superior (one of the world's largest iron-ore and grain ports) have developed foreign waterborne commerce. Cargo is also carried by barge on the river Mississippi.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state's penal, reformatory and correctional system on 1 Oct. 1979 held 3,719 men and 165 women in the 10 institutions for adult and juvenile offenders; the probation and parole system was supervising 15,391 men and 2,929 women. Wisconsin does not impose the death penalty.

Religion. Wisconsin church affiliation, as a percentage of the 1977 population, was estimated in Jan. 1978 at 33·2% Catholic, 30·2% Protestant, 36·6% unaffiliated and others.

Education. All children between the ages of 7 and 16 are required to attend school full-time to the end of the school term in which they become 16 years of age. Children living in a district with a vocational school must attend until 18. In 1978–79 the school grades kindergarten–8 had 560,947 pupils and 31,630 (full-time equivalent) teachers; school grades 9–12 had 325,472 pupils and 19,148 teachers. Grade kindergarten–8 teachers' salaries, 1978–79, averaged $14,487; grade 9–12 teachers, $15,331. Total cost per pupil was $1,906 in 1978–79.

In 1977–78 vocational, technical and adult schools had an enrolment of 380,057, and there were 7,003 faculty members. There is a school for the visually handicapped and a school for the deaf.

The University of Wisconsin, established in 1848, was joined by law in 1971 with the Wisconsin State Universities System to become the University of Wisconsin System with 13 degree granting campuses, 14 two-year campuses in the Center System, and the University Extension. The 27 campuses had, in 1979–80, 6,671 full-time professors and instructors, 680 part-time teachers, and 2,283 (full-time equivalent) teaching and research graduate assistants. In autumn 1978, 147,645 students enrolled (10,475 at Eau Claire, 3,676 at Green Bay, 8,431 at La Crosse, 39,430 at Madison, 24,818 at Milwaukee, 9,787 at Oshkosh, 5,241 at Parkside, 4,528 at Platteville, 5,003 at River Falls, 8,993 at Stevens Point, 7,001 at Stout, 2,284 at Superior, 9,601 at Whitewater and 8,377 in the Center System freshman-sophomore centres).

The total expenditure, 1978–79, for all public education (except capital outlay and debt service) was $3,779m.

The state maintains an educational broadcasting and television service.

Health. In 1978 the state had 148 general and allied special hospitals (25,892 beds), 26 mental hospitals (2,813 beds), 4 treatment centres for alcoholism (117 beds), 3 rehabilitation centres (186 beds). Patients in state and county mental hospitals and institutions for the mentally retarded in July 1979 averaged 2,756.

Social Security. On 1 Jan. 1974 the US Social Security administration assumed responsibility for financial aid (Supplemental Security Income) to persons 65 years old and over, blind persons and totally disabled persons, who satisfy requirements as to need. Recipients receive a federal payment plus a federally administered state supplementary payment, except for those who reside in a medical institution. In June 1979, there were 68,683 SSI recipients in the state. In Oct. 1979 payment levels increased to $300 for a single individual, $347 for an eligible individual with an ineligible spouse, and $462 for an eligible couple. A special payment level of $391 may be paid with special approval for an SSI recipient who is developmentally disabled or chronically mentally ill, living in a non-medical living arrangement not his own home. All SSI recipients receive state medical assistance coverage.

Under the Aid to Families with Dependent Children programme, 68,434 families constituting 191,302 persons received an average of $322.15 per family in Aug. 1978; 2,948 children in about 2,000 foster homes received an average of $222.24. Medicaid in financial year 1979 cost $579·6m.

Books of Reference

Wisconsin Statistical Abstract. Wis. Dept. of Administration, State Bureau of Planning and Budget, Madison, 1979

Dictionary of Wisconsin Biography. Wis. Historical Society, Madison, 1960

Wisconsin Blue Book. Wis. Legislative Reference Bureau, Madison. Biennial

Current, R. N., *The History of Wisconsin*, Vol. II. State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, 1976

Nesbit, R. C., *Wisconsin, A History*. State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, 1973

Smith, Alice E., *The History of Wisconsin*, Vol. 1. State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, 1973

State Information Agency: Legislative Reference Bureau, State Capitol, Madison, Wis. 53702.
Chief: Dr H. Rupert Theobald.

WYOMING

HISTORY. Wyoming, first settled in 1834, was admitted into the Union on 10 July 1890. The name originated with the Delaware Indians.

AREA AND POPULATION. Wyoming is bounded north by Montana, east by South Dakota and Nebraska, south by Colorado, south-west by Utah and west by Idaho. Area 97,914 sq. miles, of which 711 sq. miles are water. The Yellowstone National Park occupies about 2,221,733 acres; the Grand Teton National Park has 310,350 acres. The federal government in 1979 owned 28,888,546 acres (46·1% of the total area of the state). The Federal Bureau of Land Management administers 17,546,188 acres.

Census population, 1 April 1970, 332,416, an increase of 0·7% since 1960. Estimate, June 1978, 454,493. Births in 1978 were 8,648 (19 per 1,000 population); deaths, 3,107 (6·8); infant deaths (1977), 115 (14 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 6,298 (13·8); divorces, 3,130 (6·9).

Population in 5 census years (with distribution by sex, 1970) was:

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1910	140,318	2,235	1,486	1,926	145,965	1·5
1930	221,241	1,250	1,845	1,229	225,565	2·3
1950	284,009	2,557	3,237	726	290,529	3·0

	White	*Negro*	*Indian*	*Asiatic*	*Total*	*Per sq. mile*
1960	322,922	2,183	4,020	805	330,066	3·4
			All others			
1970	323,024	2,568	6,824		332,416	3·4
Male	161,961	1,369	3,445		166,775	—
Female	161,063	1,199	3,379		165,641	—

Of the total population in 1970, 201,111 persons (60·5%) were urban (56·8% in 1960). Persons over 21 years of age numbered 195,077; foreign-born, 9,896.

The largest towns are Cheyenne (capital), with census population in 1970 of 40,914 (1979 estimate, 52,959); Casper, 39,361 (54,704); Laramie, 23,143 (27,420); Rock Springs, 11,657 (24,604) and Gillette, 7,194 (14,341).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, drafted in 1890, has since had 43 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 30 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 62 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the entire state. The suffrage extends to all citizens, male and female, who have the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1976 presidential election Ford polled 92,717 votes and Carter 62,239.

The capital is Cheyenne. The state contains 23 counties.

Governor: Ed Herschler (D.), 1979–83 ($54,996).
Secretary of State: Mrs Thyra Thomson (R.), 1979–83 ($37,500).

BUDGET. In the fiscal year ending 1 July 1979 (State Auditor figures) general revenues were $807,355,166; general expenditures were $675,758,707. Revenue Sharing Funds from federal government (estimate 1979–80), $4·7m.

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1979, was $93·76m.

Per capita personal income (1977) was $7,517.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Wyoming is largely an oil-producing state. In 1978 the output of petroleum was valued at $1,004m.; natural gas, $223m. Other mining (1978): Coal, $299m.; trona, $78m.; uranium, $66m.; other minerals mined include iron ore, feldspar, gypsum, limestone, phosphate, sand, gravel and marble, taconite, bentonite and hematite.

Value of mineral products in 1978 was $1,697m.

Agriculture. Wyoming is semi-arid, and agriculture is carried on by irrigation and by dry farming. In 1979 there were 7,200 farms and ranches; total land area 35·1m. acres.

Cash receipts, 1979, from crops was $199·7m.; from livestock and products, $327·1m. Principal commodities are wheat, cattle and calves, lambs and sheep, sugar-beet and wool. Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1977 included 11,000 milch cows, 1·55m. all cattle, 1·2m. sheep and lambs and 26,000 swine (1976).

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1978 there were 751 manufacturing establishments. There were 439 mining establishments. A large portion of the manufacturing in the state is based on natural resources, mainly oil and farm products. Leading industries are food, wood products (except furniture) and machinery (except electrical). Casper is the most industrialized city, with 119 manufacturers and 129 mining companies. There were 1,272 new business incorporations in 1979. The Wyoming Industrial Development Corporation assists in the development of small industries by providing credit. Available capital, $3m.

Labour. Retail trade is the largest employer in the state with 40,400 workers in 1979. The total civilian labour force for June 1979 (estimate) was 236,871; non-

agricultural, 216,400. The average unemployment rate was 2·6% and average weekly earnings were $245.16 for private non-farm production workers. The average weekly hours in manufacturing were 36·7.

Tourism. There are over 5m. tourists annually, mainly sportsmen. The state has the largest elk and pronghorn antelope herds in the world, 11 fish hatcheries and numerous wild game. Receipts from hunters and fishermen in 1978, $8,657,782.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The roads in 1978 comprised 2,867 miles of primary roads, 2,738 miles of secondary roads and 920 miles of inter-state highway. There were (1978) 491,906 registered motor vehicles and 25 bus companies, 12 regular route and 13 charter.

Railways. The railways, 1978, had a length of 2,551 mainline miles (Union Pacific, 1,198).

Aviation. There were 9 towns with regular scheduled services and 5 towns on jet routes in 1979.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state penitentiary in July 1978 held 615 inmates. There are 2 other state correctional institutions. There have been 14 executions in Wyoming, 8 by hanging and 6 by lethal gas.

Religion. Chief religious bodies are the Roman Catholic (with 45,917 members in 1974), Mormon (28,954 in 1971) and Protestant churches (83,327 in 1974). There were 5,000 members of the Eastern Orthodox Church in 1972.

Education. In 1978–79 public elementary and secondary schools had 85,518 pupils. Enrolment in the parochial elementary and secondary schools (1978–79) was 2,663. Approximately 5,262 public school teachers earned an average of $14,497. The average total expenditure per pupil for 1976–77 was $1,558.

The University of Wyoming, founded at Laramie in 1887, had in autumn 1978, 8,921 students. There are 2-year colleges at Casper, Riverton, Torrington, Cheyenne, Powell, Rock Springs and Sheridan with 19,059 students.

Social Welfare. In Jan. 1974 the federal government assumed many of the previous state programmes including old age assistance, aid to the blind and disabled. The state continues to administer over $5m. annually in emergency aid and aid to families with dependent children. In 1978, $3,788,544 was distributed in food stamps. Total state expenditure on public assistance and social services programmes, financial year 1979, $21,607,453.

Health. In 1978 the state had 29 hospitals. There are 32 registered nursing homes.

Books of Reference

News of Big Wyoming. Cheyenne, 1975
Official Directory. Secretary of State. Cheyenne. Biennial
1977 Wyoming Data Handbook. Dept. of Administration and Fiscal Control. Division of Research and Statistics, Cheyenne, 1977
Davis, T. S., *A Study of Wyoming People*. Laramie, 1965
Larsen, T. A., *History of Wyoming*. Rev. ed. Univ. of Nebraska, 1979
Trachsel, H. H., and Wase, R. M., *The Government and Administration of Wyoming*. New York, 1953

OUTLYING TERRITORIES

Non-Self-Governing Territories: Summaries of Information Transmitted to the Secretary-General of the United Nations. Annual
Coulter, J. W., *The Pacific Dependencies of the United States*. New York, 1957
Perkins, W. T., *The United States and its Dependencies*. Leiden, 1962
Pratt, J. W., *America's Colonial Experiment: How the United States Gained, Governed and in Part Gave Away a Colonial Empire*. New York, 1950
Wiens, H. J., *Pacific Island Bastions of the US*. New York and London, 1962

GUAM

HISTORY. Magellan is said to have discovered the island in 1521; it was ceded by Spain to the US by the Treaty of Paris (10 Dec. 1898). The island was captured by the Japanese on 10 Dec. 1941, and retaken by American forces from 21 July 1944. Guam is of great strategic importance; substantial numbers of naval and air force personnel occupy about one-third of the usable land.

AREA AND POPULATION. Guam is the largest and most southern island of the Marianas Archipelago, in 13° 26′ N. lat., 144° 43′ E. long. The length is 30 miles, the breadth from 4 to 10 miles, and there are about 210 sq. miles (450 sq. km). Agaña, the seat of government is about 8 miles from the anchorage in Apra Harbour. The census on 1 April 1970 showed a population of 84,996, an increase of 17,952 or 26·8% since 1960; those of Guamanian ancestry numbered about 52,000; foreign-born, 13,484; density was 321 per sq. mile. On 1 Jan. 1970 transient residents connected with the military were estimated at 19,307. Estimated population, 1975, 105,400. The Malay strain is predominant. The native language is Chamorro; English is the official language and is taught in all schools.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Guam's constitutional status is that of an 'unincorporated territory' of the US. Entry of US citizens is unrestricted; foreign nationals are subject to normal regulations. In 1949 the President transferred the administration of the island from the Navy Department (who held it from 1899) to the Interior Department. The transfer was completed by 1 Aug. 1950, on the passage of the Organic Act, which conferred full citizenship on the Guamanians, who had previously been 'nationals' of the US.

The Governor and his staff constitute the executive arm of the government. He is advised by a Cabinet, and a Sub-Cabinet composed of elected representatives of the 19 municipalities. The Legislature is unicameral; its powers are similar to those of an American state legislature. At the general election of Nov. 1976, the Democratic Party won 8 seats and the Republicans 13. All adults 18 years of age or over are enfranchised. Guam returns one non-voting delegate to the House of Representatives.

Governor: Ricardo Jerome Bordallo (D.), 1974–78.
Lieut.-Governor: Rudolph G. Sablan, 1974–78.

ECONOMY

Budget. At 30 June 1976 total assets were $43m.; federal grants-in-aid, $23·4m., taxes, $15m.; total liabilities were $59·4m.

Banking. Recent changes in banking law make it possible for foreign banks to operate in Guam; the first to obtain a licence was the First Commercial Bank of Taiwan.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Water. Supplies are from springs, reservoirs and groundwater; 65% comes from water-bearing limestone in the north. The Navy and Air Force conserve water in reservoirs. The Water Resources Research Centre is at Guam University.

Agriculture. The major products of the island are maize, sweet potatoes, taro, cassava, bananas, and citrus and truck crops, including breadfruit, coconuts and sugarcane. In 1970–71, 569 full-time and part-time farmers each held 500 acres under cultivation. Livestock (1978) included 2,000 cattle, 9,000 hogs, and 118,000 poultry. Commercial production (1976) amounted to 1·19m. lb. of fruit and vegetables ($329,835), 2m. doz. eggs ($1·97m.), 513,000 lb. of pork ($428,098), 120,600 lb. of chicken meat ($57,406), 78,795 lb. of beef ($61,775). There is an agricultural experimental station at Inarajan.

Fisheries. Fresh fish caught in 1976 was valued at $187,318. About 16,000 people are active in inshore fishing, with a catch of 208,131 lb. Off-shore fishing produced 26,224 lb., including 16,200 lb. of mackerel. Shrimp farming is being developed.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Guam Economic Development Authority controls three industrial estates: Cabras Island (32 acres); Calvo estate at Tamuning (26 acres); Harmon estate (16 acres). Industries include textile manufacture, cement and petroleum distribution, warehousing, printing, plastics and ship-repair.

Labour. In May 1976 the labour force was 27,300, of which 3,600 were unemployed.

Trade. Guam is the only American territory which has complete 'free trade'; excise duties are levied only upon imports of tobacco, liquid fuel and liquor. In the year ending 30 June 1976 imports were valued at $266·3m. and accounted for 91% of trade.

Tourism. Tourism is developing; there were 1,900 visitors in 1964 and 205,436 in 1976. 150,119 of them from Japan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 183 miles of paved and 63 miles of improved roads.

In 1976 there were 54,156 motor vehicles registered.

Aviation. Four commercial airlines (PANAM, Air Nauru, Island Air and Continental Air Micronesia) serve Guam.

Post and Broadcasting. Overseas telephone and radio dispatch facilities are available. On 1 Jan. 1978. there were 32,689 telephones.

There are 3 commercial radio stations, a commercial television station, a public broadcasting station and a cable television station with 6 channels.

Newspapers. There is 1 daily newspaper and 4 weekly publications (all of which are of military or religious interest only).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Organic Act established a District Court with jurisdiction in matters arising under both federal and territorial law; the judge is appointed by the President subject to Senate approval. There is also a Supreme Court and a Superior Court; all judges are locally appointed except the Federal District judge. Misdemeanours are under the jurisdiction of the police court. The Spanish law was superseded in 1933 by 5 civil codes based upon California law.

Religion. About 96% of the Guamanians are Roman Catholics; others are Baptists, Episcopalians, Bahais, Lutherans, Mormons, Presbyterians, Jehovah's Witnesses and members of the Church of Christ and Seventh Day Adventists.

Education. Elementary education is compulsory. There are Chamorro Studies courses and bi-lingual teaching programmes to integrate the Chamorro language and culture into elementary and secondary school courses. There were, 1976–77, 15,888 elementary school pupils, 6,142 junior high and 5,242 senior high school pupils. Department of Education staff, 2,416, including 1,107 teachers. The Catholic schools system also operates 3 senior high schools, 3 junior high and 5 elementary schools. The Seventh Day Adventist Guam Mission Academy operates a school from grades 1 through 12, serving over 100 students. St John's Episcopal Preparatory School provides education for 200 students between kindergarten and the 9th grade. The University of Guam (an accredited institution) had 10,285 students, 1975–76. There is a vocational technical school for high school pupils and adults.

Health. There is a hospital, 8 nutrition centres, a school health programme and an extensive immunization programme. Emphasis is on disease prevention, health education and nutrition.

Books of Reference

Report (Annual) of the Governor of Guam to the US Department of Interior
Beardsley, C., *Guam past and present*. Rutland, Vt, 1964
Carano, P., and Sanchez, P. C., *Complete history of Guam*. Rutland, Vt, 1964
Thompson, Laura, *Guam and its People*. 3rd ed. New York, 1947

COMMONWEALTH OF PUERTO RICO

HISTORY. Puerto Rico, by the treaty of 10 Dec. 1898 (ratified 11 April 1899), was ceded by Spain to the US. The name was changed from Porto Rico to Puerto Rico by an Act of Congress approved 17 May 1932. Its territorial constitution was determined by the 'Organic Act' of Congress (2 March 1917) known as the 'Jones Act', which ruled until 25 July 1952, when the present constitution of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico was proclaimed.

AREA AND POPULATION. Puerto Rico is the most easterly of the Greater Antilles and lies between the Dominican Republic and the U.S. Virgin Islands. The island has a land area of 3,435 sq. miles (8,891 sq. km) and a population, according to the census of 1970, of 2,712,033, an increase of 362,489 or 15% over 1960; estimated population (1977), 3,319,000, density 970 per sq. mile. Males (1977) numbered 1,621,878; females, 1,697,122. Of the population in 1970 about 529,000 were bilingual, Spanish being the mother tongue and (with English) one of the two official languages. Rural population (1970), 1,180,391 (43·6%).

Vital statistics (1977): Births, 75,151 (22·6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 19,895 (6%); deaths under 1 year, 1,507 (20·1 per 1,000 live births).

Chief towns (1978) are: San Juan, 518,700; Bayamón, 205,800; Ponce, 188,500; Carolina, 162,800; Caguas, 107,500; Mayaguez, 99,800.

The Puerto Rican island of Vieques, 10 miles to the east, has an area of 51·7 sq. miles and 7,400 inhabitants. The island of Culebra, with 1,000 inhabitants, between Puerto Rico and St Thomas, has a good harbour.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Puerto Rico has representative government, the franchise being restricted to citizens 18 years of age or over, residence (1 year) and such additional qualifications as may be prescribed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico, but no property qualification may be imposed. Women were enfranchised in 1932 (with a literacy test) and fully in 1936. Puerto Ricans do not vote in the US presidential elections, though individuals living on the mainland are free to do so subject to the local electoral laws. The executive power resides in a Governor, elected directly by the people every 4 years. Fourteen heads of departments form the Governor's advisory council, also designated as his Council of Secretaries. The legislative functions are vested in a Senate, composed of 27 members (2 from each of the 8 senatorial districts and 11 senators at large), and the House of Representatives, composed of 51 members (1 from each of the 40 representative districts and 11 elected at large). Puerto Rico sends to Congress a Resident Commissioner to the US, elected by the people for a term of 4 years, but he has no vote in Congress. Puerto Rican men are subject to conscription in US services.

On 27 Nov. 1953 President Eisenhower sent a message to the General Assembly of the UN stating 'if at any time the Legislative Assembly of Puerto Rico adopts a resolution in favour of more complete or even absolute independence' he 'will immediately thereafter recommend to Congress that such independence be granted'.

For an account of the constitutional developments prior to 1952, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 742. The new constitution was drafted by a Puerto Rican Constituent Assembly and approved by the electorate at a referendum on 3 March 1952. It was then submitted to Congress, which struck out Section 20 of Article 11 covering the 'right to work' and the 'right to an adequate standard of living'; the remainder was passed and proclaimed by the Governor on 25 July 1952.

At the election on 7 Nov. 1976 the New Progressive Party (advocates of statehood), headed by Carlos Romero Barceló, polled 682,607 votes (46·6% of the total); the Popular Democratic Party, headed by Rafael Hernández Colon, polled 634,941 votes (43·3% of the total); the Independence Party (full independence by constitutional means), 58,556 (4% of the total); Partido Socialista Puertorriqueño (full independence), 9,761 votes (0·7% of the total).

Governor: Carlos Romero Barceló (New Progressive Party), 1977–80 ($35,000).

ECONOMY

Budget. Receipts and disbursements (US$) in central government fund for the year ending 30 June 1976 were:

Balance, 1 July 1976	41,844,608	Disbursements	2,481,121,911
Receipts	2,582,798,002	Balance,1 July 1977	59,831,483
Total	2,540,953,394	Total	2,540,953,394

Assessed value of property, 30 June 1976, was $6,154m., and bonded indebtedness, $972m.

The US administers and finances the postal service and maintains air and naval bases. US payments in Puerto Rico, including direct expenditures (mainly military), grants-in-aid and other payments to individuals and to business totalled: 1971–72, $715·7m.; 1972–73, $854·9m.; 1973–74, $908·1m.; 1974–75, $1,414·3m.; 1975–76, $2,054·9m.; 1976–77, $2,176·1m.; 1977–78, $2,507·5m.

Banking. Nineteen banks on 30 June 1978 had total deposits of $6,680m. and debits of $8,106m. Bank loans were $5,308m.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Production (1977): Cement, 1·3m. short tons; stone, 14m. short tons, value $47·4m. Total value of mineral production in 1976 was $119·8m.

Agriculture. In 1974 there were 47 'proportional profit' farms of 22,051 cords (about 22,704 acres) (mostly sugar-cane). The land had been bought from the big corporations by the Land Authority.

Production of raw sugar, 96 degrees basis, 1977 crop year, was 263,700 tons.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 562,000; pigs, 280,000; goats, 21,000; poultry, 5·8m.

COMMERCE. In 1977–78 imports amounted to $6,528·9m., of which $3,889·8m. came from US; exports were valued at $4,850·4m., of which $4,144·6m. went to US.

In 1977–78 the US took: Sugar, 230,660,900 lb. ($27m.); tobacco and products, 6,674,121 lb.; rum, 15,724,615 proof gallons ($74m.).

Puerto Rico is not permitted to levy taxes on imports.

Total trade between Puerto Rico and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	22,113	14,704	36,369	29,266	40,807
Exports and re-exports from UK	9,464	14,686	17,994	23,291	18,332

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The Department of Public Works had under maintenance in June 1978, 7,669·5 miles of paved road. Motor vehicles registered 30 June 1978, 980,200.

Shipping. In fiscal year 1978–79, 8,445 American and foreign vessels of 50,295,610 gross tons entered and cleared Puerto Rico.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1979 there were 102 broadcasting stations and 11 television companies. There were (1978) 580,585 telephones.

Cinemas (1978). Cinemas numbered 130, with annual attendance of 11·2m.

Newspapers (1979). There are 4 main newspapers; 3 have a circulation of over 125,000.

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Justice. The Commonwealth judiciary system is headed by a Supreme Court of 7 members, appointed by the Governor, and consists of a Superior Tribunal with 11 sections and 89 superior judges, a District Tribunal with 38 sections and 98 district judges, and 37 municipal judges all appointed by the Governor. The police force (1977) consisted of 9,032 men and women.

Education. Education was made compulsory in 1899, but in 1975–76, 3% of the children still had no access to schooling. The percentage of illiteracy in 1976 was 8·7% of those 10 years of age or older. Total enrolment in public schools, 1979, was 776,208. Accredited private schools had 81,407 pupils. All instruction below senior high school standard is given in Spanish only.

The University of Puerto Rico, in Río Piedras, 7 miles from San Juan, had 50,248 students in 1978–79 and 9,417 in 5 Regional Colleges. Higher education is also available in the Inter-American University of Puerto Rico (28,749 students in 1978–79), the Catholic University of Puerto Rico (11,138), the Sacred Heart College (5,929) and the Puerto Rico Junior College (13,093). These and other private colleges and universities had 71,224 students in 1978–79.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The area of Economic Research and Evaluation of the Puerto Rico Planning Board publishes: (*a*) annual *Economic Report to the Governor*; (*b*) *Statistical Yearbook* (since 1940–41); (*c*) *External Trade Statistics* (annual report); (*d*) *Economic Bulletin* (monthly); (*e*) Reports on national income and balance of payments; (*f*) Socio-Economic Statistics (since 1940). In addition there are annual reports by various Departments.

Annual Reports. Governor of Puerto Rico. Washington

Bird, A., *Bibliografia Puertorriqueña, 1930–45.* Social Science Research Centre, Univ. of Puerto Rico. 2 vols. 1946–47

Crampsey, R. A., *Puerto Rico.* Newton Abbot, 1973

Hill, R. (ed.), *Family and Population Control: A Puerto Rican Experiment.* Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1959

Jones, C. F., and Pico, R. (ed.), *Symposium on the Geography of Puerto Rico.* Univ. of P.R. Press, 1955

Tumin, M. M., and Feldman, A. S., *Social Class and Social Change in Puerto Rico.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1961

Commonwealth Library: Univ. of Puerto Rico Library, Rio Piedras. *Librarian:* José Lázaro.

AMERICAN SAMOA

HISTORY. The Samoan Islands were first visited by Europeans in the 18th century; the first recorded visit was in 1722. On 14 July 1889 a treaty between the USA, Germany and Great Britain proclaimed the Samoan islands neutral territory, under a 4-power government consisting of the 3 treaty powers and the local native government. By the Tripartite Treaty of 7 Nov. 1899, ratified 19 Feb. 1900, Great Britain and Germany renounced in favour of the US all rights over the islands of the Samoan group east of 171° long. west of Greenwich, the islands to the west of that meridian being assigned to Germany (now the Independent State of Western Samoa, *see* p. 1593). The islands of Tutuila and Aunu'u were ceded to the US by their High Chiefs on 17 April 1900, and the islands of the Manu'a group on 16 July 1904. Congress accepted the islands under a Joint Resolution approved 20 Feb. 1929. Swain's Island, 210 miles north-north-west of the Samoan Islands, was annexed in 1925 and is administered as an integral part of American Samoa.

AREA AND POPULATION. The islands are approximately 650 miles north-east of Fiji. The total area of American Samoa is 76·1 sq. miles (197 sq. km); population, 1970, 27,159, nearly all Polynesians or part-Polynesians. 1977 population estimate, 30,600. The Island of Tutuila, 80 miles from Apia, has an area of 53 sq. miles, with a population (1970) of 24,973 (28,669 in 1977) (including the island of Aunu'u). Ta'u has an area of 17 sq. miles, and the other islands (Ofu and Olosega) of the Manu'a group have an area of about 5 sq. miles with a population of 2,112 in 1970 (1,700 in 1976). Swain's Island, circular in shape, has an area of 1·9 sq. miles and a population, 1970, of 74 (31 in 1977). Rose Island (uninhabited) is 0·4 sq. mile in area. In 1975 there were 1,154 births and 160 deaths.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. American Samoa is constitutionally an unorganized unincorporated territory of the US administered under the Department of the Interior. Its indigenous inhabitants are US nationals and are classified locally as citizens of American Samoa with certain privileges under local laws not granted to non-indigenous persons. Polynesian customs (not inconsistent with US laws) are respected.

Fagatogo is the seat of the Government.

The islands are organized in 14 counties grouped in 3 districts; these counties and districts correspond to the traditional political units. On 25 Feb. 1948 a bicameral legislature was established, at the request of the Samoans, to have advisory legislative functions. With the adoption of the Revised Constitution of American Samoa, effective 1 July 1967, the legislature was vested with limited law-making authority. The lower house, or House of Representatives, is composed of 20 members elected by universal adult suffrage and 1 non-voting member for Swain's Island. The upper house, or Senate, is composed of 18 members elected, in the traditional Samoan manner, in meetings of the chiefs.

Governor: Peter Tali Coleman.
Lieut.-Governor: High Chief Tufele Lia.

ECONOMY

Planning. The first formal Economic Development and Planning Office completed its first year in 1971. Much has been done to promote economic expansion within the Territory and a large amount of outside investment interest has been stimulated.

The Office initiated the first Territorial Comprehensive Plan. This plan when completed will, with periodic updating, provide a guideline to territorial development for the next 20 years. The planning programme was made possible under a Housing and Urban Development '701' grant programme.

The focus will be on physical development and the problems of a rapidly increasing population with severely limited land resources.

Budget. The chief sources of revenue are annual federal grants from the US, and local revenues from individual and corporate income taxes, import duties, sale of utilities, rents and leases and liquor sales. During the fiscal year 1976 the Government had a revenue of $45·4m. including local appropriation of $3·9m. and federal appropriations of $41m.

Banking. The American Samoa branch of the Bank of Hawaii offers all commercial banking services. The Development Bank of American Samoa, government owned, is concerned primarily through loans and guarantees with the economic advancement of the Territory. The American Savings and Loan Bank has a branch in American Samoa.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Net power generated (1976) was 62·6m. kwh., of which 31·6m. kwh. was supplied to large power users and 16m. kwh. to householders. All the Manu'a islands have electricity.

Agriculture. There are virtually no public lands in American Samoa. Nearly all the land is owned by Samoans and, with a few exceptions, cannot be sold except to persons having at least one-half Samoan blood. Of the 48,640 acres of land area, 11,000 acres are suitable for tropical crops, 1,000 acres for most temperate vegetables, 8,000 acres only to such crops as coconut and cacao with good conservation practice, 5,000 acres to controlled forestation and about 22,500 to indigenous and introduced forest with strict conservation measures; 1,000 acres are roads, building sites and villages. Principal crops are taro, bread-fruit, yams, bananas, coconuts, arrowroot and papayas.

Livestock (1978): Pigs, 8,000; goats, 9,000; poultry, 39,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Fish canning is important, employing the second largest number of people

(after government). Attempts are being made to provide a variety of light industries. Tuna fishing and local inshore fishing are both expanding.

Commerce. In 1977 American Samoa exported goods valued at $81,232,067 and imported goods valued at $54,941,048. Chief exports are canned tuna, watches, pet foods and handicrafts. Chief imports are cement, lumber, rice, flour, fish, meat, fuel oil, sugar.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are about 45·2 miles of paved roads, 30·8 miles of unpaved and 5·4 miles of secondary roads. There are 12·7 miles of secondary unpaved roads maintained mainly on Tutuila. Motor vehicles registered, 1977, 4,127.

Aviation. PANAM operates between Western America, Honolulu, New Zealand, American Samoa and Tahiti. South Pacific Island Airways and Polynesian Airlines operate daily services between American Samoa and Western Samoa. The islands are also served by Air New Zealand and UTA. Total landings at Pago Pago, 1977, 11,992.

Shipping. The harbour at Pago Pago, which nearly bisects the island of Tutuila, is the only good harbour for large vessels in Samoa. By sea, there is a twice-monthly service between Western America, New Zealand and Australia and regular service between US, South Pacific ports and Japan. In 1977, 779 vessels entered and 737 cleared Pago Pago harbour.

Post and Broadcasting. A commercial radiogram service is available to all parts of the world through 3 principal trunks, Hawaii, Fiji and Western Samoa. Commercial phone services are operated to all parts of the world on a 24-hour service. Number of telephones (June 1978), 4,570.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Judicial power is vested in a High Court. Fifty-nine district courts, traffic courts and small claims courts are heard without record and appeals therefrom are tried, *de novo*, in the trial division of the High Court. The trial division also has original jurisdiction of all criminal and civil cases. The probate division has jurisdiction of estates, guardianships, trusts and other matters. The land and title division decides cases relating to disputes involving communal land and Matai title court rules on questions and controversy over family titles. The appellate division hears appeals from trial, land and title and probate divisions as well as having original jurisdiction in selected matters. The appellate court is the court of last resort. Two American judges sit with 5 Samoan judges permanently. In addition there are 8 temporary judges or assessors who sit occasionally on cases involving Samoan customs.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 18. The Government (1978) maintains 24 consolidated elementary schools, 4 senior high schools with technical departments, 1 community college, special education classes for the handicapped and 100 Early Childhood Education Centres for pre-school children. Total elementary and secondary enrolment (1978), 7,492; in ECE schools,1,505; classes for the handicapped, 102; total elementary and secondary classroom teachers, 435. Eight private schools had 1,820 students. Learning is by a variety of media including television.

Health. The Department of Health provides the only medical and dental care in American Samoa. It operates a general hospital (181 beds including 31 bassinets), 2 dispensaries on Tutuila, 4 dispensaries in the Manu'a group, 1 on Aunu'u and 1 on Swain's Island. A $3·5m. tropical medical centre was completed and placed in service in 1968. This now embraces the general hospital as well as out-patient clinics for surgery, obstetrics, gynaecology, emergencies, family practice, internal medicine, paediatrics; there are clinics for treatment of the eye, ear, nose and throat, dental and public health departments.

VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES

HISTORY. The Virgin Islands of the United States, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, were named and claimed for Spain by Columbus in 1493. They were later settled by Dutch and English planters, invaded by France in the mid-17th century and abandoned by the French *c.* 1700, by which time Danish influence had been established. St Croix was held by the Knights of Malta between two periods of French rule.

They were purchased by the United States from Denmark for $25m. in a treaty ratified by both nations and proclaimed 31 March 1917. Their value was wholly strategic, inasmuch as they commanded the Anegada Passage from the Atlantic Ocean to the Caribbean Sea and the approach to the Panama Canal. Although the inhabitants were made US citizens in 1927, the islands are, constitutionally, an 'unincorporated territory'.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Virgin Islands group, lying about 40 miles due east of Puerto Rico, comprises the islands of St Thomas (28 sq. miles), St Croix (84 sq. miles), St John (20 sq. miles) and about 50 small islets or cays, mostly uninhabited. The total area of the 3 principal islands is 132 sq. miles, of which the US Government owns 9,599 acres as National Park.

The population, according to the census of 1 April 1970, was 62,800, an increase of 30,701 or 96% since 1960. This figure was afterwards revised to 75,151. Population had slowly declined since 1835, when it stood at 43,000, but began to recover in the 1940s. Estimated population, 1980, was 118,960: St Croix, 60,830; St Thomas, 55,560; St John, 2,570. About 20–25% are native-born, 35–40% from other Caribbean islands, 10% from mainland USA and 5% from Europe. St Croix has over 40% of Puerto Rican origin or extraction, Spanish speaking. Between 1970 and 1978 births were 22,225 and deaths, 4,451; net immigration, 26,035.

The capital and only city, Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas, had a population (1976) of 15,041; there are two towns on St Croix. Christiansted with 3,579 and Frederiksted with 1,939.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT The Organic Act of 22 July 1954 gives the US Department of the Interior full jurisdiction; some limited legislative powers are given to a single-chambered legislature, composed of 15 senators elected for 2 years representing the two legislative districts of St Croix and St Thomas St John.

The Governor is elected by the islanders. A new Constitution was under consideration in March 1979, but was rejected by the electorate; a further constitutional convention was to be held in 1980.

For administration, there are 13 executive departments, 12 of which are under commissioners and the other, the Department of Law, under an Attorney-General. The US Department of the Interior appoints a Federal Comptroller of government revenue and expenditure.

The franchise is vested in residents who are citizens of the United States, 18 years of age or over. In 1978 there were 27,954 voters, of whom 21,610 participated in the local elections that year.

They do not participate in the US presidential election but they have a non-voting representative in Congress.

The capital is Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas Island.

Governor: Juan Luis ($45,000).
Lieut.-Governor: Henry A. Millin ($44,000).

ECONOMY

Budget. Under the 1954 Organic Act finances are provided partly from local revenues—customs, federal income tax, real and personal property tax, trade tax,

excise tax, pilotage fees, etc.—and partly from Federal Matching Funds, being the excise taxes collected by the federal government on such Virgin Islands products transported to the mainland as are liable.

Revenue for fiscal year ending 30 June 1978, $123,380,174, and expenditure totalled $122,976,267. The fiscal year was changed in 1979, which subsequently became a 15-month period. Revenues for July 1978–30 Sept. 1979, $166·4m.; expenditure, $159·6m.

Currency and Banking. United States currency became legal tender on 1 July 1934. Banks are the Chase Manhattan Bank; the Bank of Nova Scotia; the First Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico; Barclays Bank International; Bank of America; Citibank; Deposit Insurance National Bank; First Pennsylvania Bank, and the Royal Bank of Canada.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The Virgin Islands Water and Power Authority provides electric power from generating plants on St Croix and St Thomas; St John is served by power cable and emergency generator.

Water. There is a shortage of pure water, of which rain-water is the most reliable source. Every building must have a cistern to provide rain-water for drinking, even in areas served by mains (10 gallons capacity per sq. ft of roof for a single-storey house). There are 6 desalinization plants with a maximum capacity of 8·7m. gallons of fresh water per day. Three others are on order.

Agriculture. With the phasing out of the sugar-cane industry in St Croix, and the accelerated construction activities carried on in all three islands, the number of farms decreased, but there has recently been a revival of interest in food crops.

Land for fruit, vegetables and animal feed is available on St Croix, and there are tax incentives for development. Sugar has been terminated as a commercial crop and over 4,000 acres of prime land could be utilized for food crops.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 7,000; goats, 5,000; pigs, 4,000; sheep, 4,000.

Fisheries. There is a fishermen's co-operative with a market at Christiansted and one in St Thomas. There is a shellfish-farming project at Rust-op-Twist, St Croix.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The main occupations on St Thomas are tourism and government service; on St Croix manufacturing is more important. Manufactures include watches, textiles, pharmaceuticals, rum and fragrances. The Martin Marietta Alumina plant processes bauxite from Africa for refining in mainland USA. The Amerada Hess oil refinery has a capacity of 700,000 bbls per day.

The Virgin Islands offer liberal tax exemptions to persons, firms or companies prepared to invest $50,000 in new industries or in the promotion of tourism.

Commerce. Exports, long financial year 1979, totalled $2,542m. and imports $3,138·8m.

Total trade between the US Virgin Islands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	1,162	15	11	127	851
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,629	3,010	3,155	3,255	3,273

Tourism. Tourism is the most important business. There were about 1·3m. visitors in 1978 spending $241m.

About 550,000 tourists came on cruise ships which made more than 700 calls, mainly at St Thomas which has a good, natural deepwater harbour.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The Virgin Islands have 531·6 miles of roads, and 36,347 motor vehicles were registered in 1978.

Aviation. There is a daily cargo and passenger service between St Thomas and St Croix. Hamilton Airport on St Croix can take all aircraft except Concorde. Harry S. Truman Airport on St Thomas takes 727-class aircraft. There are air connexions to mainland USA, other Caribbean islands, Latin America and Europe.

Shipping. The whole territory has free port status. There is an hourly boat service between St Thomas and St John.

Post and Broadcasting. All three Virgin Islands have a dial telephone system. In Jan. 1980 there were 37,667 telephones. Direct dialling to Puerto Rico and the mainland is now possible. Worldwide radio telegraph service is also available.

The islands are served by 7 radio stations, 4 television stations and 5 newspapers, 2 of them dailies.

RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Religion. There are churches of the Protestant, Roman Catholic and Jewish faiths in St Thomas and St Croix and Protestant and Roman Catholic churches in St John.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5½ and 16 years, inclusive. In 1979–80 there were 35 public schools (ranging from kindergarten to high schools); enrolment was 25,553; other schools had 7,168 pupils; the school budget was $38m. In 1979 the College of the Virgin Islands had 485 full-time and 1,505 part-time students.

Books of Reference

Evans, L. H., *The Virgin Islands: From Naval Base to New Deal*. Ann Arbor, Mich., 1945
Jarvis, J. A., *The Virgin Islands and Their People*. Philadelphia, 1944
McGuire, J. W., *Geographic Dictionary of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. US Coast and Geodetic Survey. Special Publication No. 103. Washington, 1925
Reid, C. F., *Bibliography of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. New York, 1941

TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

HISTORY. Under the Treaty of Versailles (1919) Japan was appointed mandatory to the former German possessions north of the Equator. In 1946 the US agreed to administer the former Japanese-mandated islands of the Caroline, Marshall and Mariana groups (except Guam) as a Trusteeship for the United Nations; the trusteeship agreement was approved by the Security Council 27 April 1947 and came into effect on 18 July 1947. In 1951 all the islands passed under the care of the US Department of the Interior, but in 1953 responsibility for civil administration of the Northern Marianas (except Rota) was transferred back to the Department of the Navy. On 7 May 1962 Saipan and the islands of the Northern Marianas were transferred back to the Secretary of the Interior. In June 1975 the Northern Marianas voted to become a 'commonwealth' of USA. The new status was approved by USA on 21 July 1975, pending the agreement of the UN to the dissolution of the trusteeship agreement. The area is now separated as the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas. In 1979 the districts of Yap, Truk, Ponape and Kosrae voted for a new Constitution as the Federated States of Micronesia; the Marshall Islands and Palan voted for separate Constitutions outside the Trust Territory; these were being negotiated.

AREA AND POPULATION. The Trust Territory extends from 1° to 22° N. lat. and from 142° to 172° E. long. The area is generally known as Micronesia, or 'land of the small islands'; total land area 1,338 sq. km (516 sq. miles); population (1977 estimate), 109,975.

The estimated population of the 6 administrative districts as of Oct. 1977 was: Truk, 35,220; Ponape, 21,187; Marshall Islands, 27,096; Palau, 13,519; Yap, 8,482; Kosrae, 4,471. Nine different languages are spoken, each with variations; English is used in the schools and is the official language.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Elected legislatures function in all districts. Membership in some of these includes hereditary leaders as well as elected representatives, although the trend is towards all-elective bodies.

The bicameral Congress of Micronesia, a Senate and House of Representatives, was established in 1965. Regular sessions of 50 days begin annually in January.

Moen Island in Truk is the administrative centre.

High Commissioner: Adrian P. Winkel.

INDUSTRY. Bauxite and phosphates are produced in the Palau islands; other produce includes copra, fish, meat, vegetables and handicrafts.

COMMUNICATIONS

Aviation. The island groups are served by Continental Air Micronesia. There are connexions to international routes at Guam and Hawaii.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Law and order is maintained by the armed, uniformed and trained Micronesia Police in each district; the local district community court judges, sheriffs and deputy sheriffs are all Micronesians. Local customs are respected in law and practice.

Education. In 1975–76 (before the separation of the Northern Marianas) there were 248 public and private elementary schools (30,285 pupils), 31 public and private high schools (7,951 pupils), 1,091 students were attending institutions of higher education abroad.

Health. The public health system, which includes 6 district and 3 large field hospitals and 154 dispensaries, is carried on by a staff consisting chiefly of trained Micronesian medical and dental officers and assistants under senior US medical officers.

Books of Reference

Report on the Administration of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands by the United States to the United Nations. Annual

Basic Information. High Commissioner's Office, Moen Island, Truk, Caroline Islands.

COMMONWEALTH OF THE NORTHERN MARIANAS

The Commonwealth came into being on 9 Jan. 1978.

Governor: Carlos S. Camacho.

The 16 islands extend from 14° to 22° N. lat. with a land area of 479 sq. km: Saipan (main island and seat of administration), 122 sq. km; Tinian, 101 sq. km; Rota, 83 sq. km. Population estimate, 15,000.

UNINCORPORATED TERRITORIES

Johnston Atoll. Two small islands 1,150 km south-west of Hawaii, administered by the US Air Force. Area, under 1 sq. mile; population, 1970 census, 1,007.

Midway Islands. Two small islands at the western end of the Hawaiian chain, administered by the US Navy. Area, 2 sq. miles; population, 1970 census, 2,220.

Wake Island. Three small islands 3,700 km west of Hawaii, administered by the US Air Force. Area, 3 sq. miles; population, 1970 census, 1,647.

UPPER VOLTA

Capital: Ouagadougou
Population: 5·6m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$160 (1978)

République de Haute-Volta

HISTORY. A separate colony of Upper Volta was in 1919 carved out of the colony of Upper Senegal and Niger, which had been established in 1904. It was suppressed in 1932 and its territory divided between Ivory Coast, Sudan and Niger. On 4 Sept. 1947 the Territory of Upper Volta was re-established, comprising the area of the old colony of Upper Volta as at 5 Sept. 1932. The Republic of Upper Volta became independent on 5 Aug. 1960 and was admitted to the UN in 1960.

AREA AND POPULATION. Upper Volta is bounded north and west by Mali, east by Niger, south by Dahomey, Togo, Ghana and the Ivory Coast. The republic covers an area of 274,122 sq. km; population (census, 1975) 5,638,203. Ouagadougou, the capital (172,661 inhabitants), Bobo-Dioulasso (115,063), Koudougou (36,838), Ouahigouya (25,690), Banfora (12,358), Goucoy, Réo, Fada N'Ngourma, Tenkodogo and Kaya are *communes de plein exercice*. The principal autochthonous tribes are the Mossi (48%), Peulh (10%), Lobi-Dagari (7%), Mande (7%), Bobo (7%), Sénoufo (6%), Gourounsi (5%), Bissa (5%), Gourmantché (5%).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1970 Constitution was suspended in Feb. 1974 and the National Assembly dissolved. In 1977 a referendum produced a vote for a new Constitution and return to civilian rule which was achieved in May 1978. Administratively there are 11 departments.

President: Gen. Aboubakar Sangoulé Lamizana (re-elected 28 May 1978).
Prime Minister: Dr Issoufou Joseph Conombo.
Foreign Minister: Moussa Karagougou.
National flag: Three horizontal stripes of black, white, red.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 5 infantry battalions, 1 reconnaisance squadron and support units; total strength (1979), 4,000.

Air Force. Creation of a small air arm to support the land forces began, with French assistance, in 1964. Equipment now comprises 1 HS.748 twin-turboprop freighter, 2 C-47s, 2 twin-turboprop Frégates, an Aero Commander 500, 3 Broussards and 1 Cessna Super Skymaster for transport and liaison duties.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Upper Volta is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Second Development Plan 1972–76 aimed at a 4% average annual real growth in GDP but this was not realized. The Third Development Plan 1977–81 was at a preliminary stage in 1978.

Budget. Government revenue and expenditure balanced in 1979 at 35·7m. francs CFA.

Banking. In 1976 the savings banks had 668,146 depositors with 26,683,701 francs CFA to their credit. £1 = 478 francs CFA in March 1980.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production of electricity (1976) was 59m. kwh.

Minerals. There are deposits of manganese but exploitation is limited by existing transport facilities. Magnetite, bauxite, zinc, lead, nickel and phosphates have been found in the same area.

Agriculture. Production (1977, in tonnes): Sorghum, 634,812; millet, 354,673; maize, 73,748; groundnuts, 57,073; rice (paddy), 48,328; cotton, 44,675; sesame, 9,382. Rice and groundnuts are of increasing importance.

Livestock (1978): 2m. cattle, 1·5m. sheep, 2·3m. goats, 90,000 horses, 170,000 donkeys.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1978 gross manufacturing output (including energy) was 21,638 francs CFA, of which foodstuffs (7·17m. francs CFA), textiles (2·36m. francs CFA) and metal products (516m. francs CFA). In 1972 there were 91 industrial units.

Commerce. In 1977 imports totalled 51,356m. francs CFA and exports 13,614m. francs CFA. The principal export was cotton (5,400m. francs CFA).

Total trade between Upper Volta and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	718	5,855	2,970	4,496	338
Exports and re-exports from UK	299	536	3,687	914	1,234

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The road system comprises 16,462 km, of which 4,460 km are national, 1,920 km departmental, 2,322 km regional and 7,760 km unclassified roads. There were 9,500 private cars and 10,100 commercial vehicles in 1975.

Railway. Ouagadougou is the terminus of the Abidjan–Niger railway. An extension to Tambao is proposed.

Aviation. Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso are regularly served by UTA and Air Afrique and in 1977 dealt with 63,221 passengers and 3,802 tonnes of freight.

Post. There were, in 1978, some 66 post offices and 3,564 telephones.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. There were, in 1978, 160,528 pupils in 865 primary schools and 8,544 pupils in 50 secondary, public and private schools.

Health (1976). There were 5 hospitals, 119 dispensaries with maternity units and 24 maternity units alone with a total of 3,623 beds. There were 107 doctors, 7 dentists and 1,299 nurses. Government expenditure on health was 1,219·43m. francs CFA.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF UPPER VOLTA IN GREAT BRITAIN

Ambassador: Victor Kaboré (resides in Paris).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN UPPER VOLTA

Ambassador: Michael Francis Daly (resides in Abidjan).

OF UPPER VOLTA IN THE USA (5500 16th St, NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Telesphore Yaguibou.

OF THE USA IN UPPER VOLTA (PO Box 35, Ouagadougou)

Ambassador: Thomas D. Boyatt.

OF UPPER VOLTA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Aissé Mensah.

URUGUAY

Capital: Montevideo
Population: 2·9m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$1,610 (1978)

República Oriental del Uruguay

HISTORY. The Republic of Uruguay, formerly a part of the Spanish Vice-royalty of Río de la Plata and subsequently a province of Brazil, declared its independence 25 Aug. 1825 which was recognized by the treaty between Argentina and Brazil signed at Rio de Janeiro 27 Aug. 1828. The first constitution was adopted 18 July 1830.

AREA AND POPULATION. Uruguay is bounded on the north-east by Brazil, on the south-east by the Atlantic, on the south by the Rio de la Plata and on the west by Argentina. The area is 186,926 sq. km (72,172 sq. miles). The following table shows the area and the population of the 19 departments (capitals in brackets) as estimated in May 1975:

Departments	*Area, sq. km*	*Population*	*Pop. per sq. km*
Artigas (Artigas)	11,378	57,528	4·6
Canelones (Canelones)	4,752	313,858	54·3
Cerro-Largo (Melo)	14,929	73,204	4·8
Colonia (Colonia)	5,682	110,820	18·5
Durazno (Durazno)	14,315	54,990	3·7
Flores (Trinidad)	4,519	24,684	5·2
Florida (Florida)	12,107	66,092	5·3
Lavalleja (Minas)	12,485	65,240	5·3
Maldonado (Maldonado)	4,111	75,607	14·9
Montevideo (Montevideo City)	664	1,229,748	2,072·6
Paysandú (Paysandú)	13,252	98,735	6·6
Rio Negro (Fray Bentos)	8,471	49,816	5·5
Rivera (Rivera)	9,829	79,330	7·8
Rocha (Rocha)	11,089	59,952	5·0
Salto (Salto)	12,603	100,407	7·3
San José (San José)	6,963	88,281	11·4
Soriano (Mercedes)	9,223	80,114	8·4
Tacuarembó (Tacuarembó)	21,015	84,829	3·7
Treinta y Tres (Treinta y Tres)	9,539	45,680	4·5
Total	186,926	2,763,964	14·7

Estimated population in 1978 was 2,886,000. In 1975 Montevideo (the capital) had an estimated population of 1,229,748. Other cities (1975): Salto, 80,000; Paysandú, 80,000; Mercedes, 53,000.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Since 1900 Uruguay has been unique in her constitutional innovations, all designed to protect her from the emergence of a dictatorship. The favourite device of the group known as the 'Batllistas' (a *Colorado* faction) which, until defeated at the 1958 elections, held the majority for over 90 years, has been the collegiate system of government, in which the two largest political parties were represented.

One such pattern lasted from 1917 to 1933, when it was abolished by a dictator who re-established the system of an individual President. Until 1951 Presidents were elected every 4 years and they selected their own Cabinet Ministers (*see* list of Presidents in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 1493). In 1951, on the initiative of the 'Batllistas', the Constitution was amended: the individual presidency was abolished and the executive power vested in a National Council of Government of 9 members (6 from the majority and 3 from the minority parties).

As a result of a referendum held in conjunction with the elections on 27 Nov. 1966, which gave the Colorado party a majority, Uruguay returned to the presidential system. The President appoints a council of 11 Ministers; the Vice-President presides over the Senate and the General Assembly when this takes place.

President: Dr Aparicio Méndez (sworn in for a 5-year term on 1 Sept. 1976).

The Cabinet in April 1980 was as follows:

Interior: Gen. Manuel J. Nuñez. *Foreign Affairs:* Adolfo Folle Martinez. *Justice:* Dr Fernando Bayardo Bengoa. *Economy and Finance:* Dr Valentín Arismendi. *Transport and Public Works:* Eduardo Sampson. *Public Health:* Dr Antonio Cañellas. *Industry and Energy:* Luis H. Meyer. *National Defence:* Dr Walter Ravenna. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Juan Cassou. *Education:* Daniel Darracq. *Labour and Social Security:* Dr Carlos Alberto Maeso. *Secretary to Presidency:* Luis Vargas Garmendia.

Parliament was dissolved by Presidential decree on 27 June 1973 but a return to democratic government has been promised by 1981. A new Constitution is to be prepared during 1980.

The electorate in 1971 numbered 1·7m.; women constituted 50%.

The Colorado party favours 'statism' and social-welfare legislation. Most banking and all forms of insurance are government monopolies, as are also the railways and all the public utilities. The Government controls cement, fuel, petroleum and alcohol, including the manufacture of *caña*.

National flag: Nine horizontal stripes of white and blue, a white canton with the 'Sun of May' in gold.

National anthem: Orientales, la patria ó la tumba (words by Francisco Acuña de Figueroa; music by Francisco José Deballi).

DEFENCE

Army. The Army is composed of the active army and its reserves. The active army is formed of volunteers, who contract for 1 year or 2 years' service. In 1979 there were 3 armoured regiments, 6 regiments of cavalry, 4 artillery groups, 13 infantry battalions, 5 engineer battalions and 1 air defence battalion. Peace-time strength, 20,000 men.

The reserve is formed by elements who, for some reason or other, retire from the active army. It is reckoned that about 120,000 men could be mobilized in case of war.

Navy. The Navy consists of 3 frigates (*ex*-US old destroyer escorts), 2 escorts (*ex*-US fleet minesweepers), 1 patrol vessel (*ex*-coastal minesweeper), 6 patrol craft, 2 survey ships, 1 salvage vessel, 2 minor amphibious craft, 3 oilers and 3 tenders. Personnel in 1980: 3,500 officers and ratings including naval infantry.

There is a small US-equipped naval air service of 16 aircraft and helicopters with 3 bases on the river Plate estuary.

Air Force. Organized with US aid, the Air Force has about 3,000 personnel and 100 aircraft, including 1 fighter-bomber squadron with 5 AT-33 armed jet trainers, 8 A-37B light strike aircraft, 2 transport squadrons with 4 turboprop FH-227/F.27 Friendships, 6 Brazilian-built EMB-110 Bandeirantes (1 equipped for photographic duties), 12 C-47s and 7 Queen Airs, a search and rescue squadron with light helicopters, and a number of Cessna U-17A/182 and Super Cub aircraft for liaison and reconnaissance duties. Basic training types are the T-41 and T-34.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Uruguay is a member of UN, OAS and LAFTA.

ECONOMY

Budget. The receipts and expenditure of the national accounts as approved by the National Council of Government (UR$1m.):

	1971	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*
Revenue	99,429	167,500	370,200	587,900	892,000	495,200
Expenditure	116,736	196,500	406,500	789,100	1,096,000	561,400

Now covering a 5-year period the budget is presented during the year following election of each new government; differences in actual annual income and expenditure and amendments to the budget (including new taxes) must be approved by Parliament each year-end; these usually come forward in July each year.

Expenditures in 1975 (in 1m. nuevo pesos) included 19,463 for education and welfare, 219,237 for defence, 82,757 for health, 152,632 for interior, 43,608 for finance and public works, 7,991 for agriculture and 22,497 for transport and tourism. Expenditure on public works is separately financed from specific revenues (*e.g.*, fuel tax). A law inaugurating income tax came into operation on 1 July 1961, but was repealed on 1 Jan. 1974.

Foreign debt outstanding on 31 Dec. 1978 was US$1,251m. Total reserves of the Banco Central on 31 July 1979 were US$1,477m.

Currency. There is no gold in circulation, but the monetary standard is gold, the theoretical gold coin being the *peso oro*, gold content of which was fixed, Dec. 1964, at 0·05924 gramme. It is equal to 100 *pesos*. The unit of currency is the *Nuevo Peso* (1,000 old pesos) of 100 *centésimos*. The actual circulating medium consists of paper notes issued by the Central Bank in denominations of 10,000, 5,000 and 1,000 old *pesos*. (Some notes have been restamped N$5 and N$10.) New notes in *Nuevo Peso* denominations of 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 are also in circulation, as is a *Nuevo Peso* 5 coin. There are bronze and aluminium coins of 50, 20 and 10 old *pesos*.

In Oct. 1979 there were N$8.25 to the US$; N$17.90 = £1.

Banking. The Bank of the Republic (founded 1896), whose president and directors are appointed by the Government, has a paid-up capital of UR$1,852m. The Banco Central was inaugurated on 16 May 1967. Note circulation on 31 July 1979 was UR$452,000m.

A state-owned National Insurance Bank (*Banco de Seguros del Estado*) has a monopoly of new insurance business of all kinds. The Bank re-insures much of its business in London.

Of the 36 banks in Uruguay the Bank of London and South America (British) has a main office and 10 branch agencies.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was adopted in 1862.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The supply of electricity for light, power and traction has been a State monopoly since 1897. In Jan. 1949 the first hydro-electric plant at the site of the dam of Rincón del Bonete was completed with an installed capacity of 128 megawatts. Another plant at Rincón de Baygorria on the Río Negro came into operation in 1960, with a capacity of 108 megawatts. The first turbine of the Salto Grande hydro-electric dam started operating in June 1979. Power output in Dec. 1978 was 2,772m. kwh.

Oil. An extension of the ANCAP refining plant, opened at Montevideo on 6 Dec. 1961, gives a capacity of 7,500 cu. metres daily of high-octane petrol and high-grade gas for domestic and industrial use.

Agriculture. Uruguay is primarily a pastoral country. Of the total land area of 46m. acres some 41m. are devoted to farming, of which 90% to livestock and 10% to crops. Some large *estancias* have been divided up into family farms; rural landlordism is much less than elsewhere. Uruguay is said to be the only Latin American country in which agricultural workers have the protection of a minimum-wage law. Animals and animal products constituted 43% of the exports in 1977. The 1966 census reported on 79,101 farms of all kinds, totalling 16·5m. hectares.

There were (1978) 9,424,000 cattle, 18,854,000 sheep, 520,000 horses, 445,000 pigs, 2,000 goats and 7,537,000 poultry.

Wool production in 1977 exceeded 58,000 tonnes. Exports in 1978 totalled US$707m. Imports, US$772m.

Agricultural products are raised chiefly in the departments of Paysandú, Río Negro, Colonia, San José, Soriano and Florida. The average farm is about 250 acres. The principal crops and their estimated yield (in tonnes) in 2 crop years were as follows:

	1976	1977		1976	1977
Wheat	455,700	504,900	Barley	33,500	47,000
Linseed	61,700	46,400	Maize	210,400	121,900
Oats	61,400	47,900	Rice	216,500	228,300

Uruguay is self-sufficient in rice, with usually a small surplus for export. Three sugar refineries handle cane and (mainly) beet, their total production being approximately 90,000 tonnes, and approaching self-sufficiency.

Wine is produced chiefly in the departments of Montevideo, Canelones and Colonia, about enough for domestic consumption. The country has some 6m. fruit trees, principally peaches, oranges, tangerines and pears.

Forestry. In 1974 roundwood removals were 1,077,000 cu. metres, of which 1,001,000 cu. metres was softwood.

Fisheries. In 1978 a Swiss bank granted a loan of US$28m. to the Government to finance development of the fishing industry and, in 1978, 30,000 tonnes of fish were exported valued at US$22m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1968 there were 72,646 registered enterprises with 341,000 employees. These cover basic activities such as meat packing, lumbering, oil refining, cement manufacture and also many branches of light industry, including one rolling mill for steel and one for aluminium, light engineering and electrical, chemical and textile production. There are 136 textile mills, but with the exception of half a dozen large plants, these are on the whole small.

Total capital invested in industry is UR$340·2m.: there are some 147,500 cotton, woollen and rayon spindles, 1,300 looms for woollen fabric and 1,000 looms for cotton rayon goods.

A number of public works programmes are under consideration, including the Carrasco and internal airport modernization, port of Montevideo modernization and bridges and ferry boats to link with Argentina across the river Uruguay; in addition to contracts issued for Highways 8, 1 and 5 with IBRD loans.

Trade Unions. Trade unions number about 150,000 members. About 1,036,000 (40%) of the population are classed as gainfully occupied.

Commerce. The Latin American Free Trade Association came into being as a result of a conference in Montevideo in 1961. The foreign trade (officially stated in US$, with the figure for imports based on the clearance permits granted and that for exports on export licences utilized) was as follows (in US$1,000):

	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978
Imports	186·6	284·8	486·7	516·9	587·2	721·0	757
Exports	196·8	321·5	382·2	381·2	546·5	607·5	694

Of the imports in 1977 (in US$1m.) EEC furnished 160·3; Brazil, 94·1; Middle East, 87·4; Argentina, 82·6; USA and Canada, 81·1, and Federal Republic of Germany, 50·6; of the exports in 1977 Brazil took 95·2; Federal Republic of Germany, 71·4; Netherlands, 41·6; UK, 27·4; Italy 19·8; France, 16·6.

Principal imports and exports (in US$1,000):

Imports	1976	1977	*Exports*	1976	1977
Raw materials	272,900	317,900	Meat and meat products	108,800	100,400
Kits and tractors	53,100	85,300	Wool	100,600	120,700
Fuel and lubricants	160,200	186,000	Textiles	131,300	165,600
Machinery and accessories	118,900	123,700			

Total trade between Uruguay and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
Imports to UK	7,226	13,200	16,956	24,256	13,416
Exports and re-exports from UK	9,489	10,525	19,242	17,446	24,735

Tourism. There were 590,000 tourists in 1974 spending an estimated US$45m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The main highways, linking Montevideo with the interior, have a total length of 9,899 km, of which about 5,000 km are paved. Other roads, unpaved, are about 4,726 km. Considerable improvements, financed both internally and by international loans, have been carried out in the last few years.

Registered motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1978, are estimated at 220,000 passenger cars and 92,150 trucks and buses.

Railways. The 4 principal railway systems, embracing 2,987 km, were all built by British capital amounting to £14,513,000. The Uruguayan Government in 1948 bought these railways for £7·15m., assuming control in that year. The East Coast Railway (125·5 km) and 3 minor lines were already controlled by the State under a separate administration. In Oct. 1952 the railways were brought under a single administration and a major programme of track upgrading and rolling stock rehabilitation was in progress in 1977. The total railway system open for traffic was (1976) 2,975 km of 1,435 mm gauge. In 1974 it carried 5·8m. passengers, 1m. tonnes of freight. In 1979 the 27 km line between Mercedes and Ombucito was opened, providing a direct route from Montevideo to Fray Bentos.

Aviation. Carrasco, 22·5 km from Montevideo, is the most important airport. US, Argentine, Brazilian, Chilean, Dutch, French, Fed. German, Italian, Scandinavian and Paraguayan airlines fly to and from Uruguay. The state-operated civil airline PLUNA runs services in the interior of the country and to Brazil, Paraguay and Argentina.

Shipping. On 31 Dec. 1975 the 8 merchant vessels and 4 tankers under the Uruguayan flag had a GRT of 103,336. In 1977, 1,327 vessels cleared Montevideo, 89 being British. River transport (1,270 km) is extensive, its main importance being to link Montevideo with Paysandú and Salto.

Post and Broadcasting. The telegraph lines in operation have a total length of 12,083 km. The telephone system in Montevideo is controlled by the State; small companies operate in the interior. Telephone instruments, 1978, numbered 268,026. There are 1,277 post offices. Uruguay has 54 long-wave and 17 short-wave broadcasting stations. There are about 1m. wireless sets and 200,000 television receivers. There are 4 television stations. The State itself operates one of the most powerful sound broadcasting stations in South America. Four cable companies connect Montevideo with the US and Europe.

Cinemas (1971). Cinemas numbered 150 with seating capacity of 83,000.

Newspapers (1977). There were 5 daily newspapers in Montevideo with aggregate daily circulation of about 210,000; most of the 25–30 provincial newspapers appear biweekly.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Ministry of Justice was created in 1977 to be responsible for relations between the Executive Power and the Judiciary and other jurisdictional entities. The Court of Justice is made up by 5 members appointed by the Council of the Nation at the suggestion of the Executive Power, for a period of 5 years. This court has original jurisdiction in constitutional, international and admiralty cases, and hears appeals from the appellate courts, of which there are 4, each with 3 judges.

In Montevideo there are also 8 courts for ordinary civil cases, 3 for government (*Juzgado de Hacienda*), as well as criminal and correctional courts. Each departmental capital has a departmental court; each of the 224 judicial divisions has a justice of peace court. In Sept. 1907 the death penalty was abolished, replaced by penal servitude for a period of 30–40 years.

Religion. State and Church are separated, and there is complete religious liberty. The faith professed by the majority of the inhabitants is Roman Catholic. The archbishopric of Montevideo has 9 suffragan bishops in Salto, Melo, Florida, Minas, San José, Canelones, Tacuarembó, Mercedes and Maldonado.

Protestants numbered about 10,500 in 1957.

Education. Primary education is obligatory; both primary and superior education are free.

In 1971 there were 1,950 primary public schools with 331,754 pupils and approximately 10,300 teachers; in 1968, 249 secondary schools had 189,204 pupils. There are also evening courses for adults. Illiteracy is now confined largely to the older age groups.

The University of the Republic at Montevideo, inaugurated in 1849, has about 16,200 students; tuition is free to both native-born and foreign students; there are 10 faculties. There are 43 normal schools for males and females, and a college of arts and trades with about 26,909 students. There are also many religious seminaries throughout the Republic with a considerable number of pupils, a school for the blind, 2 for deaf and dumb and a school of domestic science.

Health. Hospital beds, 1971, numbered 15,250; physicians numbered 4,434.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF URUGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 Lennox Gdns, London, SW1X 0DL)

Ambassador: Dr Osvaldo R. Soriano Mesiá.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN URUGUAY (Marco Bruto 1073, Montevideo)

Ambassador: Patricia Hutchinson.

OF URUGUAY IN THE USA (1918 F St, NW, Washington, D.C., 20006)

Ambassador: José Perez Caldas.

OF THE USA IN URUGUAY (Calle Lauro Muller 1776, Montevideo)

Ambassador: Lyle F. Lane.

OF URUGUAY TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Edmundo Narancio.

Books of Reference

The official gazette is the *Diario Oficial*
Statistical Reports of the Government. Montevideo. Annual and biennial
Anales de Instruccion Primaria. Montevideo. Quarterly

Arcas, J. A., *Historia del siglo XX uruguayo, 1897–1943*. Montevideo, 1950
De Carlos, M., *La escuela púplica uruguaya*. Montevideo, 1949
Fernández Saldaña, J. M., *Diccionario Uruguayo de Biografías*. Montevideo, 1945
Fitzgibbon, R. H., *Uruguay, Portrait of a Democracy*. New Brunswick, NJ, 1954; London, 1956
Montañés, M. T., *Desarrollo de la agricultura en el Uruguay*. Montevideo, 1948
Pendle, G., *Uruguay*. 3rd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1963
Porzecanski, A. C., *Uruguay's Tupamaros*. London and New York, 1973
Salgado, José, *Historia de la Republica O. del Uruguay*. 8 vols. Montevideo, 1943

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional del Uruguay, Guayabo 1793, Montevideo. It publishes *Anuario Bibliográfico Uruguayo*.

VATICAN CITY STATE

Stato della Città del Vaticano

HISTORY. For many centuries the Popes bore temporal sway over a territory stretching across mid-Italy from sea to sea and comprising some 17,000 sq. miles, with a population finally of over 3m. In 1859–60 and 1870 the Papal States were incorporated with the Italian Kingdom. The consequent dispute between Italy and successive Popes was only settled on 11 Feb. 1929 by three treaties between the Italian Government and the Vatican: (1) A Political Treaty, which recognized the full and independent sovereignty of the Holy See in the city of the Vatican; (2) a Concordat, to regulate the condition of religion and of the Church in Italy; and (3) a Financial Convention, in accordance with which the Holy See received 750m. lire in cash and 1,000m. lire in Italian 5% state bonds. This sum was to be a definitive settlement of all the financial claims of the Holy See against Italy in consequence of the loss of its temporal power in 1870. The treaty and concordat were ratified on 7 June 1929. The treaty has been embodied in the Constitution of the Italian Republic of 1947.

The Vatican City State is governed by a Commission appointed by the Pope. The reason for its existence is to provide an extra-territorial, independent base for the Holy See, the government of the Roman Catholic Church.

In 1930 the issue of Papal coinage was resumed, after a lapse of 60 years. In virtue of a special convention between the Vatican City and the Italian Government (last renewed in 1962), each state allows the currency of the other to circulate in its territory. The Vatican City has, however, given an undertaking that the total value of its coins issued in ordinary years will not exceed 100m. lire, 200m. lire in years of 'Sede vacante' or holy years, or 300m. in the year of the opening of a Council.

AREA AND POPULATION. The area of the Vatican City is 44 hectares (108·7 acres). It includes the Piazza di San Pietro (St Peter's Square), which is to remain normally open to the public and subject to the powers of the Italian police. It has its own railway station (opened Nov. 1932), postal facilities, coins and radio. Twelve buildings in and outside Rome enjoy extra-territorial rights, including the Basilicas of St John Lateran, St Mary Major, St Paul without the Walls and the Pope's summer villa at Castel Gandolfo. On 8 Oct. 1951 extra-territorial rights were also granted to a new Vatican radio station on Italian soil. *Radio Vaticana* is broadcasting an extensive service in 31 languages from transmitters in the Vatican City and in Italy.

The Vatican City has about 1,000 inhabitants.

CONSTITUTION. The Pope exercises the sovereignty and has absolute legislative, executive and judicial powers. The judicial power is delegated to a tribunal in the first instance, to the Sacred Roman Rota in appeal and to the Supreme Tribunal of the Signature in final appeal.

The Pope is elected by the College of Cardinals, meeting in secret conclave. The election is by scrutiny and requires a two-thirds majority.

Name and family	*Election*	*Name and family*	*Election*
Benedict XIV (*Lambertini*)	1740	Pius VI (*Braschi*)	1775
Clement XIII (*Rezzonico*)	1758	Pius VII (*Chiaramonti*)	1800
Clement XIV (*Ganganelli*)	1769	Leo XII (*della Genga*)	1823

Name and family	*Election*	*Name and family*	*Election*
Pius VIII (*Castiglioni*)	1829	Pius XI (*Ratti*)	1922
Gregory XVI (*Cappellari*)	1831	Pius XII (*Pacelli*)	1939
Pius IX (*Mastai-Ferretti*)	1846	John XXIII (*Roncalli*)	1958
Leo XIII (*Pecci*)	1878	Paul VI (*Montini*)	1963
Pius X (*Sarto*)	1903	John Paul I (*Luciani*)	1978
Benedict XV (*della Chiesa*)	1914	John Paul II (*Wojtyla*)	1978

Supreme Pontiff: **John Paul II** (Karol Wojtyla), born at Wadowice near Cracow, Poland, 18 May 1920. Archbishop of Cracow 1964–78, created Cardinal in 1967, elected Pope 16 Oct. 1978, inaugurated 22 Oct. 1978.

Pope John Paul II was the first non-Italian to be elected since Pope Adrian VI (a Dutchman) in 1522.

Secretary of State: Cardinal Agostino Casaroli (appointed May 1979).

Flag: Vertically yellow and white, with on the white the crossed keys and tiara of the Papacy.

ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH. The Roman Pontiff (in orders a Bishop, but in jurisdiction held to be by divine right the centre of all Catholic unity, and consequently Pastor and Teacher of all Christians) has for advisers and coadjutors the Sacred College of Cardinals, consisting in Jan. 1977 of 134 Cardinals appointed by him from senior ecclesiastics who are either the bishops of important Sees or the heads of departments at the Holy See. In addition to the College of Cardinals, the Pope has created a 'Synod of Bishops'. This consists of the Patriarchs and certain Metropolitans of the Catholic Church of Oriental Rite, of elected representatives of the national episcopal conferences and religious orders of the world, of the Cardinals in charge of the Roman Congregations and of other persons nominated by the Pope. The Synod meets as and when decided by the Pope; its first session was held in the autumn of 1967 and its third session in Oct. 1974.

The central administration of the Roman Catholic Church is carried on by a number of permanent committees called Sacred Congregations, each composed of a number of Cardinals and diocesan bishops (both appointed for 5-year periods), with Consultors and Officials. Besides the Secretariat of State and the Council for Public Affairs of the Church (which deals with external relations) there are now 9 Sacred Congregations, viz.: Doctrine, Oriental Churches, Bishops, the Sacraments and Divine Worship, Clergy, Religious, Catholic Education, Evangelization of the Peoples and Causes of the Saints. There are also 3 Secretariats: for Christian Unity, Non-Christians and Non-Believers; a Prefecture of Economic Affairs, a Prefecture of the Pontifical Household and a Statistical Office. Furthermore, the Roman Curia contains 3 tribunals, the Apostolic Penitentiary, the Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signature and the Sacred Roman Rota; and, lastly, various other councils and commissions dealing with the Laity, Justice and Peace, Women, the Family, the Revision of Canon Law, Social Communications, Migration and Tourism. The Pontifical Academy of Sciences was revived by Pius XI in 1936 with 70 members.

More than 2,500 Roman Catholic prelates and 99 observer-delegates from 27 other Christian Churches attended the Second Vatican Council which met 11 Oct. 1962 and 8 Dec. 1965. Sixteen Constitutions and Decrees were approved at the Council, and 7 commissions were set up to implement these decisions.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

In its diplomatic relations with foreign countries the Holy See is represented by the Council for Public Affairs of the Church. It maintains permanent observers to the UN in New York and Geneva and to UNESCO and FAO. The Holy See is a member of IAEA and the Vatican City State is a member of UPU and ITU. It therefore attends as a member those international conferences open to State members of the UN and specialized agencies.

Envoy and Minister to the Holy See: M. E. Heath. *First Secretary:* J. H. Callan, OBE.

Apostolic Delegate[1] *for Great Britain, Bermuda and Gibraltar:* Mgr Bruno Heim, Titular Archbishop of Xanto.

[1] Apostolic delegate is a representative of the Holy See without diplomatic status or privileges.

Books of Reference

Acta Apostolicæ Sedis Romanæ. Rome
Annuario Pontificio. Rome. Annual
L'Attività della Santa Sede. Rome. Annual
The Catholic Directory. London. Annual
Codex Juris Canonici. Latest ed., 1948
Atlas Missionum. Vatican City, 1958
Bilan du Monde: Encyclopédie catholique du monde chrétien. Tournai, 1964
Cardinale, Mgr. Igino, *Le Saint-Siège et la diplomatie*. Paris and Rome, 1962
Hales, E. E., *The Catholic Church and the Modern World*. London, 1958
Kerr, W. S., *A Handbook on the Papacy*. London, 1950
Nichols, P. *The Politics of the Vatican*. London, 1968
Pallenborg, C., *Vatican Finances*. Harmondsworth, 1971
Purdy, W., *The Church on the Move*. London, 1966

VENEZUELA

Capital: Caracas
Population: 13·12m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$2,910 (1978)

Republica de Venezuela

HISTORY. Venezuela formed part of the Spanish colony of New Granada until 1821 when it became independent in union with Colombia. A separate, independent republic was formed in 1830.

AREA AND POPULATION. Venezuela is bounded north by the Caribbean, east by Guyana, south by Brazil, south-west and west by Colombia. The official estimate of the area is 912,050 sq. km (352,143 sq. miles); the frontiers with Colombia, Brazil and Guyana extend for 2,972 miles. Over half the population live in the valleys of Caracas and Valencia (once the capital). There are 20 states, 2 territories, the federal district and the federal dependencies (*i.e.*, 72 islands in the Antilles); further states may be created from the territories. Bolívar, the largest state, has an area of 91,868 sq. miles; the other states are far smaller. The federal district embraces 745 sq. miles.

The language of the country is Spanish.

Population according to the 1971 census (estimate (1978) 13,121,952):

State	*Capital*	*Population*	*State*	*Capital*	*Population*
Anzoátegui	Barcelona	506,297	Portuguesa	Guanare	297,044
Apure	San Fernando	164,705	Sucre	Cumaná	469,006
Aragua	Maracay	543,170	Táchira	San Cristóbal	511,344
Barinas	Barinas	231,046	Trujillo	Trujillo	381,335
Bolívar	Ciudad Bolivar	391,665	Yaracuy	San Felipe	223,540
Carabobo	Valencia	659,339	Zulia	Maracaibo	1,229,037
Cojedes	San Carlos	94,351	Ter. Amazonas	Puerto Ayacucho	21,696
Falcón	Coro	407,957	Ter. Delta Amacuro	Tucupita	48,139
Guárico	San Juan	318,905	Federal District	Caracas	1,860,637
Lara	Barquisimeto	671,410	Federal Dependencies	—	463
Mérida	Mérida	347,095			
Miranda	Los Teques	856,272			
Monagas	Maturin	298,239			
Nueva Esparta	La Asunción	118,830		Total	10,721,522

The 1971 census excluded tribal Indians estimated at 31,800, of whom 20,000 are in Ter. Amazonas and 4,000 in Zulia.

Of the working population of 3·2m. more than 82,000 were between 10 and 14 years and 429,000 were between 15 and 19 years.

The 1971 population of Caracas was 1,035,499; Maracaibo, 651,574; Barquisimeto, 330,815; Valencia, 367,154; Maracay, 255,134; San Cristóbal, 152,239; Ciudad Guyana, 143,540; Cabimas, 122,239; Maturín, 121,662; Baruta, 121,066; Cumaná, 119,751; Ciudad Bolívar, 103,728.

Vital statistics, 1968: 405,964 births, 66,044 marriages, 70,478 deaths. Life expectancy (1971) 66 years with 53% of population under 18 years.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1958 provides for popular election for a term of 5 years of a President, a National Congress, and State and Municipal legislative assemblies, and guarantees the freedom of labour, industry and commerce. Aliens are assured of treatment equal to that extended to nationals.

Congress consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. At least 2 Senators are elected for each State and for the Federal District. Senators must be Venezuelans by birth and over 30 years of age. Deputies must be native Venezuelans over 21 years

of age; there is 1 for every 50,000 inhabitants. The territories, on reaching the population fixed by law, also elect deputies. Voting (by proportional representation) is compulsory for men and women over 18. Owing to the high rate of illiteracy, voting is by coloured ballot cards.

The President must be a Venezuelan by birth and over 30 years of age; he has a qualified power of veto.

The following is a list of presidents since 1941:

	Took Office		*Took Office*
Gen. Isaias Medina Angarita	6 May 1941	Rear-Adm. Wolfgang Larrazábal Ugueto	23 Jan. 1958[2,3]
Rómulo Betancourt	20 Oct. 1945	Dr Edgard Sanabria	14 Nov. 1958[3]
Rómulo Gallegos	15 Feb. 1948	Rómulo Betancourt	13 Feb. 1959
Lieut.-Col. Carlos Delgado Chalbaud	24 Nov. 1948[4]	Raul Leoni	11 March 1964
Dr G. Suárez Flamerich	27 Nov. 1950[2]	Rafael Caldera	11 March 1969
Col. Marcos Pérez Jiménez.	3 Dec. 1952[1]		

[1] Deposed. [2] Resigned. [3] Provisional. [4] Assassinated 13 Nov. 1950.

President: Luis Herrera Campins, elected 3 Dec. 1978 with 2,469,042 out of 5,412,673 votes, assumed office on 12 March 1979.
Foreign Minister: Dr Ramón Escovar Salom.

At the Congressional elections held in Dec. 1978, 102 of the 187 seats in the Chamber of Deputies were won by Acción Democrática, 64 by COPEI (the Social Christians) and 21 by other parties.

The city of Caracas is the capital. The 20 states, autonomous and politically equal, have each a legislative assembly and an elected governor. The states are divided into 156 districts and 613 municipalities. There are also 2 federal territories with 7 departments, and a federal district with 2 departments and 2 parishes. Each district has a municipal council, and each municipio a communal junta. The federal district and the 2 territories are administered by the President of the Republic.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of yellow, blue, red, with an arc of 7 white stars in the centre, and the national arms in the canton.
National anthem: Gloria al bravo pueblo (1811; words by Vicente Salias, tune by Juan Landaeta).

DEFENCE. In 1958 a Joint Staff Organization was established under the Minister of Defence for the closer integration of defence policy and administration of the three Services and the National Guard.

Army. All Venezuelans on reaching 18 years of age are liable for 2 years in the Armed Forces. They can opt for the Air Force or the Navy instead of the Army, but their allocation is finally dependent upon current requirements. The Army's established strength of approximately 28,000 all ranks furnishes a cavalry regiment, 11 infantry and 2 mechanized battalions, 13 ranger battalions, 3 tank battalions and supporting engineering, artillery, anti-aircraft and supply services. There is a military academy for cadets, a school for staff studies and other technical training schools. Women can also be conscripted, as nurses, clerks, etc.

Navy. Strength includes 4 diesel-powered patrol submarines (2 new built in Federal Republic of Germany and 2 old *ex*-US submarines), 4 old destroyers (2 built in Britain and 2 *ex*-US), 5 frigates built in Italy (1 new and 4 old), 6 fast missile-armed patrol craft built in Britain in 1974–75, 10 coastal patrol vessels, 5 landing ships, 1 transport landing ship (*ex*-repair ship), 1 survey ship, 2 survey launches, 3 transports and 14 tugs. Sixteen coastal patrol boats are operated by the National Guard.

New construction includes 5 frigates, armed with guided missiles and equipped with helicopter, hangar and flight deck, ordered from Italy, and 2 more submarines from the Federal Republic of Germany.

There is a naval academy for the training of officer cadets and a school of staff studies and various technical training schools. Personnel in 1980: 7,500 officers and men including 4,000 of the Marine Corps.

Air Force. Formed in 1920, the Air Force of some 8,000 officers and men is a small, but well-equipped service with a total of about 240 aircraft. There are 5 combat squadrons. One is equipped with 9 Mirage IIIE and 4 Mirage 5 supersonic fighters and 2 Mirage 5D trainers. Two others have a total of 15 Canadair CF-5A fighter-bombers and 2 two-seat CF-5Bs. Two bomber squadrons are equipped respectively with 23 modernized Canberra jet-bombers and 15 OV-10E Bronco twin-turboprop counter-insurgency aircraft, supported by 2 Canberra reconnaissance aircraft. A helicopter force consists of more than 40 Bell JetRangers and 212s, UH-1B/D/H Iroquois and Alouette IIIs. Transport units are equipped with 12 C-123 Providers, 6 C-130H Hercules, 1 HS.748 and 15 C-47s. Communications aircraft are Queen Airs and other types. T-34 Mentors and Jet Provosts are used for training, together with 24 T-2D Buckeye advanced jet trainers, which have a secondary attack role. A battalion of paratroops comes within Air Force responsibility. There is a staff college and a cadet academy.

National Guard, a volunteer force of some 10,000 under the Ministry of Defence, is broadly responsible for internal security. It includes customs and forestry duties among its tasks.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Venezuela is a member of UN, OAS and LAFTA.

Aid. Venezuela has lent about US$500m. to the World Bank, SDR 650m. to the IMF and US$100m. to the UN Emergency Fund. A trust fund administered by the Inter-American Development Bank is to distribute US$500m. during 1975–80, and there are separate agreements with a number of Central and Southern American states.

ECONOMY

Planning. The fifth 5-year plan (1976–80) aims at an average annual growth rate in GDP of 8%; total investment, about Bs.223,000m., of which Bs.119,000m. is for the public sector. The plan aims to lessen dependence on the oil industry by stimulating manufacturing and construction, but at the same time it is investing in further exploration for oil, mainly on the continental shelf and in the Orinoco heavy oil belt. Power-generating capacity is being increased.

Budget. The revenue and expenditure for calendar years were, in Bs.1m., as follows:

	1972	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Revenue	16,500	16,433	42,799	41,270	41,926	35,836
Expenditure	12,842	15,042	40,059	40,266	43,888	35,636

The oil industry contributes about 70% of ordinary revenue in the form of royalties and income-tax, the government share of oil companies' profit amounts to about 66%.

The 1977 estimates include receipts of Bs.25,904m. from the oil industry, and expenditures of 9,201m. for developments and 21,348m. for current expenditure.

The public debt on 31 Dec. 1979 was Bs.54,538m.

Currency. The official monetary unit is the *bolívar*. As a result of exchange reforms of Jan. 1964 the selling rate to the public was changed to Bs.4·50 = US$1. The selling rate applicable to iron and petroleum companies is Bs.4·30 = US$1. Cocoa and coffee exporters may sell exchange to the Central Bank at Bs.4·485. Importers of wheat and powdered milk are eligible for subsidies amounting to the difference between the previous selling rate of Bs.3·35 and the current sellers' Bs.4·30 = US$1. The exchange rate of the £ sterling (March 1980) was Bs.9·36.

The *bolívar* (Bs.) is divided into 100 *céntimos*. Gold coins, 100 (*pachanos*), 20 and 10 *bolívars* have been minted but are no longer in circulation; silver coins are 5 (*fuerte*), 2, 1 *bolívars*; nickel, 50 (*real*), 25 (*medio*) and 12·5 *céntimos* (*locha*), copper-nickel, 5 *céntimos* (*puya*).

The bank-notes in circulation are 500, 100, 50, 20 and 10 bolívars. The circulation of foreign bank-notes is forbidden.

Banking. In Oct. 1939 a Central Bank was established, with a capital of 10m. bolívars (one-half by the Government and one-half by the public) to regulate the currency and to act as fiscal agent for the Government. This was opened on 1 Jan. 1941 with a gold stock equal to US$29m., which rose to US$503m. in Oct. 1956.

In Nov. 1974 it was announced that the Central Bank would be nationalized over a period of 2 years.

Before 1939 the Bank of Venezuela, with (now) a capital of Bs.105m. was the sole depository of government funds and controlled the circulation of the currency. There are 36 commercial banks, of which 32 are Venezuelan (including the Banco Nacional de Descuento, with an authorized capital of Bs.120m.), Banco Unión (100m.), Banco Mercantil y Agrícola (60m.), Banco Venezolano de Crédito (42m.), Banco de Maracaibo (40m.); and 4 are foreign (1 Canadian, 1 American, 1 Dutch and 1 French–Italian). Banco Obrero, with capital and reserves of Bs.1,038m., and Banco Agricola y Pecuario (176m.) are important instruments of official policy.

In 1976 bank demand deposits were Bs.19,086m., time deposits and foreign currency deposits were Bs.17,386m. and money supply was Bs.25,548m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. Venezuela is the largest petroleum exporting country in the world and the fifth largest producer; production began in 1917 with 18,000 cu. metres. The oil-producing region around Maracaibo, covering some 30,000 sq. miles, produces about three-quarters of Venezuelan petroleum, and the country is likely to remain a major producer of oil well into 21st century. Deposits in the Orinoco region are likely to prove one of the largest heavy oil reserves in the world.

Powerful foreign oil groups used to own all the concessions. The companies were nationalized on 1 Jan. 1976. CVP (the state oil company) has a 'wells to petrol pumps' operation. On takeover, the new state holding became known as Petroven. Production of 2·17m. bbls per day was achieved in 1978, of which 1·9m. bbls were exported.

A largely state-run petrochemical complex is being developed at Moron and in the state of Zulia, and private investment in this and the chemical industry is being encouraged.

Minerals. There are important goldmines in the region south-east of Bolívar State, and new deposits have been discovered near El Callao (1959) and Sosa Méndez (1961) in the Guayana region. Output, 1974, amounted to 528 kg. Imports of 7,000 kg per annum are necessary for industrial purposes. Diamond output, from Amazonas territory, was 1,249,000 carats in 1974. Manganese deposits, estimated at several million tons, were discovered in 1954. Phosphate-rock deposits (yielding from 64 to 82% tricalcium phosphate) are found in the state of Falcón; reserves of 15m. tons of high-quality rock have been established. The state of Sucre has large sulphur deposits. Coal is worked in the states of Táchira, Aragua and Anzoátegui, production in 1974 being 57,000 tonnes. An important nickel deposit (at Loma de Hierro near Tejerías) is estimated to equal 600,000 tons of pure nickel. Saltmines are now worked by the Government on the Araya peninsula; output, 1964, 202,000 tonnes. Asbestos and copper pyrite are being exploited.

Iron ore is exploited in Bolivar State by the Orinoco Mining Co. and Iron Mines of Venezuela, subsidiaries respectively of the US Steel Corp. and the Bethlehem Steel Co. Proven reserves at the end of 1963 were 1,513m. tonnes. National output of iron ore, 1976, 48·7m. tonnes.

Agriculture. Venezuela is divided into 3 distinct zones—the agricultural, the pastoral and the forest zone. In the first are grown coffee, cocoa, sugar-cane, maize, rice, wheat (grown in the Andes), tobacco, cotton, beans, sisal, etc.; the second affords grazing for more than 6m. cattle and numerous horses; and in the third, which covers a very large portion of the country, tropical products, such as caoutchouc, balatá (a gum resembling rubber), tonka beans, dividivi, copaiba, vanilla, growing wild, are worked by the inhabitants. The 1950 census showed 40% of the population engaged in agriculture; the 1978 livestock estimate showed cattle, 10·2m.; pigs, 2·1m.; goats, 1·3m.; sheep, 105,000; poultry, 31m. Area under cultivation is 5,530,898 acres.

Production in tonnes in 1976: Coffee, 50,000; maize, 432,000; rice, 277,000, sugar, 5·4m. (1975).

The coffee plantations number 62,673, covering 543,400 acres with 135m. bushes. The Venezuelan cocoa, from 13,000 plantations, is considered to be of high quality; it is grown chiefly in the states of Sucre and Miranda. The sugar industry has 6 government and 20 privately owned mills.

Under the Agrarian Reform Law of 1960, the Instituto Agrario Nacional establishes agricultural colonies where farmers are settled on small-holdings. Since the Agrarian Reform Act of early 1960 to the end of 1966, 119,384 families received about 6·5m. acres of land. In 1966 two-thirds of the rural population had a *per capita* annual income of less than Bs.800. The ultimate envisaged is 300,000 farmers possessing 74m. acres.

Between 1975 and 1977 the banks advanced Bs.4,000m. to agriculture, agricultural investment was exempted from income tax and support prices were raised.

Forestry. Resources have been barely tapped; 600 species of wood have been identified. Output of timber, two-thirds being soft wood, 1972, 560,454 cu. metres.

Fisheries. The total catch for 1972 consisted of 133,461,548 kg of freshwater and 6,241,969 kg of salt-water fish.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Within the last 30 years Venezuela has been transformed from a largely agricultural country to a leading producer of oil. Since 1960 the government has encouraged the diversification of the economy by industrialization to avoid overdependence upon oil. In 1974 the gross national product amounted to Bs.58,989m. (at 1968 prices), principal items being: Oil and natural gas production, 12·7%; manufactures, 14%; agriculture, 6·8%; commerce, 11%; services, 6·6%; construction, 4·8%; transport and communications, 11·2%. The cost of living has remained fairly stable for a number of years, and in 1974 was 126 (1968 = 100).

Venezuela is not yet highly industrialized, but the government are encouraging the establishment of local industries both by offering financial assistance and by establishing and equipping factories, which are then leased out to manufacturers. The development of local industries is fostered either in the form of high import duties or by the virtual elimination of imports through licensing restrictions. In 1946–72 the State Development Corporation (CVF) advanced credit and authorized financial decrees amounting to Bs.6,609m.

The government-owned steel corporation (SIDOR) has a capacity of 1·25m. tons a year; the ALCASA aluminium plant has a capacity of 54,000 tons a year.

Well-established industries include food processing, textiles, shoes, chemicals (195,140 tons in 1966, of which 240,236 tons is fertilizers), wood, finished metal goods and assembly of cars and trucks.

Labour. The first trade unions were those of the workers in the oilfields (36,897 in all) formed in 1935. Members of trade unions and peasant leagues now number 1·8m. The important Venezuelan Workers' Confederation has 600,000 members in 14 industrial and 21 regional federations and a peasant membership of 700,000. By 1963 over 500,000 workers were covered by long-term collective agreements.

Ministry of Development figures reported 3,029,184 people 'economically active' in 1969. These were (in 1,000): Agriculture, 661; services, 710; manufactures, 458; commerce and finance, 520; building, 152; transport, 177, extractive, including oil, 59; public utilities, 44; unemployed, 244.

Commerce. The UN give the values of Venezuela's exports and imports (in US$1m.):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Exports	11,150	9,149	9,939	8,940
Imports	5,377	6,086	8,787	11,890

The principal foreign imports in 1973 came, by value in £1m., from USA, 421·1; Federal Republic of Germany, 117·9; Japan, 79·4; Italy, 53·2; France, 42·2; Canada,

42·1; UK, 39·2. The value of main exports in 1973 was, in US$1m.: Petroleum, 14,327; iron ore, 133; coffee, 20.

Total trade between UK and Venezuela (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	165,425	117,636	67,017	71,684	100,823
Exports and re-exports from UK	91,630	128,794	175,035	188,904	137,722

Tourism. 437,000 tourists visited Venezuela in 1975.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, 1971, 43,238 km of road fit for traffic the year round; of these 13,728 km are paved, 11,358 km are gravel. There are 10,097 km of high-speed 4-lane motorway type. The motorway system runs from Caracas to Puerto Cabello *via* Valencia and will shortly be linked direct with one from La Guaira to Caracas. Venezuela has received two World Bank loans for US$45m. and 30m. in connexion with this programme, for improvements of the express-ways in Caracas and for 2 roads in the south-west of the country. Motor vehicles, 1971, totalled 809,287 and included 601,098 private cars, 18,083 buses and 190,106 lorries. The 1,678-metre Angostura bridge linking the Orinoco cities of Ciudad Bolívar and Soledad was opened in Jan. 1967.

Railways. Construction started early in 1976 of a 3,697-km national railway network, and work is also in progress on Line 1 of the Caracas metro.

Aviation. The chief Venezuelan airlines are LAV (Líneas Aéreas Venezolanas), a government-owned concern, and AVENSA (Aerovías Venezolanas). Both operate numerous internal services. VIASA operates international routes in conjunction with KLM. There are also 3 specialist air freight companies. In all there are over 100 commercial aircraft in operation. In addition to Venezuelan international services, a number of US and Latin American and European lines operate services to Venezuela. British Airways operates twice-weekly flights between London and Caracas.

Shipping. Foreign vessels are not permitted to engage in the coasting trade, except by special concessions or by contract with the Government. La Guaira, Maracaibo, Puerto Cabello, Puerto Ordaz and Guanta are the chief ports. In Dec. 1974 the merchant fleet—with a total of 313 ships of 100 tons and over—had an aggregate gross tonnage of 488,704; this included 16 tankers of 266,844 gross tons.

The principal navigable rivers are the Orinoco and its tributaries Apure and Arauca, from San Fernando to Tucupita through Ciudad Bolívar, Puerto Ordaz and San Félix; San Juan from Carípito to the Gulf of Paria; and Esculante in Lake Maracaibo.

Post and Broadcasting. The telegraph system had a network, 1975, of 45,000 km with 600 telegraph offices. It is supplemented by wireless telegraphy, with 72 stations, and by wireless telephony. There are telephone systems in the principal towns (nationalized in 1954). There were 847,318 instruments in 1978; 98,192 were in Caracas. The telephone network is to be extended by 100,000 additional lines over the next 3 years. An international telex service operates in the Caracas metropolitan zone. There is a submarine telephone link with USA.

There are 77 radio stations at Caracas, Maracaibo, Maracay and other towns. There are 3 television stations in Caracas, of which 2 cover, with relays, most of the country.

Cinemas (1973). There were 431 cinemas.

Newspapers (1972). There were 48 daily newspapers and 44 weeklies out of a total of 354 periodicals.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The Supreme Court, which operates in Divisions, each with 5 members, is elected by Congress for 5 years. The country is divided into 20 legal districts. They select their own President and Vice-President. The Federal Procurator-General is appointed for 5 years. There are lower federal courts.

Each state has a Supreme Court with 3 members, a superior court, or superior tribunal, courts of first instance, district courts and municipal courts. In the territories there are civil and military judges of first instance, and also judges in the municipios. Finally, there is an income-tax claims tribunal.

Religion. The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion, but there is toleration of all others. There are 4 archbishops, 1 at Caracas, who is Primate of Venezuela, 2 at Mérida and 1 at Ciudad Bolívar. There are 19 bishops. In the state primary schools instruction is given only to those children whose parents exprcssly request it. Protestants number about 20,000.

Education. Elementary instruction is free and, from the age of 7 to the completion of the primary grade, compulsory. In 1971 Venezuela had 10,509 primary schools with (1974–75) 63,198 teachers and a total enrolment of 1,990,123 pupils; there were 583,163 pupils in secondary schools. In 1975–76 the number of students in higher education was 213,542 with 15,792 teaching staff. There were 14 universities.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF VENEZUELA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(1 Cromwell Rd., London SW7)

Ambassador: Vice-Adm. Felix Mendoza-Acosta.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VENEZUELA (Edificio La Estancia, Avenida La Estancia 10, Caracas)

Ambassador: R. L. Secondé, CMG, CVO.

OF VENEZUELA IN THE USA (2445 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Marcial Perez-Chiri boga.

OF THE USA IN VENEZUELA (Avenida Francisco de Miranda and Avenida Principal de la Floresta, Caracas)

Ambassador: William H. Luers.

OF VENEZUELA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Dr Rubén Carpio-Castillo.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The following are some of the principal publications:
Dirección General de Estadistica, Ministerio de Fomento, *Boletín Mensual de Estadistica.—Annuario Estadístico de Venezuela, 1971.* Caracas, 1973
Banco Central, *Memoria Annual* and *Boletin Mensual*
Ministerio de Sanidad y Asistencia Social, Dirreción de Salud Pública, *Anuario de Epidemiología y Asistencia Social*

Betancourt, R., *Venezuela's Oil.* London, 1978
Buitrón, A., *Causas y Efectos del Exodo Rural en Venezuela.—Efectos Económicos y Sociales de las Inmigraciones en Venezuela.—Las Inmigraciones en Venezuela.* Pan American Union, Washington, D.C., 1956
Lieuwen, E., *Venezuela.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1965
Morón, G., *A History of Venezuela* (ed. J. Street). London, 1964
Perales, P., *Manual de Geografía Económica de Venezuela.* Caracas, 1955
Tugwell, F., *The Politics of Oil in Venezuela.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1975

VIETNAM

Capital: Hanoi
Population: 52m. (1979)
GNP per capita: US$170 (1978)

Cộng Hòa Xã Hội Chu Nghĩa Viêt Nam—The Socialist Republic of Vietnam

HISTORY. The recorded history of Vietnam can be traced to Tonkin (now known as the northern part of Vietnam) at the beginning of the Christian era. Conquered by the Chinese (Han dynasty) in B.C. 111, the kingdom of Nam-Viet, as it was then called, broke free of Chinese domination in 939, though at many subsequent periods it again became a nominal vassal of the Chinese emperors.

By the end of the 15th century the Vietnamese had conquered most of the kingdom of Champa (in Annam, now known as the central part of Vietnam) and by the end of the 18th had acquired Cochin-China (now known as the southern part of Vietnam), formerly Cambodian territory.

French interest in Vietnam started in the late 16th century with the arrival of French and Portuguese missionaries. The most notable of these was Alexander of Rhodes, who, in the following century, romanized Vietnamese writing. At the end of the 18th century a French bishop and several soldiers of fortune helped to establish the Emperor Gia-Long (with whom Louis XVI had signed a treaty in 1787) as ruler of a unified Vietnam, known then as the Empire of Annam.

An expedition sent by Napoleon III in 1858 to avenge the death of some French missionaries led in 1862 to the cession to France of part of Cochin-China, and thence, by a series of treaties between 1874 and 1884, to the establishment of French protectorates over Tonkin and Annam, and to the formation of the French colony of Cochin-China. By a Sino-French treaty of 1885 the Empire of Annam (including Tonkin) ceased to be tributary to China. Cambodia had become a French protectorate in 1863, and in 1899, after the extension of French protection to Laos in 1893, the Indo-Chinese Union was proclaimed.

In 1940 Vietnam was occupied by the Japanese and used as a military base for the invasion of Malaya. During the occupation there was considerable underground activity among nationalist, revolutionary and Communist organizations. In 1941 a nominally nationalist coalition of such organizations, known as the Vietminh League, was founded by the Communists.

On 9 March 1945 the Japanese interned the French authorities and proclaimed the 'independence' of Indo-China. In Aug. 1945 they allowed the Vietminh movement to seize power, dethrone Bao Dai, the Emperor of Annam, and establish a republic known as Vietnam, including Tonkin, Annam and Cochin-China, with Hanoi as capital. In Sept. 1945 the French re-established themselves in Cochin-China and on 6 March 1946, after a cease-fire in the sporadic fighting between the French forces and the Vietminh had been arranged, a preliminary convention was signed in Hanoi between the French High Commissioner and President Ho Chi Minh by which France recognized 'the Democratic Republic of Vietnam' as a 'Free State within the Indo-Chinese Federation'. Subsequent conferences convened in the same year at Dalat and Fontainebleau to draft a definitive agreement broke down chiefly over the question of whether or not Cochin-China should be included in the new republic. On 19 Dec. 1946 Vietminh forces made a surprise attack on Hanoi, the signal for hostilities which were to last for nearly 8 years.

An agreement signed by the Emperor Bao Dai on behalf of Vietnam on 8 March 1949 recognized the independence of Vietnam within the French Union, and certain sovereign powers were forthwith transferred to Vietnam. The Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954 completed the transfer of sovereignty to Vietnam. Supreme authority in the military field remained with the French until the departure of the last French

C.-in-C. in April 1956. Treaties of independence and association were initialled by representatives of the French and Vietnamese governments on 4 June 1954.

An agreement on the cessation of hostilities in Vietnam was reached on 20 July 1954 at the Geneva conference. The agreement was signed on behalf of the C.-in-C. of the French Forces in Indo-China and on behalf of the C.-in-C. of the People's Army of Vietnam. The Government of Vietnam did not sign the agreement.

The final declaration of the Geneva conference (21 July 1954) declared that general elections should take place in July 1956. These did not take place, and Vietnam remained divided until 1976.

In Paris on 27 Jan. 1973 an agreement was signed ending the war in Vietnam. After the US withdrawal, however, hostilities continued between the North and the South until 1975, when North Vietnamese forces brought about the defeat of the South Vietnamese forces. President Thieu resigned on 21 April. He was replaced by the Vice-President, Tran Van Huong, who was in turn replaced by Gen. Duong Van Minh who surrendered to the Communist forces on 30 April. 150,000–200,000 South Vietnamese fled the country, including the former President Thieu. By 30 April Saigon had fallen.

For details of the former Republic of Vietnam (South Vietnam), *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1975–76. After the collapse of President Thieu's regime the Provisional Revolutionary Government established an administration in Saigon on 6 June 1975 under the presidency of Huynh Tan Phat. A North–South conference on reunification of Nov. 1975 announced that agreement on 'the basic problems' had been reached. A general election was held on 25 April 1976 for a National Assembly representing the whole country. Voting was by universal suffrage of all citizens of 18 or over, except former functionaries of South Vietnam undergoing 're-education'. The unification of North and South Vietnam into the Socialist Republic of Vietnam took place formally on 2 July 1976. After previous US vetoes the new administration of President Carter indicated that it was not opposed to Vietnam's application to join the UN, and Vietnam was admitted unanimously and without a vote on 20 Sept. 1977. In June 1978 Vietnam was admitted to Comecon and in Nov. 1978 signed a 25-year treaty of friendship and co-operation with the USSR. Relations with China correspondingly deteriorated, an especially exacerbating factor being the successful Vietnamese military intervention in Kampuchea. On 17 Feb. 1979 China invaded North Vietnam, but claimed that its troops had all withdrawn by 19 March. Peace negotiations were commenced on 18 April 1979 but broken off by the Chinese on 6 March 1980.

AREA AND POPULATION. The country has a total area of 329,566 sq. km and is divided administratively into 35 provinces and 3 cities. Areas and populations (in 1,000) at the census of 5 Feb. 1976 were as follows:

Province	*Sq. km*	*Population*	*Province*	*Sq. km*	*Population*
Lai Chau	17,408	265·6	Phu Khanh	9,620	1,066·2
Son La	14,656	410·1	Lam Dong	10,000	343·1
Hoang Lien Son	14,125	677·2	Thuan Hai	11,000	836·9
Ha Tuyen	13,519	686·4	Dong Nai	12,130	1,260·3
Cao Bang	13,731	843·9	Song Be	9,500	561·4
Bac Thai	8,615	752·9	Tay Ninh	4,100	625·9
Quang Ninh	7,076	701·8	Long An	5,100	828·8
Vinh Phu	5,187	1,579·5	Dong Thap	3,120	991·3
Ha Bac	4,708	1,466·2	Tien Giang	2,350	1,137·2
Ha Son Binh	6,860	2,041·6	Ben Tre	2,400	932·0
Hai Hung	2,526	1,929·9	Cuu Long	4,200	1,319·1
Thai Binh	1,344	1,416·2	An Giang	4,140	1,361·7
Ha Nam Ninh	3,522	2,574·6	Hau Giang	5,100	1,870·4
Thanh Hoa	11,138	2,262·1	Kien Giang	6,000	834·0
Nghe Tinh	22,380	2,704·6	Minh Hai	8,000	981·1
Binh Tri Thien	19,048	1,751·8	Hanoi[1]	597	1,443·5
Quang Nam – Da Nang	11,376	1,414·4	Ho Chi Minh[1]	1,845	3,460·5
Nghia Binh	14,700	1,789·1	Haiphong[1]	1,515	1,190·9
Gia Lai – Kontum	18,480	465·0			
Dac Lac	18,300	372·7		329,466	47,150·0

[1] Cities.

Population (1979), 52m. (Ho Chi Minh, 3·4m.; Hanoi, 2m.); growth rate (1979), 2·6% per annum.

84% of the population are Vietnamese (Kinh). There are also over 60 minority groups thinly spread in the extensive mountainous regions. The largest minorities are (1976 figures in 1,000): Tay (742); Khmer (651); Thai (631); Muong (618); Nung (472); Meo (349); Dao (294). (Several of these groups have been collectively referred to as 'Montagnards'.)

During 1975–79 some 750,000 refugees ('boat people') left Vietnam, of whom about 70% were of Chinese origin. On 2 June 1979 Vietnam signed a treaty with the UN High Commission for Refugees regulating this exodus, and agreed to halt it altogether in July 1979.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In June 1976 a Commission was set up which produced a draft Constitution in Aug. 1979. The former, second, North Vietnamese Constitution dated from 1960 (the first was promulgated in 1946). It consisted of a preamble and 112 articles grouped into 12 chapters. It stated that North Vietnam was a 'people's democratic state based on the alliance between the workers and peasants and led by the working class', and that the 'DRV is advancing step by step from people's democracy to socialism'.

At the elections for the new National Assembly held on 25 April 1976 turnout was 98·77%. 605 candidates stood and 492 were elected (243 from the South), including 132 women, 67 representatives of ethnic minorities and 13 representatives of religious organizations.

Local government authorities are the people's councils, which appoint executive committees. Local elections were held in Ho Chi Minh City and the 38 provinces of the former South Vietnam on 5 May 1977. A special form of autonomous administration has been established in the regions inhabited by the ethnic minorities.

President: Nguyen Huu Tho (*ad interim*).
Chairman of the Standing Committee of the National Assembly: Truong Chinh.

All political power stems from the Communist Party of Vietnam (until Dec. 1976 known as the Workers' Party of Vietnam), founded in 1930; it had 1m. members in Dec. 1979 (8·8% workers; 17% women). In April 1980 the Politburo consisted of Le Duan (*First Secretary*); Truong Chinh (*Chairman of the National Assembly*); Pham Van Dong (*Prime Minister*); Pham Hung (*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of the Interior*); Le Duc Tho; Vo Nguyen Giap (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Nguyen Duy Trinh (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Le Thanh Nghi (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Gen. Van Tien Dung (*Minister of Defence*); Le Van Luong; Nguyen Van Linh; Vo Chi Cong (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Gen. Chu Huy Man; (alternate): To Huu (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Vo Van Kiet; Do Muoi (*Deputy Prime Minister*). Ministers not in the Politburo include: Nguyen Lam (*Deputy Prime Minister and Chairman, State Planning Commission*); Nguyen Co Thach (*Foreign Minister*); Huynh Tan Phat (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Hoang Anh (*Finance*); Le Khac (*Foreign Trade*); Tran Van Hien (*Home Trade*); Dinh Duc Thien (*Transport*); Nguyen Thi Binh (*Education*); Nguyen Ngoc Trieu (*Agriculture*).

There are 2 puppet parties, the Democratic (founded 1944) and the Socialist (1946), which are unified with the trade and youth unions in the Fatherland Front.

National flag: Red, with a yellow 5-pointed star in the centre.
National anthem: 'Tien quan ca' ('The troops are advancing').

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 3 years at age 18.

Army. Estimated strength in 1980, 1m. organized in 28 infantry divisions (plus 2 training divisions), 2 artillery divisions, 1 armoured regiment, 1 AA division, about 15 independent infantry regiments and 35 independent artillery regiments. There are also 25 SAM regiments and 50 independent AA artillery regiments.

Navy. The naval forces are being reorganized, culled and modernized. Before the

North Vietnamese victory in 1975 the Navy comprised 3 old coastal escorts, 2 fast missile boats, 28 fast torpedo boats, 22 fast motor gunboats, 34 small patrol boats, 24 landing craft, 4 minesweeping boats, 10 tenders, 100 auxiliaries and 200 armed junks. It also had 10 Mi-4 SAR helicopters. Personnel numbered more than 5,000 officers and men in 1980.

At least 1 frigate, several other major warships and a considerable number of auxiliaries were captured after the South Vietnamese surrender.

The fleet reportedly includes 2 old frigates, 4 corvettes (including 2 *ex*-US fleet minesweepers), 3 submarine chasers, 2 fast missile boats, 12 fast torpedo boats, 22 fast gunboats, 90 patrol craft, 14 landing ships, 24 landing craft, 790 riverine craft, 24 minesweeping launches, 15 auxiliaries and 230 armed junks; but it is difficult to accurately assess the operational availability, fitness for sea or steaming capacity of this heterogeneous collection

Air Force. The Air Force, built up with Soviet and Chinese assistance, has about 20,000 personal and 500 combat aircraft, including modern US types captured in war. There are reported to be 2 squadrons of variable-geometry MiG-23s, 7 squadrons of MiG-17s, 4 squadrons of Su-7s and Su-20s, and at least 6 squadrons of Northrop F-5A Es and Cessna A-37s for attack duties; about 120 MiG-21 and 60 F-6 (Chinese-built MiG-19) interceptors; up to 100 C-130 Hercules, C-47, An-24, Caribou, and Il-14 transports; and a strong helicopter force with CH-47 Chinook, UH-1 Iroquois, Mi-4, Mi-6 and Mi-8 helicopters. Fighter pilots are trained in the USSR. 'Guideline', 'Goa' and 'Gainful' missiles are operational in large numbers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Vietnam is a member of UN and Comecon.

ECONOMY

Planning. Long-term forward planning envisages the creation of local industry geared to agriculture manned by surplus peasant labour as a first step towards the development of a heavy industrial base. The 1976–80 plan envisaged the development of agriculture, light industry and heavy industry in that order. Targets for the plan were not met.

Curtailment of imports, floods and resistance to new economic measures have contributed to a serious shortage of consumer goods, which it is hoped to correct by stimulating regional industry and utilizing the expertise of former businessmen. (For previous plans *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1976–77, p. 1473.)

Currency. The monetary unit is the *dong* = 100 *hao*. There are coins of 1, 2 and 5 *hao*, and notes of 1, 2, 5 and 10 *dong*. The *dong* has been reported to stand at an official commercial rate of 0·0306 roubles = 1 *dong*. Using the value of the US dollar and sterling in terms of roubles as at 15 Sept. 1975, the following cross-rates can be calculated: £1 = 5·10 *dong*; US$1 = 2·42 *dong*. In May 1978 the currency system was unified. The northern *dong* and the southern *piastre* were replaced by a unified *dong* which has the same exchange rate as the old northern *dong*.

Banking. The bank of issue is the National Bank of Vietnam (founded in 1951). There is also a Bank for Foreign Trade (Vietcombank). In 1980 this bank ceased all transactions with US banks.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1979, 365m. kwh. of electricity were produced. A hydro-electric power station with a capacity of 2m. kw. is being built at Hoa-Binh with Soviet assistance.

Minerals. North Vietnam is rich in anthracite, lignite and hard coal: total reserves are estimated at 20,000m. tonnes. Anthracite production in 1975 was 5m. tonnes. Coal production is estimated at 5m. tonnes per year. There are deposits of iron ore, manganese, titanium, chromite, bauxite and a little gold. Chromite production in 1962 was 35,000 tons. Reserves of apatite are some of the biggest in the world. Estimated production of phosphates in 1971, 1·1m. tonnes; salt, 150,000 tonnes. In

1973 and 1974 the former Vietnamese Government awarded concessions for offshore oil exploration. Oil and natural gas have been found. There are large limestone deposits in Kien Giang, Chau Doc and Thua Thien provinces. A recent geological survey reported on the prospects of valuable bauxite deposits. There is a small coal-bearing region at Nong-Son.

Agriculture. In 1977, 90% of the population was engaged in agriculture. Cereal production was 13·5m. tonnes in 1979. In the North in 1975 agricultural co-operatives were reorganized into larger units. (Previously there had been about 18,000 co-operatives, each comprising 200–400 households and averaging 200 hectares of land each.) In 1977 there were 15,200 co-operatives in the North averaging 300–500 hectares (less than 100 hectares in mountain regions) and a workforce of 1,000–2,000. There were 105 state farms employing in all 70,000 workers and with 55,000 hectares arable and 50,000 hectares of pasture. Other crops include maize, sugar-cane, sweet potatoes and cotton. The cultivated area in 1973 was 3·4m. hectares; in 1964, 2·4m. hectares were irrigated.

In the South to redress the disproportionate urbanization of the southern population during the war (40% of the population were living in Ho Chi Minh City by April 1975) resettlement of family units in rural areas began after the Communist take-over. Each family was allotted an average of 5,000 sq. metres of land, a dwelling and agricultural equipment. 1,000 sq. metres of this total are for private plots. Families are grouped by twenties in 'mutual aid and labour cells'. Rice is the main crop cultivated. In 1972, 83,300 hectares produced 20,000 tonnes of rubber. In 1977 there were 74 state farms and a few experimental co-operatives. Co-operativization is expected to be complete by 1980.

The production figures of other crops, 1972, were as follows: Maize (41,700 tons from 35,500 hectares), sugar-cane (331,000 tons from 12,400 hectares), tobacco (8,800 tons from 9,400 hectares), sweet potatoes (240,500 tons from 38,000 hectares), manioc (247,300 tons from 32,100 hectares), peanuts (38,900 tons from 35,200 hectares), tea (5,100 tons), coffee (3,900 tons), timber (660,345 cu. metres). About a third of the 1978 rice harvest was lost through heavy rains and flooding; production was about 15·5m. tonnes.

Livestock (1978): Cattle 1·7m.; pigs, 9·6m.; goats, 210,000; poultry, 66m.

Forestry. 50% of the North is forested; 10·95m. cu. metres of timber were produced in 1964.

Fisheries. Fishing is important, especially in Halong Bay. In 1976, 6m. tonnes of sea fish and 180,000 tonnes of freshwater fish were caught (representing only 83% of the planned target.)

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In the North next to mining, food processing and textiles are the most important industries; there is also some machine building. Older industries include cement, cotton and silk manufacture. Local industries and handicrafts account for 50% of production.

Production in 1964 (in 1,000 tonnes): Steel, 50; cement, 595; paper, 19·4; sugar, 26·7; mineral fertilizers, 177; cotton fabrics, 105·2m. metres; irrigation pumps, 2,064 units.

Private businesses were taken over in 1978. Foreign firms, principally French, are continuing to function, but all US property has been nationalized. There is little heavy industry. Most industry is concentrated in the Ho-Chi-Minh area.

The following are some figures of production in 1972: Beer, 143·1m. litres; soft drinks, 115·6m. litres; rice alcohol, 12·3m. litres; ice, 309,000 tonnes; acetylene gas, 211,000 cu. metres; carbon dioxide, 102 tonnes.

Production (1979, in 1,000 tonnes): Coal, 7,500; cement, 729; fertilizer, 700.

Kenaf yarn production was 1,615 tons in 1972.

Total production of paper products reached 46,376 tons in 1972.

Labour. Average wage (1980) 40–60 dong per month. In 1967 trade unions had 1·1m. members.

Commerce. USSR and Japan are Vietnam's main trading partners; others are Singapore and Hong Kong. Main exports are coal, farm produce, sea produce and livestock. Imports: technical equipment, industrial raw materials, foodstuffs and medical supplies. The Vietnamese Government recognizes a need for foreign aid and credit for the development of an industrial base. The USSR has given substantial aid, and aid agreements were concluded in 1976 with Japan and in 1976 and 1977 with France. On 14 Oct. 1977 the UN ratified a recommendation of its Economic Commission that international aid should be given for the reconstruction of Vietnam's economy and in Aug. 1978 the World Bank approved a virtually interest-free loan of US$90m. repayable over 50 years. Foreign investments are encouraged and guaranteed for 15 years. Profits may be transferred and indemnities paid in the event of nationalization. In the case of foreign firms installed in Vietnam all capital may remain in foreign hands if goods are produced for export only; otherwise the Vietnamese Government will retain 51% of shares.

Trade between Vietnam and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

		1975	*1976*	*1977*[1]	*1978*[1]	*1979*[1]
(*North*)	Imports to UK	286	1,168	4,859	152	140
	Exports and re-exports from UK	146	566	261	2,209	5,889
(*South*)	Imports to UK	122	58	—	—	—
	Exports and re-exports from UK	491	358	—	—	—

[1] Unified Vietnam.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1973 there were about 9,500 km of roads in the North. In 1970 there were 20,905 km of roads in the South. Of these, 5,908 km were asphalted.

Railways. 'Project Reunification', the rebuilding of the Hanoi–Ho Chi Minh City railway, is a major part of the new authorities' programme to repair and extend all communications systems and link them with the North. The Da Nang–Hue railway was reopened in 1975. Important sections of railway have been reconstructed rapidly since the cessation of hostilities in 1975, and through trains commenced running again between Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City in Jan. 1977.

Aviation. Civil Aviation of Vietnam operates internal services from Hanoi to Ho Chi Minh City, Cao Bang, Na Son and Dien Bien, Vinh and Hue, and from Ho Chi Minh City to Ban Me Thuot and Da Nang, Can Tho, Con Son Island and Quan Long.

Aeroflot (USSR) operate regular services from Ho Chi Minh City to Moscow and from Hanoi to Moscow, Rangoon and Vientiane, Interflug (German Dem. Rep.) to Berlin, Moscow and Dacca and Air France to Paris.

Shipping. The major ports are Haiphong, which can handle ships of 10,000 tons, Ho Chi Minh City and Da Nang, and there are ports at Hong Gai and Haiphong Ben Thuy. There are regular services to Hong Kong, Singapore, Kampuchea and Japan. In 1953 there were 830 km of navigable waterways in the North and, in 1971, 4,783 km in the South.

Cargo is handled by the Vietnam Ocean Shipping Agency; other matters by the Vietnam Foreign Trade Transport Corporation.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1966 there were 1·4m. radios. There were 46,509 telephones in the South in 1974. There were 2m. TV sets in 1980.

Cinemas. There were 41 cinemas in North Vietnam in 1961.

Newspapers. The Communist Party daily is *Nhan Dan* ('The People'). The official daily in the South is *Giai Phong*. Two unofficial dailies, *Cong Giao Va Dan Toc* (Catholic) and *Tin Sang* (independent) are also published.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are the Supreme People's Court, local people's courts and military courts. The president of the Supreme Court is responsible to the National Assembly, as is the Procurator-General, who heads the Supreme People's Office of Supervision and Control.

Religion. Taoism is the traditional religion but Buddhism is widespread. The Hoa Hao sect, associated with Buddhism, claimed 1·5m. adherents in 1976. Caodaism, a synthesis of Christianity, Buddhism and Confucianism founded in 1926, has some 2m. followers. There are some 3·5m. Roman Catholics headed by Cardinal Trinh Van Can, Archbishop of Hanoi.

Education. Primary education consists of a 10-year course divided into 3 levels of 4, 3 and 3 years respectively. In 1977–78 in Vietnam as a whole there were 13m. pupils and students including 1m. at kindergartens and 1m. attending part-time instruction. In North Vietnam in 1973–74 there were 11,563 general education schools, and 237 colleges and vocational middle schools. In 1974–75 there were 161,200 all-level general education teachers.

In the South the former education system is being reorganized and all private and church schools have been placed under state control. At the start of the academic year 1975–76 there were 10,360 schools. There are also 're-education' programmes (*hoc tap*) for adults and anti-illiteracy drives.

In 1977–78 there were 47 institutions of higher education (including 3 universities with 130,000 students (Hanoi, Ho Chi Minh City, Central Highlands University at Ban Me Thuot), 13 industrial colleges, 7 agricultural colleges, 5 economics colleges, 9 teacher-training colleges, 7 medical schools and 3 art schools. In 1974 there were 3,000 Vietnamese studying in the USSR.

Health. In 1965 there were about 480 hospitals. There were some 23,500 doctors in 1979.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF VIETNAM IN GREAT BRITAIN (12–14 Victoria Rd, London, W8)

Ambassador: Tran Hoan (accredited 19 May 1978).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VIETNAM (16 Pho Ly Thuong Kiet, Hanoi)

Ambassador: J. W. D. Margetson, CMG.

Books of Reference

Buttinger, J., *Vietnam: A Political History*. London, 1969
Chen, J. H.-M., *Vietnam: A Comprehensive Bibliography*. London, 1973
Féray, P.-R., *Le Vietnam au Vingtième Siècle*. Paris, 1979
Goodman, A. E., *The Lost Peace: America's Search for a Negotiated Settlement of the Vietnam War*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1978
Ho Chi Minh, *On Revolution: Selected Writings, 1920–66*. London, 1967
Le Thanh Khoi, *Socialisme et Développement au Vietnam*. Paris, 1978
Le Van Hung, *Vietnamese–English Dictionary*. Paris, 1955
Lewy, G., *America in Vietnam*. OUP, 1979
Nguyen Tien Hung, C., *Economic Developments of Socialist Vietnam, 1955–80*. New York, 1977
Phan Thien Chau, *Vietnamese Communism: A Research Bibliography*. Westport (Conn.), 1975
Pike, D., *History of Vietnamese Communism, 1925–1976*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1978
Popkin, S. L., *The Rational Peasant: The Political Economy of Rural Society in Vietnam*. Berkeley, 1979
Viet Tran, *J'ai Choisi l'Exil*. Paris, 1979

BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS

Capital: Road Town
Population: 10,030 (1975)

HISTORY. The Virgin Islands were discovered by Colombus on his second voyage in 1493. The British Virgin Islands were first settled by the Dutch in 1648 and taken over in 1666 by a group of English planters.

AREA AND POPULATION. The British Virgin Islands form the eastern extremity of the Greater Antilles and, exclusive of small rocks and reefs, number 36, of which 16 are inhabited. The largest are Tortola (1970 population, 8,866), Virgin Gorda (904), Anegada (269) and Jost Van Dyke (123). Other islands in the group have a total population of 68. Total area about 59 sq. miles (130 sq. km); population (1975), 10,030. Road Town, on the south-east of Tortola, is a port of entry; population, approximately 3,500.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Governor is responsible for defence and internal security, external affairs, the public service, and the courts. The Executive Council consists of the Governor, 1 *ex-officio* member and 4 ministers from the Legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 1 *ex-officio* member, as the Financial Secretary has been replaced by the Minister of Finance who is the Chief Minister, and 9 elected members; the Speaker is elected from outside the Council.

Governor: J. A. Davidson, OBE.
Flag: The British Blue Ensign with the arms of the Colony in the fly.

ECONOMY

Planning. The Government's capital programme in 1978–80 continues to concentrate on improvements to roads, further primary school rebuilding; the first phase of the new hospital as an extension to the present building was already in progress in 1977.

Budget. In 1978 revenue was US$8,707,800; expenditure US$8,128,842. Capital expenditure was US$4,210,781, most of it provided by Development Aid Grants.

Currency. The unit of currency is the US dollar.

Banking. Barclays Bank International, the First Pennsylvania Bank, the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Chase Manhattan Bank and the Merchants and Mariners Bank have branches in the islands. There are also a number of Trust Companies.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Agricultural production is now very limited with the chief products being livestock (including poultry) fish, fruit and vegetables. The export trade is carried on almost entirely with the Virgin Islands of the USA. The main industry is tourism and related activities, notably construction.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 2,000; pigs, 3,000; sheep, 7,000; goats, 11,000.

Trade. In 1978 imports were US$14·3m. and exports US$100,000.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. Primary education is provided in 13 government schools, 2 assisted primary schools and 8 private schools. Total number of pupils (Dec. 1978) 2,251.

Secondary education to the GCE level is provided at the B.V.I. High School. Total pupils in Dec. 1978, 814.

In 1978 the total number of teachers in all the schools was 160.

Health. In 1978 there were 5 doctors and 34 hospital beds.

Books of Reference

Biennial Report 1971. HMSO
Report of Constitutional Commissioner, 1965. HMSO, 1965
Dookhan, I., *A History of the British Virgin Islands.* Epping, 1975
Elkan, W., and Morley, R., *Employment in a Tourist Economy, British Virgin Islands.*
Harrigan, N., and Varlack, P., *British Virgin Islands: A Chronology.*

Library: Public Library, Road Town. *Librarian:* Miss Verna Penn, ALA.

WESTERN SAMOA

Capital: Apia
Population: 157,000 (1978)
GNP per capita: US$350 (1976)

Samoa i Sisifo

HISTORY. Western Samoa, a former German protectorate (1900 to the First World War), was administered by New Zealand from 1920 to 1961, at first under a League of Nations Mandate and since 1946 under a United Nations Trusteeship Agreement. In May 1961 a plebiscite held under the supervision of the United Nations on the basis of universal adult suffrage voted overwhelmingly in favour of independence as from 1 Jan. 1962, on the basis of the Constitution, which a Constitutional Convention had adopted in Aug. 1960. In Oct. 1961 the General Assembly of the United Nations passed a resolution to terminate the trusteeship agreement as from 1 Jan. 1962, on which date Western Samoa became an independent sovereign state.

Under a treaty of friendship signed on 1 Aug. 1962 New Zealand acts, at the request of Western Samoa, as the official channel of communication between the Samoan Government and other governments and international organizations outside the Pacific islands area. Liaison is maintained by the New Zealand High Commissioner in Apia, who is the only diplomatic representative accredited to the Government of Western Samoa.

AREA AND POPULATION. Western Samoa lies between 13° and 15° S. lat. and 171° and 173° W. long. It comprises the two large islands of Savai'i and Upolu, the small islands of Manono and Apolima, and several uninhabited islets lying off the coast. The total land area is 1,097 sq. miles (2,842 sq. km), of which 662 sq. miles are in Savai'i, and 433 sq. miles in Upolu. The islands are of volcanic origin, and the coasts are surrounded by coral reefs. Rugged mountain ranges form the core of both main islands and rise to 3,608 ft in Upolu and 6,094 ft in Savai'i. The large area laid waste by lava-flows in Savai'i is a primary cause of that island supporting less than one-third of the population of the islands despite its greater size than Upolu.

The population at the 1976 census (provisional) was 151,275, of whom 109,787 were in Upolu (including Manono and Apolima) and 41,488 in Savai'i. The capital and chief port is Apia in Upolu (population 32,099 in 1976).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution provides for a Head of State known as 'Ao o le Malo', which position from 1 Jan. 1962 was held jointly by the representatives of the two royal lines of Tuiaana/Tuiatua and Mafietoa. On the death of HH Tupua Tamasese Mea'ole, CBE, on 5 April 1963, HH Mafietoa Tanumafili II, CBE, became, as provided by the constitution, the sole Head of State for life. Future Heads of State will be elected by the Legislative Assembly and hold office for 5-year terms.

The executive power is vested in the Head of State, who appoints the Prime Minister and, on the Prime Minister's advice, the 8 Ministers to form the Cabinet which has general direction and control of the executive Government.

Parliament comprises the Head of State and the Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Assembly has 45 members elected from territorial constituencies on a franchise confined to matais or chiefs (of whom there are about 11,000) and 2 members elected on universal adult suffrage from the individual voters roll, which has replaced the old European roll (approximately 1,350 in 1971).

The Constitution also provides for a Council of Deputies. It may have 3 members. The only present member is the Hon. Tupua Tamasese Lealofi IV, who assumed the position in 1976.

The official languages are English and Samoan.

Head of State: HH Malietoa Tanumafili II, CBE.
Prime Minister: Tupuola Efi.
National flag: Red with a blue quarter bearing 5 white stars of the Southern Cross.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Western Samoa is a member of UN, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1978 budgeted revenue was $WS22·3m.; expenditure, $WS17·7m.; statutory expenditure, $WS1·6m.

Currency. On 10 July 1966 Western Samoa changed over to decimal currency. The Western Samoa *talà* (dollar) is at parity with the NZ dollar, equally £0·50. Currency in circulation consists of Samoan Treasury notes and coins.

Banking. In 1959 the Bank of Western Samoa was established with a capital of $WS500,000, of which $WS275,000 was subscribed by the Bank of New Zealand and $WS225,000 by the Government of Western Samoa. In 1977 the Pacific Commercial Bank was established jointly by Australia's Bank of New South Wales and the Bank of Hawaii.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. The main products are coconuts, cacao and bananas.

Fisheries. The total catch (1977) was 1,270 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Some industrial activity is being developed associated with agricultural products and forestry.

Commerce. In 1977, imports were valued at $WS28m. (estimated) and exports at $WS8·5m. Principal exports were copra (11,921 tons; $WS1,893,800), taro and ta'amu (77,450 tons; $WS363,400) and timber (446,700 ft; $WS63,000). Chief imports in 1976 included meat ($WS1,647,000), petroleum ($WS1,894,000) and machinery and transport equipment ($WS5·16m.).

Total trade between Western Samoa and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	322	911	201	776	567	837
Exports and re-exports from UK	387	507	449	609	719	619

Tourism. There were 26,114 visitors in 1977.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads (1976). Western Samoa has over 244 miles of main roads, 101 miles of municipal secondary and village roads and 195 miles of plantation roads fit for light traffic.

A major road development programme has been under way including an all-weather coastal road and a cross-island road, both for Upolu. A rural access roads programme to improve access to plantations is also underway. In 1976 there were 2,525 passenger cars and 955 commercial vehicles.

Aviation. Western Samoa is linked by daily air service with American Samoa, which is on the route of the weekly New Zealand–Tahiti and New Zealand–Honolulu air services, with connexions to Fiji, Australia, USA and Europe. There are also services throughout the week to and from Tonga, Fiji, Nauru, the Cook Islands and New Zealand. Internal services link Upolu and Savai'i.

Shipping. Western Samoa is linked to Japan, USA, Europe, Fiji, Australia and New Zealand by regular shipping services. The newly established Pacific Forum Shipping Line has its headquarters in Apia.

Post and Broadcasting. There is a radio communication station at Apia. Radio telephone service connects Western Samoa with American Samoa, Fiji, New Zealand, Australia, Canada, USA and UK. Telephone subscribers numbered 3,810 in 1978.

Cinemas. In 1974 there were 10 cinemas with a seating capacity of 1,600.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1976 there were 160 primary, 40 intermediate and 15 secondary schools with a total of 48,736 pupils. There is also a trades training institute, a teacher-training college, a broadcasting training centre and a college of agriculture.

Health. In 1975 there were 16 hospitals (655 beds) and 65 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE UK IN WESTERN SAMOA

High Commissioner: Sir Harold Smedley, KCMG, MBE (resides in Wellington, New Zealand).

OF WESTERN SAMOA IN THE USA AND ALSO TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Maiava Iulai Toma.

Books of Reference

Statistical Year-Book. 1976
Economic Prospects 1978
The Economy of Western Samoa. 1968
Clare, B. L., *A Review of Social, Labour and Economic Conditions in Western Samoa*. Apia, 1962, reprinted 1963.—*The Parliament of Western Samoa*. Rev. ed. Apia, 1964
Fox, J. W. (ed.), *Western Samoa*. Univ. of Auckland, 1963
Milner, G. B., *Samoan–English, English–Samoan Dictionary*. OUP, 1965

WEST INDIES

HISTORY. The West Indies Federation, established on 3 Jan. 1958, was dissolved in Feb. 1962 after Jamaica and Trinidad had opted out of it.

In 1967 new constitutional arrangements were made for the 'West Indies Associated States', Antigua, St Kitts–Nevis–Anguilla (on 27 Feb.), Dominica, St Lucia (on 1 March), Grenada (on 3 March) and St Vincent (on 1 June) were given self-government in association with Britain which retains powers and responsibilities for defence and external affairs. Grenada became independent in Feb. 1974; Dominica, 3 Nov. 1978; St Lucia, 22 Feb. 1979, and St Vincent on 27 Oct. 1979.

DEFENCE. The responsibility for defence rests with the British Government. International relationships and defence policy are conducted in close consultation with the Associated States by the British Government Representative (J. S. Arthur, CMG).

CURRENCY. After Trinidad and British Guiana had withdrawn from the British Caribbean Currency Board, Barbados, the Leeward Islands (Antigua, St Kitts–Nevis–Anguilla, Montserrat), and the Windward Islands (St Vincent, St Lucia, Dominica) united under the East Caribbean Currency Authority to issue new currency notes of $1, 5, 20 and 100, with effect from 6 Oct. 1965. Barbados subsequently withdrew from ECCA and has established its own central bank.

TRADE. The Caribbean Free Trade Area (CARIFTA now CARICOM) was established on 1 May 1968. *See* International Organizations section in this edition.

SHIPPING. The West Indies Shipping Corporation continues to provide a regular shipping service for passengers and cargo, the West Indies Shipping Corporation Act 1961 continuing with adaptation to be part of the law of the territories, including Jamaica and Trinidad and Tobago.

The West Indies Meteorological Service continues on a completely reorganized basis. It also serves Guyana, British Honduras and British Virgin Islands.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS. The territories are linked by cable, radio-telegraph and radio-telephone. Cable & Wireless (W.I.) Ltd have installed a multichannel tropospheric scatter-link between Trinidad and Barbados and a network of VHF circuits covering the other territories.

JUSTICE. The Supreme Court of Grenada and the West Indies Associated States has replaced the West Indies Associated States Court of Appeal. In each of the independent countries there is a Court of Appeal.

EDUCATION. The University College of the West Indies, situated at Mona, Jamaica, was affiliated to London University, but became independent in April 1962. It received a Royal Charter in 1949 and has faculties of Medicine, Arts, Natural Sciences and a Department of Education. The former Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture in Trinidad is the faculty of Agriculture and Engineering; a College of Arts and Science has been added. Barbados also has a campus of the University of the West Indies where training is offered in Arts, Natural Science, the Social Sciences, and Law.

Books of Reference

A Survey of Economic Potential and Capital Needs of the Leeward Islands, Windward Islands and Barbados. HMSO, 1963

The West Indies and Caribbean Year Book. London, annual

Aspinall, Sir Algernon, *The Pocket Guide to the West Indies*. 10th ed. London, 1954
Aycarst, X., *The British West Indies: The Search for Self-government*. London, 1960
Burns, Sir Alan, *History of the British West Indies*. 2nd ed. London, 1965
Mordecai, J., *The West Indies*. London, 1968
Parry, J. H., and Sherlock, P. M., *A Short History of the West Indies*. London, 1956
Phillips, Sir F., *Freedom in the Caribbean*. New York, 1977
Proudfoot, M., *Britain and the United States in the Caribbean*. London, 1954

ANTIGUA

History. Antigua was discovered by Colombus in 1493 and named by him after a church in Seville (Spain). It was first colonized by English settlers in 1632.

Area and population, 108 sq. miles (280 sq. km); the islands of Barbuda (62 sq. miles, 160 sq. km) and Redonda (1 sq. mile) are dependencies; population in 1977 was 72,000. Chief town, St John's, 23,500 (1974). In 1974 the birth rate per 1,000 was 18·3, the death rate 7·1; there were (1963) 203 marriages.

In Nov. 1940 sites near Parham were leased to the USA as military and naval bases; in Dec. 1960, 900 acres including Coolidge airfield were released; 300 acres are being retained for 17 years.

Governor: Sir Wilfred Jacobs, KCVO, OBE, QC.
Premier: Hon. Vere C. Bird, Sen.
Flag: Red, with a triangle based on the top edge, divided horizontally black, blue, white, with a rising sun in gold on the black portion.

Industry. Cotton and fruits are grown. Tourism is a thriving industry. There were 67,412 tourists (excluding cruise ship visitors) in 1978.

Finance and Trade. The budget for 1976 was EC$52,052,526. Imports (1974), EC$143,749,504; exports, EC$66,468,288. The chief product is cotton, 178,804 lb. in 1976.

Total trade of Antigua, St Christopher and Montserrat with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	4,483	3,286	4,547	5,606	5,333
Exports and re-exports from UK	9,283	19,004	14,152	16,261	15,065

Banking. In government savings bank, 4,917 depositors on 31 Dec. 1971, $432,277 deposits. Barclays Bank International, Royal Bank of Canada, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Virgin Islands National Bank, the Antilles International Trust Co. and the Bank of Nova Scotia have branches at St John's. The Antigua Co-operative Bank was opened in Jan. 1965.

Roads. There are 600 miles of roads (150 miles main road).

Shipping. The main harbour is the St John's deep water harbour. There are 2 tugs for the berthing of ships and all modern and efficient general cargo handling equipment. The harbour can also accommodate 3 large cruise ships simultaneously.

Post. Telephone lines, 720 miles; 3,104 telephones. There are air-mail service connexions with the rest of the world.

Education. In 1974 there were 67 schools with 484 teachers and 22,000 pupils.

Library: Public Library, St John's. *Librarian:* Mrs Phyllis Meyers.

ST CHRISTOPHER (ST KITTS), NEVIS AND ANGUILLA

Area and Population. The area is 136 sq. miles (272 sq. km): St Kitts, 65; Nevis, 36; Anguilla, 35. Population, 1976: St Kitts, 36,100; Nevis, 11,900; Anguilla, 6,500. Chief town of St Kitts, Basseterre (population, 15,897); of Nevis, Charlestown (population, 1,530).

Constitution and Government. In Feb. 1967 the colonial status was replaced by an 'association' with Britain, giving the islands full internal self-government, while Britain remains responsible for defence and foreign affairs. There is an elected House of Assembly and a Cabinet system of Government. The Premier is the head of the Government and presides at Cabinet meetings.

Governor: Sir Probyn Inniss, MBE.
Prime Minister: (Vacant).
Flag: Three vertical strips of green, yellow, blue, with a black palm tree in the centre.

Finance. The 1977 budget balanced at EC$29·6m. Grant for airport improvement from UK in 1974–75, £1·1m. (1973–74, £1·1m.). Grant aid from UK, 1974–75, £400,000.

Banking. There is a branch of Barclays Bank International, of the Royal Bank of Canada and of the Bank of America at Basseterre, a sub-branch of Barclays Bank International at Charlestown. Local banks are the St Kitts–Nevis–Anguilla National Bank in Basseterre and the Nevis Co-operative Banking Co. Ltd in Nevis.

Trade. Imports, 1977, EC$59·14m.; exports, EC$38·28m. Chief exports were sugar, molasses, cotton and salt.

Post. There were 2,462 telephones on 1 Jan. 1978 in St Kitts and Nevis.

Education (1977). There were 29 government primary and senior schools and 6 denominational; 6 government and 2 private secondary schools. A teachers' college prepares approximately 30 teachers annually in a 2-year course.

Library: Public Library, Basseterre. *Librarian:* Miss V. Archibald.

Anguilla (35 sq. miles). Population (1977) 6,500. Although technically part of the Associated State of St Kitts–Nevis–Anguilla, Anguilla is administered as a dependent territory and now has its own Constitution and Ministerial form of Government. The Anguilla (Constitution) Order 1976 (made under the Anguilla Act 1971) came into operation on 10 Feb. 1976. Provision is made in the Constitution for a Legislative Assembly, comprising 7 elected members, 2 nominated members and 3 *ex-officio* members, and for an Executive Council comprising the Chief Minister, 2 other Ministers and 2 *ex-officio* members. The Constitution provides for the Executive authority of Anguilla to be exercised by HM Commissioner. The Constitution of St Kitts–Nevis–Anguilla now no longer applies in and in relation to Anguilla.

British Commissioner: C. H. Godden.

Sombrero is a small island in the Leeward Islands group, attached to the Colony of St Kitts–Nevis–Anguilla; area, 2 sq. miles. Phosphate of lime exists in limited quantities. There is a Board of Trade lighthouse.

YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC

Capital: San'a
Population: 5·24m. (1975)
GNP per capita: US$580 (1978)

al Jamhuriya al Arabiya al Yamaniya

HISTORY. On the death of the Iman Ahmad on 18 Sept. 1962, army officers seized power on 26–27 Sept., declared his son, Saif Al-Islam Al-Badr (Iman Mansur Billah Muhammad), deposed and proclaimed a republic. The republican regime was supported by Egyptian troops, whereas the royalist tribes received aid from Saudi Arabia. On 24 Aug. 1965 President Nasser and King Faisal signed an agreement according to which the two powers are to support a plebiscite to determine the future of the Yemen; a conference of republican and royalist delegates met at Haradh on 23 Nov. 1965, but no plebiscite was agreed upon. At a meeting of the Arab heads of state in Aug. 1967 the President and the King agreed upon disengaging themselves from the civil war in Yemen. At the time there were still about 50,000 Egyptian troops in the country, holding San'a, Ta'iz, Hodeida and the plains, whereas the mountains are in the hands of the royalist tribes. By the end of 1967 the Egyptians had withdrawn.

AREA AND POPULATION. In the north the boundary between the Yemen and Saudi Arabia has been defined by the Treaty of Taif concluded in June 1934. This frontier starts from the sea at a point some 5 or 10 miles north of Maidi and runs due east inland until it reaches the hills some 30 miles from the coast, whence it runs northwards for approximately 50 miles so as to leave the Sa'da Basin within the Yemen. Thence it runs in an easterly and south-easterly direction until it reaches the desert area near Nejran. The area is about 73,300 sq. miles (195,000 sq. km) with a population of 5,237,893, census 1975. There were 1·23m. citizens working abroad mainly in Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates not included in the census total. The capital is San'a with a population of 447,898.

The most important towns are the port of Hodeida (population, 147,982), and Ta'iz (320,323); other towns are Ibb, Yerim, Dhamar and the ports of Mokha and Loheiya.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 31 Oct. 1962, 13 April 1963, 17 April 1964, 9 May 1965 the revolutionary council issued 'interim' constitutions and on 28 Dec. 1970 a first permanent constitution was announced with provision for a Council of 179 members (20 members would be chosen by the President and the remainder by general franchise).

In Feb. 1979 fighting started between Yemen Arab Republic and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen. A ceasefire was established in March and an agreement to unite the 2 countries was reached on 31 March 1979.

On 6 Feb. 1978 a 99-man People's Constituent Assembly was established.

President: Lieut.-Col. Ali Abdullah Saleh.
Prime Minister: Abdel Aziz Abdel Ghani.
National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with a green star in the centre.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 10 infantry, 2 armoured, 1 parachute and 3 commando brigades, 7 artillery battalions and supports. Strength: 35,000.

Navy. The Navy consists of 4 patrol craft and 4 torpedo-boats. Personnel in 1980 numbered 200 officers and men.

Air Force. Built up with aid from both the USA and USSR, as well as Saudi Arabia, the Air Force is believed to be receiving many new Soviet aircraft, including 10 MiG-21 fighters, and 4 two-seat F-5Bs, 2 MiG-17s, 6 Il-28 light jet bombers, Il-14, C-47, An-24, 2 C-130 Hercules and 2 Skyvan transports, Mi-4, and Agusta-Bell 204B helicopters and Yak-11 armed trainers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Yemen Arab Republic is a member of UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Planning. A development plan (1976–81) envisages expenditure of 16,500m. riyals. The largest allocations are for infrastructure development.

Budget. The budget for 1977–78 had estimated revenue, 2,200m. riyal; estimated expenditure, 3,200m. riyal.

Currency. The currency is the paper *riyal* of 100 *rial*. In March 1980, 9·93 *riyal* = £1 and 4·57 *riyal* = US$1.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. In 1977 there were plans to build a refinery.

Minerals. The only commercial mineral being exploited is salt and (1974) production was 1m. tonnes. Reserves (estimate) 25m. tonnes.

Agriculture. Wherever water-supply allows, and in general throughout the south-western part of the country, millet (*dhurra*) is grown as a subsistence crop. The traditional cultivation of coffee (no longer exported through Mokha) continues but is giving place to that of *qat* (*cathula edulis*), a narcotic shrub. Cotton (production, 1971–72 15,000 tonnes) is grown in the Tihama, the coastal belt, round Bait al Faqih and Zabid (seat of a medieval university). Fruit is plentiful, especially fine grapes from the San'a district.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 950,000; camels, 105,000; sheep, 3·7m.; goats, 7·8m.; poultry, 3·3m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. There is very little industry. In 1970 there were over 60 industrial enterprises employing 4,750. The largest is a textile factory at San'a. A cement factory with a capacity of 100,000 tonnes a year exists.

Commerce. Imports totalled 3,030m. riyals in 1976–77, the largest items being food and live animals. Exports totalled 50m. in 1976–77.

Total trade between Yemen Arab Republic and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	226	1,465	455	7,331	2,305
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,986	19,661	28,356	48,498	49,169

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1974) 1,650 km of roads. An Anglo-Federal German consortium completed the surfacing of the San'a–Ta'iz road in 1975 and the same consortium was working on the Ta'iz–Mokha stretch in 1977.

Aviation. There are 3 international airports: San'a, Ta'iz (under construction) and Hodeida (which is to be extended).

Shipping. Hodeida, Mokha, Salif and Loheiya are the 4 main ports.

Post. There were about 20,000 telephones in 1978.

EDUCATION. There were (1976–77) 221,482 pupils at primary schools, 17,676 at intermediate, and 7,500 at higher secondary schools, and 1,650 at teacher-training establishments. In 1977–78 the University of San'a (founded in 1974) had 3,139 students.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN
(41 South St., London, W1Y 5PD)

Ambassador: Mohamed A. Alerhani.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC
(11/13 Qasr al Jumhuri St., San'a)

Ambassador: J. F. Walker, MBE.

OF YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC IN THE USA
(600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Yahya M. Al-Mutawakel.

OF THE USA IN YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC (P.O. Box 33, San'a)

Ambassador: George M. Lane.

OF YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Ahmed Ali Al-Haddad.

Books of Reference

Heyworth-Dunne, G. E., *Al-Yemen. Social, Political and Economic Survey*. Cairo, 1952
Ingrams, H., *The Yemen*. London, 1963
Macro, E., *Yemen and the Western World, 1571–1964*. London, 1967
Stookey, R. W., *Yemen: The Politics of the Yemen Arab Republic*. Boulder, 1978

THE PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF YEMEN

Capital: Aden
Population: 1·6m. (1975)
GNP per capita: US$420 (1978)

Jumhurijah al-Yemen al Dimuqratiyah al Sha'abijah— Southern Yemen

HISTORY. Between Aug. and Oct. 1967 the 17 sultanates of the Federation of South Arabia (*see* map in the STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1965–66) were overrun by the forces of the National Liberation Front (NLF). The rulers were deposed, resigned or fled. At the same time the rival organization of FLOSY (Front for the Liberation of Occupied South Yemen) fought a civil war against NLF and harassed the British forces and civilians in Aden. In Nov. the UAR withdrew its support from FLOSY, and with the backing of the Army the NLF took over throughout the country.

The last British troops left Aden on 29 Nov., and on 30 Nov. the Southern Yemen People's Republic was proclaimed and the name subsequently changed to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen.

AREA AND POPULATION. The People's Democratic Republic of Yemen is bounded north by Saudi Arabia, east by Oman, south by the Gulf of Aden and west by the Yemeni Arab Republic. The Republic covers an area of approximately 61,890 sq. miles (160,300 sq. km). The population was (estimate, 1975) 1,663,170. The main towns are Aden (capital) (population, 264,326), including Shaikh Othman (30,000) and Mukalla (44,626).

The island of **Kamaran** in the Red Sea (area 70 sq. miles) was in British occupation from 1915 to 1967, when the inhabitants opted in favour of remaining with the Republic but Yemen Arab Republic occupied it in 1972.

The island of **Perim** was first occupied by the French in 1738. In 1799 the British took formal possession but evacuated the island the same year. It was re-occupied by the British in Jan. 1851 and was later used as a coaling station. In Nov. 1967 the inhabitants opted in favour of remaining with the Republic.

The island of **Socotra** lying to the east of the Horn of Africa in the Arabian sea (area 1,400 sq. miles) was formerly part of the Sultanate of Qishn and Socotra and became part of the Republic in 1967.

GOVERNMENT

Chairman of the Supreme People's Council: Abdul Fatah Ismail (resigned April 1980).

Deputy Chairman of the Supreme People's Council and Prime Minister: Ali Nasser Mohammed.

Foreign Affairs: Salim Saleh Muhammad. *Finance:* Mahmood Said Madhi. *Interior:* Ali Shaia Hadi. *Planning:* Dr Farag Bin Ghanim. *Defence:* Ali Ahmed Nasser Antar. *Communications:* Mahmoud Abdulla Ushaish. *Labour and Civil Service:* Nasr Nasser Ali. *Constructions:* Haidar Abubaker Al Attas. *Information:* Rashid Muhammad Thabet. *Health:* Dr Abdulla Ahmed Bukair. *Culture:* Mahmoud Al-Nagashi.

Industry: Abdul Ghani Abdul Kader. *Agriculture:* Fadhel Mohsin Abdulla. *Fisheries:* Anis Hassan Yahya. *Education:* Saeed Abdul Khair Al Nuban. *Trade and Supply:* Ahmed Obeid Al Fadhli. *Justice:* Khaled Fadhel Mansour. *Minister of State for the Council of Ministers:* Ali Asaad Muthana.

National flag. Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with a blue triangle based on the hoist bearing a red star.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army, about 19,000 strong, consists of 10 infantry brigades, 5 artillery battalions and 2 armoured battalions.

Navy. The Navy comprises 2 old patrol vessels, 2 fast torpedo-boats, 9 patrol craft, 1 fleet minesweeper, 3 inshore minesweepers, 2 medium landing ships and 3 minor landing craft, nearly all transferred from the Soviet Navy. Naval personnel in 1980 totalled 450 officers and men.

Air Force. Formed in 1967, the Air Force is now equipped mainly with aircraft of Soviet design. It has received about 50 MiG-21 fighters, 35 MiG-17 fighter-bombers, a few Il-28 twin-jet bombers, 12 Su-7 attack aircraft, 3 An-24 twin-turboprop transports, 4 Il-14s and about 15 Mi-8 and 6 Mi-4 helicopters. Personnel about 1,300.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The People's Democratic Republic of Yemen is a member of UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget of the Republic (in £ sterling) for financial years ending 31 Dec. was as follows:

	1971–72	*1972–73*	*1973–74*	*1974–75*	*1975–76*
Revenue	14,519,230	13,890,502	13,545,295	18,130,000	13,860,000
Expenditure	22,557,152	25,060,255	23,524,154	27,450,000	25,550,000

Currency. The currency is the South Yemen *dinar* and is divided into 1,000 *fils*. Coins: 50, 25, 5, 1 *fils*; notes: 10, 5 and 1 *dinar*, 500 and 250 *fils*.

Banking. The leading bank is the National Bank of Yemen. All foreign banks have been nationalized.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. Agriculture is the main occupation of the people. This is largely of a subsistence nature, sorghum, sesame and millet being the chief crops, and wheat and barley widely grown at the higher elevations. Of increasing importance, however, are the cash crops which have been developed since the Second World War, by far the most important of which is the Abyan long-staple cotton, now the country's major export.

Owing to paucity of rainfall, cultivation is largely confined to fertile valleys and flood plains on silt, built up and irrigated in the traditional manner. These traditional methods are being augmented and replaced by the use of modern earth-moving machinery and pumps. Irrigation schemes with permanent installations are in progress. Production (1972–73 in 1,000 tonnes): Sorghum and millet, 69; wheat, 16·8; cotton lint and seed, 11·7; sesame, 3·5; barley, 2.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 107,000; sheep, 950,000; goats, 1·3m.; poultry, 1·5m.

Fisheries. There is a thriving fisheries industry, fish being the Republic's major export after cotton.

COMMERCE. Trade is mainly transhipment and entrepôt, Aden serving as a centre of distribution to and from neighbouring territories. Transit trade is mainly in cotton piece-goods, grains, coffee, hides and skins, and cheap consumer goods.

In 1976 imports totalled 116m. dinar; exports and re-exports, 61·2m. dinar.

Total trade between Republic of Yemen and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	3,630	781	187	208	2,713
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,394	12,325	22,613	29,030	18,920

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 1,150 miles of roads. Registered motor vehicles in 1972 numbered 19,373.

Aviation. Eleven airlines operate scheduled services: Alyemda, Air-India, Ethiopian Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Sudan Airways, Yemen Airlines, Aeroflot, Somali Air, Saudi Airlines, Kuwait Airways and Air Jibuti.

Shipping. Because of its favourable geographical position and its efficient service to ships, Aden used to be one of the busiest oil-bunkering ports in the world, handling some 550 ships a month.

Post. The automatic telephone system provided service to about 9,876 subscribers in 1973.

Radio telephone services are available with London (with extensions to Europe and America), Kenya (with extensions to Tanzania and Uganda), Bombay, Jibuti, Bahrain and Addis Ababa.

Cinemas (1971). There were 19 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 20,000.

EDUCATION. There were (1975) 196,466 primary school pupils, 38,389 secondary school pupils and 2,241 students in technical and higher education.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF THE PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF YEMEN IN GREAT BRITAIN (57 Cromwell Rd, London, SW7 2ED)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF YEMEN (28 Shara Ho Chi Minh, Khormaksor, Aden)

Chargé d'Affaires: M. T. McKernan.

OF THE PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF YEMEN TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Abdalla Saleh Ashtal.

The US Embassy in Aden was closed on 26 Oct. 1969 and UK acts as the protective power.

Books of Reference

Hickinbotham, Sir T., *Aden*. London, 1959
Ingrams, H., *Arabia and the Isles*. London
Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands*. London, 1959
Trevaskis, K., *Shades of Amber*. London

YUGOSLAVIA

Capital: Belgrade
Population: 21·97m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$2,390 (1978)

Socijalistička Federativna Republika Jugoslavija— Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia

HISTORY. On 29 Nov. 1945 Yugoslavia was proclaimed a republic. On 8 March 1947 King Peter II and the other members of the dynasty were deprived of their nationality and their property was confiscated.

The peace treaty with Italy, signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, stipulated the cession to Yugoslavia of the greater part of the Italian province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa and the adjacent islets.

By an agreement of 10 Nov. 1975 the city of Trieste ('Zone A') was recognized as Italian and the Adriatic coastal portion of the former Free Territory of Trieste ('Zone B') as Yugoslav. A free industrial zone was set up in the Fernetici–Sezana region on both sides of the frontier.

EVENTS. In April 1979 a severe earthquake hit the southern coast killing 200 and making 80,000 homeless.

AREA AND POPULATION. Yugoslavia is bounded in the north by Austria and Hungary, north-east by Romania, east by Bulgaria, south by Greece and west by Albania, the Adriatic Sea and Italy. According to the census taken 31 March 1971 the area and population of Yugoslavia are shown as follows:

Federal units	*Area in sq. km*	*Population*	*Pop. per sq.km*
Bosnia and Herzegovina	51,129	3,746,000	73
Montenegro (Crna Gora)	13,812	530,000	38
Croatia	56,538	4,426,000	78
Macedonia	25,713	1,647,000	64
Slovenia	20,251	1,727,000	85
Serbia with Vojvodina and Kosovo	88,361	8,447,000[1]	96
	255,804[2]	20,523,000	80

[1] Serbia proper, 5·25m.; Vojvodina, 1,953,000; Kosovo, 1,244,000. [2] 98,725 sq. miles.

Population (estimate) 1978: 21·97m.

The federal capital is Belgrade (Beograd).

The population of the principal towns and their conurbations (census, 31 March 1971) are as follows:

	Town	*Con-urbation*
Serbia		
Belgrade (capital)	746,000	1,204,271
Niš	128,000	193,320
Kragujevac	71,180	130,396
Leskovac	45,000	147,248
Vojvodina		
Novi Sad (capital)	141,712	214,048
Subotica	88,787	146,755
Zrenjanin	59,580	129,846
Pančevo	54,269	110,433
Sombor	43,971	97,905
Vojvodina (contd.)		
Kikinda	38,000	68,800
Vršac	34,231	50,503
Senta	24,714	31,407
Bečej	27,000	44,571
Kosovo		
Priština (capital)	77,000	152,733
Croatia		
Zagreb (capital)	566,084	602,058
Rijeka-Sušak	132,933	160,630
Split	153,000	183,912

	Town	*Con-urbation*		*Town*	*Con-urbation*
Croatia (contd.)			*Bosnia and Herzegovina* (contd.)		
Osijek	95,000	143,109	Banja Luka	91,000	157,515
Karlovac	47,532	73,842	Mostar	47,606	89,405
Pula	47,414	69,755	*Macedonia*		
Slovenia			Skopje (capital)	313,000	387,889
Ljubljana (capital)	173,530	257,640	Bitolj	65,851	124,648
Maribor	97,167	172,155	Prilep	48,242	96,521
Kranj	27,209	56,324	*Montenegro*		
Bosnia and Herzegovina			Titograd (formerly Podgorica) (capital)	54,509	98,437
Sarajevo (capital)	244,045	292,241			
Tuzla	53,825	107,124			

The working population at the 1971 census was (in 1,000) 8,890; broken down as follows: Agriculture and forestry, 3,903; industry and mining, 1,575; building, 398; government and administration, 289; crafts, 434; commerce, 524; transport, 324.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Live births	*Still-born*	*Deaths*	*Infantile deaths*	*Marriages*	*Divorces*
1974	382,947	3,074	177,691	15,666	181,192	24,802
1975	388,037	3,011	184,907	15,423	180,046	25,137
1976	392,364	2,914	182,965	14,430	174,918	24,431
1977	384,808	2,857	183,290	13,545	180,232	23,653

The Yugoslav (*i.e.*, South Slav) languages proper are Slovene, Macedonian and Serbo-Croat, the latter having 2 variants (Serbian and Croatian) which are regarded as constituting one language. There are claims, largely politically-motivated, that Croatian is a separate language and Macedonian a dialect of Bulgarian. Macedonian is and Serbian may be written in the Cyrillic alphabet. There are also substantial Albanian and Hungarian-speaking minorities. Art. 246 of the Constitution lays down that 'The languages of the nations and nationalities and their alphabets shall be equal throughout the territory of Yugoslavia'. In practice Serbo-Croat serves as a *lingua franca* throughout the country.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution passed on 31 Jan. 1946 declared the Federal Republic to be composed of 6 republics: Serbia, Croatia, Slovenia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Macedonia and Montenegro.

On 13 Jan. 1953 a new Constitution (Fundamental Law) confirmed the management of all public affairs by the workers and their representatives (which was introduced in 1950) as the basis of the entire social, economic and political system of Yugoslavia.

The Constitution promulgated 7 April 1963 changed the name of the country into the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, composed of the socialist republics of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Crna Gora (Montenegro), Croatia, Macedonia, Serbia and Slovenia (*i.e.*, now ranking in alphabetical order), and the 2 socialist autonomous provinces of Kosovo and Vojvodina within the framework of Serbia.

Under this Constitution, social self-government was exercised by the representative bodies of communes, districts, autonomous provinces, republics and the Federation and the rights to self-government and distribution of income proclaimed in 1953 were extended to those employed in public services. The former Council of Producers, in which only workers and employees engaged in economic production were represented, was replaced by Councils of Working Communities representing the working people employed in every field of social activity.

All the means of production and all natural resources are social property. Exceptions are peasants' holdings (up to 10 hectares of arable land) and handicrafts. Citizens may be owners of houses and dwellings for personal and family needs.

A new Constitution was proclaimed on 21 Feb. 1974. The political principle of this Constitution is the direct transfer of economic and political decision making power to the working people through the 'assembly system'. An assembly is defined (Art. 132) as 'a body of social self-management and the supreme organ of power within the framework of the rights and duties of its socio-political community'.

Assemblies are based upon the work-place or community and take various forms depending upon the nature of employment. Art. 133 states, 'Working people in basic self-managing organizations and communities and in socio-political organizations shall form delegations for the purpose of the direct exercise of their rights, duties and responsibilities and of organized participation in the performance of the functions of the assemblies of the socio-political communities', and Art. 135, 'Candidates for members of delegations of basic self-managing organizations and communities shall be proposed and determined by the working people in these organizations and communities in the Socialist Alliance of the Working People . . . or in trade union organizations'. At the apex of the assembly system is the federal legislature, the Assembly of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia which has 2 Chambers: the Federal Chamber and the Chamber of Republics and Provinces.

The Federal Chamber consists of 30 delegates of self-managing organizations, communities and socio-political organizations from each Republic, and 20 delegates from each Autonomous Province. The Chamber of Republics and Provinces consists of 12 delegates from each Republican Assembly and of 8 delegates from each Provincial Assembly.

The Federal Executive Council consists of a President, 14 members, 8 Federal Secretaries and 6 Chairmen of Federal Committees. Members of the Federal Executive Council are elected in conformity with the principle of equal representation of the Republics with corresponding representation of Autonomous Provinces.

The President of the Federal Executive Council is elected by the Chambers of the Assembly of the SFRY at the proposal of the Presidency; Members of the Council, at the proposal of the candidate President of the Federal Executive Council.

At the federal level there exist side by side two institutions which have the character of the head of state: the President and the Presidency of the Republic.

Every citizen over the age of 18 has the suffrage (16 if employed). At the general election of March–May 1978 turn-out was over 96% of the electorate.

President of the Republic: Josip Broz-Tito (elected 14 Jan. 1953; re-elected 30 Jan. 1954, 19 April 1958, 30 June 1963, 17 May 1967 and 29 July 1971. In 1974 he was re-elected for an unlimited term). President Tito died on 4 May 1980.
Vice-President: Fadilj Hodža.

The membership of the collective Presidency (of which Marshal Tito is President by virtue of his office as President of Yugoslavia) was (1979) as follows:

Serbia: Petar Stambolić. *Croatia:* Vladimir Bakarić. *Slovenia:* Sergej Krajger. *Montenegro:* Vidoje Zarković. *Bosnia–Herzegovina:* Cvijetin Mijatović. *Macedonia:* Lazar Koliševski. *Kosovo:* Fadilj Hodža. *Vojvodina:* Stevan Doronjski.

President of the Assembly of the SFRY: Dragoslav Marković (elected May 1978).
President of the Federal Executive Council (Prime Minister): Veselin Djuranović. *Vice-Presidents:* Branislav Ikonić, Ivo Margan, Andrej Marinc, Dragoljub Stavrev, Gojko Ubiparip.
Federal Secretary for Foreign Affairs: Josip Vrhovec; *Defence:* Gen. Nikola Ljubičić; *Internal Affairs:* Franjo Herljević; *Finance:* Petar Kostić; *Foreign Trade:* Metod Rotar; *Justice:* Luka Banović; *Information:* Ismailj Bajra.

The Communist League of Yugoslavia had 1,623,612 members in June 1978. In April 1979 its Presidium had 23 members, led by President Tito; *Chairman:* Branko Mikulić; *Secretary:* Stane Dolanc.
Executive Secretaries: Milan Daljević; Milojko Drulović; Pavle Gaži; Trpe Jakovlevski; Vlado Janžić; Ferhad Kotorić; Nandor Majorić; Marko Orlandić; Djuro Trbović.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of blue, white, red, with a large red, yellow-bordered star in the centre.
National anthem: Hej, Slaveni, jošte živi reč naših dedova—O Slavs, our ancestors' words still live.

DEFENCE

Army. The Yugoslav Army comprises 8 infantry divisions, 7 armoured, 12 infantry and 2 mountain brigades and 1 airborne battalion. Military service is for 15 months. Peace-time strength, 190,000.

Navy. The Navy comprises 6 submarines, 2 midget submarines, 1 destroyer, 14 fast missile boats, 14 fast torpedo boats, 6 fast gunboats (*ex*-torpedo boats), 3 patrol vessels, 4 coastal minesweepers, 24 patrol boats, 10 inshore minesweepers, 17 river minesweepers, 26 landing craft, 1 training ship (schooner), 1 survey ship, 1 salvage vessel, 1 yacht, 1 headquarters ship, 14 transports, 6 oilers, 3 water carriers and 12 tugs. Ten larger fast missile boats are under construction, and 2 submarines, 1 frigate, 1 tank landing ship and 12 assault landing craft were projected. Personnel in 1980: 14,000 officers and ratings.

Air Force. The Air Force has about 325 combat aircraft and is organized in 2 Air Corps, with HQ at Zagreb and Zemun. There are 2 fighter divisions equipped primarily with more than 100 Russian-built MiG-21s, 2 ground-attack divisions of locally-built Jastreb light jet attack aircraft, and 2 squadrons of RT-33A and Jastreb jet reconnaissance aircraft. Transport units fly Il-14, An-26 and C-47 twin-engined aircraft, 4-turboprop An-12s, and a few other types in small numbers. Training types are the nationally-designed UTVA-75 armed primary trainer, Galeb jet basic trainer and the T-33A jet advanced trainer. A large number of Alouette III, Gazelle, Ka-25, Mi-4 and Mi-8 helicopters are in service. 'Guideline' and 'Goa' surface-to-air missiles have been supplied by the USSR. Personnel numbers 40,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Yugoslavia is a member of UN and has special relationships with Comecon and OECD.

ECONOMY

Planning. A 5-year plan of economic development for 1976–80 envisages that industrial production should increase annually by 8%, and that of agriculture by 4%. A Danube–Tisa canal system is under construction.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (Federal, Republican, Provincial and Communal) for calendar years (in 1m. dinars):

	1971	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*
Revenue	37,277	50,173	59,314	82,302	107,191	148,824
Expenditure	31,679	49,591	58,743	81,492	106,545	148,204

The revenue, 1976 (and 1975), was composed of 78,424m. (59,944m.) dinars in the federal budget, 40,385m. (21,590m.) dinars in the republican budgets, 8,205m. in the budgets of the autonomous provinces and 11,809m. (18,446m.) dinars in other budgets.

Main items of distributed resources in 1976 (in 1m. dinars): Defence, 33,234; government, 23,833; investments in economy, 23,428; non-economic investments, 4,624.

Currency. On 26 July 1965 the value of 1 *dinar*, divided into 100 *para*, was fixed at 0·710937 milligrammes of fine gold instead of 2·96224 milligrammes. A new *dinar*, equivalent of 100 old dinars, was introduced on 1 Jan. 1966. The National Bank issues coins of 0·05, 0·1, 0·2, 0·5 and 1, 2, 5 and 10 *dinars*, and notes of 5, 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 *dinars*. Circulation of notes and coins, as of 31 Dec. 1977, was 58,319m. *dinars*. In March 1980, £1 = 45·7 *dinars*; US$1 = 20·09 *dinars*.

Banking. Banking was nationalized immediately after the War. The main bank is the National Bank. At 30 Sept. 1978 total credits for working assets amounted to 295,570m. dinars. Savings deposits totalled 90,020m. dinars in 1977.

Weights and Measures. The metric weights and measures have been in use since 1883. The *wagon* of 10 tonnes is used as a unit of measure for coal, roots and corn. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in 1919.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Generation of electricity in 1977 (and 1976) was 48,580m. kwh. (43,573m.), of which 24,354m. kwh. (20,555m.) was hydro-electric.

Minerals. Yugoslavia has considerable mineral resources, including coal (chiefly brown coal), iron, copper ore, gold, lead, chrome, antimony and cement. The most important iron mines are at Vareš and Ljubija in Bosnia, and there are also considerable siderite and limonite iron ores between Prijedor, Sanski Most and Topusko. Copper ore is exploited chiefly at Bor (Serbia). The principal lead mines are at Trepča and Mežice. Chrome mines are in southern Serbia (Kosovo) and Macedonia (Skopje, Kumanovo). There are 2 antimony mines in western Serbia (Podrinje).

Mining output, in 1,000 tonnes, in 1976 (and 1977): Coal, 587 (511); lignite, 27,148 (29,611); bauxite, 2,033 (2,044); mercury, 0·4 (0·1); salt, 289 (297); manganese ore, 19 (25); iron ore, 4,260 (4,451); copper ore, 17,377 (17,532); lead and zinc ore, 3,806 (4,161); chrome ore, 2 (1); antimony ore, 71 (87); crude petroleum, 3,880 (3,951); pyrite concentrates, 440 (394); magnesite, 485 (345). In 1977, gold output was 5,108 kg; silver, 145,520 kg.

Agriculture. Yugoslavia, with a total area of 25,580,400 hectares, had a cultivated area of 9·9m. hectares in 1978. Agriculture is not collectivized, though private holdings are limited to 10 hectares.

Area (in hectares) and yield (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1977: Maize, 2·32m. (9,870); wheat, 1·6m. (5,595); barley, 0·3m. (650); rye, 69,000 (87); tobacco, 65,377 (69); hemp, 6,416 (54); sunflower, 208,771 (479); potatoes, 315,000 (3,034).

Livestock, Jan. 1978: 759,000 horses, 5·5m cattle, 7·5m. sheep, 8·4m. pigs.

The 1977 yield of fruit was as follows (in 1,000 tonnes): Apples, 381; pears, 112; grapes, 1,217; plums, 782; olives, 13; walnuts, 17; 6·3m. hectolitres of wine were produced.

There were, in 1977, 2,599,552 individual holdings and 2,362 peasant co-operatives. Total agricultural work force, 5·4m.; tractors, 225,524

Forestry. The forest areas of Yugoslavia consist largely of beech, oak and fir. Forest area in 1977: 9,173,000 hectares (2,655,000 in private hands). The gross timber cut in 1977 was 19,482,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries. In 1977 the landings of fish were (in tonnes): salt-water, 35,247; freshwater, 25,695. The number of fishing craft was 206 motor vessels (7,460 GRT) and 1,582 sailing and rowing vessels.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Employment. In Dec. 1978 there were 5·38m. employed in the social sector (*i.e.*, excluding armed forces and self-employed) of whom 2·1m. were in manufacturing and mining, and 917,000 in the social services. There were some 737,912 unemployed. There were (1978) 4·5m. trade union members.

Industry. The majority of industries are situated in the north-west part of the country.

Industrial output (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1976 (and 1977): Pig-iron, 1,918 (1,938); steel, 2,751 (3,184); cement, 7,621 (8,007); sulphuric acid, 904 (938); fertilizers, 1,965 (2,163); plastics, 205 (237). Fabrics (in 1 sq. metres): Cotton, 385 (387); woollen, 67 (79). Sugar (1,000 tonnes), 577 (667). Motor cars (in 1,000s), 195 (234).

Commerce. Foreign trade, in 1m. dinars, for calendar years:

	1973	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Imports	82,328	137,237	140,765	134,444	175,796
Exports	52,060	69,434	74,318	89,025	95,924

Imports to Yugoslavia, 1977, in 1m. dinars, from: Federal Republic of Germany, 28,680; USSR, 23,744; Italy, 18,787; USA, 9,955; Czechoslovakia, 6,510; UK, 6,438. Exports from Yugoslavia, 1977, in 1m. dinars, to: USSR, 20,776; Italy, 12,118; Federal Republic of Germany, 7,125; German Democratic Republic, 3,976; Czechoslovakia, 3,783.

The main imports (by value) in 1977 were (in 1m. dinars): Machinery, electrical goods, transport means and parts, 61,938; manufactured goods, 32,176; fuel and lubricants, 23,640; chemical products, 18,042; crude articles, 17,160; food, 13,997.

The main exports: Machinery, electrical goods, transport means and parts, 30,615; manufactured goods, 21,978; miscellaneous manufactured products, 13,342; crude articles, 9,314; foods, 9,236; chemical products, 6,046.

Total trade between Yugoslavia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	24,362	33,502	40,487	37,906	51,331
Exports and re-exports from UK	94,207	128,456	175,011	160,317	173,954

Tourism. In 1978, 6,402,000 (1977: 5,621,000) tourists visited Yugoslavia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads (1975). There were 44,761 km of asphalted roads and 34,901 km of macadamized roads. There were 1·92m. passenger motor cars and 177,299 trucks and buses. The north–south highway is being converted to 6-lane motorway.

Railways. In 1977 Yugoslavia had 9,967 km of railway, of which 2,912 km are electrified, carrying 124m. passengers and 77m. tonnes of freight. In 1976 the new railway linking Belgrade and the Adriatic coast port of Bar was completed.

Aviation. The national airline, Jugoslovenski Aero Transport (Inex Adria-aviopromet, Panadria and Aviogenex) in 1977 flew on its home services, 11·5m. km and carried 2m. passengers and 4·1m. ton-km of freight; international services (without Panadria), 41·1m. km, 2·2m. passengers and 67·7m. ton-km of freight. The chief airfields are Belgrade, Zagreb, Ljubljana, Sarajevo, Skopje, Dubrovnik, Split, Titograd, Tivat, Pula and Zadar.

Shipping. In 1977 Yugoslavia possessed a total of 445 vessels of 2·2m. gross tons.

In 1977 vessels of 44m. net tons entered the ports of Yugoslavia.

In 1977 Yugoslavia had 1,307 river craft with 2,659 passenger capacity. The length of the navigable rivers amounted to 1,844 km, that of canals to 191 km. There are 2 navigable lakes: Skadar (391 sq. km, of which 243 in Yugoslavia) and Ohrid (348 sq. km, of which 230 in Yugoslavia).

Post and Broadcasting. There were 3,644 post offices and 1,529,000 telephone subscribers in 1977. *Jugoslovenska Radiotelevizija* consists of almost 250 main, relay and local stations operating on medium-waves and FM. *Radio Koper* also broadcasts commercial programmes in Italian for northern parts of Italy. National and regional TV programmes are broadcast. Advertisements are broadcast for maximum 170 minutes each week. Number of receivers in 1977: radio, 4·4m.; television, 3·7m.

Cinemas (1977). 1,385, seating 451,000

Theatres (1977). 242, seating 76,000.

Newspapers (1979). There were 26 dailies, 2,020 other newspapers and 1,509 journals. There are no party newspapers but *Borba* and *Politika* enjoy semi-official status.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are county tribunals, district courts, supreme courts of the constituent republics and the supreme court of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia. In county tribunals and district courts the judicial functions are exercised by professional judges and by lay assessors constituted into collegia. There are no assessors at the supreme courts.

All judges are elected by the socio-political communities in their jurisdiction. The judges exercise their functions in accordance with the legal provisions enacted since the liberation of the country.

The constituent republics enact their own criminal legislation, but offences concerning state security and the administration are dealt with at federal level.

Religion. Religious communities are separate from the State and are free to perform religious affairs. All religious communities recognized by law enjoy the same rights.

Serbia has been traditionally Orthodox and Croatia Roman Catholic. Moslems are found in the south as a result of the Turkish occupation. The 1953 percentage of the denominations was: Orthodox, 41·2%; Roman Catholic, 31·7%; Moslems, 12·3%; Protestants, 0·9%; without religion, 12·6%.

The Serbian Orthodox Church with its seat in Belgrade has 20 bishoprics within the country and 4 abroad, 3 in US and Canada and 1 in Hungary. The Serbian Orthodox Church numbers about 2,000 priests.

The Macedonian Orthodox Church with the Archbishop of Ohrid and Macedonia as its head in Skopje, has 4 bishoprics in the country and 1 abroad (American–Canadian–Australian). The Macedonian Orthodox Church numbers about 300 priests.

The Roman Catholic Church is divided into two provinces: Zagreb with 4 suffragan sees, and Sarajevo with 2 suffragan sees. In addition, the Roman Catholic Church has 4 archbishoprics, 10 independent bishoprics directly connected with the Vatican and 3 Apostolic Administrators. There is a National Conference of Bishops with the Archbishop of Zagreb, at its head. The Roman Catholic Church has about 4,000 priests.

The Moslem Religious Union has 4 republic Superiorates in Sarajevo, Skopje, Titograd and Priština. The highest authority is the supreme synod of the Islamic Religious Community, which elects the Reis-ul-Ulema and the Supreme Islamic Superiorate.

The Moslem religious community has about 2,000 priests.

The Protestant churches covering 4 independent Lutheran Churches, numbering about 150,000 believers, the Reformed Christian Church, numbering about 60,000 believers, include also several much smaller churches of Baptists, Methodists, Adventists, Nazarenes, etc., numbering together about 100,000 believers. The Protestant churches have about 450 priests.

Also there are independent Old Catholic Churches with Synodal Council at Zagreb.

The Jewish religious community has about 35 communities making up a common league of Jewish Communities with its seat in Belgrade.

Education. Compulsory general education lasts 8 years, secondary 3–4 years. In 1976–7 there were 13,389 primary schools with 131,596 teachers and 2,861,985 pupils, 2,534 secondary schools with 50,380 teachers and 904,452 pupils, 460 primary schools for adults with 3,519 teachers and 56,586 pupils, 585 secondary schools for adults with 58,915 pupils (1975–6), 796 technical schools with 283,138 pupils and 5,877 teachers, 37 teacher training schools with 9,039 students and 768 teachers.

Schools and teacher training colleges of ethnic minorities (1976–7): Albanian, 1,131, 151; Hungarian, 179, 89; Bulgarian, 78, nil; Czech, 13, 2; Slovak, 26, 6; Italian, 30, 14; Romanian, 30, 10; Turkish, 64, 9; Ukrainian, 4, 2.

For higher and specialized education there were (1972–73) 256 faculties, academies and high schools with 16,783 professors and instructors and 261,302 students.

The national minorities have been provided with elementary, secondary and teachers' training schools of their own, namely: Albanian (1,114, 49, 125), Hungarian (178, 12, 70), Bulgarian (78, 0, 0), Czech (13, 1, 0), Slovak (27, 1, 4), Italian (30, 5, 5), Romanian (30, 2, 2), Turkish (64, 7, 3), Ukrainian (4, 1, 1).

Social Welfare. In 1976 there were 32,291 doctors and dentists, and 129,112 hospital beds (11,250 psychiatric).

Health insurance benefits totalled 29,165m. dinars and pensions 56,438m. dinars in 1977.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF YUGOSLAVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN
(5 Lexham Gdns, London, W8 5JJ)

Ambassador: Živan Berisavljević (accredited 18 March 1977).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN YUGOSLAVIA (46 Generala Ždanova, Belgrade)

Ambassador: E. Bolland, CMG

OF YUGOSLAVIA IN THE USA (2410 California St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dimce Belovski.

OF THE USA IN YUGOSLAVIA (50 Kneza Miloša, Belgrade)

Ambassador: Lawrence S. Eagleburger.

OF YUGOSLAVIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Miljan Komatina.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Federal Institute for Statistics (Savezni Zavod za Statistiku; Kneza Miloša 20, Belgrade) was founded in Dec. 1944. *Director:* Ibrahim Latifić. It publishes: *Indeks* (from April 1952, with English and French translations); *Statistički bilten* (1950 ff., with English or French translations); *Statistical Yearbook* (from 1954, with English, Russian and French translations); *Statistics of Foreign Trade of the SFR Yugoslavia* (annual, from 1946; half-yearly, from 1951); *Statistical Pocket-book* (from 1955; in 5 eds.: Yugoslav, English, French, Russian, German).

The Assembly of the SFR of Yugoslavia. Belgrade, 1974
The Constitution of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia. Belgrade, 1974
Auty, P., *Yugoslavia.* New York, 1965.—*Tito: A Biography.* London, 1970
Bogadek, F. A., *English–Croatian, Croatian–English Dictionary.* London, 1950
Borowiec, A., *Yugoslavia after Tito.* New York, 1977
Clissold, S., *A Short History of Yugoslavia.* CUP, 1966
Dedijer, V., *et al., History of Yugoslavia.* New York, 1974
Denitch, B. D., *The Legitimation of a Revolution: The Yugoslav Case.* Yale Univ. Press, 1976
Djilas, M., *Memoir of a Revolutionary.* New York, 1973
Doder, D. *The Yugoslavs.* New York, 1978
Horvat, B., *The Yugoslav Economic System.* White Plains, 1976
Hunter, B., *Soviet–Yugoslav Relations, 1948–72: A Bibliography.* New York, 1976
Jambrek, P., *Development and Social Change in Yugoslavia.* Farnborough, Hants., 1975
Kotnik, J., *Slovensko–angleski slovar.* 4th ed. Ljubljana, 1959
Nord, L., *Nonalignment and Socialism: Yugoslavia's Foreign Policy in Theory and Practice.* Uppsala, 1974
Pavlowitch, S. K., *Yugoslavia.* New York, 1971
Rusinow, D. I., *The Yugoslav Experiment, 1948–1974.* London, 1977
Ristić, Simić, Popović: *An English–Serbocroatian Dictionary.* 2 vols. Belgrade, 1956
Singleton, F., *Twentieth Century Yugoslavia.* London, 1976
Skerlj, R., *English–Slovene Dictionary.* 4th ed. Ljubljana, 1957
Tito, J. B., *The Essential Tito.* New York, 1970
Wilson, D., *Tito's Yugoslavia.* CUP, 1979

National Library: Narodna biblioteka, 56 Kneza Mihailova, Belgrade. *Director:* Svetislav Djurić.

ZAÏRE

Capital: Kinshasa
Population: 25·6m. (1976)
GNP per capita: US$210 (1978)

République du Zaïre

HISTORY. Until the middle of the 19th century the territory drained by the Congo River was practically unknown. When Stanley reached the mouth of the Congo in 1877, King Leopold II of the Belgians recognized the immense possibilities of the Congo Basin and took the lead in exploring and exploiting it. The Berlin Conference of 1884–85 recognized King Leopold II as the sovereign head of the Congo Free State.

The annexation of the state to Belgium was provided for by treaty of 28 Nov. 1907, which was approved by the chambers of the Belgian Legislature in Aug. and Sept. and by the King on 18 Oct. 1908. The law of 18 Oct. 1908, called the Colonial Charter (last amended in 1959), provided for the government of the Belgian Congo, until the country became independent on 30 June 1960.

The departure of large numbers of the Belgian administrators, teachers, doctors, etc., on the day of independence left a vacuum which speedily resulted in complete chaos. Neither Joseph Kasavubu, the leader of the Abako Party, who on 24 June 1960 had been elected head of state, nor Patrice Lumumba, leader of the Congo National Movement, who was the prime minister of an all-party coalition government, could establish his authority. Lumumba found his main support in the Oriental and Kivu provinces. Personal, tribal and regional rivalries led to the breakaway of Katanga province under premier Moïse Tshombe. Early in July the Force Publique mutinied and removed all Belgian officers. Lumumba and Kasavubu called for intervention by the United Nations as well as the USSR. The Secretary-General dispatched a military force of about 20,000, composed of contingents of African and Asian countries. Lumumba was kidnapped by Katanga tribesmen and, in early Feb. 1961, murdered; his place was taken by Antoine Gizenga, who set up a government in Stanleyville.

On 15 Aug. 1961 the United Nations recognized the government of Cyrille Adoula as the central government. United Nations forces, chiefly Irish and Ethiopians, in mid-September invaded Katanga.

On 15 Jan. 1962 the forces of Gizenga in Stanleyville surrendered to those of the central government, and on 16 Jan. Adoula dismissed Gizenga. United Nations forces, chiefly Ethiopians and Indians, again invaded Katanga in Dec. 1962 and by the end of Jan. 1963 had occupied all key towns; Tshombe left the country. The UN troops left the Congo by 30 June 1964.

The Gizenga faction started a fresh rebellion and after the capture of Albertville (19 June) and Stanleyville (5 Aug.) proclaimed a People's Republic on 7 Sept. 1964. Government troops, Belgian paratroopers and a mercenary contingent captured Stanleyville on 24 Nov. after the rebels had massacred thousands of black and white civilians. The last rebel strongholds were captured at the end of April 1965.

In 1977 an Angolan-based invasion of Shaba (formerly Katanga) province was reported and in 1978 a full scale conflict developed.

AREA AND POPULATION. Zaïre is bounded north by the Central African Republic, north-east by Sudan, east by Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi and Lake Tanganyika, south by Zambia, south-west by Angola, north-west by Congo. There is a short Atlantic coastline between the two last-named. The boundaries of the Congo colony were defined by the neutrality declarations of Aug. 1885 and Dec. 1894, and by treaties with Germany, Great Britain, France and Portugal.

On 22 July 1927 Belgium ceded to Portugal territory in the extreme south-west portion of the Belgian Congo, having an area of 3,500 sq. km, in return for a cession by Portugal of an area in the estuary of the Congo, near Matadi, of 3 sq. km. Belgium further undertook the construction of a railway to link up with the Portuguese railway, starting at Lobito; this railway was opened on 1 July 1931.

The area of the republic is estimated at 2,345,409 sq. km (895,348 sq. miles). The population is composed of 3 ethnical groups: Negroes (Bantu, Sudanese, Nilotics), Pygmies and Hamites (in the east). In the census (1970) the population was 21,637,876. Rate of growth 1970–75 was 2·85%.

The area (in sq. km) and populations (estimate) at 1 July 1976 of the regions are as follows, together with their capitals:

Region	*Sq. km*	*Population 1976*	*Chief town*	*Population 1976*
Bandundu	295,658	2,977,918	Bandundu (Banningville)	74,467[1]
Bas-Zaïre	53,920	1,741,080	Matadi	162,396
Equateur	403,293	2,733,171	Mbandaka (Coquilhatville)	149,118
Haut-Zaïre	503,239	3,629,348	Kisangani (Stanleyville)	339,210
Kasai Occidental	156,967	2,817,717	Kananga (Luluabourg)	704,211
Kasai Oriental	168,216	2,078,403	Mbuji-Mayi (Bakwanga)	382,632
Kinshasa City	9,965	2,443,876	Kinshasa (Leopoldville)	2,443,876
Kivu	256,662	3,906,160	Bukavu (Costermansville)	209,051
Shaba	496,965	3,239,431	Lumumbashi (Elizabethville)	451,332
Total	2,344,885	25,567,104		

[1] 1970

Other large towns: Kikwit, 172,450 in 1976; Likasi (Jadotville), 146,394 in 1970.

In 1974 over 1·5m. refugees were living in Zaïre. Over 1m. of these were from Angola, others were mainly from Rwanda and Burundi.

The country and the river were named 'Zaïre' in 1971.

The most important languages are: Kiswahili in the east, Tshiluba in the south, Kikongo in the area between Kinshasa and the coast, while Lingala is spoken widely in and around Kinshasa and along the river; Lingala has become the *lingua franca* after French.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following amendments in 1971, 1974 and 1977, a new Constitution was promulgated in Feb. 1978. It established a single-chamber Parliament, the Legislative Council, directly elected with 268 deputies, 1 for every 100,000 inhabitants; a President directly elected for 7 years. The supreme institution is the sole political party, the *Mouvement Populaire de la Révolution* (MPR); its President is President of the Republic; its chief organ is the Congress which meets once every 5 years and in special session when necessary. It is summoned by the President. The *Bureau Politique* of the MPR, which directs the Congress, consists of 36 Political Commissioners, 18 nominated by the President and 18 elected members. The Executive Council (or Cabinet) is composed of State Commissioners; led by a First State Commissioner (or Prime Minister); all are appointed by the President.

Regional Commissioners, also appointed by the President, administer the Regions.

President: Mobutu Sese Seko (elected for a third term on 5 Dec. 1977).
Prime Minister: Bo-Boliko Lonkonga Monse Mihambo.
Foreign Affairs: Nguza Karl I Bond.
National flag: Green, with a yellow disc bearing an arm holding a flaming torch.

DEFENCE

Army. The country is divided in 9 military regions. Total strength approximately 18,500. Major units comprise 3 infantry brigades, 3 armoured battalions, 2 mechanized battalions and 10 infantry battalions. Supporting units include engineer, signal, transport and military police companies.

The *Gendarmerie Nationale* is a separate service with responsibility for security. Estimated strength (1979) 35,000.

Navy. River and lake squadrons total 33 patrol craft of 8 different types, of French, US, North Korean and Chinese origin, of which less than half are operational. Personnel in 1980 numbered 200 officers and men.

Air Force. The Air Force has been built up with training assistance from Italy. In 1979 it had a squadron of Mirage 5 supersonic fighters, 20 Reims-Cessna Milirole observation and light attack aircraft, 10 Aermacchi MB.326GB, 8 MB.326K armed jet trainers, 6 C-130 Hercules and 3 DHC-5 Buffalo turboprop transports, 20 Bell 47, Alouette and Puma helicopters, 23 SIAI-Marchetti SF.260MC basic trainers and a variety of other transport and training aircraft. Personnel, approximately 1,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Zaïre is a member of UN, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Estimated revenue and expenditure (in 1m. zaïres) for calendar years:

	1970	*1971*	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*[1]
Revenue	215	289	299	383	447	556	615
Expenditure	300	273	274	364	650	...	471

[1] Provisional.

Currency. The currency unit, introduced on 23 June 1967, is the *zaïre*, divided into 100 *makuta*. Each *likuta* (plural *makuta*) is divided into 100 *sengi*. Bank-notes are issued in the following denominations: 10, 5 and 1 *zaïre*, 50, 20, 10 *makuta*. In March 1980, £1 sterling = 6·57 *zaïre*; US$1 = 2·06 *zaïre*.

Banking. The national bank is Banque du Zaïre. A development bank with state backing is the Société pour Finance et Développement (SOFIDE). Commercial banks operating in Zaïre are Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas, Banque de Kinshasa, National & Grindlays Bank, Barclays Bank SZPRL, First National City Bank, Union Zaïroise de Banques, Banque Commerciale Zaïroise, Bank du Peuple, Caisse Nationale d'Epargne et de Crédit Immobilier and Banque Internationale pour L'Afrique au Zaïre.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was introduced by law on 17 Aug. 1910.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The installed generating capacity (1974) was hydro, 1,054 mw; thermal, 79 mw.

Minerals. In 1975 most of Zaïre's foreign exchange was derived from mining of copper (461,000 tonnes), zinc concentrates (141,490), zinc (79,238), gold (2,439 kg), cobalt (12,104), cadmium (264), silver (84,487). The most important mining area is in the region of Shaba (formerly Katanga). The principal mining companies are the State-owned Gecamines which took over the interests of Union Minière du Haut Katanga in 1967; the Belgian Société Générale des Minerais; the Zaïre-Japanese Sodimiza; the international Société Minière de Tenke-Fungurume which started production in 1976; and 2 diamond companies, MIBA and British Zaïre Diamond Distributors. Offshore oil production began in Nov. 1975.

Agriculture. Production has fallen greatly in the last few years and agriculture is now named *Priorité des Priorités* in the country's revival programme. A new Ministry of Rural Development was established in 1977 to stimulate output. Six projects have been inaugurated, using overseas aid, with the aim of increasing production of palm-oil, cocoa, tea, tobacco, cotton and sugar, and there are also continuing efforts towards improving strains and yields of maize, rice and manioc. Production (1973, in tonnes): Palm-oil, 176,000; coffee, 71,000; rubber, 35,000; cacao, 14,360; tea, 8,000; rice (paddy), 227,000; sugar-cane, 451,960; ivory, 91; bananas, 70,321; plantains, 1,005,000; fish, 80,000. Chief imports were maize (125,000), rice (52,000), wheat (129,300), meats (16,000). Chief exports (1975) were

palm-oil (53,000), coffee (59,000), rubber (24,000), tea (4,600) and timber (49,000 cu. metres).

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 1·1m.; sheep, 761,000; goats, 2·7m.; pigs, 729,000; poultry, 12·2m.

Fisheries. The catch for 1975 was 106,500 tonnes, of which 100,000 tonnes was from inland waters.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Commerce. Imports in 1977 totalled 522·7m. zaïres, exports totalled 846·9m. zaïres. In 1975, 65% of the exports (by value) consisted of copper.

Total trade between Zaïre and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1974	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	36,496	29,933	38,393	59,246	98,471	67,006
Exports and re-exports from UK	20,428	23,609	16,853	18,234	20,658	22,246

Tourism. There were 40,948 visitors in 1975 spending US$5m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Of 150,000 km of roads only 20,600 km are of national importance and all roads are earth-surfaced. There were 177,931 motor vehicles registered in Dec. 1975. Of these, 95,978 were cars, 33,505 trucks, 2,989 buses, 9,153 motor cycles, and other types, 36,306.

Railways. The total length of public railways in 1978 was 5,169 km, 858 km being electrified.

Aviation. There are 2 international and 40 principal airports, and over 150 other landing strips.

Ten international airlines, including British Caledonian Airways, operate in and out of Kinshasa from Europe, Africa and the USA. The national airline Air Zaïre, with a fleet of 25 planes (Nov. 1975), operates on all the main internal routes as well as on international routes to Europe and other African cities. Internal feeder services are assured by the private charter company AMAZ. PANAM act as technical and managerial advisers to Air Zaïre.

Shipping. The Zaïre River and its tributaries are navigable for about 14,000 km. Regular traffic has been established between Kinshasa and Kisangani as well as Ilebo, on the Lualaba (*i.e.*, the river above Kisangani), on some tributaries and on the lakes. Zaïre has only 30 km. of sea coast.

At the port of Matadi, the most important harbour, the imports in 1974 amounted to 655,000 tonnes and the exports to 540,000 tonnes.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1970 there were 351 post offices. Zaïre is included in the Universal Postal Union and in the African Postal Union. Length of telegraph lines, 2,459 km. There were 15 broadcasting stations, 161 stations of wireless telegraphy and 206 telegraph offices; telephones numbered 33,802 in 1978. There is a ground satellite communications station outside Kinshasa.

Cinemas (1974): 91 cinemas had a seating capacity of 23,300.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. In 1976 there was a Supreme Court in Kinshasa, 2 courts of appeal (Kinshasa and Lubumbashi) and 8 courts of first instance. An Appeal Court sits in Kisangani.

Religion. There were, on 31 Dec. 1975, 2,637 foreign Catholic missionaries and 3,375 Catholic nuns. Numerous missionaries were massacred in 1964.

Roman Catholics in 1975 numbered 9m.; Protestants, 1·1m.; Moslems, about 115,000, and Jews, 1,520.

Education. In the state and state-inspected primary schools in 1973–74 there were 3,538,257 pupils while the secondary schools, including technical and teacher-training colleges, numbered 335,203 and 14,483 staff. In 1971 all Institutes of Higher

Education combined to form the National University of Zaïre. In the 1976 academic year there was a total of 26,000 students attending the National University.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ZAÏRE IN GREAT BRITAIN (26 Chesham Plaee, London, SW1X 8HH)

Ambassador: Matungulu N'Kuman Tavun.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ZAÏRE (Ave. de l'Equateur, Kinshasa)

Ambassador: J. M. O. Snodgrass.

OF ZAÏRE IN THE USA (1800 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Kasongo Mutuale.

OF THE USA IN ZAÏRE (310 Ave. des Aviateurs, Kinshasa)

Ambassador: Robert B. Oakley.

OF ZAÏRE TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Kabeya wa Mukeba.

Books of Reference

Anstey, R., *King Leopold's Legacy: The Congo Under Belgian Rule 1908–1960*. OUP, 1960
Area Handbook for the Democratic Republic of the Congo (Kinshasa). US Government Printing Office, Washington, 1971
Atlas Général du Congo. Académie Royale, Brussels
Cornevin, R., *Histoire de Congo*. Paris, 1963
Ganshof van de Meersch, W. J., *Fin de la souveraineté Belge au Congo*. Brussels and The Hague, 1965
Lefever, Ernest W., *Uncertain Mandate: Politics of the UN Congo Operation*. Johns Hopkins Press, 1967
Martelli, G., *Experiment in World Government: The UN Operation in the Congo 1960–64*. London, 1967
Slade, R. M., *King Leopold's Congo: Aspects of the Development of Race Relations in the Congo's Independent State*. OUP, 1962
Young, C., *Politics in the Congo: Decolonization and Independence*. Princeton UP and OUP, 1965
Zaïre, Republic of. *Profits du Zaïre*, Kinshasa, 1972

ZAMBIA

Capital: Lusaka
Population: 5·5m. (1978)
GNP per capita: US$480 (1978)

HISTORY. The independent Republic of Zambia (formerly Northern Rhodesia) came into being on 24 Oct. 1964 after 9 months of internal self-government following the dissolution of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland on 31 Dec. 1963.

By an Order in Council dated 4 May 1911 the two provinces of North-eastern and North-western Rhodesia were amalgamated under the name of Northern Rhodesia, with effect from 17 Aug. 1911.

By an Order in Council dated 20 Feb. 1924, the office of Governor was created, an executive council constituted and provision made for the institution of a legislative council which, since 1945, had an unofficial majority. On 1 April 1924 the British South Africa Company was relieved of the administration of the territory by the Crown.

AREA AND POPULATION. Zambia is bounded by Tanzania in the north, Malawi in the east, Mozambique in the south-east and by Rhodesia and South West Africa (Namibia) in the south. The area is 290,586 sq. miles (752,620 sq. km).

The republic is divided into 9 provinces. Their names, headquarters, area (in sq. km) and estimated population in 1978 were as follows:

Province	*Headquarters*	*Area*	*Population*	*Province*	*Headquarters*	*Area*	*Population*
Lusaka	Lusaka	360	555,000	Eastern	Chipata	69,106	636,000
Copperbelt	Ndola	31,328	1,303,000	Southern	Livingstone	85,283	591,000
Luapula	Mansa	50,567	356,000	N.-Western	Solwezi	125,827	285,000
Northern	Kasama	147,826	628,000	Western	Mongu	126,386	522,000
Central	Kabwe	115,930	1,151,000				

The seat of Government is at Lusaka. The other important centres are Livingstone, the old capital, Ndola, Luanshya, Mufulira, Kitwe, Chililabombwe, Kalulushi and Chingola on the Copperbelt; Kabwe, the oldest mining township; Chipata, centre of a tobacco farming area.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution provides for a President, elected in the first instance by the Legislative Assembly, but subsequently at each general election by the electorate. On 13 Dec. 1972 President Kaunda signed a new Constitution based on one-party rule.

The single political party is the United National Independence Party. Its full-time executive organ (headed by a Secretary-General) is the Central Committee, whose 24 members are elected by the National Council of the Party. The Central Committee has precedence over the legislative body, the National Assembly, which is led by the Prime Minister and consists of 125 elected members and up to 10 nominated members, including a cabinet of 18 ministers.

Presidential elections were held in Dec. 1978 and on 16 Dec. President Kaunda was sworn in for a further 5-year term.

The Cabinet, as of Feb. 1980, was composed as follows:

President: Dr Kenneth David Kaunda.

Prime Minister: Daniel N. Lisulo. *Home Affairs:* Wilted J. Phiri. *Foreign Affairs:* Wilson M. Chakulya. *Legal Affairs:* F. Chomba. *Education and Culture:* Lameck Goma. *Health:* Rajah Kunda. *Finance and Technical Co-operation:* Joshua M. Lumina. *Commerce, Industry and Foreign Trade:* Remy Chisupa. *Mines:* Mufuya Mumbuna. *Power, Transport and Communications:* G. Kingsley Chinkuli. *Works and* Shipping: Haswell Y. Mwale. *Labour and Social Services:* H. Dingiswayo Banda. *Tourism:* Roger C. Sakuhuka. *Information and Broadcasting:* Mark Tambatamba.

Youth and Sports: Kebby Musokotwane. *Agriculture and Water Development:* Alexander B. Chikwanda. *Land and Natural Resources:* Clement M. Mwananskiku. *National Guidance:* Arnold Simuchimba. *Defence:* Grey A. Zulu.

Flag: Green, with in the fly a panel of 13 vertical strips of dark red, black and orange, and above these a soaring eagle in gold.

The provinces are administered by Central Committee Members for the provinces who are responsible for the overall government and Party administration of their respective areas. The Members are assisted by a Political Secretary and a Permanent Secretary. Each district in all provinces is headed by a District Governor, and these are directly responsible to their respective provincial Political Secretaries.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 4 infantry battalions, 1 armoured car squadron, 1 artillery battery and supporting units. Strength, (1979) 12,800.

Air Force. Creation of the Zambian Air Force was assisted initially by an RAF mission. Equipment acquired in this period and still in use includes 5 twin-engined Caribou and 4 single-engined Beaver transports built in Canada. Training and expansion of the Air Force was next taken over by Italy, with the purchase of 20 Aermacchi M.B.326G jet basic trainers, 8 SIAI-Marchetti SF.260M piston-engined trainers and 28 Agusta-Bell 47G/205/212 helicopters. Twelve F-6 (MiG-19) jet fighter-bombers have since been acquired from China, 6 SOKO Jastreb jet light attack aircraft and 6 Galeb jet trainers from Yugoslavia, 7 DHC-5 Buffalo twin-turboprop transports from Canada, 10 Do 28D Skyservant light transports from Germany, 20 Supporter armed light trainers from Sweden, 2 Yak-40 light jet transports and 7 Mi-8 helicopters from the Soviet Union. There is also a squadron of MiG-21s.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Zambia is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Planning. A second 5-year development plan (1972–76) envisaged investment of K2,609m. and an economic growth rate of 6·8% per annum. The emphasis has been on rural development and an important goal is to achieve self-sufficiency in staple foodstuffs, particularly maize. The third development plan has been postponed from Jan. 1977 to Jan. 1980.

To promote industrial growth and to ensure greater Zambian participation in the economy the Government has, since 1968, taken a controlling interest in several companies, including the mines. Government's control of those companies in which it has a majority shareholding is exercised *via* the Zambian Industrial and Mining Corporation (ZIMCO) the holding company for the Industrial Development Corporation (INDECO) which controls all industrial and distributive concerns; the Mining Development Corporation (MINDECO) which holds the Government's 51% share in the mines.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in K1,000):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*
Revenue: Current	448,338	443,018	499,017	547,327
Capital fund	169,792	303,729	138,535	135,943
Expenditure: Current	580,991	608,889	660,695	643,296
Capital fund	245,560	327,415	160,282	164,874

Currency. Decimal currency was introduced on 16 Jan. 1968. The *Kwacha* (K) is divided into 100 *ngwee* (n). Notes of K20, K10, K5, K2, K1 and 50 *ngwee* are in use. In March 1980, £1 = 1·76 *Kwacha*; US$1 = 0·79 *Kwacha*.

Banking. Barclays Bank International has 25 branches, 6 sub-branches and 17 agencies; Standard Bank has 18 branches and 17 agencies; National & Grindlays,

10 branches and 1 sub-branch; National Commercial Bank, 10 branches and 1 in London; the post office saving bank has branches throughout the republic.

The Finance Development Corporation (FINDECO) controls the building societies, all insurance companies, one commercial bank and has shares in a second one. The Agricultural Finance Corporation provides loans to farmers, co-operatives, farmers' associations, agricultural societies and such bodies as will further the agricultural industry.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The total installed capacity of hydro and thermal power stations, excluding Zambia's share of Kariba South, amounts to 855 mw and the energy consumption during 1978 amounted to some 5,626·3m. kwh., including imports from Zaïre.

The hydro stations are located at Mbala, Mansa, Kasama, Mulungushi, Lunsemfwa and Victoria Falls, Lusiwasi and Kafue Gorge. Work has started on the Kariba North Project. The thermal stations are located on the Copperbelt. A number of diesel power stations have been installed, mostly in the North-Western and Northern Provinces.

Minerals. The total value of minerals produced in 1978 was:

	Output (1,000 tonnes)	*Value (K1,000)*		*Output (1,000 tonnes)*	*Value (K1,000)*
Copper (blister)	26·6	23,292	Lead	12·7	4,734
Copper (electrolytic)	629·2	533,766	Coal	615·0	15,902
Zinc	34·4	16,360	Cobalt	1·6	35,342

Agriculture. Although 70% of the population is dependent on agriculture only 10% of GDP is provided by the industry. Principal agricultural products (1977) were maize, 693,000 tonnes; sugar, 71,203 tonnes; cotton, 8,929 tonnes; groundnuts, 7,229 tonnes; tobacco, 5,900 tonnes.

Livestock (1978): 1·8m. cattle; 180,000 pigs; 51,000 sheep; 300,000 goats, and 14m. poultry.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In Dec. 1976 there were 32,500 persons employed in agriculture, forestry and fisheries; 64,360 in mining and quarrying; 43,080 in manufacturing; 50,270 in construction and 20,540 in transport and communications.

Commerce. In 1977 imports totalled K550m., exports K402·5m. The principal imports (1976) were electricity and mineral fuels (K726m.), machinery and transport equipment (K166·9m.), manufactured articles (K96·8m.), chemicals (K77,292,528). Principal exports (1976) were metals (K731·1m.) and tobacco (K5·1m.).

Principal trade areas in 1976 were: Other African countries: imports K800,000, exports K7·9m.; EEC (excluding UK): imports K86·2m., exports K253·3m.; EFTA: imports K25m., exports K35·3m.; other European countries: imports K10·5m., exports K29·5m.; Soviet bloc: imports K1·7m., exports K1·2m.; dollar area: imports K57·1m., exports K116·4m.; sterling area: imports K188·6m., exports K157·4m.; Middle East countries: imports K65·4m., exports K300,000; other Asian countries: imports K33·3m., exports K150·7m.

Total trade between Zambia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1976	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports	73,052	93,254	68,031	103,570
Exports and re-exports from UK	66,181	80,175	69,770	85,458

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1978) over 4,588 km of tarred roads.

Railways. Zambia Railways are that part of the old Rhodesia Railways north of the Victoria Falls. Route-miles open for traffic, 649 (3 ft 6 in. gauge). Construction of the 1,100-mile Tan–Zam railway, giving Zambia access to Dar es Salaam, began in 1970.

The line, connecting with Zambia Railways at Kapiri Mposhi, was opened for traffic in Oct. 1975.

Aviation. There were (1978) 130 airports in Zambia (51 government owned). Lusaka is the principal international airport. Seven foreign airlines use Lusaka.

Post. There were (1978) 13 head post offices and 219 other post offices. On 1 Jan. 1978 there were 54,475 telephones.

Cinemas. In 1971 there were 28 cinemas with a seating capacity of 13,400.

Newspapers. There are 2 national daily papers: *The Times of Zambia* (circulation, 65,000) and *Zambia Daily Mail* (45,000).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court, the High Court and 4 classes of magistrates' courts; all have civil and criminal jurisdiction.

The Supreme Court hears and determines appeals from the High Court. Its seat is at Lusaka.

The High Court exercises the powers vested in the High Court in England, subject to the High Court ordinance of Zambia. Its sessions are held where occasion requires, mostly at Lusaka and Ndola.

All criminal cases tried by subordinate courts are subject to revision by the High Court.

Religion. Freedom of worship is one of the constitutional rights of Zambian citizens. Minority groups, such as the Asian community, are free to practise the religions of Hinduism and Islam, and the views of the leaders of these communities are respected by the Government. The Lumpa Church was banned in 1965 for security reasons, following considerable loss of life, but the Jehovah's Witnesses are allowed to continue their way of life despite the conflict of authority in their views and the views of politicians.

The Christian faith has largely replaced traditional African religion, and the Christian Churches number about 500,000 members and adherents. The Churches, founded mainly from the Western world, are slowly finding their autonomy—as illustrated by the United Church of Zambia (formerly British and French missions) and the Reformed Church of Zambia (formerly South African mission).

There is close co-operation between Catholic and Protestant churches, and the Protestant churches themselves work in the fields of radio, television, education, medicine, refugee aid, etc., through the Christian Council of Zambia. The United Church and the Anglican Church are holding union discussions, and Roman Catholic, Anglican and United Church leaders meet together for consultation, and together they discuss matters of common concern with the President of Zambia, Dr Kaunda.

Education. In 1977 the primary school enrolments were 936,817, secondary school enrolments were 83,757 and 3,752 students were enrolled for teacher-training. In 1977 the University of Zambia had 3,111 full-time students. Government expenditure on education in 1974 was K91·36m.

Health. In 1978 there were 82 hospitals and over 1,000 children's clinics served by 423 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF ZAMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (7–11 Cavendish Pl., London, W1N 0HB)

High Commissioner: Lombe Phyllis Chibesakunda (accredited 11 Oct. 1977).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ZAMBIA (Independence Ave., Lusaka)

High Commissioner: (Vacant).

OF ZAMBIA IN THE USA (2419 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Putteho M. Ngonda.

OF THE USA IN ZAMBIA (PO Box 1617, Lusaka)

Ambassador: Frank G. Wisner.

OF ZAMBIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS

Ambassador: Paul Lusaka.

Books of Reference

General Information: The Director, Zambia Information Services, PO Box RW 20, Lusaka.

Office of National Development and Planning, *First National Development Plan 1966–70*
Central Statistical Office, Lusaka, *Statistical Year-Book, 1973*
Laws of Zambia. 13 vols. Govt. Printer, Lusaka
Bond, G. C., *The Politics of Change in a Zambian Community*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1976
Gann, L. H., *History of Northern Rhodesia to 1953*. London, 1964
Hall, R., *Kaunda, Founder of Zambia*. London, 1964
Kaunda, Kenneth D., *Zambia Shall be Free*. London, 1962.–*Humanism in Zambia*. Lusaka. 2 vols. 1967 and 1974.—*Zambia's Economic Revolution*. Lusaka, 1968.—*Zambia's Guidelines for the Next Decade*. Lusaka, 1968.—*Letter to my Children*. Lusaka, 1973
Kay, G., *A Social Geography of Zambia*. London, 1967
Legum, C., *Zambia Independence and Beyond*. London, 1966
Mebeelo, H., *Reaction to Colonialism*. London, 1971
Mulford, D. C., *The Northern Rhodesia General Election 1962*. OUP, 1964.—*Zambia, the Politics of Independence 1957–64*. OUP, 1968
Mwanakatwe, J., *The Growth of Education in Zambia*. London, 1968
Roberts, A., *A History of Zambia*. London, 1977
Sklar, R. L., *Corporate Power in an African State*. Univ. of California Press, 1976
Schultz, J., *Land Use in Zambia*. Munich, 1976
Tordoff, W., *Politics in Zambia*. Manchester Univ. Press, 1974

ZIMBABWE

Capital: Salisbury
Population: 7·5m. (1980)
GNP per capita: US$480 (1978)

HISTORY. Prior to Oct. 1923 Southern Rhodesia, like Northern Rhodesia, was under the administration of the British South Africa Co. In Oct. 1922 Southern Rhodesia voted in favour of responsible government. On 12 Sept. 1923 the country was formally annexed to His Majesty's Dominions, and on 1 Oct. 1923 government was established under a governor, assisted by an executive council, and a legislature, with the status of a self-governing colony.

AREA AND POPULATION. Zimbabwe is situated between the northern border of the Transvaal and the Zambezi River and is bordered on the east by Mozambique and on the west by the republic of Botswana. The area is 150,820 sq. miles (390,622 sq. km). The capital is Salisbury. The growth of the population is given in the following table:

	European (census)			*Asiatic and Coloured*	*African total (estimated)*	*Total population (estimated)*
	Males	*Females*	*Total*			
1911	15,580	8,026	23,606	2,912	745,000	772,000
1931	27,280	27,630	49,910	4,102	1,076,000	1,130,000
1941	36,615	32,339	68,954	6,521	1,404,000	1,479,000
1951	71,307	64,289	135,596	10,283	2,170,000	2,320,000
1961	111,720	109,784	221,504	17,812	3,618,150[1]	3,857,466
1975	—	—	274,000	29,800	5,900,000	6,310,000
1976	—	—	277,000	31,500	6,220,000	6,530,000
1977	—	—	263,000	33,300	6,520,000	6,820,000

[1] Actual Census, April-May 1962.

Population of main urban areas (1977 estimate):

	Europeans		*Africans*	*Asiatic*	*Coloured*	*Total*
	1976	*1977*				
Salisbury	124,000	117,000	480,000	4,800	8,000	610,000
Bulawayo	59,000	56,800	290,000	2,800	8,800	358,000
Umtali	9,600	9,100	52,000	600	700	62,000
Que Que	4,200	4,600	49,000	300	300	54,600
Gwelo	9,100	8,600	59,000	400	1,000	69,000
Gatooma	2,700	2,400	30,000	200	300	33,000
Fort Victoria	2,800	2,600	19,000	200	300	22,000
Shabani	1,900	1,900	18,000	—	100	20,000
Wankie	2,900	2,700	29,000	—	100	32,000

Vital statistics (European):

	1971	*1972*	*1973*	*1974*	*1975*	*1976*	*1977*
Births	4,495	4,713	4,401	4,528	4,347	4,079	3,458
Deaths	1,757	2,047	2,042	2,122	2,016	2,085	2,188
Immigrants	14,743	13,966	9,433	9,649	12,425	7,782	...

In 1973 the birth rate was 16 per 1,000; the crude death rate, 7·5 per 1,000, and infant mortality, 20 per 1,000 for Europeans. Figures for Africans were estimated as follows (1969): Births, 52 per 1,000; deaths, 16 per 1,000.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The government proposals for a new Constitution were endorsed by 41,949 votes against 21,846 at a referendum on 26 July 1961.

By an Order in Council dated 6 Dec. 1961, Southern Rhodesia was granted the new Constitution. Under this the Legislative Assembly consists of 65 members—50 on the upper roll and 15 on the lower roll, thus ensuring African representation. Most of the reserved rights of the UK were replaced by a Declaration of Rights, a Constitutional Council and other safeguards.

After the dissolution of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland on 31 Dec. 1963 Southern Rhodesia reverted to the status of a self-governing colony within the Commonwealth, but, at the same time, became responsible for those powers which had been surrendered to the federal government on its formation and which, once again, became its responsibility. These included agriculture (European), defence, education (non-African), external affairs, health services, taxation and other fiscal responsibilities, posts, trade, transport and power.

Ian Smith, Prime Minister from 14 April 1964, had discussions about independence in London with the Prime Ministers, Sir Alec Douglas-Home (7–8 Sept. 1964) and Harold Wilson (4–11 Oct. 1965); and in Salisbury with the Prime Minister, the Commonwealth Secretary and the Attorney-General (25–30 Oct. 1965).

On 5 Nov. 1965 Prime Minister Smith declared a state of emergency, overriding normal constitutional safeguards. After abortive appeals by Prime Minister Wilson (10–11 Nov.) the Smith government issued a unilateral declaration of independence on 11 Nov. Thereupon the Governor dismissed Smith and his cabinet. The British Government reasserted its own formal responsibility for Rhodesia, excluded Rhodesia from Commonwealth preference in trade and from the sterling area; and had an enabling bill passed by Parliament on 15 Nov., which gave the Government power to deal with the situation by Orders-in-Council. Effective internal government was nevertheless carried on by the Smith cabinet.

The UN Security Council on 20 Nov. called upon all member states to break off economic relations with Rhodesia. Only Portugal and the Republic of South Africa did not impose an embargo, which from 17 Dec. also included oil.

In Sept. 1966 the conference of the Commonwealth Prime Ministers urged the British Government to approach the United Nations with a view to imposing mandatory selective sanctions, unless Rhodesia returned to legality by the end of 1966. From 1 to 3 Dec. Prime Minister Wilson, the Commonwealth Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Governor and the Chief Justice of Rhodesia met Mr Smith and a colleague of his on board HMS *Tiger*. They drafted a 'Working Document' on the procedure for progress towards legal independence on the basis of the 1961 Constitution and the so-called 'six principles'. This statement was approved by the British cabinet on 4 Dec., but rejected by the Smith government on 5 Dec. As a result the British Government approached the United Nations and on 16 Dec. 1966 the Security Council voted for mandatory sanctions including oil; France and USSR abstained.

Further talks based on the *Tiger* proposals were held between the British and Rhodesian Prime Ministers aboard HMS *Fearless* at Gibraltar on 10–13 Oct. 1968. On 2 March 1970 the Smith government declared Rhodesia a republic and adopted a new constitution. A general election was held on 10 April 1970. The Rhodesian Front Party won 50 of the 66 seats. On 28 May the first Republican Parliament was opened by the President.

The British Government stated on 3 March 1970 that 'The purported assumption of a republican status by the régime in Southern Rhodesia is, like the 1965 declaration of independence itself, illegal.'

On 24 Nov. 1971 an agreement was signed between Britain and Rhodesia following an announcement made on 8 Oct. 1970 that Britain would attempt further negotiations. The terms of the agreement of British recognition of the independence of Rhodesia included the principle that the British Government would need to be satisfied that any basis proposed for independence was acceptable to the people of Rhodesia as a whole. In 1972 a Commission arrived in Rhodesia to carry out a test of acceptability and found that the proposals were not acceptable to the people of Rhodesia as a whole. A new move towards a constitutional conference was begun in Nov. 1974 between the Rhodesian Government and leaders of the Rhodesian African Council in Lusaka, but the agreement which was reached, broke down when violations of the ceasefire clause were caused by increased terrorist activities in Rhodesia. A further constitutional conference was arranged between the two parties to take place on the Victoria Falls railway bridge in Aug. 1975, but again broke down resulting in a split of the Rhodesian African National Council.

In Feb.–March 1976 there was a further attempt at reaching agreement but without success. In Sept. 1976, after discussions between Dr Kissinger, Ian Smith, and B. J. Vorster, an agreement for establishing an interim government leading to a new

Constitution was accepted. A conference, held in Geneva, to discuss and implement this agreement, reached deadlock in Dec. 1976 and the conference was adjourned until an unspecified date.

The UK UN representative, Ivor Richard, visited Rhodesia in early 1977 with fresh proposals for a settlement but these were rejected although negotiations continued. In April Dr David Owen met Ian Smith in Cape Town and Salisbury about a constitutional settlement and in Sept. David Owen and Andrew Young of the US presented the Rhodesian Government with a fresh set of proposals.

On 3 March 1978 Ian Smith signed a constitutional agreement with the internally-based black nationalist leaders. It decrees independence, as Zimbabwe, on 31 Dec. 1978. Ian Smith retains his constitutional position as elected Prime Minister but acts as a co-equal with Abel Muzorewa, Ndabaningi Sithole and Jeremiah Chirau, who compose the executive council of the transitional administration. The agreement was rejected by the Patriotic Front and opposed by OAU and the UN Security Council. In Nov. 1978 the Government considered it was impossible to meet the independence date. A draft Constitution was published in Jan. 1979. This Constitution was accepted by the white electorate in a referendum held on 30 Jan. In April 1979 general elections were held for the 72 black seats in the 100-seat Parliament. The United African National Council (UANC) won 51 of the 72 seats and Bishop Abel Muzorewa became Prime Minister of Rhodesia-Zimbabwe on 1 June 1979.

At the Commonwealth Conference held in Lusaka in Aug. 1979 agreement was reached for a new Constitutional Conference to he held in London and this took place between 10 Sept. and 15 Dec. 1979 at Lancaster House. It was attended by the various factions in Zimbabwe-Rhodesia, including Abel Muzorewa, Robert Mugabe and Joshua Nkomo, and was chaired by Lord Carrington. It achieved 3 objectives: (*i*) the terms of the Constitution for an independent Zimbabwe; (*ii*) terms for a return to legality: and (*iii*) a ceasefire. Lord Soames became Governor-General of Southern Rhodesia in Dec. and elections took place in March 1980.

Zimbabwe African National Union (ZANU) won 57 of the 80 black seats, Zimbabwe African People's Party (ZAPU), 20 and United National Council (UANC), 3.

Southern Rhodesia became the Republic of Zimbabwe on 18 April 1980.

President: Canaan Banana.

The Cabinet appointed on 11 March 1980 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Robert Mugabe.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs: Simon Mzenda. *Home Affairs:* Joshua Nkomo. *Manpower, Planning and Development:* Edgar Tekere. *Finance:* Enos Nkala. *Justice and Constitutional Affairs:* Simbi Mubako. *Public Service:* Richard Hove. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Kumbirai Kangai. *Transport and Power:* Ernest Kadungure. *Local Government and Housing:* Eddison Zvobgo. *Lands, Resettlement and Rural Development:* Dr Sydney Sekeramayi. *Commerce and Industry:* David Smith. *Agriculture:* Dennis Norman. *Information and Tourism:* Dr Nathan Shamuyarira. *Natural Resources and Water Development:* Joseph Msika. *Education and Culture:* Dr Dzingai Mutumbuka. *Health:* Dr Herbert Ushewokunze. *Public Works:* Clement Muchachi. *Posts and Telecommunications:* George Silundika. *Mines:* Morris Nyagumbo. *Youth, Sport and Recreation:* Teurai Ropa Nhongo. *State:* Emmerson Munamgagwa.

National flag: Seven horizontal stripes of green, yellow, red, black, red, yellow, green; on a white triangle in the hoist a red star surmounted by a Zimbabwe Bird in yellow.

Municipal elections are to be held in Oct. 1980.

Internal Affairs. In 1962 the Ministry of Internal Affairs took over all functions performed by the then Department of Native Affairs, except in the field of agriculture which was taken over by the Ministry of Agriculture and the administration of Native Purchase Areas which was taken over by the Ministry of Mines and Lands. The Ministry of Internal Affairs is responsible for district and general government administration and the development of the Tribal Trust Land. The land areas previously known as Native Reserves and Special Native Areas have been reclassified as Tribal Trust Land and are set aside entirely for African occupation. In 1969 the Ministry of Internal Affairs took control of development of African agriculture. On

2 March 1970 the Land Tenure Act came into effect and distribution of land was (in 1m. acres): European area, 44·95; African area, 44·95; National area reserved for wild life conservation and national parks, 6·6.

All judicial functions (excluding Native Customary Law civil cases) previously performed by the Department of Native Affairs have been transferred to the Ministry of Justice. The Ministry of Internal Affairs is responsible for the supervision of the Government's policy of community development.

African Councils, formed for communities wanting to become responsible for local government, may be authorized to provide services, facilities and amenities and establish and maintain any undertaking for the benefit of the area. Councils have powers to impose rates on adults in the area in regard to stock or buildings and on the value of any land and grazing right.

There were (1979) 253 established African Councils which, in general, meet at monthly intervals.

Under the Quinet Commission which was set up by the Government to enquire into racial discrimination, it was recommended that the Tribal Trust Lands should remain as they are, and abandonment of the two main land classifications in favour of free land for all, namely state land and private land. This has been accepted by government only in part, that is, all rural agricultural land and urban land zoned for industrial purposes, and commercial land in the main business centres to be open to all races. In 1979 all racial discrimination had been abolished including the Land Tenure Act.

DEFENCE

Army. The Zimbabwe Army consists of (*a*) the Regular Force, (*b*) the territorial force, (*c*) the Class A and B reserves, together with the appropriate ancillary units. Control is effected through the Army Headquarters (established in Salisbury and Bulawayo). Organized into 4 brigades, each of 1 regular battalion and several battalions of the territorial force. In addition, there are 8 each of reserve battalions and an artillery regiment of the territorial force and the various supporting units necessary for an independent command. The Regular Army consists of approximately 6,000 officers and other ranks. The Territorial Force (including conscripts) totals approximately 14,000.

Air Force. The Zimbabwe Air Force (regular) has a strength of about 1,300 personnel and 130 aircraft in 6 squadrons, of which 2 are intended primarily for a training role. Headquarters ZAF and New Sarum ZAF station are in Salisbury; the second main base is at Thornhill, Gwelo, with many secondary airfields throughout the country. Equipment includes 1 squadron of Canberra bombers with added underfuselage rocket racks; 1 squadron of Hunter FGA.9 and Vampire FB.9 fighter-bombers, supported by Vampire two-seater trainers; a light transport and scouting squadron with 14 twin-engined Islanders, a Cessna 310 and about 10 Italian-built AL.60F5 Trojan utility lightplanes; a transport squadron with C-47s and 1 Baron; and a helicopter squadron with up to 30 Alouette IIIs. More recent acquisitions include 18 French-built Cessna 337 Milirole light twins, known as Lynx in Zimbabwe, for a counter-insurgency squadron, 22 SIAI-Marchetti SF.260W armed trainers, and a number of armed Agusta-Bell 205 helicopters.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in R$1,000) for years ending 30 June:

	1975–76	*1976–77*	*1977–78*	*1978–79*[1]	*1979–80*
Revenue	462,273	530,870	609,762	582,680	616,070
Ordinary expenditure: From revenue and loan funds	456,263	590,637	745,040	845,485	1,082,516

[1] Estimate.

Receipts during the year ended 30 June 1979 were (in R$1,000): Income and profits tax, 295,700; taxes on goods and services, 221,330; miscellaneous, 5,810.

Principal items of expenditure from revenue funds were (in R$1,000): Goods and services, 542,975; transfers (including pensions) 363,834.

The gross amount of the public debt outstanding in June 1979 was R$1,280,643,238.

Currency. On 17 Feb. 1970 decimal currency was adopted. The unit of currency is the Zimbabwe *dollar* divided into 100 *cents*. In March 1980, £1 = Z$1·42; US$1 = Z$0·69.

Banking. The Reserve Bank of Rhodesia is the country's central bank; it became operative when the Bank of Rhodesia and Nyasaland ceased operations on 1 June 1965. It acts as banker to the Government and to the commercial banks and as agent of the Government for important financial operations. It is also the central note-issuing authority and co-ordinates the application of the Government's monetary policy.

The British Government dismissed the governor and directors on 3 Dec. 1965 and appointed a new board in London.

The post office savings bank had R$29m. fixed deposits at 30 June 1975.

The leading banks are Barclays Bank International, National & Grindlays Bank, RHO Bank of Rhodesia, Standard Bank Ltd.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use but the US short ton is also used.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Natural Resources. The Natural Resources Board, set up in 1941, is the trustee of the natural resources of Zimbabwe. The resources are defined as the soil, water and minerals, the animals, bird and fish life; the trees, grasses and other vegetation; the springs, marshes, swamps and public streams; other features the President may proclaim as natural resources such as landscapes and scenery. The principal executive bodies are the Conservation Area Committees of which there were 99 in 1977, covering the whole of the European farming area and about 77% of the African Purchase Areas. In the Tribal Trust Areas the Board had established 96 Tribal Trust Land Committees by 1977.

Minerals. The total value of all minerals produced in 1978 was Z$252,195,967. Output (in 1,000 tons) and value (in £1,000):

	Output			*Value*		
	1963	*1964*	*1965*	*1963*	*1964*	*1965*
Asbestos	142·3	153·4	176·1	5,996·8	6,849	8,525
Gold (1,000 oz.)	566·3	574·4	549·6	7,101·2	7,228	6,895
Chrome ore	412·4	493·3	645·5	1,895·0	2,219	2,624
Coal	3,021·0	3,047·0	3,868·3	3,077·6	3,431	3,872
Copper	18·5	18·3	19·8	3,233·6	4,156	6,283

Production figures 1966–79 have not been published.

Agriculture. The most important single food crop in Zimbabwe is maize, the stable food of a large proportion of the population; production in 1971 was 18m. bags (of 200 lb.). The livestock industry is second to tobacco as regards its export potential. Dairying forms the foundation of many mixed farms. The annual production of milk is approximately 10m. gallons.

Since U.D.I. agricultural production figures have not been published.

Fish farming is being developed and large catches are taken from Lake Kariba, where a fish freezing plant was completed in 1964.

Sugar is being produced in the Triangle and Hippo Valley estates (2·9m. tons of cane from 59,200 acres in 1966).

The citrus estates of the British South Africa Company, the state-owned deciduous orchards at Inyanga and a scheme for large-scale citrus growing at Hippo Valley form the basis of the citrus fruit industry in Zimbabwe. However, many parts of the country between 2,500 and 4,000 ft above sea-level are suitable for citrus culture, and large numbers of deciduous fruit trees planted in the Melsetter and Inyanga areas are coming into production.

In 1973 cotton production was 1,557m. kg and irrigated wheat production (1973) amounted to 3,932m. kg.

Zimbabwe has 7 large tea plantations, 2 of which are in the Inyanga district and 5 in Chipinga; production in 1966 was 2,500 short tons. Other crops grown in substantial quantities include small grains (sorghums and millet), rice, groundnuts, cassava. These crops form the basis of much subsistence farming undertaken by the African population.

Tobacco is the most important single product, amounting to about half the total agricultural output (by value). In 1965 tobacco accounted for £32·6m. out of a total agricultural output of £66·5m. In 1970 tobacco yields were 140·5m. lb.

Livestock (1978): Cattle, 6·6m.; asses, 96,000; pigs, 202,000; sheep, 650,000; goats, 2m.; poultry, 8·6m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Manufacturing industries are becoming increasingly important and have been stimulated by the abrogation of the Customs Convention with the Union in 1955 and the substitution of a trade agreement. In 1973 agriculture formed 10·4% and manufacturing 23·4% of the total economy.

Labour. In 1972 the monthly average of Non-Africans in employment was 112,000 and of Africans, 890,000. Largest employers of African labour were agriculture (349,000), manufacturing (120,000), construction (58,000), mining (54,000), hotels and restaurants (63,000) and domestic service (125,000).

The conditions of service for all workers in all industries other than agriculture and private domestic service are negotiated through the 27 Industrial Councils and the 54 Industrial Boards established under the Industrial Conciliation Act. The training, including full-time technical training, and conditions of employment for apprentices are determined by Apprenticeship Committees established in terms of the Apprenticeship Act. There is a system of national employment exchanges including youth employment and careers advisory services.

Workmen's compensation is by compulsory insurance through a government established fund. Health and safety in industry is safeguarded through the Factories and Works Act.

Commerce. The leading commodities exported from Zimbabwe are tobacco, asbestos, copper, clothing, meat, chrome ore, sugar, pig-iron and coal. Statistics in £ sterling until 1968 and then Rhodesian dollars:

	1968	*1969*	*1970*	*1971*	*1972*
Imports	103,524,000	199,426,000	234,881,000	282,379,000	274,245,000
Exports	91,734,000	218,979,000	253,558,000	277,238,000	328,474,000

Total imports of merchandise in 1965 from UK amounted to £36·36m.; from the Republic of South Africa, £27·46m.; from USA, £8·2m. Domestic exports to UK were £31·15m.; to the Republic of South Africa, £12·8m.

Principal exports in 1965: Copper, £6,056,240; tobacco, £46,968,149; asbestos, £10,761,271; chrome ore, £3,809,799; coal, £2,222,679; ferrochrome, £1,690,620; pig-iron, £2,472,537; sugar, £3,482,485; meat, £4,227,722; meat preparations, £2,523,107; clothing, £5,417,452.

Total trade between Rhodesia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1975	*1976*	*1977*	*1978*	*1979*
Imports to UK	151	211	208	234	325
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,219	1,205	1,057	1,146	1,497

Tourism. In 1976, 157,000 tourists visited Rhodesia.

COMMUNICATIONS.

The Minister of Transport and Power is responsible for the Government's relations with the Zimbabwe Railways and with Air Zimbabwe.

Roads. The Ministry of Roads and Road Traffic is responsible for the construction and maintenance of all main roads and bridges in the country, and assists and supervises junior road authorities who look after the secondary roads. Main roads connect all the main centres of the country with one another and with adjacent territories, and secondary roads serve rural areas. The total length of main roads is 10,000 km and of secondary roads, 73,000 km.

Number of motor vehicles excluding military (Oct. 1966) in Rhodesia: Private cars, 109,408; commercial vehicles (excluding farm tractors), 32,515.

Railways. Zimbabwe is served by the Zimbabwe Railways, which connect with the

South African Railways to give access to the South African ports; with the Mozambique Railways to give access to the ports of Beira and Maputo; and with the Zambia railway system. The Mozambique link was still closed in March 1979. In Sept. 1974 another branch of Zimbabwe Railways was opened, which connects with South African Railways at Beitbridge. There were 3,394 km in 1978. In 1977–78 Zimbabwe Railways carried 11·2m. tons of freight and (1974) 3·25m. passengers.

Aviation. Air Zimbabwe, in association with Central African Airways, South Africa Airways, Air Malawi and DETA, operates regular scheduled services to Malawi, Mauritius, Mozambique, the Republic of South Africa, and UK. In 1972–73 the Corporation flew 202,146 passenger-miles.

Shipping. Zimbabwe outlets to the sea are the South African ports.

Post and Broadcasting. In 1979 there were 144 post offices and 42 postal agencies. At 1 Jan. 1978 there were 196,750 telephones in Zimbabwe served by 96 exchanges. Zimbabwe Broadcasting Corporation is an independent statutory body broadcasting general service in English and African service in English, Shona, N'debele and Nyanja and 3 regional commercial services in English on medium- and short-waves. Zimbabwe Television Ltd broadcasts one programme 42 hours a week *via* 3 transmitters. In June 1973 there were 177,541 radio licences and 61,716 combined radio and television licences.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court consists of an appellate division and a general division. The appellate division consists of the Chief Justice, the Judge President and at least one other judge of appeal. The general division consists of the Chief Justice and 5 puisne judges. The appellate division considers appeals from the general division and the lower courts; the general division has full jurisdiction, civil and criminal, over all persons and matters within Zimbabwe. The Chief Justice is the head of the judiciary of Zimbabwe. The Judge President presides over the appellate division in the absence of the Chief Justice. The Courts sit at Salisbury and Bulawayo, and sittings of the general division are held at 3 other principal towns three times a year.

Regional Courts, established in Salisbury and Bulawayo, are intermediate in jurisdiction between the magistrates courts and the High Court, but have no civil jurisdiction. There are 19 principal courts of magistrates and 64 periodical courts presided over by magistrates.

African Courts have jurisdiction over African persons in civil matters which are decided in accordance with African law and custom.

Religion. The largest religious groups are the Anglicans with 86,000 members (36% of the non-African populations), the Presbyterians with 29,000 members (12%) and the Roman Catholics with 35,500 (15%). There are no accurate figures for Africans.

Education. On 1 Jan. 1964 Rhodesia assumed responsibility for all education services which were under the control of the federal government. For administrative reasons the educational system of the country was divided between Africans and Non-Africans, and separate ministries were charged with the responsibility for the educational needs of these two groups. At present all educational services are under one ministry.

Total government expenditure on education for the financial year 1973–74 was over R$52·47m.

African Education (*Government and aided*). There were (1978) 2,795 primary schools with 776,256 pupils, 137 secondary schools (45,212 pupils), 17 homecraft training schools (1,057 pupils) and 4,706 pupils enrolled in part-time classes and study groups.

Non-African Education. The total enrolment for non-African pupils at government and independent schools for 1978 was 60,734 in 219 schools.

Higher Education. The University of Zimbabwe provides facilities for higher education. In 1979 the total enrolment of full- and part-time students in the 6 Faculties of Arts, Education, Engineering, Medicine, Science and Social Studies, was 1,931. Of the 1,481 full-time students, 966 were Africans.

Health. In 1977 there were 114 hospitals, clinics and health centres operated by the Ministry of Health; 63 hospitals and clinics were operated by medical missions with government grants-in-aid and 46 without government grants. There was one medical practitioner for every 7,174 inhabitants in Zimbabwe and there was 1 hospital bed for every 347 inhabitants.

Social Welfare. The Children's Protection and Adoption Act provides for the establishment of juvenile courts, the protection, welfare and supervision of children and juveniles; the establishment of corrective institutions and the treatment therein; the recognition, registration and inspection of certified institutions for the reception and custody of juveniles; for the adoption of minors and other matters. Administrative procedures make provision for public assistance and certain grants-in-aid.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ZIMBABWE

High Commissioner: Ronald Archer Campbell Byatt.

Books of Reference

Statistical Information: The Central Statistical Office, PO Box 8063, Causeway, Salisbury, Zimbabwe, originated in 1927 as the Southern Rhodesian Government Statistical Bureau. Ten years later its name was changed to Department of Statistics, and in 1948 it assumed its present title when it took over responsibility for certain Northern Rhodesian and Nyasaland statistics (which it relinquished in Dec. 1963 on the dissolution of the Federation). It publishes *Monthly Digest of Statistics.*

Rhodesia: Documents Relating to Proposals for a Settlement, 1966. (Cmd. 171) HMSO, 1966
Akers, M., *Encyclopaedia Rhodesia.* Salisbury, 1973
Blake, R., *A History of Rhodesia.* London, 1977
Bowman, L. W., *Politics in Rhodesia: White Power in an African State.* OUP, 1974
Cann, L. H., *A History of Southern Rhodesia to 1934.* London, 1965
Davies, D. K., *Race Relations in Rhodesia.* London, 1975
Good, R. C., *U.D.I.: The International Politics of the Rhodesian Rebellion.* London, 1973
Gray, R., and Gelfand, L. H., *Huggins of Rhodesia.* London, 1964
Hanna, A. I., *The Story of the Rhodesias and Nyasaland.* 2nd ed. London, 1965
Howarth, D., *The Shadow of the Dam: The Story of Lake Kariba.* London, 1961
Lardner-Burke, D., *Rhodesia: The Story of the Crisis.* London, 1966
Meredith, M., *The Past is Another Century; Rhodesia 1890–1979.* London, 1979
Murphee, M. W. (ed.), *Education, Race and Employment.* Lichfield, 1975
O'Meara, P., *Rhodesia: Racial Conflict or Co-Existence.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1975
Palley, C., *The Constitutional History and Law of Southern Rhodesia, 1888–1965.* OUP, 1966
Palmer, R., *Land and Racial Domination in Rhodesia.* London, 1977
Rayner W., *The Tribe and its Successors: An Account of Traditional Life and European Settlement in Southern Rhodesia.* London, 1962
Sithole, N., *Roots of a Revolution.* OUP, 1977
Vambe, L., *From Rhodesia to Zimbabwe,* London, 1976.
Windrich, E., *The Rhodesian Problem: A Documentary Record 1923–73.* London, 1975.—*Britain and the Politics of Rhodesian Independence.* London, 1978
Young, K., *Rhodesia and Independence.* London, 1969

Reference Library: National Archives of Zimbabwe, PO Box 8043, Causeway, Salisbury.

PLACE AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS INDEX

Aachen (FRG), 505, 529
Aalborg (Denmark), 391, 399–400
Aalst, *see* Alost
Aargau (Switz.), 1147
Aarhus (Denmark), 391, 399–400
Aba (Nigeria), 927
Abaco (Bahamas), 176–77
Abadan (Iran), 678, 685
Abaiang (Kiribati), 762
Abajo (Cuba), 372
Abakan (USSR), 1227, 1244
Abancay (Peru), 980
Abbotsford (B.C.), 293
Abdel Magid (Sudan), 1118
Abéché (Chad), 327
Abemama (Kiribati), 762–63
Abengourou (Ivory Coast), 730
Abeokuta (Nigeria), 927
Abercorn, *see* Mbala
Aberdeen (S.D.), 1528
Aberdeen (UK), 1286–87, 1332, 1338–39
Aberystwyth (UK), 1338–39
Abha (Saudi Arabia), 1039
Abhazia Rep. (USSR), 1253–54
Abidjan (Ivory Coast), 730, 732
Abilene (Tex.), 1533, 1535
Abington (Pa.), 1521
Abirkateib (Sudan), 1117
Abo, *see* Turku
Abo (Finland), 448
Aboisso (Ivory Coast), 730
Abomey (Benin), 208–09
Abruzzi (Italy), 719, 721
Abu Dhabi (UAE), 1275–80
Abu Hamad (Sudan), 1119
Abuja (Nigeria), 928
Abu Qum (Egypt), 419
Abu Zabad (Sudan), 1119
Abyssinia, *see* Ethiopia
Acajutla (El Salv.), 429
Acapulco (Mex.), 852, 857
Acaray (Para.), 976
Acarnania (Greece), 544
Accra (Ghana), 535–37, 539–40
Accra Beach (Ghana), 539
Aceh (Indon.), 671, 675
Achiasi (Ghana), 539
Achimota (Ghana), 539
Achtharspelen (Neth.), 883
Acklin's Is. (Bahamas), 176
Aconcagua (Chile), 329
Acre (Brazil), 226, 232
Acre (Israel), 710
Adam's Bridge (Sri Lanka), 1108
Adana (Turkey), 1191
Adapazari (Turkey), 1191
Addis Ababa (Ethiopia), 434–40
Adelaide (S. Aust), 96, 146, 149
Aden (S. Yemen), 1602, 1604
Adilabad (India), 627
Adiyaman (Turkey), 1191
Adjara Rep. (USSR), 1254
Ado-Ekiti (Nigeria), 927
Adola (Ethiopia), 437–38
Adrar (Algeria), 77
Adventure (Guyana), 567
Adygei (USSR), 1236, 1243
Adzope (Ivory Coast), 730
Ægean Is. (Greece), 545, 547
Ætolia (Greece), 544
Afam (Nigeria), 929
Afghanistán, 65–70
Afyonkarahisar (Turkey), 1191
Agadez (Niger), 925–26
Agadir (Morocco), 868–70
Agalega Is. (Mauritius), 846
Agalteca (Hond.), 577
Agaña (Guam), 1554
Agartala (Triupura), 626, 659
Agboville (Ivory Coast), 730
Agen (France), 459
Aghios Nikolaos (Greece), 545
Aginsky (USSR), 1236
Agona, *see* Swedru
Agordat (Ethiopia), 438
Agra (India), 602, 660
Agri (Turkey), 1191
Aguadulce (Pan.), 961
Aguascalientes (Mex.), 851–52
Ahmadi (Kuwait), 774–75
Ahmedabad (India), 602, 622, 625, 631, 633
Ahmednagar (India), 602, 644
Ahuachapán (El Salv.), 426
Ahvenanmaa (Finland), 448
Ahwáz (Iran), 678, 683–85
Aidın, *see* Aydin
Ain (France), 458
Ain Zalah (Iraq), 689
Aïr (Niger), 926
Aisne (France), 458
Aitutaki (Cook Is.), 917
Aix-en-Provence (France), 460, 464
Aizawl (Mizoram), 668
Ajaccio (France), 458
Ajaokuta (Nigeria), 930
Ajman (UAE), 1275, 1277–78
Ajmer (India), 602, 626, 654
Akari (Syria), 1162
Akashat (Iraq), 691
Akerman (USSR), 1210
Akershus (Norway), 933
Akhaïa (Greece), 544
Akhali-Antoni (USSR), 1253
Akhal-Senaki (USSR), 1253
Akita (Japan), 738
Akjoujt (Mauritania), 844
Akmolinsk, *see* Tselingrad
Akola (India), 602, 644–45
Akposso (Togo), 1175
Akranes (Iceland), 594
Akron (Ohio), 1371, 1512–13
Aksu (USSR), 1265
Aktyubinsk (USSR), 1208, 1263–65
Akureyri (Iceland), 594
Akyab (Burma), 246, 251
Alabama (USA), 1369, 1371, 1378–79, 1401–02, 1406, 1425–27
Alabama (USA) (*contd*)
—agriculture, 1426
—area and pop., 1425–26
—education, 1427
—govt. and representation, 1426
Alagôas (Brazil), 226
Al Ain (UAE), 1277–78
Alajuela (Costa Rica), 364, 367
Alamosa (Colo.), 1440
Al-Anbar (Iraq), 687
Åland (Finland), 448, 450
Alaska (USA), 1367–69, 1379, 1381, 1383, 1397, 1399, 1401, 1415, 1419, 1427–30
—agriculture, 1429
—area and pop., 1427–28
—education, 1430
—govt. and representation, 1428
Al Asnam (Algeria), 77
Alava (Spain), 1097
Alaverdi (USSR), 1253, 1255
Alba (Romania), 1018
Albacete (Spain), 1097–98
Alba Iulia (Romania), 1018, 1023
Albania, 71–76
Albany (Ga.), 1449
Albany (N.Y.), 1371, 1504–06
Albany (Ore.), 1517
Albany (W. Aust.), 163
Alberta (Canada), 261–63, 270–73, 280–81, 286–90
—agriculture, 289
—area and pop., 287
—education, 289–90
—govt. and representation, 287–88
Albertirsa (Hungary), 589
Alberton (S. Afr.), 1068
Albi (France), 459
Albina (Suriname), 1124
Al Boukamal (Syria), 1162
Albuquerque (N.M.), 1371, 1501–02
Albury (NSW), 131
Albury (Vic.), 158
Alcoy (Spain), 1098
Aldabra (Seychelles), 1047
Alderney (Channel Is.), 1287, 1362, 1365–66
Alegranza (Spain), 1098
Alençon (France), 459
Aleppo (Syria), 1159, 1162
Alès (France), 473
Alessandria (Italy), 719
Ålesund (Norway), 934
Alexandretta (Turkey), 1190
Alexandria (Egypt), 417–19, 421, 424
Alexandria (La.), 1468
Alexandria (Romania), 1019
Alexandria (Va.), 1371, 1383, 1540
Alexandroupolis (Greece), 545

Algeciras (Spain), 1098
Alger, *see* Algiers
Algeria, 77–81
Algiers (Algeria), 77, 80–81
Al Hoceima (Morocco), 868–69
Alhucemas (Sp. Afr.), 1098
Al Huwaisah (Oman), 948
Alicante (Spain), 1097–98, 1102
Alice Springs (N. Aust.), 113, 126
Aligarh (India), 602
Al Khobar (Saudi Arabia), 1039, 1041
Al-Khour (Qatar), 1015
Alkmaar (Neth.), 883
Allahabad (India), 602, 609, 622, 660
Allentown (Pa.), 1371, 1521
Alleppey (India), 602
Allerdale (UK), 1283
Allied Command Europe, 43
Allier (France), 458
Alma-Ata (USSR), 1208, 1224, 1227, 1233, 1263–64
Almada (Port.), 1006, 1011
Almelo (Neth.), 883
Almeria (Spain), 1097–98
Almetyevsk (USSR), 1221
Almirante (Pan.), 961, 964
Al-Mustransiriya (Iraq), 692
Al-Muthanna (Iraq), 687
Alofi (Niue Is.), 918
Alofi Is. (Wallis and Futuna), 489
Alon (Burma), 250
Alor Star (Malaysia), 822
Alost (Belgium), 196
Alotau (Papua New Guinea), 968
Alpes-de-Haute-Provence (France), 458
Alpes, Hautes- (France), 458
Alpes Maritimes (France), 458
Alphen a/d Rijn (Neth.), 883
Alphonse Is. (Seychelles), 1047
Al Qabil (Oman), 949
Al Qadarif (Sudan), 1116
Al-Qadisiya (Iraq), 687
Alsace (France), 466
Altai (USSR), 1227, 1236
Alta Verapaz (Guat.), 554
Alto Adige (Italy), 718, 721
Alto Beni (Bolivia), 218
Alton (Ill.), 1456
Altoona (Pa.), 1521
Alto Paraná (Para.), 974, 978
Älvsborg (Sweden), 1130
Alwar (India), 602
Amadora (Port.), 1006
Amagasaki (Japan), 738
Amambay (Para.), 974
Amapá (Brazil), 226, 229, 231
Amapala (Hond.), 575
Amarillo (Tex.), 1371, 1533
Amarkantak (India), 642
Amarpur (India), 659
Amasya (Turkey), 1191
Amazonas (Brazil), 226, 232
Amazonas (Peru), 980
Amazonas Terr. (Venez.), 1577, 1580
Ambala (India), 602, 633–34, 651
Ambato (Ecuador), 412
Ambatondrazaka (Madag.), 811
Amber Valley (UK), 1283
Amboina (Indon.), 671, 676
Ambouli (Jibuti), 746
Ambrym (New Hebr.), 898–99
Amersfoort (Neth.), 883
Ames (Iowa), 1461–62
Amherst (Mass.), 1477
Amherst (N.S.), 302
Amida (Turkey), 1197
Amiens (France), 459–60
Amindivi Is., 668
Amirantes (Seychelles), 1047
Amman (Jordan), 748, 750
Amphissa (Greece), 544
Amravati (India), 602, 644
Amreli (India), 631
Amritsar (India), 602, 651–53
Amstelveen (Neth.), 883
Amsterdam (Neth.), 882–84, 891
Amsterdam Is. (Fr. Ant.), 484–85
Amstetten (Austria), 170
Amur (USSR), 1228, 1236
Anaconda (Mont.), 1489
Anadolu (Turkey), 1190
Anadyr (USSR), 1228
Anaheim (Calif.), 1371, 1435
Anaiza (Saudi Arabia), 1039
Anambra (Nigeria), 927
Anand (India), 633
Ancash (Peru), 980
Anchorage (Alaska), 1428–30
Anchorage Is. (Cook Is.), 917
Ancón (Pan.), 964
Ancona (Italy), 719, 722, 728
Andaman and Nicobar Is. (India), 602, 605, 615, 622, 626, 633–64
Anderson (Ind.), 1459
Anderson (S.C.), 1526
Andhra Pradesh (India), 601–05, 614–15, 622, 625, 627–28
  agriculture, 627–28
  area and pop., 627
  education, 628
  govt. and representation, 627
Andijan (USSR), 1208, 1267
Andina (Argen.), 87
Andizhan (USSR), 1222–23
Andorra, 82–83
Andorra-la-Vieille (Andorra), 82
Andros (Bahamas), 176–77
Androth Is. (India), 668
Anécho (Togo), 1175–76
Anegada (Br. Virgin Is.), 1591
Aneityúm (New Hebr.), 898
Angarsk (USSR), 1208
Angers (France), 459–60
An Giang (Vietnam), 1585
Anglesey (UK), 1283
Angola, 1013
Angoulême (France), 458, 460
Angra do Heroismo (Azores), 1005
Anguilla (W. Indies), 1596–98
Angus (UK), 1286
Anhazic (Somalia), 1065
Anhui (China), 337, 342
Anhwei (China), 342
Anjouan (Comoros), 360–61
Ankang (China), 344
Ankara (Turkey), 1190–91, 1196–98
Annaba (Algeria), 77, 80
Annai (Guyana), 566
Annamalainagar (India), 658
Annapolis (Md.), 1473
Ann Arbor (Mich.), 1478
Annecy (France), 459–60
Annobon (Equat. Guin.), *see* Pagalu
Anshan (China), 342
Antalya (Turkey), 1191, 1196
Antananarivo (Madag.), 808–11
Antarctic territories
  Argentina, 87
  Australia, 96, 126–27
  British, 442–43
  Chile, 329–30
  France, 484–85
  New Zealand, 916
  Norway, 944–46
Antigua (Guat.), 554
Antigua (W. Indies), 1596–97
Antioch (Turkey), 1197
Antioquia (Colom.), 353, 356
Antipodes Is. (NZ), 915
Antofagasta (Chile), 329–30, 334
Antrim (N. Ireland), 1349, 1351
Antsirabe (Madag.), 810
Antwerp (Belgium), 195–96, 202–03
Anvers, *see* Antwerp
Anzoátegui (Venez.), 1577, 1580
Aoba (New Hebr.), 898–99
Aomori (Japan), 738
Aotearoa (NZ), 912
Apeldoorn (Neth.), 883
Apia (W. Samoa), 1593–94
Apolima Is. (W. Samoa), 1593
Apostles Is. (Fr. Ant.), 485
Appenzell (Switz.), 1147–50
Appleton (Wisc.), 1548
Apúre (Venez.), 1577
Apurimac (Peru), 980
Aqaba (Jordan), 748–50
Arab Republic of Egypt, 417–25
Aracajú (Brazil), 226–27
Arad (Israel), 712
Arad (Romania), 1018
Aragua (Venez.), 1577, 1580
Arak (Iran), 682
Arakan (Burma), 246
Aran Pradet (Thail.), 1173
Aranuka (Kiribati), 762
Ararat (Vic.), 155
Aratu (Brazil), 229
Arauco (Chile), 329
Arawa (Papua New Guinea), 968
Araya (Venez.), 1580
Arba Minh (Ethiopia), 435
Arbil (Iraq), 687, 690–91
Arcadia (Greece), 544
Archangel, *see* Arkhangelsk
Archnan (USSR), 1229
Arctic Terr., Canada, 260
Ardebil (Iran), 678
Ardèche (France), 458
Ardennes (France), 458
Arequipa (Peru), 980, 987
Arezzo (Italy), 724, 728
Arfa (Morocco), 871
Arganda (Spain), 1104
Argentia (Nfndlnd), 301
Argentina, 87–95
Arges (Romania), 1018, 1021
Argolis (Greece), 544

Argostolion (Greece), 544
Argovie, *see* Aargau
Argyll (UK), 1286
Argyrocastro, *see* Gjirokastër
Arica (Chile), 215, 217, 219
Ariège (France), 458
Arima (Trinidad), 1181
Arizona (USA), 1369, 1371, 1379–80, 1398, 1400–01, 1406, 1430–32
– agriculture, 1431–32
– area and pop., 1430–31
– education, 1432
– govt. and representation, 1431
Arkansas (USA), 1369, 1371, 1378–79, 1381, 1401, 1406, 1419, 1433–35
– agriculture, 1434
– area and pop., 1433
– education, 1434
– govt. and representation, 1433
Arkhangelsk (USSR), 1208, 1228–29, 1236
Arlington (Tex.), 1533, 1535
Arlon (Belgium), 195
Armagh (N. Ireland), 1349, 1351, 1356
Armavir (USSR), 1208, 1221
Armenia (Colom.), 353
Armenia (USSR), 1208–09, 1222, 1254–56
Armidale (NSW), 131, 138
Arnhem (Neth.), 883–84
Arorae (Kiribati), 762
Arras (France), 459
Arta (Greece), 544
Artibonite (Haiti), 569
Artigas (Urug.), 1568
Arts Council of Great Britain, 1341
Artvin (Turkey), 1191
Aruba (Neth. Ant.), 895–96
Arun (UK), 1283
Arunachal Pradesh (India), 602, 605, 607, 615, 622, 626, 664
Arusha (Tanz.), 1165
Arussi (Ethiopia), 435, 439
Arvada (Colo.), 1438
Asahikawa (Japan), 738
Asamankese (Ghana), 535
Asansol (India), 602, 662
Ascension (Atlantic), 1029–30
Ashanti (Ghana), 535
Ashdod (Israel), 714
Asheville (N.C.), 1507
Ashfield (UK), 1283
Ashkhabad (USSR), 1208, 1227, 1266–67
Ashland (Ky.), 1465
Ashland (Ore.), 1520
Ashland (Va.), 1542
Ashmore and Cartier Is. (N. Aust.), 96, 130
Ashuganj (Bangladesh), 187
Asir (Saudi Arabia), 1039
Asmara (Ethiopia), 435–39
Assab (Ethiopia), 437–38
Assam (India), 601, 605, 613–15, 622, 625–26, 628–30
– area and pop., 629
– education, 630
– govt. and representation, 629
Assam (India) (*contd*)
– production, 629
Assela (Ethiopia), 435
Assen (Neth.), 883
Assiout (Egypt), 423
Assn. S.E. Asian Nations, 54
Assumption Is. (Seychelles), 1047
Astara (USSR), 1250
Aston (UK), 1339
Astove Is. (Seychelles), 1047
Astrakhan (USSR), 1208, 1227, 1236, 1266
Astrida, *see* Butare
Asunción (Para.), 975, 977–79
Aswân (Egypt), 417–18, 423
Asyût (Egypt), 417–18, 421, 424
Atacama (Chile), 329, 332
Atafu (Is. (Tokelau Is.), 916
Atakora (Benin), 208
Atakpamé (Togo), 1175
Atar (Mauritania), 843
Atbara (Sudan), 1116, 1118–19
Athens (Ga.), 1450
Athens (Greece), 544, 549–50
Athens (Ohio), 1513
Athens (W. Va.), 1547
Athlone (Irish Rep.), 705
Atiu (Cook Is.), 916–17
Atkinson, *see* Timehri
Atlanta (Ga.), 1449–50
Atlantic City (N.J.), 1499
Atlantic Is., HMS, 1030
Atlántico (Colom.), 353
Atlantida (Hond.), 575
Atlantique (Benin), 208
Attica (Greece), 544
Aube (France), 458
Auburn (Maine), 1470
Auburn (N.Y.), 1504
Auch (France), 458
Auckland (NZ), 901–02, 904, 906, 911, 913
Auckland Is. (NZ), 915
Aude (France), 458
Augsberg (FRG), 505, 520
Augusta (Ga.), 1449
Augusta (Italy), 722
Augusta (Maine), 1470
Aunu'u Is. (Samoa, USA), 1558
Aurangabad (India), 602, 644, 646
Aurillac (France), 458
Aurora (Colo.), 1438
Aurora (Ill.), 1456
Ausser-Rhoden (Switz.), 1148–49
Aust-Agder (Norway), 933
Austin (Tex.), 1371, 1533
Austral Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Australia, Commonwealth of, 96–169 (*see also component states*)
– agriculture, 107
– area and pop., 96
– banking, 105–06
– education, 115–17
– govt. and representation, 97–100
– mining, 106–07
– production, 107–08
– religion, 115
– social welfare, 118–19
Australian Capital Terr., 96–97, 107, 111–12, 116–17, 121–22
Australian Capital Terr. (*contd*)
– area and pop., 121
– education, 122
– govt., 121–22
– production, 122
Austria, 170–75
Auxerre (France), 459
Avaru Is. (Cook Is.), 916
Aveiro (Port.), 1005, 1011
Aveyron (France), 458
Avignon (France), 459–60
Avila (Spain), 1097–98
Avon (UK), 1283
Awaso (Ghana), 539
Awassa (Ethiopia), 435
Ayacucho (Peru), 980
Aydin (Turkey), 1191, 1195
Aylesbury Vale (UK), 1283
Ayr (UK), 1286–87
Aysén (Chile), 329, 334
Ayutla (Guat.), 557
Azad Kashmir (Pak.), 953
Azerbaijan (Iran), 678, 682, 685
Azerbaijan (USSR), 1208–09, 1212, 1227, 1248–49
Azilal (Morocco), 868–69
Azogues (Ecuador), 411
Azores (Port), 1005, 1007, 1011, 1013
Azrak (Jordan), 750
Azua (Dom. Rep.), 406
Azuay (Ecuador), 411

Ba (Fiji), 445–46
Baarle-Hertog (Belgium), 195
Babahoyo (Ecuador), 411
Babanousa (Sudan), 1119
Babelegi (S. Afr.), 1093
Babylon (Iraq), 687, 691
Bacâu (Romania), 1018, 1021
Bacolod (Philipp.), 989
Bács Kiskun (Hungary), 586
Bac Thai (Vietnam), 1585
Badajoż (Spain), 1097–98
Badakhshán (Afghán.), 67
Badalona (Spain), 1098
Baden (Austria), 170
Baden-Württemberg (FRG), 504–06, 510, 517–19
Baffin (N.W. Terr.), 316
Bafilo (Togo), 1175
Bafoussam (Cameroon), 257
Bafra (Turkey), 1194
Bagagem (Brazil), 231
Bagdogra (India), 656, 662
Baghdad (Iraq), 687, 689, 691–92
Baghdad Pact, *see* Central Treaty Organ.
Baghelkand (India), 643
Baghlan (Afghán.), 65, 67
Bagram (Afghán.), 66–67
Bahamas, 176–80
Bahawalpur (Pak.), 952
Bahia (Brazil), 226, 231–32, 234
Bahia Blanca (Argen.), 88, 94
Bahia Las Minas (Pan.), 964
Bahoruco (Dom. Rep.), 406
Bahrain, 181–84
Baia Mare (Romania), 1018
Baiji (Iraq), 689
Baikal (USSR), 1227–28
Bairnsdale (Vic.), 155
Bait al Falaj (Oman), 949
Bait al Faqih (Yemen), 1600

Baja California (Mex.), 851
Baja Verapaz (Guat.), 554
Bajram-Curri (Albania), 72
Bakerganj (Bangladesh), 185
Baker Is. (USA), 1370
Baku (USSR), 1208, 1221, 1227–28, 1232, 1248–49
Bakuriani (USSR), 1253
Bakwanga, *see* Mbuji Mayi
Balad (Somalia), 1064
Balaju (Nepal), 879
Balboa (Pan.), 964
Balchik (Bulg.), 242
Bâle, *see* Basel
Bale (Ethiopia), 435
Baleares (Spain), 1097, 1103
Balearic Is. (Spain), 1097, 1103
Bali (Indon.), 671, 676
Balikesir (Turkey), 1191, 1195
Balkassar (Pak.), 955
Balkh (Afghán), 67
Balkhash (USSR), 1264
Ballarat (Vic.), 96, 155, 158
Ballymena (N. Ireland), 1351, 1356
Balqa (Jordan), 748
Baltimore (Md.), 1370, 1411, 1473–74
Baltistan (Pak.), 953
Baluchistan (Iran), 678
Balúchistán (Pak.), 952, 957
Bamako (Mali), 834–36
Bamenda (Cameroon), 257
Bamian (Afghán.), 67, 69
Banaba (Ocean Is.), 762–63
Banas Kantha (India), 631
Banat (Romania), 1023
Banbridge (N. Ireland), 1351
Bancroft, *see* Chililabombwe
Banda Aceh (Indon.), 671, 676
Bandar Abbas (Iran), 678
Bandar Seri Begawan (Brunei), 236, 238
Bandar-Shah (Iran), 683
Bandar Shahpoor (Iran), 683
Bandirma (Turkey), 1196
Bandundu (Zaïre), 1614
Bandung (Indon.), 671, 676
Baneasa (Romania), 1023
Banff (UK), 1286
Banfora (Upper Volta), 1566
Bangalore (India), 602, 622, 624–25, 638–39
Bangka (Indon.), 673
Bangkok (Thail.), 1169, 1172–74
Bangladesh, 185–90
Bangor (Maine), 1470
Bangor (N. Ireland), 1351
Bangor (UK), 1338–39
Bangui (Centr. Afr. Republic), 325–26
Banjas (Syria), 1160, 1162
Banja Luka (Yug.), 1606
Banjarmasin (Indon.), 671, 676
Banjul (Gambia), 494–96
Ban Me Thuot (Vietnam), 1589–90
Banningville, *see* Bandundu
Bánská Bystrica (Czech.), 384
Baoji (China), 344
Baotou (China), 342, 344
Bar (Yug.), 1610
Baracaldo (Spain), 1098
Barahona (Dom. Rep.), 406
Baranovichi (USSR), 1248
Baranya (Hungary), 586
Barauni (India), 631
Barbados (W. Indies), 191–94, 1596
Barbil (India), 650
Barbuda (W. Indies), 1597
Barca (Czech.), 388
Barcelona (Spain), 1097–98, 1100, 1103–05
Barcelona (Venez.), 1577
Bareilly (India), 602
Barentsøya (Svalbard), 944
Bargarh (India), 650
Bari (Italy), 719, 728
Barinas (Venez.), 1577
Barisal (Bangladesh), 185
Barking (UK), 1285
Barlavento (C. Verde Is.), 321
Bar-le-Duc (France), 459
Barnaul (USSR), 1208, 1224
Barnet (UK), 1285
Barneveld (Neth.), 883
Barnsley (UK), 1283
Barquisimeto (Venez.), 1577
Barranquilla (Colom.), 353–54
Barre (Vt.), 1538
Barreiro (Port.), 1006
Baruta (Venez.), 1577
Base Dumont d'Urville (Fr. Ant.), 485
Basel (Switz.), 1147–49, 1155–57
Bashkir Rep. (USSR), 1227, 1236–37
Bashkiria (USSR), 1237
Basildon (UK), 1283
Basilicata (Italy), 719, 721
Basingstoke and Deane (UK), 1283
Basra (Iraq), 687, 689, 691–92
Bassa (Liberia), 794
Bassari (Togo), 1175
Bassas da India (Réunion), 482
Bassein (Burma), 246, 250–51
Basse-Seine (France), 466
Basseterre (Guadel.), 476–77
Basse-Terre (St Kitts), 1597–98
Bassetlaw (UK), 1283
Bass Strait Is. (Vic.), 157
Bastia (France), 458
Basutoland, *see* Lesotho
Bas-Zaïre (Zaïre), 1614
Bata (Equat. Guin.), 431–33
Bath (UK), 1339
Bathurst (Gambia), *see* Banjul
Bathurst (New Bruns.), 296–97
Bathurst (NSW), 131
Batman (Turkey), 1194
Batna (Algeria), 77, 80
Baton Rouge (La.), 1371, 1468
Batoumi (USSR), 1221, 1251, 1253–54
Battambang (Kampuchea), 753, 755
Battle Creek (Mich.), 1478
Batusangkar (Indon.), 676
Bat-Yam (Israel), 710
Bauchi (Nigeria), 927
Bauer Field (New Hebr.), 899
Bavaria (FRG), 504–06, 510, 519–20
Bawku (Ghana), 539
Bayamo (Cuba), 369
Bayamon (Puerto Rico), 1556
Bay City (Mich.), 1478
Bayern, *see* Bavaria
Bay Is. (Hond.), 575
Bay of Plenty (NZ), 901
Bayonne (France), 460
Bayonne (N.J.), 1499
Bayreuth (FRG), 520
Bazar (USSR), 1271
Beacon 22 (SW Afr.), 1089
Beau Bassin (Mauritius), 846
Beaufort (Sabah), 827
Beaumont (Tex.), 1371, 1533
Beauvais (France), 459
Beaver Creek (Yukon), 319
Beaverton (Ore.), 1517
Bečej (Yug.), 1605
Bechar (Algeria), 77
Bechuanaland, *see* Botswana
Bedfordshire (UK), 1282–83
Bedi (India), 633
Beersheba (Israel), 709–10
Begemdir (Ethiopia), 435
Begumpet (India), 609
Behera (Egypt), 417
Behrampur (India), 602
Beida (Libya), 797
Beijing (China), 337, 345
Beira, *see* Sofala
Beirût (Lebanon), 781, 783–85
Beisan (Israel), 712
Bentbridge (Zimbabwe), 1629
Beja (Port.), 1005
Béja (Tunisia), 1185–87
Bejaia (Algeria), 77
Békés (Hungary), 586
Békéscsaba (Hungary), 586
Belém (Brazil), 226–27, 229–30
Bélep Arch. (New Caled.), 487
Beletwein (Somalia), 1065
Belfast (N. Ireland), 1349, 1351, 1356–58
Belfort (France), 458
Belgaum (India), 602, 638–39
Belgium, 195–204
Belgorod (USSR), 1208, 1236
Belgrade (Yug.), 1605, 1610–12
Belize, 205–07
Belize City (Belize), 205–06
Bellary (India), 602, 638
Belledune (New Bruns.), 297
Belleville (Ill.), 1456
Bellevue (Nebr.), 1491, 1493
Bellevue (Wash.), 1543
Bellingham (Wash.), 1543
Bellona Is. (Solomon Is.), 1060
Belmopan (Belize), 205
Belo Horizonte (Brazil), 226–27
Beloit (Wisc.), 1548
Belonia (India), 659
Belorussia (USSR), 1208–09, 1221, 1227, 1247–49
Beloyarsk (USSR), 1221
Belpahar (India), 650
Beltsk (USSR), 1256
Beltsy (USSR), 1256
Belur (India), 662
Belver (Port.), 1009
Bemidji (Minn.), 1483
Bemposta (Port.), 1009
Benadir (Somalia), 1063
Benalla (Vic.), 155, 158
Bendaja (Liberia), 790
Bendel (Nigeria), 927
Bender (USSR), 1256
Bendery (USSR), 1256
Bendigo (Vic.), 96, 155, 158

Benelux Economic Union, 200, 890
Bengal, East, *see* Bangladesh
Bengal, West (India), 602–03, 605, 613–15, 622, 626, 661–63
— agriculture, 662
— area and pop., 661
— education, 663
— govt. and representation, 661
Benghazi (Libya), 796–99
Bengkulu (Indon.), 671
Benguela (Angola), 84
Beni (Bolivia), 215, 218–19
Beni-Mellal (Morocco), 868–69
Benin, formerly Dahomey, 208–09
Benin (Nigeria), 927, 933
Beni-Suef (Egypt), 417
Benoni (Transvaal), 1068
Benque Viejo (Belize), 206
Ben Schoeman (S. Afr.), 1076
Benslimane (Morocco), 868–69
Bentol (Liberia), 790
Ben Tre (Vietnam), 1585
Benue (Nigeria), 927
Beograd, *see* Belgrade
Bequia (W. Indies), 1033–34
Berar, *see* Madhya Pradesh
Berat (Albania), 71
Berber (Sudan), 1119
Berbera (Somalia), 1063, 1065
Berbice (Guyana), 565
Berchem (Belgium), 196
Berea (Ky.), 1467
Berezniki (USSR), 1208
Bergamo (Italy), 719, 728
Bergen, *see* Mons
Bergen (Norway), 934, 942
Bergen op Zoom (Neth.), 883
Bergisch-gladbach (FRG), 505
Bergslagen (Sweden), 1136
Berkakit (USSR), 1228
Berkeley (Calif.), 1371, 1435, 1437
Berkshire (UK), 1282–83
Berlin (Germ.), 506, 520–21
Berlin, East (GDR), 498–99, 501–02, 505, 521
Berlin, West (FRG), 504–05, 507, 510, 513–14, 520–22
Berlin (N.H.), 1497
Bermejo (Bolivia), 219
Bermuda, 210–12
Berne (Switz.), 1147–49, 1151, 1155–58
Beru (Kiribati), 762–63
Bertoua (Cameroon), 257
Berwick (UK), 1286
Berwyn (Ill.), 1456
Besançon (France), 458, 460, 472
Beshumi (USSR), 1254
Beslan (USSR), 1241
Bessarabia (USSR), 1209, 1256–57
Bethesda (Md.), 1473
Bethlehem (Pa.), 1521, 1523
Bethune (France), 460
Betio (Kiribati), 763
Beverley (UK), 1283
Beverwijk (Neth.), 883–84
Bex (Switz.), 1152
Bexley (UK), 1285
Beyrouth, *see* Beirût
Beziers (France), 460
Bhâdgâon (Nepal), 878
Bhadravati (India), 602, 639
Bhagalpur (India), 602, 631
Bhamo (Burma), 250
Bhandara (India), 644
Bharat (India), 643
Bharuch (India), 631
Bhatinda (India), 651
Bhavnagar (India), 602, 631, 633
Bheemunipatnam (India), 628
Bheramara (Bangladesh), 187
Bhilai (India), 643
Bhir (India), 644
Bhopal (India), 602, 626, 642–43
Bhubaneswar (India), 602, 626, 651
Bhutân, 213–14
Biala Podlaska (Poland), 997
Bialystok (Poland), 997
Biankouma (Ivory Coast), 730
Biblián (Ecuador), 414
Bidar (India), 609, 627
Bid Bid (Oman), 949
Biddeford (Maine), 1470, 1472
Bié (Angola), 84
Biel (Switz.), 1148
Bielefeld (FRG), 505, 529
Bielsko-Biala (Poland), 997
Big Bend (Swazi.), 1126
Bihar (India), 601–03, 605, 613–15, 622, 625–26, 630–31
— agriculture, 631
— area and pop., 630
— education, 631
— govt. and representation, 630
Bihor (Romania), 1018
Biisk (USSR), 1208
Bijagoz (Guinea-Bissau), 562
Bijapur (India), 602
Bijulpura (Nepal), 880
Bikaner (India), 602
Bilaspur (India), 602, 626, 642–43
Bilbao (Spain), 1098, 1100
Bilecik (Turkey), 1191
Billings (Mont.), 1489–90
Billiton (Indon.), 673
Biloxi (Miss.), 1484
De Bilt (Neth.), 883
Bimini (Bahamas), 176
Binghamton (N.Y.), 1504
Bingöl (Turkey), 1191
Binh Tri Thien (Vietnam), 1585
Bio-Bio (Chile), 329
Bioko (Equat. Guin.), 431–33
Birgung (Nepal), 880
Birmingham (Ala.), 1371, 1426
Birmingham (UK), 1283, 1339
Birobidzhan (USSR), 1244
Biskra (Algeria), 77
Bismarck (N.D.), 1510
Bissau (Guinea-Bissau), 562–63
Bistrita-Năsăud (Romania), 1018
Bitlis (Turkey), 1191
Bitolj (Yug.), 1606
Bizerta (Tunisia), 1185, 1187–88
Bjorneborg, *see* Pori
Bjørnoya (Svalbard), 944, 945
B. J. Vorster (S. Afr.), 1076
Blackburn (UK), 1284
Blackburne (Montserrat), 867
Blackpool (UK), 1284
Blagoevgrad (Bulg.), 239
Blagoveshchensk (USSR), 1208, 1228
Blantyre (Malawi), 813–15
Blekinge (Sweden), 1130, 1134
Blenheim (NZ), 902
Blida (Algeria), 77
Blitta (Togo), 1176
Bloemfontein (OFS), 1068, 1076, 1078, 1087
Blois (France), 459
Bloomfield (N.J.), 1499
Bloomington (Ill.), 1456
Bloomington (Ind.), 1460
Bloomington (Minn.), 1481
Bluefield (W. Va.), 1547
Bluefields (Nicar.), 920, 923–24
Blue Nile Prov. (Sudan), 1118
Bo (S. Leone), 1050, 1052–53
Boaco (Nicar.), 920
Boa Vista (Brazil), 226
Boa Vista (C. Verde Is.), 321
Bobigny (France), 459
Bobo-Dioulasso (Upper Volta), 1566–67
Bobruisk (USSR), 1208, 1247
Boca Raton (Fla.), 1448
Bocas del Toro (Pan.), 961
Bochum (FRG), 505, 529
Bodø (Norway), 934
Boeotia (Greece), 544
Bogala (Sri Lanka), 1111
Bogor (Indon.), 676
Bogotá (Colom.), 353–54, 357–59
Bogra (Bangladesh), 185
Bohai (China), 342
Bohol Is. (Philipp.), 989
Bohus (Sweden), 1130
Boise (Idaho), 1454
Bokaro Steel City (India), 602, 630–31
Boké (Guinea), 560
Boké (Guinea-Bissau), 562
Bokhara (USSR), 1208, 1267–69
Boksburg (Transvaal), 1068
Bolama Is. (Guinea-Bissau), 562
Bolgatanga (Ghana), 535
Boliden (Sweden), 1136
Bolivar (Colom.), 353
Bolivar (Ecuador), 411
Bolivar (Venez.), 1577, 1580
Bolivia, 215–20
Bologna (Italy), 719, 728
Bolton (UK), 1284
Bolu (Turkey), 1191, 1195
Bolungarvik (Iceland), 594
Bolzano (Italy), 718–19
Bombay (city) (India), 602, 609, 620–22, 626, 628, 644–45
Bombay (Greater) (India), 644
Bombay (State) (India), 626
Bome (Md.), 1473
Bomi Hills (Liberia), 792–93
Bonaire Is. (Neth. Ant.), 895–96
Bonanza (Nicar.), 923
Bonavista (Nfndlnd.), 299
Bondoukou (Ivory Coast), 730
Bong (Liberia), 793
Bongaigaon (India), 629
Bonjdour (Morocco), 869
Bonn (FRG), 504–05, 507, 514, 517, 529

Bonthe-Sherbro (S. Leone), 1052
Booué (Gabon), 492
Bophuthatswana (S. Afr.), 1092–93
Boqueron (Para.), 974
Bor (Yug.), 1609
Bora-Bora (Fr. Polyn.), 487
Borama (Somalia), 1063
Boras (Sweden), 1131, 1142
Bordeaux (France), 458, 460, 464, 469, 472
Borgerhout (Belgium), 196
Borgou (Benin), 208
Borisov (USSR), 1248
Borjom (USSR), 1253
Borlänge (Sweden), 1131
Borneo (Indon.), 670
Bornholms (Denmark), 391
Borno (Nigeria), 927
Borsod Abauj-Zemplén (Hungary), 586
Bosnia (Yug.), 1605–06
Bossier City (La.), 1468
Boston (Mass.), 1371, 1476–77
Bota (Cameroon), 259
Botkyrka (Sweden), 1131
Botosani (Romania), 1018
Botswana, 221–25
Bottineau (N.D.), 1511
Bottrop (FRG), 505
Bouafle (Ivory Coast), 730
Bouaké (Ivory Coast), 730
Bou Arfa (Morocco), 871
Bouça (Port.), 1009
Bouches-du-Rhône (France), 458
Boufarif (Algeria), 77
Bougie (Algeria), 79
Bouira (Algeria), 77
Boulder (Colo.), 1438, 1440
Boulder (W. Aust.), 163
Boulemane (Morocco), 868–69
Boulogne-sur-Mer (France), 460
Bouna (Ivory Coast), 730
Boundiali (Ivory Coast), 730
Bountiful (Utah), 1536
Bounty Is. (NZ), 915
Bourbon Is., *see* Réunion
Bourg-en-Bresse (France), 458
Bourges (France), 458, 460
Bournemouth (UK), 1284
Bouvet Is. (Norway), 946
Bowatenna (Sri Lanka), 1111
Bowen Basin (Queensld.), 141
Bowling Green (Ky.), 1465
Boyacá (Colom.), 353
Bozcaada (Turkey), 1190
Bozeman (Mont.), 1489–90
Bozen (Italy), 718
Brabant (Belgium), 195
Bracknell (UK), 1302
Bradford (UK), 1284, 1339
Braga (Port.), 1005–06, 1011
Bragança (Port.), 1005
Braila (Romania), 1018, 1020, 1023
Braintree (UK), 1284
Brajrajnagar (India), 650
Brak (Libya), 798
Brakpan (Transvaal), 1068
Branco (C. Verde Is.), 321
Brandon (Man.), 293, 295
Brasilia (Brazil), 226–27, 230, 234–35
Brasov (Romania), 1018, 1024
Bratislava (Czech), 384, 386, 388–89
Bratsk (USSR), 1208, 1220, 1227
Braunau am Inn (Austria), 170
Braunschweig (FRG), 505, 528
Brava (C. Verde Is.), 321
Brazil, 226–35
Brazzaville (Congo), 362–63
Brechou (Channel Is.), 1287, 1362
Breconshire (UK), 1283
Breda (Neth.), 883–84
Bregenz (Austria), 170
Bremen (FRG), 504–06, 510, 522–23
Bremerhaven (FRG), 505, 522
Bremersdorp, *see* Manzini
Bremerton (Wash.), 1543
Brent (UK), 1285
Brescia (Italy), 719, 724, 728
Breslau, *see* Wroclaw
Brest (France), 460, 463, 473
Brest (USSR), 1208, 1247
Breyten (Swazi.), 1128
Briansk (USSR), 1236
Bridgeport (Conn.), 1371, 1441
Bridgetown (Barbados), 191, 193
Briey (France), 460
Brighton (UK), 1284
Brindisi (Italy), 722
Brisbane (Queensld.), 96, 112, 139–41, 144
Bristol (Conn.), 1441
Bristol (Pa.), 1521
Bristol (UK), 1284, 1339
British Columbia (Canada), 261–63, 269, 271–73, 280–81, 290–93
—agriculture, 292
—area and pop., 290
—education, 292–93
—govt. and representation, 290–91
British Council, 1339–41
British Honduras, *see* Belize
—Indian Ocean Terr., 1047
Brno (Czech.), 384, 388–89
Brockton (Mass.), 1476
Broken Hill, *see* Kabwe
Broken Hill (NSW), 112, 131
Brokopondo (Suriname), 1122
Bromley (UK), 1285
Brong-Ahafo (Ghana), 535
Bronsweg (Suriname), 1124
Bronx (N.Y.), 1503–04
Broodsnyersplaas (S. Afr.), 1076
Brookfield (Wisc.), 1548
Brookings (S.D.), 1528–29
Brookline (Mass.), 1476
Brooklyn (N.Y.), 1503–04
Broxtowe (UK), 1284
Bruay-en-Artois (France), 460
Bruck an der Mur (Austria), 170
Brugge or Bruges (Belgium), 195–96
Brunei, 236–38
Brunei Muara (Brunei), 236
Brunssum (Neth.), 883
Brunswick (Maine), 1472
Brunswick, *see* Braunschweig
Bruny Is. (Tasm.), 151
Brussels (Belgium), 195–96, 202–04
Bryansk (USSR), 1208
Buayai (Thail.), 1173
Bubanza (Burundi), 254
Buca Bay (Fiji), 445
Bucaramanga (Colom.), 353–54
Buchanan (Liberia), 790, 792
Bucharest (Romania), 1018–21, 1023–24
Buckingham (UK), 1338
Buckinghamshire (UK), 1282–83
Bucuresti, *see* Bucharest
Budapest (Hungary), 586–89, 591–93
Buea (Cameroon), 257
Buena Tierra (Bolivia), 218
Buenaventura (Colom.), 357
Buenos Aires (Argen.), 87–88, 92, 94–95
Buffalo (N.Y.), 1371, 1504–05
Bugalheira (Port.), 1009
Bujumbura (Burundi), 253–55
Bukavu (Zaire), 1614
Bukit Mertajam (Malaysia), 824
Bukittinggi (Indon.), 676
Bukovina, Northern (USSR), 1210, 1246
Bulawayo (Zimbabwe), 1623, 1626, 1629
Buldana (India), 644
Bulgaria, 239–45
Bulsar (India), 631
Bunbury (W. Aust.), 163
Bundaberg (Queensld.), 139
Bundelkhand (India), 643
Buraida (Saudi Arabia), 1039
Buraimi (UAE), 1278
Burao (Somalia), 1063
Burdur (Turkey), 1191
Burdwan (India), 602, 661, 663
Burgan (Kuwait), 775
Burgas (Bulg.), 239, 242–44
Burgenland (Austria), 170–71
Burgos (Spain), 1097–98
Burhanpur (India), 602
Burlington (Iowa), 1461
Burlington (Vt.), 1538
Burma, 246–52
Burnaby (B.C.), 293
Burnley (UK), 1284
Burao (Somalia), 1065
Burrel (Albania), 72
Bursa (Turkey), 1191, 1195–96
Burundi, 253–56
Bururi (Burundi), 254
Bury (UK), 1284
Buryatia (USSR), 1227, 1232, 1236–37
Bushehr (Iran), 684
Buskerud (Norway), 933
Busoga (Uganda), 1203
Bussag (USSR), 1229
Busselton (W. Aust.), 163
Bussum (Neth.), 883
Butare (Rwanda), 1026, 1028
Butaritari (Kiribati), 762–63
Bute (UK), 1286
Butha Buthe (Lesotho), 786–87
Butte (Mont.), 1489–90
Butterworth (Malaysia), 824
Buzau (Romania), 1018
Buzovny (USSR), 1250
Bydgoszcz (Poland), 997–98, 1002
Byelgorod (USSR), 1223

Bytom (Poland), 997
Byumba (Rwanda), 1026

Caacupé (Para.), 978
Caaguazú (Para.), 974
Caazapá (Para.), 974
Cabañas (El Salv.), 426
Cabimas (Venez.), 1577
Cábinda (Angola), 84–85
Cabras Is. (Guam), 1555
Cabrill (Port.), 1009
Cáceres (Spain), 1097–98
Cacheu (Guinea-Bissau), 562
Cádiz (Spain), 1097–98, 1100, 1105
Caen (France), 458, 460
Caernarvonshire (UK), 1283
Cagliari (Italy), 719, 724, 728
Caguas (Puerto Rico), 1556
Cahors (France), 459
Cairns (Queensld), 96, 101, 139
Cairo (Egypt), 417–18, 421, 423–24
Caithness (UK), 1286
Cajamarca (Peru), 980
Calabar (Nigeria), 930–31
Calabria (Italy), 712, 719, 721
Calais (France), 460
Calamata (Greece), 544
Calcutta (India), 602, 613, 620–22, 626, 628, 631, 661–63
Caldas (Colom.), 353, 356
Calderdale (UK), 1284
Calgary (Alb.), 261, 287, 290
Cali (Colom.), 353–54, 357–58
Calicut (India), 643
California (USA), 1369–72, 1374, 1379–80, 1400–01, 1435–37
— agriculture, 1436
— area and pop., 1435
— education, 1437
— govt. and representation, 1435–36
Calingapatnam (India), 628
Callao (Peru), 980, 982–85
Caltanisseta (Italy), 724
Calvados (France), 458
Calvo (Guam), 1555
Camagüey (Cuba), 369
Camayenne (Guinea), 560
Cambodia, *see* Kampuchea, Democratic
Cambridge (Mass.), 1372, 1476–77
Cambridge (UK), 1284, 1331, 1339
Cambridgeshire (UK), 1282–83
Camden (N.J.), 1372, 1499
Camden (UK), 1285
Camerino (Italy), 728
Cameroon, Rep. of, 257–59
Camiri (Bolivia), 216–17, 219
Camopi (Fr. Guiana), 479
Camotra (Nicobar Is.), 664
Campania (Italy), 719, 721
Campbell Is. (NZ), 915
Campbell River (B.C.), 293
Campbellton (New Bruns.), 296
Campeche (Mex.), 851
Campinas (Brazil), 227, 234
Campione (Italy), 725
Campo (Cameroon), 258
Camrose (Alb.), 287
Canada (*see also* Provinces), 260–320
— agriculture, 272–73
— area and pop., 260–62
— banking, 269–70
— defence, 265–67
— education, 280–81
— finance, 268–69
— govt. and representation, 263–64
— justice, 280
— mining, 271
— railways, 279
— religion, 280
— shipping, 279
Canakkale (Turkey), 1191
Cañar (Ecuador), 411
Canary Is. (Spain), 1097–98, 1100, 1103–04
Canberra (Aust.), 96, 101, 120–22
Canea (Greece), 545
Canelones (Urug.), 1568, 1571–72
Canillo (Andorra), 82
Caniçada (Port.), 1009
Cankiri (Turkey), 1191
Cannes (France), 460
Canouan (St Vincent), 1033
Cantal (France), 458
Canterbury (NZ), 902
Canterbury (UK), 1284, 1330–31, 1337
Can Tho (Vietnam), 1589
Canton, *see* Kwangchow
Canton (N.Y.), 1506
Canton (Ohio), 1371, 1512
Canton (Phœnix Is.), 1370
Cantung (Yukon), 319
Canungra (Aust.), 101
Cao Bang (Vietnam), 1585, 1589
Cape Coast (Ghana), 535, 539–40
Cape Girardeau (Mo.), 1486
Capelle a/d Ijssel (Neth.), 883
Cape of Good Hope Prov. (S. Afr.), 1067–69, 1077–78, 1082–83
Cape Schmidt (USSR), 1228
Cape Town (Cape), 1068, 1076–78, 1082
Cape Verde Is., 321–22, 1011
Cap Haitien (Haiti), 569, 571, 573
Caprivi-Zipfel (SW Afr.), 1089
Carabobo (Venez.), 1577
Caracas (Venez.), 1577, 1582–83
Caranda (Bolivia), 217
Caras-Severin (Romania), 1018
Carazo (Nicar.), 920
Carbondale (Ill.), 1457
Carbonear (Nfndlnd.), 299
Carcassone (France), 458
Carcavelos (Port.), 1011
Carchi (Ecuador), 411
Carcross (Yukon), 319
Cardiff (UK), 1285, 1338–39
Cardiganshire (UK), 1283
CARICOM, 58, 1596
CARIFTA, 58, 1596
Carinthia (Austria), 170–71
Carípito (Venez.), 1582
Carletonville (S. Afr.), 1068
Carlin (Nev.), 1495
Carlisle (UK), 1284
Carlow (Irish Rep.), 693, 705
Carmarthenshire (UK), 1283
Carnarvon (W. Aust.), 163
Car Nicobar (Nicobar Is.), 664
Carolina, *see* N. and S. Carolina
Carolina (Puerto Rico), 1556
Carolina Port (UK), 1311
Carrapatelo (Port.), 1009
Carrasco (Urug.), 1571–72
Carriacou (Grenadines), 552
Carrickfergus (N. Ireland), 1357
Carsamba (Turkey), 1194
Carson City (Nev.), 1494, 1496
Cartagena (Colom.), 353–54, 358
Cartagena (Spain), 1098, 1100
Cartago (Costa Rica), 364, 367
Cartier Is., *see* Ashmore and
Casablanca (Morocco), 868–72
Cascais (Port.), 1011
Casey (Aust. Antar. Terr.), 127
Casino (N.S.W.), 131
Casper (Wyo.), 1552–53
Cassinga (Angola), 85
Cassino (Italy), 728
Castellón (Spain), 1097–98, 1102
Castelo Branco (Port.), 1005
Castelo do Bode (Port.), 1009
Castle Archdale (N. Ireland), 1356
Castlegar (B.C.), 293
Castlemaine (Vic.), 155
Castletown (I.O.M.), 1360
Castoria (Greece), *see* Kastoria
Castries (St Lucia), 1031–32
Cat Is. (Bahamas), 176
Catalonia, *see* Castellón
Catamarca (Argen.), 87, 91
Catania (Sicily), 719, 728
Catarina (Brazil), 231
Cauca (Colom.), 353, 356
Caucasus (USSR), 1227, 1232
Cautin (Chile), 329
Cavan (Irish Rep.), 694
Cawnpore, *see* Kanpur
Cayenne (Fr. Guiana), 478–79
Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 323–24
Cayman Brac (W. Indies), 323–24
Cayo (Belize), 205
Ceara (Brazil), 226
Cebu (Philipp.), 989
Cedar City (Utah), 1537
Cedar Falls (Iowa), 1462
Cedar Rapids (Iowa), 1371, 1461–62
Cela (Angola), 85
Celebes (Indon.), 670
Central African Empire, *see* Central African Republic
Central African Republic, 325–26
Central American Common Market, 57
Central Auckland (NZ), 901
Central Dist. (Solomon Is.), 1060
Central Dist. (Israel), 709
Central Prov. and Berar, *see* Madhya Pradesh
Central Prov. (Kenya), 757–59
Central Prov. (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
Central Prov. (Para.), 974

Central Prov. (Sri Lanka), 1108, 1113
Central Prov. (Uganda), 1203
Central Prov. (Zambia), 1618
Central Region (Ghana), 535
Central Region (Malawi), 813
Central Treaty Organ., 55–56
Centre Dept. (Haiti), 569
Centre-Sud Prov. (Cameroon), 257
Centro Prov. (Argen.), 87
Cernovice (Czech.), 388
Cerro de Pasco (Peru), 981
Cerro-Largo (Urug.), 1568
Cesar (Colom.), 353
Ceské Budějovice (Czech.), 384
Ceuta (Sp. Afr.), 1098, 1103
Chac (Mex.), 855
Chachapoyas (Peru), 980
Chaco (Argen.), 87
Chad, Rep. of, 327–28
Chadak (USSR), 1269
Chadron (Nebr.), 1493
Chafarinas (Sp. Afr.), 1098
Chai-nat (Thail.), 1171
Chakcharan (Afghán.), 69
Chalaktan (USSR), 1265
Chalatenango (El Salv.), 426
Chalcis (Greece), 544
Châlors-sur-Marne (France), 459
Chaman (Afghán), 69
Chambéry (France), 459–60
Champaign (Ill.), 1456
Champerico (Guat.), 557
Chanda (India), 644
Chandbali (India), 651
Chanderi (India), 643
Chandigarh (city) (India), 602, 626, 634
Chandigarh (Terr.) (India), 602, 605, 622, 625–26, 651–53, 664
Changchiang (China), 345
Changchun (China), 337, 344, 346
Changhua (Taiwan), 348
Changi (Singapore), 1057–58
Chang'ombe (Tanz.), 1168
Changsha (China), 337
Channel Islands, 1281, 1287, 1308–09, 1330–32, 1361–66
Channel-Port aux Basques (Nfndlnd.), 299
Chaouen (Morocco), 868-69
Chapada Diamantina (Brazil), 231
Chapel Hill (N.C.), 1509
Chardzhou (USSR), 1266–67, 1269
Charente (France), 458
Charente-Maritime (France), 458
Charikar (Afghán.), 65
Charleroi (Belgium), 196
Charleston (Ill.), 1457
Charleston (S.C.), 1526–27
Charleston (W. Va.), 1545
Charlestown (Nevis), 1597–98
Charleville-Mésières (France), 458
Charlotte (N.C.), 1371, 1507
Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Is., USA), 1561
Charlottesville (Va.), 1540, 1542
Charlottetown (P.E.I.), 269, 309–10
Charm (USSR), 1271
Charnwood (UK), 1284
Chartres (France), 458
Châteauroux (France), 459
Chatham Is. (NZ), 901
Chattanooga (Tenn.), 1371, 1530, 1532
Chau Doc (Vietnam), 1588
Chaumont (France), 459
Cheboksary (USSR), 1208, 1238
Checheno-Ingush (USSR), 1236–38
Chegheheran (Afghán.), 65
Chekiang, *see* Zhejiang
Chelm (Poland), 997
Chelmsford (UK), 1284
Chelyabinsk (USSR), 1208, 1226–27, 1236
Chemba (India), 635
Chemnitz, *see* Karl-Marx-Stadt
Chengchow, *see* Zhengzhou
Chengdu (China), 337, 344, 346
Chengtu, *see* Chengdu
Cher (France), 458
Cherbourg (France), 463
Cherepovetz (USSR), 1208
Cherkassy (USSR), 1208, 1245
Cherkessk (USSR), 1244
Chernigov (USSR), 1208, 1224, 1245
Chernovtsy (USSR), 1208, 1245–46
Chernykhovesk (USSR), 1210
Cherry Hill (N.J.), 1499
Cherwell (UK), 1284
Cheshire (UK), 1282–83
Chester (Pa.), 1521
Chester (UK), 1284
Chesterfield (UK), 1284
Chesterfield Is. (New Caled.), 487
Chestnut Hill (Mass.), 1477
Chetumal (Mex.), 851
Cheyenne (Wyo.), 1552–53
Chiang Mai (Thail.), 1169, 1173
Chiapas (Mex.), 851
Chiatura (USSR), 1252–53
Chiayi (Taiwan), 348
Chiba (Japan), 738
Chicago (Ill.), 1370, 1456–58
Chicago Heights (Ill.), 1456
Chichester (UK), 1284
Chickmagalur (India), 638
Chiclayo (Peru), 980, 983
Chicopee (Mass.), 1476
Chicoutimi (Canada), 261
Chicoutimi-Jonquiere (Canada), 261
Chieti (Italy), 728
Chihuahua (Mex.), 851–52, 855
Chikwawa (Malawi), 815
Chile, 329–35
Chileka (Malawi), 816
Chililabombwe (Zambia), 1618
Chillán (Chile), 330
Chiloé (Chile), 329, 334
Chilpancingo (Mex.), 851
Chimakothi (Bhútan), 214
Chimaltenango (Guat.), 554
Chimborazo (Ecuador), 411
Chimbote (Peru), 980, 985
Chimbu (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
Chimkent (USSR), 1208, 1263–64
China, 336–48
—agriculture, 342–43
—area and pop., 336–37
—education, 346
—govt. and representation, 338–40
China Bay (Sri Lanka), 1110
Chinandega (Nicar.), 920, 923
Chinghai, *see* Qinghai
Chingleput (India), 627
Chingola (Zambia), 1618
Chin Hills (Burma), 246
Chining, *see* Tsining
Chipata (Zambia), 1618
Chipinga (Zimbabwe), 1627
Chiquimula (Guat.), 554
Chirang (Bhután), 214
Chirchik (USSR), 1269
Chirqui (Pan.), 961, 963
Chita (USSR), 1208, 1227, 1232, 1236
Chitaldrug (India), 638
Chitral (Afghán), 69
Chitré (Pan.), 961
Chittagong (Bangladesh), 185–86, 188–89
Chittaranjan (India), 662
Chivor (Colom.), 356
Chocó (Colom.), 353, 356
Choiseul (Solomon Is.), 1060
Choluteca (Hond.), 575–77
Chomutov (Czech.), 386
Chon Buri (Thail.), 1173
Chonehu (S. Korea), 765
Chongchongang (N. Korea), 771
Chongjin (N. Korea), 770, 773
Chongging (China), 337, 344
Chontales (Nicar.), 920
Chorzów (Poland), 997
Chota Nagpur (India), 630
Choumen, *see* Shumen
Chowdwar (India), 650
Choybalsan (Mongolia), 863–64
Christ Church (Barbados), 192
Christchurch (NZ), 902, 911, 913
Christiansted (Virgin Is., USA), 1561–62
Christmas Is. (Aust.), 96, 116, 128–29
Christmas Is. (Pacific), 762–63, 1370
Chu (USSR), 1265
Chubut (Argen.), 87
Chuchow (China), 341
Chukha (Bhután), 214
Chukot (USSR), 1236
Chulman (USSR), 1238
Chunan (Taiwan), 351
Chungking (China), 337
Chuquisaca (Bolivia), 215
Chur (Switz.), 1156
Chuvash (USSR), 1236, 1238
Cicero (Ill.), 1456
Ciechanow (Poland), 997
Ciegode Avila (Cuba), 369
Cienfuegos (Cuba), 369, 372
Cilicia (Turkey), 1197
CINCHAN, 43
Cincinnati (Ohio), 1371, 1512–13

Ciudad Bolivar (Venez.), 1577, 1582–83
Ciudad de la Habana (Cuba), 369
Ciudad Guyana (Venez.), 1577
Ciudad Juárez (Mex.), 852
Ciudad Obregón (Mex.), 852
Ciudad-Real (Spain), 1097
Ciudad Trujillo, *see* Santo Domingo
Ciudad Victoria (Mex.), 851
Clackmannan (UK), 1286
Clare (Irish Rep.), 693
Claremont (N.H.), 1497
Clarendon (Jamaica), 733
Clark County (Nev.), 1494
Clarksburg (W. Va.), 1545
Clausthal-Zellerfeld (FRG), 528
Clearwater (Fla.), 1447
Clermont-Ferrand (France), 459–60
Cleveland (Miss.), 1485
Cleveland (Ohio), 1370, 1512–13
Cleveland Heights (Ohio), 1512
Cleveland (UK), 1283
Clifton (N.J.), 1499
Climax (Colo.), 1438
Clinton (Iowa), 1461
Clinton Creek (Yukon), 319
Clipperton (Fr. Polyn.), 487
Clovis (N.M.), 1501
Cluj (Romania), 1018, 1020, 1023–24
Cluj Napoca (Romania), 1018
Clwyd (UK), 1283
Clydebank (UK), 1287
CMEA, 52–53
Coahuila (Mex.), 851
Coast Province (Kenya), 757–59
Coatbridge (UK), 1287
Coatzacuelcos (Mex.), 857
Cobán (Guat.), 554, 556
Cobija (Bolivia), 215–16
Cochabamba (Bolivia), 215–16, 219–20
Cochin (India), 602, 609, 621, 626, 641
Coclé (Pan.), 961
Cocos (Keeling) Is. (Aust.), 96, 116, 127–28
Coetivy Is. (Seychelles), 1047
Coëtquidan (France), 472
Coffin Bay (S. Aust.), 149
Coimbatore (India), 609
Coimbra (Port.), 1005–07, 1011
Cojedes (Venez.), 1577
Colac (Vic.), 155
Colchagua (Chile), 329
Colchester (UK), 1284
Colchis (USSR), 1252
Coleraine (N. Ireland), 1351, 1356, 1358
Colima (Mex.), 851
College Station (Tex.), 1535
Collie (W. Aust.), 163
Colmar (France), 459
Coloane Is. (Macao), 1014
Cologne (FRG), 505, 512, 514, 529
Colombia, 358–59
Colombo (Sri Lanka), 1108, 1110–11, 1113–15
Colombo Plan, 53–54
Colon (Ecuador), 412
Colon (Hond.), 575
Colón (Pan.), 961–64
Colonia (Urug.), 1568, 1570–71
Colorado (USA), 1369, 1371, 1379, 1398, 1400, 1406, 1438–40
— agriculture, 1439
— area and pop., 1438
— education, 1439–40
— govt. and representation, 1438
Colorado Springs (Colo.), 1371, 1438, 1440
Columbia, Dist. of, *see* Dist. of Columbia
Columbia (Mo.), 1486, 1488
Columbia (S.C.), 1371, 1526–27
Columbus (Ga.), 1371, 1449
Columbus (Miss.), 1484–85
Columbus (Ohio), 1378, 1512–13
Comayagua (Hond.), 575
Comayaguela (Hond.), 576
COMECON, 52–53
Comilla (Bangladesh), 185
Comino (Malta), 837
Commewijne (Suriname), 1122–24
Common Agric. Policy, 48
Common Customs Tariff, 48
Common Market, *see* European Economic Community
Commonwealth, The, 30–34
Comoro Is., 360–61
Conakry (Guinea), 559–61
Concepción (Chile), 329–30, 334
Concepción (Pan.), 964
Concepción (Para.), 974, 978
Concord (N.H.), 1497
Congo, 362
Congo (Kinshasa), *see* Zaïre
Connacht (Irish Rep.), 694
Connecticut (USA), 1368, 1371–72, 1379, 1381, 1440–43
— agriculture, 1441
— area and pop., 1440–41
— education, 1442
— govt. and representation, 1441
Consejo (Belize), 206
Con Son Is. (Vietnam), 1589
Constanta (Romania), 1018, 1020, 1023–24
Constantine (Algeria), 77, 80
Constantinople, *see* Istanbul
Cooch-Behar (India), 661
Cook Is. (NZ), 916–18
Coorg (India), 626, 638
Copán (Hond.), 575
Copenhagen (Denmark), 391, 393, 398–400, 402–03
Copperbelt (Zambia), 1618, 1620
Coquilhatville, *see* Mbandaka
Coquimbo (Chile), 329, 332
Coral Gables (Fla.), 1447
Cordillera (Para.), 974
Córdoba (Argen.), 87–88, 92, 94
Cordoba (Colom.), 353
Córdoba (Spain), 1097–98, 1105
Corfu (Greece), 549
Corinto (Nicar.), 923
Corisco (Equat. Guin.), 431
Cork (Irish Rep.), 693, 705–06
Corn Is. (Caribb.), 1370
Corn Is. (Nicar.), 922
Cornella (Spain), 1098
Corner Brook (Nfndlnd.), 299
Cornwall (UK), 1282–83
Coro (Venez.), 1577
Coronel Oviedo (Para.), 977–78
Coronie (Suriname), 1122–24
Corovadë (Albania), 72
Corozal (Belize), 205–06
Corpus Christi (Tex.), 1371, 1533
Corrèze (France), 458
Corrientes (Argen.), 87, 94
Corrientes (Para.), 978
Corse du Sud (France), 458
Corse (Haute-) (France), 458
Corte (Corsica), 472
Cortés (Hond.), 575
Corum (Turkey), 1191
Corumba (Bolivia), 219
Coruña (Spain), 1097–98
Corvallis (Ore.), 1517, 1520
Corvo (Azores), 1005
Cosenza (Italy), 719, 728
Cosmoledo Is. (Seychelles), 1047
Costa Rica, 364–68
Cotaxtla (Mex.), 854
Côte-d'Or (France), 458
Côtes-du-Nord (France), 458
Cotonou (Benin), 208–09
Cotopaxi (Ecuador), 411
Cottbus (GDR), 498
Council Bluffs (Iowa), 1461
Council of Europe, 44–46
Courtrai (Belgium), 196
Covasna (Romania), 1018
Coventry (UK), 1284
Covilhã (Port.), 1006
Covington (Ky.), 1465
Craçow, *see* Kraków
Craigavon (N. Ireland), 1351, 1356
Craiova (Romania), 1018, 1024
Cranbrook (B.C.), 290, 293
Cranston (Rhode Is.), 1524
Cranwell (UK), 1302
Crawfordsburn (N. Ireland), 1356
Crete (Greece), 545, 549
Créteil (France), 459
Creuse (France), 458
Crewe and Nantwich (UK), 1284
Crimea (USSR), 1227, 1230, 1245
Crisana (Romania), 1021
Cristobal (Pan.), 964
Crna Gora (Yug.), 1605–06
Croatia (Yug.), 1605–06
Crooked Is. (Bahamas), 176
Cross River (Nigeria), 927
Croydon (UK), 1285
Crozet Is. (Fr. Ant.), 484–85
Csongrád (Hungary), 586
Cuando-Cubango (Angola), 84
Cuanza Norte (Angola), 84
Cuanza Sul (Angola), 84
Cuba, 369–74
Cúcuta (Colom.), 353–54
Cuddalore (India), 602, 658
Cudjoe Head (Montserrat), 867
Cuenca (Ecuador), 411–13
Cuenca (Spain), 1097
Cuernavaca (Mex.), 851–52
Cueva (Bolivia), 220
Cuiabá (Brazil), 226

Culebra Is. (Puerto Rico), 1556
Culiacán (Mex.), 851–52
Cumaná (Venez.), 1577
Cumberland (R.I.), 1524
Cumberland (UK), 1282–83
Cumbria (UK), 1283
Cundinamarca (Colom.), 353, 356
Cunene (Angola), 84
Curaçao Is. (Neth. Ant.), 887, 895–96
Curepipe (Mauritius), 846
Curico (Chile), 329
Curitiba (Brazil), 226–27
Cuscatlán (El Salv.), 426, 429
Cutch, *see* Kutch
Cuttack (India), 602, 650–51
Cutuco (El Salv.), 429
Cuu Long (Vietnam), 1585
Cuyahoga Falls (Ohio), 1512
Cuyo (Argen.), 94
Cuzco (Peru), 980, 984
Cyangugu (Rwanda), 1026
Cyclades (Greece), 545
Cyprus, 375–82
Cyrenaica (Libya), 798
Czechoslovakia, 383–90
Czestochowa (Poland), 998

Dabakala (Ivory Coast), 730
Dacca (Bangladesh), 185–90
Dac Lac (Vietnam), 1585
Dacorum (UK), 1284
Daddato (Jibuti), 746
Dadong (China), 344
Dadra (India), 602, 605, 615, 622, 626, 664–65
Dagang (China), 342
Dagestan (USSR), 1236, 1238
Dahomey, *see* Benin
Dahra (Libya), 797
Daitari (India), 651
Dajabón (Dom. Rep.), 406, 409
Dakar (Senegal), 1044–46
Dalaba (Guinea), 560
Dalhousie (New Bruns.), 297
Dallas (Tex.), 1370, 1533, 1535
Dalmarnock (UK), 1311
Daloa (Ivory Coast), 730
Dalvik (Iceland), 594
Daman (India), 602, 605, 615, 626, 666–67
Damanhûr (Egypt), 418
Damascus (Syria), 1159, 1161–63
Damietta (Egypt), 417
Dammam (Saudi Arabia), 1039, 1041–42
Dampier (W. Aust.), 168
Danané (Ivory Coast), 730
Da Nang (Vietnam), 1585, 1589
Danbury (Conn.), 1441
Danger Is. (Cook Is.), 917
Dangriga (Belize), 206
Dangs (India), 631
Dankali (Ethiopia), 437
Danube Commission, 60–61
Danville (Ill.), 1456
Danville (Ky.), 1467
Danville (Va.), 1540
Danzig, *see* Gdánsk
Dapango (Togo), 1175
Daqahlîya (Egypt), 417
Daqing (China), 342, 345
Dara-i-Suf (Afghán.), 67
Darbhanga (India), 602, 631
Dar es Salaam (Tanz.), 1164, 1167–68
Darién (Pan.), 961, 963
Darkhan (Mongolia), 862–64
Darlington (UK), 1284
Darmstadt (FRG), 505, 526
Daros Is. (Seychelles), 1047
Dartmouth (N.S.), 302
Daru (Papua New Guinea), 968
Darwin (Falkland Is.), 442
Darwin (N. Aust.), 96, 123, 125–26
Das Is. (UAE), 1278
Daugavpils (USSR), 1259
Daura (Iraq), 690
Daval (USSR), 1255
Davao (Philipp.), 989
Davenport (Ill.), 1456
Davenport (Iowa), 1461
David (Pan.), 961, 964
Davidson (Tenn.), 1371
Davis (Aust. Antar. Terr.), 127
Dawhenya (Ghana), 538
Dawson City (Yukon), 318–20
Dawson Creek (BC), 290, 293
Daye (China), 342
Dayton (Ohio), 1371, 1512–13
Daytona Beach (Fla.), 1447
De Aar (SW Afr.), 1091
Dearborn (Mich.), 1372, 1478
Dearborn Heights (Mich.), 1478
Debrecen (Hungary), 586–88, 592
Debre Markos (Ethiopia), 435
Debre Zeit (Ethiopia), 435
Decatur (Ga.), 1450
Decatur (Ill.), 1456
Dedza (Malawi), 814
Degari (Pak.), 956
Degrad des Cannes (Fr. Guiana), 479
Dehiwela (Sri Lanka), 1108
Dehra Dun (India), 602
Deir ez Zor (Syria), 1159–60, 1163
De Kalb (Ill.), 1458
Delaware (USA), 1369, 1379, 1443–45
– agriculture, 1444
– area and pop., 1443
– education, 1444
– govt. and representation, 1443–44
Delft (Neth.), 883
Delfzijl (Neth.), 883, 889
Delgado (El Salv.), 426
Delhi (city) (India), 602, 609, 620–23, 625, 631, 666
Delhi, New (India), 601, 608, 666
Delhi (Terr.) (India), 602, 605, 615, 626, 665–66
– agriculture, 666
– area and pop., 665
– education, 666
– govt. and representation, 665
Delta Amacuro Terr. (Venez.), 1577
Demerara (Guyana), 565
Democratic Saharan Arab Rep., 1106
Denain (France), 460
Denbighshire (UK), 1283
Den Helder (Neth.), 887
Denizli (Turkey), 1191
Denmark, 391–403
Den Pasar (Indon.), 671
Denton (Tex.), 1535
Denver (Colo.), 1371, 1438, 1440
Dera'a (Syria), 1159, 1162
Dera Ghazi Khan (Pak.), 956
Dera Ismail Khan (Pak.), 956
Derbent (USSR), 1250
Derby (UK), 1284
Derbyshire (UK), 1282–83
Derna (Libya), 796, 799
Désirade Is. (Guadel.), 476
Des Moines (Iowa), 1371, 1461–62
Des Plaines (Ill.), 1456
Desroches (Seychelles), 1047
Dessau (GDR), 498
Dessie (Ethiopia), 435, 438
Detroit (Mich.), 1370, 1478
Deuba (Fiji), 445
Deurne (Belgium), 196
Deurne (Neth.), 883
Deva (Romania), 1018
Devanagere (India), 602
Deventer (Neth.), 883
Devonshire (UK), 1282–83
Dewas (India), 643
D. F. Malan (S. Afr.), 1076
Dhahran (Saudi Arabia), 1042–43
Dhamar (Yemen), 1599
Dhanbad (India), 602
Dharmanagar (India), 659
Dharwar (India), 603, 639
Dhenkanal (India), 650
Dhodak (Pak.), 995
Dhofar (Oman), 947–49
Dhokij (Iraq), 687
Dhulia (India), 602, 644
Dhullian (Pak.), 955
Dhursing (Nepál), 880
Diamantina Grão Mogol (Brazil), 231
Dibrë (Albania), 71
Dibrugarh (India), 629–30
Dickson Is. (USSR), 1229
Diégo-Suarez (Madag.), 808, 811
Dien Bien Phu (Vietnam), 1589
Differdange (Luxembourg), 804
Digne (France), 458
Dijon (France), 458, 460
Dikchu (India), 656
Dili (Indon.), 671
Dillon (Mont.), 1490
Dilol (Angola), 85
Dimani (Venda), 1096
Dimapur (India), 630
Dimbokra (Ivory Coast), 730
Dimbovita (Romania), 1018
Dinajpur (Bangladesh), 185
Dindigul (India), 602
Diourbel (Senegal), 1044–45
Direction Is. (Cocos Is.), 127
Dire Dawa (Ethiopia), 438
Dispur (India), 625, 648
District of Columbia (USA), 1369–70, 1375, 1379, 1385, 1406, 1414, 1417, 1419, 1445–46
– area and pop., 1445
– education, 1446
– govt. and representation, 1445

Distrito Federal (Brazil), 226
Distrito Federal (Mex.), 851
Ditsobotla (S. Afr.), 1093
Diu (India), 602, 605, 615, 626
Divo (Ivory Coast), 730
Diyala (Iraq), 687
Diyarbakir (Turkey), 1191
Djaikak (USSR), 1269
Djakarta, *see* Jakarta
Djalelo (Jibuti), 746
Djambul (USSR), 1208
Djebel Berga (Algeria), 79
Djelfa (Algeria), 77
Djerba (Tunisia), 1185
Djetygar (USSR), 1265
Djezkazgan (USSR), 1265
Djibouti, *see* Jibuti
Dneprodzerzhinsk (USSR), 1208
Dniepropetrovsk (USSR), 1208, 1227–28, 1245
Dobrich, *see* Tolbuhin
Dodecanese Is. (Greece), 545, 549
Dodoma (Tanz.), 1164
Doetinchem (Neth.), 883
Doha (Qatar), 1015–17
Dolgano (USSR), 1236
Dolisie, *see* Loubomó
Dolj (Romania), 1018
Dolni Dubnik (Bulg.), 242
Dominica (W. Indies), 404–05, 1596
Dominican Rep., 406–10
Donbass (USSR), 1227
Doncaster (UK), 1284
Donegal (Irish Rep.), 694
Donetsk (USSR), 1208, 1227, 1245–46
Donetz (USSR), 1227, 1246
Dong Nai (Vietnam), 1585
Dongola (Sudan), 1119
Dong Thap (Vietnam), 1585
Doornik, *see* Tournai
Dordogne (France), 458
Dordrecht (Neth.), 883–84
Dornbirn (Austria), 170
Dorsetshire (UK), 1282–83
Dortmund (FRG), 505, 529
Dorval (Quebec), 312
Douai (France), 460, 473
Douala (Cameroon), 257–58
Doubs (France), 458
Douglas (I.O.M.), 1360–61
Dover (Del.), 1443–44
Dover (N.H.), 1497
Dover (UK), 1284
Dover Air Force Base (Del.), 1443
Down (N. Ireland), 1349, 1351
Downpatrick (N. Ireland), 1351, 1356
Drama (Greece), 545
Drammen (Norway), 934
Drenthe (Neth.), 882
Dresden (GDR), 498
Drives (Port.), 1009
Drobeta (Romania), 1018
Drôme (France), 458
Dronten (Neth.), 882
Drumheller (Alb.), 287
Duarte (Dom. Rep.), 406
Dubai (UAE), 1275–77, 1279
Dubbo (NSW), 131
Dublin (Irish Rep.), 693, 703–06, 708
Dubossarsk (USSR), 1256
Dubrovnik (Yug.), 1610
Dubuque (Iowa), 1461
Ducie (Pitcairn), 995
Dudelange (Luxembourg), 804
Dudley (UK), 1284
Duff Is. (Solomon Is.), 1060
Duisberg (FRG), 505
Dukhan (Qatar), 1015
Duluth (Minn.), 1372, 1481
Dum Dum (India), 621
Dumfries (UK), 1286
Dunbar Point (Andaman Is.), 664
Dunbarton (UK), 1286
Dundalk (Irish Rep.), 705
Dundalk (Md.), 1473
Dundee (UK), 1287, 1311, 1338–39
Dundigal (India), 609
Dundo (Angola), 85
Dunedin (NZ), 902, 911, 913
Dunfermline (UK), 1287
Dungannon (N. Ireland), 1251
Dunkerque (France), 460
Dunkwa (Ghana), 539
Dún Laoghaire (Irish Rep.), 693
Duque de Caxias (Brazil), 227
Durán (Ecuador), 415
Durango (Colo.), 1440
Durango (Mex.), 851–52, 855
Durazno (Urug.), 1568
Durazzo, *see* Durrës
Durban (Natal), 1068, 1076–78
Durg (India), 643
Durgapur (India), 602, 662
Durg Bhilainagar (India), 602
Durham (N.C.), 1507, 1509
Durham (N.H.), 1498
Durham (UK), 1282–83, 1331, 1339
Durrës (Albania), 71, 73, 75
Durrsi, *see* Durrës
Dushanbe (USSR), 1208, 1270–71
Düsseldorf (FRG), 505, 528–29
Dyfed (UK), 1283
Dzaoudzi (Mayotte), 481
Dzerhinsk (USSR), 1208
Dzhambul (USSR), 1263–65
Dzhezkazgan (USSR), 1263
Dzhizak (USSR), 1267
Dzüünbayan (Mongolia), 863

Ealing (UK), 1285
East Bengal, *see* Bangladesh
East Chicago (Ind.), 1459
East Cleveland (Ohio), 1512
East Coast (NZ), 901
East Devon (UK), 1284
East Dist. (Iceland), 594
Easter Is. (Chile), 329
Eastern Caprivi (S.W. Afr.), 1090
Eastern Dist. (Solomon Is.), 1060
Eastern Dist. (Sikkim), 655
Eastern Highlands (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
Eastern Is. (Fr. Ant.), 485
Eastern Prov. (Kenya), 757–59
Eastern Prov. (S. Leone), 1050, 1053
Eastern Prov. (Sri Lanka), 1108
Eastern Prov. (Uganda), 1203
Eastern Prov. (Zambia), 1618
Eastern Region (Ghana), 535
Eastern State (Nigeria), 931
East Falkland Is., 441
East Gippsland (Vic.), 158
Eastham (UK), 1324
East Hartford (Conn.), 1441
East Hertfordshire (UK), 1284
East Is. (Ashmore Is.), 130
East Lindsey (UK), 1284
East London (Cape), 1068, 1076–77
East Los Angeles (USA), 1435
East Lothian (UK), 1286
East New Britain (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
Easton (Pa.), 1521, 1523
East Orange (N.J.), 1499
East Providence (R.I.), 1524
East Sepik (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
East Staffordshire (UK), 1284
East St Louis (Ill.), 1456
East Sussex (UK), 1283
East Timor, *see* Loro Sae
Eau Claire (Wisc.), 1548, 1550
ECA, 5
ECE, 5
ECLA, 5
Ecuador, 411–16
ECWA, 5
Ed-Daein (Sudan), 1119
Ede (Neth.), 883
Ede (Nigeria), 927
Edessa (Greece), 545
Edgeøya (Svalbard), 944
Edina (Minn.), 1487
Edinburgh (UK), 1287, 1332, 1338–39
Edirne (Turkey), 1191
Edison (N.J.), 1499
Edjélé (Algeria), 79
Edmond (Okla.), 1516
Edmonds (Wash.), 1543
Edmonton (Alb.), 261, 270, 287, 289
Edmundston (New Bruns.), 296
Efate (New Hebr.), 898–99
Eger (Hungary), 586, 592
Egypt, *see* Arab Republic of
Eilat (Israel), 714
Eindhoven (Neth.), 883–84
Eire, *see* Irish Republic
El Aaiún (W. Sahara), 1106
Elâzig (Turkey), 1191
Elbasan (Albania), 71, 74–75
Elblag (Poland), 997
El Bluff (Nicar.), 922–23
El Callao (Venez.), 1580
Elche (Spain), 1098
El Dammer (Sudan), 1119
Eldoret (Kenya), 757, 760
Eleuthera (Bahamas), 176–77
El Ferrol (Spain), 1098, 1100
El Gassi (Algeria), 79
Elgin (Ill.), 1456
El Hammé (Syria), 1162
Elia (Greece), 544
Elias Piña (Dom. Rep.), 409
Elisabethville, *see* Lubumbashi
Elista (USSR), 1239
Eliya (Sri Lanka), 1108
Elizabeth (N.J.), 1371, 1499
El Jadida (Morocco), 868–69

El Kelâa Shaghna (Morocco), 868–69
Elkhart (Ind.), 1459
Ellice Islands, *see* Tuvalu
Elko (Nev.), 1495–96
Ellicott's Mills (Md.), 1411
Elmbridge (UK), 1284
Elmhurst (Ill.), 1456
Elmira (N.Y.), 1504
El Mochito (Hond.), 576
El Obeid (Sudan), 1116, 1119
Elobey Chico (Equat. Guin.), 431
Elobey Grande (Equat. Guin.), 431
El Oro (Ecuador), 411
El Paraiso (Hond.), 575
El Paso (Tex.), 1371, 1533, 1535
Elphinstone (Andaman Is.), 664
El Progreso (Guat.), 554
El Progreso (Hond.), 576
El Rahad (Sudan), 1119
Elsa (Yukon), 318–19
El Said (Egypt), 417
El Salvador, 426–30
El Seibo (Dom. Rep.), 406
Elsmere (Del.), 1443
Eluru (India), 602
Elyria (Ohio), 1512
Emba (USSR), 1265
Emek Hefa (Israel), 712
Emet (Turkey), 1104
Emilia-Romagna (Italy), 718, 721
Emmen (Neth.), 883
Empangeni (Natal), 1078
Emporia (Kans.), 1464
'Empty Quarter' (Oman), 947
Emsland (FRG), 510
Encamp (Andorra), 82
Encarnación (Para.), 977–78
Enderbury (Phœnix Is.), 1370
Enfield (Conn.), 1441
Enfield (UK), 1285
Enga (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
Engels (USSR), 1208, 1224
England and Wales (*see also* Gt. Britain)
  area and pop., 1281–87
  education, 1332–39
  justice and crime, 1325–28
  local government, 1295–96
  religion, 1330–32
  welfare, 1342–48
Englewood (Colo.), 1438
Enniskillen (N. Ireland), 1251
Enschede (Neth.), 883–84
Ensenada (Mex.), 857
Entebbe (Uganda), 1205
Entre Rios (Argen.), 87
Entreves (Italy), 726
Enugu (Nigeria), 927, 931
Epe (Neth.), 883
Epe (Nigeria), 930
Ephraim (Utah), 1537
Epi (New Hebr.), 898
Epinal (France), 459
Epirus (Greece), 544, 548
Epping Forest (UK), 1284
Equateur (Zaïre), 1614
Equatoria (Sudan), 1117–18
Equatorial Guinea, 431–33
Erdenet (Mongolia), 862–64
Eregli (Turkey), 1195–96
Erevan (USSR), 1208–09, 1227, 1229–30, 1255
Erewash (UK), 1284
Erfurt (GDR), 498
Ergani (Turkey), 1194
Erie (Pa.), 1371, 1521
Erigavo (Somalia), 1063
Eritrea (Ethiopia), 434–37, 439
Erlangen (FRG), 505, 520
Ernakulam (India), 641
Erode (India), 602
Errachidia (Morocco), 868–69
Erromanga (New Hebr.), 898–99
Erseké, *see* Kolonje
Erwad (Syria), 1162
Erzgebirge (GDR), 500
Erzincan (Turkey), 1191
Erzurum (Turkey), 1191
Esbjerg (Denmark), 391
Esbo, *see* Espoo
ESCAP, 5
Esch-Alzette (Luxembourg), 804
Escolin (Mex.), 854
Escuintla (Guat.), 554
Esculante (Venez.), 1582
Esfahan (Iran), 678, 682, 685
Eskifjörður (Iceland), 594
Eskilstuna (Sweden), 1131
Eskisehir (Turkey), 1191
Esmeraldas (Ecuador), 411–12, 415
Esna (Egypt), 421
Espaillat (Donm. Rep.), 406
Esperance (W. Aust.), 163
Espirito Santo (Brazil), 226, 231–32
Espiritu Santo (New Hebr.), 898
Espoo (Finland), 449
Esquimalt (B.C.), 266
Essaouira (Morocco), 868–70
Es Semara (Morocco), 869
Essen (FRG), 505
Essequibo (Guyana), 565
Essex (UK), 1282–83, 1339
Essonne (France), 458, 469
Est Prov. (Cameroon), 257
Esteli (Nicar.), 920, 924
Estevan (Sask.), 314
Estonia (USSR), 1208, 1210, 1227, 1232, 1257–59
Esztergom (Hungary), 592
Etchmiadzin (USSR), 1232
Ethiopia, 434–40
Eton (UK), 1337
Etten-Leur (Neth.), 883
Eua (Tonga), 1178–80
Euboea (Greece), 544, 547
Euclid (Ohio), 1512
Eugene (Ore.), 1517, 1520
Eure (France), 458
Eure-et-Loir (France), 458
Euroa (Vic.), 158
Europa (Réunion), 482
European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom), 46, 50–51
European Coal and Steel Community, 49–50
European Communities, 46–52
European Economic Community, 46, 48–49
European Free Trade Assn., 49, 51–52
European Trade Union Confederation, 38
Evanston (Ill.), 1456–57
Evansville (Ind.), 1371–1458
Evenki (USSR), 1236
Everett (Wash.), 1543
Everton (Guyana), 567
Evora (Port.), 1005–07, 1011
Evreux (France), 458
Evros (Greece), 545
Evry (France), 458
Evrytania (Greece), 544
Exeter (UK), 1284, 1339
Exuma (Bahamas), 176

Fada N'Ngourma (Upper Volta), 1566
Fahud (Oman), 948
Faial (Azores), 1005
Fairbairn (ACT), 102
Fairbanks (Alaska), 1428–29
Fairfield (Conn.), 1441
Fairmont (W. Va.), 1545, 1547
Faisalabad (Pak.), 952
Faiyûm (Egypt), 417–18
Faizabad (Afghân), 65, 69
Faizabad (India), 602
Faja de Oro (Mex.), 854
Fakaofa Is. (Tokelau Is.), 916
Falcon (Venez.), 1577, 1580
Falkirk (UK), 1287
Falkland Is., 87, 441–42
Fall River (Mass.), 1476–77
Falun (Sweden), 1131
Famagûsta (Cyprus), 376, 379
Family Is. (Bahamas), 177–79
Fanling Shek (Hong Kong), 580
Fanning Is. (Kiribati), 762
FAO, 12–14, 17–18
Farakka (India), 662
Fargo (N.D.), 1510–11
Faridpur (Bangladesh), 185
Faro (Port.), 1005–06
Faro (Yukon), 318–19
Faroe Is. (Denmark), 392, 397–98, 401
Farquhar Is. (Seychelles), 1047
Farrukhabad-Fatehgar (India), 602
Fars (Iran), 678
Fatu-Hiva (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Fayetteville (Ark.), 1433
Fayetteville (N.C.), 1507
Federal Dist. (Venez.), 1577
Federal Territory (Malaysia), 822
Fejér (Hungary), 586
Feldkirch (Austria), 170
Feltre (Italy), 728
Ferghana (USSR), 1208, 1267–69
Ferguson (Mo.), 1486
Ferihegy (Hungary), 591
Ferkéssédougon (Ivory Coast), 730
Fermanagh (N. Ireland), 1349, 1351
Fernando de Noronha (Brazil), 226, 229
Fernando Poo (Equat. Guin.), *see* Macias Nguema
Ferozepore (India), 651
Ferrara (Italy), 719, 728
Fez (Morocco), 868–70, 872

Fianarantsoa (Madag.), 808, 810
Fier (Albania), 71, 75
Fife (UK), 1286
Figuig (Morocco), 868–69
Fiji, 443–47
Findlay (Ohio), 1512
Finistère (France), 458
Finland, 448–57
Finnmark (Norway), 933
Firozabad (India), 602
Flagstaff (Ariz.), 1431–32
Flanders (Belgium), 195
Flandreau (S.D.), 1529
Flinders Is. (Tasm.), 151
Flin Flon (Man.), 293
Flint (Mich.), 1371, 1478
Flintshire (UK), 1283
Florence (Italy), 719–724, 726, 728
Florence (S.C.), 1527
Flores (Azores), 1005
Flores (Urug.), 1568
Florianópolis (Brazil), 226
Florida (Solomon Is.), 1060
Florida (Urug.), 1568, 1570, 1572
Florida (USA), 1369, 1371–72, 1374, 1378–79, 1401, 1406, 1446–48
  agriculture, 1447
  area and pop., 1446–47
  education, 1448
  govt. and representation, 1447
Florina (Greece), 545
Florissant (Mo.), 1486
Flushing (Neth.), 887
Focsani (Romania), 1019
Foggia (Italy), 719
Fogo (C. Verde Is.), 321
Fomboni (Comoros), 360
Foix (France), 458
Fond du Lac (Wisc.), 1548
Fontainebleau (France), 472
Fontanarossa (Sicily), 724
Fontvieille (Monaco), 860
Foochow, *see* Fuzhou
Forari (New Hebr.), 899
Forest County (Wisc.), 1549
Forlì (Italy), 719
Formosa (Argen.), 87
Formosa Is., *see* Taiwan
Fortaleza (Brazil), 226–27
Fort Clayton (Pan.), 964
Fort Collins (Colo.), 1438, 1440
Fort-de-France (Martinique), 479–80
Fort Dodge (Iowa), 1461
Fort George G. Meade (Md.), 1383
Fort Gouraud (Mauritania), 844
Fort Huachuca (Ariz.), 1384
Fort Jameson, *see* Chipata
Fort Lamy, *see* N'djamena
Fort Lauderdale (Fla.), 1371, 1447
Fort McMurray (Alb.), 288
Fort McNair (USA), 1384
Fort McPherson (Ga.), 1383
Fort Monroe (Va.), 1383
Fort Providence (NW Terr.), 317
Fort Resolution (NW Terr.), 317
Fort Roseberry, *see* Mansa
Fort Sam Houston (Tex.), 1383
Fort Simpson (NW Terr.), 316–17
Fort Smith (Ark.), 1433
Fort Smith (NW Terr.), 316–17
Fort Victoria (Zimbabwe), 1623
Fort Wayne (Ind.), 1371, 1458
Fort Worth (Tex.), 1371, 1533, 1535
Foumban (Cameroon), 257
Fourah Bay (S. Leone), 1053
Fouta Djallon (Guinea), 560
Framingham (Mass.), 1476
France, 458–90
France (Port.), 1009
Frances Creek (Aust. N. Terr.), 124
Franceville (Gabon), 492
Francisco Morazan (Hond.), 575
Francistown (Botswana), 221–22
Frankfort (Ky.), 1465
Frankfurt (GDR), 498
Frankfurt-on-Main (FRG), 505, 509, 526
Franklin (N.H.), 1497
Fratel (Port.), 1009
Fray Bentos (Urug.), 1568, 1572
Fredericton (New Bruns.), 296–98
Frederiksberg (Denmark), 391
Frederiksborg (Denmark), 391
Frederiksted (Virgin Is., USA), 1561
Fredrikstad (Norway), 934
Freeport (Bahamas), 178–79
Freeport (N.Y.), 1504
Freetown (S. Leone), 1050–54
Freiburg (FRG), 505, 519
Fremantle (W. Aust.), 102, 163, 168
Fremont (Calif.), 1372, 1435
Fremont (Nebr.), 1491, 1493
French Is. (Vic.), 157
French Guiana, 478–79
  Overseas Depts., 476–84
  Overseas Terr., 484–90
  Polynesia, 487–89
  Southern and Antarctic Terr., 484–85
  Terr. of Afars and Issas, *see* Jibuti
Fresno (Calif.), 1371, 1435
Fribourg (Switz.), 1147–49, 1156–57
Friendly Is., *see* Tonga
Friesland (Neth.), 882
Frigate Is (Seychelles), 1047
Friuli Venezia Giulia (Italy), 718, 721
Frobisher Bay (NW Terr.), 316–17
Frunze (USSR), 1208, 1224, 1272–73
Fuerteventura (Canary Is.), 1098
Fujairah (UAE), 1275, 1277
Fujian (China), 337, 344, 346
Fujisawa (Japan), 738
Fukien, *see* Fujian
Fukuoka (Japan), 744
Fukushima (Japan), 738
Funabashi (Japan), 738
Funafuti (Tuvalu), 1202
Funchal (Madeira), 1005, 1011
Futuna Is. (Pacific), 489–90
Fuzhou (China), 337
Fyns (Denmark), 391

Gabeit (Sudan), 1117
Gabels (Angola), 85
Gabes (Tunisia), 1185
Gabon, 491–93
Gaborone (Botswana), 221–24
Gabrovo (Bulg.), 239
Gadsden (Ala.), 1426
Gafsa (Tunisia), 1185
Gagnoa (Ivory Coast), 730
Gagra (USSR), 1253
Gainesville (Fla.), 1448
Galápagos Is. (Ecuador), 412–13
Galati (Romania), 1018, 1023
Galerazamba (Colom.), 356
Galesburg (Ill.), 1456
Galilee (Israel), 712
Galle (Sri Lanka), 1108
Gällivare (Sweden), 1136
Galloway (UK), 1286
Galveston (Tex.), 1533
Galway (Irish Rep.), 694, 705
Gambeila (Sudan), 1119
Gambia, 494–96
Gambier Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Gamlakarleby (Finland), 449
Gamu Gofa (Ethiopia), 439
Gand, *see* Ghent
Gander (Nfndland.), 299
Gandhinagar (India), 631–32
Gangtok (Sikkim), 626, 655–56
Gan Is. (Maldives Rep.), 833
Ganjam (India), 650
Gansu (China), 337, 346
Ganta (Liberia), 790
Gao (Mali), 834–35
Gap (France), 458
Garankuwa (S. Afr.), 1093
Gard (France), 458
Garden City (N.Y.), 1504
Garden Grove (Calif.), 1371, 1435
Gardez (Afghán.), 65
Garfield Heights (Ohio), 1512
Garian (Libya), 798–99
Garland (Texas), 1533
Garsmar (Iran), 683
Garðabaer (Iceland), 594
Garonne, Haute (France), 458
Garoua (Cameroon), 257, 259
Garrett County (Md.), 1473
Gary (Ind.), 1371, 1458
Garzan (Turkey), 1194
Gastonia (N.C.), 1507
Gateshead (UK), 1284
Gatooma (Zimbabwe), 1623
GATT, 12–15, 26–27
Gauhati (India), 602, 620, 622, 629–30
Gävle (Sweden), 1131
Gävleborg (Sweden), 1130
Gaya (India), 602, 631
Gayyarah (Iraq), 690
Gaza (Mozamb.), 824
Gaza Strip, 709
Gaziantep (Turkey), 1191
Gazli (USSR), 1224
Gabangbatoke (S. Leone), 1052
Gbarnga (Liberia), 790

Gcuwa (Transkei), 1094
Gdansk (Poland), 997, 999
Gdynia (Poland), 997, 1002
Gedaref (Sudan), 1119
Gedetarbo (Liberia), 794
Gedling (UK), 1284
Geelong (Vic.), 96, 155,158
Geirfuglasker Is. (Iceland), 594
Gela (Sicily), 724
Gelderland (Neth.), 882
Geldrop (Neth.), 883
Geleen (Neth.), 883–84
Gelliondale (Vic.), 159
Gelsenkirchen (FRG), 505
Gemas (Pen. Malaysia), 824
Gembloux (Belgium), 203
Gemu Goffa (Ethiopia), 435
General Bravo (Mex.), 855
Geneva (Switz.), 1147–49, 1156–57
Genk (Belgium), 196
Genoa or Genova (Italy), 719, 722, 728
Gentofte (Denmark), 391
Georgetown (Ascension), 1030
George Town (Cayman Is.), 323
Georgetown (Guyana), 564–68
Georgetown (Pen. Malaysia), 822
George Town (Tasm.), 153
Georgetown (W. Indies), 1033
Georgia (USA), 1369, 1371, 1379, 1401–02, 1406, 1449–51
—agriculture, 1449–50
—area and pop., 1449
—education, 1450
—govt. and representation, 1449
Georgia (USSR), 1208–09, 1212, 1251–53
Gera (GDR), 498
Geraldton (W. Aust.), 163
Germany, 497–534
German Democratic Republic., 498–503
German Federal Rep., 504–34
Germiston (Transvaal), 1068
Gerona (Spain), 1097–98
Gers (France), 458
Getafe (Spain), 1098
Geylephug (Bhután), 214
Gezira (Sudan), 1118
Ghaba (Oman), 948
Ghadames (Libya), 795, 798–99
Ghana, 535–41
Ghannouche (Tunisia), 1187
Gharbiya (Egypt), 417
Gharian (Libya), 796
Ghat (Libya), 795, 798
Ghatsila (India), 631
Ghaziabad (India), 602
Ghent (Belgium), 195–96, 203
Sf. Gheorghe (Romania), 1018
Ghorasal (Bangladesh), 187
Gia Lai (Vietnam), 1585
Gibraltar, 541–43
Giessen (FRG), 526
Gifu (Japan), 738
Gijón (Spain), 1098
Gikongoro (Rwanda), 1026
Gilán (Iran), 678
Gilbert & Ellice Is., *see* Kiribati
Gilbert Is., *see* Kiribati
Gilgit (Pak.), 953
Gillette (Wyo.), 1552
Gillingham (UK), 1284
Gippsland (Vic.), 157, 159
Giresun (Turkey), 1191, 1196
Girga (Egypt), 421
Gironde (France), 458
Gisborne (NZ), 901–02
Gisenyi (Rwanda), 1026
Gitarama (Rwanda), 1026
Gitega (Burundi), 254
Giza (Egypt), 417–18
Gizo (Solomon Is.), 1060
Gjirokaster (Albania), 71
Gjøvik (Norway), 934
Glace Bay (N.S.), 302
Gladstone (Mo.), 1486
Gladstone (Queensld.), 139
Glamorganshire (UK), 1283
Glarus (Switz.), 1147, 1149–50
Glasgow (UK), 1287, 1332, 1338–39
Glendale (Ariz.), 1431
Glendale (Calif.), 1371, 1435
Glenorchy (Tasm.), 151
Glenville (W. Va.), 1547
Gliwice (Poland), 997
Gloucester (UK), 1284
Gloucestershire (UK), 1282–83
Gniezno (Poland), 1002
Goa (India), 602, 605, 609, 615, 622, 626, 666–67
Goba (Ethiopia), 435
Gobi Altai (Mongolia), 865
Godthaab (Greenland), 402
Goes (Neth.), 883
Goiânia (Brazil), 226–27
Goiás (Brazil), 226–27, 231
Gojjam (Ethiopia), 435, 439
Golan Heights (Israel), 709
Gölcük (Turkey), 1193
Gold Coast (Queensld.), 96, 139
Golden (Colo.), 1440
Golfito (Costa Rica), 364, 367
Gomel (USSR), 1208, 1247
Gomera (Canary Is.), 1098
Gonaives (Haiti), 569
Gondar (Ethiopia), 435, 438–39
Gongola (Nigeria), 927
Goose Bay (Lab.), 299
Gopalpur (India), 651
Gorakhpur (India), 602, 620, 660
Gorey (Channel Is.), 1364
Gorgan (Iran), 683
Gori (USSR), 1251
Gorinchem (Neth.), 883
Gorj (Romania), 1018, 1021
Gorky (USSR), 1208, 1221, 1227–28, 1233, 1236
Gorlovka (USSR), 1208
Gorna Dzhumaya, *see* Blagoevgrad
Gorno-Altai (USSR), 1236, 1243–44
Gorno-Altaisk (USSR), 1243
Gorno-Badakhshan (USSR), 1272
Goroka (Papua New Guinea), 968, 972
Gorzow (Poland), 997
Göteborg (Sweden), 1130–31, 1140, 1142
Gothenborg (Sweden), 1133–34
Gotland (Sweden), 1130–31, 1134
Göttingen (FRG), 505, 528
Gottwaldov (Czech.), 384
Goucoy (Upper Volta), 1566
Gouda (Neth.), 883
Gough Is. (Atlantic), 1030
Goulburn (NSW), 131
Gouré (Niger), 926
Gove (Aust. N. Terr.), 124
Gozo (Malta), 837, 839–40
Gracias a Dios (Hond.), 575
Graciosa (Azores), 1005
Graciosa (Canary Is.), 1098
Grafton (NSW), 131
Grahamstown (Cape), 1078
Gramsh (Albania), 71
Granada (Nicar.), 920, 923–24
Granada (Spain), 1097–98, 1105
Grand Bahama (Bahamas), 176–79
Grand Bassa County (Liberia), 790, 792
Grand Bay (W. Indies), 404
Grand Bourg (Guadel.), 476
Grand Caicos (W. Indies), 1200–01
Grand Cape Mount County (Liberia), 792, 794
Grand Cayman (W. Indies), 476
Grande Anse (Guadel.), 476
Grande Anse (Haiti), 569
Grande Comore (Comoros), 360–61
Grande Prairie (Alb.), 287
Grande Terre (Fr. Ant.), 485
Grande-Terre (Guadel.), 476
Grand Falls (Nfndland.), 299
Grand Forks (N.D.), 1510–11
Grand Island (Nebr.), 1491
Grand Junction (Colo.), 1438
Grand Lake (N. Bruns.), 297
Grand Rapids (Mich.), 1371, 1478
Grand Turk (W. Indies), 1200–01
Grängesberg (Sweden), 1136
Granite City (Ill.), 1456
Granitic Is. (Seychelles), 1047
Gratianopolis (Turkey), 1197
Graubünden (Switz.), 1147–49
's-Gravenhage (Neth.), 883
Gravesham (UK), 1284
Graz (Austria), 170–71, 173–74
Great Andaman, Is., 663
Great Britain, 1281–1359
—agriculture, 1313
—air force, 1301–02
—area and pop., 1281–87
—army, 1298–99
—Arts Council, 1341
—aviation, civil, 1322–23
—banking, money and, 1309
—benefit, sickness, etc., 1342
—births, marriages, deaths, 1287–88
—boroughs, Greater London, 1285
—British Council, 1339–41
—broadcasting, 1325
—budget, 1303–04
—cabinet, 1292–93
—civil list, 1290
—coal, 1312
—coinage, 1308
—commerce, 1315–20
—communications, 1320–25

Great Britain (*contd*)
— constitution, 1290–92
— conurbations, 1285
— counties, 1282–83
— county boroughs, 1282–83
— county districts, 1283–85
— criminal statistics, 1330
— currency, 1307–08
— customs and excise, 1303
— defence, 1297–1302
— divorces, 1287
— education, 1333–39
— electorate, 1291
— electricity, 1310–11
— emigration and immigration, 1288
— estate duties, 1303
— exports, 1316–20
— finance (*see also* banking), 1309
— fisheries, 1314
— forestry, 1314
— fuel and power, 1310–12
— gas, 1311–12
— govt., central and local, 1290–97
— govt., members of, 1292–94
— gross national product, 1306–07
— illegitimacy, 1287
— imports, 1316–20
— industries, 1314
— inland waterways, 1323–24
— justice, 1325–29
— labour and employment, 1315
— land distribution, 1313
— languages, 1281
— law officers, 1293
— livestock, 1313
— local authority areas, 1283
— metals, 1312
— mining, 1312–13
— motor vehicle duties, 1303
— national health, 1346–47
— national insurance, 1342–44
— navy, 1299–1301
— oil, 1311
— parishes and communities, 1295–96
— parliament, 1290–91
— pensions, 1343–44
— police force, 1329
— political parties, 1292
— population in industry, 1315
— posts and telecommunications, 1324–25
— production, 1312–14
— queen, 1288
— railways, 1321–22
— religion, 1330–39
— revenue and expenditure, 1303–04
— roads, 1320–21
— royal family, 1288–89
— savings banks, 1309
— shipping, 1323
— social services, 1344–48
— supplementary benefit, 1346
— taxation, local, 1305–06
— taxes and taxation, 1304–05
— tourism, 1320
— trade disputes, 1315
— trade unions, 1315
— universities, 1339
— vital statistics, 1287–88
Great Britain (*contd*)
— weights and measures, 1310
— welfare, 1343–44
Greater Accra (Ghana), 535–36
Greater Antilles, 369
Greater Darwin (Aust.), 96
Great Falls (Mont.), 1489
Great Nicobar Is., 664
Great Sark (Channel Is.), 1262
Greece, 544–50
Greeley (Colo.), 1438, 1440
Green Bay (Wisc.), 1548, 1550
Greencastle (Ind.), 1460
Greenland, 392, 397–98, 401–02
Greenock (UK), 1287
Greensboro (N.C.), 1371, 1507, 1509
Greenvale (Queensld.), 141
Greenville (Liberia), 790
Greenville (Miss.), 1484
Greenville (N.C.), 1509
Greenville (S.C.), 1526
Greenwich (Conn.), 1441
Greenwich (UK), 1285
Grenada (W. Indies), 552–53
Grenadines (W. Indies), 1033–34
Grenoble (France), 459–60, 469
Grevena (Greece), 545
Greymouth (NZ), 902
Grignon (France), 472
Grigoriopol (USSR), 1256
Grigosrevskey (USSR), 1229
Grimsby (UK), 1284
Grimshaw (Alb.), 278
Grindavik (Iceland), 594
Grinnell (Iowa), 1462
Grisons, *see* Graubünden
Grodno (USSR), 1208, 1247–48
Groningen (Neth.), 882–84
Groote Eylandt (Aust. N. Terr.), 124
Grootfontein (S. W. Afr.), 1089
Grosseto (Italy), 724
Groton (Conn.), 1441
Grozny (USSR), 1208, 1221, 1237
Gtanma (Cuba), 369
Guabito (Pan.), 964
Guadalajara (Mex.), 851–52, 858
Guadalajara (Spain), 1097
Guadalcanal (Solomon Is.), 1060
Guadeloupe (Fr.), 476–78
Guahan, *see* Guam
Guairá (Para.), 974
Guam (Mariana Is.), 1367, 1370, 1379, 1382–83, 1406, 1414, 1554–55
Guanabara (Brazil), 229
Guanacasta (Costa Rica), 364
Guanajuato (Mex.), 851
Guanare (Venez.), 1577
Guangdong (China), 337, 342
Guangxi-Zhuang (China), 336–37
Guangzhou (China), 337, 345
Guanta (Venez.), 1582
Guantanamo (Cuba), 369–70
Guaporé, *see* Rondônia
Guaqui (Bolivia), 219
Guaranda (Ecuador), 411
Guarda (Port.), 1005
Guárico (Venez.), 1577
Guarulhos (Brazil), 227
Guatemala, 554–58
Guatemala City, 554, 557–58
Guayaquil (Ecuador), 411–15
Guayas (Ecuador), 857
Gudauta (USSR), 1253
Gueimim (Morocco), 869
Guelma (Algeria), 77
Gueret (France), 458
Guernsey (Channel Is.), 1287, 1362, 1364–65
Guerrero (Mex.), 851
Guiana, French, *see* French G.
Guiana, Neth., *see* Surinam
Guiglo (Ivory Coast), 730
Guildford (UK), 1284
Guilin (China), 344
Guimaraes (Port.), 1006, 1011
Guinea, 559–61
Guinea-Bissau, 562–63
Guinée-Forestiére (Guinea), 559
Guineé-Maritime (Guinea), 559
Guinguinéo (Senegal), 1045
Guipuzcoa (Spain), 1097
Guira de Malena (Cuba), 369
Guiyang (China), 364
Guizhou (China), 337
Gujarat (India), 601, 605, 614–15, 622, 625–26, 631–33
— agriculture, 632
— area and pop., 632
— education, 633
— govt. and representation, 632
— *see also* Bombay (State)
Gujranwala (Pak.), 952
Gujrat (Pak.), 952
Gulbahar (Afghán), 67
Gulbarga (India), 602, 627, 638
Gulfport (Miss.), 1484
Gulf Prov. (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
Gulripsha (USSR), 1253
Gümüsane (Turkey), 1191
Gunnison (Colo.), 1440
Guntur (India), 602, 628
Gunza (Angola), 85
Gurdaspur (India), 651
Gurgaon (India), 633
Guryev (USSR), 1221, 1227, 1263–65
Gustavia (Guadel.), 476
Guyana, 564–68
Guyane, *see* F. Guiana
Gwalior (India), 602, 622, 642–44
Gwelo (Zimbabwe), 1623, 1626
Gwent (UK), 1283
Gwynedd (UK), 1283
Gyalshing (Sikkim), 655–56
Gympie (Queensld.), 139
Gyor (Hungary), 586–87
Györ-Sopron (Hungary), 586

Haad Yai (Thail.), 1173
Ha'apai Is. (Tonga), 1178–80
Haarlem (Neth.), 883–84
Haarlemmermeer (Neth.), 883
Ha Bac (Vietnam), 1585
Habana, *see* Havana
Hachioji (Japan), 738
Hackney (UK), 1285
Haeju (N. Korea), 770
Hafnarfjörður (Iceland), 594
Hagen (FRG), 505
Hagerstown (Nd.), 1473
Hague, The, 884, 893

Hahaya (Comoros), 361
Haifa (Israel), 709–10, 714–16
Hai Hung (Vietnam), 1585
Hail (Saudi Arabia), 1039, 1042
Hainaut (Belgium), 195
Haines (Alaska), 1430
Haiphong (Vietnam), 1589
Haiphong Ben Thuy (Vietnam), 1585, 1589
Haiti, 569–74
Haiya (Sudan), 1119
Hajdu-Bihar (Hungary), 586
Haka (Burma), 246
Hakkâri (Turkey), 1191
Hakodate (Japan), 738
Halaib (Sudan), 1118
Halden (Norway), 934
Haldia (India), 662
Halifax (N.S.), 261, 266, 302, 304–05
Halland (Sweden), 1130
Halle (GDR), 498
Halmstad (Sweden), 1131
Halton (UK), 1284
Halul Is. (Qatar), 1016
Hama (Syria), 1159, 1162
Hamadan (Iran), 678, 682
Hamamatsu (Japan), 738
Hamburg (FRG), 504–06, 510, 513, 523–25
Hamden (Conn.), 1441
Hame (Finland), 448
Hameenlinna (Finland), 449
Hamgyong (N. Korea), 770
Hamheung (N. Korea), 770, 773
Hami (China), 344
Hamilton (Bermuda), 210
Hamilton (N.J.), 1499
Hamilton (NZ), 901–02, 913
Hamilton (Ohio), 1512
Hamilton (Ont.), 261, 306
Hamilton (UK), 1287
Hamilton (Vic.), 155
Hamilton (Virgin Is.), 1563
Hamipur (India), 635
Hamm (FRG), 505
Hammersmith (UK), 1285
Hammond (Ind.), 1372, 1459
Hampden-Sydnet (Va.), 1542
Hampshire (UK), 1282–83
Hampton (Va.), 1371, 1540
Ha Nam Ninh (Vietnam), 1585
Hangchow, *see* Hangzhou
Hangzhou (China), 337, 344
Haninge (Sweden), 1131
Hanoi (Vietnam), 1584–85, 1589–90
Hanover (FRG), 505, 514, 526–28
Hanover (Jamaica), 733
Hanover (N.H.), 1498
Hao (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Happy Valley (Lab.), 299
Haradh (Saudi Arabia), 1042
Harar (Ethiopia), 435, 439
Hararge (Ethiopia), 435
Harbel (Liberia), 794
Harbin (China), 337, 344
Harbour Is. (Bahamas), 176
Hardenberg (Neth.), 883
Harderwijk (Neth.), 883
Hargeisa (Somalia), 1063, 1065
Harghita (Romania), 1018
Haringey (UK), 1285
Harmon (Guam), 1555
Harnai (Pak.), 956
Harper (Liberia), 790, 794
Harrisburg (Pa.), 1521
Harrogate (UK), 1284
Harrow (UK), 1285, 1337
Harstad (Norway), 934
Hartford (Conn.), 1371, 1441–42
Hartlepool (UK), 1284
Haryana (India), 601–03, 605, 615, 622, 625, 633–34
— agriculture, 634
— area and pop., 633
— education, 634
— govt. and representation 633–34
Ha Son Binh (Vietnam), 1585
Hassakeh (Syria), 1159
Hassan (India), 638
Hasselt (Belgium), 195–96
Hassi Messaoud (Algeria), 79
Hassi-R'Mel (Algeria), 79
Hassleholm (Sweden), 1131
Hastings (Nebr.), 1491
Hastings (S. Leone), 1052
Hatay (Turkey),, 1191
Hattiesburg (Miss.), 1484–85
Ha Tuyen (Vietnam), 1585
Hat Yai (Thail.), 1169
Haugesund (Norway) 934
Hau Giang (Vietnam), 1585
Haut-Guinée (Guinea), 559
Hauts-de-Seine (France), 458–469
Haut-Zaïre (Zaïre), 1614
Havana (Cuba), 369, 372–74
Havant (UK), 1284
Havelock (New Bruns.), 297
Havelock Mine (Swazi.), 1126–27
Haverford (Pa.), 1521
Havering (UK), 1285
Havirov (Czech.), 384
Havre (Mont.), 1489–90
Hawaii (USA), 1367–69, 1371, 1378–79, 1383, 1385, 1397, 1399, 1415, 1451–53
— agriculture, 1452
— area and pop., 1451
— education, 1452
— govt. and representation, 1451
Hawali (Kuwait), 774
Hawar Is. (Bahrain), 181
Hawke's Bay (NZ), 901
Haydarpasa (Turkey), 1196
Hayratan (Afghân), 69
Hay River (NW Terr.), 278, 316–17
Hays (Kans.), 1464
Hazart Nizamuddin (India), 666
Hazelwood (Vic.), 158
Heard Is. (Aust.), 96, 129
Hebbal (India), 639
Hebei (China), 337, 342, 346
Hebron (Jordan), 748
Hedmark (Norway), 933
Heemskerk (Neth.), 883
Heemstede (Neth.), 883
Heerenveen (Neth.), 883
Heerhugowaard (Neth.), 883
Heerlen (Neth.), 883–84
Hefei (China), 337
Hegoumenitsa (Greece), 544
Heidelberg (FRG), 505, 519
Heilbronn (FRG), 505
Heilongjiang (China), 337, 343
Heilongkiang, *see* Heilongjiang
Den Helder (Neth.), 883
Helena (Mont.), 1489
Heletz (Israel), 712
Hellendoorn (Neth.), 883
Helmond (Neth.), 883
Helsingborg (Sweden), 1131
Helsingor (Denmark), 391
Helsinki or Helsingfors (Finland), 448–49, 455–56
Hempstead (N.Y.), 1504
Henan (China), 337
Henderson (Nev.), 1494
Henderson (Pitcairn), 995
Hengelo (Neth.), 883–84, 889
Hengyang (China), 344
Henrique de Carvalho, *see* Saurimo
Henzada (Burma), 246, 250
Heraklion (Greece), 545
Herât (Afghân), 65, 67–68
Hérault (France), 458
Heredia (Costa Rica), 364
Herefordshire (UK), 1282–83
Herm (Channel Is.), 1287, 1362
Hermannstadt, *see* Sibiu
Hermosillo (Mex.), 851–52
Hermoupolis (Greece), 545
Herne (FRG), 505
Herning (Denmark), 391
Herrera (Pan.), 961
Herstal (Belgium), 196
Hertfordshire (UK), 1282–83
's-Hertogenbosch (Neth.), 883–84
Hertsmere (UK), 1288
Hervey Bay (Queensld.), 139
Herzegovina (Yug.), 1605–06
Herznach (Switz.), 1156
Hessen (FRG), 504–06, 510, 525–26
Heungnam (N. Korea), 773
Heves (Hungary), 586
Hewanorra (St Lucia), 1031
Heystekrand (S. Afr.), 1093
H F. Verwoerd (S. Afr.), 1076
Hhohho (Swazi.), 1127
Hialeah (Fla.), 1372, 1447
Hidalgo (Mex.), 851
Hidd Is. (Bahrain), 181
Hierro (Spain), 1098
Higashiosaka (Japan), 738
High Point (N.C.), 1507
Higuey (Dom. Rep.), 409
Hihifo (Wallis and Futina), 491
Hildesheim (FRG), 505, 528
Hillah (Iraq), 687, 691
Hillingdon (UK), 1285
Hillsborough (New Bruns.), 297
Hilo (Hawaii), 1451
Hilversum (Neth.), 883–84
Himachal Pradesh (India), 601, 605, 615, 622, 625–26, 634–35
— agriculture, 635
— area and pop., 634–35
— govt. and representation, 635
Himeji (Japan), 738
Hippo Valley (Zimbabwe), 1627
Hirakud (India), 650
Hiran (Somalia), 1063

Hispaniola, *see* Dom. Rep. and Haiti
Hissar (India), 633
Hittadu Is. (Maldives), 833
Hiva-Oa Is. (Marquesas Is.), 488
Ho (Ghana), 535
Hoa Binh (Vietnam), 1587
Hoan Lien Son (Vietnam), 1585
Hobart (Tasm.), 96, 151–52, 154
Hobbs (N.M.), 1501
Hoboken (Belgium), 196
Hoboken (N.J.), 1499
Hobsgol (Mongolia), 863
Ho Chi Minh City (Vietnam), 1585, 1588–90
Hodeida (Yemen), 1599–1600
Hódmezövásárhely (Hungary), 586
Hofrat En Nahas (Sudan), 1117
Hofuf (Saudi Arabia), 1039
Hoggar (Niger), 926
Hohenheim (FRG), 519
Hohhot (China), 346
Hokkaido Is. (Japan), 739–40, 744
Holguin (Cuba), 369
Holice (Czech.), 388
Holland, *see* Netherlands
Holland (UK), 1282
Holle (Congo), 363
Holletta (Ethiopia), 435
Hollywood (Fla.), 1372, 1447
Holon (Israel), 710
Holyoke (Mass.), 1476
Holyrood (Nfndlnd.), 300
Holy See, *see* Vatican City
Home Is. (Cocos Is.), 127–28
Homs (Syria), 1159–60, 1162
Honan (China), 346
Honduras, 575–79
Honduras, British, *see* Belize
Hong Gai (Vietnam), 1589
Hong Kong, 580–85
Honiara (Solomon Is.), 1060, 1062
Honolulu (Hawaii), 1371, 1451
Honshū (Japan), 741
Hoogeveen (Neth.), 883
Hoogezand-Sappemeer (Neth.), 883
Hoorn (Neth.), 883
Hopa (Turkey), 1196
Hopei, *see* Hefei
Hopen (Svalbard), 944, 945
Hordeland (Norway), 933
Horsburgh Is. (Cocos Is.), 127
Horsens (Denmark), 391
Horsham (UK), 1284
Horsham (Vic.), 155
Horta (Azores), 1005
Hoshangabad (India), 642–43
Hoshiapur (India), 651
Hospitalet (Spain), 1098
Hot Springs (Ark.), 1433
Hounslow (UK), 1285
Houston (Tex.), 1370, 1533–35
Howland Is. (USA), 1370
Hradec Králové (Czech.), 384
Hsiangfan, *see* Xiangfan
Hsinchu (Taiwan), 348
Huachipato (Chile), 333
Huahine Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 487
Hualien (Taiwan), 348, 351
Huambo (Angola), 84–85
Huancavelica (Peru), 980
Huancayo (Peru), 980
Huangpu (China), 345
Huánuco (Peru), 980
Huaráz (Peru), 980
Hubei (China), 337, 346
Hubli (India), 603
Huddinge (Sweden), 1131
Hudiksvall (Sweden), 1131
Hué (Vietnam), 1589
Huehuetenango (Guat.), 554
Huelva (Spain), 1098
Huesca (Spain), 1098
Huhehot, *see* Hohhot
Huila (Angola), 84
Huila (Colom.), 353
Huizen (Neth.), 883
Hulule (Maldives Rep.), 833
Hull (Phœnix Is.), 546
Hull (Quebec), 311
Hull (UK), 1339
Humberside (UK), 1283
Humphrey (Cook Is.), 917
Hunan (China), 337, 342
Hunedoara (Romania), 1018
Hungary, 586–93
Hunghada (Egypt), 419
Hung Hom (Hong Kong), 583
Hungry Steppe (USSR), 1268
Hunni Valley (Ghana), 539
Hunter Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 487
Huntingdon (UK), 1284
Huntingdonshire (UK), 1282
Huntington (W. Va.), 1545, 1547
Huntington Beach (Calif.), 1371, 1435
Huntsville (Ala.), 1371, 1426
Huon Is. (New Caled.), 487
Hupei, *see* Hubei
Huron (S.D.), 1528
Húsavik (Iceland), 594
Hutchinson (Kans.), 1463
Hutti (India), 638
Hwanghai (N. Korea), 770
Hyderabad (India), 603, 622–23, 625–26, 627–28
Hyderabad (Pak.), 952
Hyesan (N. Korea), 770, 773
Hyvinge, *see* Hyvinkää
Hyvinkää (Finland), 449

Ialomita (Romania), 1018
Iasi (Romania), 1018, 1020, 1024
Ibadan (Nigeria), 927, 931–32
Ibagué (Colom.), 353–54
Ibarra (Ecuador), 411
Ibb (Yemen), 1599
Ibri (Oman), 949
Ica (Peru), 980
Icel (Turkey), 1191
Iceland, 594–600
ICFTU, 38–39
Ichikawa (Japan), 738
Ichinomiya (Japan), 738
Idaho (USA), 1369, 1379, 1398, 1400, 1453–55
– agriculture, 1454
– area and pop., 1453
– education, 1455
– govt. and representation, 1453–54
Idaho Falls (Idaho), 1453
Idlib (Syria), 1159
Ife (Nigeria), 927, 931
Ifni (Morocco), 868
Igarka (USSR), 1228–29
Iglesias (Italy), 724
Iisalmi (Finland), 449
Ikere-Ekiti (Nigeria), 927
Ila (Nigeria), 927
Ilan (Taiwan), 348
Ilebo (Zaïre), 1616
Iles de Horn (Wallis), 489
Iles des Saintes (Guadel.), 476
Iles du Vent (Fr. Polyn.), 487
Iles Glorieuse (Réunion), 482
Ilesha (Nigeria), 927
Iles sous le Vent (Fr. Polyn.), 487
Iletsk (USSR), 1265
Ilfov (Romania), 1018
Ilitchovsk (Bulg.), 244
Ille-et-Vilaine (France), 459
Illinois (USA), 1369–71, 1374, 1379, 1405, 1455–58
– agriculture, 1456
– area and pop., 1455–56
– education, 1457–58
– govt. and representation, 1456
Illubabor (Ethiopia), 435
Iloilo (Philipp.), 989
Ilopango (El Salv.), 429
Ilorin (Nigeria), 927, 931
Imathia (Greece), 545
Imatra (Finland), 449
Imbabura (Ecuador), 411
Imeretia (USSR), 1252
Imo (Nigeria), 927
Impala (Boph.), 1093
Imphal (India), 603, 626, 646–47
Imroz (Turkey), 1190
Inaccessible Is. (Atlantic), 1030
Inagua (Bahamas), 176
Ince (UK), 1324
Inchon (S. Korea), 765
Independence (Mo.), 1371, 1486
Independencia (Dom. Rep.), 406
India, 601–69
– agriculture, 613
– air force, 609
– area, 601–03
– army, 608
– aviation, civil, 620–21
– banking, 611–12
– budget, 610
– calendar, 612
– cinemas, 621
– cities, 602–03
– commerce, 618–19
– communications, 620–21
– companies, 617
– constitution, 603–05
– co-operative movement, 617–18
– council of ministers, 606–07
– currency, 611
– debt, 611
– defence, 608–09
– diplomatic reps., 625
– education, 622–24
– electricity and power, 613
– fisheries, 616
– forestry, 616
– govt., 603–07
– health, 624
– industry, 616–17
– justice and crime, 621–22
– labour, 617

India (*contd*)
land tenure, 613–14
language, 606
literacy, 622
mineral production, 613
navy, 608–09
newspapers, 621
opium, 614
parliament, 605–06
planning, 610
police, 622
population, 601–03
post, 621
president, 603–04
production, 619
railways, 620
religion, 622
revenue, 610
roads, 628
shipping, 621
social security, 624
tea, *see* Tea (Product Index)
telegraphs and telephones, 621
vital statistics, 601–02
weights and measures, 612
Indiana (USA), 1369, 1371–72, 1379, 1405, 1458–60
agriculture, 1459
area and pop., 1458–59
education, 1460
govt. and representation, 1459
Indianapolis (Ind.), 1371, 1458–60
Indonesia, 670–77
Indore (India), 603, 622, 642–44
Indre (France), 459
Indre-et-Loire (France), 459
Inguti (USSR), 1220
Inhambane (Mozamb.), 874–75
Inner Mongolia (China), 336–37, 344
Inner Rhoden (Switz.), 1148–49
Innsbruck (Austria), 170, 173–74
Inter. Atomic Energy Agency, 12–15
Inter. Bank., 12–14, 22–23, 53
Inter. Civil Aviation Organ., 12–14, 23–24
Inter. Development Assn., 22–23
Inter. Energy Agency, 40
Inter. Fed. of Trade Unions, 38
Inter. Finance Corp., 12–14, 23
Inter-governmental Maritime Consultative Organ., 12–15, 25–26
Inter. Invest. Bank., 53
Inter. Labour Organ., 12–17
Inter. Monetary Fund, 12–14, 21–22
Inter. Narcotics Control Board, 27–28
Inter. Tele. Union, 12–14, 24
Inter. Trade Unionism, 38–40
Intibucá (Hond.), 575
Inuvik (NW Terr.), 316–17
Invercargill (NZ), 902
Inverness (UK), 1286
Inyanga (Zimbabwe), 1627
Ionnina (Greece), 550
Ionian Is. (Greece), 544
Iowa (USA), 1369, 1371, 1379, 1406, 1415, 1460–62
agriculture, 1461
area and pop., 1460–61
education, 1462
govt. and representation, 1461
Iowa City (Iowa), 1461–62
Ipoh (Pen. Malaysia), 822, 825
Ipswich (UK), 1284
Iquique (Chile), 330
Iquitos (Peru), 980, 982–83
Iracoubo (Fr. Guiana), 479
Iraklion (Greece), 545, 549
Iran, 678–86
Irapuato (Mex.), 852
Iraq, 687–92
Irbid (Jordan), 748, 751
Irian Jaya (Indon.), 670–71, 673, 676
Iringa (Tanz.), 1165
Irish Republic, 693–708
Irkutsk (USSR), 1208, 1220, 1227, 1232
Iron Knob (S. Aust.), 149
Irrawaddy (Burma), 246
Irtysh (USSR), 1264
Irving (Texas), 1533
Irvington (N.J.), 1499
Isafjörður (Iceland), 594
Isa Town (Bahrain), 181
Isere (France), 457
Iseyin (Nigeria), 924
Isfjord (Norway), 945
Ishimbaev (USSR), 1221
Ishpushta (Afghán), 67
Iskenderun (Turkey), 1191, 1193–96
Isla de la Juventud (Cuba), 369
Isla de Pascua, *see* Easter Is.
Islamabad (Pak.), 951–52, 958–59
Islas de la Bahia (Hond.), 575
Isle of Ely (UK), 1282
Isle of Man (UK), 1281, 1287, 1308, 1313, 1330–32, 1360–61
Isle of Pines (New Caled.), 487
Isle of Pines, *see* Isla de la Juventud
Isle of Wight (UK), 1282–83
Isles of Scilly (UK), 1283
Islington (UK), 1285
Ismail (USSR), 1210
Ismailia (Egypt), 417–18
Isparta (Turkey), 1191
Israel, 709–17
Issyk-Kul (USSR), 1272
Istanbul (Turkey), 1190–91, 1196–97
Itabira (Brazil), 231
Italy, 718–29
Itanager (India), 664
Itapúa (Para.), 974
Ithaca (N.Y.), 1506
Ithmaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1042
Itta Bena (Miss.), 1485
Ituni (Guyana), 566
Ivan Franko (USSR), 1245
Ivanovo (USSR), 1208
Ivato (Madag.), 810
Ivigtut (Greenland), 402
Ivoloina (Madag.), 811
Ivory Coast, 730–33
Iwaki (Japan), 738
Iwo (Nigeria), 927
Izabal (Guat.), 554
Izhevsk (USSR), 1208, 1242
Izmail (USSR), 1245
Izmir (Turkey), 1191, 1193–94, 1196–97
Izmit (Turkey), 1194

Jabalpur (India), 603, 642–44
Jabal-us-Seraj (Afghán), 67
Jabiluka (Aust.), 124
Jabiru (Aust.), 124
Jableh (Syria), 1162
Jackson (Mich.), 1478
Jackson (Miss.), 1371, 1484–85
Jackson (Tenn.), 1530
Jacksonville (Fla.), 1447–48
Jacmel (Haiti), 569
Jacob (Congo), 362
Jadotville, *see* Likasi
Jaén (Spain), 1098
Jaffa (Israel), 710, 714
Jaffna (Sri Lanka), 1108
Jagang (N. Korea), 770
Jaintia Hills (India), 647
Jaipur (India), 603, 622, 626, 653–54
Jaipurhat (Bangladesh), 187
Jajapura (Indon.), 670–71
Jakarta (Indon.), 671, 675–76
Jakarta Raya (Indon.), 671, 674
Jalahalli (India), 609
Jalálábád (Afghán.), 65, 67–69
Jalal-Abad (USSR), 1273
Jalapa (Guat.), 554
Jalapa (Mex.), 851–52
Jalgaon (India), 603, 644
Jalisco (Mex.), 851
Jamaica, 733–37, 1596
Jamalpur (Bangladesh), 187
Jambi (Indon.), 671
James Spriggs Payne Airfield (Liberia), 793
Jamestown (N.Y.), 1504
Jamestown (St Helena), 1029
Jammu (city) (India), 603
Jammu and Kashmir, 601, 603–05, 614–15, 622, 625–26, 635–37
agriculture, 637
area and pop., 636
education, 637
govt. and representation, 636
Jamnagar (India), 603, 609, 631
Jamshedpur (India), 603
Jämtland (Sweden), 1130
Janakpur (Nepál), 880
Janesville (Wisc.), 1548
Jan Mayen Is. (Norway), 937, 945
Jan Smuts (S. Afr.), 1076
Japan, 738–45
Järfälla (Sweden), 1131
Jarvenpää (Finland), 449
Jarvis Is. (USA), 1370
Jassy, *see* Iasi
Jauf (Saudi Arabia), 1039, 1042
Java (Indon.), 670, 673, 675
Jawa (Indon.), 671
Jawa Barot (Indon.), 671
Jawahamagar (India), 632
Jawa Tengah (Indon.), 671
Jawa Timur (Indon.), 671
Jayapura (Indon.), 676
J. B. M. Hertzog (S. Afr.), 1076

Jebel Akhdar (Libya), 796
Jebel Ali (UAE), 1278–79
Jebel Amman (Jordan), 751
Jebel Sinjar (Iraq), 688
Jefferson City (Mo.), 1486–87
Jelenia Gora (Poland), 997
Jelgava (USSR), 1260
Jena (GDR), 498
Jendouba (Tunisia), 1185
Jerash (Jordan), 750
Jérémie (Haiti), 569
Jerez de la Frontera (Spain), 1098
Jersey (Channel Is.), 1287, 1362–64
Jersey City (N.J.), 1371, 1499
Jerusalem (Israel), 709–10, 715–16
Jerusalem (Jordan), 748
Jervis Bay (ACT), 102, 121–22
Jesselton, *see* Kota Kinabalu
Jessore (Bangladesh), 185
Jethou (Channel Is.), 1287, 1362
Jety-Oguz (USSR), 1273
Jewish Aut. Region (USSR), 1236, 1244
Jeypore (India), 650
Jezireh (Syria), 1160–61
J. G. H. Van der Wath (S. Afr.), 1076
J. G. Strydom (S. Afr.), 1076
Jhang (Pak.), 952
Jhansi (India), 603
Jharia (India), 630
Jiangsu (China), 337
Jiangxi (China), 337
Jibuti, 746–47
Jibuti (cap.) (Jibuti), 746–47
Jidda (Bahrain), 181
Jiddá (Saudi Arabia), 1039–43
Jihočeský (Czech.), 384
Jihomoravský (Czech.), 384
Jijel (Algeria), 77
Jilikulam (USSR), 1271
Jilin (China), 337, 342, 346
Jimma (Ethiopia), 435, 438
Jinan (China), 337
Jinotega (Nicar.), 920
Jizan (Saudi Arabia), 1042
João Pessôa (Brazil), 226–27
Joda (India), 650
Jodhpur (India), 603, 609, 654
Joensuu (Finland), 449, 455
Jogjakarta, *see* Yogyakarta
Johannesburg (Transvaal), 1068, 1076, 1078
Johnston Is. (Pacific), 1370, 1383, 1565
Johore (Pen. Malaysia), 818, 822–23, 826
Johore Bharu (Pen. Malaysia), 822
Joliet (Ill.), 1456
Jonesboro (Ark.), 1433
Jongkhar (Bhután), 214
Jönköping (Sweden), 1130–31
Jonquière (Canada), 261
Joplin (Mo.), 1486
Jordan, 748–51
Jorf Lasfar (Morocco), 871
Jorhat (India), 630
Jos (Nigeria), 931
Jost van Dyke (Br. Virgin Is.), 1591
Jowhar (Somalia), 1064
Joya Mair (Pak.), 955
Juan de Nova (Réunion), 482
Juan Santamaria (Costa Rica), 367
Juba (Sudan), 1119
Jubail (Saudi Arabia), 1041
Judaea (Israel), 709
Jugo-Slavia, *see* Yugoslavia
Juiba (Somalia), 1064
Juigalpa (Nicar.), 920, 924
Juiz de Fora (Brazil), 227
Jujuy (Argen.), 87
Julfa (Iran), 683
Julfa (USSR), 1280
Jullundur (India), 603, 651
Juloula (Iraq), 691
Junagadh (India), 631
Juneau (Alaska), 1428, 1430
Junín (Peru), 980
Jura (France), 459
Jura (Switz.), 1149
Jurong (Singapore), 1057–58
Jutiapa (Guat.), 554
Jyväskylä (Finland), 449, 455

Kabardino-Balkar (USSR), 1236, 1239
Kabgayi (Rwanda), 1028
Kábul (Afghán.), 65–69
Kabwe (Zambia), 1618
Kachchatuvu (Sri Lanka), 1108
Kachin (Burma), 246
Kadake (Swazi.), 1128
Kade (Ghana), 539
Kaduna (Nigeria), 927, 929
Kaédi (Mauritania), 843
Kaeng Koi (Thail.), 1173
Kaesong (N. Korea), 770
Kafan (USSR), 1255
Kaffa (Ethiopia), 437
Kafr el Sheikh (Egypt), 417
Kafue Gorge (Zambia), 1620
Kagoshima (Japan), 738
Kagulsk (USSR), 1256
Kahatagaha (Sri Lanka), 1111
Kahoolawe (Hawaii), 1451
Kahovka (USSR), 659
Kahovka (USSR), 1229
Kailasahar (India), 659
Kainji (Nigeria), 929
Kaira (India), 631
Kairak-Kum (USSR), 1271
Kairouan (Tunisia), 1185
Kaiserslautern (FRG), 530
Kajaani (Finland), 449
Kakata (Liberia), 790
Kakhetia (USSR), 1252
Kakhovka (USSR), 1229
Kakinada (India), 603, 628
Kakul (Pak.), 953
Kalabagh (Pak.), 956
Kalach (USSR), 1229
Kalamazoo (Mich.), 1478
Kalangaha (Sri Lanka), 1111
Kalat (Pak.), 956
Kalba (UAE), 1275
Kalgoorlie (W. Aust.), 112–13, 163, 168
Kalig (Libya), 796
Kalimantan (Indon.), 670–71, 673
Kalimantan Baret (Indon.), 671
Kalimantan Selatan (Indon.), 671
Kalimantan Tengah (Indon.), 671
Kalimantan Timur (Indon.), 671
Kalinin (USSR), 1208, 1227, 1236
Kaliningrad (USSR), 1208, 1210, 1236
Kalispell (Mont.), 1489
Kalisz (Poland), 997
Kalmar (Sweden), 1130–31
Kalmyk Rep. (USSR), 1232, 1236, 1239
Kalol (India), 632
Kaloum (Guinea), 560
Kaluga (USSR), 1208, 1227, 1236
Kalulushi (Zambia), 1618
Kamalpur (India), 659
Kamaran Is. (Red Sea), 1602
Kamchatka (USSR), 1236
Kamechli (Syria), 1162
Kamenetz-Podolsk, *see* Khmelnitsky
Kameng (India), 664
Kamensk-Uralski (USSR), 1208, 1256
Kamloops (B.C.), 290, 293
Kampala (Uganda), 1203, 1206
Kampen (Neth.), 883
Kampot (Kampuchea), 753, 755
Kampuchea, Democratic, 752–56
Kamyshin (USSR), 1223–24
Kananga (Zaïre), 1614
Kanazawa (Japan), 738
Kanchipuram (India), 603
Kandagach (USSR), 1265
Kandahár (Afghán.), 65, 67–69
Kandal (Kampuchea), 753
Kandalaksha (USSR), 1240
Kandé (Togo), 1175
Kandi (Benin), 208
Kandla (India), 621, 632–33
Kandy (Sri Lanka), 1108, 1111
Kanev (USSR), 1221
Kangar (Pen. Malaysia), 822
Kanggye (N. Korea), 770–71, 773
Kangra (India), 634–35
Kangson (N. Korea), 772
Kangwon (N. Korea), 770
Kankan (Guinea), 559–60
Kano (Nigeria), 927, 930–31
Kanpur (India), 603, 660–61
Kansas (USA), 1369, 1371, 1379, 1400, 1406, 1463–65
- agriculture, 1463
- area and pop., 1463
- education, 1464
- govt. and representation, 1463

Kansas City (Kans.), 1371, 1463
Kansas City (Mo.), 1371, 1486, 1488
Kansu, *see* Gansu
Kantang (Thail.), 1173
Kanye (Botswana), 221
Kaohsiung (Taiwan), 348, 350–51
Kaolack (Senegal), 1044–45
Kapfenberg (Austria), 170
Kapiri Mposhi (Zambia), 1621
Kaposvár (Hungary), 586
Kaptai (Bangladesh), 187
Kapurthala (India), 651

Karabük (Turkey), 1195
Karachayevo-Cherkess (USSR), 1236, 1244
Karachi (Pak.), 952–53, 955, 958
Karachouk (Syria), 1160
Karadag (USSR), 1250
Karaganda (USSR), 1208, 1230, 1263–65
Karaj (Iran), 678, 685
Karak (Jordan), 748, 750
Kara-Kalpak Rep. (USSR), 1267, 1269–70
Karakul (USSR), 1268
Karamai (China), 342, 344
Karamoja (Uganda), 1203
Karaskpai (USSR), 1264
Karditsa (Greece), 544
Karelian Rep. (USSR), 1209, 1236, 1239–40
Karelo-Finnish Rep., *see* Karelia
Karen State (Burma), 246
Karikal (India), 626, 668
Karima (Sudan), 1119
Kariminaga (India), 627
Kariskoga (Sweden), 1131
Karkar (Afghán.), 67
Karl-Marx-Stadt (GDR), 498
Karlovac (Yug.), 1606
Karlskrona (Sweden), 1131
Karlovy-Vary (Czech.), 384
Karlsruhe (FRG), 505, 513, 519
Karlstad (Sweden), 1131, 1142
Karnal (India), 633
Karnataka (India), 601–05, 614–15, 622, 625–26, 638–39
—agriculture, 638
—area and pop., 638
—education, 639
—govt. and representation, 638
Karnten, *see* Carinthia
Karpenissi (Greece), 544
Kars (Turkey), 1191
Karshe-Kitab (USSR), 1269
Kartaly (USSR), 1265
Karviná (Czech.), 384
Karwar (India), 639
Karyai (Greece), 545
Kasai East (Zaïre), 1614
Kasai West (Zaïre), 1614
Kasama (Zambia), 1618, 1620
Kasaragod (India), 627
Kashan (Iran), 682–83
Kashkadar (USSR), 1267
Kashmir (Pak.), 953
Kashmir, *see* Jammu and Kashmore (Pak.), 956
Kaslik (Lebanonn), 785
Kassala (Sudan), 1116, 1119
Kassel (FRG), 505, 513
Kassérine (Tunisia), 1185, 1187
Kastamonu (Turkey), 1191, 1195
Kastoria (Greece), 545
Kasungu (Malawi), 815
Kasur (Pak.), 982
Katanga, *see* Shaba
Katerini (Greece), 545
Katherine (N. Aust.), 126
Káthmándu (Nepál), 878, 880–81
Katiola (Ivory Coast), 930
Katni (India), 643
Katowice (Poland), 997
Katubedde (Sri Lanka), 1114
Katunayake (Sri Lanka), 1110
Katwijk (Neth.), 883
Kauai (Hawaii), 1451
Káunas (USSR), 1208, 1232, 1261–62
Kavajë (Albania), 71, 75
Kavalla (Greece), 545
Kavango (S.W. Afr.), 1090
Kavaratti Is. (Laccadive Is.), 668
Kavieng (New Ireland), 968
Kawaguchi (Japan), 738
Kawasaki (Japan), 738
Kaya (Upper Volta), 1566
Kayah (Burma), 246
Kayes (Mali), 834–35
Kayseri (Turkey), 1191
Kazakhstan (USSR), 1208–09, 1219, 1227, 1263–65
Kazan (USSR), 1208, 1227, 1233, 1236, 1242
Kazan Retto, *see* Volcano Is.
Kearney (Nebr.), 1491, 1493
Keban (Turkey), 1194
Keçiborlu (Turkey), 1194
Kecskemét (Hungary), 586
Kedah (Pen. Malaysia), 818, 822–23
Keeling Is., *see* Cocos Is.
Keelung (Taiwan), 348, 351
Keene (N.H.), 1497
Keetmanshoop (S. Afr.), 1077
Keewatin (N.W. Terr.), 316
Kefa (Ethiopia), 435
Kefallenia (Greece), 544
Keflavik (Iceland), 594
Keksholm (USSR), 1239
Kelantan (Pen. Malaysia), 818, 822–23, 826
Kelowna (B.C.), 290, 293
Kemerovo (USSR), 1208, 1227, 1236
Kemi (Finland), 449
Kempton Park (S. Afr.), 1068
Kenai (Alaska), 1429
Kendari (Indon.), 671
Kenema (S. Leone), 1050–53
Keningau (Sabah.), 827
Kenitra (Morocco), 868–69
Kenosha (Wisc.), 1548, 1550
Kensington and Chelsea (UK), 1285
Kent (UK), 1282–83, 1339
Kentucky (USA), 1369, 1371, 1379, 1401–02, 1465–67
—agriculture, 1466
—area and pop., 1465
—education, 1466–67
—govt. and representation, 1465
Kenya, 757–61
Kerala (India), 602–03, 605, 614–16, 622, 626, 639–41, *see also* Travancore-Cochin
—agriculture, 640
—area and pop., 639–40
—education, 641
—govt. and representation, 640
Kerava (Finland), 449
Kerbela (Iraq), 687, 691
Kerch (USSR), 1208
Kerema (Papua New Guinea), 968
Kerguelen Is. (Fr. Ant.), 484–85
Kericho (Kenya), 760
Kerki-Termez (USSR), 1269
Kerkrade (Neth.), 883–84
Kerkyra (Greece), 544
Kermadec Is. (NZ), 915
Kerman (Iran), 678, 682, 685
Kermanshah (Iran), 678, 682, 685
Kermanshahan (Iran), 678
Kerry (Irish Rep.), 693
Keski-Suomi (Finland), 448
Kesteven (UK), 1282
Keta (Ghana), 535, 539
Ketchikan (Alaska), 1428–29
Kete-Krachi (Ghana), 539
Kettering (Ohio), 1512
Keyser (W. Va.), 1547
Khabarovsk (USSR), 1208, 1228, 1236
Khaburah (Oman), 947
Khadakvasla (India), 608
Khairagarh (India), 644
Khairpur (Pak.), 956
Khajurahi (India), 643
Khakass (USSR), 1227, 1236, 1244
Khalkidiki (Greece), 545
Khal'mer Yu (USSR), 1228
Khamman (India), 627
Khanaqin (Iraq), 689, 691
Khandwar (India), 643
Khanty-Mansi (USSR), 1236
Kharagpur (India), 603
Kharar (India), 633, 651
Kharkov (USSR), 1208, 1227–28, 1233, 1245–46
Khartoum (Sudan), 1116, 1119–21
Khartoum North (Sudan), 1116
Khasi Hills (India), 647
Khaskovo (Bulg.), 239, 243
Khatanga (USSR), 1228
Khenifra (Morocco), 569
Kherson (USSR), 1208, 1224, 1245
Khémisset (Morocco), 868–69
Khios (Greece), 545
Khmelnitsky (USSR), 1245
Khmer (Kampuchea), 754–55
Khmer Republic, *see* Kampuchea, Democratic
Khneifis (Syria), 1161
Khoms (Libya), 796
Khor al Odeid (Qatar), 1015
Khorasan (Iran), 678, 682
Khorezm (USSR), 1267–68
Khorfakkan (UAE), 1278
Khorog (USSR), 1271–72
Khorramshahr (Iran), 678, 683–84
Khost (Afghán.), 69
Khouribga (Morocco), 868–69, 871
Khowai (India), 659
Khrebtovaya (USSR), 1227
Khulna (Bangladesh), 185–87
Khuzistan (Iran), 678
Kiangsi, *see* Jiangxi
Kiangsu, *see* Jiangsu
Kibungo (Rwanda), 1026
Kibuye (Rwanda), 1026
Kidatu (Tanz.), 1166
Kidira (Senegal), 1045
Kiel (FRG), 505, 533–34
Kielce (Poland), 997

Kien Giang (Vietnam), 1585, 1588
Kieta (Solomon Is.), 970
Kiev (USSR), 1208, 1227–30, 1232–33, 1245–46
Kigali (Rwanda), 1026–28
Kigoma (Tanz.), 1165
Kikinda (Yug.), 1605
Kikwit (Zaïre), 1614
Kildare (Irish Rep.), 693
Kilembe (Uganda), 1204
Kilimanjaro (Tang.), 1167
Kilkenny (Irish Rep.), 693
Kilkis (Greece), 545
Kilmarnock (UK), 1287
Kilometre 110 (Jibuti), 746
Kilroot (N. Ireland), 1352
Kimbe (Papua New Guinea), 968
Kimberley (Cape), 1068, 1076
Kincardine (UK), 1286
Kindia (Guinea), 559–60
King Edward Point (S. Atlantic), 441
King Is. (Tasmania), 151
Kingman Reef (USA), 1370
Kings County (N.Y.), 1504
Kingsport (Tenn.), 1530
Kingston (Jamaica), 733–36
Kingston upon Hull (UK), 1284
Kingston upon Thames (UK), 1285
Kingstown (St Vincent), 1033–34
Kingsville (Tex.), 1535
Kinross (UK), 1286
Kinshasa (Zaïre), 1613–14, 1616–17
Kirghizia (USSR), 1208–09, 1227, 1263, 1272–74
Kiribati, 762–64
Kirikkale (Turkey), 1191
Kirkcaldy (UK), 1287
Kirkcudbright (UK), 1286
Kirklareli (Turkey), 1191
Kirklees (UK), 1284
Kirkuk (Iraq), 687, 689, 691
Kirkwood (Mo.), 1486
Kirov (USSR), 1208, 1227, 1236
Kirovabad (USSR), 1208, 1248–49
Kirovakan (USSR), 1255
Kirovograd (USSR), 1208, 1245
Kirsehir (Turkey), 1191
Kiruna (Sweden), 1136
Kisangani (Zaïre), 1614, 1616
Kishinev (USSR), 1208, 1227, 1256
Kisii (Kenya), 760
Kisimayu (Somalia), 1063–65
Kiskunfelegyhaza (Hungary), 588
Kislaya Guba (USSR), 1221
Kissy (S. Leone), 1054
Kisumu (Kenya), 757, 760
Kitakyusha (Japan), 738
Kitale (Kenya), 760
Kitchener (Ont.), 261, 306
Kitega (Burundi), 253
Kitwe (Zambia), 1618
Kivu (Zaïre), 1614
Kizyl (USSR), 1242
Kladno (Czech.), 384, 386
Klagenfurt (Austria), 170, 173–74
Klaipéda (USSR), 1208, 1229, 1261–62
Klamath Falls (Ore.), 1520
Kleisoura (Greece), 547
Klosterneuburg (Austria), 170
Klouto (Togo), 1175
Knob Lake (Nfndlnd.), 301
Knowsley (UK), 1284
Knoxville (Tenn.), 1371, 1402, 1530, 1532
Koba (Guinea), 560
Kōbe (Japan), 738
København, *see* Copenhagen
Koblenz (Germ.), 505
Kobuleti (USSR), 1254
Kocaeli (Turkey), 1191
Kochbulak (USSR), 1269
Kochi (Japan), 738
Kodiak Is. (Alaska), 1430
Kofordua (Ghana), 535, 540
Kohima (India), 626, 648–49
Kohistan (Pak.), 958
Koh Kong (Kampuchea), 753
Kohtla-Järva (USSR), 1258
Koidu (S. Leone), 1053
Kokand (USSR), 1208, 1269
Kokchetav (USSR), 1227, 1263
Kokkola (Finland), 449
Kokomo (Ind.), 1459
Kolaba (India), 644
Kolahun (Liberia), 794
Kolar (India), 638
Kolba City (Liberia), 790
Kolding (Denmark), 391
Kolhapur (India), 603, 644, 646
Kolmankhaneh (Iran), 683
Köln, *see* Cologne
Kolombangara (Solomon Is.), 1060
Kolonjë (Albania), 71
Komárom (Hungary), 586
Kombo St Mary (Gambia), 494
Komi Rep. (USSR), 1236, 1240
Komotini (Greece), 545, 550
Kompong Cham (Kampuchea), 753
Kompong Chhang (Kampuchea), 753
Kompong Som (Kampuchea), 755
Kompong Speu (Kampuchea), 753
Kompong Thom (Kampuchea), 753
Komsomolsk-on-Amur (USSR), 1208, 1216, 1227–28
Kondapalli (India), 628
Kong Karls Land (Svalbard), 944
Kongsberg (Norway), 934
Königsberg, *see* Kaliningrad
Königswusterhausen (GDR), 502
Konin (Poland), 997
Konstanz (FRG), 519
Kontum (Vietnam), 1585
Konya (Turkey), 1191, 1195–96
Koongarra (Aust. N. Terr.), 124
Kópavogure (Iceland), 594
Kopparberg (Sweden), 1130
Korangi Creek (Pak.), 954
Koraput (India), 650
Korba (India), 642–43
Korca, *see* Korcë
Korcë (Albania), 71, 75
Korea, 765–69
Korea, North, 770–73
Korhogo (Ivory Coast), 730
Korinthia (Greece), 544
Korinthos (Greece), 544
Koritza, *see* Korcë
Koriyama (Japan), 738
Kortrijk, *see* Courtrai
Koryak (USSR), 1236
Košice (Czech.), 384, 388–89
Kosovo (Yug.), 1605–06, 1609
Kosrae (Pacific), 1563–64
Kosti (Sudan), 1116, 1119
Kostroma (USSR), 1208, 1236
Koszalin (Poland), 997
Kota Bharu (Pen. Malaysia), 822
Kotah (India), 603
Kota Kinabalu (Sabah), 827–29
Kothagudam (India), 627
Koti (Somalia), 1065
Kotin (USSR), 1210
Kotka (Finland), 449
Kotlas (USSR), 1227
Kotoku (Ghana), 539
Kotri (Pak.), 956
Kotte (Sri Lanka), 1108
Kotu (Tonga), 1178
Koudougou (Upper Volta), 1566
Koulikoro (Mali), 834–35
Kourou (Fr. Guiana), 479
Kouroussa (Mali), 835
Kouvola (Finland), 449, 455
Kovno, *see* Kánaus
Kowloon (Hong Kong), 580, 583
Koyali (India), 632
Kozani (Greece), 545
Kozikhode (India), 603, 640–41
Kpandu (Ghana), 539
Kragujevac (Yug.), 1605
Kraków (Poland), 997, 1002
Kramatorsk (USSR), 1208
Kranj (Yug.), 1606
Krasnodar (USSR), 1208, 1223, 1236
Krasnovodsk (USSR), 1266
Krasnoyarsk (USSR), 1208, 1220, 1227, 1236
Kratie (Kampuchea), 753
Krefeld (FRG), 505
Kremenchug (USSR), 1208, 1221, 1224
Krems (Austria), 170
Kribi (Cameroon), 258
Krimpen a/d Ijssel (Neth.), 883
Krishnapatnam (India), 628
Kristiania, *see* Oslo
Kristiansand (Norway), 934
Kristianstad (Sweden), 1130–31
Krivoi Rog (USSR), 1208, 1245–56
Kronoberg (Sweden), 1130
Krosno (Poland), 997
Krugersdorp (Transvaal), 1068
Krujë (Albania), 71
Kuala Belait (Brunei), 236, 238
Kuala Lumpur (Pen. Malaysia), 818, 820–23, 825–26
Kuala Trengganu (Pen. Malaysia), 822
Kuantan (Pen. Malaysia), 822, 825
Kuching (Sarawak), 829–31
Kucove, *see* Qytet Stalin
Kudat (Sabah), 827

Kufra (Libya), 798–99
Kuibyshev (USSR), 1208, 1221, 1227–28, 1230, 1236
Kuito (Angola), 85
Kujang (N. Korea), 773
Kukës (Albania), 72
Kulu (India), 634
Kulyab (USSR), 1270
Kumamoto (Japan), 738
Kumanovo (Yug.), 1609
Kumasi (Ghana), 535, 539–40
Kumba (Cameroon), 257–58
Kumbakonam (India), 603
Kunaitra (Syria), 1159
Kundiawa (Papua New Guinea), 968
Kunduz (Afghán), 65, 68
Kungrad (USSR), 1267, 1269
Kungsbacka (Sweden), 1131
Kunming (China), 337, 344, 346
Kuolayarvi (USSR), 1240
Kuopio (Finland), 448–49, 455
Kupang (Indon.), 671, 676
Kurashiki (Japan), 738
Kurdistan (Iran), 678
Kurdzhali (Bulg.), 239
Kure (Japan), 738
Küre (Turkey), 1194
Kurgan (USSR), 1208, 1236
Kurgun-Tyube (USSR), 1270–71
Kuria (Kiribati), 762
Kuria Muria Is. (Oman), 947
Kurile Is. (USSR), 1210
Kurnool (India), 603
Kursk (USSR), 1208, 1219, 1227, 1236
Kurukshetra (India), 634
Kurunegala (Sri Lanka), 1108
Kushtia (Bangladesh), 185
Kustanai (USSR), 1208, 1227, 1263–65
Kütahya (Turkey), 1191
Kutaisi (USSR), 1208, 1251–52
Kutaradja, *see* Banda Atjeh
Kutch (India), 626, 631
Kuusankoski (Finland), 449
Kuwait, 774–76
Kuwait (capital), 774–76
Kuznetzk (USSR), 1227, 1236
Kvitoya (Svalbard), 944
Kwabhaca (Transkei), 1094
Kwai Chung (Hong Kong), 580
Kwangchow (China), 337, 342, 344–46
Kwangchu (Korea), 765
Kwangsi-Chuang, *see* Guangxi-Zhuang (China)
Kwangtung, *see* Guangdong
Kwara (Nigeria), 927
Kweichow, *see* Guizhou
Kweiyang, *see* Guiyang
Kwinana (W. Aust.), 166
Kwun Tong (Hong Kong), 583
Kyangin (Burma), 250
Kyeeni (Burma), 250
Kyereko (Ghana), 538
Kymi (Finland), 448
Kymmene (Finland), 448
Kyōto (Japan), 738–39, 744
Kyrenia (Cyprus), 376
Kyūshū Is. (Japan), 740
Kyustendil (Bulg.), 239
Kyzyl-Kia (USSR), 1272
Kzyl-Orda (USSR), 1208, 1263, 1265

La Altagracia (Dom. Rep.), 406
La Asunción (Venez.), 1577
Laayoune (Morocco), 869, 871
Labasa (Fiji), 445–46
Labé (Guinea), 559
Labrador (Nfndlnd.), 297
Labrador City, 299, 301
Labuan Is. (Sabah), 820, 827
Labyrinth Is., 663
Laccadive Is. (India), 668
La Ceiba (Hond.), 575–76, 578
La Chaux de Fonds (Switz.), 1148
la Condamine (Monaco), 860
Laconia (N.H.), 1497
Lacq (France), 466
La Crosse (Wisc.), 1548, 1550
Ladakh (India), 636
Ladario (Brazil), 229
La Digue Is. (Seychelles), 1047–48
La Dorado (Colom.), 358
Lady Julia Percy Is. (Vic.), 157
Lae (Papua New Guinea), 968, 972
La Estrellata (Dom. Rep.), 406
La Faleme (Senegal), 1045
Lafayette (Ind.), 1459–60
Lafayette (La.), 1468
LAFTA, 985
Laghouat (Algeria), 77
Lagos (Nigeria), 927–28, 930–32
Lagos (town) (Nigeria), 923–24, 927–28
La Grande (Ore.), 1520
La Guaira (Venez.), 1582
La Guajira (Colom.), 353
Lahad Datu (Sabah), 827–28
Lahaul (India), 634
Lahn (FRG), 505
Lahore (Pak.), 952, 958
Lahti (Finland), 449
Lai Chau (Vietnam), 1585
Laitkata (India), 650
La Joya (Peru), 983
Lake Charles (La.), 1468
Lake George (Canada), 295
Lakeland (Fla.), 1447
Lakewood (Colo.), 1438
Lakewood (Ohio), 1512
Lakonia (Greece), 544
Lakshadweep (India), 602, 605, 607, 615, 622, 626, 667–68
Lakwa (India), 629
La Laguna (Canary Is.), 1098, 1105
La Libertad (El Salv.), 426, 429
La Libertad (Peru), 980
Lama-Kara (Togo), 1175
Lambaréné (Gabon), 491
Lambayeque (Peru), 980
Lambeth (UK), 1285
Lam Dong (Vietnam), 1585
Lamia (Greece), 544
Lampeter (UK), 1338–39
Lampung (Indon.), 671, 675
Lamu (Kenya), 760
Lanai (Hawaii), 1451
Lanark (UK), 1286
Lancashire (UK), 1282–83
Lancaster (Ohio), 1512
Lancaster (Pa.), 1521
Lancaster (UK), 1284, 1339
Lanchow, *see* Lanzhou
Landes (France), 459
Landskrona (Sweden), 1131
Langbaurgh (UK), 1284
Langreo (Spain), 1098
Lansing (Mich.), 1371, 1478–79
Lanzarote (Canary Is.), 1098
Lanzhou (China), 337, 344–46
Laoighis (Irish Rep.), 693
Laon (France), 458
Laos, 777–80
La Palma (Pan.), 961
La Pampa (Argen.), 87
La Paz (Bolivia), 215–16, 219–20
La Paz (El Salv.), 426
La Paz (Hond.), 575
La Paz (Mex.), 851, 857
Lapland, 1143
La Plata (Argen.), 87–88, 94
Lappeenranta (Finland), 449
Lappi or Lappland (Finland), 448
L'Aquila (Italy), 728
Lara (Venez.), 1577
Laramie (Wyo.), 1552–53
Laredo (Tex.), 1533
La Rioja (Argen.), 87, 91
Larissa (Greece), 544
Larivot (Fr. Guiana), 479
Larnaca (Cyprus), 376
Larne (N. Ireland), 1351, 1356–57
La Rochelle (France), 458, 460
La Roche-sur-Yon (France), 459
La Romana (Dom. Rep.), 406
Larrimah (N. Aust.), 126
Las Anod (Somalia), 1063
Las Cruces (N.M.), 1501–02
Lashkargah (Afghán.), 67, 69
La Skhirra (Tunisia), 1188
Las Korey (Somalia), 1064
Las Palmas (Canary Is.), 1098
La Spezia (Italy), 719, 722
Lassithi (Greece), 545
Las Tablas (Pan.), 961
Las Vegas (Nev.), 1371, 1494, 1496
Las Vegas (N.M.), 1502
Las Villas (Cuba), 367
Latacunga (Ecuador), 411
Latin-Amer. Econ. Groupings, 57
Latin-Amer. Free Trade Assn., 58
La Tortue (Haiti), 569
Lattakia (Syria), 1159, 1162
Latvia (USSR), 1208, 1210, 1227, 1232, 1259–61
Laucala Bay (Fiji), 446
Launceston (Tasmania), 96, 151, 154
La Unión (El Salv.), 426, 429
Laurel (Miss.), 1484
Laurium (Greece), 547
Lausanne (Switz.), 1148, 1156–57
Lautoka (Fiji), 445–46
Laval (France), 459
Laval (Quebec), 311
Lavalleja (Urug.), 1568

La Vega (Dom. Rep.), 406, 409
La Villiaze (Channel Is.), 1365
Lawra (Ghana), 539
Lawrence (Kans.), 1463–64
Lawrence (Mass.), 1476
Lawton (Okla.), 1514
Lazio (Italy), 718, 721
League of Arab States, 59
Lebanon, 781–85
Lebanon (N.H.), 1497
Lecce (Italy), 728
Leeds (UK), 1284, 1339
Leeming (UK), 1302
Leeuwarden (Neth.), 883
Leeward Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 487–89
Leeward Is. (Neth. Ant.), 895
Leeward Is. (W. Indies), 1596
Lefkas (Greece), 544
Leganés (Spain), 1098
Leghorn (Italy), 719, 722
Legnica (Poland), 997
Leguan Is. (Guyana), 567
Le Havre (France), 460
Leicester (UK), 1284, 1339
Leicestershire (UK), 1282–83
Leiden (Neth.), 883–84
Leidschendam (Neth.), 883
Leinster (Irish Rep.), 694
Leipzig (GDR), 498, 502
Leiria (Port.), 1005, 1011
Leitrim (Irish Rep.), 694
Le Kef (Tunisia), 1185
Lekemti (Ethiopia), 435, 438
Le Mans (France), 458–59
Lempira (Hond.), 575
Lena (USSR), 1227
Leninabad (USSR), 1270
Leninakan (USSR), 1208, 1227, 1255
Leningrad (USSR), 1208, 1216, 1221, 1227–30, 1232–33, 1236
Leninogorsk (USSR), 1264–65
Leninsk-Kuznetski (USSR), 1267
Lenkoran (USSR), 1250
Lennoxville (Quebec), 313
Lens (France), 460
Leoben (Austria), 170, 174
León (Nicar.), 920, 923–24
León (Spain), 1098
Leon de los Aldamas (Mex.), 852
Léopoldville, *see* Kinshasa
Le Puy (France), 459
Leraba (Ivory Coast), 732
Leribe (Lesotho), 786–87
Lerida (Spain), 1098
Les Cayes (Haiti), 569
Les Escaldes (Andorra), 82
Leskovac (Yug.), 1605
Lesotho, 786–89
Lesser Sundas, *see* Nusa Tenggara
Lesvos (Greece), 545
Leszno (Poland), 997
Lethbridge (Alb.), 287, 290
Letpadan (Burma), 250
Letterkenny (Irish Rep.), 705
Leuna (GDR), 501
Leuven, *see* Louvain
Levadeia (Greece), 544
Leverkusen (FRG), 505
Lewisburg (W. Va.), 1547
Lewisham (UK), 1285
Lewiston (Idaho), 1453–54
Lewiston (Maine), 1470, 1472
Lexington (Ky.), 1371, 1465, 1467
Lexington (Va.), 1542
Leyte (Philipp.), 989
Lezhë (Albania), 72
Lhasa (Tibet), 337–38, 345
Liaoning (China), 337
Libau, *see* Liepaja
Liberec (Czech.), 384
Liberia, 790–94
Liberia (Costa Rica), 364
Librazhd (Albania), 72
Libreville (Gabon), 491–93
Libya, *see* Libyan Arab Jamahiriyah
Libyan Arab Jamahiriyah, 795–800
Lida (USSR), 1248
Lidingö (Sweden), 1131
Lidkoping (Sweden), 1131
Liechtenstein, 801–03
Liége (Belgium), 195–96, 203
Lienyunkang (China), 344–45
Liepāja (USSR), 1232, 1269
Lierre or Lier (Belgium), 196
Lifou Is. (New Caled.), 487
Liguria (Italy), 718, 721
Lihou (Channel Is.), 1287, 1362
Likasi (Zaïre), 1614
Lille (France), 458–59, 469
Lillehammer (Norway), 934
Lilongwe (Malawi), 813–17
Lima (Ohio), 1512
Lima (Peru), 980, 983, 985–88
Limassol (Cyprus), 376
Limavady (N. Ireland), 1351
Limbe (Malawi), 814–15
Limbourg (Belgium), 195, 203
Limburg (Neth.), 882
Limerick (Irish Rep.), 693, 705
Limin Vatheos (Greece), 545
Limoges (France), 459–60
Limón (Costa Rica), 364, 367
Linares (Chile), 329
Linares (Spain), 1098
Lincoln (Nebr.), 1371, 1491, 1493
Lincoln Park (Mich.), 1478
Lincolnshire (UK), 1282–83
Linden (Guyana), 565–66
Lindenhurst (N.Y.), 1504
Lindi (Tanz.), 1165
Lindsey (UK), 1282
Lingeh (Iran), 684
Linguère (Senegal), 1045
Linköping (Sweden), 1131, 1142
Linlithgow (UK), 1286
Linz (Austria), 170, 173–74
Lipetsk (USSR), 1208, 1236
Lisboa (Port.), 1005
Lisbon (Port.), 1005–07, 1010–12
Lisburn (N. Ireland), 1351, 1356
Lismore (NSW), 131
Lithgow (NSW), 131
Lithuania (USSR), 1208, 1210, 1227, 1232, 1261–62
Litoral Prov. (Argen.), 87
Little Andaman Is., 663
Little Cayman (W. Indies), 323
Little Rock (Ark.), 1371, 1433
Little Sark (Channel Is.), 1362
Littoral Prov. (Cameroon), 257
Liuchow, *see* Liuzhou
Liuzhou (China), 344
Liverpool (UK), 1284
Livigno (Italy), 725
Livingstone, *see* Maramba
Livingstone (Zambia), 1618
Livonia (Mich.), 1371, 1478
Livorno, *see* Leghorn
Liwonde (Malawi), 815
Ljubija (Yug.), 1609
Ljubljana (Yug.), 1606, 1610
Llanquihué (Chile), 329
Llantrisant (Wales), 1308
Lloydminster (Alb.), 287
Lloydminster (Sask.), 314
Lobatse (Botswana), 221–23
Lobito (Angola), 84–85
Lobos (Canary Is.), 1098
Lod (Israel), 714
Lódz (Poland), 997
Logan (Utah), 1536–37
Logroño (Spain), 1098
Loheiya (Yemen), 1599–1600
Lohit (India), 664
Loikaw (Burma), 246
Loir-et-Cher (France), 459
Loire (France), 459
Loire-Atlantique (France), 459
Loire (Haute-) (France), 459
Loiret (France), 459
Loja (Ecuador), 411
Lokeren (Belgium), 196
Lok on Pai (Hong Kong), 582
Loma de Hierro (Venez.), 1580
Lombardy (Italy), 718, 721, 724–25
Lombok (Indon.), 671
Lomé (Togo), 1175–77
Lomza (Poland), 997
Lonavla (India), 609
London (Ont.), 261, 306
London (UK), 1281–82, 1285, 1295–96, 1306, 1309, 1321, 1324, 1326, 1330–31, 1338–39, 1341, 1348
London, Greater (UK), 1283, 1285, 1296, 1306, 1321–22
Londonderry (N. Ireland), 1349, 1351
Long An (Vietnam), 1585
Long Beach (Calif.), 1371, 1435, 1437
Longford (Irish Rep.), 693
Longford (Vic.), 159
Longhai (China), 344
Long Is. (Bahamas), 176
Longovilo (Chile), 334
Longview (Wash.), 1543
Longyearbyen (Norway), 945
Lons-le-Saunier (France), 459
Lorain (Ohio), 1512
Lorca (Spain), 1098
Lord Howe Is. (Solomon Is.), 1060
Lord Howe Is. (NSW), 130
Lorengau (Papua New Guinea), 968
Loreto (Peru), 980
Lorient (France), 460
Lorman (Miss.), 1485
Lorneville (New Bruns.), 297
Loro Sae (Indon.), 671
Los Angeles (Calif.), 1370, 1435, 1437

Los Is. (Guinea), 560
Los Rios (Ecuador), 411
Los Santos (Pan.), 961
Los Teques (Venez.), 1577
Lot (France), 459
Lot-et-Garonne (France), 459
Luobomo (Congo), 362
Louga (Senegal), 1045
Loughborough (UK), 1339
Louis Botha (S. Afr.), 1076
Louisburg (N.S.), 280
Louis Gentil, *see* Youssoufia
Louisiana (USA), 1369, 1371, 1378–79, 1381, 1401, 1406, 1467–70
—agriculture, 1468–69
—area and pop., 1467–68
—education, 1469
—govt. and representation, 1468
Louisville (Ky.), 1371, 1465, 1467
Lourenço Marques, *see* Maputo
Loures (Port.), 1011
Louth (Irish Rep.), 693
Louvain (Belgium), 196, 203
Lovech (Bulg.), 239, 244
Lowell (Mass.), 1476–77
Lower Austria, 170–71
Lower Buchanan (Liberia), 793
Lower Giuba (Somalia), 1063
Lower Merion (Pa.), 1521
Lower Saxony (FRG), 504–06, 510, 526–28
Lo Wu (Hong Kong), 583
Loyada (Jibuti), 746
Loyalty Is. (New Caled.), 487
Lozère (France), 459
Luanda (Angola), 84–86
Luang Prabang (Laos), 778–79
Luanshya (Zambia), 1618
Luapula (Zambia), 1618
Luba (Equat. Guin.), 433
Lubango (Angola), 84–85
Lubbock (Tex.), 1371, 1533, 1535
Lübeck (FRG), 505, 534
Lublin (Poland), 997, 1002
Lubombo (Swazi.), 1127
Lubumbashi (Zaïre), 1614, 1616
Lucerne (Switz.), 1147–50, 1156
Lucira (Angola), 85
Lucknow (India), 603, 622, 626, 660
Luda (China), 337, 344–45
Lüderitz (S. Afr.), 1077, 1091
Ludhiana (India), 603, 651, 653
Ludwigshaven (FRG), 505
Luena (Angola), 85
Lugano (Switz.), 1156
Lugansk (USSR), 1246
Lugo (Spain), 1098
Lugovaya (USSR), 1273
Luik, *see* Liège
Luleå (Sweden), 1131, 1136, 1142
Luluabourg, *see* Kananga
Lund (Sweden), 1131, 1142
Lunda-Norte (Angola), 84
Lunda-Sul (Angola), 84
Lüneburg (FRG), 528
Lungi (S. Leone), 1052
Lunsemfwa (Zambia), 1620
Lusaka (Zambia), 1618, 1621–22
Lushnjë (Albania), 71–72
Lushun-Talien, *see* Lü-ta
Lusiwasi (Zambia), 1620
Lustenau (Austria), 170
Lü-ta (China), 334, 337, 341–42
Luton (UK), 1284
Luxembourg (Belgium), 195
Luxembourg, 804–07
Luxembourg (Luxembourg), 804, 806–07
Luxor (Egypt), 423
Luyengo (Swazi.), 1128
Luzern, *see* Lucerne
Luzon Is. (Philipp.), 989
Lvov (USSR), 1208, 1227, 1245–46
Lwow (Poland), 1002
Lynchburg (Va.), 1540
Lynn (Mass.), 1476
Lyon (France), 458–59, 469, 472
Lyttleton (N.Z.), 911
Lyubertsy (USSR), 1208

Ma'an (Jordan), 748, 750
Maanshau (China), 342
Maarssen (Neth.), 883
Maasluis (Neth.), 883
Maastricht (Neth.), 884
Macao (Port. China), 1014
Macapá (Brazil), 226
Macas (Ecuador), 412
Macaulay Is. (NZ.), 915
Macclesfield (UK), 1284
Macedonia (Greece), 545, 548
Macedonia (Yug.), 1605–06, 1609, 1611
Maceió (Brazil), 226–27
Macenta (Guinea), 560
Macerata (Italy), 728
Machala (Ecuador), 411–12, 415
Machilipatnam (India), 603, 628
Machkund (India), 627, 650
Macias Nguema, *see* Bioko
Mackay (Queensld.), 139
Mackenzie (Guyana), 567
Macomb. (Ill.), 1458
Mâcon (France), 459
Macon (Ga.), 1371, 1449–50
Macouria (Fr. Guinea), 479
Macquarie Is. (Tasm.), 127, 151
MacRobertson Land (Aust. Ant.), 127
Mactaquac (New Bruns.), 297
Madagascar, 808–12
Madang (Papua New Guinea), 968–69, 972
Madauk (Burma), 250
Madaya (Burma), 250
Madeira (Port.), 1007, 1011, 1013
Madhya Bharat (India), 626
Madhya Pradesh (India), 602, 604–05, 613–15, 622, 626, 641–44
—agriculture, 643
—area and pop., 641–42
—education, 643–44
—govt. and representation, 642
Madison(Wisc.), 1371, 1548, 1550
Madras (city) (India), 603, 620–22, 626, 628, 657–58
Madras, *see* Tamil Nadu
Madre de Dios (Peru), 981
Madrid (Spain), 1097–98, 1100, 1103–06
Madriz (Nicar.), 920
Madura (Indon.), 670–71
Madurai (India), 603, 658
Maebashi (Japan), 738
Mae Hongson (Thail.), 1171
Maewa (New Hebr.), 898
Mafeteng (Lesotho), 786
Mafrak (Jordan), 750
Magadan (USSR), 1236
Magallanes (Chile), 329, 332–34
Magdalena (Colomb.), 353
Magdeburg (GDR), 498
Magherafelt (N. Ireland), 1351
Magnessia (Greece), 544
Magnitogorsk (USSR), 1208
Magwe (Burma), 246, 251
Mahachkala (USSR), 1208, 1221
Mahalapye (Botswana), 221–22
Mahalla el Kubra (Egypt), 418
Maharashtra (India), 601–05, 614–16, 621–22, 626, 644–46
—agriculture, 645
—area and pop., 644
—education, 645–46
—govt. and representation, 644
—*see also* Bombay (state)
Mahbubnaga (India), 627
Mahdia (Tunisia), 1185
Mahé (India), 626, 641, 668
Mahé (Seychelles), 1047–48
Maheshwar (India), 643
Mahipar (Afghán), 67
Mahon (Balearic Is.), 1100
Malana (Kiribati), 762–63
Maidi (Yemen), 1599
Maidstone (UK), 1284
Maiduguri (Nigeria), 927, 931
Maikop (USSR), 1221, 1243
Maimana (Afghán), 67, 69
Maine (USA), 1368, 1379, 1401, 1415, 1470–72
—agriculture, 1471
—area and pop., 1470
—education, 1472
—govt. and representation, 1470–71
Maine-et-Loire (France), 459
Mainz (FRG), 505, 529–30
Maio (C. Verde Is.), 321
Maio (Windward Is.), 488
Maisons-Alfort (France), 472
Majunga (Madag.), 808, 810–11
Makak (Cameroon), 258
Makaleb (Syria), 1160
Makatia (Fr. Polyn.), 487
Makeni (S. Leone), 1050, 1053
Makeyevka (USSR), 1208
Makhachkala (USSR), 1208, 1238
Makhado (Venda), 1095
Makin (Kiribati), 762
Makira Is. (Solomon Is.), 1060
Makkasan (Thail.), 1173
Makkovik (Lab.), 301
Makouria (Guyana), 564
Malabar (India), 639
Malabo (Equat. Guin.), 431–33
Malacca (Nicobar Is.), 664
Malacca (Pen. Malaysia), 819, 822–24, 826
Málaga (Spain), 1098, 1105
Malagasay Rep., *see* Madagascar

Malaita (Solomon Is.), 1060
Malang (Indon.), 676
Malange (Angola), 84–85
Malatya (Turkey), 1191
Malawi, 813–17
Malaya, *see* Peninsular Malaysia
Malaysia, 818–32
Maldives (Rep.), 833
Maldonado (Peru), 981
Maldonado (Urug.), 1568, 1572
Malé (Maldive Is.), 833
Malegaon (India), 603
Malekula (New Hebr.), 898–99
Mali, 834–36
Malines, *see* Mechelen
Malleco (Chile), 329
Malmberget (Sweden), 1136
Malmö (Sweden), 1131, 1133
Malmöhus (Sweden), 1130
Malta, 837–42
Maluku (Indon.), 670–71
Malvinas, *see* Falklands
Malwa (India), 643
Man, Isle of, *see* Isle of Man
Man (Ivory Coast), 730
Manabi (Ecuador), 412
Managua (Nicar.), 920–24
Manakara (Madag.), 810–11
Manali (India), 635
Manama (Bahrain), 181–84
Manaure (Colom.), 356
Manaus (Brazil), 226–27
Manche (France), 459
Manchester (Conn.), 1441
Manchester (Jamaica), 733
Manchester (N.H.), 1497
Manchester (UK), 1283–84, 1295, 1324, 1338–39
Manchouli, *see* Manzhouli
Manchuria, 337, 342, 344
Mandalay (Burma), 246, 248, 250–51
Mandhar (India), 643
Mandinga (Pan.), 961
Mandsaur (India), 642
Mandurah (W. Aust.), 163
Mandya (India), 638
Manga (Niger), 926
Mangaia (Cook Is.), 916
Mangalia (Romania), 1023
Mangalore (India), 603, 639
Mangan (Sikkim), 655–56
Mangareva Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Mango (Togo), 1175
Mangochi (Malawi), 815
Mangyshlak (USSR), 1263
Manhattan (Kans.), 1464
Manhattan (N.Y.), 1503–04
Manihiki (Cook Is.), 917
Manila (Philipp.), 989, 993–94
Manipur (India), 602, 605, 615, 622, 626, 646–47
—agriculture, 647
—area and pop., 646
—education, 647
—govt. and representation, 646
Manisa (Turkey), 1191
Manitoba (Canada), 261–63, 271–73, 280–81, 285–86, 293–95
—agriculture, 295
—area and pop., 293
—education, 295
—govt. and representation, 293–94
Manitowoc (Wisc.), 1548, 1550
Manizales (Colom.), 353–54, 358
Mankato (Minn.), 1483
Mankayana (Swazi.), 1128
Manmad (India), 645
Mannheim (FRG), 505, 519
Manono Is. (W. Samoa), 1593
Man o' War Bay (Nigeria), 931
Manresa (Spain), 1098
Mansa (Zambia), 1618, 1620
Mansfield (Ohio), 1512
Mansfield (UK), 1284
Mansûra (Egypt), 418, 424
Manu'a Is. (Samoa, USA), 1559
Manuae (Cook Is.), 917
Manui (Hawaii), 1451
Manus Is. (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
Manzanillo (Mex.), 857
Manzhouli (China), 344
Manzini (Swazi), 1127–28
Maputo (Mozamb.), 873–75
Maracaibo (Venez.), 1577, 1580, 1582
Maracay (Venez.), 1577, 1582
Maradi (Niger), 925–26
Maraisburg (S. Afr.), 1068
Marakei (Kiribati), 762–63
Marampa (S. Leone), 1052
Maramures (Romania), 1018
Maranhão (Brazil), 226
Maras (Turkey), 1191
Marazan (El Salv.), 426
Marburg on Lahn (FRG), 526
Marche (Italy), 718, 721
Mardan (Pak.), 952
Mardin (Turkey), 1191, 1197
Maré Is. (New Caled.), 487
Mari Rep. (USSR), 1236, 1240–41
María Trinidad Sánchez (Dom. Rep.), 406
Maribor (Yug.), 1606
Marico (Boputh.), 1093
Marie-Galante Is. (Guadel.), 476–77
Marigot (Dominica), 404
Marigot (Guadel.), 476
Marinduque (Philipp.), 989
Marinette (Wisc.), 1550
Marion (Ohio), 1512
Marion Is. (S. Afr.), 1067
Maripassoula (Fr. Guiana), 479
Marlborough (NZ), 902
Marmagoa (India), 621, 667
Marne (France), 459
Marne (Haute-) (France), 459
Maroua (Cameroon), 257
Marovoay (Madag.), 871
Marowijne (Suriname), 1122
Marquezas Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Marrakesh (Morocco), 868–69, 871–72
Marree (Aust.), 113
Marsa (Malta), 838–39
Marsa Bregha (Libya), 797
Marseille (France), 458, 460, 469
Marshall (Minn.), 1483
Marshall Is. (Pacific), 1563–64
Martaban (Burma), 250
Martinique (Fr.), 479–81
Maruy (USSR), 1266
Marwar (India), 654
Maryborough (Queensld.), 139
Maryborough (Vic.), 155
Mary Kathleen (Queensld.), 141
Maryland (Liberia), 790, 792, 794
Maryland (USA), 1369–70, 1379, 1472–75
—agriculture, 1473–74
—area and pop., 1472–73
—education, 1474
—govt. and representation, 1473
Masan (S. Korea), 765
Masaya (Nicar.), 920–24
Masbate Is. (Philipp.), 989
Mascara (Algeria), 77
Maseru (Lesotho), 786–88
Masirah Is. (Oman), 949
Mason City (Iowa), 1461
Massachusetts (USA), 1368, 1371–72, 1374, 1379, 1401, 1419, 1475–78
—agriculture, 1476
—area and pop., 1475–76
—education, 1477
—govt. and representation, 1476
Massapequa Park (N.Y.), 1504
Massawa (Ethiopia), 435, 437–38
Massilon (Ohio), 1512
Masterton (NZ), 902
Mat (Albania), 72
Matadi (Zaïre), 1614, 1616
Matagalpa (Nicar.), 920, 923–24
Matamoros (Mex.), 852
Matanzas (Cuba), 369
Matara (Sri Lanka), 1114
Mataram (Indon.), 671, 676
Mataro (Spain), 1098
Mataura (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Mata Utu (Wallis), 489
Mathura (India), 603, 660
Mato Grosso (Brazil), 226, 229, 231
Mato Grosso do Sul (Brazil), 229
Matosinhos (Port.), 1006, 1009, 1011
Matruh (Egypt), 417
Matsapa (Swazi.), 1128
Matsu (Taiwan), 349
Matsudo (Japan), 738
Matsuyama (Japan), 738
Matthew Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 487
Mattu (Ethiopia), 435
Maturin (Venez.), 1577
Mauke (Cook Is.), 917
Maule (Chile), 329, 333
Maun (Botswana), 221–23
Maupiti (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Mauritania, 843–45
Mauritius, 846–50
Mawson (Aust. Ant. Terr.), 127
Mayabandar (Andaman Is.), 664
Mayaguana (Bahamas), 176
Mayagüez (Puerto Rico), 1556
Maya Maya (Congo), 363
Mayenne (France), 459
Maynooth (Irish Rep.), 705
Mayo (Irish Rep.), 694
Mayo (Yukon), 318–19
Mayotte, 481
Mayreau (St Vincent), 1033
Maysan (Iraq), 687

Mayumba (Gabon), 492
Mayurbhanj (India), 650
Mazandaran (Iran), 678, 682
Mazar-i-Sharif (Afghán.), 65–66, 68
Mazatenango (Guat.), 554
Mazatlán (Mex.), 852, 857
Mbabane (Swazi.), 1126–29
Mbala (Zambia), 1620
M'Balmayo (Cameroon), 258
Mbandaka (Zaïre), 1614
M'Banga (Cameroon), 258
Mbini Rio Muni (Equat. Guin.), 431–33
Mbuji-Mayi (Zaïre), 1614
McDonald Is. (Aust.), 96, 129
McMinville (Ore.), 1520
Meath (Irish Rep.), 693
Mecatepec (Mex.), 854
Mecca (Saudi Arabia), 1039–40, 1042
Mechelen (Belgium), 196
Medak (India), 627
Medan (Indon.), 671, 676
Medea (Algeria), 77
Medellin (Colom.), 353–54, 358
Médénine (Tunisia), 1185
Medford (Mass.), 1476–77
Medford (Ore.), 1517
Medicine Hat (Alb.), 287
Medina (Saudi Arabia), 1039–40, 1042–43
Medvezhye (USSR), 1224
Medway (UK), 1284
Meerut (India), 603
Meghalaya (India), 602, 605, 607, 615, 622, 626, 647–48
—agriculture, 648
—area and pop., 647
—govt. and representation, 647
Megri (USSR), 1255
Mégrine (Tunisia), 1187
Mehedinti (Romania), 1018
Mehsana (India), 631
Mejicanos (El Salv.), 426
Mékambo (Gabon), 492
Mekele (Ethiopia), 435
Meknès (Morocco), 868–70
Melbourne (Fla.), 1447
Melbourne (Vic.), 96, 112, 114, 155, 158, 160–61
Melilla (Sp. Afr.), 1098, 1103
Melitopol (USSR), 1208
Mellersta Finland (Finland), 448
Melo (Urug.), 1568, 1571
Melsetter (Zimbabwe), 1627
Melun (France), 459
Melville (Sask.), 314
Melville Bay (Aust. N. Terr.), 126
Memaliaj (Albania), 75
Memphis (Tenn.), 1371, 1530
Menado (Indon.), 671, 676
Mende (France), 459
Mendi (Papua New Guinea), 968
Mendoza (Argen.), 87–88, 92, 94
Menominee Falls (Wisc.), 1548
Menongue (Angola), 85
Mentor (Ohio), 1512
Menûfiya (Egypt), 417
Menzel Bourguiba (Tunisia), 1187
Merca (Somalia), 1063
Mercedes (Urug.), 1568, 1571
Mereenie (Aust. N. Terr.), 124
Mérida (Mex.), 851–52
Mérida (Venez.), 1577, 1583
Meriden (Conn.), 1441
Meridian (Miss.), 1484
Merionethshire (UK), 1283
Merksem (Belgium), 196
Mersa Matruh (Egypt), 419, 423
Mers el Kebir (Algeria), 78
Merseyside (UK), 1283, 1288, 1295
Mersin (Turkey), 1196
Merton (UK), 1285
Meru (Kenya), 760
Meru, *see* Maruy
Mesa (Ariz.), 1431
Meshed (Iran), 678, 683–85
Messenia (Greece), 544
Messina (Sicily), 719, 728
Metá (Colom.), 353
Meterlam (Afghán.), 65
Metz (France), 459–60, 464
Meudon (France), 472
Meurthe-et-Moselle (France), 459
Meuse (France), 459
Mexicali (Mex.), 851–52
Mexico, 851–59
Mexico City (Mex.), 851–53, 857–59
Mexico (State), 851
Meyal (Pak.), 955
Mežice (Yug.), 1609
Mhein (Syria), 1162
Mhlume (Swazi.), 1126
Miami (Fla.), 1371, 1447–48
Miami Beach (Fla.), 1447
Miaoli (Taiwan), 348
Miass (USSR), 1208
Michigan (USA), 1369–72, 1374, 1379, 1415, 1478–81
—agriculture, 1479
—area and pop., 1478
—education, 1480
—govt. and representation, 1478–79
Michoacán (Mex.), 851
Micomeseng (Equat. Guin.), 433
Micronesia, 1563
Mid-Bedfordshire (UK), 1284
Middelberg (Neth.), 884
Middle Caicas Is., 1200
Middle Is. (Ashmore Is.), 130
Middlesbrough (UK), 1284
Middlesex (UK), 1282
Middleton (N.J.), 1499
Middletown (Conn.), 1441–42
Middletown (Ohio), 1512
Middletown (R.I.), 1524
Mid-Glamorgan (UK), 1283
Midland (Tex.), 1533
Midlothian (UK), 1286
Mid-Sussex (UK), 1284
Midway Is. (USA), 1370, 1565
Midwest City (Okla.), 1514
Miercurea Ciuc (Romania), 1018
Mieres (Spain), 1098
Migiurtinia (Somalia), 1063
Mihailovgrad (Bulg.), 239
Mikkeli (Finland), 448
Milan (Italy), 719, 722, 726, 728
Mildura (Vic.), 155
Milford (Conn.), 1441
Milledgeville (Ga.), 1450
Milne Bay (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
Milner Bay (Aust. N. Terr.), 126
Milot (Albania), 75
Milton Keynes (UK), 1338
Milwaukee (Wisc.), 1371, 1548, 1549–50
Mina al Fahal (Oman), 949
Mina Khalid (UAE), 1276
Mina Qaboos (Oman), 949
Minas (Urug.), 1568, 1571
Minas Gerais (Brazil), 226, 231–32, 234
Mina Sulman (Bahrein), 183
Mindanao Is. (Philipp.), 989
Mindelo (C. Verde Is.), 321
Mindoro Is. (Philipp.), 989
Mingechaur (USSR), 1250
Minh Hai (Vietnam), 1585
Minho (Port.), 1011
Minicoy Is. (India), 668
Minneapolis (Minn.), 1371, 1481, 1483
Minnesota (USA), 1369, 1371–72, 1378–79, 1400, 1415, 1481–83
—agriculture, 1482
—area and pop., 1481
—education, 1483
—govt. and representation, 1481–82
Minot (N.D.), 1510
Minsk (USSR), 1208, 1228, 1233, 1247
Minya (Egypt), 417–18
Miquelon-Langlade (Fr.), 483
Mirabel (Quebec), 312
Miracle Mile (St Helena), 1030
Miranda (Port.), 1009
Miranda (Venez.), 1577, 1581
Mirdite (Albania), 72
Miri (Sarawak), 829
Mirjaveh (Iran), 683
Mirzapur (India), 603
Misiones (Argen.), 87
Misiones (Para.), 974
Miskolc (Hungary), 586–87
Mississippi (USA), 1369, 1371, 1373, 1379, 1401–02, 1406, 1483–86
—agriculture, 1484–85
—area and pop., 1483–84
—education, 1485
—govt. and representation, 1484
Missolonghi (Greece), 544
Missoula (Mont.), 1489–90
Missouri (USA), 1369, 1371, 1379, 1398, 1486–88
—agriculture, 1487
—area and pop., 1486
—education, 1488
—govt. and representation, 1486–87
Mistique (St Vincent), 1033
Misurata (Libya), 796, 799
Mitchell (S.D.), 1528
Mitiaro (Cook Is.), 917
Mitylini (Greece), 545
Mizo Hills (India), 626
Mizoram (India), 602, 605, 607, 615, 622, 626, 668
Mmamabula (Botswana), 223

Mnganzana (Transkei), 1094
Mobile (Ala.), 1371, 1426–27
Moçambique, *see* Mozambique
Moçâmedes (Angola), 84–85
Mochudi (Botswana), 221
Modena (Italy), 719, 728
Mödling (Austria), 170
Moe (Vic.), 155
Moen Is. (Pacific), 1564
Moengo (Suriname), 1124
Moers (FRG), 505
Moeskroen, *see* Mouscron
Mogadiscio (Somalia), 1063–65
Mogilev (USSR), 1208, 1247
Mohale's Hoek (Lesotho), 786–87
Mohammedia (Morocco), 868
Mohéli (Comoros), 360–61
Mohindergarh (India), 633
Mointi (USSR), 1265
Mokanji (S. Leone), 1053
Mokha (Yemen Arab Rep.), 1599–1600
Mokhotlong (Lesotho), 786
Mokokchung (India), 648
Moldavia (Romania), 1023
Moldavian Rep. (USSR), 1208–09, 1227, 1256–57
Molde (Norway), 934
Molepolole (Botswana), 221
Moline (Ill.), 1456
Molise (Italy), 719, 721
Mölndal (Sweden), 1131
Molodechno (USSR), 1248
Molokai Is. (Hawaii), 1451
Molotov, *see* Perm
Molotovsk (USSR), 1216
Moluccas Is. (Indon.), 670–71, 675
Mombasa (Kenya), 757, 760
Mon (Burma), 246
Mon (India), 648
Monaco, 860–61
Monaco-Ville (Monaco), 860
Monagas (Venez.), 1577
Monaghan (Irish Rep.), 694
Monastir (Tunisia), 1185
Mönchen-Gladbach (FRG), 505
Moncton (New Bruns.), 296–298
Mondolkiri (Kampuchea), 753
Monghyr (India), 603
Mongolian Republic, 862–66
Mongu (Zambia), 1618
Monmouth (Ore.), 1520
Monmouth (UK), 1313
Monmouthshire (UK), 1281, 1283, 1330
Mono (Benin), 208
Mono (Solomon Is.), 1060
Monroe (La.), 1468
Monrovia (Liberia), 790, 792–94
Mons (Belgium), 195–96, 203
Montana (USA), 1369, 1379, 1398, 1400, 1488–91
– agriculture, 1489–90
– area and pop., 1488–89
– education, 1490
– govt. and representation, 1489
Montaña Clara (Canary Is.), 1098
Montauban (France), 459
Montbeliard (France), 460
Mont-Belo (Congo), 363
Montclair (N.J.), 1499
Mont de Marsan (France), 459
Monte Alegre (Brazil), 232
Monte Carlo (Monaco), 860–61
Montecristi (Dom. Rep.), 406, 409
Montego Bay (Jamaica), 735
Montenegro (Yug.), 1605–06
Monteria (Colom.), 353
Monterrey (Mex.), 851–52, 858
Montevideo (Urug.), 1568, 1570–73
Montgomery (Ala.), 1371, 1426–27
Montgomery (W. Va.), 1547
Montgomeryshire (UK), 1283
Montijo (Pan.), 961
Montpelier (Vt.), 1538
Montpellier (France), 458, 460, 472
Montreal (Quebec), 261, 270–71, 279–80, 311–13
Montserrado (Liberia), 794
Montserrat (W. Indies), 867, 1596–97
Montshiwa (S. Afr.), 1093
Monza (Italy), 719
Moorea (Fr. Polyn.), 487, 489
Moorhead (Minn.), 1483
Mooroopna (Vic.), 155
Moose Jaw (Sask.), 313
Mopti (Mali), 834–35
Moquegua (Peru), 981
Moradabad (India), 603
Moramanga (Madag.), 810
Moratuwa (Sri Lanka), 1108
Moray (UK), 1286
Morazán (El Salv.), 428
Morbihan (France), 459
Mordovian Rep. (USSR), 1236, 1241
Morehead City (N.C.), 1508
Morelia (Mex.), 851–52
Morelos (Mex.), 851
More og Romsdal (Norway), 933
Moreton (Queensld.), 141
Morgantown (W. Va.), 1545–47
Morobe (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
Morocco, 868–72
Morogoro (Tanz.), 1165–66
Moron (Venez.), 1580
Morona-Santiago (Ecuador), 412
Morón de la Frontera (Spain), 1100
Moroni (Comoros), 360–61
Morphou (Cyprus), 376
Morupule (Botswana), 222–23
Morwell (Vic.), 155, 159
Moscavide (Port.), 1006
Moscow (Idaho), 1455
Moscow (USSR), 1207–08, 1221, 1224, 1227–30, 1232–34, 1236
Moselle (France), 459
Mosquito Reserve (Nicar.), 921
Moss (Norway), 934
Mossel Bay (S. Afr.), 1077
Most (Czech.), 384, 386
Mostaganem (Algeria), 77, 79
Mostar (Yug.), 1606
Mosul (Iraq), 687, 690–92
Motala (Sweden), 1131
Motherwell (UK), 1287
Moulins (France), 458
Moulmein (Burma), 246, 250–51
Moundou (Chad), 327
Mount Athos (Greece), 545
Mount Hagen (Papua New Guinea), 968
Mount Isa (Queensld.), 96, 126, 139, 141
Mount Morgan (Queensld.), 141
Mount Pleasant (New Bruns.), 297
Mount Vernon (Iowa), 1462
Mourne (N. Ireland), 1351
Mouscron (Belgium), 196
Moxico (Angola), 84
Moyenne-Guinée (Guinea), 559
Moyenne-Lake (Guinea), 559
Moyobamba (Peru), 981
Mozambique, 873–75
Mpaka (Swazi.), 1127
Msellata (Libya), 798
M'Sila (Algeria), 77
Mt. Lavinia (Sri Lanka), 1108
Mudanjiang (China), 344
Mudagh (Somalia), 1063
Mufulira (Zambia), 1618
Muğla (Turkey), 1191
Muharraq Is. (Bahrain), 181, 183
Muhinga (Burundi), 254
Mukalla (S. Yemen), 1602
Mukden, *see* Shenyang
Mulheim a. d. Ruhr (FRG), 505
Mulhouse (France), 460
Multan (Pak.), 952, 955
Mulungushi (Zambia), 1620
Munankuan, *see* Yuyikuan
Munchen, *see* Munich
Muncie (Ind.), 1459–60
Munich (FRG), 505, 513, 519–20
Münster (FRG), 505, 529
Munster (Irish Rep.), 693–94
Muramvya (Burundi), 254
1105
Murcia (Spain), 1098, 1102, 1105
Mures (Romania), 1018
Murgab (USSR), 1229, 1271
Murgul (Turkey), 1194
Muri (India), 631
Murmansk (USSR), 1208, 1227, 1229, 1236
Muruntau (USSR), 1269
Mus (Turkey), 1191
Musan (N. Korea), 773
Musandam (Oman), 949
Muscat, 947, 949–50
Muscat and Oman, *see* Oman
Mushin (Nigeria), 927
Muskegon (Mich.), 1478
Muslimbagh (Pak.), 956
Mutankiang, *see* Mudanjiang
Mutrah (Oman), 947, 949
Matsamudu (Comoros), 360
Muzaffarab (Pak.), 953
Muzaffargah (Pak.), 956
Muzaffar-Nagar (India), 603
Muzaffarpur (India), 603, 631
Muzo (Colom.), 356
Mwali (Comoros), 360
Mwanza (Tanz.), 1165
Myingyan (Burma), 246, 250
Myitkyina (Burma), 246, 250–51

Mymensingh (Bangladesh), 185, 189
Myohaung (Burma), 250
Myongchon (N. Korea), 772
Mysore (city) (India), 603, 638–39
Mysore, *see* Karnataka
Mzuzu (Malawi), 813, 815

Naaldwijk (Neth.), 884
Nabarlek (Aust. N. Terr.), 124
Naberejnye-Chelny (USSR), 1208, 1242
Nabeul (Tunisia), 1185
Nablus (Jordan), 748
Nacala (Mozamb.), 875
Nacka (Sweden), 1131
Nadarivatu (Fiji), 445
Nadi (Fiji), 445–46
Nadiad (India), 603
Nador (Morocco), 868–69
Naga Hills (India), 626
Nagaland (India), 601–02, 605, 607, 615, 622, 626, 648–49
—agriculture, 649
—area and pop., 648
—education, 649
—govt. and representation, 648
Nagano (Japan), 738
Nagapattinam (India), 658
Nagar Haveli (India), 602, 605, 615, 622, 626, 664–65
Nagasaki (Japan), 738
Nagercoil (India), 603
Nag' Hammadi (Egypt), 421
Naghlu (Afghán.), 67
Nagorno-Karabagh (USSR), 1249, 1251
Nagoya (Japan), 738, 744
Nagpur (India), 603, 609, 622, 644–46
Nahal Zin (Israel), 714
Nahichevan (USSR), 1248–51
Nairn (UK), 1286
Nairobi (Kenya), 757–58, 760–61
Najaf (Iraq), 687
Najin, *see* Rajin
Nakhodka (USSR), 1228
Nakhon Ratsima (Thail.), 1169, 1173
Nakhon Sithammarat (Thail.), 1173
Nakoura (Lebanon), 784
Nakuru (Kenya), 757, 760
Nalaykha (Mongolia), 864
Nalchik (USSR), 1208, 1239
Nalgonda (India), 627
Nalut (Libya), 798–99
Namangan (USSR), 1208, 1267
Namchi (Sikkim), 655–56
Namen, *see* Namur
Namibia, *see* South-West Africa
Nampa (Idaho), 1453
Nampo (N. Korea), 770, 773
Namur (Belgium), 195–96, 203
Nanaimo (B.C.), 290, 292
Nanchang (China), 337, 344
Nancowrie (Nicobar Is.), 664
Nancy (France), 459–60, 472
Nanded (India), 603, 627, 644
Nandi (New Hebr.), 899
Nangarhar (Afghán.), 67
Nanisana (Madag.), 811
Nanjing (China), 337, 344, 346
Nanking (China), 337
Nanning (China), 337, 344
Nanterre (France), 458
Nantes (France), 459–60
Nantou (Taiwan), 348
Nanumanga (Tuvalu), 1202
Namumea (Tuvalu), 1202
Napier Hastings (NZ), 901–02
Naples (Italy), 719, 722, 726, 728
Napo (Ecuador), 412
Naqb Ishtar (Jordan), 750
Narayanganj (Bangladesh), 185
Narino (Colom.), 353, 356
Narrogin (W. Aust.), 163
Narsapur (India), 628
Narva (USSR), 1258
Narvik (Norway), 941
Naryn (USSR), 1272
Nasavusavu (Fiji), 445
Nasea (Fiji), 445
Nashua (N.H.), 1497
Nashville (Tenn.), 1371, 1530–32
Nasik (India), 603, 644
Nasirabad (Pak.), 956
Na Son (Vietnam), 1589
Nassau (Bahamas), 176, 178–80
Nassau (Cook Is.), 916
Natal (Brazil), 226–27, 229
Natal (S. Afr.), 1067–69, 1071, 1078, 1082–85
Natchez (Miss.), 1484
Natih (Oman), 948
National Capital Dist. (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
National District (Dom. Rep.), 406
Natitingor (Benin), 208
Nauen (FRG), 502
Nauplion (Greece), 544
Nauru (Pacific), 876–77
Nautja (Togo), 1175
Navai (Fiji), 445
Navarra (Spain), 1098
Navua (Fiji), 445
Naxos (Greece), 549
Nayarit (Mex.), 851
Nazareth (Israel), 709
Nazret (Ethiopia), 438
N'djamena (Chad), 327–28
N'Djole (Gabon), 492
Ndola (Zambia), 1618, 1621
Neamt (Romania), 1018
Nebit-Dag (USSR), 1266
Nebraska (USA), 1369, 1371, 1379, 1406, 1491–93
—agriculture, 1492
—area and pop., 1491
—education, 1492–93
—govt. and representation, 1491–92
Neembucu (Para.), 974
Neemroz (Afghán.), 69
Neemuch (India), 643
Negev (Israel), 712
Negombo (Sri Lanka), 1108
Negri Sembilan (Pen. Malaysia), 818, 822–23, 826
Negros Is. (Philipp.), 987
Neiba (Dom. Rep.), 408
Neiva (Colom.), 353
Nejd (Saudi Arabia), 1042
Nejran (Yemen), 1599
Nellore (India), 603, 627
Nelson (NZ), 902
Nenetz (USSR), 1236
Nepál, 878–81
Nepanagar (India), 643
Neskaupstaður (Iceland), 594
Netherlands, 882–97
—Antilles, 895–97
Neubrandenburg (GDR), 498
Neuchâtel (Switz.), 1147–49, 1156–57
Neuquén (Argen.), 87
Neuss (FRG), 505
Neutral Zone (Iraq), 687
Neutral Zone (Kuwait), 774
Neutral Zone (Saudi Arabia), 1041
Neuwerk Is. (FRG), 523
Nevada (USA), 1369, 1371, 1379, 1400, 1406, 1493–96
—agriculture, 1494–95
—area and pop., 1493–94
—education, 1495–96
—govt. and representation, 1494
Nevers (France), 459
Nevis (W. Indies), 1596–98
Nevsehir (Turkey), 1191
New Amsterdam (Guyana), 567
Newark (Del.), 1443–44
Newark (N.J.), 1371, 1499
Newark (Ohio), 1512
Newark (UK), 1284
New Bedford (Mass.), 1372, 1476–77
New Britain (Conn.), 1441
New Brunswick (Canada), 261–63, 271–73, 280–81, 285–86, 296–98
—agriculture, 297
—area and pop., 296
—education, 298
—govt. and representation, 296
Newburgh (N.Y.), 1504
Newbury (UK), 1284
New Caledonia (Fr.), 485–87
Newcastle (New Bruns.), 297
Newcastle (NSW), 96, 102, 131, 135, 137–38
Newcastle under Lyme (UK), 1284
Newcastle upon Tyne (UK), 1284, 1331, 1339
New Delhi, *see* Delhi, New
New Forest (UK), 1284
Newfoundland and Labrador (Canada), 261–63, 269, 271, 280–81, 285–86, 298–302
—agriculture, 301
—area and pop., 299
—education, 302
—govt. and representation, 299–300
New Georgia (Solomon Is.), 1060
New Glasgow (N.S.), 302
New Guinea (Aust.), *see* Papua New Guinea
Newham (UK), 1285
New Hampshire (USA), 1368, 1379, 1496–98
—agriculture, 1497
—area and pop., 1496–97

New Hampshire (USA) (*contd*)
education, 1498
govt. and representation, 1497
New Haven (Conn.), 1371, 1441–42
New Hebrides, 898–900
New Hong Kong (Dominica), 404
New Ireland (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
New Jersey (USA), 1368, 1371–72, 1374, 1379, 1498–1500
agriculture, 1499–1500
area and pop., 1498–99
education, 1500
govt. and representation, 1499
New Kowloon (Hong Kong), 583
New London (Conn.), 1441–42
New Mangalore (India), 621
New Mexico (USA), 1369, 1371, 1379–80, 1400, 1501–03
agriculture, 1502
area and pop., 1501
education, 1502
govt. and representation, 1501
New Orleans (La.), 1371, 1468–69
New Plymouth (NZ), 901–02
Newport (Mon., UK), 1285
Newport (R.I.), 1524
Newport News (Va.), 1371, 1540
New Providence (Bahamas), 176–79
New Rochelle (N.Y.), 1504
Newry (N. Ireland), 1351
New South Wales (Aust.), 96–97, 100, 107, 111–13, 116–17, 130–39
area and pop., 130–31
education, 137–38
govt. and representation, 131–33
production, 134–35
New Territories (Hong Kong), 580, 583
Newton (Mass.), 1476
Newtownards (N. Ireland), 1351
New Tuticorin (India), 621
New Valley (Egypt), 417
New Westminster (B.C.), 292–93
New York (city) (USA), 1370, 1503–06
New York (state) (USA), 1368, 1370–71, 1374, 1379, 1381, 1415, 1503–06
agriculture, 1505
area and pop., 1503–04
education, 1505–06
govt. and representation, 1504
New Zealand, 901–19
agriculture, 906–07
area and pop., 901–02
banking, 905–06
defence, 904
education, 913
finance, 905
govt. and representation, 902–04
justice, 912
New Zealand (*contd*)
mining, 906
railways, 911
shipping, 911
Neyveli (India), 658
Ngaoundéré (Cameroon), 258
Nghe Tinh (Vietnam), 1585
Nghia Binh (Vietnam), 1585
N'giva (Angola), 85
Ngozi (Burundi), 254
Ngwenya (Swazi.), 1127
Nhlangano (Swazi.), 1126
Niagara Falls (Canada), 261
Niagara Falls (N.Y.), 1504
Niamey (Niger), 925–26
Niamtougou (Togo), 1175
Nicaragua, 920–24
Nice (France), 458, 460, 472
Nickerie (Suriname), 1122–23
Nicobar Is., *see* Andaman Is.
Nicosia (Cyprus), 375–76, 381
Nicoya (Costa Rica), 366
Nidwalden (Switz.), 1147–48
Nieuwegein (Neth.), 874
Nièvre (France), 459
Niğde (Turkey), 1191
Niger, 925–26
Niger (Nigeria), 927
Nigeria, 927–32
Nightingale Is. (St Helena), 1030
Niigata (Japan), 738
Niihau (Hawaii), 1451
Nijmegen (Neth.), 884
Nikolaiev (USSR), 1208, 1216, 1245
Nikopol (USSR), 1246
Nikunau (Kiribati), 762
Nile Prov. (Uganda), 1203
Nimba (Liberia), 793
Nimes (France), 458, 460
Nineveh (Iraq), 687, 691–92
Ningsia Hui (China), 336–37, 346
Ningxia-Hui (China), 336, 344
Niort (France), 459
Nirmal (India), 628
Niš (Yug.), 1605
Nishinomiya (Japan), 738
Niteroi (Brazil), 227
Nitra Banska (Czech.), 384
Niuafo'ou Is. (Tonga), 1178
Niuas (Tonga), 1178
Niue Is. (NZ), 918
Niutao (Tuvalu), 1202
Nizamabad (India), 603, 627
Nizam Sagar (India), 627
Nizhnevartovsk (USSR), 1227–28
Nizhni Tagil (USSR), 1208
Nizwa (Oman), 949
Njala (S. Leone), 1053
Njazidia (Comoros), 360
Njarovik (Iceland), 594
Nkongsamba (Cameroon), 257–58
Noakhali (Bangladesh), 185
Nógrad (Hungary), 586
Nokia (Finland), 449
Nome (Alaska), 1429
Nomuka (Tonga), 1178
Nong Khai (Thail.), 1173
Nong-Son (Vietnam), 1588
Nonouti (Kiribati), 762–63
Noord-Brabant (Neth.), 882
Noord-Holland (Neth.), 883
Noordoostpolder (Neth.), 884
Nord (France), 459, 466
Nord (Haiti), 569
Nordaustlandet (Svalbard), 944
Nord Est (Haiti), 569
Nordjyllands (Denmark), 391
Nordland (Norway), 933
Nord-ouest (Haiti), 569
Nord-ouest Prov. (Cameroon), 257
Nord Prov. (Cameroon), 257
Nord-Trøndelag (Norway), 933
Norfolk (Nebr.), 1371, 1491
Norfolk (UK), 1282–83
Norfolk (Va.), 1371, 1540, 1542
Norfolk Is. (Aust.), 96, 116, 129
Norilsk (USSR), 1208
Normal (Ill.), 1457
Norman (Okla.), 1514, 1516
Norman Wells (NW Terr.), 316
Norra Karelen (Finland), 448
Norrbotten (Sweden), 1130
Norrköping (Sweden), 1131
Norrland (Sweden), 1134
Norrtalge (Sweden), 1131
Norte de Santander (Colom.), 353
Norte Prov. (Argen.), 87
Northam (W. Aust.), 163
Northampton (Mass.), 1477
Northampton (UK), 1284
Northamptonshire (UK), 1282–83
North Atlantic Treaty Organization, 41–44
Northavon (UK), 1284
North Battleford (Sask.), 314
North Bedfordshire (UK), 1284
North Borneo, *see* Sabah
North Buganda (Uganda), 1203
North Caicos Is., 1200–01
North Carolina (USA), 1369, 1371, 1378–81, 1401–02, 1406, 1507–09
agriculture, 1507–08
area and pop., 1507
education, 1508–09
govt. and representation, 1507
North-Central Prov. (Sri Lanka), 1108, 1113
North Dakota (USA), 1369, 1379, 1400, 1406, 1415, 1509–11
agriculture, 1510
area and pop., 1509–10
education, 1511
govt. and representation, 1510
North-East Derbyshire (UK), 1284
North-Eastern Prov. (Somalia), 1063
North East Frontier Agency (India), *see* Arunachal Pradesh
North Eastern Prov. (Kenya), 757–58
Northern Dist. (Israel), 709
Northern Dist. (Sikkim), 655
Northern Ireland, 1349–59
Northern Marianas, Commonwealth of, 1563–65
Northern Prov. (Papua New Guinea), 968–69

Northern Prov. (S. Leone), 1050
Northern Prov. (Sri Lanka), 1108
Northern Prov. (Uganda), 1203
Northern Prov. (Zambia), 1618, 1620
Northern Region (Ghana), 535
Northern Region (Malawi), 813
Northern Territory (Aust.), 96–97, 107, 111, 113, 116–17, 123–26
— agriculture, 124–25
— area and pop., 123
— govt. and representation, 123–24
North Hertfordshire (UK), 1284
North Is. (NZ), 901, 906, 911
North Is. (Seychelles), 1047
North Keeling Is. (Cocos Is.), 127
North Kingstown (R.I.), 1524
Northland (NZ), 901
Northland East (Iceland), 594
Northland West (Iceland), 594
North Las Vegas (Nev.), 1494
North Little Rock (Ark.), 1433
North Olmsted (Ohio), 1512
North Ossetia (USSR), 1236, 1241
North Platte (Nebr.), 1491
North Rhine-Westphalia (FRG), 504–06, 510, 512, 528–29
North Solomons (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
North Tonawanda (N.Y.), 1504
North Tyneside (UK), 1284
Northumberland (UK), 1282–83
North Western Prov. (Somalia), 1063
North Western Prov. (Sri Lanka), 1108
North Western Prov. (Zambia), 1618, 1620
North-West Frontier Prov. (Pak.), 952, 957
Northwest Territories (Canada), 261–63, 271, 280–81, 316–18
— area and pop., 316
— education, 317
— govt. and representation, 316
North Wiltshire (UK), 1284
Norvalspont (S. Afr.), 1073
Norwalk (Conn.), 1441
Norway, 933–46
Norwich (Conn.), 1441
Norwich (UK), 1284
Nossi-Bé (Madag.), 811
Nottingham (UK), 1284, 1339
Nottinghamshire (UK), 1282–83
Nouaceur (Morocco), 871
Nouadhibou (Mauritania), 843–44
Nouakchott (Mauritania), 843–45
Nouméa (New Caled.), 485–87
Nouvelle Amsterdam (Fr. Ant.), *see* Amsterdam
Nova Goa, *see* Panjim
Nova Iguaçu (Brazil), 227
Nova Lisboa, *see* Huambo
Novara (Italy), 719
Nova Scotia (Canada), 261–63, 271–73, 280–81, 285–86, 302–05
Nova Scotia (Canada) (*contd*)
— agriculture, 304
— area and pop., 302
— education, 305
— govt. and representation, 302–03
Novgorod (USSR), 1208, 1236
Novi Sad (Yug.), 1605
Novocherkassk (USSR), 1208
Novokuznetsk (USSR), 1208
Novomoskovsk (USSR), 1246
Novorossiisk (USSR), 1209
Novosibirsk (USSR), 1209, 1227–28, 1236
Novo-Voronezh (USSR), 1221
Nowgong (India), 629
Nowra (NSW), 102
Nowy Sacz (Poland), 997
Nsanje (Malawi), 816
Nsawam (Ghana), 535
Nsukka (Nigeria), 931, 933
Nuble (Chile), 329
Nuclear Energy Agency, 40
Nueva Asunción (Para.), 977
Nueva Esparta (Venez.), 1577
Nueva San Salvador (El Salv.), 426
Nueva Segovia (Nicar.), 920, 922
Nuevitas (Cuba), 372
Nuevo Laredo (Mex.), 852
Nuevo León (Mex.), 851
Nui (Tuvalu), 1202
Nukha (USSR), 1250
Nuku'alofa (Tong.), 1178, 1180
Nukufetau (Tuvalu), 1202
Nuku-Hiva (Marquesas Is.), 488
Nukulaelae (Tuvalu), 1202
Nukunonu (Tokelau Is.), 916
Nukus (USSR), 1269
Nuneaton (UK), 1284
Nurakita (Tuvalu), 1202
Nurek (USSR), 1221
Nürnberg (FRG), 505, 520
Nusa Tenggara (Indon.), 670, 675
Nusu Tenggara Barat (Indon.), 671
Nusu Tengarra Timur (Indon.), 671
Nuwara Eliya (Sri Lanka), 1108
Nyala (Sudan), 1119
Ny-Alesund (Svalbard), 945
Nyanza (Kenya), 757–59
Nyasaland, *see* Malawi
Nyaunglebin (Burma), 250
Nyeri (Kenya), 760
Nyiregyhaza (Hungary), 586
Nyköping (Sweden), 1131
Nyland (Finland), 448
Nyslott, *see* Savonlinna
N'Zérékoré (Guinea), 559
Nzwami (Comoro Is.), 360

Oahu (Hawaii), 1451
Oakland (Calif.), 1371, 1435
Oaklawn (Ill.), 1456
Oak Park (Ill.), 1456
Oak Ridge (Tenn.), 1530
Oaxaca (Mex.), 851
Oberhausen (FRG), 505
Oberhessen (FRG), 525
Obninsk (USSR), 1221
Obuasi (Ghana), 535
Obwalden (Switz.), 1148
Ocean Is. (Kiribati), 762
Ochanomizu (Japan), 744
Ocotepeque (Hond.), 575
October (USSR), 1227
Oda (Ghana), 535
Odense (Denmark), 391, 399–400
Odessa (Tex.), 1533
Odessa (USSR), 1209, 1227, 1233, 1245–46
Odi (S. Afr.), 1093
Odienné (Ivory Coast), 730
Oeiras (Port.), 1011
Oeno (Pitcairn), 995
Offaly (Irish Rep.), 693
Offenbach (FRG), 505
Ofoten (Norway), 940
Ofu Is. (Samoa, USA), 1558
Ogaden (Ethiopia), 434–35
Ogasawara Gunto, *see* Bonin Is.
Ogbomosho (Nigeria), 927
Ogden (Utah), 1536–37
Ogun (Nigeria), 927
Ogwr (UK), 1285
Ohakea (NZ), 904
O'Higgins (Chile), 329
Ohio (USA), 1369–72, 1379, 1401, 1405, 1511–14
— agriculture, 1512
— area and pop., 1511–12
— education, 1513
— govt. and representation, 1512
Ohrid (Yug.), 1611
Oise (France), 459
Oita (Japan), 738
Okayama (Japan), 738
Okha (India), 633
Okinawa (Pacific), 738
Oklahoma (USA), 1369, 1371, 1378–80, 1400–01, 1514–17
— agriculture, 1515–16
— area and pop., 1514
— education, 1516
— govt. and representation, 1515
Oklahoma City (Okla.), 1371, 1514–15
Oktemberyan (USSR), 1255
Olafsfjordur (Iceland), 594
Olancho (Hond.), 575
Old Crow (Yukon), 319
Oldenburg (Germ.), 505, 528
Oldenzaal (Neth.), 884
Oldham (UK), 1284
Olgiy (Mongolia), 865
Olhão (Port.), 1009
Olimpo (Para.), 974
Olinda (Brazil), 227
Olomouc (Czech.), 384, 388–89
Olosega Is. (Samoa, USA), 1558
Olsztyn (Poland), 997
Olt (Romania), 1018, 1023
Olympia (Wash.), 1543
Omagh (N. Ireland), 1351, 1356
Omaha (Nebr.), 1371, 1491, 1493
Oman, 947–50
Ombucito (Urug.), 1572
Omdurman (Sudan), 1116, 1120
Omiya (Japan), 738
Omsk (USSR), 1209, 1221, 1227, 1236
Ondo (Nigeria), 927

Oneida County (Wisc.), 1549
Ongole (India), 627
Onitsha (Nigeria), 927
Onotoa (Kiribati), 762
Ontario (Canada), 261–63, 267, 271–73, 280–81, 285—86, 306–08
—agriculture, 398
—area and pop., 306
—education, 308
govt. and representation, 306–07
Ontong Java (Solomon Is.), 1060
Onverwacht (Suriname), 1124
Oostende, *see* Ostend
Oosterhout (Neth.), 884
Opanaike (Sri Lanka), 1113
Opava (Czech.), 384
Opole (Poland), 997
Oporto (Port.), 1007, 1011
Oppland (Norway), 933
Opsterland (Neth.), 884
Oradea (Romania), 1018, 1023
Oran (Algeria), 77, 79–80
Orange (NSW), 131
Orangeburg (S.C.), 1527.
Orange Free State (S. Afr.), 1067–69, 1071, 1078, 1087–88
Orange Walk (Belize), 205–06
Orapa (Botswana), 222
Ordu (Turkey), 1191
Ordzhonikidze (USSR), 1209, 1227, 1241
Örebro (Sweden), 1130–31, 1142
Oregon (USA), 1369, 1371, 1379, 1401, 1415, 1517–20
—agriculture, 1518
—area and pop., 1517
—education, 1519–20
—govt. and representation, 1517–18
Orel (USSR), 1209, 1236
Orem (Utah), 1536
Orenburg (USSR), 1209, 1224, 1227, 1236
Orense (Spain), 1098
Organ of Afr. Unity, 60
Organ. of American States, 54–56
Organ. for Econ. Co-op., 40–41
Organ. Petroleum Exporting Countries, 60
Orgeev (USSR), 1256
Oriente (Cuba), 372
Orissa (India), 601–03, 605, 614–15, 622, 626, 649–51
—agriculture, 650
—area and pop., 650
—education, 651
—govt. and representation, 650
Orkney Is. (UK), 1286, 1297, 1311
Orkneys (Argen.), 87
Orlando (Fla.), 1447–48
Orléans (France), 459–60
Orne (France), 459
Örnsköldsvik (Sweden), 1131
Oron (Israel), 714
Orsha (USSR), 1227
Orsk (USSR), 1209, 1221
Oruro (Bolivia), 215–16, 219–20
Oryol (USSR), 1213
Osaka (Japan), 738–39, 744
Osasco (Brazil), 227
Osh (USSR), 1209, 1271–73
Oshawa (Ont.), 261
Oshkosh (Wisc.), 1548, 1550
Oshogbo (Nigeria), 927
Osijek (Yug.), 1606
Oslo (town) (Norway), 933–34, 942, 946
Osmanabad (India), 644
Osnabrück (FRG), 505, 528
Osorno (Chile), 329–30
Oss (Neth.), 884
Ostend (Belgium), 196
Östergötland (Sweden), 1130
Östersund (Sweden), 1131, 1142
Östfold (Norway), 933
Östrava (Czech.), 384, 386
Ostroleka (Poland), 997
Otago (NZ), 902
Otanmäki (Finland), 451
Otaru (Japan), 738
Otopeni (Romania), 1023
Ottawa (Ont.), 260–61, 267–69, 280, 283–84, 306
Ottumwa (Iowa), 1461
Oturkpo (Nigeria), 930
Otu Tolu (Tonga), 1178
Ouagadougou (Upper Volta), 1566–67
Ouahigouya (Upper Volta), 1566
Ouargla (Algeria), 77
Ouarzazate (Morocco), 868–69
Oued Ed-Wahab (Morocco), 869
Oued Zem (Morocco), 871
Ouémé (Benin), 208
Ouest (Haiti), 569
Ouest Prov. (Cameroon), 257
Ouidah (Benin), 208
Oujda (Morocco), 868–70, 872
Oulu (Finland), 448, 455
Oum Bouaghi (Algeria), 77
Outer Hebrides (UK), 1311
Outer Mongolia, *see* Mongolia Republic
Outokumpu (Finland), 451
Ovalau Is. (Fiji), 445
Ovambo (S.W. Afr.), 1090
Overijssel (Neth.), 882
Overland (Mo.), 1486
Overland Park (Kans.), 1463
Oviedo (Spain), 1098, 1105
Owendo (Gabon), 492
Owensboro (Ky.), 1465
Oxelösund (Sweden), 1136
Oxford (Miss.), 1485
Oxford (Ohio), 1513
Oxford (UK), 1284, 1331, 1339
Oxfordshire (UK), 1283
Oyapoc (Fr. Guiana), 479
Oyo (Nigeria), 927, 932

Paama (New Hebr.), 898
Pa-an (Burma), 246
Pabna (Bangladesh), 185
Pachuca (Mex.), 851
Pacific Is., Trust Territory of, 1370, 1563–64
Padang (Indon.), 671, 676
Padang Besar (Thail.), 1173
Paderborn (FRG), 505
Padua (Italy), 719, 728
Paducah (Ky.), 1465
Pago Pago (Samoa USA), 1560
Pagouda (Togo), 1175
Pahandut, *see* Palangka Raja
Pahang (Pen. Malaysia), 818, 822–23
Pahou (Benin), 209
Pailin (Kampuchea), 754
Paisley (UK), 1287
Pakan Baru (Indon.), 671, 676
Pakistan, 951–60
—agriculture, 956–57
—area and pop., 952
—education, 959
—govt. and representation, 952–53
Paknam (Thail.), 1170
Paks (Hungary), 589
Paksé (Laos), 778–79
Palam (India), 621, 666
Palangka Raja (Indon.), 671
Palau (Indon.), 671
Palau Is. (Pacific), 1564
Palau Lain (Indon.), 671
Palawan Is. (Philipp.), 989
Palembang (Indon.), 671, 676
Palencia (Spain), 1098
Palermo (Sicily), 719, 728
Palestine (Israel), 710
Palestine (Jordan), 748
Palimé (Togo), 1175–76
Palisadoes (Jamaica), 735
Palmas (Canary Is.), 1098
Palma de Mallorca (Spain), 1098
Palmerston (Cook Is.), 902, 913
Palmerston North (NZ), 902, 913
Palm Valley (Aust. N. Terr.), 124
Palmyra (Syria), 1162
Palmyra Is. (Pacific), 1370
Palu (Indon.), 671
Palwon (N. Korea), 773
Pamplona (Colom), 358
Pamplona (Spain), 1098, 1105
Panaji (India), 666–67
Panama, 961–65, 1383
Panama Canal, 962, 964, 965–67, 1367, 1370, 1414
Panama City, 961–62, 964–65
Panama Prov. (Pan.), 961
Panay (Philipp.), 989
Pančevo (Yug.), 1605
Panch Mahals (India), 631
Pando (Bolivia), 215
Panevėzys (USSR), 1261
Pangasinan (Philipp.), 989
Panguma (S. Leone), 1051
Panjim, *see* Panaji
Papar (Sabah), 827
Papeete (Fr. Polyn.), 487, 489
Papua New Guinea, 968–73
Pará (Brazil), 226, 232
Para (Suriname), 1122
Paradip (India), 621, 651
Paraguarí (Para.), 974
Paraguay, 974–79
Paraíba (Brazil), 226
Parakou (Benin), 208–09
Paramaribo (Suriname), 1122, 1124–25
Paraná (Argen.), 87–88
Paraná (Brazil), 226, 231–32, 234
Paranagua (Para.), 977
Paranam (Suriname), 1124

Parbhani (India), 644
Pardubice (Czech.), 384
Parentis (France), 466
Parham (Antigua), 1597
Parika (Guyana), 566
Paris (France), 458–60, 462, 469, 471–73, 475
Parkersburg (W. Va.), 1545
Park Ridge (Ill.), 1456
Parkside (Wisc.), 1550
Parma (Italy), 719, 728
Parma (Ohio), 1372, 1512
Pärnu (USSR), 1258
Parry Is. (Cook Is.), 917
Parsipanny-Troy Hills (N.J.), 1499
Paruz (USSR), 1268
Pasadena (Calif.), 1371, 1435
Pasadena (Texas), 1533
Pasay (Philipp.), 989
Pasco (Peru), 981
Pas-de-Calais (France), 459
Pasir Gudang (Malaysia), 825
Pasir Mas (Malaysia), 824
Passaic (N.J.), 1499
Passau (FRG), 520
Pastaza (Ecuador), 412–13
Pasto (Colom.), 353–54
Patagonia (Argen.), 87
Patalia and E. Punjab, *see* PEPSU
Patan (Nepál), 878–79
Paterson (N.J.), 1371, 1499
Pathankot (India), 635
Patiala (India), 603, 651, 653
Patna (India), 603, 622, 625, 630–31
Patras (Greece), 544, 550
Patuakhali (Bangladesh), 185
Pau (France), 459–60
Pavia (Italy), 728
Pavlodar (USSR), 1209, 1263–65
Pawtucket (Rhode Is.), 1524
Payakumbuh (Indon.), 676
Paysandú (Urug.), 1568, 1570, 1572
Pazardzhik (Bulg.), 239
Pearls (Grenada), 553
Pechenga (USSR), 1210
Pechora (USSR), 1220, 1227, 1241
Pécs (Hungary), 587–88, 592
Pedernales (Dom. Rep.), 406
Pedras Tinhosas (São Tomé), 1037
Pedregal (Parń.), 961
Pedro Juan Caballero (Para.), 977
Peebles (UK), 1286
Peel (I.O.M.), 1360
Pegin (Albania), 75
Pegu (Burma), 246, 250
Pebanbaru (Indon.), 675
Peking or Peiping (China), 336–37, 344–47
Pekoa (New Hebr.), 899
Pelagosa Is. (Yug.), 1605
Péligre (Haiti), 571
Pella (Greece), 545
Peloponnessos (Greece), 544, 548
Pelotas (Brazil), 234
Pemayangtse (Sikkim), 656
Pemba (Zanzibar), 1167
Pembrokeshire (UK), 1283
Peña Colorado (Mex.), 855
Penang (Pen. Malaysia), 820, 822–26
Penghu (China), 348
Penguins Is. (Fr. Ant.), 485
Peninsular Malaysia, 818, 822–26
Penn Hills (Penn.), 1521
Pennsylvania (USA), 1368, 1370–74, 1379, 1405, 1521–23
—agriculture, 1522
—area and pop., 1521
—education, 1522–23
—govt. and representation, 1521
Peñon de Velez (Sp. Afr), 1098
Penonomé (Pan.), 961
Penrhyn (Cook Is.), 916
Pensacola (Fla.), 1447–48
Pentecost (New Hebr.), 898–99
Penticton (B.C.), 290
Penza (USSR), 1209, 1227, 1236
People's Democratic Republic of Yemen, *see* S. Yemen
Peoria (Ill.), 1371, 1456, 1458
Pepel (S. Leone), 1052
PEPSU (India), 626
Perak (Pen. Malaysia), 818, 822–23, 826
Peravia (Dom. Rep.), 406
Pereira (Colom.), 353
Perigueux (France), 458
Perim Is. (Red Sea), 1602
Perlis (Pen. Malaysia), 818, 822–23
Perm (*form.* Molotov) (USSR), 1209, 1221, 1236
Permé (Pan.), 961
Përmët (Albania), 72
Permyak (USSR), 1236
Pernambuco (Brazil), 226, 234
Pernik (Bulg.), 239
Perpignan (France), 459–60
Persia, *see* Iran
Perth (UK), 1286–87
Perth (W. Aust.), 96, 112–13, 163–64, 166
Peru, 980–88
Perugia (Italy), 719, 728
Pescadores (Taiwan), 349
Pescara (Italy), 719, 728
Peshawar (Pak.), 952, 954, 958
Pest (Hungary), 586
Petach Tikva (Israel), 710
Petange (Luxembourg), 804
Petaquilla (Pak.), 963
Péten (Guat.), 554, 556
Peterborough (UK), 1282, 1284
Peterhead (UK), 1311
Peter I Is. (Norway), 946
Petersburg (Va.), 1540, 1542
Petra, *see* Wadi Musa
Petropavlovsk (USSR), 1209, 1264
Petropavlovsk-Kamchatski (USSR), 1209
Petrópolis (Brazil), 234
Petrozavodsk (USSR), 1209, 1227, 1239–40
Pforzheim (FRG), 505
Phek (India), 648
Phenix City (Ala.), 1427
Philadelphia (Pa.), 1370, 1521, 1523
Philippine Is. (USA), 1367
Philippine Republic, 989–94
Phitti Creek (Pak.), 958
Phnom Penh (Kampuchea), 752–53, 755–56
Phoenix (Ariz.), 1371, 1431
Phoenix (Botswana), 223
Phoenix Is. (Kiribati), 762
Phoenix (Mauritius), 846
Phokis (Greece), 544
Phoolbagh (India), 661
Phthiotis (Greece), 544
Phu Khanh (Vietnam), 1585
Phulbani (India), 650
Phuntsholing (Bhután), 214
Piacenza (Italy), 719, 728
Piandzh (USSR), 1271
Piarco (Trinidad), 1183
Piatra Neamt (Romania), 1018
Piaul (Brazil), 226
Pichincha (Ecuador), 412
Pico (Azores), 1005
Picote (Port.), 1009
Piemonte (Italy), 718, 721, 724–25
Pieria (Greece), 545
Pierre (S.D.), 1528–29
Pietermaritzburg (Natal), 1068, 1078, 1084
Pietersburg (S. Afr.), 1078
Piet Retief (Swazi.), 1128
Pigalu (Equat. Guin.), 431
Pigg's Peak (Swazi.), 1126
Pigs Is. (Fr. Ant.), 485
Pila (Poland), 997
Pilar (Para.), 977
Pilcomayo (Para.), 978
Pilsen, *see* Plzeň
Pinar del Rio (Cuba), 369, 373
Pine Bluff (Ark.), 1433
Pine Point (NW Terr.), 317
Pingtung (Taiwan), 348
Piotrkow (Poland), 997
Piparia (India), 665
Piræus (Greece), 544, 549
Pisa (Italy), 719, 728
Pisco (Peru), 983
Pishin (Pak.), 956
Pishkash (Albania), 75
Pishpek, *see* Frunze
Pitcairn Is. (Pacific), 995
Pitea (Sweden), 1131
Pitesti (Romania), 1018
Pitlochry (UK), 1311
Pitsanulok (Thail.), 1169
Pittsburg (Kans.), 1464
Pittsburgh (Pa.), 1371, 1521, 1523
Piura (Peru), 980–81, 983
Plaine des Roches (Mauritius), 848
Plainfield (N.J.), 1499
Plateau (Nigeria), 927
Platte Is. (Seychelles), 1047
Platteville (Wisc.), 1550
Pleven (Bulg.), 239, 243
Plock (Poland), 997
Ploiesti (Romania), 1018
Plovdiv (Bulg.), 239, 241, 243, 245
Plymouth (Montserrat), 867
Plymouth (UK), 1284
Plzeň (Czech.), 384

Pobé (Benin), 209
Pocatello (Idaho), 1453
Pochentong (Kampuchea), 755
Podgorica, *see* Titograd
Podolsk (USSR), 1209
Podor (Senegal), 1045
Podrinje (Yug.), 1609
Pogradéc (Albania), 72
Pohjois-Karjala (Finland), 448
Point Cook (Vic.), 102
Point-à-Pitre (Guadel.), 476–77
Pointe Clairatte (Gaboń), 492
Point-Noire (Congo), 362–63
Point Lepreau (New Bruns.), 297
Poipet (Kampuchea), 755
Poitiers (France), 459–60
Poivre Is. (Seychelles), 1047
Poland, 996–1004
Polgolla (Sri Lanka), 1111
Poltava (USSR), 1209, 1245
Poltoratsk, *see* Ashkhabad
Polyghyros (Greece), 545
Pomerania (Poland), 998
Ponape (Pacific), 1563–64
Ponce (Puerto Rico), 1556
Pondicherry (India), 602, 605, 607, 615, 622, 626, 668–69
Pong-Tamale (Ghana), 538
Ponta Delgada (Azores), 1005
Pontevedra (Spain), 1098, 1100
Pontiac (Mich.), 1478
Pontianak (Indon.), 671
Pontoise (France), 459
Poole (UK), 1284
Poona, *see* Pune
Popayán (Colom.), 353, 358
Popondetta (Papua New Guinea), 968
Porbandar (India), 633
Pori (Finland, 448–49
Porsgrunn (Norway), 934
Portage la Prairie (Man.), 293
Port Alberni (B.C.), 290
Portalegre (Port.), 1005
Portales (N.M.), 1502
Port Arthur, *see* Lü-ta
Port Arthur (Tex.), 1533
Port Augusta (S. Aust.), 126, 149
Port-au-Prince (Haiti), 569–74
Port aux Basques (Nfndlnd), 301
Port-aux-Français (Fr. Ant.), 485
Port Blair (Andaman Is.), 664
Port Buet (Ivory Coast), 732
Port Chalmers (NZ), 911
Port Cornwallis (Andaman Is.), 664
Port de Paix (Haiti), 869
Port Dickson (Malaysia), 824–25
Port Elizabeth (Cape), 1068, 1076–78
Port Erin (I.O.M.), 1361
Port Francqui, *see* Ilebo
Port-gentil (Gabon), 491–92
Port Harcourt (Nigeria), 927, 929–31
Port Hedland (W. Aust.), 163, 168
Portici (Italy), 726
Portimão (Port.), 1009
Port Kamsar (Guinea), 560
Port Kembla (NSW), 135
Portland (Jamaica), 733
Portland (Maine), 1470, 1472
Portland (Ore.), 1371, 1517, 1520
Portland (Vic.), 155
Port Lincoln (S. Aust.), 149
Port Loko (S. Leone), 1052
Port Louis (Mauritius), 846, 849
Port Macquarie (Aust.), 131
Port Moresby (Papua New Guinea), 968–69, 972–73
Port Muhammad Bin Qasim (Pak.), 958
Port Nolloth (S. Afr.), 1077
Porto (Port.), 1005–06, 1011–12
Pôrto Alegre (Brazil), 226–27, 230
Porto Alexandre (Angola), 85
Porto Amboin, *see* Gunza
Portobello (Pán.), 961
Port of Klang (Pen. Malay.), 824
Port of Spain (Trinidad), 1181, 1183–84
Porto Novo (Benin), 208
Pôrto Velho (Brazil), 226
Portoviejo (Ecuador), 412
Port Pirie (S. Aust.), 112, 148
Port Polnocny (Poland), 1002
Port Qasim (Pak.), 957
Port Rashid (UAE), 1276, 1279
Portrush (N. Ireland), 1351
Port Said (Egypt), 417–19, 423
Portsea (Vic.), 101
Portsmouth (Dominica), 404
Portsmouth (N.H.), 1497
Portsmouth (UK), 1284
Portsmouth (Va.), 1371, 1540
Portstewart (N. Ireland), 1351
Port Sudan (Sudan), 1116, 1118–19
Port Tewfik (Egypt), 419
Portugal, 1005–14
—overseas terr., 1013–14
Portugalia, *see* Dundo
Portuguesa (Venez.), 1577
Portuguese China, 1014
Portuguese Guinea, *see* Guinea-Bissau
Portuguese India, 1013
Port Walcott (W. Aust.), 168
Port Weld (Malaysia), 824
Port Zayed (UAE), 1279
Posadas (Argen.), 87
Possession Is. (Fr. Ant.), 485
Potchefstroom (Transvaal), 1078
Poti (USSR), 1251, 1253
Potosí (Bolivia), 215–16, 219–20
Potsdam (GDR), 498
Poughkeepsie (N.Y.), 1504, 1506
Powell (Wyo.), 1553
Powys (UK), 1283
Poza Rica (Mex.), 852, 854
Poznań (Poland), 997
Prague or Praha (Czech.), 383–84, 388–89
Prahova (Romania), 1018, 1021
Praia (C. Verde Is.), 321–22
Prairie View (Tex.), 1535
Pram Point (Ross. Is.), 916
Praslin Is. (Seychelles), 1047–48
Prato (Italy), 719
Presidency (India), 661
Presidente Hayes (Para.), 974
Presidio of San Francisco (Calif.), 1383
Prešov (Czech.), 384
Prestea (Ghana), 539
Preston (UK), 1284
Pretoria (Transvaal), 1067–68, 1071, 1078, 1080–81, 1086
Preveza (Greece), 544
Prey Veng (Kampuchea), 753
Price (Utah), 1537
Prijedor (Yug.), 1609
Prilep (Yug.), 1606
Primorye (USSR), 1236
Prince Albert (Sask.), 313, 315
Prince Edward Is. (Canada), 261–63, 271–73, 280–81, 285–86, 309–10
—agriculture, 309
—area and pop., 309
—education, 310
—govt. and representation, 309
Prince Edward Is. (S. Afr.), 1067
Prince George (B.C.), 290, 293
Prince Rupert (B.C.), 290, 292
Princess Elizabeth Land (Aust.), 127
Prins Karls Forland (Svalbard), 944
Priština (Yug.), 1605, 1611
Privas (France), 458
Progreso (Mex.), 857
Prokopyevsk (USSR), 1209
Prome (Burma), 246, 250
Providence (R.I.), 1371, 1524–25
Providence Is. (Seychelles), 1047
Providenciales Is., 1200–01
Provo (Utah), 1536–37
Przemysl (Poland), 997
Przhevalsk (USSR), 1272
Pskov (USSR), 1209, 1236
Puebla (Mex.), 851
Puebla de Zaragoza (Mex.), 852
Pueblo (Colo.), 1438, 1440
Puerto Aguirre (Para.), 978
Puerto Armuellés (Pan.), 961, 964
Puerto Ayacucho (Venez.), 1577
Puerto Barrios (Guat.), 554, 557
Puerto Cabello (Venez.), 1582
Puerto Cabezas (Nicar.), 923–24
Puerto Cortés (Hond.), 575–78
Puerto Iradier (Equat. Guin.), 433
Puerto Limon (Costa Rica), 367
Puertollano (Spain), 1098
Puerto Montt (Chile), 334
Puerto Mutis (Pan.), 961
Puerto Ordaz (Venez.), 1582
Puerto Plata (Dom. Rep.), 406, 409
Puerto Presidente Stroessner (Para.), 977
Puerto Rico, 1367, 1370, 1379, 1382–83, 1385, 1401, 1406, 1414, 1556–58
—agriculture, 1556
—area and pop., 1556
—education, 1558
—govt. and representation, 1556
Puerto Saudino (Nicar.), 923
Puerto Somoza (Nicar.), 923
Puglia (Italy), 719, 721
Pukapuka (Cook Is.), 917

Pukchong (N. Korea), 772
Pukë (Albania), 72
Pukow (China), 344
Pula (Yug.), 1606, 1610
Pulialam (Afghán.), 65
Pul-i-Khumri (Afghán.), 67–68
Pullman (Wash.), 1544
Pune (India), 603, 608, 621–22, 644–46
Punjab (India), 602–03, 605, 614–15, 622, 626, 651–53
  agriculture, 652
  area and pop., 651
  education, 653
  govt. and representation, 652
Punjab (Pak.), 952, 956–57
Puno (Peru), 981
Punta Arenas (Chile), 330
Punta Gorda (Belize), 206
Puntarenas (Costa Rica), 364, 367
Puri (India), 650
Purmerend (Neth.), 884
Pursat (Kampuchea), 753
Puryong (N. Korea), 773
Pusan (S. Korea), 765
Puy de Dôme (France), 459
Puyo (Ecuador), 412
Pyinmana (Burma), 250
Pyongan (N. Korea), 770
Pyongyang (N. Korea), 770–73
Pyrénées (Atlantiques) (France), 459
Pyrénées (Hautes-) (France), 459
Pyrénées-Orientales (France), 459
Pyrgos (Greece), 544

Qacha's Nek (Lesotho), 786
Qala-el-Nahal (Sudan), 1118
Qala-i-nau (Afghán.), 65
Qalyûbîa (Egypt), 477
Qatar (Persian G. St.), 1015, 1017
Qazrin (Iran), 678
Qena (Egypt), 417, 421
Qingdao (China), 341, 345–46
Qinghai (China), 337
Qinhuangdao (China), 345
Qiqihar (China), 344
Qizil Qala (Afghán.), 69
Quang Nam (Vietnam), 1585
Quang Ninh (Vietnam), 1585
Quan Long (Vietnam), 1589
Quatre Bornes (Mauritius), 846
Queanbeyan (NSW), 131
Quebec (Canada), 261–63, 267, 271–73, 280–83, 285–86, 310–13
  agriculture, 312
  area and pop, 311
  education, 313
  govt. and representation, 311
Quebec (city), (Quebec), 261, 269, 311, 313
Queen Charlotte Is. (B.C.), 290
Queen Maud Land (Norway), 946
Queens (N.Y.), 1503–04
Queenscliff (Vic.), 101
Queensland (Aust.), 96–97, 99, 107, 111–13, 116–17, 139–45
  area and pop., 139
  education, 144
Queensland (Aust.) (*contd*)
  govt. and representation, 139–40
  production, 141
Quelimane (Mozamb.), 874–75
Quemoy (Taiwan), 349
Quepos (Costa Rica), 364, 367
Que Que (Zimbabwe), 1623
Querétaro (Mex.), 851–52, 855
Quetta (Pak.), 952, 956, 958
Quezaltenango (Guat.), 554
Quezon City (Philipp.), 989
Quibdo (Colom.), 353
Quiché (Guat.), 554
Quilon (India), 603, 641
Quimper (France), 458
Quincy (Ill.), 1456
Quincy (Mass.), 1476
Quindio (Colomb.), 353
Quintana Roo (Mex.), 851
Quisqueya, *see* Santo Domingo
Quito (Ecuador), 411–17
Qum (Iran), 678, 683
Qunduz (Afghán.), 68
Quthing (Lesotho), 786–87
Qytet Stalin (Albania), 71, 73

Ra (Fiji), 445
Rabak (Sudan), 1118
Rabat (Morocco), 868, 870–72
Rabaul (Papua New Guinea), 968, 972
Racine (Wisc.), 1548
Radnorshire (UK), 1283
Radom (Poland), 997
Rae-Edzo (NW Terr.), 317
Ragged Is. (Bahamas), 176
Ragusa (Sicily), 724
Raiatéa (Fr. Polyn.), 487
Raichur (India), 627
Raipur (India), 603, 642–44
Raivavae (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Rajahmundry (India), 603
Rajasthan (India), 602–03, 605, 614–15, 622, 626, 653–54
  agriculture, 654
  area and pop., 653
  education, 654
  govt. and representation, 653
Rajgangpur (India), 650
Rajin (N. Korea), 772
Rajkot (India), 603, 631, 633
Rajshahi (Bangladesh), 185, 187, 189
Rakahanga (Cook Is.), 917
Raleigh (N.C.), 1371, 1507, 1509
Rama (Nicar.), 923
Raman (Turkey), 1194
Ramat Gan (Israel), 710, 716
Ramla (Israel), 709
Ramotswa (Botswana), 221
Rampur (India), 603
Ramsey (I.O.M.), 1360–61
Ranchi (India), 603, 622, 630–31
Randers (Denmark), 391
Rangiroa (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Rangoon (Burma), 246, 248, 250–51
Rangpo (Sikkim), 656
Rangpur (Bangladesh), 185
Raniganj (India), 662
Ranongga (Solomon Is.), 1060
Raoul Is. (NZ), 915
Rapid City (S.D.), 1528–29
Raqqa (Syria), 1159
Rarotonga (Cook Is.), 916–17
Ras al Khaimah (UAE), 1275, 1277–79
Ras Dharbat Ali (Oman), 947
Ras el Sidr (Libya), 797
Rashin, *see* Rajin
Rasht (Iran), 678
Raso (C. Verde Is.), 321
Ras Tanura (Saudi Arabia), 1041
Rasut (Oman), 945
Ratanakiri (Kampuchea), 753
Ratnapura (Sri Lanka), 1111, 1113
Ratlam (India), 603, 643
Ratnagiri (India), 644
Rauma (Finland), 449
Raumo, *see* Rauma
Ravenna (Italy), 719
Rawalpindi (Pak.), 952–53, 958
Rawson (Argen.), 87
Rayagada (India), 650
Raysut (Oman), 947, 949
Raytown (Mo.), 1486
Razgrad (Bulg.), 239
Reading (Pa.), 1521
Reading (UK), 1284, 1339
Recife (Brazil), 226–27, 229–30, 234
Recklinghausen (FRG), 505
Redbridge (UK), 1285
Redburn (N. Ireland), 1356
Red Deer (Alb.), 287
Redonda (W. Indies), 1597
Red Sea (Egypt), 417
Red Sea Hills Prov. (Sudan), 1118
Reef Is. (Solomon Is.), 1060
Reforma (Mex.), 854
Refstinska (USSR), 1220
Regensburg (FRG), 505, 520
Reggio di Calabria (Italy), 719, 728
Reggio nell'Emilia (Italy), 719
Régina (Fr. Guiana), 479
Regina (Sask.), 261, 313, 315
Region Oriental (Ecuador), 411–12
Rehoboth Gebiet (S.W. Afr.), 1090
Rehovoth (Israel), 716
Rei (C. Verde Is.), 321
Reigate and Banstead (UK), 1284
Reims (France), 460
Reirson (Cook Is.), 917
Remscheid (FRG), 505
Renaix, *see* Ronse
Rendova (Solomon Is.), 1060
Renfrew (UK), 1286–87
Renkum (Neth.), 884
Rennell Is. (Solomon Is.), 1060
Rennes (France), 459–60, 469, 472
Reno (Nev.), 1494–95
Rens (Spain), 1098
Renton (Wash.), 1543
Renukoot (India), 660
Réo (Upper Volta), 1566
Resistencia (Argen.), 87, 94
Resita (Romania), 1018
Retalhuleu (Guat.), 554
Rethymnon (Greece), 545, 550
Réunion (Fr.), 482–83
Rewa (India), 642

Reykjanes (Iceland), 594
Reykjavik (Iceland), 594, 596, 600
Reynoza (Mex.), 852
Rezayeh (Iran), 678, 685
Rheden (Neth.), 884
Rheinfelden (Switz.), 1152
Rheinhessen (FRG), 525
Rhin, Bas (France), 459
Rhin, Haut (France), 459
Rhineland-Palatinate (FRG), 504–06, 510, 529–31
Rhode Island (USA), 1368, 1371, 1373, 1379, 1381, 1415, 1523–26
—agriculture, 1524
—area and pop., 1524
—education, 1525
—govt. and representation, 1524
Rhodes (Greece), 545
Rhodesia, *see* Zimbabwe
Rhodesia, Northern, *see* Zambia
Rhodesia, Southern, *see* Zimbabwe
Rhône (France), 459
Rhymney Valley (UK), 1285
Riau (Indon.), 671, 675
Ribe (Denmark), 391
Ribeirao Preto (Brazil), 227
Riberalta (Bolivia), 216, 219–20
Richards Bay (S. Afr.), 1076–77
Richfield (Minn.), 1481
Richland (Wash.), 1543
Richmond (Ind.), 1459
Richmond (N.Y.), 1503–04
Richmond (Va.), 1371, 1540–43
Richmond (Windward Is.), 1033
Richmond-on-Thames (UK), 1285
Ridderkerk (Neth.), 884
Rifa'a Is. (Bahrain), 181
Rift Valley (Kenya), 757–59
Riga (USSR), 1208–09, 1228, 1232, 1259–60
Riihimaki (Finland), 449
Rijeka Sušak (Yug.), 1605
Rikitea (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Rimatara (F. Polyn.), 488
Rimini (Italy), 719
Rimnicu Vilcea (Romania), 1019
Rincón de Baygorria (Urug.), 1570
Ringerike (Norway), 934
Ringkøbing (Denmark), 391
Riobamba (Ecuador), 411–12
Rio Benito (Equat. Guin.), 433
Rio Branco (Brazil), 226
Rio de Janeiro (Brazil), 226–27, 229–31, 233
Rio Gallegos (Argen.), 87
Rio Grande do Norte (Brazil), 226
Rio Grande do Sul (Brazil), 226, 231, 234
Riohacha (Colom.), 353
Rio Lindo (Hond.), 577
Rio Muni, *see* Mbini
Rio Negro (Argen.), 87
Rio Piedras (Puerto Rico), 1558
Rio San Juan (Nicar.), 920–21
Rio Turbio (Argen.), 91
Riouw (Indon.), 673
Risalpur (Pak.), 954
Risaralda (Colom.), 353
Risdon (Tasm.), 153
Ritchie Arch. (Andaman Is.), 663
Rivas (Nicar.), 920
Rivera (Urug.), 1568
River Cess (Liberia), 790
River Falls (Wisc.), 1550
Rivers (Nigeria), 927
Riverside (Calif.), 1371, 1435
Riverton (Wyo.), 1553
Riyadh (Saudi Arabia), 1039, 1041–43
Riyak (Lebanon), 784
Rizal (Philipp.), 989
Rize (Turkey), 1191
Road Town (Br. Virgin Is.), 1591
Roanne (France), 460
Roanoke (Va.), 1540
Roatan (Hond.), 575
Robertsport (Liberia), 790
Roboré (Bolivia), 216
Rocadas (Angola), 85
Rocha (Urug.), 1568
Rochambeau (Fr. Guiana), 479
Rochdale (UK), 1284
Rochester (Minn.), 1481
Rochester (N.H.), 1497
Rochester (N.Y.), 1371, 1504, 1506
Rochester (UK), 1337
Rockford (Ill.), 1371, 1456
Rockhampton (Queensld.), 96, 139
Rock Hill (S.C.), 1526–27
Rock Is. (Ill.), 1456
Rock Springs (Wyo.), 1552–53
Rockville-Center (N.Y.), 1504
Rodez (France), 458
Rodopi (Greece), 545
Rodrigues (Mauritius), 846, 848
Roermond (Neth.), 884
Roeselare (Belgium), 196
Rogaland (Norway), 933
Rohtak (India), 603, 633
Rolas Is. (São Tome), 1037
Rolla (Mo.), 1488
Roma (Queensld.), 141
Romania, 1018–25
Romblon Is. (Philipp.), 989
Rombo (C. Verde Is.), 321
Rome (Italy), 718–19, 726–28
Rome (N.Y.), 1504
Ronaldsway (I.O.M.), 1361
Rondônia (Brazil), 226, 229
Ronse (Belgium), 196
Roodepoort (Transvaal), 1068
Roosedaal (Neth.), 884
Roque del Este (Canary Is.), 1098
Roque del Oeste (Canary Is.), 1098
Roraima (Brazil), 226, 229
Rosario (Argen.), 88, 94
Roscommon (Irish Rep.), 694
Roseau (Dominica), 404
Rose Hill (Mauritius), 846
Roseirès (Sudan), 1119
Rose Is. (Samoa, USA), 1558
Roseville (Mich.), 1478
Roskilde (Denmark), 391, 400
Ross and Cromarty (UK), 1286
Ross Depncy. (NZ), 916
Rosslyn (S. Afr.), 1093
Rosso (Mauritania), 843
Ross River (Yukon), 319
Rostock (GDR), 498, 501
Rostov-on-Don (USSR), 1209, 1227, 1229, 1236, 1246
Roswell (N.M.), 1501
Rota (Pacific), 1564
Rota (Spain), 1100
Rotherham (UK), 1284
Rotorua (NZ), 902
Rotterdam (Neth.), 883–84, 891
Rotuma (Fiji), 443
Rouen (France), 459–60
Roulers, *see* Roeselare
Rourkela (India), 603, 650
Rovaniemi (Finland), 449
Rovno (USSR), 1209, 1245
Roxburgh (UK), 1286
Royal Oak (Mich.), 1478
Rrëshen (Albania), 72
Ruanda, *see* Rwanda
Rubtsovsk (USSR), 1209
Ruda Slaska (Poland), 997
Ruhengeri (Rwanda), 1026
Rumaila (Iraq), 689
Rumania, *see* Romania
Rupnarayanpur (India), 662
Rurrenabaque (Bolivia), 220
Rurutu (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Ruse (Bulg.), 239, 243
Rusk County (Wisc.), 1549
Russe (Bulg.), 239
Russell Is. (Solomon Is.), 1060
Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Rep. (RSFSR) (USSR), 1208–10, 1212, 1235–44
Rustavi (USSR), 1251–52
Rustchik, *see* Russe
Rustenburg (S. Afr.), 1093
Rust-op-Twist (Virgin Is.), 1562
Rutland (Vt.), 1538
Rutlandshire (UK), 1283
Ruwais (Qatar), 1015
Ruyigi (Burundi), 254
Ruzyne (Czech.), 388
Rwanda, 1026–28
Ryazan (USSR), 1209, 1227, 1236
Rybachi (USSR), 1273
Rybinsk (USSR), 1209, 1229
Rybnitz (USSR), 1256
Ryburg (Switz.), 1152
Ryswyk (Neth.), 884
Rzeszow (Poland), 997

Saarbrücken (FRG), 505, 531
Saarland (FRG), 504–06, 510, 531–32
Saba (Neth. Ant.), 895–96
Sabadell (Spain), 1098
Sabah (Malaysia), 818, 820, 826–29
Sabaragamuwa (Sri Lanka), 1108, 1113
Sebarkantha (India), 631
Sabinas (Mex.), 855
Sabroom (Tripura), 659
Sabunchi (USSR), 1250
Sabya (Saudi Arabia), 1042
Sacatepéquez (Guat.), 554
SACEUR, 43
Sackville (New Bruns.), 298
SACLANT, 43
Saclape (Liberia), 790
Sacramento (Calif.), 1371, 1435–37

Sá da Bandeira, *see* Lubango
Sadar (India), 659
Safaqa (Egypt), 419
Safi (Morocco), 868–71
Sagaing (Burma), 246, 250
Sagamihara (Japan), 738
Sagar (India), 603, 642, 644
Saginaw (Mich.), 1478
Sahalin (USSR), 1228
Saharanpur (India), 603
Sahiwal (Pak.), 952
Saïda (Algeria), 77
Saida (Lebanon), 781
Saigon, *see* Ho Chi Minh
Saih Rawl (Oman), 948
Saindak (Pak.), 956
Saint John (New Bruns.), 261, 296, 298
Saint-Laurent de Maroni (Fr. Guiana), 478–79
Saint-Lo (France), 459
Saint-Louis (Senegal), 1044–45
Saint Nazaire (France), 460
Saint Paul Is. (Fr. Ant.), 484–85
St Albans (UK), 1284
St. Albert (Alb.), 287
St Andrew (Jamaica), 733, 735
St Andrews (UK), 1332, 1338–39
St Ann (Jamaica), 733
St Anne's (Channel Is.), 1365
St Aubin (Channel Is.), 1364
St Barthélemy (Guadel.), 476–77
St Brandon (Mauritius), 846
St Brieue (France), 458
St Catherine (Jamaica), 733
St Catherines (Canada), 261
St Catherines-Niagara (Canada), 261
St Charles (Mo.), 1486
St Christopher, *see* St Kitts
St Clair Shores (Mich.), 1478
St Cloud (Minn.), 1483
St Croix (Virgin Is., USA), 1561–63
St Cyr, *see* Coëtquidan
St Denis (Réunion), 482–83
St Elizabeth (Jamaica), 733
St Etienne (France), 459–60, 473
St Eustatius (Neth. Ant.), 895–96
St Gallen (Switz.), 1147–49, 1156–57
St George (Utah), 1537
St George's (Grenada), 552–53
St Helena (Atlantic), 1029–30
St Helens (UK), 1284
St Helier (Channel Is.), 1363–64
St James (Jamaica), 733
St John (Virgin Is., USA), 1561–63
St Johns (Antigua), 1597
St John's (Nfndlnd.), 261, 299
St Joseph (Mo.), 1486
St Kitts (W. Indies), 1596–98
St Louis (Mo.), 1371, 1486, 1488
St Louis Park (Minn.), 1481
St Lucia (W. Indies), 1031–32, 1596
St Maarten (Neth. Ant.), 895–96
St. Marc (Haiti), 569
St Martin (Guadel.), 476–77
St Martin, *see* St Maarten
St Mary (Jamaica), 733
St-Michel (Finland), 448–49
St Niklaas or St Nicholas (Belgium), 196
St Paul (Minn.), 1371, 1481, 1483
St Peter (Channel Is.), 1364
St Peter Port (Channel Is.), 1364–65
St Petersburg (Fla.), 1371, 1447
St-Pierre (Réunion), 484
St Pierre (Seychelles), 1047
St Pierre and Miquelon (Fr.), 483–84
St Pölten (Austria), 170
St Sampson's (Channel Is.), 1365
St Thomas (Jamaica), 733
St Thomas (Virgin Is., USA), 1561–63
St Vincent (W. Indes), 1033–34, 1596
Saipan (Pacific), 1564
Sakai (Japan, 738
Sakaka (Saudi Arabia), 1039
Sakarya (Turkey), 1191
Sakhalin (USSR), 1210, 1236
Sal (C. Verde Is.), 321
Sălaj (Romania), 1018
Salalah (Oman), 947, 949
Salamanca (Spain), 1098, 1105
Salamonde (Port.), 1009
Salcedo (Dom. Rep.), 406
Saldanha Bay (S. Afr.), 1076–77
Salé (Morocco), 868–69
Sale (Vic.), 155, 159
Salem (India), 603, 627
Salem (Ore.), 1517–20
Salerno (Italy), 719, 728
Salford (UK), 1284, 1339
Salgótarjan (Hungary), 586
Salif (Yemen Arab Rep.), 1600
Salima (Malawi), 815–16
Salina (Kans.), 1463
Salina Cruz (Mex.), 857
Salipazari (Turkey), 1196
Salisbury (Zimbabwe), 1623, 1626, 1629
Salisbury (UK), 1284
Salta (Argen.), 87
Salt Cay (Turks and Caicos), 1201
Saltillo (Mex.), 851–52
Salt Lake City (Utah), 1371, 1536–37
Salto (Urug.), 1568, 1572
Salt Springs (New Bruns.), 297
Salvador (Brazil), 226–27, 229
Salzburg (Austria), 170–71, 173–74
Salzgitter (FRG), 505, 510
Samaná (Dom. Rep.), 406
Samaria (Israel), 709
Samaria (Mex.), 854
Samarinda (Indon.), 671, 676
Samar Is. (Philipp.), 989
Samarkand (USSR), 1209, 1267–69
Samarska Luke (USSR), 1221
Samchi (Bhutan), 214
Samdrup Jongkhar (Bhután), 214
Samoa (USA), 1367, 1370, 1558–60
Samos (Greece), 545
Samsok (N. Korea), 773
Samsun (Turkey), 1191, 1194, 1196
San'a (Yemen Arab Rep.), 1599–1601
Sanandaz (Iran), 678
San Angelo (Tex.), 1533
San Antonio (Belize), 206
San Antonio (Tex.), 1371, 1533, 1535
San Bernardino (Calif.), 1372, 1435
San Bernado do Campo (Portugal), 227
San Carlos (Costa Rica), 366
San Carlos (Equat. Guin), *see* Luba
San Carlos (Philipp.), 989
San Carlos (Venez.), 1577
Sánchez Ramirez (Dom. Rep.), 406, 409
San Cristóbal (Solomon Is.), 1060
San Cristóbal (Dom. Rep.), 406
San Cristóbal (Venez.), 1577
Sancti spiritus (Cuba), 369
Sandakan (Sabah), 827–29
Sandefjord (Norway), 934
Sand Is. (USA), 1370
San Diego (Calif.), 1371, 1435
Sandnes (Norway), 934
Sandspit Is., *see* Shamspir
Sandviken (Sweden), 1131
Sandwell (UK), 1284
Sandwich Is., *see* Hawaii
San Felipe (Venez.), 1577
San Felix (Venez.),1582
San Fernando (Spain), 1098
San Fernando (Trinidad), 1187
San Fernando (Venez.), 1577, 1582
San Francisco (Calif.), 1371, 1435, 1437
San Francisco de Macoris (Dom. Rep.), 406
Sangaredi (Guinea), 560
Sangdong (S. Korea), 767
San Giovanni di Medua, *see* Shengjin
Sangli (India), 603, 644
Sangrur (India), 631, 653
San Ignacio (Belize), 206
San Ignacio de Velasco (Bolivia), 220
San Isidoro (Dom. Rep.), 408
San Isidro el General (Costa Rica), 367
San José (Calif.), 1371, 1435
San José (Costa Rica), 364, 367–68
San José (Guat.), 557
San José (Urug.), 1568, 1570, 1572
San Juan (Argen.), 87, 91
San Juan (Dom. Rep.), 406, 409
San Juan (Puerto Rico), 1556
San Juan (Venez.), 1577, 1582
San Juan Bautista de las Misiones (Para.), 978
San Juan del Sur (Nicar.), 923
San Lorenzo (Ecuador), 415
San Lorenzo (Peru), 982
San Luis (Argen.), 87
San Luis Potosi (Mex.), 851–52
San Marcos (Guat.), 554
San Marino, 725, 1035–36

San Martin (Peru), 981
San Miguel (El Salv.), 426, 429
Sanniquellie (Liberia), 790
San Pedro (Ivory Coast), 732
San Pedro (Para.), 974
San Pedro de Macoris (Dom Rep.), 406
San Pedro Sula (Hond.), 575–78
San Salvador (Bahamas), 176
San Salvador (El Salv.), 426, 428–30
San Sebastián (Spain), 1098
Sanski Most (Yug.), 1609
Santa Ana (Calif.), 1371, 1435
Santa Ana (El Salv.), 426, 429
Santa Bárbara (Hond.), 575
Santa Catarina (Brazil), 226
Santa Clara (Cuba), 369
Santa Coloma de Grammanet (Spain), 1098
Santa Cruz (Argen.), 87
Santa Cruz (Bolivia), 215–20
Santa Cruz (Solomon Is.), 1060
Santa Cruz (India), 621
Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1098
Santa Fé (Argen.), 87–88, 94
Santa Fé (N.M.), 1501
Santa Isabel (Solomon Is.), 1060
Santa Isabel (Equat. Guin.), *see* Malabo
Santa Luzia (C. Verde Is.), 321
Santa Maria (Azores), 1005
Santa Marta (Colom.), 353–54, 357
Santander (Colom.), 353
Santander (Spain), 1098, 1105
Santarém (Port.), 1005, 1011
Santa Rosa (Argen.), 87
Santa Rosa (Guat.), 554
Santa Rosalia (Mex.), 857
Santiago (Chile), 329–31, 333–35
Santiago (Dom. Rep.), 406, 409
Santiago (Pan.), 961
Santiago de Compostela (Spain), 1098, 1105
Santiago de Cuba (Cuba), 369, 373
Santiago del Estero (Argen.), 87
Santiago de los Caballeros (Dom. Rep.), 406
Santiago de Maria (El Salv.), 429
Santiago Rodriguez (Dom. Rep.), 406
Santiniketan (India), 663
Santi Quaranta, *see* Sarandë
Sant Julia (Andorra), 82
Santo (New Hebr.), 899–900
Santo Andre (Brazil), 227
Santo Antão (C. Verde Is.), 321
Santo Domingo (Dom. Rep.), 406, 409–10
Santo Domingo de los Colorados (Ecuador), 414
Santorin (Greece), 549
Santos (Brazil), 227, 233
Santo Tomas de Castilla (Guat.), 557
San Vicente (El Salv.), 426, 429
São Bernado do Campo (Brazil), 227
São Jorge (Azores), 1005
São Luis (Brazil), 226–27
São Miguel (Azores), 1005
Saône-et-Loire (France), 459
Saône (Haute), (France), 459
São Nicolau (C. Verde Is.), 321
São Paulo (Brazil), 226–27, 230–34
São Tiago (C. Verde Is.), 321
São Tomé e Principe, 1037–38
São Vicente (C. Verde Is.), 321
Sapele (Nigeria), 930
Sapporo (Japan), 738, 744
Sarajevo (Yug.), 1606, 1610–11
Saramacca (Suriname), 1122–24
Sarandë (Albania), 72, 75
Saransk (USSR), 1209, 1241
Sarasota (Fla.), 1447
Saratov (USSR), 1209, 1221, 1227, 1230, 1233, 1236
Sarava (USSR), 1271
Sarawak (Malaysia), 818–19, 829–32
Sardegna, *see* Sardinia
Sardinia (Italy), 719, 721–22, 724
Sargoda (Pak.), 952
Sarh (Chad.), 327
Sari (Iran), 678
Sar-i-pol (Afghán.), 67
Sarir (Libya), 798
Sariwon (N. Korea), 770, 772
Sark (Channel Is.), 1287, 1365
Sarobi (Afghán.), 67
Sarthe (France), 459
Sasebo (Japan), 738
Saseno Is., *see* Sazan
Saskatchewan (Canada), 261–63, 271–73, 280–81, 313–16
—agriculture, 314–16
—area and pop., 313–14
—education, 315
—govt. and representation, 314
Saskatoon (Sask.), 261, 313, 315
Sasolburg (O.F.S.), 1088
Sassandra (Ivory Coast), 730, 732
Sassari (Italy), 719, 724, 728
Satara (India), 644
'Sa Town, *see* Isa Town
Satpura (India), 642
Satu Mare (Romania), 1018
Saudi Arabia, 1039–43
Saül (Fr. Guiana), 479
Sauliai (USSR), 1261
Saumur (France), 472
Sauðarkrokur (Iceland), 594
Saurashtra (India), 626
Saurimo (Angola), 85
Savai'i Is. (W. Samoa), 1593–94
Savannah (Ga.), 1371, 1449
Savannakhet (Laos), 778
Savoie (France), 459
Savoie (Haute-) (France), 459
Savonlinna (Finland), 449
Sawai Madhopur (India), 654
Sayano (USSR), 1220
Sazan (Albania), 71
Scarborough (Tobago), 1181
Scarborough (UK), 1284
Schaffhausen (Switz.), 1147, 1149
Scharhörn (FRG), 523
Schefferville (Quebec), 312
Schenectady (N.Y.), 1504
Schiedam (Neth.), 884
Schleswig-Holstein (FRG), 504–06, 510, 533–34
Schooner Cay (Nicar.), 922
Schwechat (Austria), 173
Schwedt (GDR), 501
Schweizerhalle (Switz.), 1152
Schwerin (GDR), 498
Schwyz (Switz.), 1147, 1149
Scotland, *see also* Great Britain, 1286–87, 1297
—agriculture, 1313
—area and pop., 1286–87
—cities, 1287
—counties, 1286
—education, 1338
—justice and crime, 1328–29
—local govt., 1297
—religion, 1332
—welfare, 1348
Scottsdale (Ariz.), 1431
Scrabo (N. Ireland), 1356
Scranton (Pa.), 1372, 1521, 1523
Scunthorpe (UK), 1312
Scutari, *see* Shkodër
Seattle (Wash.), 1371, 1543–44
Sebha (Libya), 796, 798–99
Secunderabad (India), 620
Sedalia (Mo.), 1486
Sedgefield (UK), 1284
Sedom (Israel), 714
Seeb (Oman), 949
Sefton (UK), 1284
Segboroué (Benin), 209
Ségou (Mali), 834–35
Segovia (Spain), 1098
Seguéla (Ivory Coast), 730
Seinäjoki (Finland), 449
Seine-et-Marne (France), 459, 469
Seine-Maritime (France), 459
Seine-Saint-Denis (France), 459, 469
Sekondi (Ghana), 535, 539–40
Selangor (Pen. Malaysia), 818, 822–23
Selegi-Phikwe (Botswana), 221–23
Selenicë (Albania), 74
Selfoss (Iceland), 594
Selkirk (Botswana), 223
Selkirk (UK), 1286
Seltjarnarnes (Iceland), 594
Semarang (Indon.), 671, 674, 676
Sembawang (Singapore), 1057
Semipalatinsk (USSR), 1209, 1263–64
Semporna (Sabah), 827
Sendai (Japan), 738, 744
Senegal, 1044–46
Sennar (Sudan), 1119
Senta (Yug.), 1605
Seongnam (S. Korea), 765
Seoul (South Korea), 765, 768
Sepo (North Korea), 772
Sept-Iles (Quebec), 312
Séraing (Belgium), 196
Serbia (Yug.), 1605–06
Serea (Fiji), 445
Sérédou (Guinea), 560
Seremban (Pen. Malaysia), 822
Sergipe (Brazil), 226
Seria (Brunei), 236–38
Serowe (Botswana), 221
Serres (Greece), 545
Sétif (Algeria), 77, 80

Settat (Morocco), 868–69
Setúbal (Port.), 1005–06, 1009, 1011
Sevastopol (USSR), 1209, 1216
Sevenoaks (UK), 1284
Severočesky (Czech.), 384
Severodvinsk (USSR), 1209
Severomoravsky (Czech.), 384
Sevilla (Spain), 1098, 1100, 1105
Sèvres (Deux) (France), 459
Seward (Alaska), 1429
Seward (Nebr.), 1493
Seychelles, 1047–49
Sey isfjörður (Iceland), 594
Sfax (Tunisia), 1185, 1188
Shaanxi (China), 337, 346
Shaba (Zaire), 1614–15
Shabani (Zimbabwe), 1623
Shag Is. (Aust.), 129
Shahabad (India), 631
Shah Alam (Pen. Malaysia), 822–23, 826
Shahjahanpur (India), 603
Shahjibazar (Bangladesh), 187
Shahr-Rey (Iran), 683
Shaikh Othman (S. Yemen), 1602
Shakhty (USSR), 1209
Shallili (Iran), 684
Shandang (China), 337
Shandong (China), 337, 342, 346
Shanghai (China), 336–37, 341–42, 344–46
Shansi (China), 337, 344, 346
Shan State (Burma), 246, 250
Shanxi (China), 337, 342, 346
SHAPE, 43
Sharaf-Khaneh (Iran), 683
Shargiyah (Syria), 1161
Sharigh (Pak.), 956
Sharin Gol (Mongolia), 1275–79
Sharjah (UAE), 1275–79
Sharon (Israel), 712
Sharquîya (Egypt) 417
Sha-Tin (Hong Kong) 580
Shayandima (Venda), 1096
Sheboygan (Wisc.), 1548, 1550
Sheffield (UK), 1284, 1312, 1339
Shendi (Sudan), 1119
Shëngjin (Albania), 75
Shengli (China), 342
Shensi (China), 334
Shenyang (China), 337, 344
Shephelah (Israel), 712
Shepherdstown (W. Va.), 1547
Shepparton (Vic.), 155, 158
Sherbaghan (Afghán.), 65
Sherbrooke (Quebec), 311, 313
Sheridan (Wyo.), 1553
Sherkhan Bandar (Afghán.), 68–69
Sherpur (Afghán.), 66
Shetland Is. (UK), 1286, 1297, 1311
Shiberghan (Afghán), 67–68
Shihchiachuang, *see* Shijiaazhuang
Shijiazhuang (China), 337
Shillong (India), 609, 626, 647–48, 664
Shimoga (India), 603, 638
Shimonoseki (Japan), 738
Shindand (Afghán), 66
Shiráz (Iran), 678, 682, 684
Shiselweni (Swazi), 1127
Shizuoka (Japan), 738
Shkodër (Albania), 71–72
Shkodëa, *see* Shkodër
Shoa (Ethiopia), 435, 439
Shobak (Jordan), 750
Sholapur (India), 603, 644–45
Shortland (Solomon Is.), 1060
Shreveport (La), 1371, 1468
Shropshire (UK), 1283
Shumen (Bulg.), 239
Shushenskaya (USSR), 1220
Sialkot (Pak.), 952
Siam, *see* Thailand
Sian *see* Xian
Siang (India), 664
Sibasa (Venda), 1096
Siberia (USSR), 1218, 1220, 1223–24, 1227–28, 1232, 1236
Sibi (Pak.), 956
Sibiu (Romania), 1018, 1023
Sibu (Sarawak), 829
Sichuan (China), 337, 342–43, 346
Sicily (Italy), 719, 721–22, 724
Sidamo (Ethiopia), 435, 439
Siddhirganj (Bangladesh), 187
Sidi-Bel-Abbès (Algeria), 77
Sidi Bouzid (Tunisia), 1185
Sidon (Lebanon), 781, 783–84
Siedlce (Poland), 997
Siegen (FRG), 505
Siem Reap (Kampuchea), 753, 755
Siena (Italy), 728
Sieradz (Poland), 997
Sierra Leone, 1050–54
Sigatoka (Fiji), 445–46
Siglufjörður (Iceland), 594
Signakh (USSR), 1253
Sihanoukville, *see* Kompong Som
Siirt (Turkey), 1191
Sikang, *see* Szechwan
Sikasso (Mali), 834
Sikka (India), 633
Sikkim (India), 602, 605, 622, 626, 654–56
— agriculture, 656
— area and pop., 655
— education, 656
— govt. and representation, 655
Silchar (India), 629–30
Silesia (Czech.), 389
Silesia (Poland), 998
Silhouette (Seychelles), 1047
Siliana (Tunisia), 1185
Siliguri (India), 656
Silistra (Bulg.), 239, 243
Silva Porto, *see* Bié
Silvassa (India), 665
Silver City (N.M.), 1502
Silvermine (S. Afr.), 1071
Silver Spring (Md.), 1473
Simferopol (USSR), 1209, 1227
Simla (India), 625, 634–35
Simonstown (S. Afr.), 1071
Sinai (Egypt), 417, 421
Sinai Pen. (Israel), 709
Sinaloa (Mex.), 851
Sincelejo (Colom.), 353
Sinchon (N. Korea), 772
Sind (Pak.), 952, 956
Singa (Sudan), 1119
Singanallur (India), 603
Singapore, Rep. of, 820, 824, 1055–59
Singora, *see* Songkhla
Singtam (Sikkim), 656
Sinjar (Iraq), 691
Sinkat (Sudan), 1117, 1119
Siankiang, *see* Xinjiang
Sinkiang-Uighur, *see* Xinjiang-Uygur
Sinnamary (Fr. Guiana), 479
Sinoe (Liberia), 790, 792
Sinop (Turkey), 1191
Sintra (Port.), 1011
Sinuiji (N. Korea), 770, 772
Sioux City (Iowa), 1461–62
Sioux Falls (S.D.), 1528
Siquijor Is. (Philipp.), 989
Siracusa (Italy), 719
Sironj (India), 641
Sishen (S. Afr.), 1076
Sistan (Iran), 678
Siteki (Swazi.), 1126
Sitka (Alaska), 1429
Sitra (Bahrain), 181
Sittard (Neth.), 884
Sitten (Switz.), 1156
Siuna (Nicar.), 923
Sivas (Turkey), 1191
Skagway (Alaska), 1429–30
Skaraborg (Sweden), 1130
Skellefteå (Sweden), 1131
Skhirat (Morocco), 869
Skien (Norway), 933
Skierniewice (Poland), 997
Skikda (Algeria), 77
Skokie (Ill.), 1456
Skopje (Yug.), 1606, 1609–11
Skövde (Sweden), 1131
Skovorodino (USSR), 1228
Skrapar (Albania), 72
Slatina (Romania), 1018
Sligo (Irish Rep.), 694, 705
Sliven (Bulg.), 239, 241
Slobedzeisk (USSR), 1256
Slobozia (Romania), 1018
Slough (UK), 1284
Slovakia, 383–84, 389
Slovenia (Yug.), 1605–06
Slupsk (Poland), 997
Slyudianka (USSR), 1222
Smalkalden (Suriname), 1124
Smallingerland (Neth.), 884
Smithfield (R.I.), 1525
Smolensk (USSR), 1209, 1227, 1236
Smolyan (Bulg.), 239
Smyrna, *see* Izmir
Snares Is. (NZ), 915
Sneek (Neth.), 884
Sochi (USSR), 1209
Society Archipelago, 488
Socna (Libya), 798
Socotra (S. Yemen), 1602
Södermanland (Sweden), 1130
Södertalje (Sweden), 1131
Sodusu (N. Korea), 771
Soest (Neth.), 884
Sofala (Mozamb.), 873–75
Sofia Prov. (Bulg.), 239, 241
Sofia Town (Bulg.), 239, 243–45
Sogn og Fjordane (Norway), 933
Sohag (Egypt), 417
Sohar (Oman), 947, 949–50
Sokodé (Togo), 1175

Sokolov (Czech.), 386
Sokoto (Nigeria), 927, 931
Solander Is. (NZ), 915
Soldeu (Andorra), 82
Soledad (Venez.), 1582
Soleure, *see* Solothurn
Solihull (UK), 1284
Solingen (FRG), 505
Sollentuna (Sweden), 1131
Solna (Sweden), 1131
Sololá (Guat.), 554
Solomon Is. 1060–62
Solothurn (Switz.), 1147, 1149, 1156
Solwezi (Zambia), 1618
Somalia, 1063–66
Sombor (Yug.), 1605
Sombrero (W. Indies), 1598
Somerset (UK), 1283
Somersworth (N.H.), 1497
Somerville (Mass.), 1476
Somme (France), 459
Somogy (Hungary), 586
Sonamutra (India), 659
Sønderjyllands (Denmark), 391
Song Be (Vietnam), 1585
Songkhla (Thail.), 1173
Son La (Vietnam), 1585
Sonora (Mex.), 851, 855
Sonsonate (El Salv.), 426
Soofian (Iran), 683
Soria (Spain), 1098
Soriano (Urug.), 1568, 1570
Sørkapp, *see* Spitsbergen
Sorocco (N.M.), 1502
Sorok (USSR), 1256
Sortavala (USSR), 1240
Sør-Trøndelag (Norway), 933
Sosa Méndez (Venez.), 1580
Sosnowiez (Poland), 997
Sotavento (C. Verde Is.), 321
Sotouboua (Togo), 1175
Sousse (Tunisia), 1185, 1188
South Africa, Republic of 1067–96, *see also under provinces*
Southampton (UK), 1284, 1339
South Auckland (N.Z.), 901
South Australia, 96–97, 99, 106–07, 111–13, 116–17, 145–50
— agriculture, 147
— area and pop., 145
— education, 149
— govt. and representation, 145–46
South Bedfordshire (UK), 1284
South Bend (Ind.), 1371, 1458
South Buganda (Uganda), 1203
South Caicos, 1200–01
South Cambridgeshire (UK), 1284
South Carolina (USA), 1369, 1378–79, 1401, 1406, 1526–27
— agriculture, 1527
— area and pop., 1526
— education, 1527
— govt. and representation, 1526
South Dakota (USA), 1369, 1379, 1406, 1528–30
— agriculture, 1529
— area and pop., 1528
— education, 1529
South Dakota (USA) (*contd*)
— govt. and representation, 1528
South Dist. (Iceland), 594
South-East Lancs (UK), 1285
Southend-on-Sea (UK), 1284
Southern Dist. (Israel), 709
Southern Dist. (Sikkim), 655
Southern Dobrudja (Bulg.), 239
Southern Fung (Sudan), 1117
Southern Highlands (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
Southern Prov. (S. Leone), 1050
Southern Prov. (Sri Lanka), 1108
Southern Prov. (Uganda), 1203
Southern Prov. (Zambia), 1618
Southern Region (Malawi), 813, 815
Southern Yemen, 1602–04
Southfield (Mich.), 1478
South Georgia, 441–42
South Georgias, 87
South Hadley (Mass.), 1472
South Is. (Coco Is.), 127
South Is. (NZ), 901, 906, 911
South Kesteven (UK), 1284
South Kingstown (R.I.), 1525
South Lakeland (UK), 1284
Southland (NZ), 902
South Norfolk (UK), 1284
South Orcadas (Argen.), 87
South Ossetia (USSR), 1254
South Oxfordshire (UK), 1284
South Portland (Maine), 1470
South Ribble (UK), 1284
South Sandwich Is., 87, 441
South Shetlands, 441
South Staffordshire (UK), 1284
South Tyneside (UK), 1284
Southwark (UK), 1285
South-West Africa, 1068–69, 1071, 1088–92
South Yorkshire (UK), 1283, 1295
Soviet Central Asia (USSR), 1263–74
Soviet Russia, *see* Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Sovietsk (USSR), 1210
Spain, 1097–1106
Spanish Africa, 1098
Spanish Wells (Bahamas), 176
Sparks (Nev.), 1494–95
Spartanburg, (S.C.), 1526
Sparte (Greece), 544
Spelthorne (UK), 1284
Spijkenisse (Neth.), 884
Spiti (India), 634
Spitsbergen (Svalbard), 944
Split (Yug.), 1605, 1610
Spokane (Wash.), 1371, 1543
Springdale (Ark.), 1433
Springfield (Ill.), 1456, 1458
Springfield (Mass.), 1371, 1476–77
Springfield (Mo.), 1371, 1486
Springfield (Ohio), 1512, 1517
Springfield (Ore.), 1517
Springfield (S.D.), 1529
Springlands (Guyana), 567
Springs (Transvaal), 1068
Springvale (Maine), 1472
Sri Lanka, 1108–15
— agriculture, 1111–12
Sri Lanka (*contd*)
— area and pop., 1108
— education, 1114
— govt. and representation, 1109–10
Srinagar (India), 603, 625, 636–37
Sriracha (Thail.), 1173
Stadskanaal (Neth.), 884
Stafford (UK), 1284
Staffordshire (UK), 1283
Staffordshire Moorlands (UK), 1284
Stake Bay (Cayman Is.), 323
Stalin (USSR), 1227
Stalingrad, *see* Volgograd
Stalinogrod, *see* Katowice
Stamford (Conn.), 1371, 1441
STANAVFORCHAN, 43
STANAVFORLANT, 43
Stanley (Falkland Is.), 441–42
Stanleyville, *see* Kisangani
Stanlow (UK), 1324
Stann Creek (Belize), 205
Stara Zagora (Bulg.), 239, 243
Starkenburg (FRG), 525
Starkville (Miss.), 1485
Stavanger (Norway), 934
Stavropol (USSR), 1208, 1221, 1230, 1236
Steiermark, *see* Styria
Steinkjer (Norway), 934
Stellenbosch (Cape), 1078
Stepanakert (USSR), 1250–51
Stephenville (Nfndlnd.), 299
Sterling Heights (Mich.), 1478
Sterlitamak (USSR), 1209
Stettin, *see* Szczecin
Stevens Point (Wisc.), 1550
Stewart Is. (NZ), 901
Steyr (Austria), 170
Stillwater (Okla.), 1516
Stirling (UK), 1286, 1338–39
Stockholm (Sweden), 1130–31, 1133, 1140–42, 1145
Stockport (UK), 1284
Stockton (Calif.), 1371, 1435
Stockton-on-Tees (UK) 1284
Stoke-on-Trent (UK), 1284
Stonecutters Is. (Hong Kong), 580
Stoney Creek Field (New Burma), 297
Storrs (Conn.), 1442
Storstrøms (Denmark), 391
Stout (Wisc.), 1550
Strabane (N. Ireland), 1351
Stradbroke (Vic.), 159
Straits Settlements, *see* Singapore
Strasbourg (France), 459–60
Strässa (Sweden), 1136
Stratford (Conn.), 1441
Stratford on Avon (UK), 1284
Strathclyde (UK), 1286, 1338–39
Stredoçesky (Czech.), 384
Stredoslovenský (Czech.), 384
Stroud (UK), 1284
Stung Treng (Kampuchea), 753
Stuttgart (FRG), 505, 517, 519
Styria (Austria), 170–71
Suakoko (Liberia), 790
Suao (Taiwan), 351
Subansiri (India), 664

Subotica (Yug.), 1605
Subra-El Khema (Egypt), 418
Suceava (Romania), 1018, 1023
Suchitepéquez (Guat.), 554
Sucre (Bolivia), 215–16, 219–20
Sucre (Colom.), 353
Sucre (Venez.), 1577, 1580–81
Sud (Haiti), 569
Sudan, Republic of the 1116–21
Sudan, French, *see* Mali
Sudbury (Ont.), 261, 306
Sud-Est (Haiti), 569
Sud-Ouest Prov. (Cameroon), 257
Suez (Egypt), 417–18
Suez Canal, 425
Suffolk, Coastal (UK), 1284
Suffolk, East and West (UK), 1283
Su-gnai Kolok (Thail.), 1173
Suhl (GDR), 498
Sui (Pak.), 955
Suita (Japan), 738
Sukarnapura, *see* Jayapura
Sukh Bator (Mongolia), 867
Sukhumi (USSR), 1251, 1253
Sukkur (Pak.), 952, 956
Sulaimaniya (Iraq), 687, 690–92
Sulawesi (Indon.), 670–71, 673, 675
Sulawesi Selatan (Indon.), 671
Sulawesi Tengah (Indon.), 671
Sulawesi Tenggare (Indon.), 671
Sulu Is. (Philipp.), 989
Sumatera Utara (Indon.), 671
Sumatera Barat (Indon.), 671
Sumatera Selatan (Indon.), 671
Sumatra (Indon.), 670–71, 673, 675
Sumgait (USSR), 1209, 1248–49
Summerside (P.E.I.), 309
Sumy (USSR), 1209, 1245
Sunday Is. (NZ), 915
Sunderland (UK), 1284
Sundsvall (Sweden), 1131
Sungei Besi (Pen. Malaysia), 820
Sungei Golok (Pen. Malaysia), 824
Sunyani (Ghana), 535
Suoyarvi (USSR), 1240
Superior (Wisc.), 1548, 1550
Sur (Oman), 947, 949–50
Surabaya (Indon.), 671, 674, 676
Surakarta (Indon.), 676
Surakhany (USSR), 1250
Surat (India), 603, 631, 633
Surendranagar (India), 631
Surgut (USSR), 1227–28
Suriname, 1122–25
Surkhan-Darya (USSR), 1267
Surrey (UK), 1283, 1339
Sussex (New Bruns.), 297
Sussex (East and West) (UK), 1283, 1339
Sutherland (UK), 1286
Sutton (UK), 1285
Suva (Fiji), 443–47
Suwaiq (Oman), 947
Suwalki (Poland), 997
Suwarrow (Cook Is.), 917
Suweon (S. Korea), 765
Svalbard (Norway), 937, 944–45
Svay Rieng (Kampuchea), 753
Sveagruva (Svalbard), 945
Sverdlovsk (USSR), 1209, 1220, 1227–28, 1233, 1236
Sverdrup (Canada), 260
Swain's Is. (Samoa, USA), 1558
Swale (UK), 1284
Swan Hill (Vic.), 155
Swan Is. (USA), 1370
Swansea (UK), 1285, 1338–39
Swaziland, 1126–29
Sweden, 1130–46
Swedru (Ghana), 535
Sweida (Syria), 1159
Swift Current (Sask.), 313
Switzerland, 1147–58
Sydney (N.S.), 302
Sydney (NSW), 96, 101–02, 112–14, 130–31, 135–38
Sydney Mines (N.S.), 302
Syktyvkar (USSR), 1209, 1240
Sylhet (Bangladesh), 185
Syra (Greece), 549
Syracuse (N.Y.), 1371, 1504, 1506
Syr Darya (USSR), 1267
Syria, 1159–63
Syzran (USSR), 1209
Szabolcs-Szatmár (Hungary), 586
Szczecin (Poland), 997, 1002
Szechwan, *see* Sichuan
Szeged (Hungary), 587, 592
Székesfehérvar (Hungary), 586, 592
Szekszard (Hungary), 586
Szolnok (Hungary), 586
Szombathely (Hungary), 586

Tabasco (Mex.), 851
Tabiteuea (Kiribati), 762–63
Tabligbo (Togo), 1175
Taboshar (USSR), 1222
Tabou (Ivory Coast), 732
Tabriz (Iran), 678, 682–85
Täby (Sweden), 1131
Taching (China), 341
Táchira (Venez.), 1577, 1580
Tacna (Peru), 981
Tacoma (Wash.), 1371, 1543–44
Tacuarembo (Urug.), 1568, 1572
Tadzhikistan (USSR), 1208–09, 1212, 1227, 1263, 1270–72
Taedonggang (N. Korea), 771
Taegu (S. Korea), 765
Taejon (S. Korea), 765
Taff Ely (Wales), 1285
Tafileh (Jordan), 750
Taganrog (USSR), 1209
Tahaa (Fr. Polyn.), 487
Tahiti (Fr. Polyn.), 487–88
Tahoua (Niger), 925
Tahuata (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Taibei (Taiwan), 337
Taichung (Taiwan), 348, 351
Taif (Saudi Arabia), 1039, 1042
Taimyr (USSR), 1236
Tainan (Taiwan), 348
Taipa (Macao), 1014
Taipei (Taiwan), 337, 348, 351
Tai Po (Hong Kong), 580
Taishet (USSR), 1229
Taitung (Taiwan), 348
Taiwan (China), 336–37, 348–52
Taiyuan (China), 337, 344
Ta'iz (Yemen), 1599–600
Takamatsu (Japan), 738
Takang (China), 342
Takatsuki (Japan), 738
Takeo (Kampuchea), 753, 755
Takoradi (Ghana), 535–36, 539
Talara (Peru), 983
Talca (Chile), 329–30
Talcahuano (Chile), 330
Taldy-Kurgan (USSR), 1263
Taleqan (Afghán), 69
Talinn (USSR), 1208–09, 1258–59
Tallahasse (Fla.), 1447–48
Tallin, *see* Talinn
Taluqah (Afghán), 65
Tamale (Ghana), 535–36, 538–39
Tamana (Kiribati), 762
Tamanrasset (Algeria), 77
Tamatave (*see* Toamasina)
Tamaulipas (Mex.), 851
Tambao (Ivory Coast), 732
Tambov (USSR), 1209, 1236
Tameside (UK), 1284
Tamil Nadu (India), 602–05, 614–16, 622, 626, 657–59
—agriculture, 657
—area and pop., 657
—education, 658
—govt. and representation, 657
Ta'min (Iraq), 687
Tammerfors, *see* Tampere
Tampa (Fla.), 1371, 1447–48
Tampere (Finland), 449, 455
Tampico (Mex.), 852, 857
Tamuning (Guam), 1555
Tamworth (NSW), 131
Tananarive, *see* Antananarivo
Tandragee (N. Ireland), 1351
Tanga (New Ireland), 967
Tanga (Tanz.), 1165–66
Tangail (Bangladesh), 185
Tanganyika, 1166
Tangier (Morocco), 868–71
Tanjungkarang (Indon.), 671
Tanna (New Hebr.), 898–99
Tanta (Egypt), 418, 424
Tantan (Morocco), 868–69
Tanzania, 1164–68
Taoyuan (Taiwan), 348, 351
Tappita (Liberia), 790
Taqa (Oman), 949
Taranaki (NZ), 901, 906
Taranto (Italy), 719, 722
Tarapacá (Chile), 329, 332
Tarawa (Kiribati), 762–63
Tarbes (France), 459
Tarcoola (Aust.), 126
Taree (NSW), 131
Tarfaya (Morocco), 863–64
Tarhuna (Libya), 798
Tarija (Bolivia), 215–16, 219–20
Tarkwa (Ghana), 539
Tarn (France), 459
Tarn-et-Garonne (France), 459
Tarnobrzeg (Poland), 997
Tarnow (Poland), 997
Tarragona (Spain), 1098
Tarrasa (Spain), 1098
Tarsus (Turkey), 1191
Tartar Rep. (USSR), 1227, 1236, 1242
Tartous (Syria), 1159–60, 1162
Tartu (USSR), 1233, 1258

Tashauz (USSR), 1266–67
Tashguzar (Afghán), 69
Tashigang (Bhutan), 214
Tashkent (USSR), 1208–09, 1227–28, 1230, 1233, 1267–69
Taskizak (Turkey), 1193
Tasmania (Aust.), 96–97, 99, 106–07, 111–13, 116–17, 150–55
—agriculture, 152
—area and pop., 150
—education, 154
—govt. and representation, 150–51
Ta-Ta (Morocco), 868–69
Tatabánya (Hungary), 586
Tatung, *see* Dadong
Ta'u Is. (Samoa, USA), 1558
Taunggyi (Burma), 246, 251
Tauranga (NZ), 902
Tavastehus, *see* Hämeenlinna
Taveuni (Fiji), 445
Tavora (Port.), 1009
Tavoy (Burma), 246
Tavsan Is. (Turkey), 1190
Tavua (Fiji), 445
Tawau (Sabah), 827
Tawi-tawi (Philipp.), 989
Taxila (Pak.), 957
Tayeh, *see* Daye
Taylor (Mich.), 1478
Tayninh (Vietnam), 1585
Taza (Morocco), 868–69
Tbilisi (USSR), 1208–09, 1227–28, 1231, 1251, 1253
Tchad, *see* Chad
Te au-o-tu (Cook Is.), 917
Tebessa (Algeria), 77
Tedzani (Malawi), 815
Tegucigalpa (Hond.), 575–79
Tehran (Iran), 678, 682–85
Teignbridge (UK), 1284
Tekirdağ (Turkey), 1191
Tela (Hond.), 575–76
Telanaipura (Indon.), 671
Telangana (India), 627
Telavi (USSR), 1253
Tel-aviv (Israel), 709–10, 714–17
Telemark (Norway), 933
Teleorman (Romania), 1019
Telimélé (Guinea), 560
Teluk Anson (Malaysia), 824
Tema (Ghana), 539
Temburong (Brunei), 236
Tengah (Singapore), 1061
Temirtau (USSR), 1209
Tempe (Ariz.), 1431–32
Temuco (Chile), 330
Tena (Ecuador), 412
Tenali (India), 603
Tenasserim (Burma), 246, 250
Tendring (UK), 1284
Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1098
Tenkodogo (Upper Volta), 1566
Tennant Creek (N. Aust.), 124, 126
Tennessee (USA), 1369, 1371, 1378–79, 1401–02, 1406, 1530–32
—agriculture, 1531
—area and pop., 1530
—education, 1532
—govt. and representation, 1531
Tenom (Sabah), 827–28
Tepelenë (Albania), 72
Tepic (Mex.), 851
Teramo (Italy), 728
Terceira (Azores), 1005
Teresina (Brazil), 226–27
Termez (USSR), 1227, 1271
Terneuzen (Neth.), 884
Terni (Italy), 719
Ternitz (Austria), 170
Ternopol (USSR), 1245
Terrace (B.C.), 293
Terre Adélie (Fr. Ant.), 484–85
Terre de Bas (Guadal.), 476
Terre Haute (Ind.), 1459–60
Territorial Sea Limits, xxv–xxvii
Teruel (Spain), 1098
Teshreen (Syria), 1162
Tessin, *see* Ticino
Test Valley (UK), 1284
Tetiaoro (Fr. Polyn.), 487
Tetuán (Morocco), 868–70
Texas (USA), 1369–71, 1374, 1378–79, 1400–01, 1406, 1532–35
—agriculture, 1534
—area and pop., 1532–33
—education, 1534–35
—govt. and representation, 1533
Teyateyaneng (Lesotho), 786
Tezpur (India), 630
Thadeua (Laos), 779
Thai Binh (Vietnam), 1585
Thailand, 1169–74
Tha-Kanon (Thail.), 1173
Thamesdown (UK), 1284
Thana (India), 603, 644
Thanet (UK), 1285
Thanh Hoa (Vietnam), 1585
Thanjavur (India), 603
Tharrawaw (Burma), 250
Thazi (Burma), 250
Theodore Francis Green (R.I.), 1525
Theruvelli (India), 650
Thesprotia (Greece), 544
Thessaloniki (Greece), 545, 549–50
Thessaly (Greece), 544, 547
Thiès (Senegal), 1044–45
Thimphu (Bhután), 213–14
Thionville (France), 460
Thi-Qar (Iraq), 687
Thlabane (S. Afr.), 1093
Thompson (Man.), 293
Thorshavn (Denmark), 401
Thrace (Greece), 545
Three Kings Is. (NZ), 915
Thuan Hai (Vietnam), 1585
Thua Thien (Vietnam), 1588
Thule (Greenland), 402
Thunder Bay (Canada), 261
Thurgau (Switz.), 1147, 1149
Thuringia (GDR), 500
Thurrock (UK), 1285
Tiagura (Libya), 799
Tianjin (China), 336–37, 344–46
Tiaret (Algeria), 77, 80
Tibet, 336–38, 344
Ticīno (Switz.), 1147–49, 1156
Tiel (Neth.), 884
Tien Giang (Vietnam), 1585
Tienshui (China), 344
Tientsin, *see* Tianjin
Tierra del Fuego (Argen.), 87
Tierra del Fuego (Chile), 329
Tietjerksteradeel (Neth.), 884
Tiflis, *see* Tbilisi
Tigré (Ethiopia), 435, 439
Tihwa, *see* Urumchi
Tijit (India), 649
Tijuana (Mex.), 852
Tiko (Cameroon), 259
Tikopia (Solomon Is.), 1060
Tiksi Bay (USSR), 1228–29
Tilaran (Costa Rica), 367
Tilburg (Neth.), 884
Timaru (NZ), 902
Timis (Romania), 1019
Timisoara (Romania), 1019, 1023–24
Timna (Israel), 712
Timor, *see* Loro Sae
Tin Can Is. (Tonga), 1178
Tinian (Pacific), 1564
Tinsukia (India), 629
Tipperary (Irish Rep.), 693
Tipuani (Bolivia), 218
Tirana (Albania), 71–72, 75
Tirap (India), 664
Tiraspol (USSR), 1256
Tirgoviste (Romania), 1018
Tirgu Jiu (Romania), 1018
Tirgu Mures (Romania), 1018
Tirol (Austria), 170–71
Tiruchirapalli (India), 603, 658
Tirunelveli (India), 603
Tirupati (India), 628
Tiruppur (India), 603
Titas (Bangladesh), 187
Titograd (Yug.), 1606, 1610–11
Tivat (Yug.), 1610
Tizi-Ouzou (Algeria), 77, 80
Tiznit (Morocco), 868–69
Tkibuli (USSR), 1252–53
Tkvarcheli (USSR), 1252
Tlaxcala (Mex.), 851
Tlemcen (Algeria), 77, 80
Toamasina (Madag.), 808–11
Tobago, 1181–84, 1596
Tobruk (Libya), 797, 799
Tocuman (Pan.), 964
Togliatti (USSR), 1209
Togo, 1175–77
Tokaj (Hungary), 589
Tokat (Turkey), 1191
Tokelau Is. (NZ), 916
Tokmak (USSR), 1272
Toksong (N. Korea), 772
Toktogul (USSR), 1221
Tokushima (Japan), 738
Tōkyō (Japan), 738–39, 743–45
Tolbukhin (Bulg.), 239
Toledo (Belize), 205
Toledo (Ohio), 1371, 1512–13
Toledo (Spain), 1098
Toliary (Madag.), 808, 810–11
Tolima (Colom.), 353, 356
Tolna (Hungary), 586
Toluca (Mex.), 851–52
Tombouctou (Mali), 834–35
Tomsk (USSR), 1209, 1227, 1233, 1236
Tonbridge and Malling (UK), 1288
Tondano (Indon.), 676
Tonga (Pacific), 1178–80
Tongareva (Cook Is.), 916
Tongatapu (Tonga), 1178–79

Tono (Ghana), 538
Ton Vava'u (Tonga), 1179
Toowoomba (Queensld.), 96, 139
Topeka (Kans.), 1371, 1463–64
Topusko (Yug.), 1609
Torbay (UK), 1285
Torfaen (Wales), 1285
Torkham (Afghán.), 68
Toronto (Ont.), 261, 271, 306, 308
Torrance (Calif.), 1371, 1435
Torrejon (Spain), 1100
Torréon (Mex.), 852
Torrington (Conn.), 1441
Torrington (Wyo.), 1553
Tortola (Br. Virgin Is.), 1591
Toruń (Poland), 997
Toscana (Italy), 718, 721
Totonicapán (Guat.), 554
Touba (Ivory Coast), 730
Touba (Senegal), 1045
Toulon (France), 459–60, 463
Toulouse (France), 458, 460, 472
Tournai (Belgium), 196
Tours (France), 459–60
Tournai (Belgium), 196
Tours (France), 459–60
Tower Hamlets (UK), 1284
Townsville (Queensld.), 96, 139, 144
Towson (Md.), 1473–74
Toyama (Japan), 738
Toyohashi (Japan), 738
Toyonaka (Japan), 738
Trabzon (Turkey), 1191, 1195–96
Trafford (UK), 1285
Trakya (Turkey), 1190
Tralee (Irish Rep.), 705
Transcaucasia (USSR), 1209, 1227, 1232, 1250
Transjordan, *see* Jordan
Transkei (Cape), 1070–71, 1094
Transvaal (S. Afr.), 1067–69, 1071, 1085–86
Transylvania (Romania), 1021, 1023
Traralgon (Vic.), 155
Traun (Austria), 170
Travancore-Cochin (India), 626
Treasury Is. (Solomon Is.), 1060
Treinta-y-Tres (Urug.), 1568
Trelawny (Jamaica), 733
Trengganu (Pen. Malaysia), 819, 822–23, 826
Trentino (Italy), 718, 721
Trento (Italy), 718, 728
Trenton (N.J.), 1372, 1499–1500
Trepča (Yug.), 1609
Triangle (Zimbabwe), 1627
Trier (FRG), 530–31
Trieste (Italy), 719, 728
Trikkala (Greece), 544
Trinidad (Bolivia), 215–16, 219–20
Trinidad (Urug.), 1568
Trinidad and Tobago (W. Indies), 1181–84, 1596
Tripoli (Lebanon), 781, 783–84
Tripoli (Libya), 795–97, 799–800
Tripolis (Greece), 544
Tripolitania (Libya), 798
Tripura (India), 602, 605, 622, 626, 659
  agriculture, 659
  area and pop., 659
  govt. and representation, 659
Tristan da Cunha (Atlantic), 1030
Trivandrum (India), 603, 626, 641
Trnava (Czech.), 384
Trois Rivières (Quebec), 311
Trollhättan (Sweden), 1131
Tromelin (Réunion), 482
Troms (Norway), 938
Tromsø (Norway), 934, 942
Trondheim (Norway), 934, 942
Tropojë (Albania), 72
Troy (N.Y.), 1504, 1506
Troyes (France), 458, 460
Trucial States, *see* UAE
Trudovaya (USSR), 1221
Trujillo (Peru), 980
Trujillo (Venez.), 1577
Truk Is. (Pacific), 1563–64
Truro (N.S.), 302, 305
Tsamkong (China), 341
Tselinograd (USSR), 1209, 1263, 1265
Tsévié (Togo), 1175
Tsihis-Dari (USSR), 1254
Tsinan, *see* Jinan
Tsingtao (China), 341
Tsing Yi (Hong Kong), 580
Tsining, *see* Xining
Tsitsihar, *see* Qiqihan
Tskhinvali (USSR), 1254
Tsuen Wan (Hong Kong), 580, 583
Tuámotu (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Tuapse (USSR), 1221, 1253
Tuaran (Sabah), 827
Tubingen (FRG), 519
Tubmanburg (Liberia), 790
Tubuai Manu (Fr. Polyn.), 487–88
Tucson (Ariz.), 1371, 1431–32
Tucumán (Argen.), 87–88, 94
Tucupita (Venez.), 1577, 1582
Tuen Mun (Hong Kong), 580
Tuensang (India), 648
Tuimazy (USSR), 1221
Tula (USSR), 1299, 1236
Tulcán (Ecuador), 411
Tulcea (Romania), 1019
Tuléar, *see* Toliary
Tulle (France), 458
Tulsa (Okla.), 1371, 1514, 1516
Tumbes (Peru), 981
Tumkur (India), 638
Tummo (Libya), 795
Tumpat (Pen. Malaysia), 824
Tumu (Ghana), 539
Tunbridge Wells (UK), 1285
Tunceli (Turkey), 1191
Tundo (India), 631
Tungurahua (Ecuador), 412
Tunica County (USA), 1484
Tunis, 1185, 1188–89
Tunis-Carthage (Tunisia), 1188
Tunis Goulette (Tunisia), 1188
Tunisia, 1188–89
Tunja (Colom.), 353, 358
Tureia (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Turfan (China), 344
Turgai (USSR), 1263
Turgovishte (Bulg.), 239, 243
Turin (Italy), 719, 728
Turkey, 1190–99
Turkmenistan (USSR), 1208–09, 1227, 1229, 1263, 1265–67
Turks and Caicos (W. Indies), 1200–01
Turku (Finland), 448–49, 454–55
Turnhout (Belgium), 196
Turnu-Magurele-Nikopol (Bulg.), 242
Turnu-Severin (Romania), 1018
Turrialba (Costa Rica), 366
Tuscaloosa (Ala.), 1426
Tuscany (Italy), 724
Tut (Pak.), 955
Tuticorin (India), 603, 658
Tutong (Brunei), 236
Tutuila Is. (Samoa, USA), 1558
Tuva (USSR), 1227, 1232, 1236, 1242
Tuvalu, 1202
Tuxtla Gutierrez (Mex.), 851
Tuzla (Yug.), 1606
Twin Falls (Idaho), 1453
Tychy (Poland), 997
Tyler (Tex.), 1533
Tyndin (USSR), 1228
Tyne and Wear (UK), 1283, 1295
Tyneside (UK), 1285
Tyre (Lebanon), 781
Tyrone (N. Ireland), 1349, 1351
Tyumen (USSR), 1209, 1221, 1227–28, 1236

Ua Pu (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Ua Huka (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Ubel Rat Thani (Thail.), 1173
Ubon Ratchatani (Thail.), 1169
Udaipur (India), 603, 654, 659
Uddevalla (Sweden), 1131
Uden (Neth.), 884
Udine Pordenone (Italy), 719, 728
Udmurt (USSR), 1236, 1242–43
Udon Thani (Thail.), 1169
Ufa (USSR), 1209, 1227
Uganda, 1203–06
Ughelli (Nigeria), 929
Uiback (Afghán.), 65
Uige (Angola), 84
Ujjain (India), 603, 642, 644
Ujung Padang (Indon.), 671, 676
Ukraine (USSR), 1208–10, 1224, 1227, 1232, 1245–47
Ulan Bator (Mongolia), 862–65
Ulan-Udé (USSR), 1209, 1237
Ulawa (Solomon Is.), 1060
Uleåborg, *see* Oulu
Ulhasnagar (India), 603
Ulm (FRG), 519
Ulsan (S. Korea), 765
Ulster (Irish Rep.), 694
Ulster (N. Ireland), 1354, 1356–58
Ulyanovsk (USSR), 1209, 1236
Umanak (Greenland), 402
Umbria (Italy), 718, 721
Umeå (Sweden), 1131, 1142
Um Kaser (Iraq), 691

Umm al Qaiwain (UAE), 1275, 1277–78
Umm-An-Nassan Is. (Bahrain), 181
Umm-Bab (Qatar), 1015
Umm Said (Qatar), 1015–16
Umtali (Zimbabwe), 1623
Umtata (Transkei), 1094
Umzimvubu (Transkei), 1094
Una (India), 635
Unbong (N. Korea), 771
UNCTAD, 7
UNESCO, 12–14, 18–19
Ungava (Quebec), 312
Unggi (N. Korea), 771
UNHCR, 8–10
UNICEF, 10
UNIDO, 7
Union Is (St. Vincent), 1033
Union (N.J.), 1499
Union City (N.J.), 1499
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR), 1207–74, *see also under each republic*
— agriculture, 1222–23
— area and pop., 1207–09
— banking, 1220
— commerce, 1225–26
— communications, 1226–30
— communist party, 1212–13
— constitution and govt., 1209–12
— defence, 1213–17
— diplomatic representatives, 1234
— education, 1232–33
— finance, 1220
— health, 1233–34
— industry, 1223–24
— justice, 1230–31
— mining, 1221–22
— planning, 1217–20
— religion, 1231–32
— republics, list of, 1208
— trade unions, 1225
United Arab Emirates, 1275–80
United Kingdom, *see* Great Britain
United Nations, The (for details *see* 'Contents'), 3–30
United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, *see* Uttar Pradesh
United States of America, 1367–1565, *see also component states*
— agriculture, 1398–1401
— air force, 1390
— area, 1367–70
— army, 1383–85
— aviation, 1412
— banking, 1395–97
— broadcasting, 1413
— cabinet, 1378
— cinemas, 1413
— cities, principal, 1370–72
— commerce, 1407–11
— communications, 1411–13
— congress, 1378
— constitution, 1375–76
— currency, 1394–95
— defence, 1383–90
— diplomatic representatives, 1420–21
— education, 1417–19
United States of America (*contd*)
— electorate, 1378–79
— exports, 1407–11
— finance, 1392–93
— fisheries, 1401
— forests and forestry, 1401
— govt. federal, 1375–76
— — local, 1381
— health and social welfare, 1419–20
— immigration, 1373–74
— imports, 1407–11
— Indians, 1380
— industry, 1403–05
— iron and steel, 1405
— justice and crime, 1414–16
— labour, 1405–07
— manufactures, 1403–04
— mining, 1397–98
— national debt, 1392
— national income, 1393–94
— navy, 1385–89
— Negroes in, 1367
— newspapers, 1413
— petroleum, 1398
— population, 1367–72
— posts and telegraphs, 1412–13
— presidency, 1375–76
— production and industry, 1403–05
— railways, 1411–12
— religion, 1416–17
— representation, 1379–80
— roads, 1411
— senate, 1379
— shipping, 1412
— state govt., 1380–81
— — and local finance, 1392–93
— — representatives, 1379
— states and territories, 1368–70, 1424–1565
— Tennessee Valley Authority, 1402
— territories, outlying, 1382
— trade unions, 1405–07
— trust territory, Pacific, 1370
— vital statistics, 1372–73
— weights and measures, 1397
Unity (Maine), 1472
University City (Mo.), 1486
UNRWA, 10
Unryul (N. Korea), 772
Unterwalden (Switz.), 1148–58
Upington (S. Afr.), 1077
Upolu Is. (W. Samoa), 1593–94
UPOV, 30
Upper Arlington (Ohio), 1512
Upper Austria, 170–71
Upper Darby (Pa.), 1521
Upper Giuba (Somalia), 1063
Upper Nile Province (Sudan), 1119
Upper Region (Ghana), 535
Upper Sileru (India), 627
Upper Volta, 1566–67
Uppsala (Sweden), 1130–31, 1141–42
UPU, 12–15, 24
Uqair (Saudi Arabia), 1042
Uralsk (USSR), 1209, 1263, 1265
Urawa (Japan), 738
Urbana (Ill.), 1458
Urbino (Italy), 728
Urengoi (USSR), 1228
Urfa (Turkey), 1191
Urgal (USSR), 1228
Urgel (Andorra), 83
Urgench (USSR), 1267
Uri (Switz.), 1147, 1149
Uritskoye (USSR), 1227
Uruguay, 1568–73
Urumchi, *see* Urumqi
Urumqi (China), 337, 344
Urundi, *see* Burundi
Usak (Turkey), 1191
Ushuaia (Argen.), 87
Ust-Ilimskaya (USSR), 1220, 1227
Usti nad Labem (Czech.), 384
Ust-Kamengorsk (USSR), 1209, 1222
Ust-Kut (USSR), 1228
Ust-Ordynsky (USSR), 1236
Usulután (El Salv.), 426, 429
Utah (USA), 1369, 1371, 1379, 1398, 1406, 1535–38
— agriculture, 1536–37
— area and pop., 1535–36
— education, 1537
— govt. and representation, 1536
Utica (N.Y.), 1504
Utoroa (Fr. Polyn.), 488
Utrecht (Neth.), 882, 884
Utsunomiya (Japan), 738
Uttarpara (India), 662
Uttar Pradesh (India), 602–05, 614–15, 622, 626, 659–61
— agriculture, 660
— area and pop., 659–60
— education, 660–61
— govt. and representation, 660
Uušimaa (Finland), 448
Uva (Sri Lanka), 1108, 1113
Uvéa (New Caled.), 487
Uvéa (Wallis), 489
Uzbekistan (USSR), 1208–09, 1212, 1227, 1263, 1267–69

Vaasa (Finland), 448–49, 454–55
Vacamonte (Panama), 961
Vadarevu (India), 628
Vadodara (India), 603, 631, 633
Vaduz (Liechtenstein), 801
Vaitupu (Tuvalu), 1202
Vajnory (Czech.), 388
Valais (Switz.), 1147–49, 1156
Val de Marne (France), 459, 469
Valdez (Alaska), 1428, 1429
Valdivia (Chile), 329–30, 334
Val d'Oise (France), 459, 469
Valeira (Port.), 1009
Valence (France), 458, 460
Valencia (Spain), 1098, 1105
Valencia (Venez.), 1577
Valenciennes (France), 460
Vale of Glamorgan (UK), 1285
Vale of White Horse (UK), 1285
Vale Royal (UK), 1285
Valias (Albania), 73
Valkeakoski (Finland), 449
Valkenswaard (Neth.), 884
Valladolid (Spain), 1098, 1105
Valle (Colom.), 356
Valle (Hond.), 575
Valle d'Aosta (Italy), 718–19, 721
Valle de Angeles (Hond.), 576

Valle del Cauca (Colom.), 353, 356
Valleduper (Colom.), 353
Valle-mi (Para.), 977
Valletta (Malta), 837, 841
Valley Stream (N.Y.), 1504
Valona, *see* Vlorë
Valparaiso (Chile), 329–30, 334
Valparaiso (Ind.), 1460
Valverde (Dom. Rep.), 406
Van (Turkey), 1191
Vancouver (B.C.), 261, 270, 290–93
Vancouver (Wash.), 1543
Vancouver Is., 290, 292
Vanda, *see* Vantaa
Vanersborg (Sweden), 1131
Vanimo (Papua New Guinea), 968
Vannes (France), 459
Vantaa (Finland), 449
Vanua Levu (Fiji), 443, 445
Vanuaaku, *see* New Hebrides
Var (France), 459
Varanasi (India), 603, 660–61
Varberg (Sweden), 1131
Vareš (Yug.), 1609
Varkaus (Finland), 449
Värmland (Sweden), 1130
Varna (Bulg.), 239, 243–44
Varzob (USSR), 1271
Vas (Hungary), 586
Vasa, *see* Vaasa
Vascoes (Mauritius), 846
Vaslui (Romania), 1019
Västeras (Sweden), 1131
Västerbotten (Sweden), 1130
Västernorrland (Sweden), 1130
Västervik (Sweden), 1131
Vastmanland (Sweden), 1130
Vatican City State, 1574–76
Vatukoula (Fiji), 445
Vaucluse (France), 459
Vaud (Switz.), 1147–49, 1156
Vava'u (Tonga), 1178–80
Växjö (Sweden), 1131, 1142
Veendam (Neth.), 884
Veenendaal (Neth.), 884
Vejle (Denmark), 391
Veldhoven (Neth.), 884
Veliko Turnovo (Bulg.), 239, 243, 245
Vella La Vella (Solomon Is.), 1060
Vellore (India), 603
Velsen (Neth.), 884
Venda (S. Afr.), 1071, 1094–96
Venda Nova (Port.), 1009
Vendée (France), 459
Veneto (Italy), 718, 721
Venezia, *see* Venice
Venezia Giulia (Italy), 718
Venezia Giulia (Yug.), 1605
Venezuela, 1577–83
Venice (Italy), 719, 722, 725, 728
Venlo (Neth.), 884
Venray (Neth.), 884
Ventspils (USSR), 1229, 1260
Veracruz (Mex.), 851–52, 857
Veraguas (Pan.), 961
Verawal (India), 633
Verdun (Quebec), 311
Vereeniging (S. Afr.), 1068
Verkhoyansk (USSR), 1229
Vermillion (S.D.), 1529
Vermont (USA), 1368, 1379, 1415, 1539–40
– agriculture, 1539
– area and pop., 1538
– education, 1539–40
– govt. and representation, 1538
Vernon (B.C.), 290
Verny, *see* Alma-Ata
Verona (Italy), 719, 728
Verria (Greece), 545
Versailles (France), 459
Verviers (Belgium), 196
Vesoul (France), 459
Vest-Agder (Norway), 933
Vestfold (Norway), 933
Vestmannaeyjar (Iceland), 594
Vestjallands (Denmark), 391
Veszprèm (Hungary), 586
Viacha (Bolivia), 216
Viana do Castelo (Port.), 1005
Viborg (Denmark), 391, 399
Vicenza (Italy), 719
Vicksburg (Miss.), 1484
Victoria (Aust.), 96–97, 99, 102, 106–07, 111–13, 116–17, 155–62
– agriculture, 159
– area and pop., 155–56
– education, 161
– govt. and representation, 156–57
Victoria (B.C.), 261, 290, 292–93
Victoria (Cameroon), 257
Victoria (Hong Kong), 583
Victoria Harbour (Malaysia), 827
Victoria (Seychelles), 1047–49
Victoria de las Tunas (Cuba), 369
Vidin (Bulg.), 239, 243
Viedma (Argen.), 87
Vienna (Austria), 170–71, 173–74
Vienne (France), 459
Vienne (Haute) (France), 459
Vientiane (Laos), 777–80
Vieques Is. (Puerto Rico), 1556
Vietnam, 1584–90
Vieux Fort (St Lucia), 1032
Vigie (St Lucia), 1031
Vigo (Spain), 1098
Viipuri (USSR), 1239–40
Vijayawada (India), 603, 628
Vila (New Hebr.), 898–900
Vila da Feira (Port.), 1011
Vila Luso (Angola), 85
Vila Nova da Gaia (Port.), 1006, 1011
Vila Pereira d'Eça, *see* N'giva
Vila Real (Port.), 1005
Vilcea (Romania), 1019
Villach (Austria), 170
Villa Clara (Cuba), 369
Villacoublay (France), 464
Villa Elisa (Para.), 976
Villahermosa (Mex.), 851–52
Villa Montes (Bolivia), 216, 219
Villarrica (Para.), 978
Villavicencio (Colom.), 353
Villazon (Bolivia), 219
Villmanstrand, *see* Lappeenranta
Vilnius (USSR), 1208–09, 1230, 1261–62
Viluisk (USSR), 1229
Vilvorde or Vilvoorde (Belgium), 196
Viña del Mar (Chile), 330
Vindhya Pradesh (India), 626
Vineland (N.J.), 1499
Vinh (Vietnam), 1589
Vinh Phu (Vietnam), 1585
Vinnitsa (USSR), 1209, 1224, 1245
Virgin Gorda (Br. Virgin Is.), 1591
Virgin Is. (Br.), 1591–92
Virgin Is. (USA), 1367, 1370, 1379, 1382–83, 1485, 1406, 1414, 1561–63
– agriculture, 1562
– area and pop., 1561
– education, 1563
– govt. and representation, 1561
Virginia (USA), 1369, 1371, 1378–79, 1401–02, 1406, 1540–42
– agriculture, 1541
– area and pop., 1540
– education, 1541–42
– govt. and representation, 1540–41
Virginia Beach (Va.), 1371
Viseu (Port.), 1005, 1011
Vishakhapatnam (India), 603, 609, 621, 628
Vitebsk (USSR), 1209, 1247
Viti Levu (Fiji), 443, 445
Vitória (Brazil), 226
Vitoria (Spain), 1098
Vizcaya (Spain), 1098
Vizianacaram (India), 628
Vlaardingen (Neth.), 884
Vladikavkaz, *see* Ordzhonikidze
Vladimir (USSR), 1209, 1236
Vladivostok (USSR), 1209, 1228, 1230, 1233
Vlissingen (Neth.), 884
Vlona, *see* Vlorë
Vlorë (Albania), 71–75
Vlore, *see* Vlorë
Vogan (Togo), 1175
Voinjama (Liberia), 790
Vojvodina (Yug.), 1605–06
Volgograd (USSR), 1209, 1223, 1229, 1236
Volhovstroi (USSR), 1227
Volhynia (USSR), 1245
Volodarskoye (USSR), 1227
Vologda (USSR), 1209, 1236
Volos (Greece), 544
Volta (Ghana), 535
Volta Redonda (Brazil), 231
Volzhsk (USSR), 1209
Voorburg (Neth.), 884
Vorarlberg (Austria), 170–71
Voronezh (USSR), 1209, 1227, 1236
Voroshilovgrad (USSR), 1209, 1245
Vosges (France), 459
Voskresensk (USSR), 1224
Vostochny (USSR), 1229
Vrancea (Romania), 1019
Vratsa (Bulg.), 239
Vrazhdebna (Bulg.), 243
Vreed-en-Hoop (Guyana), 566
Vrsac (Yug.), 1605
Vuelta (Cuba), 372

Vunidawa (Fiji), 445
Vyborg, *see* Viipuri
Vychodočesky (Czech.), 384
Vychodoslovensky (Czech.), 384

Waadt, *see* Vaud
Waalwijk (Neth.), 884
Wabana (Nfndlnd.), 299
Wabush City (Lab.), 299, 301
Waco (Tex.), 1533, 1535
Wadi Halfa (Sudan), 1119
Wadi Medani (Sudan), 1116, 1119
Wadi Musa (Jordan), 750
Wageningen (Neth.), 884
Wagga-Wagga (NSW), 96, 131
Wagh-el-Bahari (Egypt), 417
Wairakai (NZ), 906
Wakayama (Japan), 738
Wakefield (UK), 1285
Wake Is. (USA), 1370, 1565
Wakenaam Is (Guyana), 567
Wakra (Qatar), 1015
Walbrzych (Poland), 997
Wales, *see* England and
Wallachia (Romania), 1023
Walla Walla (Wash.), 1543
Wallingford (Conn.), 1441
Wallis, *see* Valais
Wallis Is. (Pacific), 489–90
Walpole (New Caled.), 487
Walsall (UK), 1285
Waltair (India), 628
Waltham (Mass.), 1476–77
Waltham Forest (UK), 1285
Walvis Bay (S.W. Afr.), 1077, 1089, 1091
Wandsworth (UK), 1285
Wanganui (NZ), 902
Wangaratta (Vic.), 155, 158
Wankie (Zimbabwe), 1623
Warangal (India), 603, 627–28
Wardha (India), 644
Warragul (Vic.), 155
Warren (Mich.), 1478
Warren (Ohio), 1371, 1512
Warrenpoint (N. Ireland), 1357
Warri (Nigeria), 929–30
Warrington (UK), 1285
Warrnambool (Vic.), 155
Warsaw (Poland), 996–97, 1001–03
Warwick (R.I.), 1524
Warwick (UK), 1285, 1339
Warwickshire (UK), 1283
Washington (D.C.), (USA), 1367, 1370, 1381, 1397, 1420, 1445
Washington (state) (USA), 1369, 1371, 1379, 1384, 1400–01, 1542–48
— agriculture, 1543
— area and pop., 1542–43
— education, 1544
— govt. and representation, 1543
Washington (Kiribati), 762
Washoe County (Nev.), 1494
Wasit (Iraq), 687
Wassenaar (Neth.), 884
Waterbury (Conn.), 1372, 1441
Waterford (Irish Rep.), 694, 705
Waterloo (Iowa), 1461
Watertown (N.Y.), 1504
Watertown (S.D.), 1528
Waterville (Maine), 1470, 1472
Watling's Is. (Bahamas), 176
Watson Lake (Yukon), 318–20
Wau (Sudan), 1119
Waukegan (Ill.), 1456
Waukesha (Wisc.), 1548
Wausau (Wisc.), 1548
Wauwatosa (Wisc.), 1548
Waveney (UK), 1285
Waverley (UK), 1285
Waverly (Iowa), 1462
Wayne (Nebr.), 1493
Wealden (UK), 1285
Webag (Papua New Guinea), 968
Webster Groves (Mo.), 1486
Weert (Neth.), 884
Weights and Measures, vi
Weipa (Queensld.), 141
Weirton (W. Va.), 1545
Welkom (O.F.S.), 1068
Wellesley (Mass.), 1477
Wellington (India), 608
Wellington (NZ), 901–02, 906, 911–13, 918
Wels (Austria), 170
Welshpool (Vic.), 159
Welwyn Hatfield (UK), 1285
West African Common Mkt., 538
West Allis (Wisc.), 1548
West Bay (W. Indies), 323
West Bengal, *see* Bengal, West
Westbrook (Maine), 1472
West Dist. (Iceland), 594
West End (Bahamas), 179
Western Area (Sierra Leone), 1050–51, 1053–54
Western Australia, 96–97, 99, 106–07, 111–13, 116–17, 163–69
— agriculture, 165–66
— area and pop., 163
— education, 168–69
— govt. and representation, 163–65
Western Dist. (Solomon Is.), 1060
Western Dist. (Sikkim), 655
Western European Union, 44
Western Highlands (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
Western Peninsula (Iceland), 594
Western Prov. (Kenya), 757–59
Western Prov. (Papua New Guinea), 968, 970
Western Prov. (Sri Lanka), 1108
Western Prov. (Uganda), 1203
Western Prov. (Zambia), 1618
Western Region (Ghana), 535
Western Sahara, 1106–07
Western Samoa, 1593–95
Western State (Nigeria), 931
West Falklands, 441
West Glamorgan (UK), 1283
West Hartford (Conn.), 1441
West Haven (Conn.), 1441
West Indies, 1596–98
West Is. (Ashmore Is.), 130
West Is. (Cocos Is.), 127–28
West Lancashire (UK), 1285
Westland (Mich.), 1478
Westland (NZ), 902
West Liberty (W. Va.), 1547
West Lothian (UK), 1286
West Malaysia, *see* Peninsular Malaysia
Westman Is. (Iceland), 594
Westmeath (Irish Rep.), 693
West Memphis (Ark.), 1433
West Midlands (UK), 1283, 1285, 1295
Westminster (UK), 1285, 1331
Westmoreland (Jamaica), 733
Westmorland (UK), 1283
West New Britain (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
West Norfolk (UK), 1285
West Palm Beach (Fla.), 1447
Westphalia, *see* N. Rhine-Westphalia
West Sepik (Papua New Guinea), 968–69
West Sussex (UK), 1283
West Tyrone (N. Ireland), 1351
West Virginia (USA), 1369, 1379, 1415, 1545–47
— agriculture, 1546
— area and pop., 1545
— education, 1547
— govt. and representation, 1545
West Wiltshire (UK), 1285
West Yorkshire (UK), 1283, 1285, 1295
Wetaskiwin (Alb.), 288
Wewak (Papua New Guinea), 968, 972
Wexford (Irish Rep.), 693
Weyburn (Sask.), 314
Whangerei (NZ), 901–02
Wheeling (W. Va.), 1545
Whitehorse (Yukon), 318–19
Whitehouse (N. Ireland), 1354
White Nile (Sudan), 1118
White Plains (N.Y.), 1504
White Russia, *see* Belorussia
Whitewater (Wisc.), 1550
Whyalla (S. Aust.), 96, 149
Wichita (Kans.), 1371
Wichita Falls (Tex.), 1533
Wicklow (Irish Rep.), 693
Wien, *see* Vienna
Wiener Neustadt (Austria), 170
Wiesbaden (FGR), 505, 525
Wigan (UK), 1285
Wigram (NZ), 904
Wigtown (UK), 1286
Willelmshaven (FRG), 505
Wilkes-Barre (Pa.), 1521
Willemstad (Neth.), 895
Williamsburg (Va.), 1542
Williamstown (Mass.), 1477
Williamstown (Vic.), 102
Wilmington (Del.), 1443
Wilmington (N.C.), 1507–08
Wilmington Manor (Del.), 1443
Wilrijk (Belgium), 196
Wilton (UK), 1299
Wiltshire (UK), 1283
Winchester (UK), 1337
Windhoek (S.W. Afr.), 1076, 1090
Windsor (Nfndlnd.), 261, 299
Windsor (Ont.), 261, 306
Windsor and Maidenhead (UK), 1285, 1331
Windward Is. (Fr. Polyn.), 487–88

Windward Is. (Neth. Ant.), 895
Windward Is. (W. Indies), 1596
Winneba (Ghana), 535, 539
Winnipeg (Man.), 261, 266, 293–95
Winona (Minn.), 1483
Winston-Salem (N.C.), 1371, 1507, 1509
Winterswijk (Neth.), 884
Winterthur (Switz.), 1148
WIPO, 28–30
Wirral (UK), 1285
Wisconsin (USA), 1369, 1371, 1379, 1406, 1415, 1548–51
— agriculture, 1549
— area and pop., 1548
— education, 1550–51
— govt. and representation, 1548–49
Witten (FRG), 505
Witwatersrand (S. Afr.), 1071, 1078
Wloclawek (Poland), 997
WMO, 12–15, 25
Wodonga (Vic.), 158
Wokha (India), 648
Wokingham (UK), 1285
Wolfsberg (Austria), 170
Wolfsburg (FRG), 505
Wollega (Ethiopia), 435
Wollo (Ethiopia), 434–35, 439
Wollongong (NSW), 96, 131, 138
Wolverhampton (UK), 1285
Wonsan (N. Korea), 770, 772
Woodbourne (NZ), 904
Woodbridge (N.J.), 1499
Woodspring (UK), 1285
Woonsocket (R.I.), 1524
Woosung (China), 344
Worcester (Mass.), 1371, 1476–77
Worcester (UK), 1283
Worcestershire (UK), 1283
World Confederation of Labour, 39–40
World Council of Churches, 34–37
World Fed. of Trade Unions, 38–39
World Health Organ., 12–14, 19–20
Wrekin (UK), 1285
Wrexham Maelor (UK), 1285
Wroclaw (Poland), 997–98, 1002
Wuchi (Taiwan), 351
Wuhan (China), 337, 342, 344, 346
Wuktui (Hong Kong), 580
Wuppertal (FRG), 505
Württemberg, *see* Baden-W.
Würzburg (FRG), 505, 520
Wusong (China), 344
Wychaven (UK), 1285
Wycombe (UK), 1285
Wyoming (Mich.), 1478
Wyoming (USA), 1369, 1379, 1406, 1551–53
— agriculture, 1552
— area and pop., 1551–52
— education, 1553
— govt. and representation, 1552
Wyre (UK), 1285
Wyre Forest (UK), 1285
Wytch Farm (UK), 1311

Xalapa (Mex.), 858
Xanthi (Greece), 545
Xeros (Cyprus), 378
Xian (China), 337, 346
Xiangfan (China), 344
Xieng Khouang (Laos), 779
Xining (China), 337, 344
Xinjiang (China), 336–37
Xinjiang-Uygur (China), 336–37

Yacuiba (Bolivia), 219
Yakima (Wash.), 1543
Yakut Rep. (USSR), 1236, 1243
Yakutsk (USSR), 1229, 1243
Yallourn Works (Vic.), 155, 157, 159
Yamalo (USSR), 1228, 1236
Yambol (Bulg.), 239, 243
Yanaon (India), 626, 668
Yanbu (Saudi Arabia), 1041
Yanggang (N. Korea), 770
Yang Ping Guan (China), 344
Yannina (Greece), 544
Yantia (China), 345
Yao (Japan), 738
Yaoundé (Cameroon), 257, 259
Yap (Pacific), 1563–64
Yaracuy (Venez.), 1577
Yarimca (Turkey), 1196
Yarmouth (N.S.), 302
Yaroslavl (USSR), 1209, 1227, 1236
Yasui (USSR), 1271
Yavan (USSR), 1227, 1271
Yazd (Iran), 684
Ye (Burma), 250
Yefren (Libya), 798–99
Yekepa (Liberia), 790
Yellowknife (N.W. Terr.), 316–17
Yemen Arab Republic, 1599–1601
Yemen People's Democratic Republic, 1602–04
Yendi (Ghana), 539
Yengema (S. Leone), 1052
Yeotmal (India), 644
Yeovil (UK), 1285
Yerevan, *see* Erevan
Yerim (Yemen), 1599
Yermak (USSR), 1265
Yezd (Iran), 678
Yibal (Oman), 948
Yinchuan (China), 337, 344
Yoff (Senegal), 1045
Yogyakarta (Indon.), 671, 676
Yokkaichi (Japan), 738
Yokohama (Japan), 738, 743
Yokosuka (Japan), 738
Yonghung (N. Korea), 771
Yonkers (N.Y.), 1371, 1504
Yonne (France), 459
York (Pa.), 1521
York (UK), 1285, 1330–31, 1337, 1339
Yorkshire (UK), 1283
Yorkton (Sask.), 313
Yoro (Hond.), 575
Yoshkar-Ola (USSR), 1209, 1240
Youngstown (Ohio), 1371, 1512–13
Youyiguan (China), 344
Yozgat (Turkey), 1191
Yucalpleton (Mex.), 857
Yucatán (Mex.), 851, 856
Yuen Long (Hong Kong), 580
Yugoslavia, 1605–12
Yukon Territory (Canada), 261–63, 271, 280–81, 318–20
— area and pop., 318
— education, 320
— govt. and representation, 318
Yuksam (Sikkim), 656
Yuma (Ariz.), 1431
Yumen (China), 344
Yundum (Gambia), 495
Yunlin (Taiwan), 348
Yunnan (China), 337, 342–44, 346
Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk (USSR), 1228
Yvelines (France), 459, 469
Ywataung (Burma), 250

Zaanstad (Neth.), 884
Zabid (Yemen), 1600
Zabrze (Poland), 997
Zacapa (Guat.), 554
Zacatecas (Mex.), 851
Zadar (Yug.), 1610
Zagazig (Egypt), 418, 424
Zagreb (Yug.), 1605, 1608, 1610–11
Zahedan (Iran), 678, 683
Zahlé (Lebanon), 781
Zaïre, 1613–17
Zaire (Angola), 84
Zakarpatskaya (USSR), 1245
Zakho (Iraq), 691
Zakynthos (Greece), 544
Zala (Hungary), 586, 589
Zalaegerszeg (Hungary), 586
Zalau (Romania), 1018
Zaluzi (Czech.), 386
Zambia, 1618–22
Zamboanga (Philipp.), 989
Zamora (Ecuador), 412
Zamora (Spain), 1098
Zamora-Chinchipe (Ecuador), 412
Zamosc (Poland), 997
Zanderij (Surinam), 1124
Zanesville (Ohio), 1512
Zante (Greece), 544
Zanzibar (Tanz.), 1165–67
Zapadoslovensky (Czech.), 384
Západočesky (Czech.), 384
Zaporozhye (USSR), 1209, 1245
Zara (Yug.), 1605
Zaragoza (Spain), 1098, 1100, 1105
Zaria (Nigeria), 927, 931
Zarka (Jordan), 748, 750
Zarmowizc (Poland), 1000
Zawia (Libya), 796
Zeeland (Neth.), 882, 886
Zeist (Neth.), 884
Zelaya (Nicar.), 920–21
Zelten (Libya), 797
Zemun (Yug.), 1608
Zena (USSR), 1227
Zeravshan (USSR), 1268
Zetland (UK), 1286
Zevenaar (Neth.), 884
Zhanjiang (China), 341
Zhdanov (USSR), 1209

Zhejiang (China), 337, 341
Zhengzhou (China), 337, 344
Zhitomir (USSR), 1209, 1245
Zhuzhou (China), 344
Zielona-Gora (Poland), 997
Zifta (Egypt), 421
Ziguinchor (Senegal), 1044–45
Zilina (Czech.), 384
Zilupe (USSR), 1227
Zimbabwe, 1623–30
Zimbabwe-Rhodesia, *see* Zimbabwe
Zinder (Niger), 925–26
Zipaquirá (Colom.), 356
Zlatoust (USSR), 1209
Zlin, *see* Gottwaldov
Zoetermeer (Neth.), 884
Zomba (Malawi), 813, 815
Zonguldak (Turkey), 1191, 1194, 1196
Zorzor (Liberia), 790
Zou (Benin), 208
Zrenjanin (Yug.), 1605
Zuara (Libya), 799
Zuari (Goa), 667
Zueitina (Libya), 797
Zug (Switz.), 1147, 1149
Zuidelijke-Ijsselmeerpolders (Neth.), 883
Zuid-Holland (Neth.), 882
Zulia (Venez.), 1577, 1580
Zululand (Natal), 1078, 1083–84
Zunheboto (India), 648
Zürich (Switz.), 1147–51, 1156–57
Zutphen (Neth.), 884
Zwedru (Liberia), 790
Zwickau (GDR), 498
Zwijndrecht (Neth.), 884
Zwolle (Neth.), 884

PRODUCT INDEX

Aluminium, *see* Bauxite

Asbestos, production of:
— Afghánistán, 67
— Brazil, 231
— Canada, 271, 278
— — Newfoundland, 301
— — Quebec, 312
— — Yukon, 318–19
— China, 342
— Cyprus, 378–79
— India, Andhra Pradesh, 627
— — Madhya Pradesh, 642
— — Rajasthan, 654
— Iraq, 690
— South Africa, 1073–74
— — Bophuthatswana, 1093
— Sudan, 1117–18
— Swaziland, 1127–28
— USSR, 1221
— — Tadzhikistan, 1271
— — Tuva, 1242
— USA, Vermont, 1539
— Venezuela, 1580
— Zimbabwe, 1627–28

Barley, world production of, xv

Bauxite, production of:
— Australia, N. Terr., 124
— — Queensland, 141
— — W. Aust., 165–66
— Brazil, 231
— China, 342
— Dominican Republic, 408–09
— France, 466
— Ghana, 537–38
— Greece, 547
— Guinea, 560
— Guinea-Bissau, 562
— Guyana, 565, 567
— Haiti, 571–72
— Hungary, 589–90
— India, 613
— — Andhra Pradesh, 627
— — Bihar, 631
— — Goa, Daman and Diu, 667
— — Gujarat, 632
— — Jammu and Kashmir, 636
— — Madhya Pradesh, 642
— — Maharashtra, 645
— — Orissa, 650
— — Tamil Nadu, 657
— Indonesia, 673
— Italy, 724
— Jamaica, 734–35
— Mozambique, 874
— Pakistan, 956
— Peninsular Malaysia, 823–24
— Romania, 1021
— Sierra Leone, 1051
— Suriname, 1123–24
— Togo, 1176
— USSR, 1221
— — , Kazakhstan, 1264
— USA, 1397
— — Arkansas, 1433
— — Pacific Trust Terr. of, 1564
— Upper Volta, 1567
— Vietnam, 1587
— Virgin Is. (US.), 1562
— Yugoslavia, 1609

Cereals, world statistics, xiii–xx

Coal, production of:
— Afghánistán, 67
— Albania, 74
— Algeria, 79
— Argentina, 91
— Australia, 106–07
— — NSW, 134
— — Queensland, 141, 143
— — S. Australia, 147
— — Tasmania, 152
— — Victoria, 159
— — W. Australia, 165
— Austria, 173
— Bangladesh, 187
— Belgium, 199–200
— Bhután, 214
— Botswana, 222–23
— Brazil, 231
— Bulgaria, 242
— Burma, 249
— Canada, 271, 278
— — Alberta, 288
— — British Columbia, 292
— — New Brunswick, 297
— — Nova Scotia, 304
— — Saskatchewan, 314
— — Yukon, 319
— Chile, 332
— China, 342
— Colombia, 356
— Czechoslovakia, 386
— France, 466
— Germany (GDR), 500
— Germany (FRG), 510, 528, 532
— Great Britain, 1312
— Hungary, 589–90
— India, 613, 616, 619
— — Andhra Pradesh, 627
— — Assam, 629
— — Bihar, 630–31
— — Jammu and Kashmir, 636
— — Madhya Pradesh, 642
— — Maharashtra, 645
— — Meghalaya, 647
— — Orissa, 650
— — Tamil Nadu, 657
— — West Bengal, 662
— Indonesia, 673
— Iran, 682
— Irish Republic, 698
— Italy, 724
— Japan, 741
— Korea, North, 771
— Korea, South, 767
— Mexico, 855
— Mongolia, 863
— Mozambique, 874
— New Zealand, 906
— Nigeria, 929
— Norway, 938–39, 945
— Pakistan, 956
— Philippines, 992
— Poland, 1000–01
— Portugal, 1009
— Romania, 1021
— South Africa, 1073–74
— — Natal, 1084
— — Venda, 1095
— Spain, 1103
— Sudan, 1117
— Svalbard, 945
— Swaziland, 1127
— Taiwan, 350
— Tanzania, 1166
— Thailand, 1171
— Tibet, 338
— Turkey, 1194–95
— USSR, 1221–22, 1224, 1226
— — Abhazia, 1253
— — Bashkira, 1237
— — Buriat, 1231
— — Georgia, 1252
— — Gorno-Altai, 1243
— — Gorno-Badakshan, 1272

Coal, production of:
— USSR, Kabardino-Balkar, 1239
— — Kazakhstan, 1264
— — Khakass, 1244
— — Kirghizia, 1273
— — Komi, 1240
— — Mari, 1241
— — RSFSR, 1236
— — Tadzhikistan, 1271
— — Turkmenistan, 1266
— — Ukraine, 1245
— — Uzbekistan, 1268–69
— — Yakut, 1243
— USA, 1397–98, 1404, 1408
— — Alabama, 1426
— — Alaska, 1428
— — Arkansas, 1433
— — Colorado, 1438–39
— — Illinois, 1456
— — Indiana, 1459
— — Iowa, 1461
— — Kansas, 1463
— — Kentucky, 1466
— — Maryland, 1473
— — Missouri, 1487
— — Montana, 1489
— — New Mexico, 1502
— — North Dakota, 1510
— — Ohio, 1512
— — Oklahoma, 1515
— — Pennsylvania, 1521–22
— — Tennessee, 1531
— — Virginia, 1541
— — Washington, 1543
— — West Virginia, 1546
— — Wyoming, 1552
— Venezuela, 1580
— Vietnam, 1587–89
— Yugoslavia, 1609
— Zambia, 1620
— Zimbabwe, 1627–28

Cocoa, production of:
— Angola, 85
— Benin, 209
— Brazil, 231–32
— Cameroon, 258
— Colombia, 356
— Comoros, 361
— Costa Rica, 366–67
— Dominica, 404–05
— Dominican Rep., 408–09
— Ecuador, 414
— Equatorial Guinea, 432
— Fiji, 445
— Gabon, 492
— Ghana, 537–38
— Grenada, 552
— Guyana, 565
— Haiti, 571
— Ivory Coast, 731
— Jamaica, 734
— Liberia, 792
— New Hebrides, 899
— Nicaragua, 922
— Nigeria, 930
— Panama, 963
— Papua New Guinea, 970–71
— Philippines, 992
— Sabah, 828
— Samoa (US.), 1559
— São Tomé e Principe, 1037
— Sierra Leone, 1051
— Solomon Is., 1061
— Sri Lanka, 1112

Cocoa, production of:
— St Lucia, 1031
— Suriname, 1123
— Tanzania, 1166
— Togo, 1176
— Trinidad, 1182
— Venezuela, 1580–81
— Western Samoa, 1594
— Zaïre, 1615

Coffee, production of:
— Angola, 85
— Benin, 208
— Bolivia, 218
— Brazil, 231, 233
— Burundi, 254–55
— Cameroon, 258
— Cape Verde Is., 322
— Cent. Afr. Republic, 325–26
— Colombia, 356–57
— Comoros, 361
— Costa Rica, 366–67
— Cuba, 372
— Dominican Rep., 408–09
— Ecuador, 414
— El Salvador, 428
— Equatorial Guinea, 432
— Ethiopia, 437–38
— Gabon, 492
— Ghana, 537
— Grenada, 552
— Guatemala, 556–57
— Guinea, 560
— Guyana, 565
— Haiti, 571–72
— Honduras, 576–77
— India, 614
— — Andaman Is., 663
— — Arunachal Pradesh, 664
— — Kerala, 640
— — Tamil Nadu, 657–58
— Indonesia, 674
— Ivory Coast, 731
— Jamaica, 734
— Jibuti, 747
— Kenya, 759
— Laos, 779
— Liberia, 792
— Madagascar 810
— Mexico, 856–57
— New Caledonia, 486
— New Hebrides, 899
— Nicaragua, 922–23
— Panama, 963
— Papua New Guinea, 970–71
— Paraguay, 977
— Peru, 984, 986
— Philippines, 992
— Rwanda, 1027
— São Tomé e Principe, 1037
— Saudi Arabia, 1042
— Sierra Leone, 1051
— Sri Lanka, 1111
— Suriname, 1123
— Tanzania, 1166–67
— Togo, 1176
— Uganda, 1204
— Venezuela, 1580–82
— Vietnam 1588
— Yemen, 1600
— Zaïre, 1615–16

Copper, production of:
— Afghánistán, 67
— Albania, 73–74

Copper, production of:
— Algeria, 79
— Argentina, 91
— Australia, 106
— — NSW, 134
— — N. Terr., 124
— — Queensland, 141
— — S. Aust., 147
— — Tasmania, 152–53
— Bhután, 214
— Botswana, 222–23
— Burma, 249
— Canada, 271, 278
— — British Colombia, 292
— — Labrador, 301
— — Manitoba, 295
— — New Brunswick, 297
— — NW Terr., 316
— — Ontario, 308
— — Quebec, 312
— — Saskatchewan, 314
— — Yukon, 318–19
— Chile, 332, 333
— China, 342
— Colombia, 356
— Cuba, 371
— Czechoslovakia, 386
— Dominican Republic, 408
— Ecuador, 414
— Finland, 451–52
— Great Britain, 1313
— Guatemala, 556
— India, 613, 617
— — Bihar, 631
— — Madhya Pradesh, 642
— — Rajasthan, 654
— — Sikkim, 656
— Indonesia, 673
— Iran, 682
— Irish Republic, 698
— Israel, 712
— Japan, 741
— Korea, North, 771
— Korea, South, 767
— Lebanon, 783
— Mauritania, 844
— Mexico, 855
— Mongolia, 863
— New Caledonia, 486
— Nicaragua, 922
— Norway, 937
— Pakistan, 956
— Panama, 963
— Papua New Guinea, 970
— Peru, 984–86
— Philippines, 992
— Poland, 1000
— Romania, 1021
— Sabah, 828
— South Africa, 1073–74
— — Venda, 1095
— Sudan, 1117
— Sweden, 1136–37
— Taiwan, 350
— Tanzania, 1166
— Thailand, 1171
— Turkey, 1194–95
— Uganda, 1204
— USSR, 1221
— — Armenia, 1255
— — Azerbaijan, 1250
— — Karelia, 1240
— — Kazakhstan, 1264
— — RSFSR, 1236
— — Uzbekistan, 1268

Copper, production of:
USA, 1397
Alaska, 1429
Arizona, 1431
California, 1436
Idaho, 1454
Maine, 1471
Michigan, 1479
Montana, 1489
Nevada, 1494
New Mexico, 1502
Oklahoma, 1515
Oregon, 1518
Tennessee, 1531
Utah, 1536
Wisconsin, 1549
Venezuela, 1580
Yugoslavia, 1609
Zaïre, 1615
Zambia, 1620
Zimbabwe, 1627–28

Cotton, production of:
Afghanistan, 67–68
Albania, 74
Angola, 85
Antigua, 1602
Argentina, 92
Australia, NSW, 134
Queensland, 142
Benin, 208–09
Bolivia, 218
Brazil, 231–32
Bulgaria, 242
Burma, 249
Burundi, 254–55
Cent. Afr. Republic, 325–26
Chad, 327
China, 342
Colombia, 356–57
Cuba, 372
Egypt, 421
El Salvador, 428
Ghana, 537–38
Greece, 548
Grenada, 552
Guatemala, 556–57
Haiti, 571
Honduras, 576–77
India, 614, 619
Andhra Pradesh, 627
Assam, 629
Gujarat, 632
Haryana, 634
Karnataka, 638
Madhya Pradesh, 643
Maharashtra, 645
Meghalaya, 648
Pondicherry, 669
Punjab, 652
Rajasthan, 654
Tamil Nadu, 657
Tripura, 659
Iraq, 690
Israel, 713
Ivory Coast, 731
Kenya, 759
Laos, 779
Leeward Is., 1602
Madagascar, 810
Malawi, 815
Mali, 835
Mexico, 856–57
Mozambique, 874
Nicaragua, 922–23
Niger, 926
Nigeria, 930
Pakistan, 956–57
Paraguay, 976–77
Peru, 984, 986
South Africa, 1074
Sudan, 1118–19
Swaziland, 1127
Syria, 1161
Taiwan, 350
Tanzania, 1166–67
Togo, 1176
Turkey, 1194–96
Uganda, 1204
USSR, 1222–23, 1226
Armenia, 1255
Azerbaijan, 1249
Kara Kalpak, 1269
Kazakhstan, 1264
Kirghizia, 1273
Nagorno Karabagh, 1251
Nahichevan, 1251
Tadzhikistan, 1271
Turkmenistan, 1266
Ukraine, 1245
Uzbekistan, 1268
USA, 1399–1400, 1408
Alabama, 1426
Arizona, 1431
Arkansas, 1433
California, 1436
Georgia, 1449
Louisiana, 1468
Mississippi, 1484
New Mexico, 1502
North Carolina, 1508
Oklahoma, 1515
South Carolina, 1527
Tennessee, 1531
Texas, 1534
Upper Volta, 1567
Venezuela, 1580
Vietnam, 1588
West Indies, 1597–98
Yemen, 1600
Yemen, Rep. of, 1603
Zaïre, 1615
Zambia, 1620
Zimbabwe, 1627

Diamonds, production of:
Angola, 85
Botswana, 222–23
Brazil, 231
Cent. Afr. Republic, 325–26
Ghana, 537–38
Guinea, 560
Guyana, 565–66
India, 613, 616
Madhya Pradesh, 642
Ivory Coast, 731
Lesotho, 787
Liberia, 792
Sierra Leone, 1051
South Africa, 1073–74
Bophuthatswana, 1093
SW Africa, 1090
Tanzania, 1166
USSR, Yakut, 1243
Venezuela, 1580
Zaïre, 1615

Energy, statistics, xxiv

Gold, production of:
Argentina, 91
Australia, 106–07
NSW, 134
N. Terr., 124
Queensland, 141
Tasmania, 152
Victoria, 159
W. Aust., 165
Bolivia, 218
Brazil, 231
Canada, 271
Manitoba, 295
New Brunswick, 297
Newfoundland, 301
NW Terr., 316
Ontario, 308
Quebec, 312
Saskatchewan, 314
Yukon, 318–19
China, 342
Colombia, 356
Congo, 363
Costa Rica, 366
Cuba, 371
Ecuador, 414
Ethiopia, 439
Fiji, 445
Gabon, 492
Ghana, 537–38
Guyana, 565
Honduras, 576
India, 613, 616
Karnataka, 638
Madhya Pradesh, 642
Indonesia, 673
Japan, 741
Kampuchea, 754
Kenya, 759
Korea, South, 767
Liberia, 792
Madagascar, 810
Mexico, 855
Mozambique, 874
New Caledonia, 486
New Zealand, 906
Nicaragua, 922
Nigeria, 929
Papua New Guinea, 970, 972
Peninsular Malaysia, 823
Peru, 984
Philippines, 992
Portugal, 1009
Sarawak, 830
South Africa, 1073–74
Orange Free State, 1087
South Africa, Transvaal, 1086
Sudan, 1117
Suriname, 1123
Taiwan, 350
Tanzania, 1166
Thailand, 1171
USSR, 1221
Buriat, 1237
Georgia, 1252
Gorno, Altai, 1243
Gorno-Badakhshan, 1272
RSFSR, 1236
Tuva, 1242
Uzbekistan, 1269
Yakut, 1243
USA, 1398
Alaska, 1429
Arizona, 1431
California, 1436

Gold, production of:
USA, Colorado, 1439
Idaho, 1454
Montana, 1489
Nevada, 1494
Oregon, 1518
South Dakota, 1529
Utah, 1536
Wisconsin, 1549
Venezuela, 1580
Vietnam, 1587
Yugoslavia, 1609
Zaïre, 1615
Zimbabwe, 1627

Graphite, production of:
Austria, 172
Bhután, 214
Brazil, 231
China, 342
Czechoslovakia, 386
India, Kerala, 640
Korea, North, 771
Madagascar, 809
Mexico, 855
South Africa, Venda, 1095
Sri Lanka, 1111–12
Sudan, 1117
USSR, 1221

Iron and steel, production of:
Algeria, 79
Argentina, 91–92
Australia, 106
NSW, 135–36
S. Aust., 147–48
Tasmania, 152–53
W. Aust., 165–67
Austria, 172–73
Bangladesh, 188
Belgium, 199–200
Brazil, 231, 233
Bulgaria, 242–43
Canada, 271, 278
Labrador, 301
Ontario, 308
Quebec, 312
Chile, 332–33
China, 342–43
Cuba, 371
Cyprus, 378–79
Czechoslovakia, 386–87
Ecuador, 414
Egypt, 421–22
Finland, 451–52
France, 466
Gabon, 492
Germany (GDR), 500–01
Germany (FGR), 510, 528, 532
Ghana, 537
Great Britain, 1312–13
Greece, 547–48
Guinea, 560
Haiti, 572
Hong Kong, 582
Hungary, 589–90
India, 613, 616–17, 619
Andhra Pradesh, 627
Bihar, 631
Goa, Daman and Diu, 667
Haryana, 634
Karnataka, 638–39
Madhya Pradesh, 642–43

Iron and steel, production of:
India, Maharashtra, 645
Orissa, 650
West Bengal, 662
Iran, 682
Iraq, 690
Italy, 724–25
Japan, 741–42
Korea, North, 771–72
Korea, South, 767
Laos, 779
Lebanon, 783
Liberia, 793
Luxembourg, 806
Mauritania, 844
Mexico, 855
Morocco, 870
Mozambique, 874
New Caledonia, 486
New Zealand, 908
Nigeria, 929
Norway, 937, 939
Pakistan, 956–57
Peninsular Malaysia, 823
Peru, 984–86
Philippines, 992
Poland, 1000
Qatar, 1016
Romania, 1021–22
Senegal, 1045
S. Africa, 1073–74
Bophuthatswana, 1093
Natal, 1084
Spain, 1103
Sudan, 1117
Swaziland, 1128
Sweden, 1136–37
Switzerland, 1152
Taiwan, 350
Tanzania, 1166
Thailand, 1171
Togo, 1176
Tunisia, 1186–87
Turkey, 1194–95
USSR, 1221, 1224, 1226
Azerbaijan, 1250
Bashkiria, 1237
Georgia, 1252–53
Karelia, 1240
Kazakhstan, 1264–65
Latvia, 1260
RSFSR, 1236
Ukraine, 1245
Uzbekistan, 1269
UAE, 1278
USA, 1397, 1405, 1408
Alabama, 1426
California, 1436
Illinois, 1457
Indiana, 1459
Michigan, 1479
Minnesota, 1482
Missouri, 1487
Nevada, 1494
Pennsylvania, 1522
Wyoming, 1552
Uruguay, 1571
Venezuela, 1580–82
Vietnam, 1587–88
Yugoslavia, 1609
Zimbabwe, 1628

Lead, production of:
Algeria, 79
Argentina, 91

Lead, production of:
Australia, 106
NSW, 134
Queensland, 141
S. Australia, 148
Tasmania, 152–53
Austria, 172
Bhután, 214
Brazil, 231
Burma, 249
Canada, 271
New Brunswick, 297
Newfoundland, 301
NW Terr., 316
Yukon, 318–19
Chile, 332
China, 342
Colombia, 356
Congo, 363
Czechoslovakia, 386
Ecuador, 414
Finland, 452
Great Britain, 1313
Greenland, 402
Guatemala, 556
Honduras, 576–77
India, 613
Madhya Pradesh, 642
Sikkim, 656
Iran, 682
Irish Republic, 698
Italy, 724
Japan, 741
Korea, North, 771
Korea, South, 767
Mexico, 885
Morocco, 870
New Caledonia, 486
Nigeria, 929
Norway, 937
Peru, 984–86
Philippines, 992
Poland, 1000
Spain, 1103
Sudan, 1117
Sweden, 1136–37
Thailand, 1171
Tunisia, 1186
USSR, 1221
Azerbaijan, 1250
Karelia, 1240
Karakhstan, 1264
RSFSR, 1236
Tadzhikistan, 1271
Yakut, 1243
USA, 1397
Alaska, 1429
Arizona, 1431
California, 1436
Colorado, 1439
Idaho, 1454
Kansas, 1463
Kentucky, 1466
Maine, 1471
Missouri, 1487
Nevada, 1494
Oregon, 1518
Utah, 1536
Virginia, 1541
Wisconsin, 1549
Upper Volta, 1567
Yugoslavia, 1609
Zambia, 1620

Maize, world production of, xvii

Manganese, production of:
— Argentina, 91
— Australia, N. Terr., 124
— — Tasmania, 153
— Brazil, 231
— Bulgaria, 242
— Chile, 332
— China, 342
— Colombia, 356
— Gabon, 492
— Ghana, 537–38
— Guyana, 565
— India, 613, 616
— — Andhra Pradesh, 627
— — Bihar, 631
— — Goa, Daman and Dju, 667
— — Karnataka, 638
— — Madhya Pradesh, 642
— — Maharashtra, 645
— — Orissa, 650
— — Tamil Nadu, 657
— Italy, 724
— Ivory Coast, 731
— Japan, 741
— Korea, North, 771
— Mexico, 855
— Morocco, 870
— New Caledonia, 486
— New Hebrides, 899
— Romania, 1021
— S. Africa, 1073–74
— — Bophuthatswana, 1093
— Spain, 1103
— Sudan, 1117
— Syria, 1161
— Thailand, 1171
— Turkey, 1194
— USSR, 1221, 1226
— — Georgia, 1252
— — Kazakhstan, 1264
— — Ukraine, 1245
— Upper Volta, 1567
— Venezuela, 1580
— Vietnam, 1587
— Yugoslavia, 1609

Millet, world production of, xix

Nickel, production of:
— Albania, 73–74
— Australia, Queensland, 141
— — W. Aust., 165–66
— Botswana, 222–23
— Burma, 249
— Burundi, 254
— Canada, 271, 278
— — Manitoba, 295
— — New Brunswick, 297
— — Ontario, 308
— Cuba, 371, 373
— Finland, 452
— Greece, 547–48
— Guatemala, 556
— Indonesia, 673
— Korea, North, 771
— New Caledonia, 486
— Norway, 937
— Philippines, 992
— South Africa, 1073–74
— Sudan, 1118
— Tanganyika, 1166
— USSR, Kazakhstan, 1264
— USA, Oregon, 1518
— Upper Volta, 1567
— Venezuela, 1580

Oats, world production of, xvi

Oil, world production of, xxii–xxiii, *see also*:
— Albania, 73–74
— Algeria, 79
— Angola, 85
— Argentina, 91
— Australia, 106
— — Northern Terr., 124
— — Victoria, 159
— — W. Aust., 165, 167
— Austria, 172
— Bahrain, 182
— Bangladesh, 187
— Bolivia, 217
— Brazil, 231
— Brunei, 237
— Bulgaria, 242
— Burma, 248
— Canada, 270–71, 278
— — Alberta, 288
— — British Columbia, 292
— — Manitoba, 294
— — New Brunswick, 297
— — NW Territory, 316
— — Saskatchewan, 314
— Chile, 332
— China, 342
— Colombia, 356–57
— Congo, 362–63
— Cuba, 371
— Czechoslovakia, 386–87
— Ecuador, 414
— Egypt, 420–21
— El Salvador, 428
— Ethiopia, 437
— France, 466
— Gabon, 492
— Germany (FRG), 510
— Ghana, 537
— Great Britain, 1311
— Greece, 547
— Hungary, 589–90
— India, 613
— — Assam 629
— — Gujarat, 632
— Indonesia, 673
— Iran, 681–82
— Iraq, 689
— Israel, 712
— Italy, 724
— Ivory Coast, 731
— Japan, 741
— Korea, North, 771
— Kuwait, 775
— Libya, 797
— Mexico, 854–55
— Morocco, 870
— Netherlands, 889
— — Antilles, 896
— New Zealand, 906
— Norway, 938–40
— Oman, 948
— Pakistan, 955
— Peru, 984, 986
— Poland, 1000
— Qatar, 1015–16
— Romania, 1021
— Saudi Arabia, 1041–42
— Sweden, 1136
— Syria, 1160
— Taiwan, 350
— Trinidad, 1182
— Tunisia, 1186–87

Oil, production of:
— Turkey, 1194–95
— USSR, 1221–22, 1224, 1226
— — Azerbaijan, 1250
— — Bashkiria, 1237
— — Checheno-Ingush, 1238
— — Dagestan, 1238
— — Georgia, 1252
— — Kazakhstan, 1264–65
— — Kirghizia, 1273
— — Komi, 1240
— — RSFSR, 1236
— — Tadzhikistan, 1271
— — Turkmenistan, 1266
— — Ukraine, 1245
— — Uzbekistan, 1268–69
— UAE, 1277–78
— USA, 1404
— — Alaska, 1428
— — Arkansas, 1433
— — California, 1436
— — Colorado, 1439
— — Illinois, 1456
— — Indiana, 1459
— — Kansas, 1463
— — Kentucky, 1466
— — Louisiana, 1468
— — Michigan, 1479
— — Mississippi, 1484
— — Montana, 1489
— — Nebraska, 1492
— — Nevada, 1494
— — New Mexico, 1502
— — New York, 1504
— — North Dakota, 1510
— — Ohio, 1512
— — Oklahoma, 1515
— — Pennsylvania, 1522
— — Texas, 1533
— — Utah, 1536
— — West Virginia, 1546
— — Wyoming, 1552
— Venezuela, 1580–82
— Yugoslavia, 1609
— Zaïre, 1615

Opium, world production of:
— India, 614
— Laos, 779

Rice, world production of, xviii, *see also*:
— Afghanistan, 67
— Albania, 74
— Argentina, 92
— Australia (NSW), 134
— Bangladesh, 187
— Bhutan, 214
— Bolivia, 218
— Brazil, 232
— Bulgaria, 242
— Burma, 249–50
— Chile, 333
— China, 343
— Colombia, 356
— Costa Rica, 366
— Cuba, 372
— Dominican Republic, 408
— Ecuador, 414
— Egypt, 422
— Fiji, 445
— France, 467
— Gabon, 492
— Gambia, 495
— Ghana, 537

Rice, production of:
Greece, 548
Guiana (Fr.), 478
Guinea, 560
Guinea-Bissau, 562
Guyana, 565–66
Haiti, 571
India, 614
Andaman Is., 664
Andhra Pradesh, 627
Arunachal Pradesh, 664
Assam, 632
Bihar, 631
Dadra and Nagar Haveli, 665
Goa, Daman, Diu, 667
Gujarat, 632
Himachal Pradesh, 635
Jammu and Kashmir, 637
Karnataka, 638
Kerala, 640
Maharashtra, 645
Manipur, 647
Nagaland, 649
Orissa, 650
Pondicherry, 669
Punjab, 652
Sikkim, 656
Tamil Nadu, 657
Tripura, 659
West Bengal, 662
Indonesia, 673
Iran, 682
Iraq, 690
Italy, 724
Japan, 742
Kampuchea, 754
Kenya, 759
Korea, North, 772
Korea, South, 767
Laos, 779
Liberia, 792
Madagascar, 810
Malawi, 815
Mali, 835
Mauritania, 844
Mexico, 856
Mozambique, 874
Nepál, 879
Nicaragua, 922
Niger, 926
Pakistan, 956–57
Panama, 963
Papua New Guinea, 971
Paraguay, 976
Peninsular Malaysia, 823
Philippines, 992
Portugal, 1009
Senegal, 1045
Sierra Leone, 1051
Solomon Is., 1061
Spain, 1103
Sri Lanka, 1111
Suriname, 1122–23
Swaziland, 1127
Taiwan, 350
Tanzania, 1166
Thailand, 1171–72
Trinidad, 1182
Turkey, 1195
USSR, Azerbaijan, 1249
Kirghizia, 1273
Tadzhikistan, 1271
Uzbekistan, 1268
USA, 1400

Rice, production of:
USA, Arkansas, 1433
California, 1436
Louisiana, 1468
Mississippi, 1484
Texas, 1534
Upper Volta, 1567
Uruguay, 1571
Venezuela, 1580–81
Vietnam, 1588
Zaïre, 1615
Zimbabwe, 1627

Rubber, production of:
Brazil, 232
Brunei, 237
Burma, 250
Cameroon, 258
Colombia, 356
El Salvador, 428
Ghana, 537–38
India, 618
Andaman Is., 664
Arunachal Pradesh, 664
Karnataka, 638
Kerala, 640
Tamil Nadu, 657
Indonesia, 673–74
Ivory Coast, 731
Kampuchea, 754–55
Liberia, 792–93
Mauritania, 844
Nigeria, 930
Papua New Guinea, 970–71
Peninsular Malaysia, 823–24
Philippines, 992
Sabah, 828
Sarawak, 830
Sri Lanka, 1111–12
Thailand, 1172
USSR, Azerbaijan, 1249
Kazakhstan, 1264
Ukraine, 1245
Vietnam, 1588
Zaïre, 1615–16

Rye, world production of, xiv

Silver, production of:
Argentina, 91
Australia (NSW), 134
N. Terr., 124
Queensland, 141
Tasmania, 152
Brazil, 231
Burma, 249
Canada, 271
Manitoba, 295
New Brunswick, 297
Newfoundland, 301
NW Terr., 316
Saskatchewan, 314
Yukon, 318–19
China, 342
Colombia, 356
Cuba, 371
Dominican Republic, 408
Ecuador, 424
Guatemala, 556
Honduras, 576–77
India, 613
Karnataka, 638
Rajasthan, 654
Indonesia, 673
Japan, 741

Silver, production of:
Korea, South, 767
Mexico, 855
Morocco, 870
New Caledonia, 486
Nicaragua, 922
Papua New Guinea, 970
Peru, 984, 986
Philippines, 992
S. Africa, 1074
Thailand, 1171
USSR, 1221
Karelia, 1240
Yakut, 1243
USA, 1398
Alaska, 1429
Arizona, 1431
Colorado, 1439
Idaho, 1454
Maine, 1471
Montana, 1489
Nevada, 1494
Oklahoma, 1515
Oregon, 1518
S. Dakota, 1529
Utah, 1536
Wisconsin, 1549
Yugoslavia, 1609
Zaïre, 1615

Sorghum, world production of, xx

Sugar, world production of, xxi, *see also:*
Albania, 74
Angola, 85
Argentina, 92
Australia, 107
NSW, 134
Queensland, 142–43
Austria, 172
Bangladesh, 187
Barbados, 192
Belgium, 200
Belize, 206
Bolivia, 218
Brazil, 232
Bulgaria, 242
Burma, 249
Canada, 272–73
Chile, 333
Colombia, 356–57
Comoro Is., 361
Congo, 363
Costa Rica, 366–67
Cuba, 372–73
Czechoslovakia, 387
Dominican Republic, 408–09
Ecuador, 414
Egypt, 422
Ethiopia, 437
Fiji, 444–45
France, 467
Germany (GDR), 501
Germany (FRG), 511, 518–19, 525, 527–28, 530–31, 533
Ghana, 538
Great Britain, 1313
Greece, 548
Grenada, 552
Guadeloupe, 477
Guatemala, 556
Guiana (Fr.), 478

Sugar, production of:
Guyana, 563–66
Haiti, 571–72
Hungary, 589–90
India, 614, 617
Andhra Pradesh, 627
Assam, 629
Bihar, 631
Delhi, 667
Haryana, 664
Karnataka, 638–39
Kerala, 640
Madhya Pradesh, 643
Maharashtra, 645
Orissa, 650
Pondicherry, 669
Punjab, 652
Rajasthan, 654
Tamil Nadu, 657
Tripura, 659
Uttar Pradesh, 660
Indonesia, 674
Iran, 682
Irish Republic, 699
Israel, 713
Italy, 724–25
Jamaica, 734–35
Japan, 742
Kenya, 759
Lebanon, 783
Leeward Is., 1598
Liberia, 792
Libya, 806
Madagascar, 810
Malawi, 816
Martinique, 480
Mauritius, 847–48
Mexico, 856–57
Morocco, 870
Mozambique, 874
Netherlands, 889
Nicaragua, 922–23
Pakistan, 956–57
Panama, 963
Paraguay, 977
Peru, 984, 986
Philippines, 992
Poland, 1000
Réunion, 482
Romania, 1021
Somalia, 1064
S. Africa, 1074, 1076
Natal, 1084
Spain, 1103
Sudan, 1118
Suriname, 1125
Swaziland, 1127–28
Sweden, 1136
Switzerland, 1152
Syria, 1161
Taiwan, 380
Tanzania, 1166
Thailand, 1171–72
Trinidad, 1182
Turkey, 1195
USSR, 1222–23
Armenia, 1255
Belorussia, 1248
Georgia, 1252
Kazakhstan, 1264
Kirghizia, 1273
Latvia, 1260
Lithuania, 1262
Moldavia, 1257
Mordovia, 1241

Sugar, production of:
USSR, Tadzhikistan, 1270
Ukraine, 1245
USA, California, 1436
Colorado, 1439
Florida, 1447
Guam, 1554
Hawaii, 1452
Idaho, 1454
Louisiana, 1468
Michigan, 1479
Minnesota, 1482
Montana, 1489
Nebraska, 1492
North Dakota, 1510
Puerto Rico, 1557
Utah, 1537
Wyoming, 1552
Uruguay, 1571
Venezuela, 1580–81
Vietnam, 1588
West Indies, 1598
Zaïre, 1615
Zambia, 1620
Zimbabwe, 1627–28

Tea, production of:
Argentina, 92
Bangladesh, 187–88
Burundi, 254–55
Ecuador, 414
India, 613–14, 619
Assam, 629
Kerala, 640
Sikkim, 656
Tamil Nadu, 657–58
West Bengal, 662
Indonesia, 647
Iran, 682
Japan, 742
Kenya, 759
Laos, 779
Malawi, 816
Mauritius, 847
Mozambique, 874
Papua New Guinea, 971
Paraguay, 977
Peninsular Malaysia, 823
Rwanda, 1027
South Africa, Venda, 1095
Sri Lanka, 1111–12
Taiwan, 350
Tanzania, 1167
Turkey, 1195
Uganda, 1204
USSR, Abhazia, 1253
Adjara, 1254
Azerbaijan, 1249–50
Georgia, 1252
Vietnam, 1588
Zaïre, 1615–16
Zimbabwe, 1627

Tin, production of:
Argentina, 91
Australia, NSW, 134
Queensland, 141
Tasmania, 152–53
W. Aust., 165
Bolivia, 217–18
Burma, 249
Canada, New Brunswick, 297
China, 342
Great Britain, 1313
Honduras, 576

Tin, production of:
India, Madhya Pradesh, 642
Indonesia, 674
Laos, 779
Mexico, 855
Mongolia, 863
Niger, 926
Nigeria, 929
Norway, 937
Peninsular Malaysia, 823–24
Portugal, 1009
S. Africa, 1074
Spain, 1103
Sudan, 1118
Tanzania, 1166
Thailand, 1171–72
Uganda, 1204
USSR, Karelia, 1240
RSFSR, 1236
Yakut, 1243
USA, Alaska, 1429

Tobacco, production of:
Albania, 74
Angola, 85
Argentina, 92–93
Australia, 110
NSW, 134
Queensland, 142
Bangladesh, 187
Belgium, 200
Brazil, 232
Bulgaria, 242–43
Burma, 249
Canada, 272–73
Costa Rica, 366
Cuba, 372–73
Dominican Republic, 408–09
Fiji, 445
France, 467
Germany (FRG), 530
Ghana, 537–38
Greece, 548
Guyana, 565
Haiti, 571
Honduras, 576–77
India, 619
Andhra Pradesh, 627
Bihar, 631
Karnataka, 638
Tamil Nadu, 657
Indonesia, 674
Iran, 682
Israel, 712
Italy, 724
Japan, 742
Korea, South, 767
Laos, 779
Libya, 798
Madagascar, 810
Malawi, 815–16
Mauritius, 847
Morocco, 871
Mozambique, 874
Nicaragua, 922
Nigeria, 930
Oman, 949
Paraguay, 976–77
Philippines, 992
Réunion, 482
S. Africa, 1075
Spain, 1102
Swaziland, 1127
Switzerland, 1152
Syria, 1161

Tobacco, production of:
Tanzania, 1166–67
Thailand, 1171–72
Turkey, 1194–96
USSR, 1253
Azerbaijan, 1249
Georgia, 1252
Kazakhstan, 1264
Kirghizia, 1273
Moldavia, 1257
Nahichevan, 1251
Ukraine, 1245
USA, 1399–1400, 1408
Connecticut, 1441
Florida, 1447
Georgia, 1450
Indiana, 1459
Kentucky, 1466
Maryland, 1474
Massachusetts, 1476
North Carolina, 1508
Pennsylvania, 1522
Puerto Rico, 1557
South Carolina, 1527
Tennessee, 1531
Virginia, 1541
Wisconsin, 1549
Venezuela, 1580
Vietnam, 1588
Yugoslavia, 1609
Zaïre, 1615
Zambia, 1620
Zimbabwe, 1628

Tungsten, production of:
Argentina, 91
Australia, 106
Tasmania, 153
Brazil, 231
Burma, 249
Canada, New Brunswick, 297
NW Terr., 316
China, 342
Guatemala, 556
Japan, 741
Korea, North, 771
Korea, South, 767
Mexico, 855
Mongolian Rep., 863
Nicaragua, 922
Peru, 984
Portugal, 1009–10
Spain, 1103
Sudan, 1118
Thailand, 1171
Uganda, 1204
USSR, 1221

Tungsten, production of:
USSR, Buriat, 1237
Georgia, 1252
Kazakhstan, 1264
USA, Idaho, 1454
Nevada, 1494

Uranium, production of:
Argentina, 91
Australia, N. Terr., 124
Queensland, 141
Canada, Labrador, 301
New Brunswick, 297
Saskatchewan, 314
Czechoslovakia, 386
Gabon, 492
Germany (GDR), 500
Mexico, 855
Niger, 925
Nigeria, 929
Pakistan, 956
Portugal, 1009
Romania, 1021
Somalia, 1064
Sweden, 1136
USSR, 1222
Tadzhikistan, 1271
USA, Colorado, 1439
New Mexico, 1502
Oregon, 1518
Utah, 1536
Washington, 1543
Wyoming, 1552

Wheat, world production of, xiii

Wolfram, *see* Tungsten

Zinc, production of:
Algeria, 79
Argentina, 91
Australia, 106
NSW, 134
Queensland, 141
Tasmania, 182–53
Austria, 172
Burma, 249
Canada, 271
British Columbia, 292
Manitoba, 295
New Brunswick, 297
Newfoundland, 301
NW Terr., 316
Quebec, 312
Saskatchewan, 314
Yukon, 318–19
Chile, 332

Zinc, production of:
China, 342
Congo, 363
Ecuador, 414
Finland, 452
Great Britain, 1313
Greenland, 402
Guatemala, 556
Honduras, 576–77
India, 613
Sikkim, 656
Iran, 682
Irish Republic, 698
Italy, 724
Japan, 741
Korea, North, 771
Mexico, 855
Morocco, 870
Nigeria, 929
Norway, 937
Peru, 984, 986
Philippines, 992
Poland, 1000
South Africa, 1074
Spain, 1103
Sudan, 1117
Sweden, 1136
Thailand, 1171
Tunisia, 1186
USSR, 1221
Armenia, 1255
Azerbaijan, 1250
Karelia, 1240
Kazakhstan, 1264
RSFSR, 1236
Tadzhikistan, 1271
USA, 1398
Arizona, 1431
California, 1436
Colorado, 1439
Idaho, 1454
Kansas, 1463
Kentucky, 1466
Maine, 1471
Missouri, 1487
Montana, 1489
Nevada, 1494
New Jersey, 1499
New York, 1504
Tennessee, 1531
Utah, 1536
Virginia, 1541
Wisconsin, 1549
Upper Volta, 1567
Yugoslavia, 1609
Zaïre, 1615
Zambia, 1620

Date Due

NOV 1 1 1993			
NOV 2 9 1993			

TRENT UNIVERSITY
0 1164 0141183 4

JA51 .S7 1980/1981
The Statesman's year-book

323528